Base Load Power Hub (BLPH)

Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual (IOM)

Document Number: 1724000594-IN-MAN-00037

Supplier Document Number: E366772C00-IOM

Document Class: 3

03	17/04/2025	Issue for Information(IFI)	KS/AG	AB	SC
02	14/02/2025	Issue for Information(IFI)	KS	AB	SC
01	30/09/2024	Issue for Information (IFI)	KS	AB	SC
00	29/07/2024	Issue for Information (IFI)	KS	AB	SC
Rev.	Date	Description	Prepared	Reviewed	Approved

YOKOGAWA Co-innovating tomorrow™

This document undergoes an issuance cycle within EDMS Fusionlive". Its distribution is electronically controlled. Once printed shall be considered as "NOT CONTROLLED" copy

Revision / Change Log

Rev.	Description
00	Issue for Information (IFI)
01	Issue for Information (IFI)
02	Issue for Information (IFI)
03	Issue for Information (IFI)

HOLDS LIST

No.	Description
1	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	

This document undergoes an issuance cycle within EDMS Fusionlive". Its distribution is electronically controlled. Once printed shall be considered as "NOT CONTROLLED" copy

Table of contents

1 Introduction 11

1.1 Project Overview 11

1.1.1 Project Location 11

1.1.2 Project Concept 12

2 Document Scope 14

2.1 References 14

2.2 Definitions And Abbreviations 15

3 General Instructions 17

3.1 Systems Involved 17

3.2 Prerequisites 17

4 Installation 19

4.1 CentumVP 19

4.2 ProSAFE-RS 20

4.3 IAMS (Plant REsource manager- PRM) 21

4.4 CI Core/ Portal /View 23

5 Operations 26

5.1 Power UP 26

5.2 Interfaces and System Monitoring 28

5.2.1 Critical Action Panel (CAP) 28

5.2.2 System Status on OWS 28

5.2.3 System Status on EWS 28

5.2.4 LED Indication on modules 29

5.3 System access 30

5.3.1 Log in / log out 31

5.3.2 Operator interface 31

5.3.3 Key displays 40

5.3.4 Critical system alarms 44

This document undergoes an issuance cycle within EDMS Fusionlive". Its distribution is electronically controlled. Once printed shall be considered as "NOT CONTROLLED" copy

5.3.5 Trending 45
5.3.6 Reports 48
5.3.7 Project-specific displays 51
5.3.8 Typical overview 51
5.3.9 Faceplate 53
5.3.10 Typical Graphic Object Library 69
5.3.11 Typical Faceplate Library 69

6 Maintenance 70

6.1 Prerequisites 70
6.2 Owner Actions 70
6.3 Security of the installation 70
6.4 Safety precautions 71
6.5 CentumVP Backup 71
6.5.1 Backup Tool 71
6.5.2 Setting Backup Information for Projects 71
6.5.3 Execution of Backup 72
6.5.4 Checking the Progress of Backup 73
6.6 PCS Preventive Maintenance 73
6.6.1 General 73
6.6.2 Schedule 73
6.6.3 Timing/planning 74
6.7 PCS Offline (Shutdown) Preventive Maintenance 74
6.7.1 Cleaning 74
6.7.2 Online Preventive Maintenance 74
6.7.3 Visual Inspection 75
6.7.4 Mechanical Inspection 75
6.7.5 Power supplies 75
6.7.6 System spares 76
6.7.7 Hardware replacement 76
6.8 PCS Corrective maintenance 76
6.8.1 Troubleshooting facilities 76
6.8.2 System Status/Alarm window 76
6.8.3 Test/disconnect terminals 76
6.9 IAMS 77

This document undergoes an issuance cycle within EDMS Fusionlive". Its distribution is electronically controlled. Once printed shall be considered as "NOT CONTROLLED" copy

6.9.1 Database Maintenance Tool 77
6.9.2 IAMS Backup 78
6.10 CI Server 78
6.10.1 Restore 78
6.10.2 Restore individual files 78
7 Network management and security products 79
7.1 Network management system (Whatsup gold) 79
7.1.1 Installation 79
7.1.2 Operations 81
7.1.3 Maintenance 82
7.2 Backup & Recovery System 84
7.2.1 Installation 84
7.2.2 Configuration 85
7.2.3 Operations 87
7.3 Antivirus Management 88
7.3.1 Installation 88
7.3.2 Implementation and configuration 92
7.4 OS patch management 94
7.4.1 Component and Functions 94
7.4.2 Configuration and Settings 94
7.4.3 WSUS Installation Setps 97
8 EMCS Installation, Operation and Maintenance 115
8.1 Introduction 115
8.1.1 SEL-RTAC 3555 115
8.1.2 SEL-Axion 2240 116
8.2 Installation 117
8.2.1 Pre-Installation Requirements 117
8.2.2 SEL-3555 RTAC Installation 118
8.2.3 SEL-2240 Axion Installation 119
8.3 Operation 121
8.3.1 Powering Up the System 121
8.3.2 Web User Interface Navigation 121
8.3.3 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software 122

This document undergoes an issuance cycle within EDMS Fusionlive". Its distribution is electronically controlled. Once printed shall be considered as "NOT CONTROLLED" copy

8.3.4 Troubleshooting 122
8.3.5 Redundancy 122
8.3.6 System Shutdown & Restart 122
8.3.6.1 Safe Shutdown Procedure 122
8.3.6.2 Restart Procedure 123
8.4 Maintenance 123
8.4.1 General Maintenance Guidelines 123
8.4.2 Preventive Maintenance 123
8.4.2.1 Visual Inspection 123
8.4.2.2 Cleaning and Environmental Maintenance 124
8.4.3 Firmware and Software Updates 124
8.4.3.1 Checking Firmware Version 124
8.4.3.2 Updating Firmware 124
8.4.4 System Diagnostics and Health Monitoring 125
8.4.4.1 Monitoring System Performance 125
8.4.4.2 Checking I/O Module Status 125
8.4.5 Troubleshooting and Corrective Actions 125
8.4.5.1 Common Issues and Solutions 125
8.4.5.2 Resetting the System 126
8.4.6 Backup and Restore Procedures 126
8.4.6.1 Backing Up Configurations 126
8.4.6.2 Restoring Configurations 126
8.5 Documentation Reference 127

This document undergoes an issuance cycle within EDMS Fusionlive". Its distribution is electronically controlled. Once printed shall be considered as "NOT CONTROLLED" copy

List of Figures

Figure 1 HOLLANDSE KUST NOORD WIND PARK Location Map 11
Figure 2 - Wind Park Details 12
Figure 3 – BLPH Concept 12
Figure 4 – CentumVP Installation flow chart 19
Figure 5 – ProSafe-RS Installation flow chart 20
Figure 6 – IAMS(PRM) Installation flow chart 22
Figure 7 – IAMS License Manager Installation flow chart 23
Figure 8 – CI Core/Portal Installation flow chart 24
Figure 9 – Start-up 27
Figure 10 – System Status on OWS 29
Figure 11 – Operator Interface icon 31
Figure 12 – Operator Interface Login Window 31
Figure 13 – Operator Interface Layout 32
Figure 14 – Windows heading 32
Figure 15 – Menu area 33
Figure 16 – Toolbar Area 35
Figure 17 – Navigation area 36
Figure 18 –Process display area 37
Figure 19 – Opening multiple displays by using tabs 37
Figure 20 – Alarm banner 37
Figure 21 – Status line 38
Figure 22 – Display navigation Philosophy 39
Figure 23 – Current alarm overview 40
Figure 24 – Alarm filters 41
Figure 25 – Right mouse button activated (example)context menu actions 42
Figure 26 – Pen Panel 46
Figure 27 – Introduction to trend application 46
Figure 28 – Trend Toolbar 47
Figure 29 – Manually generating a report 48
Figure 30 – Report viewer 50

This document undergoes an issuance cycle within EDMS Fusionlive". Its distribution is electronically controlled. Once printed shall be considered as "NOT CONTROLLED" copy

Figure 31 – Overview 51
Figure 32 – Typical Display Hierarchy 52
Figure 33 – Faceplate Overview 53
Figure 34 – Detailed faceplate overview 54
Figure 35 – Vertical Scale & High-Low Alarm Indicator 56
Figure 36 – 58
Figure 37 – Tag Locking 60
Figure 38 – Tuning panel 61
Figure 39 – Tuning Area 62
Figure 40 – Tuning Panel Trending Area 63
Figure 41 – PCS, SIS and FGS Alarm Processing 64
Figure 42 – Project Backup 71
Figure 43 – Project Backup Setting dialog box 72
Figure 44 – Process Backup Execution 72
Figure 45 – Project Backup Progress 73
Figure 46 – Server Manager Console 97
Figure 47 – Prerequisites for WSUS Configuration 98
Figure 48 – Roles and Features Wizard to select type of Installation 98
Figure 49 – Roles and Features Wizard to select destination server 99
Figure 50 – Roles and Features Wizard to select server roles 99
Figure 51 – Roles and Features to include for WSUS setup 100
Figure 52 – Roles and Features wizard to select server roles(WSUS,IIS) 100
Figure 53 – Roles and Features wizard to include .NET framework 101
Figure 54 – WSUS Configuration 101
Figure 55 – Installation of database to WID 102
Figure 56 – Roles and features wizard to select the content location 102
Figure 57 – Web Server role wizard 103
Figure 58 – Roles and features wizard to install services for IIS 103
Figure 59 – WSUS Installation wizard 104
Figure 60 – WSUS Installation Completion wizard 104
Figure 61 – Server manager console for post deployment configuration 105
Figure 62 – Server manager dashboard to select WSUS 105

Figure 63 – Windows Server Update Services Configuration Wizard 106
Figure 64 – Windows Update Improvement Program Wizard 106
Figure 65 – WSUS wizard to configure the synchronization 107
Figure 66 – WSUS wizard to configure the server name & port number of upstream server 107
Figure 67 – WSUS wizard to configure the proxy server 108
Figure 68 – WSUS wizard to download the update information 108
Figure 69 – WSUS wizard showing the completion of downloading the Updates 109
Figure 70 – WSUS wizard for selecting the languages 109
Figure 71 – WSUS wizard for selecting the supported products 110
Figure 72 – WSUS wizard for selecting the Updates 110
Figure 73 – WSUS wizard for configuring the server synchronization 111
Figure 74 – WSUS Configuration Wizard showing the initial synchronization 111
Figure 75 – WSUS Configuration wizard 112
Figure 76 – Initial synchronization status 112
Figure 77 – Synchronization Summary 113
Figure 78 – Summary of the status of updates 113
Figure 79 – Creation of group and computers 114
Figure 80 – Specifying Name to a group 114

List of tables

Table 1 - Reference Documents 15
Table 2 - Definitions and Abbreviations 16
Table 3 – Authorisation levels 30
Table 4 – Menu area 33
Table 5 – Toolbar area 35
Table 6 – Status line 38
Table 7 – Alarm filters 42
Table 8 – Actions 43
Table 9 – Actions 49
Table 10 – Typical definitions 52

Table 11: Faceplate definition 54
Table 12 – Detailed faceplate definition 55
Table 13 – PCS, SIS and FGS Block Modes 57
Table 14 – Block mode availability 59
Table 15: PCS, SIS and FGS Regulatory Control 65
.....
Table 16 – PCS, SIS and FGS Sequence control 65
Table 17: Alarm status 67
Table 18 – Alarm priority 68
Table 19- Trellix ePO Server Matrix Table 93

List of Attachments

Attachment-1 TI33J01J10-01EN

Attachment-2 VEEAM-BRS-DOC

1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 PROJECT OVERVIEW

Crosswind, a Shell and Eneco joint venture, was awarded the tender to develop the offshore Hollandse Kust Noord (HKN) wind farm, located 18.5km off the coast of Netherlands near the town of Egmond aan Zee. The consortium plans to have HKN operational in 2023 with an installed capacity of 759MW generating at least 3.3TWh per year. This is sufficient renewable power to supply more than 1 million Dutch households with green electricity.

Offshore wind farms produce intermittent electricity and balancing these dips and peaks and integrating this electricity into the national energy system requires new technologies. For this reason, the offshore wind farm will include several new technologies that could be implemented at full-scale in the future. The new technologies being explored include a floating solar park, a short-duration battery storage as well as long-term storage via green hydrogen produced by water electrolysis and subsequently consumed in a fuel cell. The combination of these individual measures, herein referred to as the Base Load Power Hub (BLPH) will ensure a continuous power supply regardless of the wind situation.

1.1.1 Project Location

The Hollandse Kust Noord (HKN) wind farm is located 18.5km off the coast of the Netherlands near the town of Egmond aan Zee.

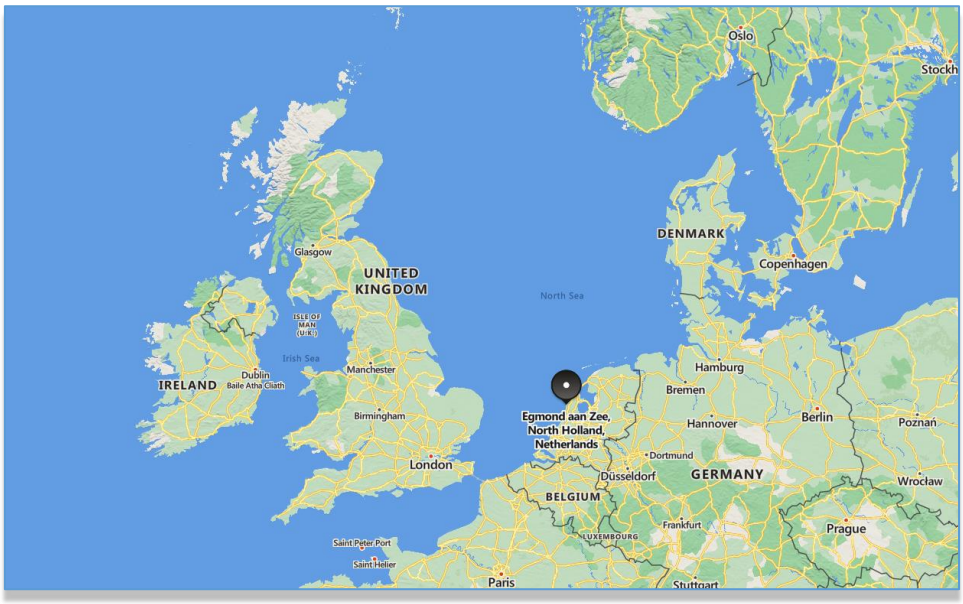


Figure 1 HOLLANDSE KUST NOORD WIND PARK Location Map

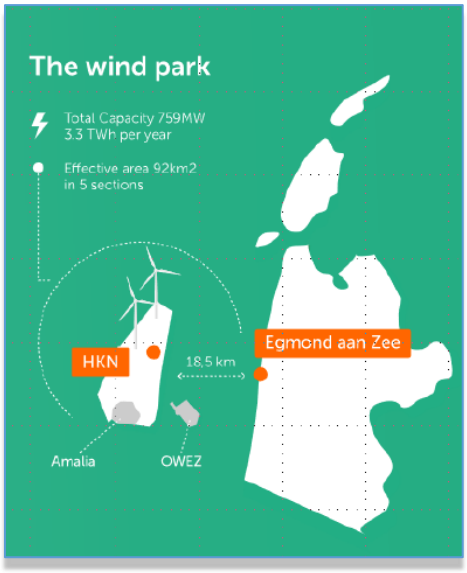


Figure 2 - Wind Park Details

The wind farm will consist of No. 69 x 11.5MW wind turbine generators each to be installed on a dedicated monopile structure. A 70th monopile located on coordinates E 590719.1, N 5841602.3 is reserved for installing the platform accommodating the BLPH. The monopile structure was designed and installed by Van Oord Offshore Wind (VooW) and therefore not part of the BLPH scope.

1.1.2 Project Concept

All components included in the BLPH will be integrated onshore on a topsides and installed in an offshore location within the boundaries of the HKN wind farm. At its simplest, the BLPH will store energy during periods of high electricity generation from renewable sources (a wind turbine generator and the floating solar PV farm) and release it during periods of low generation. In practice. It is expected that the energy stored will supplement generation from renewable sources to ensure that at least 1.0MW of power is exported to the electrical grid regardless of wind/solar availability.

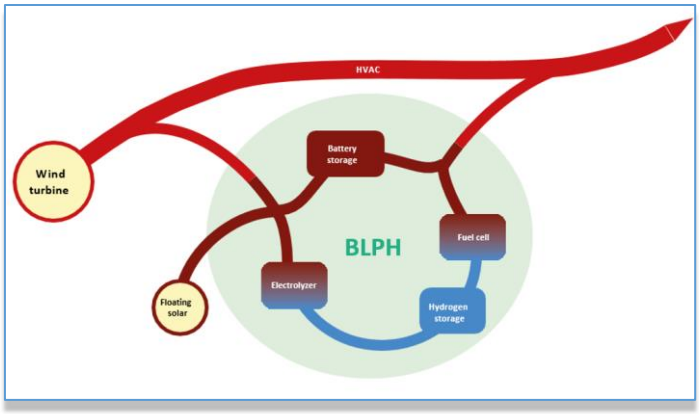


Figure 3 – BLPH Concept

Electricity in the BLPH will be stored in the form of electrons in a battery energy storage system (BESS) as well as converted into green hydrogen via water electrolysis. When the power output from the connecting wind turbine drops to below 1 MWe, the BLPH will return its stored energy to supplement the remaining power output. This will be by discharging the BESS, while stored hydrogen will be converted back into electricity using a fuel cell to extend the discharge duration.

The purpose of the BLPH s to function as a testbed for the integration of energy storage technologies with renewable generation. It is expected that equipment installed on the BLPH will operate as Normally Unmanned Installation for at least two (2) years with no or minimal maintenance and it will have its own independent control room with the ability to communicate with Crosswind's control room.

This document undergoes an issuance cycle within EDMS Fusionlive". Its distribution is electronically controlled. Once printed shall be considered as "NOT CONTROLLED" copy

2 DOCUMENT SCOPE

The purpose of this document is to provide essential Instructions for Operation and Maintenance (IOM) of Yokogawa PCS based on Centum VP and CI Server which will be used as operation and Monitoring of BLPH - Hollandse Kust Noor Wind Park Project.

The following subjects are covered under this document:

- Instructions for operations
- Instructions for maintenance
- Instructions for proof testing
- Instructions for troubleshooting

Note that this document is not meant to supplant the actual Operations and Maintenance Procedure of the facility. It serves only as a guideline to highlight the salient points to be considered in the development of the Operations and Maintenance Procedure which falls under the authority of the Employer

2.1 REFERENCES

Doc. No.	Description
1724000594-IN-LIS-00007	Systems Cables List
1724000594-IN-DD-00015	System Architecture
1724000594-IN-DG-00016	Network Connection Diagram
1724000594-IN-SP-00018	PCS and SAFETY SISTEMS Software Functional Design Specification (FDS-SW)
1724000594-IN-SP-00019	EMCS Software Functional Design Specification (FDS-SW)
1724000594-IN-RE-00043	Cyber Security Settings
IM 33J15A20-01EN	CENTUM VP Function Blocks Overview
IM 33J15A30-01EN	Function Block Reference Vol.1
IM 33J15A31-01EN	Function Block Reference Vol.2
IM 33J15A32-01EN	Function Block Reference Vol.3
IM 33J15A10-01EN	Field Control Stations Reference
IM 33J60F10-01EN	Input & Output Modules Vol.1
IM 33J62F10-01EN	Input & Output Modules Vol.2
IM 33J10D10-01EN	Engineering Reference Vol.1
GS 33J01A10-01EN	CENTUM VP System Overview

GS 36K01A10-01EN	Collaborative Information Server
IM 33J01C10-01EN	Field Control Unit -Hardware User's Guide
IM 33J01C10-01EN	CENTUM VP Installation
IM 32P01C50-01EN	Installation Guide(ProSafe-RS)
IM 30B05A20-01EN	Plant Resource Manager Installation
IM 36K01C10-01EN	CI Server Setup
IM 36K10R10-01EN	CI Portal Setup
TI33J01J10-01EN	CENTUM VP Installation Guidance
TI 36K01A10-01EN	Collaborative Information Server Product Overview

Table 1 - Reference Documents

2.2 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

COMPANY or Client (CPY):	Crosswind
CONTRACTOR (CTR):	ROSETTI MARINO S.p.A.
PROJECT:	HOLLANDSE KUST NOORD WIND PARK Project
CAP	Critical Action Panel
CPU	Central Processing Unit
EMCS	Electrical Monitoring and Control System
ESB	Extended Serial Bus
EWS	Engineering Workstation
LED	Light Emitting Diode
FDS	Functional Design Specification
HART	Highway Addressable Remote Transducer Protocol
HMI	Human Interface Station (CentumVP)
IAMS	Instrument Asset Management System
NMS	Network Management System
OWS	Operator Workstation (HMI)
PCS	Process Control System
PM	Preventive Maintenance

PSU	Power Supply Unit
UPS	Un-interrupted Power Supply
WSUS	Windows Server Update Services

Table 2 - Definitions and Abbreviations

3 GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

This section describes the general instructions for operation and maintenance of the Process Control System supplied for the HOLLANDSE KUST NOORD WIND PART Project (BLPH).

- "Operations" involve guidelines for the user to evolve procedures for normal operations of the plant and systems. This includes Operation and Monitoring. Refer Sec.4 of this document for more information.
- The "Maintenance" activities can be classified as Preventive Maintenance and Corrective Maintenance.
  - Within Preventive Maintenance, one can distinguish the actions that can be done without disturbing the process (without restrictions), so called "First line Maintenance" and maintenance that will certainly disturb the process or bear a great risk to do so, called "Shutdown Maintenance". Refer Sec.5 of this document for more information.
  - Corrective Maintenance implies the replacement of the defective part, which failed and/or caused a nuisance trip. Due to the unpredictable nature of this type of maintenance this document does not cover this in great depth, but to aid with corrective maintenance a section Troubleshooting has been introduced.
- It is the responsibility of the Customer to ensure that the plant Operations and Maintenance Procedure is kept up to date to reflect the actual status of the PCS for all "Modifications" implemented at any given time post-handover.

3.1 SYSTEMS INVOLVED

System comprises of the following equipment:

- CentumVP System cabinet
- Associated FIO cabinets
- CentumVP Engineering Workstation (EWS)
- CI Servers
- IAMS

3.2 PREREQUISITES

- It is to be noted that the responsibility to set up the necessary procedures for operation and maintenance rests with the end user.
- The personnel responsible for the operation and maintenance activities must be competent with the system and project documentation.

- It is the responsibility of the maintenance personnel to refer to the appropriate sections in the manual and to read and understand the requirements before performing the actual maintenance activities.
- During maintenance, put up wrist strap for PCS (Electrostatic Discharge) measures (If applicable).

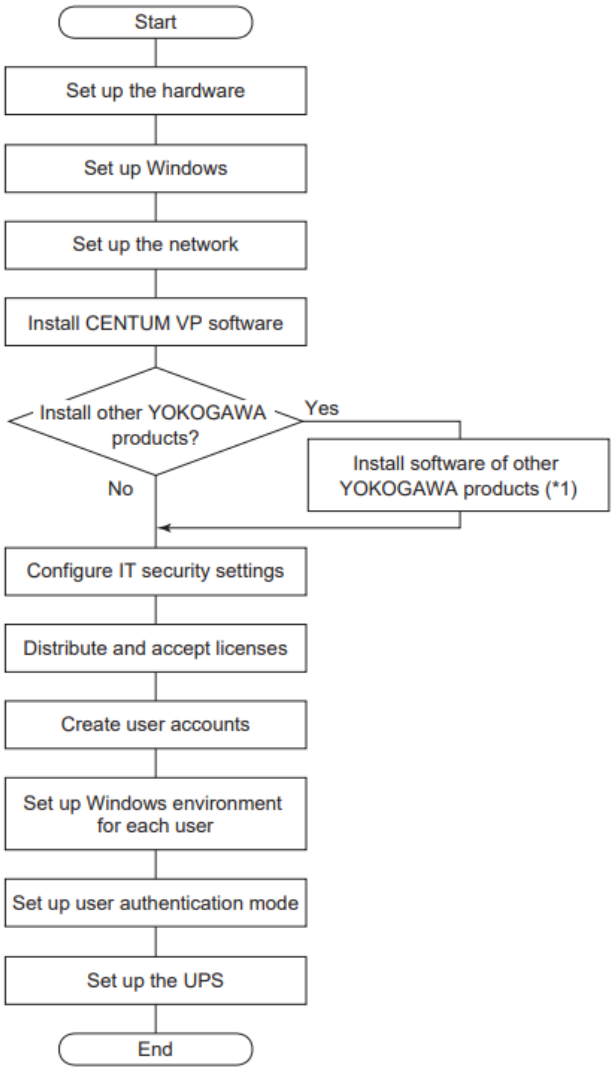
This document undergoes an issuance cycle within EDMS Fusionlive". Its distribution is electronically controlled. Once printed shall be considered as "NOT CONTROLLED" copy

4 INSTALLATION

4.1 CENTUMVP

In order to use CENTUM VP software packages, it is necessary to install the CENTUM VP software on a computer and then grant licenses to the computer to enable the use of the software packages

The following figure shows the setup procedure for a computer installed with only system builders.



*1: You may install other products later. If you install later, you need to configure IT security settings again.

Figure 4 – CentumVP Installation flow chart

Refer IM 33J01C10-01EN CENTUM VP Installation, section B for applicable hardware and software applicable as per BOM

For Hardware Component installation please refer TI33J01J10-01EN CENTUM VP Installation Guidance.

4.2 PROSAFE-RS

In order to use ProSafe-RS software packages, it is necessary to install the ProSafe-RS software on a computer and then grant licenses to the computer to enable the use of the software packages.

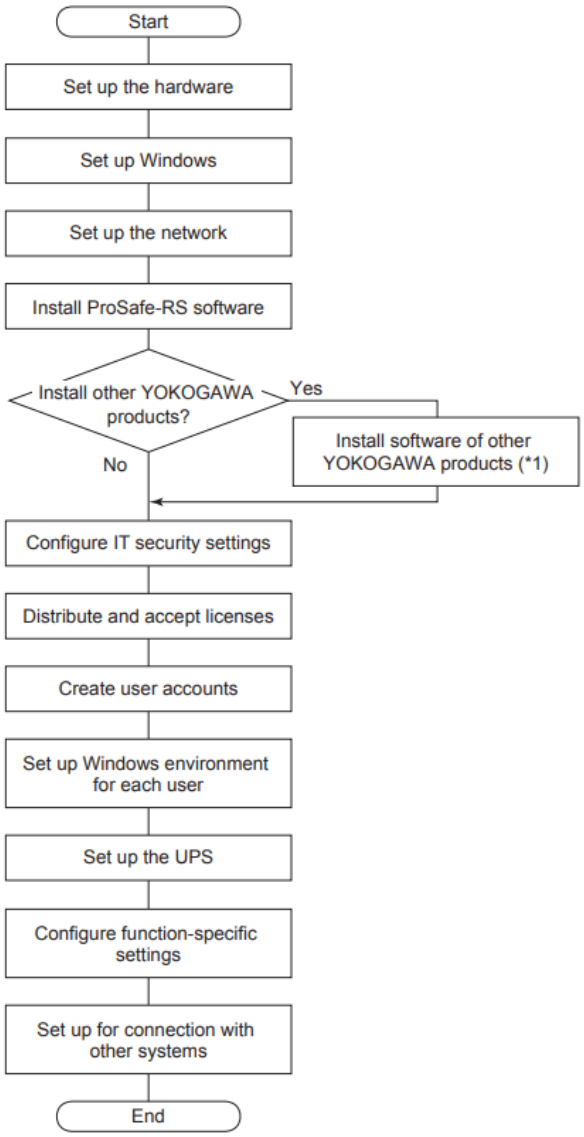


Figure 5 – ProSafe-RS Installation flow chart

Refer IM 32P01C50-01EN Installation Guide, section B for applicable hardware and software applicable as per BOM. CENTUM VP coexists with ProSafe-RS so the name of the PSF_MAINTENANCE group you have created will change to PSF_MAINTENANCE_LCL and add the user to the CTM_MAINTENANCE group.

4.3 IAMS (PLANT RESOURCE MANAGER- PRM)

following media for installing IAMS hereinafter referred to as PRM:

• PRM R4 Software Media (hereinafter referred to as PRM installation media)

There are two discs. Disc 1 contains the following software installers:

- PRM software
- License Manager software
- DeviceViewer for HIS
- Control bus driver
- Vnet/IP open communication driver
- Electronic instruction manuals

Disc 2 contains the InsightSuiteAE Starter Edition installer.

• Device Files Media (hereinafter referred to as Device Files medium) This medium contains YOKOGAWA device DTMs and device files from other manufacturers

PRM R4 License Media (hereinafter referred to as PRM license medium) This medium contains the ordered licenses for PRM software packages, in the form of license key files.

• PLUG-IN Application Media for PRM (hereinafter referred to as PLUG-IN application medium) This medium contains optional PLUG-IN applications.

A PRM station is a computer on which PRM software is installed. The station type determines the PRM packages that can be installed on a computer. Select one of the following PRM station types to install depending on your system requirement:

• PRM Server

• PRM Client

This document undergoes an issuance cycle within EDMS Fusionlive". Its distribution is electronically controlled. Once printed shall be considered as "NOT CONTROLLED" copy

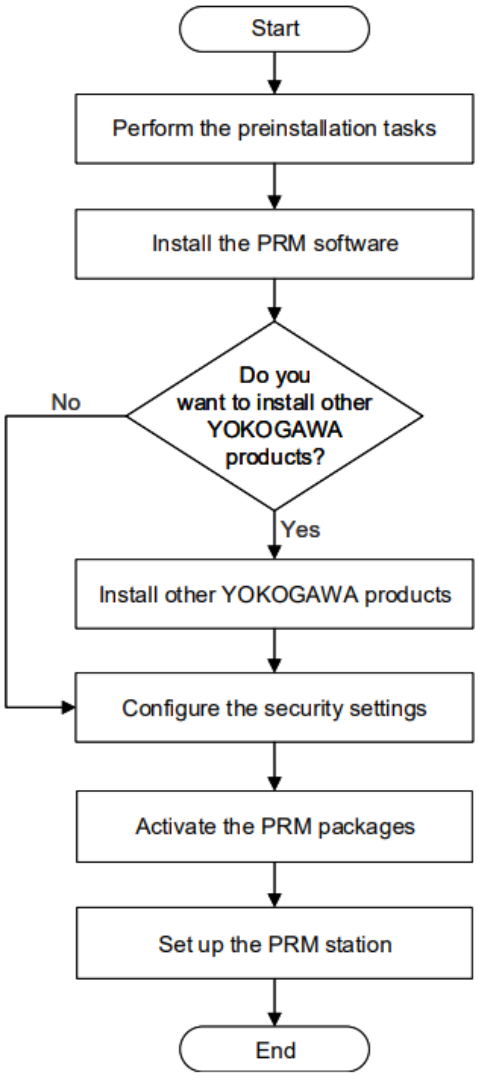


Figure 6 – IAMS(PRM) Installation flow chart

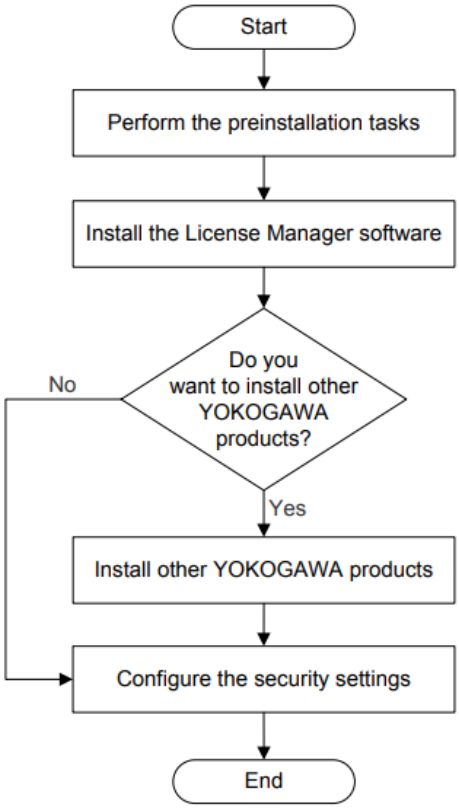


Figure 7 – IAMS License Manager Installation flow chart

Refer IM 30B05A20-01EN Plant Resource Manager Installation, section 6 for applicable hardware and software applicable as per BOM.

4.4 CI CORE/ PORTAL /VIEW

Have the following items at hand before you set up CI Server.

- CI Server software medium
- Activated License File (there is one for each server computer)

The installation is performed by running setup from the CI Server DVD. In setup, all CI Server functions are installed regardless of the type of CI Server package. However, by applying the appropriate license for the CI Server package(Core/Portal), it becomes the configuration suitable for that package.

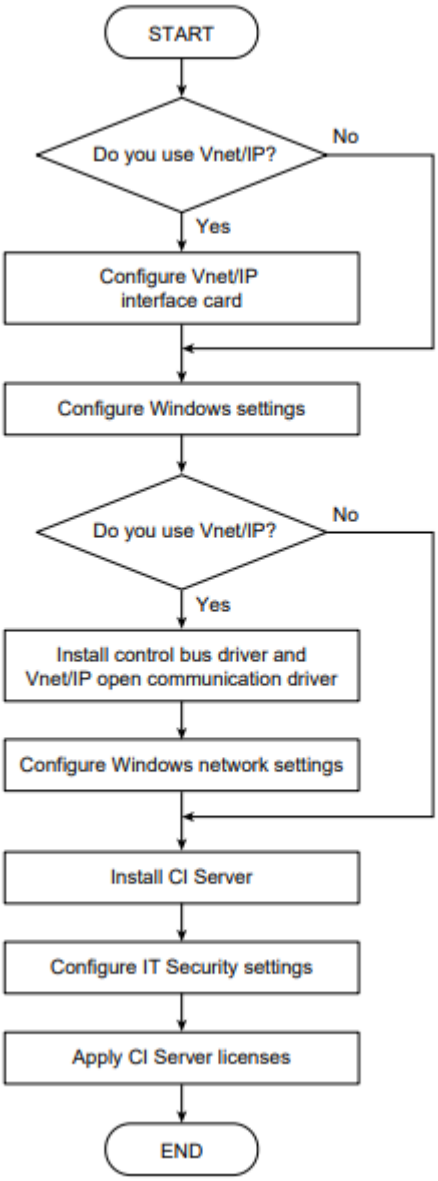


Figure 8 – CI Core/Portal Installation flow chart

Refer IM 36K01C10-01EN CI Server Setup, section 2 for applicable hardware and software applicable as per BOM.

CI View

On CI View (computer prepared as CI View), software called Remote Connect can be used to perform operator interface, edit module, and engineering module as Java applications. To download Remote Connect, open a browser and browse by adding the port number after the IP address of the node running CI Portal (or CI Core and CI Portal) connected to CI View.

Example: http://192.168.1.100:8080/

Thus, even if 8080 is used in the browser, the communication between CI View and CI Portal (server or data gateway) will be secure communication using 8443 port by default.

It can be started by typing:

https://192.168.1.100:8443

Refer IM 36K10R10-01EN CI Portal Setup, section 2.2 for CI view setup.

5 OPERATIONS

Operational requirements are defined by the End-user. Normally this will be included in the overall plant operation procedures and manuals. The following paragraphs will provide brief details on the operating procedures of the PCS. The main functions that are executed by the operator are:

- Power up
- Operator interfaces and system monitoring
- Forcing Analog Values

CentumVP installation guidance (TI 33J01J10-01EN) for the Environmental conditions of supplied products.

5.1 POWER UP

The power supplies that must be available for the system are:

System power supplies:

- PCS : 230 VAC UPS (UPS-1 & UPS-2) with autonomy of 30 min

Utility power supply:

- One 230 VAC 50Hz

The utility power supply will be used to feed the following equipment per cabinet

- Cabinet fans
- Utility sockets
- Cabinet lighting

The starting point for system power up is:

- All power cables connected.
- All field cables connected (If available during the system start-up).
- All grounding cables connected.
- All interface cables to other systems connected (If available during the system start-up).
- All main switches and circuit breakers switched OFF.

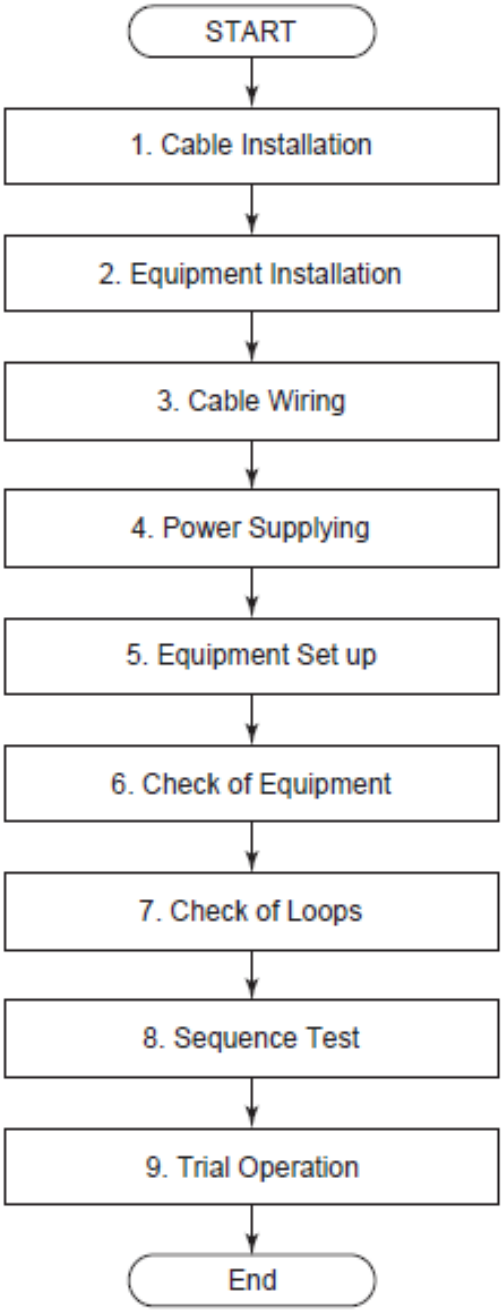


Figure 9 – Start-up

5.2 INTERFACES AND SYSTEM MONITORING

The system provides the following interfaces:

- Critical Action Panel (CAP)
- System status on EWS
- System status on OWS
- LED indications on modules
- IAMS Client
- EWS0164

5.2.1 Critical Action Panel (CAP)

A Critical Action Panel (CAP) shall be software-based control located at CCR for PCS and SIS, FGS. A dedicated tower type PC and screen with installed CI view/License software shall be used to control the action push buttons and monitor the trip status information.

5.2.2 System Status on OWS

NMS (Network Management System) shall be accessible from OWS to monitor all Computers and network switches and firewall status.

CI Core Server, CI portal Server redundancy Status can be monitored from OWS.

For More details refer PCS and SAFETY SISTEMS Software Functional Design Specification (FDS-SW).

5.2.3 System Status on EWS

The FCS Status Overview window displays a list of FCSs assigned to the given CentumVP project. In addition to the current operating conditions of FCSs, it also displays if there is any diagnostic information message from any of the FCS diagnostic functions; it is easy to know which FCS has errors.

If there is an error, the erroneous area is shown using a different colour. It also displays whether there are any messages that have not been acknowledged.

The System Status Overview window display the operating mode, scans period and security level along with the operating status and connection status of CPU and I/O modules.

The System Alarm window displays a list of diagnostic information messages that notify hardware, software, and communication errors in the system as system alarm messages.

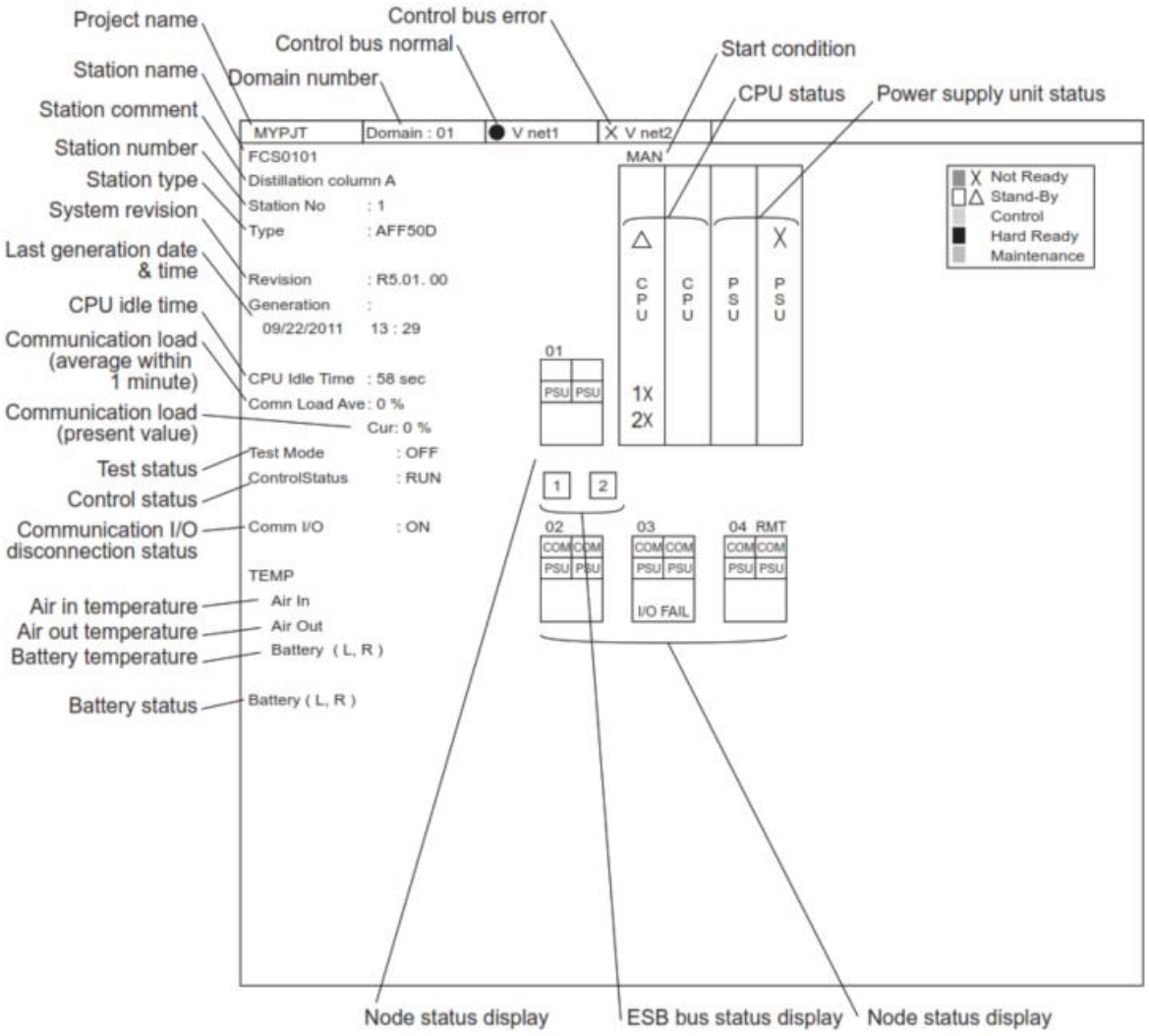


Figure 10 – System Status on OWS

5.2.4 LED Indication on modules

For health status of module, the following LEDs will be lit:

- Node Power Supplies – SYS and FLD

SYS- Power supply module +5V

FLD- Power supply module +24V

- Active Controller – SYNC, HRDY, RDY, COPY, RCV1,2 , SND1,2 and CTRL

SYNC- Synchronizing with external clock.

HRDY- Hardware normal

RDY- Both hardware and software are normal.

COPY- Copying normal

RCV1,2- Receiving frames from Vnet/IP

SND1,2- Sending frames from Vnet/IP

CTRL- Module is operating normally

- Standby Controller – SYNC, HRDY and RDY
- Active I/O Module – STATUS, ACT and DX

STATUS- This LED turns on when the module is operating normally

ACT- This LED turns on when the module is in the controlling status

DX- This LED turns on when the module is in the dual-redundant configuration

- Standby I/O Module – STATUS and DX

5.3 SYSTEM ACCESS

This chapter gives an overview of Authorisation levels, how to log in and how to log out.

Authorisation levels

The following authorisation groups are defined and used within the system:

- View
- Operator
- Supervisor
- Administrator

Each user can be assigned to one of these groups. Table 3 shows the privileges within each authorisation group:

System function	Authorisation levels			
	View	Operator	Supervisor	Administrator
Display variables	X	X	X	X
Change setpoints	-	X	X	X
Acknowledge alarms	-	X	X	X
Modify tuning panel settings (e.g. alarm limits)	-	-	X	X
Modify database (e.g. passwords)	-	-	-	X
Modify/add displays	-	-	-	X

Table 3 – Authorisation levels

5.3.1 Log in / log out

Access to the SCADA system is granted manually. After the workstation is started, the user needs to logon into the Windows Domain environment.

This section describes the procedure to open the Operator Interface from an Operator WorkStation (OWS).

Double click the "Operator Interface" icon located on the desktop.

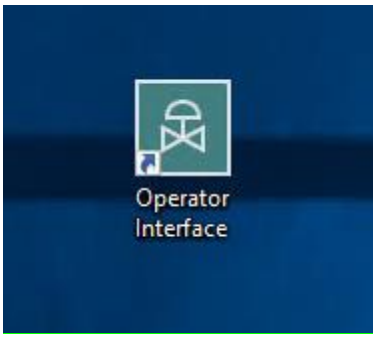


Figure 11 – Operator Interface icon

The login screen of CI SERVER will pop up as indicated in Figure 12 – Operator Interface Login Window

The username and password should be entered here to open the "Operator Interface" which provides access to the process displays.

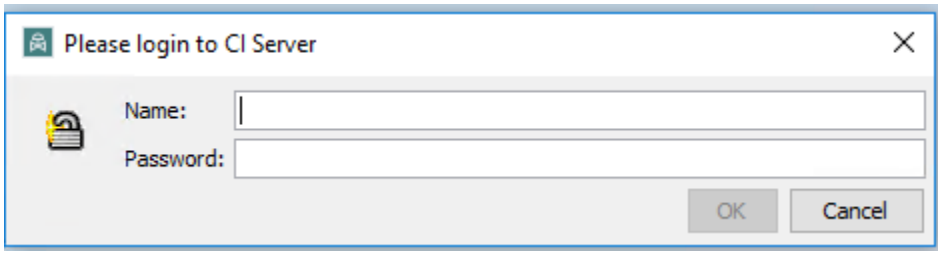


Figure 12 – Operator Interface Login Window

To exit, Select from the File menu, Exit in the Operator Interface.

Active Directory shall be used for login/logout user configurations. The AD integration function of CI Server has priority over the logon method (Login method) configured for each application using the following Authentication and authorization setup file (dssana.sup).

5.3.2 Operator interface

This chapter gives information on the Operator Interface, displays, navigation, menu, etc.

Operator Interface Layout

This section describes the layout and the functionality of the Operator Interface.



Figure 13 – Operator Interface Layout

Windows heading

This is the default windows heading area which allows the operator to minimise or relocate the Operator Interface.

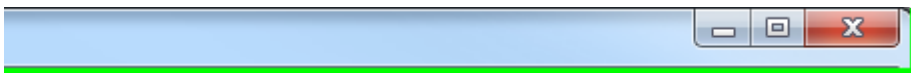


Figure 14 – Windows heading

Menu area

The menu area gives a number of options to the operator, like printing, zoom functions etc. Table 4 describes the available menu options.

Menu item	Sub menu item	Description
File		
	Select Print Area	Select a frame to print
	Print	Print the selected frames
	Page Setup	Page setup for printing
	Print Preview	Print preview
	Login	Log on as temporary user
	Logout	Log off as temporary user
	Exit	Exit the Operator Interface
View		
	Reload	Refresh the current mimic
	Reload All	Refresh all mimics
	Toolbars	Turn the toolbar on or off
	Status Line	Turn the status line on or off
Zoom		
	Zoom In	Zoom in to the mimic
	Zoom Out	Zoom out of the mimic
	Reset	Reset to original mimic size
	Fit	Fit the mimic in the frame
Go		
	Back	Previous Page
	Forward	Page Forward
	Up	The parent page of a mimic (if defined in the mimic)
	Home	Main Page
Playback		
	Record	Start recording the display actions
	Open viewer	Open the recorded item

Table 4 – Menu area

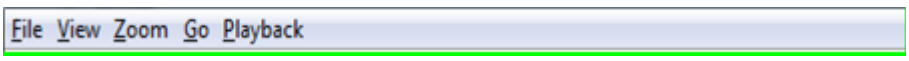


Figure 15 – Menu area

Mouse operation

This chapter describes the operation of the mouse for the operator workstation.

Mouse buttons

Mouse button 1: Select/action
Mouse button 2: Call special information pop-up

Scroll Wheel usage

CTRL + scroll Up: zoom in (only available for Process Area Display)
CTRL + scroll Down: zoom out (only available for Process Area Display)

Toolbar area

The Toolbar area provides shortcuts to a number of functionalities. Table 5 describes the available functionalities.



Figure 16 – Toolbar Area

Item	Description
1	Go to current alarm list
2	Go to shelves alarm list
3	Go to historical alarm list
4	Go to system alarm list
5	Back to display
6	Forward to display
7	Go to parent display
8	Go to home screen
9	Reload display
10	Display name
11	Zoom in
12	Zoom out
13	Reset to actual size
14	Fit the size of display to process display area
15	User login
16	Go to trending
17	Print

Table 5 – Toolbar area

Navigation area

The navigation area provides shortcuts to process displays. The display navigation is explained in Figure 22.

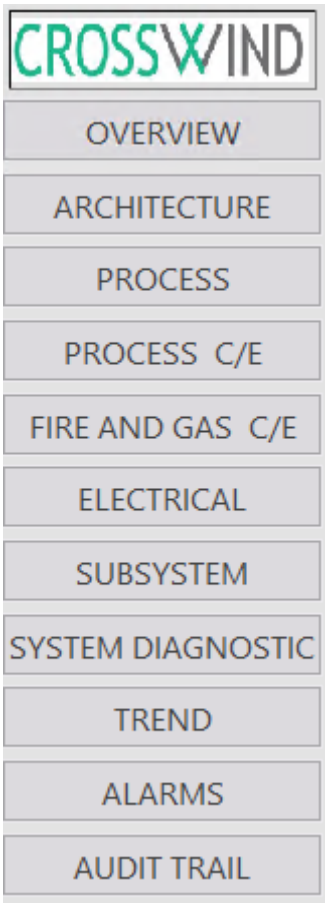


Figure 17 – Navigation area

Process display area

In this area all the process mimics are displayed. Displays can be selected from both toolbar area and navigation area, and are opened in this frame.

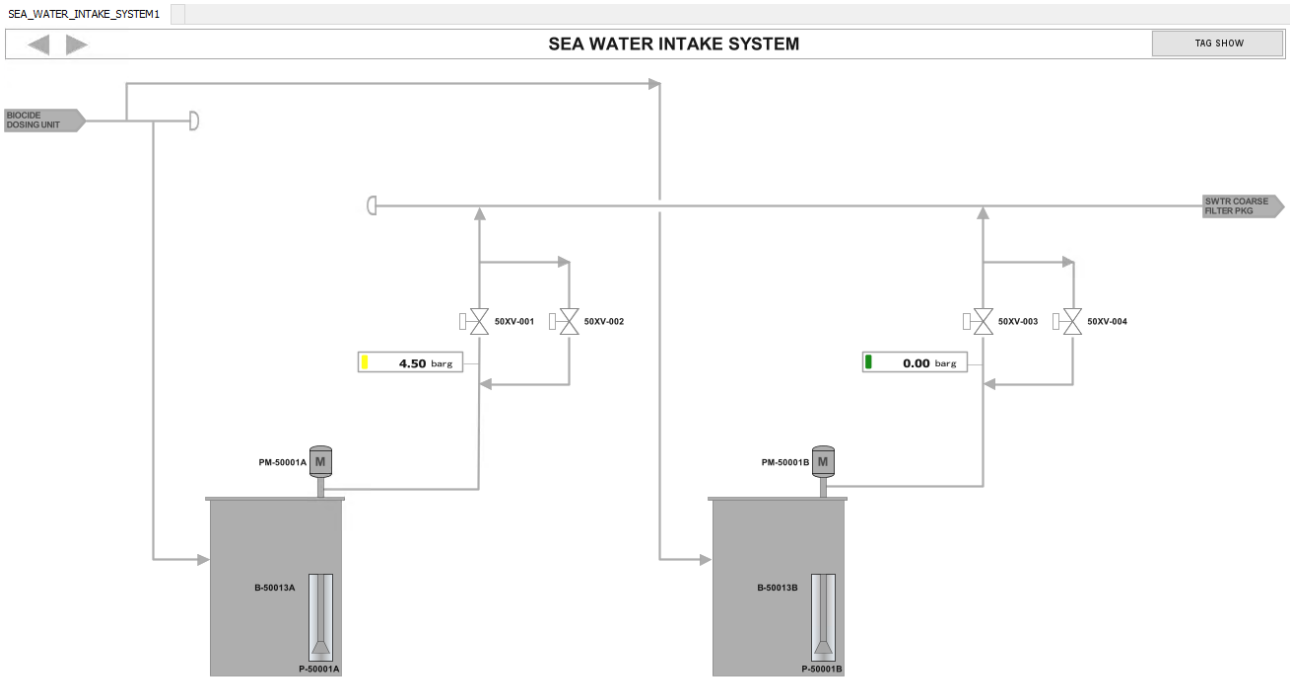


Figure 18 –Process display area

A display is opened in a tab. By clicking in the area besides the most right tab and then selecting a display to open, it will open in a new tab. Maximum 5 tabs are available.

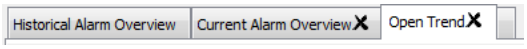
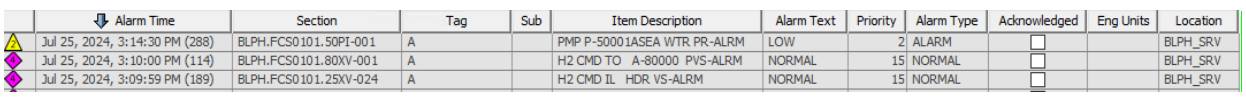


Figure 19 – Opening multiple displays by using tabs

Alarm banner

The alarm banner is located below the Process display area, it is non-removable. The newest outstanding alarms are sorted on the top of this alarm page to highlight the alarms to the operator. Once an alarm is noted, the operator can decide to navigate to the full-scale current alarm page as described in section 5.3.3 Current Alarm overview.



Alarm Time	Section	Tag	Sub	Item Description	Alarm Text	Priority	Alarm Type	Acknowledged	Eng Units	Location
Jul 25, 2024, 3:14:30 PM (288)	BLPH.FCS0101.50PI-001	A		PMP P-50001ASEA WTR PR-ALRM	LOW	2	ALARM			BLPH_SRV
Jul 25, 2024, 3:10:00 PM (114)	BLPH.FCS0101.80XV-001	A		H2 CMD TO A-80000 PVS-ALRM	NORMAL	15	NORMAL			BLPH_SRV
Jul 25, 2024, 3:09:59 PM (189)	BLPH.FCS0101.25XV-024	A		H2 CMD IL HDR VS-ALRM	NORMAL	15	NORMAL			BLPH_SRV

Figure 20 – Alarm banner

Status line

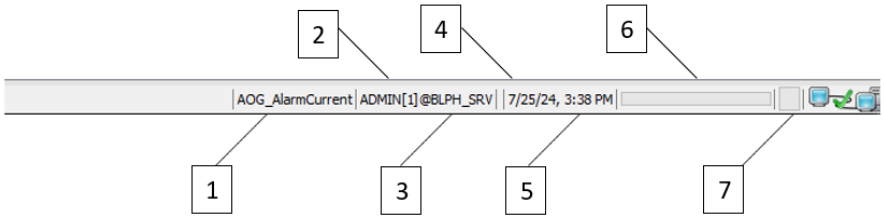


Figure 21 – Status line

Item	Description
1	File Name of the current display presented in the process display area
2	Username of the current loge in user
3	Node number of the licensed station
4	Date (layout depending on regional settings)
5	Time (layout depending on regional settings)
6	Graphics Queue Level
7	Connection State between the Workstation and the main server

Table 6 – Status line

Display navigation

The navigation of the process graphics is arranged hierarchically in a top-down structure. Once a detailed graphic is opened, it is always possible to navigate to a parent display or, if applicable, to a more detailed graphic. Figure 22 displays the navigation philosophy of the process graphics.

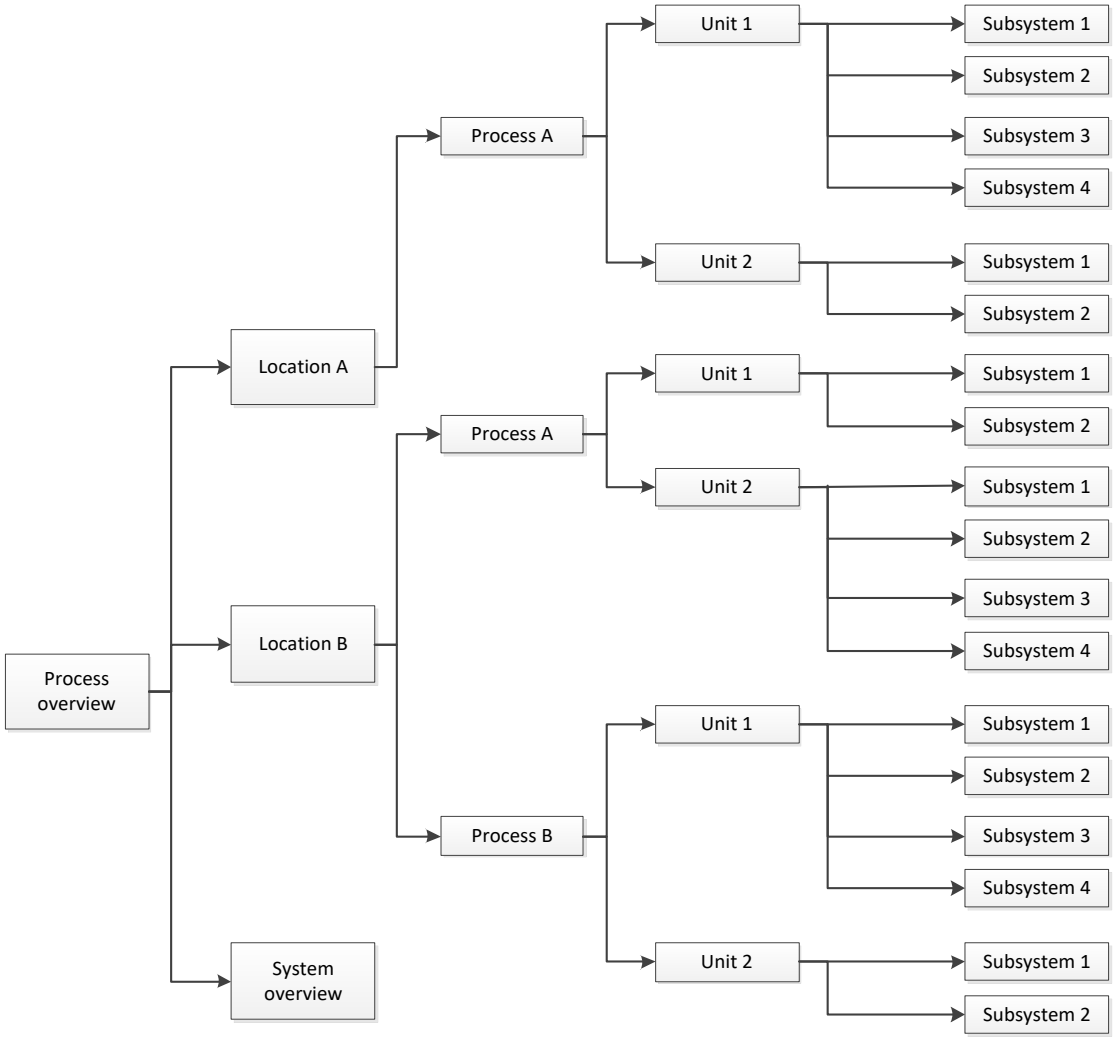


Figure 22 – Display navigation Philosophy

5.3.3 Key displays

Current Alarm overview

The current alarm overview displays the outstanding alarms.

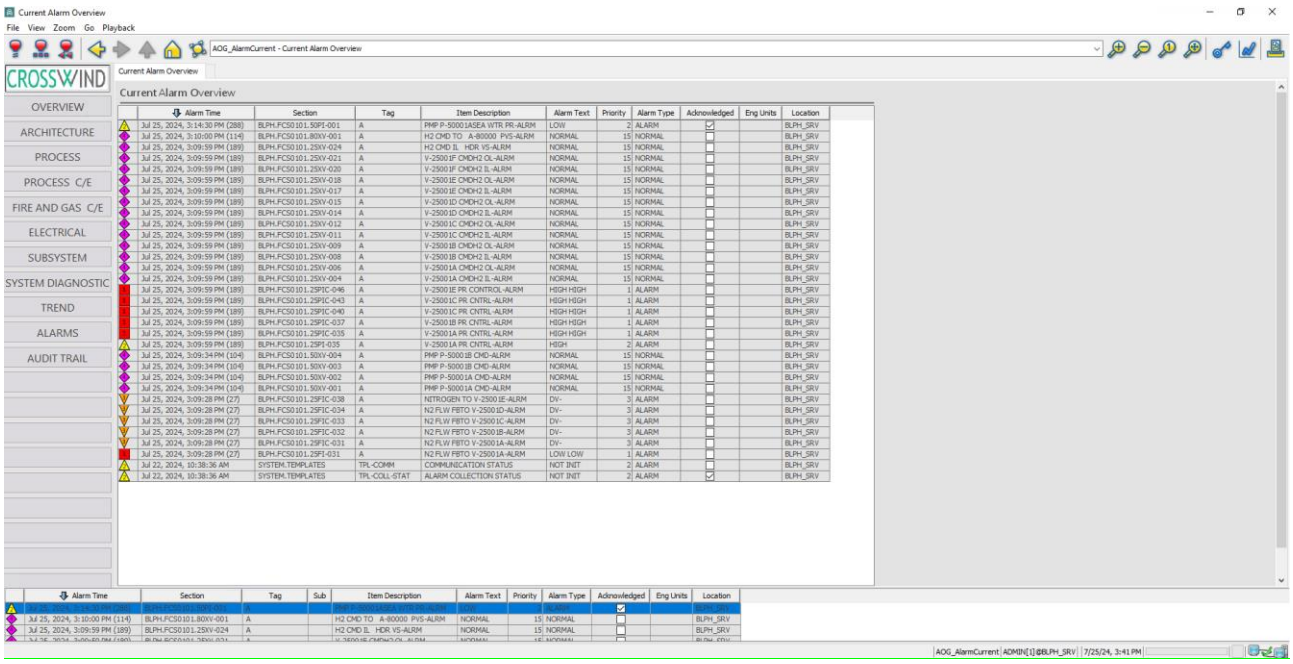


Figure 23 – Current alarm overview

Acknowledgement

Whenever an acknowledgment is required, the alarm message will be displayed on the screen blinking.

Some alarms are automatically acknowledged by the system. E.g. when a tag has an acknowledged High-High alarm and falls down to the High alarm status, it is automatically acknowledged and no (new) operator interference is required.

Alarm filters

This section describes the available filter functions for an operator.

By default there is no filter activated for the alarm displays and alarms are listed in the alarm display. However the operator has the possibility to filter out specific alarms using the filter options in the right bottom area of the alarm page.

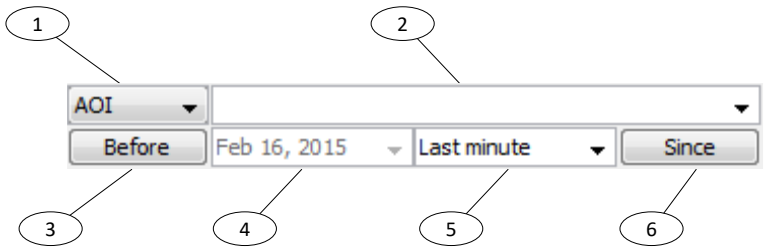


Figure 24 – Alarm filters

Table 7 Description of the alarm filter

Menu item	Available options	Description
1: type of filter		
	None	No filter is selected, default
	AOI	Filter on Area of Interest
	ASA	Filter on Alarm Selection Area
	Installation	Filter on installation name of tags
	Unit	Filter on unit name of tags
	Section	Filter on section name of the tags
	Tag	Filter on a specific tag
2: filter options		
	Dropdown menu	Based on type of filter the available options can be chosen by a dropdown menu.
	Text entry	Text can be entered for a matching filter
3: fetch data before chosen date		
	Single mouse click	Will fetch data before the chosen date and time
4: date picker		

Menu item	Available options	Description
	Single mouse click	Will activate a date picker to select the date
5: time picker		
	Single mouse click	Will activate a time picker to select the time
6: fetch data since chosen date		
	Single mouse click	Will fetch data after the chosen date and time

Table 7 – Alarm filters

Further note that column filtering is available on each column in the alarm overview.

Available Mouse Actions in Alarm grid

With the mouse, a number of actions can be executed on an individual alarm line. With a left mouse button click an individual alarm can be acknowledged. With a right mouse button click an Example of context menu appears as shown below.

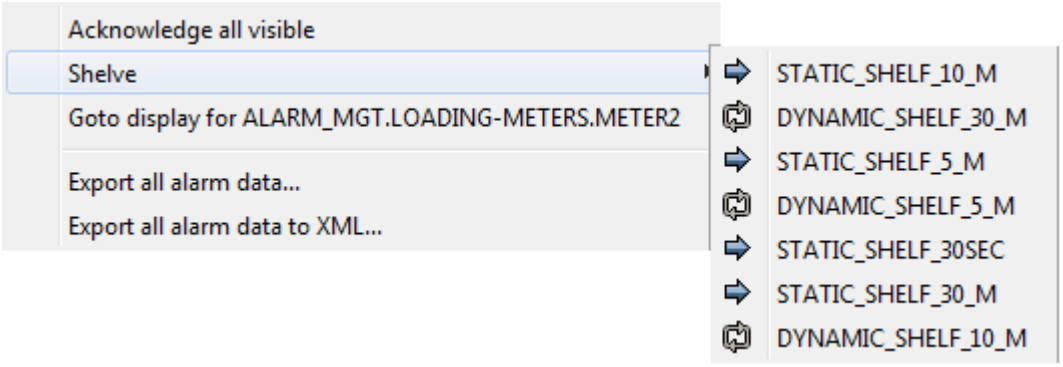


Figure 25 – Right mouse button activated (example)context menu actions

The function of each is explained below.

Action	Object	Result
Left mouse click		
	Individual alarm line	Acknowledge alarm
Right mouse click		
Acknowledge all visible	Current alarm page	Acknowledge all visible alarms
Shelve Static	Individual alarm line	Place alarm on static shelf

Action	Object	Result
Shelve Dynamic	Individual alarm line	Place alarm on dynamic shelf
Goto display for …	Individual alarm line	Go to display which has this alarm
Export all alarm data…	Current alarm page	Export alarms to csv file
Export all alarm data to XML	Current alarm page	Export alarms to XML file

Table 8 – Actions

For alarm shelving two types exist, dynamic and static shelving. For each a number of different time periods have been predefined. When an operator selects to shelve an alarm, the alarm is removed from this alarm overview. However, the alarm is still active and can be viewed from the Shelved alarm overview. For more on alarm shelving, please refer to section on Shelved alarm overview.

Historical alarm overview

The historical alarm overview shows all past occurred alarms. Functionality wise it is very similar to the Current alarm overview. However, there are 2 differences:

- Alarms cannot be acknowledged in the historical alarm overview
- Alarms cannot be shelved in the historical alarm overview.

Shelved alarm overview

In some cases, the number of alarms might be high, and a number of these alarms might not be important to monitor for the time being. For example, a particular plant area is in maintenance, causing many alarms, which are irrelevant as it is currently not in operation. In such a case these alarms can be placed on a 'shelve'. This will remove them from the current alarm overview. The alarms can be viewed from the Shelved alarm overview instead.

There are two types of shelving:

- Static: In this case the operator shelves an alarm. If the status of the alarm changes, it is automatically placed back in the Current alarm overview. If the same state happens again while the time period has not yet expired the alarm is not shelved automatically again.
- Dynamic: In this case the operator shelves an alarm. If the status of the alarm changes, it is automatically placed back in the Current alarm overview. If the same state happens again while the time period has not yet expired the alarm is shelved automatically again.

Shelving is always for a predefined time period. The time period is selected when shelving an alarm.

For Filtering and Exporting functions, please refer to previous paragraphs.

5.3.4 Critical system alarms

The following alarms shall be categorised as critical System alarms.

- Alarm indicating unavailability of emergency systems e.g. firewater pumps.
- Alarm indicating loss of temporary refuge pressurisation.
- Alarm indicating control or protective systems running on batteries.
- Alarm indicating low instrument air pressure to a site or unit.
- Alarm indicating dangerous SIF failure e.g. partial stroke test failure, SIF instrument failure diagnostic.
- Alarm indicating unavailability or failure of F&G detector e.g. beam block alarm on line-of-sight gas detector.
- Alarm indicating bad PV on BPCS layer of protection.
- Alarm indicating degraded redundancy in an SIS or F&G logic solver.
- Others as deemed appropriate by alarm class owners.

This document undergoes an issuance cycle within EDMS Fusionlive". Its distribution is electronically controlled. Once printed shall be considered as "NOT CONTROLLED" copy

5.3.5 Trending

The Trend is a utility which renders historical and real time values for one up to 20 items, in a single graph. Following interfaces is available for viewing trends:

- From the Operator Interface, by pressing trend button which opens a display with the trend module, here the module is integrated on a graphic page.



Adding an item to trend

In the pen-panel (the area at the bottom of the application main frame), click on the 3 dotted buttons as shown in the picture below. If the pen panel is not shown at start-up, click on the small fountain pen icon in the top menu bar.

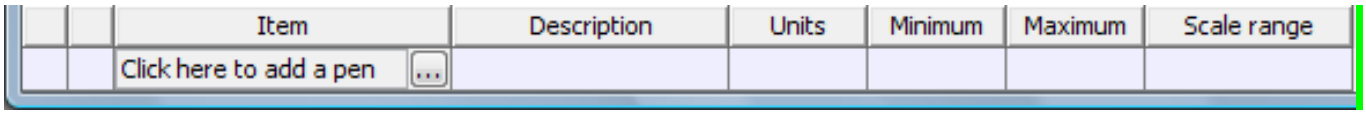


Figure 26 – Pen Panel

Now you will be able to select and add the data points (items) you want to see in the trend.

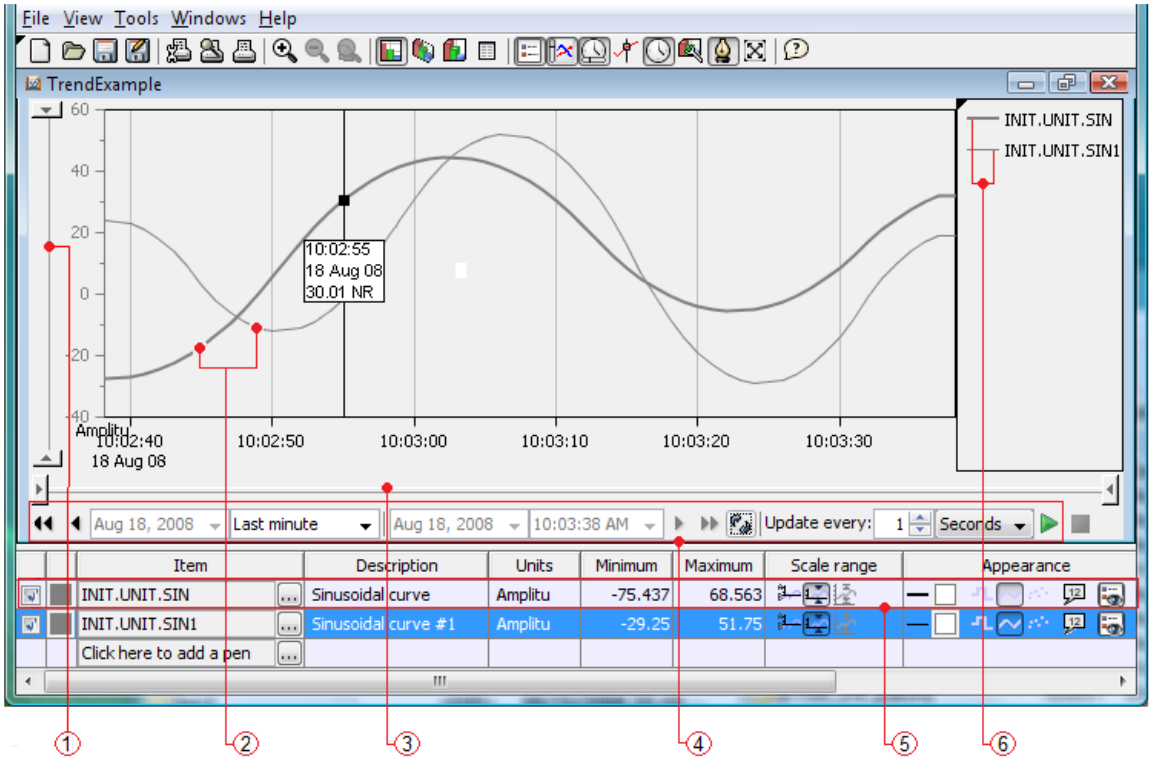


Figure 27 – Introduction to trend application

Legend:
1) Value slider
2) Plots
3) Time slider
4) Time control
5) Pen settings
6) Trend legend

The information shown for an item is not limited to the value attribute of an item. It is also possible to show various other item attributes, these are:

- High High limit
- High limit
- Low limit
- Low Low limit
- Deadband

The toolbar provides quick access to common functions.

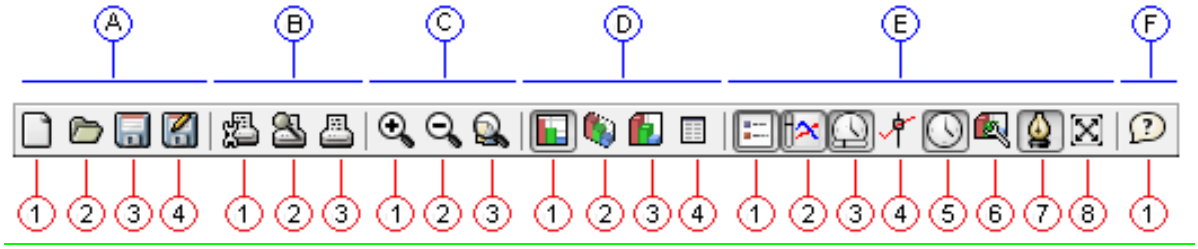


Figure 28 – Trend Toolbar

A: *Create* and *save trends*
- 1 Create a new trend
- 2 Open a trend
- 3 Save a trend
- 4 Save a trend as

B: *Print*
- 1 Print page setup
- 2 Print preview
- 3 Print

C: *Zoom*
- 1 Zoom in
- 2 Zoom out
- 3 Fit to show complete trend contents

D: *Rendering*
- 1 Switch to 2d rendering
- 2 Switch to 3d orographic rendering
- 3 Switch to 3d oblique rendering
- 4 Switch to table rendering

E: *Properties*
- 1 Show / Hide legend
- 2 Show / Hide value slider
- 3 Show / Hide time slider
- 4 Show / Hide Hairline
- 5 Show / Hide time control
- 6 Show / Hide 3d control panel
- 7 Show / Hide pen selection panel
- 8 Maximize current trend

F: *Help*
- 1 Help

More functions are available by right clicking on the trend itself. A context menu will appear.

5.3.6 Reports

Reports in CI SERVER are managed by a reporting utility in Engineering Module. The reporting module can be used for generating various types of predefined reports, e.g. production reports, alarm reports, device status reports, etc. It is possible to have user defined reports which require user input, e.g. a start and end time. Reports can be generated time scheduled based, event-based (e.g. the change of an item value) or ad-hoc based.

Report definitions are created from the Engineering Module (by Engineer), defined reports can be generated and viewed both in Engineering Module and Operator Interface.

Generate a report from Engineering Module

The Engineering module, under Reporting => Reports, lists all predefined reports. To generate a report, select a report and left click on it, from the context menu, select Generate. The generate form will show.

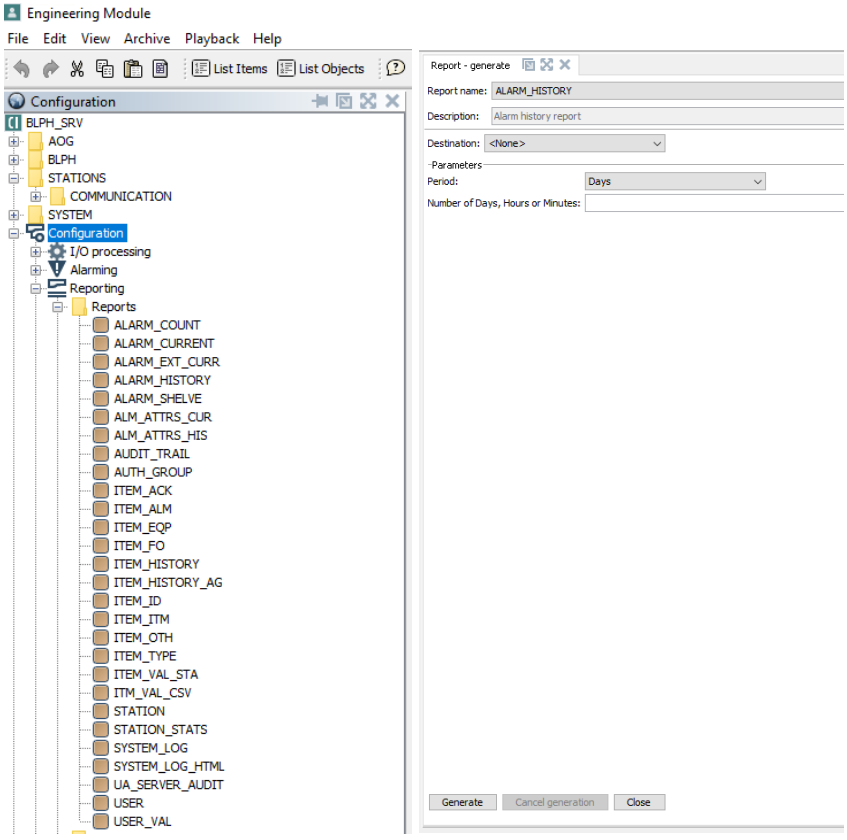


Figure 29 – Manually generating a report

Some reports require user input (under Parameters), after filling these parameters click Generate and in the project tree under the report name a new file will show up, this is the report. The report can be viewed by right mouse click and selecting View option.

Printing report

A generated report is saved in CI SERVER database with a predefined lifetime. However, it is also possible to print a report. This is possible at the time of generating the report by selecting a predefined destination.

Available Reports

The following reports are available:

Report	Description
ALARM_COUNT	Reports the alarm count
ALARM_CURRENT	Reports the current alarms
ALARM_EXT_CURR	Reports the current external alarms
ALARM_HISTORY	Reports the alarm history
ALARM_SHELVE	Reports the alarm shelving status
ALM_ATTS_CUR	Reports the current alarms with alarm attributes
ALM_ATRS_HIS	Reports the historical alarms with alarm attributes
AUDIT_TRAIL	Reports the user operations, and histories of item/object/class changes.
AUTH_GROUP	Reports the authorization group definition information
ITEM_ACK	Reports items and their acknowledgment type definition information
ITEM_ALM	Reports items and their alarm information
ITEM_EQP	Reports items and their equipment information
ITEM_FO	Reports items and their first-out group definition information
ITEM_HISTORY	Reports history data of item
ITEM_HISTORY_AG	Reports historical data of item aggregation values
ITEM_ID	Reports items and their item ID definition information
ITEM_ITM	Reports items and their item table information
ITEM_OTH	Reports items and other related information
ITEM_TYPE	Reports items by item type
ITEM_VAL_STA	Reports item values and their status
ITM_VAL_CSV	Exports CI Server data in CSV format
STATION	Reports station definition information
STATION_STATS	Reports statistics information of station
SYSTEM_LOG	Report of system log
SYSTEM_LOG_HTML	Reports system logs in HTML format
UA_SERVER_AUDIT	Reports the audit trail of OPC UA activity
USER	Reports the user definition information
USER_VAL	Reports the user value overview

Table 9 – Actions

Generate a report from the Report display

Navigate to the Report display. The Report display contains the report viewer component (see Figure 30 – Report viewer). On the left top side all available report definitions are listed (Select a report area). Select a report by left mouse click. If reports have been generated before, they are listed in the area below this list (Select a generated report). To view a previously generated report, select one via left mouse click. Next make sure the View tab is selected. The generated report is displayed here.

In case of generating a report manually, select a report definition first, as explained above. Next select the Generate tab. If printing of the report is required, select a printer from the Destination dialog. Some reports require user input; if this is required additional fields will show up in the Parameters area. The report can be generated by pressing the Generate button. This button will be greyed out until the report generation is finished. For viewing this report follow the procedure explained above.

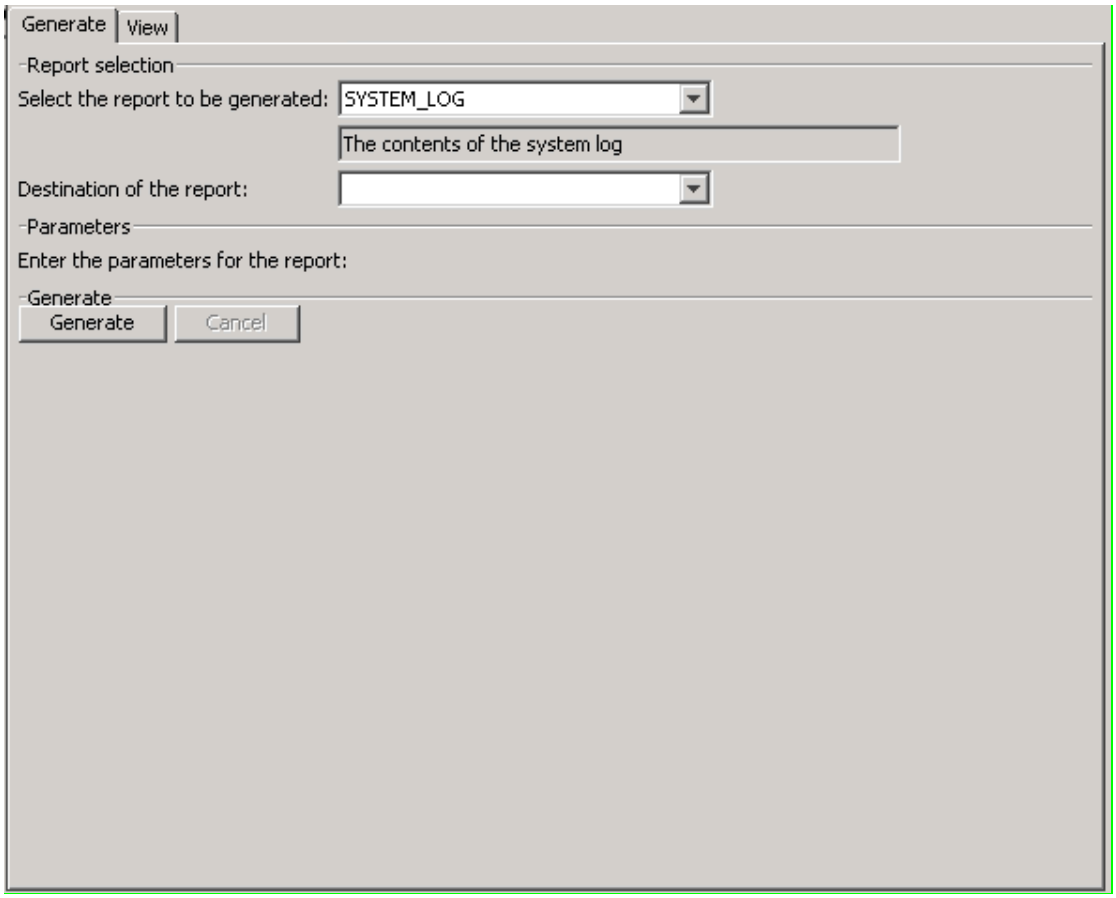


Figure 30 – Report viewer

5.3.7 Project-specific displays

As listed in section 5.3.10 Display navigation, are generically used throughout the project, for the list of displays refer to HMI display screen Document 1724000594-IN-DD-00028.

5.3.8 Typical overview

Typical Overview shall have navigation touch targets to various area i.e. BESS, Electrolyser, fuel cell, Electrical etc.

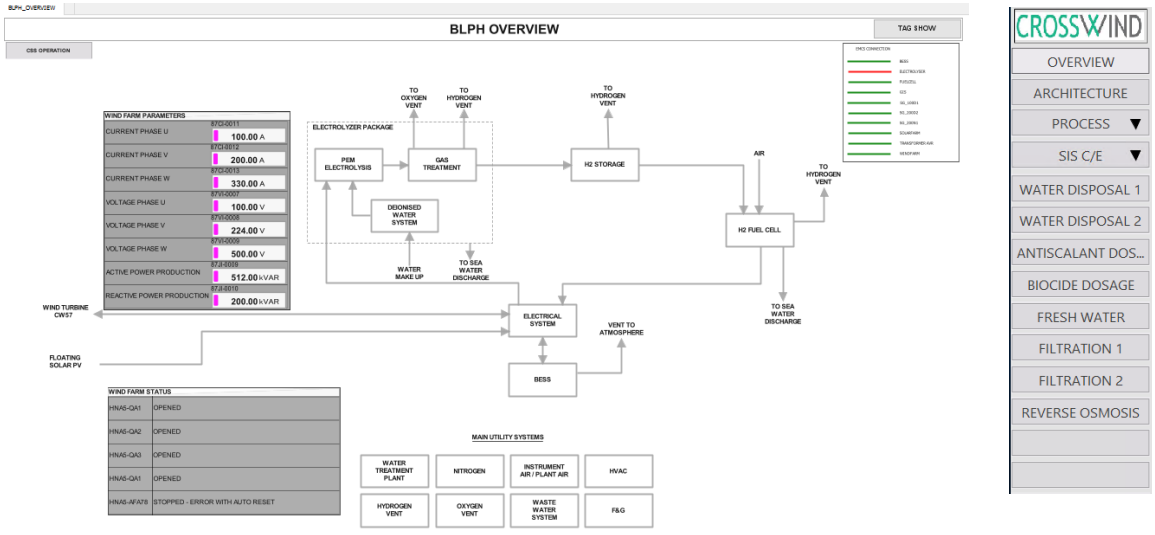


Figure 31 – Overview

Typical introduction

Process displays consist out of symbols with supportive graphic elements (e.g. line, text comment, etc) which together represent the dynamic behaviour of actual field process. And it provides the means for an operator to control the process (e.g. changing a set point or controlling a valve).
The symbols are mapped to the so called CI Server function block library in the PCS,SIS and FGS controller. These symbols together with the CI SERVER logic behind it which makes interacting with PCS,SIS and FGS Function block library possible, defines the so called typical.

Typicals will guarantee the repeatability of the behaviour of a certain type of device (e.g. valves, pumps, indicators, etc.).

A typical symbol has three main user interface components as indicated in Figure 32 – . Symbol, faceplate and Tuning Panel. A left mouse click on the symbol will activate the faceplate. From the faceplate, the Tuning Panel can be activated.

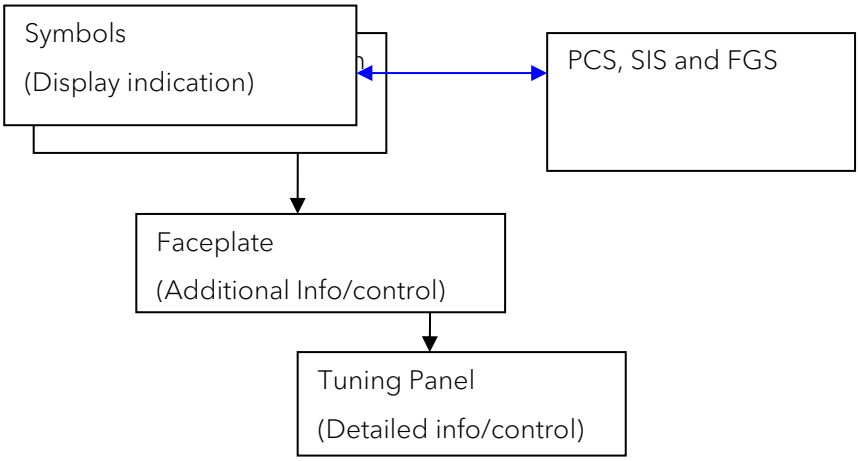


Figure 32 – Typical Display Hierarchy

The *general* behaviour of these typical like faceplates, tuning panel and alarming are described in this section.

Based on the general behaviour of the CI Server Library, the more detailed typical description is described in the following chapters. See Table 10.

Symbol	Description	CI Server Typical	Paragraph
Process value indicator	Analogue input indicator PVI	DCS_PVI	5.3.9
Analogue output indicator Choke valve	Analogue output indicator MLD/MLD-SW	DCS_MLD	5.3.9
PID Controller	PID	DCS_PID	5.3.9
Analog Sept point	DSET	DCS_DSET	5.3.9
Pump, Compressor, Generator, Alarm indicator, MOS indicator, ESD indicator, Valve	SO_1, SIO_11, SIO_12, MC-2/MC-2E *Digital input, output or input/output indicator	Digital switch instruments SIO*	5.3.9

Table 10 – Typical definitions

5.3.9 Faceplate

This paragraph will describe the general layout of the faceplates.

General Characteristics

A Faceplate display is activated by left mouse click on an indicator.
Figure 33 – shows the graphical elements of the faceplate. The faceplate uses standard window decoration. It can be moved across the user screen. It can be closed by using the normal close (X) button but cannot be minimized or resized.
The SCADA faceplate library has a uniform look and feel. However, the configurable elements of the faceplate will differ according to the characteristics of the associated function block, e.g. a Selector function block will have buttons on the Faceplate, while an indicator Faceplate will show a vertical indication bar.
The standard faceplate is drawn to 136 x 600 in pixels.

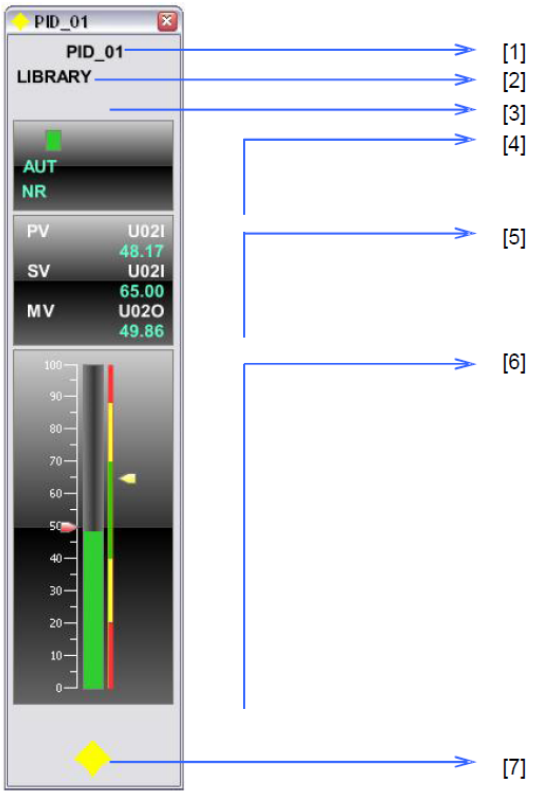


Figure 33 – Faceplate Overview

Item	Description
1	Tag Name
2	Description line – 1
3	Description line – 2 [Can be Blank]
4	Status Area-Alarm Indication, Mode Control and Indication
5	Value Area-shows the variables value with Engineering Unit
6	Vertical Bar –Graphical representation of the value of Key item of the block. The graph is scaled between High and Low Limits of the Display variable.
7	Tuning Panel-Access Point-Left Mouse click to activate the Tuning Panel of the Block.

Table 11: Faceplate definition

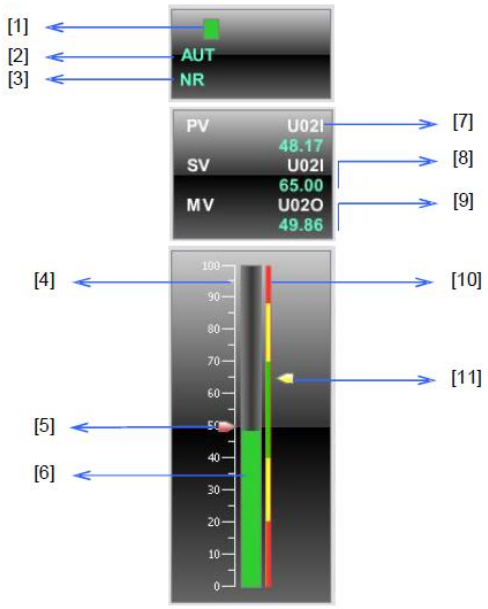


Figure 34 – Detailed faceplate overview

Item	Description
1	Alarm Indicator
2	Control Mode
3	Alarm Text
4	Vertical Linear Scale
5	MV Arrow Indicator
6	Vertical Bar

Item	Description
7	Engineering Unit
8	Set Value
9	Manipulated Value
10	Vertical Limit Bar-Graphical Representation of High-High, High, Low, Low-Low Values.
11	SV Arrow Indicator

Table 12 – Detailed faceplate definition

This document undergoes an issuance cycle within EDMS Fusionlive". Its distribution is electronically controlled. Once printed shall be considered as "NOT CONTROLLED" copy

The Vertical Bar component indicates the alarm trip ranges. These ranges are configurable through the tuning panel for each typical and are stored in the PCS,SIS and FGS controller. If the limits are changed in the controller the scale and limit settings are automatically updated on the faceplate.

The example in Figure 35 – shows a HH limit of 80, H limit of 60, L limit of 40, LL limit of 20. In this example the value is below the Low Low alarm limit, consequently the alarming state is Low-Low, and this is reflected by the color of the indicator bar which is red for this case.

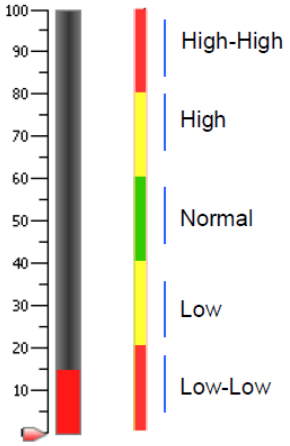


Figure 35 – Vertical Scale & High-Low Alarm Indicator

Varied Configurations

Faceplates are built up from standard graphic components. For example, the vertical bar shown in previous section is both used for the DCS_PVI and DCS_PID control block.

Mode Control

Block mode indicates the control state and the output state of a control block. In general there are 9 kinds of basic block mode. See Table 13 for an overview.
A transition of block mode can be initiated by a mode change command in the faceplate, or it may take place automatically when a mode transition condition is established inside the controller.

Mode	Mode	Description
OOS	Out of Service	All functions of PCS, SIS and FGS logic are currently stopped.
IMAN	Initialisation Manual	Calculation processing and output processing are currently stopped.
TRK	Tracking	Calculation processing is currently stopped and the specified value is forced as output.
MAN	Manual	Calculation processing is currently stopped and the manipulated value MV, which is set manually, is used as output.
AUT	Automatic	Calculation processing is being executed, the set value SV is used for calculation, and the calculation result is used as output.
CAS	Cascade	Calculation processing is being executed, the set value CASV which comes from the cascade connected upstream block is used for calculation, and the calculation result is used as output.
PRD	Primary Direct	Calculation processing is currently stopped, the set value CASV which comes from the cascade connected upstream block is outputted directly.
RCAS	Remote Cascade	Control and calculation processing are being executed using the remote set point value RSV which is set remotely from a supervisory system, and the calculation result is used as output.
ROUT	Remote Output	Calculation processing is currently stopped and the remote manipulated value RMV, which is set remotely from a supervisory system, is used as output.

Table 13 – PCS, SIS and FGS Block Modes

Left click on the Mode text for changing the block mode of the function block. A pop-up Menu is shown for selecting required mode settings. If the operator selects an invalid mode, the controller returns to the previous running mode prior to mode change.

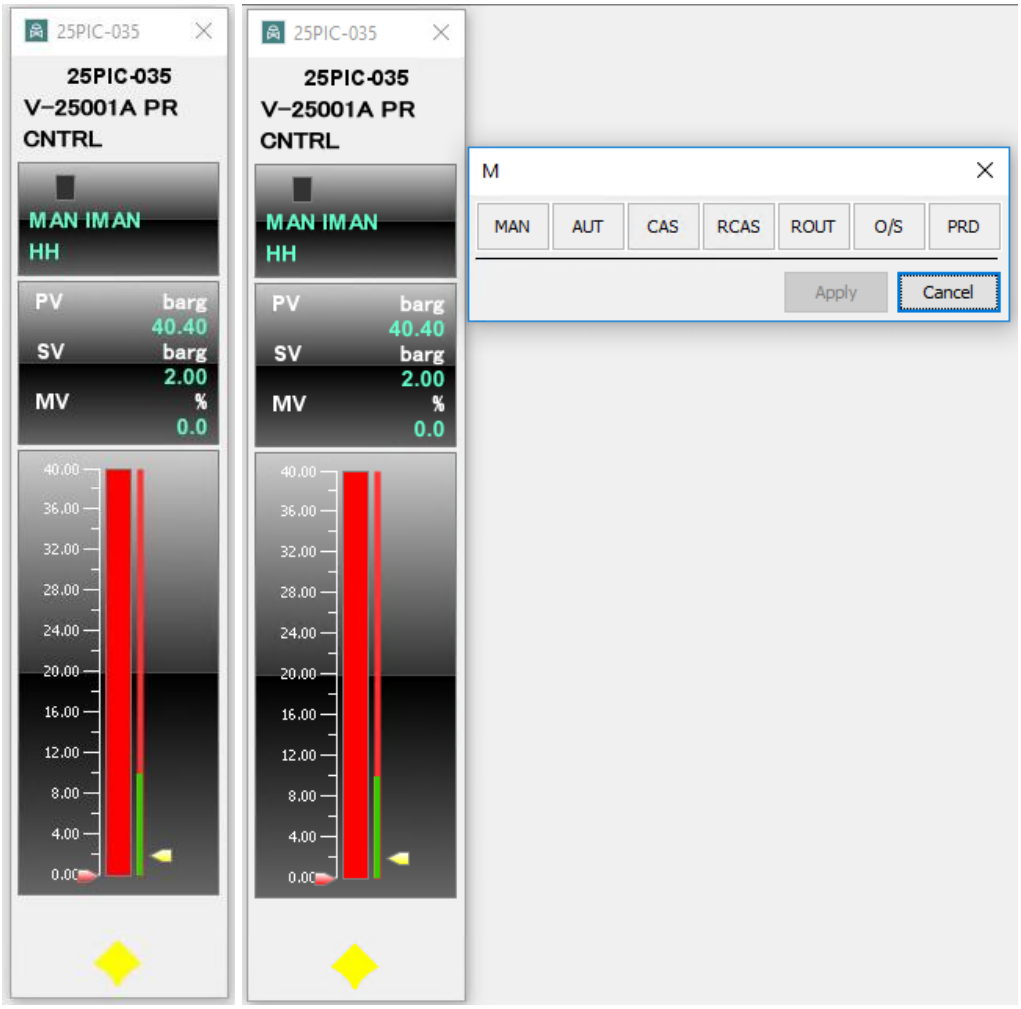


Figure 36 –Mode Command

PCS, SIS and FGS Block	OOS	IMAN	TRK	MAN	AUT	CAS	PRD	RCAS	ROUT
PVI	✓				✓				
PID	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
SI_1	✓				✓				
SI_2	✓				✓				
SO_1	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓

PCS, SIS and FGS Block	OOS	IMAN	TRK	MAN	AUT	CAS	PRD	RCAS	ROUT
SO_2	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓
SIO_11	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓
SIO_12	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓
SIO_21	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓
SIO_22	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓

Table 14 – Block mode availability

Tag Item Access

The Value area of the faceplate has built in pop-up displays which allow the user to change the values depending on the operational mode of the function blocks and the authorisation level.

To change a value, left click on the item which has to be modified and a dialog is displayed for entering the value. The selected tag has a green border around the symbol to indicate the item is selected. The selected item is also LOCKED by the user, so any item update by a different user is not allowed until the user closes the dialog. The border disappears when the pop-up dialog is acknowledged or cancelled.
The Dialogs pop-up displays are always "on top" and locking other displays.
The pop-up has to be confirmed or cancelled before returning to any other display.



Figure 37 – Tag Locking

Tuning Panel

The Tuning Panel display provides the operator with extended parameter options related to the particular PCS, SIS and FGS function block. The size of standard CI Server Tuning panel display is 900 x 600 (pixels). The Display consists of the following components.

1. Tuning Parameter Area
2. Faceplate Component
3. Trending Area
4. Alarm / Status Bar



Figure 38 – Tuning panel

Tuning Parameter area (1)

This area displays the detailed parameters of the function block and gives access to advanced controls of the function block and tuning parameters.

For instance, in a PID block the key tuning parameters like Proportional gain, Integral and Derivative time units can be adjusted. The values can be changed by clicking on the required parameter, which enables the operator to enter the new value and confirm the change. The parameters which are editable can be identified by equal (=) sign. Entries with a colon (:) sign are read only and cannot be modified by the user.



Figure 39 – Tuning Area

Faceplate Component: (2)

The Faceplate component is always similar to the Faceplate from which the Tuning panel was opened from. This is to give the operator an additional view of the block dynamics like the vertical bar.

Trending Area: [3]

The Trending area shows the trend of the preconfigured variables called Pen Items against time. The configured variables are specific for each typical. The trend component has extensive options for render, view, zoom and export trend data to external applications. To access the trend menu right click anywhere on the plot area to display the trend options.

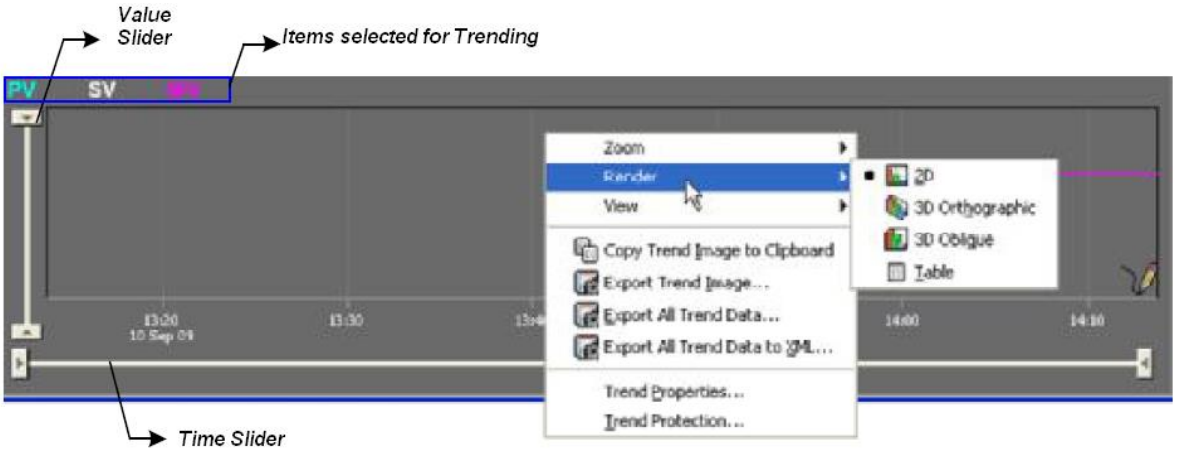


Figure 40 – Tuning Panel Trending Area

Alarm Processing

The PCS, SIS and FGS alarm processing consists of the following two functions:

- Alarm detection function for detection of any abnormality within the process
- Alarm notification function to further process the detected alarms.

The following figure represents the function structure of alarm processing in PCS, SIS and FGS.

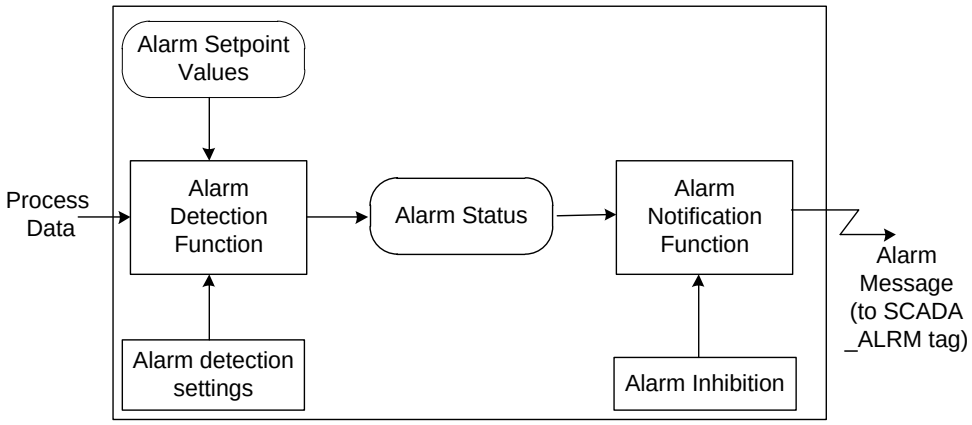


Figure 41 – PCS, SIS and FGS Alarm Processing

The following alarm checks are done under the Alarm Detection Functions. For alarm status text abbreviations and description refer to section 5.3.3.

- Input open alarm check
- Input error alarm check
- Input high-high and low-low limit alarm check
- Input high and low limit alarm check
- Input velocity alarm check
- Deviation alarm check
- Output open alarm check
- Output failure alarm check
- Output high and low limit alarm check
- Connection failure alarm check

Alarm Availability for PCS,SIS and FGS Library

Table 15 and Table 16 list the available alarm checks used for the PCS,SIS and FGS library.

	Process alarms															
	NR	OOP	IOP+	IOP-	HH	LL	HI	LO	DV+	DV-	VEL+	VEL-	MHI	MLO	CNF	

Table 15: PCS, SIS and FGS Regulatory Control

Type	Process alarms															Other alarms
	NR	OOP	IOP+	IOP-	HH	LL	HI	LO	DV+	DV-	VEL+	VEL-	MHI	MLO	CNF	
SI_1	✓		✓	✓											✓	PERR
SI_2	✓		✓	✓											✓	PERR
SO_1	✓	✓													✓	-
SO_2	✓	✓													✓	-
SIO_11	✓	✓	✓	✓											✓	PERR
SIO_12	✓	✓	✓	✓											✓	ANS+
SIO_21	✓	✓	✓	✓											✓	ANS-
SIO_22	✓	✓	✓	✓											✓	

Table 16 – PCS, SIS and FGS Sequence control

Alarm Status and Priority

An alarm status is information that represents the alarm state of a process which was detected by the PCS, SIS and FGS logic. The alarm statuses are depending of the type of the PCS, SIS and FGS logic which is used. The alarm status for the operation and monitoring function is displayed in the access parameter ALRM.

Status Text	Alarm Name	Description
NR	Normal	Indicates a state in which no alarm has occurred.
OOP	Output Open Alarm	Indicates a state in which the output data status has become output failure (PTPF) as a result of the failure or disconnection of an operation terminal or process I/O device or the abnormality of output destination data. Normally, the output function is stopped.
IOP IOP+	High Input Open Alarm	Indicates a state in which the input data status has become bad value (BAD) as a result of the failure or disconnection of a detection terminal or process I/O device or the abnormality of input destination data. Normally, any processing that uses input signals is stopped. If the input signal has been overshot due to disconnection, etc., this alarm indicates a state in which input is overshot to the high-limit direction.
IOP–	Low Input Open Alarm	Indicates a state in which the input signal has been overshot to the low-limit direction due to disconnection, etc. The input data status becomes bad value (BAD). Normally, any processing that uses input signals is stopped.
HH	High–HighAlarm	Indicates a state in which the process variable exceeds the high high-limit alarm setpoint
LL	LowLow Alarm	Indicates a state in which the process variable falls below the low low-limit alarm setpoint.
HI	High Alarm	Indicates a state in which the process variable exceeds the high-limit alarm setpoint.
LO	Low Alarm	Indicates a state in which the process variable falls below the low-limit alarm setpoint.
DV+	Deviation Alarm +	Indicates a state in which the deviation between the process variable and the setpoint value exceeds the deviation alarm setpoint in the positive direction.
DV–	Deviation Alarm –	Indicates a state in which the deviation between the process variable and the setpoint value exceeds the deviation alarm setpoint in the negative direction.
VEL+	Velocity Alarm +	Indicates a state in which the change amount of the input signal within a specified time exceeds the velocity limit alarm setpoint in the positive direction.
VEL–	Velocity Alarm –	Indicates a state in which the change amount of the input signal within a specified time exceeds the velocity limit alarm setpoint in the negative direction.

Status Text	Alarm Name	Description
MHI	Output High Alarm	Indicate a state in which the output signal almost exceeded the output high-limit value. The actual output is limited to the output high-limit value.
MLO	Output Low Alarm	It indicates a state in which the output signal almost fell below the output low-limit value. The actual output is limited to the output low-limit value.
CNF	Connection Failure Alarm	Indicates a state in which a block mode of the NPAS logic in the I/O connection destination is in the out of service (OOS) mode. This alarm controls a temporary out of service state due to maintenance, and indicates a PCS, SIS AND FGS block which is still in operation. Normally, IOP or OOP occurs simultaneously.
PERR	Computation Error – Answerback Undefined Alarm	Indicates a state in which an illegal input pattern has occurred, such as when the full-open and full-close signals are inputted simultaneously. (Position Error)
ANS+	Answer back Error +	Indicates a state in which answerback check is being performed and the manipulated output value (MV) of ON operation and the answer backed process variable (PV) do not agree.
ANS–	Answer back Error –	Indicates a state in which answerback check is being performed and the manipulated output value (MV) of OFF operation and the answer backed process variable (PV) do not agree.

Table 17: Alarm status

When multiple alarms are occurring, the alarm status with the highest alarm display priority will be displayed. In Table 18 the priorities are listed from high to low:

This document undergoes an issuance cycle within EDMS Fusionlive". Its distribution is electronically controlled. Once printed shall be considered as "NOT CONTROLLED" copy

Regulatory Control	OOP > IOP+ > IOP- > HH > LL > HI > LO > DV+ > DV- > VEL+ > VEL > MHI > MLO > CNF
Sequence	OOP > IOP+ > PERR > ANS+ >ANS- > CNF
Calculation	IOP+ > IOP- > HH > LL > HI > LO > VEL+ > VEL- > CNF

Table 18 – Alarm priority

5.3.10 Typical Graphic Object Library

Refer to PCS and SAFETY SYSTEMS Software Functional 1724000594-IN-SP-00018 Appendix-1HMI Graphic Symbols

5.3.11 Typical Faceplate Library

Refer to PCS and SAFETY SYSTEMS Software Functional 1724000594-IN-SP-00018 Appendix-1HMI Graphic Symbols

6 MAINTENANCE

Maintenance is required to:

- Ensure the lifetime of the system.
- Maintain and detect dormant.
- Correct failures
- Keep the system up to date by updating system software and system documentation.

For the maintenance activities in general, a distinction is made between Preventive and Corrective Maintenance. (Most actions are covered when a Yokogawa maintenance contract is applicable)

6.1 PREREQUISITES

Test equipment, required for maintenance:

{This list of equipment contains the tools needed for the maintenance of the System cabinet. The tools needed for the maintenance of the valves / solenoids and the pressure transmitters should be listed in their respective documentation. If not, these tools should be added to the list here (for example pressure generator with indication}

- Clamp-on current probe
- Multimeter
- Hand tools
- Oscilloscope
- HART Handheld terminal

Note: All measurements must be performed with calibrated tools.

6.2 OWNER ACTIONS

A system custodian must be appointed on site to coordinate all activities and gather all facts and reports with respect to the system. All system anomalies must be logged into a system logbook. This logbook must be stored in the vicinity of the system for quick access.

A maintenance planning is required ahead of the maintenance activities. Since some of the activities are likely to disturb the process, these should be scheduled together with the scheduled shutdown of the process. The logbook must be reviewed before the maintenance activities are taken up for any follow-up actions.

The system documentation must be stored in the vicinity of the system for quick access. Care must be taken that every modification to the system is marked up in the site master copy of the system documentation.

Sufficient maintenance spares must be stored on site.

6.3 SECURITY OF THE INSTALLATION

In all work on the system it is important that the system is in a secure mode after work has been finished. This prevents uncontrolled configuration changes.

6.4 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

In all activities regarding the system, extreme care must be taken because of sensitive electronics involved. Extreme care must be taken while handling AC supply. Negligence on part of personnel could be lethal.

Circuit must be disconnected at the surge protection devices provided with disconnect feature in the marshalling cabinets before performing any maintenance activity on field devices which are connected to system.

6.5 CENTUMVP BACKUP

6.5.1 Backup Tool

There is the Backup Tool to back up the project data in CENTUM VP. The backup tool can be started from System View.

The following flowchart shows the flow of the project backup.

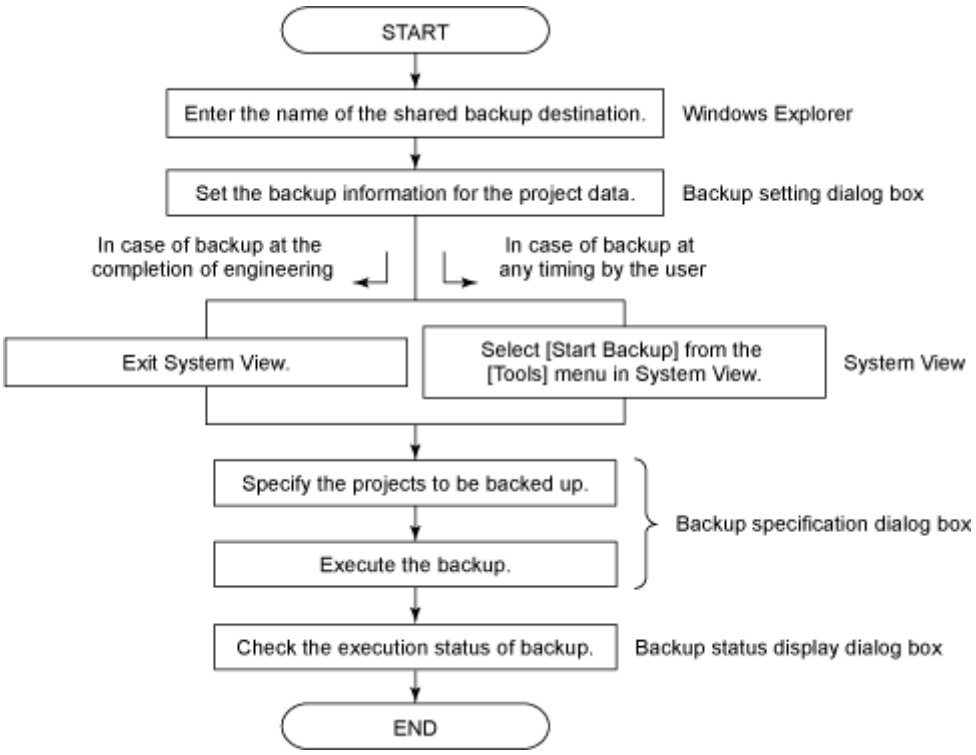


Figure 42 – Project Backup

6.5.2 Setting Backup Information for Projects

Set backup information for projects that are to be backed up. Project databases for which no backup information is set are excluded from the backup targets.

Set the backup information in the Backup setting dialog box.

Select [Set Backup] from the [Tools] menu.

The Backup setting dialog box is displayed.

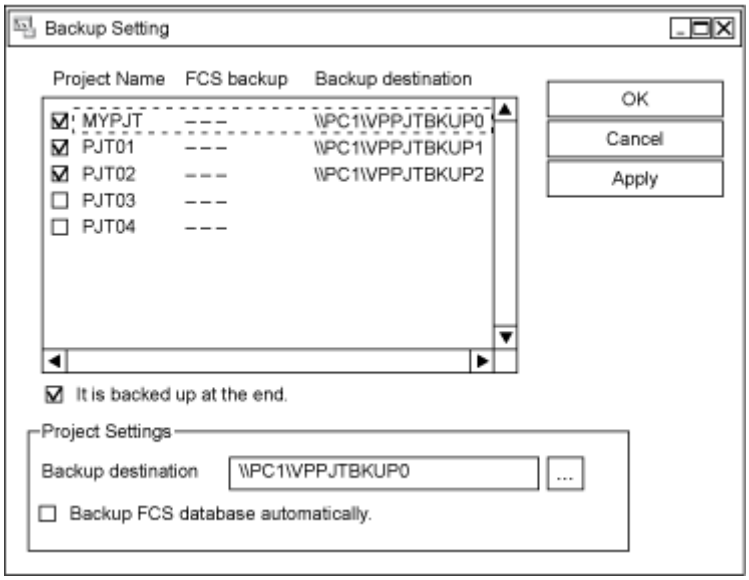


Figure 43 – Project Backup Setting dialog box

6.5.3 Execution of Backup

The execute backup, exit System View or select [Start Backup] from the [Tools] menu.

The Backup specification dialog is displayed. A list of the projects whose backup information is set in the Backup setting dialog box among the projects opened in System View is displayed in the Backup specification dialog box.

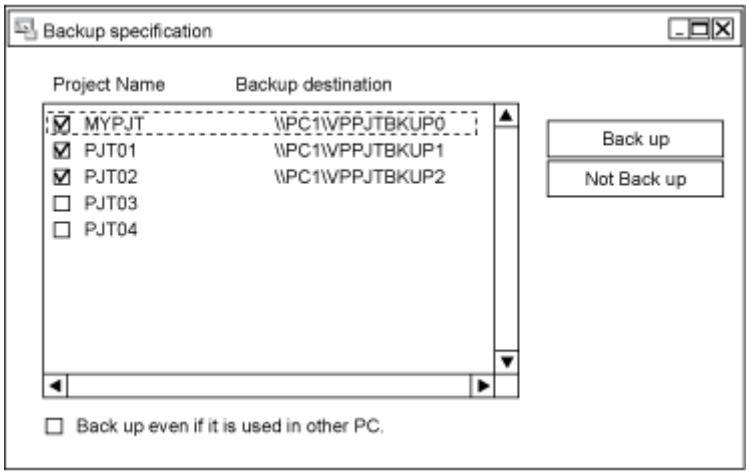


Figure 44 – Process Backup Execution

In the Backup specification dialog box, set the following items for each project listed.

6.5.4 Checking the Progress of Backup

When a backup is being executed, the Backup status display dialog box is displayed.

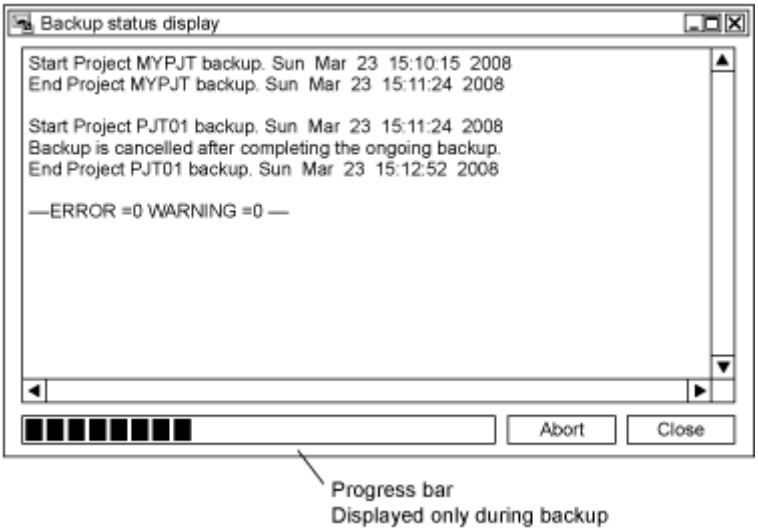


Figure 45 – Project Backup Progress

The progress of the backup is displayed for each project in the Backup status display dialog box.

The user can stop a backup at the end of each project backup by clicking the [Abort] button. The backup is aborted at the point where the backup currently in progress is completed. In this case, any project set to be backed up after the aborted project will not be backed up.

Click the [Close] button to close the Backup status display dialog. This button cannot be operated while a backup is in progress.

6.6 PCS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

6.6.1 General

In general, the Preventative Maintenance of the system involves a routine check of the status of the system. The purpose of PM is to detect system defects which are not detected during normal operation. They might have a degrading effect on the system leading to an increase in nuisance failures.

6.6.2 Schedule

Preventive Maintenance must be carried out on a regular basis. The following is recommended intervals for the PM to ensure an operational system:

Preventative Maintenance Schedule:

System Cabinet	Once per year
Network switches, KVM interfaces	As per product manual
Power supply units and diode modules	As per product manual
Terminal boards, barriers, relays	As per product manual
Cabinet accessories	As per product manual

Peripherals such as printers, HIS do need some regular attention to ensure their lifetime and prevent failures. Refer to their respective manuals for details.

6.6.3 Timing/planning

One can distinguish the actions that may be done without disturbing the process and the actions that will certainly disturb the process or bear a great risk to do so. In order to perform the latter it is essential to start the preparations for these actions timely, in advance of a scheduled shutdown.

6.7 PCS OFFLINE (SHUTDOWN) PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

6.7.1 Cleaning

Cleaning may be done with a soft brush to remove dust etc. air filters must be cleaned to ensure required air flow through the cabinet.

6.7.2 Online Preventive Maintenance

The following necessary actions will not disturb the process:

Temperatures

All cabinets are provided with a thermostat to detect the high temperature. It is wired to PCS system as part of common cabinet alarm. Measure the temperature for all cabinets with the door closed. The value should be less than 30 degrees Celsius at normal conditions.

Vnet/IP Network

The healthiness of the Vnet/IP network must be checked at frequent intervals. Network health can be viewed at system overview window in HIS.

I/O Module Handling:

Handling of I/O modules and its connections during maintenance shall be performed cautiously in a simplex configuration to avoid 'spurious' trip.

Online Replacement of Modules:

When system is in operation, if it is necessary to install or remove the modules, cables, connectors, refer sec.1.4.3 of this document, which explain how to remove or install the common modules of the Field Control Unit -Hardware User's Guide - IM 33J01C10-01EN Sec.C.6.1.

The dual-redundantly configured modules (such as PSU, CPU, N-ESB Modules) can be removed and installed one by one without turning off the power supply to the safety control unit. The detailed procedures for the following modules are explained therein:

- Power Supply Module
- Processor Module
- ESB Bus Coupler Module

Refer 'PCS and SAFETY SISTEMS Software Functional Design Specification (FDS-SW) 1724000594-IN-SP-00018 for detailed information.

6.7.3 Visual Inspection

System healthiness must be checked and any alarms, faults or failures must be investigated and rectified.

- Check the system status on the HIS and confirm all components are healthy.
- Check the system alarm window on the HIS and confirm there are no system alarms.
- Check the LEDs on controller, power supply, communication, and I/O modules and confirm all are healthy.
- Check the LEDs on terminal boards and confirm availability of redundant power.
- Check fused terminals and confirm there is no fuse blown indication.

6.7.4 Mechanical Inspection

All physical connections and mechanical elements must be inspected.

- Check network cables connectors are not damaged.
- Check system cables are firmly screwed to their sockets.
- Check for loose connections at termination points inside the cabinets.
- Check proper working of cabinet lights and cabinet fans (as applicable).
- Check proper working of thermostat and air flow switches.
- Check door hinges and door locks.
- Check for mechanical damage in general.

6.7.5 Power supplies

All cabinets have 240VAC Non-UPS supply and most of the cabinets have 110VAC UPS supply to power components. Marshalling cabinets have 24VDC power supplies mounted inside.

Measure the voltage on 110VAC incoming feeders. The value should be within 110VAC +/- 10%.

Measure the voltage on 240VAC incoming feeders. The value should be within 240VAC +/- 10%.

Measure the voltage on the 24VDC power supply distribution terminals. The value should be within 24VDC +/- 1%.

6.7.6 System spares

System spares must be inspected on a yearly basis on their status. Inspection must cover the following:

- Packing of available parts is undamaged.
- Available spare parts.
- Update inventory records, if any.

6.7.7 Hardware replacement

Replacement of the hardware must be carried out during the shutdown. However, if one of the hardware of the dual redundant set has failed, then online replacement is possible.

6.8 PCS CORRECTIVE MAINTENANCE

In general, the Corrective Maintenance of the system involves a finding defective part in the system. The operator will be warned of any fault occurring in the system by an alarm on the HIS under the alarm window.

6.8.1 Troubleshooting facilities

The system provides the following tools to find the defective part in the system:

- System status/alarm window on the HIS
- LED indications on modules
- Test/disconnect terminals

6.8.2 System Status/Alarm window

PCS status is shown on the system overview window. Also diagnostic information are displayed in system and process alarm window.

LED indication on modules

All modules are provided with LEDs to indicate module status and digital and communication modules are also provided with LEDs to indicate status of individual channels.

6.8.3 Test/disconnect terminals

Surge protection devices are provided with disconnect feature to disconnect loops, to allow field loop testing.

6.9 IAMS

IAMS is equipped with other useful functions in device management such as inspection scheduler, inspection record manager, spare parts manager, and document register.

IAMS processes various diagnoses and integrates those diagnostic results that are related to the plant equipments. The diagnostic types are divided into two categories as shown below.

(1) Diagnosis carried out by devices or equipment

(2) Diagnosis carried out by acquiring data from devices or equipment

The diagnosis results carried out by the devices or equipments are stored in IAMS as device related data via fieldbus and displayed on the status display icon. Loop or equipment diagnoses are performed based on the data acquired from the devices and equipments. IAMS also displays the diagnostic results obtained via other companies' diagnostic solutions through an open interface. By utilizing the data accumulated in IAMS, diagnostic algorithms can be developed. In these manners, IAMS can be applied as the platform of diagnostic functions, and the accumulation of the diagnostic data enables to shift the current breakdown maintenance (BM) into preventive maintenance, or even into the predictive maintenance.

6.9.1 Database Maintenance Tool

Using the Database Maintenance Tool, you can manage and maintain the volume of data stored in the PRM Server and the Device Diagnosis Data Historian Server.

The Database Maintenance Tool enables you to archive, retrieve, and delete PRM data. It also enables you to clean up unwanted data from the PRM and Historian databases.

The main functions of the tool are:

- Archiving, retrieving, and deleting data

Free up space in the PRM and Historian databases by either archiving or deleting data that exceeds a certain age. Archived data can be retrieved back into the databases.

- Cleaning up the PRM database

When a device is deleted in a PRM Client, it no longer appears in the PRM Client, but its data remains in the database. Obsolete data can be removed, including the e-EDDL persistent data of the device, by cleaning up the PRM database.

- Cleaning up the Historian database

Free up space in the Historian database by manually removing obsolete data related to deleted devices in the Historian database. In addition, archive, retrieve, and clean-up operations can be set to run automatically at regular intervals, based on a predefined schedule.

However, when you set the clean-up to run automatically, it runs on the first day of every month by default. You cannot change this default setting. You can also use the tool to archive, retrieve, and delete data manually.

In Device Viewer, Custom View This explorer-like tree view can be freely configured to display and manage user-defined information by the maintenance schedule, or by persons in charge.

6.9.2 IAMS Backup

PRM Backup Tool to back up the PRM system or PRM databases, or both. The PRM Backup Tool provides the following backup modes:

- System Backup Mode

This mode enables you to back up the PRM system, along with all PRM databases, and any folders, or files on the computer.

- Database Backup Mode

This mode enables you to back up the PRM Server depending on the packages that are activated on your compute

Refer PCS and SAFETY SYSTEMS Software Functional Design Specification (FDS-SW) for more details

6.10 CI SERVER

All CI Clients are not scheduled for automatic back-up. For these stations a back-up can be initiated on demand.

6.10.1 Restore

Whenever a system needs to be restored it must be booted with the Back-up Exec recovery CD. From the recovery utility one can select the image to restore. After the image has been restored, the machine must be rebooted. After reboot the system is up and running again.

6.10.2 Restore individual files

The backup software as described in the previous section provides the possibility to retrieve individual files and/or folders from a system back-up.

Note: When a CI server folder structure is retrieved, the CI server software on that particular machine must be stopped beforehand.

This document undergoes an issuance cycle within EDMS Fusionlive". Its distribution is electronically controlled. Once printed shall be considered as "NOT CONTROLLED" copy

7 NETWORK MANAGEMENT AND SECURITY PRODUCTS

NMS, Backup Recovery, EMCS, Antivirus, WSUS and Domain Controller are either Vendor Supplied or MS Windows configurations. PCS and SAFETY SISTEMS Software Functional Design Specification (FDS-SW) document shall have the configuration settings.

7.1 NETWORK MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (WHATSUP GOLD)

7.1.1 Installation

1. Launch the WhatsUp Gold installation program.
2. When prompted, select the language in which you want the WhatsUp Gold installer to run, then click **OK**.
3. Read the Welcome screen and indicate if you want to configure WhatsUp Gold using either **Standard installation** or **Advanced installation** mode.
    a. If you select **Standard installation**, WhatsUp Gold will be installed with a dedicated instance of SQL Server Express 2022. Additionally, if your license includes Log Management features, a dedicated instance of Elasticsearch will also be installed. If you want to use an existing instance of SQL Server or Elasticsearch, choose the **Advanced installation** option and provide your connection information when prompted during the installation process.
    b. If you select Advanced installation you can install WhatsUp Gold using more user-defined settings including specifying a dedicated Windows account for IIS and, depending on your license, enabling Failover and/or Distributed features, and pointing to an existing instance of SQL Server and/or Elasticsearch. Click Next to proceed.
4. If you are presented with results of a system configuration check, please review the results prior to continuing the installation process. If any prerequisite checks did not pass, please resolve them, then click Revalidate to perform the system configuration check again. Click Next to proceed.
5. Enter your WhatsUp Gold Activation Key, then click **Next** to proceed.
6. Configure your SQL Server instance as follows:
    a. If you chose **Standard installation**, enter and confirm a password for the SQL Server Administrator account to use to access the database instance, then click **Next**.
    b. If you chose **Advanced installation** and would like to use the local SQL Server 2022 Express instance included with WhatsUp Gold:

- Select Yes, install a local copy of Microsoft SQL Server 2022 Express named WHATSUP, then click Next.
- Enter and confirm a password for the SQL Server Administrator account to use to access the database instance, then click Next.
- Select the destination folders for the SQL Server Express application and data files, then click Next.

- Enter names for the WhatsUp and NetFlow databases, then click Next.

Important: We recommend using the default names provided for your databases. If you choose to use non-standard database names, please do so during WhatsUp Gold installation as modifying them after installation is complete could cause potential issues with network monitoring.

- Enter and confirm a password for the new SQL Server Login WhatsUp Gold will use to access the databases, then click Next.
- Select the destination folder for the WhatsUp Gold installation, then click Next.
- Select the binding protocol(s) WhatsUp Gold will use for the IIS website. You may select HTTPS, HTTP, or both depending on your specific security needs. If you are using an existing binding, select it from the applicable drop-down menu, then click Next. If your are adding a new binding, specify the desired port number(s) to use if you do not want to use the default port number(s) populated by the installer. If you chose to use HTTPS and a new binding will be added, specify the source of the certificate required for binding. You may select a certificate from a certificate store, navigate to and select a certificate file on your local machine, or generate a self-signed certificate. Then, click Next to proceed.
- Enter a password for the new Windows account created for dedicated WhatsUp Gold use, then click Next.

Note: You will only be presented with the Windows account dialog if you are updating the application from a version prior to WhatsUp Gold 2024 and the existing IIS configuration references the Windows account and that configuration has been modified from what was configured by the initial WhatsUp Gold installation prior to upgrade.

c. Select the language or languages you would like to install for use with the application, then click Next.

d. If you choose Advanced installation and would like to use an existing SQL Server instance:

- Select No, I want to select an existing local or remote installation of Microsoft SQL Server for use with WhatsUp Gold, then click Next.
- Enter the SQL Server name or IP address (followed by the database instance if you are connecting to a non-default database instance, e.g., ip address\database name) along with the SQL Server Administrator Login name and password for WhatsUp Gold to use to access the existing instance, then click Next.
- Enter names for the WhatsUp, and NetFlow databases, then click Next.
- Enter and confirm a password for the new SQL Server Login WhatsUp Gold will use to access the databases, then click Next.
- Select the destination folder for the WhatsUp Gold installation, then click Next.
- Select the binding protocol(s) WhatsUp Gold will use for the IIS website. You may select HTTPS, HTTP, or both depending on your specific security needs. If you are using an existing binding, select it from the applicable drop-down menu, then click Next. If your are adding a new binding, specify the desired port number(s) to use if you do not want to use

the default port number(s) populated by the installer. If you chose to use HTTPS and a new binding will be added, specify the source of the certificate required for binding. You may select a certificate from a certificate store, navigate to and select a certificate file on your local machine, or generate a self-signed certificate. Then, click Next to proceed.

- Enter a password for the new Windows account created for dedicated WhatsUp Gold use, then click Next.

Note: You will only be presented with the Windows account dialog if you are updating the application from a version prior to WhatsUp Gold 2024 and the existing IIS configuration references the Windows account and that configuration has been modified from what was configured by the initial WhatsUp Gold installation prior to upgrade.

- Select the language or languages you would like to install for use with the application, then click Next.

7. Select the binding protocol(s) WhatsUp Gold will use for the IIS website. You may select HTTPS, HTTP, or both depending on your specific security needs. If you are using an existing binding, select it from the applicable drop-down menu, then click Next. If your are adding a new binding, specify the desired port number(s) to use if you do not want to use the default port number(s) populated by the installer.

Note: If you are using the Advanced installation workflow and have already configured your HTTP/HTTPS binding options, please proceed to the next step.

8. Click Proceed. The WhatsUp Gold install program begins the installation. When the installation program completes, the InstallShield Wizard Complete dialog appears.
9. Click Finish. The setup program closes.

7.1.2 Operations

- Device Discovery: WhatsUp Gold provides you the capability called Device Discovery that allows you to discover devices connected to your network.
- Manually adding a device to a device group: When you manually add a device, you are prompted to enter the IP address or host name. WhatsUp Gold attempts to resolve the IP address or hostname, then scans the device for Active Monitors. When the scan is complete, you can further configure the device as needed.
- Organizing Devices, Device Groups, and Maps with drag-and-drop: In the Device and Map views, you can quickly and easily organize your devices and device groups by dragging the device you want in a particular group to the device group folder.
- Polling: Polling is the active watching, or monitoring, of your network by WhatsUp Gold. This is done in a variety of ways, depending on the service monitors you have configured on your devices. The default polling method is done through Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP). The default polling interval for WhatsUp Gold is 60 seconds.

- Active monitoring: Active monitors query network services installed on a device, then wait on the response. If a response is not received or if the response does not match what is expected, the service is considered down, and a state change occurs on the device.

- Actions: When a device or monitor state change occurs, WhatsUp Gold can perform an action to try to correct the problem, notify someone of the state change, or launch an external application.

- Passive monitoring: Unlike active monitors or performance monitors, which actively poll a device to check its status or to gather statistical data, passive monitors passively listen for events on devices. Passive monitors are also useful because some devices on a network may not provide a clear up or down status when queried.

- Performance monitoring: Performance Monitors in WhatsUp Gold gather important information about the devices running on your network, then use that data to create reports trending the utilization and availability of different aspects of those devices. Through WhatsUp Gold, you can gather statistics on the following areas:
  - CPU utilization
  - Memory utilization
  - Interface utilization (bandwidth)
  - Ping availability
  - Disk utilization

- Report generation: Device reports display information relating to a specific device. For example, when choosing to view the CPU Utilization report for a specific device, only CPU utilization information is listed for the specific device you choose for the report.

7.1.3 Maintenance

Maintenance mode:

This feature lets you place devices in Maintenance mode, where they will not be polled by the engine. Any device placed in maintenance mode is not polled, and actions are not fired for it, but it remains in the device list and historical data is preserved. By default, the maintenance state is represented by an orange color in both the device list view and the map view.

The mode can be set in two ways:

- Force this device into maintenance mode now. Set this device options manually by selecting Device Properties > Polling.
- Scheduled maintenance times. Schedule maintenance times for the device.
- Click Add to schedule a new maintenance time for the device.
- Select an existing entry, then click Edit to change a scheduled time.
- Select an existing entry, then click Remove to delete a scheduled time from the list.

Troubleshooting Tools:

WhatsUp Gold includes several network tools. These troubleshooting tools allow you to take a closer look at the status of your network devices.

The following tools help you check the connectivity of networked devices:

- Ping Tool

- Trace Route Tool
- Lookup Tool
- Telnet Tool

The following tools help you identify information about MIB objects that network devices support:

- SNMP MIB Walker Tool
- SNMP MIB File Explorer Tool

The following tools help you identify problems with network devices so you can take corrective action to resolve issues:

- MAC Address Tool
- Diagnostic Tool
- Using WhatsUp Gold v12
- Web Performance Monitor
- Web Task Manager

Refer https://docs.ipswitch.com/NM/WhatsUpGold2022/02_Guides/Install/index.html for more details

7.2 BACKUP & RECOVERY SYSTEM

For system / image backup of Yokogawa solutions and applications, a centralized backup and recovery management system will be deployed. Veeam Backup & Replication will be installed in the BRS server. The Backup Recovery System (BRS) will be placed in the Level 3 of the Purdue Model.

7.2.1 Installation

Installing Veeam Backup & Replication
Before you install Veeam Backup & Replication, check prerequisites. Then use the Veeam Backup & Replication setup wizard to install the product.

1. Start the setup wizard.
2. Select the component to install.
3. Read and accept the license agreement.
4. Provide a license file.
5. Install missing software.
6. Review the default installation settings.
7. Specify service account settings.
8. Specify the database engine and instance.
9. Perform the configuration check.
10. Specify data locations.
11. Specify service ports.
12. Begin installation.

To install Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows and all the required components, do the following:

Upload Veeam Agent setup files on the computer you want to protect. Then navigate to the folder where you have saved setup files.

Keep in mind that you must use Veeam Agent setup files that are generated by Veeam Backup & Replication after the protection group for pre-installed Veeam Agents is created.

To install the .NET Framework 4.5.2, double-click the NDP452-KB2901907-x86-x64-AllOS-ENU.exe file located in the <path_to_setup_files>/Windows/6.0.0.960 folder.

If a later version of the .NET Framework is already installed on the computer, you can skip this step.

To install Windows Universal C Runtime (CRT), find and double-click the file depending on your computer OS architecture and version:

OS Architecture	OS Version	File Location	File Name
32-bit	Windows 7 or Windows Server 2008R2	<path_to_setup_files>/Windows/6.0.0.960/VAW/x86/CRT	Windows6.1-KB2999226x86.msu

	Windows 8 or Windows Server 2012		Windows6.1 - KB2999226x64.msu
	Windows 8.1 or Windows Server 2012 R2		Windows8-RTKB2999226x86.msu
64-bit	Windows 7 or Windows Server 2008 R2	<path_to_setup_files>/Windows/6.0.0.960/VAW/x6 4/CRT	Windows8-RTKB2999226x64.msu
	Windows 8 or Window8.1		Windows8.1-KB2999226x86.msu
	Windows Server 2012		
	Window s 8.1 or Windows Server 2012 R2		Windows8.1 – KB2999226x64.msu

To install Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows, use one of the following files depending on the architecture of your computer OS:

For 32-bit Windows

Double-click the `Veeam_B&R_Endpoint_x86.msi` file located in the `<path_to_setup_files>/Windows/6.0.0.960/VAW` folder

For 64-bit Windows

Double-click the `Veeam_B&R_Endpoint_x64.msi` file located in the `<path_to_setup_files>/Windows/6.0.0.960/VAW` folder

To install the Veeam Installer Service, double-click the `VeeamInstallerSvc` file located in the `<path_to_setup_files>/Windows/6.0.0.960` folder.

7.2.2 Configuration

To configure Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows, you must apply connection settings from the configuration file. You obtained this file together with other setup files when the protection group for pre-installed Veeam Agents was created. To do configure Veeam Agent, execute the following command from the folder where Veeam Agent setup files are located:

```
"C:\Program Files\Veeam\Endpoint Backup\Veeam.Agent.Configurator.exe" -
setVBRse ttings /p:"<protection_group_name>.xml"
```

where `<protection_group_name>` is a name of the protection group for pre-installed Veeam Agents. Alternatively, you can specify the full path to the configuration file passed with the `/p` option.

Mind that the connection between Veeam Backup & Replication and Veeam Agent is not persistent. Veeam Agent synchronizes with Veeam Backup & Replication every 6 hours. After you apply new backup policy settings in the Veeam Backup & Replication console, Veeam Agent will get these settings during the next synchronization.

To synchronize Veeam Agent immediately, run the following command on the Veeam Agent computer:

```
"C:\Program Files\Veeam\Endpoint Backup\Veeam.Agent.Configurator.exe" -
syncnow
```

7.2.3 Operations

Main functionality of Veeam Backup & Replication includes:

- **Backup:** creating image-level backups of virtual, physical, cloud machines and backups of file shares and object storage repositories.
- **Restore:** performing restore from backup files to the original or a new location. Veeam Backup & Replication offers a number of recovery options for various disaster recovery scenarios, including Instant Recovery, image-level restore, file-level restore, restore of application items and so on.
- **Replication:** creating an exact copy of a VM and maintaining the copy in sync with the original VM.
- **Backup Copy:** copying backup files to a secondary repository.
- **Recovery Verification**: testing VM backups and replicas before recovery.
- **Scale-Out Backup Repositories**: a repository system that allows you to distribute data between performance, capacity and archive tiers.

Refer Veeam-BRS- Document for more details

7.3 ANTIVIRUS MANAGEMENT

7.3.1 Installation

Configuring SQL Server

- Launch the SQL Server installer.
- Click "New installation or add features to an existing installation."
- Click "I accept the license terms". Uncheck"Send feature usage data to Microsoft" and click "Next"
- In Microsoft Update, uncheck the recommended option and click "Next"
- Click "Next" to skip update checking.
- After the wizard is done with its checks, click "Next"
- In Feature Selection, select "Database Engine Services" only.
  Note: Instance root directory and other directories may be changed to a different drive other than the OS partition
- In Instance Configuration, specify Named Instance for Trellix ePO server as "EPOSERVER", same with the Instance ID. Click "Next".
- Proceed with the default values for the Account Name and Startup Type and click "Next".
- In Database Engine Configuration, Select "Windows authentication mode" and leave default selection for SQL administrators. Click "Next"
- A warning to restart the computer may or may not appear. Click "OK" in case it appears.
- If no error has been encountered, click "Close" to end the installation process.
- Open SQL Server Configuration Manager in Apps.
- Expand SQL Server Network Configuration and click on Protocols for EPOSERVER. Right click on TCP/IP and click on "Enable".
- Right click on "TCP/IP" and click on "Properties".
- Scroll down the TCP/IP Properties and expand "IPAll". Under TCP Port enter "1434" and click OK.
- Restart SQL Service by Selecting SQL Server Services on the left pane. Select SQL Server (EPOSERVER) on the right pane. Click Action and Restart.

Installation of ePolicy Orchestrator

- Double click "SETUP.exe" to start installation.
- Click "OK" on the warning regarding RAM recommendation.
- In the InstallShield Wizard, Click "Next" to start installation.
- Additional software will be installed together with ePO. Click Next to proceed.
- Change destination folder to the partition other than the OS partition.
- Specify Database Server by Computer Name and SQL Instance Name (Created upon installing the SQL Server Express). In Database Server credentials, select "Windows Authentication" and specify Domain, Username and Password fields. Windows credential should be the same as specified during SQL Server Database Engine Configuration. Click on "Next".
- Click "OK" on the pop up window regarding access to UDP Port. In SQL server TCP port manually enter "1434"
- In HTTP Port Information, under Agent-server communication port, manually enter "8080". Verify the information before clicking "Next" to proceed.
- In Administrator Information, enter the credentials that will be used for ePO management web console.
- In Type License Key, enter the license key as indicated otherwise, click Evaluation and click Next to proceed. Click OK to acknowledge expiration of Evaluation license.

- In Trellix Licensing, accept the license agreement by clicking on the corresponding button. Click "OK" to proceed. Click "Install" to start the installation.
- Click "Finish" to end ePO installation.

IIS / FTP Installation

- At the Server Manager, click "Add Roles and Features".
- "Add Role and Features" Wizard will open, Click Next. Under "Installation Types", choose "Role based…" and click on "Next".
- Under "Server Selection", choose "Select a server from…" then click on "Next".
- Under Server Roles, select Web Server IIS and ensure FTP Server is also selected then click "Next"
- Under Select Features, click "Next" to proceed.
- Select "Restart the destination server automatically if required" and click "Install" to start installation process.
- Installation progress will be shown. Wait until the installation process is complete.
- Once installation succeeds, click "Close"

FTP Site configuration

- At the Server Manager, click "Tools" and choose Internet Information Services (IIS) Manager.
- On the Connections Pane on the left, click on "Sites" then on the Actions Pane on the right click "Add FTP Site…
- Enter FTP Site Name, and physical content for the site information.
- Enter IP address of ePO Server, and use port 21. Under SSL, select "No SSL". Click Next.
- Under Authentication window, Select Anonymous as authentication and put a Read Only Permission. Click Finish to create the FTP Site.
- After Creation of Site, newly created FTP Site will be shown under "Sites". On the Actions Pane on the right, click "Restart".
- To check if the FTP is up, open a browser and type the FTP address.

Extensions Installation

- Extensions contains files, components, and information necessary to manage a product.
- Open ePO, Click Menu, under Software, choose Extensions
- Under Extensions window, Click Install Extension.
- Browse the location of the extension file to be added. Click Ok to continue.
- Check the package and click Ok to install the extension.
- Under Extension, click VirusScan Enterprise and view the installed extension.

Check-in Package

- Once logged on to the ePO console, click Menu button. Under Software, click Master Repository.
- In Master Repository, click "Check in Package button"
- Browse and add the needed package(s). For VSE8.8, Click "Next" to proceed
- Choose on which repository branch the packaged will be checked in then click "Save".
- Notice that the added VirusScan Enterprise package is now listed in the Master Repository.
- Browse and add the needed package(s). For DAT file, select the package and Click "Next" to proceed.
- Choose on which repository branch the packaged will be checked in then click "Save".
- Notice that the added DAT package is now listed in the Master Repository.

Source Site Configuration

- The source site provides all updates for your master repository. The default source site is the Trellix Http update site, but you can change the source site or create multiple source sites if required.
- For the ePO server in DMZ, Source Site can be either from Internet or ePO server in the office domain, depending on the system architecture. In Crosswind-BLPH source site is from the ePO server in office domain.
- The Source Site for ePO server on DMZ is from the ePO server in office Domain.
- Click Menu, under Configuration click on Server Settings.
- Under Server Settings, in Settings Category select Source Site.
  Click Edit button (lower right corner) to configure Source Site.
- Click Add source Site to add Source Site
- Enter Repository Name. Select Type as "FTP". Click Next.
- Select IPv4. Enter the address of the FTP Server with port number as port 21. Click Next.
- Select IPv4. Enter the address of the FTP Server with port number as port 21. Click Next.
- Summary of all the details will be shown. Click Save.
- The new Source Site will be shown in the site list. Click Save.

Repository Pull

- Repositories house software packages and updates for distribution to managed systems.
- In ePO menu, under Software, Click on Master Repository.
- Master Repository window will open, Click Pull now to trigger pull action from source site
- Select Source site for the Pull action. All source Site configured in the ePO will be shown. Click Next
- Select required packages for the Pull action. Click Next to continue.
- Summary page will be shown review pull action summary and click Start Pull to trigger pull action.
- Server Task Log will open to show the status.
- Once the pull is complete, click Close.
- Master Repository will now reflect the pulled packages.

System Tree - Creating Groups

- Groups are used to segregate the systems so that common tasks and policies can be applied to them independently.
- Open ePO and Select System Tree from the Tab. Click New Subgroups
- Enter the Group Name, then click OK.
- The new created Group will be shown under My Organization in the System Tree.

System Tree - Adding new system to ePO

- Open ePO and select System Tree from the Tabs.
- The client machines can be added by selecting the "New System" Option from the System Tree Tab.
- Under How to add systems, choose "Add systems to the current group (current selected group in System Tree), but do not push agents".
- Under the target systems, add the IP address of the target computer
- Click "OK".
- System tree will display the added system in Unmanaged State.
- Click Actions > Agent > Deploy Agents to change the state to Managed.
- In Deploy Trellix Agent window, enter the required credentials for agent installation (local administrator on the unmanaged system). Click "OK" to proceed.
- Server Task Log will display the progress of the deployment. Click on the task to view more details.

- Once the task is completed click Close to go back to System Tree.
- In System Tree, the system will now be displayed as Managed.

Client Task Catalog

- Open ePO, Click Menu, under Policy choose Client Task Catalog.
- In Client Task Catalog window, choose Product Deployment. Click New Task
- In New Task, choose Product Deployment under Task Types.
- Enter the Task Name and Description. Under Products and components, choose VirusScan Enterprise , Install from Branch Current. Click Save
- The newly created Task will be shown under Product Deployment.
  Under Actions column, Click on Assign to assign the task to a node in the System Tree.
- Assign Client Task to My Organization (or the node where it is applicable)
  Click OK.
- In the Client Task Assignment Builder, ensure that all parameters are correct.
  Schedule can also be set in this window. Once done, click Save.
- The Client Task Catalog should display the product deployment task created with its corresponding assignment.
- To deploy VirusScan Enterprise, select the system that will be deployed with the product.
  Go to Actions menu by clicking Actions. Select Agent > "Run Client Task Now"
- In the Run Client Task Now window, select the Client Task created for product deployment.
  Click "Run Task Now".
- Once deployment task is complete, click Close.
- Check the deployment in the system by logging in to the system
- From ePO menu, open Client Task Catalog, select Product Update. Click New Task to create a new task
- In Task Type, select Product Update and click OK.
- In Client Task Catalog, enter the necessary details. Click Save.
- Once completed, the created task should appear in Client Task Catalog.
- Under Actions Pane, click Assign to assign the task to a node in the System Tree.
- Select the node in the System Tree to assign the created task and click OK.
- In the Client Task Assignment Builder, ensure that all parameters are correct.
  Schedule can also be set in this window. Once done, click Save.
- In System Tree, select the system to update. Go to Actions menu by clicking Actions.
  Select Agent > "Run Client Task Now"
- In the Run Client Task Now window, select the Client Task created for product update.
  Click "Run Task Now".
- Once product update task is complete, click Close.

Policy Catalog

- Policies ensure that the managed security software products are configured and perform accordingly
- From the ePO menu, select Policy Catalog under Policy.
- In Policy Catalog window, under Product select VirusScan Enterprise. Under Category select General Options Polices Click New Policy.
- Provide the necessary details and click OK.
- Open the created policy by clicking on the name.
- Under Display Options tab, select "Display managed tasks in the client console"
- Do the same settings for "Server"

- Click "Password Option Tab", click Password protection for all selected items.
- Do the same settings for "Server". Click save.
- In the System Tree go to Assigned Polices tab and under Category select General Options Policies and click Edit Assignment
- In the Policy Assignment window, under assigned policy, select the created task and Click Save.
- In the System select the client and click Wake Up Agents
- In client VirusScan Console, the view should be updated according to the policy assigned.
- To unlock VirusScan console, go to Tools and click Unlock User Interface. You must know the administrator password that was set from the ePO server.
- Enter the needed credentials to unlock interface.

7.3.2 Implementation and configuration

7.3.1.1 Trellix ePolicy Orchestrator Server (ePO 5.10)

The target Trellix ePO Server must meet the specific system and hardware requirements to run the Trellix ePolicy Orchestrator (ePO). Assess the requirements before installing the Trellix ePO software to guarantee a successful installation.

The following table provides the settings that are required to be configured on the Trellix ePO server of PIN and DMZ.

Description	Trellix ePO Server (DMZ)	Trellix ePO Server (PCN)
Disable the Product Improvement Program	Required	Required
Disable Global Update	Required	Required
FTP Server Configuration	Required	Not Applicable
FTP Distributed Repository	Required	Not Applicable
FTP Source Site	Not Applicable	Required
Export of Security Keys	Required	Not Applicable
Import of Security Keys	Not Applicable	Required
ENS Platform Check-In	Required	Required
ENS Threat Prevention Check-In	Required	Required
ENS AMCore Check-In	Required	Required
Trellix Agent Check-In	Required	Required

Delete Unmanaged Products	Required	Required
Trellix Agent Extension	Optional	Required
Endpoint Security Extension	Optional	Required
Threat Prevention Extension	Optional	Required
Disable Master Repository Update	Required	Required
Disable Download Software Product List	Required	Required
Disable Download and Schedule Deployment of Software Product Updates	Required	Required
Creating Groups	Optional	Required
Trellix Agent Deployment	Optional	Required
Import Yokogawa Advanced Policy	Optional	Required
Import Yokogawa Advanced Task	Optional	Required
Adding the Yokogawa AMCore Update Task	Optional	Required
Adding the Yokogawa Standard AV (ENS) Deployment Task	Optional	Required
Adding the Yokogawa Standard AV (ENS) Uninstallation Task	Optional	Required
Adding the Trellix Agent Update Task	Optional	Required
Optional – Required when there is a client to be managed in the DMZ Trellix ePO Server		

Table 19- Trellix ePO Server Matrix Table

Refer Cyber Security Settings Document for more details

7.4 OS PATCH MANAGEMENT

The Windows Server Update Services (WSUS) is a Microsoft solution that provides a platform for managing and distributing the latest Microsoft product updates to computers on the network. Implementing this solution and following the recommended configuration gives the plant asset administrator the capability to control the patches that would be installed on the plant asset.

7.4.1 Component and Functions

Windows Server Update Service (WSUS) Server

The WSUS server provides a management console to centrally manage and enforce updates to the client. The WSUS stores all the applicable updates and ensures availability to the clients upon patch approval. The WSUS console provides detailed client updates information and reports through the dashboard. In the Yokogawa OS Patch implementation, the WSUS server must be able to connect to the Microsoft Update to get the latest available update information. This server shall have a secure connection to the Microsoft website.

Windows Update Clients

Embedded in each installation of the Microsoft Windows operating system is the Windows Update. This is a built-in service provided by Microsoft for a routine check and installation of updates to the operating system. By default, Windows Update is configured to connect to the Microsoft Update site via the internet, however, this configuration is changed to connect to an onsite WSUS server.

7.4.2 Configuration and Settings

Update Source

The update source is the location from which the WSUS server gets its updates and update metadata. In the Yokogawa implementation, the WSUS server is configured to download updates directly from the Microsoft Update. By design, the initial synchronization will download all the updates that are specified on the WSUS server. Subsequent synchronization shall download only new updates from the update source, as well as revisions in metadata for existing updates, and expirations to updates.

Update Files and Languages

- Storing Updates
  The update files are stored in the WSUS server based on the configured update files settings. In the Yokogawa implementation, the WSUS server is configured to store all selected classification and product updates locally. This will ensure that the required updates during the approval of updates are already available on the WSUS server.
- Selected Languages
  The update files are downloaded based on the languages that are selected on the WSUS server. It is possible to synchronize updates in all the languages in which they are available, or you can specify a subset of languages. In the Yokogawa implementation, only the required language shall be selected on the WSUS server during the configuration.

Supported Products and Classification

The WSUS downloads updates based on the products and classifications that are configured on the server. By default, the WSUS is configured to download all the critical and security updates of all the Windows products.

Computer Groups

The computer node refers to a central access point in the WSUS administrative console for managing computers. The clients can be organized into logical groups/subgroups based on their machine type, topological/ geographical locations, or their functionality boundaries. Creating groups/subgroups for systems with similar properties or requirements allows the administrator to target updates to a group of client computers, so you can ensure that target computers always get the right updates.

The default computer group includes the All Computers and the Unassigned Computers group.

- All Computers – computer clients are always assigned or part of the All Computers Group
- Unassigned Computers – computer clients are part of the Unassigned Computer Group until it is assigned to another computer group.

Schedule

The scheduled configuration on a WSUS depends on the component type. Each component type has its own recommended behavior when it comes to downloading updates.

- WSUS Server Schedule

  During a scheduled synchronization, the WSUS server downloads updates (update metadata and files) from an update source. The frequency of the synchronization depends on the configured timing on the WSUS server. In the Yokogawa implementation, the WSUS server is configured to synchronize every day to the Microsoft Website.

- WSUS Client Schedule

  During a Windows Update, the WSUS clients download the approved updates from the WSUS server. The frequency of the synchronization depends on the configured timing of the WSUS client policy. In the Yokogawa implementation, the WSUS client has no automated schedule on when to download the approved updates. The Windows updates are triggered manually on the client during the approved maintenance schedule.

WSUS with Secure Sockets Layer (SSL)

WSUS with SSL ensures integrity between the WSUS clients and the WSUS server. In the Yokogawa implementation, the Active Directory Certificate Services (AD CS) role is used to manage the digital certificates in implementing the certificate-based authentication of WSUS.

WSUS Permission Groups

In order to use all the features of the WSUS console, the user shall be added as part of the Administrator group or the WSUS Administrator group. It is recommended to provide only the necessary permission based on user job responsibility. For the Windows Domain user management implementation, refer to the reference document.

By default, the two security groups are created on the WSUS server upon setup.

- WSUS Administrator – members of this group can fully manage the distribution of updates to computers on the network and administer the WSUS role
- WSUS Reporter – a member of this group can generate reports but cannot approve updates or configure the WSUS role

Application Pool Configuration

The WSUS application pool private memory threshold is set to 1843200(KB) which at times is too small. When the private memory threshold limit is reached due to heavy load, the WSUS application pools are automatically recycled and clear the WSUS Metadata cache.

7.4.3 WSUS Installation Setps

WSUS Role Installation Procedure

- Open Server Manager and select Add roles and features. This will start the Add Roles and Features Wizard.

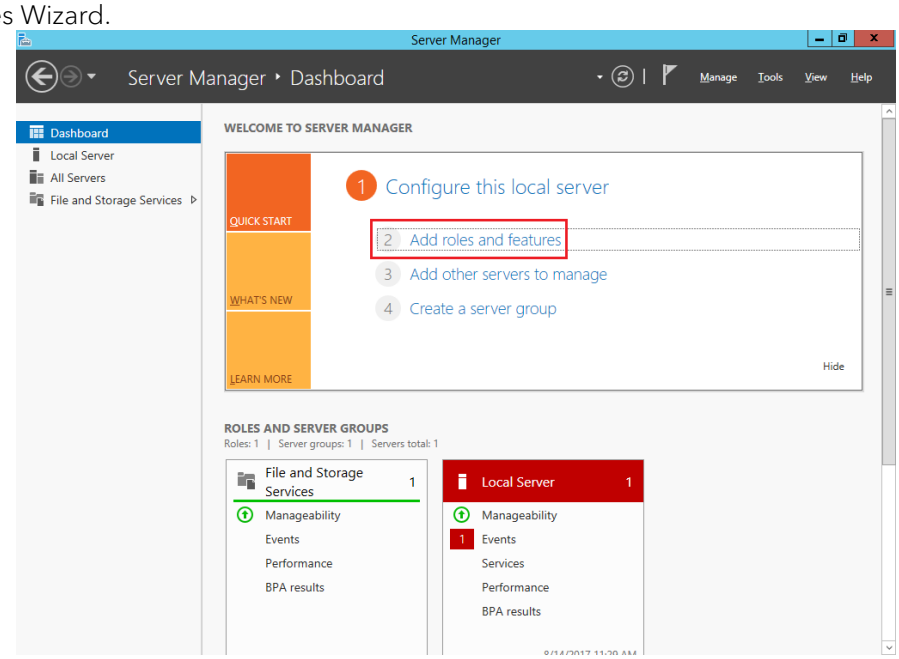


Figure 46 – Server Manager Console

- Once the Wizard opens, click on the "Next" button on the Before You Begin task.

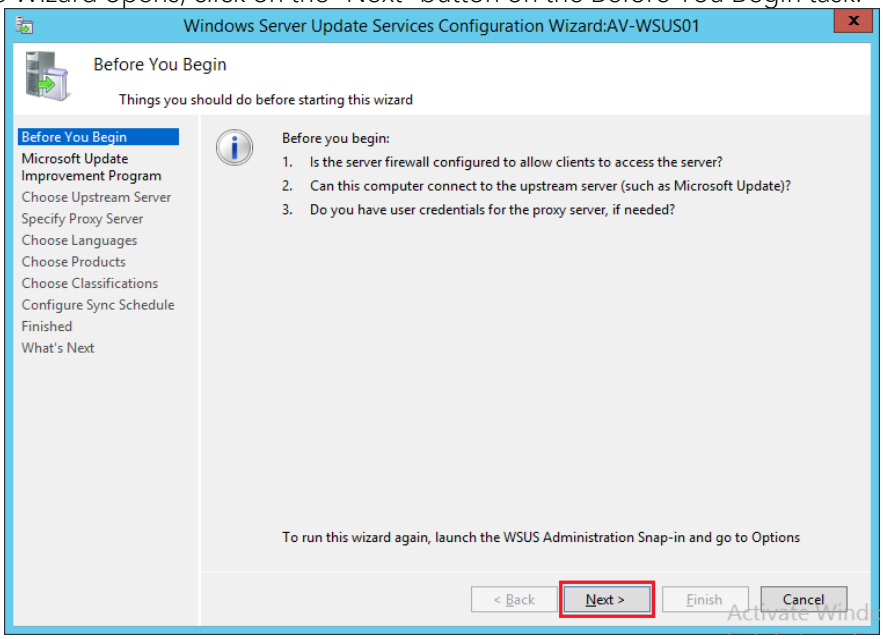


Figure 47 – Prerequisites for WSUS Configuration

- Make sure to select Role-based or feature-based installation before clicking on Next button.

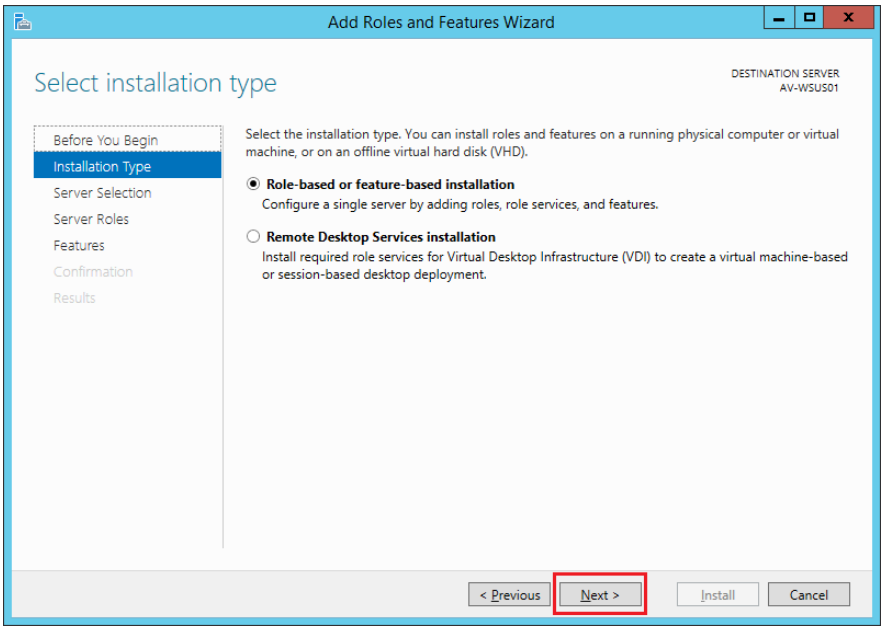


Figure 48 – Roles and Features Wizard to select type of Installation

- Click on Select a server from the server pool and make sure to select the WSUS server on the Server Pool List. Click Next.

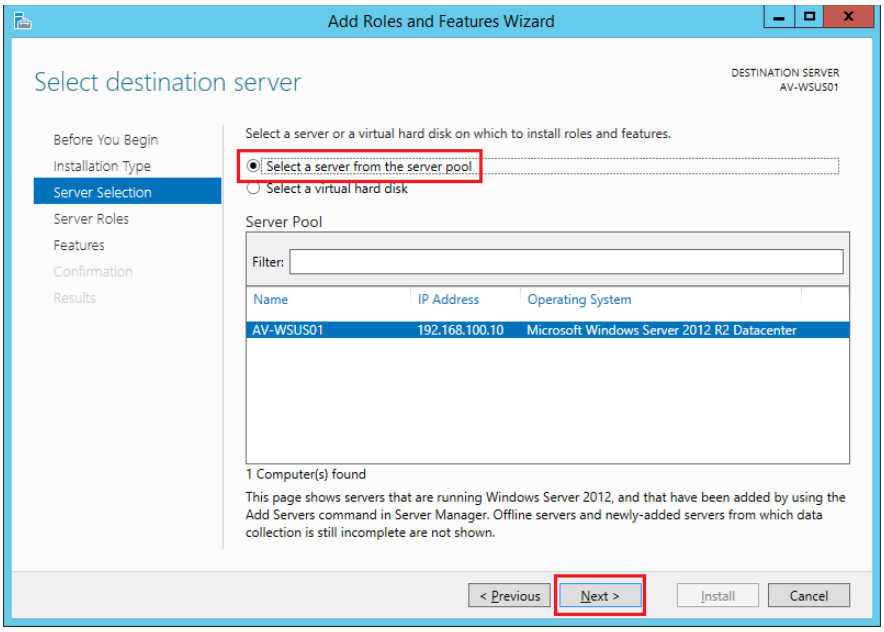


Figure 49 – Roles and Features Wizard to select destination server

- Select Windows Server Update Services and click Next

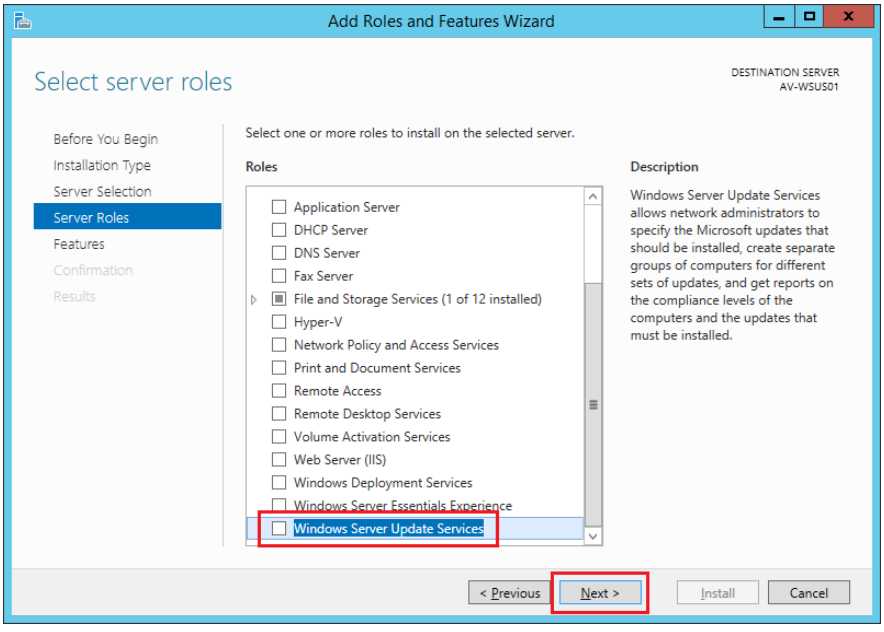


Figure 50 – Roles and Features Wizard to select server roles

- Required role services and features will be automatically selected. Ensure Include management tools (if applicable) is selected. Click Add Features

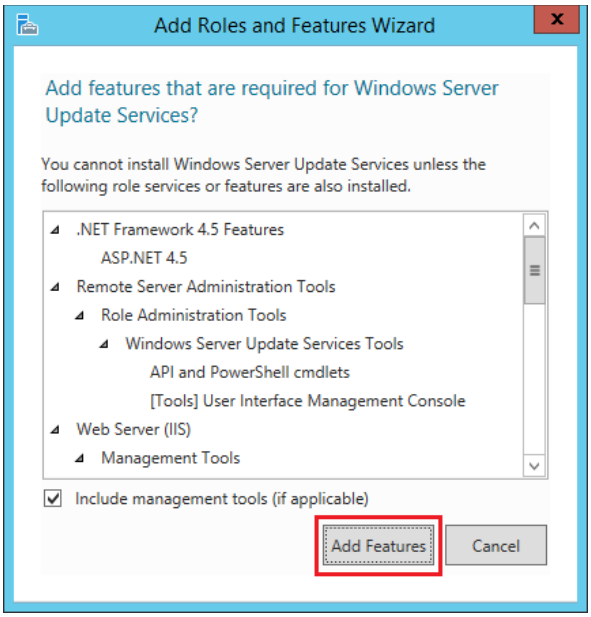


Figure 51 – Roles and Features to include for WSUS setup

- Same as step 5, click Next

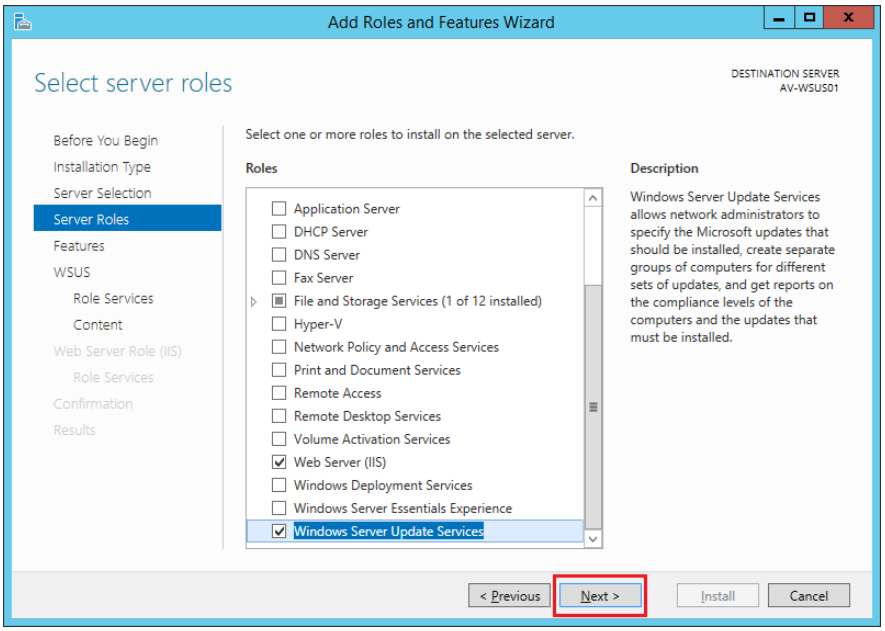


Figure 52 – Roles and Features wizard to select server roles(WSUS,IIS)

- Other required role services and features will be automatically selected. Select .NET Framework 3.5 Features. Click Next.

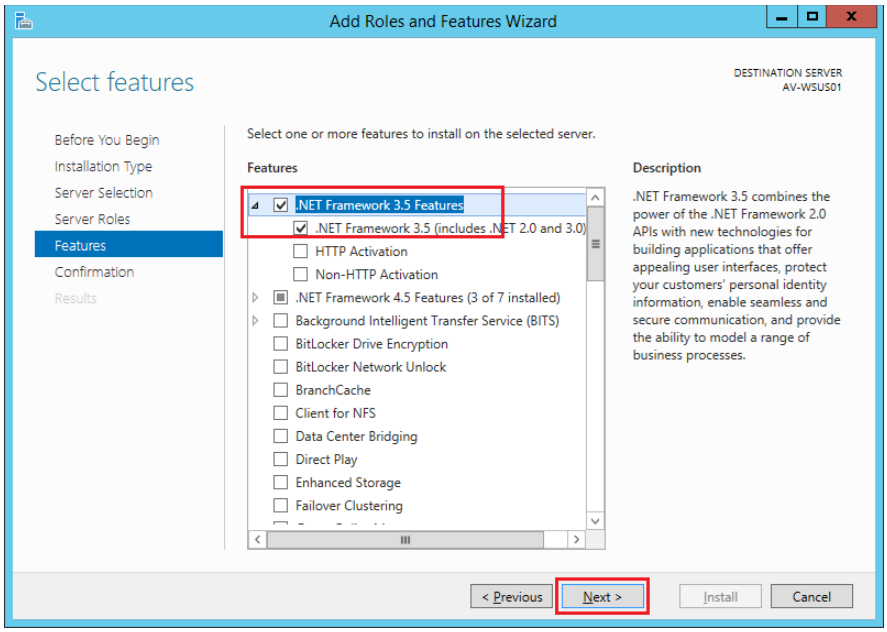


Figure 53 – Roles and Features wizard to include .NET framework

- Click Next.

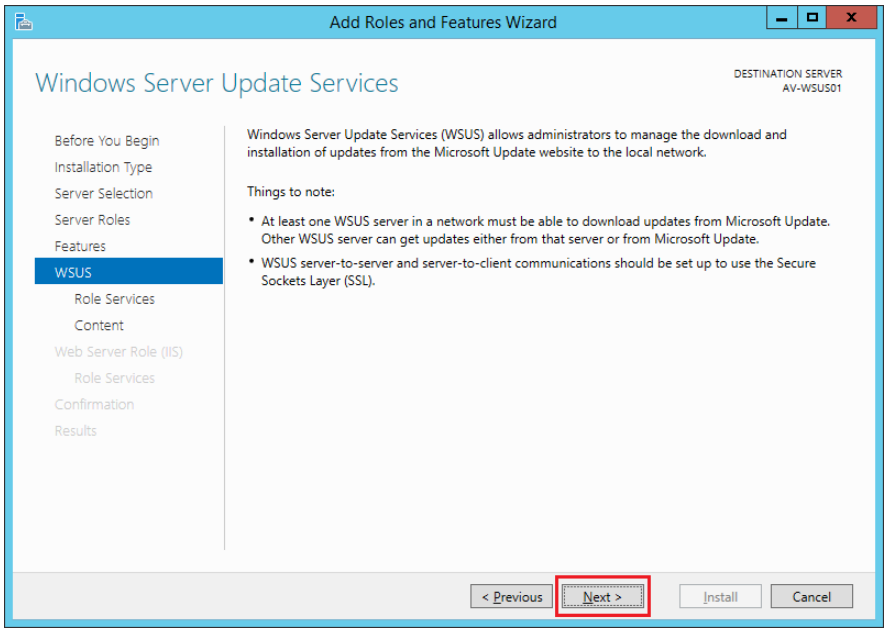


Figure 54 – WSUS Configuration

- Ensure that WID Database and WSUS Services are selected and click Next.

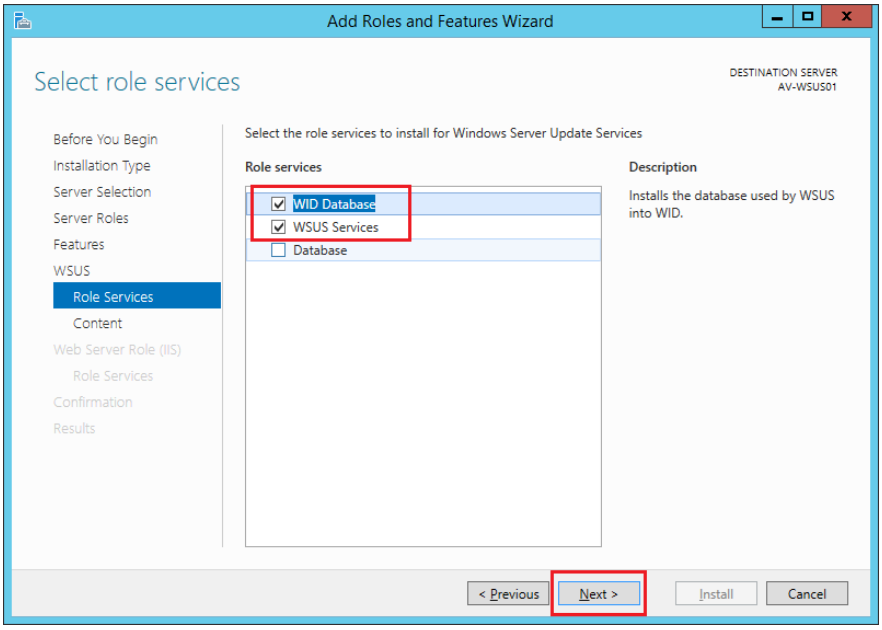


Figure 55 – Installation of database to WID

- Specify the path where the updates will be stored. In this case E:\WSUS\. Click Next.

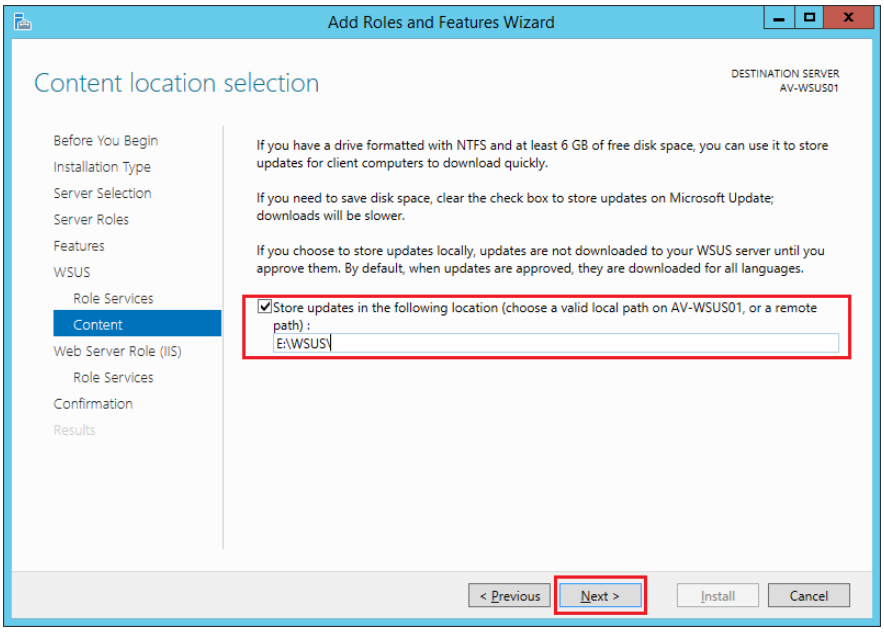


Figure 56 – Roles and features wizard to select the content location

- Under Web Server Role (IIS) Click Next

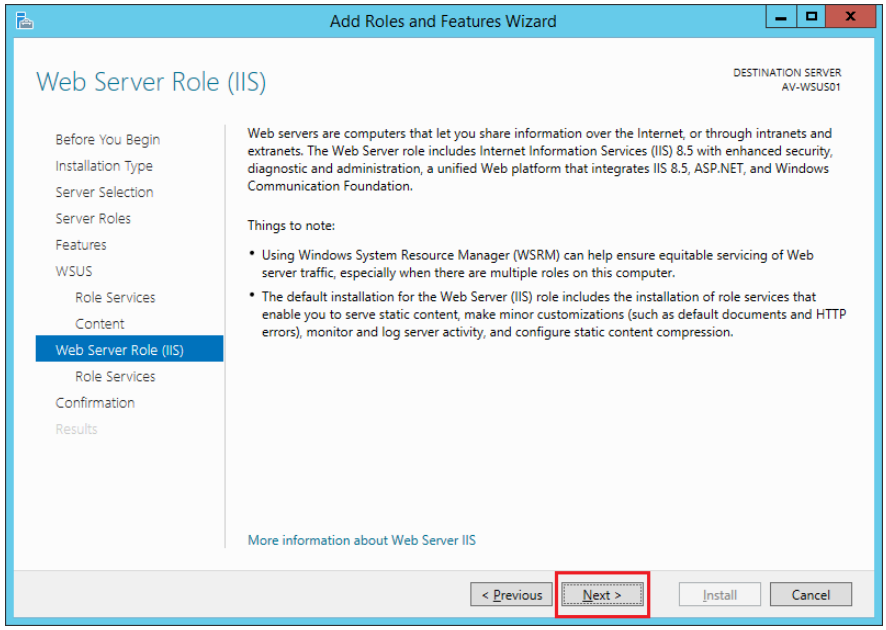


Figure 57 – Web Server role wizard

- Under Role Services for IIS, default requirements are automatically selected, click Next.

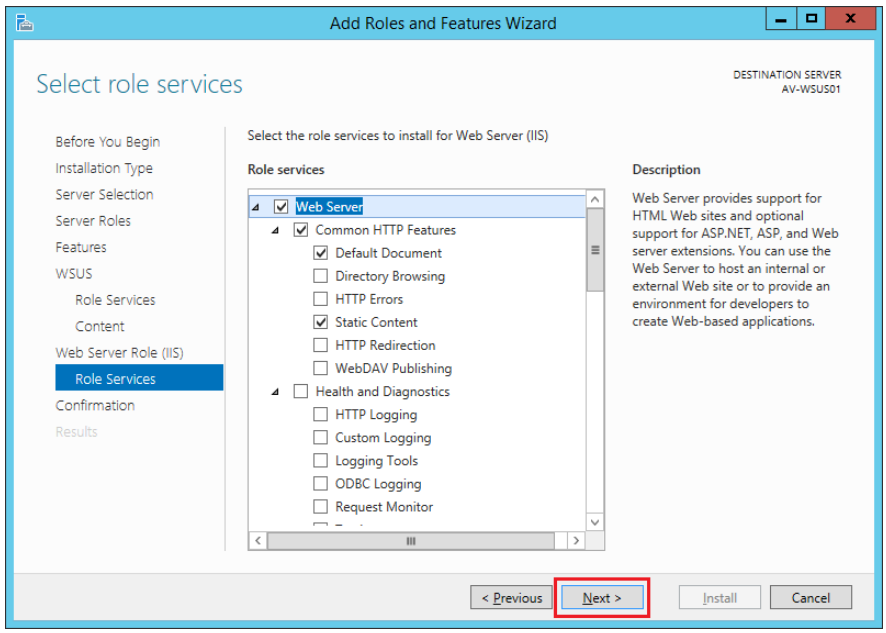


Figure 58 – Roles and features wizard to install services for IIS

- Confirm the installation details. Select Restart the destination server automatically if required. Click Install.

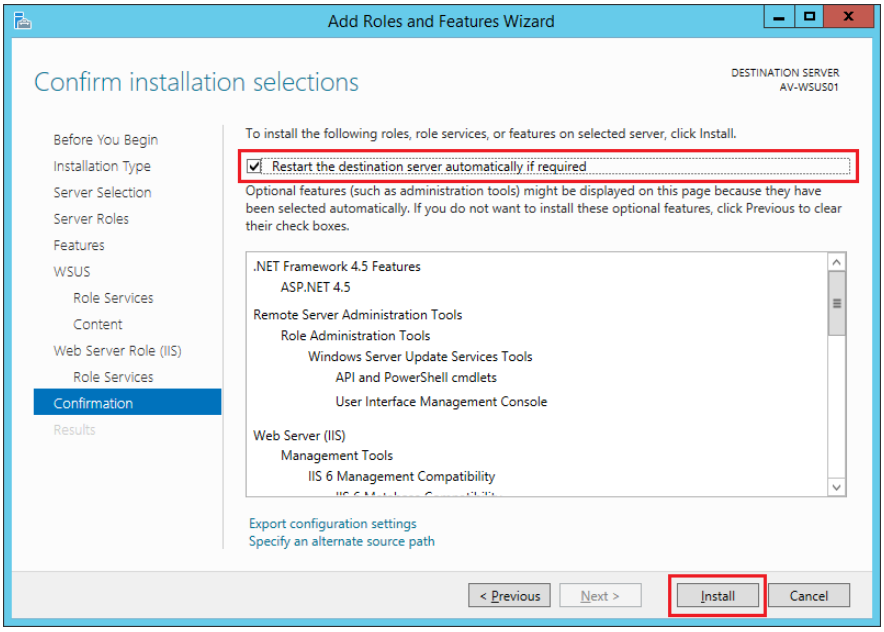


Figure 59 – WSUS Installation wizard

- Wait until the feature installation is done. Click Close.

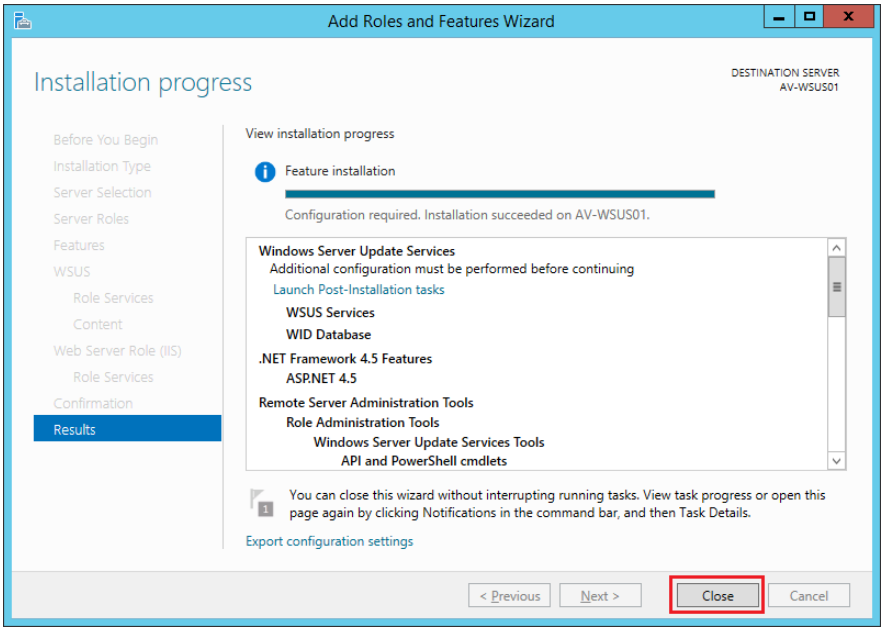


Figure 60 – WSUS Installation Completion wizard

Post Installation Task

- In Server Manager click on the Notifications icon, and click on Launch Post-Installation tasks

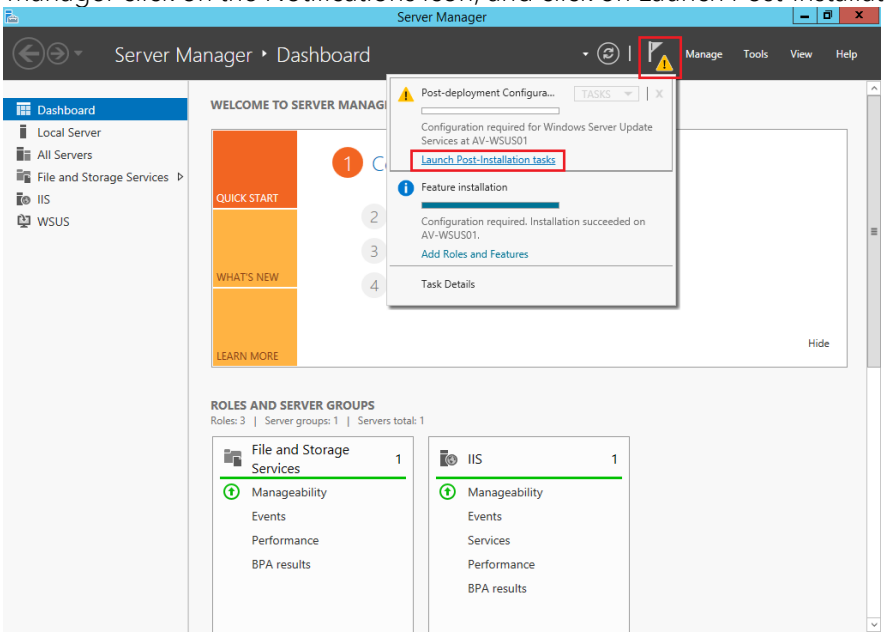


Figure 61 – Server manager console for post deployment configuration

Configuration Wizard

- To open WSUS Management Console. In Server Manager, click on Tools > Windows Server Update Services

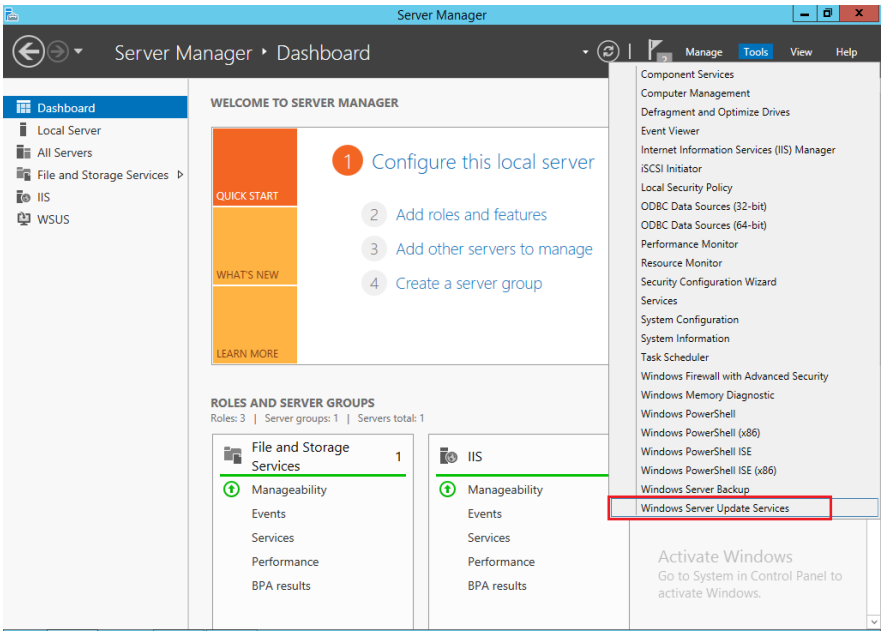


Figure 62 – Server manager dashboard to select WSUS

- Once the configuration wizard launched, click on Next.

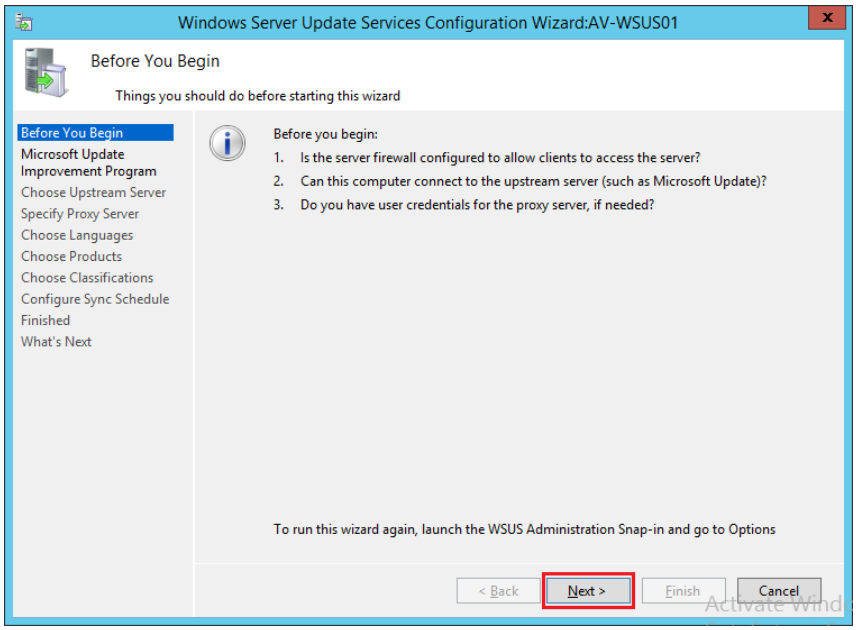


Figure 63 – Windows Server Update Services Configuration Wizard

- Under Microsoft Update Improvement Program, make sure NOT to select Yes, I would like to join the Microsoft Update Improvement Program.

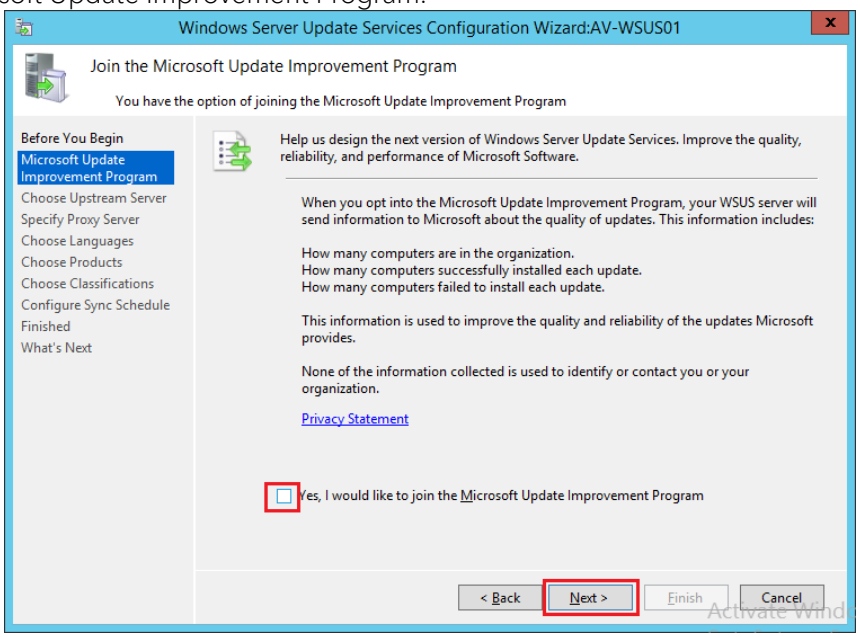


Figure 64 – Windows Update Improvement Program Wizard

- When choosing the upstream server for DMZ WSUS select Synchronize from Microsoft Update.

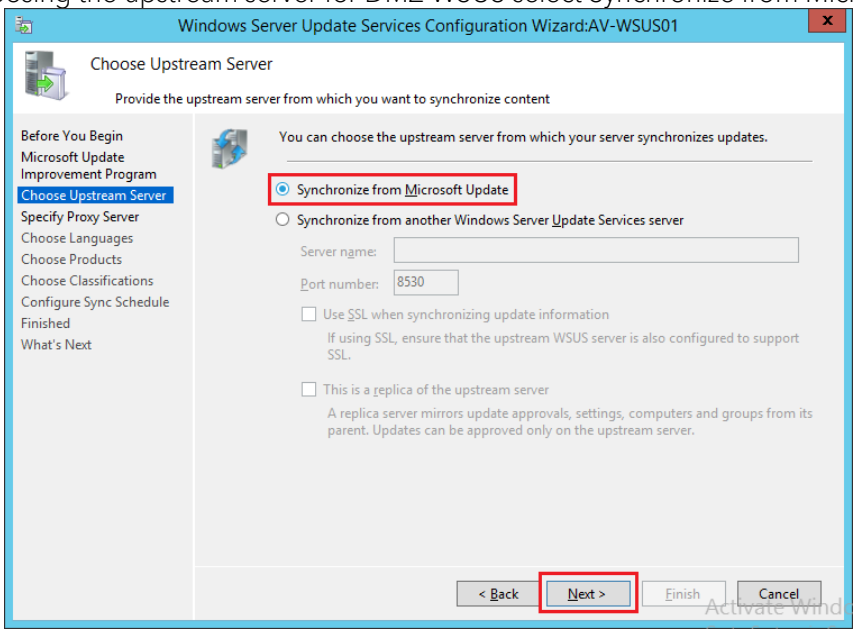


Figure 65 – WSUS wizard to configure the synchronization

- When choosing the upstream server for DMZ PCN select Synchronize from another Windows Server Update Services server and key in the IP Address Ex:192.168.100.10 and port number on the corresponding fields. Click Next.

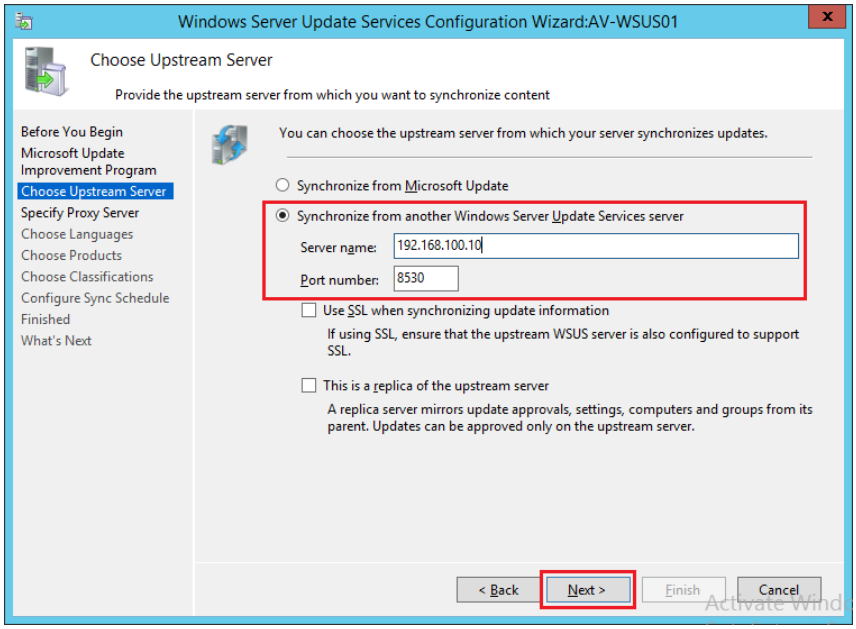


Figure 66 – WSUS wizard to configure the server name & port number of upstream server

- Specify the Proxy server if any and if required. Click Next

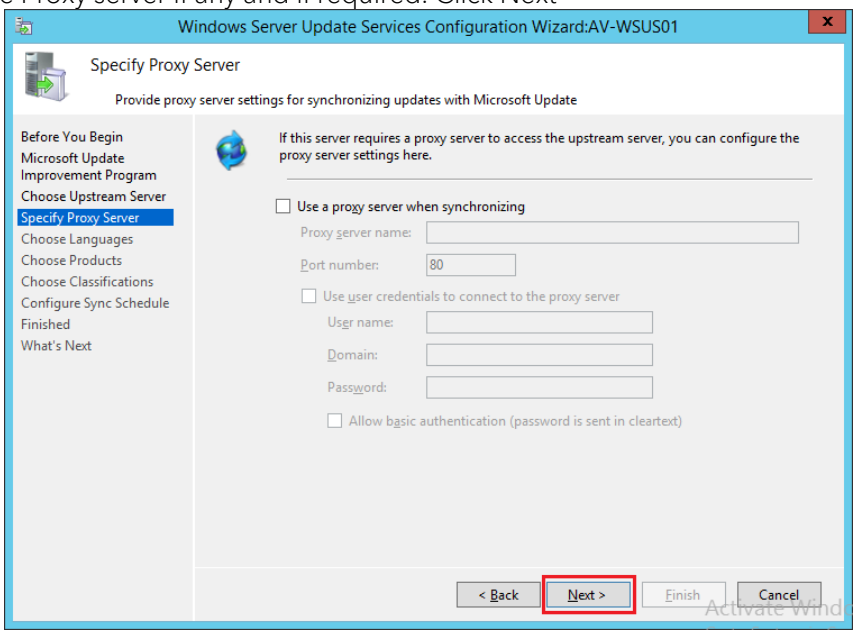


Figure 67 – WSUS wizard to configure the proxy server

- Click Start Connecting to test the connection to the specified Upstream Server.

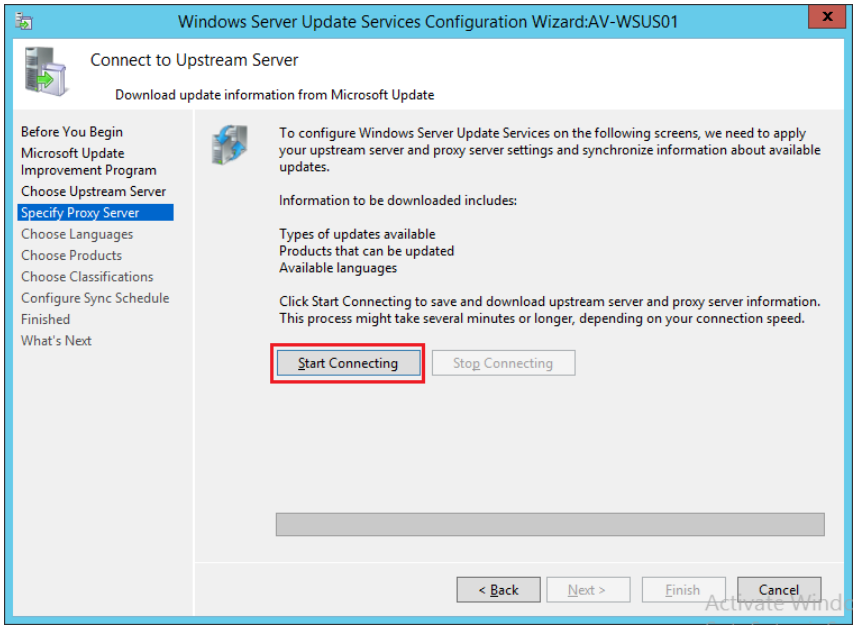


Figure 68 – WSUS wizard to download the update information

- It may take a while to connect, but once done, click Next.

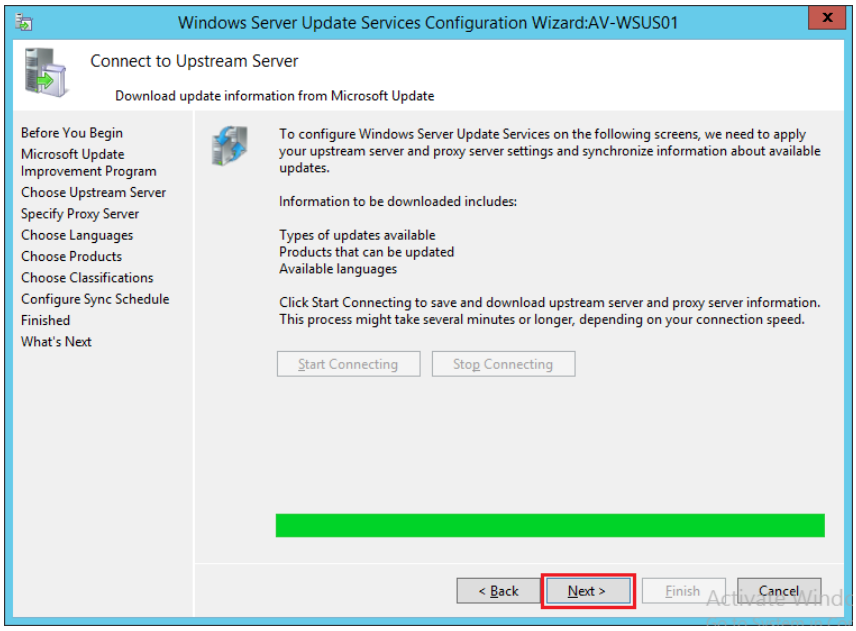


Figure 69 – WSUS wizard showing the completion of downloading the Updates

- Select Download updates only in these languages and select English. Click Next.

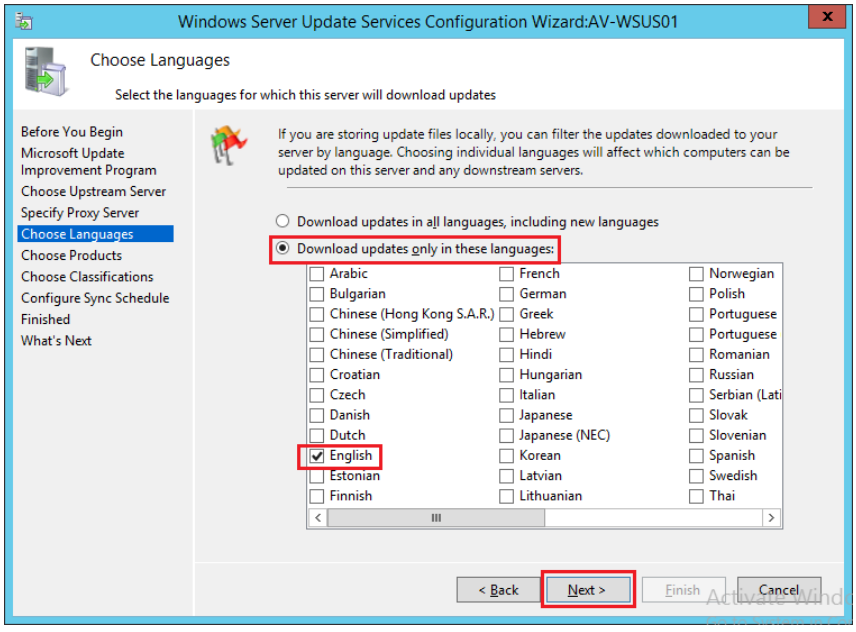


Figure 70 – WSUS wizard for selecting the languages

- Select the supported products that needs to be updated. Click Next.

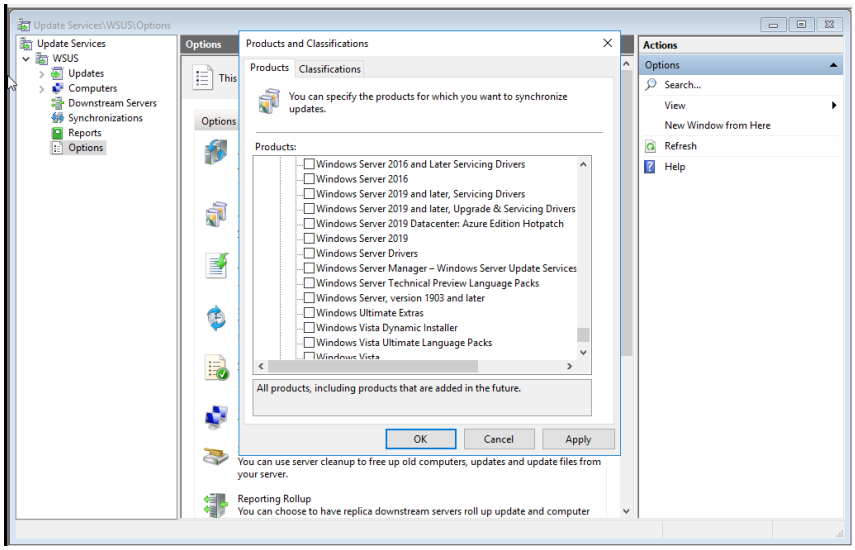


Figure 71 – WSUS wizard for selecting the supported products

- Under Classifications, select Security Updates only. Click Next.

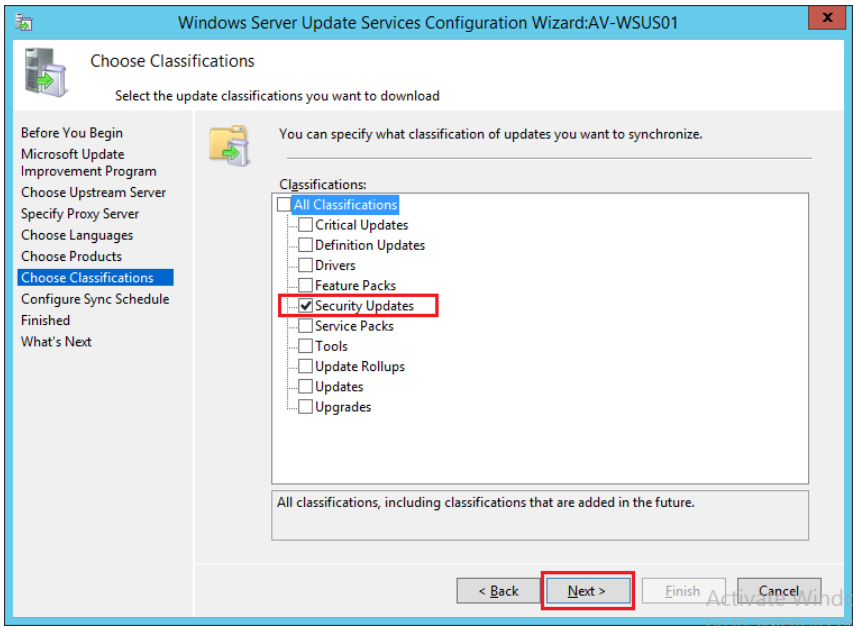


Figure 72 – WSUS wizard for selecting the Updates

- To configure Sync Schedule, select Synchronize automatically and set the time of First Synchronization and frequency of synchronization. Click Next.

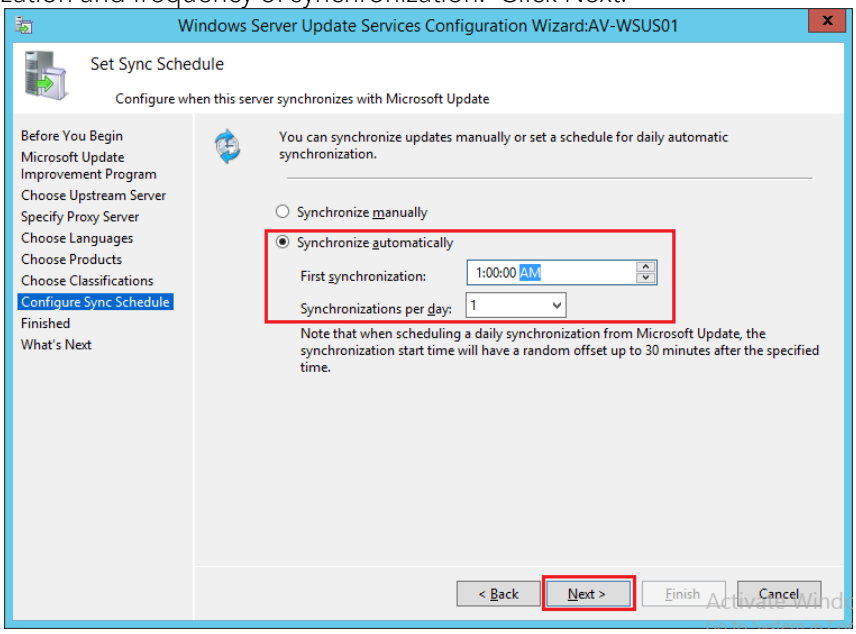


Figure 73 – WSUS wizard for configuring the server synchronization

- Select Begin initial synchronization. Click Next.

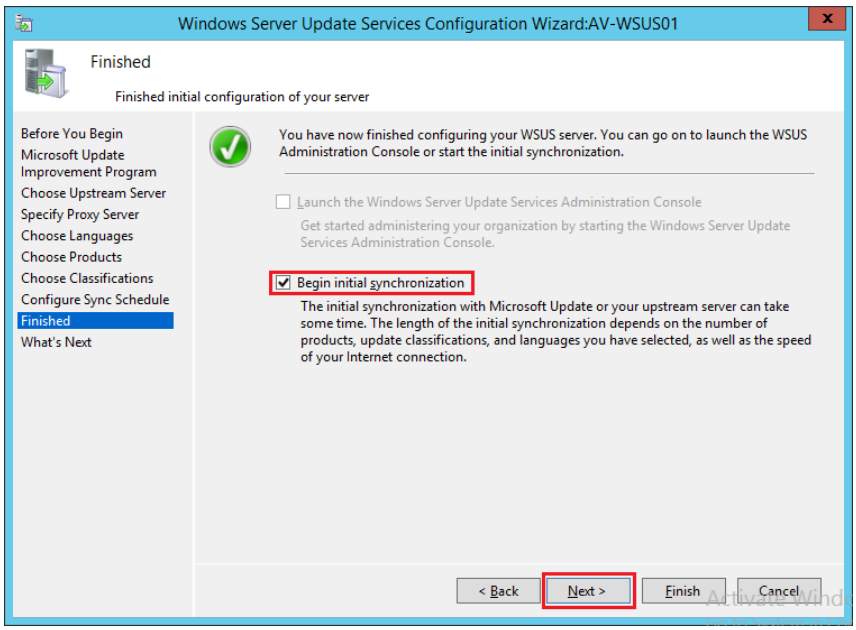


Figure 74 – WSUS Configuration Wizard showing the initial synchronization

- Click Finish. A manual synchronization should appear under Synchronizations.

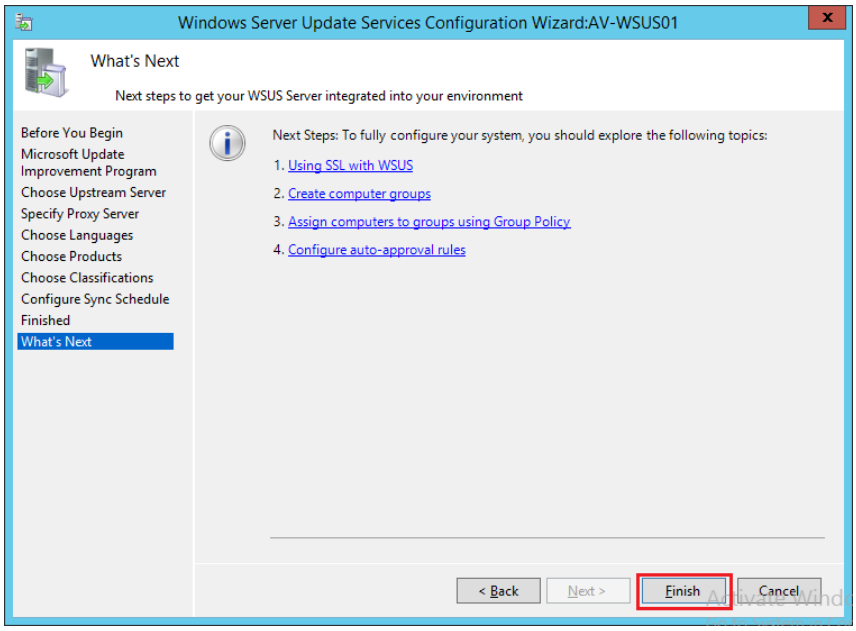


Figure 75 – WSUS Configuration wizard

Synchronization

- To execute a manual synchronization, go to Synchronizations, click Synchronize Now on the Actions Pane on the right

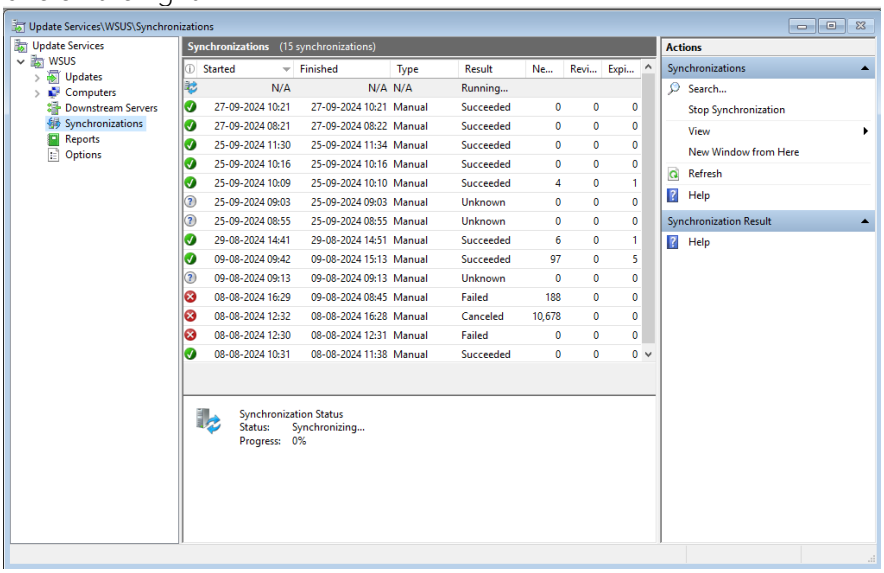


Figure 76 – Initial synchronization status

- A summary of the synchronization will appear on the same window.

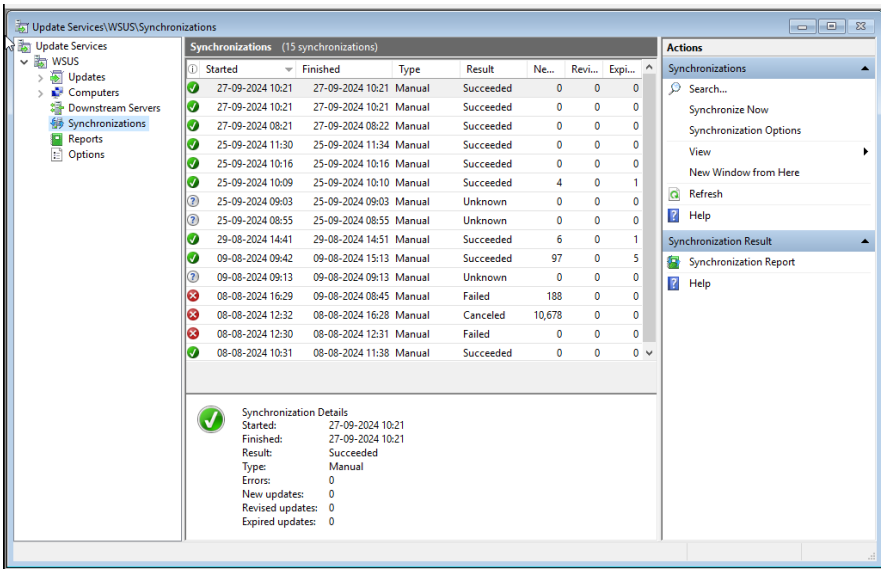


Figure 77 – Synchronization Summary

- Under Updates, a dashboard type of overview of updates is shown.

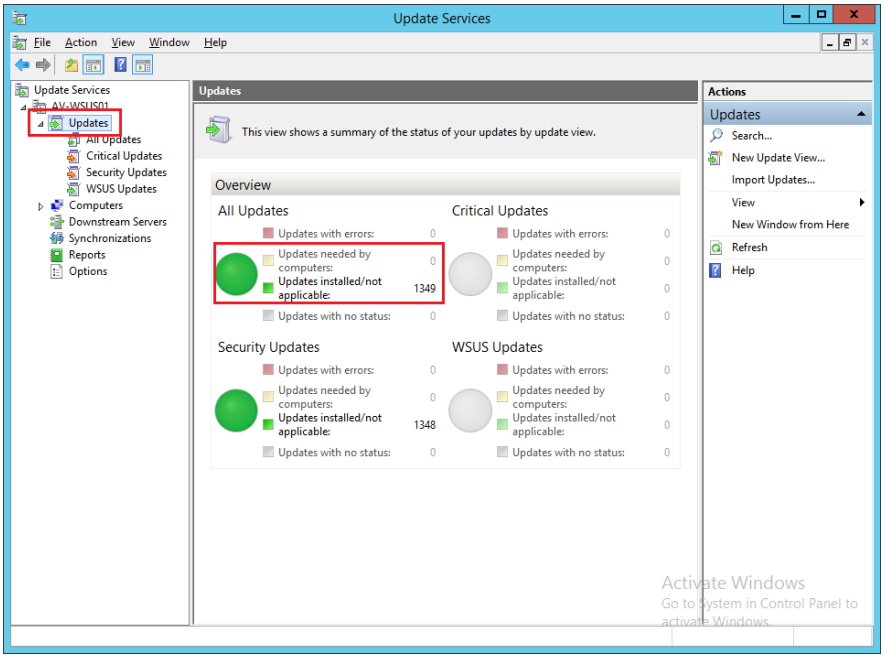


Figure 78 – Summary of the status of updates

Groups and Membership Creation

- To create a group, go to All Computers and click on Add Computer Group on the Actions Pane on the right.

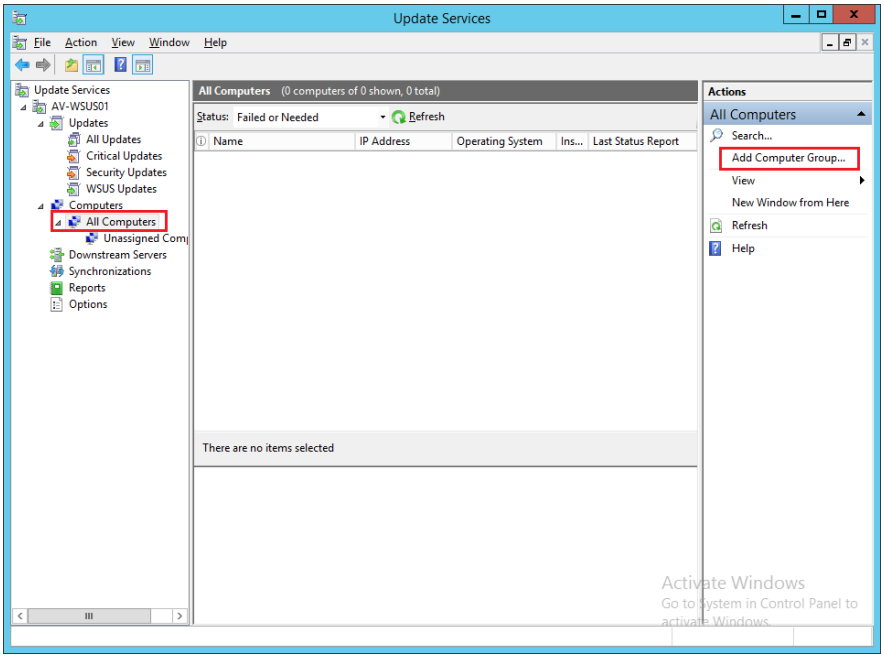


Figure 79 – Creation of group and computers

- Type in the desired group name on the field Name and click Add

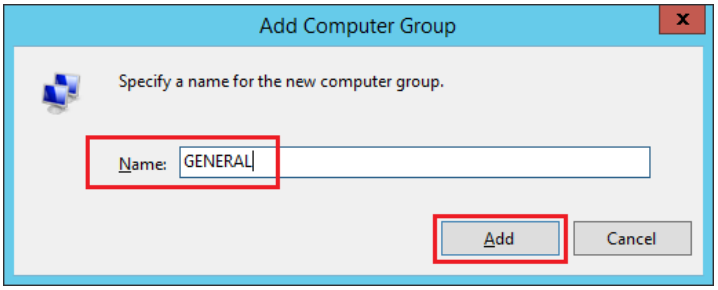


Figure 80 – Specifying Name to a group

Refer Cyber Security Settings Document for more details

8 EMCS INSTALLATION, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

8.1 INTRODUCTION

The core of EMCS is built with industrial computers and IO modules:

- 2 SEL-RTAC 3555: redundant computers where the main control logic is executed.
- 2 SEL-Axion 2240: redundant computers mainly used to acquire hardwired signals and to communicate with IE 61850 devices. The Axion is provided with a set of DI/DO modules.

For the position of these computers inside the BLPH network infrastructure, please refer to the System Architecture document (1724000594-IN-DD-00015).

8.1.1 SEL-RTAC 3555

The SEL-3555 Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC) is a high-performance industrial automation device designed by Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories (SEL). It serves as a powerful programmable logic controller (PLC) and substation automation platform, integrating protection, control, and communication functions for power systems and industrial applications.

Key Features:

- High-Speed Processing: Advanced multi-core processing for fast and reliable control logic execution.
- Secure Communications: Supports multiple protocols (IEC 61850, DNP3, Modbus, etc.) with encryption and authentication for cybersecurity.
- Flexible I/O and Expansion: Interfaces with a wide range of field devices, sensors, and relays.
- SCADA and HMI Integration: Acts as a data concentrator, supporting real-time monitoring and automation.
- Industrial-Grade Reliability: Designed for harsh environments, with ruggedized hardware and redundant power supply options.
- Programming and Configuration: Uses ACSELERATOR RTAC® SEL-5033 software for easy setup, logic development, and maintenance.

The SEL-3555 RTAC is ideal for applications such as substation automation, microgrid control, renewable energy integration, and industrial process automation.

For detailed information about the RTAC 3555, please refer to the manufacturer documentations:

- 3555_IS-GettingStarted_20180727.pdf
- 3555_RTAC_PF00343.pdf
- 3555-2_DS_20241218.pdf

8.1.2 SEL-Axion 2240

The SEL-2240 is a combination of compact RTAC (SEL-RTAC 2241) and IO Module used in industrial and utility automation applications. It serves as a remote I/O module that seamlessly integrates with SEL's RTAC family, including the SEL-3555, to expand I/O capabilities in power system automation and control systems.

Key Features:

- Distributed I/O Expansion: Provides additional digital and analog I/O for RTAC-based automation systems.
- Secure Communication: Supports IEC 61850, DNP3, Modbus over Ethernet or serial connections.
- Rugged Design: Built for harsh environments, with high immunity to electrical transients and extreme temperatures.
- Flexible Mounting Options: DIN rail or panel mounting for easy installation in substations, industrial plants, and renewable energy systems.
- Seamless Integration: Works as an extension of SEL-3555 or other RTAC controllers, enabling scalable automation solutions.

The SEL-2241 RTAC is ideal for substation automation, distributed energy resource (DER) control, and industrial process monitoring, where additional remote I/O is needed for real-time data acquisition and control.

For detailed information about the RTAC 3555, please refer to the manufacturer documentations:

- 2240_IM_20241217_20241217.pdf
- 2240_DS_20241025.pdf
- 2240_PF00274.pdf

For a full list of the document please visit https://selinc.com/products/2240/docs/.

The picture below shows the composability of the IO modules and how they are connected to the RTAC 2241 using a backplane.



Figure 81- RTAC 2241 and IO Modules

8.2 INSTALLATION

This chapter provides detailed guidelines for the proper installation of the SEL-3555 Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC) and the SEL-2240 Axion. Following these instructions ensures optimal performance, safety, and longevity of the system.

8.2.1 Pre-Installation Requirements

Before proceeding with the installation, ensure the following:

Site Requirements

- Environmental Conditions:
  - Operating temperature: **−40°C to +75°C**
  - Humidity: **0–95% non-condensing**
  - Protection against **dust, moisture, and electromagnetic interference (EMI)**
- Mounting Location:
  - Securely fasten on a **control panel**, **relay rack**, or **DIN rail**
  - Ensure proper **ventilation** to prevent overheating
- Power Supply:

- Input voltage range: 125/250 VDC or 120/240 VAC
- Adequate grounding and protection against power surges

Required Tools & Equipment

- Screwdrivers (flathead and Phillips)
- Multimeter (for voltage and continuity checks)
- Crimping tools (for cable termination)
- Shielded twisted-pair cables (for communication connections)
- Ethernet cables (for network setup)
- Personal protective equipment (PPE)

Safety Precautions

- Disconnect power before installation.
- Follow lockout/tagout (LOTO) procedures.
- Ensure proper electrostatic discharge (ESD) protection.

8.2.2 SEL-3555 RTAC Installation

The SEL-3555 RTAC can be installed using either panel mounting or DIN rail mounting.

Panel Mounting

1. Align the SEL-3555 with the designated mounting holes.
2. Secure the unit using M4 or #8 screws.
3. Verify the unit is firmly attached to prevent vibration damage.

DIN Rail Mounting

1. Attach the DIN rail clips to the RTAC's backplate.
2. Clip the unit onto the 35mm DIN rail.
3. Ensure the RTAC is securely fastened and does not move.

Power Supply Connections

- Use appropriately rated cables and connect to the power terminals.
- Verify polarity when using DC power:
  - + Terminal → Positive
  - − Terminal → Negative
- For AC power, ensure proper phase and neutral connections.
- Connect the protective earth (PE) to a proper grounding point.

Communication Interfaces

The SEL-3555 RTAC supports multiple communication protocols, including:

- Ethernet (RJ-45)
- Serial (RS-232, RS-485)

Ethernet Connection

1. Connect CAT5e or CAT6 cables to the RJ-45 Ethernet ports.
2. Ensure proper IP configuration via ACSELERATOR RTAC® SEL-5033.

Serial Connection

1. Connect RS-232 or RS-485 cables to the DB-9 or terminal block.
2. Set the correct baud rate and parity settings.

8.2.3 SEL-2240 Axion Installation

The Axion system consists of a backplane chassis, power supply module, RTAC processor module, and I/O modules. It can be installed using a panel mounting:

1. Position the Axion chassis on the mounting surface.
2. Secure the unit using M6 or #10 screws through the mounting holes.
3. Ensure the chassis is firmly attached to prevent vibration-related failures.

Power Supply Connections

The SEL-2240 Axion supports multiple power supply options:

- 24–48 VDC
- 110–250 VDC / 120–240 VAC

Steps for Power Connection:

1. Connect the positive (+) and negative (−) terminals of the DC power source.
2. For AC power, connect L (Line) and N (Neutral) terminals correctly.
3. Securely fasten the protective earth (PE) ground connection.
4. Verify power input voltage and polarity using a multimeter before energizing.

Communication Interfaces

The Axion RTAC module provides multiple communication ports:

- Ethernet Ports (for SCADA, RTU, or RTAC integration)
- Serial Ports (RS-232, RS-485) for legacy device communication

Ethernet Connection (RJ-45 Ports)

1. Use CAT5e or CAT6 cables for Ethernet connectivity.
2. Connect the Ethernet cable to the LAN/WAN ports on the RTAC module.
3. Configure IP settings via ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 software.

Serial Connection (RS-232/RS-485 Ports)

1. Connect the serial cable to the DB-9 or terminal block.
2. Set the correct baud rate, parity, and stop bits.
3. Use RS-485 termination resistors if required.

I/O Module Wiring

The SEL-2240 Axion supports modular I/O expansion, with digital and analog I/O modules.

Digital I/O Wiring (DI/DO Modules)

- Use shielded cables to minimize electrical noise.
- Connect dry contact inputs or relay outputs as per system requirements.
- Verify voltage levels (12V, 24V, 125V DC/AC) before connection.

Analog I/O Wiring (AI/AO Modules)

- Use twisted-pair cables for 4-20mA or 0-10V signals.
- Ensure proper calibration before connecting to field devices.

This document undergoes an issuance cycle within EDMS Fusionlive". Its distribution is electronically controlled. Once printed shall be considered as "NOT CONTROLLED" copy

8.3 OPERATION

This chapter describes the operation, functionality, and management of the SEL-3555 Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC) and the SEL-2240 Axion, including system startup, user interface navigation, communication setup, control logic execution, and troubleshooting.

8.3.1 Powering Up the System

1. Ensure all power supply connections are secure.
2. Apply power to the RTAC and Axion modules.
3. Observe the LED indicators to confirm normal operation.

LED Indicator	Status	Meaning
Power LED	Solid Green	Normal operation
Status LED	Flashing Green	Device booting up
Status LED	Solid Red	System error (check logs)
Ethernet LED	Blinking Green	Active network communication

4. If error LEDs are illuminated, refer to troubleshooting (Section 5.7).
5. Verify network connectivity via ping test or ACSELERATOR RTAC software.

8.3.2 Web User Interface Navigation

The SEL-3555 RTAC and Axion RTAC module provide a web-based user interface for configuration and monitoring.

Steps to Access Web Interface:

1. Open a web browser (Chrome, Edge, or Firefox).
2. Enter the RTAC's URL address (https://<IP-Address>).
3. Log in using administrator credentials.
4. Navigate through the menus:
    - Status Dashboard: Displays real-time system status.
    - Network Interfaces: To configure the ethernet interfaces
    - Network Utilities: To test network connectivity toward field devices (Ping, TCP Port Check)
    - Communication Diagnostics: Monitor Ethernet and serial connections.
    - Security Settings: Configure user access control and encryption.

8.3.3 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software

For advanced configuration and logic development, use ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033:

1. Open ACSELERATOR RTAC on a PC.
2. Connect via USB, serial, or Ethernet.
3. Import or create a project file.
4. Use the Logic Editor to develop control logic.
5. Upload and validate the configuration.

For details about the AcSELelerator RTAC Software please refer to the **SEL-5033 Manual.pdf** manufacturer document.

8.3.4 Troubleshooting

Issue	Possible Cause	Solution
No Power	Faulty power supply	Check voltage, replace power source
No Network Communication	IP conflict, firewall block	Verify IP settings, disable firewall
RTAC Not Responding	Overloaded CPU/memory	Restart device, check CPU usage
I/O Module Not Detecting Inputs	Loose wiring, incorrect addressing	Recheck wiring, verify I/O configuration
Serial Port Not Communicating	Incorrect baud rate, bad cable	Adjust baud rate, replace cable

8.3.5 Redundancy

The system is configured in a Master/Slave redundancy mode at both the RTAC 3555 and Axion levels, ensuring fault tolerance even if one RTAC 3555 and one Axion module fail (or are powered down) simultaneously.

8.3.6 System Shutdown & Restart

8.3.6.1 Safe Shutdown Procedure

1. Save all configuration changes.
2. Disable network connections if necessary.
3. Power down Axion I/O modules first.
4. Power down the **RTAC last**.

8.3.6.2 Restart Procedure

1. Power on the **RTAC first**.
2. Power on Axion **I/O modules** sequentially.
3. Verify all **LED indicators** for proper startup.
4. Test communication and system performance.

8.4 MAINTENANCE

Regular maintenance ensures reliable operation, longevity, and optimal performance of the SEL-3555 RTAC and SEL-2240 Axion. This chapter provides guidelines for preventive maintenance, firmware updates, diagnostics, troubleshooting, and corrective actions.

8.4.1 General Maintenance Guidelines

To maintain the RTAC 3555 and Axion 2240 in optimal condition:

- Schedule routine inspections every 3 to 6 months.
- Keep firmware and software updated to ensure security and performance enhancements.
- Monitor system logs for early detection of issues.
- Maintain proper ventilation to prevent overheating.
- Regularly verify communication links and I/O module integrity.
- Follow cybersecurity best practices to prevent unauthorized access.

8.4.2 Preventive Maintenance

8.4.2.1 Visual Inspection

Regularly inspect both the RTAC 3555 and Axion 2240 for:

- Loose cables and connectors
- Signs of overheating, corrosion, or dust accumulation
- LED status indicators to detect warnings or errors
- Proper grounding to avoid electrical faults

Action Steps:

- ☐ Tighten any loose connections.
- ☐ Clean the ventilation openings to ensure proper airflow.
- ☐ Replace any damaged cables immediately.

8.4.2.2 Cleaning and Environmental Maintenance

- Dust and debris can cause overheating and affect device performance.
- Use compressed air or a soft brush to clean around the vents and ports.
- Ensure the ambient temperature remains within the operational range:
  - RTAC 3555: −40°C to +75°C
  - Axion 2240: −40°C to +75°C
- Verify that humidity levels do not exceed 95% (non-condensing).

Warning: Do **not** use liquid cleaners or solvents directly on the devices.

8.4.3 Firmware and Software Updates

Keeping the firmware and software up to date is crucial for security, performance, and compatibility with new features.

8.4.3.1 Checking Firmware Version

1. Access the RTAC/Axion Web Interface.
2. Navigate to System > Device Information.
3. Note the current firmware version and compare it with the latest version from Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories (SEL).

8.4.3.2 Updating Firmware

1. Download the latest firmware from SEL's official website.
2. Open ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 and connect to the device.
3. Navigate to Firmware Update in the settings menu.
4. Upload the new firmware file and initiate the update process.
5. Restart the device after the update completes.

Important: Always back up configuration settings before updating firmware.

8.4.4 System Diagnostics and Health Monitoring

Regular system diagnostics help detect potential failures before they lead to major disruptions.

8.4.4.1 Monitoring System Performance

Use the RTAC Web Interface or ACSELERATOR RTAC to monitor:

- ☐ CPU usage and memory utilization
- ☐ Network traffic and latency
- ☐ Error logs and event history

8.4.4.2 Checking I/O Module Status

1. Open the RTAC Web Interface.
2. Go to I/O Monitoring.
3. Check for non-responsive modules or unexpected input/output states.
4. If a module is unresponsive, reseat it and verify connections.

8.4.5 Troubleshooting and Corrective Actions

8.4.5.1 Common Issues and Solutions

Issue	Possible Cause	Solution
RTAC not powering on	Power supply failure	Check input voltage and replace power source if needed
Intermittent communication loss	Loose cables or network congestion	Reconnect cables and check network load
I/O module not responding	Faulty module or incorrect wiring	Verify wiring, reseat module, or replace if necessary
Slow system performance	High CPU load or memory usage	Restart device, optimize logic execution
Unexpected relay operations	Incorrect logic configuration	Review and correct control logic

8.4.5.2 Resetting the System

If troubleshooting steps do not resolve the issue, a system reset may be necessary.

Soft Reset (Recommended First Step)

1. Open ACSELERATOR RTAC or the Web Interface.
2. Navigate to System > Restart.
3. Confirm the reset.

Hard Reset (If Necessary)

1. Power off the device.
2. Disconnect it from the power source for 30 seconds.
3. Reconnect and power on the device.

Caution: A **hard reset** may clear some configurations. Always back up settings before performing this action.

8.4.6 Backup and Restore Procedures

8.4.6.1 Backing Up Configurations

1. Open **ACSELERATOR RTAC** with a normal PC.
2. Press the Read button.
3. Connect to the RTAC (3555 or 2241). The current online project is stored in the local database
4. Select the saved project, press the right mouse button and select the **Export** item.
5. Save the exported project folder in a secure location.

8.4.6.2 Restoring Configurations

1. Open **ACSELERATOR RTAC**.
2. Load the project folder inside the local database
3. Open the project
4. Push the project by pressing the **Go Online** button
5. Connect to the RTAC (3555 or 2241). The project is uploaded to the PLC.
6. The device restarts automatically with the new loaded project.

This document undergoes an issuance cycle within EDMS Fusionlive". Its distribution is electronically controlled. Once printed shall be considered as "NOT CONTROLLED" copy

8.5 SEL DOCUMENTATION REFERENCE

The following table contains the list of documentation referenced in this document:

Document Name
3555_RTAC_PF00343.pdf
3555-2_DS_20241218.pdf
2240_DS_20241025.pdf
2240_IM_20241217_20241217.pdf
2240_PF00274.pdf
SEL-5033 Manual.pdf

The above-mentioned documents are available as attachments.

Technical Information

CENTUM VP
Installation Guidance

TI 33J01J10-01EN

[Release 6]

YOKOGAWA

Yokogawa Electric Corporation
2-9-32, Nakacho, Musashino-shi, Tokyo, 180-8750 Japan

TI 33J01J10-01EN
©Copyright Mar. 2015 (YK)
26th Edition Apr. 2024 (YK)

Introduction

The CENTUM VP is a distributed control system (abbreviated as DCS) for small to large plants.

This manual describes the requirements for installation (control room size and power supply requirements), storage and transportation, and wiring.

Chapter 1 System Installation Requirements

This chapter describes engineering specifications covering control room design/environment, power supply system, grounding and noise prevention. For power consumption specifications and list of consumable parts, see Chapter 4.

Chapter 2 Transportation, Storage and Installation

This chapter describes precautions in transit, unpacking and storage, such as humidity, temperature change, and how to install devices.

Chapter 3 Cabling

This chapter describes how to connect power, ground, signal and bus cables to the installed devices, and how to connect optical fiber cables.

Chapter 4 Installation Specifications

This chapter covers power consumption and power dissipation, in-rush current, fuse and breaker ratings, and parts that need replacement within 10 years. Read this section when deciding power supply capacity.

Chapter 5 Post-installation Inspection and Environmental Preservation

This chapter describes items that must be checked before applying power and the precautions to be taken to safeguard the environment after installing the system.

Drawing Conventions

Some drawings may be partially emphasized, simplified, or omitted, for the convenience of description.

All Rights Reserved Copyright © 2015, Yokogawa Electric Corporation

Safety Precautions

Safety, Protection, and Modification of the Product

- In order to protect the system controlled by the product and the product itself and ensure safe operation, observe the safety precautions described in this Technical Information. We assume no liability for safety if users fail to observe these instructions when operating the product.
- If this product is used in a manner not specified in this Technical Information, the protection provided by this product may be impaired.
- If any protection or safety circuit is required for the system controlled by the product or for the product itself, prepare it separately.
- Be sure to use the spare parts approved by Yokogawa Electric Corporation (hereafter simply referred to as YOKOGAWA) when replacing parts or consumables.
- Do not use the accessories (Power supply cord set, etc.) that came with the product for any other products.
- Modification of the product is strictly prohibited.
- The following symbols are used in the product and instruction manual to indicate that there are precautions for safety:

⚠	Indicates that caution is required. This symbol for the Product indicates the possibility of dangers such as electric shock on personnel and equipment, and also indicates that the user must refer to this Technical Information and the User's Manuals for necessary actions. In this Technical Information and the User's Manuals, this symbol is used together with a word "CAUTION" or "WARNING" at the locations where precautions for avoiding dangers are described.
	Indicates that caution is required for hot surface. Note that the devices with this symbol become hot. The risk of burn injury or some damages exists if the devices are touched or contacted.
⏚	Identifies a protective conductor terminal. Before using the Product, you must ground the protective conductor terminal to avoid electric shock.
⏚	Identifies a functional grounding terminal. A terminal marked "FG" also has the same function. This terminal is used for grounding other than protective grounding. Before using the Product, you must ground this terminal.
~	Indicates an AC supply.
⎓	Indicates a DC supply.
I	Indicates the ON state. The state of a power on/off switch and others is indicated.
○	Indicates the OFF state. The state of a power on/off switch and others is indicated.

Symbol Marks of Installation Guidance

Throughout this Technical Information, you will find several different types of symbols are used to identify different sections of text. This section describes these icons.



WARNING

Identifies important information required to understand operations or functions.



CAUTION

Identifies instructions that must be observed in order to avoid physical injury and electric shock or death to the operator.

IMPORTANT

Identifies important information required to understand operations or functions.

TIP

Identifies additional information.

SEE ALSO

Identifies a source to be referred to.

Cautions for Safely Applying the Device

Wiring Power Cable

WARNING

Connect the power cables according to the procedure in this document.
Power cables must conform to the safety standards of the country where the device is installed.

SEE ALSO For Wiring Power Cable, refer to 3.2, “Connecting Power.”

Earth Wiring

WARNING

This equipment requires a protective grounding defined by the safety standard.
Ground the device following the procedure in this document to prevent from electric shock and to minimize the noise.

SEE ALSO For Earth Wiring, refer to 3.3, “Connecting Ground Cable.”

Tightening Torque of Screws

IMPORTANT

The tightening torque that the Product recommends is showed in the following table. However, if the tightening torque of the screw is specified in the User’s Manuals, follow the instructions described in the User’s Manuals.

Table Table of Recommended Tightening Torque

Nominal diameter of a screw	M2.6	M3	M3.5	M4	M5	M6	M8	M10
Recommended tightening torque (N•m)	0.35	0.6	0.8	1.2	2.8	3.0	12.0	24.0

Battery

CAUTION

- Must use Yokogawa designated batteries.
- Mounting and changing batteries must follow the procedure in the hardware instruction manual for each device.
- When changing batteries while the power supply is not shutdown, do not put hands inside of the device since it is danger of electric shock.

Air Filter

CAUTION

Wash the air filters periodically (such as every three months). Use water and the neutral detergent to clean the filter then reuse it after drying.

- Follow the procedure in the hardware instruction manual for each device to exchange the air filter at the specified period.

SEE ALSO For Air Filter, refer to 4, “Installation Specification Parts Durability.”

Fan Unit

CAUTION

When changing fan unit while the power supply is not shutdown, be careful not to touch other parts so as to avoid electric shock.

SEE ALSO For Fan Unit, refer to 4, “Installation Specification Parts Durability.”

Wiring I/O Cables

CAUTION

Wiring I/O cables must follow the procedure in this document.

SEE ALSO For Wiring I/O Cables, refer to 3.5, “Connecting Signal Cable.”

Connecting Devices

IMPORTANT

To ensure this system compliance with the CSA safety standards, all devices connected to this system shall be CSA certified devices.

Power Distribution Board

WARNING

Exchanging the fuses must follow the procedure in the hardware instruction manual for each device since it has danger of electric shock.

- The fuses for exchange must be the Yokogawa designated fuses.
- Exchanging relay must follow the procedure in the hardware instruction manual for each device so as to avoid electric shock.

SEE ALSO For Power Distribution Board, refer to 3.4, “Power and Ground Cable.”

Exchanging Relay

CAUTION

Exchanging relay must follow the procedure in the hardware instruction manual for each device so as to avoid electric shock.

Exchanging Fuse

WARNING

- The fuses for exchange must be the Yokogawa designated fuses.
- Switch off the power supply before exchanging the fuses.

Maintenance

CAUTION

- The maintenance work for the devices described in this manual should be performed only by the educated experts.
- When the device becomes dusty, use a vacuum cleaner or a soft cloth to clean it.
- During maintenance, put up wrist strap, and take other ESD (Electrostatic Discharge) measures.
- If the existing caution label is dirty and illegible, prepare a new label (part number:T9029BX) to replace it.

SEE ALSO For Maintenance, refer to 1.5.2, “Countermeasures against Static Electricity.”

Trademark

Trademark Acknowledgment

The names of corporations, organizations, products and logos herein are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Yokogawa Electric Corporation and their respective holders.

CENTUM VP
Installation Guidance

TI 33J01J10-01EN 26th Edition

CONTENTS

Introduction i
Safety Precautions ii
Trademark vii
1. System Installation Requirements 1-1
1.1 Control Room Design 1-1
1.2 Control Room Environment 1-4
1.3 Power Supply System 1-13
1.4 Grounding 1-18
1.5 Noise Countermeasures 1-22
1.5.1 Noise Sources and Noise Countermeasures 1-22
1.5.2 Countermeasures against Static Electricity 1-25
1.6 Cabling Requirements 1-26
1.7 Corrosive-gas Environment Compatibility 1-28
1.8 Compliance with Marine Standards 1-32
2. Transportation, Storage and Installation 2-1
2.1 Precautions for Transportation 2-2
2.2 Unpacking 2-7
2.3 Storage 2-8
2.4 Servicing Area 2-9
2.5 Installation 2-10
2.5.1 Installation on Floor 2-10
2.5.2 Installing Cabinets in a Side-by-Side Arrangement 2-14
2.5.3 19-inch Rack Mount Devices 2-17
2.5.4 DIN Rail Mountable Devices 2-21
2.5.5 Wall Mountable Devices 2-25
2.5.6 Example of Mounting to General Purpose Cabinet /Junction Box 2-28
2.5.7 Desktop Equipment 2-54
2.5.8 Installing Control Bus Interface Card 2-54
3. Cabling 3-1
3.1 Cables and Terminals 3-2
3.2 Connecting Power 3-5
3.3 Connecting Ground Cable 3-13

3.4 Power and Ground Cabling 3-14
3.5 Connecting Signal Cable 3-39
3.6 Connecting Signal Cables with Fieldnetwork I/O (FIO) 3-59
3.6.1 Combination of Fieldnetwork I/O (FIO) and Terminal Blocks 3-59
3.6.2 List of Signal Cables for Connection with FIO 3-61
3.6.3 Connecting Signal Cables with FIO 3-63
3.6.4 Implementation and Cable Connection of Fieldbus Communication Module ALF111 3-70
3.7 Signal Connections of N-IO I/O Unit 3-75
3.7.1 N-IO I/O Unit Types 3-75
3.7.2 Base Plate for Adaptor 3-75
3.7.3 Adaptors (for A2BN3D) 3-80
3.7.4 Base Plate for Barrier 3-90
3.8 Signal Connections of N-IO I/O Unit (For RIO System Upgrade) 3-93
3.8.1 N-IO I/O Unit Types 3-93
3.8.2 Nest for I/O Adaptor 3-93
3.8.3 Adaptors (for A2BA3D) 3-96
3.9 Connecting Bus Cable 3-117
3.10 House Keeping Unit Connection (FIO system) 3-132
3.11 Alarm and Contact Output Cabling 3-133
3.12 Connecting input devices such as operation keyboard 3-135
4. Installation Specifications 4-1
5. Post-installation Inspection and Environmental Preservation 5-1
Revision Information i

1. System Installation Requirements

This section describes installation requirements such as environmental conditions, required space and layout considerations, power consumption, cabling and grounding.

1.1 Control Room Design

The control room, in which the system control equipment is to be installed, should be designed in accordance with the following conditions:

General

In designing a control room, ensure adequate floor strength and air conditioning including dust, and moisture-proofing.

SEE ALSO

- 1.1 Control Room Design — Air Conditioner
- 1.2 Control Room Environment — Air Purity
- Installation Environment Specifications

Floor Strength and Space

The floor should have adequate strength, and you should design the layout in accordance with the weight and size of equipment to be installed.

SEE ALSO

- For the maintenance space required, refer to 2.4, “Servicing Area.”
- For the weight and dimensions of standard equipment, refer to “General Specification” (GS).

Floor Structure

To prevent damage to cables by operators and maintenance equipment, do not lay cables on the floor.

Lay cables under the floor as follows:

- Provide an “accessible” floor which also facilitates maintenance work.
- Make cable pits under the floor if it is concrete.

Flooding- & Dust-proof Floor

To protect equipment and cables, design a flooding-proof floor.

After the cabling is completed, seal all cable conduits using putty to prevent intrusion of dust, moisture, rats, and insects into the equipment.

Clearance From The Wall and The Floor Surface

There are ventilation holes on the front and rear doors of the cabinets (AFV40S/AFV40D, ACB51, and A2CAB1). To ensure good air ventilation and easy maintenance, provide a clearance of at least 1000 mm (including the service areas) from the wall to the front and rear doors of the cabinets. Also make sure the height of the ceiling is at least 2400 mm from the floor.

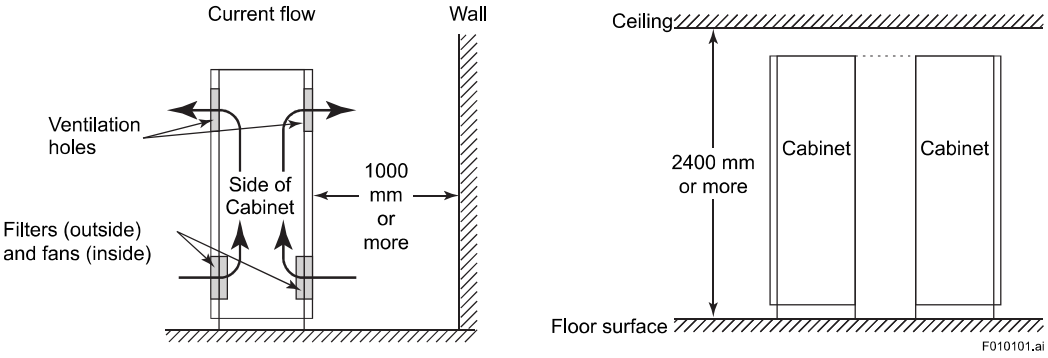


Figure Wall Clearance and Ceiling Height

Illumination

The illumination level around a display unit should be 700 to 1500 lux (target illumination level: 1000 lux). The illumination level inside the control room should be reasonably uniform. Select proper light fixtures and install them in positions where they don't cause glare on the LCDs.

TIP

REFERENCE (Illumination standards):

For ultra-precision work:	1500 to 3000 lux (illumination level: 2000)
For precision work:	700 to 1500 lux (illumination level: 1000)
For ordinary work:	300 to 700 lux (illumination level: 500)
For non-detail work:	150 to 300 lux (illumination level: 200)
Passages, warehouses:	30 to 150 lux (illumination level: 50 to 100)

(Source: JIS Z9110)

Outlets for Maintenance

Outlets (approx. 1.5 kVA) for measurement devices should be provided near the installed equipment for maintenance.

Telephone

Telephones should be installed for communications with related stations.

Air Conditioner

The air conditioner should be operated following the conditions below to prevent dew condensing on the installed equipment:

- Keep the change of temperatures within ±10 °C/h.
- Install air conditioner away from equipment.
- Install substitute air conditioners to prevent dew condensing as a result of temperature rise or fall if an air conditioner fails.

Windows

Close the windows of the control room. If a draft comes in around the windows, seal around the windows.

Opening the window while air conditioning is running may result in condensation forming, or let in dust or corrosive gas, adversely affecting the installed equipment. Windows on the sea side must be closed to keep out salt air.

Install blinds, if necessary, to prevent sunlight reflecting from LCDs.

Side-by-Side Cabinet Installation

When cabinets are placed side by side, make sure of their ventilation system.

For cabinet ventilation system, we have air-cooling without blower and with blower. Moreover, either blast fan pressurization (door fan) or exhaust fan (ceiling fan) is used for air-cooling with blower.

As cabinets with the same ventilation system can be placed side by side, group them according to ventilation system and place them in the same group side by side with side board.

CENTUM VP, CENTUM CS 3000 and CENTUM CS cabinets get air from the bottom front and rear of the cabinet doors, and emit air from the top front and rear of the doors, using a “fan pressurization” system. On the other hand, CENTUM-XL cabinets get air from rear of the doors, and emit air from the top of the cabinets, using an “exhaust fan” system.

When cabinets with different ventilation systems are placed side by side, a special partition board (ETBP) must be placed between cabinets. For the board, please contact Yokogawa.

1.2 Control Room Environment

This section describes environmental conditions of the control room to operate the system safely, and stably over a long period of time.

It is recommended that user have the control room environment assessment. Consult Yokogawa for the assessment if necessary.

Temperatures and Humidity

When equipment is brought from the place out of operational temperature range to the place in operational temperature range, bring it without a package, keep it within temperature change rate and avoid condensation. Keep ambient temperature within operational temperature range and leave it for more than three hours before starting operation.

Under normal operation, the rate of change of ambient temperatures should be within 10 °C/h. All the equipment should be kept out of direct sunlight.

SEE ALSO See “Table of Equipment Installation Specifications” in this section, for the temperatures and humidity limits for operating and storing this equipment.

Condensation

Prevent condensation. If condensation occurs, or its trace is found on the control room equipment, contact Yokogawa.

SEE ALSO See “Section 2.3 Storage” for more information.

Vibration

Vibration in the control room should be limited as follows:

- For vibration frequency up to 14 Hz: Limit displacement amplitude to 0.25 mm or less.
- For vibration frequency over 14 Hz: Limit acceleration to 2 m/s^2 or less.

The following is the relationship of the vibration frequency, displacement amplitude, and acceleration:

Acceleration (m/s^2) = $4\pi^2 \times A \times F^2 \times 10^{-3}$

A: Displacement amplitude (mm)
F: Frequency (Hz)

F010201.ai

The allowable range of displacement amplitude is shown below. Consult Yokogawa if complex vibrations are involved.

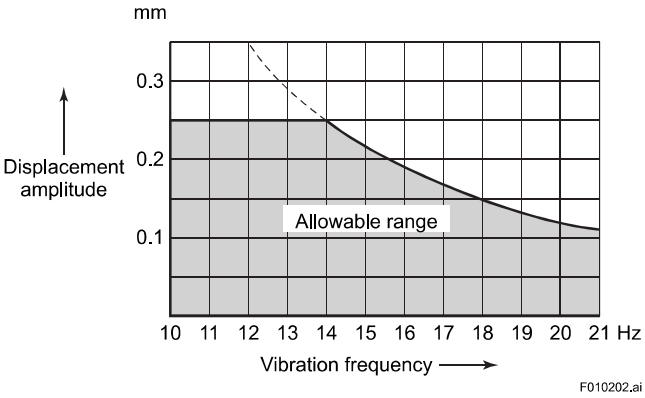


Figure Range of Allowable Displacement Amplitude

Air Purity

The dust in the control room should be kept below 0.3 mg/m^3. Avoid corrosive gas such as hydrogen sulfide (H_2S), sulfur dioxide (SO_2), chlorine, and conductive dust such as iron powder and carbon.

The allowable content of H_2S, SO_2, or any other corrosive gas varies with temperatures, humidity, or existence of other corrosive gas. Consult Yokogawa if corrosive gas exists.

Magnetic Field

Do not install a magnetic disk, or the like near cables with large current flowing or in the magnetic field of a power supply. If installed in such locations, the storage medium data may be corrupted by the magnetic fields.

Electric field strength (Electric wave condition)

To ensure stable operation of the system equipment, use it with the door closed. Consider keeping the electric field strength at the installation location of the system equipment below the values listed below.

For N-IO nodes (excluding equipment for RIO system upgrades) (*1):

10 V/m or less (80 MHz to 1.0 GHz)
3 V/m or less (1.4 to 2.0 GHz)
1 V/m or less (2.0 to 2.7 GHz)

Other than above;

3 V/m or less (26 MHz to 1.0 GHz)
3 V/m or less (1.4 to 2.0 GHz)
1 V/m or less (2.0 to 2.7 GHz)

*1: For specifications of RIO system upgrades, please refer to GS 33J64E10-01EN.

Furthermore, the relationship between the transmission output of the wireless device, the distance from the system device, and the electric field strength is expressed by the following formula.

However, the value derived by this formula is a theoretical value under ideal conditions, so it may be worse under actual usage conditions. Also, this formula does not hold true when the device is close to the equipment, resulting in even worse electric field conditions, so please consider this value as a reference value only.

$$E=\frac{k\sqrt{P}}{d}$$

E: Electric field strength (V/m)
k: Electromagnetic wave propagation characteristic coefficient (7.0) (*1)
d: Distance (m)
P: Radiated power (W)

*1: Using the coefficient values from Annex E of IEC 61000-4-3:2020.

When using wireless devices with the door open for maintenance of system equipment, please be aware of the following points, as the system equipment may be affected by radio frequency interference from the wireless devices, potentially impacting its operation:

- Do not use wireless devices with a transmission power exceeding 1W, such as transceivers, in the vicinity of this equipment.
- When using wireless devices with a transmission output of 1W or less, such as mobile phone terminals, in the vicinity of this equipment, ensure a distance of at least 50cm from this equipment. If it is not possible to maintain a distance of 50cm or more, turn off the power of the wireless devices.

The following are guidelines for the transmission output of wireless devices. For other cases, please consult the manufacturer of the wireless device.

[Reference]

Generation of Communication Method	Maximum Transmission Output
5th Generation (5G)	200 mW
4th Generation (4G)	200 mW
3rd Generation (3G)	250 mW
2nd Generation (2G) (*1)	GSM 1800/1900MHz Band: 2 W GSM 850/900MHz Band: 1 W PDC: 800 mW iDEN/MIRS: 600 mW cdmaOne (IS-95): 200 mW

*1: The maximum transmission output varies depending on the communication method.

Installation Specification

Installation height: N-IO node (*1) (*2): Altitude of up to 3000 m (*3)
Other than N-IO node: Altitude of up to 2000 m

Installation category based on IEC 61010-1 (*4)

Category I

- For YOKOGAWA products, category I applies to the device that receives the electric power not more than 30 V AC, 60 V DC.

Category II

- For YOKOGAWA products, category II applies to the device that receives the electric power exceeding 30 V AC or 60 V DC.

Pollution degree based on IEC 61010-1: 2 (*5)

*1: For more information about specifications of device, refer to General Specification (GS).
*2: Except for equipment for RIO System Upgrade. For specification of RIO System Upgrade, refer to the GS 33J64E10-01EN.
*3: Up to 2000 m for A2BN4D and A2BN5D.
*4: The installation category, also referred to as an overvoltage category, defines the standard for impulse voltage. The category number from I to IV applies the devices to determine the clearance required by this standard.
Category I applies to the device intended to be connected to a power supply with impulse voltage reduced to the safe level.
Category II applies to the device intended to be supplied from the building wiring.
*5: Pollution degree indicates the adhesion level of foreign matter in a solid, liquid, or gaseous state that can reduce dielectric strength. Degree 2 refers to a pollution level equivalent to the general indoor environment.

SEE ALSO See “Installation Environment Specifications” at the end of this chapter.

Measurement Categories

Regarding the measurement inputs, the following requirements must be satisfied to meet the specifications for the device:

The category of the equipment applies to O (Other) in the following table.

The rated transient overvoltage is 1500 V.

Note: Do not use the equipment for measurements within measurement categories II, III and IV.

Table Measurement category

No.	Applicable Standard EN IEC 61010-2-030 CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.61010-2-030	Description
No.1	O (Other) (*1)	Measuring circuits without a MEASUREMENT CATEGORY.
No.2	Measurement category II	For measurements performed on circuits directly connected to the low voltage installation.
No.3	Measurement category III	For measurements performed in the building installation.
No.4	Measurement category IV	For measurements performed at the source of the low-voltage installation.

*1: Measurement category I defined in IEC/EN 61010-1 and CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.61010-1 has been changed to “O (Other)” in EN IEC 61010-2-030 and CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.61010-2-030.

Applied Standards

The CENTUM VP system complies with the standards shown below.

IMPORTANT

Different standards are applied according to the types of equipment. For details, refer to Integrated Production Control System CENTUM VP System Overview (GS 33J01A10-01EN).

Safety Standards (*1) (*2) (*3)

[CSA]

CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.61010-1, CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.61010-2-030
CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.61010-2-201

[CE Marking] Low Voltage Directive

EN 61010-1, EN IEC 61010-2-201, EN IEC 61010-2-030
EN 60825-1

[EAC Marking]

CU TR 004

[Morocco Compliance Marking (C Marking)] Low Voltage Directive

NM EN 61010 1
NM EN 61010 2 201
NM EN 61010 2 030
NM EN 60825 1

[UKCA Marking] Safety Regulation

EN 61010-1, EN IEC 61010-2-201, EN IEC 61010-2-030, EN 60825-1

*1: The ground suitable for the power distribution system in the country or region has to be used for protective grounding system.
*2: For the rack mountable devices, DIN rail mountable devices, and wall mountable devices to meet the Safety Standards and EMC Standards, the devices must be installed in a lockable metal cabinet. The cabinet must conform to IEC/EN/CSA 61010-2-201 or provide degrees of protection IP3X or above and IK09 or above.
*3: CENTUM measurement input corresponds to the measurement category O (Other) based on EN IEC 61010-2-030 and CAN/CSA-C 22.2 No. 61010-2-030. The measurement category I defined in IEC/EN 61010-1 and CAN/CSA-C 22.2 No. 61010-1 has been changed to O (Other).

EMC Conformity Standards (*1) (*2) (*3)

[CE Marking] EMC Directive

EN 55011 Class A Group 1 (*4)
EN 61000-6-2
EN 61000-3-2 (*5)
EN 61000-3-3
EN 61326-1 (*6)

[RCM]

EN 55011 Class A Group 1 (*4)

[KC Marking]

Korea Electromagnetic Conformity Standard

[EAC Marking]

CU TR 020

[Morocco Compliance Marking (C$_{\text{M}}$ Marking)] EMC Directive

NM EN 55011 Class A Group 1 (*4)
NM EN 61000 6 2
NM EN 61000 3 2 (*5)
NM EN 61000 3 3

[UKCA Marking] EMC Regulation

EN 55011 Class A Group 1 (*4)
EN 61000-6-2
EN 61000-3-2 (*5)
EN 61000-3-3
EN 61326-1 (*6)

*1: For the rack mountable devices, DIN rail mountable devices, and wall mountable devices to meet the Safety Standards and EMC Standards, the devices must be installed in a lockable metal cabinet. The cabinet must conform to IEC/EN/CSA 61010-2-201 or provide degrees of protection IP3X or above and IK09 or above.
*2: A lightening arrester or the like is required to meet this surge immunity standard except for A2ZN3D, A2ZN4DC, and A2ZN5DC. The length of the cable to feed the external power supply for AGS813 AO channels should not exceed 30 meters.
*3: To the field power supply input connector of the base plate for adaptor A2BN3D and the barrier power supply input connector of the base plates for barrier A2BN4D and A2BN5D, power must not be supplied directly from a DC distribution network.
*4: A Class A hardware device is designed for use in the industrial environment. Please use this device in the industrial environment only.
*5: An external device such as a power unit with harmonic current neutralizer and an active harmonics conditioner must be connected to meet this harmonic current emission standard. See Section 1.3 “Power Supply System”.
*6: The base plate for barrier A2BN5D conforms to EN 61326-1. If A2BN5D is used with intrinsic safety barriers for analog input, analog output, or temperature input mounted, the accuracy under the electromagnetic immunity conditions (acceptance criteria A) is within ±1 % of the span.

Standards for Hazardous Location Equipment

[Nonincendive]

[Ex “ec”]

[Type i (Intrinsic Safety)]

SEE ALSO For more information about Standard for Hazardous Locations, refer to TI 33Q01J30-01E “Explosion Protection”

Marine Standards

For more infomation about the marine standards, refer to 1.8, “Compliance with Marine Standards.”

ABS (American Bureau of Shipping)

BV (Bureau Veritas)

LR (Lloyd’s Register)

DNV

Installation Environment Specifications

The following table lists environmental requirements for the installation of the CENTUM VP system:

For environmental requirements for devices including PC and UPS, refer to their environmental specifications.

SEE ALSO For details, refer to the hardware general specifications (GS) for each equipment.

Table Equipment Installation Specifications (1/2)

Item		Specifications (except for FIO Node Unit, Optical ESB Bus Repeater Unit, AEP7D, AEP9D, AEPV7D, N-IO node) (*1)	Specifications (FIO Node Unit, Optical ESB Bus Repeater Unit, AEP7D, AEP9D, AEPV7D) (*1)	Specifications (N-IO node) (*2)	Remarks
Temperature	Normal operation	0 to 50°C	0 to 60°C (Temperature option: -20 to 70°C) (*3)	0 to 60°C (Temperature option: -40 to 70°C) (*5) (*6)	Avoid direct sunlight.
	Transportation	-20 to 60°C	-20 to 60°C (Temperature option: -40 to 85°C) (*4)	-20 to 60°C (Temperature option: -40 to 85°C) (*6)	Avoid direct sunlight.
Humidity	Normal operation	10 to 90% RH (In case of FIO / 5 to 95 %RH)	5 to 95% RH	5 to 95% RH	No condensation
	Transportation	10 to 90% RH (In case of FIO / 5 to 95 %RH)	5 to 95% RH	5 to 95% RH	No condensation
Temperature fluctuation	Normal operation	Within ±10°C/h	Within ±10°C/h	Within ±10°C/h	–
	Transportation	Within ±20°C/h	Within ±20°C/h	Within ±20°C/h	–
Power source	Voltage range	100-120 V AC ±10% 220-240 V AC ±10% 24 V DC ±10% (including ripple)	100-120 V AC ±10% 220-240 V AC ±10% 24 V DC ±10 % (including ripple)	100-120 V AC -15% +10% 220-240 V AC -15% +10% 24 V DC -15% +20% (*7)	–
	Frequency	50/60 ±3 Hz	50/60 ±3 Hz	50/60 ±3 Hz	–
	Distortion factor	10% or less	10% or less	10% or less	–
	Peak value	125 V or larger (for 100-120 V AC) 274 V or larger (for 220-240 V AC)	125 V or larger (for 100-120 V AC) 274 V or larger (for 220-240 V AC)	118 V or larger (for 100-120 V AC) 258 V or larger (for 220-240 V AC)	–
	Momentary failure	20 ms or less (for 100-120/220-240 V AC)	20 ms or less (for 100-120/220-240 V AC)	20 ms or less (for 100-120/220-240 V AC)	With rated voltage supplied
	Withstanding voltage	1500 V AC for 1 minute (for 100-120/220-240 V AC) 500 V AC for 1 minuite (for 24 V DC)	1500 V AC for 1 minute (for 100-120/220-240 V AC) 500 V AC for 1 minuite (for 24 V DC)	1500 V AC for 1 minute (for 100-120/220-240 V AC) 42 V DC cobtubyiys 500 V AC for 1 minuite (for 24 V DC)	Between power and grounding terminals

*1: FIO Node Unit and Optical ESB Bus Repeater Unit mean ANB10□, ANB11□, ANT10U, and units constructed with Base Plate A2BE2D.
*2: Except for equipment for RIO System Upgrade. For specification of RIO System Upgrade, refer to the GS 33J64E10-01EN.
*3: When an AAP149, AAP849, ADV161, ADV561, ADV859, ADV159, ADV559, ADV869, ADV169, ADV569, ALR111, ALR121-□□0, ALR121-□□1, ALE111-□□0, ALE111-□□1, ALF111, ALP121, A2LP131, and A2LP141 is installed, the ambient temperature should range from 0 to 50°C.
*4: When use at -20 to 70°C, the installation environment must be within the temperature specification range of the communication module and power supply module to be incorporated.
*5: For A2BN4D, use within the range of -20 to 60°C.
For A2BN5D, the maximum ambient temperature specifications depend on style code and compliance criteria.
For details, refer to GS 33J01A10-01EN "Integrated Production Control System CENTUM VP System Overview".
*6: To use A2BN4D or A2BN5D at -20 to 0°C, specify the temperature environment support option for the I/O modules to be mounted. The environment in which A2BN4D or A2BN5D is used depends on the specifications of the barrier mounting to A2BN4D or A2BN5D.
To use A2BN3D with the temperature environment support option (at -40 to 70°C), specify the temperature environment option for the I/O modules and I/O adaptor as well. For the cable connector connection of Base plate for analog digital I/O (A2BN3D-□9), the normal operation temperature is -20 to 70°C depend on the temperature specification of the dedicated cable.
To maintain A2NN30D with the temperature environment support option (at -40 to 70°C), specify the temperature environment support option for the power supply units and N-ESB bus modules as well.
*7: For A2BN3D, 24 V DC ±10%. For A2BN4D and A2BN5D, 24 V DC −14% +10%.

Table Equipment Installation Specifications (2/2)

Item		Specifications (except for FIO Node Unit, Optical ESB Bus Repeater Unit, AEP7D, AEP9D, AEPV7D, N-IO node) (*1)	Specifications (FIO Node Unit, Optical ESB Bus Repeater Unit, AEP7D, AEP9D, AEPV7D) (*1)	Specifications (N-IO node) (*2)	Remarks
Power source	Insulation resistance	20 Mohms at 500 V DC	20 Mohms at 500 V DC	20 Mohms at 500 V DC	Between power and grounding terminals
Grounding		Apply the grounding system which is defined by the rules and standards of the country or the region.	Apply the grounding system which is defined by the rules and standards of the country or the region.	Apply the grounding system which is defined by the rules and standards of the country or the region.	–
Noise (*9)	Electric field	3 V/m or less (26 MHz to 1.0 GHz) 3 V/m or less (1.4 to 2.0 GHz) 1 V/m or less (2.0 to 2.7 GHz)	3 V/m or less (26 MHz to 1.0 GHz) 3 V/m or less (1.4 to 2.0 GHz) 1 V/m or less (2.0 to 2.7 GHz)	10 V/m or less (80 MHz to 1.0 GHz) 3 V/m or less (1.4 to 2.0 GHz) 1 V/m or less (2.0 to 2.7 GHz)	–
	Magnetic field	30 A/m or less (AC) 400 A/m or less (DC)	30 A/m or less (AC) 400 A/m or less (DC)	30 A/m or less (AC) 400 A/m or less (DC)	Earth magnetism not included in DC magnetic field
	Static electricity	4 kV or less (direct discharge) 8 kV or less (aerial discharge)	4 kV or less (direct discharge) 8 kV or less (aerial discharge)	4 kV or less (direct discharge) 8 kV or less (aerial discharge)	In accordance with IEC 61000-4-2
Vibration	Vibration	Displacement amplitude: 0.25 mm or less (1 to 14 Hz) Acceleration: 2.0 m/s^2 or less (14 to 100 Hz)	Displacement amplitude: 0.25 mm or less (1 to 14 Hz) Acceleration: 2.0 m/s^2 or less (14 to 100 Hz)	Continuous tremor amplitude: 1.75 mm or less (5 to 8.4 Hz) Acceleration: 4.9 m/s^2 or less (8.4 to 150 Hz) Discontinuous vibration amplitude: 3.5 mm or less (5 to 8.4 Hz) Acceleration: 9.8 m/s^2 or less (8.4 to 150 Hz)	
	Quake resistance	4.9 m/s^2 or less	4.9 m/s^2 or less	4.9 m/s^2 or less	
	Vibration during transportation	For cabinets: Horizontal: 2.9 m/s^2 or less Vertical: 4.9 m/s^2 or less For others: Horizontal: 4.9 m/s^2 or less Vertical: 9.8 m/s^2 or less	Horizontal: 4.9 m/s^2 or less Vertical: 9.8 m/s^2 or less	Horizontal: 4.9 m/s^2 or less Vertical: 9.8 m/s^2 or less	In packed condition
Impact	Transportation impact	Horizontal: 49 m/s^2 or less Vertical: 98 m/s^2 or less	Horizontal: 49 m/s^2 or less Vertical: 98 m/s^2 or less	147 m/s^2 or less, 11 ms	In packed condition
Dust		0.3 mg/m^3 or less	0.3 mg/m^3 or less	0.3 mg/m^3 or less	–
Corrosive gas		ISA S71.04.G2 (ISA G3 option: ISA S71.04. G3)	ISA S71.04 G2 (ISA G3 option: ISA S71.04 G3)	ISA S71.04 G2 (ISA G3 option: ISA S71.04 G3)	–
Altitude		2000 m or less	2000 m or less	3000 m or less (*8)	

*1: FIO Node Unit and Optical ESB Bus Repeater Unit mean ANB10□, ANB11□, ANT10U, and units constructed with Base Plate A2BE2D.
*2: Except for equipment for RIO System Upgrade. For specification of RIO System Upgrade, refer to the GS 33J64E10-01EN.
*8: When the Node Interface Unit (A2NN30D) with the following optical ESB bus specifications is used at an altitude of 2000 m or higher, the ambient temperature range is -40 to 60°C.
A2NN30D- □□□□□ 01 □□ A2NN30D- □□□□□ 02 □□ A2NN30D- □□□□□ 10 □□
A2NN30D- □□□□□ 11 □□ A2NN30D- □□□□□ 12 □□ A2NN30D- □□□□□ 20 □□
A2NN30D- □□□□□ 21 □□ A2NN30D- □□□□□ 22 □□
*9: The devices must be installed in a metal cabinet.

SEE ALSO For the level of corrosive gases permitted in an ordinary office, refer to “Guidelines for Installation Environment” (TI 33Q01J20-01E).

1.3 Power Supply System

To stable system operation, the following conditions should be met:

- **Voltage and frequency fluctuations are within the limits specified for each system component.**
- **Relationship between the waveform's effective values and peak value is within the specified range.**
- **High-frequency noise is not at a level that affects system operation.**
- **Use an UPS (uninterruptible power supply) if necessary.**

AC Power Specification

AC power used for the system must satisfied rated voltage and the peak value must be greater than the minimum specified (see below). DC power must satisfied 24 V DC at the power supply terminals.

IMPORTANT

If the power unit has high output impedance or high wiring impedance, the resulting voltage drop flattens the input voltage wave, forming a distorted waveform with a low peak value ("B" in the chart below).

Even if the effective value of the distorted input voltage wave is the same as that specified for a non-distorted input voltage wave, the voltage across the terminals of the smoothing capacitor in the power circuit may be so low that the system detects power failure. If input voltage waves A and B shown below, have the same effective value of 100 V AC, wave B will have a lower smoothing capacitor terminal voltage.

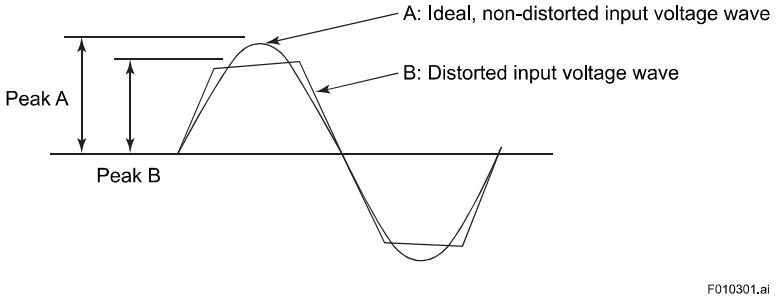


Figure Distorted Input Voltage Waveform

The system operating voltage range is shown below based on the relationship between effective and peak values at the power input terminal of each system. Apply AC power within these ranges to operate the system.

TIP

Average rectified measuring meters such as testers cannot measure effective values accurately. Use Yokogawa's WT series power meter or an meter, which enables effective values, peak values, and waveform distortion to be measured with one unit.

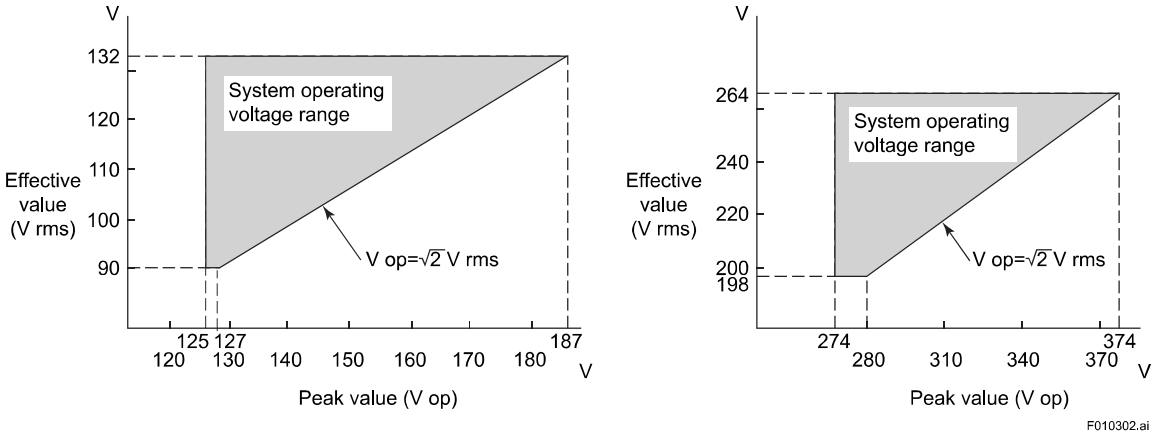


Figure System Operating Voltage Range

The DC stabilized power supply used by Field Control Unit of the CENTUM VP uses a compact and efficient switching regulator circuit. In this circuit, output voltage cannot be maintained if the energy (terminal potential) of the smoothing capacitor falls below a predetermined value. The circuit monitors the capacitor terminal voltage and regards it as power failure if the voltage falls in the danger zone, causing the system to enter power fail mode (non-detected momentary power failure: up to 20 ms).

Current flows to the capacitor in this circuit when AC input voltage is higher than the capacitor terminal voltage. Since the capacitor is charged by the peak value of the input waveform, it is required that both the effective voltage value and the peak value conform to specifications.

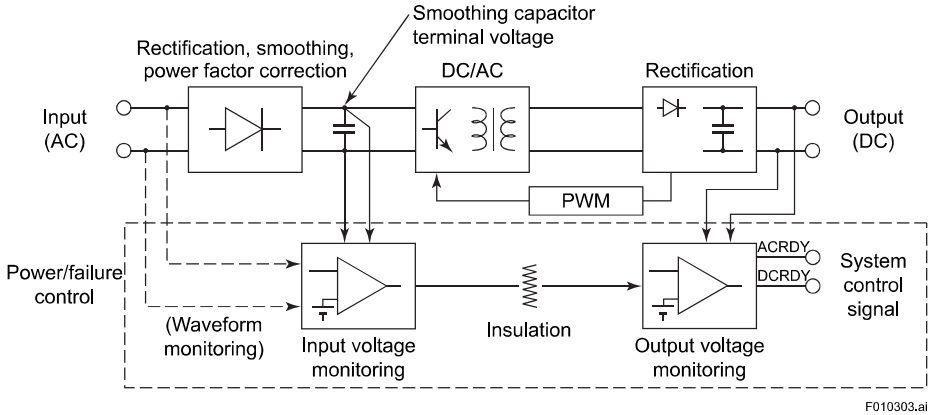


Figure FCU Power Circuit Diagram

Selecting a Power System

The CENTUM VP system requires a power supply that satisfies power requirements in accordance with EMC regulations. It is recommended that an external power supply unit is employed in order to prevent disruptions due to momentary or extended power failure, line noise, or lightening surges, as well as to suppress harmonic current from various devices. For selection of the power supply unit, consult with a power unit manufacturer taking the following points into consideration.

Source Output Capacity

Take the following items into consideration when consulting with a power unit manufacturer to determine the output capacity.

Power consumption:	Both volt-ampere and watt data should be studied (refer to Chapter 4).
Device crest factor:	Ratio of the peak value to the effective value of the device input current.
Device in-rush current:	See Chapter 4 Table “In-rush Current.” The method of turning on the power should also be studied.
Backup ready time after failure:	Time period required to backup the devices when power fails.
Reserve capacity:	An extra power capacity should be determined as reserve to meet any device additions.

Crest factor

The crest factor is the ratio of the peak value to the effective value of the device input current.

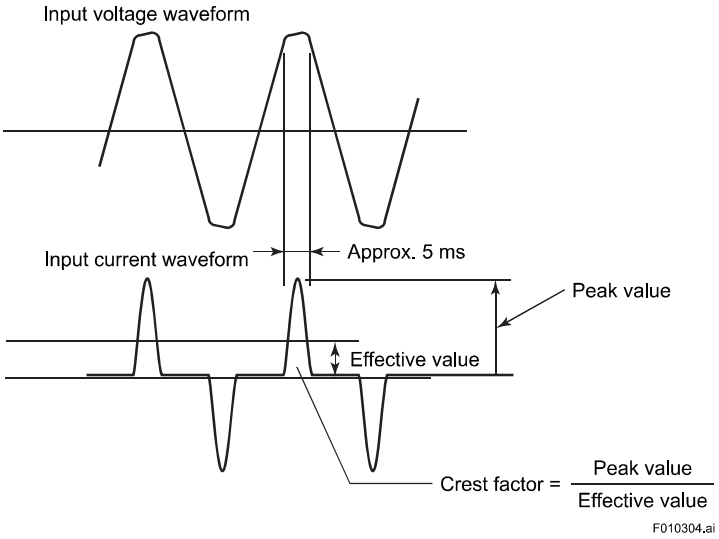


Figure Input Voltage and Input Current Waveforms

Crest factor = Peak value of device input current/Effective value of device input current

The crest factor must be considered for the input current supplied to every device connected to the system when estimating the power output capacity in selecting the power unit. Approximate device crest factors should be as follows:

100-120 V supply voltage: Crest factor About 3.

220-240 V supply voltage: Crest factor About 6.

Common Method to Determine Power Unit Capacity

The following shows the commonly used method used to determine the power unit capacity taking the crest factor into consideration - the final determination should be made in consultation with a power unit manufacturer:

- If the specification of power unit crest factor (the peak current value allowable for the effective current value) is larger than the above device crest factor, the power unit can be used for up to full rated capacity. However, in-rush current, backup time, reserve capacity, etc., must be separately taken into consideration.
- If the power unit crest factor is smaller than the device crest factor, the power unit capacity needs to be calculated in the expression shown below. In-rush current, backup time, reserve capacity, etc., must be separately taken into consideration.

Power unit output capacity = Total device power consumption x Capacity coefficient

Capacity coefficient = Device crest factor / Power unit crest factor specification

In-Rush Current

When the equipment is turned on, a large in-rush current flows as the capacitor is instantaneously charged and the transformer is excited. When any equipment is turned on, this should not cause any voltage fluctuation that could adversely affect other equipment. Do not turn on all equipment at the same time. Start equipment one by one.
Power may be switched to backup or AC line power if in-rush current activates the overload protection circuit on power-up. After such an overload, select an uninterruptible power unit, with automatic-recovery.

Suppressing Harmonic Current

In order to suppress harmonic current supplied to a low-voltage distribution system, it is necessary to install a power unit or an active harmonic suppressor, such as indicated below, between a device and the distribution system:

- Power unit equipped with the harmonic suppression function (a high power-factor inverter-type uninterruptible power unit, etc.)
- Active harmonic suppressor

In Europe, a power unit should be selected so that harmonic current emissions are within the limits specified by EMC regulations.

The capacity of the harmonic suppression unit should be determined in consultation with a power unit manufacturer in the same manner as the selection of power unit's output capacity previously discussed.

Notes for the field power supply unit of N-IO

As described in GS 33J62F40-01EN “Models A2BN3D, A2BN4D, A2BN5D Base Plates (for N-IO)”, field power supply (24 V DC) is required for “Base plate for adaptor” (Model A2BN3D).

When using the node interface unit A2NN30D-□4□□□□□□□ (24 V DC power input type) in combination with A2BN3D and the power supply unit as shown on the left side of the figure below, it is recommended to separate the power supply as shown in right.

This is because the rapid change of the field output load of A2BN3D may causes an influence on 24 V power line, it is worried that the input voltage rating of A2NN30D will not be satisfied.

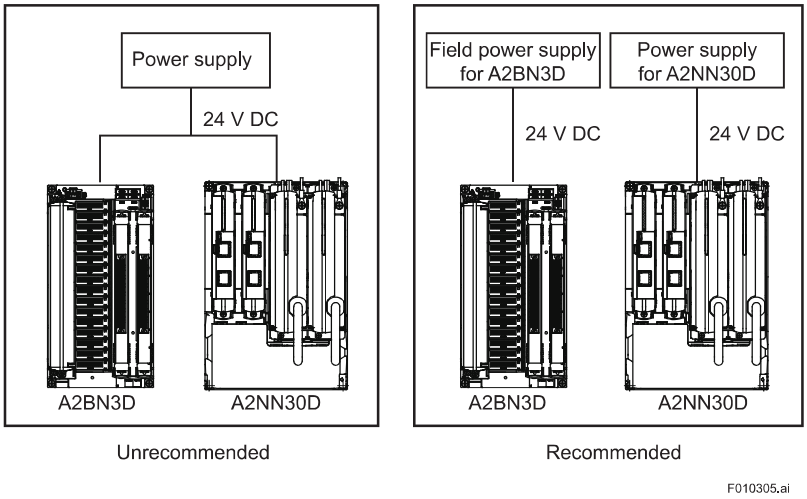


Figure Connection of the field power supply of A2BN3D

Cabling

Observe the following when cabling the power unit to the CENTUM VP system equipment:

- Protect signal cables from induced noise.
- Protect signal cables from induction from high-voltage power lines.
- Separate the CENTUM VP system power supply from other equipment power supplies-use a separate power distribution board.
- Provide a dedicated breaker for each power supply. Install breakers and devices they control in the same room.
- Label the breakers with the name of the connected equipment.
- Install the breakers where they can be easily operated.
- The breaker, must not interrupt connection by wiring to protective grounding system.
- Install power supply cables and high-voltage power lines in metallic conduits as much as possible.
- Use shielded cables if metallic conduits cannot be provided.

1.4 Grounding

To avoid electric shocks and minimize the influences of external noise, the installed devices must be grounded to the protective grounding system which complies with the safety standards, the electrical installations standard, and the power distribution system of the country or the region.

In the CENTUM VP cabinets, grounding bars are provided.

As for the protective grounding systems, the meshed grounding systems described in IEC 60364, IEC 62305 and IEC 61000-5-2 can be applied

A protective device is to be installed in compliance with the rules and regulations, in order to prevent electric shocks caused by a ground fault.

A plug type power cable has to be connected to the receptacle connected to the protective grounding system.

A functional grounding terminal of the equipment has to be connected to the grounding bar for protective grounding in a cabinet in accordance with the instructions in this document. A grounding bar for functional grounding connects to a grounding bar for protective grounding in a cabinet. A functional grounding terminal is electrically connected with a protective grounding system. In order to minimize the influence of noise a grounding cable for other system's cabinets must be connected individually to ground bus inlet.

Grounding

Cabinet

- In the AFV40S/AFV40D, ACB51, and A2CAB1 the channel base is isolated from the cabinet by a Bakelite sheet (t=5 mm) to allow one point grounding.
- The grounding bar (1) to connect a grounding cable is located at the bottom of the cabinet near the front panel and it is electrically connected to the cabinet.
- The grounding bar (2) for shielding the inside of the cabinet is on the bottom of the cabinet near the back panel, which is isolated from the cabinet. Another grounding bar (3) for shielding the inside of the cabinet is on the bottom of the cabinet near the front panel.
- The grounding bars (2) and (3) are connected to the grounding bar (1) by a cable of 5.5 mm^2 (This is used for grounding shields of input/output cables).
- When the grounding bars must be grounded separately depending on the purpose (for shielding and for connecting a grounding cable), disconnect the cable between the grounding bar (1) and (3) or (1) and (2), then ground separately.

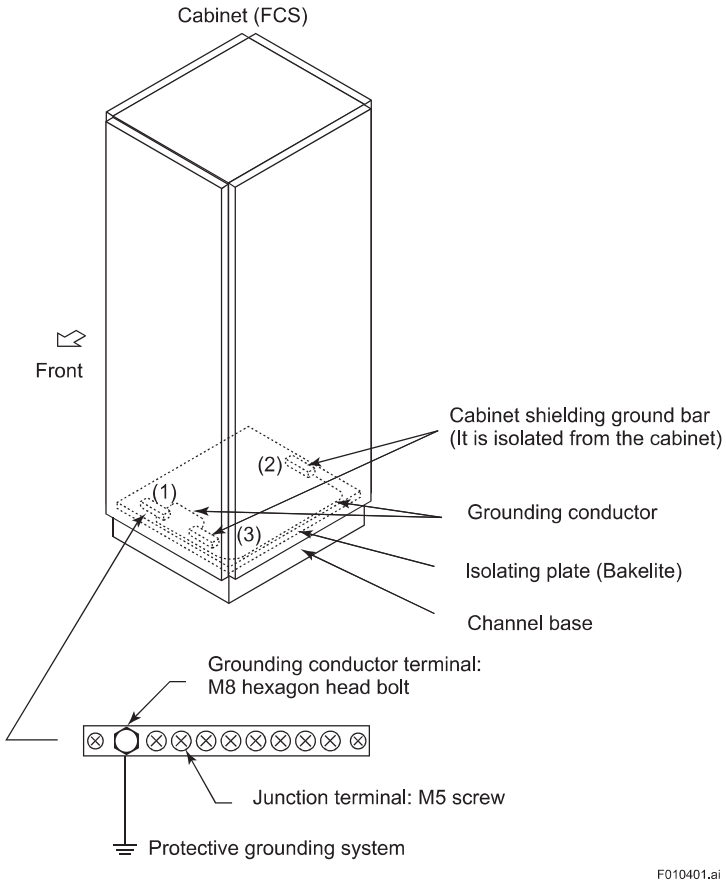


Figure Grounding Bars

Grounding Circuit

A cabinet must be grounded according to the grounding network topology of the building or plant for installation.

In order to connect a cabinet with a protective grounding system, the grounding topology shown in the figures “Grounding connected to single grounding bus inlet” or “Grounding connected to each grounding bus inlet” can be used.

When providing lightning arresters on power and signal lines, those arresters need to be grounded to the same bus. For details, see Section 1.5, “Noise Countermeasures.”

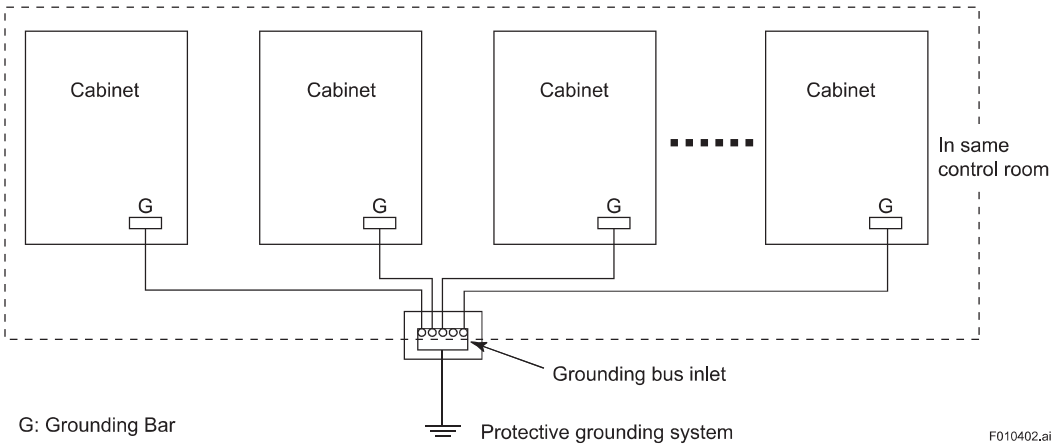


Figure Grounding connected to a single grounding bus inlet

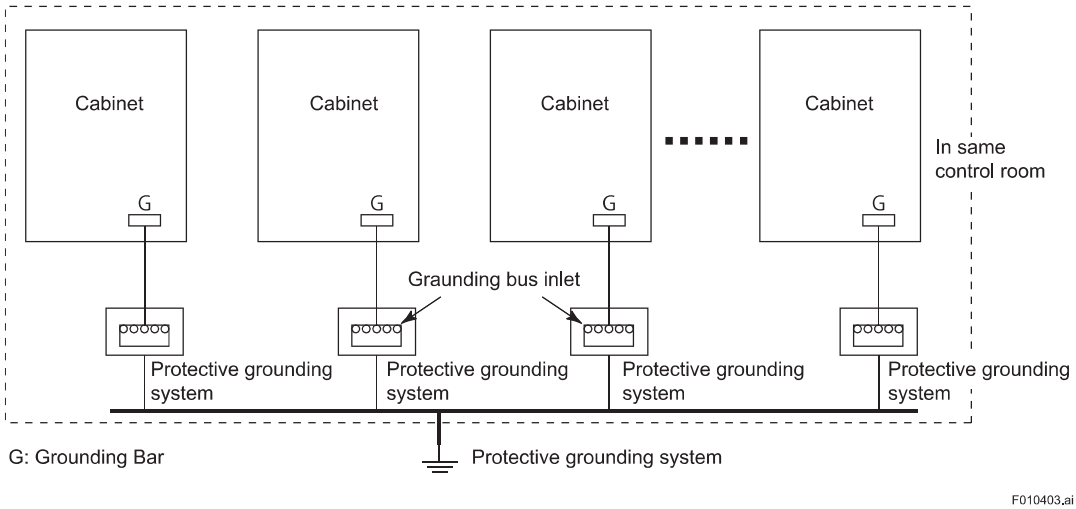


Figure Grounding connected to each grounding bus inlet

Grounding when joining CENTUM VP side by side with other system

Do not connect CENTUM VP's cabinet with other cabinets electrically using bolts or other connection mechanism in order to avoid unexpected electrical connection or interference.

When CENTUM VP is joining side by side with other cabinets, ensure to insert insulating sheets.

The cabinets other than CENTUM VP must be insulated from a floor and connect it to a protective grounding system using a different grounding cable.

The CENTUM VP system in this page can also be read as cabinet of CENTUM CS 3000, CENTUM CS, or ProSafe-RS.

CAUTION

Do not install the following systems side-by-side with CENTUM VP:

- Systems using power supply voltages over 300 V AC.
- Systems with current consumption over 50 A.
- System containing high frequency sources.

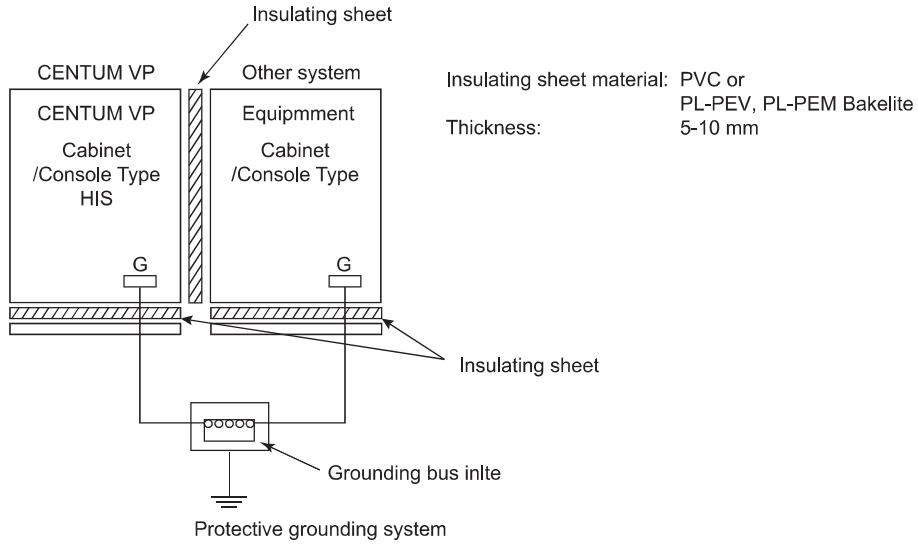


Figure Grounding Using Insulating Sheets

TIP

The CENTUM VP cabinets (e.g. AFV40S/AFV40D, and ACB51) are insulated from the floor by the insulating sheet.
When other cabinets and consoles are used with CENTUM VP, insulate them from the floor using the insulating sheets.

1.5 Noise Countermeasures

Noise may be induced by electromagnetic induction, electrostatic induction, or from radio waves, lightning, inductive loads, static electricity and ground potential differences. It can be picked up by power, signal and ground cables, and devices. With computerized control systems, noise-induced errors in A/D conversion or in an instruction word may lead to malfunction.

To prevent noise and electrostatic buildup, take the measures described in this section in deciding cable type, cable routing, and grounding.

1.5.1 Noise Sources and Noise Countermeasures

It is not easy to identify the cause of any noise-triggered errors or failures due to their lack of reproducibility.

If noise problems occur, take the following countermeasures.

The following table lists typical noise sources, symptoms of noise problems, and preventive countermeasures:

Table Noise Sources & Countermeasures

Noise sources	Effects	Countermeasures
Electromagnetic induction (magnetic field)	• Destroys magnetic disk data.	• Maintain separation from magnetic-field source. • Shield power cables with metallic conduits. • Shield magnetic field using ferromagnetic substance (e.g. Permalloy). • Use twisted-pair cables.
Electrostatic induction	• Equipment maloperation. • Interference with signals.	• Use shielded signal cables. • Electrically separate power and signal cables using metallic conduits and separators. • Lay power and signal cables which intersect at right angles.
Lightning	• Interference with signals. • Equipment maloperation. • Component damage.	• Lay cables underground. • Use optical fiber cables. • Lay cables as close to ground as possible if the cables cannot be laid underground. • Install and ground arresters on field and system.
Electrostatic discharge	• Equipment maloperation. • Electronic component deterioration, damage. • Paper jam.	• Discharge static electricity from operators. • Provide proper humidity. • Ground equipment properly. • Use antistatic floor material and clothing.
Inductive load open/close	• Spike noise interference to power andsignal lines.	• Add protection circuit for noise caused by inductive load. • Separate laying of cables.
Radio (electric field)	• Equipment maloperation. • Interference with signals.	• Use devices (transceivers, mobile phones, smartphones, etc.) that transmit radio waves away from the system so as not to exceed the electric field specifications.
Ground potential difference	• Equipment Maloperation (noise imposed on signal lines)	• Avoid multipoint grounding of signal cable.

Grounding with Lightning Arresters

Connect the protective grounding terminals of arresters and CENTUM VP equipment to the grounding pole as shown in the diagram below.

The grounding method must comply with the grounding system defined by rules and standards of the conuntry or the region.

Concatenation grounding a lightning arrester and other equipment may cause high-tension in each equipment by the product of lightning current from arrester and grounding resistance. To prevent from electrification, overall connection should be equipotential including the floor and the case of other equipment.

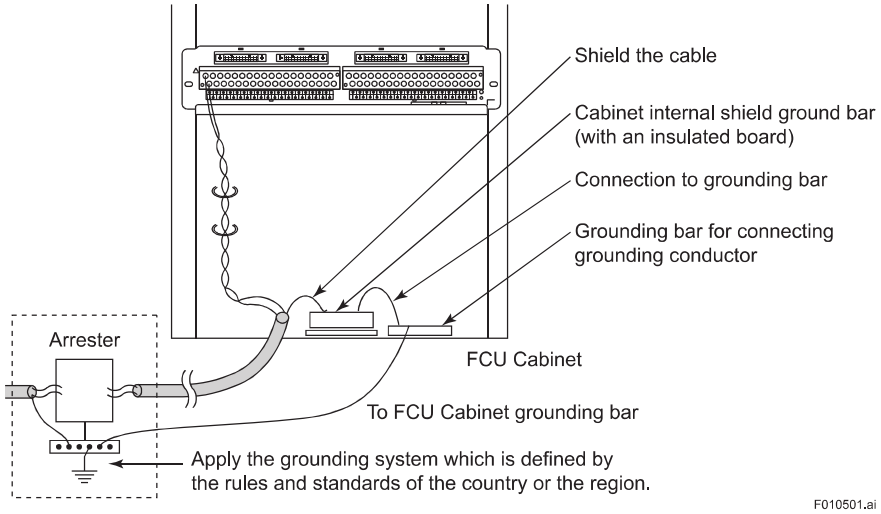


Figure Grounding with Lightning Arresters

Examples of Arrester

The following shows how to install an arrester as a countermeasure against lightning-induced noise :

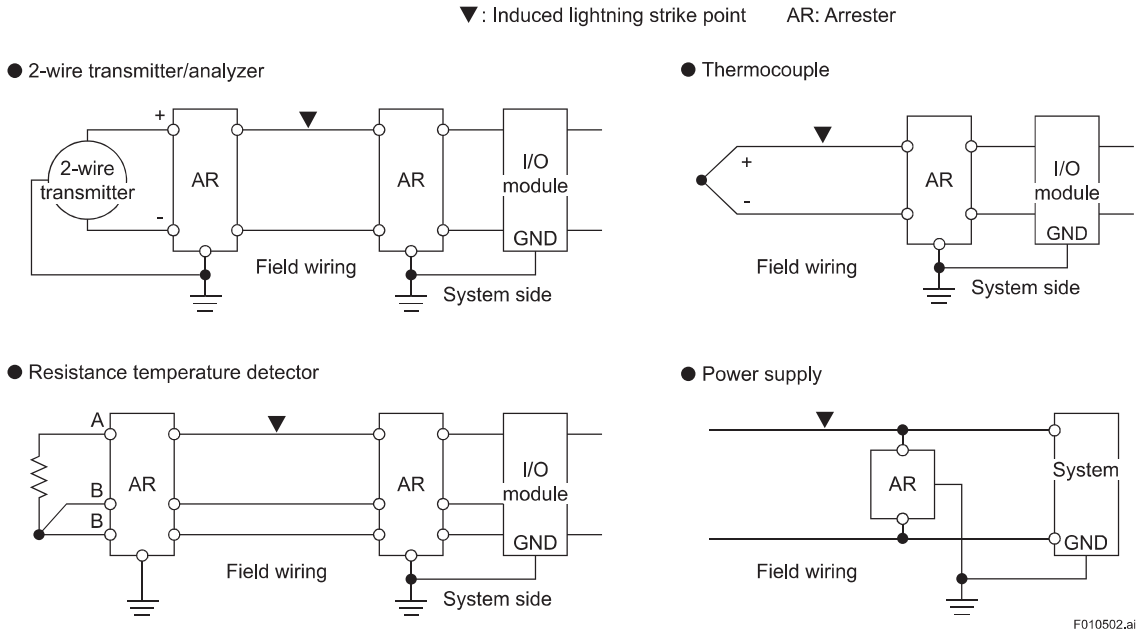


Figure Examples of Arrester Installation

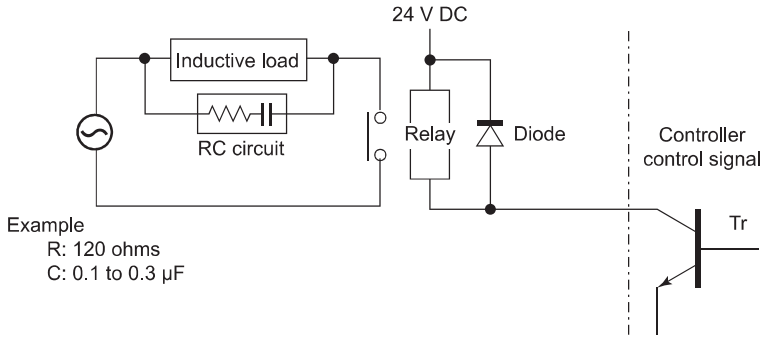
Examples of installing protection circuit for noise caused by inductive load

The following shows how to install a RC circuit and a diode as a countermeasure against noise caused by inductive load:

● Relay contact

The diode protects the output transistor from noise occurring during on-to-off transitions of the relay.

The RC circuit protects the output relay contact.



● Power supply

The RC circuit prevents noise-caused equipment failure when a fluorescent lamp or fan is turned on or off.

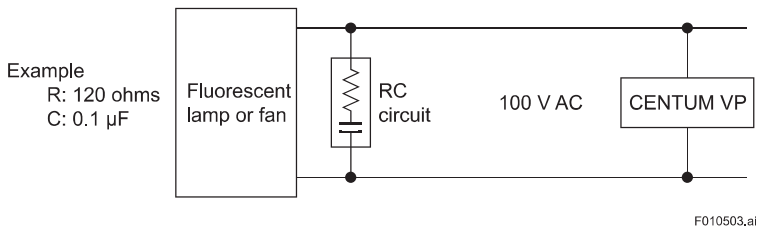


Figure Examples of installing protection circuit for noise caused by inductive load

1.5.2 Countermeasures against Static Electricity

Take countermeasures against electrostatic damage when handling cards with semi-conductor IC components, for maintenance or to change settings.

Observe the following to prevent electrostatic damage:

- When storing or carrying maintenance parts, be sure to enclose them in an antistatic bag. (For shipment these parts are enclosed in an antistatic bag labeled with precautions against electrostatic charge.)
- During maintenance work use a wrist strap with a ground wire via a grounding resistance of 1 M ohm. Be sure to ground the wrist strap.
- When performing maintenance work on a desk or a table, place a conductivity sheet grounded via a grounding resistance of 1 M ohm. The maintenance person must wear a wrist strap while performing maintenance work. Take any plastic and other materials that can easily be charged away from the work area.
- Exercise caution so as not to touch any of the maintenance parts while the wrist strap and a conductivity sheet are not being used.

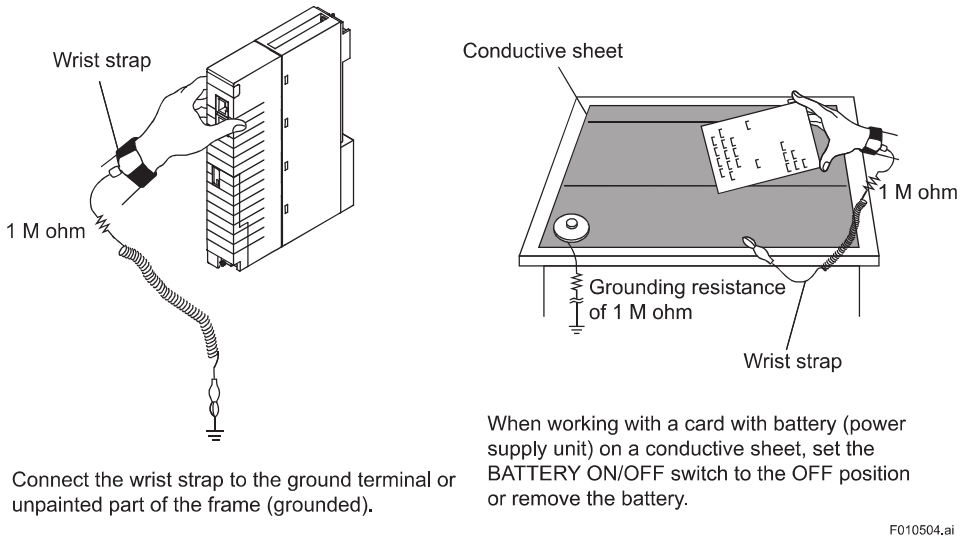


Figure Example of Using a Wrist Strap and Conductive Sheet

1.6 Cabling Requirements

The following requirements must be fulfilled when laying power and signal cables (These are shielded cables unless specified).

Any signal cable used for high-voltage, high-frequency signals (inductive load ON/ OFF) must be separated from other signal cables.

Separator

Provide a separator between power and signal cables as illustrated below:

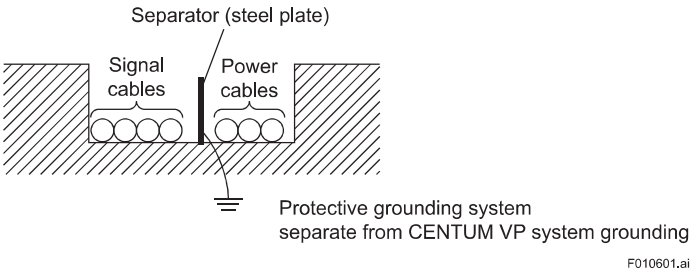


Figure Separator Used in Duct/Pit

Distance between Cables

If a separator cannot be used, keep a distance between signal cables and power cables.

The distances between cables due to operating voltages and currents are shown below.

Table Required Distance between Power & Shielded Signal Cables

Operating voltage	Operating current	Distance
240 V AC max.	10 A max.	150 mm min.
240 V AC max.	10 A min.	600 mm min.
240 V AC min.	10 A max.	600 mm min.
240 V AC min.	10 A min.	Cannot be laid together.

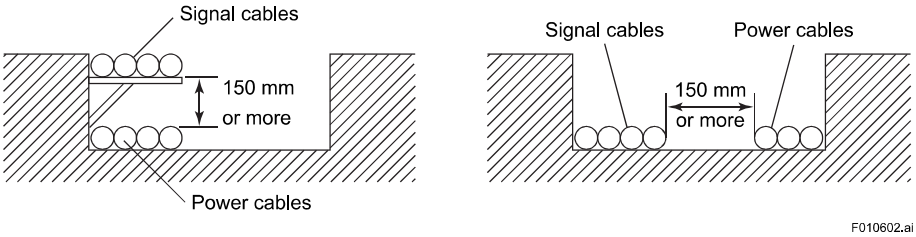


Figure Distance between Cables under Pit/Free-access Floor

Intersecting Cables

With unshielded power cables, place a grounded steel plate with a thickness of at least 1.6 mm over the cables where they intersect with signal cables.

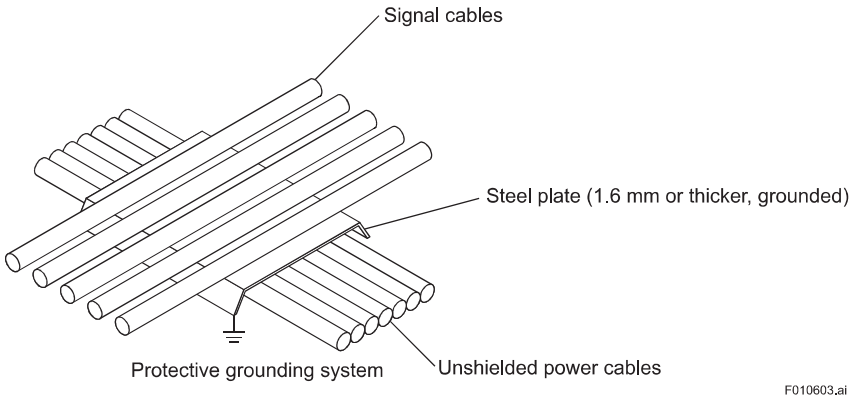


Figure Intersecting Cables under Pit/Free-access Floor

Ambient Temperature

The ambient temperature where signal and bus cables are laid must be within the range -10 to 60 °C.

When using FIO Node Unit, Optical ESB Bus Repeater Unit to conform to the temperature specification, the ambient temperature where the cables are laid must be within the range -20 to 70 °C.

When using N-IO Node (A2NN30D, A2BN3D) to conform to the temperature specification, the ambient temperature where the cables are laid must be within the range -40 to 70 °C.

When using BasePlate Barrier A2BN4D, the ambient temperature where the cables are laid must be within the range -20 to 60 °C.

When using BasePlate Barrier A2BN5D, the maximum ambient temperature specifications for A2BN5D depend on compliance criteria.

For details, refer to GS 33J01A10-01EN “Integrated Production Control System CENTUM VP System Overview”.

When connecting the field signal to the base plate (A2BN3D) via a dedicated cable and terminal board (A2BM4), the ambient temperature where the cables are laid must be within the range -20 to 70 °C.

Measures against EMI

As a rule, avoid laying the cables on the floor. However, lay them on the floor when there are no ducts and no pits. In that case, it is required to cover them with shield plates or take other measures to suit the EMC Directive.

1.7 Corrosive-gas Environment Compatibility

The CENTUM VP system employs Node units, I/O modules, and cables which meet the ANSI/ISA G3 environment requirements and are compatible with the corrosive gas-susceptible environment.

G3 Environment-compatible Products

Table G3 Environment-compatible Products (1/3)

No.	Product	Model	Description
1	Field control unit	AFV30□- □□□□6□ □□□□F□	Field Control Unit (for Vnet/IP and FIO, Rack Mountable type)
		A2FV50□-□□□□1□	Field control unit (for N-IO, 19-inch Rack Mountable)
		A2FV70□-□□□□1□	Field control unit (for RIO System Upgrade, 19-inch Rack Mountable)
2	Node unit	ANB10□ -□□6 -□□7 -□□F -□□G	Node Unit for ESB Bus
		ANB11□ -□□6 -□□F	Optical ESB Bus Node Unit
3	Unit	ANT10U -□□6 -□□F	Unit for Optical ESB Bus Repeater Module
4	Bus Interface Module	A2EN402 -□□□□1	N-ESB Bus Coupler Module (2-Port)
		A2EN404 -□□□□1	N-ESB Bus Coupler Module (4-Port)
		A2EN501 -□□□□1□ -□□□□3□	N-ESB Bus Module
		EC401-□1	ESB Bus Coupler Module
		EC402-□1	ESB Bus Coupler Module
		ANT401-□3	Optical ESB Bus Repeater Master Module 5 km
		ANT411-□3	Optical ESB Bus Repeater Master Module 5 - 50 km
		ANT502-□3	Optical ESB Bus Repeater Slave Module 5 km
		ANT512-□3	Optical ESB Bus Repeater Slave Module 5 - 50 km
		SB401-□3	ESB Bus Interface Slave Module
		A2EE1A	ESB Bus Adapter (for SB401)
		A2EE2A	ESB Bus Adapter (for ANT4□1)
		A2EE3A	ESB Bus Adapter (for ANT5□2)
5	Analog I/O modules	A2MMM843-□□□□1□ -□□□□3□	Analog Digital I/O Module
		AAI141-□□3	Analog input module (4 to 20 mA, 16-channel, non-isolated)
		AAV141-□□3	Analog input module (1 to 5 V, 16-channel, non-isolated)
		AAB141-□□3	Analog input module (1 to 5 V / 4 to 20 mA, 16-channel, non-isolated)
		AAI841-□□3	Analog I/O module (4 to 20 mA input, 4 to 20 mA output, 8-channel/8-channel, non-isolated)
		AAB841-□□3	Analog I/O module (1 to 5 V input, 4 to 20 mA output, 8-channel/8-channel, non-isolated)
		AAB842-□□3	Analog I/O module (1 to 5 V / 4 to 20 mA input, 4 to 20 mA output, 8-channel input / 8-channel output, non-isolated)
		AAI143-□□3	Analog Input Module (4 to 20 mA, 16-Channel, Isolated)
		AAI543 -□□1 -□□3	Analog Output Module (4 to 20 mA, 16-Channel, Isolated)
		AAV144-□□3	Analog input module (–10 to +10 V, 16-channel, isolated)
		AAV544-□□3	Analog output module (–10 to +10 V, 16-channel, isolated)

Table G3 Environment-compatible Products (2/3)

No.	Product	Model	Description
5	Analog I/O modules	AAI135-□□3	Analog input module (4 to 20 mA, 8-channel, isolated channels)
		AAI835-□□3	Analog I/O module (4 to 20 mA, 4-channel/4-channel, isolated channels)
		AAT145-□□3	Thermocouple/mV input module (16-channel, isolated channels)
		AAR145-□□3	Resistance temperature detector/potentiometer input module (16-channel, isolated channels)
		AAP135-□□3	Pulse input module (8-channel, 0 to 10 kHz, isolated channels)
		AAP149-□□1	Pulse input module for compatible PM1 (16-channel, pulse count, 0 to 6 kHz, non-isolated)
		AAP849-□□1	Pulse input/Analog output module for compatible PAC (Pulse count input, 4 to 20mA output, 8-channel/8-channel, non-isolated)
6	Digital I/O modules	A2MDV843-□□□□1□ -□□□□3□	Digital IO module (16-channel, isolated)
		ADV151-□□3	Digital input module (32-channel, 24 V DC, isolated)
		ADV551-□□3	Digital output module (32-channel, 24 V DC, isolated)
		ADV161-□□1	Digital input module (64-channel, 24 V DC, isolated)
		ADV561-□□1	Digital output module (64-channel, isolated)
		ADV859-□□1	Digital I/O module for compatible ST2 (16-channel input/16-channel output, isolated channels)
		ADV159-□□1	Digital input module for compatible ST3 (32-channel, isolated channels)
		ADV559-□□1	Digital output module for compatible ST4 (32-channel, isolated channels)
		ADV869-□□1	Digital I/O module for compatible ST5 (32-channel input/32-channel output, isolated, common minus side every 16-channel)
		ADV169-□□1	Digital input module for compatible ST6 (64-channel, isolated, common minus side every 16-channel)
		ADV569-□□1	Digital output module for compatible ST7 (64-channel, isolated, common minus side every 16-channel)
7	Communication modules	ALR111-□□1	RS-232C Communication Module (2-Port, 1200 bps to 115.2 kbps)
		ALR121-□□1 -□□3	RS-422/RS-485 Communication Module (2-Port, 1200 bps to 115.2 kbps)
		ALE111-□□1 -□□3	Ethernet Communication Module (1-Port, 10 Mbps)
		ALF111-□□1	Foundation Fieldbus (FF-H1) Communication Module (4-Port, 31.25 kbps)
		ALP121-□□1	PROFIBUS-DP Communication Module (1-Port, 9600 bps to 12 Mbps)
		A2LP131-□□1	PROFINET Communication Module (1-Port, 100 Mbps)
		A2LP141-□□1	PROFINET Communication Module (1-Port, 100 Mbps)
8	Router	AVR10D-□□□□1	Duplexed V net Router
		AW810D-□□□□□6	Wide Area Communication Router
9	Turbomachinery I/O Modules	AGS813-□□1	Servo Module (Isolated)
		AGP813-□□1	High Speed Protection Module (Isolated)
10	Node Interface Unit	A2NN10D -□□□□□□□□1	Node Interface Unit (for RIO System Upgrade)
		A2NN20D -□□□□□□□□1	Node Interface Unit (for RIO System Upgrade, Cabinet Installation Type)
		A2NN30D -□□□□□□□□1 -□□□□□□□□3	Node Interface Unit
11	Base Plate	A2BN3D -□□□□1□ -□□□□3□	Base Plate for Adaptor
		A2BN4D	Base Plate for Barrier (MTL)
		A2BN5D	Base Plate for Barrier (P+F)
		A2BE1D-□□1□	Base Plate (for FCU)
		A2BE2D-□□1□	Base Plate (for FIO)

Table G3 Environment-compatible Products (3/3)

No.	Product	Model	Description
12	Nest	A2BA3D-□□□1□	Nest for I/O Adaptor (for RIO System Upgrade)
13	Power Supply Unit	A2PW503 -□□□□1□ -□□□□3□	24 V DC Power Supply Unit (120 W, 100 to 240 V AC Input)
		A2PW504 -□□□□1□ -□□□□3□	24 V DC Power Supply Unit (120 W, 24 V DC Input)
		PW481-□1	100 - 120V AC Input Power Supply Module
		PW482-□1	220 - 240V AC Input Power Supply Module
		PW484-□1	24 V DC Input Power Supply Module
14	Adaptor	A2SAP105 -□□1□ -□□3□	Pulse Input Signal Adaptor
		A2EXR001 -□□□□□3□	Shunt Resistor Unit (for A2SAP105)
		A2SDV105 -□□1□ -□□3□	Digital Input Adaptor
		A2SDV505 -□□1□ -□□3□	Digital Output Adaptor
		A2SDV506 -□□1□ -□□3□	Relay Output Adaptor
		A2SMX801 -□□1□ -□□3□	Pass-through I/O Signal Adaptor
		A2SMX802 -□□1□ -□□3□	Pass-through I/O Signal Adaptor (With field power output)
		A2SAM105 -□□1□	Current Input/Voltage Input Adaptor
		A2SAM505 -□□1□	Current Output/Voltage Output Adaptor
		A2SAT105 -□□1□	mV/TC/RTD Input Adaptor
15	Terminal board	AEA3D -□6 -□F	Terminal Board for Analog (single and dual-redundant, 8-channel)
		AEA4D -□6 -□F	Terminal Board for Analog (single and dual-redundant, 16-channel)
		AET4D -□6 -□F	Terminal Board for Thermocouple (single and dual-redundant, 16-channel)
		AED5D -□6 -□F	Terminal Board for Digital (single and dual-redundant, 32-channel)
		AER4D -□6 -□F	Terminal Board for resistance temperature detectors (single and dual-redundant, 16-channel)
		AEF9D -□6 -□F	Terminal Board for Fieldbus (single and dual-redundant)
		A1BA4D -□6 -□F	Terminal Board for Analog (single and dual-redundant, 16-channel x 1 or 8-channel x 1, DIN rail mount type)
		A1BT4D -□6 -□F	Terminal Board for Thermocouple (single and dual-redundant, 16-channel x 1, DIN rail mount type)
		A1BR4D -□6 -□F	Terminal Board for RTD input (single and dual-redundant, 16-channel x 1, DIN rail mount type)
		A1BD5D -□6 -□F	Terminal Board for Digital (single and dual-redundant, 32-channel x 1, DIN rail mount type)
		A2BM4 -□1□ -□3□	Terminal board for analog digital I/O
16	Interface unit (for FCU)	A2FU1-1□	HKU interface unit
		A2FU2-□□1□	Primary power distribution unit (for FCU)
17	Processor Module	CP471-□1	Processor Module

Outline of G3 Environment Compatibility

The classification of the environment in which the process control equipment is installed is determined by the ANSI/ISA S71.04-1985 “Environmental Conditions for Process Control Systems” standard. The environment having an atmosphere which contains steams and mists (liquids, coded L), dusts (solids, coded S), or corrosive gases (gases, coded G) is classified into four categories according the levels of these substances determined.

The four categories of the corrosive gas environment are defined as follows:

G1 (Mild): A well-controlled environment in which corrosive gas is not the major cause adversely affecting the reliability of plant equipment. The corrosion level on the copper test piece is below 0.03 µm (see note below).

G2 (Moderate): An environment in which corrosive gas can be detected and it could be determined that the gas is the major cause adversely affecting the reliability of plant equipment. The corrosion level on the copper test piece is below 0.1 µm (see note below).

G3 (Harsh): An environment in which corrosive gas is frequently generated to cause corrosion and that it is necessary to provide special measures or employ specially designed or packaged plant equipment. The corrosion level on the copper test piece is below 0.2 µm (see note below).

GX (Severe): A corrosive gas-polluted environment that demands special protective chassis for the plant equipment, specifications of which should be seriously determined by the user and a power unit manufacturer. The corrosion level on the copper test piece is 0.2 µm or more (see note below).

Note: Copper test pieces are used to determine the level of corrosion for the classification of the plant environment. The test piece is an oxygen-free copper sheet, which is 15 cm^2 in area, 0.635 mm in thickness, 1/2 to 3/4 H in hardness. The test piece is placed in the plant site for one month and checked for any change before and after the test to determine the degree of corrosion (see table below). If the test period is shorter than one month, the result is calculated to obtain equivalent data using a expression defined by the standard.

Table Classification of Corrosive-gas Corrosion Levels

Environment category		G1 (Mild)	G2 (Moderate)	G3 (Harsh)	GX (Severe)	
Copper corrosion level		< 300 (< 0.03)	< 1000 (< 0.1)	< 2000 (< 0.2)	≥ 2000 (≥ 0.2)	[Å] ([µm])
Group A	H_2S	< 3	< 10	< 50	≥ 50	[mm^3/m^3]
	SO_2, SO_3	< 10	< 100	< 300	≥ 300	
	Cl_2	< 1	< 2	< 10	≥ 10	
	NOx	< 50	< 125	< 1250	≥ 1250	
Group B	HF	< 1	< 2	< 10	≥ 10	
	NH_3	< 500	< 10000	< 25000	≥ 25000	
	O_3	< 2	< 25	< 100	≥ 100	

Note: The gas density data indicated in the table are for reference only, with the relative humidity of 50 %RH or less. The category goes up one rank higher every time the humidity increases 10 % exceeding the 50 %RH or over 6 % per hour.

The Group-A gases shown in the table may coexist and cause inter-reaction. Inter-reaction factors are not known for the Group-B gases.

1.8 Compliance with Marine Standards

The CENTUM VP comply with the following marine standards, and installation methods.

- **ABS (American Bureau of Shipping)**
- **BV (Bureau Veritas)**
- **LR (Lloyd's Register), ENV2**
- **DNV**

Precaution on Selecting System Components

When building a system, use components which have already obtained type approval of marine standards. For the HISs, also use generic computers (including monitors, keyboards, mice, and other peripheral devices) which are accredited by the required marine standards.

Marine Standard-compliant CENTUM VP (Vnet/IP) Components

The CENTUM VP (Vnet/IP) components which comply with the marine standards, refer to the GS 33J01A10-01EN "Integrated Production Control System CENTUM VP System Overview".

When using the systems components not listed there, compliances to the marine standards and installation methods need to be confirmed individually in advance.

Precaution on Installing Components

In order to comply with the marine standards, the specific installation methods must be followed. Please contact "Process Automation PMK Dept., IA Systems Business Division, IA Platform Business Headquarters" for more details.

2. Transportation, Storage and Installation

This chapter describes the precautions in transporting, storing, and installing the CENTUM VP system equipment.

SEE ALSO See “Section 1.2 Control Room Environment” for the environmental requirement for each piece of equipment.

2.1 Precautions for Transportation

This section describes the precautions required to prevent accidents and damage when transporting CENTUM VP system equipment. These precautions apply when the equipment is contained in our original packing.

Transportation

SEE ALSO See "Table Equipment Installation Specifications" in Section 1.2 Control Room Environment for ambient temperature, humidity, vibration and impact.

Loading

- Do not load crates on top of others or turn them on their sides.
- Keep all crates upright.
- Secure loaded crates using ropes, and cover them completely with waterproof coverings.
- Do not load crates outdoors when it is raining.

Don't Stack Outdoors

Be sure to store cargoes inside a warehouse if they must be stored for some time.

Transportation

Cargoes contain precision instruments. Select a company specializing in the transportation of computers and precision instruments.

Keep all products upright during air transport, freightage, or truck transport. When transporting by track, drive at low speed to avoid vibration and impact. Also, slow down to the limit on a bad road.

Others

Do not transport equipment through areas where there may be corrosive gas, intense electric or magnetic fields.

Unloading

Prepare special equipment for unloading. Avoid unloading outdoor in case of rain.

Location for Unloading

To select a location for safe unloading, check that:

- There is ample space for crane and forklift maneuvering.
- Ground is solid.
- The handrails of scaffold can be removed.
- There is enough working space for unpacking (at least 2500 mm by 4000 mm). Provide a platform if necessary.
- There is a height of at least 3000 mm under the roof.
- Outdoor-indoor temperature difference should be less than 10 °C to avoid condensation.

Keep Upright

Keep crates upright when unloading.

Avoid Physical Shock

Avoid physical shock. Be careful not to lose balance or swing when lifting or placing cargoes on the ground or platform. Also check scaffold strength.



CAUTION

- When lifting Hardware with a crane, do not unpack it, but attach lifting bolts or wire ropes to the baseboard positions shown to lift it. Keep the distance between the crane hook and the cargo to be lifted at a minimum.
- If it is difficult to do this, tie four belts together at a point close to the cargo to keep it from falling.
- Unpacked items are more likely to lose their balance and fall.

Craning the cabinet

When lifting a cabinet by a crane, please follow the instructions below.

- Use two of the eyebolts in diagonal positions, or all four of the eyebolts to lift the cabinet.
- Keep the wire lifting angle of the cabinet less than 90 degrees.
- Use a wire pair each eyebolt.

When craning the cabinet, the wire or the crane must have enough strength against the cabinet weights.

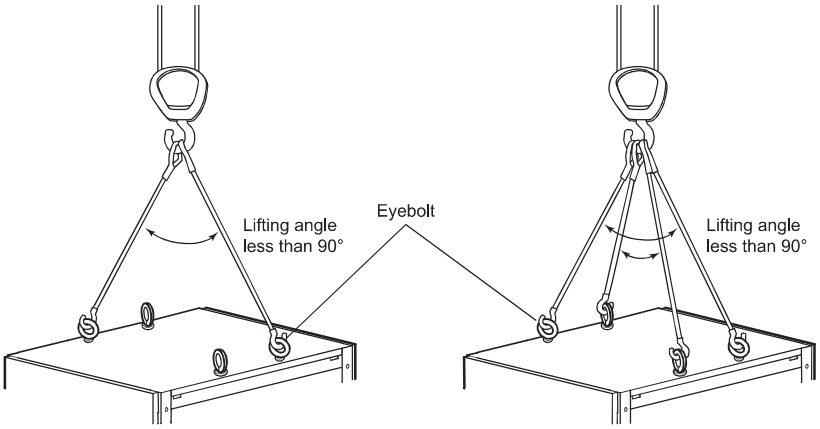


Figure How to lift of a cabinet

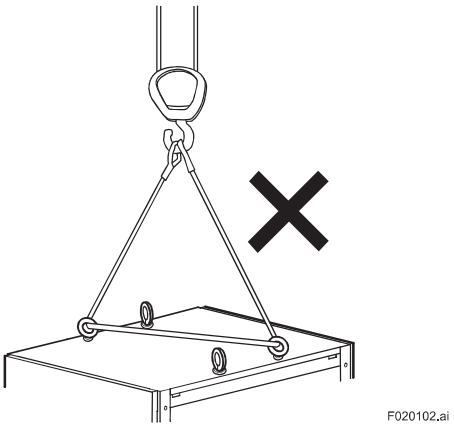


Figure Wrong way of lifting

Carrying

This section describes how to carry cabinets.

Carrying Space

Carry cabinets into the location of installation without unpacking.

To carry them in on the second floor or upper floors using a crane, a scaffold of about 2500 by 4000 mm is required for placing as well as unpacking.

Table Required Entrance and Elevator Size

	Cabinet
Width	800 mm
Height	2400 mm
Depth	1000 mm
Max. loading capacity	400 kg

Passage

The passage must be wide enough as shown below. It must also be strong enough to withstand the weight of the cabinet. Determine the passage according to the cabinet's and carrier's size and weight.

- Carrying cabinet in

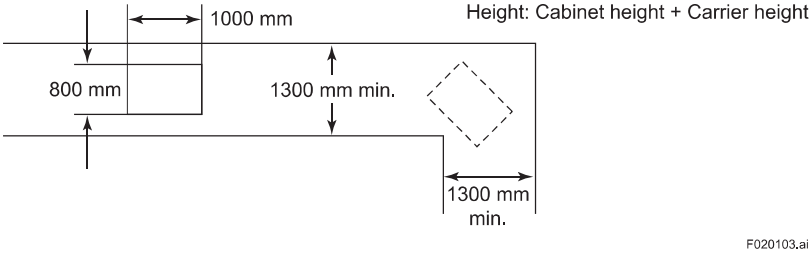


Figure Passage Requirements

Carrying when Headroom is Low

The cabinet should be carried upright. If this is impossible due to low headroom,

- Remove the side boards.
- Turn the cabinet's right or left side (viewed from its front) down.
- Gently carry the cabinet with the side down.
- Turn the cabinet to its upright position as soon as the cabinet passes through a place with low headroom. Attach the side boards to the cabinet.

Using Rollers

The cabinet should be carried in to or near the installation location without unpacking. Do not use rollers if possible. When using them, take the following precautions:

- Use wooden rollers which are long enough so that more than 200 mm remains outside of the cabinet on each side.
- Make sure that two or more rollers are always under the cabinet.
- Do not use a hammer to correct roller positions on the move.

2.2 Unpacking

In unpacking the received cargoes and equipment, inspect them according to inspection list below. It is recommended to unpack by Yokogawa engineers or in their presence.

Table Inspection List

	Inspection Items	Result		Measures Required
Exterior	• Environment of unpacking location (temperature, humidity, dust)	Suitable	Unsuitable	If unsuitable, select proper location according to specified environmental requirements.
	• Rapid temperature fluctuation (should be within ±10 °C/h)	No	Yes	If yes, do not unpack and wait until the fluctuation remains within ±10 °C/h.
	• Damage to equipment exterior	No	Yes	If damaged badly, inform Yokogawa.
	• Condensation or its trace on equipment exterior. (*1)	No	Yes	If yes, inform Yokogawa.
Interior	• Loose parts inside equipment.	No	Yes	If yes, remove them and check the surrounding.
	• Damage to equipment interior.	No	Yes	If damaged badly, inform Yokogawa.
	• Condensation or its trace on equipment interior. (*1)	No	Yes	If yes, inform Yokogawa.

*1: Condensation symptoms are as follows:
- Dew patterns on PCBs.
- Printed circuit copper trace is floating off the board.
- Label characters on PCBs are smudged.
- Connectors on PCBs are smudged.
- Dew patterns or traces of droplets are found on cabinet panels.

CAUTION

Condensation may cause a fatal system failure in the CENTUM VP system. Be sure to unpack the equipment indoor under the specified environmental conditions. Strictly observe the allowable temperature fluctuation range of ±10 °C/h. Do not bring the equipment into a heated room straight from the outside in winter. Our warranty does not cover any damage caused by condensation.

CAUTION

Be careful not to let the products fall when you handle them.

When they are hit hard, the interior of them can be damaged, although there is no damage in the exterior.

If you accidentally drop an product, stop using it immediately and report it to Yokogawa.

2.3 Storage

The delivery date should be determined in accordance with your installation schedule. Avoid storing products more than three months. If long-term storage more than three months cannot be avoided, consult Yokogawa in advance because it is necessary to provide waterproofing, condensation prevention, and dustproofing measures as well as periodical inspections.

Storage Condition

Store products without unpacking. Be sure to confirm that the crate is not damaged. To store them after unpacking, be sure to take the precautions described below.

Location of Storage

Store products in a warehouse or indoor facilities - never in an open-air location.

Storage Environment

- Ambient Temperature for storage: 5 to 40 °C
- Avoid direct sunlight.
- Prevent condensation.
- Do not store products where corrosive gas or salty air may be present.

SEE ALSO See “Section 1.2 Control Room Environment” for permissible temperature, humidity and temperature fluctuation of storage area.

Storage of Packed Equipment

- Place squared pieces of lumber with a height of 100 mm or higher on the floor. The lumber should be long enough so that more than 100 mm remain outside of the crate on every side.
- Securely place unopened crates on the lumber platform.
- Do not stack crates in piles.
- Make sure to provide good air circulation in the storage area and periodically inspect the crates to keep them under proper conditions.

Storage of Unpacked Equipment

To store unpacked products without power connection, follow the specified environmental requirements. If stored in a non-air-conditioned room, cover them with polyethylene or other sheets for protection against dust and moisture. For moisture-proofing, place a sufficient amount of Silica gel or other desiccating agent inside the covering and inspect replace from time to time. When using desiccating agent or corrosion inhibitor etc., please select the appropriate one. Also, please make sure that it does not affect the function and performance of the product before actually using it.

2.4 Servicing Area

Take enough space around equipment for its operation and maintenance service. This servicing area is indicated for each equipment.

The servicing area should be considered in determining the size of installation location. When installing a number of equipment side by side, take the largest service-area between them if different dimensions are indicated for different side of equipment (see below).

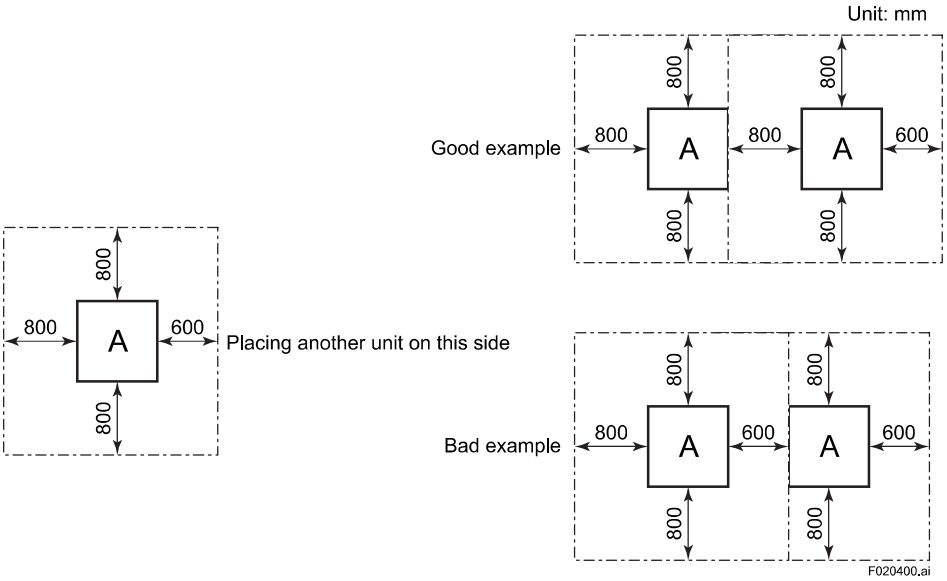
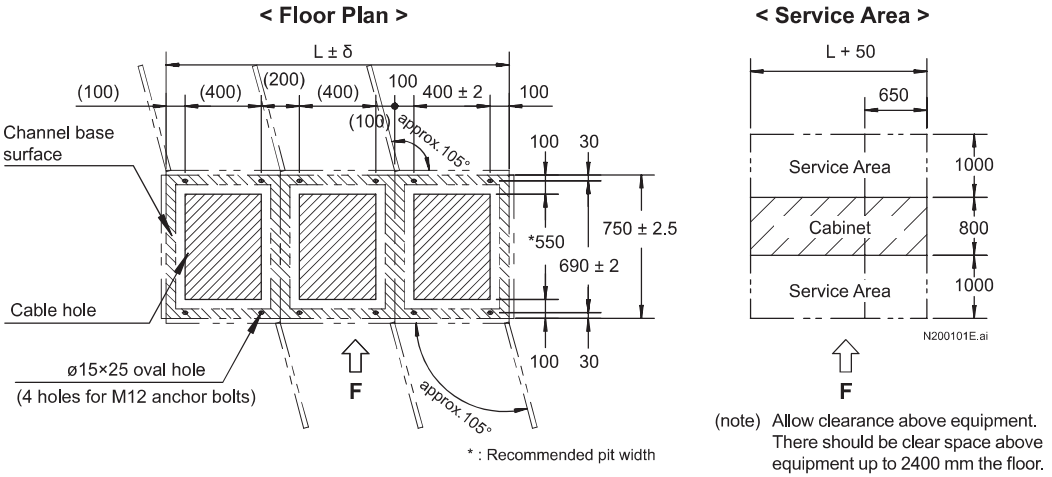


Figure Servicing Area when Installing Units Side-by-side



	Outside dimension							
Number of cabinets	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
L	600	1200	1800	2400	3000	3600	4200	4800
± δ	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16

Nominal Tolerances :

When the reference dimension is over 0.5 mm and equal or less than 120 mm, its nominal tolerance shall be ± 0.8 mm, while its combination of nominal tolerance is ± 1.5 mm.

When the reference dimension is over 120 mm, its nominal tolerance shall be in accordance with JEM 1459.

F020401.ai

Figure Servicing Area when Installing AFV40S/AFV40D/ACB51/A2CAB1

2.5 Installation

Before installation, be sure that anchor bolts, pedestals, and cable holes are provided according to the customer's system configuration plans. Check that the positions of holes on the floor fit the anchor bolt holes in the channel base of each piece of equipment.

2.5.1 Installation on Floor

The installation method varies with the type of the floor and building.

- After unpacked, be careful not to put any impact until it is fixed to the floor to prevent from tip-over.
- Install devices as specified in the plans.
  Check the position of front and back panels of the cabinet.
  Avoid physical shock. Never use hammers.
- Fix each equipment to the floor. The explanation below shows how to fix devices on different types of floors.

Concrete Floor

Clamp the equipment to the floor using anchor bolts. It is recommended to use M12 bolts and 3,200 N•cm tightening torque.

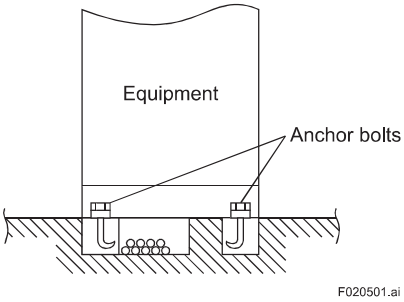


Figure Using Anchor Bolts

Steel Floor

Clamp the equipment to the floor using clamp bolts.

After cabling through the riser duct, fill the duct with rubber sponges and seal the top with putty.

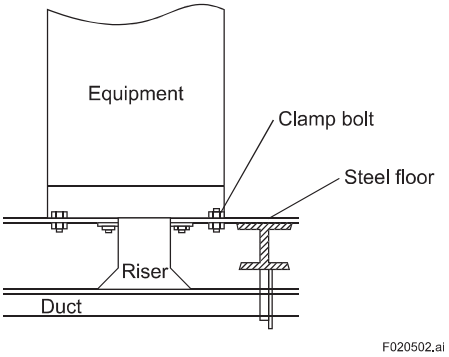


Figure Using Clamp Bolts

"Free-access" Floor

Clamp the equipment to pedestals which are anchored to the base floor.

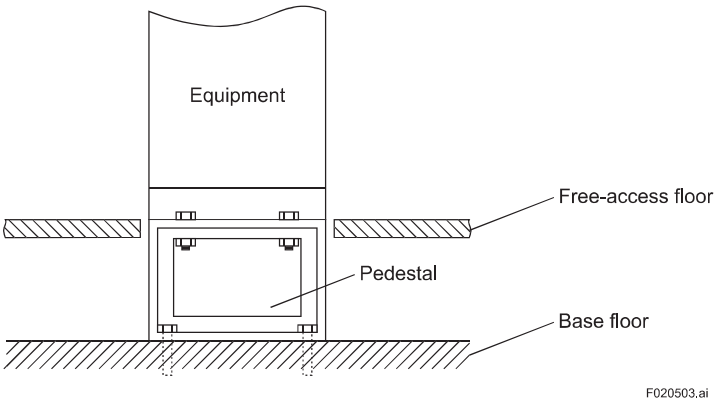


Figure Using Pedestal

In the "free-access" floor, make holes for riser cables to connect to each piece of equipment as follows:

- If one floor tile is removed, be sure to reinforce the opening with an angle frame for floor stability.

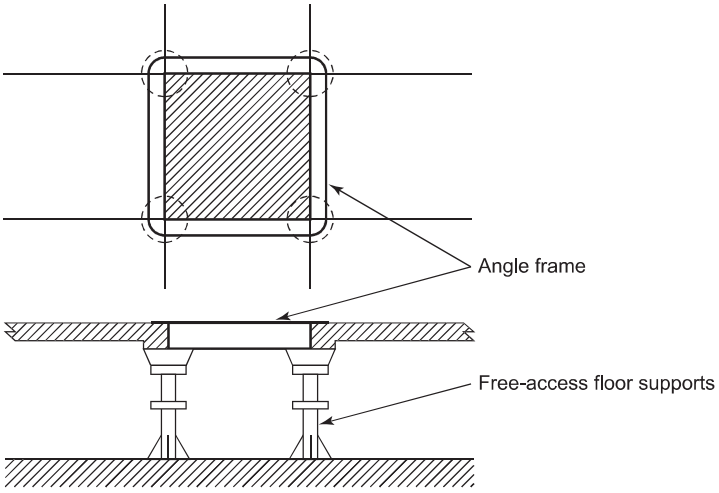


Figure Removing One Floor Tile

- Do not make a holes near the floor supports.
- Do not cut away more than 1/3 of a floor tile.

IMPORTANT

If a number of neighboring floor tiles are removed, be sure to provide angle frames or pedestals for reinforcement.

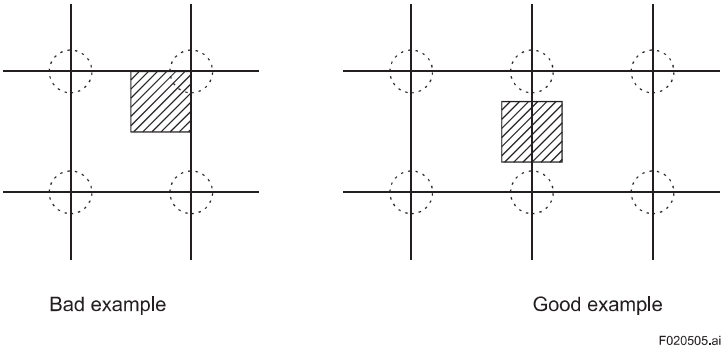


Figure Partially Cutting Floor Tile

Size of Cabling Holes in Floor

For ease of cabling, and for separating power cables from signal cables, it is recommended that you create holes in the floor for cabling that are the maximum size indicated in the floor plans.

SEE ALSO Refer to “General Specification” (GS) for the weight and dimensions.

Refer to "2.4 Service Area" for the floor plan about AFV40☐, ACB51, A2CAB1.

If the specified maximum size hole cannot be provided due to the floor construction or pit dimensions, the size may be smaller within the range indicated in the plans. If you use the specified minimum size of hole, use flexible cables that can bend inside the channel base.

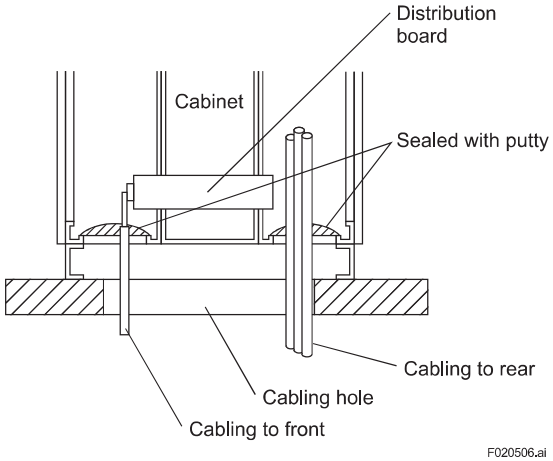


Figure Cabling through Maximum Size Hole

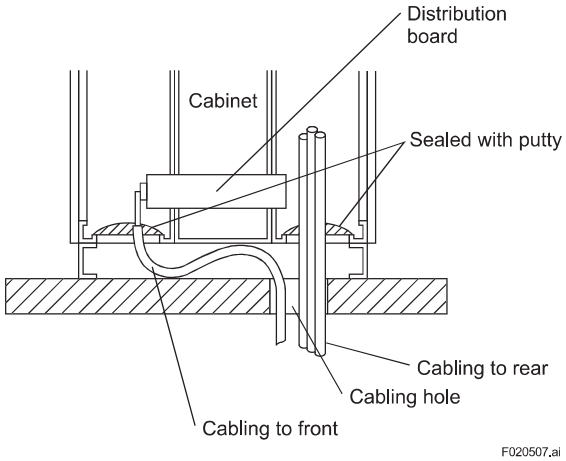


Figure Cabling through Minimum Size Hole

2.5.2 Installing Cabinets in a Side-by-Side Arrangement

Install two or more cabinets (AFV40S/AFV40D, ACB51, and A2CAB1) in a side-by-side arrangement as described below.

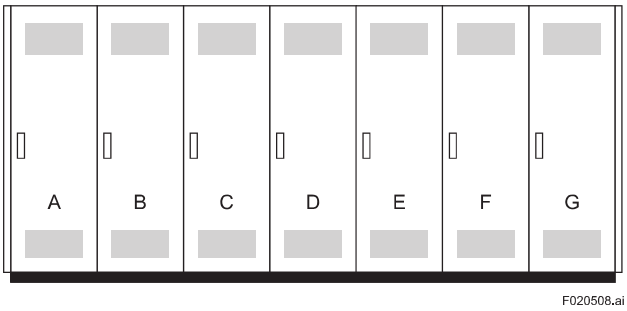


Figure Example of Installing Cabinets in a Side-by-Side Arrangement

Installation

(a) Level the floor surface on which cabinets are to be installed.

(b) To install two or more cabinets in a line, install the central one first (D in Figure), and next ones on both sides (C→B→A, E→F→G).

(c) With bottom plate (a) (see Figure on next page) off, install the cabinet in position, making sure that the anchor bolt position and channel base hole align with each other.

(d) Tighten anchor bolt nut [A] (see Figure on next page) when the installation is complete. When linking many cabinets in a row, tighten the nuts only finger-tight first, fully tightening them when the cabinet interconnection is complete.

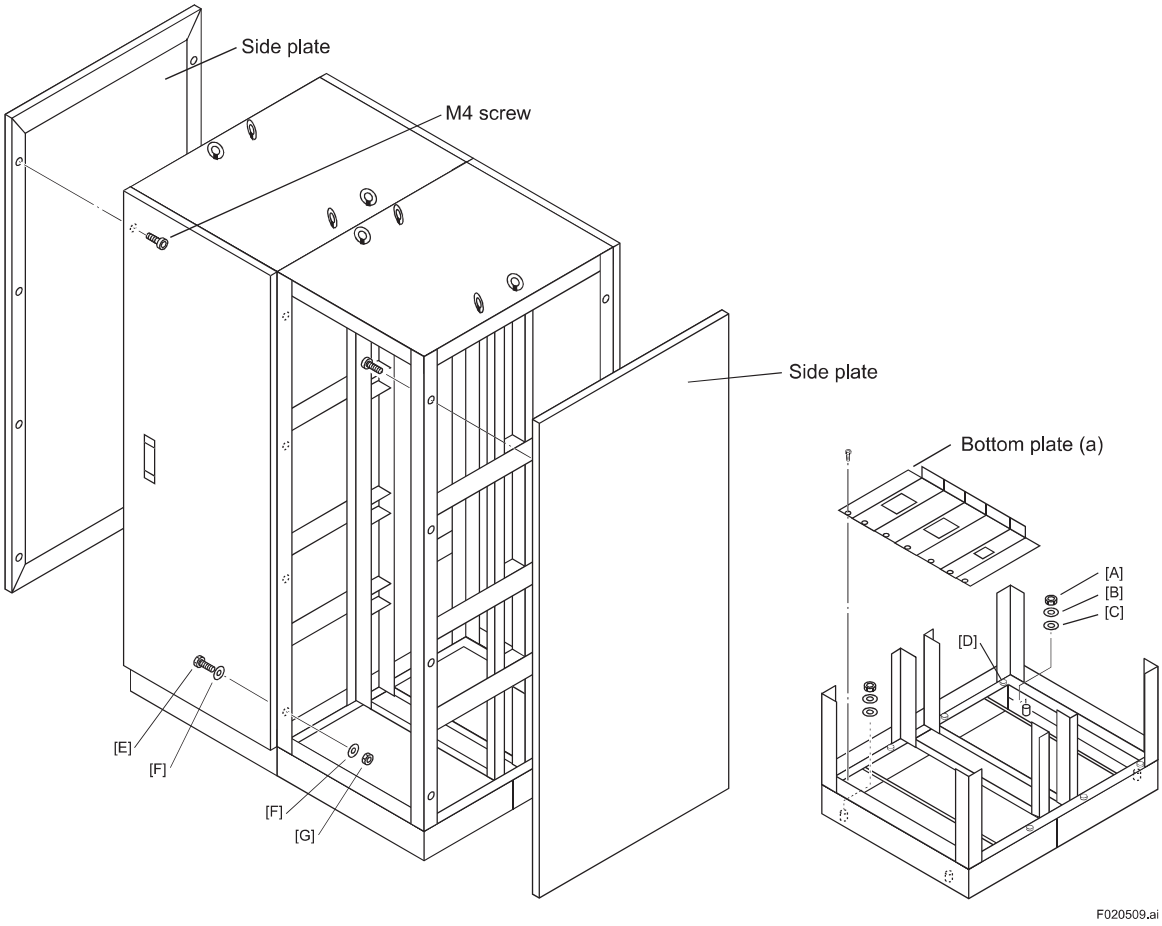


Figure Installing Cabinets Side by Side

Interconnecting cabinets

(a) Using a hexagon wrench, loosen hexagonal socket head bolts [D] (eight bolts) securing the main body and the channel base to each other.

(b) With the front and rear doors open, clamp bolt screw [E], toothed washer [F] and nut [G] using a wrench (at eight positions on the front and rear in total).

(c) After verifying that the cabinet is level in all orientations, clamp hexagonal socket head bolts [D] (eight bolts) securing the main body and the channel base to each other using a hexagonal wrench. If there is a gap between the main body and channel base when the hexagonal socket head bolts are clamped, insert liners into the gap for adjustment.

(d) Replace all bottom plates that have been removed in their original position.

SEE ALSO For details on the related tools and parts for joining cabinet's side-by-side, refer to "Tools and Parts Required for Joining Cabinets."

Tools and Parts Required for Joining Cabinets

Connecting kit to install cabinets side by side. Table lists those parts needed to connect two cabinets together.

- AKT211: Connection kit for Cabinet

Table Joining Parts and Tools (required per additional station)

No.	Names	Part numbers	Quantity
a	Nut or bolt (M12) (*1)	–	4
b	Spring washer (M12) (*1)	–	4
c	Flat washer (M12) (*1)	–	4
d	Hex hole bolt (M10)	– (Cabinet accessory)	8
e	Bolt (M8)	Y9820NS	8
f	Toothed (serrated) washer (M8)	Y9801WL	16
g	Nut (M8)	Y9801BS	8
h	L-shaped hex wrench	S9103PB	2

*1: Parts “a” “b” and “c” need to be provided by the user.

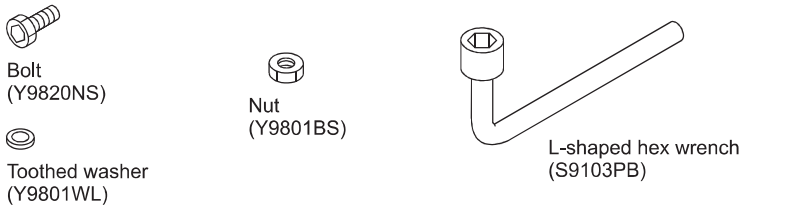


Figure Cabinet Connecting Parts

2.5.3 19-inch Rack Mount Devices

Before use, mount the following devices in a rack. AFV30S/AFV30D, A2FV50S/A2FV50D, A2FV70S/A2FV70D, ANB10S/ANB10D, ANB11S/ANB11D, ANT10U, A2BE1D and A2BE2D Unit for FIO and AVR10D Duplexed V net Router and AW810D Wide Area Communication Router and A2NN10D Node Interface Unit.

CAUTION

- To meet the Safety Standards and EMC Standards, the devices must be installed in a lockable metal cabinet. The cabinet must conform to IEC/EN/CSA 61010-2-201 or provide degrees of protection IP3X or above and IK09 or above.
- Do not install the 19-inch rack mountable devices close to each other. When installing an 19-inch rack mount devices on the same rack, maintain a 3-unit spacing (*1) (1 unit: 44.45 mm) between devices.

*1: Space between devices can be smaller than 3 unit to the extent it does not interfere with device mounting and maintenance, only if Cabinet Utility Kit (ACUKT1) is used or the cabinet interior has been provided with a thermal design and the ambient temperature is within the product specifications.

Notes on Installation

CAUTION

For installation, secure ample working space and work in a team for safety.

Be sure to observe the following when installing in the rack or on an instrumentation panel:

Providing Space for Heat Radiation

Leave space at the top and bottom of rack-mount equipment to permit heat radiation.

- Separate the top of the instrumentation board at least 100 mm away from the ceiling, and cut a ventilation hole of 200 cm^2 or larger in the ceiling or install a ventilation fan.
- Keep at least 50 mm between the back of the equipment and the instrumentation panel or wall.
- When installing an 19-inch rack mount devices on the same rack, maintain a 3-unit spacing (1 unit: 44.45 mm) between devices.
  Do not use any space between equipments for cable wiring or anything.
- Do not block ventilation openings in top and bottom face of equipment.

Providing Area for Servicing

When mounting devices in the 19-inch rack, the mounting plate cut out of instrumentation panel, and so on, leave an area for servicing.

Leave an area for servicing.

- All the work to connect cables to 19-inch rack mountable devices and I/O modules will be performed from the front.
- The work to confirm indicator lamps, configure card settings, and remove/insert cards will be performed from the front.
- The front is the area for wiring and servicing. Leave at least 1000 mm of space at the front.

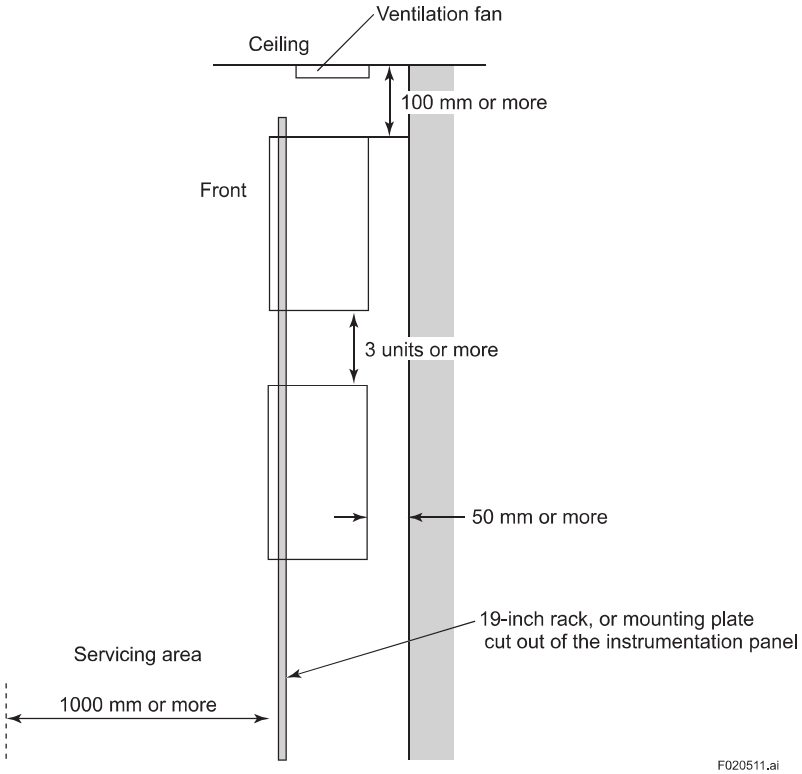


Figure Space Required for Rack-mount Equipment

Isolation from Rack

Isolate the rack mountable devices from the rack by attaching insulating bushings. Fasten a pair of insulating bushings together to each of the screw holes on the plate or the bracket on the devices to prevent the devices from touching the rack. And then screw the devices to the rack. After screwing the devices to the rack, confirm that the devices is electrically isolated. insulating bushings are supplied with the rack mountable devices.

CAUTION

When you install the 'devices with insulating bushings attached' on a rack or an instrument panel, do not keep the devices hung on loose screws in an unstable status. Too much force may apply to the insulating bushings and cause damaged or broken insulating bushings.

Installation Procedure

1. Fasten a pair of insulating bushings together to each of the screw holes on the plate or the bracket on the device. The tapering end of the insulating bushings must come to the front side where a screw enters.

2. Using eight M5 screws to fix the device onto the rack or the panel.

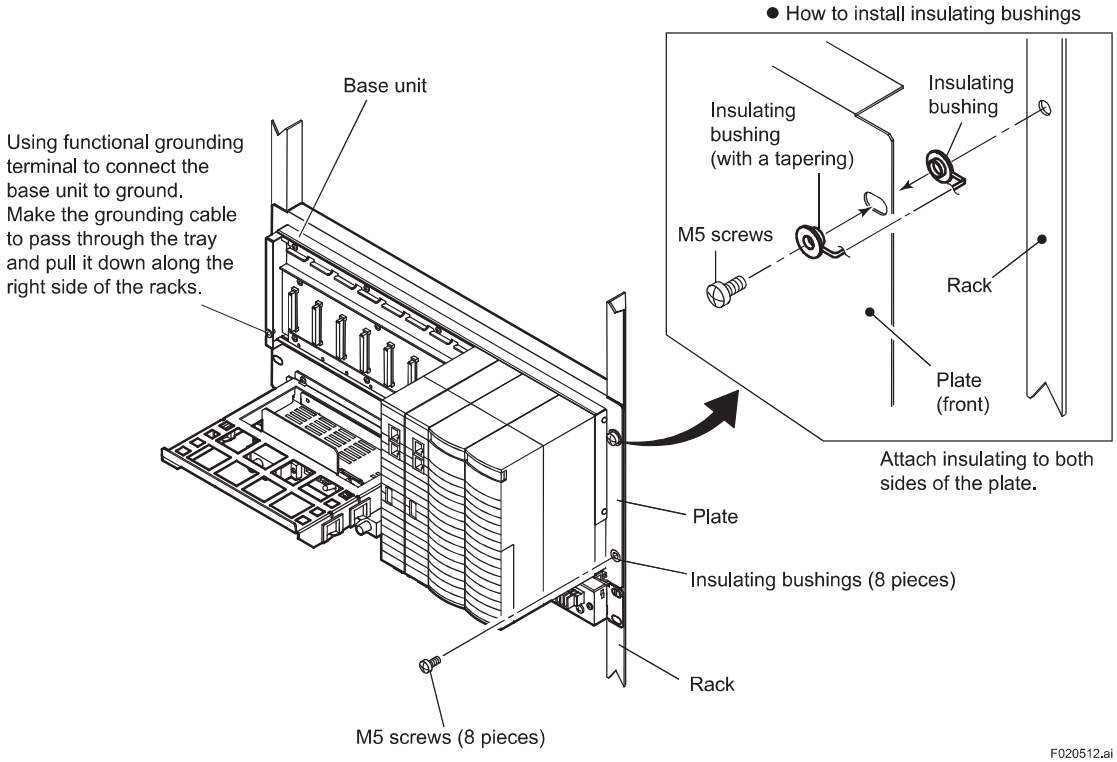


Figure Example of Mounting FCU on a Rack

Isolation Bush

In the front of the I/O expansion cabinet (ACB51) (*1): for cabinet installation type node and the rear: for 19-inch rack mount type, the cabinet installation type node is installed in the front. For this node, the independent grounding plays an important role in the circuit systems.
Therefore, in order that the rear 19-inch rack mount devices do not pass the grounding current which is important to the node, it and devices manufactured by other companies, must be insulated with an insulation brush. As devices manufactured by Yokogawa also do not have the guarantee that it will share a common power supply or grounding with the Model ACB51 itself, make sure to insulate with an isolation bush.

TIP

The isolation bush of Yokogawa devices can be eliminated if both I/O expansion cabinet types are installing Yokogawa devices and shares a common power supply and grounding with Model ACB51 and only when other company devices are insulated with an isolation bush.

*1: The same operation is applied to I/O expansion cabinet constructed with Standard Cabinet (A2CAB1) and Cabinet Utility Kit (A2CUKT4).

Installation Orientation

Install the device in the rack with the screws in the vertically correct orientation.

When installing the unit in the rack, confirm the direction according to the front view shown on General Specifications (GS).

TIP

When the device is supplied with power even if it is temporary, the device must be installed on the rack.
Placing the device on a desk etc. and laying it on its side should be avoided.
The device may become malfunction if the heat radiated from the device cannot be cooled smoothly.

2.5.4 DIN Rail Mountable Devices

The following devices can be mounted to a DIN rail.

Node interface unit:	A2NN30D-□□□0□□□□□
Adaptor base plate:	A2BN3D-0□□□□
Barrier base plate:	A2BN4D-2□□□□
	A2BN5D-2□□□□
Power supply unit:	A2PW503/DN, A2PW504/DN
Terminal board:	A1BA4D, A1BT4D, A1BR4D, A1BD5D, A2BM4
Relay board:	ARS15M, ARS55M

IMPORTANT

Install a DIN rail mountable device inside a metal cabinet.

Installation inside a metal cabinet with a lock is required to comply with standards; in particular, safety standards and EMC conformity standards.

Notes on Installation

CAUTION

For installation, secure ample working space and work in a team for safety.

Provide Space for Mounting

A2NN30D, A2BN3D, and A2BN5D need to be slide when they are mounted on the DIN rail. For that reason, provide a space shown in the following figure. Refer to the General Specifications (GS) for the external dimensions.

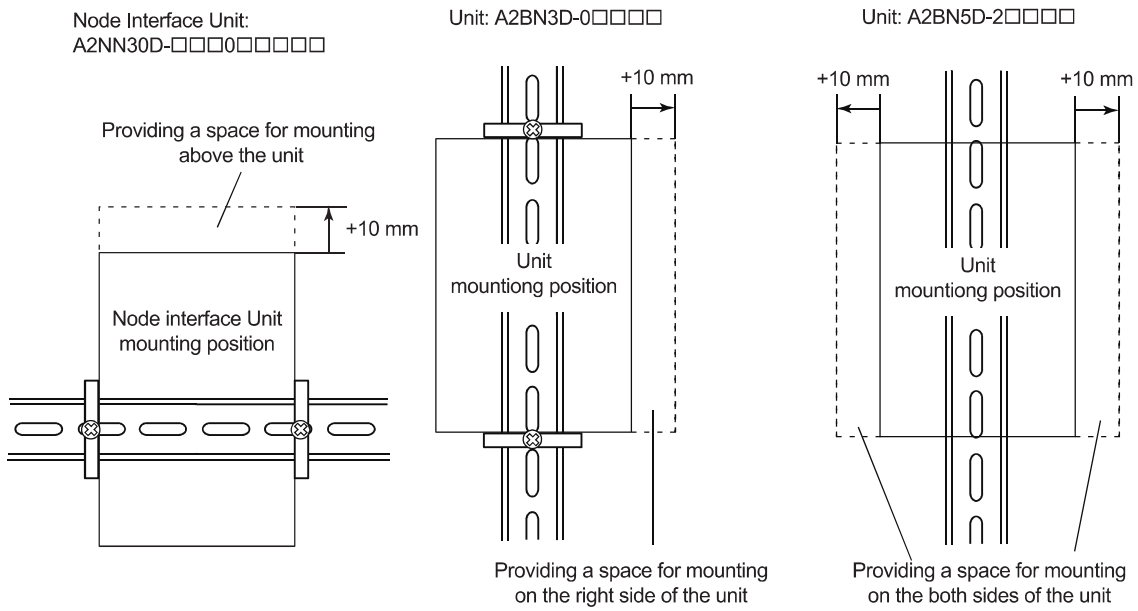


Figure Providing a Space for Mounting (Front View)

Mounting

- When mounting the I/O Units (A2BN3D, A2BN4D) spaced apart from each other on the DIN rail, install the stoppers in both the top and bottom ends of each unit.

When mounting the units close to each other on the DIN rail, install the stoppers in the bottom end of each unit and in the top end of the unit in the highest position.

- When mounting the I/O Units (A2BN5D), fix the both the top and bottom ends to the DIN rail with the built-in stoppers.
- When mounting the Node Interface Unit (A2NN30D), install the stoppers in both the right and left ends of the unit.
- When mounting the Power Supply Unit (A2PW503/DN, A2PW504/DN), fix the both ends to the DIN rail with the built-in stoppers.

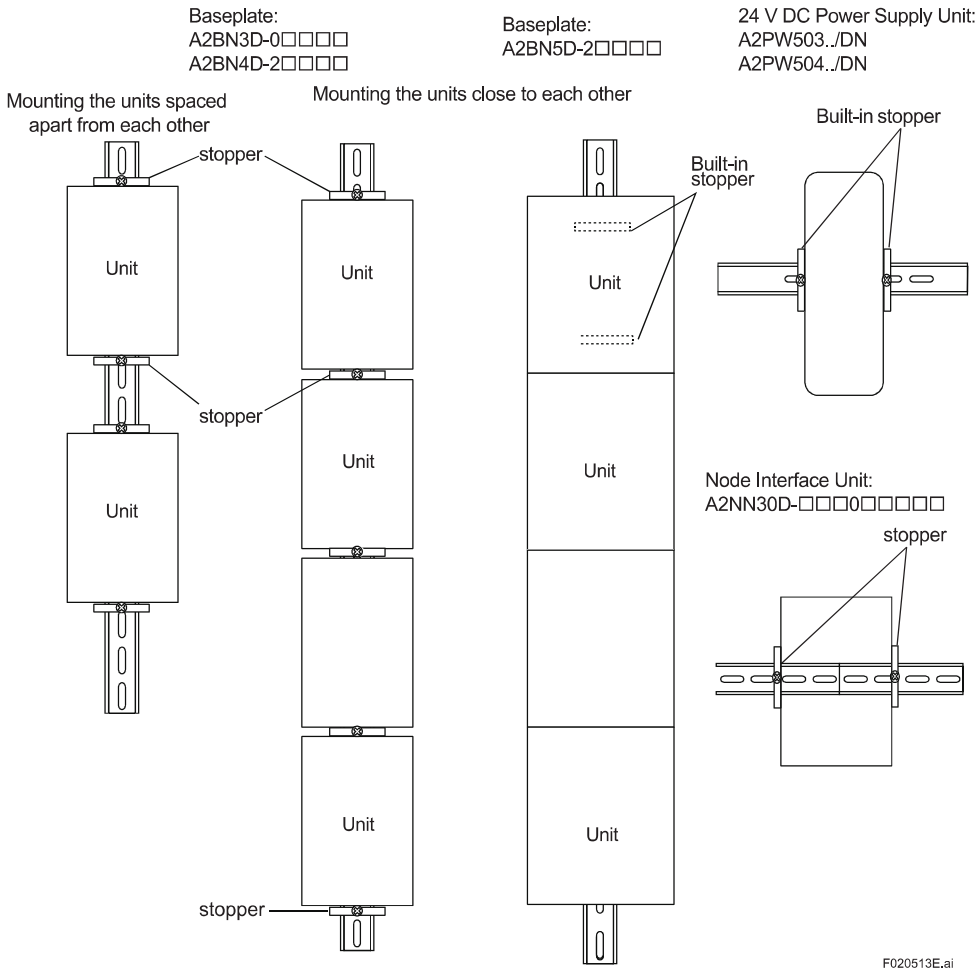


Figure Mounting stopper to the DIN rail

Providing Space for Heat Dissipation

Leave space at the top and bottom of the device to permit heat dissipation.

- Separate the top of the instrumentation board at least 100 mm away from the ceiling, and cut a ventilation hole of 200 cm^2 or larger in the ceiling or install a ventilation fan.
- Do not block the openings (ventilation holes) in the top and bottom surfaces of the device.
- A 1-unit (44.45 mm) or more space shall be provided between the Node Interface Unit and other base plates.

Providing Area for Servicing

Leave an area for servicing.

- All the work to connect cables to DIN rail mountable devices and I/O modules will be performed from the front.
- The work to confirm indicator lamps, configure card settings, and remove/insert cards will be performed from the front.
- The front is the area for wiring and servicing. Leave at least 1000 mm of space at the front.

Compatible DIN Rail

Table Compatible DIN Rail Symbols (DIN 60715, JIS C 2812, IEC 60715, EN50022)

Cross section shapeType symbol	Width - height symbols	Material (chemical symbol)
TH	35-7.5	Fe or Al

Installation of DIN Rail

- Install a DIN rail in a metal mounting plate with screws at 120-mm or less intervals.
- When mounting a DIN rail mountable device to a DIN rail, confirm that the device is securely fixed after the mounting.
- Be sure to bring a DIN rail into contact with a mounting plate in order that the heat generated from the DIN rail mountable device can be radiated to the mounting plate via the DIN rail.

Grounding

Be sure to ground the equipment using the functional grounding terminal of the base plate. Even if there is electrical conduction between the base plate and wall surface via the mounting mechanism, the equipment must be grounded using the functional grounding terminal.

Installation Orientation for base plate, node interface unit, and power unit

Mount the device to the DIN rail in the vertically correct orientation. Check the installation orientation in General Specifications (GS).

Installation Orientation for terminal board

Mount a terminal board in the orientations as shown in the below figure. Refer to the General Specifications (GS) for the external dimensions.

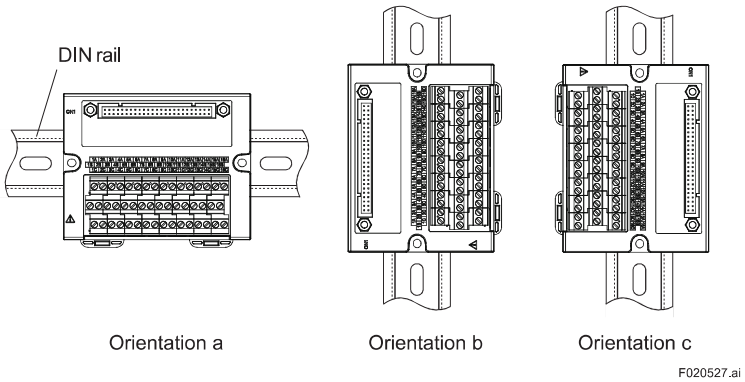


Figure Installation Orientation for terminal board

Remarks for Mounting on a DIN Rail

On the back of DIN rail mountable terminal board, there are two bumps (projections) for fixing screws on the wall. Be sure not to let mechanical interference happen between these bumps and screw tops from the DIN rail. The height of the shaded areas in the below figures must be kept as 2.5 mm or shorter than the DIN rail surface.

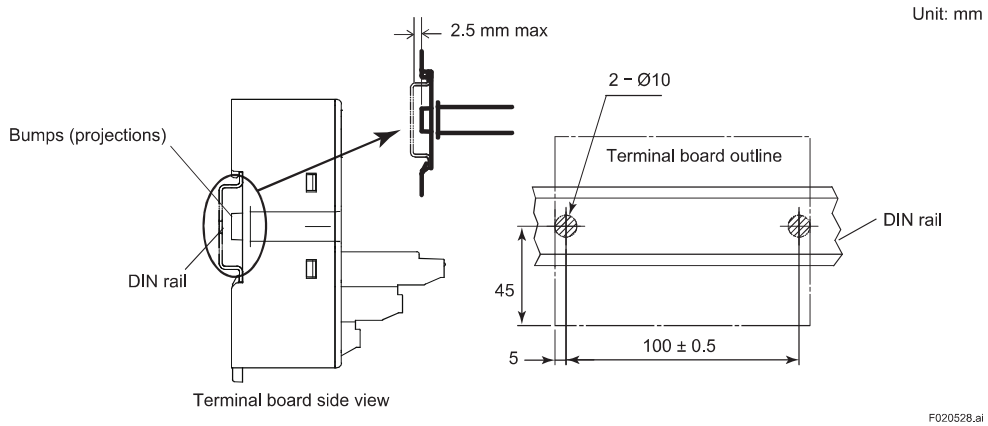


Figure Remarks for Mounting on a DIN Rail

2.5.5 Wall Mountable Devices

The following devices can be mounted to a wall with screws.

Node interface unit:	A2NN10D, A2NN30D-□□□□1□□□□
Adaptor base plate	A2BN3D-1□□□□
Barrier base plate:	A2BN4D-2□□□□
	A2BN5D-2□□□□
Terminal board:	A2BM4

IMPORTANT

Install a wall mountable device inside a metal cabinet.
Installation inside a metal cabinet with a lock is required to comply with standards; in particular, safety standards and EMC conformity standards.

Notes on Installation

Providing Space for Mounting

A2BN4D need to be slide when this is mounted to a wall. For this reason, provide a space shown in the following figure. Refer to the General Specifications (GS 33J62F40-01EN) for the external dimensions.

Unit: A2BN4D-1□□□□

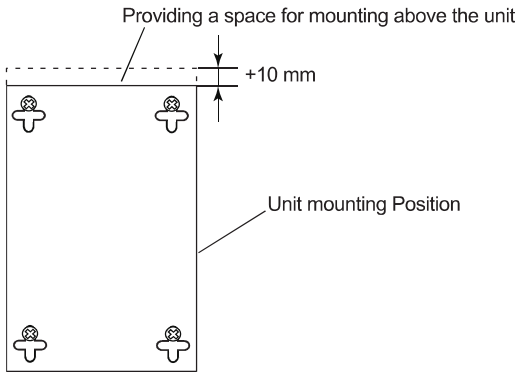


Figure Providing a Space for Mounting (Front View)

Providing Space for Heat Dissipation

Leave space to permit heat dissipation just as for a DIN rail mountable device.

Providing Area for Servicing

Leave an area for servicing just as for a DIN rail mountable device.

Gounding

Be sure to ground the equipment using the functional grounding terminal provided on the base plate.

Mounting of Base plate

- Mount a wall mountable device to a metal mounting plate using screws.
- Be sure to bring a device into contact with a mounting plate in order that the heat generated from the device can be radiated to the mounting plate.

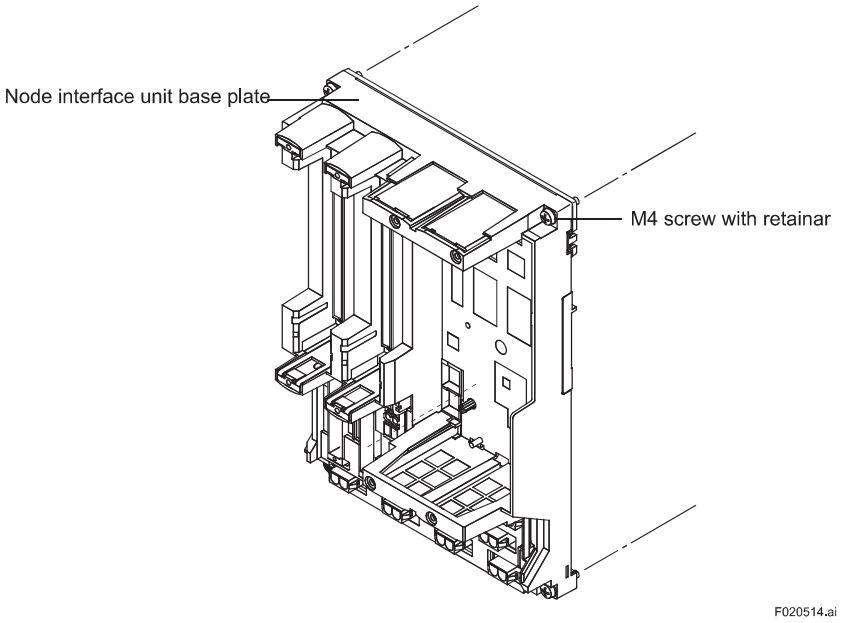


Figure Example of Mounting Node Interface Unit to Wall

Table Tighening Torque for Wall Mountable Devices

Model	Torque (N·m)
A2NN30D	0.8~1.0
A2BN3D	0.8~1.0
A2BN4D	1.2
A2BN5D	1.2

Remarks for Mounting terminal board on a Wall Surface

The following figure shows the screw installation dimensions for a wall mountable terminal board. Installation screws for the terminal board are not supplied and should be purchased separately. You need two installation screws. If you are using binding heads, use M4 screws with a length of at least 10 mm. If you are using screws with washers, use M4 screws with a length of at least 12 mm. The screw tightening torque is approximately 0.8 N·m.

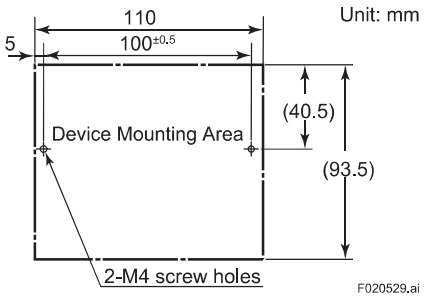


Figure Screw Installation Dimensions for A2BM4

SEE ALSO For the screw mounting dimensions for wall mounting, refer to the General Specifications (GS) for the corresponding device.

Grounding

Ground the equipment using the functional grounding terminal provided on the base plate. Even if there is electrical conduction between the base plate and wall surface via the mounting screws, the equipment must be grounded using the functional grounding terminal.

Insulation from a wall (Node Interface Unit A2NN10D)

To prevent noise from coming into the device through the wall, attach insulating bushings to the brackets on the 19-inch rack mountable node interface unit so that the unit does not directly touch the wall. Insulating bushings are supplied as accessories.

Installation Orientation

Mount the device to the DIN rail with the screws in the vertically correct orientation. Check the installation orientation in General Specifications (GS).

2.5.6 Example of Mounting to General Purpose Cabinet / Junction Box

This section describes examples of the maximum number of devices mounted in a general-purpose cabinet or a junction box. When mounting more devices than the number shown in the examples, or when changing the conditions explained later, please carry out thermal design for each device, and make sure it meets the temperature specifications for each device.

Cabinet for FIO System

Mounting to Cabinet Using ACUKT1, A2CUKT4

The following describes how to mount the field control unit and node units to a Rettal TS8 cabinet using the Cabinet Utility Kit (ACUKT1, A2CUKT4).

Cabinet Specification

Cabinet Utility Kit (ACUKT1) can be used for mounting to a Rettal TS8 cabinet with the dimensions of 800 mm (W) x 800 mm (D) x 2,000 mm (+100 mm) (*1) (H).

*1: 100 mm is the height of the channel base.

Operating Temperature

- The ambient temperature of the cabinet should be 50°C or less.
- The field control unit and node units should meet the temperature range specified in the General Specifications (GS).

Mounting Conditions

- Maximum number of mounted units
  Field Control Unit (for FIO):
  One unit can be mounted either at the front or rear of the cabinet (max. one unit).

  Node unit:
  Up to 7 units can be mounted each at the front and rear of the cabinet. However, up to 6 units can be mounted on the side where the field control unit is mounted.
- Use the door fan that is included in ACUKT1, A2CUKT4.
- Do not mount a heat dissipating device (e.g., power supply) in the cabinet, with the exception of the field control unit and node units.
- Provide space for one unit between the higher-level node fan unit and the node unit beneath it.
- Mount the appropriate number of node fan units in accordance with the number of units mounted. For details, refer to GS 33J60K20-01EN.

IMPORTANT

The restrictions on the I/O modules installed in the FIO node units are described in the document of “FIO System Overview” (GS 33J60F10-01EN).

Mounting Position of Devices

- Field Control Unit (for FIO with HKU I/F): Location 38 to 42
- Node Unit : Location 4 to 34

Mounting Position of cabinet Utility Kit (ACUKT1, A2CUKT4)

- Node fan Unit (ANFAN): Location 34, 36
- PDB: Location 1 to 3
- Door fan unit (ADFAN): To the door
- Power Supply Bus Unit, Vertical type (AEPV7D)

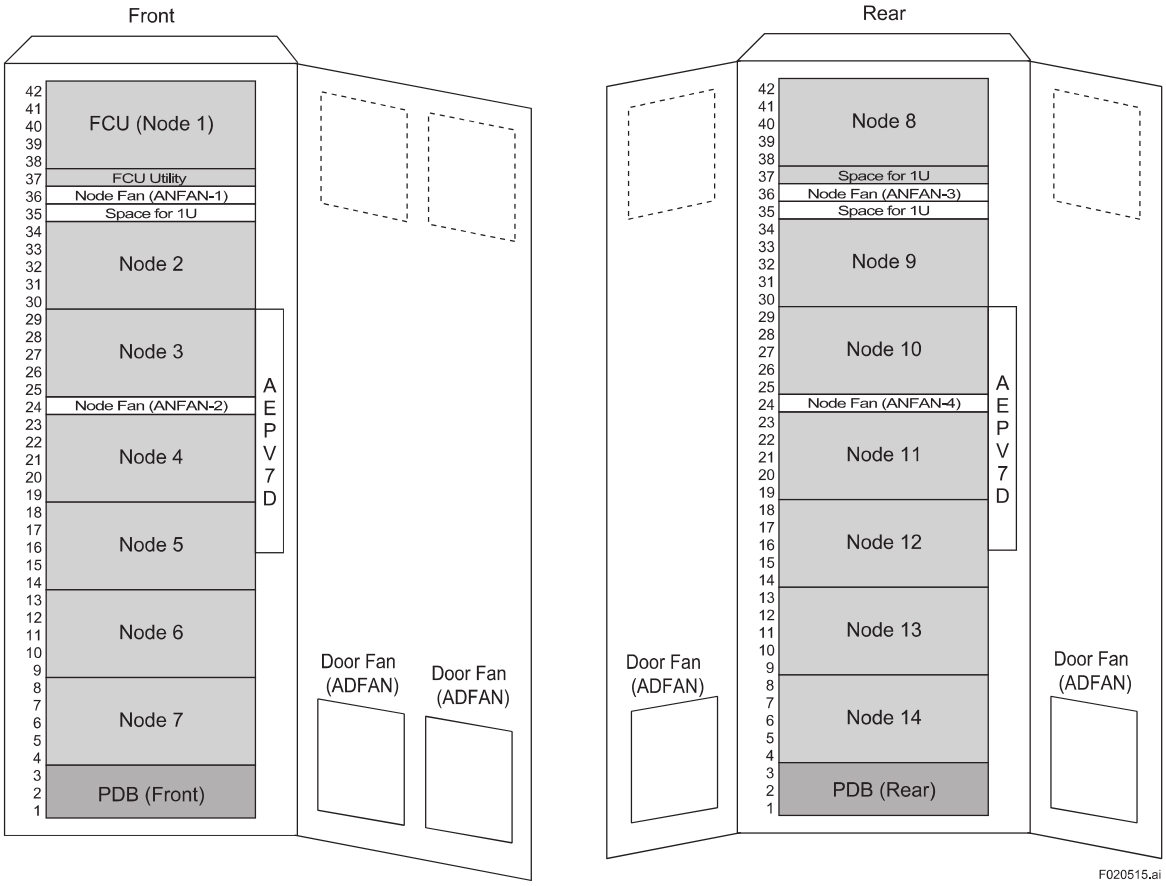


Figure Example of Closely-installed FIO Node Units (A single door is mounted at the front, A double door is mounted at the rear)

Mounting of Door Fan

Mount the door fan unit using the chassis of Rittal's standard door fan unit.

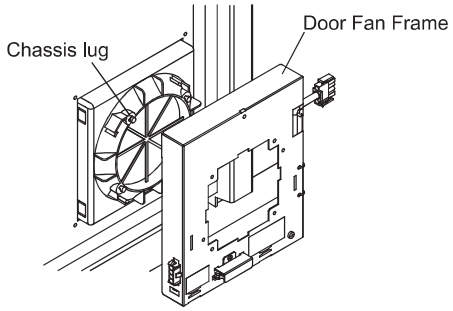


Figure Mounting of Door Fan frame

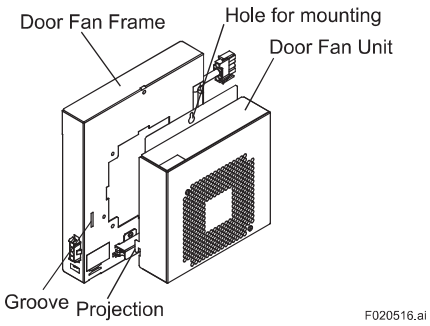


Figure Mounting of Door Fan Unit

Mounting to General Purpose Cabinet without ACUKT1, A2CUKT4

The following describes how to mount the field control unit and node units to a Rittal or other general purpose cabinet without using the Cabinet Utility Kit (ACUKT1, A2CUKT4).

Cabinet Specification Example

- Cabinet dimensions: 800 mm (W) x 800 mm (D) x 2,000 mm (+100 mm) (*1) (H).

  *1: 100 mm is the height of the channel base.
- Door fans must be mounted on both front- and rear-door panels. (Both fans' air flow rate should be equal or greater than 230 m^3/h.)

Temperature Condition

The ambient cabinet outside a cabinet must be below 40 degree Celsius.

The ambient temperature inside a cabinet where the Field Control Unit and the FIO Node Units are installed must satisfy the conditions specified in GS (General Specification)documents of the Field Control Unit and the FIO Node Units.

Installation Condition

- Maximum Number of Devices
  Field Control Unit: One each can be installed in front part and rear part of a cabinet.
  Node Unit: Four each can be installed in front part and rear part of a cabinet.

  If Field Control Unit is not installed in the part of the cabinet, up to five FIO node units can be installed.
- Any heat generating device other than Field Control Unit and FIO node unit (such as a power supply) should not be installed in the cabinet.
- A three unit mounting space (one unit mounting space equals to 44.45 mm) should be kept between the highest position of the mounting frame and the highest Field Control Unit or FIO node unit in the cabinet.
- One unit mounting space (one unit mounting space equals to 44.45 mm) should be kept between an Field Control Unit and an FIO node unit.
- Up to two FIO node units can be installed close to each other in the same cabinet.

If three FIO node units need to be installed close to each other, a circulation fan unit (with 300 m^3/h or more airflow capability) should be placed at the top of the three FIO node units.

IMPORTANT

The restrictions on the I/O modules installed in the FIO node units are described in the document of "FIO System Overview" (GS 33J60A10-01EN).

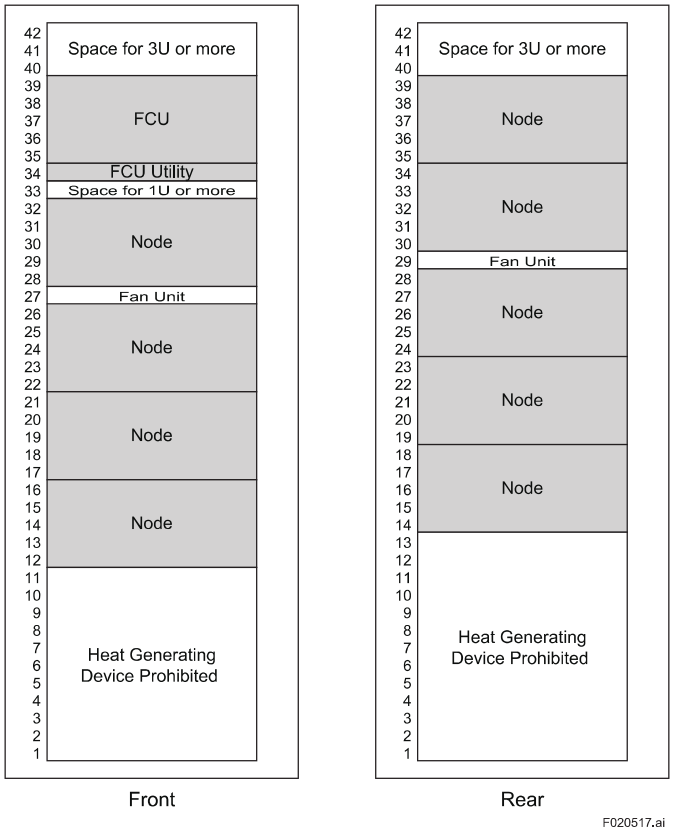


Figure Mounting Example Using General Purpose Cabinet (Without Using ACUKT1, A2CUKT4)

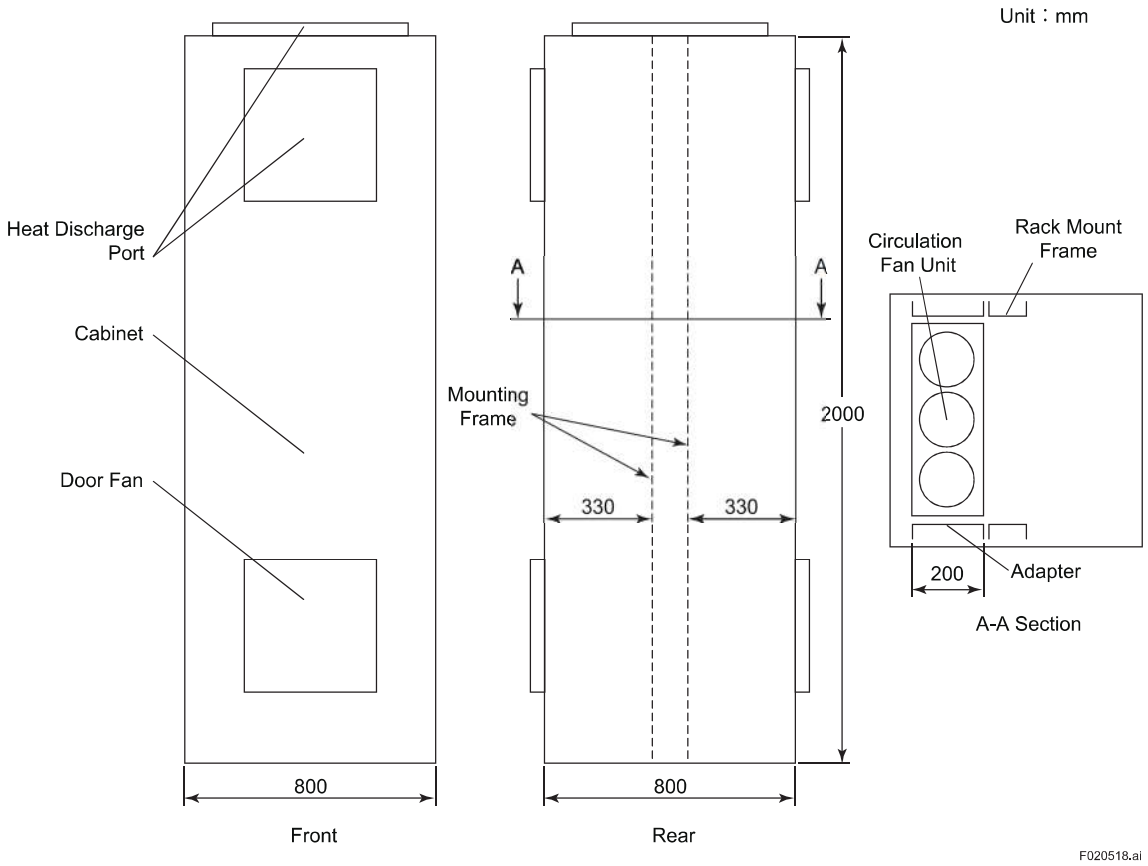


Figure An Example of Installation in Rittal Cabinet

Cabinet for N-IO System

This section describes examples of the maximum number of N-IO system equipment (except for equipment for RIO System Upgrade) installed in general-purpose cabinets.

The following shows the common specifications to the examples of cabinets for N-IO system that are explained later.

Cabinet Specifications

The following cabinet is assumed to be used.

Table Cabinet Dimensions

W	D	H	Product example
800 mm	800 mm	2000 mm (+100 mm) (*1)	Rittal TS8808 series

*1: 100 mm is the height of the channel base.

Table Specifications of a cabinet ambient temperature and an air supply / air exhaust port (In case N-IO FCU is included in a cabinet.)

Cabinet ambient temperature	Air supply port	Air flow	Area of an air supply/ air exhaust port (Panel cut of a cabinet)	Product example	Remarks
40 ºC or less	Fan	Door fan 230 m^3/h or more Circulation fan 230 m^3/h or more	Air supply port 60000 mm^2 or more Air exhaust port 60000 mm^2 or more	Rittal SK3239 series (Fan)	• Be sure to mount two push-fit door fans on each side in case of a failure. • The air flow and the area in the left show the total value on each side.

Table Specifications of a cabinet ambient temperature and an air supply / air exhaust port (In case only N-IO nodes (Non-Intrinsic Safety Barrier) are included in a cabinet.)

Cabinet ambient temperature	Air supply port	Air flow	Area of an air supply/ air exhaust port (Panel cut of a cabinet)	Product example	Remarks
50 ºC or less	Fan	Door fan 40 m^3/h or more	Air supply port 16000 mm^2 or more Air exhaust port 60000 mm^2 or more	Rittal SK3237 series (Fan)	• It is recommended to mount two push-fit door fans on each side in case of a failure. • The air flow and the area in the left show the total value on each side.
40 ºC or less	Outlet filter	— (*1)	Air supply port 60000 mm^2 or more Air exhaust port 60000 mm^2 or more	Rittal SK3239.200 (Outlet filter)	• Be sure to mount two outlet filters on each side in case of a failure such as filter clogging.

*1: When not mounting a fan, be sure to secure a ventilation path in the cabinet.

Table Specifications of a cabinet ambient temperature and an air supply / air exhaust port (In case only N-IO nodes (Intrinsic Safety Barrier) are included in a cabinet.)

Cabinet ambient temperature	Air supply port	Air flow	Area of an air supply/ air exhaust port (Panel cut of a cabinet)	Product example	Remarks
50 °C or less	Fan	Door fan 230 m^3/h or more	Air supply port 60000 mm^2 or more Air exhaust port 60000 mm^2 or more	Rittal SK3239 series (Fan)	• Be sure to mount two or more push-fit door fans on each side in case of a failure. • The air flow and the area in the left show the total value on each side.

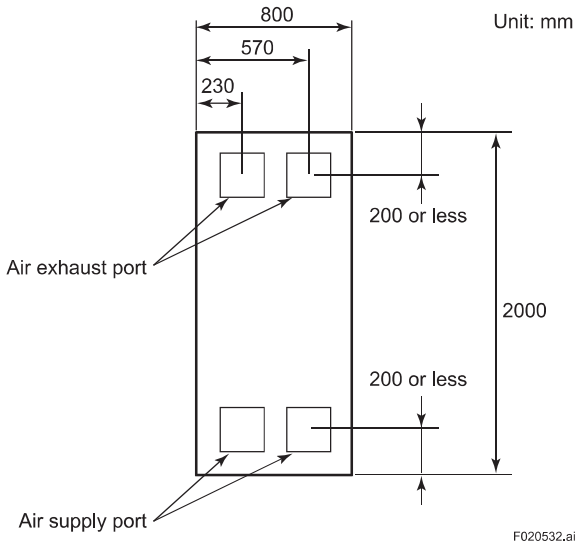
Notes

The following shows the common notes to the examples.

- The ventilation for each system shall not be blocked.
- The mounting plate for mounting the IOBP and IOBP_IS shall be made of metal, regardless of whether DIN rail or panel mounting.
- A DIN rail shall be made of metal.
- For mounting restrictions other than the above, refer to the General Specifications (GS).

Position of an air supply / air exhaust port

In this mounting example, arrange an air supply / air exhaust port as follows.



Note: This is the dimension from the end face of the cabinet. (Not the dimension from the end face of the cabinet door.)

Figure Position of an air supply/ air exhaust port

Conventions

The following shows the common abbreviations used and their explanations.

Abbreviations	Explanations
FCU	Field Control Unit
NIU	Node Interface Unit (for N-IO)
IOBP	I/O Base Plate
IOBP_IS	I/O Base Plate for Intrinsic Safety explosion protection
NIO node	Consists of NIU and IOBP/IOBP_IS.
Unit	Unit of 19 inch rack. 1 Unit = 44.45 mm
Side	One of the front and the back of a cabinet. (e.g., side, one side)

Example of Mounting Multiple FCUs for N-IO in a Cabinet

Temperature conditions

In this example, the ambient temperature is assumed to be the following.

Cabinet ambient temperature	40 °C or less

Maximum numbers of units that can be mounted

Type	Model	Number of units that can be mounted per side
FCU	A2FV50D A2FV50S A2BE1D	Up to 4

Heat-generating devices other than the above shall not be mounted in the cabinet.

Mounting conditions

- FCU shall be mounted with a 3-unit or more space from the top-shelf mounting position of the cabinet.
- A 2-unit or more space shall be provided between the circulation fan unit and the FCU on the bottom shelf.
- Devices that block the convective air flow from the circulation fan unit or door fans to each module shall not be mounted.

The following shows how to mount multiple FCUs for N-IO in a cabinet:

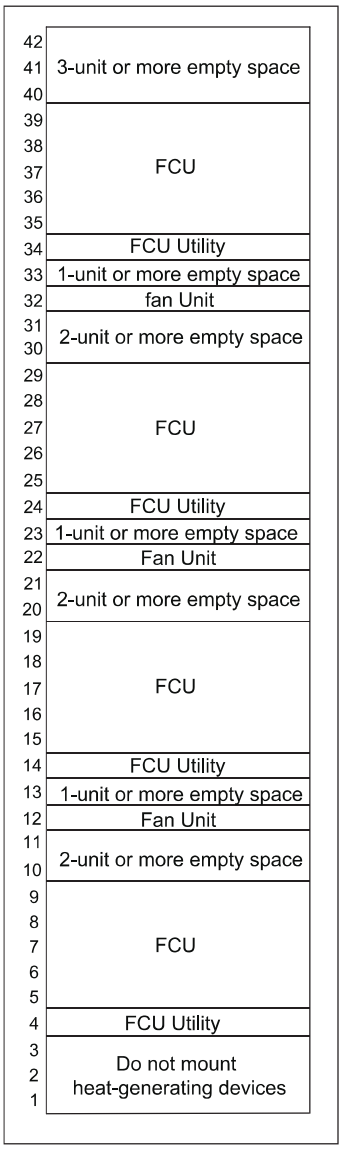


Figure Example of Mounting Multiple FCUs for N-IO in a Cabinet

Example of Mounting an FCU for N-IO and N-IO Nodes in a Cabinet

Temperature conditions

In this example, the ambient temperature is assumed to be the following.

Cabinet ambient temperature	40 °C or less

Maximum numbers of units that can be mounted in case of this example

Type	Model	Number of units that can be mounted per side
FCU	A2FV50D/A2FV50S/ A2BE1D	Up to 1
NIU	A2NN30D	Up to 1
IOBP	A2BN3D	Up to 6 (2 rows × 3 shelves)

Heat-generating devices other than the above shall not be mounted in the cabinet.

Exception to mounting heat-generating devices

Shunt Resistor Unit : A2EXR001 for the Pulse Input Signal Adaptor (A2SAP105) can be mounted in the same cabinet under the following conditions:

- A2EXR001 shall be mounted on the side of the cabinet or under IOBP with a distance of 200 mm from NIU.
- When 5 or more A2EXR001units are mounted on a cabinet, the number of IOBP on the cabinet shall be reduced in accordance with the following table.

Table Example of Number of A2EXR001 Mounted and Mounting Conditions

Number of A2EXR001 mounted	Mounting condition
1 to 4	Can be mounted in the same cabinet
5 to 12	Can be mounted in the same cabinet by reducing one IOBPs
13 to 20	Can be mounted in the same cabinet by reducing two IOBPs

- Further reduce one IOBP on the cabinet per 8 A2EXR001 units when 21 or more A2EXR001 units are mounted on a cabinet.

Mounting conditions

- The FCU on the top shelf shall be mounted with a 100-mm or more space from the cabinet ceiling.
- A 1-unit (=44.45 mm) or more space shall be provided between NIU and IOBP.
- A circulation fan unit shall be mounted on the shelf below the FCU with a 1-unit space. A 1-unit or more space shall be provided under the circulation fan unit.
- Suitable length of signal cables and power cables should be used.

The following shows how to mount an FCU for N-IO and N-IO nodes in a cabinet:

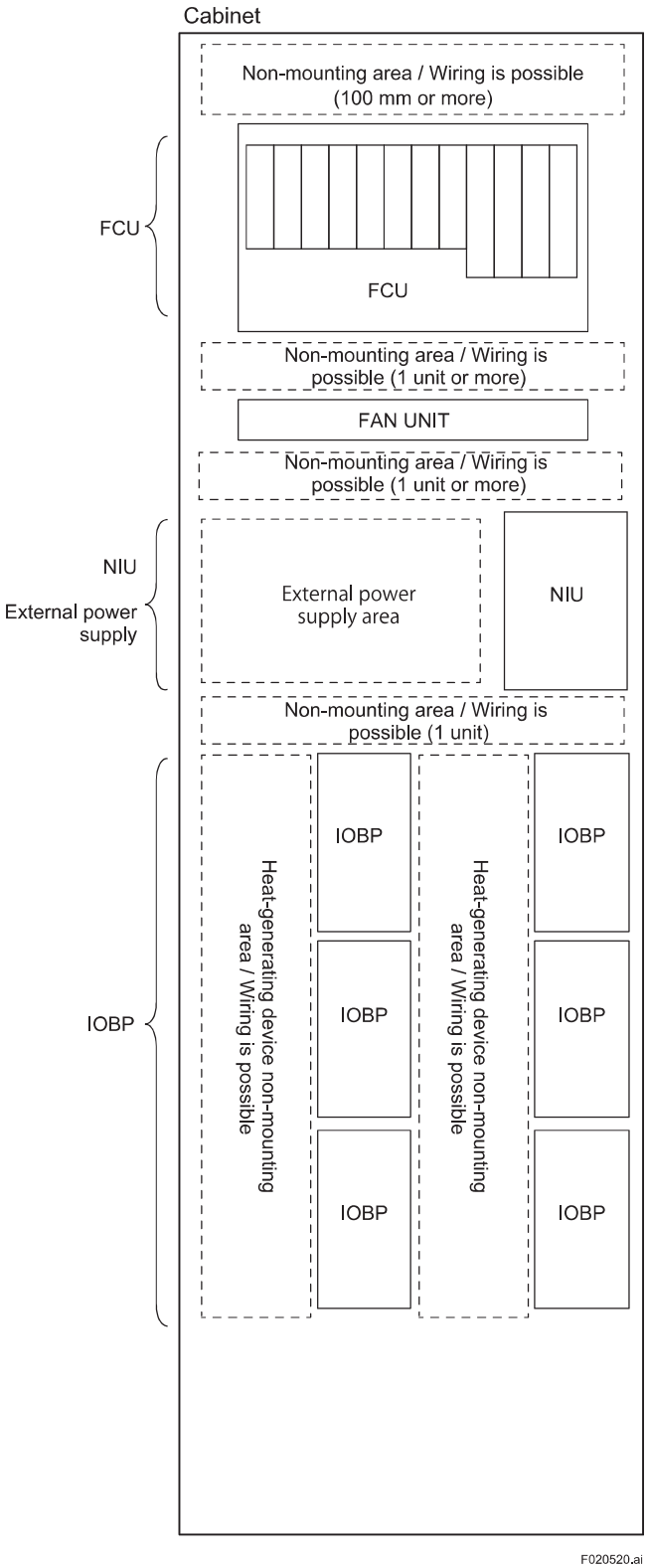


Figure Example of Mounting an FCU for N-IO and N-IO Nodes in a Cabinet

Example of Mounting an FCU for N-IO and N-IO Nodes in a Cabinet (For field wiring via terminal board)

Temperature conditions

In this example, the ambient temperature is assumed to be the followings.

Cabinet ambient temperature	40 °C or less

Maximum numbers of units that can be mounted in case of this example

Type	Model	Number of units that can be mounted per side
FCU	A2FV50S/A2FV50D/ A2BE1D	Up to 1
NIU	A2NN30D	Up to 2
IOBP	A2BN3D	Up to 12 (3 rows × 4 shelves)

Heat-generating devices other than the above shall not be mounted in the cabinet.

Mounting conditions

- The FCU on the top shelf shall be mounted with a 100-mm or more space from the cabinet ceiling.
- A 1-unit (= 44.45 mm) or more space shall be provided between NIU and IOBP.
- A circulation fan unit shall be mounted on the shelf below the FCU with a 1-unit space.

  A 1-unit or more space shall be provided under the circulation fan unit.
- Suitable length of signal cables and power cables should be used.

The following shows how to mount an FCU for N-IO and N-IO nodes in a cabinet (IOBP×3 columns mounted).

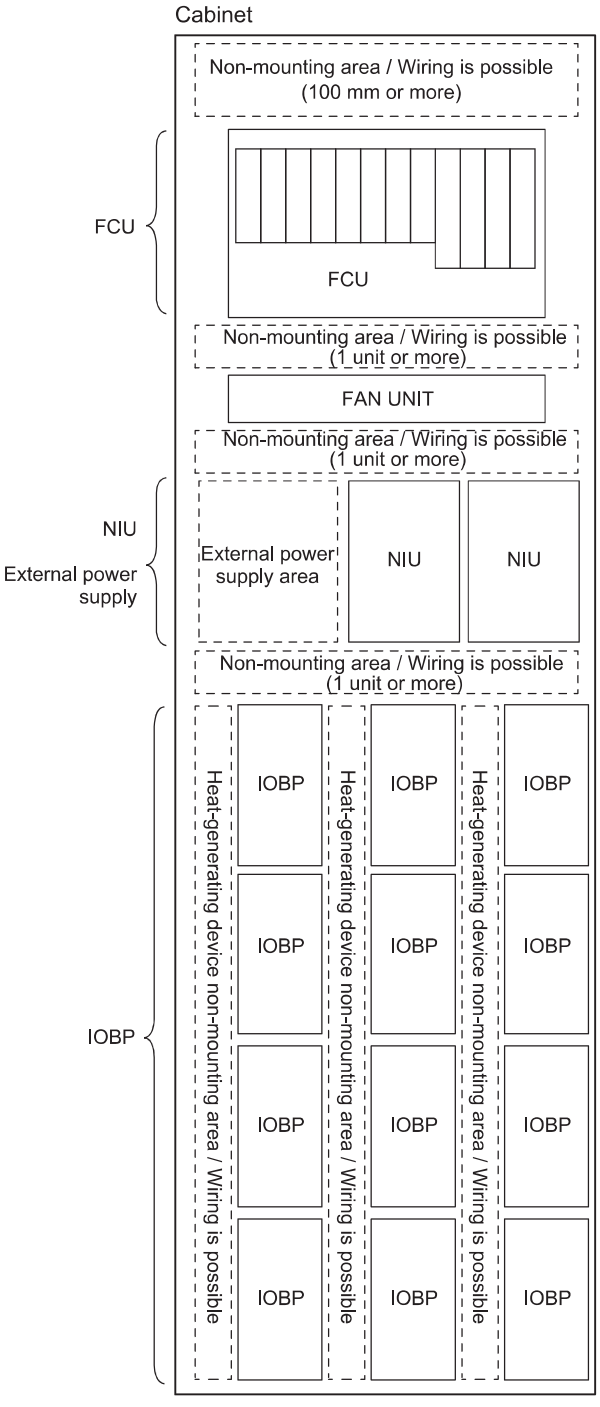


Figure Example of Mounting an FCU for N-IO and N-IO Nodes in a Cabinet (IOBP×3 columns mounted)

Example of Mounting N-IO Nodes (Non-Intrinsic Safety Barrier) in a Cabinet

Temperature conditions (For direct field wiring to IOBP)

In this example, the ambient temperature is assumed to be the followings.

Cabinet ambient temperature	50 °C or less (*1)

*1: The cabinet ambient temperature is 40 °C or less, when the temperature option (-40 to 70 °C) of NIU and IOBP is not specified.

Maximum numbers of units that can be mounted in case of this example

Type	Model	Number of units that can be mounted per side
NIU	A2NN30D (*1)	Up to 2
IOBP	A2BN3D (*1)	Up to 10 (2 rows × 5 shelves)

*1: Specify the temperature environment option (-40 to 70 °C).

Heat-generating devices other than the above shall not be mounted in the cabinet.

Exception to mounting heat-generating devices

Shunt Resistor Unit: A2EXR001 for the Pulse Input Signal Adaptor (A2SAP105) can be mounted in the same cabinet under the following conditions:

- A2EXR001 shall be mounted on the side of the cabinet or under IOBP with a distance of 200 mm from NIU.
- When 5 or more A2EXR001units are mounted on a cabinet, the number of IOBP on the cabinet shall be reduced in accordance with the following table.

Table Number of Shunt Resistors Mounted and Mounting Conditions

Number of shunt resistors mounted	Mounting condition
1 to 4	Can be mounted in the same cabinet
5 to 12	Can be mounted in the same cabinet by reducing one IOBPs
13 to 20	Can be mounted in the same cabinet by reducing two IOBPs

- Further reduce one IOBP on the cabinet per 8 A2EXR001 units when 21 or more A2EXR001 units are mounted on a cabinet.

Mounting conditions

- The NIU shall be mounted with a 100-mm or more space from the cabinet ceiling.
- A 1-unit (=44.45 mm) or more space shall be provided between NIU and IOBP.
- Suitable length of signal cables and power cables should be used.

The following shows how to mount N-IO nodes (Non-Intrinsic Safety barrier) in a cabinet:

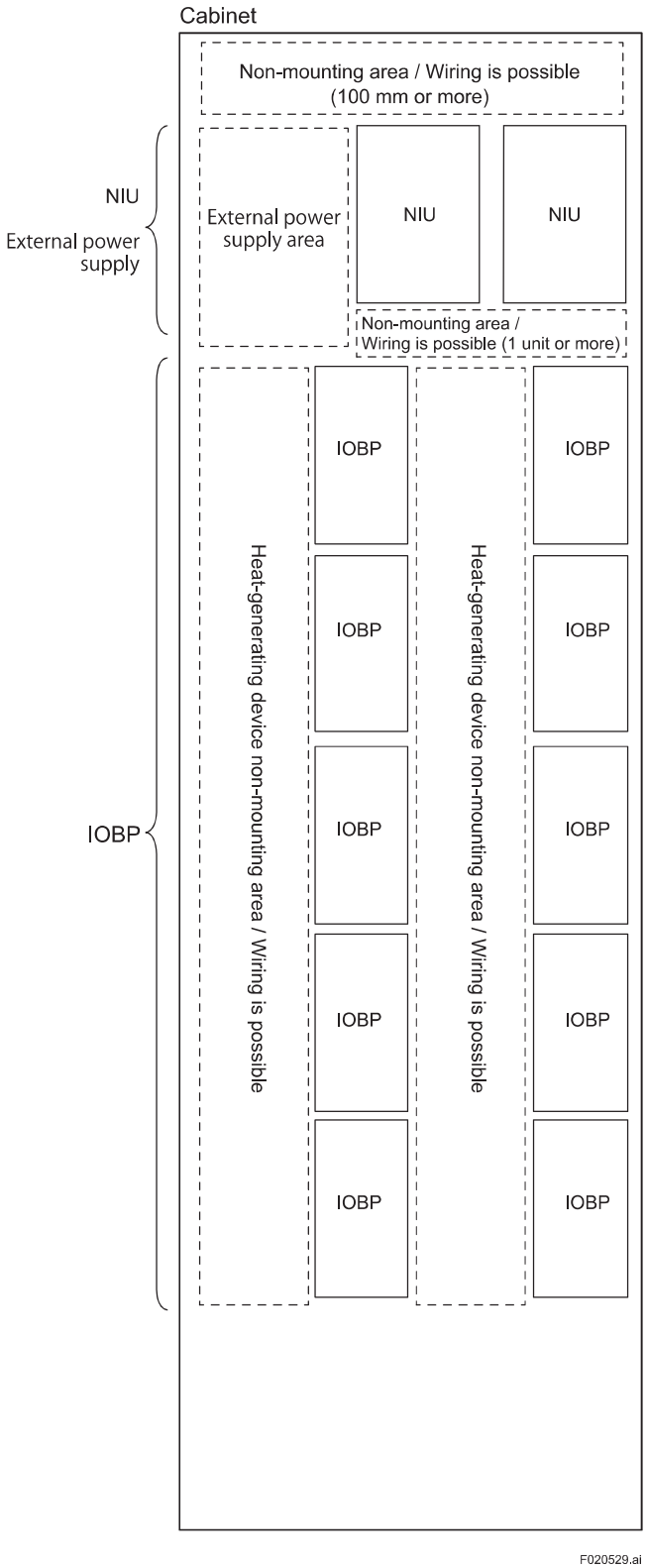


Figure Example of Mounting N-IO Nodes (Non-Intrinsic Safety barrier) in a Cabinet

Example of Mounting N-IO Nodes (Non-Intrinsic Safety Barrier) in a Cabinet (For field wiring via terminal board)

Temperature conditions

In this example, the ambient temperature is assumed to be the followings.

Cabinet ambient temperature	50 °C or less (*1)

*1: The cabinet ambient temperature is 40 °C or less, when the temperature option (-40 to 70 °C) of NIU and IOBP is not specified.

Maximum numbers of units that can be mounted in case of this example

Heat-generating devices other than the above shall not be mounted in the cabinet.

Mounting surface of cabinet	Type	Model	Number of units that can be mounted per side (*2)
Mounting surface of external power supply	NIU	A2NN30D (*1)	Up to 3
	IOBP	A2BN3D (*1)	Up to 15 (3 rows x 5 shelves)
Non-mounting surface of external power supply	NIU	A2NN30D (*1)	Up to 3
	IOBP	A2BN3D (*1)	Up to 18 (3 rows x 6 shelves)

*1: Specify the temperature environment option (-40 to 70 °C).
*2: It is subject to use of wall-mount type IOBP.

Mounting conditions

- The NIU shall be mounted with a 100-mm or more space from the cabinet ceiling.
- A 1-unit (=44.45 mm) or more space shall be provided between NIU and IOBP.
- When using a DIN rail, be sure to install a DIN rail on the mounting plate. Fixing at the both ends of a DIN rail and not fixing at the middle.
- Suitable length of signal cables and power cables should be used.

The following shows how to mount N-IO nodes (Non-Intrinsic Safety barrier) in a cabinet:

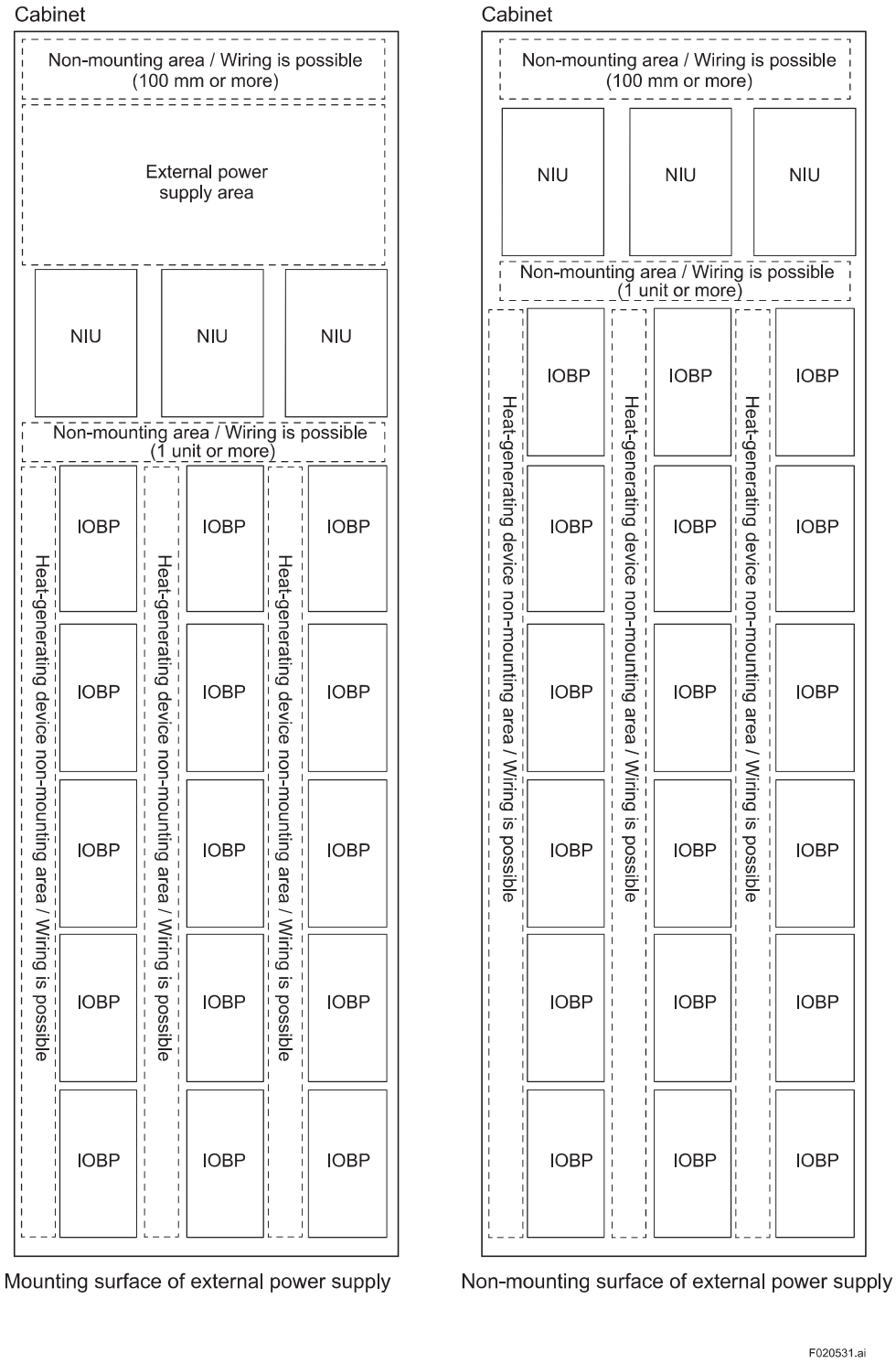


Figure Example of Mounting N-IO Nodes (Non-Intrinsic Safety barrier) in a Cabinet

Example of Mounting N-IO Nodes (Intrinsic Safety Barrier) in a Cabinet

Temperature conditions (For direct field wiring to IOBP)

In this example, the ambient temperature is assumed to be the followings.

Cabinet ambient temperature	50 °C or less

Maximum numbers of units that can be mounted in case of this example

Type	Model	Number of units that can be mounted per side
NIU	A2NN30D (*1)	Up to 2
IOBP_IS	A2BN4D	8 (2 rows × 4 shelves)
	A2BN5D	10 (2 rows × 5 shelves)

*1: Specify the temperature environment option (-40 to 70 °C).

Heat-generating devices other than the above shall not be mounted in the cabinet.

IOBP cannot be mounted.

Mounting conditions

- The NIU shall be mounted with a 100-mm or more space from the cabinet ceiling.
- A 1-unit (=44.45 mm) or more space shall be provided between NIU and IOBP_IS.
- Suitable length of signal cables and power cables should be used.
- Mounting the devices in the cabinet should be in line according to the intrinsic safety standard.

The following shows how to mount N-IO nodes (Intrinsic Safety barrier) in a cabinet:

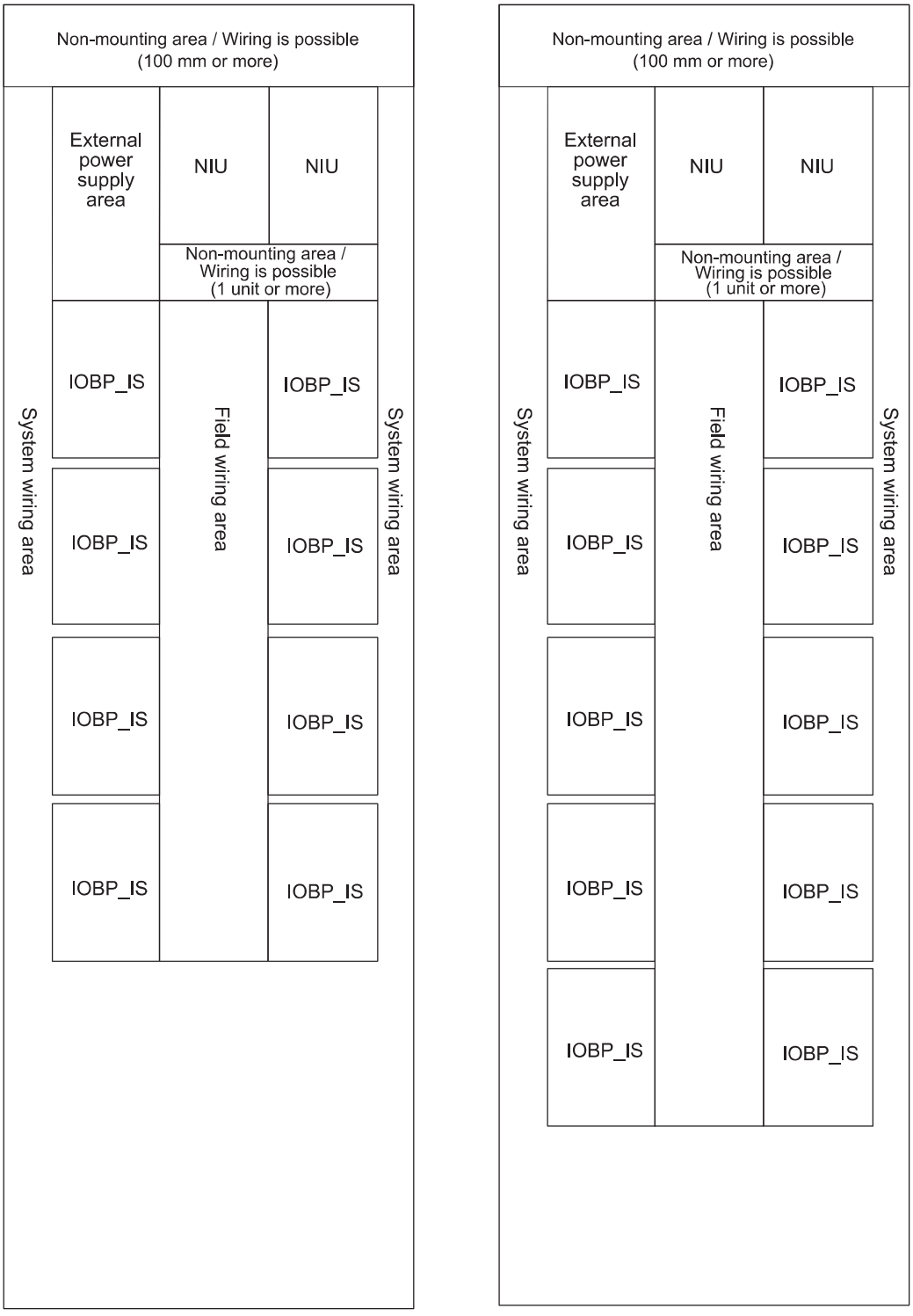


Figure Example of Mounting N-IO Nodes (Intrinsic Safety Barrier) in a Cabinet

Junction Box for N-IO System

This section describes examples of the maximum number of N-IO system equipment (except for equipment for RIO System Upgrade) installed in general-purpose junction boxes.

The following shows the common specifications to the examples of junction boxes for N-IO system that are explained later.

Junction Box Specifications

The following junction box is assumed to be used.

Table Junction Box Dimensions

W	D	H
800 mm	300 mm	1000 mm

Product examples

Table Product examples

	Manufacturer	Model
Junction Box	Rittal	1180 series

Notes

The following shows the common notes to the examples.

- The ventilation for each system shall not be blocked.
- The mounting plate for mounting the IOBP and IOBP_IS shall be made of metal, regardless of whether DIN rail or panel mounting.
- A DIN rail shall be made of metal.
- For mounting restrictions other than the above, refer to the General Specifications (GS).

Conventions

The following shows the common abbreviations used and their explanations.

Abbreviations	Explanations
NIU	Node Interface Unit or Base Plate for Node Interface Unit
IOBP	Base Plate
IOBP_IS	Base Plate Intrinsic Safety explosion protection
Unit	Unit of 19 inch rack. 1 Unit = 44.45 mm

Example of Mounting N-IO Nodes (Non-Intrinsic Safety Barrier) in a Junction Box

Temperature conditions

In this example, the ambient temperature is assumed to be the followings.

Junction Box ambient temperature	50 °C or less

Maximum numbers of units that can be mounted

	Type	Model	Number of units that can be mounted per side
Per junction box	NIU	A2NN30D (*1)	Up to 1
	IOBP	A2BN3D (*1)	Up to 4 (2 rows × 2 shelves)
	Other	Heat-generating device (*2)	heat generation: 40 W or less

*1: Specify the temperature environment option (-40 to 70 °C).
*2: The device to be mounted shall be selected from those that have the ambient temperature range of +15 °C or more.

Heat-generating devices other than the above shall not be mounted in the junction box.

In this example, IOBP_IS cannot be mounted.

Mounting conditions

- Do not mount the IOBP so that its heat-generating part (adaptor or I/O) is located immediately under the N-ESB Bus module (A2EN501). The IOBP may be mounted immediately under the power supply of the NIU (A2PW50x).
- The NIU shall be mounted with a 2-unit or more space from the ceiling of the junction box.
- A 1-unit or more space shall be provided between the NIU and IOBP.
- To mount heat-generating devices other than NIU and IOBP shall be mounted with 30-mm intervals on the right of the NIU on the top shelf. The specifications of the devices shall be observed.

The following shows how to mount N-IO nodes (Non-Intrinsic Safety barrier) in a junction box:

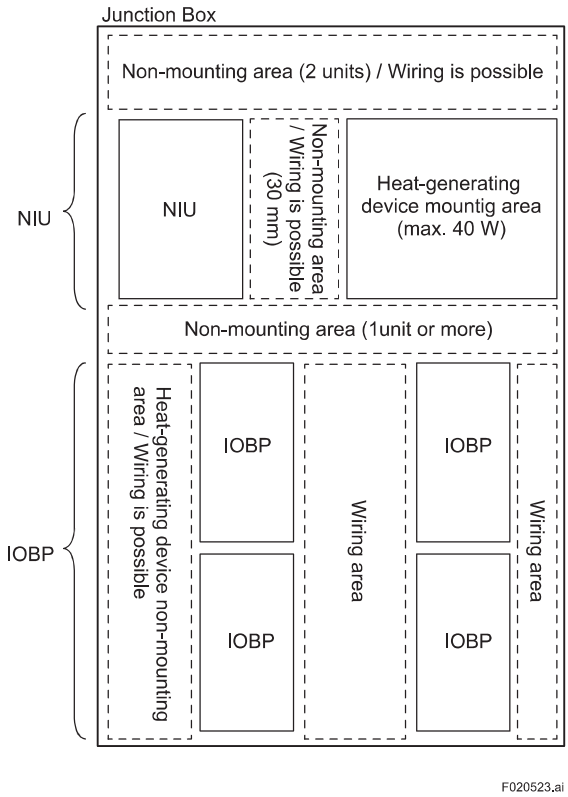


Figure Example of Mounting N-IO Nodes (Non-Intrinsic Safety Barrier) in a Junction Box

Example of Mounting N-IO Nodes (Intrinsic Safety Barrier) in a Junction Box

Temperature conditions

In this example, the ambient temperature is assumed to be the following.

Junction Box ambient temperature	50 °C or less

Maximum numbers of units that can be mounted

	Type	Model	Number of units that can be mounted per side
Per junction box	NIU	A2NN30D (*1)	Up to 1
	IOBP_IS	A2BN4D or A2BN5D	Up to 2 (2 rows × 1 shelf)
	Other	Heat-generating device (*2)	heat generation: 20 W or less

*1: Specify the temperature environment option (-40 to 70 °C).
*2: The device to be mounted shall be selected from those that have the ambient temperature range of +15 °C or more.

Heat-generating devices other than the above shall not be mounted in the junction box.
In this example, IOBP cannot be mounted.

Mounting conditions

- Do not mount the IOBP_IS so that its heat-generating part (Barrier or I/O) is located immediately under the N-ESB Bus module (A2EN501). The IOBP_IS may be mounted immediately under the power supply of the NIU (A2PW50x).
- The NIU shall be mounted with a 2-unit or more space from the ceiling of the junction box.
- A 1-unit or more space shall be provided between the NIU and IOBP_IS.
- To mount heat-generating devices other than NIU and IOBP_IS shall be mounted with 30-mm intervals on the right of the NIU on the top shelf. The specifications of the devices shall be observed.

The following shows how to mount N-IO nodes (Intrinsic Safety barrier) in a junction box:

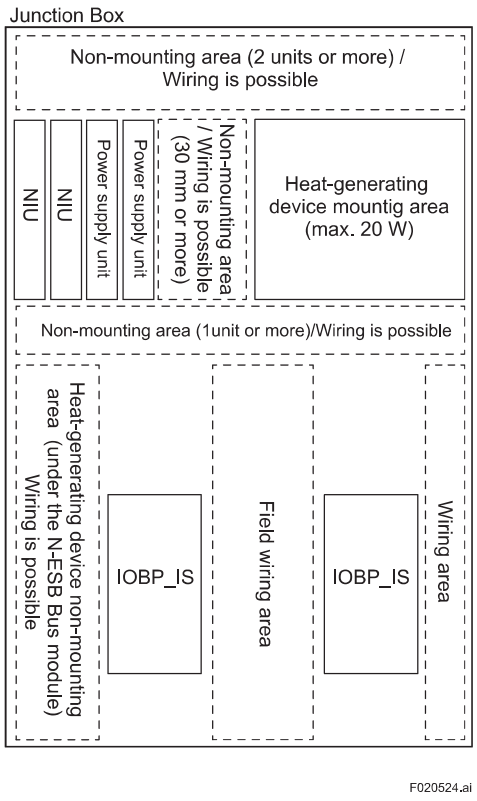


Figure Example of Mounting N-IO Nodes (Intrinsic Safety Barrier) in a Junction Box

CAUTION

The wiring that will be intrinsic safety circuits must be installed so that they are electrically separated from the wiring of non-intrinsic safety circuits, including the in-cabinet wiring. Install the wiring according to the IEC 60079-14 standards or the requirements for explosion-proof wiring of the country where the system is used.

Example of Mounting N-IO Nodes (Mixture of Intrinsic Safety Barrier and Non-Intrinsic Safety Barrier) in a Junction Box

Temperature conditions

In this example, the ambient temperature is assumed to be the following.

Junction Box ambient temperature	50 °C or less

Maximum numbers of units that can be mounted

	Type	Model	Number of units that can be mounted per side
Per junction box	NIU	A2NN30D (*1)	Up to 1
	IOBP	A2BN3D (*1)	Up to 2 (1 row × 2 shelves)
	IOBP_IS	A2BN4D or A2BN5D	Up to 1 (1 row × 1 shelf)
	Other	Heat-generating device (*2)	heat generation: 20 W or less

*1: Specify the temperature environment option (40 to 70 °C).
*2: The device to be mounted shall be selected from those that have the ambient temperature range of +15 °C or more.

Heat-generating devices other than the above shall not be mounted in the junction box.

Mounting conditions

- Do not mount the IOBP/IOBP_IS so that its heat-generating part (Barrier or I/O) is located immediately under the N-ESB Bus module (A2EN501). The IOBP/IOBP_IS may be mounted immediately under the power supply of the NIU (A2PW50x).
- The NIU shall be mounted with a 2-unit or more space from the ceiling of the junction box.
- A 1-unit or more space shall be provided between the NIU and IOBP/IOBP_IS.
- To mount heat-generating devices other than NIU and IOBP/IOBP_IS shall be mounted with 30-mm intervals on the right of the NIU on the top shelf. The specifications of the devices shall be observed.

The following shows how to mount N-IO nodes (mixture of Intrinsic Safety barrier and Non-Intrinsic Safety barrier) in a junction box:

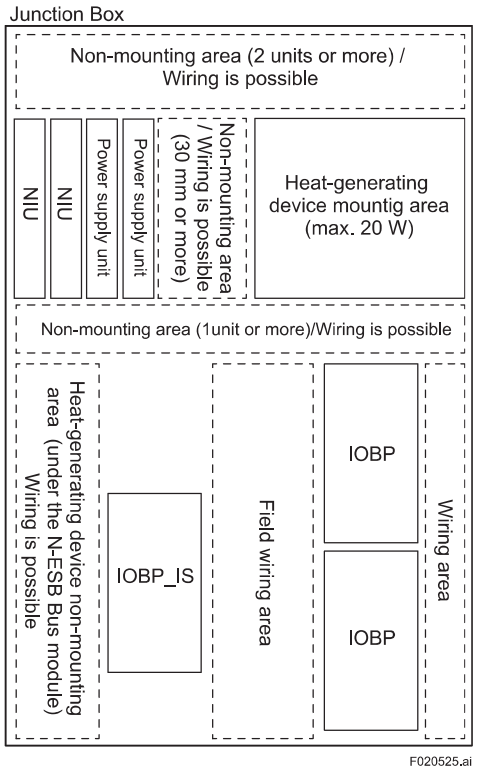


Figure Example of Mounting N-IO Nodes (Mixture of Intrinsic Safety Barrier and Non-Intrinsic Safety Barrier) in a Junction Box

CAUTION

The wiring that will be intrinsic safety circuits must be installed so that they are electrically separated from the wiring of non-intrinsic safety circuits, including the in-cabinet wiring. Install the wiring according to the IEC 60079-14 standards or the requirements for explosion-proof wiring of the country where the system is used.

2.5.7 Desktop Equipment

There are PCs, printers, etc. as the devices used on the desks.

When installing any devices on the desks, take care the followings:

- It should provide a level horizontal surface for the PC or the printer.
- A work space should be preserved to connect the cables.
- Support rising cables to prevent their weight from being applied to connectors directly. Keep a space of 100 mm radius or more around the connectors.
- Do not place the desk such as to expose the PC to direct sunlight or high humidity.

2.5.8 Installing Control Bus Interface Card

This section describes how to install VI702 Control Bus interface card. The card is installed in the PCI Express slot of a IBM PC/AT compatible PC to connect it to the Control Bus. The card permits you to use CENTUM VP system operation and monitoring functions on the PC when used with the dedicated software.

SEE ALSO

- The steps described below are based on a common IBM PC/AT compatible machine. Refer to the manual of the PC to be used for precise instructions.
- For station address setting, refer to “Peripherals Manual (A4. Control Bus Interface Card)” (IM 33J50B10-01EN).

Card Installation Procedure

1. Set a station address for the Control Bus interface card.
2. Turn off the computer and unplug the power cord to ensure safety.
3. Remove the PC cover.
4. Remove the slot cover.
5. Insert the Control Bus interface card in the slot. Make certain that the card is properly set in the slot.
6. Attach the PC cover.
7. Write the station address on a seal (sticker) and attach it to the front of the PC or a similar highly-visible place.

SEE ALSO For electrostatic protection, refer to Item 1.5.2, “Countermeasures against Static Electricity.”

3. Cabling

This section describes how to cable the installed system equipment.

Connecting terminals for power, grounding, and signal cables are shown in figures.

The figures also show how to connect the HIS-connected Control Bus interface card to Field Control Units, and an optical fiber cable to the optical ESB bus.

3.1 Cables and Terminals

It is recommended that you use flexible, thin, easy-to-bend, twisted-pair cables to connect the terminals of the system equipment. Use solderless (crimp-on) terminals with insulating cover, which have low contact resistance little aging.

Rigid cables make cabling work difficult and exert unnecessary force on the terminals, which may result in system failures.

Cables with the temperature rating of an ambient temperature plus 10 °C or more must be used.

As for the following models, cables with the temperature rating as shown in the below Table must be used.

Table Rating temperature of Cables

Models	Cables	Temperature rating of Cables
ARS15M, ARS55M	Signal Cables	An ambient temperature plus 20 °C or more
AEP7D (100-120 / 220-240 V AC)	Input Power Cables	An ambient temperature plus 30 °C or more
AEP7D (24 VDC)	Input Power Cables	An ambient temperature plus 50 °C or more
AEPV7D (100-120 / 220-240 V AC)	Input Power Cables	An ambient temperature plus 30 °C or more
AEPV7D (24 VDC)	Input Power Cables	An ambient temperature plus 40 °C or more
AEP9D	Input Power Cables	An ambient temperature plus 60 °C or more
A2PW50□ (When /NCBL)	Input/PE Cables	An ambient temperature plus 30 °C or more
A2BN3D	Field Power/ Grounding Cables	An ambient temperature plus 30 °C or more
A2BN3D	I/O Cables	An ambient temperature plus 20 °C or more
A2BN4D	I/O Cables	An ambient temperature plus 20 °C or more
A2BN5D	I/O Cables/ Barrier Power Cables/ Grounding Cables	An ambient temperature plus 20 °C or more
A2BM4	Terminal board	An ambient temperature plus 20 °C or more
N-IO field enclosure (A2NN70D, A2CB60)	I/O Cables	Enclosure ambient temperature plus 35 ºC or more

Signal Cables

Nominal conductor cross-sectional area:
For FIO Node 0.75 to 2.00 mm^2
For N-IO Node 0.5 to 2.50 mm^2 (AWG20 to 14)

Example of Suitable Cables:
600 V vinyl isolated cable (IV); JIS C 3307/IEC60227-3
Vinyl isolated wire (KIV); JIS C 3316/IEC60227-3
600 V vinyl isolated cable type 2 (HIV); JIS C 3317/IEC60227-3
Heat-proof vinyl isolated wire (UL1015/UL1007)
Vinyl isolated sheath cable for control loop (CVV); JIS C 3401

Alarm and Control Circuit Cables

Nominal conductor cross-sectional area:
Node Inerface Unit External Alarm input terminal:
0.13 to 2.5 mm^2
Other than above: 0.5 to 1.25 mm^2

Example of Suitable Cables:
600 V vinyl isolated cable (IV); JIS C 3307/IEC60227-3
Vinyl isolated wire (KIV); JIS C 3316/IEC60227-3
Heat-proof vinyl-insulated wire (UL1007)

Power Cables

Nominal conductor cross-sectional area
For rack-mounted AC 100-120/220-240 V-driven equipment: 1.25 to 2.0 mm^2
For rack-mounted DC 24 V-driven equipment: Minimum 2.0 mm^2
For N-IO I/O Base plates (Field Power Supply terminal): 0.5 to 1.5 mm^2
For N-IO Barrier Base plates (Barrier Power Supply terminal): 0.5 to 1.5 mm^2
For cabinets AC 100-120/220-240 V-driven: Minimum 8.0 mm^2
For cabinets DC 24 V-driven equipment: Minimum 14.0 mm^2
For Power Unit (A2PW50☐/NCBL):
1.25 mm^2 (AWG16) Double insulation structure

Example of suitable cables:
600 V vinyl isolated cable (IV); JIS C 3307/IEC60227-3
Vinyl isolated wire (KIV); JIS C 3316/IEC60227-3

Note: Use cables capable of supplying current required by respective pieces of equipment with low voltage drop.

Grounding Cables

SEE ALSO See Section 1.4, “Grounding,” for wiring of grounding cables connecting grounding bars of different cabinets and/or panels to each other.

Nominal conductor cross-sectional area
For rack-mounted equipment: Minimum 2.0 mm^2
For Power Supply Unit (A2PW50☐/NCBL):
1.25 mm^2 (AWG16) or 2.00 mm^2 (AWG14)
For Node Interface Unit: Minimum 2.0 mm^2 (AWG14)
For N-IO I/O Base plates: Minimum 2.0 mm^2 (AWG14)
For N-IO Barrier Base plates: Minimum 2.0 mm^2 (AWG14)
Grounding cables connecting cabinets AC 100-120/220-240/V-driven
to protective grounding system: Minimum 5.5 mm^2
Grounding cables connecting cabinets DC 24 V-driven to protective grounding system:
Minimum 8.0 mm^2

Example of suitable cables:
600 V vinyl isolated cable (IV); JIS C 3307/IEC60227-3
Vinyl insulated wire (KIV); JIS C 3316/IEC60227-3

Note: Use the cable that is defind in the rules/standards of the country or the region.

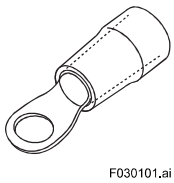
Cable Terminals

Use the specified solderless terminals and sleeves for pressure clamp terminal on the end of terminal-connected cables, providing low contact resistance, high durability, and low aging.

Solderless Lug

CAUTION

- Be sure to use solderless terminals with insulating sheath.
- Use solderless terminals and crimp tools from the same maker.
- Use different crimp tools according to cable size.



F030101.ai

Figure Solderless Terminal with Insulating Sheath

Sleeve for pressure clamp terminal and spring clamp terminal

When connecting the process I/O signal to the pressure clamp terminal of FIO and N-IO, strip the cable coating (without a sleeve) or attach a sleeve to the cable.

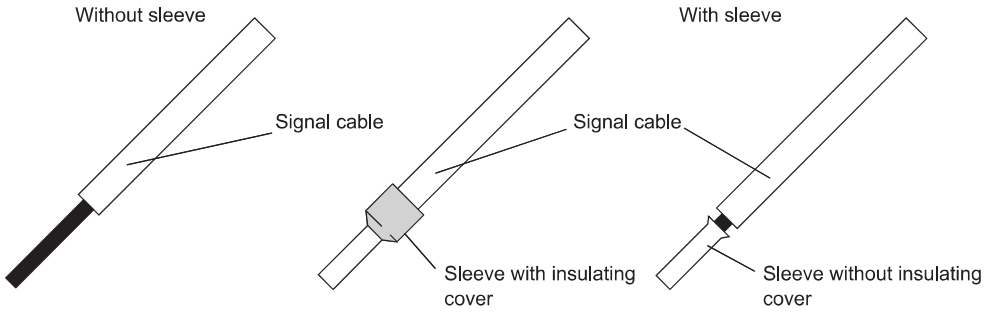


Figure Sleeve for Pressure Clamp Terminal

CAUTION

- Use a sleeve and a clamp tool from the same manufacturer.
- Use a sleeve and a clamp tool which suit the cable thickness.
- Use a sleeve which meet the following DIN standards.
  Sleeve without insulating cover (DIN 46 228/1)
  Sleeve with insulating cover (DIN 46 228/4)

Bending radius of the cable

When connecting a cable to a system instrument, ensure to secure the minimum bending radius of the cable.
The minimum bending radius is either the value shown in the cable manufacturer's specifications or six-fold of the cable conductor diameter, whichever is bigger should be applied.

3.2 Connecting Power

Power is connected either by using a grounding-type bipolar (three-pin) plug or by wiring to terminals.

When piece of CENTUM VP equipment has a power switch, it is recommended that you install a breaker for each piece of equipment in the same room, for maintenance and safety considerations.

Power Cable Termination

Solderless (crimp-on) Lug Terminal Processing

Use solderless lugs for power cables (see Figure).

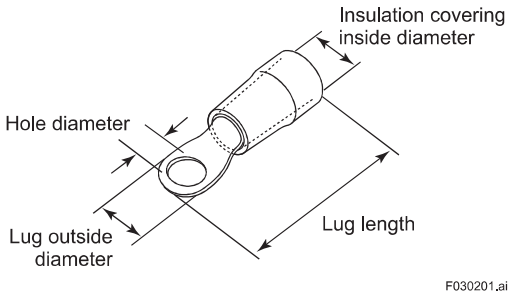


Figure Solderless (crimp-on) Lug

Solderless (crimp-on) Lug Specifications

The solderless lug to use must have the dimensions given in table according to the nominal cross sectional area of the power cable for which the lug is to be used.

Table Solderless Lug Dimensions

Nominal cross sectional area (mm^2)	Screw used (mm)	Hole diameter (mm)	Lug outside diameter (mm)	Lug length (mm)	Insulation covering inside diameter (mm)
1.25	4	4.3 or more	8.2 or less	approx.21	3.6 or more
2.0	4	4.3 or more	8.7 or less	approx.21	4.3 or more
5.5	5	5.3 or more	9.7 or less	approx.29	5.9 or more
8.0	6	6.3 or more	12.2 or less	approx.41	7.0 or more
22.0	8 (hexagon head bolt)	8.3 or more	16.8 or less	approx.50	11.0 or more

CAUTION

- Always use solderless lugs with insulating covering.
- Always use solderless lugs and crimp-on tool manufactured by the same manufacturer.
- The crimp-on tool must be matched to the wire thickness.

Sleeve Terminal Processing

Perform the following terminal processing for the primary power supply input with pressure clamp terminal.

Use a sleeve with insulating cover which meet the DIN 46 228/4.

CAUTION

- Use sleeves and a tool that are from the same manufacturer.
- Use sleeves and a tool that are suitable for the cable thickness.
- Connect the cable properly by inserting the wires all the way into the pressure clamp terminals.

Strip the cable coating at the end of the cable and then attach a sleeve. The sleeve specifications differ depending on the cable thickness. The sleeve specifications are shown in the following table.

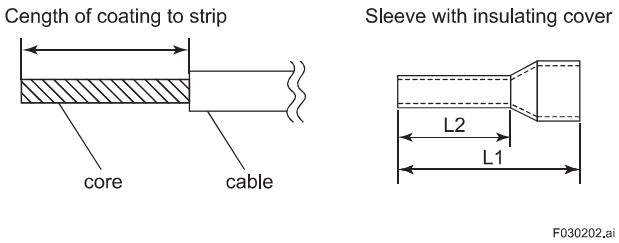


Figure Terminal Processing

Table Cable termination example of Sleeve with Insulating Cover

Nominal cross sectional area (mm^2)	Length to strip (mm)	Sleeve dimensions (mm)	
		L1	L2
1.25 (AWG16)	10	14	8

CAUTION

- Power cables must be laid 1 cm or further away from signal cables.
- Power and grounding cable are use power and ground cables which are in conformance with the safety standard of each country.

Type and Maximum Length of Power Cables

Formulas are given below for determining the type and the maximum length (m) of branch cables from an indoor low-voltage main line.

- The standard type of cable used (nominal cross sectional area) is equivalent to JIS C 3312.
- Calculate the maximum power cable length from the following conditions in Figure. However, the power cable must meet the conditions described in Section “1.3 Power Supply System”, “AC Power Specification”.

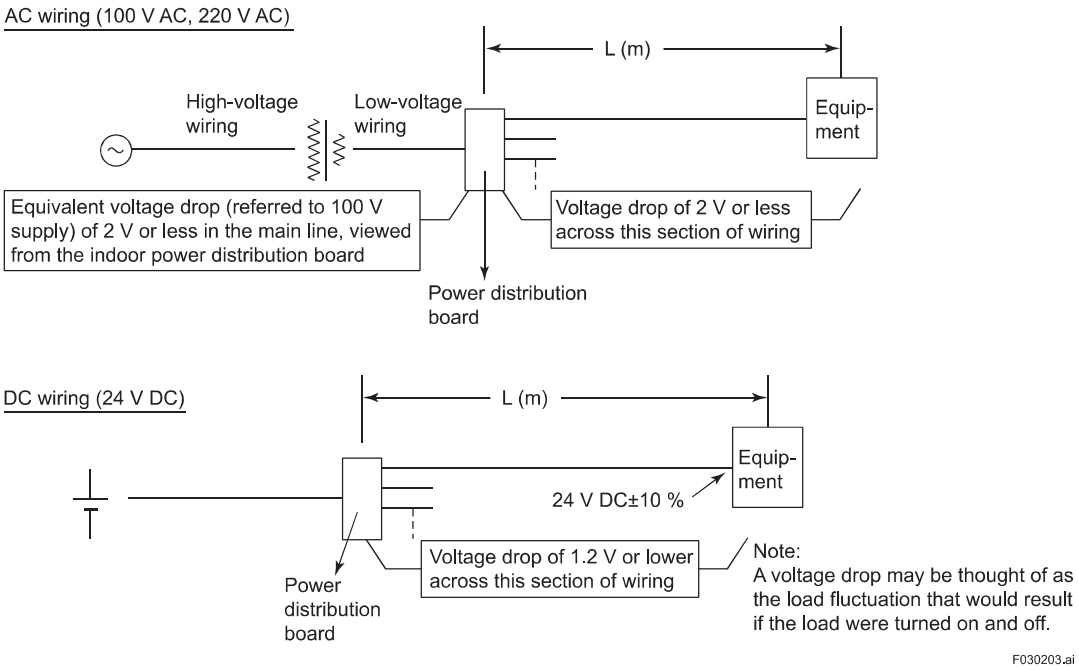


Figure Maximum Cable Length Calculation Conditions

[Maximum power cable length calculation conditions]

Use the following formula to calculate the maximum power cable length:

(a) 100 V AC and 220 V AC supply voltages

$$L\,(m) = \frac{\text{Voltage drop across wiring}}{\text{Conductor resistance (ohm/km)} \times \text{(Number of cores)} \times \text{Equipment current consumption}} \times 1000$$

F030204.ai

(b) 24 V DC supply voltage

$$L\,(m) = \frac{\text{Voltage drop across wiring}}{\text{Conductor resistance (ohm/km)} \times \text{(Number of cores)} \times \text{Equipment current consumption}} \times 1000$$

F030205.ai

Note: In the formulas above, the voltage drop across wiring is assumed to be 2 V for AC power supplies and 1.2 V for DC power supplies; the number of cores is two; and the conductor resistance is as specified in the table below.

Table Wire Nominal Cross Sectional Areas and Resistances

Wire nominal cross sectional area	5.5 mm^2	8 mm^2	14 mm^2	22 mm^2
Wire conductor resistance	3.37 ohm/km	2.39 ohm/km	1.36 ohm/km	0.82 ohm/km

Power Distribution Boards

Power distribution boards are normally provided by the customer. Figures show examples of AC and DC power distribution boards.

AC Power Distribution Board

The power cables is branched to each unit by way of a circuit breaker.

Each power system uses three terminals (AC and ground: ISO M4 to M6 screws).

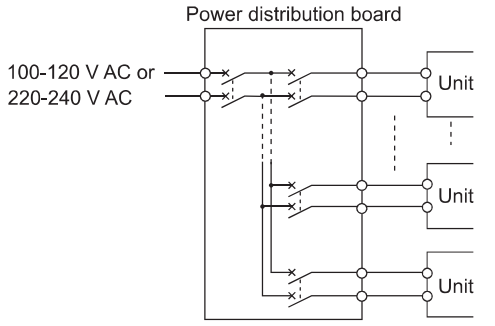


Figure AC Power Distribution Board

24 V DC Power Distribution Board

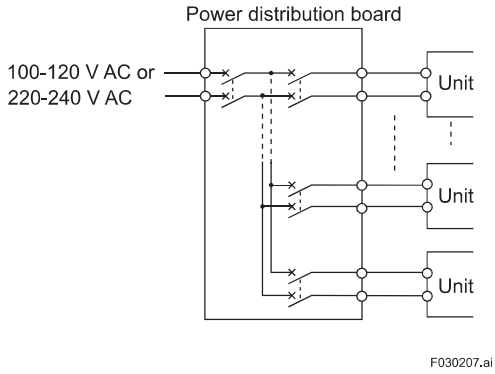


Figure 24 V DC Power Distribution Board

Terminal Connection

The power supply terminals and the grounding terminals of each equipment are as follows.

Table The power supply terminals and the grounding terminals of each equipment (1/2)

Category	Model		Power supply Type	Power supply terminal	Grounding terminal	Grounding Type
Field Control Unit	AFV30S/AFV30D		Power Supply Input	M4 Screw (A cable with dedicated connector is connected to a terminal by default.)	M4 Screw (A cable with dedicated connector is connected to a terminal by default.)	Functional grounding
	A2FV50S/A2FV50D		Power Supply Input			
	A2FV70S/A2FV70D		Power Supply Input			
Node unit	ANB10S/ANB10D		Power Supply Input			
	ANB11S/ANB11D		Power Supply Input			
Unit	ANT10U		Power Supply Input			
Router	AVR10D		Power Supply Input			
	AW810D		Power Supply Input			
Cabinet	AFV40S/AFV40D		Power Supply Input	M6 Screw	• M5 Screw (On the grounding bar) • M8 Hex bolt	Protective grounding
	ACB51		Power Supply Input			
Node Interface Unit	A2NN30D	With Power supply cable	Power Supply Input	Dedicated connector		• Functional grounding (24 V DC) • Protective grounding (Other than 24 V DC)
		Without Power supply cable (/NCBL)	Power Supply Input	Plessure clamp	M4 Screw	
			Base Plate		M4 Screw	Functional grounding
	A2NN10D		Power Supply Input	M4 Screw	M4 Screw	• Functional grounding (24 V DC) • Protective grounding (Other than 24 V DC)
			Frame		M4 Screw	Functional grounding
Power Supply Unit	A2PW503 A2PW504	With Power supply cable	Power Supply Input	Dedicated connector		• Functional grounding (24 V DC) • Protective grounding (Other than 24 V DC)
			Power Supply Output	Dedicated connector	—	
		Without Power supply cable (/NCBL)	Power Supply Input	Plessure clamp	M4 Screw	• Functional grounding (24 V DC) • Protective grounding (Other than 24 V DC)
			Power Supply Output	Dedicated connector	—	

Table The power supply terminals and the grounding terminals of each equipment (2/2)

Category	Model	Power supply Type	Power supply terminal	Grounding terminal	Grounding Type
I/O Unit	A2BN3D	Power Supply Input	Model:A2KPB00 (Dedicated connector)	M3 Screw	Functional grounding
		Field Power Supply Input	Pressure Clamp		
	A2BN4D	Power Supply Input	Model:A2KPB00 (Dedicated connector)	M4 Screw	Grounding for explosion protection
		Barrier Power Supply Input	Pressure Clamp		
	A2BN5D	Power Supply Input	Model:A2KPB00 (Dedicated connector)	M4 Screw	Grounding for explosion protection
		Barrier Power Supply Input	Pressure Clamp		
Power supply bus unit	AEPV7D (Style 2) AEP7D	Power Supply Input	M4 Screw	M4 Screw	• Functional grounding (24V DC) • Protective grounding (Other than 24V DC)
		Power Supply Output	Dedicated 5 pins connector		
Power supply bus unit	AEP9D	Power Supply Input	M4 Screw	M4 Screw	Functional grounding
		Power Supply Output	Dedicated Connector		
Base Plate	A2BE1D A2BE2D	Power Supply Input	Dedicated connector	M4 Screw	Functional grounding
Power Supply Unit	PW48□	Power Supply Input	Dedicated Connector		Functional grounding
		Power Supply Output	Dedicated Connector	—	
Standard Cabinet	A2CAB1	—		• M5 Screw (On the grounding bar) • M8 Hex bolt	Protective grounding
Cabinet Utility Kit	ACUKT1 A2CUKT4	Power Supply Input	M6 Screw	M4 Screw	

Conduit Power-cabling

Conduit cabling using cable glands is recommended to lay a power cable for the cabinet and instrumentation boards. It prevents the power cable from contacting metallic plates and putting its weight on power connection terminal.

The console type HIS, or cabinet, has a conduit hole in the bottom plate directly below the terminal box, and the hole can be exposed by removing the blank plate screwed to the bottom. See figures below for conduit cabling:

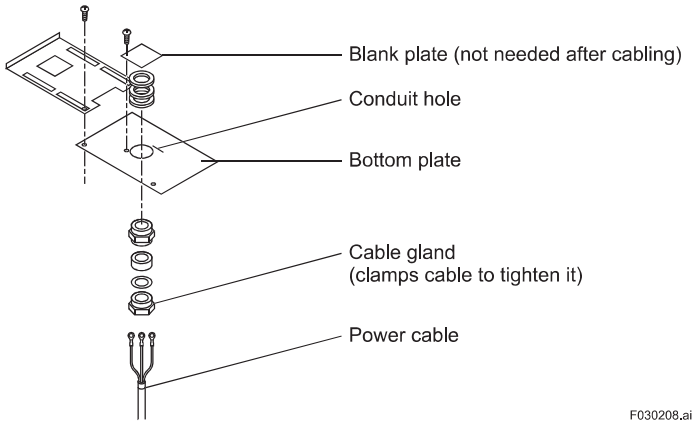


Figure Conduit Hole & Cable Gland

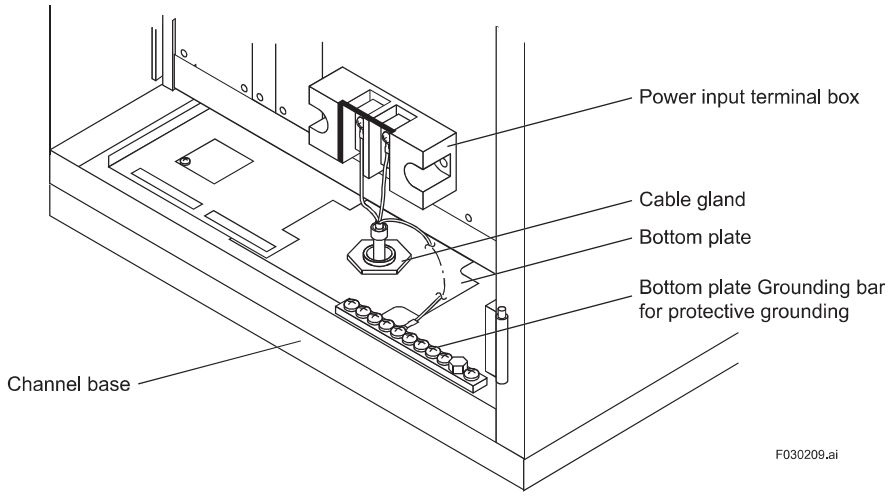


Figure Conduit Cabling

Conduit cabling is also recommended for the 19-inch rack-mount equipment, laying a power cable through a conduit hole where the cable enters the metallic cabinet.

3.3 Connecting Ground Cable

Connect ground cables as follows:

CAUTION

- Connect the terminal connection type device to the protective conductor terminal.
- Connect AFV40S/AFV40D, ACB51, and A2CAB1 to the relay terminal of the ground bar for protective grounding for connecting a ground cable with M5 screws.
- Connect a power cable of the plug-in device to a grounded socket. The cabinet is grounded when the power cable is plugged in.

3.4 Power and Ground Cabling

The following figures illustrate how to connect a power and grounding cable with each system equipment.

A2NN30D Node Interface Unit

Connecting Power Supply with NIU and IOU

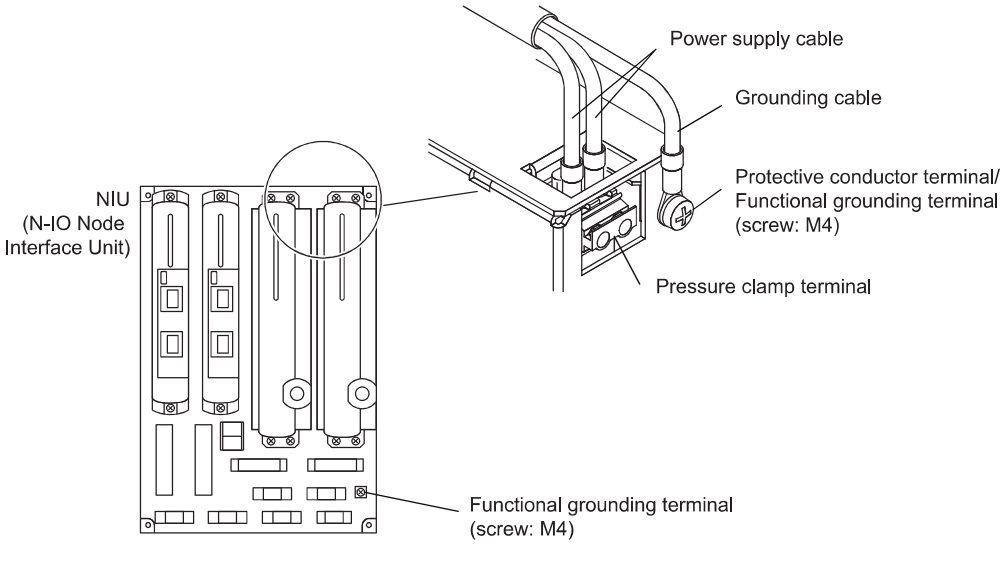
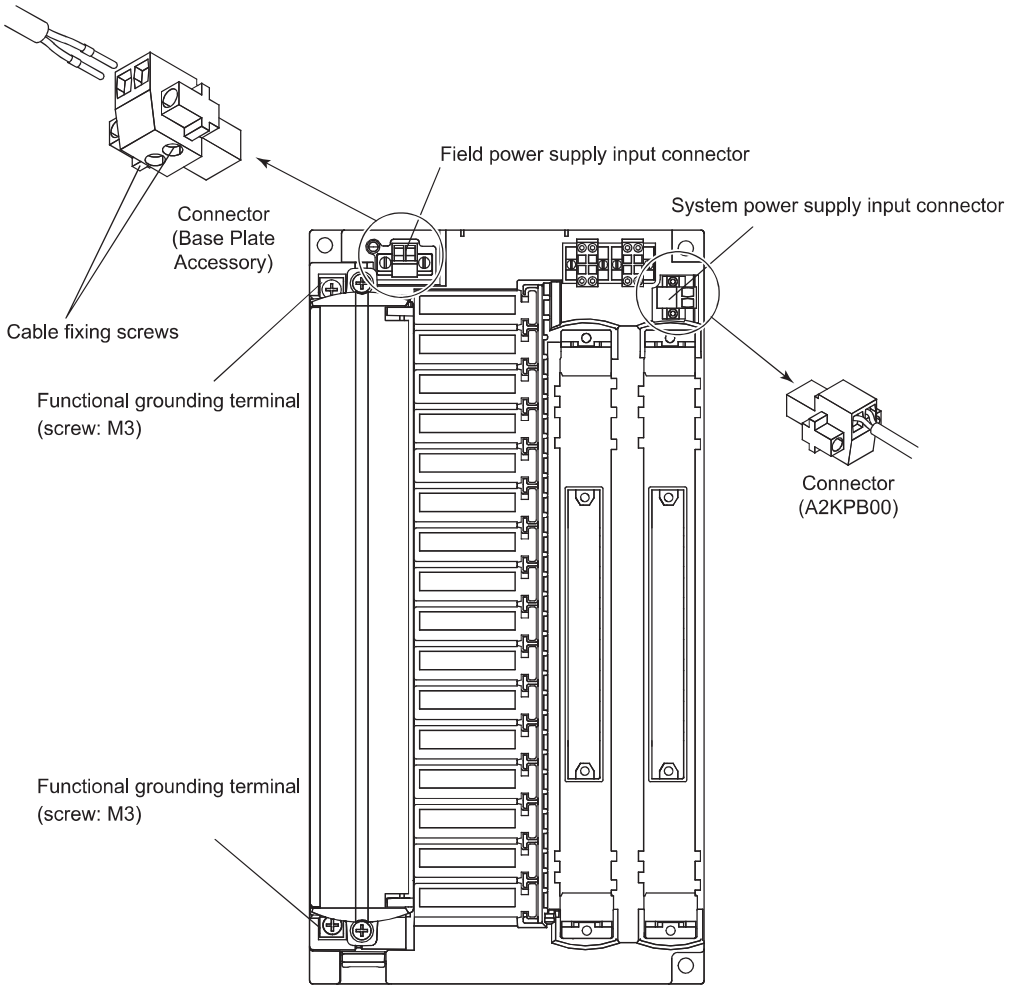


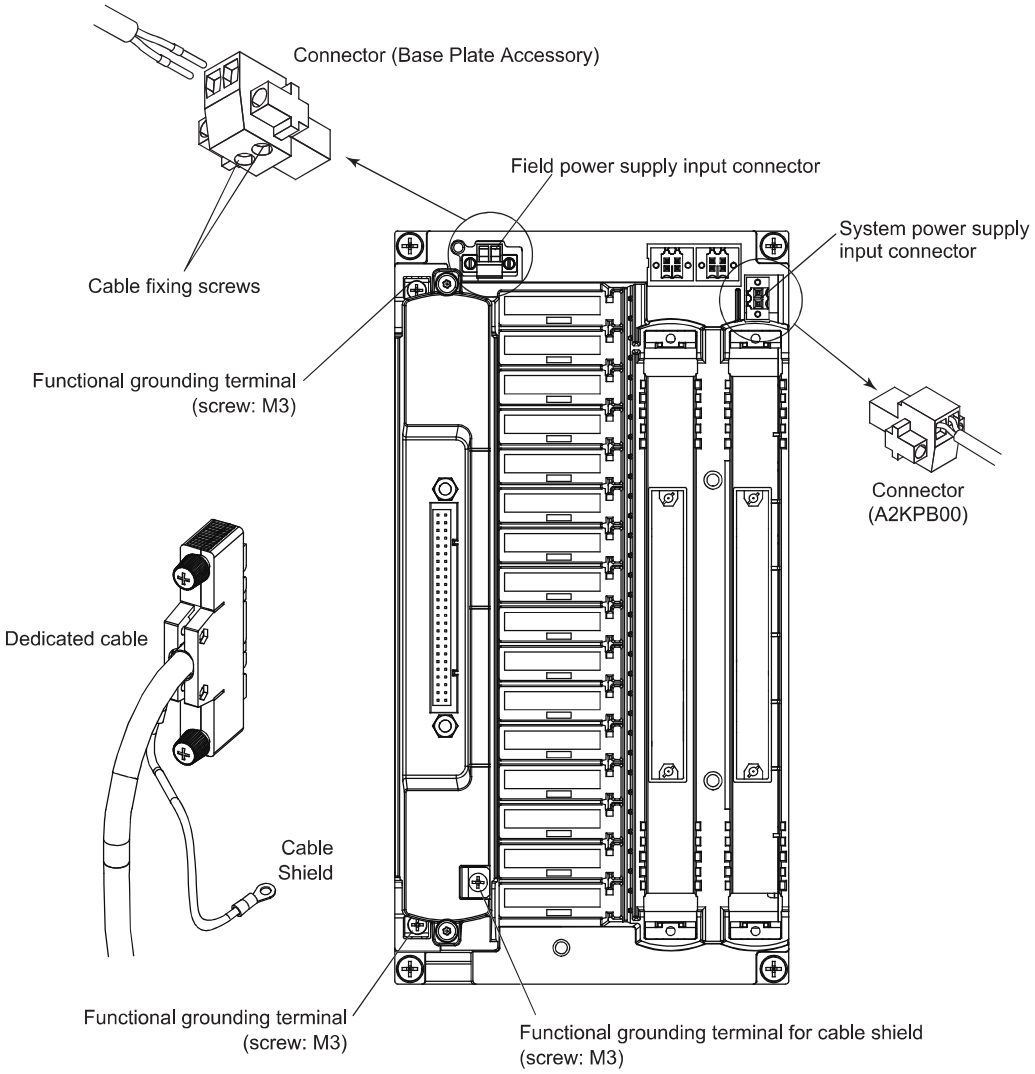
Figure Connecting Power Supply with Node Interface Unit

A2BN3D Base Plate for Adaptor



A2BN3D-□1□□□,-□2□□□

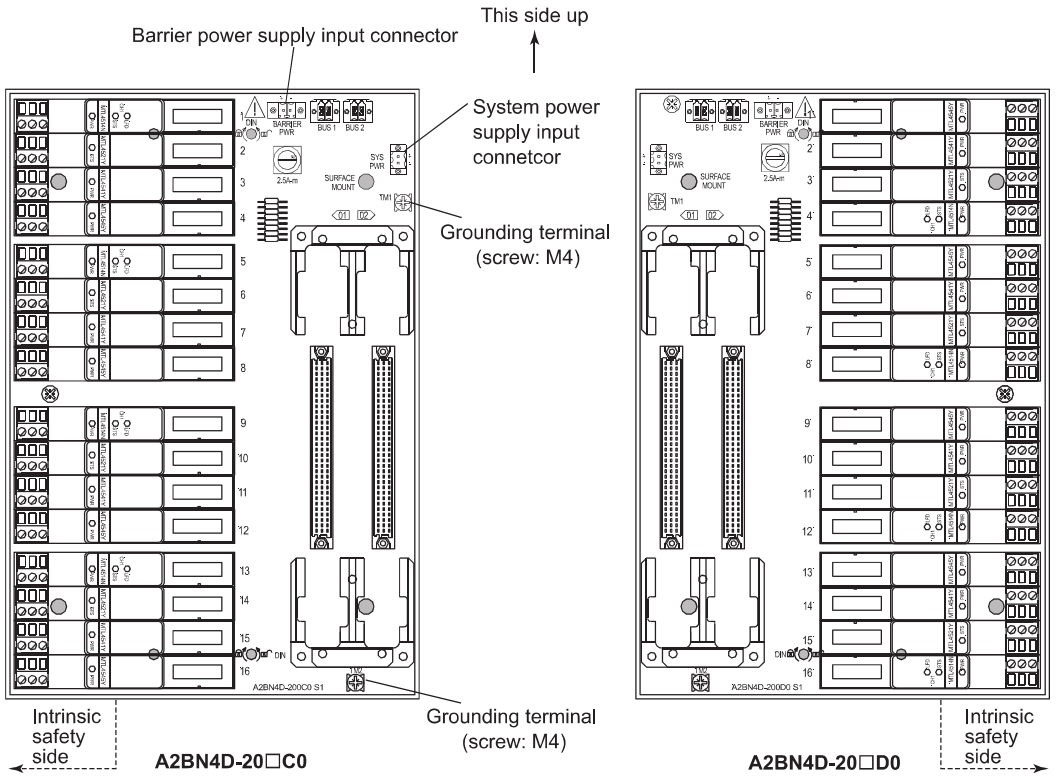
F030402.ai



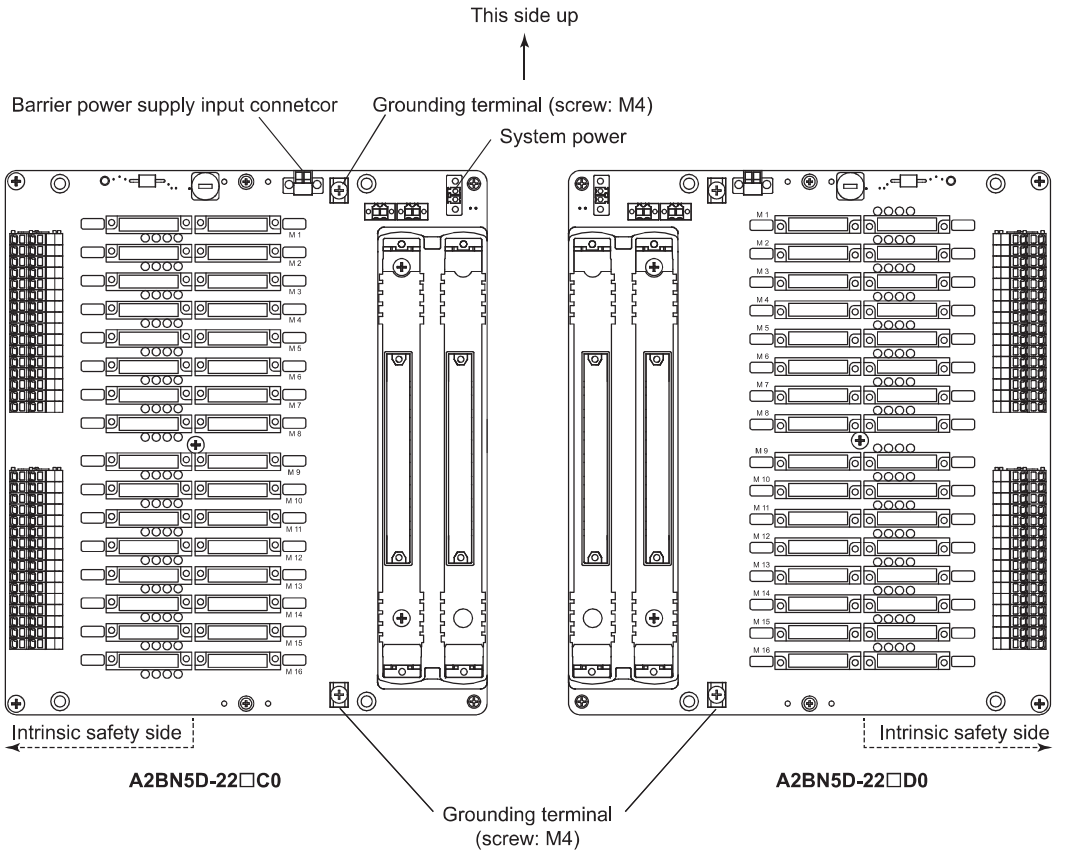
A2BN3D-□9□□□

F030425.ai

A2BN4D Base Plate for Barrier (MTL)



A2BN5D Base Plate for Barrier (P+F)



CAUTION

To avoid the influences of external noise, the cable length outside the cabinet connected to Barrier power supply input connector shall be less than 3 m.

Connecting Power Supply with Node Interface Unit and I/O Units

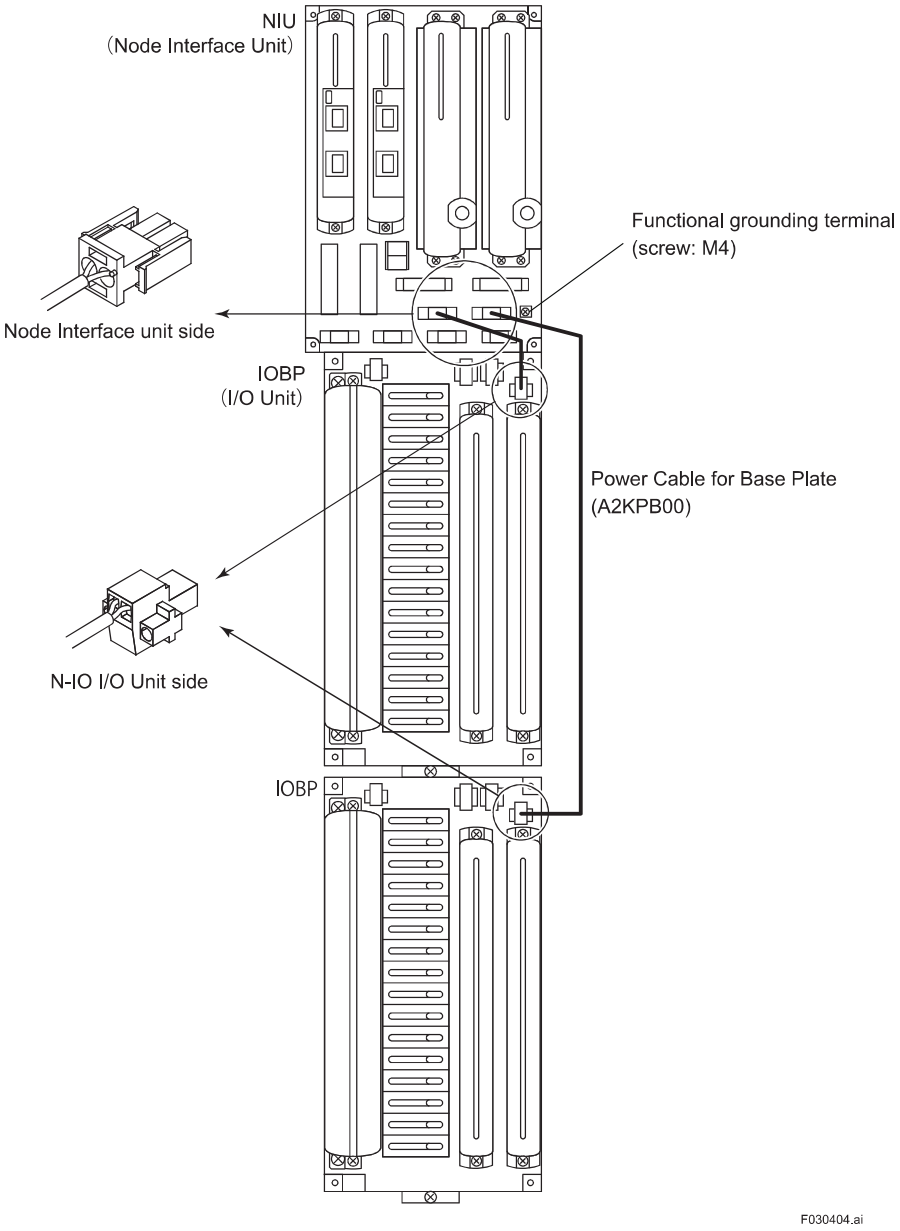


Figure Connecting Power Supply with Node Interface Unit and I/O Units

CAUTION

When connecting a Power Cable for Base Plate to a N-IO node, ensure to keep the minimum bending radius of the cable.

The minimum bending radius of the Power Cable is six-fold of the diameter of the cable.

Example of System Cabinet Installation and Grounding Wiring

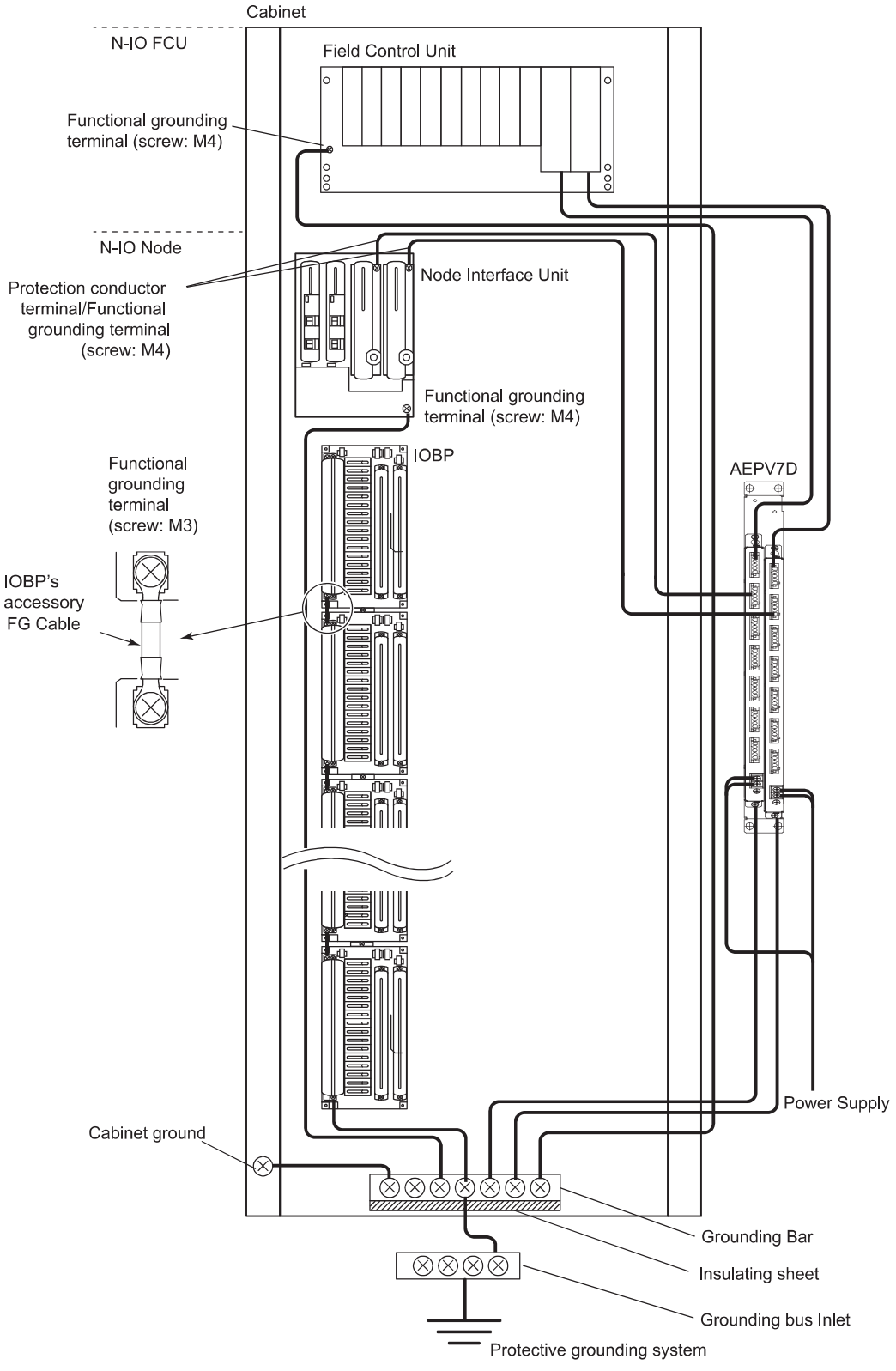


Figure N-IO system devices installation and grounding wiring (Cabinet)

WARNING

The wiring that will be intrinsic safety circuits must be installed so that they are electrically separated from the wiring of non-intrinsic safety circuits, including the in-cabinet wiring. Install the wiring according to the IEC 60079-14 standards or the requirements for explosion-proof wiring of the country where the system is used.

Example of Node Box Installation and Grounding Wiring

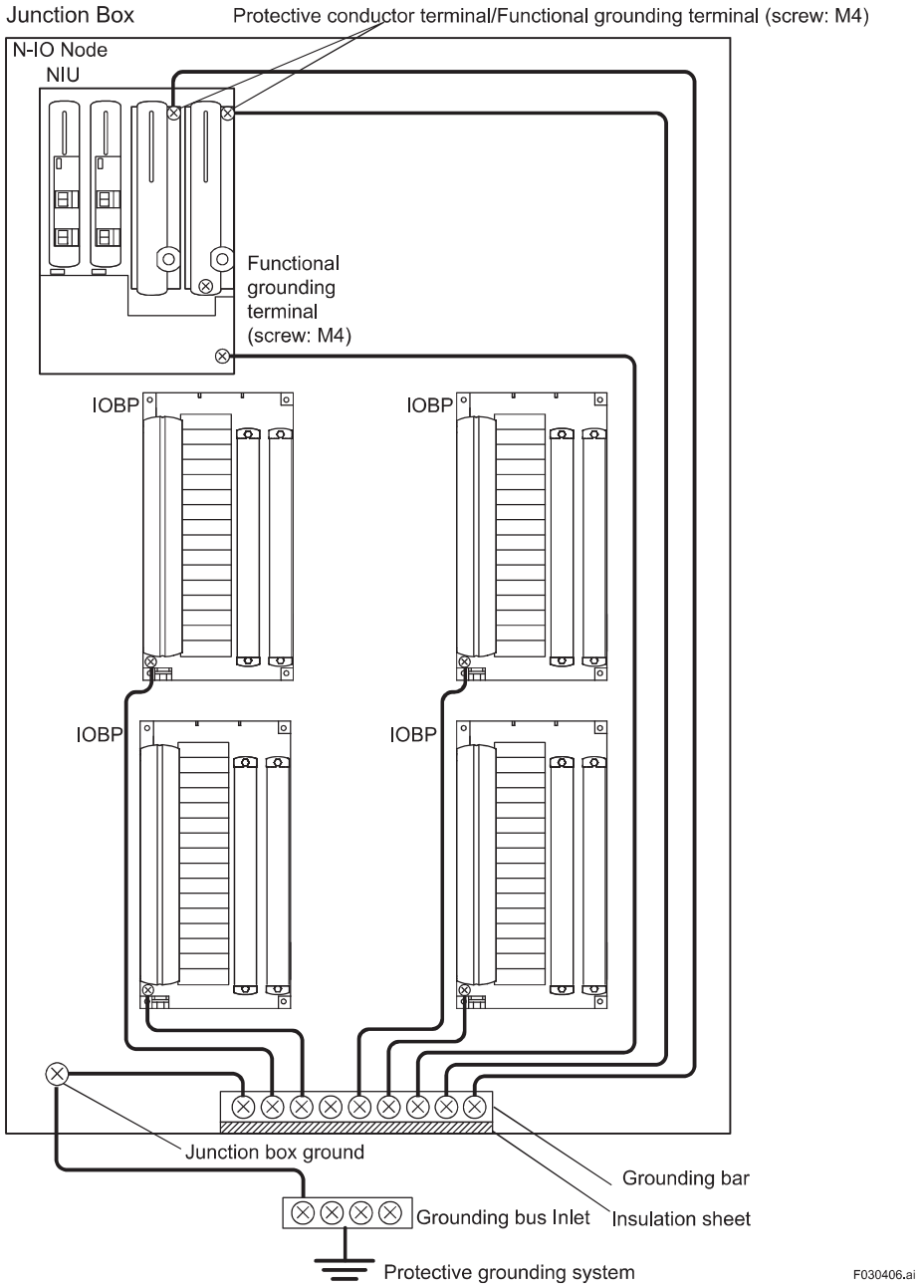


Figure Example of N-IO Node devices Installation and grounding wiring

WARNING

The wiring that will be intrinsic safety circuits must be installed so that they are electrically separated from the wiring of non-intrinsic safety circuits, including the in-cabinet wiring. Install the wiring according to the IEC 60079-14 standards or the requirements for explosion-proof wiring of the country where the system is used.

Field Control Unit (for FIO 19-inch Rack Mountable Type) Model: AFV30S/AFV30D, FCU constructed with A2BE1D

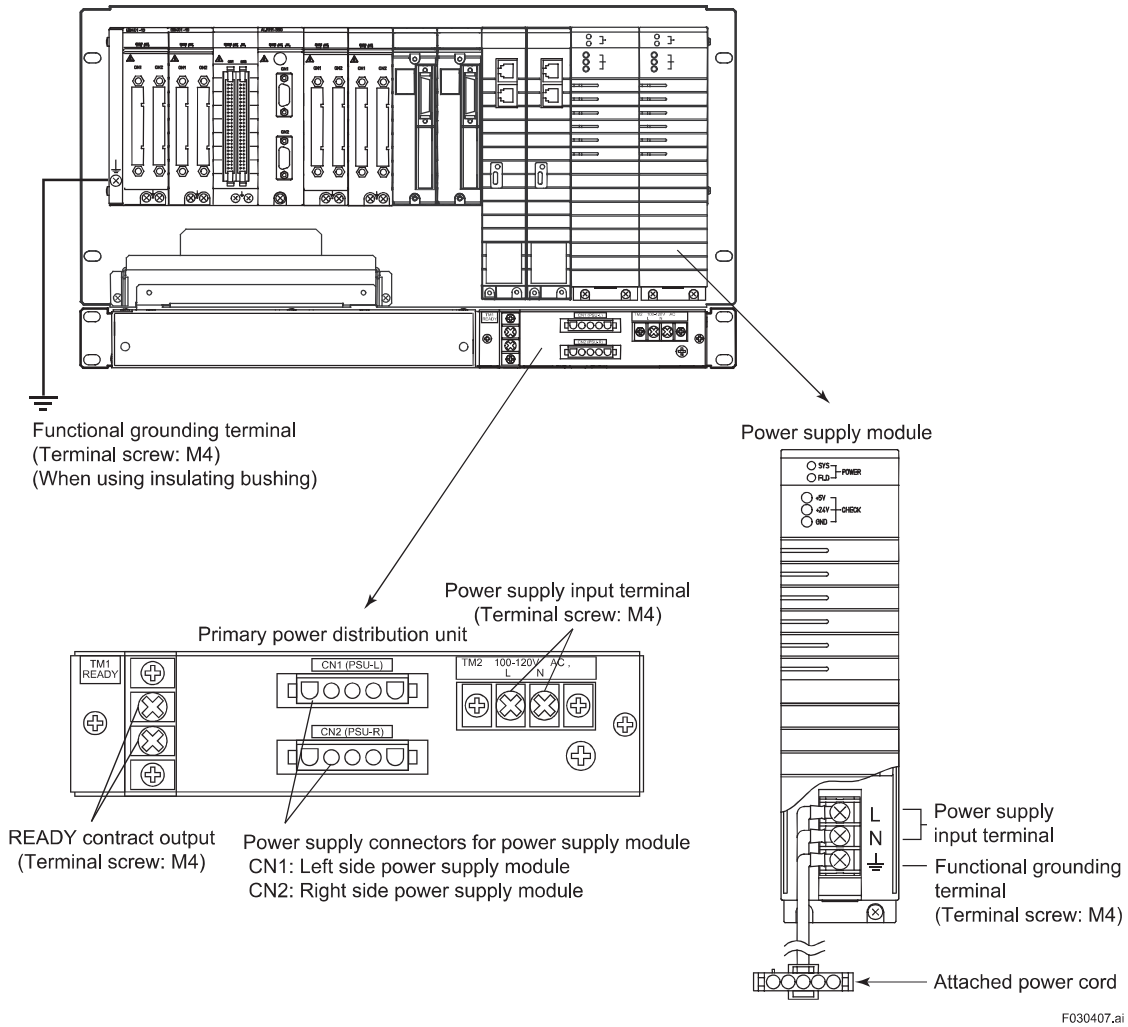


Figure FCU (for FIO) Power Cable Connections

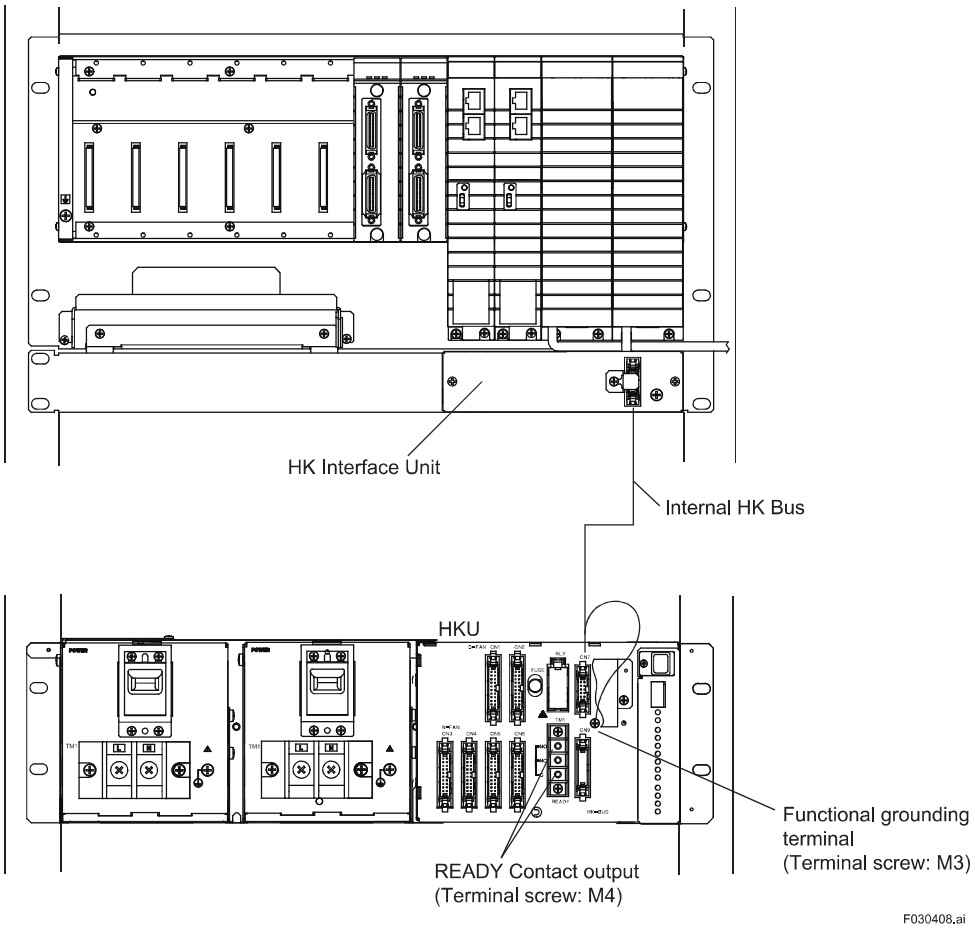


Figure Cable connection of FCU (for FIO) (When Connecting to HKU)

Field Control Unit (for N-IO 19-inch Rack Mountable Type) Model: AFV50S/AFV50D, FCU constructed with A2BE1D

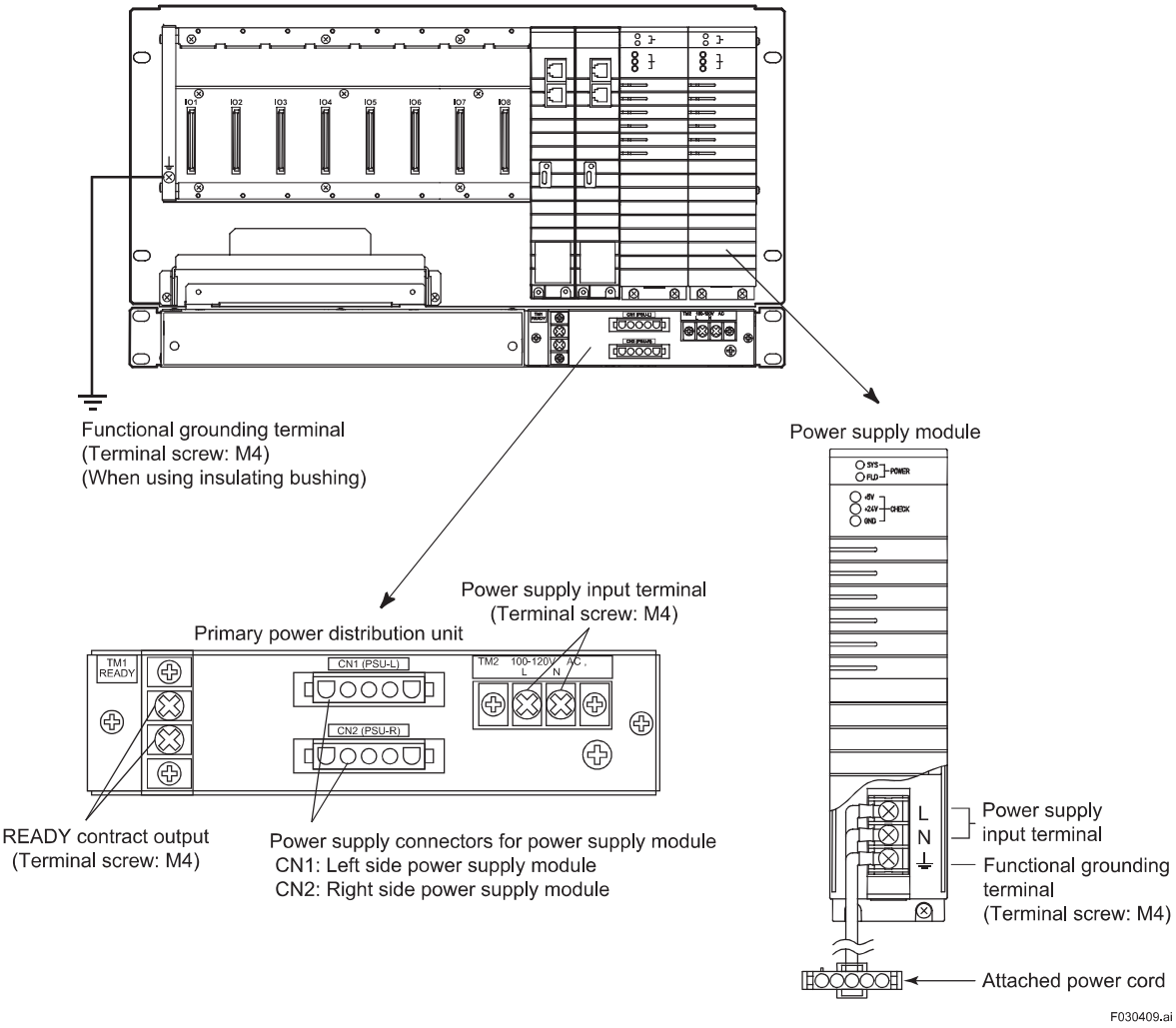


Figure FCU (for FIO) Power Cable Connections

A2FV70S/A2FV70D Field Control Unit (for RIO System upgrade19-inch Rack Mountable Type)
Model: AFV70S/AFV70D, FCU constructed with A2BE1D

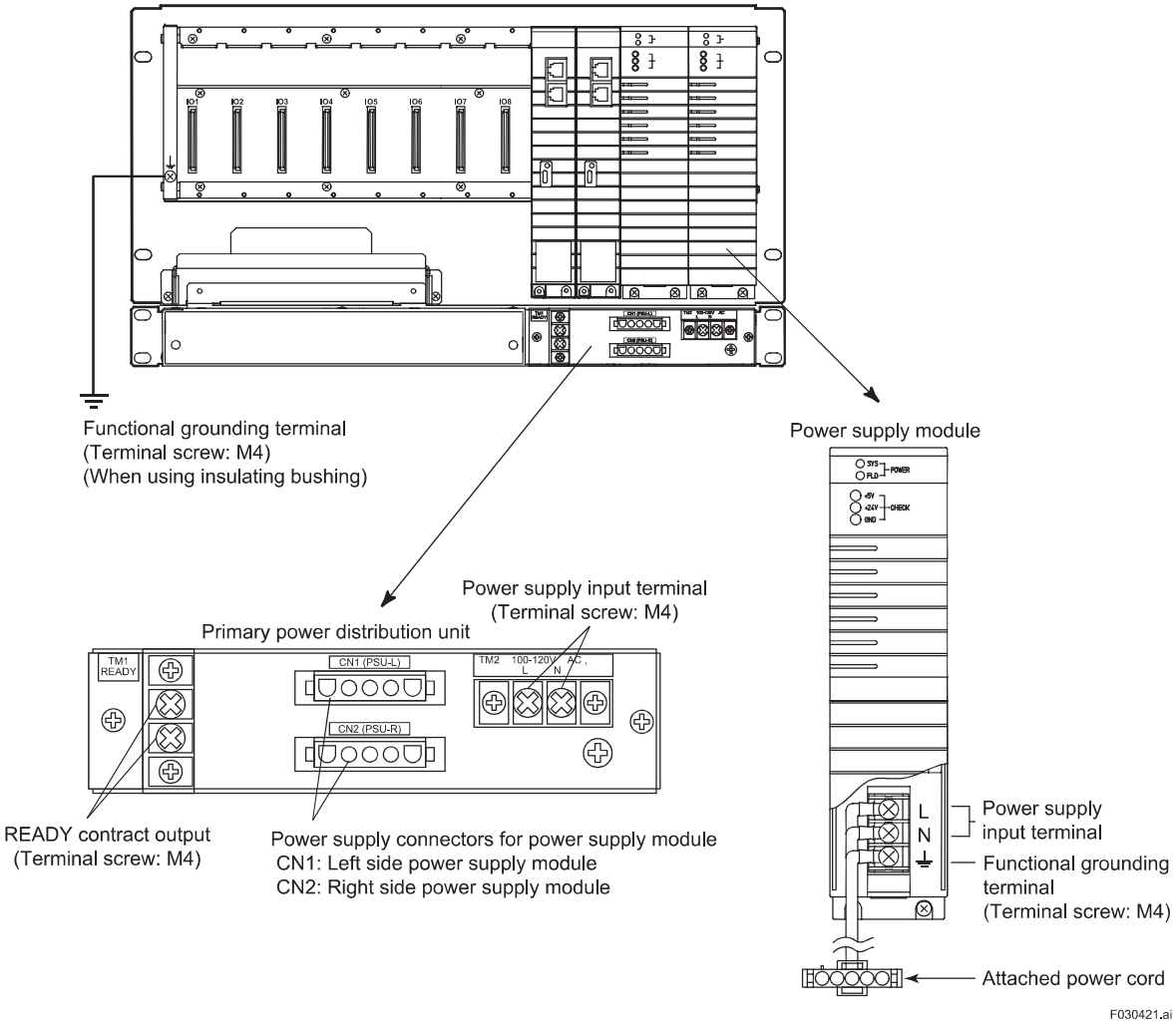
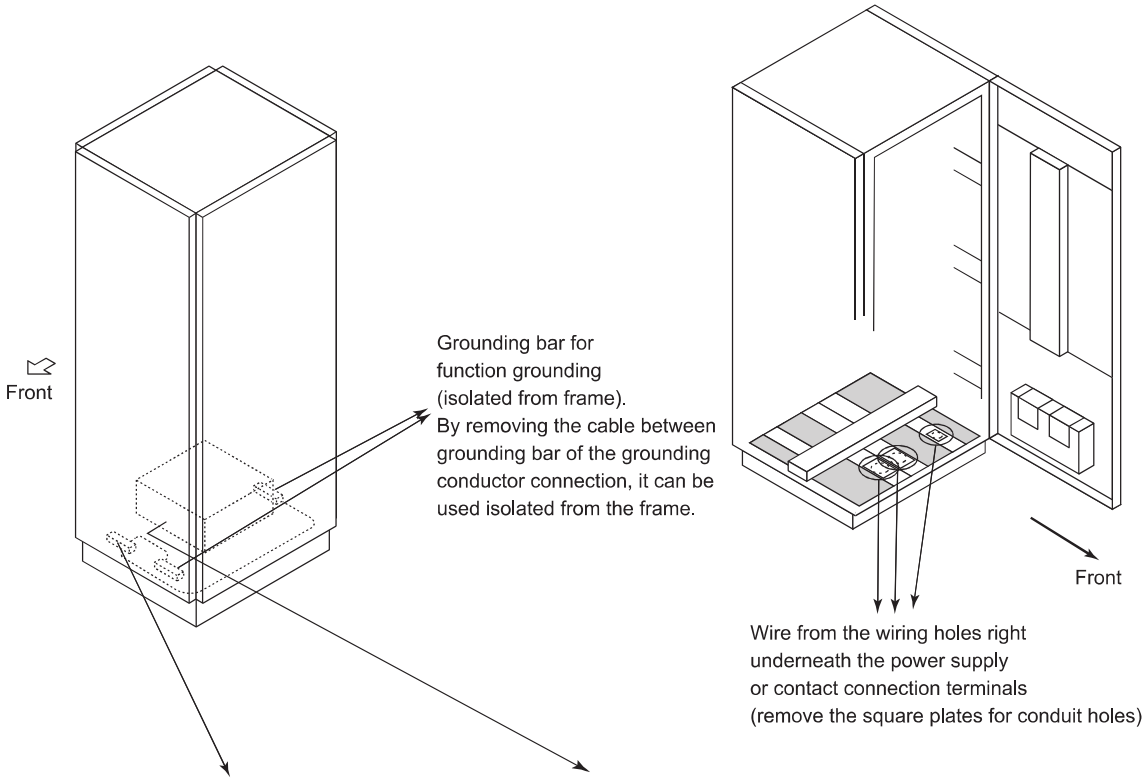


Figure FCU (for RIO System upgrade) Power Cable Connections

Field Control Unit (with Cabinet), ACB51 I/O Expansion Cabinet Model: AFV40S/AFV40D, ACB51, the cabinet constructed with A2CAB1 and A2CUKT4



F030410.ai

FIO Node Unit ESB Bus Node Unit (19-inch Rack Mountable Type) Model: ANB10S/ANB10D, ESB Bus Node Unit constructed with A2BE2D

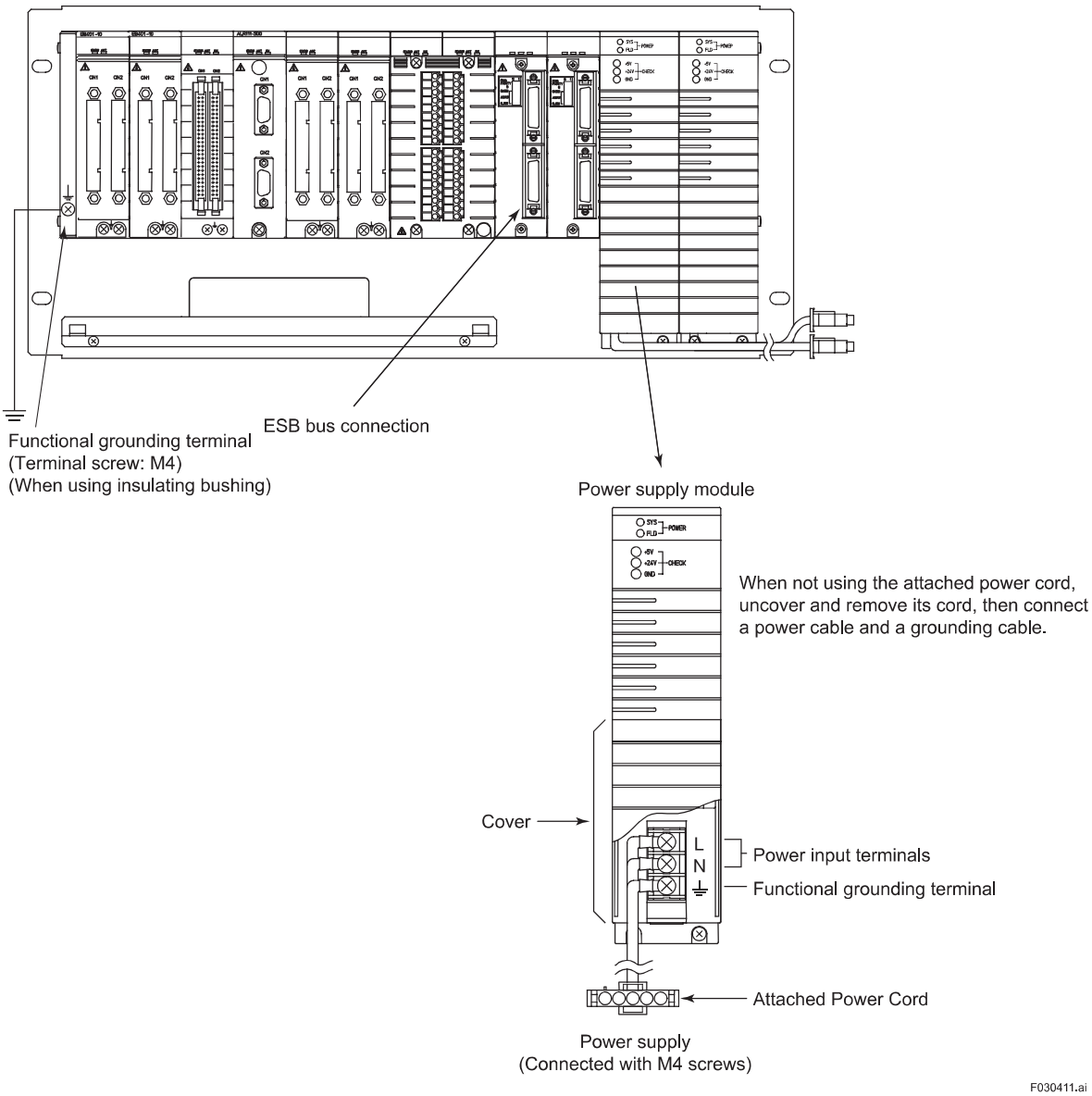


Figure ESB Bus Node Unit Power Cable Connection

FIO Node Unit Optical ESB Bus Node Unit Model: ANB11S/ANB11D, Optical ESB Bus Node Unit constructed with A2BE2D

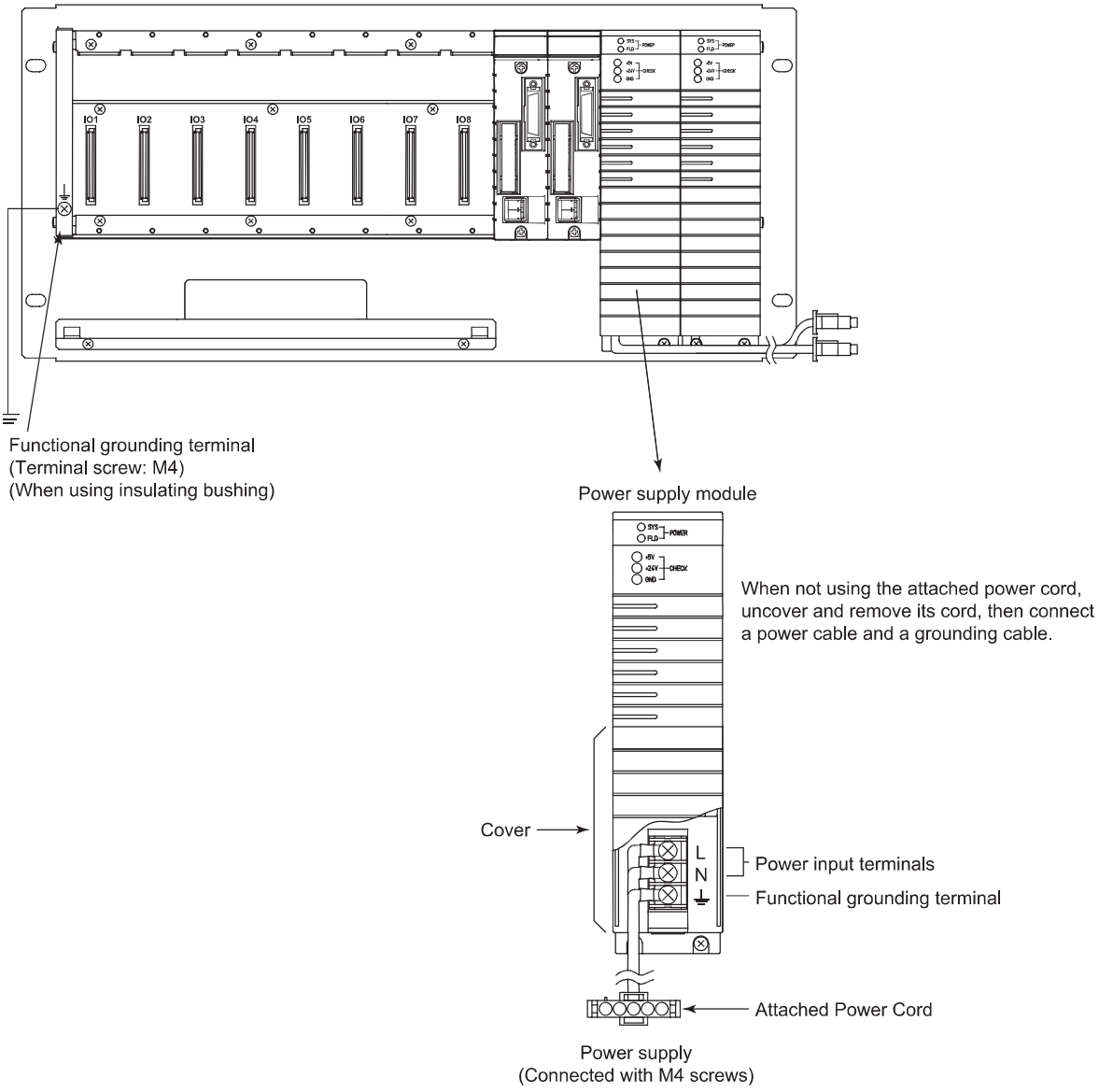


Figure Optical ESB Bus Node Unit Power Cable Connection

Optical ESB Bus Repeater Unit
Model: ANT10U, Optical ESB Bus Repeater Unit constructed with A2BE2D

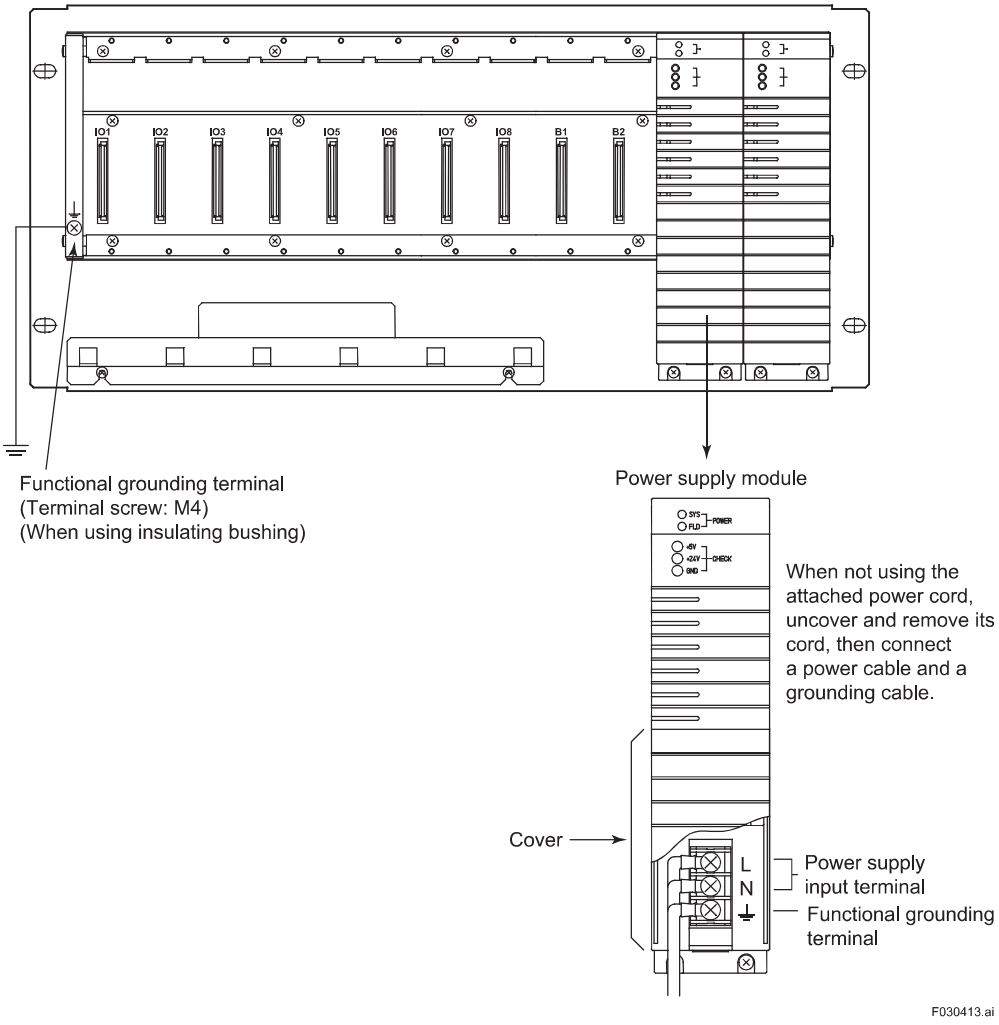


Figure Optical ESB Bus Repeater Unit Power Cable Connection

AVR10D Duplexed V net Router

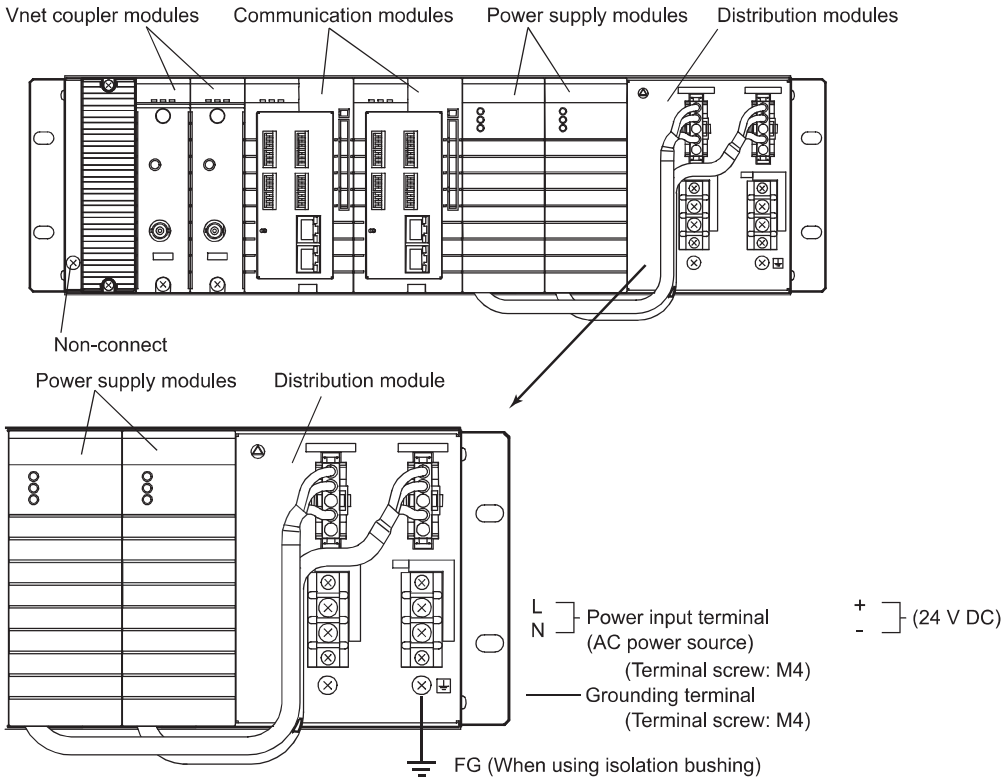


Figure AVR10D V net Router Power Cable Connection

IMPORTANT

When power to the V net router is turned off, communications with the areas within the coverage of the Vnet service are disabled. The service coverage area needs to be taken into consideration when designing a system to supply power to the V net router (e.g. providing an independent power source for the V net router).

AW810D Wide Area Communication Router

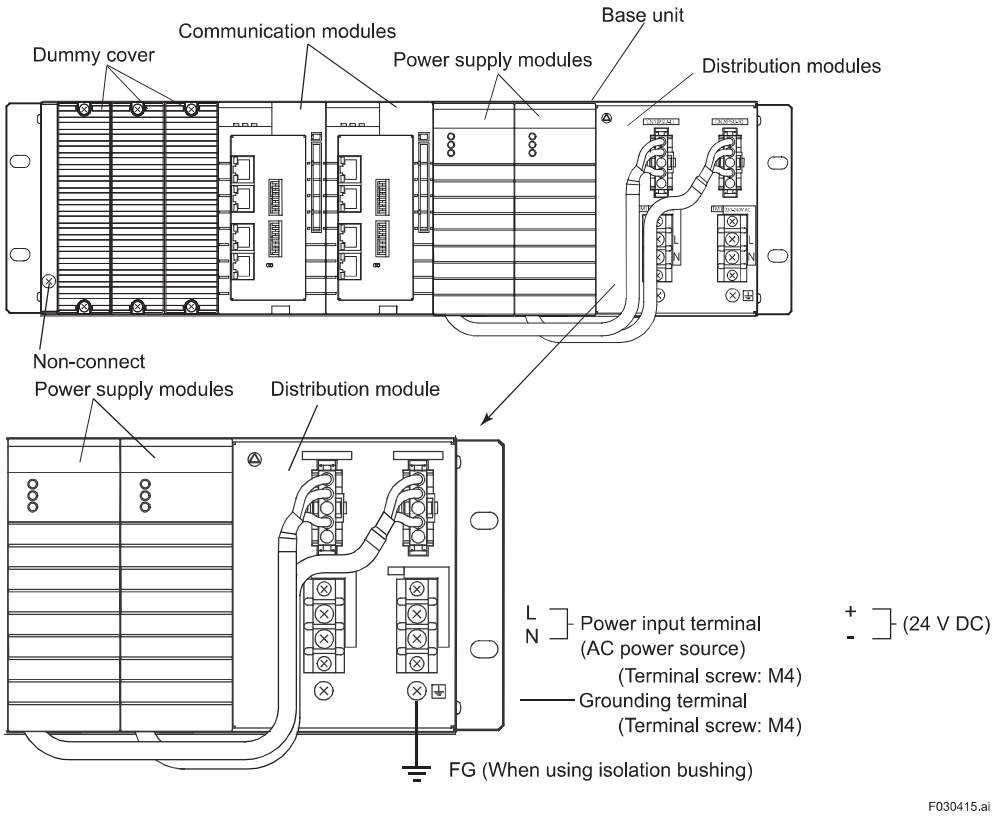


Figure AW810D Wide Area Communication Router Power Cable Connection

IMPORTANT

When power to the Wide Area Communication router is turned off, communications with the areas within the coverage of the Vnet/IP service are disabled. The service coverage area needs to be taken into consideration when designing a system to supply power to the Wide Area Communication router (e.g. providing an independent power source for the Wide Area Communication router).

A2NN10D Node Interface Unit (for RIO System Upgrade)

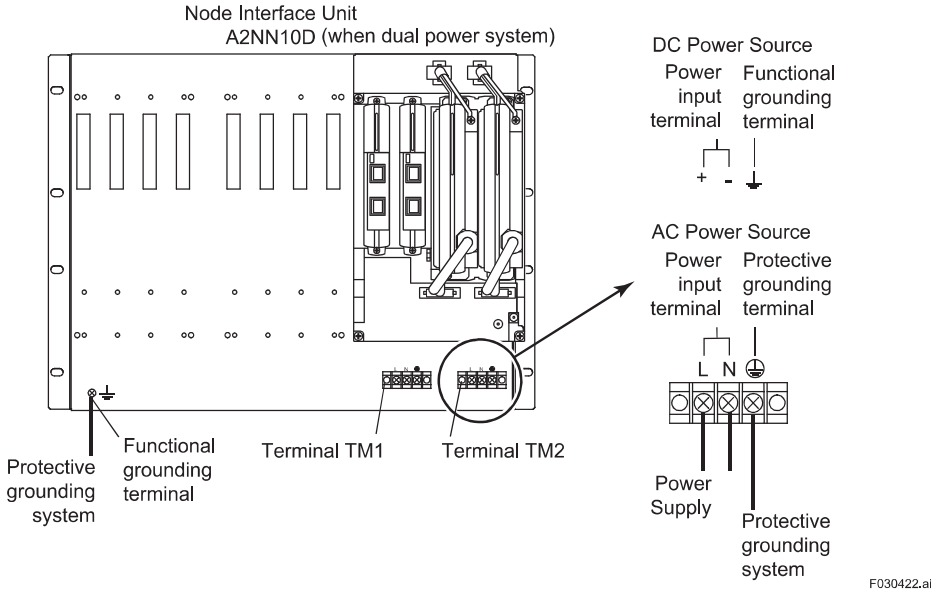
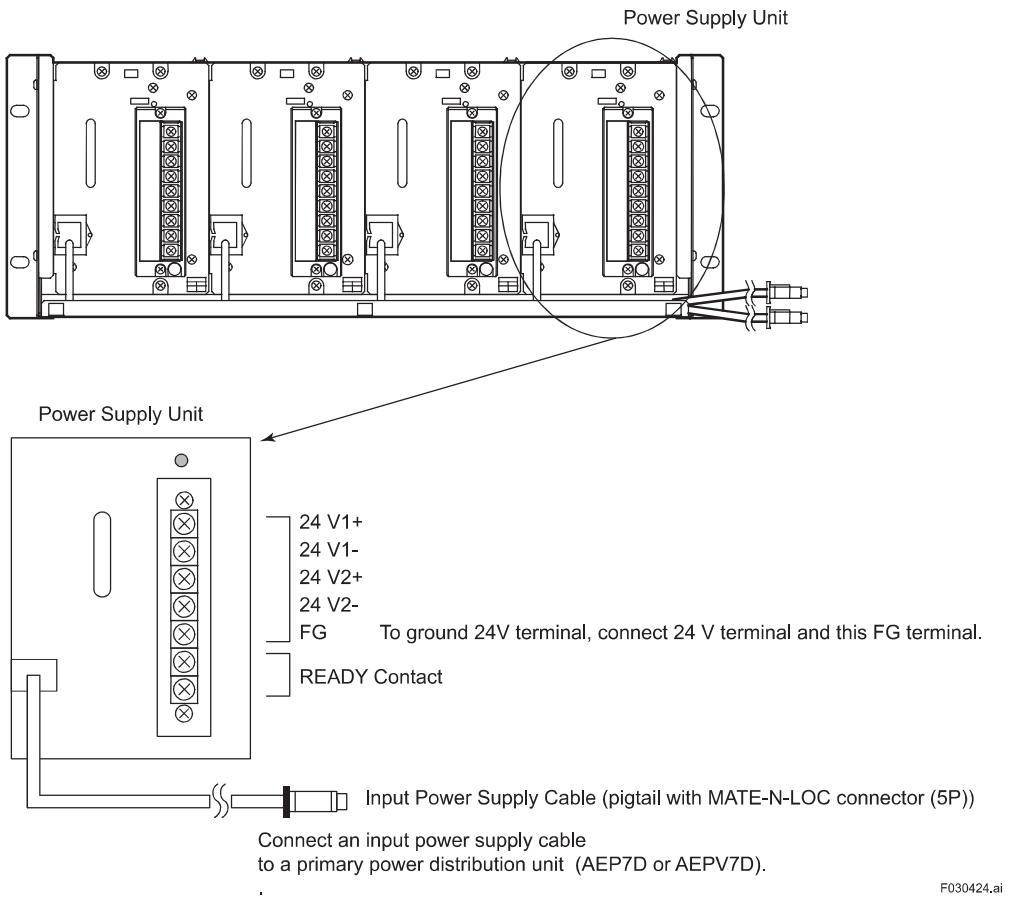


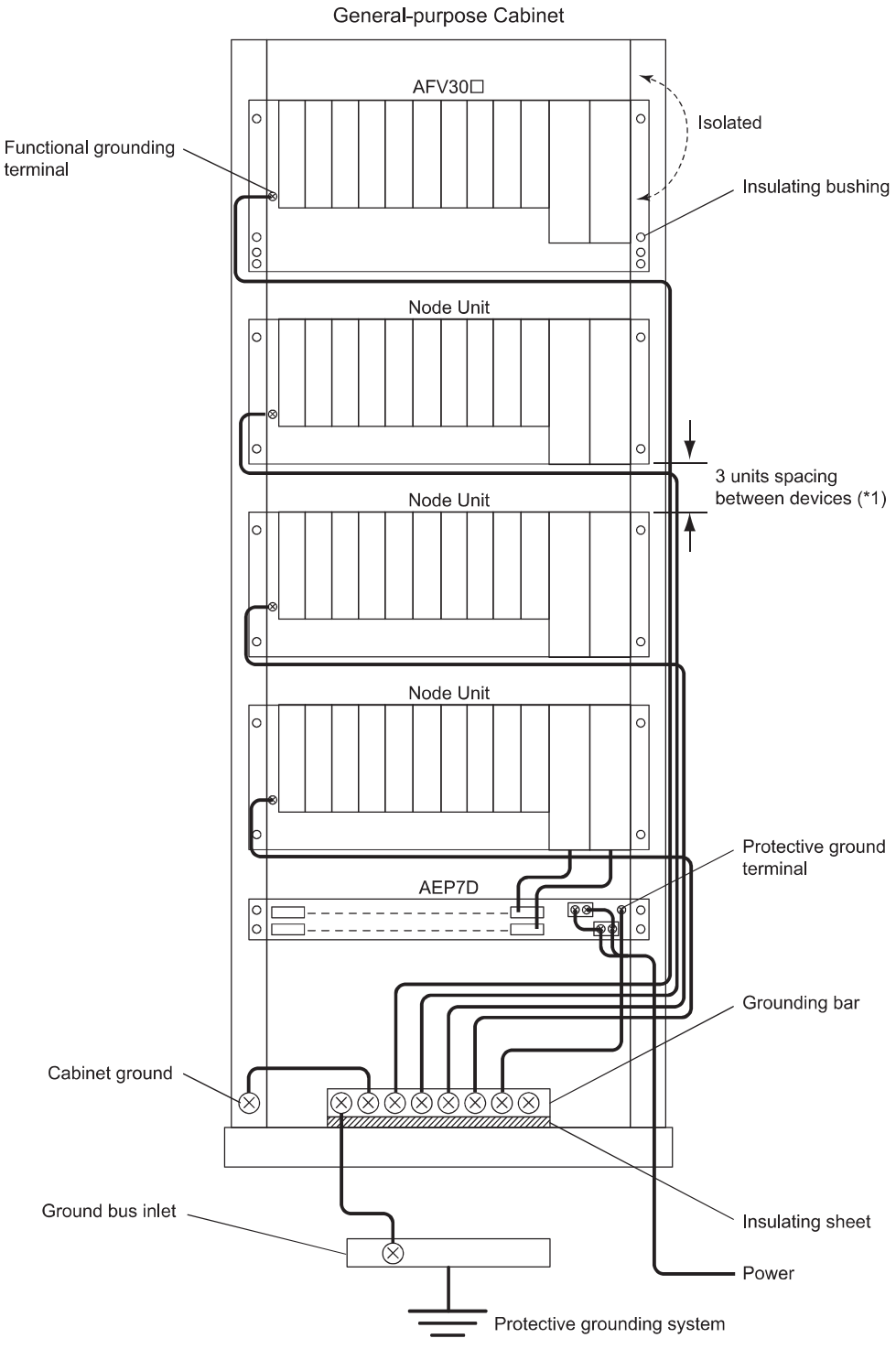
Figure A2NN10D Node Interface Unit Power Cable Connection

PW601, PW602 24 V DC Output Power Supply



19-inch Rack-mount Devices and Wiring (For FIO System)

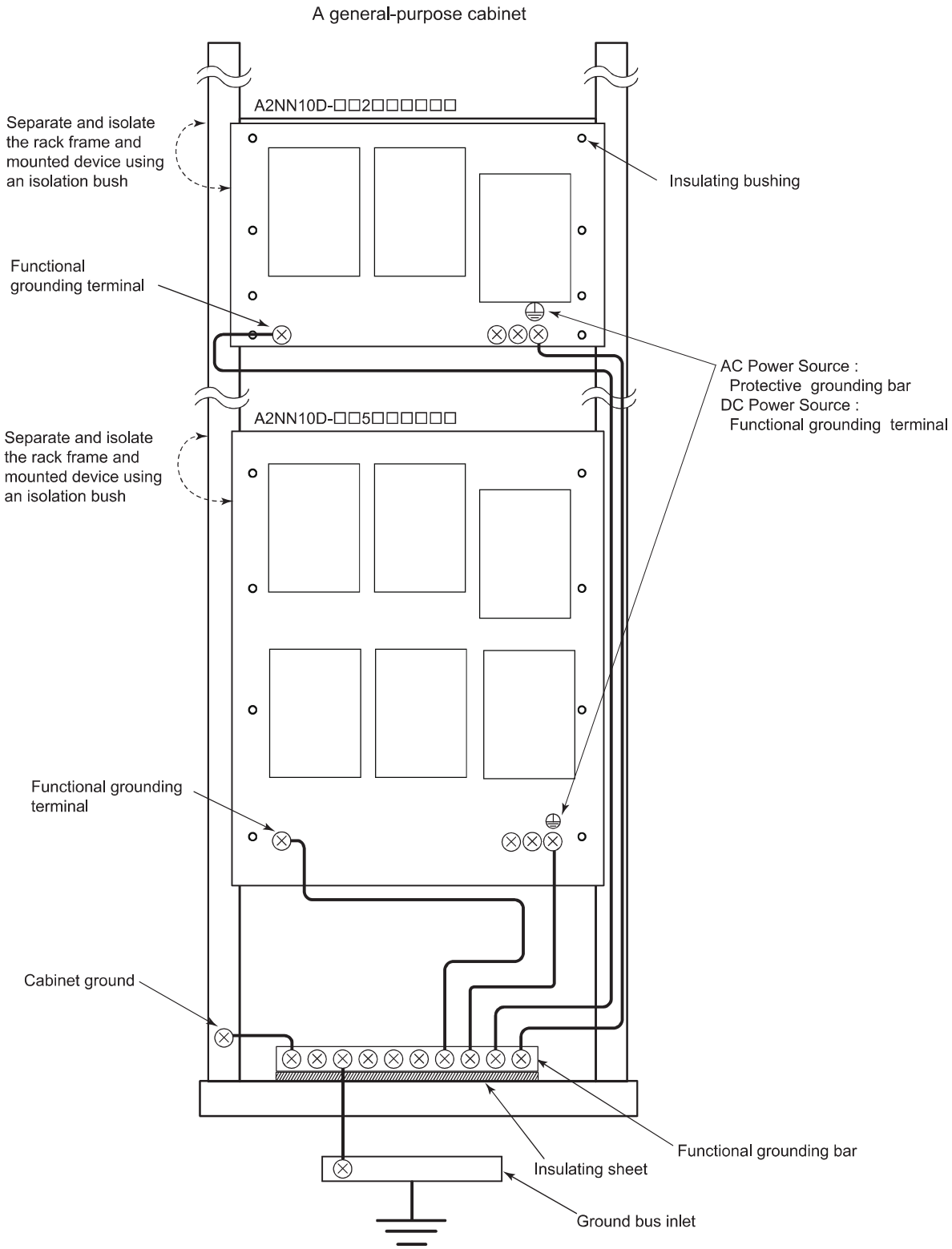
An example of wiring when AFV30□, A2FV50□, A2FV70□, ANB10□ or ANB11□ is mounted to a general-purpose cabinet in the following:



*1: Keep a space of 3 units or more for heat radiation.

Figure 19-inch Rack-mount Devices and Wiring

An example of wiring when A2NN10D is mounted to a general-purp cabinet in the following:



Mounting and Wiring Example of Cabinet Utility Kit (ACUKT1)

The following shows a mounting and wiring example of ACUKT1.

In this example, a single door is mounted at the front and a double door at the rear.

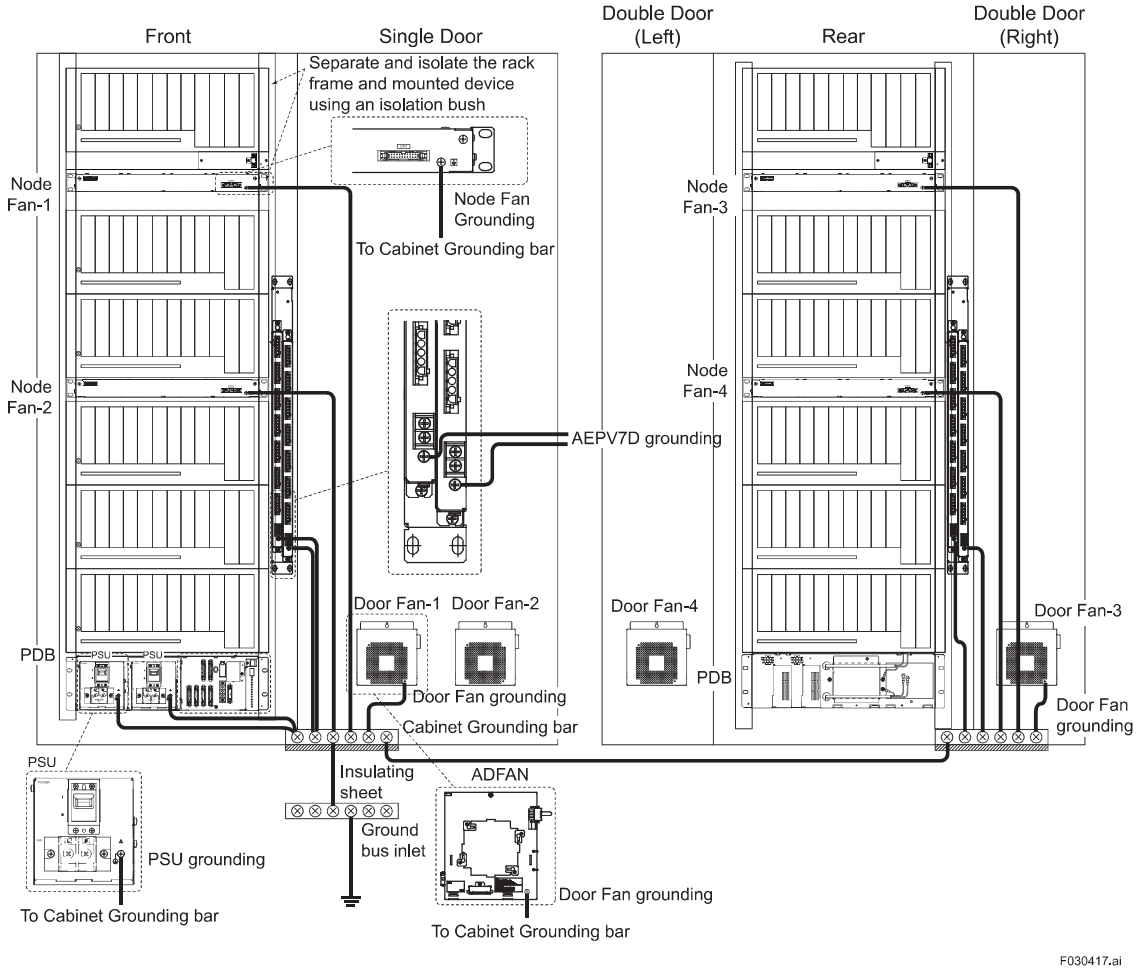


Figure Example of ground wiring

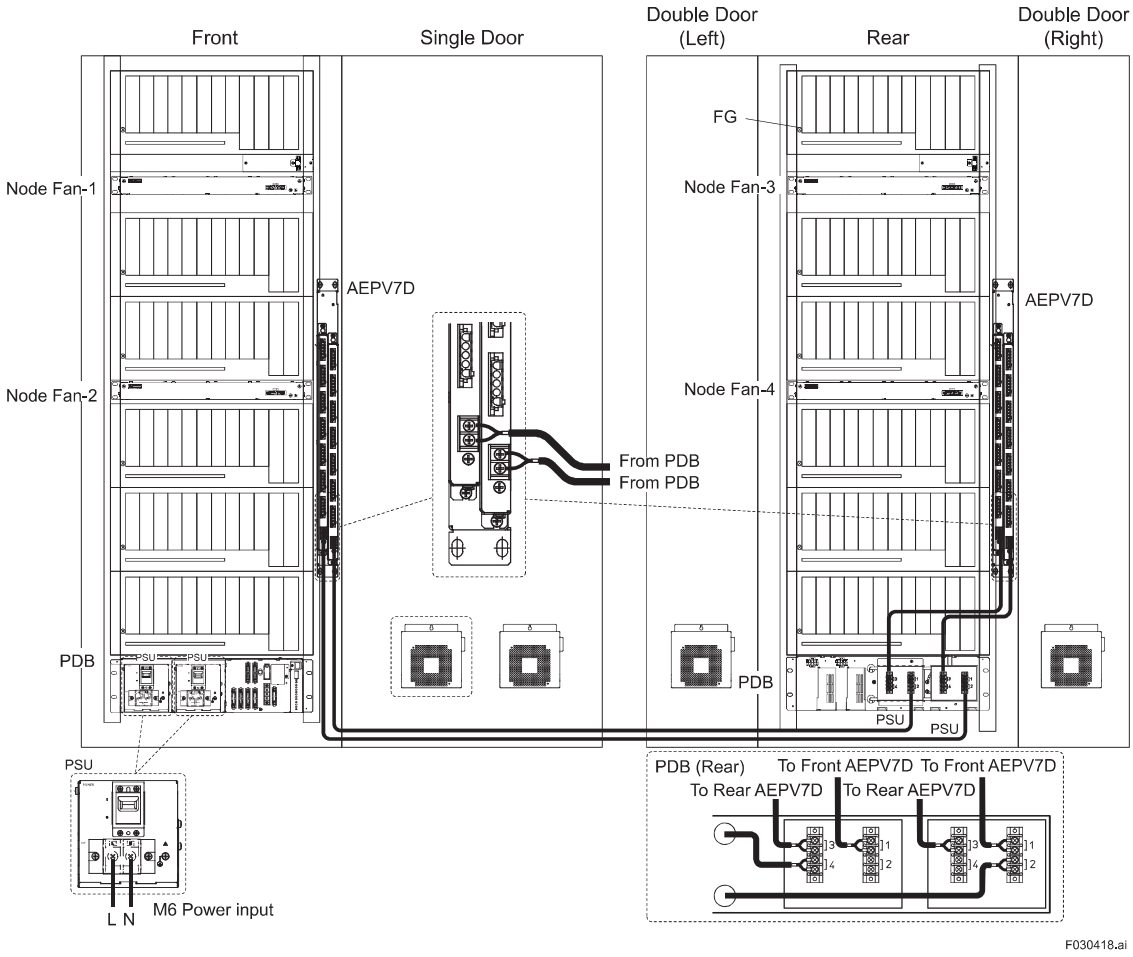


Figure Example of Dual AC Power Supply

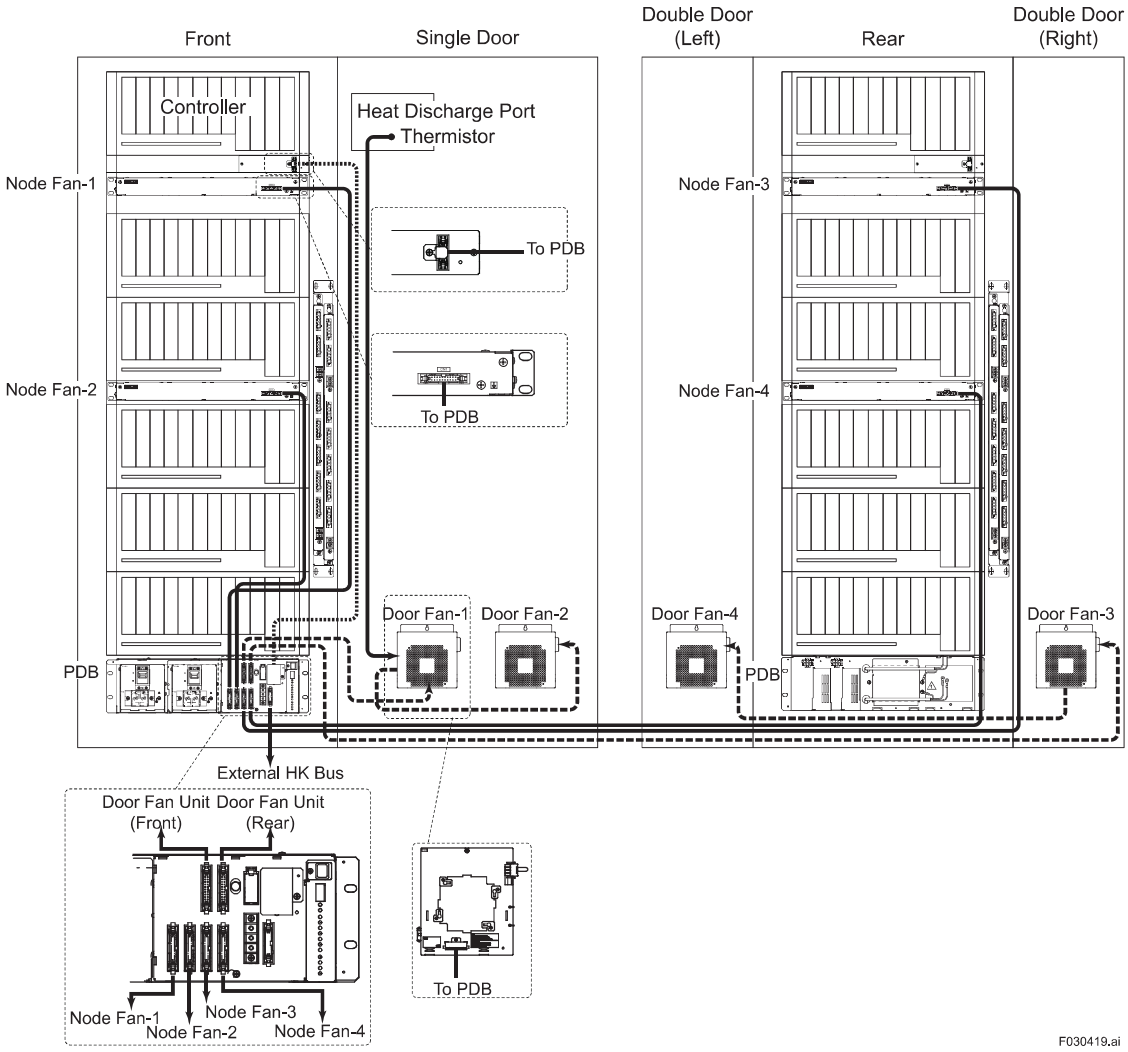


Figure Example of signal wiring

3.5 Connecting Signal Cable

The terminal blocks or connectors of I/O modules are the interface of the field signals. When connecting the field signals to I/O modules via a dedicated cable and a terminal board, the terminal board becomes the interface of the field signals.

Process I/O Signal Connection

- Power, Control Bus, and signal cables must be separately laid. Avoid laying them in parallel.
- The use of group-shielded twisted-pair cables is recommended for analog signal input specifically in order to prevent induction noise. A twisted-pair cable pitch of 50 mm or less should be used and the shielded cables must be grounded.
- The use of twisted-pair cables is also recommended for digital signals.
- The twisted-pair cable has the following advantages over a solid wire:
  - More flexible for easy curving and cabling in limited spaces.
  - With good contact and durable in using a solderless contact.
- Signal cables must be clamped so that their weight does not affect terminals.
- Use solderless lug or pressure clamp terminal contact when process I/O signals are connected with terminals.

Solderless Lug

CAUTION

- The CENTUM VP system uses screw terminals for signal connections.
- Use the solderless contact with an insulation covering.
- Use the solderless contact and crimp tools of the same make.
- Use correct-size crimp tools according to cable sizes.
- When the door is attached or detached for cable connection, be sure to then OFF the power of the main unit before connecting or disconnecting a cable.

Pressure Clamp Terminal

CAUTION

- The CENTUM VP uses a pressure clamp terminal for signal connection of FIO and N-IO.
- For cable connection with a sleeve attached, use a sleeve and a clamp tool from the same manufacturer.
- Use a clamp tool which suits the cable thickness.
- When the door is attached or detached for cable connection, be sure to then OFF the power of the main unit before connecting or disconnecting a cable.

Push-in terminal

CAUTION

- The N-IO field enclosure also uses a push-in terminal for signal connection.
- For cable connection with a sleeve attached, use a sleeve and a clamp tool from the same manufacturer.
- Use a clamp tool which suits the cable thickness.

Spring Clamp Terminal

CAUTION

- The CENTUM VP uses a spring clamp terminal for signal connection of N-IO.
- For cable connection with a sleeve attached, use a sleeve and a clamp tool from the same manufacturer.
- Use a clamp tool which suits the cable thickness.
- When the door is attached or detached for cable connection, be sure to then OFF the power of the main unit before connecting or disconnecting a cable.

Signal Cable Termination

Use the specified sleeves for pressure clamp terminal on the end of terminal - connected cables.

Pressure Clamp Terminal (for FIO Module Pressure Clamp Terminal Block)

- Terminal processing
  When connecting the process I/O signal to the pressure clamp terminal of FIO I/O Modules or N-IO, strip the cable coating (without a sleeve) or attach a sleeve to the cable. The following shows the length of the coating stripped for cases when a sleeve is not used and when it is used.

ATA4S, ATD5S, ATI3S, ATB5S, ATF9S, A1BT4D,ATA4D, ATD5D, ATI3D, and ATB5D

Table Without a sleeve

Cable thickness (mm^2)	Length of coating stripped (mm)	Remarks
0.5 to 2 (AWG20 to 14)	11	—

It is recommended to use any one of the following sleeves.

Sleeve without insulating cover (DIN 46 228/1)
Sleeve with insulating cover (DIN 46 228/4)

Table With a sleeve

Nominal cross sectional area (mm^2)	When using a sleeve with an isolation cover			When using a sleeve without an isolation cover	
	Length of coating stripped (mm)	Sleeve size		Length of coating stripped (mm)	Sleeve size
		Total length (mm)	Contact section length (mm)		Total length (mm)
0.5	12	16	10	10	10
0.75	12	16	10	10	10
1	12	16	10	10	10
1.25 to 1.5	12	16	10	10	10

Pressure Clamp Terminal (for ARS□□M)

For both signal line and power line of the Solid State Relay Board ARS□□M, pressure clamp terminals are used.

- Terminal processing
  When connecting the signal and power line to the pressure clamp terminal, strip the cable coating (without a sleeve) or attach a sleeve to the cable. The following shows the length of the coating stripped for cases when a sleeve is not used and when it is used.

Table Terminal treatment for pressure clamp terminal signal line

	Cable thickness (mm^2)	Length of coating stripped (mm)	Inserting length of sleeve (mm)
Without sleeve	0.5 to 2 (AWG20 to 14)	8	–
With sleeve	0.5 to 2 (AWG20 to 14)	8	8

Table Terminal treatment for pressure clamp terminal power line

	Cable thickness (mm^2)	Length of coating stripped (mm)	Inserting length of sleeve (mm)
Without sleeve	0.5 to 2 (AWG20 to 14)	9	–
With sleeve	0.5 to 1.5 (AWG20 to 16)	9	8

Pressure Clamp Terminal, Spring Clamp Terminal (for N-IO), Push-in terminal (for N-IO field enclosure)

At the end of the signal cables to the following applicable interface, provide the following cable termination:

Table Applicable Interface

Products	Models	Interface	Sleeve Normal cross sectional area (mm^2)
Node Interface Unit	A2NN30D	External alarm input terminal	0.5 ~ 2.5
I/O Unit	A2BN3D	I/O signal terminal (Pressure clamp terminal)	0.5 ~ 2.5
		I/O signal terminal (Spring clamp terminal)	0.5 ~ 1.5
		Field power supply input terminal	0.5 ~ 1.5
	A2BN5D	I/O signal terminal	0.5 ~ 1.5
		Barrier power supply input terminal	0.5 ~ 1.5
Terminal board	A2BM4	I/O signal terminal	0.5 ~ 2.5
Shunt resistor unit (For A2SAP105)	A2EXR001	Input terminal	0.5 ~ 2.5
N-IO field enclosure	A2NN70D, A2CB60	I/O signal terminal (Push-in terminal)	0.5 ~ 2.5

- When using a sleeve
  At the cable end, peel off the coating and attach a sleeve. The specifications of the sleeve differ, depending on the cable thickness. Provide cable termination according to the following figure and tables:

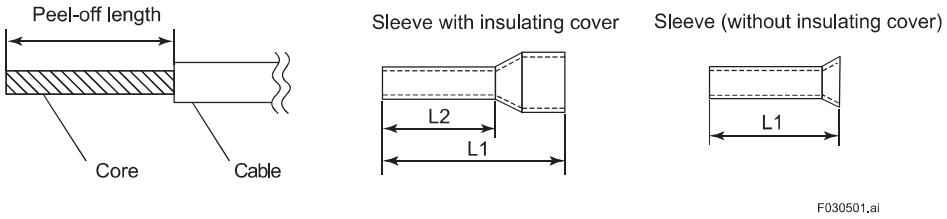


Figure Cable termination (for pressure clamp terminals)

It is recommended to use any one of the following sleeves.

Sleeve without insulating cover (DIN 46 228/1)
Sleeve with insulating cover (DIN 46 228/4)

Table When sleeves with insulating cover are used

Nominal cross sectional area (mm^2)	Peel-off length (mm)	Sleeve dimensions (mm)	
		L1	L2
0.5	10	14	8
0.75	10	14	8
1.0	10	14	8
1.5	10	14	8
2.5	10	14	8

Table When sleeves without insulating cover are used

Nominal cross sectional area (mm^2)	Peel-off length (mm)	Sleeve dimensions (mm)
		L1
0.5	6	6
0.75	6	6
1.0	6	6
1.5	7	7
2.5	7	7

- When not using a sleeve
  The peel-off length should be 7 mm. (*1)
- For I/O Unit Model A2BN4D
  The pressure clamp terminal is on the MTL I.S. barrier. A cable must be prepared separately. Cable specification of field signal depends on the requirements specification of MTL's I.S. barriers. Refer to the instruction manual of I.S. barriers provided by the vendor.

*1: In case of A2EXR001, the peel-off length should be 8 mm for pressure clamp terminals and 7 mm for spring clamp terminals.

Solderless Lug

- Solderless lug specifications

  The specifications of the solderless lug to use are determined by the nominal cross sectional area of the power cable for which the lug is to be used, the lug screw, dimensions and so on.

Table Solderless Lug Dimensions

Nominal cross sectional area (mm^2)	Screw used (mm)	Hole diameter (mm)	Lug outside diameter (mm)	Lug length (mm)	Insulation covering inside diameter (mm)	Dimension "C" (mm)
0.75 ~ 1.25	4 (*1)	4.3 or more	8.2 or less	Approx.21	3.6 or more	7.0 or more
2.0	4 (*1)	4.3 or more	8.7 or less	Approx.21	4.3 or more	7.1 or more

*1: Recommended tightening torque is 1.2 N•m.

CAUTION

- For CENTUM VP, spring lugs are used for connecting signals for equipment for RIO System Upgrade.
- Always use solderless lugs with insulated covering.
- Always use solderless lugs and crimp-on tool manufactured by the same manufacturer.
- The crimp-on tool must be matched to the wire thickness.

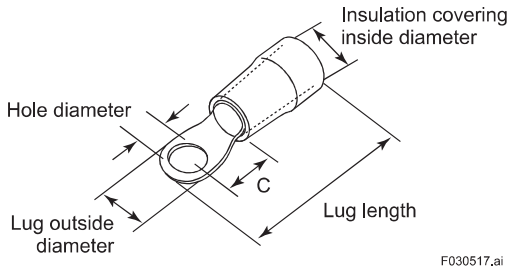


Figure Solderless Lug

Connecting Signal Cables to Terminals (for FIO)

Connecting to Pressure-clamp Terminal

1. Loosen the cable connecting terminal screw.
2. Strip the cable coating (without a sleeve) or attach a sleeve to the cable, then insert the tip of the cable into the connecting section of the pressure clamp terminal.
3. Fasten the screw using the special tool (a screw driver conforming to the DIN 5264B standard with a tip width of 0.6 mm and a shaft diameter of 3.5 mm) with a fastening torque of 0.5 N•m.

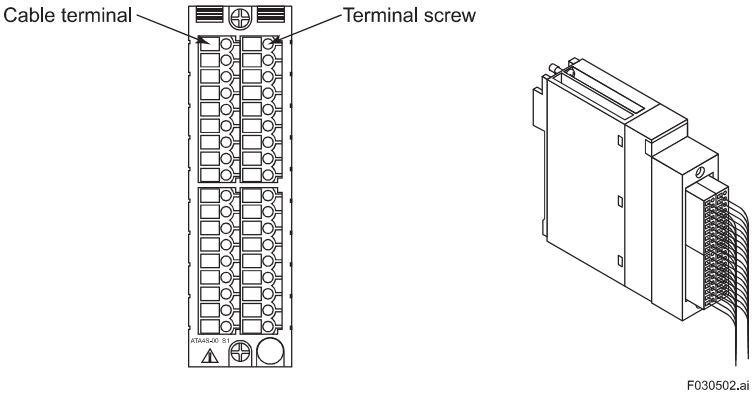


Figure Connecting Signal Cable to Terminal (for FIO)

CAUTION

Do not use non-standard signal cable or sleeve; using them could cause improper connection. Be sure to remove the cable sheath just as much as specified, fit the sleeve, and clamp the cable firmly to the terminal.

Routing Signal Cables (for FIO)

Areas for Signal Cables from Field

Signal cables from the field enter the FCS at the bottom and connect to individual node units in the routes shown in Figure below.

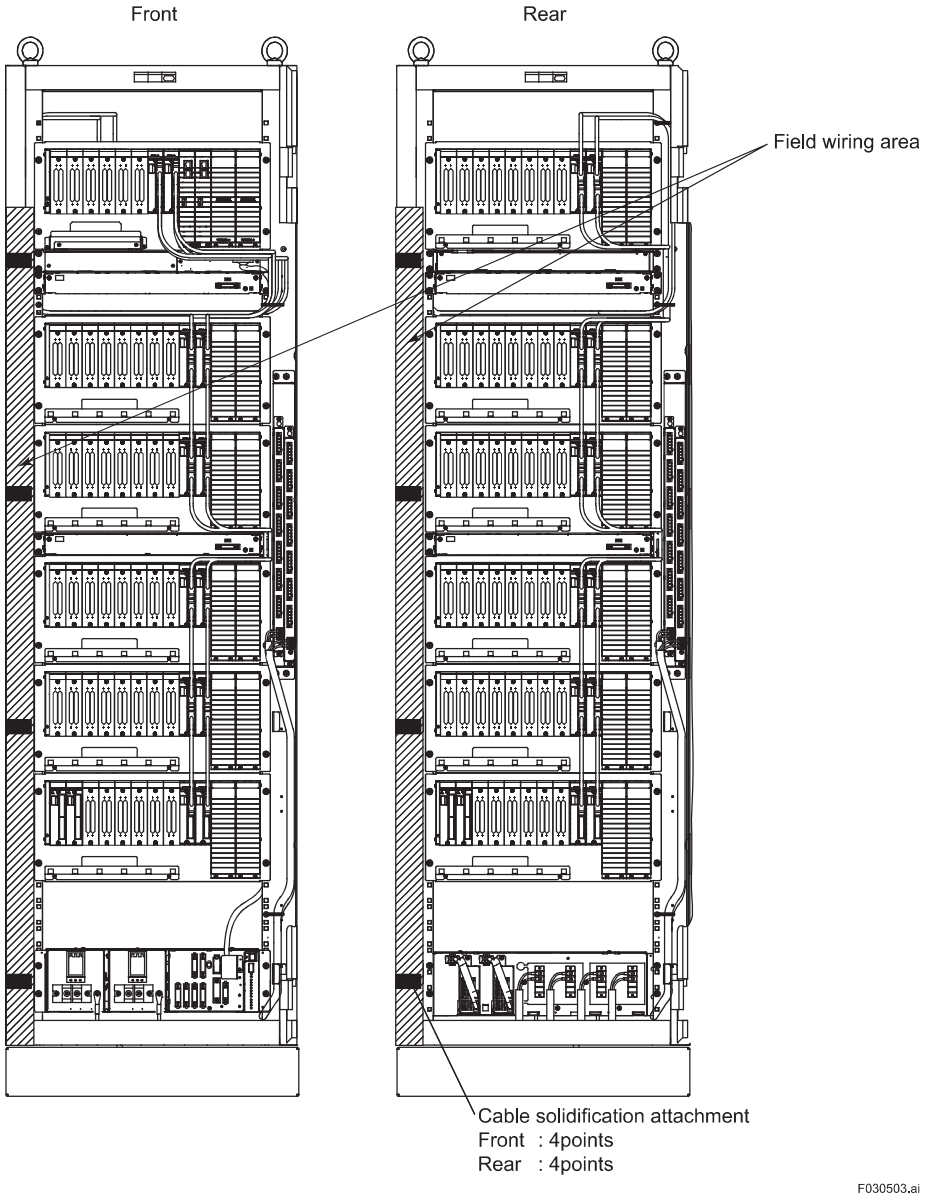


Figure Areas for Signal Cables from Field

FIO Node Unit Wiring in FCU with Cabinet

Model: AFV40S/AFV40D, the cabinet constructed with A2CAB1 and A2CUKT4

The figure shows a dual-redundant ESB bus example.

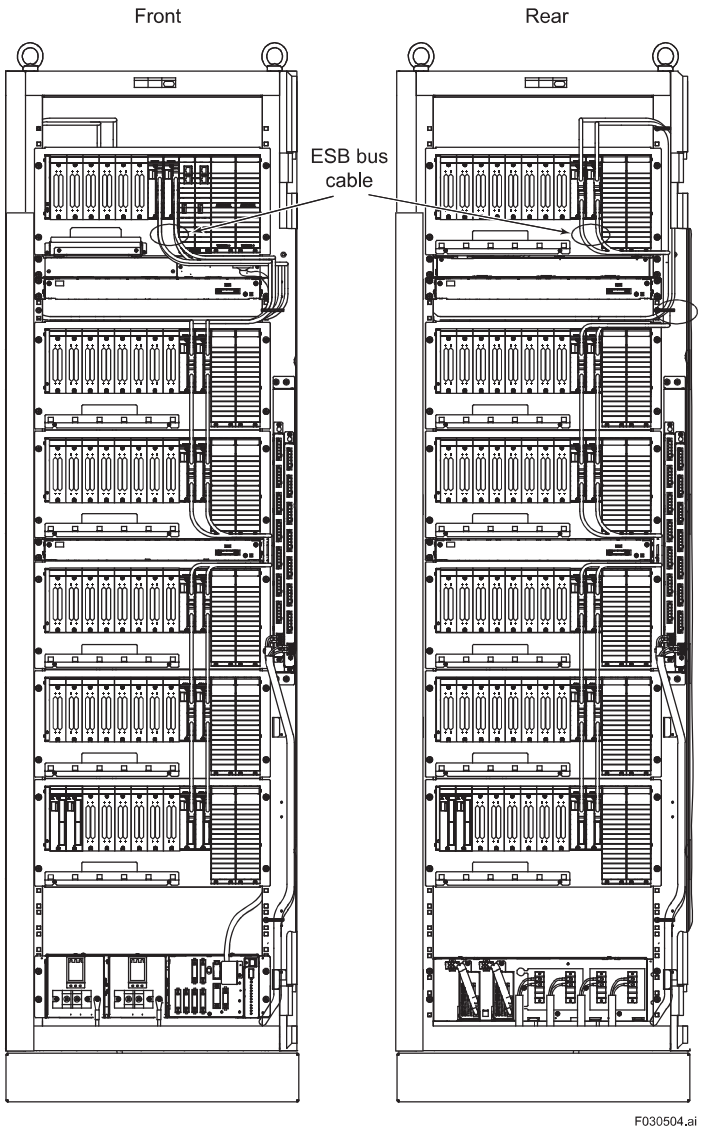


Figure FIO Node Unit Wiring in FCU with Cabinet

FIO Node Unit Wiring in I/O Expansion Cabinet

Model: ACB51, the cabinet constructed with A2CAB1 and A2CUKT4

The figure shows a dual-redundant ESB bus example, the ESB bus node units installed in the front of the cabinet and the terminal boards in the rear.

Avoid using ESB bus cable with other cables and also avoid wiring its cable in parallel with others.

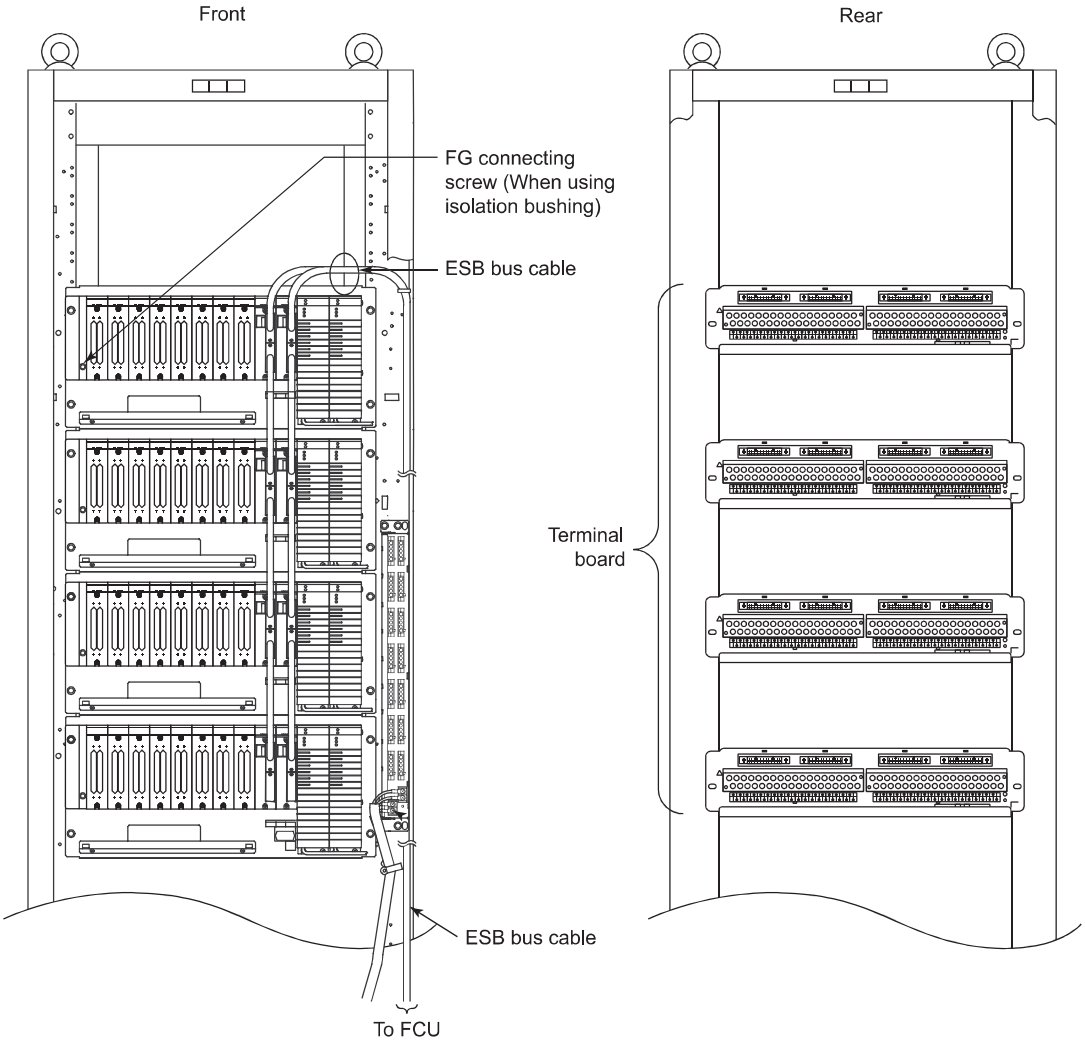


Figure FIO Node Unit Wiring in I/O Expansion Cabinet

FCU (for FIO), ESB Bus Node Unit

CAUTION

To reserve the ventilation for I/O module, the signal cable should not exceed the separator at the center of cable tray.

The following shows a dual-redundant ESB bus example.

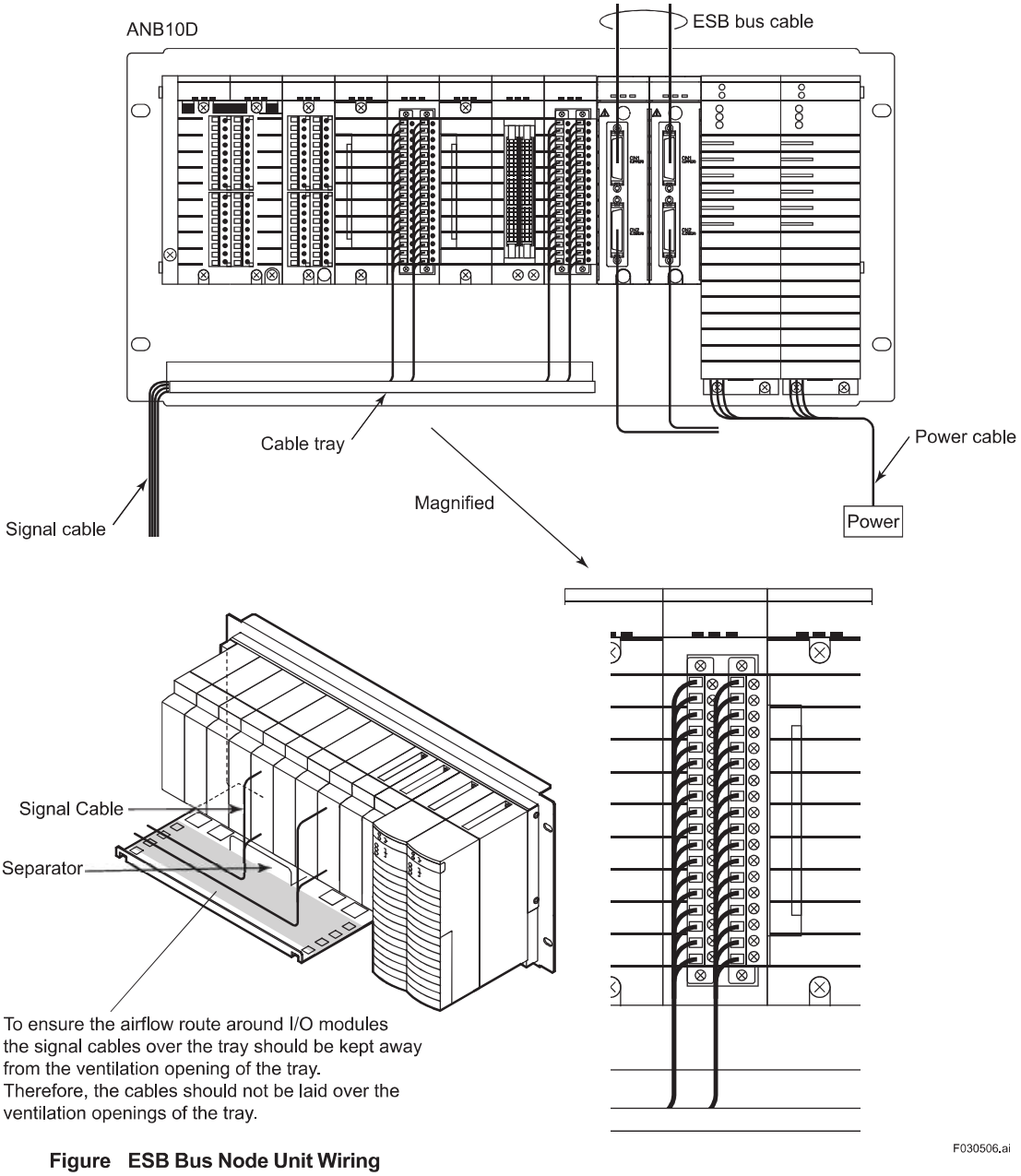


Figure ESB Bus Node Unit Wiring

FIO Signal Cabling

IMPORTANT

The signal cable for the top node unit must be wired at the innermost part in the field control area as the figure shows.
When fixing cables to a clamp, allow enough space so that the cards can be maintained.
Bind the bottom cables to the clamp bar on the channel base.

Push in the signal cables for the top node unit as far as they will go.

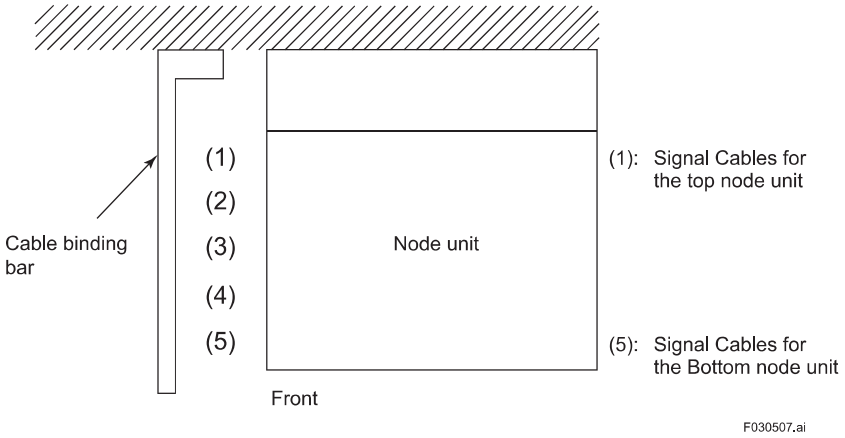


Figure Signal Cabling

FIO with KS Cable Interface Adaptor Cabling

When connecting a dedicated cable to an FIO module, ensure to keep the minimum bending radius of the cable.
Place the cable in front of the separator on the cable tray for ventilation.

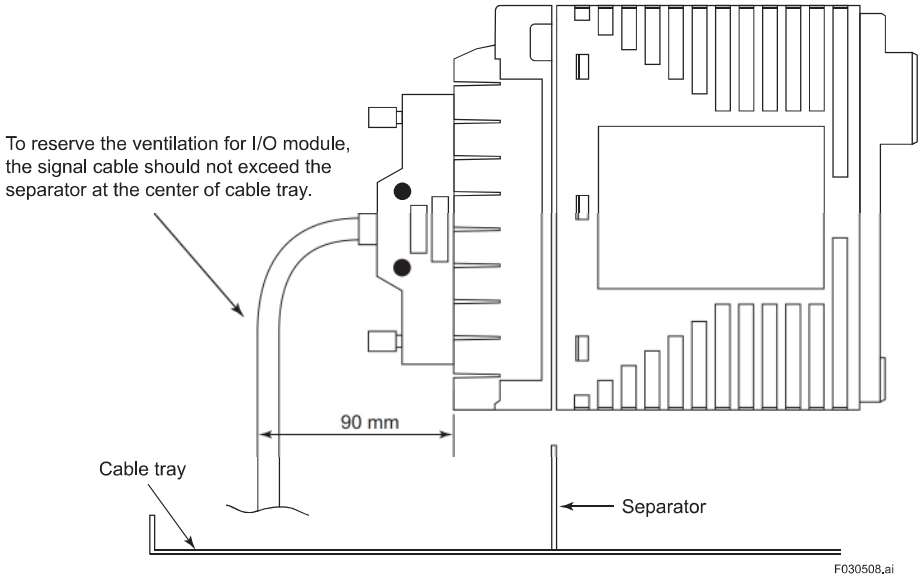


Figure FIO with KS Cable Interface Adaptor Cabling

Modifying the Cabinet Bottom Plates for Cable Wiring

Cables are passed through the holes in the bottom plates of the cabinet.
The diameters of these holes can be changed to match the diameter of the cables. There are four bottom plates two each for AFV40☐/ACB51/A2CAB1 specifically for signal cable wiring.

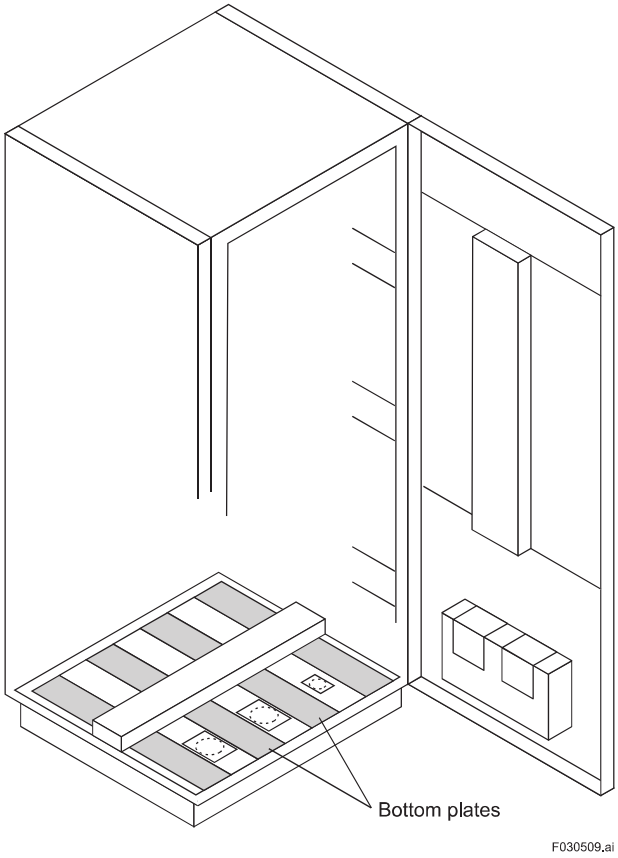


Figure Bottom Plates of AF☐20☐/ACB21/A2CAB1

To modify the bottom plates, follow these steps.

1. Remove the bottom plate to be modified.

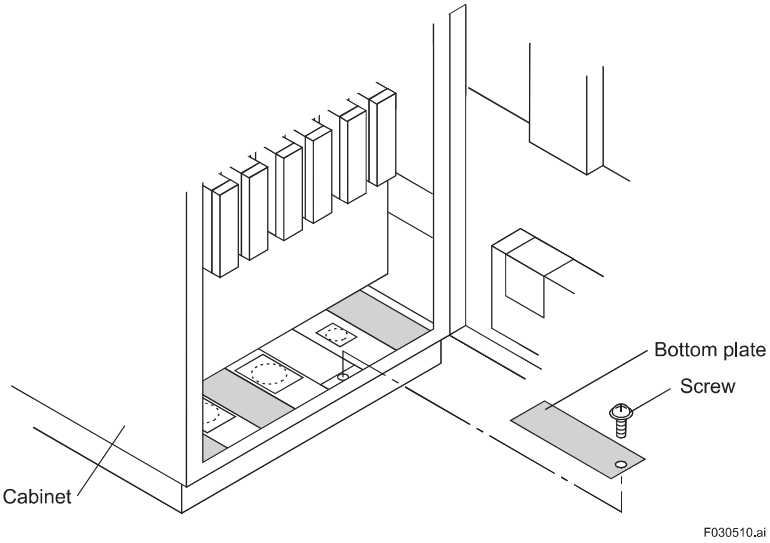


Figure Removing the Bottom Plate

2. Turn the bottom plate upside down so that the bottom faces upwards.
3. Use a wire cutter or another appropriate tool to remove sections of the bottom plate so that a hole large enough for the cable to pass through is made. Do not cut the sponge pad on the reverse side of the plate.
4. Cut and remove the area protective padding approximately 20 mm inside the opening made in the preceding step.
5. Turn the rim of the protective padding (width: 320 mm) inside out. This will protect the cable from the rough edges of the plate. The sponge pad has an adhesive surface. Peel the paper from the surface and stick the sponge pad to the plate.

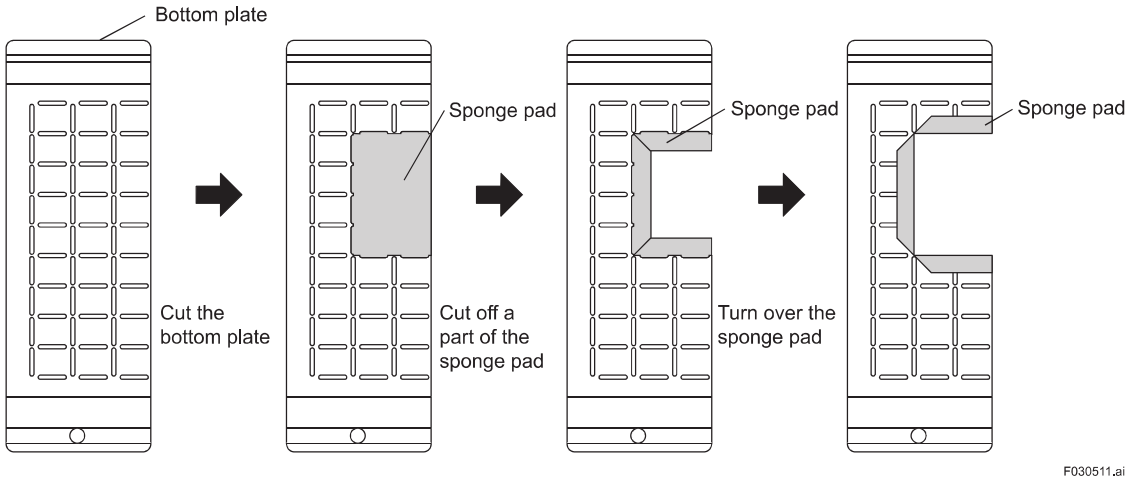


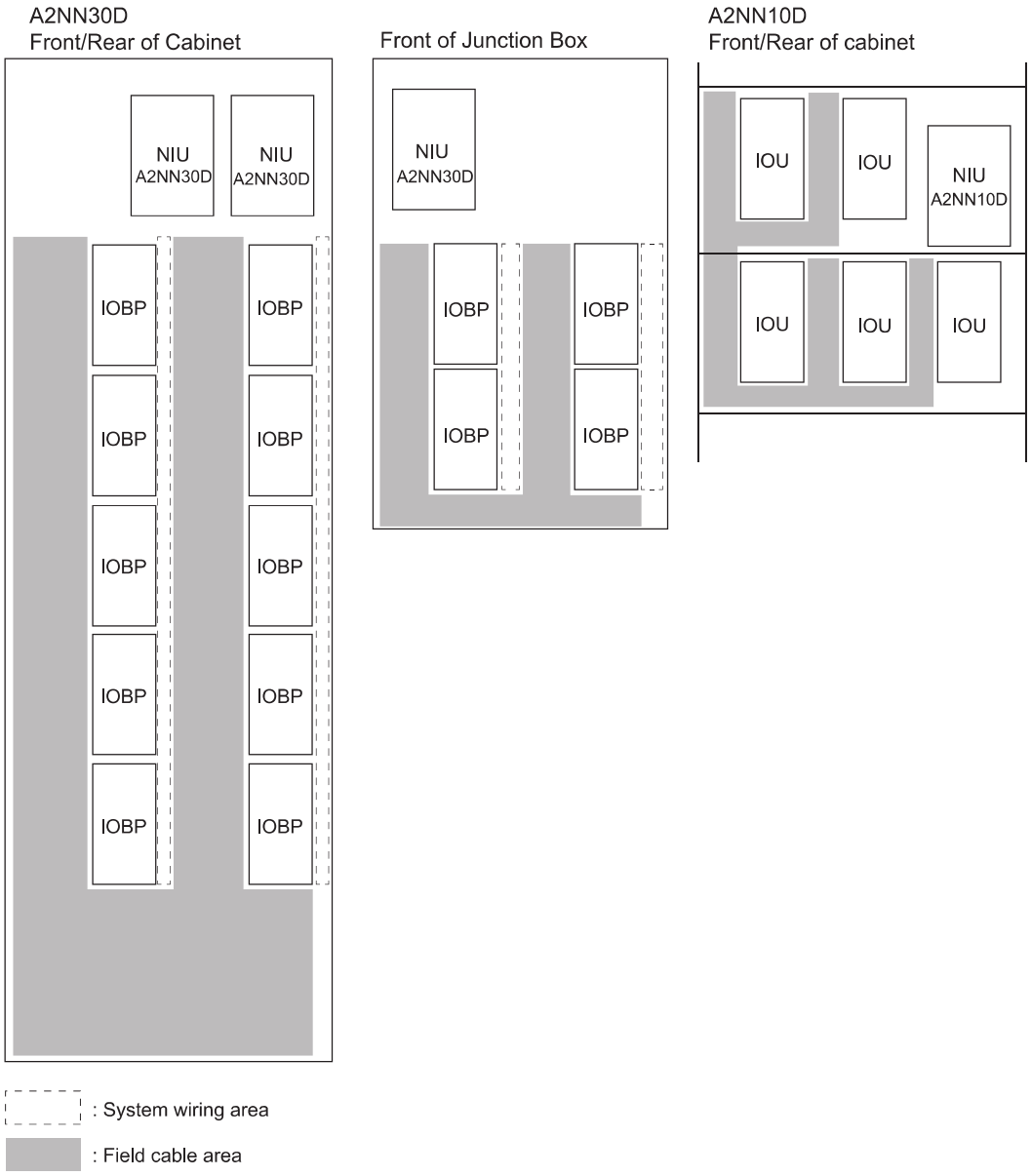
Figure Modifying the Bottom Plate

6. Replace the bottom plate.

Routing Signal Cables (for N-IO)

Field Cable Area

Signal cables from the field enter the Cabinet at the bottom and connected to individual IOBP units in the routes shown in Figure below.



NIU: Node Interface Unit
IOBP: N-IO I/O Base Plate
IOU: I/O Unit (for RIO System Upgrade)

Figure Area for Signal Cable from Field

Connecting Signal Cables to Terminals (for N-IO)

Connecting cables to pressure clamp terminals (A2BN3D-□1□□□)

Follow these steps to connect cables to pressure clamp terminals:

1. Open the cover of the terminal block of the base plate for N-IO I/O.
2. Confirming the cable polarity, insert the cable to the pressure clamp terminal and tighten the screw. The tightening torque of the screws should be 0.5 to 0.6 N·m.
3. Pull the cable gently to check that it is fixed securely.
4. Close the cover of the terminal block of the base plate for N-IO I/O.

Connecting cables to spring clamp terminals (A2BN3D-□2□□□)

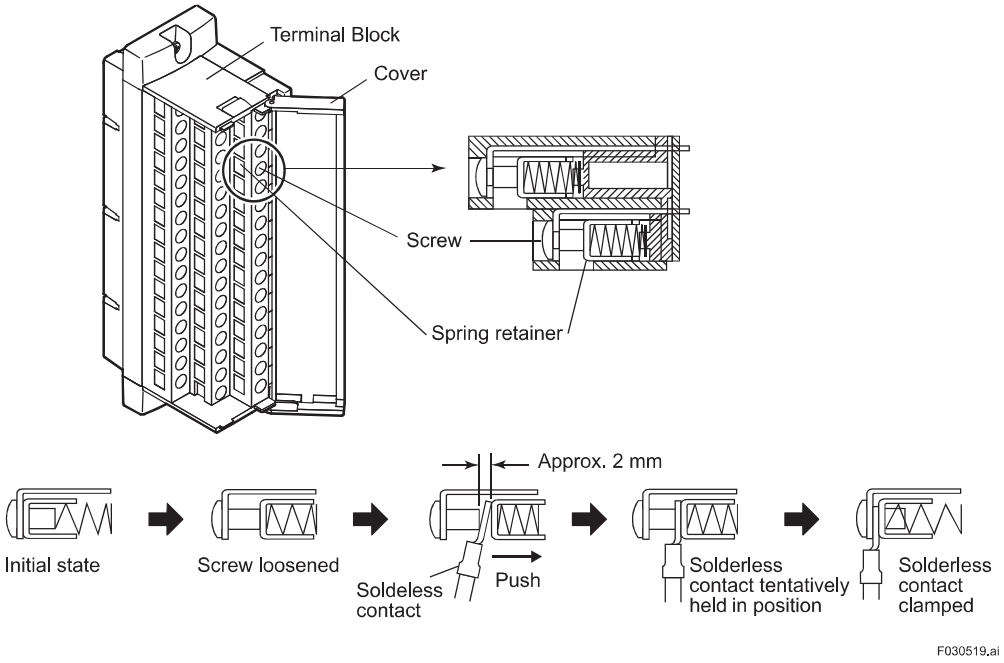
Follow these steps to connect cables to spring clamp terminals:

1. Open the cover of the terminal block of the base plate for N-IO I/O.
2. Pressingly expand the spring clamp terminal with a flat-blade screwdriver.
3. Insert a cable without pulling out the screwdriver.
4. Pull out the flat-blade screwdriver.
5. Pull the cable gently to check that it is fixed securely.
6. Close the cover of the terminal block of the base plate for N-IO I/O.

Connecting Signal Cables to Terminals (for RIO System Upgrade)

Follow these steps to connect cables to terminanl Block for RIO System Upgrade:

1. Open the terminal block cover.
2. Loosen the terminal screws.
3. Insert the tip of the cable's solderless contact between the screw and the spring retainer, and press the retainer to make a gap of about 2 mm between them.
4. Insert the solderless contact further in the gap until the screw enters in the hole of the solderless contact.
5. Tighten the terminal screw.
6. Close the terminal block cover.



IMPORTANT

- When connecting solderless lug, be sure to clamp its ring only.
- Using non-standard solderless lug may crush its sleeve, causing a connection failure.

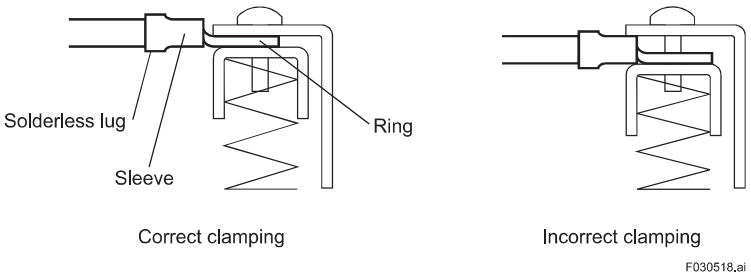


Figure Connect Clamping of Solderless Lug

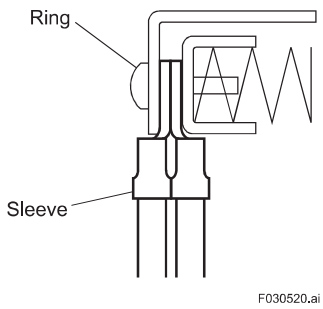


Figure Connecting two cables with single terminal

N-IO Signal Cabling

IMPORTANT

The signal cable for the top IOBP must be wired at the innermost part in the field control area as the figure shows.
When fixing cables to a clamp, allow enough space so that the cards can be maintained.
Bind the bottom cables to the clamp bar on the channel base.

Push in the signal cables for the top IOBP as far as they will go.

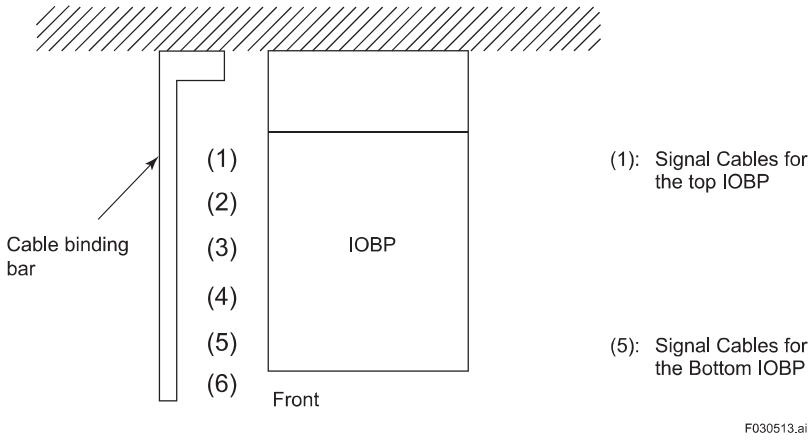


Figure Cabling

Example of Node Interface Unit A2NN30D and I/O Unit cable wiring (Cabinet)

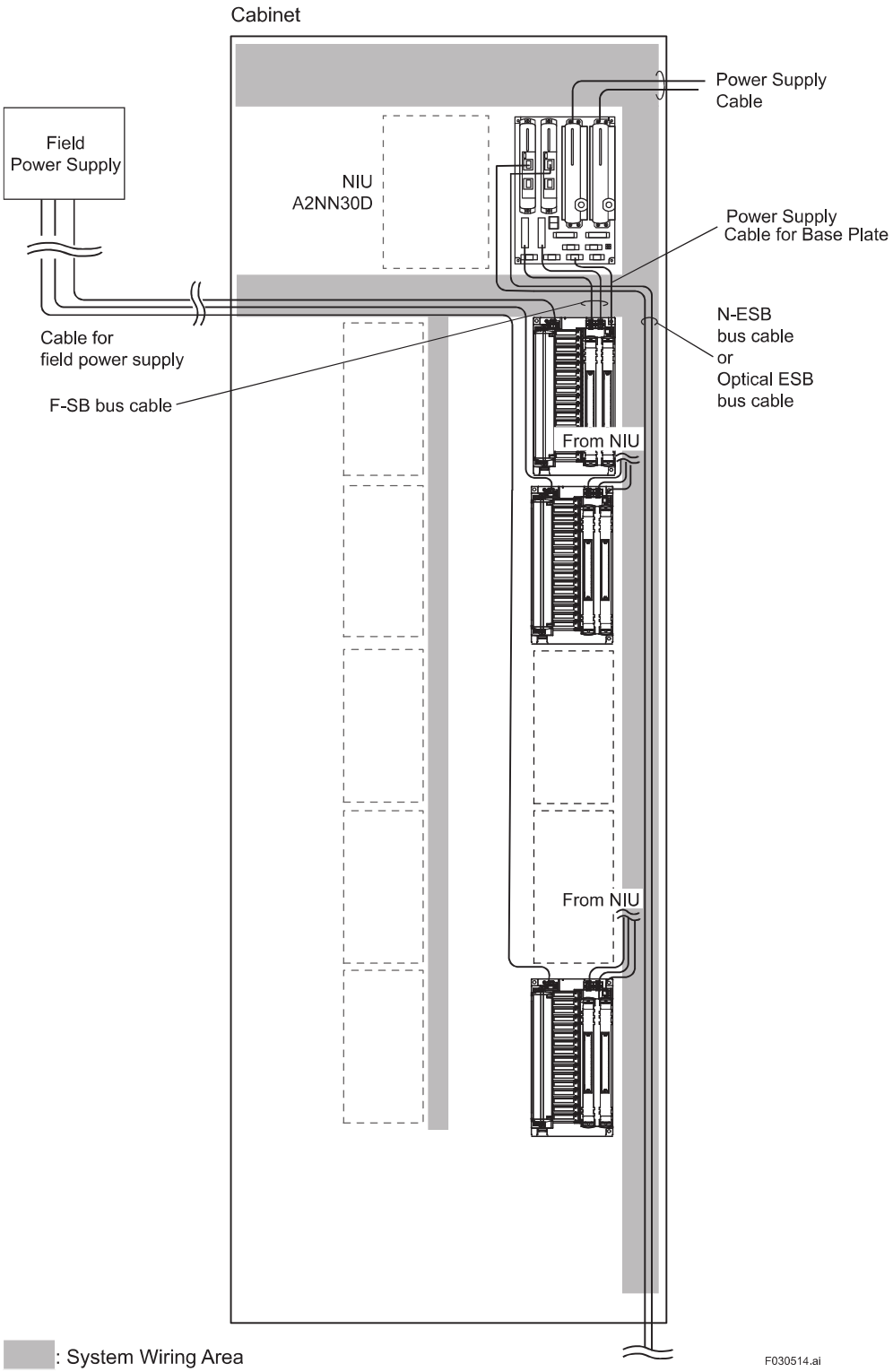
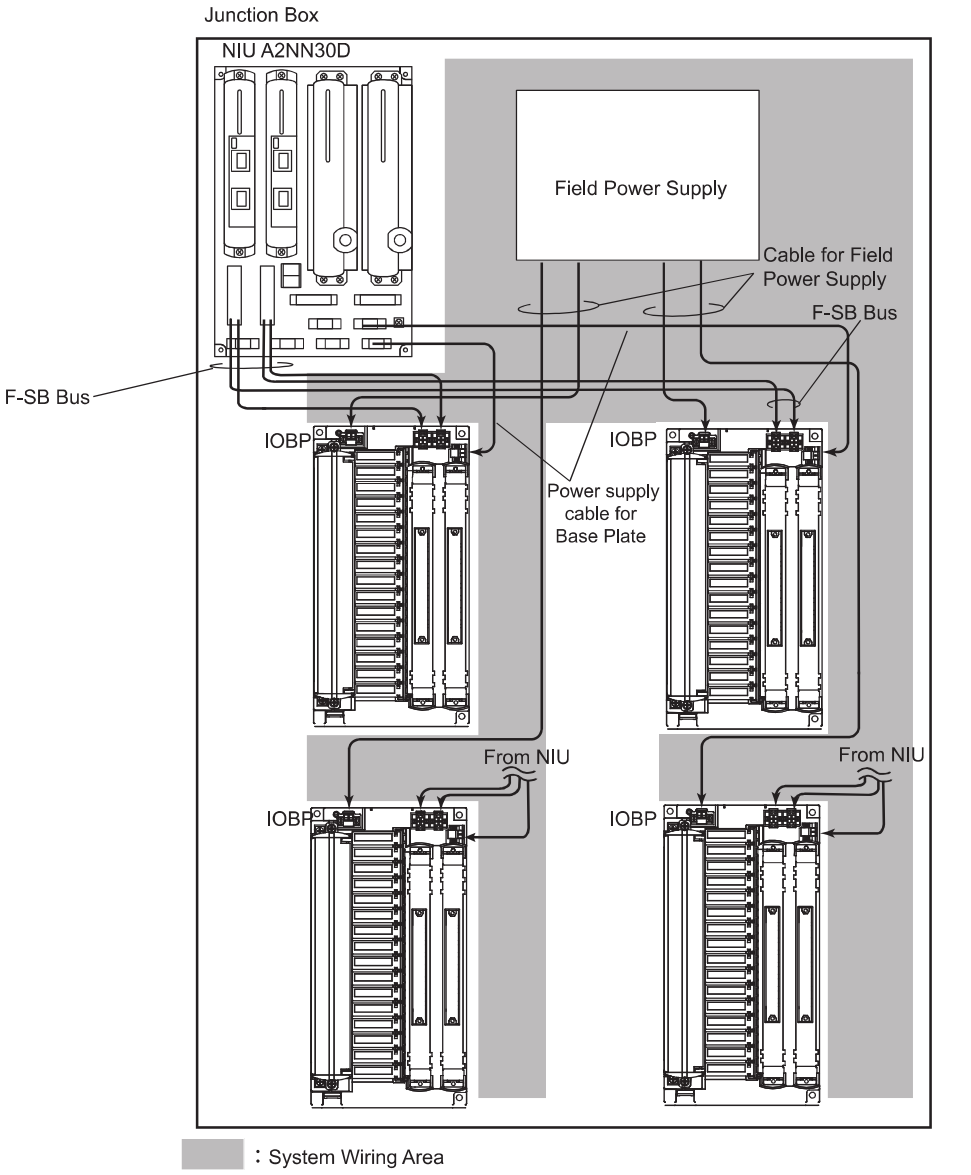


Figure Example of Node Interface Unit and I/O Unit Cable Wiring (Cabinet)

Example of Node Interface Unit A2NN30D and I/O Unit Cable Wiring (Junction Box)



NIU: Node Interface Unit (A2NN30D)
IOBP: N-IO I/O Unit

Figure Example of Node Interface Unit and I/O Unit

WARNING

The wiring that will be intrinsic safety circuits must be installed so that they are electrically separated from the wiring of non-intrinsic safety circuits, including the in-cabinet wiring. Install the wiring according to the IEC 60079-14 standards or the requirements for explosion-proof wiring of the country where the system is used.

Connecting external alarm input terminal with Node Interface Unit

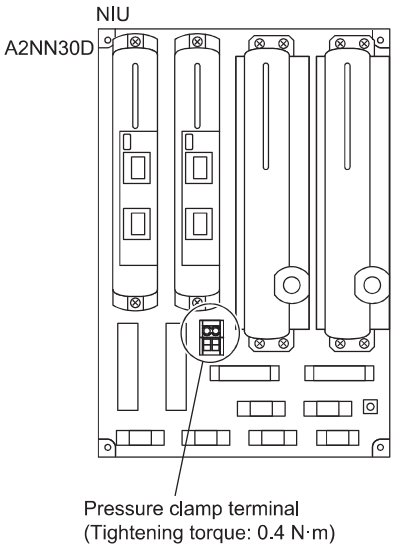


Figure Connecting external alarm input terminal with Node Interface Unit

3.6 Connecting Signal Cables with Fieldnetwork I/O (FIO)

This section describes the signal connections with FIO.

3.6.1 Combination of Fieldnetwork I/O (FIO) and Terminal Blocks

A pressure clamp terminal block or KS cable (also called a “Yokogawa-specific cable”) interface adaptor is available for field-wiring, or an MIL cable provided by the user may be used.

SEE ALSO For the terminal arrangement of the pressure clamp terminals and terminal board, and the pin arrangement of the MIL connector, refer to “Field Connection Specifications (for FIO)” (GS 33J60A20-01EN).

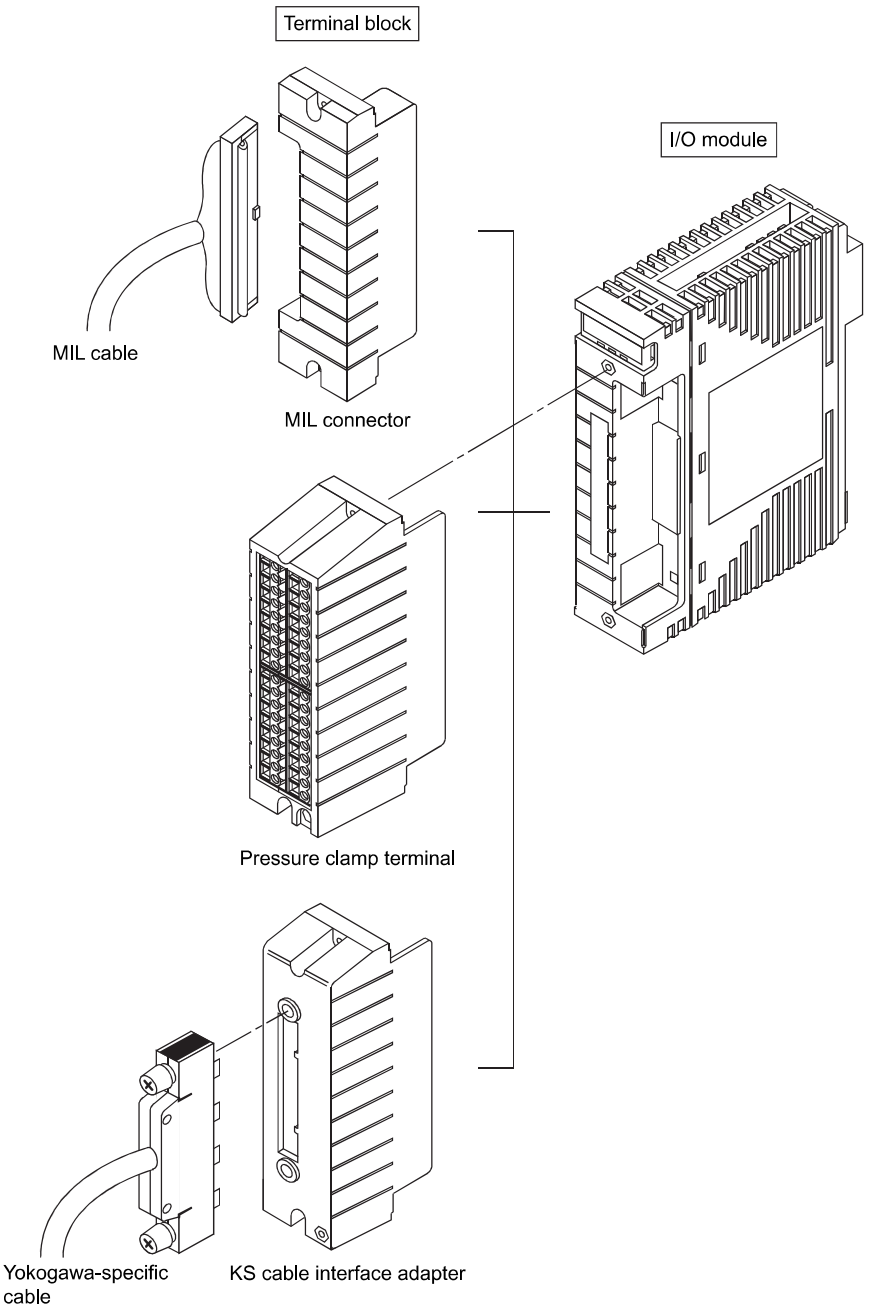


Figure FIO Terminals

3.6.2 List of Signal Cables for Connection with FIO

The following table shows the list of signal cables connections with FIO.

Table Signal Cables for Connection with FIO (1/2)

Module	Name	I/O channels per Module	Connection Signal		
			Pressure Clamp Terminal	Yokogawa-specific Cable (*1)	MIL Cable
Analog I/O Modules					
AAI141	Analog Input Module (4 to 20 mA, Non-Isolated)	16	x	x	x
AAV141	Analog Input Module (1 to 5 V, Non-Isolated)	16	x	x	x
AAB141	Analog Input Module (1 to 5 V / 4 to 20 mA, Non-Isolated)	16	–	x	–
AAI841	Analog I/O Module (4 to 20 mA Input, 4 to 20 mA Output, Non-Isolated)	8 input/8 output	x	x	x
AAB841	Analog I/O Module (1 to 5 V Input, 4 to 20 mA Output, Non-Isolated)	8 input/8 output	x	x	x
AAB842	Analog I/O Module (1 to 5 V / 4 to 20 mA Input, 4 to 20 mA Output, Non-Isolated)	8 input/8 output	–	x	–
AAI143	Analog Input Module (4 to 20 mA, Isolated)	16	x	x	x
AAI543	Analog Output Module (4 to 20 mA, Isolated)	16	x	x	x
AAV144	Analog Input Module (-10 to +10 V, Non-Isolated)	16	x	x	x
AAV544	Analog Output Module (-10 to +10 V, Non-Isolated)	16	x	x	x
AAI135	Analog Input Module (4 to 20 mA, Isolated Channels)	8	x	x	x
AAI835	Analog I/O Module (4 to 20 mA, Isolated Channels)	4 input/4 output	x	x	x
AAT145	TC/mV Input Module (TC: R, J, K, E, T, B, S, N /mV: -100 to 150 mV, Isolated Channels)	16	–	x (*2)	–
AAR145	RTD/POT Input Module (RTD: Pt100 Ω / POT: 0 to 10 kΩ, Isolated Channels)	16	–	x (*2)	–
AAP135	Pulse Input Module (Pulse Count, 0 to 10 kHz, Isolated Channels)	8	x	x	x
AAP149	Pulse Input Module for compatible PM1 (Pulse Count, 0 to 6 kHz, Non-Isolated)	16	–	x	–
AAP849	Pulse Input/Analog Output module for compatible PAC (Pulse Count input, 4 to 20 mA output, Non-Isolated)	8 input/8 output	–	x	–

x : Can be connected.
– : Cannot be connected.
*1: Yokogawa-specific cable for connecting I/O Module and a terminal board, etc.
*2: Can be connected directly with a Yokogawa-specific cable, without a terminal block.

Table Signal Cables for Connection with FIO (2/2)

Module	Name	I/O channels per Module	Connection Signal		
			Pressure Clamp Terminal	Yokogawa-specific Cable (*1)	MIL Cable
Digital I/O Modules					
ADV151	Digital Input Module (24 V DC, 4.1 mA)	32	x	x	x
ADV551	Digital Output Module (24 V DC, 100 mA)	32	x	x	x
ADV161	Digital Input Module (24 V DC, 2.5 mA)	64	–	x (*2)	x
ADV561	Digital Output Module (24 V DC, 100 mA)	64	–	x (*2)	x
ADV859	Digital I/O Module for Compatible ST2 (Isolated Channels)	16 input /16 output	–	x (*2)	–
ADV159	Digital Input Module for Compatible ST3 (Isolated Channels)	32	–	x (*2)	–
ADV559	Digital Output Module for Compatible ST4 (Isolated Channels)	32	–	x (*2)	–
ADV869	Digital I/O Module for Compatible ST5 (Common Minus Side Every 16-Channel)	32 input /32 output	–	x (*2)	–
ADV169	Digital Input Module for Compatible ST6 (Common Minus Side Every 16-Channel)	64	–	x (*2)	–
ADV569	Digital Output Module for Compatible ST7 (Common Minus Side Every 16-Channel)	64	–	x (*2)	–
Communication Modules					
ALR111	RS-232C Communication Module (1200 bps to 115.2 kbps)	2 port	–	x (D-SUB9 pin) (*2)	–
ALR121	RS-422/RS-485 Communication Module (1200 bps to 115.2 kbps)	2 port	–	x (M4 terminal block 5-pole) (*2)	–
ALE111	Ethernet Communication Module (10 Mbps)	1 port	–	x (RJ-45) (*2)	–
ALF111	Foundation Fieldbus (FF-H1) Communication Module (31.25 kbps)	4 port	x	x (*2)	–
ALP121	PROFIBUS-DP Communication Module (for FIO)	1 port	–	x (*2)	–
A2LP131	PROFINET Communication Module (for N-IO/FIO)	1 port	–	X (RJ-45) (*2)	–
A2LP141	PROFINET Communication Module (for N-IO/FIO)	1 port	–	X (RJ-45) (*2)	–
Turbomachinery I/O Modules					
AGS813	Servo Module (Isolated)	12	–	x (*3)	–
AGP813	High Speed Protection Module (Isolated)	26	–	x (*3)	–

x : Can be connected.
– : Cannot be connected.
*1: Yokogawa-specific cable for connecting I/O Module and a terminal board, etc.
*2: Can be connected directly with a Yokogawa-specific cable, without a terminal block.
*3: Available cables are AKB337-M005, M007 and M010.



CAUTION

When connecting a Yokogawa-specific cable to an FIO module, ensure to keep the minimum bending radius of the cable. The minimum bending radius of the Yokogawa specific cable is six-fold of the diameter of the cable.

3.6.3 Connecting Signal Cables with FIO

Pressure Clamp Terminal

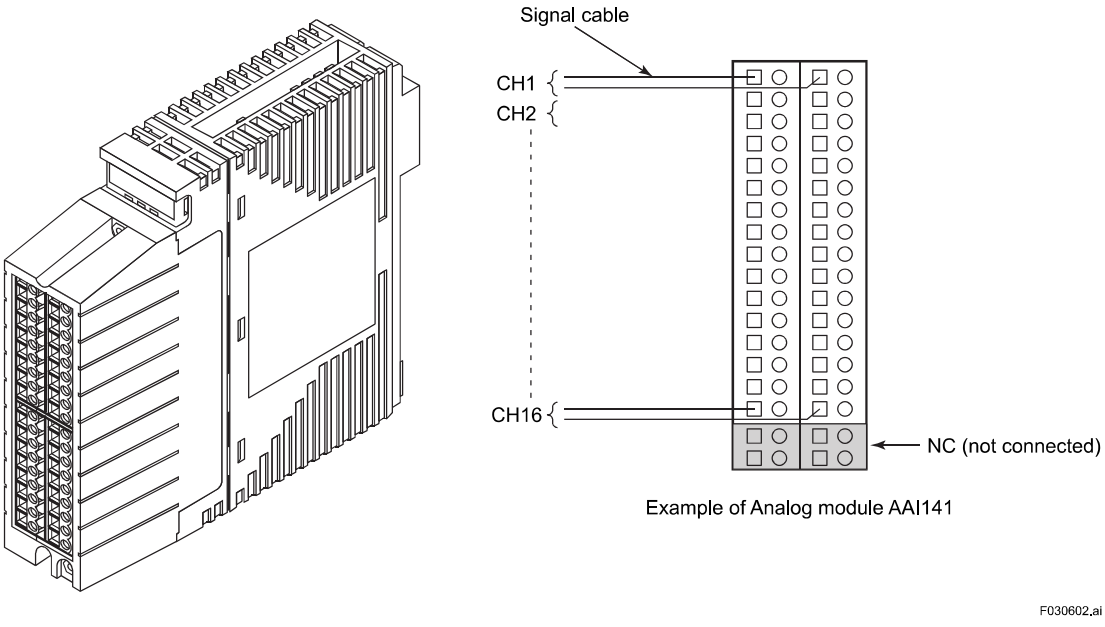


Figure I/O Module with Pressure Clamp Terminal

Dual-redundant Pressure Clamp Terminal

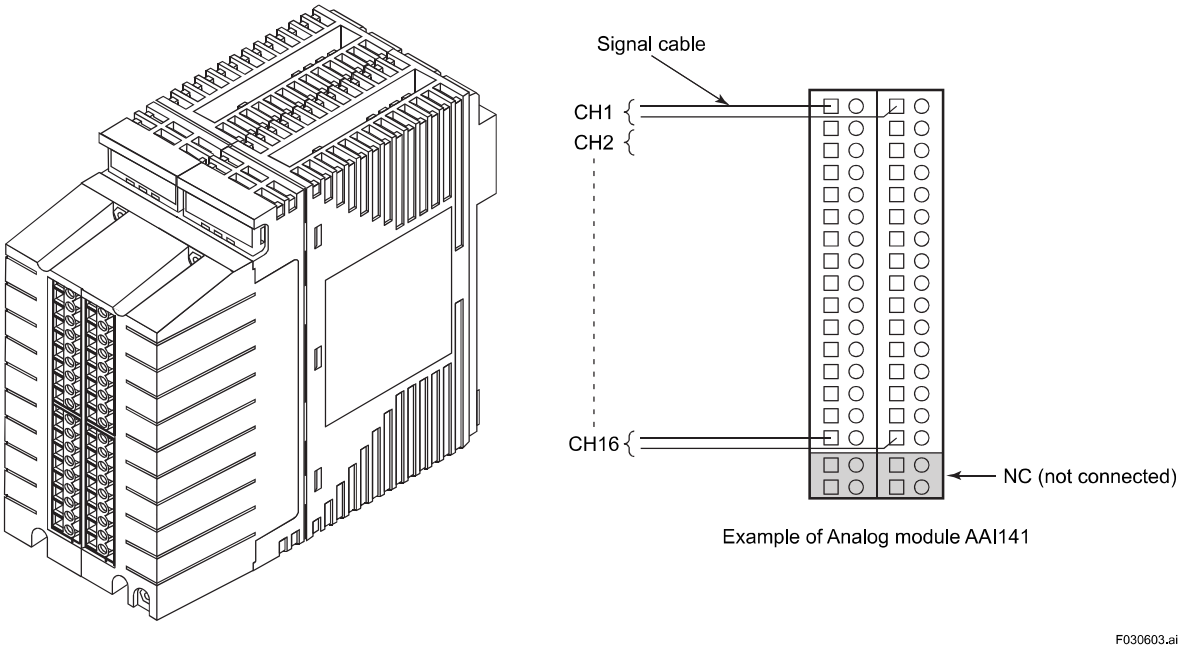


Figure I/O Module with Dual-redundant Pressure Clamp Terminal

KS Cable Interface Adaptor

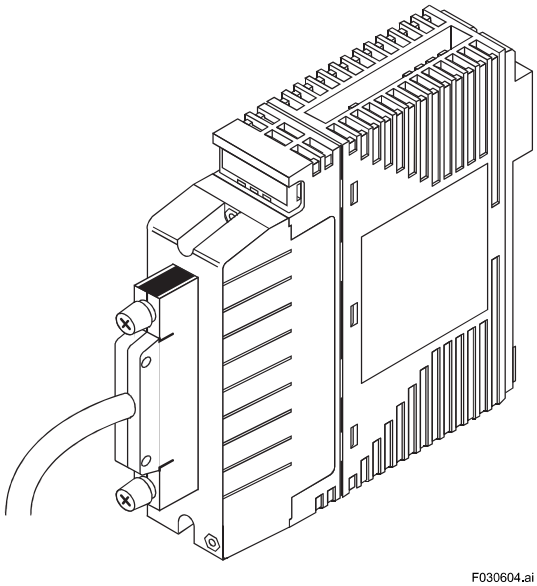


Figure I/O Module with KS Cable Interface Adaptor

The I/O modules are arranged in a dual-redundant configuration on the terminal board.

Connecting Signal Cables with Analog I/O Module

Signal cables are connected to different terminals according to the devices to be connected as listed below:

Table Signal Names and I/O Signals of Analog I/O Module

Model Name	Single Name	I/O Signal		
AAI141 AAI841 AAI143	IN☐A	2-wire transmitter input +	Current input -	–
	IN☐B	2-wire transmitter input -	Current input +	
AAI135 AAI835 (*1)	IN☐A	2-wire transmitter input +	–	–
	IN☐B	2-wire transmitter input -	Current input +	
	IN☐C	–	Current input -	
AAR145 (*2)	IN☐A	Resistance temperature detector input A	Potentiometer input, 100%	–
	IN☐B	Resistance temperature detector input B	Potentiometer input, 0%	
	IN☐C	Resistance temperature detector input B	Potentiometer input, variable	
AAP135	IN☐A	2-wire power supply source	–	3-wire power supply source
	IN☐B	2-wire power supply signal	2-wire voltage, contact +	3-wire power supply +
	IN☐C	–	2-wire voltage, contact -	3-wire power supply -

☐ is channel number.
*1: If the power to models AAI141, AAI841, AAI135 and AAI835 is off or abnormal, the current input loop is in the open state. Do not use current signals with other receiving devices. When in use, also use an external receiver resistance in the voltage mode (Shunt resistor module part no. A1080RZ 250 ohm).
*2: Wiring resistance for the signal cables of IN☐A and IN☐B must be identical.

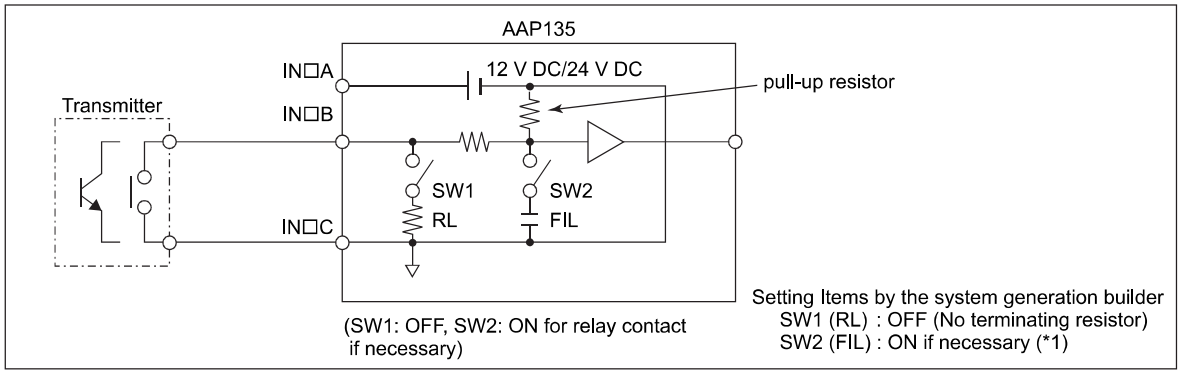
Connecting Signal Cables with Pulse Input Module AAP135

The AAP135 receives contact ON/OFF, voltage pulse and current pulse. Refer to the figures below for details on how to connect signal cables since the items to be set by the system generation builder depend on the input pulse types.

When Receiving No-Voltage Contact Signals (1)

For the relay contacts or transistor contacts, connect as follows.

Pulse input frequency should be 0 to 800 Hz. Max. frequency differs due to the wiring effect, etc.



F030605.ai

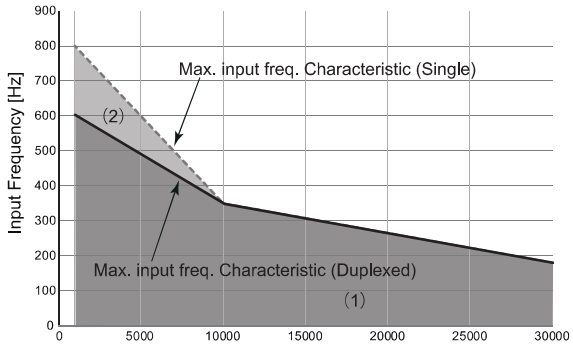
*1: When there is a chattering noise at a mechanical relay, set the SW2 to ON to eliminate the noise.

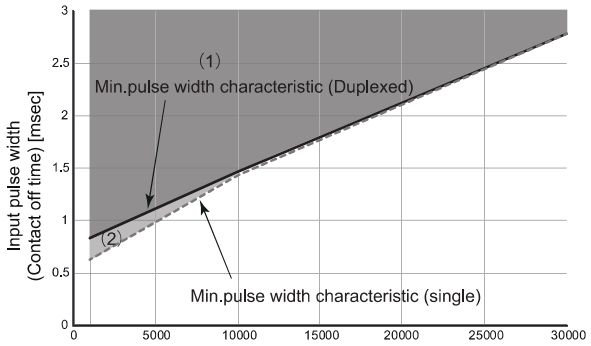
Figure No-Voltage contact Input (1)

A receivable maximum frequency and minimum pulse width of AAP135 depend on redundancy configuration of AAP135.

Table Receivable minimum pulse width (when synthetic capacity of connected wiring and transmitter is less or equal than 1000 pF)

I/O module redundancy	Input frequency	Minimum input pulse width (Contact off time)
Single	0 to 800 Hz	625 µs
Duplexed	0 to 600 Hz	833 µs





	I/O module redundancy	
Area	Single	Duplexed
(1)	Receivable	Receivable
(2)	Receivable	Not receivable

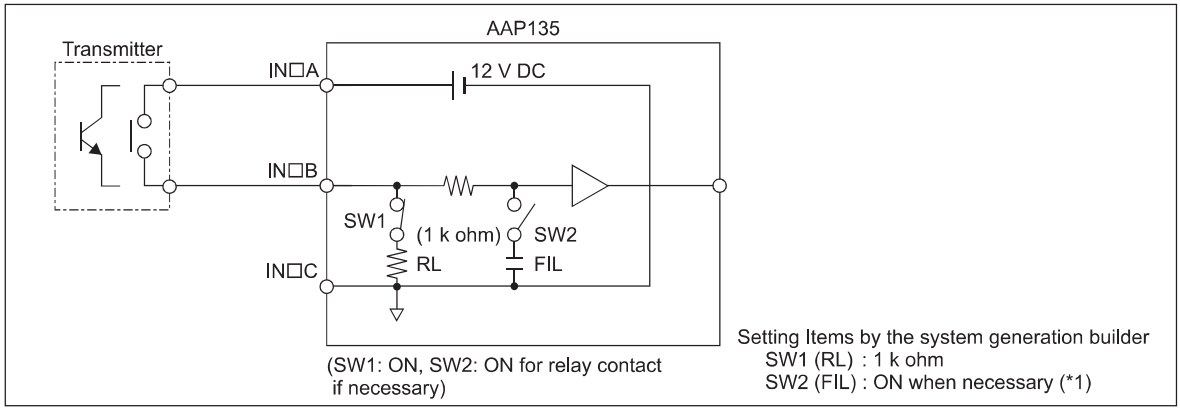
F030617.ai

Figure Receivable minimum pulse width (when synthetic capacity of connected wiring and transmitter is more than 1000pF)

When Receiving No-Voltage Contact Signals (2)

Carry out connection as follows if a current is needed to flow to the relay contacts or transistor contacts.

When receiving transistor contact signal of more than 800 Hz frequency, connect as follows.

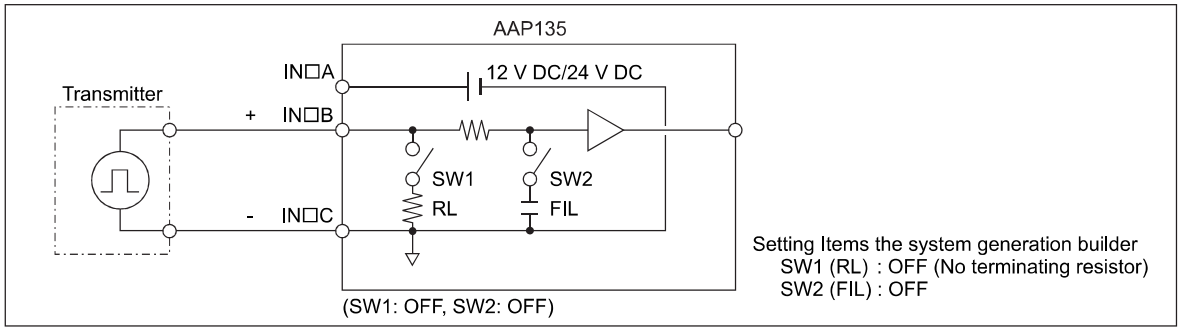


F030606.ai

*1: When there is a chattering noise at a mechanical relay, set the SW2 to ON to eliminate the noise.

Figure No-Voltage contact Input (2)

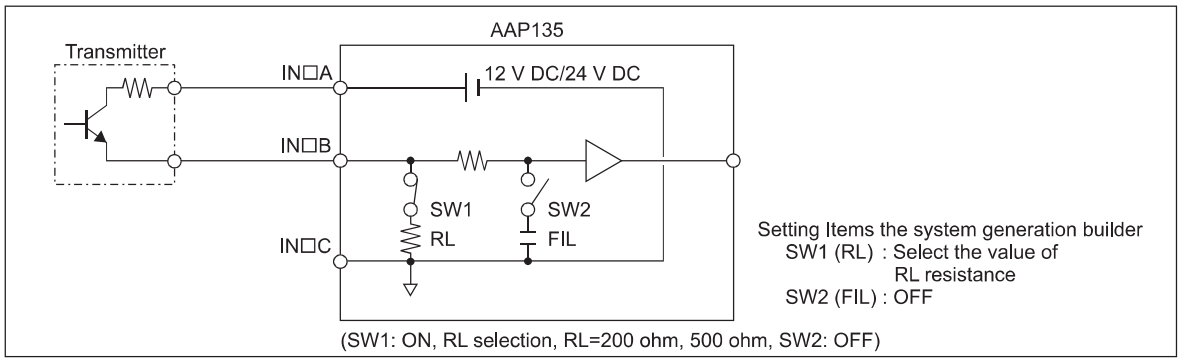
When Receiving Voltage Pulse Signals



F030607.ai

Figure Voltage Pulse Input

When Receiving Current Pulse By Using the Internal Power to Drive the Transmitter (2-wire power supply type)

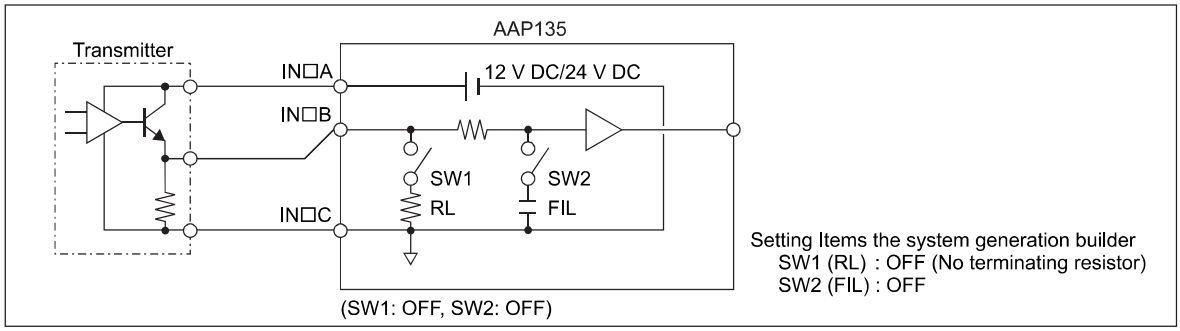


F030608.ai

Figure 2-Wire Power Supply Type

This method supplies power to the transmitter, and receives the transmitter output signals as the current pulse signals. By using the input load resistance (select from None, 200 ohm, 500 ohm), the current signal is converted to the voltage level pulse and receives it.

When Receiving Voltage Pulse By Using the Internal Power to Drive the Transmitter (3-wire power supply type)



F030609.ai

Figure 3-Wire Power Supply Type

Connecting Terminal Board with FIO

The I/O module equipped with a KS cable interface adaptor can be connected to the terminal board using a Yokogawa-specific cable. Field signals are connected using the terminal board.

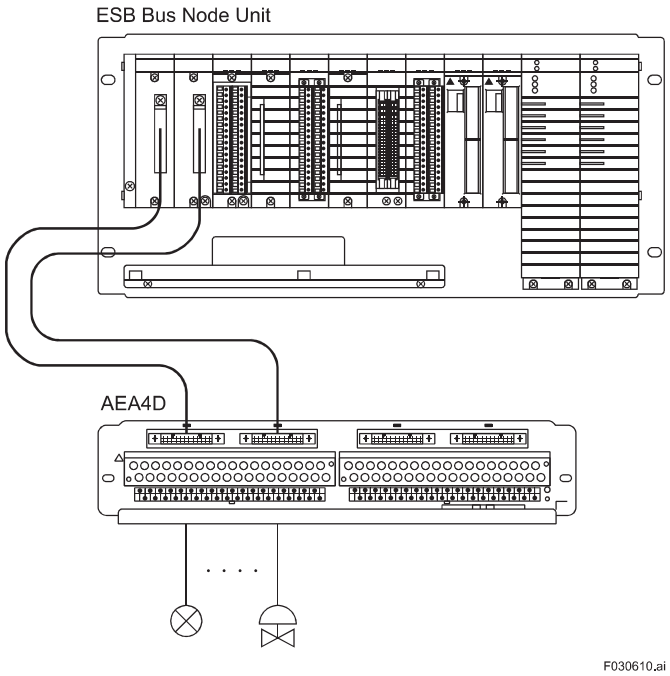


Figure Example of Terminal Board Connection with Dual-redundant I/O Module

SEE ALSO For details of the KS cable interface adaptor model and the cable model, refer to “Field Connection Specifications (for FIO)” (GS 33M50H10-40E).

Connecting Relay Board with Digital I/O Module

An example of the connection of the mechanical relay board ARM55D with the Digital I/O Module ADV551 is shown below.

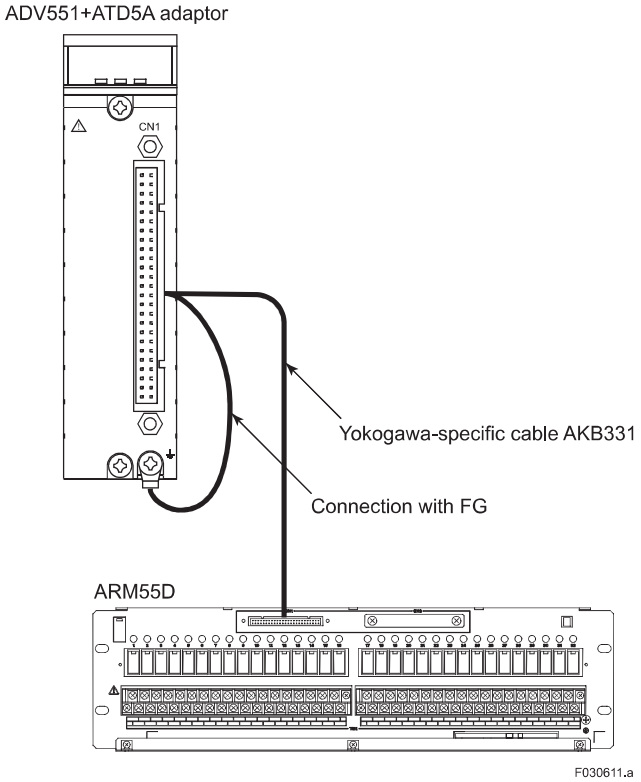


Figure Example of Relay Board Connection with Digital I/O Module

3.6.4 Implementation and Cable Connection of Fieldbus Communication Module ALF111

This section describes the implementation and cable connection of the Foundation Fieldbus Communication Module ALF111.

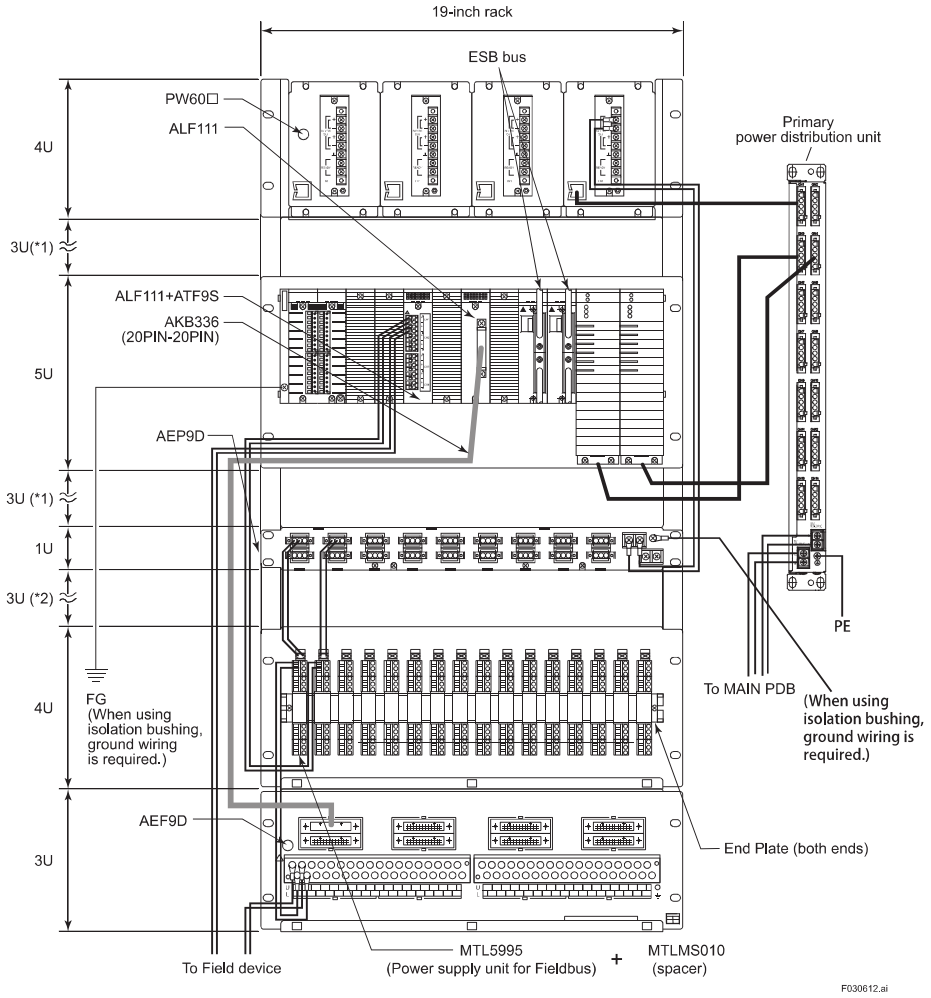
Foundation fieldbus H1 (Low Speed Voltage Mode) is called Foundation fieldbus, Fieldbus, H1 Fieldbus, FF, or FF-H1 in this manual.

Example of Implementation of Fieldbus Communication Module ALF111

To connect Fieldbus using the ALF111, the power supply unit for the Fieldbus must be prepared as shown below.

The example of the implementation and the wiring of the ALF111 is shown below.

For the implementation of the ALF111 and the relevant devices, follow the implementation conditions for the devices. 1 U (unit) = 44.45 mm.

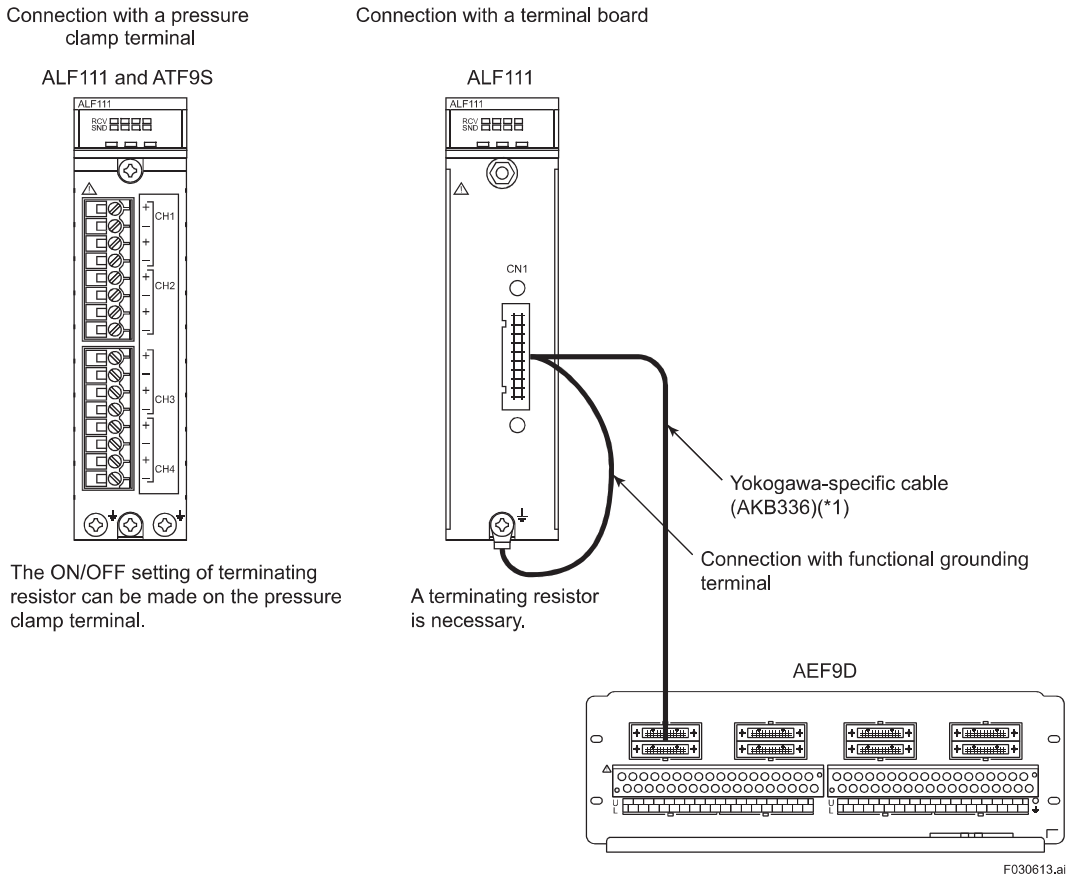


*1: Reserve a space of 3U for heat radiation.
*2: Reserve a space of 3U for heat radiation and wiring.

Figure Example of ALF111 Implementation

Connection of Fieldbus Communication Module ALF111

The Fieldbus can be connected by attaching a pressure clamp terminal block or by using a Yokogawa-specific cable for connection to the terminal board (M4 screw).



*1: If Type A cables are used for Fieldbus wiring, double the length of the AKB336 cable and include its length in with the total length of the branch cables. Keep the trunk cable length (trunk line cable length) within 1900 m (total branch length).

Figure Fieldbus Wiring for ALF111

SEE ALSO For details of the Fieldbus connection and wiring work, refer to “Fieldbus Technical Information” (TI 38K03A01-01E).

Fieldbus Wiring for ALF111 with Pressure Clamp Terminal Block

The signal cables from the field device should be connected to the + and - terminals of the pressure clamp terminal block (ATF9S). (*1)

*1: Tightening torque: 0.4 (N•m)

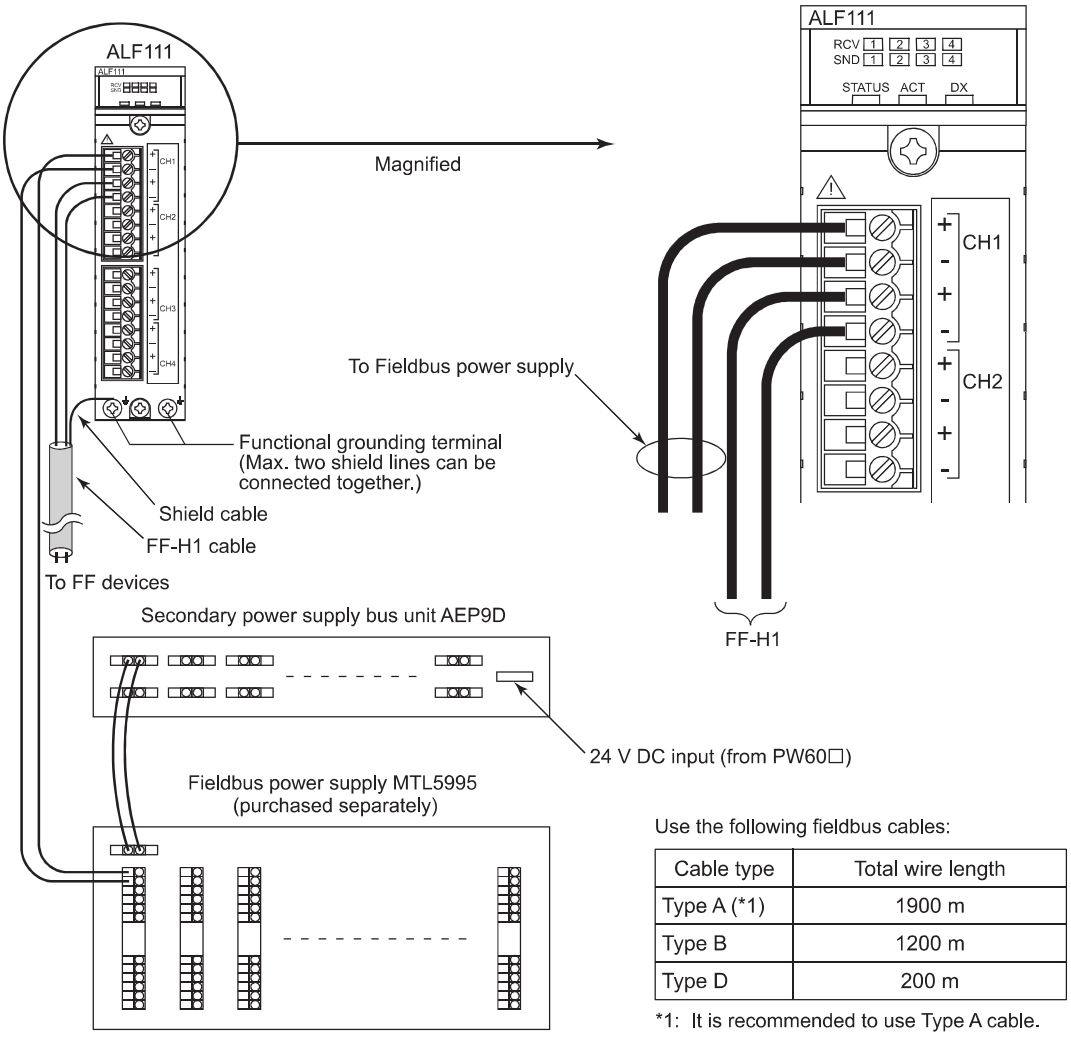
Do not connect anything to the terminals of channels that are not used.

When installing the node unit mounted with the ALF111 on the 19-inch rack, connect the shield lines of Fieldbus cables from the field devices to the Functional grounding terminal of the ATF9S. If two or more channels are used, no more than two shield lines can be connected to one Functional grounding terminal.

When installing the node unit mounted with the ALF111 in the control station cabinet, connect the shield lines of Fieldbus cables to the shield ground bar within the cabinet (insulated from the cabinet itself), not to the Functional grounding terminal of the ATF9S.

The length of the connection cable between the power supply unit and the ALF111 should be less than one meter. Use a type A cable and connect the cable shield to the same potential as the Functional grounding terminal of the node if the cable length exceeds one meter.

Note that, when installing wiring within the cabinet, the shield line should be connected to the shield ground bar within the cabinet as well. For details about example of wiring, see section 3.7.11.



Use the following fieldbus cables:

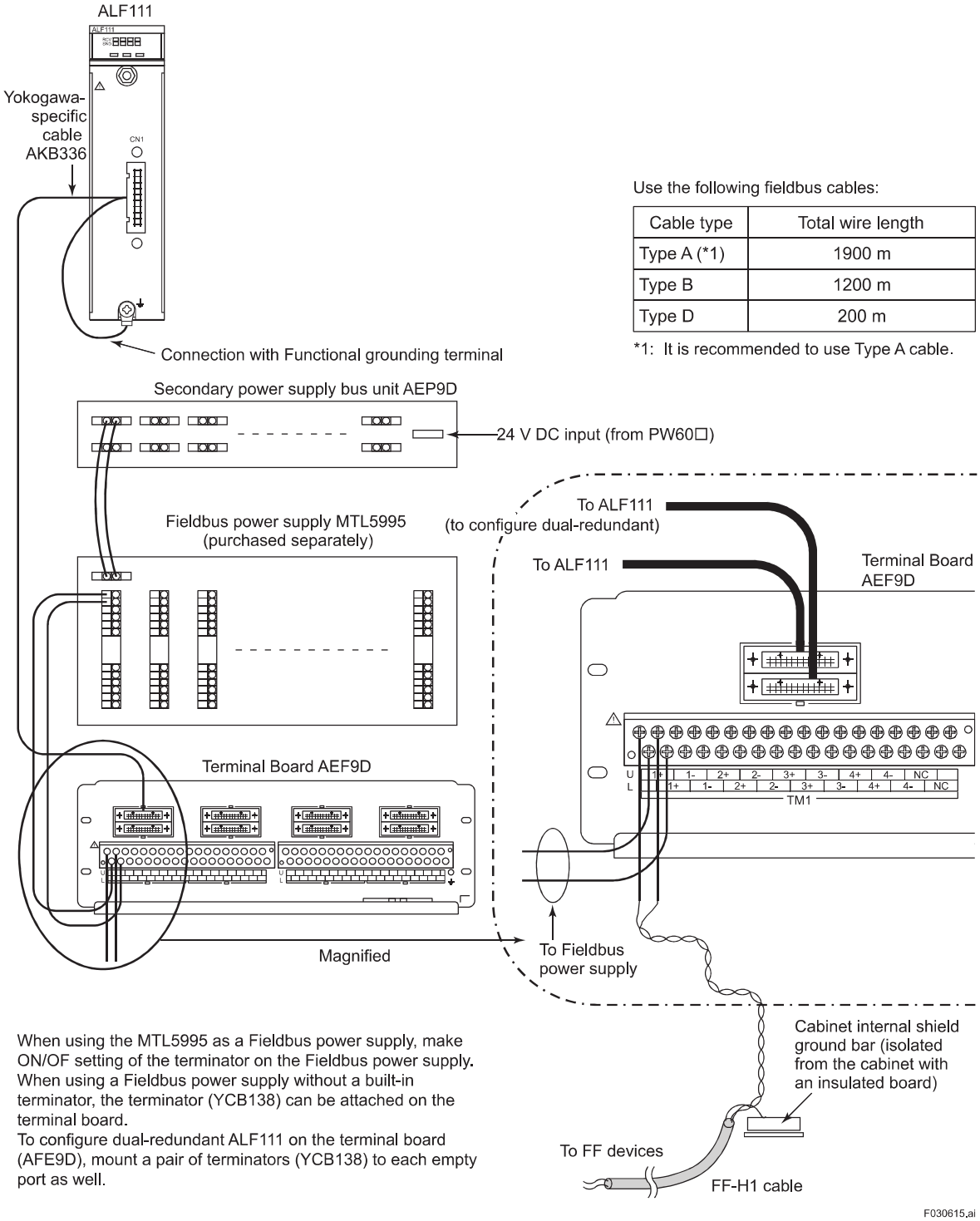
Cable type	Total wire length
Type A (*1)	1900 m
Type B	1200 m
Type D	200 m

*1: It is recommended to use Type A cable.

F030614.ai

Figure Fieldbus Wiring for ALF111 with Pressure Clamp Terminal

Fieldbus Wiring for ALF111 with Terminal Board



Use the following fieldbus cables:

Cable type	Total wire length
Type A (*1)	1900 m
Type B	1200 m
Type D	200 m

*1: It is recommended to use Type A cable.

When using the MTL5995 as a Fieldbus power supply, make ON/OF setting of the terminator on the Fieldbus power supply. When using a Fieldbus power supply without a built-in terminator, the terminator (YCB138) can be attached on the terminal board.
To configure dual-redundant ALF111 on the terminal board (AFE9D), mount a pair of terminators (YCB138) to each empty port as well.

Figure Fieldbus Wiring for ALF111 with Terminal Board

Installation of Terminator to Terminal Board AEF9D

Make sure to install a terminator (YCB138) if the ALF111 (terminal board AEF9D) terminates the network, in other words, if the network is not terminated by a terminator in the power supply unit.

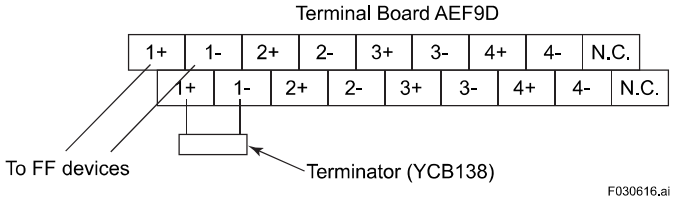


Figure Installation of Terminator to Terminal Board AEF9D

IMPORTANT

In the following condition, the vacant port should be terminated with a pair of terminators: The AEF9D terminal board is used, the ALF111 is in a dual-redundant configuration, and any of the four ports is vacant.

3.7 Signal Connections of N-IO I/O Unit

This section describes connecting to the N-IO I/O unit.

3.7.1 N-IO I/O Unit Types

I/O Modules that can be used with Base Plate

The following table shows I/O Modules installable with Base Plate.

Table I/O Modules Installable with Base Plate

Base plate model	Description	I/O module model
A2BN3D	Base Plate for Adaptor	A2MMM843 Analog Digital I/O Module
A2BN4D	Base Plate for Barrier (MTL)	
A2BN5D	Base Plate for Barrier (P+F)	
A2BN3D	Base Plate for Adaptor	A2MDV843 Digital I/O Module
A2BN4D	Base Plate for Barrier (MTL)	
A2BN5D	Base Plate for Barrier (P+F)	

3.7.2 Base Plate for Adaptor

Adaptors Installable with Base Plate for Adaptor

The following table shows adaptors installable with A2BN3D Base Plate for Adaptor.

Table Adaptors Installable with A2BN3D Base Plate for Adaptor

Base plate model	Compatible adaptor models
A2BN3D (Base Plate for Adaptor)	A2SAP105 Pulse Input Signal Adaptor
	A2SDV105 Digital Input Adaptor
	A2SDV505 Digital Output Adaptor
	A2SDV506 Relay Output Adaptor
	A2SMX801 Pass-through I/O signal Adaptor
	A2SAM105 Current Input/Voltage Input Adaptor
	A2SAM505 Current Output/Voltage Output Adaptor
	A2SAT105 mV/TC/RTD input Adaptor
	A2SMX802 Pass-through I/O Signal Adaptor

Terminal type that can be select with Base Plate for Adaptor

The following table shows terminal types can be select with A2BN3D Base Plate for Adaptor.

Table Terminal type Compatible with A2BN3D Base Plate for Adaptor

Base plate model	Suffix code	Terminal type
A2BN3D (Base Plate for Adaptor)	-□1□□□	Pressure clamp terminal
	-□2□□□	Spring clamp terminal
	-□9□□□	Cable connector interface (*1)

*1: Connect the field from the A2BN3D to the pressure cramp terminal on the terminal board (A2BM4) via a dedicated cable.

Base Plate for Adaptor Terminal Numbers (Spring Clamp Terminals)

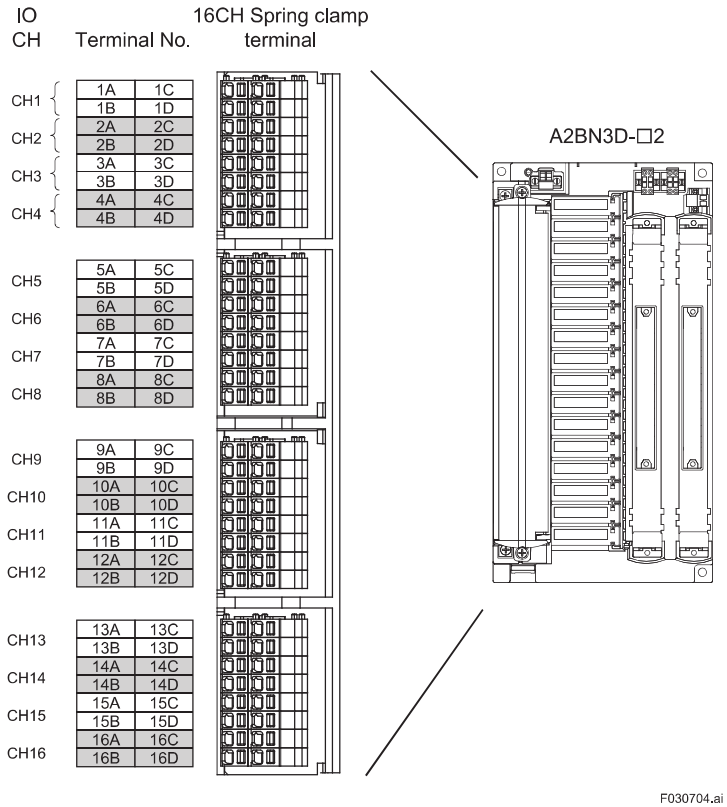


Figure A2BN3D-□2 Base Plate for Adaptor

Base Plate for Adaptor Terminal Numbers (Pressure Clamp Terminals)

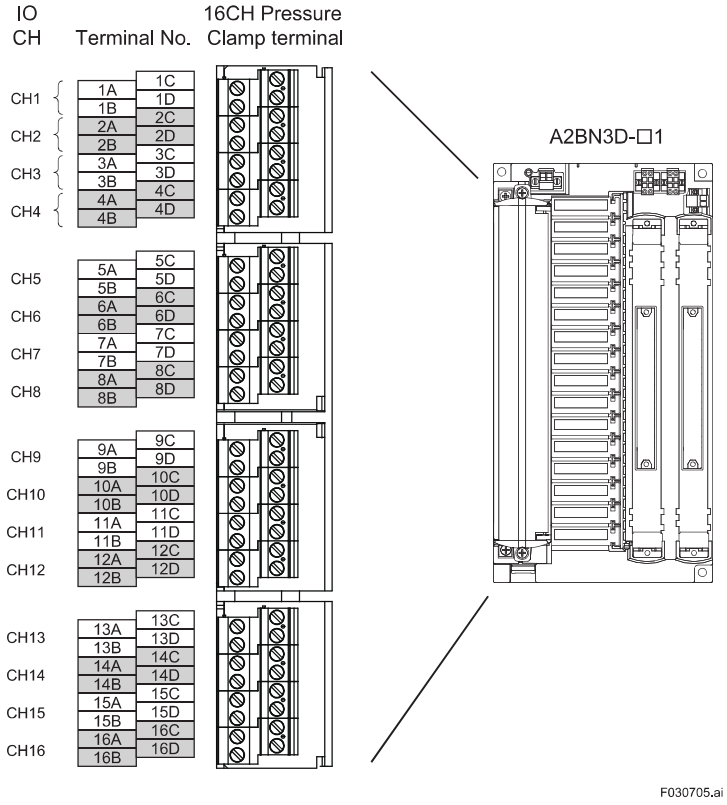
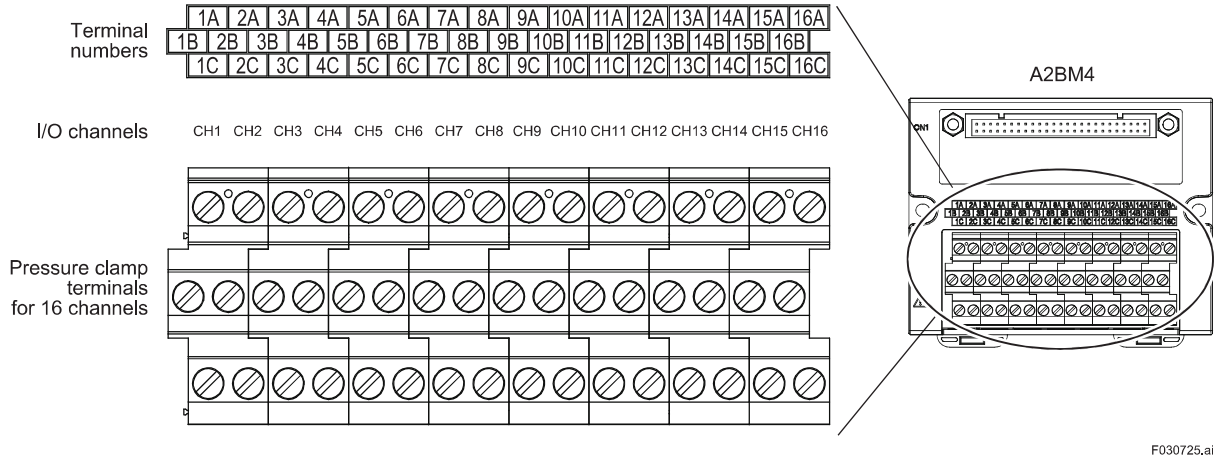


Figure A2BN3D-□1 Base Plate for Adaptor

Terminal board for analog digital I/O (Pressure Clamp Terminals)



Connecting Signal Cables with A2BN3D

The signal connections of the base plate for adaptor (model: A2BN3D) differ depending on the signal type. There are two ways of the direct field wiring to the terminal block on A2BN3D and the field wiring via the dedicated cable and terminal board (A2BM4).The following table shows the terminal numbers and signal types.

Table Terminal Numbers and Signal Types (A2BN3D) (1/2)

Adaptor Name (Model)	Signal Name (*1)	IO Signal (*2)				
		Case 1	Case 2	Case 3	Case 4	Case 5
Pulse Inpu Signal Adaptor (A2SAP105) (*3)	□A	—	Power Supply type 2-wire power supply	Power Supply type 3-wire power supply	Dry contact input + (*5) (*6)	—
	□B	2-wire (voltage) +	Power Supply type 2-wire signal	Power supply type 3-wire +	Dry contact input − (*5) (*6)	Dry contact input + (*7)
	□C	2-wire (voltage) −	Connect to A2EXR001	Power supply type 3-wire −	Connect to A2EXR001 (*6)	Dry contact input − (*7)
	□D	—	Connect to A2EXR001	—	Connect to A2EXR001 (*6)	—
Current input/ voltage input Adaptor (A2SAM105) (*3) (*4)	□A	2-wire transmitter input +	4-wire transmitter current input +	Voltage input +	—	—
	□B	2-wire transmitter input -	4-wire transmitter current input -	Voltage input -	—	—
	□C	—	—	—	—	—
	□D	—	—	—	—	—
Current output/ voltage output Adaptorr (A2SAM505) (*3)	□A	Current output +	Voltage output +	—	—	—
	□B	Current output -	Voltage output -	—	—	—
	□C	—	—	—	—	—
	□D	—	—	—	—	—
mV/TC/RTD input Adaptor (A2SAT105) (*3) (*13)	□A	TC/mV input +	RTD input A (*8)	Potentiometer input 100 % (*8)	—	—
	□B	TC/mV input -	RTD input B	Potentiometer input variable	—	—
	□C	—	RTD input B (*8)	Potentiometer input 0 % (*8)	—	—
	□D	—	—	—	—	—
Digital Input Adaptor (A2SDV105)	□A	Voltage input +	—	—	—	—
	□B	Voltage input −	—	—	—	—
	□C	—	Dry contact input + (*9)	—	—	—
	□D	—	Dry contact input − (*9)	—	—	—

Table Terminal Numbers and Signal Types (A2BN3D) (2/2)

Adaptor Name (Model)	Signal Name (*1)	IO Signal (*2)				
		Case 1	Case 2	Case 3	Case 4	Case 5
Digital Output Adaptor (A2SDV505)	□A	Digital output + (*9)	—	—	—	—
	□B	Digital output - (*9)	—	—	—	—
	□C	—	—	—	—	—
	□D	—	—	—	—	—
Relay Output Adaptor (A2SDV506)	□A	Digital output (NO) + (*10)	—	—	—	—
	□B	Digital output (COM) −	Digital output (COM) −	—	—	—
	□C	—	Digital output (NC) + (*10)	—	—	—
	□D	—	—	—	—	—
Pass-through I/O signal Adaptor (A2SMX801)	□A	Signal + (*11)	—	—	—	—
	□B	Signal − (*11)	—	—	—	—
	□C	—	—	—	—	—
	□D	—	—	—	—	—
Pass-through I/O signal adaptor (A2SMX802)	□A	3-wire transmitter current input + (*3)	4-wire transmitter current input + (*3)	Open drain (DO sink)	—	—
	□B	3-wire transmitter current input - (*3) (*9)	4-wire transmitter current input - (*3) (*12)	—	—	—
	□C	Field power supply + (*3) (*9)	Field power supply + (*3) (*9)	Field power supply + (*9)	—	—
	□D	—	Field power supply - (*3) (*9) (*12)	—	—	—

*1: □ = 1 to 16
Terminal-A, B, C, and D are for A2BN3D-□1□□□,-□2□□□.
Terminal-A, B, and C are for A2BN3D-□9□□□. (Terminal-D is unused for A2BN3D-□9□□□.)
*2: "—" denotes that the terminal is not used. Do not connect any signal because the terminal is connected to internal circuits.
*3: This adaptor can be used in combination with the A2MMM843 only.
*4: When the power supply is turned off or overcurrent is detected, the current input loop enters a high impedance state.
*5: Used when the input frequency is 0 to 5 kHz.
*6: Used when the input frequency is 0 to 10 kHz.
*7: Used when the input frequency is 0 to 800 Hz.
*8: The resistance values of the connecting cables must match.
*9: Connect the field power supply to the base plate.
*10: Normal state, the status output is OFF.
*11: The signal type is set by software.
*12: In the internal circuit, terminals B and D have a common potential.
*13: A2SAT105 is available for A2BN3D-□1□□□,-□2□□□. (Unavailable for A2BN3D-□9□□□)

IMPORTANT

The pass-through I/O signals adaptor A2SMX802 is not isolated from the pass-through I/O signal adaptor A2SMX801,digital output adaptor that are mounted on the same base plate for adaptor.

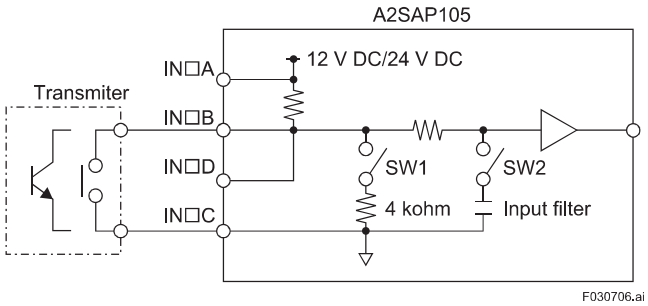
3.7.3 Adaptors (for A2BN3D)

A2SAP105 Pulse Input Signal Adaptor

When the pulse input signal adaptor is used, signal connections to the base plate and shunt resistor usage depend on the type of the pulse signal that is input. When receiving dry contact signals, you can remove mechanical chattering noise by selecting the pulse input filtering option in the IOM builder. However, the input filter passes a limited range of frequencies.
When connecting the field signal via the terminal board (A2BM4), the terminal-A, B, and C can be used for the following circuit diagrams but the terminal-D cannot be used.

When receiving dry contact signals (Input frequency: 0 to 800 Hz)

Select “Without Shunt Resistor” (SW1: OFF) in the IOM builder.
The following figure shows the circuit diagram.

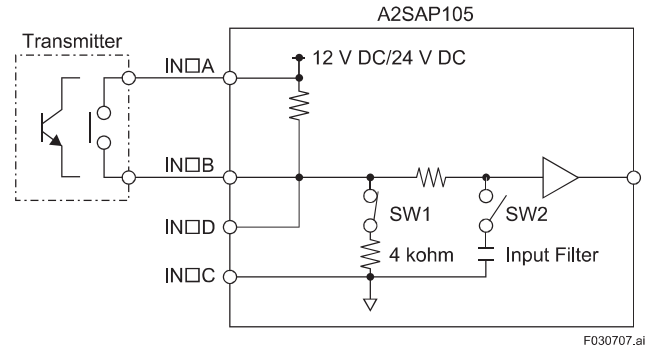


□: 1 to 16

Figure When receiving dry contact signals (Input frequency: 0 to 800 Hz)

When receiving dry contact signals (Input frequency: 0 to 5 kHz)

Select “Shunt Resistor 4000 ohm” (SW1: ON) in the IOM builder.
The following figure shows the circuit diagram.



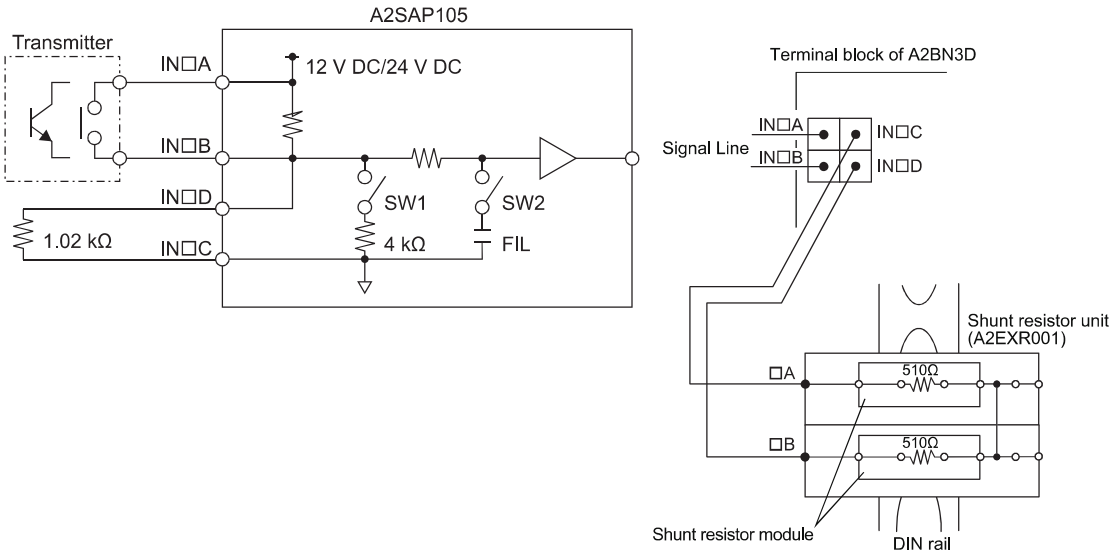
□: 1 to 16

Figure When receiving dry contact signals (Input frequency: 0 to 5 kHz)

When receiving dry contact signals (Input frequency: 0 to 10 kHz)

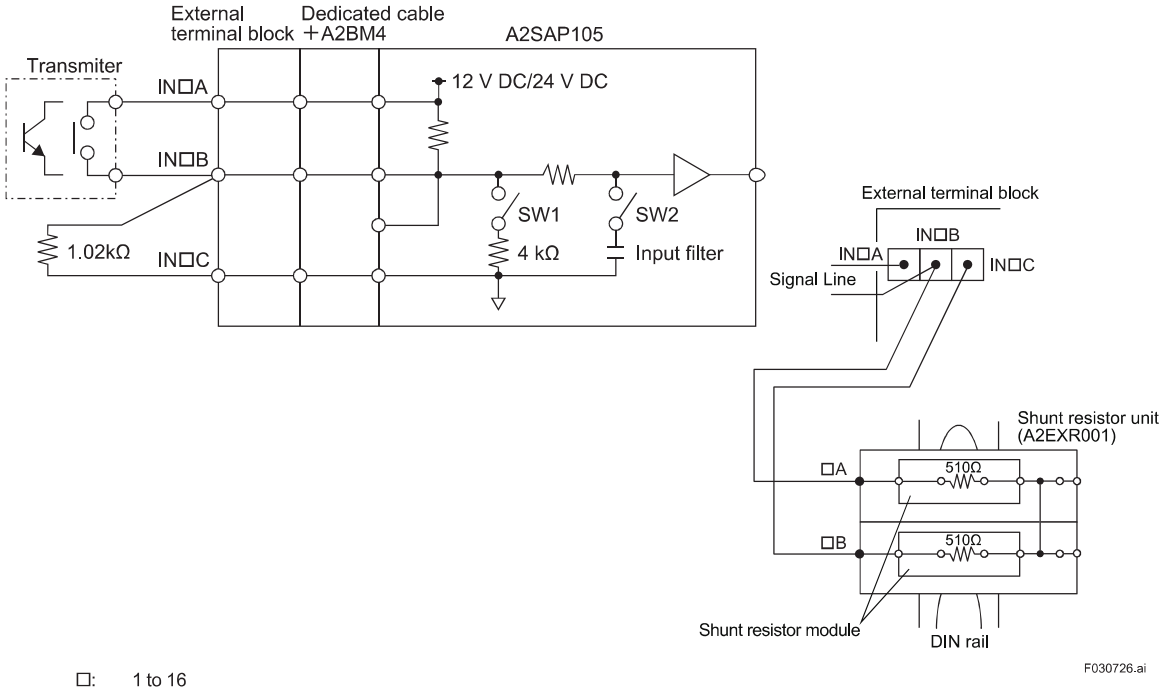
Select “Without Shunt Resistor” (SW1: OFF) in the IOM builder. Also install two 510 Ω shunt resistor modules on the shunt resistor unit (Model:A2EXR001). The total resistance value will be 1.02 kΩ.
When connecting the field signal via the terminal board (A2BM4), it can be substituted by connecting a shunt resistor unit between terminal-B and C of the external terminal block.
The following figure shows the circuit diagram.

Direct field wiring to base plate



□: 1 to 16

Field wiring via terminal board



□: 1 to 16

Figure When receiving dry contact signals (Input frequency: 0 to 10 kHz)

• Shunt Resistor Unit (A2EXR001)

SEE ALSO For more information about the specifications of A2EXR001, refer to :I/O Adaptors (for N-IO) (GS 33J62F30-01EN)

The shunt resistor unit (Model: A2EXR001) converts the current signals of the internal circuit of the pulse input signal adaptor into voltage signals and is capable of converting four points of signals. It is used when receiving dry contact signal inputs with 0 to 10 kHz input frequencies or current pulse signal inputs.

Structure and parts of the shunt resistor unit

The shunt resistor unit has terminal blocks with either pressure clamp terminals or spring clamp terminals.

The following figure shows the structure and parts of the shunt resistor unit, using an example of the model with pressure clamp terminal-type terminal blocks.

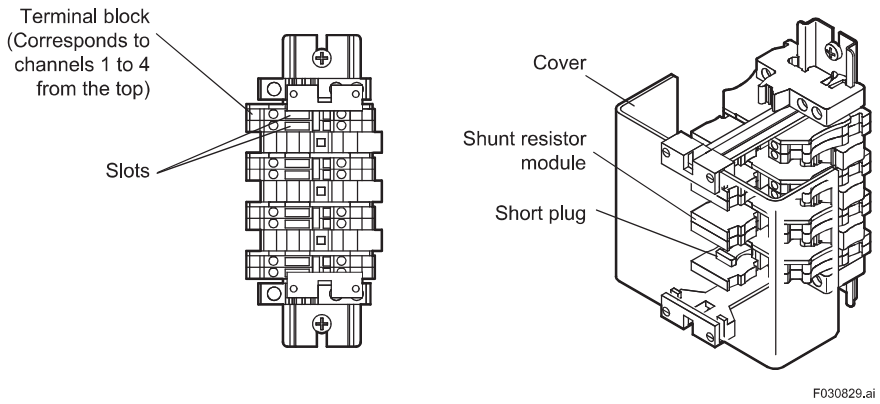


Figure Shunt resistor unit

The shunt resistor unit has terminal blocks for channel numbers 1 to 4. Each terminal block is provided with two slots that are used to install a shunt resistor module or a short plug. Short plugs are installed on these slots when the unit is shipped from the factory. The shunt resistor modules are accessories.

Installation and wiring for the shunt resistor unit

Install A2EXR001 at least 200 mm away from edge of the IOBP.
A2EXR001 should be installed with the distance of 30mm or more from other heat source.

CAUTION

Handle an shunt resistor module in A2EXR001 with care as it may become high in temperature. Use a cover to prevent from touching the resistor directly to avoid being burned.

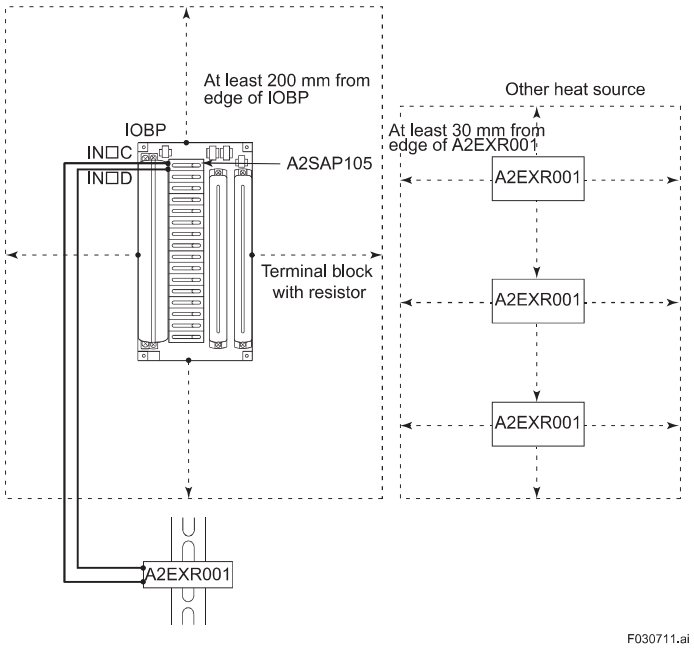


Figure Distance to Separate A2EXR001 and IOBP

Installing the shunt resistor unit

The following figure shows how to install the shunt resistor unit on the inner wall surface of the cabinet.

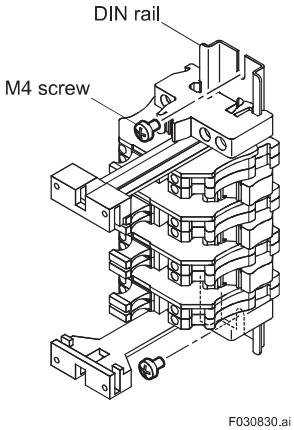


Figure Installing the shunt resistor unit on the wall

Using two M4 screws, fix the DIN rail of the shunt resistor unit on the wall.
The M4 screws are accessories.

Wiring for the shunt resistor unit

Connect the signal cables to the shunt resistor unit for the required number of signals.
The following figure shows the cable connections to the shunt resistor unit.

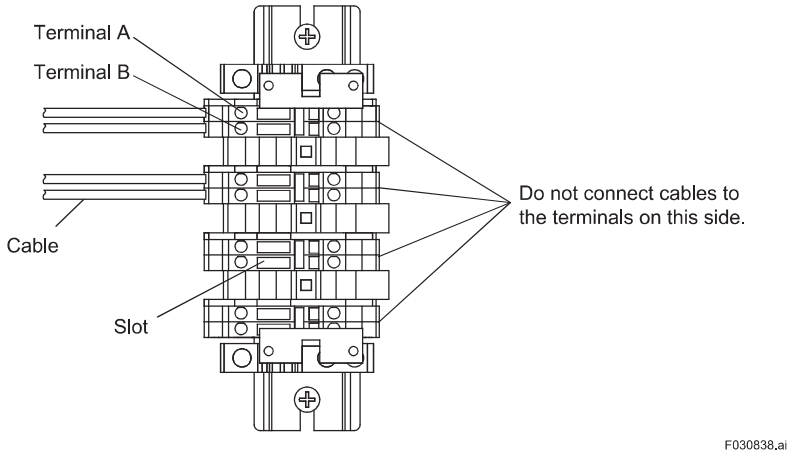
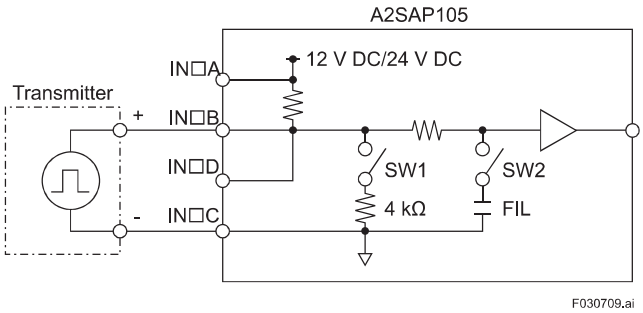


Figure Cable connections to the shunt resistor unit

When receiving voltage pulse signals

In the IOM builder, select “Without Shunt Resistor” (SW1: OFF) and clear the “Input Filtering” (SW2: OFF) option.

The following figure shows the circuit diagram.



□: 1 to 16

Figure When Receiving Voltage Pulse Signals

When receiving current pulse signals (2-wire power supply type)

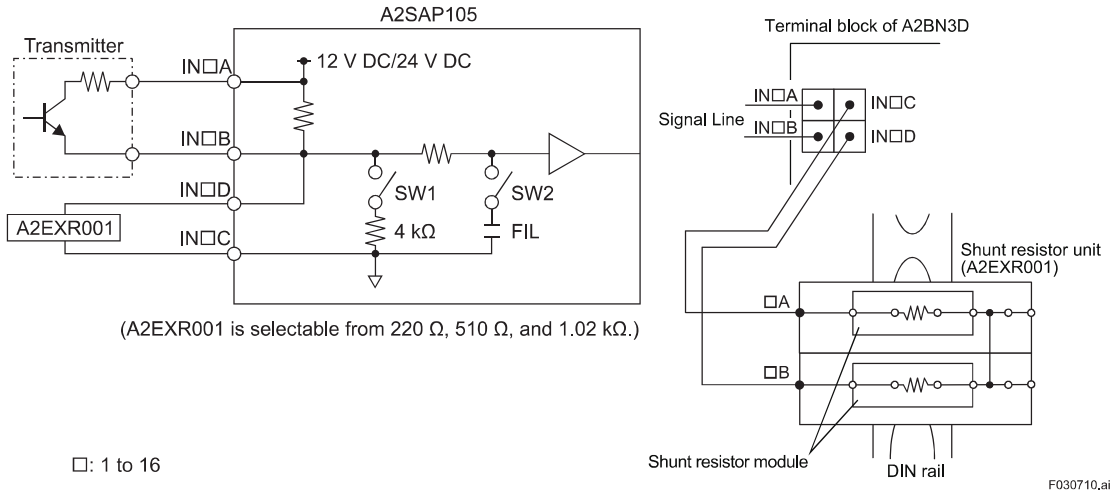
According to the input signal level, connect the shunt resistor unit (A2EXR001) of which resistor value is selected by the combination of the shunt resistor module and short plug. The resistor value of A2EXR001 can be selected to the following values.

- 220 Ω
- 510 Ω
- 1.02 kΩ

In the IOM builder, select "Without Shunt Resistor" (SW1: OFF) and clear the "Input Filtering" (SW2: OFF) option.When connecting the field via the terminal board (A2BM4), it can be substituted by connecting a shunt resistor unit between terminal-B and C on the external terminal block.

The following figure shows the circuit diagram.

Direct field wiring to base plate



Field wiring via terminal board

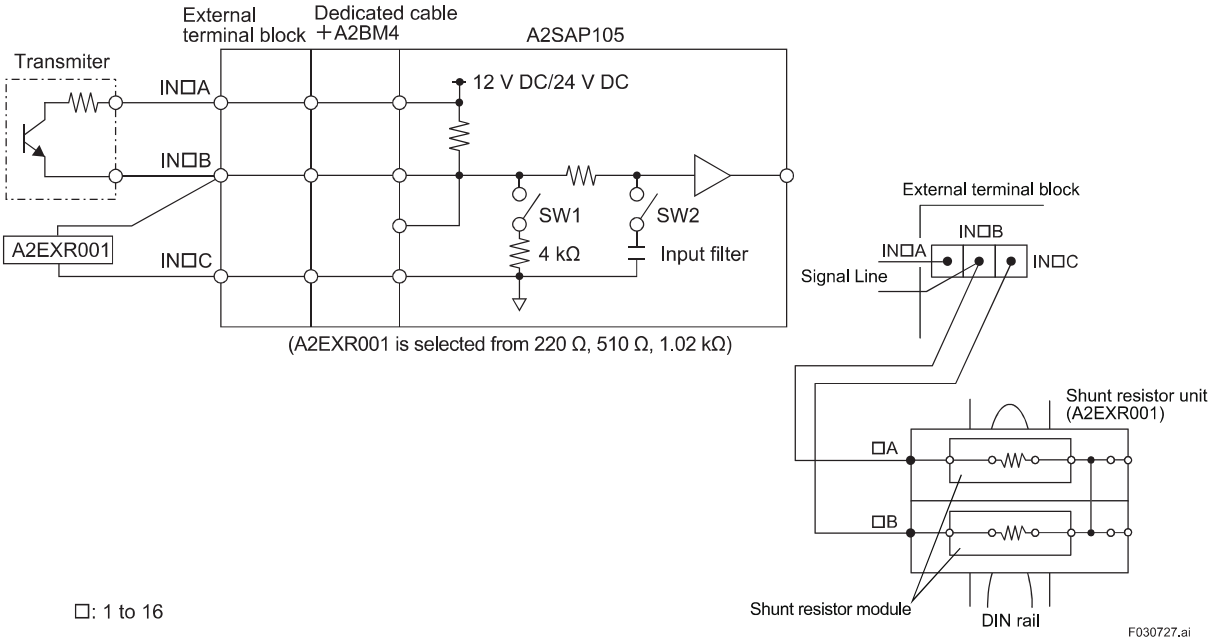
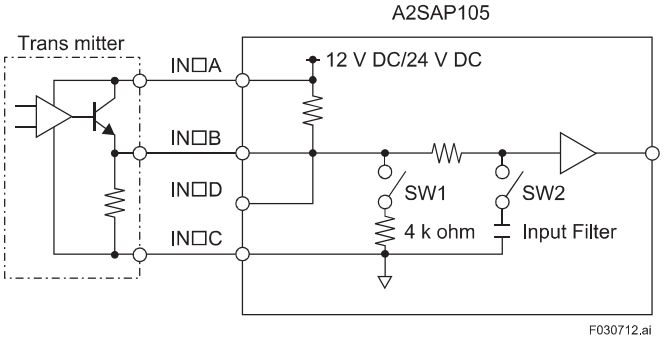


Figure When receiving current pulse signals (2-wire power supply type)

When receiving voltage pulse signals by using the internal power to drive the transmitter (3-wire power supply type)

In the IOM builder, select “Without Shunt Resistor” (SW1: OFF) and clear the “Input Filtering” (SW2: OFF) option.

The following figure shows the circuit diagram.

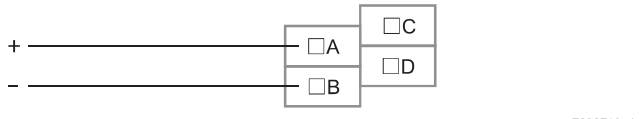


□: 1 to 16

Figure When receiving voltage pulse signals by using the internal power to drive the transmitter (3-wire power supply type)

A2SAM105 Current input/voltage input adaptor

The following figure shows the signal wiring when using the current input/voltage input adaptor

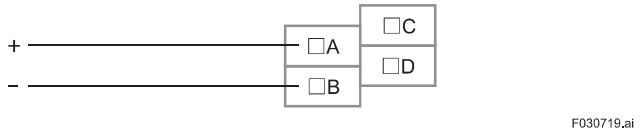


□: 1 to 16

Figure When using the current output/voltage output adaptor

A2SAM505 Current output/voltage output adaptor

The following figure shows the signal wiring when using the current output/voltage output adaptor



□: 1 to 16

Figure when using the current input/voltage input adaptor

A2SAT105 mV/TC/RTD input adaptor

The following figure shows the signal wiring when using the mV/TC/RTD input adaptor A2SAT105 is unavailable for A2BN3D-□9□□□.

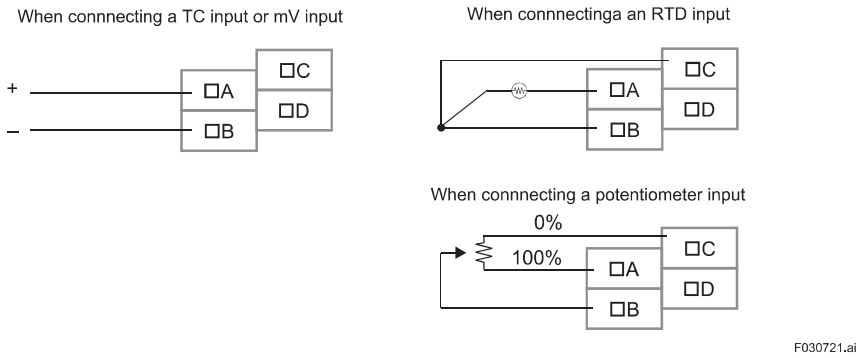


Figure When using the mv/TC/RTD input adaptor

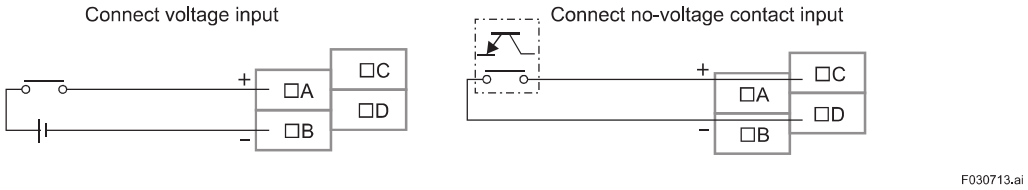
For thermocouple signalinput,mountthemV/TC/RTD input adaptor on the base plate for adaptor with RJC.

SEE ALSO For more information about the types of TC and RTD that can be connected to the mV/TC/RTD input adaptor and the standards they must conform to, refer to:
"I/O Adaptors (for N-IO)" (GS 33J62F30-01EN).

A2SDV105 Digital input adaptor

The following figure shows the signal wiring for the base plate when you use the digital input adaptor. The dry contact input is not supported for A2BN3D-□9□□□. For the dry contact input, it is necessary to change the adaptor to A2SMX801 and set the DI mode by software for the connection between terminal-A and B. In that case, it becomes non-isolated from an I/O module.

If you connect a dry contact input, connect the field power supply to the base plate.



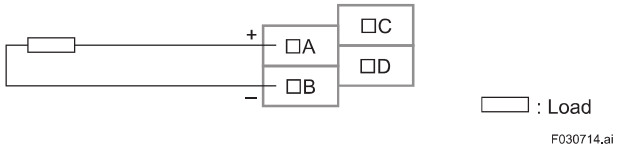
□: 1 to 16

Figure When Using the digital Input Adaptor

A2SDV505 Digital output adaptor

The following figure shows the signal wiring to the base plate when you use the digital output adaptor.

When you use the digital output adaptor, connect the field power supply to the base plate.



□: 1 to 16

Figure When Using the digital output adaptor

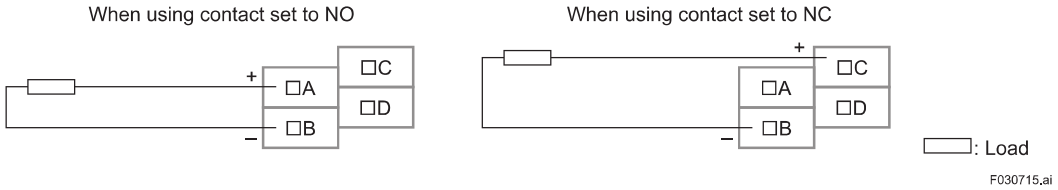
IMPORTANT

When you connect an inductive load, connect a diode in parallel with the load.

A2SDV506 Relay output adaptor

When you use the relay output adaptor, signal connections to the base plate differ, depending on whether the contact output is NC or NO.

The following figure shows the signal connection to the base plate.



□: 1 to 16

Figure When using the relay output adaptor

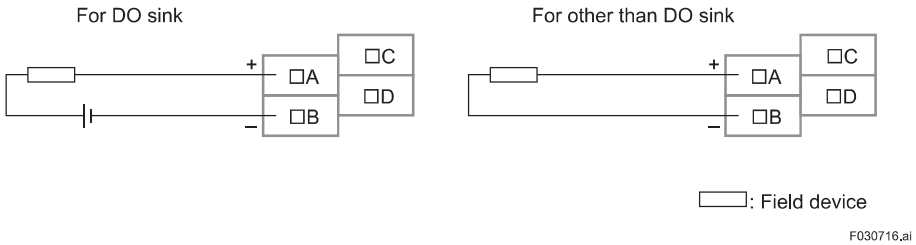
IMPORTANT

When you connect an inductive load, connect a diode in parallel with the load.

A2SMX801 Pass-through I/O signal adaptor

When you use the pass-through I/O signal adaptor, you need to set the signal type by software.

The following figure shows the signal wiring to the base plate.



□: 1 to 16

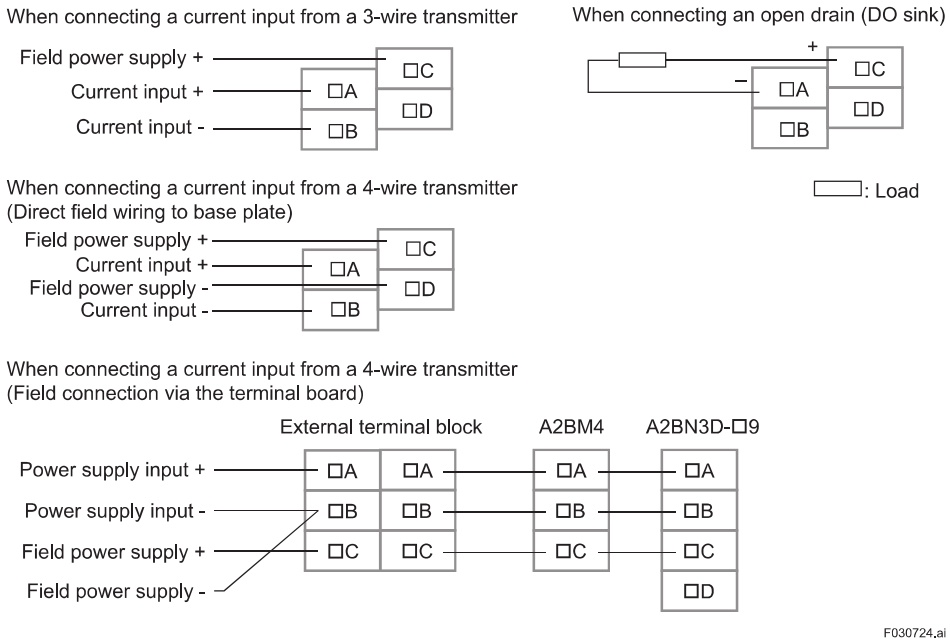
Figure When using the pass-through I/O signal adaptor

A2SMX802 Pass-through I/O signal adaptor

CAUTION

When you connect an inductive load, connect a diode in parallel with the load.

For current input from a 4-wire transmitter, when connecting the field signals via the terminal board, it is necessary to connect the field power supply - to the terminal-B on the external terminal block.
The following figure shows the signal wiring to the base plate when you use the pass-through I/O signal adaptor



☐: 1 to 16

Figure When using the pass -through i/o signal adaptor A2SMX 802

TIP

When using A2SMX802, connect the field power supply to the base plate.
When mounting A2SMX802 to the base plate, each channel between A2SDV105, A2SDV505, and A2SMX801 is not insulated.
For details of the Fieldbus connection and wiring work, refer to “Fieldbus Technical Information” (TI 38K03A01-01E).

3.7.4 Base Plate for Barrier

Base Plate for Barrier Types and Terminal Types

The following table shows relation between Base Plate for Barrier Types and Terminal Types.

Table Base Plate for Barrier Types and Terminal Types

Base plate model	Suffix code	Field wiring orientation	Terminal type	Terminal position
A2BN4D Base Plate for Barrier (MTL)	-□□□C□	Left	Pressure clamp terminal	On barrier module
	-□□□D□	Right		
A2BN5D Base Plate for Barrier (P+F)	-□□□C□	Left	Spring clamp terminal	On base plate
	-□□□D□	Right		

Modules Installable with Base Plate for Barrier

The following table shows Modules installable with Base Plate for Barrier.

Table Modules Installable with Base Plate for Barrier

Base plate model	Model of installable barrier
A2BN4D Base Plate for Barrier (MTL)	Refer to the General Specifications (GS).
A2BN5D Base Plate for Barrier (P+F)	Refer to the General Specifications (GS).

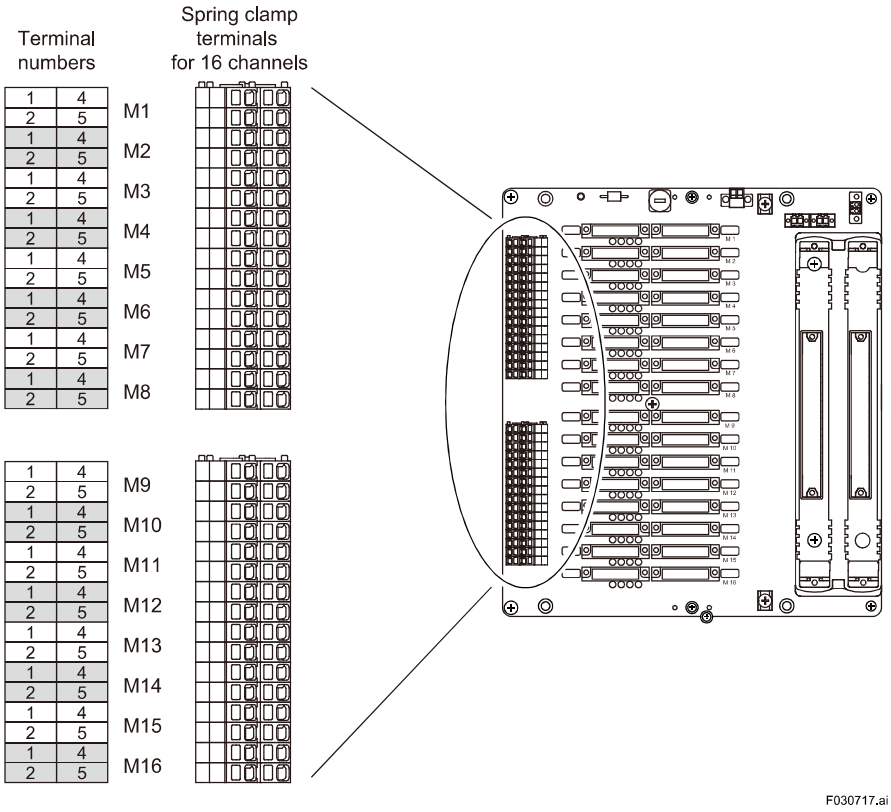
Base Plate for Barrier Terminal Numbers

A2BN4D (Pressure Clamp Terminals)

The A2BN4D Base Plate for Barrier do not have signal terminals because signal terminals are provided on intrinsic safety barriers.

Information about the terminal numbers of the signal terminals provided on the intrinsic safety barriers, refer to the manufacture's catalog.

A2BN5D (Spring Clamp Terminals)



Connecting Signal Cables with Base Plate for Barrier (A2BN5D)

The signal connections of the base blate for barrier (model:A2BN5D) differ depending on the signal type. The following table shows the terminal numbers and signal types.

Table Terminal Numbers and Signal Types (A2BN5D)

Intrinsic safety barriers	Terminal number (*1)	IO Signal					
		Case 1	Case 2	Case 3	Case 4	Case 5	Case 6
Analog Input (*3)	M□1	2-wire transmitter input +	Current input +	—	—	—	—
	M□2	—	—	—	—	—	—
	M□4	2-wire transmitter input −	—	—	—	—	—
	M□5	—	Current input −	—	—	—	—
Analog Output (*3)	M□1	Analog output +	—	—	—	—	—
	M□2	—	—	—	—	—	—
	M□4	Analog output −	—	—	—	—	—
	M□5	—	—	—	—	—	—
Digital Input	M□1	Digital input+	—	—	—	—	—
	M□2	—	—	—	—	—	—
	M□4	Digital input −	—	—	—	—	—
	M□5	—	—	—	—	—	—
Digital Output	M□1	Digital output +	—	—	—	—	—
	M□2	—	—	—	—	—	—
	M□4	Digital output −	—	—	—	—	—
	M□5	—	—	—	—	—	—
Temperature Input (*3)	M□1	RJC	—	RTD 4-wire source +	RTD 3-wire source +	RTD 2-wire source +	Potentiometer source +
	M□2	Thermocouple input +	Voltage input +	RTD 4-wire input +	—	—	—
	M□4	RJC	—	RTD 4-wire source -	RTD 3-wire source -	RTD 2-wire source -	Potentiometer source -
	M□5	Thermocouple input -	Voltage input -	RTD 4-wire input -	RTD 3-wire input -	—	Potentiometer input -

*1: □ = 1 to 16
*2: "—" is a terminal that is not used. Do not connect anything to it.
*3: This barrier can be used in combination with the A2MMM843 only.

3.8 Signal Connections of N-IO I/O Unit (For RIO System Upgrade)

This section describes the signal connection with the N-IO I/O units for RIO System Upgrade.

3.8.1 N-IO I/O Unit Types

I/O Modules installed into the Nest for I/O Adaptor

The following table shows the I/O Modules installed into the A2BA3D Nest for I/O Adaptor.

Table I/O Modules installed into the A2BA3D Nest for I/O Adaptor

Nest for I/O Adaptor model	I/O module model
A2BA3D (Nest for I/O Adaptor)	A2MME041

Note: A2BA3D (Nest for I/O Adaptor) inclules the A2MME041 (Redundant I/O Module for A2BA3D).

3.8.2 Nest for I/O Adaptor

Adaptors installed into the Nest for I/O Adaptor

Table Adaptors installed into the A2BA3D Nest for I/O Adaptor

Nest for I/O Adaptor model	Adaptor model
A2BA3D (Nest for I/O Adaptor)	A2SAP105 Pulse Input Signal Adaptor
	A2SAM105 Current Input/Voltage Input Adaptor
	A2SAM505 Current Output/Voltage Output Adaptor
	A2SAT105 mV/TC/RTD Input Adaptor

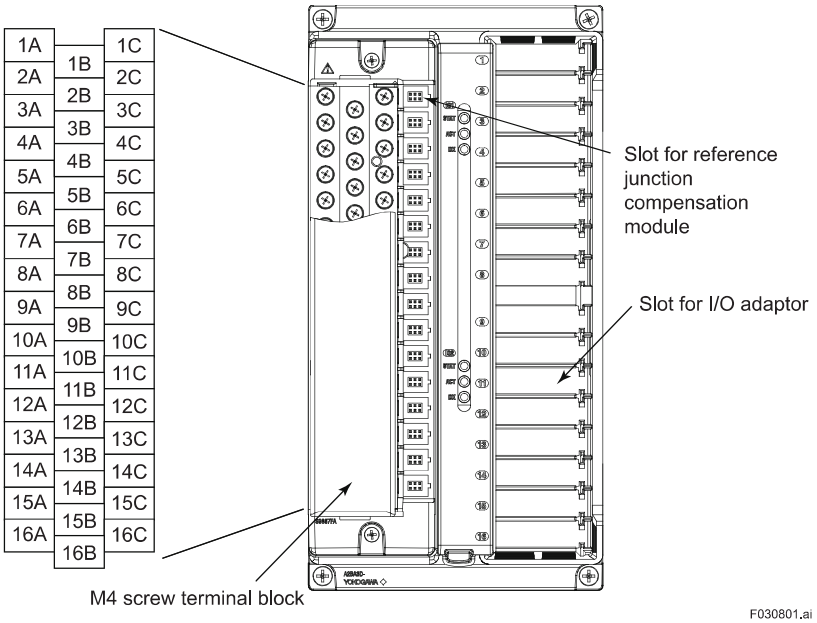
Terminal type that can be select with Nest for I/O Adaptor

Table Terminal type Compatible with A2BA3D Nest for I/O Adaptor

Model	Suffix code	Terminal type
A2BA3D (Nest for I/O Adaptor)	–□3□□□	M4 Screw
	–□4□□□	ELCO Connector

A2BA3D Terminal assignment of M4 screw terminal block

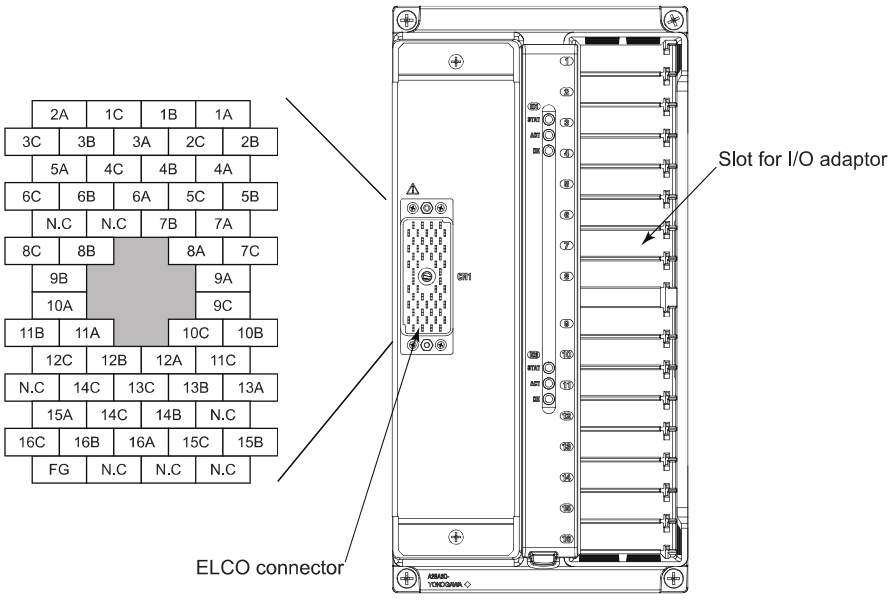
A2BA3D-□3□□□



F030801.ai

A2BA3D Pin assignment of ELCO connector

A2BA3D-□4□□□



F030802.ai

Signal connection of the terminal block of the nest for I/O adaptor A2BA3D

The signal cables of the field devices to the terminal block that is mounted on the nest for I/O adaptor must be connected to different terminals depending on the types of signals. To prevent damage to the devices, connect signal cables to the appropriate terminals according to the type of signals.

The following table shows the relationship between signal types and terminal numbers of channels.

Table Terminal numbers and signal types

Adaptor (model)	Terminal number (*1)	Signal type (*2)				
		Case 1	Case 2	Case 3	Case 4	Case 5
Current input/ voltage input adaptor (A2SAM105) (*3)	☐A (*4)	2-wire transmitter input +	—	—	—	—
	☐B	2-wire transmitter input -	4-wire transmitter current input +	Voltage input +	—	—
	☐C	—	4-wire transmitter current input -	Voltage input -	—	—
Current output/voltage output adaptor (A2SAM505)	☐A	Current output +	Voltage output +	—	—	—
	☐B	—	—	—	—	—
	☐C	Current output -	Voltage output -	—	—	—
mV/TC/RTD input adaptor (A2SAT105)	☐A	—	RTD input A (*5)	Potentiometer input, 100% (*5)	—	—
	☐B	TC/mV input +	RTD input B	Potentiometer input, variable	—	—
	☐C	TC/mV input -	RTD input B (*5)	Potentiometer input, 0% (*5)	—	—
Pulse input signal adaptor (A2SAP105) (*6)	☐A	—	Dry contact input + (*7) (*8)	—	2-wire power supply type, power	3-wire power supply type, power
	☐B	2-wire contact + (*9)	Dry contact input - (*7) (*8)	2-wire, voltage +	2-wire power supply type, signal	3-wire power supply type +
			Connect to A2EXR001 (*8)		Connect to A2EXR001	
	☐C	2-wire contact - (*9)	Connect to A2EXR001 (*8)	2-wire, voltage -	Connect to A2EXR001	3-wire power supply type -

*1: ☐: 1 to 16
*2: "—" denotes that the terminal is not used. Do not connect any signal because the terminal is connected to internal circuits.
*3: When the power supply is turned off or overcurrent is detected, the current input loop enters a high impedance state. Do not share the current signal with other receiving devices. If the signals are shared, you must convert the signals into voltage signals by using an external shunt resistor or shunt resistor module (Part:A1080RZ) to receive the signals.
*4: Power for transmitter is supplied from the A terminal. If an overcurrent is detected, the A terminal enters an open state.
*5: The resistance values of the connecting cables must match.
*6: When the power supply is turned off or overcurrent is detected, the transmitter power supply terminal enters an open state.
*7: Used when the input frequency is 0 to 5 kHz.
*8: Used when the input frequency is 0 to 10 kHz.
*9: Used when the input frequency is 0 to 800 Hz.

3.8.3 Adaptors (for A2BA3D)

A2SAP105 Pulse input signal adaptor

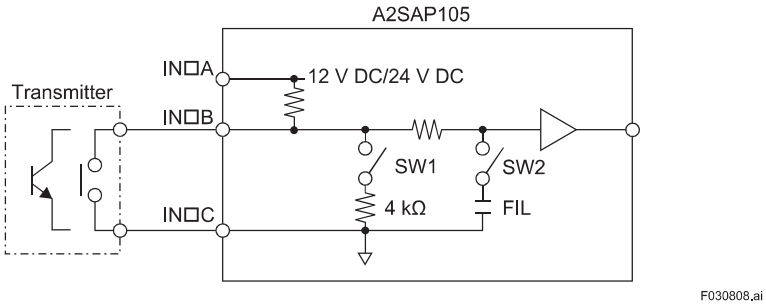
When the pulse input signal adaptor (Model: A2SAP105) is used, signal connections and shunt resistor usage depend on the type of the pulse signal that is input.

When receiving dry contact signals, you can remove mechanical chattering noise by selecting the pulse input filtering option in the IOM builder. However, the input filter passes a limited range of frequencies.

SEE ALSO For more information about removing the mechanical chattering noise, refer to:
N-IO Node (for RIO System Upgrade) (GS 33J64F10-01EN)

When receiving dry contact signals (Input frequency: 0 to 800 Hz)

Select "Without Shunt Resistor" (SW1: OFF) in the IOM builder.
The following figure shows the circuit diagram.

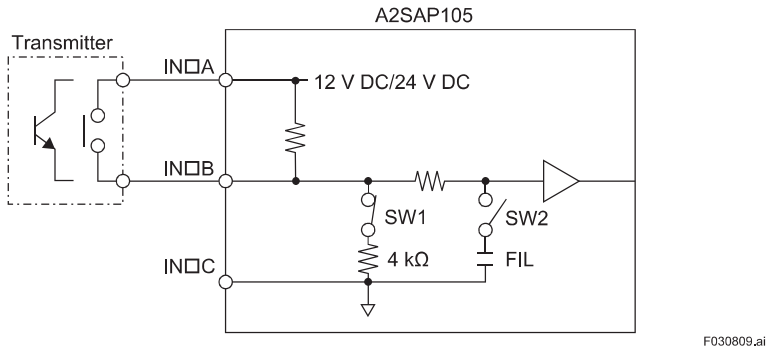


□: 1 to 16

Figure When receiving dry contact signals (Input frequency: 0 to 800 Hz)

When receiving dry contact signals (Input frequency: 0 to 5 kHz)

Select "Shunt Resistor 4000 ohm" (SW1: ON) in the IOM builder.
The following figure shows the circuit diagram.

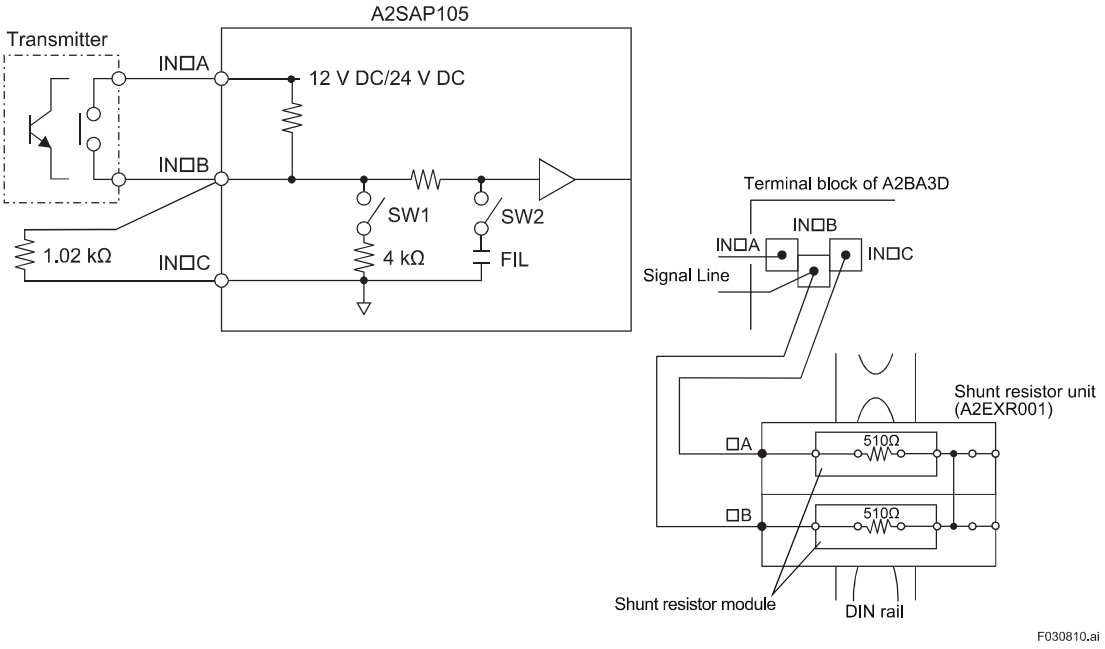


□: 1 to 16

Figure When receiving dry contact signals (Input frequency: 0 to 5 kHz)

When receiving dry contact signals (Input frequency: 0 to 10 kHz)

Select "Without Shunt Resistor" (SW1: OFF) in the IOM builder. Also install two 510 Ω shunt resistor modules on the shunt resistor unit. The total resistance value will be 1.02 kΩ.
The following figure shows the circuit diagram.



□: 1 to 16

Figure When receiving dry contact signals (Input frequency: 0 to 10 kHz)

• Shunt Resistor Unit (A2EXR001)

SEE ALSO For the General specifications of A2EXR001, refer to N-IO Node (For RIO System Upgrade) (GS 33J64F10-01EN)

The shunt resistor unit (Model: A2EXR001-S000030/KFR) converts the current signals of the internal circuit of the pulse input signal adaptor into voltage signals and is capable of converting four points of signals. It is used when receiving dry contact signal inputs with 0 to 10 kHz input frequencies or current pulse signal inputs.

Elements of the shunt resistor unit

The following figure shows the elements of the shunt resistor unit.

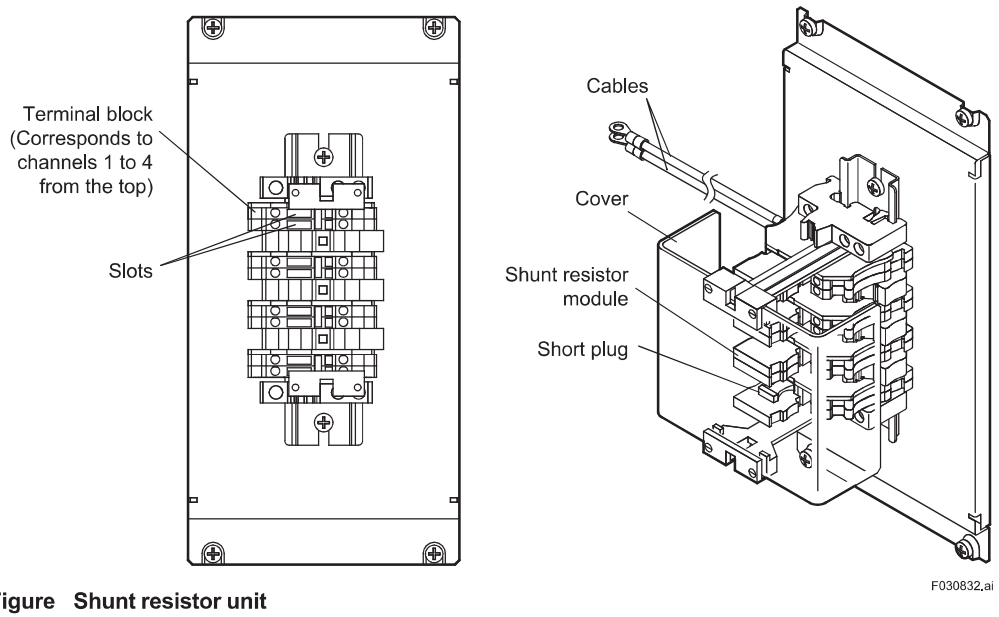


Figure Shunt resistor unit

The shunt resistor unit has terminal blocks for channel numbers 1 to 4. Each terminal block is provided with two slots that are used to install a shunt resistor module or a short plug. Short plugs are installed on these slots when the unit is shipped from the factory. The shunt resistor unit comes with shunt resistor modules and cables for connecting the shunt resistor unit and the nest for I/O adaptor as accessories.

Installation and wiring for the shunt resistor unit

CAUTION

Handle shunt resistor module in A2EXR001 with care as it may become high in temperature. Use a cover to prevent from touching the resistor directly to avoid being burned.

Installing the shunt resistor unit

The following figure shows how to install the shunt resistor unit.

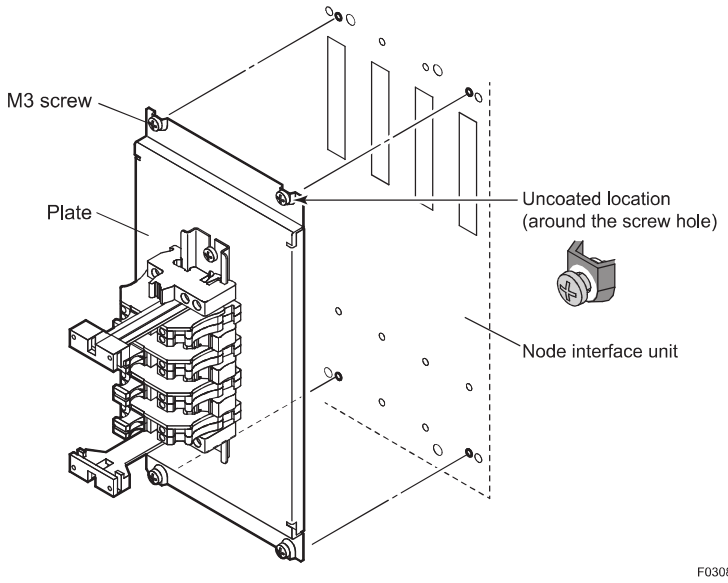


Figure Installing the shunt resistor unit

Install the shunt resistor unit onto the node interface unit securely by tightening the four M3 screws.

When there is no empty space in the node interface unit and the shunt resistor unit (Model: A2EXR001) cannot be mounted, Multiple shunt resistor units can be installed in the empty space on the back of the FCU (Model: A2FV70☐) or Base Plate (Model: A2BE1D) by using shunt resistor unit fixing plate. For details of the Shunt resistor unit fixing plate, Refer to the figure below.

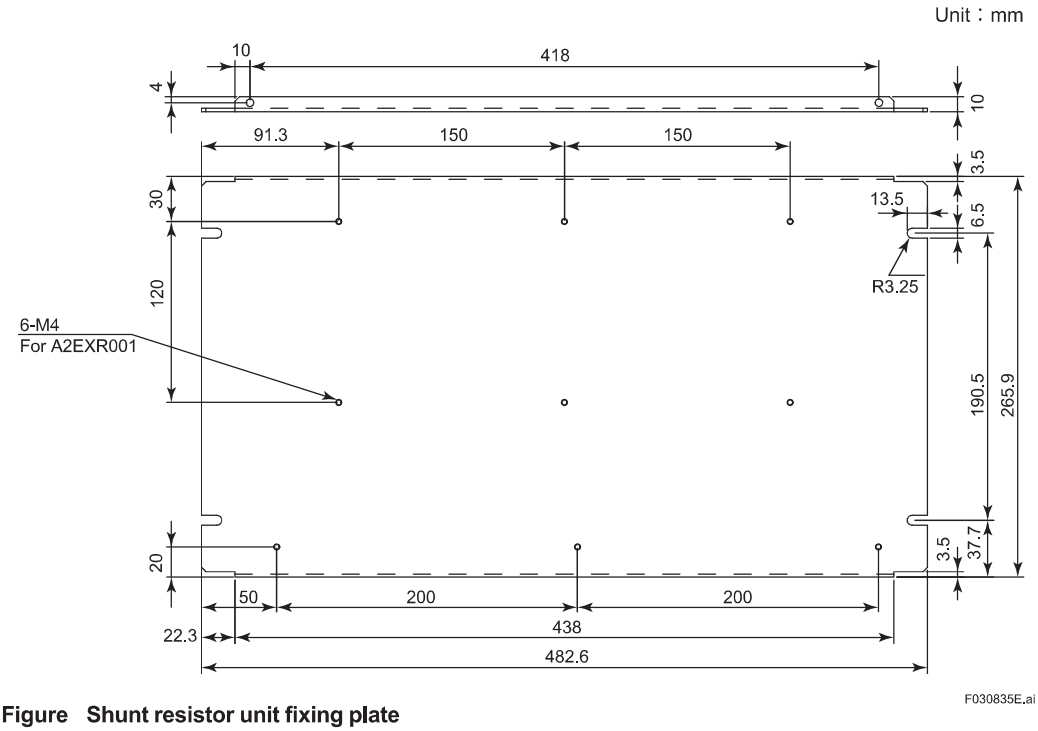


Figure Shunt resistor unit fixing plate

The shunt resistor unit fixing plate can be mounted on the upper rear of the RIO system upgrade application cabinet.

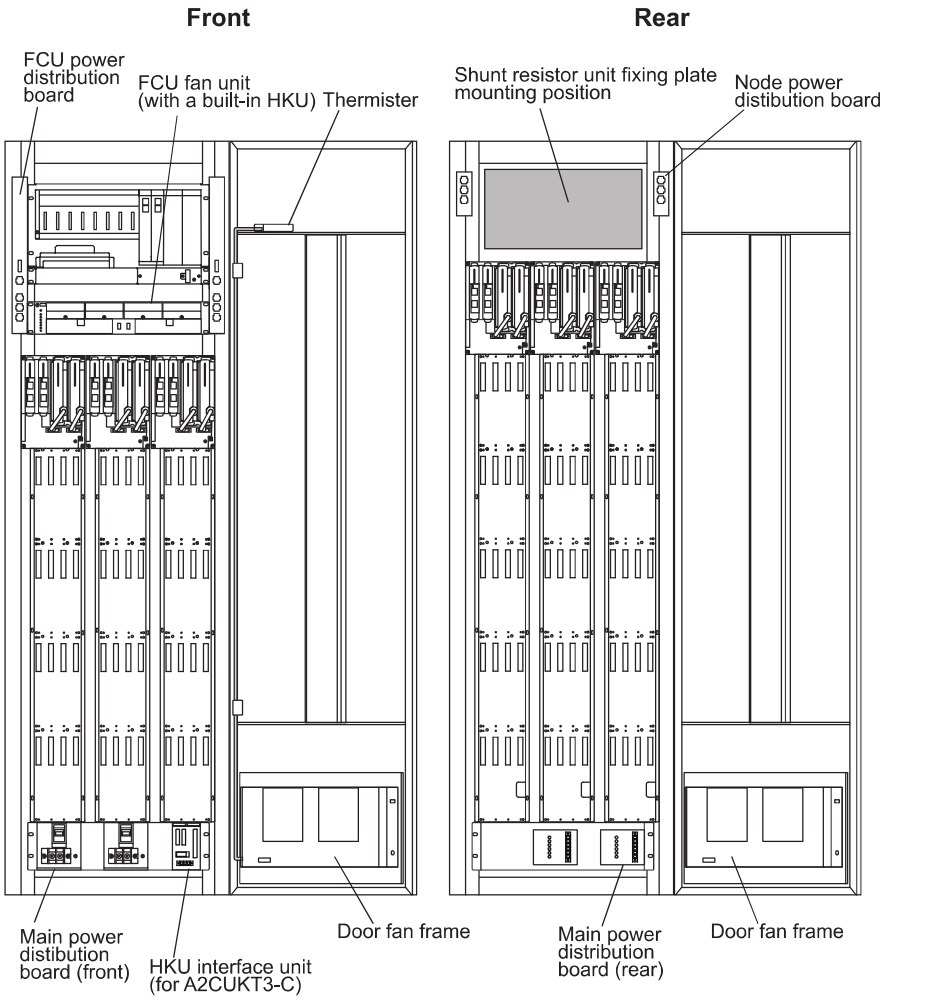


Figure Shunt resistor unit fixing plate mounting position

Wiring for the shunt resistor unit

For the wiring between the shunt resistor unit and the nest for I/O adaptor, use the cables that are provided as accessories of the shunt resistor unit. The cables have a sleeve at one and for connection to the shunt resistor unit and a ring terminal for M4 screw at the other and for connection to the nest for I/O adaptor.
Connect the cables to the shunt resistor unit for the required number of signals.
The following figure shows the cable connections to the shunt resistor unit.

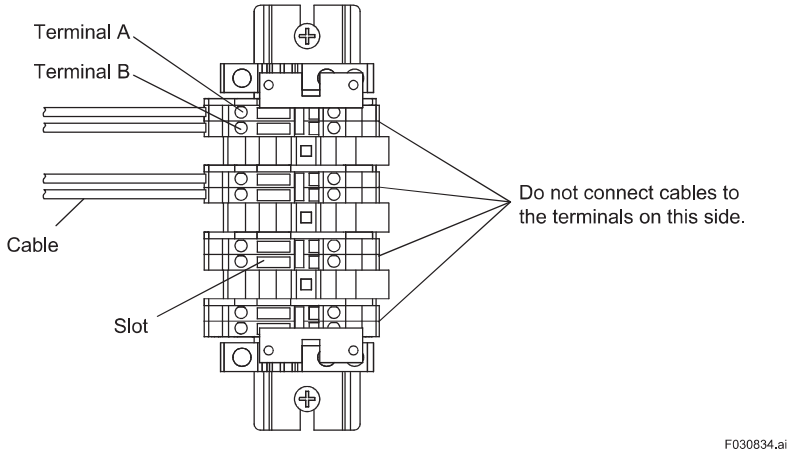
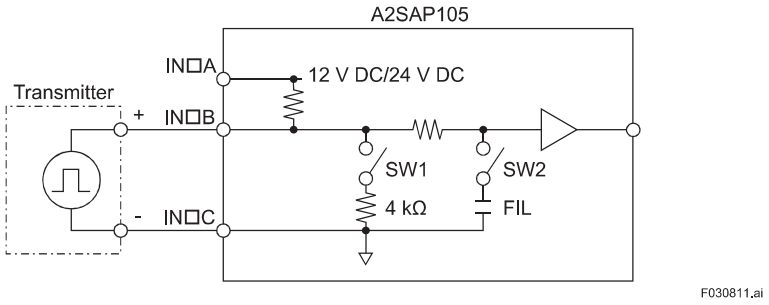


Figure Cable connections to the shunt resistor unit

When receiving voltage pulse signals

In the IOM builder, select "Without Shunt Resistor" (SW1: OFF) and clear the "Input Filtering" (SW2: OFF) option.
The following figure shows the circuit diagram.



□: 1 to 16

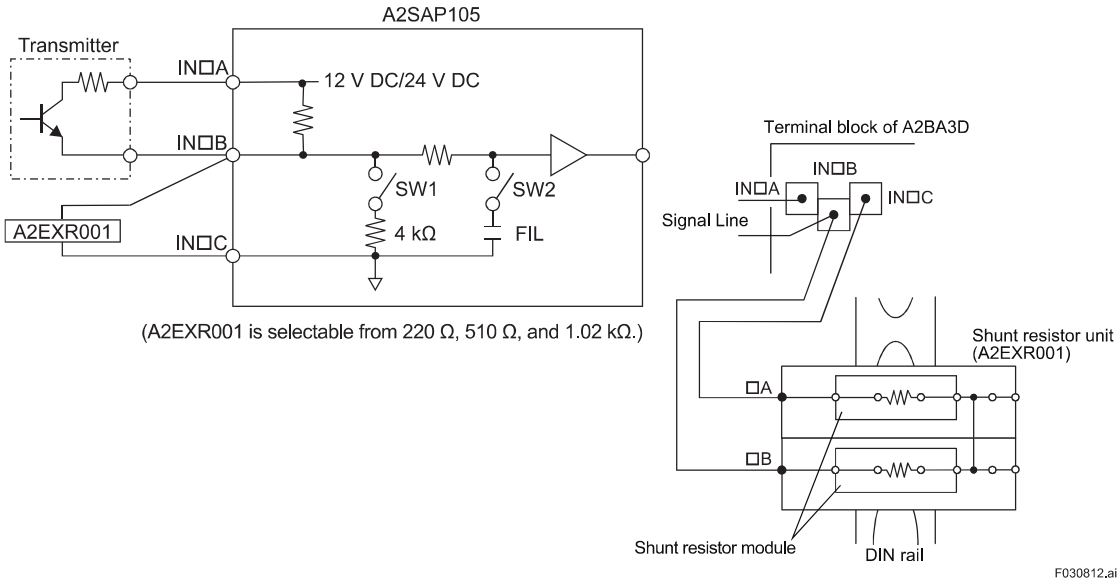
Figure When receiving voltage pulse signals

When receiving current pulse signals (2-wire power supply type)

According to the input signal level, install the shunt resistor module and short plug onto the shunt resistor unit so that the total resistance value becomes one of the following values:

- 220 Ω
- 510 Ω
- 1.02 kΩ

In the IOM builder, select "Without Shunt Resistor" (SW1: OFF) and clear the "Input Filtering" (SW2: OFF) option.
The following figure shows the circuit diagram.

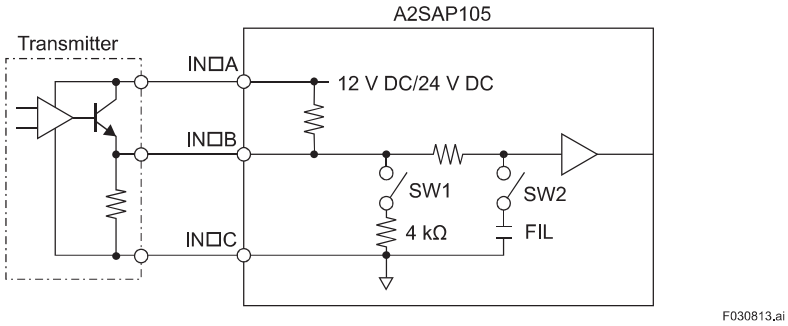


□: 1 to 16

Figure When receiving current pulse signals (2-wire power supply type)

When receiving voltage pulse signals by using the internal power to drive the transmitter (3-wire power supply type)

In the IOM builder, select "Without Shunt Resistor" (SW1: OFF) and clear the "Input Filtering" (SW2: OFF) option.
The following figure shows the circuit diagram.



□: 1 to 16

Figure When receiving voltage pulse signals by using the internal power to drive the transmitter (3-wire power supply type)

When attaching a shunt resistor to the M4 screw terminal block of A2BA3D

If there is no empty space in the node interface unit and it is difficult to install the shunt resistor unit (Model: A2EXR001) in the cabinet, it is possible to prepare the shunt resistor separately and attach it to the M4 screw terminal block of the nest for I/O adaptor (Model: A2BA3D). However, the following (1) to (4) implementation conditions must be met.

(1) Cabinet ambient Temperature Conditions

Check the cabinet ambient temperature considering the temperature rise in the cabinet caused by the shunt resistor. Check that the cabinet is installed in an air-conditioned control room and that the operating cabinet ambient temperature is 30 °C or less.

(2) Protection from the heat generated by the shunt resistor

Select a shunt resistor from 220 Ω, 510 Ω, 1.0 kΩ (accuracy ± 5 %, rated 2 W) according to the type of signal, and install it between the B and C terminals of the M4 screw terminal block. At this time, terminal B is tightened together with the input signal. The shunt resistor generates heat depending on the operating conditions, so protect it with a heat resistant tube etc. and use it. The following figure shows the connection diagram and example of the shunt resistor assembly.

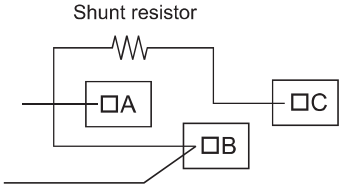


Figure Shunt resistor connection diagram

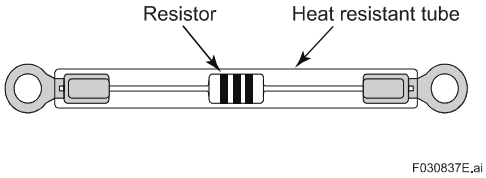


Figure Example of shunt resistor assembly

(3) Signal cable temperature rating conditions

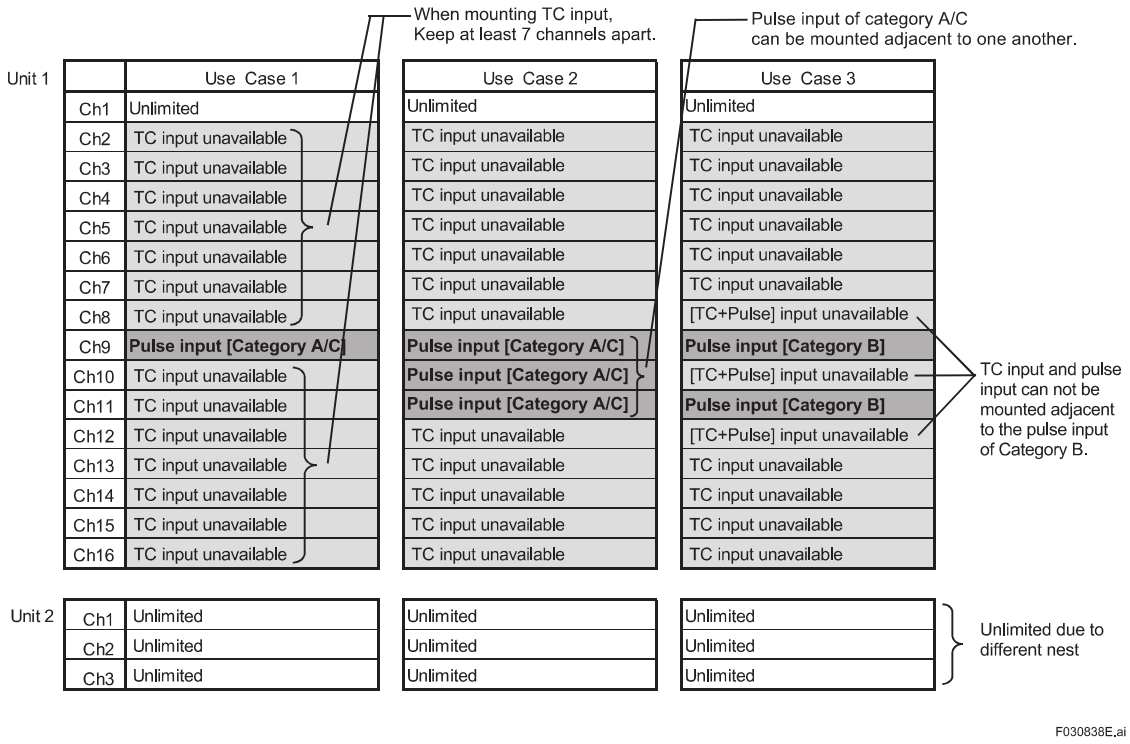
The heat generated by the shunt resistor affects to the insulation performance of the signal cable coating. Especially when operating under conditions of large heat generation (Category B and Category C in the table below), please check the temperature rating of the signal cable. If the temperature rating of the signal cable is less than 75 °C (Category B in the table below), avoid using it on adjacent channels to prevent the heat generated by the shunt resister.
Keep one or more channels apart from the channels where resistors are installed. If an adjacent installation is unavoidable, add 1m of signal cables with a temperature rating of 75 °C or higher to the existing signal cables before connecting them (Category C in the table below).

Table Signal cable temperature rating classification

		Transmitter power supply	Shunt resistor value	Signal cable temperature rating	Installation on adjacent channel
Category A	Current pulse	12 V or 24 V	220 Ω	60 °C or less	available
			510 Ω		
	Dry contact pulse	12 V	510 Ω		
			1.0 KΩ		
Category B	Current pulse	24 V	1.0 KΩ	Less than 75 °C	not available (At least one channel away)
	Dry contact pulse				
Category C	Current pulse	24 V	1.0 KΩ	75 °C or higher	available
	Dry contact pulse				

(4) A2SAT105 (TC input) mounting conditions

The heat generated by the shunt resistor affects the TC input measurement accuracy of the mV/TC/RTD input adaptor (Model: A2SAT105). When attaching a shunt resistor to an M4 screw terminal block, do not mix it with the TC input in “Nest for I/O adaptor” (Model: A2BA3D). If mixing is happened, mount the TC input channel more than 7 channels away from the pulse input channel connected with the shunt resistor. Other input signals such as mV input and RTD input can be used in the adjacent channel of pulse input.



		Use Case 1	Use Case 2	Use Case 3
Unit 1	Ch1	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited
	Ch2	TC input unavailable	TC input unavailable	TC input unavailable
	Ch3	TC input unavailable	TC input unavailable	TC input unavailable
	Ch4	TC input unavailable	TC input unavailable	TC input unavailable
	Ch5	TC input unavailable	TC input unavailable	TC input unavailable
	Ch6	TC input unavailable	TC input unavailable	TC input unavailable
	Ch7	TC input unavailable	TC input unavailable	TC input unavailable
	Ch8	TC input unavailable	TC input unavailable	[TC+Pulse] input unavailable
	Ch9	**Pulse input [Category A/C]**	**Pulse input [Category A/C]**	**Pulse input [Category B]**
	Ch10	TC input unavailable	**Pulse input [Category A/C]**	[TC+Pulse] input unavailable
	Ch11	TC input unavailable	**Pulse input [Category A/C]**	**Pulse input [Category B]**
	Ch12	TC input unavailable	TC input unavailable	[TC+Pulse] input unavailable
	Ch13	TC input unavailable	TC input unavailable	TC input unavailable
	Ch14	TC input unavailable	TC input unavailable	TC input unavailable
	Ch15	TC input unavailable	TC input unavailable	TC input unavailable
	Ch16	TC input unavailable	TC input unavailable	TC input unavailable
Unit 2	Ch1	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited
	Ch2	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited
	Ch3	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited

Figure I/O Adaptor Implementation Example 1

		Use Case 1	Use Case 2	Use Case 3	
Unit 1	Ch1	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	
	Ch2	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	
	Ch3	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	
	Ch4	Unlimited	Unlimited	TC input unavailable	
	Ch5	Unlimited	Unlimited	TC input unavailable	
	Ch6	Unlimited	Unlimited	TC input unavailable	
	Ch7	Unlimited	TC input unavailable	TC input unavailable	
	Ch8	Unlimited	TC input unavailable	TC input unavailable	
	Ch9	TC input unavailable	TC input unavailable	TC input unavailable	
	Ch10	TC input unavailable	TC input unavailable	TC input unavailable	
	Ch11	TC input unavailable	TC input unavailable	**Pulse input [Category A/C]**	Pulse input of category A/C can be mounted adjacent to one another.
	Ch12	TC input unavailable	TC input unavailable	**Pulse input [Category A/C]**	
	Ch13	TC input unavailable	[TC+Pulse] input unavailable	[TC+Pulse] input unavailable	TC input and pulse input can not be mounted adjacent to the pulse input of Category B.
	Ch14	TC input unavailable	**Pulse input [Category B]**	**Pulse input [Category B]**	
	Ch15	TC input unavailable	[TC+Pulse] input unavailable	[TC+Pulse] input unavailable	
	Ch16	**Pulse input [Category A/C]**	**Pulse input [Category B]**	**Pulse input [Category B]**	
Unit 2	Ch1	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited due to different nest
	Ch2	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	
	Ch3	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	

F030839E.ai

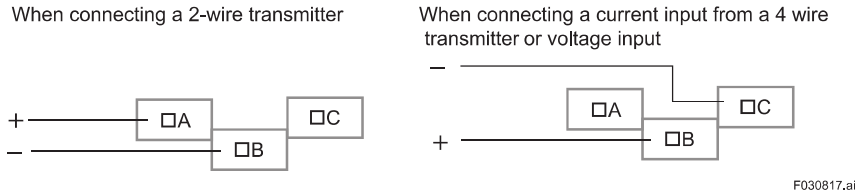
Figure I/O Adaptor Implementation Example 2

A2SAM105 Current input/voltage input adaptor

IMPORTANT

Do not share the current signal with other receiving devices. If the signals are shared, you must convert the signals into voltage signals by using an external shunt resistor or shunt resistor module to receive the signals.

The following figure shows the signal wiring when using the current input/voltage input adaptor (Model: A2SAM105).



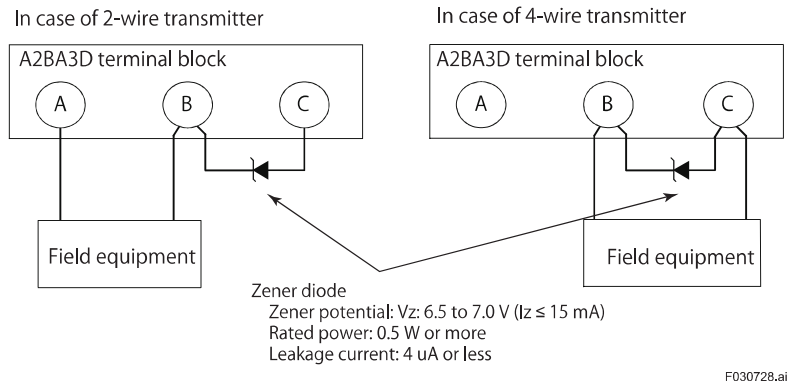
□: 1 to 16

Figure When using the current input/voltage input adaptor

When the input current value exceeds 25 m A

When the input current exceeds 25 mA due to the inrush current of the connected equipment etc. (eg, NOHKEN ultrasonic level meter, etc.), the inrush current exceeds the allowable input current of the adapter, so startup failure of the connected equipment may occurs. As a measure, by connecting a zener diode for bypassing the inrush current to the B - C terminal of the A2BA3D, the input current value can be used from 25 to 40 m A.

Connection example



When sharing the current signal with another receiving device

When receiving 4-20 mA current signals from the four-wire transmitter by converting them into 1-5 V DC voltage signals, you must install the shunt resistor module (Part: A1080RZ, 250 Ω) on the receiving terminals of the terminal block.

IMPORTANT

Do not share the current signal with other receiving devices. If the signals are shared, you must convert the signals into voltage signals by using an external shunt resistor or shunt resistor module to receive the signals.

The following figure shows how to install the shunt resistor module.

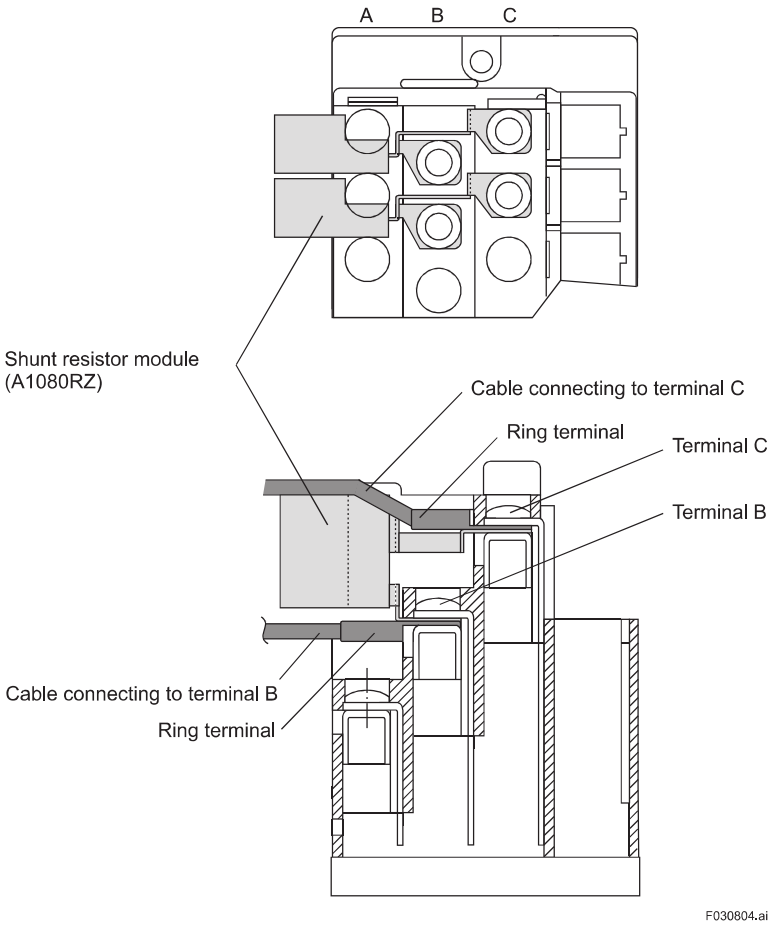


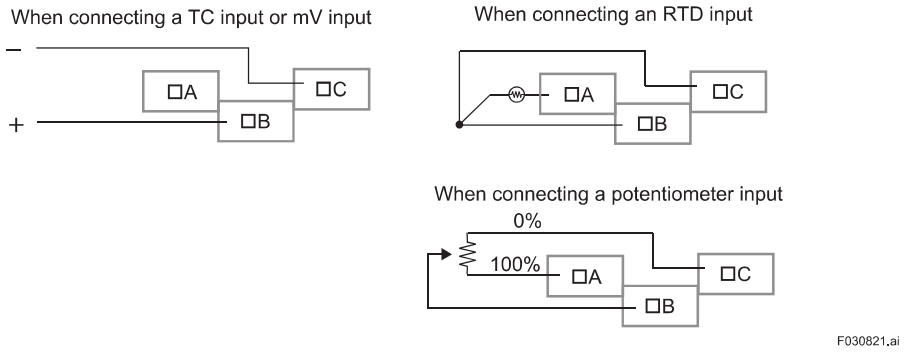
Figure Installing the shunt resistor module

Follow these steps to install the shunt resistor module on the terminal block:

1. Open the cover of the terminal block.
2. Loosen the M4 screws of terminals B and C.
3. Insert the ring of the ring terminal of the cable that connects to terminal B into the gap. Be sure to insert it with the convex side of the crimping part of the ring terminal being oriented to the terminal block side.
4. Orient the shunt resistor module as shown in the figure and insert it into each gap of terminals B and C.
   The screw goes into the screw hole of the ring terminal and is secured temporarily.
5. Insert the ring of the ring terminal of the cable that connects to terminal C into the gap. Be sure to insert it with the convex side of the crimping part of the ring terminal being oriented in the opposite orientation of the shunt resistor module.
6. Tighten the M4 screws on terminals B and C.
7. Close the cover of the terminal block.

A2SAT105 mV/TC/RTD input adaptor

The following figure shows the signal wiring when using the mV/TC/RTD input adaptor (Model: A2SAT105).



□: 1 to 16

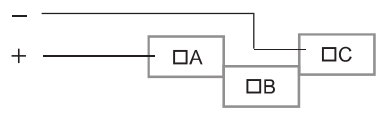
Figure When using the mV/TC/RTD input adaptor

For thermocouple signal input, mount the reference junction compensation module (Part number: S9393UK) on the terminal block.

SEE ALSO For more information about the types of TC and RTD that can be connected to the mV/TC/RTD input adaptor and the standards they must conform to, refer to:
"N-IO Node (for RIO System Upgrade)" (GS 33J64F10-01EN)

A2SAM505 Current output/voltage output adaptor

The following figure shows the signal wiring when using the current output/voltage output adaptor (Model: A2SAM505).



□: 1 to 16

Figure When using the current output/voltage output adaptor

Dual-redundant current output

For current signal output, adaptors can be configured for redundancy. Mount the adaptors in the slots that are vertically next to one another, and set the signal setting of the adaptors in the odd-numbered slot and the even-numbered slot to dual-redundant.

To also match the output, connect terminal A to terminal A, and terminal C to terminal C on the terminal blocks by using short-bars (Part number: A1534JT).

The following figure shows how to attach short-bars by using an example of a dual-redundant configuration of adaptors in slots 3 and 4.

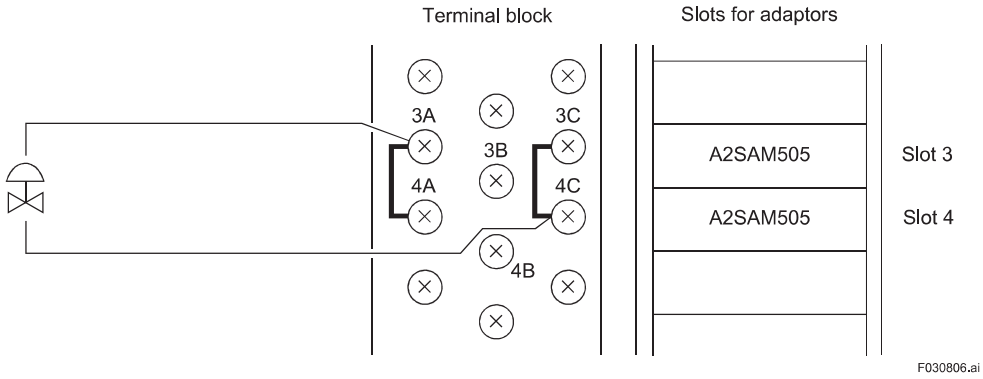


Figure Example of attaching short-bars

TIP

When using the ELCO connector, short the pins that correspond to terminal A on a terminal block, and the pins that correspond to terminal C.

SEE ALSO

For more information about the ELCO connector pin assignment, refer to:
"N-IO Node (for RIO System Upgrade)" (GS 33J64F10-01EN)

Signal connection of a terminal block for the multichannel I/O module

The signal cables of the field devices to the terminal blocks for the multi-channel I/O module must be connected to different terminals depending on the types of signals. To prevent damage to devices, connect signal cables to the appropriate terminals according to the type of signals. The following table shows the relationship between signal types and terminal numbers of channels.

Table Terminal numbers and signal types - Analog I/O module

I/O modules		Terminal number (*1)	Signal types
Device	Model and suffix code		
Analog input module	AAI143-HM☐	☐A	Current input +
		☐B	Current input -
Analog output module	AAI543-HM☐	☐A	Current output +
		☐B	Current output -
RTD/POT input module(*2)	AAR145-SM☐	☐A	RTD input A (*3)
		☐B	RTD input B
		☐B	RTD input B (*3)
TC/mV input module	AAT145-SM☐	☐A	TC/mV input +
		☐B	TC/mV input -
Analog input module	AAV144-SM☐	☐A	Voltage input +
		☐B	Voltage input -

*1: ☐: 1 to 16
*2: POT input is not supported.
*3: The resistance values of the connecting cables must match.

Table Terminal numbers and signal types - Digital I/O module

I/O modules		Terminal number (*1)	Signal types	
Device	Model and suffix code			
ST3-compatible digital input module	ADV159-PM☐	☐A	Status input +	Push button input +
		☐B	Status input -	Push button input -
	ADV159-PY☐	☐A	Relay status input +	Relay push button input +
		☐B	Relay status input -	Relay push button input -
		☐C	—	—
ST6-compatible digital input module	ADV169-PM☐	☐A	Status input +	Push button input +
		☐B	Status input -	Push button input -

I/O modules		Terminal number (*1)	Signal types	
Device	Model and suffix code			
ST4-compatible digital input module	ADV559-PM☐	☐A	Status output +	Pulse width output +
		☐B	Status output -	Pulse width output -
	ADV559-PY☐	☐A	Relay status output Contact closed when energized	Relay pulse width output Contact closed when energized
		☐B	Relay status output Contact close when not energized	Relay pulse width output Contact close when not energized
		☐C	Relay status output Common	Relay pulse width output Common
ST7-compatible digital input module	ADV569-PM☐	☐A	Status output +	Pulse width output +
		☐B	Status output -	Pulse width output -

*1: For ADV169-PM☐ and ADV569-PM☐, ☐ ranges from 1 to 32, for all others, ☐ ranges from 1 to 16.
*2: "—" denotes that the terminal is not used. Do not connect any signal to it.

Connect the signal cables to the terminal blocks.

Analog I/O

This section describes the signal wiring when the following signals are received or sent:

- Voltage signals are received on AAV144-SM☐.
- Thermocouple or mV signals are received on AAT145-SM☐.
- Signals from the 2-wire transmitter are received on AAI143-HM☐.
- Current signals are sent by AAI543-HM☐.

The following figure shows the signal wiring for the preceding signals.

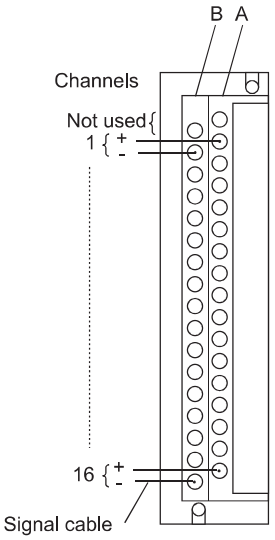


Figure For voltage input, thermocouple input, mV input, 2-wire transmitter input, or current output

IMPORTANT

When using I/O module AAI143-HM☐, do not share the current signals with other receiving devices.

RTD input

The following figure shows the signal wiring when receiving RTD signal input on AAR145- SM☐.

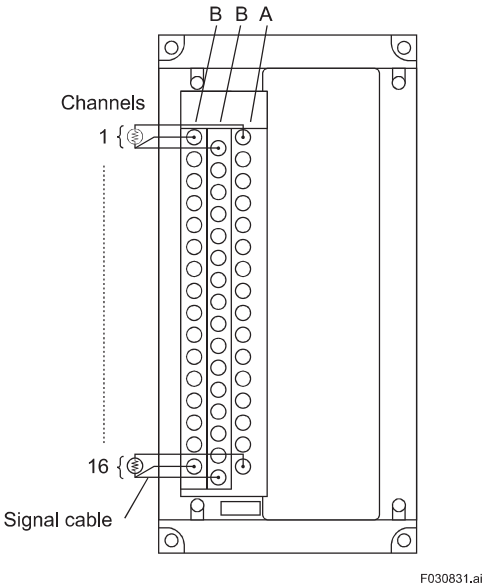


Figure For RTD Input

SEE ALSO For more information about the types of RTD that can be connected to AAR145-SM☐ and the standards the RTD must conform to, refer to:
"N-IO Node (for RIO System Upgrade)" (GS 33J64F10-01EN)

Contact input or output of isolated channels

This section describes the signal wiring when the following signals are received or sent:

- When receiving contact signals on ADV159-PM□
- When sending contact signals by ADV559-PM□

The following figure shows the wiring for the preceding cases.

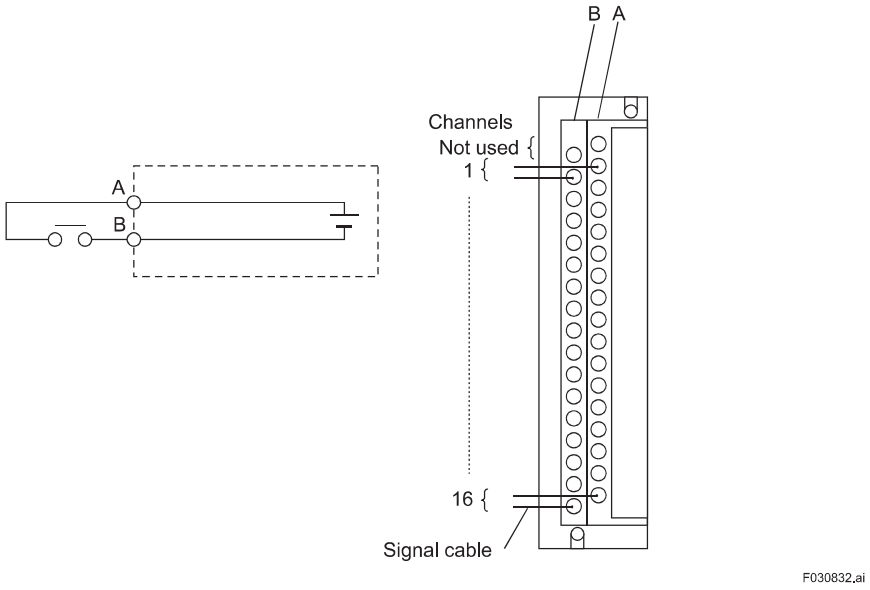


Figure For contact input or output of isolated channels

Isolated contact input or output

This section describes the signal wiring when the following signals are received or sent:

- When receiving contact signals on ADV169-PM☐
- When sending contact signals by ADV569-PM☐

The following figure shows the signal wiring for the preceding signals.

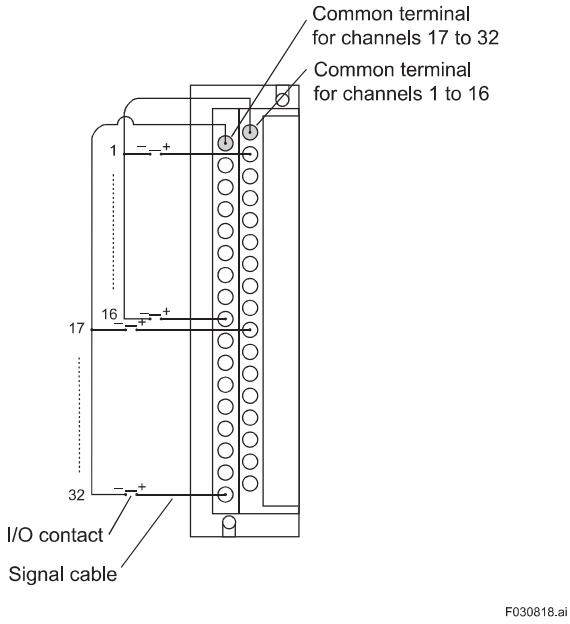


Figure For isolated contact input or output

Relay input

The following figure shows the signal wiring when receiving relay signal input on ADV159-PY☐.

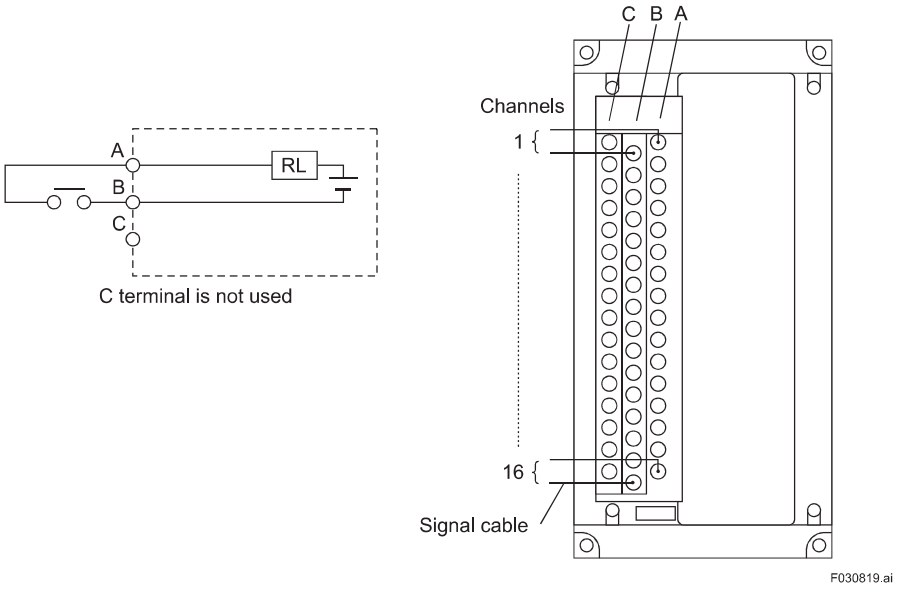


Figure For relay input

Relay output

The following figure shows the signal wiring when sending relay signal output by ADV559-PY☐.

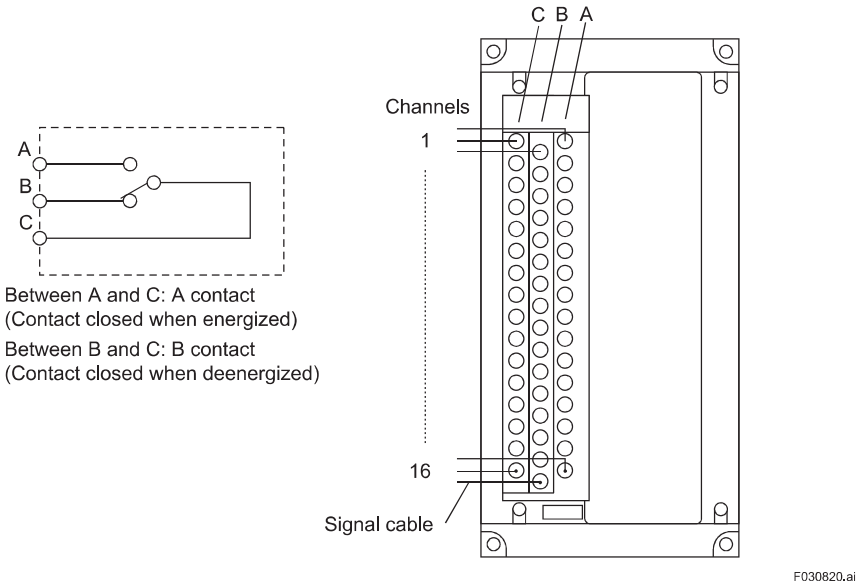


Figure For relay output

CAUTION

High voltage signals can be connected to ADV559-PY☐.
To prevent electrical shock, shut off the power to the field devices before you install wiring for ADV559-PY☐.

SEE ALSO

For more information about the output rating of ADV559-PY☐, refer to:
"N-IO Node (for RIO System Upgrade)" (GS 33J64F10-01EN)

3.9 Connecting Bus Cable

Control Bus (Vnet/IP)

Information on Vnet/IP interface connection and an example of Human Interface Station (HIS) and AFV30D connection are shown below:

Vnet/IP Interface

- Topology : tree connection
- Configuration : dual redundancy only
- Connector : RJ45 connector
- Intra-domain connection : Layer 2 switch (L2SW) used
- Inter-domain connection : Layer 3 switch (L3SW) used
- Recommended cable : UTP cable of CAT5e or above (optical cable for outdoor use)

HIS and FCU Connection

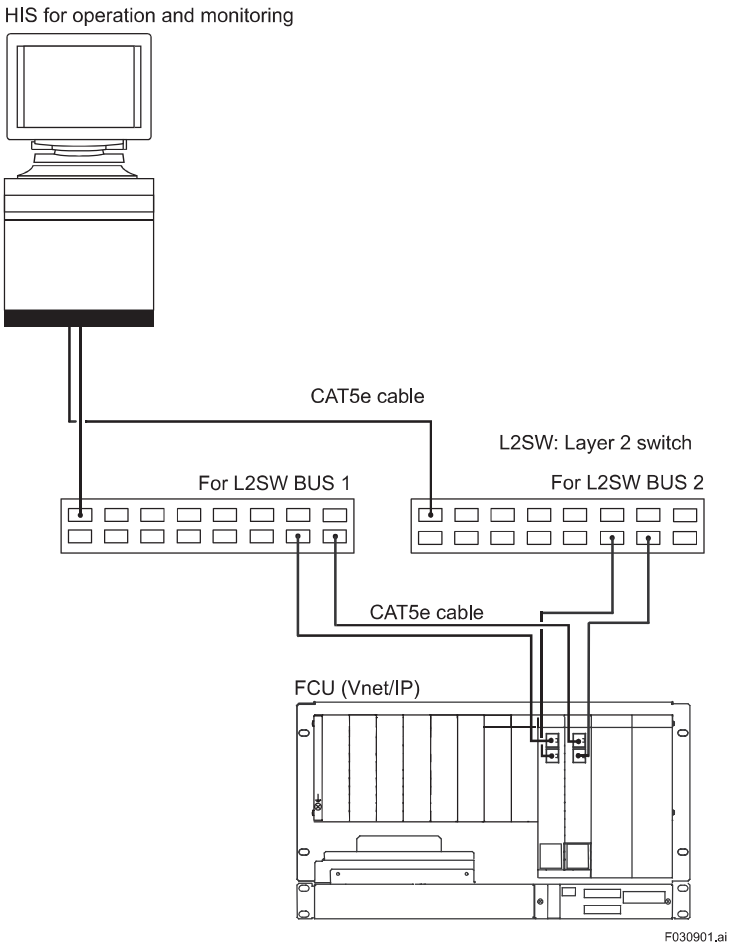


Figure Example of HIS and FCU Connection

Example of Connection between AVR10D and FCU

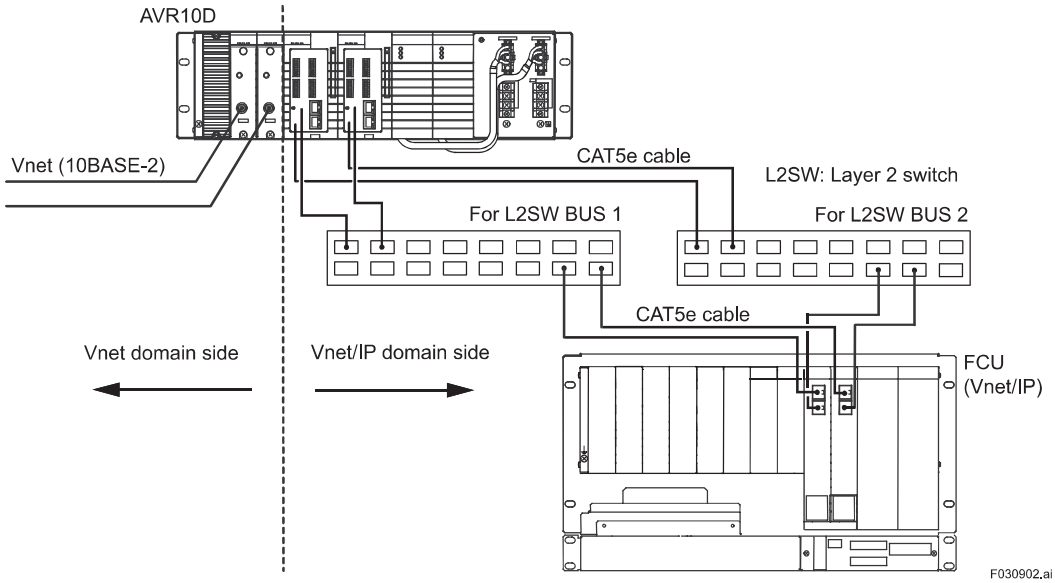


Figure Example of Connection between AVR10D and FCU

Example of Connection between AW810D and FCU

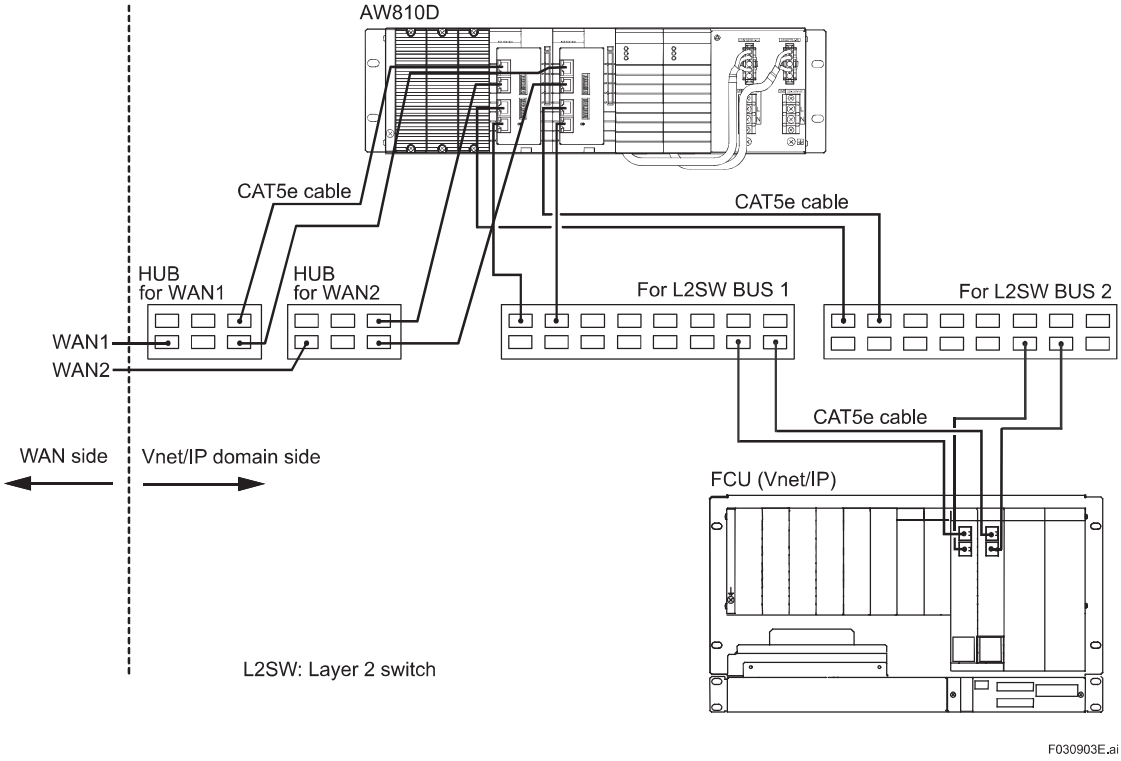


Figure Example of Connection between AW810D and FCU

Differentiation between BUS 1 and BUS 2 (WAN 1 and WAN 2)

Use different colors, etc., to differentiate between BUS 1 and BUS 2 (WAN 1 and WAN 2).

Destination Display

Attach a display tag at the tip of cables to indicate the station number, switch number, and port number of the destination.

Cable Fixing

Fix cables securely so that their connectors are not exposed to undue stress.

Handling of Vnet/IP Cables Connected to the Processor Module (CP461 or CP471)

- Turn the power on after connecting the cables to the CP4☐1.
- When removing the CP4☐1 on-line, remove it with the cable connected to it.
- Before installing the CP4☐1 on-line, connect a cable to it.

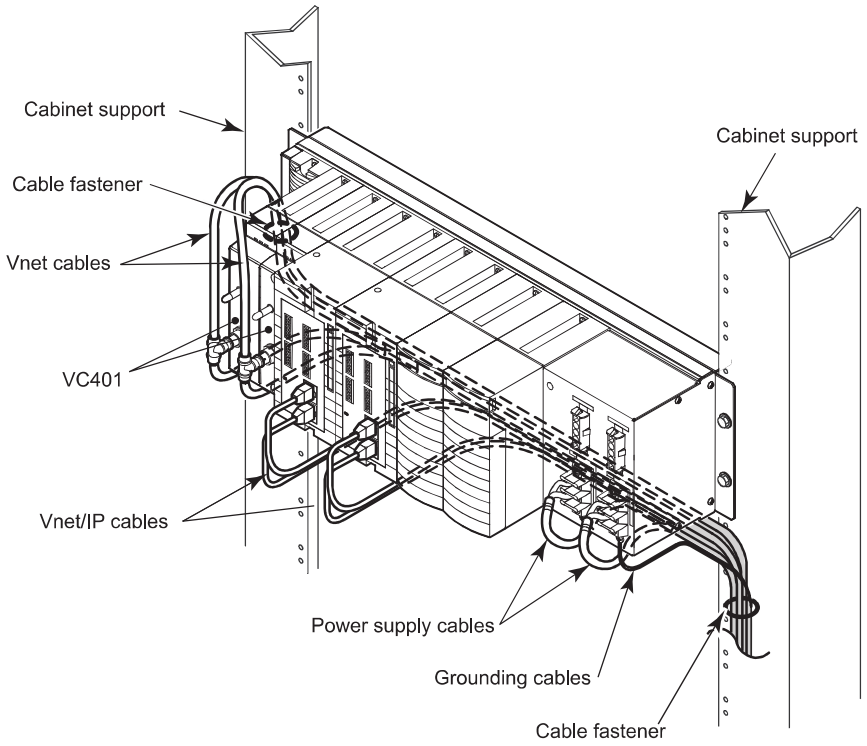
Handling of Cables Connected to the AVR10D/AW810D

- The power supply should not be turned on unless the cables are connected.
- When online removing the module, the module should be removed together with the connected cables.
- When online installing the module, the cable should be connected to the module first.

Handling of Cables Connected to the VI702

- The power of the PC should not be turned on until the cables are connected.
- When disconnecting the cables, the power of the PC must be turned off.

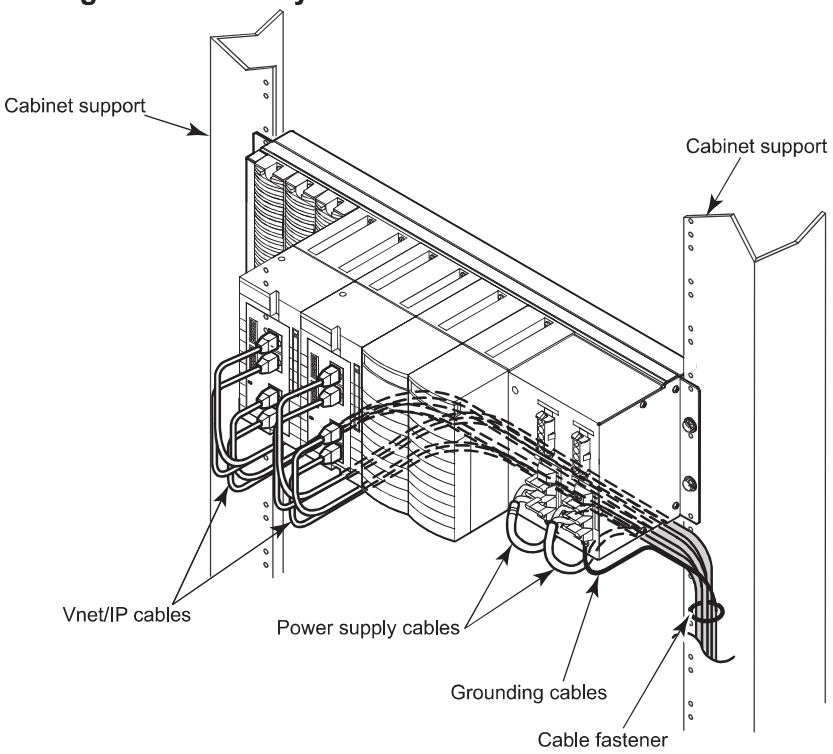
Cabling for AVR10D System



Use a cable fastener to fix the Vnet cable onto the support on the left side of the VC401. F030904.ai

Figure Cabling Diagram of the AVR10D System

Cabling for AW810D System

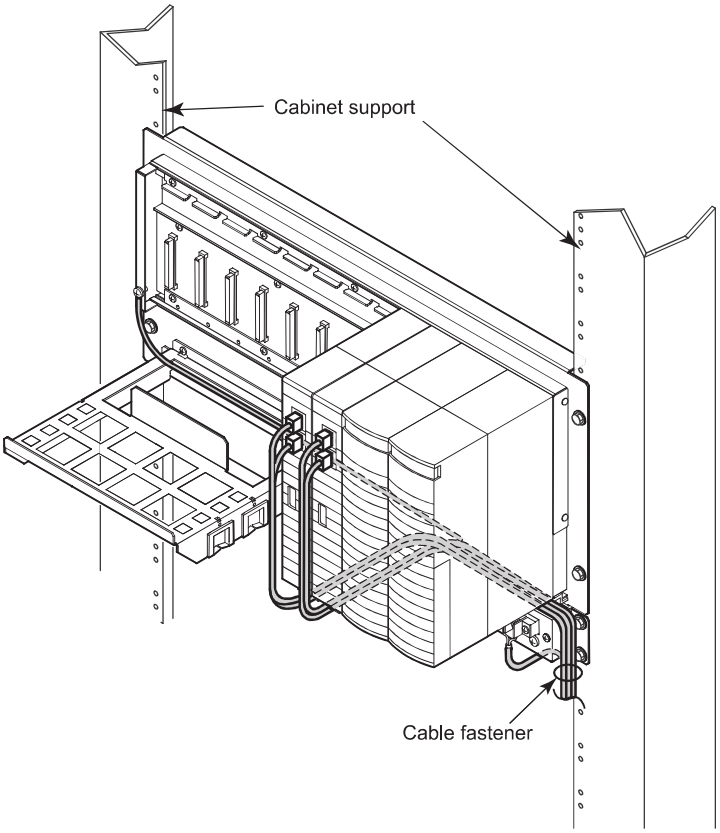


F030905.ai

Figure Cabling Diagram of the AW810D System

Cabling for FCU

Model: AFV30S/AFV30D, A2FV50S/A2FV50D, A2FV70S/A2FV70D and FCU constructed with A2BE1D

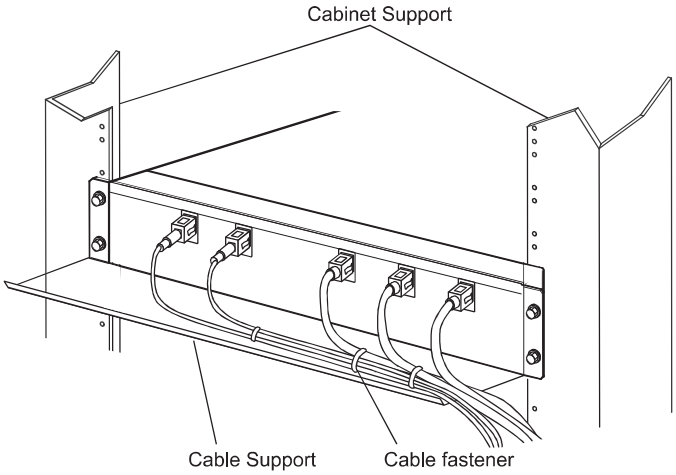


Use a cable fastener to fix cables onto the support.

F030906.ai

Figure Cabling Diagram for FCU

Cabling for L2SW/L3SW



Fix cables to cable support by using cable fastener so that their connectors are not exposed to undue stress.

F030907.ai

Figure Vnet/IP Cabling Diagram for the L2SW/L3SW

N-ESB Bus (N-IO System)

The following figure shows a connection example of the N-ESB bus.

Connect UTP Cable of Cat5e (two) from N-ESB Bus Coupler Module (A2EN402, A2EN404) to N-ESB Bus Module (A2EN501).

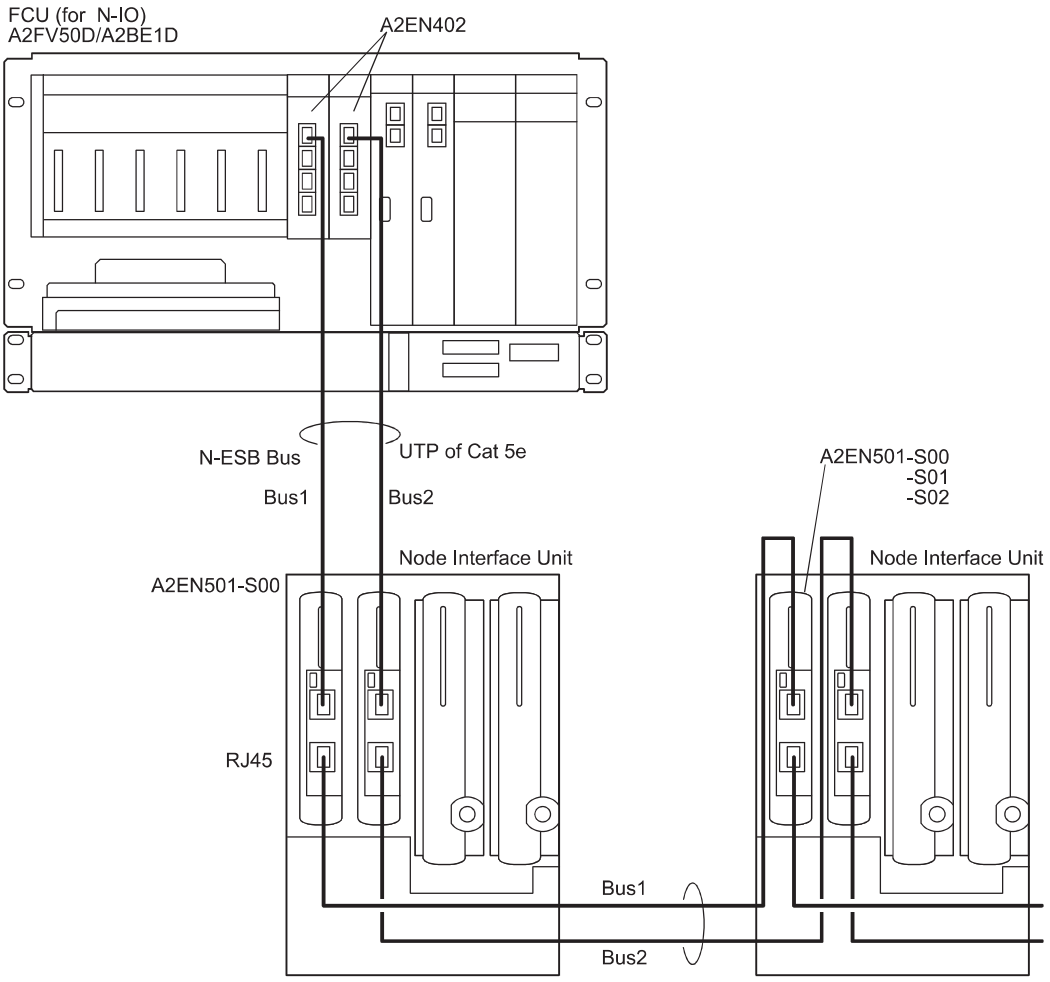
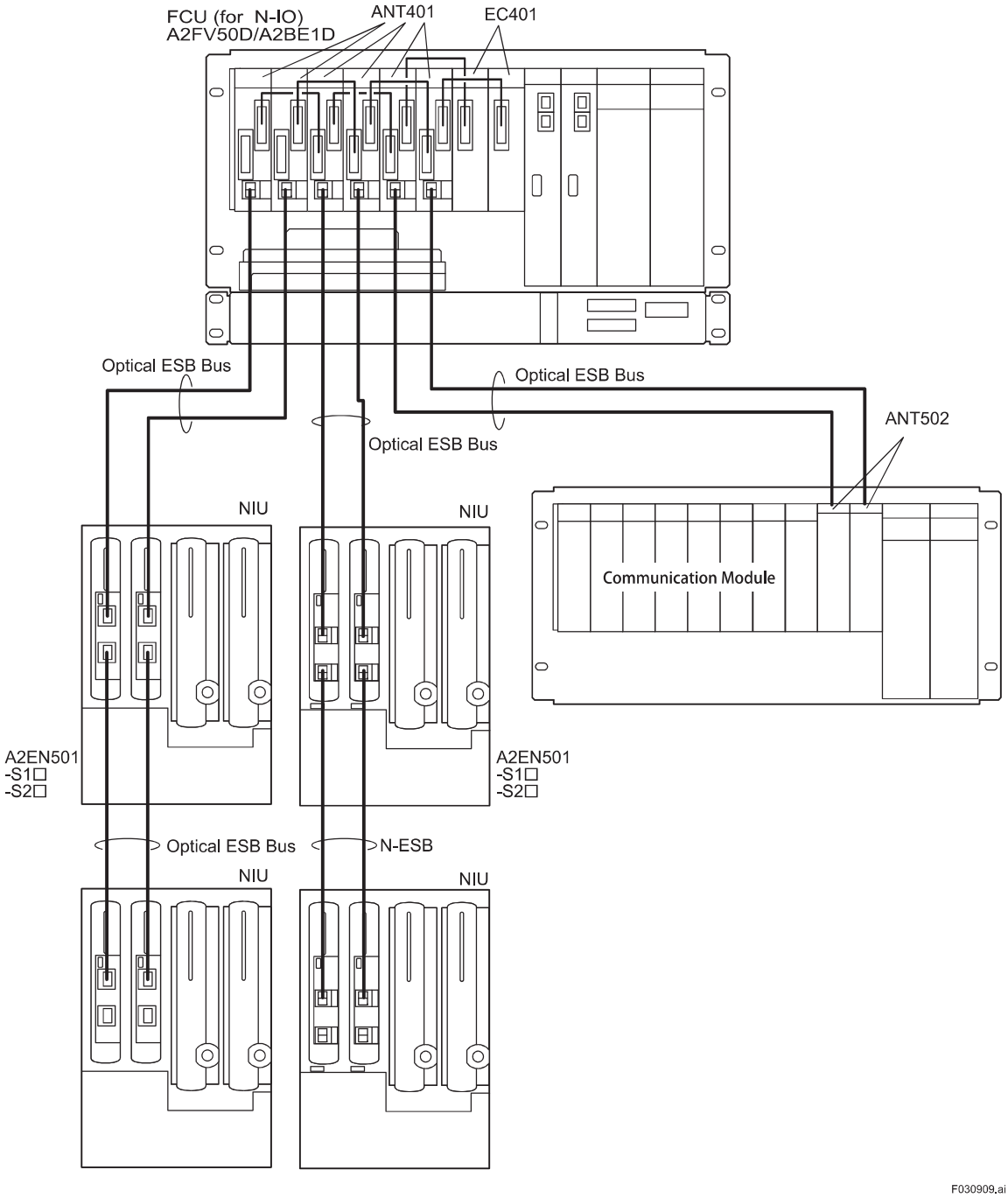


Figure Example of N-ESB Bus Connection


FCU (for N-IO)
A2FV50D/A2BE1D
ANT401
EC401
Optical ESB Bus
Optical ESB Bus
Optical ESB Bus
ANT502
NIU
NIU
Communication Module
A2EN501
-S1□
-S2□
A2EN501
-S1□
-S2□
Optical ESB Bus
N-ESB
NIU
NIU
F030909.ai

ESB Bus

The following is an example of connecting an ESB bus.
Either ESB Bus Adapter (Connector unit for ESB Bus) A2EE1A-N or ESB Bus Adapter (Connector unit with terminator for ESB Bus) A2EE1A-T must be mounted to SB401 installed in ESB bus node unit. If a node unit is connected next, select ESB Bus Adapter (Connector unit for ESB Bus) A2EE1A-N. If the node unit is the last one, select ESB Bus Adapter (Connector unit with terminator for ESB Bus) A2EE1A-T.

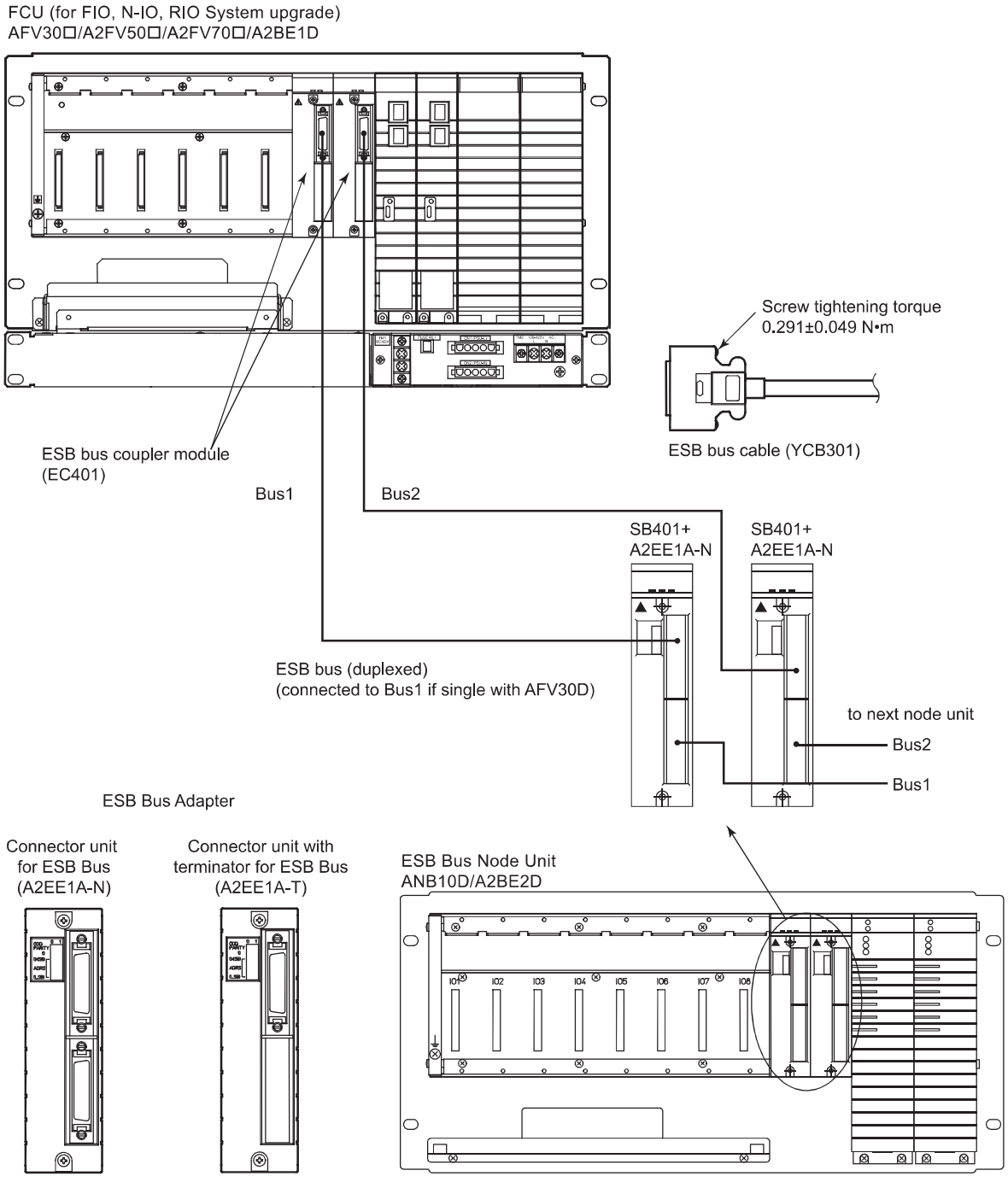


Figure ESB bus Connection (Example of FIO Node Expansion /N-IO Communication Node Expansion)

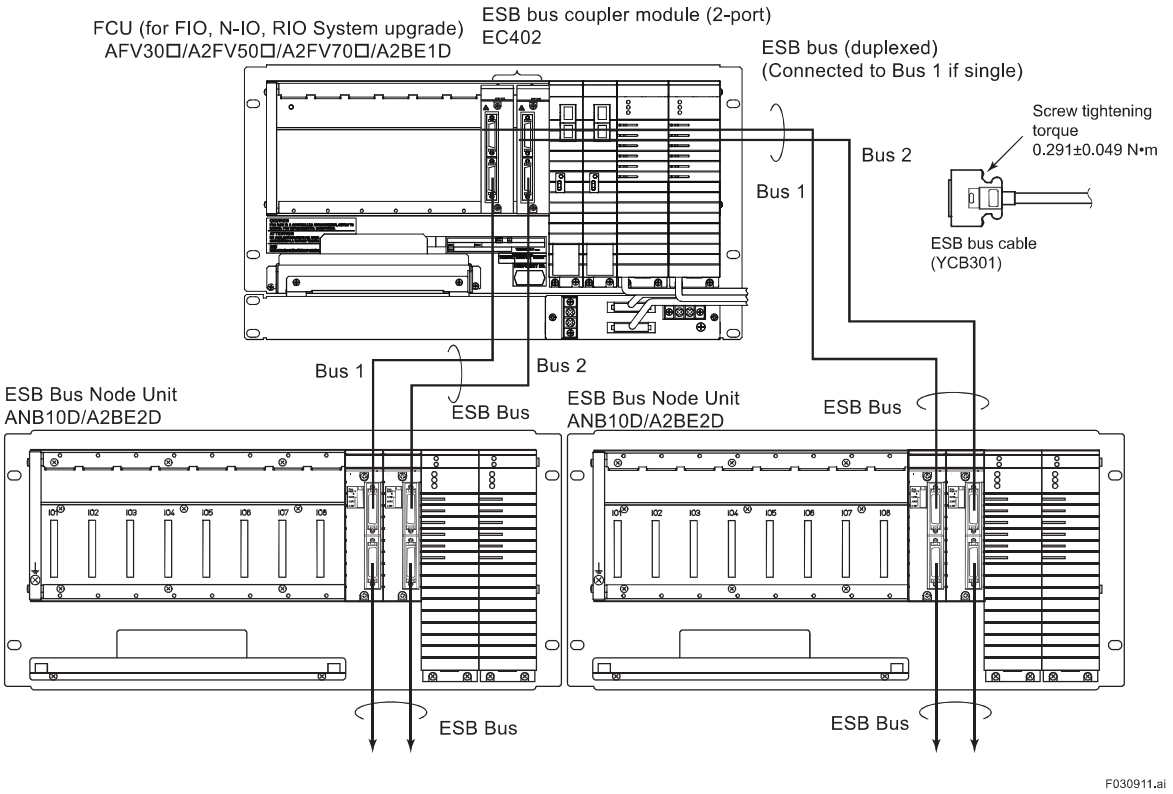


Figure ESB bus connection (When FIO Node Expansion N-IO Communication Node Expansion)

Optical ESB Bus (N-IO System)

The following figure shows a connection example of the optical ESB Bus of the N-IO system.

Use a N-ESB Bus Module (A2EN501) equipped with an optical module to connect between an NIU and NIU

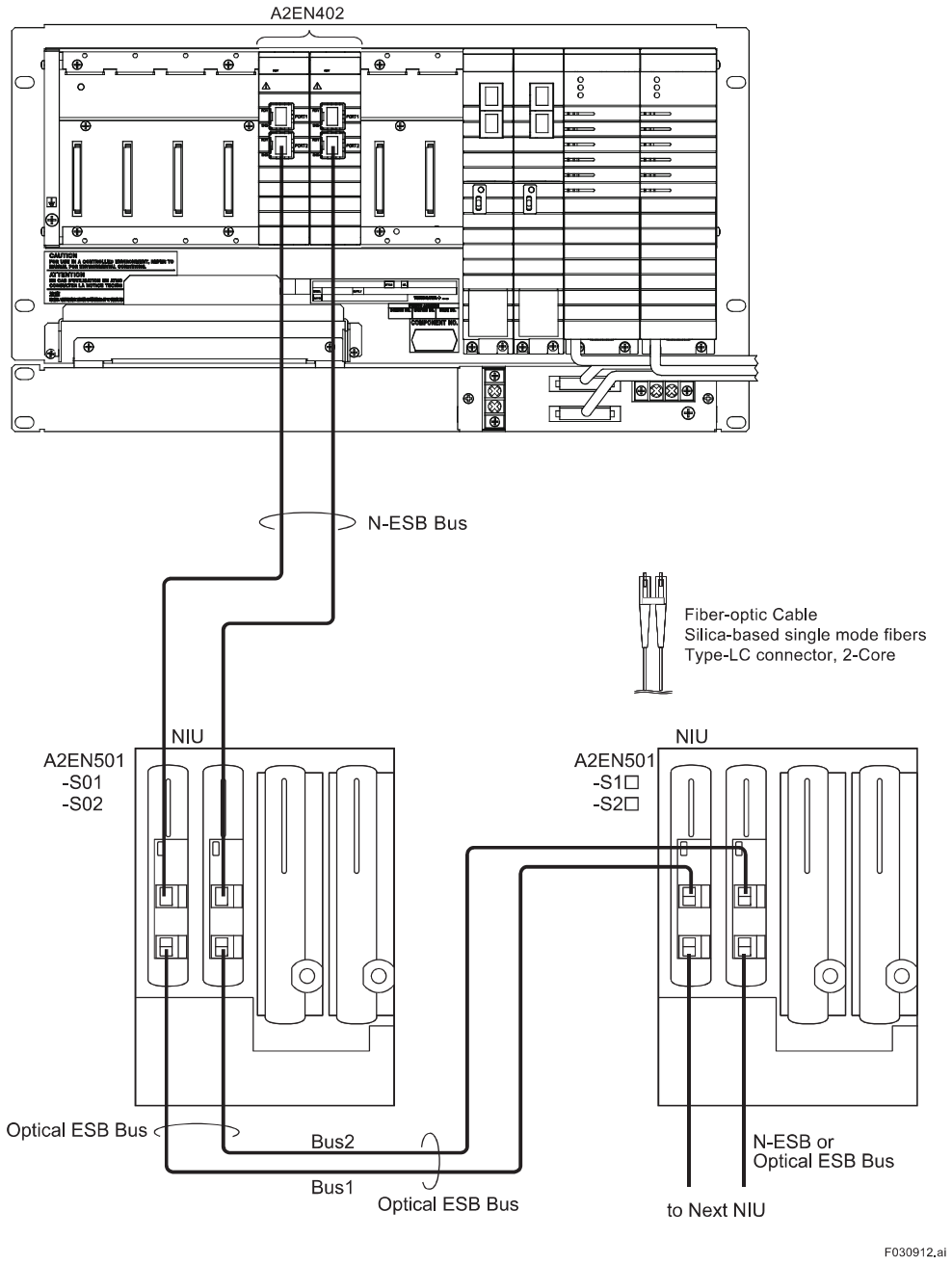


Figure Optical ESB Bus (N-IO) Connection (When Chain Connection)

Optical ESB Bus (FIO system)

The following figure shows a connection example of the optical ESB bus repeater. The optical ESB bus repeater master module (ANT401/ANT411) is connected to the optical ESB bus repeater slave module (ANT502/ANT512) using a 2-core optical fiber cable. Two 2-core cables are used for dual redundancy.

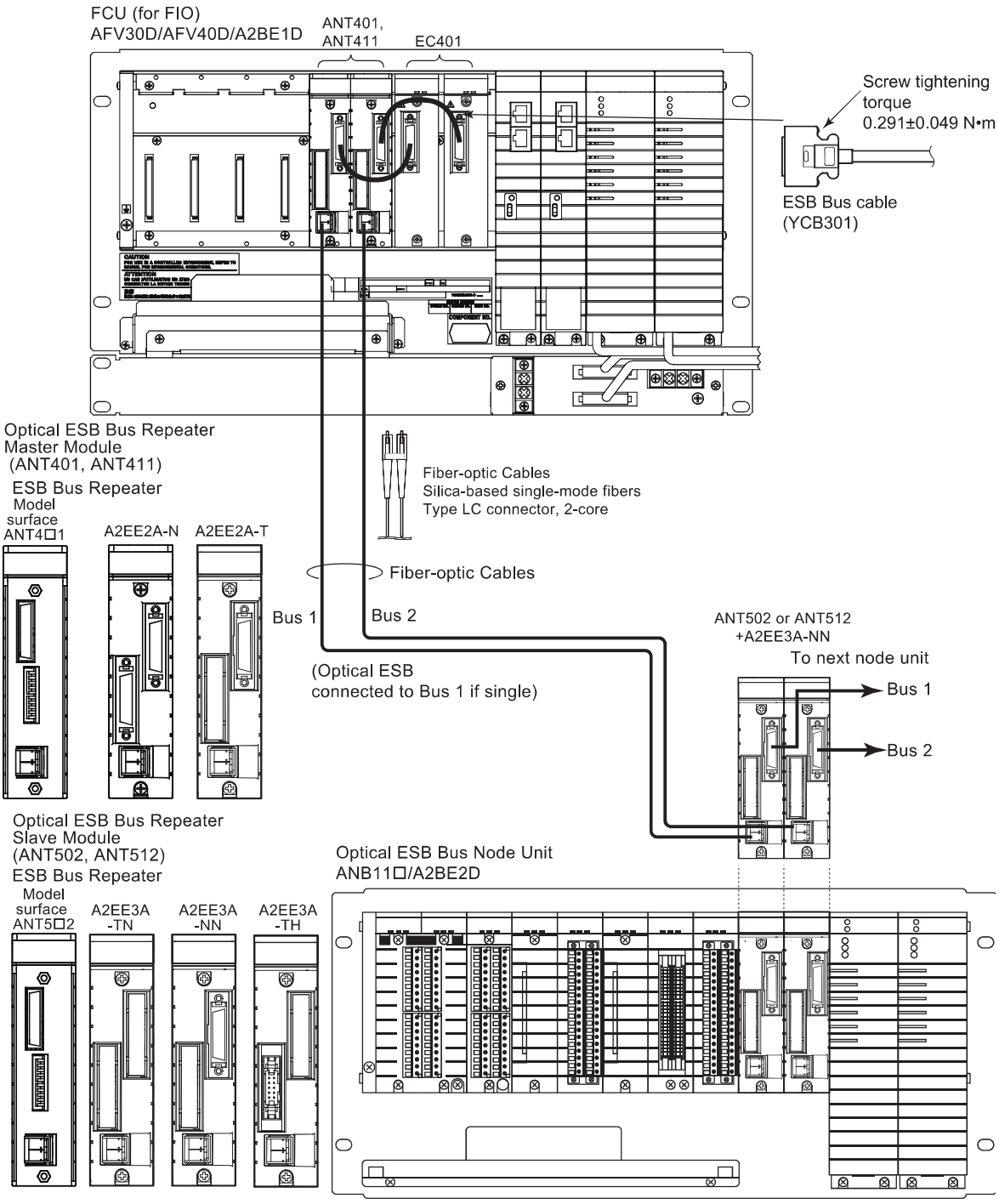


Figure Optical ESB bus repeater connection (FIO system)

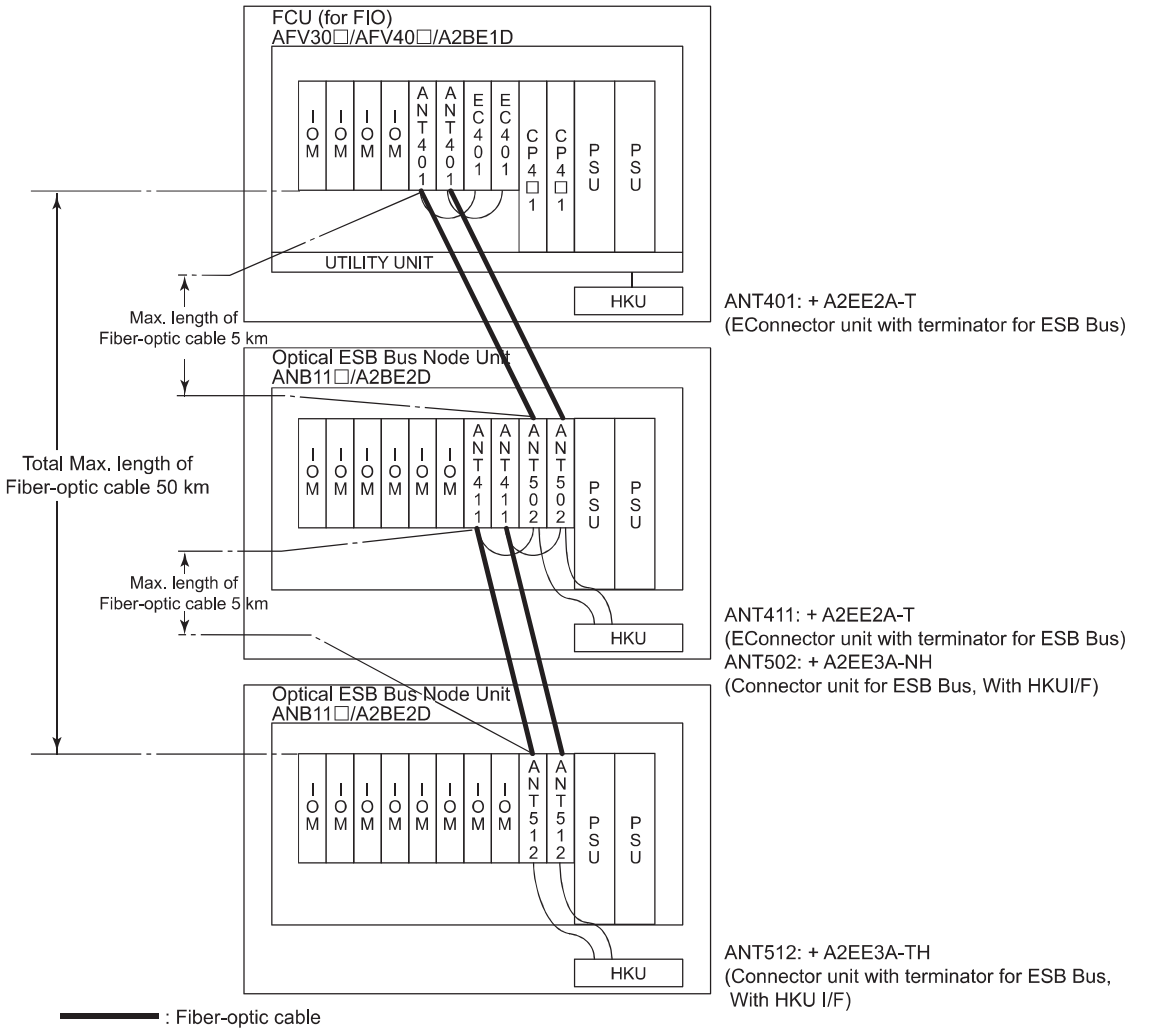


Figure Example of Optical ESB Bus Chain Connection Using HK Function

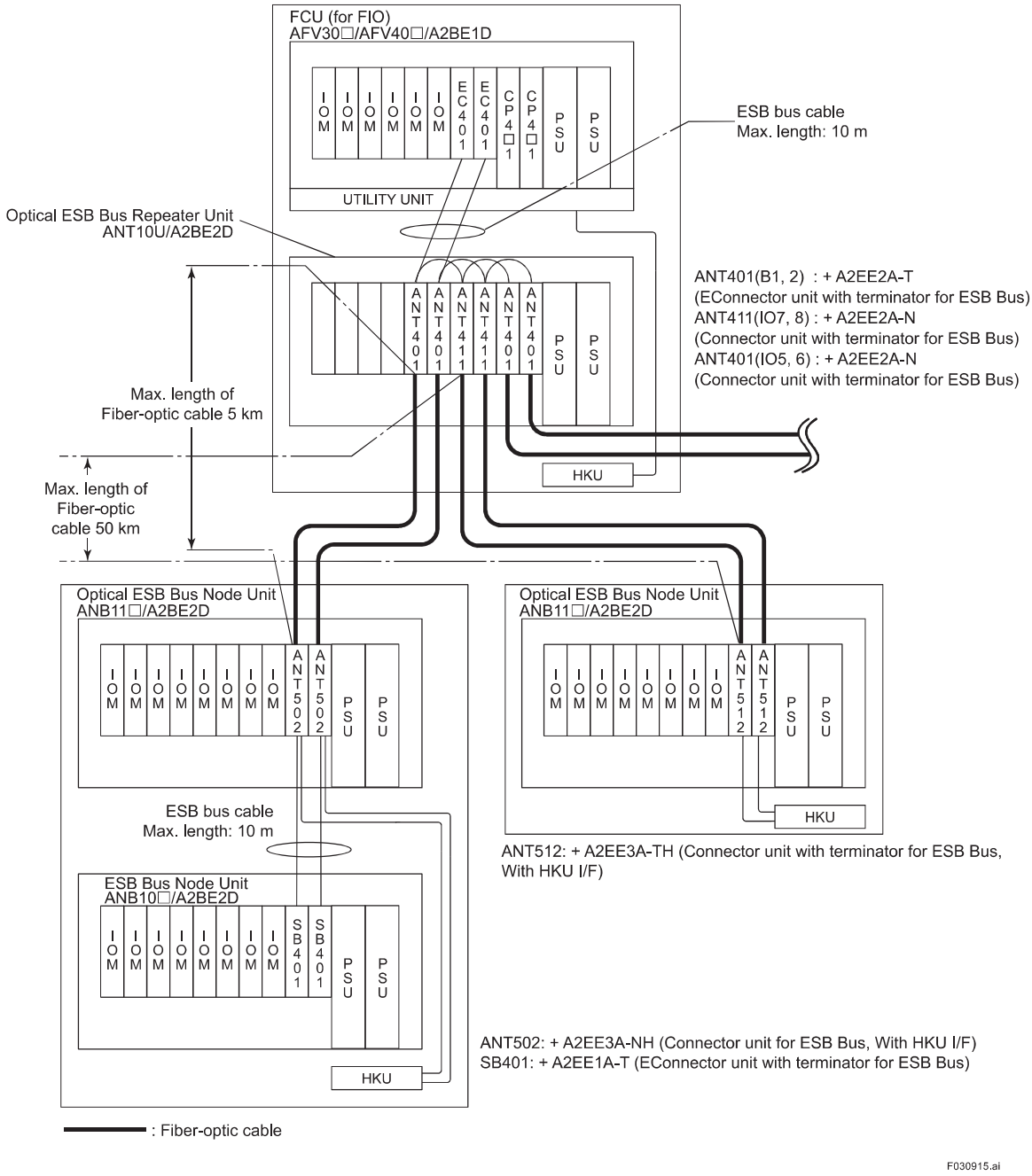


Figure Example of Optical ESB Bus Star Connection Using HK Function

Specifications of Fiber-optic Cables Used in Optical ESB Bus Repeater Modules

The table below shows the specifications of the fiber-optic cables used in optical ESB bus repeater modules.

Table Specifications of Fiber-optic Cables Used in Optical ESB Bus Repeater Modules

Item	Specification
Connector	Type LC connector (IEC 61754-20-compliant product)
Cable	Silica-based single-mode fibers (JIS C6835 SSMA-9.3/125, IEC 60793-2-50B1.1)
Number of cores used	Two

Note: If light attenuation between ANT411 and ANT512 is less than 3 dB, increase attenuation by 3 dB using an attenuator.

The fiber-optic cables should be selected what the rating temperature is the ambient temperature plus 20 °C or more.

Lay fiber-optic cables according to the manufacturer's cable handling precautions such as allowable bending radius.

Secure and wire the fiber-optic cables so as not to put extra stress on the cable trays in the units listed below:

- Field control unit
- Node Unit
- Unit for optical bus repeater module

F-SB Bus (for N-IO Node)

The following figure shows a conne

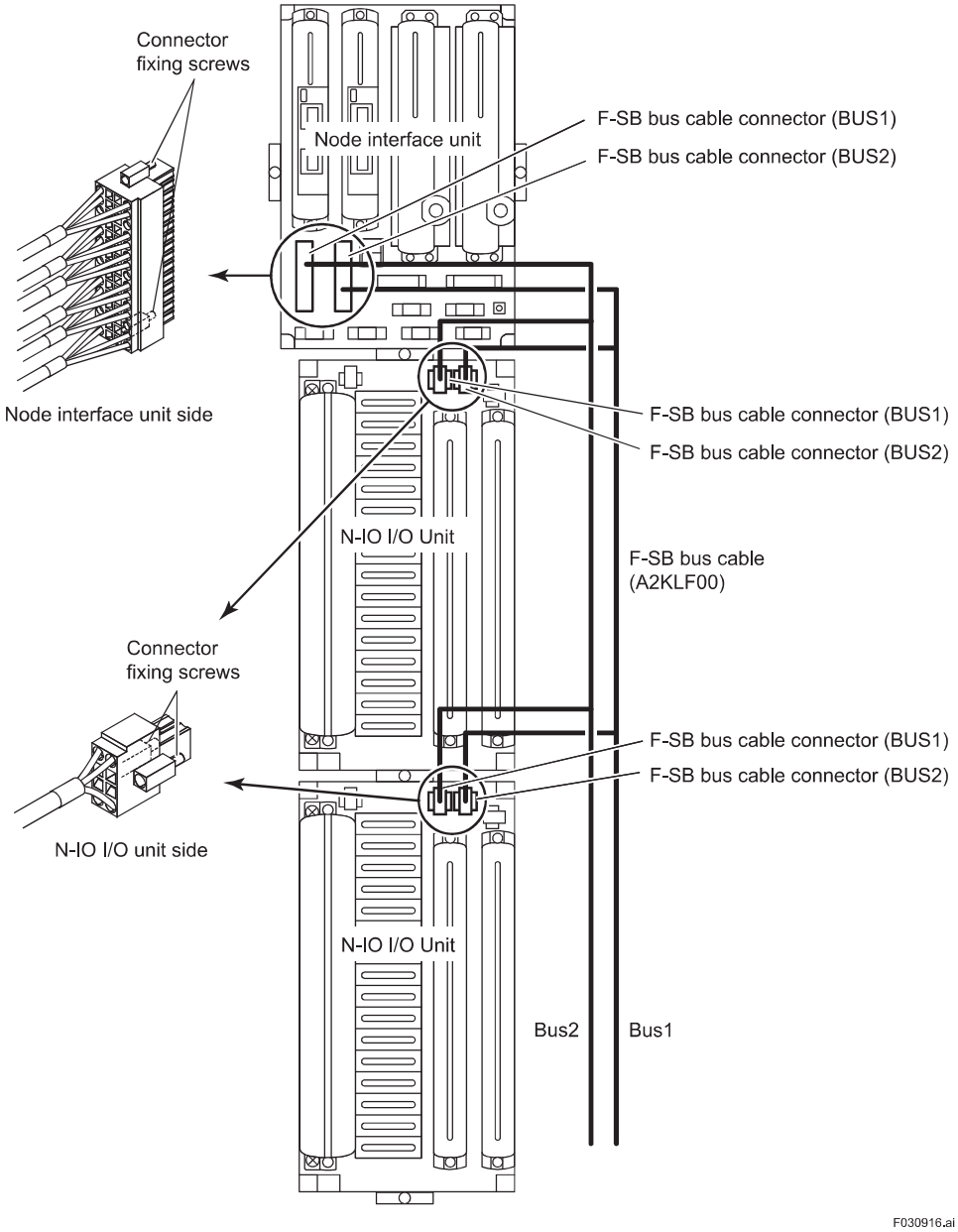


Figure F-SB Bus Connection

IMPORTANT

When connecting a F-SB bus cable to N-IO node, ensure to keep the minimum bending radius of the cable.

The minimum bending radius of the F-SB bus cable is six-fold of the diameter of the cable.

3.10 House Keeping Unit Connection (FIO system)

Cabinet Utility Kit (ACUKT1/A2CUKT4)

The following shows an HKU wiring example of the Cabinet Utility Kit (ACUKT1/A2CUKT4).

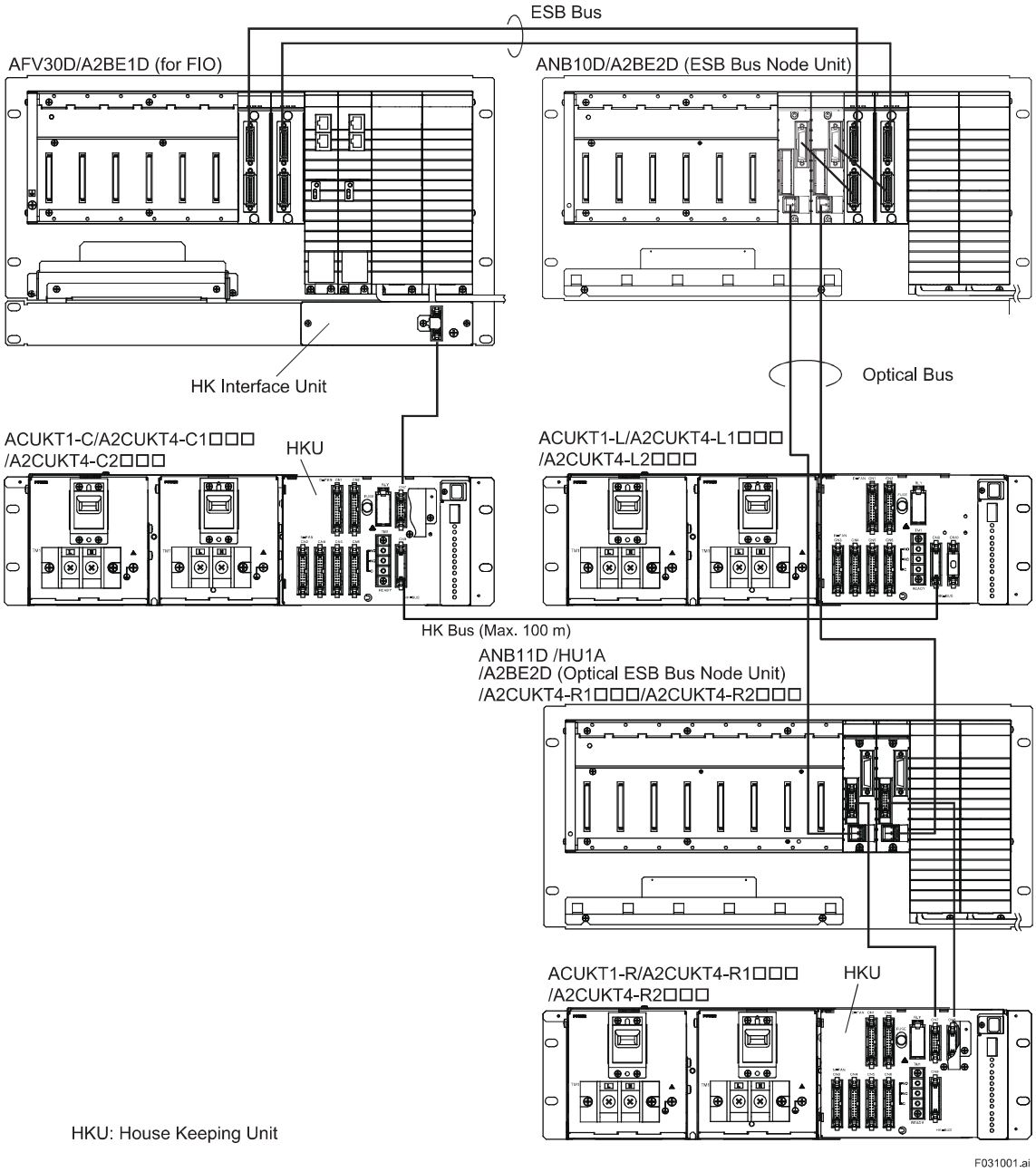


Figure HKU Connection of ACUKT1/A2CUKT4

3.11 Alarm and Contact Output Cabling

IMPORTANT

To ensure this system compliance with the CSA safety standards, all devices connected to this system shall be CSA certified devices.

Status Contact Output Connection

Each CENTUM VP device is provided with a terminal which makes contact output to external if a power failure or processor failure is detected. The output contact rating of each device is shown below.

Table Status Contact Output

Device	Status Contact Output	Contact Rating
AFV30S/AFV30D (19-inch Rock Mountable Type)	Power and processor failure	30 V DC, 0.3 A
AFV40S/AFV40D (with Cabinet)	Power and processor failure	250 V AC/30 V DC, 2 A, 125 VA
A2FV50S/A2FV50D	Power and processor failure	30 V DC, 0.3 A
A2FV70S/A2FV70D	Power and processor failure	30 V DC, 0.3 A
MHM/MHC	Power	30 V DC, 0.3 A
ACB51	Fan, fan power supply or cabinet temperature fault	250 V AC/30 V DC, 2 A, 125 VA
ACUKT1 (with AFV30□)	Power and processor failure	250 V AC/30 V DC, 2 A, 125 VA
ACUKT1 (without AFV30□)	Fan, fan power supply or cabinet temperature fault	
A2FU2	Power and processor failure	30 V DC, 0.3A
A2CUKT4-C□□□□	Power and processor failure	250 V AC/30 V DC, 2A, 125 VA
A2CUKT4-L□□□□/A2CUKT4-R□□□□	Fan, fan power supply or cabinet temperature fault	250 V AC/30 V DC, 2A, 125 VA

Use of Lamps

When you want to turn on lamps using contacts, use the following lamps:

- The rated voltage of lamp does not exceed the rated contact voltage.
- When using incandescent lamps, their rush current does not exceed the rated contact current. It is considered to be 10 to 15 times the rated current. If the rush current exceed the rated contact current, use a dim lamp resister or a rush current preventing resistor. It is recommended to use a dim lamp resistor using 40 to 50 % of the lamp current rating, or a rush current preventing resistor using 80 to 90 % of the lamp current rating. A dim lamp resistor permits detection of lamp failure.

Be sure to test the lamp before installation.

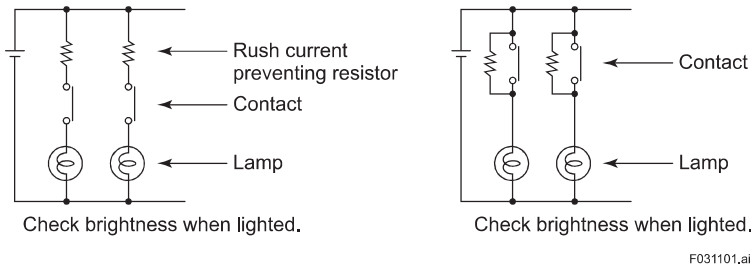


Figure Examples of Using Lamps

Use of Relays

Contact protection and surge absorption can be provided in various manners. When using contacts output to drive relays and solenoids, the following precautions should be taken:

- Install a diode in parallel to induction load for noise prevention and contact protection.
- Use a relay circuit with voltage rating as low as possible for increased reliability.
- Select a diode having a reverse withstand voltage which is 10 times or larger than a circuit voltage and a forward current which exceeds a load current.

IMPORTANT

Relays and solenoids cause reverse electromotive voltages at both coil ends due to inductive load. This phenomenon causes contact damage or noise, leading to device errors and adversely affecting the entire system.

When a DC Power Supply Is Used

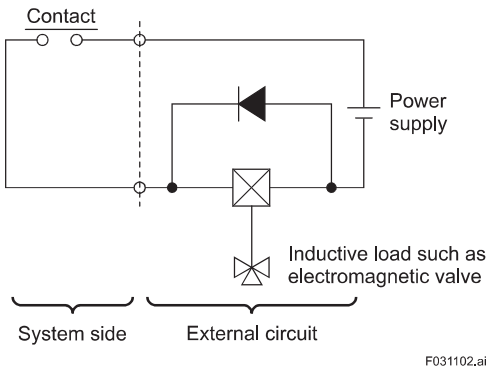
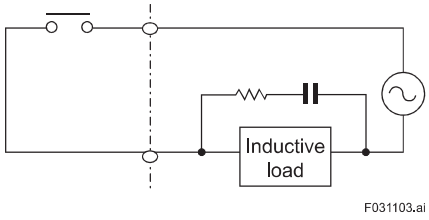


Figure Example of Using Diode for Contact Protection

When a AC (or DC) Power Supply Is Used

- Shunt the load with a resistor (R) and a capacitor (C).
- The recovery time increases when using relays or solenoid valves.



Note: Avoid direct AC voltage input to the contact output terminal on 19-inch rack mountable type.

Figure Example of Capacitor/Resistor-protected Circuit

3.12 Connecting input devices such as operation keyboard

When connecting the input devices such as an operation keyboard, a mouse, or a keyboard, please note the following instructions for wiring.

- Keep signal cables of the input devices and power cables of PCs or LCD monitors physically segregated (do not bundle cables together).
- Do not pull the unlocked type connector with excess strength, or it may get loose.
- When the connector is pulled off for cleaning or something, put it back in to the same port.
- Pulling off an USB connector while it is powered on for replacing the operation keyboard, please note that the system operation and monitoring functions may be interrupted.

4. Installation Specifications

This section summarizes power consumption, in-rush current, breaker ratings, parts durability and other data for the installation of CENTUM VP system.

Electrical Specifications

Power consumption (current) and other electrical data are shown below:

Table Electrical Specifications (1/3)

Equipment	Input-voltage range		Max. power consumption (VA, A, W) (*1)	Heating value J/h (*2)
	Voltage (V AC)	Frequency (Hz)		
AFV30S Field Control Unit	100-120	50/60±3	200 VA	432×10^3 (120 W)
	220-240		230 VA	
	24 V DC		5.5 A	
AFV30D Duplexed Field Control Unit	100-120	50/60±3	200 VA	432×10^3 (120 W)
	220-240		230 VA	
	24 V DC		5.5 A	
AFV40S Field Control Unit (at maximum installation of FIO)	100-120	50/60±3	2500 VA	5400×10^3 (1500 W)
	220-240		2860 VA	
	24 V DC		71 A	
AFV40D Duplexed Field Control Unit (at maximum installation of FIO)	100-120	50/60±3	2500 VA	5400×10^3 (1500 W)
	220-240		2860 VA	
	24 V DC		71 A	
A2FV50S 19-inch Rack Mountable Type Field Control Unit for FIO (at maximum installation of FIO)	100-120	50/60±3	200 VA	432×10^3 (120 W)
	220-240		230 VA	
	24 V DC		5.5 A	
A2FV50D 19-inch Rack Mountable Type Duplexed Field Control Unit for FIO (at maximum installation of FIO)	100-120	50/60±3	200 VA	432×10^3 (120 W)
	220-240		230 VA	
	24 V DC		5.5 A	
A2FV70S Field Control Unit (at maximum installation of FIO)	100-120	50/60±3	200 VA	432×10^3 (120 W)
	220-240		230 VA	
	24 V DC		5.5 A	
A2FV70D Field Control Unit (at maximum installation of FIO)	100-120	50/60±3	200 VA	432×10^3 (120 W)
	220-240		230 VA	
	24 V DC		5.5 A	
ANB10S ESB Bus Node Unit (at maximum installation of FIO)	100-120	50/60±3	200 VA	432×10^3 (120 W)
	220-240		230 VA	
	24 V DC		5.5 A	
ANB10D Duplexed ESB Bus Node Unit (at maximum installation of FIO)	100-120	50/60±3	200 VA	432×10^3 (120 W)
	220-240		230 VA	
	24 V DC		5.5 A	
ANB11S Node Unit for Single ESB Bus with Optical Repeater (at maximum installation of FIO)	100-120	50/60±3	200 VA	432×10^3 (120 W)
	220-240		230 VA	
	24 V DC		5.5 A	

*1: Power consumption in steady operation is indicated in VA (AC), A (DC) or W (DC). When power consumption varies according to the installed number of equipment, power consumption by the maximum number of units installed is listed.

*2: Heating value in steady operation is indicated in Joule/hour. When heating value varies according to the installed number of equipment, heating value by the maximum number of units installed is listed.

Table Electrical Specifications (2/3)

Equipment	Input-voltage range		Max. power consumption (VA, A, W) (*1)	Heating value J/h (*2)
	Voltage (V AC)	Frequency (Hz)		
ANB11D Node Unit for Dual-Redundant ESB Bus with Optical Repeater (at maximum installation of FIO)	100-120	50/60±3	200 VA	432×10^3 (120 W)
	220-240		230 VA	
	24 V DC		5.5 A	
ANT10U Unit for Optical ESB Bus Repeater Module (at maximum installation of FIO)	100-120	50/60±3	200 VA	432×10^3 (120 W)
	220-240		230 VA	
	24 V DC		5.5 A	
ACB51 I/O Expansion Cabinet (at maximum installation of FIO)	100-120	50/60±3	2500 VA	5400×10^3 (1500 W)
	220-240		2860 VA	
	24 V DC		71 A	
AVR10D Duplexed Vnet Router	100-120	50/60±3	80 VA	158×10^3 (44 W)
	220-240		110 VA	
	24 V DC		1.7 A	
ACUKT1 Cabinet Utility Kit (at maximum installation of FIO)	100-120	50/60±3	2900 VA	6264×10^3 (1740 W)
	220-240		3320 VA	
	24 V DC		82 A	
ACUKT1 Cabinet Utility Kit (excluding node)	100-120	50/60±3	100 VA	216×10^3 (60 W)
	220-240		100 VA	
	24 V DC		5 A	
AW810D Wide Area Communication Router	100-120	50/60±3	80 VA	158×10^3 (44 W)
	220-240		110 VA	
	24 V DC		1.7 A	
A2NN10D Node Interface Unit	100-240	50/60±3	320 VA	540×10^3 (150 W)
	24 V DC		180 W	
A2NN30D Node Interface Unit	100-240	50/60±3	190 VA	98×10^3 (150 W)
	24 V DC		150 W	
A2BE1D (Installing CP471, PW48☐ and FIO) Field Control Unit (at maximum installation of module)	24 V DC		28.8 W	58×10^3 (16 W)
A2BE2D (Installing PW48☐ and FIO) FIO Node Unit (at maximum installation of module)	100-120	50/60±3	200 VA	432×10^3 (120 W)
	220-240		230 VA	
	24 V DC		5.5 A	
A2BE2D (Installing PW48☐ and Optical ESB Bus repeater module) Optical ESB Bus Repeater Unit (at maximum installation of module)	100-120	50/60±3	200 VA	432×10^3 (120 W)
	220-240		230 VA	
	24 V DC		5.5 A	
A2BE2D (Installing PW48☐ and Optical ESB Bus repeater module) Optical ESB Bus Repeater Unit (at maximum installation of module)	100-120	50/60±3	200 VA	432×10^3 (120 W)
	220-240		230 VA	
	24 V DC		5.5 A	
A2CUKT4-☐3☐☐☐ Cabinet Utility Kit (at maximum installation of module, for Standard Cabinet A2CAB1)	100-120	50/60±3	2500 VA	5400×10^3 (1500 W)
	220-240		2860 VA	
	24 V DC		71 A	

*1: Power consumption in steady operation is indicated in VA (AC), A (DC) or W (DC). When power consumption varies according to the installed number of equipment, power consumption by the maximum number of units installed is listed.

*2: Heating value in steady operation is indicated in Joule/hour. When heating value varies according to the installed number of equipment, heating value by the maximum number of units installed is listed.

Table Electrical Specifications (3/3)

Equipment	Input-voltage range		Max. power consumption (VA, A, W) (*1)	Heating value J/h (*2)
	Voltage (V AC)	Frequency (Hz)		
A2CUKT4-□1□□□, A2CUKT4-□2□□□ Cabinet Utility Kit (at maximum installation of module, for Rittal Cabinet)	100-120	50/60±3	2900 VA	6264×10^3 (1740 W)
	220-240		3320 VA	
	24 V DC		82 A	
A2CUKT4 Cabinet Utility Kit (excluding node)	100-120	50/60±3	100 VA	216×10^3 (60 W)
	220-240		100 VA	
	24 V DC		5 A	

*1: Power consumption in steady operation is indicated in VA (AC), A (DC) or W (DC). When power consumption varies according to the installed number of equipment, power consumption by the maximum number of units installed is listed.

*2: Heating value in steady operation is indicated in Joule/hour. When heating value varies according to the installed number of equipment, heating value by the maximum number of units installed is listed.

Actual Power-On In-Rush Current of Each Component

Actual in-rush current data measured for each component is listed below:

Table System Equipment Power-On In-Rush Current

Model		In-Rush current (A)		In-Rush current (A)		In-Rush current (A)	
		100 V AC		220 V AC		24 V DC	
		Primary	Secondary	Primary	Secondary	Primary	Secondary
AFV30S	FCU (rack mountable type)	62	5	124	5	30	23
AFV30D	Duplexed FCU (rack mountable type)	62	5	124	5	30	23
AFV40S	FCU with Cabinet (with Maximum no. of node units installed)	344	180	540	132	120	170
AFV40D	FCU with Cabinet (with Maximum no. of node units installed)	344	180	540	132	120	170
A2FV50S	FCU (19-inch rack mountable type)	62	5	124	5	30	23
A2FV50D	Duplexed FCU (19-inch rack mountable type)	62	5	124	5	30	23
A2FV70S/D	FCU (rack mountable type)	62	5	124	5	30	23
AVR10D	Duplexed V net router	47	1	48	0.5	10	2
ACB51	I/O Expansion Cabinet (With maximum no. of node units installed)	344	180	540	132	120	170
ANB10S/D	Node Unit for ESB Bus	62	5	124	5	30	23
ANB11S/D	Optical ESB Bus Node Unit	62	5	124	5	30	23
AVR10D	Duplexed V net Router	47	1	48	0.5	10	2
AW810D	Wide Area Communication Router	47	1	48	0.5	10	2
A2NN10D	Node Interface Unit	40	—	80	—	60	—
A2NN30D	Node Interface Unit	40	—	80	—	60	—
A2PW503	Power Supply Unit (100-240 V AC)	20	—	40	—	—	—
A2PW504	Power Supply Unit (24 V DC)	—	—	—	—	30	—
A2BE1D	Field Control Unit (Installing CP471, PW48□ and FIO)	62	5	124	5	30	23
A2BE2D	FIO Node Unit (Installing PW48□ and FIO)	62	5	124	5	30	23
A2BE2D	Optical ESB Bus Repeater Unit (Installing PW48□ and Optical ESB Bus repeater module)	62	5	124	5	30	23

—: There are no specifications.

Input current peak values and waveforms, influenced by input impedance, varies with system configurations, line sharing with other systems, and other factors. The rush current data shown above were measured under predetermined conditions (see below). Please note that the values are subject to change.

The power input circuit, with an in-rush current limiting circuit, restrains primary in-rush current, turning any current exceeding the limit to secondary and successive rush current.

Measurement Conditions

Input voltage: 132/264 V AC, 50 Hz, and 24 V DC

Power line impedance: Approx. 0.4 ohms (external line and internal impedance)

Turn-on timing: At 50 Hz, 90° or 5 ms after the AC zero-crossing point

(60 Hz data are almost identical to the 50 Hz data shown above.)

Measurement: The primary peak and secondary peak are measured after turn-on.

Note

- The timing of the maximum primary/secondary in-rush current varies with devices.
- The restart in-rush current after a momentary power failure exceeds the above data and its timing is also different.
- For a system composed of multiple pieces of equipment, the in-rush current is normally smaller than the total of the in-rush currents by individual pieces of equipment.

Maximum Power Consumption of FIO

Table Maximum Power Consumption of FIO (1/3)

Model name	Name	Max. current consumption 5 V DC (mA)	Max. current consumption 24 V DC (mA)
Bus Interface Module (FIO system) (N-IO system)			
EC401	ESB Bus Coupler Module	500	–
EC402	ESB Bus Coupler Module (for AFV30☐/AFV40☐, 2-Port)	500	–
A2EN402	N-ESB Bus Coupler Module (for N-IO, 2-Port)	500	–
A2EN404	N-ESB Bus Coupler Module (for N-IO, 4-Port)	500	–
ANT401	Optical ESB Bus Repeater Master Module 5 km (for AFV30☐/AFV40☐)	500	–
ANT411	Optical ESB Bus Repeater Master Module 5 - 50 km (for AFV30☐/AFV40☐)	500	–
ANT502	Optical ESB Bus Repeater Slave Module 5 km (for AFV30☐/AFV40☐)	500	–
ANT512	Optical ESB Bus Repeater Slave Module 5 - 50 km (for AFV30☐/AFV40☐)	500	–
Analog I/O Modules (FIO system) (*1)			
AAI141	Analog Input Module (4 to 20 mA, 16-channel, Non-Isolated)	310	450
AAV141	Analog Input Module (1 to 5 V, 16-channel, Non-Isolated)	350	–
AAB141	Analog Input Module (1 to 5 V / 4 to 20 mA, 16-channel, Non-Isolated)	480	120
AAI841	Analog I/O Module (4 to 20 mA, 8-channel Input / 8-channel Output, Non-Isolated)	310	500
AAB841	Analog I/O Module (1 to 5 V Input, 4 to 20 mA Output, 8-channel Input / 8-channel Output, Non-Isolated)	310	250
AAB842	Analog I/O Module (1 to 5 V / 4 to 20 mA Input, 4 to 20 mA Output, 8-channel Input / 8-channel Output, Non-Isolated)	410	290
AAI143	Analog Input Module (4 to 20 mA, 16-channel, Isolated)	230	540
AAI543	Analog Output Module (4 to 20 mA, 16-channel, Isolated)	230	540
AAV144	Analog Input Module (-10 to +10 V, 16-channel, Isolated)	500	–
AAV544	Analog Output Module (-10 to +10 V, 16-channel, Isolated)	860	–
AAI135	Analog Input Module (4 to 20 mA, 8-channel, Isolated Channels)	360	450
AAI835	Analog I/O Module (4 to 20 mA, 4-channel Input/4-channel Output, Isolated Channels)	360	450
AAT145	TC/mV Input Module (TC: R, J, K, E, T, B, S, N/mV: -100 to 150 mV, 16-channel, Isolated Channels)	350	–
AAR145	RTD/POT Input Module (RTD: Pt100 ohm/POT: 0 to 10 kohm, 16-channel, Isolated Channels)	350	–
AAP135	Pulse Input Module (8-channel, Pulse Count, 0 to 10 kHz, Isolated Channels)	300	400
AAP149	Pulse Input Module for Compatible PM1 (16-channel, Pulse Count, 0 to 6 kHz, Non-Isolated)	400	–
AAP849	Pulse Input/Analog Output Module for compatible PAC (Pulse count Input, 4 to 20mA Output, 8-channel Input/8-channel Output, Non-Isolated)	310	250

*1: Except for suffix code of -☐K☐, and -☐M☐.

Table Maximum Power Consumption of FIO (2/3)

Model name	Name	Max. current consumption 5 V DC (mA)	Max. current consumption 24 V DC (mA)
Digital I/O Modules (FIO system) (*1)			
ADV151	Digital Input Module (32-channel, 24 V DC)	500	–
ADV551	Digital Output Module (32-channel, 24 V DC)	700	–
ADV161	Digital Input Module (64-channel, 24 V DC)	550	–
ADV561	Digital Output Module (64-channel, 24 V DC)	780	–
ADV859	Digital I/O Module for Compatible ST2 (16-channel Input/16-channel Output, Isolated Channels)	450	–
ADV159	Digital Input Module for Compatible ST3 (32-channel Input, Isolated Channels)	330	–
ADV559	Digital Output Module for Compatible ST4 (32-channel Output, Isolated Channels)	570	–
ADV869	Digital I/O Module for Compatible ST5 (32-channel Input/32-channel Output, Common Minus Side Every 16-channel)	800	–
ADV169	Digital Input Module for Compatible ST6 (64-channel Input, Common Minus Side Every 16-channel)	800	–
ADV569	Digital Output Module for Compatible ST7 (64-channel Output, Common Minus Side Every 16-channel)	800	–
Communication Modules (FIO system) (N-IO system)			
ALR111	RS-232C Communication Module (2-Port, 1200 bps to 115.2 kbps)	500	–
ALR121	RS-422/RS-485 Communication Module (2-Port, 1200 bps to 115.2 kbps)	500	–
ALE111	Ethernet Communication Module (1-Port, 10 Mbps)	500	–
ALF111	Foundation Fieldbus (FF-H1) Communication Module (4-Ports, 31.25 kbps)	500	–
ALP121	PROFIBUS-DP Communication Module (1-Port, 9600 bps to 12 Mbps)	700	–
A2LP131	PROFINET Communication Module (1-Port, 100 Mbps)	800	–
A2LP141	PROFINET Communication Module (1-Port, 100 Mbps)	800	–
Turbomachinery I/O Modules			
AGS813	Servo Module (Isolated)	500	–
AGP813	High Speed Protection Module (Isolated)	900	–

*1: Except for suffix code of -□K□, -□M□, and -□Y□.

Table Maximum Power Consumption of FIO (3/3)

Model name		Name	Max. current consumption 5 V DC (mA)	Max. current consumption 24 V DC (mA)
Analog I/O Modules (for RIO System Upgrade)				
AAB841	-☐K☐	Analog I/O Module (1 to 5 V Input, 4 to 20 mA Output, 8-channel Input / 8-channel Output, Non-Isolated)	–	330
AAI143	-☐M☐	Analog Input Module (4 to 20 mA, 16-channel, Isolated)	–	600
AAI543	-☐M☐	Analog Output Module (4 to 20 mA, 16-channel, Isolated)	–	680
AAV144	-☐K☐ -☐M☐	Analog Input Module (-10 to +10 V, 16-channel, Isolated)	–	130
AAT145	-☐K☐ -☐M☐	Analog Input Module (-10 to +10 V, 16-channel, Isolated)	–	130
AAR145	-☐K☐ -☐M☐	RTD/POT Input Module (RTD: Pt100 ohm/POT: 0 to 10 kohm, 16-channel, Isolated Channels)	–	120
Digital I/O Modules (for RIO System Upgrade)				
ADV159	-☐K☐ -☐M☐	Digital Input Module for Compatible ST3 (16-channel Input, Isolated Channels)	–	120
	-☐Y☐		–	300
ADV559	-☐K☐ -☐M☐	Digital Output Module for Compatible ST4 (32-channel Output, Isolated Channels)	–	130
	-☐Y☐		–	410
ADV169	-☐K☐ -☐M☐	Digital Input Module for Compatible ST6 (32-channel Input, Common Minus Side Every 16-channel)	–	170
ADV569	-☐K☐ -☐M☐	Digital Output Module for Compatible ST7 (64-channel Output, Common Minus Side Every 16-channel)	–	190

Maximum Power Consumption of N-IO

Mode	Name	Max current cosumption 24 V DC (A)
A2BN3D	Base Plate for Adaptor (Field Power Supply)	8 A
A2BN4D	Base Plate for Barrier (Barrier Power Supply)	1.6 A
A2BN5D	Base Plate for Barrier (Barrier Power Supply)	1.2 A

Breaker Specifications

Breaker ratings are listed below:

Table Breaker Ratings (1/2)

Equipment	Built-in breaker rating (A/V)	External breaker rating (Recommend) (A/V) (*1)
A2FV50S/A2FV50D field control unit (100 V AC, 220 V AC)	6.3/250 (fuse)	15/250
A2FV50S/A2FV50D field control unit (24 V DC)	10/250 (fuse)	20/250
A2FV70S/A2FV70D field control unit (100 V AC, 220 V AC)	6.3/250 (fuse)	15/250
A2FV70S/A2FV70D field control unit (24 V DC)	10/250 (fuse)	20/250
ANB10S/10D ESB bus node unit (100 V,220 V AC)	6.3/250 (fuse)	15/250
ANB10S/10D ESB bus node unit (24 V DC)	10/250 (fuse)	20/250
AFV30S/D field control unit (100 V AC system)	6.3/250 (fuse)	15/250
AFV30S/D field control unit (220 V AC system)	6.3/250 (fuse)	15/250
AFV30S/D field control unit (24 V DC)	10/250 (fuse)	20/250
AFV40S/D field control unit (100 V AC system)	20/250 (two)	50/250
AFV40S/D field control unit (220 V AC system)	20/250 (two)	50/250

Table Breaker Ratings (2/2)

Equipment	Built-in breaker rating (A/V)	External breaker rating (Recommend) (A/V) (*1)
AFV40S/D field control unit (24 V DC)	30/24 (three)	100/24
ACB51 I/O expansion cabinet (100 V AC system)	20/250 (two)	50/250
ACB51 I/O expansion cabinet (220 V AC system)	20/250 (two)	50/250
ACB51 I/O expansion cabinet (24 V DC)	30/24 (three)	100/24
ANB11S/D Optical ESB bus node unit (100 V AC system)	6.3/250 (fuse)	15/250
ANB11S/D Optical ESB bus node unit (220 V AC system)	6.3/250 (fuse)	15/250
ANB11S/D Optical ESB bus node unit (24 V DC)	10/250 (fuse)	20/250
ANT10U Unit for optical ESB bus repeater module (100 V AC system)	6.3/250 (fuse)	15/250
ANT10U Unit for optical ESB bus repeater module (220 V AC system)	6.3/250 (fuse)	15/250
ANT10U Unit for optical ESB bus repeater module (24 V DC)	10/250 (fuse)	20/250
ACUKT1 Cabinet utility kit (100 V AC system)	20/250 (fuse)	50/250
ACUKT1 Cabinet utility kit (220 V AC system)	20/250 (fuse)	50/250
ACUKT1 Cabinet utility kit (24 V DC)	30/24 (three)	100/24
AVR10D Duplexed V net router (100 V AC system)	3.15/250 (fuse)	10/250
AVR10D Duplexed V net router (220 V AC system)	3.15/250 (fuse)	10/250
AVR10D Duplexed V net router (24 V DC)	6.3/250 (fuse)	15/250
AW810D Wide Area Communication Router (100 V AC system)	3.15/250 (fuse)	10/250
AW810D Wide Area Communication Router (220 V AC system)	3.15/250 (fuse)	10/250
AW810D Wide Area Communication Router (24 V DC)	6.3/250 (fuse)	15/250
A2NN10D Node Interface Unit (100-240 V AC system)	5/250 (fuse)	15/250
A2NN10D Node interface Unit (24 V DC)	12/250 (fuse)	30/24
A2NN30D Node Interface Unit (100-240 V AC system)	5/250 (fuse)	15/250
A2NN30D Node interface Unit (24 V DC)	12/250 (fuse)	30/24
A2PW503 Power Supply Unit (100-240 V AC system)	5/250	15/250
A2PW504 Power Supply Unit (24 V DC)	12/250	30/24
A2BN4D Base Plate for Barrier (MTL): Barrier Power Input (24 V DC)	2.5/250 (fuse)	—
A2BN5D Base Plate for Barrier (P+F): Barrier Power Input (24 V DC)	2/250 (fuse)	—
A2BE1D Field Control Unit (Installing CP471, PW48☐ and FIO) (100 V AC)	6.3/250 (fuse)	15/250
A2BE1D Field Control Unit (Installing CP471, PW48☐ and FIO) (220 V AC)	6.3/250 (fuse)	15/250
A2BE1D Field Control Unit (Installing CP471, PW48☐ and FIO) (24 V DC)	10/250 (fuse)	20/250
A2BE2D FIO Node Unit (Installing PW48☐ and FIO) (100VAC)	6.3/250 (fuse)	15/250
A2BE2D FIO Node Unit (Installing PW48☐ and FIO) (220VAC)	6.3/250 (fuse)	15/250
A2BE2D FIO Node Unit (Installing PW48☐ and FIO) (24 V DC)	10/250 (fuse)	20/250
A2BE2D Optical ESB Bus Repeater Unit (Installing PW48☐ and Optical ESB Bus repeater module) (100VAC)	6.3/250 (fuse)	15/250
A2BE2D Optical ESB Bus Repeater Unit (Installing PW48☐ and Optical ESB Bus repeater module) (220VAC)	6.3/250 (fuse)	15/250
A2BE2D Optical ESB Bus Repeater Unit (Installing PW48☐ and Optical ESB Bus repeater module) (24 V DC)	10/250 (fuse)	20/250
A2CUKT4-☐3☐☐ Cabinet Utility Kit (for Standard Cabinet A2CAB1) (100 V AC)	20/250 (two)	50/250
A2CUKT4-☐3☐☐ Cabinet Utility Kit (for Standard Cabinet A2CAB1) (220 V AC)	20/250 (two)	50/250
A2CUKT4-☐3☐☐ Cabinet Utility Kit (for Standard Cabinet A2CAB1) (24 V DC)	30/24 (three)	100/24

Equipment	Built-in breaker rating (A/V)	External breaker rating (Recommend) (A/V) (*1)
A2CUKT4-□1□□/A2CUKT4-□2□□ Cabinet Utility Kit (for Rittal Cabinet) (100VAC)	20/250 (two)	50/250
A2CUKT4-□1□□/A2CUKT4-□2□□ Cabinet Utility Kit (for Rittal Cabinet) (220VAC)	20/250 (two)	50/250
A2CUKT4-□1□□/A2CUKT4-□2□□ Cabinet Utility Kit (for Rittal Cabinet) (24 V DC)	30/24 (three)	100/24

*1: Recommended.

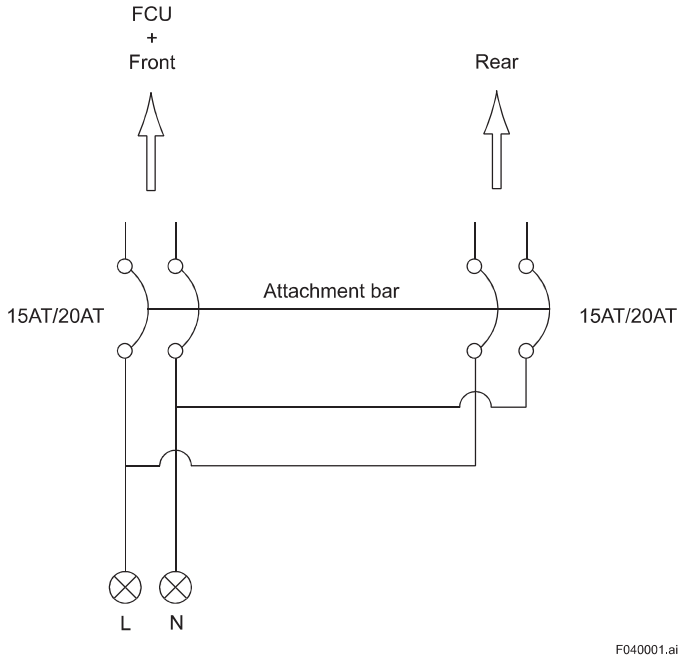


Figure Breaker

Durability of Parts

Some hardware components require periodical replacement. As a guideline to the intervals between preventive maintenance checks, the following table lists components with life span of less than 10 years.

Users can replace parts indicated by “Yes” in the “user replacement”. For other components, users should not attempt to replace them; contact Yokogawa for replacement.

There can be some parts having defined life spans in resale material mounted to a console kit. If that is the case, replace the parts according to a manual of resale material.

The average ambient temperature shown in the table is the average temperature surrounding the corresponding parts.

When the parts are installed in a cabinet of Yokogawa product, though varies with actual installations, in general, the temperature inside of the cabinet is about 10 °C higher than the temperature outside the cabinet.

Note: Random failures within the recommended replacement intervals may occur in some parts.

IMPORTANT

The reliability and life span of electronic equipment greatly depend on the operating environment. It is essential for ensuring reliable operation and prolonged life span that the equipment is used not only within the range of environment resistance standards but also in a more satisfactory environment. For instance, if a piece of equipment is always used at 35 °C when its operating temperature ranges from 5 to 40 °C, generally its resulting in a reduced life span compared with operation at 25 °C.

If corrosive gas is present in the environment, the corrosion of the equipment’s contacts and printed circuit boards is accelerated more than in a cleaner environment, resulting in a reduced life span. Moreover, if dust can be easily generated in the environment, filters must be cleaned and replaced more often.

AIP830, AIP831

Part names	Part numbers	Recommended replacement cycle	Replacement by user	Remarks
AIP830	AIP830	–	Yes	Depends on frequency of use.
AIP831	AIP831	–	Yes	Depends on frequency of use.

● AFV30☐

Part names	Part numbers	Recommended replacement cycle	Replacement by user	Remarks
Power supply module	PW481	8 years	Yes	100-120 V AC: Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less Including built-in Aluminium Electrolytic Capacitor and built-in power fuse (Not user replaceable)
	PW482	8 years	Yes	220-240 V AC: Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less Including built-in Aluminium Electrolytic Capacitor and built-in power fuse (Not user replaceable)
	PW484	8 years	Yes	24 V DC: Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less Including built-in Aluminium Electrolytic Capacitor and built-in power fuse (Not user replaceable)
Battery Pack	S9548FA	3 years	Yes	Average ambient temperature 30 °C or less
		1.5 years	Yes	Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less
		9 months	Yes	Average ambient temperature 50 °C or less

● A2FV50☐

Part names	Part numbers	Recommended replacement cycle	Replacement by user	Remarks
Power supply module	PW481	8 years	Yes	100-120 V AC: Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less Including built-in Aluminium Electrolytic Capacitor and built-in power fuse (Not user replaceable)
	PW482	8 years	Yes	220-240 V AC: Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less Including built-in Aluminium Electrolytic Capacitor and built-in power fuse (Not user replaceable)
	PW484	8 years	Yes	24 V DC: Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less Including built-in Aluminium Electrolytic Capacitor and built-in power fuse (Not user replaceable)
Battery Pack	S9548FA	3 years	Yes	Average ambient temperature 30 °C or less
		1.5 years	Yes	Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less
		9 months	Yes	Average ambient temperature 50 °C or less

● A2FV70□

Part names	Part numbers	Recommended replacement cycle	Replacement by user	Remarks
Power supply module	PW481	8 years	Yes	100-120 V AC: Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less Including built-in Aluminium Electrolytic Capacitor and built-in power fuse (Not user replaceable)
	PW482	8 years	Yes	100-120 V AC: Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less Including built-in Aluminium Electrolytic Capacitor and built-in power fuse (Not user replaceable)
	PW484	8 years	Yes	100-120 V AC: Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less Including built-in Aluminium Electrolytic Capacitor and built-in power fuse (Not user replaceable)
Battery Pack	S9548FA	3 years	Yes	Average ambient temperature 30 °C or less
		1.5 years	Yes	Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less
		9 months	Yes	Average ambient temperature 50 °C or less

● AVR10D, AW810D

Part names	Part numbers	Recommended replacement cycle	Replacement by user	Remarks
Power supply module	PW441	8 years	Yes	100-120 V AC: Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less Including built-in Aluminium Electrolytic Capacitor and built-in power fuse (Not user replaceable)
	PW442	8 years	Yes	220-240 V AC: Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less Including built-in Aluminium Electrolytic Capacitor and built-in power fuse (Not user replaceable)
	PW444	8 years	Yes	24 V DC: Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less Including built-in Aluminium Electrolytic Capacitor and built-in power fuse (Not user replaceable)

AFV40☐, ACB51

Part names	Part numbers	Recommended replacement cycle	Used in: AFV40☐	Used in: ACB51	Replacement by user	Remarks
Power Supply Module (100-120 V AC)	PW481	8 years	x	x	Yes	100-120 V AC: Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less Including built-in Aluminium Electrolytic Capacitor and built-in power fuse (Not user replaceable)
Power Supply Module (220-240 V AC)	PW482	8 years	x	x	Yes	220-240 V AC: Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less Including built-in Aluminium Electrolytic Capacitor and built-in power fuse (Not user replaceable)
Power Supply Module (24 V DC)	PW484	8 years	x	x	Yes	24 V DC: Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less Including built-in Aluminium Electrolytic Capacitor and built-in power fuse (Not user replaceable)
Power Supply Unit for Fan (100-120 V AC, 220-240 V AC)	S9618FA	8 years	x	x	Yes	Average ambient temperature 40°C or less
Power Supply Unit for Fan (24 V DC)	S9619FA	8 years	x	x	Yes	Average ambient temperature 40°C or less
Battery Pack	S9548FA	3 years	x		Yes	Average ambient temperature 30°C or less
		1.5 years	x		Yes	Average ambient temperature 40°C or less
		9 months	x		Yes	Average ambient temperature 50°C or less
Air Filter	T9070CB	1 years	x	x	Yes	For Door fan unit
Fan Unit	AIP601	4 years	x	x	Yes	For Door fan unit
	AIP611	4 years	x	x	Yes	For Node fan unit

ANB10☐

Part names	Part numbers	Recommended replacement cycle	Replacement by user	Remarks
Power Supply Module (100-120 V AC)	PW481	8 years	Yes	100-120 V AC: Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less Including built-in Aluminium Electrolytic Capacitor and built-in power fuse (Not user replaceable)
Power Supply Module (220-240 V AC)	PW482	8 years	Yes	220-240 V AC: Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less Including built-in Aluminium Electrolytic Capacitor and built-in power fuse (Not user replaceable)
Power Supply Module (24 V DC)	PW484	8 years	Yes	24 V DC: Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less Including built-in Aluminium Electrolytic Capacitor and built-in power fuse (Not user replaceable)

ANB11□, ANT10U

Part names	Part numbers	Recommended replacement cycle	Replacement by user	Remarks
Power Supply Module (100-120 V AC)	PW481	8 years	Yes	100-120 V AC: Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less Including built-in Aluminium Electrolytic Capacitor and built-in power fuse (Not user replaceable)
Power Supply Module (220-240 V AC)	PW482	8 years	Yes	220-240 V AC: Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less Including built-in Aluminium Electrolytic Capacitor and built-in power fuse (Not user replaceable)
Power Supply Module (24 V DC)	PW484	8 years	Yes	24 V DC: Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less Including built-in Aluminium Electrolytic Capacitor and built-in power fuse (Not user replaceable)
Optical ESB Bus Repeater Module	ANT502 (*1)	4 years	No	In the G3 environment
	ANT512 (*1)	4 years	No	

*1: Style S1 only. Not applicable for styles S2 and later.

ANT401, ANT411, ANT502, ANT512

Part names	Part numbers	Recommended replacement cycle	Replacement by user	Remarks
Optical ESB Bus Repeater Module	ANT401 ANT411 ANT502 ANT512 (*1)	4 years	Yes	In the G3 environment

ACUKT1, A2CUKT4-□1□□□,A2CUKT4-□2□□ (for Rittal Cabinet)

Part names	Part numbers	Recommended replacement cycle	Replacement by user	Remarks
Power Supply Unit for Fan (100-120 V AC, 220-240 V AC)	S9618FA	8 years	Yes	Average ambient temperature 40°C or less
Power Supply Unit for Fan (24 V DC)	S9619FA	8 years	Yes	Average ambient temperature 40°C or less
Fan Unit	ADFAN	4 years	Yes	For Door fan unit

A2NN10D, A2NN20D, A2NN30D

Part names	Part numbers	Recommended Replacement cycle	Replacement by user	Remarks
Power Supply Unit (100-120 V AC)	A2PW503-S□□□1	8 years	Yes	Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less
Power Supply Unit (24 V DC)	A2PW504-S□□□1	8 years	Yes	Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less
Bus Module	A2EN501-S1□□□□ A2EN501-S2□□□□ A2EN501-S□1□□□ A2EN501-S□2□□□ (*1)	4 years	Yes	In the G3 environment

*1: Style S1 only. Not applicable for styles S2 and later.

A2SDV506

Part names	Part numbers	Recommended Replacement cycle	Replacement by user	Remarks
Built-in relay	(A2SDV506)	10^5 times	Yes	A2SDV506 is the unit of the replacement.

PW601, PW602

Part names	Part numbers	Recommended Replacement cycle	Replacement by user	Remarks
Power Supply Unit for PW601 (100-120 V AC)	S9889UK	8 years	Yes	Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less
Power Supply Unit for PW602 (220-240 V AC)	S9890UK	8 years	Yes	Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less

PW481, PW482, PW484

Part names	Part numbers	Recommended Replacement cycle	Replacement by user	Remarks
Power Supply Module (100-120 V AC)	PW481	8 years	Yes	100-120 V AC:Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less Including built-in Aluminium Electrolytic Capacitor and built-in power fuse (Not user replaceable)
Power Supply Module (220-240 V AC)	PW482	8 years	Yes	220-240 V AC: Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less Including built-in Aluminium Electrolytic Capacitor and built-in power fuse (Not user replaceable)
Power Supply Module (24 V DC)	PW484	8 years	Yes	24 V DC:Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less Including built-in Aluminium Electrolytic Capacitor and built-in power fuse (Not user replaceable)

CP471

Part names	Part numbers	Recommended Replacement cycle	Replacement by user	Remarks
Battery Pack	S9548FA	3 years	Yes	Average ambient temperature 30 °C or less
		1.5 years	Yes	Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less
		9 months	Yes	Average ambient temperature 50 °C or less

A2CUKT4-□3□□□ (for Standard Cabinet A2CAB1)

Part names	Part numbers	Recommended Replacement cycle	Replacement by user	Remarks
Power Supply Unit for Fan (100-120 V AC, 220-240 V AC)	S9618FA	8 years	Yes	Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less
Power Supply Unit for Fan (24 V DC)	S9619FA	8 years	Yes	Average ambient temperature 40 °C or less
Air Filter	T9070CB	1 year	Yes	For Door fan unit
Fan Unit	AIP601	4 years	Yes	For Door fan unit

ANFAN

Part names	Part numbers	Recommended Replacement cycle	Replacement by user	Remarks
Fan Unit	AIP611	4 years	Yes	For Node fan unit

Paint Colors

Table Paint Colors

Painted section	Paint color (Reference Munsell values in parentheses)	Major unit types
Basic color	Frosty white (2.5Y8.4/1.2)	LPCKIT, YPCKIT, AFV40S/AFV40D, YAX801, AFS20S/AFS20D, AFS40S/AFS40D, AFG20S/AFG20D, AFG40S/AFG40D
Channel base	Spring Black (3.3PB2.5/0.5)	LPCKIT, YPCKIT, AFV40S/AFV40D, YAX801, AFS20S/AFS20D, AFS40S/AFS40D, AFG20S/AFG20D, AFG40S/AFG40D

5. Post-installation Inspection and Environmental Preservation

Post-installation Inspection

Upon the completion of installation of instrumentation, before turning on the power inspect the following items in the list below to avoid system contamination by dust and moisture dust and condensation.

Table Inspection before Power On

	Inspection items (daily inspection/maintenance items)
Environment	☐ No water intrusion from cable ducts. ☐ No wind/rain blow-in ☐ Air-conditioned ☐ Cable ducts and cabinet bottoms covered to prevent entry of wind, dust, moisture ☐ Cabinets and surroundings cleaned ☐ No dust entering from air vents ☐ Free of salty, ferrous, corrosive gas ☐ No direct sunlight on equipment
Equipment	☐ No condensation or traces on cabinet interior/exterior ☐ No discoloration or rust on cabinet interior/exterior ☐ No condensation or traces on cards (disconnect cards on the upper, middle, and lower stands, and left and right sides of the cabinet to check that there is no condensation on the cards or defects anywhere in the cabinet.) ☐ No dust remaining inside cabinet

It is recommended that you turn on the power in the presence of Yokogawa when turning it on first.

Post-installation Environment Preservation

The following precautions should be taken to preserve the proper operating environment after the system has been installed:

- Seal the pits if they are shared by equipment in other rooms, preventing entry of dust and moisture from the other rooms.
- Seal all cable ducts of equipment and building with putty upon completion of cabling.
- Always turn on air conditioner. Turning it on/off may cause condensation inside equipment. If you turn on the power of an air conditioner after a long stop, turn on the air conditioner first and the system. Otherwise condensation may occur.
- Monitor and record ambient temperature and humidity. To maintain the reliability of the equipment be sure to remove the cause if they fluctuate violently.
- Note that leaving exits and entrances open during installation, or leaving open cable ducts whiles pulling cables, may result in condensation.

Revision Information

- Title : CENTUM VP Installation Guidance
- Manual No. : TI 33J01J10-01EN

Apr. 2024/26th Edition
1.2 ■ Electric field strength (Electric wave condition) [completely revised]
1.2 Table Equipment Installation Specifications (1/2) [remark *3 was revised]
1.7 Table G3 Environment-compatible Products (2/3) [A2LP141 was added]
3.6.2 Table Signal Cables for Connection with FIO (2/2) [A2LP141 was added]
4. Table Maximum Power Consumption of FIO (2/3) [A2LP141 was added]

Dec. 2023/25th Edition
1.5.1 Noise Sources and Noise Countermeasures
Table Noise Sources & Countermeasures [Spark Killer Terminology was corrected.]
■ Examples ofinstalling protection circuit for noise caused by inductive load [Title and content were corrected.]

Nov. 2023/24th Edition
1.2 Control Room Environment
Table Measurement category [Applicable Standard was revised.]
3.1 Cables and Terminals
Table Rating temperature of Cables [N-IO field enclosure was added.]
3.5 Connecting Signal Cable
■ Process I/O Signal Connection [● Push-in terminal was added.]
■ Signal Cable Termination [● Push-in terminal was added.]

Aug. 2023/23rd Edition
1.2 Control Room Environment
■ Measurement Categories [Applicable standard was changed. Correction of errors.]
■ Applied Standards [Applicable standard was changed.]
4. Installation specifications
■ Durability of Parts [The recommended replacement cycle for ANT401, ANT411, ANT502, ANT512, and A2EN501are changed.]

Apr. 2023/22nd Edition
1.2 Control Room Environment
■ Conformity Standards
● Standard for Hazardous (Classified) Locations [Notation review and revision]
■ Installation Environment Specifications
Table Equipment Installation Specifications (1/2) [Correction of clerical error]

June 2022/21st Edition
3.6.2 List of Signal Cables for Connection with FIO [I/O Modules with Built-in Barrier (for FIO) are deleted.]
4. Installation Specifications [I/O Modules with Built-in Barrier (for FIO) are deleted.]

Apr. 2022/20th Edition
1.2 Control Room Environment
■ Applied Standards
[Notes of CENTUM manufacturer and official representative in EEA related to CE marking was deleted.]
■ Installation Ebvironment Specifications [Corrected Note]
1.6 Cabling Requirements
■ Ambient Temperature [Changed description]
2.5.6 Example of Mounting to General Purpose Cabinet/Junction Box
● Example of Mounting N-IO Nodes (Intrinsic Safety Barrier) in a Cabinet
Table Maximum numbers of units that can be mounted in case of this example [Note was revised]
● Example of Mounting N-IO Nodes (Intrinsic Safety Barrier) in a Junction Box
Table Maximum numbers of units that can be mounted [Note was revised]
● Example of Mounting N-IO Nodes (Mixture of Intrinsic Safety Barrier and Non-Intrinsic Safety

Barrier) in a Junction Box
Table Maximum numbers of units that can be mounted [Note was revised]

Dec. 2021/19th Edition
1.1 Control Room Design
■ Floor Strength and Space [Change reference documents to GS from SD]
1.2 Control Room Environment
■ Applied Standards [Added Ex "ec"] [Added UKCA Marking] [Changed CSA number] [Change "DNV GL" to "DNV"]
1.8 Compliance with Marine Standards [Change "DNV GL" to "DNV"]
2.4 Servicing Area[Add the figure of servicing area] [Deleted External Dimensions (SD)]
2.5.1 Installation on Floor
■ Size of Cabling Holes in Floor [Deleted External Dimensions (SD)]
2.5.3 19-inch Rack Mount Devices
■ Notes on Installation [Deleted External Dimensions (SD)]
3.2 Connecting Power
■ Terminal Connection [Add AEP7D and AEP9D]
3.6.4 Implementation and Cable Connection of Fieldbus Communication Module ALF111
■ Fieldbus Wiring for ALF111 with Pressure Clamp Terminal Block[Add an annotation]

May 2021/18th Edition
1.2 Control Room Environment
■ Installation Specification[The voltage of Category I and Category II was changed.]
■ Applied Standards[CE Marking Low Voltage Directive Number was changed. The describe about the breakers was delete.]

Jan. 2021/17th Edition
Summary: Correspondence to CENTUM VP R6.08
All Chapter
Added the configurations with Base Plate (for FCU) A2BE1D, HKU Interface Unit A2FU1, Primary Power Distribution Unit (for FCU) A2FU2, Base Plate (for FIO) A2BE2D, , ESB Bus Adapter (for SB401) A2EE1A, ESB Bus Adapter (for ANT4□1) A2EE2A, ESB Bus Adapter (for ANT5□2) A2EE3A, Cabinet Utility Kit A2CUKT4, and Standard Cabinet A2CAB1.

Mar. 2020 /16th Edition
3.2 Connecting Power
● Sleeve Terminal Processing [Table for sleeves was revised.]
3.5 Connecting Signal Cable
● Pressure Clamp Terminal (for FIO Module Pressure Clamp Terminal Block) [Table for sleeves was revised.]
● Pressure Clamp Terminal, Spring Clamp Terminal (for N-IO) [Table for sleeves was revised. Description for A2BN4D was added.]

Jan. 2020 /15th Edition
Introduction Updated descriptions of trademark.
1.2 Control Room Environment
■ Applied Standards[Added $C_{\mathfrak{P}}$ Marking]

Aug. 2019 /14th Edition
1.7 Corrosive-gas Environment Compatibility
Table G3 Environment-compatible Products [Added A2MDV843, A2NN20D, A2SMX802]
3.4 Power and Ground Cabling
■ A2BN5D Base Plate for Barrier (P+F) [Added CAUTION]
3.8.3 Adaptors (for A2BA3D) [Added shunt resistor unit fixing plate mounting specifications]
● When attaching a shunt resistor to the M4 screw terminal block of A2BA3D [Added newly]

July 2019 /13th Edition
1.2 Table Equipment Installation Specifications (1/2) [remark *2 was revised]
1.7 Table G3 Environment-compatible Products (2/3) [ALP111 was deleted, A2LP131 was added]
3.4 Power and Ground Cabling
■ A2BN4D Base Plate for Barrier (MTL) [CAUTION was deleted]
■ A2BN5D Base Plate for Barrier (P+F) [CAUTION was deleted]

3.6.2 Table Signal Cables for Connection with FIO (2/3) [ALP111 was deleted, A2LP131 was added]
4. Table Maximum Power Consumption of FIO (2/3) [ALP111 was deleted, A2LP131 was added]
Installation Specifications ■ Parts Durability [Revised the description of IMPORTANT]

Mar. 2019 /12th Edition
1.2 ■ Measurement Categories [Updated the description of safety standard.]
■ Applied Standards [Updated the description of safety standard.]
2.5.6 ■ Cabinet for N-IO System [Updated the specification for cabinet.]
4. Table Breaker Ratings [Correction of clerical error]

Jan. 2019 /11th Edition
1.1 Control Room Design
■ Side-by-Side Cabinet Installation [Contact information was changed]
1.2 Control Room Environment [Contact information was changed]
■ Vibration [Contact information was changed]
1.5.2 Countermeasures against Static Electricity [Arrangement Information of wrist straps and conductive sheets were deleted]
2.2 Unpacking
Caution [Contact information for Condensation was deleted]
Caution [Contact information at product fall was changed]
2.3 Storage [Contact information was changed]

Oct. 2018 /10th Edition
Front page Changed logo mark
Safety Precautions Changed symbol mark description
1.2 ■ Applied Standards [Corrected the target GS]
Table Equipment Installation Specifications [Added the note of temperature specification]
1.4 Grounding Table [Corrected the target grounding]
1.6 ■ Measures against EMI [Added the note for ambient temperature]
1.7 ■ Table G3 Environment-compatible Products [Added terminal boards]
2.3 ■ Storage of Unpacked Equipment [Added the note for desiccating agent or corrosion inhibitor]
2.5.4 DIN Rail Mountable Devices [Added A2BM4]
■ Notes on Installation [Revised the terms, Added notes for A2BM4]
2.5.5 Wall Mountable Devices [Added the notes for mounting A2BM4]
2.5.6 Example of Mounting to General Purpose Cabinet / Junction Box
Table Cabinet Dimensions [Changed the dimension]
[Added “Example of Mounting an FCU for N-IO and N-IO Nodes in a Cabinet (For field wiring via terminal board)”]
[Added the notes of cabinet ambient temperature for mounting N-IO nodes]
[Added “Example of Mounting N-IO Nodes (Non-Intrinsic Safety Barrier) in a Cabinet (For field wiring via terminal board)”]
3.1 Table Rating temperature of Cables [Added A2BM4]
3.4 ■ A2BN3D Base Plate for Adaptor [Added figure of power and ground cabling for A2BN3D]
■ Example of System Cabinet Installation and Grounding Wiring [Clerical corrections]
3.5 Connecting Signal Cable [Revised the description]
Table Applicable Interface [Added A2BM4]
■ Connecting Signal Cables to Terminals (for N-IO) [Added supplementary information]
3.7.2 Table Terminal type Compatible with A2BN3D Base Plate for Adaptor [Added new suffix code and note]
[Added “■ Terminal board for analog digital I/O (Pressure Clamp Terminals)”]
■ Connecting Signal Cables with A2BN3D [Added description]
Table Terminal Numbers and Signal Types (A2BN3D) [Added notes]
3.7.3 ■ A2SAP105 Pulse Input Signal Adaptor [Added description for connecting field signals to A2BM4]
[Added the figure for connecting field signals to A2SAP105 via A2BM4]
● When receiving dry contact signals (Input frequency: 0 to 10 kHz) [Figure were added]
■ A2EXR001 Shunt Resistor Unit [Changing position described]
■ A2SAT105 mV/TC/RTD input adaptor [Added notes for using A2SAT105]
■ A2SDV105 Digital input adaptor [Added description for A2SDV105]
■ A2SMX802 Pass-through I/O signal adaptor [Added description for A2SMX802]
3.8.2 Table Terminal numbers and signal types [revised]
3.8.3 ● When receiving dry contact signals (Input frequency: 0 to 10 kHz) [Figure were added]
■ A2EXR001 Shunt Resistor Unit [Changing position described]
■ A2SAM105 Current input/voltage input adaptor [Revised description for installing the shunt resistor

module]
● When the input current value exceeds 25 m A [Added]
● When sharing the current signal with another receiving device. [Title added]

June 2018 /9th Edition
3.1 Cables and Terminals
Table Rating temperature of Cables [Revised A2BN5D cable requirements]
3.7.1 N-IO I/O Unit Types
■ I/O Modules that can be used with Base Plate
Table I/O Modules Installable with Base Plate [Correction of clerical error]
3.7.3 Table Terminal Numbers and Signal Types (A2BN5D) [P+F I.S. barrier models are deleted]

Mar. 2018 /8th Edition
1.3 Notes for the field power supply unit of N-IO is added.
1.5.1 Examples of Spark-Killer and Diode Installation [Title is changed.]
2.5.4 Figure Mounting stopper to the DIN rail is revised.
2.5.6 Example of Mounting an FCU for N-IO and N-IO Nodes in a Cabinet
[Mounting conditions are corrected.]
Example of Mounting N-IO Nodes (Non-Intrinsic Safety Barrier) in a Cabinet
[Mounting conditions are corrected.]
Example of Mounting N-IO Nodes (Intrinsic Safety Barrier) in a Cabinet
[Mounting conditions are corrected.]
3.5 Figure Area for Signal Cable from Field is revised.
Figure Example of Node Interface Unit and I/O Unit Cable Wiring (Cabinet) is revised.
Figure Example of Node Interface Unit and I/O Unit Cable Wiring (Junction Box) is revised
3.7.3 ■ A2SDV505, ■ A2SDV506, ■ A2SMX802, [Errors in writing are corrected]

Jan. 2018 /7th Edition
- N-IO product A2EXR001 was added.
1. System Installation Requirements
1.7 Corrosive-gas Environment Compatibility [A2EXR001 was added]
2. Transportation, Storage and Installation
2.5 Installation
2.5.6 Example of Mounting to General Purpose Cabinet/Junction Box
Example of Mounting an FCU for N-IO and N-IO Nodes in a Cabinet [A2EXR001 was added]
Example of Mounting N-IO Nodes (Non-Intrinsic Safety Barrier) in a Cabinet [A2EXR001 was added]
Figure Example of Mounting an FCU for N-IO Nodes in a Cabinet [CP461 is changed to CP4□1]
3. Cabling
3.7.2 Base Plate for Adaptor
Connecting Signal Cables with A2BN3D [A2EXR001 was added]
3.7.3 Adaptor (for A2BN3D)
A2SAP105 Pulse Input Signal Adaptor [A2EXR001 was added]
3.8.2 Nest for I/O Adaptor
Signal connection of the terminal block of the nest for I/O adaptor A2BA3D [A2EXR001 was added]
3.8.3 Adaptor (for A2BA3D)
A2SAP105 Pulse Input Signal Adaptor [A2EXR001 was added]
3.9 Connecting Bus Cable
Handling of Vnet/IP cables Connected to the Processor Module [CP471 was added]

June 2017/6th Edition
1. System Installation Requirements
1.2 Control Room Environment
■ Applied Standards [Remark *6 was added]
● Safety Standards [CSA standard number was added]
● EMC Conformity Standards [Position of remark *5 was changed]
■ Installation Environment Specifications
Table Equipment Installation Specifications (1/2) (2/2) [ANR10□ was deleted]
3. Cabling
3.4 Power and Ground Cabling

■ A2FV50S/A2FV50D Field Control Unit (19-inch Rack Mountable Type) [Correction of clerical errors]
■ A2FV70S/A2FV70D Field Control Unit (19-inch Rack Mountable Type) [Correction of clerical errors]

Apr. 2017/5th Edition
Summery
-N-IO product line-ups A2SAM105, A2SAM505, A2SAT105, A2SMX802, and A2MDV843 were added.
-FIO product line-ups ADR541, ADV141, ADV142, ADV157, ADV557, and ADV851 were deleted.
Safety Precautions [Symbol definitions were revised]
Symbol Marks of this Technical Information [Symbol marks were changed]
1. System Installation Requirements
1.2 Control Room Environment
■ Applied Standards
● EMC Conformity Standards EN61000-6-2 [Note was revised]
2. Transportation, Storage and Installation
2.5 Installation
2.5.6 Example of Mounting to General Purpose Cabinet/Junction Box [Note was added]
■ Cabinet for N-IO System
● Example of Mounting N-IO Nodes (Non-Intrinsic Safety Barrier) in a Cabinet [Note was added]
● Example of Mounting N-IO Nodes (Intrinsic Safety Barrier) in a Cabinet [Note was added]
■ Junction Box for N-IO System
● Example of Mounting N-IO Nodes (Non-Intrinsic Safety Barrier) in a Junction Box [Note was added]
● Example of Mounting N-IO Nodes (Intrinsic Safety Barrier) in a Junction Box [Note was added]
● Example of Mounting N-IO Nodes (Mixture of Intrinsic Safety Barrier and Non-Intrinsic Safety Barrier) in a Junction Box [Note was added]
3. Cabling
3.1 Cables and Terminals
3.4 Power and Ground Cabling
■ A2NN10D
● 19-inch Rack-mount Devices and Wiring (For A2NN10D) [Figure was revised]
● PW601, PW602 [Figure was added]
3.6 Connecting Signal Cables with Fieldnetwork I/O (FIO)
3.6.3 Connecting Signal Cables with FIO
■Connecting Signal Cables with Pulse Input Module AAP135
● When Receiving No-Voltage Contact Signals (1) [Table and figure were added]
3.7.3 Adaptors (for A2BN3D)
■ A2SAP105
● When receiving current pulse signals (2-wire power supply type)
Table useable external resistors [Description was revised]
Table Recommended terminal blocks [WAGO was deleted]
Figure Distance to Separate External Receiving Resistor and IOBP [Figure was revised]
3.8 Signal Connections of N-IO I/O Unit (For RIO System Upgrade)
3.8.3 Adaptors (for A2BA3D)
● Specifications and installation of external shunt resistors
Table useable external resistors [Description was revised]
Table Recommended terminal blocks [WAGO was deleted]
Figure The external shunt resistors should not be located into this area [Figure was revised]
3.9 Connecting Bus Cable
Figure Example of Optical ESB Bus Chain Connection Using HK Function [A2FV50☐ and A2FV70☐ were deleted]
Figure Example of Optical ESB Bus Star Connection Using HK Function [A2FV50☐ and A2FV70☐ were deleted]
4. Installation Specifications
■ Parts Durability [PW601 and PW602 were added]

June 2016/4th Edition
Summery - NIU (A2NN10D) and I/O Unit for RIO System Upgrade were added.
3. Cabling
3.6 Connecting Signal Cables with Field network I/O (FIO)
3.6.3 Connecting Signal Cables with FIO
Connecting Signal Cables with Pulse Input Module AAP135
When Receiving No-Voltage Contact Signals (2)
Figure No-Voltage contact Input (2) [24 V DC was deleted]
Connecting Signal Cables with Pulse Input Module AAP135
When Receiving Current Pulse By Using the Internal Power to Drive the Transmitter (2-wire power supply type) [1k ohm was deleted]
3.7 Signal Connections of N-IO I/O Unit
3.7.2 Base Plate for Adaptor
■ Connecting Signal Cables with A2BN3D
Table Terminal Numbers and Signal Types (A2BN3D) [(*4) were added to A2SAP105 and Case 4]
3.7.3 Adaptors
● When receiving current pulse signals (2-wire power supply type)
Figure Distance to Separate External Receiving Resistor and A2SAP105 [Area was revised]
4. Installation Specifications
■ Parts Durability[ANB10□ was added]

Dec. 2015/3rd Edition
1. System Installation Requirements
1.2 Control Room Environment
■ Applied Standards
● EMC Conformity Standards [EAC Marking] [Standard No. was corrected]
● Standards for Hazardus Location Equipment [Standard Nos. were deleted]
● Marine Standards [Added newly]
1.7 Corrosive-gas Environment-Compatibility
■ G3 Environment-compatible Prducts
Table G3 Environment-compatible Products [An error was corrected]
1.8 Compliance with Marine Standards [DNV GL was added]
■ Marine Standard-compliant CENTUM VP (Vnet/IP) Components
Table Marine Standard-compliant CENTUM VP (Vnet/IP) Components [Tables are deleted]
3. Cabling
3.5 Connecting Signal cable
Connecting Signal Cable to Terminals(for FIO)
● Connecting to Pressure-clamp Terminal [The standard number of the screwdriver was corrected.]
4. Installation Specifications
■ Parts Durability [Part No. of the built-in power fuses are deleted]
● AFV30□
● A2FV50□
● AVR10D,AW810D
● AFV40□, ACB51
● ANB11□,ANT10U

June 2015/2nd Edition
Summery - A2BN5D was added.
- Requirements of EN61010-2-201 were reflected.
- Errata was corrected.
- Descriptions were revised.
1. System Installation Requirements
■ Installation Specification [Description was revised] [A2BN5D was added]
[Temperature Transportation/storage of N-IO node was corrected]
1.2 Control Room Environment
■ Applied Standards
● Safety Standards [EN 61010-2-201 and EN 61326-1 were added] [Note was revised]
● EMC Conformity Standards [EN 61326-1 was added][Note was revised]

● Standards for Hazardous Location Equipment [ATEX Typei and IECEx were added]
■ Installation Environment Specifications
Table Equipment Installation Specifications [A2BN5D was added] [Electric field of N-IO was corrected]
1.6 Cabling Requirements
■ Ambient Temperature [A2BN5D was added]
1.7 Corrosive-gas Environment Compatibility
Table G3 Environment-compatible Products [A2BN5D was added]
2. Transportation, Storage and Installation
2.5 Installation
2.5.3 19-inch Rack Mount Devices [CAUTION was revised]
2.5.4 DIN Rail Mountable Devices [A2BN5D was added]
2.5.5 Wall Mountable Devices [A2BN5D was added]
2.5.6 Example of Mounting to General Purpose Cabinet/Junction Box [A2BN5D was added]
3. Cabling
3.1 Cables and Terminals [A2BN5D was added] [■ Bending radius of cable was added]
■ Signal Cables [An error of “For N-IO Node” was corrected]
■ Power Cables [Barrier for Base Plates were added][Value was corrected]
■ Grounding Cables [Barrier Base Plates were added]
3.2 Connecting Power
■ Terminal Connection [A2BN5D was added] [Base Plate of A2BN3D was revised]
3.4 Power and Ground Cabling [A2BN5D was added]
■ A2NN30D Node Interface Unit
Figure Connecting Power Supply with Node Interface Unit [An error of the size of the screw was corrected] [A2BN5D was added]
■ A2BN3D Base Plate for Adaptor [The caption was added]
■ A2BN4D Base Plate for Barrier [The cable length restriction was added]
■ Connecting Power Supply with Node Interface Unit and I/O Units
[A Screw size of NIU was corrected] [Important information was added]
■ Example of Sytem Cabinet Installation and Grounding Wiring
Figure N-IO system devices installation and grounding wiring (Cabinet) [A Screw size of NIU was added]
3.5 Connecting Signal Cable
■ Process I/O Signal Connection
● Pressure Clamp Terminal, Spring Clamp Terminal (for N-IO Node)
Table Applicable Interface [A2BN5D was added]
■ Connecting Signal Cables to Terminals (for N-IO)
Figure Example of Node Interface Unit and I/O Unit Cable Wiring (Cabinet)
[The caption was revised]
Figure Example of Node Interface Unit and I/O Unit
[The leader line was corrected
■ Routing Signal Cables (for FIO)
●FIO with KS Cable Interface Adaptor Cabling [Minimun bending radius was added]
3.6 Connecting Signal Cables with Fieldnetwork I/O (FIO)
3.6.2 List of Signal Cables for Connection with FIO[Important information was added]
3.7 Signal Connections of N-IO I/O Unit
3.7.1 N-IO I/O Unit Types [A2BN5D was added]
3.7.2 Base Plate for Adaptor
■ Connecting Signal Cables with N-IO I/O Unit
Table Terminal Numbers and Signal Types (A2BN3D) [An error of A2SDV506 was corrected]
3.7.4 Base Plate for Barrier [A2BN5D was added]
3.8 Connecting Bus Cable
■ F-SB Bus (for N-IO Node) [Important information was added]
4. Installation Specifications
■ Electrical Specifications
Table Electrical Specifications [A2BN4D and A2BN5D were added]
■ Maximum Power Consumption of FIO [A2EN402 and A2EN404 were added]
■ Maximum Power Consumption of N-IO [A2BN5D was added]
■ Breaker Specifications [A2BN4D and A2BN5D were added]

Mar. 2015/1st Edition
Newly published

Written by Yokogawa Electric Corporation

Published by Yokogawa Electric Corporation
2-9-32 Nakacho, Musashino-shi, Tokyo 180-8750, JAPAN

Subject to change without notice.

Veeam Backup & Replication

Deployment

To start working with Veeam Backup & Replication, you must configure a backup server — install Veeam Backup & Replication on a machine that meets the system requirements. To do this, you can use the setup wizard or install the product in the unattended mode.

When you install Veeam Backup & Replication, the Veeam Backup & Replication console is automatically installed on the backup server. If you want to access Veeam Backup & Replication remotely, you can install the Veeam Backup & Replication console on a dedicated machine.

Installing Veeam Backup & Replication

Before you install Veeam Backup & Replication, check prerequisites. Then use the Veeam Backup & Replication setup wizard to install the product.

Before You Begin

Before you install Veeam Backup & Replication, check the following prerequisites:

- A machine on which you plan to install Veeam Backup & Replication must meet the system requirements. For more information, see System Requirements.
- A user account that you plan to use for installation must have sufficient permissions. For more information, see Permissions.
- Backup infrastructure components communicate with each other over specific ports. These ports must be open. For more information, see Ports.
- You must remove Veeam Backup & Replication components of versions that are not supported by the upgrade procedure from the target machine. You may also need to remove earlier versions of other Veeam products and components.
- Before deploying Veeam Backup & Replication, define where the Veeam Backup & Replication server will be located. Depending on what kind of protection are you planning to use, the
  Veeam Backup & Replication server should be located on the source site or the Disaster Recovery site.
  - When replication or CDP is used: If you plan to use replication or Continuous Data Protection (CDP), the Veeam Backup & Replication server should be deployed in the disaster recovery site. In this case, if the production host crashes, Veeam Backup & Replication will automatically fail over to the replica without any manual operations. The source backup infrastructure still can be managed with the same Veeam Backup & Replication server with the help of backup proxies deployed in the source site.
  - When only backup features are used: If you plan to use Veeam Backup & Replication for backup jobs only, the backup server should be placed in the production site.

Configuration Database

Before deploying Veeam Backup & Replication, decide which database engine and version you need to use:

- If you do not prepare a database engine in advance, Veeam Backup & Replication will automatically install PostgreSQL 15.1 locally on the backup server.
- Decide if you need the database engine installed on the same server as Veeam Backup & Replication or on a remote server. Veeam Backup & Replication requires a database engine deployed either locally on the backup server or remotely.

  It is recommended to run the database engine instance locally to eliminate latency issues. However, in some scenarios a remote instance can be the better choice:
  - High Availability. SQL Clustering and Always On Availability Group on external SQL Servers can be used for high availability of the configuration database. To learn about the configuration details, see this Veeam KB article.
  - Licensing. Some enterprises have dedicated virtual clusters for SQL Servers due to licensing constraints. In such cases, you can place the Veeam configuration database on an existing instance to lower the total cost of ownership.
- If you prefer to use an Express Edition of Microsoft SQL Server as your database engine, note that its usage is limited by 10 GB of configuration database. The Express Edition is enough for evaluation purposes and not very large environments (<500 VMs). If your infrastructure is large (more than 500 VMs), you may consider to install a Microsoft SQL Server in advance.
- If Microsoft SQL Server is installed by the previous product version, Veeam Backup & Replication will connect to the existing configuration database, upgrade it (if necessary) and use it for work.

Step 1. Start Setup Wizard

To start the setup wizard:

1. Download the latest version of the Veeam Backup & Replication installation image from the Download Veeam Products page.
2. Mount the installation image to the machine on which you plan to install Veeam Backup & Replication or burn the image file to a flash drive or other removable storage device. If you plan to install Veeam Backup & Replication on a VM, use built-in tools of the virtualization management software to mount the installation image to the VM.

   To extract the content of the ISO, you can also use the latest versions of utilities that can properly extract data from ISOs of large size and can properly work with long file paths.
3. After you mount the image or insert the disk, Autorun will open a splash screen. If Autorun is not available or disabled, run the `Setup.exe` file from the image or disk.
4. In the splash screen, click Install.

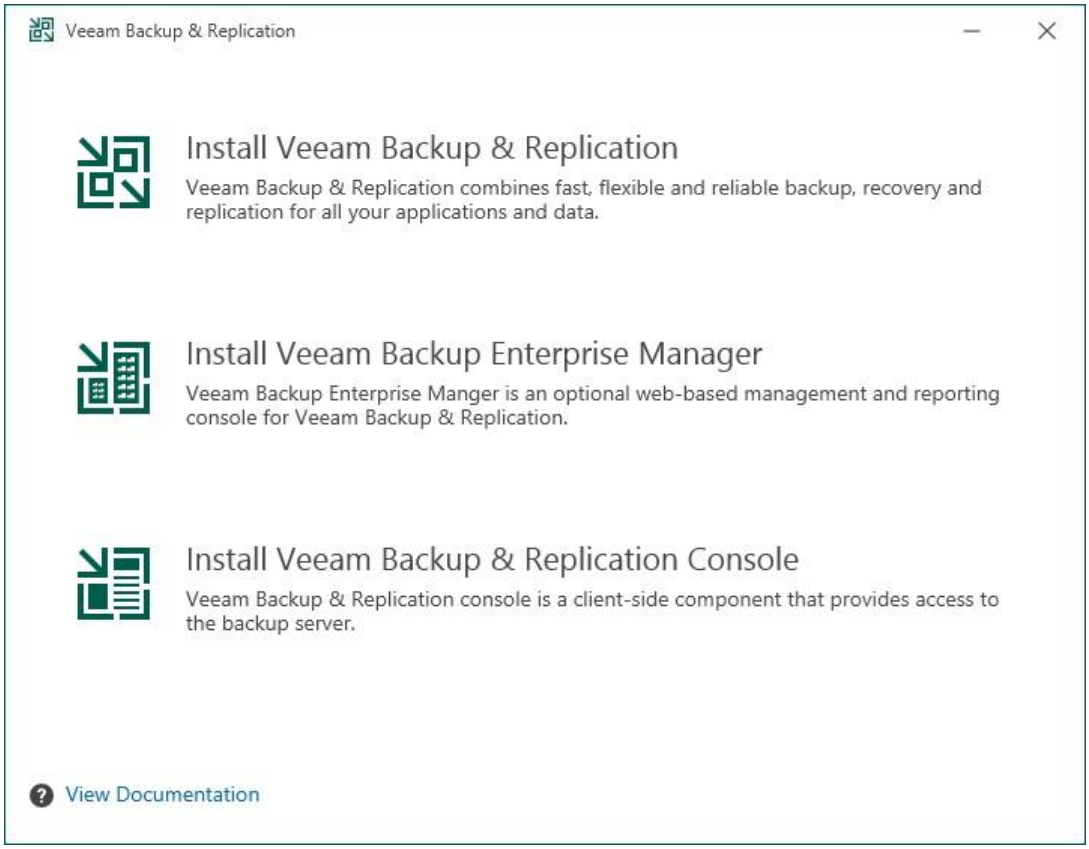
> IMPORTANT
>
> It is strongly recommended that you install Veeam Backup & Replication using Autorun or the Setup.exe file. If you run other installation files from the ISO folders, you may miss some components that need to be installed, and Veeam Backup & Replication may not work as expected.



Step 2. Select Component

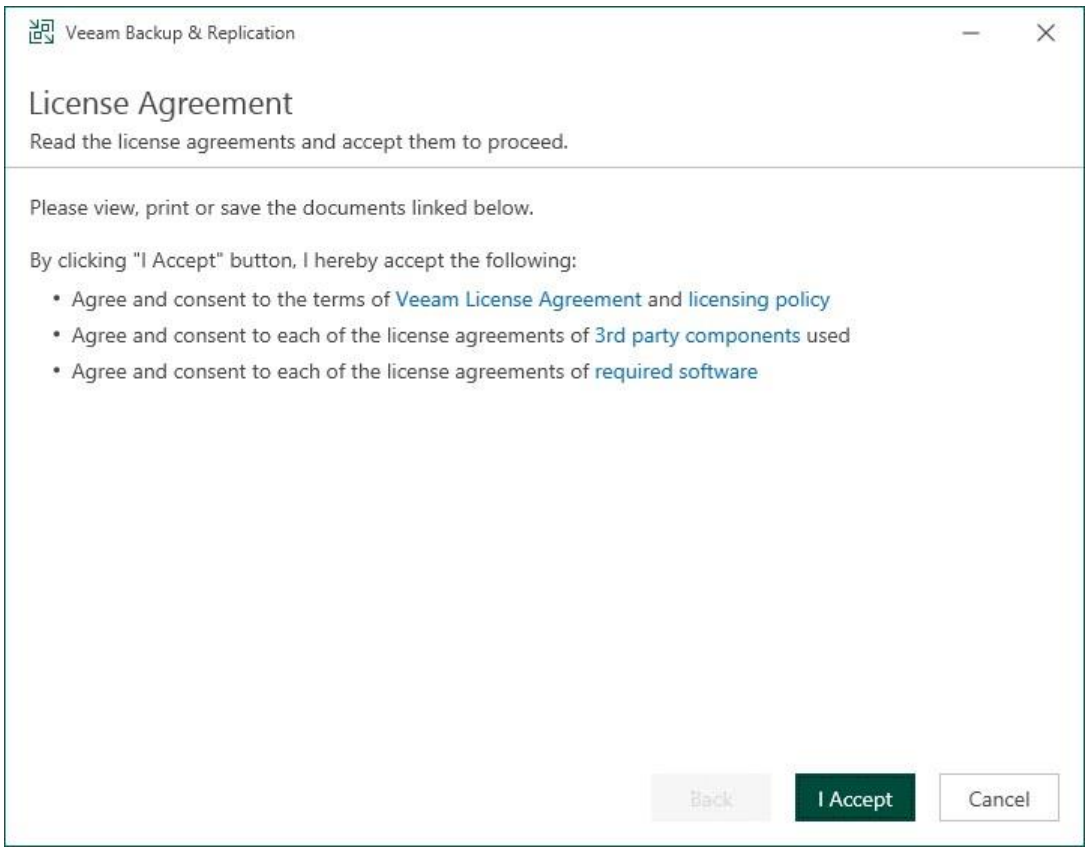
At the Select Veeam Backup & Replication Component step of the wizard, select Install Veeam Backup & Replication.

To open Veeam Help Center from the setup wizard, click View Documentation.


Veeam Backup & Replication
Install Veeam Backup & Replication
Veeam Backup & Replication combines fast, flexible and reliable backup, recovery and replication for all your applications and data.
Install Veeam Backup Enterprise Manager
Veeam Backup Enterprise Manger is an optional web-based management and reporting console for Veeam Backup & Replication.
Install Veeam Backup & Replication Console
Veeam Backup & Replication console is a client-side component that provides access to the backup server.
View Documentation

Step 3. Read and Accept License Agreement

At the License Agreement step of the wizard, read Veeam License Agreement and licensing policy as well as license agreements of 3rd party components that Veeam incorporates and license agreements of required software. To accept the license agreements and continue installing Veeam Backup & Replication, click I Accept.



Step 4. Provide License File

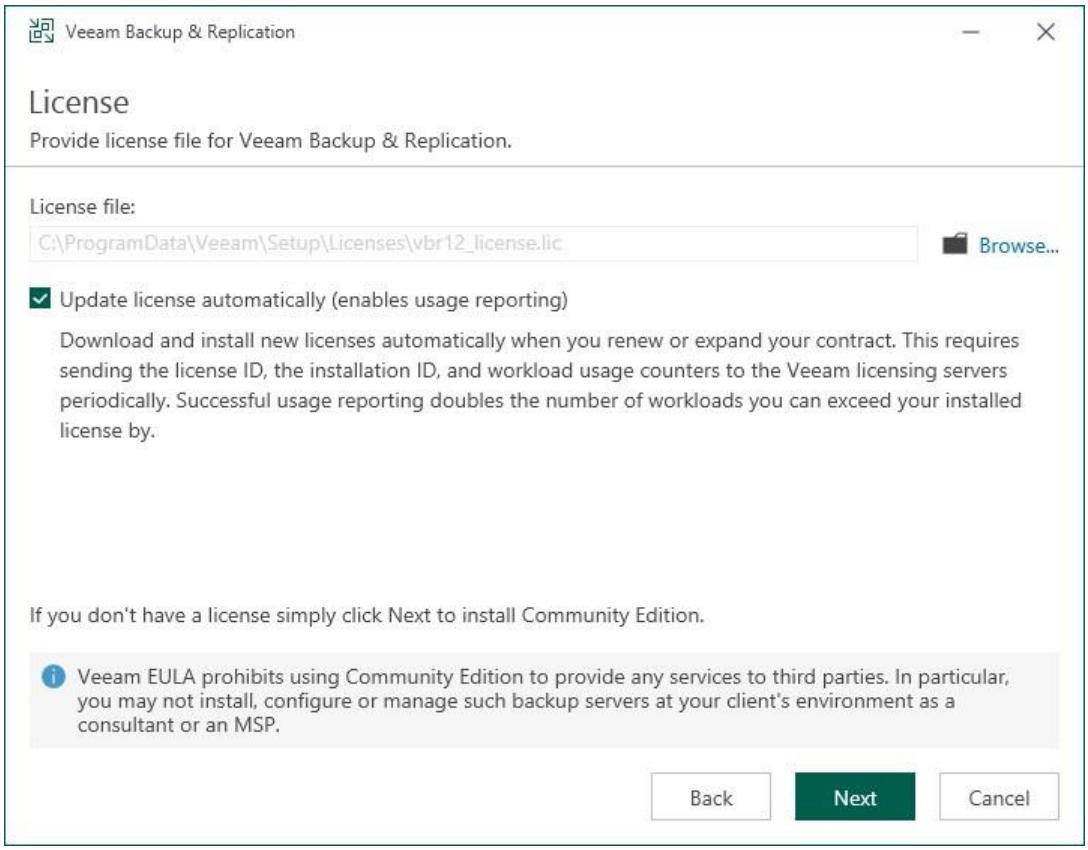
At the Provide License step of the wizard, specify what license you want to install for Veeam Backup & Replication. For more information, see Licensing.

If a valid license is already installed on the machine, the setup wizard will inform you about it. In this case, you can skip the Provide License step and move to the next step of the wizard.

If you do not install a license, the product will operate in the Veeam Backup & Replication Community (free) Edition. For more information, see Veeam Backup & Replication Community Edition.

To install a license:

1. Next to the License file field, click Browse.
2. Select a valid license file for Veeam Backup & Replication.
3. To install new licenses automatically when you renew or expand your contract, select the Update license automatically check box. If you enable the automatic license update, and therefore enable usage reporting, you will double the number of workloads by which you can exceed your installed license. For more information, see Exceeding License Limit.

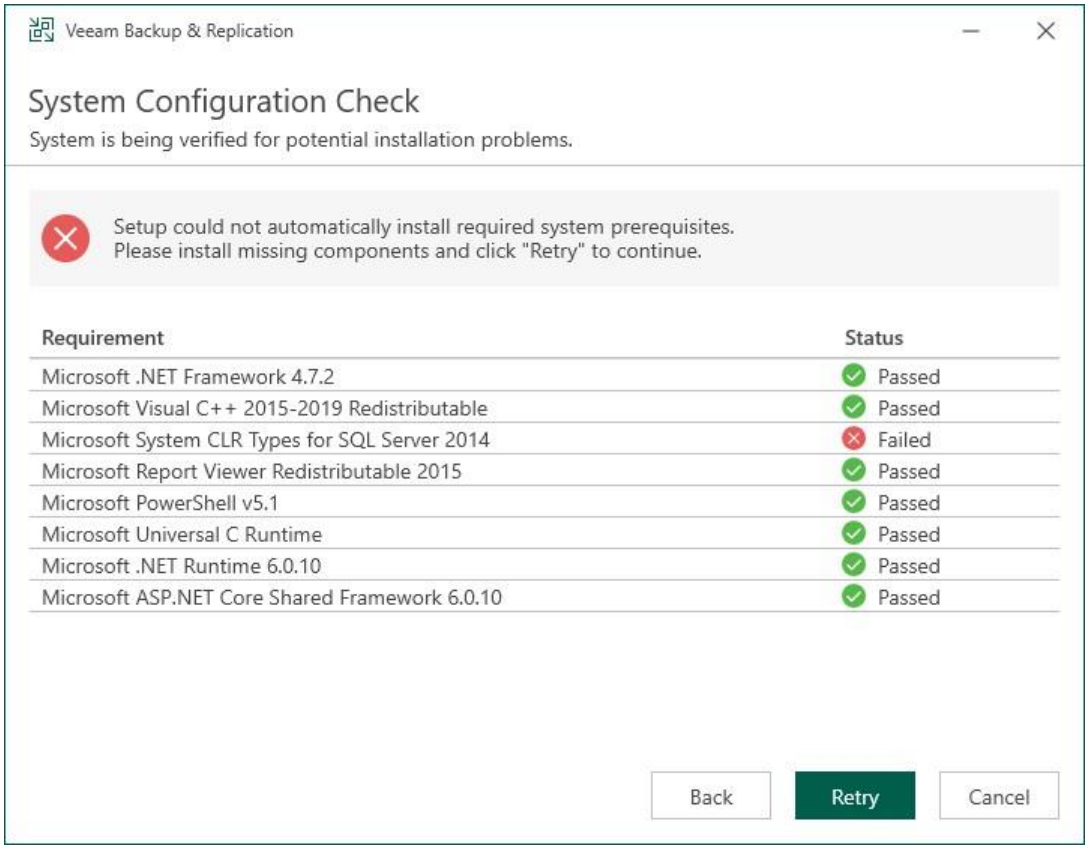


Step 5. Install Missing Software

At the System Configuration Check step of the wizard, the setup wizard checks if the required software is installed on the machine. If some of the required components are missing, the setup will try to install them automatically. After the components are successfully installed, reboot is required. To reboot the machine, click Reboot.

If the setup wizard cannot install some of the required software components automatically, install them manually and click Retry.

> NOTE
>
> If all required software is already installed on the machine, the System Configuration Check step will be skipped. For more information on the necessary software, see System Requirements.



Step 6. Review Default Installation Settings

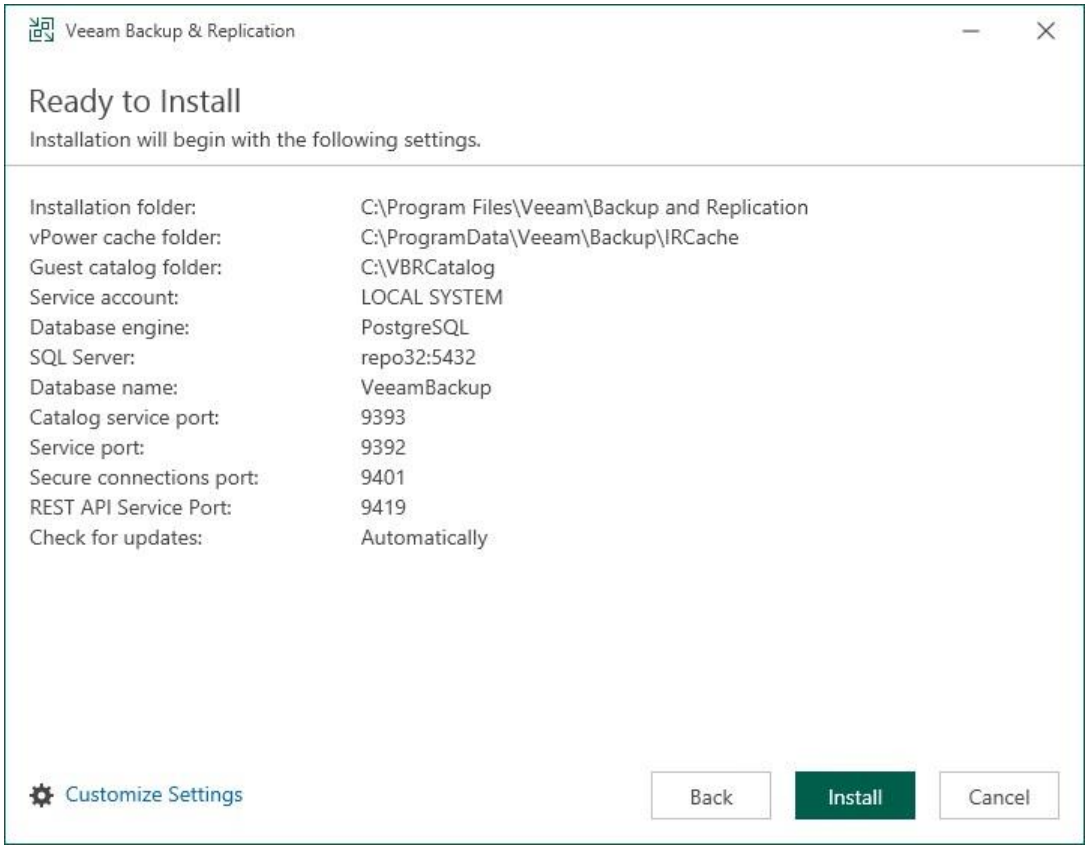
At the Ready to Install step of the wizard, you can select to install Veeam Backup & Replication with default installation settings or specify custom installation settings.

- To use the default installation settings, click Install.
- To use custom installation settings, click Customize Settings. The setup wizard will include additional steps that will let you configure installation settings.

The table below lists the default installation settings.

Setting	Default Value	Description
Installation folder	C:\Program Files\Veeam\Backup and Replication	Folder where Veeam Backup & Replication will be installed.
vPower cache folder	C:\ProgramData\Veeam\Backup\IRCache	The `IRCache` folder on a volume with the maximum amount of free space. The IR cache folder stores the write cache for machines that are started from backups during recovery verification or restore operations. Make sure that you have at least 10 GB of free disk space to store the write cache.
Guest catalog folder	C:\VBRCatalog	The `VBRCatalog` folder on a volume with the maximum amount of free space. The guest catalog folder stores indexing data for VM guest OS files. Indexing data is required for browsing and searching for VM guest OS files inside backups and performing 1-click restore.
Service account	LOCAL SYSTEM	Account under which the Veeam Backup Service runs.
Database engine	PostgreSQL	The setup wizard installs PostgreSQL 15.1 as a database engine locally on the Veeam Backup & Replication server.
SQL server	<host_name>:5432	The local host name and port number to be used by SQL server.

Database name	VeeamBackup	The setup deploys the Veeam Backup & Replication configuration database on the locally installed instance of PostgreSQL.
Catalog service port	9393	The catalog service port is used by the Veeam Guest Catalog Service to replicate catalog data from backup servers to Veeam Backup Enterprise Manager.
Service port	9392	The service port is used by Veeam Backup Enterprise Manager to collect data from backup servers. In addition to it, the Veeam Backup & Replication console uses this service port to connect to the backup server.
Secure connections port	9401	The secure connections port is used by the mount server to communicate with the backup server.
REST API service port	9419	This service port is used to access the Veeam Backup & Replication REST API.
Check for updates	Automatically	Veeam Backup & Replication will check for product updates weekly. When a new product build is published on the Veeam update server, a notification is displayed in the Windows Action Center.


Veeam Backup & Replication
Ready to Install
Installation will begin with the following settings.
Installation folder: C:\Program Files\Veeam\Backup and Replication
vPower cache folder: C:\ProgramData\Veeam\Backup\IRCache
Guest catalog folder: C:\VBRCatalog
Service account: LOCAL SYSTEM
Database engine: PostgreSQL
SQL Server: repo32:5432
Database name: VeeamBackup
Catalog service port: 9393
Service port: 9392
Secure connections port: 9401
REST API Service Port: 9419
Check for updates: Automatically
Customize Settings
Back
Install
Cancel

Step 7. Specify Service Account Settings

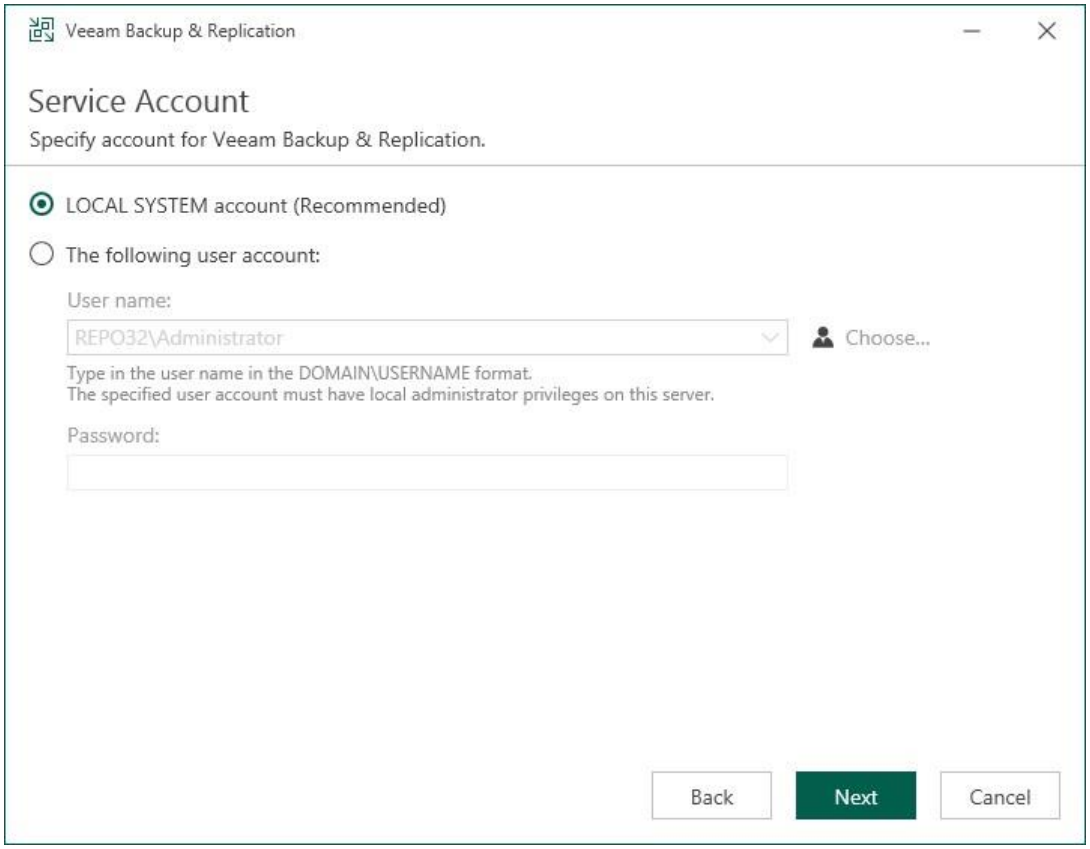
The Service Account step of the wizard is available if you have selected to configure installation settings manually.

You can select an account under which you want to run the Veeam Backup Service:

- LOCAL SYSTEM account (recommended, used by default)
- Another user account

The user name of the custom account must be specified in the DOMAIN\USERNAME format.

> NOTE
>
> The user account must have the following rights and permissions:
>
> - The account must be a member of the Administrators group on the machine where Veeam Backup & Replication is installed.
> - The account must have db_owner rights for the configuration database.
>
> Veeam Backup & Replication automatically grants the Logonasservice right to the specified user account.



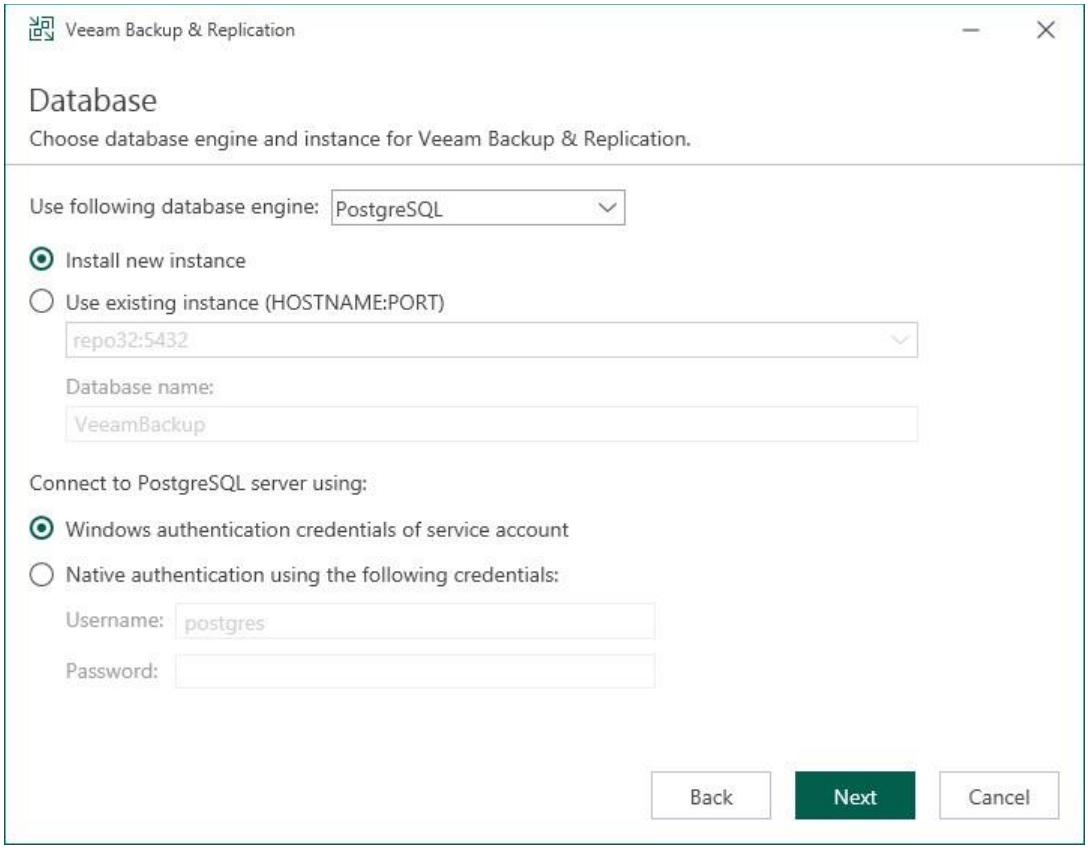
Step 8. Specify Database Engine and Instance

The Database step of the wizard is available if you have selected to configure installation settings manually.

At this step of the wizard, you can choose a database engine (PostgreSQL or Microsoft SQL Server) for the Veeam Backup & Replication configuration database, specify a new or existing instance where you want to deploy the configuration database, and specify the authentication mode.

1. Select one of the following database engines that you want to use for the configuration database:
   - PostgreSQL
   - Microsoft SQL Server
2. Specify instance settings:
   - [For PostgreSQL] You can use an already installed PostgreSQL instance or install a new one.
     - ✦ To install a new PostgreSQL instance, select the Install a new instance option. The setup will install PostgreSQL 15.1 on the Veeam Backup & Replication server and create a database with the VeeamBackup name.
     - ✦ To use an already installed PostgreSQL instance, select the Use the existing instance option. Enter the instance name in the HOSTNAME:PORT format. In the Database name field, specify a name for the Veeam Backup & Replication configuration database.

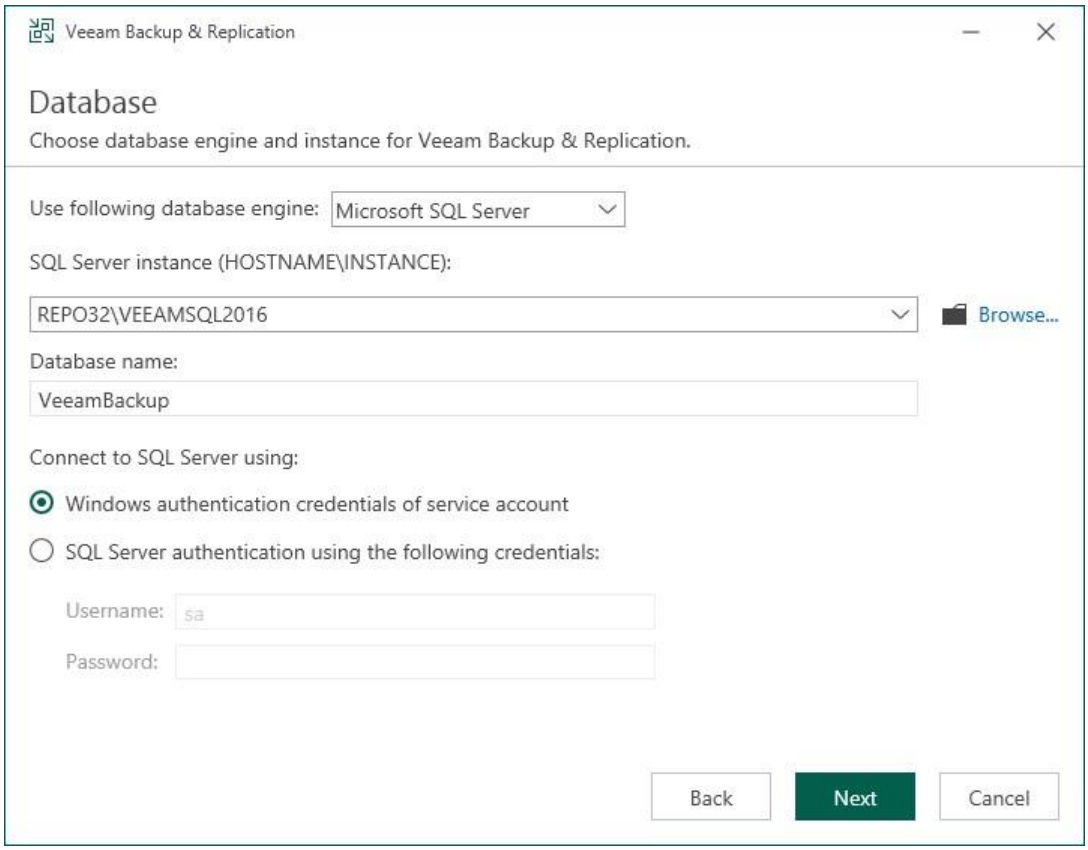
> IMPORTANT
>
> If you use the already installed PostgreSQL instance or make any changes in the machine hardware, perform the additional configuration of the PostgreSQL instance. To do that:
>
> 1. Run the Set-VBRPSQLDatabaseServerLimits cmdlet in the automatic mode.
> 2. Restart the PostgreSQL service.



   - [For Microsoft SQL Server] You can use an already installed Microsoft SQL Server database only.

i. In the SQL Server instance field, enter the instance name in the HOSTNAME\INSTANCE format or select an instance from the drop-down list. You can also click Browse to choose a Microsoft SQL Server on a remote machine.

ii. In the Database name field, specify a name for the Veeam Backup & Replication configuration database.



3. Select an authentication mode to connect to the database server instance: Microsoft Windows authentication or native database server authentication. If you select the native authentication, enter credentials of the database account.

If a configuration database with the specified name already exists (for example, it was created by a previous installation of Veeam Backup & Replication), the setup wizard will notify about it. To connect to the detected database, click Yes. If necessary, Veeam Backup Enterprise Manager will automatically upgrade the database to the latest version.

Step 9. Specify Data Locations

The Data Locations step is available if you have selected to configure installation settings manually and to install a new instance of the database server.

At this step of the wizard, you can specify the installation folder and where the write cache and indexing data must be stored.

1. To change the default installation folder, click Browse next to the Installation path field.

   By default, the setup wizard uses the following installation folder: `C:\Program Files\Veeam\Backup and Replication`.

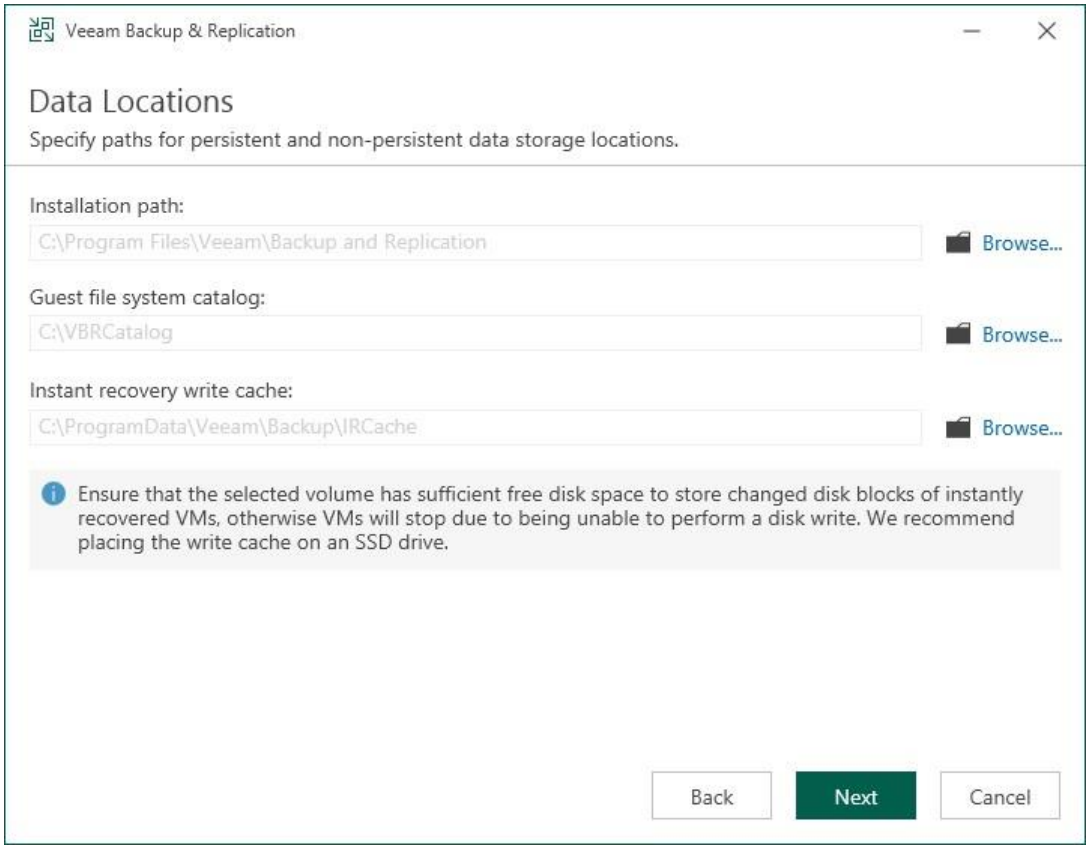
2. To change the path to the folder where index files will be stored, click Browse next to the Guest file system catalog field.

   By default, the setup wizard creates the VBRCatalog folder on a volume with the maximum amount of free space, for example: `C:\VBRCatalog`.

3. [For VMware environments] The instant recovery cache folder stores the write cache for machines that are started from backups during recovery verification or restore operations. To change the path to the IR cache folder, click Browse next to the Instant recovery write cache field. Make sure that you have at least 10 GB of free disk space to store the write cache.

   By default, the setup wizard creates the IR cache folder on a volume with the maximum amount of free space, for example: `C:\ProgramData\Veeam\Backup\IRCache`.

   You do not need to configure this data location for Microsoft Hyper-V environments.



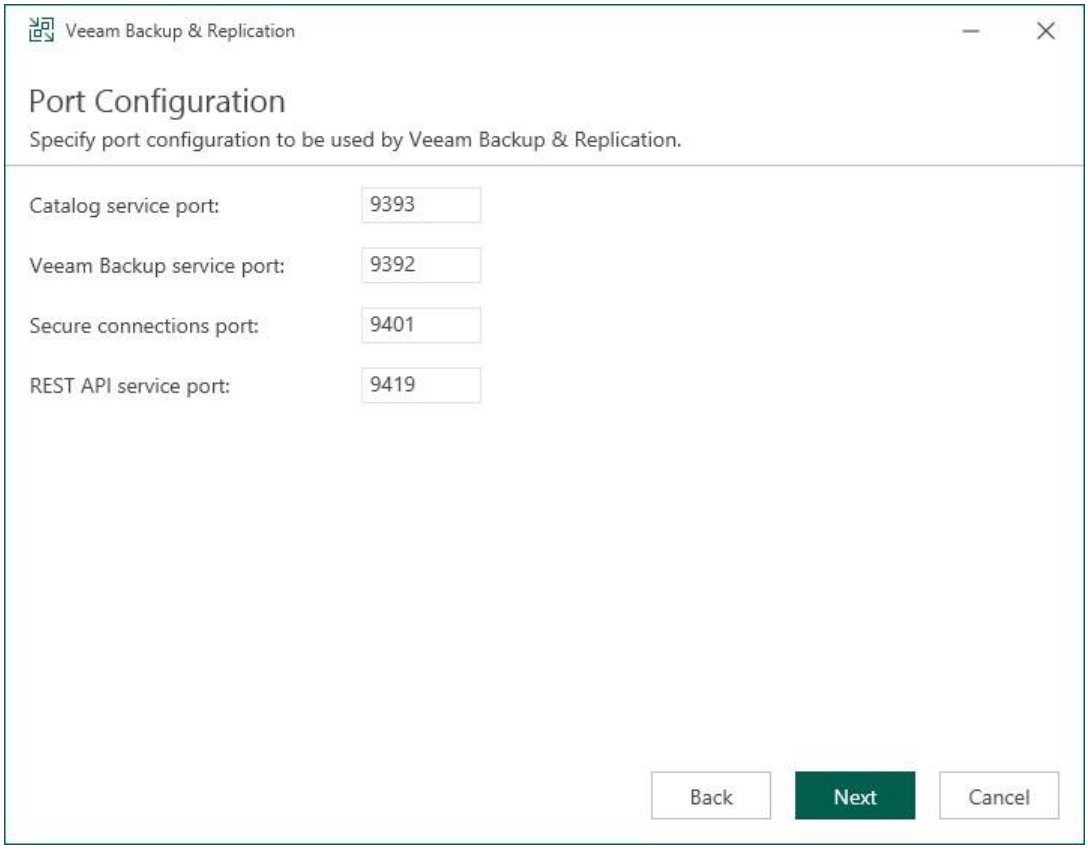
Step 10. Specify Service Ports

The Port Configuration step of the wizard is available if you have selected to configure installation settings manually.

At this step of the wizard, you can customize port number values that will be used for communication between backup infrastructure components. For more information about Veeam Backup & Replication ports, see Ports.

- Catalog service port. This port is used by the Veeam Guest Catalog Service to replicate catalog data from backup servers to Veeam Backup Enterprise Manager. By default, port 9393 is used.

- Veeam Backup service port. This port is used by Veeam Backup Enterprise Manager to collect data from backup servers. In addition to it, the Veeam Backup & Replication console uses this service port to connect to the backup server. By default, port 9392 is used.
- Secure connections port. This port is used by the mount server to communicate with the backup server. By default, port 9401 is used.
- REST API service port. This port is used to communicate with the Veeam Backup & Replication REST API. By default, port 9419 is used.

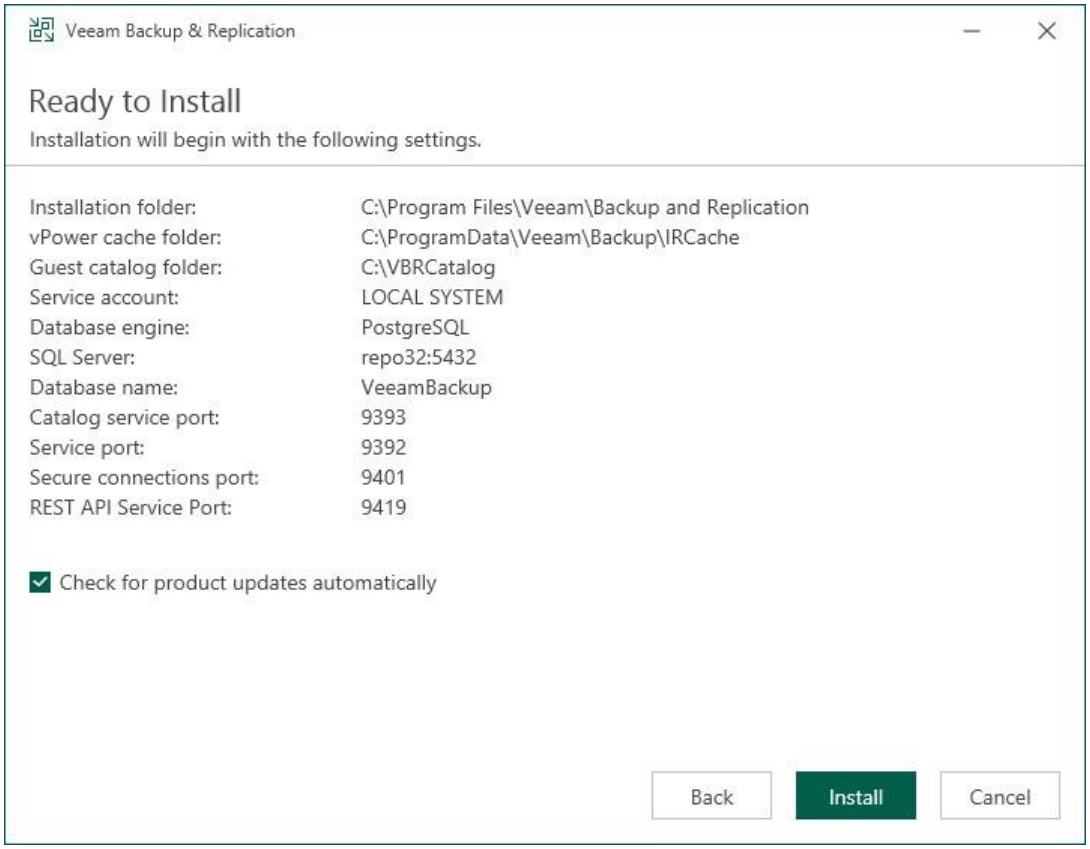


Step 11. Begin Installation

The Ready to Install step of the wizard is available if you have selected to configure installation settings manually.

At this step of the wizard, you can review the Veeam Backup & Replication installation settings and start the installation process:

1. If you want Veeam Backup & Replication to check for product updates weekly, select the Check for product updates automatically check box. When a new product build is published on the Veeam update server, a notification will be displayed in the Windows Action Center.
2. Click Install to begin the installation.
3. Wait for the installation process to complete and click Finish to exit the setup wizard.



Backup Infrastructure

Veeam Backup & Replication is a modular solution that lets you build a scalable backup infrastructure for environments of different sizes and configuration. The installation package of Veeam Backup & Replication includes a set of components that you can use to configure the backup infrastructure. Some components are mandatory and provide core functionality; some components are optional and can be installed to provide additional functionality for your business and deployment needs. You can co-install Veeam Backup & Replication components on the same machine, physical or virtual, or you can set them up separately for a more scalable approach.

Backup Infrastructure Components

The Veeam backup infrastructure comprises a set of components. Some components can be deployed with the help of the setup file. Other components can be deployed using the Veeam Backup & Replication console.

Backup Server

The backup server is a Windows-based physical or virtual machine on which Veeam Backup & Replication is installed. It is the core component in the backup infrastructure that fills the role of the "configuration and control center". The backup server performs all types of administrative activities:

- Coordinates backup, replication, recovery verification and restore tasks
- Controls job scheduling and resource allocation
- Is used to set up and manage backup infrastructure components as well as specify global settings for the backup infrastructure

In addition to its primary functions, a newly deployed backup server also performs the roles of the default VMware backup proxy and the backup repository (it manages data handling and data storing tasks).

Backup Server Services and Components

The backup server uses the following services and components:

- Veeam Backup Service is a Windows service that coordinates all operations performed by Veeam Backup & Replication such as backup, replication, recovery verification and restore tasks. The Veeam Backup Service runs under the LocalSystem account or account that has the local Administrator permissions on the backup server.
- Veeam Broker Service interacts with the virtual infrastructure to collect and cache the virtual infrastructure topology. Jobs and tasks query information about the virtual infrastructure topology from the broker service, which accelerates job and task performance.
- Veeam Guest Catalog Service manages guest OS file system indexing for VMs and replicates system index data files to enable search through guest OS files. Index data is stored in the Veeam Backup Catalog — a folder on the backup server. The Veeam Guest Catalog Service running on the backup server works in conjunction with search components installed on Veeam Backup Enterprise Manager and (optionally) a dedicated Microsoft Search Server.
- Mount Service mounts backups and replicas for file-level access, browsing the VM guest file system and restoring VM guest OS files and application items to the original location.
- VMware Backup Proxy Services In addition to dedicated services, the backup server runs a set of Veeam Data Movers. For details, see VMware Backup Proxy.
- Veeam CDP Coordinator Service communicates with vCenter, assigns continuous data protection (CDP) tasks and manages the infrastructure components involved in CDP. For more information on CDP, see Continuous Data Protection (CDP).
- Veeam Backup & Replication Configuration Database stores data about the backup infrastructure, jobs, sessions and other configuration data. The database instance can be located on a SQL Server installed either locally (on the same machine where the backup server is running) or remotely. For more information, see the following guidelines: Veeam Backup & Replication Best Practices.

  Veeam Backup & Replication maintains the configuration database. Veeam Backup & Replication runs the DatabaseMaintenance system job once a week and when the Veeam Backup Service is restarted. The job updates the database internal statistics, defragments indexes and clears unused data. For details, see the `Job.DatabaseMaintenance` log file in the `%ProgramData%\Veeam\Backup` folder.
- Veeam Backup & Replication Console provides the application user interface and allows user access to the application functionality.
- Veeam Backup PowerShell Module is an extension for Microsoft Windows PowerShell that adds a set of cmdlets to allow users to perform backup, replication and recovery tasks through the command-line interface of PowerShell or run

custom scripts to fully automate operation of Veeam Backup & Replication. For more information on the Microsoft Windows PowerShell module, see the Getting Started section of Veeam PowerShell Reference.

Credentials Manager

You can use the Credentials Manager to create and maintain a list of credentials records that you plan to use to connect to components in the backup infrastructure.

The Credentials Manager lets you create the following types of credentials records:

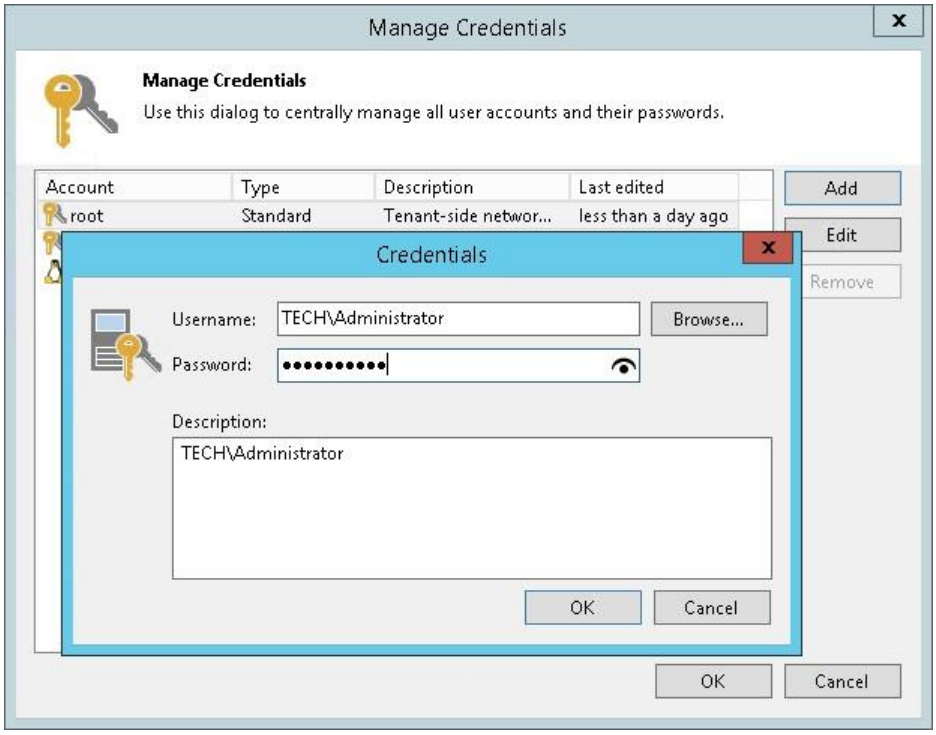
- Standard account
- Group Managed Service Accounts
- Linux account (user name and password)
- Linux private key (Identity/Pubkey)

Standard Accounts

You can create a credentials record for an account that you plan to use to connect to a Microsoft Windows server, a VM running Microsoft Windows OS or a storage system.

To create a new standard credentials record:

1. From the main menu, select Credentials and Passwords > Datacenter Credentials.
2. Click Add > Standard account.
3. In the Username field, enter a user name for the account that you want to add. You can also click Browse to select an existing user account.
4. In the Password field, enter a password for the account that you want to add. To view the entered password, click and hold the eye icon on the right of the field.
5. In the Description field, enter a description for the created credentials record. As there can be a number of similar account names, for example, Administrator, it is recommended that you provide a meaningful unique description for the credentials record so that you can distinguish it in the list. The description is shown in brackets, following the user name.

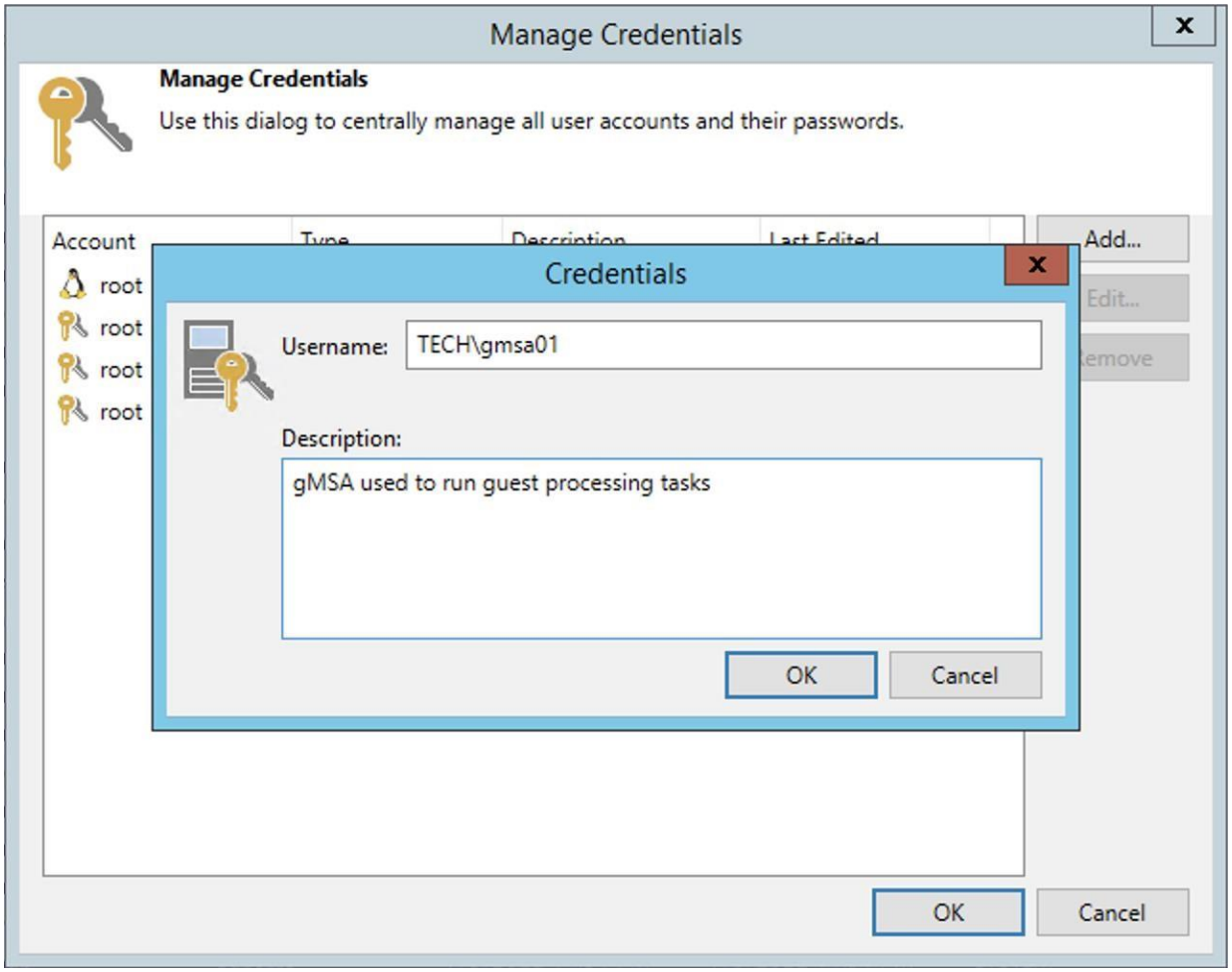


Group Managed Service Accounts

You can add a credentials record for a Group Managed Service Account (gMSA) that you plan to use to run guest processing tasks. Note that before you add a record you should check requirements and limitations and perform actions described in the Using Group Managed Service Accounts section.

To add a new credentials record with the gMSA:

1. From the main menu, select Credentials and Passwords > Datacenter Credentials.
2. Click Add > Managed service account.
3. In the Username field, enter a gMSA that you want to add. Note that the name of the account must be specified in the following format: DOMAIN\User or user@domain.xxx.
4. In the Description field, enter a description for the created credentials record. As there can be a number of similar account names, for example, gmsa01, it is recommended that you provide a meaningful unique description for the credentials record so that you can distinguish it in the list. The description is shown in brackets, following the user name.



Editing and Deleting Credentials Records

You can edit or delete credentials records that you have created.

To edit a credentials record:

1. From the main menu, select Credentials and Passwords > Datacenter Credentials.
2. Select the credentials record in the list and click Edit.
3. If the credentials record is already used for any component in the backup infrastructure, Veeam Backup & Replication will display a warning. Click Yes to confirm your intention.
4. Edit settings of the credentials record as required.

To delete a credentials record:

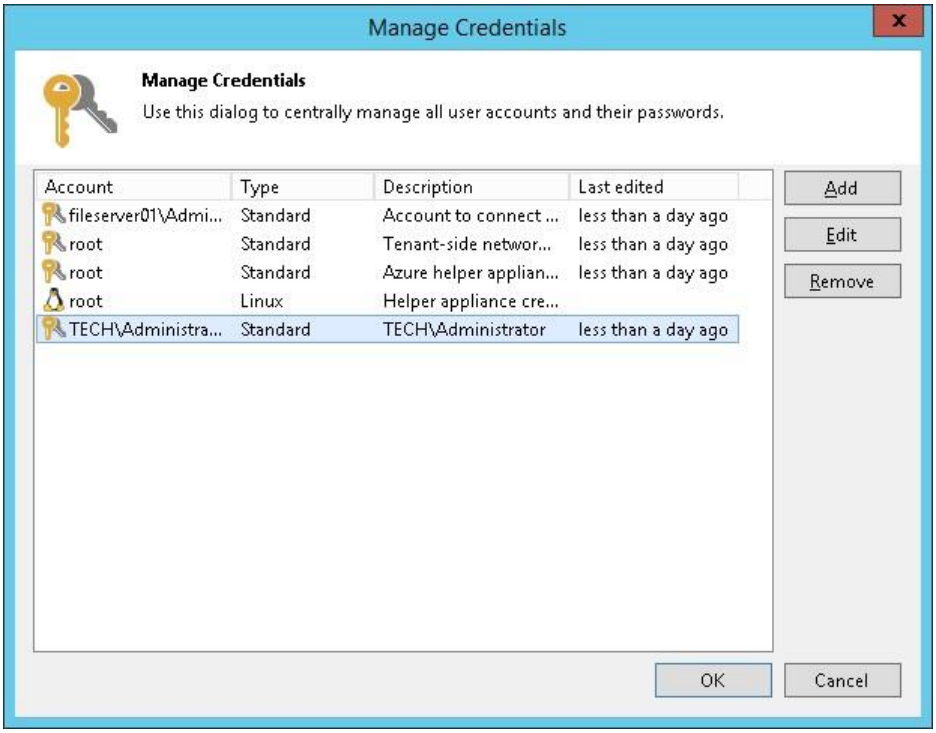
1. From the main menu, select Credentials and Passwords > Datacenter Credentials.
2. Select the credentials record in the list and click Remove. You cannot delete a record that is already used for any component in the backup infrastructure.

NOTE

The Credentials Manager contains 3system credentials records:

- A credentials record for the Veeam FLR appliance
- A credentials record for the tenant-side network extension appliance
- A credentials record for Microsoft Azure restore proxy appliance (former Azure proxy).

You cannot delete these credentials records. However, you can edit them: change a password and record description.



Backup Proxies & Agents

Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows

To deploy Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows using setup files generated by Veeam Backup & Replication, perform the following operations:

- Installation
- Configuration

> TIP
>
> You can also find detailed instructions on the Veeam Agent deployment in the `readme.txt` file that is available among the setup files generated by Veeam Backup & Replication.

Configuration

To configure Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows, you must apply connection settings from the configuration file. You obtained this file together with other setup files when the protection group for pre-installed Veeam Agents was created. To do configure Veeam Agent, execute the following command from the folder where Veeam Agent setup files are located:

```
"C:\Program Files\Veeam\Endpoint Backup\Veeam.Agent.Configurator.exe" -setVBRse
ttings /p:"<protection_group_name>.xml"
```

where `<protection_group_name>` is a name of the protection group for pre-installed Veeam Agents. Alternatively, you can specify the full path to the configuration file passed with the `/p` option.

Mind that the connection between Veeam Backup & Replication and Veeam Agent is not persistent. Veeam Agent synchronizes with Veeam Backup & Replication every 6 hours. After you apply new backup policy settings in the Veeam Backup & Replication console, Veeam Agent will get these settings during the next synchronization.

To synchronize Veeam Agent immediately, run the following command on the Veeam Agent computer:

```
"C:\Program Files\Veeam\Endpoint Backup\Veeam.Agent.Configurator.exe" -syncnow
```

Backup Jobs

Microsoft Windows – Host Server Backup

To back up data of a computer protected with Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows, you must configure a Veeam Agent backup job in Veeam Backup & Replication.

Before You Begin

Before you create a Veeam Agent backup job in the Veeam Backup & Replication console, check the following prerequisites:

- The Veeam Backup & Replication license must have a sufficient number of instances to process servers and/or workstations that you plan to add to the Veeam Agent backup job.
- The target location where you plan to store backup files must have enough free space.
- Protection groups that you want to add to the job must be configured in advance.
- [For backup jobs targeted at the cloud repository] The Veeam Cloud Connect service provider must be added in the Veeam backup console.

Veeam Agent backup jobs have the following limitations:

- For Veeam Agent backup job managed by backup server, you can create Veeam Agent backups in a Veeam backup repository and Veeam Cloud Connect repository. If you want to save backups in other target locations, you must configure a Veeam Agent backup job managed by Veeam Agent (backup policy). To learn more, see Veeam Agent Backup Jobs and Policies.
- [For Veeam Agent backup job managed by Veeam Agent] You cannot save the backup of entire computer on the local computer disk. Use an external hard drive or USB drive, network shared folder or backup repository as a target location.
- Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows does not support file-level backup for backup jobs that include failover clusters.
- Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows does not back up data to which symbolic links are targeted. It only backs up the path information that the symbolic links contain. After restore, identical symbolic links are created in the restore destination.
- After you start managing a Veeam Agent computer with Veeam Backup & Replication, data backup for this computer is performed by a backup job configured in Veeam Backup & Replication. Veeam Agent running on the computer starts a new backup chain in a target location specified in the backup job settings. You cannot continue the existing backup chain that was created by Veeam Agent operating in the standalone mode.
- You cannot map a Veeam Agent backup job configured in Veeam Backup & Replication to a Veeam Agent backup chain created by a standalone Veeam Agent in a backup repository.
- The backup cache is supported only for Veeam Agent backup jobs managed by Veeam Agent.
- Veeam Agent does not support creating transaction log backups in a cloud repository. You cannot enable transaction log backup options in the properties of the backup job targeted at a cloud repository.

Step 1. Launch New Agent Backup Job Wizard

You can create a Veeam Agent backup job for protected computers that run a Microsoft Windows OS in one of the following ways:

- Create a new backup job — in this case, Veeam Backup & Replication will launch the New Agent Backup Job wizard. You will be able to specify protection groups, individual Active Directory objects and/or Veeam Agent computers to which the backup job settings must apply at the Computers step of the wizard.
- Add a protection group to a new backup job — in this case, Veeam Backup & Replication will launch the New Agent Backup Job wizard and add the selected protection group to the backup job. You will also be able to change the list of Veeam Agent computers to which the backup job settings must apply at the Computers step of the wizard.
- Add individual computers to a new backup job — in this case, Veeam Backup & Replication will launch the New Agent Backup Job wizard and add the selected computers to the backup job. You will also be able to change the list of Veeam Agent computers to which the backup job settings must apply at the Computers step of the wizard.

Launching Backup Job Wizard

To launch the New Agent Backup Job wizard, do either of the following:

On the Home tab, click Backup Job > Windows computer.

Open the Home view. Select the Jobs node and click Backup Job > Windows computer on the ribbon.

Open the Home view. Right-click the Jobs node and select Backup > Windows computer.

Adding Protection Group to New Backup Job

To add a protection group to a new Veeam Agent backup job, do either of the following:

- Open the Inventory view. In the Physical Infrastructure node, right-click the protection group that you want to add to the backup job and select Add to backup job > Windows > New job.
- Open the Inventory view. In the Physical Infrastructure node, select the protection group that you want to add to the backup job and click Add to Backup > Windows > New job on the ribbon.

Veeam Backup & Replication will start the New Agent Backup Job wizard and add the protection group to the job. You can add other protection groups and (or) individual computers to the job later on, when you pass through the wizard steps.

Adding Computers to New Backup Job

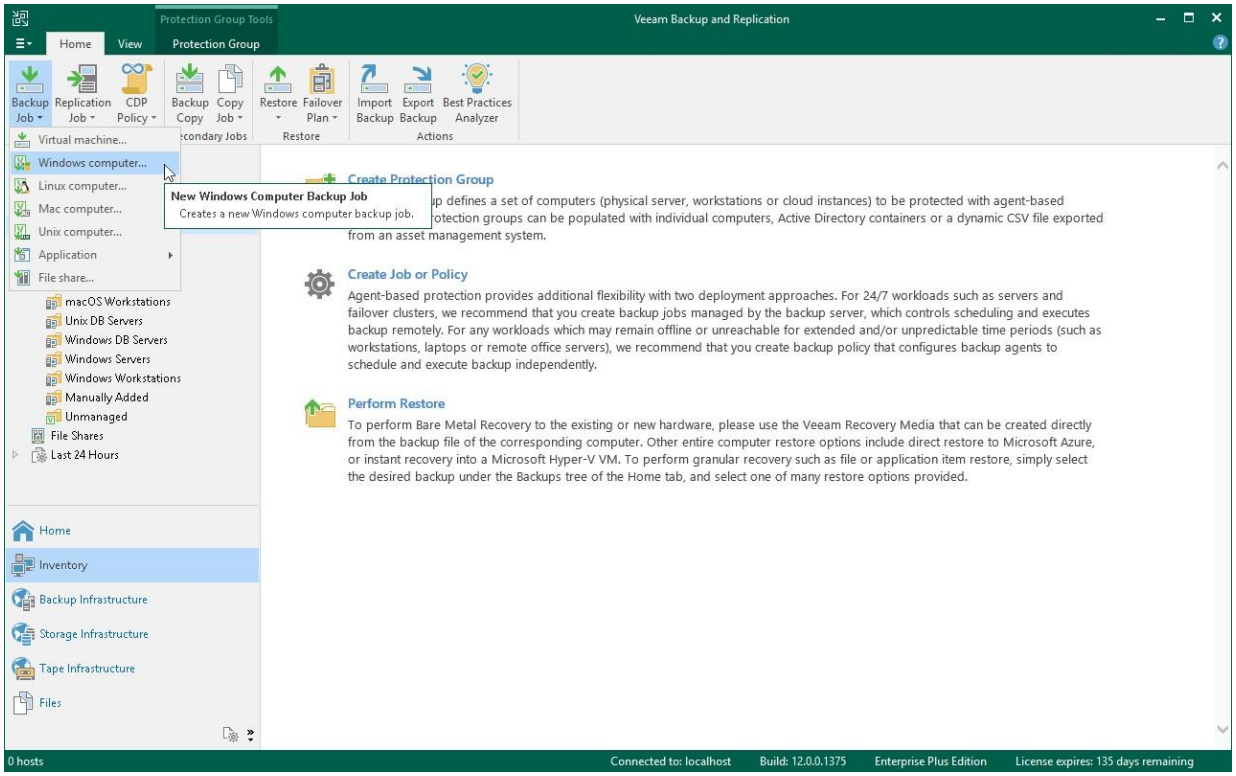
To add specific computers to a new Veeam Agent backup job, do either of the following:

Open the Inventory view. In the Physical Infrastructure node, click the protection group whose computers you want to add to the backup job. In the working area, select one or more computers that you want to add to the job, right-click the selected computer and select Add to backup job > New job.

Open the Inventory view. In the Physical Infrastructure node, click the protection group whose computers you want to add to the backup job. In the working area, select one or more computers that you want to add to the job and click Add to Backup > New job on the ribbon.

Veeam Backup & Replication will start the New Agent Backup Job wizard and add the selected computers to the job. You can add other computers and (or) protection groups to the job later on, when you pass through the wizard steps.

> TIP
>
> Consider the following:
>
> - You can press and hold [CTRL] to select multiple computers at once.
> - You can add an individual computer or protection group to a Veeam Agent backup job that is already configured in Veeam Backup & Replication. To learn more, see Adding Computers to Backup Job and Adding Protection Group to Backup Job.



Step 2. Select Job Mode

At the Job Mode step of the wizard, specify protection settings for the backup job:

Select the type of protected computers whose data you want to back up with Veeam Agents.

If you choose to back up data pertaining to servers, select the job mode.

The job mode defines the type of the created Veeam Agent backup job: the backup job (backup job managed by the backup server) or backup policy (backup job managed by Veeam Agent).

Selecting Protected Computer Type

At the Job Mode step of the wizard, in the Type field, select the type of protected computers whose data you want to back up with Veeam Agents. The selected type defines what modes will be available for the configured backup job and what job settings will be available at subsequent steps of the wizard. You can select one of the following computer types:

Workstation — select this option if you want to back up data pertaining to workstations or laptops. This option is suitable for computers that reside in a remote location and may have limited connection to the backup server.

For backup jobs that process workstations, Veeam Backup & Replication offers settings similar to the settings of the backup job available in the Workstation edition of Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows. To learn more, see Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows User Guide.

With this option selected, the backup job will be managed by Veeam Agent installed on the protected computer — you do not need to select the job mode.

Server — select this option if you want to back up data pertaining to standalone servers. This option is suitable for computers that have permanent connection to the backup server.

For backup jobs that process servers, Veeam Backup & Replication offers settings similar to the settings of the backup job available in the Server edition of Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows. To learn more, see Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows User Guide.

With this option selected, you can also select the job mode. To learn more, see Selecting Job Mode.

Failover cluster — select this option if you want to back up data pertaining to a failover cluster.

For backup jobs that process failover clusters, Veeam Backup & Replication offers practically the same backup job settings as for servers.

With this option selected, the backup job will be managed by the Veeam backup server — you do not need to select the job mode.

Selecting Job Mode

If you selected the Server computer type in the Type field, in the Mode field, select the job mode. You can select one of the following modes:

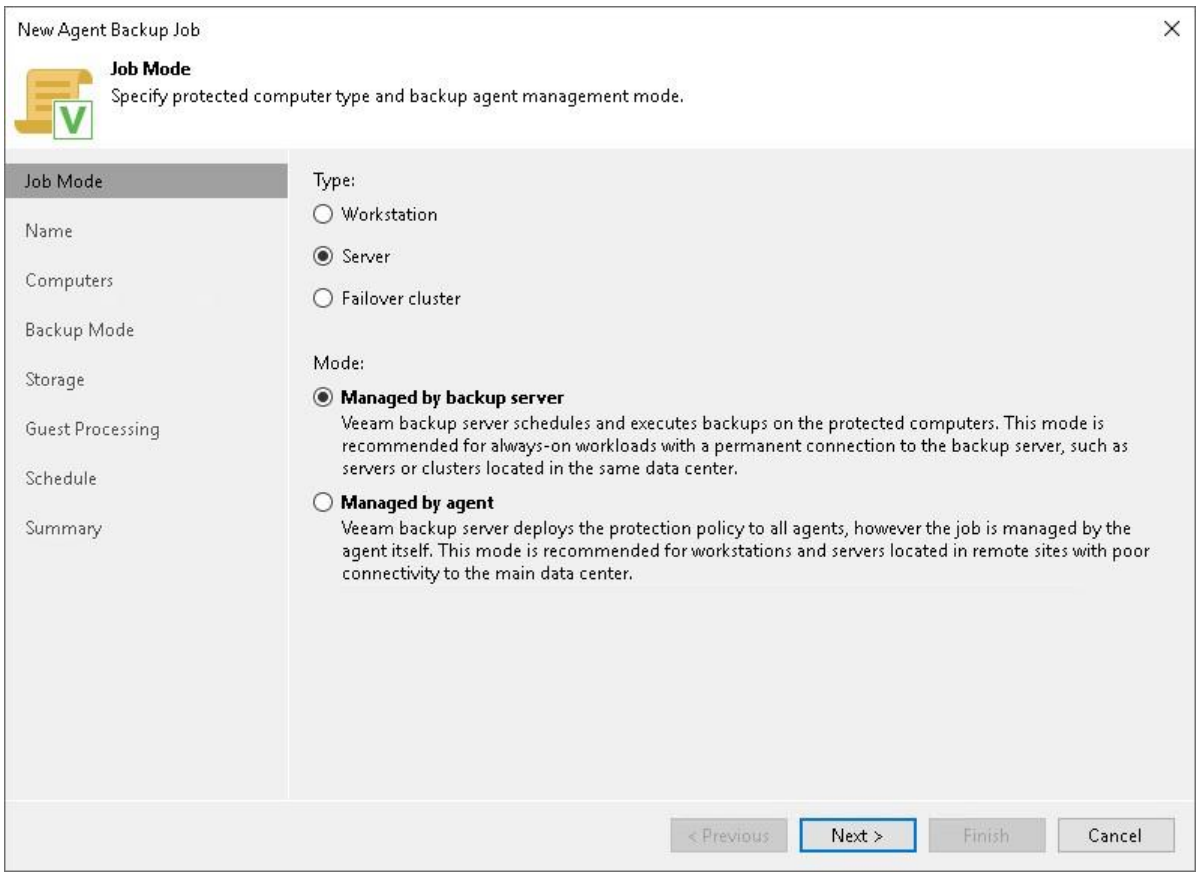
Managed by backup server — select this option if you want to configure the Veeam Agent backup job. With this option selected, you will be able to add one or more individual computers and/or protection groups to the job and instruct Veeam Backup & Replication to create Veeam Agent backups in a Veeam backup repository or Veeam Cloud Connect repository. The Veeam Agent backup job will run on the backup server in the similar way as a regular job for VM data backup. To learn more, see Backup Job.

> NOTE
>
> The Managed by backup server option is available for the Server and Failover cluster computer types. For Failover cluster, this is the only available option. This option is not available for the Workstation computer type.
>
> You must select the Managed by backup server option if you want to use the backup job to protect cloud machines. To learn more, see Select Protection Group Type.

Managed by agent — select this option if you want to configure the backup policy. The backup policy describes configuration of individual Veeam Agent backup jobs that run on protected computers, and acts as a saved template. With this option selected, you will be able to add one or more individual computers and/or protection groups to the backup policy, and instruct Veeam Agent to create backups on a local disk of a protected computer, in a network shared folder, in a Veeam backup repository or in a Veeam Cloud Connect repository. To learn more, see Backup Policy.

NOTE

- The Managed by agent option is available for the Workstation and Server computer types. For Workstation, this is the only available option. This option is not available for the Failover cluster computer type.
- You must select the Managed by agent option if you want to use the backup job to protect computers with pre-installed Veeam Agents. To learn more, see Select Protection Group Type.



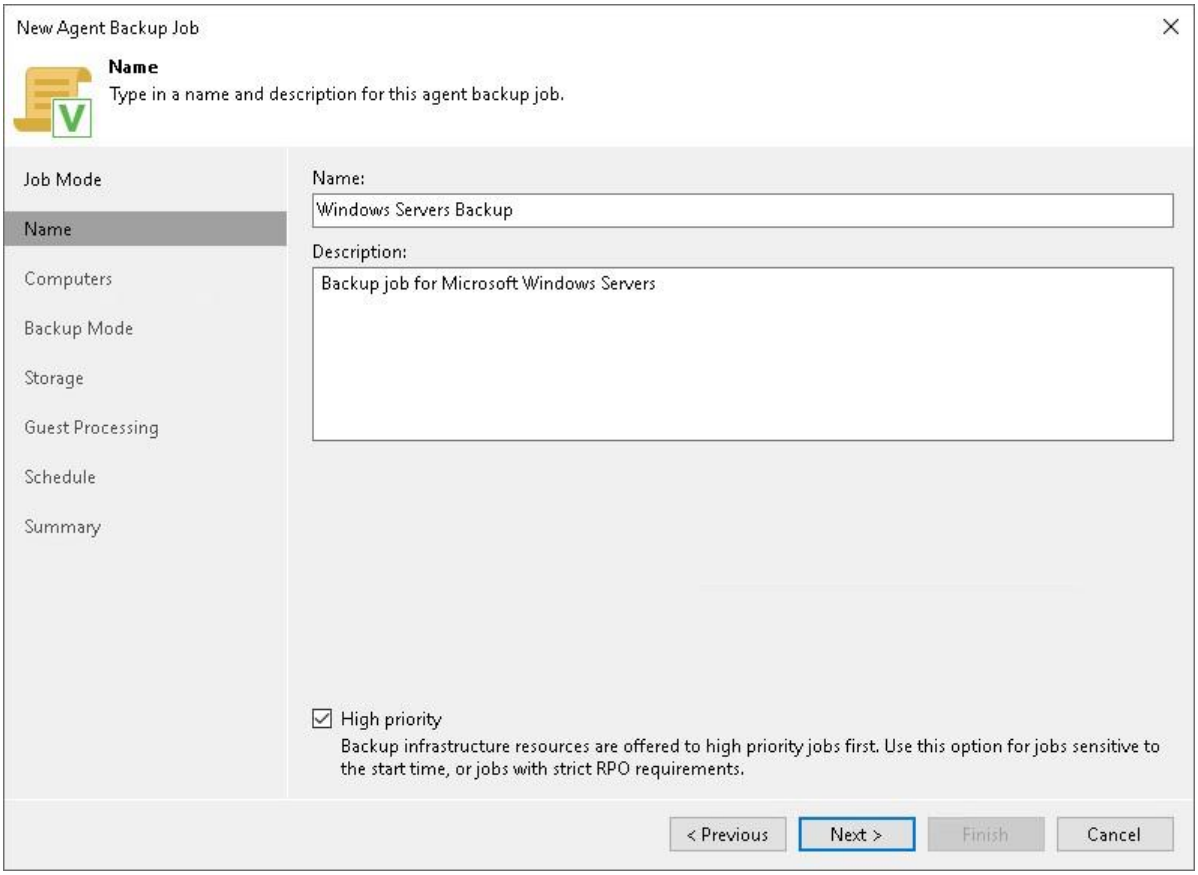
Step 3. Specify Job Name and Description

At the Name step of the wizard, specify a name and description for the backup job.

In the Name field, enter a name for the backup job.

In the Description field, provide a description for future reference. The default description contains information about the user who created the job, date and time when the job was created.

[For backup job managed by backup server] Select the High priority check box if you want the resource scheduler of Veeam Backup & Replication to prioritize this job higher than other similar jobs and to allocate resources to it in the first place. To learn more, see the Job Priorities section in the Veeam Backup & Replication User Guide.



Step 4. Select Computers to Back Up

At the Computers step of the wizard, select protection groups and/or individual computers whose data you want to back up.

You can add to the Veeam Agent backup job one or more protection groups and/or individual computers added to inventory in the Veeam Backup & Replication console. You can also add to the job computers that are not added to inventory yet. Veeam Backup & Replication will add such computers to the job and also add them to the Manually Added protection group.

Jobs with protection groups are dynamic in their nature. If Veeam Backup & Replication discovers a new computer in a protection group after the Veeam Agent backup job is created, Veeam Backup & Replication will automatically update the job settings to include the added computer.

NOTE

If you used the Add to backup job > Windows > New job option to launch the New Agent Backup Job wizard, the Protected computers list will already contain computers that you have selected to add to the job. You can remove some computers from the job or add new computers to the job, if necessary.

Veeam Backup & Replication displays protection groups for pre-installed Veeam Agents and their members only if you selected the Managed by agent option at the Job Mode step of the wizard. You cannot add protection groups for pre-installed Veeam Agents to backup jobs managed by backup server. To learn more, see Selecting Job Mode.

Veeam Backup & Replication displays protection groups for cloud machines and their members only if you selected the Managed by backup server option at the Job Mode step of the wizard. You cannot add protection groups for cloud machines to backup policies (backup jobs managed by backup Veeam Agent). To learn more, see Selecting Job Mode.

Adding Protection Groups and Computers from Inventory

To add protection groups and/or individual computers to the Veeam Agent backup job:

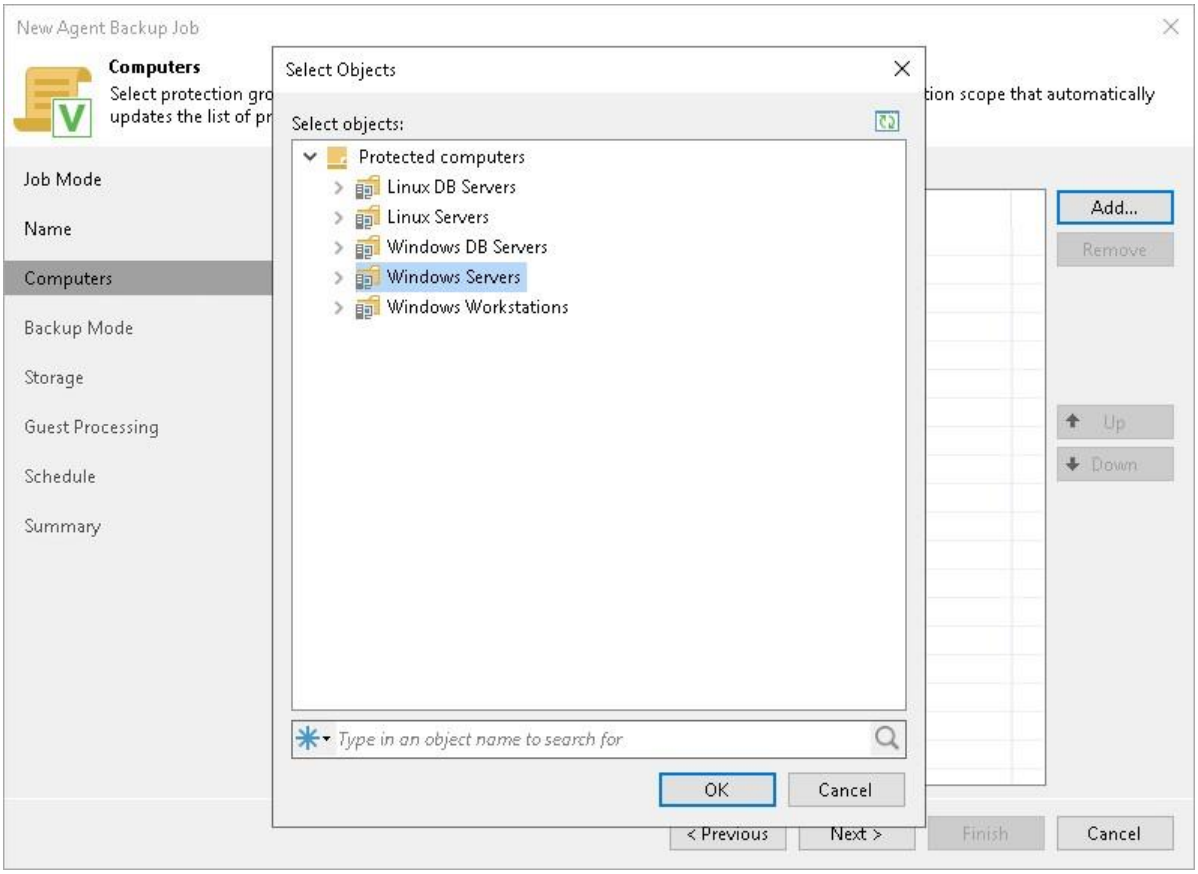
Click Add > Protection group.

In the Select Objects window, select one or more protection groups and/or computers in the list and click OK. You can press and hold [CTRL] to select multiple objects at once.

To quickly find the necessary object, use the search field at the bottom of the Select Objects window.

Enter the object name or a part of it in the search field.

Click the Start search button on the right or press [ENTER].



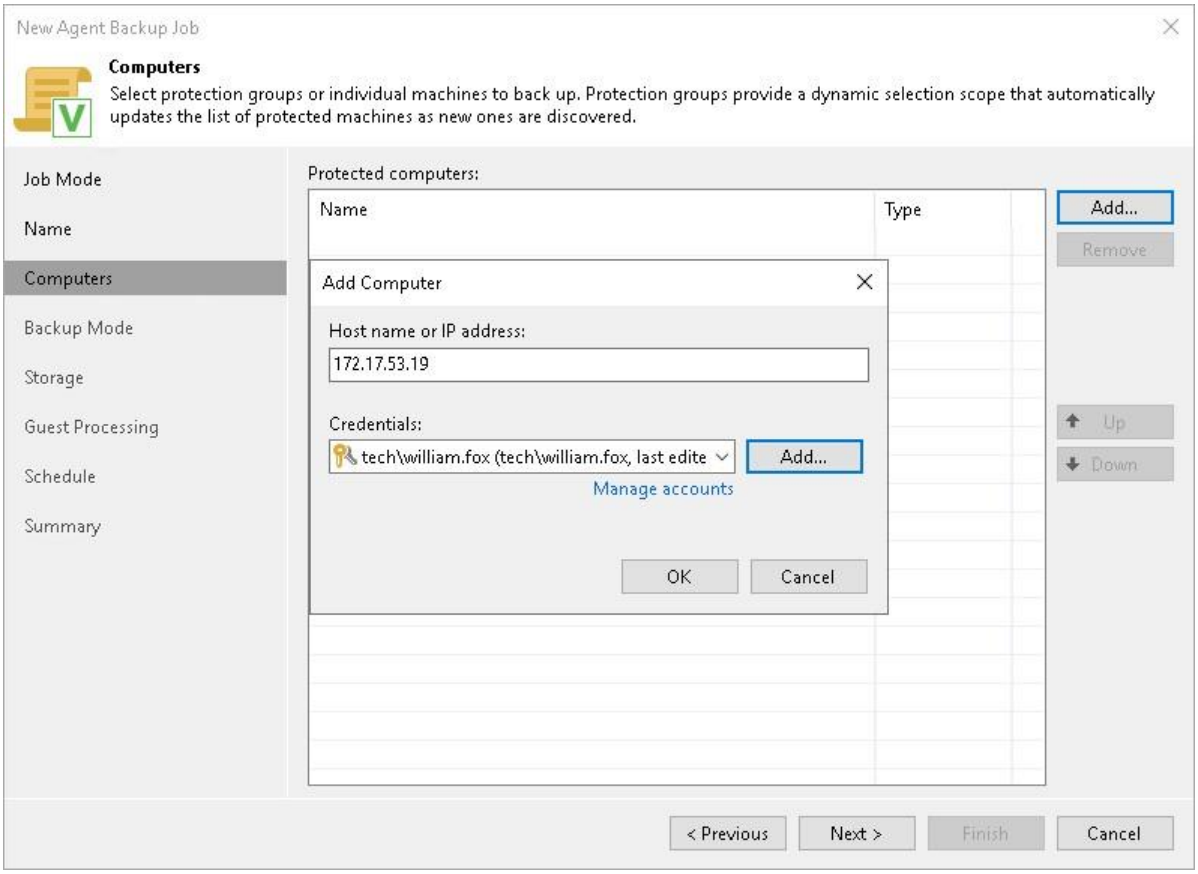
Adding New Computers

To add to the Veeam Agent backup job new computers that do not exist in the inventory:

Click Add > Individual computer.

In the Add Computer window, in the Host name or IP address field, enter a full DNS name or IP address of the computer that you want to add to the job.

From the Credentials list, select a user account that has administrative permissions on the computer that you want to add to the job. If you have not set up credentials beforehand, click the Manage accounts link or click Add on the right to add credentials. For more information, see the Credentials Manager section in the Veeam Backup & Replication User Guide.



Step 5. Select Backup Mode

At the Backup Mode step of the wizard, select the mode in which you want to create a backup.

In the Backup mode section, select the backup mode. You can select one of the following options:

Entire computer — select this option if you want to create a backup of the entire computer image. When you restore data from such backup, you will be able to recover the entire computer image as well as data on specific computer volumes: files, folders, application data and so on. With this option selected, you will pass to one of the following steps of the wizard:

Storage — if you have selected the Managed by backup server option at the Job Mode step of the wizard.

Destination — if you have selected the Managed by agent option at the Job Mode step of the wizard.

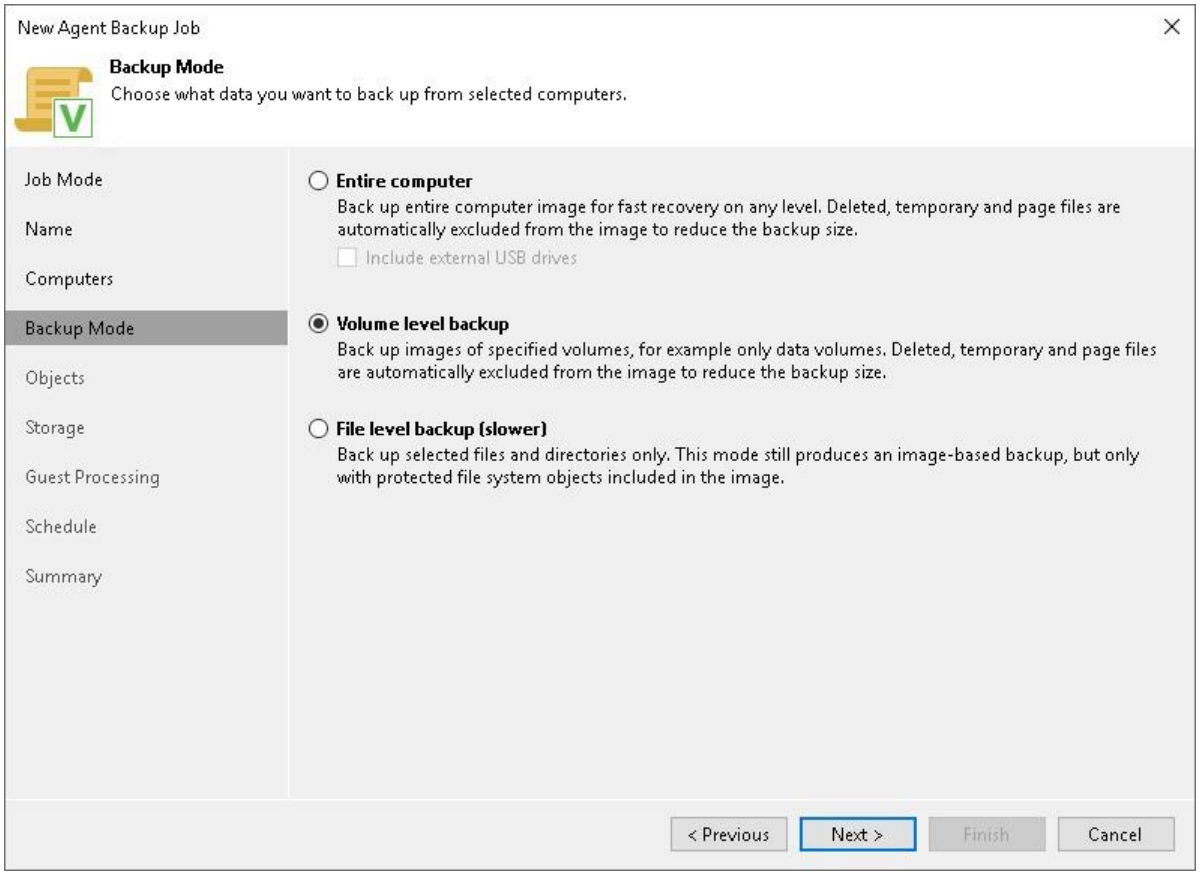
Volume level backup — select this option if you want to create a backup of specific computer volumes, for example, all volumes except the system one. When you restore data from such backup, you will be able to recover data on these volumes only: files, folders, application data and so on. With this option selected, you will pass to the Objects step of the wizard.

File level backup — select this option if you want to create a backup of individual folders on your computer. With this option selected, you will pass to the Objects step of the wizard.

[For entire computer backup] If you want to include in the backup one or more external USB drives, select the Include external USB drives check box. With this option selected, Veeam Agent will include in the backup all external USB drives that are connected to the Veeam Agent computer at the time when the backup job starts. To learn more, see the Backup of External Drives section in the Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows User Guide.

NOTE

- The File level backup option is not available if you have selected theFailover cluster option at the Job Mode step of the wizard.
- File-level backup is typically slower than volume-level backup. Depending on the performance capabilities of your computer and backup environment, the difference between file-level and volume-level backup job performance may increase significantly. If you plan to back up all folders with files on a specific volume or back up large amount of data, it is recommended that you configure volume-level backup instead of file-level backup.



Step 6. Specify Backup Scope Settings

The Objects step of the wizard is available if you chose to create volume-level or file-level Veeam Agent backups. Specify backup scope for the Veeam Agent backup job:

Specify volumes to back up — if you have selected the Volume level backup option at the Backup Mode step of the wizard.

Specify folders to back up — if you have selected the File level backup option at the Backup Mode step of the wizard.

Specifying Volumes to Back Up

The Objects step of the wizard is available if you have selected the Volume level backup option at the Backup Mode step of the wizard.

At this step of the wizard, you must specify the backup scope — define what volumes you want to include in the backup. The specified backup scope settings will apply to all computers that are added to the backup job. If a specified volume does not exist on one or more computers in the job, the job will skip such volume on those computers and back up only existing ones.

To specify the backup scope, you can select the Backup the following volumes only option and add necessary objects.

Alternatively, you can back up the whole Veeam Agent computer. To do this, select the Backup all volumes except the following option. With this option selected, you can exclude objects that you do not need from the backup scope.

You can include or exclude the following objects:

- OS volume — data pertaining to the OS installed on a protected computer. This object includes the Microsoft Windows system partition and boot partition of your computer. For GPT disks on Microsoft Windows 8.1, 10, 11, 2012, 2012 R2, 2016, 2019, and 2022, the object additionally includes the recovery partition. To learn more, see the System State Data Backup section in the Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows User Guide.

  To include or exclude the OS volume, in the necessary wizard section, click Add and select the OS volume option.

- Individual volumes.

  To include or exclude individual volumes:

  a. In the necessary wizard section, click Add and select the Volume name option.

  b. In the Add Object window, type the drive letter of a volume that you want to back up, for example, `C:\`, and click OK.

  c. Repeat steps a–b for all volumes that you want to back up.

- Individual mount points.

  To include or exclude individual mount points:

  a. In the necessary wizard section, click Add and select the Volume name option.

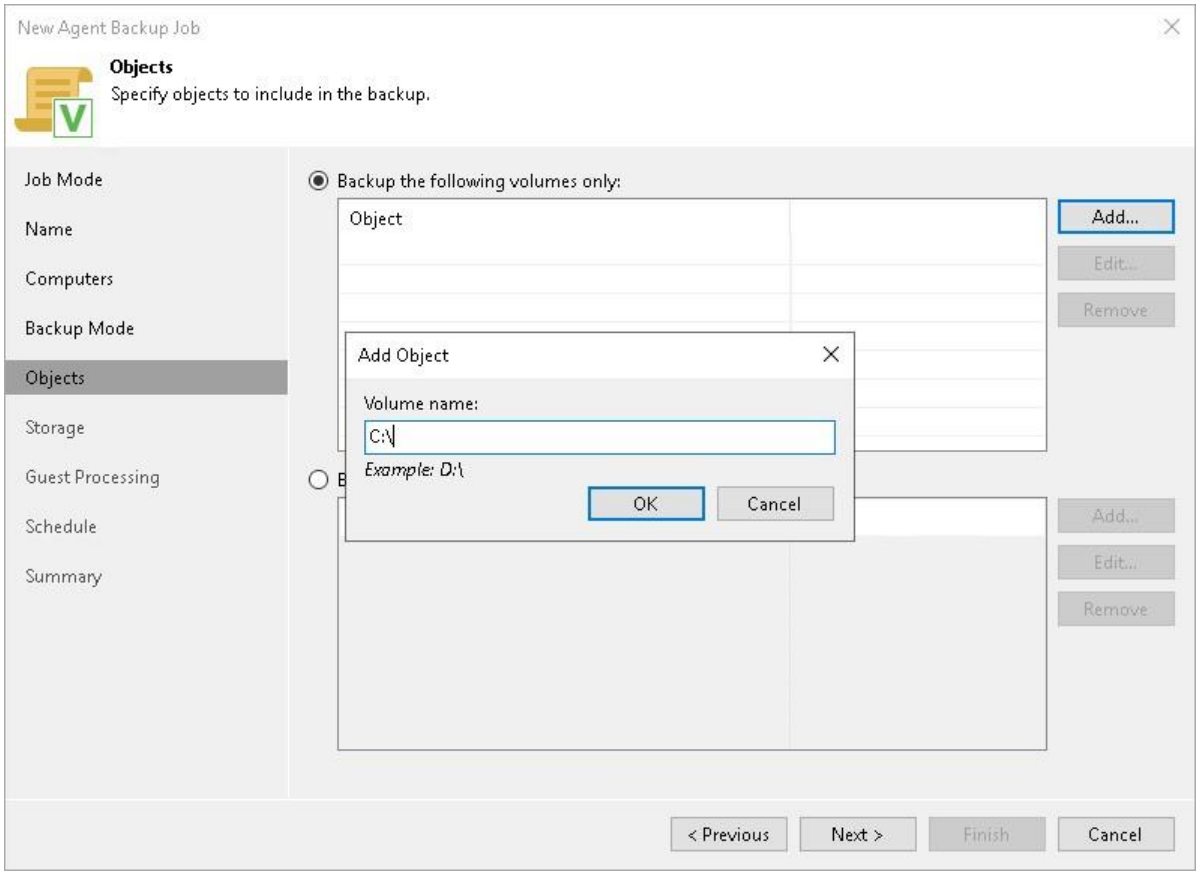
  b. In the Add Object window, type the path to a folder that is an entry point to the mounted volume you want to back up, for example, `C:\Data`, and click OK.

  c. Repeat steps a–b for all mount points that you want to back up.

NOTE

Mind the following:

- If you include a system volume in the volume-level backup, Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows automatically includes the System Reserved/UEFI or other system partitions in the backup too.
- You cannot include volumes located on virtual hard disks (VHD or VHDX) in the volume-level backup.
- Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows automatically adds to the list of exclusions the following Microsoft Windows objects for all computer users: temporary files folder, Recycle Bin, Microsoft Windows pagefile, hibernate file and VSS snapshot files from the System Volume Information folder.



Specifying Folders to Back Up

The Objects step of the wizard is available if you have selected the File level backup option at the Backup Mode step of the wizard.

In the file-level backup mode, you can create two types of backups:

File-level backup that includes individual folders on your computer.

Hybrid backup that contains individual folders and specific volumes of your computer.

At this step of the wizard, you must specify the backup scope — define what folders with files or entire volumes you want to include in the backup. The specified backup scope settings will apply to all computers that are added to the backup job. If a specified object does not exist on one or more computers in the job, the job will skip such object on those computers and back up existing ones.

To specify the backup scope, in the Objects to backup list, select check boxes next to necessary objects. You can include the following data in the backup:

Operating system — data related to the OS installed on a protected computer. To learn more, see the System State Data Backup section in the Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows User Guide.

Personal files — data related to user profiles. With this option enabled, Veeam Backup & Replication will include in the backup scope settings and data related to Veeam Agent computer user profiles. To learn more, see the Personal Data Backup section in the Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows User Guide.

Individual file system objects — folders, mount points, and volumes of a protected computer.

To specify individual folders to back up:

Select the The following file system objects check box and click Add.

In the Add Object window, type the path to a folder, mount point folder, or volume that you want to back up, for example, `D:\Reports` or `D:\`, and click OK.

To specify the backup scope, you can use system environment variables such as %ProgramFiles% or %WinDir%. This may be useful, for example, in case computers added to the backup job run different versions of Microsoft Windows OSes, and actual paths to directories that contain data of the same type differ on these computers.

Consider the following:

You can use only system environment variables — variables defined for the Local System account on computers added to the backup job. User-dependent environment variables are not supported.

Environment variables that contain multiple values (such as the %PATH% variable) are not supported.

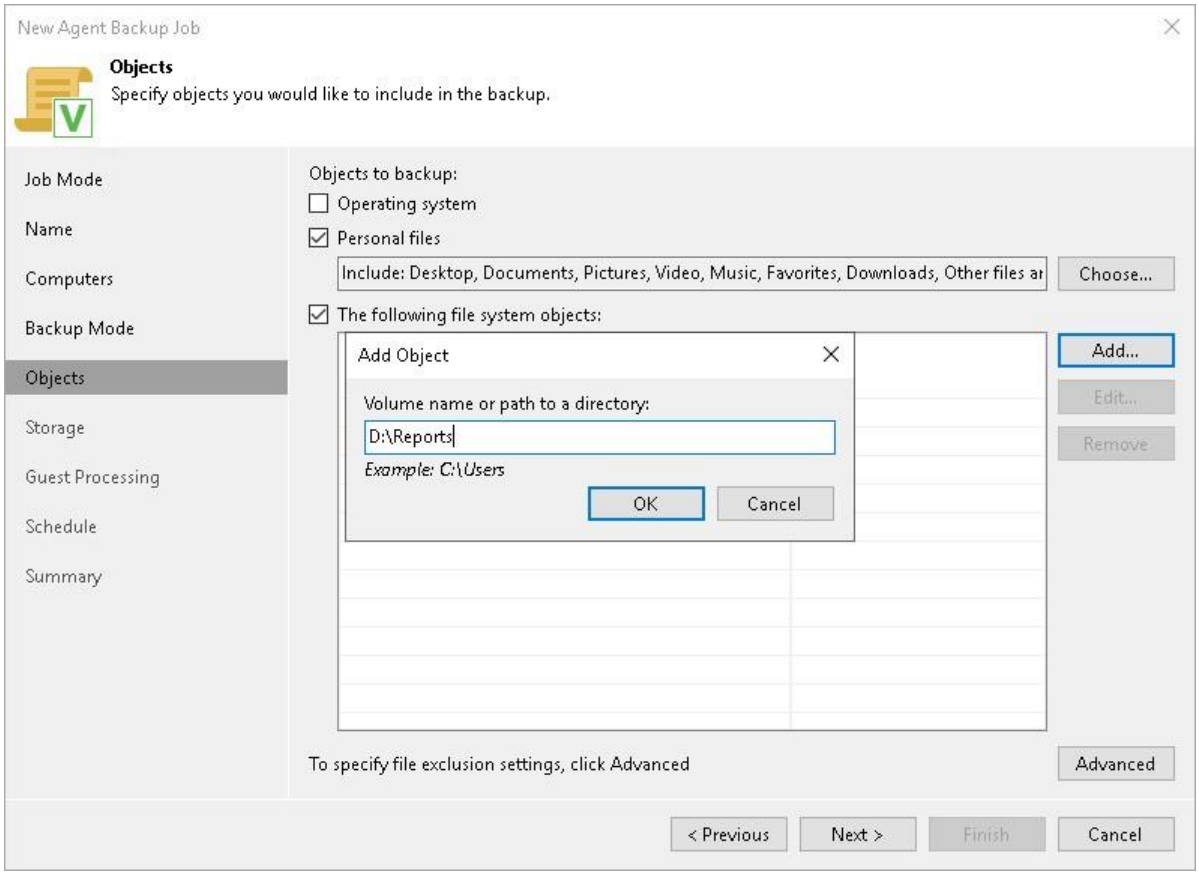
Environment variables that contain other environment variables are not supported.

Repeat steps 1–2 for all items that you want to back up.

NOTE

Mind the following:

- If you include a system volume in the file-level backup, Veeam Agent does not automatically include the System Reserved/UEFI or other system partitions in the backup. These volumes are automatically included in the backup only if you select the Entire computer option to specify the backup scope.
- Veeam Agent automatically adds to the list of exclusions the following Microsoft Windows objects for all computer users: temporary files folder, Recycle Bin, Microsoft Windows pagefile, hibernate file and VSS snapshot files from the System Volume Information folder.
- You can exclude Microsoft OneDrive folders from the backup scope in the File Filters window.



Configuring Filters

To include or exclude folders and files of a specific type in/from the file-level backup, you can configure filters.

> NOTE
>
> Consider the following:
>
> If you include a specific folder in the file-level backup, Veeam Agent applies filters to files in specific folders that you include in the backup. Filters are not applied to computer volumes, mount points, and folders selected for backup. If you plan to create a hybrid backup that will contain volumes, mount points, and folders, filters will be applied to files in folders only.
> If you include a whole volume in the file-level backup, you cannot apply filters to include or exclude files of a specific type in/from the backup. You can only exclude specific folders that reside on the volume.
> You cannot apply filters to files and folders that reside on the mount point.

To configure a filter:

1. At the Objects step of the wizard, click Advanced.
2. Specify what files you want to back up:
   - If you include a specific folder in the file-level backup, in the Include masks field, specify file names and/or masks for file types that you want to back up, for example, `MyReport.pdf`, `*filename*`, `*.docx`. The resulting Veeam Agent backup will contain only selected files. Other files will not be backed up.

     You cannot specify include masks if you add an entire volume in the backup.
   - In the Exclude masks field, specify files that you do not want to back up in the following ways:

     If you include an entire volume in the file-level backup, in the Exclude masks field, specify paths to folders that contain files that you do not want to back up. The resulting Veeam Agent backup will contain all folders that reside on the backed-up volume except the files in the specified folders.

     For example, you include the `D:\` volume in the backup and specify the `D:\Reports\OldReports` folder in the Exclude masks field. The resulting backup will contain all folders and files that reside on the volume except files that reside in the `D:\Reports\OldReports` folder.

     If you include a specific folder in the file-level backup, in the Exclude masks field, specify file names and/or masks for file types that you do not want to back up, for example, `OldReports.rar`, `*.temp`, `*.tmp`, `*.back`. The resulting Veeam Agent backup will contain all files except files whose names match the specified names or masks.

     Keep in mind that depending on the backup type, Veeam Agent excludes files and folders from the backup scope differently:

     For the volume-level backup, content of folders you do not want to back up is excluded from the VSS snapshot with the FilesNotToSnapshot registry key.

     For the file-level backup, folders and files are excluded by Veeam Agent after the VSS snapshot is created.

     As a result, some objects may be excluded or not excluded from the backup scope depending on the type of the created backup. For example, if you configure a volume-level backup, the objects that you excluded may stay in the backup scope due to the FilesNotToSnapshot registry key limitations. To learn more, see this Microsoft article.
3. Click Add.
4. Repeat steps 2–3 for each mask that you want to add.

> TIP
>
> You can also use system environment variables to specify include and exclude masks. In this case, you must type the back slash (\) symbol in the beginning of the mask. For example: \%appdata%.
>
> Consider the following:
>
> To specify include and exclude masks, you can use only system environment variables — variables defined for the Local System account on computers added to the backup job, and cannot use user environment variables. For example, if you specify the \%appdata% exclude mask, Veeam Agent
> will exclude the `C:\Windows\system32\config\systemprofile\AppData\Roaming` folder from the backup. Application data directories for other user accounts (for example,
> `C:\Users\Administrator\AppData\Roaming`) will not be excluded from the backup.
> You cannot use environment variables that contain multiple values or other environment variables to specify include and exclude masks.

You can use a combination of include and exclude masks. Note that exclude masks have a higher priority than include masks. For example, you can specify masks in the following way:

Include mask: `*.pdf`

Exclude mask: `*draft*`

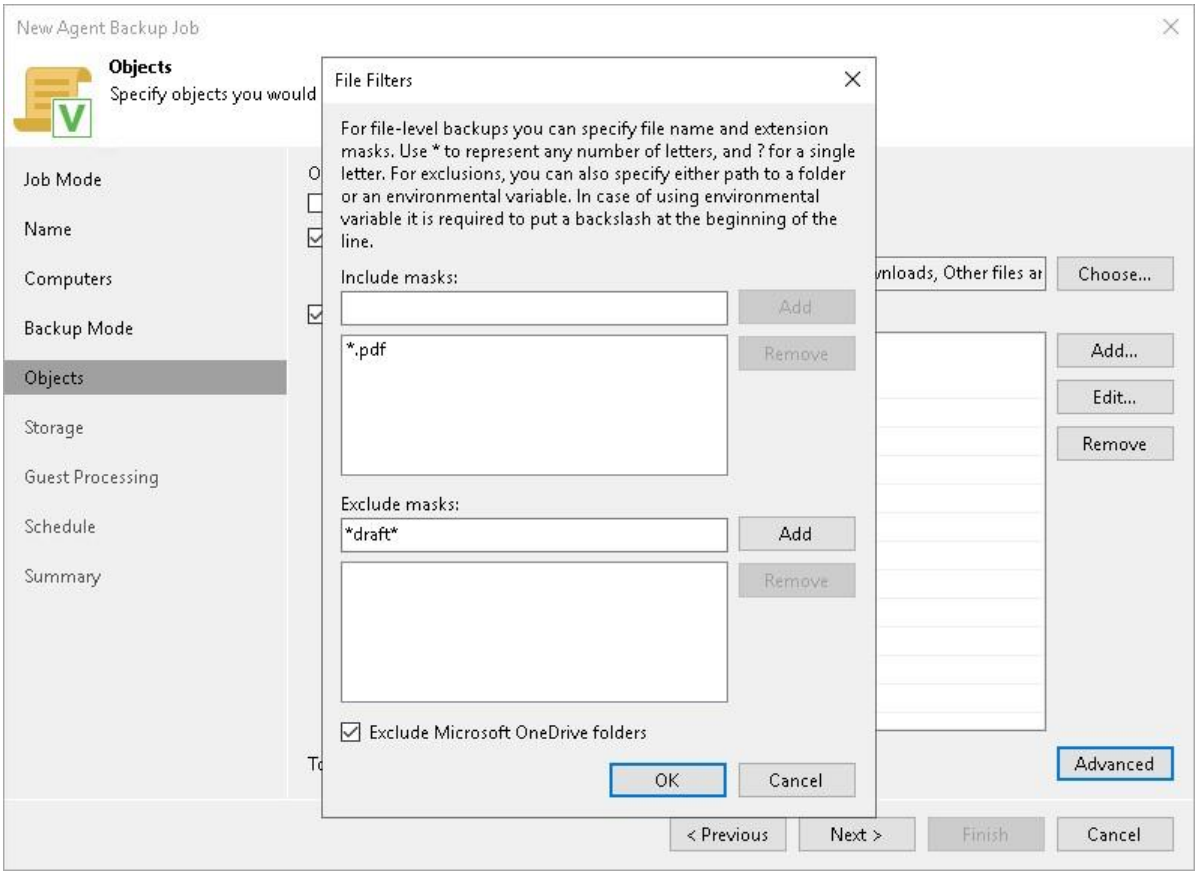
The resulting Veeam Agent backup will contain all files of the PDF format that do not contain draft in their names.

Additionally, you can specify how Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows will process Microsoft OneDrive folders. Select the Exclude Microsoft OneDrive folders option to exclude Microsoft OneDrive folders and their content from the backup scope.

Consider the following limitation:

Veeam Agent excludes Microsoft OneDrive folders only in file-level backups. If you include an entire volume in the backup, Veeam Agent will not exclude Microsoft Onedrive folders from this volume.

Due to the OS limitations, the Exclude Microsoft OneDrive folders option behaves properly only on Veeam Agent computers running Microsoft Windows 10. If your Veeam Agent computers run other OS versions, we recommend to exclude Microsoft OneDrive folders manually.



Step 7. Select Backup Destination

The Destination step of the wizard is available if you have selected the Managed by agent option at the Job Mode step of the wizard.

At this step of the wizard, select a target location for backups created by Veeam Agents installed on protected computers.

You can store backup files in one of the following locations:

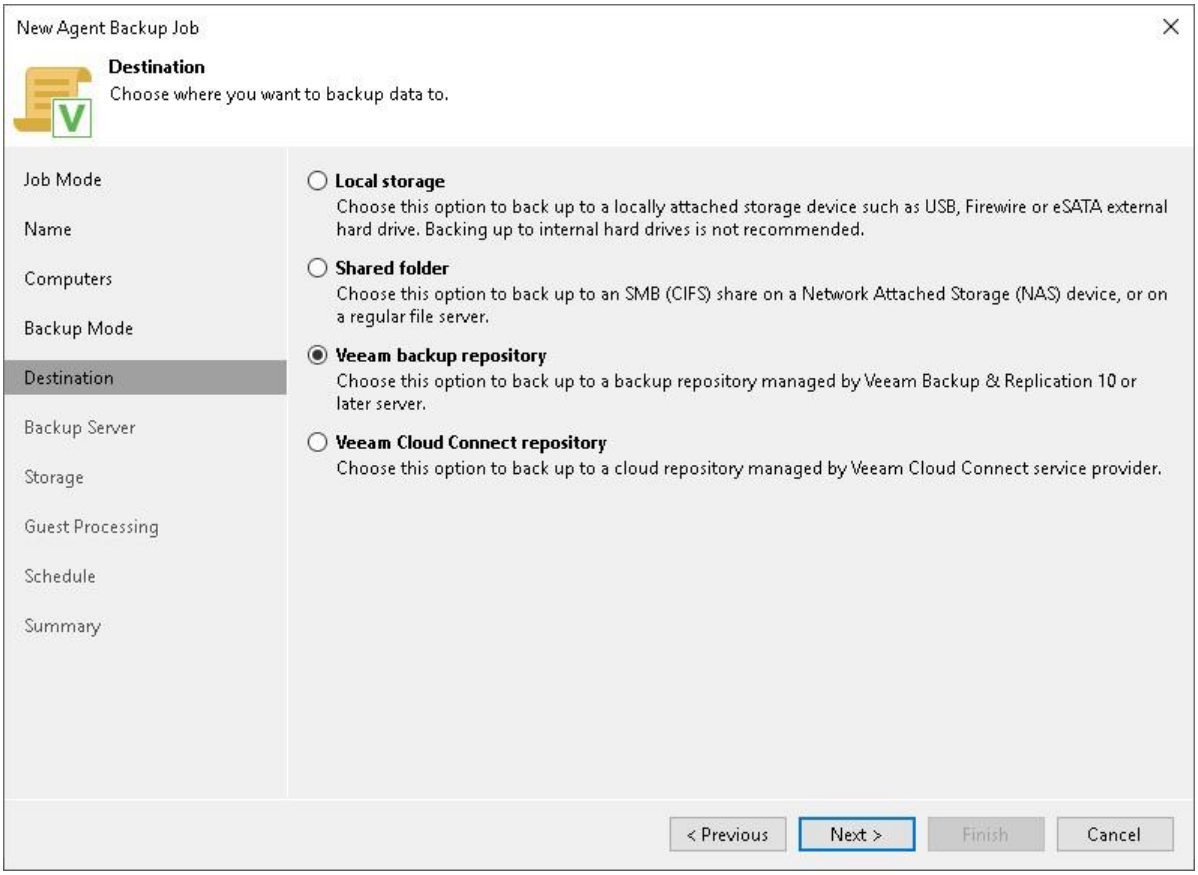
Local storage — select this option if you want to save a backup on a removable storage device attached to a protected computer or on a local drive of a protected computer. With this option selected, you will pass to the Local Storage step of the wizard.

> IMPORTANT
>
> Consider the following:
>
> It is strongly recommended that you store backups in the external location like USB storage device or shared network folder. You can also keep your backup files on the separate non-system local drive.
>
> If you select to store the backup in a local folder included in the backup scope, Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows will automatically exclude this folder from the backup.

Shared folder — select this option if you want to save a backup in a network shared folder. With this option selected, you will pass to the Shared folder step of the wizard.

Veeam backup repository — select this option if you want to save a backup in a backup repository managed by the Veeam backup server of which the Veeam Agent backup job is configured. With this option selected, you will pass to the Backup Server step of the wizard.

Veeam Cloud Connect repository — select this option if you want to save a backup in a cloud repository exposed to you by the Veeam Cloud Connect service provider. With this option selected, you will pass to the Storage step of the wizard.



Step 8. Specify Backup Storage Settings

Specify backup storage settings for the backup job:

If you have selected the Managed by backup server mode at the Job Mode step of the wizard, you can create Veeam Agent backups only in a backup repository managed by this Veeam backup server or in a cloud repository exposed to you by a Veeam Cloud Connect service provider. Specify backup repository settings at the Storage of the wizard.

If you have selected the Managed by agent mode at the Job Mode step of the wizard, specify backup storage settings at one of the following steps of the wizard:

- Local storage settings — if you have selected the Local storage option at the Destination step of the wizard.
- Shared folder settings — if you have selected the Shared folder option at the Destination step of the wizard.
- Veeam backup repository settings — if you have selected the Veeam backup repository option at the Destination step of the wizard.
- Cloud repository settings — if you have selected the Veeam Cloud Connect repository option at the Destination step of the wizard.

Backup Storage Settings

The Storage step of the wizard is available if you have selected the Managed by backup server mode at the Job Mode step of the wizard.

Specify settings for the target backup repository:

From the Backup repository list, select a backup repository where you want to store Veeam Agent backups. You can select from the following types of backup repositories: ○ Veeam backup repository configured on the backup server that will manage the created backup job. ○ Cloud repository allocated to your tenant account by a Veeam Cloud Connect service provider.

When you select a backup repository, Veeam Backup & Replication automatically checks how much free space is available on the backup repository.

> NOTE
>
> Keep in mind when you work with cloud machines, Veeam Backup & Replication displays only AWS or Azure object storage repositories depending on the type of cloud machine you selected to back up.

You can map the job to a specific backup stored in the backup repository. Backup job mapping can be helpful if you have moved backup files to a new backup repository and want to point the job to existing backups in this new backup repository. You can also use backup job mapping if the configuration database got corrupted and you need to reconfigure backup jobs.

To map the job to a backup, click the Map backup link and select the backup in the backup repository. Backups can be easily identified by job names. To find the backup, you can also use the search field at the bottom of the window.

> NOTE
>
> Mind the following:
>
> The Map backup link is available only for a Veeam Agent backup job managed by the backup server. If you want to map a backup job managed by Veeam Agent, see Backup Job Mapping.
> You cannot map a Veeam Agent backup job configured in Veeam Backup & Replication to a backup chain that was created by Veeam Agent operating in the standalone mode.

Specify short-term backup retention policy settings in one of the following ways:

From the Retention policy list, select restore points and specify the number of restore points for which you want to store backup files in the target location. By default, Veeam Backup & Replication keeps backup files created for 7 latest restore points. After this number is exceeded, Veeam Backup & Replication will remove the earliest restore points from the backup chain.

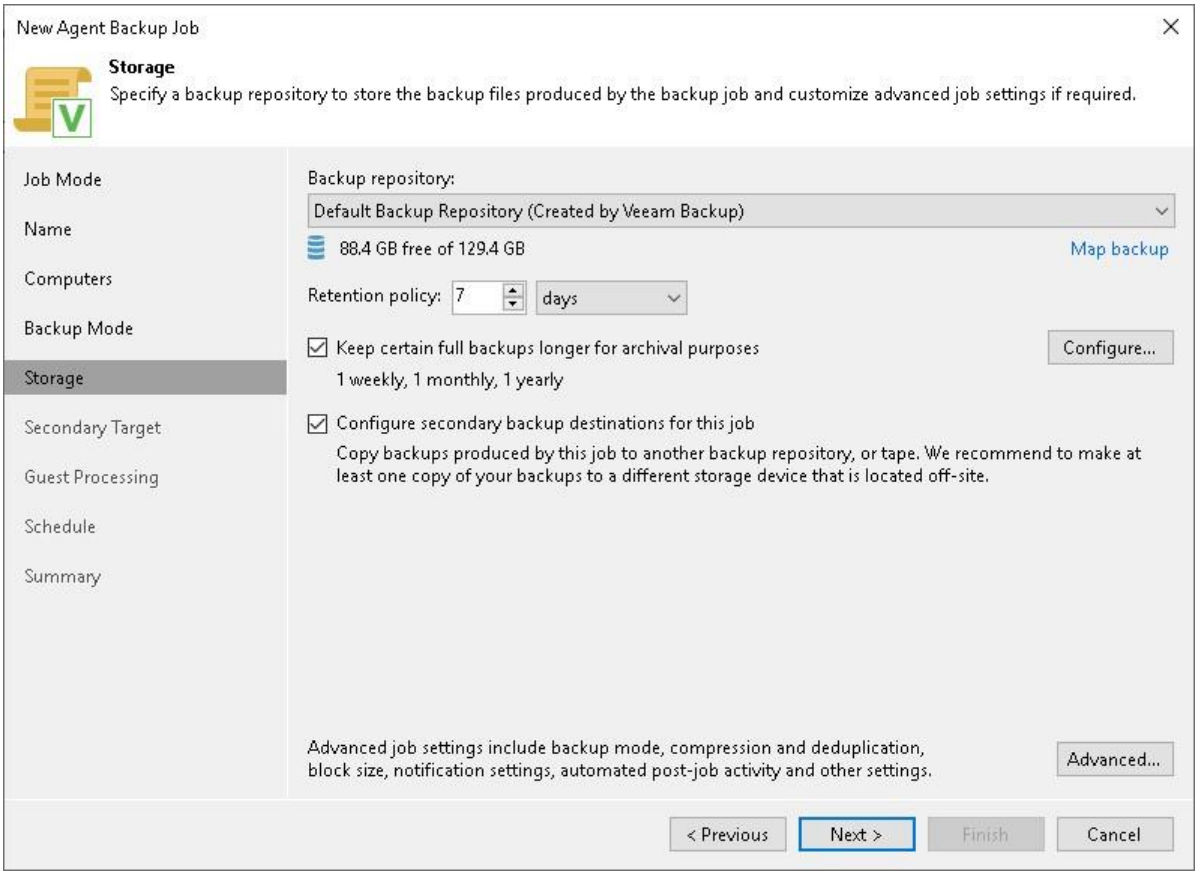
From the Retention policy list, select days and specify the number of days for which you want to store backup files in the target location. By default, Veeam Backup & Replication keeps backup files for 7 days. After this period is over, Veeam Backup & Replication will remove the earliest restore points from the backup chain.

To use the GFS (Grandfather-Father-Son) retention scheme, select the Keep certain full backups longer for archival purposes check box and click Configure. In the Configure GFS window, specify how weekly, monthly and yearly full backups must be retained. To learn more, see the Long-Term Retention Policy (GFS) section in the Veeam Backup & Replication User Guide.

If you want to archive backup files created with the backup job to a secondary destination (backup repository or tape), select the Configure secondary destinations for this job check box. With this option enabled, the New Agent Backup Job wizard will include an additional step — Secondary Target. At the Secondary Target step of the wizard, you can link the backup job to the backup copy job or backup to tape backup job.

You can enable this option only if a backup copy job or backup to tape job is already configured on the backup server.

Click Advanced to specify advanced settings for the backup job. To learn more, see Specify Advanced Backup Settings.



Local Storage Settings

The Local Storage step of the wizard is available if you have selected the Managed by agent mode at the Job Mode step of the wizard and chosen to save the backup on a local drive of your computer.

Specify local storage settings:

In the Local folder field, type a path to a folder on a protected computer where backup files must be saved. If the specified folder does not exist in the file system of a protected computer, Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows will create this folder and save the resulting backup file to this folder. If the volume on which the specified folder must reside does not exist on a protected computer, Veeam Backup & Replication will not apply the backup job settings to this computer.

> IMPORTANT
>
> USB storage devices formatted as FAT32 do not allow storing files larger than 4 GB in size. For this reason, it is recommended that you do not use such USB storage devices as a backup target.
>
> We do not recommend targeting a backup job at the storage device with the exFAT file system. If the protected computer runs Microsoft Windows 10 or Microsoft Windows Server 2019 and later, this configuration may lead to the backup data corruption caused by the exFAT file system issue.

Specify short-term backup retention policy settings in one of the following ways:

From the Retention policy list, select restore points and specify the number of restore points for which you want to store backup files in the target location. By default, Veeam Backup & Replication keeps backup files created for 7 latest restore points. After this number is exceeded, Veeam Backup & Replication will remove the earliest restore points from the backup chain.

From the Retention policy list, select days and specify the number of days for which you want to store backup files in the target location. By default, Veeam Backup & Replication keeps backup files for 7 days. After this period is over, Veeam Backup & Replication will remove the earliest restore points from the backup chain.

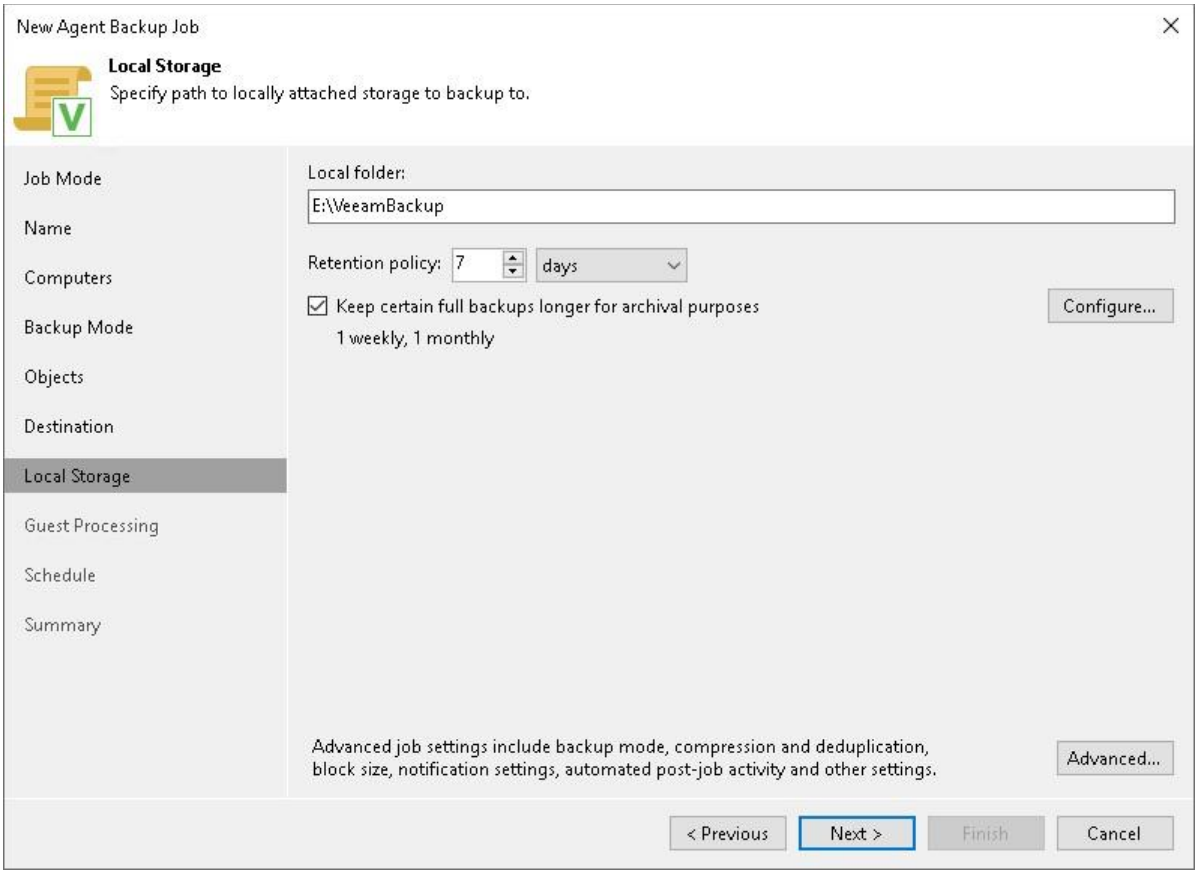
Keep in mind that if you have selected the Workstation type at the Job Mode step of the wizard, you can specify retention policy only in days.

> NOTE
> The short-term retention policies for backups of workstations and servers are the same as in Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows operating in the standalone mode. To learn more about retention policies, see the following sections in the Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows User Guide:
>
> - The Retention Policy in Free and Workstation Editions section about retention policy using that Veeam Agent retains restore points for a certain number of days.
> - The Retention Policy in Server Edition section about retention policy using that Veeam Agent retains restore points for a certain number of days or retains the number of latest restore points.

To use the GFS (Grandfather-Father-Son) retention scheme, select the Keep certain full backups longer for archival purposes check box and click Configure. In the Configure GFS window, specify how weekly, monthly and yearly full backups must be retained. To learn more, see the Long-Term Retention Policy (GFS) section in the Veeam Backup & Replication User Guide.

Keep in mind that to use the GFS retention policy, you must set Veeam Agent to create full backups. To learn more, see Backup Settings.

Click Advanced to specify advanced settings for the backup job. To learn more, see Specify Advanced Backup Settings.



Shared Folder Settings

The Shared Folder step of the wizard is available if you have selected the Managed by agent mode at the Job Mode step of the wizard and chosen to save the backup in a network shared folder.

Specify shared folder settings:

In the Shared folder field, type a UNC name of the network shared folder in which you want to store backup files. Keep in mind that the UNC name always starts with two back slashes (\\).

If the network shared folder requires authentication, select the This share requires access credentials check box and select from the list a user account that has access permissions on this shared folder. If you have not set up credentials beforehand, click the Manage accounts link or click Add on the right to add credentials. The user name must be specified in the DOMAIN\USERNAME format.

If you do not select the This share requires access credentials check box, Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows will connect to the shared folder using the NT AUTHORITY\SYSTEM account of the computer where the product is installed. You can use this scenario if the Veeam Agent computer is joined to the Active Directory domain. In this case, you can simply grant Full Control access on the shared folder and underlying file system to the computer account (DOMAIN\COMPUTERNAME$).

Specify short-term backup retention policy settings in one of the following ways:

From the Retention policy list, select restore points and specify the number of restore points for which you want to store backup files in the target location. By default, Veeam Backup & Replication keeps backup files created for 7 latest restore points. After this number is exceeded, Veeam Backup & Replication will remove the earliest restore points from the backup chain.

From the Retention policy list, select days and specify the number of days for which you want to store backup files in the target location. By default, Veeam Backup & Replication keeps backup files for 7 days. After this period is over, Veeam Backup & Replication will remove the earliest restore points from the backup chain.

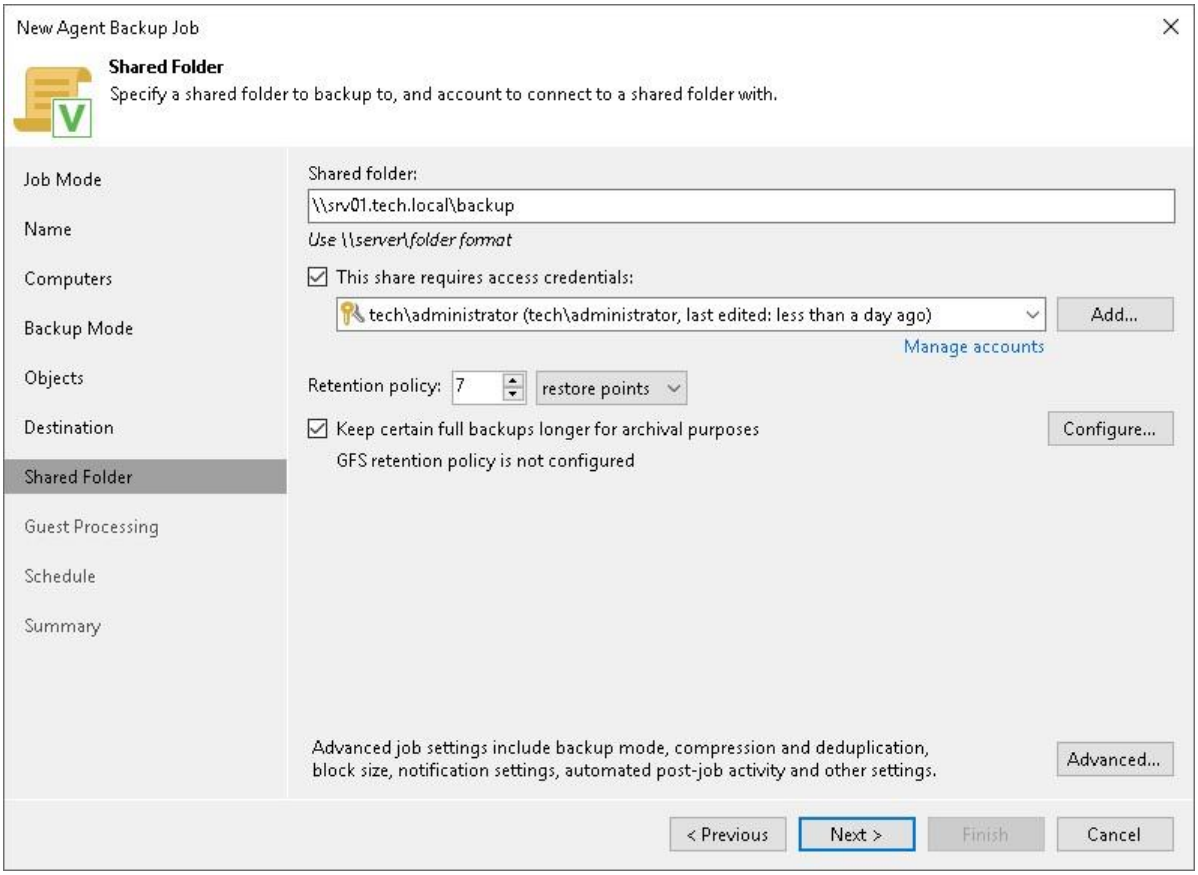
Keep in mind that if you have selected the Workstation type at the Job Mode step of the wizard, you can specify retention policy only in days.

> NOTE
>
> The short-term retention policies for backups of workstations and servers are the same as in Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows operating in the standalone mode. To learn more about retention policies, see the following sections in the Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows User Guide:
>
> - The Retention Policy in Free and Workstation Editions section about retention policy using that Veeam Agent retains restore points for a certain number of days.
> - The Retention Policy in Server Edition section about retention policy using that Veeam Agent retains restore points for a certain number of days or retains the number of latest restore points.

To use the GFS (Grandfather-Father-Son) retention scheme, select the Keep certain full backups longer for archival purposes check box and click Configure. In the Configure GFS window, specify how weekly, monthly and yearly full backups must be retained. To learn more, see the Long-Term Retention Policy (GFS) section in the Veeam Backup & Replication User Guide.

Keep in mind that to use the GFS retention policy, you must set Veeam Agent to create full backups. To learn more, see Backup Settings.

Click Advanced to specify advanced settings for the backup job. To learn more, see Specify Advanced Backup Settings.



Veeam Backup Repository Settings

If you have selected the Managed by agent mode for the backup job and chosen to store backup files in a Veeam backup repository, specify settings to connect to the backup repository:

At the Backup Server step of the wizard, specify backup server settings.

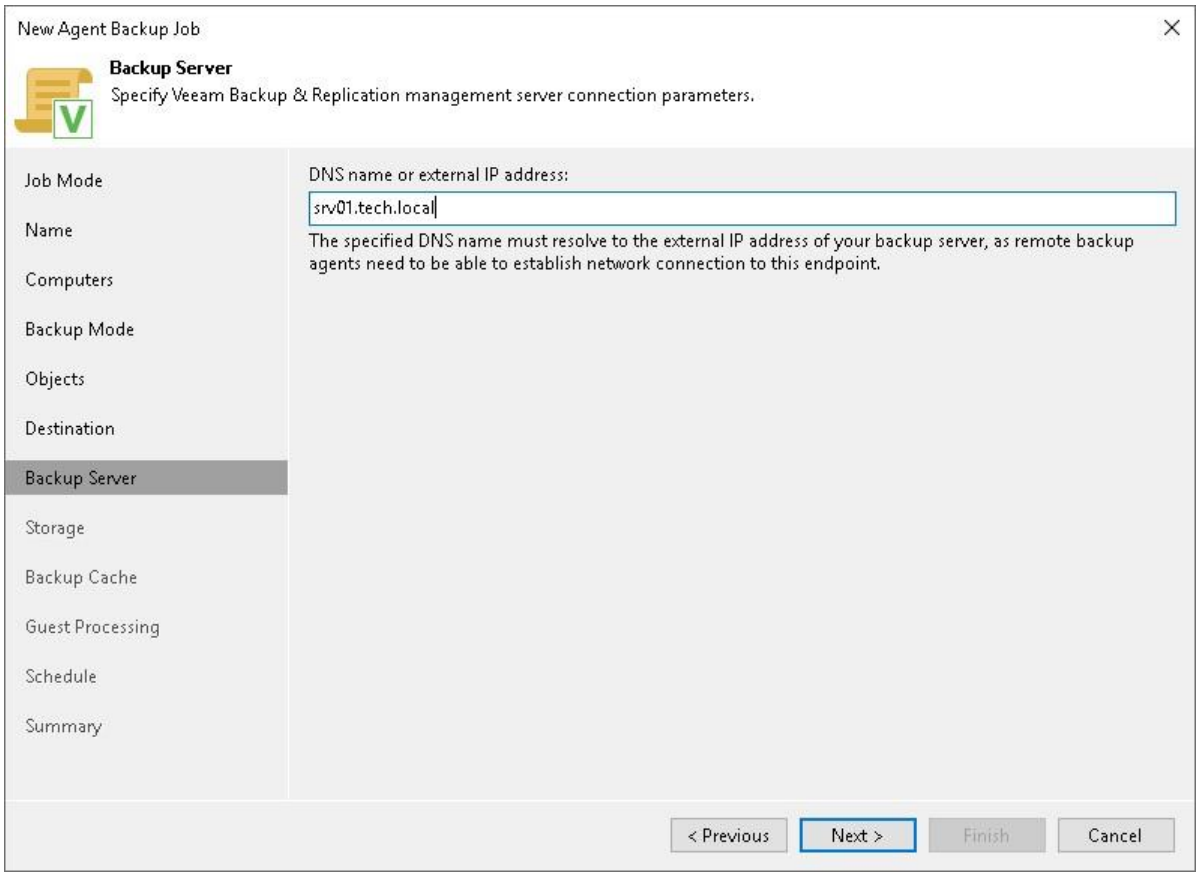
At the Storage step of the wizard, select the Veeam backup repository.

Specifying Backup Server Settings

The Backup Server step of the wizard is available if you have selected the Managed by agent mode at the Job Mode step of the wizard and chosen to store backup files in a Veeam backup repository.

In the DNS name or external IP address field, review and change if necessary the name or IP address of the Veeam backup server on which you configure the Veeam Agent backup job. The specified DNS name or IP address must be accessible from Veeam Agent computers.

> NOTE
>
> Veeam Backup & Replication does not automatically update information about the backup server in the backup policy settings after migration of the configuration database. After you migrate configuration data to a new location, you must specify the name or IP address of the new backup server in the properties of all backup policies configured in Veeam Backup & Replication.



Selecting Backup Repository

The Storage step of the wizard is available if you have selected the Managed by agent mode at the Job Mode step of the wizard and chosen to save backup files in a Veeam backup repository.

Specify settings for the target backup repository:

From the Backup repository list, select a backup repository where you want to store created backups. When you select a backup repository, Veeam Backup & Replication automatically checks how much free space is available on the backup repository.

Specify short-term backup retention policy settings in one of the following ways:

From the Retention policy list, select restore points and specify the number of restore points for which you want to store backup files in the target location. By default, Veeam Backup & Replication keeps backup files created for 7 latest restore points. After this number is exceeded, Veeam Backup & Replication will remove the earliest restore points from the backup chain.

From the Retention policy list, select days and specify the number of days for which you want to store backup files in the target location. By default, Veeam Backup & Replication keeps backup files for 7 days. After this period is over, Veeam Backup & Replication will remove the earliest restore points from the backup chain.

Keep in mind that if you have selected the Workstation type at the Job Mode step of the wizard, you can specify retention policy only in days.

> NOTE
> The short-term retention policies for backups of workstations and servers are the same as in Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows operating in the standalone mode. To learn more about retention policies, see the following sections in the Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows User Guide:
>
> - The Retention Policy in Free and Workstation Editions section about retention policy using that Veeam Agent retains restore points for a certain number of days.
> - The Retention Policy in Server Edition section about retention policy using that Veeam Agent restore points for a certain number of days or retains the number of latest restore points.

To use the GFS (Grandfather-Father-Son) retention scheme, select the Keep certain full backups longer for archival purposes check box and click Configure. In the Configure GFS window, specify how weekly, monthly and yearly full backups must be retained. To learn more, see the Long-Term Retention Policy (GFS) section in the Veeam Backup & Replication User Guide.

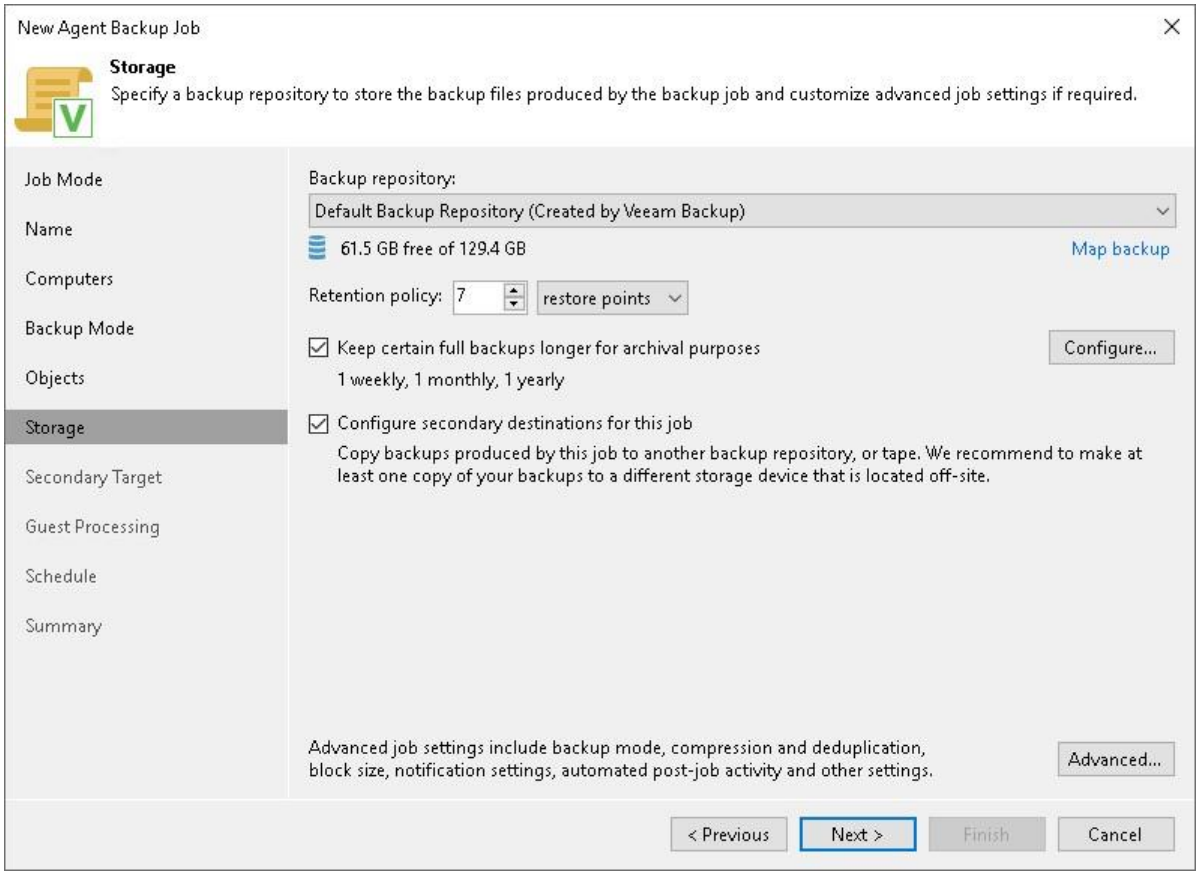
If you want to archive backup files created with the backup job to a secondary destination (backup repository or tape), select the Configure secondary destinations for this job check box. With this option enabled, the New Agent Backup Job wizard will include an additional step — Secondary Target. At the Secondary Target step of the wizard, you can link the backup job to the backup copy job or backup to tape backup job.

You can enable this option only if a backup copy job or backup to tape job is already configured on the backup server.

Click Advanced to specify advanced settings for the backup job. To learn more, see Specify Advanced Backup Settings.

TIP

You can map the job to a specific backup stored in the Veeam backup repository. Backup job mapping can be helpful if you have moved backup files to a new backup repository and want to point the job to existing backups in this new backup repository. To learn more, see Backup Job Mapping.



Step 9. Specify Advanced Backup Settings

In the Advanced Settings window, specify advanced settings for the Veeam Agent backup job:

Backup settings

Maintenance settings

Storage settings

Notification settings

[For Veeam Agent jobs managed by the backup server] Integration settings

[For Veeam Agent jobs managed by the backup server] Script settings

TIP

After you specify necessary settings for the Veeam Agent backup job, you can save them as default settings. To do this, click Save as Default at the bottom left corner of the Advanced Settings window. When you create a new backup job, Veeam Backup & Replication will automatically apply the default settings to the new job.

Backup Settings

To specify settings for a backup chain created with the backup job:

Click Advanced at one of the following steps of the wizard:

Storage — if you have selected to save backup files in a Veeam backup repository or cloud repository.

Local Storage — if you have selected to save backup files in a local storage of a Veeam Agent computer.

Shared Folder — if you have selected to save backup files in a network shared folder.

If you want to periodically create synthetic full backups, on the Backup tab, select the Create synthetic full backups periodically check box and click Days to schedule synthetic full backups on the necessary week days.

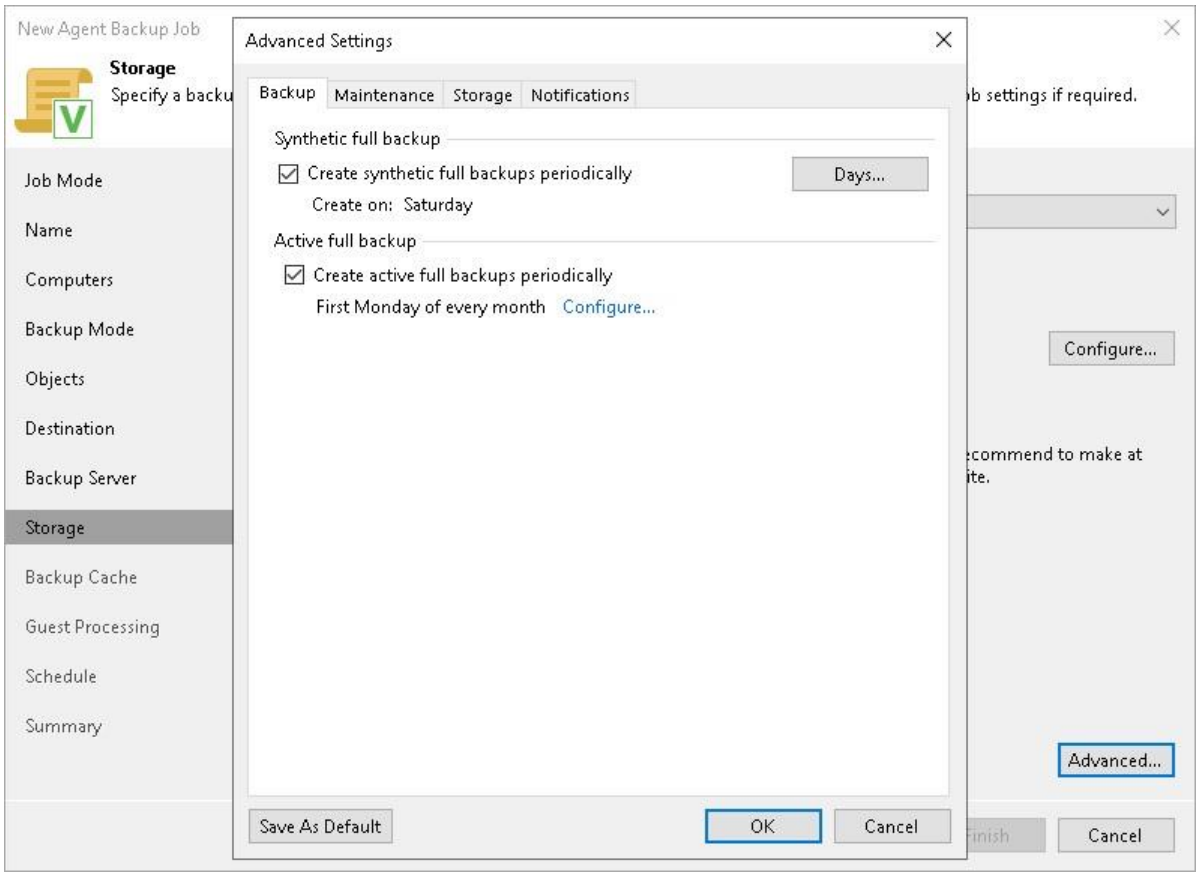
> NOTE
>
> Synthetic full backup is not available for backup jobs targeted at an object storage repository.

If you want to periodically create active full backups, select the Create active full backups periodically check box. To define scheduling settings, click Configure.

NOTE

Consider the following:

- Before scheduling periodic full backups, you must make sure that you have enough free space on the target location. For more information about periodic full backups, see the Active Full Backup and Synthetic Full Backup sections in the Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows User Guide.
- If you schedule the active full backup and synthetic full backup on the same day, Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows will perform only active full backup. Synthetic full backup will be skipped.



Maintenance Settings

You can specify maintenance settings for a backup chain created with the Veeam Agent backup job. Maintenance operations help make sure that the backup chain remains valid and consistent.

Maintenance settings are available for the following types of Veeam Agent backup jobs that process Microsoft Windows computers:

Backup job managed by the backup server.

Backup job managed by Veeam Agent (backup policy).

To specify maintenance settings for the backup job:

Click Advanced at one of the following steps of the wizard:

Storage — if you have selected to save backup files in a Veeam backup repository or cloud repository.

Local Storage — if you have selected to save backup files in a local storage of a Veeam Agent computer.

Shared Folder — if you have selected to save backup files in a network shared folder.

In the Advanced Settings window, click the Maintenance tab.

To periodically perform a health check for the latest restore point in the backup chain, in the Storage-level corruption guard section, select the Perform backup files health check check box. To specify the schedule for the health check, click Configure.

An automatic health check can help you avoid a situation where a restore point gets corrupted, making all dependent restore points corrupted, too. If during the health check Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows or Veeam Backup & Replication detect corrupted data blocks in the latest restore point in the backup chain (or the restore point before the latest one if the latest restore point is incomplete), it will start the health check retry and transport valid data blocks from the Veeam Agent computer to the target location. The transported data blocks are stored to a new backup file or the latest backup file in the backup chain, depending on the data corruption scenario.

For Veeam Agent backup jobs managed by the backup server, the health check process is similar to the one for backup jobs that process VMs. For more information, see the Health Check for Backup Files section in the Veeam Backup & Replication User Guide.

For Veeam Agent backup jobs managed by Veeam Agent, the health check process is the same as for Veeam Agent backup jobs configured directly on a Veeam Agent computer. For more information, see the Health Check for Backup Files section in the Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows User Guide.

> NOTE
>
> For object storage, Veeam Agent offers a special health check mechanism as default. To run the health check for object storage, enable the Perform backup files health check option in the Storagelevel corruption guard section and specify the health check schedule.
>
> You can also switch from the health check for object storage to the standard health check. To do so, select the Verify content of each object in backup check box in the backup job settings. Keep in mind that enabling this setting may result in additional charges from your object storage provider.

[For backup jobs and policies targeted at a Veeam backup repository or cloud repository] Select the Remove deleted items data after check box and specify the number of days for which you want to keep the backup created with the backup job in the target location.

For backup jobs managed by the backup server, deleted items retention policy is similar to retention policy for deleted VMs. After you remove a protection group or individual computer from a Veeam Agent backup job, Veeam Backup & Replication will keep its data on the backup repository for the period that you have specified. When this period is over, backup data of this computer will be removed from the backup repository. For more information, see the Retention Policy for Deleted VMs section in the Veeam Backup & Replication User Guide.

For backup jobs managed by Veeam Agent, if Veeam Agent does not create new restore points for the backup, the backup will remain in the target location for the period that you have specified. When this period is over, the backup will be removed from the target location. For more information, see the Retention Policy for Outdated Backups section in the Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows User Guide.

By default, the deleted items data retention period is 30 days. Do not set the deleted items retention period to 1 day or a similar short interval. In the opposite case, the backup job may work not as expected and remove data that you still require.

> NOTE
>
> The Remove deleted items data after option is not available if you configure a backup job managed by Veeam Agent (backup policy) and have selected the Local storage or Shared folder option at the Destination step of the wizard.

To periodically compact a full backup, select the Defragment and compact full backup file check box. To specify the schedule for the compact operation, click Configure. During the compact operation, data blocks from the full backup file are copied to a new empty file. As a result, the full backup file gets defragmented, and the speed of reading from and writing to the backup file increases.

NOTE

The Defragment and compact full backup file option is not available for backup jobs targeted at object storage.

The compact operation differs depending on the type of the backup job.

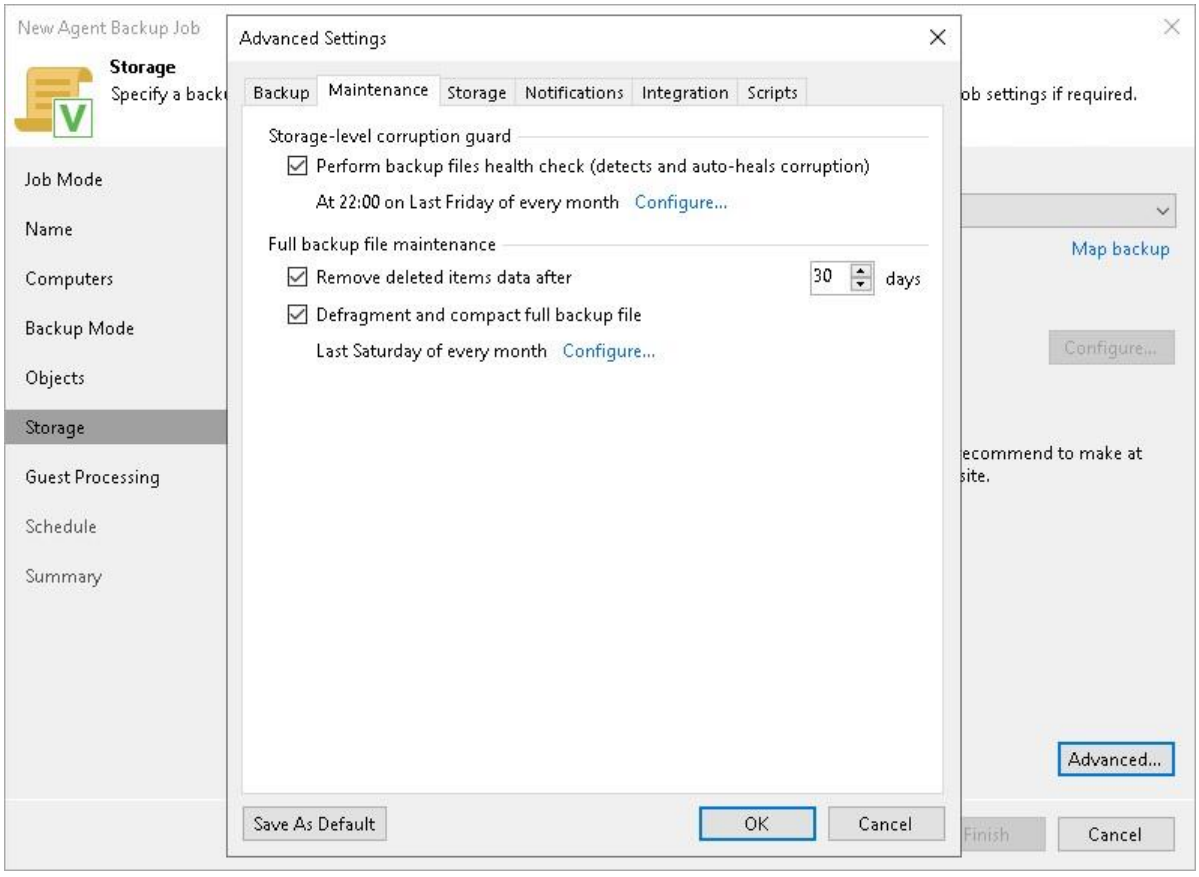
For Veeam Agent backup jobs managed by the backup server, the compact operation is similar to the compact operation performed for VM backup jobs. If the full backup file contains data blocks for deleted items (protection groups or individual computers that were removed from the backup job), Veeam Backup & Replication will remove these data blocks. For more information, see the Compact of Full Backup File section in the Veeam Backup & Replication User Guide.

For Veeam Agent backup jobs managed by Veeam Agent, if the full backup file contains data blocks for deleted drives, Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows will remove these data blocks. For more information, see the Compact of Full Backup File section in the Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows User Guide.

NOTE

Consider the following:

- If you want to periodically compact a full backup, you must make sure that you have enough free space in the target location. For the compact operation, the amount of free space must be equal to or more that the size of the full backup file.
- In contrast to the compact operation for a VM backup, during compact of a full Veeam Agent backup file, Veeam Backup & Replication does not perform the data take out operation. If the full backup file contains data for a computer that has only one restore point and this restore point is older than 7 days, Veeam Backup & Replication will not extract data for this computer to a separate full backup file.



Storage Settings

To specify storage settings for the backup job:

Click Advanced at one of the following steps of the wizard:

- Storage — if you have selected to save backup files in a Veeam backup repository or cloud repository.
- Local Storage — if you have selected to save backup files in a local storage of a Veeam Agent computer.
- Shared Folder — if you have selected to save backup files in a network shared folder.

Click the Storage tab.

[For a failover cluster backup job] By default, Veeam Backup & Replication deduplicates failover cluster data before storing it in the backup repository. Data deduplication provides a smaller size of the backup file but may reduce the backup job performance. You can disable data deduplication if necessary, for example, if you use a deduplication storage appliance as a backup repository. To disable data deduplication, clear the Enable inline data deduplication check box.

> NOTE
>
> The Enable inline data deduplication option is unavailable if you selected the Workstation or Server option at the Job Mode step of the wizard.

From the Compression level list, select a compression level for the backup: None, Dedupe-friendly, Optimal, High or Extreme.

In the Storage optimization section, select what size of data blocks you plan to use: 4 MB, 1 MB, 512 KB, 256 KB. Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows will use data blocks of the chosen size to optimize the size of backup files and job performance.

To encrypt the content of backup files, select the Enable backup file encryption check box. In the Password field, select a password that you want to use for encryption. If you have not created the password beforehand, click Add or use the Manage passwords link to specify a new password. For more information, see the Password Manager section in the Veeam Backup & Replication User Guide.

If the backup server is not connected to Veeam Backup Enterprise Manager, you will not be able to restore data from encrypted backups in case you lose the password. Veeam Backup & Replication will display a warning about it. For more information, see the Decrypting Data Without Password section in the Veeam Backup & Replication User Guide.

NOTE

Consider the following:

Data encryption settings for Veeam Agent backup jobs and backup policies configured in Veeam Backup & Replication are stored to the Veeam Backup & Replication database. For backup jobs and policies targeted at a Veeam backup repository, all data encryption operations are performed in Veeam Backup & Replication, too. Encryption settings are passed to a Veeam Agent computer only in case this computer is added to a backup policy targeted at a local drive of a protected computer, at a network shared folder, or at a cloud repository. Veeam Backup & Replication performs this operation when applying the backup policy to a protected computer.

If you change a password for data encryption for an existing backup policy targeted at a Veeam backup repository without changing other backup policy settings, the process of applying the backup policy to a protected computer completes with a notification informing that the backup policy was not modified. This happens because data encryption settings for managed Veeam Agents are saved to the Veeam Backup & Replication database and are not passed to a Veeam Agent computer.

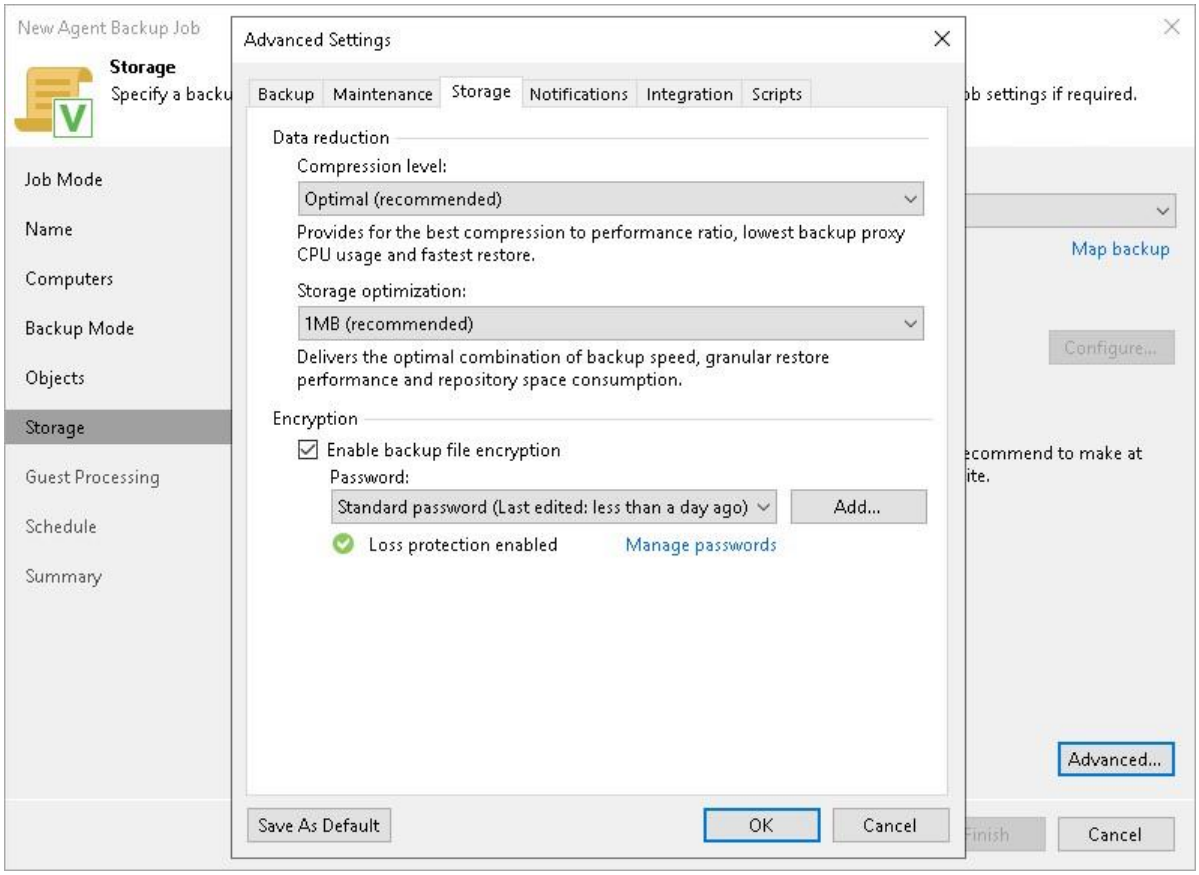
If you enable encryption for an existing Veeam Agent backup, during the next job session Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows will create a full backup file. The created full backup file and subsequent incremental backup files in the backup chain will be encrypted with the specified password.

Encryption is not retroactive. If you enable encryption for an existing backup job, Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows will encrypt the backup chain starting from the next restore point created with this job.

[For backup policies targeted at a local drive, network shared folder or cloud repository] When you enable data encryption for a backup policy, Veeam Backup & Replication uses the specified password to encrypt backups of all Veeam Agent computers added to the backup policy. A Veeam Agent computer user can restore data from the backup of this computer without providing a password to decrypt backup. To restore data from a backup of another computer in this backup policy, a user must provide a password specified in the backup policy settings.

This scenario differs from the same scenario in earlier versions of Veeam Backup & Replication where all backups created for Veeam Agent computers in the backup policy could be accessed from any computer in the backup policy without providing a password.

To learn more about data encryption in Veeam Backup & Replication, see the Data Encryption section in the Veeam Backup & Replication User Guide.


New Agent Backup Job
Storage
Specify a backu
Job Mode
Name
Computers
Backup Mode
Objects
Storage
Guest Processing
Schedule
Summary
Advanced Settings
Backup
Maintenance
Storage
Notifications
Integration
Scripts
Data reduction
Compression level:
Optimal (recommended)
Provides for the best compression to performance ratio, lowest backup proxy CPU usage and fastest restore.
Storage optimization:
1MB (recommended)
Delivers the optimal combination of backup speed, granular restore performance and repository space consumption.
Encryption
Enable backup file encryption
Password:
Standard password (Last edited: less than a day ago)
Add...
Loss protection enabled
Manage passwords
Save As Default
OK
Cancel
ob settings if required.
Map backup
Configure...
ecommend to make at
ite.
Advanced...
Finish
Cancel

Notification Settings

You can specify notification settings for Veeam Agent backup jobs configured in Veeam Backup & Replication. Notification options differ depending on the job mode that you have selected at the Job Mode step of the wizard:

- Managed by backup server. To learn more, see Notification Settings for Veeam Agent Backup Job.
- Managed by agent. To learn more, see Notification Settings for Backup Policy.

Notification Settings for Veeam Agent Backup Job

To specify notification settings for the backup job:

At the Storage step of the wizard, click Advanced.

Click the Notifications tab.

Select the Send SNMP notifications for this job check box if you want to receive SNMP traps when the job completes successfully.

SNMP traps will be sent if you specify global SNMP settings in Veeam Backup & Replication and configure software on recipient's machine to receive SNMP traps. For more information, see the Specifying SNMP Settings section in the Veeam Backup & Replication User Guide.

Select the Send e-mail notifications to the following recipients check box if you want to receive notifications about the job completion status by email. In the field below, specify a recipient's email address. You can enter several addresses separated by a semicolon.

Email notifications will be sent if you configure global email notification settings in Veeam Backup & Replication. For more information, see the Configuring Global Email Notification Settings section in Veeam Backup & Replication User Guide.

You can choose to use global notification settings or specify custom notification settings.

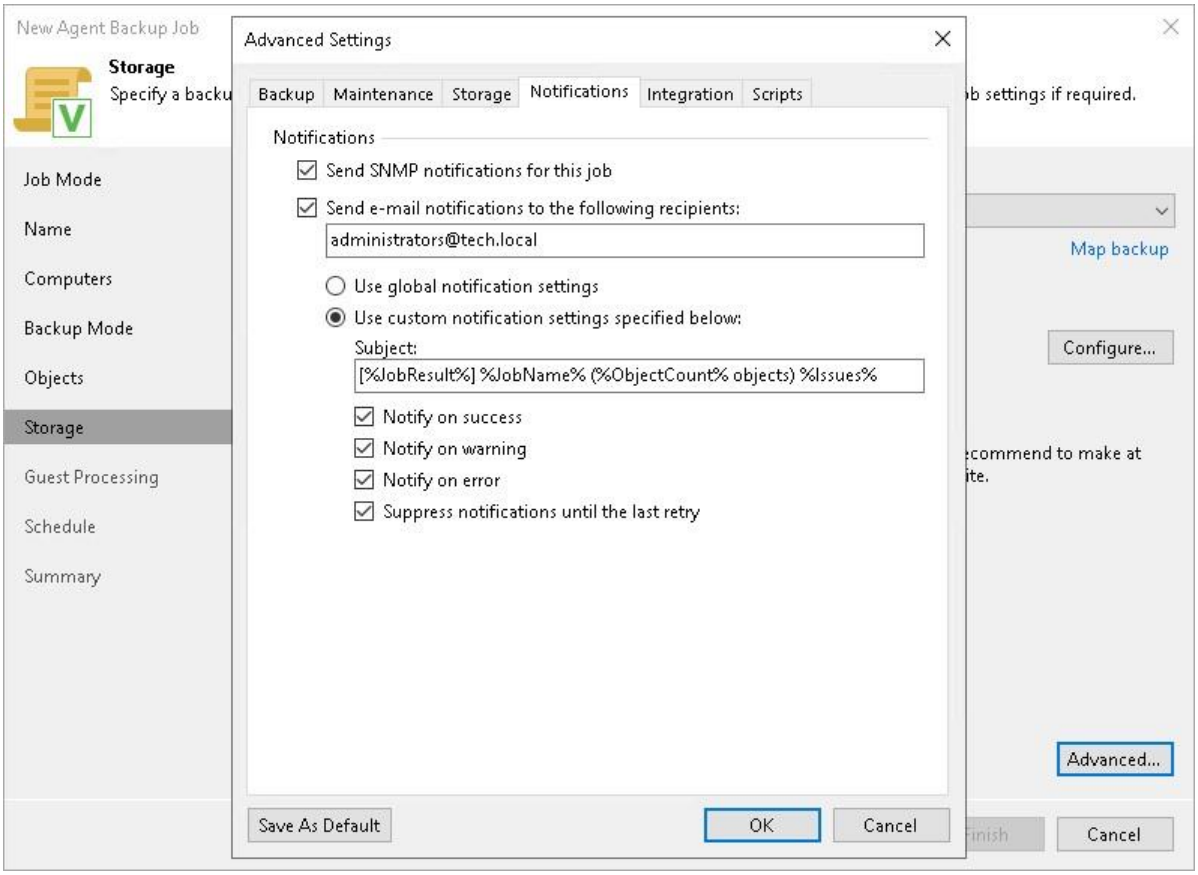
To receive a typical notification for the job, select Use global notification settings. In this case, Veeam Backup & Replication will apply to the job global email notification settings specified for the backup server.

To configure a custom notification for the job, select Use custom notification settings specified below. You can specify the following notification settings:

In the Subject field, specify a notification subject. You can use the following variables in the subject: %Time% (completion time), %JobName%, %JobResult%, %ObjectCount% (number of machines in the job) and %Issues% (number of machines in the job that have been processed with the Warning or Failed status).

Select the Notify on success, Notify on warning or Notify on error check boxes to receive email notification if the job completes successfully, completes with a warning or fails.

Select the Suppress notifications until the last retry check box to receive a notification about the final job status. If you do not enable this option, Veeam Backup & Replication will send one notification per every job retry.


New Agent Backup Job
Storage
Specify a backu
Job Mode
Name
Computers
Backup Mode
Objects
Storage
Guest Processing
Schedule
Summary
Advanced Settings
Backup
Maintenance
Storage
Notifications
Integration
Scripts
Notifications
Send SNMP notifications for this job
Send e-mail notifications to the following recipients:
administrators@tech.local
Use global notification settings
Use custom notification settings specified below:
Subject:
[%JobResult%] %JobName% (%ObjectCount% objects) %Issues%
Notify on success
Notify on warning
Notify on error
Suppress notifications until the last retry
Save As Default
OK
Cancel
ob settings if required.
Map backup
Configure...
ecommend to make at
ite.
Advanced...
Finish
Cancel

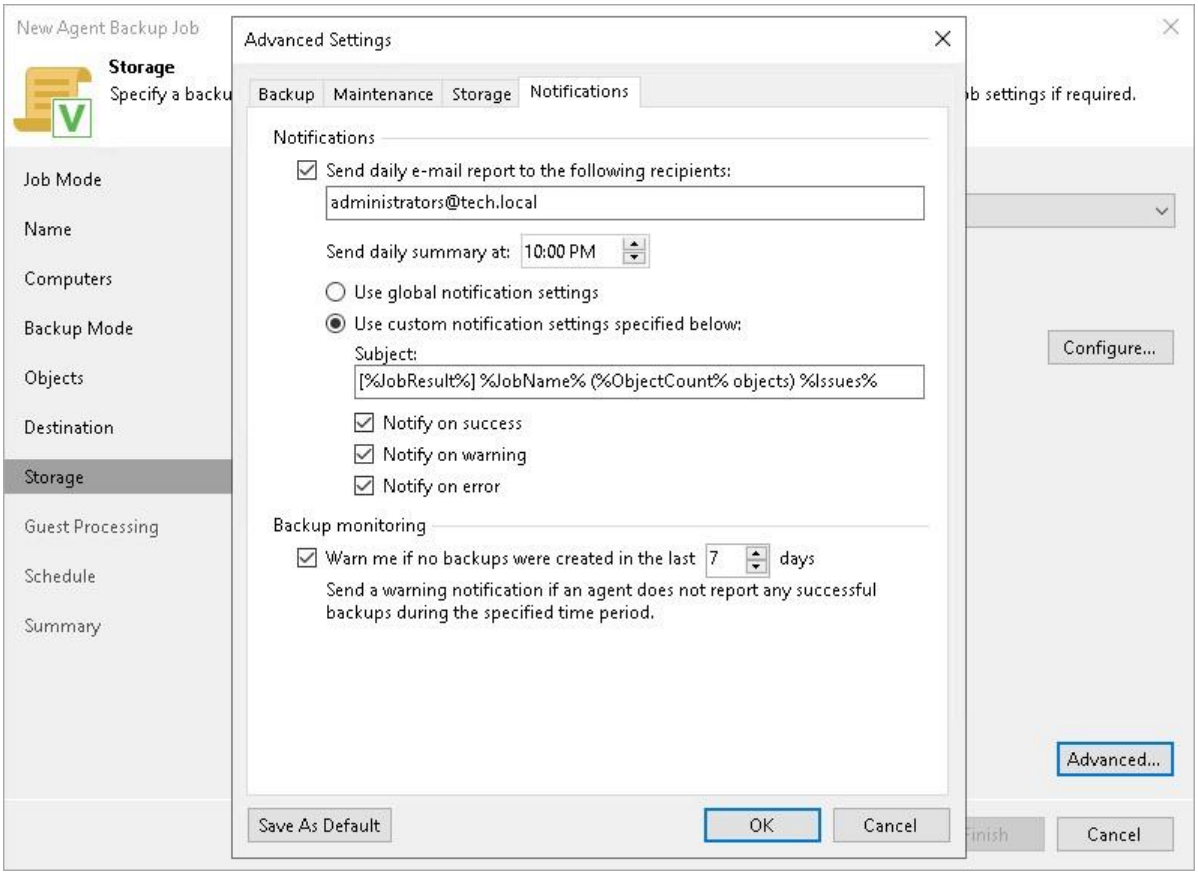
Notification Settings for Backup Policy

You can specify email notification settings for the backup policy. If you enable notification settings, Veeam Backup & Replication will send a daily email report with backup policy statistics to a specified email address. The report contains cumulative statistics for backup job sessions performed for the last 24-hour period on computers to which the backup policy is applied.

> NOTE
>
> Email reports with backup policy statistics will be sent if you configure global email notification settings in Veeam Backup & Replication. For more information, see the Configuring Global Email Notification Settings section in the Veeam Backup & Replication User Guide.
>
> After you enable notification settings for the backup policy, Veeam Backup & Replication will send reports with the backup policy statistics to email addresses specified in global email notification settings and email addresses specified in the backup policy settings.

To specify notification settings for the backup policy:

1. Click Advanced at one of the following steps of the wizard:
   - Storage — if you have selected to save backup files in a Veeam backup repository or cloud repository.
   - Local Storage — if you have selected to save backup files in a local storage of a Veeam Agent computer.
   - Shared Folder — if you have selected to save backup files in a network shared folder.
2. Click the Notifications tab.
3. Select the Send daily e-mail report to the following recipients check box and specify a recipient's email address in the field below. You can enter several addresses separated by a semicolon.
4. In the Send daily summary at field, specify the time when Veeam Backup & Replication must send the email notification for the backup policy. Veeam Backup & Replication will send the report daily at the specified time.
5. You can choose to use global notification settings or specify custom notification settings.
   - To receive a typical notification for the backup policy, select Use global notification settings. In this case, Veeam Backup & Replication will apply to the backup policy global email notification settings specified for the backup server.
   - To configure a custom notification for the backup policy, select Use custom notification settings specified below. You can specify the following notification settings:
     - In the Subject field, specify a notification subject. You can use the following variables in the subject: %Time% (completion time), %JobName%, %JobResult%, %ObjectCount% (number of machines in the backup policy) and %Issues% (number of machines in the backup policy that have been processed with the Warning or Failed status).
     - Select the Notify on success, Notify on warning or Notify on error check boxes to receive email notification if the job completes successfully, completes with a warning or fails.
6. In the Backup monitoring section, select the Warn me if no backups were created in the last N days check box and specify a number of days. In this case, Veeam Backup & Replication will display a warning message in a backup policy session statistics in case successful backups are not created for a specified number of days.



Integration Settings

You can specify storage integration settings for the job if you have selected the Managed by backup server mode at the Job Mode step of the wizard.

Keep in mind that storage integration settings are unavailable if you work with protection group for cloud machines.

To specify storage integration settings for the backup job:

At the Storage step of the wizard, click Advanced.

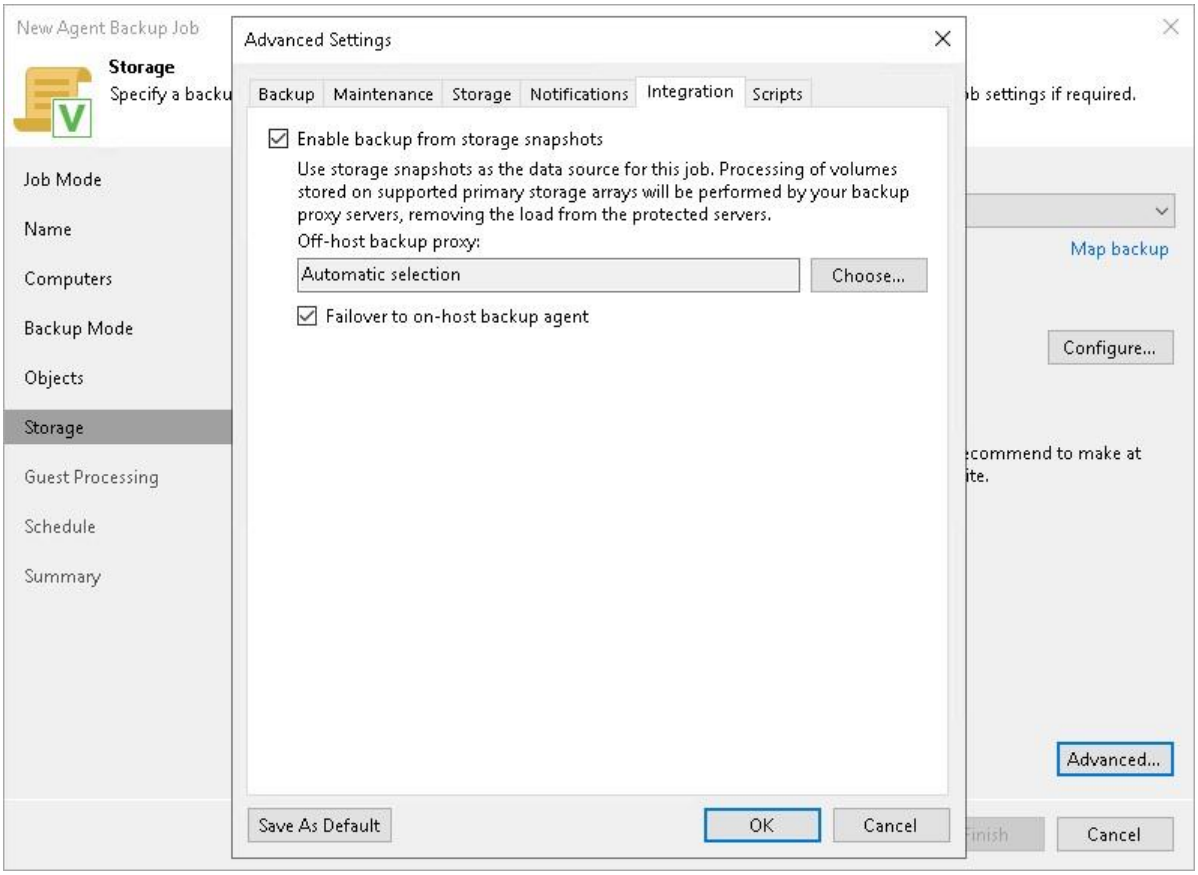
Click the Integration tab.

If you select the Enable backup from storage snapshots check box, Veeam Backup & Replication will use native storage snapshots to create Veeam Agent backups. To learn more about storage snapshots support, see Storage Snapshots Support.

To transfer a snapshot from storage to the target repository, Veeam Backup & Replication uses off-host backup proxies. You can allow Veeam Backup & Replication to use any suitable backup proxies or you can select specific backup proxies. To learn more, see Selecting Off-Host Backup Proxy.

If Veeam Backup & Replication fails to create a storage snapshot or backup proxy is unavailable, you can fail over to the regular backup scenario that uses the software VSS provider. To do this, select the Failover to on-host backup agent check box.

To learn more about regular backup scenario, see the How Backup Works section in the Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows User Guide.



Selecting Off-Host Backup Proxy

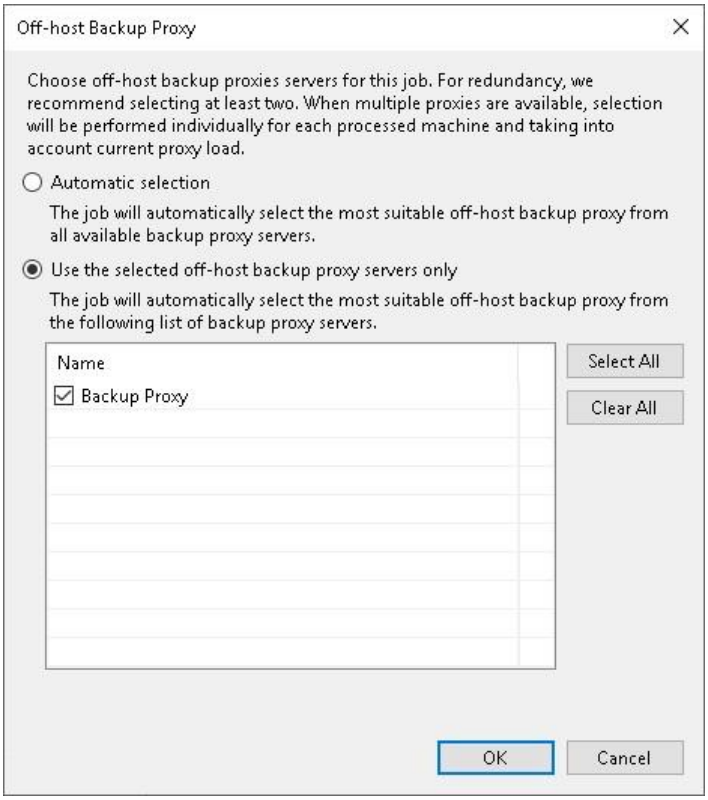
To specify what backup proxies Veeam Backup & Replication will use during the backup process, click Choose and select one of the following options in the Off-host Backup Proxy window:

If you want Veeam Backup & Replication to use any suitable backup proxies, select the Automatic selection option. In this case, the number of backup proxies that Veeam Backup & Replication uses for data transfer depends on the backup scope.

> IMPORTANT
>
> If you use the NetApp Element storage system and you have 4 or more backup proxies set in your Veeam Backup & Replication infrastructure, you cannot use automatic selection. You must manually select up to 3 backup proxies.

If you want to select backup proxies manually, select the Use the selected off-host backup proxy servers only option and select check boxes near backup proxies you plan to use.

Keep in mind that Veeam Backup & Replication displays only those backup proxies that run Microsoft Windows Server OS. For more information about backup proxy requirements, see Storage Snapshots Support.



Script Settings

You can specify script settings for the job if you have selected the Managed by backup server mode at the Job Mode step of the wizard.

To specify script settings for the backup job:

At the Storage step of the wizard, click Advanced.

Click the Scripts tab.

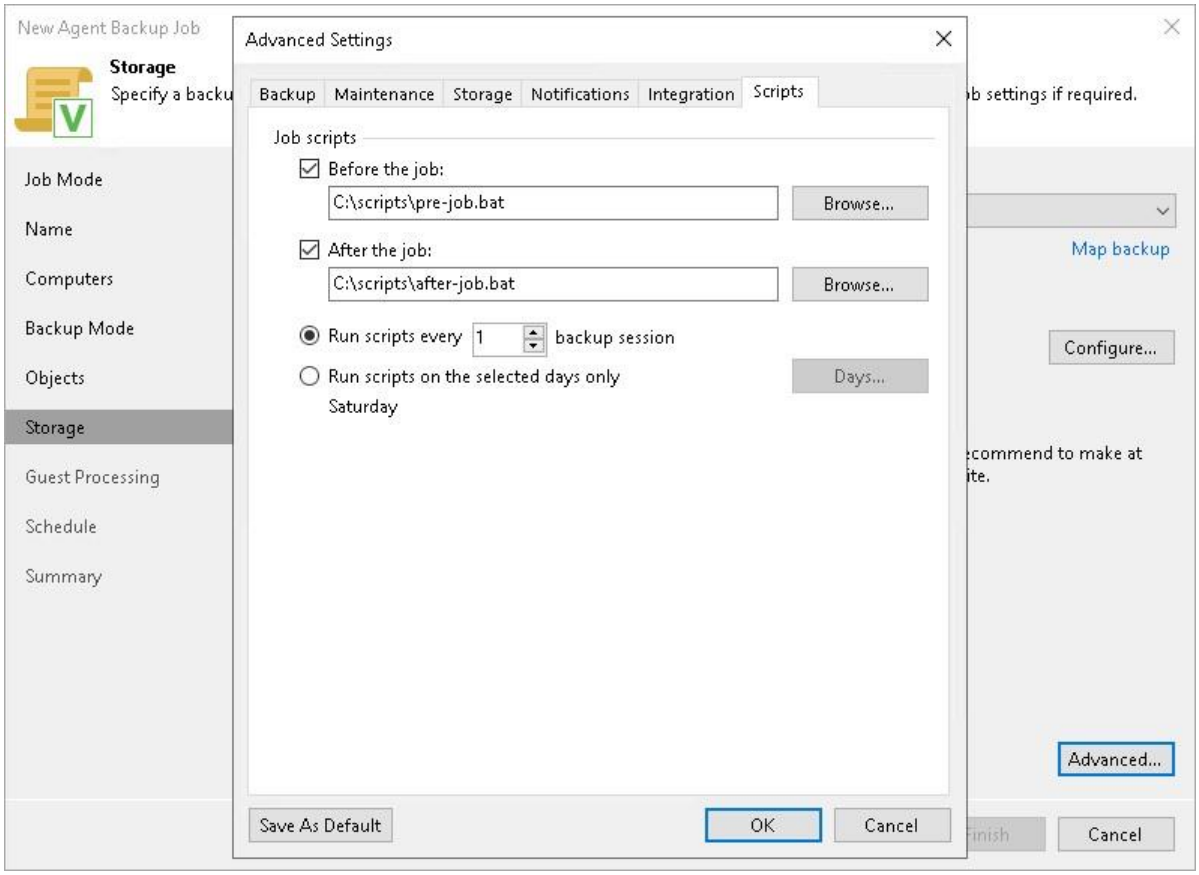
If you want to execute custom scripts before or after the backup job, select the Before the job or After the job check boxes and click Browse to choose executable files from a local folder on the backup server. The scripts are executed on the backup server.

You can select to execute pre- and post-backup actions after a number of backup sessions or on specific week days.

If you select the Run scripts every <N> backup session option, specify the number of the backup job sessions after which the scripts must be executed.

If you select the Run scripts on the selected days only option, click Days and specify week days on which the scripts must be executed.

> NOTE
>
> Custom scripts that you define in the advanced job settings relate to the backup job itself, not the OS quiescence process on protected computers. To add pre-freeze and post-thaw scripts for Veeam Agent computer OS quiescence, use the Guest Processing step of the wizard.



Step 10. Specify Secondary Target

The Secondary Target step of the wizard is available if you have enabled the Configure secondary destinations for this job option at the Storage step of the wizard.

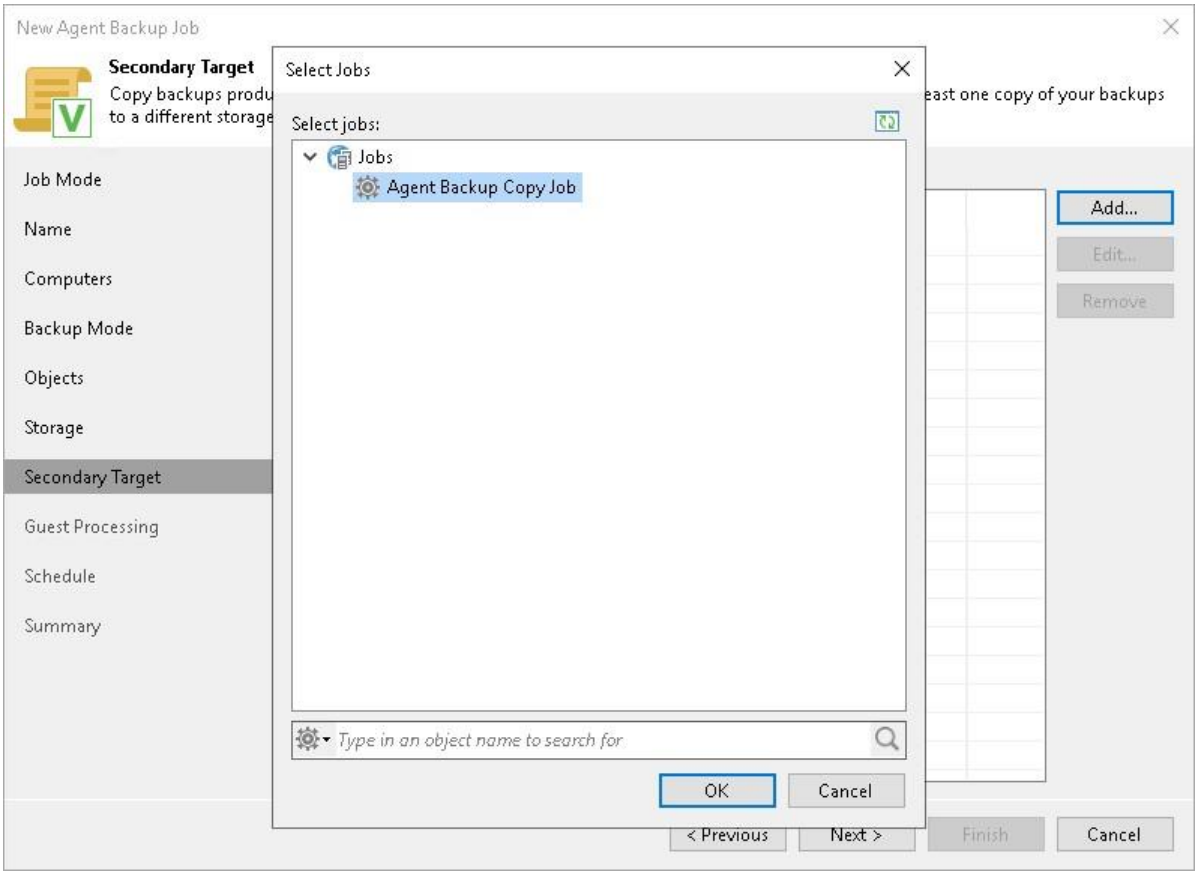
At the Secondary Target step of the wizard, you can link the Veeam Agent backup job to a backup to tape or backup copy job. As a result, the backup job will be added as a source to the backup to tape or backup copy job. Backup files created with the backup job will be archived to tape or copied to the secondary backup repository according to the secondary jobs schedule. For more information, see the Linking Backup Jobs to Backup Copy Jobs and Linking Backup Jobs to Backup to Tape Jobs sections in the Veeam Backup & Replication User Guide.

The backup to tape job or backup copy job must be configured beforehand. You can create these jobs with an empty source. When you link the Veeam Agent backup job to these jobs, Veeam Backup & Replication will automatically update the linked jobs to define the Veeam Agent backup job as a source for these jobs.

To link jobs:

Click Add.

From the jobs list, select a backup to tape or backup copy job that must be linked to the Veeam Agent backup job. You can link several jobs to the backup job, for example, one backup to tape job and one backup copy job. To quickly find the job, use the search field at the bottom of the wizard.



Step 11. Specify Backup Cache Settings

The Backup Cache step of the wizard is available if you selected the following options at the previous steps of the wizard:

- Selected the Managed by agent mode at the Job Mode step of the wizard.
- Selected the Veeam backup repository or Veeam Cloud Connect repository option at the Destination step of the wizard.

To specify backup cache settings:

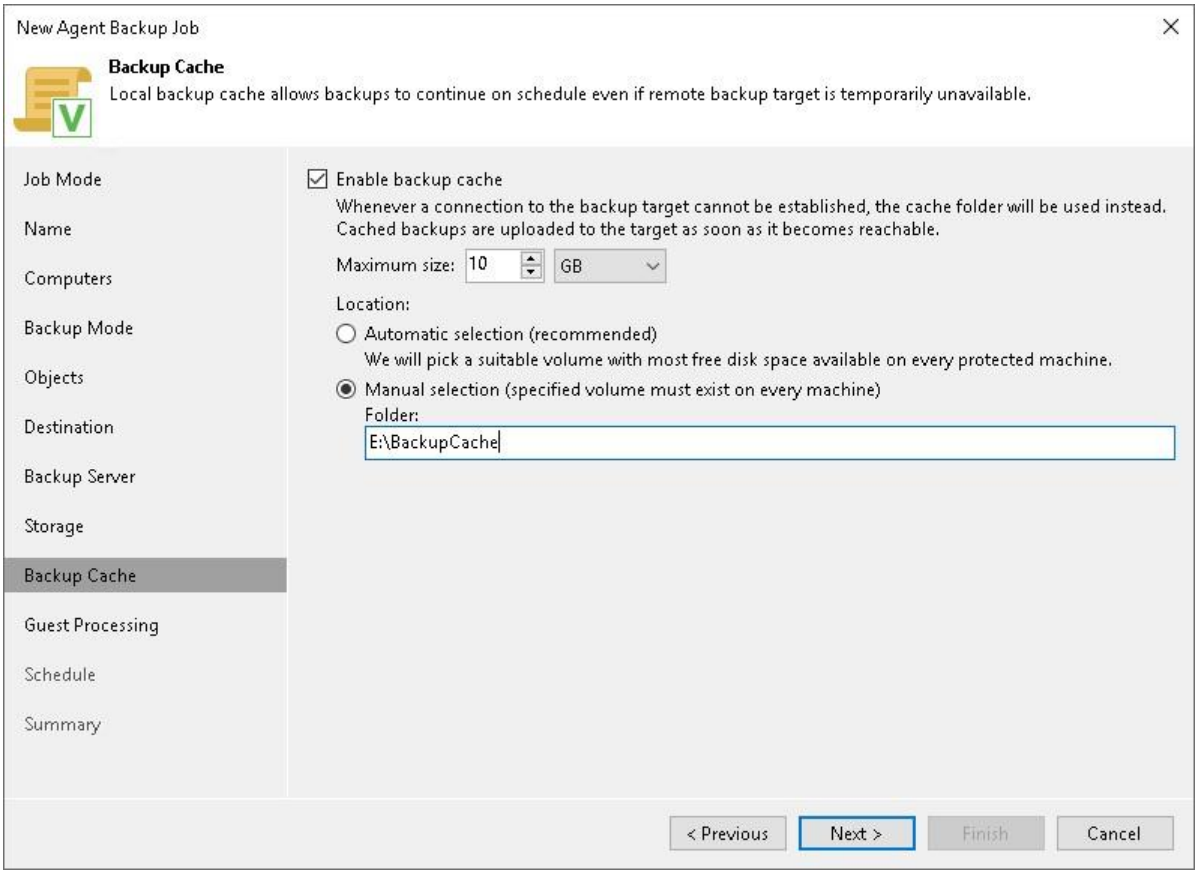
1. Select the Enable backup cache check box.
2. In the Maximum size field, specify the size for the backup cache.

   When defining the size of the backup cache, assume the following:

   - Each full backup file may consume about 50% of the backed-up data size.
   - Each incremental backup file may consume about 10% of the backed-up data size.
3. In the Location section, specify where Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows will create the backup cache. You can select from the following options:

   - Automatic selection — select this option if you want to let Veeam Agent pick a location for the backup cache automatically. On every computer added to the backup policy, Veeam Agent will detect a volume with the largest amount of free disk space and create the backup cache in the Veeam Backup Cache folder on this volume. To learn more, see Backup Cache.

Manual selection — select this option if you want to specify a location for the backup cache manually. If you select this option, in the Folder field, specify a path to the folder on a protected computer in which backup files must be stored.

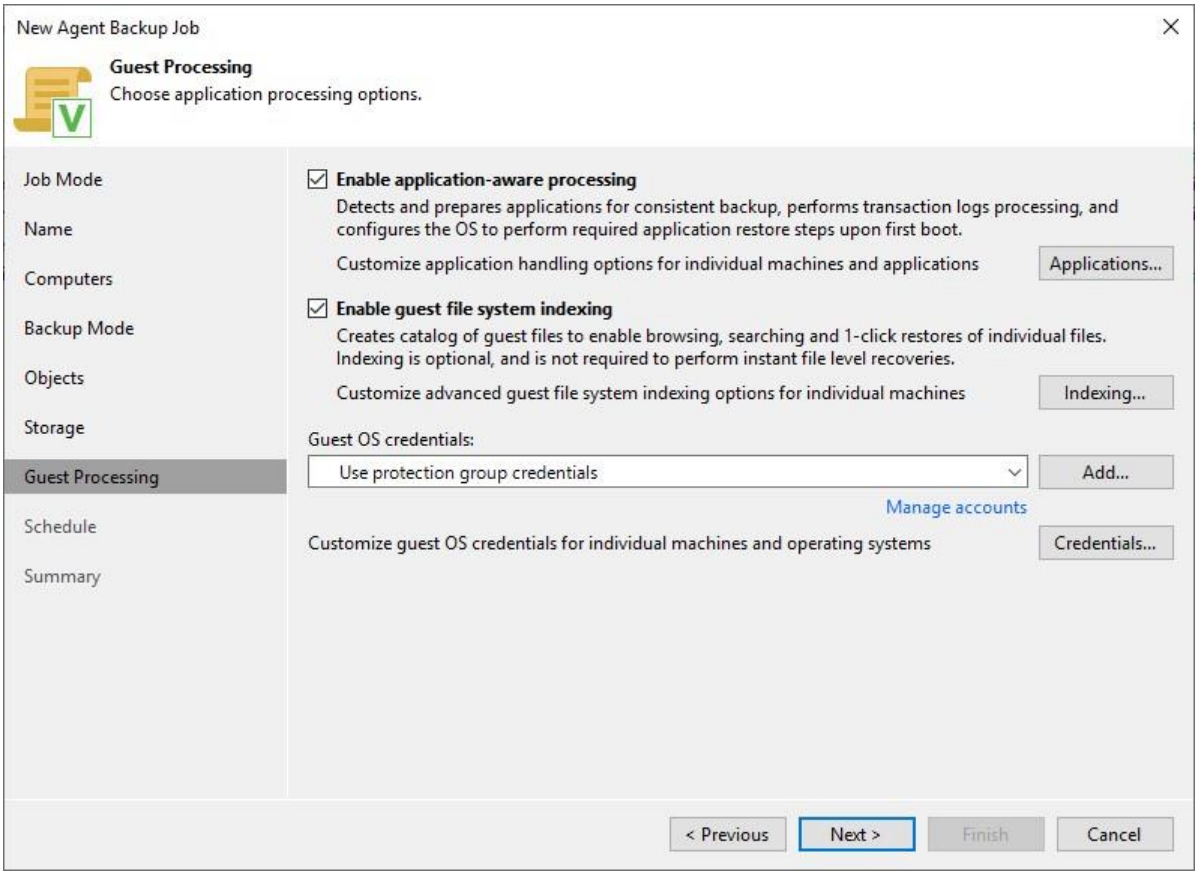


Step 12. Specify Guest Processing Settings

The Guest Processing step of the wizard is available if you have selected the Server or Failover cluster option at the Job Mode step of the wizard.

For a Veeam Agent backup job that includes Windows-based computers, you can enable the following guest OS processing settings:

- Application-aware processing
- Transaction log handling for Microsoft SQL Server
- Archived log handling for Oracle databases
- SharePoint account settings
- Use of pre-freeze and post-thaw scripts
- File indexing



Application-Aware Processing

If your computer runs VSS-aware applications, you can enable application-aware processing to create a transactionally consistent backup. The transactionally consistent backup guarantees proper recovery of applications without data loss.

To enable application-aware processing:

At the Guest Processing step of the wizard, make sure that the Enable application-aware processing check box is selected.

Click Applications.

In the displayed list, select a protection group or individual computer and click Edit.

To define custom settings for a computer added as a part of a protection group, you must include the computer to the list as a standalone object. To do this, click Add and choose the computer whose settings you want to customize. Then select the computer in the list and define the necessary settings.

On the General tab, in the Applications section, make sure that the Enable application-aware processing check box is selected.

You can clear this check box, for example, if you want to disable application-aware processing for a specific computer added to the backup job as a part of a protection group.

[For Microsoft SQL Server] If you disable application-aware processing, Veeam Agent will not include information about databases in the backup. However, you can use Veeam Explorer for Microsoft SQL to locate a database file in the backup and restore the database.

[For Microsoft Exchange, Microsoft SQL Server and other applications that rely on VSS] In the Microsoft VSS settings section, specify if Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows running on a protected computer must process transaction logs or copy-only backups must be created.

Select Process transaction logs with this job if you want Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows to process transaction logs.

[For Microsoft Exchange] With this option selected, Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows will wait for backup to complete successfully, and then trigger truncation of transaction logs. If the backup job fails, the logs will remain untouched until the next backup job session.

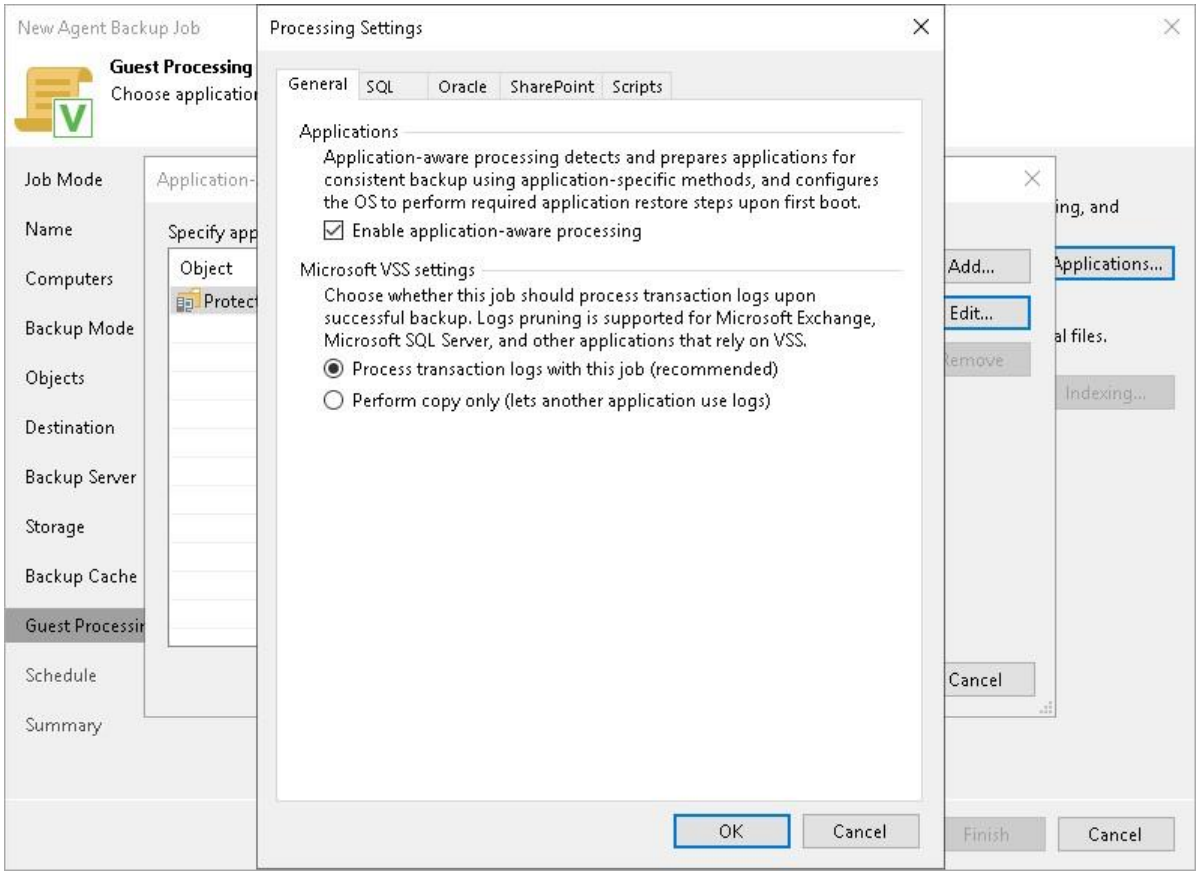
[For Microsoft SQL Server and Oracle] You will have to specify settings for database log handling on the SQL and Oracle tabs of the Processing Settings window. For more information, see Microsoft SQL Server Transaction Log Settings and Oracle Archived Log Settings.

Select Perform copy only if you use another tool to maintain consistency of the database state. Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows will create a copy-only backup. The copy-only backup preserves the chain of full/differential backup files and transaction logs. After a copy-only backup, Veeam Agent does not trigger truncation of transaction logs. For more information, see this Microsoft article.

IMPORTANT

Consider the following:

- [For Microsoft Exchange] Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows performs truncation of Microsoft Exchange transaction logs only if all disks that contain the Microsoft Exchange database are included in a volume-level backup job.
- [For Microsoft SQL Server and Oracle] If both Microsoft SQL Server and Oracle Server are installed on one guest OS, and log backup is enabled for both applications, Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows will back up only Oracle transaction logs. Microsoft SQL Server transaction logs will not be processed.



check

Microsoft SQL Server Transaction Log Settings

If you back up Microsoft SQL Server, you can specify how Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows must process database transaction logs:

At the Guest Processing step of the wizard, make sure that the Enable application-aware processing box is selected.

Click Applications.

In the displayed list, select a protection group or individual computer and click Edit.

In the Microsoft VSS settings section, select Process transaction logs with this job.

In the Processing Settings window, click the SQL tab.

To specify a user account that Veeam Agent will use to connect to the Microsoft SQL Server, select from the Specify Windows account with sysadmin role on SQL Server list a user account that has access permissions on the database. This account must be a Microsoft Windows user account with roles and permissions as specified in the Performing Guest Processing section of the Veeam Backup & Replication User Guide. Keep in mind that you cannot use Microsoft SQL Server accounts (for example, the SA account) to connect to the database.

By default, the Use guest credentials option is selected in the list. With this option selected, Veeam Agent will connect to the Microsoft SQL Server under the account that you have specified for the protected computer in the protection group settings.

If you have not set up credentials beforehand, click the Manage accounts link or click Add on the right to add credentials.

Specify how transaction logs must be processed. You can select one of the following options:

Select Truncate logs to truncate transaction logs after successful backup. Veeam Agent will wait for the backup to complete successfully and then truncate transaction logs. If the backup job fails, the logs will remain untouched until the next backup job session.

Select Do not truncate logs to preserve transaction logs. When the backup job completes, Veeam Agent will not truncate transaction logs.

It is recommended that you enable this option for databases that use the Simple recovery model. If you enable this option for databases that use the Full or Bulk-logged recovery model, transaction logs may grow large and consume all disk space. In this case, the database administrator must take care of transaction logs him-/herself.

Select Backup logs periodically to back up transaction logs with Veeam Agent. Veeam Agent will periodically copy transaction logs to the backup location and store them together with the imagelevel backup. During the backup job session, transaction logs will be truncated.

For more information, see the Microsoft SQL Server and Oracle Logs Backup section in the Veeam Agent User Guide.

If you have selected to back up transaction logs with Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows, you must specify settings for transaction logs backup:

In the Backup logs every <N> minutes field, specify the frequency for transaction logs backup. By default, transaction logs are backed up every 15 minutes. The maximum log backup interval is 480 minutes.

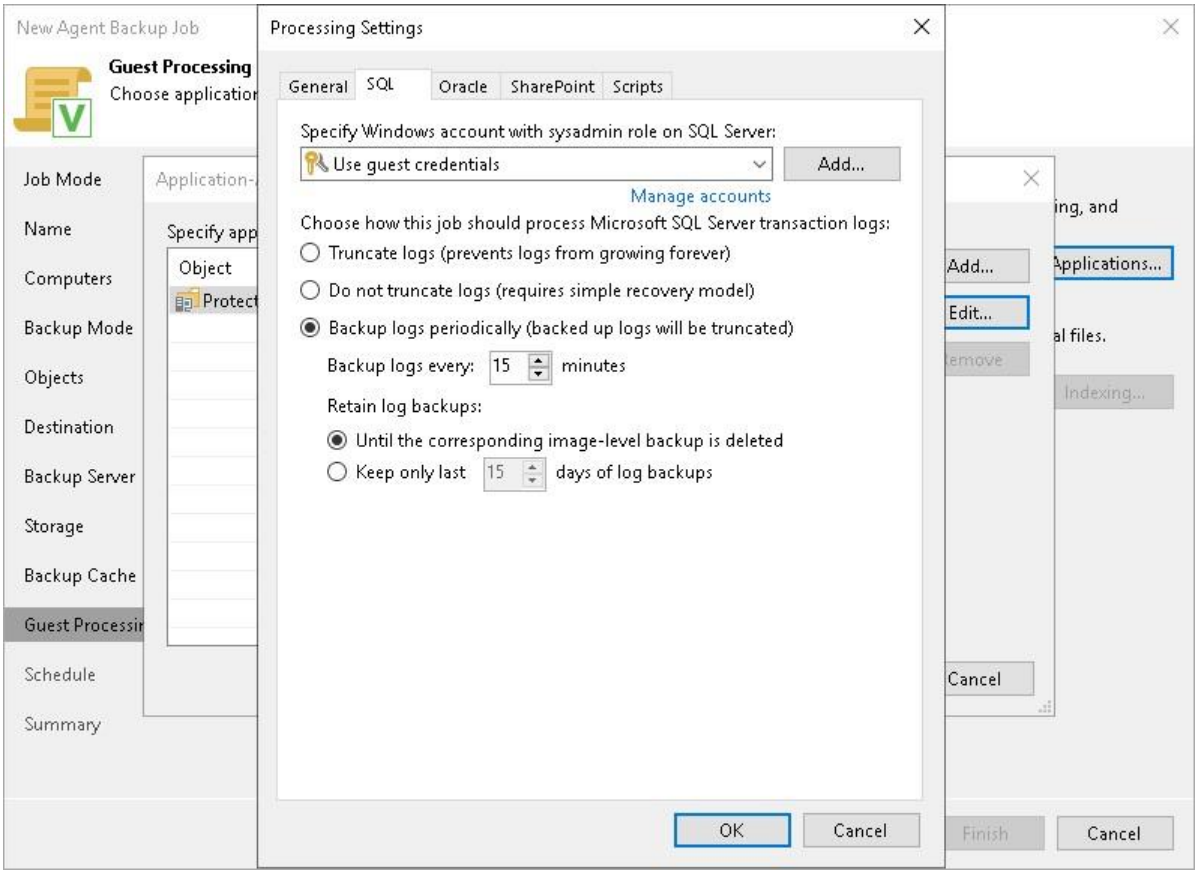
In the Retain log backups section, specify retention policy for transaction logs stored in the backup location.

check

Select Until the corresponding image-level backup is deleted to apply the same retention policy for image-level backups and transaction log backups.

Select Keep only last <N> days of log backups to keep transaction logs for a specific number of days. By default, transaction logs are kept for 15 days. If you select this option, you must make sure that retention for transaction logs is not greater than retention for the image-level backup. For more information, see the Retention for Database Log Backups section in the Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows User Guide.

> IMPORTANT
>
> Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows automatically excludes its configuration database from application-aware processing during backup. Transaction logs for the configuration database are not backed up.



Oracle Archived Log Settings

If you back up an Oracle database, you can specify how Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows must process archived logs:

At the Guest Processing step of the wizard, make sure that the Enable application-aware processing box is selected.

Click Applications.

In the displayed list, select a protection group or individual computer and click Edit.

In the Microsoft VSS settings section, select Process transaction logs with this job.

check

In the Processing Settings window, click the Oracle tab.

To specify a user account that Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows will use to connect to the Oracle database, select from theSpecify Oracle account with SYSDBA privileges list a user account that has SYSDBA rights on the database. If you have not set up credentials beforehand, click the Manage accounts link or click Add on the right to add credentials.

By default, the Use guest OS credentials option is selected in the list. With this option selected, Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows will connect to the Oracle database under the account that you have specified for the protected computer in the protection group settings.

In the Archived logs section, specify if Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows must delete archived logs on the Oracle database:

Select Do not delete archived logs if you want Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows to preserve archived logs. When the backup job completes, Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows will not delete archived logs.

It is recommended that you select this option for databases for which the ARCHIVELOG mode is turned off. If the ARCHIVELOG mode is turned on, archived logs may grow large and consume all disk space. In this case, the database administrator must take care of archived logs him-/herself.

Select Delete logs older than <N> hours or Delete logs over <N> GB if you want Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows to delete archived logs that are older than <N> hours or larger than <N> GB. Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows will wait for the backup to complete successfully and then trigger archived logs truncation via Oracle Call Interface (OCI). If the backup job fails, the logs will remain untouched until the next successful backup job session.

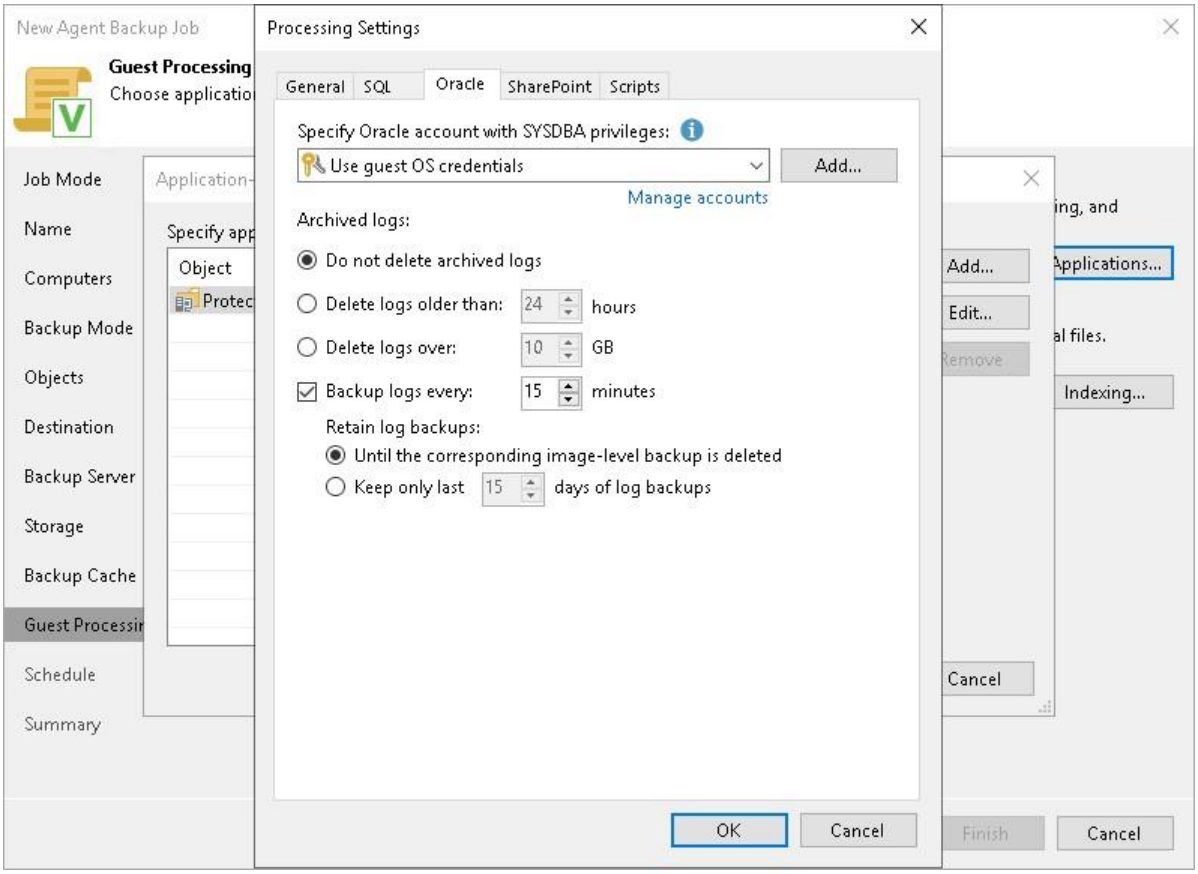
To back up Oracle archived logs with Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows, select the Backup logs every <N> minutes check box and specify the frequency for archived logs backup. By default, archived logs are backed up every 15 minutes. The minimum log backup interval is 5 minutes. The maximum log backup interval is 480 minutes.

In the Retain log backups section, specify retention policy for archived logs stored in the backup location:

Select Until the corresponding image-level backup is deleted to apply the same retention policy for Veeam Agent backups and archived log backups.

Select Keep only last <n> days of log backups to keep archived logs for a specific number of days. By default, archived logs are kept for 15 days. If you select this option, you must make sure that retention for archived logs is not greater than retention for the Veeam Agent backups. For more information, see the Retention for Database Log Backups section in the Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows User Guide.

check



Microsoft SharePoint Account Settings

If you back up Microsoft SharePoint, you must specify a user account that has enough permissions on the application:

At the Guest Processing step of the wizard, make sure that the Enable application-aware processing box is selected.

Click Applications.

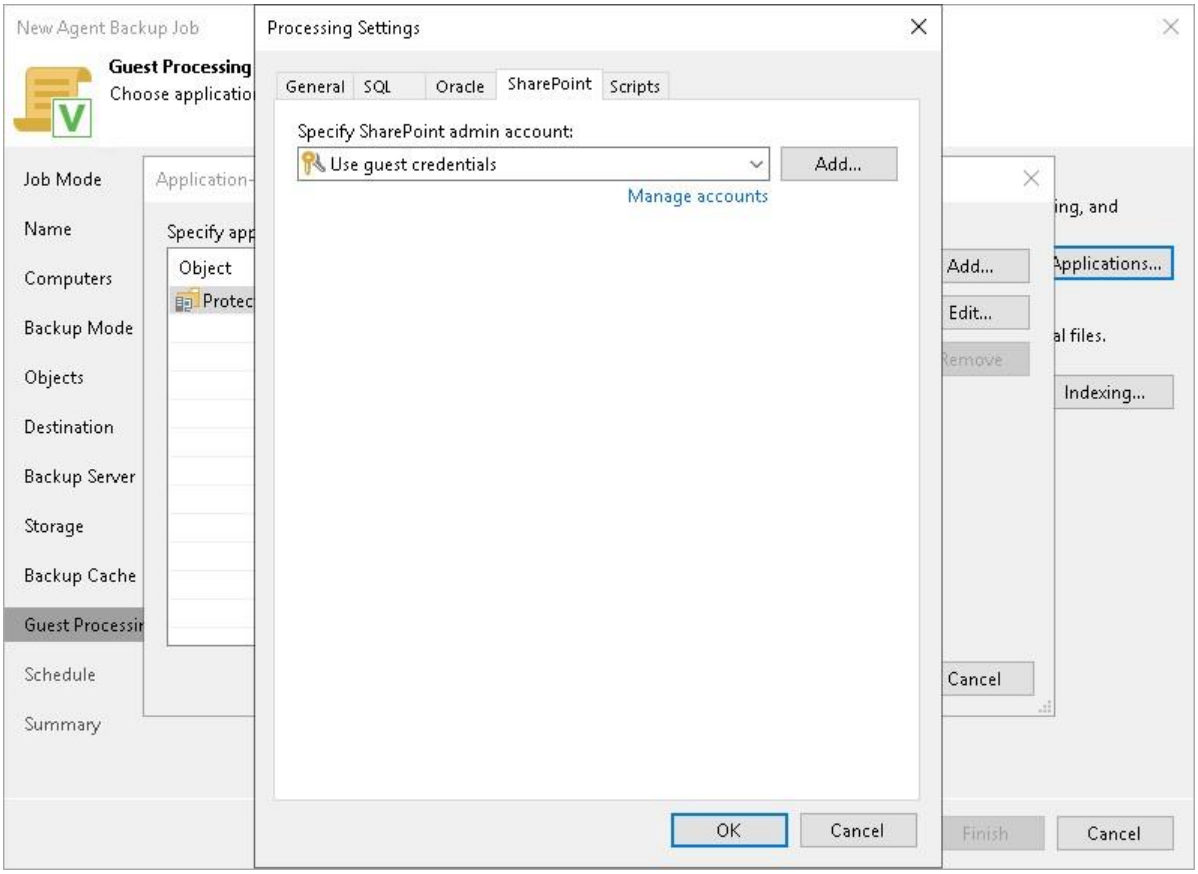
In the displayed list, select a protection group or individual computer and click Edit.

In the Processing Settings window, click the SharePoint tab.

From the Specify SharePoint admin account list, select a user account that Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows will use to connect to the SharePoint application. If you have not set up credentials beforehand, click the Manage accounts link or click Add on the right to add credentials.

By default, the Use guest credentials option is selected in the list. With this option selected, Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows will connect to the SharePoint application under the account that you have specified for the protected computer in the protection group settings.

check



Pre-Freeze and Post-Thaw Scripts

If you plan to back up data of applications that do not support VSS, you can specify what scripts Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows must use to quiesce the OS on the protected computer. The pre-freeze script quiesces the file system and application data to bring the OS to a consistent state before Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows creates a VSS snapshot. After the VSS snapshot is created, the post-thaw script brings the file system and applications to their initial state.

To specify pre-freeze and post-thaw scripts for the job:

At the Guest Processing step, make sure that the Enable application-aware processing check box is selected.

Click Applications.

In the displayed list, select a protection group or individual computer and click Edit.

In the Processing Settings window, click the Scripts tab.

From the Specify admin account for script execution list, select a user account that Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows will use to run pre-freeze and post-thaw scripts. If you have not set up credentials beforehand, click the Manage accounts link or click Add on the right to add credentials.

By default, the Use guest credentials option is selected in the list. With this option selected, Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows will run pre-freeze and post-thaw scripts under the account that you have specified for the protected computer in the protection group settings.

In the Script processing mode section, specify the scenario for scripts execution:

check

Select Require successful script execution if you want Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows to stop the backup process if the script fails.

Select Ignore script execution failures if you want to continue the backup process even if script errors occur.

Select Disable script execution if you do not want to run scripts.

3. In the working area, right-click a VM and select

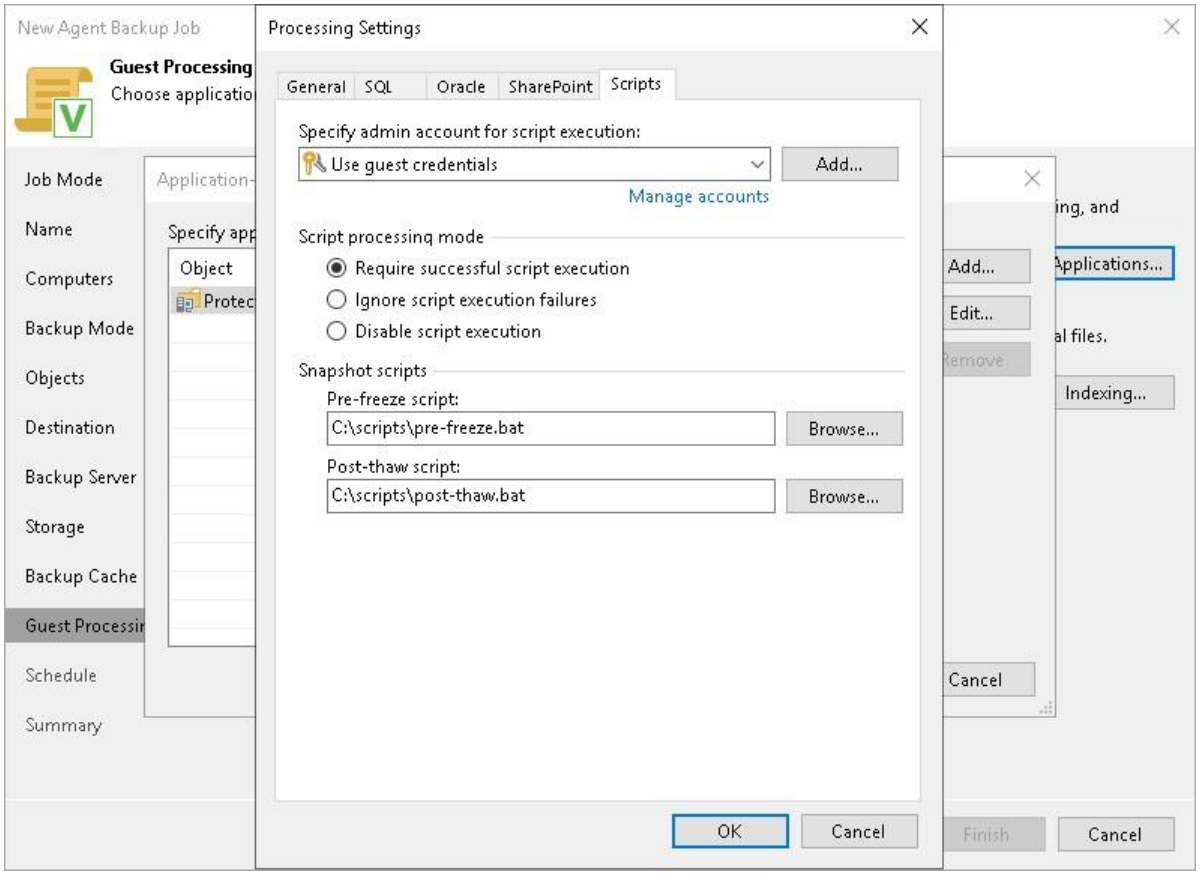
In the Snapshot scripts section, in the Pre-freeze script and Post-thaw script fields, click Browse to choose executable files from a local folder on the backup server. During the backup job session, Veeam Backup & Replication will upload the scripts to Veeam Agent computers added to the job and execute them on these computers.

Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows supports the following types of scripts: ○

Program files in the EXE, BAT and CMD format ○ Windows script files in the JS, VBS

and WSF format ○ PowerShell script files in the PS1 format

You can use scripts of other formats as well, but we cannot guarantee correct processing of such scripts.



File Indexing

You can instruct the backup job to create an index of files and folders on the protected computer OS during backup. If you enable the file indexing option, you will be able to search for individual files inside Veeam Agent backups and perform 1-click restore in Veeam Backup Enterprise Manager.

> NOTE
>
> File system indexing is optional. If you do not enable this option in the backup job settings, you will still be able to perform 1-click restore from the backup created with such backup job. For more information, see the Preparing for File Browsing and Restore section in the Veeam Backup Enterprise Manager User Guide.

To specify file indexing options:

At the Guest Processing step of the wizard, select the Enable guest file system indexing check box.

Click Indexing.

In the displayed list, select a protection group or individual computer and click Edit.

In the Windows indexing settings window, specify the indexing scope:

- Select Index everything if you want to index all files within the backup scope that you have specified at the Backup mode step of the wizard. Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows will index all files that reside:

  On the protected computer OS (for entire computer backup)

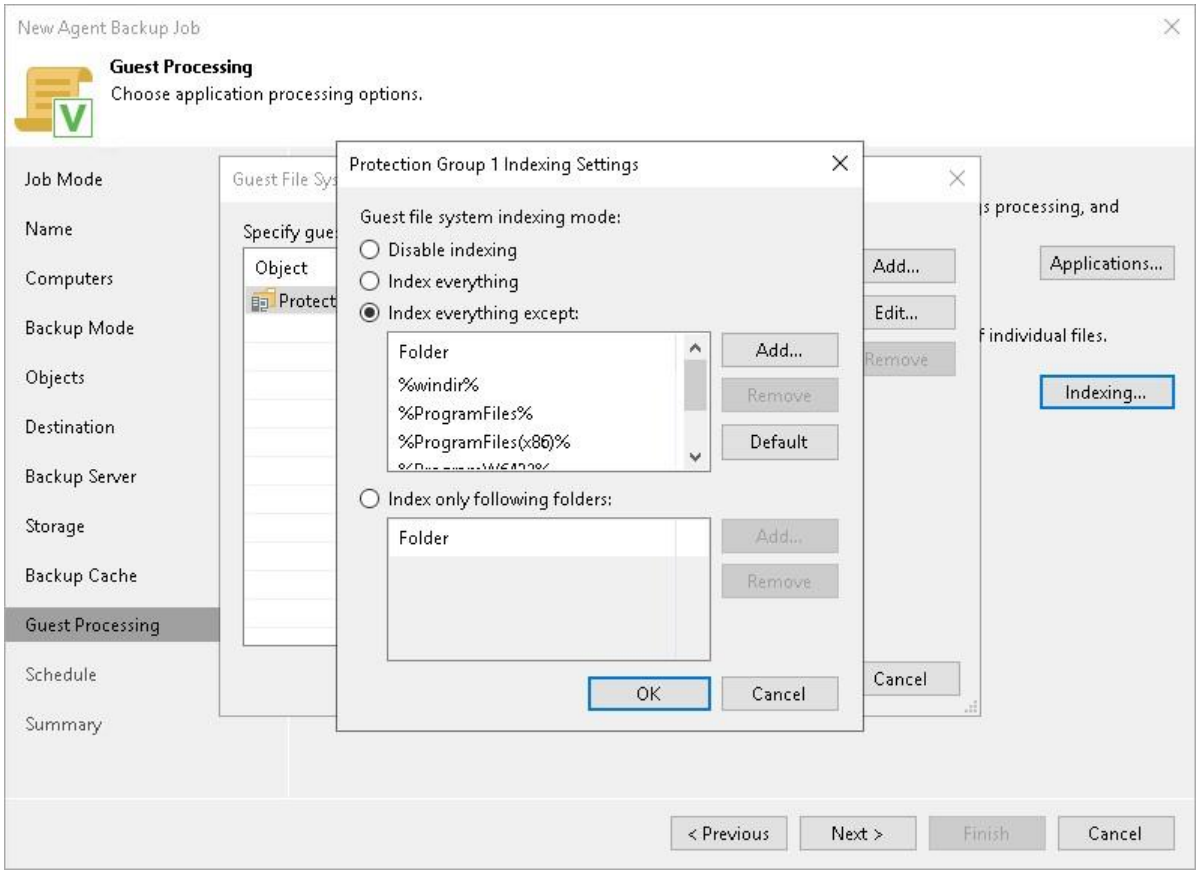
  On the volumes that you have specified for backup (for volume-level backup)

  In the folders that you have specified for backup (for file-level backup)

Select Index everything except if you want to index all files on the protected computer OS except those defined in the list. By default, system folders are excluded from indexing. You can add or delete folders using the Add and Remove buttons on the right. You can also use system environment variables to form the list, for example: %windir%, %Program Files% and %Temp%.

To reset the list of folders to its initial state, click Default.

Select Index only following folders to define folders that you want to index. You can add or delete folders to index using the Add and Remove buttons on the right. You can also use system environment variables to form the list, for example: %windir%, %Program Files% and %Temp%.



Step 13. Specify Backup Schedule

At the Schedule step of the wizard, specify the schedule according to which you want to perform backup. Backup job scheduling options differ depending on the platform and job mode that you have selected at the Job Mode step of the wizard:

- Scheduling Settings for Workstations
- Scheduling Settings for Servers and Failover Clusters

> NOTE
>
> If you configure a backup policy, after you click Apply at the Schedule step of the wizard, Veeam Backup & Replication will immediately apply the backup policy to protected computers.

Scheduling Settings for Workstations

At the Schedule step of the wizard, specify the schedule according to which you want to perform backup.

To specify the job schedule:

Select the Daily at check box and use the fields on the right to specify time and days when the backup job must start: ○

Everyday — select this option to start the job at specific time daily. ○ On week-days — select this option to start the job at specific time on week-days.

○ On these days — select this option to start the job at specific time on selected days.

You can leave the Daily at check box unchecked to configure the backup job without daily schedule. In this case, you will be able to use the backup job to perform backup automatically at specific events.

If you have selected the On these days option, click the Days button and clear check boxes for the days when the job must not start.

Select the action that Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows must perform in case the protected computer is powered off at the time when the scheduled backup job must start.

Backup once powered on — select this option if you want Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows to start the scheduled backup job when the protected computer is powered on.

Skip backup — select this option if you want Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows not to start the scheduled backup job when the computer is powered on. Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows will perform backup at the next scheduled time.

If you want Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows to perform a finalizing action after the backup job completes successfully, select the necessary action: ○ Keep running — select this option if the computer must keep on working.

Sleep — select this option if you want Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows to bring the computer to the standby mode.

Shutdown — select this option if you want Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows to shut down the computer.

Hibernate — select this option if you want Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows to bring the computer to the hibernate mode. This option is available if the hibernate mode is enabled on the protected computer. To learn more, see this Microsoft KB article.

When the backup job completes, Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows will prompt a dialog with a countdown to the selected post-job action. You can select to proceed to the action immediately or to cancel the action. To learn more, see the Controlling Backup Post-Job Action section in the Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows User Guide.

In the At the following events section, specify settings for events that trigger the backup job launch:

Select the Lock check box if you want to start the backup job when the user locks the Veeam Agent computer.

Select the Log off check box if you want to start the backup job when the user working with the computer performs a logout operation.

Select the When backup target is connected check box if you want to start the backup job when the backup storage becomes available (for example, when the computer connects to a local network and the target shared folder is accessible).

Select the Eject removable storage once backup is completed check box if you want Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows to unmount the storage device after the backup job completes successfully. With this option selected, backup files on the removable storage will be protected from encrypting ransomware, such as CryptoLocker.

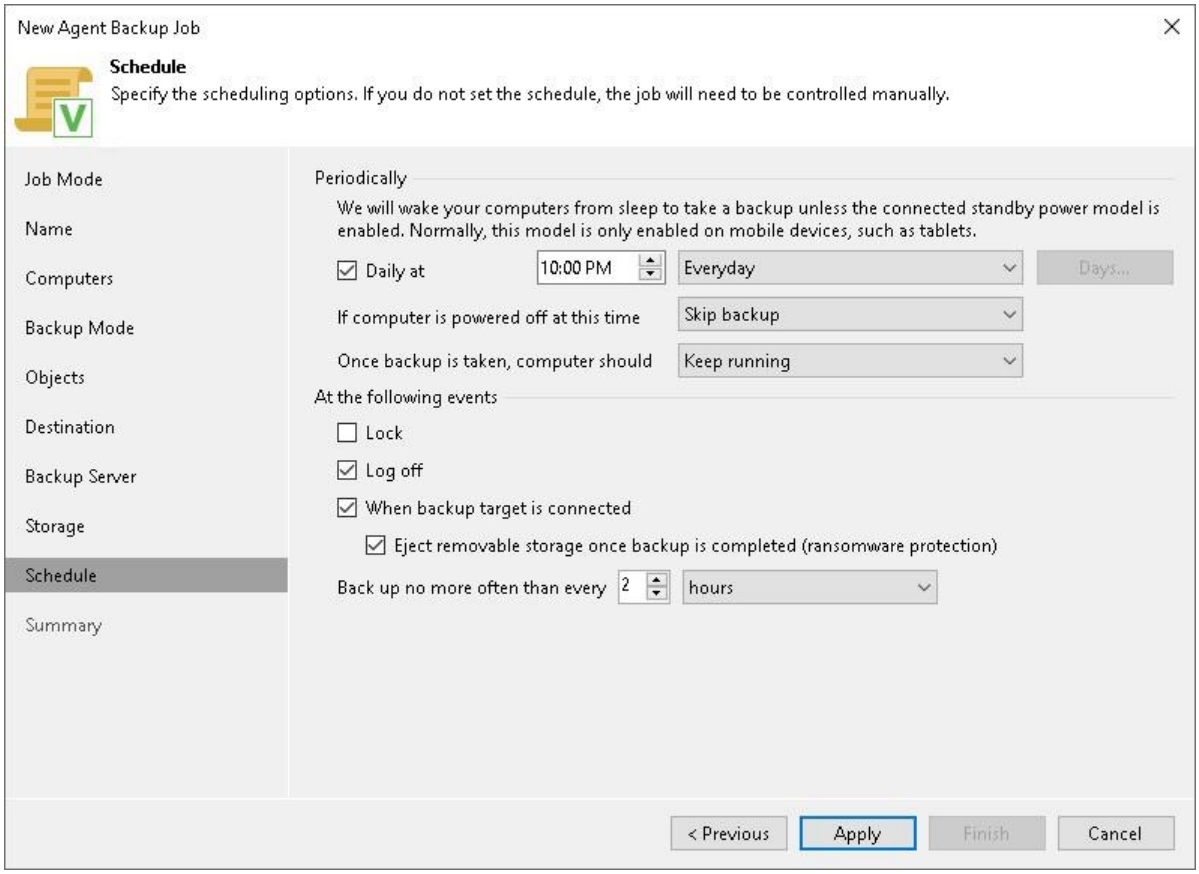
Veeam Agent applies this setting only to backup jobs triggered by the When backup target is connected event. In case of backup jobs triggered by other computer events or started periodically at specific time, Veeam Agent will ignore this setting, and the storage device will not be unmounted after the backup job completes successfully.

> IMPORTANT
>
> The Eject removable storage once backup is completed option does not guarantee a bulletproof protection against ransomware. To ensure your backups are safe, keep the OS up to date and regularly scan your backup repository for virus threats using modern antivirus software.

Use the Back up no more often than every <N> <time units> field to restrict the frequency of backup job sessions. Specify a minutely, hourly or daily interval between the backup job sessions.

The Back up no more often than every <N> <time units> option is applied only to job sessions started at specific events. Daily backups are performed according to defined schedule regardless of the time interval specified for this setting.

> IMPORTANT
>
> If the power scheme on the Veeam Agent computer does not allow using wake up timers, Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows will not be able to wake your computer from sleep for backup. You can manually change the power scheme settings on the Veeam Agent computer. To do this, navigate to Control Panel > All Control Panel Items > Power Options > Edit Plan Settings.



Scheduling Settings for Servers and Failover Clusters

At the Schedule step of the wizard, specify the schedule according to which you want to perform backup.

To specify the job schedule:

Select the Run the job automatically check box. If this check box is not selected, you will have to start the backup job manually to create backup.

Define scheduling settings for the job:

To run the job at specific time daily, on defined week days or with specific periodicity, select Daily at this time. Use the fields on the right to configure the necessary schedule.

To run the job once a month on specific days, select Monthly at this time. Use the fields on the right to configure the necessary schedule.

To run the job repeatedly throughout a day with a specific time interval, select Periodically every. In the field on the right, select the necessary time unit: Hours or Minutes. Click Schedule and use the time table to define the permitted time window for the job. In the Start time within an hour field, specify the exact time when the job must start.

A repeatedly run job is started by the following rules:

The defined interval always starts at 12:00 AM. For example, if you configure to run a job with a 4-hour interval, the job will start at 12:00 AM, 4:00 AM, 8:00 AM, 12:00 PM, 4:00 PM and so on.

If you define permitted hours for the job, after the denied interval is over, the job will start immediately and then run by the defined schedule.

For example, you have configured a job to run with a 2-hour interval and defined permitted hours from 9:00 AM to 5:00 PM. According to the rules above, the job will first run at 9:00 AM, when the denied period is over. After that, the job will run at 10:00 AM, 12:00 PM, 2:00 PM and 4:00 PM.

To run the job continuously, select the Periodically every option and choose Continuously from the list on the right. A new backup job session will start as soon as the previous backup job session finishes.

[For Managed by backup server mode only] To chain jobs, use the After this job field. In the common practice, jobs start one after another: when job A finishes, job B starts and so on. If you want to create a chain of jobs, you must define the time schedule for the first job in the chain. For the rest of the jobs in the chain, select the After this job option and choose the preceding job from the list.

> NOTE
>
> Mind the following:
>
> The After this job option is not available if you have selected the Managed by agent option at the Job Mode step of the wizard.
> The After this job function will automatically start a job if the first job in the chain is started automatically by schedule. If you start the first job manually, Veeam Backup & Replication will display a notification. You will be able to choose whether Veeam Backup & Replication must start the chained job as well.

In the Automatic retry section, define whether Veeam Backup & Replication or Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows (depending on the selected job mode) must attempt to run the backup job again if the job fails for some reason. Enter the number of attempts to run the job and define time intervals between them. If you select continuous backup, Veeam Backup & Replication or Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows retries the job for the defined number of times without any time intervals between the job runs.

[For Managed by agent mode only] If a backup policy fails and Veeam Agent retries the session, Veeam Agent does not transfer all the data again. Instead, Veeam Agent continues data transfer that was started before the backup policy fail. To do so, Veeam Agent compares hash values for data blocks on source and target. After the hash comparison, Veeam Agent also transfers only those data blocks that were not transferred before the policy fail. If data blocks on source were changed before the retry, Veeam Agent transfers these data blocks as well.

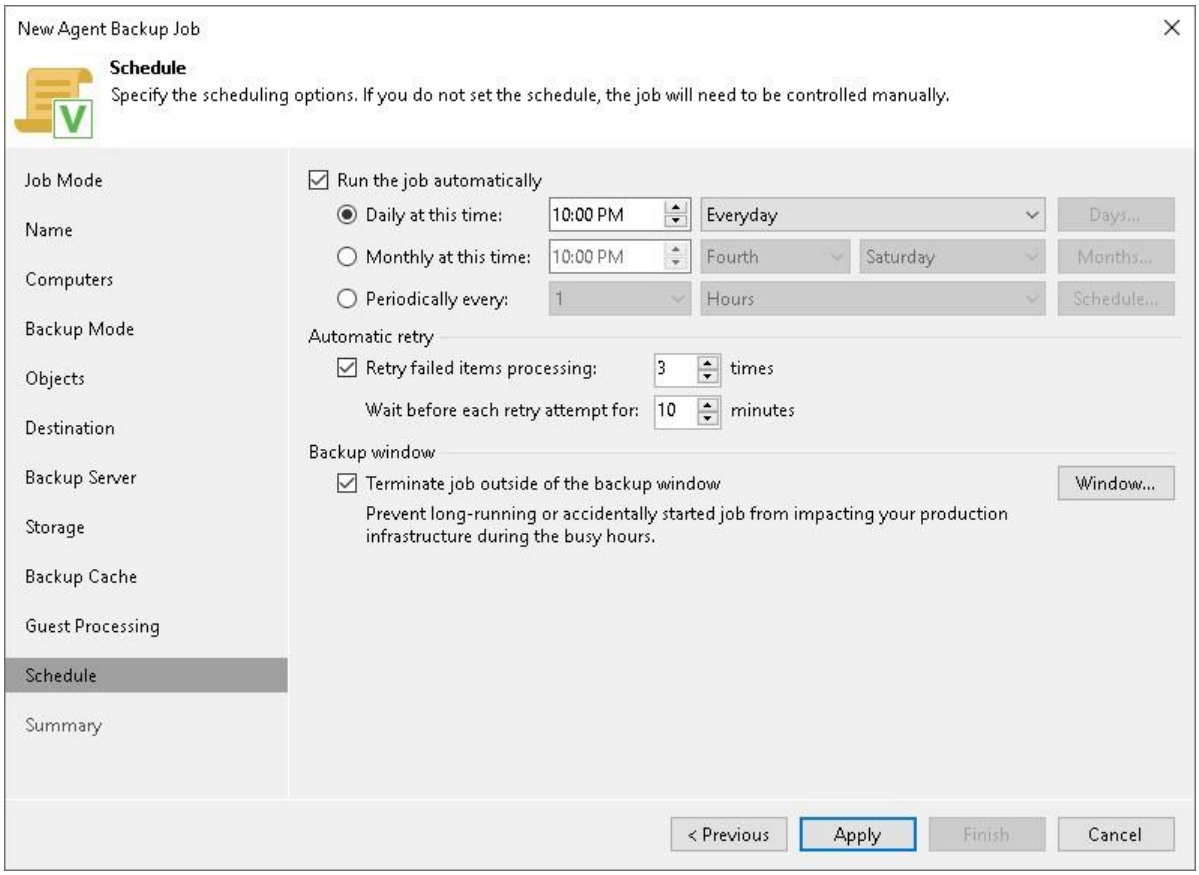
In the Backup window section, define the time interval within which the backup job must complete. The backup window prevents the job from overlapping with production hours and ensures that the job does not impact performance of your server. To set up a backup window for the job:

Select the Terminate job if it exceeds allowed backup window check box and click Window.

In the Time Periods window, define the allowed hours and prohibited hours for backup.

If the job exceeds the allowed window, it will be automatically terminated. In this case, data transport and backup chain transformation processes are stopped. Keep in mind that this behavior differs from a VM backup job where backup window affects data transport process and health check operations only.

> IMPORTANT
>
> [For backup policy] The backup window does not affect the process of uploading backup files from the backup cache to the target storage. If Veeam Agent creates one or more backup files in the backup cache, and then the backup target becomes available, Veeam Agent uploads backup files to the target location immediately, regardless of the specified backup window.



Step 14. Review Backup Job Settings

At the Summary step of the wizard, complete the backup job configuration process.

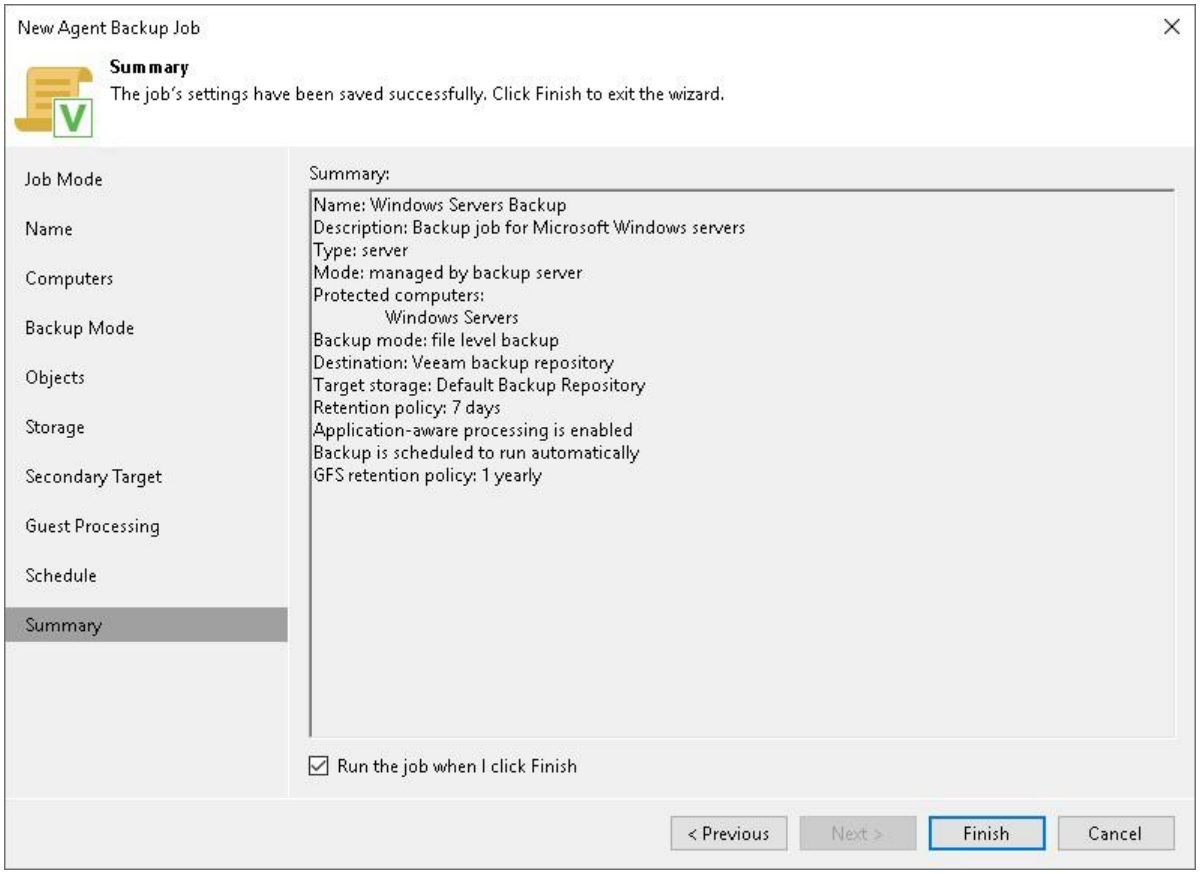
Review settings of the configured Veeam Agent backup job.

[For backup job managed by backup server] Select the Run the job when I click Finish check box if you want to start the job right after you finish working with the wizard.

Click Finish to close the wizard.

[For backup job managed by Veeam Agent] Keep in mind that Veeam Backup & Replication does not immediately apply backup policy to computers included in protection groups for pre-installed Veeam Agents. Veeam Agents installed on computers that are included in these groups connect to Veeam Backup & Replication every 6 hours and get updated backup policy settings. If you targeted a backup policy at the Veeam backup server and scheduled earlier than the next connection to Veeam Backup & Replication, this backup policy will get updated backup policy settings at the next backup policy session start. To learn more about protection groups for pre-installed Veeam Agents, see Protection Group Types.

If you want to apply backup policy immediately, you must synchronize Veeam Agent with Veeam Backup & Replication from the Veeam Agent computer side manually. To learn more, see Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows Configuration.


New Agent Backup Job
Summary
The job's settings have been saved successfully. Click Finish to exit the wizard.
Job Mode
Name
Computers
Backup Mode
Objects
Storage
Secondary Target
Guest Processing
Schedule
Summary
Summary:
Name: Windows Servers Backup
Description: Backup job for Microsoft Windows servers
Type: server
Mode: managed by backup server
Protected computers:
Windows Servers
Backup mode: file level backup
Destination: Veeam backup repository
Target storage: Default Backup Repository
Retention policy: 7 days
Application-aware processing is enabled
Backup is scheduled to run automatically
GFS retention policy: 1 yearly
Run the job when I click Finish
< Previous
Next >
Finish
Cancel

Recovery Jobs

Windows Server Restoration

You can use Veeam Backup & Replication to restore a specific computer volume or all volumes from a volume level backup created with Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows.

If data on a computer volume gets corrupted, you can restore this volume from the backup. For volume-level restore, you can use backups that were created at the volume level. File-level backups cannot be used for volume restore.

When you perform volume-level restore, Veeam Backup & Replication restores the entire content of the volume. It retrieves from the backup data blocks pertaining to a specific volume and copies them to the necessary location. Keep in mind that you cannot browse the volume in the backup and select individual application items, files and folders for restore. For granular file-level restore, you can use the Restore guest files option.

A volume can be restored to its original location or a new location. If you restore the volume to its original location, Veeam Backup & Replication overwrites data on the original volume. If you restore the volume to a new location, and the target disk contains any data, Veeam Backup & Replication overwrites data in the target location with data retrieved from the backup.

A volume can be restored to a new location that has greater or less space than the size of the volume in the backup. Depending on the amount of free disk space on target location, you can select either to shrink or to extend the volume during restore. To learn more, see the Volume Resize section in the Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows User Guide.

Before You Begin

Before you begin the volume-level restore process, check the following prerequisites:

- The volume-level backup from which you plan to restore data must be successfully created at least once.
- A computer on which you want to restore a volume must be added to the Veeam Backup & Replication inventory and run Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows operating in the managed mode.

Volume-level restore has the following limitations:

- You can restore volumes only from backups created with Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows.
- You cannot restore a system volume to a system volume of the original Veeam Agent computer or another computer with the running OS. To perform such restore, you need to boot the OS from the recovery image. For details, see Restoring Data with Veeam Recovery Media. You can also restore a system volume to a non-system volume that has enough free space.
- You cannot restore a volume to a volume on which the Microsoft Windows swap file is hosted.

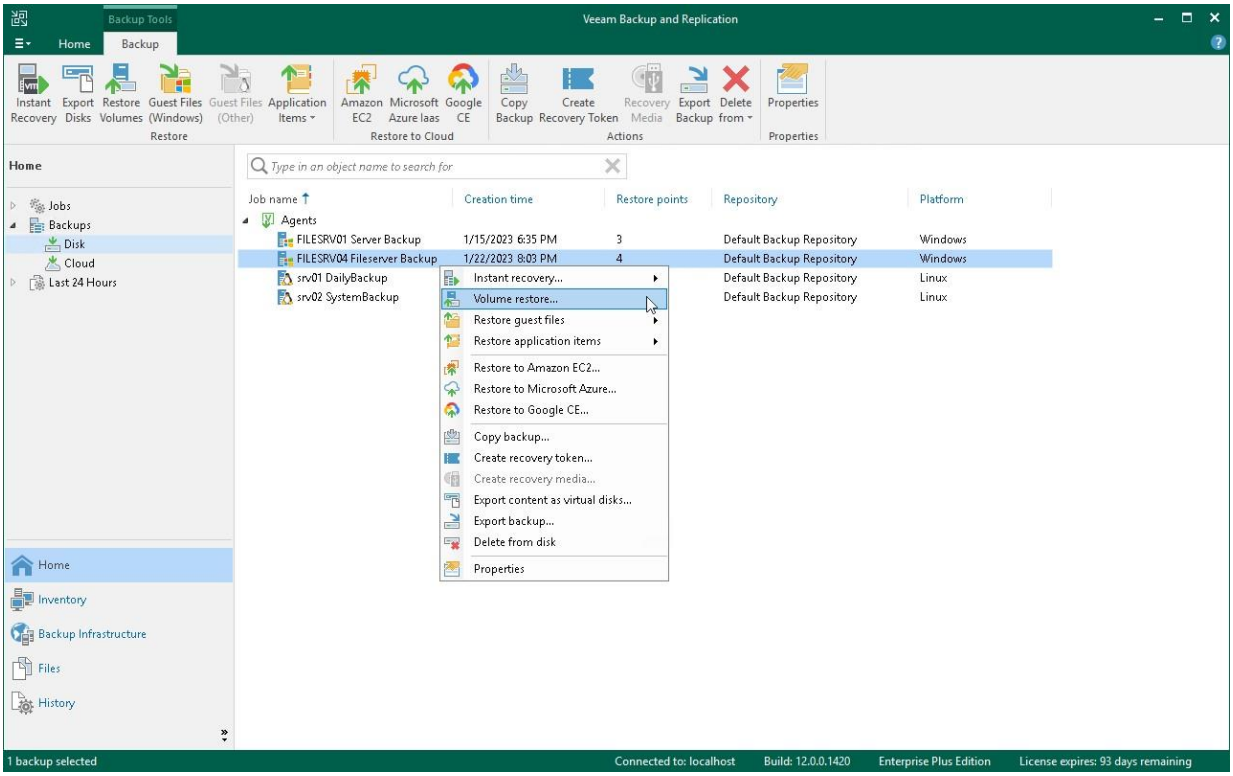
Step 1. Launch Volume Level Restore Wizard

To launch the Volume Level Restore wizard, do either of the following:

Open the Home tab and click Restore > Agent > Disk restore > Volume restore. In this case, you will be able to select a backup of the necessary Veeam Agent computer at the Backup step of the wizard.

Open the Home view. In the inventory pane, click the Backups node. In the working area, expand the necessary Veeam Agent backup, select the necessary computer in the backup and click Restore Volumes on the ribbon or right-click the computer and select Volume restore.

In this case, you will proceed immediately to the Restore Point step of the wizard.

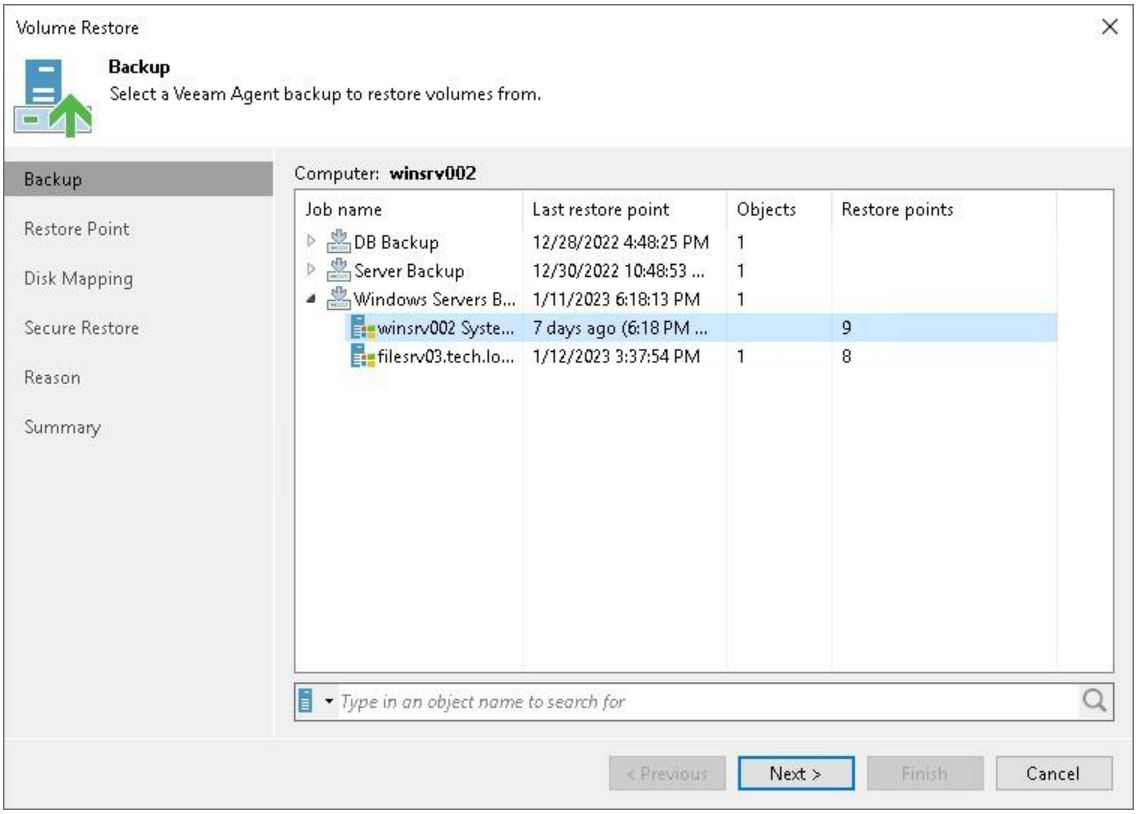


Step 2. Select Backup

At the Backup step of the wizard, select a backup from which you want to recover data.

To quickly find the necessary backup, use the search field at the bottom of the window: enter a backup name or a part of it in the search field and click the Start search button on the right or press [ENTER].

In the list of backups, Veeam Backup & Replication displays only volume-level backups created with Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows. File-level backups and backups created with Veeam Agent for Linux are not displayed.

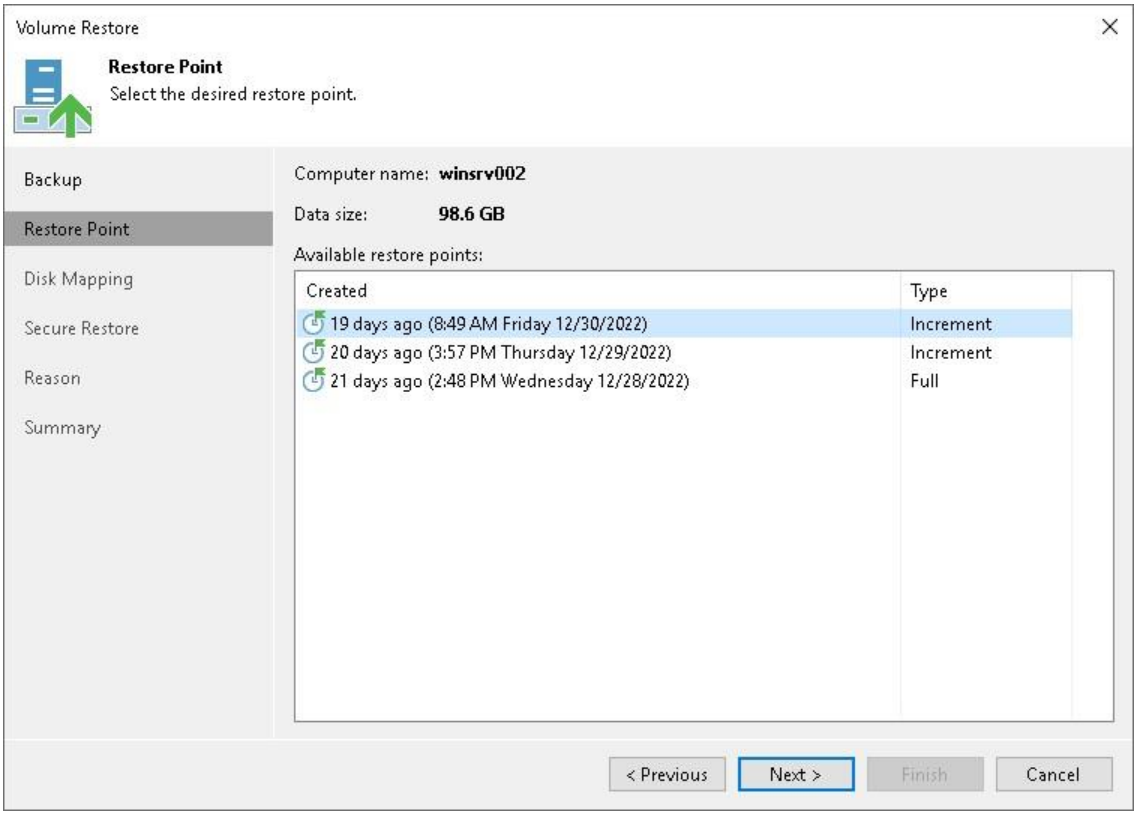


Step 3. Select Restore Point

At the Restore Point step of the wizard, select a restore point from which you want to recover data.

By default, Veeam Backup & Replication uses the latest restore point. However, you can select any valid restore point to recover volumes to a specific point in time.

Veeam Backup & Replication displays restore points for volume-level backups only. For example, if you have run 3 job sessions to create a backup of all computer volumes and then changed the backup scope to file-level backup, Veeam Backup & Replication will display only 3 restore points in the list.



Step 4. Map Restored Disks

At the Disk Mapping step of the wizard, select what volumes you want to restore and map volumes from the backup to volumes on the target computer.

> IMPORTANT
>
> It is strongly recommended that you change disk mapping settings only if you have experience in working with Microsoft Windows disks and partitions. If you make a mistake, your computer data may get corrupted.

To select volumes for restore:

In the Destination host field, specify the target computer where you want to restore volumes. By default, Veeam Backup & Replication restores volumes to their original location. If you want to restore volumes from the backup to another computer, click Choose and select the necessary computer. You can restore volumes only to computers that are added to the Veeam Backup & Replication inventory and run Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows.

If you select a computer included in a protection group for pre-installed Veeam Agents, you must provide credentials of the account that has administrator permissions on the target computer. Keep in mind that Veeam Backup & Replication will keep these credentials only during the restore process and delete them after the restore process completion. To learn more about protection groups for pre-installed Veeam Agents, see Protection Group Types.

In the Disk mapping section, select check boxes next to volumes that you want to restore from the backup. By default, Veeam Backup & Replication restores volumes to their initial location and maps the restored volumes automatically. If the initial location is unavailable, a volume is restored to a disk of the same or larger size. If you want to map the restored volume to another computer disk, at the bottom of the wizard click Customize disk mapping.

> NOTE
>
> If Veeam Backup & Replication cannot map a volume automatically, Veeam Backup & Replication will prompt you to perform disk mapping manually. To proceed to the Disk Mapping window, click Yes.

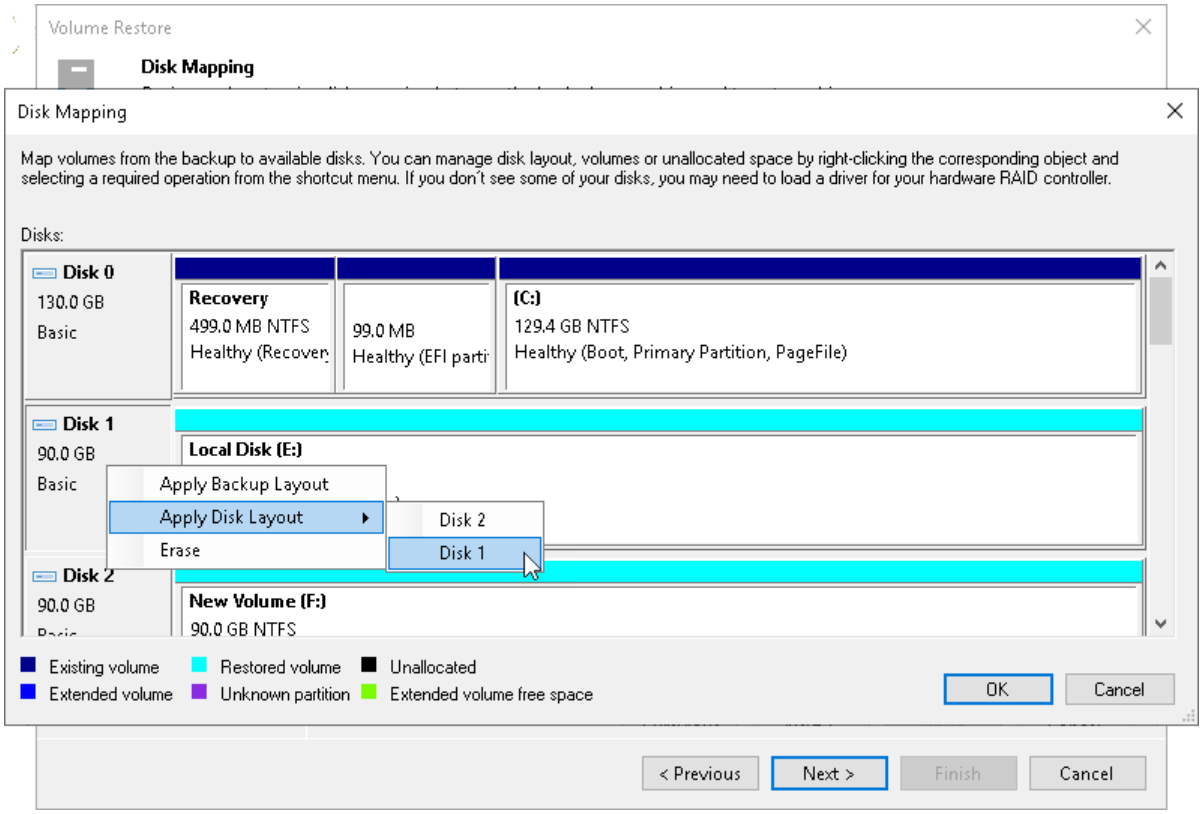
In the Disk Mapping window, specify how volumes must be restored:

Right-click the target disk on the left and select the necessary disk layout:

Apply Backup Layout — select this option if you want to apply to disk the settings that were used on your computer at the moment when you performed backup.

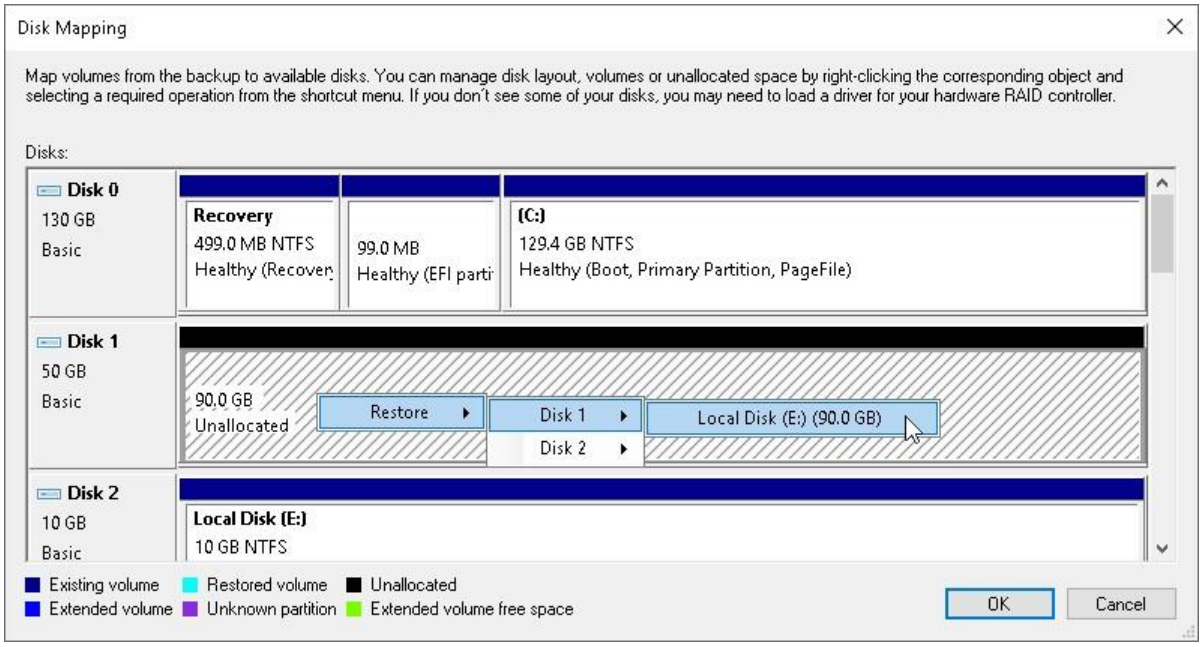
Apply Disk Layout — select this option if you want to apply to the current disk settings of another disk.

Erase — select this option if you want to discard the current disk settings.



Right-click unallocated disk space in the disk area on the right and select what volume from the backup you want to place on this computer disk.

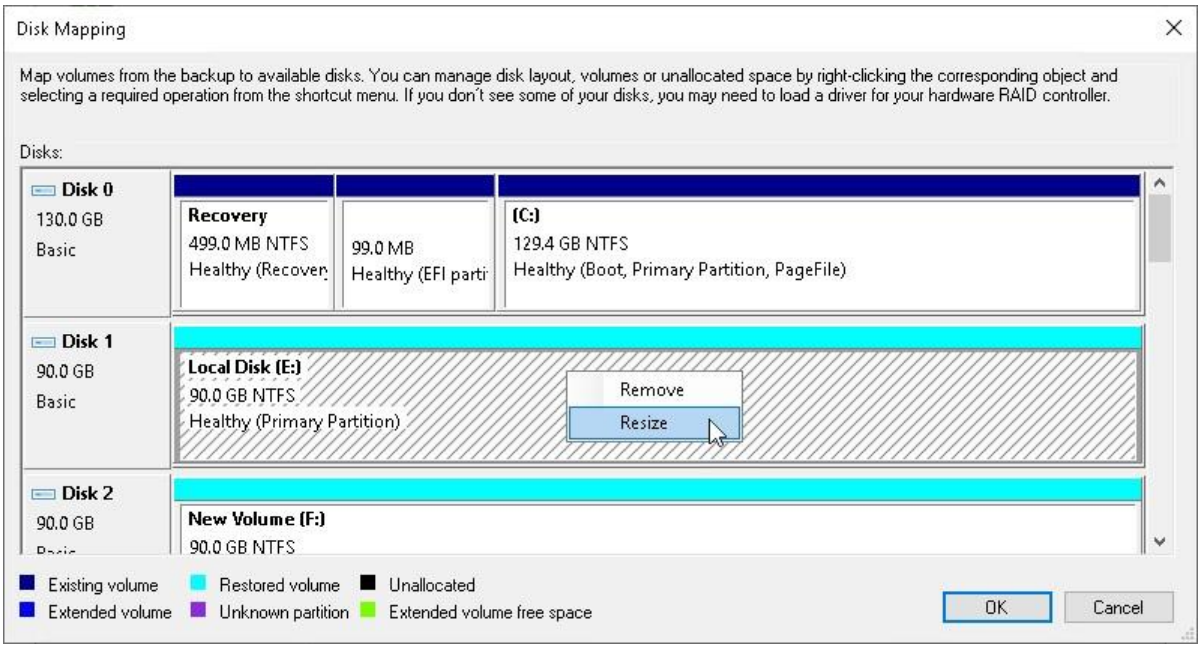
If you want to change disk layout configured by Veeam Backup & Replication, right-click an automatically mapped volume and select Remove. You will be able to use the released space for mapping volumes in your own order.



[For restore with volume resize] You can resize a volume mapped by Veeam Backup & Replication to a target computer disk. To resize a volume, right-click it in the Disk Mapping window and select Resize. With this option selected, you will pass to the Volume Resize window.

NOTE

If you map a backup volume that is larger than the amount of available space on the target disk, Veeam Backup & Replication will prompt you to shrink the restored volume. After you agree and click OK, Veeam Backup & Replication will prepare to shrink the volume to the size of available disk space.



Step 5. Resize Restored Volumes

At the Disk Mapping step of the wizard you can set the necessary size for the restored volumes. A volume will be shrunk or extended to the specified size during the process of data restore.

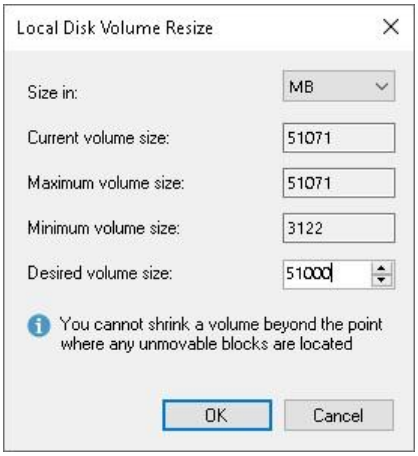
> NOTE
>
> By default, Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows displays volume size in megabytes (MB). This allows you to specify the desired size for the volume precisely. You can also choose to display volume size in gigabytes (GB). This may be helpful when you need to resize volumes on larger computer disks and want to simplify disk size calculations.
>
> When you use GB as a volume size unit, you can specify volume size with integral numbers, for example, 1 GB, 60 GB or 200 GB, but not 0,8 GB, 60,5 GB or 200,7 GB. However, if the maximum volume size is in fact greater than the displayed value for less than 1 GB, Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows will automatically add the exceeding amount of disk space to the extended volume. For example, if the maximum volume size is 60,2 GB, Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows will display this size as 60 GB. When you specify 60 GB as a desired volume size, Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows will extend the volume to 60,2 GB.

To resize a volume:

Specify a volume you want to resize:

- Right-click a restored volume mapped to a target disk and select Resize.
- [For volume shrink] Right-click unallocated disk space and select what volume from the backup you want to place on the computer disk. If the selected volume is larger than the amount of unallocated disk space, Veeam Backup & Replication will prompt you to shrink the restored volume.

In the Volume Resize window, select the volume size unit and specify the desired size for the restored volume.

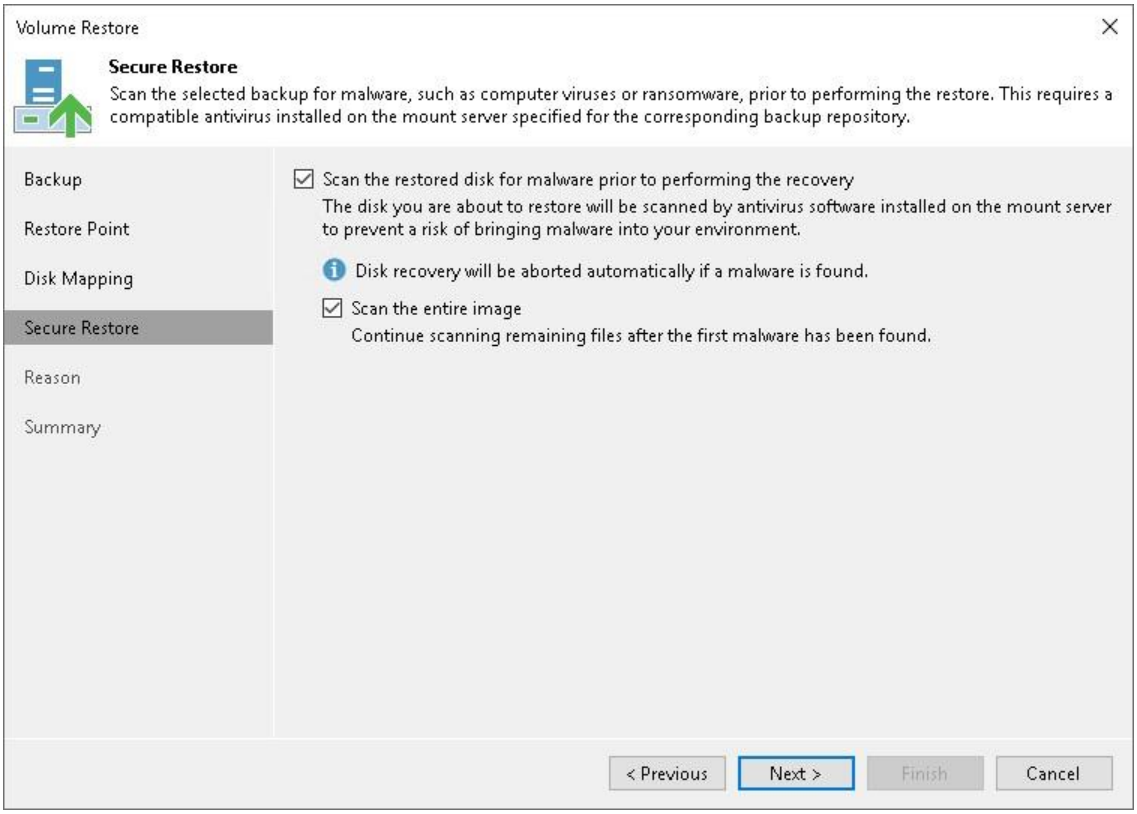


Step 6. Specify Secure Restore Settings

At the Secure Restore step of the wizard, you can instruct Veeam Backup & Replication to perform secure restore — scan restored volume data with antivirus software before restoring the volume. To learn more about secure restore, see the Secure Restore section in the Veeam Backup & Replication User Guide.

To specify secure restore settings:

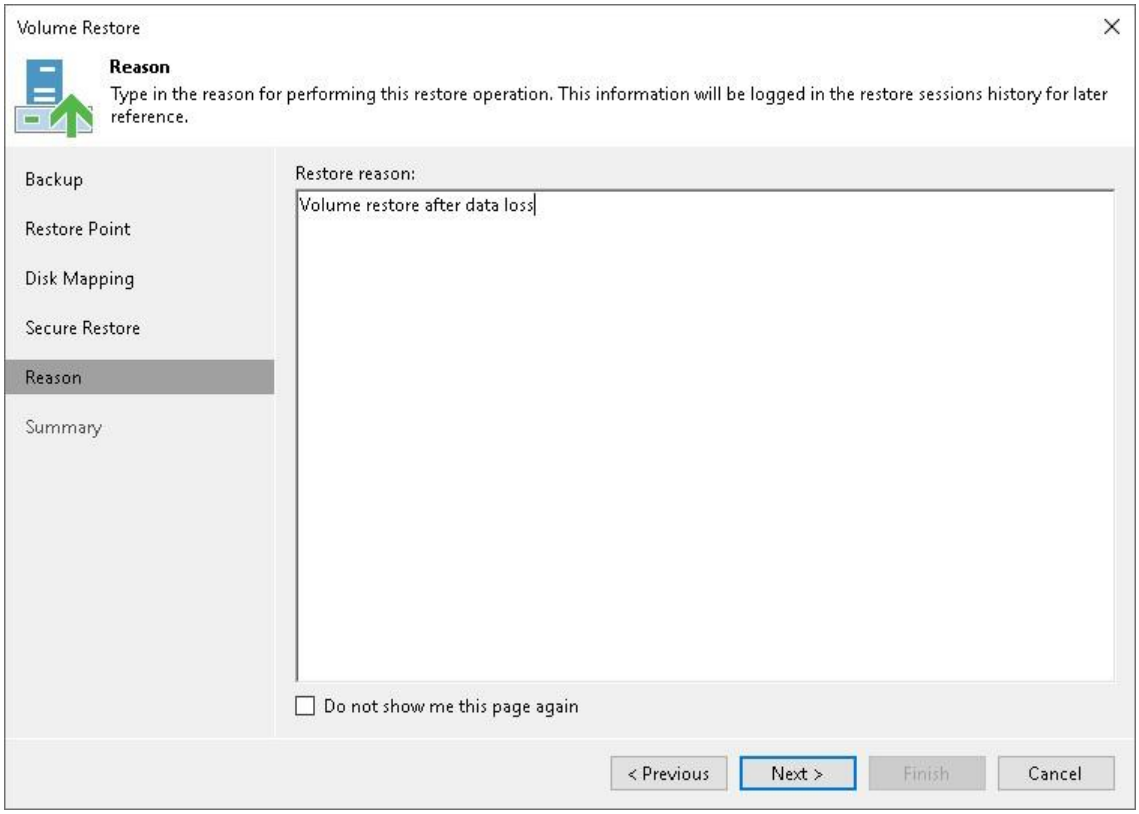
- At the Secure Restore step of the wizard, select the Scan the restored disk for malware prior to performing the recovery check box.
- Select the Scan the entire image check box if you want the antivirus software to continue volume scan after the first malware threat is found. For information on how to view results of the antivirus scan, see the Viewing Antivirus Scan Results section in the Veeam Backup & Replication User Guide.



Step 7. Specify Restore Reason

At the Reason step of the wizard, enter a reason for restoring the computer volume.

> TIP
>
> If you do not want to display theRestore Reason step of the wizard in future, select theDo not show me this page again check box.

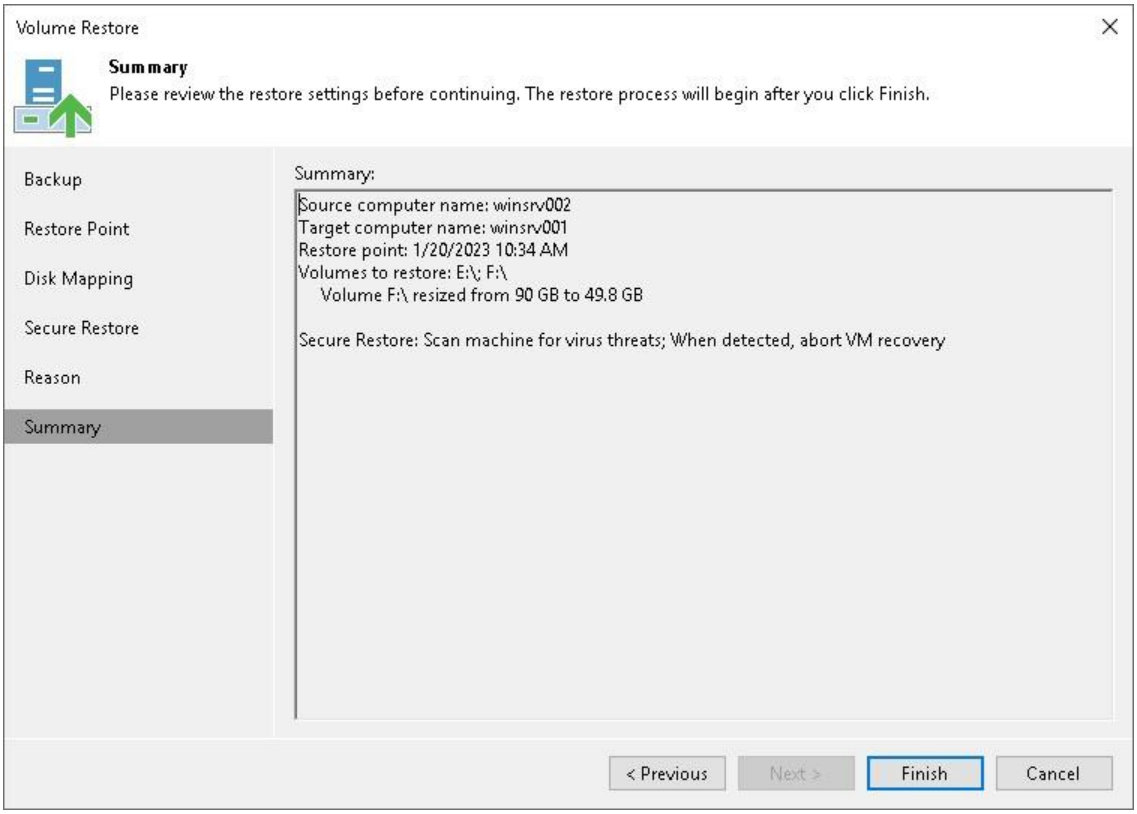


Step 8. Complete Restore Process

At the Summary step of the wizard, complete the procedure of volume-level restore.

Review settings of the restore process.

Click Finish to start the recovery process. Veeam Backup & Replication will perform partition re-allocation operations if necessary, restore the necessary volume data from the backup and overwrite volume data on the target computer with the restored data.


Volume Restore
Summary
Please review the restore settings before continuing. The restore process will begin after you click Finish.
Backup
Restore Point
Disk Mapping
Secure Restore
Reason
Summary
Summary:
Source computer name: winsrv002
Target computer name: winsrv001
Restore point: 1/20/2023 10:34 AM
Volumes to restore: E:\; F:\
Volume F:\ resized from 90 GB to 49.8 GB
Secure Restore: Scan machine for virus threats; When detected, abort VM recovery
< Previous
Next >
Finish
Cancel

APPENDIX

Creating Veeam Recovery Media

You can use the backup console to create a Veeam Recovery Media for a Veeam Agent computer that you manage in Veeam Backup & Replication. The process of creating a Veeam Recovery Media in Veeam Backup & Replication practically does not differ from the same procedure performed on a Veeam Agent computer. To learn more about the Veeam Recovery Media, see the Veeam Recovery Media section in the Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows User Guide.

Keep in mind that you can create Veeam Recovery Media in Veeam Backup & Replication only for computers that are protected with Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows.

Before You Begin

You can create a Veeam Recovery Media for a protected computer in Veeam Backup & Replication if the following conditions are met:

- A protected computer runs a Microsoft Windows OS.
- A full backup file of one of the following backup types was created for the protected computer on the target location by a Veeam Agent backup job:
  - Entire computer backup
  - Volume-level backup of the computer OS data (created with the Operating system option selected in the backup job settings) or computer system volume
  - File-level backup of the computer OS data created with the Operating system option selected in the backup job settings

> NOTE
>
> You can create a Veeam Recovery Media for a protected computer using a copy of a full backup file that meets all the conditions. The copy must be created by a backup copy job. To learn more, see the Backup Copy section in the Veeam Backup & Replication User Guide.
>
> By default, you cannot create a Veeam Recovery Media for a failover cluster with Cluster Shared Volumes (CSV). You can enable creation of a Veeam Recovery Media for such failover clusters with a registry value. For more information, contact Veeam Customer Support.

Removable Storage Device Scenario (USB, SD Card and Other)

- The removable storage device must be inserted into a corresponding slot on the computer or connected to the computer.
- The removable storage device must have enough capacity to store the created recovery image. On average, the size of the created recovery image without manually loaded drivers is 500 MB.
- During the recovery image creation, Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows formats the removable storage device. If you have important information on the device, create a copy of this data in some other location.

CD/DVD/BD Scenario

- An empty or re-writable CD/DVD/BD must be inserted into a CD/DVD/BD drive on the computer.
- The CD/DVD/BD must have enough capacity to store the created recovery image. On average, the size of the created recovery image without manually loaded drivers is 500 MB.
- [For RW CD/DVD/BD] During the recovery image creation, Veeam Agent for Microsoft Windows erases information on the CD/DVD/BD. If you have important information on the CD/DVD/BD, create a copy of this data in some other location.

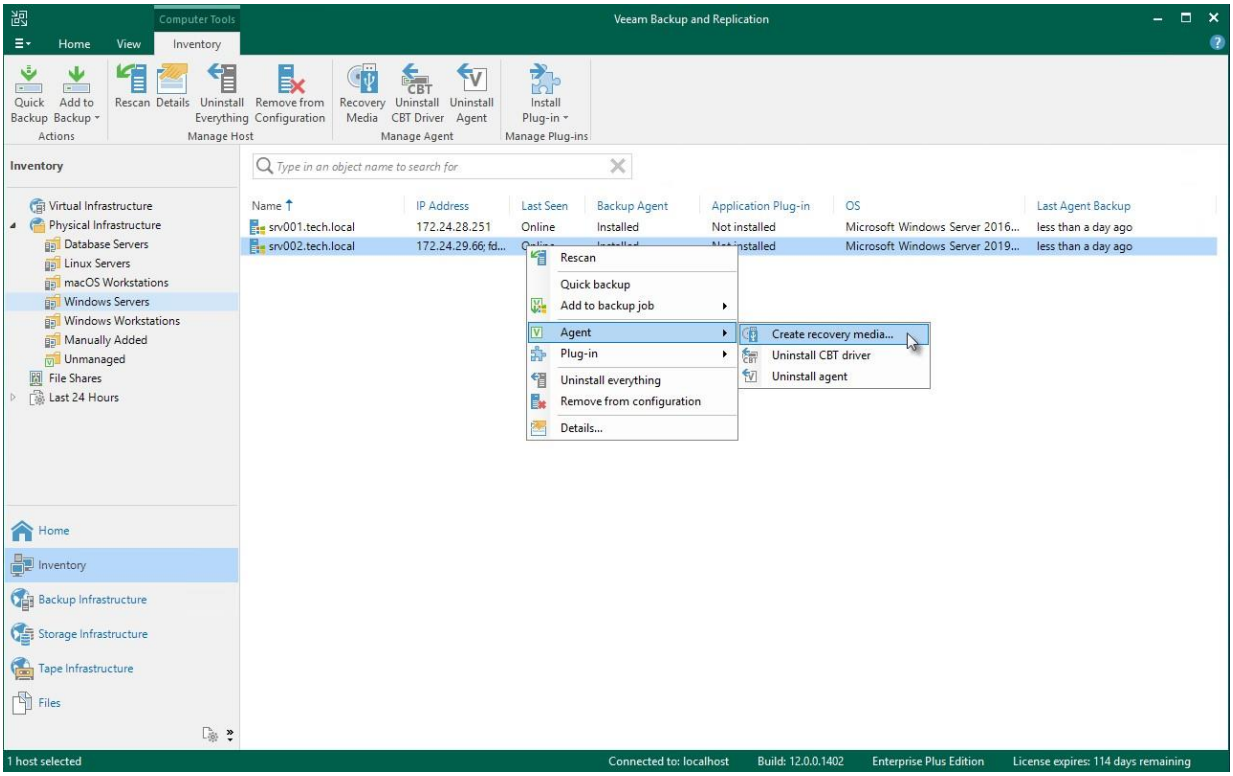
Step 1. Launch Create Recovery Media Wizard

To launch the Create Recovery Media wizard:

- Open the Inventory view.
- In the inventory pane, expand the Physical Infrastructure node and select a protection group that contains the necessary protected computer.
- In the working area, select the computer and click Recovery Media on the ribbon or right-click the computer and select Agent > Create recovery media.

TIP

You can also launch the Create Recovery Media wizard from the Backups node in the Home view of the Veeam backup console. To learn more, see Creating Recovery Media from Backup.



Step 2. Specify Recovery Media Options

At the Recovery Media step of the wizard, in the Available bootable media types list, specify on which type of media you want to create a recovery image. You can create the following types of recovery images:

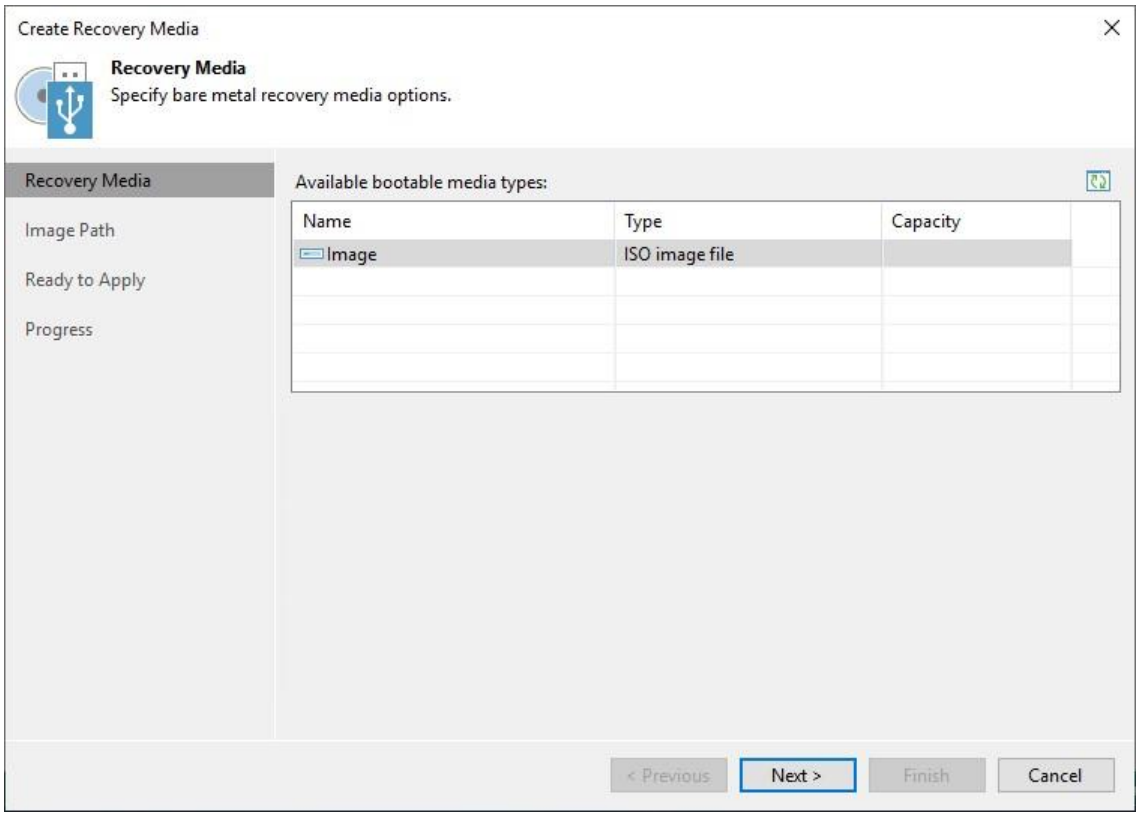
Recovery image on a removable storage device. You can create a recovery image on a USB drive, SD card and so on. Veeam Backup & Replication displays all removable storage devices currently attached to the backup server. Select the necessary one in the list.

Recovery image on an optical disk. You can create a recovery image on a CD, DVD or BD. Veeam Backup & Replication displays all CD, DVD and BD drives available on the backup server. Select the necessary one in the list.

ISO file with the recovery image. You can create a recovery image in the ISO file format and save the resulting file locally on the backup server.

NOTE

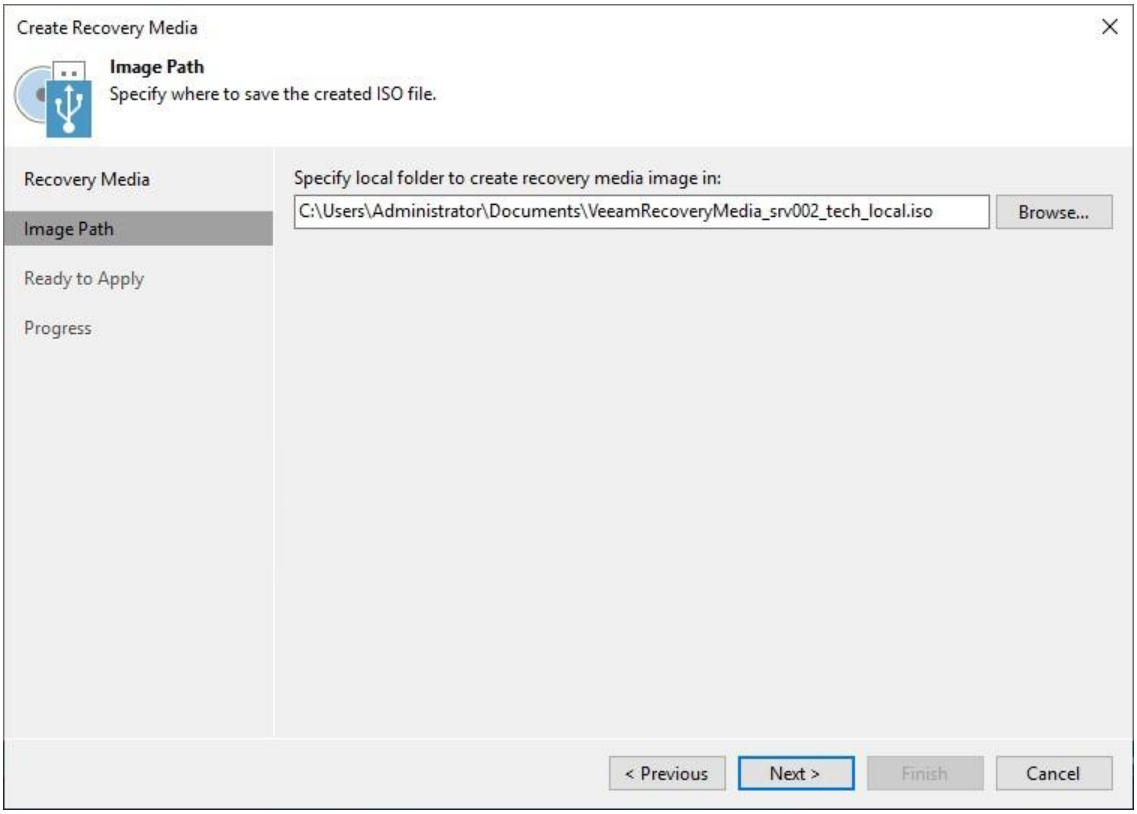
When you create a recovery image from the Veeam backup console, you cannot specify additional recovery media options in the same way as when you create a recovery image on the Veeam Agent computer. In this scenario, the recovery image is created with default settings: Veeam Backup & Replication includes network connection settings and hardware drivers installed on the Veeam Agent computer in the recovery image.



Step 3. Specify Path to ISO

The Image Path step of the wizard is available if you have selected to create an ISO file with the recovery image.

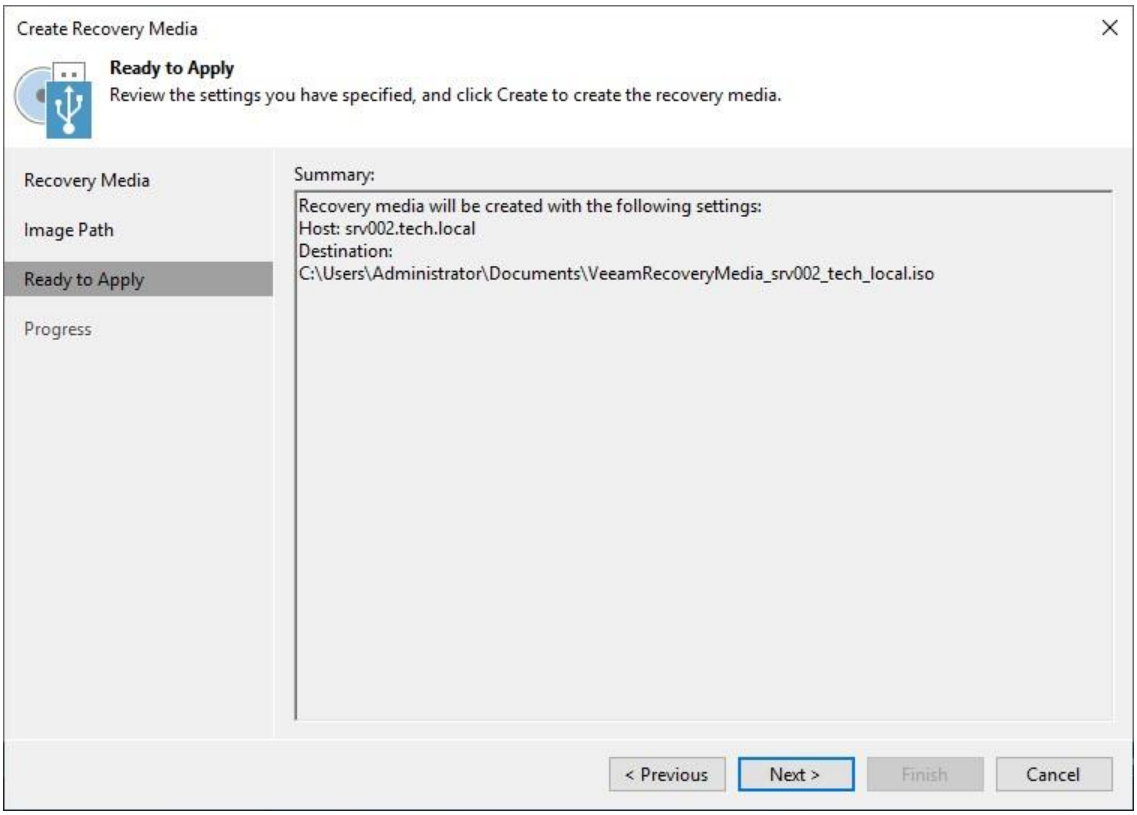
In the Specify folder to create recovery media image in field, specify a real path to the folder where you want to save the created recovery image, and the ISO file name. When you create Veeam Recovery Media using the Veeam Backup & Replication console, you can save the ISO file on the local drive of the Veeam backup server only. Thus, the recovery image will always be available should Veeam Agent computer volumes get corrupted or the computer fail to start.



Step 4. Review Recovery Image Settings

At the Ready to Apply step of the wizard, review settings of the recovery image that you plan to create and click Create.

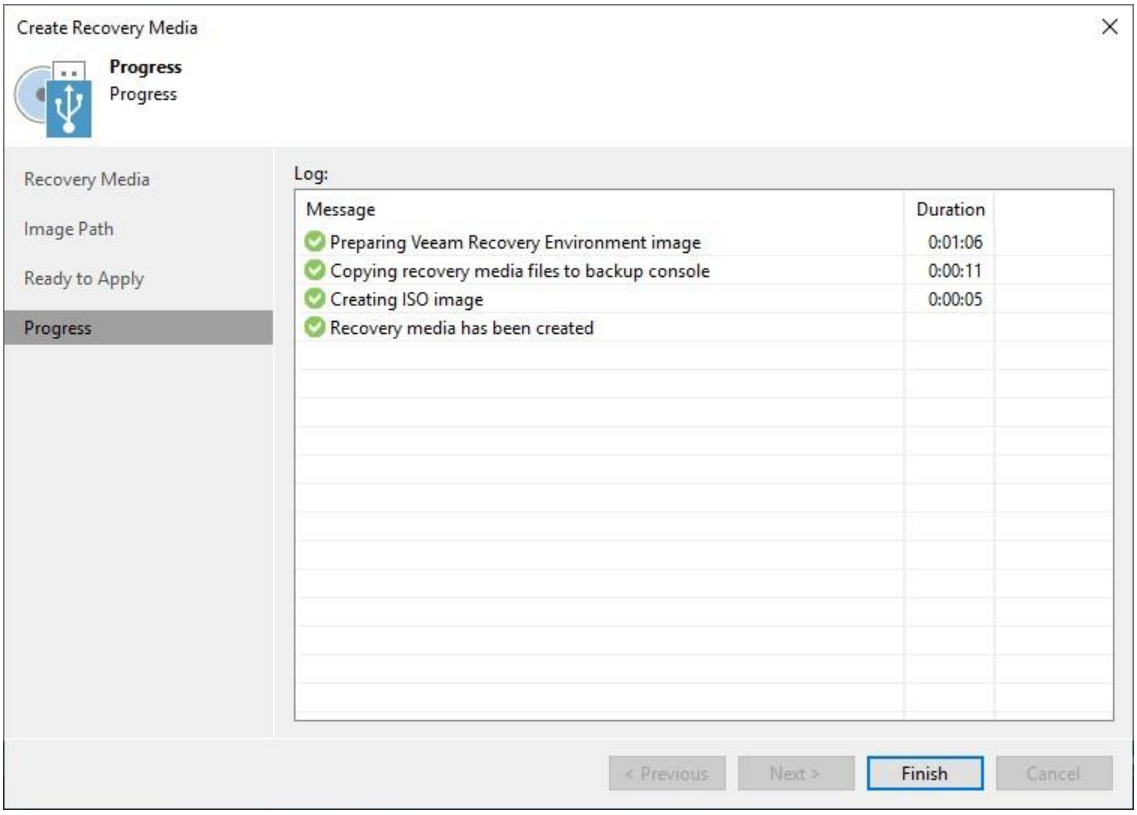
Veeam Backup & Replication will collect data necessary for recovery image creation and write the resulting recovery image to the specified target.



Step 5. Finish Working with Wizard

The process of recovery image creation may take some time. Wait for the process to complete and click Finish to exit the wizard.

If you want to interrupt the process of recovery image creation, click Cancel or close the wizard window.

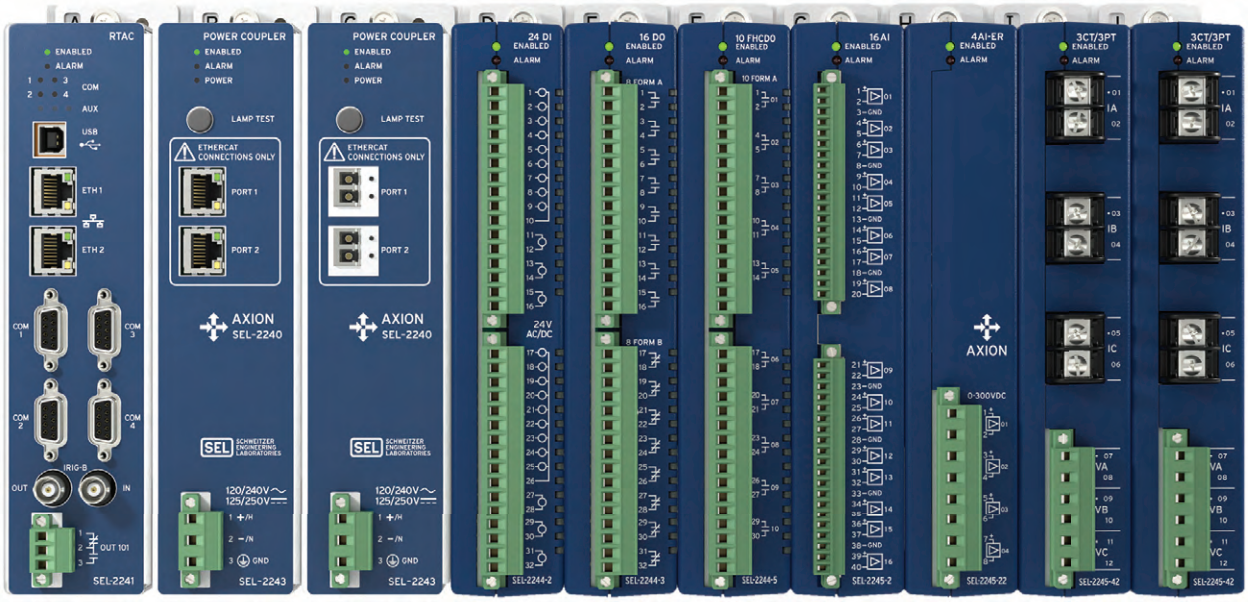


What You Do Next

[For ISO file] After the recovery image is created, you can burn the created ISO file to a CD/DVD/BD. To do this, you can use native Microsoft Windows tools or third-party software.

SEL-2240 Axion

Rugged Digital I/O, Analog I/O, Current and Voltage Measurements, and Control for Your Toughest Applications



The SEL Axion® is a fully integrated modular digital I/O, analog I/O, current and voltage measurement, and control solution suitable for many utility and industrial applications. It combines the communications, built-in security, and IEC 61131 logic engine of the SEL Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC) family with a durable suite of I/O modules that provide high-speed, deterministic, control performance over an EtherCAT® backplane.

Major Features and Benefits

- **High-Speed and High-Accuracy DC Analog Control.** Use the Axion DC Analog Output module to provide high-accuracy current and voltage control signals for low-level self-wetted (sourcing) control applications.
- **Proportional Integral Derivative (PID) Control.** Use the PID function block to provide advanced closed-loop control for analog set points commonly used in generator and process control.
- **Synchronized Current and Voltage Measurements.** Retrieve high-accuracy current and voltage measurements with the advantage of synchronized measurements. Multiple CT/PT modules in an Axion system sample all measurements at the same time to ensure a common reference for all voltages and currents. This enables many time-deterministic control applications without performing additional processing to align the measurements to a reference. Use this capability to accomplish complex control schemes including load shedding, microgrid control, and autosynchronization.
- **Top of Second Synchronized Measurements.** When connected to IRIG, synchronize the measurement of all CT/PT modules to the top of the second. This enables Axions in geographically dispersed locations to run algorithms on voltage and current measurements and provide time-aligned data from all the Axion modules. This expands time-deterministic control capability to wide-area applications because the CT/PT measurements from multiple Axion systems are all synchronized.

- **Protection Against Malware and Other Cybersecurity Threats.** Protect your RTAC system with exe-GUARD®, which uses advanced cryptographic algorithms to authorize the execution of any program or service on the system. Any tasks not approved by the whitelist are blocked from operation.
- **RTU and PLC in a Single System.** Employ the Axion's I/O, SCADA communications, and control logic support in many industrial and utility applications.
- **Simple Setup With ACSELERATOR RTAC® SEL-5033 Software.** Use standard device templates to build a system, including I/O modules, quickly.
- **Flexible I/O Selections.** Choose a custom mix of digital and analog I/O modules that suit the application. Include hundreds of points in a single panel, all connected to a deterministic EtherCAT backplane.
- **Advanced User Authentication and System Security.** Enforce LDAP user accounts to maintain security perimeter integrity. Apply corporate logging and port control policies to comply with NERC/CIP requirements.
- **Integrated Web-Based Human-Machine Interface (HMI).** Integrate the SEL-2241 RTAC module directly into the Axion system. The RTAC, via the embedded web server, includes a flexible graphical HMI system.
- **Deterministic I/O Performance.** Update connected I/O at a deterministic frequency; all inputs provide 1 ms Sequential Events Recorder (SER) time stamps.
- **More than SCADA.** Go beyond SCADA by using the Axion industry-standard communications protocols to enable multiple SCADA connections, as well as distributed control networks, among many stations.
- **Networking Options.** Implement I/O networks that use optional fiber-optic cables to provide outstanding signal isolation and flexibility in module placement.
- **Standard IEC 61131-3 Logic Design.** Create innovative logic solutions directly in ACSELERATOR RTAC by using editor tools such as Ladder Diagram, Tag Processor, Structured Text, or Continuous Function Chart.
- **Redundant Power Supplies.** Install optional dual SEL-2243 power couplers for applications needing redundant power sources.

Product Overview

Functional Diagram

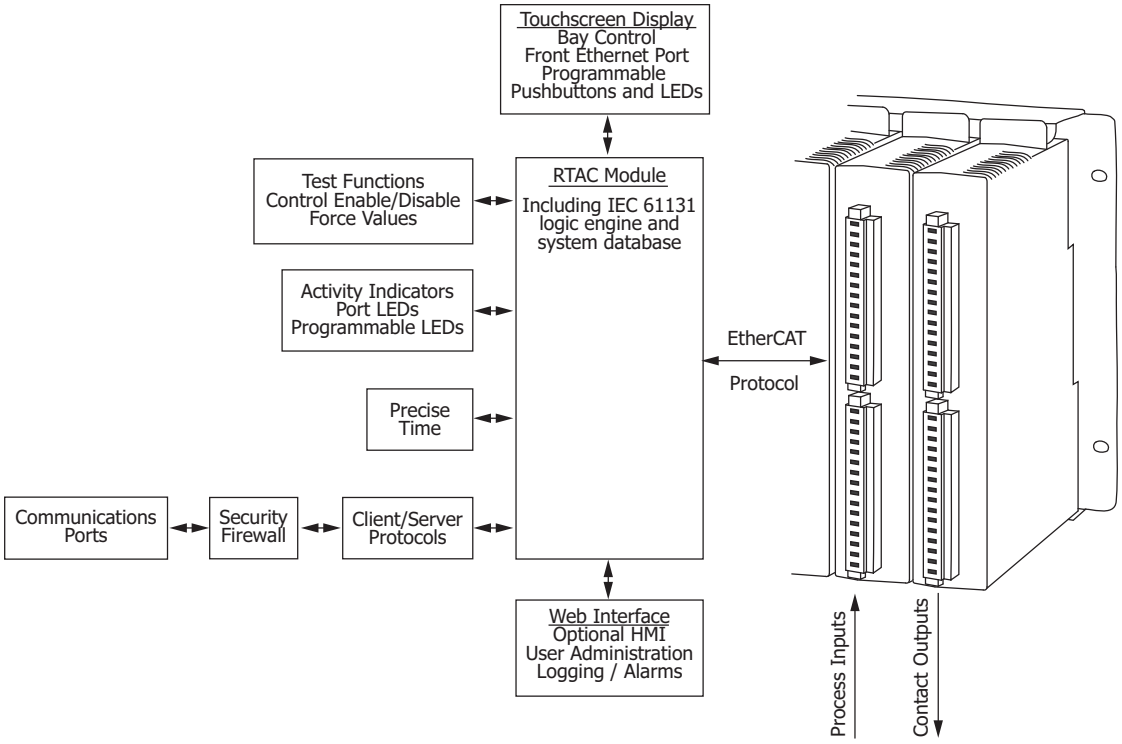


Figure 1 Functional Diagram

Flexible System Architecture

Today's monitoring and control applications need flexible system architectures and integrated security. The Axion meets these needs by using SEL RTAC as the system CPU. Two configurations are possible. There can be an SEL-2241 RTAC module installed directly in the Axion node, or the node can be connected to a standalone RTAC. A standalone SEL RTAC (e.g., SEL-3350) RTAC connects via Ethernet to an SEL-2240 node.

NOTE: The SEL-2242 backplane with 7-inch touchscreen display is only compatible with the SEL-2241 RTAC module in Slot A. See the SEL-2240 Axion Bay Controller data sheet for more details.

SEL designs all Axion hardware to published standards (see *Specifications* on page 25) and performs tests to verify that each component exceeds standards by adequate margins. The Power Coupler module (model SEL-2243) is a highly reliable device that uses the same power supply technology presently in use in SEL protective relays. Configure the SEL Axion to include single or redundant power couplers for critical applications. In redundant configurations, the pair of SEL-2243 modules actively share loads to supply power for the entire node. If one module should become unavailable, the remaining power coupler can accommodate the entire node with no loss of system capability. Employ dual power couplers for installations where you have dual power sources, one that is ac and one that is dc.



Figure 2 Modules Installed in Chassis/Backplane

Each Axion node is mounted in a chassis/backplane (model SEL-2242) that provides a means for each node to include a custom arrangement of modules. A single node can contain as many as nine modules. Use any combination, quantity, and sequence of modules that suits the application.

The node does not need to be entirely full to function properly. Leave empty slots for future expansion as necessary. Many RTU and control systems need more I/O points than will fit in a single Axion node. In those cases, use the EtherCAT protocol to connect multiple nodes together via a real-time Ethernet network. Through use of an Axion system EtherCAT network, you can use as many as 60 modules in a single network with no loss of speed or determinism. *Applications* on page 5 explores several possible network configurations. In each implementation, a single RTAC module provides logic functions and data concentration for the entire network.

RTU and PLC Functionality

The Axion is both a remote terminal unit (RTU) and ultra-rugged programmable logic controller (PLC). All the modules are rated from –40°C to +85°C and can optionally include conformal coating. The system is designed to be flexible; use the right combination of modules and nodes, in almost any arrangement, to suit the job. The SEL-2244 Digital Output Module has trip-rated contacts (30 A make, 6 A carry) to limit the need for interposing relays.

The SEL-2241, SEL-3530, and SEL-3530-4 RTACs all interface seamlessly with the I/O modules and provide easy integration with other serial and Ethernet devices via preinstalled communications protocols. The RTACs also support multiple SCADA/HMI channels. For high-speed communication, use EtherCAT fieldbus connections to I/O modules or optional IEC 61850 GOOSE messaging with station IEDs. Poll data sets and reports from other IEDs with optional IEC 61850 MMS client.

With the Axion, you need no optional hardware or software to have the programmable logic engine required for many applications. Each RTAC includes an IEC 61131 logic engine that ships preconfigured to provide access for all system tags, intelligent electronic device (IED) and I/O data, diagnostics, alarms, security events, and communications statistics. The RTAC provides unified tag mapping between protocols and programmable logic that simplifies developing applications. You simply use any necessary IED and I/O data, calculated values, and system tags in deterministic logic for the control of critical applications.

Management of the task processing sequence and solve rate in the RTAC is similar to that for traditional PACs. Optimize processor use by setting the processing rate no faster than necessary for your application.

Task processing in the logic engine includes protocols, I/O, system management, and any custom logic programs you create using Structured Text (ST), Ladder Logic Diagrams (LD), or Continuous Function Charts (CFC). CFC programs are type of IEC 61131-3 Function Block Diagram (FBD) that provide more programming flexibility than standard FBDs. The ACSELERATOR RTAC software, free of charge with purchase of an SEL RTAC, includes the IEC 61131-3 and Tag Processor editors you will use to manage any protocol information and custom logic necessary for your system.

Secure Operation

You can use the built-in web interface to manage user accounts and system alarms remotely. Each user account has a unique username, password, and assigned role that defines system permissions. You can also configure the system to use LDAP central authentication for user account management. There are webpages for monitoring user logs and maintaining network policies.

By enabling Ethernet and serial ports independently, you can minimize any security threat from unused but enabled ports. Employ SSH encryption for remote engineering access to further protect the system. Combine the Axion with other SEL security solutions to simply deploy a solution that meets your needs for maintaining a secure electronic perimeter for the control system.

Seamless System Configuration

ACSELERATOR RTAC is a Microsoft Windows-compatible configuration software for offline and online use with the SEL-2241, SEL-3530, and SEL-3530-4 RTACs. A project in ACSELERATOR RTAC contains the complete configuration, settings, and logic for an individual RTAC device. Preconfigured device and I/O module templates are available for you to quickly create all device and master connections for the project.

Once you create the settings for a specific device connection, improve engineering efficiency by saving a custom device template for later use with similar projects. Share custom templates via email or network for even greater savings. The application also includes complete project templates for some common project types.

The Tag Processor view facilitates the mapping of operational data between IEDs and SCADA. ACSELERATOR RTAC is compatible with Microsoft Excel and other programs, so you can save time and increase accuracy by copying SCADA maps from the source document.

There is no need to install or learn more than one software interface. Use the included Structured Text, Ladder Diagram, or Continuous Function Chart editors to develop custom IEC 61131 logic.

Enable remote monitoring and control functions by using the optional web-based HMI for any of the RTAC devices. *Figure 3* shows an example of a screen displaying operational data and secure controls from connected I/O and other devices. Every tag in the database is available for use in HMI screens.

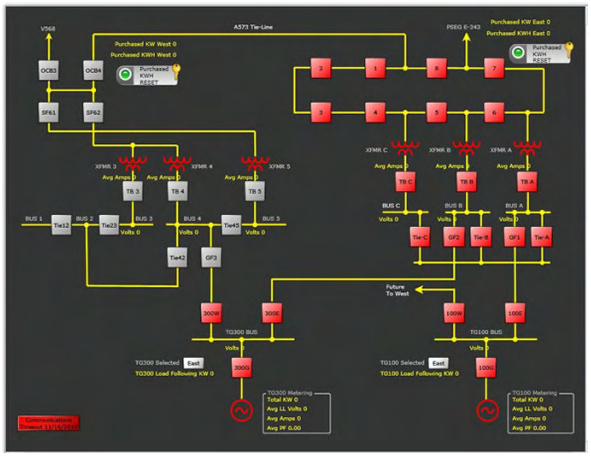


Figure 3 Powerful Monitoring Functions Using the Web-Based HMI

Deterministic System Performance

If your application includes distributed control strategies, sequential logic, or SER reports, the deterministic performance of EtherCAT will meet your needs. The software updates all I/O and time-stamps inputs with 1 ms accuracy. Log any tag values and system events to provide a system-wide SOE report that you can view online. You can also use an ODBC connection to transfer the logs to a central database.

Applications

Load Shedding for Industrial Applications

The Axion system eliminates the need for separate input, output, and control devices for industrial and microgrid load-shedding schemes. Combining system frequency and power measurements with the ability to add hundreds of binary inputs and outputs, the Axion combines the measurement, logic engine, and mitigation equipment into a single unit. Employing the CT/PT module's frequency and power elements, the powerful logic engine in the Axion incorporates system variables into fast-acting control logic for underfrequency or demand control load shedding. Complete with the HMI, the Axion is a standalone control system for many remedial action schemes.

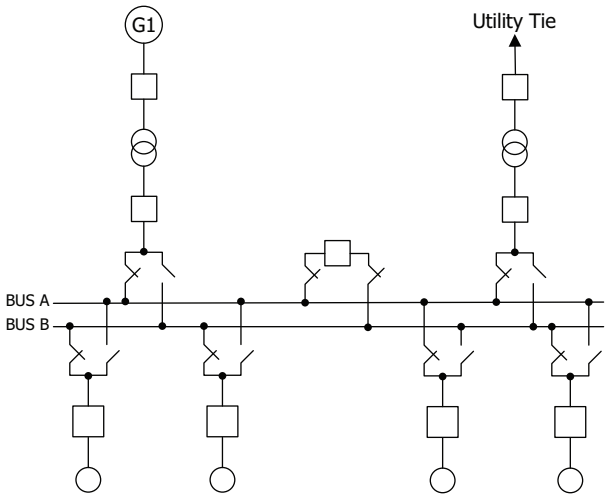


Figure 4 Load-Shedding Topology

Microgrid Control Applications

The SEL-2245-4 adds dozens of voltage and current channels to the hundreds of input, output, and analog channels already available in a single Axion system. With the capability of linking Axion backplanes as far as five kilometers away, the Axion is well suited to monitor and control across distances consistent with many microgrid applications. In an Axion system, all CT/PT modules sample at precisely the same time, ensuring a common reference for all voltages and currents entering the RTAC logic engine. This synchronized sampling enables many unique microgrid applications, including islanding detection, generation restoration, and dispatch algorithms.



Figure 5 Offshore Microgrid

Autosynchronization Systems

Use multiple CT/PT and I/O modules to create advanced and highly scalable autosynchronization systems. Automatically adjust the governor exciter controls as necessary to provide safe, secure, and unattended synchronization of generation onto the power system. With synchronized sampling from multiple CT/PT modules, the control algorithm for multiple governor exciters all have access to all necessary PT measurements in the same Axion system. Additionally, the measurements are already time-aligned, eliminating the need to adjust to a common reference. An added bonus is that the CT/PT modules can be located remotely across the system and provide the synchronized measurements through the Axion's deterministic EtherCAT network.

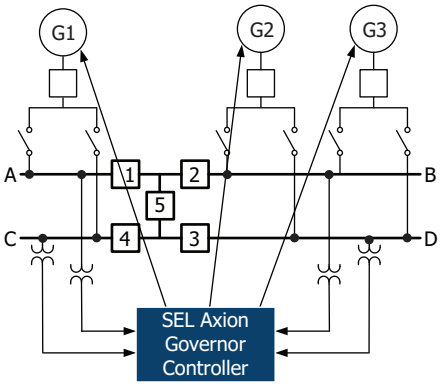


Figure 6 SEL Axion Autosynchronization System

Remote Terminal Unit (RTU)

Remote terminal units gather digital and analog signals at remote sites and supply these data over a variety of industry-standard protocols (DNP3, Modbus®, LG 8979, or IEC 61850) to a central supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) center or HMI. A master controller in the SCADA center can perform all logic or distribute logic to the RTU. The SEL-2244 I/O modules are available in a variety of types to gather many types of I/O at RTU locations. The SEL-2241 RTAC module has a variety of industry-standard protocols by which it can integrate seamlessly with any SCADA system. Additionally, the versatile IEC 61131 logic engine in the RTAC can meet the majority of logic requirements for small to large automation projects. The modular design of the Axion provides it the ability to perform as an RTU in two ways: as a centralized master RTU or as distributed logic in each substation.

Systems using distributed logic at the RTU use an SEL-2241 RTAC in each Axion node, thus providing all automation capabilities of the RTAC in each RTU. This architecture allows each RTU to function autonomously even if the central SCADA system is offline. Each RTAC can communicate with the SCADA master over DNP3, Modbus, LG 8979, IEC 61850, or SEL Fast Message. The following diagram illustrates use of the Axion as a distributed RTU communicating over DNP3 to a SCADA master.

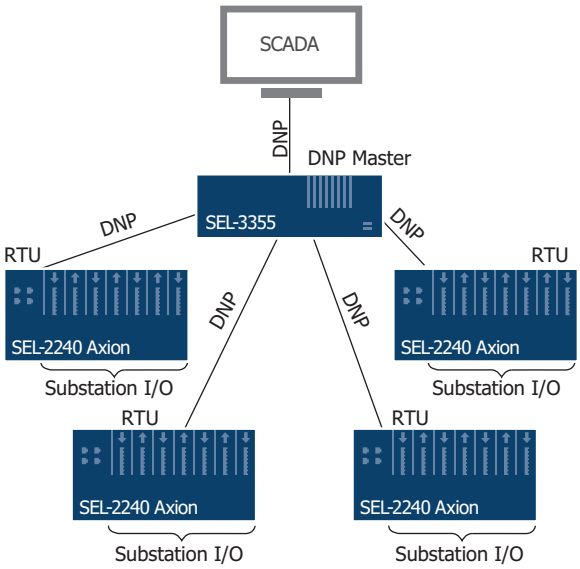


Figure 7 RTACs Distributed With RTUs

Systems that do not need autonomous operation at each RTU can use a central SEL-2241 and communicate to the remote nodes through the SEL-2243 Power Couplers. This architecture offers an economical solution to distributed I/O over EtherCAT at an extremely fast acquisition rate. The master SEL-2241 can host all data from remote nodes over DNP3 and interface directly with the SCADA system. The master Axion in *Figure 7* illustrates this functionality.

EtherCAT Network Topologies

The SEL-2243 Power Couplers provide not only hot-pluggable power supplies, but also fast EtherCAT connections to remote SEL-2240 nodes. The power couplers create EtherCAT links in star network topology, sequential network topology, or a combination of both. Star-configured topologies still use the sequential message format inherent to EtherCAT design and offer greater flexibility than wired sequential network topologies in creating a network to match your physical system. Refer to *Appendix C* in the *ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Software Instruction Manual* for detailed information on EtherCAT.

Apply single or dual power couplers in each Axion node based on connection or redundancy requirements. *Figure 8* illustrates a star topology for four remote SEL-2240 nodes with single power couplers in the remote nodes and dual couplers in the RTAC master.

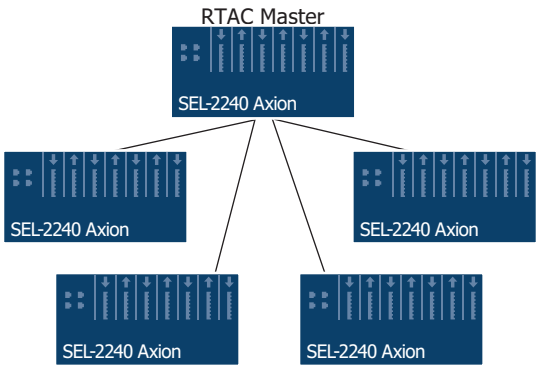


Figure 8 EtherCAT Star Network Topology

Figure 9 illustrates connections for an EtherCAT sequential topology with six Axion nodes. Each node uses a single SEL-2243 Power Coupler to provide connections to the previous and next node in the EtherCAT network.

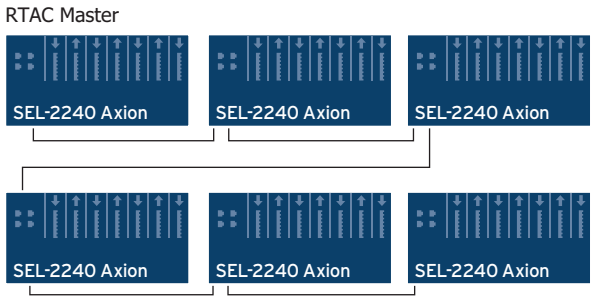


Figure 9 EtherCAT Sequential Network Topology

Figure 10 illustrates a combination of star and sequential connections with six Axion nodes.

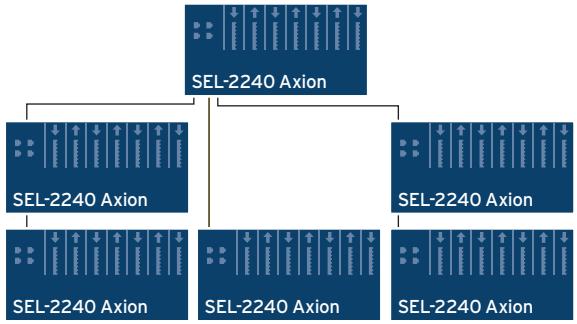


Figure 10 EtherCAT Hybrid Network Topology

Remote I/O

When you use single or dual power couplers, the Axion serves as a low-cost remote I/O module. As many as 60 modules or six nodes can connect to one resident SEL-2241 RTAC or to a separate SEL-3530 RTAC. The Axion is an excellent teleprotection device that provides through EtherCAT a simple means for expanding the number of I/O points available in an automation system at rapid data acquisition rates.

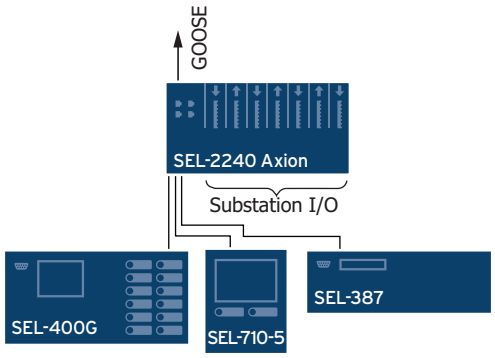


Figure 11 IEC 61850 GOOSE Concentrator

IEC 61850 GOOSE Concentrator

Gather a variety of substation I/O with the SEL-2244 modules and share the data with IEC 61850 Generic Object-Oriented Substation Event (GOOSE) messages. Use the protocol flexibility of the RTAC to concentrate data from non-IEC 61850 relays and convert these data to GOOSE messages.

Synchrophasor Concentrator

Use standard protocols, such as DNP3, to move synchrophasor data to SCADA operation centers. Include time stamps and time quality in the SCADA message to allow for system-wide usage of synchrophasor data. Within the RTAC logic engine, you can perform complex math and logic calculations on synchrophasor data you collect from SEL relays and other IEEE C37.118-compliant devices.

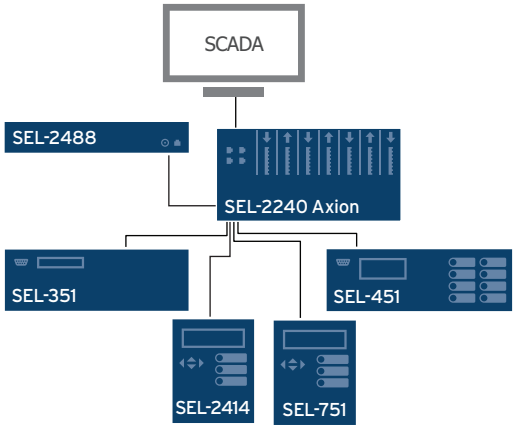


Figure 12 Synchrophasor Concentrator

SCADA Data Concentrator

Use the RTAC with your protective relays and other IEDs as the substation SCADA data concentrator. You can configure the RTAC to collect and view station-wide SER and event reports. Use MIRRORED BITS® protocol to ensure compatibility with any SEL device. Retrieve asset optimization data from SEL or other IEDs to maintain

the best possible system reliability. Take advantage of multiprotocol support to collect SCADA information, process control commands, and obtain SNTP/NTP time synchronization through a single communications link to each Ethernet device. Scale values and calculate logic in a familiar IEC 61131 configuration environment. Enjoy secure, encrypted communications to any device on the substation network or serial channel.

Remotely access the RTAC through the Ethernet connection, and use any web browser to manage users, view diagnostics, and access logs. Establish a remote connection with any IED connected to the RTAC through engineering access communications channels. Use the SEL Fast Message protocol to maintain SCADA control and metering updates throughout the engineering access connection. Use ACSELERATOR QuickSet® SEL-5030 Software to remotely manage protection and control settings in attached relays.

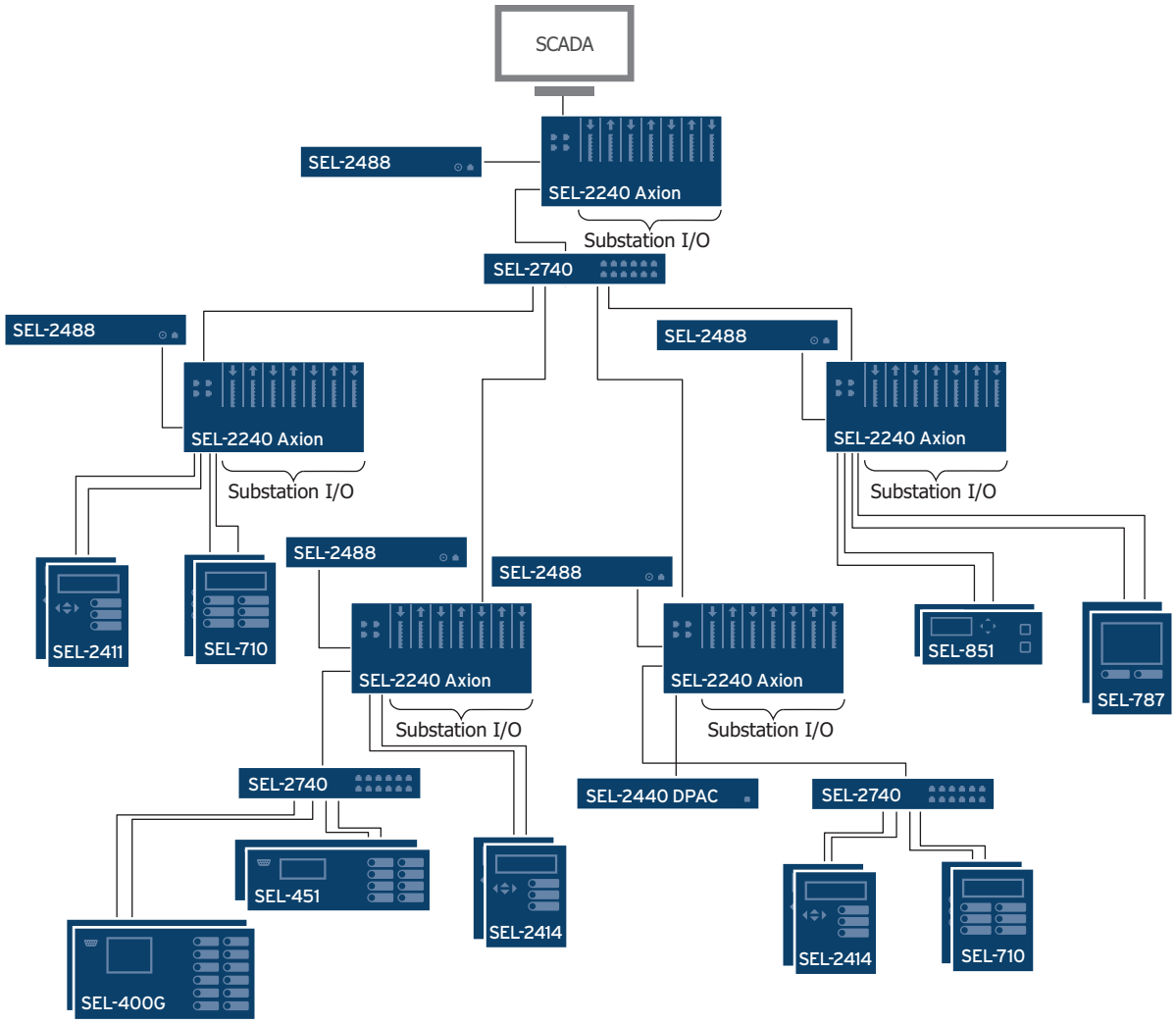


Figure 13 SCADA Data Concentrator and HMI

Human-Machine Interface

Use the built-in web HMI in the RTAC for viewing and controlling any tags you configured in the RTAC. Use ACSELERATOR Diagram Builder to develop custom HMI screens and load them into the RTAC. You can include one-line diagrams, annunciators, and graphical representations that contain control buttons, and you can then display any data in the RTAC. Once you have loaded the screens into the RTAC, you can view the screens in the RTAC web interface. Because the HMI application is web-based, multiple users can view the HMI screens simultaneously.

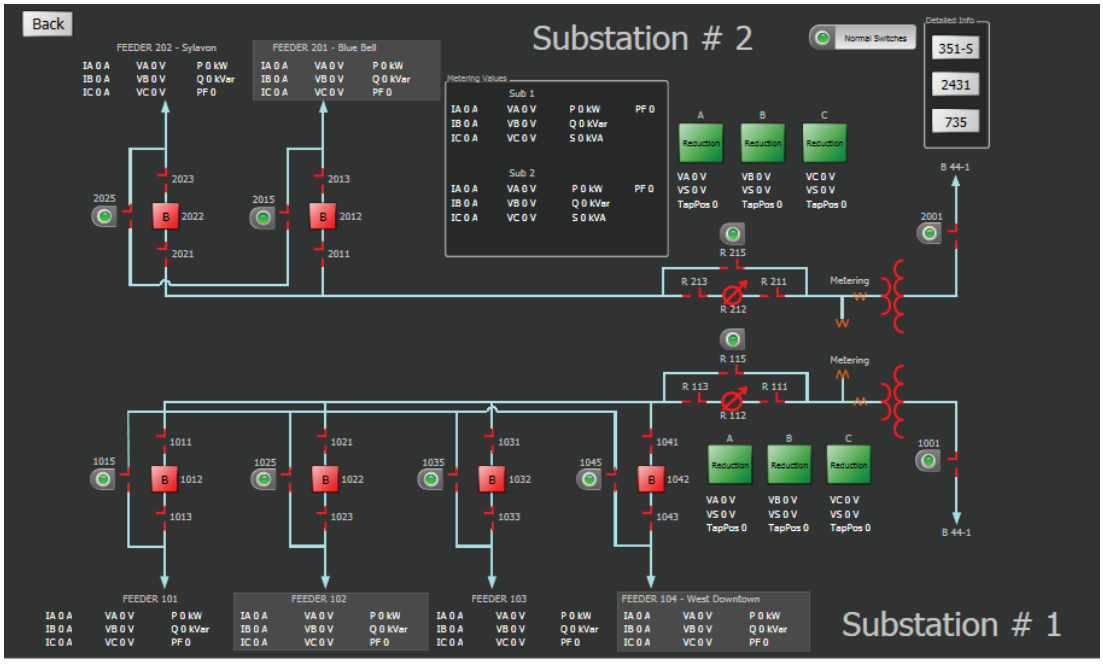


Figure 14 HMI One-Line Diagram

The logging system in the RTAC provides comprehensive logging for all variables in the RTAC, including those that connected IEDs provide. The logging system compensates for time-stamp differential among data from different IEDS, so all data are in sequence and on the same time-stamp reference. The RTAC can log data for changes in the state of Boolean values, changes in string values, and changes in Boolean, analog, or string time stamps. The RTAC can also alarm for analog values that cross defined thresholds. Assign variables for logging in the Tag Processor, or use one of the logger function blocks in IEC 61131 custom programs.

There are two user interfaces for viewing logged data. These include a secure HTML interface and an open database connectivity (ODBC) connection. Access the HTML interface through a web browser connection. Use the ODBC connection for standard data transfer between the logged data and database or spreadsheet software.

Programmable Logic/Automation Controller

Use the Axion as a programmable logic/automation controller (PLC/PAC) to automate your real-time tasks based on a variety of input conditions and diagnostic information. Use the powerful IEC 61131 logic engine to write programs in Structured Text, Function Block, or Ladder Logic. Schedule periodic tasks, or drive event-driven tasks with multiple preconditions. Create function blocks of complex tasks for simple configuration. Easily replace aging PLCs implemented in Ladder Logic by replicating the same logic or by using a conversion tool to translate logic to Structured Text.

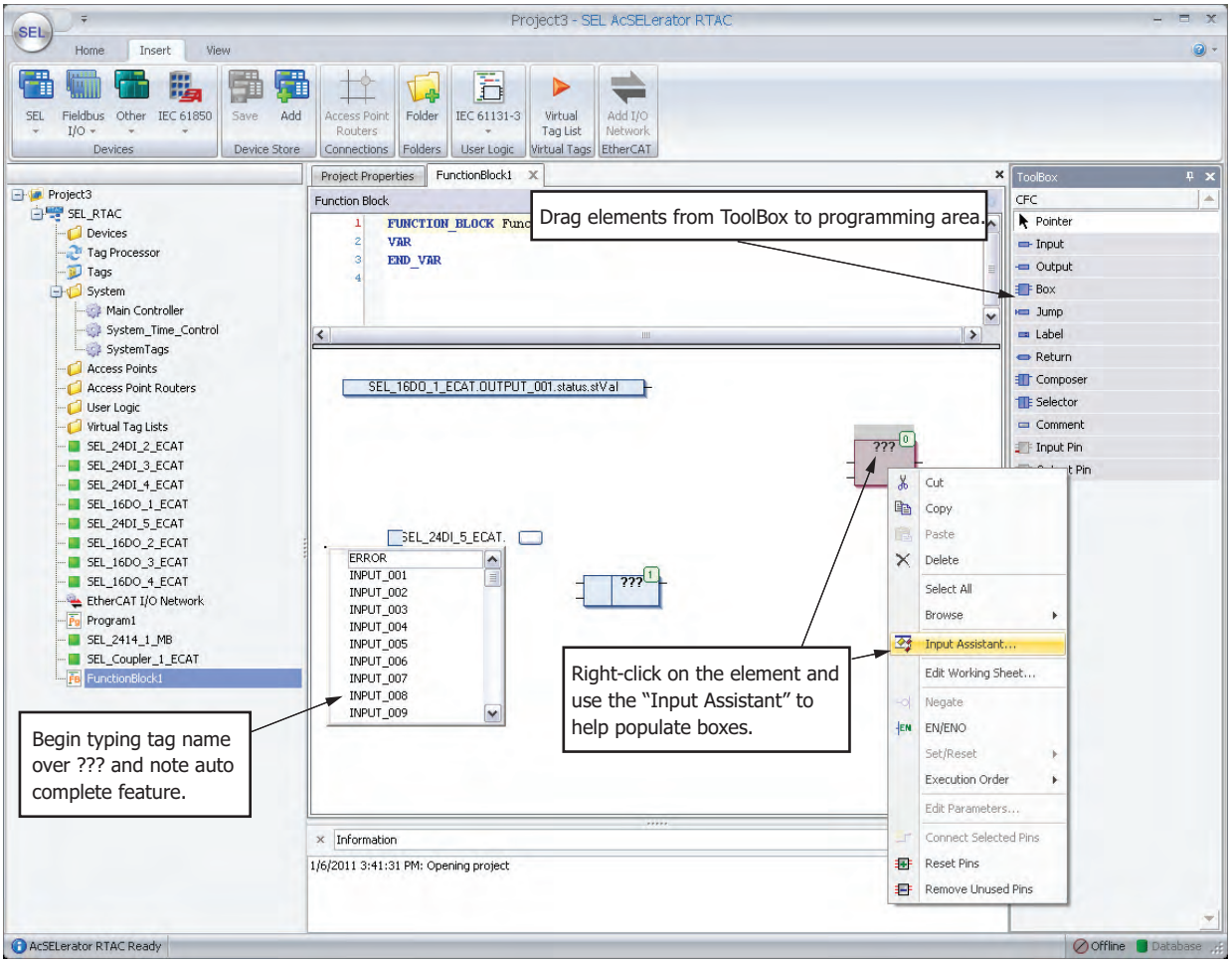


Figure 15 IEC 61131 Logic Example

Intelligent Port Switch

Flexible communications parameters make the RTAC a great choice for almost any port-switching application. Although RTAC multitasking/multiuser and data handling capabilities make it a very powerful remote automation platform, it is still an economical choice for port-switching applications. The time-synchronization capabilities of the RTAC add to its value in this application.

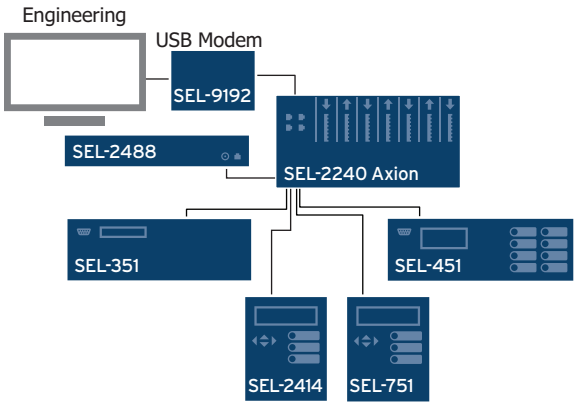


Figure 16 Intelligent Port Switch

Network Gateway

The SEL-2241 RTAC has two Ethernet ports through which it can make serially connected devices available to high-speed networks. The RTAC supports virtual terminal connections through the Ethernet ports. For example, Ethernet users can establish secure Telnet sessions and communicate with an IED connected to the RTAC.

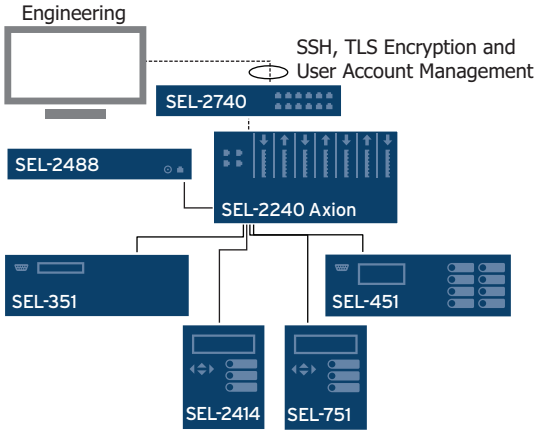


Figure 17 Network Gateway

Protocol Gateway

Collect downstream data with client protocols. Then send these data to your upstream HMI, RTU, or SCADA master with server protocols, converting the data from one protocol to another in the process. RTAC multitasking/multiuser and data handling capabilities make it a great choice for data concentration.

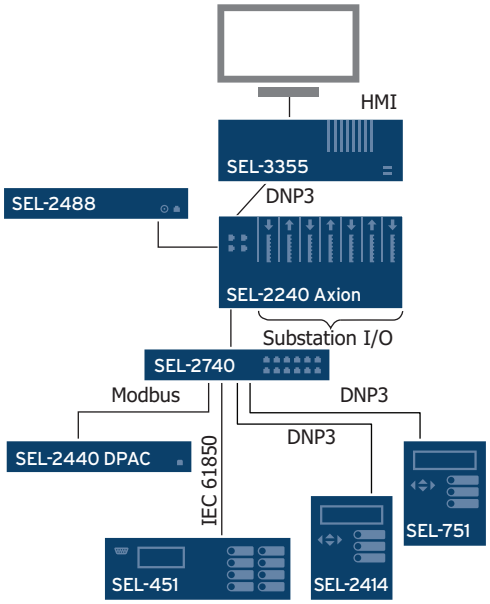


Figure 18 Protocol Converter

Time-Synchronization Source

Synchronize the time clocks in attached devices that accept a demodulated IRIG-B time signal. The SEL-2241 RTAC regenerates the demodulated IRIG-B signal from an external modulated or demodulated source, such as a GPS satellite clock receiver, SNTP/NTP source, or serial or Ethernet protocol such as DNP3. If an external clock source is unavailable, the RTAC generates an IRIG-B signal from its internal clock, providing device synchronization to a common clock for improved SER data analysis.

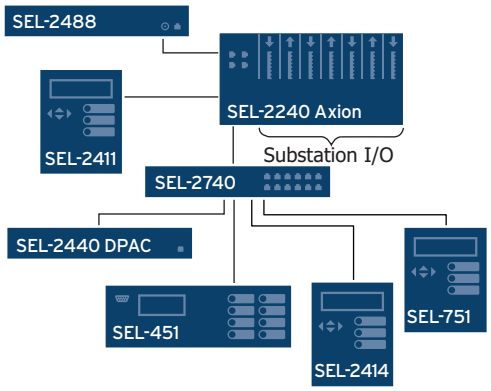


Figure 19 Time Synchronization

Security Gateway

Secure the automation network with the Axion. Enable encryption for any engineering access channel or SCADA link. Implement system security auditing, logging, and password restrictions to enforce NERC standards. Comply with role-based requirements by implementing per-user security profiles. Optionally, incorporate serial and wireless encrypting devices to further secure communications to any device

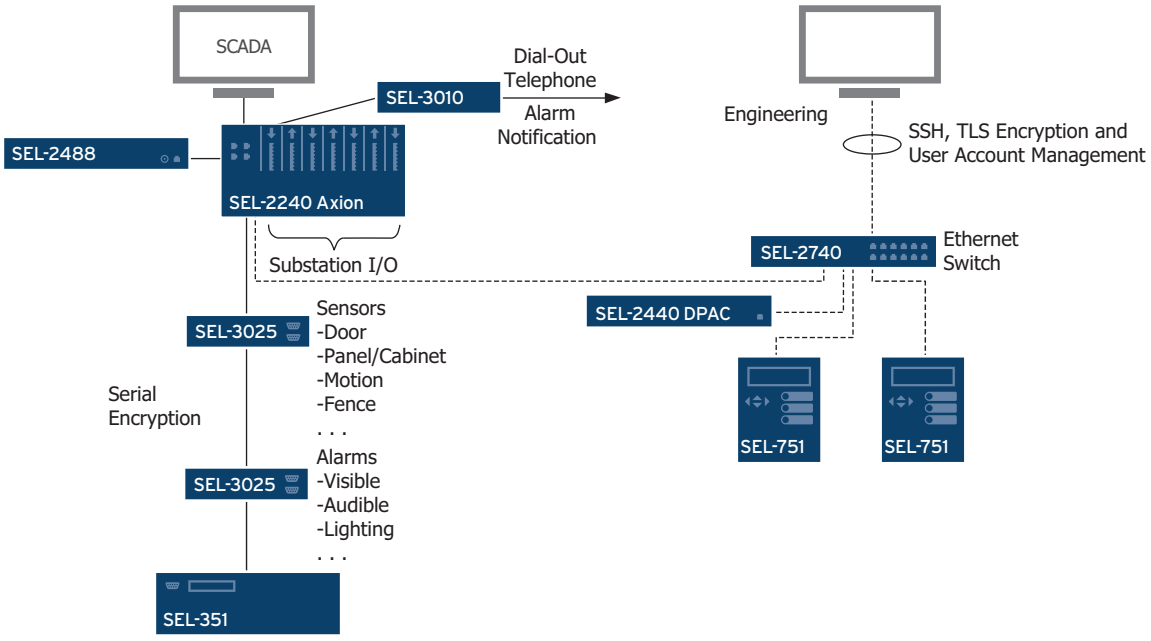


Figure 20 Security Gateway

Ordering Options

Table 1 SEL-2241 RTAC Module

Ethernet Communication	Two Ethernet ports: 10/100BASE-T copper (standard) 100BASE-FX fiber-optic (optional) 100BASE-LX single-mode fiber-optic (optional)
Web-Based HMI	Basic runtime license and Diagram Builder software
Peer-to-Peer Protocols	IEC 61850 GOOSE
Client Protocols	IEC 61850 MMS
Server Protocols	IEC 61850 MMS
Environment	Conformal coating for chemically harsh and high-moisture environments

Table 2 SEL-2242 Chassis/Backplane

Slot Configuration	10-Slot, 4-Slot, or Dual 4-Slot
Mounting	Horizontal Surface Mount, 5U[a] Horizontal Rack Mount, 5U Horizontal Panel Mount, 5U (10-Slot or Dual 4-Slot)
Environment	Conformal coating for chemically harsh and high-moisture environments

[a] For applications compliant with IEC 60255-27, surface-mount units must be installed in IP4X enclosures.

Table 3 SEL-2243 Power Coupler

Voltage Range	24/48 Vdc or 120/250 Vac/Vdc
EtherCAT Communication	Two ports: RJ45 Ethernet (standard) LC fiber-optic multimode or single-mode (optional)
Environment	Conformal coating for chemically harsh and high-moisture environments

Table 4 SEL-2244-2 Digital Input Module

Input Ratings	24 Vac/Vdc 48 Vac/Vdc 110 Vac/Vdc	125 Vac/Vdc 220 Vac/Vdc 250 Vac/Vdc
Environment	Conformal coating for chemically harsh and high-moisture environments	

Table 5 SEL-2244-3 Standard Current Digital Output Module

Output Types	16 Form A Control Outputs 8 Form A, 8 Form B Control Outputs 16 Form B Control Outputs
Environment	Conformal coating for chemically harsh and high-moisture environments

Table 6 SEL-2244-5 Fast High-Current Digital Output Module

Output Types	10 Form A Control Outputs 5 Form A, 5 Form B Control Outputs 10 Form B Control Outputs
Environment	Conformal coating for chemically harsh and high-moisture environments

Table 7 SEL-2245-2 DC Analog Input Module

Input Types	±20 mA, ±2 mA, ±10 V
Environment	Conformal coating for chemically harsh and high-moisture environments

Table 8 SEL-2245-22 DC Analog Input Extended Range Module

Input Types	0–300 V
Environment	Conformal coating for chemically harsh and high-moisture environments

Table 9 SEL-2245-221 Low-Voltage (LEA) Monitoring Module

Input Types	0–30 V peak
Environment	Conformal coating for chemically harsh and high-moisture environments

Table 10 SEL-2245-3 DC Analog Output Module

Output Types	±20 mA, ±10 V
Environment	Conformal coating for chemically harsh and high-moisture environments

Table 11 SEL-2245-4 AC Metering Module

Input Types	0–22 A, 5–400 V
Environment	Conformal coating for chemically harsh and high-moisture environments

Table 12 SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module

Input Types	0–20 A, 6–300 V
Environment	Conformal coating for chemically harsh and high-moisture environments

Table 13 SEL-2245-411 Standard Current and Low-Voltage (LEA) Monitoring Module

Input Types	0–22 A, 0–30 V peak
Environment	Conformal coating for chemically harsh and high-moisture environments

Module Features

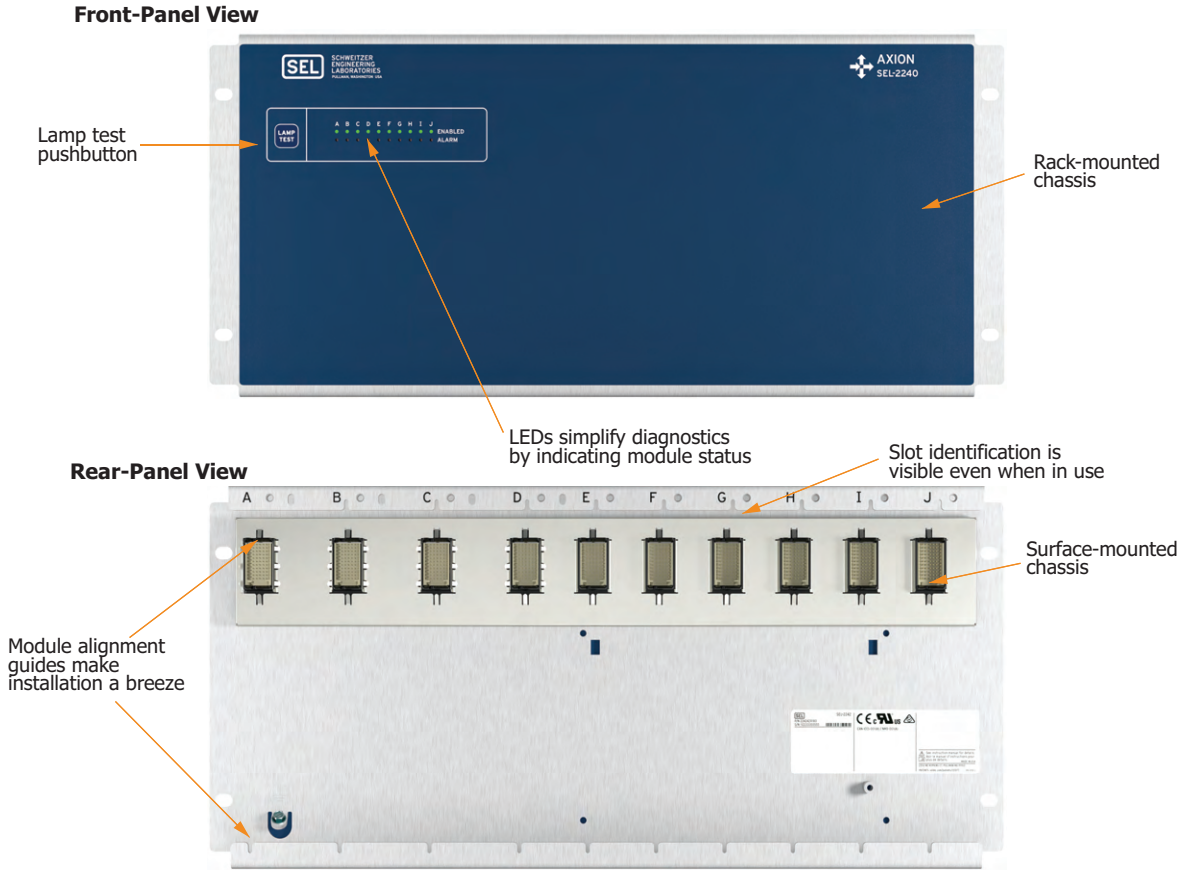


Figure 21 SEL-2242 10-Slot Chassis/Backplane

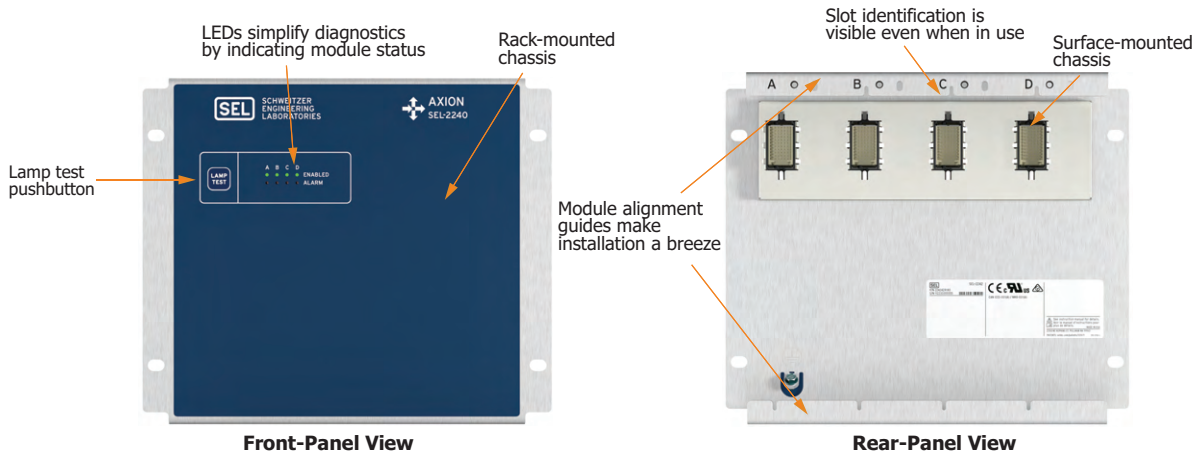


Figure 22 SEL-2242 4-Slot Chassis/Backplane

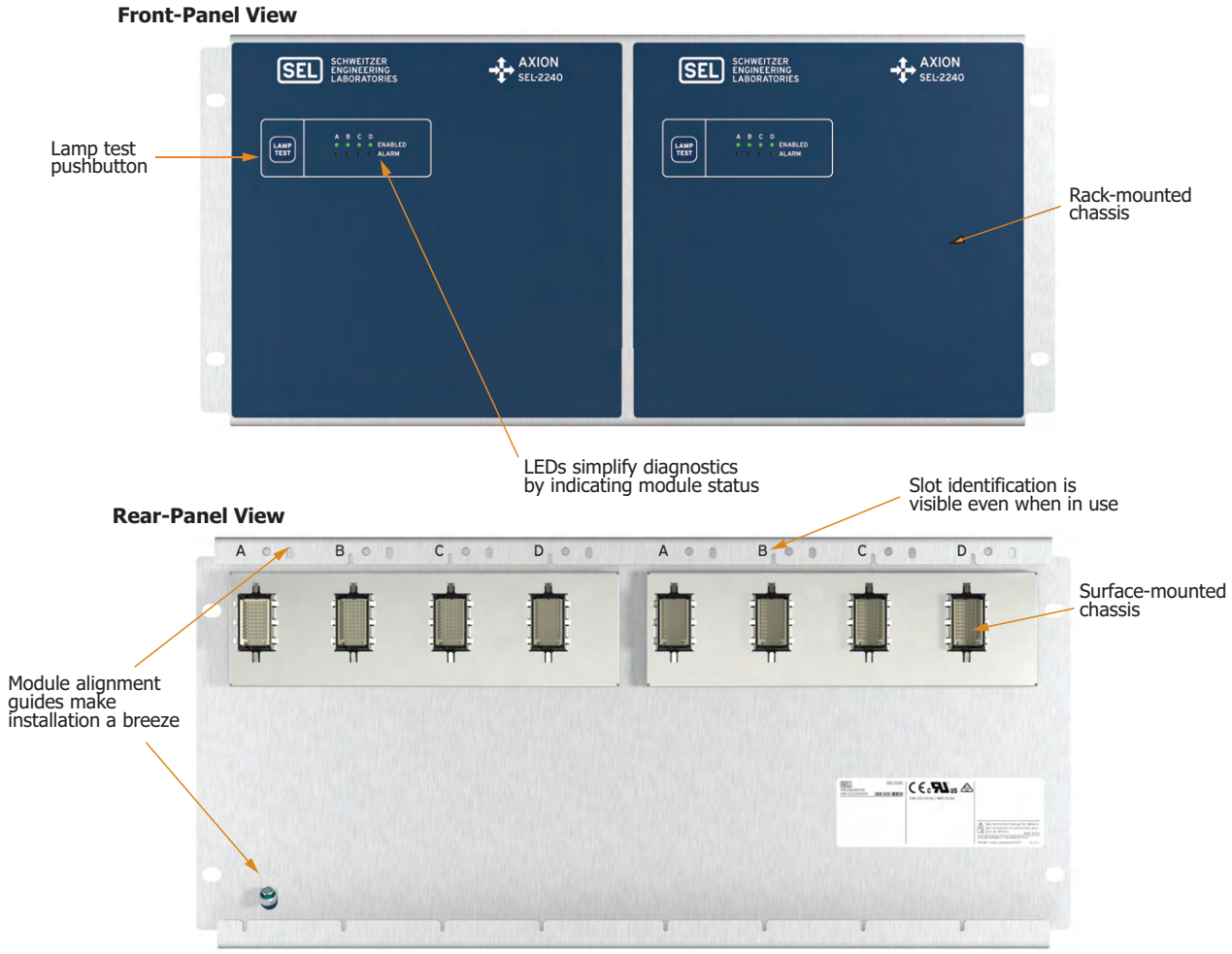


Figure 23 SEL-2242 Dual 4-Slot Chassis/Backplane

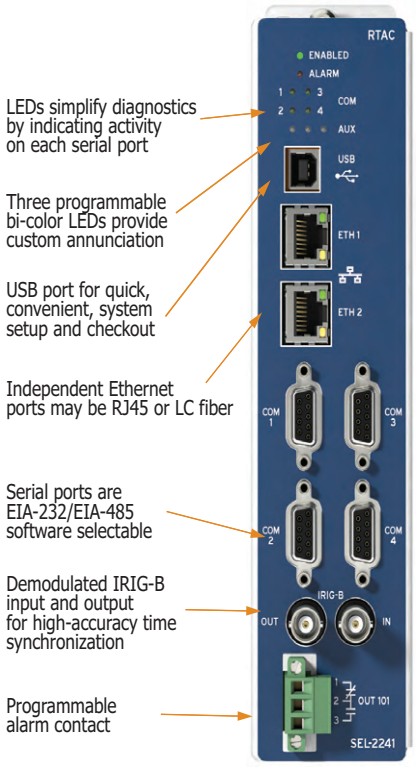


Figure 24 SEL-2241 RTAC Terminal-Side View

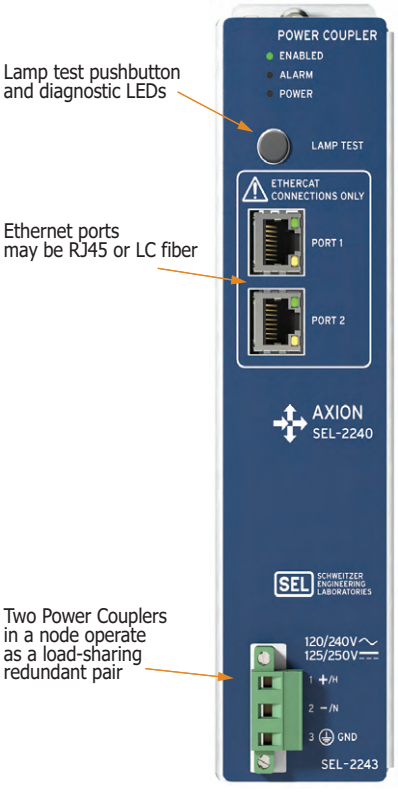


Figure 25 SEL-2243 Power Coupler Terminal-Side View

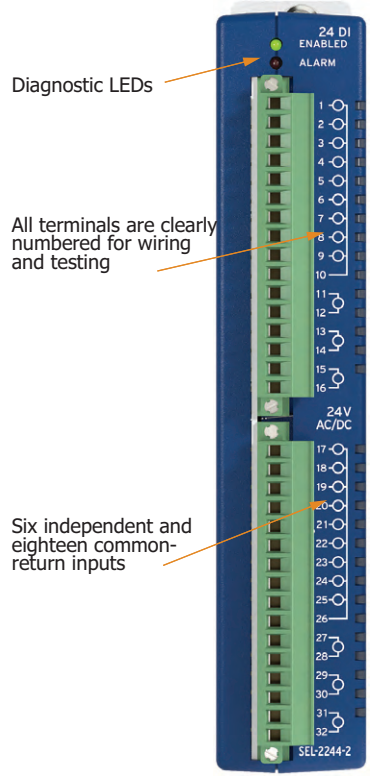


Figure 26 SEL-2244-2 Digital Input Module Terminal-Side View

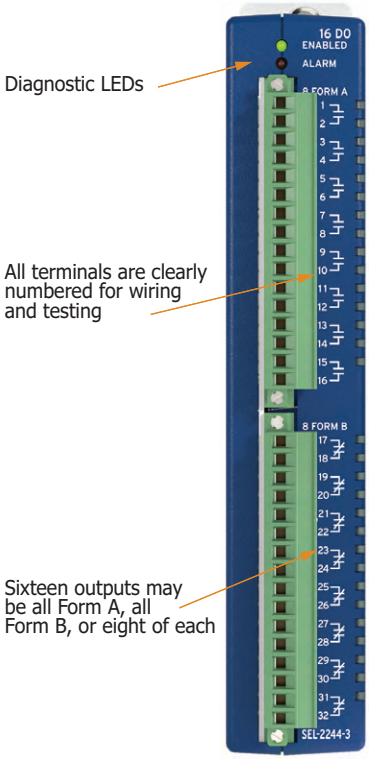


Figure 27 SEL-2244-3 Standard Current Digital Output Module Terminal-Side View

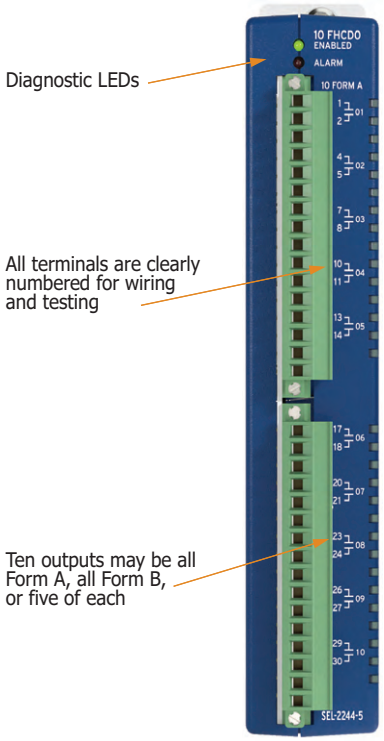


Figure 28 SEL-2244-5 Fast High-Current Digital Output Module Terminal-Side View

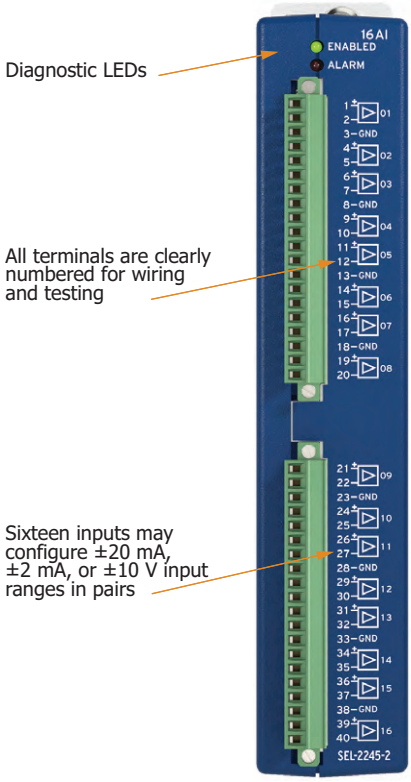


Figure 29 SEL-2245-2 DC Analog Input Module Terminal-Side View



Figure 30 SEL-2245-22 Analog Input Extended Range Module Terminal-Side View

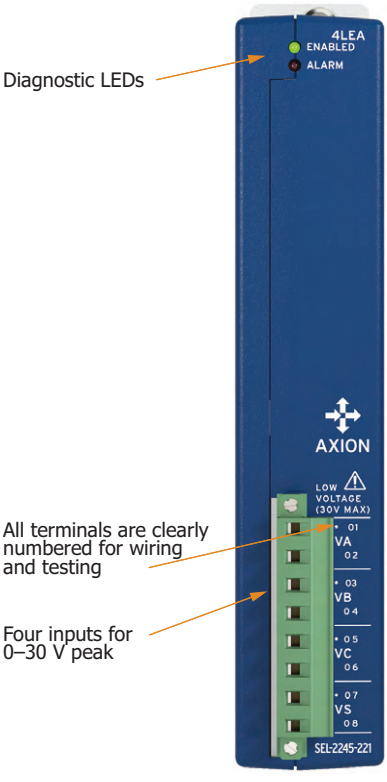


Figure 31 SEL-2245-221 Low-Voltage (LEA) Monitoring Module

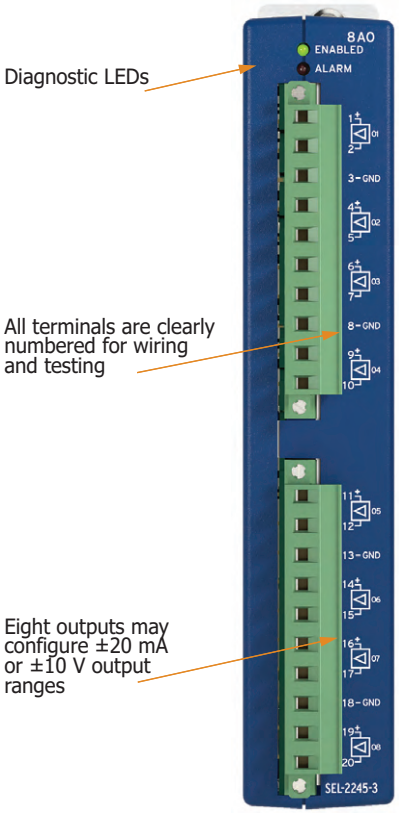


Figure 32 SEL-2245-3 DC Analog Output Module Terminal-Side View

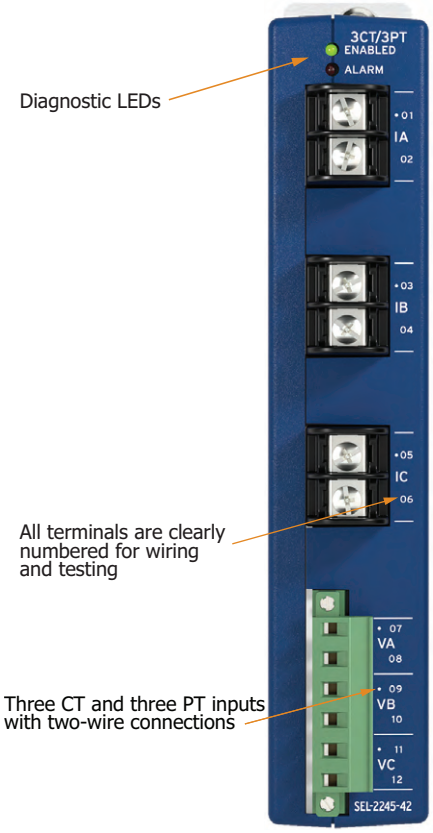


Figure 34 SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module Terminal-Side View

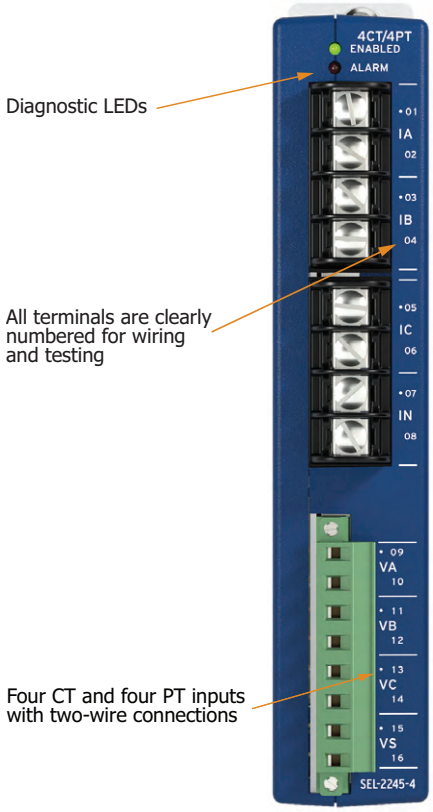


Figure 33 SEL-2245-4 AC Metering Module Terminal-Side View

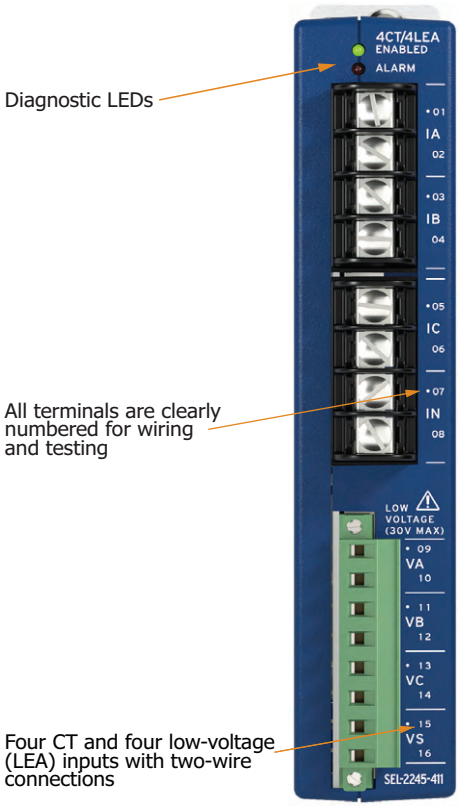


Figure 35 SEL-2245-411 Standard Current and Low-Voltage (LEA) Monitoring Module

Diagrams and Dimensions

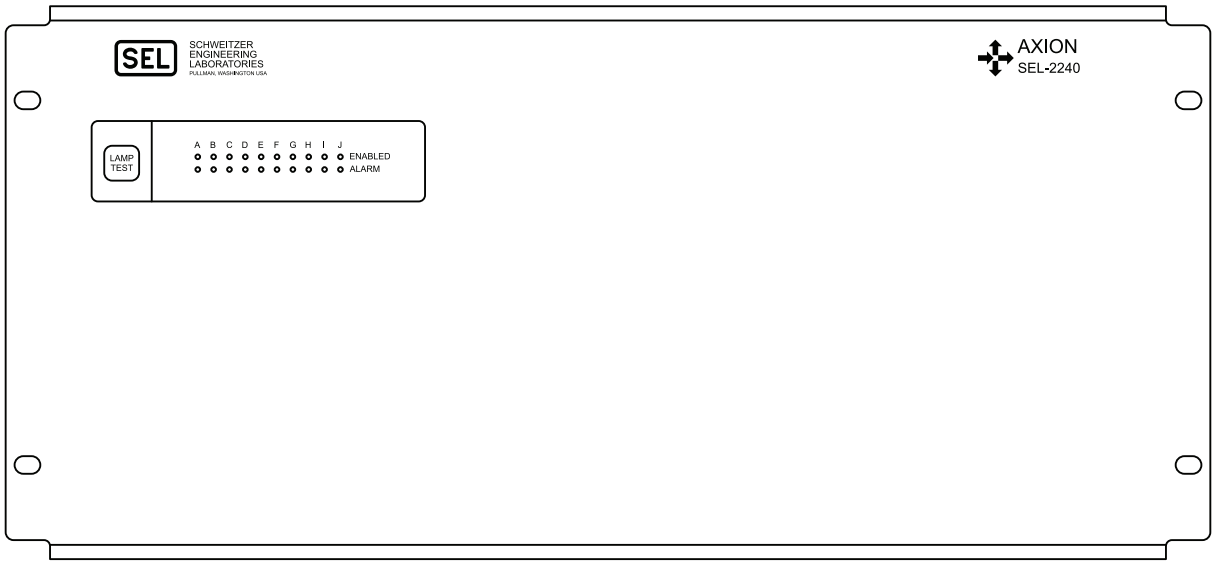


Figure 36 SEL-2240 10-Slot Front Panel (Rack Mount)



Figure 37 Figure 38 SEL-2240 10-Slot Front Panel (Panel Mount)

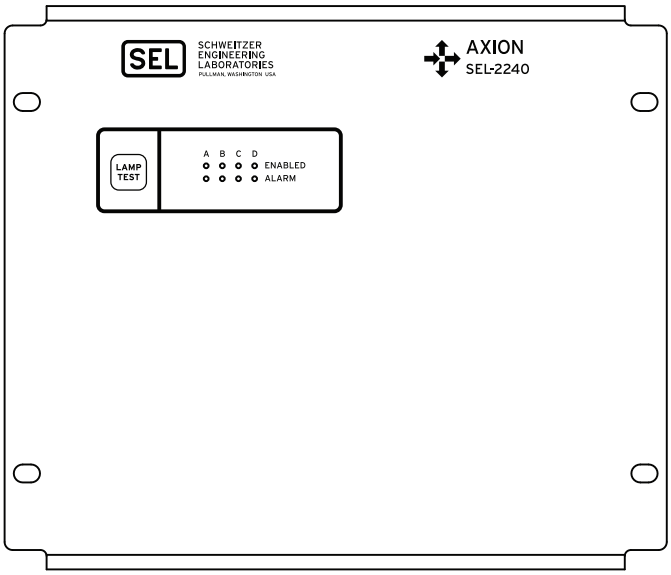


Figure 38 SEL-2240 4-Slot Front Panel

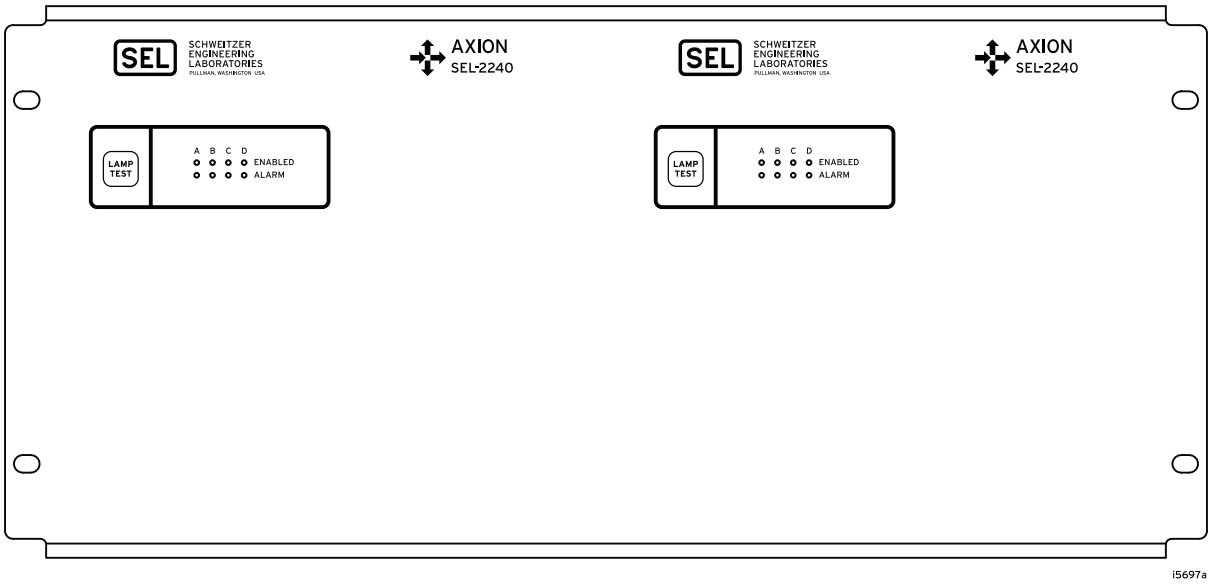


Figure 39 SEL-2240 Dual 4-Slot Front Panel (Rack Mount)

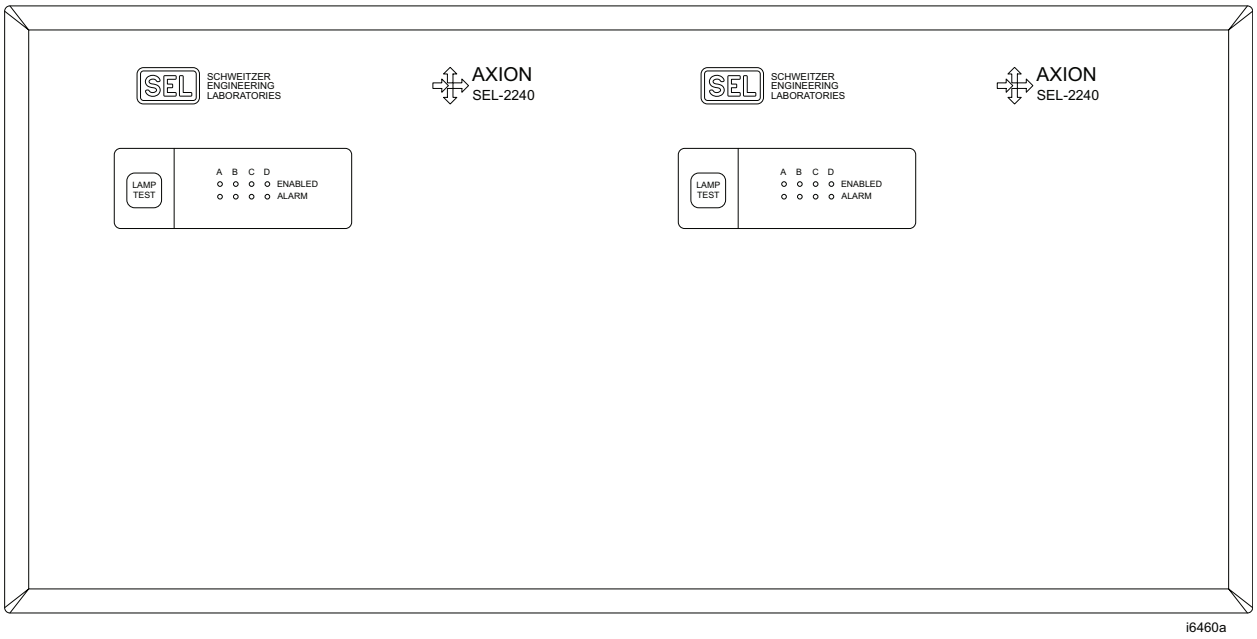


Figure 40 SEL-2240 Dual 4-Slot Front Panel (Panel Mount)

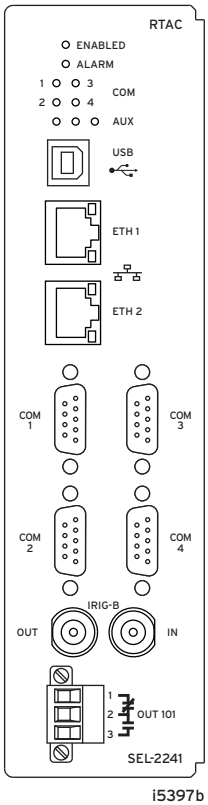


Figure 41 SEL-2241 Connections Diagram

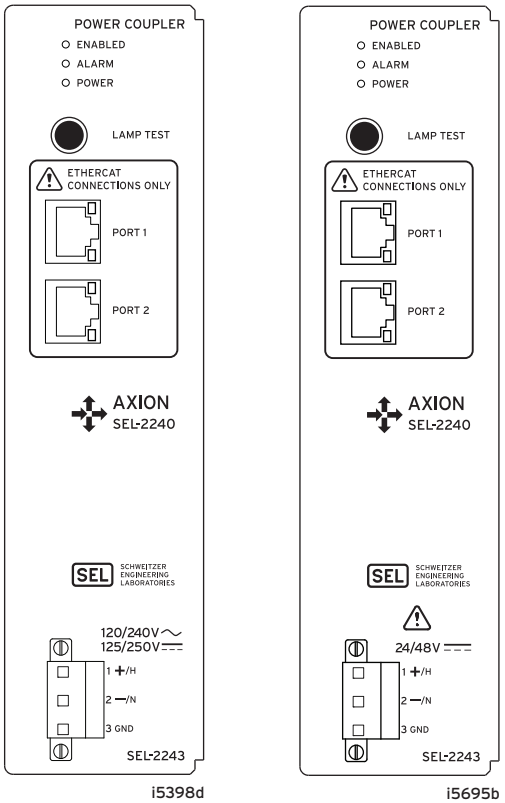


Figure 42 SEL-2243 Connections Diagrams

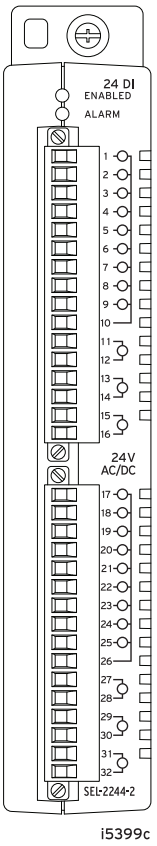


Figure 43 SEL-2244-2 Connections Diagram

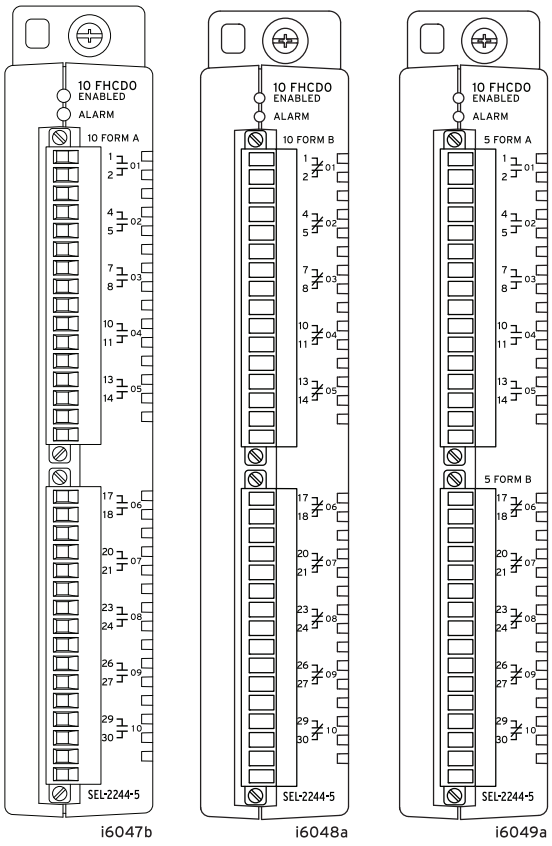


Figure 45 SEL-2244-5 Connections Diagrams

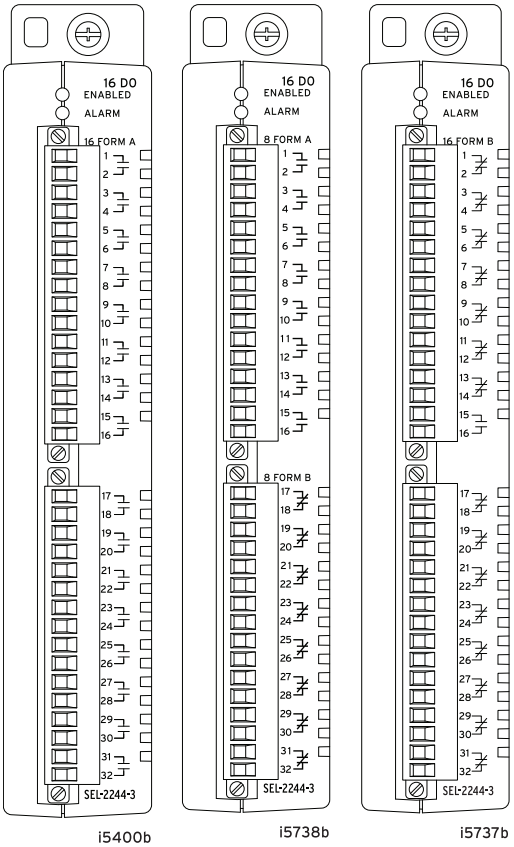


Figure 44 SEL-2244-3 Connections Diagrams

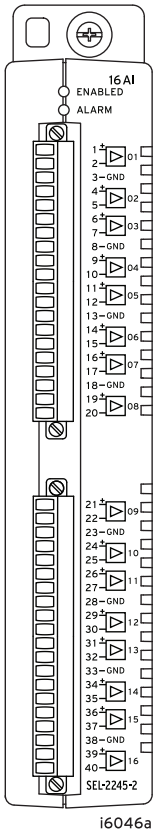


Figure 46 SEL-2245-2 Connections Diagram

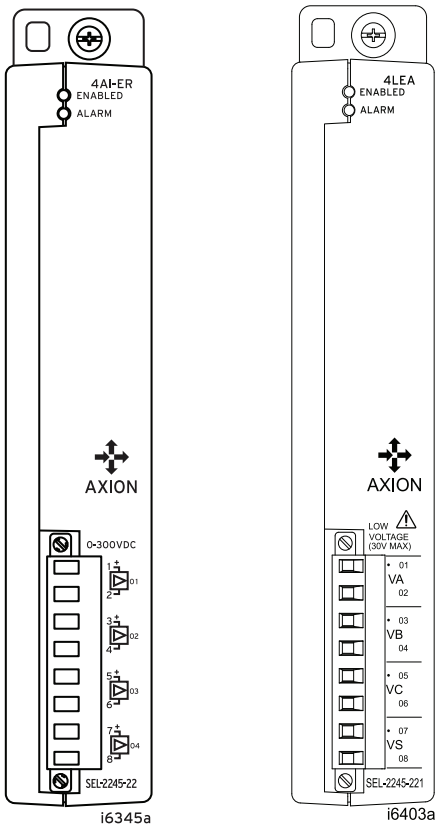


Figure 47 SEL-2245-22 and SEL-2245-221 Connections Diagrams

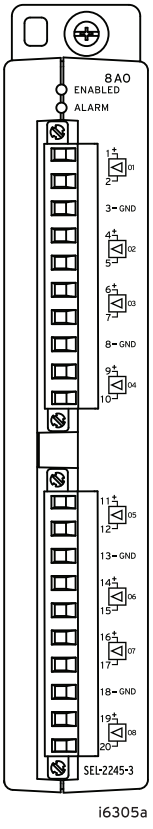


Figure 48 SEL-2245-3 Connections Diagram

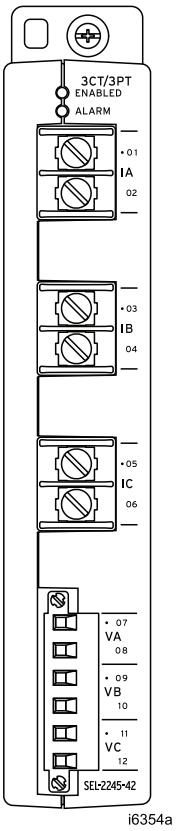


Figure 49 SEL-2245-42 Connections Diagram

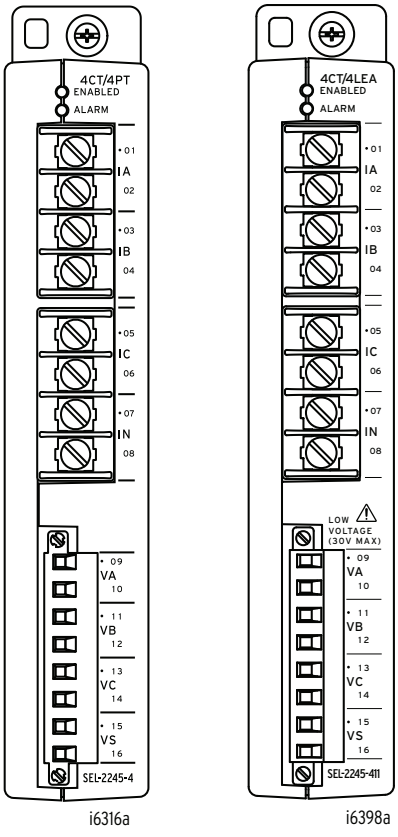


Figure 50 SEL-2245-4 and SEL-2245-411 Connections Diagrams

RACK-/SURFACE-MOUNT CHASSIS

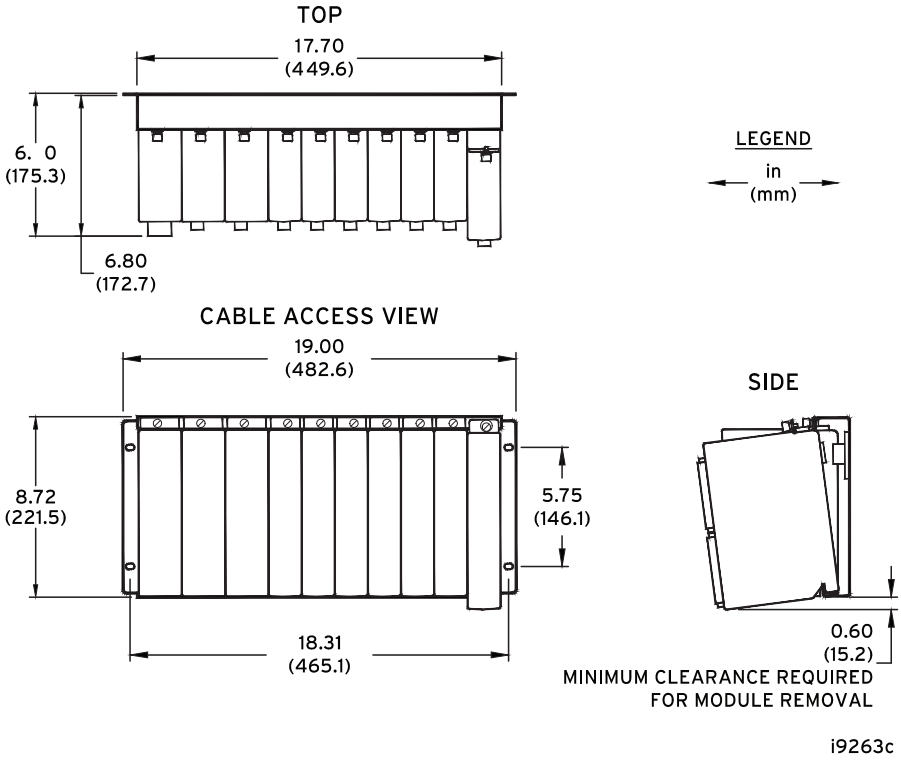


Figure 51 SEL-2240 Dimensions for 10-Slot Rack- and Surface-Mount Chassis

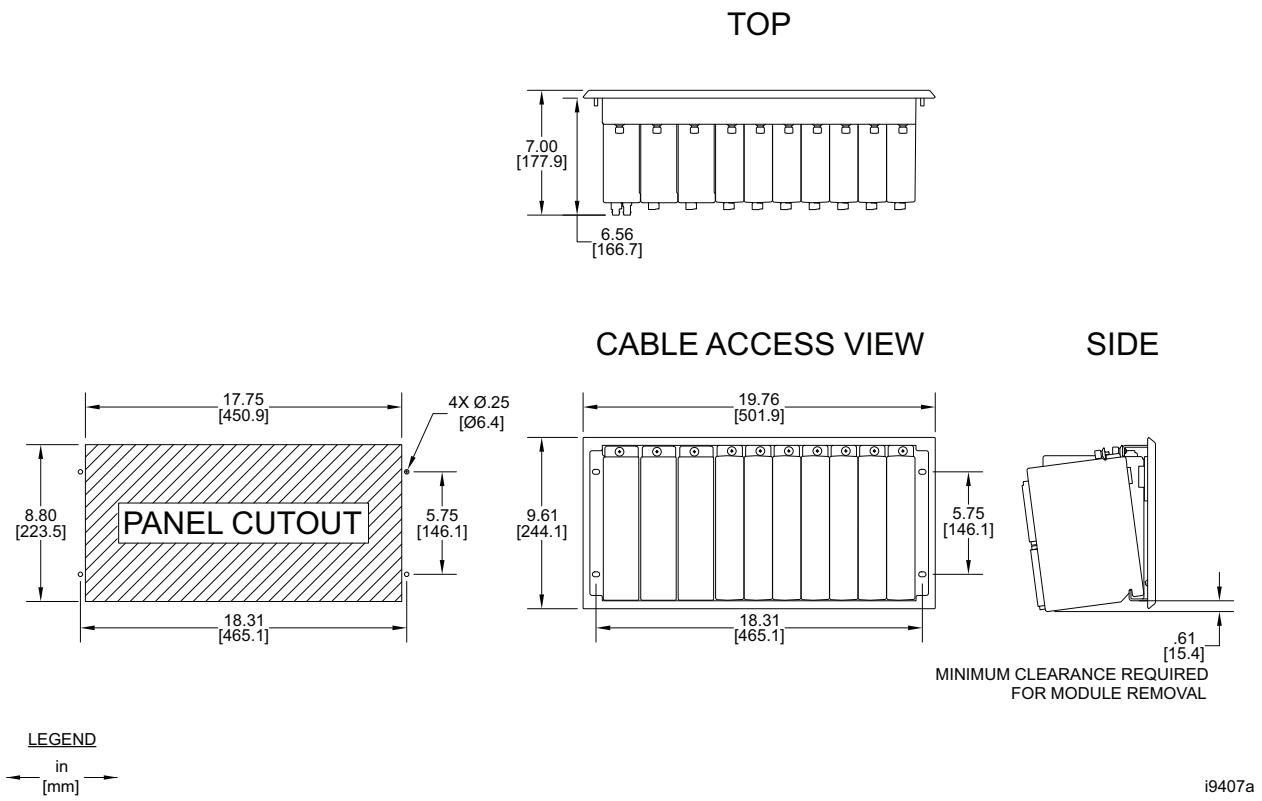


Figure 52 SEL-2240 Dimensions for 10-Slot Panel-Mount Chassis

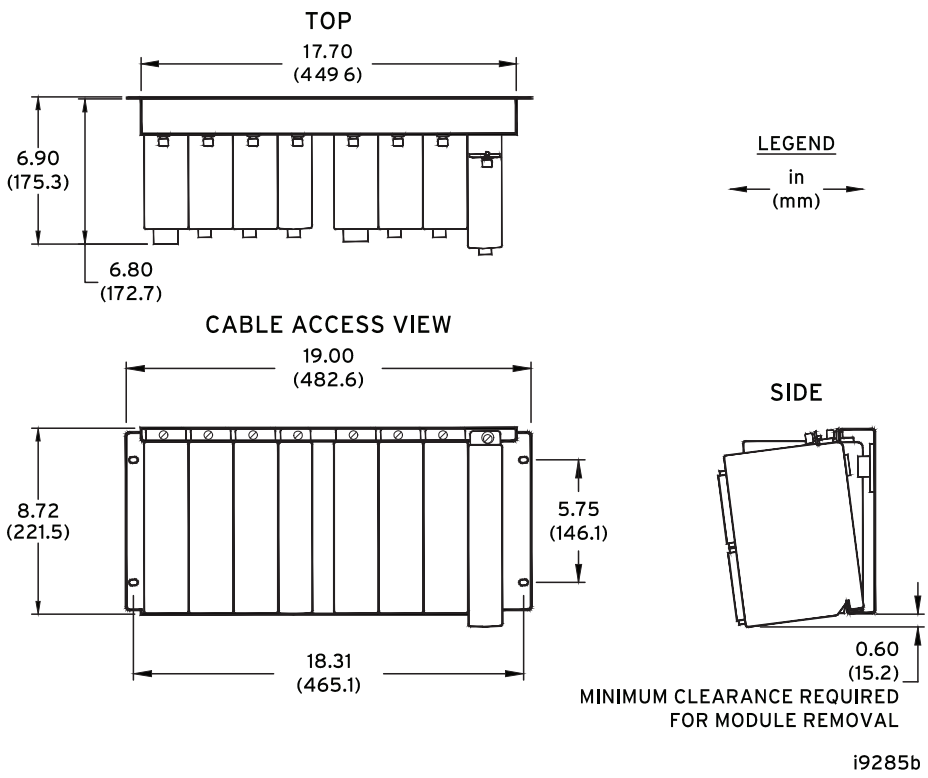


Figure 53 SEL-2240 Dimensions for Dual 4-Slot Rack- and Surface-Mount Chassis

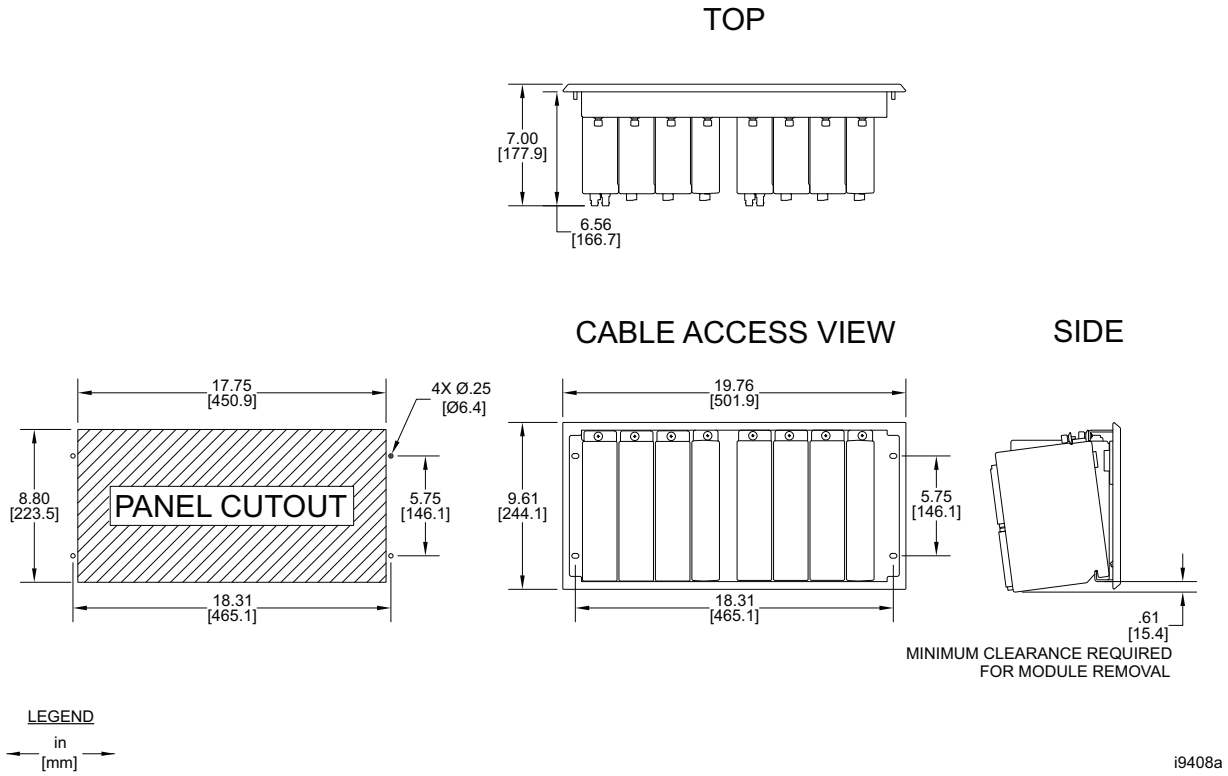


Figure 54 SEL-2240 Dimensions for Dual 4-Slot Panel-Mount Chassis

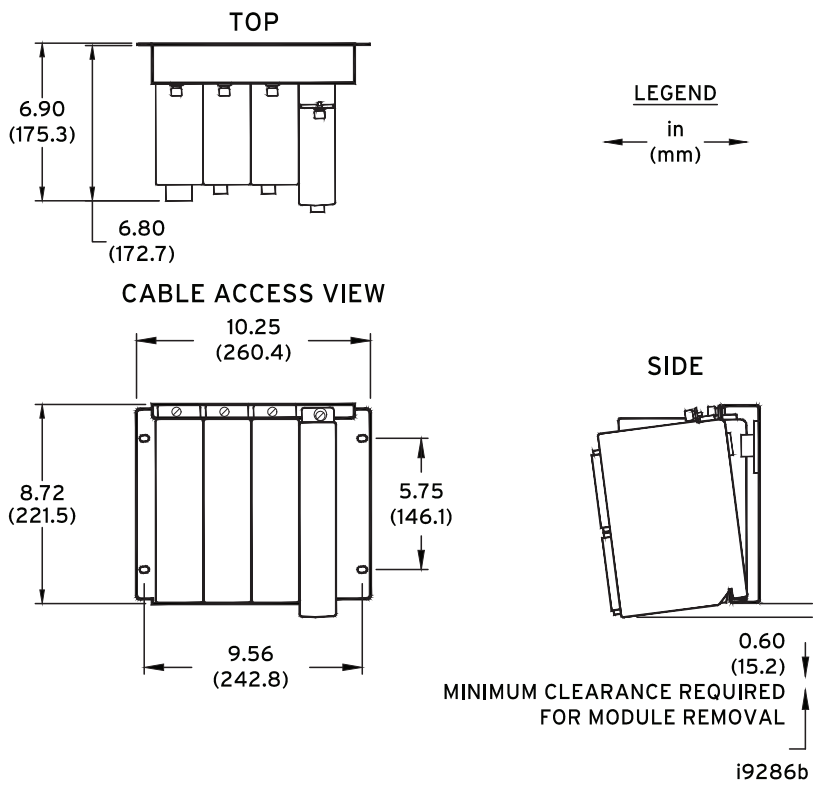


Figure 55 SEL-2240 Dimensions for 4-Slot Rack- and Surface-Mount Chassis

Specifications

Compliance

Designed and manufactured under an ISO 9001 certified quality management system

SEL Axion operates at the specified limits on power up as soon as the device enables. Refer to the individual SEL Axion module datasheets for compliance and type test specifications.

UKCA Mark

Enclosure Protection

IP4X Front
IP2X Product Without SEL-2245-4, SEL-2245-411, and SEL-2245-42
IP1X Product With SEL-2245-4, SEL-2245-411, or SEL-2245-42
Note: If rear terminals are accessible during normal use, the product must be mounted in a locked enclosure or restricted area accessible by trained maintenance or operation personnel only.

Product Standards

IEC 60255-26:2013 - Relays and Protection Equipment: EMC
IEC 60255-27:2014 - Relays and Protection Equipment: Safety
IEC 60825-2:2004 +A1:2007 +A2:2010 for fiber-optic communications
IEC 61850-3:2013 - Comm Systems for Power Utility Automation

General

Operating System

SEL Linux® Yellowstone running Linux kernel 3.x with real-time preemption patches

Operating and Storage Temperature Range

–40° to +85°C (–40° to +185°F)
Units should be stored and transported in their original packaging.

Note: Operating temperature evaluated for UL ambient 0° to 40°C.
Note: The optional front-panel LCD is impaired for temperatures below –20°C and above +70°C.

Operating Environment

Pollution Degree:	2
Overvoltage Category:	II
Insulation Class:	1
Relative Humidity:	5%–95%, noncondensing
Maximum Altitude:	2000 m
Vibration, Earth Tremors:	Class 1

Dimensions

Refer to *Section 2: Installation* for dimensions.

Weight

SEL-2241 RTAC:	0.670 kg (1.47 lb)
SEL-2242 19 in Backplane:	3.24 kg (7.13 lb)
Panel Mount Bezel:	0.283 kg (0.625 lb)
SEL-2242 10-Slot (19 in Rack Width) With 7 in Touchscreen Display:	3.999 kg (8.80 lb)
SEL-2243-1 HV Coupler:	0.85 kg (1.87 lb)
SEL-2243-2 LV Coupler:	0.89 kg (1.97 lb)

SEL-2244-2 24 DI:	0.45 kg (1.00 lb)
SEL-2244-3 16 DO:	0.59 kg (1.30 lb)
SEL-2244-5 10 FHCDO:	0.57 kg (1.26 lb)
SEL-2245-2 16 AI:	0.51 kg (1.12 lb)
SEL-2245-22 4 AI-ER:	0.42 kg (0.92 lb)
SEL-2245-221 4 LEA:	0.42 kg (0.92 lb)
SEL-2245-3 8 AO:	0.46 kg (1.01 lb)
SEL-2245-4 4 CT/4 PT:	0.54 kg (1.18 lb)
SEL-2245-411 4 CT/4 LEA:	0.54 kg (1.18 lb)
SEL-2245-42 3 CT/3 PT:	0.73 kg (1.60 lb)

Module Burden

Table 14 Maximum Burden Per Module for Each Node

Module	Maximum Added Burden (W)[a]
SEL-2241 RTAC (Copper Ethernet)	12.5
SEL-2241 RTAC (Fiber Ethernet)	15
SEL-2242R Standard Rack-Mount Backplanes	1
SEL-2242 With Touchscreen Display	4
SEL-2243 Power Coupler (Fiber Ethernet)	5[b]
SEL-2243 Power Coupler (Copper Ethernet)	2.5[b]
SEL-2244-2 24 DI	2
SEL-2244-3 16 DO	8[c]
SEL-2244-5 10 FHCDO	6[c]
SEL-2245-2 16 AI	3
SEL-2245-22 4 AI-ER	2
SEL-2245-221 4 LEA	2
SEL-2245-3 8 AO	13
SEL-2245-4 4 CT/4 PT	3
SEL-2245-411 4 CT/4 LEA	3
SEL-2245-42 3 CT/3 PT	6
Feature Selections	**Typical Burden (W)**
No use of SEL-2241 Serial Port +5 Vdc	–3
Each DO port not energized (SEL-2241, SEL-2244-3, or SEL-2244-5 relay coil)	–0.3
Each AO port not energized (SEL-2245-2)	–0.7

[a] Values include worst-case real power consumption and do not include worst-case ac power factor correction (0.4). If the unit will not be used in wide temperature extremes, reduce power by up to 6%.

[b] Each SEL-2243 will draw a minimum of 11 W (quiescent) when the total burden of all other modules in the node is less than 11 W.

[c] All DO relay coils may be energized simultaneously and still meet specifications.

CPU Processing and Memory

Processor Speed:	533 MHz
Memory:	1024 MB DDR2 ECC RAM
Storage:	4 GB (2 GB reserved)

Security Features

Account Management:	User Accounts User Roles LDAP Central Authentication RADIUS Central Authentication Strong Passwords Inactive Account Logouts
Intrusion Detection:	Access/Audit Logs Alarm LED Alarm Contact
Encrypted Communication:	SSL/TLS, SSH, HTTPS

Automation Features (Protocols)

Client:	DNP3 Serial, DNP3 LAN/WAN, Modbus RTU, Modbus TCP, SEL ASCII, SEL Fast Messaging, LG 8979, IEEE C37.118, IEC 61850 MMS, CP2179, IEC 60870-5-101/104, SNMP, SES-92, CDC Type II, Courier, IEC 60870-5-103, Ethernet/IP Explicit Message Client
Server:	DNP3 Serial, DNP3 LAN/WAN, Modbus RTU, Modbus TCP, SEL Fast Messaging, LG 8979, SES-92, IEEE C37.118, IEC 61850 MMS, IEC 60870-5-101/104, FTP, SFTP, CDC Type II, Ethernet/IP Implicit Message Adapter
Peer-to-Peer:	SEL MIRRORED BITS Communications, IEC 61850 GOOSE, Network Global Variables (NGVL), Parallel Redundancy Protocol
Fieldbus:	EtherCAT Client (in RTAC), EtherCAT Server (I/O modules)
Engineering Access	
Modes:	SEL Interleaved, Direct
Port Server:	Map Serial Ports to IP Ports
Secure Web Server:	Diagnostic and Communications Data

Time-Code Input (Modulated IRIG-B)

Input Impedance:	2 kΩ
Accuracy:	500 µs

Time-Code Input (Demodulated IRIG-B)

On (1) State:	$V_{ih} > 2.2$ V
Off (0) State:	$V_{il} < 0.8$ V
Input Impedance:	2 kΩ
Accuracy:	500 ns

Time-Code Output (IRIG-B)

On (1) State:	$V_{oh} > 2.4$ V
Off (0) State:	$V_{ol} < 0.8$ V
Load:	50 Ω

Network Time Protocol (NTP) Modes

NTP Client:	As many as three configurable servers
NTP Server	

Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) Accuracy

±1 ms:	This does not take into account external factors such as network switches and topologies

Precise Time Protocol (PTP)

PTP Client:	Peer delay request and end-to-end path delay supported

Communications Ports (SEL-2241 RTAC)

Ethernet Ports (To Backplane)

Ports:	1
Data Rate:	Automatic
Protocols:	Dedicated EtherCAT port

Ethernet Ports (Terminal Side)

Ports:	2
Data Rate:	10 or 100 Mbps
Connector:	RJ45 Female or LC Fiber (Multimode or Single-Mode 100 Mbps only)

Fiber-Optic Ports (Class 1 LASER/LED)

Wavelength

1300 nm

Optical Connector Type

LC

Multimode Option

Link Budget:	11 dB
Min. TX Power:	–20 dBm
Min. RX Sensitivity:	–31 dBm
Fiber Size:	50–200 µm
Approximate Range:	2 km
Data Rate:	100 Mbps
Typical Fiber Attenuation:	–2 dB/km

Single-Mode Option

Link Budget:	10 dB
Min. TX Power:	–15 dBm
Min. RX Sensitivity:	–25 dBm
Fiber Size:	9 µm
Approximate Range:	15 km
Data Rate:	100 Mbps
Typical Fiber Attenuation:	–0.4 dB/km

Serial Ports

Ports:	4
Types:	EIA-232/EIA-485 (software selectable)
Data Rate:	300 to 115,200 bps
Connector:	DB-9 Female
Time Synchronization:	IRIG-B
Power:	+5 Vdc power on Pin 1 (500 mA maximum per SEL-2241)

USB Device Ports

1 Type B

Output (SEL-2241 RTAC)

Mechanical Durability

10 M no-load operations

DC Output Ratings

Rated Operational Voltage:	250 Vdc
Rated Voltage Range:	19.2–275 Vdc
Rated Insulation Voltage:	300 Vdc
Make:	30 A @ 250 Vdc per IEEE C37.90
Continuous Carry:	6 A @ 70°C; 4 A @ 85°C
Thermal:	50 A for 1 s
Contact Protection:	360 Vdc, 40 J MOV

Operating Time (Coil Energization to Contact Closure, Resistive Load):	Pickup/Dropout time ≤8 ms typical		
Breaking Capacity (10,000 Operations) Per IEC 60255-0-20:1974:	24 Vdc 48 Vdc 125 Vdc 250 Vdc	0.75 A 0.50 A 0.30 A 0.20 A	L/R = 40 ms L/R = 40 ms L/R = 40 ms L/R = 40 ms
Cyclic Capacity (2.5 Cycles/Second) Per IEC 60255-0-20:1974:	24 Vdc 48 Vdc 125 Vdc 250 Vdc	0.75 A 0.50 A 0.30 A 0.20 A	L/R = 40 ms L/R = 40 ms L/R = 40 ms L/R = 40 ms

AC Output Ratings

Rated Operational Voltage:	240 Vac
Rated Insulation Voltage:	300 Vac
Utilization Category:	AC-15 (control of electromagnetic loads > 72 VA)
Contact Rating Designation:	B300 (B = 5 A, 300 = rated insulation voltage)
Contact Protection:	270 Vac, 40 J
Continuous Carry:	3 A @ 120 Vac 1.5 A @ 240 Vac
Conventional Enclosed Thermal Current (I_{the}) Rating:	5 A
Rated Frequency:	50/60 ± 5 Hz
Operating Time (Coil Energization to Contact Closure, Resistive Load):	Pickup/Dropout time <8 ms typical
Electrical Durability Make VA Rating:	3600 VA, cosø = 0.3
Electrical Durability Break VA Rating:	360 VA, cosø = 0.3

Backplane (SEL-2242)

Ethernet Port

Port:	1
Data Rate:	10/100 Mbps
Connector:	RJ45 Female
Protocol:	Engineering Access

Note: SEL-2242 Ethernet port is included with the optional touchscreen, 10-slot model only.

Fuse Rating

Non-Serviceable:	2.5 A, 125 V, time lag T

Power Coupler (SEL-2243)

EtherCAT Ports

Ports:	2
Data Rate:	Automatic
Connector:	RJ45 Female or LC Fiber
Protocols:	Dedicated EtherCAT

RJ45 Ports

Cable Length:	<3 m

Fiber-Optic Ports (Class 1 LASER/LED)

Wavelength

1300 nm

Optical Connector Type

LC

Multimode Option

Link Budget:	11 dB
Min. TX Power:	–20 dBm
Min. RX Sensitivity:	–31 dBm

Fiber Size:	50–200 µm
Approximate Range:	2 km
Data Rate:	100 Mbps
Typical Fiber Attenuation:	–2 dB/km

Single-Mode Option

Link Budget:	10 dB
Min. TX Power:	–15 dBm
Min. RX Sensitivity:	–25 dBm
Fiber Size:	9 µm
Approximate Range:	15 km
Data Rate:	100 Mbps
Typical Fiber Attenuation:	–0.4 dB/km

Power Supply

AC Input Voltage (High-Voltage Model)

Note: Single phase.

Nominal Supply Voltage:	120–240 Vac, 50–60 Hz
Operational Voltage Range:	85–264 Vac, 40–70 Hz

DC Input Voltage (High-Voltage Model)

Nominal Supply Voltage:	125–250 Vdc
Operational Voltage Range:	85–300 Vdc

DC Input Voltage (Low-Voltage Model)

Nominal Supply Voltage:	24–48 Vdc
Operational Voltage Range:	19.1–57.6 Vdc polarity-dependent

Note: UL operational voltage range is equal to the nominal voltage range ±10 percent.

Fuse Rating

High-Voltage Model, F1:	3.15 A, high breaking capacity, time lag T, 250 V (5x20 mm, T3.15AH 250 V)
High-Voltage Model, F2 (Non-Serviceable):	8 A, high breaking capacity, time lag T, 60 Vdc (2.7x6.1 mm, T8A 60 Vdc)
Low-Voltage Model:	6.30 A, high breaking capacity, time lag T, 250 V (5x20 mm, T6.3AH 250 V)

Power Consumption: See *Table 14* for power per module.

Maximum AC Burden:	160 VA
Maximum DC Burden:	75 W
Interruptions:	30 ms @ 24 Vdc 130 ms @ 48 Vdc 50 ms @ 125 Vac/Vdc 100 ms @ 250 Vac/Vdc

The following exceptions for the IEC 61850-3 acceptance criteria for normal equipment functioning regarding ac power dips and interruptions and dc voltage dips are applicable (refer to IEC 61850-3 subclause 7.5.5, Equipment functioning, and 7.5.6, Exceptions).

Power Supply	Requirement	Exception[a]
125 Vac	5 cycles (83,33 ms @ 60 Hz, 100 ms @ 50 Hz)	50 ms
	50 cycles	Not applicable[b]

[a] Voltage interruptions that are longer than the specified interruption duration result in a device restart.

[b] Equipment is not intended to be connected to power supply ports that are directly connected to a public low-voltage power supply network.

Max Inrush:	17 A
Isolation:	3100 Vdc
Redundant Installation:	Each node may have one or two SEL-2243 modules installed. When two are used, they operate in load-sharing mode.

Recommended External Overcurrent Protection

Breaker Type:	Standard
Breaker Rating:	15 A or 20 A at 250 Vdc
Current Breaking Capacity:	10 kA
Grounded Neutral System:	Device in series with the HOT or energized conductor
DC and Isolated Systems:	Device in series with both conductors

Optoisolated Control Inputs (SEL-2244-2)

When Used With DC Control Signals:

250 Vdc	ON for 200–275 Vdc	OFF below 150 Vdc
220 Vdc	ON for 176–242 Vdc	OFF below 132 Vdc
125 Vdc	ON for 100–135.5 Vdc	OFF below 75 Vdc
110 Vdc	ON for 88–121 Vdc	OFF below 66 Vdc
48 Vdc	ON for 38.4–52.8 Vdc	OFF below 28.8 Vdc
24 Vdc	ON for 15–30 Vdc	OFF for < 10 Vdc

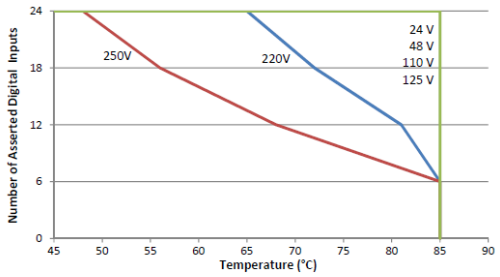
When Used With AC Control Signals:

250 Vdc	ON for 170.6–300 Vac	OFF below 106 Vac
220 Vdc	ON for 150.3–264 Vac	OFF below 93.2 Vac
125 Vdc	ON for 85–150 Vac	OFF below 53 Vac
110 Vdc	ON for 75.1–132 Vac	OFF below 46.6 Vac
48 Vdc	ON for 32.8–60 Vac	OFF below 20.3 Vac
24 Vdc	ON for 14–27 Vac	OFF for < 5 Vac

Burden/Current Draw at Nominal DC Voltage:	2–6 mA (Except for 24 V, 8 mA)
Rated Insulation Voltage:	300 Vac
Rated Impulse Withstand Voltage (U_{imp}):	4000 V

Input Thermal Derating

SEL-2244-2 Digital Input Derating Curve



Control Outputs (SEL-2244-3 Standard Contacts)

Mechanical Durability

10 M no-load operations

DC Output Ratings

Rated Operational Voltage:	250 Vdc
Rated Voltage Range:	19.2–275 Vdc
Rated Insulation Voltage:	300 Vdc
Make:	30 A @ 250 Vdc per IEEE C37.90
Continuous Carry:	6 A @ 70°C; 4 A @ 85°C
Continuous Carry (UL/CSA Derating With All Outputs Asserted):	5 A @ < 60°C; 2.5 A 60 to 70°C
Thermal:	50 A for 1 s

Contact Protection:	350 Vdc, 145 J MOV protection across open contacts		
Operating Time (Coil Energization to Contact Closure, Resistive Load):	Pickup/Dropout time ≤ 8 ms typical		
Breaking Capacity (10,000 Operations) Per IEC 60255-0-20:1974:	24 Vdc	0.75 A	L/R = 40 ms
	48 Vdc	0.50 A	L/R = 40 ms
	125 Vdc	0.30 A	L/R = 40 ms
	250 Vdc	0.20 A	L/R = 40 ms
Cyclic Capacity (2.5 Cycles/Second) Per IEC 60255-0-20:1974:	24 Vdc	0.75 A	L/R = 40 ms
	48 Vdc	0.50 A	L/R = 40 ms
	125 Vdc	0.30 A	L/R = 40 ms
	250 Vdc	0.20 A	L/R = 40 ms

AC Output Ratings

Rated Operational Voltage:	240 Vac
Rated Insulation Voltage (Excluding EN 61010-1):	300 Vac
Utilization Category:	AC-15 (control of electromagnetic loads > 72 VA)
Contact Rating Designation:	B300 (B = 5 A, 300 = rated insulation voltage)
Contact Protection:	250 Vac, 145 J
Continuous Carry:	3 A @ 120 Vac 1.5 A @ 240 Vac
Conventional Enclosed Thermal Current (I_{the}) Rating:	5 A
Rated Frequency:	50/60 ±5 Hz
Operating Time (Coil Energization to Contact Closure, Resistive Load):	Pickup/Dropout time <8 ms typical
Electrical Durability Make VA Rating:	3600 VA, cosø = 0.3
Electrical Durability Break VA Rating:	360 VA, cosø = 0.3

Control Outputs (SEL-2244-5 Fast High-Current Contacts)

Mechanical Durability

10 M no-load operations

DC Output Ratings

Rated Operational Voltage:	250 Vdc
Rated Voltage Range:	19.2–275 Vdc
Rated Insulation Voltage:	300 Vdc
Make:	30 A @ 250 Vdc per IEEE C37.90
Continuous Carry:	6 A @ 70°C; 4 A @ 85°C
Continuous Carry (UL/CSA Derating With All Outputs Asserted):	5 A @ < 60°C; 2.5 A 60 to 70°C
Thermal:	50 A for 1 s
Contact Protection:	330 Vdc, 145 J MOV protection across open contacts
Operating Time (Coil Energization to Contact Closure, Resistive Load)	
Pickup Time:	≤12 µs at 250 Vdc, 16 µs at 125 Vdc, 65 µs at 19.2 Vdc typical (results with 100 kΩ resistive load)
Dropout Time:	≤8 ms typical

Inductive Breaking Capacity (10,000 Operations) Per IEC 60255-0-20:1974:	24 Vdc	10 A	L/R = 40 ms
	48 Vdc	10 A	L/R = 40 ms
	125 Vdc	10 A	L/R = 40 ms
	250 Vdc	10 A	L/R = 20 ms
Cyclic Capacity (4 Cycles/Second Followed by 2 Min Idle Thermal Dissipation) Per IEC 60255-0-20:1974:	24 Vdc	10 A	L/R = 40 ms
	48 Vdc	10 A	L/R = 40 ms
	125 Vdc	10 A	L/R = 40 ms
	250 Vdc	10 A	L/R = 20 ms

AC Output Ratings

Rated Operational Voltage:	110/120/220/240 Vac
Voltage Range:	19.2–250 Vac
Rated Insulation Voltage:	250 Vac
Make:	30 A @ 240 Vac
Continuous Carry:	6 A @ 70°C; 4 A @ 85°C
Continuous Carry (UL/CSA Derating With All Outputs Asserted):	5 A @ < 60°C; 2.5 A @ 60° to 70°C
Thermal:	50 A for 1 s
Contact Protection:	250 Vac, 145 J MOV protection across open contacts
Operating Time (Coil Energization to Contact Closure, Resistive Load)	
Pickup Time:	≤12 µs at 250 Vac, 16 µs at 125 Vac, 65 µs at 19.2 Vac typical (results with 100 kΩ resistive load)
Dropout Time:	≤8 ms typical

Note: Per IEC 60255-23:1994, using the simplified method of assessment.
Note: Make rating per IEEE C37.90-1989.

Fuse Rating	
Non-Serviceable:	4 A, 450 V, medium time lag M

DC Transducer (Analog) Inputs (SEL-2245-2)

Input Impedance

Current Mode:	200 Ω for ±20 mA 5000 Ω for ±2 mA
Voltage Mode:	10 MΩ

Input Range (Maximum)

±20 mA (transducers: 4–20 mA or 0–20 mA typical)
±2 mA (transducers: 0–1 mA or 0–2 mA typical)
±10 V (transducers: 0–5 V or 0–10 V typical)

Sampling Rate

1 ksps

Anti-Alias Filter

Corner Frequency:	330 Hz
Rolloff:	20 dBV per decade

Digital Filter

Corner Frequency:	Filter A: 16 Hz Filter B: 10 Hz Filter C: 0.2 Hz
50 Hz Rejection:	Filter A: > 30 dB Filter B: > 50 dB Filter C: > 70 dB
60 Hz Rejection:	Filter A: > 60 dB Filter B: > 70 dB Filter C: > 70 dB

Step Response

No Filter:	3 ms (10%–90% response)
Filter A:	23 ms (10%–90% response)
Filter B:	35 ms (10%–90% response)
Filter C:	700 ms (10%–90% response)

Common Mode Range

±35 Vdc between separate inputs
±250 Vdc all inputs to chassis

Isolation

500 Vac between inputs
2000 Vac all inputs to chassis

Accuracy at 25°C

ADC:	16 bit
Voltage Inputs (±10 V):	0.25% of full-scale typical 0.05% with field calibration 2% of full-scale maximum
High Current Inputs (±20 mA):	0.5% of full-scale typical 0.1% with field calibration 2% of full-scale maximum
Low Current Inputs (±2 mA):	0.5% of full-scale typical 0.1% with field calibration 4% of full-scale maximum

Accuracy Variation With Temperature

Inputs:	±0.015% per °C of full scale (±20 mA, ±2 mA, or ±10 V)
ADC:	±0.004% per °C

Triggered Waveform Recording

Sampling Rate:	1 kHz
Record Duration:	0.1 second increments from 0.5 s to 144 s
Record Pre-Trigger:	0.05 s minimum to a maximum of (record length minus 0.05 s)
Waveform File Format:	COMTRADE (IEEE C37.111-1999 compliant)

DC Analog Inputs Extended Range (SEL-2245-22 in DC Mode)

Input Impedance

>7 MΩ

Input Range (Maximum)

0–300 V

Sampling Rate

24 ksps

Anti-Alias Filter

Corner Frequency:	5 kHz
Rolloff:	20 dB per decade

Digital Filter

Corner Frequency:	Filter A: 16 Hz Filter B: 10 Hz Filter C: 0.2 Hz
50 Hz Rejection:	Filter A: > 30 dB Filter B: > 50 dB Filter C: > 70 dB
60 Hz Rejection:	Filter A: > 60 dB Filter B: > 70 dB Filter C: > 70 dB

Step Response

Group Delay (Pre-Filter):	5.3 ms
No Filter:	3 ms (10%–90% response)
Filter A:	23 ms (10%–90% response)
Filter B:	35 ms (10%–90% response)
Filter C:	700 ms (10%–90% response)

Common Mode Range

±250 Vdc between separate inputs
±250 Vac all inputs to chassis

Isolation

2500 Vrms between separate inputs
2500 Vrms all inputs to chassis

Accuracy at 25°C

ADC:	16 bit
Inputs:	0.25% of full scale typical 3% of full scale worst case

Accuracy Variation With Temperature (Inputs)

±0.015% per °C of full scale

Triggered Waveform Recording

Sampling Rate:	1, 2, 4, 8, 24 kHz
Record Duration:	0.1 second increments from 0.5 s to 144 s
Record Pre-Trigger:	0.05 s minimum to a maximum of (record length minus 0.05 s)
Waveform File Format:	COMTRADE (IEEE C37.111-1999 compliant)

DC Analog Outputs (SEL-2245-3)

Current Mode

Output Range:	–20.48 to +20.48 mA
Load Impedance:	0–750 Ω @ 20 mA, 100 µH

Voltage Mode

Output Range:	–10.24 to +10.24 volts
Load Impedance:	>2000 Ω, 1 µF

Step Response

1 ms (10%–90% response typical)

Isolation

2000 Vdc between outputs or ground

Accuracy at 25°C (Outputs)

Current Mode:	±0.3% of full-scale typical ±3% of full-scale worst case (average during an EMI event over a 1-second period)
Voltage Mode:	±0.2% of full-scale typical ±2% of full-scale worst case (average during an EMI event over a 1-second period)

Accuracy Variation With Temperature (Outputs)

±0.01% of full-scale/°K (current or voltage mode)

AC Metering Inputs (SEL-2245-4, SEL-2245-411, SEL-2245-221, and SEL-2245-22 Voltage Inputs in AC Mode)

Frequency:	50/60 Hz
Range:	45–65 Hz
Typical Accuracy	
SEL-2245-4 and SEL-2245-22:	±0.005 Hz above 20 V
SEL-2245-411 and SEL-2245-221:	±0.005 Hz above 500 mV
Worst-Case Accuracy	
SEL-2245-4 and SEL-2245-22:	±0.01 Hz above 20 V
SEL-2245-411 and SEL-2245-221:	±0.01 Hz above 500 mV
Phase Rotation:	ABC, ACB
Input Configuration:	3-Wire Delta, 4-Wire Wye
Update Interval	
Fundamental Metering:	200 Hz
RMS Metering:	5 Hz

Current Inputs Phase and Neutral

I_{NOM}:	1 A or 5 A (no setting required)
Measurement Range:	0.050–22 A Continuous 22–100 A Symmetrical for 25 s
Thermal Withstand Limit:	500 A for 1 s
Typical Accuracy:	±0.1% Fundamental @ f_{NOM} and > 0.6 A ±0.1% RMS @ f_{NOM} and > 0.6 A
Worst-Case Accuracy:	±2% ± 0.005 A Fundamental ±1% ± 0.005 A RMS
Angle	
Range:	±180°
Typical Accuracy:	±0.1° Fundamental @ f_{NOM} and > 0.6 A
Worst-Case Accuracy:	±2° @ f_{NOM}
Burden:	<0.1 VA @ I_{NOM}

Voltage Inputs (SEL-2245-4 and SEL-2245-22 in AC Mode)

V_{NOM}:	300 V
Measurement Range:	5–400 L-N, 9–693 L-L Vac Fundamental/RMS 5–300 L-N, 9–520 L-L Vac Fundamental/RMS (UL)
Maximum:	600 L-N, 1039 L-L Vac Fundamental/RMS for 10 s
Typical Accuracy:	±0.1% Fundamental @ f_{NOM} and > 20 V ±0.1% RMS@ f_{NOM}
Worst-Case Accuracy:	±2% Fundamental @ f_{NOM} ±1% RMS plus ±0.05 V
Angle	
Range:	±180°
Typical Accuracy:	±0.1° @ f_{NOM} and >20 V
Worst-Case Accuracy:	±2° @ f_{NOM}
Burden:	<0.1 VA

LEA Voltage Inputs (SEL-2245-411 and SEL-2245-221)

V_{NOM}:	1.5 V
Measurement Range:	30 Vac peak 0.05–22 Vac RMS
Maximum:	300 V_{L-N} RMS for 10 s (surge)
Typical Accuracy:	±0.1% RMS@ f_{NOM} and >50 mV ±0.1% Fundamental @ f_{NOM} and >50 mV
Worst-Case Accuracy:	±3% ±1 mV @ f_{NOM} Fundamental/RMS
Angle	
Range:	±180°
Typical Accuracy:	±0.1° @ f_{NOM} and > 50 mV
Worst-Case Accuracy:	±2° @ f_{NOM}
Burden:	<0.1 VA

Sequence Components (SEL-2245-4)

Values:	I0, I1, I2, V0, V1, V2
Typical Accuracy	
Magnitude:	±0.2% @ f_{NOM} and V > 6.7 V, I > 0.6 A
Angle:	±0.2° @ f_{NOM} and V > 6.7 V, I > 0.6 A
Worst-Case Accuracy	
Magnitude:	±3% @ f_{NOM} and V > 6.7 V, I > 0.6 A
Angle:	±0.2° @ f_{NOM} and V > 6.7 V, I > 0.6 A

Power and Power Factor Per Phase and Three-Phase (SEL-2245-4)

PA, PB, PC, 3P	
Typical Accuracy:	0.1% @ PF > 0.1
Worst-Case Accuracy:	2%
QA, QB, QC, 3Q	
Typical Accuracy:	0.1% @ PF < 0.9
Worst-Case Accuracy:	2%
SA, SB, SC, 3S	
Typical Accuracy:	0.1%
Worst-Case Accuracy:	2%
PFA, PFB, PFC, 3PF	
Typical Accuracy:	0.1% @ PF > 0.1
Worst-Case Accuracy:	2%

Power and Power Factor Per Phase and Three-Phase (SEL-2245-411)

PA, PB, PC, 3P	
Typical Accuracy:	0.1% @ PF ≥ 0.5
Worst-Case Accuracy:	2%
QA, QB, QC, 3Q	
Typical Accuracy:	0.1% @ PF ≤ 0.98
Worst-Case Accuracy:	2%
SA, SB, SC, 3S	
Typical Accuracy:	0.1%
Worst-Case Accuracy:	2%
PFA, PFB, PFC, 3PF	
Typical Accuracy:	0.1% @ Unity PF
Worst-Case Accuracy:	2%

Synchrophasor

Conformance:	IEEE C37.118.1-2011 as amended by IEEE C37.118.1a-2014 IEEE C37.118.2-2011
Accuracy:	Level 1 as specified by IEEE C37.118
Measurements:	Software selectable (P or M class)
Voltage:	VA, VB, VC, VS
Current:	IA, IB, IC, IN
Positive-Sequence:	V1, I1
Periodic:	Frequency and df/dt
Processing Rate:	120 Hz
Frequency Resolution:	±1.25 mHz*
Calculated Power Resolution:	±0.1%*

* Resolution values tested on SEL-2245-4 with 69 V voltage inputs, 0.6 A to 1 A current inputs, and 49.5 to 50.5 Hz frequency range.

Message Rates (60 Hz nominal):	1, 2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 15, 20, 30, 60, and 120* (messages/second)
Message Rates (50 Hz nominal):	1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50, and 100* (messages/second)

* This message rate is only supported on the SEL-2245-4 and SEL-2245-411 Axion modules. Message rates are supported on the SEL-3350, SEL-3555, and SEL-3560.

Triggered Waveform Recording (SEL-2245-4, SEL-2245-411, SEL-2245-22, and SEL-2245-221)

Sampling Rates:	1, 2, 4, 8, 24 kHz software selectable
Record Duration:	0.1 second increments from 0.5 s to specified maximum for each sample rate.
Maximum Record Duration:	6 s @ 24 kHz 18 s @ 8 kHz 36 s @ 4 kHz 72 s @ 2 kHz 144 s @ 1 kHz
Record Pre-Trigger:	0.05 s minimum to a maximum of (record length minus 0.05 s)
Waveform File Format:	COMTRADE (IEEE C37.111-1999 compliant)

AC Protection Inputs (SEL-2245-42)

Frequency

Rated:	50/60 Hz
Range:	40–90 Hz
Typical Accuracy:	±0.005 Hz above 20 V
Worst-Case Accuracy:	±0.01 Hz above 20 V (±0.1 Hz for < 2.5 cycles during transients)

Phase Rotation

ABC, ACB

Input Configuration

3-Wire Delta, 4-Wire Wye

Update Interval

Fundamental Metering:	250 Hz
RMS Metering:	250 Hz
RMS Window Size:	1 cycle

AC Current Channels

Nominal Current:	1 A_{RMS} or 5 A_{RMS} (no setting required)
Current Range Rating (With DC Offset at X/R = 10, 1.5 Cycles):	0.1–91 A
Operational Range:	0.1–300 A_{RMS}
Measurement Range:	0.1–20 A_{RMS}
Thermal Withstand Limit:	15 A_{RMS} continuous 500 A_{RMS} for one second

Fundamental Measurement Accuracy

Magnitude:	±0.1%, typical, ±0.001 A ±2%, worst case, ±0.001 A
Phase:	±0.1°, typical at f_{NOM} and current > 0.4 A ±1°, over full rated temperature range ±2°, worst case

RMS Measurement Accuracy

Magnitude:	±0.1%, typical, ±0.001 A ±2%, worst case, ±0.001 A
Burden:	<0.1 VA

AC Voltage Channels

Rated Range:	67–240 V_{L-N}

Note: Rated Range refers to the IEEE C37.118 rating system.

Operational Range:	0–300 V_{L-N}
Accuracy Range:	6.7–300 V_{L-N}
Rated Insulation Voltage:	300 V_{L-N} continuous 600 V_{L-N} for ten seconds

Isolation (Galvanic Isolated Channels)

Channel-to-Ground:	2.5 kV_{RMS} for one minute
Channel-to-Channel:	2.5 kV_{RMS} for one minute

Fundamental Measurement Accuracy

Magnitude:	±0.1%, typical, plus ±0.05 V ±3%, worst case, plus ±0.05 V
Phase:	±0.1° @ f_{NOM}, typical ±1° @ f_{NOM}, over full rated temperature range ±2° @ f_{NOM}, worst case

RMS Measurement Accuracy

Magnitude:	±0.1%, typical, plus ±0.05 V ±3%, worst case, plus ±0.05 V
Burden:	<0.01 VA @ 67 V Impedance >500 kΩ

Sequence Components

Values:	I0, I1, I2, V0, V1, V2

Note: Sequence components are of the fundamental frequency.

Accuracy

Magnitude:	±1%, typical
Angle:	±0.5°, typical

Power and Power Factor (Per-Phase and Three-Phase)

Values:	PA, PB, PC, PAB, PBC, PCA QA, QB, QC, QAB, QAC, QCA SA, SB, SC, SAB, SBC, SCA PFA, PFB, PFC, P3, Q3, S3, PF3
Accuracy:	±1%, typical

THD and Noise (Accuracy)

±5% of measurement plus ±0.25%

Synchrophasors

Conformance:	IEEE C37.118.1-2011 as amended by IEEE C37.118.1a-2014 IEEE C37.118.2-2011
Accuracy:	Level 1 as specified by IEEE C37.118
Measurements:	Software selectable (P or M Class)
Voltage:	VA, VB, VC
Current:	IA, IB, IC
Positive-Sequence:	V1, I1
Periodic:	Frequency and df/dt
Processing Rate:	120 Hz
Frequency Resolution:	±1.25 mHz*
Calculated Power Resolution:	±0.1%*

* Resolution values tested with 69 V voltage inputs, 0.6 A to 1 A current inputs, and 49.5 to 50.5 Hz frequency range.

Message Rates (60 Hz nominal):	1, 2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 15, 20, 30, 60, and 120* (messages/second)
Message Rates (50 Hz nominal):	1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50, and 100* (messages/second)

* Message rates are supported on the SEL-3350, SEL-3555, and SEL-3560.

Triggered Waveform Recording

Sampling Rates:	1, 2, 4, 8, 24 kHz software selectable

Transient Fault Record Length

Individual Records as Long as:	24 s for 24 kHz 72 s for 8 kHz 144 s for 4 kHz 288 s for 2 kHz 576 s for 1 kHz
Pre-Fault Time:	0.05 s to (max. event length – 0.05 s)
Data Format:	IEEE C37.111-2013 COMTRADE
File Naming:	IEEE C37.232 COMNAME

Fuse Rating

Non-Serviceable:	2.5 A, 125 V, time lag T

Technical Support

We appreciate your interest in SEL products and services. If you have questions or comments, please contact us at:

Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories, Inc.
2350 NE Hopkins Court
Pullman, WA 99163-5603 U.S.A.
Tel: +1.509.338.3838
Fax: +1.509.332.7990
Internet: selinc.com/support
Email: info@selinc.com

Notes

© 2021–2024 by Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories, Inc.

Content subject to change without notice.

Unless otherwise agreed in writing, all SEL product sales are subject to SEL's terms and conditions located here: https://selinc.com/company/termsandconditions/.

EtherCAT® is registered trademark and patented technology, licensed by Beckhoff Automation GmbH, Germany.

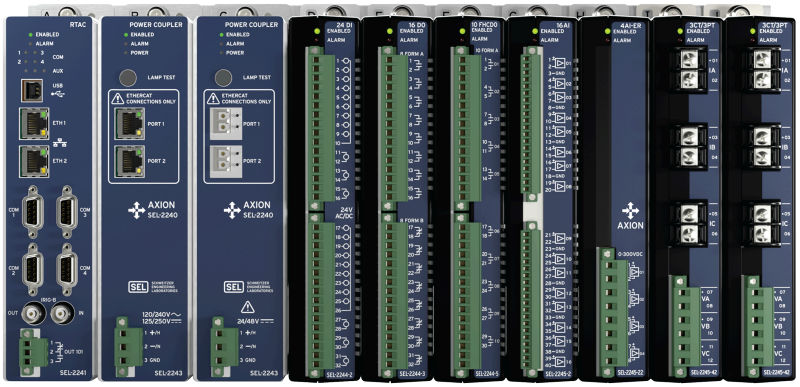
SCHWEITZER ENGINEERING LABORATORIES, INC.
2350 NE Hopkins Court • Pullman, WA 99163-5603 U.S.A.
Tel: +1.509.332.1890 • Fax: +1.509.332.7990
selinc.com • info@selinc.com

PDS2240-01

SEL-2240 Axion

Instruction Manual





20241217

SEL SCHWEITZER ENGINEERING LABORATORIES

© 2009–2024 Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories, Inc. All rights reserved.

Content subject to change without notice. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, all SEL product sales are subject to SEL's terms and conditions located here: https://selinc.com/company/termsandconditions/.

Table of Contents

Preface

Safety Information..... 9
General Information..... 11
Copyrighted Software..... 13
Technical Support..... 13

Section 1: Introduction and Specifications

Overview..... 15
Functional Concept..... 16
Features..... 17
Models, Options, and Accessories..... 22
Applications..... 26
Specifications..... 40

Section 2: Installation

Overview..... 59
Device Placement..... 59
SEL-2242 Front-Panel Drawings..... 65
SEL-2241 Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC)..... 69
SEL-2243 Power Coupler..... 78
SEL-2244 Digital Input/Output Module..... 85
SEL-2245 Analog Input/Output Modules..... 88

Section 3: Factory Reset

Override Login..... 97
Reset to Factory Settings..... 98

Appendix A: Firmware and Manual Versions

Firmware..... 101
Instruction Manual..... 101

This page intentionally left blank

List of Figures

Figure 1.1 Rear and Front Panels..... 15
Figure 1.2 Functional Design Concept.....16
Figure 1.3 RTACs Distributed With RTUs..... 31
Figure 1.4 EtherCAT Star Network Topology..... 32
Figure 1.5 EtherCAT Sequential Network Topology..... 32
Figure 1.6 EtherCAT Combination Network Topology..... 32
Figure 1.7 SCADA Data Concentrator and HMI..... 33
Figure 1.8 HMI One-Line Diagram..... 34
Figure 1.9 IEC 61131 Logic Example..... 35
Figure 1.10 IEC 61850 GOOSE Concentrator..... 36
Figure 1.11 Synchrophasor Concentrator.....36
Figure 1.12 Intelligent Port Switch..... 37
Figure 1.13 Network Gateway..... 37
Figure 1.14 Protocol Converter..... 38
Figure 1.15 Time Synchronization..... 39
Figure 1.16 Security Gateway.....39
Figure 2.1 SEL-2240 Dimensions for 10-Slot Rack- and Surface-Mount.....60
Figure 2.2 SEL-2240 Dimensions for 10-Slot Panel Mount..... 61
Figure 2.3 SEL-2240 Dimensions for 10-Slot Rack With 7-Inch, Color Touchscreen Display (Rack Mount)..... 61
Figure 2.4 SEL-2240 Dimensions for 10-Slot Rack With 7-Inch, Color Touchscreen Display (Panel Mount)..... 62
Figure 2.5 SEL-2240 Dimensions for 4-Slot Rack and Surface Mount..... 63
Figure 2.6 SEL-2240 Dimensions for Dual 4-Slot Rack and Surface Mount..... 64
Figure 2.7 SEL-2240 Dimensions for Dual 4-Slot Panel Mount..... 65
Figure 2.8 SEL-2242 10-Slot Front Panel (Rack Mount)..... 65
Figure 2.9 SEL-2240 10-Slot Front Panel (Panel Mount).....66
Figure 2.10 SEL-2242 10-Slot Front Panel With 7-Inch Touchscreen Display (Rack Mount)..... 66
Figure 2.11 SEL-2240 10-Slot Front Panel With 7-Inch Touchscreen Display (Panel Mount)..... 67
Figure 2.12 SEL-2240 4-Slot Front Panel..... 67
Figure 2.13 SEL-2240 Dual 4-Slot Front Panel (Rack Mount)..... 68
Figure 2.14 SEL-2240 Dual 4-Slot Front Panel (Panel Mount)..... 68
Figure 2.15 Protective Connector Cover..... 69
Figure 2.16 SEL-2241 RTAC Front Panel, Copper Ethernet..... 70
Figure 2.17 Proper Module Placement.....70
Figure 2.18 Final Module Alignment..... 71
Figure 2.19 EIA-485 Typical Two-Wire Connection..... 73
Figure 2.20 EIA-485 Typical Four-Wire Connection..... 73
Figure 2.21 Inductive Interrupt of a Trip Output..... 74
Figure 2.22 SEL-2243 Front Panel, Copper and Fiber Connectors..... 78
Figure 2.23 Decommissioning a Module.....82
Figure 2.24 Manually Enabling the EtherCAT Network.....83
Figure 2.25 Commissioning a Module.....84
Figure 2.26 SEL-2244 Digital Input and Output Modules..... 85
Figure 2.27 Proper Module Placement.....86
Figure 2.28 Final Module Alignment..... 87
Figure 2.29 Digital Inputs..... 87
Figure 2.30 Digital Outputs..... 88
Figure 2.31 SEL-2245 Modules..... 89
Figure 2.32 DC Analog Inputs.....90
Figure 2.33 DC Analog Inputs Extended Range.....90
Figure 2.34 DC Analog Outputs.....91

Figure 2.35 AC Metering Inputs..... 92
Figure 2.36 Low-Voltage (LEA) Monitoring Inputs..... 93
Figure 2.37 AC Protection Inputs..... 94
Figure 2.38 PT Wye-Connected Voltage Inputs..... 94
Figure 2.39 Open-Delta Voltage Inputs..... 95
Figure 3.1 Connections Status for an Individual Module Failure..... 97
Figure 3.2 Factory Reset Via Web Interface..... 99

List of Tables

Table 1.1 Module Features..... 17
Table 1.2 HMI Browser Requirements..... 19
Table 1.3 Communications Protocols..... 21
Table 1.4 SEL-2240 Models..... 22
Table 1.5 Slot Allocation Guidelines..... 23
Table 1.6 SEL-2241 RTAC..... 23
Table 1.7 SEL-2242 Chassis/Backplane..... 24
Table 1.8 SEL-2243 Power Coupler..... 24
Table 1.9 SEL-2244 Digital I/O Module..... 24
Table 1.10 SEL-2245 Analog I/O Module..... 24
Table 1.11 Optional Accessories..... 25
Table 2.1 Nonisolated Female DB-9 Ports..... 72
Table 2.2 Port Characteristics..... 72
Table 2.3 Configurable Jumper Positions..... 77
Table A.1 Manual Revision History..... 101

This page intentionally left blank

Preface

Safety Information

⚠CAUTION
To ensure proper safety and operation, the equipment ratings, installation instructions, and operating instructions must be checked before commissioning or maintenance of the equipment. The integrity of any protective conductor connection must be checked before carrying out any other actions. It is the responsibility of the user to ensure that the equipment is installed, operated, and used for its intended function in the manner specified in this manual. If misused, any safety protection provided by the equipment may be impaired.

Dangers, Warnings, and Cautions

This manual uses three kinds of hazard statements, defined as follows:

⚠DANGER
Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, **will** result in death or serious injury.

⚠WARNING
Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, **could** result in death or serious injury.

⚠CAUTION
Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, **may** result in minor or moderate injury or equipment damage.

Safety Symbols

The following symbols are often marked on SEL products.

	**⚠CAUTION** Refer to accompanying documents.	**⚠ATTENTION** Se reporter à la documentation.
	Earth (ground)	Terre
	Protective earth (ground)	Terre de protection
	Direct current	Courant continu
	Alternating current	Courant alternatif

	Both direct and alternating current	Courant continu et alternatif
	Instruction manual	Manuel d'instructions

Safety Marks

The following statements apply to this device.

Table 1 General Safety Marks

⚠CAUTION There is danger of explosion if the battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with Rayovac no. BR1632 or equivalent recommended by manufacturer. See Owner's Manual for safety instructions. The battery used in this device may present a fire or chemical burn hazard if mistreated. Do not recharge, disassemble, heat above 100°C or incinerate. Dispose of used batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions. Keep battery out of reach of children.	**⚠ATTENTION** Une pile remplacée incorrectement pose des risques d'explosion. Remplacez seulement avec un Rayovac no BR1632 ou un produit équivalent recommandé par le fabricant. Voir le guide d'utilisateur pour les instructions de sécurité. La pile utilisée dans cet appareil peut présenter un risque d'incendie ou de brûlure chimique si vous en faites mauvais usage. Ne pas recharger, démonter, chauffer à plus de 100°C ou incinérer. Éliminez les vieilles piles suivant les instructions du fabricant. Gardez la pile hors de la portée des enfants.
⚠CAUTION Use supply wires suitable for 60°C (140°F) above ambient.	**⚠ATTENTION** Utilisez des fils d'alimentation appropriés pour 60°C (140°F) au-dessus ambiante.
For use in Pollution Degree 2 environment.	Pour l'utilisation dans un environnement de Degré de Pollution 2.
Ambient air temperature shall not exceed 40°C (104°F).	La température de l'air ambiant ne doit pas dépasser 40°C (104°F).
Terminal Ratings Tightening Torque I/O and Power Terminal Blocks: 0.6 to 0.8 Nm (5 to 7 in-lb) Serial Ports: 0.6 to 0.8 Nm (5 to 7 in-lb) CT Terminal Blocks: 1.0 to 2.0 Nm (9 to 18 in-lb) Wire Type: Copper or Aluminum	Spécifications des bornes Couple de serrage Borniers d'entrée/sortie et de puissance: 0,6 à 0,8 Nm (5 à 7 livres-pouce) Ports série: 0,6 à 0,8 Nm (5 à 7 livres-pouce) CT borniers: 1,0 à 2,0 Nm (9 à 18 livres-pouce) Type de fil : cuivre ou aluminium

Table 2 Other Safety Marks

⚠DANGER Contact with instrument terminals can cause electrical shock that can result in injury or death.	**⚠DANGER** Tout contact avec les bornes de l'appareil peut causer un choc électrique pouvant entraîner des blessures ou la mort.
⚠DANGER Disconnect or de-energize all external connections before opening this device. Contact with hazardous voltages and currents inside this device can cause electrical shock resulting in injury or death.	**⚠DANGER** Débrancher tous les raccordements externes avant d'ouvrir cet appareil. Tout contact avec des tensions ou courants internes à l'appareil peut causer un choc électrique pouvant entraîner des blessures ou la mort.
⚠WARNING Use of this equipment in a manner other than specified in this manual can impair operator safety safeguards provided by this equipment.	**⚠AVERTISSEMENT** L'utilisation de cet appareil suivant des procédures différentes de celles indiquées dans ce manuel peut désarmer les dispositifs de protection d'opérateur normalement actifs sur cet équipement.

⚠ WARNING Have only qualified personnel service this equipment. If you are not qualified to service this equipment, you can injure yourself or others, or cause equipment damage.	**⚠ AVERTISSEMENT** Seules des personnes qualifiées peuvent travailler sur cet appareil. Si vous n'êtes pas qualifiés pour ce travail, vous pourriez vous blesser avec d'autres personnes ou endommager l'équipement.
⚠ WARNING Segregation between Class 1 (field, factory wiring, terminal, and uninsulated live parts) and Class 2 and Class 3 (wiring and uninsulated live parts) must be provided in the installation. Segregate by 1) using any combination of clamping, routing, or equivalent wire management method with a minimum of 6.0 mm of separation, 2) using insulation rated for the highest voltage on both wires and cables, or 3) adding an additional sleeving rated for the highest voltage on the Class 2 or Class 3 wiring (completely covering the wiring, end to end). Wiring class is defined per NFPA 70.	**⚠ AVERTISSEMENT** La ségrégation entre la classe 1 (sur site, câblage d'usine, borne et pièces sous tension non isolées) et les classes 2 et 3 (câblage et pièces sous tension non isolées) doit être fournie avec l'installation. Séparer par 1) en utilisant toute combinaison de méthode de serrage, d'achemi-nement ou de gestion des câbles équivalente avec un minimum de 6,0 mm de séparation, 2) en utilisant une isolation évaluée pour la ten-sion la plus élevée sur les fils et les câbles, ou 3) en ajoutant une gaine supplémentaire évaluée pour la tension la plus élevée sur le câblage de classe 2 ou de classe 3 (couvrant complètement le câblage, bout à bout). La classe de câblage est définie par NFPA 70.
⚠ CAUTION Equipment components are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Undetectable permanent damage can result if you do not use proper ESD procedures. Ground yourself, your work surface, and this equipment before removing any cover from this equipment. If your facility is not equipped to work with these components, contact SEL about returning this device and related SEL equipment for service.	**⚠ ATTENTION** Les composants de cet équipement sont sensibles aux décharges électrostatiques (DES). Des dommages permanents non-décelables peuvent résulter de l'absence de précautions contre les DES. Raccordez-vous correctement à la terre, ainsi que la surface de travail et l'appareil avant d'en retirer un panneau. Si vous n'êtes pas équipés pour travailler avec ce type de composants, contacter SEL afin de retourner l'appareil pour un service en usine.
⚠ CAUTION The relay contains devices sensitive to Electrostatic Discharge (ESD). When working on the relay with the front panel removed, work surfaces and personnel must be properly grounded or equipment damage may result.	**⚠ ATTENTION** Le relais contient des pièces sensibles aux décharges électrostatiques. Quand on travaille sur le relais avec les panneaux avant ou du dessus enlevés, toutes les surfaces et le personnel doivent être mis à la terre convenablement pour éviter les dommages à l'équipement.
⚠ CAUTION Looking into optical connections, fiber ends, or bulkhead connections can result in hazardous radiation exposure.	**⚠ ATTENTION** Regarder vers les connecteurs optiques, les extrémités des fibres oules connecteurs de cloison peut entraîner une exposition à des rayonnements dangereux.
⚠ CAUTION Use extreme caution when changing POU settings. Contact an SEL representative for assistance.	**⚠ ATTENTION** Veuillez faire preuve d'une extrême prudence quand vous changez les réglages POU. Contactez un représentant de SEL pour de l'aide.

General Information

Environmental Conditions and Voltage Information

The following table lists important environmental and voltage information.

Condition	Range/Description
Indoor/outdoor use	Indoor
Altitude	As high as 2000 m
Relative humidity	5% to 95%

Condition	Range/Description
Overvoltage	Category II
Pollution	Degree 2
Vibration, earth tremors	Class 1
Atmospheric pressure	80 to 110 kPa

NOTE
For applications compliant with IEC-60255-27, surface-mount units must be installed in IP4X enclosures.

Laser/LED Emitter

The SEL-2240 is a Class 1 LED Product and complies with IEC 60825-1:1993 + A1:1997 + A2:2001.

The following table shows LED information specific to the SEL-2240 for **ETH 1** and **ETH 2**, the ports that optionally use LED transmitters.

Table 3 SEL-2241 and SEL-2243 LED Information

Item	Detail
Mode	Multimode (62.5 µm fiber)
Wavelength	1300 nm
Source	LED
Connector type	LC
Output power	–14 to –19 dBm

Safety Warnings and Precautions

⚠CAUTION
Use of controls or adjustments, or performance of procedures other than those specified herein, may result in hazardous radiation exposure.

- Do not look into the end of an optical cable connected to an optical output.
- Do not look into the fiber ports/connectors.
- Do not perform any procedures or adjustments that are not described in this manual.
- During installation, maintenance, or testing of the optical ports only use test equipment classified as Class 1 laser products.
- Incorporated components such as transceivers and laser/LED emitters are not user serviceable. Units must be returned to SEL for repair or replacement.

Instructions for Cleaning and Decontamination

Use care when cleaning the SEL-2240. Use a mild soap or detergent solution and a damp cloth to clean the chassis. Clean the touchscreen display gently with a moist cotton cloth. Do not use abrasive materials, polishing compounds, or harsh chemical solvents (such as xylene or acetone) on any surface.

Copyrighted Software

The software included in this product may contain copyrighted software licensed under terms that give you the opportunity to receive source code. You may obtain the applicable source code from SEL by sending a request to:

Legal Department
GPL Compliance
Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories, Inc.
One Schweitzer Drive
Pullman, WA 99163-5603 U.S.A.

Please include your return address, product number, and firmware revision.

Technical Support

We appreciate your interest in SEL products and services. If you have questions or comments, please contact us at:

Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories, Inc.
2350 NE Hopkins Court
Pullman, WA 99163-5603 U.S.A.
Tel: +1.509.338.3838
Fax: +1.509.332.7990
Internet: selinc.com/support
Email: info@selinc.com

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 1

Introduction and Specifications

Overview

The SEL-2240 Axion® is a fully integrated modular input and output (I/O) and control solution suitable for many utility and industrial applications. It combines the communications, built-in security, and IEC 61131 logic engine of the SEL Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC) family with a durable suite of I/O modules that provide high-speed, deterministic, control performance over an Ethernet network. An Axion node consists of a 10-slot, 4-slot, or dual 4-slot chassis configurable to contain a CPU, one or two power supplies (called SEL-2243 Power Couplers), and as many as nine I/O modules. Power couplers operate in a fully redundant, load-sharing fashion. A single coupler module can accommodate the entire node for those applications that do not need redundant supplies.



Figure 1.1 Rear and Front Panels

For bay control applications, the optional 7-inch color touchscreen display (available on the 10-slot backplane only) provides a one-line diagram mimic display for comprehensive bay control and monitoring. Use this interface to operate breakers or switches and access Sequence of Events (SOE) logs, device information, module statuses, and more.

The SEL-2240 is designed to be easily scalable for larger projects. You can expand the system by connecting multiple nodes via Ethernet. EtherCAT® protocol creates a virtual Ethernet backplane between the I/O nodes without any loss of speed or determinism. Only a single central processing unit (CPU) module is necessary, even for a multinode network. Optionally, employ fiberoptic Ethernet cables between nodes to ensure excellent electrical isolation and enable greater distances between nodes. The CPU within the RTAC includes secure communications and user administration, advanced data concentration, high-speed logic processing, flexible engineering access, and protocol conversion capabilities between multiple built-in client/server protocols. The Axion gives an integrator the necessary tools to easily integrate and concentrate information from a wide variety of local I/O, remote I/O, and microprocessor-based devices in today's substations and plants. With the intuitive software in the device, you can quickly configure large automated systems.

Functional Concept

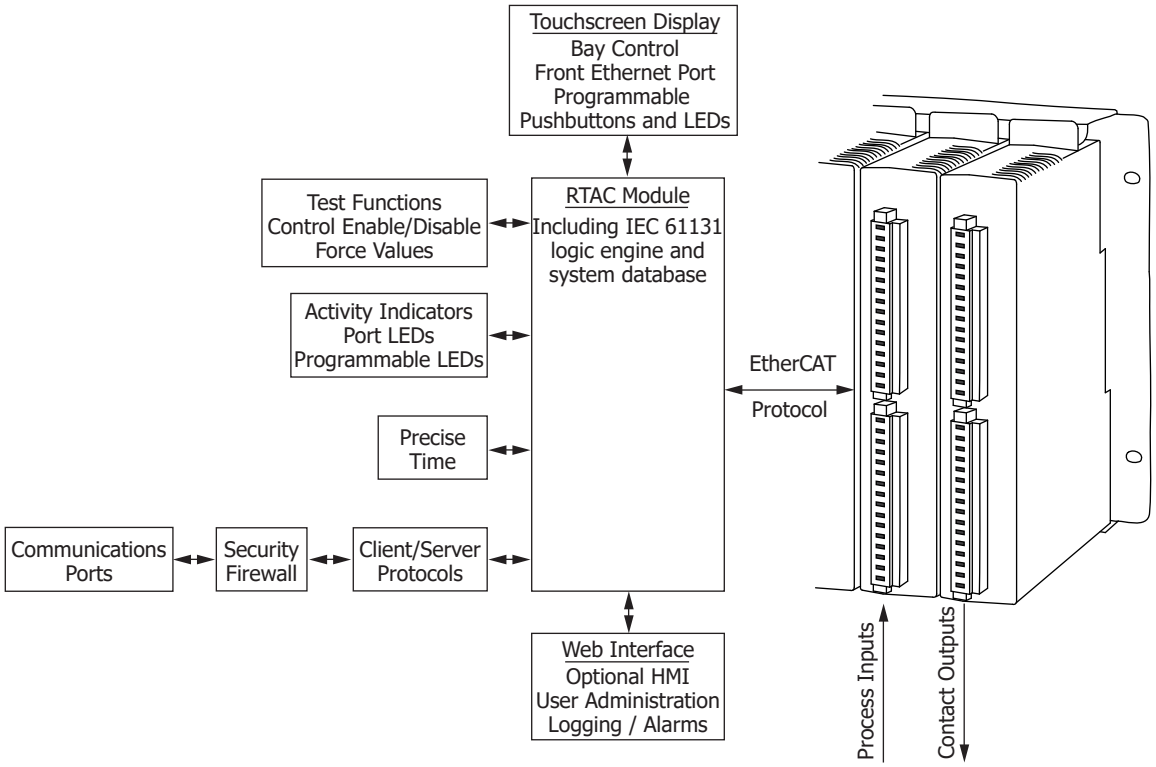


Figure 1.2 Functional Design Concept

Key Attributes

Today's monitoring and control applications need flexible system architectures and integrated security. The Axion meets these needs by using SEL RTAC modules as the system CPU. Two configurations are possible. There can be an SEL-2241 RTAC module installed directly in the Axion node, or there can be a standalone SEL-3530 or SEL-3555 RTAC installed separately from the node.

SEL designs all SEL-2240 hardware to published standards (see *Specifications on page 40*) and performs tests to verify that each component exceeds standards by adequate margins. The Power Coupler module (model SEL-2243) is a highly reliable device that uses the same power supply technology presently in use in SEL protective relays. You can also configure any node with redundant power couplers for critical applications needing redundant supplies. In such configurations, the SEL-2243 modules actively share loads to supply power needs for the entire node. If one module should become unavailable, the remaining power coupler can accommodate the entire node with no loss of system capability.

Each SEL-2240 node is mounted in a chassis/backplane (model SEL-2242) that provides a means for each node to include a custom configuration of I/O modules. A single node can contain as many as nine I/O modules. Within a node, use any combination, quantity, and sequence of I/O modules that suits the application. The node does not need to be entirely full to function properly. Leave empty slots for future expansion as necessary.

Many RTU and control installation systems need more I/O points than will fit in a single node. In those cases, connect multiple nodes together via a real-time Ethernet network by using the EtherCAT protocol (see *Section 2: Communications* in the *ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Instruction Manual*). Through use of the Axion EtherCAT implementation, you can connect as many as 60 modules in a single network with no loss of speed or determinism. A single RTAC module provides logic functions and data concentration for the entire network.

Features

Physical

Table 1.1 Module Features

SEL-2240 Including Modules	
Height	5 rack units (22.15 cm (8.72 in))
Width	48.26 cm (19 in)
Depth	17.53 cm (6.9 in)
Weight	7.26 kg (16 lb)
Mounting	Surface mounting for control panels Rack mounting for relay panel or swing panels Panel mounting (10-slot and dual 4-slot)
SEL-2241 RTAC Module	
Ethernet	2 RJ45 ports (LC fiber multimode or single-mode option)
Host USB	1
EIA-232/EIA-422/EIA-485 Serial	4 (DB-9) ports
IRIG-B Input	1 (BNC) for modulated or demodulated IRIG-B
IRIG-B Output	1 (BNC) for demodulated IRIG-B
Digital Outputs	1 electromechanical, Form C

SEL-2242 Backplane	
The SEL-2242 backplane with touchscreen display is only compatible with SEL-2241 RTACs that ship with R149 firmware or later.	
Front Panel	Standard: **LAMP TEST** button and module status LEDs, includes standard overlay Bay Control: 7-inch touchscreen display, 6 programmable pushbuttons, and 19 LEDs (optional add-on, available with 10-slot, rack-mount model)
Ethernet	One RJ45 port for Engineering Access (included with touchscreen display)
SEL-2243 Power Coupler Module	
Ethernet	2 RJ45 ports (LC fiber multimode or single-mode option)
Incoming Power (High-Voltage Model)	120/240 Vac, 50/60 Hz, 125/250 Vdc
Incoming Power (Low-Voltage Model)	24/48 Vdc
SEL-2244-2 Digital Input Module	
Inputs	6 independent, eighteen common-return
Input Voltage (AC or DC)	24 V, 48 V, 110 V, 125 V, 220 V, 250 V
SEL-2244-3 Digital Output Module	
Outputs	16
Type	Form A or Form B
SEL-2244-5 Fast High-Current Digital Output Module	
Outputs	10
Type	Form A or Form B
SEL-2245-2 DC Analog Input Module	
Inputs	16
Input Range (DC)	±20 mA, ±2 mA, ±10 V
SEL-2245-22 DC Analog Input Extended Range Module	
Inputs	4
Input Range (DC)	0–300 V
SEL-2245-3 DC Analog Output Module	
Outputs	8
Output Range (DC)	±20 mA, ±10 V
SEL-2245-4 AC Metering Module	
Inputs	4 CT/4 PT
Input Range	0–22 A / 5–400 Vac: 45–65 Hz

SEL-2245-411 Standard Current and Low-Voltage (LEA) Monitoring Module	
Inputs	4 CT/4 LEA
Input Range	0–22 A / 0.05–30 Vac: 45–65 Hz
SEL-2245-221 Low-Voltage (LEA) Monitoring Module	
Inputs	4 LEA
Input Range	0.05–30 Vac: 45–65 Hz
SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module	
Inputs	3 CT/3 PT
Input Range	0–20 A / 0–300 Vac: 40–70 Hz

Processing System

These features will be present for use of the SEL-2241 RTAC Module, SEL-3530 RTAC, or SEL-3555 RTAC.

Embedded Real-Time Operating System
The embedded SEL Linux® operating system provides exceptional speed, flexibility, and functionality along with increased security.
Watchdog Timer
A separate watchdog microcontroller system provides an extra level of computer system reliability. The microcontroller will activate an alarm and halt all input/output activity if there is a problem with the IEC 61131 logic engine.
Diagnostics and Logging
Manage users, view logs, and check report diagnostics via the built-in web server. Access the historical database for diagnostics and logging. Use open database connectivity (ODBC) to view security and diagnostics logs in off-the-shelf ODBC-compliant programs.

HMI

Use ACSELERATOR Diagram Builder SEL-5035 Software to build HMI diagrams and load the pages into the RTAC for the optional web-based HMI. Use the HMI pages for annunciation, one-line diagrams, trending, and controls. Because the HMI is web-based, no software is needed besides a web browser. View the HMI through a web browser on a remote computer.

The RTAC detects which web browser is being used for viewing the HMI and renders the images by using either HTML5 or Microsoft Silverlight technology, which is a browser plug-in used for graphical web content display. See *Table 1.2* for further requirements for viewing the HMI on a remote PC.

Table 1.2 HMI Browser Requirements

Requirement	HTML5	Silverlight
Operating System	Windows 7 SP1 Ubuntu 14.04+	Windows 7 SP1
Processor	Intel Core Duo 2 GHz or higher processor	Intel Core Duo 2 GHz or higher processor

Requirement	HTML5	Silverlight
RAM	2 GB or greater	2 GB or greater
Web Browser	Google Chrome 40+ Opera 27+	Internet Explorer 8, 9, 11[a] Google Chrome 34+ Mozilla Firefox 35+

[a] Required Silverlight plug-in version is 5.1.30514.0.

Automation and Control

These features will be present for use of the SEL-2241 RTAC Module, SEL-3530 RTAC, or SEL-3555 RTAC.

Industry Standard (IEC 61131) Logic Processing

The RTAC includes the IEC 61131 programming environment with standard, custom, and Ethernet libraries for logic processing and scaling of collected data. Two configurable processing cycles give flexibility to run high-speed automation tasks at speeds as fast as one millisecond while SCADA and other lower-speed tasks can run at a slower rate.

Data Concentration and Protocol Conversion

Collect I/O and IED data from attached devices and store these data locally. Integrate with SCADA, HMI, and other SEL-2240 systems via popular industry-standard and SEL protocols, such as MIRRORED BITS communications, Modbus RTU, Modbus TCP, IEC 61850 GOOSE, IEC 61850 MMS client/server, LG 8979 client/server, SES-92 server, IEC 60870-5 101/104 client/server, EtherCAT fieldbus, DNP3 Level 3 Serial client/server, DNP3 LAN/WAN client/server, IEEE C37.118 client/server, CP2179 client, and SNMP client.

System Configuration and Maintenance

Configure the RTAC network interface, user account, and security settings over the network via the web interface. Configure I/O networks and protocol communications, program IEC 61131 logic, and send project settings with ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Software. After sending project settings, view and force data values to test user logic and data-mapping schemes. Create as many as 25 custom bay screen and modify settings for the 7-inch, color touchscreen display by using the embedded Bay Screen Builder application in ACSELERATOR RTAC.

System Security

These features will be present for use of the SEL-2241 RTAC Module, SEL-3530 RTAC, or SEL-3555 RTAC.

Malware Protection

exe-GUARD® anti-malware technology protects the RTAC in two ways:

1. Only authorized tasks are allowed to run on the system.
2. Mandatory Access Control restricts privileges of programs and services to the absolute minimum required to function on the system.

There is no need for virus definition files because only whitelisted or preapproved tasks are allowed to run on the RTAC. SEL Whitelist operates at the core of the RTAC operating system, where it intercepts every program before it is executed. Using advanced cryptographic algorithms, Whitelist inspects a program's binary image before it is allowed to execute, verifying its legitimacy and integrity against a known digital signature. As defined by user configuration, unauthorized changes to the system result in either an alarm indication or device reset to factory defaults. Similarly, any modification or replacement of an existing firmware binary is also revealed by the digital signature verification process and results in the same denial of execution and security response.
Mandatory Access Control fine-tunes the system security policy so that programs and services are constrained to the absolute minimum access privileges required to function. Defining this minimal privilege set at design time ensures firmware processes can be locked to their minimal scope of influence in the system.

User Account Management

Each user account has a unique username, password, and assigned permissions. You can configure accounts to use LDAP central authentication for user account management.

Logging and Auditing

Logged tag values and system events provide a system-wide Sequential Events Recorder report. View the logs online or use ODBC connectivity to download them to a central database.

Time Synchronization

These features will be present for use of the SEL-2241 RTAC Module, SEL-3530 RTAC, or SEL-3555 RTAC.

Time Synchronization for Connected Devices

The RTAC provides a modulated or demodulated coaxial IRIG-B output signal. The RTAC also provides a demodulated IRIG-B output signal to connected intelligent electronic devices (IEDs) via all EIA-232/EIA-422/EIA-485 ports. The RTAC also includes an NTP and SNTP server function for compatible Ethernet devices.

IRIG-B Generation

In the absence of an external IRIG-B signal, the RTAC generates a demodulated IRIG-B signal. If necessary, you can synchronize the system clock with a network time server (via SNTP, NTP, or PTP).

Communications Protocols

These features will be present for use of the SEL-2241 RTAC Module, SEL-3530 RTAC, or SEL-3555 RTAC.

Table 1.3 Communications Protocols

SEL Protocols	Connection	Serial	Ethernet
Encrypted Engineering Access	Pass-Through	Yes[a]	Yes
Transparent Connections	Pass-Through	Yes	Yes
SEL Fast Meter	Client	Yes	Tunneled Serial
SEL Fast Message	Client/Server	Yes	Tunneled Serial
SEL Compressed ASCII	Client	Yes	Tunneled Serial
SEL MIRRORED BITScommunications	Peer-to-Peer	Yes	

SEL Protocols	Connection	Serial	Ethernet
Industry Protocols	Connection	Serial	Ethernet
DNP3	Client/Server	Yes	Yes
Telnet	Server		Yes
FTP	Client		Yes
Modbus	Client/Server	Yes (RTU)	Yes
IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasors	Client/Server	Yes	Yes
IEC 61850 GOOSE	Peer-to-Peer		Yes
IEC 61850 MMS	Client/Server		Yes
EtherCAT	Client		Yes (Non-routable)
LG 8979	Client/Server		Tunneled Serial
SES-92	Server	Yes	Tunneled Serial
CP2179	Client	Yes	Tunneled Serial
IEC 60870-5-101 Server	Client/Server	Yes	Tunneled Serial
IEC 60870-5-104 Server	Client/Server		Yes
SNMP	Client		Yes
File Transfer Protocol	Server		Yes

[a] Using an accessory SEL encrypting transceiver module.

Models, Options, and Accessories

Models

This manual does not provide complete ordering information. For complete information, see the latest model option tables (MOT) at selinc.com/products/2240, and select Online Product Configuration under Ordering Information. The following modules comprise an SEL-2240 system.

Table 1.4 SEL-2240 Models

Part Number	Description
SEL-2241	Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC)
SEL-2242	Chassis/Backplane
SEL-2243	Power Coupler
SEL-2244	Digital Input and Output Modules
SEL-2245	Analog Input and Output Modules

See *Section 2: Communications* in the *ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Instruction Manual* for options for each module.

Options

The 10-slot SEL-2242 Chassis/Backplane includes three slots (Slot **A**, Slot **B**, and Slot **C**) that are wider than the rest, to accommodate the SEL-2241 RTAC and SEL-2243 Power Coupler. Slots **B** and **C** can also accommodate an SEL-2244 module. Slots **D**–**J** will only accept SEL-2244 modules (See *Section 2: Communications* in the *ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Instruction Manual*). You can configure the 10-slot SEL-2242 with an optional LCD touchscreen for certain applications. When configured with an LCD, only rack-mount configurations are supported, and an SEL-2241 must be installed in Slot **A** for proper operation. The 4-slot SEL-2242 Chassis/Backplane contains only wider slots to accept any of the SEL-2240 modules. This allows redundant power coupler and redundant RTAC configurations or smaller I/O configurations. There is no requirement that you install a predefined sequence or number of I/O modules in a node. You can, for instance, install modules to group together all inputs and outputs associated with a certain apparatus. Another method would be to install modules so that all inputs of a given voltage are together. Install modules in each node consecutively, starting in Slot **A**. All empty slots must be to the right of the last module in the node. Refer to *Table 1.5* through *Table 1.9* for a summary of ordering options available for Axion modules.

Table 1.5 Slot Allocation Guidelines

Slot	Description
A	SEL-2241 RTAC (required for 10-slot SEL-2242 with optional touchscreen) SEL-2243 Power Coupler (when using standalone RTAC or multinode system)
B	SEL-2243 Power Coupler SEL-2244 I/O Modules SEL-2245 I/O Modules
C	SEL-2243 Power Coupler SEL-2244 I/O Modules SEL-2245 I/O Modules
D–J	SEL-2244 I/O Modules SEL-2245 I/O Modules

Table 1.6 SEL-2241 RTAC

Communications Options (Ethernet)
2 Ethernet ports, 10/100BASE-T copper Ethernet ports (standard)
2 Ethernet ports, 100BASE-FX or 100BASE-LX fiber-optic Ethernet ports
Applications and Protocols
IEC 61850 GOOSE protocol
IEC 61850 MMS Client protocol
IEC 61850 MMS Server protocol
Web-based HMI run time and ACSELERATOR Diagram Builder software
Environment
Conformal coating for chemically harsh and high-moisture environments

Table 1.7 SEL-2242 Chassis/Backplane

Mounting
Surface mounting for control panels
Rack mounting for relay panels or swing panels
Panel mounting (10-slot and dual 4-slot)
Environment
Conformal coating for chemically harsh and high-moisture environments

Table 1.8 SEL-2243 Power Coupler

Power Supply
120/240 Vac, 50/60 Hz, single or redundant supply
125/250 Vdc or 24/48 Vdc, single or redundant supply
Environment
Conformal coating for chemically harsh and high-moisture environments

Table 1.9 SEL-2244 Digital I/O Module

Inputs	
24 dry contact inputs. Voltage options:	
24 Vac/Vdc	125 Vac/Vdc
48 Vac/Vdc	220 Vac/Vdc
110 Vac/Vdc	250 Vac/Vdc
Standard Current Outputs	
16 Form A output contacts	
16 Form B output contacts	
8 Form A, 8 Form B output contacts	
Fast High-Current Outputs	
10 Form A output contacts	
10 Form B output contacts	
5 Form A, 5 Form B output contacts	
Environment	
Conformal coating for chemically harsh and high-moisture environments	

Table 1.10 SEL-2245 Analog I/O Module

Inputs
DC Analog Inputs
16 dc analog inputs. Range options:
±20 mA
±2 mA
±10 V

DC Analog Inputs Extended Range
4 dc analog inputs. Range options:
0–300 V
AC Analog Inputs
4 CT/4 PT ac metering inputs. Range Options:
PT inputs 5–400 V CT inputs 0–22 A
4 CT/4 LEA standard current and low-voltage (LEA) inputs. Range Options:
LEA inputs 0.05–30 V peak CT inputs 0–22 A
3 CT/3 PT ac protection inputs. Range Options:
PT inputs 0–300 V CT inputs 0–20 A
Outputs
DC Analog Outputs
8 dc analog outputs. Range options:
±20 mA
±10 V
Environment
Conformal coating for chemically harsh and high-moisture environments

Accessories

For all SEL-2240 mounting and other accessories, visit selinc.com/products/accessories. Contact your Technical Service Center or the SEL factory for additional details and ordering information for all other accessories.

Table 1.11 Optional Accessories

Product	Description
SEL-2401	Precise Timing Source—Satellite-Synchronized Clock
SEL-3610	Expansion Serial Ports—Port Server
SEL-3620	Secure Communications—Ethernet Security Gateway
SEL-3010	Automatic Voice Notification—Event Messenger
SEL-3025	Secure Communications—Serial Shield
SEL-2925	BLUETOOTH Serial Adapter
SEL-3031	Radio Communications—Serial Radio Transceiver
SEL-2810	200 µm Fiber-Optic Transceiver With IRIG-B
SEL-2812	Multimode Fiber-Optic Transceiver With IRIG-B
SEL-2814	Multimode Fiber-Optic Transceiver With Hardware Handshaking
SEL-2815	Multimode Fiber-Optic Transceiver—15 km
SEL-2829	Single-Mode Fiber-Optic Transceiver—23 km
SEL-2830	Single-Mode Fiber-Optic Transceiver—80 km

Product	Description
SEL-2831	Single-Mode Fiber-Optic Transceiver—110 km
915900240	SEL-2244 Wetting Voltage Jumper Kit, 24 4-Prong Jumpers, 2 Jumpers per DI Module, Four per DO Module
915900241	Wetting Voltage Jumpers Bulk, 100 pack 4-Prong Jumpers
91590185	32 conductor panel wiring harness (16 AWG/1.3 mm^2) with pre-terminated SEL-2244 connectors on one end and partially stripped wires on the other—8 ft
91590186	32 conductor panel wiring harness (16 AWG/1.3 mm^2) with pre-terminated SEL-2244 connectors on one end and partially stripped wires on the other—12 ft
91590187	32 conductor panel wiring harness (16 AWG/1.3 mm^2) with pre-terminated SEL-2244 connectors on one end and partially stripped wires on the other—20 ft

Applications

The SEL-2240 Axion provides a robust automation platform capable of using IEC 61131 programming to perform a vast range of automated tasks. Implement programs in Structured Text, Function Block, or Ladder Logic to meet any logic requirements. Use the backplane I/O modules to acquire data or gather information securely from virtually any intelligent electronic device (IED) with the wide variety of protocols built into the RTAC. Use the optional web-based human-machine interface (HMI) on the RTAC to combine traditional remote terminal units (RTUs) and HMIs in the same platform.

SEL-2240 Applications

- Bay Control
- Remote Terminal Unit (RTU)
- SCADA Data Concentrator
- Human-Machine Interface (HMI)
- Remote I/O
- Programmable Logic/Automation Controller (PLC/PAC)
- GOOSE Integration
- Synchrophasor Processor
- Intelligent Port Switch
- Network Gateway
- Protocol Gateway
- Time-Synchronization Source
- Security Gateway

Bay Control



The SEL-2240 Axion Bay Controller combines modular I/O cards, advanced automation, a powerful logic engine, current and voltage measurement, a flexible color touchscreen HMI, and advanced communications protocols to provide comprehensive monitoring and reliable control for your bay control application. Choose from a variety of digital and analog modules to fit your application requirements. The advanced automation capability, combined with the diversity and flexibility of I/O modules, allows you to implement any blocking or interlocking scheme required by the switching devices in your substation. Use the Axion Controller as an economical yet powerful alternative for monitoring and controlling one or more substation bays at the transmission or distribution level. Configure custom screens by using the Bay Screen Builder application in ACSELERATOR RTAC (see *Section 6: Bay Screen and Touchscreen Display* in the *ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Instruction Manual*).

- **Switch Position Monitoring.** Monitor as many as four position states (open, close, alarm, and in-progress) of two-position switches, and as many as eight position states of three-position switches. Monitor as many switches as your application requires. Measure switch position directly by using digital input signals or indirectly by using other devices via communications protocols (e.g., IEC 61850).
- **Interlocking Control Logic.** Use the powerful IEC 61131-3 logic to program complex automation functions, interlocking schemes, or bypass logic. Create innovative logic solutions directly in *ACSELERATOR* RTAC by using any of the following editor tools: Tag Processor, Structured Text, Ladder Logic, or Continuous Function Chart.
- **Monitor and Control of Substation Equipment in Local or Remote Mode.** Perform local and remote control and monitoring of circuit breakers, disconnect switches, shunt reactors, and capacitor banks. The local touchscreen display makes the local control quick and efficient. Perform remote control and monitoring by using a variety of industry-standard protocols, such as IEC 61850, DNP3, Modbus, Mirrored Bits communications, and IEC 60870-101/103/104.

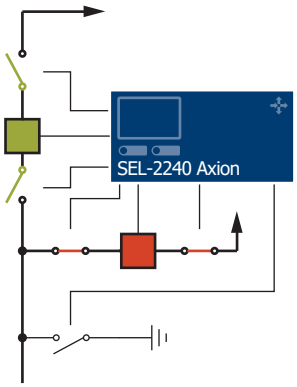
- **Synchronism Check.** Use the SynchronismCheck function block to verify that the voltages on both sides of the breaker are within allowed phase and magnitude. The SynchronismCheck function block compensates for circuit breaker close time. Use selectable voltage sources as inputs for the synchronism check on each breaker.
- **Design Custom Screens to Meet Your System Needs.** Design bay screens, monitor screens, or meter screens by launching ACSELERATOR Bay Screen Builder SEL-5036 Software for Axion Bay Controller. Display the bay configuration as a single-line diagram (SLD) on the touchscreen. Use ANSI and IEC symbols, along with analog and digital labels, for the SLD to indicate the status of breaker and disconnect switches, bus voltages, and power flow through the breaker. In addition to SLDs, design custom screens to show the status of any digital or analog tag of the RTAC logic. Design these custom screens with the help of ACSELERATOR Bay Screen Builder in conjunction with ACSELERATOR RTAC. You can create as many as 25 custom screens.
- **Programmable Pushbuttons and LED Status Indication.** Program six pushbuttons to quickly perform custom control commands. Each pushbutton (located on the Axion Bay Controller front panel) includes two programmable tricolor LEDs. Seven general-purpose tricolor LEDs are available for alarms or any other local indication. Use IEC 61131-3 logic to program custom operator control and LED status functions.
- **Control Multiple Bays.** Control and monitor circuit breakers, disconnect switches, and earthing switches for multiple bays with a single SEL-2240 Axion Bay Controller system.
- **Flexible I/O Selections for Your Application.** Include hundreds of digital and analog I/O points in a single panel.
- **Distributed I/O.** Improve safety and reduce copper conductor and installation time by installing the remote Axion ac analog input modules and digital I/O modules in the substation yard, near the circuit breaker, and control the breakers and monitor current, voltages, and status of contact points from the substation control building.
- **Deterministic I/O Performance.** Update connected I/O at a deterministic processing interval; all inputs provide 1 ms SER time stamps.
- **Redundant Power Supplies for Maximum Availability.** Apply redundant power support with two load-sharing SEL-2243 power couplers for applications requiring two independent power sources.
- **Synchronized Current and Voltage Measurements.** Retrieve high-accuracy current and voltage measurements with the advantage of synchronized measurements. Multiple AC Analog Input modules in an Axion system sample all measurements at the same time to ensure a common reference for all voltages and currents. This enables many time-deterministic control applications without performing additional processing to align the measurements to a reference. Use this capability to accomplish complex control schemes including load shedding, microgrid control, and synchronism check.
- **Create Historic Data Logs.** Leverage the Dynamic Disturbance Recording (DDR) library to continuously record fundamental, rms, synchrophasor quantities, or I/O status data.

- **Sensor Integration.** Use the SEL-2245-22 DC Analog Input modules to integrate gas pressure, oil level, tap position sensor, or any other voltage (–10 to +10 Vdc) or current (–20 mA to +20 mA) sensor. Use the SEL-2600 Resistance Temperature Detector (RTD) Module to integrate RTD sensors. Sensors can also be integrated via communications protocols.
- **Low-Energy Analog (LEA) Inputs.** Eliminate outage costs by using the SEL-2245-221 Low Voltage Monitoring Input module to connect external split-core current transformers.
- **Secure Operation.** Manage user accounts and permissions to only allow access to the touchscreen to approved users.

Applications

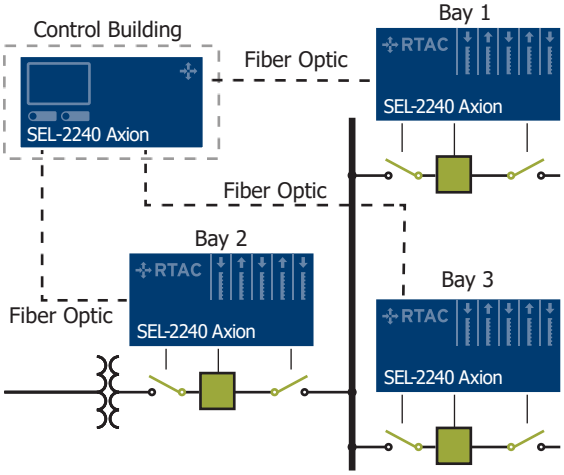
Control a Bay With Single or Dual Breaker

Use a single SEL-2240 Axion Bay Control node to control a substation bay with as many as 3 breakers and 20 disconnect switches.



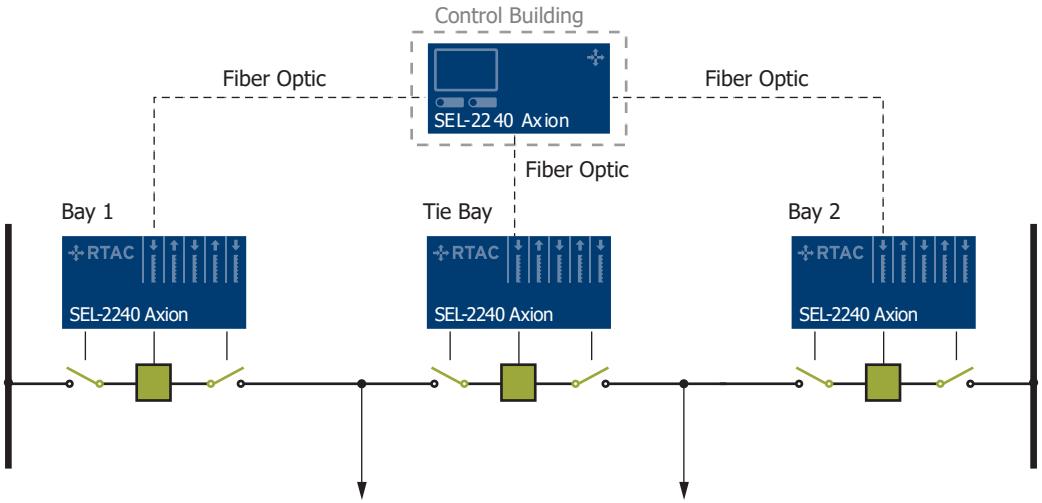
Use Distributed I/O to Control Multiple Bays

Use high-speed and deterministic fiber-optic communications from the control house in place of high-energy copper cables. Install ac measurement modules and digital I/O modules near assets in the substation yard and perform bay control and monitoring from within the control house.



Control Breaker-and-a-Half Diameter

Monitor and control breakers and switches in a breaker-and-a-half scheme. Ensure safe connections by using synchronism check and automate control operations with the powerful logic engine in the RTAC.



Remote Terminal Unit (RTU)

Remote terminal units gather digital and analog signals at remote sites and supply these data over a variety of industry-standard protocols (DNP, Modbus, or IEC 61850) to a central supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) center or HMI. A master controller in the SCADA center can perform all logic or distribute logic to the RTU. The SEL-2244 I/O modules are available in a variety of types to gather many types of I/O at RTU locations. The SEL-2241 RTAC module has a variety of industry-standard protocols by which it can integrate seamlessly with any SCADA system. Additionally, the versatile IEC 61131 logic engine in the RTAC can meet the majority of logic requirements for small to large automation projects. The modular design of the SEL-2240 provides it the ability to perform as an RTU in two ways: as a centralized master RTU or distributed in each substation.

Systems using distributed logic at the RTU use an SEL-2241 RTAC in each Axion node, thus providing all automation capabilities of the RTAC in each RTU.

This architecture allows each RTU to function autonomously even if the central SCADA system is offline. Each RTAC module can communicate with the SCADA master over DNP, Modbus, IEC 61850 GOOSE, or SEL Fast Message. *Figure 1.3* illustrates use of the Axion as a distributed RTU communicating over DNP to a SCADA master.

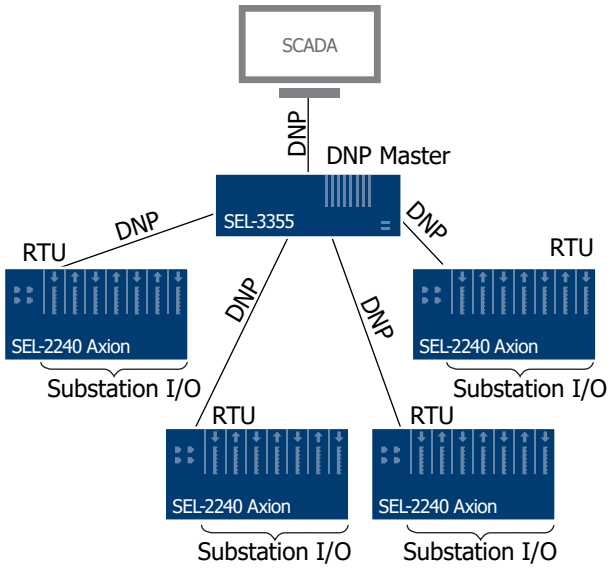


Figure 1.3 RTACs Distributed With RTUs

Systems that do not need autonomous operation at each RTU can use a central SEL-2241 and communicate to the remote nodes through the SEL-2243 Power Couplers. This architecture offers an economical solution to distributed I/O over EtherCAT at an extremely fast acquisition rate. The master SEL-2241 can host all data from remote nodes over DNP and interface directly with the SCADA system. The master Axion in *Figure 1.4* illustrates this functionality.

EtherCAT Network Topologies

The SEL-2243 Power Couplers provide not only hot-pluggable power supplies, but also fast EtherCAT connections to remote SEL-2240 nodes. The power couplers create EtherCAT links in star network topology, sequential network topology, or a combination of both. Star-configured topologies still use the sequential message format inherent to EtherCAT message design and offer greater flexibility than wired sequential network topologies in creating a network to match your physical system. Refer to *Section 2: Communications* in the *ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Instruction Manual* for detailed information on EtherCAT.

Apply single or dual power couplers in each Axion node based on connection or redundancy requirements. *Figure 1.4* illustrates a star topology for four remote SEL-2240 nodes with single power couplers in the remote nodes and dual couplers in the RTAC master. Each remote node on the star has a corresponding slot on the EtherCAT message train.

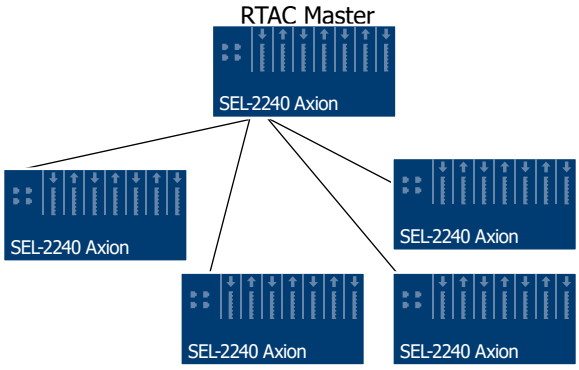


Figure 1.4 EtherCAT Star Network Topology

Figure 1.5 illustrates connections for an EtherCAT sequential topology with six Axion nodes. Each node uses a single SEL-2243 Power Coupler to provide connections to the previous and next node in the EtherCAT train.

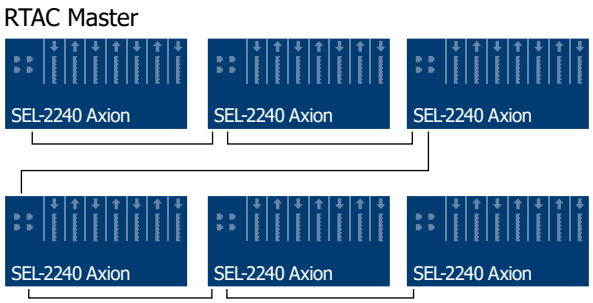


Figure 1.5 EtherCAT Sequential Network Topology

Figure 1.6 illustrates a combination of star and sequential connections with six Axion nodes.

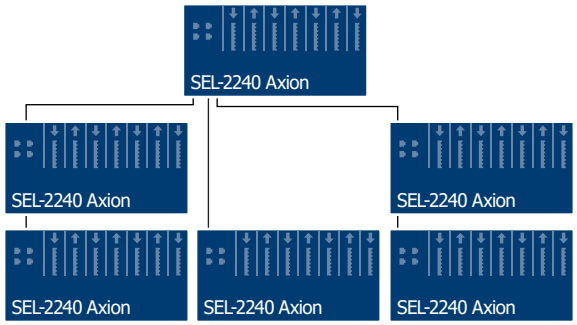


Figure 1.6 EtherCAT Combination Network Topology

SCADA Data Concentrator

Use the RTAC with your protective relays and other IEDs as the substation SCADA data concentrator. You can configure the RTAC to collect and view station-wide Sequential Events Recorder (SER) and event reports. Use MIRRORED BITS protocol to ensure compatibility with any SEL device. Retrieve asset optimization data from SEL or other IEDs to maintain the best possible system reliability. Take advantage of multiprotocol support to collect SCADA information, process control commands, and obtain SNTP/NTP

time synchronization through a single communications link to each Ethernet device. Scale values and calculate logic in a familiar IEC 61131 configuration environment. Enjoy secure, encrypted communications to any device on the substation network or serial channel.

Remotely access the RTAC through the Ethernet connection, and use any web browser to manage users, view diagnostics, and access logs. Establish a remote connection with any IED connected to the RTAC through engineering access communications channels. Use the SEL Fast Message protocol to maintain SCADA control and metering updates throughout the engineering access connection. Use ACSELERATOR QuickSet SEL-5030 Software to remotely manage protection and control settings in attached relays. See *Figure 1.7* for an example of this application.

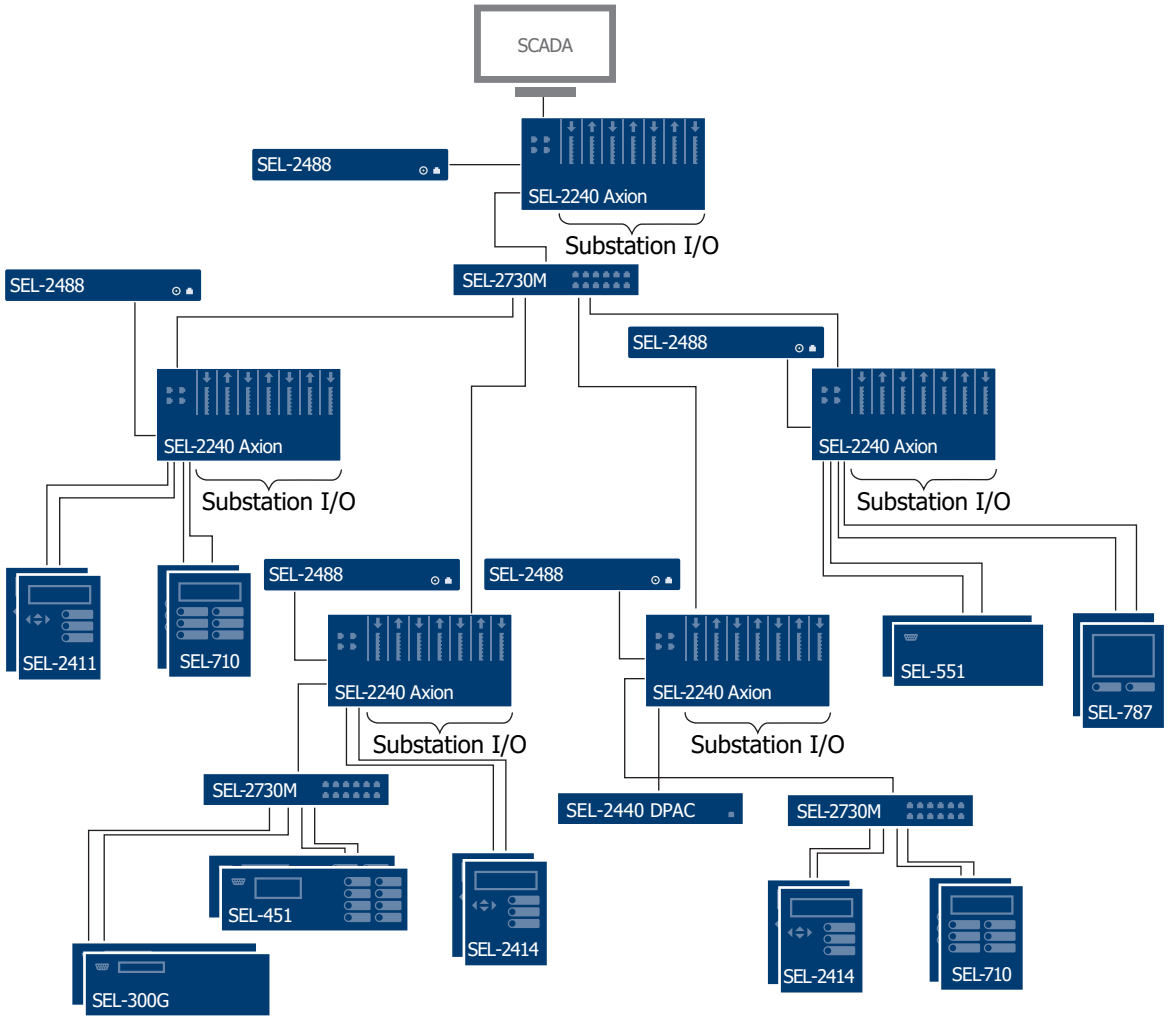


Figure 1.7 SCADA Data Concentrator and HMI

Human-Machine Interface (HMI)

Use the built-in web HMI in the RTAC for viewing and controlling any tags you configured in the RTAC. Use ACSELERATOR Diagram Builder to build custom HMI screens and load them into the RTAC. You can build one-line diagrams, annunciators, and graphical representations that contain control buttons, and

you can then display any data in the RTAC, as shown in *Figure 1.8*. Once you have loaded the screens you built into the RTAC, you can view the screens in the RTAC web interface. The RTAC has a web-based HMI, so multiple users can view the HMI screens simultaneously.

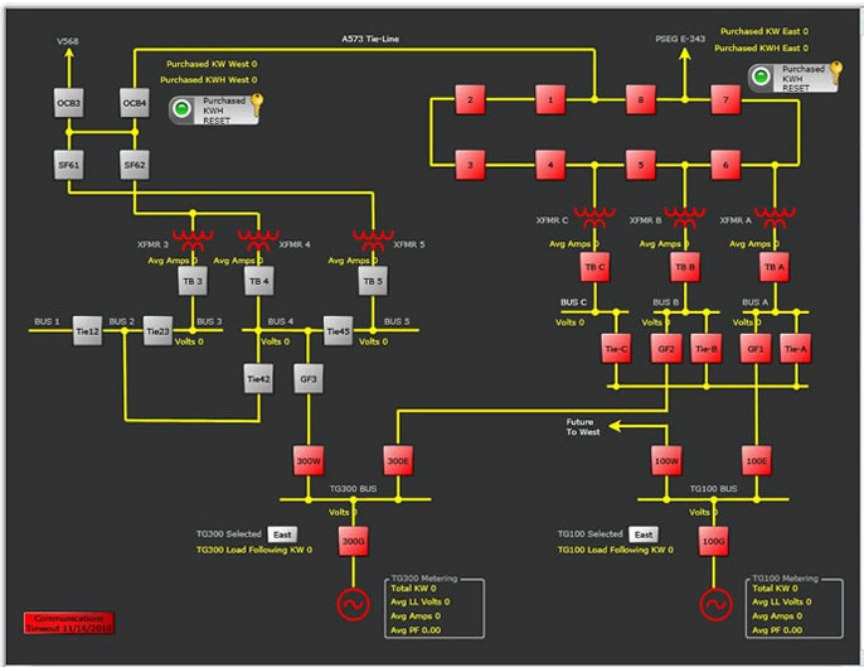


Figure 1.8 HMI One-Line Diagram

The logging system in the RTAC provides comprehensive logging for all variables in the RTAC, including those that connected IEDs provide. The logging system compensates for time-stamp differential among data from different IEDS, so all data are in sequence and on the same time-stamp reference. The RTAC can log data for changes in the state of Boolean values, changes in string values, and changes in Boolean, analog, or string time stamps. The RTAC can also alarm for analog values that cross defined thresholds. Assign variables for logging in the Tag Processor, or use one of the logger function blocks in IEC 61131 custom programs.

There are two user interfaces for viewing logged data. These include a secure HTML interface and an open database connectivity (ODBC) connection. Access the HTML interface through a web browser connection. Use the ODBC connection for standard data transfer between the logged data and database or spreadsheet software.

Remote I/O

When you use single or dual power couplers, the Axion serves as a low-cost remote I/O module. As many as 60 modules or six nodes can connect to one resident SEL-2241 RTAC or to a separate SEL-3530 or SEL-3555 RTAC. The Axion is an excellent teleprotection device that provides, through EtherCAT, a simple means for expanding the number of I/O points available in an automation system at rapid data acquisition rates.

Programmable Logic/Automation Controller (PLC/PAC)

Use the Axion as a programmable logic controller to automate your real-time tasks based on a variety of input conditions and diagnostic information. Use the powerful IEC 61131 logic engine to write programs in Structured Text, Function Block, or Ladder Logic. Schedule periodic tasks or configure event-driven tasks with multiple preconditions. Create function blocks of complex tasks for simple configuration. Easily replace aging PLCs implemented in Ladder Logic by replicating the same logic or by using a conversion tool to translate logic to Structured Text. See *Figure 1.9* for an example of this application.

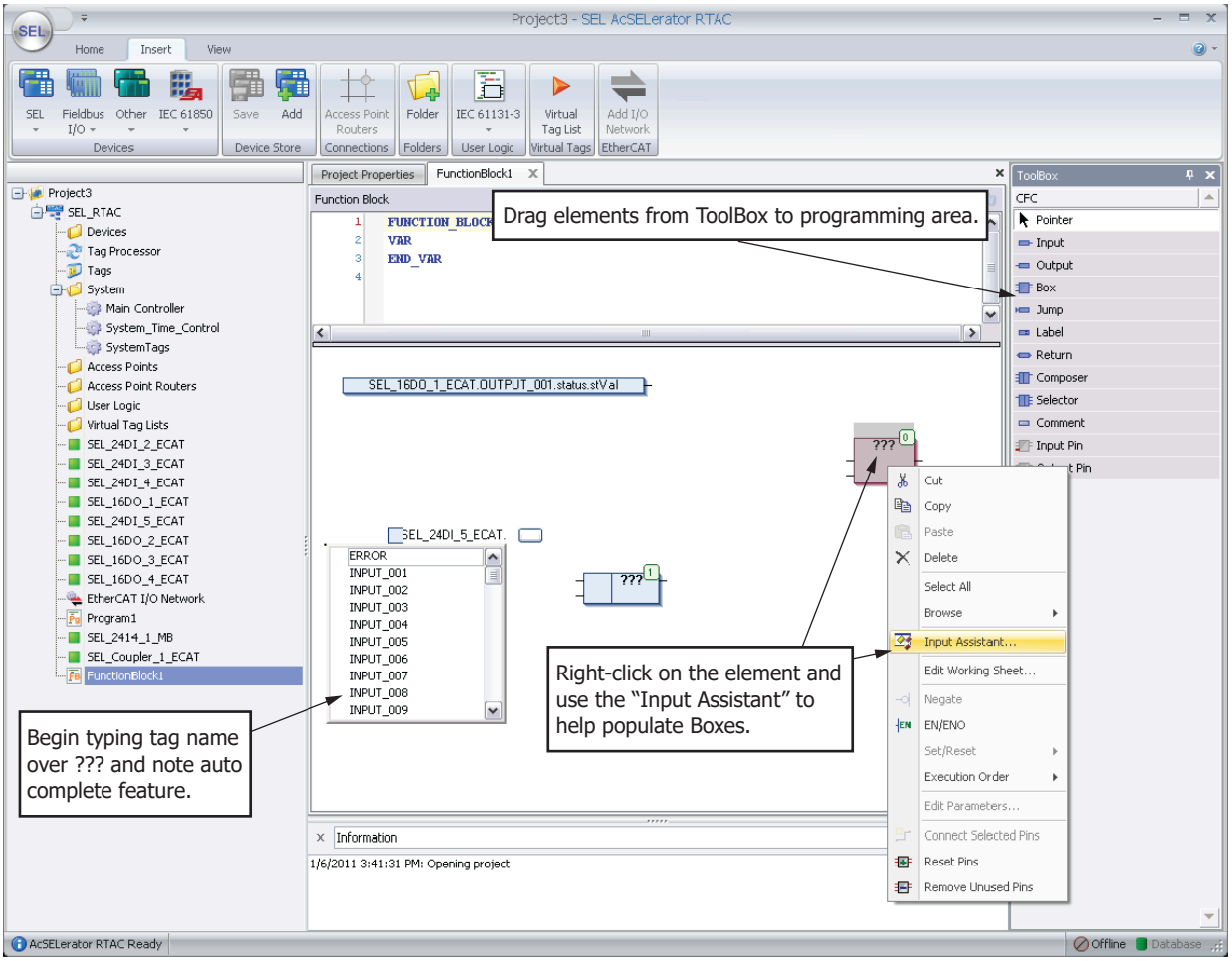


Figure 1.9 IEC 61131 Logic Example

IEC 61850 GOOSE Concentrator

Gather a variety of substation I/O with the SEL-2244 modules and share the data with IEC 61850 Generic Object-Oriented Substation Event (GOOSE) messages. Use the protocol flexibility of the RTAC to concentrate data from non-IEC 61850 relays and convert these data to GOOSE messages. See *Figure 1.10* for an example of this application.

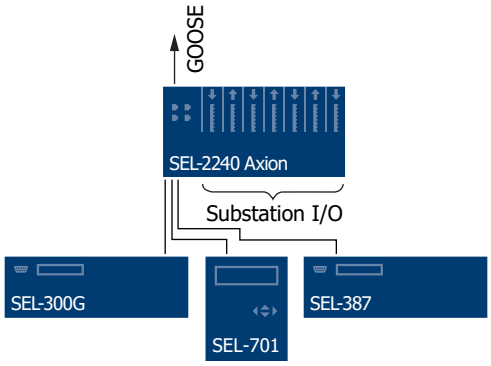


Figure 1.10 IEC 61850 GOOSE Concentrator

Synchrophasor Concentrator

Use standard protocols, such as DNP3, to move synchrophasor data to SCADA operation centers. Include time stamps and time quality in the SCADA message to allow for system-wide usage of synchrophasor data. Within the RTAC logic engine, you can perform complex math and logic calculations on synchrophasor data you collect from SEL relays and other IEEE C37.118-compliant devices. See *Figure 1.11* for an example of this application.

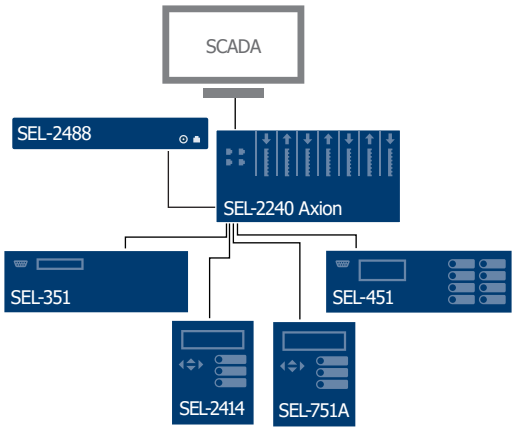


Figure 1.11 Synchrophasor Concentrator

Intelligent Port Switch

Flexible communications parameters make the RTAC a great choice for almost any port-switching application. Although RTAC multitasking/multiuser and data handling capabilities make it a very powerful remote automation platform, it is still an economical choice for port-switching applications. The time-synchronization capabilities of the RTAC add to its value in this application. See *Figure 1.12* for an example of this application.

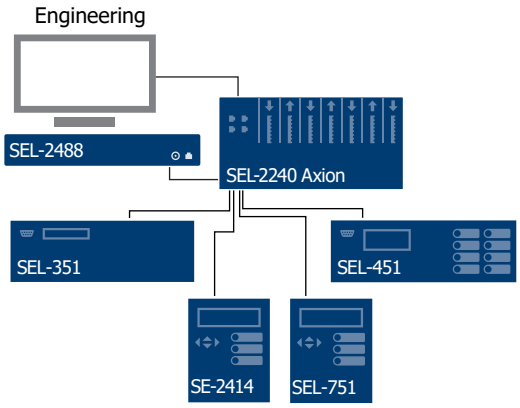


Figure 1.12 Intelligent Port Switch

Network Gateway

The SEL-2241 RTAC has two Ethernet ports through which it can make serially connected devices available to high-speed networks. The RTAC supports virtual terminal connections through the Ethernet ports. For example, Ethernet users can establish secure Telnet sessions and communicate with an IED connected to the RTAC. See *Figure 1.13* for an example of this application.

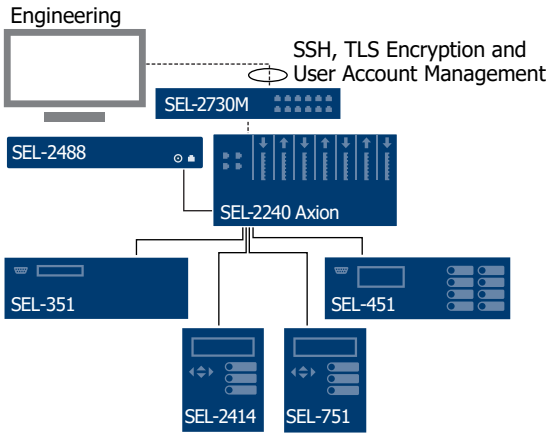


Figure 1.13 Network Gateway

Protocol Gateway

Collect downstream data with client or peer-to-peer protocols. Then send these data to your upstream HMI, RTU, or SCADA master with server protocols, converting the data from one protocol to another in the process. RTAC multitasking/multiuser and data handling capabilities make it a great choice for data concentration. See *Figure 1.14* for an example of this application.

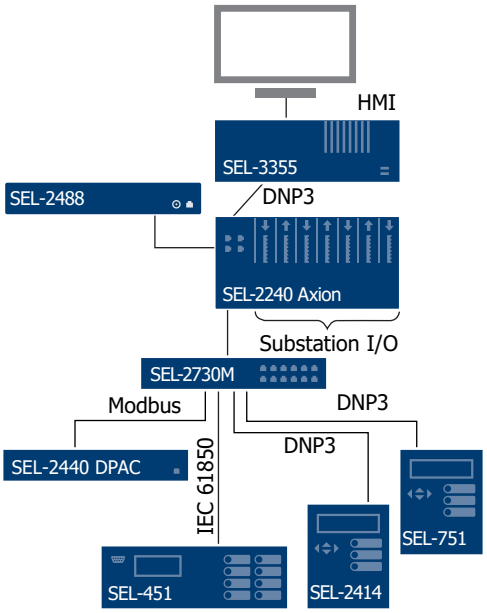


Figure 1.14 Protocol Converter

Time-Synchronization Source

Synchronize the time clocks in attached devices that accept a demodulated IRIG-B time signal. The RTAC regenerates the demodulated IRIG-B signal from an external modulated or demodulated source, such as a GPS satellite clock receiver, SNTP/NTP/PTP source, or serial or Ethernet protocol such as DNP3. If an external clock source is unavailable, the RTAC generates an IRIG-B signal from its internal clock, providing device synchronization to a common clock for improved SER data analysis. See *Figure 1.15* for an example of this application.

To determine how many devices an IRIG-B output is able to synchronize, a parallel resistance calculation is required because the input resistance of connected devices significantly affects this number. The Specifications section of each RTAC product provides the output drive capability. If the RTAC output resistance is greater than or equal to the parallel resistance calculation of connected devices, all devices can be synchronized by the RTAC.

For example, most SEL relays (excluding SEL-100 and SEL-200 Series Relays) have an IRIG-B input resistance of approximately 2500 ohms. For a BNC demodulated IRIG-B output that supports a drive capacity of 25 ohms, this allows approximately 20 SEL relays to be connected in parallel and be time-synchronized. For most serial port IRIG-B outputs, the drive resistance capability is approximately 500 ohms. This allows 5 SEL relays with IRIG-B input resistance of approximately 2500 ohms to be connected in parallel.

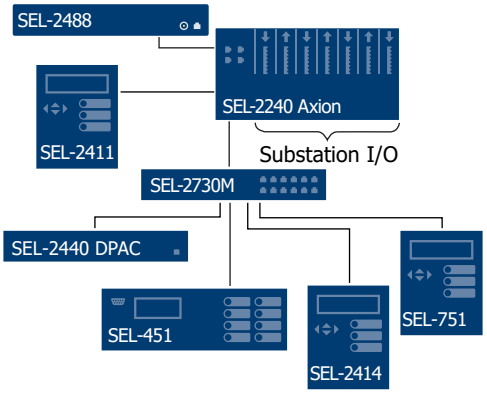


Figure 1.15 Time Synchronization

Security Gateway

Secure the automation network with the RTAC. Enable encryption for any engineering access channel or SCADA link. Implement system security auditing, logging, and password restrictions to enforce NERC standards. Comply with role-based requirements by implementing per-user security profiles. Optionally incorporate serial and wireless encrypting devices to further secure communications to any device. See *Figure 1.16* for an example of this application.

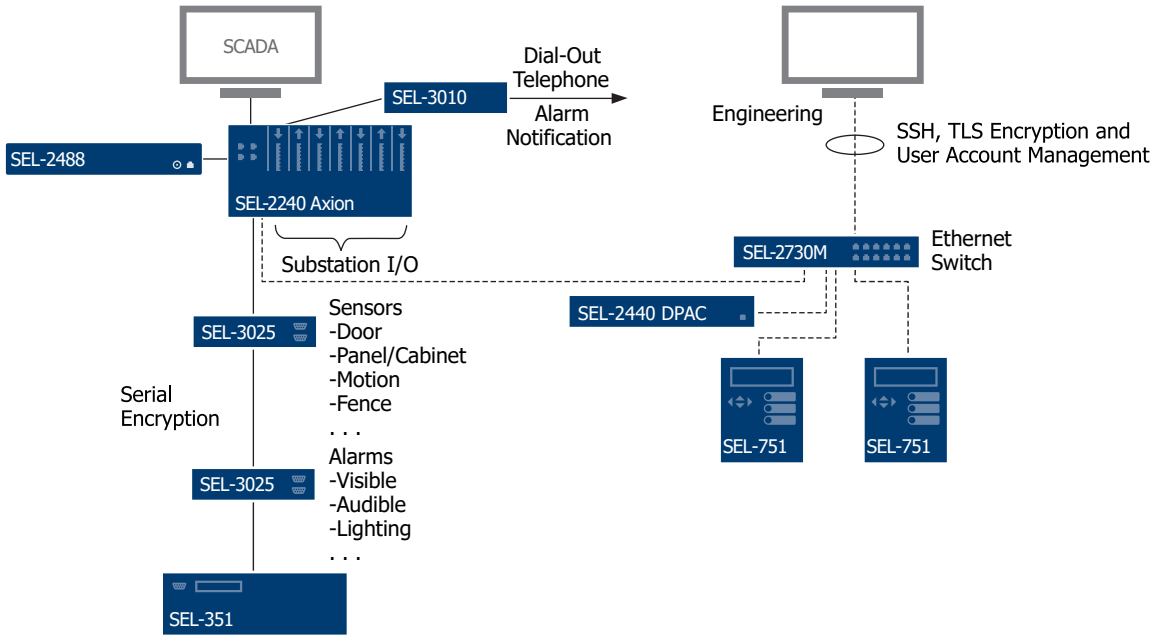


Figure 1.16 Security Gateway

Specifications

Compliance

Designed and manufactured under an ISO 9001 certified quality management system
SEL Axion operates at the specified limits on power up as soon as the device enables. Refer to the individual SEL Axion module datasheets for compliance and type test specifications.
UKCA Mark

Enclosure Protection

IP4X Front
IP2X Product Without SEL-2245-4, SEL-2245-411, and SEL-2245-42
IP1X Product With SEL-2245-4, SEL-2245-411, or SEL-2245-42

NOTE
If rear terminals are accessible during normal use, the product must be mounted in a locked enclosure or restricted area accessible by trained maintenance or operation personnel only.

Product Standards

IEC 60255-26:2013 - Relays and Protection Equipment: EMC
IEC 60255-27:2014 - Relays and Protection Equipment: Safety
IEC 60825-2:2004 +A1:2007 +A2:2010 for fiber-optic communications
IEC 61850-3:2013 - Comm Systems for Power Utility Automation

General

Operating System

SEL Linux® Yellowstone running Linux kernel 3.x with real-time preemption patches

Operating and Storage Temperature Range

–40° to +85°C (–40° to +185°F)
Units should be stored and transported in their original packaging.

NOTE
Operating temperature evaluated for UL ambient 0° to 40°C.

NOTE
The optional front-panel LCD is impaired for temperatures below –20°C and above +70°C.

Operating Environment

Pollution Degree:	2
Overvoltage Category:	II
Insulation Class:	1
Relative Humidity:	5%–95%, noncondensing
Maximum Altitude:	2000 m
Vibration, Earth Tremors:	Class 1

Dimensions

Refer to *Section 2: Installation* for dimensions.

Weight

SEL-2241 RTAC:	0.67 kg (1.47 lb)
SEL-2242 19 inch Backplane:	3.24 kg (7.13 lb)
Panel Mount Bezel:	0.283 kg (0.625 lb)

SEL-2242 10-Slot (19 in Rack Width) With 7 in Touchscreen Display:	3.999 kg (8.80 lb)
SEL-2243-1 HV Coupler:	0.85 kg (1.87 lb)
SEL-2243-2 LV Coupler:	0.89 kg (1.97 lb)
SEL-2244-2 24 DI:	0.45 kg (1.00 lb)
SEL-2244-3 16 DO:	0.59 kg (1.30 lb)
SEL-2244-5 10 FHCDO:	0.57 kg (1.26 lb)
SEL-2245-2 16 AI:	0.51 kg (1.12 lb)
SEL-2245-22 4 AI-ER:	0.42 kg (0.92 lb)
SEL-2245-221 4 LEA:	0.42 kg (0.92 lb)
SEL-2245-3 8 AO:	0.46 kg (1.01 lb)
SEL-2245-4 4 CT/4 PT:	0.54 kg (1.18 lb)
SEL-2245-411 4 CT/4 LEA:	0.54 kg (1.18 lb)
SEL-2245-42 3 CT/3 PT:	0.73 kg (1.60 lb)

Module Burden per Module for Each Node

Module	Maximum Added Burden (W)[a]
SEL-2241 RTAC (Copper Ethernet)	12.5
SEL-2241 RTAC (Fiber Ethernet)	15
SEL-2242R Standard Rack-Mount Backplanes	1
SEL-2242 With Touchscreen Display	4
SEL-2243 Power Coupler (Fiber Ethernet)	5[b]
SEL-2243 Power Coupler (Copper Ethernet)	2.5[b]
SEL-2244-2 24 DI	2
SEL-2244-3 16 DO	8[c]
SEL-2244-5 10 FHCDO	6[c]
SEL-2245-2 16 AI	3
SEL-2245-22 4 AI-ER	2
SEL-2245-221 4 LEA	2
SEL-2245-3 8 AO	13
SEL-2245-4 4 CT/4 PT	3
SEL-2245-411 4 CT/4 LEA	3
SEL-2245-42 3 CT/3 PT	6
Feature Selections	**Typical Burden (W)**
No use of SEL-2241 Serial Port +5 Vdc	–3
Each DO port not energized (SEL-2241, SEL-2244-3, or SEL-2244-5 relay coil)	–0.3
Each AO port not energized (SEL-2245-2)	–0.7

[a] Values include worst-case real power consumption and do not include worst-case ac power factor correction (0.4). If the unit will not be used in wide temperature extremes, reduce power by up to 6%.
[b] Each SEL-2243 will draw a minimum of 11 W (quiescent) when the total burden of all other modules in the node is less than 11 W.
[c] All DO relay coils may be energized simultaneously and still meet specifications.

CPU Processing and Memory

Processor Speed:	533 MHz
Memory:	1024 MB DDR2 ECC RAM
Storage:	4 GB (2 GB reserved)

Security Features

Account Management:	User Accounts User Roles LDAP Central Authentication RADIUS Central Authentication Strong Passwords Inactive Account Logouts
Intrusion Detection:	Access/Audit Logs Alarm LED Alarm Contact
Encrypted Communication:	SSL/TLS, SSH, HTTPS

Automation Features (Protocols)

Client:	DNP3 Serial, DNP3 LAN/WAN, Modbus RTU, Modbus TCP, SEL ASCII, SEL Fast Messaging, LG 8979, IEEE C37.118, IEC 61850 MMS, CP2179, IEC 60870-5-101/104, SNMP, SES-92, CDC Type II, Courier, IEC 60870-5-103, Ethernet/IP Explicit Message Client
Server:	DNP3 Serial, DNP3 LAN/WAN, Modbus RTU, Modbus TCP, SEL Fast Messaging, LG 8979, SES-92, IEEE C37.118, IEC 61850 MMS, IEC 60870-5-101/104, FTP, SFTP, CDC Type II, Ethernet/IP Implicit Message Adapter
Peer-to-Peer:	SEL MIRRORED BITS Communications, IEC 61850 GOOSE, Network Global Variables (NGVL), Parallel Redundancy Protocol
Fieldbus:	EtherCAT Client (in RTAC), EtherCAT Server (I/O modules)
Engineering Access	
Modes:	SEL Interleaved, Direct
Port Server:	Map Serial Ports to IP Ports
Secure Web Server:	Diagnostic and Communications Data

Time-Code Input (Modulated IRIG-B)

Input Impedance:	2 kΩ
Accuracy:	500 µs

Time-Code Input (Demodulated IRIG-B)

On (1) State:	$V_{ih} > 2.2$ V
Off (0) State:	$V_{il} < 0.8$ V
Input Impedance:	2 kΩ
Accuracy:	500 ns

Time-Code Output (IRIG-B)

On (1) State:	$V_{oh} > 2.4$ V
Off (0) State:	$V_{ol} < 0.8$ V
Load:	50 Ω

Network Time Protocol (NTP) Modes

NTP Client:	As many as three configurable servers
NTP Server	

Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) Accuracy

±1 ms:	This does not take into account external factors such as network switches and topologies

Precise Time Protocol (PTP)

PTP Client:	Peer delay request and end-to-end path delay supported

Communications Ports (SEL-2241 RTAC)

Ethernet Ports (To Backplane)

Ports:	1
Data Rate:	Automatic
Protocols:	Dedicated EtherCAT port

Ethernet Ports (Terminal Side)

Ports:	2
Data Rate:	10 or 100 Mbps
Connector:	RJ45 Female or LC Fiber (Multimode or Single-Mode 100 Mbps only)

Fiber-Optic Ports (Class 1 LASER/LED)

Wavelength

1300 nm

Optical Connector Type

LC

Multimode Option

Link Budget:	11 dB
Min. TX Power:	–20 dBm
Min. RX Sensitivity:	–31 dBm
Fiber Size:	50–200 µm
Approximate Range:	2 km
Data Rate:	100 Mbps
Typical Fiber Attenuation:	–2 dB/km

Single-Mode Option

Link Budget:	10 dB
Min. TX Power:	–15 dBm
Min. RX Sensitivity:	–25 dBm
Fiber Size:	9 µm
Approximate Range:	15 km
Data Rate:	100 Mbps
Typical Fiber Attenuation:	–0.4 dB/km

Serial Ports

Ports:	4
Types:	EIA-232/EIA-485 (software selectable)
Data Rate:	300 to 115,200 bps
Connector:	DB-9 Female
Time Synchronization:	IRIG-B
Power:	+5 Vdc power on Pin 1 (500 mA maximum per SEL-2241)

USB Device Ports

1 Type B

Output (SEL-2241 RTAC)

Mechanical Durability

10 M no-load operations

DC Output Ratings

Rated Operational Voltage:	250 Vdc		
Rated Voltage Range:	19.2–275 Vdc		
Rated Insulation Voltage:	300 Vdc		
Make:	30 A @ 250 Vdc per IEEE C37.90		
Continuous Carry:	6 A @ 70°C; 4 A @ 85°C		
Thermal:	50 A for 1 s		
Contact Protection:	360 Vdc, 40 J MOV		
Operating Time (Coil Energization to Contact Closure, Resistive Load):	Pickup/Dropout time ≤ 8 ms typical		
Breaking Capacity (10,000 Operations) Per IEC 60255-0-20:1974:	24 Vdc	0.75 A	L/R = 40 ms
	48 Vdc	0.50 A	L/R = 40 ms
	125 Vdc	0.30 A	L/R = 40 ms
	250 Vdc	0.20 A	L/R = 40 ms
Cyclic Capacity (2.5 Cycles/Second) Per IEC 60255-0-20:1974:	24 Vdc	0.75 A	L/R = 40 ms
	48 Vdc	0.50 A	L/R = 40 ms
	125 Vdc	0.30 A	L/R = 40 ms
	250 Vdc	0.20 A	L/R = 40 ms

AC Output Ratings

Rated Operational Voltage:	240 Vac
Rated Insulation Voltage:	300 Vac
Utilization Category:	AC-15 (control of electromagnetic loads > 72 VA)
Contact Rating Designation:	B300 (B = 5 A, 300 = rated insulation voltage)
Contact Protection:	270 Vac, 40 J
Continuous Carry:	3 A @ 120 Vac 1.5 A @ 240 Vac
Conventional Enclosed Thermal Current (I_{the}) Rating:	5 A
Rated Frequency:	50/60 ± 5 Hz

Operating Time (Coil Energization to Contact Closure, Resistive Load):	Pickup/Dropout time < 8 ms typical
Electrical Durability Make VA Rating:	3600 VA, cosø = 0.3
Electrical Durability Break VA Rating:	360 VA, cosø = 0.3

Backplane (SEL-2242)

Ethernet Port

Port:	1
Data Rate:	10/100 Mbps
Connector:	RJ45 Female
Protocols:	Engineering Access

NOTE
SEL-2242 Ethernet port is included with the optional touchscreen, 10-slot model only.

Fuse Rating	
Non-Serviceable:	2.5 A, 125 V, time lag T

Power Coupler (SEL-2243)

EtherCAT Ports

Ports:	2
Data Rate:	Automatic
Connector:	RJ45 Female or LC Fiber
Protocols:	Dedicated EtherCAT

RJ45 Ports

Cable Length:	< 3 m

Fiber-Optic Ports (Class 1 LASER/LED)

Wavelength:	1300 nm
Optical Connector Type:	LC
Multimode Option	
Link Budget:	11 dB
Min. TX Power:	–20 dBm
Min. RX Sensitivity:	–31 dBm
Fiber Size:	50–200 µm
Approximate Range:	2 km
Data Rate:	100 Mbps
Typical Fiber Attenuation:	–2 dB/km
Single-Mode Option	
Link Budget:	10 dB
Min. TX Power:	–15 dBm
Min. RX Sensitivity:	–25 dBm
Fiber Size:	9 µm
Approximate Range:	15 km
Data Rate:	100 Mbps
Typical Fiber Attenuation:	–0.4 dB/km

Power Supply

AC Input Voltage (High-Voltage Model)

NOTE
Single phase.

Nominal Supply Voltage:	120–240 Vac, 50–60 Hz
Operational Voltage Range:	85–264 Vac, 40–70 Hz

DC Input Voltage (High-Voltage Model)

Nominal Supply Voltage:	125–250 Vdc
Operational Voltage Range:	85–300 Vdc

DC Input Voltage (Low-Voltage Model)

Nominal Supply Voltage:	24–48 Vdc
Operational Voltage Range:	19.1–57.6 Vdc polarity-dependent

NOTE
UL operational voltage range is equal to the nominal voltage range ±10 percent.

Fuse Rating

High-Voltage Model, F1:	3.15 A, high breaking capacity, time lag T, 250 V (5x20 mm, T3.15AH 250 V)
High-Voltage Model, F2 (Non-Serviceable):	8 A, high breaking capacity, time lag T, 60 Vdc (2.7x6.1 mm, T8A 60 Vdc)
Low-Voltage Model:	6.30 A, high breaking capacity, time lag T, 250 V (5x20 mm, T6.3AH 250 V)

Power Consumption: See *Module Burden per Module for Each Node on page 41* for power per module.

Maximum AC Burden:	160 VA
Maximum DC Burden:	75 W
Interruptions:	30 ms @ 24 Vdc 130 ms @ 48 Vdc 50 ms @ 125 Vac/Vdc 100 ms @ 250 Vac/Vdc

The following exceptions for the IEC 61850-3 acceptance criteria for normal equipment functioning regarding ac power dips and interruptions and dc voltage dips are applicable (refer to IEC 61850-3 subclause 7.5.5, Equipment functioning, and 7.5.6, Exceptions).

Power Supply	Requirement	Exception[a]
125 Vac	5 cycles (83,33 ms @ 60 Hz, 100 ms @ 50 Hz)	50 ms
	50 cycles	Not applicable[b]

[a] Voltage interruptions that are longer than the specified interruption duration result in a device restart.
[b] Equipment is not intended to be connected to power supply ports that are directly connected to a public low-voltage power supply network.

Max Inrush:	17 A
Isolation:	3100 Vdc
Redundant Installation:	Each node may have one or two SEL-2243 modules installed. When two are used, they operate in load-sharing mode.

Recommended External Overcurrent Protection

Breaker Type:	Standard
Breaker Rating:	15 A or 20 A at 250 Vdc

Current Breaking Capacity:	10 kA
Grounded Neutral System:	Device in series with the HOT or energized conductor
DC and Isolated Systems:	Device in series with both conductors

Optoisolated Control Inputs (SEL-2244-2)

When Used With DC Control Signals:

250 Vdc	ON for 200–275 Vdc	OFF below 150 Vdc
220 Vdc	ON for 176–242 Vdc	OFF below 132 Vdc
125 Vdc	ON for 100–135.5 Vdc	OFF below 75 Vdc
110 Vdc	ON for 88–121 Vdc	OFF below 66 Vdc
48 Vdc	ON for 38.4–52.8 Vdc	OFF below 28.8 Vdc
24 Vdc	ON for 15–30 Vdc	OFF for < 10 Vdc

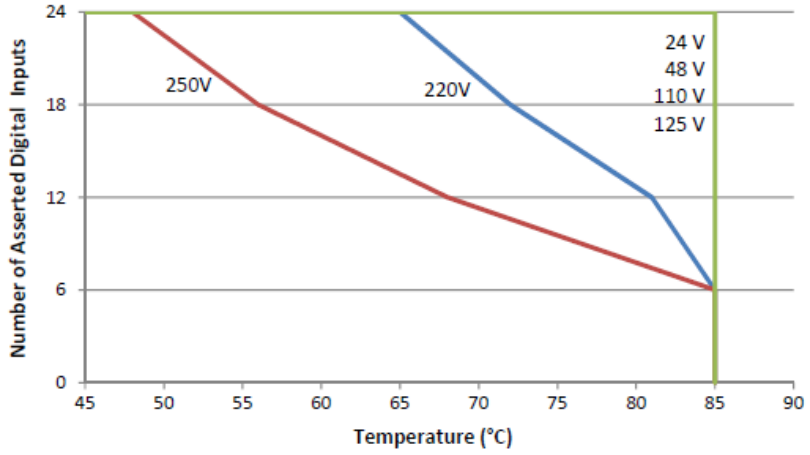
When Used With AC Control Signals:

250 Vdc	ON for 170.6–300 Vac	OFF below 106 Vac
220 Vdc	ON for 150.3–264 Vac	OFF below 93.2 Vac
125 Vdc	ON for 85–150 Vac	OFF below 53 Vac
110 Vdc	ON for 75.1–132 Vac	OFF below 46.6 Vac
48 Vdc	ON for 32.8–60 Vac	OFF below 20.3 Vac
24 Vdc	ON for 14–27 Vac	OFF for < 5 Vac

Burden/Current Draw at Nominal DC Voltage:	2–6 mA (Except for 24 V, 8 mA)
Rated Insulation Voltage:	300 Vac
Rated Impulse Withstand Voltage (U_{imp}):	4000 V

Input Thermal Derating

SEL-2244-2 Digital Input Derating Curve



Control Outputs (SEL-2244-3 Standard Contacts)

Mechanical Durability

10 M no-load operations

DC Output Ratings

Rated Operational Voltage:	250 Vdc		
Rated Voltage Range:	19.2–275 Vdc		
Rated Insulation Voltage:	300 Vdc		
Make:	30 A @ 250 Vdc per IEEE C37.90		
Continuous Carry:	6 A @ 70°C; 4 A @ 85°C		
Continuous Carry (UL/CSA Derating With All Outputs Asserted):	5 A @ < 60°C; 2.5 A 60 to 70°C		
Thermal:	50 A for 1 s		
Contact Protection:	350 Vdc, 145 J MOV protection across open contacts		
Operating Time (Coil Energization to Contact Closure, Resistive Load):	Pickup/Dropout time ≤ 8 ms typical		
Breaking Capacity (10,000 Operations) Per IEC 60255-0-20:1974:	24 Vdc	0.75 A	L/R = 40 ms
	48 Vdc	0.50 A	L/R = 40 ms
	125 Vdc	0.30 A	L/R = 40 ms
	250 Vdc	0.20 A	L/R = 40 ms
Cyclic Capacity (2.5 Cycles/Second) Per IEC 60255-0-20:1974:	24 Vdc	0.75 A	L/R = 40 ms
	48 Vdc	0.50 A	L/R = 40 ms
	125 Vdc	0.30 A	L/R = 40 ms
	250 Vdc	0.20 A	L/R = 40 ms

AC Output Ratings

Rated Operational Voltage:	240 Vac
Rated Insulation Voltage (Excluding EN 61010-1):	300 Vac
Utilization Category:	AC-15 (control of electromagnetic loads > 72 VA)
Contact Rating Designation:	B300 (B = 5 A, 300 = rated insulation voltage)
Contact Protection:	250 Vac, 145 J
Continuous Carry:	3 A @ 120 Vac 1.5 A @ 240 Vac
Conventional Enclosed Thermal Current (I_{the}) Rating:	5 A
Rated Frequency:	50/60 ±5 Hz
Operating Time (Coil Energization to Contact Closure, Resistive Load):	Pickup/Dropout time ≤ 8 ms typical
Electrical Durability Make VA Rating:	3600 VA, cosø = 0.3
Electrical Durability Break VA Rating:	360 VA, cosø = 0.3

Control Outputs (SEL-2244-5 Fast High-Current Contacts)

Mechanical Durability

10 M no-load operations

DC Output Ratings

Rated Operational Voltage:	250 Vdc
Rated Voltage Range:	19.2–275 Vdc

Rated Insulation Voltage:	300 Vdc		
Make:	30 A @ 250 Vdc per IEEE C37.90		
Continuous Carry:	6 A @ 70°C; 4 A @ 85°C		
Continuous Carry (UL/CSA Derating With All Outputs Asserted):	5 A @ < 60°C; 2.5 A 60 to 70°C		
Thermal:	50 A for 1 s		
Contact Protection:	330 Vdc, 145 J MOV protection across open contacts		
Operating Time (Coil Energization to Contact Closure, Resistive Load)			
Pickup Time:	≤12 µs at 250 Vdc, 16 µs at 125 Vdc, 65 µs at 19.2 Vdc typical (results with 100 kΩ resistive load)		
Dropout Time:	≤8 ms typical		
Inductive Breaking Capacity (10,000 Operations) per IEC 60255-0-20:1974:	24 Vdc	10 A	L/R = 40 ms
	48 Vdc	10 A	L/R = 40 ms
	125 Vdc	10 A	L/R = 40 ms
	250 Vdc	10 A	L/R = 20 ms
Cyclic Capacity (4 Cycles/Second Followed by 2 Min Idle Thermal Dissipation) Per IEC 60255-0-20:1974:	24 Vdc	10 A	L/R = 40 ms
	48 Vdc	10 A	L/R = 40 ms
	125 Vdc	10 A	L/R = 40 ms
	250 Vdc	10 A	L/R = 20 ms

AC Output Ratings

Rated Operational Voltage:	110/120/220/240 Vac
Voltage Range:	19.2–250 Vac
Rated Insulation Voltage:	250 Vac
Make:	30 A @ 240 Vac
Continuous Carry:	6 A @ 70°C; 4 A @ 85°C
Continuous Carry (UL/CSA Derating With All Outputs Asserted):	5 A @ < 60°C; 2.5 A @ 60° to 70°C
Thermal:	50 A for 1 s
Contact Protection:	250 Vac, 145 J MOV protection across open contacts
Operating Time (Coil Energization to Contact Closure, Resistive Load)	
Pickup Time:	≤12 µs at 250 Vac, 16 µs at 125 Vac, 65 µs at 19.2 Vac typical (results with 100 kΩ resistive load)
Dropout Time:	≤8 ms typical

NOTE
Per IEC 60255-23:1994, using the simplified method of assessment.

NOTE
Make rating per IEEE C37.90-1989.

Fuse Rating	
Non-Serviceable:	4 A, 450 V, medium time lag M

DC Transducer (Analog) Inputs (SEL-2245-2)

Input Impedance

Current Mode:	200 Ω for ±20 mA 5000 Ω for ±2 mA
Voltage Mode:	10 MΩ

Input Range (Maximum)

±20 mA (transducers: 4–20 mA or 0–20 mA typical)
±2 mA (transducers: 0–1 mA or 0–2 mA typical)
±10 V (transducers: 0–5 V or 0–10 V typical)

Sampling Rate

1 ksps

Anti-Alias Filter

Corner Frequency:	330 Hz
Rolloff:	20 dBV per decade

Digital Filter

Corner Frequency:	Filter A: 16 Hz Filter B: 10 Hz Filter C: 0.2 Hz
50 Hz Rejection:	Filter A: > 30 dB Filter B: > 50 dB Filter C: > 70 dB
60 Hz Rejection:	Filter A: > 60 dB Filter B: > 70 dB Filter C: > 70 dB

Step Response

No Filter:	3 ms (10%–90% response)
Filter A:	23 ms (10%–90% response)
Filter B:	35 ms (10%–90% response)
Filter C:	700 ms (10%–90% response)

Common Mode Range

±35 Vdc between separate inputs
±250 Vdc all inputs to chassis

Isolation

500 Vac between separate inputs
2000 Vac all inputs to chassis

Accuracy at 25°C

ADC:	16 bit
Voltage Inputs (±10 V):	0.25% of full scale typical 0.05% with field calibration 2% of full-scale maximum
High Current Inputs (±20 mA):	0.5% of full scale typical 0.1% with field calibration 2% of full-scale maximum
Low Current Inputs (±2 mA):	0.5% of full scale typical 0.1% with field calibration 4% of full-scale maximum

Accuracy Variation With Temperature

Inputs:	±0.015% per °C of full scale (±20 mA, ±2 mA, or ±10 V)
ADC:	±0.004% per °C

Triggered Waveform Recording

Sampling Rate:	1 kHz
Record Duration:	0.1 second increments from 0.5 s to 144 s
Record Pre-Trigger:	0.05 s minimum to a maximum of (record length minus 0.05 s)
Waveform File Format:	COMTRADE (IEEE C37.111-1999 compliant)

DC Analog Inputs Extended Range (SEL-2245-22 in DC Mode)

Input Impedance

>7 MΩ

Input Range (Maximum)

0–300 V

Sampling Rate

24 ksps

Anti-Alias Filter

Corner Frequency:	5 kHz
Rolloff:	20 dB per decade

Digital Filter

Corner Frequency:	Filter A: 16 Hz Filter B: 10 Hz Filter C: 0.2 Hz
50 Hz Rejection:	Filter A: > 30 dB Filter B: > 50 dB Filter C: > 70 dB
60 Hz Rejection:	Filter A: > 60 dB Filter B: > 70 dB Filter C: > 70 dB

Step Response

Group Delay (Pre-Filter):	5.3 ms
No Filter:	3 ms (10%–90% response)
Filter A:	23 ms (10%–90% response)
Filter B:	35 ms (10%–90% response)
Filter C:	700 ms (10%–90% response)

Common Mode Range

±250 Vdc between separate inputs
±250 Vac all inputs to chassis

Isolation

2500 Vrms between separate inputs
2500 Vrms all inputs to chassis

Accuracy at 25°C

ADC:	16 bit
Inputs:	0.25% of full scale typical 3% of full scale worst case

Accuracy Variation With Temperature

±0.015% per °C of full scale

Triggered Waveform Recording

Sampling Rate:	1, 2, 4, 8, 24 kHz
Record Duration:	0.1 second increments from 0.5 s to 144 s
Record Pre-Trigger	0.05 s minimum to a maximum of (record length minus 0.05 s)
Waveform File Format:	COMTRADE (IEEE C37.111-1999 compliant)

DC Analog Outputs (SEL-2245-3)

Current Mode

Output Range:	–20.48 to +20.48 mA
Load Impedance:	0–750 Ω @ 20 mA, 100 µH

Voltage Mode

Output Range:	–10.24 to + 10.24 volts
Load Impedance:	>2000 Ω, 1 µF

Step Response

1 ms (10%–90% response typical)

Isolation

2000 Vdc between outputs or ground

Accuracy at 25°C (Outputs)

Current Mode:	±0.3% of full scale typical ±3% of full-scale worst case (average during an EMI event over a 1-second period)
Voltage Mode:	0.2% of full scale typical ±2% of full-scale worst case (average during an EMI event over a 1-second period)

Accuracy Variation With Temperature (Outputs)

±0.01% of full-scale/°K (current or voltage mode)

AC Metering Inputs (SEL-2245-4, SEL-2245-411, SEL-2245-221, and SEL-2245-22 Voltage Inputs in AC Mode)

Frequency:	50/60 Hz
Range:	45–65 Hz
Typical Accuracy	
SEL-2245-4 and SEL-2245-22:	±0.005 Hz above 20 V
SEL-2245-411 and SEL-2245-221:	±0.005 Hz above 500 mV
Worst-Case Accuracy	
SEL-2245-4 and SEL-2245-22:	±0.01 Hz above 20 V
SEL-2245-411 and SEL-2245-221:	±0.01 Hz above 500 mV
Phase Rotation:	ABC, ACB
Input Configuration:	3-Wire Delta, 4-Wire Wye
Update Interval	
Fundamental Metering:	200 Hz
RMS Metering:	5 Hz

Current Inputs Phase and Neutral

I_{NOM}:	1 A or 5 A (no setting required)
Measurement Range:	0.050–22 A Continuous 22–100 A Symmetrical for 25 s
Thermal Withstand Limit:	500 A for 1 s
Typical Accuracy:	±0.1% Fundamental @ f_{NOM} and > 0.6 A ±0.1% RMS @ f_{NOM} and > 0.6 A
Worst-Case Accuracy:	±2% ± 0.005 A Fundamental ±1% ± 0.005 A RMS
Angle	
Range:	±180°
Typical Accuracy:	±0.1° fundamental @ f_{NOM} and > 0.6 A
Worst-Case Accuracy:	±2° @ f_{NOM}
Burden:	<0.1 VA @ I_{NOM}

Voltage Inputs (SEL-2245-4 and SEL-2245-22 in AC Mode)

V_{NOM}:	300 V
Measurement Range:	5–400 L-N, 9–693 L-L Vac Fundamental/RMS 5–300 L-N, 9–520 L-L Vac Fundamental/RMS (UL)
Maximum:	600 L-N, 1039 L-L Vac Fundamental/RMS for 10 s
Typical Accuracy:	±0.1% Fundamental @ f_{NOM} and > 20 V ±0.1% RMS @ f_{NOM}
Worst-Case Accuracy:	±2% Fundamental @ f_{NOM} ±1% RMS ± 0.05 V
Angle	
Range:	±180°
Typical Accuracy:	±0.1° @ f_{NOM} and > 20 V
Worst-Case Accuracy:	±2° @ f_{NOM}
Burden:	<0.1 VA

LEA Voltage Inputs (SEL-2245-411 and SEL-2245-221)

V_{NOM}:	1.5 V
Measurement Range:	30 Vac peak 0.05–22 Vac RMS
Maximum:	300 V_{L-N} RMS for 10 s (surge)
Typical Accuracy:	±0.1% RMS @ f_{NOM} and >50 mV ±0.1% fundamental @ f_{NOM} and >50 mV
Worst-Case Accuracy:	±3% ±1 mV @ f_{NOM} Fundamental/RMS
Angle	
Range:	±180°
Typical Accuracy:	±0.1° @ f_{NOM} and > 50 mV
Worst-Case Accuracy:	±2° @ f_{NOM}
Burden:	<0.1 VA

Sequence Components (SEL-2245-4)

Values:	I0, I1, I2, V0, V1, V2
Typical Accuracy	

Magnitude:	±0.2% @ f_{NOM} and V > 6.7 V, I > 0.6 A
Angle:	±0.2° @ f_{NOM} and V > 6.7 V, I > 0.6 A
Worst-Case Accuracy	
Magnitude:	±3% @ f_{NOM} and V > 6.7 V, I > 0.6 A
Angle:	±0.2° @ f_{NOM} and V > 6.7 V, I > 0.6 A

Power and Power Factor Per Phase and Three-Phase (SEL-2245-4)

PA, PB, PC, 3P	
Typical Accuracy:	0.1% @ PF > 0.1
Worst-Case Accuracy:	2%
QA, QB, QC, 3Q	
Typical Accuracy:	0.1% @ PF < 0.9
Worst-Case Accuracy:	2%
SA, SB, SC, 3S	
Typical Accuracy:	0.1%
Worst-Case Accuracy:	2%
PFA, PFB, PFC, 3PF	
Typical Accuracy:	0.1% @ PF > 0.1
Worst-Case Accuracy:	2%

Power and Power Factor Per Phase and Three-Phase (SEL-2245-411)

PA, PB, PC, 3P	
Typical Accuracy:	0.1% @ PF ≥ 0.5
Worst-Case Accuracy:	2%
QA, QB, QC, 3Q	
Typical Accuracy:	0.1% @ PF ≤ 0.98
Worst-Case Accuracy:	2%
SA, SB, SC, 3S	
Typical Accuracy:	0.1%
Worst-Case Accuracy:	2%
PFA, PFB, PFC, 3PF	
Typical Accuracy:	0.1% @ Unity PF
Worst-Case Accuracy:	2%

Synchrophasor

Conformance:	IEEE C37.118.1-2011 as amended by IEEE C37.118.1a-2014 IEEE C37.118.2-2011
Accuracy:	Level 1 as specified by IEEE C37.118
Measurements:	Software selectable (P or M class)
Voltage:	VA, VB, VC, VS
Current:	IA, IB, IC, IN
Positive-Sequence:	V1, I1
Periodic:	Frequency and df/dt
Processing Rate:	120 Hz

Frequency Resolution:	±1.25 mHz*
Calculated Power Resolution:	±0.1%*

* Resolution values tested on SEL-2245-4 with 69 V voltage inputs, 0.6 A to 1 A current inputs, and 49.5 to 50.5 Hz frequency range.

Message Rates (60 Hz nominal):	1, 2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 15, 20, 30, 60, and 120 (messages/second)
Message Rates (50 Hz nominal):	1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50, and 100* (messages/second)

* This message rate is only supported on the SEL-2245-4 and SEL-2245-411 Axion modules. Message rates are supported on the SEL-3350, SEL-3555, and SEL-3560.

Triggered Waveform Recording (SEL-2245-4, SEL-2245-411, SEL-2245-22, and SEL-2245-221)

Sampling Rates:	1, 2, 4, 8, 24 kHz software selectable
Record Duration:	0.1 second increments from 0.5 s to specified maximum for each sample rate.
Maximum Record Duration:	6 s at 24 kHz 18 s at 8 kHz 36 s at 4 kHz 72 s at 2 kHz 144 s at 1 kHz
Record Pre-Trigger:	0.05 s minimum to a maximum of (record length minus 0.05 s)
Waveform File Format:	COMTRADE (IEEE C37.111-1999 compliant)

AC Protection Inputs (SEL-2245-42)

Frequency

Rated:	50/60 Hz
Range:	40–90 Hz
Typical Accuracy:	±0.005 Hz above 20 V
Worst-Case Accuracy:	±0.01 Hz above 20 V (±0.1 Hz for < 2.5 cycles during transients)

Phase Rotation

ABC, ACB

Input Configuration

3-Wire Delta, 4-Wire Wye

Update Interval

Fundamental Metering:	250 Hz
RMS Metering:	250 Hz
RMS Window Size:	1 cycle

AC Current Channels

Nominal Current:	1 A_{RMS} or 5 A_{RMS} (no setting required)
Current Range Rating (With DC Offset at X/R = 10, 1.5 Cycles):	0.1–91 A
Operational Range:	0.1–300 A_{RMS}
Measurement Range:	0.1–20 A_{RMS}
Thermal Withstand Limit:	15 A_{RMS} continuous 500 A_{RMS} for one second

Fundamental Measurement Accuracy

Magnitude:	±0.1%, typical, ±0.001 A ±2%, worst case, ±0.001 A
Phase:	±0.1°, typical at f_{NOM} and current > 0.4 A ±1°, over full rated temperature range ±2°, worst case

RMS Measurement Accuracy

Magnitude:	±0.1%, typical, ±0.001 A ±2%, worst case, ±0.001 A
Burden:	<0.1 VA

AC Voltage Channels

Rated Range: 67–240 $V_{L–N}$

NOTE
Rated Range refers to the IEEE C37.118 rating system.

Operational Range:	0–300 $V_{L–N}$
Accuracy Range:	6.7–300 $V_{L–N}$
Rated Insulation Voltage:	300 $V_{L–N}$ continuous 600 $V_{L–N}$ for ten seconds

Isolation (Galvanic Isolated Channels)

Channel-to-Ground:	2.5 kV_{RMS} for one minute
Channel-to-Channel:	2.5 kV_{RMS} for one minute

Fundamental Measurement Accuracy

Magnitude:	±0.1%, typical, plus ±0.05 V ±3%, worst case, plus ±0.05 V
Phase:	±0.1° @ f_{NOM}, typical ±1° @ f_{NOM}, over full rated temperature range ±2° @ f_{NOM}, worst case

RMS Measurement Accuracy

Magnitude:	±0.1%, typical, plus ±0.05 V ±3%, worst case, plus ±0.05 V
Burden:	<0.01 VA @ 67 V Impedance >500 kΩ

Sequence Components

Values: I0, I1, I2, V0, V1, V2

NOTE
Sequence components are of the fundamental frequency.

Accuracy

Magnitude:	±1%, typical
Angle:	±0.5°, typical

Power and Power Factor (Per-Phase and Three-Phase)

Values:	PA, PB, PC, PAB, PBC, PCA, QA, QB, QC, QAB, QAC, QCA SA, SB, SC, SAB, SBC, SCA PFA, PFB, PFC, P3, Q3, S3, PF3
Accuracy:	±1%, typical

THD and Noise (Accuracy)

±5% of measurement plus ±0.25%

Synchrophasors

Conformance:	IEEE C37.118.1-2011 as amended by IEEE C37.118.1a-2014 IEEE C37.118.2-2011
Accuracy:	Level 1 as specified by IEEE C37.118
Measurements:	Software selectable (P or M Class)
Voltage:	VA, VB, VC
Current:	IA, IB, IC
Positive-Sequence:	V1, I1
Periodic:	Frequency and df/dt
Processing Rate:	120 Hz
Frequency Resolution:	±1.25 mHz*
Calculated Power Resolution:	±0.1%*

* Resolution values tested with 69 V voltage inputs, 0.6 A to 1 A current inputs, and 49.5 to 50.5 Hz frequency range.

Message Rates (60 Hz nominal):	1, 2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 15, 20, 30, and 60 (messages/second)
Message Rates (50 Hz nominal):	1, 2, 5, 10, 25, and 50 (messages/second)

Triggered Waveform Recording

Sampling Rates:	1, 2, 4, 8, 24 kHz software selectable
Transient Fault Record Length	
Individual Records as Long as:	24 seconds for 24 kHz 72 seconds for 8 kHz 144 seconds for 4 kHz 288 seconds for 2 kHz 576 seconds for 1 kHz
Pre-Fault Time:	0.05 s to (max. event length – 0.05 s)
Data Format:	IEEE C37.111-2013 COMTRADE
File Naming:	IEEE C37.232 COMNAME

Fuse Rating

Non-Serviceable:	2.5 A, 125 V, time lag T

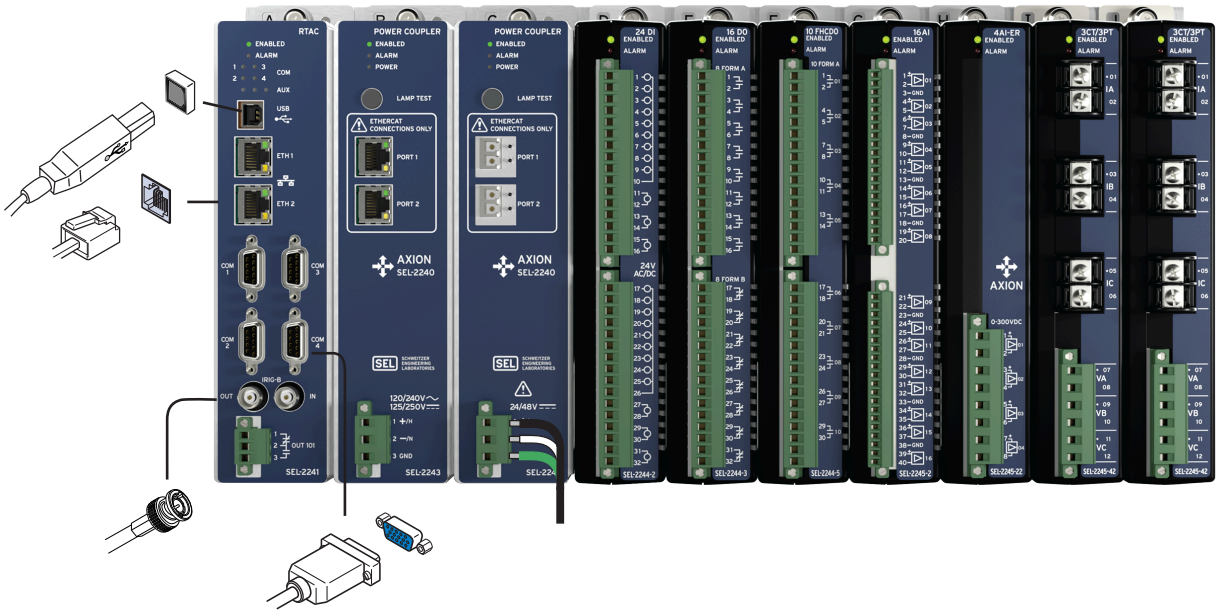
This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 2

Installation

Overview

The first steps in applying the SEL Axion are mounting the chassis, installing modules into the chassis, and connecting the system. This section describes common installation features and requirements. To install and connect the Axion safely and effectively, you must be familiar with configuration features and options. You should carefully plan the placement, cable connections, and communication. Use the following drawings and information as a starting point for planning your particular application.



Device Placement

NOTE
For applications compliant with IEC 60255-26, surface-mount units must be installed in IP4X enclosures.

You can mount the Axion in a sheltered indoor environment (a building or an enclosed cabinet) that does not exceed the temperature and humidity ratings for the modules. Equipment must be installed in an enclosure that protects against shock and fire to meet UL requirements. Configurations with an SEL-2245-42 as the right-most module in a backplane should have the backplane installed in a metal enclosure to meet Radiated RF Immunity Type Test requirements.

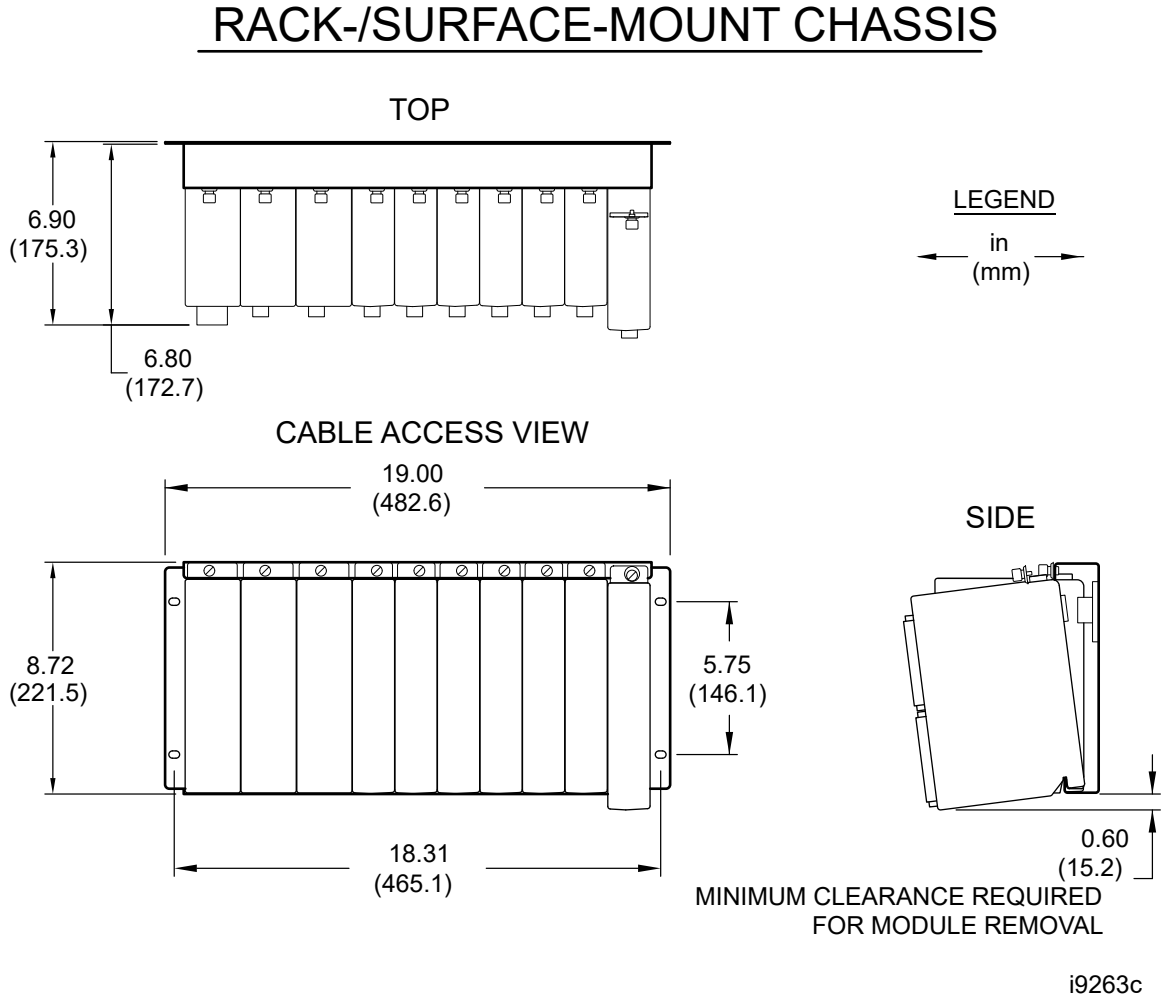


Figure 2.1 SEL-2240 Dimensions for 10-Slot Rack- and Surface-Mount

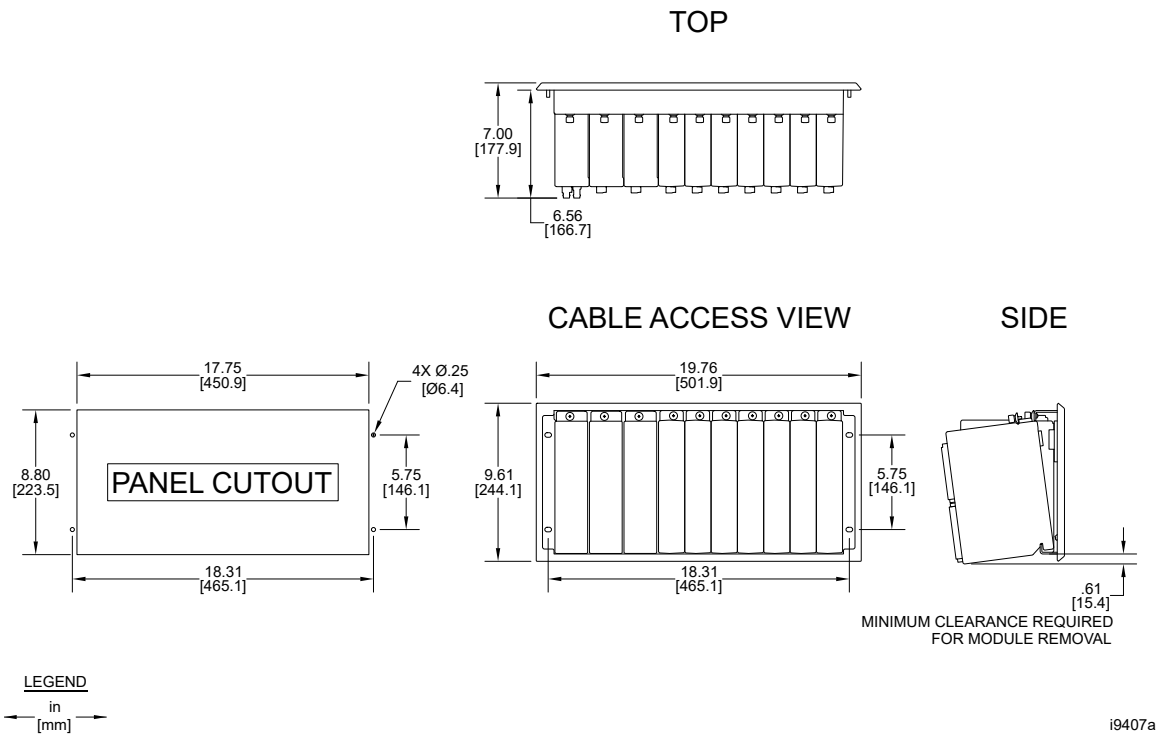


Figure 2.2 SEL-2240 Dimensions for 10-Slot Panel Mount

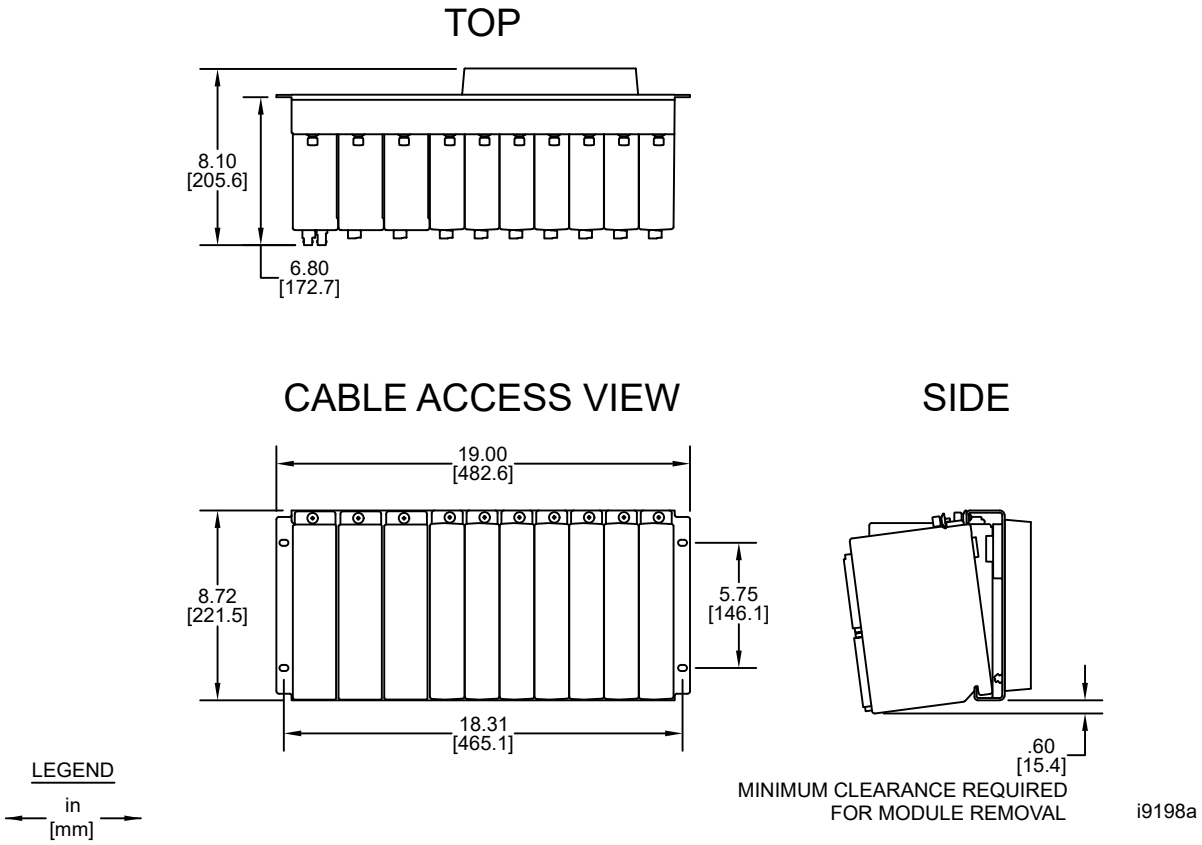


Figure 2.3 SEL-2240 Dimensions for 10-Slot Rack With 7-Inch, Color Touchscreen Display (Rack Mount)

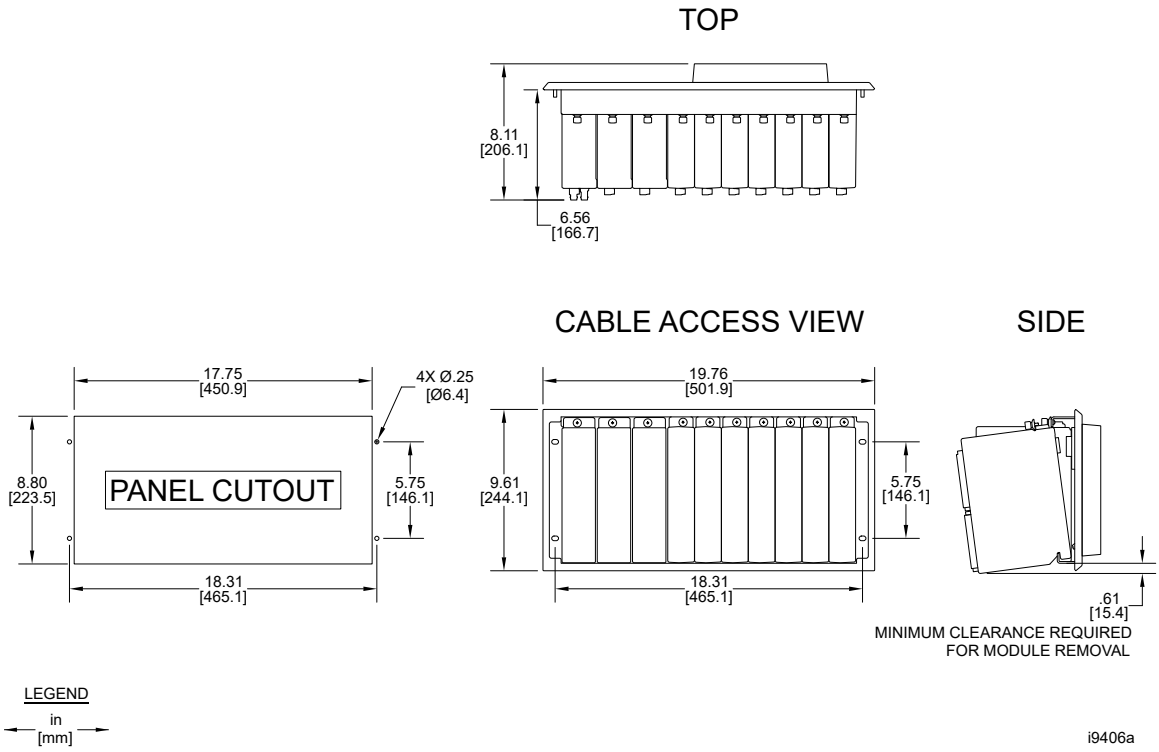


Figure 2.4 SEL-2240 Dimensions for 10-Slot Rack With 7-Inch, Color Touchscreen Display (Panel Mount)

RACK-/SURFACE-MOUNT CHASSIS

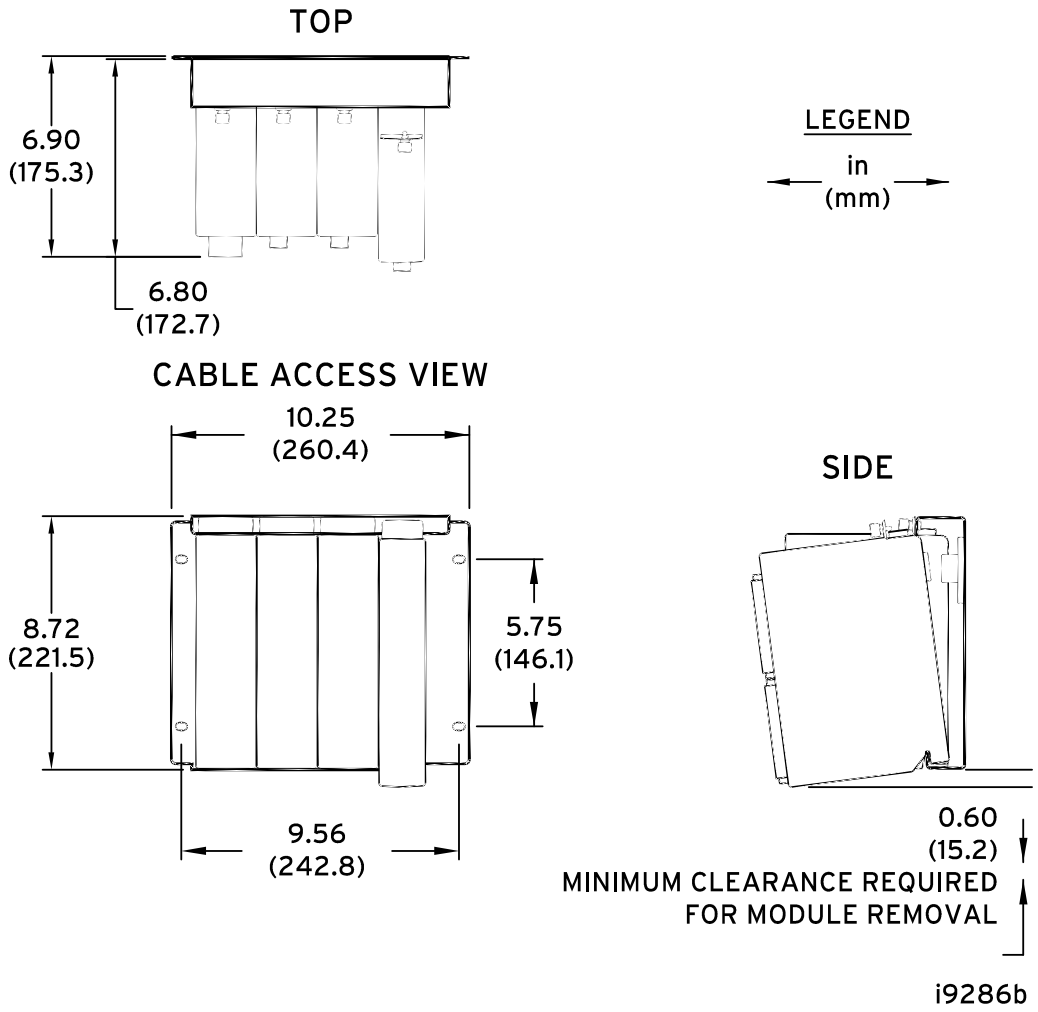


Figure 2.5 SEL-2240 Dimensions for 4-Slot Rack and Surface Mount

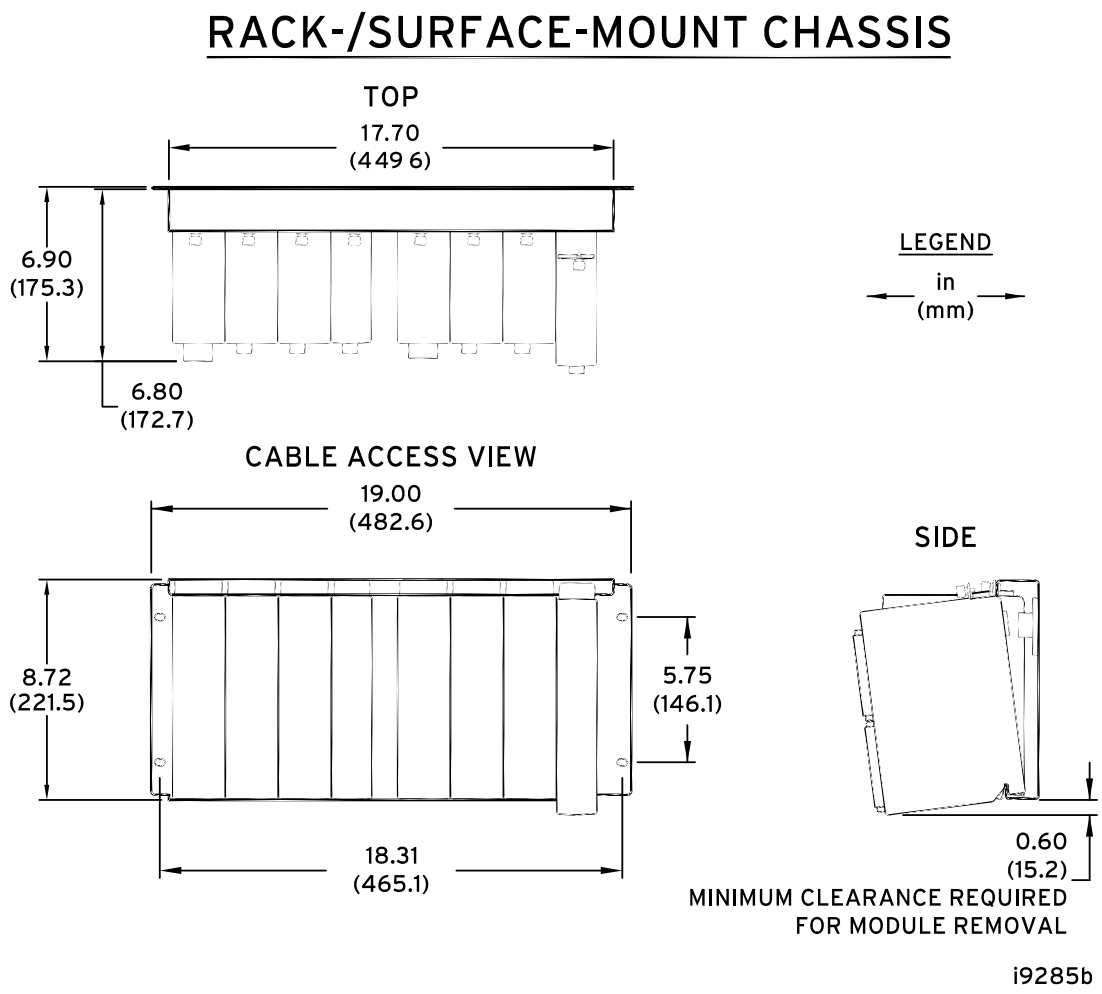


Figure 2.6 SEL-2240 Dimensions for Dual 4-Slot Rack and Surface Mount

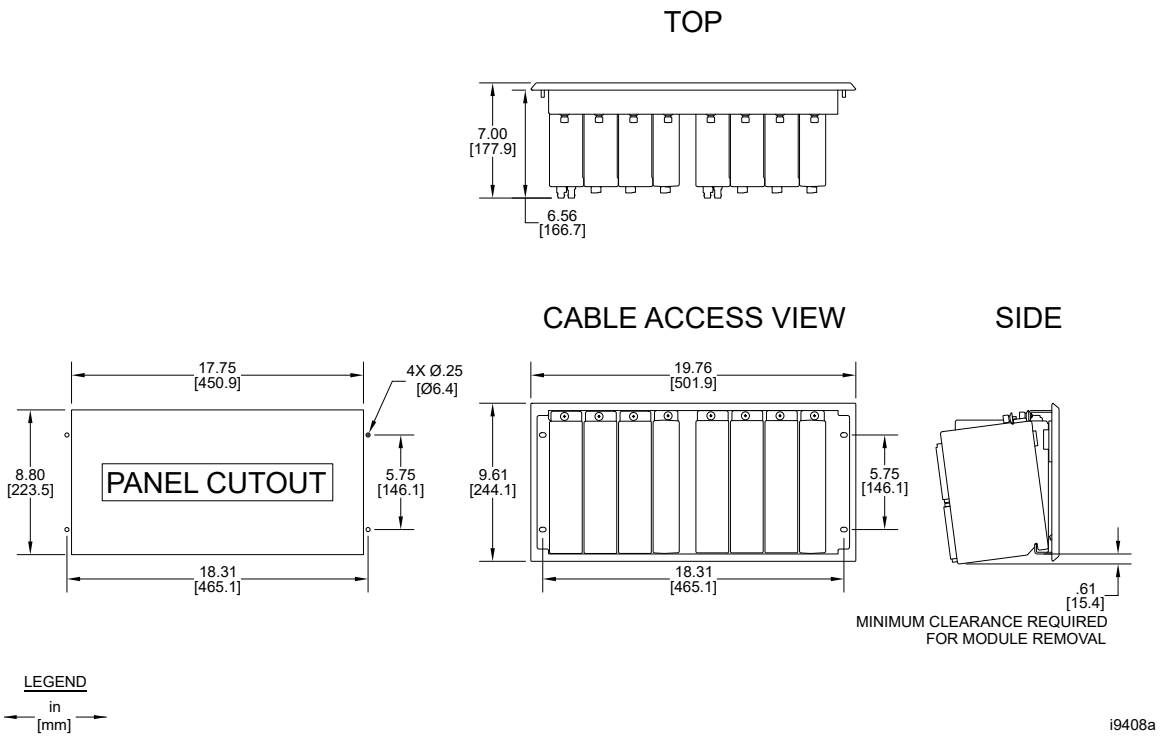


Figure 2.7 SEL-2240 Dimensions for Dual 4-Slot Panel Mount

SEL-2242 Front-Panel Drawings

Figure 2.8, *Figure 2.12*, and *Figure 2.13* show the front-panel status LEDs, which aid system troubleshooting. These figures also show the location of the **LAMP TEST** pushbutton. *Figure 2.10* shows the front panel with the touchscreen display option.

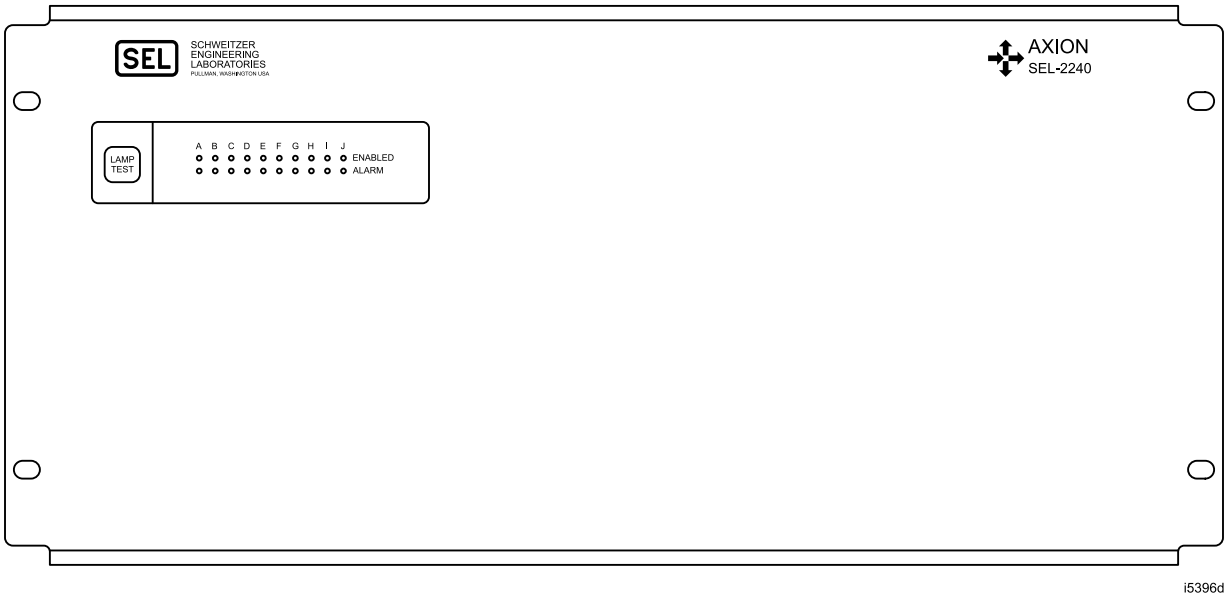


Figure 2.8 SEL-2242 10-Slot Front Panel (Rack Mount)

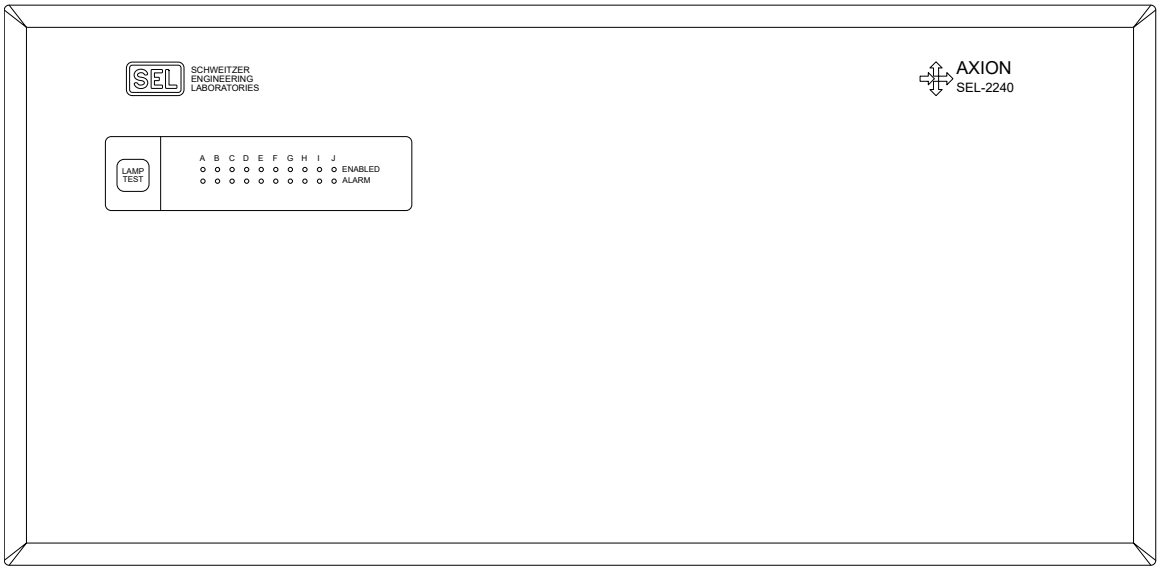


Figure 2.9 SEL-2240 10-Slot Front Panel (Panel Mount)

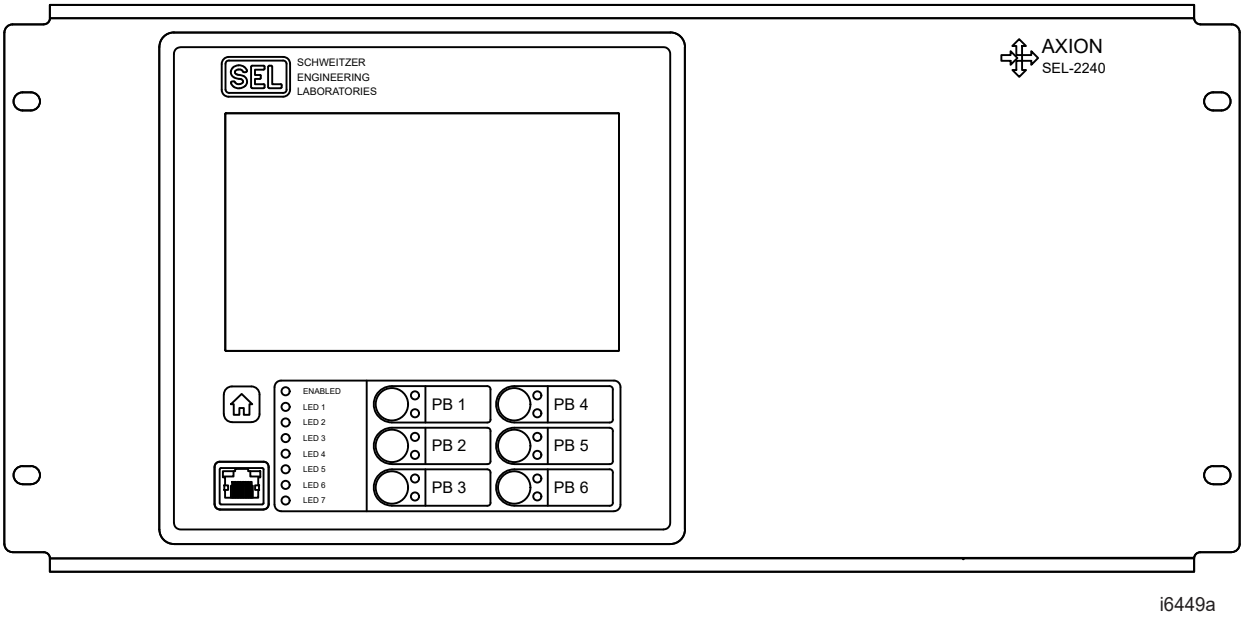


Figure 2.10 SEL-2242 10-Slot Front Panel With 7-Inch Touchscreen Display (Rack Mount)

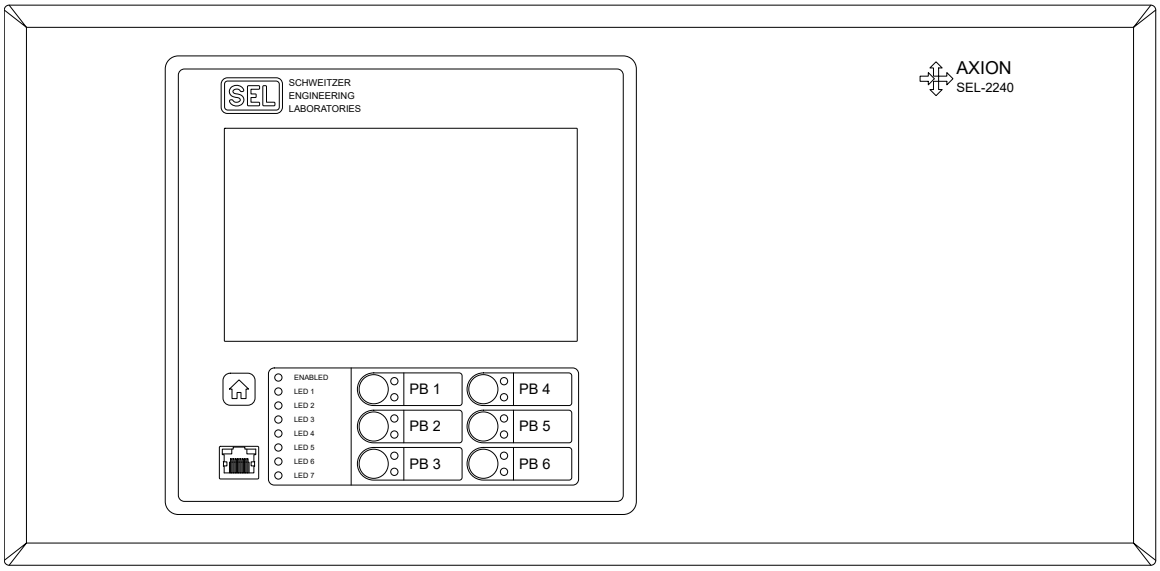


Figure 2.11 SEL-2240 10-Slot Front Panel With 7-Inch Touchscreen Display (Panel Mount)

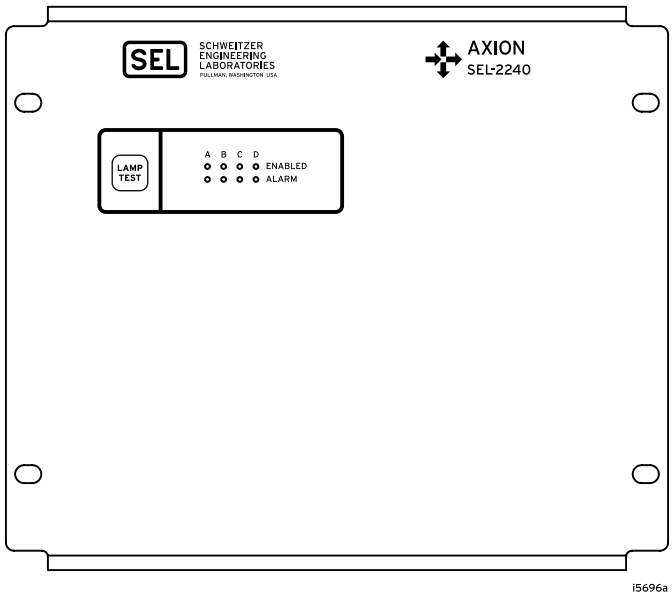


Figure 2.12 SEL-2240 4-Slot Front Panel

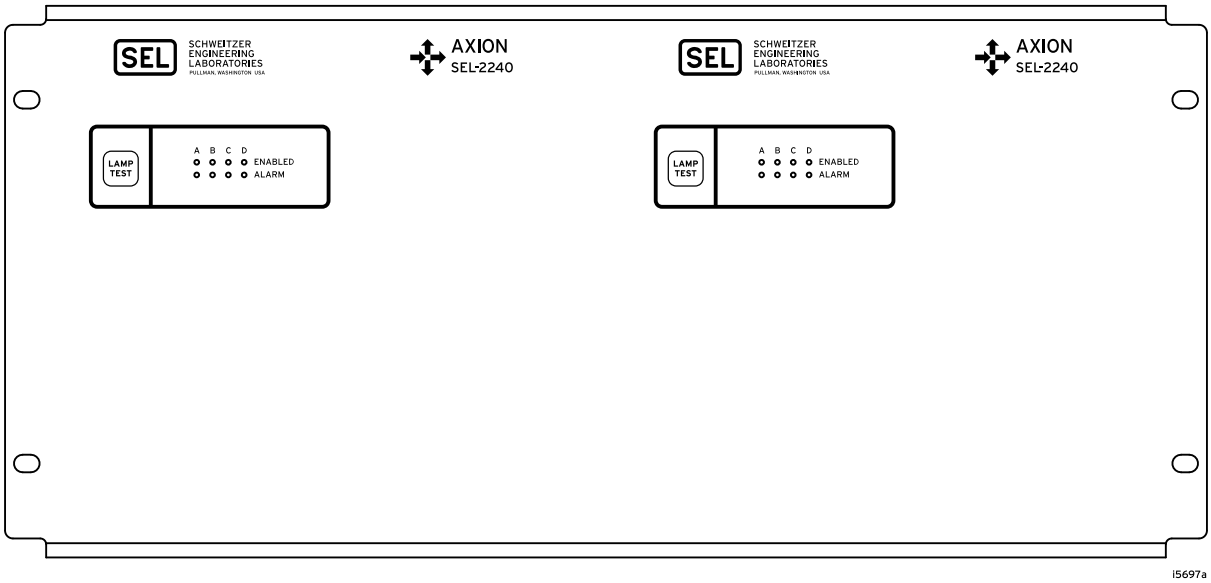


Figure 2.13 SEL-2240 Dual 4-Slot Front Panel (Rack Mount)

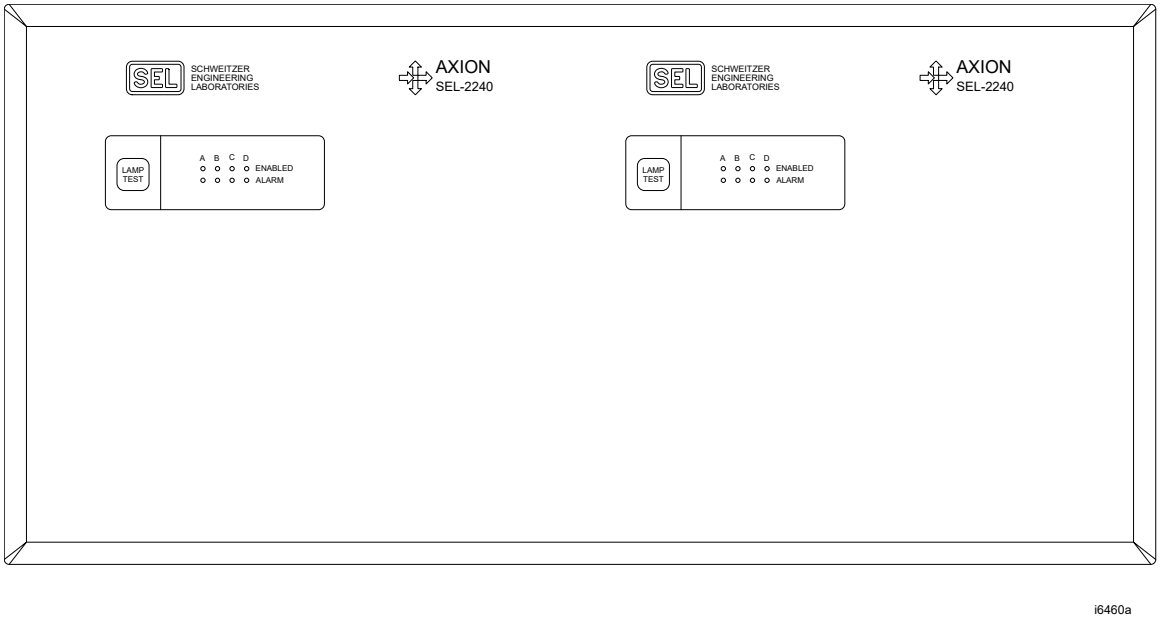


Figure 2.14 SEL-2240 Dual 4-Slot Front Panel (Panel Mount)

Protective Connector Covers

The SEL-2242 is shipped with protective covers installed in each backplane connector. Prior to installing any Axion modules, grasp either side of the connector cover and pull it straight out of the connector. We suggest that you leave the covers inserted in any unused slots to provide dust and mechanical protection.

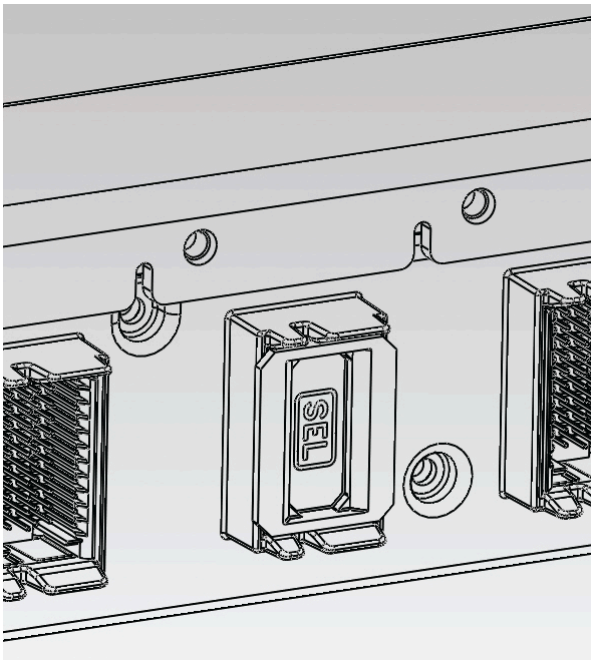


Figure 2.15 Protective Connector Cover

SEL-2241 Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC)

For each Axion system, you have the option of using an external RTAC (SEL-3530 or SEL-3530-4) as the system controller or using the integrated SEL-2241 RTAC module. The SEL-2241 has all of the capabilities of the external RTAC units, but it receives power from the Axion backplane.

The SEL-2242 backplane chassis with touchscreen display requires an SEL-2241 RTAC in Slot **A**. The touchscreen is only compatible with SEL-2241 RTACs that ship with R149 firmware or later.

Front Panel

Figure 2.16 shows the RTAC status LEDs that aid system troubleshooting and the connectors for communications and wiring.

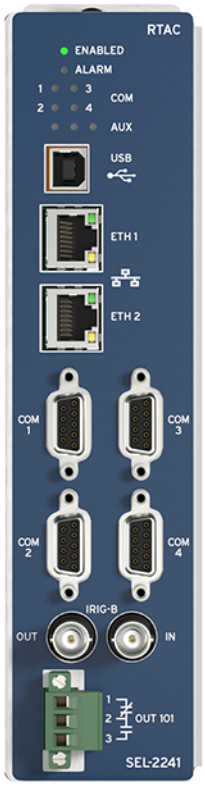


Figure 2.16 SEL-2241 RTAC Front Panel, Copper Ethernet

Mechanical Installation

Each SEL-2242 chassis/backplane has four or ten slots, labeled **A** through **J**. Only Slot **A** supports the SEL-2241 RTAC module.

To install the RTAC, tip the top of the module away from the chassis, align the notch on the bottom of the module with Slot **A** of the chassis, and place the module on the bottom lip of the chassis as *Figure 2.17* illustrates. The module is aligned properly when it rests entirely on the lip of the chassis.



Figure 2.17 Proper Module Placement

Carefully rotate the module into the chassis, making sure that the alignment pin fits into the corresponding slot at the top of the chassis (see *Figure 2.18*). Finally, press the module firmly into the chassis and tighten the chassis retaining screw.



Figure 2.18 Final Module Alignment

Connections

Communications Ports

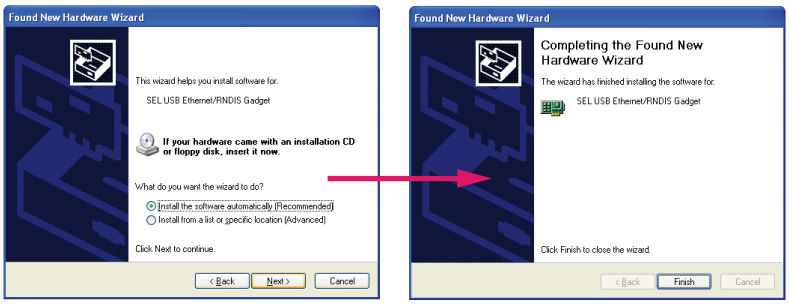
NOTE
Never connect two RTACs via USB to one PC.

All web access, settings changes and ODBC connections use either the RTAC Ethernet ports or the front USB Type B port. Until you have configured the Ethernet interfaces on the RTAC, you will need to use the supplied USB Type B cable to access the RTAC web interface. The ACSELERATOR RTAC installation will place the required USB driver on your PC. Once Microsoft Windows detects the USB connection, the driver will be installed automatically. Plug the USB cable into the RTAC and into your PC. If you receive a prompt to connect to Windows Update, select **No, not at this time** and press **Next**. Then use the Windows Device Installation Wizard and follow the automatic install prompts to install the SEL USB driver.

NOTE
USB ports are intended for programming only, not continuous use.

NOTE
Do not use USB cables longer than three meters.

After completing this step, you can use IP address 172.29.131.1 to access the RTAC web interface through the USB cable. See *Section 7: Security and Account Management* in the *ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Instruction Manual* for RTAC web password setup.



The SEL-2241 has four nonisolated serial ports. You can select all RTAC serial ports through software to be either EIA-232 or EIA-485/EIA-422. You can configure any serial protocol on the RTAC to use any of these serial ports. See *Table 2.1* for the pinout of the RTAC serial ports.

Table 2.1 Nonisolated Female DB-9 Ports

EIA-232	EIA-485/EIA-422
Pin 1: N/C or +5 Vdc (also DCD input on COM 1 if +5 Vdc is disabled)	Pin 1: N/C or +5 Vdc (also DCD input on COM 1 if +5 Vdc is disabled)
Pin 2: RXD	Pin 2: –RXD
Pin 3: TXD	Pin 3: –TXD
Pin 4: +IRIG-B (DTR jumper option for COM 1)	Pin 4: +IRIG-B
Pin 5: GND	Pin 5: GND
Pin 6: –IRIG-B (DSR jumper option for COM 1)	Pin 6: –IRIG-B
Pin 7: RTS	Pin 7: +TXD
Pin 8: CTS	Pin 8: +RXD
Pin 9: GND	Pin 9: GND

Table 2.2 Port Characteristics

Port	Port Interface	Cables
USB-B	USB Type B to USB Type A	SEL-C664 (no longer than three meters)
ETH 1 and **ETH 2**	10/100BASE-T (RJ45 for Copper)	SEL-C627F (double shielded with a ferrite clamp)
COM 1–**COM 4** (serial)	EIA-232 (Nonisolated)	SEL-C234A, SEL-C273A, and SEL-C387 are popular selections
IRIG-B INput	Female BNC	SEL-C953
IRIG-B OUTput	Female BNC	SEL-C953

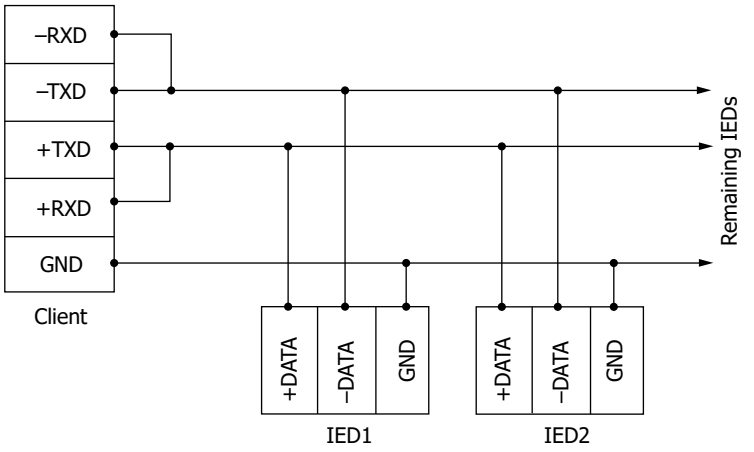


Figure 2.19 EIA-485 Typical Two-Wire Connection

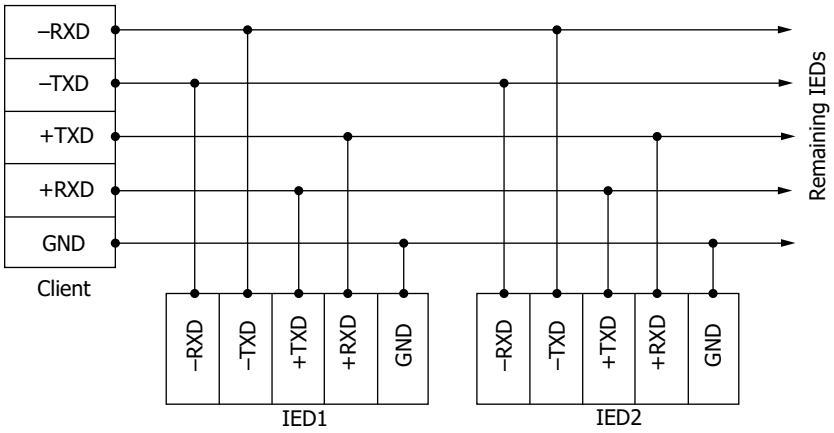


Figure 2.20 EIA-485 Typical Four-Wire Connection

Outputs

Refer to *Section 1: Introduction and Specifications* for output contact ratings and *Figure 2.16* for terminal assignments. Configure the contact output under SystemTags (Contact Outputs Tab) in ACSELERATOR RTAC. You can change the name of the point, create an alias tag name, and initialize status values. The RTAC will use the initialized value until run time, when it uses the actual value.

Figure 2.21 shows that a trip coil has a resistive and inductive component. After a trip output has been closed for a long time, the current settles to a steady-state value. When the trip output opens, it tries to interrupt the inductive current that wants to continue to flow (V = L di/dt). This attempted interruption of current causes a large voltage spike that can turn into an arc. When the contacts bounce during the arc, they often weld closed. SEL has designed, tested, and specified the outputs for this application to prevent any such welding (see *Breaking Capacity (10,000 Operations) on page 44*).

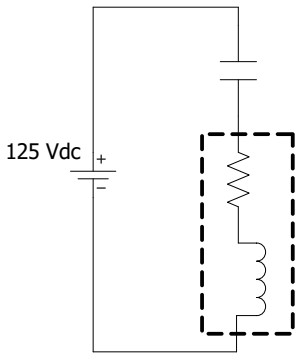


Figure 2.21 Inductive Interrupt of a Trip Output

LED Indicators

In addition to LEDs representing module status and communications activity, the SEL-2241 has three user-programmable bi-color LEDs. Configure these LEDs under SystemTags (LEDs Tab) in ACSELERATOR RTAC.

Field Serviceability

You can upgrade RTAC firmware and custom programming in the field or remotely over Ethernet. Self-tests provide status indication of errant conditions that can occur in the RTAC. You can map one or a combination of these or other status indications to the alarm contact to create a diagnostic alarm.

The real-time clock battery and power coupler fuses are the only field-serviceable parts. Return all modules to SEL for any other servicing or maintenance.

The battery and fuses are only serviceable on units that are fully disconnected from any hazardous live voltage (such as connections to input power or OUT101).

Module Replacement

To replace the SEL-2241 RTAC, perform the following steps:

Step 1. Back up all RTAC settings. See *Section 1: Getting Started* of the *ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Instruction Manual* for instructions on how to back up and restore RTAC projects.

Step 2. De-energize any power source connected to the power coupler(s) in the Axion node.

Step 3. Loosen retaining screws and remove the terminal strip for the alarm contact. Disconnect all communications cables.

Step 4. Loosen the chassis retaining screw at the top of the module.

Step 5. Tip the top of the module away from the chassis and lift it from the bottom lip.

Step 6. Install the new module according to the applicable mechanical installation instructions in this section.

Step 7. Make all necessary connections to the module according to the applicable connection instructions in this section.

Step 8. Apply power to the Axion node.

Step 9. Use IP address 172.29.131.1 to access the RTAC web interface through the supplied USB cable. See *Section 7: Security and Account Management* of the *ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Instruction Manual* for RTAC web password setup. Also enable all necessary communications ports.

Step 10. Download the settings project from ACSELERATOR RTAC.

Real-Time Clock Battery Replacement

⚠ DANGER
Disconnect or de-energize all external connections before opening this device. Contact with hazardous voltages and currents inside this device can cause electrical shock resulting in injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION
The device contains devices sensitive to Electrostatic Discharge (ESD). When working on the device with the front panel removed, work surfaces and personnel must be properly grounded or equipment damage may result.

⚠ CAUTION
There is danger of explosion if the battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with Rayovac no. BR1632 or equivalent recommended by manufacturer. See Owner's Manual for safety instructions. The battery used in this device may present a fire or chemical burn hazard if mistreated. Do not recharge, disassemble, heat above 100°C or incinerate. Dispose of used batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions. Keep battery out of reach of children.

The real-time clock battery is a field-replaceable component and cannot be recharged. A lithium battery powers the clock (date and time) during loss or removal of the external power source. The battery is a 3 V lithium coin cell, Rayovac BR1632 or equivalent. At room temperature (25°C), the battery will operate nominally for ten years. When the device receives power from an external source, the battery experiences a low self-discharge rate. Thus, battery life can extend well beyond ten years.

To replace the real-time clock battery, perform the following steps:

Step 1. Follow the instructions in *SEL-2241 Disassembly on page 77* to expose the circuit board.

Step 2. Locate the battery clip (holder) on the board.

Step 3. Carefully remove the battery from beneath the clip. Properly dispose of the old battery.

Step 4. Install the new battery with the positive (+) side facing up.

Step 5. Follow the instructions in *SEL-2241 Reassembly on page 77*.

Step 6. Set the device date and time.

Power Supply Fuse Replacement

⚠ DANGER
Disconnect or de-energize all external connections before opening this device. Contact with hazardous voltages and currents inside this device can cause electrical shock resulting in injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

Have only qualified personnel service this equipment. If you are not qualified to service this equipment, you can injure yourself or others, or cause equipment damage.

⚠ CAUTION

Equipment components are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Undetectable permanent damage can result if you do not use proper ESD procedures. Ground yourself, your work surface, and this equipment before removing any cover from this equipment. If your facility is not equipped to work with these components, contact SEL about returning this device and related SEL equipment for service.

You can replace a bad primary fuse in a power coupler, or you can return the power coupler to SEL for fuse replacement. If you decide to replace the fuse, perform the following steps:

Step 1. Follow your company standard to remove the whole Axion node from service.

Step 2. Disconnect power from all power couplers in the backplane.

Step 3. Remove all connections to the failed power coupler and remove it from the backplane.

Step 4. Ground the equipment to an ESD mat.

Step 5. Remove the six screws holding the lid on the chassis and remove the lid.

Step 6. While properly grounded to the ESD mat, remove the six screws holding the PCB in the chassis and remove the PCB from the chassis.

Step 7. Locate fuse **F1** near the power supply input header.

Step 8. Examine the power supply for blackened marks or damage. If there is obvious damage, reassemble the power coupler and contact SEL to arrange for return of the module for repair.

Step 9. Remove the plastic fuse protector and remove the spent fuse from the fuse clips.

Step 10. Replace the fuse with an exact replacement (see *Power Coupler (SEL-2243) on page 45* for fuse ratings).

Step 11. Reinstall the PCB in the chassis and secure it with the six pan head screws.

Step 12. Replace the lid and secure it with the six flat head screws.

Step 13. Reinstall the power coupler in the unpowered backplane and reconnect all cables removed in the disassembly process.

Step 14. Follow your company standard procedure to return the Axion node to service.

Step 15. If the fuse opens while restoring service, return the power coupler to SEL for module replacement.

Jumpers

Table 2.3 shows the configurable jumper positions.

Table 2.3 Configurable Jumper Positions

Jumper	Position
JMP1	OPEN[a]
JMP2	OPEN[a]
JMP3	OPEN[a]
JMP4	1–2[a] Routes IRIG-B+ to COM 1 Pin 4 3–4 Routes DTR signal to COM 1 Pin 4 5–6[a] Routes IRIG-B ground to COM 1 Pin 6 7–8 Routes DSR signal to COM 1 Pin 6

[a] Factory-default position.

SEL-2241 Disassembly

⚠ DANGER
Disconnect or de-energize all external connections before opening this device. Contact with hazardous voltages and currents inside this device can cause electrical shock resulting in injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION
The device contains devices sensitive to Electrostatic Discharge (ESD). When working on the device with the front panel removed, work surfaces and personnel must be properly grounded or equipment damage may result.

To disassemble the SEL-2241 RTAC, perform the following steps:

Step 1. Disconnect any hazardous live voltage (such as connections to OUT101).

Step 2. Follow the instructions in *Module Replacement on page 74*.

Step 3. Remove the six retaining screws (two top, two rear, two bottom).

Step 4. Place the module on its side and lift the cover to expose the circuit board.

SEL-2241 Reassembly

⚠ DANGER
Disconnect or de-energize all external connections before opening this device. Contact with hazardous voltages and currents inside this device can cause electrical shock resulting in injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION
The device contains devices sensitive to Electrostatic Discharge (ESD). When working on the device with the front panel removed, work surfaces and personnel must be properly grounded or equipment damage may result.

To reassemble the SEL-2241 RTAC, perform the following steps:

Step 1. Gently close the cover until the retaining screw holes are aligned.

Step 2. Replace the six retaining screws.

Step 3. Follow the instructions in *Mechanical Installation on page 70*.

SEL-2243 Power Coupler

Every Axion node requires at least one SEL-2243 Power Coupler module. The SEL-2243 serves two purposes in an Axion system:

1. It is the power supply for all modules installed in the node, and;
2. It provides two dedicated EtherCAT® ports so that multiple Axion nodes can operate together.

Front Panel



Figure 2.22 SEL-2243 Front Panel, Copper and Fiber Connectors

Power Supply Operation

One SEL-2243 has sufficient power capacity to accommodate an entire Axion node. The terminal strip at the bottom of the unit, as seen in *Figure 2.22*, is the connection point for incoming power. All Axion modules have a 55-position IEC C-style connector that provides a communications and power interface to the backplane. The SEL-2243 provides power to the node via the backplane connector.

The power coupler module uses the same power supply design that you would find in SEL protective relays. The Axion provides test-proven superior performance and availability, while also allowing for redundant power couplers in a node for applications that need these. If you install two power couplers in a node, both modules actively share load and provide the necessary power for node functions. If one SEL-2243 becomes unavailable, there is zero switching delay or power loss to the node.

EtherCAT Operation

Each SEL-2243 provides two dedicated ports for EtherCAT networks. The ports will either be standard 10/100BASE-T or optional 100BASE-FX Ethernet ports. EtherCAT is a real-time fieldbus protocol (See *Appendix E* of the *ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Instruction Manual*) that we can use to connect an RTAC to I/O modules in an Axion system. If the installation has only one node, then the backplane transmits EtherCAT messages. Alternatively, if you use an SEL-3530 RTAC, or if you need more I/O than will fit in a node, then the ports on a power coupler module provide a mechanism for extending the EtherCAT network through the use of dedicated Ethernet wiring. Refer to *EtherCAT* in *Section 2: Communications* of the *ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Instruction Manual* to learn more about configuring a network.

⚠CAUTION
Always ensure that power couplers are not connected to any Ethernet switches or other Ethernet devices, including RJ45-to-fiber-optic converters. The power coupler EtherCAT ports are only for direct connections between power couplers of the same type or to an RTAC EtherCAT port. Connecting a power coupler to any other Ethernet device can cause the EtherCAT network to stop communicating completely or behave unpredictably.

If an Axion node contains two SEL-2243 modules, then the EtherCAT ports in both power couplers will operate normally even if one power supply becomes unavailable. The remaining power supply will serve as the source for all I/O modules and communications needs.

Mechanical Installation

Slots **A**, **B**, and **C** support the SEL-2243 Power Coupler module. See *Mechanical Installation on page 70* for SEL-2243 module installation instructions.

NOTE
For applications compliant with IEC-60255-27, surface-mount units must be installed in IP4X enclosures.

Connections

General

Terminals are not intended for use with bare conductors. Solid or stranded wire can be used with ferrule or spade terminals. The customer is responsible for verifying that wire insulation and temperature ratings are sufficient for their application.

Power

The power terminals on the high-voltage power coupler (1 (**+/H**) and 2 (**–/N**)) must connect to 120–240 Vac with the proper polarity or to 125/250 Vdc. The power terminals on the low-voltage power coupler (1 (**+/H**) and 2 (**–/N**)) must connect to 24/48 Vdc. The power terminals are isolated from the chassis ground. Use 14 AWG (2.1 mm^2) wire with an external 15 A branch circuit protection device or 12 AWG (3.3 mm^2) wire with an external 20 A branch circuit protection device.

⚠DANGER
Contact with instrument terminals can cause electric shock that can result in injury or death.

⚠CAUTION
Damage may occur from connecting a high-voltage source to a low-voltage power coupler.

Grounding (Earthing)

Connect the ground terminal labeled ⏚ **GND(3)** on the power coupler to a rack frame or switchgear ground for proper safety and performance. Connect the ground terminal on the backplane behind the module in slot A to a rack frame or switchgear ground for proper safety and performance. Use less than 2 m (6.6 feet) of 14 AWG (2.1 mm^2) wire of sufficient current capacity and insulation voltage ratings for the ground connection. Protective earth connections should not be removed when the equipment is energized.

EtherCAT Ports

The SEL-2243 includes two 10/100BASE-T or 100BASE-FX Ethernet ports dedicated for EtherCAT protocol. Use a standard RJ45 connector for a copper port and an LC connector for a fiber-optic port to connect **PORT 1** or **PORT 2** of the module. Make each connection by using a direct cable to the next device. Use SEL cable SEL-C627F (double shielded with a ferrite cable clamp) on copper ports to shield against RF noise. Copper cables for EtherCAT connections should be less than 3 m (10 ft) in length.

⚠CAUTION
Do not connect the SEL-2243 Power Coupler to an Ethernet switch.

Buttons and LEDs

Each power coupler includes a **LAMP TEST** button useful for system testing. When depressed, all module LEDs on the terminal side and front panel (rack mount only) will illuminate.

The green LED labeled **POWER** on the SEL-2243 will illuminate if incoming power is present and the power supply is operating normally. The LEDs labeled **ENABLED** and **ALARM** are related to EtherCAT network operation. The green **ENABLED** LED will illuminate when the module is operating normally on the network. The **ALARM** LED will illuminate during network initialization or when there is a problem with the network.

Module Replacement

Steps for replacing an Axion module will differ based on whether the module has failed or if you want different system functionality. The following steps apply to the SEL-2243 Power Coupler and SEL-2244 Digital I/O Modules for an Axion system that is configured and in operation. Refer to *Section 2: Communications* of the *ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Instruction Manual* if you are configuring a new system.

Replacing a Module to Change System Functionality

The flexible design of the Axion allows you to modify system features by adding or replacing a module. For instance, you can replace a digital output module with a digital input module.

Step 1. Open the ACSELERATOR RTAC project for the Axion system you want to modify. In the **Home** ribbon, select the **Go Online** button. Follow the software prompts to enter online mode.

Step 2. Select **EtherCAT I/O Network** from the project view pane. The EtherCAT I/O Network editor will display in the editing pane.

Step 3. Navigate to the **Connections** tab within the editor. As *Figure 2.23* shows, right-click on the module you want to replace and select **Decommission**. Decommissioning removes all network settings from the module so that you can use it as a spare for another system at a later date.

> **NOTE**
> Failure to decommission a module can cause network configuration errors if the subject module is placed in another Axion system at a later date.

Step 4. (Only applies if you are replacing an SEL-2243 Power Coupler.) De-energize any power source connected to the power coupler. Remove the incoming power plug-in connector and all network cables. If the Axion node has only one power coupler, the entire node will shut down and connected nodes will lose network connectivity.

Step 5. (Only applies if you are replacing an SEL-2244 Digital I/O Module.) Loosen terminal strip retaining screws and remove I/O terminal strips.

Step 6. Loosen the chassis retaining screw at the top of the module.

> **NOTE**
> Do not decommission any modules in an Axion system while network errors exist on the system. The decommission function depends on a fully functioning network to complete properly.

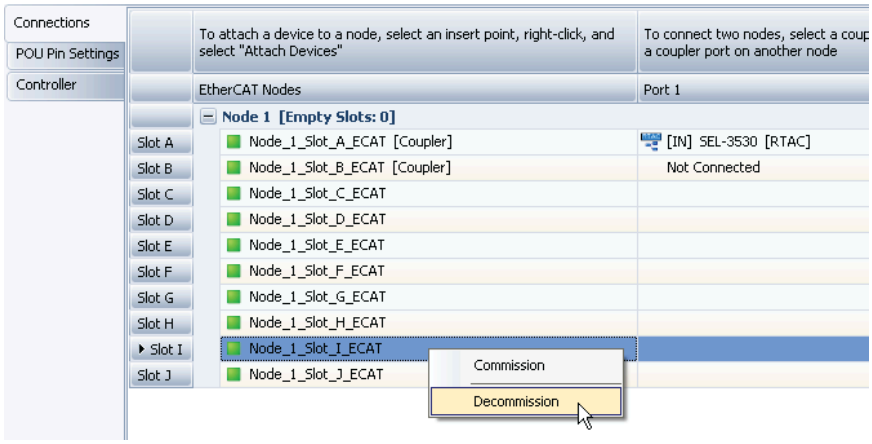


Figure 2.23 Decommissioning a Module

Step 7. Tip the top of the module away from the chassis and lift it from the bottom lip. By default, the RTAC asserts an EtherCAT network error and stops all EtherCAT messages. All output modules will deassert. See *EtherCAT* in *Section 2: Communications* of the *ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Instruction Manual* to learn how to use a POU pin setting to disable this behavior.

Step 8. Install the new module according to the applicable mechanical installation instructions in this section.

Step 9. Make all needed connections to the module according to the applicable connection instructions in this section.

Step 10. You are installing a different module type, so you will need an updated settings project to take advantage of the new module. Select **Go Offline** and edit the ACSELERATOR RTAC project to include the new module. Use the downloading instructions in *Section 1: Getting Started* of the *ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Instruction Manual* to save and download the new project. The EtherCAT network will automatically configure and enable once you have installed the new project.

Replacing a Failed Module

⚠CAUTION
Use extreme caution when changing POU settings. Contact an SEL representative for assistance.

The default behavior of the Axion will be to disable the EtherCAT network if there are any module errors. In case of an error, such as a hardware fault, the RTAC will identify the network error and shut down all network traffic. For such an occurrence, all output modules will deassert. If you alter the EtherCAT POU setting "Disable_On_Network_Error" to a value of FALSE, then the network will continue to operate with the remaining modules even if an error occurs (see *EtherCAT* in *Section 2: Communications* of the *ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Instruction Manual* to learn about EtherCAT POU settings).

Replacing a Failed Module With Disabled Network (Disable_On_Network_Error = TRUE)

If you have determined that an Axion module has failed and the EtherCAT network is disabled, use the following steps to install a replacement.

Step 1. (Only applies if you are replacing an SEL-2243 Power Coupler.) De-energize any power source connected to the power coupler. Remove the incoming power plug-in connector and all network cables. If the Axion node has only one power coupler, the entire node will shut down.

Step 2. (Only applies if you are replacing an SEL-2244 Digital I/O Module.) Loosen terminal strip retaining screws and remove I/O terminal strips.

Step 3. Loosen the chassis retaining screw at the top of the module.

Step 4. Tip the top of the module away from the chassis and lift it from the bottom lip.

Step 5. Install the new module according to the applicable mechanical installation instructions in this section.

Step 6. Make all needed connections to the module according to the applicable connection instructions in this section.

Step 7. Open the ACSELERATOR RTAC project for the Axion system. In the **Home** ribbon, select the **Go Online** button. Follow the software prompts to enter online mode.

Step 8. Select **EtherCAT I/O Network** from the project view pane. The EtherCAT I/O Network editor will display in the editing pane.

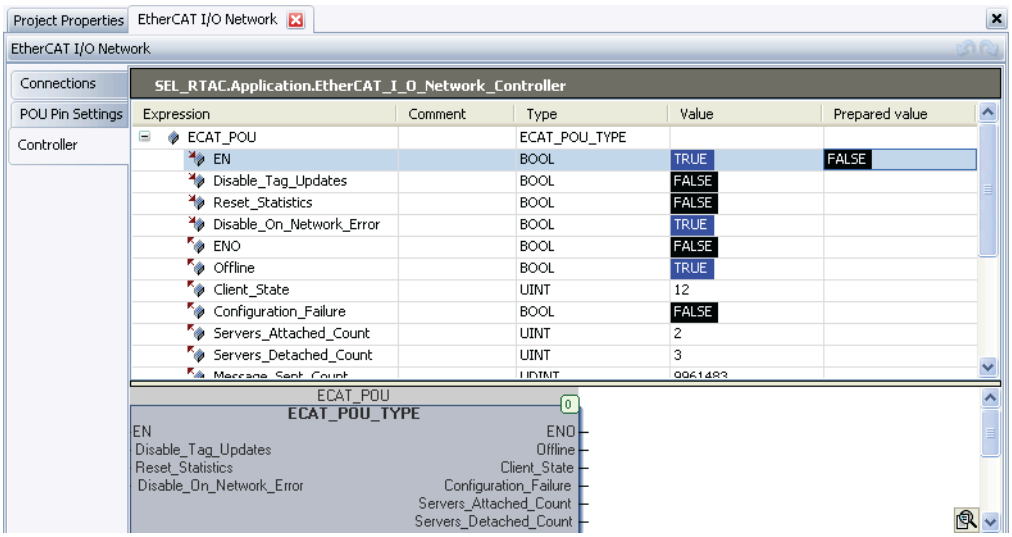


Figure 2.24 Manually Enabling the EtherCAT Network

Step 9. Navigate to the **Controller** tab within the editor. As *Figure 2.24* shows, enter a **Prepared value** of **FALSE** for the **EN** (enable) pin for the EtherCAT POU. In the **Home** ribbon, select **Tools** and select **Force Values** (press **<F6>** on your keyboard as a shortcut).

Step 10. Select **Tools** and select **Unforce and Restore Values** (press **<Shift+F6>** on your keyboard as a shortcut) to release the forced value and restart the EtherCAT network.

Replacing a Failed Module With Enabled Network (Disable_On_Network_Error = FALSE)

If you have determined that an Axion module has failed and that the EtherCAT network is still enabled, use the following steps to install a replacement.

Step 1. (Only applies if you are replacing an SEL-2243 Power Coupler.) De-energize any power source connected to the power coupler. Remove the incoming power plug-in connector and all network cables. If the Axion node has only one power coupler, the entire node will shut down.

Step 2. (Only applies if you are replacing an SEL-2244 Digital I/O Module.) Loosen terminal strip retaining screws and remove I/O terminal strips.

Step 3. Loosen the chassis retaining screw at the top of the module.

Step 4. Tip the top of the module away from the chassis and lift it from the bottom lip.

Step 5. Install the new module according to the applicable mechanical installation instructions in this section. *Do not tighten the chassis retaining screw*.

Step 6. Make all necessary connections to the module according to the applicable connection instructions in this section.

Step 7. Open the ACSELERATOR RTAC project for Axion system. In the **Home** ribbon, select the **Go Online** button. Follow the software prompts to enter online mode.

Step 8. The EtherCAT network is still enabled; you need to commission the replacement module so that it will join the network. During the commissioning process, the RTAC will download all of the necessary settings to the new module. Select **EtherCAT I/O Network** from the project view pane. The EtherCAT I/O Network editor will display in the editing pane.

Step 9. Navigate to the **Connections** tab within the editor. As *Figure 2.25* shows, right-click on the entry for the new module and select **Commission**.

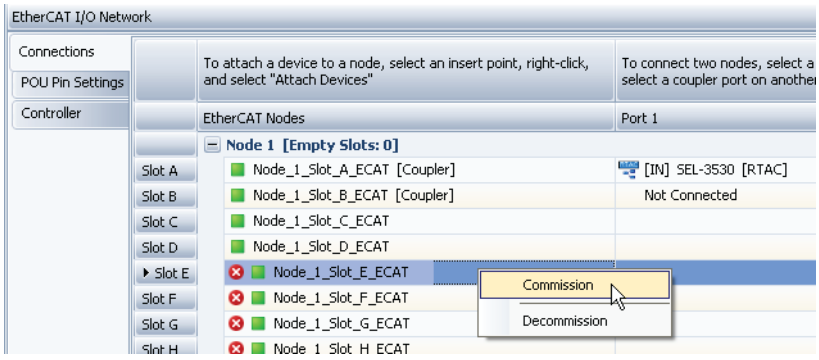


Figure 2.25 Commissioning a Module

Step 10. ACSELERATOR RTAC will display a dialog box instructing you to cycle power to the new module. This is necessary for the new settings to take effect. Tip the top of the module away from the chassis far enough that all LEDs on the module extinguish. Press the module back into place and tighten the chassis retaining screw. The module will join the network automatically.

SEL-2244 Digital Input/Output Module

The SEL-2244 provides contact input and outputs for the Axion. Within an Axion node, install any combination of SEL-2244 modules you want.

Front Panel

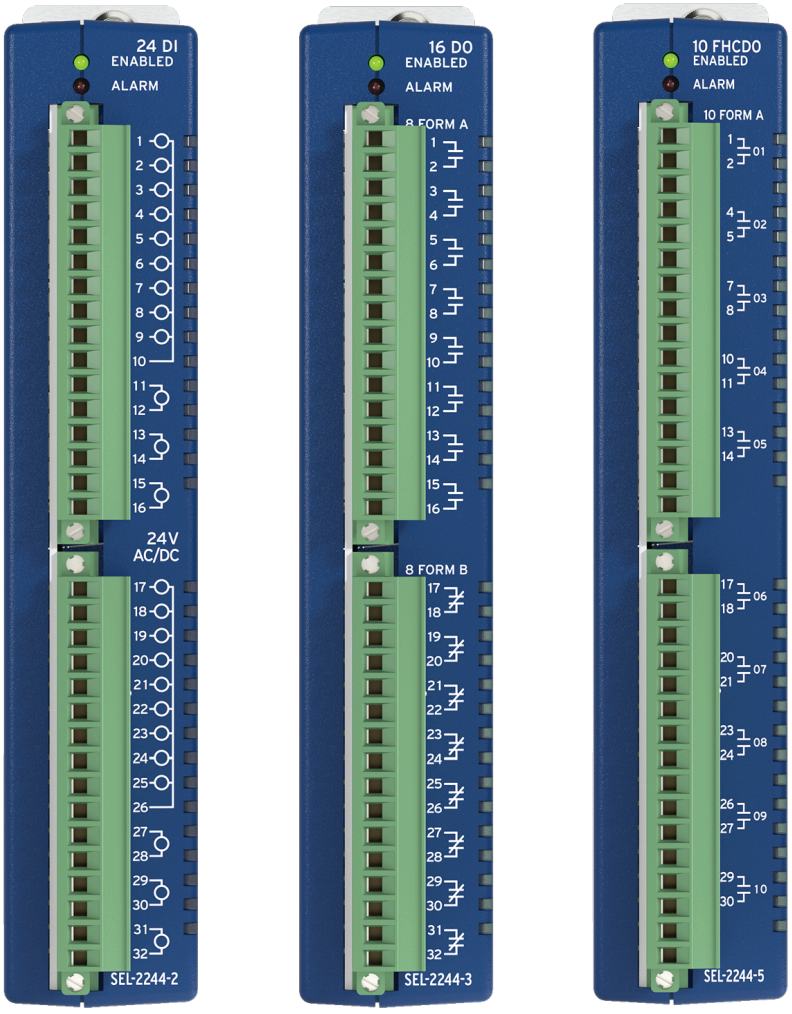


Figure 2.26 SEL-2244 Digital Input and Output Modules

Mechanical Installation

Each SEL-2242 chassis/backplane has four or ten slots, labeled **A** through **J**. Slots **B**–**J** support the SEL-2244 Digital Input and Digital Output modules.

To install an SEL-2244 module, tip the top of the module away from the chassis, align the notch on the bottom of the module with the slot you want on the chassis, and place the module on the bottom lip of the chassis as *Figure 2.27* illustrates. The module is aligned properly when it rests entirely on the lip of the chassis.

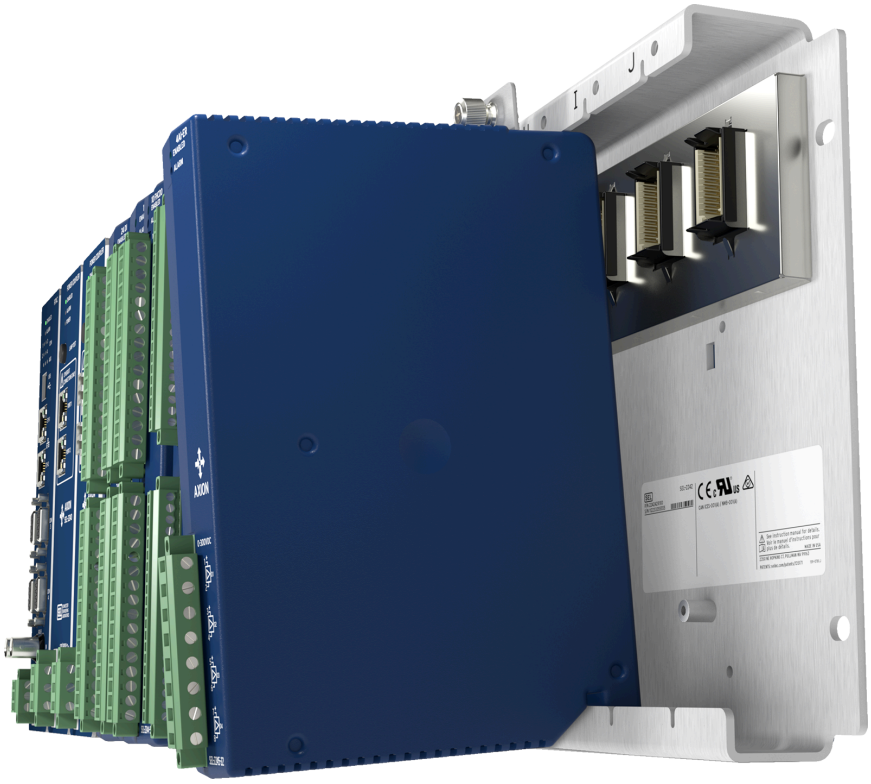


Figure 2.27 Proper Module Placement

Next, carefully rotate the module into the chassis, making sure that the alignment tab fits into the corresponding slot at the top of the chassis (refer to *Figure 2.28*). Finally, press the module firmly into the chassis and tighten the chassis retaining screw.

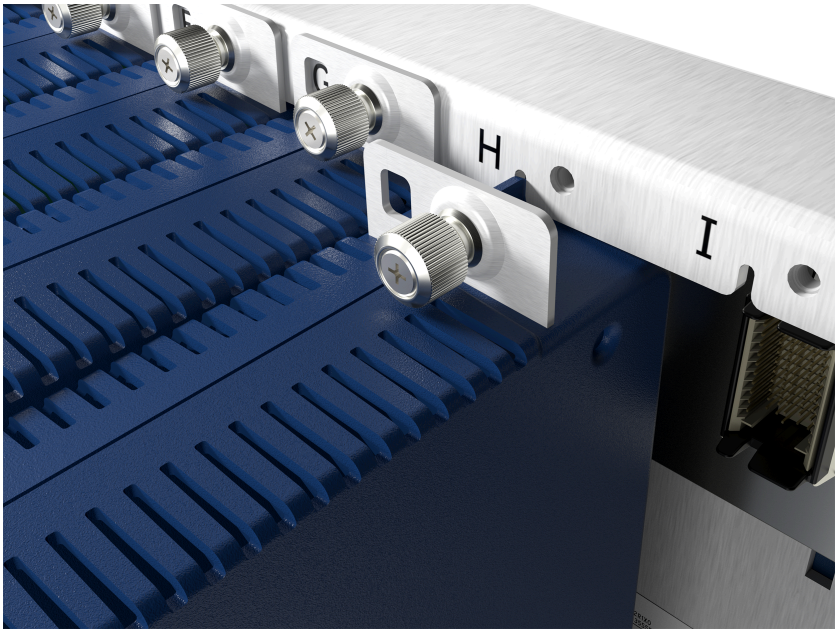


Figure 2.28 Final Module Alignment

Connections

Digital Inputs

The SEL-2244 optoisolated inputs are not polarity-dependent. Refer to *Section 1: Introduction and Specifications* for optoisolated input ratings and *Figure 2.26* for terminal assignments. You can configure inputs to respond to ac or dc control signals. Configure contact inputs by adding a Fieldbus I/O connection for each module in ACSELERATOR RTAC. See the EtherCAT portion of *Section 2: Communications* of the *ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Instruction Manual* for details. Use 24–12 AWG (0.2–3.3 mm^2) wire of sufficient current capacity and insulation voltage ratings to connect to the digital input terminals for your application.

NOTE

Ensure that when you are applying ac power to inputs with common returns that ac neutral is connected to the common terminal.

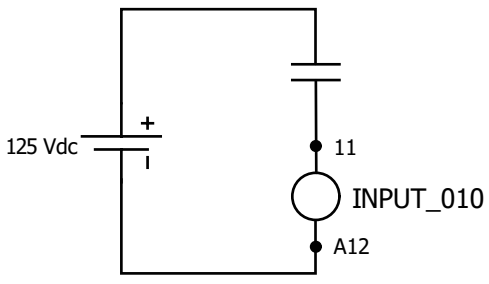


Figure 2.29 Digital Inputs

Digital Outputs

Refer to *Section 1: Introduction and Specifications* for output contact ratings and *Figure 2.26* for terminal assignments. Depending on which module type you ordered, the module will have all Form A, all Form B, or some of each contact type. Configure contact outputs by adding a Fieldbus I/O connection for each module in ACSELERATOR RTAC. See the EtherCAT portion of *Section 2: Communications* of the *ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Instruction Manual* for details. Use 24–12 AWG (0.2–3.3 mm^2) wire of sufficient current capacity and insulation voltage ratings to connect to the digital output terminals for your application.

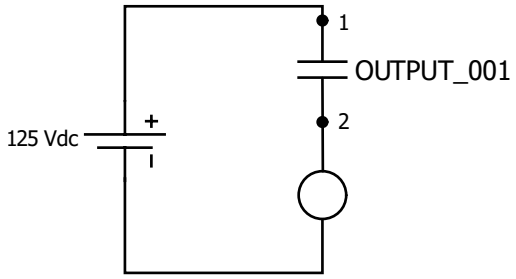


Figure 2.30 Digital Outputs

LED Indicators

Each input and output is associated with a red LED on the right edge of the module. The LED will be illuminated when you assert the point or depress the lamp test button.

The LEDs labeled **ENABLED** and **ALARM** are related to EtherCAT network operation. The green **ENABLED** LED will illuminate when the module is operating normally on the network. The **ALARM** LED will illuminate during network initialization or when there is a problem with the network.

Replacing Modules

Refer to *Module Replacement on page 74* for the SEL-2243.

SEL-2245 Analog Input/Output Modules

The SEL-2245 provides analog inputs and outputs for the Axion. Install as many as 16 modules of each type of analog module in an Axion system. Only three dc analog output modules can be installed in a standard backplane. Furthermore, only two dc analog output modules can be installed in a backplane with the 7-inch color touchscreen display.

Front Panels

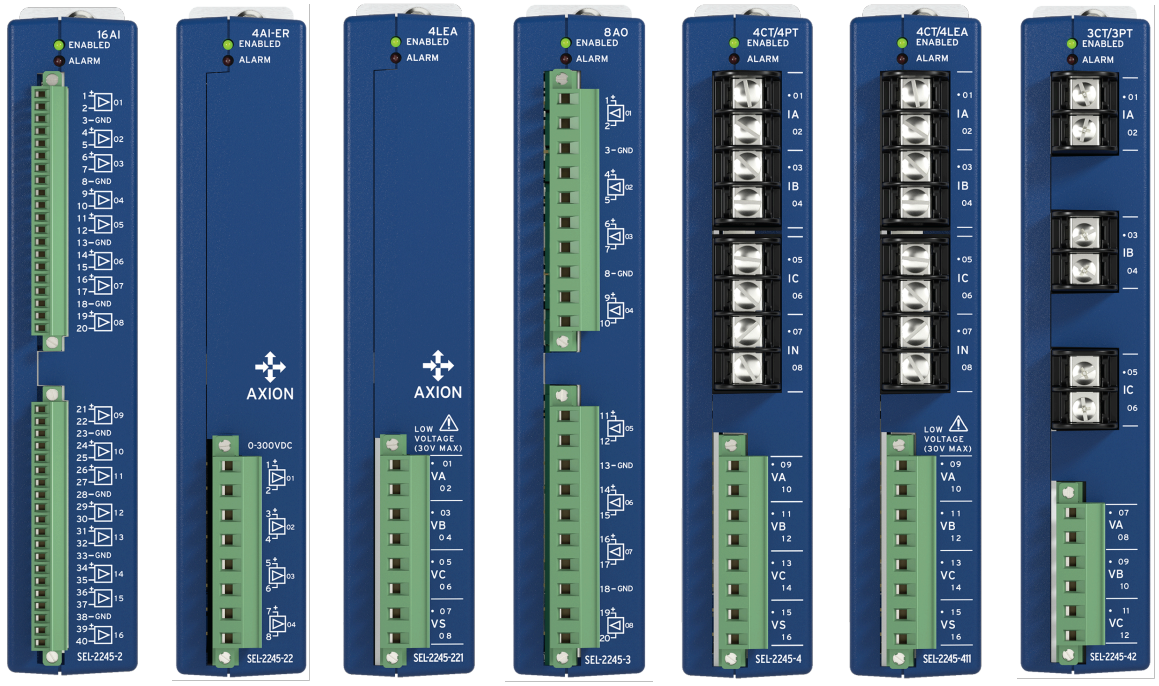


Figure 2.31 SEL-2245 Modules

Mechanical Installation

Slots **B**–**J** support the SEL-2245 Analog Input and Output modules. See *Mechanical Installation on page 85* for SEL-2245 module installation instructions.

DC Analog Inputs

The SEL-2245-2 dc analog inputs include a plus sign to indicate the positive convention. Refer to *Section 1: Introduction and Specifications* for analog input ratings and *Figure 2.32* for terminal assignments. You can configure inputs to measure ±20 mA, ±2 mA, or ±10 V signals. Configure inputs by adding a Fieldbus I/O connection for each module in ACSELERATOR RTAC. See EtherCAT in *Section 2: Communications* of the *ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Instruction Manual* for details. Use 28–16 AWG (0.1–1.3 mm^2) wire of sufficient current capacity and insulation voltage ratings to connect to the analog input terminals for your application.

The return terminal for all inputs, including unused inputs, must be connected together in order to ensure measurement errors stay within the maximum limits during transient events. This is required when using the SEL-2245-2 in a command and control system. The inputs may be isolated from each other for measurement only applications. Accuracy returns to typical values within 100 ms of the end of a transient when using Filter A. Filter B and Filter C extend recovery time, but reduce the magnitude of erroneous readings during transient events.

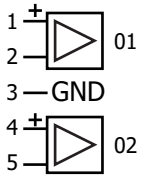


Figure 2.32 DC Analog Inputs

DC Analog Inputs Extended Range

The SEL-2245-22 extended range dc analog inputs include a plus sign to indicate the positive convention. Refer to *Section 1: Introduction and Specifications* for analog input ratings and *Figure 2.33* for terminal assignments. Extended range inputs are for measuring 0–300 Vdc signals. Configure inputs by adding a Fieldbus I/O connection for each module in ACSELERATOR RTAC. See *EtherCAT* in *Section 2: Communications* of the *ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Instruction Manual* for details. Use 24–12 AWG (0.2–3.3 mm^2) wire of sufficient current capacity and insulation voltage ratings to connect to the analog input terminals for your application.

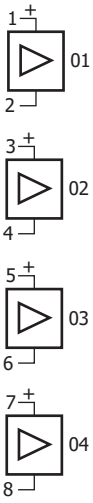


Figure 2.33 DC Analog Inputs Extended Range

DC Analog Outputs

The SEL-2245-3 dc analog outputs include a plus sign to indicate the positive convention. Refer to *Section 1: Introduction and Specifications* for analog output ratings and *Figure 2.34* for terminal assignments. You can configure outputs to produce ±20 mA or ±10 V signals. Configure outputs by adding a Fieldbus I/O connection for each module in ACSELERATOR RTAC. See *EtherCAT* in *Section 2: Communications* of the *ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Instruction Manual* for details. Use 24–12 AWG (0.2–3.3 mm^2) wire of sufficient current capacity and insulation voltage ratings to connect to the analog output terminals for your application.

NOTE
You cannot install more than two dc analog outputs on the same node if the device is configured with an LCD touchscreen. Otherwise, you cannot install more than three outputs on the same node.

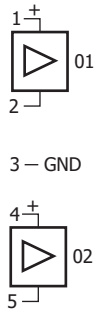


Figure 2.34 DC Analog Outputs

AC Metering Inputs

The SEL-2245-4 inputs use a dot by the terminal numbers to indicate the polarity connection of the CTs and PTs. Refer to *Section 1: Introduction and Specifications* for CT/PT analog input ratings and *Figure 2.35* for terminal assignments. Configure inputs by adding a Field-bus I/O connection for each module in ACSELERATOR RTAC. See *EtherCAT* in *Section 2: Communications* of the *ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Instruction Manual* for details. Use 24–12 AWG (0.2–3.3 mm^2) wire of sufficient current capacity and insulation voltage ratings to connect to the analog input terminals for your application. Use #8 ring or spade terminals for CT connections.

⚠CAUTION
If CT inputs are connected to external CTs, ensure that the external CTs are shorted prior to removing CT connections.

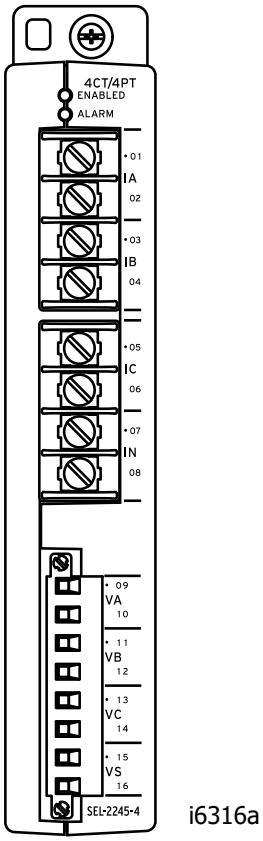


Figure 2.35 AC Metering Inputs

Low-Voltage (LEA) Monitoring Inputs

The SEL-2245-411 and SEL-2245-221 inputs use a dot by the terminal numbers to indicate the polarity connection of the CTs and low-voltage (LEA) inputs. Refer to *Section 1: Introduction and Specifications* for CT/LEA analog input ratings and *Figure 2.36* for terminal assignments. Configure inputs by adding a field-bus I/O connection for each module in ACSELERATOR RTAC. See *EtherCAT* in *Section 2: Communications* of the ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Instruction Manual for details. Use 24–12 AWG (0.2–3.3 mm^2) wire of sufficient current capacity and insulation voltage ratings to connect to the analog input terminals for your application. Use #8 ring or spade terminals for CT connections.

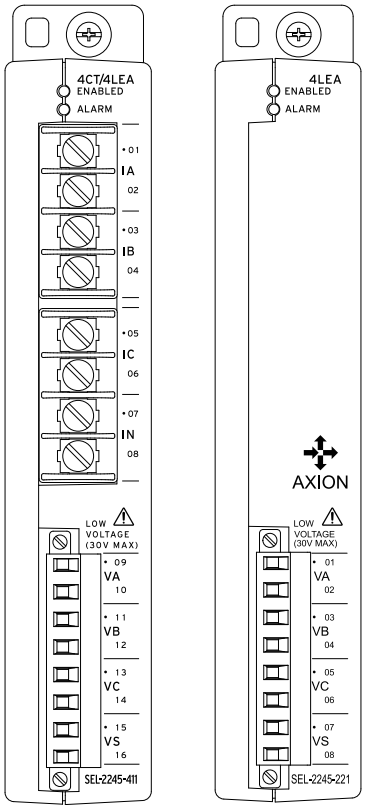


Figure 2.36 Low-Voltage (LEA) Monitoring Inputs

AC Protection Inputs

The SEL-2245-42 inputs use a dot by the terminal numbers to indicate the polarity connection of the CTs and PTs. Refer to *Section 1: Introduction and Specifications* for CT/PT analog input ratings and *Figure 2.37* for terminal assignments. Configure inputs by adding a Field-bus I/O connection for each module in ACSELERATOR RTAC. See *EtherCAT* in *Section 2: Communications* of the *ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Instruction Manual* for details. Use 24–12 AWG (0.2–3.3 mm^2) wire of sufficient current capacity and insulation voltage ratings to connect to the analog input terminals for your application. Use #8 ring or spade terminals for CT connections.

⚠CAUTION
If CT inputs are connected to external CTs, ensure that the external CTs are shorted prior to removing CT connections.

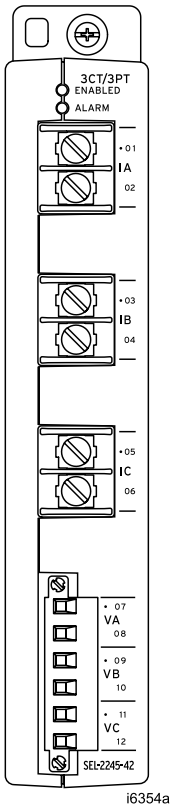


Figure 2.37 AC Protection Inputs

Wye-Connected Voltage Inputs

To connect wye-configuration voltage inputs on the SEL-2245-4 or SEL-2245-42 voltage inputs, directly connect each input (i.e., phase VA is connected to input VA on the module) as shown in *Figure 2.38*.

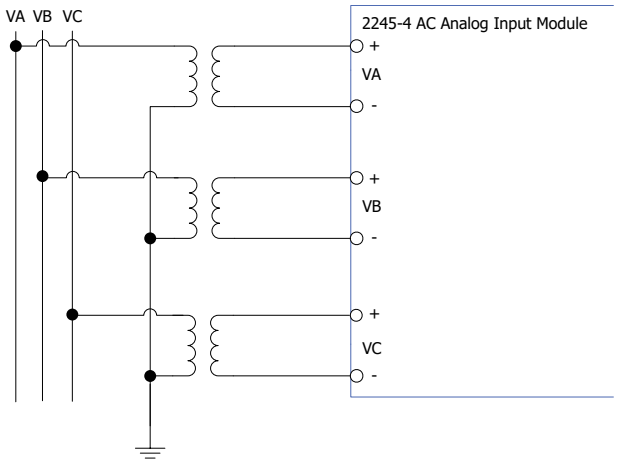


Figure 2.38 PT Wye-Connected Voltage Inputs

With wye voltages, the following tag assignments provide the individual voltages:

- VA = VA phase voltage
- VB = VB phase voltage
- VC = VC phase voltage

Delta-Connected Voltage Inputs

To connect delta voltage inputs on the SEL-2245-4 or SEL-2245-42, connect the open-delta inputs as shown in *Figure 2.39*.

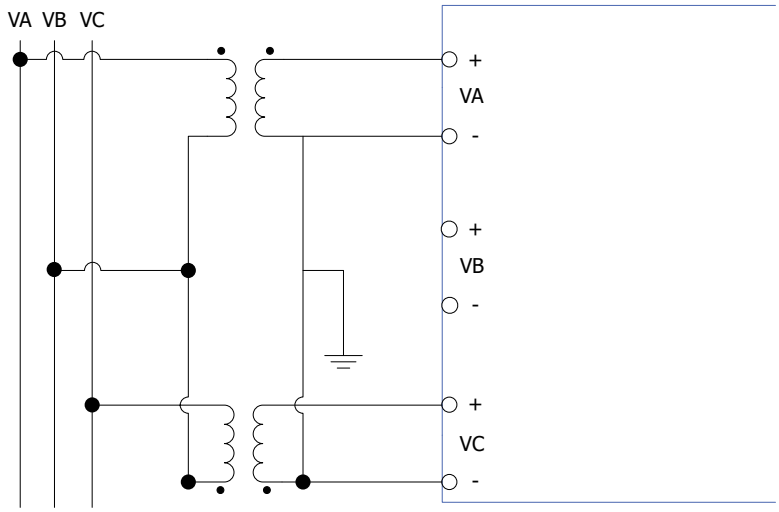


Figure 2.39 Open-Delta Voltage Inputs

With delta voltages, the following tag assignments provide the individual voltages:

- VAB = VA
- VBC = –VC
- VCA = VC – VA

LED Indicators

The LEDs labeled **ENABLED** and **ALARM** are related to EtherCAT network operation. The green **ENABLED** LED will illuminate when the module is operating normally on the network. The **ALARM** LED will illuminate during network initialization or when there is a problem with the network.

Replacing Modules

Refer to *Module Replacement on page 74* for the SEL-2243.

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 3

Factory Reset

Override Login

The RTAC has a jumper that allows you to override the requirement to use a user password. SEL recommends using this jumper only when necessary to restore a unit when the administrative password is forgotten. For security reasons, you should not operate the RTAC without a password.

NOTE
ODBC and other tools may still prompt you for a password when the RTAC password override is enabled. You can enter any text for a password in those situations.

The following pages include information about changing specific jumper positions on the RTAC circuit board. Referring to *Figure 3.1*, you will notice that each jumper has one corner with wider silkscreen than the remaining portions of the jumper. This will indicate the location of Pin **1** and Position **A** of the jumper.

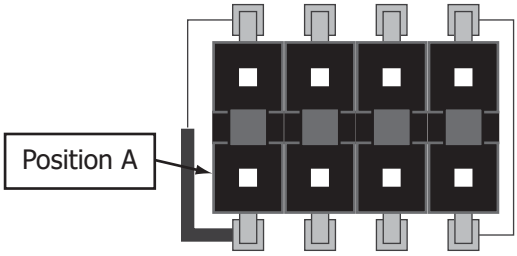


Figure 3.1 Connections Status for an Individual Module Failure

⚠DANGER
Disconnect or de-energize all external connections before opening this device. Contact with hazardous voltages and currents inside this device can cause electrical shock resulting in injury or death.

To override log in username/password verification, perform the following steps:

Step 1. Follow *SEL-2241 Disassembly on page 77* to expose the main circuit board.

⚠CAUTION
The device contains devices sensitive to Electrostatic Discharge (ESD). When working on the device with the front panel removed, work surfaces and personnel must be properly grounded or equipment damage may result.

Step 2. Locate the reset jumper:

SEL-3530: **JMP6**

SEL-3530-4: **JMP4**

SEL-2241: **JMP3**

Step 3. Place a jumper across the **C** position in the jumper block.

Step 4. (Only applies to the SEL-2241.) Follow *SEL-2241 Reassembly on page 77*, and reinstall all connectors.

Step 5. Apply power to the unit. Wait until the **ENABLED** LED is on.

Step 6. Log in to the RTAC via the web interface with username **Edison** and no password. Edison is an administrative account that is only active when a jumper is in the **C** position. Previously configured user accounts will remain intact.

Step 7. Make any user account changes you need to make.

Step 8. Turn off the RTAC and remove the jumper.

Step 9. Follow *SEL-2241 Reassembly on page 77*, reinstall all connectors, and energize the unit.

Reset to Factory Settings

You can reset the RTAC to factory-default settings via the web interface or by using a hardware jumper. All programming, user accounts, logs, etc., will be lost and the procedure is not reversible.

Perform the following steps to reset the RTAC to factory-default settings via the web interface.

Step 1. Log in to the web interface.

Step 2. Select **Device Reset**.

Step 3. Check **Reset To Factory Default Settings** (see *Figure 3.2*).

Step 4. Select **Submit**.

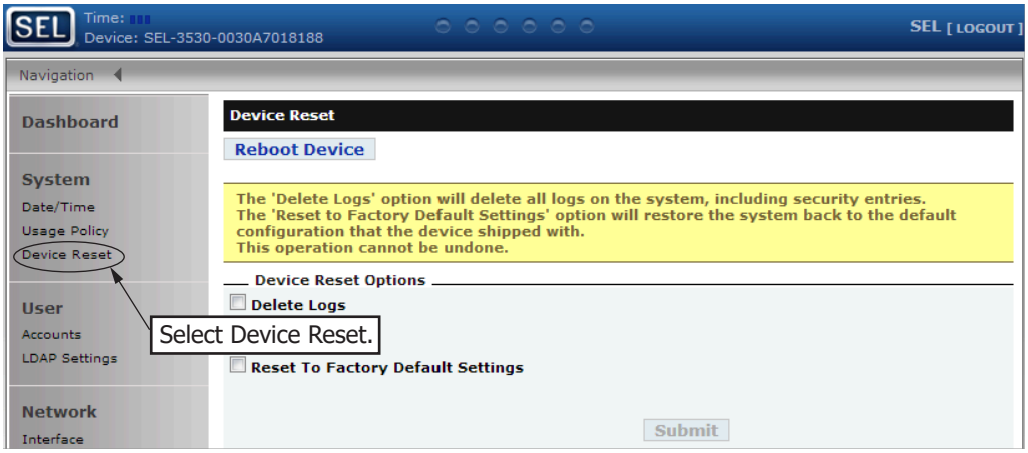


Figure 3.2 Factory Reset Via Web Interface

⚠DANGER
Disconnect or de-energize all external connections before opening this device. Contact with hazardous voltages and currents inside this device can cause electrical shock resulting in injury or death.

Perform the following steps to reset the RTAC to factory defaults by using the internal jumper only as a last attempt to recover from a failed state.

Step 1. Follow *SEL-2241 Disassembly on page 77* to expose the main circuit board.

⚠CAUTION
The device contains devices sensitive to Electrostatic Discharge (ESD). When working on the device with the front panel removed, work surfaces and personnel must be properly grounded or equipment damage may result.

Step 2. Locate the reset jumper:

SEL-3530: **JMP6**

SEL-3530-4: **JMP4**

SEL-2241: **JMP3**

Step 3. Place a jumper across the **A** position in the jumper block.

NOTE
Do not perform a firmware upgrade while the factory reset jumper is set.

Step 4. (Only applies to the SEL-2241.) Follow *SEL-2241 Reassembly on page 77*, reinstall all connectors.

Step 5. Apply power to the unit. Wait until the **ENABLED** LED is on before proceeding to the next step.

Step 6. Turn off the RTAC and remove the jumper.

Step 7. Follow *SEL-2241 Reassembly on page 77*, reinstall all connectors, and energize the unit.

This page intentionally left blank

APPENDIX A

Firmware and Manual Versions

Firmware

Determining the Firmware Version in Your Device

Appendix A in the *ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Software Instruction Manual* lists the firmware versions, a description of modifications, and the instruction manual date code that corresponds to firmware versions.

Instruction Manual

The date code at the bottom of each page of this manual reflects the creation or revision date.

Table A.1 lists the instruction manual release dates and a description of modifications. The most recent instruction manual revisions are listed at the top.

Table A.1 Manual Revision History

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20241217	**General** ➤ Removed the part number.
20241025	**Section 1** ➤ Updated *Specifications*.
20240716	**Section 2** ➤ Updated *Figure 2.16: SEL-2241 RTAC Front Panel, Copper Ethernet*, *Figure 2.18: Final Module Alignment*, *Figure 2.22: SEL-2243 Front Panel, Copper and Fiber Connectors*, *Figure 2.26: SEL-2244 Digital Input and Output Modules*, *Figure 2.27: Proper Module Placement*, *Figure 2.28: Final Module Alignment*, and *Figure 2.31: SEL-2245 Modules*.
20240419	**Section 1** ➤ Updated Message Rates in *Specifications*.
20240320	**Section 1** ➤ Updated *Specifications*.
20230712	**Section 1** ➤ Updated *Table 1.1: Module Features* and *Table 1.7: SEL-2242 Chassis/Backplane*. ➤ Updated *Specifications*. **Section 2** ➤ Added *Figure 2.2: SEL-2240 Dimensions for 10-Slot Panel Mount*, *Figure 2.3: SEL-2240 Dimensions for 10-Slot Rack With 7-Inch, Color Touchscreen Display (Rack Mount)*, *Figure 2.4: SEL-2240 Dimensions for 10-Slot Rack With 7-Inch, Color Touchscreen Display (Panel Mount)*, *Figure 2.7: SEL-2240 Dimensions for Dual 4-Slot Panel Mount*, *Figure 2.9: SEL-2240 10-Slot Front Panel (Panel Mount)*, *Figure 2.11: SEL-2240 10-Slot Front Panel 7-Inch Touchscreen Display (Panel Mount)*, and *Figure 2.14: SEL-2240 Dual 4-Slot Front Panel (Panel Mount)*.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20230119	**Section 1** ➤ Updated *Accuracy at 25°C* in *Specifications*. ➤ Updated *Synchrophasor* in *Specifications*. ➤ Updated *Synchrophasor* under *AC Protection Inputs (SEL-2245-42)* in *Specifications*. **Section 2** ➤ Added note under *Device Placement*. ➤ Updated *DC Analog Inputs in SEL-2245 Analog Input/Output Modules*.
20221221	**Section 1** ➤ Added UKCA Mark to *Specifications*.
20220902	**Section 1** ➤ Updated *Burden/Current Draw at Nominal DC Voltage* under *Optoisolated Control Inputs (SEL-2244-2)* in *Specifications*.
20220729	**Section 1** ➤ Added *Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) Accuracy* under *General* in *Specifications*.
20220225	**Section 1** ➤ Updated *Specifications* to include additional details. **Section 2** ➤ Updated *Field Serviceability*.
20211105	**Section 1** ➤ Updated product photos. **Section 2** ➤ Updated product and module photos.
20210921	**Preface** ➤ Updated *Safety Marks* and *Instructions for Cleaning and Decontamination*. **Section 1** ➤ Updated *Overview*. ➤ Updated *Figure 1.1: Functional Design Concept*. ➤ Updated *Table 1.1: Module Features*. ➤ Added *Bay Control*. ➤ Updated *Automation and Control*, *Options*, and *Specifications*. **Section 2** ➤ Updated *Figure 2.1: SEL-2240 10-Slot Rack- and Surface-Mount Dimensions*. ➤ Added *Figure 2.5: SEL-2242 10-Slot Front Panel With LCD Panel*. ➤ Updated *Figure 2.16: SEL-2241 RTAC Front Panel, Copper Ethernet*.
20210219	**Section 1** ➤ Updated *Specifications*. **Section 2** ➤ Updated *Power*. ➤ Updated *Grounding (Earthing)*. ➤ Updated *EtherCAT Ports*. ➤ Updated *Field Serviceability*. ➤ Added *Power Supply Fuse Replacement*.
20200224	**Section 1** ➤ Updated *Specifications*.
20190216	**Section 1** ➤ Updated *Specifications*. **Section 2** ➤ Updated *Figure 2.4: SEL-2242 10-Slot Front Panel, Rack-Mount*.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20181207	**Section 1** ➤ Added *SEL-2245-221 Low-Voltage (LEA) Monitoring Module*. ➤ Updated *Specifications*. **Section 2** ➤ Added *SEL-2245-221 Low-Voltage (LEA) Monitoring Module*.
20180629	**Section 1** ➤ Updated *Time-Synchronization Source* to include additional PTP configuration information. ➤ Updated *Specifications*. **Section 2** ➤ Added *Low-Voltage (LEA) Monitoring Inputs*.
20180330	**Section 1** ➤ Updated *Specifications*.
20171107	**Section 1** ➤ Updated *Specifications*.
20170728	**Preface** ➤ Updated *Copyrighted Software*. **Section 2** ➤ Updated *Figure 2.28: SEL-2245 Modules*.
20170505	**Section 1** ➤ Updated *Specifications*. **Section 2** ➤ Updated *Figure 2.28: SEL-2245 Modules*. ➤ Added *AC Protection Inputs*. **Appendix B** ➤ Added *RTAC Web Upgrade Procedure*.
20170109	**Section 1** ➤ Updated *Automation and Control*. ➤ Updated *Communications Protocols*. ➤ Updated *Specifications*.
20160624	**Section 1** ➤ Updated *Features* and *Applications* for client/server and PTP information. **Appendix B** ➤ Added point-release information.
20160325	**Preface** ➤ Updated *Safety Information*. **Section 1** ➤ Updated *Specifications*.
20151029	**Section 2** ➤ Added recommended wire size and connection details.
20150904	**Section 1** ➤ Revised for the addition of IEC 61850 MMS server.
20150807	**Preface** ➤ Updated *General Safety Marks* in *Safety Marks*. **Section 1** ➤ Updated *Specifications*. **Section 2** ➤ Updated *Figure 2.37: Open-Delta Voltage Inputs*.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20150417	**Section 1** ➤ Added a reference to exe-GUARD® security feature. ➤ Updated *Features* and added subsection, *Human-Machine Interface*. ➤ Added figure references in *Applications*. ➤ Updated *Specifications*. **Section 2** ➤ Added *Wye-Connected Voltage Inputs and Delta-Connected Voltage Inputs*. **Section 3** ➤ Removed note from *User Sessions* and updated *Table 3.1: Self-Test System Tags*. ➤ Updated *Self-Test* and added subsection, *Power Source Scale*. ➤ Updated *Using Online Debug*, added subsection, *Tag Cross References* and *Figure 3.5: Create a Watch Window*. ➤ Updated *Watchdog*. **Appendix B** ➤ Added Chrome™ to the browsers in *Step 11* of *Upgrade Procedure*.
20150123	**Preface** ➤ Updated Tightening Torque values in *Safety Marks*. **Section 1** ➤ Updated *Table 1.7: Optional Accessories*.
20141230	**Preface** ➤ Changed *Safety and General Information* to *Safety Information*. ➤ Updated *Safety Information*. ➤ Added *General Information* subsection.
20141006	**Section 1** ➤ Revised *Physical Features* for addition of SEL-2245-22 4AI-ER module. ➤ Updated *Table 1.6: SEL-2245 Analog I/O Module*. ➤ Revised *Specifications* for addition of SEL-2245-22 4AI-ER module. **Section 2** ➤ Added DC Analog Inputs Extended Range to *SEL-2245 Analog Input/Output Module*. ➤ Added *Figure 2.33: DC Analog Inputs Extended Range*.
20140714	**Section 1** ➤ Updated *Specifications*. **Section 2** ➤ Added notes about correct usage of power coupler EtherCAT ports. ➤ Added notes about correct usage of USB ports. ➤ Clarified number of dc analog output modules that can be installed in a node.
20140428	**Section 1** ➤ Revised *Physical Features* for addition of SEL-2245-3 AO module. ➤ Updated *Table 1.6: SEL-2245 Analog I/O Module*. ➤ Revised *Specifications* for addition of SEL-2245-3 AO module. **Section 2** ➤ Updated *Figure 2.1: SEL-2240 10-Slot Rack- and Surface-Mount Dimensions*, *Figure 2.2: SEL-2240 4-Slot Rack- and Surface-Mount Dimensions*, and *Figure 2.3: SEL-2240 Dimensions for Dual 4-Slot Rack- and Surface-Mount*. ➤ Added *DC Analog Outputs* to *SEL-2245 Analog Input/Output Module*. ➤ Added *Figure 2.33: DC Analog Outputs*.
20130827	**Section 1** ➤ Added SES-92, IEC 60870-5-101, and -104 Server to *Communications Protocols*. ➤ Revised *Specifications* for addition of SEL-2245-4 CT/PT Module. **Section 2** ➤ Added *AC Analog Inputs* to *Installation*. **Section 3** ➤ Updated *Table 3.1: Self-Test System Tags*.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20130531	**Section 1** ➤ Added protocol to *Data Concentration and Protocol Conversion* in *Automation and Control* in *Features*. ➤ Updated *Communications Protocols* table in *Features*. ➤ Updated *Table 1.7: Optional Accessories*; *Figure 1.6: SCADA Data Concentrator and HMI*; *Figure 1.12: Intelligent Port Switch*; *Figure 1.13: Network Gateway*; *Figure 1.14: Protocol Converter*; *Figure 1.15: Time Synchronization*; and *Figure 1.16: Security Gateway*. ➤ Updated *Specifications*. **Section 3** ➤ Added note in *Force Tags* in *Using Online Debug*. ➤ Added watchdog task in *Watchdog*. ➤ Updated *Troubleshooting* table. ➤ Updated *Figure 3.8: Factory Reset via Web Interface*.
20121121	**General** ➤ Updated manual throughout for greater clarity in text and figures.
20120713	**Section 1** ➤ Revised *Specifications* for FHC digital output release.
20120427	**Section 1** ➤ Revised for addition of 16 analog inputs and 10 FHC digital output modules. **Section 2** ➤ Revised for addition of 16 analog inputs and 10 FHC digital output modules. **Appendix B** ➤ Revised for addition of module firmware upgrades.
20120208	**Section 1** ➤ Revised for addition of IEC 61850 MMS Client.
20111125	**Section 2** ➤ Revised for addition of low-voltage power coupler, 4-slot backplane, and dual 4-slot backplane.
20110721	➤ Initial version.

This page intentionally left blank

ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Software

Instruction Manual



20241217

SCHWEITZER ENGINEERING LABORATORIES

© 2011–2024 Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories, Inc. All rights reserved.

Content subject to change without notice. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, all SEL product sales are subject to SEL's terms and conditions located here: https://selinc.com/company/termsandconditions/.

EtherCAT® is a registered trademark and patented technology, licensed by Beckhoff Automation GmbH, Germany.

Table of Contents

Section 1: Getting Started

Overview and Features..... 131
Logging in to the ACSELERATOR RTAC Database..... 132
Start Page..... 133
Creating a New Project..... 135
Open/Edit an Existing Project..... 142
Tag Selector..... 143
Save, Send a Project, and Go Online..... 144
Creating and Augmenting Projects With XML..... 147
Backup/Restore Projects..... 150
Converting Projects..... 151
Compare ACSELERATOR RTAC Projects..... 153
Connection Directory..... 156
RTAC Database on a Shared Server..... 156
Startup Switches..... 158
Software Install, Uninstall, and Backup..... 159
Database Maintenance..... 160

Section 2: Communications

Overview..... 161
Comm Monitor..... 175
SCADA Protocol Redundancy..... 180
Communication Protocol Device Count Support..... 181
DNP3..... 183
Modbus..... 206
SEL Protocol..... 217
MIRRORED BITS..... 252
IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasors..... 258
IEC 61850..... 279
EtherCAT..... 325
Network Global Variable List (NGVL)..... 425
Landis and Gyr LG 8979..... 427
CP2179..... 436
SES-92..... 441
Alstom Event Collection (Courier Protocol)..... 454
IEC 60870-5-101 and -104..... 456
IEC 60870-5-103..... 510
Flex Parse Protocol..... 519
eDNA..... 530
CDC Type 2..... 535
SNMP..... 541
File Transfer Protocol..... 548
Web API Communications..... 550
EtherNet/IP..... 554
OPC UA..... 575

Section 3: Tag Processor

Overview..... 589
Tag Processor Data Entry..... 590
Special Tag Processor Functions..... 606

Section 4: Engineering Access

Overview..... 623
Configuration..... 623
POU Pin Settings..... 638

Section 5: Web Interface and Reports

Overview..... 639
Web HMI and Dashboard Settings..... 640
Kiosk Feature..... 641
Web Proxy..... 643
Network Utilities..... 644
Viewing and Troubleshooting Connected IEDs..... 645
Live Data..... 648
Log Settings..... 653
Viewing Logs Via Web Interface..... 658
Upload Projects From the Web Interface..... 660
RAID Support and Configuration..... 661

Section 6: Axion Bay Control and SEL Touchscreen

Overview..... 665
Navigating SEL Touchscreen Applications..... 665
ACSELERATOR RTAC Settings and Configuration..... 687

Section 7: Security and Account Management

Overview..... 697
Ethernet Security..... 697
ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Passwords and User Accounts..... 711
RTAC Web Interface User Accounts..... 715
Centralized User Accounts With LDAP..... 723
Centralized User Accounts With RADIUS..... 729
Security Logging..... 731
Syslog..... 734

Section 8: Time Synchronization

Overview..... 737
Precision Time Protocol (PTP)..... 737
Time Source Settings..... 740
Source Time Stamps..... 744

Section 9: Custom Logic

Overview..... 747
Logic in the Tag Processor..... 747
IEC 61131-3 Programming Overview..... 747
Creating User Logic..... 753

Section 10: Extensions

87L Comm Monitor..... 762
CommProc Converter..... 768
CtPt Monitor..... 777
Digital Fault Recorder..... 796
DMA Link..... 823
Dynamic Disturbance Recorder..... 829
Email Plus..... 838
Falling Conductor Protection..... 841
FTPSync..... 846
Grid Connect..... 849

Indirect Tagging..... 865
MMS File Transfer..... 873
Protection Elements..... 874
Recording Triggers..... 884
Report Generator..... 895
Simple Tag Mapper..... 899

Section 11: Testing and Troubleshooting

Overview..... 919
Self-Test..... 919
Using Online Debug..... 921
Watchdog..... 927
User Sessions..... 929
System Tags..... 930
Troubleshooting..... 934

Appendix A: Firmware and Manual Versions

Firmware..... 947
ACSELERATOR RTAC..... 1025
ICD File Revisions..... 1032
Instruction Manual..... 1033

Appendix B: IEC 61131-3 Programming Reference

Overview..... 1049
IEC Operands..... 1049
IEC Operators and Extending Functions..... 1055
Predefined Function Blocks..... 1100
Instructions..... 1117
Declarations..... 1122
Data Types..... 1127

Appendix C: Firmware Upgrade Instructions

Overview..... 1151
Settings Read..... 1152
ACSELERATOR RTAC Upgrade Procedure..... 1153
RTAC Web Upgrade Procedure..... 1158
Analog Module Upgrade Procedure..... 1159
Settings Restore..... 1162
Technical Support..... 1164

Appendix D: Configure Dynamic Disturbance and Fault Recording Systems

Overview..... 1165
System Components..... 1166
RTAC and Axion Configuration..... 1167

Appendix E: EtherCAT Overview

Evolution of Fieldbus I/O Networks..... 1171
Development of EtherCAT..... 1171
EtherCAT Technology..... 1172

This page intentionally left blank

List of Figures

Figure 1.1 acSELerator RTAC Login Screen..... 133
Figure 1.2 acSELerator RTAC Start Page.....133
Figure 1.3 acSELerator RTAC Project Creation Interface.....135
Figure 1.4 Project View..... 136
Figure 1.5 Application Button and Quick Access Toolbar..... 140
Figure 1.6 Docking Windows.....141
Figure 1.7 Reset Docked Windows..... 141
Figure 1.8 Tag Selector.....143
Figure 1.9 Project Tree Device Communication Status..... 146
Figure 1.10 Export to XML Window..... 147
Figure 1.11 Export Selection to XML.....148
Figure 1.12 Import XML Window..... 149
Figure 1.13 Import XML Items..... 149
Figure 1.14 Import XML Items—Setting Value Changed..... 150
Figure 1.15 Project Backup and Restore..... 151
Figure 1.16 Convert a Project..... 152
Figure 1.17 Compare Window Components.....154
Figure 1.18 Logging In to Database Server..... 157
Figure 2.1 Select Serial or IP Client Connection..... 166
Figure 2.2 Example Serial Client Settings..... 167
Figure 2.3 Select Serial or IP Server Connection.....169
Figure 2.4 Example Serial Server Settings.....170
Figure 2.5 Using a Tag Filter.....174
Figure 2.6 View Tags Online..... 175
Figure 2.7 Comm Monitor Display Fields..... 177
Figure 2.8 SCADA Synchronization.....180
Figure 2.9 Insert DNP Client Device.....183
Figure 2.10 Add DNP Client Tags..... 184
Figure 2.11 DNP Client Custom Requests.....186
Figure 2.12 Insert DNP Server Device.....187
Figure 2.13 Add DNP Server Map.....189
Figure 2.14 Select DNP Shared Map.....189
Figure 2.15 DNP Server Dial-Out.....190
Figure 2.16 Insert Modbus Client..... 207
Figure 2.17 Add Modbus Client Tags.....208
Figure 2.18 Insert SEL Client..... 218
Figure 2.19 Tag Configuration..... 219
Figure 2.20 Message Settings.....223
Figure 2.21 Add Flex Parse Message..... 225
Figure 2.22 Unsolicited Write Messages..... 226
Figure 2.23 SEL Unsolicited Write Tags..... 227
Figure 2.24 SEL Server..... 244
Figure 2.25 System SER Tags.....246
Figure 2.26 Insert Mirrored Bits Device..... 253
Figure 2.27 Configure Mirrored Bits Tags..... 254
Figure 2.28 Online Mirrored Bits.....257
Figure 2.29 SEL RTAC Synchrophasor Data Routing Options..... 259
Figure 2.30 Insert IEEE C37.118 Client Device..... 260
Figure 2.31 Add IEEE C37.118 PMUs..... 261
Figure 2.32 System Tags.....265

Figure 2.33 Axion PMU Configuration....267
Figure 2.34 Add Axion PMU....267
Figure 2.35 Axion PMU Message Rate Settings....267
Figure 2.36 Insert IEEE C37.118 Server PMU....268
Figure 2.37 Add IEEE C37.118 Tags....272
Figure 2.38 Insert IEEE C37.118 Server Device....274
Figure 2.39 IEEE C37.118 Server Device Settings....274
Figure 2.40 TCP Connection....275
Figure 2.41 UDP Connection....276
Figure 2.42 UDP_S Connection....276
Figure 2.43 UDP_T Connection....277
Figure 2.44 UDP_U Connection....277
Figure 2.45 Server PMU Reference....278
Figure 2.46 GOOSE Message Ethernet Port Setting....293
Figure 2.47 Configure IEC 61850 Messages....296
Figure 2.48 Insert GOOSE Configuration....296
Figure 2.49 Configured GOOSE Ethernet....297
Figure 2.50 Configured GOOSE Devices....297
Figure 2.51 Add a New Logical Node....302
Figure 2.52 Changing the Logical Node Type....302
Figure 2.53 Creating Data Objects....303
Figure 2.54 Create a Dataset....304
Figure 2.55 Configure Reports....305
Figure 2.56 RTAC Ethernet Interfaces....326
Figure 2.57 Configure a Dedicated EtherCAT Port....327
Figure 2.58 Results of EtherCAT Configuration....328
Figure 2.59 EtherCAT Port Unavailable for Other Applications....328
Figure 2.60 Adding SEL-2240 I/O Modules to a Project....329
Figure 2.61 Creating Custom Project Folders....331
Figure 2.62 Moving an Object Between Folders in Project View....332
Figure 2.63 Changing Object Sequence in Project View....332
Figure 2.64 EtherCAT Discovery....333
Figure 2.65 EtherCAT Topology Discovery Login....333
Figure 2.66 EtherCAT Topology Discovered....334
Figure 2.67 Overwrite Existing Network....335
Figure 2.68 Power Coupler and I/O Module Diagnostic Tags....335
Figure 2.69 Power Coupler and I/O Module Properties....336
Figure 2.70 Choose Power Coupler Options....337
Figure 2.71 Insert an SEL-2244 Digital Input Module....337
Figure 2.72 Digital Inputs Tab for the SEL-2244 Digital Input Module....338
Figure 2.73 Changing Voltage Type Setting for Digital Input Module....338
Figure 2.74 DC Mode Processing....339
Figure 2.75 Timing Diagram When Input Changes From the Deasserted State to the Asserted State....340
Figure 2.76 Timing Diagram When Input Changes From the Asserted State to the Deasserted State....341
Figure 2.77 AC Mode Processing....341
Figure 2.78 Timing Diagram for Debounce Timer Operation When Operating in AC Mode....342
Figure 2.79 Creating a Counter Function From a Digital Input....343
Figure 2.80 Insert an SEL-2244 Digital Output Module....343
Figure 2.81 Pulse Train Duration....344
Figure 2.82 Pulsing an Asserted Output....344
Figure 2.83 Interrupting a Pulse With a Clear Command....344
Figure 2.84 New Pulse Config onDur = 0....344
Figure 2.85 New Pulse Config numPls = 0....345
Figure 2.86 New Pulse Config offDur = 0....345
Figure 2.87 Digital Output Module Tag Attributes....345

Figure 2.88 Tag Processor for Trip-Close Pair Example....346
Figure 2.89 Insert an SEL-2245 DC Analog Input Module....346
Figure 2.90 Analog Input Range Selection....347
Figure 2.91 Waveform Record Retrieval....350
Figure 2.92 SYNCHROWAVE Event Display Waveform....351
Figure 2.93 Insert an SEL-2245-22 DC Analog Input Extended Range Module....352
Figure 2.94 SEL-2245-22 Settings Tab (DC Mode)....352
Figure 2.95 SEL-2245-22 Settings Tab (AC Mode)....355
Figure 2.96 AC Mode Tag Settings....356
Figure 2.97 Waveform Record Retrieval....358
Figure 2.98 SYNCHROWAVE Event Display Waveform....359
Figure 2.99 Insert an SEL-2245-221 4 LEA Module....360
Figure 2.100 LEA Module Settings....361
Figure 2.101 LEA Tag Enable Settings....363
Figure 2.102 EtherCAT Bandwidth Exceeded....364
Figure 2.103 Waveform Record Retrieval....366
Figure 2.104 SYNCHROWAVE Event Display Waveform....367
Figure 2.105 Insert an SEL-2245-3 DC Analog Output Module....367
Figure 2.106 Hold During a Ramp Process....370
Figure 2.107 Retriggering a Ramp During a Ramp Process....371
Figure 2.108 Insert an SEL-2245-4 CT/PT Analog Input Module....372
Figure 2.109 CT/PT Module Settings....373
Figure 2.110 CT/PT Tag Enable Settings....374
Figure 2.111 EtherCAT Bandwidth Exceeded....375
Figure 2.112 CT/PT Simple Tag to Complex Tag Mapping....375
Figure 2.113 Waveform Record Retrieval....377
Figure 2.114 SYNCHROWAVE Event Display Waveform....378
Figure 2.115 Insert an SEL-2245-411 4 CT/4 LEA Module....379
Figure 2.116 CT/LEA Module Settings....380
Figure 2.117 CT/LEA Tag Enable Settings....381
Figure 2.118 EtherCAT Bandwidth Exceeded....382
Figure 2.119 Waveform Record Retrieval....384
Figure 2.120 SYNCHROWAVE Event Display Waveform....385
Figure 2.121 Insert an SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module....386
Figure 2.122 PRCTPT Module Settings....387
Figure 2.123 PRCTPT Tag Enable Settings....389
Figure 2.124 EtherCAT Bandwidth Exceeded....389
Figure 2.125 Configure PRCTPT Frequency Groups....390
Figure 2.126 AC Protection Module Simple Tag to Complex Tag Mapping....390
Figure 2.127 Event Record for the SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module....392
Figure 2.128 Simple Rising-Edge Triggered Event Recordings....392
Figure 2.129 Rising-Edge Trigger Extended Event Recording....393
Figure 2.130 Level Trigger Extended Event Recording....393
Figure 2.131 Waveform Record Retrieval....394
Figure 2.132 SYNCHROWAVE Event Display Waveform....395
Figure 2.133 Insert a New Recording Group....396
Figure 2.134 Select Modules for Recording Group....396
Figure 2.135 Configure Recording Group Oscillography Settings....397
Figure 2.136 EtherCAT Modules Included in the Recording Group....397
Figure 2.137 Digital Channel Settings....398
Figure 2.138 Analog Channel Settings....398
Figure 2.139 Add Custom Channels....399
Figure 2.140 Custom Channel Settings....399
Figure 2.141 Calculation Settings....400
Figure 2.142 RecordingGroupX POU Pin Settings....400

Figure 2.143 RecordingGroupX Controller..... 401
Figure 2.144 Reports > Continuous Recording Groups..... 402
Figure 2.145 Available Continuous Recording Groups..... 402
Figure 2.146 Downloading Continuous Recording Group Data..... 403
Figure 2.147 Adding Continuous Recording Groups..... 403
Figure 2.148 Continuous Recording Group Sources..... 404
Figure 2.149 Continuous Recording Group Custom Channels..... 404
Figure 2.150 struct_SampleStream Usage Example..... 407
Figure 2.151 struct_ChannelInfo Usage Example..... 407
Figure 2.152 Opening the Node Connections Editor..... 410
Figure 2.153 Configuring Disable on Network Error Setting..... 411
Figure 2.154 Attach a Device to a Node..... 412
Figure 2.155 Adding a Node to the Project..... 413
Figure 2.156 Axion System Using an External RTAC and Single Power Couplers..... 414
Figure 2.157 Setting an Input Connection to an External RTAC..... 415
Figure 2.158 Connection From Node 1 to Node 2..... 415
Figure 2.159 Connection From Node 2 to Node 3..... 416
Figure 2.160 Axion System Using an SEL-2241 RTAC and Single Power Couplers..... 417
Figure 2.161 Node Connection Editor Results for System in Figure 2.160..... 417
Figure 2.162 Axion System Using an External RTAC and Dual Power Couplers..... 418
Figure 2.163 Node Connection Editor Results for System in Figure 2.162..... 418
Figure 2.164 Axion System Using an SEL-2241 and Dual Power Couplers..... 419
Figure 2.165 Node Connection Editor Results for System in Figure 2.164..... 420
Figure 2.166 Renaming a Node..... 420
Figure 2.167 RTAC Update Rate..... 422
Figure 2.168 Input Debounce Settings..... 422
Figure 2.169 SOE Logging Settings..... 423
Figure 2.170 DNP Mapping With the Tag Processor..... 423
Figure 2.171 DNP Server Connection IP Settings..... 423
Figure 2.172 ST Function Example..... 424
Figure 2.173 Architect GOOSE Configuration..... 424
Figure 2.174 Insert NGVL..... 425
Figure 2.175 Add NGVL Tags..... 426
Figure 2.176 Insert LG 8979 Client..... 428
Figure 2.177 LG 8979 Messages..... 429
Figure 2.178 Add LG 8979 Client Tags..... 430
Figure 2.179 Insert LG 8979 Server Device..... 433
Figure 2.180 Add LG 8979 Server Map..... 434
Figure 2.181 Select LG 8979 Shared Map..... 434
Figure 2.182 Insert CP2179 Client..... 437
Figure 2.183 Add CP2179 Client Tags..... 439
Figure 2.184 Adding SES-92 Client..... 442
Figure 2.185 Insert SES-92 Server..... 448
Figure 2.186 Add SES-92 Server Map..... 449
Figure 2.187 Select SES-92 Shared Map..... 449
Figure 2.188 Adding an IEC 60870-5-101/104 Client..... 457
Figure 2.189 IEC 60870-5-101/104 Client Custom Messages..... 458
Figure 2.190 IEC 60870-5-101/104 Sector Settings..... 458
Figure 2.191 IEC 60870-5-101/104 Client Sector Map..... 459
Figure 2.192 Insert IEC 60870-5-101/104 Server..... 462
Figure 2.193 Add IEC 60870-5-101/104 Server Map..... 463
Figure 2.194 Select IEC 60870-5-101/104 Shared Map..... 463
Figure 2.195 IEC 60870-5-101 Server Dial-Out..... 464
Figure 2.196 Adding IEC 60870-5-10 Client..... 510
Figure 2.197 IEC 60870-5-103 Sector Settings..... 511

Figure 2.198 IEC 60870-5-103 Client Sector Map..... 512
Figure 2.199 Add Flex Parse Message..... 520
Figure 2.200 Add Flex Parse Tags..... 522
Figure 2.201 Example 2.6 Flex Parse Command..... 525
Figure 2.202 Example 2.6 Flex Parse Tags..... 525
Figure 2.203 Flex Parse Helper Form..... 526
Figure 2.204 Example 2.7 Flex Parse Command..... 527
Figure 2.205 Example 2.7 Flex Parse Tags..... 528
Figure 2.206 Insert eDNA Client Device..... 531
Figure 2.207 Add eDNA Client Tags..... 532
Figure 2.208 Mapping eDNA Client Tags..... 533
Figure 2.209 Add CDC Type 2 Client..... 536
Figure 2.210 Add CDC Type 2 Tags..... 537
Figure 2.211 Add CDC Type 2 Tags..... 540
Figure 2.212 Adding SNMP Manager/Client..... 542
Figure 2.213 SNMP Manager/Client Polls..... 542
Figure 2.214 SNMP Manager/Client Sector Map..... 543
Figure 2.215 Adding SNMP Manager/Client Connection..... 546
Figure 2.216 API Documentation Example..... 550
Figure 2.217 Multiple EtherNet/IP Configurations in a Single Network..... 569
Figure 2.218 Add EtherNet/IP Into Configuration..... 570
Figure 2.219 Configure EtherNet/IP Settings..... 570
Figure 2.220 Configure Assembly Object Instances..... 570
Figure 2.221 Configure Assembly Members..... 571
Figure 2.222 Configure I/O Points..... 571
Figure 2.223 Export EDS File..... 571
Figure 2.224 Enable Explicit Message Client..... 572
Figure 2.225 Enter Explicit Message List..... 572
Figure 2.226 CIP Tag Messages..... 573
Figure 2.227 PCCC Messages..... 573
Figure 2.228 Export EDS File Via ACSELERATOR RTAC..... 575
Figure 2.229 Insert OPC UA Client..... 576
Figure 2.230 OPC UA Client Tag Configuration—Choose Variables..... 577
Figure 2.231 OPC UA Client Tag Configuration—Structured..... 578
Figure 2.232 OPC UA Client Tag Configuration—Unstructured..... 578
Figure 2.233 OPC UA Client Tag Configuration—Unstructured With Custom Naming..... 579
Figure 2.234 Insert OPC UA Server..... 580
Figure 2.235 OPC UA Server Tag Configuration..... 581
Figure 2.236 OPC UA Server Tag Access Rights Configuration..... 582
Figure 2.237 OPC UA Server Tags Tab Summary Display..... 582
Figure 2.238 Configuring an OPC UA Client Connection..... 584
Figure 2.239 Browsing OPC UA Variables..... 585
Figure 2.240 Viewing OPC UA Variables..... 585
Figure 2.241 OPC UA Client Subscription Settings..... 586
Figure 3.1 Tag Processor Grid..... 591
Figure 3.2 Insert DNP Server..... 595
Figure 3.3 Insert DNP Client..... 596
Figure 3.4 DNP BO Type Conversion..... 597
Figure 3.5 Simple Tag Mapping..... 598
Figure 3.6 Tag Processor Data Flow..... 599
Figure 3.7 Insert Primary and Backup IED..... 600
Figure 3.8 IEC 61131-3 Logic in Tag Processor..... 600
Figure 3.9 Local Variable Definition in Tag Processor..... 602
Figure 3.10 SCADA Mapping Spreadsheet..... 602
Figure 3.11 Copy/Paste Spreadsheet Tags..... 603

Figure 3.12 Custom Tag Names in Spreadsheet....604
Figure 3.13 Feeder_1 Default Tag Names Replaced....604
Figure 3.14 Bit Access in the Tag Processor....605
Figure 3.15 Binary Display Mode....605
Figure 3.16 Alias Tags....606
Figure 3.17 ABS_vector_t Example....607
Figure 3.18 ADD_CMV Example....607
Figure 3.19 ADD_INS Example....607
Figure 3.20 ADD_MV Example....608
Figure 3.21 ADD_vector_t Example....608
Figure 3.22 AND_SPS Example....609
Figure 3.23 DIV_CMV Example....609
Figure 3.24 DIV_INS Example....609
Figure 3.25 DIV_MV Example....610
Figure 3.26 DIV_vector_t Example....610
Figure 3.27 EQ_vector_t Example....611
Figure 3.28 MULT_CMV Example....611
Figure 3.29 MULT_INS Example....611
Figure 3.30 MULT_MV Example....612
Figure 3.31 MULT_vector_t Example....612
Figure 3.32 NORM_vector_t Example....613
Figure 3.33 NOT_SPS Example....613
Figure 3.34 OR_operSPC Example....613
Figure 3.35 OR_SPS Example....614
Figure 3.36 REF_vector_t Example....614
Figure 3.37 ROOT_CMV Example....615
Figure 3.38 ROOT_MV Example....615
Figure 3.39 SCALE_CMV Example....616
Figure 3.40 SCALE_INS Example....617
Figure 3.41 SCALE_MV Example....618
Figure 3.42 SCALE_BCR Example....618
Figure 3.43 SCALE_vector_t Example....619
Figure 3.44 SUB_INS Example....620
Figure 3.45 SUB_MV Example....620
Figure 3.46 SUB_CMV Example....621
Figure 3.47 SUB_vector_t Example....621
Figure 3.48 XOR_SPS Example....621
Figure 4.1 Configure Four SEL Access Points....624
Figure 4.2 Insert Source Access Point....625
Figure 4.3 Configure Source Access Point....625
Figure 4.4 Insert Access Point Router....626
Figure 4.5 HyperTerminal Configuration....627
Figure 4.6 Direct Transparent Modbus....628
Figure 4.7 Enable Autoconnection....629
Figure 4.8 Insert Access Point Router....636
Figure 4.9 Configure Capture Message....637
Figure 5.1 HMI Project Display....640
Figure 5.2 New Web Proxy Configuration....643
Figure 5.3 Web Proxy List....643
Figure 5.4 Network Utilities: Ping....644
Figure 5.5 Network Utilities: TCP Port Check—Open Port....644
Figure 5.6 Network Utilities: TCP Port Check—Closed Port....645
Figure 5.7 Connected IEDs Report....646
Figure 5.8 Connected IED Packet Capture....646
Figure 5.9 Packet Dissector....647

Figure 5.10 Packet Dissector—Successful Filter..... 648
Figure 5.11 Live Data Page..... 649
Figure 5.12 Forcing Live Data..... 650
Figure 5.13 Live Data After Force..... 650
Figure 5.14 Enable Live Data in the Tag Processor..... 652
Figure 5.15 Example LiveData Function Block Declaration..... 652
Figure 5.16 Control Visibility and Color of Data on Live Data Page..... 653
Figure 5.17 Logging a Tag..... 655
Figure 5.18 Example Log Entry..... 657
Figure 5.19 Tag Entry..... 658
Figure 5.20 View SOE Summary..... 659
Figure 5.21 Delete Logs..... 660
Figure 5.22 Project Upload Screen..... 661
Figure 5.23 Project Upload Screen..... 661
Figure 5.24 RAID Setting View With All SATA Ports Occupied..... 662
Figure 5.25 Web Page View Normal Operation Three-Disk RAID..... 663
Figure 5.26 Web Interface SATA Port Failure Indication..... 663
Figure 5.27 ACSELERATOR RTAC SATA Port SystemTags View..... 664
Figure 6.1 Enable Global Local/Remote Mode Setting..... 669
Figure 6.2 Local POU Input Pin..... 669
Figure 6.3 SOE Logging Category Filter Example..... 671
Figure 6.4 SOE Delete Event Reports..... 671
Figure 6.5 SOE Application Layout When Disable SOE and Alarm Tag Name Column Is True..... 672
Figure 6.6 Tag Processor Logging Display Tag Name Configuration..... 672
Figure 6.7 SOE Display Tag Name Comparison..... 673
Figure 6.8 SOE Application in Play Mode..... 674
Figure 6.9 SOE Application With Active Alarm Points..... 674
Figure 6.10 Alarm Point Configuration Fields Via Tag Processor..... 675
Figure 6.11 Alarm Summary Play Mode With Possible Alarm States..... 676
Figure 6.12 Alarm Summary No Data Available..... 677
Figure 6.13 Alarm Acknowledge View..... 677
Figure 6.14 Alarm Unacknowledge View..... 678
Figure 6.15 Touchscreen Settings Application..... 678
Figure 6.16 Port F Enable/Disable Port..... 679
Figure 6.17 DHCP Server Front Port Option..... 680
Figure 6.18 Username 'admin' Logged in Successfully..... 683
Figure 6.19 Alarm Flashing Settings..... 684
Figure 6.20 Alarm Settings Configuration..... 685
Figure 6.21 Alarm Page Settings..... 686
Figure 6.22 Active Alarm Page in 3x3 Grid Format..... 687
Figure 6.23 Insert SEL Touchscreen in Project..... 688
Figure 6.24 ACSELERATOR RTAC Default SEL Touchscreen Layout..... 688
Figure 6.25 Rotating Display Configuration..... 689
Figure 6.26 SEL Touchscreen Pushbuttons Tab..... 691
Figure 6.27 Select an Element for Tag Mapping..... 692
Figure 6.28 Analog Label Tag Mapping..... 693
Figure 6.29 Breaker Tag Mapping..... 693
Figure 6.30 Digital Label Tag Mapping..... 694
Figure 6.31 Disconnect Switch Tag Mapping..... 694
Figure 6.32 Navigation Tag Mapping..... 695
Figure 6.33 Operation Buttons Tag View..... 695
Figure 6.34 Three-Position Disconnect Switch Tag Mapping..... 696
Figure 7.1 Initial RTAC Login..... 698
Figure 7.2 Ethernet Settings..... 702
Figure 7.3 Interface PRP Pairing Page..... 704

Figure 7.4 Active PRP Connections..... 705
Figure 7.5 Accept New Certificate..... 709
Figure 7.6 URL Whitelist..... 709
Figure 7.7 acSELerator RTAC User Accounts..... 712
Figure 7.8 Hidden Passwords in an SEL Client..... 713
Figure 7.9 acSELerator RTAC Project Password Management..... 714
Figure 7.10 Project Password Status..... 714
Figure 7.11 acSELerator RTAC Project Export Encryption Management..... 715
Figure 7.12 RTAC Web Access User Accounts..... 717
Figure 7.13 Add New Role Page..... 721
Figure 7.14 Add New User Page..... 722
Figure 7.15 LDAP Login Process..... 723
Figure 7.16 Host Settings..... 724
Figure 7.17 Add Host..... 724
Figure 7.18 LDAP Settings..... 725
Figure 7.19 Edit LDAP Settings..... 726
Figure 7.20 Add LDAP Server..... 727
Figure 7.21 Edit Attribute Mappings..... 727
Figure 7.22 Group Mappings..... 728
Figure 7.23 RADIUS Settings..... 730
Figure 7.24 System User Tags..... 732
Figure 7.25 Tag Processor Code View..... 733
Figure 7.26 Event Logged Status..... 733
Figure 7.27 Inverted Event Logged Status..... 734
Figure 7.28 Configure Syslog..... 735
Figure 8.1 Time-Synchronization Message Selection..... 741
Figure 8.2 System Time Settings..... 742
Figure 8.3 SystemTime POU Pin Settings..... 743
Figure 8.4 Client Time Settings..... 745
Figure 8.5 Server Time Settings..... 746
Figure 9.1 Inserting a Program..... 754
Figure 9.2 Input Assistant..... 755
Figure 9.3 Example CFC Program..... 757
Figure 9.4 Example LD Program..... 758
Figure 9.5 Example ST Program..... 759
Figure 9.6 Using a Function and Function Block in a Program..... 760
Figure 9.7 Example Function and Function Block..... 760
Figure 10.1 CtPt Monitor Group Measurement Channel Specification Page..... 783
Figure 10.2 Example CtPt Monitor POU Outputs..... 785
Figure 10.3 Line With Four Redundant CT Sets..... 787
Figure 10.4 Add a Monitor Group for All CTs on the Line..... 788
Figure 10.5 Select the Child Page for the Line_1_CTs Group..... 789
Figure 10.6 Configure Monitored Channels for Line_1_CTs Group..... 789
Figure 10.7 POU Output Status Indicators..... 790
Figure 10.8 CT Monitoring Group With Applied Scaling for Transformer Low-Side CTs..... 790
Figure 10.9 Select the Child Page for the Line_2_CTs Group..... 792
Figure 10.10 Configure Monitored Channels for Line_2_CTs Group..... 792
Figure 10.11 Configure Reference Channels for Line_2_CTs Group..... 792
Figure 10.12 PT Monitoring Over a Breaker-and-a-Half Scheme..... 793
Figure 10.13 Configure Monitored Channels for StationA_PTs Group..... 795
Figure 10.14 Configure Breaker Status Channels for StationA_PTs Group..... 795
Figure 10.15 Sample Fault Location Record File..... 806
Figure 10.16 Sample User Logic for External DFR Trigger..... 812
Figure 10.17 Sample Breaker-and-a-Half Substation..... 816
Figure 10.18 Add Data Tags for Monitoring and Recording..... 830

Figure 10.19 Example SOE and Time-Aligned CSV File Name..... 833
Figure 10.20 Example COMTRADE Float32 File Name.....834
Figure 10.21 Copying the RTAC Host SSH Key..... 848
Figure 10.22 Locating the RTAC Hostname..... 848
Figure 10.23 Example of Prepared Host Key..... 848
Figure 10.24 Frequency Element Logic..... 876
Figure 10.25 Valpha Undervoltage Supervision Logic..... 879
Figure 10.26 Positive-Sequence Voltage (V1) Supervision Logic..... 880
Figure 10.27 Example.....882
Figure 10.28 Protection Element POU..... 884
Figure 10.29 Frequency Elements Outputs..... 884
Figure 10.30 Interaction Between Recording Triggers Extension and Recording Devices..... 885
Figure 10.31 Insert a Recording Triggers Extension..... 885
Figure 10.32 Recording Triggers Extension Tabs..... 885
Figure 10.33 High-Threshold Trigger: Rising-Edge and Level Output Modes.....886
Figure 10.34 High-Threshold Trigger: Rising-Edge and Level Output Modes with Pickup Timer..... 887
Figure 10.35 High-Threshold Trigger: Rising-Edge and Level Output Modes with Pickup Timer No Operation..... 887
Figure 10.36 Low-Threshold Trigger: Rising-Edge and Level Output Modes..... 888
Figure 10.37 Low-Threshold Trigger: Rising-Edge and Level Output Modes with Pickup Time..... 889
Figure 10.38 Low-Threshold Trigger: Rising-Edge and Level Output Modes with Minimum Active Set Point.... 889
Figure 10.39 Assigning an Axion Recording Group to a Recording Triggers Extension.....893
Figure 10.40 Triggering a DDR Using Recording Trigger Extension..... 894
Figure 10.41 Creating Simple Tag Mapper..... 900
Figure 10.42 Generated Map.....901
Figure 10.43 Assigning Server Shared Map.....901
Figure 10.44 Available Sources..... 902
Figure 10.45 Spare Points..... 903
Figure 10.46 Five Binary Input Spare Points Appended to End of Device_2_DNP Points.....904
Figure 10.47 Five Binary Input Spare Points Appended to the Beginning of Device_2_DNP Points.....904
Figure 10.48 Example Control Mapping—Auto..... 905
Figure 10.49 Example Control Mapping—Verbose..... 906
Figure 10.50 Live Data Templates..... 907
Figure 10.51 Processing Mapping Changes..... 909
Figure 10.52 FAILOVER_Q..... 911
Figure 10.53 FAILOVER_LIMIT..... 912
Figure 10.54 Boolean Operators..... 913
Figure 10.55 Boolean Operator: AND Logic Diagram..... 913
Figure 10.56 Timer Examples..... 913
Figure 10.57 Scaling Examples..... 914
Figure 10.58 Bit Packing Example.....914
Figure 10.59 Paired Binary Outputs..... 915
Figure 10.60 Function Operator Example.....916
Figure 10.61 Column Header: Output .csv File.....917
Figure 10.62 Column Header: Tag Mapper.....917
Figure 11.1 Web Interface Dashboard.....920
Figure 11.2 View Diagnostics Online..... 921
Figure 11.3 Forcing Values While Online.....923
Figure 11.4 Forced Values Window.....925
Figure 11.5 Create a Watch Window..... 926
Figure 11.6 Watch Values Window..... 926
Figure 11.7 Set RTE Performance Watchdog Time-Out..... 927
Figure 11.8 Customize Diagnostic Strings..... 930
Figure 11.9 Sample Axion System for Troubleshooting Illustrations.....936
Figure 11.10 Network Error Illustration for Example 1.....937

Figure 11.11 Network Initialization..... 938
Figure 11.12 Network Configuration Status Messages..... 938
Figure 11.13 Configuration Error Because of Mismatched Module..... 939
Figure 11.14 Network Cable Fault..... 940
Figure 11.15 Connections Status for Network Cable Fault Between Node 1 and Node 3.....941
Figure 11.16 Module Status in Node 3..... 941
Figure 11.17 Module Status in Unfaulted Nodes.....942
Figure 11.18 Network Cable Fault..... 943
Figure 11.19 Connections Status for Network Cable Fault Between Node 1 and Node 2.....944
Figure 11.20 Connections Status for an Individual Module Failure..... 944
Figure B.1 MOVE Example in CFC or LD in Conjunction With the EN/ENO Function..... 1055
Figure B.2 Two ADD Examples in CFC, LD.....1057
Figure B.3 DIV Example in CFC, LD..... 1057
Figure B.4 MOD Example in CFC, LD.....1057
Figure B.5 Two MUL Examples in CFC, LD.....1058
Figure B.6 SUB Example in CFC, LD.....1058
Figure B.7 AND Example in CFC, LD..... 1059
Figure B.8 NOT Example in CFC, LD..... 1059
Figure B.9 OR Example in CFC, LD.....1059
Figure B.10 XOR Example in CFC, LD.....1060
Figure B.11 ROL Example in CFC, LD..... 1061
Figure B.12 ROR Example in CFC, LD.....1061
Figure B.13 SHL Example in CFC, LD..... 1062
Figure B.14 SHR Example in CFC, LD..... 1062
Figure B.15 MAX Example in CFC, LD.....1063
Figure B.16 MIN Example in CFC, LD..... 1063
Figure B.17 SEL Example in CFC, LD.....1064
Figure B.18 EQ Example in CFC, LD..... 1065
Figure B.19 GE Example in CFC, LD..... 1065
Figure B.20 GT Example in CFC, LD..... 1066
Figure B.21 LE Example in CFC, LD.....1066
Figure B.22 LT Example in CFC, LD.....1066
Figure B.23 NE Example in CFC, LD..... 1067
Figure B.24 BOOL_TO Conversions..... 1068
Figure B.25 TO_BOOL Conversions..... 1069
Figure B.26 INT_TO_SINT Example in CFC, LD..... 1070
Figure B.27 LREAR_TO_INT Example in CFC, LD.....1070
Figure B.28 TIME_TO Examples in CFC, LD..... 1071
Figure B.29 DATE_TO Examples in CFC, LD.....1071
Figure B.30 STRING_TO Examples in CFC, LD..... 1072
Figure B.31 CMV_TO_MV_MAG Example in CFC..... 1073
Figure B.32 CMV_TO_MV_ANG Example in CFC.....1073
Figure B.33 operAPC_TO_TIME Example in CFC..... 1074
Figure B.34 SPS2_TO_DPS Example in CFC..... 1074
Figure B.35 SPS_TO_DPS Example in CFC.....1075
Figure B.36 ABS Example in CFC, LD..... 1076
Figure B.37 ACOS Example in CFC, LD.....1076
Figure B.38 ASIN Example in CFC, LD.....1076
Figure B.39 ATAN Example in CFC, LD..... 1076
Figure B.40 CELSIUS_TO_FAHRENHEIT Example in CFC, LD..... 1077
Figure B.41 COS Example in CFC, LD..... 1077
Figure B.42 DEG_TO_RAD Example in CFC, LD..... 1077
Figure B.43 EXP Example in CFC, LD..... 1078
Figure B.44 EXPT Example in CFC, LD..... 1078
Figure B.45 FAHRENHEIT_TO_CELSIUS Example in CFC, LD..... 1078

Figure B.46 LN Example in CFC, LD..... 1079
Figure B.47 LOG Example in CFC, LD..... 1079
Figure B.48 RAD_TO_DEG Example in CFC, LD..... 1079
Figure B.49 SIN Example in CFC, LD..... 1079
Figure B.50 SQRT Example in CFC, LD..... 1080
Figure B.51 TAN Example in CFC, LD..... 1080
Figure B.52 CONCAT Example in CFC, LD..... 1081
Figure B.53 DELETE Example in CFC, LD..... 1081
Figure B.54 FIND Example in CFC, LD..... 1082
Figure B.55 INSERT Example in CFC, LD..... 1082
Figure B.56 LEFT Example in CFC, LD..... 1083
Figure B.57 LEN Example in CFC, LD..... 1083
Figure B.58 MID Example in CFC, LD..... 1083
Figure B.59 REPLACE Example in CFC, LD..... 1084
Figure B.60 RIGHT Example in CFC, LD..... 1084
Figure B.61 CMVRangeAndDeadbandCheck Example in CFC, LD..... 1085
Figure B.62 DateCalc() Example..... 1086
Figure B.63 DateCalc Example in CFC..... 1086
Figure B.64 dateTime_t_Constructor Example in CFC..... 1086
Figure B.65 dateTime_t_Deconstructor Example in CFC..... 1087
Figure B.66 dateTime_t_TO_DNP48 Example in CFC..... 1088
Figure B.67 DayOfWeek Example in CFC..... 1088
Figure B.68 DayOfYear Example in CFC..... 1088
Figure B.69 DNP48_TO_dateTIME_t Example in CFC..... 1089
Figure B.70 INSRangeCheck Example in CFC, LD..... 1093
Figure B.71 MERGE_q Example in Tag Processor..... 1094
Figure B.72 MVRangeAndDeadbandCheck Example in CFC, LD..... 1094
Figure B.73 NetworkEventCapture Example..... 1095
Figure B.74 SIZEOF() Example..... 1096
Figure B.75 SYS_TIME() Example..... 1096
Figure B.76 TRANSLATE Example in CFC..... 1097
Figure B.77 TRANSLATE_MV Example in CFC..... 1097
Figure B.78 TRANSLATE_INS Example in CFC..... 1098
Figure B.79 TS_DIFF in Tag Processor..... 1098
Figure B.80 TS_DIFF() Example..... 1099
Figure B.81 ValidityCheck Example in CFC, LD..... 1099
Figure B.82 Creating a Function Block Instance..... 1100
Figure B.83 NetworkAudit Example..... 1102
Figure B.84 CTD Example in CFC, LD..... 1103
Figure B.85 CTU Example in CFC, LD..... 1103
Figure B.86 CTUD Example in CFC, LD..... 1104
Figure B.87 F_TRIG Example in CFC, LD..... 1107
Figure B.88 PulseDecoder Example in CFC, LD..... 1107
Figure B.89 RS Example in CFC, LD..... 1108
Figure B.90 RTC Example in CFC, LD..... 1108
Figure B.91 R_TRIG Example in CFC, LD..... 1109
Figure B.92 SR Example in CFC, LD..... 1110
Figure B.93 TEX Example in CFC..... 1110
Figure B.94 Display of TI Behavior Over Time..... 1111
Figure B.95 Display of TI Behavior Triggered by IN..... 1111
Figure B.96 TI Example in CFC, LD..... 1112
Figure B.97 TIV Example in CFC, LD..... 1112
Figure B.98 Display of TOF Behavior Over Time..... 1113
Figure B.99 TOF Example in CFC, LD..... 1113
Figure B.100 Display of TON Behavior Over Time..... 1114

Figure B.101 TON Example in CFC, LD..... 1114
Figure B.102 Display of the TP Time Sequence..... 1115
Figure B.103 TP Example in CFC, LD..... 1115
Figure B.104 TPUDO Diagram..... 1116
Figure B.105 TPUDO Example in CFC..... 1116
Figure B.106 GVL and DTE..... 1126
Figure B.107 Data Type Editor..... 1147
Figure D.1 Dynamic Disturbance and Fault Recording System Components..... 1167
Figure E.1 Standard Ethernet Frame for EtherCAT Messages..... 1172
Figure E.2 Standard Ethernet Frame for EtherCAT Messages..... 1173

List of Tables

Table 1.1 Typical RTAC Startup Time..... 139
Table 1.2 Status Values..... 153
Table 2.1 Maximum Tag Counts Per RTAC Hardware Model..... 161
Table 2.2 Comm Monitor Display Fields..... 177
Table 2.3 Comm Monitor Data Fields..... 178
Table 2.4 UART Event Types..... 178
Table 2.5 UART Signals..... 178
Table 2.6 Common Device Tag Type Parameters..... 184
Table 2.7 Binary Input Parameters..... 185
Table 2.8 Binary Output Parameters..... 185
Table 2.9 Counter Parameters..... 185
Table 2.10 Analog Input Parameters..... 185
Table 2.11 Analog Outputs..... 186
Table 2.12 DNP Services User Role Permissions..... 191
Table 2.13 DNP Server POU Pin Settings..... 193
Table 2.14 Server (Outstation)..... 195
Table 2.15 DNP Server (Slave) Object..... 196
Table 2.16 DNP Client (Master) Object..... 200
Table 2.17 DNP Secure Authentication Protocol Implementation Extra Information for Testing (PIXIT)..... 203
Table 2.18 Common Input Parameters..... 209
Table 2.19 Coils..... 209
Table 2.20 Discrete Inputs..... 209
Table 2.21 Holding Registers..... 210
Table 2.22 Input Registers..... 211
Table 2.23 Read Coil Polls..... 212
Table 2.24 Modbus Server POU Pin Settings..... 216
Table 2.25 SEL Tag Configuration Parameters..... 220
Table 2.26 SEL Client POU Pin Settings..... 238
Table 2.27 SEL Server Commands (All Commands Access Level 1)..... 247
Table 2.28 TX MIRRORED BITS Parameters..... 255
Table 2.29 RX MIRRORED BITS Parameters..... 256
Table 2.30 Common Settings for PMU Data Set Tags..... 261
Table 2.31 IEEE C37.118 Mapping to timeStamp_t..... 263
Table 2.32 IEEE C37.118 Mapping to quality_t..... 264
Table 2.33 IEEE C37.118 Measurement Mapping to Logic Engine Tags..... 264
Table 2.34 Axion PMU Settings..... 265
Table 2.35 Axion Voltage and Current Settings..... 266
Table 2.36 Axion PMU Rate..... 266
Table 2.37 PMU Time Stamp Rounding Example for System Tags..... 269
Table 2.38 Trigger Reason..... 271
Table 2.39 timestamp_t Mapping to IEEE C37.118..... 272
Table 2.40 quality_t Mapping to IEEE C37.118..... 273
Table 2.41 Data Tags Mapping to IEEE C37.118..... 273
Table 2.42 IEC 61850 Document Set..... 282
Table 2.43 Example IEC 61850 Descriptor Components..... 284
Table 2.44 RTAC Logical Devices..... 284
Table 2.45 GOOSE Ethernet Ports on RTAC Devices..... 292
Table 2.46 Configurable GOOSE Parameters..... 297
Table 2.47 Simple Typed Global Tags Per RX or TX Message..... 297
Table 2.48 Aggregate Typed Global Tags Per RX or TX Message..... 298

Table 2.49 PICS for A-Profile Support..... 312
Table 2.50 PICS for T-Profile Support.....313
Table 2.51 MMS Service Supported Conformance.....313
Table 2.52 MMS Parameter CBB..... 316
Table 2.53 AlternateAccessSelection Conformance Statement.....316
Table 2.54 VariableAccessSpecification Conformance Statement..... 316
Table 2.55 VariableSpecification Conformance Statement..... 316
Table 2.56 Read Conformance Statement..... 317
Table 2.57 GetVariableAccessAttributes Conformance Statement.....317
Table 2.58 DefineNamedVariableList Conformance Statement..... 317
Table 2.59 GetNamedVariableListAttributes Conformance Statement..... 317
Table 2.60 DeleteNamedVariableList Conformance Statement.....318
Table 2.61 GOOSE Conformance..... 318
Table 2.62 Basic Conformance Statement.....318
Table 2.63 ACSI Models Conformance Statement..... 319
Table 2.64 ACSI Service Conformance Statement..... 320
Table 2.65 Module Diagnostic Tag Descriptions.....336
Table 2.66 Waveform Settings.....349
Table 2.67 Analog Inputs Settings..... 355
Table 2.68 Waveform Settings.....358
Table 2.69 Waveform Settings.....365
Table 2.70 Waveform Settings.....376
Table 2.71 Waveform Settings.....383
Table 2.72 PRCTPT Module Settings Options.....387
Table 2.73 Tag Settings.....389
Table 2.74 Oscillography Settings.....393
Table 2.75 struct_SampleRowData..... 406
Table 2.76 struct_SampleStream..... 406
Table 2.77 struct_ChannelInfoRow.....407
Table 2.78 RTU Templates With Included Modules..... 421
Table 2.79 LG 8979 Messages..... 429
Table 2.80 Common Device Tag Type Parameters..... 430
Table 2.81 Digital Input, Indications, and SOEs Parameters.....431
Table 2.82 Digital and Pulse Output and Select Before Operate Parameters..... 431
Table 2.83 Accumulators Parameters..... 431
Table 2.84 Analog Input and Analog References Parameters.....432
Table 2.85 Analog Outputs..... 432
Table 2.86 LG 8979 Client Function Codes.....435
Table 2.87 LG 8979 Server Function Codes..... 436
Table 2.88 Common Device Tag Type Parameters..... 439
Table 2.89 2-Bit Status..... 439
Table 2.90 Simple Status.....440
Table 2.91 Analog Input.....440
Table 2.92 Pulse Accumulator.....440
Table 2.93 Special Calculations..... 440
Table 2.94 SBO Output.....441
Table 2.95 SES-92 Messages..... 443
Table 2.96 Device Tag Type Configuration Parameters..... 444
Table 2.97 POU Pin Settings and Controller..... 444
Table 2.98 Common Device Tag Type Parameters..... 450
Table 2.99 Status Input Parameters..... 450
Table 2.100 SBO Trip/Close Output Parameters..... 450
Table 2.101 Accumulator and Solid State Meter Parameters..... 450
Table 2.102 Analog Input Parameters..... 450
Table 2.103 SBO Setpoint Output Parameters..... 451

Table 2.104 SES-92 POU Pin Settings....451
Table 2.105 SES-92 Function Codes....453
Table 2.106 Courier POU Pin Settings....456
Table 2.107 Explanation of Column Headers....458
Table 2.108 IEC 60870-5-101/104 Client POU Pin Settings....459
Table 2.109 Common Device Tag Type Parameters....464
Table 2.110 Single-Point Status Input Parameters....465
Table 2.111 Double-Point Status Input Parameters....465
Table 2.112 Step Positions Parameters....465
Table 2.113 Bitstrings Parameters....466
Table 2.114 Measured Values Parameters....466
Table 2.115 Integrated Totals Parameters....467
Table 2.116 Single Commands Parameters....467
Table 2.117 Double Commands Parameters....467
Table 2.118 Regulating Step Commands Parameters....468
Table 2.119 Set Point Commands Parameters....469
Table 2.120 Bitstring Commands Parameters....469
Table 2.121 IEC 60870-5-101/104 POU Pin Settings....470
Table 2.122 IEC 60870-5-103 Client POU Pin Settings....512
Table 2.123 Flex Parse Message Settings....520
Table 2.124 Flex Parse Tags Settings....522
Table 2.125 SEL Type Class Expressions....523
Table 2.126 Common Regular Expression Syntax....530
Table 2.127 Common Device Tag Type Parameters....532
Table 2.128 Binary Output Parameters....532
Table 2.129 Analog Output Parameters....532
Table 2.130 POU Pin Settings....534
Table 2.131 Supported Function Codes....536
Table 2.132 CDC Type 2 Tag Types....537
Table 2.133 CDC Tag Type 2 Client Pin Descriptions....537
Table 2.134 Supported Function Codes....538
Table 2.135 CDC Type 2 Tag Types....540
Table 2.136 CDC Type 2 Server Pin Descriptions....540
Table 2.137 Poll Tab Parameters....543
Table 2.138 SNMP Point Behavior....543
Table 2.139 SNMP Manager/Client POU Pin Settings....544
Table 2.140 Read/Write Access By Account Level....548
Table 2.141 POU Pin Settings....549
Table 2.142 EtherNet/IP Adapter/Client POU Pin Settings....567
Table 2.143 Ethernet/IP Explicit Message Error Statuses....574
Table 2.144 Ethernet/IP Explicit Message Error and Extended Error Codes....574
Table 2.145 OPC UA Client POU Pin Settings....579
Table 2.146 OPC UA Server Quality Mapping....581
Table 2.147 OPC UA Server POU Pin Settings....582
Table 2.148 OPC UA Security Modes and Policies Support....586
Table 3.1 Available Columns in the Tag Processor....592
Table 4.1 APR Command Summary....630
Table 4.2 ASCII Controls and Keys....632
Table 4.3 Security Check Strings....633
Table 4.4 APR POU Pin Settings....638
Table 5.1 Web Interface Dashboard Settings....641
Table 5.2 Kiosk Feature Shortcut Keys....642
Table 5.3 Live Data Advanced Filtering Operators....649
Table 6.1 Breaker Control States....666
Table 6.2 Disconnect Switch Control States....667

Table 6.3 Three-Position Disconnect Switch..... 668
Table 6.4 Status Tags Per Screen Items.....668
Table 6.5 Touchscreen Date Display Format..... 673
Table 6.6 Touchscreen Settings.....678
Table 6.7 RTAC Status > Device Information Screen Contents.....680
Table 6.8 RTAC Status > System Statistics Screen Contents..... 681
Table 6.9 EtherCAT Status Screen Contents..... 681
Table 6.10 Module Status Indications..... 682
Table 6.11 Touchscreen Operations That Require User Login..... 682
Table 6.12 Alarm Settings Information..... 685
Table 6.13 Bay Control Tab Buttons..... 689
Table 6.14 SEL Touchscreen Settings Tab..... 690
Table 6.15 SEL Touchscreen Controller POU Pins.....691
Table 6.16 Touchscreen System Tags..... 696
Table 6.17 Touchscreen Possible States.....696
Table 7.1 IP Security Settings..... 699
Table 7.2 CIDR Notation..... 700
Table 7.3 Global IP Settings..... 705
Table 7.4 Static Route Settings.....706
Table 7.5 Account Access..... 716
Table 7.6 Available Permissions..... 717
Table 7.7 Default Users and Associated Permissions..... 720
Table 7.8 User Roles Columns..... 720
Table 7.9 Individual Permissions..... 721
Table 7.10 Example Functionality Requiring Multiple Permissions..... 721
Table 7.11 LDAP Settings Form.....728
Table 7.12 Radius Settings in the RTAC..... 730
Table 7.13 Syslog Message Severities Supported in the RTAC..... 734
Table 7.14 Syslog MSG Configuration..... 735
Table 8.1 Profile Comparison and RTAC Support..... 738
Table 8.2 SystemTime Parameters.....742
Table 8.3 Pertinent System Time POU Pin Settings..... 743
Table 9.1 IEC 61131-3 Operation Order of Precedence (Highest to Lowest)[a]..... 750
Table 10.1 Extension Project Version Compatibility..... 761
Table 10.2 SEL-411L Alert Conditions and Tag List Outputs.....763
Table 10.3 SEL-411L Monitored COM 87L Report Data Points and Conditions..... 764
Table 10.4 Settings.....765
Table 10.5 IEDs: 411L.....766
Table 10.6 SOE/Summary CSV Report Format..... 766
Table 10.7 87L Communication Monitor Outputs..... 767
Table 10.8 General Settings..... 769
Table 10.9 Settings Files..... 769
Table 10.10 PORT Settings.....770
Table 10.11 RTAC Device Types..... 771
Table 10.12 SEL Protocol Client Settings.....772
Table 10.13 SEL Protocol Tag Data Region Lookup..... 772
Table 10.14 SEL Protocol Tag Rename Replacements..... 773
Table 10.15 DNP Server Serial Settings.....773
Table 10.16 DNP Server Ethernet Settings..... 773
Table 10.17 DNP Binary Output Mapping (Paired)..... 774
Table 10.18 DNP Binary Output Mapping (Non-Paired)..... 775
Table 10.19 CtPt Monitor Group Settings.....778
Table 10.20 SOE/Summary Report File Format.....781
Table 10.21 Summary Content in the SOE/Summary Report..... 782
Table 10.22 Detail Report Format..... 782

Table 10.23 Monitored Channel Settings.....783
Table 10.24 Breaker/Switch Status Channels Settings.....784
Table 10.25 CtPt Monitor POU Outputs.....784
Table 10.26 Custom Data Types Used on CtPt Monitor POU Output.....785
Table 10.27 CtPt Monitor Example 1 Monitor Group Settings.....788
Table 10.28 CtPt Monitor Example 2 Monitor Group Settings.....791
Table 10.29 CtPt Monitor Example 3 Monitor Group Settings.....794
Table 10.30 General Settings Names and Descriptions.....797
Table 10.31 Bus Asset Settings Names and Descriptions.....802
Table 10.32 Bus Asset Tags—Wye.....802
Table 10.33 Bus Asset Tags—Delta.....803
Table 10.34 Transmission Line and Generic Asset Settings Names and Descriptions.....804
Table 10.35 Transmission Line and Generic Asset Tags—Wye.....806
Table 10.36 Transmission Line and Generic Asset Tags—Delta.....808
Table 10.37 Local Monitoring Status Indications.....810
Table 10.38 Settings Names and Descriptions.....824
Table 10.39 Monitored Tag Type.....830
Table 10.40 SOE Harvesting Parameters.....831
Table 10.41 DDR POU Pin Settings.....831
Table 10.42 Sample RTAC SOE Records.....835
Table 10.43 SOE Harvesting Tab Settings.....835
Table 10.44 Email Plus POU Pins.....841
Table 10.45 Settings Tab Tag Configuration.....842
Table 10.46 C37.118 Client Tag Naming Standards.....844
Table 10.47 Test Mode and FCP Disabled Tag Logical Relationship.....845
Table 10.48 Controller Tab Function Block POU Outputs.....845
Table 10.49 FTPSync POU Pins.....849
Table 10.50 General Settings Names and Descriptions.....850
Table 10.51 Modbus Client Settings.....851
Table 10.52 Modbus Map Settings.....851
Table 10.53 PCC Settings.....851
Table 10.54 Plant Metering Input Settings.....853
Table 10.55 Simple/Advanced Power Control.....853
Table 10.56 PCC Metering Mode Settings.....854
Table 10.57 VAR Control Settings.....854
Table 10.58 Voltage Control Settings.....854
Table 10.59 Voltage Compensation Settings.....855
Table 10.60 Power Factor Control Settings.....856
Table 10.61 Power Factor Gradient Settings.....857
Table 10.62 Solar Smoothing Settings.....857
Table 10.63 Grid Connected Charging Settings.....857
Table 10.64 Capacitor Configuration Settings.....858
Table 10.65 Frequency Regulation Settings.....858
Table 10.66 Islanded Operation Settings.....859
Table 10.67 PV Inverter Operational Data Settings.....861
Table 10.68 BESS Inverter Operational Data Settings.....862
Table 10.69 Capacitor Operational Data Settings.....862
Table 10.70 Load Operational Data Settings.....863
Table 10.71 Reciprocating Generator Operational Data Settings.....864
Table 10.72 Controller Tab Function Block POU Input and Outputs.....865
Table 10.73 Valpha Calculation.....879
Table 10.74 Controller Tab Function Block POU Input and Outputs.....881
Table 10.75 Frequency Elements Settings.....883
Table 10.76 Analog Triggers Tab Column Definitions.....890
Table 10.77 Digital Triggers Tab Column Definitions.....892

Table 10.78 Recording Triggers POU Output Pins..... 894
Table 10.79 Global Settings Tab..... 896
Table 10.80 Reports Tab..... 896
Table 10.81 Report Generator POU Output Pin Settings..... 897
Table 11.1 Advanced Debugging Tools..... 923
Table 11.2 Self-Test System Tags..... 930
Table A.1 RTAC Firmware Revision History..... 948
Table A.2 SEL-2245-2 Firmware Revision History..... 1022
Table A.3 SEL-2245-22 Firmware Revision History..... 1023
Table A.4 SEL-2245-221 Firmware Revision History..... 1023
Table A.5 SEL-2245-3 Firmware Revision History..... 1023
Table A.6 SEL-2245-4 Firmware Revision History..... 1024
Table A.7 SEL-2245-411 Firmware Revision History..... 1024
Table A.8 SEL-2245-42 Firmware Revision History..... 1025
Table A.9 SEL-5033 Software Revision History..... 1025
Table A.10 ICD Revision Table..... 1032
Table A.11 Instruction Manual Revision History..... 1033
Table B.1 Examples of Number Constants..... 1052
Table B.2 Examples of REAL Constants..... 1053
Table B.3 Examples of STRING Constants..... 1053
Table B.4 IEC Data Type..... 1067
Table B.5 Status Value of Data Structures..... 1074
Table B.6 Status Value of Data Structures..... 1075
Table B.7 Permitted Data Type Combinations for Input and Output Tags..... 1075
Table B.8 Configuration Return Codes..... 1093
Table B.9 Structured Text Instruction List..... 1117
Table B.10 Integer Data Types..... 1127
Table B.11 APC Attributes..... 1131
Table B.12 BCR Attributes..... 1131
Table B.13 BSC Attributes..... 1132
Table B.14 CMV Attributes..... 1133
Table B.15 CRC Attributes..... 1133
Table B.16 CSM Attributes..... 1134
Table B.17 DNPC Attributes..... 1134
Table B.18 DPC Attributes..... 1135
Table B.19 DPS Attributes..... 1136
Table B.20 I870SC Attributes..... 1136
Table B.21 I870DC Attributes..... 1136
Table B.22 INC Attributes..... 1137
Table B.23 INS Attributes..... 1137
Table B.24 IOC Attributes..... 1137
Table B.25 LBCR Attributes..... 1138
Table B.26 LEDC Attributes..... 1139
Table B.27 MDBC Attributes..... 1139
Table B.28 MRBC Attributes..... 1140
Table B.29 MV Attributes..... 1141
Table B.30 SPC Attributes..... 1142
Table B.31 SBRC Attributes..... 1142
Table B.32 SPS Attributes..... 1143
Table B.33 SRBC Attributes..... 1143
Table B.34 STR Attributes..... 1144
Table B.35 TIM Attributes..... 1145
Table B.36 quality_t Attributes..... 1145
Table B.37 timeStamp_t Attributes..... 1145
Table D.1 Dynamic Disturbance and Recording System Performance..... 1166

SECTION 1

Getting Started

Overview and Features

The ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Software is an intuitive, easy-to-use application designed to configure the SEL Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC) family of products, including the SEL-2240 Axion®. The main principles behind using the software involve the following:

- Creating a project for each RTAC or SEL-2240 system. An SEL-2240 system can encompass more than one node. You will need one ACSELERATOR RTAC project for each SEL-2241 RTAC module you use.
- Inserting and configuring various protocols for devices that connect to IP and serial communications ports on an RTAC or I/O modules for the SEL-2240. Each device name is user configurable with a maximum of 100 characters.
- Mapping tags (data) from intelligent electronic devices (IEDs) or other data sources to data recipients (remote clients) via the Tag Processor. A tag is a 100 maximum character limit name that specifies a data structure (such as a binary input) or piece of data within that structure (such as the Boolean value).
- Writing logic and math statements that create outputs based on tag value inputs. An example would be ORing several binary inputs to create one binary value.
- Writing logic programs/functions in the following IEC 61131 languages:
  - Structured Text
  - Continuous Function Block
  - Ladder Logic Diagram
- Creating a device configuration to use as a template for other similarly configured devices.

NOTE

The ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Software configures all devices that are included in the RTAC family, including the following:

SEL-3505	SEL-3505-3	SEL-3530	SEL-3530-4
SEL-3532	SEL-3555	SEL-2240 Axion	SEL-3350

Throughout this manual, RTAC refers to all devices in the RTAC family. Any unique instructions for a particular model will be clarified.

Minimum and Recommended System Specifications

ACSELERATOR RTAC requires a 64-bit version of Windows 10, Windows 11, or Windows Server 2016, 2019, or 2022. ACSELERATOR RTAC performance will scale depending on the size of the projects being created (number of tags, devices, etc.). The minimum system specifications for basic projects (25 devices and less than 5,000 tags) are:

- 1.5 Ghz multi-core Intel i5/i7, seventh generation or later
- 8 GB RAM
- 8 GB of HDD storage

Larger, more advanced projects (more than 100 devices and 10,000 tags) require the following system specifications:

- 2.8 Ghz multi-core Intel i7, tenth generation or later
- 16 GB RAM
- 32 GB of solid-state disk storage

Logging in to the ACSELERATOR RTAC Database

After launching ACSELERATOR RTAC, provide the login and database information necessary to access the default ACSELERATOR RTAC database and begin configuring your RTAC project. The login and database fields identify which ACSELERATOR RTAC database you are using. The software saves this set of information as a connection record with a unique connection name (in the following example, this name is RTAC Default Connection). Initially, you can leave all the fields in the login screen at their default values.

The ACSELERATOR RTAC software can use alternative connection records to access different project databases. To access another database, create a unique name in the **Connection Name** field and then fill out the **Server**, **Port**, **Database**, **User Name**, and **Password** fields. If the ACSELERATOR RTAC software finds the database, and if the username and password are correct for that database connection, it will create a new connection record automatically. This login connection name will be the default connection the next time you start ACSELERATOR RTAC. Select any previously used connection records by using the drop-down list in the **Connection Name** field. Once you have chosen a connection record name, the software will populate all the other fields automatically in the login screen, except for the Password field. Enter the password necessary to log in to the connection you have selected.

Initially, two user accounts exist for the default database. One user account has a username of admin and a password of TAIL. The second user account has a username of engineer and a password of OTTER. The admin account has full access to all software features, including adding and deleting user accounts and unlocking projects that are locked for editing by another user. The engineer account can change their own password but cannot unlock locked projects. SEL recommends that you change the default account usernames and passwords immediately to secure your application. Until you secure the application, the software will display a warning indicating that the database is not secure. For more information regarding the updating of accounts, see *Section 7: Security and Account Management*.

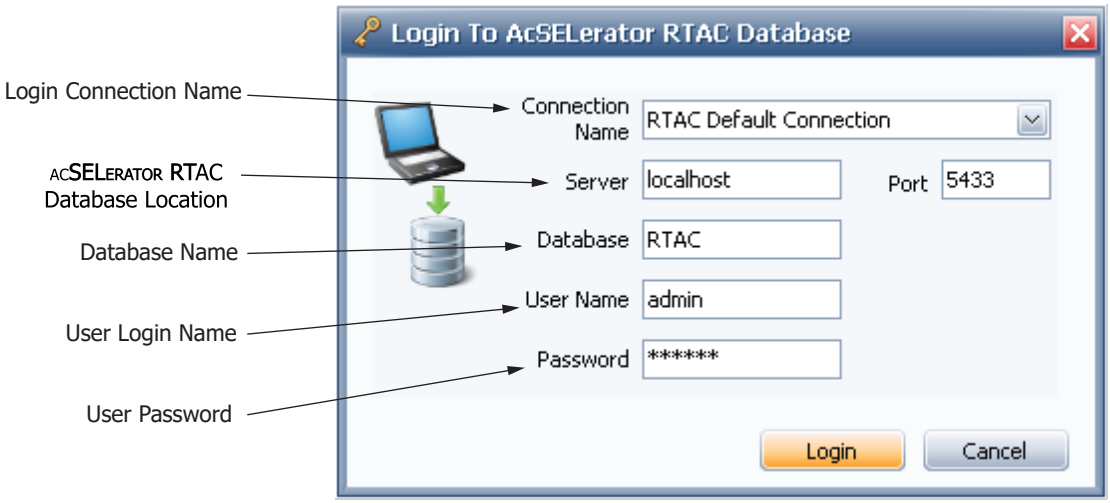


Figure 1.1 ACSELERATOR RTAC Login Screen

Use the start page that appears after you log in to the ACSELERATOR RTAC database to view existing projects or create new ones.

Start Page

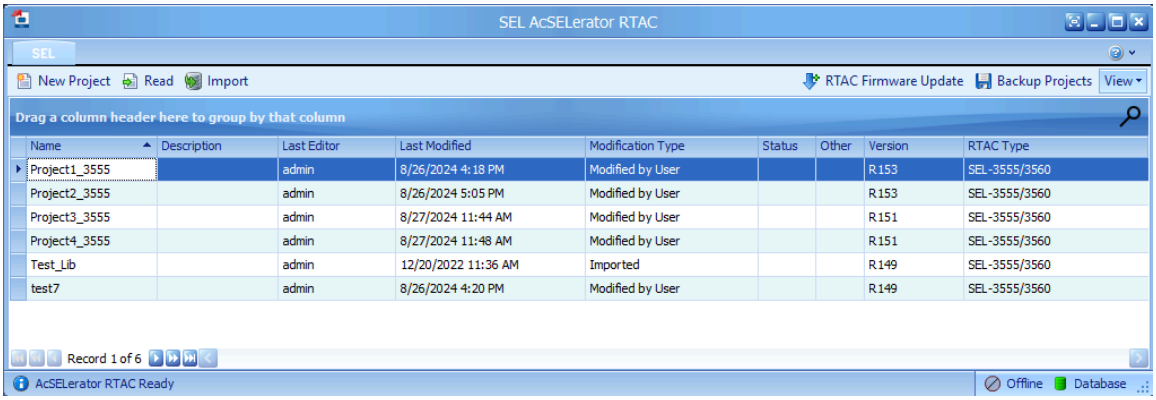


Figure 1.2 ACSELERATOR RTAC Start Page

Start Page Buttons

Several common-function toolbar buttons are available in the ACSELERATOR RTAC start page. The functions of these buttons are described in this section.

Select **New Project** to create a new ACSELERATOR RTAC project.

Select **Read** to read a project from a previously configured RTAC into a new project in your database. You must be connected to an RTAC to read its project. See *Save, Send a Project, and Go Online on page 144* for more information.

Select **Import** to import a project that was previously exported to an EXP file.

Select **RTAC Firmware Update** to update the firmware of the RTAC.

Select **Backup Projects** to export all projects in your database to EXP files and create a ZIP file containing all of the exported files.

Select **View** to configure a Grid or Tree view for the projects list. The Grid view is the default format and contains all projects in a flat list. The Tree view allows for projects to be organized into folders.

Projects List

View the list of existing projects in the current database. Open an existing project by double-clicking on the project.

The Projects List has several columns displayed for each project, including the following:

- Name: The name of the project.
- Description: The first line of the Project Description from the Project Properties.
- Last Editor: The user account that most recently made changes to the project.
- Last Modified: The time stamp corresponding to when changes were most recently made to a project.
- Modification Type: The most recent operation that happened in the project, such as the following:
  - Read from Device
  - Created
  - Converted
  - Imported
  - Modified by User
- Status: Indicates if a project is locked or unlocked.
- Other: Displays any advanced read-in project components embedded in the project, such as Ethernet Settings or User Accounts, when you hover your mouse over a cell.
- Version: The version of the project.
- RTAC Type: The type of RTAC (e.g., SEL-3350 or SEL-3555/3560).

Right-click on a project to perform the following actions:

- Open the project.
- Unlock the project.
- Clean the project. This deletes the embedded user logic image from the project and requires a resend to go back online with an RTAC. This action is not typically required.
- Rename the project.
- Delete the project.
- Import a project from an EXP file.
- Export a project to an EXP file.
- Back up all projects to a ZIP file.
- Restore all projects from a ZIP file.
- Convert the project to a newer firmware version or to a different RTAC type.

- Compare two or more projects. This action requires that multiple projects using the same firmware version be selected at once by using **<Ctrl +click>** or **<Shift+click>**. See *Compare ACSELERATOR RTAC Projects on page 153* for more information.
- Set the password security for a project.
- Disable the password security for a project.

Creating a New Project

A project contains communications settings, tags, and logic for a particular RTAC configuration. You can create a new project or use a project you saved previously as a starting point for a new project.

Click the **New SEL RTAC Project** icon in the start page or select **New** from the menu in the SEL application button to access the project creation dialog box.

To quickly create a new default project for the latest RTAC version, select the **Create** button shown in *Figure 1.3* to open the project view. The **RTAC Firmware Version** pane provides a method to create projects for earlier RTAC versions. ACSELERATOR RTAC selects the latest firmware version by default. If you select a previous version, ACSELERATOR RTAC will remember that selection the next time you create a new project.

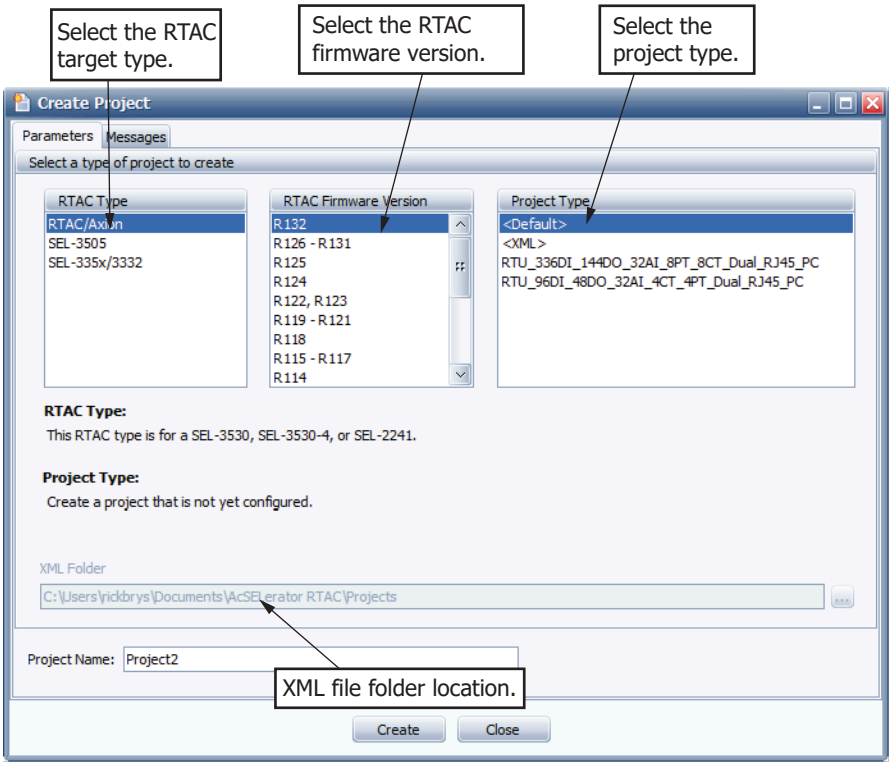


Figure 1.3 ACSELERATOR RTAC Project Creation Interface

The default ACSELERATOR RTAC project template includes an RTAC (system tags and diagnostics), but no pre-configured client or server protocol connections. Select the default project category and default project template to create and open a default project. If necessary, enter a custom project name. If you have previously exported items from an RTAC project in XML format, you can select **XML** under **Project Type** to create a new project using those XML files.

ACSELERATOR RTAC also provides some Axion example projects in the Project Type column that include common settings for certain types of applications. Click on an RTU project type name from the list to see a project description. Provide a custom project name, if necessary, and select Create to open the example in the project view for editing. Refer to *RTU Project Examples on page 421* for more information.

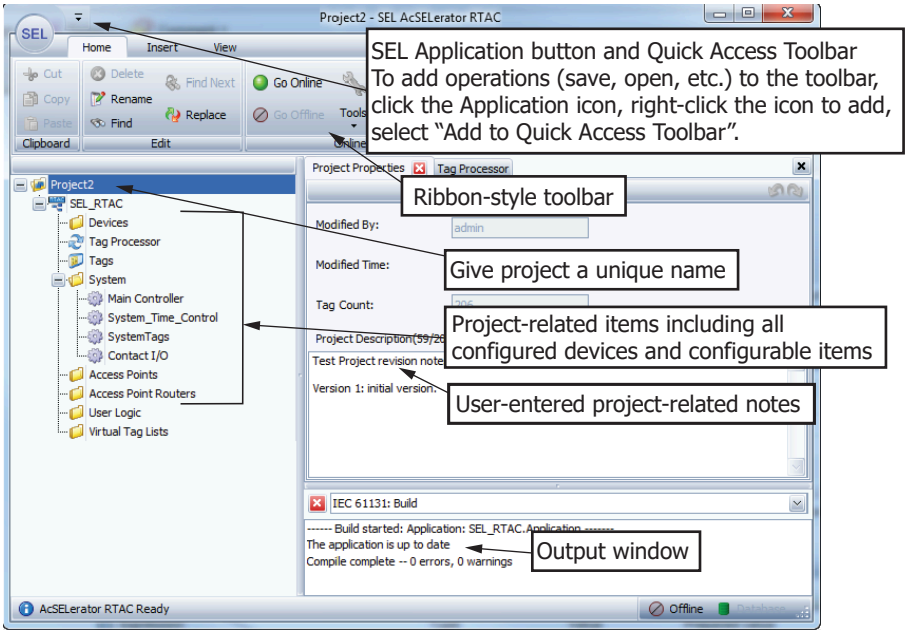


Figure 1.4 Project View

Navigate this screen by using the ribbon menu and the configurable **Quick Access Toolbar** at the top. The ribbon menu has four tabs:

- **Home**: Perform standard editing functions such as copy, paste, find, replace, etc. Also contains online tools including online/offline buttons, communications monitoring (Comm Monitor), and the Tools menu for user logic debugging options.
- **Insert**: Add a new intelligent electronic device (IED) or remote polling device, add new SEL-2240 I/O modules, save or retrieve a custom device configuration, add an access point router, or create custom IEC 61131-3 user logic.
- **View**: Open/close window panes, view reports, return all docked windows, and change skins for personal preference.
- **Tag Processor**: Append, insert, and delete lines in the Tag Processor as well as copy, paste, and delete items. This menu is only visible when the Tag Processor window is in focus.

The following descriptions are for items in the project tree, located in the left window pane of *Figure 1.4*. Right-click the project name to rename it. Right-click on **SEL_RTAC** to add any of the following features. You can also add folders in the project tree by using the right-click menu. Organize devices and connections by dragging and dropping them into the custom folders as needed. To re-order folders on the same level of the project tree hierarchy, hold the <Shift> key while moving the folder to prevent it from being relocated as a sub-folder.

- **Project2**: The configurable name of the current project. This must be a unique name in a given database.
- **SEL_RTAC**: The name of the device in the project.
- **Devices**: A blank folder where you can place devices configured for this project (IEDs, remote client connections, etc.).
- **Tag Processor**: Tag mapping tool used to map data from IEDs to polling client devices.
- **Tags**: View of all alias tags. When online, view of task timers, task controller blocks, and program organizational unit (POU) pins.
- **System**:
  - **Main Controller**: Set cycle time, watchdog time, and execution order of tasks or program organizational units (POUs). For example, alter the execution order to ensure that all defined protocols collect data before a custom logic program uses the data.
  - **System_Time_Control**: Configure device time-source information such as IRIG-B, PTP, and NTP. Configure UTC time and Daylight-Saving Time settings.
  - **SystemTags**: Configure and view all system (non-device or user logic) tags here. Open **SystemTags** when online to view and/or force present values of all system tags. Also configure the C37.118 Data_Rate or rate of data transmission. *IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasors on page 258* explains this further.
- **Contact I/O**: Configure RTAC contact inputs and outputs, including tag names, pickup and dropout delays, and default values.
- **EtherCAT I/O Network**: Visible once you have inserted an Axion node from the insert menu. Configure and view SEL-2240 nodes and modules. View network messages in Online mode.
- **Access Points**: A blank folder where you can place names of access point configurations, which are used with access point routers in creating transparent connections.
- **Access Point Routers**: A blank folder where you can place names of transparent connection configurations.
- **User Logic**: A blank folder where you can place user-defined logic blocks. This includes IEC 61131-3 programs, functions, function blocks, user-defined global variable lists (GVLs), and data types.
- **Virtual Tags**: A blank folder where you can place virtual tag lists. Virtual tags are global variables that you can use anywhere in an RTAC project. You can create as many as 30 virtual tag lists in a single project (100 virtual tag lists in SEL-3555 and SEL-3350 projects).

Task Cycle Time

The RTAC executes all tasks each task cycle time interval to which they are assigned. Configured task cycle times that are evenly divisible into one second are synchronized to execute at the top of each second of the system time. For example, if the processing cycle is configured as 100 ms, the first task cycle will be at the top of the second. Subsequent task cycles are executed at 100 ms intervals until the top of the next second, at which time the next processing cycle is executed. Configured task cycle times that are not evenly divisible into one second are not executed at the top of the second but are still locked to system time. By default, all tasks run in the main task cycle interval.

Perform the following steps to assign certain tasks to the automation task cycle so that they can run independently and at a faster interval than the main tasks.

Step 1. From the **Main Controller** tab, click the task in the task order list.

Step 2. Click the **Move To** button to move the task from the main task cycle to the automation task cycle.

Step 3. Click the **Automation** tab to configure the automation task cycle parameters.

With the present software, you cannot directly map tags from a task that is in the automation task cycle to a task that is in the main task cycle. Each tag value, control, and logical operation cannot update faster than the task cycle time. While online with the RTAC, you can view various task timers, as well as an overall task timer, in ACSELERATOR RTAC by clicking on **Tags** under the device tree. The task timers indicate how long, in microseconds, the tasks are taking to run. You should configure the main task cycle time to be at least 140 percent of the overall task timer. This provides enough time for the tasks to run, with added time for the RTAC web interface and HMI access. If you configure the RTAC main task cycle time less than what is actually required to run all the defined tasks, the RTAC will run over the task cycle time. For example, if you configure the RTAC to run every 20 milliseconds, but the total task timer indicates the RTAC tasks are using 50 milliseconds to complete, the RTAC will not drop tasks, but will use time from subsequent task cycles to ensure each task runs to completion. The RTAC will therefore not complete every task in the configured 20 milliseconds, and web access performance will be degraded.

The automation task timers are not contained in the **Tags** tab. To view the task times for tasks that are located in the automation task, click **Tools** on the **Home** ribbon while online. Select **Watch Values** and open a watch window. In the watch window, type the following:

SEL_RTAC.Application.Automation_SystemTotal_task_timer

This contains the automation task timers. Use this information to adjust the automation processing cycle. The information regarding adjusting the main task cycle for optimal performance applies to adjusting the automation task cycle as well.

NOTE

If an SEL-2245-4 or SEL-2245-42 CT/PT module is the source of any C37.118 data, the task cycle time will lock to the configured Nominal Frequency. The task cycle time will be 20 ms for 50 Hz and an average of 16.667 ms for 60 Hz. The 16.667 ms average is achieved by running the task cycle time at 17 ms for two cycles and then 16 ms for one cycle.

A rising edge change triggers control operations in the RTAC per cycle interval. This implies a control value that is high must drop low and become high again for a second control operation. Because the RTAC only updates values each cycle-time interval, the control state change must occur each interval. For example, a change in control state from high to low to high during one cycle-time interval will not trigger a new control value because only the last value (high) will be stored. It is possible, therefore, to configure the cycle-time interval in such a way to cause the RTAC to miss rapid control changes. As a rule, set the cycle-time interval such that control operations are not executed at a rate greater than half the cycle-time interval.

Startup Time

The initial startup time of the RTAC varies depending on the version of the RTAC used. The initial startup time includes initializing all of the operating system, exe-GUARD®, and initialization of communication links among other system tasks. This corresponds to when the RTAC **ENABLED** LED turns green and does not include the time to establish communication to downstream devices. Fully establishing communication with downstream devices requires additional time based on the configured communications parameters and can be adversely impacted if the RTAC is configured with a high burden. *Table 1.1* shows expected initialization times for each RTAC type.

Table 1.1 Typical RTAC Startup Time

RTAC Type	Time to Enable
SEL-3530, SEL-3530-4, SEL-2241	~2.5 minutes
SEL-3555	~45 seconds

Application Button

Click the **SEL Application** button to execute file and database functions.

Add frequently used functions by clicking on the **SEL Application** button, right-clicking on the function you want added, and selecting **Add to Quick Access Toolbar** from the pop-up menu.

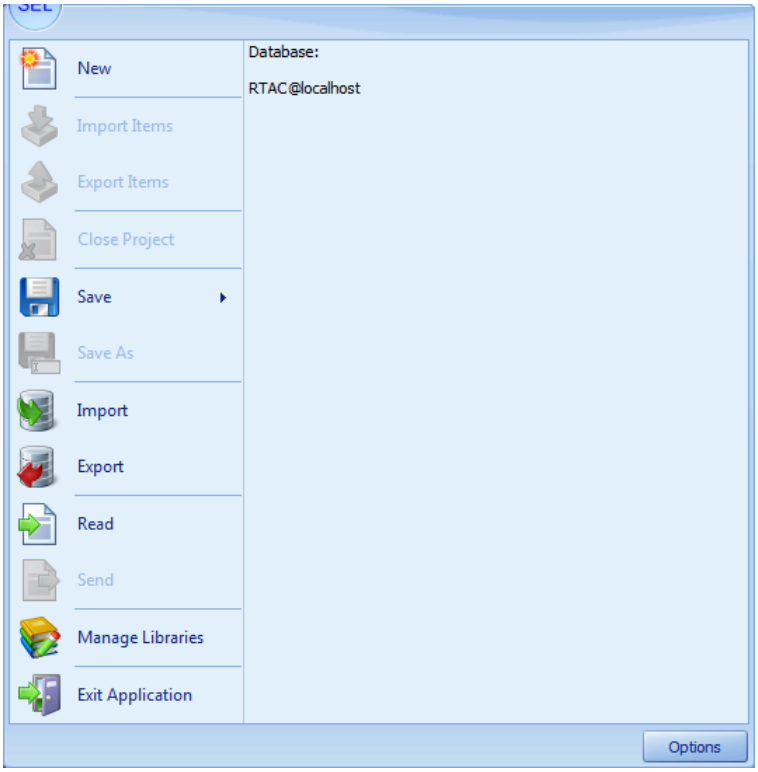


Figure 1.5 Application Button and Quick Access Toolbar

NOTE

User-created names must conform to IEC 61131-3 standards: only use letters, numbers, and underscore; always alert with a letter; and never have two consecutive underscores. If a name is invalid, a ⊗ will appear beside it.

- **New**: Create a new project for an RTAC.
- **Import Items**: Import individual project items from previously exported XML files. This is only available while a project is open.
- **Export Items**: Save selected project items as XML files. This is only available while a project is open.
- **Close Project**: Close current project. This will not close ACSELERATOR RTAC.
- **Save/Save As**: Save current project.
- **Import**: View or edit projects that you exported previously. This is only available from the start page.
- **Export**: For the selected configuration, generate a configuration file that can be imported into any ACSELERATOR RTAC database. This is only available from the start page.
- **Read**: Read an existing configuration from a connected RTAC. This is only available from the start page.
- **Send**: Send a compiled project to a connected RTAC.
- **Manage Libraries**: Install previously created libraries for use in ACSELERATOR RTAC projects.
- **Exit Application**: Close ACSELERATOR RTAC. Be certain that you save and close projects before exiting.

Docking Windows

From the Project View, you can open configuration windows by clicking devices in the device tree. Most of these windows can be undocked from ACSELERATOR RTAC and placed anywhere on your computer workspace. To do this, click the top bar, which bears the name of the window in focus, and drag it anywhere on your workspace. See *Figure 1.6*.

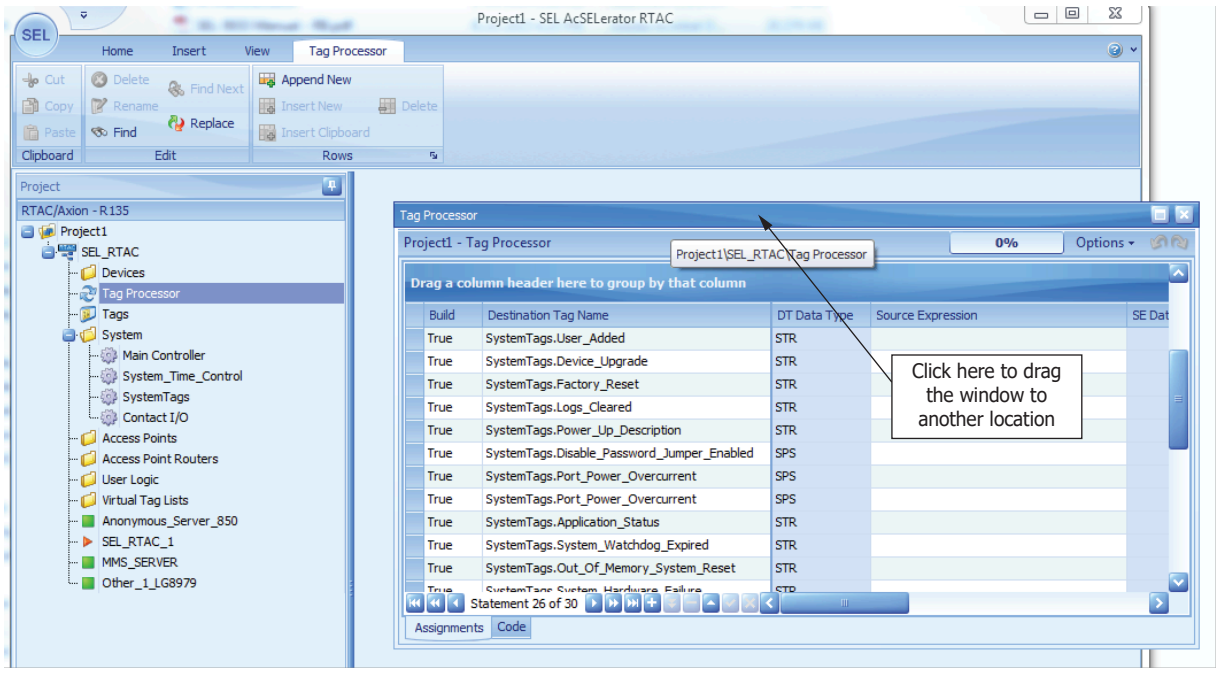


Figure 1.6 Docking Windows

Each window will retain the project and window names. To return the window, close the window by selecting the **X** in the upper right-hand corner or click **View > Reset Window Layout** to restore all windows to your project. See *Figure 1.7*.

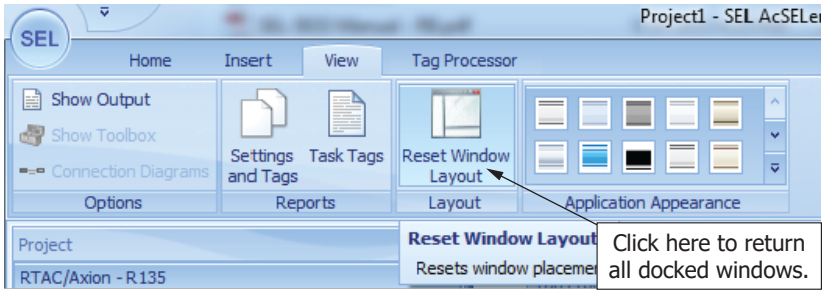


Figure 1.7 Reset Docked Windows

Key Shortcuts

As with most Microsoft Windows-based programs, there are a number of keystroke shortcuts you can use to copy, paste, find, and perform other operations. From the **Home** ribbon, or within the SEL action button, hover your mouse over the operation to display a tooltip window that describes the operation and the keystroke shortcuts.

Use **<Ctrl+Alt+click>** in structured text programs to highlight, copy, paste, and delete columns of text. Anything you type in a highlighted column will be replicated in every row of that column.

Open/Edit an Existing Project

You can open and edit an existing project by double-clicking on the project name in the ACSELERATOR RTAC start page. You can also open and edit projects not in the database that are presently in an RTAC, or projects that have been previously exported.

Use the **Read SEL RTAC Project** button on the start page to retrieve an existing project from a working RTAC.

Step 1. Ensure proper physical connection with either Ethernet or USB to the RTAC. See the installation instructions for your RTAC module for physical connection requirements.

Step 2. Click the **Read SEL RTAC Project** button. The login screen will appear.

Step 3. Enter correct RTAC login information and press **Next**.

Step 4. If required, enter a unique project name.

Step 5. Click **Next**.

Step 6. The settings read will commence. Read time will vary depending on the project size.

Step 7. Press **Finish** when done. The read operation is now complete, and you can view or edit the project.

> **NOTE**
> RTAC projects created in newer versions of ACSELERATOR RTAC and sent to an RTAC are not guaranteed to be compatible when read out with prior versions of ACSELERATOR RTAC.

Use the import/export functions to save/retrieve an existing project.

Step 1. After you have created and saved a project, click the **Export** icon from the **SEL Application** button. Note that all projects must be closed before you can use the export/import functions.

Step 2. Create a unique name and press **Save**. The software will save the selected project as a file with extension .EXP. You can use email, USB memory stick, etc. to send this file to any PC running the same version of ACSELERATOR RTAC software and import the file to make further edits or send the settings to an RTAC.

> **NOTE**
> EXP files created in newer versions of ACSELERATOR RTAC are not guaranteed to be compatible when imported into prior versions of ACSELERATOR RTAC.

Step 3. To open an exported file, select the **Import** icon from the **SEL Application** button.

Step 4. Browse and select the correct file name with extension .EXP and click **Open**. The software imports the project information in the .EXP file into the ACSELERATOR RTAC configuration database in the local machine.

Tag Selector

During configuration of project settings, many operations require that project tag names be entered in to various fields for mapping operations, such as those described in *Section 3: Tag Processor* and *Section 10: Extensions*. The Tag Selector is a tool that allows for drag-and-drop operations of one or more tags into tag entry fields in the project. Launch the tool by selecting **Tag Selector** from the Home ribbon. The Tag Selector will open, docked in the same position as the left project tree. Toggle back and forth between the project tree and Tag Selector by using the tabs at the bottom of the docked window. Close the Tag Selector by selecting the **X** in the upper right corner when tag mapping operations are complete.

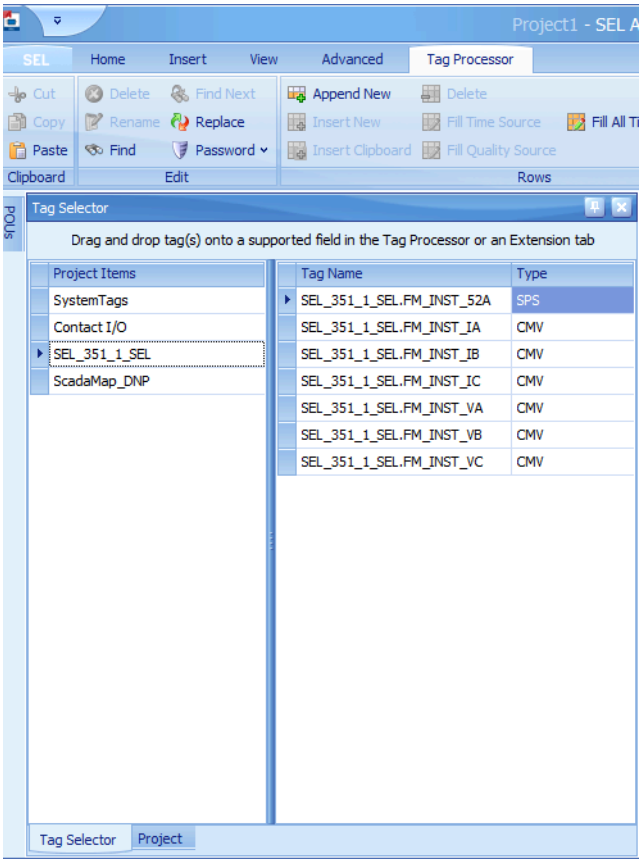


Figure 1.8 Tag Selector

The following project items are displayed in the left side of the Tag Selector as sources for tags:

- Devices
- Shared Tag Maps (e.g., DNP server shared maps)
- Virtual Tag Lists

- System Tags
- Contact I/O

Selecting a different project item in the left side of the Tag Selector will update the right side with the available tags from that item. Apply filters to the list of tags by using the Type column to reduce the list to only display specific tag types (e.g., SPS or MV).

You can drag-and-drop information from the Tag Selector to the following settings fields in an RTAC project:

- Tag Processor **Destination Tag Name** and **Source Expression** fields
- Settings fields where the tags are entered in extensions such as the **Monitored Data** tab in the Dynamic Disturbance Recorder extension and the client-to-server mapping tabs in the **Generated_Map** subitem of the Simple Tag Mapper extension

Select one or more tags from the Tag Selector using **<Ctrl+click>** or **<Shift +click>** and drag the tag(s) to an empty cell in the Tag Processor or extension. If multiple tags were selected and not enough rows exist on the destination object to accept them, new rows are automatically added to accommodate all of the tags.

Save, Send a Project, and Go Online

After completing the RTAC configuration, save and send the project into the RTAC. Before sending the project, you must first set up a user account on your RTAC through the web interface. See *Section 7: Security and Account Management* for details.

Step 1. Ensure proper physical connection with either Ethernet or USB to the RTAC. See *Section 2: Installation* in the *SEL-2240 Instruction Manual* for physical connection requirements.

Step 2. Click the **Save** icon, accessible either from the **Quick Access Toolbar** or by clicking the **SEL Application** button, to save and compile the project. Alternatively, you can press **<Ctrl+S>** to save the project.

> **NOTE**
> The save operation first checks the project for syntactic errors before storing the project in the database. The normal save operation does not, however, check for tags that are referenced in the automation and main task. This is referred to as cross-task checking and is done only when you select the save with cross-task checking option, or when you send the project to the target.

Step 3. Check the output window for compile errors or warnings. Resolve errors before continuing. Double-click on the error line in the output window to have the program direct you to the item causing the error.

Step 4. Click the Send icon  to send the new configuration and logic to the RTAC.

Step 5. Enter the RTAC IP address in the RTAC Address field, username, and password then press **Next**. Note that the **RTE Port** and **Port** fields are exposed to allow connections to RTACs located behind firewalls or routers that may map the default connection ports of 1217 and 5432 to custom ports.

You can use the same default connection name for each time you connect to an RTAC. Alternatively, you can create a unique connection name for each unique IP address of each RTAC residing on the network. To create a new connection, type a unique connection name and IP address, enter the username and password, then press **Login**. The connection information is stored in the ACSELERATOR RTAC database. The next time you attempt to go online with a project, the most recently used connection information is displayed. You can also select other previously used connections from the **Connection Name** drop-down menu.

Note that the RTAC and ACSELERATOR RTAC software usernames and passwords are not necessarily the same. The RTAC web interface maintains the RTAC username and password information. See *Section 7: Security and Account Management* for more information on password management.

Step 6. Optional: Click the **Options** tab and indicate if you want to send the complete project or only IEC 61131 logic changes.

> **NOTE**
> If a protocol is disabled during a settings send through custom logic or a direct transparent connection, it will not re-enable until after the RTAC restarts with the newly received settings.

You can do quick iterative testing of IEC 61131 logic by selecting **Send only custom IEC 61131 logic**. This option does not reset the RTAC and thus allows a form of online editing of your custom logic. Other settings, such as those in protocol configurations, are not sent to the RTAC when this is selected, so it is important to resend the entire project when you are finished testing IEC 61131 logic changes.

When you are satisfied with the IEC 61131 logic, always select **Send Complete Project** and resend the entire project. This puts the RTAC into service and allows you to read the entire project out of the RTAC at a later date if necessary.

Step 7. When the the settings send operation is complete, click **Finish**. Upon completion of RTAC programming, the RTAC automatically enters online mode.

Step 8. (This step only applies to projects that include SEL Axion I/O modules and EtherCAT protocol.)

After settings are completely sent and the project starts running, the RTAC will automatically configure and start the EtherCAT network. No user selections will be required during the configuration process. All other protocols and user logic in the RTAC will begin to run as soon as the project send operation is complete.

Monitor the configuration status by watching the messages in the software status bar (bottom of software window). Configuration will take 10–15 seconds per power coupler and I/O module on the network. A network with 60 modules can take 12 minutes to fully configure. Configuration times will be longest during the initial project sending sequence. Subsequent project changes will configure more quickly.

The sequence of configuration messages are as follows:

- "Beginning EtherCAT boot sequence..."
- "Reading EtherCAT settings..."
- "Addressing EtherCAT network..."
- "Verifying EtherCAT network..."

Step 9. While online, you can view data, force values, and perform other online functions, as necessary.

Step 10. After you finish viewing data, etc., press to go offline. Note that all logic and configuration will continue to run and that the RTAC application is now in service.

If any tag values remain forced when you attempt to go offline, a dialog box will ask if you want to unforce them. If you go offline because of inactivity, the values are automatically unforced and returned to their original state.

Go online anytime by selecting the icon. Upon selecting the go online icon and entering your user credentials for authentication, the RTAC software compares the currently open project with that in the RTAC. If these projects are the same, the RTAC will go online immediately. If the projects differ, ACSELERATOR RTAC will prompt you to send the currently open project to the RTAC.

If you are online with an RTAC running firmware version R151-V0 or later, the device icons in the project tree will display the communication status of that device. Green indicates an online device, red indicates an offline device, and grey indicates a disabled device.

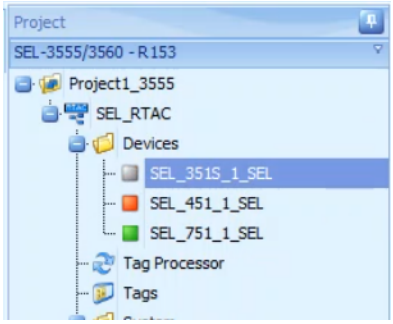


Figure 1.9 Project Tree Device Communication Status

For more information about online options such as forcing data values, creating tag watch windows, and changing the tag display modes, refer to *Section 11: Testing and Troubleshooting*.

Creating and Augmenting Projects With XML

Exporting Programs to XML

You can export individual POUs such as custom function blocks, client and server POUs, and tag processors to an Extensible Markup Language (XML) format. You can later import these individual XML files into existing projects or group them together to generate a new project.

NOTE
Manually editing the exported XML files can create settings that are not valid in an RTAC project. Be careful not to place invalid combinations of XML files in the same directory. For example, copying and pasting a program XML file would create an invalid condition because the program name is the same in both XML files even though the file names differ. The RTAC software ensures that all configured POUs have unique names.

To export your POUs to XML, perform the following:

Step 1. In an open project, select **Export Items** from the **SEL Application** button or right-click the desired POU and select **Export Items**.

Step 2. Select the items you want to export from the resulting pop-up window.

Step 3. Click the ... button choose a directory in which to store the exported features.

Step 4. Press **Export**.

The software exports each selected item into individual XML files and places the files in the export location directory you selected.

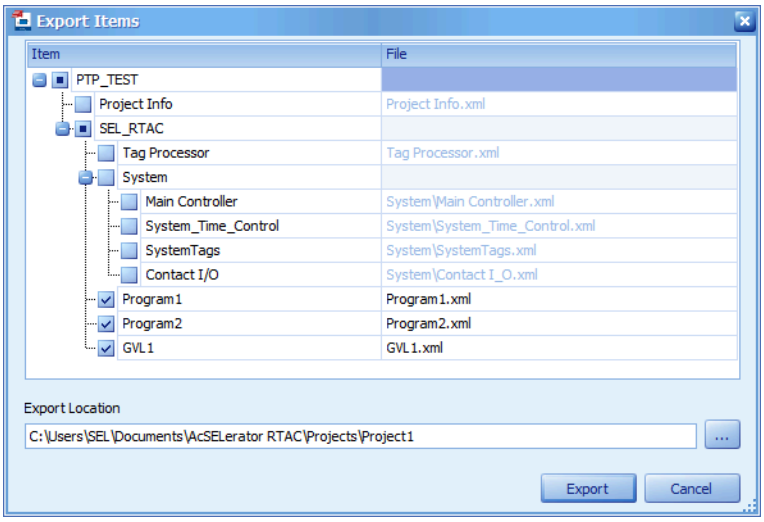


Figure 1.10 Export to XML Window

Alternatively, you can select one or more POUs from the project list, right-click, and select **Export Items**. The resulting pop-up window indicates with check marks all POUs you selected.

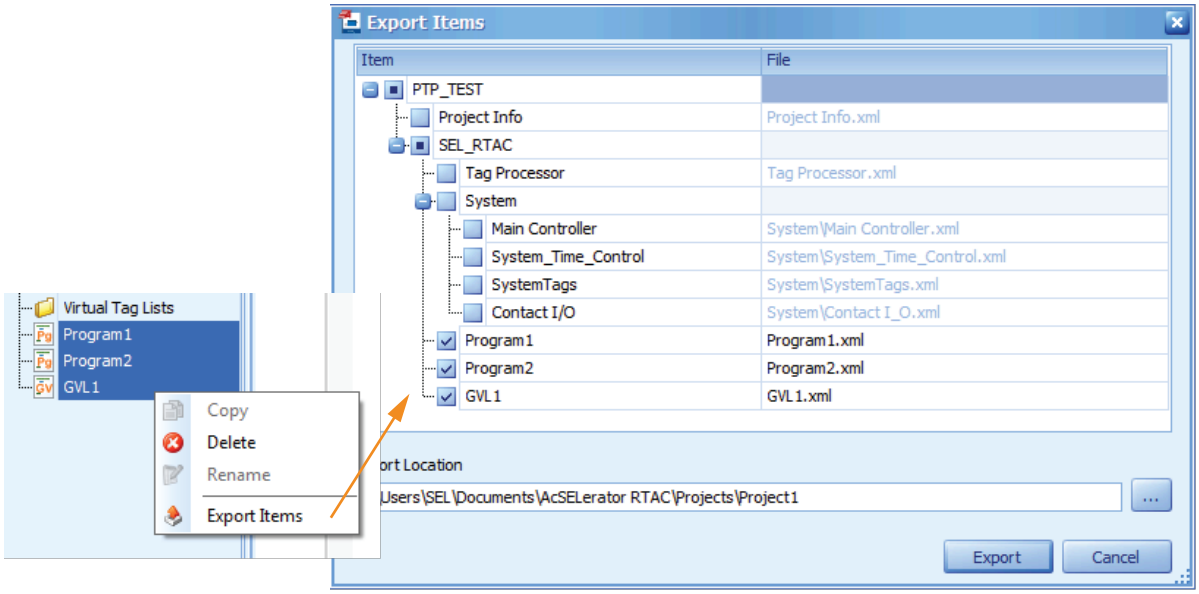


Figure 1.11 Export Selection to XML

Using Windows Explorer, you can create custom folders and place combinations of these XML files as necessary for future projects. You do not need to have every object from a project in the folder. Use only the objects you want. For example, in *Figure 1.11*, Project1 contains two custom IEC 61131 programs and a Global Variable List (GVL1) to use in multiple future projects. You can export each of the items you selected into a folder for use as a base for future projects that need those items.

To use the exported XML, you can either add individual XML files to an existing project or create a new project from exported XML files.

> **NOTE**
> Exported XML content created in newer versions of ACSELERATOR RTAC is not guaranteed to be compatible when used with prior versions of ACSELERATOR RTAC.

Modify Existing Projects With XML

ACSELERATOR RTAC software allows you to import existing XML projects. Perform the following steps to import XML POUs directly to an existing project.

Step 1. From an open project, select **Import Items** from the **SEL Application** button.

Step 2. Choose the folder that contains the XML file you want. See *Exporting Programs to XML on page 147* for instructions on generating the necessary XML files.

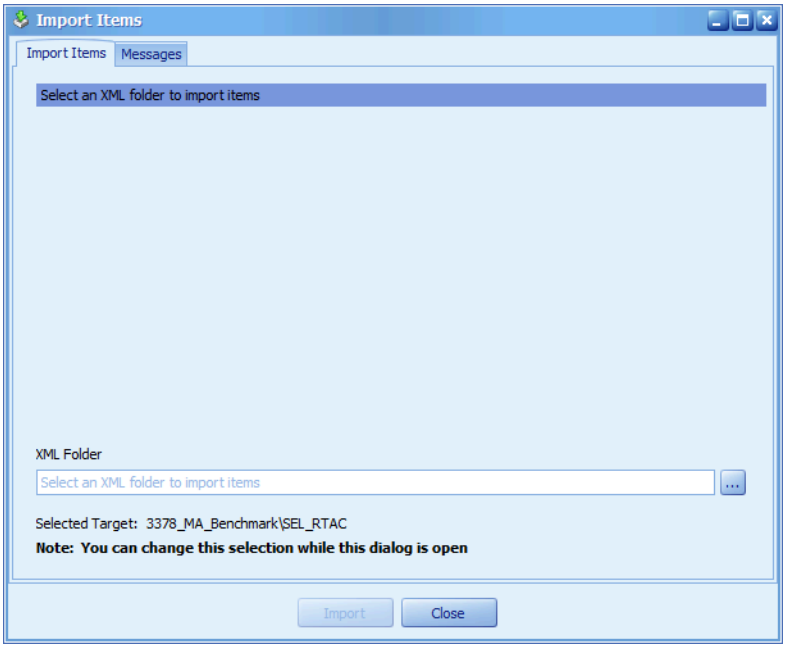


Figure 1.12 Import XML Window

Once you select the folder, the software displays all XML files available for importing.

Step 3. Select one or more of the available XML files and click **Import**.

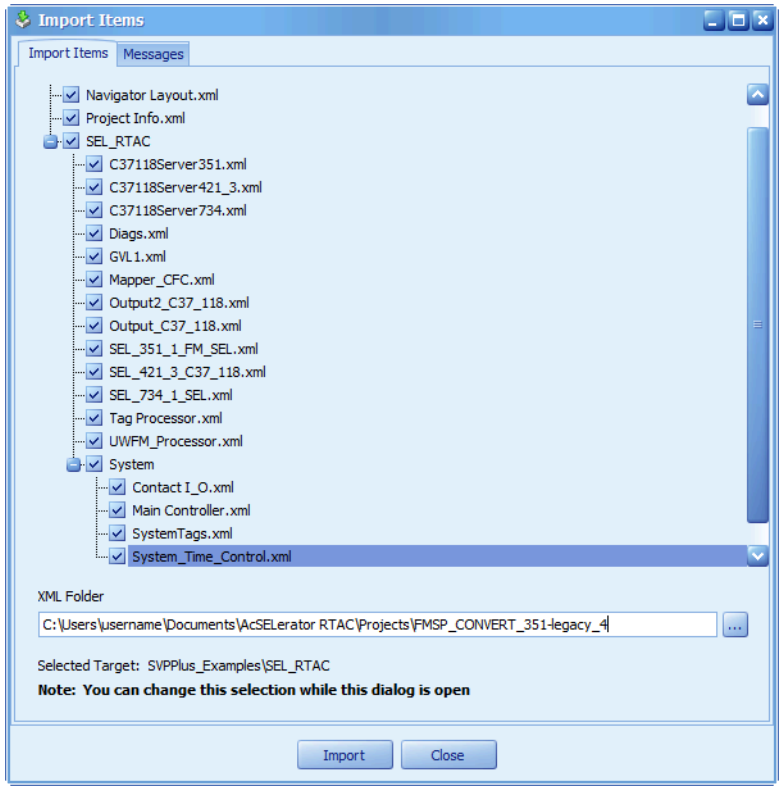


Figure 1.13 Import XML Items

Configuration parameters on certain project items require project uniqueness in an ACSELERATOR RTAC project file (for example, the **Virtual Port Number** value assigned to all SEL Client protocol devices). If there are collisions between these values encountered while importing XML content into an existing project, the values in the incoming XML template are forced to a new unique value in order to enforce the uniqueness rules. If these values are changed during the import process, a notification message is posted to the import window, as shown in *Figure 1.14*.

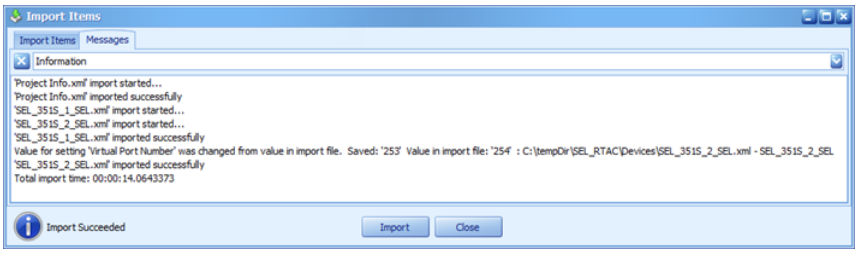


Figure 1.14 Import XML Items—Setting Value Changed

The following items from exported XML content cannot be imported into an existing project:

- Main Controller
- Navigator Layout
- POUs tab content from developer mode projects

Creating a New Project From XML

To use the exported XML files to generate a new project, select the **New SEL RTAC Project** icon while on the start page or select **New** in **SEL Application**. Select **XML** under **Project Type**, browse to the folder you previously created with the XML files, and select **Create**. The software uses all settings within the XML files in your selected folder to create a new project.

Backup/Restore Projects

The Backup Projects feature allows you to create a zipped file of all projects presently in your RTAC database.

Step 1. From the ACSELERATOR RTAC start page, right-click anywhere in the **Projects** area.

Step 2. Select **Backup Projects**.

Step 3. Navigate to the location in which you want to save the archive.

Step 4. Name the file and press **Save**.

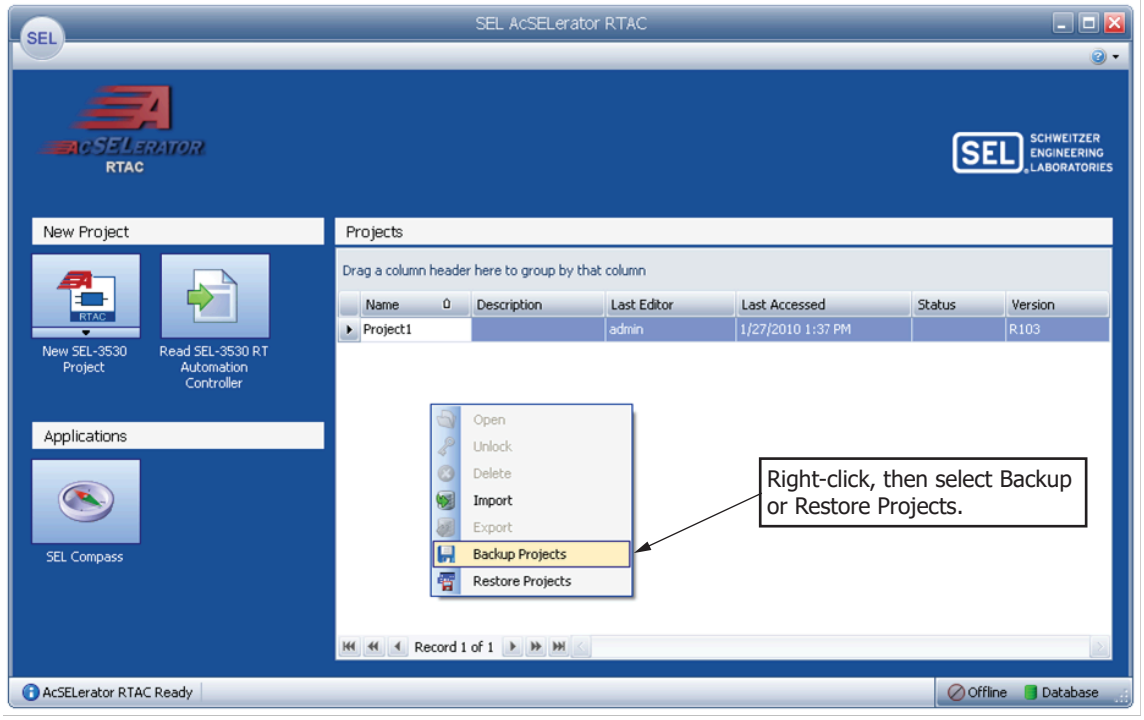


Figure 1.15 Project Backup and Restore

ACSELERATOR RTAC will create a zipped file of all projects. You can email this zipped file, store it on external media, etc. To restore the projects, use the same version of ACSELERATOR RTAC that you used to create the projects:

Step 1. From the ACSELERATOR RTAC start page, right-click in the **Projects** area.

Step 2. Select **Restore Projects**.

Step 3. Navigate to the location of the archive .zip file.

Step 4. Select the .zip file and click **Open**.

ACSELERATOR RTAC restores all projects that are part of the archive, without overwriting existing projects. The restore process will resolve any name conflicts by appending a .0, .1, etc. to the end of the restored project names. For example, restore a project named MyProject when there is already a project with that name in the ACSELERATOR RTAC database. The software renames the restored project to MyProject.0. Restoring the project again will retain the two existing projects and create a newly restored project with the name MyProject.1.

Converting Projects

Use the project backup utility before updating ACSELERATOR RTAC to a newer version. Once the update is complete, restore projects, as necessary. You can use the projects as they are, or you can upgrade the database of the older projects to the latest version to be compatible with the latest RTAC firmware. The new project version can contain extra settings fields in existing protocols that allow

the use of new features, new protocols, or additional data tags in database definition files (DDF) associated with templated devices. Project conversion can also be used to convert existing projects between the different available RTAC types:

- RTAC/Axion
- SEL-3505
- SEL-3350
- SEL-3354/3351/3332/1102
- SEL-3555/3560

To convert an older project, follow these steps:

Step 1. Enter the **Convert SEL RTAC Project Settings** tool by doing either of the following:

- Right-click a project from the list of projects on the start page, then select **Convert Projects > By Project Type** or **By Project Version**.
- From the **SEL** button, select **Options > Convert Project Settings > OK**.

Step 2. Check the tab at the top of the conversion tool (by version or by type) to ensure use of the correct conversion mode.

Step 3. Select the project to convert.

Step 4. Change the **Convert?** field from **No** to **Yes**.

Step 5. If converting by type, change the **Converted Type** to the type of RTAC to which you want to convert.

Step 6. Click **Convert**.

The project will now have the new features from the latest database schema or, if converted to another type, those that can be loaded into the RTAC type to which it is converted. Open the converted project and ensure that the new schema settings are the values you need.

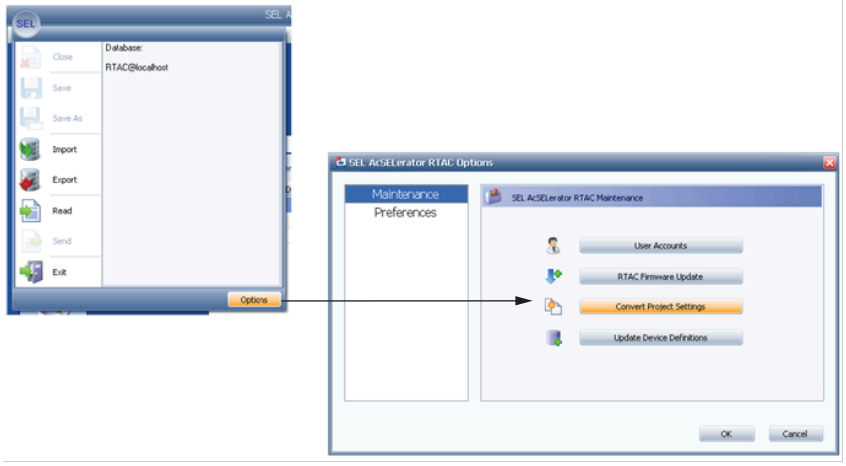


Figure 1.16 Convert a Project

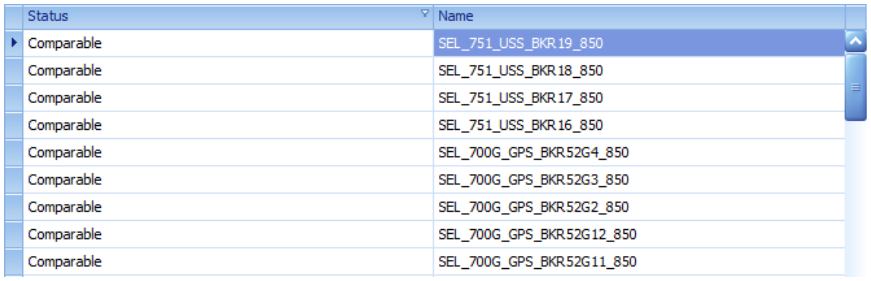
Compare ACSELERATOR RTAC Projects

To compare two projects in ACSELERATOR RTAC, from the main menu, hold **<Control>** and select the desired projects to compare, and then right-click and select **Compare**.

When the comparison is done, a window appears showing the POUs that registered a difference. In the top portion of the window, the **Baseline** project can be changed. This changes the detection of additional missing POU classifications in the list below. There is also an option to show all POUs in the configuration regardless of whether differences are detected.



The bottom portion of the window shows the list of POUs that have detected differences (if the **Show only differences** check box is selected). For items that are listed as Comparable, double-click or right-click an entry to see a more detailed comparison screen.



Status	Name
Comparable	SEL_751_USS_BKR19_850
Comparable	SEL_751_USS_BKR18_850
Comparable	SEL_751_USS_BKR17_850
Comparable	SEL_751_USS_BKR16_850
Comparable	SEL_700G_GPS_BKR52G4_850
Comparable	SEL_700G_GPS_BKR52G3_850
Comparable	SEL_700G_GPS_BKR52G2_850
Comparable	SEL_700G_GPS_BKR52G12_850
Comparable	SEL_700G_GPS_BKR52G11_850

Table 1.2 Status Values

Status Name	Description
Comparable	Differences were detected (double-click for a detailed view).
Added	The baseline configuration contains a POU that the **Compare To** project did not.
Removed	The baseline configuration does not contain a POU that the **Compare To** project did.
Over threshold percentage	This designation indicates that although the POU name is the same, there are so many differences detected that it is likely that the POU is *not* the same type in both configurations. This is designated by a percent difference detected, which is configurable under **SEL > Options > Preferences**.

Compare Window Layout

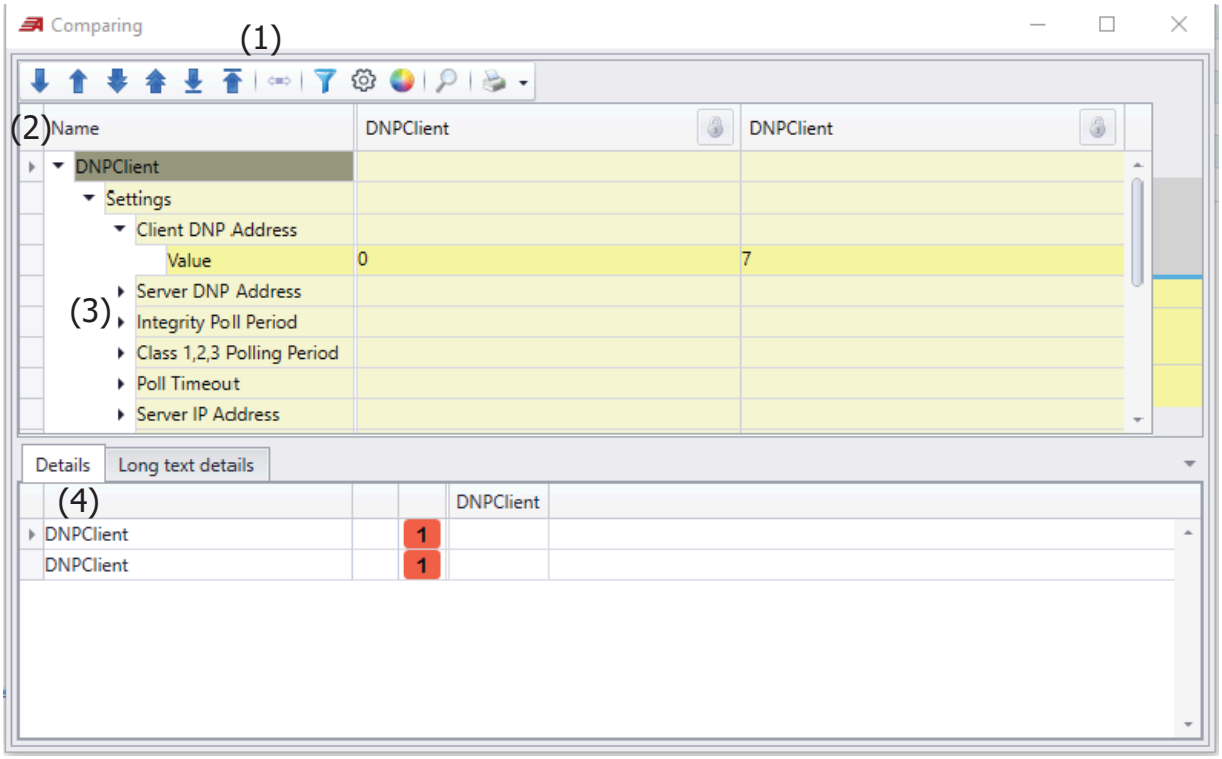


Figure 1.17 Compare Window Components

① **Navigation and Filter Options**: This section includes the navigation and filter options for the Compare Results window.
② **Compare Node Names**: This section displays the names of selected nodes and enables the Save icon for those nodes that have changes.
③ **Compare Results Window**: This section displays the node information and attached settings and highlights the differences.
④ **Difference Output**: This section displays the values for and differences, if any, from the selected row in the Compare Results window.

Filter Options

Hide Similar Values

This option filters out any similar values across the rows of settings being compared so that only rows with differences appear.

Hide Inactive (Hidden) Rows

This option filters out device node rows rendered inactive and unchangeable because of either a part number or settings rule.

Reset to Default

This option resets the filters to original ACSELERATOR RTAC default values.

Comparison Options

Ignore Case Differences

When the **Ignore case differences** option is enabled, Device Manager treats values that differ only in their use of uppercase or lowercase letters as if they are identical.

For example, "ABC" and "abc" compare identically when **Ignore case differences** is enabled.

Ignore White Spaces Differences

When the **Ignore white spaces** option is enabled, Device Manager ignores white space characters when performing comparisons of individual items between entities.

For example, "ABC" and "A B C" compare identically when **Ignore white spaces** enabled.

Ignore Missing Values

When the **Ignore missing values** option is enabled, missing entity items are ignored.

Compare as Text

When the **Compare as text** option is enabled, all entity items are compared alphanumerically regardless of item data type.

For example, Numeric items "01.1" and "1.10" do not compare equally when **Compare as text** is enabled; otherwise, they are considered equal.

Ignore Differences in Setting Comments

When the **Ignore differences in setting comments** option is enabled, any differences in comments included in the attached settings of the nodes being compared are ignored.

Comparison Window

Best Fit

Adjusts the width of a selected column to fit all text in that column's values.

Best Fit (All Columns)

Adjusts the width of each column to fit the text in those column's values.

Freeze Column

Fixes a column at the left so that it does not scroll with the other columns.

Select Reference Column

Selects the column used to generate difference values.

Connection Directory

In software version 1.31.147.xxxx and later, the connection directory will be preserved when a software upgrade occurs. The connection directory is saved in the following folder location:

\Users\<your user name>\Local\SEL AcSELerator\RTAC\Connections

There are two files in this directory that save connections:

- SEL3530.csv: This file contains IP addresses to which RTAC projects can be sent. This list is accessible when sending RTAC projects.
- RTAC.csv: This file contains IP addresses of remote RTAC databases to access with ACSELERATOR RTAC. This list is accessible when logging into the RTAC database.

Connections can be added through ACSELERATOR RTAC or by directly editing the CSV files. These CSV files can be copied and moved between installations of ACSELERATOR RTAC.

RTAC Database on a Shared Server

In the standard configuration, the ACSELERATOR RTAC program installs and accesses the RTAC database on the local computer. As an alternative, you can configure one computer on a local area network (LAN) as a shared RTAC database server. In this configuration, each PC on the LAN can access RTAC projects from a common database that resides on the common server.

Perform the following steps to create and use a common RTAC project database on a shared server:

Step 1. Ensure the server machine and all computers that will access this machine are all visible on the same LAN. You can verify this by using the Ping command from the command prompt on one of the computers to ping each of the computers on the network. Also ensure that no firewall rules exist that block outgoing TCP port 5433 on any client PCs or incoming TCP port 5433 on the server.

Step 2. Install ACSELERATOR RTAC on the PC that is designated as the server. You must install ACSELERATOR RTAC software to install the RTAC database on that machine.

Step 3. Use Notepad or a similar text editing software to open the file postgresql.conf with Administrative rights. This file is located at C:\ProgramData\SEL\AcSELerator\RTAC\Database\data.

Step 4. On approximately line 59, change the following (note the removal of the "#" from the beginning of the line):

```
#listen_addresses = localhost # what IP address(es) to listen on;
```

to:

```
listen_addresses = '*' # what IP address(es) to listen on;
```

Step 5. Save the postgresql.conf file.

Step 6. From within the same directory, open the file pg_hba.conf.

Step 7. Search for and copy this line:

```
host RTAC all 127.0.0.1/32 md5
```

Step 8. Paste the copied line directly after the line you just copied and make the following change:

```
host RTAC all 10.202.13.0/24 md5
```

Note that the address 10.202.13.0/24 is a placeholder representing a subnet of client addresses that are allowed to connect to this server instance. In place of 10.202.13.0/24, enter the address and CIDR subnet to match the address of the ACSELERATOR RTAC client PCs. Alternatively, a single client IP address can be specified using a /32 mask (e.g., 10.202.13.101/32)

Step 9. Save the pg_hba.conf file.

Step 10. Restart the server computer or restart the RTAC Database service.

Step 11. On each client machine, install ACSELERATOR RTAC software.

Step 12. On a client computer, start ACSELERATOR RTAC software.

Step 13. In the login dialog, you can optionally change the Connection Name to something that reflects a server connection. Typing a new Connection Name creates a connection record, as this section described previously, and will store the Server information for that connection.

Step 14. Change the Server field to be the IP address or hostname of the server computer but leave the Port field = 5433 and the Database field = RTAC. See *Figure 1.18*.

Step 15. Log in as normal. Note that the username and password login credentials you use in ACSELERATOR RTAC to access the server are stored on the server machine.

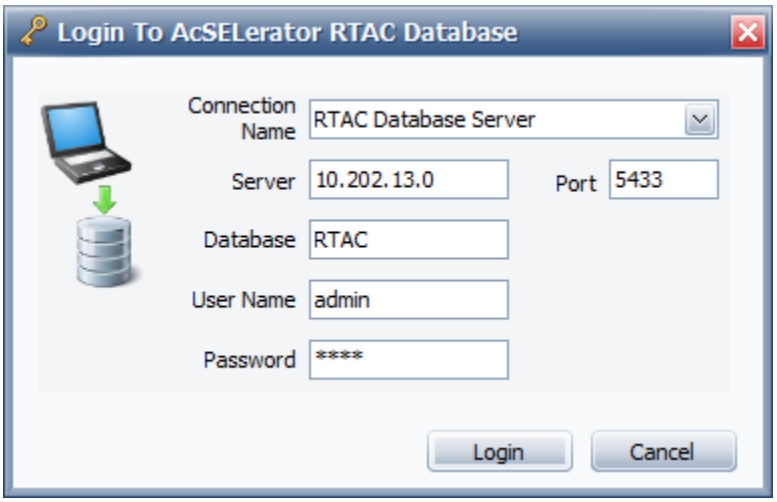


Figure 1.18 Logging In to Database Server

Startup Switches

You can modify the shortcut to ACSELERATOR RTAC to include various startup runtime switches. These switches provide features not available in the software in normal run mode. To modify the shortcut, right-click the **AcSELerator RTAC** shortcut and select **Properties**. Modify the line labeled **Target** to include the needed switch by adding */switchname* to the right of the quoted path name. Save the shortcut and run it to start ACSELERATOR RTAC using the new switch.

Change File Storage Location

ACSELERATOR RTAC uses the current user's **Documents** folder in Windows for program-related file storage (project exports, communication monitor captures, log files, etc.). If the Documents folder is located on a network drive instead of your local computer, modify the ACSELERATOR RTAC shortcut to include the startup switch */documents*, as shown in the following example:

```
"C:\Program Files\SEL\AcSELerator\RTAC\RTAC.exe"  /documents
I:\documents\location\MyDocuments
```

where *I:\documents\location\MyDocuments* is the location of the **My Documents** folder.

Modification of the */documents* path may also be required when your Documents folder is on a network path and ACSELERATOR RTAC is used in offline mode while disconnected from the network.

Disable User Logic Cross-Task Compilation Checks

Typically, ACSELERATOR RTAC produces a compilation error when attempting to go online if any tags from GVLs or devices in the automation task are referenced for reading or writing in the logic of the main task. A compilation error is also produced when attempting to go online if any tags from GVLs or devices in the main task are referenced for reading or writing in the logic of the automation task. This is to prevent the user logic from being in a problematic state where the automation task could interrupt the main task and update the tag values, causing the main task to have an incorrect or out-of-date collection of tag values, such as in the following scenario:

1. The main task reads tag values owned by the automation task and performs a calculation based on those values.
2. Before the main task can read the complete set tag values, the automation task interrupts the main task and updates the tags with new values.
3. The main task resumes and completes reading the tag values, but because the tag values were updated, the data for the calculation being performed is now incorrect or out-of-date.

This scenario is commonly referred to as a race condition. The CrossTaskData library included with ACSELERATOR RTAC helps to avoid this condition (see the *SEL RTAC Programming Reference Manual* for more details), but for the purposes of testing, a startup switch can be used to disable cross-task checking. To run ACSELERATOR RTAC in this mode, use the */unchecked_user_logic* switch as follows:

```
"C:\Program Files\SEL\AcSELerator\RTAC
\RTAC.exe" /unchecked_user_logic
```

Software Install, Uninstall, and Backup

Silent Installation

It is possible to install ACSELERATOR RTAC silently (i.e., without any of the installation wizard graphical prompts). To do this, use the command prompt to navigate to where your RTACSetup.exe file is located on your PC and run the following command:

```
.\RTACSetup.exe /S
```

Clean Install and Uninstall

The clean switch when moved will remove ACSELERATOR RTAC from the PC that it is currently installed on. It will search the following locations on the PC and remove all relevant ACSELERATOR RTAC files and registry entries.

NOTE
The locations shown are for Windows 10 64-bit. Other Windows versions will have similarly named folders, registry locations, and registry services.

- Folders
  - C:\Program Files\SEL\AcSELerator\RTAC
  - C:\Program Files\SEL\AcSELerator\RTAC Database
  - C:\Program Files\SEL\AcSELerator\RTAC USB Driver
  - C:\ProgramData\SEL\AcSELerator\RTAC
  - C:\ProgramData\SELFramework
  - C:\Users\YOURUSERNAME\AppData\Local\SEL\AcSELerator \RTAC
  - C:\Users\YOURUSERNAME\AppData\Local\SEL\RTAC.exe_Url_*
  - C:\Users\YOURUSERNAME\Documents\AcSELerator RTAC
- Registry Locations
  - HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\SEL\SEL-5033
  - HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\SEL\SEL-5033 DB
  - HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Wow6432Node\SEL \SEL-5033
  - HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Wow6432Node\SEL \SEL-5033 DB
- Registry Services
  - RTAC Database (RTACDB)

Unlike the Documents switch, the clean functionality is not included with the shortcut for the ACSELERATOR RTAC software but rather with the actual setup or uninstall file. When run with the setup file, the clean functionality will remove all parts of the software from the PC before installing the new version of software.

Clean Install

Open the command prompt and navigate to the folder where the RTACSetup.exe file is. Run the following command to have the software completely remove any remnants of ACSELERATOR RTAC before beginning to install the software. This will remove any projects that were automatically backed up in the C:\ProgramData\SEL\AcSELerator\RTAC folder.

```
.\RTACSetup.exe /Clean
```

Clean Uninstall

Open the command prompt and navigate to the folder where the uninstall.exe file is. Run the following command to have the software completely remove any remnants of ACSELERATOR RTAC. This will remove any projects that were automatically backed up in the C:\ProgramData\SEL\AcSELerator\RTAC folder.

```
.\uninstall.exe /Clean
```

NOTE
The uninstall file typically exists in C:\Program Files\SEL\AcSELerator\RTAC\Installation. If you received the uninstall file from an SEL representative, you may have saved it in a different location. Navigate to that location before running this command.

Automatic RTAC Project Backup

When ACSELERATOR RTAC is updated from a previous version all RTAC projects from the previous version are automatically backed up and saved on the local disk in the following location. These projects can be imported into ACSELERATOR RTAC or zipped and have all projects brought back into the software with the restore option.

- C:\ProgramData\SEL\AcSELerator\RTAC\backup_exp

Database Maintenance

Software versions 1.28.xxx and later include a database maintenance option found under **SEL > Options > Maintenance**. Performing maintenance cleans up the database and improves software performance, especially after the software has imported, exported, converted, or deleted numerous projects. You can choose between standard or advanced maintenance; a detailed description is provided for each option, and SEL-5033 provides a recommendation of which type to use (if any).

SECTION 2

Communications

Overview

A core feature of the SEL Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC) family of products is the ability to provide communications protocol conversion and data concentration among intelligent electronic devices (data sources) and SCADA or other upstream polling devices (data destinations). Use the following steps from within ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Software to configure RTAC communications.

Step 1. Insert a device into your project.

Step 2. Specify the protocol you want to use in communicating with the device.

Step 3. Specify whether the connection is a client or a server.

Client and server are synonymous with master and slave in legacy protocols.

- A client connection is one in which the RTAC will be a client that polls the connected device for data.
- A server connection is one in which the RTAC serves data to SCADA or some other remote client polling for data.

Data Tags

Data within the RTAC are referenced by database points called tags that may be associated with client or server protocols, system values, global variables (including virtual tags), or values created in user-defined logic.

Tags are generally either global (visible to every RTAC process) or local (limited to a particular function and unavailable elsewhere in the RTAC software). Most tags, such as system tags, device tags, virtual tags, and tags defined in global variable lists (GVLs) in the IEC 61131-3 user logic are global. Other tags declared in user-defined functions are local to those functions. The maximum number of supported tags varies by RTAC hardware type as follows:

Table 2.1 Maximum Tag Counts Per RTAC Hardware Model

Maximum Tag Count	RTAC Hardware Models
5000	➤ SEL-3505 ➤ SEL-3505-3
25,000	➤ SEL-3530 ➤ SEL-3530-4 ➤ SEL-2241 ➤ SEL-1102 ➤ SEL-3332 ➤ SEL-3351 ➤ SEL-3354

Maximum Tag Count	RTAC Hardware Models
50,000	➤ SEL-3350
100,000	➤ SEL-3555 ➤ SEL-3560

See *Section 9: Custom Logic* for more information on tag declaration.

Data flows within the RTAC from source tags to destination tags via Tag Processor mapping. Source data are typically from client device (IED) tags. Destination data tags typically are from server devices (HMIs, remote polling clients).

NOTE
Remember that RTAC updates tag values, including controls, once during each cycle-time interval.

Step 1. Use the **Insert** ribbon to build source tags in the RTAC by inserting IED devices as client connections.

Configure tags with the data type tabs for corresponding devices. These tags are global and are available for use anywhere in the RTAC. Reference these tags by using their corresponding assigned tag names.

Step 2. Use the **Insert** ribbon to build destination tags in the RTAC by inserting devices as server connections.

Configure tags with the data type tabs for corresponding devices. These tags are global and are available for use anywhere in the RTAC. Source tags typically provide the data values for destination tags.

Step 3. Use the Tag Processor to map source tags to destination tags. Data from the source tag transfers to the destination tag at each RTAC processing cycle. See *Section 3: Tag Processor* for additional details.

If you need global tags that are of the same types as those contained in protocol tasks, insert a virtual tag list. Use GVLs to create standard data type global tags under the IEC 61131-3 ribbon (see *Section 9: Custom Logic*).

Data Structures

The RTAC data points each have a data structure similar to the IEC 61850 standard. This structure provides much more information for each point, including such other attributes as instantaneous value, time stamp, data quality, and dead-banded values. See *Appendix B: IEC 61131-3 Programming Reference* for an in-depth break down of each data type.

You can use data structure attributes for each tag in logic or map these attributes within the Tag Processor. To access each attribute within the structure, enter the tag name followed by a period (.) and the next structure level. ACSELERATOR RTAC concatenates the device name (Relay1) with the protocol (DNP) and the actual variable name (AI_0000). A period (.) after the tag name joins the tag name with the specific attribute (i.e., instMag). In this way, the point value is self-describing. Instead of typing only the point name (AI_0000) in the Tag Processor or other RTAC field to access the instantaneous value of AI_0000, type the fully qualified tag name (Relay1_DNP.AI_0000.instMag).

Example 2.1 Tag Data Structure Breakdown

This example illustrates the structure of an analog input tag name. We are assuming for this example that the RTAC is configured to poll one analog point from an IED named Relay1 using the DNP3 protocol. The default analog input tag name will be:

Relay1_DNP.AI_0000

The instantaneous value for that analog input will be:

Relay1_DNP.AI_0000.instMag

The following figure illustrates all the attributes in this tag's data structure.

AI_0000	MV
instMag	REAL
mag	REAL
range	RANGE_T
q	quality_t
validity	VALIDITY_T
detailQual	detailQual_t
source	SOURCE_T
test	BOOL
operatorBlocked	BOOL
t	timeStamp_t
value	dateTime_t
quality	timeQuality_t
daylight_savings_time	DST_t
UTC_Offset	INT
source	timeSource
db	REAL
zeroDb	REAL
rangeC	rangeConfigReal_t
hhLim	REAL
hLim	REAL
lLim	REAL
llLim	REAL
minVal	REAL
maxVal	REAL

Data structure description:

- **Relay1_DNP** is the device name. This is also the global name for this device. All tags associated with this device will begin with this name.
- **AI_0000** is the IEC 61131-3 variable name.
- **instMag** is the instantaneous value.
- **mag** is the value snapshot after instMag exceeds the dead-band value. It changes each time instMag exceeds the dead band (db). In event-driven protocols such as DNP3, this is the time-stamped dead-banded event value.
- **range** is the result of testing instMag against the rangeC values.
- **q** is a quality structure that contains data quality flags for this point.
- **t** is a time structure that contains the data time stamp as well as time quality information for this point.

- **db** is the dead-band value applied to the analog value instMag.
- **zeroDb** is a zero cutoff dead band. If mag is < zeroDb, mag will be set to 0.
- **rangeC** is a structure that contains user-configurable high and low limits. The range limits include high-high, high, low, low-low alarm limits. You can configure the RTAC to generate an alarm when the mag value exceeds the rangeC limit. The software logs this alarm, and it can then be viewed on the webpage. The type of alarm (high-high, etc.) is stored in the range field.

The following illustrates how to access some of the elements from the data point AI_0000.

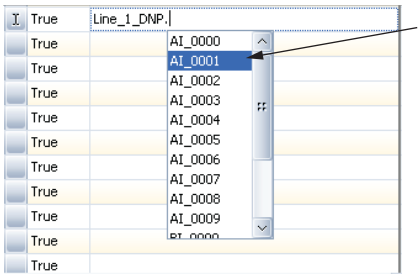
Dead-Banded Value of AI_0000	
Relay1_DNP.AI_0000.mag	Analog event value after the instantaneous value exceeds the dead band.
Time Stamp of AI_0000	
Relay1_DNP.AI_0000.t.value.dateTime	The date/time of the last dead band excursion for this point.
Data Quality of AI_0000	
Relay1_DNP.AI_0000.q.detailQual.outOfRange	A Boolean value that, if true, indicates that the value is presently out of range.

See *Data Types on page 1127* for more detail on individual data type structures. Following is an example of various data values in a DNP IED called Relay_1.

Binary Input	
Relay1_BI_0000.stVal	Instantaneous value
Analog Input	
Relay1_AI_0000.instMag Relay1_AI_0000.mag	Instantaneous value Value when the dead band was exceeded
Counter	
Relay1_CNT_0000.actVal Relay1_CNT_0000.frVal	Instantaneous value Present frozen value
Analog Output	
Relay1_AO_0000.oper.setMag	Instantaneous value
DNP Binary Output	
Various DNP control methods for this point Relay1_BO_0000.operPulse.ctlVal Relay1_BO_0000.operLatchOn.ctlVal Relay1_BO_0000.operLatchOff.ctlVal Relay1_BO_0000.operTrip.ctlVal Relay1_BO_0000.operClose.ctlVal	

Autocomplete

The RTAC has an autocomplete tag entry mechanism. As you type a tag, this feature will automatically complete the tag name and the components of the tag structure. The RTAC software finds tag names that closely match what you type. Choose the name or structure element from the resulting list by selecting it with the mouse or arrow keys and pressing **<Enter>**. Next press the period **<.>** to see a list of the next data structure elements.



Create a Client Device Connection

A client device connection defines the protocol, port number, port settings, and a tag list of all data that the RTAC will poll from an IED.

The following steps illustrate, generally, how to configure a client connection to poll data from an IED. Sections that contain protocol-specific configuration information are described later in *Section 2: Communications*.

Step 1. Click the **Insert** ribbon or right-click **SEL_RTAC** in the device tree.

Step 2. Select the type of device (**SEL**, **Fieldbus I/O**, **Other**) from the ribbon menu.

Step 3. Select the device/protocol from the drop-down list within the device type.

For example, to poll a non-SEL IED that uses DNP master protocol, select **Other** for the device type, then **DNP** for the protocol.

Step 4. Select the type of client connection (serial, Ethernet, etc.).

Scroll through the list to see the graphic change with each connection type to show the relationship of communications between the RTAC and the device.

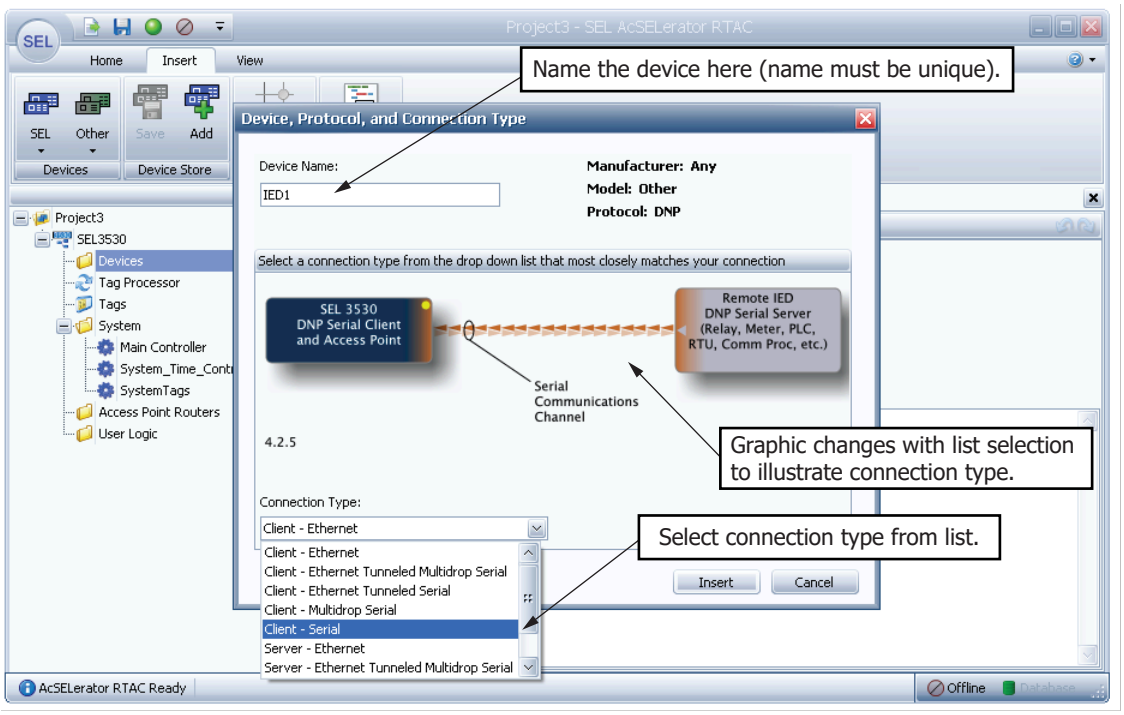


Figure 2.1 Select Serial or IP Client Connection

Step 5. Configure the communications parameters of the connection in the grid view. See *Figure 2.2* as an example.

This view displays automatically. Descriptions of each parameter are on the right of the screen. All configurable communications parameters are listed in this view and may include the following:

a. Port number.

The software assigns the next contiguous port number automatically, or you can choose to assign this number yourself.

b. Data rate, communication time-outs, etc.

c. Protocol-specific IDs, time-synchronization information, etc.

d. **Advanced Settings** check box.

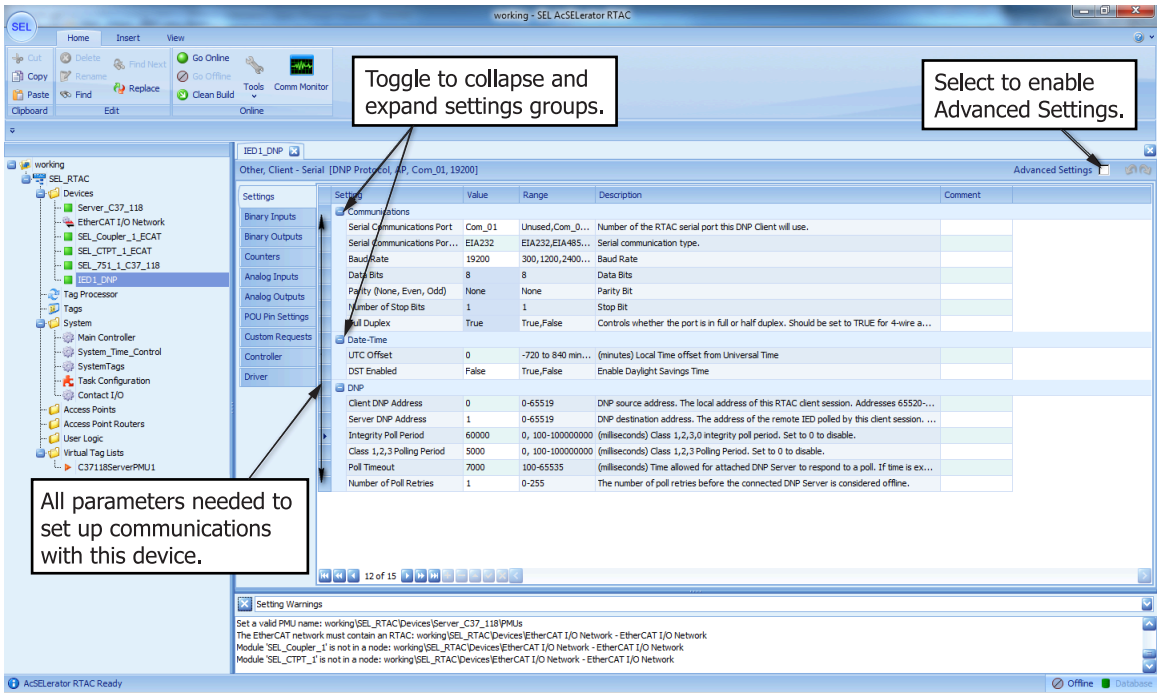


Figure 2.2 Example Serial Client Settings

Step 6. Unless data points are preconfigured, click on each device tag type tab to add the number of data tags (binary, analog, etc.) you want to use on this port.

Client Connection Types

Client—Serial: Use this setting to communicate in a point-to-point, radio, fiber, or other configuration where an EIA-232/EIA-422 connection is necessary. Insert one of these types of connections for each unique EIA-232/EIA-422 communications port on the RTAC that connects to an IED via EIA-232/ EIA-422.

Client—Ethernet: Use this setting to communicate over Ethernet to an IED. Insert a new device connection for each device. The combination of the IEDs IP address and the IEDs port must be unique (i.e., two IEDs can have the same IP port number only if those two IEDs have different IP addresses).

Client—Multidrop Serial: Use this setting to enable polling of multiple IEDs on one serial port. Set the port to EIA-485 or EIA-232. If the port is configured as EIA-485, connect all IEDs on an EIA-485 loop to the RTAC on the specified serial port. Configure the port as EIA-232 if you are using multidrop communications equipment (EIA-232/EIA-485 transceiver, fiber modem, radio, etc.) that has an EIA-232 interface. Insert one multidrop direct serial client for each IED connected to that port. Configure each new device with a corresponding unique remote server address, if applicable. Configure each new device on this multidrop chain with the same serial communications port number. This configuration will cause the software to direct all traffic for the configured IEDs through a single configured serial port.

Client—Ethernet Tunneled Multidrop Serial: Use this setting to enable an Ethernet tunnel through a serial port server (SPS). Connect an IED to each port on a serial port server via EIA-232 serial cables. Connect the serial port server to the RTAC LAN. Insert one SPS multidrop Ethernet Tunneled Multidrop Serial connection for each IED connected to the SPS. Configure each of the SPS multidrop clients for the corresponding unique address of each IED and the unique IP port number configured on the SPS. Configure each SPS multidrop client for the same IP address of the SPS. Each poll will go first to the SPS and then to the appropriate port according to your configuration.

Client—Ethernet Tunneled Serial: Use this setting as in the previous configuration to enable Ethernet tunnel through an SPS, but for a point-to-point type connection.

The following steps detail adding client device data:

Step 1. Click the device tag type tab to add and configure points (tags).

Step 2. Click + to add tags (10,000 tag limit or 5000 for SEL-3505, per device tag type).

> **NOTE**
> Use Copy **<Ctrl+C>** and Paste **<Ctrl+V>** to populate the columns of Tag names and to duplicate devices.

Creating only the number of necessary tags will help the system run at optimum performance.

Step 3. Change the names of the tags, if necessary.

Step 4. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

Repeat these steps to configure all IED devices. When finished, configure one or more servers to deliver the data to remote client devices.

> **NOTE**
> Save the configuration by clicking the Save icon or **<Ctrl+S>**.

Create a Server Device Connection

A server device connection defines the protocol, port number, port settings, and a tag list of all data that a remote client device, communications processor, RTU, etc. will poll from the RTAC.

The following steps illustrate, generally, how to configure a server connection to send data to a polling device. Sections that contain protocol-specific configuration information are described later in *Section 2: Communications*.

Step 1. Select the type of device (**SEL**, **Other**) from the ribbon menu or right-click **SEL_RTAC** in the device tree.

Step 2. Select the protocol.

In the case of an SEL IED, select the device from the drop-down list within the device type ribbon and then select the protocol. For example, select **SEL > 3500 Series > RTAC > DNP**.

Step 3. Select the type of server connection (serial, Ethernet, etc.).

Step 4. Scroll through the list to see the graphic change with each connection type to show the relationship of communications between the RTAC and the device.

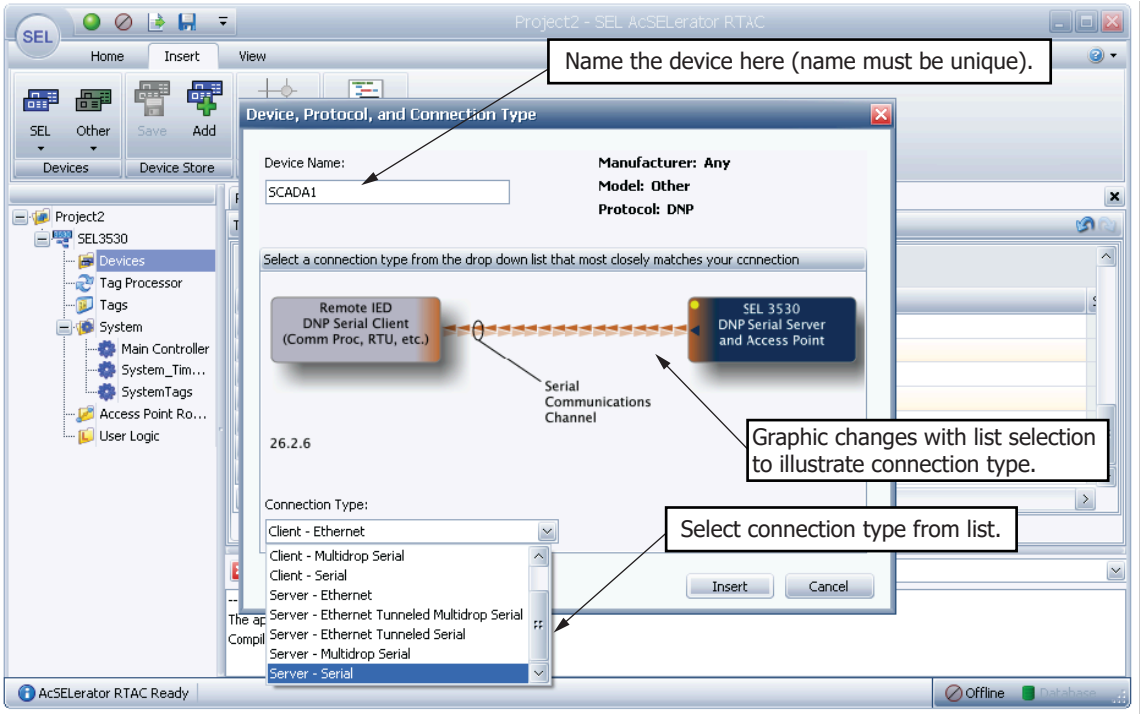


Figure 2.3 Select Serial or IP Server Connection

Step 5. Configure the communications parameters of the connection in the grid view. This view displays automatically.

Descriptions of each parameter are on the right of the screen. All configurable communications parameters are listed in this view and include the following:

a. Port number.

   The software assigns the next contiguous port number automatically, or you can choose to assign this number yourself.

b. Data rate, communication time-outs, etc.

c. Protocol-specific IDs, time-synchronization information, etc.

d. **Advanced Settings** check box.

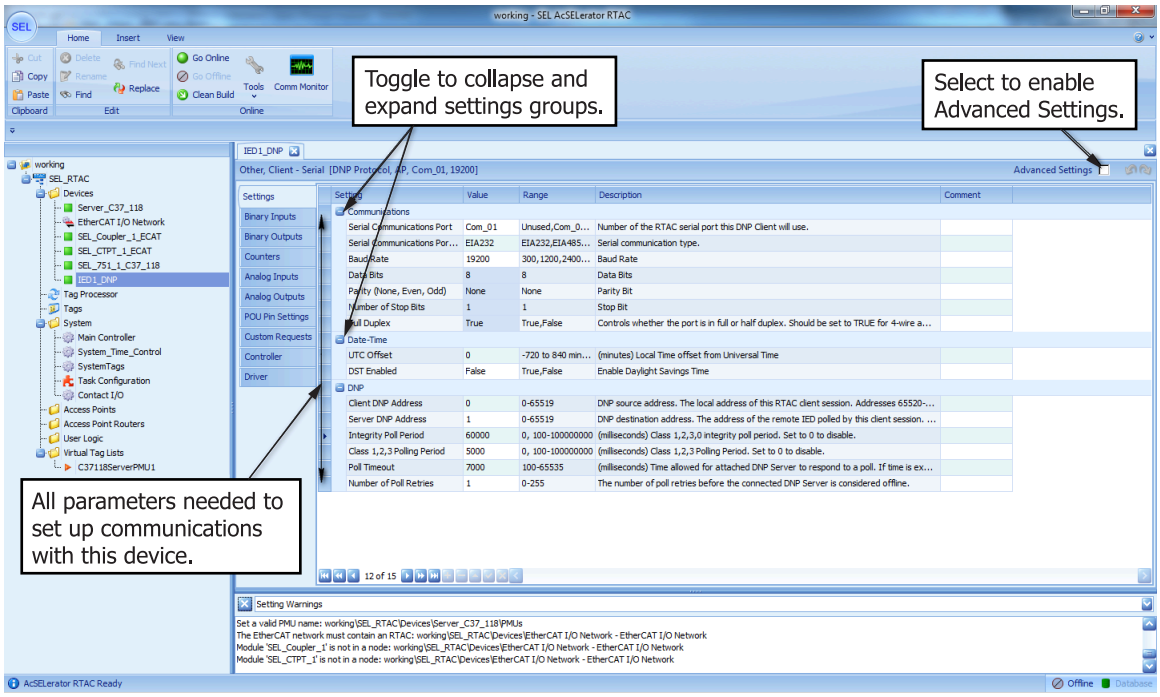


Figure 2.4 Example Serial Server Settings

Server Connection Types

Server—Serial: Use this setting to communicate in a point-to-point, radio, fiber, or other configuration where an EIA-232/EIA-422 connection is necessary to connect to a polling client (master). Insert one of these types of connections for each unique EIA-232/EIA-422 communications port on the RTAC that connects to a master via EIA-232/EIA-422.

Server—Ethernet: Use this setting to communicate over Ethernet to a client polling device. Insert a new server device connection for each remote client device. Configure each server connection with a unique server IP address and port if you set Allow Anonymous DNP IP Clients to False. The combination of the clients IP address and the servers local port must be unique (i.e., two server connections can have the same IP port number only if the two corresponding clients have different IP addresses).

Server—Multidrop Serial: Use this setting to configure the serial port as EIA-485 to allow the RTAC to reside on a multidrop EIA-485 polling loop. Each device on the loop must have a unique ID.

Server—Ethernet Tunneled Multidrop Serial: Use this setting to enable an Ethernet tunnel through a serial port server (SPS) to multiple polling clients. Connect one or more polling client to a serial port server via EIA-232 serial cables. Connect the serial port server to the RTAC LAN. Insert an Ethernet Tunneled Multidrop Serial server connection for each client connected to the SPS. Configure each of the SPS multidrop server connections for the appropriate address of each polling clients and the unique port number they are connected to on the SPS. Configure each SPS multidrop server for the same IP address of the SPS. Each poll reply will go first to the SPS and then to the appropriate port as configured.

Server—Ethernet Tunneled Serial: Use this setting to enable an Ethernet tunnel through a SPS as previously described, except that this is designed for a single-port SPS or point-to-point type connection.

The following steps detail adding server device data:

Step 1. Click the device tag type tab to add and configure points (tags).

Step 2. Click + to add tags (10,000 tag limit or 5,000 for SEL-3505, per device tag type).

Creating only the number of necessary tags will help the system run at optimum performance.

Step 3. Change the names of the tags, if necessary.

Step 4. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

Repeat these steps to configure all server connections. When finished, configure the Tag Processor to populate these server connection tags with actual values.

Using Copy/Paste Shortcuts

Copy a Column of Tag Names

If you have a list of tag names available in a column format (spreadsheet, IED documentation, etc.), you can save time by copying and pasting the entire column.

Step 1. From within ACSELERATOR RTAC, create the number of tags you want from each device tag type, as the client section, server section, and *Section 3: Tag Processor* describe.

Step 2. Highlight and copy the column of names from the source (Microsoft Excel spreadsheet, column from another RTAC device configuration, etc.).

Step 3. Click the first point from *Step 1* that you want to replace. You must highlight the entire tag name cell.

Step 4. Paste the new column onto the highlighted tag name cell. The pasted column of names will replace the default tag names one-for-one.

Step 5. See *Section 3: Tag Processor* for instructions on how you can use a SCADA tag name spreadsheet to also populate source and destination tag names.

Copy/Paste a Device

Use copy/paste to duplicate a configured device. An example would be a duplicate master station port used for testing that must be exactly the same as the main SCADA port.

Use this operation as well for a new device that is similar to or exactly the same as a configured device. In such a case, create a copy of the configured device and use this as a starting point for the new device. This operation will copy names and settings that you can then change in the new device.

To make a copy of a configured device:

Step 1. Right-click the device name.

Step 2. Select **Copy** or press **<Ctrl+C>**.

Step 3. Right-click the **Devices** label and select **Paste** or press **<Ctrl+V>**.

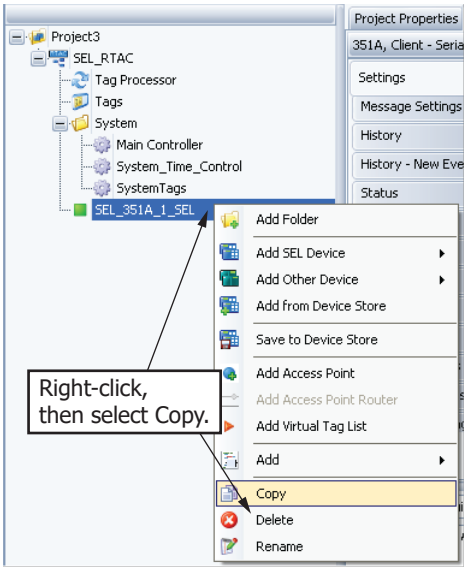
Step 4. Rename the new device to a unique name.

All tag names of the new device will reflect the new device name and the port number of the connection increments automatically for the new device. Custom logic written for that device will not be copied.

Example 2.2 SEL_351A_1 Device Copied to Make SEL_351A_1copy

The following figure illustrates making an exact copy of an SEL_351A device. Notice the duplicated device has the word copy appended to the name to avoid duplicate names.

To avoid confusion, rename SEL_351A_1copy to something unique, such as SEL_351A_2. Right-click, then select **Copy**.



Custom XML Templates

Use XML Export functionality to save a configured device template onto your PC. For example, you can store a large IED that you have configured and use frequently and insert this IED later into new projects as necessary. All configuration, points, etc. will remain intact as originally configured except for custom logic.

To create an XML template file:

Step 1. Configure a device according to the instructions previously in this section.

Step 2. Save your project by pressing **<Ctrl+S>** or by selecting the save (💾) icon.

Step 3. Ensure there are no errors in the output window after the save operation.

Step 4. Select **Export Items** under the **XML Template** ribbon or right-click the device configuration you want to save and choose **Export Items**.

Step 5. In the pop-up dialog box, ensure the device(s) for which you wish to save a template has a checkmark beside it to generate an XML file.

Step 6. Verify that the default **Export Location** folder (shown at the bottom of the window) is where you want to save the XML template.

Step 7. Select **Export**.

To use an XML template file:

Step 1. With a project open, select **Import Items** under the **XML Template** ribbon or right-click the project tree in a user folder location and choose **Import Items**.

Step 2. In the pop-up dialog box, choose the **XML Folder** in which you stored your XML templates and select the check box next to the XML template you wish to import to your project.

Step 3. Select **Import**.

Step 4. The software will add the device, completely configured as before, into your project.

As with copy/paste, the software will copy names and settings, but you can change these later after creating the copy.

POU Pin Settings (Advanced Usage)

The **POU Pin Settings** tab provides the names, types, and default values of various components of each task for advanced usage. Each pin name has a Visible flag with a configurable value of True or False. Items marked as True will display on the controller logic block. Input pins control task operation, including polling functionality and data collection into the database. Output pins contain real-time task values used by the protocol. You can configure the default value for most input pins. You can use real-time pin values in logic you write in the RTAC.

NOTE
Use caution when making any programming modifications to the Controller Block or to the POU Pin settings. For more information on using the Controller CFC and POU Pin settings, please contact an SEL application engineer.

NOTE
Copying and pasting a device will not copy custom logic in the Controller Block or POU Pin settings.

Controller (Advanced Usage)

The **Controller** tab contains the Continuous Function Chart (CFC) function block for the task. POU Pin Settings that have their Visible tags set to True in the **POU Pin Settings** tab become visible in the Controller. The Controller block provides advanced users the ability to alter the standard functionality of the protocol task. The task function block contains input POU pins on the left side of the CFC block and output POU pins on the right side of the block. You can add CFC logic such as input blocks, output blocks, functions and function blocks to the controller work space as standalone logic or to interface to the controller task function block.

Tags (Overview)

The **Tags** tab for each device is a view of all the tags you have configured for this device connection.

While offline, use the **Tags** tab to view, select, copy, and paste large groups of data points from this server connection to the Tag Processor or spreadsheet. Right-click on the column heading to display options, including a filter, that you can use to restrict information display to only the data you want to see.

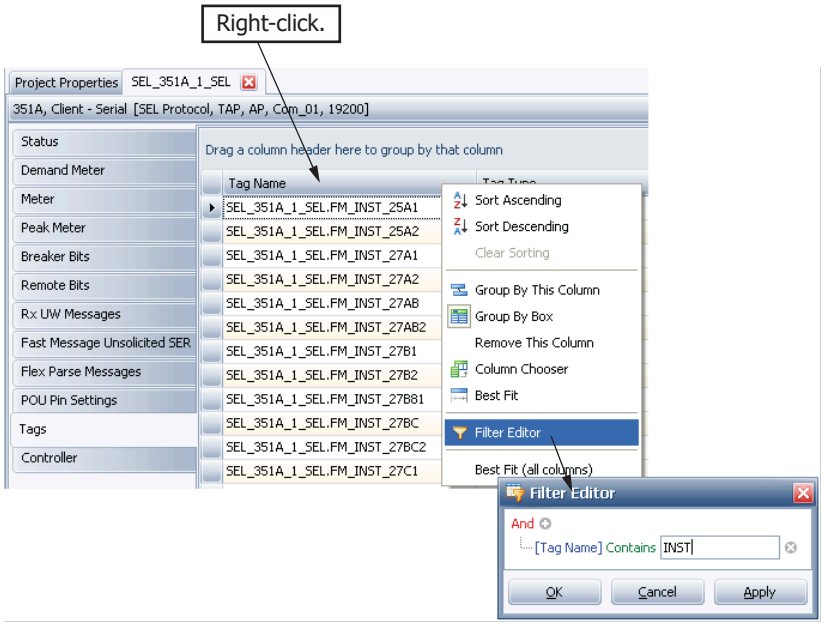


Figure 2.5 Using a Tag Filter

While online, use the **Tags** tab to see the present values of all tags you have defined for this device except for those tags for which you have assigned alias tag names. Alias tag names are part of a different global variable list and are located under the main **Tags** tab in the left-hand side of the ACSELERATOR RTAC menu tab. Expand each tag structure to view all embedded elements such as present value, time, quality, etc. See *Appendix B: IEC 61131-3 Programming Reference* for data type descriptions.

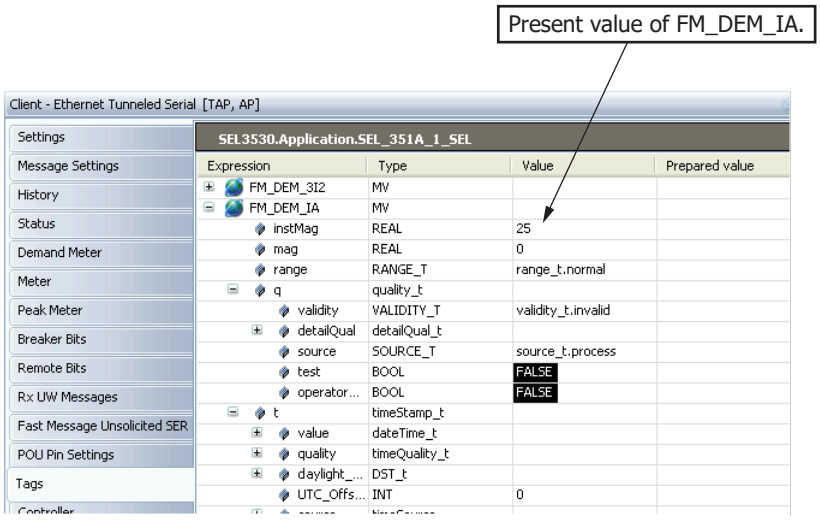


Figure 2.6 View Tags Online

Comm Monitor

Overview

You can use the communication monitor (Comm Monitor) to view data traffic in real time for all serial and Ethernet communications. The Comm Monitor displays communications events, such as data transmission and reception, and UART control signal transitions. The Comm Monitor shows the time of the event, the present state of the UART (when capturing serial communications) and data associated with the event. Data are displayed in raw hexadecimal and ASCII character format.

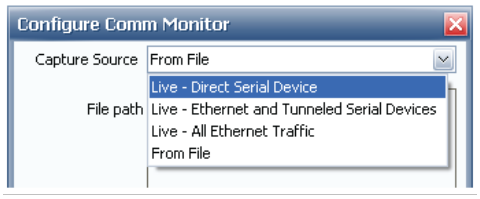
Configure Comm Monitor

From the **Insert** ribbon, add and configure a DNP, Modbus, SEL, or other device to communicate with the RTAC. Once you have completed the configurations, send the project to the RTAC and leave ACSELERATOR RTAC online with the RTAC. Perform the following steps to configure and use as many as 60 instances of the Comm Monitor:

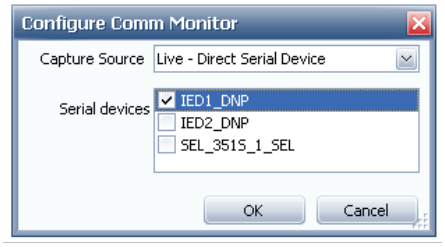
Step 1. Verify that you are online with the RTAC by observing the Online indicator at the bottom right corner of ACSELERATOR RTAC.

Step 2. From the **Home** ribbon menu, click **Comm Monitor**.

Step 3. From the drop-down menu under **Capture Source**, select the type of communications to monitor. Note that choosing the **Live - All Ethernet Traffic** option will capture all Ethernet traffic sent and received by the RTAC, minus a select list of internal system ports (79–83, 443, 1217, 5432–5435, and 15453).

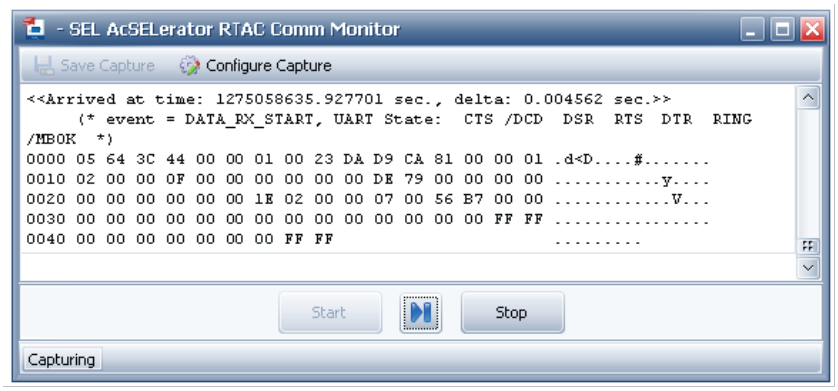


Step 4. ACSELERATOR RTAC will present all available devices of the communications type you selected. Select the check boxes of the devices you want to monitor and select **OK**.



Step 5. The monitor screen will appear. Click the controls to start, pause, stop, save, and configure the capture.

- **Start**: Comm Monitor clears the display, connects to the configured device, and captures data.
- **Pause**: Stops display scrolling. Press **Resume** to continue displaying present communications.
- **Stop**: Stops data capture. After stopping, you can save the capture. Press **Start** again to clear the display and begin a new capture.
- **Save Capture**: After stopping the capture, you can save the present file in WireShark format.
- **Configure Capture**: Reconfigure the capture session to view data traffic on another device.
- **Open Capture in Wireshark**: After stopping, the capture can be directly opened in Wireshark (if it is installed) without saving.



Step 6. Once you have captured all the needed data, click **Stop** and then **Save Capture**.

Step 7. Provide a file name and press **Save**.

You can load the saved file into Comm Monitor at any time while on- or offline by selecting **From File** as the Capture Source.

NOTE

You can also view the saved Comm Monitor files with Wireshark. Download WireShark software from WireShark.org.

Comm Monitor Components

The Comm Monitor provides detailed information to help you not only see what the protocols are sending "on the wire" but also to provide timing information to help troubleshoot communications problems. For example, the RTAC sends a correct poll to an IED but is configured to time out too quickly because the IED reply is delayed. If the IED does not respond in a timely fashion, the RTAC will transmit a retry and may appear to be sending incorrect polls. The Comm Monitor delta time will show how much time has transpired between each communication event displayed and reveal that adding a slight increase to the time out value in the RTAC configuration resolves the issue.

Figure 2.7 shows an example communication capture of SEL IED traffic. Note the ASCII messages displayed in hexadecimal and in human-readable character form. For example:

Hexadecimal characters:	46	49	44	3D	53	45	4C
ASCII character equivalent:	F	I	D	=	S	E	L

See *Table 2.2* for an explanation of Comm Monitor display field names. *Table 2.3* describes the data field portions of the Comm Monitor.

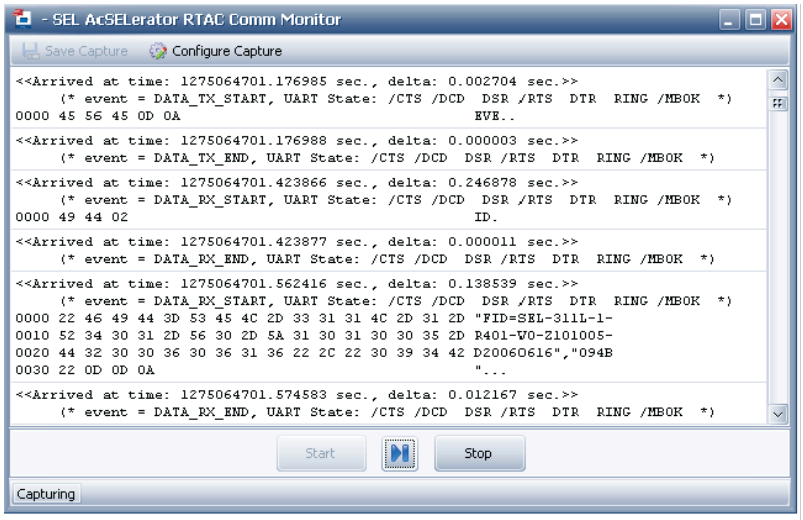


Figure 2.7 Comm Monitor Display Fields

Table 2.2 Comm Monitor Display Fields

Name	Meaning
Arrived at time	The time the communications event occurs in seconds. This does not indicate direction of data flow.
delta	The time difference in seconds between the present communications event and the one immediately preceding it.
event	A description of the type of event. For example, DATA_TX_START is when the UART begins transmitting data. See *Table 2.4*.
UART State	Shown for serial data capture, indicates the present state of the UART signals, e.g., CTS, DCD, DSR, etc. Deasserted state indicated by a / beside the state name. See *Table 2.5*.

Table 2.3 Comm Monitor Data Fields

Byte Count (Hexadecimal)	Hex Representation	ASCII Representation
0000 0010 0020 0030	22 46 49 44 3D 53 45 4C 2D 33 31 31 4C 2D 31 2D 52 34 30 31 2D 56 30 2D 5A 31 30 31 30 30 35 2D 44 32 30 30 36 30 36 31 36 22 2C 22 30 39 34 42 22 0D 0D 0A	"FID=SEL-311L-1- R401-V0-Z101005- D20060616","094B " ...

Table 2.4 UART Event Types

Code	Name	Meaning
0x00	STATUS_CHANGE	Change to the state of any of the UART signals (RTS, CTS, etc.).
0x01	DATA_TX_START	The UART has begun transmitting data.
0x02	DATA_RX_START	The UART has begun receiving data.
0x03	DATA_TX_END	The UART has completed transmitting data.
0x04	DATA_RX_END	The UART has completed receiving data.
0x05	CAPTURE_DATA_LOST	The UART has reported a possible loss of capture data, usually as a result of an EIA-485 communications error.
0x06	CAPTURE_COMPLETE	--
0x07	FRAMING_ERROR	The UART encountered a data framing error, possibly due to actual data corruption on the wire or a misconfigured number of data bits, parity bits, or stop bits between the sending and receiving device.
0x08	PARITY_ERROR	The UART encountered a parity error, possibly due to actual data corruption on the wire or a misconfigured number of data bits, parity bits, or stop bits between the sending and receiving device.
0x09	SERIAL_BREAK_EVENT	The UART receiver detected a serial break event. This can indicate that the remote sender forced the data line to a particular state for a longer than expected amount of time, or a general data communications error.
0x0A	SERIAL_OVERFLOW_EVENT	The UART encountered a serial overflow event. This can occur when the UART receives data that it does not have room to buffer, so they are discarded.

Table 2.5 UART Signals

Name	Meaning
CTS	Clear to send hardware flow control signal.
DCD	Data carrier detected.
DSR	Data set ready.
RTS	Request to send hardware flow control signal.
DTR	Data terminal ready.
RING	Valid only when using a modem. Indicates modem has sent RING to the RTAC.
MBOK	Valid only on MIRRORED BITS communications. Indicates MIRRORED BITS channel receive OK is asserted.

RTAC Serial Line Captures in Wireshark

Communications captures of EIA-232 or EIA-485 serial traffic created by the Comm Monitor can be opened in Wireshark, which includes support for dissection of standardized and supported serial protocols. When opening a pcap file containing RTAC serial traffic in Wireshark, the packets will first only be labeled as a Protocol of 'RTAC Serial' and no dissection of any data payload is attempted. In order to configure the protocol dissector for Wireshark to use, right-click on one of the packets and choose **Decode As**. In the **Decode As** dialog, configure the **Current** field associated with the RTAC Serial Data Subdissector with the appropriate protocol.

Protocols supported for RTAC serial line dissection in Wireshark include the following:

- CP 2179
- DNP 3.0
- IEC 60870-5-101
- IEC 60870-5-103
- IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasors
- L&G 8979
- Modbus RTU
- SEL Protocol

NOTE
RTAC Serial Line dissection in Wireshark does not support any form of payload reassembly between multiple packets. Thus, if protocol data contained in DATA_START_RX or DATA_START_TX packets are split across multiple entries (perhaps separated by a STATUS_CHANGE entry generated by an UART control line change), Wireshark will be unable to dissect the complete protocol message. This can manifest itself in packets that are described by Wireshark as "Malformed." Note that this error is limited to Wireshark's ability to dissect the data and the actual protocol message itself is likely not malformed in any way.

Network Event Capture (Trigger-Based Communication Captures)

SEL-3555, SEL-3560, and SEL-3350 hardware with firmware version R153 or later supports a licensed feature called **Network Event Capture** that creates trigger-based PCAP records. When the feature is active, a running buffer of all Ethernet communications traffic is maintained. Upon activation of a user-logic based trigger, a configurable pre- and post-trigger duration of Ethernet traffic is written to a PCAP file in the RTAC file manager. This is useful for capturing network conditions during unpredictable scenarios, such as a device going temporarily offline or GOOSE messages containing trip signals being received.

When a Network Event Capture is configured, the pre-trigger duration can be assigned a value from 1 to 60 seconds and the post-trigger duration can be assigned a value from 0 to 60 seconds. PCAP files are written to a **NetworkEventCaptures** directory in the RTAC file manager. PCAP files are named in time-stamped COMNAME format, with the Station Name, Device GUID, and Company Name elements extracted from the matching RTAC SystemTags values configured in the project.

More details on configuring the IEC 61131-3 user logic to perform a Network Event operation can be found in *Network Event Capture on page 1094*.

SCADA Protocol Redundancy

SCADA protocol redundancy is available on the DNP server and IEC 60870-5-101/104 server.

Protocol event synchronization between two separate RTAC units is available in RTAC firmware version R136 and later. If two separate RTAC units are configured in a failover scheme and are serving the same data to a single client, you can configure the two units to synchronize which events the client has already confirmed. When the client confirms the reception of an event from a server, that server transmits a UDP message to the other RTAC serving the event information. The second, or failover, RTAC then uses that information to identify which event the client on the first RTAC acknowledged and to acknowledge the same event in its own system.

In this configuration, if a single IED sends the same binary point change with time stamp to two separate RTACs and a client acknowledges the event on Server A, there will be no reporting of that same event to the client when the client begins communicating with Server B. This prevents transmission of duplicate events to the same client. This feature is ideal in a redundancy configuration where multiple RTACs collect the same data from IEDs. The client can then switch communications between the two RTACs without receiving duplicate events.

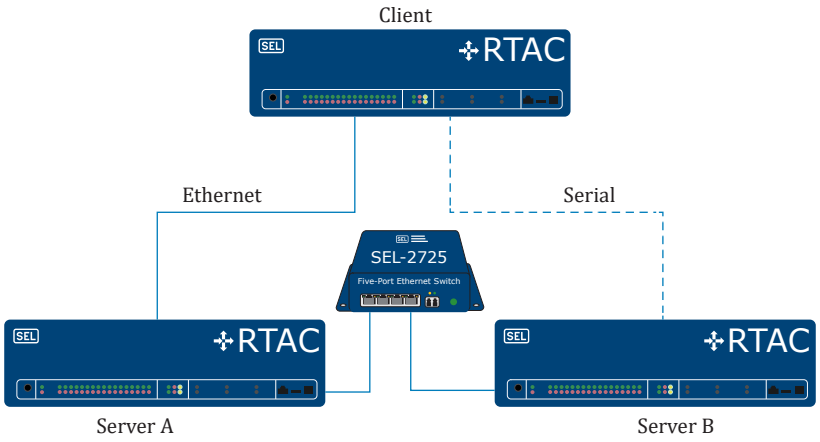


Figure 2.8 SCADA Synchronization

To synchronize two servers, use the Event Synch IP Address and Event Synch IP Port settings. An Ethernet connection between the two RTACs must be available. This can be the same physical Ethernet port that the client and server connection uses, or it can be any other Ethernet interface on the RTAC. The two synchronized RTACs can use any configurable connection method with the SCADA client, including a combination of serial and Ethernet connections. The two synchronized RTACs must be time synchronized and be configured with the same UTC and DST offset settings.

NOTE
In an application with SCADA protocol redundancy enabled, each server tracks the time stamp of the last event for each unique object group (e.g., Binary Input Change) and point index. If a subsequent change in the value of the point located at that index is detected but the time stamp is not newer than the previously stored time stamp, the change is ignored and will not generate a DNP event on the wire. This means that changes without an updated time stamp, such as performing commissioning checks by forcing values of the same index multiple times, will not generate DNP events from the server.

Communication Protocol Device Count Support

The maximum number of communication protocol devices that can be inserted into a single RTAC project will vary by hardware. The table below shows the number of supported protocol devices that can be inserted into a project of that particular hardware type.

Protocol Type	SEL-3530, SEL-3530-4, SEL-2241	SEL-3505, SEL-3505-3	SEL-1102, SEL-3332, SEL-3351, SEL-3354	SEL-3350	SEL-3555, SEL-3560
DNP	200 Clients/Servers (Combination of both)	200 Clients/Servers (Combination of both)	200 Clients/Servers (Combination of both)	200 Clients/Servers (Combination of both)	500 Clients/Servers (Combination of both, as of R148)[a]
Modbus	120 Clients/Servers (Combination of both)	120 Clients/Servers (Combination of both)	120 Clients/Servers (Combination of both)	200 Clients/Servers (Combination of both, as of R152)[b]	256 Clients/Servers (Combination of both)
SEL Protocol	64 Clients/Servers (Combination of both)	64 Clients/Servers (Combination of both)	64 Clients/Servers (Combination of both)	100 Clients/Servers (Combination of both)	254 Clients/Servers (Combination of both)
MIRRORED BITS	Limited by number of serial ports	Limited by number of serial ports	Not supported	Limited by number of serial ports	Limited by number of SEL-3390S8 serial ports
IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasor	100 Clients, 100 Servers	100 Clients, 100 Servers	100 Clients, 100 Servers	100 Clients, 100 Servers	100 Clients, 100 Servers
IEC 61850 MMS	256 Clients[c], 10 Servers	Clients not supported, 10 Servers	256 Clients, 10 Servers	256 Clients, 10 Servers	256 Clients, 10 Servers
IEC 61850 GOOSE	150 receive, 150 transmit	150 receive, 150 transmit	150 receive, 150 transmit	150 receive, 150 transmit	150 receive, 150 transmit
LG 8979	10 Clients, 10 Servers (simultaneous)	10 Clients, 10 Servers (simultaneous)	10 Clients, 10 Servers (simultaneous)	10 Clients, 10 Servers (simultaneous)	10 Clients, 10 Servers (simultaneous)
CP2179	100 Clients	100 Clients	100 Clients	100 Clients	100 Clients
SES-92	10 Clients, 10 Servers (simultaneous)	10 Clients, 10 Servers (simultaneous)	10 Clients, 10 Servers (simultaneous)	10 Clients, 10 Servers (simultaneous)	10 Clients, 10 Servers (simultaneous)
Courier	100 Clients	100 Clients	100 Clients	100 Clients	100 Clients
IEC 60870-5-101/104	100 Clients/Servers (combination of both)	100 Clients/Servers (combination of both)	100 Clients/Servers (combination of both)	100 Clients/Servers (combination of both)	256 Clients/Servers (combination of both)
IEC 60870-5-103	50 Clients	50 Clients	50 Clients	50 Clients	50 Clients

Protocol Type	SEL-3530, SEL-3530-4, SEL-2241	SEL-3505, SEL-3505-3	SEL-1102, SEL-3332, SEL-3351, SEL-3354	SEL-3350	SEL-3555, SEL-3560
CDC Type 2	Clients limited by number of serial ports, 10 servers	Clients limited by number of serial ports, 10 servers	Clients limited by number of serial ports, 10 servers	Clients limited by number of serial ports, 10 servers	Clients limited by number of SEL-3390S8 serial ports, 10 servers
SNMP	100 Clients/Managers, 10 Servers/Agents	100 Clients/Managers, 10 Servers/Agents	100 Clients/ Managers, 10 Servers/Agents	100 Clients/ Managers, 10 Servers/Agents	100 Clients/ Managers, 10 Servers/Agents
(S)FTP Server	1 server, 10 simultaneous connections	1 server, 10 simultaneous connections	1 server, 10 simultaneous connections	1 server, 10 simultaneous connections	1 server, 10 simultaneous connections
Ethernet/ IP Explicit Message Client	100 CIP messages, 100 PCCC messages	100 CIP messages, 100 PCCC messages	100 CIP messages, 100 PCCC messages	100 CIP messages, 100 PCCC messages	100 CIP messages, 100 PCCC messages
Ethernet/IP Implicit/Explicit Server/Adapter	128 simultaneous connections	128 simultaneous connections	128 simultaneous connections	128 simultaneous connections	128 simultaneous connections
OPC UA	Not supported	Not supported	Not supported	10 clients, 1 server (10 simultaneous connections)	10 clients, 1 server (10 simultaneous connections)

[a] In firmware versions prior to R148, the SEL-3555 and SEL-3560 both support 256 DNP clients/servers (combination of both).
[b] in firmware versions prior to R152, the SEL-3350 supports 120 Modbus clients/servers (combination of both).
[c] Depending on the SCD configuration size.

ACSELERATOR RTAC allows for creation of projects of sizes that may begin to burden legacy RTAC hardware models (SEL-2241, SEL-3505, SEL-3505-3, SEL-3530, and SEL-3530-4). The SEL-3505 and SEL-3505-3 should *not* be used for any projects containing more than 20 devices. In addition, the SEL-2241, SEL-3530, and SEL-3530-4 should not be used with projects that contain more than 50 percent of the supported devices for a given protocol or if the device is used simultaneously for multiple purposes (e.g., as a data concentrator with high-speed logic, or with EtherCAT I/O and an RTAC HMI). Legacy RTAC models running projects that approach or meet the maximum number of supported devices for that model may exhibit degraded performance in some of the following processes:

- Settings read or send operations
- Go Online time
- Web interface responsiveness
- RTAC HMI performance
- Device startup time-to-enable all protocol devices
- Main or Automation task cycle execution time

DNP3

Overview

Configure DNP3 protocol on any of the RTAC serial or Ethernet ports to communicate with such other devices and systems as DNP3 IEDs, communications processors, RTUs, and remote client systems. See *Communication Protocol Device Count Support on page 181* for the number of DNP servers and clients supported for each RTAC model.

This section describes the configuration and use of DNP3 protocol with ACSELERATOR RTAC. The DNP3 Device Profile Document is included at the end of this section. For more DNP3 protocol information, go to *www.dnp.org*.

For a detailed description of client and server concepts and other general information on protocol configuration, see *Overview on page 161*.

DNP Client Configuration

Configure a DNP client connection to communicate via serial or Ethernet to IEDs. The RTAC will poll data from these IEDs and store the data it receives in global variables. Use the Tag Processor to map these data to any protocol, logs, user logic, etc.

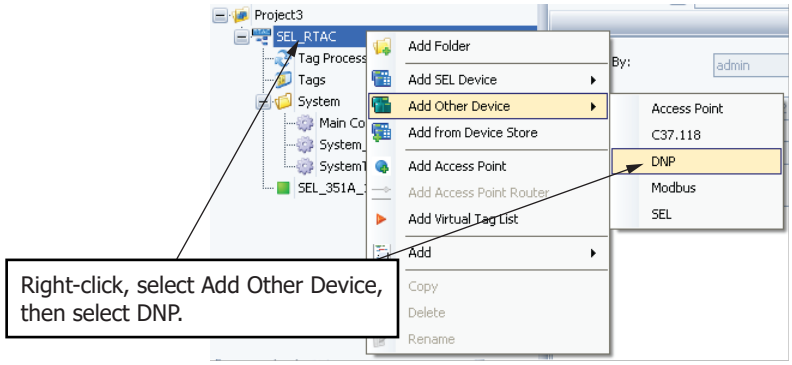


Figure 2.9 Insert DNP Client Device

Give the device connection a unique name and select the connection type, as shown in *Figure 2.1*. Refer to *Client Connection Types on page 167* for a description of each connection type. Note that, in a DNP client connection, the client DNP address setting is the address of the RTAC. The server DNP address setting is the DNP address of the IED being polled.

Settings Tab

The **Settings** tab contains all configurable items necessary for communications. Check the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider or hover your cursor over a description to see the entire text of an item description. Type any applicable comments in the blank column to the far right. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

Add Client Device Data

The following steps detail adding client device data.

Step 1. Click a device tag type tab to add and configure tags.

Step 2. Click + to add tags (30,000 tag limit or 5000 for SEL-3505, per device tag type).

> **NOTE**
> Use Copy (**<Ctrl+C>**) and Paste (**<Ctrl+V>**) to populate columns of Tag names and to duplicate devices.

Creating only the number of necessary tags will help the system run at optimum performance.

Step 3. Change the names of the tags, if necessary.

Step 4. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

Repeat these steps to configure all IED devices. When finished, configure one or more servers to deliver the data to remote client devices.

> **NOTE**
> Save the configuration by clicking the **Save** icon or by pressing **<Ctrl+S>**.

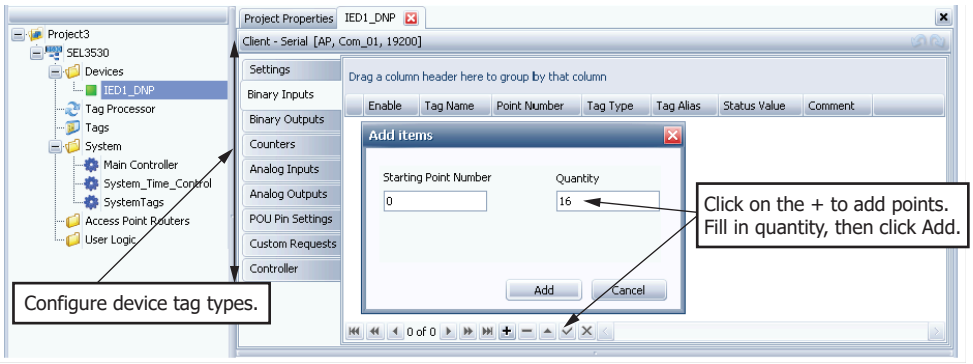


Figure 2.10 Add DNP Client Tags

Device Tag Type Configuration Parameters

Each device tag type has parameters that must be configured correctly to ensure proper system operation.

Table 2.6 Common Device Tag Type Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Enable	Set this flag to True to enable processing of this tag. Set this flag to False to disable processing.	True
Tag Name	This parameter describes the tag. You can change this name as necessary.	The default tag name contains the device name and tag type and is numbered 0–*n* tags.

Parameter	Description	Default
Point Number	This is the point number for which the DNP client will poll. If points are not contiguous in the IED, change these point numbers to match the DNP database for the IED.	Contiguous from 0 to the point count.
Tag Alias	Enter an optional descriptive tag name in this field, and then reference this tag alias anywhere in the RTAC system in place of the actual tag name.	

Table 2.7 Binary Input Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details.	SPS
Status Value	The initialized value at startup.	False
Comment	Optional user-entered comment field.	

Table 2.8 Binary Output Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details. In DNP, there are five binary output operations and one status.	Control operations is operSPC. Status is SPS.
Status Value	The initialized state at startup.	False
Control Value	The initialized control value at startup.	False
Control Model	Defines if the control is a single pulse or persistent (latch) type control.	Defaults are set according to control type and cannot be changed.
Number of Pulses	Defines the number of pulses the control will issue each time this point is controlled.	1
On Pulse Dur	Defines the duration for an active pulse.	
Off Pulse Dur	Defines the duration for an inactive pulse. Although you can configure the pulse-off duration, the pulse-off command in DNP is not supported in the RTAC. A pulse-off command is treated as a pulse-on command.	
Comment	Optional user-entered comment field.	

Table 2.9 Counter Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details.	BCR
Actual Value	The initialized running value at startup.	0
Frozen Value	The default frozen value the tag will have before the RTAC initializes the tag upon startup.	
Comment	Optional user-entered comment field.	

Table 2.10 Analog Input Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details.	MV
Inst Magnitude	The initialized instantaneous value at startup.	
Magnitude	The initialized dead-banded value at startup.	
Dead Band	The number of units of change necessary to move the Inst Magnitude value into Magnitude. If |instMag – mag| > db, then mag := instMag. An excursion of this dead band will generate a time-stamped DNP event.	

Parameter	Description	Default
Zero Dead Band	The number of units at or below which Magnitude is forced to zero. If |mag| < zeroDB, then mag := 0.	
Max Value	The maximum value allowed for this point. If instMag > Max Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	
H Limit	The high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	
L Limit	The low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	
L L Limit	The low-low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low-low alarm.	
Min Value	The minimum value allowed for this point. If instMag < Min Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	
Comment	Optional user-entered comment field.	

Table 2.11 Analog Outputs

Parameter	Description	Default
Set Magnitude	The commanded value of the analog output.	0

The other analog output settings are identical to those for analog inputs.

Custom Requests

Create as many as 15 optional custom requests per DNP client session. Add a request by clicking the + icon. Expand the custom request headings to configure the object, poll period, and broadcast request, and to add function codes and all other configurations related to the custom DNP request.

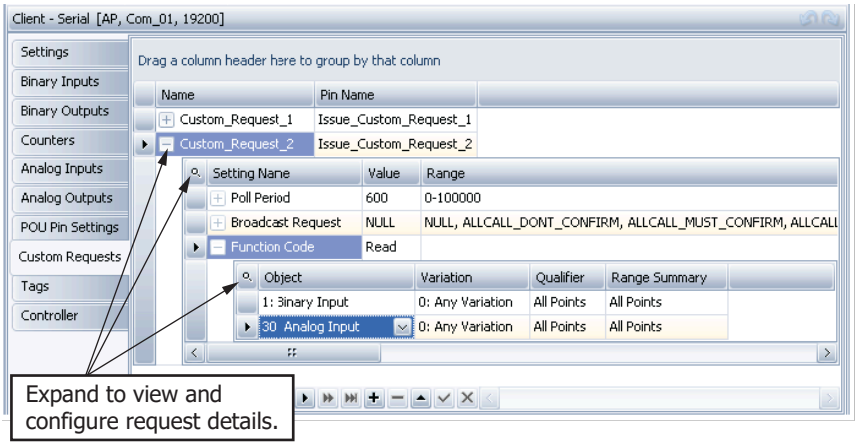


Figure 2.11 DNP Client Custom Requests

DNP Server Configuration

Configure a DNP server connection to communicate via serial or Ethernet to DNP polling clients (HMIs, communications processors, etc.). Create binary input, analog input, and counter tags in a DNP Server Shared Map as placeholders for data that the clients will poll. Configure the DNP server to use the configured shared map. Each DNP server can use a unique map, or can share

the same map. Although two or more DNP servers can share a map, each server will maintain its own event queue. You can create a maximum of 100 shared DNP server maps in a project. Map data to those tags by using the Tag Processor from client IED or other source tags in the RTAC database.

Insert a unique DNP Server connection for each DNP client connected to the RTAC. Although sharing DNP server connections simultaneously with one or more polling clients is not permitted, you can configure various failover scenarios in the RTAC (see *DNP Server Failover on page 187*).

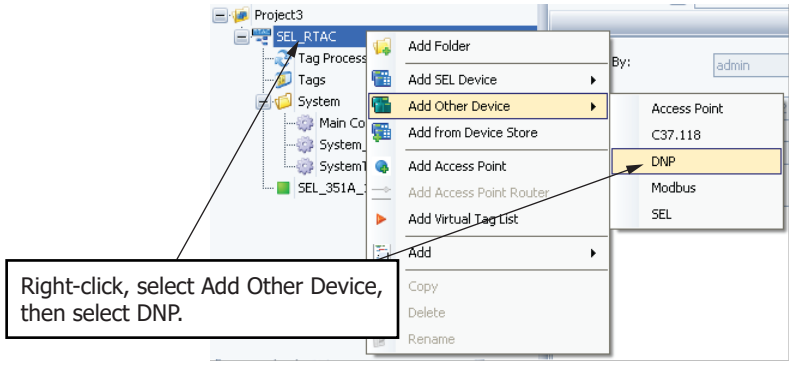


Figure 2.12 Insert DNP Server Device

Give the device connection a unique name and select the type of connection as shown in *Figure 2.3*. Note in DNP server, the Server DNP Address is the DNP address of the RTAC. The Client DNP Address is the address of the device polling the RTAC. You can configure multiple serial DNP servers to use the same serial port to create a virtual multidrop environment within the RTAC. Each server monitors traffic on the one configured serial port and responds to messages that contain the correct DNP address for that server. Each server maintains its own event queue.

The **Settings** tab contains all configurable items for communications. Note that you must enter a DNP Server Shared Map name in the settings. This map contains all of the tags that this DNP server uses. You insert and configure a DNP shared map under Tag Lists in the **Insert** tab. Check the Description column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider or hover your cursor over the description to see the entire description text. Type any necessary comments in the blank column to the far right. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

DNP Server Failover

You can configure DNP servers to operate under the following failover scenarios:

DNP/IP: Multiple clients can poll one RTAC server if they are configured in a failover configuration so as to poll the RTAC one at a time. In this configuration, the DNP server maintains one DNP event queue. Events reported to one client are not reported in the next reply, even if the poll comes from a different client. If you set Anonymous DNP IP Clients = TRUE, the RTAC will allow any DNP client that can connect to the RTACs network to poll this DNP server, as long as the DNP IP addresses are correct. If you set Allow Anonymous DNP IP Clients = False, you can configure as many as 20 Client IP Addresses, separated by commas. In this configuration, the RTAC will reply to any client that has one of the configured IP addresses.

DNP Serial and Tunneled Serial: You can configure a DNP server to communicate DNP serial or tunneled serial over Ethernet with a redundant dial-up, leased line, etc., serial port with the following steps. Insert a DNP serial server, select **Advanced Settings**, then scroll down and configure the Failover Type to be another serial port or a tunneled connection. Configure the respective serial port or IP information for the failover port. You can configure as many as 10 TCP addresses, separated by commas. The DNP server monitors both the primary serial port and the failover Ethernet or serial port as redundant communication paths, and responds to polls from the respective interface. Because the DNP task is monitoring and responding to both interfaces, there are no failover delays or risks of missing queued events. The DNP server maintains one event queue regardless of how many failover ports are configured.

DNP Server Event Reporting

You can configure event data storage in the advanced settings for each DNP server. The analog, binary input, and counter data buffers each have separate event queues that are configurable in size from 1–65,535 entries. By default, each event buffer is configured as a one-to-one correlation with the number of defined tags in the DNP server. As such, each buffer entry contains only one event (the most recent) with a time stamp for each configured tag. Configure the binary, analog, and counter buffer sizes to match the number of tags defined for the respective types. Alternatively, you can configure each event buffer type as SOE and configure the size to as many as 65,535 entries. When a buffer type is configured as SOE, the RTAC places all events for a tag type in the respective buffer until the buffer size is exceeded. On a buffer overflow, the oldest events shall be maintained in the buffer and new events discarded. In SOE mode, the buffer may contain many events from a few tags or a few events from many tags.

Each DNP object (binary input, analog input, etc.) is configurable with a per-point **Event Class** that controls the reporting of change events for that point in Class 1, 2, and 3 and Integrity (Class 0) poll responses. By default, binary input changes are reported under Class 1 and analog input changes are reported under Class 2. All other point types are assigned by default to Class 0, which means they do not generate change events and thus are only reported in a response to a Class 0 poll. Each point type can optionally be configured with an Event Class of **None**, which causes them to be excluded in the response to any Class 0 polls.

Unsolicited event reporting can introduce a challenge for half-duplex communications in collision avoidance. If two devices on a multidrop line attempt to talk at the same time, a collision will occur. If they hold off the exact amount of time and then retry, they will experience another collision. You can configure the Transmit Minimum Delay and Transmit Maximum Delay in each RTAC to create a window of random transmit delays for unsolicited reporting. With these parameters configured, the two RTACs will retry at different random times, therefore avoiding the chances of another communication collision.

DNP Server Shared Tag Maps

The following steps detail adding and configuring a DNP server shared tag map. Each map is configured with the required tags for the server (binary inputs, analog inputs, etc.) and can be shared across multiple DNP server devices.

Step 1. From the **Insert** tab, select **Tag Lists** and then **DNP Server Shared Map**.

This inserts a configurable tag list for a DNP server.

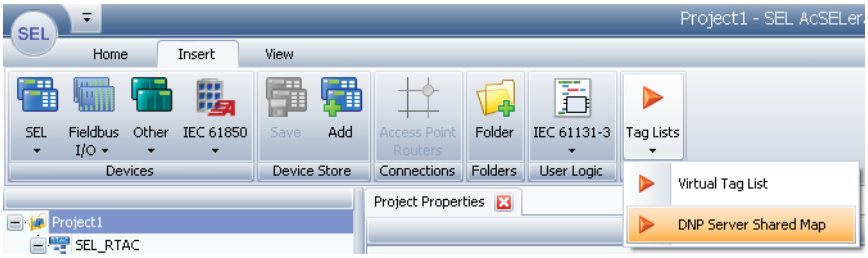


Figure 2.13 Add DNP Server Map

Step 2. Click a device tag type tab to add and configure tags.

Step 3. Click + to add tags (10,000 tag limit or 5000 for SEL-3505, per device tag type).

Creating only the number of necessary tags will help the system run at optimum performance.

Step 4. Change the names of the tags, if necessary.

Step 5. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

Repeat these steps to configure all server tags. When finished, configure the DNP server to use this custom map by selecting the Map Name under settings. Although more than one DNP server can use the same map, each DNP server will manage separate event queues. Configure the Tag Processor to populate these server connection tags with actual values.

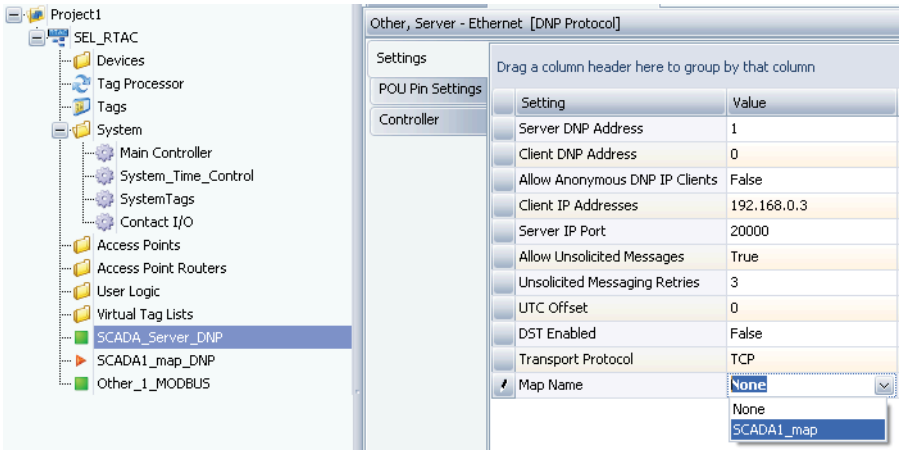


Figure 2.14 Select DNP Shared Map

DNP Tag Type Configuration Parameters

Each DNP tag type has parameters that must be configured correctly to ensure proper system operation. Configuration columns in the DNP Shared Map have the same meaning as in DNP clients (described previously) except for the addition of fields that have special meaning in DNP servers. Use these fields to alter the default object variations returned to a polling DNP client. Analog Input point types allow configuration of a per-point **Deadband** value that should be tuned to provide a point update rate that is frequent enough for event polls, but not so frequent that it could be interpreted as noise or chatter.

DNP Server Dial-Out

You can configure a DNP serial server device to dial out automatically to report unsolicited data. Insert a DNP serial server connection and select **Advanced Settings**. *Figure 2.15* shows these settings that are enabled when Modem Connected = TRUE. Notice the configuration supports an optional second phone number in case the RTAC does not get an answer when using the first phone number.

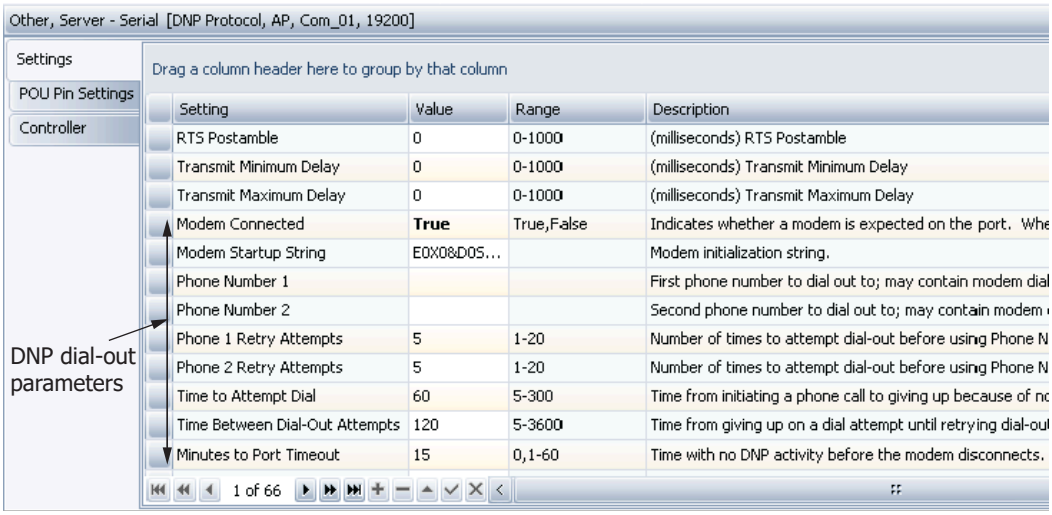


Figure 2.15 DNP Server Dial-Out

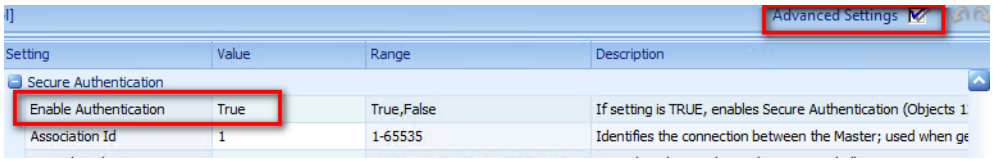
Secure Authentication

In firmware versions R143 and later, the DNP server supports Secure Authentication Version 5. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box in the DNP server to enable this feature. DNP Secure Authentication uses cryptographic hashing techniques for a challenge-and-response infrastructure that serves to authenticate critical commands and services. IEEE 1815 (DNP standard) defines commands and services that are critical and which must be challenged.

When Secure Authentication is enabled, the commands and services that can be challenged are configurable. This will cause the RTAC to issue a challenge any time the RTAC receives one of the configured function codes. By default, read commands do not prompt challenges. This can be configured to your desired configuration list. When Secure Authentication is enabled it will cause additional bandwidth consumption and delays in processing received messages that are challenged.

How to Configure Secure Authentication

Step 1. Under **Advanced Settings**, set **Enable Authentication** to True.



Step 2. Configure the appropriate options for the client connection under **Secure Authentication** in the **Settings** tab. Most values, by default, are configured for interoperability with most connections.

Step 3. When Secure Authentication is enabled, two new tabs appear on the DNP server: **Secure Event/Statistic Parameters** and **User Settings**. The **Secure Event/Statistic Parameters** tab allows for configuration of statistics about the secure authentication connection usage. The **User Settings** tab includes additional configuration parameters.

Step 4. In the **User Settings** tab, the user and update key information is configured. By default, there is a user defined with the role of **singleuser**. The DNP standard defines these roles and the capabilities each connection has with the DNP session. These roles are specific to DNP3 and have no effect on user accounts in the RTAC system or on other functionality outside of the DNP3 protocol. The singleuser default user contains the superset of permissions contained in the various roles. *Table 2.12* shows the permissions of each user role for DNP services.

Table 2.12 DNP Services User Role Permissions

Commands	User Roles							
	VIEWER	OPERATOR	ENGINEER	INSTALLER	SECADM	SECAUD	RBACMNT	SINGLEUSER
CONFIRM	X	X	X	X		X	X	X
READ	X	X	X	X		X	X	X
WRITE		X						X
SELECT		X						X
OPERATE		X						X
DIRECT_OP		X						X
DIRECT_OP_ NOACK		X						X
FRZ		X						X
FRZ_NOACK		X						X
FRZ_CLEAR		X						X
FRZ_ CLEAR_ NOACK		X						X
COLD_ RESTART		X						X

Commands	User Roles							
	VIEWER	OPERATOR	ENGINEER	INSTALLER	SECADM	SECAUD	RBACMNT	SINGLEUSER
WARM_ RESTART		X						X
ENABLE_ UNSOL		X	X					X
DISABLE_ UNSOL		X	X					X
ASSIGN_ CLASS			X					X
DELAY_ MEASURE		X	X					X
RECORD_ CURRENT_ TIME		X	X					X

Step 5. These user types only apply to the DNP session and do not allow for any use with other functionality of the RTAC. The columns Transfer data files, Change config, Change security config, change code, and local login do not have any functional capabilities on the RTAC. For this reason, SEL recommends using either the default USER or VIEWER role for read-only communications sessions and OPERATOR for reading and sending controls. The username must match the username that the client uses in the DNP communications session.

Step 6. Once a user is selected, configure the update key. The update key will be the symmetric key from the user on the DNP client. If there are multiple users, the update key can be the same or different between users. This is primarily dependent upon how the users on the clients are configured.

Step 7. The user public key is optional. The user public key is used to remotely change the update key through use of the asymmetric method for that user. If there is no user public key entered, the update key must be updated through the RTAC configuration software.

Changing the Update Key for DNP Secure Authentication

The DNP protocol offers a mechanism for remotely changing the update key. How often the update key needs to be changed depends on the security practices and policy of the implementers. There are two methods by which to change the update key: manually through the configuration software (The DNP standard does not specify a specific process for this) or by using DNP.

Through the Configuration Software

Once the new public key for the client has been obtained, open the RTAC settings and update the public key. This can be done locally at the unit or remotely if a connection to the RTAC is available.

The RTAC software will validate that the entered text contains a public key and conforms to valid privacy enhanced mail (PEM) format content.

Through DNP

When using DNP, there are two options for changing the update key: symmetric or asymmetric.

- **Symmetric**: In this manner, the RTAC configuration will need to have the Authority Certification Key, which is configured in the **DNP Settings** tab under the enable DNP Secure Authentication option. The RTAC will verify that the Authority Certification Key matches what the client sends when an update key change is attempted through the symmetric process.
- **Asymmetric**: In this manner, the RTAC configuration will need to have the User Public Key that the client uses, and the client will need to have RTAC active x.509 certificate public key. This allows the client and the RTAC to authenticate and change the update key.

NOTE
The outstation name is required as part of an Update Key Change Request. In the RTAC, the device name of the DNP server (for example, **SCADA_DNP**) is used for the outstation name, and the client must be configured to match.

Remote User Management

The DNP standard allows for the protocol to dynamically manage users for secure authentication. An authority can be set up that will authenticate that the client is capable of adding, removing, or changing a user. The client and the authority cannot have the same credentials. In order for the RTAC to accept user management changes via DNP, the RTAC must have the public key of the authority. This public key is added to the CA certificates in the RTAC web interface.

POU Pin Settings

Use POU pin settings to view the present state of the DNP Server operation and to modify some of the behavior of the protocol. Setting the **Visible** field to True will cause the POU pin to appear in the **Controller** tab. See *Table 2.13* for the settings descriptions.

Table 2.13 DNP Server POU Pin Settings

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Disable_Controls	Input BOOL	While True, processing of any controllable tags is blocked. Note: If other DNP server instances are assigned to the same DNP Server Shared Map as this DNP server, asserting Disable_Controls will also disable controls for those other DNP server instances.	False
Disable_Tag_Updates	Input BOOL	The POU will not update or process changes to tags while this input is True. Note: If other DNP server instances are assigned to the same DNP Server Shared Map as this DNP server, asserting Disable_Tag_Updates will also disable updates for those other DNP server instances.	False
EN	Input BOOL	The EN input enables or disables this specific function block instance. Other inputs have no effect while EN is False.	True

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Force_Buffer_Overflow_IIN_Bit	Input BOOL	Forces the assertion of the Buffer Overflow International Indication bit (IIN2.3) contained in all response messages generated by this DNP server.	False
Force_Device_Trouble_IIN_Bit	Input BOOL	Forces the assertion of the Device Trouble International Indication bit (IIN1.6) contained in all response messages generated by this DNP server.	False
Reset_Statistics	Input BOOL	On the rising-edge trigger, all counter POU outputs are reset.	False
Application_Confirmation_Timeout_Count	Output UINT	Contains a running count of Application Confirmation timeout conditions.	0
Data_Link_Timeout_Count	Output UINT	Contains a running count of data link failures.	0
Direct_Transparent_Connection	Output BOOL	Indicates that the associated access point is being used in direct transparent mode.	False
ENO	Output BOOL	Indicates that this specific function block instance is active if True. If False, the inputs have no effect and the outputs are not updated.	False
Message_Failure	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processor cycle when a message is processed that does not conform to the expected protocol format. This may be because of an incomplete response or corrupted data in the message response.	False
Message_Failure_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages that have successfully been sent or received.	0
Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages received from the remote device.	0
Message_Sent_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages transmitted to the remote device.	0
Message_Success_Count	Output UDINT	A running sum of the messages successfully sent or received	0
Offline	Output BOOL	This output is False when protocol communications are in progress. Set to True when the DNP communications channel is offline due to an application confirmation timeout, data link (link status) timeout, or a transmission error, until a subsequent DNP frame is successfully received. For a DNP Server using a serial connection method, this value is also set to True if no communications have been received for the period specified by the Communications Offline Timer. Note: It is possible for Offline to indicate False, but no successful data are exchanged because of settings configuration issues.	False

Tags

See *Tags (Overview) on page 174* for a description of the **Tags** tab.

Controller

See *Controller (Advanced Usage) on page 173* for a description of the **Controller** tab.

DNP3 Device Profile Document

The following DNP3 Device Profile displays only selections relevant to the RTAC DNP3 implementation.

Table 2.14 Server (Outstation)

Parameter	Value
Vendor name	Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories
Device name	RTAC
Highest DNP request level	Level 3
Highest DNP response level	Level 3
Device function	Outstation
Notable objects, functions, and/or qualifiers supported	Analog Dead-Band Objects (object 34)
Maximum data link frame size transmitted/ received (octets)	292
Maximum data link retries	Configurable, range 0–15
Requires data link layer confirmation	Configurable by setting
Maximum application fragment size transmitted/received (octets)	2048
Maximum application layer retries	None
Requires application layer confirmation	When reporting event data
Data link confirm time-out	Configurable
Complete application fragment time-out	None
Application confirm time-out	Configurable
Complete application response time-out	None
Executes control WRITE binary outputs A	Always
Executes control SELECT/OPERATE	Always
Executes control DIRECT OPERATE	Always
Executes control DIRECT OPERATE-NO ACK	Always
Executes control count greater than 1	When pulse count > 1
Executes control Pulse On	Always
Executes control Pulse Off	Never
Executes control Latch Off	Always
Executes control Latch On	Always
Executes control Queue	Never
Executes control Clear Queue	Never
Reports binary input change events when no specific variation requested	Only timetagged
Reports time-tagged binary input change events when no specific variation requested	Binary input change with time

Parameter	Value
Sends unsolicited responses	Configurable with unsolicited message enable settings. Increases retry time (configurable) when a maximum retry setting is exceeded.
Sends static data in unsolicited responses	Never
Default counter object/variation	Object 20, Variation 6
Counter rollover	32 bits
Sends multifragment responses	Yes

Table 2.15 DNP Server (Slave) Object

Obj	Var (*default)	Description	REQUEST Func Codes (dec)	REQUEST QualCodes (hex)	RESPONSE Func Codes (dec)	RESPONSE Qual Codes (hex)
1	0	Binary Input—All Variations	1,22	0,1,6,7,8,17,28		
1	1	Binary Input	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
1	2*	Binary Input With Status	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
2	0	Binary Input Change —All Variations	1	6,7,8		
2	1	Binary Input Change Without Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
2	2*	Binary Input Change With Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
2	3	Binary Input Change With Relative Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
3	0	Double Bit Input - All Variations	1,22	0,1,6,7,8,17,28		
3	1	Double Bit Input	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	
3	2*	Double Bit Input with Status	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	
4	0	Double Bit Input Change - All Variations	1	6,7,8		
4	1	Double Bit Input Change without Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
4	2*	Double Bit Input Change with Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
4	3	Double Bit Input Change with Relative Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
10	0	Binary Output—All Variations	1	0,1,6,7,8		
10	2*	Binary Output Status	1	0,1,6,7,8	129	0,1
12	0	Control Block—All Variations				
12	1	Control Device Output Block	3,4,5,6	17,28	129	echo of request
12	2	Pattern Control Block	5,6	7		
12	3	Pattern Mask	5,6	0,1		
20	0	Binary Counter—All Variations	1,7,8,9,10,22	0,1,6,7,8,17,28		
20	1	32-Bit Binary Counter	1,7,8,9,10	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
20	2	16-Bit Binary Counter	1,7,8,9,10	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28

Obj	Var (*default)	Description	REQUEST Func Codes (dec)	REQUEST QualCodes (hex)	RESPONSE Func Codes (dec)	RESPONSE Qual Codes (hex)
20	5	32-Bit Binary Counter Without Flag	1,7,8,9,10	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
20	6*	16-Bit Binary Counter Without Flag	1,7,8,9,10	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
21	0	Frozen Counter—All Variations	1,22	0,1,6,7,8,17,28		
21	1	32-Bit Frozen Counter	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
21	2	16-Bit Frozen Counter	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
21	5	32-Bit Frozen Counter With Time of Freeze	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
21	6*	16-Bit Frozen Counter With Time of Freeze	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
21	9	32-Bit Frozen Counter Without Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
21	10	16-Bit Frozen Counter Without Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
22	0	Counter Change Event —All Variations	1	6,7,8		
22	1	32-Bit Counter Change Event Without Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
22	2*	16-Bit Counter Change Event Without Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
22	5	32-Bit Counter Change Event With Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
22	6	16-Bit Counter Change Event With Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
23	0	Frozen Counter Event —All Variations	1	6,7,8		
23	1	32-Bit Frozen Counter Event Without Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
23	2	16-Bit Frozen Counter Event Without Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
23	5	32-Bit Frozen Counter Event With Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
23	6*	16-Bit Frozen Counter Event With Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
30	0	Analog Input—All Variations	1,22	0,1,6,7,8,17,18		
30	1	32-Bit Analog Input	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
30	2	16-Bit Analog Input	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
30	3	32-Bit Analog Input Without Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
30	4*	16-Bit Analog Input Without Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
30	5	Short Floating Point Analog Input (32 bit)	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28

Obj	Var (*default)	Description	REQUEST Func Codes (dec)	REQUEST QualCodes (hex)	RESPONSE Func Codes (dec)	RESPONSE Qual Codes (hex)
32	0	Analog Change Event —All Variations	1	6,7,8		
32	1	32-Bit Analog Change Event Without Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
32	2	16-Bit Analog Change Event Without Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
32	3	32-Bit Analog Change Event With Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
32	4*	16-Bit Analog Change Event With Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
32	5	Short Floating Point Analog Change Event	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
32	7	Short Floating Point Analog Change Event With Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
34	0	Analog Dead Band—All Variations	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28		
34	1*	16-Bit Analog Dead Band	1,2	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
34	2	32-Bit Analog Dead Band	1,2	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
34	3	Short Floating Point Dead Band	1,2	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
40	0	Analog Output Status —All Variations	1	0,1,6,7,8		
40	1	32-Bit Analog Output Status	1	0,1,6,7,8	129	0,1,17,28
40	2*	16-Bit Analog Output Status	1	0,1,6,7,8	129	0,1,17,28
40	3	Short Floating Point Analog Output Status (32 bit)	1	0,1,6,7,8	129	0,1,17,28
41	0	Analog Output Block —All Variations				
41	1	32-Bit Analog Output Block	3,4,5,6	17,28	129	echo of request
41	2	16-Bit Analog Output Block	3,4,5,6	17,28	129	echo of request
41	3	Short Floating Point Analog Output Block (32 bit)	3,4,5,6	17,28	129	echo of request
50	0	Time and Date—All Variations				
50	1*	Time and Date	1,2	7,8 (index=0)	129	07 (quantity=1)
50	3	Time and Date (Last Recorded Time)	2	7 (quantity=1)	129	
51	1	Time and Date CTO			129	07 (quantity=1)
51	2*	Unsynchronized Time and Date CTO			129	07 (quantity=1)
52	1	Time Delay Coarse			129	07 (quantity=1)
52	2	Time Delay Fine			129	07 (quantity=1)
60	1	Class 0 Data	1,22	6,7,8		

Obj	Var (*default)	Description	REQUEST Func Codes (dec)	REQUEST QualCodes (hex)	RESPONSE Func Codes (dec)	RESPONSE Qual Codes (hex)
60	2	Class 1 Data	1,20,21,22	6,7,8		
60	3	Class 2 Data	1,20,21,22	6,7,8		
60	4	Class 3 Data	1,20,21,22	6,7,8		
80	1	Internal Indications	1 2	0,1 1 (index 4,7)		
86	1	Data Set Descriptor	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
86	1	Data Set Event	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
120	0	Authentication -- All Variations	22	06		
120	1	Authentication -- Challenge	32	5B	131	5B
120	2	Authentication -- Reply	32	5B	131	5B
120	3	Authentication -- Aggressive Mode Request	1-31	7	129,130	7
120	4	Authentication -- Session Key Status Request	32	7		
120	5	Authentication -- Session Key Status			131	5B
120	6	Authentication -- Session Key Change	32	5B		
120	7	Authentication -- Error	33	5B	131	5B
120	8	Authentication -- User Certificate	32	5B		
120	9	Authentication -- Message Authentication Code (MAC)	1-31	5B	129,130	5B
120	10	Authentication -- User Status Change	32	5B		
120	11	Authentication -- Update Key Change Request	32	5B		
120	12	Authentication -- Update Key Change Reply			131	5B
120	13	Authentication -- Update Key Change	32	5B		
120	14	Authentication -- Update Key Change Signature	32	5B		
120	15	Authentication -- Update Key Change Confirmation	32	5B	131	5B
121	0	Security statistic -- All Variations	1,22	0,1,6,17,28		
121	1	Security statistic --32 bit with flag	1	0,1,6,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
122	0	Security statistic event -- All Variations	1	0,1,6,17,28		
122	1	Security statistic event -- 32 bit with flag	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28

Obj	Var (*default)	Description	REQUEST Func Codes (dec)	REQUEST QualCodes (hex)	RESPONSE Func Codes (dec)	RESPONSE Qual Codes (hex)
122	2	Security statistic event -- 32 bit with flag and time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
NA	NA	No Object	13,14,23,24			

Table 2.16 DNP Client (Master) Object

Obj	Var	Description	REQUEST Func Codes (dec)	REQUEST Qual Codes (hex)	RESPONSE Func Codes (dec)	RESPONSE Qual Codes (hex)
1	0	Binary Input—Any Variation	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28		
1	1	Binary Input—Packed Format	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
1	2	Binary Input—With Flags	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
2	0	Binary Input Event —Any Variation	1	6,7,8		
2	1	Binary Input Event—Without Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
2	2	Binary Input Event— With Absolute Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
2	3	Binary Input Event —With Relative Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
10	0	Binary Output—Any Variation	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28		
10	2	Binary Output— Output Status With Flags	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
11	1	Binary Output Event —Status Without Time			129,130	17,28
11	2	Binary Output Event —Status With Time			129,130	17,28
12	1	Binary Command—Control Relay Output Block (CROB)	3,4,5,6	17,28	129	echo of request
20	0	Counter—Any Variation	1,7,8,9,10	0,1,6,7,8,17,28		
20	1	Counter—32-bit With Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
20	2	Counter—16-bit With Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
20	5	Counter—32-bit Without Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
20	6	Counter—16-bit Without Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1 17,28
21	0	Frozen Counter—Any Variation	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28		
21	1	Frozen Counter—32-bit With Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
21	2	Frozen Counter—16-bit With Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
21	5	Frozen Counter—32-bit With Flag and Time of Freeze	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
21	6	Frozen Counter—16-bit With Flag and Time of Freeze	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
21	9	Frozen Counter— 32-bit Without Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28

Obj	Var	Description	REQUEST Func Codes (dec)	REQUEST Qual Codes (hex)	RESPONSE Func Codes (dec)	RESPONSE Qual Codes (hex)
21	10	Frozen Counter—16-Bit Without Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
22	0	Counter Event—Any Variation	1	6,7,8		
22	1	Counter Event—32-Bit With Flag	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
22	2	Counter Event—16-Bit With Flag	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
22	5	Counter Event—32-Bit With Flag and Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
22	6	Counter Event—16-Bit With Flag and Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
23	0	Frozen Counter Event—Any Variation	1	6,7,8		
23	1	Frozen Counter Event—32-Bit With Flag	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
23	2	Frozen Counter Event—16-Bit Without Flag	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
23	5	Frozen Counter Event—32-Bit With Flag and Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
23	6	Frozen Counter Event—16-Bit With Flag and Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
30	0	Analog Input—Any Variation	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28		
30	1	Analog Input—32-Bit With Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
30	2	Analog Input—16-Bit With Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
30	3	Analog Input—32-Bit Without Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
30	4	Analog Input—16-Bit Without Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
30	5	Analog Input—Single-prec flt-pt With Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
32	0	Analog Input Event—Any Variation	1	6,7,8		
32	1	Analog Input Event—32-Bit Without Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
32	2	Analog Input Event—16-Bit Without Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
32	3	Analog Input Event—32-Bit With Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
32	4	Analog Input Event—16-Bit With Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
32	5	Analog Input Event—Single-prec flt-pt Without Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
32	7	Analog Input Event—Single-prec flt-pt With Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28

Obj	Var	Description	REQUEST Func Codes (dec)	REQUEST Qual Codes (hex)	RESPONSE Func Codes (dec)	RESPONSE Qual Codes (hex)
40	0	Analog Output Status —Any Variation	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28		
40	1	Analog Output Status —32-Bit With Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
40	2	Analog Output Status —16-Bit With Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
40	3	Analog Output Status— Single-prec flt-pt With Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
41	1	Analog Output—32-Bit	3,4,5,6	17,28	129	echo of request
41	2	Analog Output—16-Bit	3,4,5,6	17,28	129	echo of request
41	3	Analog Output—Single-prec flt-pt	3,4,5,6	17,28	129	echo of request
42	1	Analog Output Event —32-bit Without Time			129,130	17,28
42	2	Analog Output Event —16-bit Without Time			129,130	17,28
42	3	Analog Output Event —32-bit With Time			129,130	17,28
42	4	Analog Output Event —16-bit With Time			129,130	17,28
42	5	Analog Output Event— Single-prec flt-pt Without Time			129,130	17,28
42	7	Analog Output Event— Single-prec flt-pt With Time			129,130	17,28
50	1	Time and Date—Absolute Time	1,2	7 (Qty = 1)	129	7 (Qty = 1)
50	3	Time and Date—Absolute Time at Last Recorded Time	2	7 (Qty = 1)	129	7 (Qty = 1)
51	1	Time and Date CTO— Absolute Time, synchronized			129,130	7 (Qty = 1)
51	2	Time and Date CTO— Absolute Time, unsynchronized			129,130	7 (Qty = 1)
52	1	Time Delay—Coarse			129	7 (Qty = 1)
52	2	Time Delay—Fine			129	7 (Qty = 1)
60	1	Class Objects—Class 0 Data	1	6		
60	2	Class Objects—Class 1 Data	1 20,21	6,7,8 6		
60	3	Class Objects—Class 2 Data	1 20,21	6,7,8 6		
60	4	Class Objects—Class 3 Data	1 20,21	6,7,8 6		
80	1	Internal Indications —Packed Format	1 2	0,1 1 (index 4,7)	129	0,1

Obj	Var	Description	REQUEST Func Codes (dec)	REQUEST Qual Codes (hex)	RESPONSE Func Codes (dec)	RESPONSE Qual Codes (hex)
86	0	Data Set Descriptor - Any Variation	1 2	0,1 1 index 7, 1 index 4*		
86	1	Data Set Descriptor - Data Set Contents	1	0,1,6,7,8 17,28	129	0,1 17,28
87	0	Data Set - Any Variation	1	0,1,6 7,8,17,28		
87	1	Data Set - Present Value	1	0,1,6,7,8 17,28	129	0,1, 17,28
88	0	Data Set Event - Any Variation	1			
88	1	Data Set Event - Snapshot	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
NA	NA	No Object (function code only)	13,23 14,24			

Although the RTAC is classified as a DNP3 Level 3 client, it will support the items indicated in the previous tables in automated or custom requests. It is the user's responsibility to create custom requests that the connected DNP3 server can parse.

Table 2.17 DNP Secure Authentication Protocol Implementation Extra Information for Testing (PIXIT)

12.1	Master System Configuration	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.1	How to restart the master	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.2	How to change addresses of master?	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.3	How to change addresses of outstation	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.4	How to change the name of the outstation	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.5	Number of users supported	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.6	Names of any pre-configured users	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.7	How to change which user is performing an operation	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.8	How to display security statistics	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.9	How to perform control operations	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.10	How to configure “no ack” operations	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.11	How to make responses critical	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.12	How to read logs	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.13	Whether time synchronization is performed on start-up	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.

12.1.14	Whether polling is performed automatically on start-up	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.15	How to manually cause an integrity poll	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.16	How to manually cause an event poll	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.17	How to manually cause an Update Key Change	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.2	**Outstation Configuration**	
12.2.1	How to restart the outstation	1. When online with the ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 software, toggle the EN pin of the outstation. 2. Power cycle the RTAC. 3. With function codes cold_restart or warm_restart.
12.2.2	How to change addresses of master	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.2.3	How to change addresses of outstation	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.2.4	How to change name of outstation	The outstation name matches the DNP server device name (e.g., SCADA_DNP) in the RTAC project configuration.
12.2.5	How to configure the Area of Responsibility	Outstation does not require an area of responsibility; will accept any string from the master's certificate.
12.2.6	Maximum number of users supported	64
12.2.7	How User Numbers are assigned	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.2.8	How to disable unsolicited responses	Supported, via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.2.9	How to make application confirmations critical (if supported)	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.2.10	How user names and Update Keys are pre-configured	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.2.11	Which user names and Update Keys are pre-configured	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.2.12	How to configure multiple masters (if supported)	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.2.13	How to read logs	Via the system tag DNP_Authentication_Message which can be saved in the RTAC's sequence of events or integrated with any communication or visualization feature supported by the RTAC.
12.2.14	How to display security statistics (if possible)	Security statistics are available via POU output pins located on the controller of the DNP server in IEC 61131-3. The statistics can then be mapped to any supported communication or visualization feature the RTAC platform supports.

12.2.15	How to cause event data to be generated	Map changes via user logic or other communication protocols to the tags DNP server map associated with the DNP outstation.
12.3	**Support for Critical Functions**	
12.3.1	How to Cause a Critical Function to be Sent	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software. Each message is configurable to require a critical challenge between the outstation and master.
12.3.2	How to evaluate if critical functions are successfully performed	The DNP outstation controller tab has statistics about message communications and by monitoring the system tag, SystemTags.DNP_Authentication_Message.
12.3.3	What non-security requirements are placed on critical functions	Dependent upon project configuration of the DNP outstation using the ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.3.4	How to evaluate if non-critical functions have been successfully performed	The DNP outstation controller tab has statistics about message communications.
12.4	**How to Modify Security Parameters (Note: None of these parameters are permitted to be changed remotely)**	
12.4.1	How to disable authentication	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.4.2	How to disable aggressive mode	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.4.3	How to change the reply timer	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.4.4	How to change the statistic thresholds	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.4.5	How to change the Session Key Change Interval and Count (master)	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.4.6	How to change the Expected Session Key Change Interval and Count (outstation)	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.4.7	How to change the Maximum Session Key Status Count (outstation)	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.4.8	How to change the Maximum Error Messages Sent	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.4.9	How to change the MAC algorithm.	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.4.10	How to change the Key Wrap or Key Transport algorithm	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.4.11	How to change the Key Change Method	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.4.12	How to change the protocol profile	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software(Configuration of TCP, UDP, TLS, or serial).

12.4.13	How to configure security credentials (i.e., Certificates) for using TLS	Certificate management for TLS connections are managed via the RTAC's web interface. New public/private key pairs can by generated by the RTAC and activated for use. The public key is then made available via the X.509 page on the RTAC's web interface.
12.4.14	How to configure TLS operating parameters	Not supported. TLS operating parameters are fixed.
12.4.15	How to revoke a TLS certificate	Not supported.
12.4.16	How to create a certificate	The outstations public/private key pair is generated on the RTAC's web interface. The activated key pair will have the public key via the X.509 page on the RTAC's web interface. This public key will need to be distributed to any DNP client who is communicating with the DNP outstation via secure authentication.
12.4.17	How to configure a version of Secure Authentication	Only Version 5 is supported.
12.5	**How to Change User Status (Authority) (This information is only necessary if the master DUT supports remotely changing User Status; i.e., Update Keys)**	
12.5.1	How to establish communications between authority and master	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.5.2	How to inform the master of a user status change	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.5.3	How to add a user	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.5.4	How to delete a user	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.5.5	How to change the user role	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.5.6	How to change the user expiry interval	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.5.7	How to change the user Update Key	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.5.8	How to change the user Public Key	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.

Modbus

This section describes the configuration and usage of the Modbus protocol with ACSELERATOR RTAC. The RTAC supports Modbus RTU, Modbus/TCP, and Modbus serial tunneled over Ethernet. Modbus ASCII is not supported at this time. Configure the Modbus protocol clients or servers on any of the RTAC serial or Ethernet ports to communicate with Modbus IEDs, communications processors, RTUs, HMI systems, etc. See *Communication Protocol Device Count Support on page 181* for the number of Modbus servers and clients supported for each RTAC model.

Supported Modbus Function Codes

- Read Coil Status, function code 01h
- Read Discrete Inputs, function code 02h
- Read Holding Registers, function code 03h
- Read Input Registers, function code 04h
- Write Single Coil, function code 05h
- Write Single Holding Register, function code 06h
- Write Multiple Coils, function code 0Fh
- Write Multiple Holding Registers, function code 10h
- Report Client/Server ID, function code 11

Important: Register addresses used with some Modbus devices, such as 30001 or 40001, are used for referencing legacy addressing schemes that designate different regions for the various register types into one address space. For example, register addresses in the 30000 range are for input registers, and addresses in the 40000 range are for holding registers. These addresses are for documentation purposes only and are not actually used in the Modbus protocol. The RTAC does not use these register offsets when setting up Modbus protocol.

NOTE

Register addressing in RTAC Modbus is 0 based. For example, a holding register designated as address 40001 in a third-party device is configured as holding register address 0 in the ACSELERATOR RTAC project. For more details on Modbus addressing and conversion to raw 0-based addressing, see SEL white paper "Modbus Register Addressing and Data Type Variations."

Modbus Client Configuration

Configure multiple concurrent Modbus client connections to communicate via serial or Ethernet to IEDs. The RTAC will poll data from these IEDs and store the data in its database. Use the Tag Processor to map these data to server connections, logs, user logic, etc.

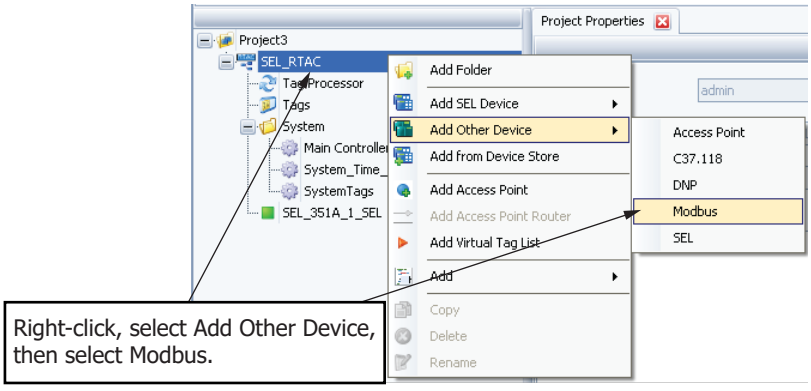


Figure 2.16 Insert Modbus Client

Give the device connection a unique name, and select the type of connection as shown in *Figure 2.1*.

Settings Tab

Upon your selecting the **Settings** tab, the RTAC displays all configurable items for communication. Check the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider bar, or hover your mouse over a truncated description to see the entire text of a description. Type any necessary comments in the blank column to the far right.

Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

The **Server Modbus Address** field allows you to configure the address of the remote Modbus server with which this client will communicate. This value is typically in the range of 1–247 (in traditional serial-line communications, addresses 248–255 are reserved); however, a client can be assigned a value of 0 to dedicate that client for broadcast purposes. A broadcast client is used to issue command messages (using the various function codes to write coils and/or holding registers) that are received and processed by all servers listening on a multidrop communications network regardless of their address. In this mode, no configured polls are issued by the client and only write requests are allowable for Coils and/or Holding Register tags. Because Modbus servers receiving a broadcast write message do not issue a response, no retries are performed (the **Poll Timeout** and **Poll Retries** settings are ignored) and the **Intermessage Transmit Delay** setting is expected to force a delay after a write request is issued before any subsequent requests are issued by this client or other clients on a multidrop network. While in broadcast mode, the **Offline** POU pin generally remains False because no responses from the remote servers are expected.

Select device data settings tabs such as **Coils**, **Discrete Inputs**, etc., to add and configure Modbus tags.

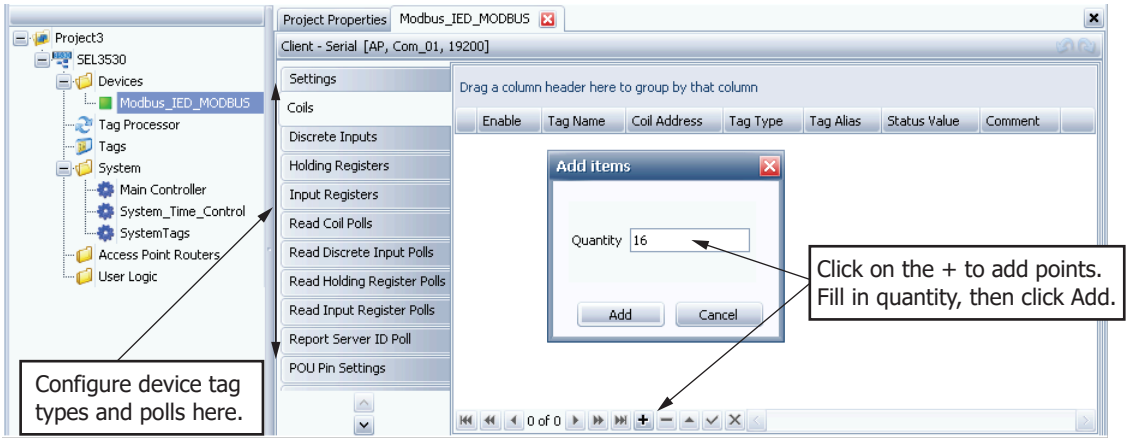


Figure 2.17 Add Modbus Client Tags

Add Client Device Data

The following steps detail adding client device data.

Step 1. Click on a device tag type tab to add and configure tags.

Step 2. Click + to add tags (30,000 tag limit or 5,000 for an SEL-3505, per device tag type).

NOTE
Use Copy (**<Ctrl+C>**) and Paste (**<Ctrl+V>**) to populate columns of Tag names and to duplicate devices.

Creating only the number of necessary tags will help the system run at optimum performance.

Step 3. Change the names of the tags, if necessary.

Step 4. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

Repeat these steps to configure all IED devices. When finished, configure one or more servers to deliver the data to remote client devices.

Device Tag Type Configuration Parameters

Data and poll types have parameters that you must configure correctly to ensure proper system operation. ACSELERATOR RTAC will gray out configuration fields that do not apply to a specific device tag type. The common input parameters are configurable in all device tag types. The following tables list specific device tag type configuration parameters.

Table 2.18 Common Input Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Enable	Tag processing enable. This flag must be True to enable processing of this tag. Setting this flag to False disables processing.	True
Tag Name	Configurable name that contains the device name and point description by default. You can change this name as necessary.	
Tag Type	The data type of this tag. See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details.	
Tag Alias	An optional descriptive tag name. If you use a Tag Alias, reference this alias, instead of the actual tag name, in the RTAC.	
Status Value	The default value for the tag prior to initialization of the tag at startup.	False
Comment	Optional user-entered comment field.	

Configure how many coils the RTAC will poll from the IED.

Table 2.19 Coils

Parameter	Description	Default
Coil Address	The bit address of the coil you want to operate.	Contiguous numbering from 0–*n*, where *n* = number of coils – 1.

Configure how many discrete inputs the RTAC will poll from the IED.

Table 2.20 Discrete Inputs

Parameter	Description	Default
Input Address	The discrete input address.	Contiguous numbering from 0–*n*, where *n* = number of coils – 1.

Configure how many holding registers the RTAC will poll from the IED.

Table 2.21 Holding Registers

Parameter	Description	Default
Register Address Start	The starting address of each holding register in the polled Modbus IED.	Contiguous numbering from 0–*n*, where *n* = number of inputs – 1. If Variation = 32 bits, the consecutive numbering will skip every other register to allow two registers per tag.
Register Address Stop	A noneditable field that indicates the ending register for this tag.	The value of Register Address Start + 0 if Variation = 16 bit. If Variation = 32 bit, the value is Register Address Start + 1.
Variation	Definition of the holding register size, type, sign, and configuration. You can swap the order of high and low bytes or registers by using the variation type. Variation types for single registers are as follows: LSB = least significant byte first; MSB = Most significant byte first; Variation types for multiple registers that are combined into one tag are as follows: LSR=Least significant register first; MSR=Most significant register first.	
Bit Reference	Definition for each bit in a holding register. This parameter is applicable only when holding register type = MDBC.	
Control Value	The initialized control value before the RTAC database is initialized at startup.	
Set Magnitude	The default instantaneous value that the RTAC will write to the IED in a write holding register message.	
Inst Magnitude	The default instantaneous value prior to initialization of the tag at startup.	
Magnitude	The default dead-banded value prior to initialization of the tag at startup.	
Dead Band	The number of units of change necessary to move the Inst Magnitude value into Magnitude. If |instMag – mag| > db, then mag := instMag. An excursion of this dead band will cause the RTAC to generate a time-stamped event. Setting the dead band to 0 causes an event with every instantaneous magnitude the RTAC receives.	
Zero Dead Band	The number of units at or below which the Magnitude is forced to zero. If |mag| < zeroDB, then mag := 0.	
Max Value	The maximum value allowed for this point.	
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	
H Limit	The high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	
L Limit	The low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	
L L Limit	The low-low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low-low alarm.	
Min Value	The minimum value allowed for this point.	

Configure how many input registers the RTAC will poll from the IED.

Table 2.22 Input Registers

Parameter	Description	Default
Register Address Start	The starting address of each holding register in the polled Modbus IED.	Contiguous numbering from 0–*n*, where *n* = number of inputs – 1. If Variation = 32 bits, the consecutive numbering will skip every other register to allow two registers per tag.
Register Address Stop	A noneditable field that indicates the ending register for this tag.	The value of Register Address Start + 0 if Variation = 16 bit. If Variation = 32 bit, the value is Register Address Start + 1.
Variation	Definition of the input register size and configuration. You can swap the order of high and low bytes or registers by using the variation type.	
Bit Reference	Definition for each bit in an input register. Applicable only when input register type = SPS.	
Number of Bytes	The number of bytes to read for this tag. Applicable only when Tag Type = STR.	
Inst Magnitude	The default instantaneous value prior to initialization of the tag at startup.	
Magnitude	The default dead-banded value prior to initialization of the tag at startup.	
Dead Band	The number of units of change necessary to move the Inst Magnitude value into Magnitude. If |instMag – mag| > db, then mag := instMag. An excursion of this dead band will generate a time-stamped event. Setting the dead band to 0 causes an event with every instantaneous magnitude the RTAC receives.	
Zero Dead Band	The number of units at or below which the Magnitude is forced to zero. If |mag| < zeroDB, then mag := 0.	
Max Value	The maximum value allowed for this point.	
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	
H Limit	The high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	
L Limit	The low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	
L L Limit	The low-low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low-low alarm.	
Min Value	The minimum value allowed for this point.	
Inst Angle	For a CMV data type, the default instantaneous angle value prior to initialization of the tag at startup. This is only available in Modbus Server.	
Angle	For a CMV data type, the default dead-banded angle value prior to initialization of the tag at startup. This is only available in Modbus Server.	
String Value	Default string value before the RTAC is initialized on startup. Applicable only when Tag Type = STR.	

Set up the number of read coil polls you want to use. If the coil status addresses you have configured are noncontiguous, you can break up the polling scheme into multiple polls. Each message can poll for a group of contiguous coils. Configure the following fields for each coil status poll.

Table 2.23 Read Coil Polls

Parameter	Description	Default
Poll Number	Consecutive field indicating the poll entry.	Sequential from 1–*n*, where *n* = total number of polls.
Starting Address	Starting coil address for that poll. Remember that the RTAC uses 0 relative addressing.	
Quantity	The number of coil points read for that poll operation.	

Read Discrete Input Polls

The setup for Read Discrete Input Polls is the same as for Read Coil Polls.

Read Holding Register Polls

The setup for Read Holding Register Polls is the same as for Read Coil Polls.

Read Input Register Polls

The setup for Read Input Register Polls is the same as for Read Coil Polls.

Report Server ID Poll

The setup for Report Server ID Poll is similar to that for Holding Registers configuration. This poll will return the following three values:

- Modbus Server ID
- Run Indicator Status as defined by the Modbus IED vendor
- Server ID Data as defined by the Modbus IED vendor

GE Relay Event Collection

Event Collection

The RTAC can automatically collect COMTRADE event records and Sequential Events Recorder (SER) data from connected GE relays by using the Modbus protocol. To collect COMTRADE event records, perform the following steps:

Step 1. Insert a Modbus client and configure communications settings as needed to communicate with the GE relay.

Step 2. Select **POU Pin Settings** and set **Enable_Event_Collection** to True.

Step 3. Under the **Settings** tab, adjust the Polling period between requests to locate new events as needed. The RTAC uses this value to periodically check for new events from the relay.

The RTAC will poll the relay periodically and collect any new events that are present.

SER Logging

You can configure the RTAC to automatically collect SER data from a GE relay connected via Modbus and log that SER data into the RTAC SOE log. For each Modbus client, set the POU pin setting **Enable_ASCII_SER_Logging_Enabled** to True. Set the **ASCII SER Logging Poll Period** under the **Settings** tab to control how often the SER data are polled. To identify which device the SER came from, you can enter a unique device identifier by using the **Device GUID** setting. When the RTAC receives the events, it logs the SERs in the RTAC SOE log with the optional GUID name and a time stamp that is constructed from the response of the GE relay. If needed, convert the SER time stamp to the RTAC time reference with the **Adjust ASCII SER Logging Timestamps** setting.

Modbus Server Configuration

Configure Modbus server or client connections to communicate via direct serial or Modbus TCP to polling masters (SCADA, HMIs, communications processors, etc.). Create tags in a Modbus Server Shared Map as placeholders for data that the RTAC will return to a polling client. Use the Tag Processor or Simple Tag Mapper to map data to these tags from client IED tags or other tags in the RTAC database.

> **NOTE**
> In RTAC firmware versions R152 and earlier, tags were directly configured on each individual Modbus server device. In RTAC firmware versions R153 and later, each Modbus Server references a Modbus Server Shared Map that is potentially shared by multiple Modbus servers. Existing projects of earlier versions that are upgraded to version R153 or later have existing Modbus server devices split out into device and shared map components. The shared map has the same name as the existing Modbus server device and the new Modbus server device referencing that shared map is named <Existing Server Device Name>_Device_MODBUS. Following the upgrade, any pre-existing IEC 61131 user logic that references POU pins from the Modbus server device will need to be manually updated to refer to the new device name.

The **Ethernet** connection type uses Modbus TCP messaging, and the **Ethernet Tunneled Serial** device connection type uses Modbus RTU messaging encapsulated into TCP/IP frames. When using one of the Ethernet-based communication methods, you can configure the server to allow connections from a comma-separated list of as many as 20 client IP addresses. Alternatively, the server can be configured to allow anonymous connections, which means any client on the RTAC network can connect and poll for Modbus data. Note, however, that the Modbus server only allows one client connection at a time and is designed for a "connect and stay connected" type of communications scheme.

Generally, if configured to allow anonymous connections, each Ethernet-based server device must use a uniquely configured **Server IP Port**. Multiple servers can share the same port number if the servers are configured to not allow anonymous connections and are configured with a unique list of allowable clients.

When configuring a server with the **Ethernet** connection type, multiple servers can be configured to allow anonymous connections and listen on the same **Server IP Port** in the following scenarios:

- Each server is configured with a unique **Server MODBUS Address** between 1 and 247. This configuration allows for a collection of Modbus TCP servers that are each queried by a single client in a round-robin polling style over the same TCP/IP channel by using the server's specified address. This emulates a common application performed by port servers that provides Modbus TCP access to multi-drop EIA-485 networks of Modbus RTU devices.
- In projects with firmware version R153 or later, each server is configured with a **Server MODBUS Address** of 255 and uses the same Modbus Server Shared map. This configuration allows for a collection of Modbus TCP servers that each offer an identical register map, listen on an identical TCP port, and communicate to remote clients over unique TCP/IP channels opened by each client. Incoming client connection requests are connected to the next available server in the collection in a first come, first served manner. This configuration is useful when an application demands that a large group of clients need to simultaneously connect to a single Modbus server. Since each RTAC Modbus server device only allows a single connection at a time, this collection of servers is available on a single TCP port and, by using an identical register map, will appear to external clients as a single Modbus server that accepts multiple simultaneous connections. Add as many Modbus servers as you need to support the required number of simultaneous client connections. It is important that each Modbus server in the collection use the same Modbus Server Shared map so that each client connection is presented with a consistent register map.

When configuring a server with the **Ethernet** connection type, the **Server MODBUS Address** value is configurable as 1–247 or 255. 255 is a reserved address assigned to a server to indicate that it will respond to all queries it receives from a client, regardless of the address specified in the query. Prior to firmware version R153, this address was internally fixed as 255 when using this type of Modbus server. In projects with firmware versions R153 and later, the address is configurable.

When configuring a server with the **Ethernet Tunneled Multidrop Serial** connection type, multiple servers can be configured to allow anonymous connections and listen on the same **Server IP Port**. These servers must use a unique **Server MODBUS Address** from 1–247 and communicate individually with a single client connection, similar to the servers configured with an **Ethernet** connection type.

To insert a Modbus Server to your project from the project tree right-click menu, use the **Add Other Device - Modbus Protocol** option or select **Other** from the Insert tool ribbon. Give the device connection a unique name and select the type of connection, as shown in *Figure 2.3*.

The **Settings** tab contains all configurable items for communications. Check the Description column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider, or hover your cursor over the description to see the entire description text. Type any necessary comments in the Comment column to the far right. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

Add Modbus Server Shared Map

All tags associated with a Modbus server are configured on a Modbus Server Shared map. As many as 120 shared maps can be added to a project and shared across multiple servers. Add a Modbus Server Shared Map to your project by right-clicking and pulling up the Project Tree menu. Select **Add Tag List > Modbus Server Shared Map** or select the **Tag Lists** option from the Insert ribbon.

Step 1. Click on a Modbus register type tab to add tags for Discrete Inputs, Coils, Input Registers, and Holding Registers.

Step 2. Click + to add tags (30,000 tag limit or 5,000 for the SEL-3505, per device tag type).

Creating only the number of tags necessary optimizes system performance.

Step 3. Change the names of the tags, if necessary.

Step 4. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

Step 5. Revisit the Modbus Server device and assign the shared map to the **Map Name** setting.

Step 6. Repeat these steps to configure all shared maps. When finished, configure the Tag Processor or Simple Tag Mapper to populate these shared maps tags with actual values.

Device Tag Type Configuration Parameters

Each device tag type has parameters that you must configure correctly for proper Modbus responses. Configuration columns have the same meaning as in Modbus client configuration (see *Modbus Client Configuration on page 207*) except for the addition of fields that have special meaning in Modbus server configuration. Use these fields to manipulate data returned in Modbus server configuration. For example, you can change the device tag type, value limits, etc.

Bit reference also differs between Modbus server and client configurations. In Modbus client configuration, the bit reference specifies the bit in the data stream that will populate the client tag. In Modbus server configuration, the bit reference specifies the bit in the server tag that returns to a polling client or master. Populate the specified bits in a server tag through values in the Tag Processor.

Example 2.3 Packed Status Bits From an IED Input Register

This example illustrates how to access individual status bits from a 16-bit packed input register. You can access individual bits by using the bit reference either in the protocol point setup or in the Tag Processor. This example uses the Modbus Client protocol tag configuration.

Step 1. On the **Insert** ribbon, select **Other** and then **Modbus**.

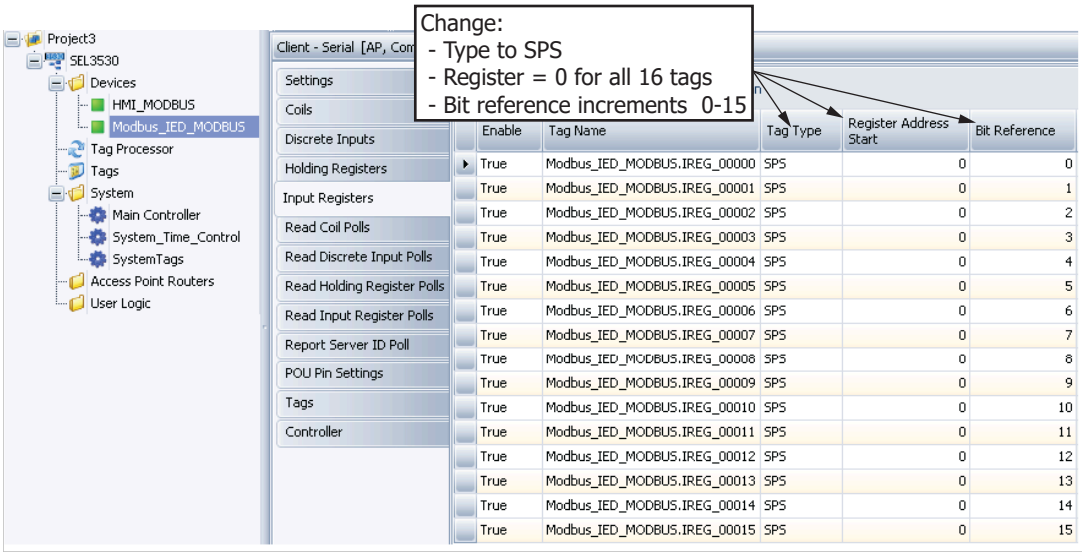
Step 2. Configure the device as Client Serial and change the Device Name to **IED1**.

Step 3. On the resulting **Modbus Client** configuration screen, click on the **Input Registers** tab.

Step 4. Add 16 Input Register tags and make the following changes:

- ➤ Change Tag Type to single point status (SPS).
- ➤ Change Register Address Start to 0 for all 16 tags.
- ➤ Press **<Ctrl+S>** to save.
- ➤ Change Bit Reference to increment from 0–15.

The RTAC will take a single bit *n*, where *n* = bit reference, from Register 0 and place it in IED_Modbus_IREG_*n*.



POU Pin Settings

Use POU pin settings and the Controller tab to view the present state of the Modbus server operation and to modify some of the behavior of the Modbus protocol. See *Table 2.24* for the settings descriptions.

Table 2.24 Modbus Server POU Pin Settings

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Communications_Offline_Timer	Input TIME	Assigned from the Communications Offline Timer Advanced setting.	T#10000MS
Disable_Controls	Input BOOL	Disables all coil and holding register controls through the server. Note: If other Modbus server instances are assigned to the same Modbus Server Shared Map as this server, asserting Disable_Controls will also disable controls for those other Modbus server instances.	False
Disable_Tag_Updates	Input BOOL	Disables updating of tag values. Note: If other Modbus server instances are assigned to the same Modbus Server Shared Map as this server, asserting Disable_Tag_Updates will also disable updates for those other Modbus server instances.	False
EN	Input BOOL	Enables this Modbus server device.	True
Reset_Statistics	Input BOOL	Resets all communications statistics.	False
Controls_Disabled	Output BOOL	Indicates controls are disabled via the Disable_Controls POU input pin.	False

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Direct_Transparent_Connection	Output BOOL	A direct transparent connection is presently established through this Modbus server using an access point.	False
ENO	Output BOOL	Indicates this Modbus server device is running.	False
Illegal_Data_Address	Output BOOL	Asserts when a connected client attempts to read an invalid data address. Stays asserted for at least one processing interval and then clears.	False
Illegal_Data_Value	Output BOOL	Asserts when a connected client attempts to write an invalid data value. Stays asserted for at least one processing interval and then clears.	False
Illegal_Function_Code	Output BOOL	Asserts when a connected client attempts to issue an unsupported function code. Stays asserted for at least one processing interval and then clears.	False
Invalid_Function_Block_Input	Output BOOL	Asserts when a constant or variable is assigned to an input pin and the value is not within an acceptable range.	False
Message_Failure	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single-processing interval following a message failure.	False
Message_Failure_Count	Output UDINT	Increments in value by one each time Message_Failure is asserted.	0
Message_Success_Count	Output UDINT	Tracks the sum of the messages successfully sent or received.	0
Messages_Received_Count	Output UDINT	Counts the number of messages received.	0
Messages_Sent_Count	Output UDINT	Counts the number of messages sent.	0
Offline	Output BOOL	Set to True if a message has not been received for a period of time as defined by the Communications Offline Timer setting. For an Ethernet device type, this can also indicate a loss of the TCP/IP connection.	True

SEL Protocol

You can configure multiple SEL protocol client and server devices to communicate with SEL IEDs and allow engineering access to the RTAC and its connected devices. ACSELERATOR RTAC supports the configuration of SEL protocol on any of the RTAC serial or Ethernet ports. ACSELERATOR RTAC includes preconfigured device definition files (DDFs) that contain the necessary template data map information for communicating with supported SEL relays. Advanced users can also define custom DDFs to communicate with other SEL products. The RTAC SEL client can detect and notify if any polled devices have changes in their configurations. See *Communication Protocol Device Count Support on page 181* for the number of SEL protocol servers and clients supported for each RTAC model.

SEL Client Configuration

The RTAC SEL Client supports the following:

- Auto-configure
- Auto-bps detection
- Compressed ASCII messages (e.g., History, Status)
- Fast Meter messages (e.g., Demand Meter, Meter, Peak Meter)

- Limited Fast Meter for SEL-100 and SEL-200 series relays
- IED configuration change monitor
- Access password management
- Unsolicited write messages
- User-configured flex parse messages
- SER logging to SOE log
- Event filtering and collection
- Remote access and file transfer

User-configured flex parse messages provide the tools to create custom messages and parse data from those messages into tags. See *Flex Parse Protocol on page 519* for more detail. There can be only one client association (a relay, for example) for each client connection. Only one lower-tier communications processor (RTAC, SEL-2032, etc.) is valid per client connection.

The ACSELERATOR RTAC software SEL client provides a DDF for each supported device. Each DDF is a template containing a superset of every point available for each SEL device. Select which points you want to use from the superset by setting Enable = TRUE in the data type tabs. Save the project and upload it into the RTAC. The RTAC will perform an autoconfiguration on each SEL device to which it is connected and compare the results with your configuration. Tags configured in the RTAC project that are not found during the autoconfiguration process will be marked with an invalid quality. Verify the RTAC configuration while offline and make the necessary changes to resolve the unmatched data tags.

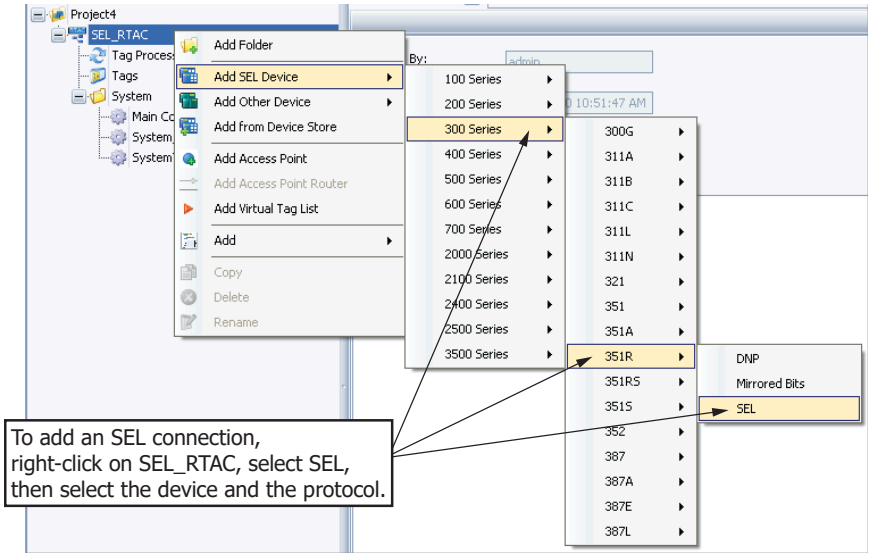


Figure 2.18 Insert SEL Client

To insert an SEL client, choose **SEL** under the Insert ribbon or right-click on **SEL_RTAC**. Select the IED series, the specific device, and then the SEL protocol.

Give the device connection a unique name, and select the connection type as shown in *Figure 2.1*. Because SEL protocol is a point-to-point protocol, multi-drop options are not available for selection.

The **Settings** tab contains communications and time configuration parameters. Check the Description column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider, or hover your cursor over a description to see the entire text of an item description. Type any necessary comments in the blank column to the far right. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

Tag Configuration

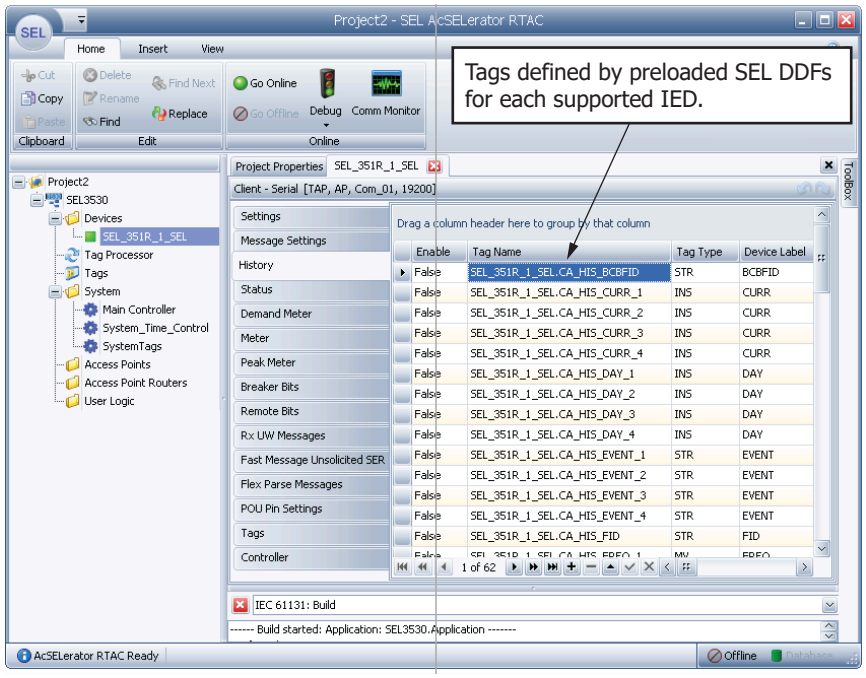


Figure 2.19 Tag Configuration

ACSELERATOR RTAC contains predefined DDFs for each supported SEL IED, so you typically do not have to add data tags. In the majority of applications, the word bit and analog metering values of interest are located in the **Meter** tab. By default, all SEL Client tags are disabled; if you want to use these tags in your project, set the **Enable** field to True. Enabling only the tags that you need helps optimize system performance. After making your modifications, you can use the **Export Items** functionality to create XML templates for each customized IED type. Use the exported XML template in other projects that have the same SEL client configuration requirements.

NOTE

Use Copy (**<Ctrl+C>**) and Paste (**<Ctrl+V>**) to populate columns of Tag names and to duplicate Devices. Save the configuration by selecting **Save** or pressing **<Ctrl+S>**.

Each message in the SEL protocol returns a specific group of data. The Message Names in the **Message Settings** tab define the labels for each data group setting tab. For example, **History**, **Status**, **Demand Meter**, etc., are each data groups from different messages. Configure each tag in each data group by clicking on that configuration tab. The ACSELERATOR RTAC grays out nonapplicable configuration columns.

Table 2.25 SEL Tag Configuration Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Enable	The processing enable flag. Set this flag to True to enable processing of this tag. Set this flag to False to disable processing.	False for most tags.
Tag Name	The default tag name contains the device name and tag description. You can change this name as necessary.	
Tag Type	The data type of this tag. See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details.	
Device Label	The logical name of a group of data in an SEL protocol message. Typically, but not always, a label is unique in a message.	
Tag Alias	An optional descriptive tag name. Use this tag alias anywhere in the RTAC system in place of the actual tag name.	
Device Label Instance	When a label in a message is not unique, the Device Label Instance identifies the occurrence of the label for the data element you want in the message.	0
Device Label Data Index	Specifies the data element within the data group under a particular label.	
Device Bit Label	The logical name of a group of binary data in an SEL protocol message. Typically, but not always, a Device Bit Label is unique in a message.	
Device Bit Label Instance	When a device bit label in a message is not unique, the Device Bit Label Instance identifies the occurrence of the device bit label for the data element you want in the message.	0
Status Value	The default value for the tag prior to initialization of the tag at startup.	False
Inst Magnitude	The default instantaneous value prior to initialization of the tag at startup.	
Magnitude	The default dead-banded value prior to initialization of the tag at startup.	
Dead Band	The number of units of change necessary to move the Inst Magnitude value into Magnitude. If |instMag – mag| > db, then mag := instMag. An excursion from this dead band causes the RTAC to generate a time-stamped event. Setting the dead band to 0 causes an event for every time the RTAC receives an instantaneous magnitude.	
Zero Dead Band	The number of units at or below which the RTAC forces Magnitude to zero. If | mag| < zeroDB, then mag := 0.	
Max Value	The maximum value the RTAC allows for this point.	
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	
H Limit	The high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	
L Limit	The low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	
Min Value	The minimum value the RTAC allows for this point.	
Inst Angle	The instantaneous angle value measured in degrees.	
Angle	A snapshot value of Inst Angle at the time of an Inst Magnitude excursion past the dead-band value.	
Actual Value	The default actual value of a BCR type tag before initialization on startup.	
String Value	The default string value the tag will have prior to initialization of the tag at startup.	
Comment	Optional user-entered comment field.	

Configuration Monitor

Use the Check IED Configuration settings to monitor configuration changes in connected SEL devices. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box under the **Settings** tab to expose these settings. The IED configurations are monitored as follows:

Step 1. The RTAC sends each user-defined Command String found under the **Check IED Configuration Commands** tab at the interval, in minutes, defined by the setting **Period between attempts to detect a change in the configuration of the connected IED**. This setting is found under the **Settings** tab.

Step 2. The RTAC calculates a 32-bit CRC on the response for all characters between STX and ETX. In addition to the per-response CRC, in firmware versions R151-V0 and later, a SHA-256 is also calculated across all responses.

Step 3. The response CRC is compared to a CRC stored in the nonvolatile memory that was calculated for the same response previously sent.

Step 4. If a mismatch is detected, or if the response is not received within the **Timeout for a Check IED Configuration request**, the process repeats until one of the following occurs:

a. **Number of retries for a Check IED Configuration request** is met.

b. The calculated CRC matches the stored CRC.

Step 5. If the CRC cannot be validated, the **Check_IED_Configuration_Error** output POU pin is pulsed for one task cycle.

Step 6. If one or more of the CRCs do not match the stored CRCs, the **Check_IED_Configuration_Mismatch** output POU pin is pulsed and the calculated CRCs are stored in nonvolatile memory and used the next time the **Check_IED_Configuration** POU pin is triggered (either manually or via the time period defined in the settings). In firmware versions R151-V0 and later, the calculated SHA-256 is also stored in nonvolatile memory and the **Check_IED_Configuration_Mismatch_Count** POU output pin increments.

If the number of CRCs stored in the nonvolatile memory is not equal to the number of user-defined requests, all stored CRCs are deleted and the **Check_IED_Configuration_Mismatch** output POU pin will pulse the next time the configuration monitor process completes.

In firmware versions R151-V0 and later, Check IED Configuration exceptions are exposed as reports on the RTAC's file system and available via the File Manager in the web interface, SFTP server, and MMS server file transfer. These reports are stored within the **CONFIGURATION_MONITOR** directory in a subdirectory named for the SEL client device. Each report is a text file with a file name in the following format: **<Device Name>_Configuration_Change.txt**. These files are formatted for Compressed ASCII and contain the following items:

- Virtual Port Number of the device
- Name of the device

- Custom GUID of the device
- A two-column table containing a time stamp and SHA-256 representing the last ten configuration mismatch events. Events are listed in descending order.

The following is a sample of how these report files are formatted.

```
"VIRTUAL_PORT_NUMBER","254","076E"
"DEVICE_NAME","SEL_451_1","067D"
"DEVICE_GUID","Custom451GUID","0856"
"DETECTED","SHA256_HASH","061E"
"2022-10-21 00:33:41.000000","6566DDD1F90536B41AAA26849442CB1044169995799C88097E88B5F1F56A8B0A","1414"
"2022-10-21 00:33:14.000000","CA885AA430EEC3B46285F7488CA4481BE5F7F154F84F0316C8E543F53F5EFC1E","1478"
```

Autoconfiguration and transparent connections will interfere with this process. The process will resume once autoconfiguration is complete and all transparent or direct transparent connections are closed.

Access Passwords

You can configure the Level 1 and Level 2 access passwords that the RTAC uses to connect to the relay under the **Settings** tab. You can also, through user logic, modify the Level 1 and Level 2 access passwords in real time by setting the Level_1_Password or Level_2_ Password POU pins and asserting the Write_Level_1_Password or Write_Level_2_Password POU pins. When Write_Level_1_Password or Write_Level_2_Password is asserted, the Level 1 or Level 2 access passwords are updated with the value of Level_1_Password or Level_2_Password, respectively. Through the use of custom logic, it is possible for the RTAC to perform password management and allow controlled engineering access to users without the user knowing the relay passwords. Whenever passwords are modified, it is good practice to log the new POU pin password values, pass the new values to SCADA, or in some other way store the password values as part of a backup contingency plan.

As described in *SEL Server Configuration on page 244*, you can transparently connect to SEL clients through the SEL server connection (available in firmware versions R134-V0 and later). Set **Enable Password Monitor** to True in each SEL client to allow the RTAC to detect when the transparently connected user uses the **PAS** command to change the relay password, capture the password the user enters, and automatically update the passwords in the SEL client in the RTAC project.

⚠ WARNING

Any modifications made to the Level 1 and Level 2 access passwords (via the password pins) while the project is running in the RTAC will be overwritten when new settings are downloaded to the RTAC. Before downloading a project to the RTAC, you should first read the currently running project to retain the current value of the Level 1 and Level 2 access passwords. Failure to do so will result in the inability to access the relays.

Message Settings

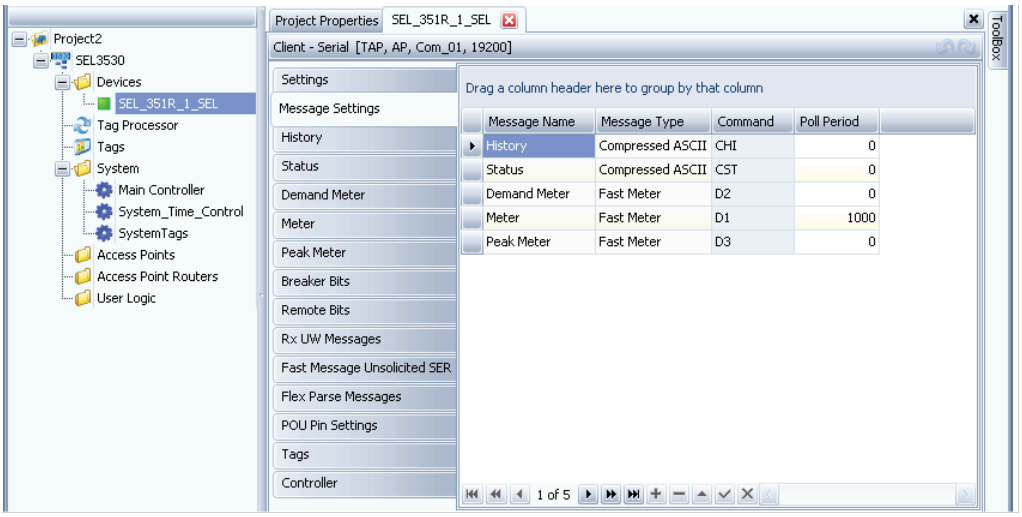


Figure 2.20 Message Settings

As shown in *Figure 2.20*, the **Message Settings** tab defines which messages the RTAC sends to the SEL IED and how often it sends them. You can adjust the default settings to alter the poll period or the commands the messages use.

Column Name	Description
Message Name	User-defined message name
Message Type	Which SEL message type is used to get the data
Command	Which SEL command is sent in the message to get the data
Poll Period	User-defined time in milliseconds between messages. A value of 0 disables the message.

See each relay-specific instruction manual for information on which points to poll and what messages and commands to use to poll each device. The RTAC supports SEL Compressed ASCII (CASCII), SEL Fast Operate, SEL Fast Meter, Unsolicited Write, and SEL Fast SER. The SEL client uses the configuration on each message name tab to parse the data from messages. When the same data are available in CASCII and binary, always use the binary message data. CASCII is compressed, but it is neither as efficient nor as secure as binary messages. Binary messages are also uninterrupted by transparent engineering access, while such access does interrupt CASCII messages.

See the SEL application guide "Configuration and Fast Meter Messages" (AG95-10) for a comprehensive description of SEL binary messages.

Fast Message Unsolicited SER Data

An SEL IED generates time-stamped Sequential Events Recorder (SER) data for any word bits that are located in its configured SER equations. The RTAC can request to receive unsolicited notifications of new SER data through an SEL protocol mechanism known as Unsolicited Fast SER messages. These messages are enabled via the **Enable_Unsolicited_SER_RX** setting located on the **POU Pin Settings** tab (this feature is enabled by default). The RTAC automatically

routes all SER data it receives from SEL client devices to all configured SEL server device connections. No configuration is necessary on SEL client or SEL server device connections to enable this feature. The RTAC can use received unsolicited SER data through two exclusive methods.

With the first method, you can create and configure tags under the **Fast Message Unsolicited SER** tab. The RTAC identifies which tag to populate with received SER data based on either the index or the label. The index identifies sequentially which SER point the SEL IED identifies. For example, the first SER point configured in the IED is Index 1, the second is Index 2, etc. The label identifies the SER point by the label the SEL IED defined. You generally should refer to the SER point by label; the SER point order can change because it is configurable in the IED. The RTAC assigns all unsolicited SER data (states and times) to these tags.

To use the second method in assigning unsolicited SER data in the RTAC, you do not create tags in the **Fast Message Unsolicited SER** tab. Instead, set the enable flag to True for binary tags in the **Meter** tab in the SEL client configuration. As the RTAC receives unsolicited SER data, it searches through the **Meter** tab for a binary tag label that matches the SER data table. When it finds a match, it assigns the time and state to that tag. This allows you to map an SEL binary tag (for example, IN_201) to a DNP binary tag in the Tag Processor and update the DNP tag automatically with unsolicited SER data. Note that this functionality is only available for tags located on the **Meter** tab and does not apply to tags located on other tabs that contain word bits, such as **Targets 2**.

Flex Parse Messages

Use Flex Parse Messages to create custom commands as long as 255 bytes and optionally parse the response messages. You can configure the RTAC to send a Command String to the connected SEL device at a configurable Poll Period interval. You can also configure the Start of Response Parse Expression and other parse expressions to enable the RTAC to determine when a valid response is received and to interpret the returned message and populate user-created tags. You can define parse expressions in SEL type class expressions or Perl 5 regular expressions (regex). It is important to note that the SEL client will not send user-defined flex parse messages to the configured device until after the auto-configuration is complete. For details, including SEL type class expressions, regex, and examples of using flex parse within the SEL client or using flex parse directly with other devices, please refer to *Flex Parse Protocol on page 519* in this instruction manual.

Add a flex parse command by performing the following steps:

Step 1. After adding an SEL device, click on **Flex Parse Messages**.

Step 2. Click on + to add a message, then click on **Add**.

Step 3. Configure the Command String, which is the message that will be sent to the SEL device.

Step 4. Configure the timing parameters to dictate how often the command should be sent and the time allotted for the command to complete.

Step 5. Configure the Start of Response Expression that the RTAC will compare with the incoming message to ensure it is parsing the correct message.

Step 6. Configure individual flex parse tags and parsing messages by using the information in *Flex Parse Protocol on page 519*. The configuration for flex parse messages added to an SEL client and flex parse messages added to a Flex Parse Protocol client is the same.

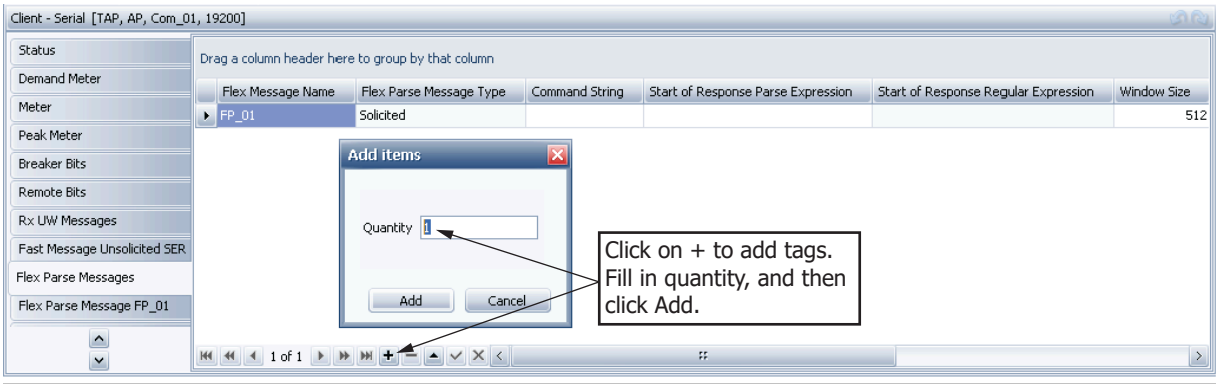


Figure 2.21 Add Flex Parse Message

Flex Parse Capture to File

In firmware versions R147 and later, flex parse messages can be configured to save the IED response to a text file on the RTAC file system. Enable this functionality by toggling the **Capture To File** parameter of a configured flex parse message to True. When the flex parse message response is received, it is stored in the **FLEX_PARSE** directory and in a subdirectory named for the SEL Client device name in the following format: **<SEL Client Name>_<Flex Parse Message Name>.Capture**. New files will overwrite older ones.

Unsolicited Write Messages

Unsolicited write messages can be configured to periodically write to specific memory locations on a remote device. An SEL client or SEL server configuration can receive unsolicited write messages from a remote device and can transmit unsolicited write messages to another device. Unsolicited write messages are typically only used when interfacing with a legacy communication processor (SEL-2020, SEL-2030, SEL-2032) or configuring the RTAC to write data into Remote Analog signals on a compatible IED.

Configure transmit unsolicited write (Tx UW) messages in SEL client or server to create, define, and write tag values into memory locations in a target SEL IED. Configure receive unsolicited write (Rx UW) messages in SEL client or server to create and define tags and memory locations in the RTAC to which another SEL device will write. A remote SEL IED uses UW messages to write data to these memory locations.

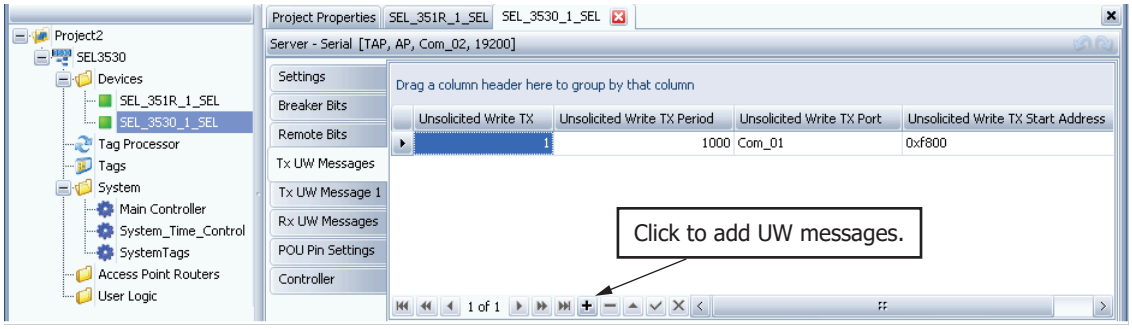


Figure 2.22 Unsolicited Write Messages

Add Tx UW messages to send data to the remote SEL IED. Click + to add a number of Tx UW messages. Configure each message.

Column	Description
Unsolicited Write TX	The order in which the RTAC sends the Tx UW messages.
Unsolicited Write TX Period	The time period in milliseconds between each UW transmission.
Unsolicited Write TX Port	The port the RTAC uses for this UW communication.
Unsolicited Write TX Start Address	The starting address in hexadecimal format on the receiving RTAC to which the transmitting device will be sending data.

Each Tx UW message you add causes ACSELERATOR RTAC to create a **Tx UW Message** tab. Use each **Tx UW Message** tab to add and configure data tags for its respective Tx UW message. The maximum number of registers an unsolicited message can contain is 117, so if you configure each tag in the UW Message tab to use one register, you can configure a maximum of 117 tags. However, you can configure as many as 2000 tags to address as many as 1872 individual bits (16 bits • 117 registers) by using the following configuration:

NOTE
Use Copy and Paste to populate columns of tag names and to duplicate devices.

Tag Type = SPS

Treat As = BOOL

Address Range Start = Use the same register address for each group of 16 tags.

Bit Index = Increment from 0–15 for each group of 16 tags of the same register address.

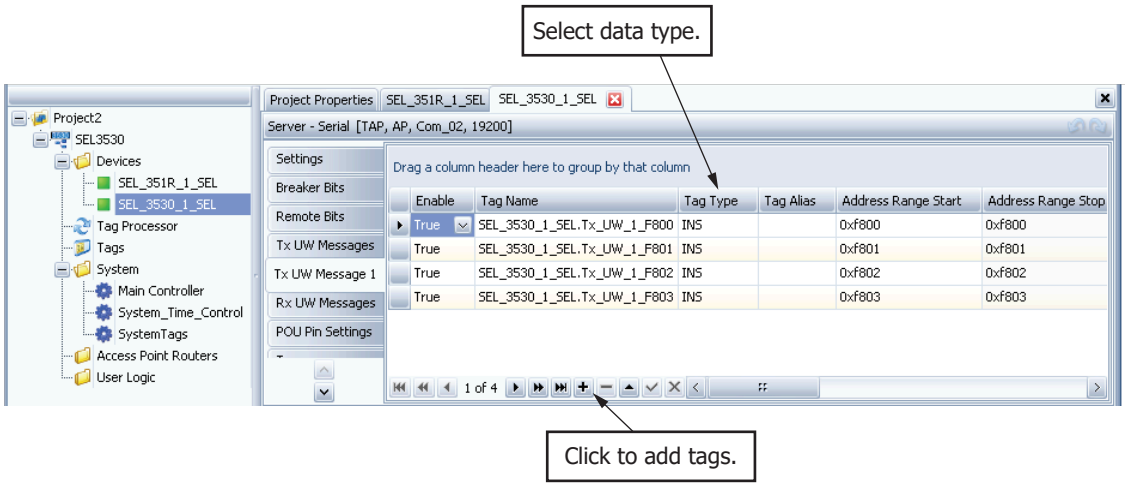


Figure 2.23 SEL Unsolicited Write Tags

To add Tx UW tags:

Step 1. Add an SEL server device.

Step 2. Click on the **Tx UW Message *n*** (where *n* is the Tx UW message number) tab to add and configure tags.

Step 3. Click + to add tags (10,000 tag limit or 5000 for SEL-3505, per device tag type).

Creating and enabling only the number of tags necessary helps optimize system performance.

Step 4. Change tag names, if necessary.

Step 5. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

Configure each Tx UW message group of data tags. The settings for each tab depend upon the Tag Type you have selected for that tag. ACSELERATOR RTAC grays out nonapplicable configuration columns. The configuration settings have the same meaning as those for SEL client configuration, except as the following table describes.

Setting Column	Description
Address Range Start	The beginning address on the target SEL IED to which the RTAC will write the Tx UW tag value.
Address Range Stop	The ending address on the target SEL IED beyond which the RTAC will not write the Tx UW tag.
Treat As	Convert the tag value to this data type when writing to the target. For example, to send two bytes of data per tag, change the Treat As type to INT. Remember to renumber the Address Range Start as needed if you change the Treat As data type.

Configure Rx UW messages and tags in the same way as Tx UW messages and tags. Remember that Rx UW messages define data that are coming from an SEL device. The remote SEL IED will populate the tags you define in the Rx UW messages by writing to the memory locations you have defined for each tag. Use the Tag Processor to map those values to other tags in the RTAC.

Remote Bits and Breaker Bits

Add remote bits (RB) and breaker bits (BB) as necessary. Link RB and BB tags in the Tag Processor to control tags in the RTAC. The RTAC will issue controls to a remote SEL IED through the configured RBs and BBs.

ASCII SER Logging

You can configure the RTAC to automatically collect SER data from an SEL client and log those SER data into the RTAC SOE log. For each SEL client, set the POU pin setting **Enable_ASCII_SER_Logging** to True. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box under the **Settings** tab and locate the applicable settings under the Event section.

The **ASCII SER Logging Collection Period** is the interval at which the RTAC sends the ASCII SER command to the SEL relay to collect the events. To identify which device the SER came from, you can enter a unique device identifier by using the Device GUID setting. When the RTAC receives the events, it notifies each configured SEL server that new SERs have been collected and logs the SERs in the RTAC SOE log. The SER event is logged into the SOE with the optional GUID name and a time stamp that is constructed from the response of the ASCII SER command. If needed, modify the date format with the **ASCII SER Logging Date Format** setting.

The command to collect the ASCII SER data is dependent on the SEL device with the **CSE** command taking precedence over the **SER** command. The **ASCII SER Logging Command Parameter** setting configures the value appended to the ASCII SER command; this determines the count of the SER records returned from the command. Upon a subsequent execution of the ASCII SER command, if the last-known SER record (determined by a word bit name and time stamp) is no longer present in the command output, the ASCII SER collection process will reset its last-known record time reference based on the newest record data available to it. If this reset occurs, an RTAC SOE log entry is created indicating that a **Sequence Restart** has occurred and that SER records may have been lost and will not be retrieved by the RTAC using this collection mechanism. This may occur, for example, if there is a chattering word bit logged to the IED SER that causes events to be generated at a rate greater than that allowed by the SER collection interval and the record count determined by the SEL client settings.

Event Filtering and Collection

You can configure the RTAC to collect events automatically from each configured SEL client if the relay supports the compressed ASCII history (CHI) message. Depending on configuration, the RTAC can store event information (fault current, location, time of event, etc.) for the first event of the most recent fault and/or all event information in the RTAC database. The RTAC stores new event information in tags available to any RTAC protocols and applications from the event tab. Enable this feature by setting the POU pin Enable_New_Event_Filtering = True. The RTAC can also store as many as 576 records of all event information it retrieves from the compressed ASCII event (CEV) message into nonvolatile storage in the RTAC database. Enable this feature by setting the POU pin Enable_Event_Collection = True. Once the

RTAC stores event information in the database, this information is available to SEL server connections configured in the RTAC through special event commands. These two event collection methods are neither exclusive nor dependent upon each other.

Configure New Event Filtering

Step 1. Insert an SEL client for the correct SEL relay type.

Step 2. On the **POU Pin Settings** tab, set **Enable_New_Event_Filtering** to True.

Step 3. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings. You can now edit the settings related to event filtering, collection, and reporting.

The event polling period dictates how often the RTAC sends a **CHI** command to determine whether there are any new events. If the relay replies to one of these solicited polls with new events, or if the relay sends an unsolicited short event report at any time, the RTAC knows at least one event is ready for filtering/collection/reporting. It is important to note that the **History, Compressed ASCII** command in the message settings tab populates tags in the **History** tab; it is not part of this event-collection process.

The RTAC defines the newest event as either a single event or the first in a group of events in which the time stamp is greater (by the configured New Event Lockout Period) than for adjacent events. If Report New Event On Detection = True, then the RTAC uses the new event data to populate the tags in the **History - New Event** tab. If Report New Event On Detection = FALSE or a new event is unavailable, the tags do not update unless the POU pin report_new_event is asserted.

If the POU pin Reset_New_Event is asserted or the period specified by New Event Hold Duration expires, the RTAC replaces the time stamp and quality of the History - New Event tags with the present system time and invalid quality. The New Event Reset Location Value and the New Event Reset Event Value are used to assign values to the NEW_EVENT_FAULT_LOC and NEW_EVENT_EVENT tags respectively. Additionally, if the POU pin Report_New_Event is asserted and the RTAC finds no new event after issuing a **CHI** command, it replaces the data in the History - New Events tags as if the Reset_New_Event pin had been asserted.

Configure CEV Event Collection

Step 1. Insert an SEL client for a particular SEL relay (or use one already configured for event filtering).

Step 2. On the appropriate settings tab, set **Enable Event Collection** to True.

Step 3. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings. The **Event Polling Period** settings works the same as in new event filtering except that it is the period at which the RTAC will issue a compressed ASCII event history (CHI) message to detect new events and follow up with the CEV command to retrieve any uncollected events that are detected. The RTAC will also request a CHI report if it receives a short event report from the relay; on SEL relays, this is typically enabled by setting the AUTO parameter on the RTAC-connected-serial port to 'Y'.

In event collection, all event information is gathered from the CEV reports and stored in nonvolatile RAM in the RTAC. When event collection is first enabled, only the 12 most recent entries are collected from each relay, with a maximum of 576 event records stored in the RTAC's memory. If 576 records already exist in the database, the next record stored will cause the oldest 64 records to be purged before the new record is stored, resulting in a new total of 513 records.

Optionally, use the **Event Collection Parameter** setting on the **Settings** tab to modify the **CEV** command that the RTAC sends to collect the events. For example, an entry in the Event Collection Parameter setting of **S16 L12** will result in the command **CEV *x* S16 L12** to the relay, where *x* is the event number and S16 L12 specifies 16 samples plus 12 cycles. Do not use the TERSE or NSUM parameters; these will result in a compressed event report that the RTAC does not recognize.

When the RTAC collects and stores new CEV event records, it sends a message to each configured SEL server notifying it that there are new events ready for collection. An SEL server can then use this information to issue a notification to an external event aggregator such as ACSELERATOR TEAM® SEL-5045 Software or the SEL Blueframe® Data Management and Automation (DMA) application suite. If the Enable_New_Event_Filtering POU pin is set to TRUE and CEV event collection is left disabled, the RTAC will detect new events but not store event data in the database. Neither will it notify configured SEL servers that there are event data available.

You can download collected CEV events in the RTAC web interface by selecting the **Event Collection** tab. Enter the start and end dates for the events you want to download and select **Download**. CEV events are also available from the RTACs SFTP interface if an SFTP server has been added to the project. They are made available in the **EVENTS/CEV** directory, where a named subdirectory will exist for each separate SEL client.

In project versions R153 and later, the **Generate Comtrade** setting is available. If CEV event collection is enabled and **Generate Comtrade** is set to True, each collected CEV record is automatically converted into an equivalent COMTRADE record. This matching COMTRADE record can be retrieved by using the same web and SFTP interface options previously described.

Configure COMTRADE Event Collection

Step 1. Insert an SEL client for a particular SEL relay (or use one already configured for event filtering).

Step 2. On the appropriate settings tab, set **Enable Comtrade Collection** to True.

Step 3. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings. The **Comtrade Polling Period** is used to define the period at which the RTAC will issue a **FILE DIR** or **FILE DIR EVENTS** command to search for new COMTRADE events.

In addition to collecting CEV-based events with the SEL client, COMTRADE collection is also supported for SEL IEDs that support the COMTRADE event storage format. Most RTACs support storing as many as 1024 COMTRADE events at a single time, however the SEL-3555 and SEL-3560 RTACs support storing 10,000 COMTRADE events. This COMTRADE collection count is shared with COMTRADE events collected through Modbus, MMS, and

EtherCAT CT/PT modules. The COMTRADE event collection queue is separate from the 576 CEV collection count. Also, as with CEV event collection, when COMTRADE event collection is first enabled, only the most recent 12 events are collected from an SEL IED.

Starting in firmware version R147, COMTRADE collection is also available via FTP, if the SEL client is configured to use an Ethernet-tunneled-serial connection. The **Connection to use when performing Comtrade Event Collection** parameter allows the SEL connection to use either the Primary SEL protocol connection (typically a Telnet session) or a separate FTP connection to the SEL relay to collect COMTRADE events. Some SEL relays have large COMTRADE files, which may prevent the files from being collected in a reasonable amount of time via the primary connection. For these files, SEL recommends using the FTP collection method as the transfer will complete much faster and not block the primary connection during the transfer. Once FTP is selected as the connection type, use the **FTP Username for Comtrade Event Collection** and **FTP Password for Comtrade Event Collection** parameters to configure the login for the FTP connection, based on the IEDs FTP settings. The FTP Password can be selected from the stored copy of the IEDs Level_1 or Level_2 password from the RTACs database.

Some SEL relays have multiple types of COMTRADE event reports; for these relays, you can configure the RTAC to collect any desired event types. Use the **List of Event types to be collected** parameter with a comma-separated list of the different event types to configure which specific COMTRADE files to collect. Relay-specific instruction manuals document what types of events each relay supports. Some examples of event types include traveling-wave (TW), high-resolution (HR), and 10 kHz (TDR). Note that the RTAC collects high-resolution COMTRADE event types by default because that is the most common event type across SEL relays. If the RTAC detects multiple copies of the same COMTRADE record ID on an IED, it will prioritize the record that was named with COMNAME format, as these are typically stored in the updated COMTRADE 2011 format.

You can download collected COMTRADE events in the RTAC web interface by selecting the **Event Collection** tab. Enter the start and end dates for the events you want to download and select **Download**. COMTRADE events are also available from the RTAC's SFTP interface if an SFTP server has been added to the project. They are made available in the **EVENTS/COMTRADE** directory, where a named subdirectory exists for each separate SEL client.

Configure Tiered Communication Processor Event Collection

In firmware version R149-V0 and later, it is possible for the RTAC to collect CEV and COMTRADE event records from IEDs that are connected as children to SEL-2020, SEL-2030, or SEL-2032 Communications Processors to which the RTAC is configured to communicate. These child IEDs are configured as unique entries under a single SEL Client device associated with the communications processors. To configure event collection from communication processor child IEDs, perform the following:

Step 1. Insert an SEL client configured as an SEL-2020, SEL-2030, or SEL-2032 Communications Processor.

Step 2. On the **Settings** tab, set **Enable Event Collection** to True.

Step 3. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings. The **Event Polling Period** parameter is used to determine the period at which the RTAC will attempt event collection from child IEDs using the method specified by the **Child IED Event Polling Mode** parameter.

Step 4. The **Pre-Termination Timeout**, **Termination String**, and **Post-Termination Timeout** parameters should be configured with values matching the communication processor parameters **TERTIME1**, **TERSTRING**, and **TERTIME2** on the specific port that is communicating to the RTAC. These values are used by the RTAC to navigate to and from the communications processor-connected Child IEDs.

Step 5. The **Child IED Event Polling Mode** parameter is used to configure how the RTAC will interface with the communications processor to collect child IED events. The two options available for configuration are as follows:

- **Round-Robin Polling**. In this mode, the RTAC will use the **POR *x*** command to transparently connect to each configured child IED, at the interval specified by the Event Polling Period setting. Once a connection to the child IED is established, if CEV collection is configured, the **CHIS** command is used to determine if any new CEV records need to be collected. If COMTRADE collection is configured, a direct transparent connection (**POR *x* D**) is used to establish connectivity to the child IED and the **FILE DIR** command is used to determine if any new COMTRADE records need to be collected.
- **Fault-Register Polling**. In this mode, it is assumed that the communications processor has some Math Move statements programmed in order to populate a 16-bit 'fault register' in which each bit state represents a new event being available on a particular port (bit 0 for port 1, bit 1 for port 2, etc.). The RTAC will periodically use the **VIEW** command to check the state of the fault register configured via the **Fault Register Address** setting (e.g., 16:USER:FAULT). If any bit in the register is set for a particular port, then the **POR** command is used to establish a transparent connection to the child IED on that specific port. Once all events are collected, the RTAC will exit the child IED transparent connection and issue a **TOG** command to clear the appropriate bit in the fault register. Fault-Register polling is considered more efficient than Round-Robin polling, but some programming is required in the communications processor to enable it. More details on the required programming are available in the SEL application guide *Configuring ACSELERATOR TEAM and the SEL-2032 for Event Collection* (AG2015-15), specifically in the section *Configure the SEL-2032*.

Step 6. On the **Child IEDs** tab, use the + button to add a row for each child IED present on the communications processor for which events should be collected. Each child IED row has the following parameters associated with it:

- **IED Name**. The name of the IED associated with the communications processor.
- **IED Virtual Port Number**. The communications processor serial port connected to the child IED. Used as an identifier used to initiate the Transparent connections to the child IED. Must be between ports 1–16.

Each configured row on the **Child IEDs** tab will create a sub-item (named for the child IED Name) that can be accessed in the project tree under the communications processor SEL client. This sub-item will contain configurable parameters for that particular child IED. These parameters include the following:

- **IED GUID**. A unique database identifier to be associated with this IED's events. Used by TEAM and Blueframe DMA in order to uniquely identify events from this particular child IED when configured to collect events from the RTAC using a direct database connection.
- **Level 1 Password**. The child IED Level 1 password. Used to log in to the ACC level of the child IED to perform automatic configuration and event retrieval functions. When a secure engineering access session is established through an SEL server and the parent SEL Protocol device connects to the child device, the stored child IED Level 1 password is automatically issued for an ACC access attempt made by the user (see *SEL Server Commands on page 247* for more details). This password can be updated here or via web API password-vault calls.
- **Level 2 Password**. The child IED Level 2 password. When a secure engineering access session is established through an SEL server and the parent SEL Protocol device connects to the child device, the stored child IED Level 2 password is automatically issued for a 2AC access attempt made by the user (see *SEL Server Commands on page 247* for more details). This password can be updated here or via web API password-vault calls.
- **Fault Register Logic Bit**. The communications processor per-port logic bit used to populate the FAULT register; only used in Fault-Register Polling mode. Following successful collection of events from a child IED, the RTAC exits the transparent connection to the child IED, logs in to the 2AC level of the communications processor, and issues the **TOG <*port*>:C<*bit*>** command, where <*port*> is equal to the child IED virtual port and <*bit*> is equal to the configured logic bit.
- **Format used to define Event filenames**. Selects the format of filenames for collected CEV and COMTRADE events. Configured as either Default or COMNAME; see *Event Collection File Naming on page 235* for more details.

- **List of names used to define event filenames**. When COMNAME event naming is used, this string is appended to the embedded filename time stamp as part of the file name.
- **Event Formats to be Collected**. Select the type of events to collect from a child IED. Select from CEV, COMTRADE, or Both.
- **CEV Event Collection Parameter**. Optional parameter appended to the CEV command when retrieving CEV events.
- **List of Comtrade Event types to be collected**. Comma-delimited list of Comtrade Event types to be collected. Defaults to HR (high- resolution), but others can be configured such as MHR, TW, etc.

CEV and COMTRADE events collected from child IEDs are available for download from the RTAC web interface by selecting the **Event Collection** tab. The events will be associated by name with the child IED Name assigned to the IED on the Child IEDs tab. Any CEV events collected from child IEDs are made available in the SEL Server command-line interface via **CAR** and **SUM** commands; they will be associated with the parent communications processor SEL client. CEV and COMTRADE events are also available from the RTAC's SFTP interface if an SFTP server has been added to the project. They are made available in the **/EVENTS/CEV/** and **/EVENTS/COMTRADE/** directories, where a named subdirectory will exist for each separate unique child IED.

Collecting event records through a communications processor generates a relatively large amount of data traffic that the hardware was not designed to handle on a regular basis. Some configuration choices that should be considered include the following:

- **RTS/CTS Handshaking**. Hardware flow control (also known as RTS/CTS handshaking) should be enabled (**RTS_CTS** = **Y**) on both the SEL IED serial port and the communications processor serial port. It is also important that a serial cable that supports the RTS/CTS lines (such as the SEL-C273A) be used to connect the SEL IED to the communications processor.
- **Connection Type to RTAC**. Options exist to allow the RTAC to communicate to the communications processor either serially or via Ethernet to an SEL-2701 card installed in Port 17 or 18 of the communications processor. The most bandwidth-efficient and high-performance choice for collecting CEV and COMTRADE events from child IEDs connected to a communications processor is with a 19200 baud (or higher) serial connection. Using this connection method requires a dedicated communications processor serial port configured with the **DEVICE** parameter set to **M** (master) and the **PROTOCOL** parameter set to **S** (SEL protocol). This serial connection should use an SEL-C273A cable to connect the communications processor to the RTAC and also enable RTS/CTS handshaking on both ends.
- **SEL-2701 Communications**. If you choose to configure the RTAC to communicate via Ethernet to the communications processor, ensure that the port that has the SEL-2701 card installed (Port 17 or 18) has the **T1RECV** parameter set to Y and the **T1PNUM** set to a known Telnet port, such as 23. Note that the effective bandwidth provided to the SEL-2701 for access to other communications processor serial

ports is 9600 baud. If COMTRADE event collection is desired through a SEL-2701 connection, any SEL IED port from which events are to be collected must *not* be configured for a speed exceeding 9600 baud; otherwise, failed event retrieval or loss of data can occur.

- **Unsolicited SER Data and Writes**. In a tiered event collection application performing COMTRADE record collection, the SEL client connecting to the communications processor should be configured to disable unsolicited SER data reporting. If this is not done, the SEL client may mistakenly interact with the Fast SER buffer of the child IED itself if a direct transparent connection happens to be established when the SEL client issues a periodic Unsolicited SER Enable/Disable message. This feature can be disabled from the **POU Pin Settings** tab by modifying the default value of the **Enable_Unsolicited_SER_RX** Pin Name to FALSE. For the same reasons listed above, the use of **Tx UW Messages and Rx UW Messages** should also be avoided.

Event Collection File Naming

Starting in firmware version R148-V0 and later, the format for how an event is named on the RTAC file system is a configurable option. Events can maintain the standard format, which was used prior to R148, or the event can be named in compliance with the COMNAME standard.

For CEV collected events, the formatting shall be as follows.

If Event_Name_Format is configured as default:

- Format: SEL_event_<sequence # -- 0 - (n-1) events>.cev
- Example: "SEL_event_3.cev"

If Event_Name_Format is configured as COMNAME:

- Format: <Event's Faulted Timestamp -- YYMMDD,hhmmss000000>, <Time Code+t>,<COMNAME_Event_Name_String>,<Event Number -- 0, 10000-65535>.cev
- The time stamp stored with the .cev file (displayed by the Web), shall be the time stamps extracted from the CHI response.
- The value of Time Code (i.e., UTC Offset) shall be derived from interpreting the Event's Trigger time stamp and the SEL Client Date-Time settings.
- The event reference will be derived from the "REF_NUM" value (10000–65535) from the CHI response, if it exists; otherwise, it will be 0.
- Example:
  - 170220,215117461,+2h30t,StationId,DeviceId,Company,10009.cev

For COMTRADE collected events, the formatting shall be as follows.

If Event_Name_Format is configured as default:

- The file name of the zipped COMTRADE event files and ZIP file shall be the base file name of the COMTRADE Event files from the relays file directory response.
- The entire ZIP file name shall be uppercase; the cfg/dat/hdr file names may be mixed-case and the extension shall be lowercase.

- The time stamp stored with the COMTRADE Event files (displayed by the Web), shall be the time stamps extracted from the relay's directory response. If the relay's directory response does not include time stamps for the COMTRADE Event files, the time of retrieval shall be used.
- Example:
  - "170220,215117461,2T,T400L,0L#53,KAY,TDR,10009.CFG/DAT/HDR" becomes:
    - 170220,215117461,2T,T400L,0L#53,KAY,TDR,10009.ZIP
    - 170220,215117461,2T,T400L,0L#53,KAY,TDR,10009.cfg
    - 170220,215117461,2T,T400L,0L#53,KAY,TDR,10009.dat
    - 170220,215117461,2T,T400L,0L#53,KAY,TDR,10009.hdr
  - "StationA,SEL-T401L,SEL-T401L,200313,232558.5775,-1h30t,No.10000,MHR.CFG/DAT/HDR" becomes:
    - STATIONA,SEL-T401L,SEL-T401L,200313,232558.5775,-1H30T,NO.10000,MHR.ZIP
    - StationA,SEL-T401L,SEL-T401L,200313,232558.5775,-1h30t,No.10000,MHR.cfg
    - StationA,SEL-T401L,SEL-T401L,200313,232558.5775,-1h30t,No.10000,MHR.dat
    - StationA,SEL-T401L,SEL-T401L,200313,232558.5775,-1h30t,No.10000,MHR.hdr
  - "HR_10001.CFG/DAT/HDR" becomes:
    - HR_12345.ZIP
    - HR_12345.cfg
    - HR_12345.dat
    - HR_12345.hdr

If Event_Name_Format is configured as COMNAME:

- The name of the zipped COMTRADE event files and ZIP file shall be as follows:
  - Format: <Event's Faulted Timestamp -- YYMMDD,hhmmss000000>,<Time Code+t>,<COMNAME_Event_Name_String>,<Event Type -- e.g., "HR", "TDR", etc.>,<Event Number -- 10000-65535>.CFG/DAT/HDR/ZIP
- The entire ZIP file name shall be uppercase; the cfg/dat/hdr file names may be mixed-case and the extension shall be lowercase.
- Presence and accuracy of milliseconds and microseconds in the Event's file name shall be dependent on the presence and accuracy of the Event's Trigger time stamp.
- The time stamp stored with the COMTRADE Event files (displayed by the Web), shall be the time stamps extracted from the relay's directory response. If the relay's directory response does not include time stamps for the COMTRADE Event files, the time of retrieval shall be used.

- The value of Time Code (i.e., UTC Offset) shall be derived from interpreting the Event's Trigger time stamp and the SEL clients Date-Time settings.
- Example:
  - "170220,215117461,2T,T400L,0L#53,KAY,TDR,10009.CFG/DAT/HDR" becomes:
    - 170220,215117461,2T,STATIONID2,DEVICEID2,COMPANY2,TDR,10009.ZIP
    - 170220,215117461,2t,StationId2,DeviceId2,Company2,TDR,10009.cfg
    - 170220,215117461,2t,StationId2,DeviceId2,Company2,TDR,10009.dat
    - 170220,215117461,2t,StationId2,DeviceId2,Company2,TDR,10009.hdr
  - "StationA,SEL-T401L,SEL-T401L,200313,232558.5775,-1h30t,No.10000,MHR.CFG" becomes:
    - 200313,2325585775,-1H30T,STATIONID3,DEVICEID3,COMPANY3,MHR,10000.ZIP
    - 200313,2325585775,-1h30t,StationId3,DeviceId3,Company3,MHR,10000.cfg
    - 200313,2325585775,-1h30t,StationId3,DeviceId3,Company3,MHR,10000.dat
    - 200313,2325585775,-1h30t,StationId3,DeviceId3,Company3,MHR,10000.hdr
  - "HR\12345.CFG/DAT/HDR" becomes:
    - 200102,030405666,+2H30T,STATIONID1,DEVICEID1,COMPANY1,HR,12345.ZIP
    - 200102,030405666,+2h30t,StationId1,DeviceId1,Company1,HR,12345.cfg
    - 200102,030405666,+2h30t,StationId1,DeviceId1,Company1,HR,12345.dat
    - 200102,030405666,+2h30t,StationId1,DeviceId1,Company1,HR,12345.hdr

Remote Engineering Access and File Transfer Monitor

The SEL client supports remote engineering access to the connected SEL device. There are two methods for configuring engineering access. The first method is to configure a transparent connection by using an access point and access point router (APR). For further information on this method, refer to *Section 4: Engineering Access*. The second method uses the SEL server device type. For more information on this method, refer to *SEL Server Configuration on page 244*.

When a remote engineering access attempt is initiated through an SEL server via the **PORT** command with a serial connection to the IED, access is only available through the primary data polling connection. If an Ethernet-tunneled-serial connection is in use, the RTAC will attempt to open a secondary Ethernet connection to the SEL client device. If the SEL client device receives no response within the time configured in the **Secondary Transparent Connection**

Timeout, and **Allow Transparent on Polling Connection** is set to True, the SEL server establishes an engineering access session on the primary data polling connection. To force the remote engineering access session to always use the primary data polling connection, set the **Secondary Transparent Connection Timeout** value to 0. Note that the **Direct_Transparent_Connection** and **Transparent_Connection** POU pins on an SEL Protocol client only indicate active connections when they are established over the primary data polling connection. If you want to use these POU pins (e.g., to indicate user access) while using a device configured with an Ethernet-tunneled-serial connection, ensure that the **Secondary Transparent Connection Timeout** value is set to 0. To disable remote engineering access for an SEL client, set **Disable Remote Access** in the **Settings** tab to True.

Both engineering access methods support file transfers for reading settings from the connected SEL IED. When engineering access is successfully established through a transparent connection or through an SEL server device, the SEL client monitors the connection for a Ymodem file transfer initiation via the **FILE READ** command. If the SEL client detects a file transfer initiation, the connection switches to a direct transparent connection. If the engineering access connection is on the primary data polling connection, all data polling is suspended until the file transfer succeeds or fails. To disable the file transfer monitor function for a particular SEL client, set **Enable File Transfer Monitor** in the **Settings** tab to False.

POU Pin Settings

Use POU pin settings to view the present state of the SEL client operation and to modify some of the behavior of the protocol. Setting the **Visible** field to TRUE will cause the POU pin to appear in the **Controller** tab. Some pins have their **Default Value** field grayed out and not editable—these pins are controlled by various settings located on the **Settings** tab. See *Table 2.26* for settings descriptions.

Table 2.26 SEL Client POU Pin Settings

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Check_For_Comtrade_Event	Input BOOL	A rising-edge trigger that causes the system to check for new COMTRADE files.	FALSE
Check_IED_Configuration	Input BOOL	Initiate an attempt to detect a change in the configuration of the IED.	FALSE
Check_IED_Configuration_Period	Input TIME	Governs the periodic attempts to detect a change in the configuration of the IED.	FALSE
Delete_All_Acked_Event_Collection	Input BOOL	Delete all of the acknowledged stored events that are associated with this SEL client.	FALSE
Delete_All_Event_Collection	Input BOOL	Delete all of the stored events that are associated with this SEL client.	FALSE
Disable_Controls	Input BOOL	While TRUE, processing of any controllable tags is blocked.	FALSE
Disable_Remote_Access	Input BOOL	While TRUE, disallow usage of transparent connections to the IED.	FALSE
Disable_Tag_Updates	Input BOOL	While TRUE, the value of all tags (status/value, quality, and time stamps) shall not change.	FALSE
EN	Input BOOL	Enable this specific SEL client.	TRUE

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Enable_ASCII_SER_Logging	Input BOOL	Enable collection of SER via the **CSE** command and logging of new SER events into the RTAC SOE log.	FALSE
Enable_Comtrade_Collection	Input BOOL	Enable Comtrade event collection from the relay.	FALSE
Enable_Event_Collection	Input BOOL	Enable CEV event collection from a relay or relays connected by a Communications Processor.	FALSE
Enable_File_Transfer_Monitor	Input BOOL	Enable X/YMODEM file transfer monitor during transparent connections.	TRUE
Enable_New_Event_Filtering	Input BOOL	Enable event filtering and updates to NEW_EVENT tags.	FALSE
Enable_Unsolicited_SER_RX	Input BOOL	Enable the reception of Unsolicited SER messages via Fast Message.	TRUE
Enable_Unsolicited_Write_RX	Input BOOL	Enable and disable the reception of Unsolicited Write messages via Fast Message.	FALSE
Initiate_Auto_Configuration	Input BOOL	A rising-edge trigger that causes the Autoconfiguration process to be initiated.	FALSE
Level_1_Password	Input STRING(32)	The string used to update the stored IED Level 1 password.	
Level_2_Password	Input STRING(32)	The string used to update the stored IED Level 2 password.	
Poll_XXXXX (Repeat for each polling message: CASCII, Fast Meter, Fast Message)	Input BOOL	A rising-edge trigger that causes a single message poll to be transmitted.	FALSE
Poll_XXXXX_Period (Repeat for each polling message: CASCII, Fast Meter, Fast Message)	Input TIME	Governs the periodic transmission cycle of the polling message.	FALSE
Report_New_Event	Input BOOL	A rising-edge trigger that causes the collection and reporting of the new event data.	FALSE
Reset_New_Event	Input BOOL	A rising-edge trigger that causes the new event data to be reset/expire immediately.	FALSE
Reset_Statistics	Input BOOL	On the rising-edge trigger, all counter POU outputs are reset.	FALSE
Send_Unsolicited_Write_TX_*message* (where *message* represents the message instance)	Input BOOL	A rising-edge trigger that causes a transmission of the Unsolicited Write message.	FALSE
Send_Unsolicited_Write_TX_*message*_Period (where *message* represents the message instance)	Input TIME	Governs the periodic transmission cycle of the Unsolicited Write message.	FALSE
Write_Level_1_Password	Input BOOL	While TRUE, causes the Level_1_Password setting to be updated with the value of Level_1_Password input.	FALSE
Write_Level_2_Password	Input BOOL	While TRUE, causes the Level_2_Password setting to be updated with the value of Level_2_Password input.	FALSE
ASCII_SER_Logging_Enabled	Output BOOL	Asserted when logging of SOE records from data collected via the SER command is enabled via the Enable_ASCII_SER_Logging input pin.	FALSE
ASCII_SER_Logging_Pending	Output BOOL	Asserted while SER records are being actively collected via the **SER** command.	FALSE

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
ASCII_SER_Logging_Sequence_Restart	Output BOOL	Pulses for one processing interval when the previous logged SOE record cannot be found in the new SER command output, indicating that data loss may have occurred. Typically occurs after a period of rapid SER event generation on the IED, shifting the visibility of the last collected SER record beyond that visible by the number of displayed records specified by the **ASCII SER Logging Command Parameter** setting.	FALSE
ASCII_SER_Logging_Stored	Output BOOL	Pulses for one processing interval upon logging of a new SOE record collected from the **SER** command.	FALSE
ASCII_SER_Logging_Stored_Count	Output UDINT	Increments each time an SOE record, collected from the SER command, is logged.	0
Auto_Configuration_Failure	Output BOOL	Asserts when an Autoconfiguration completes and was not successful; remains asserted until the rising-edge of Auto_Configuration_Pending.	FALSE
Auto_Configuration_Pending	Output BOOL	Asserts at the start of the startup autoconfiguration or re-autoconfiguration process when Initiate_Auto_Configuration is asserted. Remains asserted until the process completes (successfully or terminates because of a failure).	FALSE
Buffer_Overflow	Output BOOL	Asserts for one processing interval after an overflow condition (e.g., the loss of Unsolicited SER events) is detected.	FALSE
CASCII_Failure	Output BOOL	Asserts for at least one processing interval when an error is detected in an ASCII message transaction such as a flex parse response, CEV event collection attempt or ASCII-based SER retrieval.	FALSE
CASCII_Failure_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum of failed ASCII message transactions.	0
CASCII_Success_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum of successful ASCII message transactions.	0
Check_IED_Configuration_Delay	Output BOOL	Asserts when Check_IED_Configuration processing is triggered and the previous triggering of Check_IED_Configuration processing hasn't yet completed.	FALSE
Check_IED_Configuration_DN	Output BOOL	Asserts for one processing interval when IED Check Configuration processing completes.	FALSE
Check_IED_Configuration_Error	Output BOOL	Asserts for one processing interval when the IED Check Configuration processing fails (e.g., a checksum error was encountered in the CASCII output).	FALSE
Check_IED_Configuration_Mismatch	Output BOOL	Asserts for one processing interval when a change in the IED's configuration has been detected.	FALSE
Check_IED_Configuration_Mismatch_Count	Output UDINT	Increments each time a change in the IED's configuration is detected.	0
Comtrade_Collection_Enabled	Output BOOL	Asserts when Comtrade Event Collection is enabled, typically via the **Enable Comtrade Collection** parameter on the Settings tab.	FALSE

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Comtrade_Event_Collection_Count	Output UDINT	Running count of the number of COMTRADE event records that have been collected during this session. Resets upon an assert of Reset_Statistics or EN transitioning to TRUE.	0
DDF_Configuration_Mismatch	Output BOOL	Asserts when the autoconfiguration process completes in failure due to a mismatch of the expected IED type contained in the FID string. Commonly encountered when an SEL client is configured for an incorrect type as compared to the actual connected IED.	FALSE
Delete_All_Acked_Event_Collection_DN	Output BOOL	Asserts for a processing interval when event collection deletions have completed after having been requested by the Delete_All_Acked_Event_Collection input pin.	FALSE
Delete_All_Event_Collection_DN	Output BOOL	Asserts for a processing interval when event collection deletions have completed after having been requested by the Delete_All_Event_Collection input pin.	FALSE
Direct_Transparent_Connection	Output BOOL	Indicates TRUE when the port is direct transparently connected (i.e., SEL server or access point) or the port is transparently connected and a file transfer is active. During the transparent connection period, processing of all SEL messaging is blocked. All ASCII and binary traffic passes through the direct transparent link.	FALSE
ENO	Output BOOL	Indicates that this SEL client instance is active.	FALSE
Event_Collection_Count	Output UDINT	Running count of the number of CEV event records that have been collected and stored in nonvolatile memory.	0
Event_Collection_Enabled	Output BOOL	Asserts when Enable_Event_Collection is asserted (typically via the **Enable Event Collection** parameter on the Settings tab) and a successful autoconfiguration has completed, indicating support for CHIS and CEV CASCII messages to allow collection of CEV events. If Enable_Event_Collection is asserted and this output pin does not assert following autoconfiguration, the IED does not support the required CASCII messages for CEV event collection.	FALSE
Event_Collection_Pending	Output BOOL	Asserts when a CEV or COMTRADE event record is being actively collected.	FALSE
Event_Collection_Stored	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval when a collected CEV or COMTRADE event has been stored in nonvolatile memory.	FALSE
Fast_Message_Failure	Output BOOL	Asserts for at least one processing interval when an error is detected in a Fast Message transaction.	FALSE
Fast_Message_Failure_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum of failed Fast Message transactions.	0
Fast_Message_Read_Success_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum of successful Fast Message transactions.	0
Fast_Message_Success_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum of successful Fast Message transactions.	0

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Fast_Meter_Failure	Output BOOL	Asserts for at least one processing interval when an error is detected in a Fast Meter message transaction.	FALSE
Fast_Meter_Failure_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum of failed Fast Meter message transactions.	0
Fast_Meter_Success_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum of successful Fast Meter message transactions.	0
Fast_Operate_TX_Enabled	Output BOOL	Asserts while the transmission of Fast Operate messages is enabled.	FALSE
Fast_Operate_TX_Success_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum of valid Fast Operate messages transmitted.	0
Invalid_Function_Block_Input	Output BOOL	Asserted when the SEL client function block has received an invalid input (e.g., input to Timer is outside of range, invalid User Message command, Invalid Level_#_Password, etc.).	FALSE
Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages received from the remote device.	0
Message_Sent_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages transmitted to the remote device.	0
New_Event_Detected	Output BOOL	Asserts for one processing interval after a new event has been detected, either via polling with the CHI command or receipt of an unsolicited message from the IED.	FALSE
New_Event_Filtering_Enabled	Output BOOL	Asserts when new event filtering is enabled.	FALSE
New_Event_Report_Delay	Output BOOL	Asserts if a previous triggering of the message (e.g., Report_New_Event was asserted) is waiting to be processed. Deasserts when the response for the previously triggered message is received.	FALSE
New_Event_Report_DN	Output BOOL	Asserts for one processing interval after a new event has been reported (e.g., the new event tags have been populated).	FALSE
Offline	Output BOOL	If TRUE, indicates the communications channel is offline due to the IED not responding to a data poll request or command that expects a response. If FALSE, indicates the communications channel is online (deasserted when a valid response is received and ENO is asserted).	TRUE
Poll_XXXXX_Delay (Repeat for each polling message: CASCII, Fast Meter, Fast Message)	Output BOOL	Asserts when this message is triggered and the previous triggering of this Poll_XXXXX is not yet complete.	FALSE
Poll_XXXXX_DN (Repeat for each polling message: CASCII, Fast Meter, Fast Message)	Output BOOL	Asserts for one processing interval when the message transaction is complete.	FALSE
Send_Unsolicited_Write_TX_*message*_Delay (where *message* represents the message instance)	Output BOOL	Asserts when this message is triggered and the previous triggering of this Send_Unsolicited_Write_TX_*message* is not yet complete.	FALSE
Send_Unsolicited_Write_TX_*message*_DN (where *message* represents the message instance)	Output BOOL	Asserts for one processing interval when the message transmission is complete.	FALSE

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Slow_Poll_Mode_Enabled	Output BOOL	Asserted when Slow Poll mode is enabled due to the IED not responding to a solicited message request and exceeding the number of message retries.	FALSE
Transparent_Connection	Output BOOL	Indicates TRUE when the port is transparently connected to an external source (i.e., SEL server or transparent access point). During the transparent connection period, the SEL client actively performs all binary messaging; ASCII messaging is blocked. When a file transfer is detected, a transparent connection will transition to a direct transparent connection and all binary and ASCII messaging is blocked.	FALSE
Unacked_Event_Collection_Count	Output UDINT	Running count of the number of CEV and COMTRADE event records that have been collected and stored in nonvolatile memory but not acknowledged.	0
Unresolved_Tag_Reference_Count	Output UDINT	Following Autoconfiguration, indicates the number of tags that have been enabled that contain data references that do not exist in the connected IED.	0
Unresolved_Tag_Reference_Error	Output BOOL	Asserts when Autoconfiguration completes and one or more tags that have been enabled on tag tabs (e.g., the Meter tab) contain data references that do not exist in the connected IED. Commonly encountered if a tag is enabled that refers to a Relay Word bit that does not exist on the actual IED (e.g., an input contact on an expansion card that is not present on the actual connected IED).	FALSE
Unsolicited_ASCII_Message_RX	Output BOOL	Asserts for at least one processing interval after an Unsolicited ASCII message has been received from the IED.	FALSE
Unsolicited_SER_RX_Enabled	Output BOOL	Asserts while the reception of Unsolicited SER messages is enabled.	FALSE
Unsolicited_SER_RX_Overflow	Output BOOL	Asserts for one processing interval upon receipt of an SOE Overflow message.	FALSE
Unsolicited_SER_RX_Overflow_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum of received Fast SOE Overflow messages.	0
Unsolicited_SER_RX_Success_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum of valid Fast Unsolicited SER messages received.	0
Unsolicited_Write_RX_Enabled	Output BOOL	Asserts while the reception of Unsolicited Write messages is enabled.	FALSE
Unsolicited_Write_RX_Success_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum of valid Fast Unsolicited Write messages received.	0
Unsolicited_Write_TX_Enabled	Output BOOL	Asserts while the transmission of Unsolicited Write messages is enabled.	FALSE
Unsolicited_Write_TX_Success_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum of valid Fast Unsolicited Write messages transmitted.	0
Write_Level_1_Password_DN	Output BOOL	Asserts for one processing interval when the Level_1_Password setting has been updated.	FALSE
Write_Level_2_Password_DN	Output BOOL	Asserts for one processing interval when the Level_2_Password setting has been updated.	FALSE

SEL Server Configuration

The RTAC supports one primary SEL protocol communications session with one upper-tier SEL device (such as another RTAC) per SEL server connection. Create SEL unsolicited write tags in an SEL server as placeholders that the server will use to exchange data with a polling RTAC. Use the Tag Processor to map those tags to client IED or other source tags in the RTAC database. You can also configure RBs and BBs for control messages. The primary SEL protocol session is associated with all SEL protocol data exchanges mentioned previously as well as unsolicited SER reporting and event notifications.

Each SEL server in the RTAC supports only one primary SEL protocol client connection. If more than one SEL client will connect to this RTAC, create another SEL server for each client connection.

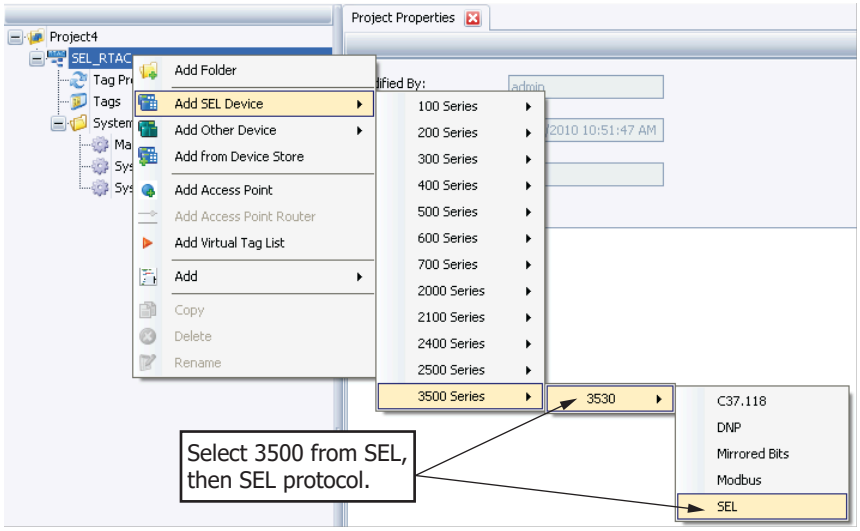


Figure 2.24 SEL Server

For example, insert an RTAC from the SEL ribbon menu under the **Insert** ribbon or from right-clicking on **SEL_RTAC** in the device pane. Select **3500 Series**, then **3530**, then **SEL** protocol.

Give the device a unique name, or accept the default as shown in *Figure 2.3*. Select either **Server – Serial** or **Server – Ethernet Tunneled Serial**.

The **Settings** tab contains all configurable items for communication and time. Check the Description column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider, or hover your cursor over the description to see the entire description text. Type any necessary comments in the blank column to the far right. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

Multiple Simultaneous Connections Support

The SEL server supports multiple connections. All connections other than the primary connection are secondary connections and will only allow ASCII command line sessions. If **Allow Anonymous SEL IP Clients** is set to True, then all connections are accepted. If **Allow Anonymous SEL IP Client** is set to False, then only the IP addresses configured in the **Client IP Address** and **Engineering Access IP Address** may connect to the SEL server.

Primary SEL Protocol Connection Configuration

The primary SEL protocol connection is associated with sending all unsolicited message notifications (including SER, event report oscillography, SOE, and configuration change notifications) and such other SEL protocol functions as unsolicited writes and remote bit operation. An SEL server device accepts only one primary connection. If **Allow Anonymous SEL IP Clients** is set to False, the Client IP Address and Client IP Port settings determine the primary SEL protocol connection. If **Allow Anonymous SEL IP Clients** is set to True, the primary connection is associated with the first successful connection to the SEL server.

Unsolicited Event, SOE, and Config Change Notifications

You can configure the SEL server to send notifications to other applications when new event report oscillography, SOE data, and IED configuration change events are available for collection. To configure this capability, assign the **Client IP Address** and **Client IP Port** settings to specify the address and listening port on the reporting application. Note that assigning a non-zero **Client IP Port** will force **Allow Anonymous SEL IP Clients** to be False, which will disable the setting and enforce the entry of a valid **Client IP Address**. Following that, navigate to the **POU Pin Settings** tab in the SEL server. To send notifications when the RTAC has new SOE data available, set the default value for **Enable_Unsolicited_ASCII_SER_Notice_TX** to TRUE. To send notifications when new event report oscillography is available, set **Enable_Unsolicited_Event_Report_TX** to TRUE. To send notifications of IED Configuration Change events, set the default value for **Enable_Unsolicited_Config_Change_Notice_TX** to TRUE.

There are two exclusive event report oscillography notifications because there are two different automated methods for collecting event report oscillography from the RTAC. The legacy method uses the commands available in the SEL server to read event reports through an ASCII data session. See *Table 2.27* for the **CAR *archive*** and other SEL server commands. The database collection method uses a direct connection to the RTAC database over a TLS tunnel, which encrypts the data transfer. COMTRADE event collection is supported during use of the database collection method. Select an event collection mechanism in accordance with the security and infrastructure requirements of your organization. To configure which notification the SEL server sends, navigate to the **Settings** tab and configure the **New Event Notification** . For legacy event collection, select **Legacy**, and for the database collection method, select **Encrypted Database**. If you select **Legacy**, the SEL server sends a New Event notification when new CEV events are available for collection. If you select **Encrypted Database**, the SEL server sends a notification when either a new CEV or COMTRADE event is available.

When new SOE data are available, the SEL server sends the NEW SOE message. When new IED configuration change records are available, the NEW IED CONFIGURATION message is sent. In systems where more than a single RTAC may be reporting to a centralized application, an RTAC-specific GUID can be configured under the **SystemTags** configuration using the **Device_GUID** setting. If configured, this GUID value will be included with each unsolicited notification message.

The respective notifications repeat every minute until the notified application collects and subsequently acknowledges receipt of the new event collection, SOE data, or IED configuration change.

Unsolicited Messages

See *SEL Client Configuration on page 217* for a discussion of unsolicited messages.

Remote Bits and Breaker Bits

Add RBs and BBs as necessary. The RTAC will receive controls from a remote SEL client through the use of configured RBs and BBs. Link RB and BB tags in the Tag Processor to control tags in the RTAC.

SEL Server SER Data

As discussed in *SEL Client Configuration on page 217*, the RTAC automatically routes all SER data from all SEL client connections to all configured SEL server connections. The RTAC can also generate local system SER data from any configured RTAC tags. The RTAC automatically routes all local system SER data to all configured SEL server connections.

Step 1. Under **System**, click **SystemTags**, then click on the **SEL Server SER** tab.

Step 2. Click on the + icon to add the number of SER tags necessary.

Step 3. Configure the Tag Name and SEL Label, if needed.

Step 4. Map the new SER tags as Destinations in the Tag Processor.

Step 5. Map Source Expressions in the Tag Processor to populate the SER tags with data.

The RTAC will generate an SER message for each change of state it detects in the defined system SER tags. All configured SER server device connections will transmit these unsolicited SER messages.

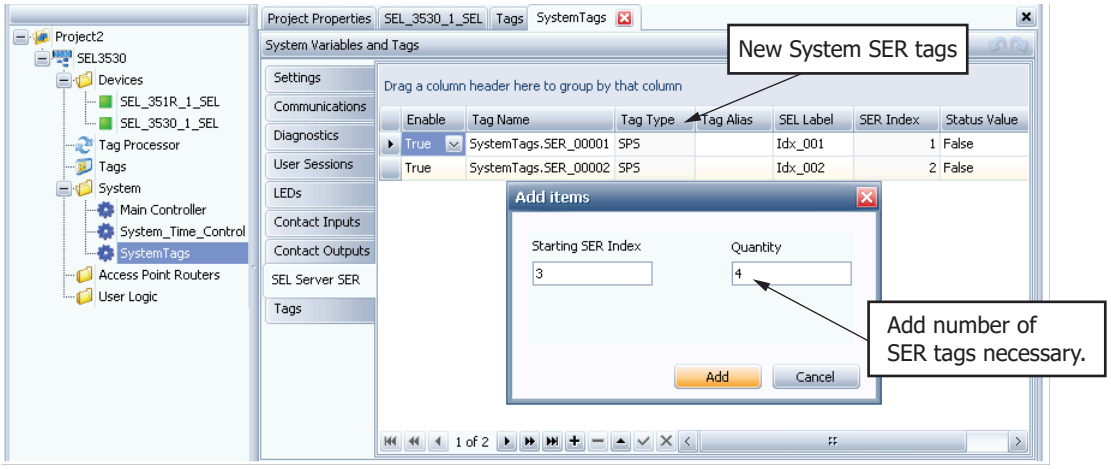


Figure 2.25 System SER Tags

SEL Server Commands

The SEL server for the RTAC is similar to other SEL devices in supporting user authentication and other commands to provide an interactive user session. From the advanced options under the settings tab, set Perform Authentication = True if you want the RTAC to authenticate users before allowing access to other SEL server commands. Login usernames and passwords are those you configure through the RTAC web interface as local accounts or accounts you manage through an LDAP central authentication server. If user authentication is turned on, you can log in to the SEL server through a terminal emulation program as you would any SEL relay or IED. Enter the correct username and password, then enter **ACC** to reach Level 1 access and **2AC** to reach Level 2 access. If user authentication is not enabled, you must enter **ACC** and then use the password OTTER to enter Level 1 access. Enter **2AC** with password TAIL to enter Level 2 access. You can change the default passwords of OTTER and TAIL using the **PAS** command from Level 2. In firmware versions R151-V0 and later, the Level 1 and Level 2 passwords can be changed via the **Level 1 Password** and **Level 2 Password** advanced settings available on the Settings tab. SEL server authentication has three access levels associated with RTAC user account levels:

- Level 0: Attain this level upon successful login. This is also the level you access if client authentication is disabled.
- Level 1: Access Level 1 by entering the **ACC** command. User manager and monitor local system roles can attain Level 1 access.
- Level 2: Access Level 2 by entering the **2AC** command. Administrator and engineer local system roles can attain Level 2 access. From Level 2 you can change the default SEL server ACC and 2AC passwords.

Table 2.27 lists SEL server commands.

Table 2.27 SEL Server Commands (All Commands Access Level 1)

Command	Description
ACC	Gain access to Level 1. Password = OTTER if Perform Authentication = FALSE.
2AC	Gain access to Level 2. Password = TAIL if Perform Authentication = FALSE.
ID	Display RTAC ID information.
CAR SUM	Retrieve event report summary.
CAR SUM ALL	Retrieve event report summary for all ports.
CAR SUM ***port***	Retrieve event report summary for specified *port* number.
CAR READ ***port event***	Retrieve detailed event data for specified *port* number and *event* number. Each event has a unique *event* number.
CAR ACK ALL	Acknowledge all events.
CAR ACK ***port*** **ALL**	Acknowledge all events for specified *port* number.
CAR ACK ***[port] [event]***	Acknowledge all events for specified *port* number and/or *event* number.

Command	Description
PAS	From the 2AC level, change the SEL server default user passwords for either Level 1 or Level 2. To use, enter **PAS *n* <Enter>** (where *n* is either 1 or 2) and follow the prompts to change the default password.
CMO SUM ALL	Output a CASII-formatted report of the latest unacknowledged Configuration Change events for all ports.
CMO SUM *port*	Output a CASCII-formatted report of the latest unacknowledged Configuration Change event for the specified *port* number.
CMO ACK ALL	Acknowledge Configuration Change events for all ports.
CMO ACK *port*	Acknowledge Configuration Change event for the specified *port* number.
POR *n*	Transparently connect to the SEL client configured on Port *n*.
POR *n* DIRECT	Create a direct transparent connection to the SEL client configured on Port *n*.
STA	Show other clients who have active direct/transparent connections.
WHO	List information for configured SEL clients.
FIL SHOW *file_path_and_name*	Outputs content of listed file in ASCII format. SEL server setting **Perform Authentication** must be TRUE. The full file path is required and must be preceded by FILES/ (i.e., FILES/*file_path_and_name*). For example, if the FTP server is enabled, a valid command would be **FIL SHOW FILES/ftplog.txt**.

Engineering Access to SEL Client Devices

The **POR** command provides an immediate direct transparent or transparent connection to the SEL client configured on the indicated port. For example, to transparently connect to an SEL device on Port 1 without using an Access Point Router, follow these steps:

Step 1. Configure an SEL server using an Ethernet tunneled serial connection or serial connection, as desired.

Step 2. Load the project into the RTAC.

Step 3. Connect to the SEL server by using the Ethernet serial tunneled IP port number or directly by using a serial cable, depending on your configuration.

Step 4. If you have configured the **Perform Authentication** setting as True, log in as described previously in this section.

Step 5. Enter the command **POR 1** and press **<Enter>**. You are transparently connected to the SEL device configured on Port 1. Alternatively, enter the command **POR 1 D** and press **<Enter>**. You now have a direct transparent connection to the SEL device configured on Port 1.

Step 6. Press **<Ctrl+D>** to exit the transparent connection and return to the SEL server.

When a single connection is initiated through the SEL server to an SEL client, the server either creates a new connection to the client or uses the primary connection, which provides for binary data transfer. The client connection type and the settings in the client device determine the behavior of the connection. Clients configured for serial connections automatically use the primary connection because serial communications channels only support one connection. Clients configured for Ethernet communication create a secondary connection if configured in the client settings. See *SEL Client Configuration on page 217* for more information.

When engineering access initiates multiple connections to the same SEL client device, the SEL server attempts to create a new connection to the client if the use of secondary connections is configured in the client settings. Many SEL IEDs support multiple concurrent Telnet sessions. For every connection you initiate through the SEL server, the server attempts to create a unique session to the IED until the IED rejects the connection request. At that point, the server may attempt to use the primary connection if the client settings allow it.

If the **Perform Authentication** setting is True, during engineering access sessions made to SEL client devices, the Change Access Level Monitoring feature can be used. This feature is activated when the RTAC user account that originally logged into the SEL server session is assigned a role that contains the **Relay ACCess** and/or **Relay 2ACess** permissions (see *Table 7.6* for more details). By default, the Administrator user role is assigned both of these permissions. When this feature is active, an engineering access session to an SEL client device (or defined child IED there-of) is monitored for the ACC or 2AC command; if these user commands are seen in the engineering access session, the RTAC will automatically issue the stored Level 1 Password and/or Level 2 Password to the device. In a system with password management in use, this allows for authenticated and authorized engineering access to SEL client devices without the end user being aware of the actual SEL IED password. Additional IED access levels such as CAL, BAC, (etc) are not monitored or controlled.

If you change the SEL device password while transparently connected, you will interrupt normal SEL client polling operations. To resolve this, you can either change the password in the SEL client configuration in the RTAC project and resend the project, or you can configure the system to do it automatically. Set the advanced setting **Enable Password Monitor** on each SEL client to True and resend the project. Each time you transparently connect to one of the SEL clients through the SEL server, the RTAC monitors for password changes and automatically updates the configured passwords in each affected SEL client.

⚠IMPORTANT

You must read the project from the RTAC to ensure you have the latest passwords. Resending an older project to the RTAC will erase passwords that have been stored during a transparent connection password monitoring activity. During a project send operation, the **Retain Password Vault** option in the Options tab can be enabled to preserve the passwords present in the RTAC and ignore those from the project being sent.

Command Examples

Example: CAR SUM

The CAR SUM response format is as follows:

```
"NEWEVENT=00000000000..,", "CSUM",
```

Where CSUM is the message checksum, and the zeros following NEWEVENT total 254 characters. Each character in the response corresponds to a virtual port on the RTAC. The first character is for **Port 1**, the second is for **Port 2**, and so on. If there are unacknowledged reports for a given port, the RTAC sets the corresponding character to a value of one in the **CAR SUM** response. If no ports have unacknowledged events, the **CAR SUM** response contains 254 zeros.

Example: CAR SUM ALL

The **CAR SUM ALL** command responds with a summary of all event reports for all ports configured for event collection. The event summary contains a header row followed by zero or more rows of data. Data rows are organized in descending chronological order.

Command:

CAR SUM ALL

Response:

```
"EVENT ID","FID","PORT","MONTH","DAY","YEAR","HOUR","MIN","SEC",
"MSEC","USEC","EVENT","CURR","TARGETS","STATUS","CSUM"

227,"SEL-421-R127-V0-Z012011-D20090218",3,7,6,2010,10,25,21,123,
"OVR",0,"","UNACK","CSUM"

228,"SEL-421-R127-V0-Z012011-D20090218",3,7,6,2010,10,24,21,123,
"TRIG",0,"","UNACK","CSUM"

229,"SEL-421-R127-V0-Z012011-D20090218",3,7,6,2010,10,23,21,123,
"OVR",0,"","UNACK","CSUM"

230,"SEL-421-R127-V0-Z012011-D20090218",3,7,6,2010,10,22,21,123,
"TRIG",0,"","ACK","CSUM"

231,"SEL-351-R225-V0-Z012011-D20080315",4,7,6,2010,10,22,10,123,
"TRIG",0,"","ACK","CSUM"

232,"SEL-351-R225-V0-Z012011-D20080315",4,7,6,2010,9,30,21,123,
"OVR",0,"","UNACK","CSUM"

233,"SEL-734-R325-V0-Z012011-D20060520",2,7,5,2010,6,22,21,673,
"TRIG",0,"","UNACK","CSUM"

234,"SEL-734-R325-V0-Z012011-D20080520",16,7,1,2010,11,43,31,225,
"OVR",0,"","UNACK","CSUM"
```

Example CAR READ

Command:

CAR READ 3 232

Response:

```
"CMD","EVENT ID","FID","CSUM"

"CEV 1 S8","232","SEL-421-R127-V0-Z012011-D20090218","CSUM"
```

```
[Event Report. 232]
```

where [Event Report. 232] is the response to the **CEV 1 S8** command associated with Port 3 on the RTAC. The RTAC transfers the report in CASCII format.

Example: CMO SUM ALL

The **CMO SUM ALL** command responds with a summary of the most recent configuration change events for all ports that have unacknowledged events. The configuration change summary contains a header row followed by zero or more rows of data. The data rows contain the virtual port number, name, and GUID of the device that detected the configuration change event as well as a time stamp and SHA-256 from the event. An example of the response format is as follows:

Command:

CMO SUM ALL

Response:

```
"PORT","DEVICE_NAME","DEVICE_GUID","DETECTED","SHA256_HASH","OF1B"

252,"SEL_751_1","","2022-10-23 23:16:52.000000","48B4628041CD2CACA
66B628F82EB20C33053B1E90019EFE502E80AEEAA06D5AE","1871"

254,"SEL_451_1","Custom451GUID","2022-10-23 23:16:23.000000","6566
DDD1F90536B41AAA26849442CB1044169995799C88097E88B5F1F56A8B0A","1C6E"
```

Password Command and Managing User Accounts

Starting in R145-V0 users are able to manage passwords for local accounts on the RTAC. In order for this functionality to be active the SEL server setting **Perform Authentication** must be true. If this setting is false, the password command will work in the same manner as specified in *Table 2.27*.

Example Password Command (R145-V0 and later):

Command: **PAS**

Response: `User Name: ?`

Command: Enter the account name for which to change the password.

Response: `New Password: ?`

Command: Enter a new desired password for the specified local account.

Response: `Confirm New Password: ?`

Command: Re-enter the password to confirm.

Response: `Password Changed`

POU Pin Settings

See *POU Pin Settings (Advanced Usage) on page 173* for a description of the **POU Pin Settings** tab.

MIRRORED BITS

Overview

MIRRORED BITS communications is a direct relay-to-relay communications protocol that allows IEDs to exchange information quickly, securely, and with minimal expense. The MIRRORED BITS message consists of eight transmit bits (TMBs) and eight receive bits (RMBs). The RTAC sends TMBs to IEDs. IEDs send TMBs to the RTAC, which receives these as RMBs.

The RTAC communicates MIRRORED BITS as would a relay, but it also acts as a data gateway between MIRRORED BITS and other protocols or programs running in the RTAC. For example, you can map MIRRORED BITS RMBs to DNP digital inputs to interface to a SCADA system. You can map control tags from user-defined logic or a remote client to TMBs to issue high-speed controls to an SEL IED through MIRRORED BITS.

When using MIRRORED BITS in user logic, SEL recommends that POU pin Rx_OK_Instantaneous and/or the validity of individual received MIRRORED BITS tags be considered before making assignments to other protocols or contact I/O. This helps prevent undesired actions being taken when communications are lost. In firmware versions R150-V0 and later, in the unlikely scenario where the logic engine detects a hardware issue with the serial port, the following diagnostics occur: POU pin Rx_OK_Instantaneous deasserts; POU pin RX_ID_Error resets to 0; POU pin Rx_Under_Run_Error_Count begins incrementing at every task interval; the validity of all MIRRORED BITS tags are set to invalid; MIRRORED BITS status values follow the setting "Channel Fail State"; and a diagnostic message is written to the System_Hardware_Failure system tag, which is logged by default to the SOE log.

MIRRORED BITS Configuration

Because MIRRORED BITS is a peer-to-peer serial communications protocol, there are no client, server, or Ethernet options. You can configure MIRRORED BITS on an EIA-485/EIA-422 or EIA-232 serial line, but this configuration does not support multi-drop communication. You can configure as many MIRRORED BITS communications channels on one RTAC as there are serial ports not already used for another purpose.

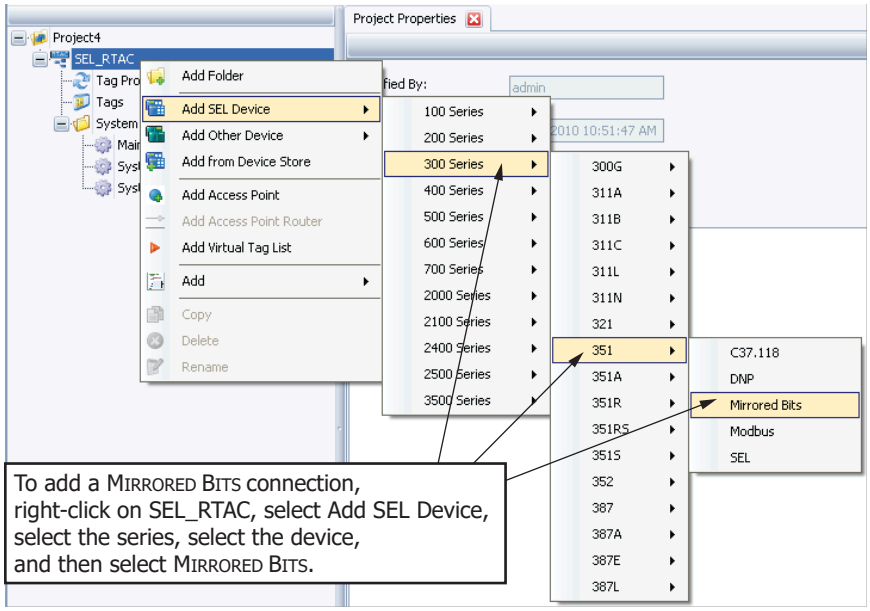


Figure 2.26 Insert MIRRORED BITS Device

Give the device connection a unique name, and select a connection type as shown in *Figure 2.1*. Note that MIRRORED BITS is a point-to-point serial protocol, so the only connection option is serial.

MIRRORED BITS is a peer-to-peer protocol designed for one-to-one high-speed serial communications; it cannot be multidropped. Insert one of these types of connections for each communications port on the RTAC that connects to a MIRRORED BITS IED connection via EIA-232 or EIA-485/EIA-422.

The **Settings** tab contains all configurable items for communications. Check the description column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider, or hover your mouse over the description to see the entire description text. Type any necessary comments in the blank column to the far right. Right-click on the title bar above the column headings or click **Options** to show advanced configuration settings. The following text explains some of the MIRRORED BITS-specific settings.

MIRRORED BITS Message Type	
MB	The standard MIRRORED BITS configuration using six data bits, one parity bit, and one stop bit for data encoding.
MB8	MIRRORED BITS using six data bits, one parity bit, and two stop bits for data encoding.
MBT9600	Provide for use over a Pulsar MBT-9600 modem. Set data rate = 9600 A delay of at least 2 ms shall be inserted after each outgoing message RTS shall be reset (to a negative voltage at the EIA-232 connector)
Accept Receive Identification	
	The incoming MIRRORED BITS message will have an encoded address (historically called RXID). Configure this receive address to match the address in the message. The received message is only valid if its RXID matches the Accept Receive Identification. The MIRRORED BITS protocol driver will reject the message if the receive ID in the message does not match the receive address you configured.

Send Transmit Identification	
	The RTAC will encode the outgoing MIRRORED BITS message with this configurable transmit address (historically called TXID). The receiving device will match this address with its receive address to ensure that it has received a valid message.
Receive MIRRORED BITS Bad Channel Pickup	
	The number of seconds a MIRRORED BITS channel must be without communications before the RTAC considers the channel to be no longer functioning. If the channel drops out for more than this configurable number of seconds, the Rx_Channel_Bad output pin asserts.
PPM MIRRORED BITS Unavailable Channel Pickup	
	Used to detect degraded communication on this MIRRORED BITS channel. Communication is still occurring, but the RTAC is dropping some number of packets. The PPM setting specifies an acceptable bad or dropped packet error rate in parts per million (PPM). If the dropped packet rate exceeds this setting, the output pin Rx_Channel_Unavailable asserts. The present value of this calculation is contained in the POU output pin Rx_Channel_Unavailable_PPM. For example, if the RTAC were to drop half the packets, the PPM error rate would be 500000.
Transmission Mode	
	Paced mode will send MIRRORED BITS at a rate of one message every 3 ms to allow for communications with relays that only communicate every quarter cycle (every 4 ms at 60 Hz). Set Transmission Mode to Normal to communicate to other RTACs and for 400-series relays. Note that this setting is locked out and unavailable for Baud Rates of 9600 or less.
Loopback Timeout	
	Automatically disconnect loopback mode after this time-out. Note that the time-out does not initiate loopback. Initiate loopback by forcing the Loop_Back_Without_Data POU pin. See *Example 2.4* for details of performing a MB loopback test.

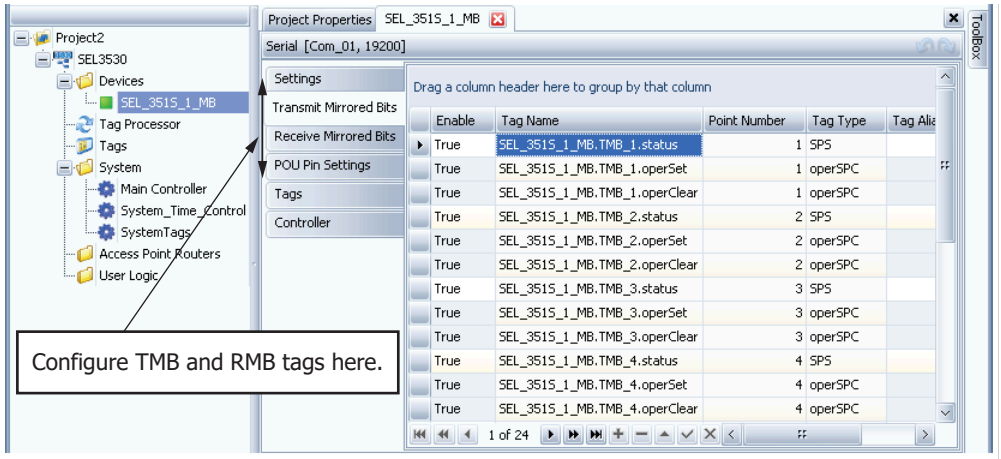


Figure 2.27 Configure MIRRORED BITS Tags

Data Configuration Parameters

Configure default values and other information for transmit and receive MIRRORED BITS. Descriptions of common fields will only be detailed in *Transmit MIRRORED BITS on page 255*.

Step 1. Click on the **Transmit Mirrored Bits** or **Receive Mirrored Bits** tab.

Step 2. Change the names of the tags, as necessary (Receive MIRRORED BITS only).

Step 3. Add alias names, as necessary.

Step 4. Change other point-related information as needed.

Transmit MIRRORED BITS

Transmit MIRRORED BITS populate outgoing messages to IEDs. They have a default value and are set through mapping in the Tag Processor or through custom logic.

Table 2.28 TX MIRRORED BITS Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Enable	Set this flag True to enable processing of this point. Set this flag False to disable.	True
Tag Name	The fixed tag name contains the device name and point type (TMB), and it is numbered 1–*n* points.	
Point Number	The point number of these MIRRORED BITS. Note that point numbers are duplicated in sets of three. This is because the attributes, operSet, operClear, and status, belong to the same point.	
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details.	Each tag has three attributes. Two are controls (operSPC type), and one is a status (SPS type).
Tag Alias	Enter an optional descriptive tag name in this field and then reference this tag alias anywhere in the RTAC system in place of the actual tag name.	
Status Value	The initialized value at startup.	False
Comment	Optional user-entered comment field.	

Receive MIRRORED BITS

Receive MIRRORED BITS are contained in messages that come from another IED.

Table 2.29 RX MIRRORED BITS Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Name	The configurable tag name contains the device name and point type (RMB), and it is numbered 1–*n* points.	
Bit Number	The bit in the received MIRRORED BITS message corresponding with this point.	
Channel Fail State	The state to which the RTAC will drive the MIRRORED BITS in the event of channel loss.	True, False, or Previous (last known state)
Pickup Delay	The number of consecutive packets in which an incoming bit must be asserted before the associated receive MIRRORED BITS asserts.	
Dropout Delay	The number of consecutive packets in which an incoming bit must be deasserted before the associated receive MIRRORED BITS deassert.	

MIRRORED BITS Tag

Each MIRRORED BITS point has three main components:

1. **operSet.ctlVal**: A rising-edge change to operSet.ctlVal will set the MIRRORED BITS to a value of 1.
2. **operClear.ctlVal**: A rising-edge change to operClear.ctlVal will set the MIRRORED BITS to a value of 0.
3. **status**: The present state of the MIRRORED BITS.

A rising edge triggers the change, so the values of operSet.ctlVal and operClear.ctlVal must go low before they can trigger another change. For example:

T-0: SEL_351R_1_MB.TMB_1.operSet := TRUE

SEL_351R_1_MB.TMB_1.status becomes TRUE (1)

T+1: SEL_351R_1_MB.TMB_1.operSet := TRUE

No change because operSet is already high

T+2: SEL_351R_1_MB.TMB_1.operClear := TRUE

SEL_351R_1_MB.TMB_1.status becomes FALSE (0)

Figure 2.28 illustrates the relationship of operSet, operClear, and status in the MIRRORED BITS data structure.

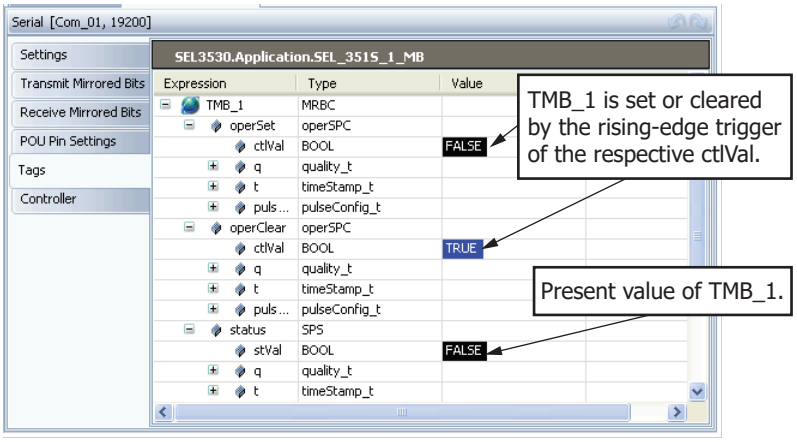


Figure 2.28 Online MIRRORED BITS

Example 2.4 Loopback Test With Controller

This is an example of forcing the Loop_Back_Without_Data POU pin while online to initiate a loopback test. Forcing the pin to TRUE initiates the loopback test. Forcing the pin back to FALSE ends the test.

Step 1. Download project to RTAC and stay online.

Step 2. Click on the **Controller** tab.

Step 3. Type **TRUE** in the prepared **Value** column for Loop_Back_Without_Data pin.

> **NOTE**
> The RTAC will only increment the Tx_Message_Count when a transmit bit changes state. It is possible then for the RTAC to transmit many messages without incrementing this counter.

Step 4. Press **<F6>** to force value.

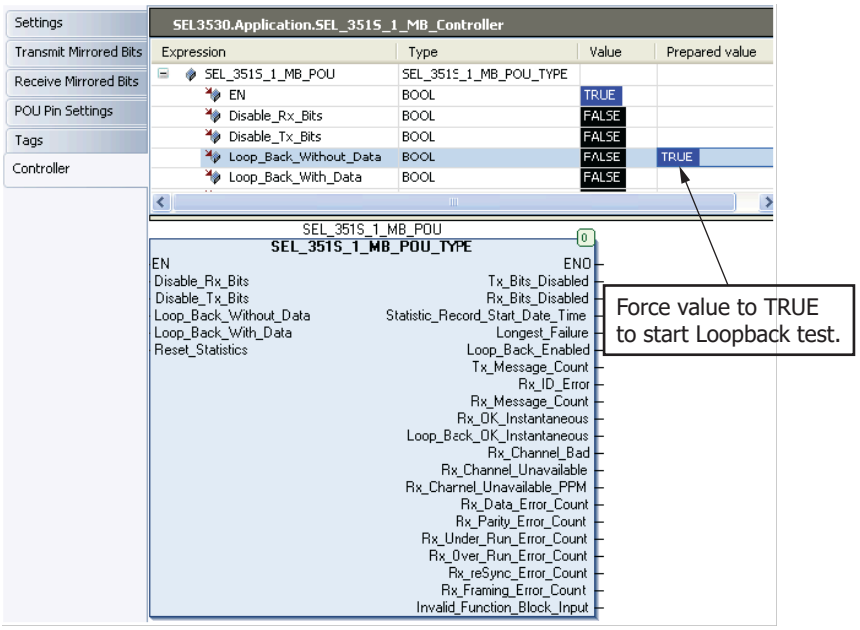
Loopback test begins.

Step 5. Click on **TRUE**, and a dialog box prompts for another forced value.

Step 6. Type **FALSE** in the dialog box, and click **Force**.

Step 7. The value of Loop_Back_Without_Data is False, and the test ends.

Step 8. Enter **<Shift+F6>** to unforce the value.



IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasors

Synchrophasors provide the ability to compare time-stamped power measurements from different devices and physical locations throughout a power system. A device that measures and reports synchrophasors is called a phasor measurement unit (PMU). IEEE C37.118 is the industry standard protocol that defines how to send and receive synchrophasor messages between PMUs and other devices such as the RTAC. A synchrophasor message includes magnitude, angle, and time stamp for each measured quantity. Synchrophasors can provide comparisons of simultaneous measurements from different locations with errors of less than a quarter of an electrical degree.

Configure the IEEE C37.118 client protocol on any of the RTAC serial or Ethernet ports to communicate with any device that supports an IEEE C37.118 server to gather synchrophasor values. You can configure as many as 100 synchrophasor client sessions on the RTAC at any given time. The RTAC also supports 100 synchrophasor server sessions.

Synchrophasor systems often employ phasor data concentrators (PDCs) to collect data from multiple PMUs, align the samples based on a common time stamp, and aggregate the samples into a concentrated data message. These time-aligned data sets can provide a coherent snapshot of wide-area measurements to an end application. A PDC can be a standalone device, supporting data receipt and transmission over a standardized protocol such as IEEE C37.118, or a function within an end-application. The RTAC, as a PDC, supports IEEE C37.118 client and server functionality and applies time alignment to all configured IEEE C37.118 clients. This ensures coherency of the phasor data presented to the SEL-RTAC logic engine as well as any configured IEEE C37.118 servers. The SEL-RTAC IEEE C37.118 client is also capable of reading concentrated data messages from other PDCs, see IEEE C37.118 Client Configuration.

This section describes the configuration and use of the IEEE C37.118 protocol client and server with ACSELERATOR RTAC. For specific information on the IEEE C37.118 protocol, see *IEEE C37.118.2-2011, IEEE Standard for Synchrophasor Data Transfer for Power Systems*.

For a detailed description of client and server concepts and other general information on protocol configuration, see *Overview on page 161*.

IEEE C37.118 System Configuration

Configure the RTAC for basic data concentration and time alignment, as a synchrophasor logic processor and controller, or as a combination of the two. The RTAC provides the option to route synchrophasor data directly between IEEE C37.118 clients or SEL Axion modules and IEEE C37.118 servers, thus bypassing the logic engine. Synchrophasor data channels from IEEE C37.118 clients and Axion modules can optionally be enabled for use as tags in the logic engine. *Figure 2.33* shows the available routing paths for synchrophasor data in the RTAC.

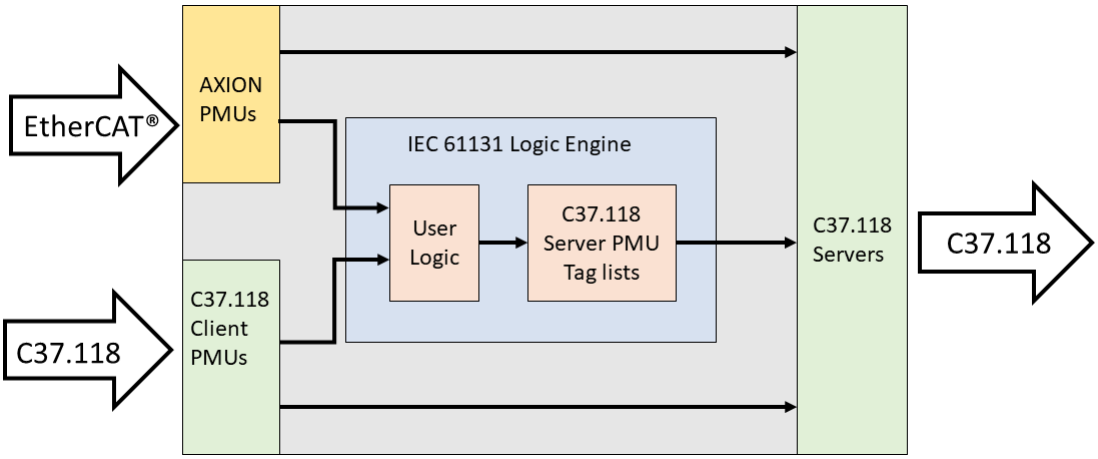


Figure 2.29 SEL RTAC Synchrophasor Data Routing Options

Note that application extensions, such as the Dynamic Disturbance Recorder (DDR) for synchrophasor data archiving, are dependent on the logic engine. Therefore, synchrophasor data channels must be enabled for use as logic engine tags before they can be applied to these extensions.

IEEE C37.118 Client Configuration

Configure an IEEE C37.118 client connection to communicate via serial or Ethernet to PMUs and relays that provide phasor data via the IEEE C37.118 protocol. The RTAC accepts phasor measurement data from these IEDs, makes the PMU data sets directly available to configured IEEE C37.118 servers, and optionally inserts the data into the logic engine.

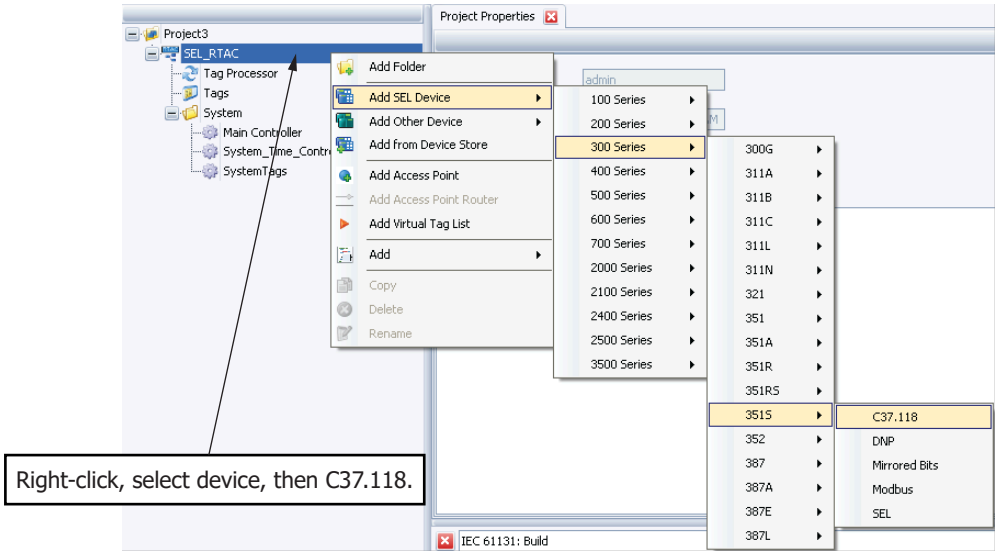


Figure 2.30 Insert IEEE C37.118 Client Device

Insert a non-SEL IEEE C37.118 device by selecting **Other** from the **Insert** ribbon. SEL devices that support IEEE C37.118 (including the SEL-421, SEL-451, SEL-751A, etc.) are preconfigured in ACSELERATOR RTAC. Insert those devices by selecting **SEL** from the **Insert** ribbon.

Give the device connection a unique name and select the connection type as shown in *Figure 2.1*. For Ethernet connections, the combination of the PMUs IP address and the PMUs port must be unique (i.e., two PMUs can have the same IP port number only if those two PMUs have different IP addresses).

By selecting the **Settings** tab, you see all configurable items for communications. Check the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider bar or hover your mouse over a truncated description to see the entire text of a description. Type any necessary comments in the blank column to the far right.

PDC Id

Configure the PDC ID for this IEEE C37.118 client. In most configurations where the client is communicating to a single-PMU device, the PDC Id value will match that of the Pmu Id configured on the **PMUs** tab.

Time Variance

The Time Variance setting is an advanced setting on the **Settings** tab of each IEEE C37.118 client. It defines the allowable limit by which an incoming IEEE C37.118 time stamp can be rounded to conform to the expected IEEE C37.118 time stamp.

Add IEEE C37.118 PMUs

Data messages transmitted directly from a PMU generally incorporate a single PMU data set within the data message. Data messages transmitted by a PDC may contain one or more PMU data sets for a given time stamp. Each SEL RTAC IEEE C37.118 client can accept data messages that represent between 1

and 100 individual PMU data sets. Preconfigured SEL IEEE C37.118 clients are preloaded with a single predefined PMU data set when they are added to the project. Non-SEL IEEE C37.118 devices added to the project must be assigned one or more empty PMU data sets that must be configured appropriately. To add a PMU to an IEEE C37.118 client, perform the following:

Step 1. Click on the **PMUs** tab.

Step 2. Click + to add PMUs.

Step 3. Specify the number of PMUs to add to the IEEE C37.118 client and click **Add**.

Step 4. Specify the **Station Name**. The first 16 characters must exactly match the Station Name setting programmed in the IED.

Step 5. Specify the **Pmu Id**. This must match the PMU ID setting programmed in the IED.

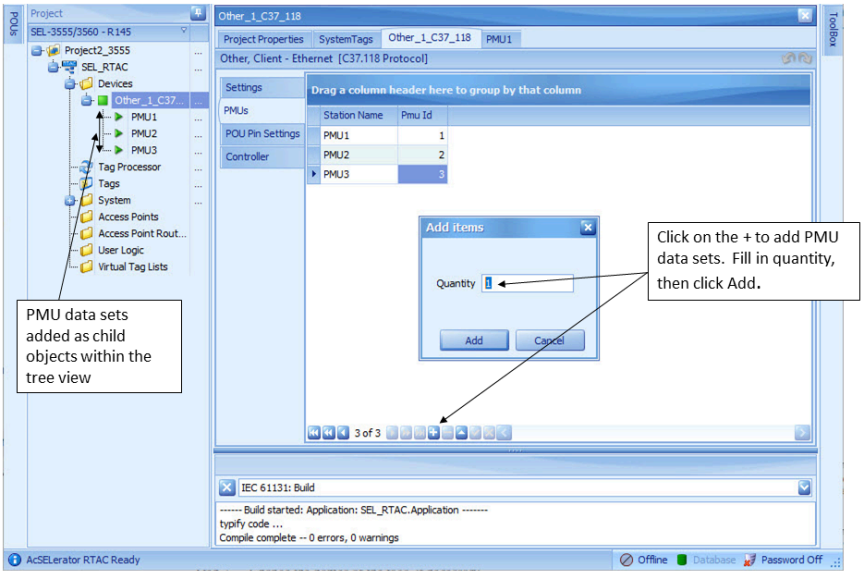


Figure 2.31 Add IEEE C37.118 PMUs

Configure PMU Datasets

Each PMU data set added to an IEEE C37.118 client contains five tabs (Status, Frequency, Phasors, Analogs, and Digitals) that can be configured to represent the full set of measurements and status from a PMU. All channels represented in these tabs use an identical set of parameters.

Table 2.30 Common Settings for PMU Data Set Tags

Parameter	Description
Enable	Enables the channel for direct access by IEEE C37.118 servers
Channel Name	Name as defined in the IED (as many as 16 characters)
Enable Tag	Enable the channel for use in the logic engine (requires Enable = TRUE)
Tag Name	Logic engine tag name for tag enabled channels
Tag Type	IEC 61131 data structures used for tag enabled channels

Channels can be independently enabled and enabled for logic engine use. All enabled channels are directly available to any configured IEEE C37.118 servers. This allows the RTAC to perform basic PDC time alignment and data aggregation without requiring the logic engine for tag mapping between client and server. See *IEEE C37.118 Client Configuration on page 259* for additional information on direct mapping of IEEE C37.118 client PMU data sets to IEEE C37.118 servers.

On each of the Phasors, Analogs, and Digitals tabs, add channels as needed to correspond with the IED data set. Again, SEL IEEE C37.118 clients come preloaded with a single PMU data set with predefined Phasor, Analog, and Digital data channels.

Using IEEE C37.118 Client POU Controller Outputs for Troubleshooting

This section details a subset of useful POU controller output pins. For advanced troubleshooting, set the **Visible** field to True for all tags on the IEEE C37.118 client POU Pin Settings page and observe the **Controller** tab while online with the project.

Unresolved_Tag_Reference_Error and Unresolved_Tag_Reference_Count

These outputs indicate the presence and number of configured data channels that contain a Channel Name setting that does not exactly match any channel name found in the IEEE C37.118 configuration frame received from the connected PMU. The count encompasses all channels amongst all configured PMUs on the IEEE C37.118 client.

Missed_Data_Count

This output is the running count of data messages that have been missed. This number is updated by comparing the most recently received synchrophasor time stamp against the previously received time stamp and comparing the difference to the data rate interval (i.e., 1 / Data_Rate), where Data_Rate is configured on the System Settings page.

Missed data may be a result of network congestion that leads to complete packet loss. It can also result from network latency causing the packet to be received at the RTAC after the synchrophasor time alignment wait period has elapsed, in which case it will be thrown away. You can adjust the duration of the wait period via the Waiting_Period setting on the System Tags page.

Considerations for Logic Engine Enabled Channels

Task Cycle

When channels are optionally enabled for use in the logic engine, consideration needs to be given to the associated Cycle Time setting on the Main Controller settings page. SEL recommends setting Cycle Time to approximately 1 / Data_rate, where Data_Rate is the C37.118 Message Rate setting on the System Tags page.

Mapping From IEEE C37.118 Protocol to Logic Engine Tags

Corresponding logic engine tags will be created for channels that are enabled for use in the logic engine. The IEC tag data structures (e.g., MV, CMV, SPS) will be populated from the IEEE C37.118 data frame.

Status Mapping

Common tag sub-structures, such as timestamp_t and quality_t, will be synchronized across all tags associated with a given PMU data set and mapped as described in tables *Table 2.31* and *Table 2.32*.

Table 2.31 IEEE C37.118 Mapping to timeStamp_t

IEEE C37.118 Field	Manipulations	To Logic Engine Tag
SOC	Convert to local time	.value.dateTime
FRACSEC value	Round via Time Variance setting*	.value.uSec
Fault – Clock Failure		.quality.accuracy = timeAccuracy_t.unspecified
Within 10 s of UTC		.quality.accuracy = timeAccuracy_t.unspecified
Within 1 s of UTC		.quality.accuracy = timeAccuracy_t.unspecified
Within 100 ms of UTC		.quality.accuracy = timeAccuracy_t.unspecified
Within 10 ms of UTC		.quality.accuracy = timeAccuracy_t.T0
Within 1 ms of UTC		.quality.accuracy = timeAccuracy_t.T1
Within 100 µs of UTC		.quality.accuracy = timeAccuracy_t.T2
Within 10 µs of UTC		.quality.accuracy = timeAccuracy_t.T3
Within 1 µs of UTC		.quality.accuracy = timeAccuracy_t.T5
Within 100 ns of UTC		.quality.accuracy = timeAccuracy_t.T5
Within 10 ns of UTC		.quality.accuracy = timeAccuracy_t.T5
Within 1 ns of UTC		.quality.accuracy = timeAccuracy_t.T5
Clock Locked		.quality.accuracy = timeAccuracy_t.T5
STAT bit 13: PMU No Sync = TRUE		.quality.clock_not_synchronized .quality.clock_failure

Table 2.32 IEEE C37.118 Mapping to quality_t

IEEE C37.118 Field	To Logic Engine Tag
STAT bit 15 (Data Invalid) = FALSE STAT bit 14 (PMU Error) = FALSE STAT bit 12 (Sort by arrival) = FALSE	.validity = validity_t.good
STAT bit 15 (Data Invalid) = TRUE STAT bit 14 (PMU Error) = TRUE	.validity = validity_t.invalid
STAT bit 12 (Sort by arrival) = TRUE STAT bit 15 (Data Invalid) = FALSE STAT bit 14 (PMU Error) = FALSE	.validity = validity_t.questionable

Measurement Mapping

Phasor, analog, and Boolean quantities within the PMU data set that are enabled for use in the logic engine will be mapped to respective CMV, MV, and SPS structures as described in *Table 2.33*.

Table 2.33 IEEE C37.118 Measurement Mapping to Logic Engine Tags

IEEE C37.118 Field	Manipulations	To Logic Engine Tag
Phasor	Convert to polar coordinates with angle in degrees	CMV.instCVal.mag CMV.cVal.mag CMV.instCVal.ang CMV.cVal.ang
Analog		MV.instMag MV.mag
Boolean		SPS.stVal

Starting with RTAC firmware version R145-V0, the range and dead-band settings associated with IEEE C37.118 phasors and analogs are no longer included when those data are mapped to CMV and MV tags, respectively. This was done to promote the streaming nature of IEEE C37.118 data. If desired, the range and dead-band settings can be applied to the data in user logic. See the MVRangeAndDeadbandCheck and CMVRangeAndDeadbandCheck functions in *Appendix B: IEC 61131-3 Programming Reference* for more information.

Required System Settings and IEEE C37.118 Client Time Alignment

All PMUs communicating with IEEE C37.118 clients on the RTAC must be configured with the same Nominal_Frequency and Data_Rate as configured in the RTAC system settings.

The RTAC applies time alignment to all IEEE C37.118 clients. The system setting Waiting_ Period specifies how long the RTAC will wait to receive all IEEE C37.118 data messages for a given time stamp amongst all configured IEEE C37.118 clients. The internal counter, to which the Waiting_Period is applied, begins upon the receipt of the first data message with a new time stamp. This relative form of time alignment eliminates the need for RTAC synchronization to a GPS time source. Once the set is received, or the Waiting_Period duration has elapsed, the received samples will be made available to the rest of the system.

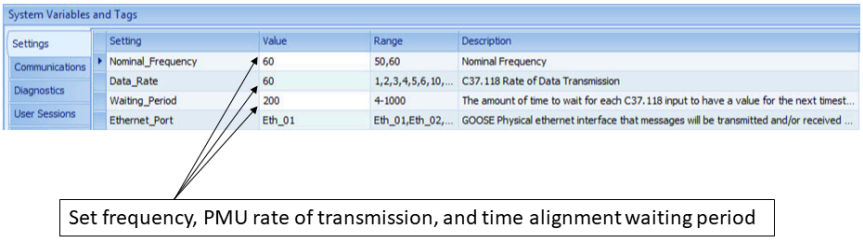


Figure 2.32 System Tags

Ensure configuration of all PMUs to the same frequency and data rate as the RTAC client. The RTAC accepts as valid only PMU messages that match the RTAC settings.

IEEE C37.118 Axion PMU

Each SEL Axion module that provides IEEE C37.118.1-2011-compliant synchrophasor measurements represents an independent PMU with frequency, voltage, and current measurements. The following Axion modules provide such synchrophasor measurements:

- SEL-2245-4 AC Metering Module
- SEL-2245-411 Standard Current and Low-Voltage (LEA) Monitoring Module
- SEL-2245-22 DC Analog Input Extended Range Module
- SEL-2245-221 Low-Voltage (LEA) Monitoring Module
- SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module

At a minimum, each Axion PMU includes its own PMU ID, station name, frequency measurement, and rate-of-change-of-frequency measurement. Additionally, each Axion PMU provides an optional global PMU ID configuration and a large station name (greater than 16 characters) to support Configuration 3 (CFG3) requests. The Axion automatically synchronizes all modules and their respective synchrophasor measurements to its IRIG-B input time source and requires no additional time alignment from the IEEE C37.118 server.

Settings

An Axion PMU includes the settings shown in *Table 2.34*.

NOTE
Only ac analog input modules that have current input channels (such as the SEL-2245-42 AC Protection module) support the Current Phasor Data Set. Additionally, the SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module does not support IN or VS.

Table 2.34 Axion PMU Settings

Setting	Range	Description
Station Name	1–255 characters	The station name of the PMU
Current Phasor Data Set	All, Phase, Positive Sequence, None	Enable current phasor channels for the PMU data set

Setting	Range	Description
Voltage Phasor Data Set	All, Phase, Positive Sequence, None	Enable voltage phasor channels for the PMU data set
PMU ID	1–65534	The identifier of the PMU
Global PMU ID	$0–2^{128-1}$	The global identifier (Advanced Setting) of the PMU

Table 2.35 shows the current and voltage channels that the Axion PMU includes for each data set configuration.

Table 2.35 Axion Voltage and Current Settings

Voltage/Current Phasor Data Set	PMU Current Channels	Wye PMU Voltage Channels	Delta PMU Voltage Channel
All	IA, IB, IC, IN, I1, I2, and I0	VA, VB, VC, VS, V1, V2, and V0	VAB, VBC, VCA, V1, and V2
Phase	IA, IB, IC, and IN	VA, VB, VC, and VS	VAB, VBC, and VCA
Positive Sequence	I1	V1	V1
None	No current channels	No voltage channels	No voltage channels

Table 2.36 shows the settings for Axion PMU message rate and message class. All Axion PMUs use the same synchrophasor message rate and message class.

Table 2.36 Axion PMU Rate

Setting	Range	Description
Synchrophasor Message Rate	1, 2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 15, 20, 30, 60, or 120 (Nominal_Frequency = 60) 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50, or 100 (Nominal_Frequency = 50)	The synchrophasor messaging rate (messages/second)
Synchrophasor Performance Class	P or M	The synchrophasor performance class

[a] The Synchrophasor Message Rate must match the Data Rate of the IEEE C37.118 server. Message rates of 120 or 100 are only supported on the SEL-3350, SEL-3555, and SEL-3560 hardware with SEL-2245-42, SEL-2245-4, and SEL-2245-411 modules that use a performance class of P (protection).
[b] IEEE C37.118.1-2011 defines two performance classes: P (protection) and M (meter). P-class measurements use less filtering, resulting in faster response times and lower message latency. M-class measurements use more filtering, resulting in slower response times and higher message latency.

Configuration

Configuring an Axion PMU does not require channel mapping or naming. After adding an ac analog input module (see *EtherCAT on page 325*), configure its PMU settings in the **Settings** tab under the PMU grouping, as shown in *Figure 2.33*.

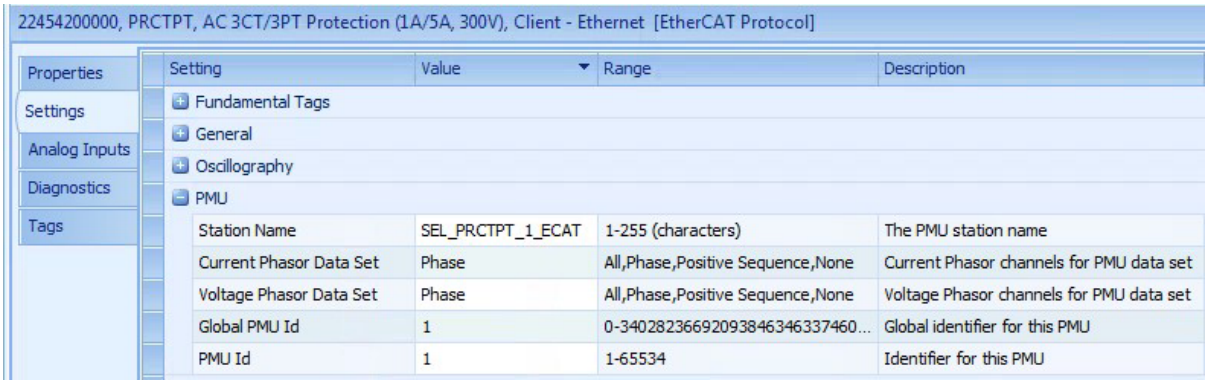


Figure 2.33 Axion PMU Configuration

Add the Axion PMU to an IEEE C37.118 server by selecting the name of the module in the PMU Reference column in the **PMUs** tab of the server, as shown in *Figure 2.34*.

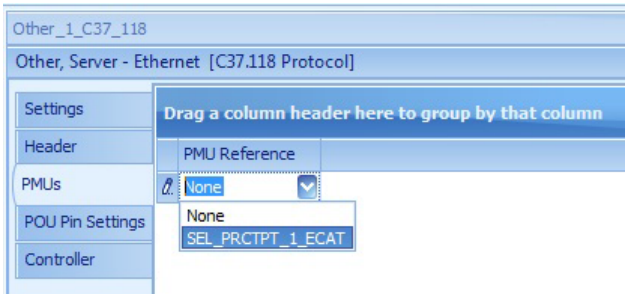


Figure 2.34 Add Axion PMU

Configure the Synchrophasor Messaging Rate and Synchrophasor Performance Class in the **Settings** tab in the EtherCAT I/O Network page. ACSELERATOR RTAC will indicate an error if the Synchrophasor Messaging Rate does not match the data rate of the IEEE C37.118 server.

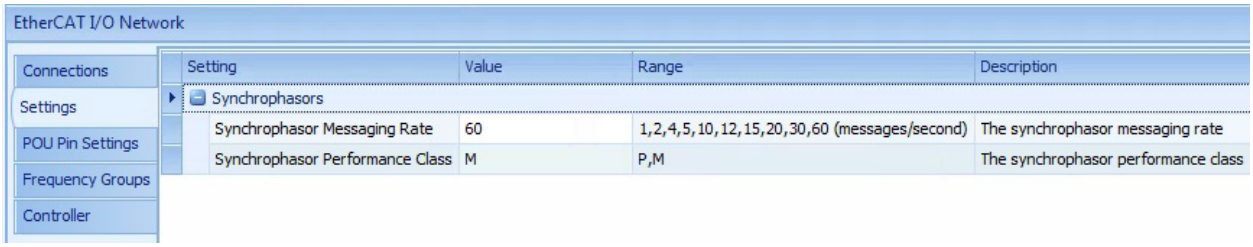


Figure 2.35 Axion PMU Message Rate Settings

IEEE C37.118 Server PMU

A Server PMU is a tag list that defines a custom PMU data set within the RTAC logic engine. Data values, time stamps, and quality status associated with the data set must be specified by the user. This allows for the creation of a virtual PMU within the RTAC logic engine. An IEEE C37.118 server can be configured to transmit any PMU data set defined in the RTAC project, including IEEE C37.118 server PMUs, Axion PMUs *IEEE C37.118 Axion PMU on page 265*, and IEEE C37.118 client PMUs.

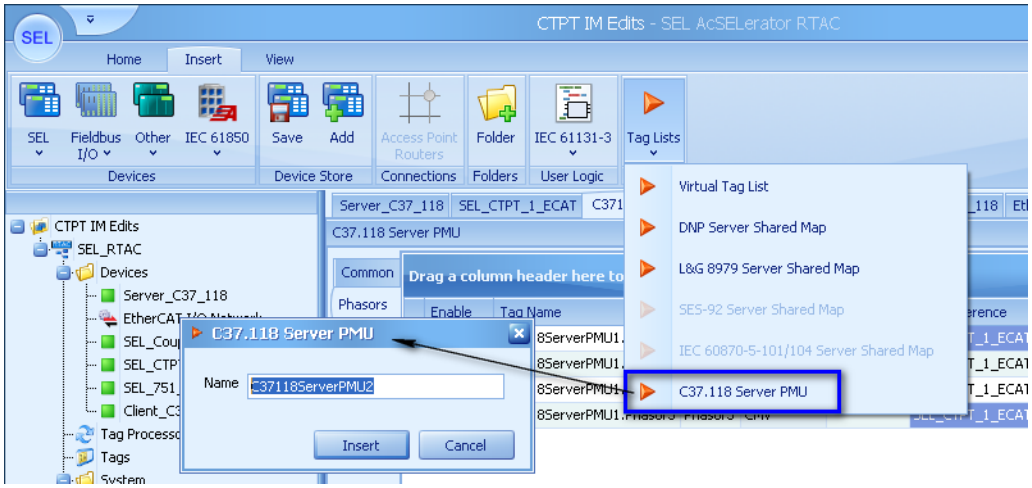


Figure 2.36 Insert IEEE C37.118 Server PMU

Add an IEEE C37.118 server PMU by selecting **Tag Lists** from the **Insert** menu. Give the PMU a unique name.

Server PMU Time Stamps

The IEEE C37.118 server PMU data set is associated with a single time stamp that is derived from either a user-specified time stamp or the system time. The original time stamp is adjusted to conform to the IEEE C37.118-mandated sequence of sub-second values which begin at zero for the top of the second and are evenly divided based on the synchrophasor reporting rate.

Tag Referencing

The IEEE C37.118 server PMU tag list allows the optional specification of a tag reference for all measurements and statuses, as well as a required tag reference for the Time Reference and Quality Reference settings on the **Settings** tab. Creation of a data assignment through use of the tag referencing differs from creation of a data assignment made through the Tag Processor or user logic. Instead of copying the value of the tag from the source tag to the destination tag, the software creates a direct link to the source tag in the memory of the RTAC. Because of this, working with reference tags within RTAC settings differs from use of the Tag Processor or user logic in the following ways:

- No data manipulation (such as scaling, offsetting, or logical math) can be performed on the data prior to assignment.
- Because both the source and destination tag point to the same memory location, a change to the destination tag changes the source tag (the tag reference), and a change to the source tag changes the destination tag.

⚠IMPORTANT
Only tags from communication protocol clients and tag lists are considered valid for tag referencing. This excludes variables declared in custom POUs or GVLs.

Server PMU Configuration

The server PMU contains a tab for general settings as well as tabs for defining measurements and additional status information.

Settings Tab Configuration

The **Settings** tab allows for the definition of global identifiers for the PMU data set as well as settings that can affect how an IEEE C37.118 server handles the data set.

Time Reference

Assign a timestamp_t tag or any tag that contains a timestamp_t structure. This tag is used as the time reference for the PMU data set. This time reference will supersede the timestamp_t substructure on each tag in the data set.

Time Variance (Advanced Setting)

This is the maximum allowable amount that the time reference can be rounded in order to conform to an IEEE C37.118 sequence of sub-second values for the given Data_Rate System Tags setting. If the time reference time stamp deviates by more than the specified time variance, the time stamp assigned to the IEEE C37.118 server PMU will not update. Any IEEE C37.118 servers configured in the RTAC project will observe this as a missing sample. *Table 2.37* shows an example sequence of Time Reference values and the corresponding rounded sub-second time stamps that are assigned to the IEEE C37.118 server PMU data set.

Table 2.37 PMU Time Stamp Rounding Example for System Tags

Time Reference Fraction of Second (in microseconds)	IEEE C37.118 Server PMU Fraction of Second (in microseconds)
1000	0
15000	16667
34000	33333
48500	50000
69000	50000 (No change. Expected 66667 ± 2000)
84000	83333
110000	100000

Streaming (Advanced Setting)

When streaming mode is enabled, the Time Reference and Time Variance settings are disabled. Synchrophasor time stamps for the PMU data set will be derived from the system time. Note that when streaming mode is enabled, the outgoing IEEE C37.118 messages will indicate fault time quality for the entire message and will indicate "PMU Not Synchronized and Unlocked for over 1000 s" for the PMU data set within the message.

Quality Reference

Assign a quality_t tag or any tag that contains a quality_t structure. This tag is used as the quality reference for the PMU data set. This quality reference will supersede the quality_t substructure on each tag in the data set.

Station Name

Assign a station name (1–255 characters) to the PMU data set. An IEEE C37.118 server that includes this data set will apply the station name to the associated STN field of any transmitted configuration frames.

PMU ID

Assign a numerical ID between 1 and 65534 to the PMU data set. An IEEE C37.118 server that includes this data set will apply the ID to the associated IDCODE field of any transmitted configuration frames.

Global PMU ID (Advanced Setting)

Optionally assign a global ID code for the PMU data set. This can be any whole number representable by a 128-bit unsigned integer. An IEEE C37.118 server that includes this data set will apply the global ID to the associated G_PMU_ID field of the CFG3 message, as defined by IEEE C37.118.2-2011. This setting provides support for unique identification in synchrophasor systems with more than 65534 PMUs.

PMU Latitude, Longitude, and Elevation

Optionally assign global coordinates and elevation to the IEEE C37.118 server PMU data set. An IEEE C37.118 server that includes this data set will apply the coordinates and elevation to the corresponding fields in the CFG3 message.

Measurement and Status Configuration

Configure the **Frequency**, **Status**, **Phasors**, **Analogs**, and **Digitals** tabs to fully define the PMU data set that will be made available to one or more IEEE C37.118 servers. Each tab contains a **Tag Reference** column that can be used to map directly from the memory space of an existing tag. If this field is left blank, the **Tag Name** column is enabled. This column specifies the name of the newly created tag which can be populated through user logic in the Tag Processor or a dedicated POU. The **Channel Name** field specifies the data channel name, the first 16 characters of which will appear in the CHNAM field of any outgoing IEEE C37.118 configuration frames transmitted by an IEEE C37.118 server that includes this data set.

Frequency Tab Configuration

The **Frequency** tab allows for the user specification of the frequency and rate-of-change-of-frequency (ROCOF, denoted as DF_DT in settings) quantities to be associated with the IEEE C37.118 server PMU. The inclusion of these quantities is required by the IEEE C37.118 standard. If either tag is disabled, an IEEE C37.118 server that includes this data set will set the invalid data flag (IEEE C37.118 Data Frame STAT bit 15 = TRUE) for the given PMU data set in the outgoing data message.

Status Tab Configuration

The **Status** tab allows for user definition of additional information that is implicit to the IEEE C37.118 protocol.

- **PMTRIG** (PMU trigger) is a Boolean quantity, per PMU data set, in each IEEE C37.118 data message, which allows the PMU to inform an upstream device that a predefined condition has been met. This bit is typically allowed to be driven by user logic in most PMUs and is often used to initiate triggered archiving in upstream PDCs.
- **TREA** (trigger reason) is an integer value that is meant to be set in conjunction with an assertion of the PMTRIG Boolean quantity and is intended to provide additional information about the PMU trigger. The IEEE C37.118 standard specifies predefined interpretations of the trigger reason, as shown in *Table 2.38*.

Table 2.38 Trigger Reason

Bit	Reason
0	Manual
1	Magnitude low
2	Magnitude high
3	Phase angle diff
4	Frequency high or low
5	Df/dt high
6	Reserved
7	Digital
8–15	Available for user definition

Add IEEE C37.118 Data

Step 1. Click on a tag type to add and configure tags.

Step 2. Click + to add tags.

Step 3. Change Channel Names of tags if necessary.

Step 4. Assign a tag reference or populate the Tag Name tag in user logic.

Add as many as 3200 phasor tags, 3200 analog tags, and 4000 digital tags to the IEEE C37.118 server PMU data set by configuring the respective **Phasors**, **Analogs**, and **Digitals** tabs. The first 16 characters of each Channel Name setting, for each channel, will be used as the associated channel name (CHNAM

field) within an outgoing IEEE C37.118 configuration frame that includes this data set. For phasor tags, the Phasor Type will be applied to the phasor type byte within the associated PHUNIT field of an outgoing IEEE C37.118 configuration frame.

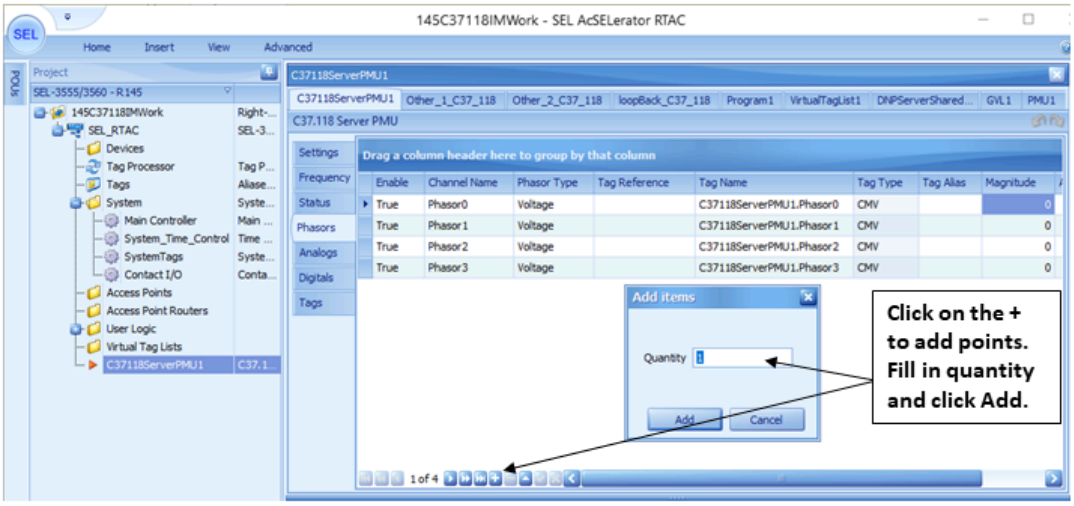


Figure 2.37 Add IEEE C37.118 Tags

Mapping From Logic Engine Tags to IEEE C37.118 Protocol

An IEEE C37.118 server PMU tag list not only allows the specification of a custom PMU data set, but also converts the data, time stamp, and status indicators into an IEEE C37.118-formatted message for consumption by the IEEE C37.118 server. *Table 2.39*, *Table 2.40*, and *Table 2.41* detail the mapping from IEEE C37.118 server PMU tags to the IEEE C37.118 message format.

Table 2.39 timestamp_t Mapping to IEEE C37.118

From Logic Engine Tag	Manipulations	To C37.118 Field
.value.dateTime	Convert to UTC	SOC
.value.uSec	Round subsecond value based on Time Variance setting and System Tags Data_Rate setting.	FRACSEC value
Unlocked Time (Bits 4–5 of STAT field)		
.quality.clock_not_synchronized OR .quality.clock_failure OR .quality.accuracy = IEC_Unspecified		If TRUE: Unlocked for 1000 s or more If FALSE: Locked or unlocked for less than 10 s
FRACSEC Time Quality		
.quality.clock_not_synchronized OR .quality.clock_failure OR .quality.accuracy = IEC_Unspecified		If TRUE: Fault—Clock Failure If FALSE: defer to .quality.accuracy
.quality.accuracy = IEC_T0		Within 10 ms of UTC
.quality.accuracy = IEC_T1		Within 1 ms of UTC
.quality.accuracy = IEC_T2		Within 100 µs of UTC

From Logic Engine Tag	Manipulations	To C37.118 Field
.quality.accuracy = IEC_T3		Within 100 µs of UTC
.quality.accuracy = IEC_T4		Within 10 µs of UTC
.quality.accuracy = IEC_T5		Clock Locked
PMU Time Quality (Bits 6–8 of STAT field)		
.quality.clock_not_synchronized OR .quality.clock_failure OR .quality.accuracy = IEC_Unspecified		If TRUE: Estimated time error >10 ms or time error unknown If FALSE: defer to .quality.accuracy
.quality.accuracy = IEC_T0		Estimated time error <10 ms
.quality.accuracy = IEC_T1		Estimated time error <1 ms
quality.accuracy = IEC_T2		Estimated time error <100 µs
.quality.accuracy = IEC_T3		Estimated time error <100 µs
.quality.accuracy = IEC_T4		Estimated time error <10 µs
.quality.accuracy = IEC_T5		Estimated time error <1 µs

Table 2.40 quality_t Mapping to IEEE C37.118

From Logic Engine Tag	To C37.118 Field
.test OR .validity = IEC_Invalid OR .validity = IEC_Questionable	STAT bit 15: Data Invalid
.validity = IEC_Invalid	STAT bit 14: PMU Error

Table 2.41 Data Tags Mapping to IEEE C37.118

From Logic Engine Tag	Manipulations	To C37.118 Field
CMV.instCVal.mag CMV.cVal.mag	Convert to rectangular coordinates	Phasor
MV.mag		Analog
SPS.stVal		Digital

IEEE C37.118 Server

Add an IEEE C37.118 server to transmit PMU data sets from IEEE C37.118 client PMUs, IEEE C37.118 server PMUs, or Axion PMUs. The IEEE C37.118 server applies time alignment to all PMU data sets added to the **PMUs** tab. See *Required System Settings and IEEE C37.118 Client Time Alignment on page 264* for additional information on synchrophasor time alignment in the RTAC.

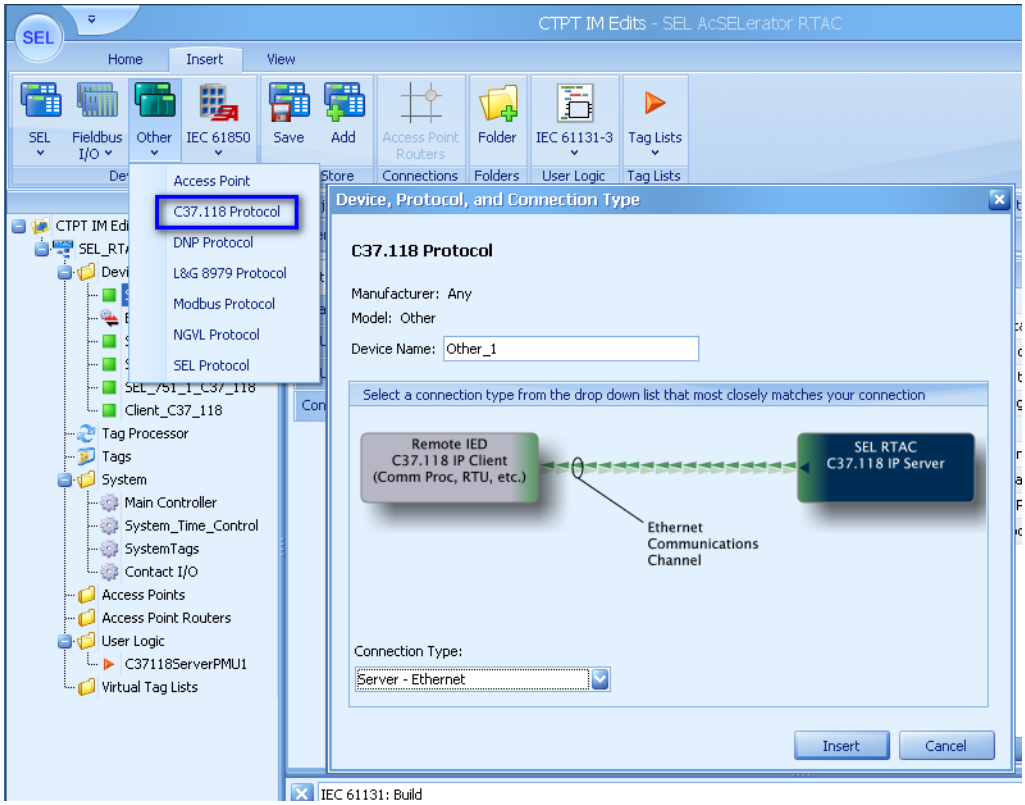


Figure 2.38 Insert IEEE C37.118 Server Device

Insert a non-SEL C37.118 device by selecting **Other** from the **Insert** ribbon. Give the device a unique name and select **Server – Ethernet** under **Connection Type**.

By selecting the **Settings** tab, you see all configurable items for communications. Check the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the scroll bar or hover your mouse over a truncated description to see the entire text of a description. Type any necessary comments in the blank column to the far right.

Setting	Value	Range	Description	Comment
Communications				
Transport Scheme	TCP	TCP,UDP,UDP_...	Choose the transport protocols and behavior desired.	
Client IP Address		Valid IPV4 Addr...	The remote IP address where output packets will be sent.	
Auto Client IP Port	True	True,False	Enable automatically inferring the Client IP Port.	
Client IP Port	5712	1-65534	The remote UDP port where output packets will be sent.	
Server IP Port	4712	1024-65534	The local IP port that will accept commands.	
General				
PDC Id	1	1-65534	Phasor data concentrator (PDC) identifier.	
Data Rate	60	1,2,3,4,5,6,10,...	Number of data messages to output per second.	
Waiting Period	200	4-1000 (millisec...	Amount of time to wait for outputs to be available after the first.	

Figure 2.39 IEEE C37.118 Server Device Settings

PDC ID

Assign the global ID for transmitted messages. This will be applied to the IDCODE field in outgoing IEEE C37.118 data messages.

Data Rate

Data rate is the number of data messages transmitted per second. The IEEE C37.118 server does not require that the data rates associated with the incoming PMUs match the Data Rate setting (except for Axion PMUs); however, the incoming data rates and the IEEE C37.118 server Data Rate value must be divisible into each other. For example, an IEEE C37.118 server can use a Data Rate value of 30 messages per second while including PMUs that use data rates of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 12, 15, 20, 30, 60, 120, or 240 messages per second. An IEEE C37.118 server cannot, for example, use a Data Rate value of 20 messages per second while including PMUs that use data rates of 3, 6, 12, 15 or 30.

Data rate conversions from higher to lower are accomplished with simple decimation (no filtering applied).

Data rate conversions from low to high are accomplished by the insertion of zero-filled data samples and invalid quality indicators in between valid samples.

The data rate associated with Axion PMUs is required to match the IEEE C37.118 server Data Rate.

Waiting Period

The Waiting Period setting defines the length of time after receiving the first value that the server will wait before determining that data are missing and declaring the message invalid. When this occurs, the value is set to zero and the status of the message is set to invalid in the corresponding IEEE C37.118 server PMU. Additionally, the IEEE C37.118 Controller POU **Missing_Data_Error** pin will assert and the **Missing_Data_Count** will increment.

Communications

Transport Scheme

Transport Scheme configures transport protocols and behavior.

TCP

All messages are sent over a TCP connection. TCP provides a more robust communication path and can recover from some network problems, but adds additional latency.

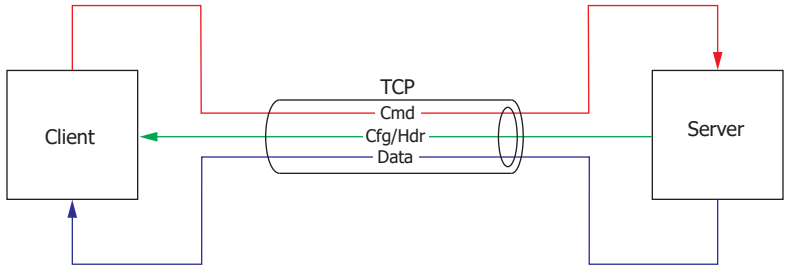


Figure 2.40 TCP Connection

UDP

UDP communicates exclusively over UDP including commands, data, headers, and configuration messages. In this scheme, the client must know the server address and port number. The disadvantage of UDP is that server-to-client communication receives no confirmation, making troubleshooting errors in communication problematic. Because there is no retransmission of data in the event of an error, packets can be permanently lost. In this transport scheme, set **Auto Client IP Port** to **True** to automatically infer the Client IP Port.

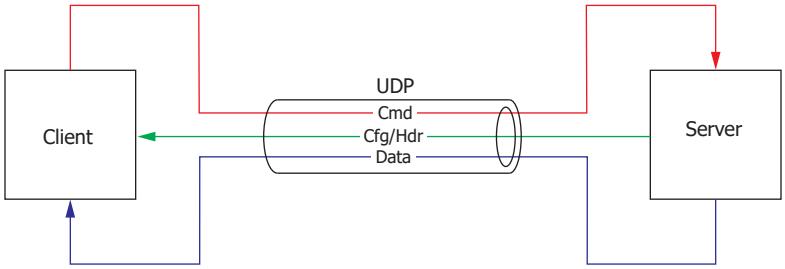


Figure 2.41 UDP Connection

UDP_S

Configuration and data messages are sent from the server to a UDP port on the client machine. No commands are required or accepted by the server. Configuration messages are sent when the IEEE C37.118 server is enabled and once per minute after that. In firmware versions R150-V0 and later, the Spontaneous Configuration setting allows control over the configuration sent once a minute. You can choose to transmit only standard configuration information, only extended configuration information, both types of information, or no configuration information.

UDP_S provides more secure connections because no incoming connections and no additional firewall exceptions are required.

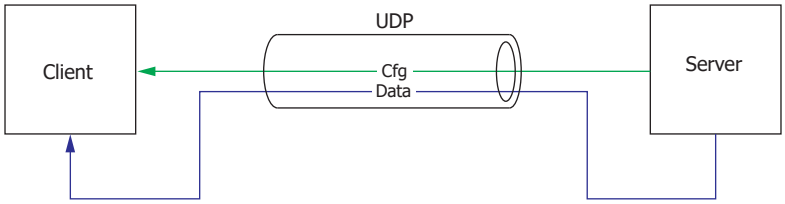


Figure 2.42 UDP_S Connection

UDP_T

Command, configuration, and header messages are transmitted and received over a TCP connection, while the data are transmitted to a separate UDP port on the client machine. This allows the command and configuration messages to have the robust transport of TCP while reducing latency on the data messages through UDP. The TCP connection must be maintained for continued transmission of the data messages.

NOTE

A large Time Variance increases the probability of successfully aggregating the tag, but introduces data to time stamp coherency errors.

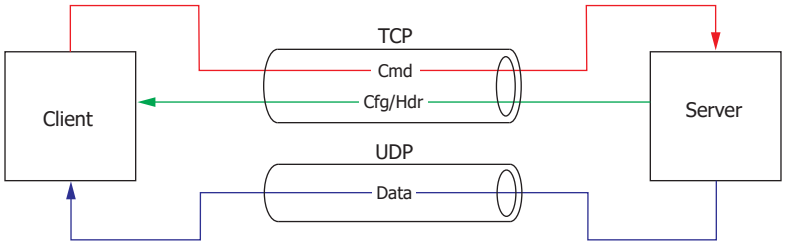


Figure 2.43 UDP_T Connection

UDP_U

Only command messages are transmitted over a TCP connection. The configuration, header, and data messages are transmitted over UDP to the client machine. The TCP connection must be maintained for continued transmission of the data messages.

This is useful in certain firewall situations. Each port is largely unidirectional; the TCP connection is always command messages from the client to the server, and the configuration and data messages are always going to the UDP port on the client.

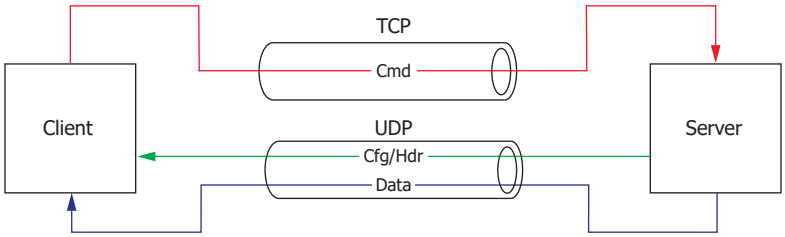


Figure 2.44 UDP_U Connection

Client IP Address

The remote IP address where output packets will be sent when using a connectionless Transport Scheme. Only available when the selected Transport Scheme is UDP, UDP_S, UDP_T, or UDP_U.

Auto Client IP Port

Automatically infer the Client IP Port. Only available in Transport Scheme UDP.

Client IP Port

The remote UDP port where output packets will be sent when using certain connectionless Transport Schemes. Only available when the selected Transport Scheme is UDP_S, UDP_T, or UDP_U.

Server IP Port

Local TCP port that will accept connections.

Enable Multicast

Only available in Transport Scheme UDP_S.

Multicast Group IP Address

The multicast group where output packets are sent.

Ethernet Port

Specify which physical port is used to multicast IEEE C37.118 messages.

Header Tab

The **Header** tab is where the human-readable header is written.

PMU Tab

The **PMU** tab allows PMU data sets to be added to the given IEEE C37.118 server.

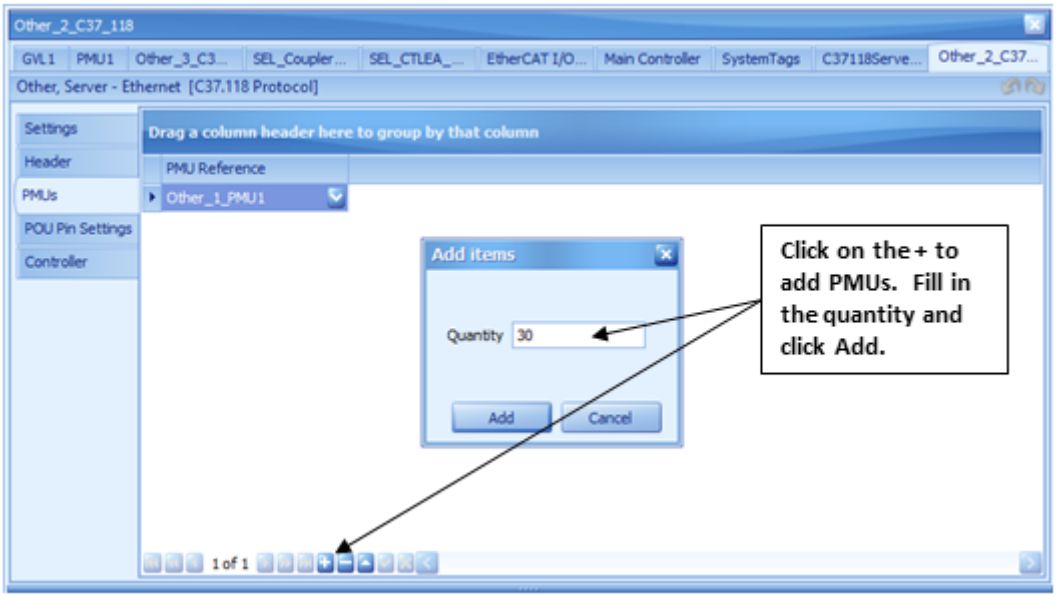


Figure 2.45 Server PMU Reference

Specify a PMU data set from the **PMU Reference** drop-down list. Note that PMU data sets from all configured IEEE C37.118 clients, Axion modules, and IEEE C37.118 server PMU tag lists will be available for inclusion in the IEEE C37.118 server configuration.

Note that the IEEE C37.118 server requires all referenced PMU datasets to use unique station names. Review *IEEE C37.118 Client Configuration on page 259*, *IEEE C37.118 Axion PMU on page 265*, and *IEEE C37.118 Server PMU on page 267* in this manual to identify the location of the associated Station Name settings.

Using IEEE C37.118 Server POU Controller Outputs for Troubleshooting

This section details a subset of useful POU controller output pins. For advanced troubleshooting, set the **Visible** field to TRUE for all tags on the IEEE C37.118 server POU Pin Settings page and observe the **Controller** tab while online with the project.

Missing_Data_Error and Missing_Data_Count

These outputs indicate the presence and quantity of missing data amongst the PMU data sets assigned to the IEEE C37.118 server. The most common cause of this condition is nonsynchronized time references amongst the PMU data sets. The IEEE C37.118 server applies time alignment to the included PMU data sets and will block data when detecting time references that differ more than the **Waiting Period** setting.

IEC 61850

Overview

The RTAC supports the following protocols within the IEC 61850 standard:

- GOOSE Transmit and Receive
- MMS Client
- MMS Server

NOTE
The SEL-3505 currently does not support IEC 61850 MMS client protocol.

Licensing

The RTAC enables GOOSE messaging, MMS client, and MMS server support by verifying the presence of IEC 61850 GOOSE or MMS protocol licensed options. The licensed options are assigned at the factory when you order IEC 61850 GOOSE or MMS on a new RTAC. If you want to add IEC 61850 GOOSE or MMS to an existing RTAC, contact your SEL sales representative. You will receive a firmware update as well as a licensed option upgrade file that you can load into the RTAC through use of the firmware upgrade procedure. The upgrade file will update the RTAC licensed options to enable GOOSE messaging, MMS client, or MMS server support.

Features

The RTAC uses Ethernet and IEC 61850 to support the following features.

MMS Client

Update RTAC tags with data from MMS devices by either polling for DataSets or by receiving reports. You can configure the RTAC for as many as 32 DataSets per IED, with as many as 16 used for polling and as many as 16 used for reporting. Presently most RTACs are limited to communicating with as many as 256 IEDs simultaneously using MMS client protocol. Reporting can be a mixture of buffered and unbuffered reports.

In firmware versions R144-V0 and later, the entryID received with buffered reports is saved to nonvolatile memory every 3 seconds. This maintains a record of which reports in a buffered report have already been processed in case the RTAC loses power, preventing the chance of processing duplicate events from IEDs when power is restored. When a project is downloaded to the RTAC, all entryID values are deleted and the RTAC will process all entryID values from the IED.

In firmware versions R150-V0 and later, the Local_Buffer_OverFlow POU pin indicates when more data have been received than can be processed in a reasonable amount of time. When the MMS client receives multiple data changes for a single point within a single task interval, the subsequent changes for the multiple state changes of that point and all other points received are buffered to be clocked through the logic engine in subsequent processing cycles. The size of this buffer is calculated as the number of configured tags in a single MMS client multiplied by 15. The buffer has a minimum size of 2000 and a maximum size of 5000 state changes. When the buffer becomes full in a single processing cycle, all of the data entries in the buffer are updated to the logic engine. Points with multiple state changes in the buffer only pass on the most recent state change to the logic engine. When this buffer flushing occurs, the Local_Buffer_OverFlow pin asserts for a single processing cycle. This is indicative of a system that may not be optimally configured. Filling this buffer is a symptom of a system where data change in the server faster than the client is able to process for an extended period of time. For example, if a data point in the server changes at a rate of 50 ms and the client task cycle time (the rate at which data are passed into the RTAC's logic engine) is 100 ms, the client will not be able to process all data from the server. In such a case, either the client needs to be configured to process data faster or the server configuration needs to remove the chattering point from the report. The MMS client is capable of processing as many as 60 unsolicited reports between task intervals. SEL recommends that data changes in a server for a single point do not change faster than the configured task cycle interval for more than a duration of 60 seconds.

Functional Naming

In firmware versions R151-V0 and later, working with functionally named data objects is supported for the MMS client and GOOSE receive messages. If a device has data that are functionally named, the tag name in ACSELERATOR RTAC will contain the functional name instead of the product name. To

enable functional naming, set the "supportsLdName" attribute in the SCL to True. This attribute can be found in the client services portion of the services section of the RTAC configuration. For configurations that do not contain the "supportsLdName" attribute, functional named tags will not be created.

```
<Services nameLength="64">
    <FileHandling mms="true" ftp="true" />
    <ClientServices goose="true" maxGOOSE="150" supportsLdName="true"/>
    <SupSubscription maxGo="64"/>
</Services>
```

When this attribute is set when importing an MMS client connection or GOOSE receive message and the IED has an a ldName attribute, ACSELERATOR RTAC will create tags with the functional name instead of product naming. Devices that use both functional naming and product naming will have the corresponding names for tags in the RTAC project.

MMS Server

Configure the MMS server to send data from the RTAC to as many as 10 remote MMS client sessions. Configure logical nodes, tags, and buffered and unbuffered reports by using ACSELERATOR Architect SEL-5032 Software. In firmware versions prior to R147, 25 buffered reports and 25 unbuffered reports are supported. Starting in version R147, 100 buffered reports and 100 unbuffered reports are supported. Map tags in the RTAC to the MMS server shared map tags by using the Tag Processor or IEC 61131 logic. Configure the MMS server to respond to anonymous polls or configure as many as 10 IP addresses for the connected clients.

Peer-to-Peer Real-Time Status and Control

Use GOOSE with as many as 150 incoming (receive) and 150 outgoing (transmit) messages. Map received GOOSE tags to RTAC tags and map any RTAC tags to GOOSE transmit tags.

Configuration

Use Architect to configure the Substation Configuration Description file (.SCD) or SEL Architect Project (selaprj). Import the configuration file into ACSELERATOR RTAC to complete configuration and load the file into the RTAC.

Commissioning and Troubleshooting

Use software such as MMS Object Explorer and AX-S4 MMS from Sisco, Inc., to browse the relay logical nodes and verify functionality.

This section presents the information you need to use the IEC 61850 features of the RTAC:

- *Introduction to IEC 61850 on page 282*
- *IEC 61850 Operation on page 283*
- *MMS Client and GOOSE on page 294*
- *ACSI Conformance Statements on page 318*

Introduction to IEC 61850

In the early 1990s, the Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI) and the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE) began to define a Utility Communications Architecture (UCA). They initially focused on intercontrol center and substation-to-control center communications and produced the Inter-Control Center Communications Protocol (ICCP) specification. This specification, later adopted by the IEC as 60870-6 TASE.2, became the standard protocol for real-time exchange of data between databases. In 1994, EPRI and IEEE began work on UCA 2.0 for Field Devices (simply referred to as UCA2). In 1997, they combined efforts with Technical Committee 57 of the IEC to create a common international standard. Their joint efforts created the present IEC 61850 standard. The IEC 61850 standard, a superset of UCA2, contains most of the UCA2 specification, plus additional functionality. The standard describes client/server and peer-to-peer communications, substation design and configuration, testing, and project standards. The IEC 61850 standard consists of the parts listed in *Table 2.42*.

Table 2.42 IEC 61850 Document Set

IEC 61850 Sections	Definitions
IEC 61850-1	Introduction and overview
IEC 61850-2	Glossary
IEC 61850-3	General requirements
IEC 61850-4	System and project management
IEC 61850-5	Communication requirements
IEC 61850-6	Configuration description language for substation IEDs
IEC 61850-7-1	Basic communication structure for substations and feeder equipment- principles and models
IEC 61850-7-2	Basic communication structure for substations and feeder equipment- Abstract communication service interface (ACSI)
IEC 61850-7-3	Basic communication structure for substations and feeder equipment- Common data classes
IEC 61850-7-4	Basic communication structure for substations and feeder equipment- Compatible logical node (LN) classes and data classes
IEC 61850-8-1	SCSM-Mapping to Manufacturing Messaging Specification (MMS) (ISO/IEC 9506-1 and ISO/IEC 9506-2 over ISO/ IEC 8802-3)
IEC 61850-9-1	SCSM-Sampled values over serial multidrop point-to-point link
IEC 61850-9-2	SCSM-Sampled values over ISO/IEC 8802-3
IEC 61850-10	Conformance testing

The IEC 61850 document set, available directly from the IEC at *www.iec.ch*, contains information necessary for successful implementation of this protocol. SEL strongly recommends that anyone involved with the design, installation, configuration, or maintenance of IEC 61850 systems be familiar with the appropriate sections of this standard.

IEC 61850 Operation

Object Models

The IEC 61850 standard relies heavily on the Abstract Communication Service Interface (ACSI) models to define a set of services and responses to those services. In terms of network behavior, abstract modeling enables all intelligent electronic devices (IEDs) to act identically. These abstract models are used to create objects (data items) and services that exist independently of any underlying protocols.

These objects are in conformance with the common data class (CDC) specification IEC 61850-7-3, which describes the type and structure of each element within a logical node. CDCs for status, measurements, controllable analogs and statuses, and settings all have unique CDC attributes. Each CDC attribute belongs to a set of functional constraints that groups the attributes into specific categories such as status (ST), description (DC), and substituted value (SV). Functional constraints, CDCs, and CDC attributes serve as building blocks for defining logical nodes.

UCA2 used GOMSFE (Generic Object Models for Substation and Feeder Equipment) to present data from station IEDs as a series of objects called models or bricks. The IEC working group has incorporated GOMSFE concepts into the standard, with some modifications to terminology; one change was the renaming of bricks to logical nodes. Each logical node represents a group of data (controls, status, measurements, etc.) associated with a particular function. For example, the MMXU logical node (polyphase measurement unit) contains measurement data and other points associated with three-phase metering including voltages and currents. Each IED can contain many functions such as protection, metering, and control. Multiple logical nodes represent the functions in multifunction devices.

Logical nodes can be organized into logical devices that are similar to directories on a computer disk. As represented in the IEC 61850 network, each physical device can contain many logical devices and each logical device can contain many logical nodes. Many relays, meters, and other IEC 61850 devices contain one primary logical device where all models are organized.

IEC 61850 devices are capable of self-description. You do not need to refer to the specifications for the logical nodes, measurements, and other components to request data from another IEC 61850 device. IEC 61850 clients can request and display a list and description of the data available in an IEC 61850 server device. This process is similar to the autoconfiguration process SEL communications processors (SEL-2032 and SEL-2030) use. Simply run an MMS browser to query devices on an IEC 61850 network and discover what data are available. Self-description also permits extensions to both standard and custom data models. Instead of having to look up data in a profile stored in its database, an IEC 61850 client can simply query an IEC 61850 device and receive a description of all logical devices, logical nodes, and available data.

Unlike other supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) protocols that present data as a list of addresses or indices, IEC 61850 presents data with descriptors in a composite notation made up of components. *Table 2.43* shows how the A-phase current expressed as MMXUAphsA$cVal breaks down into its component parts.

Table 2.43 Example IEC 61850 Descriptor Components

Component Descriptor	Component Type	Description
METMMXU1	Logical Node	Polyphase measurement unit
A	Data Object	Phase-to-ground amperes
phsA	Sub-Data Object	A-phase
cVal	Data Attribute	Complex value

Data Mapping

Device data are mapped to IEC 61850 logical nodes (LN) according to rules defined by SEL. Refer to IEC 61850-5:2003(E) and IEC 61850-7 4:2003(E) for the mandatory content and usage of these LNs. The RTAC logical nodes are grouped under logical devices for organization based on function. See *Table 2.44* for descriptions of the logical devices in an RTAC.

Table 2.44 RTAC Logical Devices

Logical Device	Description
ANN	Annunciator elements-alarms, status values
CFG	Configuration elements-DataSets and report control blocks

MMS

Manufacturing messaging specification (MMS) provides services for the application-layer transfer of real-time data within a substation LAN. MMS was developed as a network-independent data exchange protocol for industrial networks in the 1980s and standardized as ISO 9506. MMS supports complex named objects and flexible services that enable mapping to IEC 61850 in a straightforward manner. This was why the UCA users group used MMS for UCA from the start, and why the IEC chose to keep it for IEC 61850. Because the RTAC uses similar complex named objects, mapping to/from IEC 61850 and other tags in the RTAC is straightforward and easy to do. As an MMS client, the RTAC supports polling for DataSets and reports as defined in ACSELERATOR Architect. As an MMS server, the RTAC can respond to as many as 10 MMS client sessions as well as send reports such as defined in an Architect project.

GOOSE

The Generic Object Oriented Substation Event (GOOSE) object within IEC 61850 is for high-speed control messaging. IEC 61850 GOOSE automatically broadcasts messages containing status, controls, and measured values onto the network for use by other devices. IEC 61850 GOOSE sends the message several times, increasing the likelihood that other devices receive the messages. GOOSE message publication is a persistent function. Once GOOSE is enabled, the IED will continuously publish GOOSE messages, regardless of their contents, until they are disabled. The publication process description indicates when and why the publication rate changes.

IEC 61850 GOOSE objects can quickly and conveniently transfer status, controls, and measured values between peers on an IEC 61850 network. Configure the RTAC to send or receive DataSets with ACSELERATOR Architect. See the Architect instruction manual or online help for more information.

Each IEC 61850 GOOSE sender includes a text identification string (GOOSE Control Block Reference), APP ID field, and an Ethernet multicast group address in each outgoing message. Some devices that receive GOOSE messages use the text identification and multicast group to identify and filter incoming GOOSE messages. The RTAC uses only the APP ID and multicast group to identify and filter incoming GOOSE messages. See *Table 2.42* for details on which logical nodes and attributes the RTAC uses. This information can be useful when searching through device data with MMS browsers.

SCL Files

Substation Configuration Language (SCL) is an XML-based configuration language used to support the exchange of database configuration data between different tools, which may come from different manufacturers. There are four types of SCL files:

- Intelligent Electronic Device (IED) Capability Description file (.ICD)
- System Specification Description (.SSD) file
- Substation Configuration Description file (.SCD)
- Configured IED Description file (.CID)

The ICD file describes the capabilities of an IED, including information on LN and GOOSE support. You can import ICD files from non-SEL IEDs into ACSELERATOR Architect. The SSD file describes the single-line diagram of the substation and the required LNs. The SCD file contains information on all IEDs, communications configuration data, and a substation description. The CID file, of which there may be several, describes a single instantiated IED within the project and includes address information.

DataSets

The RTAC supports publishing and subscribing to DataSets in GOOSE messaging. As an MMS client, the RTAC can also poll IEC 61850 IEDs for MMS DataSets and reports. You can create custom RTAC DataSets in ACSELERATOR Architect. The data tags are placeholders in the DataSet to which you will later map RTAC project data tags in ACSELERATOR RTAC. You can import CID files from other IEDs into Architect to map the IEDs DataSets to GOOSE or MMS messaging.

Within Architect, IEC 61850 DataSets have three main purposes:

- GOOSE: You can use predefined or edited DataSets, or create new DataSets for outgoing GOOSE transmission.
- MMS Client: You can define which data the RTAC will poll via MMS by selecting DataSets and/or reports from other IEDs in the Client Inputs section.
- MMS Server: You can define server sessions with which the RTAC will connect. You can also define the server model, DataSets, and/or reports that the RTAC will send to a polling MMS client.

Supplemental Software

Examine the data structure and values of the supported IEC 61850 LNs with an MMS browser such as MMS Object Explorer and AX-S4 MMS from Sisco, Inc.

Time Stamps and Quality

In addition to the various data values, the two attributes quality and t (time stamp) are available at any time. Creation of a time stamp results upon RTAC detection of a data or quality change.

The time stamp applies to all data and quality attributes (Boolean, Bstrings, Analogs, etc.) in the same fashion when the RTAC detects a data or quality change. Time stamps within GOOSE are in Universal Time (UTC) format but the RTAC database converts these to and from RTAC system time.

The RTAC uses GOOSE quality attributes to indicate the quality of the data in its transmitted GOOSE messages. Under normal conditions, all attributes are zero, indicating good quality data. Internal status indicators provide the information necessary for the device to set these attributes.

GOOSE Processing and Performance

SEL devices support GOOSE processing as defined by IEC 61850-7-1:2003(E), IEC 61850-7-2:2003(E), and IEC 61850-8-1:2004(E).

GOOSE Construction Tips

- Quality bit strings SEL devices publish are not generally useful in determining the quality of associated data because the SEL IEDs suspend publication of GOOSE messages if any quality attribute fails. Therefore, receipt of the message indicates that all quality attributes are normal. Do not include quality bit strings in published GOOSE messages unless some other type of IED requires this.
- Make GOOSE publications as small as possible. Include in the GOOSE publication only the information subscribing relays require.
- Give higher VLAN priority tags to more important GOOSE. This allows the network to preferentially forward those GOOSE to the subscribers, and it also gives a subscribing RTAC an indication that the more important GOOSE should be decoded before lower priority GOOSE.

GOOSE Subscription (Receive) Processing

The RTAC supports as many as 150 GOOSE subscriptions. GOOSE messages that arrive at the relay are subjected to the following processing steps.

NOTE
The Sync_Automation_To_GOOSE_RX System Tag, when True, immediately schedules execution of the automation task upon receipt of a subscribed GOOSE message with a changed stNum value. To enable this setting, the project must contain an EtherCAT I/O network, located in the automation task.

Filter

The RTAC inspects each message for the proper multicast MAC address and GOOSE App ID. If those parameters match values the RTAC expects for one of the GOOSE subscriptions, then the RTAC passes the message on to the next level of processing. Otherwise, the RTAC discards the message. Each message on the LAN must have a unique combination of multicast MAC address and GOOSE App ID.

Buffer

The RTAC retains the most recent arrival for each of as many as 150 subscriptions. If a subsequent GOOSE arrives for a subscription that already has a buffered message, then the RTAC discards the earlier arrival.

Header Decoding

Each message contains a header that indicates the status of the message. The RTAC ignores the remainder of the message if any of four indicators in the message header is true:

Configuration Mismatch

The configuration number of the incoming GOOSE changes.

Needs Commissioning

This Boolean parameter of the incoming GOOSE message is true.

Test Mode

This Boolean parameter of the incoming GOOSE message is true.

State Number

This parameter is the same as the last time the message was decoded. State number increments when the contents of the message change, so if the state number is unchanged, there is no reason to decode the rest of the message.

The RTAC decodes and processes a message for which header decoding indicates message validity.

GOOSE Simulation Mode

In firmware versions R151-V0 and later, simulation mode (as described by the IEC 61850 standard) for GOOSE is available.

Turning Simulation Mode On and Off

Simulation mode is managed via the data object CFG.LPHD.Sim in the RTAC data model. Any other LPHD.Sim data object in the RTAC's data model will not turn simulation mode on or off. If CFG.LPHD.Sim is not included in the data model, Simulation mode is effectively always turned off or disabled.

Simulation mode can be managed either through the MMS server interface or through the logic engine. Access from the logic engine allows for the RTAC's HMI or another protocol connection to pass information into the logic engine to manage the state of Simulation mode. The CFG.LPHD.Sim object can be either an SPC or SPS data type. Configuring the data type of CFG.LPHD.Sim to be of type SPS restricts control of Simulation mode to only the logic engine, although its status can still be read via the MMS server interface. Configuring CFG.LPHD.Sim as an SPC allows control from either the MMS server interface or the logic engine. By default, CFG.LPHD.Sim is configured as an SPC with a control model of direct enhanced security.

Simulation Mode Processing

The RTAC will treat a GOOSE message as simulated when either the simulation bit is set in the GOOSE header or in the GOOSE PDU. Transitioning between simulated and non-simulated messages when CFG.LPHD.Sim is either TRUE or FALSE will cause the POU pin New_Data to assert for a single processing cycle. POU pin Sequence_Error will not assert during a transition between simulated and non-simulated messages. POU pin SimSt reflects whether the GOOSE message is currently processing simulated or non-simulated messages. LGOS (Logical Node for GOOSE Subscription) statistics are updated based upon the current message type that is currently being processed.

When CFG.LPHD.Sim transitions to TRUE, all non-simulated GOOSE message processing will continue unchanged until that GOOSE receive instance receives a simulated GOOSE message. At that point and while CFG.LPHD.Sim remains TRUE, that GOOSE receive instance will only process simulated messages. When CFG.LPHD.Sim transitions to FALSE, all processing of simulated goose messages stops. The descriptions below help provide examples of this behavior in various states of GOOSE message communication status.

When CFG.LPHD.Sim transitions to TRUE, the following processing occurs in the four possible situations that may exist when the transition occurs:

- **Receiving Goose messages simultaneously with and without the simulation bits set.** The POU pins will have the following behavior: the Offline bit will remain deasserted, new_data will assert for a single processing cycle, and SimSt will assert. The logic engine will populate with data from the simulated GOOSE message. If the time to live expires for the simulated GOOSE message, Offline will assert, SimSt will remain asserted, and the non-simulated messages that are being received will not be processed until CFG.LPHD.Sim deasserts.
- **Receiving only non-simulated GOOSE messages.** The POU pins will have the following behavior: both the Offline bit and SimSt will remain deasserted. Logic engine tags will continue to update from the non-simulated GOOSE message data. Normal processing of the GOOSE message will occur (i.e., time to live expiration and receipt of new GOOSE messages will deassert and assert the Offline bit) until a message with a simulation bit is set. After that point, while CFG.LPHD.Sim is TRUE, the GOOSE receive instance will only process simulated GOOSE messages until CFG.LPHD.Sim becomes FALSE.

- **Receiving only simulated GOOSE messages.** The POU pins will have the following behavior: the Offline bit will transition from TRUE to FALSE, new_data will assert for a processing cycle, and SimSt will transition to TRUE. Logic engine tags will update with data from the simulated GOOSE message. While CFG.LPHD.Sim is TRUE, only simulated messages will be processed.
- **Receiving no GOOSE messages.** The POU pins will have the following behavior: the Offline bit will remain TRUE. If non-simulated GOOSE messages are received, they will be processed until a simulated GOOSE message is received. From that time until CFG.LPHD.Sim is FALSE, only simulated GOOSE messages will be processed.

LGOS Statistics

In firmware version R151 and later projects, LGOS logical nodes are automatically added to the MMS server data model in the CFG logical device when the CID class file version is 8 or later when using ACSELERATOR Architect.

GOOSE receive message statistics in the LGOS nodes are updated at the main task cycle rate regardless of whether the GOOSE receive message is processed in the main or automation thread. The data objects in the LGOS logical node are updated with the same information from the POU pins on each GOOSE receive message. See *GOOSE Receive POU Pins on page 289* for additional information on the data objects. POU pins are named similarly to the LGOS data objects.

The validity of all LGOS data objects is driven by the ENO POU pin on the corresponding GOOSE receive message. If ENO is TRUE, validity of the data objects in LGOS will be Good. If ENO is FALSE, validity of the data objects in LGOS will be Invalid.

GOOSE Receive POU Pins

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
EN	Input BOOL	If FALSE, the GOOSE_RX function block will not perform any GOOSE processing and will not process any changes to other input or output pins. Any received GOOSE messages will be discarded.	TRUE
Disable_Tag_Updates	Input BOOL	When TRUE, tags associated with the GOOSE message will not update with information from received GOOSE messages	FALSE
Reset_Statistics	Input BOOL		FALSE
ENO	Output BOOL	When TRUE, the received GOOSE message is processed. When FALSE, the received GOOSE message is discarded.	FALSE
Offline	Output BOOL	When TRUE, indicates that the time to live has expired without receipt of the configured GOOSE message. When FALSE, indicates the configured GOOSE message is received and processed.	FALSE
gocbRef	Output STRING	The ObjectReference to the GOOSE control box that this GOOSE message is associated with. Populated from the SCL configuration.	Populated from SCL

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
goID	Output STRING	Displays the received goID in the received GOOSE message	Populated from SCL
datSet	Output STRING	Displays the configured data set in the GOOSE control block. Populated from the SCL configuration.	Populated from SCL
confRev	Output UDINT	Displays the configuration revision from the GOOSE control block. Populated from the SCL configuration.	Populated from SCL
RxConfRevNum	Output UDINT	Displays the confRev value from the received GOOSE message	0
Dest_MAC_Address	Output STRING	Displays the destination MAC address from the GOOSE control block. Populated from the SCL configuration.	Populated from SCL
VLAN_Priority	Output STRING	Displays the VLAN priority from the GOOSE control block. Populated from the SCL configuration.	Populated from SCL
VLAN_ID	Output STRING	Displays the VLAN id from the GOOSE control block. Populated from the SCL configuration.	Populated from SCL
APPID	Output STRING	Displays the APPID from the GOOSE control block. Populated from the SCL configuration.	Populated from SCL
Bad_Configuration	Output BOOL	When TRUE, indicates a configuration or settings problem. Received GOOSE messages will not be decoded when this pin is TRUE.	FALSE
Config_Mismatch	Output BOOL	When TRUE, indicates that the GoID, DatSet, ConfRev, or number of dataset entries does not match between the SCL configuration and the received GOOSE message. Tags associated with the GOOSE message do not update when this pin is TRUE.	FALSE
timeAllowedtoLive_Exceeded-_Count	Output UDINT	Counts the number of times the timeAllowedtoLive timer expired without receipt of a GOOSE message	0
ASN_Decode_Failure	Output BOOL	When TRUE, the last received GOOSE message encountered an ASN.1 decoding error. This pin will remain asserted until a GOOSE message is successfully decoded without error.	FALSE
Sequence_Error	Output BOOL	This pin will be asserted for a single processing cycle when any of the following conditions occur: ➤ The value of stNum incremented more than once. ➤ The value of stNum incremented by one, but sqNum > 0. ➤ The value of stNum is unchanged, but sqNum incremented more than once.	FALSE
New_Data	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing cycle when stNum in the received GOOSE message has changed, or when a switch between non-simulated and simulated GOOSE processing has occurred	FALSE
timeAllowedtoLive	Output TIME	The time allowed to live from the last GOOSE message received	T#0s
stNum	Output UDINT	The state number from the last GOOSE message received	0
sqNum	Output UDINT	The sequence number from the last GOOSE message received	0
OosCnt	Output UDINT	The number of messages received where stNum or sqNum was not the expected value. Typically a running count of the number of sequence error pin assertions.	0

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
MsgLosCnt	Output UDINT	Accumulation of the estimated number of messages lost due to out-of-sequence errors. Increments by the number of missed state number changes plus the number of missed sequence numbers.	0
MaxLosCnt	Output UDINT	Maximum number of estimated Messages lost due to a single out-of-sequence error	0
test	Output UDINT	The status of test/simulation bit from the last received GOOSE message	0
ndsCom	Output BOOL	The Needs Commissioning bit from the last received GOOSE message	FALSE
SubSt	Output BOOL	TRUE if subscription is receiving messages and TTL has not expired; FALSE otherwise	FALSE
SimSt	Output BOOL	Simulation status of the subscription. TRUE when Simulation mode is enabled and a GOOSE message is received with the Simulation bit set; FALSE otherwise.	FALSE
ErrSt	Output ENUM	0: ok 1: device_disabled 2: confrev_mismatch 3: needs_commissioning 4: message_corrupted 5: ttl_expired 6: out_of_sequence	1
DecErrCnt	Output UDINT	Count of messages that were decoded sufficiently enough to be associated with the subscription, but which failed subsequent decoding	0
TotDwnTm	Output REAL	The time for which ErrSt has been greater than a value of 2 (device_disabled). Accuracy of this time is dependent upon configured main task cycle time.	0.0
MaxDwnTm	Output REAL	Maximum number of seconds that the subscription has been in an error state (i.e., the maximum value of TotDwnTm)	0.0

GOOSE Publication (Transmit) Processing

The RTAC supports as many as 150 GOOSE publications. Each publication can contain data from any logical node in the RTAC. The RTAC processes GOOSE at the rate of the task cycle time. GOOSE can run as part of the Automation Task or as part of the Main Task. An RTAC project that contains a mixture of protocols or large configurations may require more processing time for GOOSE processing than a project dedicated to GOOSE messaging.

Transmit Interval

The retransmit interval of GOOSE messages in the RTAC is based on the two settings min time and max time, which you configure in the CID file in the ACSELERATOR Architect project. If these settings are not a multiple of the task cycle time in which GOOSE is assigned, the RTAC will use a multiple of the task cycle time that is closest to the actual min time and max time values from the CID file.

When the RTAC detects a data change of one or more GOOSE tags, it will transmit the change in a GOOSE message. Following an interval of min time, the RTAC retransmits the previous GOOSE message. The sequence number of each retransmitted message is incremented to indicate it is not an original message resulting from a data change. The RTAC then waits double the length of min time (2 • min time), increments the sequence number, and retransmits the same message. The RTAC continues to double the last retransmit interval, increment the sequence number, and retransmit the message. When the transmit interval exceeds max time, the RTAC uses max time as the retransmit interval for subsequent retransmits until the RTAC detects another data change.

Ethernet Port Setting for GOOSE Messages

In RTAC firmware versions R150-V0 and later, the RTAC supports individual GOOSE messages configured on different Ethernet interfaces. The following subsections explain which Ethernet ports in the RTAC support IEC 61850 GOOSE, how to configure GOOSE messages on different Ethernet ports, and how different configurations affect performance.

Supported Ethernet Ports

Table 2.45 lists the RTAC devices and the Ethernet ports that support GOOSE. (Note that IEC 61850 GOOSE is not supported on **ETH F** on any devices that have a front panel Ethernet port).

Table 2.45 GOOSE Ethernet Ports on RTAC Devices

Device	Ethernet Ports That Support GOOSE
SEL-3505, SEL-3505-3	**ETH 1**, **ETH 2**
SEL-2241 (Axion)	**ETH 1**, **ETH 2**
SEL-3530, SEL-3530-4	**ETH 1**, **ETH 2**
SEL-3354	**ETH 1**, **ETH 2**
SEL-3350	**ETH 1**–**ETH 4**
SEL-3555	**ETH 1** and **ETH 2** (standard); **ETH 3**–**ETH 10** available with additional PCI cards
SEL-3560S	**ETH 1**, **ETH 2**
SEL-3560E	**ETH 1** and **ETH 2** (standard); **ETH 3**–**ETH 6** available with additional PCI card

While the RTAC does require a license to publish or subscribe to GOOSE messages, no additional licensing is required to use any available Ethernet ports for GOOSE Transmit or GOOSE Receive messages.

Configuration of GOOSE Messages on Multiple Ethernet Ports

The process of configuring GOOSE on multiple interfaces is performed in ACSELERATOR RTAC. The process of configuring GOOSE messages in ACSELERATOR Architect is the same regardless of whether the user intends to configure GOOSE messages on multiple Ethernet ports. Substation Configuration Language (SCL) allows a GOOSE message to define an

association with a physical port. If the imported Substation Configuration Description (SCD) file contains such information, the GOOSE message will use a specific port as the initial value for the Ethernet port associated with that GOOSE message. Additionally, there are no settings on the RTAC web interface associated with GOOSE messages.

After the IEC 61850 configuration has been set in the RTAC project, the GOOSE Transmit and GOOSE Receive messages each have a setting for **Ethernet Port**, as shown in *Figure 2.46*. The drop-down is populated with the list of Ethernet ports that are available to receive or transmit GOOSE messages. Each GOOSE message Ethernet port setting only supports one Ethernet interface—it is not possible to process the same GOOSE message on multiple Ethernet ports. The port on which the GOOSE message is processed cannot be dynamically changed in IEC 61131 logic. Note that setting the Ethernet port in the ACSELERATOR RTAC project overrides any Ethernet port assignments that were made in the SCL software.

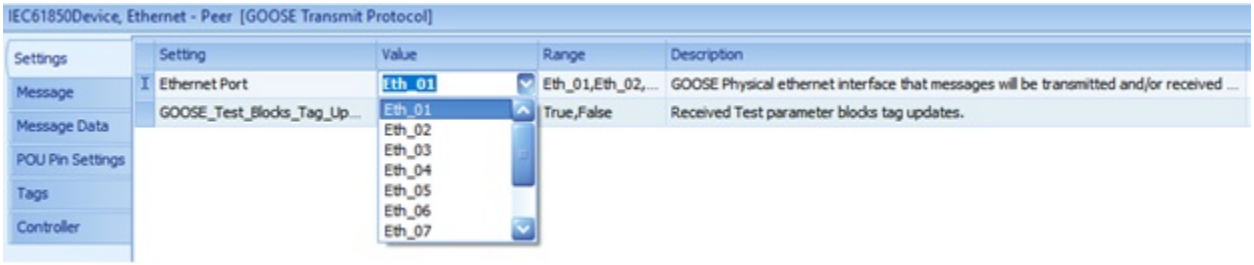


Figure 2.46 GOOSE Message Ethernet Port Setting

There is no limitation on the number of GOOSE messages on an Ethernet interface. Additionally, in ACSELERATOR RTAC projects with firmware versions R150-V0 and later, the Ethernet port setting in systemTags (which previously configured all GOOSE messages) is no longer present (i.e., GOOSE messages are no longer automatically set to the same Ethernet port when saving).

There are no restrictions with any combination of GOOSE messages operating in either the Main task or the Automation task on any Ethernet interface.

Configuring GOOSE messages on different Ethernet interfaces can be done alongside port configuration such as port bonding, bridging, and Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP). The port configuration for bridging/bonding/PRP is performed in the RTAC web interface (see *Section 7: Security and Account Management*). When configuring GOOSE on multiple interfaces and changing the port configuration, consider the following:

- **Bridging**: Any GOOSE receive message that is configured on an Ethernet interface which is a part of a bridge can be received and passed to the logic engine on any other Ethernet interfaces in the bridge. Similarly, Any GOOSE transmit message that is configured on a bridged Ethernet port will be published on both bridged ports.
- **Bonding**: GOOSE transmit and receive messages that are configured on any ports associated with a bonded configuration are processed on the active port of the bond.
- **PRP**: Parallel Redundancy Protocol can be enabled on the Ethernet ports of the RTAC from the web interface (detailed in *Section 7: Security and Account Management*). Any GOOSE transmit messages that are configured on Ethernet ports which are part of a PRP configuration

will be published on both Ethernet ports. GOOSE receive messages configured on any interface associated with a PRP configuration can be received and processed on any port that is associated with that PRP configuration.

Performance

When configuring GOOSE transmit and GOOSE receive messages to Ethernet ports, there is no noticeable performance difference in a project that uses a single Ethernet port for all GOOSE messages compared to the same project that spreads the GOOSE messages over multiple Ethernet ports. However, when GOOSE transmit and receive messages are segregated to different Ethernet ports (for example, all transmit messages on Port 1 and all receive messages on Port 2), there may be a reduction in CPU usage and task cycle time. Depending on the configuration and amount of data processed, the average reduction is between 5 and 10 percent.

The maximum size, or GOOSE Capacity, of a configured GOOSE dataset remains the same whether the GOOSE messages are configured on different Ethernet ports or a single Ethernet port.

MMS Client and GOOSE

Overview

Many IEC 61850 settings, including subscriptions to incoming GOOSE messages, are configured with ACSELERATOR Architect.

Architect

Architect enables protection and integration engineers to design and commission IEC 61850 substations containing SEL IEDs.

Engineers can use Architect to do the following:

- Organize and configure all SEL IEDs in a substation project.
- Configure incoming and outgoing GOOSE messages.
- Edit and create DataSets for GOOSE or MMS.
- Edit and create MMS client DataSet and report polling configurations.
- Configure MMS server sessions as anonymous (reply to any MMS client poll) or specific by identifying as many as 10 MMS client IP addresses.
- Configure the MMS server model to include logical devices and logical nodes, which are placeholders for tags that you will later map to actual tags in the RTAC project.
- Read non-SEL IED Capability Description (ICD) and Configured IED Description (CID) files and determine the available IEC 61850 messaging options.
- Use or edit preconfigured DataSets for reports.
- Load IEC 61850 CID files into SEL IEDs.

- Generate SCD or SELPRJ configuration files for import into ACSELERATOR RTAC.
- Generate ICD files that will provide SEL IED descriptions to other manufacturers tools so they can use SEL GOOSE messages and reporting features.

Architect provides a graphical user interface (GUI) for engineers to select, edit, and create IEC 61850 GOOSE messages important for substation protection, coordination, and control schemes. The engineer can also select, edit and create IEC 61850 MMS client polling definitions as well as DataSets and reports for IEC 61850 MMS server for the RTAC. Typically, you first drag icons representing IEDs from the IED Palette to a substation container (in the Project Editor window), then edit the outgoing GOOSE messages or create new ones for each IED. You can also select incoming GOOSE messages for the RTAC to receive from any other IEDs in the domain. Architect has the capability to read other manufacturers ICD and CID files, enabling you to map the data seamlessly into SEL IED logic. See the Architect online help for more information.

NOTE
Some non-SEL ICD and CID files may contain IED definitions where an IED name is configured the same as a logical device name. This is not supported in the RTAC.

MMS Client and GOOSE Configuration

Use Architect to configure all GOOSE transmit and receive messages, as well as to define MMS client inputs for connected devices.

Step 1. Open a new project in Architect by selecting **New Project** in the Project Editor pane.

Step 2. Drag an SEL_RTAC IED icon from the IED Palette onto the Project Editor. This is the RTAC you are configuring for IEC 61850 messaging.

Step 3. Drag the icons for the IEDs that will communicate to the RTAC from the IED Palette onto the Project Editor pane. You can import non-SEL ICD files into the **IED Palette** by right-clicking in the IED Palette pane and selecting **Import ICD**.

Step 4. Create new and edit existing DataSets. Remember that tags in the RTAC DataSets are placeholders for tag types. You can map project tags later in ACSELERATOR RTAC.

Step 5. Configure GOOSE Receive and GOOSE Transmit messages, if applicable.

Step 6. For MMS client configuration, click the **Client Inputs** tab. The Project Editor pane will display all DataSets and reports available from the IEDs. From the **Source** window, select the DataSets and reports you want the RTAC to gather from the IEDs and move these to the **Inputs** window tab. See *Figure 2.47*.

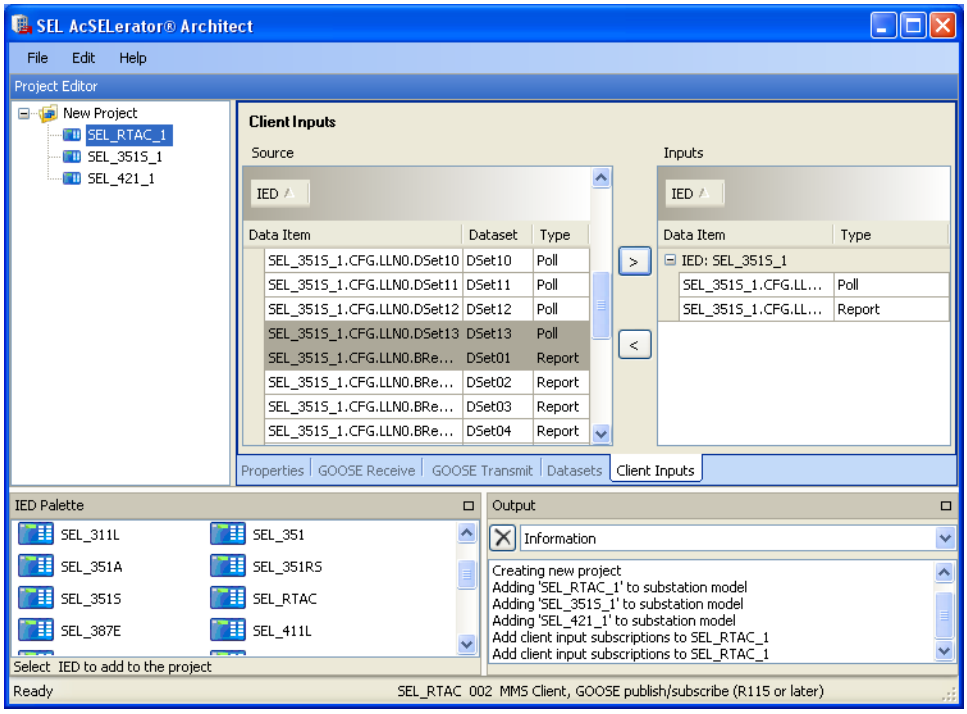


Figure 2.47 Configure IEC 61850 Messages

Step 7. Save the project.

Step 8. In ACSELERATOR RTAC, select **SET IEC 61850 Configuration** from the **Insert** ribbon and browse to the selaprj project file (see *Figure 2.48*).

Step 9. Select the file and click **Open**.

Data tags from the Architect project are now available in the RTAC project for mapping, manipulation, etc.

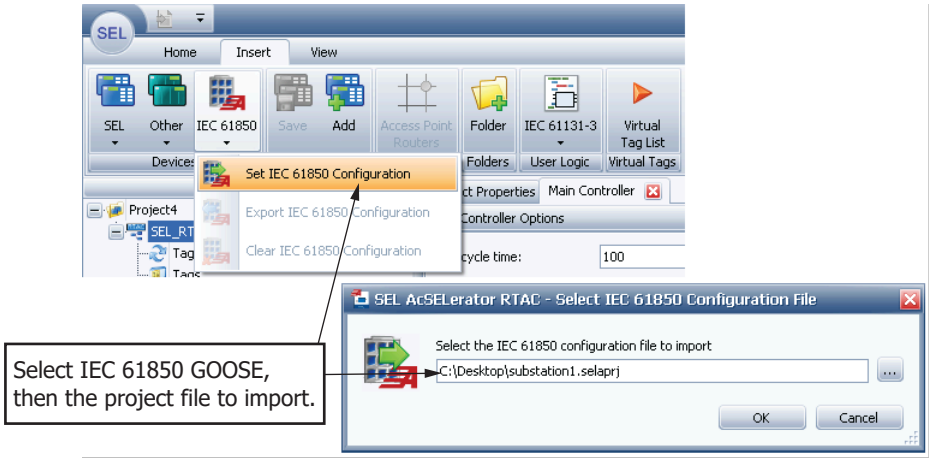


Figure 2.48 Insert GOOSE Configuration

Step 10. Configure which Ethernet interface the RTAC uses for GOOSE messaging by clicking on **SystemTags** under the device tree. Under settings, configure Ethernet_Port to use Eth_01 or Eth_02.

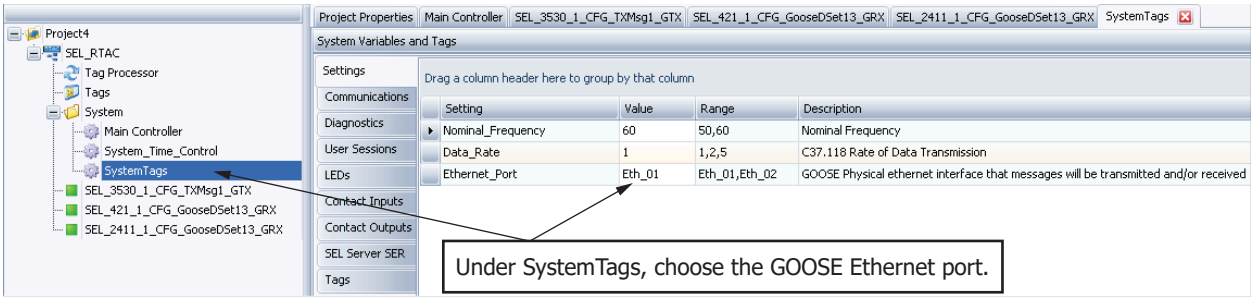


Figure 2.49 Configured GOOSE Ethernet

Because all IEC 61850 message configuration is done in Architect, you cannot make modifications to the message configuration in ACSELERATOR RTAC. *Table 2.46* describes the only configurable IEC 61850-related parameters in ACSELERATOR RTAC. Also, because the IEC 61850 configuration file contains all information necessary for the IEC 61850 communications network, ACSELERATOR RTAC allows only one Architect IEC 61850 configuration file per RTAC project. *Figure 2.50* shows how one IEC 61850 project file contains the configuration for all IEC 61850 devices on this RTAC.

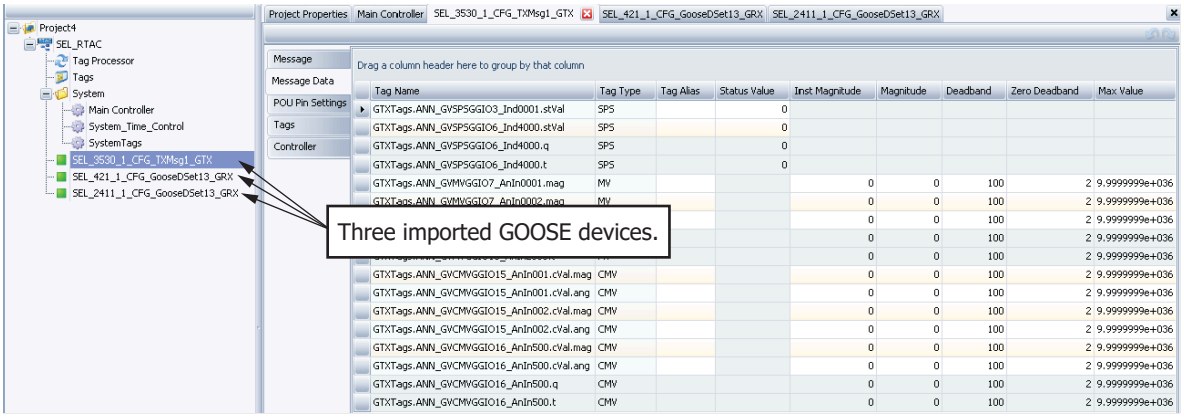


Figure 2.50 Configured GOOSE Devices

Table 2.46 Configurable GOOSE Parameters

Configurable Parameter	Description
Initial Status Value	Initial value for SPS or INS data types
Initial Measure Value	Initial Value for MV or CMV data types
Alias	Alias tag name
Ethernet_Port Under System Tags	Which Ethernet interface RTAC uses for GOOSE messages

Table 2.47 and *Table 2.48* show the maximum number of points possible in a single RX or TX GOOSE message. See *Table 2.49*.

Table 2.47 Simple Typed Global Tags Per RX or TX Message

IEC 61850 Data Type	IEC 61131 Data Type	Maximum Point Count Per Message
BOOLEAN	BOOL	468
FLOAT32	REAL	234

IEC 61850 Data Type	IEC 61131 Data Type	Maximum Point Count Per Message
INT32	DINT	200
Timestamp	timeStamp_t	140
Quality	quality_t	351

Table 2.48 Aggregate Typed Global Tags Per RX or TX Message

IEC 61850 CDC Data Type	Data Included	Maximum Point Count Per Message
SPS	stVal, q, t	82
SPC	stVal, q, t	82
MV	mag, q, t	70
INS	stVal, q, t	66
BCR	actVal->INT128, q, t	42
Timestamp	timeStamp_t	140
Quality	quality_t	351

MMS Client File Services and Generic File Services

Configuration of MMS Client File collection occurs in ACSELERATOR RTAC on the Settings tab of an MMS Client device. MMS Client Generic file collection is configured in the **Settings** and **Generic File Collections** tab. MMS Client file collection supports collection of COMTRADE files from any IEC 61850 MMS server, edition 1 or edition 2. MMS Client Generic file collection is used to collect files from MMS Server devices that support generic file services.

COMTRADE Collection

When the **MMS Comtrade Enable** setting is set to True, the client will use the timing specified by the **MMS File Services Period** setting to query the MMS server's file system to find any directories named COMTRADE. The RTAC MMS client then collects all COMTRADE event files in that directory. This includes any potential COMTRADE events in directories inside the COMTRADE folder. The RTAC collects the COMTRADE files regardless of whether an event is compressed or separated into individual files on the server. Once the RTAC collects the files from the server, it stores the files on the RTAC file system as a ZIP file regardless of the original storage format of the COMTRADE file(s). All collected events are stored in the following location: /COMTRADE/*[IED name]*/*[directory structure in server's COMTRADE folder]*/*[event name on server]*.zip.

For an example of file naming and location, see the following:

- **IED Name**
  SEL_421
- **Event Location on Server**
  /COMTRADE/DKR_A/EVENT_00021.zip
- **Stored Event Location on RTAC**
  /EVENTS/COMTRADE/SEL_421_1/BKR_A/EVENT_0021.zip

The default behavior of the MMS client is to keep an internal record of the file names and time stamps of all COMTRADE records that it has already collected. The next time the MMS client performs a query of the MMS server's directory listing, the previously collected file name will be listed and will be ignored. If an IED is replaced in the field, or its COMTRADE record content is cleared, it is possible that the file names of new COMTRADE records are duplicates of old records that the MMS client has already retrieved. In this situation, the new records will not be collected. The **MMS File Re-collection** parameter (available on the Settings tab when the Advanced check box is selected) can be set to True to enable additional comparison of the COMTRADE record time stamps that are returned along with the file name when the directory listing is performed. If a duplicate file name is detected but the time stamp is different than the previously collected record, the COMTRADE record will be re-collected. Be cautious of using this value with some non-SEL IEDs as they will update the COMTRADE record time stamps with every directory query; in this scenario, records will constantly be re-collected.

The time necessary to collect event files from a server is dependent on the capability of the server. Edition 2 servers typically support the directory listing "/*", which returns a list of all files on the server in a single response. Using this response, the MMS client efficiently finds the new COMTRADE files to collect. If the server does not support this capability, the RTAC searches the server's file system one directory at a time. This may require many file directory polls to find all possible COMTRADE files and can result in additional time for the MMS client to find and collect all COMTRADE files. An MMS server may also return a directory listing that only lists items in the root directory and no other files in subdirectories. In this case, the MMS client will attempt to open each item listed in the root directory to determine if the listing is a directory that may or may not have been formatted correctly in the return listing. This can cause the appearance of the MMS client attempting to collect files for which it is not configured to do so. In practice, the MMS client is checking all returned listing locations as subdirectories which may contain additional files the client is configured to collect.

Generic File Collection

MMS Generic File Collection provides a way for the RTAC to collect non-COMTRADE files from devices that support MMS file server. There is no restriction on the file types that can be collected. The files that are collected using Generic File Services are stored in the RTAC's file system at /FILES/MMS_Generic_File_Collection/. These files are viewable on the RTAC web interface under the **File Manager** page. The files can also be deleted, downloaded, or renamed from this page. Deleting or renaming the file will do so in the MMS client RTAC file system but not in the file system of the remote MMS server device.

Generic File Collection configuration in the RTAC is done using ACSELERATOR RTAC via an IEC 61850 MMS client imported from ACSELERATOR Architect or some other SCL software. In the Settings tab of the MMS client, the **IP Address** should be set. The **Generic File Collection** tab is used to configure a file path for which the MMS client will query the server and collect files in the designated **Allowed Path**. The Allowed Path setting is case-sensitive. If the path name in the MMS client setting does not exactly match the name in the MMS server file system, including casing, the client will not collect any files. If the

Recurse setting is enabled, the MMS client will collect files in the Allowed Path directory and its subdirectories. The RTAC will match the directory structure and file location on the RTAC's local file system. When Recurse is disabled, only files within the Allowed Path will be collected.

ACSELERATOR RTAC allows for a maximum of 500 file paths per MMS client device that can be configured for file collection. The collection of generic files is done at timed intervals based on the **MMS FileServices Period** setting. When **MMS_Generic_FileServices_Enabled** is set to TRUE, a timer will count up until this period is reached, at which point the files will be initially collected. The MMS client collects files once and records the name and time stamps. The next time the MMS client performs a query of the MMS server's directory listing, the file names that were collected during a previous MMS poll are ignored. By setting the **MMS File Re-collection** parameter (available on the Settings tab when the Advanced check box is selected) to TRUE, the MMS client will compare file names and time stamp values. If a file is collected that has the same name as one previously collected, but a different time stamp, the MMS Client will re-collect the file. The MMS File Re-collection settings parameter also applies to COMTRADE file collection, as detailed in *COMTRADE Collection on page 298*.

For generic files that have been collected by the RTAC, the directory path will have the following structure in the RTAC's file system:

> **FILES/MMS_Generic_File_Collection**/<name of IED as defined in SCL file>/<name of directory where the file is stored in MMS server device>

When accessing these files via the RTAC's web interface, they are found in the File Manager with the following structure:

> **MMS_Generic_File_Collection**/<name of IED as defined in SCL file>/<name of directory where the file is stored in MMS server device>

Generic file collection can occur simultaneously with COMTRADE file collection. The two file collection services share the **MMS FileServices Period** configuration settings and both add to the cumulative total represented in the **MMS_File_Count** statistic. A change in the MMS_File_Count indicates that new files were found on the MMS server device and were collected by the RTAC. If COMTRADE records are found in a path configured for generic file collection, those COMTRADE records are ignored and not retrieved by the generic file collection feature.

Criteria for Collecting Files

The MMS client collects all configured files if the follow criteria are met:

- The MMS protocol standard has a maximum file path of 255 characters; the file path cannot exceed 255 characters.
- The file path contains only printable ASCII characters.
- The file path does not contain "." or ".." as a directory or file name.

When a file is collected and placed on the RTAC file system, the file's time stamp reflects the system time when the RTAC finished collecting the file. If a file name on the server changes case, the MMS client will neither rename nor attempt to again collect the file on the RTAC file system. If the RTAC collects a file from a server and that file is then deleted from the file system through either the web interface or another method, the RTAC will not collect that file again from the server.

The RTAC platform has several hardware variants with different memory capacity. The MMS client continues to collect files from servers until only 512 MB of free space on the RTAC file system remains. At this point, the MMS client ceases collection of additional files until additional free space on the file system is available.

MMS Server

MMS Server Configuration

Use ACSELERATOR Architect to also configure MMS server connections, DataSets, and reports for connected clients.

Step 1. Open a new project in Architect by selecting **New Project** in the **Project Editor** pane.

Step 2. Drag an SEL_RTAC IED icon from the **IED Palette** onto the **Project Editor**. In the resulting **IED Properties** window, pick the entry that includes MMS Server.

Note: You can configure MMS client, GOOSE, and MMS server for this one RTAC IED in the **Project Editor**. Follow the instructions for MMS client and GOOSE messaging, if needed, before proceeding to *Step 3*.

Step 3. Click the **Server Sessions** tab, then **Edit** or **New** to edit the existing default session or create as many as 10 sessions. Each session is a connection to a unique MMS client.

Step 4. In the **Session (Edit)** window, select the **Anonymous connections allowed** check box to permit anonymous sessions, or clear the box and enter as many as 10 IP addresses of the client(s) with which the RTAC will communicate. The **Name** field (with a default of Anonymous_Server) is the name that will appear in the ACSELERATOR RTAC project in the device tree. Click **OK** when finished.

Step 5. Click on the **Server Model** tab, then click **Edit**. In the resulting edit window, you can create and modify MMS logical devices and logical nodes. The default logical device has two logical nodes, specifically **LLN0** and **LPHD0**. These cannot be modified.

Step 6. Create a new logical device by clicking **Logical Devices +**. Notice that all logical devices have two non-editable logical nodes. Click **Logical Nodes +** to create a new editable logical node. You can also hover your cursor in the window for selectable tooltips. See *Figure 2.51*.

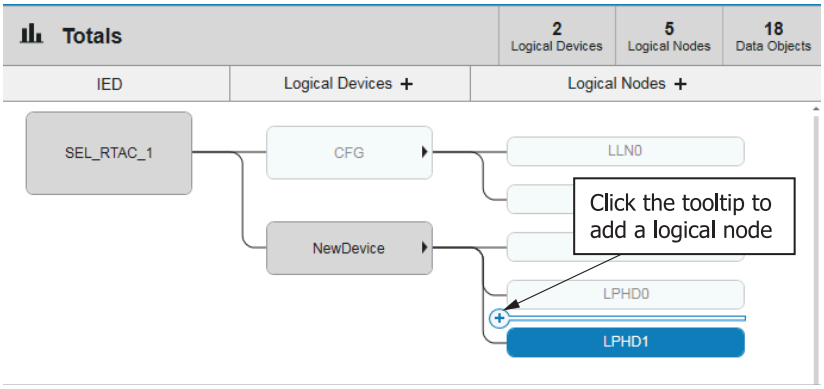


Figure 2.51 Add a New Logical Node

Step 7. Click the **Class** drop-down box to change the class of this logical node. For example, change it to a GGIO type. See *Figure 2.52*.

Hint: You can quickly find the class type by typing what you are looking for in the **Class** drop-down box.

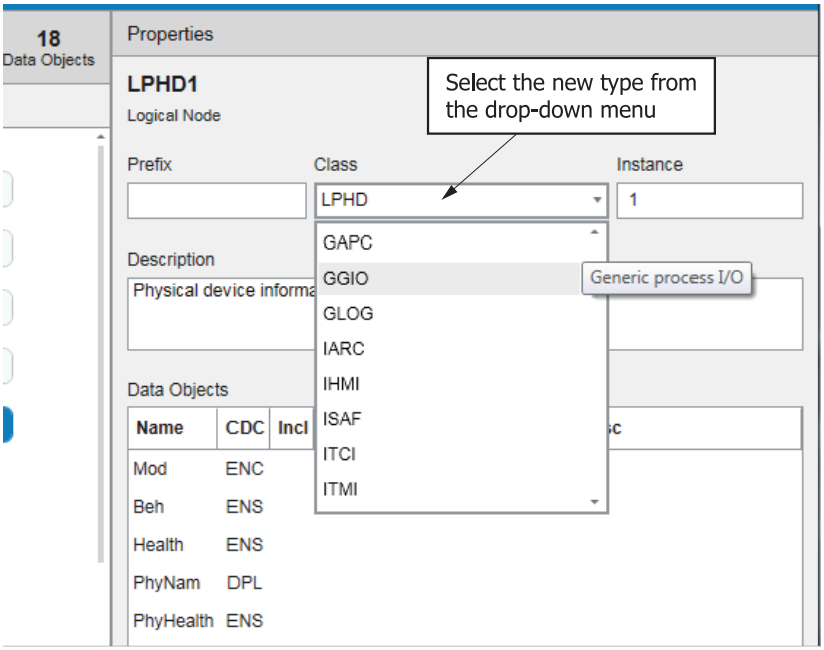


Figure 2.52 Changing the Logical Node Type

Step 8. Create data objects by selecting check boxes or increasing the quantity (Qty) of the objects listed. See *Figure 2.53*. When finished, click **OK**.

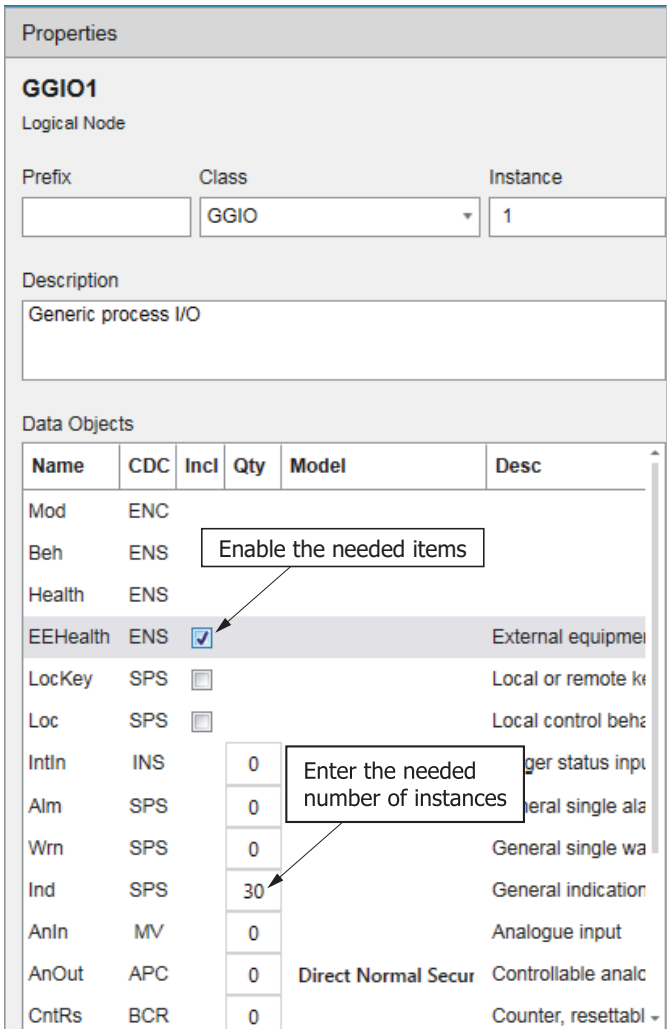


Figure 2.53 Creating Data Objects

Step 9. Click **Datasets** to create a new dataset or edit an existing dataset. Note the new logical device (named **NewDevice** by default) created in *Step 6* is available for mapping into a DataSet. See *Figure 2.54*.

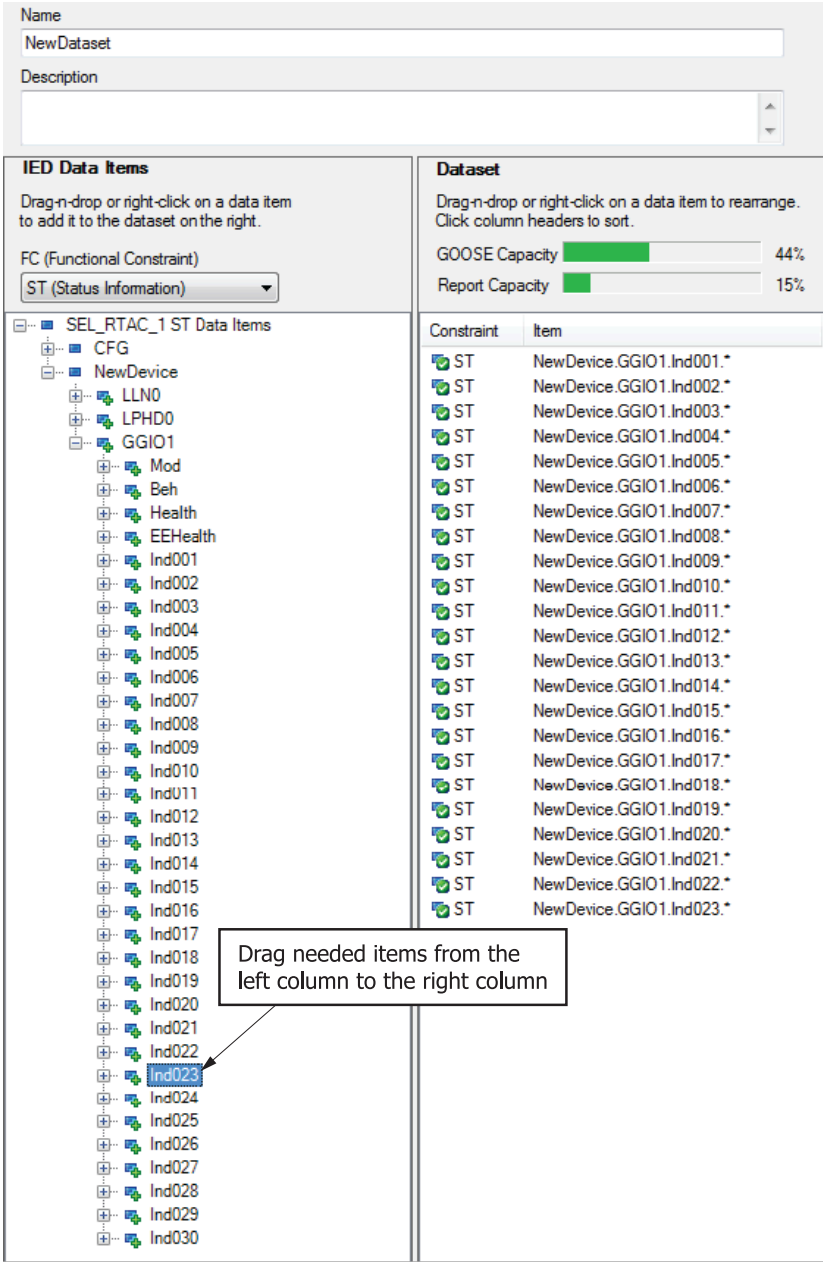


Figure 2.54 Create a Dataset

Step 10. Click on **Reports** and configure as needed. Configuration includes specifying if the report is buffered or unbuffered, which dataset to use, and other configurations related to triggers and buffer times. See *Figure 2.55* for options.

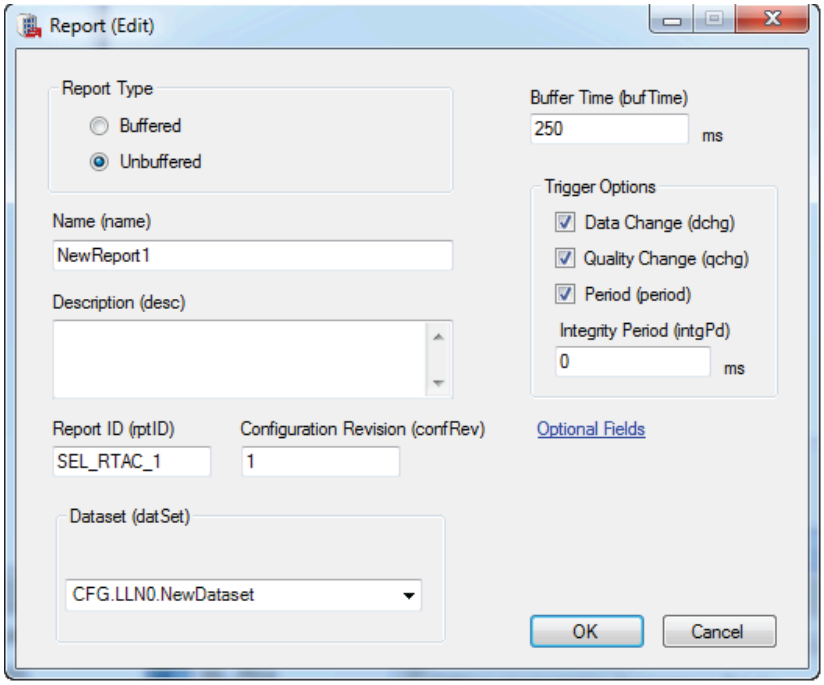


Figure 2.55 Configure Reports

Step 11. Save the project.

Step 12. In ACSELERATOR RTAC, select **SET IEC 61850 Configuration** from the **Insert** ribbon and browse to the **selaprj** project file (see *Figure 2.48*).

Step 13. Select the file and click **Open**.

Data tags from the Architect project are now available in the RTAC project for mapping, manipulation, etc.

Once the IEC 61850 configuration is set, there will be at least three new entries in the Device Tree.

1. **Anonymous_Server_850**: The default name for the server instance created in *Step 3*. There will be one of these for each of the instances created in *Step 3*. The only editable setting is allowance of anonymous connections; the IP addresses of the clients are editable if anonymous is not allowed. The POU pin settings indicate communications statistics for this one MMS server instance.
2. **SEL_RTAC_1**: The MMS server shared map, bearing the name of the IEC 61850 IED created in *Step 2*. SEL_RTAC_1 is the default name but may be changed in the Architect project. This shared map contains all the MMS server tags created in the Architect project. As with any server tags in an RTAC project, you can populate values in these tags by mapping them in the Tag Processor or in IEC 61131 logic.
3. **MMS_Server**: The POU of the actual server. Unlike other server protocols in the RTAC, there is only one actual server for MMS, with sessions for each polling client. There will be, therefore, only one of these entries. The only setting is to enable authentication and define the

authentication string, which actions will apply to all MMS server sessions defined in the RTAC project. The POU pins provide the ability to disable the server, disable the server tag updates, and disable the server controls. All of these actions will apply to all MMS server sessions.

Using MMS Server Tags

Some of the tags in the MMS server shared map are dedicated to use by the MMS server, but you can use the tags you created in Architect anywhere in the RTAC project as you would other IED tags. A unique feature to MMS server tags is that ACSELERATOR RTAC software can automatically move tags to different tasks if needed. To illustrate this feature, follow these steps:

Step 1. Create an MMS server in Architect.

Step 2. Insert that IEC 61850 configuration into an RTAC project and save the project.

Step 3. Create a program in the RTAC project.

Step 4. In that program, assign a value to one of the MMS server tags. For example: **SEL_RTAC_1.NewDevice.GGIO1.Loc.stVal := true;**

Step 5. In the **Main Controller** tab, click the program name, then select **Automation** from the **Move To** drop-down menu. The task will now execute at the speed of the Automation task. Generally you cannot use tags from an Automation task in the Main task, but in this case, the software will move only that one tag from the MMS server shared map into the Automation task. Though it is now native to the Automation task, the MMS server (in the Main task) still can access it.

Note: Once this move has taken place, you can no longer access this tag outside of the Automation task.

To view which tasks have been automatically moved, click the **View** ribbon, then the **Task Tags** icon for a textual report.

MMS Server Mode and Behavior (Firmware Versions R150-V0 and Later)

In firmware versions R150-V0 and later, the MMS server supports the behavior described in the IEC 61850-7-4—Annex A standard for processing data according to the mode and behavior tags associated with a logical node. When a configuration that contains an MMS server is converted to firmware version R150-V0 or later, it will automatically support mode and behavior functionality. Also note that all data objects related to mode and behavior functionality are required to have the following data types: Mod (ENC/ENS), Beh (ENS), and Health (ENS). If any of these data object names are not the correct data types, the configuration will not be imported into the software.

The processing of mode/behavior tags occurs at the logical node level. This means the RTAC will look at the mode data object in a logical node and the mode data object in LLN0 of the logical node's parent logical device to determine the behavior of that specific logical node. If the mode data object does not exist for a logical node, that node is assumed to be in the On state and processing will effectively follow the mode object of the parent logical device.

The value of any mode data object in the RTAC's data model can be managed either from the MMS server protocol interface or through the logic engine. This allows the RTAC's data model behavior to be managed via MMS, physical contact switches, the RTAC's web HMI, or another protocol service. Because processing of mode/behavior tags occurs at the logical node level in the RTAC and not at the IED level, there is no single data object that controls the mode/behavior of the entire device by default. If desired, user logic can be written to tie all logical device modes to a single mode object to create control of mode/behavior at the IED level.

The RTAC supports all modes described by the IEC 61850 standard and the associated behavior functionality with the single exception of the Off mode. In this mode, the RTAC complies with all described behavior in Annex A of IEC 61850-7-4 except the statement of "No process output will be done." When the mode is Off for a logical node, the MMS data model will still update the data objects with corresponding status values in the logic engine. The validity of all data objects in a logical node in the Off mode is forced to invalid excluding Mod, Beh, and Health data objects (if they are part of the data model). If a value outside of the enumerated values 1–5 is assigned to a mode object, the resulting behavior assignment will be set to On. The default value of all Mod objects in the data model is On.

Each Beh data object in the RTAC's data model will be calculated and updated automatically in the logic engine and in the MMS server protocol interface. The MMS Server protocol interface will process request and controls based upon the Beh object for each logical node. The Mod data object in the RTAC's logic engine is of type ENC, which consists of an oper and status structures. The Beh data object, which is of type ENS, is automatically updated by an internal function that takes the status value of the logical node Mod data object and logical device Mod data object to calculate the appropriate Beh value. When the MMS server Mode_Mapping_Disable POU pin is set to False, the status structure of the Mod data object is automatically updated from the oper structure of the Mod data object. When Mode_Mapping_Disable is set to True, the status structure of the Mod data object is no longer automatically updated from the oper structure of the Mod data object. This effectively disables the MMS protocol interface from managing mode tags. This allows for custom IEC 61131-3 logic that manages the Mod's status value to manage the Beh of a logical node. This pin allows for management of the behavior object such as mode lockout managed via a local HMI or physical switch instead of managing the mode of the logical node via an MMS protocol interface.

For the Test and Test/blocked modes, controls that are received with the test bit set will be passed into the logic engine with the test and/or operatorBlocked bits asserted. User logic can make decisions on what to do with controls that have these bits asserted to facilitate application behavior when the IEC 61850 data model is in Test or Test/blocked mode. It is important to note that when a control that has operatorBlocked asserted is mapped to another protocol control or a contact output, that process will not send a control via that protocol or operate the contact if the operatorBlocked bit is asserted. For contact I/O with the test bit asserted in the quality structure, the contact output will not operate when the test or operatorBlocked bit is set.

MMS Server LTIM and LTMS (Firmware Versions R151-V0 and Later)

In firmware versions R151-V0 and later, the MMS server supports the LTIM and LTMS logical nodes described in the IEC 61850-7-4 specification for Time Management and Time Master Supervision, respectively. The configuration of these logical nodes in the RTAC is done in the RTAC CID and will be attributed to the CFG logical device. For this reason, the LTIM and LTMS logical nodes are permanent fixtures of the RTAC's server model and can pass local time and time synchronization functions of the RTAC to MMS client devices.

The LTIM logical node data objects are populated with values from the RTAC's System Time Controller and include daylight-saving time settings and indications of when the RTAC will transition to daylight-saving time or to standard time. The LTMS logical node data objects provide time synchronization information and can provide the remote device with specific details of the RTAC's time source. The LTMS logical node also provides date stamp data for when the RTAC transitions from one time synchronization source to another, which can occur when a higher-priority time source signal is lost or re-established.

MMS Server File Services

Use the **Enable File Transfer** setting on the Settings tab of the MMS server device in your ACSELERATOR RTAC project to enable file services on the MMS server. When this value is True, the MMS server responds to file requests. When this value is False, the MMS server rejects file service requests.

The MMS server has the following files available:

- The CID file from the presently configured RTAC (named "SET_61850.CID")
- All event files collected from SEL clients
- All files collected from MMS Clients
- All files collected from Modbus Clients
- All files generated by Axion I/O modules
- All files created or collected using the IEC 61131 file IO library

Note the following:

- The MMS protocol standard has a maximum file path of 255 characters. Any file on the RTAC file system whose file path name exceeds 255 characters will be unavailable through MMS file transfer.
- The MMS file server is case sensitive. An error message is returned for clients that issue file requests with incorrect casing.
- Any file request the MMS server receives that contains path constructs (e.g., /./, /../, etc.) will generate an error.
- The MMS server supports the following wildcard characters:
  - *—matches any character at its position
  - ?—matches zero or one character at its position
- A wildcard character cannot be the last character in a directory name. The server returns a file name-syntax error for such a situation.

Local and Remote Processing (Firmware R150-V0 and Earlier)

When a Loc object in a logical node is set to TRUE, all controllable objects except for mode in that logical node will be rejected regardless of orcat processing.

Local and Remote Processing (Firmware R151-V0 and Later)

Starting in firmware version R151-V0, the RTAC implements the local/remote concepts as described in the IEC 61850 standard if the RTAC's SCL contains either of the following conditions. (Class file definitions 8 and later will have these conditions by default.)

- The RTAC SCL contains a definition for a logical node to be at process, bay, or station level.
- The RTAC SCL contains an InRef link reference to another logical node with the Loc data object.

If the RTAC SCL does not contain either of these definitions, it will process the Loc data object as it did in firmware versions R150-V0 and earlier; i.e., if Loc.stVal is asserted, all controls except for the data object mode will be rejected.

The RTAC supports local/remote control at the logical device and the logical node. When a logical node or logical device is in local mode, it will consider the orcat value in acceptance of the control. The following table describes supported data objects for local/remote processing.

Data Object	CDC	Description
Loc	SPS	If true, the control behavior is allowed at the level of the logical node and higher-level operations are blocked.
LocKey	SPS	If true, the operation of the whole logical device has been switched (from remote) to local. This changeover is always done locally with a physical key or toggle switch, which may have a set of contacts from which the position can be read.
LocSta	SPC	If true, control authority is at station level and control from remote is disabled; otherwise, control from remote is allowed.
MltLev	SPG	Only valid in the LLN0 logical node and operates for the entire logical device. If the MltLev object is not included in the RTAC data model, it is considered to be true. If true, control authority from multiple levels is allowed; otherwise, no other control level is allowed.

Consideration of the Logical Node Level

Local processing as described by the IEC 61850 standard is affected by the level a logical node is at when considering accepting a control based upon its control authority (i.e., the orcat value in the control message). For example, a logical node at the bay level, when placed in local mode, would reject controls with a control authority of higher levels like station or remote. It would still process controls of bay, process, maintenance, or not-supported. If a logical node

does not contain the optional element to define what level the logical node is processed at, it is assumed to be at bay level. To define the level a logical node is at, add the following private SEL_LnInfo element in the type definition for the logical node:

```
<Private type="SEL_LnInfo">
    <esel:Level level="station|process|bay"/>
</Private>
```

Then select either station, process, or bay as the level. For example, an XCBR logical node type definition appear as follows:

```
<LNodeType id="XCBR1" lnClass="XCBR">
    <DO name="Beh" type="behENS"/>
    <DO name="Loc" type="SPS_O"/>
    <DO name="OpCnt" type="INS_O"/>
    <DO name="Pos" type="DPC_O"/>
    <DO name="BlkOpn" type="SPC_O"/>
    <DO name="BlkCls" type="SPC_O"/>
    <DO name="CBOpCap" type="CBOpCapENS"/>
    <Private type ="SEL_LnInfo">
        <esel:Level level="process"/>
    </Private>
</LNodeType>
```

The following tables show the truth tables for accepting and rejecting controls based upon received orcat values. The Loc object in the following table is the OR operation between Loc and LocKey. Additionally, if the LLN0 logical node contains the Loc or LocSta data object, it is "ORed" together with a Loc or LocSta object inside a logical node.

Processing of a Station-Level Logical Node

MltLev	Loc	LocSta	Remote	Station	Bay	Process	Maintenance	Not-Supported
False	False	False	allow	block	block	allow	allow	allow
False	False	True	block	allow	block	allow	allow	allow
False	True	False	block	allow	block	allow	allow	allow
False	True	True	block	allow	block	allow	allow	allow
True	False	False	allow	allow	allow	allow	allow	allow
True	False	True	block	allow	allow	allow	allow	allow
True	True	False	block	allow	allow	allow	allow	allow
True	True	True	block	allow	allow	allow	allow	allow

Processing of a Bay-Level Logical Node

MltLev	Loc	LocSta	Remote	Station	Bay	Process	Maintenance	Not-Supported
False	False	False	allow	block	block	allow	allow	allow
False	False	True	block	allow	block	allow	allow	allow
False	True	False	block	block	allow	allow	allow	allow

MltLev	Loc	LocSta	Remote	Station	Bay	Process	Maintenance	Not-Supported
False	True	True	block	block	allow	allow	allow	allow
True	False	False	allow	allow	allow	allow	allow	allow
True	False	True	block	allow	allow	allow	allow	allow
True	True	False	block	block	allow	allow	allow	allow
True	True	True	block	block	allow	allow	allow	allow

Processing of Process-Level Logical Node

According to the IEC 61850 standard, processing consideration of the MltLev and LocSta for a logical node at the process level is not considered. In this case, control processing is entirely dependent upon the Loc object.

Loc	Remote	Station	Bay	Process	Maintenance	Not-Supported
False	allow	allow	allow	allow	allow	allow
True	block	block	block	block	block	block

Association of a Logical Node With Another Logical Node

The IEC 61850 standard describes a concept where the local processing of one logical node may impact the processing of controls in another logical node. The most typical use case is a process-level logical node like XCBR, which has no controllable objects, but which accepts control decisions from a CSWI logical node. In this case, the XCBR logical node is linked to the CSWI logical node, and when the XCBR logical node is placed in local mode, the CSWI logical node is prevented from accepting controls from all control authorities due to XCBR being at the process level. When an association between two logical nodes occurs, the linked logical node will "OR" the processing of the source logical node when deciding to accept controls. Therefore, in the previous example, when deciding if a CSWI controllable object would accept a control or not, the truth tables for a process-level LN and the truth table for the bay-level logical node would be "ORed" together, creating the truth table for the linked logical node.

To create a link between two logical nodes, the following data object needs to be included during instantiation of the source logical node in the SCL. The name of the data object must be "InRef" followed by a number (the value of the number does not matter). The setSrcRef value must reference the Loc object of the desired logical node to create a link between the two logical nodes. The following is an example of single data object instantiation.

```
<LN lnType="XCBR1" lnClass="XCBR" inst="1" prefix="BKR1">
    <DOI name="InRef1">
        <DAI name="setSrcRef">
            <Val>PRO/CSWI1.Loc</Val>
        </DAI>
    </DOI>
</LN>
```

The referenced DOType for the ORG definition for the InRef will need to specify a functional constraint set point and a read-only attribute. If these attributes are not a part of the ORG class definition, then the MMS server will not enable.

```
<DOType id="ORG_O" cdc="ORG">
   <DA name="setSrcRef" fc="SP" bType="ObjRef" dchg="true" valKind="RO"/>
</DOType>
```

Interlocking

The MMS server will check for interlocking when processing a control with a common data class of DPC when the logical node that contains the DPC data object has inRef links to EnaOpn and EnaCls data objects. If both links to EnaOpn and EnaCls do not exist the MMS server will not enable. Additionally, EnaOpn and EnaCls must be in the same logical node. If either of the linked data objects are true, the control will be rejected with an add cause of blocked by interlocking.

```
<LN lnType="CSWI1" lnClass="CSWI" inst="1" prefix="BKR1">
    <DOI name="InRef1">
       <DAI name="setSrcRef">
          <Val>PRO/CILO.EnaOpn</Val>
       </DAI>
    </DOI>
    <DOI name="InRef2">
       <DAI name="setSrcRef">
          <Val> PRO/CILO.EnaCls</Val>
       </DAI>
    </DOI>
</LN>
```

The referenced DOType for the ORG definition for the InRef must specify a functional constraint set point and a read-only attribute. If these attributes are not a part of the ORG class definition, the MMS server will not enable.

```
<DOType id="ORG_O" cdc="ORG">
    <DA name="setSrcRef" fc="SP" bType="ObjRef" dchg="true" valKind="RO"/>
</DOType>
```

Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement: RTAC

Table 2.49 and *Table 2.50* are as shown in the IEC 61850 standard, Part 8-1, Section 24. Note that because the standard explicitly dictates which services and functions must be implemented to achieve conformance, only the optional services and functions are listed.

Table 2.49 PICS for A-Profile Support

	Profile	Client	Server	Value/Comment
A1	Client/Server	Y	N	
A2	GOOSE/GSE management	Y	Y	Only GOOSE, not GSSE management
A3	GSSE	N	N	
A4	Time Sync	Y	Y	

Table 2.50 PICS for T-Profile Support

	Profile	Client	Server	Value/Comment
T1	TCP/IP	Y	N	
T2	OSI	N	N	
T3	GOOSE/GSE	Y	Y	Only GOOSE, not GSSE
T4	GSSE	N	N	
T5	Time Sync	Y	Y	

Refer to the ACSI Conformance Statements starting with *Table 2.62* for information on the supported services.

MMS Conformance

The Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS) stack provides the basis for many IEC 61850 protocol services. *Table 2.51* defines the service support requirement and restrictions of the MMS services in the RTAC.

Generally, only those services whose implementation is not mandatory are shown. Refer to the IEC 61850 standard Part 8-1 for more information.

Table 2.51 MMS Service Supported Conformance

MMS Service Supported CBB	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
status	Y	Y
getNameList		Y
identify	Y	Y
rename		
read	Y	Y
write	Y	Y
getVariableAccessAttributes		Y
defineNamedVariable		
defineScatteredAccess		
getScatteredAccessAttributes		
deleteVariableAccess		
defineNamedVariableList		
getNamedVariableListAttributes		Y
deleteNamedVariableList		
defineNamedType		
getNamedTypeAttributes		
deleteNamedType		
input		
output		
takeControl		

MMS Service Supported CBB	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
relinquishControl		
defineSemaphore		
deleteSemaphore		
reportPoolSemaphoreStatus		
reportSemaphoreStatus		
initiateDownloadSequence		
downloadSegment		
terminateDownloadSequence		
initiateUploadSequence		
uploadSegment		
terminateUploadSequence		
requestDomainDownload		
requestDomainUpload		
loadDomainContent		
storeDomainContent		
deleteDomain		
getDomainAttributes		Y
createProgramInvocation		
deleteProgramInvocation		
start		
stop		
resume		
reset		
kill		
getProgramInvocationAttributes		
obtainFile		
defineEventCondition		
deleteEventCondition		
getEventConditionAttributes		
reportEventConditionStatus		
alterEventConditionMonitoring		
triggerEvent		
defineEventAction		
deleteEventAction		
alterEventEnrollment		
reportEventEnrollmentStatus		

MMS Service Supported CBB	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
getEventEnrollmentAttributes		
acknowledgeEventNotification		
getAlarmSummary		
getAlarmEnrollmentSummary		
readJournal		
writeJournal		
initializeJournal		
reportJournalStatus		
createJournal		
deleteJournal		
fileOpen		
fileRead		
fileClose		
fileRename		
fileDelete		
fileDirectory		
unsolicitedStatus		
informationReport	Y	Y
eventNotification		
attachToEventCondition		
attachToSemaphore		
conclude	Y	Y
cancel	Y	Y
getDataExchangeAttributes		
exchangeData		
defineAccessControlList		
getAccessControlListAttributes		
reportAccessControlledObjects		
deleteAccessControlList		
alterAccessControl		
reconfigureProgramInvocation		

Table 2.52 lists specific settings for the MMS parameter Conformance Building Block (CBB).

Table 2.52 MMS Parameter CBB

MMS Parameter CBB	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
STR1	Y	Y
STR2	Y	Y
VNAM	Y	Y
VADR	Y	Y
VALT	Y	Y
TPY		Y
VLIS	Y	Y
CEI		

The following variable access conformance statements are listed in the order specified in the IEC 61850 standard, Part 8-1. Generally, only those services whose implementation is not mandatory are shown. Refer to the IEC 61850 standard Part 8-1 for more information.

Table 2.53 AlternateAccessSelection Conformance Statement

AlternateAccessSelection	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
accessSelection	Y	Y
component	Y	Y
index		
indexRange		
allElements		
alternateAccess	Y	Y
selectAccess	Y	Y
component	Y	Y
index		
indexRange		
allElements		

Table 2.54 VariableAccessSpecification Conformance Statement

VariableAccessSpecification	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
listOfVariable	Y	Y
variableSpecification	Y	Y
alternateAccess		

Table 2.55 VariableSpecification Conformance Statement

VariableSpecification	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
name	Y	Y
address		
variableDescription		

VariableSpecification	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
scatteredAccessDescription		
invalidated		

Table 2.56 Read Conformance Statement

VariableAccessSpecification	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
Request		
specificationWithResult		
variableAccessSpecification		
Response		
variableAccessSpecification	Y	Y
listOfAccessResult	Y	Y

Table 2.57 GetVariableAccessAttributes Conformance Statement

GetVariableAccessAttributes	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
Request		
name		
address		
Response		
mmsDeletable		
address		
typeSpecification		

Table 2.58 DefineNamedVariableList Conformance Statement

DefineVariableAccessAttributes	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
Request		
variableListName		
listOfVariable		
variableSpecification		
alternateAccess		
Response		

Table 2.59 GetNamedVariableListAttributes Conformance Statement

GetNamedVariableListAttributes	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
Request		
ObjectName		
Response		
mmsDeletable		Y
listOfVariable		Y

GetNamedVariableListAttributes	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
variableSpecification		Y
alternateAccess		Y

Table 2.60 DeleteNamedVariableList Conformance Statement

DeleteNamedVariableList	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
Request		
Scope		
listOfVariableListName		
domainName		
Response		
numberMatched		
numberDeleted		
DeleteNamedVariableList-Error		

GOOSE Services Conformance Statement

Table 2.61 GOOSE Conformance

	Subscriber	Publisher	Value/Comment
GOOSE Services	Y	Y	
SendGOOSEMessage	Y	Y	
GetGoReference			
GetGOOSEElementNumber			
GetGoCBValues	Y	Y	
SetGoCBValues			
GSENotSupported			
GOOSE Control Block (GoCB)	Y	Y	

ACSI Conformance Statements

The following ACSI conformance statements are listed in the order specified in the IEC 61850 standard, Part 7-2 with firmware R121. Generally, only those services whose implementation is not mandatory are shown.

Table 2.62 Basic Conformance Statement

		Client/Subscriber	Server/Publisher	Value/Comments
Client-Server Roles				
B11	**Server** side of (TWO-PARTY-APPLICATION-ASSOCIATION)	—	Y	
B12	**Client** side of (TWO-PARTY-APPLICATION-ASSOCIATION)	Y	—	

		Client/Subscriber	Server/Publisher	Value/Comments
SCSMs Supported				
B21	**SCSM:** IEC 6185-8-1 used	Y	Y	
B22	**SCSM:** IEC 6185-9-1 used			
B23	**SCSM:** IEC 6185-9-2 used			
B24	**SCSM:** other			
Generic Substation Event Model (GSE)				
B31	**Publisher** side	—	Y	
B32	**Subscriber** side	Y	—	
Transmission of Sampled Value Model (SVC)				
B41	**Publisher** side			
B42	**Subscriber** side			

–
Y = supported
N or empty = not supported

Table 2.63 ACSI Models Conformance Statement

		Client/Subscriber	Server/Publisher
If Server or Client side (B11/B12) supported			
M1	**Logical device**	Yes	Yes
M2	**Logical node**	Yes	Yes
M3	**Data**	Yes	Yes
M4	**Data set**	Yes	Yes
M5	**Substitution**		
M6	**Setting group control**		
	Reporting		
M7	**Buffered report control**	Yes	Yes
M7-1	sequence-number	Yes	Yes
M7-2	report-time-stamp	Yes	Yes
M7-3	reason-for-inclusion	Yes	Yes
M7-4	data-set-name	Yes	Yes
M7-5	data-reference	Yes	Yes
M7-6	buffer-overflow	Yes	Yes
M7-7	entryID	Yes	Yes
M7-8	BufTm	Yes	Yes
M7-9	IntgPd	Yes	Yes
M7-10	GI	Yes	Yes
M7-11	confRev	Yes	Yes
M8	**Unbuffered report control**	Yes	Yes

		Client/Subscriber	Server/Publisher
M8-1	sequence-number	Yes	Yes
M8-2	report-time-stamp	Yes	Yes
M8-3	reason-for-inclusion	Yes	Yes
M8-4	data-set-name	Yes	Yes
M8-5	data-reference	Yes	Yes
M8-6	BufTm	Yes	Yes
M8-7	IntgPd	Yes	Yes
M8-8	GI	Yes	Yes
M8-9	confRev	Yes	Yes
	Logging		
M9	**Log control**		
M9-1	IntgPd		
M10	**Log**		
M11	**Control**	Yes	Yes
	If GSE B31/32 is supported		
M12	**GOOSE**	Yes	Yes
M13	**GSSE**		
	If SVC (41/42) is supported		
M14	Multicast SVC		
M15	Unicast SVC		
	If Server or Client side (B11/12) is supported		
M16	**Time**	Yes	Yes
M17	**File Transfer**		
Yes = service is supported No or empty = service is not supported			

Table 2.64 ACSI Service Conformance Statement

	Server	AA[a]: TP/MC	Client (C)	Server (S)	Comments
		Server			
S1	GetServerDirectory	TP		Yes	
		Application Association			
S2	Associate		Yes	Yes	
S3	Abort		Yes	Yes	
S4	Release		Yes	Yes	
		Logical Device			
S5	GetLogicalDeviceCategory	TP		Yes	

	Server	AA[a]: TP/MC	Client (C)	Server (S)	Comments
			Logical Node		
S6	GetLogicalNodeDirectory	TP		Yes	
S7	GetAllDataValues	TP		Yes	
			Data		
S8	GetDataValues	TP	Yes	Yes	
S9	SetDataValues	TP			
S10	GetDataDirectory	TP		Yes	
S11	GetDataDefinition	TP		Yes	
			Data Set		
S12	GetDataSetValues	TP	Yes	Yes	
S13	SetDataSetValues	TP			
S14	CreateDataSet	TP			
S15	DeleteDataSet	TP			
S16	GetDataSetDirectory	TP		Yes	
			Substitution		
S17	SetDataValues	TP			
			Setting Group Control		
S18	SelectActiveSG	TP			
S19	SelectEditSG	TP			
S20	SetSGValues	TP			
S21	ConfirmEditSGValues	TP			
S22	GetSGValues	TP			
S23	GetSGCBValues	TP			
			Reporting		
			Buffered Report Control Block (BRCB)		
S24	Report	TP	Yes	Yes	
S24-1	data-change (dchg)		Yes	Yes	
S24-2	quality-change (qchg)		Yes	Yes	
S24-3	data-update (dupd)		Yes		
S25	GetBRCBValues	TP	Yes	Yes	
S26	SetBRCBValues	TP	Yes	Yes	
			Unbuffered Report Control Block (URCB)		
S27	Report	TP	Yes	Yes	
S27-1	data-change (dchg)		Yes	Yes	
S27-2	quality-change (qchg)		Yes	Yes	
S27-3	data-update (dupd)		Yes		

	Server	AA[a]: TP/MC	Client (C)	Server (S)	Comments
S28	GetURCBValues	TP	Yes	Yes	
S29	SetURCBValues	TP	Yes	Yes	
		Logging			
		Log Control Block			
S30	GetLCBValues	TP			
S31	SetLCBValues	TP			
		Log			
S32	QueryLogByTime	TP			
S33	QueryLogAfter	TP			
S34	GetLogStatusValues	TP			
		Generic Substation Event Model (GSE)			
		GOOSE Control Block			
S35	SendGOOSEMessage	MC	Yes	Yes	
S36	GetGoReference	TP			
S37	GetGOOSEElementNumber	TP			
S38	GetGoCBValues	TP			
S39	SetGoCBValues	TP			
		GSSE Control Block			
S40	SendGSSEMessage	MC			
S41	GetGsReference	TP			
S42	GetGSSEDataOffset	TP			
S43	GetGsCBValues	TP			
S44	SetGsCBValues	TP			
		Transmission of Sampled Value Model (SVC)			
		Multicast SVC			
S45	SendMSVMessage	MC			
S46	GetMSVCBValues	TP			
S47	SetMSVCBValues	TP			
		Unicast SVC			
S48	SendUSVMessage	TP			
S49	GetUSVCBValues	TP			
S50	SetUSVCBValues	TP			
		Control			
S51	Select	TP	Yes	Yes	
S52	SelectWithValue	TP	Yes		
S53	Cancel	TP		Yes	

	Server	AA[a]: TP/MC	Client (C)	Server (S)	Comments
S54	Operate	TP	Yes	Yes	
S55	CommandTermination	TP	Yes	Yes	
S56	TimeActivatedOperate	TP			
		File Transfer			
S57	GetFile	TP	Yes	Yes	
S58	SetFile	TP			
S59	DeleteFile	TP		Yes	
S60	GetFileAttributeValues	TP	Yes	Yes	
		Time			
T1	Time resolution of internal clock		As many as 20	As many as 20	Nearest negative power of 2 (in seconds)
T2	Time accuracy of internal clock		T0	T0	T0 (10 ms) T1 (1 ms) T2 (100 µs) T3 (25 µs) T4 (4 µs) T5 (1 µs)
T3	Supported TimeStamp resolution		20 (1 µs)	10 (1 ms)	Nearest negative power of 2 (in seconds). The value of the TimeAccuracy attribute depends on the time-source accuracy of and variation of the internal clock relative to the time source.
				T0 or T1	For SNTP and NTP, T0 or T1 is typical. If accuracy is less than 10 ms, it will be set to "Unspecified".

[a] Type of application association (AA): Two Party (TP) or Multicast (MC).

Model Implementation

This model implementation conformance statement is applicable for SEL RTAC, with firmware R136:

The MICS document specifies the modeling extensions compared to IEC 61850 Edition 1. For the exact details on the standardized model please compare the ICD substation configuration file: "03530 006.ICD".

Common data class extensions

2.1 Supported common data classes

The IEC 61850 client and server in the SEL RTAC are capable of mapping the mandatory attributes of the following data classes with a functional constraint of ST or MX:

Common data class specifications for description information

Common data class specifications for status information

- Single point status (SPS)
- Double point status (DPS)
- Integer status (INS)
- Enumerated status (ENS)
- Protection activation information (ACT)
- Directional protection activation information (ACD)
- Binary counter reading (BCR)

Common data class specifications for measurand information

- Measured value (MV)
- Complex measured value (CMV)
- Phase to ground related measured values of a three phase system (WYE)
- Phase to phase related measured values of a three phase system (DEL)
- Sequence (SEQ)

Common data class specifications for controllable status information

- Controllable single point (SPC)
- Controllable double point (DPC)
- Controllable integer status (INC)
- Controllable enumerated status (ENC)
- Binary controlled step position information (BSC)
- Integer controlled step position information (ISC)

Common data class specifications for controllable analog information

- Controllable analog set point information (APC)
- Binary controlled analog process value (BAC)

In addition to directly supporting the mapping of data from the above data classes, the IEC 61850 client and server support the ability to access most attributes within any data class (supported or not), mandatory, optional, or specialized.

2.2 Unsupported common data classes

Common data class specifications for description information

- Device name plate (DPL)
- Logical node name plate (LPL)
- Curve shape description (CSD)

Common data class specifications for status information

- Security violation counting (SEC)

Common data class specifications for measurand information

- Sampled value (SAV)
- Harmonic Value (HMV)
- Harmonic value for WYE (HWYE)
- Harmonic value for DEL (HDEL)

Common data class specifications for status settings

- Single point setting (SPG)
- Integer status setting (ING)
- Enumerated status setting (ENG)
- Object reference settings (ORG)
- Time setting group (TSG)
- Currency setting group (CUG)
- Visible string setting (VSG)

Common data class specifications for analog settings

- Analog setting (ASG)
- Setting curve (CURVE)
- Curve shape settings (CSG)

EtherCAT

This section describes the configuration and use of EtherCAT® protocol with ACSELERATOR RTAC. EtherCAT is unique from other protocols available for the RTAC because connected I/O modules (EtherCAT servers) are automatically configured during network initialization. This means that you will provide configuration information for both EtherCAT servers and the EtherCAT client (SEL RTAC) in the ACSELERATOR RTAC project. You can continue to use all other client, server, and peer-to-peer protocols, such as SEL or DNP3, in an ACSELERATOR RTAC project that includes EtherCAT I/O.

NOTE
The following devices currently do not support the EtherCAT communications protocol: SEL-3505, SEL-3505-3, and SEL-3532.

The primary steps needed to configure an EtherCAT I/O network in ACSELERATOR RTAC are as follows:

- Designate an Ethernet port for EtherCAT (only needed when using the SEL-3350, SEL-3530, SEL-3530-4, or SEL-3555). On the SEL-3555, if the synchrophasor protocol is going to be used and you need a high-accuracy time source, this port must be a PCI expansion Ethernet port with IRIG-B connected to the card.
- Create device connections for each power coupler module, digital input module, analog input module, and digital output module. You can configure as many as 60 I/O modules on a single EtherCAT network.
- Select the physical placement of modules and node network connections.
- Map I/O tags into needed Tag Processor locations or custom logic programs.

NOTE
Always ensure that power couplers are not connected to any Ethernet switches or other Ethernet devices, including RJ45-to-fiber-optic converters. The power coupler EtherCAT ports are only for direct connections between power couplers of the same type or to an RTAC EtherCAT port. Connecting a power coupler to any other Ethernet device can cause the EtherCAT network to stop communicating completely or behave unpredictably.

Designating an Ethernet Port for EtherCAT Use

The designated port will be dedicated for EtherCAT; no other protocol will be available on that port. If you are using the SEL-2241 RTAC module in an SEL-2240 Axion® node, EtherCAT is provided via the backplane connector. You cannot alter this selection or enable EtherCAT via the two front-panel Ethernet ports. Both of the Ethernet ports can be configured for any other available Ethernet protocol.

NOTE

The USB port and **ETH F** are unavailable for use with EtherCAT.

To enable an EtherCAT network by using either the SEL-3530, SEL-3530-4, SEL-3350, or SEL-3555, you must first dedicate an Ethernet port for use by the I/O network. To configure the Ethernet port, use an Internet browser to connect with the RTAC web application (see *Section 5: Web Interface and Reports*) and navigate to the Ethernet Network page, as shown in *Figure 2.56*. Select the **List Ethernet Settings** tab. Click the **Edit** button corresponding to the port you want to use. If you have already selected a port (such as Eth_01 in *Figure 2.56*) to be the default gateway, you cannot use the gateway port for EtherCAT.

NOTE

EtherCAT connections on the SEL-3555 and SEL-3560E are only available on ports of a PCI expansion Ethernet card. IRIG should be connected to the PCI card internally to ensure high-accuracy time is available.

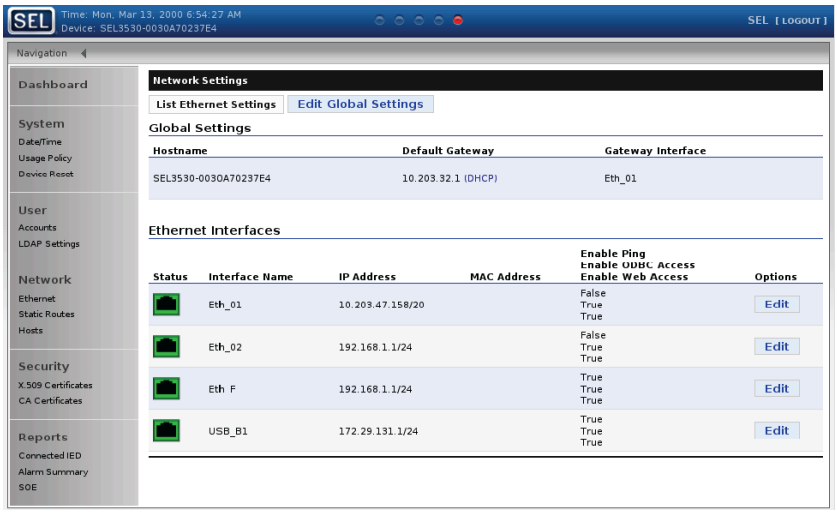


Figure 2.56 RTAC Ethernet Interfaces

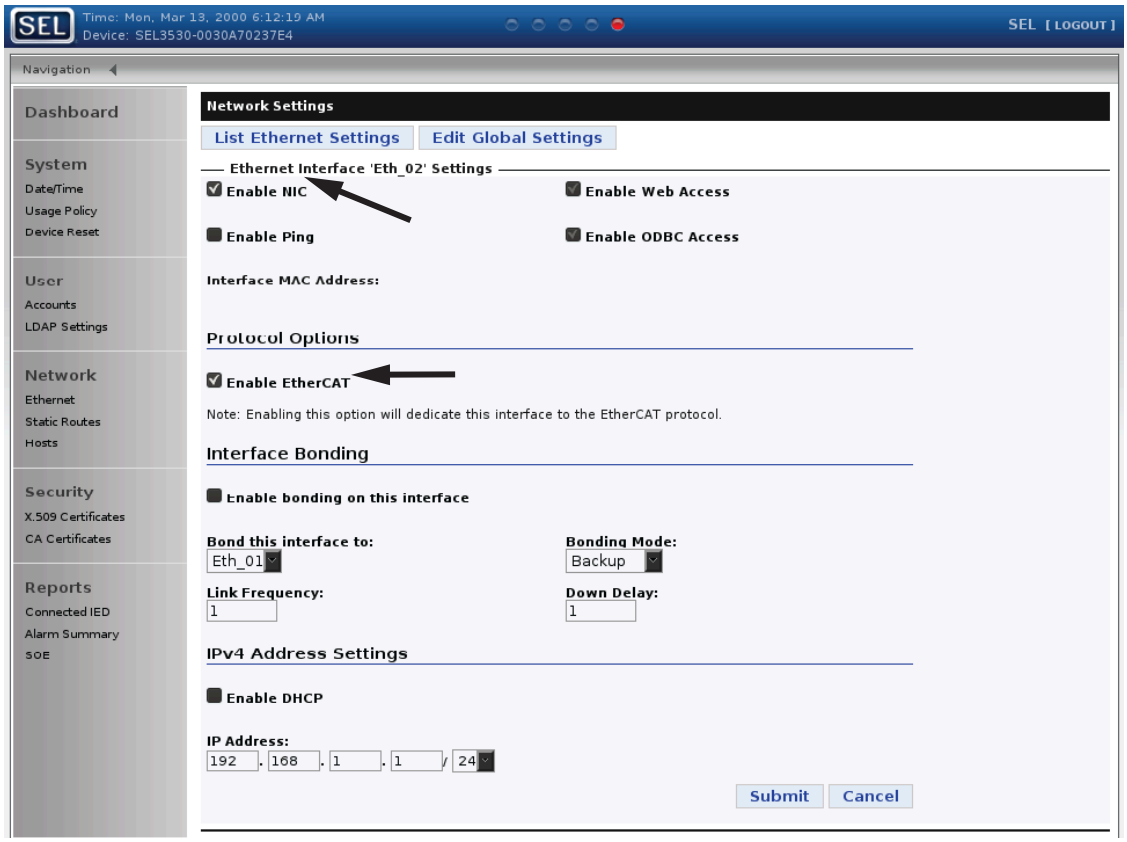


Figure 2.57 Configure a Dedicated EtherCAT Port

Verify that the port you selected is enabled. As shown in *Figure 2.57*, select the check box labeled **Enable NIC** if the port is disabled. Select the **Enable EtherCAT** check box and press **Submit** to complete the selection. The RTAC will automatically turn off other Ethernet interface services, such as web access, for your EtherCAT port. There is no requirement to manually deselect such items. Bonding, DHCP, and PRP are all unavailable on an EtherCAT port.

NOTE

Ethernet port settings will revert to previous values if you disable EtherCAT on a port.

Once you have saved settings, the Ethernet Interfaces page will display again in your browser. Notice that the port you selected for EtherCAT shows "EtherCAT Dedicated," as shown in the upper image of *Figure 2.58*. Only one port at a time can support EtherCAT. Notice the lower image in *Figure 2.58*, which shows the result of attempting to enable a second concurrent EtherCAT port.

NOTE

Do not assign 128.0.0.0 as the IP address on any Ethernet port if you are using an EtherCAT I/O network.

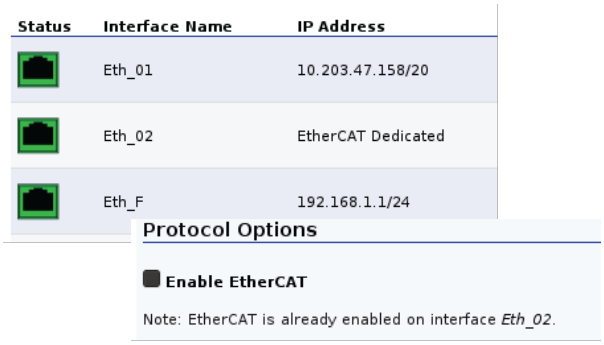


Figure 2.58 Results of EtherCAT Configuration

Once you have set the port, navigate to the **Ethernet Global Settings** tab to verify that the correct port is set to EtherCAT. The IP Address of the selected port will display "EtherCAT Dedicated," as shown in *Figure 2.59*. If you need to change the dedicated EtherCAT port at a later time, you must manually stop the EtherCAT protocol prior to making the setting change. Manually restart EtherCAT once the setting change is complete. Refer to *Replacing a Failed Module With Disabled Network* in the *SEL-2240 Instruction Manual* for the steps necessary to force the EN pin for the EtherCAT POU.

⚠CAUTION
Changing SFP ports while online can cause momentary communication interruptions. In the case of EtherCAT, this can cause the EtherCAT network to disable.

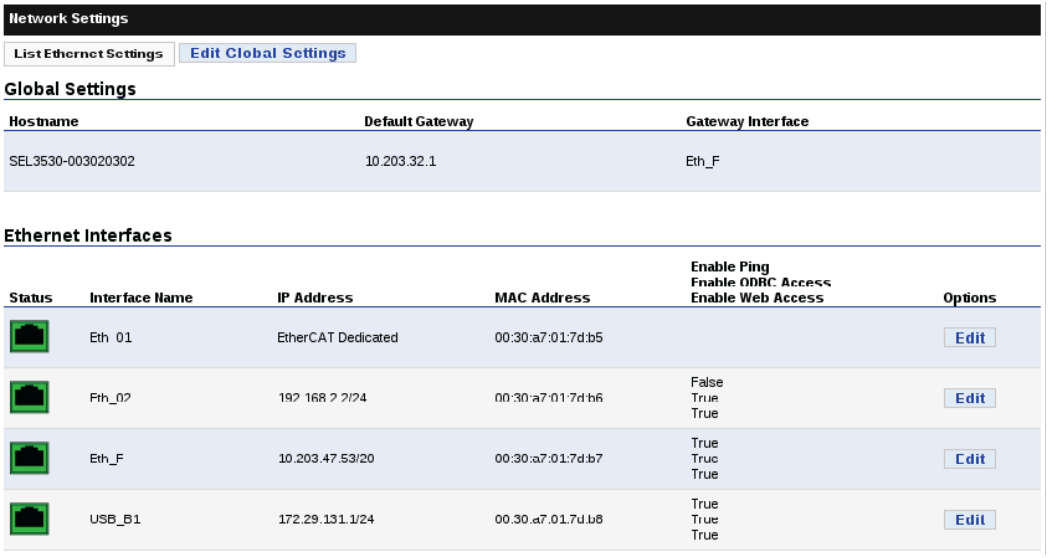


Figure 2.59 EtherCAT Port Unavailable for Other Applications

This configuration is unnecessary for the SEL-2241 RTAC module because the backplane port is permanently configured at the factory for EtherCAT.

Creating Device Connections for New Modules in the Project

The process for adding power couplers and I/O modules to an ACSELERATOR RTAC project is similar to the process for adding IED connections. Place the power couplers and I/O modules into your project by using the following steps. Also refer to *Figure 2.60*.

Step 1. Select **Fieldbus I/O** from the **Insert** ribbon.

Step 2. Hover or click the mouse on the **SEL** entry. Then hover your cursor or click the entry for the type of module you are adding to the project. Finally, click on the specific module type you need.

Step 3. Provide a module name in the dialog box that displays (or use the default name provided). IEC naming conventions are enforced; use an underscore rather than a space in the module name. The system appends the text "_ECAT" to each module name, so you can easily identify which modules in the project use EtherCAT versus other available protocols. The only **Connection Type** available will be **Client - Ethernet**. The I/O module itself is an EtherCAT server; the Connection Type selection refers to the method the RTAC uses to connect with the module.

Step 4. Press the **Insert** button.

Note in the inset photo of *Figure 2.60* that the RTAC places the new module by default at the end of the project view listing. On the other hand, if you select an existing folder prior to inserting a module, then the RTAC places the new module automatically in the folder you select.

There is no requirement that you add the I/O modules to the project in a specific sequence. The system will use the EtherCAT I/O *Node Connections Editor* to organize the modules based on their physical arrangement in a node. The arrangements of modules in the project view and I/O Node Connections Editor view do not need to match.

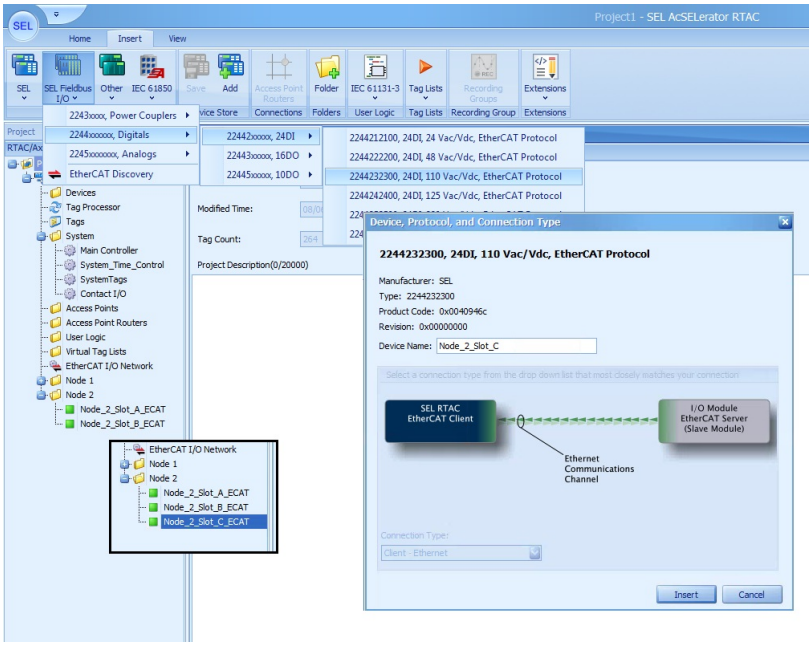


Figure 2.60 Adding SEL-2240 I/O Modules to a Project

Naming Conventions

As you plan a new project with the SEL-2240, carefully consider the node and I/O module naming conventions you will use and how these can help expedite your work during commissioning or troubleshooting.

Especially for the case of a large system with many nodes, consider a naming convention where each module name includes information about the node within which it resides. *Figure 2.60* shows a simple scheme to accomplish this. Each node is named sequentially (Node_1, Node_2). When we added a module to a particular node, we named the module by joining the node name with the physical slot in the node where we intended to place that module (i.e., Node_2_Slot_C_ECAT). If you do not know the intended physical location of a module, you can rename it at any time during the project development process. The module name automatically becomes a prefix for the tag names associated with that module, so this type of naming convention provides an efficient way to identify the physical location of a tag.

If nodes are mounted near the apparatus being monitored and controlled, then consider including a designation for the apparatus in the module naming convention. Many different naming methods will work well.

Organizing an EtherCAT I/O Network in an ACSELERATOR RTAC Project

An Axion system can include one or more I/O nodes that use EtherCAT protocol as a real-time network. When you load a project that includes I/O network information into an SEL-3530 RTAC, SEL-3530-4 RTAC, SEL-3350 RTAC, or SEL-2241 RTAC module, the system will automatically start and scan the EtherCAT network; during such scanning, the system verifies and reports proper operation. A single project can include no more than 60 I/O modules and power couplers. Because an RTAC project can include a large quantity of I/O modules, we highly recommend that you use the available tools in the project view of ACSELERATOR RTAC to organize the list of module connections. The project view has two tools available to help you keep the project organized: you can either add custom folders, similar to a Microsoft Windows operating system folder organization, to collect devices into logical groups; or use drag-and-drop selections to quickly change the sequence of devices in the project view.

To add a custom folder, press the **Folder** button in the **Insert** menu, as shown in *Figure 2.61*. The software will ask for a name for each new folder you create. You can right-click on a folder to use the context menu and rename the folder at any time. Folder names follow no IEC requirements, so you can include spaces in names. ACSELERATOR RTAC also supports nesting of folders. Select the parent folder prior to pressing the **Folder** button in the **Insert** ribbon to create a child folder. Refer to *Figure 2.61* for an example.

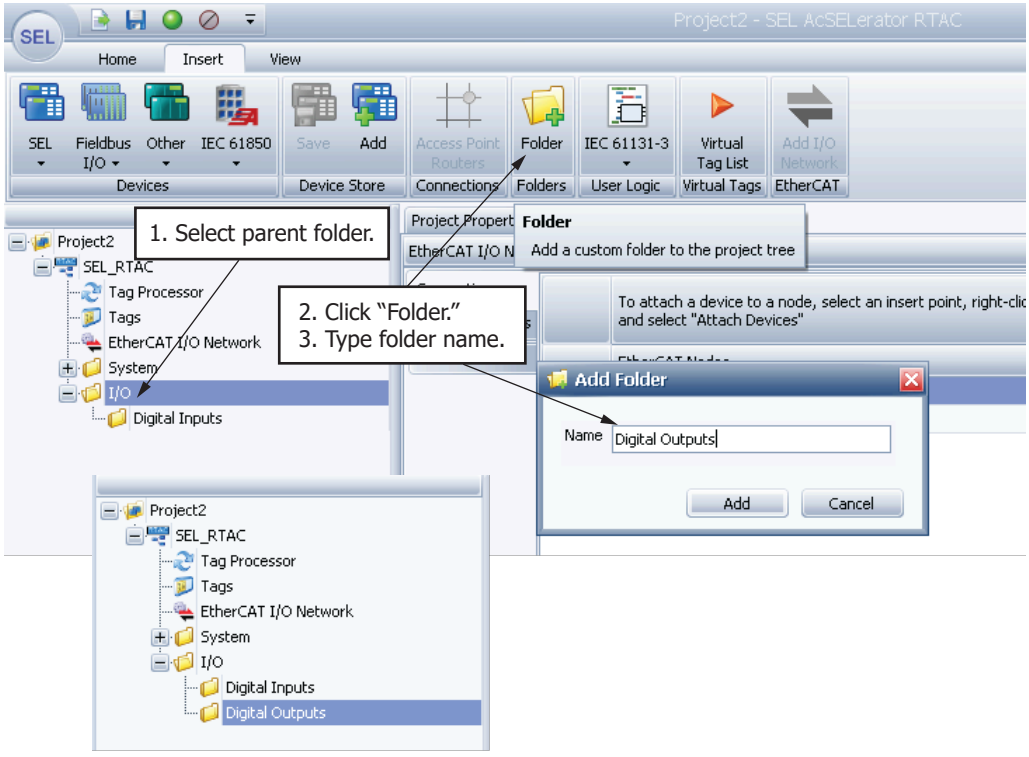


Figure 2.61 Creating Custom Project Folders

Once you add folders or devices to the project tree, organize them to meet your needs by using simple drag-and-drop operations. As a first example, consider a case where a module resides in one folder and we want to move it to a second folder.

To move an I/O module, refer to *Figure 2.62* and perform the following:

Step 1. Click and hold the mouse on the module name in the project view.

Step 2. While holding the mouse button, drag the module onto the desired folder name. Note the yellow arrow that appears to the left of the project view. This arrow points at the folder you have presently selected, and it indicates that the module will become a member of that folder.

Step 3. Release the mouse button.

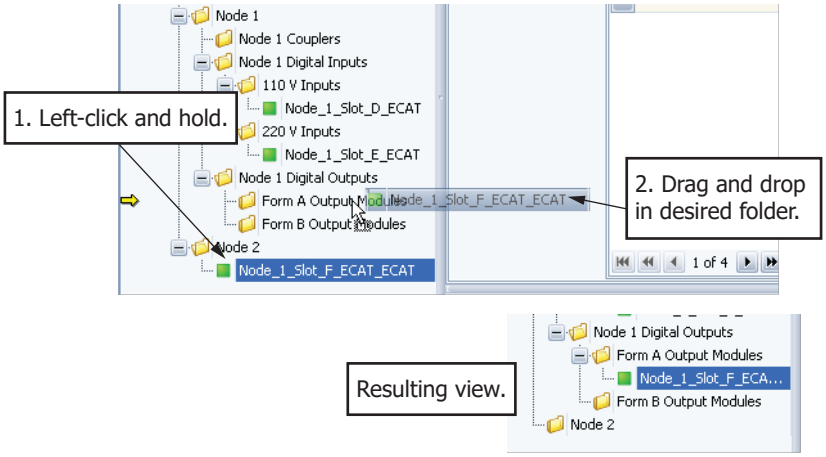


Figure 2.62 Moving an Object Between Folders in Project View

The same process works for folders or modules. If you move a folder, all of the contents (including subfolders) move with it. You cannot select and move multiple independent objects simultaneously.

As a second example, we want to change the sequence of folders within the project view. This operation is similar to the previous example, but we use a hot key in conjunction with the mouse. Please refer to *Figure 2.63*, and perform the following steps.

Step 1. Select the folder you want to move, by clicking and releasing the mouse.

Step 2. Press and hold the **<Shift>** key.

Step 3. Click, hold, and drag the folder to the position you want. Notice the curved blue arrow that appears to the left of the project view. This arrow shows the present mouse position and indicates that you are reordering the objects rather than dropping the objects into a parent folder.

Step 4. Release the mouse button and the **<Shift>** key.

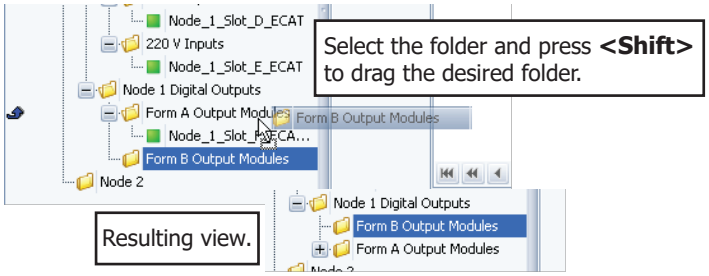


Figure 2.63 Changing Object Sequence in Project View

This procedure works for folders or modules. Perform the same steps if you want to move a folder or module from within a parent folder out to the same hierarchy level as the parent folder.

EtherCAT Discovery

EtherCAT Discovery allows a user to plug in their Axion modules as desired and automatically populate the EtherCAT I/O Network without any manual addition of modules in the software. To discover an Axion network, Select the **EtherCAT Discovery** option as shown in *Figure 2.64* to begin the discovery process for connected Axion modules.

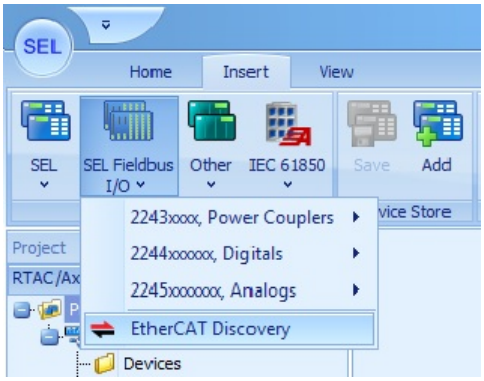


Figure 2.64 EtherCAT Discovery

EtherCAT Discovery requires you to go online with your RTAC to discover the Axion modules you have connected. The modules are subject to the same constraints governing physical placement of modules as the software requires. Log in as shown in *Figure 2.65*.

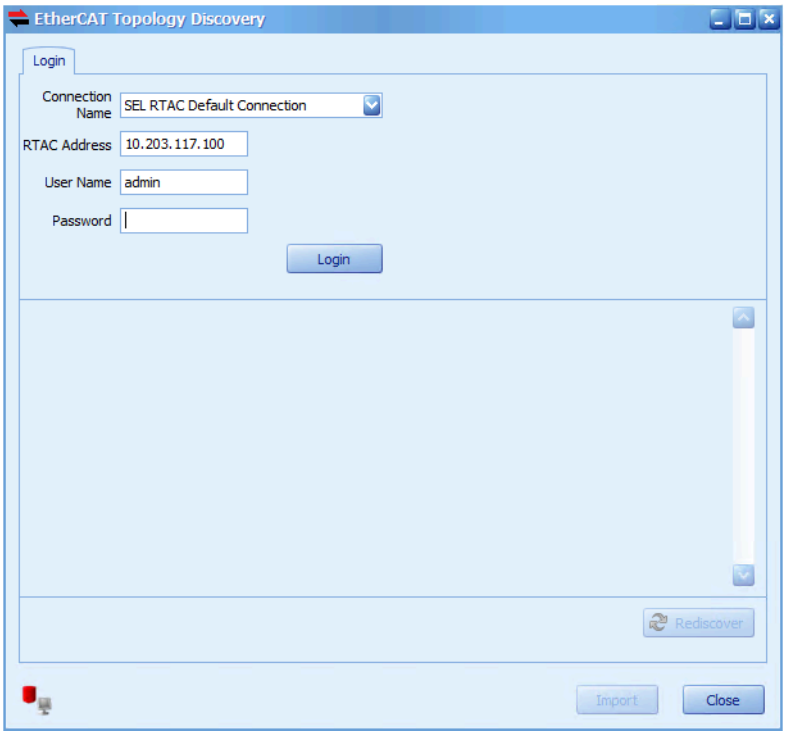


Figure 2.65 EtherCAT Topology Discovery Login

Once the EtherCAT Discovery process completes, click **Import** to accept the discovered network, as shown in *Figure 2.66*.

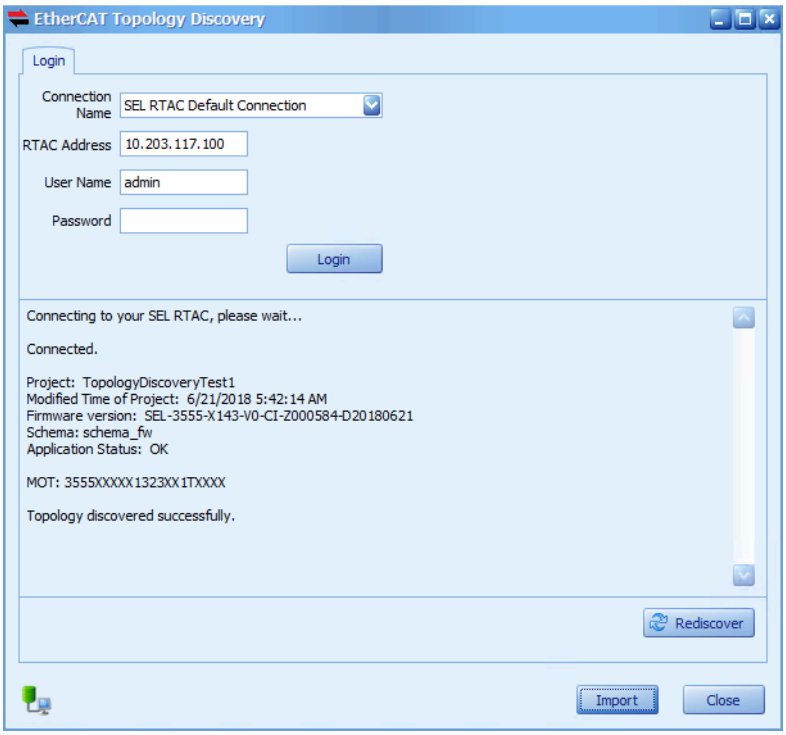


Figure 2.66 EtherCAT Topology Discovered

If an unsupported topology is discovered, the message `Invalid EtherCAT topology` will be displayed. You can correct the module or cable connections and then click **Rediscover** to run the discovery process again.

If your project contains a preconfigured or previously discovered EtherCAT network that you have already set up in this project (as shown in *Figure 2.67*), you may choose to overwrite it. This will overwrite any preconfigured EtherCAT or module settings with default values.

NOTE

Choosing to import settings from EtherCAT Discovery will overwrite any preconfigured EtherCAT network and module settings with default values. If you have existing settings that you have created, SEL recommends saving a copy of your project before overwriting the EtherCAT network.

NOTE

In RTAC firmware version R153 and later, unused power coupler ports and empty backplane slots are disabled when project settings containing an Axion network are loaded. In order to use the EtherCAT Discovery tool in this scenario, go online to the project settings and navigate to the Controller tab of the EtherCAT I/O Network device. Locate the EN input POU pin and write a value of FALSE into the pin to disable the EtherCAT network and re-enable the discovery of new nodes and modules.

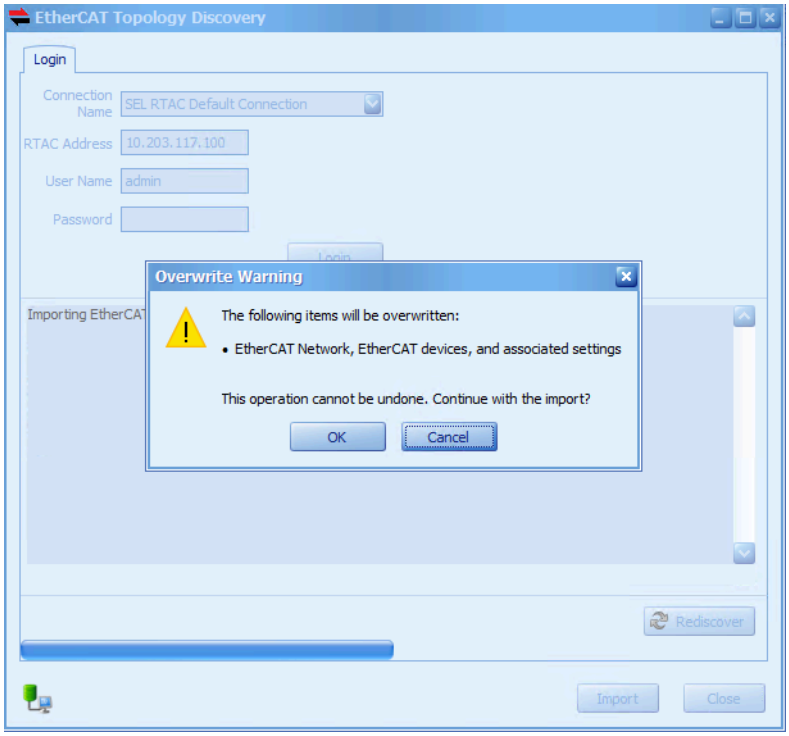


Figure 2.67 Overwrite Existing Network

Reading and Writing I/O Module Tags

Each power coupler or I/O module has a fixed set of inputs or outputs and diagnostic information available. The EtherCAT network updates these data automatically. The RTAC logic engine evaluates the data at the processing rate you set (100 ms default). Use the Tag Processor, as described in *Section 3: Tag Processor*, to apply the information in your custom IEC 61131-3 logic or map it into another protocol session.

Common Diagnostic Tags

Power couplers and I/O modules have a number of EtherCAT diagnostic tags that are common in each device. As shown in *Figure 2.68*, the diagnostic tags reside in the **Diagnostics** tab for each module. *Table 2.65* describes these tags. Diagnostic tags are always enabled and may not be renamed or aliased.

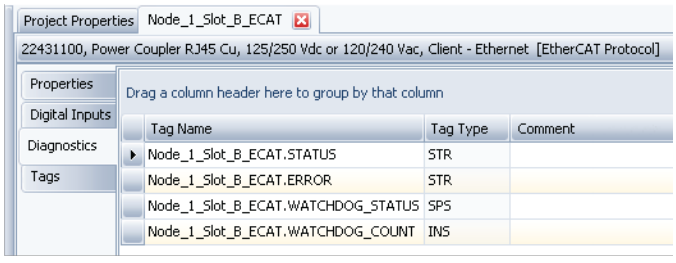


Figure 2.68 Power Coupler and I/O Module Diagnostic Tags

Table 2.65 Module Diagnostic Tag Descriptions

Parameter	Tag Type	Description	Possible Values
STATUS	STR	String representing the present operational status of the module	**Operational**—Normal operation **Non-Operational**—Module is not communicating on the EtherCAT network
ERROR	STR	String representing the network state for a module	**No Error**—Normal operation **Cable Error**—The network configuration has changed and does not match settings. This error could arise either from the movement of a server module or an Ethernet cable change.

Common Module Properties

Each power coupler and I/O module in your project will contain a set of properties that you can view in the **Properties** tab for a module, as shown in the top portion of *Figure 2.69*.

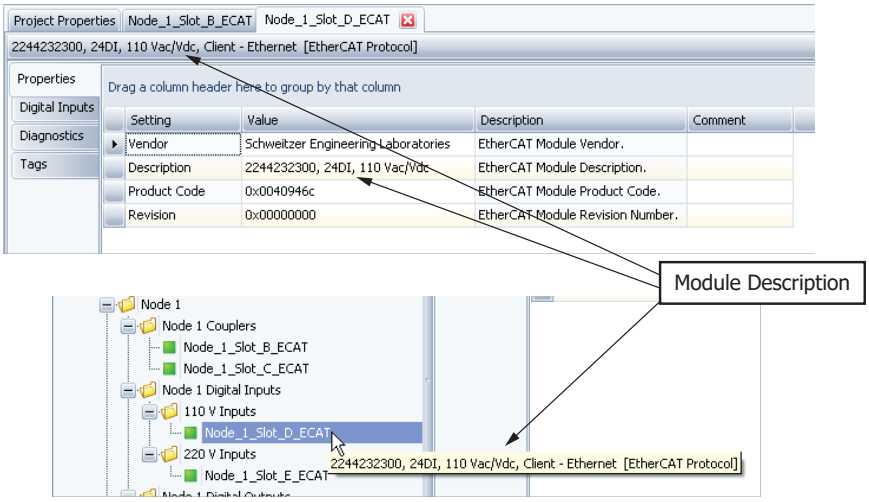


Figure 2.69 Power Coupler and I/O Module Properties

The module description includes detailed information about the function of the module. This information includes a partial model option string, module type (power coupler, digital input, digital output), and other operational information. There are three ways to see the module description. First, hover your cursor over the module name in the project view (see lower portion of *Figure 2.69*); second, hover your cursor over the title bar of an open module, and; third, hover your cursor over the description field of the **Properties** tab. If your module naming convention does not include a reference to the function of a module, use these viewing methods to quickly identify module types in the project.

SEL-2243 Power Coupler

The SEL-2243 Power Coupler provides two functions for an Axion node. First, the power coupler is a power supply with sufficient capacity to accommodate a complete node. Second, the power coupler provides internode EtherCAT network connections. When you add a power coupler to a project, the editor pane will display a tab for it, as shown in *Figure 2.68*. The previous section described module properties and diagnostics.

Power couplers have copper and fiber Ethernet ports available. The fiber ports enable greater isolation and increased physical separation of nodes. When you add a power coupler to an RTAC project, select the type of Ethernet port you are using. *Figure 2.70* illustrates this menu option.

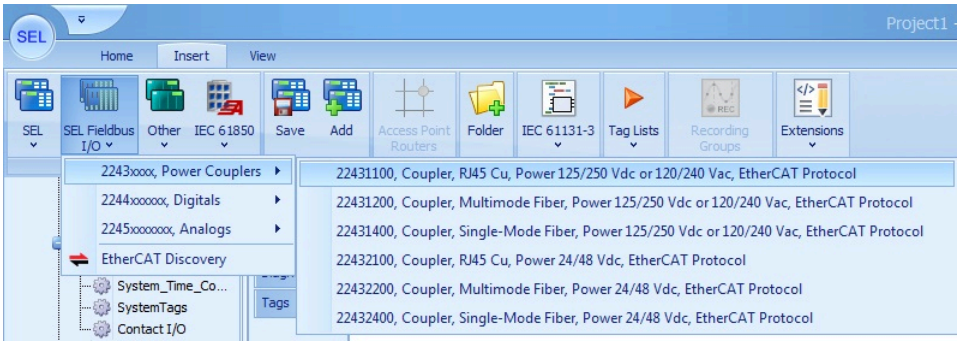


Figure 2.70 Choose Power Coupler Options

Each power coupler has one digital input that represents the state of the on-board power supply. The input will be of type Single Point Status (SPS) with a default name of <Module_Name>.HW_STATUS_001, which resides in the **Diagnostics** tab for the subject power coupler. All diagnostic and status tags for EtherCAT modules are enabled by default.

SEL-2244 24 Optoisolated Digital Input Module

The SEL-2244 Digital Input Module includes 18 common-return and six independent inputs. All of the inputs are dry contact type inputs. Use the **Insert** ribbon selection, as shown in *Figure 2.71*, to include an instance of this module in your project. Be careful to select the control voltage level you will be using for each module; the voltage is fixed for each module. You can configure an Axion node as necessary to have inputs that use a variety of control voltage types and levels.

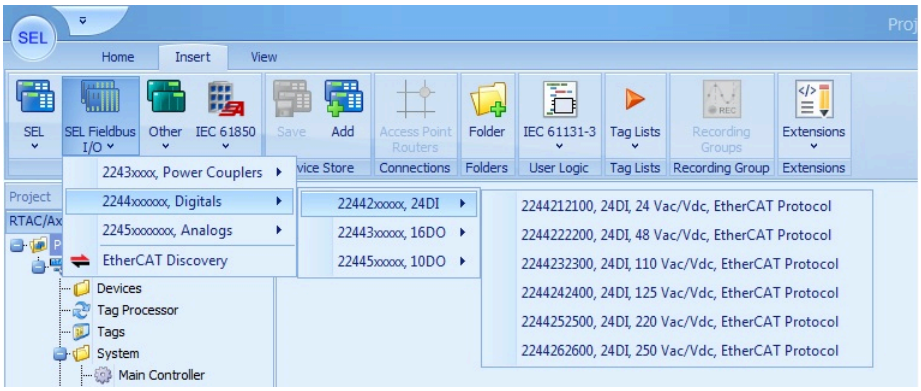
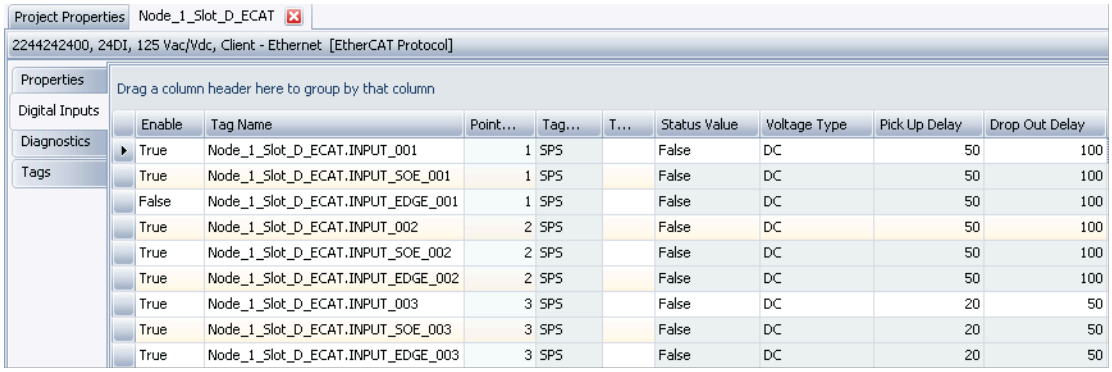


Figure 2.71 Insert an SEL-2244 Digital Input Module

Once you add a digital input module to a project, click the module name in the project view to open the connection editor. The Properties and Diagnostics tabs (see *Figure 2.72*) include the common EtherCAT module data discussed previously. The **Tags** tab lists all available and enabled tags from the module. The **Digital Inputs** tab lists the tags associated with the 24 inputs in the module. Each physical input is represented by three tags of data type SPS named

INPUT_*xxx*, INPUT_SOE_*xxx*, and INPUT_EDGE_*xxx*, where *xxx* refers to the physical input designation within a module. The following discussion describes the signal processing and function of each tag. Each input tag is enabled by default. Disable any unneeded tags to optimize processing resources.

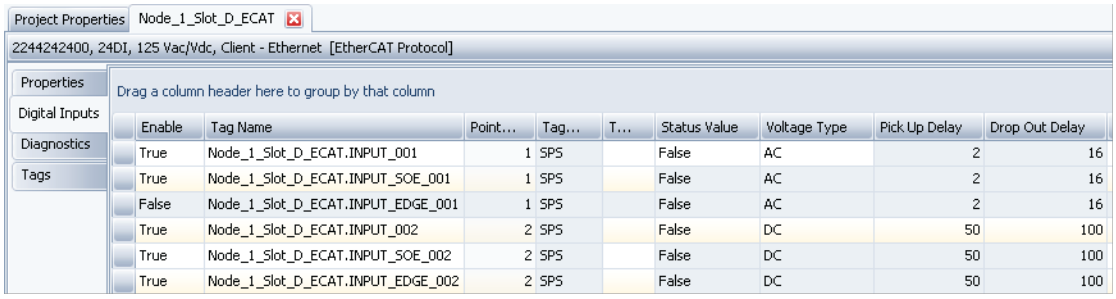


Enable	Tag Name	Point...	Tag...	T...	Status Value	Voltage Type	Pick Up Delay	Drop Out Delay
True	Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_001	1	SPS		False	DC	50	100
True	Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_SOE_001	1	SPS		False	DC	50	100
False	Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_EDGE_001	1	SPS		False	DC	50	100
True	Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_002	2	SPS		False	DC	50	100
True	Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_SOE_002	2	SPS		False	DC	50	100
True	Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_EDGE_002	2	SPS		False	DC	50	100
True	Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_003	3	SPS		False	DC	20	50
True	Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_SOE_003	3	SPS		False	DC	20	50
True	Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_EDGE_003	3	SPS		False	DC	20	50

Figure 2.72 Digital Inputs Tab for the SEL-2244 Digital Input Module

Digital Input Debounce

To comply with different control voltages, the SEL-2244 Digital Input Module offers dc debounce and ac debounce modes. You can use the voltage type setting in the **Digital Inputs** tab to select these modes on a per-input basis. If you change the setting for a given input from dc to ac and save the project, ACSELERATOR RTAC will configure all three tags associated with that physical input to the new setting. *Figure 2.73* illustrates this functionality after the voltage type setting for Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_001 changed from dc to ac. Changing the value from ac to dc and saving the project will have the reverse effect.



Enable	Tag Name	Point...	Tag...	T...	Status Value	Voltage Type	Pick Up Delay	Drop Out Delay
True	Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_001	1	SPS		False	AC	2	16
True	Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_SOE_001	1	SPS		False	AC	2	16
False	Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_EDGE_001	1	SPS		False	AC	2	16
True	Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_002	2	SPS		False	DC	50	100
True	Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_SOE_002	2	SPS		False	DC	50	100
True	Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_EDGE_002	2	SPS		False	DC	50	100

Figure 2.73 Changing Voltage Type Setting for Digital Input Module

If the control input voltage is dc, select **DC** for the voltage type. If the control input voltage is ac, select **AC** for the voltage type. In general, debounce refers to a qualifying time delay before processing the change of state of a digital input. Normally, this delay applies to the processing of the debounced input when used in IEC 61131-3 logic, and to the time-stamping of the tag for logging and SOE. We provide INPUT_*xxx* and INPUT_SOE_*xxx* as separate tags to account for two different processing intervals operating in the RTAC. First, the IEC 61131 logic engine performs logic on a user-settable interval between 4 ms and 1 second. Second, the EtherCAT network updates every 1 ms and buffers the input state and time stamp every millisecond in the INPUT_SOE_*xxx* tag, regardless of the logic engine processing interval. If you need a high-speed record for an input, then use the Tag Processor to log the INPUT_SOE_*xxx*

tag. *Section 5: Web Interface and Reports* provides detailed instructions on this feature. The INPUT_*xxx* tag does not buffer changes of state between logic processing intervals. It is a debounced value and always represents the last recorded state of an input. Use this tag in IEC 61131-3 programmable logic. The time stamp for INPUT_*xxx* will represent the last recorded change of state.

NOTE
AC debounce mode is processor intensive. Using a large number of AC debounced inputs is not recommended.

In some cases, it is also important to record the time of first assertion of an input. To this end, the SEL-2244 Digital Input Module provides the initial assertion time via the INPUT_EDGE_*xxx* tag. The module buffers this tag with a time stamp for each event. Include it in logging along with the INPUT_SOE_*xxx* tag as necessary. The INPUT_EDGE_*xxx* tags are automatically disabled and unavailable when you set the voltage type to ac mode.

DC Mode Processing (DC Control Voltage)

NOTE
In R118 and later, the AC/DC mode selection applies to an entire module rather than individual inputs. Converting from an older project with mixed settings will result in the first selection applying to the whole module.

Figure 2.74 shows the logic for the dc voltage type mode of operation, which we select through use of the voltage type setting shown in *Figure 2.73*. The Input_*xxx*, Input_SOE_*xxx*, and INPUT_EDGE_*xxx* tags share a debounce timer. Set the timer Pick Up Delay and Drop Out Delay for the INPUT_*xxx* tag and save the project; ACSELERATOR RTAC will automatically apply the same timer settings to all three tags. On assertion, INPUT_RAW_*xxx* (internal variable) starts Debounce Timer 1, producing INPUT_*xxx* and INPUT_SOE_*xxx* after the debounce time pickup delay.

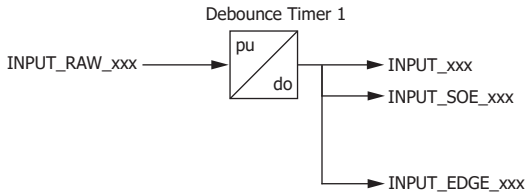


Figure 2.74 DC Mode Processing

Figure 2.75 shows a timing diagram when INPUT_RAW_*xxx* changes from the deasserted state to the asserted state. At the first assertion of INPUT_RAW_*xxx*, the following takes place in regards to the edge detection function:

- INPUT_EDGE_*xxx* asserts
- Debounce Timer 1 starts
- All edge changes are ignored

If you want to record the time of the first assertion of an input, be sure to enable logging for INPUT_EDGE_*xxx* in the Tag Processor. During the time when Debounce Timer 1 runs, the device ignores all edge changes with regards to the INPUT_EDGE_*xxx* tag. At the end of this timing period, the system

evaluates the status of INPUT_RAW_*xxx* (either logical 0 or logical 1), and sets INPUT_EDGE_*xxx* to this value. In *Figure 2.75*, INPUT_RAW_*xxx* has a status of logical 1 at the expiration of the timer, and INPUT_EDGE_*xxx* remains at logical 1.

NOTE
INPUT_EDGE and INPUT_SOE tags are disabled by default in R118 and later, to optimize processing capability.

INPUT_*xxx* and INPUT_SOE_*xxx* assert only if INPUT_RAW_*xxx* remains asserted for the complete Pick Up Delay time of Debounce Timer 1. If INPUT_RAW_*xxx* deasserts at any point while Debounce Timer 1 is running, Debounce Timer 1 resets and starts timing from the beginning of the next rising edge.

The inverse operation applies when the input changes from the asserted state to the deasserted state, as shown in *Figure 2.76*.

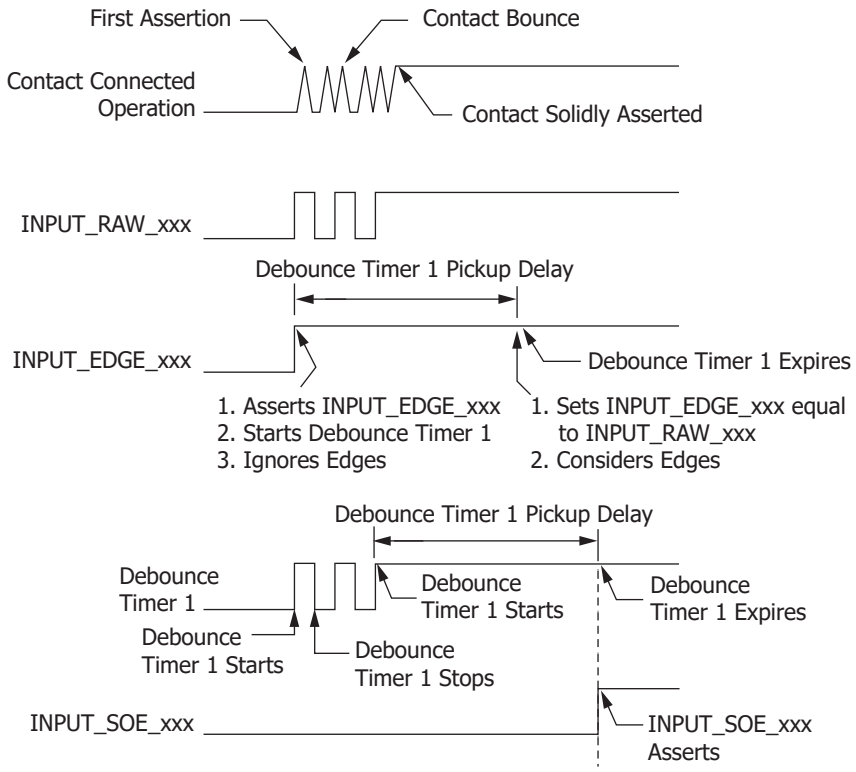


Figure 2.75 Timing Diagram When Input Changes From the Deasserted State to the Asserted State

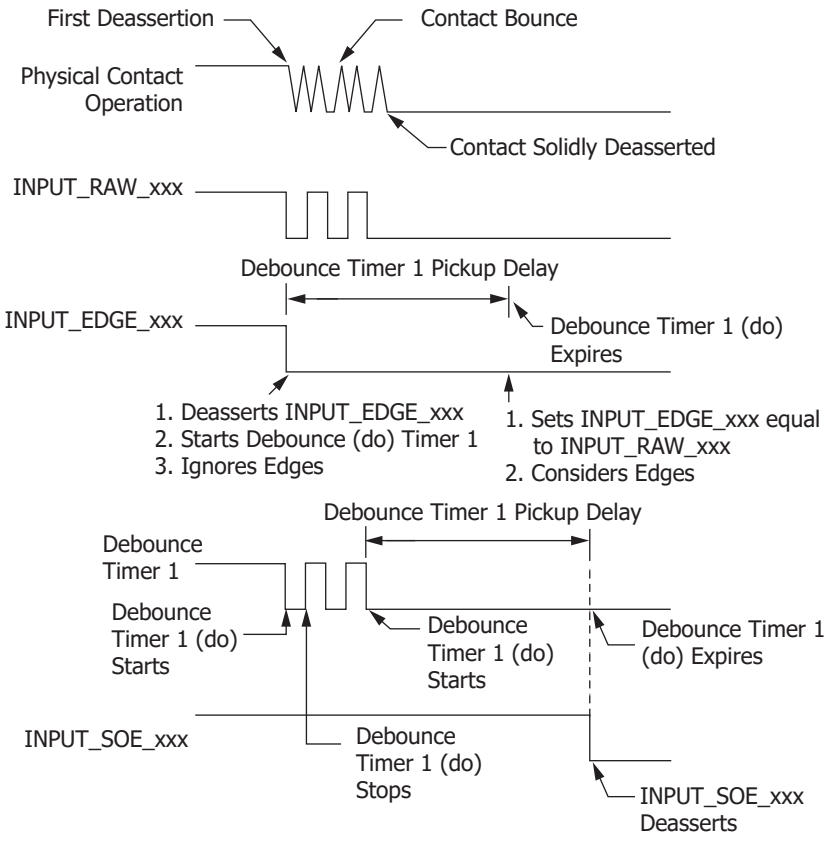


Figure 2.76 Timing Diagram When Input Changes From the Asserted State to the Deasserted State

AC Mode Processing (AC Control Voltage)

NOTE

In R118 and later, the AC/DC mode selection applies to an entire module rather than individual inputs. Converting from an older project with mixed settings will result in the first selection applying to the whole module.

Figure 2.77 shows the logic for the ac voltage type mode of operation, which you select through use of the voltage type setting shown in *Figure 2.73*. The Input_*xxx* and Input_SOE_*xxx* tags share a debounce timer. On assertion, INPUT_RAW_*xxx* (internal variable) starts the debounce timer, producing INPUT_*xxx* and INPUT_SOE_*xxx* after the debounce time delay. The ac mode differs from the dc mode in having only delayed time information available. There are also no adjustable time settings for the debounce timer in the ac mode: the Pick Up Delay is fixed at 2 ms, and the Drop Out Delay is fixed at 16 ms.

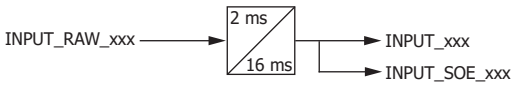


Figure 2.77 AC Mode Processing

Figure 2.78 shows a timing diagram for the ac mode of operation. On the rising edge of INPUT_RAW_*xxx*, the pickup timer starts timing (points marked 1 in *Figure 2.78*). If INPUT_RAW_*xxx* deasserts (points marked 2 in *Figure 2.78*) before expiration of the Pick Up Delay time, INPUT_*xxx* and INPUT_SOE_*xxx* will not assert, and they remain at logical 0. If, however, INPUT_RAW_xxx remains asserted for a period longer than the Pick Up Delay time, then both INPUT_*xxx* and INPUT_SOE_*xxx* assert to a logical 1.

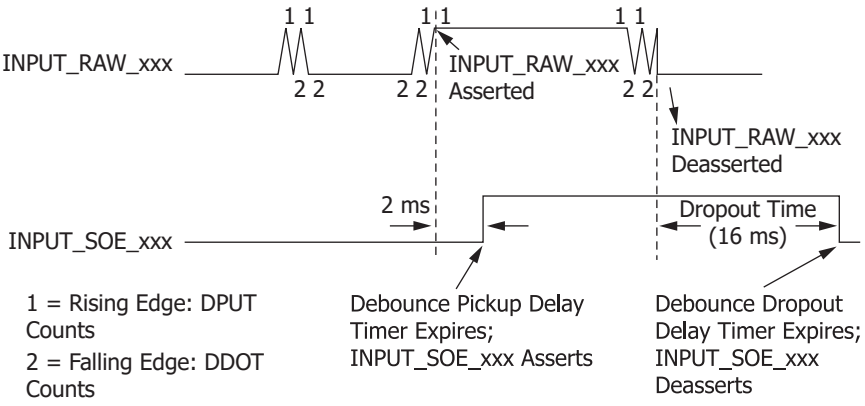


Figure 2.78 Timing Diagram for Debounce Timer Operation When Operating in AC Mode

Deassertion follows the same logic. On the falling edge of INPUT_RAW_*xxx*, the Drop Out Delay timer starts timing. If INPUT_RAW_*xxx* remains deasserted for a period longer than the Drop Out Delay setting, then INPUT_*xxx* and INPUT_SOE_*xxx* deassert to a logical 0.

Be aware that ac mode digital inputs require more processing time in the RTAC than dc mode digital inputs. As a general rule, you should not install more than two nodes full of ac digital inputs in a single Axion system. However, because of processor burden for other protocols and user logic, the best method to validate system performance is to test your project and verify that the EtherCAT message processing task does not regularly exceed 500 microseconds to run. You can check this by going online in ACSELERATOR RTAC, select **EtherCAT I/O Network** from the project tree view, and monitor the tags Client_Max_us and Client_Last_us. As discussed in *Task Cycle Time on page 138*, if you overload a task you will see poor performance in the web HMI or web server application. One way to reduce system burden is to distribute Axion I/O between multiple RTAC modules.

Creating a Counter From a Digital Input

You can use the input tags in any custom logic you want. Refer to the *Section 9: Custom Logic* for examples and *Appendix B: IEC 61131-3 Programming Reference* for IEC 61131-3 programming reference material. As a brief example, we will evaluate how to create a simple accumulator from a digital input. You could use this function to accumulate metering values or store the number of times an apparatus performs a specific sequence of operation. In this example, we used a CFC diagram, as shown in *Figure 2.79*. We use the stVal attribute of digital input INPUT_002 (refer to SPS data type in the IEC 61131-3 Programming Reference) in conjunction with a Rising Edge Trigger and an Incrementing Counter function block to create an output representing

the number of times the input has changed from the deasserted state to the asserted state. Remember that debouncing of INPUT_*xxx* values occurs as we discussed in the previous section. Add automatic or manual counter reset logic as necessary.

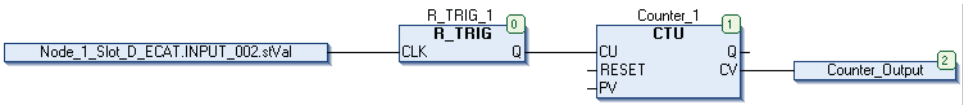


Figure 2.79 Creating a Counter Function From a Digital Input

SEL-2244 16 Digital Output and 10 Fast High-Current Digital Output Modules

The SEL-2244 Digital Output Module includes 16 independent standard contact outputs or 10 independent fast high-current contact outputs. You can order the module to have all Form A or all Form B contacts; they are not software selectable. Also, you can order a module that contains half Form A and half Form B outputs. Use the **Insert** ribbon selection, as shown in *Figure 2.80*, to include an instance of this module in your project. Be careful to select the output type you require for each module. You can configure an Axion node to have output modules with a variety of contact types.

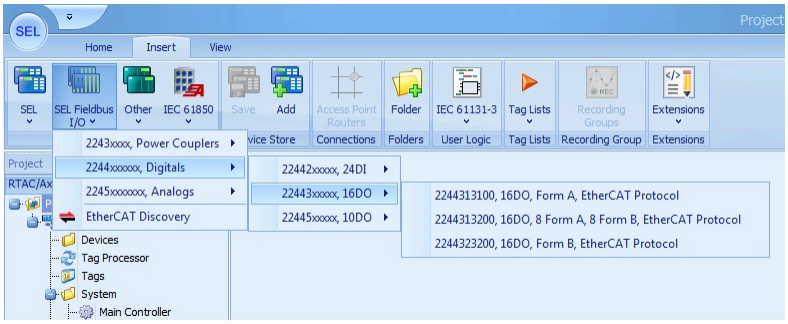


Figure 2.80 Insert an SEL-2244 Digital Output Module

Once you add a digital output module to a project, click the module name in the project view to open the connection editor. The **Properties** and **Diagnostics** tabs (see *Figure 2.72*) include the common EtherCAT module data discussed previously. The **Tags** tab lists all available and enabled tags from the module. Each of the 16 outputs in a module is controlled by an Input/Output Control (IOC) type tag. Refer to the IEC 61131-3 Programming Reference for detailed information on this tag type. Notice in *Figure 2.87* that each output will include a status, operSet, and operClear attribute. The physical output will assert when you set the operSet attribute. The physical output will deassert when you set the operClear attribute. The status attribute displays the latest commanded value for the output. Each output tag is enabled by default. Disable any unneeded tags to optimize processing resources.

Output Contact Pulse

EtherCAT Digital outputs and the optional SEL-3530 digital outputs execute pulse operations without custom logic. Enter pulse configuration data directly from custom programs or map the **TRIP**, **CLOSE**, or **PULSE** command from a DNP Binary Output by using the Tag Processor. When the operPulse.ctlVal is

toggled from FALSE to TRUE, the Output contact asserts for the length defined by operPulse.pulseConfig.OnDur and deasserts for the length of time defined by operPulse.pulseConfig.offDur. The pulse repeats the number of times defined by operPulse.pulseConfig.numPls. Assertions and deassertions occur in multiples of the RTE Cycle. On and Off durations that are not multiples of the RTE cycle time execute on the RTE cycle after the transition occurs. For example, if the RTE cycle is set to 100 ms, the onDur is set to 97 ms, and the offDur is set to 103 ms, the output contact will assert for 100 ms and then deassert for 200 ms (see *Figure 2.81*).

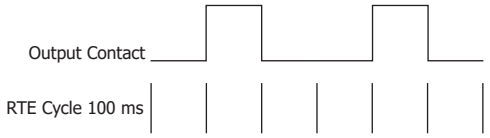


Figure 2.81 Pulse Train Duration

If an output is already asserted and a pulse command is received, the first state transition occurs at a time of onDur after the pulse command is processed (see *Figure 2.82*).

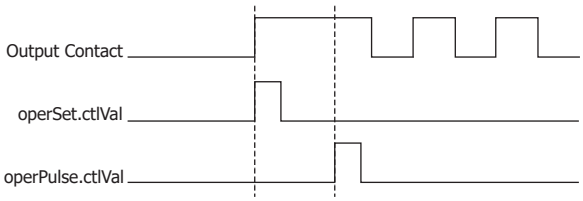


Figure 2.82 Pulsing an Asserted Output

If a pulse operation is in progress and the operClear.ctlVal is set to TRUE, the output deasserts and pulse operation ceases (see *Figure 2.83*).

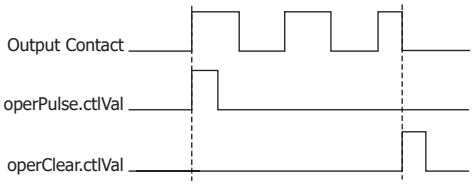


Figure 2.83 Interrupting a Pulse With a Clear Command

If a pulse operation is in progress and a new pulse command is received with a pulseConfig. onDur = 0, the output deasserts and pulse operation ceases (see *Figure 2.84*).

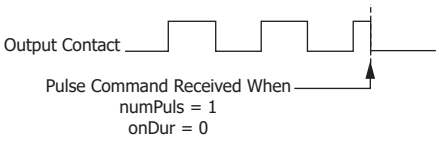


Figure 2.84 New Pulse Config onDur = 0

If a pulse operation is in progress and a new pulse command is received with a pulseConfig. numPls = 0, the asserted output remains asserted until onDur expires and pulse operation ceases. A deasserted output remains deasserted and pulse operation ceases (see *Figure 2.85*).

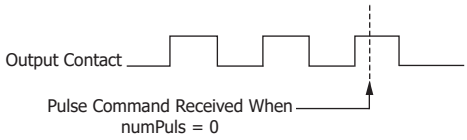


Figure 2.85 New Pulse Config numPls = 0

If a pulse command is received with a pulseConfig.offDur = 0, the output asserts for a time of onDur * numPls (see *Figure 2.86*).

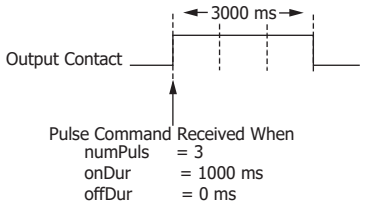


Figure 2.86 New Pulse Config offDur = 0

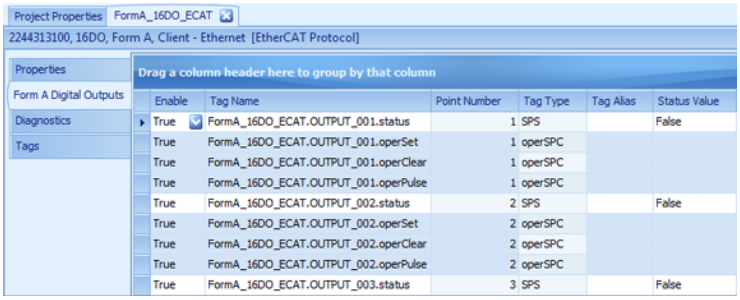


Figure 2.87 Digital Output Module Tag Attributes

Creating Paired Outputs

You can use the output tags in any custom logic you want. Refer to *Section 9: Custom Logic* for examples and *Appendix B: IEC 61131-3 Programming Reference* for IEC 61131-3 programming reference material. As an example, we will evaluate how to combine two physical outputs in an SEL-2244 Digital Output Module into a trip-close pair when used in conjunction with a DNP binary output tag. For this example, the RTAC module is connected to the SEL-2244 Digital Output Module and also operates as a DNP server (slave). This example associates one binary output DNP tag's trip and close attributes with two physical outputs (refer to *Figure 2.88* for the Tag Processor example). Configure the operTrip.pulseConfig and operClose.pulseConfig attributes for the tag SCADA_DNP.BO.00000 the same, setting the onDur := 3000ms, offDur := 1000ms, and numPls := 1. When the RTAC receives a **TRIP** command from the DNP Client, OUTPUT_001 asserts for three seconds. When the RTAC receives a **CLOSE** command from the DNP Client, OUTPUT_002 asserts for three seconds.

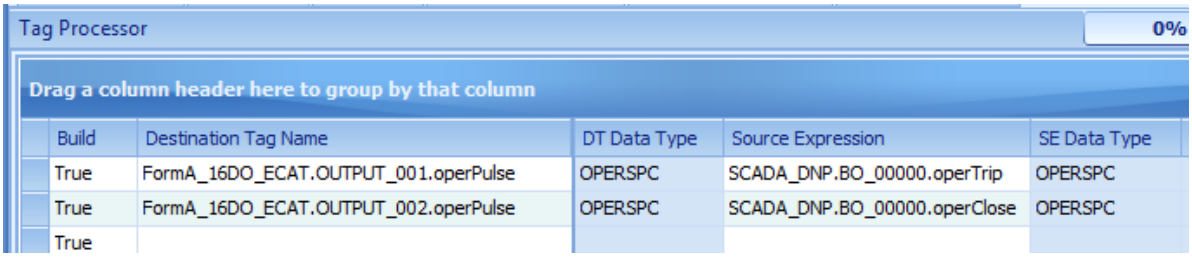


Figure 2.88 Tag Processor for Trip-Close Pair Example

SEL-2245-2 16 DC Analog Input Module

The SEL-2245-2 DC Analog Input Module includes 16 inputs for measuring low-level dc signals. The inputs are user configurable in pairs to measure signals within ±20 mA, ±2 mA, or ±10 V ranges. Use the **Insert** ribbon as shown to add an instance of this module to your project. The displayed pop-up will allow you to change the module name if necessary. When finished, click **Insert**.

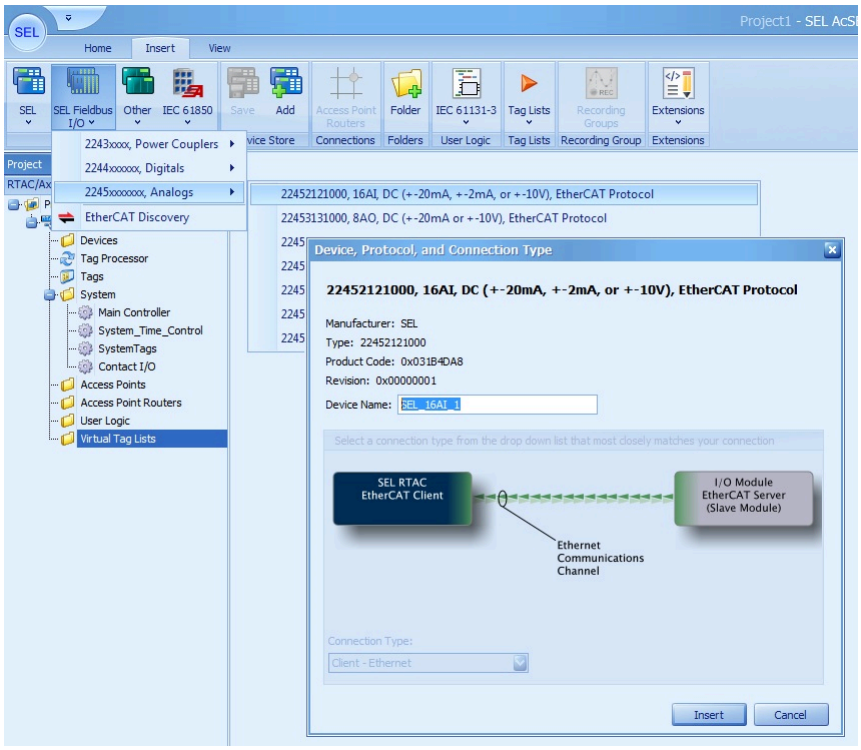


Figure 2.89 Insert an SEL-2245 DC Analog Input Module

Configure the Analog Input Module

In the project tree, select the module to open the module settings dialog window. Go to the **Settings** tab to select the input range of the analog inputs type (High Current, Low Current, and Voltage). See the specifications section for input specifications. Each input range selection is for a pair of inputs.

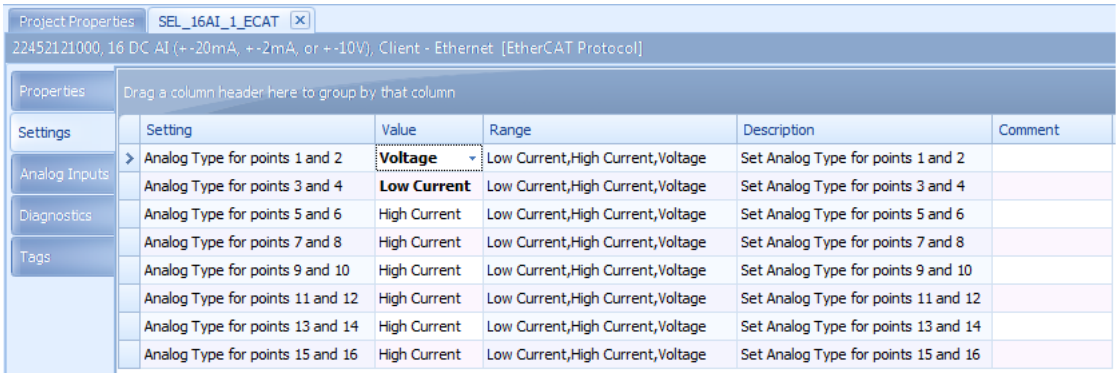


Figure 2.90 Analog Input Range Selection

The **Analog Inputs** tab allows you to configure the range of the inputs, alarm points and sampling parameters.

Enable

When True, this tag will be included when the program is compiled. When False, it will not be included. Disable all tags not in use to optimize processing resources.

Tag Name

Programming designation of a resource.

Tag Alias

Input an alternative name to use in place of the Tag Name while programming (for example, SEL_16AI_1_ECAT.INPUT_VALUE_001 could be replaced by "coolant_temp").

Engineering Units High and Engineering Units Low

The real-world quantities that the analog signal represents: temperature, pressure, etc.

Physical High and Physical Low

The high and low signal levels expected.

Example settings for a –50degC to 150degC 4–20mA transducer would be as follows:
Engineering Units High: 150
Engineering Unit Low: –50
Physical High: 20
Physical Low: 4

The software will then create a scaling factor to relate the current value to a real world temperature; for example 6 mA = –25 degrees C.

There are four set points: **Low Alarm**, **Low Warning**, **High Alarm**, **High Warning**. These fields are of the same type as the Engineering Units: temperature, psi, etc. When the analog value is exceeded the corresponding tag is set.

Example:

Setting **Low Alarm** to 10 would set the SEL_16AI_1_ECAT.INPUT_LOW_ALARM_001 tag when Temp ≤ 10 degrees C

Setting **High Alarm** to 90 would set the SEL_16AI_1_ECAT.INPUT_HIGH_ALARM_001 tag when Temp ≥ 90 degrees C

Deadband
The value is set in engineering units and is the amount that the analog input value must return below or above the high and low alarms, respectively, to clear the alarm condition.

Filter Type	
None	No filters are applied. This will yield the fastest signal response.
Filter A	Slower response than None but has higher noise immunity. (See Specifications.)
Filter B	Medium response and medium immunity. (See Specifications.)
Filter C[a]	Slowest response but has the highest immunity. (See Specifications.)

Rate of Change
The amount the analog value has to change in the time specified (Rate of Change Sample Duration) before the rate of change alarm tag is set. Rate of Change is in engineering units and Rate of Change Sample Duration is in milliseconds.

[a] Filter C is only supported in SEL-2245-2 firmware R102 or later.

Diagnostics

STATUS	String representing the present operational status of the module.
Operational	Normal Operation
Non-Operational	Module is not communicating on the EtherCAT network.
ERROR	**String representing the network state for a module.**
No Error	Normal Operation
Cable Error	The network configuration has changed and does not match settings. This error could arise either from the movement of a server module or an Ethernet cable change.

Tags

INPUT_VALUE_*xxx* is of type MV and the value is of type REAL.[a]

All other tags are of type SPS and the value is of type BOOL

INPUT_HIGH_ALARM_*xxx*

INPUT_HIGH_WARN_*xxx*

INPUT_LOW_ALARM_*xxx*

INPUT_LOW_WARN_*xxx*

INPUT_RATE_CHANGE_ALARM_*xxx*

[a] xxx refers to the physical input designation within a module.

All alarm tags will return to false on the next cycle after an alarm condition is no longer present.

Waveform Recording

NOTE
Waveform reading is only supported in SEL-2245-2 firmware R102 or later.

Waveforms will be recording in COMTRADE format with an accompanying configuration file. File names are stored as follows:

StationName_ModuleID_Protocol_YYYYMMDD_HHMMSSMSC.yyy

where:

yyy is one of two file name extensions: CFG for configuration files or DAT for data files.

Protocol is the name of the protocol used (e.g., ECAT).

StationName is defined by the RTAC hostname, which is configurable through the web interface. When the RTAC hostname is changed, the EtherCAT network must be disabled and re-enabled for the new StationName to appear in the file name of waveform records.

A maximum of 1024 COMTRADE events can be stored in the RTAC with the oldest record being deleted when a new event is triggered and 1024 is exceeded. The SEL-2245-2 can record two back-to-back events. A new record can be triggered as soon as the current one has finished recording. A trigger condition that occurs before the current recording finishes is ignored. These records are first stored locally to prevent data loss and then transferred to the RTAC for downloading via the built-in web server.

Inputs

The following analog inputs are recorded in the COMTRADE files generated by the SEL-2245-2 modules:

AI1–AI16

Downloading Events Via the Web Interface

Step 1. Connect to the RTAC through one of the Ethernet ports or the USB-B interface.

Step 2. Open a web browser.

Step 3. Enter **https://** followed by the RTAC Ethernet address.

Step 4. Log in to the RTAC web interface.

Step 5. Click on **Event Collection** under **Reports** in the navigation pane on the left.

Step 6. Sort events by selecting a time frame from **Timestamp Query** and the **Device Filter**.

Step 7. Select the desired events and click **Download**. You can also delete events by clicking **Delete**.

Table 2.66 Waveform Settings

Setting	Description
VoltageInputConfiguration	Voltage input configuration
FrequencyNominal	Nominal system frequency
OscillographyCaptureRate	Sampling rate: 1 kHz
OscillographyRecordLength	Total record length: 0.5–144 seconds

Setting	Description
OscillographyPreTriggerLength	Pre-trigger record length: 0.05 seconds minimum to a maximum of (record length – 0.05) seconds
StationName	RTAC hostname
ModuleID	Module identifier (module name in ACSELERATOR RTAC)
Module_name.Event_Trigger	Boolean input that triggers waveform recording in the module and only responds to rising edges

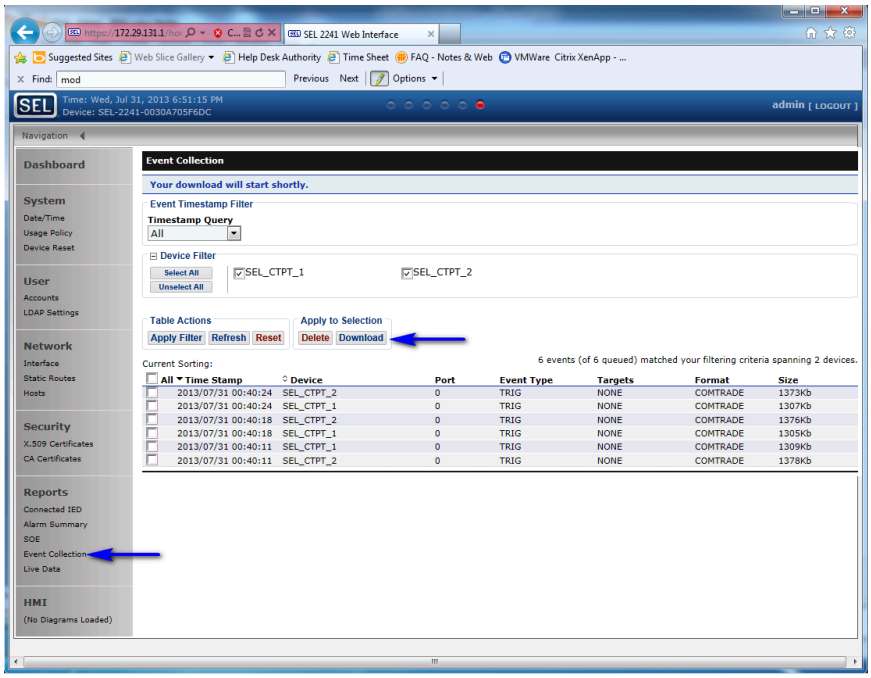


Figure 2.91 Waveform Record Retrieval

Viewing Waveforms and Event Files

Events files created by the SEL-2245-2 are in COMTRADE format. Event viewing software such as SEL-5601-2 SYNCHROWAVE® Event Software is required to open these files.

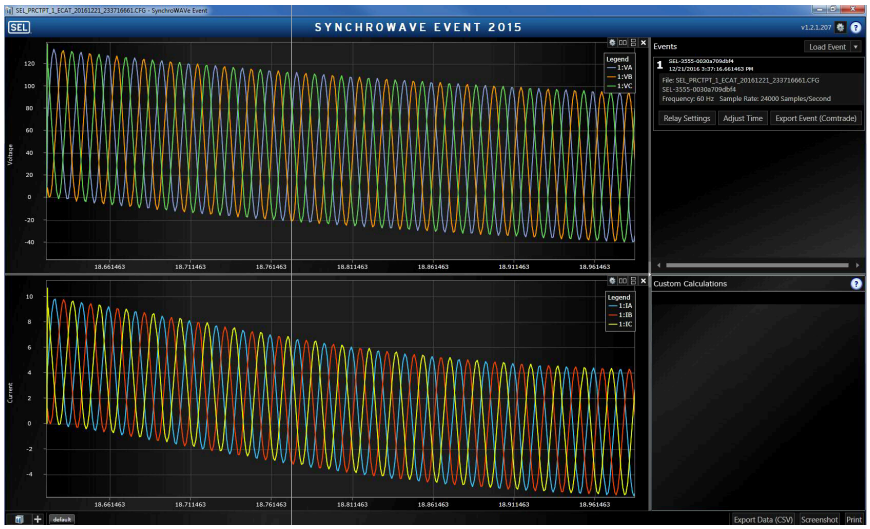


Figure 2.92 SYNCHROWAVE Event Display Waveform

Field Calibration Procedure

Step 1. Turn the Axion with the SEL-2245-2 on and allow it to warm up for a few minutes.

Step 2. Set the analog inputs for each analog channel to the desired range (e.g., 4–20 mA), using the value on the **Settings** tab and **Physical High**, and **Physical Low** on the **Analog Input** tab. Set **Engineering Units High** equal to **Physical High** and **Engineering Units Low** equal to **Physical Low**.

Step 3. Using a calibrated source, drive the signal line from the transducer end to the low value (for example, 4 mA).

Record ten measurements from the analog input value, then calculate the average of the ten measurements by adding the ten values algebraically, and dividing the sum by ten. This is the actual low value (for example, 3.9 mA).

Step 4. Enter this value in **Physical Low**.

Step 5. Drive the line to the high value (for example, 20 mA).

Step 6. Repeat *Step 3*.

Step 7. This is the actual high value (for example, 20.012 mA). Enter this value in **Physical High**.

Step 8. Set **Engineering Units High** and **Engineering Units Low** to desired values (for example, –50F to +150F).

SEL-2245-22 Four Analog Input Extended Range Module

The SEL-2245-22 Analog Input Extended Range Module includes four inputs for measuring high-level dc or ac signals. Refer to *Specifications in the SEL-2240 Axion Instruction Manual* for details on the input range for DC or AC Mode. Use the **Insert** ribbon as shown to add an instance of this module to your project. The displayed popup will allow you to change the module name if necessary. When finished, click **Insert**.

NOTE
AC metering mode was added to the SEL-2245-22 module firmware in R101 and to the RTAC in R141.

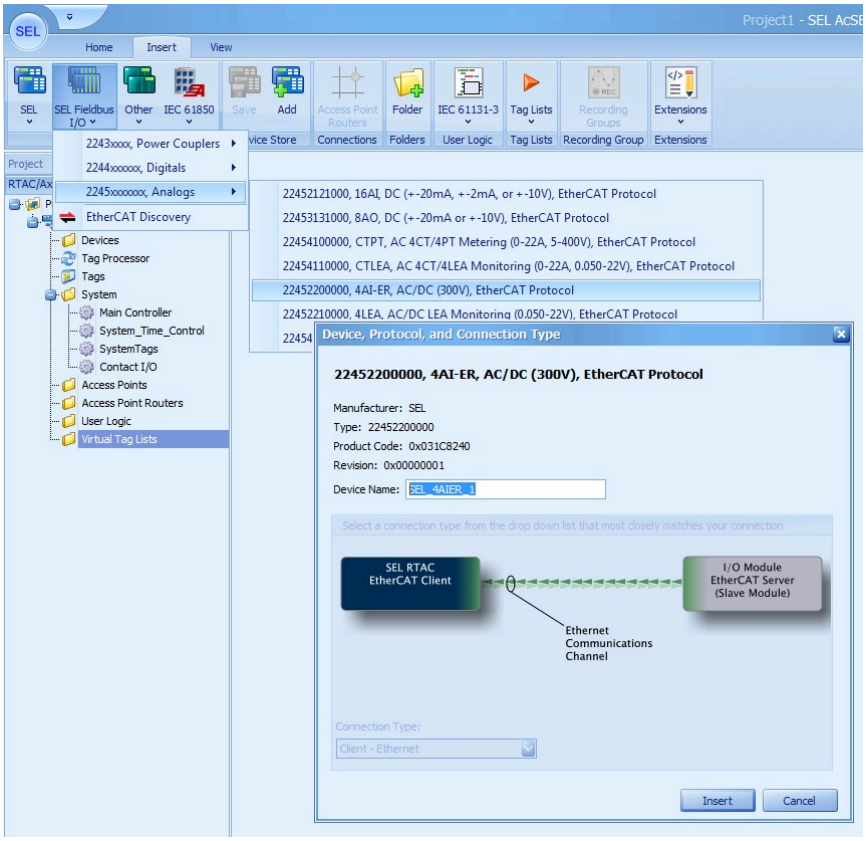
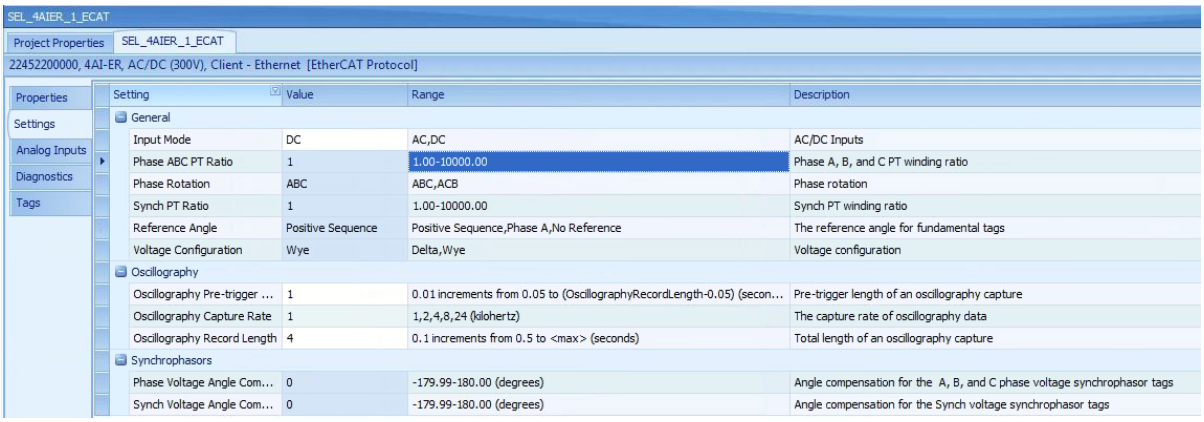


Figure 2.93 Insert an SEL-2245-22 DC Analog Input Extended Range Module

Configuring the Analog Input Module (DC Mode)

In the **Settings** tab, select DC for the Input Mode. This will enable the dc analog measurements and the associated settings.

The **Settings** tab also includes voltage parameter settings for AC Mode as well as Oscillography and Synchrophasor settings.



Setting	Value	Range	Description
General			
Input Mode	DC	AC,DC	AC/DC Inputs
Phase ABC PT Ratio	1	1.00-10000.00	Phase A, B, and C PT winding ratio
Phase Rotation	ABC	ABC,ACB	Phase rotation
Synch PT Ratio	1	1.00-10000.00	Synch PT winding ratio
Reference Angle	Positive Sequence	Positive Sequence,Phase A,No Reference	The reference angle for fundamental tags
Voltage Configuration	Wye	Delta,Wye	Voltage configuration
Oscillography			
Oscillography Pre-trigger ...	1	0.01 increments from 0.05 to (OscillographyRecordLength-0.05) (secon...	Pre-trigger length of an oscillography capture
Oscillography Capture Rate	1	1,2,4,8,24 (kilohertz)	The capture rate of oscillography data
Oscillography Record Length	4	0.1 increments from 0.5 to <max> (seconds)	Total length of an oscillography capture
Synchrophasors			
Phase Voltage Angle Com...	0	-179.99-180.00 (degrees)	Angle compensation for the A, B, and C phase voltage synchrophasor tags
Synch Voltage Angle Com...	0	-179.99-180.00 (degrees)	Angle compensation for the Synch voltage synchrophasor tags

Figure 2.94 SEL-2245-22 Settings Tab (DC Mode)

The **Analog Inputs** tab allows you to configure the range of the inputs, alarm points and sampling parameters. The following table shows the settings of the **Analog Inputs** tab in DC Mode.

Enable
When True, this tag will be included when the program is compiled. When False, it will not be included. Disable all tags not in use to optimize processing resources.
Tag Name
Programming designation of a resource.
Tag Alias
Input an alternative name to use in place of the Tag Name while programming (for example, SEL_4AIER_1_ECAT.INPUT_VALUE_001 could be replaced by "coolant_temp").
Engineering Units High and Engineering Units Low
The real-world quantities that the analog signal represents: temperature, pressure, etc.
Physical High and Physical Low
The high and low signal levels expected. Example settings: Engineering Units: 300 Engineering Units Low: 0 Physical High: 300 Physical Low: 0 The software will then create a scaling factor to relate the current value to a real-world value.

There are four set points: **Low Alarm**, **Low Warning**, **High Alarm**, **High Warning**. These fields are of the same type as the Engineering Units: voltage, temperature, psi, etc. When the analog value is exceeded the corresponding tag is set.

Example:

Setting **Low Alarm** to 100 would set the SEL_4AIER_1_ECAT.INPUT_LOW_ALARM_001 tag when Volts ≥ 100 Vdc

Setting **High Alarm** to 130 would set the SEL_4AIER_1_ECAT.INPUT_HIGH_ALARM_001 tag when Volts ≥ 130 Vdc

Deadband	
The value is set in engineering units and is the amount that the analog input value must return below or above the high and low alarms, respectively, to clear the alarm condition.	
Filter Type	
None	No filters are applied. This will yield the fastest signal response.
Filter A	Slower response than None but has higher noise immunity. (See Specifications.)
Filter B	Medium response and medium immunity. (See Specifications.)
Filter C	Slowest response but has the highest immunity. (See Specifications.)
Rate of Change	
The amount the analog value has to change in the time specified (Rate of Change Sample Duration) before the rate of change alarm tag is set. Rate of Change is in engineering units and Rate of Change Sample Duration is in milliseconds.	

Diagnostics

STATUS	String representing the present operational status of the module.
Operational	Normal Operation
Non-Operational	Module is not communicating on the EtherCAT network.
ERROR	**String representing the network state for a module.**
No Error	Normal Operation
Cable Error	The network configuration has changed and does not match settings. This error could arise either from the movement of a server module or an Ethernet cable change.

Tags

INPUT_VALUE_*xxx* is of type MV and the value is of type REAL.[a]
All other tags are of type SPS and the value is of type BOOL
INPUT_HIGH_ALARM_*xxx*
INPUT_HIGH_WARN_*xxx*
INPUT_LOW_ALARM_*xxx*
INPUT_LOW_WARN_*xxx*
INPUT_RATE_CHANGE_ALARM_*xxx*

[a] xxx refers to the physical input designation with a module.

All alarm tags will return to false on the next cycle after an alarm condition is no longer present.

Configuring the Analog Input Module (AC Mode)

In the **Settings** tab, select AC for the Input Mode. This will enable the ac metering inputs and its associated settings.

The **Settings** tab also includes Voltage parameter settings for DC Mode as well as Oscillography and Synchrophasor settings.



Figure 2.95 SEL-2245-22 Settings Tab (AC Mode)

The **Analog Inputs** tab allows you to configure the range of the inputs, alarm points and sampling parameters. *Table 2.67* shows the settings of the **Analog Inputs** tab in AC Mode.

NOTE

RMS voltage quantities have units of kilovolts and Fundamental voltage quantities are in units of volts.

Table 2.67 Analog Inputs Settings

Setting	Configuration Options
Phase Rotation	ABC or ACB
Voltage Configuration	Configure inputs for three-wire Delta or four-wire Wye
Phase ABC PT ratio	1.00–10000.00
Synch PT Ratio	1.00–10000.00
Reference Angle	Select reference for Fundamental Vector quantities
Oscillography Capture Rate	Capture rate of oscillography data
Oscillography Record Length	Length of oscillography capture. Capture rate affects maximum record length.
Oscillography Pre-Trigger Length	Length of time before trigger to start capture
Station Name	1–255 characters
Voltage Phasor Data Set	All, Phase, Positive Sequence, None
PMU Id	1–65534
Global PMU Id	$0–2^{128 - 1}$

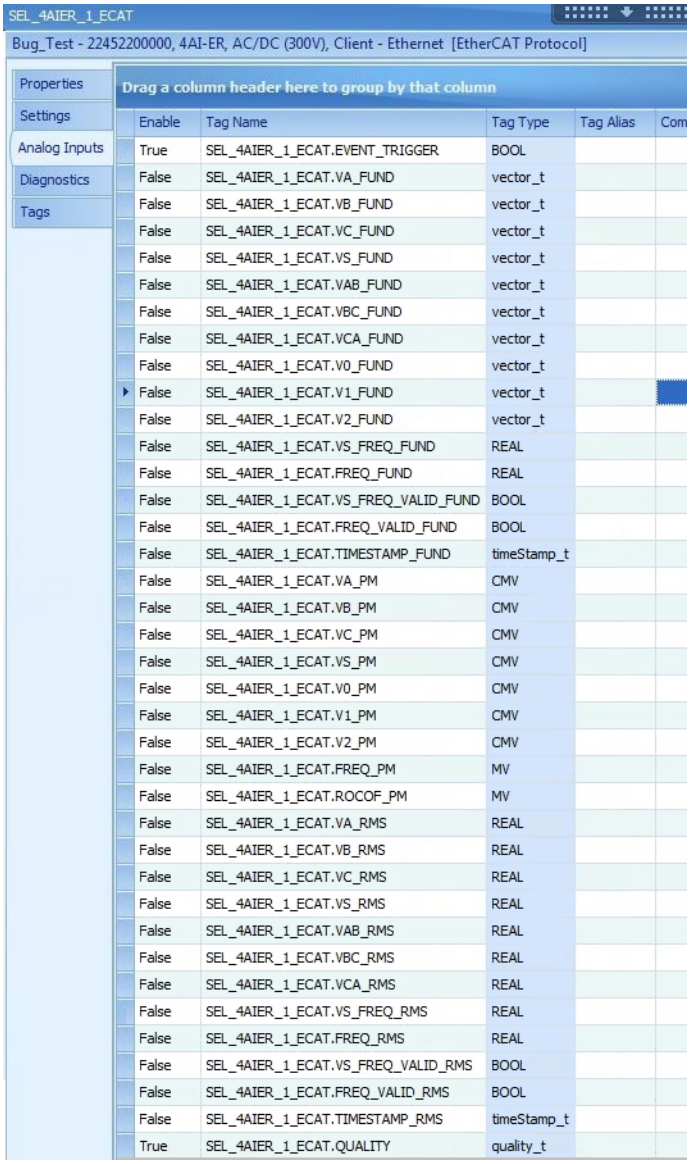


Figure 2.96 AC Mode Tag Settings

Analog Input	Description
Enable	When True, this tag will be included when the program is compiled. When False it will not be included. Disable all tags not in use to optimize processing resources. If there are too many analog data on the EtherCAT backplane, you will receive a message that the bandwidth has been exceeded (shown in *Figure 2.112*).
Tag Name	Programming designation of a resource.
Tag Alias	Input an alternative name to use in place of the Tag Name while programming (for example, SEL_CTPT_1_ECAT.IA_FUND could be replaced by IA_Bus1).

Waveform Recording

Waveforms will be recording in COMTRADE format with an accompanying configuration file. File names are stored as follows:

StationName_ModuleID_Protocol_YYYYMMDD_HHMMSSMSC.yyy

where:

yyy is one of two file name extensions: CFG for configuration files or DAT for data files.

Protocol is the name of the protocol used (e.g., ECAT).

StationName is defined by the RTAC hostname, which is configurable through the web interface. When the RTAC hostname is changed, the EtherCAT network must be disabled and re-enabled for the new StationName to appear in the file name of waveform records.

A maximum of 1024 COMTRADE events can be stored in the RTAC with the oldest record being deleted when a new event is triggered and 1024 is exceeded. The SEL-2245-22 can record two back-to-back events. A new record can be triggered as soon as the current one has finished recording. A trigger condition that occurs before the current recording finishes is ignored. These records are first stored locally to prevent data loss and then transferred to the RTAC for downloading via the built-in web server.

Inputs

The following analog inputs are recorded in the COMTRADE files generated by the SEL-2245-22 modules in DC Mode:

AI1–AI4

The following analog inputs are recorded in the COMTRADE files generated by the SEL-2245-22 modules in AC Mode:

VA, VB, VC, VS (Wye)

VAB, VBC, VCA (Delta)

Downloading Events Via the Web Interface

Step 1. Connect to the RTAC through one of the Ethernet ports or the USB-B interface.

Step 2. Open a web browser.

Step 3. Enter **https://** followed by the RTAC Ethernet address.

Step 4. Log in to the RTAC web interface.

Step 5. Click on **Event Collection** under **Reports** in the navigation pane on the left.

Step 6. Sort events by selecting a time frame from **Timestamp Query** and the **Device Filter**.

Step 7. Select the desired events and click **Download**. You can also delete events by clicking **Delete**.

Table 2.68 Waveform Settings

Setting	Description
VoltageInputConfiguration	Voltage input configuration
FrequencyNominal	Nominal system frequency
OscillographyCaptureRate	Sampling rate: 1, 2, 4, 8, 24 kHz; software-selectable
OscillographyRecordLength	Total record length: 6 seconds at 24 kHz 18 seconds at 8 kHz 36 seconds at 4 kHz 72 seconds at 2 kHz 144 seconds at 1 kHz
OscillographyPreTriggerLength	Pre-trigger record length: 0.05 seconds minimum to a maximum of (record length – 0.05) seconds
PTRatio	Phase A, B, C PT winding ratio
PTRatioS	Synch PT winding ratio
StationName	RTAC hostname
ModuleID	Module identifier (module name in ACSELERATOR RTAC)
module_name.Event_Trigger	Boolean input that triggers waveform recording in the module and only responds to rising edges

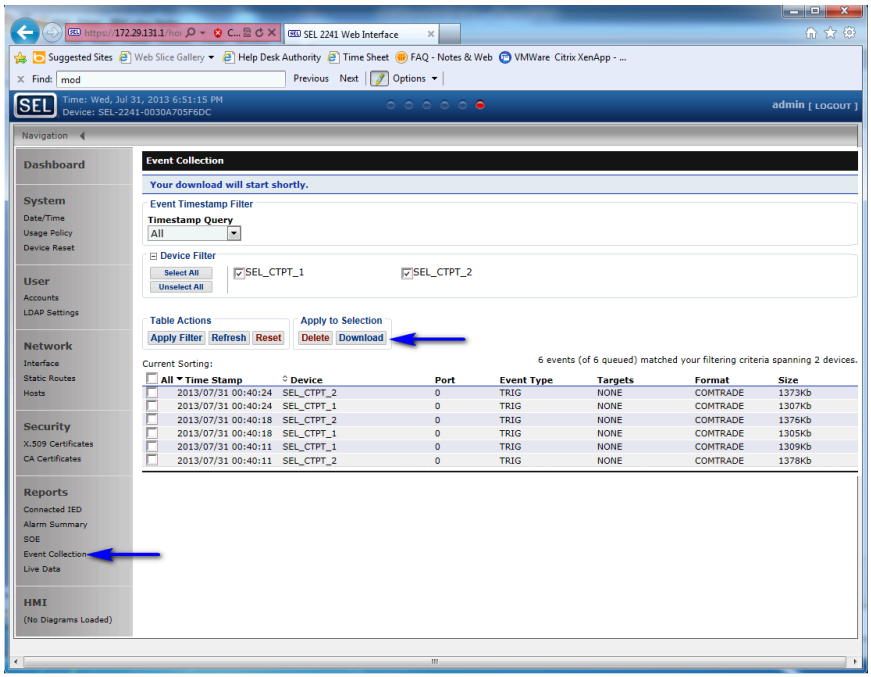


Figure 2.97 Waveform Record Retrieval

Viewing Waveforms and Event Files

Events files created by the SEL-2245-22 are in COMTRADE format. Event viewing software such as SYNCHROWAVE Event is required to open these files.

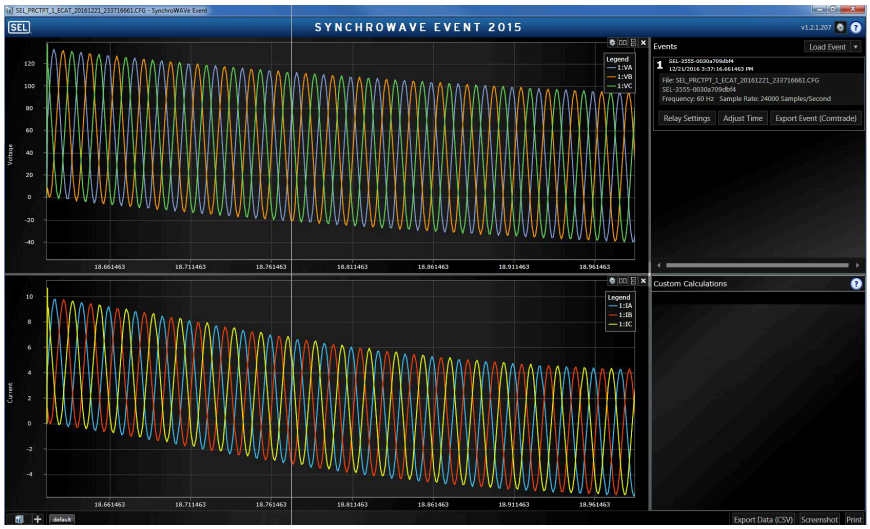


Figure 2.98 SYNCHROWAVE Event Display Waveform

Field Calibration Procedure

Step 1. Turn the Axion with the SEL-2245-22 on and allow it to warm up for a few minutes.

Step 2. Set the analog inputs for each analog channel to the desired range (e.g., 0–300 V), using the value on the **Physical High**, and **Physical Low** on the **Analog Input** tab. Set **Engineering Units High** equal to **Physical High** and **Engineering Units Low** equal to **Physical Low**.

Step 3. Using a calibrated source, drive the signal line from the transducer end to the low value (for example, 0 V).

Step 4. Record ten measurements from the analog input value, then calculate the average of the ten measurements by adding the ten values algebraically, and dividing the sum by ten. This is the actual low value (for example, 0.01 V).

Step 5. Enter this value in **Physical Low**.

Step 6. Drive the line to the high value (for example, 300 V).

Step 7. Repeat *Step 4*.

Step 8. This is the actual high value (for example, 300.1 V). Enter this value in **Physical High**.

Step 9. Set **Engineering Units High** and **Engineering Units Low** to desired values (for example, 0 V to 300 V).

SEL-2245-221 Low-Voltage (LEA) Monitoring Module

The SEL-2245-221 Low-Voltage (LEA) Monitoring Module (4 LEA) includes four low-voltage inputs with isolated returns for measuring ac signals. Refer to *Specifications in the SEL-2240 Axion Instruction Manual* for details on the input range. Use the **Insert** ribbon as shown in *Figure 2.103* to add an instance of this module to your project. The displayed pop-up will allow you to change the module name if necessary. When finished, click **Insert**.

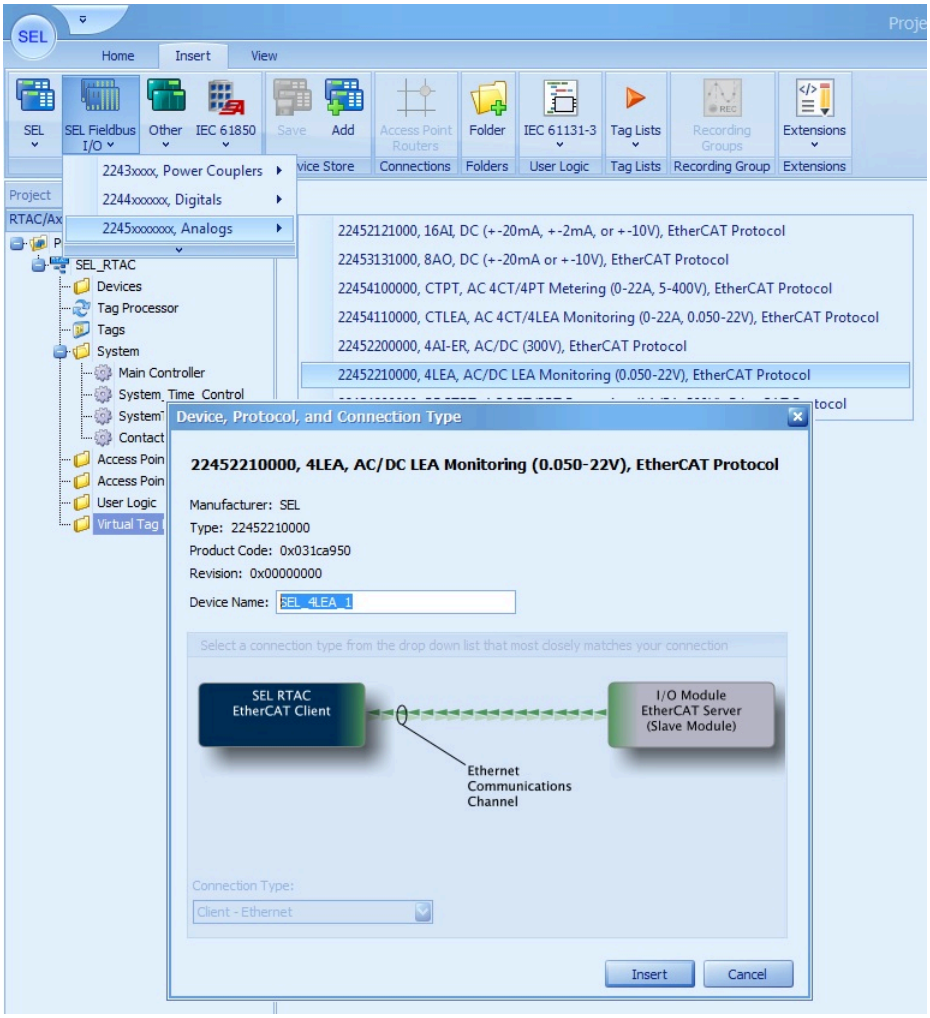


Figure 2.99 Insert an SEL-2245-221 4 LEA Module

Configuring the LEA Monitoring Module

In the project tree, select the module to open the module settings window. Click the **Settings** tab to configure the module.

NOTE

Only individual tags enabled per the LEA Monitoring Module are included in the EtherCAT message frame to reduce bandwidth. This allows for the use of more modules if fewer tags are needed. The EtherCAT connection tab shows the amount of bandwidth used by your current configuration.



Setting	Value	Range	Description
General			
Input Mode	AC	AC,DC	AC/DC Inputs
Phase Rotation	ABC	ABC,ACB	Phase rotation
Phase ABC PT Ratio	35	1.00-10000.00	Phase A, B, and C PT winding ratio
Synch PT Ratio	35	1.00-10000.00	Synch PT winding ratio
Voltage Configuration	Wye	Delta,Wye	Voltage configuration
Reference Angle	Positive Sequence	Positive Sequen...	The reference angle for fundamental tags
LEA			
VA Voltage Magnitude Com...	1	0.500-50.000	Magnitude Compensation for the VA Voltage Channel
VB Voltage Magnitude Com...	1	0.500-50.000	Magnitude Compensation for the VB Voltage Channel
VC Voltage Magnitude Com...	1	0.500-50.000	Magnitude Compensation for the VC Voltage Channel
VS Voltage Magnitude Com...	1	0.500-50.000	Magnitude Compensation for the VS Voltage Channel
VA Voltage Angle Compens...	0	-10.00-10.00 (d...	Angle Compensation for the VA Voltage channel
VB Voltage Angle Compens...	0	-10.00-10.00 (d...	Angle Compensation for the VB Voltage channel
VC Voltage Angle Compens...	0	-10.00-10.00 (d...	Angle Compensation for the VC Voltage channel
VS Voltage Angle Compens...	0	-10.00-10.00 (d...	Angle Compensation for the VS Voltage channel
Oscillography			
Oscillography Capture Rate	1	1,2,4,8,24 (kilo...	The capture rate of oscillography data
Oscillography Record Length	4	0.1 increments ...	Total length of an oscillography capture
Oscillography Pre-trigger L...	1	0.01 increments...	Pre-trigger length of an oscillography capture
Oscillography Channel Units	Volts	Volts,Amps	Oscillography Channel Units for COMTRADE Configuration File
PMU			
Station Name	SEL_4LEA_1_ECAT	1-255 (characte...	The PMU station name
PMU Id	1	1-65534	Identifier for this PMU
Voltage Phasor Data Set	Phase	All,Phase,Positi...	Voltage Phasor channels for PMU data set
Synchrophasors			
Phase Voltage Angle Comp...	0	-179.99-180.00...	Angle compensation for the A, B, and C phase voltage synchrophasor tags
Synch Voltage Angle Comp...	0	-179.99-180.00...	Angle compensation for the Synch voltage synchrophasor tags

Figure 2.100 LEA Module Settings

Setting	Configuration Options
Phase Rotation	ABC or ACB
Voltage Configuration	Configure inputs for three-wire Delta or four-wireWye
Phase ABC PT Ratio	1.00–10000.00
Synch PT Ratio	1.00–10000.00
Enable RMS Tags	Shows rms quantities in the **Analog Inputs** tab
Enable Fundamental Tags	Shows Fundamental quantities in the **Analog Inputs** tab
Reference Angle	Select reference for Fundamental Vector quantities
Oscillography Capture Rate	Capture rate of oscillography data
Oscillography Record Length	Length of oscillography capture. Capture rate affects maximum record length (see *Specifications* in the *SEL-2240 Instruction Manual*).
Oscillography Pre-Trigger Length	Length of time before trigger to start capture
VA Voltage Magnitude Compensation	0.500 to 1.500
VB Voltage Magnitude Compensation	0.500 to 1.500

Setting	Configuration Options
VC Voltage Magnitude Compensation	0.500 to 1.500
VS Voltage Magnitude Compensation	0.500 to 1.500
VA Voltage Angle Compensation	–10.00 to 10.00
VB Voltage Angle Compensation	–10.00 to 10.00
VC Voltage Angle Compensation	–10.00 to 10.00
VS Voltage Angle Compensation	–10.00 to 10.00
Phase Voltage Angle Compensation	–179.99 to 180.00
Synch Voltage Angle Compensation	–179.99 to 180.00

NOTE

RMS voltage quantities have units of kilovolts and fundamental voltage quantities are in units of volts.



Figure 2.101 LEA Tag Enable Settings

Analog Input	Description
Enable	When True, this tag will be included when the program is compiled. When False, it will not be included. Disable all tags not in use to optimize processing resources. If there are too many analog data on the EtherCAT backplane, you will receive a message that the bandwidth has been exceeded (shown in *Figure 2.102*).
Tag Name	Programming designation of a resource.
Tag Alias	Input an alternative name to use in place of the Tag Name while programming (for example, SEL_CTLEA_1_ECAT.IA_FUND could be replaced by IA_Bus1).

NOTE
If you receive the message "EtherCAT Bandwidth Exceeded," you will need to disable a number of RMS or Fundamental tags on one or more LEA modules to reduce the bandwidth in use.

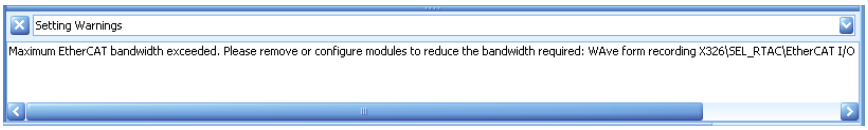


Figure 2.102 EtherCAT Bandwidth Exceeded

LEA Module Simple Tags

The LEA measurements are in a simplified format referred to as "Simple Tags." Complex measured values (CMV) display as the vector_t data subtype containing the angle and magnitude quantities. Measured values (MV) display as the REAL numeric type.

TimeStamp_t and quality_t tags are still available at the module level and automatically insert when mapping a Simple Tag to another tag type in the Tag Processor. Switching to the code view in the Tag Processor allows you to modify the default quality and time source if desired.

Waveform Recording

Waveforms are recorded in COMTRADE format with an accompanying configuration file. File names are stored in the following format:

StationName_ModuleID_Protocol_YYYYMMDD_HHMMSSMSC.yyy

where:

yyy is one of two file name extensions: CFG for configuration files or DAT for data files.

Protocol is the name of the protocol used (e.g., ECAT).

StationName is defined by the RTAC hostname, which is configurable through the web interface. When the RTAC hostname is changed, the EtherCAT network must be disabled and re-enabled for the new StationName to appear in the file name of waveform records.

A maximum of 1024 COMTRADE events can be stored in the RTAC, with the oldest record being deleted when a new event is triggered and 1024 events are exceeded. The SEL-2245-221 can record two back-to-back events. A new record can be triggered as soon as the present one has finished recording. A trigger condition that occurs before the current recording finishes is ignored. These records are first stored locally to prevent data loss and then transferred to the RTAC for downloading via the built-in web server.

Inputs

The following voltage and current inputs are recorded in the COMTRADE files generated by the SEL-2245-221 modules:

- IA, IB, IC, IN
- VA, VB, VC, VS (Wye)
- VAB, VBC, VCA (Delta)

NOTE
Waveform settings are configured in the individual LEA module settings tabs.

NOTE
Oscillography Pre-Trigger Length is relative to when the module receives the trigger through EtherCAT. Two or more processing intervals of the configured RTAC task cycle rate should be added to the desired pre-trigger length to ensure all desired data are captured.

Table 2.69 Waveform Settings

Setting	Description
VoltageInputConfiguration	Voltage input configuration
FrequencyNominal	Nominal system frequency
OscillographyCaptureRate	Sampling rate: 1, 2, 4, 8, 24 kHz; software-selectable
OscillographyRecordLength	Total record length: 6 seconds at 24 kHz 18 seconds at 8 kHz 36 seconds at 4 kHz 72 seconds at 2 kHz 144 seconds at 1 kHz
OscillographyPreTriggerLength	Pre-trigger record length: 0.05 seconds minimum to a maximum of (record length – 0.05) seconds
PTRatio	Phase A, B, C PT winding ratio
PTRatioS	Synch PT winding ratio
StationName	RTAC hostname
ModuleID	Module identifier (module name in ACSELERATOR RTAC)
module_name.Event_Trigger	Boolean input that triggers waveform recording in the module and only responds to rising edges

Downloading Events Via the Web Interface

NOTE
To reduce bandwidth, only individually enabled LEA module tags are included in the EtherCAT message frame. This allows the use of more LEA modules if fewer tags are needed. The EtherCAT connection tab shows the amount of bandwidth used by your current configuration.

Step 1. Connect to the RTAC through one of the Ethernet ports or the USB-B interface.

Step 2. Open a web browser.

Step 3. Enter **HTTPS://** followed by the RTAC Ethernet address.

Step 4. Log in to the RTAC web interface.

Step 5. Click **Event Collection** under **Reports** in the navigation pane on the left.

Step 6. Sort events by selecting a time frame from **Timestamp Query** and the **Device Filter**.

Step 7. Select the desired events and click **Download**. You can also delete events by clicking **Delete**.

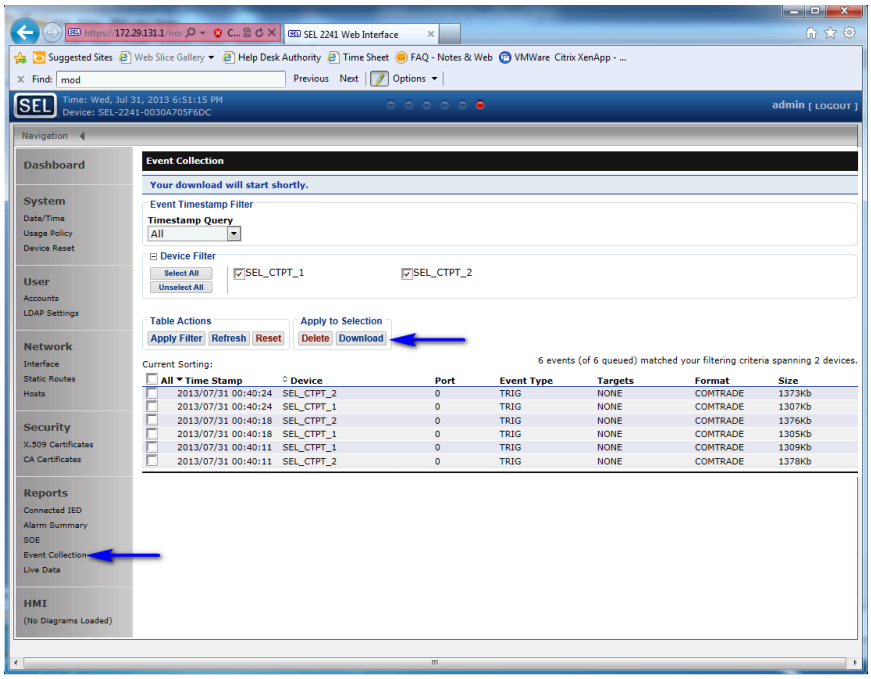


Figure 2.103 Waveform Record Retrieval

Viewing Waveforms and Event Files

Event files created by the SEL-2245-221 are in COMTRADE format. Event viewing software such as SYNCHROWAVE Event is required to open these files.

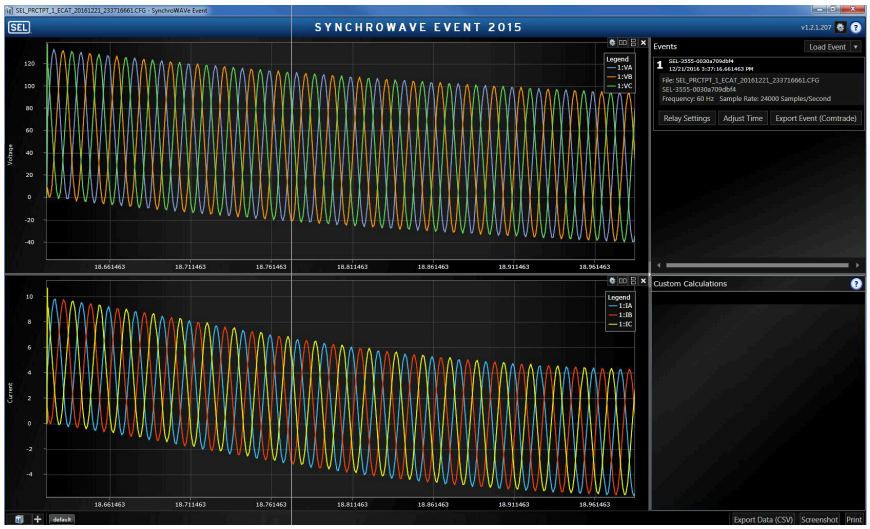


Figure 2.104 SYNCHROWAVE Event Display Waveform

SEL-2245-3 Eight DC Analog Output Module

The SEL-2245-3 DC Analog Output Module has eight sourcing dc outputs. Each output is user-configurable via a software switch between ±20 mA or ±10 Vdc. Use the **Insert** ribbon as shown in *Figure 2.109* to add an instance of this module to your project. The displayed pop-up will allow you to change the module name if necessary. When finished, click **Insert**.

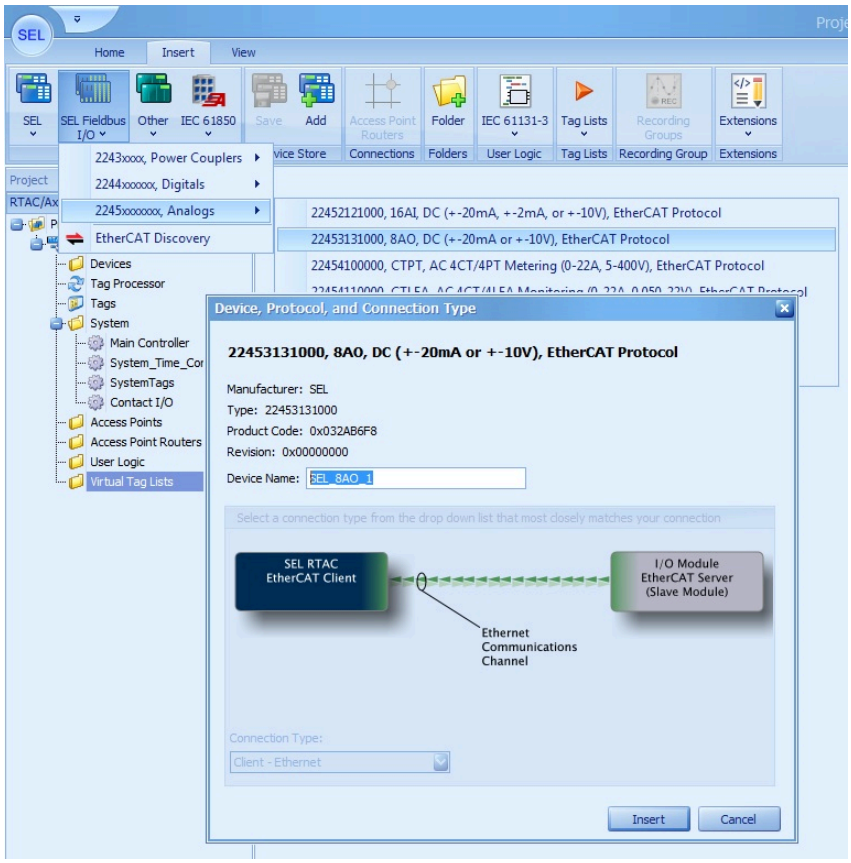


Figure 2.105 Insert an SEL-2245-3 DC Analog Output Module

Configuring the DC Analog Output Module

In the project tree, select the module to open the **Analog Outputs** dialog window. Go to the **Analog Outputs** tab to configure the analog output parameters. See *Specifications* in the *SEL-2240 Instruction Manual* for output specifications.

Enable

When TRUE, this tag will be included when the program is compiled. When FALSE, it will not be included. Disable all tags not in use to optimize processing resources.

Tag Name

Programming designation of a resource.

Tag Alias

Input an alternative name to use in place of the Tag Name while programming (for example, SEL_8AO_1_ECAT.AO_VALUE_001 could be replaced by "Conveyor_Speed").

Analog Type

Software switch for selecting voltage and current output modes.

Engineering Units High and Engineering Units Low

The real-world quantities that the analog signal represents: temperature, pressure, speed, etc.

Physical High and Physical Low

The high and low signal levels produced at the outputs in milliamperes (mA) or volts.

NOTE: The Analog Output is not restricted from driving above or below these values. To limit the output level, see Clamp Enable.

Example: Settings for a Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) connected to a conveyor with a maximum speed of 100 Feet Per Minute (FPM) based upon a 0 to +10 Vdc voltage reference would be as follows:
Engineering Units High: 100
Engineering Unit Low: 0
Physical High: 10
Physical Low: 0

The software will use the Engineering Units and Physical to create a slope equation to relate the real conveyor speed to a voltage for the VFD. In this example, setting AO_Value_*xxx* to 60 FPM will cause Output *xxx* to drive to +6 Vdc. However, if Clamp_ENABLE is FALSE and AO_VALUE_*xxx* is set to –90 FPM, the Analog Output will drive to –9 Vdc.

Safe Output

State applied to output when the module loses communication with the EtherCAT client for 100 ms or more. Options are **Last Value** or **User Defined**.

User Safe Output

Output is driven to this value when Safe Output is User Defined and the module loses EtherCAT communication for 100 ms or more. The output will be driven to this value even if it is outside the optional Clamp High or Clamp Low settings. This value is in engineering units.

Clamp Enable

Enables or disables software limits on output values.

Clamp Low

Lower limit on output when Clamp Enable is True. Value is in engineering units.

Clamp High
Upper limit on output when Clamp Enable is True. Value is in engineering units.
Comment
Editable description field.

Input TAGS	
AO_VALUE_*xxx*	Output value of the analog output in engineering units.
RAMP_ENABLE_*xxx*	Boolean input to enable ramping on an output channel.
RAMP_HOLD_*xxx*	Boolean input to hold the output at the current value during a ramp operation.
RAMP_TARGET_*xxx*	Value for the output to ramp to from AO_VALUE_*xxx* in engineering units.
RAMP_TIME_*xxx*	Number of milliseconds to ramp from VALUE_*xxx* to RAMP_TARGET_ *xxx*.
RAMP_TRIGGER_*xxx*	Boolean rising-edge trigger that latches AO_VALUE_*xxx*, RAMP_TARGET_*xxx*, and RAMP_TIME_*xxx*; begins or restarts ramp operation from VALUE_*xxx*.

Output TAGS	
AO_VALUE_ACTUAL_*xxx*	Actual value being output after ramping and clamping functions are applied. Value is in engineering units.
RAMPING_*xxx*	Boolean output indicating a ramp is in progress but the output has not reached RAMP_TARGET_*xxx*.
OUTPUT_CLAMPING_*xxx*	Boolean output indicating AO_VALUE_*xxx* is outside Clamp High and Clamp Low settings and is being clamped.

Field Calibration Procedure

Step 1. Set the Physical High and Physical Low values to the desired output levels (e.g., +10 V and –10 V).

Step 2. Set Engineering Units High equal to Physical High and Engineering Units Low equal to Physical Low.

Step 3. Force AO_VALUE_*xxx* to the High value (+10 V).

Step 4. Record the value displayed on your calibrated meter. This will be MEAS_high.

Step 5. Force AO_VALUE_*xxx* to the Low value (–10 V).

Step 6. Record the value displayed on your calibrated meter. This will be MEAS_low.

Step 7. Set Physical High value to (Physical High – MEAS_high + Physical High).

Step 8. Set Physical Low to (Physical Low – MEAS_low + Physical Low).

Step 9. Set the Engineering High and Low units to the desired range for your project.

Ramping Functions

If RAMP_ENABLE_*xxx* is TRUE and there is a rising edge on RAMP_TRIGGER_*xxx*, RAMP_TARGET_*xxx*, RAMP_TIME_*xxx*, and AO_VALUE_*xxx* are latched and the ramp process begins.

The output ramps from AO_VALUE_*xxx* to RAMP_TARGET_*xxx* over the time interval of RAMP_TIME_*xxx*.

If RAMP_ENABLE_*xxx* becomes FALSE, the output will return to the AO_VALUE_*xxx* that was latched.

If RAMP_HOLD_*xxx* becomes TRUE, the ramp timer is paused and the output will hold the current value until RAMP_HOLD_*xxx* or RAMP_ENABLE_*xxx* becomes FALSE.

When RAMP_TARGET_*xxx* is reached, the output will remain at that value until RAMP_ENABLE_*xxx* becomes FALSE.

If a rising edge is detected on RAMP_TRIGGER_*xxx* during the ramp process, RAMP_TARGET_*xxx*, RAMP_TIME_*xxx*, and AO_VALUE_*xxx* are latched and the ramp process restarts with the new values.

RAMP_TRIGGER_*xxx* is ignored if RAMP_HOLD_*xxx* is TRUE.

Figure 2.106 is an example of RAMP_HOLD_*xxx* asserting and deasserting during a ramp process.

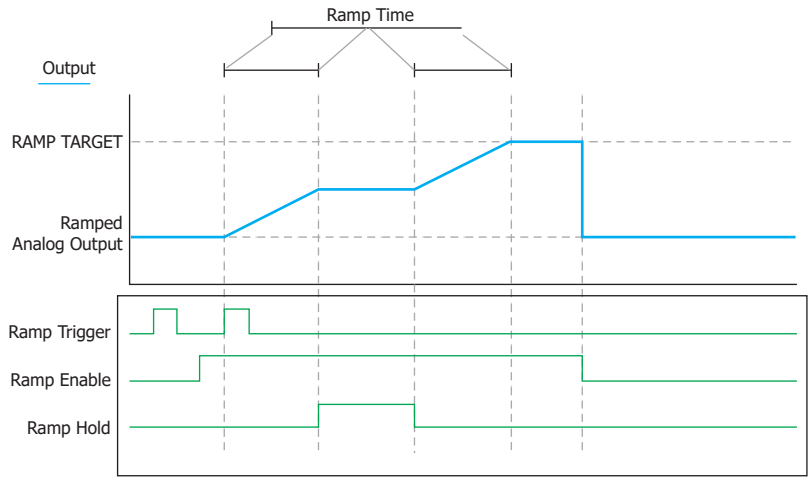


Figure 2.106 Hold During a Ramp Process

Figure 2.107 is an example of retriggering a ramp operation.

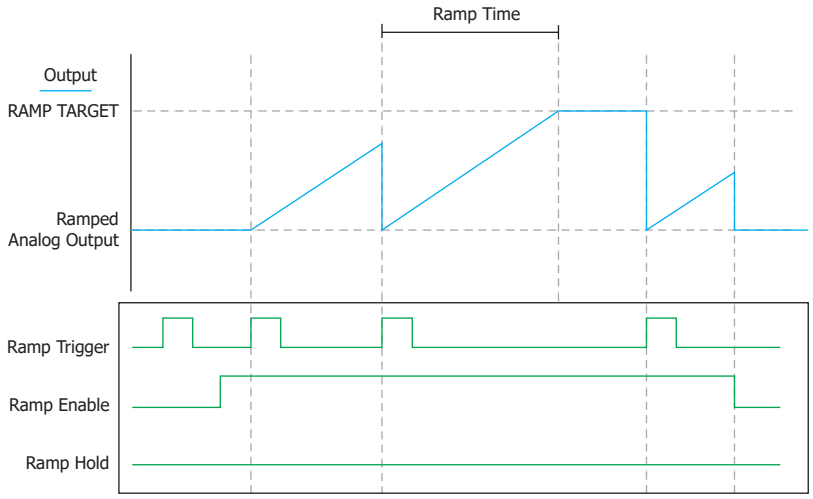


Figure 2.107 Retriggering a Ramp During a Ramp Process

SEL-2245-4 AC Metering Module

The SEL-2245-4 AC Metering Module (CTPT) includes four Potential Transformer inputs and four Current Transformer inputs with isolated returns for measuring ac signals. Refer to *Specifications in the SEL-2240 Axion Instruction Manual* for details on the input range. Use the **Insert** ribbon as shown in *Figure 2.112* to add an instance of this module to your project. The displayed pop-up will allow you to change the module name if necessary. When finished, click on **Insert**.

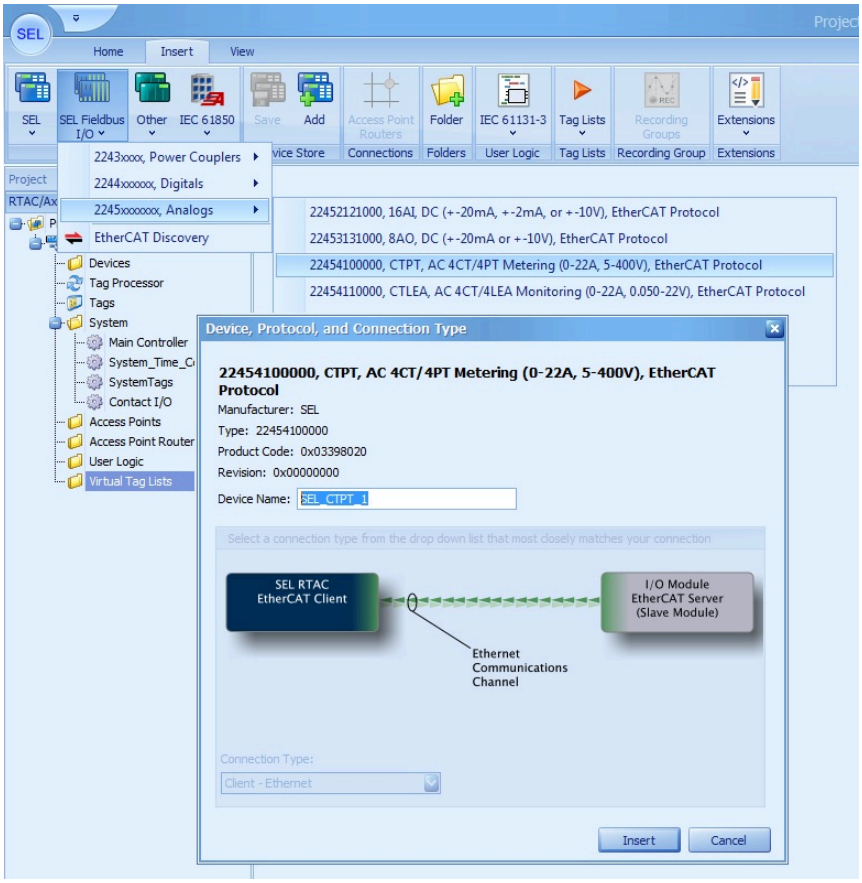


Figure 2.108 Insert an SEL-2245-4 CT/PT Analog Input Module

Configuring the AC Analog Input Module

In the project tree, select the module to open the module settings dialog window. Click on the **Settings** tab to configure the module.



Setting	Value	Range	Description
General			
Phase ABC CT Ratio	250	1.00-50000.00	Phase A, B, and C CT winding ratio
Neutral CT Ratio	250	1.00-50000.00	Neutral CT winding ratio
Voltage Configuration	Wye	Delta,Wye	Voltage configuration
Phase ABC PT Ratio	35	1.00-10000.00	Phase A, B, and C PT winding ratio
Synch PT Ratio	35	1.00-10000.00	Synch PT winding ratio
Phase Rotation	ABC	ABC,ACB	Phase rotation
Enable RMS Tags	True	True,False	Enables the creation of the RMS tags
Enable Fundamental Tags	False	True,False	Enables the creation of the fundamental tags
Enable Synchrophasor Tags	False	True,False	Enables the creation of the synchrophasor tags
Reference Angle	Positive Sequence	Positive Sequen...	The reference angle for fundamental tags
Oscillography			
Oscillography Record Length	1	0.1 increments ...	Total length of an oscillography capture
Oscillography Pre-trigger L...	0.05	0.01 increments...	Pre-trigger length of an oscillography capture
Oscillography Capture Rate	8	1,2,4,8,24 (kilo...	The capture rate of oscillography data
PMU			
Station Name	SEL_CTPT_1_ECAT	1-255 (characte...	The PMU station name
PMU Id	1	1-65534	Identifier for this PMU
Voltage Phasor Data Set	Phase	All,Phase,Positi...	Voltage Phasor channels for PMU data set
Current Phasor Data Set	Phase	All,Phase,Positi...	Current Phasor channels for PMU data set
Synchrophasors			
Phase Voltage Angle Comp...	0	-179.99-180.00...	Angle compensation for the A, B, and C phase voltage synchrophasor tags
Synch Voltage Angle Comp...	0	-179.99-180.00...	Angle compensation for the Synch voltage synchrophasor tags
Phase Current Angle Comp...	0	-179.99-180.00...	Angle compensation for the A, B, and C phase current synchrophasor tags
Neutral Current Angle Com...	0	-179.99-180.00...	Angle compensation for the neutral current synchrophasor tags

Figure 2.109 CT/PT Module Settings

Setting	Configuration Options
Phase Rotation	ABC or ACB
Voltage Configuration	Configure inputs for three-wire Delta or four-wire Wye
Phase ABC CT Ratio	1.00–50000.00
Neutral CT Ratio	1.00–50000.00
Phase ABC PT Ratio	1.00–10000.00
Synch PT Ratio	1.00–10000.00
Enable RMS Tags	Shows rms quantities in the **Analog Inputs** tab
Enable Fundamental Tags	Shows Fundamental quantities in the **Analog Inputs** tab
Enable Synchrophasor Tags	Shows Synchrophasor quantities in the **Analog Inputs** tab
Reference Angle	Select reference for Fundamental Vector quantities
Oscillography Capture Rate	Capture rate of oscillography data
Oscillography Record Length	Length of oscillography capture. Capture rate affects maximum record length (see Specifications).
Oscillography Pre-Trigger Length	Length of time before trigger to start capture

NOTE

In firmware R141 or later, only individual tags enabled per AC Metering Module are included in the EtherCAT message frame to reduce bandwidth. This allows the use of more AC Metering Modules if fewer tags are needed. The EtherCAT connection tab shows the amount of bandwidth used by your current configuration. Prior to R141, enabling the RMS, Fundamental, or Synchrophasor tag streams added all tags of each stream to the EtherCAT bandwidth.

NOTE

RMS voltage quantities have units of kilovolts and Fundamental voltage quantities are in units of volts.

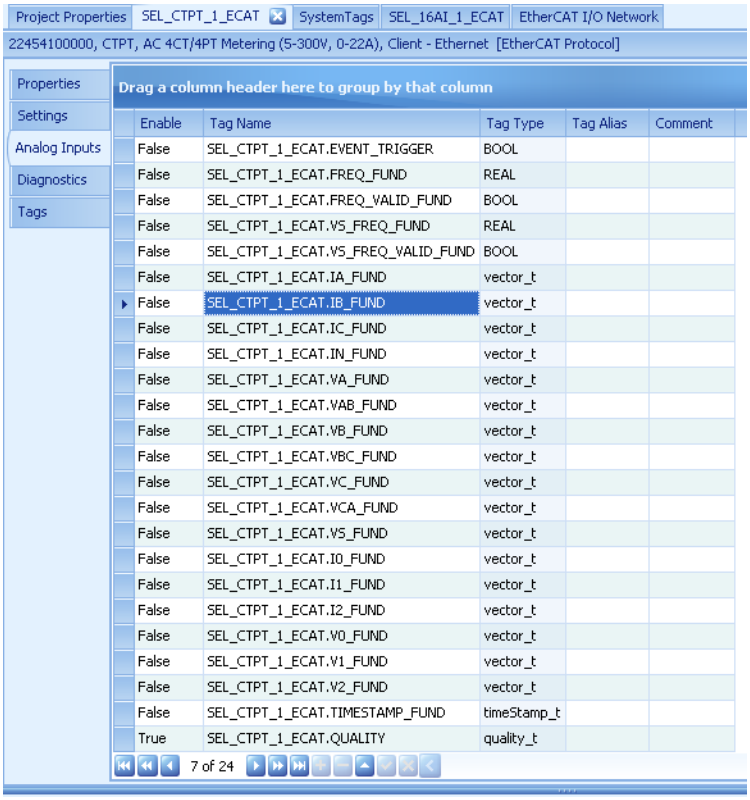


Figure 2.110 CT/PT Tag Enable Settings

Analog Input	Description
Enable	When True, this tag will be included when the program is compiled. When False it will not be included. Disable all tags not in use to optimize processing resources. If there are too many analog data on the EtherCAT backplane, you will receive a message that the bandwidth has been exceeded (shown in *Figure 2.111*).
Tag Name	Programming designation of a resource.
Tag Alias	Input an alternative name to use in place of the Tag Name while programming (for example, SEL_CTPT_1_ECAT.IA_FUND could be replaced by IA_Bus1).

NOTE
If you receive the message "EtherCAT Bandwidth Exceeded," you will need to disable a number of RMS, Fundamental, or Synchrophasor tags on one or more CT/PT modules to reduce the bandwidth in use.

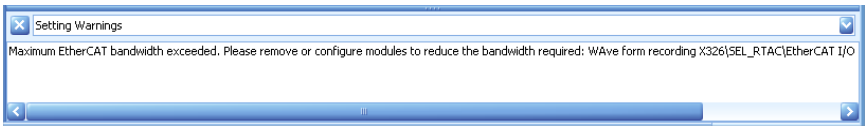


Figure 2.111 EtherCAT Bandwidth Exceeded

AC Module Simple Tags

The CT/PT measurements are in a simplified format referred to as "Simple Tags." Complex measured values (CMV) display as the vector_t data subtype containing the angle and magnitude quantities. Measured values (MV) display as the REAL numeric type.

TimeStamp_t and quality_t tags are still available at the module level and automatically insert when mapping a Simple Tag to another tag type in the Tag Processor. Switching to the code view in the Tag Processor will allow you to modify the default quality and time source if desired.

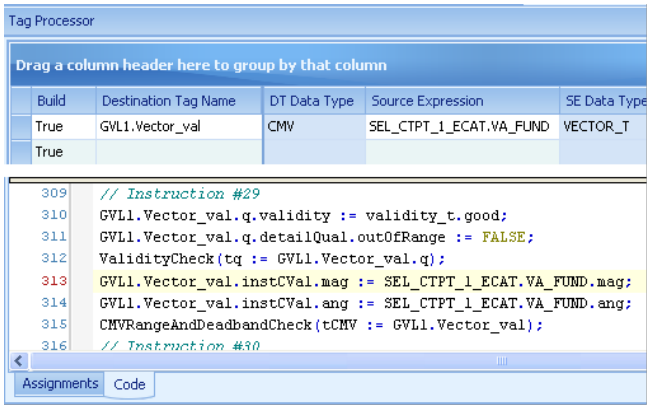


Figure 2.112 CT/PT Simple Tag to Complex Tag Mapping

Waveform Recording

Waveforms will be recording in COMTRADE format with an accompanying configuration file. File names are stored as follows:

StationName_ModuleID_Protocol_YYYYMMDD_HHMMSSMSC.yyy

where:

yyy is one of two file name extensions: CFG for configuration files or DAT for data files.

Protocol is the name of the protocol used (e.g., ECAT).

StationName is defined by the RTAC hostname, which is configurable through the web interface. When the RTAC hostname is changed, the EtherCAT network must be disabled and re-enabled for the new StationName to appear in the file name of waveform records.

A maximum of 1024 COMTRADE events can be stored in the RTAC with the oldest record being deleted when a new event is triggered and 1024 is exceeded. The SEL-2245-4 can record two back-to-back events. A new record can be triggered as soon as the current one has finished recording. A trigger condition that occurs before the current recording finishes is ignored. These records are first stored locally to prevent data loss and then transferred to the RTAC for downloading via the built-in web server.

Inputs

The following voltage and current inputs are recorded in the COMTRADE files generated by the SEL-2245-4 modules:

- IA, IB, IC, IN
- VA, VB, VC, VS (Wye)
- VAB, VBC, VCA (Delta)

NOTE
Waveform settings are configured in the individual CT/PT module settings tabs.

NOTE
Oscillography Pre-Trigger Length is relative to when the module receives the trigger through EtherCAT. Two or more processing intervals of the configured RTAC task cycle rate should be added to the desired pre-trigger length to ensure all desired data are captured.

Table 2.70 Waveform Settings

Setting	Description
VoltageInputConfiguration	Voltage input configuration
FrequencyNominal	Nominal system frequency
OscillographyCaptureRate	Sampling rate: 1, 2, 4, 8, 24 kHz; software-selectable
OscillographyRecordLength	Total record length: 6 seconds at 24 kHz 18 seconds at 8 kHz 36 seconds at 4 kHz 72 seconds at 2 kHz 144 seconds at 1 kHz
OscillographyPreTriggerLength	Pre-trigger record length: 0.05 seconds minimum to a maximum of (record length – 0.05) seconds
CTRatio	A-, B-, and C-phase CT winding ratio
CTRatioN	Neutral CT winding ratio
PTRatio	Phase A, B, C PT winding ratio
PTRatioS	Synch PT winding ratio

Setting	Description
StationName	RTAC hostname
ModuleID	Module identifier (module name in ACSELERATOR RTAC)
module_name.Event_Trigger	This is a Boolean input that triggers waveform recording in the module and only responds to rising edges.

Downloading Events Via the Web Interface

NOTE
In firmware R140 or later, only individual tags enabled per AC Protection Module are included in the EtherCAT message frame to reduce bandwidth. This allows the use of more AC Protection Modules if fewer tags are needed. The EtherCAT connection tab shows the amount of bandwidth used by your current configuration. Prior to R140, enabling the RMS, Fundamental, or Synchrophasor tag streams added all tags of each stream to the EtherCAT bandwidth.

Step 1. Connect to the RTAC through one of the Ethernet ports or the USB-B interface.

Step 2. Open a web browser.

Step 3. Enter **https://** followed by the RTAC Ethernet address.

Step 4. Log in to the RTAC web interface.

Step 5. Click on **Event Collection** under **Reports** in the navigation pane on the left.

Step 6. Sort events by selecting a time frame from **Timestamp Query** and the **Device Filter**.

Step 7. Select the desired events and click **Download**.

Step 8. You can also delete events by clicking **Delete**.

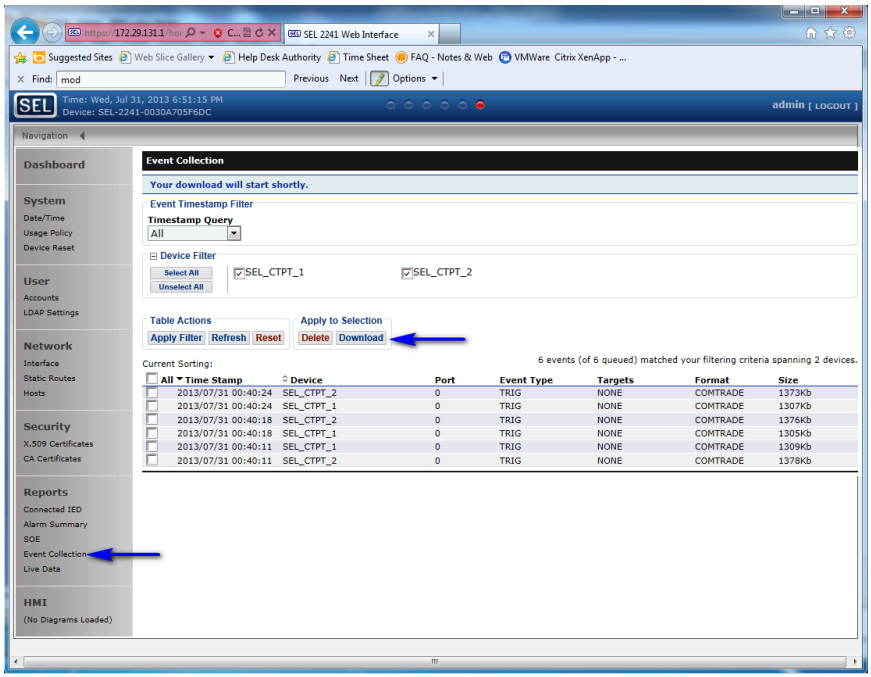


Figure 2.113 Waveform Record Retrieval

Viewing Waveforms and Event Files

Events files created by the SEL-2245-4 are in COMTRADE format. Event viewing software such as SYNCHROWAVE Event is required to open these files.

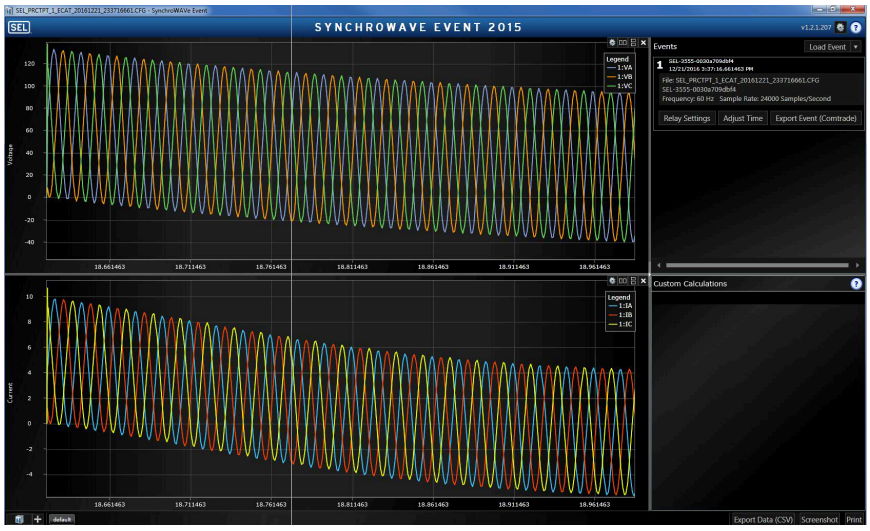


Figure 2.114 SYNCHROWAVE Event Display Waveform

SEL-2245-411 Standard Current and Low-Voltage (LEA) Monitoring Module

The SEL-2245-411 Standard Current and Low-Voltage (LEA) Monitoring Module (4 CT/4 LEA) includes four low-voltage inputs and four current transformer inputs with isolated returns for measuring ac signals. Refer to *Specifications in the SEL-2240 Axion Instruction Manual* for details on the input range. Use the **Insert** ribbon as shown in *Figure 2.115* to add an instance of this module to your project. The displayed pop-up will allow you to change the module name if necessary. When finished, click **Insert**.

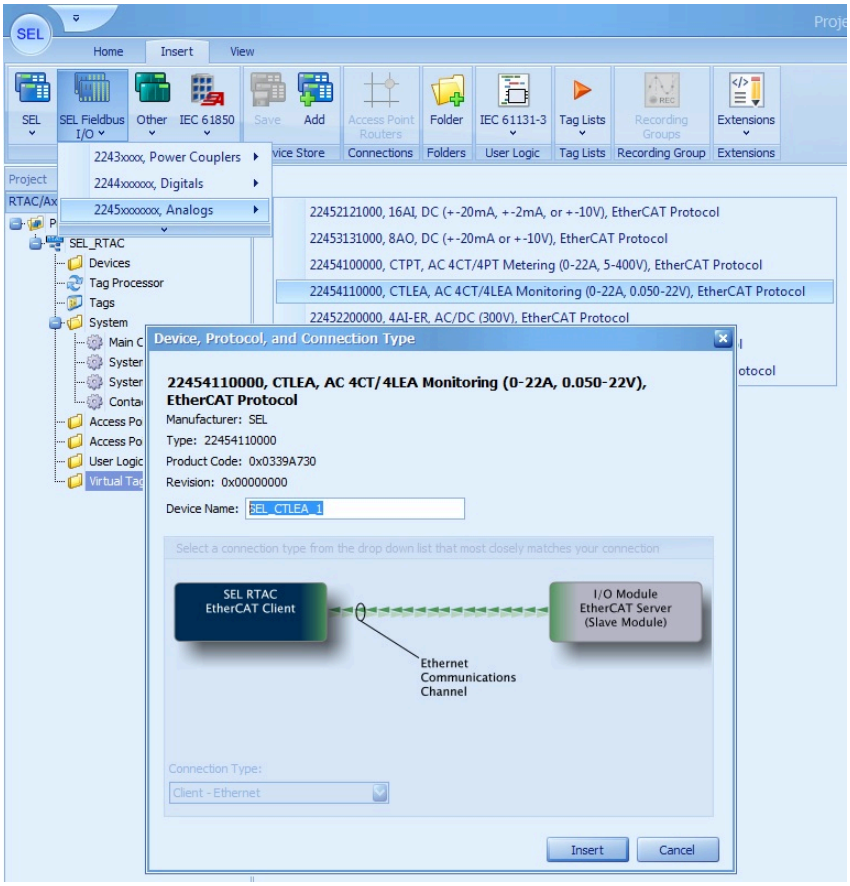


Figure 2.115 Insert an SEL-2245-411 4 CT/4 LEA Module

Configuring the CT/LEA Monitoring Module

In the project tree, select the module to open the module settings window. Click the **Settings** tab to configure the module.

NOTE

Only individual tags enabled per the CT/LEA Monitoring Module are included in the EtherCAT message frame to reduce bandwidth. This allows for the use of more modules if fewer tags are needed. The EtherCAT connection tab shows the amount of bandwidth used by your current configuration.

SEL_CTLEA_1_ECAT

22454110000, CTLEA, AC 4CT/4LEA Monitoring (0-22A, 0.050-22V), Client - Ethernet [EtherCAT Protocol]

Properties | Settings | Analog Inputs | Diagnostics | Tags

Setting	Value	Range	Description
General			
Phase ABC CT Ratio	250	1.00-50000.00	Phase A, B, and C CT winding ratio
Neutral CT Ratio	250	1.00-50000.00	Neutral CT winding ratio
Voltage Configuration	Wye	Delta,Wye	Voltage configuration
Phase ABC PT Ratio	35	1.00-10000.00	Phase A, B, and C PT winding ratio
Synch PT Ratio	35	1.00-10000.00	Synch PT winding ratio
Phase Rotation	ABC	ABC,ACB	Phase rotation
Enable RMS Tags	True	True,False	Enables the creation of the RMS tags
Enable Fundamental Tags	False	True,False	Enables the creation of the fundamental tags
Enable Synchrophasor Tags	False	True,False	Enables the creation of the synchrophasor tags
Reference Angle	Positive Sequence	Positive Sequen...	The reference angle for fundamental tags
LEA			
VA Voltage Magnitude Com...	1	0.500-1.500	Magnitude Compensation for the VA Voltage Channel
VB Voltage Magnitude Com...	1	0.500-1.500	Magnitude Compensation for the VB Voltage Channel
VC Voltage Magnitude Com...	1	0.500-1.500	Magnitude Compensation for the VC Voltage Channel
VS Voltage Magnitude Com...	1	0.500-1.500	Magnitude Compensation for the VS Voltage Channel
VA Voltage Angle Compens...	0	-10.00-10.00 (d...	Angle Compensation for the VA Voltage channel
VB Voltage Angle Compens...	0	-10.00-10.00 (d...	Angle Compensation for the VB Voltage channel
VC Voltage Angle Compens...	0	-10.00-10.00 (d...	Angle Compensation for the VC Voltage channel
VS Voltage Angle Compens...	0	-10.00-10.00 (d...	Angle Compensation for the VS Voltage channel
Oscillography			
Oscillography Record Length	1	0.1 increments ...	Total length of an oscillography capture
Oscillography Pre-trigger L...	0.05	0.01 increments...	Pre-trigger length of an oscillography capture
Oscillography Capture Rate	8	1,2,4,8,24 (kilo...	The capture rate of oscillography data
PMU			
Station Name	SEL_CTLEA_1_ECAT	1-255 (characte...	The PMU station name
PMU Id	1	1-65534	Identifier for this PMU
Voltage Phasor Data Set	Phase	All,Phase,Positi...	Voltage Phasor channels for PMU data set
Current Phasor Data Set	Phase	All,Phase,Positi...	Current Phasor channels for PMU data set
Synchrophasors			
Phase Voltage Angle Comp...	0	-179.99-180.00...	Angle compensation for the A, B, and C phase voltage synchrophasor tags
Synch Voltage Angle Comp...	0	-179.99-180.00...	Angle compensation for the Synch voltage synchrophasor tags
Phase Current Angle Comp...	0	-179.99-180.00...	Angle compensation for the A, B, and C phase current synchrophasor tags
Neutral Current Angle Com...	0	-179.99-180.00...	Angle compensation for the neutral current synchrophasor tags

Figure 2.116 CT/LEA Module Settings

Setting	Configuration Options
Phase Rotation	ABC or ACB
Voltage Configuration	Configure inputs for three-wire Delta or four-wireWye
Phase ABC CT Ratio	1.00–50000.00
Neutral CT Ratio	1.00–50000.00
Phase ABC PT Ratio	1.00–10000.00
Synch PT Ratio	1.00–10000.00
Enable RMS Tags	Shows rms quantities in the **Analog Inputs** tab
Enable Fundamental Tags	Shows Fundamental quantities in the **Analog Inputs** tab
Reference Angle	Select reference for Fundamental Vector quantities
Oscillography Capture Rate	Capture rate of oscillography data

Setting	Configuration Options
Oscillography Record Length	Length of oscillography capture. Capture rate affects maximum record length (see *Specifications* in the *SEL-2240 Instruction Manual*).
Oscillography Pre-Trigger Length	Length of time before trigger to start capture
VA Voltage Magnitude Compensation	0.500 to 1.500
VB Voltage Magnitude Compensation	0.500 to 1.500
VC Voltage Magnitude Compensation	0.500 to 1.500
VS Voltage Magnitude Compensation	0.500 to 1.500
VA Voltage Angle Compensation	–10.00 to 10.00
VB Voltage Angle Compensation	–10.00 to 10.00
VC Voltage Angle Compensation	–10.00 to 10.00
VS Voltage Angle Compensation	–10.00 to 10.00
Phase Voltage Angle Compensation	–179.99 to 180.00
Synch Voltage Angle Compensation	–179.99 to 180.00
Phase Current Angle Compensation	–179.99 to 180.00
Neutral Current Angle Compensation	–179.99 to 180.00

NOTE

RMS voltage quantities have units of kilovolts and fundamental voltage quantities are in units of volts.

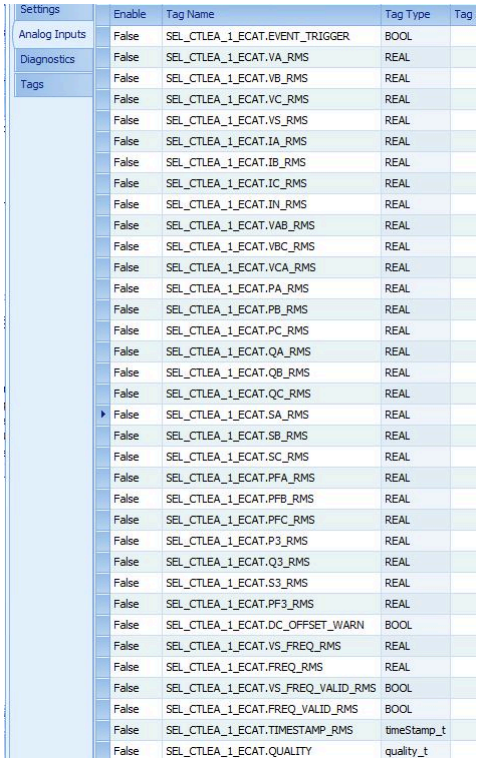


Figure 2.117 CT/LEA Tag Enable Settings

Analog Input	Description
Enable	When True, this tag will be included when the program is compiled. When False, it will not be included. Disable all tags not in use to optimize processing resources. If there are many analog data on the EtherCAT backplane, you will receive a message that the bandwidth has been exceeded (shown in *Figure 2.118*).
Tag Name	Programming designation of a resource.
Tag Alias	Input an alternative name to use in place of the Tag Name while programming (for example, SEL_CTLEA_1_ECAT.IA_FUND could be replaced by IA_Bus1).

NOTE
If you receive the message "EtherCAT Bandwidth Exceeded," you will need to disable a number of RMS or Fundamental tags on one or more CT/LEA modules to reduce the bandwidth in use.

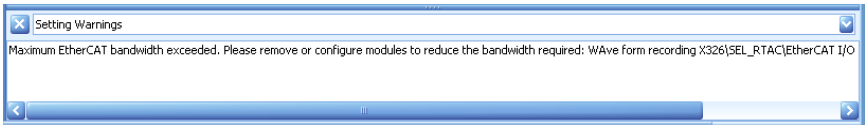


Figure 2.118 EtherCAT Bandwidth Exceeded

CT/LEA Module Simple Tags

The CT/LEA measurements are in a simplified format referred to as "Simple Tags." Complex measured values (CMV) display as the vector_t data subtype containing the angle and magnitude quantities. Measured values (MV) display as the REAL numeric type.

TimeStamp_t and quality_t tags are still available at the module level and automatically insert when mapping a Simple Tag to another tag type in the Tag Processor. Switching to the code view in the Tag Processor will allow you to modify the default quality and time source if desired.

Waveform Recording

Waveforms will be recorded in COMTRADE format with an accompanying configuration file. File names are stored in the following format:

StationName_ModuleID_Protocol_YYYYMMDD_HHMMSSMSC.yyy

where:

yyy is one of two file name extensions: CFG for configuration files or DAT for data files.

Protocol is the name of the protocol used (e.g., ECAT).

StationName is defined by the RTAC hostname, which is configurable through the web interface. When the RTAC hostname is changed, the EtherCAT network must be disabled and re-enabled for the new StationName to appear in the file name of waveform records.

A maximum of 1024 COMTRADE events can be stored in the RTAC with the oldest record being deleted when a new event is triggered and 1024 events are exceeded. The SEL-2245-411 can record two back-to-back events. A new record can be triggered as soon as the present one has finished recording. A trigger condition that occurs before the current recording finishes is ignored. These records are first stored locally to prevent data loss and then transferred to the RTAC for downloading via the built-in web server.

Inputs

The following voltage and current inputs are recorded in the COMTRADE files generated by the SEL-2245-411 modules:

- IA, IB, IC, IN
- VA, VB, VC, VS (Wye)
- VAB, VBC, VCA (Delta)

NOTE
Waveform settings are configured in the individual CT/LEA module settings tabs.

NOTE
Oscillography Pre-Trigger Length is relative to when the module receives the trigger through EtherCAT. Two or more processing intervals of the configured RTAC task cycle rate should be added to the desired pre-trigger length to ensure all desired data are captured.

Table 2.71 Waveform Settings

Setting	Description
VoltageInputConfiguration	Voltage input configuration
FrequencyNominal	Nominal system frequency
OscillographyCaptureRate	Sampling rate: 1, 2, 4, 8, 24 kHz; software-selectable
OscillographyRecordLength	Total record length: 6 seconds at 24 kHz 18 seconds at 8 kHz 36 seconds at 4 kHz 72 seconds at 2 kHz 144 seconds at 1 kHz
OscillographyPreTriggerLength	Pre-trigger record length: 0.05 seconds minimum to a maximum of (record length – 0.05) seconds
CTRatio	A-, B-, and C-phase CT winding ratio
CTRatioN	Neutral CT winding ratio
PTRatio	Phase A, B, C PT winding ratio
PTRatioS	Synch PT winding ratio
StationName	RTAC hostname
ModuleID	Module identifier (module name in ACSELERATOR RTAC)
module_name.Event_Trigger	This is a Boolean input that triggers waveform recording in the module and only responds to rising edges

Downloading Events Via the Web Interface

NOTE
Only individually enabled CT/LEA module tags are included in the EtherCAT message frame to reduce bandwidth. This allows the use of more CT/LEA modules if fewer tags are needed. The EtherCAT connection tab shows the amount of bandwidth used by your current configuration.

Step 1. Connect to the RTAC through one of the Ethernet ports or the USB-B interface.

Step 2. Open a web browser.

Step 3. Enter **https://** followed by the RTAC Ethernet address.

Step 4. Log in to the RTAC web interface.

Step 5. Click on **Event Collection** under **Reports** in the navigation pane on the left.

Step 6. Sort events by selecting a time frame from **Timestamp Query** and the **Device Filter**.

Step 7. Select the desired events and click **Download**.

Step 8. You can also delete events by clicking **Delete**.

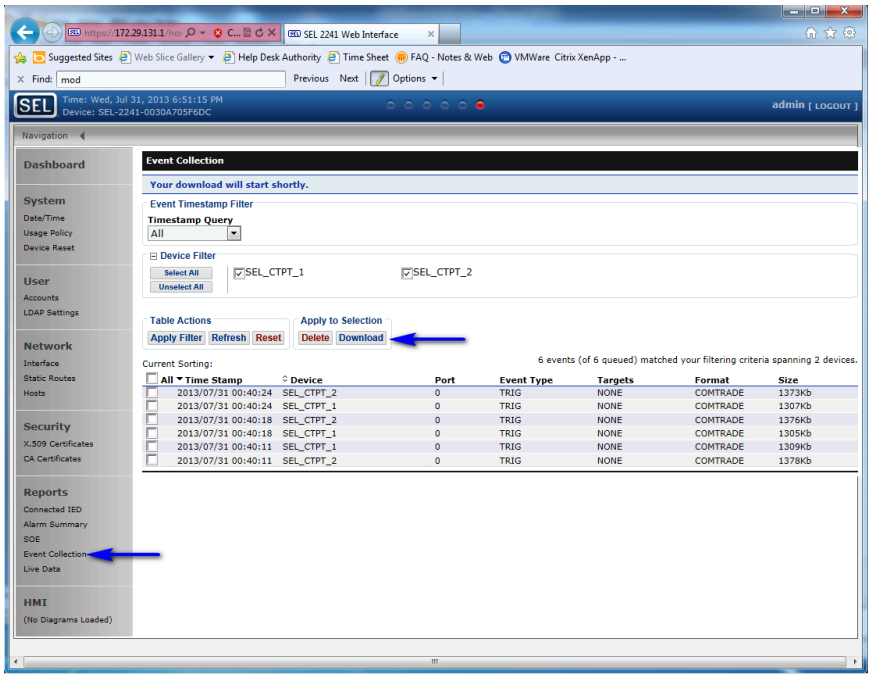


Figure 2.119 Waveform Record Retrieval

Viewing Waveforms and Event Files

Event files created by the SEL-2245-411 are in COMTRADE format. Event viewing software such as SYNCHROWAVE Event is required to open these files.

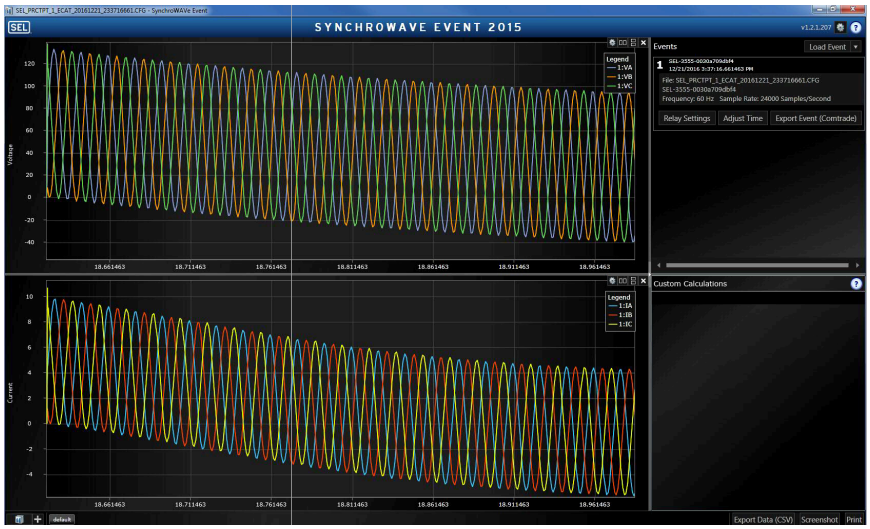


Figure 2.120 SYNCHROWAVE Event Display Waveform

SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module

The SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module (PRCTPT) includes three Potential Transformer inputs and three Current Transformer inputs with isolated returns for measuring ac signals. See *Specifications in the SEL-2240 Axion Instruction Manual* for details on the input range. Use the **Insert** ribbon, as shown in *Figure 2.121*, to add an instance of this module to your project. The displayed pop-up will allow you to change the module name if necessary. When finished, click **Insert**.

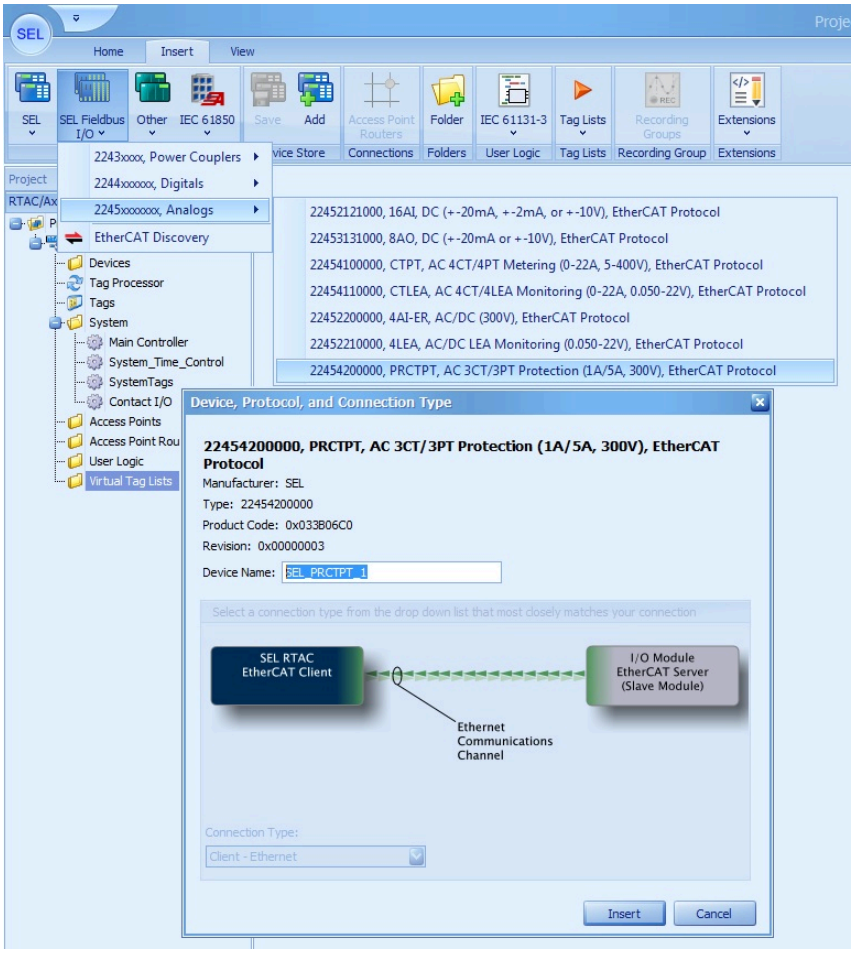


Figure 2.121 Insert an SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module

Configuring the AC Protection Module

In the project tree, select the module to open the module settings dialog window. Click the **Settings** tab to configure the module.



Figure 2.122 PRCTPT Module Settings

Table 2.72 PRCTPT Module Settings Options

Setting	Configuration Options
Fundamental Tags	
Reference Angle	Positive Sequence, Phase A, No Reference
Fundamental Voltage Scaling Magnitude	kV or V
Enable Fundamental CT and PT Ratios	True, False
General	
Phase CT Ratio	1.00–50000.00
Phase PT Ratio	1.00–6000.00
PT Connection	Delta, Wye
Phase Rotation	ABC or ACB
Frequency Group	Assign the frequency group to use for frequency tracking
Oscillography	
Oscillography Capture Rate	1, 2, 4, 8, 24 kHz
Minimum Oscillography Record Length	0.5–72 seconds in 0.1 increments

Setting	Configuration Options
Maximum Oscillography Record Length	1–72 seconds in 0.1 increments
Oscillography Pre-trigger Length	0.05–0.95 seconds in 0.01 increments
RMS Tags	
RMS Voltage Scaling Magnitude	kV, V
Enable RMS CT and PT Ratios	True, False
Synchrophasors	
Phase Voltage Angle Compensation	–179.99–180.00
Phase Current Angle Compensation	–179.99–180.00
PMU	
Station Name	1–255 characters
Current Phasor Data Set	All, Phase, Positive Sequence, None
Voltage Phasor Data Set	All, Phase, Positive Sequence, None
PMU Id	1–65534

NOTE

To conserve EtherCAT bandwidth, enable only the necessary tags. An error message will appear in the diagnostic window if the EtherCAT bandwidth is exceeded.



Figure 2.123 PRCTPT Tag Enable Settings

NOTE

If you receive the message "EtherCAT Bandwidth Exceeded," you will need to disable a number of RMS, Fundamental, or Synchrophasor tags on one or more CT/PT modules to reduce the bandwidth in use.

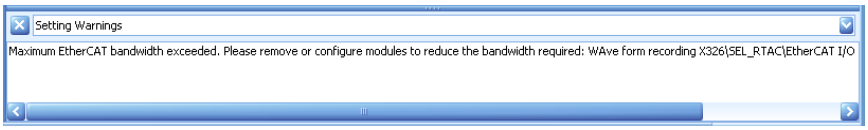


Figure 2.124 EtherCAT Bandwidth Exceeded

Table 2.73 Tag Settings

Analog Input	Description
Enable	When True, this tag will be included when the program is compiled. When False it will not be included. Disable all tags not in use to optimize processing resources. If there are too many analog data on the EtherCAT backplane, you will receive a message that the bandwidth has been exceeded (shown in *Figure 2.124*).
Tag Name	Programming designation of a resource.
Tag Alias	Input an alternative name to use in place of the Tag Name while programming (for example, SEL_PRCTPT_1_ECAT.IA_FUND could be replaced by IA_Bus1).

Configure Frequency Groups for the AC Protection Modules in the EtherCAT I/O network to define which module will be the reference for frequency tracking.

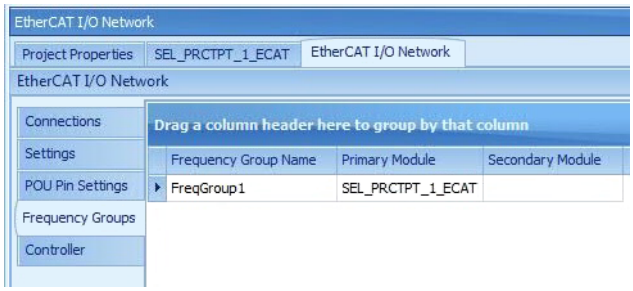


Figure 2.125 Configure PRCTPT Frequency Groups

AC Protection Module Simple Tags

CT/PT measurements are provided in a simplified format referred to as Simple Tags. Complex measured values (CMV) display as the vector_t data subtype containing the angle and magnitude quantities. Measured values (MV) display as the REAL numeric type.

TimeStamp_t and quality_t tags are still available at the module level and automatically insert when you map a Simple Tag to another tag type in the Tag Processor. Switching to the code view in the Tag Processor will allow you to modify the default quality and time source if needed.

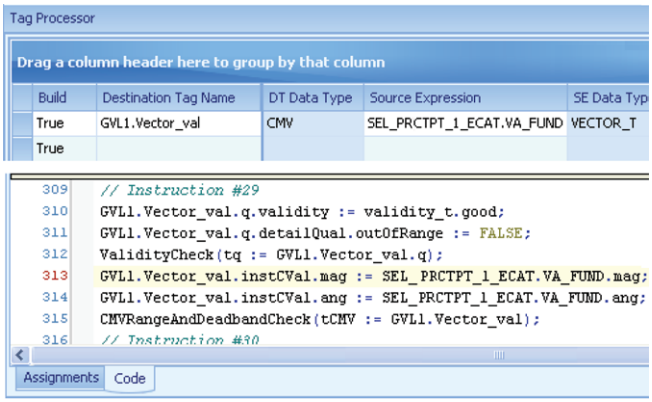


Figure 2.126 AC Protection Module Simple Tag to Complex Tag Mapping

Waveform Recording

Waveforms are recording in COMTRADE format with an accompanying configuration file. File names are stored as follows:

StationName_ModuleID_Protocol_YYYYMMDD_HHMMSSMSC.yyy

where:

yyy is one of two file name extensions: CFG for configuration files or DAT for data files.

Protocol is the name of the protocol used (e.g., ECAT).

StationName is defined by the RTAC hostname, which is configurable through the web interface. When the RTAC hostname is changed, the EtherCAT network must be disabled and re-enabled for the new StationName to appear in the file name of waveform records.

NOTE
Waveform settings are configured in the individual AC Protection Module setting tabs or in the assigned Recording Group Settings.

A maximum of 1024 COMTRADE events can be stored in the RTAC, with the oldest record being deleted when a new event is triggered and 1024 is exceeded. The SEL-2245-42 can record two back-to-back events. A new record can be triggered as soon as the current one has finished recording. These records are first stored locally to prevent data loss and then transferred to the RTAC for downloading via the built-in web server.

NOTE
The Trigger Time Alignment setting is set to RTAC Assertion and hidden by default. To change this setting to Module Assertion, select the Advanced Settings check box to view and modify the setting.

Inputs

The following voltage and current inputs are recorded in the COMTRADE files generated by the SEL-2245-42 modules:

- IA, IB, IC
- VA, VB, VC (Wye)
- VAB, VBC, VCA (Delta)

Oscillography Triggering

The AC Protection Module offers a very flexible trigger mechanism with extendable recording lengths. *Figure 2.127* illustrates the three recording length settings pertaining to the module output event file. The first setting, Oscillography Pre-Trigger Length, is the length in seconds of the prerecorded data prior to the initiating trigger of the event. The second setting, Minimum Oscillography Record Length, is the minimum total recording length of the event in seconds and is equivalent to the length of Pre-Trigger plus the length of Post-Trigger. The last setting, Maximum Oscillography Record Length, is the absolute maximum total recording length that the event will not exceed, based on the applied trigger and Extended Post-Trigger length.

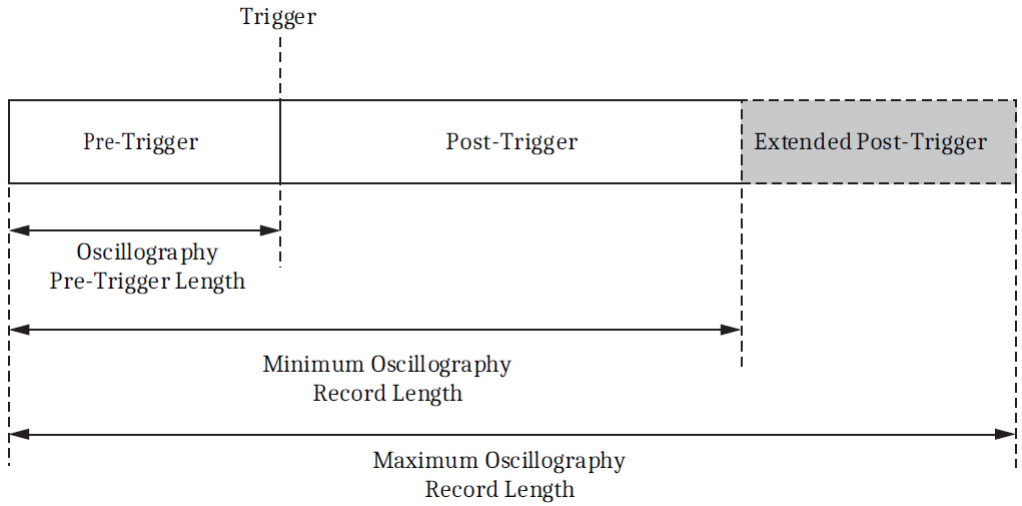


Figure 2.127 Event Record for the SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module

By responding to either rising-edge or level triggers, the AC Protection Module provides flexibility for recording faults by using a variety of trigger techniques. *Figure 2.128* illustrates the basic rising-edge trigger implementation for the module when the time between triggers is greater than the minimum oscillography record length setting. In this simple rising-edge trigger example, the module generates two separate event files in response to two different rising-edge trigger occurrences. Each event file length matches the minimum oscillography record length setting without any Extended Post-Trigger data.

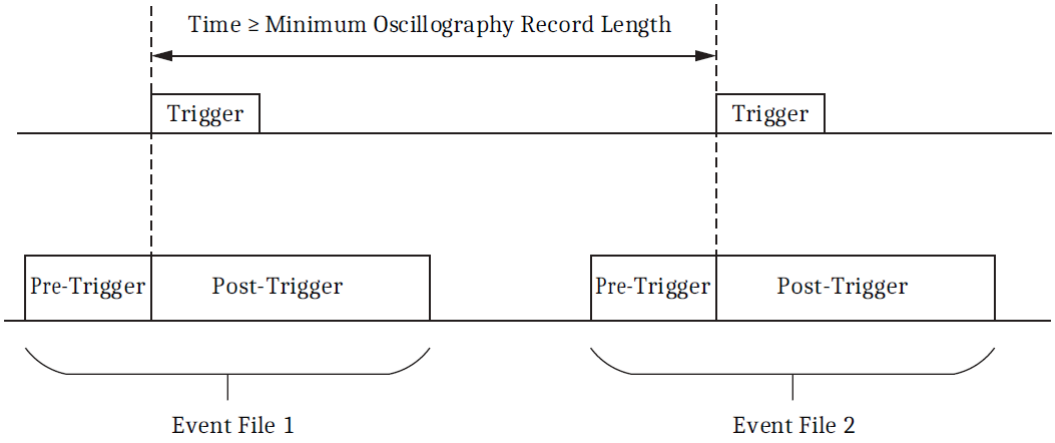


Figure 2.128 Simple Rising-Edge Triggered Event Recordings

Figure 2.129 illustrates another example with two rising-edge triggers, but in this case the second rising-edge trigger occurs before the minimum oscillography length expires. This action extends the length of event recording by the length of Post-Trigger time at the instance of the second trigger. This recording extension can continue with subsequent triggers until either the triggers stop or the total length of the event recording reaches the maximum oscillography record length.

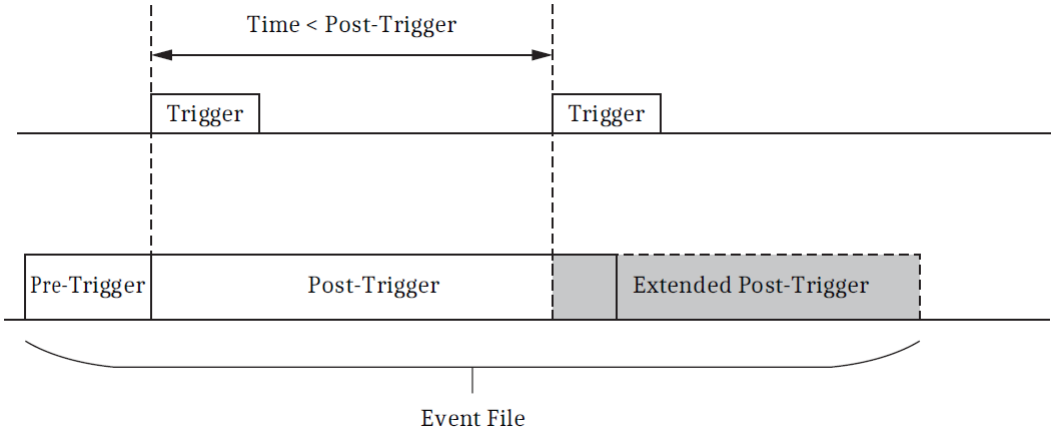


Figure 2.129 Rising-Edge Trigger Extended Event Recording

Figure 2.130 illustrates another example with a level trigger that extends the length of the recording. The level trigger extends the length of the event past the minimum oscillography record length setting. If the level trigger stays high, the module will continue to record until it reaches the maximum oscillography record length setting.

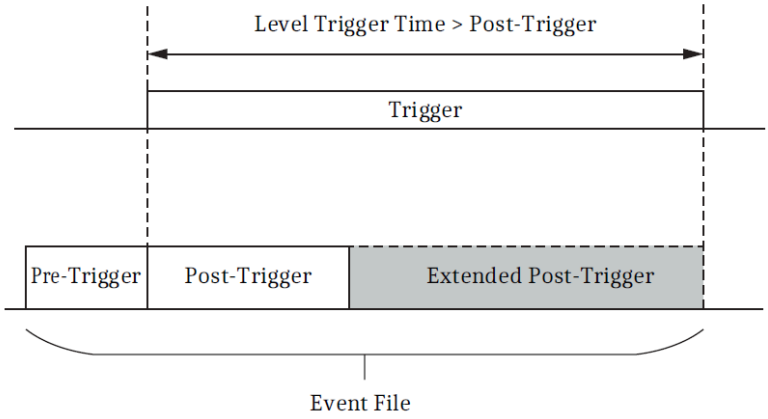


Figure 2.130 Level Trigger Extended Event Recording

Table 2.74 Oscillography Settings

Setting	Description
OscillographyTrigger	On rising edge, generates a waveform trigger event
OscillographyCaptureRate	The capture rate of oscillography data: 1, 2, 4, 8, or 24 kHz
OscillographyRecordLengthMin	Minimum length of an oscillography capture
OscillographyPreTriggerLength	Length of pre-trigger time
OscillographyRecordLengthMax	Maximum length of oscillography capture (in case of multiple trigger events or extended trigger): 24 s at 24 kHz 72 s at 8 kHz 144 s at 4 kHz 288 s at 2 kHz 576 s at 1 kHz

Setting	Description
StationName	RTAC hostname
ModuleID	Module identifier (module name in ACSELERATOR RTAC)
Module_name.Event_Trigger	Boolean input that triggers waveform recording in the module and only responds to rising edges

Downloading Events Via the Web Interface

Step 1. Connect to the RTAC through one of the Ethernet ports or the USB-B interface.

Step 2. Open a web browser.

Step 3. Enter **https://** followed by the RTAC Ethernet address.

Step 4. Log in to the RTAC web interface.

Step 5. Click **Event Collection** under **Reports** in the navigation pane on the left.

Step 6. Sort events by selecting a time frame from **Timestamp Query** and the device filter.

Step 7. Select the desired events and click **Download**. You can also delete events by clicking **Delete**.

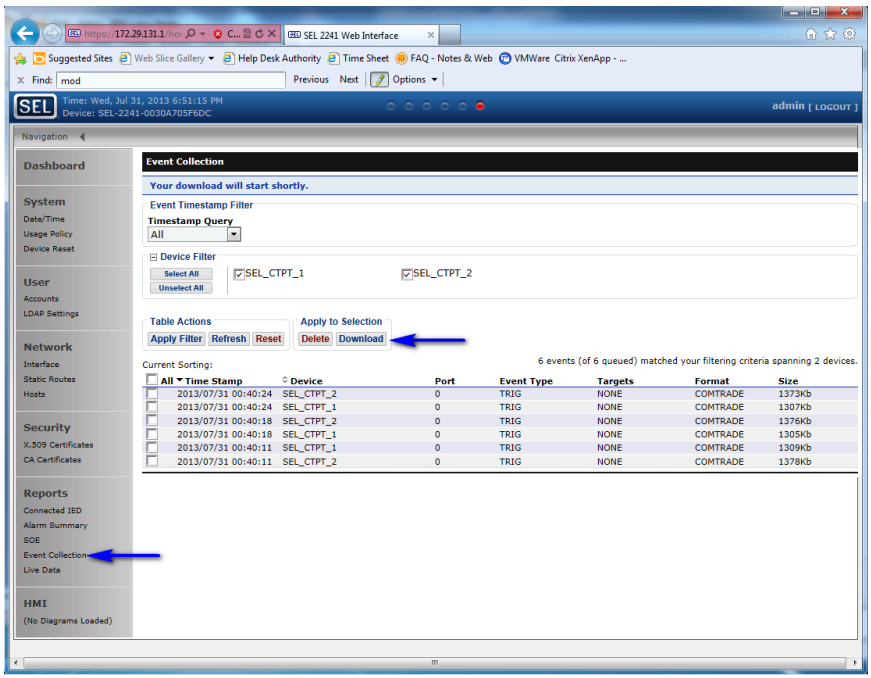


Figure 2.131 Waveform Record Retrieval

Viewing Waveforms and Event Files

Events files created by the SEL-2245-42 are in COMTRADE format. Event viewing software such as SYNCHROWAVE Event is required to open these files.

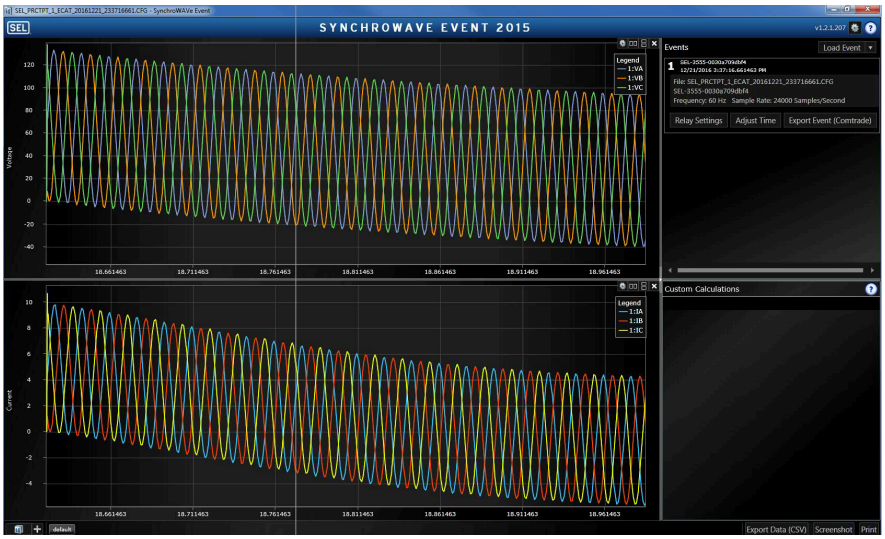


Figure 2.132 SYNCHROWAVE Event Display Waveform

Configuring Axion Recording Groups

NOTE

Recording Groups configured at 24 kHz for 24 seconds on the SEL-2241, SEL-3530, or SEL-3530-4, with more than two SEL-2245-42 Modules, will time out before they are complete. An SEL-3555 RTAC should be used for any systems larger than two Modules at 24 kHz for 24 seconds.

Configure recording groups with the Axion for the purpose of combining multiple event reports from SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Modules with digital I/O from SEL-2244 Digital I/O modules in a single COMTRADE file. Recording groups also provide custom channels and calculations. Custom channels allow you to include analog or Boolean quantities from the RTAC logic engine in the recording group. Use standard mathematical expression channels to add calculated virtual channels to the recording group. A single recording group can be configured for the entire Axion or as many as six separate recording groups can be configured based on how the recording channels make logical sense for analysis. Each recording group generates a single COMTRADE file with the data included for simplified analysis.

Step 1. Select the Recording Groups icon in the Insert menu in ACSELERATOR RTAC, as shown in *Figure 2.133*.

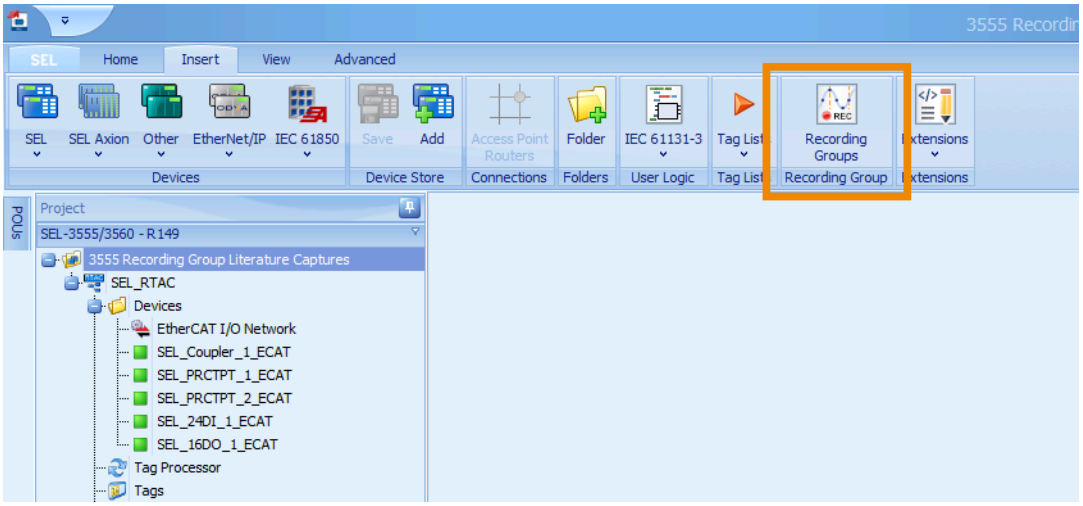


Figure 2.133 Insert a New Recording Group

Step 2. Enter a name for the new Recording Group or use the default, RecordingGroupX. Select the SEL-2245-42 and SEL-2244 modules you want to include in the recording group.

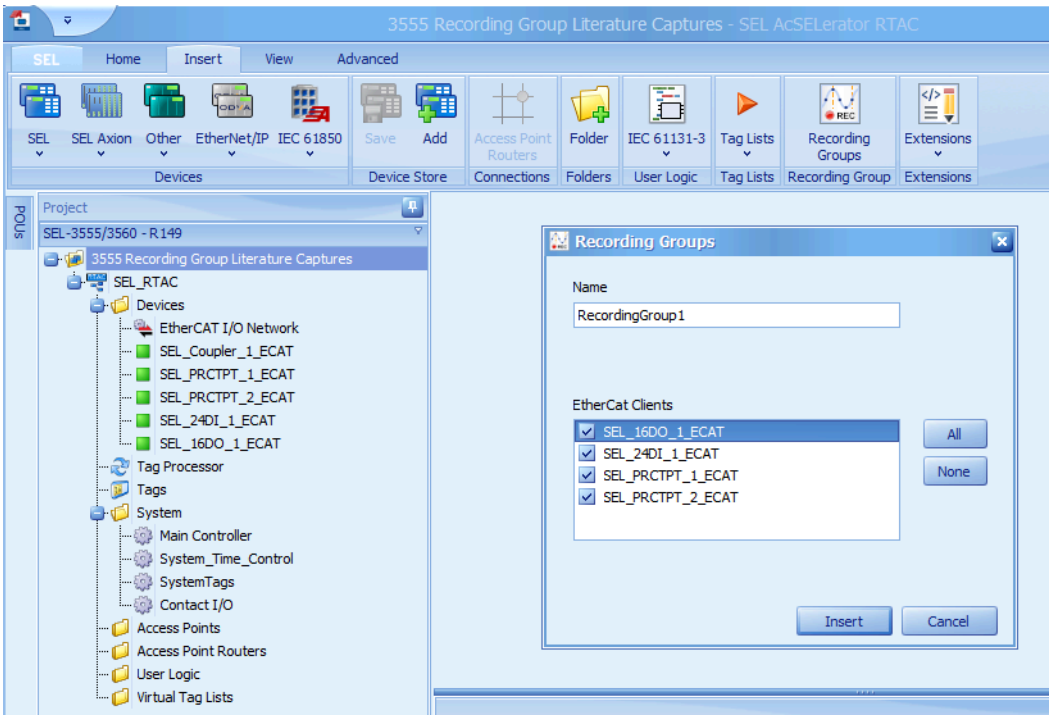


Figure 2.134 Select Modules for Recording Group

Step 3. Select the new RecordingGroupX and go to the **Settings** tab to configure the recording parameters for the recording group.

a. Set the **Station Name** and **Company Name** as desired to indicate your company and the location of the RTAC.

b. Configure the **Oscillography** settings as desired to set the recording lengths and capture rate.

These settings will override any previous Oscillography settings that were configured for all individual SEL-2245-42 Protection modules included in RecordingGroupX.

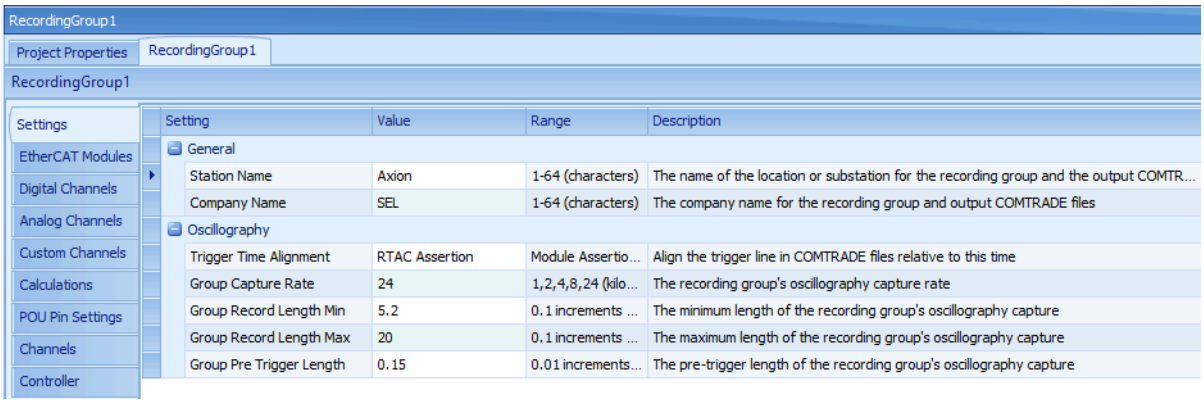


Figure 2.135 Configure Recording Group Oscillography Settings

Step 4. The **EtherCAT Modules** tab lists the modules included in RecordingGroupX. You can modify the modules included in the recording group here if necessary.

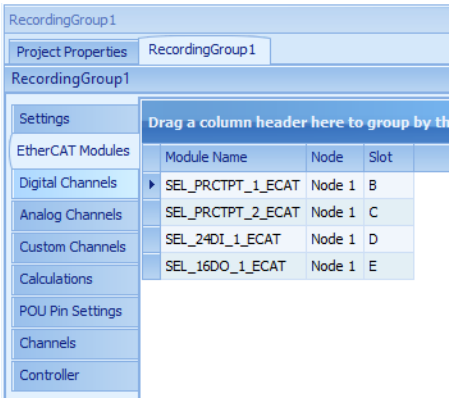


Figure 2.136 EtherCAT Modules Included in the Recording Group

Step 5. Go to the **Digital Channels** tab and configure the **Channel Name** for the inputs or outputs of the SEL-2244 modules included in RecordingGroupX, if desired. Additionally, if there are inputs or outputs you do not want to include in the COMTRADE file, disable them here.

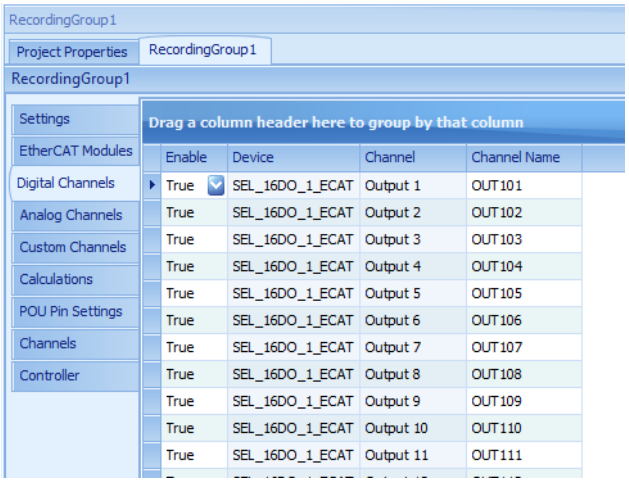


Figure 2.137 Digital Channel Settings

Step 6. Go to the **Analog Channels** tab and configure the **Channel Name** for the analog inputs of the SEL-2245-42 modules included in RecordingGroupX if desired. Additionally, if there are inputs you do not want to include in the COMTRADE file, you can disable them here.

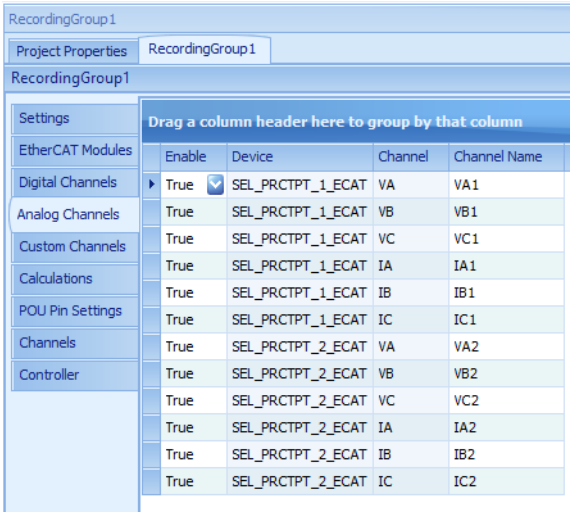


Figure 2.138 Analog Channel Settings

Step 7. Go to the **Custom Channels** tab and add the number of custom digital (BOOL), analog (REAL), or magnitude and angle pair (vector_t) channels you want to add from the RTAC logic engine to include in RecordingGroupX. In firmware versions R151 and later, as many as 512 custom channels can be added to a single Recording Group.

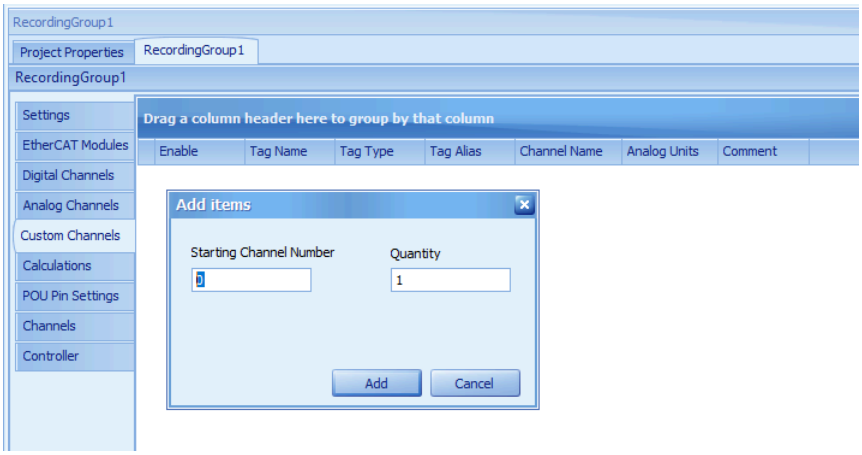


Figure 2.139 Add Custom Channels

Step 8. Configure **Tag Name**, **Channel Name**, **Tag Alias**, and **Analog Units** for the custom channels included in RecordingGroupX as desired. Additionally, if there are inputs you do not want to include in the COMTRADE file, disable them here. Go to **Tag Processor** and map source tags from the RTAC logic engine to the new RecordingGroupX.CustomDigitalX or RecordingGroupX.CustomChannelX tags.

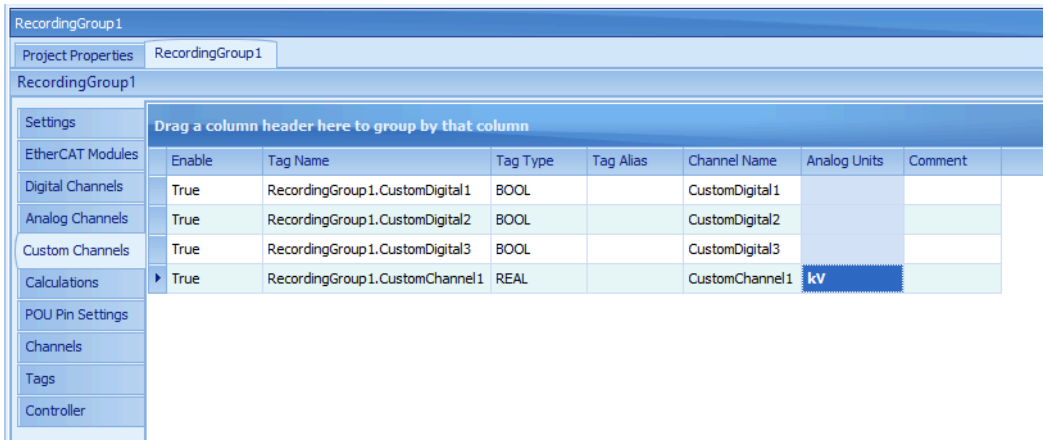


Figure 2.140 Custom Channel Settings

Step 9. Add as many as 32 calculated virtual channels via the Recording Group **Calculations** tab. Configure the calculation **Channel Name** and **Units** for each calculated channel. Build calculations in the **Channel Expression** cell using channel names defined in the Analog Channels and Custom Channel tabs. Additionally, the channel expression cell supports floating-point and integer values in the calculation. The channel expression cell allows addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division through mathematical operators "+", "–", "*", and "/", respectively. *Figure 2.141* provides a calculation settings overview and examples for configuring channel expressions.

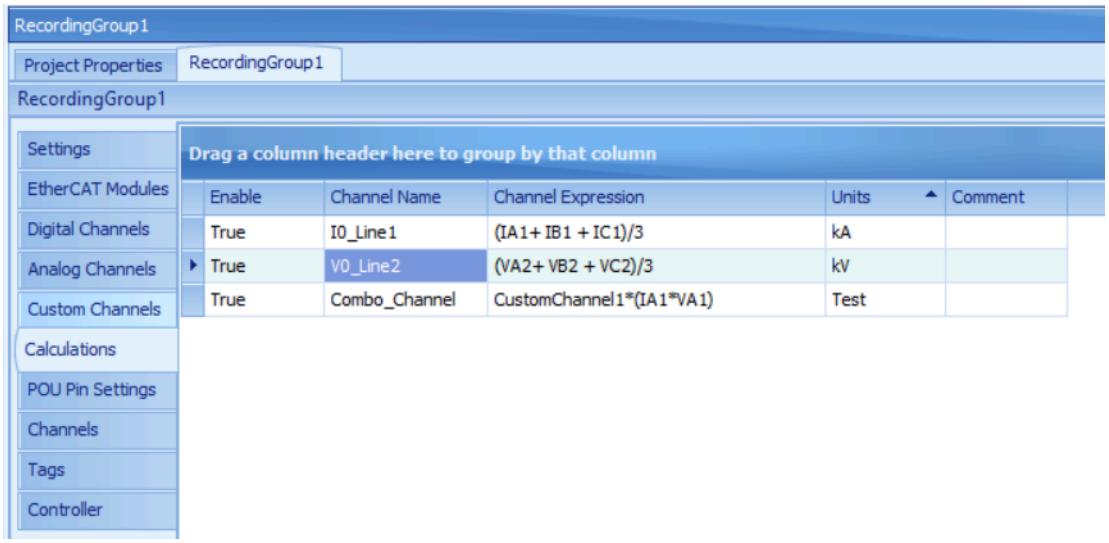


Figure 2.141 Calculation Settings

Figure 2.142 shows the POU Pin Settings with default values for RecordingGroupX.

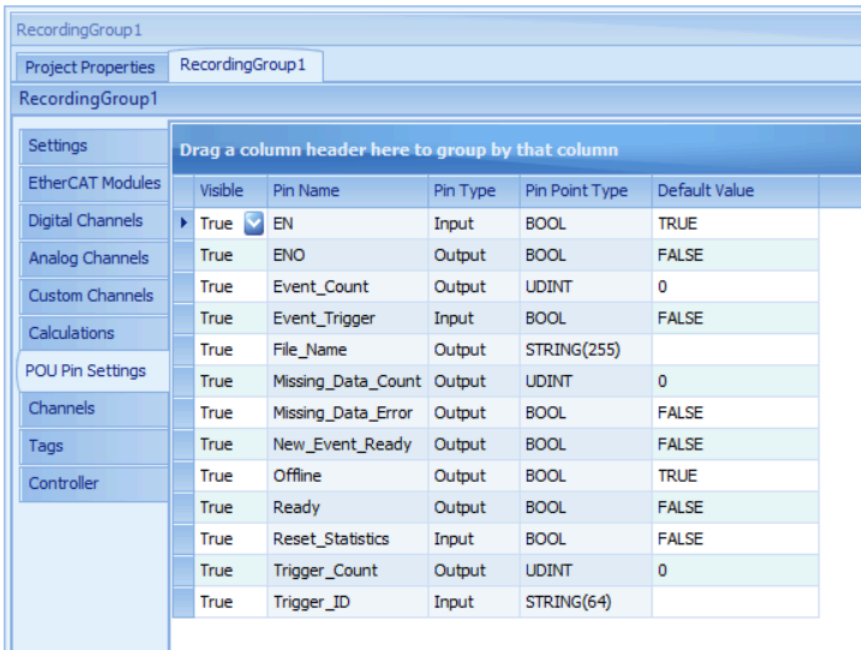


Figure 2.142 RecordingGroupX POU Pin Settings

Figure 2.143 shows the Controller with online values for RecordingGroupX.

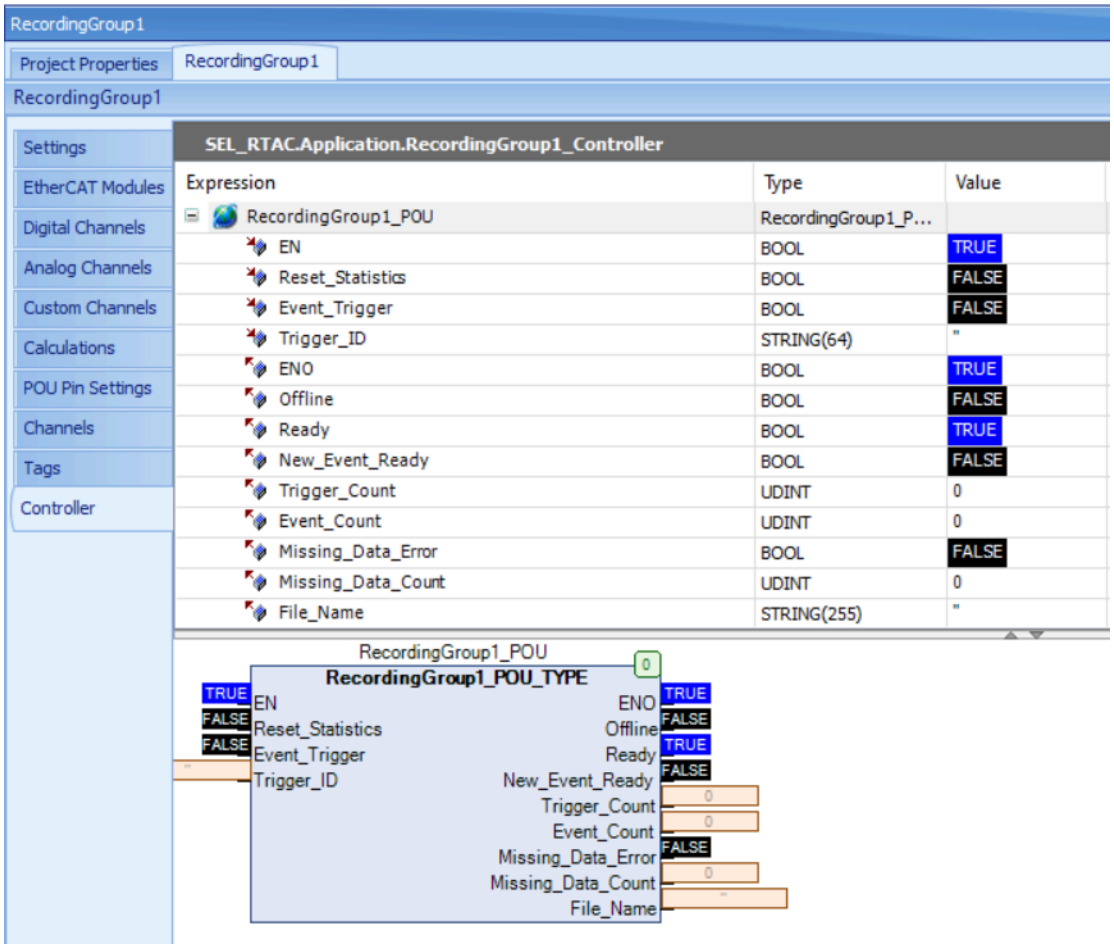


Figure 2.143 RecordingGroupX Controller

A rising edge to Event_Trigger simultaneously starts recording of the individual COMTRADE files in each SEL-2245-42 module included in RecordingGroupX. Additionally, it records the digital tags at the RTAC processing interval. If SOE tags from the SEL-2244 Digital I/O modules are included in RecordingGroupX, the assertions that occur between the RTAC processing interval will be included in the combined COMTRADE file for RecordingGroupX.

Continuous Recording Groups

This section describes the configuration and use of Continuous Recording Groups, or CRG, with ACSELERATOR RTAC software. Continuous Recording Groups are available in SEL-3555 and SEL-3350 projects and require the Continuous Recorder licensed option. The Continuous Recording Group is used for logging data from SEL Axion modules (Protection CTPT and Digital Input), phasor measurement units (PMUs), and custom channels like RTAC system tags. Because CRGs continuously log data for multiple days, continuous recording can be used as an effective data historian. The number of days for which data are retained is determined by the Retention Duration field in the Settings tab, and is configurable between 1 and 365 days. The event data that the Continuous Recording Group logs are used to build a customized single zipped COMTRADE file that can be viewed using a program such as SEL-5601-2 SYNCHROWAVE® Event Software. COMTRADE files are dynamically generated based on a requested list of channels and date/time range and can be downloaded

from the RTAC's web interface by navigating to the **Continuous Recording Groups** menu under the **Reports** section, as shown in *Figure 2.144*. The generated COMTRADE files are named in COMNAME format and are named for the configured Company and Station Names as well as the name of the CRG in the RTAC project tree.

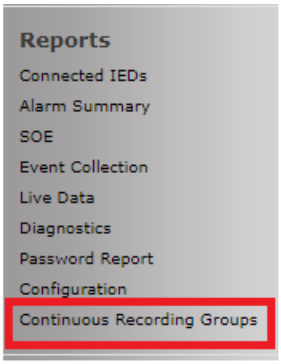


Figure 2.144 Reports > Continuous Recording Groups

The Continuous Recording Groups page on the RTAC web interface lists the name of the CRG(s) that have been created from which data can be downloaded, as shown in *Figure 2.145*. The Start Time and End Time represent the range of timestamps of the logged data. The Status of the log file is listed for reference and will have a status of Empty when no data exists, Filling while the CRG is being populated with data, and Stalled while one or more of the CRG data sources stops updating for more than 5 minutes.



Figure 2.145 Available Continuous Recording Groups

Selecting the Download button for a CRG report prompts the user to select a Start Time and *either* an End Time or Duration, as shown in *Figure 2.146*. The maximum duration for a COMTRADE record request is 1 hour in length, regardless of whether End Time or Duration is selected. The available channels are listed and can be selected to be included in the COMTRADE file. Select **Download** to save the COMTRADE file locally.

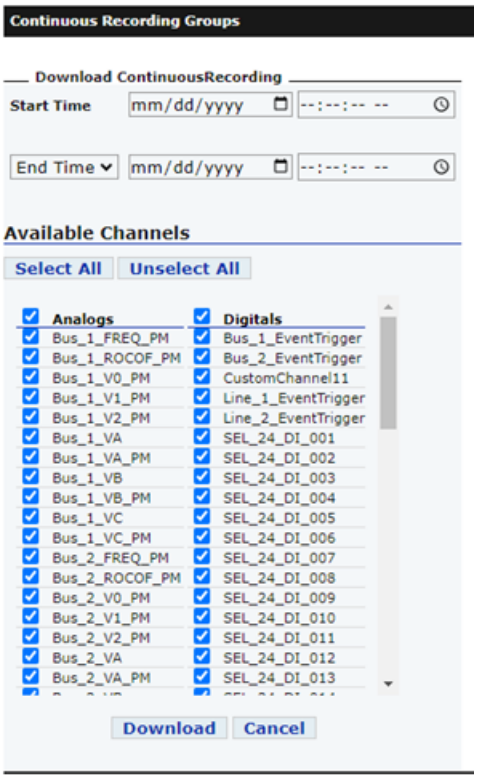


Figure 2.146 Downloading Continuous Recording Group Data

Continuous Recording Group Configuration

To add Continuous Recording Groups, from the ribbon in ACSELERATOR RTAC, select **Insert** and then **Continuous Recording Groups**, as shown in *Figure 2.147*. As many as 16 Continuous Recording Group instances can be added to a single RTAC project.

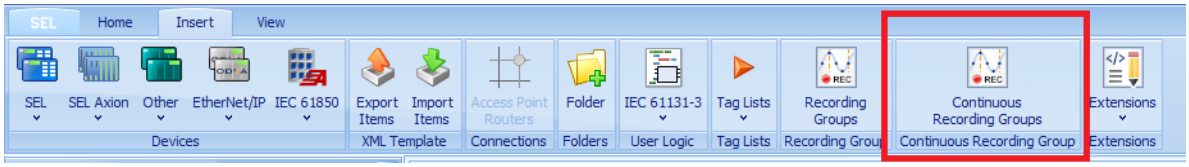


Figure 2.147 Adding Continuous Recording Groups

The **CRG EtherCAT Modules** and **PMUs** tabs for each Continuous Recording Group allow you to add or remove data sources for that group. In the CRG EtherCAT Modules tab, the Node and Slot columns are automatically populated from the EtherCAT I/O network configuration, as shown in *Figure 2.148*.

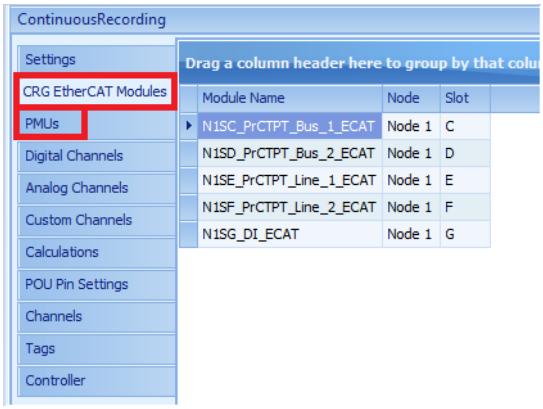


Figure 2.148 Continuous Recording Group Sources

Use the '+' button in the CRG EtherCAT Modules tab to add a new EtherCAT data source to an existing project. Protection CTPT EtherCAT modules can be added to a single CRG, and Digital input EtherCAT modules can be added to multiple CRGs. When logging data from EtherCAT modules, Continuous Recording Groups support sample rates as fast as 3000 samples per second (3 kHz). As many as 16 Protection CTPT modules can be added to CRGs in the project, for a total of ninety-six 3 kHz channels.

Use the '+' button on the PMUs tab to add PMU sources to the CRG. Potential PMU sources include C37.118 client PMUs, C37.118 server PMU tag lists, and PMUs associated with Protection CTPT EtherCAT modules. A total of 100 PMUs can be added across all CRG instances in a project and they can be shared amongst multiple CRGs. PMUs are logged at the data rate specified by the System Tag PMU data rate.

Once EtherCAT modules and PMUs are added to a CRG, the elements within these data sources can be individually enabled or disabled using the **Analog Channels** and **Digital Channels** tabs. Any element that is set to True will have its data logged and available for inclusion as a channel in the COMTRADE file.

Custom Channels are another component of CRGs that can be included as logged data in the COMTRADE file. As many as 512 tags can be added in the Custom Channels tab and used to reference RTAC system tags. The Tag Type column has a dropdown menu for selecting the data type. BOOL, REAL, and vector_t are the supported data types. Any custom channels created for a CRG can have their values populated externally via IEC 61131 logic.

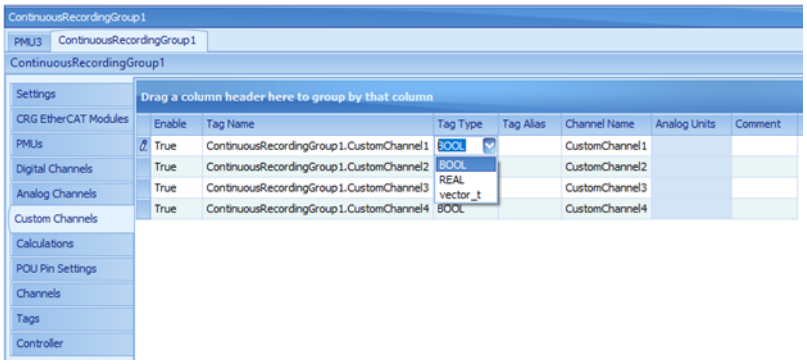


Figure 2.149 Continuous Recording Group Custom Channels

Calculations can be performed on analog channels available in the 3000 samples-per-second (3k) data from Protection CTPT (PrCtPt) Axion modules. CRGs support as many as 64 calculations based on quantities available in the PrCtPt module channels and support the same mathematical operations as those in standard Recording Groups.

Continuous Recording Group Limitations

The storage limits of CRGs are limited by the capacity of the SSD. The RTAC RTE will continue writing CRG data to disk until the available storage reaches 4 GB, at which point an SOE log entry is created to alert the user and the CRG begins to overwrite the oldest data with new data. The general SSD space requirement of the CRG is 600–700 MB per day, per channel for 3k sources. For analog data sources with a resolution lower than 3k and digital sources, the SSD space requirement is significantly less per channel.

Continuous Recording Group configurations do not presently have RAID-1 support. While RAID drives can be configured in the SEL-3555 (see *RAID Support and Configuration on page 661* for more information), CRG data are only stored on the system disk.

Axion Wave Server

Overview

The Axion Wave Server streams 3 kHz voltage and current samples from SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Modules via the IEEE C37.118 protocol. It supports Configuration 2 data frames and transmits 3000 messages per second over TCP/IP for as many as 96 channels. Additionally, the Axion Wave Server supports logic engine methods that allow accessing the 3 kHz samples in the RTAC's logic engine. For each SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module in the Axion Wave Server configuration, the logic engine methods provide channel information, 3 kHz sample values, and the corresponding microsecond time stamps.

System Components

The Axion Wave Server requires the following components:

- SEL-3350, SEL-3555 RTAC, or SEL-3560
- SEL-2242 Backplane(s)
- SEL-2243 Power Coupler(s)
- SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module(s)

IEEE C37.118 Server Configuration

Step 1. Starting with a new SEL-3555/SEL-3560 or SEL-3350 RTAC project, configure the SEL Axion EtherCAT network.

Step 2. Add the Axion Wave Server by selecting it under **SEL Axion** on the **Insert** ribbon.

Step 3. Set **Enable C37.118 Sample Streaming** in the **Settings** tab to True.

Step 4. Set the **Server IP Port** in the **Settings** tab. (The default is 4712).

Step 5. Enable the channels in the **Device** tab. For each SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module, set **Enable Voltages** to **True** to enable voltage channels VA, VB, and VC; and set **Enable Currents** to **True** to enable current channels IA, IB, and IC.

Step 6. Set the PMU's **Station Name** and **PMUID** for each device using the SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module's settings.

Axion Wave Processing

The Axion Wave Server provides three logic engine methods that access the 3 kHz point on wave samples and their corresponding channel information. The ACSELERATOR RTAC compiler requires completing Steps 1, 2, and 5 from *IEEE C37.118 Server Configuration on page 405* to enable these methods.

Axion Wave Server Data Structures

Table 2.75 and *Table 2.76* show the data structures provided by the Axion Wave Server that combine several memory locations into a single variable.

Table 2.75 struct_SampleRowData

Variable Name	IEC 61131 Type	Description	Default Value
Microseconds	ULINT	Number of microseconds since the beginning of Unix Epoch (January 1, 1970)	0
ChannelValue	Pointer To DINT	Pointer to an array (0 to NumChannels - 1) of the channels sample integer value from the SEL-2245-42	Null

Table 2.76 struct_SampleStream

Variable Name	IEC 61131 Type	Description	Default Value
NumChannels	USINT	The number of available channels	0
NumSamples	UINT	The number of available samples	0
TimeSynchronization	UDINT	The EtherCAT synchronization time difference in units of nanoseconds	0
DataQuality	BOOL	The quality of data provided	False
Samples	Pointer To struct_SampleRowData	Pointer to an array (0 to NumSamples - 1) of the struct SampleRowData	Null

Figure 2.150 shows a usage example of the struct_SampleStream data type.

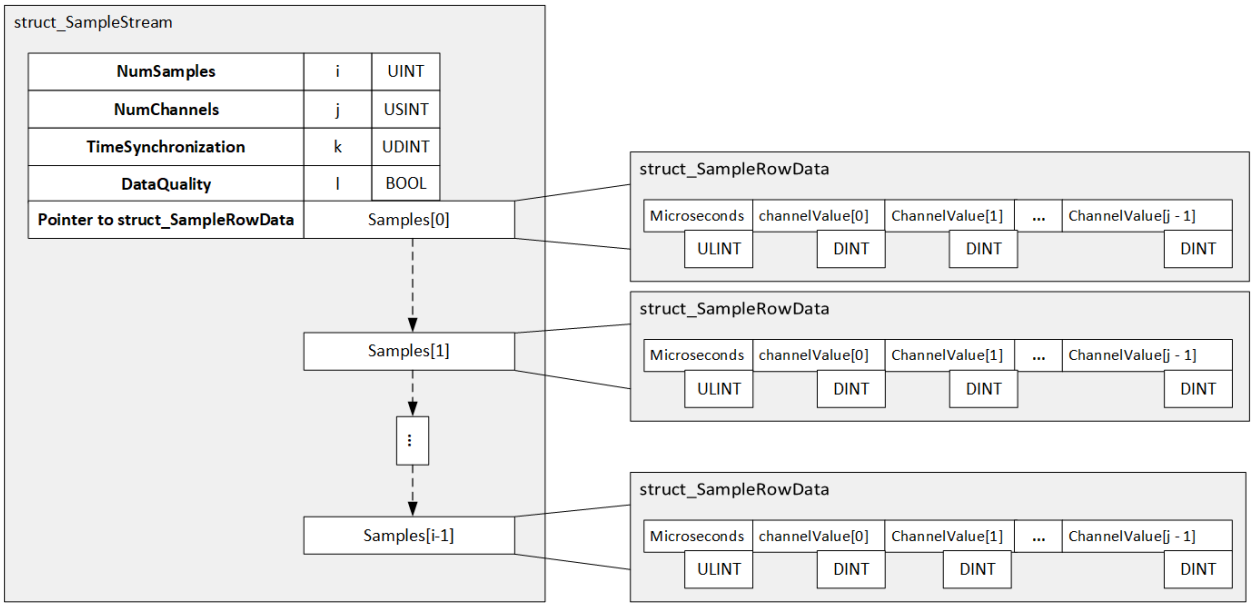


Figure 2.150 struct_SampleStream Usage Example

Table 2.77 struct_ChannelInfoRow

Variable Name	IEC 61131 Type	Description
DeviceName	STRING(62)	The SEL-2245-42 device name for the provided channel
ChannelName	STRING(2)	The SEL-2245-42 channel name (VA, VB, VC, IA, IB, IC)
Conversion	REAL	The channels AmpsPerCount or VoltsPerCount ratio to convert the integer sample value to a real quantity (amperes or volts)

Figure 2.151 shows a usage example of the struct_ChannelInfo data type.

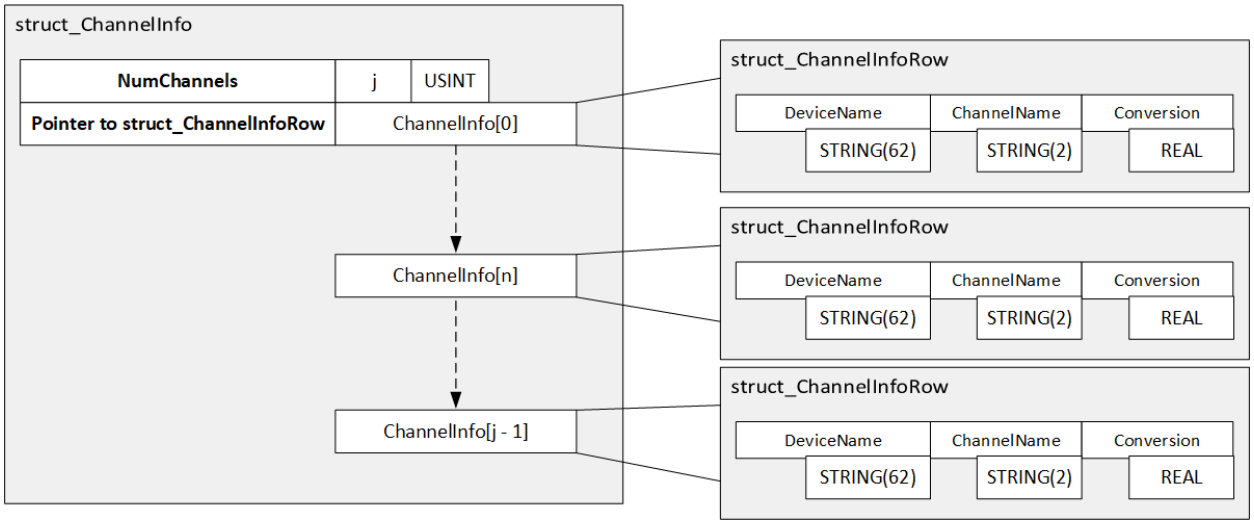


Figure 2.151 struct_ChannelInfo Usage Example

GetSamples Method

The Axion Wave Server method GetSamples outputs a struct_SampleStream from the current RTAC task cycle. Call this method each RTAC processing interval to access the Axion Wave Server point on wave samples in the RTAC logic engine. The number of samples on each processing interval are dependent on the task cycle time. For every millisecond in the task cycle, the Axion Wave Server provides three samples from all enabled channels in the Axion Wave Server. For example, GetSamples will provide 12 samples for a 4-millisecond task cycle. This method populates the struct_SampleStream data structure with default values if the Axion EtherCAT I/O network is unavailable or if the EnableAxionWaveServer POU pin is False. The following example demonstrates how to use GetSamples in structured text.

Outputs:

```
Samples : struct_SampleStream;
```

Variable declaration:

```
SampleSet : struct_SampleStream;
```

Example in structured text:

```
SEL_Axion_WAVE_POU.Samples. GetSamples(samples => SamplesSet);
```

GetChannelInfo Method

The Axion Wave Server method GetChannelInfo outputs a struct_ChannelInfo. This method provides channel indexing information to the corresponding sample data provided from the GetSamples method. This method populates the struct_ChannelInfo data structure with default values if the Axion EtherCAT I/O network is unavailable or if the EnableAxionWaveServer POU pin is False. The following example demonstrates how to use GetChannelInfo in structured text.

Outputs:

```
ChannelInfo : struct_ChannelInfo;
```

Variable declaration:

```
ChannelInformationSet : struct_ChannelInfo;
```

Example in structured text:

```
SEL_Axion_WAVE_POU.Samples. GetChannelInfo ( ChannelInfo =>
ChannelInformationSet ) ;
```

GetChannelIndex Method

The Axion Wave Server method GetChannelIndex provides the ability to look up a channel's index by providing the device name and channel name. This method outputs the channel index of the channel's position in the struct_SampleRowData array returned by GetSamples. If this method does not find a channel index from the requested inputs, it outputs a value of 255. The following example demonstrates how to use GetChannelIndex in structured text.

Inputs:

```
DeviceName : STRING(62);

ChannelName : STRING(2);
```

Outputs:

ChannelIndex : USINT;

Variable declaration:

ModuleVAChannelIndex : USINT;

Example in structured text:

```
SEL_Axion_WAVE_POU.Samples.GetChannelIndex(DeviceName :=
'SEL_PRCTPT_1', ChannelName := ‘VA’, ChannelIndex =>
ModuleVAChannelIndex);
```

Axion Wave Server POU Pins

Use the following POU pin settings to view the present state of the Axion Wave Server Operation.

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
EN	Input BOOL	Enables or disables Axion WaveServer and Axion Logic Engine Samples. If False, Axion WaveServer does not process any inputs or update any outputs, and Logic Engine Samples methods output default values.	True
Reset_Statistics	Input BOOL	When True, sets all statistics to zero.	False
ENO	Output BOOL	Asserts to indicate Axion WaveServer is enabled, and deasserts to indicate that Axion WaveServer is disabled and will not process any inputs or update any outputs.	False
EtherCAT_Message_Count	Output UDINT	Provides the number of EtherCAT messages that Axion WaveServer has received from the EtherCAT Network.	0
Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	Provides the number of command frames that Axion WaveServer has received.	0
Connection_Count	Output UDINT	Provides the number of clients connected to Axion WaveServer.	0
Sample_Transmission_Enabled	Output BOOL	Asserts to indicate the Axion WaveServer IEEE C37.118 sample stream is enabled.	False

Node Connections Editor

You must configure the EtherCAT network before you can download a new project to an RTAC that contains SEL-2243 Power Couplers, SEL-2244 I/O modules, and SEL-2245 I/O modules. The ACSELERATOR RTAC project must include specific information about the placement of modules within an SEL-2240 node and the network connections between nodes. The Node Connections Editor provides a simple interface you will use to provide this information. Click on the EtherCAT I/O network entry in the project view, as shown in *Figure 2.152*, to access the Node Connections Editor.

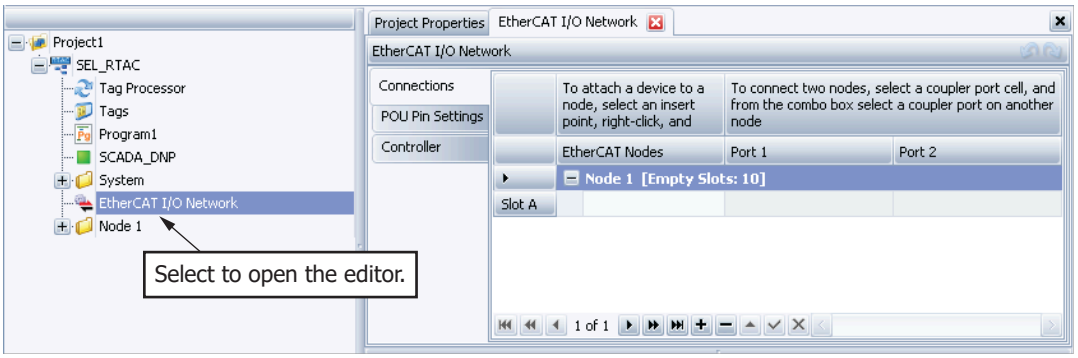


Figure 2.152 Opening the Node Connections Editor

The editor has three tabs: **Connections**, **POU Pin Settings**, and **Controller**. See *POU Pin Settings (Advanced Usage) on page 173* for a description of the **POU Pin Settings** tab. See *Controller (Advanced Usage) on page 173* for a description of the **Controller** tab. In online mode, the Node Connections Editor provides valuable diagnostics about the operation and state of the EtherCAT network. Refer to *Section 3: Testing and Troubleshooting* in the *SEL-2240 Instruction Manual* for details.

Controlling EtherCAT Response to Network Errors

There are two options available for operating the EtherCAT network in case of network errors or I/O module failure. By default, all EtherCAT network traffic will shut down, and outputs will return to de-energized state, if the RTAC receives message errors for 25 ms. Optionally, the Axion system can be configured so that the network will remain in operation even if some portions of the network become unavailable.

Control this operation by using a POU pin setting for the EtherCAT I/O Network. View and change the selection, using the following steps in ACSELERATOR RTAC.

Step 1. Select **EtherCAT I/O Network** from the project view pane.

Step 2. Click **POU Pin Settings**.

Step 3. As shown in *Figure 2.153*, find the present value for the setting Disable_On_Network_Error. The value will be TRUE initially for each new project. Change the value to FALSE if you prefer that the network continue to operate even if there are network errors or I/O module failures.

Step 4. Save and download the project.

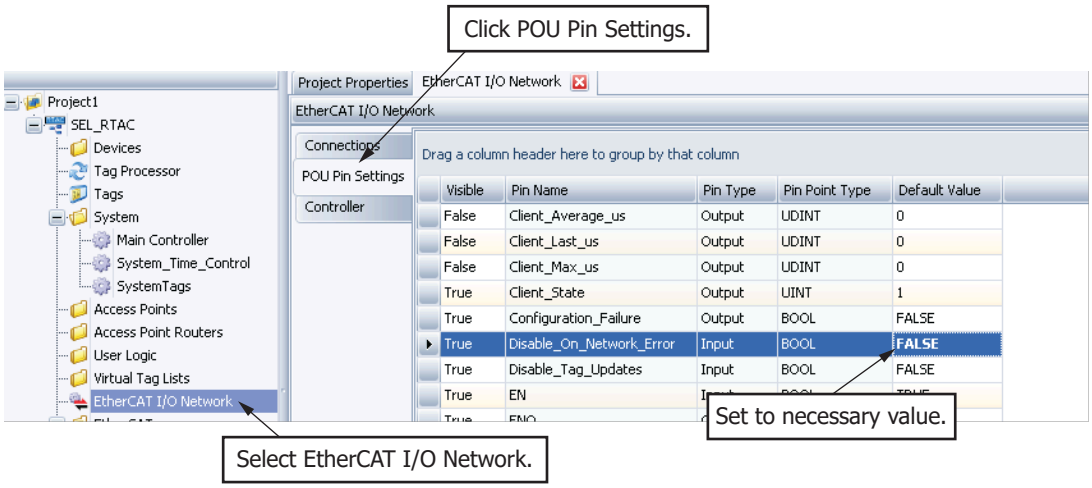


Figure 2.153 Configuring Disable on Network Error Setting

Connections

The **Connections** tab provides a tabular view of the nodes and modules in the project. When you open the Node Connections Editor for the first time, there will be an entry for a single node named Node 1 (you can rename this at any time). Next to the node name you will see the number of empty slots in that node. The primary editor actions are as follows:

- Attaching modules to a node
- Adding a node
- Editing the network connection between nodes
- Renaming a node
- Deleting a node
- Moving modules

NOTE
For ease of initial project configuration and troubleshooting, we recommend that you add only one node at a time to a project. Download and verify EtherCAT network operation prior to adding subsequent nodes.

NOTE
If a node does not include an SEL-2241, then a power coupler should be the initial module in a node. This would be the case if you are using an external SEL-3530 RTAC.

NOTE
If you select multiple modules in the dialog box, ACSELERATOR RTAC will list them in the node in the same sequence they appeared in the dialog box.

NOTE
All RTAC modules in the module list have an "[RTAC]" suffix, and all power couplers have a "[Coupler]" suffix. These suffixes will help you quickly identify these types of modules, regardless of module names.

Attaching Modules to a Node

Modules must be listed in the Node Connections Editor such that the listing matches their physical placement in the node. The EtherCAT network cannot autoconfigure and initialize upon downloading the project if the modules are not listed accurately. If you have an SEL-2241 RTAC module in a node, it must be the initial module added for that node. All subsequent modules must be added so that there are no blank slots between modules in the node. You do not need to fill every slot, but all modules must be installed sequentially and without gaps. As shown in *Figure 2.154*, follow these steps to add the RTAC module to Slot A.

Step 1. Right-click on the empty slot where the module resides.

Step 2. Select **Attach Devices**.

Step 3. The dialog box that appears allows you to select one or more available modules from your project. The selection for an SEL-2241 will only be available so long as no other SEL-2241 has been configured in the project and no network connection has been designated for an external RTAC.

Step 4. Select the SEL-2241 (RTAC) and press **Attach**.

Step 5. In the resulting editor window, the SEL-2241 displays in Slot A and the number of empty slots now shows 9.

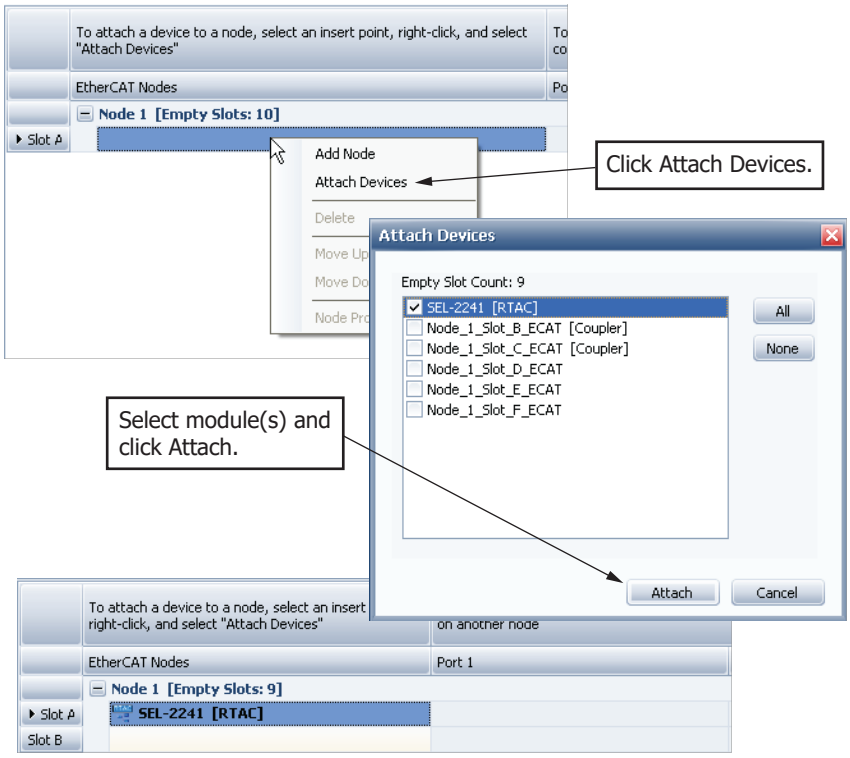


Figure 2.154 Attach a Device to a Node

Adding a Node

There are two methods for adding a new node to the project. First, as shown at the bottom of *Figure 2.155*, select the + control at the bottom of the editor. Second, right-click on any row to select **Add Node**.

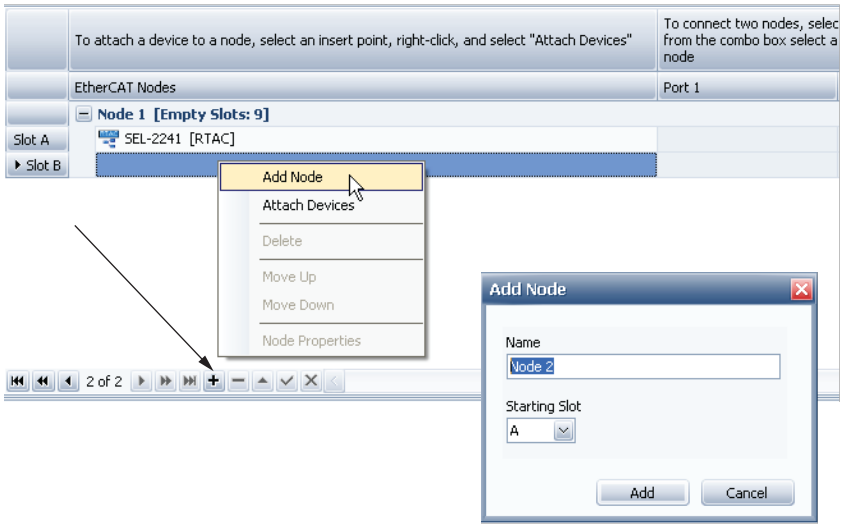


Figure 2.155 Adding a Node to the Project

After you use either selection method, you will see the **Add Node** dialog box. Provide a custom node name, if necessary. There is also a selection for the starting slot of a node. In most cases, the default selection of Slot A will be sufficient. Finally, click the **Add** button to accept a selection.

Editing Internode Connections

The automatic EtherCAT network configuration the RTAC performs during network initialization is dependent not only on accurate information about the sequence of modules within a node, but also on accurate information about the network cabling between nodes. The Axion system supports a number of different network configurations. As you will see, the Node Connections Editor will only allow you to enter settings for a valid network; it will also be helpful for your understanding of the basic networking rules for connections between nodes.

The SEL-2243 Power Couplers provide two Ethernet ports dedicated for EtherCAT. These ports are labeled **PORT 1** and **PORT 2**, respectively. For the following figures, we have used IN and OUT labels to denote the ports operating in the IN mode and the OUT mode for EtherCAT. An **IN** port is the port by which a node is connected to an upstream node or an external RTAC and is designated in the figures by a label of IN. **PORT 2** in a power coupler never operates as an **IN** port. **OUT** ports make a connection to a downstream node and are designated in the figures by a label of **OUT**. Each figure illustrates only a portion of the nodes.

As an initial example, consider a system using an external RTAC and multiple nodes, all with single power coupler modules, as shown in *Figure 2.156*. **PORT 1** of Node 1 is connected to the RTAC and is the **IN** port for Node 1. **PORT 2** is the **OUT** port for Node 1 and is connected to **PORT 1** of Node 2. Finally, **PORT 2** of Node 2 is connected to **PORT 1** of Node 3. You can continue this sequential networking method for more nodes, as necessary (as much as the maximum module limit).

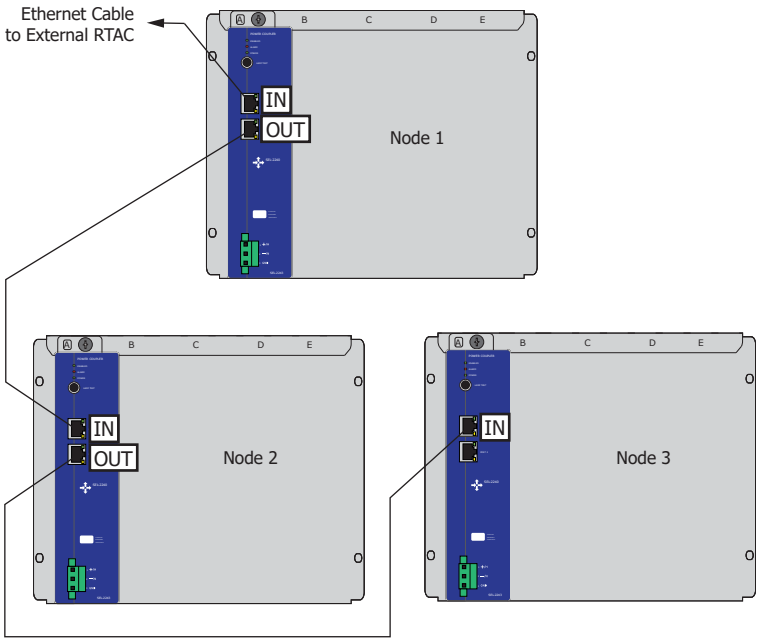


Figure 2.156 Axion System Using an External RTAC and Single Power Couplers

Figure 2.157 illustrates how to begin configuring this system in the Node Connections Editor by identifying the **IN** connection to an external RTAC. In the figure, notice that we have already created three nodes and attached a power coupler to Slot A of each node. Select the entry cell for **PORT 1** of the Node 1 coupler to see the valid input connections. No other node contains an RTAC module connection, so ACSELERATOR RTAC will allow **IN** connections from an external RTAC, Node 2, or Node 3 at this point. Click on **[IN] SEL-3530 [RTAC]**.

Next, set up the connection between Node 1 and Node 2. As you can see in *Figure 2.158*, you will need to select the Port 2 cell for Node 1 and click the entry for **[OUT] Node 2, Node_2_Slot_A_ECAT, Port 1**. The segments of this entry have the following meanings:

[OUT]—The EtherCAT function of the selected port, either **IN** or **OUT**.

Node 2—The name of the node to which you are connecting. This is the node name as listed in the Node Connection Editor; it does not reference a folder or device name in the project view.

Node_2_Slot_A_ECAT—The module name of the power coupler to which you are connecting. You must add power couplers to the project view before the power couplers are available options in the Node Connection Editor.

Port 1—The physical port on the power coupler to which you are connecting.

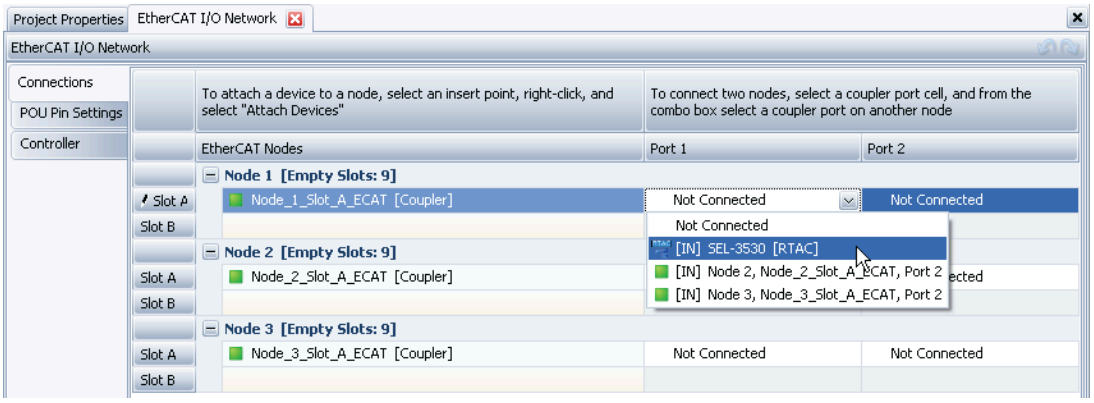


Figure 2.157 Setting an Input Connection to an External RTAC

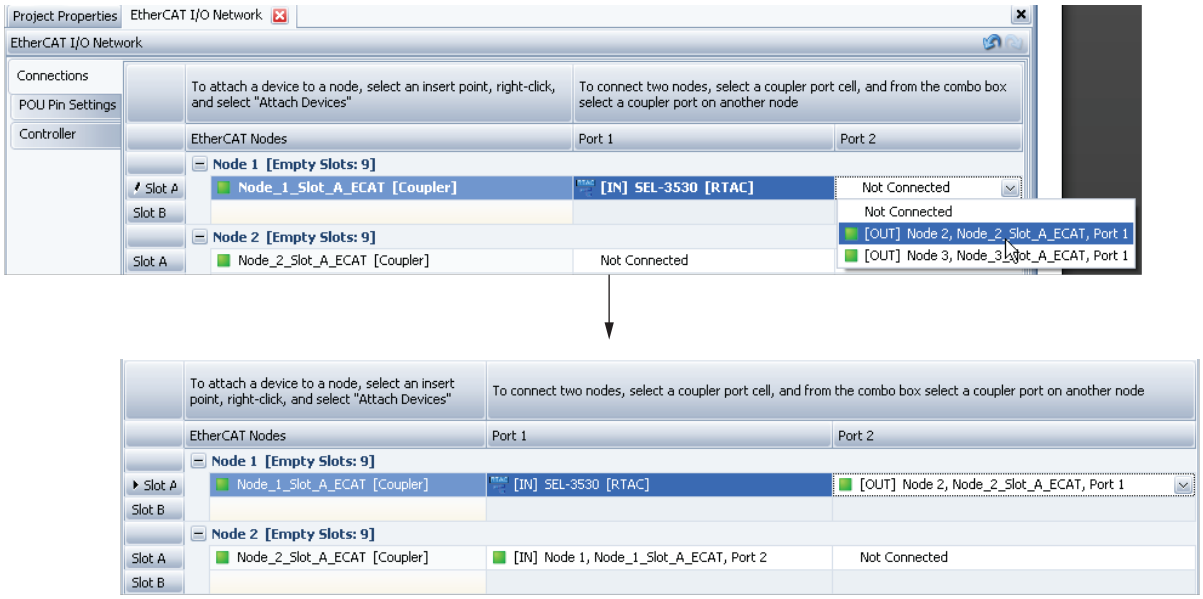


Figure 2.158 Connection From Node 1 to Node 2

Notice in the lower portion of *Figure 2.158* that ACSELERATOR RTAC automatically filled in the corresponding entry in Node 2 to complete the connection. Finally, configure the connection from Node 2 to Node 3. In this case, as shown in *Figure 2.159*, we selected the "IN" port (**PORT 1** on Node 3). The drop-down menu only lists available connections; we already have an RTAC connection in the project, so the list no longer includes an RTAC entry. Once again, the reciprocal entry for **PORT 2** on Node 2 is automatically created, as shown in the lower portion of *Figure 2.159*.

NOTE

ACSELERATOR RTAC validates settings in the Node Connection Editor each time the project is saved. Validation does not occur automatically when a setting changes.

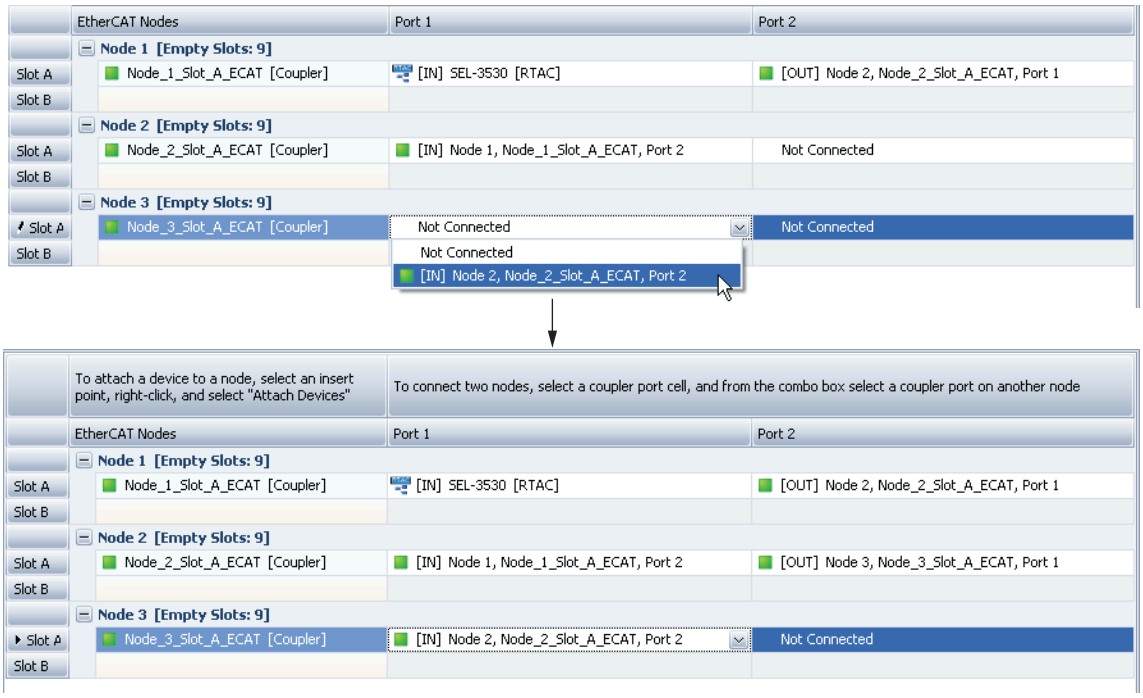


Figure 2.159 Connection From Node 2 to Node 3

For the next example, the system includes an SEL-2241 RTAC module and three nodes, all with a single power coupler. We can configure a network of this type in a sequential manner similar to the previous example. In this case, however, we used a star arrangement as shown in Figure *Figure 2.160*. When you use an SEL-2241 RTAC rather than an external RTAC, the first power coupler in the node containing the RTAC uses the backplane connector as an **IN** port for EtherCAT. Therefore, you can use both ports on the first power coupler in "OUT" mode.

Figure 2.161 displays the Node Connection Editor results for configuring this system. An SEL-2241 RTAC resides in Slot A of Node 1. Both **OUT** ports on the Node 1 power coupler connect with the respective **IN** ports on Node 2 and Node 3.

NOTE

The Node Connection Editor grid is grayed and unavailable for slots that do not contain a power coupler.

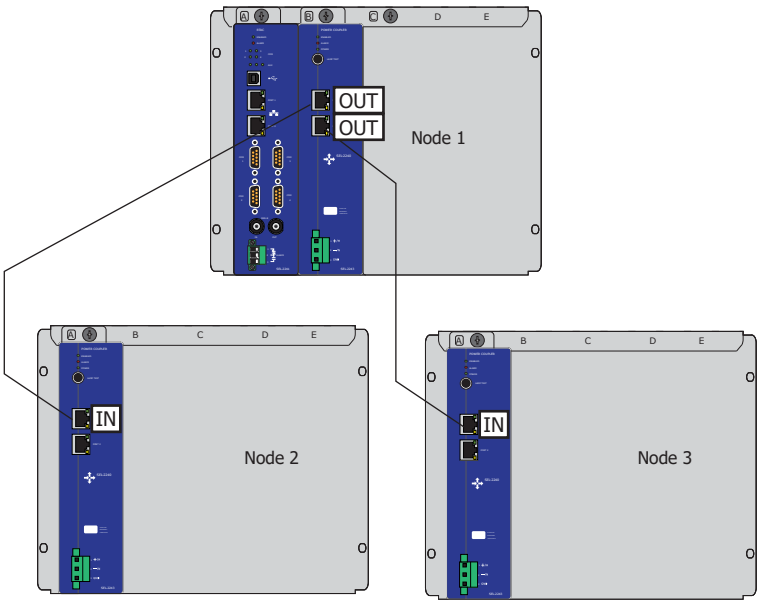


Figure 2.160 Axion System Using an SEL-2241 RTAC and Single Power Couplers

	To attach a device to a node, select an insert point, right-click, and select "Attach Devices"	To connect two nodes, select a coupler port cell, and from the combo box select a coupler port on another node	
	EtherCAT Nodes	Port 1	Port 2
	Node 1 [Empty Slots: 8]		
Slot A	SEL-2241 [RTAC]		
Slot B	Node_1_Slot_B_ECAT [Coupler]	[OUT] Node 2, Node_2_Slot_A_ECAT, Port 1	[OUT] Node 3, Node_3_Slot_A_ECAT, Port 1
Slot C			
	Node 2 [Empty Slots: 9]		
Slot A	Node_2_Slot_A_ECAT [Coupler]	[IN] Node 1, Node_1_Slot_B_ECAT, Port 1	Not Connected
Slot B			
	Node 3 [Empty Slots: 9]		
Slot A	Node_3_Slot_A_ECAT [Coupler]	[IN] Node 1, Node_1_Slot_B_ECAT, Port 2	Not Connected
Slot B			

Figure 2.161 Node Connection Editor Results for System in Figure 2.160

The next two examples deal with systems using redundant power couplers. In all cases, each node can have only one port functioning as an **IN** port. **PORT 1** in the first power coupler will function as the **IN** port for every node except a node containing an SEL-2241. As we stated previously, the Node Connection Editor helps ensure that each setting is valid.

In *Figure 2.162* you will see a system connected to an external RTAC that uses dual power couplers. This is another example of a star network, with Nodes 2, 3, and 4 all connected to Node 1. *Figure 2.163* shows the settings for this system.

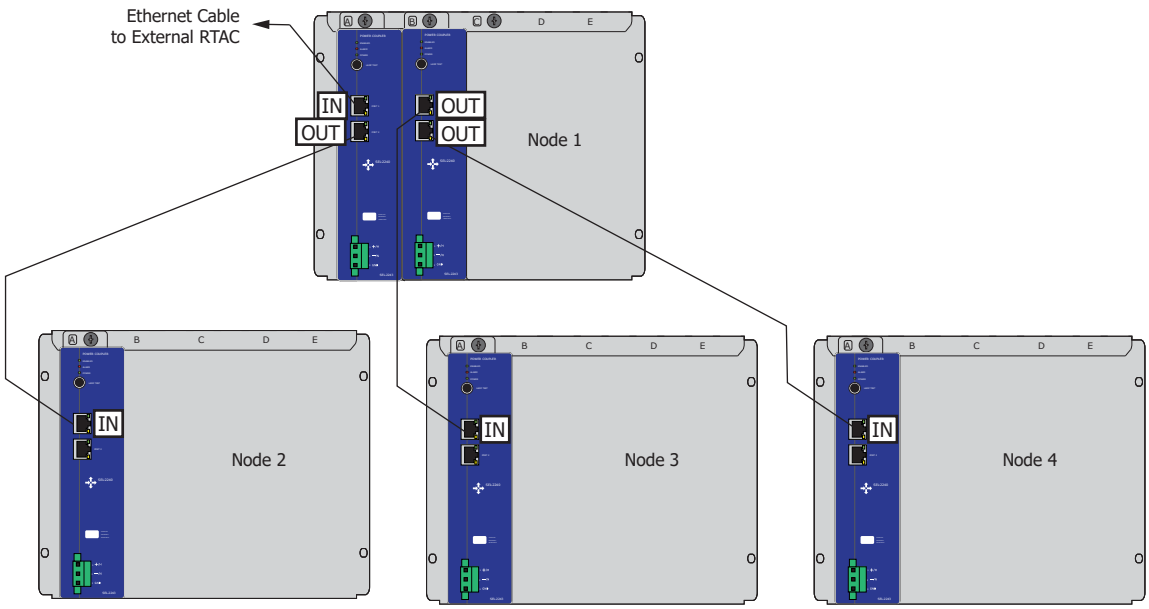


Figure 2.162 Axion System Using an External RTAC and Dual Power Couplers

	Node 1 [Empty Slots: 8]		
Slot A	Node_1_Slot_B_ECAT [Coupler]	[IN] SEL-3530 [RTAC]	[OUT] Node 2, Node_2_Slot_A_ECAT, Port 1
Slot B	Node_1_Slot_C_ECAT [Coupler]	[OUT] Node 3, Node_3_Slot_A_ECAT, Port 1	[OUT] Node 4, Node_4_Slot_A_ECAT, Port 1
Slot C			
	Node 2 [Empty Slots: 9]		
Slot A	Node_2_Slot_A_ECAT [Coupler]	[IN] Node 1, Node_1_Slot_B_ECAT, Port 2	Not Connected
Slot B			
	Node 3 [Empty Slots: 9]		
Slot A	Node_3_Slot_A_ECAT [Coupler]	[IN] Node 1, Node_1_Slot_C_ECAT, Port 1	Not Connected
Slot B			
	Node 4 [Empty Slots: 9]		
Slot A	Node_4_Slot_A_ECAT [Coupler]	[IN] Node 1, Node_1_Slot_C_ECAT, Port 2	Not Connected

Figure 2.163 Node Connection Editor Results for System in Figure 2.162

Figure 2.164 represents the final example. The system has an SEL-2241, two nodes with dual SEL-2243 Power Couplers, and a mixture of sequential and star connections. Notice that the star connections can be tiered, such as exemplified by Node 1 and Node 2. Also note that Node 2 has one star connection (Node 6) and one sequential connection (Node 7). You can mix and match the connections to match the application. *Figure 2.165* shows the configuration results for the system.



Figure 2.164 Axion System Using an SEL-2241 and Dual Power Couplers

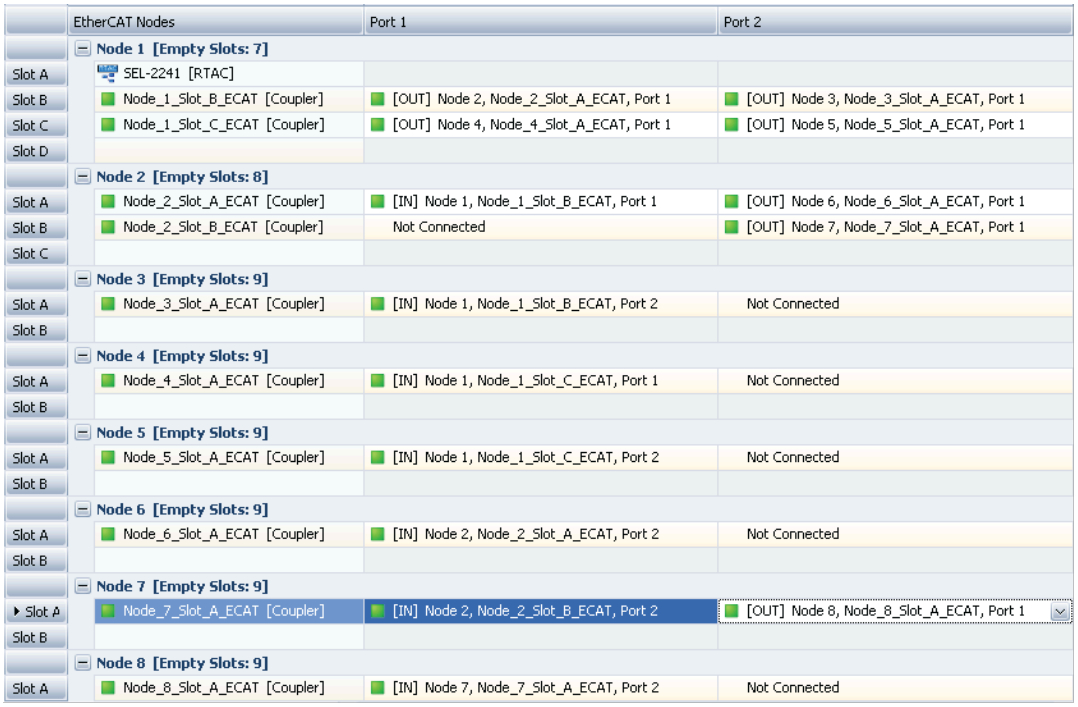


Figure 2.165 Node Connection Editor Results for System in Figure 2.164

Renaming a Node

Rename a node in the Node Connection Editor at any time via the Node Properties function. As shown in *Figure 2.166*, simply right-click on the node name and select **Node Properties** from the menu. Then, in the dialog box, type in the replacement name and click **Set** to complete the operation.

NOTE
Node names must be unique.

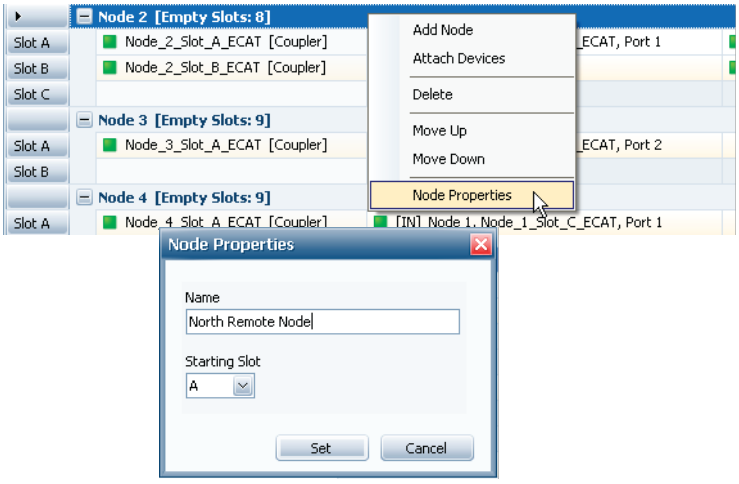


Figure 2.166 Renaming a Node

Deleting a Node

Delete unneeded nodes in the Node Connection Editor at any time. As with the renaming function, you can perform this deletion of unneeded nodes by right-clicking on the node name and selecting **Delete** from the menu. All of the connections referring to this node will also be deleted. However, the modules that are listed as part of that node are not deleted from the project. Attach the modules to the correct node by moving them prior to deleting the node within which they presently reside.

Moving Modules and Nodes

The Node Connection Editor has an intuitive drag-and-drop interface to change the sequence of nodes or modules in the view. Whether you need to change the sequence of modules within a node, move a module from one node to another, or change the displayed sequence of nodes, just select and drag the items to their new location. ACSELERATOR RTAC will not allow for multiple item selection in this view.

RTU Project Examples

There are two project templates in the **RTAC/Axion** RTAC type project category in the **Create Project** dialog box. These RTU projects gather data from one to three SEL Axion nodes and report to a DNP master. Most projects only contain digital inputs and outputs (I/O), but four projects include gathering of dc analog inputs (AI) from an SEL-2411 through IEC 61850 GOOSE messages. Most of the projects use RJ45 EtherCAT connectors for Power Couplers. The projects that have three nodes include variations with LC fiber-optic EtherCAT connectors for Power Couplers. The projects include 125 V digital input and Form A digital output modules.

Each project includes a DNP master connection for all connected I/O, and this connection includes dc AIs if the project includes them. Additionally, all digital I/O map to the internal SOE data for time-stamping of all inputs and outputs. The input debounce time is 5 ms on pickup and dropout.

Each project includes IEC 61131-3 example functions that are not active, but are available for use. These functions include a transfer trip function (TTF), assert digital output (ADO), square-wave generator (SWG), frequency meter (FM), and an analog input alarm (AI_Alm).

Table 2.78 RTU Templates With Included Modules

Project	Nodes	RTAC	PC Mod	DI Mod	DO Mod	AI Mod	CT/ PT Mod	Description
1	Node 1 Node 2 and 3 Node 4	2241	2 RJ45 2 RJ45 2 RJ45	4 5	3 3	2	2	336 DI/144 DO/32 AI/8 CT/8 PT Dual-Redundant RJ45
2	Node 1 Node 2	2241	2 RJ45 2 RJ45	4	4	2	1	96 DI/48 DO/32 AI/4 CT/4 PT Dual-Redundant RJ45

Setting Modifications

There are several settings you may want to change from their defaults to obtain the necessary performance.

- ➤ *RTAC Update Rate on page 422*
- ➤ *Input Debounce Settings on page 422*
- ➤ *SOE Logging Settings on page 423*
- ➤ *DNP IP Settings on page 423*
- ➤ *IEC 61131-3 Example Function Use on page 424*
- ➤ *IEC 61850 GOOSE Analog Settings on page 424*

RTAC Update Rate

The RTAC task cycle time is set at 50 ms in the RTU projects. Adjust this setting in the **Main Controller Options** according to how often you want the information in the RTAC to refresh. To optimize CPU utilization, try to avoid setting the task rate at the fastest settings.

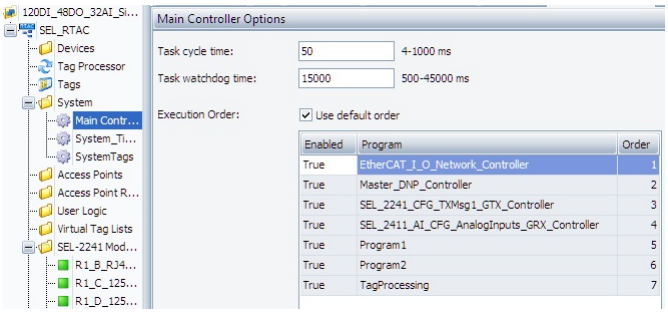


Figure 2.167 RTAC Update Rate

Input Debounce Settings

The input debounce settings are set to 5 ms for pickup and dropout in dc mode. Adjust these settings to the optimum debounce time to match your output contacts, or change to ac mode if you are using ac wetting voltage. Refer to *Digital Input Debounce on page 338* for detailed information.

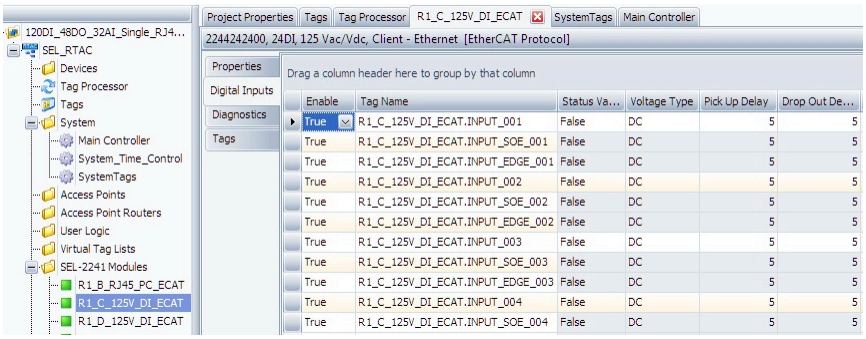


Figure 2.168 Input Debounce Settings

SOE Logging Settings

The Tag Processor contains configuration for SOE logging of all digital inputs and outputs in the projects. Configure logging chatter filters, logging messages, or enable/disable logging for the SOE points. See *Log Settings on page 653* for detailed instructions.

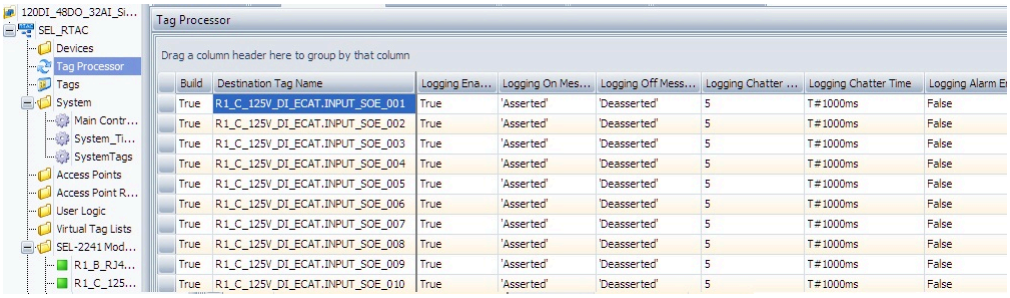


Figure 2.169 SOE Logging Settings

DNP IP Settings

The DNP Server connection has binary inputs/outputs and analog inputs corresponding to the modules and attached devices in each project. Every digital input/output and analog included in each project is mapped through the Tag Processor to corresponding binary inputs/outputs and analogs in the DNP settings. Modify the network and address settings to match your DNP Master. Refer to *DNP Server Configuration on page 186* for more information.

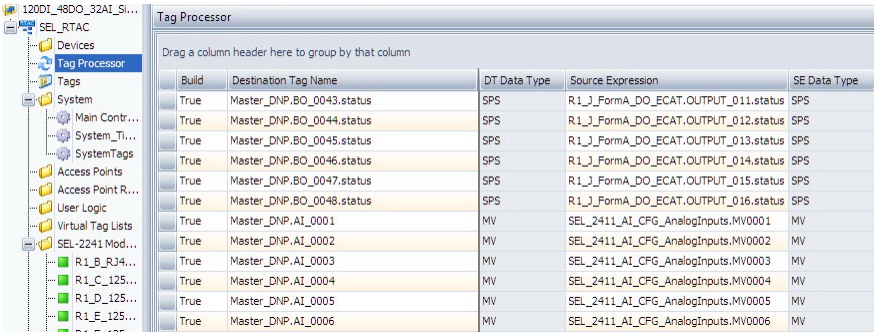


Figure 2.170 DNP Mapping With the Tag Processor

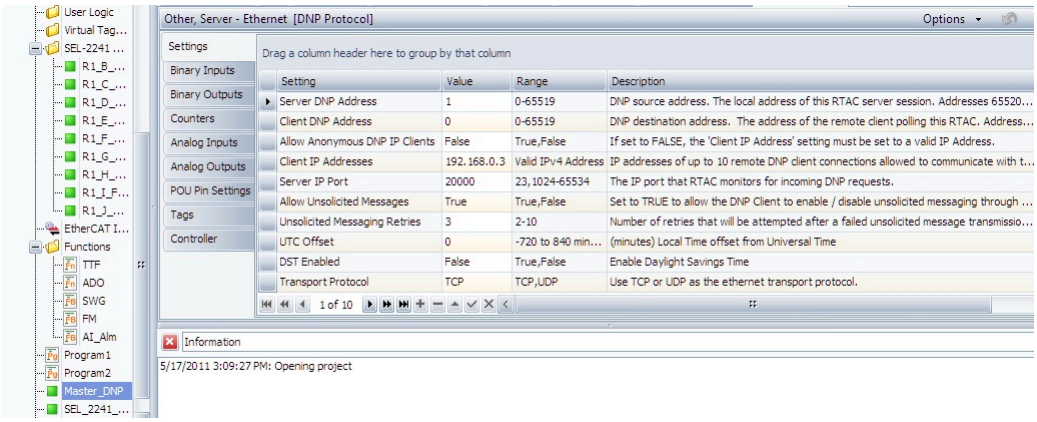


Figure 2.171 DNP Server Connection IP Settings

IEC 61131-3 Example Function Use

Each included example function includes comments describing functionality and variable descriptions. Function call examples for each Structured Text (ST) function are in Program 1. Function call examples for Continuous Function Chart (CFC) functions are in Program 2. Use these functions as necessary for I/O control and analog signal processing. Refer to *Section 9: Custom Logic* for detailed information about the IEC 61131-3 programming environment in ACSELERATOR RTAC.

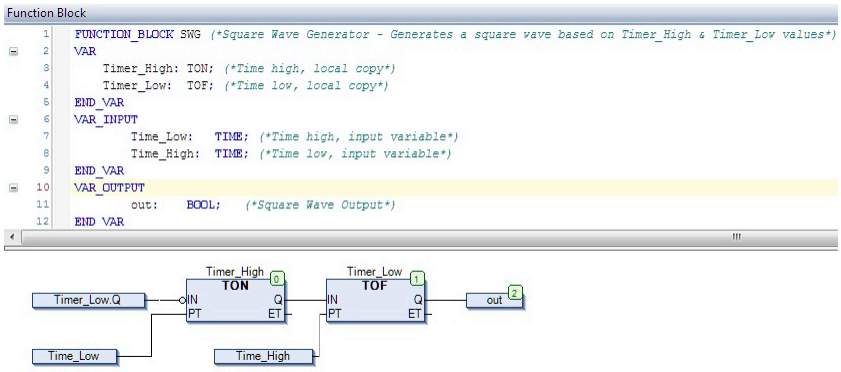


Figure 2.172 ST Function Example

IEC 61850 GOOSE Analog Settings

Four of the RTU projects include dc analog inputs from an SEL-2411 that uses GOOSE messages. The IEC 61850 configuration includes 32 dc analog inputs from an SEL-2411 with four installed 8 AI cards. To edit the network settings or the included points, use the export IEC 68150 configuration in the insert IEC 61850 dialog in ACSELERATOR RTAC. Open the export file with ACSELERATOR Architect to modify the IP or point settings for the SEL-2411 and SEL-2241. Once you have saved changes, use the insert IEC 61850 dialog in ACSELERATOR RTAC to insert the new configuration. Refer to *IEC 61850 on page 279* for more details.

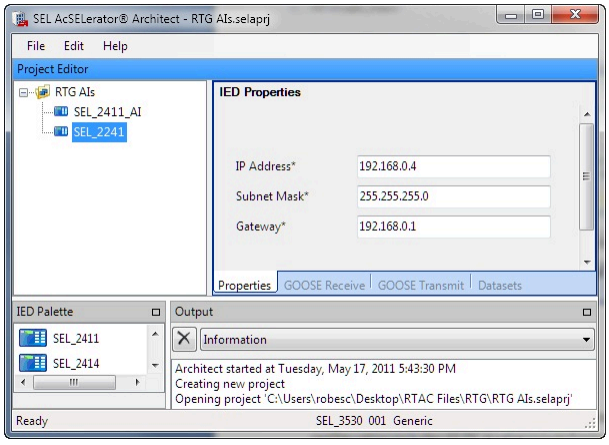


Figure 2.173 Architect GOOSE Configuration

Network Global Variable List (NGVL)

Use a Network Global Variable List (NGVL) to share a global variable list over an Ethernet network between a transmitting NGVL device and receiving NGVL devices, such as the SEL-1102 and the SEL-3530 RTAC. You can configure variables in an NGVL that are of standard data types (BOOL, REAL, etc.) and complex tag types (SPS, MV, CMV, etc.). The protocol supports transmitting variable lists from one device to another, to several, or to all devices on a given network. Data are transmitted on a configurable cyclical transmission interval, on change of tag value, or when triggered by a configurable Boolean event change of state. Configure other NGVL compatible devices on the network to receive the NGVL transmission by creating a matching tag list with matching tag list ID.

NGVL Configuration

You can configure multiple NGVL connections in the RTAC as either transmit (sends global list data) or receive (receives global list data). The global variables you create in an NGVL are available anywhere in the RTAC for data mapping or manipulation just as any other global variable. The NGVL protocol handles the transmission of the values contained in the global variables.

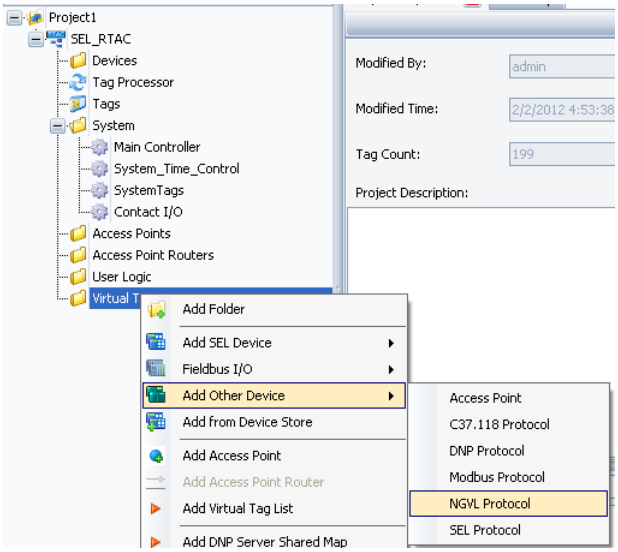


Figure 2.174 Insert NGVL

Insert an NGVL by selecting **Other** from the **Insert** ribbon or right-clicking anywhere in the device tree (see *Figure 2.174*). Give the device connection a unique name and note you cannot select the connection type because it is a peer-to-peer Ethernet protocol.

By selecting the **Settings** tab, you see all the configurable items for communications. Configure the NGVL to be transmitted or received. Check the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider bar or hover your mouse over a truncated description to see the entire text of a description. Type any necessary comments in the blank column to the far right.

Select the **Variables** tab to add the global variables. The global variables can be of any type supported in the RTAC. You can use data structures or simple variable types. Configure one RTAC to transmit a list, including a unique list ID. Then, configure another RTAC to receive the list. The receive list configuration must specify the same unique list ID and must contain the same data list as the transmitted list. Although it may be confusing to do so, you can use different names in the transmit and receive lists, but the data types must be the same.

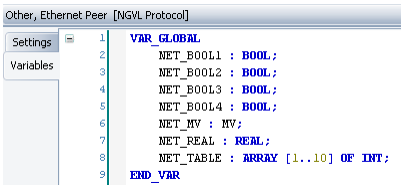


Figure 2.175 Add NGVL Tags

Example 2.5 Configure a Transmit and a Receive NGVL on Two RTACs

The following example demonstrates how to configure a transmit NGVL on one RTAC, then use that same list configuration on the receiving RTAC. Using the same NGVL configuration reduces the risk of user configuration error. In this example, RTAC 1 has an IP address of 192.168.1.2 on Eth 1 and RTAC 2 has an IP address of 192.168.1.5 on Eth 1.

Step 1. In a blank RTAC project, insert an NGVL into the device list by right-clicking on the Virtual Tag Lists folder (or anywhere in the device tree), then select **Add Other Device > NGVL Protocol**.

Step 2. Rename the **Device Name** to something meaningful and unique. In this example, we will call it **Transmit**.

Step 3. Change the Broadcast Address to 192.168.1.255. This designates all addresses on the network that start with 192.168.1 are to receive this message. Leave the other configurations under **Settings** at their default values.

Step 4. Click on Variables and configure several global variables as shown in the following table and *Figure 2.175*.

Variable Name	Variable Type
My_bool	BOOL
My_real	REAL
My_MV	MV

Step 5. Map values to the global variables from other tags in the RTAC system.

Step 6. Save the project.

Step 7. Right-click on the new NGVL, select **Export Items**, ensure the NGVL device is selected to export to XML, and select **Export**.

Step 8. Load project into the first RTAC (referred to in this example as RTAC 1).

Step 9. Connect an Ethernet cable into **ETH 1** from RTAC 1 and into **ETH 1** of RTAC 2.

Step 10. Select **Interfaces** on the RTAC 2 web interface and change the IP address of **Eth 1** to 192.168.1.5.

Step 11. Create another RTAC project.

Step 12. Right-click on **Virtual Tag Lists** (or anywhere in the device tree) and select **Import Items**. Assign the **XML Folder** to the same location in which the original NGVL was exported, ensure the check box is selected for the XML definition containing the original NGVL from *Step 7*, and select **Import**.

Step 13. Change the GVL Type from **Transmit** to **Receive**.

Ensure the List ID is the same.

Step 14. Change the **Broadcast Address** to the IP address of RTAC 1, which is configured with the Transmit NGVL (192.168.1.2).

Step 15. Save the project and load it into the second RTAC (referred to as RTAC 2).

Data from the NGVL on RTAC 1 are broadcast on the network. RTAC 2 receives the NGVL data and places the data into the corresponding NGVL tags in RTAC 2.

Landis and Gyr LG 8979

In the mid 1980s, Landis and Gyr (LG) developed the Telegyr, or LG 8979 protocol, to provide byte-oriented half-duplex communications between the control center and remote terminal units. The RTAC supports a maximum of 10 LG 8979 client connections and 10 LG 8979 server connections simultaneously.

This section describes the configuration and use of LG 8979 protocol with ACSELERATOR RTAC. A list of supported function codes for client and server connections is included at the end of this section.

For a detailed description of client and server concepts and other general information on protocol configuration, see *Overview on page 161*.

LG 8979 Client

Configuration

Configure an LG 8979 client connection on any of the RTAC serial ports, or configure as a tunneled connection for use over Ethernet. The RTAC will poll for the configured data and store these data into global variables called tags. Use the Tag Processor to map these data to any other protocol, logs, user logic, etc.

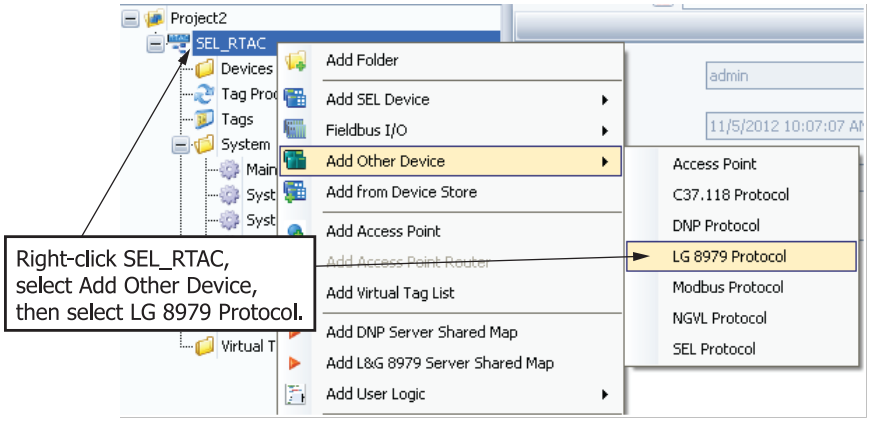


Figure 2.176 Insert LG 8979 Client

Give the device connection a unique name, and select the type of connection as shown in *Figure 2.1*.

Settings Tab

Upon your selecting the **Settings** tab, the RTAC displays all configurable items for communication. Check the Description column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider bar, or hover your mouse over a truncated description to see the entire text of a description. Type any necessary comments in the blank column to the far right.

Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

LG 8979 protocol-specific parameters that can be adjusted on the **Settings** tab include the following:

- **RTU Address**. The LG 8979 RTU address of the remote server.
- **Select Timer Count**. Configures the Timer Count field that is present in all SBO Select messages generated by the client when issuing an SBO command. Configure this parameter between 1–127 to use a common timer count value for all SBO Select Messages. Set this parameter to 0 to allow a per-point SBO timer count configurable via the **pulse_config.on_dur** field within the OperSPC structure of the SBO tag.
- **Auto Respond to SOE Log Change**, **Auto Respond to SOE Change**, **Auto Respond to Indication Change**, and **Auto Respond to Freeze Change**. When set to True, automatically respond to the presence of the SLG, SCH, IND, or FRZ flags (respectively) in an RTU response by sending a scan of the appropriate type to collect the change data. This allows for a standard polling configuration where the RTAC only issues Analog Change Report scans at a regular interval and then issues these four scans on exception.
- **Enable Startup Initialization**. When True, enable protocol initialization sequence on startup. The protocol initialization sequence includes the following:
  - A request for Firmware Configuration (FC 39)
  - A request to write Analog Deadbands for all configured analog input values (FC 34). The value written for each point is retrieved from the per-tag **Deadband Count** field on the Analog Inputs tab.

➢ A request to write Accumulator Presets for all configured accumulator values (FC 36).

➢ A request for a Force Report on any configured tag values that should be populated at startup (e.g., Analog Inputs, Indications, SOEs).

Messages Tab

Define the type and frequency of messages the RTAC sends to the LG 8979 IED in the **Messages** tab. There are predefined messages by default, but you can adjust the default settings to alter the poll period, function, poll type, and range of points the messages use. See *Table 2.79*.

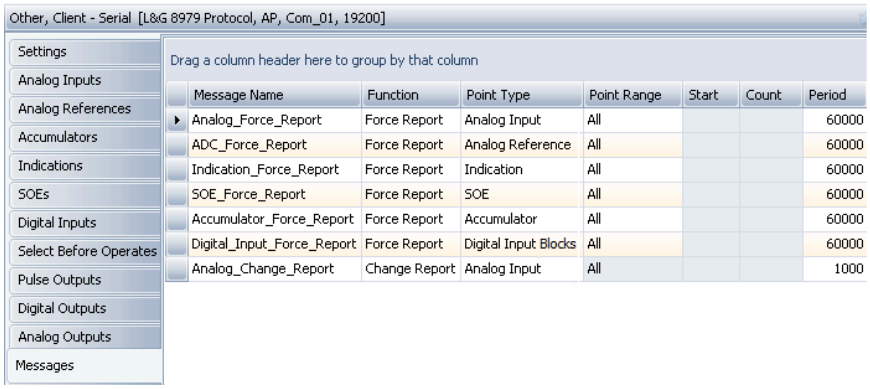


Figure 2.177 LG 8979 Messages

Table 2.79 LG 8979 Messages

Column Name	Description
Message Name	User-defined message name
Function	The function the message performs as either Force Report or Change Report
Point Type	The type of point requested for by the message
Point Range	The range of points polled for by the message
Start	The first point of a range of points
Count	The number of points within a range of points
Period	The period of time in milliseconds in which the RTAC will send the message

Add Client Device Data

Select device data settings tabs such as Analog Inputs, Analog References, Accumulators, etc., to add and configure LG 8979 tags.

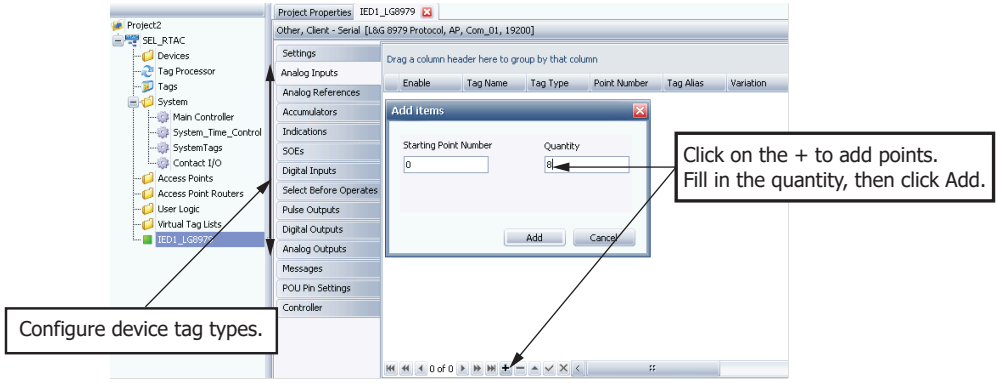


Figure 2.178 Add LG 8979 Client Tags

The following steps detail the addition of client device data.

Step 1. Click on a device tag type tab to add and configure tags.

Step 2. Click + to add tags (4096 tag limit per device tag type).

Creating only the number of necessary tags will help the system run at optimum performance.

Step 3. Change the names of the tags as necessary.

Step 4. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

Repeat these steps to configure all IED devices. When finished, configure one or more servers to deliver the data to remote client devices.

NOTE
Use Copy (**<Ctrl+C>**) and Paste (**<Ctrl+V>**) to populate columns of Tag names and to duplicate devices.

Device Tag Type Configuration Parameters

Data and poll types have parameters that you must configure correctly to ensure proper system operation. ACSELERATOR RTAC will gray out configuration fields that do not apply to a specific device.

Table 2.80 Common Device Tag Type Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Enable	Set this flag to True to enable processing of this tag. Set this flag to False to disable processing.	True
Tag Name	This parameter describes the tag. You can change this name as necessary.	The default tag name contains the device name and tag type and is numbered 0–*n* tags
Point Number	This is the point number for which the LG 8979 client will poll. If points are not contiguous in the IED, change these point numbers to match the LG 8979 database for the IED.	Contiguous from 0 to the point count

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Alias	Enter an optional descriptive tag name in this field, and then reference this tag alias anywhere in the RTAC system in place of the actual tag name.	
Comment	Optional user-entered comment field	

Table 2.81 Digital Input, Indications, and SOEs Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details.	SPS
Block Number	The digital input block number. Each block contains 16 binary inputs.	
Bit Number	The bit placement for this digital input within the block specified	Bit number 0 is the first digital input, bit 1 is the second, and so forth
Status Value	The initialized value at startup	False

Table 2.82 Digital and Pulse Output and Select Before Operate Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details. In DNP, there are five binary output operations and one status.	Control operations is operSPC. Status is SPS
Block Number	The digital input block number. Each block contains 16 binary inputs.	
Bit Number	The bit placement for this digital input within the block specified	Bit number 0 is the first digital input, bit 1 is the second, and so forth
Status Value	The initialized state at startup	False
Control Model	Defines if the control is a single pulse or persistent (latch) type control	Defaults are set according to control type and cannot be changed
Number of Pulses	Defines the number of pulses the control will issue each time this point is controlled	1
On Pulse Dur	Defines the duration for an active pulse	
Off Pulse Dur	Defines the duration for an inactive pulse	

Table 2.83 Accumulators Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details.	BCR
Actual Value	The initialized running value at startup	0
Frozen Value	The default frozen value the tag will have before the RTAC initializes the tag upon startup	

Table 2.84 Analog Input and Analog References Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details.	MV
Inst Magnitude	The initialized instantaneous value at startup	
Magnitude	The initialized dead-banded value at startup	
Dead Band	The number of units of change necessary to move the Inst Magnitude value into Magnitude. If |instMag – mag| > db, then mag := instMag. An excursion of this dead band will generate a time-stamped DNP event.	
Zero Dead Band	The number of units at or below which Magnitude is forced to zero. If |mag| < zeroDB, then mag := 0.	
Max Value	The maximum value allowed for this point. If instMag > Max Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	
H Limit	The high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	
L Limit	The low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	
L L Limit	The low-low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low-low alarm.	
Min Value	The minimum value allowed for this point. If instMag < Min Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	

Table 2.85 Analog Outputs

Parameter	Description	Default
Variation	The variation of the output type. Options are 12 bit signed or unsigned.	
Status Value	The initialized value at startup	
Control Value	The initialized control value at startup	
Max Value	The maximum value allowed for this point. If InstMag > Max Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	
H Limit	The high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	
L Limit	The low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	
L L Limit	The low-low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low-low alarm.	
Min Value	The minimum value allowed for this point. If instMag < Min Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	

LG 8979 Server Configuration

Configure an LG 8979 server connection to communicate via serial or Ethernet tunneled to LG 8979 polling clients. Create binary input, analog input and other tag types in an LG 8979 Server Shared Map as placeholders for data that the clients will poll. Configure the LG 8979 server to use the configured shared map. Each LG 8979 server can use a unique map or share the same map. You can create a maximum of 10 LG 8979 shared maps in a project. Map data to those shared map tags by using the Tag Processor from client IED or other source tags in the RTAC database.

Insert a unique LG 8979 Server connection for each LG 8979 client connected to the RTAC.

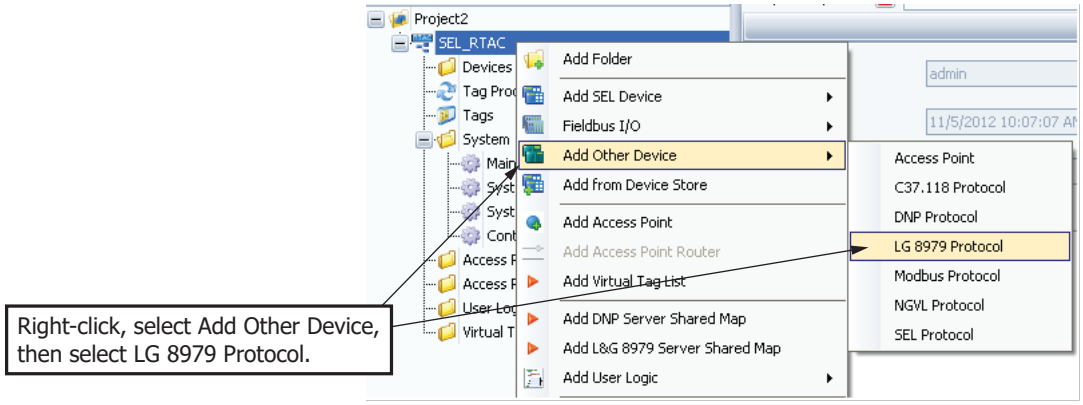


Figure 2.179 Insert LG 8979 Server Device

Give the device connection a unique name, and select the type of connection as shown in *Figure 2.3*. The **Settings** tab contains all the configurable items for communications. Note that you must enter an LG 8979 Server Shared Map name in the settings. This map contains all the tags that this LG 8979 server uses. Check the Description column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider or hover your cursor over the description to see the entire description text. Type any necessary comments in the blank column to the far right. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

Add LG 8979 Share Map

The following steps detail the addition of a server shared map.

Step 1. Under the **Insert** tab, select **Tag Lists**, then **LG 8979 Server Shared Map**.

This will insert a configurable tag list for an LG 8979 server. You can configure multiple LG 8979 servers to use this same shared tag list.

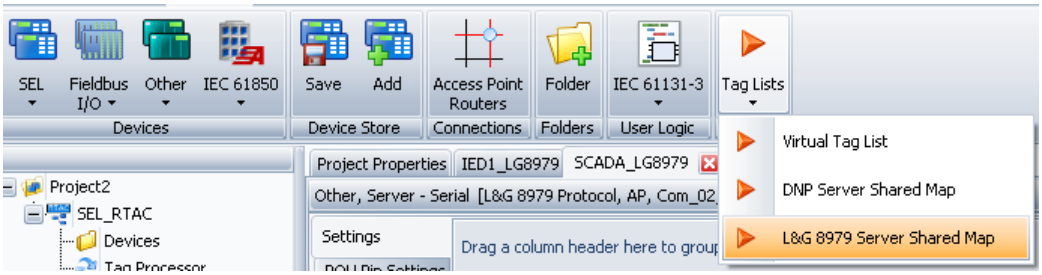


Figure 2.180 Add LG 8979 Server Map

Step 2. Click on a device tag type tab to add and configure tags.

Step 3. Click + to add tags (4,096 tag limit per device tag type).

Creating only the number of necessary tags optimizes system performance.

Step 4. Change the names of the tags as necessary.

Step 5. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

Repeat *Step 2* through *Step 5* to configure all server tags. When finished, configure the LG 8979 server to use this custom map by selecting the LG 8979 Map Name under settings. Although more than one LG 8979 server can use the same map, each LG 8979 server will manage separate event queues. Configure the Tag Processor to populate these server connection tags with actual values.

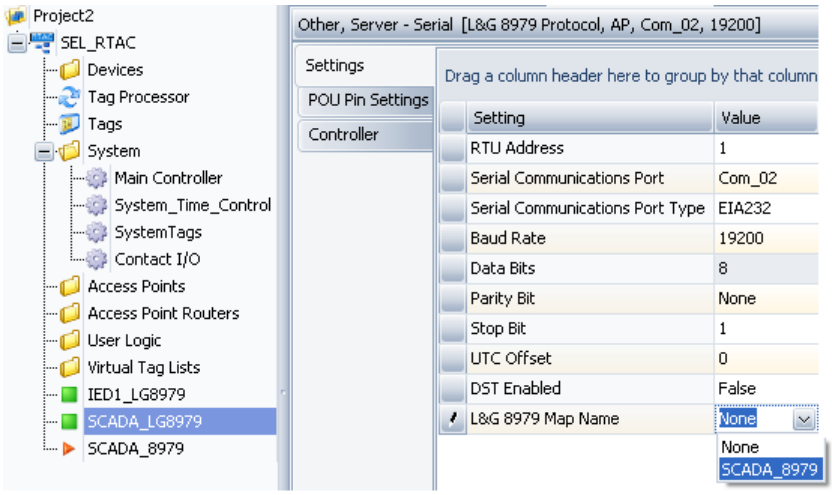


Figure 2.181 Select LG 8979 Shared Map

Device Tag Type Configuration Parameters

Each device tag type has parameters that must be configured correctly to ensure proper system operation. Configuration columns in the LG 8979 Shared Map have the same meaning as in LG 8979 clients (described previously) except for the addition of fields that have special meaning in LG 8979 servers. Use these fields to alter the default object variations returned to a polling LG 8979 client.

POU Pin Settings

See *POU Pin Settings (Advanced Usage) on page 173* for a description of the **POU Pin Settings** tab.

Tags

See *Tags (Overview) on page 174* for a description of the **Tags** tab.

Controller

See *Controller (Advanced Usage) on page 173* for a description of the **Controller** tab.

Supported Function Codes

Table 2.86 LG 8979 Client Function Codes

Function Code	Description
0 Analog Change Report	Values that have exceeded an integrated delta value or values that have exceeded the configured dead band
1 Analog Force Report	The present value of a point or group of points
5 ADC Reference Force Report	The present value of ADC references
6 Indication Change Report	Indications that have changed state at least once since the last reported value
7 Indication Force Report	The present state and memory change of indications
8 SOE Change Report	SOE report containing the state and time of SOEs that have changed since the last reported value
9 SOE Force Report	All SOE entries
11 Digital Input Force Report	The present state of digital input points
12 Accumulator Change Report	Accumulator values that have been frozen and not reported in the last read
13 Accumulator Force Report	All frozen accumulator values
14 SOE Log Change Report	All SOE log entries that have changed since the last interrogation
20 Analog Output	Control an analog output value.
21 SBO Select	Select an SBO point to operate.
22 SBO Operate	Operate the previously select SBO point.
23 Digital Output	Immediate operate on a digital input point
24 Accumulator Freeze	Freeze one or more accumulator point values.
25 Pulse Output	Immediate control to raise or lower for a configured duration
26 Pulse Train Output	A single message that controls several points for a raise or lower for a configurable duration
30 Restart RTU	Perform a restart of the remote unit.

Function Code	Description
32 Time Synchronization	Time synchronize the remote unit.
33 Time Bias	Message sent from the polling master and returned by the client for the purpose of determining how long it takes for the message to travel on the wire. The time bias is added to the time synchronization to compensate for time lost in data transmission.
34 Analog Dead Bands	Set dead bands for each analog point in the remote unit.
37 Continuation Request	If the remote unit replies with the continuation bit set in the data message, the polling client sends a continuation request to the remote server. Upon receiving the continuation request, the remote server sends the next message.
38 Repeat Last Message	Upon receipt of the repeat last message function code, the server resends the last transmitted message.
39 Firmware Configuration	Upon receipt of the firmware configuration function code, the server replies with a number representing the firmware version.
63 Exception Report	If the number of exceptions (data changes) exceed the server's change buffer capacity, the server will generate an exception report.

In addition to the function codes listed in *Table 2.86*, the LG 8979 server supports the function codes shown in *Table 2.87*.

Table 2.87 LG 8979 Server Function Codes

Function Code	Description
2 Analog Group Change Report	Values that have exceeded an integrated delta value or values that have exceeded the configured dead band
3 Analog Group Force Report	The present value of a point or group of points
31 RTU Configuration	The server reports the point configuration

CP2179

CP2179 Client Configuration

Configure a CP2179 Client connection to communicate via serial or Ethernet tunneled serial to as many as 100 IEDs. The RTAC will poll data from these IEDs and store the data it receives in global variables. Use the Tag Processor to map these data to any protocol, logs, user logic, etc.

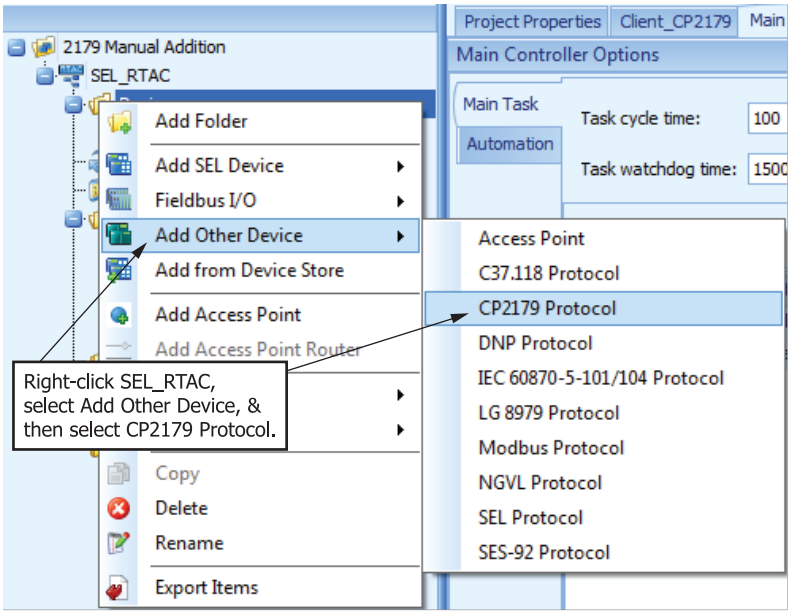


Figure 2.182 Insert CP2179 Client

Settings Tab

Upon your selecting the **Settings** tab, the RTAC displays all configurable items for communication. Check the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider bar, or hover your mouse over a truncated description to see the entire text of a description. Type any necessary comments in the blank column to the far right.

Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

Select device data settings tabs such as **2-bit Status**, **Analog Inputs**, etc., to add and configure CP2179 tags.

Messages

Set up the number and type of messages you need. Each message can apply to all sequence ID numbers or a configurable range.

Message Name:

Unique identifier for that message.

Period:

Frequency in millisecond a message will be triggered.

Function:

Function Code	Function Code Description	Supported Features
0x00	Basic Scan	2-bit Status Simple Status Analog Input (signed 16-bit format) Pulse Accumulator
0x01	Scan Inclusive	Signed 16-bit format
0x03	Special Calculations	32-bit IEEE Single-Precision Floating Point
0x20	Reset Accumulator	

Type:

Message type selection applying only to Basic Scan. Types are:

- 2-bit Status
- Simple Status
- Analog Input (signed 16-bit format)
- Pulse Accumulator

Range:

Sequence ID address selection. Option are: All or a range specified by a Starting Sequence ID and a count of Sequence IDs following referred to as Start/Count.

Start:

Sequence ID of the first point addressed by the message.

Count:

Number of consecutive sequence IDs requested by the message.

Add Client Device Data

The following steps detail adding client device data.

Step 1. Click a device tag type tab to add and configure tags.

Step 2. Click + to add tags (10,000 tag limit or 5000 for SEL-3505, per device tag type).

Creating only the number of necessary tags will help the system run at optimum performance.

Step 3. Change the names of the tags, if necessary.

Step 4. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

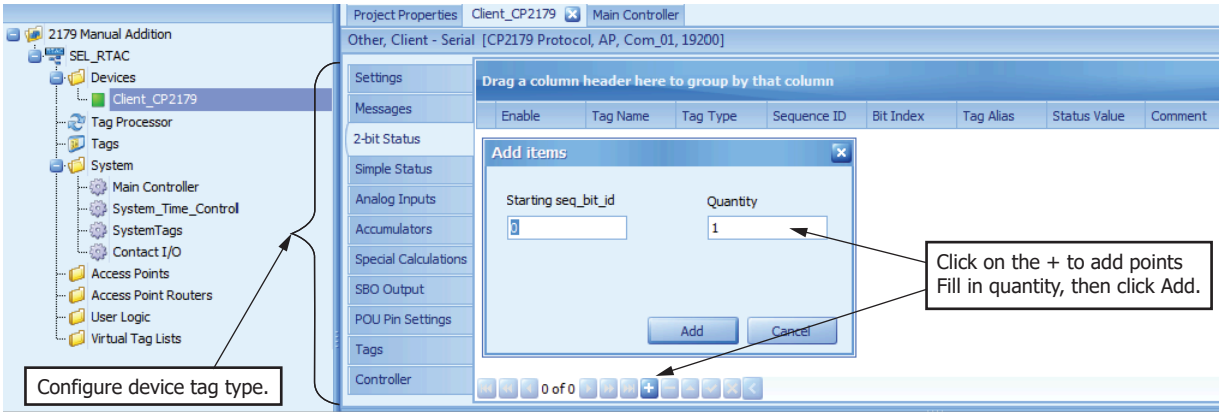


Figure 2.183 Add CP2179 Client Tags

Device Tag Type Configuration Parameters

Each device tag type has parameters that must be configured correctly to ensure proper system operation.

Table 2.88 Common Device Tag Type Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Enable	Set this flag to True to enable processing of this tag. Set this flag to False to disable processing.	True
Tag Name	This parameter describes the tag. You can change this name as necessary.	The default tag name contains the device name and tag type and is numbered 0–*n* tags.
Sequence ID	Point address on the server data map	Contiguous from 0 to the number of IDs
Tag Alias	Enter an optional descriptive tag name in this field, and then reference this tag alias anywhere in the RTAC system in place of the actual tag name.	
Comment	Optional user-entered comment field	

Table 2.89 2-Bit Status

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details.	SPS
Bit Index	Bit position within the Status Word, identified by the Sequence ID	Contiguous from 0 to 7
Status Value		

Table 2.90 Simple Status

Parameters	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details.	SPS
Bit Index	Bit position within the Status Word, identified by the Sequence ID	Contiguous from 0 to 7
Status Value		

Table 2.91 Analog Input

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details.	INS
Max Value	The maximum value allowed for this point. If instMag > Max Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	
H Limit	The high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	
L Limit	The low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	
L L Limit	The low-low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low-low alarm.	
Min Value	The minimum value allowed for this point. If instMag < Min Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	

Table 2.92 Pulse Accumulator

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details.	BCR
Actual Value	The initialized running value at startup	0
Frozen Value	The default frozen value the tag will have before the RTAC initializes the tag upon startup	0

Table 2.93 Special Calculations

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details.	INS
Inst Magnitude	The initialized instantaneous value at startup	
Magnitude	The initialized dead-banded value at startup	
Dead Band	The number of units of change necessary to move the Inst Magnitude value into Magnitude. If |instMag – mag| > db, then mag := instMag. An excursion of this dead band will generate a time-stamped DNP event.	
Zero Dead Band	The number of units at or below which Magnitude is forced to zero. If |mag| < zeroDB, then mag := 0.	
Max Value	The maximum value allowed for this point. If instMag > Max Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	

Parameter	Description	Default
H Limit	The high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	
L Limit	The low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	
L L Limit	The low-low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low-low alarm.	
Min Value	The minimum value allowed for this point. If instMag < Min Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	

Table 2.94 SBO Output

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details.	SPC
Status	SPS Status of the point identified by Sequence ID	
Control Model	Nonconfigurable field	Persist
On/Off Pulse Duration	Nonconfigurable field	

POU Pin Settings

See *POU Pin Settings (Advanced Usage) on page 173* for a description of the **POU Pin Settings** tab.

Tags

See *Tags (Overview) on page 174* for a description of the **Tags** tab.

Controller

See *Controller (Advanced Usage) on page 173* for a description of the **Controller** tab.

SES-92

SES-92 is a byte-oriented, asynchronous serial client/server-based (master/slave) protocol derived from the Landis & Gyr TELEGYR 8979 protocol. Designed to provide supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) between master stations and remote terminal units (RTUs), the SES-92 protocol supports features such as remote download of analog dead bands, report by exception, time synchronization, and counter freeze capability. The RTAC supports as many as 10 SES-92 server and 10 SES-92 client connections simultaneously.

This section describes the configuration and use of the SES-92 protocol with ACSELERATOR RTAC. The RTAC supports function codes listed in *Table 2.105*, as defined in the SES-92 Protocol Specification version 2.0, unless otherwise noted within this manual.

For a detailed description of client and server concepts and other general information on protocol configuration, see *Overview on page 161*.

SES-92 Client

Configuration

Configure an SES-92 client connection on any RTAC serial ports, or configure it as a tunneled connection for use over Ethernet. The RTAC will poll for the configured data and store these data into global variables called tags. Use the Tag Processor to map these data to any other protocol, logs, user logic, etc.

Give the device connection a unique name, and select the type of connection as shown in *Figure 2.184*.

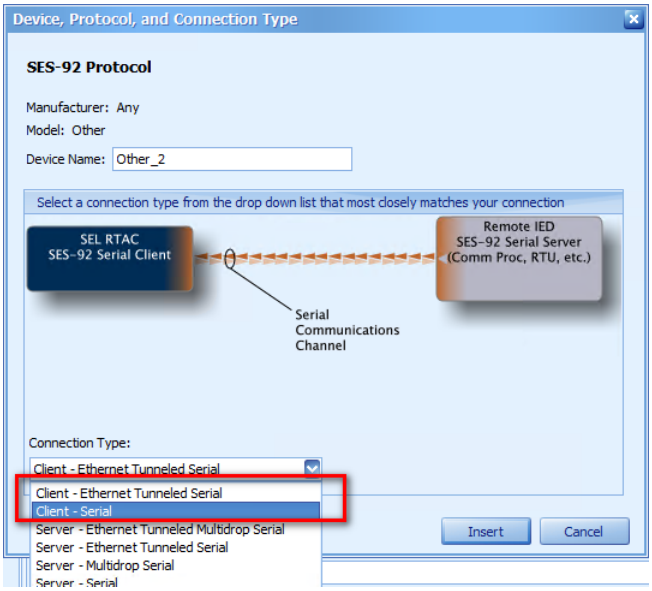


Figure 2.184 Adding SES-92 Client

Settings Tab

Upon selecting the **Settings** tab, the RTAC displays all configurable items for communication. Check the Description column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider bar or hover your mouse over a truncated description to see the entire text of a description. Type any necessary comments in the blank column to the far right.

Click the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

Messages Tab

Define the type and frequency of messages the RTAC sends to the SES-92 IED in the **Messages** tab. There are predefined messages by default, but you can adjust the default settings to alter the poll period, function, poll type, and range of points the messages use.

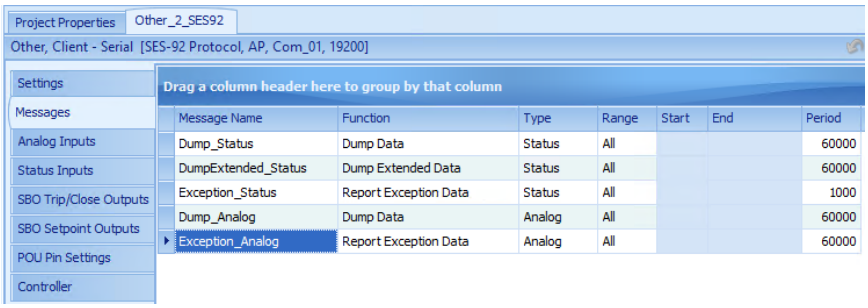
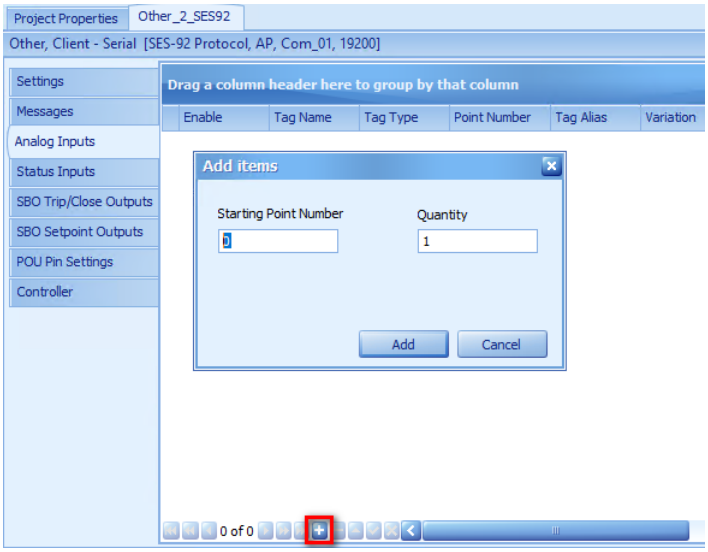


Table 2.95 SES-92 Messages

Column Name	Description
Message Name	User-defined message name
Function	Dump Data, Dump Extended Data, or Report Exception Data
Type	The type of data that will be polled (Status or Analog)
Range	The range of points that will be polled (All or Start/End)
Start	The first point that will be polled (0–4095)
End	The last point that will be polled (0–4095)
Period	The period of time (in milliseconds) in which the RTAC will send the message (0–100000000)

Add Client Device Data

Select device data settings tabs such as **Analog Inputs**, **Status Inputs**, **SBO Trip/Close Outputs**, or **SBO Setpoint Outputs** to add and configure SES-92 tags.



The following steps detail the addition of client device data.

Step 1. Click a device tag type tab to add and configure tags.

Step 2. Click the + button to add tags (as many as 4096 per device tag type). Creating only the number of necessary tags will help the system run at optimum performance.

Step 3. Change the names of the tags as necessary.

Step 4. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

Device Tag Type Configuration Parameters

Data and poll types have parameters that you must configure correctly to ensure proper system operation. ACSELERATOR RTAC will gray out configuration fields that do not apply to a specific device.

Table 2.96 Device Tag Type Configuration Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Enable	Set this flag to True to enable processing of this tag. Set this flag to False to disable processing.	True
Tag Name	This parameter describes the tag. You can change this name as necessary.	The default tag name contains the device name and tag type and is numbered 0–*n* tags.
Point Number	This is the point number for which the SES-92 client will poll. If points are not contiguous in the IED, change these point numbers to match the SES-92 database for the IED.	Contiguous from 0 to the point count.
Tag Alias	Enter an optional descriptive tag name in this field, and then reference this tag alias anywhere in the RTAC system in place of the actual tag name.	
Status Value	This is the default value of the tag.	0 or False
Comment	Optional user-entered comment field	

POU Pin Settings and Controller

Table 2.97 POU Pin Settings and Controller

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Disable_Controls	Input BOOL	While True, processing of any controllable tags is blocked.	FALSE
Disable_Tag_Updates	Input BOOL	The POU will not update or process changes to tags while this input is True.	FALSE
EN	Input BOOL	The EN input enables or disables this specific function block instance. Other inputs have no effect while EN is False.	TRUE
Issue_Dump_Diagnostics	Input BOOL	On the rising edge, issue a Dump Diagnostics message to the RTU.	FALSE
Issue_Dump_Diagnostics_Period	Input TIME (0, 100–10000000 ms)	The period at which to issue a Dump Diagnostics message to the RTU.	T#0MS
Issue_Poll_Exception_Data	Input BOOL	On the rising-edge, issue a Poll Exception Data message to the RTU.	FALSE
Issue_Poll_Exception_Data_Period	Input TIME	The period at which to issue a Poll Exception Data message to the RTU.	T#0MS

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Issue_RTU_Configuration_-Complete	Input BOOL	On the rising-edge, issue a RTU Configuration Complete message to the RTU.	FALSE
Issue_RTU_Configuration_-Complete_Period	Input TIME (0, 100–100000000 ms)	The period at which to issue a RTU Configuration Complete message to the RTU.	T#0MS
Issue_Sync_Protocol_Version	Input BOOL	On the rising-edge, issue a Synchronize Protocol Version message to the RTU.	FALSE
Issue_Sync_Protocol_Version_-Period	Input TIME	The period at which to issue a Synchronize Protocol Version message to the RTU.	T#0MS
Issue_Time_Sync	Input BOOL	Requests time-synchronization message(s) to be sent on the rising edge. Time-synchronization processing is defined by the Propagation Delay Type setting.	FALSE
Issue_Time_Sync_Period	Input TIME (0, 100–100000000 ms)	Defines the interval used by the client to issue time-synchronization messages. Setting to zero causes the related function to be non-periodic.	T#600000MS
Reset_Statistics	Input BOOL	On the rising-edge trigger, all counter POU outputs are reset.	FALSE
Issue_<*Name*>	Input BOOL	Request message to be sent on the rising edge.	
Issue_<*Name*>_Period[a]	Input TIME (0, 100–100000000 ms)	Defines the interval used by the client to issue the message. Setting to zero causes the related function to be non-periodic.	
ADC_Flag_Status	Output BOOL	Contains the status of the Diagnostic Flag's Status Byte ADC flag from the last Diagnostic Dump response.	FALSE
ALG_Flag_Status	Output BOOL	Contains the status of the Frame Header's Analog Exceptions flag from the last response received.	FALSE
Control_Overflow	Output BOOL	Asserted for a single processing interval when a Control operation could not be queued.	FALSE
Control_Overflow_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum of dropped Control operations.	0
Controls_Disabled	Output BOOL	Asserted when the Disable_Controls input is asserted. This indicates that the client will not issue control commands.	FALSE
Direct_Transparent_Connection	Output BOOL	Indicates that the communications have been interrupted by a direct transparent connection through an access point router.	FALSE
ENO	Output BOOL	Indicates that this specific function block instance is active if True. If False, the inputs have no effect and the outputs are not updated.	FALSE
ERR_Flag_Status	Output BOOL	Contains the status of the Frame Header's Error flag from the last response received.	FALSE
FW_Flag_Status	Output BOOL	Contains the status of the Diagnostic Flag's Status Byte F/W flag from the last Diagnostic Dump response.	FALSE
HW_Flag_Status	Output BOOL	Contains the status of the Diagnostic Flag's Status Byte H/W flag from the last Diagnostic Dump response.	FALSE
Invalid_Function_Block_Input	Output BOOL	True when a function block input currently has an invalid or out-of-range value.	FALSE

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Issue_<*Name*>_DN[a]	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval once the message has completed.	
Issue_<*Name*>_Delay[a]	Output BOOL	Asserts when the message is triggered and the previous triggering of the message has not completed. Deasserts when on the rising edge of Issue_<Name>_DN.	
Issue_Dump_Diagnostics_Delay	Output BOOL	Asserts when the Dump Diagnostics message is triggered and the previous triggering of the Dump Diagnostics message has not completed. Deasserts when on the rising edge of Issue_Dump_Diagnostics_DN.	FALSE
Issue_Dump_Diagnostics_DN	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval once the message has completed.	FALSE
Issue_Poll_Exception_Data_Delay	Output BOOL	Asserts when the Poll Exception message is triggered and the previous triggering of the Poll Exception message has not completed. Deasserts when on the rising edge of Issue_Poll_Exception_Data_DN.	FALSE
Issue_Poll_Exception_Data_DN	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval when the message has completed.	FALSE
Issue_RTU_Configuration_-Complete_Delay	Output BOOL	Asserts when the RTU Configuration Complete message is triggered and the previous triggering of the RTU Configuration Complete message has not completed. Deasserts when on the rising edge of Issue_RTU_Configuration_Complete_DN.	FALSE
Issue_RTU_Configuration_-Complete_DN	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval when the message has completed.	FALSE
Issue_Sync_Protocol_Version_-Delay	Output BOOL	Asserts when the Sync Protocol Version message is triggered and the previous triggering of the Sync Protocol Version message has not completed. Deasserts when on the rising edge of Issue_Sync_Protocol_Version_DN.	FALSE
Issue_Sync_Protocol_Version_DN	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval when the message has completed.	FALSE
Issue_Time_Sync_Delay	Output BOOL	Asserts when the time-synchronization message is triggered and the previous triggering of the time-synchronization message has not completed. Deasserts when on the rising edge of Issue_Time_Sync_DN.	FALSE
Issue_Time_Sync_DN	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval when all time-synchronization processing has successfully completed.	FALSE
LCD_Flag_Status	Output BOOL	Contains the status of the Diagnostic Flag's Status Byte LCD flag from the last Diagnostic Dump response.	FALSE
LOP_Flag_Status	Output BOOL	Contains the status of the Diagnostic Flag's Status Byte LOP flag from the last Diagnostic Dump response.	FALSE

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Message_Failure	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processor cycle when a message is processed that does not conform to the expected protocol format. This may be because of an incomplete response or corrupted data in the message response.	FALSE
Message_Failure_Count	Output UDINT	A running sum indicating the number of messages that have failed to be sent or received.	0
Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	A running sum indicating the number of messages received from the remote device.	0
Message_Sent_Count	Output UDINT	A running sum indicating the number of messages transmitted to the remote device.	0
Message_Success_Count	Output UDINT		0
Offline	Output BOOL	This output is False when protocol communications are in process. **Note:** Protocol communications may be in process, but no successful data are exchanged be- cause of settings configuration issues.	TRUE
PWR_Flag_Status	Output BOOL	Contains the status of the Diagnostic Flag's Status Byte PWR flag from the last Diagnostic Dump response.	FALSE
RST_Flag_Status	Output BOOL	Contains the status of the Diagnostic Flag's Status Byte RST flag from the last Diagnostic Dump response.	FALSE
STS_Flag_Status	Output BOOL	Contains the status of the Frame Header's Status Exceptions flag from the last response received.	FALSE
SYN_Flag_Status	Output BOOL	Contains the status of the Diagnostic Flag's Status Byte SYN flag from the last Diagnostic Dump response.	FALSE

[a] <Name> = Each configured message.

Supported Function Codes

The SES-92 client shall support the following function codes:

- Special Functions
  - Poll Exception Data (x00)
  - Repeat Last Message (x01)
  - Continue Message (x02)
  - Synchronize Protocol Version (x03)
- Digital Input Functions
  - Dump Status Data (x10)
  - Report Status Exception Data (x11)
  - Dump Extended Status Data (x12)
- Analog Input Functions
  - Dump Analog Data (x20)
  - Report Analog Exception Data (x21)

- Time-Synchronization Functions
  - Synchronize Time (x52)
- Control Output Functions
  - SBO Trip/Close Select (x60)
  - SBO Trip/Close Execute (x61)
  - SBO Setpoint Select (x62)
  - SBO Setpoint Execute (x63)
  - DO Setpoint Execute (x64)
- RTU Functions
  - Dump Diagnostics Request (x73)
  - RTU Configuration Complete (x79)

SES-92 Server Configuration

Configure an SES-92 server connection to communicate via serial or Ethernet tunneled to SES-92 polling clients. Create binary input, analog input, and other tag types in an SES-92 server shared map as placeholders for data that the clients will poll. Configure the SES-92 server to use the configured shared map. Each SES-92 server can use a unique map or share the same map with other configured SES-92 server connections. You can create a maximum of 10 SES-92 shared maps in a project. Map data to those shared map tags by using the Tag Processor from client IED or other source tags in the RTAC database.

Insert a unique SES-92 server connection for each SES-92 client connected to the RTAC.

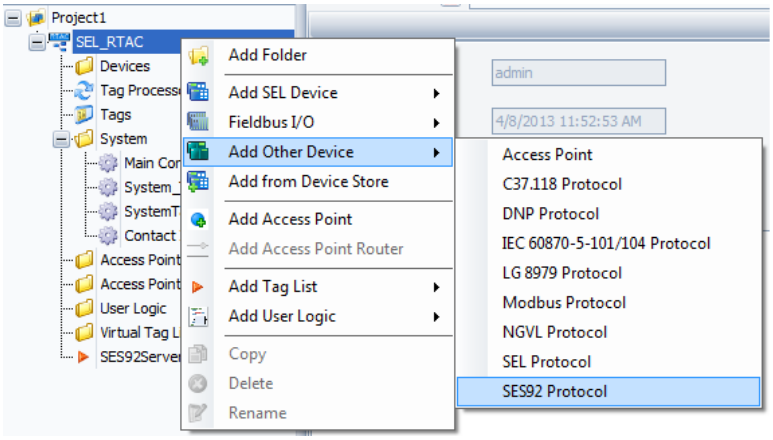


Figure 2.185 Insert SES-92 Server

Give the device connection a unique name, and select the type of connection as shown in *Figure 2.3*. The **Settings** tab contains all the configurable items for communications. Note that you must enter an SES-92 server shared map name in the settings. This map contains all the tags that this SES-92 server uses. Check the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider or hover your cursor over the description to see the entire description text. Type any necessary comments in the blank column to the far right. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

Add SES-92 Share Map

Step 1. Under the **Insert** tab, select **Tag Lists > SES-92 Server Shared Map**.

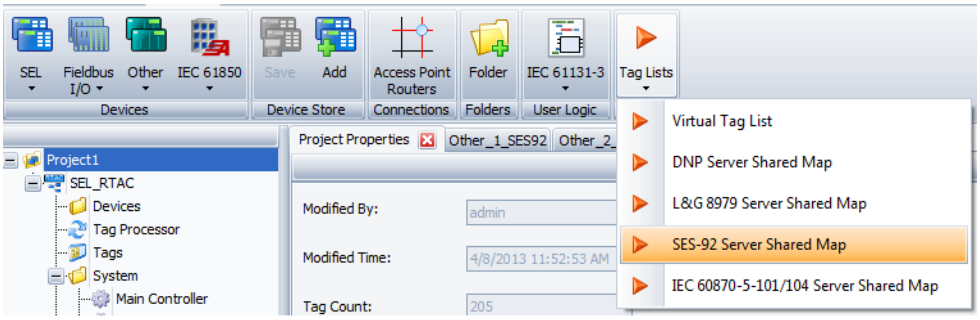


Figure 2.186 Add SES-92 Server Map

Step 2. Click on a device tag type tab to add and configure tags.

Step 3. Click + to add tags (4,096 tag limit per device tag type). Creating only the number of necessary tags optimizes system performance.

Step 4. Change the names of the tags as necessary.

Step 5. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

Repeat *Step 2* through *Step 5* to configure all server tags. When you are finished, configure the SES-92 server to use this custom map by selecting SES-92 Map Name in the **Setting** column. Although more than one SES-92 server can use the same map, each SES-92 server will manage separate event queues. Configure the Tag Processor to populate these server connection tags with actual values.

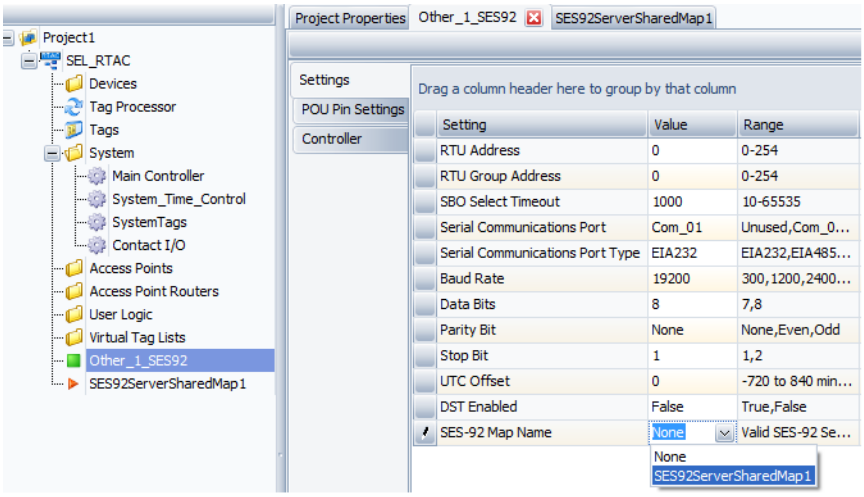


Figure 2.187 Select SES-92 Shared Map

Device Tag Type Configuration Parameters

Each device tag type has parameters that must be configured correctly to ensure proper system operation. *Table 2.98–Table 2.103* describe the columns used to configure the SES-92 Server tags. ACSELERATOR RTAC will gray out configuration fields that do not apply to a specific device.

Table 2.98 Common Device Tag Type Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Enable	Set this flag to TRUE to enable processing of this tag. Set this flag to FALSE to disable processing.	True
Tag Name	This parameter describes the tag. You can change this name as necessary.	
Point Number	This is the point number for which the SES-92 client will poll. If points are not contiguous in the IED, change these point numbers to match the SES-92 database for the IED.	Contiguous from 0 to the point count
Tag Alias	Enter an optional descriptive tag name in this field, and then reference this tag alias anywhere in the RTAC system in place of the actual tag name.	
Comment	Optional user-entered comment field	

Table 2.99 Status Input Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details. Maximum 4096 status input tags.	SPS
Status Value	The initialized value at startup	False
Comment	Optional user-entered comment field	

Table 2.100 SBO Trip/Close Output Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details. Maximum 256 SBO tags.	SPC
Control Model	Nonconfigurable field	Persist
On/Off Pulse Duration	Nonconfigurable field	

Table 2.101 Accumulator and Solid State Meter Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details. Maximum 256 accumulator and 256 solid state meter tags.	BCR
Actual Value	The initialized running value at startup	0
Frozen Value	The initialized value at startup	0

Table 2.102 Analog Input Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details. Maximum 4096 analog input tags.	INS
Inst Magnitude	The initialized instantaneous value at startup	
Magnitude	The initialized dead-banded value at startup	
Dead Band Count	The number of units of change necessary to move the Inst Magnitude value into Magnitude. If |instMag – mag| > db, then mag := instMag.	

Parameter	Description	Default
Zero Dead Band	The number of units at or below which Magnitude is forced to zero. If |mag| < zeroDB then mag := 0.	
Max Value	The maximum value allowed for this point. If instMag > Max Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	
H Limit	The high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	
L Limit	The low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	
L L Limit	The low-low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low-low alarm.	
Min Value	The minimum value allowed for this point. If instMag < Min Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	

Table 2.103 SBO Setpoint Output Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details. Maximum 256 set-point output tags.	INC
Variation	If the oper control word is 12-bit signed or 12-bit unsigned	
Set Magnitude	The initialized value at startup	0

POU Pins

Use POU pin settings to view the present state of the SES-92 server operation and to modify some of the behavior of the SES-92 protocol. Setting the **Visible** field to True will cause the POU pin to appear in the **Controller** tab. See *Table 2.104* for the settings descriptions.

Table 2.104 SES-92 POU Pin Settings

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Communications_Offline_Timer	Input TIME	The time to wait for a poll from the client before determining the communications are offline. Configure in the **Settings** tab.	T#10000MS
Disable_Controls	Input BOOL	Disables controls through the protocol. Note: If other SES-92 server instances are assigned to the same SES-92 Server Shared Map as this server, asserting Disable_Controls will also disable controls for those other SES-92 server instances.	False
Disable_Tag_Updates	Input BOOL	Disables updating of tag values. Note: If other SES-92 server instances are assigned to the same SES-92 Server Shared Map as this server, asserting Disable_Tag_Updates will also disable updates for those other SES-92 server instances.	False
EN	Input BOOL	Enables this instance of SES-92.	True
PWR_Flag	Input BOOL	If this input pin is set to TRUE, the PWR flag is set to 1 in RTU Diagnostic data transmitted to the client.	False
Reset_Statistics	Input BOOL	Resets all communications statistics.	False

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
SYN_Flag	Input BOOL	If this input pin is set to TRUE, the SYN flag is set to 1 in RTU Diagnostic data transmitted to the client.	False
ACC	Output BOOL	Set to TRUE when unacknowledged frozen Accumulator and/or Solid State Meter data exists.	False
ALG	Output BOOL	Set to TRUE when unacknowledged Analog Input exception data exists.	False
Controls_Disabled	Output BOOL	Indicates controls have been disabled.	False
Direct_Transparent_Connection	Output BOOL	Indicates an access point router has disabled protocol communications and is using this port for direct transparent communications.	False
ENO	Output BOOL	Indicates this instance of SES-92 is running.	False
ERR	Output BOOL	Set to TRUE whenever the SES-92 Server ERR flag is transmitted in the message frame headers.	False
Freeze	Output BOOL	Asserts for one processing interval when a Freeze command is received from the client.	False
Message_Failure	Output BOOL	Indicates the last message failed.	False
Message_Failure_Count	Output UDINT	The number of times Message_Failure has been True.	0
Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	The number of messages received.	0
Message_Sent_Count	Output UDINT	The number of messages sent.	0
Message_Success_Count	Output UDINT	The number of messages successfully sent to the client.	0
Offline	Output BOOL	Set to TRUE when Message_Received_Count has not been incremented for the number of ms defined in the Communication_Offline_Timeout setting.	True
SOE	Output BOOL	Set to TRUE when unacknowledged digital status change events exist in the SES-92 Server SOE event collection.	False
SOE_Overflow	Output BOOL	A Boolean flag that is asserted for a single processing interval if one or more digital status change events are discarded as a result of the SES-92 Server event collection being full.	False
SOE_Overflow_Count	Output UDINT	The number of times that the SOE_Overflow pin has been asserted.	0
STS	Output BOOL	Set to TRUE when unacknowledged Status Input exception data exists.	False

Tags

See *Tags (Overview) on page 174* for a description of the **Tags** tab.

Controller

See *Controller (Advanced Usage) on page 173* for a description of the **Controller** tab.

Supported Function Codes

Table 2.105 SES-92 Function Codes

Function Code	Description	Notes
0h	Poll Exception	Response to FC 0h is the same as if the following sequence of commands has been received: 1. Report Status Exception Data 2. Report Analog Exception Data 3. Dump Accumulator Data 4. Dump Solid-State Meter Data
1h	Repeat Last Message	
2h	Continue Message	
3h	Synchronize Protocol Version	
10h	Dump Status Data	MCD reset if point quality changes.
11h	Report Status Exception Data	MCD reset if point quality changes. Events are maintained in a 10,000-entry circular buffer.
12h	Dump Extended Status Data	FC 12h is always the response to FC 12h request and is also the response to a Dump Status Data if any points have validity not = good. Dump and Extended Status requested stop point ID is increased in the response to provide 8-bit atomicity in the response message.
20h	Dump Analog Data	All requested points are always returned. Invalid or nonexistent values reported as –2048.
21h	Report Analog Exception Data	
24h	Assign Dead Band and Group	Configured dead band values are used until updated through the protocol by using FC 24h.
30h	Freeze Accumulator	
31h	Dump Accumulator Data	Reports value of 0 for tags with validity not = good.
33h	Dump Solid State Meter Data	Reports value of 0 for tags with validity not = good.
50h	Dump Digital Status Change Data	
52h	Synchronize Time	Response to FC 52h indicates a success, but the command is ignored by the RTAC.
53h	Read Time	
54h	Set Time Bias	
60h	SBO Trip/Close Select	Pulse on duration is the product of 10 ms and the control length from the **SELECT** command.
61h	SBO Trip/Close Execute	Execution time of control is one processing interval.
62h	SBO Setpoint Select	
63h	SBO Setpoint Execute	Set point tag trigger is asserted for one processing interval.
64h	DO (Direct Operate) Setpoint Execute	
70h	Reset RTU	EN POU pin is toggled False then back to True. Any OPB settings and integrity scan count, if included, are ignored.
73h	Dump Diagnostic Request	Subfunction diagnostic information is not returned.
77h	Suppress Data	

Function Code	Description	Notes
78h	Dump RTU Operating Parameters	The PRI, FRZ, COV, and RAE flags are always clear. Max message length and Message Integrity Count are set at zero. This establishes max message length to 261 bytes and disables integrity scan functionality.
79h	RTU Configuration Complete	

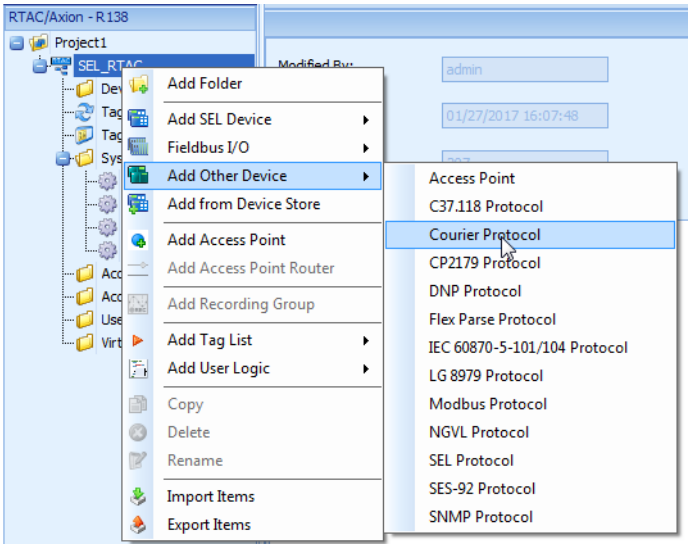
Alstom Event Collection (Courier Protocol)

Courier Client

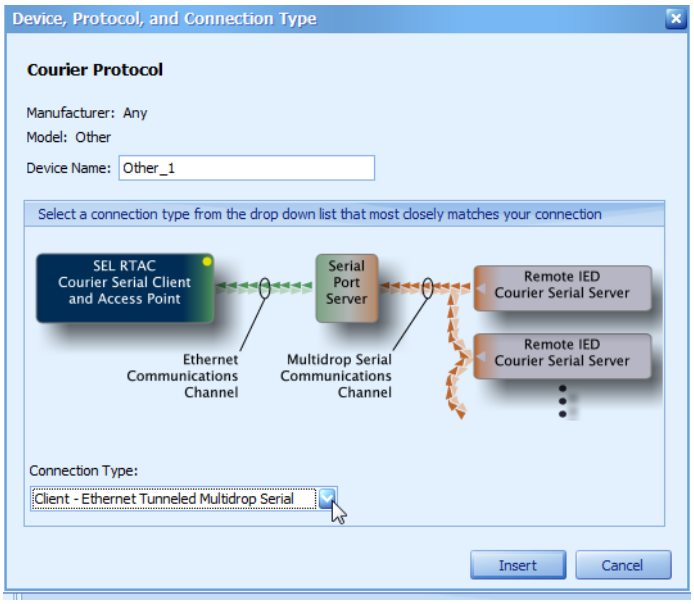
The Courier client is used to retrieve uncompressed Disturbance Records from Alstom relays and store them as compressed COMTRADE files. As many as 100 Courier clients are allowed. The client supports single-level addressing, and address allocation is not automatic. The client does not support collecting SCADA information.

Configuration

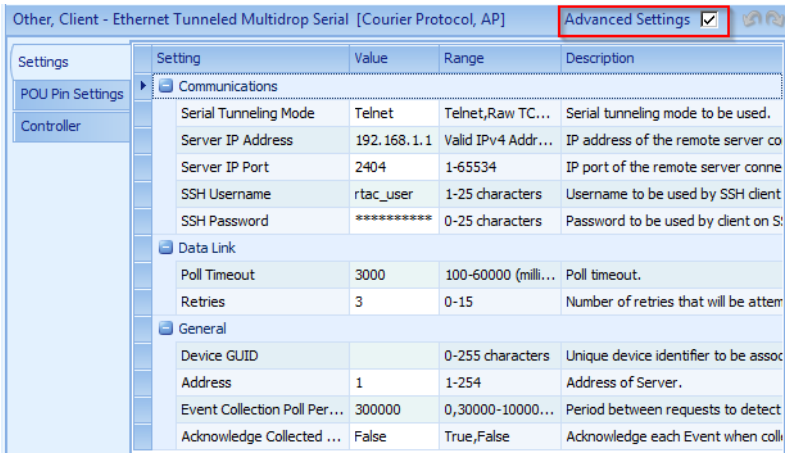
To use the Courier client, right-click in the project tree and select **Courier Protocol**.



Select the connection type (Ethernet Tunneled Multidrop Serial, Ethernet Tunneled Serial, Multidrop Serial, or Serial).



Then you can begin to configure the client. In the **Settings** tab, you can configure your connection, as well as event polling parameters, and whether or not you want to acknowledge collected events. In the **Advanced Settings**, you can also specify a **Device GUID** to integrate with TEAM event collection, additional serial parameters, and SSH parameters.



Once you have your client configured and go online with your project, the RTAC will begin to poll the server (Courier IED) for Disturbance Records. For successful Disturbance Record collection, note the following settings requirements for the Courier IED:

- Under the configuration options, the **Disturb Recorder** parameter must be assigned to **Visible**.
- IED password-based security levels must be disabled to allow the RTAC Courier client read/write access to the necessary data cells for Disturbance Record collection.

POU Pins

Use POU pin settings to view the present state of the Courier client and to modify some of the behavior of the Courier protocol. Setting the **Visible** field to **True** will cause the POU pin to appear in the **Controller** tab. See *Table 2.106* for the settings descriptions.

Table 2.106 Courier POU Pin Settings

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Direct_Transparent_Connection	Output BOOL	Indicates that the communications have been interrupted by a direct transparent connection through an access point router.	FALSE
EN	Input BOOL	Enables this instance of Courier client.	TRUE
ENO	Output BOOL	Indicates this instance of Courier client is running.	FALSE
Event_Collection_Count	Output UDINT	Number of Events collected since the POU was enabled.	0
Event_Collection_Delay	Output BOOL	Asserts when an event collection is triggered and the previous triggering of an event collection has not completed. Deasserts on the falling edge of Event_Collection_Pending.	FALSE
Event_Collection_Pending	Output BOOL	Asserted while there are uncollected Events. Deasserts once all Events have been collected.	FALSE
Event_Collection_Poll	Input BOOL	Triggers polls for new Events on the rising edge.	FALSE
Event_Collection_Poll_Period	Input TIME	Period between requests to detect Events.	T#300000MS
Event_Collection_Stored	Output BOOL	Asserts for a processing interval when an Event has been stored in nonvolatile memory.	FALSE
Invalid_Function_Block_Input	Output BOOL	True when a function block input currently has an invalid or out-of-range value.	FALSE
Message_Failure	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval following a message failure.	FALSE
Message_Failure_Count	Output UDINT	Increments value by one each time Message_Failure is asserted.	0
Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	A counter of the number of messages received.	0
Message_Sent_Count	Output UDINT	A counter of the number of messages sent.	0
Message_Success_Count	Output UDINT	A running sum of the messages successfully sent or received.	0
Offline	Output BOOL	Set to True if data link activity time-out expires or a frame has not been received for a period of time, defined by Communications_Offline_Timer.	TRUE
Reset_Statistics	Input BOOL	Resets all communications statistics.	FALSE

IEC 60870-5-101 and -104

IEC 60870-5 is an IEC standard that defines systems used for supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA), including details related to communications between devices. As part of the standard, IEC 60870-5-101 defines a byte-oriented, asynchronous serial-based protocol for communications associated with electrical power systems. The design is based on a balanced (where either client or server can transmit asynchronously) or unbalanced (server can only transmit when solicited by client) topologies and is suitable for

point-to-point or point-to-multipoint configurations. IEC 60870-5-104 protocol extends the IEC 60870-5-101 protocol to fully integrate communications over Ethernet networks. At the application layer, the protocols are essentially the same, so selecting between the IEC 60870-5-101 or IEC 60870-5-104 protocol in ACSELERATOR RTAC is done by selecting serial or Ethernet connection methods. Although not used to a great extent in the U.S.A., the IEC 60870-5-101/104 protocols have historically been the *de facto* standard for communicating to devices connected with electrical power generation, transmission, and distribution worldwide.

This section describes the configuration and use of the IEC 60870-5-101/104 client and server with ACSELERATOR RTAC. See *Communication Protocol Device Count Support on page 181* for the number of IEC 60870-5-101/104 servers and clients supported for each RTAC model. The IEC 60870-5-101/104 server supports receiving commands (in the control direction) and transmitting responses (in the monitoring direction) for Application Service Data Unit (ASDU) and Cause of Transmission (COT) types as shown in the interoperability statements for IEC 60870-5-101 and -104, which list COTs for expected behavior only. Additional COTs are recognized for errors.

IEC 60870-5-101/104 Client Configuration

Configure a 101/104 client connection to communicate via serial or Ethernet to IEDs. The RTAC will poll data from these IEDs and store the data it receives in tags. Use the Tag Processor to map these data to any protocol, logs, user logic, etc.

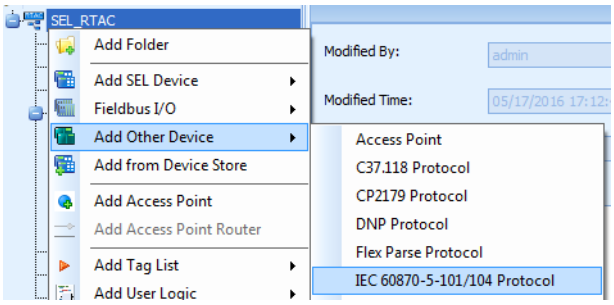


Figure 2.188 Adding an IEC 60870-5-101/104 Client

Give the device connection a unique name and select the connection type, as shown in *Figure 2.188*. Refer to *Client Connection Types on page 167* for a description of each connection type.

Settings Tab

The **Settings** tab contains all configurable items for communication. Check the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider or hover your cursor over a description to see the entire text of an item description. Type any applicable comments in the blank column to the far right. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

Custom Messages Tab

The **Custom Messages** tab contains the poll requests the IEC 60870-5-101/104 client will use to collect data from the server. To add additional messages, use the + button. As many as 50 messages are supported. The supported message types and message qualifiers correspond with the interoperability document for the 101/104 client.

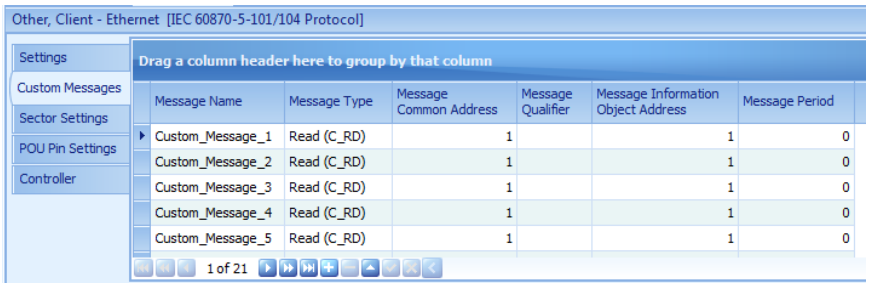


Figure 2.189 IEC 60870-5-101/104 Client Custom Messages

Table 2.107 Explanation of Column Headers

Column Name	Description
Message Name	User-defined name for the message
Message Type	The type of message the client will send
Message Common Address	The common address included in the message
Message Qualifier	A group selected for interrogation. Not all message types will require a qualifier.
Message Information Object Addresses	Address of the point the client will request
Message Period	The period during which the client will issue this message. This quantity is in milliseconds.

Sector Settings Tab

The **Sector Settings** tab contains configuration parameters for a maximum of eight sectors in a server. Each sector has a configurable name and common address. By default, each client has one sector. To add additional sectors, use the + button.

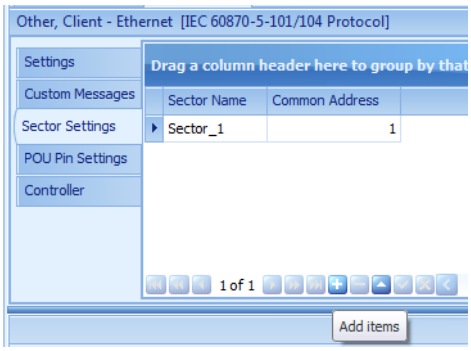


Figure 2.190 IEC 60870-5-101/104 Sector Settings

IEC 60870-5-101/104 Client Sector Map

To configure tags for the IEC 60870-5-101/104 client, select an existing **101/104 Client Sector Map**. Repeat *Step 1* through *Step 4* to configure each client tag.

Step 1. Click the tab for the appropriate tag type to add and configure tags.

Step 2. Click + to add tags. Create only the necessary number of tags to optimize system performance.

Step 3. Rename the tags as necessary.

Step 4. Configure other tag parameters as necessary.

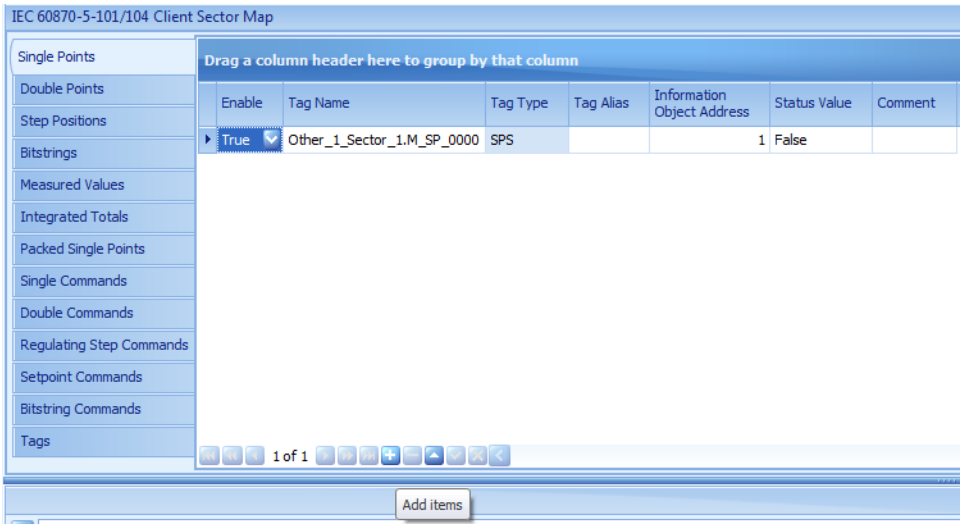


Figure 2.191 IEC 60870-5-101/104 Client Sector Map

POU Pins

Use POU pin settings to view the present state of the IEC 60870-5-101/104 client operation and to modify some of the behavior of the protocol. Setting the **Visible** field to True will cause the POU pin to appear in the **Controller** tab. See *Table 2.108* for the settings descriptions.

Table 2.108 IEC 60870-5-101/104 Client POU Pin Settings

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
EN	Input BOOL	The EN input enables or disables this specific function block instance. Other inputs have no effect while EN is False.	True
Disable_Tag_Updates	Input BOOL	The POU will not update or process changes to tags while this input is True.	False
Disable_Controls	Input BOOL	While True, processing of any controllable tags is blocked.	False
Reset_Statistics	Input BOOL	On the rising-edge trigger, all counter POU outputs are reset.	False
Issue_Time_Sync	Input BOOL	Requests time sync message(s) to be sent on the rising edge. Time-synchronization processing is defined by the Propagation Delay Type setting.	False

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Issue_Time_Sync_Period	Input Time (0, 1–1440 minutes)	Defines the interval used by the client to issue time-synchronization messages. Setting it to zero causes the related function to be non-periodic.	Reference setting—Issue time-synch period
Issue_<Name>[a]	Input BOOL	Request custom message to be sent on the rising edge.	False
Issue_<Name>_Period[a]	Input Time (0, 250–100000000 milliseconds)	Defines the interval used by the client to issue the custom message. Setting to zero causes the related function to be non-periodic.	Reference custom message—Message_Period
Redundant_Change	Input BOOL	On a rising edge, this forces the client to change the active TCP connection if Aux Server IP Address is defined. Note: Only applicable on 104 connections/client (Ethernet)	False
ENO	Output BOOL	Indicates that this specific function block instance is active if True. If False, the inputs have no effect and the outputs are not updated.	False
Offline	Output BOOL	This output is False when protocol communications are in process. Note: Protocol communications may be in process, but no successful data are exchanged because of settings configuration issues.	False
Slow_Poll_Mode_Enabled	Output BOOL	Asserts to indicate that the device has slowed polling by the slow poll mode multiplier.	False
Invalid_Function_Block_Input	Output BOOL	True when a function block input currently has an invalid or out-of-range value.	False
Controls_Disabled	Output BOOL	Asserted when the Disable_Controls input is asserted. This indicates that the client will not issue control commands.	False
Message_Sent_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages transmitted to the remote device.	False
Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages received from the remote device.	0
Message_Failure	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processor cycle when a message is processed that does not conform to the expected protocol format. This may be because of an incomplete response or corrupted data in the message response.	False
Message_Failure_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages that have successfully been sent or received.	0
Direct_Transparent_Connection	Output BOOL	Indicates that the communications have been interrupted by a direct transparent connection through an access point router.	False
Data_Link_Timeout_Count	Output UDINT	Number of data link failures.	0
Response_Timeout_Count	Output UDINT	Number of application layer message response timeouts.	0
Reinit_In_Progress	Output BOOL	While asserted, indicates that the client is performing initial communications queries prior to data processing	False
Issue_Time_Sync_DN	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval once all time-synchronization processing has successfully completed.	False

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Issue_Time_Sync_Delay	Output BOOL	Asserts when the time-synchronization message is triggered and the previous triggering of the time-synchronization message has not completed. Deasserts when on the rising edge of Issue_Time_Sync_DN.	False
Issue_<Name>_DN[a]	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval once the message is successfully completed. Completion of the message is dependent on the configuration of the message.	False
Issue_<Name>_Delay[a]	Output BOOL	Asserts when the message is triggered and the previous triggering of the message has not completed. Deasserts when on the rising edge of Issue_<Name>_DN.	False
Test_Command_Failure	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval if an error is detected in the test command response.	False
Time_Sync_Event_Received	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval when the client receives a time-synchronization event (ASDU Type = 103, COT = Spontaneous(3)) from the server.	False
Redundant_Changed	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval when the client sends the start data transfer activation request if Aux Server IP Address is defined.	False
Redundant_Active_Connection	Output UDINT	The connection that is in use. If no connection exists, contains the last connection that was connected. 1 = channel associated with Server_IP_Address. 2 = channel associated with Aux_Server_IP_Address.	0
Redundant_Ready_Count	Output UDINT	The number of redundant channels that are connected.	0
Buffer_Overflow	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval if any message operations were discarded because of queuing limits. A message will be discarded if multiple occurrences of the same operation have been queued prior to the completion of that message type.	False
Buffer_Overflow_Count	Output UDINT	Count indicating the number of times that the Buffer_Overflow pin has been asserted.	0
Restart_Local	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval when the client receives an end of initialization message with a cause of initialization, indicating that a local command/power-cycle restarted the server.	False
Restart_Remote	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval when the Client receives an end of initialization message with a cause of initialization, indicating a remote start of the server.	False
Error_Detected	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval when a message is received where the negative bit of the cause of initialization is asserted.	False
Last_Error_Code	Output Enum	Contains the last received message's COT cause field where its COT p/n = negative.	0

[a] <Name> = Each configured custom message.

IEC 60870-5-101/104 Server Configuration

Configure an IEC 60870-5-101 server to communicate via serial (or serial tunneled) or an IEC 60870-5-104 server to communicate via Ethernet to respond to polling IEC 60870-5-101/104 clients. Create single points, measured values, and other tag types in an IEC 60870-5 shared map. Each IEC 60870-5-101 or IEC 60870-5-104 server is configurable for as many as 256 sectors or address spaces that effectively perform as logical devices Assign one unique shared map to each sector you have configured. You can configure a shared map to be unique to a configured IEC 60870-5-101/104 server, or you can share the same shared map with other configured IEC 60870-5-101/104 servers. You can create a maximum of 256 shared maps. Map data to those shared map tags by using the Tag Processor from client IED or other source tags in the RTAC database.

Insert a unique IEC 60870-5-101 or IEC 60870-5-104 server connection for each IEC 60870-5-101 or IEC 60870-5-104 client connected to the RTAC.

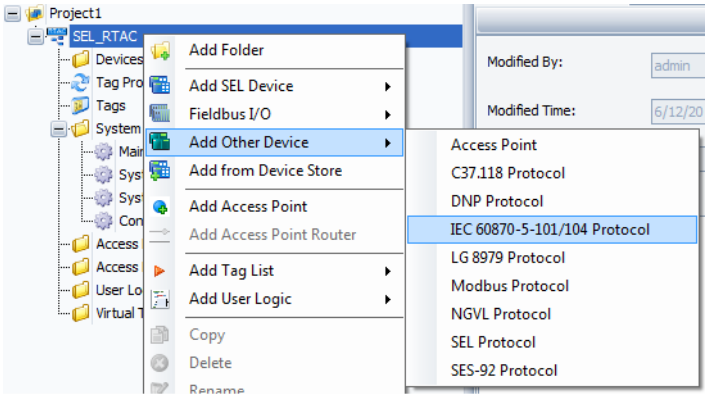


Figure 2.192 Insert IEC 60870-5-101/104 Server

Give the device connection a unique name and select the type of connection as shown in *Figure 2.3*. The **Settings** tab contains all the configurable items for communications. Check the **Description** column for settings details on each configuration item. Move the slider or hover your cursor over the description to see the entire description text. Type any necessary comments in the blank column to the far right. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

Shared Maps and Sector Settings

Each IEC 60870-5-101/104 server has a configurable number of sectors, each being analogous to a logical device within the IEC 60870-5-101/104 server. You must assign an IEC 60870-5-101/104 server shared map name to each sector to provide the data tags for that IEC 60870-5-101/104 server sector. You can configure as many as eight sectors, each with a unique Common Address, by selecting a shared sector map and adjusting the Cyclic Scan Period and Background Scan Period as needed. Configure double transmission of events by sector and by data type within the sector. Double transmission of events sends the event once without a time stamp and once with a time stamp.

Add IEC 60870-5-101/104 Shared Map

Step 1. Under the **Insert** tab, select **Tag Lists > IEC 6870-5-101/104 Server Shared Map**.

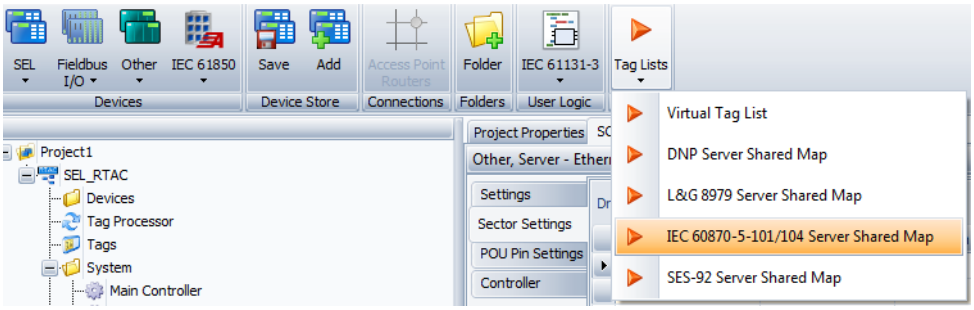


Figure 2.193 Add IEC 60870-5-101/104 Server Map

Step 2. Click on a device tag type tab to add and configure tags.

Step 3. Click + to add tags. Create only the necessary number of tags to optimize system performance.

Step 4. Change the names of the tags as necessary.

Step 5. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

Repeat *Step 2* through *Step 5* to configure all server tags. When you are finished, configure an IEC 60870-5-101/104 server to use this custom map by selecting **Shared Sector Map** in the **Sector Settings** tab. Although more than one IEC 60870-5-101/104 server can use the same map, each IEC 60870-5-101/104 server will manage separate event queues. Configure the Tag Processor to populate these server connection tags with actual values.

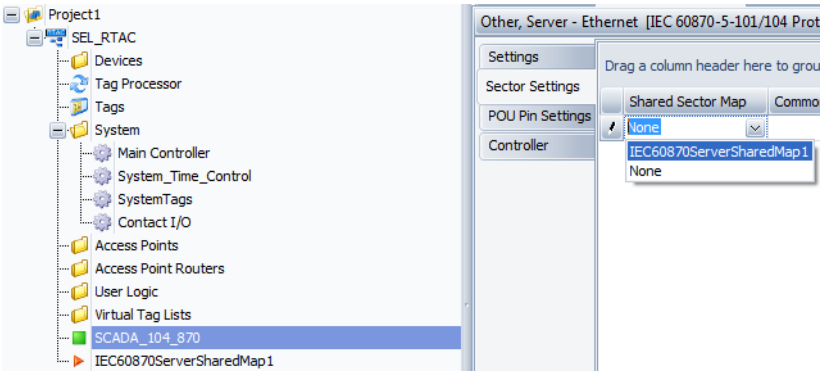


Figure 2.194 Select IEC 60870-5-101/104 Shared Map

IEC 60870-5-104 Server Failover

You can configure IEC 60870-5-104 servers to operate under the following failover scenarios.

Multiple Client IPs. Multiple clients can poll one IEC 60870-5-104 server if they are configured in a failover configuration so they poll the RTAC one at a time. In this configuration, the IEC 60870-5-104 server maintains one event queue per sector. Events reported to one client are not reported in the next reply, even if another poll comes from a different client.

If you set Allow Anonymous IP Clients to TRUE, the RTAC will allow any IEC 60870-5-104 client that can connect to the RTAC network to poll this IEC 60870-5-104 server, as long as the IEC 60870-5-104 sector addresses are correct. If you set Allow Anonymous IP Clients to FALSE, you can configure as many as 10 client IP addresses, separated by commas. In this configuration, the RTAC will only reply to any client that has one of the configured IP addresses.

Redundant. The IEC 60870-5-104 server supports redundant communications as defined in the IEC 60870-5-104 specification. Set Allow Anonymous IP Clients to FALSE, configure Client IP Address(es) as needed to authenticate valid polling clients, and set Enable Redundant = TRUE to enable additional TCP connections to the server.

IEC 60870-5-101 Server Dial-Out

You can configure an IEC 60870-5-101 serial server device to dial out automatically to report unsolicited data. Insert an IEC 60870-5-101 serial server connection and select **Advanced Settings**. *Figure 2.195* shows the settings that are enabled when Modem Connected = True. Notice the configuration supports an optional second phone number in case the RTAC does not get an answer when using the first phone number.

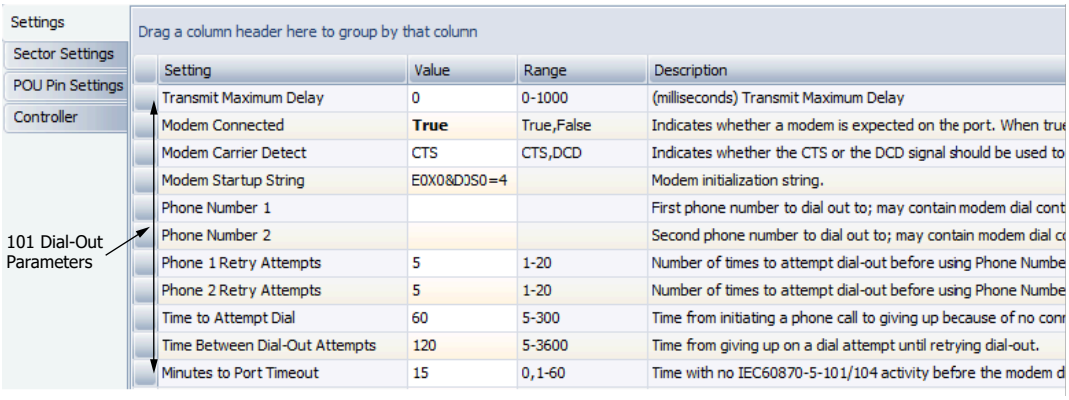


Figure 2.195 IEC 60870-5-101 Server Dial-Out

Device Tag Type Configuration Parameters

Each device tag type has parameters that must be configured correctly to ensure proper system operation. *Table 2.109–Table 2.120* describe the columns used to configure the IEC 60870-5-101/104 server tags. ACSELERATOR RTAC will gray out configuration fields that do not apply to a specific device.

Table 2.109 Common Device Tag Type Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Enable	Set this flag to True to enable processing of this tag. Set this flag to FALSE to disable processing.	True
Tag Name	This parameter describes the tag. You can change this name as necessary.	The default tag name contains the device name and tag type and is numbered 0–*n* tags.
Information Object Address (IOA)	Within a sector, the unique object address of a point. The total number of IOAs, plus Status IOAs, is 65535.	Contiguous from 0 to the point count.

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Alias	Enter an optional descriptive tag name in this field, and then reference this tag alias anywhere in the RTAC system in place of the actual tag name.	
Report By Exception	Set this flag to True to enable exception reporting for this tag.	Dependent on tag type
Report By Cyclic Scan	Set this flag to True to enable reporting this tag value by cyclic scan.	False
Report By Background Scan	Set this flag to True to enable reporting this tag value in a background scan.	False
Interrogation Group	Defines the General Interrogation Group for the point. If Global, the point is only reported when **General Interrogation All** command is received. If Group 1–16, the point is reported when the specific group or All is requested by a **General Interrogation** command. If None, the point is not reported by **General Interrogation** command.	Global
Comment	Optional user-entered comment field	

Table 2.110 Single-Point Status Input Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details. Maximum 65535 status input tags.	SPS
Status Value	The initialized value at startup	False

Table 2.111 Double-Point Status Input Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details. Maximum 65535 status input tags.	DPS
Status Value	The initialized value at startup	Intermediate

Table 2.112 Step Positions Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details. Maximum 65535 status input tags.	INS
Status Value	The initialized value at startup	0
Max Value	The maximum value allowed for this point. If instMag > Max Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	63
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	56
H Limit	The high-alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	50
L Limit	The low-alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	–51
L L Limit	The low-low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low-low alarm.	–57
Min Value	The minimum value allowed for this point. If instMag < Min Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	–64

Table 2.113 Bitstrings Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details. Maximum 65535 status input tags.	INS
Status Value	The initialized value at startup	0
Max Value	The maximum value allowed for this point. If instMag > Max Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	
H Limit	The high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	
L Limit	The low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	
L L Limit	The low-low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low-low alarm.	
Min Value	The minimum value allowed for this point. If instMag < Min Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	

Table 2.114 Measured Values Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details. Maximum 65535 status input tags.	MV
Measured Value Type	The 60870 measure value type of this tag	Normalized (ME_A)
Inst Magnitude	The initialized instantaneous value at startup	
Magnitude	The initialized dead-banded value at startup	
Dead Band Count	The number of units of change necessary to move the InstMagnitude value into Magnitude. If | instMag – mag| > db, then mag := instMag.	
Zero Dead Band	The number of units at or below which Magnitude is forced to zero. If |mag| < zeroDB, then mag := 0.	
Max Value	The maximum value allowed for this point. If instMag > Max Value, ".q.detailQual.out OfRange" is set.	
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	
H Limit	The high-alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	
L Limit	The low-alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	
L L Limit	The low-low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low-low alarm.	
Min Value	The minimum value allowed for this point. If instmag < Min Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	

Table 2.115 Integrated Totals Parameters

Parameters	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details.	LBCR
Actual Value	The initialized running value at startup	0
Frozen Value	The initialized value at startup	0

Table 2.116 Single Commands Parameters

Parameters	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details. Maximum 256 SBO tags.	SPC
Status Information Object Address (Status_IOA)	Defines the IOA used to access the status portion of the control. If Status_IOA = 0, the control status is not accessible.	Contiguous from 0 to the point count.
Status Value	The initialized value at startup	False
Control Model	Persist	
Number of Pulses	The number of pulses operated for this control	
On Pulse Duration	The On duration of one pulse	
Off Pulse Duration	The Off duration of one pulse	Dependent on control operation
Short Pulse Duration	The duration of the pulse if the received command contains a short pulse qualifier. Short pulse duration must be < Long pulse duration.	1
Long Pulse Duration	The duration of the pulse if the received command contains a long pulse qualifier. Long pulse duration must be > Short pulse duration.	2000

Table 2.117 Double Commands Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details. Maximum 256 SBO tags.	DPC
Status Information Object Address (Status_IOA)	Defines the IOA used to access the status portion of the control. If Status_IOA = 0, the control status is not accessible.	Contiguous from 0 to the point count
Status Value	The initialized value at startup	Intermediate_state
Control Model	Persist	Dependent on control operation
Number of Pulses	The number of pulses operated for this control	1

Parameter	Description	Default
On Pulse Duration	The On duration of one pulse	2000
Off Pulse Duration	The Off duration of one pulse	1
Short Pulse Duration	The duration of the pulse if the received command contains a short pulse qualifier. Short pulse duration must be < Long pulse duration.	100
Long Pulse Duration	The duration of the pulse if the received command contains a long pulse qualifier. Long pulse duration must be > Short pulse duration.	500

Table 2.118 Regulating Step Commands Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details. Maximum 256 SBO tags.	BSC
Status Information Object Address (Status_IOA)	Defines the IOA used to access the status portion of the control. If Status_IOA = 0, the control status is not accessible.	Contiguous from 0 to the point count
Status Value	The initialized value at startup	Intermediate_state
Max Value	The maximum value allowed for this point. If instMag > Max Value, ".q.detailQual. outOfRange" is set.	63
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	
H Limit	The high-alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	
L Limit	The low-alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	
L L Limit	The low-low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low-low alarm.	
Min Value	The minimum value allowed for this point. If instMag < MinValue, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	64
Control Value	The initialized value at startup	stop
Control Model	The method (pulse or persist) of the control operation	Pulse
Number of Pulses	The number of pulses operated for this control	1
On Pulse Duration	The On duration of one pulse	2000
Off Pulse Duration	The Off duration of one pulse	1
Step Size	Noneditable value indicating the amount of change when the control is operated	1

Parameter	Description	Default
Short Pulse Duration	The duration of the pulse if the received command contains a short pulse qualifier. Short pulse duration must be < Long pulse duration.	100
Long Pulse Duration	The duration of the pulse if the received command contains a long pulse qualifier. Long pulse duration must be > Short pulse duration.	500

Table 2.119 Set Point Commands Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details. Maximum 4096 analog input tags.	APC
Setpoint Type	The type of set point control	Normalized (SE_A)
Inst Magnitude	The initialized instantaneous value at startup	
Magnitude	The initialized dead-banded value at startup	
Dead Band Count	The number of units of change necessary to move the InstMagnitude value into Magnitude. If |instMag – mag| > db, then mag := instMag.	
Zero Dead Band	The number of units at or below which Magnitude is forced to zero. If |mag| < zeroDB, then mag := 0.	
Max Value	The maximum value allowed for this point. If instMag > Max Value, "q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	
H Limit	The high-alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	
L Limit	The low-alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	
L L Limit	The low-low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low-low alarm.	
Min Value	The minimum value allowed for this point. If instMag < Min Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	
Set Magnitude	The initialized set value at startup	

Table 2.120 Bitstring Commands Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details. Maximum 4096 analog input tags.	INC
Status Information Object Address (Status_IOA)	Defines the IOA used to access the status portion of the control. If Status_IOA = 0, the control status is not accessible.	Contiguous from 0 to the point count
Status Value	The initialized value at startup	0

Parameter	Description	Default
Max Value	The maximum value allowed for this point. If instMag > Max Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	
H Limit	The high-alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	
L Limit	The low-alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	
L L Limit	The low-low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low-low alarm.	
Min Value	The minimum value allowed for this point. If instMag < MinValue, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	

POU Pins

Use POU pin settings to view the present state of IEC 60870-5-101/104 server operation and to modify some of the behavior of the IEC 60870-5-101/104 protocol. Setting the **Visible** field to True will cause the POU pin to appear in the **Controller** tab. See *Table 2.121* for the settings descriptions.

Table 2.121 IEC 60870-5-101/104 POU Pin Settings

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Accept_Time_Sync	Input BOOL	Set to True to allow accepting a clock synchronization command with COT equal to Activation (6).	True
Disable_Controls	Input BOOL	Disables controls through the protocol. Note: If other IEC 60870-5-101/104 server instances are assigned to the same IEC 60870-5-101/104 Server Shared Map as this server, asserting Disable_Controls will also disable controls for those other server instances.	False
Disable_Tag_Updates	Input BOOL	Disables updating of tag values. Note: If other IEC 60870-5-101/104 server instances are assigned to the same IEC 60870-5-101/104 Server Shared Map as this server, asserting Disable_Tag_Updates will also disable updates for those other server instances.	False
EN	Input BOOL	Enables this instance of IEC 60870-5-101/104	True
Reset_Statistics	Input BOOL	Resets all communications statistics.	False
CI_Freeze_IEC60870Server-SharedMap1	Output BOOL	Asserted for one processing cycle when a Counter Interrogation request is received, Qualifier of Counter Interrogation (QCC) option = freeze, freeze with reset, reset (1,2,3).	False
CI_Reset_IEC60870Server-SharedMap1	Output BOOL	Asserted for one processing cycle when a Counter Interrogation request is received, Qualifier of Counter Interrogation (QCC) option = freeze, freeze with reset, reset (1,2,3)	False
Controls_Disabled	Output BOOL	Indicates controls are disabled	False
ENO	Output BOOL	Indicates this instance of IEC 60870-5-101/104 is running	False

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Error_Detected	Output BOOL	Pulsed for one processing cycle to indicate an error, indicated in Last_Error_Code, has been detected	False
Event_Buffer_Overflow	Output BOOL	BOOL	False
Event_Buffer_Overflow_Count	Output UDINT	UDINT	0
Last_Error_Code	Output DINT	An enumerated value of the last error detected, where COT is one of the following: Unknown Type ID (44) Unknown COT (45) Unknown Common Address (46) Unknown IOA (47)	44
Message_Failure	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single-processing interval following a message failure	False
Message_Failure_Count	Output UDINT	Increments value by one each time Message_Failure is asserted	0
Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	A counter of the number of messages received	0
Message_Sent_Count	Output UDINT	A counter of the number of messages sent	0
Message_Success_Count	Output UDINT	A running sum of the messages successfully sent or received	0
Offline	Output BOOL	Set to True if data link activity timeout expires or a frame has not been received for a period of time, defined by Communications_Offline_Timer.	True

Tags

See *Tags (Overview) on page 174* for a description of the **Tags** tab.

Controller

See *Controller (Advanced Usage) on page 173* for a description of the **Controller** tab.

IEC 60870-5-101/104 Compatibility

The application of IEC 60870-5-101 and 60870-5-104 in the RTAC supports the following function codes:

Basic Application Functions Supported

- Remote initialization
- Cyclic data transmission
- Read procedure
- Spontaneous transmission

Command Transmission Supported

- Direct command transmission
- Direct set point command transmission
- Select and execute command
- Select and execute set point command
- C_SE ACCTTERM used
- No additional definition

- Short-pulse duration
- Long-pulse duration
- Persistent output

Transmission of Integrated Totals Supported

- Mode A: local freeze with spontaneous transmission
- Mode B: local freeze with counter interrogation
- Mode C: freeze and transmit by counter-interrogation commands
- Mode D: freeze by counter-interrogation command, frozen values reported spontaneously
- Counter read
- Counter freeze without reset
- Counter freeze with reset
- Counter reset
- General request counter
- Request counter Group 1
- Request counter Group 2
- Request counter Group 3
- Request counter Group 4

Clock Synchronization Details

- Clock synchronization supported
- Day of week used
- RES1, GEN (time tag substituted/not substituted) used
- SU-bit (summertime) used

Interoperability Statement for IEC 60870-5-101 Client for the SEL RTAC

Introduction

This document specifies the capabilities and features of the SEL-implemented IEC 60870-5-104 Server.

This document applies specifically to the following RTAC models and firmware versions.

Model	Firmware Version
SEL-3505 RTAC	SEL-3505-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3505-3 RTAC	SEL-3505-3-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3530 RTAC	SEL-3530-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3530-4 RTAC	SEL-3530-4-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-2241 RTAC	SEL-2241-R136-V0-Z001001-20160624
SEL-3532 RTAC	SEL-3532-N-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3555 RTAC	SEL-3555-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3350 RTAC	SEL-3350-R148-V0-Z001187-D20210208

Interoperability

System or Device

	System definition
X	Controlling station definition (master)
	Controlled station definition (slave)

Network Configuration

X	Point-to-point	X	Multipoint-partyline
X	Multiple point-to-point		Multipoint-start

Physical Layer

Transmission Speed (Control Direction)

Unbalanced Interchange Circuit V.24/V.28 Standard		Unbalanced Interchange Circuit V.24/V.28 Recommended if > 1200 bit/s		Balanced Interchange Circuit X.24/X.27			
	100 bit/s	X	2400 bit/s	X	2400 bit/s	X	56000 bit/s
X	200 bit/s	X	4800 bit/s	X	4800 bit/s		64000 bit/s
X	300 bit/s	X	9600 bit/s	X	9600 bit/s		
X	600 bit/s			X	19200 bit/s		
X	1200 bit/s			X	38400 bit/s		

Transmission Speed

Unbalanced Interchange Circuit V.24/V.28 Standard		Unbalanced Interchange Circuit V.24/V.28 Recommended if > 1200 bit/s		Balanced Interchange Circuit X.24/X.27			
	100 bit/s	X	2400 bit/s	X	2400 bit/s	X	56000 bit/s
X	200 bit/s	X	4800 bit/s	X	4800 bit/s		64000 bit/s
X	300 bit/s	X	9600 bit/s	X	9600 bit/s		
X	600 bit/s			X	19200 bit/s		
X	1200 bit/s			X	38400 bit/s		

Link Layer

Frame format FT 1.2, single character 1, and the fixed time-out interval are used exclusively in this companion standard.

Link Transmission		Address Field of the Link	
X	Balanced transmission	X	Not present (balanced transmission only)
X	Unbalanced transmission	X	One octet

Frame Length			
		X	Two octets
255	Maximum length L (control direction)		Structured
255	Maximum length L (monitor direction)	X	Unstructured
0–2250 s	Time during which repetitions are permitted (Trp) or number of repetitions.		

For an unbalanced link layer, the server returns the following ASDU types in Class 2 messages (low priority) with the indicated causes of transmission:

	The standard assignment of ASDUs to Class 2 messages is used as follows:

Type Identification	Cause of Transmission
9, 11, 13, 21	<1>
9, 11, 13, 21	<2>

	A special assignment of ASDUs to Class 2 messages is as follows:

NOTE
In response to a Class 2 poll, a controlled station can respond with Class 1 data when there are no Class 2 data available.

Type Identification	Cause of Transmission
1, 3, 5, 7	<1>
1, 3, 5, 7	<2>

Application Layer

Transmission Mode for Application Data

Mode 1 (least significant octet first), according to Section 4.10 of IEC 60870-5-4, is used exclusively in this companion standard.

Common Address of ASDU

X	One octet	X	Two octets

Information Object Addresses

X	One octet		Structured
X	Two octets	X	Unstructured
X	Three octets		

Cause of Transmission

X	One octet	X	Two octets (with originator address). Set the originator address to zero if it is not used.

Length of APDU	
253	Maximum length of APDU per system in control direction
253	Maximum length of APDU per system in monitor direction

Selection of Standard ASDUs

Process Information in Monitor Direction

X	<1> := Single-point information	M_SP_NA_1
X	<2> := Single-point information with time tag	M_SP_TA_1
X	<3> := Double-point information	M_DP_NA_1
X	<4> := Double-point information with time tag	M_DP_TA_1
X	<5> := Step position information	M_ST_NA_1
X	<6> := Step position information with time tag	M_ST_TA_1
X	<7> := Bitstring of 32 bits	M_BO_NA_1
X	<8> := Bitstring of 32 bits with time tag	M_BO_TA_1
X	<9> := Measured value, normalized value	M_ME_NA_1
X	<10> := Measured value, normalized value with time tag	M_ME_TA_1
X	<11> := Measured value, scaled value	M_ME_NB_1
X	<12> := Measured value, scaled value with time tag	M_ME_TB_1
X	<13> := Measured value, short floating point value	M_ME_NC_1
X	<14> := Measured value, short floating point value with time tag	M_ME_TC_1
X	<15> := Integrated totals	M_IT_NA_1
X	<16> := Integrated totals with time tag	M_IT_TA_1
	<17> := Event of protection equipment with time tag	M_EP_TA_1
	<18> := Packed start events of protection equipment with time tag	M_EP_TB_1
	<19> := Packed output circuit information of protection equipment with time tag	M_EP_TC_1
	<20> := Packed single-point information with status change detection	M_PS_NA_1
X	<21> := Measured value, normalized value without quality descriptor	M_ME_ND_1
X	<30> := Single-point information with time tag CP56Time2a	M_SP_TB_1
X	<31> := Double-point information with time tag CP56Time2a	M_DP_TB_1
X	<32> := Step position information with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ST_TB_1
X	<33> := Bitstring of 32 bits with time tag CP56Time2a	M_BO_TB_1
X	<34> := Measured value, normalized value with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ME_TD_1
X	<35> := Measured value, scaled value with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ME_TE_1
X	<36> := Measured value, short floating point value with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ME_TF_1
X	<37> := Integrated totals with time tag CP56Time2a	M_IT_TB_1
	<38> := Event of protection equipment with time tag CP56Time2a	M_EP_TD_1
	<39> := Packed start events of protection equipment with time tag CP56Time2a	M_EP_TE_1
	<40> := Packed output circuit information of protection equipment with time tag CP56Time2a	M_EP_TF_1

Process Information in Control Direction

X	<45> := Single command	C_SC_NA_1
X	<46> := Double command	C_DC_NA_1
X	<47> := Regulating step command	C_RC_NA_1
X	<48> := Set point command, normalized value	C_SE_NA_1
X	<49> := Set point command, scaled value	C_SE_NB_1

X	<50> := Set point command, short floating point value	C_SE_NC_1
X	<51> := Bitstring of 32 bits	C_BO_NA_1
	<58> := Single command with time tag CP56Time2a	C_SC_TA_1
	<59> := Double command with time tag CP56Time2a	C_DC_TA_1
	<60> := Regulating step command with time tag CP56Time2a	C_RC_TA_1
	<61> := Set point command, normalized value with time tag CP56Time2a	C_SE_TA_1
	<62> := Set point command, scaled value with time tag CP56Time2a	C_SE_TB_1
	<63> := Set point command, short floating point value with time tag CP56Time2a	C_SE_TC_1
	<64> := Bitstring of 32 bits with time tag CP56Time2a	C_BO_TA_1

System Information in Monitor Direction

X	<70> := End of initialization	M_EI_NA_1

System Information in Control Direction

X	<100> := Interrogation command	C_IC_NA_1
X	<101> := Counter-interrogation command	C_CI_NA_1
X	<102> := Read command	C_RD_NA_1
X	<103> := Clock synchronization command	C_CS_NA_1
X	<104> := Test command	C_TS_NA_1
X	<105> := Reset process command	C_RP_NA_1
X	<106> := Delay acquisition command	C_CD_NA_1
	<107> := Test command with time tag CP56Time2a	C_TS_TA_1

Parameter in Control Direction

	<110> := Parameter of measured value, normalized value	P_ME_NA_1
	<111> := Parameter of measured value, scaled value	P_ME_NB_1
	<112> := Parameter of measured value, short floating point value	P_ME_NC_1
	<113> := Parameter activation	P_AC_NA_1

File Transfer

	<120> := File ready	F_FR_NA_1
	<121> := Section ready	F_SR_NA_1
	<122> := Call directory, select file, call file, call section	F_SC_NA_1
	<123> := Last section, last segment	F_LS_NA_1
	<124> := Ack file, ack section	F_AF_NA_1
	<125> := Segment	F_SG_NA_1
	<126> := Directory {blank or X, only available in monitor (standard) direction}	F_DR_TA_1
	<127> := Query Log – Request archive file	F_SC_NB_1

Type Identification and Cause of Transmission Assignments

Type Identification		Cause of Transmission																	
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	20 to 36	37 to 41	44	45	46	47
<1>	M_SP_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<2>	M_SP_TA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<3>	M_DP_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<4>	M_DP_TA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<5>	M_ST_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<6>	M_ST_TA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<7>	M_BO_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<8>	M_BO_TA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<9>	M_ME_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<10>	M_ME_TA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<11>	M_ME_NB_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<12>	M_ME_TB_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<13>	M_ME_NC_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<14>	M_ME_TC_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<15>	M_IT_NA_1			X		X										X				
<16>	M_IT_TA_1			X		X										X				
<17>	M_EP_TA_1																			
<18>	M_EP_TB_1																			
<19>	M_EP_TC_1																			
<20>	M_PS_NA_1	X	X	X		X									X					
<21>	M_ME_ND_1	X	X	X		X									X					
<30>	M_SP_TB_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<31>	M_DP_TB_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<32>	M_ST_TB_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<33>	M_BO_TB_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<34>	M_ME_TD_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<35>	M_ME_TE_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<36>	M_ME_TF_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<37>	M_IT_TB_1			X		X										X				
<38>	M_EP_TD_1																			
<39>	M_EP_TE_1																			
<40>	M_EP_TF_1																			

Type Identification		Cause of Transmission																	
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	20 to 36	37 to 41	44	45	46	47
<45>	C_SC_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<46>	C_DC_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<47>	C_RC_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<48>	C_SE_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<49>	C_SE_NB_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<50>	C_SE_NC_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<51>	C_BO_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<58>	C_SC_TA_1																			
<59>	C_DC_TA_1																			
<60>	C_RC_TA_1																			
<61>	C_SE_TA_1																			
<62>	C_SE_TB_1																			
<63>	C_SE_TC_1																			
<64>	C_BO_TA_1																			
<70>	M_EI_NA_1				X															
<100>	C_IC_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<101>	C_CI_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<102>	C_RD_NA_1					X												X	X	X
<103>	C_CS_NA_1			X			X	X										X	X	X
<104>	C_TS_NA_1						X	X										X	X	X
<105>	C_RP_NA_1						X	X										X	X	X
<106>	C_CD_NA_1			X			X	X										X	X	X
<107>	C_TS_TA_1																			
<110>	P_ME_NA_1																			
<111>	P_ME_NB_1																			
<112>	P_ME_NC_1																			
<113>	P_AC_NA_1																			
<120>	F_FR_NA_1																			
<121>	F_SR_NA_1																			
<122>	F_SC_NA_1																			
<123>	F_LS_NA_1																			
<124>	F_AF_NA_1																			
<125>	F_SG_NA_1																			

Type Identification		Cause of Transmission																	
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	20 to 36	37 to 41	44	45	46	47
<126>	F_DR_TA_1																			
<127>	F_SC_NB_1																			

Basic Application Functions

Station Initialization

X	Remote initialization

Cyclic Data Transmission

X	Cyclic data transmission

Read Procedure

X	Read procedure

Spontaneous Transmission

X	Spontaneous transmission

Double Transmission of Information Objects (Cause of Transmission Equals Spontaneous)

The following type identifications can be transmitted in succession as the result of a single status change for an information object. A project-specific list defines the particular information object addresses for which double transmission is enabled.

	Single-point information M_SP_NA_1, M_SP_TA_1, M_SP_TB_1, and M_PS_NA_1
	Double-point information M_DP_NA_1, M_DP_TA_1, and M_DP_TB_1
	Step position information M_ST_NA_1, M_ST_TA_1, and M_ST_TB_1
	Bitstring of 32 bit M_BO_NA_1, M_BO_TA_1, and M_BO_TB_1
	Measured value, normalized value M_ME_NA_1, M_ME_TA_1, M_ME_ND_1, and M_ME_TD_1
	Measured value, scaled value M_ME_NB_1, M_ME_TB_1, and M_ME_TE_1
	Measured value, short floating point number M_ME_NC_1, M_ME_TC_1, and M_ME_TF_1

Station Interrogation

X	Global				
X	Group 1	X	Group 7	X	Group 13
X	Group 2	X	Group 8	X	Group 14
X	Group 3	X	Group 9	X	Group 15

X	Group 4	X	Group 10	X	Group 16
X	Group 5	X	Group 11		
X	Group 6	X	Group 12		

Clock Synchronization

X	Clock synchronization
X	Day of week used
X	RES1, GEN (time tag substituted/not substituted) used
X	SU-bit (summertime) used

Command Transmission

X	Direct command transmission
X	Direct set point command transmission
X	Select and execute command
X	Select and execute set point command
X	C_SE ACTTERM used
X	No additional definition
X	Short-pulse duration (duration determined by a system parameter in the outstation)
X	Long-pulse duration (duration determined by a system parameter in the outstation)
X	Persistent output
	Supervision of maximum delay in command direction of commands and set point commands
	Maximum allowable delay of commands and set point commands

Transmission of Integrated Totals

X	Mode A: Local freeze with spontaneous transmission
X	Mode B: Local freeze with counter interrogation
X	Mode C: Freeze and transmit by counter-interrogation commands
X	Mode D: Freeze by counter-interrogation command, frozen values reported spontaneously
X	Counter read
X	Counter freeze without reset
X	Counter freeze with reset
X	Counter reset
X	General request
X	Request Counter Group 1
X	Request Counter Group 2
X	Request Counter Group 3
X	Request Counter Group 4

Parameter Loading

	Threshold value
	Smoothing factor
	Low limit for transmission of measured values
	High limit for transmission of measured values

Parameter Activation

	Act/deact of persistent cyclic or periodic transmission of the addressed object

Test Procedure

X	Test procedure

File Transfer

File transfer in monitor direction

	Transparent file
	Transmission of disturbance data of protection equipment
	Transmission of sequences of events
	Transmission of sequences of recorded analog values

File transfer in control direction

	Transparent file

Background Scan

X	Background scan

Acquisition of Transmission Delay

X	Acquisition of transmission delay

Interoperability Statement for IEC 60870-5-104 Client for the SEL RTAC

Introduction

This document specifies the capabilities and features of the SEL-implemented IEC 60870-5-104 Server.

This document applies specifically to the following RTAC models and firmware versions.

Model	Firmware Version
SEL-3505 RTAC	SEL-3505-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3505-3 RTAC	SEL-3505-3-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624

Model	Firmware Version
SEL-3530 RTAC	SEL-3530-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3530-4 RTAC	SEL-3530-4-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-2241 RTAC	SEL-2241-R136-V0-Z001001-20160624
SEL-3532 RTAC	SEL-3532-N-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3555 RTAC	SEL-3555-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3350 RTAC	SEL-3350-R148-V0-Z001187-D20210208

Interoperability

System or Device

	System definition
X	Controlling station definition (master)
	Controlled station definition (slave)

Network Configuration (Not Applicable)

	Point-to-point		Multipoint-partyline
	Multiple point-to-point		Multipoint-start

Physical Layer (Not Applicable)

Transmission Speed (Control Direction)

Unbalanced Interchange Circuit V.24/V.28 Standard		Unbalanced Interchange Circuit V.24/V.28 Recommended if > 1200 bit/s		Balanced Interchange Circuit X.24/X.27			
	100 bit/s		2400 bit/s		2400 bit/s		56000 bit/s
	200 bit/s		4800 bit/s		4800 bit/s		64000 bit/s
	300 bit/s		9600 bit/s		9600 bit/s		
	600 bit/s				19200 bit/s		
	1200 bit/s				38400 bit/s		

Transmission Speed (Monitor Direction)			
Unbalanced Interchange	Unbalanced Interchange	Balanced Interchange	
Circuit V.24/V.28	Circuit V.24/V.28	Circuit X.24/X.27	
Standard	Recommended if > 1200 bit/s		
100 bit/s	2400 bit/s	2400 bit/s	56000 bit/s
200 bit/s	4800 bit/s	4800 bit/s	64000 bit/s
300 bit/s	9600 bit/s	9600 bit/s	
600 bit/s		19200 bit/s	
1200 bit/s		38400 bit/s	

Link Layer (Not Applicable)

Frame format FT 1.2, single character 1, and the fixed time-out interval are used exclusively in this companion standard.

Link Transmission	Address Field of the Link
Balanced transmission	Not present (balanced transmission only)
Unbalanced transmission	One octet
Frame Length	Two octets
Maximum length L (control direction)	Structured
Maximum length L (monitor direction)	Unstructured
Time during which repetitions are permitted (Trp) or number of repetitions.	

For an unbalanced link layer, the server returns the following ASDU types in Class 2 messages (low priority) with the indicated causes of transmission:

The standard assignment of ASDUs to Class 2 messages is used as follows:

Type Identification	Cause of Transmission

A special assignment of ASDUs to Class 2 messages is as follows:

NOTE
In response to a Class 2 poll, a controlled station can respond with Class 1 data when there are no Class 2 data available.

Type Identification	Cause of Transmission

Application Layer

Transmission Mode for Application Data

Mode 1 (least significant octet first), according to Section 4.10 of IEC 60870-5-4, is used exclusively in this companion standard.

Common Address of ASDU

X	One octet	X	Two octets

Information Object Addresses

X	One octet		Structured
X	Two octets	X	Unstructured
X	Three octets		

Cause of Transmission

X	One octet	X	Two octets (with originator address). Set the originator address to zero if it is not used.

Length of APDU

253	Maximum length of APDU per system in control direction
253	Maximum length of APDU per system in monitor direction

Selection of Standard ASDUs

Process Information in Monitor Direction

X	<1> := Single-point information	M_SP_NA_1
X	<2> := Single-point information with time tag	M_SP_TA_1
X	<3> := Double-point information	M_DP_NA_1
X	<4> := Double-point information with time tag	M_DP_TA_1
X	<5> := Step position information	M_ST_NA_1
X	<6> := Step position information with time tag	M_ST_TA_1
X	<7> := Bitstring of 32 bits	M_BO_NA_1
X	<8> := Bitstring of 32 bits with time tag	M_BO_TA_1
X	<9> := Measured value, normalized value	M_ME_NA_1
X	<10> := Measured value, normalized value with time tag	M_ME_TA_1
X	<11> := Measured value, scaled value	M_ME_NB_1
X	<12> := Measured value, scaled value with time tag	M_ME_TB_1
X	<13> := Measured value, short floating point value	M_ME_NC_1
X	<14> := Measured value, short floating point value with time tag	M_ME_TC_1
X	<15> := Integrated totals	M_IT_NA_1
X	<16> := Integrated totals with time tag	M_IT_TA_1
	<17> := Event of protection equipment with time tag	M_EP_TA_1
	<18> := Packed start events of protection equipment with time tag	M_EP_TB_1
	<19> := Packed output circuit information of protection equipment with time tag	M_EP_TC_1
X	<20> := Packed single-point information with status change detection	M_PS_NA_1

X	<21> := Measured value, normalized value without quality descriptor	M_ME_ND_1
X	<30> := Single-point information with time tag CP56Time2a	M_SP_TB_1
X	<31> := Double-point information with time tag CP56Time2a	M_DP_TB_1
X	<32> := Step position information with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ST_TB_1
X	<33> := Bitstring of 32 bits with time tag CP56Time2a	M_BO_TB_1
X	<34> := Measured value, normalized value with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ME_TD_1
X	<35> := Measured value, scaled value with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ME_TE_1
X	<36> := Measured value, short floating point value with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ME_TF_1
X	<37> := Integrated totals with time tag CP56Time2a	M_IT_TB_1
	<38> := Event of protection equipment with time tag CP56Time2a	M_EP_TD_1
	<39> := Packed start events of protection equipment with time tag CP56Time2a	M_EP_TE_1
	<40> := Packed output circuit information of protection equipment with time tag CP56Time2a	M_EP_TF_1

Process Information in Control Direction

X	<45> := Single command	C_SC_NA_1
X	<46> := Double command	C_DC_NA_1
X	<47> := Regulating step command	C_RC_NA_1
X	<48> := Set point command, normalized value	C_SE_NA_1
X	<49> := Set point command, scaled value	C_SE_NB_1
X	<50> := Set point command, short floating point value	C_SE_NC_1
X	<51> := Bitstring of 32 bits	C_BO_NA_1
X	<58> := Single command with time tag CP56Time2a	C_SC_TA_1
X	<59> := Double command with time tag CP56Time2a	C_DC_TA_1
X	<60> := Regulating step command with time tag CP56Time2a	C_RC_TA_1
X	<61> := Set point command, normalized value with time tag CP56Time2a	C_SE_TA_1
X	<62> := Set point command, scaled value with time tag CP56Time2a	C_SE_TB_1
X	<63> := Set point command, short floating point value with time tag CP56Time2a	C_SE_TC_1
X	<64> := Bitstring of 32 bits with time tag CP56Time2a	C_BO_TA_1

System Information in Monitor Direction

X	<70> := End of initialization	M_EI_NA_1

System Information in Control Direction

X	<100> := Interrogation command	C_IC_NA_1
X	<101> := Counter-interrogation command	C_CI_NA_1
X	<102> := Read command	C_RD_NA_1
X	<103> := Clock synchronization command	C_CS_NA_1
X	<104> := Test command	C_TS_NA_1
X	<105> := Reset process command	C_RP_NA_1
X	<106> := Delay acquisition command	C_CD_NA_1
X	<107> := Test command with time tag CP56Time2a	C_TS_TA_1

Parameter in Control Direction

<110> := Parameter of measured value, normalized value	P_ME_NA_1
<111> := Parameter of measured value, scaled value	P_ME_NB_1
<112> := Parameter of measured value, short floating point value	P_ME_NC_1
<113> := Parameter activation	P_AC_NA_1

File Transfer

<120> := File ready	F_FR_NA_1
<121> := Section ready	F_SR_NA_1
<122> := Call directory, select file, call file, call section	F_SC_NA_1
<123> := Last section, last segment	F_LS_NA_1
<124> := Ack file, ack section	F_AF_NA_1
<125> := Segment	F_SG_NA_1
<126> := Directory {blank or X, only available in monitor (standard) direction}	F_DR_TA_1
<127> := Query Log – Request archive file	F_SC_NB_1

Type Identification and Cause of Transmission Assignments

Type Identification		Cause of Transmission																	
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	20 to 36	37 to 41	44	45	46	47
<1>	M_SP_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<2>	M_SP_TA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<3>	M_DP_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<4>	M_DP_TA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<5>	M_ST_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<6>	M_ST_TA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<7>	M_BO_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<8>	M_BO_TA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<9>	M_ME_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<10>	M_ME_TA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<11>	M_ME_NB_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<12>	M_ME_TB_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<13>	M_ME_NC_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<14>	M_ME_TC_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<15>	M_IT_NA_1			X		X										X				
<16>	M_IT_TA_1			X		X										X				
<17>	M_EP_TA_1																			
<18>	M_EP_TB_1																			

Type Identification		Cause of Transmission																		
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	20 to 36	37 to 41	44	45	46	47
<19>	M_EP_TC_1																			
<20>	M_PS_NA_1	X	X	X		X									X					
<21>	M_ME_ND_1	X	X	X		X									X					
<30>	M_SP_TB_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<31>	M_DP_TB_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<32>	M_ST_TB_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<33>	M_BO_TB_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<34>	M_ME_TD_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<35>	M_ME_TE_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<36>	M_ME_TF_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<37>	M_IT_TB_1			X		X										X				
<38>	M_EP_TD_1																			
<39>	M_EP_TE_1																			
<40>	M_EP_TF_1																			
<45>	C_SC_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<46>	C_DC_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<47>	C_RC_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<48>	C_SE_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<49>	C_SE_NB_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<50>	C_SE_NC_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<51>	C_BO_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<58>	C_SC_TA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<59>	C_DC_TA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<60>	C_RC_TA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<61>	C_SE_TA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<62>	C_SE_TB_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<63>	C_SE_TC_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<64>	C_BO_TA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<70>	M_EI_NA_1				X															
<100>	C_IC_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<101>	C_CI_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<102>	C_RD_NA_1					X												X	X	X
<103>	C_CS_NA_1			X			X	X										X	X	X
<104>	C_TS_NA_1						X	X										X	X	X

Type Identification		Cause of Transmission																	
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	20 to 36	37 to 41	44	45	46	47
<105>	C_RP_NA_1						X	X										X	X	X
<106>	C_CD_NA_1																			
<107>	C_TS_TA_1						X	X										X	X	X
<110>	P_ME_NA_1																			
<111>	P_ME_NB_1																			
<112>	P_ME_NC_1																			
<113>	P_AC_NA_1																			
<120>	F_FR_NA_1																			
<121>	F_SR_NA_1																			
<122>	F_SC_NA_1																			
<123>	F_LS_NA_1																			
<124>	F_AF_NA_1																			
<125>	F_SG_NA_1																			
<126>	F_DR_TA_1																			
<127>	F_SC_NB_1																			

Basic Application Functions

Station Initialization

X	Remote initialization

Cyclic Data Transmission

X	Cyclic data transmission

Read Procedure

X	Read procedure

Spontaneous Transmission

X	Spontaneous transmission

Double Transmission of Information Objects (Cause of Transmission Equals Spontaneous)

The following type identifications can be transmitted in succession as the result of a single status change for an information object. A project-specific list defines the particular information object addresses for which double transmission is enabled.

	Single-point information M_SP_NA_1, M_SP_TA_1, M_SP_TB_1, and M_PS_NA_1
	Double-point information M_DP_NA_1, M_DP_TA_1, and M_DP_TB_1
	Step position information M_ST_NA_1, M_ST_TA_1, and M_ST_TB_1
	Bitstring of 32 bit M_BO_NA_1, M_BO_TA_1, and M_BO_TB_1
	Measured value, normalized value M_ME_NA_1, M_ME_TA_1, M_ME_ND_1, and M_ME_TD_1
	Measured value, scaled value M_ME_NB_1, M_ME_TB_1, and M_ME_TE_1
	Measured value, short floating point number M_ME_NC_1, M_ME_TC_1, and M_ME_TF_1

Station Interrogation

X	Global				
X	Group 1	X	Group 7	X	Group 13
X	Group 2	X	Group 8	X	Group 14
X	Group 3	X	Group 9	X	Group 15
X	Group 4	X	Group 10	X	Group 16
X	Group 5	X	Group 11		
X	Group 6	X	Group 12		

Clock Synchronization

X	Clock synchronization
X	Day of week used
X	RES1, GEN (time tag substituted/not substituted) used
X	SU-bit (summertime) used

Command Transmission

X	Direct command transmission
X	Direct set point command transmission
X	Select and execute command
X	Select and execute set point command
X	C_SE ACTTERM used
X	No additional definition
X	Short-pulse duration (duration determined by a system parameter in the outstation)
X	Long-pulse duration (duration determined by a system parameter in the outstation)
X	Persistent output

X	Supervision of maximum delay in command direction of commands and set point commands
	Maximum allowable delay of commands and set point commands

Transmission of Integrated Totals

X	Mode A: Local freeze with spontaneous transmission
X	Mode B: Local freeze with counter interrogation
X	Mode C: Freeze and transmit by counter-interrogation commands
X	Mode D: Freeze by counter-interrogation command, frozen values reported spontaneously
X	Counter read
X	Counter freeze without reset
X	Counter freeze with reset
X	Counter reset
X	General request
X	Request Counter Group 1
X	Request Counter Group 2
X	Request Counter Group 3
X	Request Counter Group 4

Parameter Loading

	Threshold value
	Smoothing factor
	Low limit for transmission of measured values
	High limit for transmission of measured values

Parameter Activation

	Act/deact of persistent cyclic or periodic transmission of the addressed object

Test Procedure

	Test procedure

File Transfer

File transfer in monitor direction

	Transparent file
	Transmission of disturbance data of protection equipment
	Transmission of sequences of events
	Transmission of sequences of recorded analog values

File transfer in control direction

	Transparent file

Background Scan

X	Background scan

Acquisition of Transmission Delay

	Acquisition of transmission delay

Definition of Time-Outs

Parameter	Default Value	Remarks	Selected Value
t_0	15 s	Time-out of connection establishment	1–60 s
t_1	15 s	Time-out of send or test APDUs	1–255 s
t_2	10 s	Time-out for acknowledgments in case of no data messages $t_2 < t_1$	1–255 s
t_3	20 s	Time-out for sending test frames in case of a long idle state	Disable, 1–172800 s

Maximum Number of Outstanding I Format APDUs k and Latest Acknowledge APDUs (w)

Parameter	Default Value	Remarks	Selected Value
k	12 APDUs	Maximum difference receive sequence number to send state variable	1–24
w	8 APDUs	Latest acknowledgment(s) after receiving *w* I format APDUs	1–24

Portnumber

Parameter	Value	Remarks
Portnumber	2404	1–65534

Redundant Connections

0	Number N of redundancy group connections used

RFC 2200 Suite

RFC 2200 is an official Internet standard that describes the state of Internet protocol standardization as determined by the Internet Architecture Board (IAB). It offers a broad spectrum of actual standards used in the Internet. The suitable selection of documents from RFC 2200 defined in this standard for given projects has to be chosen by the user of this standard.

X	Ethernet 802.3
	Serial X.21 interface

	Other selection from RFC 2200:
	List of valid documents from RFC 2200
	1. .....
	2. .....
	3. .....
	4. .....
	5. .....
	6. .....
	7. etc.

Interoperability Statement for IEC 60870-5-101 Server for the SEL RTAC

Introduction

This document specifies the capabilities and features of the SEL-implemented IEC 60870-5-101 Server.

This document applies specifically to the following RTAC models and firmware versions.

Model	Firmware Version
SEL-3505 RTAC	SEL-3505-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3505-3 RTAC	SEL-3505-3-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3530 RTAC	SEL-3530-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3530-4 RTAC	SEL-3530-4-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-2241 RTAC	SEL-2241-R136-V0-Z001001-20160624
SEL-3532 RTAC	SEL-3532-N-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3555 RTAC	SEL-3555-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3350 RTAC	SEL-3350-R148-V0-Z001187-D20210208

Interoperability

System or Device

	System definition
	Controlling station definition (master)
X	Controlled station definition (slave)

Network Configuration

X	Point-to-point	X	Multipoint-partyline
X	Multiple point-to-point		Multipoint-start

Physical Layer

Transmission Speed (Control Direction)							
Unbalanced Interchange		Unbalanced Interchange		Balanced Interchange			
Circuit V.24/V.28		Circuit V.24/V.28		Circuit X.24/X.27			
Standard		Recommended if > 1200 bit/s					
	100 bit/s	X	2400 bit/s	X	2400 bit/s	X	56000 bit/s
X	200 bit/s	X	4800 bit/s	X	4800 bit/s		64000 bit/s
X	300 bit/s	X	9600 bit/s	X	9600 bit/s	X	115000 bit/s
X	600 bit/s			X	19200 bit/s		
X	1200 bit/s			X	38400 bit/s		

Transmission Speed (Monitor Direction)							
Unbalanced Interchange		Unbalanced Interchange		Balanced Interchange			
Circuit V.24/V.28		Circuit V.24/V.28		Circuit X.24/X.27			
Standard		Recommended if > 1200 bit/s					
	100 bit/s	X	2400 bit/s	X	2400 bit/s	X	56000 bit/s
X	200 bit/s	X	4800 bit/s	X	4800 bit/s		64000 bit/s
X	300 bit/s	X	9600 bit/s	X	9600 bit/s	X	115000 bit/s
X	600 bit/s			X	19200 bit/s		
X	1200 bit/s			X	38400 bit/s		

Link Layer

Frame format FT 1.2, single character 1, and the fixed time-out interval are used exclusively in this companion standard.

Link Transmission		Address Field of the Link	
X	Balanced transmission	X	Not present (balanced transmission only)
X	Unbalanced transmission	X	One octet
Frame Length		X	Two octets
255	Maximum length L (control direction)		Structured
255	Maximum length L (monitor direction)	X	Unstructured
	Time during which repetitions are permitted (Trp) or number of repetitions.		

For an unbalanced link layer, the server returns the following ASDU types in Class 2 messages (low priority) with the indicated causes of transmission:

X	The standard assignment of ASDUs to Class 2 messages is used as follows:

Type Identification	Cause of Transmission
9, 11, 13, 21	<1>
9, 11, 13, 21	<2>

X	A special assignment of ASDUs to Class 2 messages is as follows:

NOTE
In response to a Class 2 poll, a controlled station can respond with Class 1 data when there are no Class 2 data available.

Type Identification	Cause of Transmission
1, 3, 5, 7	<1>
1, 3, 5, 7	<2>

Application Layer

Transmission Mode for Application Data

Mode 1 (least significant octet first), according to Section 4.10 of IEC 60870-5-4, is used exclusively in this companion standard.

Common Address of ASDU

X	One octet	X	Two octets

Information Object Addresses

X	One octet		Structured
X	Two octets	X	Unstructured
X	Three octets		

Cause of Transmission

X	One octet	X	Two octets (with originator address). Set the originator address to zero if it is not used.

Selection of Standard ASDUs

Process Information in Monitor Direction

X	<1> := Single-point information	M_SP_NA_1
X	<2> := Single-point information with time tag	M_SP_TA_1
X	<3> := Double-point information	M_DP_NA_1
X	<4> := Double-point information with time tag	M_DP_TA_1
X	<5> := Step position information	M_ST_NA_1
X	<6> := Step position information with time tag	M_ST_TA_1
X	<7> := Bitstring of 32 bits	M_BO_NA_1
X	<8> := Bitstring of 32 bits with time tag	M_BO_TA_1
X	<9> := Measured value, normalized value	M_ME_NA_1
X	<10> := Measured value, normalized value with time tag	M_ME_TA_1
X	<11> := Measured value, scaled value	M_ME_NB_1

X	<12> := Measured value, scaled value with time tag	M_ME_TB_1
X	<13> := Measured value, short floating point value	M_ME_NC_1
X	<14> := Measured value, short floating point value with time tag	M_ME_TC_1
X	<15> := Integrated totals	M_IT_NA_1
X	<16> := Integrated totals with time tag	M_IT_TA_1
	<17> := Event of protection equipment with time tag	M_EP_TA_1
	<18> := Packed start events of protection equipment with time tag	M_EP_TB_1
	<19> := Packed output circuit information of protection equipment with time tag	M_EP_TC_1
	<20> := Packed single-point information with status change detection	M_PS_NA_1
X	<21> := Measured value, normalized value without quality descriptor	M_ME_ND_1
X	<30> := Single-point information with time tag CP56Time2a	M_SP_TB_1
X	<31> := Double-point information with time tag CP56Time2a	M_DP_TB_1
X	<32> := Step position information with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ST_TB_1
X	<33> := Bitstring of 32 bits with time tag CP56Time2a	M_BO_TB_1
X	<34> := Measured value, normalized value with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ME_TD_1
X	<35> := Measured value, scaled value with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ME_TE_1
X	<36> := Measured value, short floating point value with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ME_TF_1
X	<37> := Integrated totals with time tag CP56Time2a	M_IT_TB_1
	<38> := Event of protection equipment with time tag CP56Time2a	M_EP_TD_1
	<39> := Packed start events of protection equipment with time tag CP56Time2a	M_EP_TE_1
	<40> := Packed output circuit information of protection equipment with time tag CP56Time2a	M_EP_TF_1

Process Information in Control Direction

X	<45> := Single command	C_SC_NA_1
X	<46> := Double command	C_DC_NA_1
X	<47> := Regulating step command	C_RC_NA_1
X	<48> := Set point command, normalized value	C_SE_NA_1
X	<49> := Set point command, scaled value	C_SE_NB_1
X	<50> := Set point command, short floating point value	C_SE_NC_1
X	<51> := Bitstring of 32 bits	C_BO_NA_1

System Information in Monitor Direction

X	<70> := End of initialization	M_EI_NA_1

System Information in Control Direction

X	<100> := Interrogation command	C_IC_NA_1
X	<101> := Counter-interrogation command	C_CI_NA_1
X	<102> := Read command	C_RD_NA_1
X	<103> := Clock synchronization command	C_CS_NA_1
X	<104> := Test command	C_TS_NA_1
X	<105> := Reset process command	C_RP_NA_1

X	<106> := Delay acquisition command	C_CD_NA_1
Parameter in Control Direction		
	<110> := Parameter of measured value, normalized value	P_ME_NA_1
	<111> := Parameter of measured value, scaled value	P_ME_NB_1
	<112> := Parameter of measured value, short floating point value	P_ME_NC_1
	<113> := Parameter activation	P_AC_NA_1
File Transfer		
	<120> := File ready	F_FR_NA_1
	<121> := Section ready	F_SR_NA_1
	<122> := Call directory, select file, call file, call section	F_SC_NA_1
	<123> := Last section, last segment	F_LS_NA_1
	<124> := Ack file, ack section	F_AF_NA_1
	<125> := Segment	F_SG_NA_1
	<126> := Directory {blank or X, only available in monitor (standard) direction}	F_DR_TA_1

Type Identification and Cause of Transmission Assignments

Type Identification		Cause of Transmission																	
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	20 to 36	37 to 41	44	45	46	47
<1>	M_SP_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<2>	M_SP_TA_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<3>	M_DP_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<4>	M_DP_TA_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<5>	M_ST_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<6>	M_ST_TA_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<7>	M_BO_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<8>	M_BO_TA_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<9>	M_ME_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<10>	M_ME_TA_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<11>	M_ME_NB_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<12>	M_ME_TB_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<13>	M_ME_NC_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<14>	M_ME_TC_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<15>	M_IT_NA_1			X		X										X				
<16>	M_IT_TA_1			X		X										X				
<17>	M_EP_TA_1																			
<18>	M_EP_TB_1																			

Type Identification		Cause of Transmission																		
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	20 to 36	37 to 41	44	45	46	47
<19>	M_EP_TC_1																			
<20>	M_PS_NA_1																			
<21>	M_ME_ND_1	X	X	X		X									X					
<30>	M_SP_TB_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<31>	M_DP_TB_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<32>	M_ST_TB_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<33>	M_BO_TB_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<34>	M_ME_TD_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<35>	M_ME_TE_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<36>	M_ME_TF_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<37>	M_IT_TB_1			X		X										X				
<38>	M_EP_TD_1																			
<39>	M_EP_TE_1																			
<40>	M_EP_TF_1																			
<45>	C_SC_NA_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<46>	C_DC_NA_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<47>	C_RC_NA_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<48>	C_SE_NA_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<49>	C_SE_NB_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<50>	C_SE_NC_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<51>	C_BO_NA_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<70>	M_EI_NA_1				X															
<100>	C_IC_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<101>	C_CI_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<102>	C_RD_NA_1					X												X	X	X
<103>	C_CS_NA_1			X			X	X										X	X	X
<104>	C_TS_NA_1						X	X										X	X	X
<105>	C_RP_NA_1						X	X										X	X	X
<106>	C_CD_NA_1			X			X	X										X	X	X
<110>	P_ME_NA_1						X	X										X	X	X
<111>	P_ME_NB_1						X	X										X	X	X
<112>	P_ME_NC_1						X	X										X	X	X
<113>	P_AC_NA_1						X	X										X	X	X
<120>	F_FR_NA_1																			

Type Identification		Cause of Transmission																	
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	20 to 36	37 to 41	44	45	46	47
<121>	F_SR_NA_1																			
<122>	F_SC_NA_1																			
<123>	F_LS_NA_1																			
<124>	F_AF_NA_1																			
<125>	F_SG_NA_1																			
<126>	F_DR_TA_1																			

Basic Application Functions

Station Initialization

X	Remote initialization

Cyclic Data Transmission

X	Cyclic data transmission

Read Procedure

X	Read procedure

Spontaneous Transmission

X	Spontaneous transmission

Double Transmission of Information Objects (Cause of Transmission Equals Spontaneous)

The following type identifications can be transmitted in succession as the result of a single status change for an information object. A project-specific list defines the particular information object addresses for which double transmission is enabled.

	Double-point information M_DP_NA_1, M_DP_TA_1, and M_DP_TB_1
	Step position information M_ST_NA_1, M_ST_TA_1, and M_ST_TB_1
	Bitstring of 32 bit M_BO_NA_1, M_BO_TA_1, and M_BO_TB_1
	Measured value, normalized value M_ME_NA_1, M_ME_TA_1, M_ME_ND_1, and M_ME_TD_1
	Measured value, scaled value M_ME_NB_1, M_ME_TB_1, and M_ME_TE_1
	Measured value, short floating point number M_ME_NC_1, M_ME_TC_1, and M_ME_TF_1

Station Interrogation

X	Global				
X	Group 1	X	Group 7	X	Group 13
X	Group 2	X	Group 8	X	Group 14
X	Group 3	X	Group 9	X	Group 15
X	Group 4	X	Group 10	X	Group 16
X	Group 5	X	Group 11		
X	Group 6	X	Group 12		

Clock Synchronization

X	Clock synchronization
X	Day of week used
X	RES1, GEN (time tag substituted/not substituted) used
X	SU-bit (summertime) used

Command Transmission

X	Direct command transmission
X	Direct set point command transmission
X	Select and execute command
X	Select and execute set point command
X	C_SE ACTTERM used
X	No additional definition
X	Short-pulse duration (duration determined by a system parameter in the outstation)
X	Long-pulse duration (duration determined by a system parameter in the outstation)
X	Persistent output

Transmission of Integrated Totals

X	Mode A: Local freeze with spontaneous transmission
X	Mode B: Local freeze with counter interrogation
X	Mode C: Freeze and transmit by counter-interrogation commands
X	Mode D: Freeze by counter-interrogation command, frozen values reported spontaneously
X	Counter read
X	Counter freeze without reset
X	Counter freeze with reset
X	Counter reset
X	General request
X	Request Counter Group 1

X	Request Counter Group 2
X	Request Counter Group 3
X	Request Counter Group 4

Parameter Loading

X	Threshold value
	Smoothing factor
	Low limit for transmission of measured values
	High limit for transmission of measured values

Parameter Activation

X	Act/deact of persistent cyclic or periodic transmission of the addressed object

Test Procedure

X	Test procedure

File Transfer

File transfer in monitor direction

	Transparent file
	Transmission of disturbance data of protection equipment
	Transmission of sequences of events
	Transmission of sequences of recorded analog values

File transfer in control direction

	Transparent file

Background Scan

X	Background scan

Acquisition of Transmission Delay

X	Acquisition of transmission delay

Interoperability Statement for IEC 60870-5-104 Server for the SEL RTAC

Introduction

This document specifies the capabilities and features of the SEL-implemented IEC 60870-5-104 Server.

This document applies specifically to the following RTAC models and firmware versions.

Model	Firmware Version
SEL-3505 RTAC	SEL-3505-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3505-3 RTAC	SEL-3505-3-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3530 RTAC	SEL-3530-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3530-4 RTAC	SEL-3530-4-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-2241 RTAC	SEL-2241-R136-V0-Z001001-20160624
SEL-3532 RTAC	SEL-3532-N-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3555 RTAC	SEL-3555-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3350 RTAC	SEL-3350-R148-V0-Z001187-D20210208

Interoperability

System or Device

	System definition
	Controlling station definition (master)
X	Controlled station definition (slave)

Network Configuration (Not Applicable)

	Point-to-point		Multipoint-partyline
	Multiple point-to-point		Multipoint-start

Physical Layer (Not Applicable)

Link Layer (Not Applicable)

Application Layer

Transmission Mode for Application Data

Mode 1 (least significant octet first), according to Section 4.10 of IEC 60870-5-4, is used exclusively in this companion standard.

Common Address of ASDU

X	One octet	X	Two octets

Information Object Addresses

X	One octet		Structured
X	Two octets	X	Unstructured
X	Three octets		

Cause of Transmission

X	One octet	X	Two octets (with originator address). Set the originator address to zero if it is not used.

Length of APDU

253	Maximum length of APDU per system in control direction
253	Maximum length of APDU per system in monitor direction

Selection of Standard ASDUs

Process Information in Monitor Direction

X	<1> := Single-point information	M_SP_NA_1
X	<2> := Single-point information with time tag	M_SP_TA_1
X	<3> := Double-point information	M_DP_NA_1
X	<4> := Double-point information with time tag	M_DP_TA_1
X	<5> := Step position information	M_ST_NA_1
X	<6> := Step position information with time tag	M_ST_TA_1
X	<7> := Bitstring of 32 bits	M_BO_NA_1
X	<8> := Bitstring of 32 bits with time tag	M_BO_TA_1
X	<9> := Measured value, normalized value	M_ME_NA_1
X	<10> := Measured value, normalized value with time tag	M_ME_TA_1
X	<11> := Measured value, scaled value	M_ME_NB_1
X	<12> := Measured value, scaled value with time tag	M_ME_TB_1
X	<13> := Measured value, short floating point value	M_ME_NC_1
X	<14> := Measured value, short floating point value with time tag	M_ME_TC_1
X	<15> := Integrated totals	M_IT_NA_1
X	<16> := Integrated totals with time tag	M_IT_TA_1
	<17> := Event of protection equipment with time tag	M_EP_TA_1

	<18> := Packed start events of protection equipment with time tag	M_EP_TB_1
	<19> := Packed output circuit information of protection equipment with time tag	M_EP_TC_1
	<20> := Packed single-point information with status change detection	M_PS_NA_1
X	<21> := Measured value, normalized value without quality descriptor	M_ME_ND_1
X	<30> := Single-point information with time tag CP56Time2a	M_SP_TB_1
X	<31> := Double-point information with time tag CP56Time2a	M_DP_TB_1
X	<32> := Step position information with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ST_TB_1
X	<33> := Bitstring of 32 bits with time tag CP56Time2a	M_BO_TB_1
X	<34> := Measured value, normalized value with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ME_TD_1
X	<35> := Measured value, scaled value with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ME_TE_1
X	<36> := Measured value, short floating point value with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ME_TF_1
X	<37> := Integrated totals with time tag CP56Time2a	M_IT_TB_1
	<38> := Event of protection equipment with time tag CP56Time2a	M_EP_TD_1
	<39> := Packed start events of protection equipment with time tag CP56Time2a	M_EP_TE_1
	<40> := Packed output circuit information of protection equipment with time tag CP56Time2a	M_EP_TF_1

Process Information in Control Direction

X	<45> := Single command	C_SC_NA_1
X	<46> := Double command	C_DC_NA_1
X	<47> := Regulating step command	C_RC_NA_1
X	<48> := Set point command, normalized value	C_SE_NA_1
X	<49> := Set point command, scaled value	C_SE_NB_1
X	<50> := Set point command, short floating point value	C_SE_NC_1
X	<51> := Bitstring of 32 bits	C_BO_NA_1
X	<58> := Single command with time tag CP56Time2a	C_SC_TA_1
X	<59> := Double command with time tag CP56Time2a	C_DC_TA_1
X	<60> := Regulating step command with time tag CP56Time2a	C_RC_TA_1
X	<61> := Set point command, normalized value with time tag CP56Time2a	C_SE_TA_1
X	<62> := Set point command, scaled value with time tag CP56Time2a	C_SE_TB_1
X	<63> := Set point command, short floating point value with time tag CP56Time2a	C_SE_TC_1
X	<64> := Bitstring of 32 bits with time tag CP56Time2a	C_BO_TA_1

System Information in Monitor Direction

X	<70> := End of initialization	M_EI_NA_1

System Information in Control Direction

X	<100> := Interrogation command	C_IC_NA_1
X	<101> := Counter-interrogation command	C_CI_NA_1
X	<102> := Read command	C_RD_NA_1
X	<103> := Clock synchronization command	C_CS_NA_1
X	<104> := Test command	C_TS_NA_1

X	<105> := Reset process command	C_RP_NA_1
X	<106> := Delay acquisition command	C_CD_NA_1
X	<107> := Test command with time tag CP56Time2a	C_TS_TA_1

Parameter in Control Direction

X	<110> := Parameter of measured value, normalized value	P_ME_NA_1
X	<111> := Parameter of measured value, scaled value	P_ME_NB_1
X	<112> := Parameter of measured value, short floating point value	P_ME_NC_1
X	<113> := Parameter activation	P_AC_NA_1

File Transfer

	<120> := File ready	F_FR_NA_1
	<121> := Section ready	F_SR_NA_1
	<122> := Call directory, select file, call file, call section	F_SC_NA_1
	<123> := Last section, last segment	F_LS_NA_1
	<124> := Ack file, ack section	F_AF_NA_1
	<125> := Segment	F_SG_NA_1
	<126> := Directory {blank or X, only available in monitor (standard) direction}	F_DR_TA_1
	<127> := Query Log – Request archive file	F_SC_NB_1

Type Identification and Cause of Transmission Assignments

Type Identification		Cause of Transmission																	
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	20 to 36	37 to 41	44	45	46	47
<1>	M_SP_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<2>	M_SP_TA_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<3>	M_DP_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<4>	M_DP_TA_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<5>	M_ST_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<6>	M_ST_TA_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<7>	M_BO_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<8>	M_BO_TA_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<9>	M_ME_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<10>	M_ME_TA_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<11>	M_ME_NB_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<12>	M_ME_TB_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<13>	M_ME_NC_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<14>	M_ME_TC_1			X		X						X	X							
<15>	M_IT_NA_1			X		X										X				

Type Identification		Cause of Transmission																		
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	20 to 36	37 to 41	44	45	46	47
<16>	M_IT_TA_1			X		X										X				
<17>	M_EP_TA_1																			
<18>	M_EP_TB_1																			
<19>	M_EP_TC_1																			
<20>	M_PS_NA_1																			
<21>	M_ME_ND_1	X	X	X		X									X					
<30>	M_SP_TB_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<31>	M_DP_TB_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<32>	M_ST_TB_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<33>	M_BO_TB_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<34>	M_ME_TD_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<35>	M_ME_TE_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<36>	M_ME_TF_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<37>	M_IT_TB_1			X		X										X				
<38>	M_EP_TD_1																			
<39>	M_EP_TE_1																			
<40>	M_EP_TF_1																			
<45>	C_SC_NA_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<46>	C_DC_NA_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<47>	C_RC_NA_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<48>	C_SE_NA_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<49>	C_SE_NB_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<50>	C_SE_NC_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<51>	C_BO_NA_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<58>	C_SC_TA_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<59>	C_DC_TA_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<60>	C_RC_TA_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<61>	C_SE_TA_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<62>	C_SE_TB_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<63>	C_SE_TC_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<64>	C_BO_TA_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<70>	M_EI_NA_1				X															
<100>	C_IC_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<101>	C_CI_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X

Type Identification		Cause of Transmission																	
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	20 to 36	37 to 41	44	45	46	47
<102>	C_RD_NA_1					X												X	X	X
<103>	C_CS_NA_1			X			X	X										X	X	X
<104>	C_TS_NA_1						X	X										X	X	X
<105>	C_RP_NA_1						X	X										X	X	X
<106>	C_CD_NA_1																			
<107>	C_TS_TA_1						X	X										X	X	X
<110>	P_ME_NA_1						X	X										X	X	X
<111>	P_ME_NB_1						X	X										X	X	X
<112>	P_ME_NC_1						X	X										X	X	X
<113>	P_AC_NA_1						X	X										X	X	X
<120>	F_FR_NA_1																X			
<121>	F_SR_NA_1																X			
<122>	F_SC_NA_1																X			
<123>	F_LS_NA_1																X			
<124>	F_AF_NA_1																X			
<125>	F_SG_NA_1																X			
<126>	F_DR_TA_1																X			
<127>	F_SC_NB_1																X			

Basic Application Functions

Station Initialization

X	Remote initialization

Cyclic Data Transmission

X	Cyclic data transmission

Read Procedure

X	Read procedure

Spontaneous Transmission

X	Spontaneous transmission

Double Transmission of Information Objects (Cause of Transmission Equals Spontaneous)

The following type identifications can be transmitted in succession as the result of a single status change for an information object. A project-specific list defines the particular information object addresses for which double transmission is enabled.

	Single-point information M_SP_NA_1, M_SP_TA_1, M_SP_TB_1, and M_PS_NA_1
	Double-point information M_DP_NA_1, M_DP_TA_1, and M_DP_TB_1
	Step position information M_ST_NA_1, M_ST_TA_1, and M_ST_TB_1
	Bitstring of 32 bit M_BO_NA_1, M_BO_TA_1, and M_BO_TB_1
	Measured value, normalized value M_ME_NA_1, M_ME_TA_1, M_ME_ND_1, and M_ME_TD_1
	Measured value, scaled value M_ME_NB_1, M_ME_TB_1, and M_ME_TE_1
	Measured value, short floating point number M_ME_NC_1, M_ME_TC_1, and M_ME_TF_1

Station Interrogation

X	Global				
X	Group 1	X	Group 7	X	Group 13
X	Group 2	X	Group 8	X	Group 14
X	Group 3	X	Group 9	X	Group 15
X	Group 4	X	Group 10	X	Group 16
X	Group 5	X	Group 11		
X	Group 6	X	Group 12		

Clock Synchronization

X	Clock synchronization
X	Day of week used
X	RES1, GEN (time tag substituted/not substituted) used
X	SU-bit (summertime) used

Command Transmission

X	Direct command transmission
X	Direct set point command transmission
X	Select and execute command
X	Select and execute set point command
X	C_SE ACTTERM used
X	No additional definition
X	Short-pulse duration (duration determined by a system parameter in the outstation)
X	Long-pulse duration (duration determined by a system parameter in the outstation)

X	Persistent output
X	Supervision of maximum delay in command direction of commands and set point commands
65535 ms	Maximum allowable delay of commands and set point commands

Transmission of Integrated Totals

X	Mode A: Local freeze with spontaneous transmission
X	Mode B: Local freeze with counter interrogation
X	Mode C: Freeze and transmit by counter-interrogation commands
X	Mode D: Freeze by counter-interrogation command, frozen values reported spontaneously
X	Counter read
X	Counter freeze without reset
X	Counter freeze with reset
X	Counter reset
X	General request
X	Request Counter Group 1
X	Request Counter Group 2
X	Request Counter Group 3
X	Request Counter Group 4

Parameter Loading

X	Threshold value
	Smoothing factor
	Low limit for transmission of measured values
	High limit for transmission of measured values

Parameter Activation

X	Act/deact of persistent cyclic or periodic transmission of the addressed object

Test Procedure

X	Test procedure

File Transfer

File transfer in monitor direction

	Transparent file
	Transmission of disturbance data of protection equipment
	Transmission of sequences of events
	Transmission of sequences of recorded analog values

File transfer in control direction

	Transparent file

Background Scan

X	Background scan

Acquisition of Transmission Delay

	Acquisition of transmission delay

Definition of Time-Outs

Parameter	Default Value	Remarks	Selected Value
t_0	30 s	Time-out of connection establishment	N/A
t_1	15 s	Time-out of send or test APDUs	1–255 s
t_2	10 s	Time-out for acknowledgments in case of no data messages $t_2 < t_1$	1–255 s
t_3	20 s	Time-out for sending test frames in case of a long idle state	Disable, 1–172800 s

Maximum Number of Outstanding I Format APDUs k and Latest Acknowledge APDUs (w)

Parameter	Default Value	Remarks	Selected Value
k	12 APDUs	Maximum difference receive sequence number to send state variable	1–32767
w	8 APDUs	Latest acknowledgment(s) after receiving *w* I format APDUs	1–32767

Portnumber

Parameter	Value	Remarks
Portnumber	2404	23, 1024–65534

Redundant Connections

2	Number N of redundancy group connections used

RFC 2200 Suite

RFC 2200 is an official Internet standard that describes the state of Internet protocol standardization as determined by the Internet Architecture Board (IAB). It offers a broad spectrum of actual standards used in the Internet. The suitable selection of documents from RFC 2200 defined in this standard for given projects has to be chosen by the user of this standard.

X	Ethernet 802.3
	Serial X.21 interface
	Other selection from RFC 2200:
	List of valid documents from RFC 2200

1. ..
2. ..
3. ..
4. ..
5. ..
6. ..
7. etc.

IEC 60870-5-103

IEC 60870-5 is an IEC standard that defines systems used for supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA), including details related to communications between devices. As part of the standard, IEC 60870-5-103 defines a byte-oriented, asynchronous serial-based protocol for communications associated with electrical power systems. The design is based on either balanced (where either client or server can transmit asynchronously) or unbalanced (server can only transmit when solicited by client) topologies and is suitable for point-to-point or point-to-multipoint configurations.

This section describes the configuration and use of the IEC 60870-5-103 server with ACSELERATOR RTAC. You can configure as many as 50 concurrent IEC 60870-5-103 clients in a single RTAC project. The IEC 60870-5-103 client supports commands (in the control direction) and transmitting of requests for Application Service Data Unit (ASDU) types and Cause of Transmission (COT) as shown in the interoperability statements for IEC 60870-5-103, which list COTs for expected behavior only. Additional COTs are recognized for errors.

IEC 60870-5-103 Client Configuration

Configure an IEC 60870-5-103 client connection to communicate via serial or Ethernet to IEDs. The RTAC will poll data from these IEDs and store the data it receives in tags. Use the Tag Processor to map these data to any protocol, logs, user logic, etc.

Give the device connection a unique name and select the connection type, as shown in *Figure 2.196*. Refer to *Client Connection Types on page 167* for a description of each connection type.

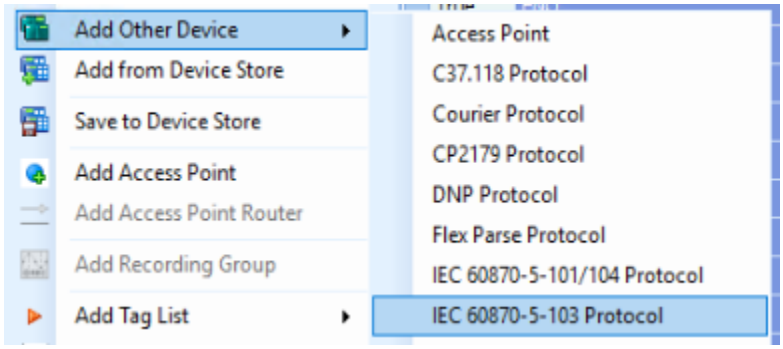


Figure 2.196 Adding IEC 60870-5-10 Client

Settings Tab

The **Settings** tab contains all configurable items for communication. Check the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider or hover your cursor over a description to see the entire text of an item description. Type any applicable comments in the blank column to the far right. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

Sector Settings Tab

The **Sector Settings** tab contains configuration parameters for a maximum of eight sectors in a server. Each sector has a configurable name and common address. By default, each client has one sector. To add additional sectors, click the + button.

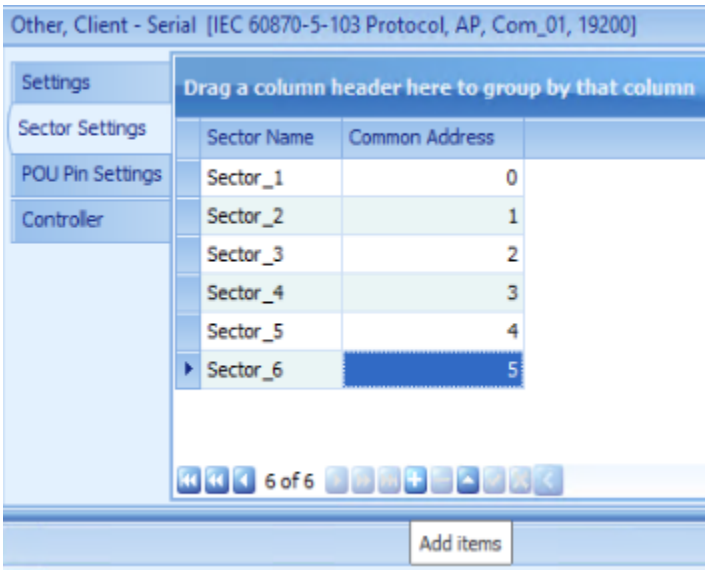


Figure 2.197 IEC 60870-5-103 Sector Settings

IEC 60870-5-103 Client Sector Map

To configure tags for the IEC 60870-5-103 client, select an existing **103 Client Sector Map**. Repeat *Step 1* through *Step 4* to configure each client tag.

Step 1. Click the tab for the appropriate tag type to add and configure tags.

Step 2. Click + to add tags. To optimize system performance, only create as many tags as you need.

Step 3. Rename the tags as necessary.

Step 4. Configure other tag parameters as necessary.

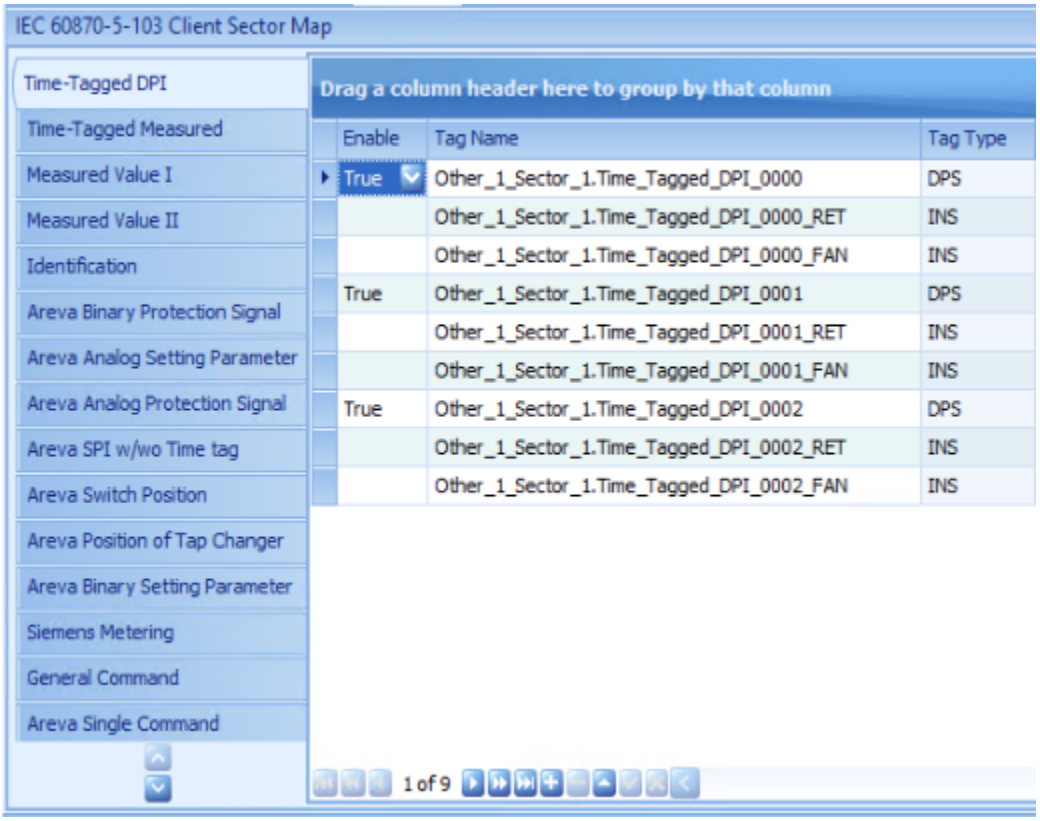


Figure 2.198 IEC 60870-5-103 Client Sector Map

POU Pins

Use POU pin settings to view the present state of the IEC 60870-5-103 client operation and to modify some of the behavior of the protocol. Setting the Visible field to True will cause the POU pin to appear in the **Controller** tab. See *Table 2.122* for the settings descriptions.

Table 2.122 IEC 60870-5-103 Client POU Pin Settings

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
EN	Input BOOL	The EN input enables or disables this specific function block instance. Other inputs have no effect while EN is False.	True
Disable_Tag_Updates	Input BOOL	The POU will not update or process changes to tags while this input is True.	False
Disable_Controls	Input BOOL	While True, processing of any controllable tags is blocked.	False
Reset_Statistics	Input BOOL	On the rising-edge trigger, all counter POU outputs are reset.	False
Set_ClockFail	Input BOOL	When this pin is set to true this will set the ClockFail bit in the timestamp_t structure of IEC 60870-5-103 tags.	False
ENO	Output BOOL	Indicates that this specific function block instance is active if True. If False, the inputs have no effect and the outputs are not updated.	False
Offline	Output BOOL	This output is False when protocol communications are in process. **Note**: Protocol communications may be in process, but no successful data are exchanged because of settings configuration issues.	False

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Invalid_Function_Block_Input	Output BOOL	True when a function block input currently has an invalid or out-of-range value.	False
Controls_Disabled	Output BOOL	Asserted when the Disable_Controls input is asserted. This indicates that the client will not issue control commands.	False
Message_Sent_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages transmitted to the remote device.	False
Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages received from the remote device.	0
Message_Failure	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processor cycle when a message is processed that does not conform to the expected protocol format. This may be because of an incomplete response or corrupted data in the message response.	False
Message_Failure_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages that have failed.	0
Message_Success_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages successively sent and received communicating with the remote device.	0
Direct_Transparent_Connection	Output BOOL	Indicates that the communications have been interrupted by a direct transparent connection through an access point router.	False
Data_Link_Timeout_Count	Output UDINT	Number of data link failures.	0
Response_Timeout_Count	Output UDINT	Number of application layer message response time-outs.	0
Reinit_In_Progress	Output BOOL	While asserted, indicates that the client is performing initial communications queries prior to data processing	False
Buffer_Overflow	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval if any message operations were discarded because of queuing limits. A message will be discarded if multiple occurrences of the same operation have been queued prior to the completion of that message type.	False
Buffer_Overflow_Count	Output UDINT	Count indicating the number of times that the Buffer_Overflow pin has been asserted.	0
Restart	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval when the client receives an end of initialization message with a cause of initialization, indicating a remote start of the server.	False
Event_Collection_Count	Output UDINT	Number of events collected since the POU was enabled.	0
Event_Collection_Enabled	Output BOOL	When True, the RTAC is able and ready to collect events from server.	False
Event_Collection_Pending	Output BOOL	Asserted while there are uncollected events. Deasserts once all events have been collected.	False
Event_Collection_Stored	Output BOOL	Asserts for a processing interval when an event has been stored in nonvolatile memory.	False

Interoperability Statement for IEC 60870-5-103 Client for the SEL RTAC

Introduction

This document specifies the capabilities and features of the SEL-implemented IEC 60870-5-103 Client.

This document applies specifically to the following RTAC models and firmware versions.

Model	Firmware Version
SEL-3505 RTAC	SEL-3505-R145-V0-Z000001-D20190830
SEL-3505-3 RTAC	SEL-3505-3-R145-V0-Z000001-D20190830
SEL-3530 RTAC	SEL-3530-R145-V0-Z000001-D20190830
SEL-3530-4 RTAC	SEL-3530-4-R145-V0-Z000001-D20190830
SEL-2241 RTAC	SEL-2241-R145-V0-Z000001-D20190830
SEL-3532 RTAC	SEL-3532-N-R145-V0-Z000001-D20190830
SEL-3555 RTAC	SEL-3555-R145-V0-Z000001-D20190830
SEL-3350 RTAC	SEL-3350-R148-V0-Z001187-D20210208

Interoperability

Physical Layer

Electrical Interface

X	EIA-485
X	EIA-232
X	Number of loads is 32 for one piece of protection equipment

NOTE
The EIA-485 standard defines unit loads such that 32 can be operated on one line. For detailed information, refer to clause 3 of the EIA-485 standard.

Optical Interface

	Glass fiber
X	Plastic fiber
	F-SMA type connector
X	BFOC/2,5 type connector

Transmission Speed

X	200 bit/s
X	300 bit/s
X	600 bit/s
X	1200 bit/s
X	2400 bit/s
X	4800 bit/s
X	9600 bit/s
X	19200 bit/s
X	38400 bit/s

X	57600 bit/s
X	115200 bit/s

Link Layer

There are no choices for the link layer.

Application Layer

Transmission Mode for Application Data

Mode 1 (least significant octet first), as defined in 4.10 of IEC 60870-5-4, is used exclusively in this companion standard.

Common Address of ASDU

X	One COMMON ADDRESS of ASDU
	More than one COMMON ADDRESS of ASDU

Selection of Standard Information Numbers in Monitor Direction

	INF	Semantics
X	<0>	End of general interrogation
X	<0>	Time synchronization
X	<2>	Reset FCB
X	<3>	Reset CU
X	<4>	Start/restart
X	<5>	Power on

Status Indication in Monitor Direction

	INF	Semantics
X	<16>	Auto-recloser
X	<17>	Teleprotection active
X	<18>	Protection active
X	<19>	LED reset
X	<20>	Monitor direction blocked
X	<21>	Test mode
X	<22>	Local parameter setting
X	<23>	Characteristic 1
X	<24>	Characteristic 2
X	<25>	Characteristic 3
X	<26>	Characteristic 4
X	<27>	Auxiliary input 1

	INF	Semantics
X	<28>	Auxiliary input 2
X	<29>	Auxiliary input 3
X	<30>	Auxiliary input 4

Supervision Indication in Monitor Direction

	INF	Semantics
X	<32>	Measurand supervision I
X	<33>	Measurand supervision V
X	<35>	Phase sequence supervision
X	<36>	Trip circuit supervision
X	<37>	I»backup operation
X	<38>	VT fuse failure
X	<39>	Teleprotection disturbed
X	<46>	Group warning
X	<47>	Group alarm

Earth Fault Indication in Monitor Direction

	INF	Semantics
X	<48>	Earth fault L1
X	<49>	Earth fault L2
X	<50>	Earth fault L3
X	<51>	Earth fault forward, i.e., line
X	<52>	Earth fault reverse, i.e., busbar

Fault Indication in Monitor Direction

	INF	Semantics
X	<64>	Start/pick-up L1
X	<65>	Start/pick-up L2
X	<66>	Start/pick-up L3
X	<67>	Start/pick-up N
X	<68>	General trip
X	<69>	Trip L1
X	<70>	Trip L2
X	<71>	Trip L3
X	<72>	Trip I» (backup operation)

	INF	Semantics
X	<73>	Fault location X in ohms
X	<74>	Fault forward/line
X	<75>	Fault reverse/busbar
X	<76>	Teleprotection signal transmitted
X	<77>	Teleprotection signal received
X	<78>	Zone 1
X	<79>	Zone 2
X	<80>	Zone 3
X	<81>	Zone 4
X	<82>	Zone 5
X	<83>	Zone 6
X	<84>	General start/pick-up
X	<85>	Breaker failure
X	<86>	Trip measuring system L1
X	<87>	Trip measuring system L2
X	<88>	Trip measuring system L3
X	<89>	Trip measuring system E
X	<90>	Trip I>
X	<91>	Trip I»
X	<92>	Trip IN>
X	<93>	Trip IN»

Auto-Reclosure Indication in Monitor Direction

	INF	Semantics
X	<128>	CB on by AR
X	<129>	CB on by long time AR
X	<130>	AR blocked

Measurands in Monitor Direction

	INF	Semantics
X	<144>	Measurands I
X	<145>	Measurands I, V
X	<146>	Measurands I, V, P, Q
X	<147>	Measurands IN, VEN
X	<148>	Measurands IL1,2,3, VL1,2,3, P, Q, f

Generic Functions in Monitor Direction

	INF	Semantics
X	<240>	Read headings of all defined groups
X	<241>	Read values or attributes of all entries of one group
X	<243>	Read directory of a single entry
X	<244>	Read value or attribute of a single entry
X	<245>	End of general interrogation of generic data
X	<249>	Write entry with confirmation
X	<250>	Write entry with execution
X	<251>	Write entry aborted

Selection of Standard Information Numbers in Control Direction

System Functions in Control Direction

	INF	Semantics
X	<0>	Initiation of general interrogation
X	<0>	Time synchronization

General Commands in Control Direction

	INF	Semantics
X	<16>	Auto-recloser on/off
X	<17>	Teleprotection on/off
X	<18>	Protection on/off
X	<19>	LED reset
X	<23>	Activate characteristic 1
X	<24>	Activate characteristic 2
X	<25>	Activate characteristic 3
X	<26>	Activate characteristic 4

Generic Functions in Control Direction

	INF	Semantics
X	<240>	Read headings of all defined groups
X	<241>	Read values or attributes of all entries of one group
X	<243>	Read directory of a single entry
X	<244>	Read value or attribute of a single entry
X	<245>	General interrogation of generic data
X	<248>	Write entry
X	<249>	Write entry with confirmation

	INF	Semantics
X	<250>	Write entry with execution
X	<251>	Write entry aborted

Basic Application Functions

	Test mode
	Blocking of monitor direction
X	Disturbance data
	Generic services
X	Private data

Miscellaneous

Measurands are transmitted with ASDU 3 as well as with ASDU 9. As defined in 7.2.6.8, the maximum MVAL can either be 1,2 or 2,4 times the rated value. No different rating shall be used in ASDU 3 and ASDU 9, i.e., for each measurand, there is only one choice.

Measurand	1,2	2,4
Current L1		
Current L2		
Current L3		
Voltage L1-E		
Voltage L2-E		
Voltage L3-E		
Active power P		
Reactive power Q		
Frequency f		
Voltage L1–L2		

Flex Parse Protocol

Flex Parse Messages

Use Flex Parse Messages in an SEL client or in a Flex Parse Protocol client to create custom commands as long as 255 bytes and optionally parse the response messages. You can configure the RTAC to send a Command String to the SEL device, or any other connected device, at a configurable Poll Period interval. You can also configure the Start of Response Parse Expression and other parse expressions to enable the RTAC to determine when a valid response is received and to interpret the returned message and populate user-created tags. You can define parse expressions in SEL type class expressions or Perl 5 regular expressions (regex), both of which are explained later in this section. See *Table 2.123* for a description of Flex Parse Messages settings.

Add a flex parse command by performing the following steps:

Step 1. From the **Insert** ribbon, select **Other** > **Flex Parse Protocol**.

Step 2. On the **Settings** tab, configure necessary communications settings parameters.

> **NOTE**
> The process for adding and configuring a flex parse message is the same on an SEL client or in a Flex Parse Protocol client that you have added to the project.

Step 3. Click on **Flex Parse Messages**.

Step 4. Click on + to add a message, then click on **Add**.

Step 5. Configure the Command String, which is the message that will be sent to the SEL device.

Step 6. Configure the timing parameters to dictate how often the command should be sent and the time allotted for the command to complete.

Step 7. Configure the Start of Response Expression that the RTAC will compare with the incoming message to ensure it is parsing the correct message.

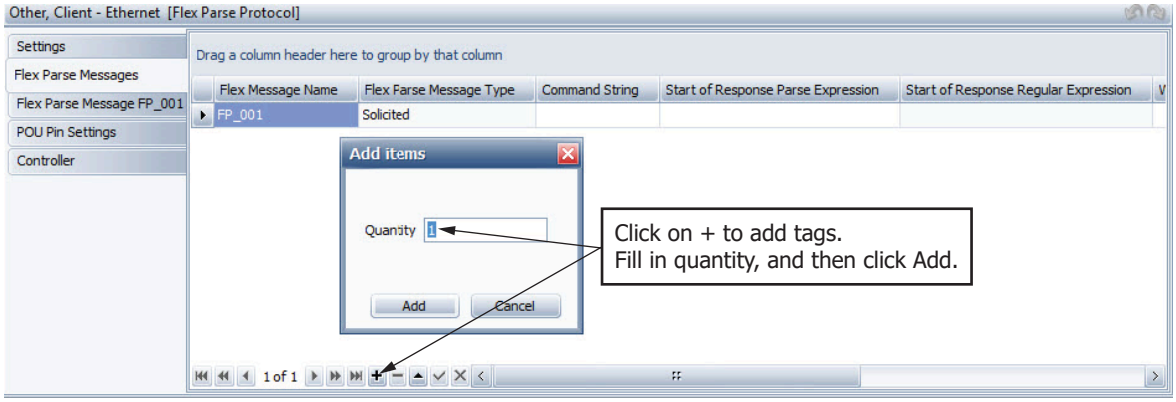


Figure 2.199 Add Flex Parse Message

Table 2.123 Flex Parse Message Settings

Parameter	Description	Default
Flex Message Name	The default message name. You can change this as necessary.	FP–*n*, where *n* is the last flex parse message number + 1
Flex Parse Message Type	The type of message processing.	Solicited
Command String	User-configured message the RTAC will send to the device.	
Start of Response Parse Expression	Optional user-configured expression to locate the start of the response. Enter as Perl 5 regex and/or SEL type class expression.	
Start of Response Regular Expression	The view-only derived Regular Expression from Start of Response Parse Expression.	
Window Size	The maximum number of characters used to satisfy Start_of_Response_ Parse_Expression.	512
Poll Period	The period in milliseconds after which the RTAC will send Command String to the configured device.	0

Parameter	Description	Default
Timeout	The time in milliseconds that the RTAC will wait for a valid reply before aborting message processing (and retrying). If no tags are defined for this message, processing will continue as if all parse messages are satisfied.	5000
Access Level	The access level on the device that the RTAC must attain before sending Command String.	Level_1
Max number of Retries	The maximum number of retries before the IED is marked Offline.	0
Terminate By	Terminate parse search either on completion of the parse or on Response Timeout. Note that if your parse expression has an error, the parse will not complete so the expression will never terminate by parse complete.	On_Timeout
Response Termination Timeout	The time in milliseconds the RTAC will wait after all parse expressions have been evaluated successfully and the line is idle. The timer is reset each time an ASCII character is received.	1000

After you configure a Flex Parse Message, a new tab will appear called **Flex Parse Message FP_001**, where FP_001 is the configured Flex Message Name. In this tab, you can add and configure tags, at your option, to store data from the incoming message. Add tags and configure parse expressions that will search for the data points you want to extract from the incoming message. The RTAC will execute these parse expressions once the Start of Response Expression has been satisfied, which indicates that the RTAC has received a valid message. See *Table 2.124* for a description of Flex Parse tag settings.

To configure the flex parse tags, perform the following steps:

Step 1. Click on the tab **Flex Parse message FP_001** (where FP_001 is the name of the message) in the SEL client or Flex Parse Protocol client.

Step 2. Click on +, type the quantity of tags you need, and press **Add**.

Step 3. Change the tag type and treat as fields, as necessary.

Step 4. Use SEL type class expressions and regex to parse necessary data from the incoming message.

Step 5. Optionally, you can test the flex parse commands you have configured by clicking on the Flex Parse Helper Form.

Step 6. In this blank form, either copy/paste or type in text for which you are building the parse commands. The flex parse helper form highlights the message to show the results of the parsing.

Step 7. Hover your cursor over each data element in the flex parse helper form to see the tag assignment for that data element. See *Figure 2.203*.

Step 8. Adjust the parse commands, if needed, if the data are not assigned to the tags correctly.

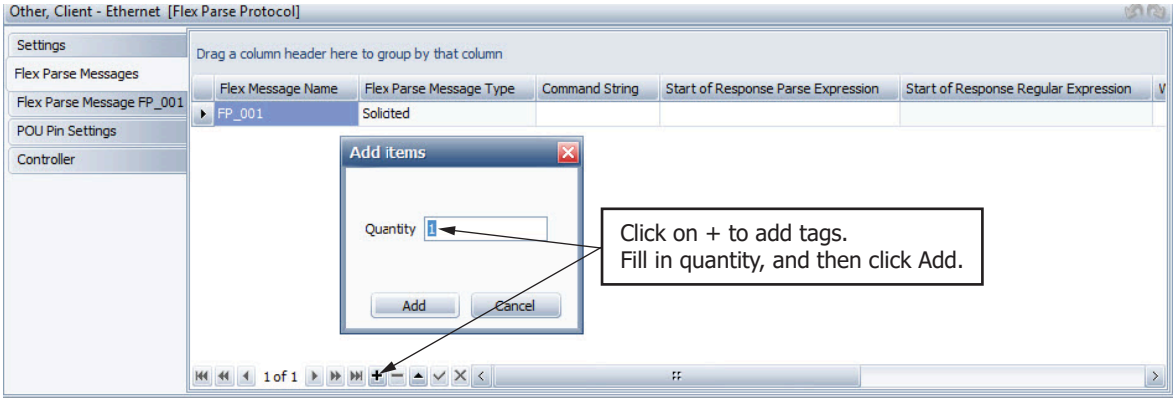


Figure 2.200 Add Flex Parse Tags

Table 2.124 Flex Parse Tags Settings

Parameter	Description	Default
Enable	The processing enable flag. Set this flag to True to enable processing of this tag. Set this flag to False to disable processing.	True
Tag Name	The default tag name contains the device name and tag description. You can change this name as necessary.	
Tag Type	The data type of this tag. See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details.	INS
Tag Alias	An optional descriptive tag name. Use this tag alias anywhere in the RTAC system in place of the actual tag name.	
Order ID	The order in which the parse expressions will be executed.	
Parse Expression	The configurable search expression used to identify the piece of data for this tag. Enter as Perl 5 regex and/or SEL type class expression.	
Regular Expression	The view-only derived regular expression from Parse Expression.	
Window Size	The maximum number of characters used to satisfy Parse Expression.	
Treat As	The expected representation or format of integer data.	Decimal
Size	The size of data in bytes, once it has been processed. This affects sign extension and range checking.	4
Default Value	The string of characters used if the parsing fails on the captured data. (quality=invalid).	
Comment	Optional user-entered comment field.	

During the operation of sending/receiving and parsing messages, the flex parse message task exhibits the following behavior:

- If a Command String has been sent and this Command String neither times out nor completes prior to the triggering of another Command String, the issuing of the new message will be delayed and the POU pin Send_Flex_Parse_Message_FP_001_Delay will turn True for one processing interval.
- After a triggered Command String is sent and the received message parsed successfully, the POU pin Send_Flex_Parse_Message_FP_001_DN will toggle True for one processing cycle.

- After a parse match is found for one piece of data, the next search group will start after the last character of the previous match group. For example, a search for "little" in the string "Mary had a little lamb" will start with Mary and end when "little" is found. The next search begins immediately after the word "little".
- If the result of the parse is out of range of the tag definition, the tag value is assigned infinity for MV, zero for all other data types.
- If the parse fails, the tag value is assigned the default value as configured in the tag setup, and quality is set to invalid.
- If a parse fails within the window size or the message timeout expires, subsequent parse commands are not executed.

SEL Type Class Expressions

You can use SEL type class expressions along with regex expressions in your parse expressions. SEL type class expressions are shortcuts that allow you to match on data without writing complex regex expressions. ACSELERATOR RTAC will expand SEL type class expressions to regex expressions each time you save the project.

Each type class expression comes in either a capturing or non-capturing form. Use a capturing type class to extract data into a tag. Use a non-capturing expression to search for something you do not want to put into a tag. For example, searching for the start of the message enables you to know you have the correct message but you do not want to store that string.

Capturing type class expressions have the following format:

```
(?#<TYPE[:param1[,paramN]]>)
```

Non-capturing type class expressions have the following format:

```
(?#<?:TYPE[:param1[,paramN]]>)
```

[ ] represents optional text.

TYPE is the type class name (e.g., INS, REAL, CHAR, etc.).

The value param1 is an optional parameter. For example, `(?#<INS: 2>)` will limit the number of digits extracted to two. *Table 2.125* describes individual type class expressions, what optional parameters each has, and the default value for the optional parameter if you do not specify one.

Table 2.125 SEL Type Class Expressions

Type Class	Description	Optional Parameters With Defaults	Example
INS	Extracts a group of digits that represent an integer.	Number of digits (1–10), default = 10	0, 4, –500
HINS	Extracts a group of hexadecimal digits that represent an integer.	Number of digits (1–8), default = 8	C1, A1C
HEX_ASCII	Extracts a group of hexadecimal digits written in ASCII that represent an integer, where four hexadecimal digits are a single byte.	Number of digit quartets or bytes (1–4), default = 4	4632 (xF2), 31323334 (x1234)

Type Class	Description	Optional Parameters With Defaults	Example
REAL	Extracts a group of digits that represent a floating point. Note that making digits of precision = 0 may cause unexpected results. The first search of 1.23 will return 1. The second search will find 23, which may not be what you intended.	Number of digits of precision (0–9), default = 3	+5, 35., 7.1, –.87
CHAR	Extracts at most one character.	N/A	a, 7, j
DLIM	Extracts at most one delimiter character.	N/A	<SPC>, <TAB>, <CR>, <LF>, <:>, <;>, </>, <\>, <'>, <">

Example 2.6

In this basic example, the RTAC sends a meter (MET) command to an SEL-221 relay as shown in the following figure. In this example, we will configure the RTAC to parse the returned data into tags.

```
=>>MET <Enter>

Example 230 kV Line                Date: 1/1/1       Time: 03:15:14

              A       B       C      AB      BC      CA
I (A)       994     995     994    1723    1724    1724
V (kV)    134.4   134.3   134.2   233.1   232.8   232.9

P (MW)   401.12
Q (MVAR)   1.00
```

How it works: The configurations in *Figure 2.201* and *Figure 2.202* have the following effects on the MET message shown in *Example 2.6*:

1. The RTAC will log in to the SEL relay in Access Level 1.
2. The RTAC will send the Command String (**MET**, carriage return, line feed) every Poll Period (60,000 ms).
3. The RTAC will look for a string of characters, configured as the Start of Response Parse Expression. In this example, it is **MET**, then any characters until it sees CA. It will only search the number of characters configured as Window Size (512 bytes). A successful match means that the next search will begin directly after the CA in the column headings.
4. In *Figure 2.202*, `(?#<INS:4>)` tells the RTAC to search through the number of characters specified in Window Size (50) for an INS (integer) that is at least one character and a maximum of four characters long. This will return the value 994 as an integer into the tag SEL_221_16_1_SEL.I_A.stVal.
5. The next search, `(?#<INS:4>)`, will begin to search directly after 994 and will return the value 995 into the second tag and so forth. Note that the REAL number searches include an option (:1) to indicate the number of characters to include past the decimal point.
6. After all searches complete successfully, POU pin Send_Flex_Parse_Message_ Meter_DN toggles True for one processing interval.

Perform the following steps to configure the RTAC to populate tags by parsing the data from the MET command on an SEL-221 Relay:

Step 1. From the **Insert** ribbon, add an SEL-221 relay by clicking on **SEL > 200 Series > 221 Versions > 221-16 > SEL**.

Step 2. Click on the **Flex Parse Messages** tab.

Step 3. Click on + and then on **Add** to create one flex parse message.

Step 4. Configure as shown in *Figure 2.201*. Leave fields not shown in *Figure 2.201* at default values.

Step 5. Press **<Ctrl+S>** to save.

Flex Message Name	Command String	Start of Response Parse Expression	Window Size	Poll Period	Timeout	Access Level
Meter	MET<CR><LF>	MET.*\bCA\b	512	60000	5000	Level_1

Figure 2.201 Example 2.6 Flex Parse Command

Step 6. Click on the newly created tab called **Flex Parse Message Meter**.

Step 7. Click on +, type in **14**, and then press **Add** to add 14 flex parse tags.

Step 8. Configure as shown in *Figure 2.202*, and press **<Ctrl+S>** to save.

Step 9. Open the flex parse helper form.

Step 10. Copy the **MET** command text from the figure in *Example 2.6*, and paste into the flex parse helper form.

Step 11. Notice the text is highlighted in yellow. Hover your cursor over each data element and notice how the flex parse helper form shows you the tag names and which data are assigned to them. See *Figure 2.203*.

Tag Name	Tag Type	Parse Expression	Window Size	Treat As	Default Value
SEL_221_16_1_SEL.I_A	INS	(?#<INS:4>)	50	Decimal	999
SEL_221_16_1_SEL.I_B	INS	(?#<INS:4>)	25	Decimal	999
SEL_221_16_1_SEL.I_C	INS	(?#<INS:4>)	25	Decimal	999
SEL_221_16_1_SEL.I_AB	INS	(?#<INS:4>)	25	Decimal	9999
SEL_221_16_1_SEL.I_BC	INS	(?#<INS:4>)	25	Decimal	9999
SEL_221_16_1_SEL.I_CA	INS	(?#<INS:4>)	25	Decimal	9999
SEL_221_16_1_SEL.V_A	MV	(?#<REAL:1>)	50	Real	999.9
SEL_221_16_1_SEL.V_B	MV	(?#<REAL:1>)	25	Real	999.9
SEL_221_16_1_SEL.V_C	MV	(?#<REAL:1>)	25	Real	999.9
SEL_221_16_1_SEL.V_AB	MV	(?#<REAL:1>)	25	Real	999.9
SEL_221_16_1_SEL.V_BC	MV	(?#<REAL:1>)	25	Real	999.9
SEL_221_16_1_SEL.V_CA	MV	(?#<REAL:1>)	25	Real	999.9
SEL_221_16_1_SEL.P	MV	(?#<REAL:2>)	50	Real	999.99
SEL_221_16_1_SEL.Q	MV	(?#<REAL:2>)	50	Real	999.99

Figure 2.202 Example 2.6 Flex Parse Tags

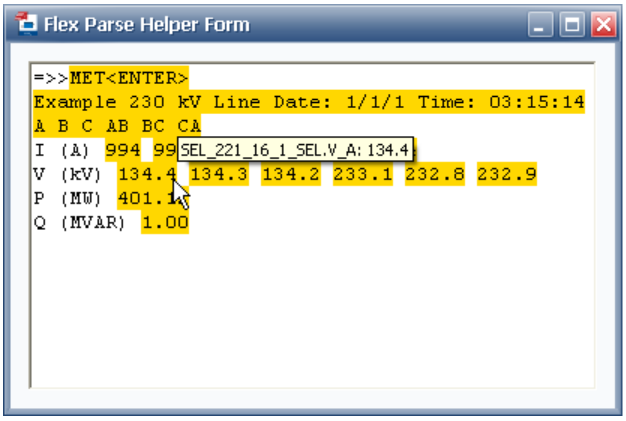


Figure 2.203 Flex Parse Helper Form

Example 2.7

In this example, the RTAC sends a meter m (MET M) command to an SEL-351R relay as shown in the following figure and parses the data into tags. This example is more advanced, because it shows how you can skip fields that may or may not have valid data by using the look-ahead feature. Notice in the following figure that some data fields have the word RESET, which means that there are no data. The associated date fields are blank. In this example, we will add conditions to parse commands such that the parse command will search for a number OR a RESET and will search for valid date data OR look ahead to make sure there is another line to search if the date field is blank.

```
=>>MET M <Enter>
RECLOSER R1 Date: 03/28/01 Time: 10:39:02.389
FEEDER XYZ
         Max      Date            Time            Min      Date        Time
IA(A)    200.0    03/28/01        10:38:56.774    198.0    03/28/01    10:38:57.291
IB(A)    202.1    03/28/01        10:38:56.774    199.0    03/28/01    10:38:58.069
IC(A)    202.2    03/28/01        10:38:57.091    197.0    03/28/01    10:38:56.774
IN(A)    RESET                                    RESET
IG(A)    RESET                                    RESET
VA(kV)   RESET                                    RESET
VB(kV)   RESET                                    RESET
VC(kV)   RESET                                    RESET
VS(kV)   RESET                                    RESET
MW3P     RESET                                    RESET
MVAR3P   RESET                                    RESET
LAST RESET 03/28/01 10:38:56.773
```

How it works: The configurations in *Figure 2.204* and *Figure 2.205* have the following effects on the MET M message shown in *Example 2.7*:

1. The RTAC will log in to the SEL relay in Access Level 1.
2. The RTAC will send the Command String (**MET M**, carriage return, line feed) every Poll Period (60,000 ms).
3. The RTAC will look for a string of characters, configured as the Start of Response Parse Expression. In this example, it is **MET M**, then any characters until it sees IA (A). It will only search the number of characters configured as Window Size (512 bytes). A successful match means that the next search will begin directly after IA (A) in the first data row shown in *Example 2.7*.

4. In *Figure 2.205*, `(?#<REAL:1>)|RESET` tells the RTAC to search through the number of characters specified in Window Size (80) for either the word RESET or for a REAL number with one number to the right of the decimal point. In this example, the value 200.0 is returned as a REAL into the tag SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MAX.instMag.
5. The next search, `(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IB)`, will begin searching directly after the value 200.0 for an integer value with a maximum of two characters. If the match fails because the space that should contain a value is blank, it will look ahead for the string IB. If either the number or the string IB is found, the parsing will continue. The tag is populated with the value satisfied by this expression; or, if there is no value, and the look-ahead expression (? = IB) is satisfied, the tag is not populated and the next tag is used for the next configured parse. If the expression is not satisfied, the parse will fail and no more parsing will occur for this data group. In this example, the RTAC finds the month value 03 and places it in SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MAX_MONTH.
6. The searches continue to populate DAY, YEAR, HOUR, etc., tags. Each new line (IA, IB, IC, IN, etc.) is tested for the word RESET. If the test for RESET and the look ahead test for the next line were not included, the parsing would fail as soon as it could not find a number to match the parse expression.
7. After all searches are successfully completed, POU pin Send_Flex_Parse_Message_Meter_DN toggles TRUE for one processing interval.

Perform the following steps to configure the RTAC to populate tags by parsing the data from the MET M command on an SEL-351R Relay:

Step 1. From the **Insert** ribbon, add an SEL-351R relay by clicking on **SEL > 300 Series > 351R > SEL**.

Step 2. Click on the **Flex Parse Messages** tab.

Step 3. Click on + and then on **Add** to create one flex parse message.

Step 4. Configure as shown in *Figure 2.204*. Leave fields not shown in *Figure 2.204* at default values.

Step 5. Press **<Ctrl+S>** to save.

Flex Message Name	Command String	Start of Response Parse Expression	Window Size	Poll Period	Timeout	Access Level
MET_Min_Max_ALL	MET M<CR><LF>	MET M.*IA\(A\)	512	60000	5000	Level_1

Figure 2.204 Example 2.7 Flex Parse Command

Step 6. Click on the newly created tab called **Flex Parse Message MET_Min_Max_ALL**.

Step 7. Click on +, type in **154**, and then press **Add** to add 154 flex parse tags.

Step 8. Configure as shown in *Figure 2.205*, and press **<Ctrl+S>** to save.

Notice the SEL class type ORed with a look ahead for the characters IB `(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IB)` will collect an integer or move on to parsing the next tag if the field is blank by looking ahead to make sure the next line contains IB. In some situations you may not know what is on the next line or it may be an integer value so you cannot look ahead for it. To resolve this, you could combine

the SEL class type ORed with a look ahead for an end of line `(?#<INS:2>)|(?=\x0A)`, which will collect an integer; or, if there is not an integer, it will look ahead to see if there is a line feed. As long as there is a line feed, the process will skip to parse the next tag.

Tag Name	Tag Type	Parse Expression	Window Size	Treat As	Size	Default Value
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MAX	MV	(?#<REAL:1>)|RESET	80	Real	4	999.9
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MAX_MONTH	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IB)	80	Decimal	4	99
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MAX_DAY	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IB)	80	Decimal	4	99
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MAX_YEAR	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IB)	80	Decimal	4	99
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MAX_HOUR	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IB)	80	Decimal	4	99
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MAX_MINS	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IB)	80	Decimal	4	99
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MAX_SEC	MV	(?#<REAL>)|(?=IB)	80	Real	4	99.999
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MIN	MV	(?#<REAL:1>)|(?=IB)	80	Real	4	888.8
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MIN_MONTH	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IB)	80	Decimal	4	88
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MIN_DAY	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IB)	80	Decimal	4	88
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MIN_YEAR	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IB)	80	Decimal	4	88
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MIN_HOUR	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IB)	80	Decimal	4	88
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MIN_MINS	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IB)	80	Decimal	4	88
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MIN_SEC	MV	(?#<REAL>)|IB	80	Real	4	88.888
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IB_MAX	MV	(?#<REAL:1>)|RESET	80	Real	4	999.9
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IB_MAX_MONTH	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IC)	80	Decimal	4	99
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IB_MAX_DAY	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IC)	80	Decimal	4	99
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IB_MAX_YEAR	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IC)	80	Decimal	4	99
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IB_MAX_HOUR	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IC)	80	Decimal	4	99
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IB_MAX_MINS	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IC)	80	Decimal	4	99
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IB_MAX_SEC	MV	(?#<REAL>)|(?=IC)	80	Real	4	99.999
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IB_MIN	MV	(?#<REAL:1>)|(?=IC)	80	Real	4	888.8
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IB_MIN_MONTH	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IC)	80	Decimal	4	88
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IB_MIN_DAY	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IC)	80	Decimal	4	88
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IB_MIN_YEAR	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IC)	80	Decimal	4	88
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IB_MIN_HOUR	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IC)	80	Decimal	4	88
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IB_MIN_MINS	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IC)	80	Decimal	4	88
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IB_MIN_SEC	MV	(?#<REAL>)|IC	80	Real	4	88.888
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IC_MAX	MV	(?#<REAL:1>)|RESET	80	Real	4	999.9
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IC_MAX_MONTH	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IN)	80	Decimal	4	99
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IC_MAX_DAY	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IN)	80	Decimal	4	99
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IC_MAX_YEAR	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IN)	80	Decimal	4	99
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IC_MAX_HOUR	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IN)	80	Decimal	4	99

Figure 2.205 Example 2.7 Flex Parse Tags

Example 2.8 Parsing Strings

Although there is not an SEL type class expression for parsing a string value, you can easily do this by using a flex parse expression wrapped in parentheses ( ). The ( ) indicate this is a capturing search so the value is stored in the tag. Anything configured outside of the ( ) is still used for the search but will not be stored in the tag. To configure a flex parse expression to store a string value, set the **Tag Type** to **STR** and the **Treat As** column to **String** for that tag. Use

regular expression syntax, such as in *Table 2.126*, to indicate the string that is to be captured. If you wanted to capture each line label from the **MET M** command in *Example 2.7*, you could enter the following for the flex parse expression: **([A–Z, /(,/)]{1,6})**.

The ( ) wrap a capturing expression to indicate the value obtained should be stored in the tag.

The brackets [ ] wrap a list of values to search for. In this example, we are searching for the following:

- Any capitalized letter from A to Z
- Any spaces
- Any ( ) characters. Notice they must be escaped by placing a / before each of them.

The curly brackets { } wrap a min,max value.

The entire message indicates we want a group of characters containing any capitalized letters, spaces, ( ) characters, and we can have a minimum and maximum total length and repetition of any of the defined characters of 1 and 6, respectively.

Regex

A regular expression (regex) is a method for matching characters in a string of text. Regex is similar to, but far more powerful than, a search engine in a word processor, and can be used to match exact strings, ranges, parts of a string, beginning and ending of lines; to exclude certain strings; and much more. The RTAC uses Perl 5-compatible regex in flex parse messaging to extract data from returned message strings. You can use regex in the flex parse message, or you can use SEL type class expressions, and ACSELERATOR RTAC will convert the expression to regex for you.

Each regex attempts to find a single specified match. For example, if you applied the regex 43 to the string 19304-5043920-04399, it would begin searching at 193... and return the first instance of 43. If you applied the regex again, it would begin searching at 920 and return the second instance of 43. The regex search will always begin at the first character after the last successful matched string. The set of characters the regex is going to search is called a character set or, more commonly, a character class. The characters used in the search are referred to as tokens (alpha/numeric characters, spaces, special characters, etc.). Some searches look for places before, after or between characters instead of searching for a character. These are called anchors. For example, $ will match the end of a string before a line break.

Regex is very common in the computing industry, so there are many resources in books and on the Internet that contain detailed regex syntax and theory. *Table 2.126* contains some common regex expressions.

Table 2.126 Common Regular Expression Syntax

Metacharacter	Description	Example
[	Defines a character class. Match a single character out of a list.	[0-9a-fA-F] Matches a single hex character from a string, case insensitive.
\	Meaning one: Escape the next character. Several characters you may want to search for have special meaning in regex. Use the \ to tell regex to not interpret the meaning of the next character.	+ Searches for a "+" instead of interpreting the + as a regex command.
	Meaning two: Combine with certain characters to become shorthand character classes. There are many shorthand classes.	\d Matches a digit, as [0–9]. \b Matches a whole alphanumeric sequence, as \bmyword\b
^	Meaning one: A logical NOT of the character class when used in brackets [^].	q[^x] Matches "q" in "query" but will not match the "q" in Iraq because there are no characters after the latter "q".
	Meaning two: An anchor that matches the position before the first character in a line.	^J Matches before the "J" in "Jack" and the Beanstalk"
$	An anchor that matches right after the last character in a line.	k $ Matches after the "k" in "Jack and the Beanstalk"
.	Matches any single token.	ca. Matches cat, cap, car...
|	Logical OR alternation.	cat|dog Will match the word cat or the word dog.
?	Makes the preceding token optional.	colou?r Matches "color" or "colour".
*	Matches the preceding token zero or more times. Similar to ? except will match zero or more tokens of the preceding token or group.	[0–9].*\bdogs\b Matches the string "4 People were walking their dogs".
+	Matches the preceding token one or more times.	[1–9]+ Matches 9954 from the string "9954"
( )	Used for matching a group. All tokens within the ( ) are a group or single token.	go(fishing)? Matches "go" or "go fishing".
{ }	Specifies the number of repeats. Also specifies a min/max number of repeats as {min,max}. {2,} indicates there is a minimum of two repeats but no maximum.	[1–9][0–9]2 Matches 100 through 999 because the second character class repeats twice.
?=	Look ahead looks forward for a match but does not stop at the look ahead character. In the example, q(?=u) applied to the word "query", the parse returns true because it found a q and also looked ahead and found a u. The next search begins at the "u", not at the "e".	q(?=u) Matches the "q" in "query" but not in "Iraq" because it looked ahead for a "u". q(?!u) Matches the "q" in "Iraq" but not in "query".

eDNA

Overview

Configure an eDNA client Ethernet connection to communicate with an eDNA Universal Service such as data historians or other data archival solutions. The RTAC supports one eDNA client connection. This protocol is supported by the SEL-3555 and SEL-3532-4 in firmware versions R136 through R152. Projects containing an eDNA client device that are upgraded to firmware version R153 or later will have these devices automatically removed.

This section describes the configuration and use of the eDNA client connection in ACSELERATOR RTAC.

eDNA Client Configuration

Configure the eDNA client to communicate via Ethernet to an eDNA Universal Service. Create binary and analog tags in the eDNA client **Digitals** and **Analogs** tabs. Although each RTAC project can support only one eDNA client connection, you can provide a primary and failover IP address from the **Settings** tab.

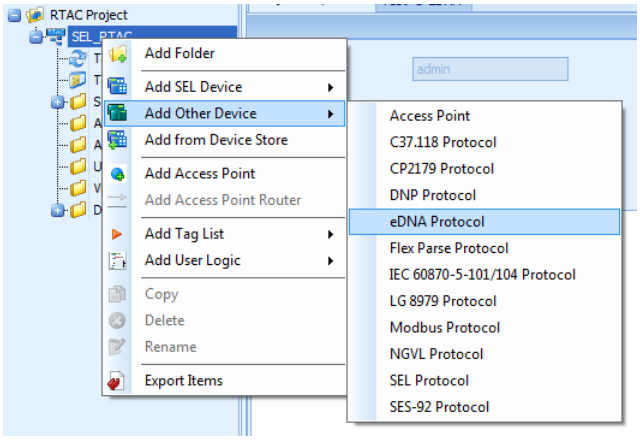


Figure 2.206 Insert eDNA Client Device

Give the device connection a unique name. Note that the only **Connection Type** available is **Client – Ethernet**.

Settings Tab

The **Settings** tab contains all configurable items necessary for communications. Refer to the **Description** column for information about each setting. Move the main window horizontal slider, resize the column width, or hover your mouse over the description cell to view the cell content in its entirety. Type any applicable comments in the blank column to the far right. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

Add Client Device Data

Perform the following steps to add client device data.

Step 1. Click a device tag type tab (digitals or analogs) to add and configure tags.

Step 2. Click + to add tags (2,000 tag limit each for digitals and analogs).

Creating only the number of necessary tags helps optimize system performance.

Step 3. Change the names of the tags as necessary by using the **Tag Name** column.

Step 4. Change the point ID of each tag (using the **Point ID** column) as necessary to match the settings of the eDNA Universal Service that will be collecting these data from the RTAC.

Step 5. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

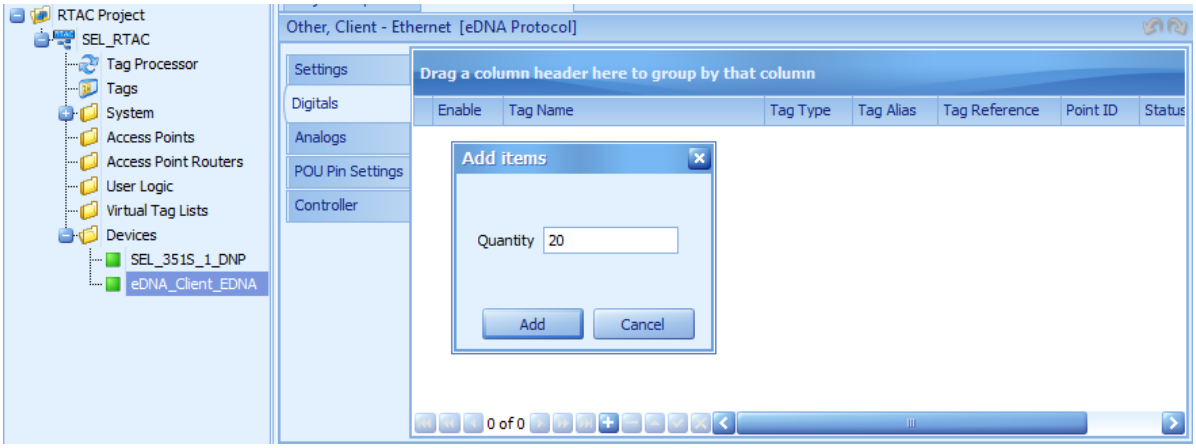


Figure 2.207 Add eDNA Client Tags

Device Tag Type Configuration Parameters

Each device tag type has parameters that must be configured correctly to ensure proper system operation.

Table 2.127 Common Device Tag Type Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Enable	Set to True to enable processing, and set to False to disable processing.	True
Tag Name	This parameter describes the tag. You can change this name as necessary.	The default tag name contains the device name, an abbreviation of the tag type, and is numbered 0–*n* tags.
Tag Alias	Enter an optional descriptive tag name into this field, and you can reference this tag alias anywhere in the RTAC project in place of the actual tag name.	
Tag Reference	See *Tag Mapping on page 533* for more details.	
Point ID	A unique name that is used to transmit the tag value to the eDNA Universal Service. The Point ID can have no more than eight characters.	The default Point ID contains an abbreviation of the tag type and is numbered 0–*n* tags.
Comment	User-entered comment field. The first 224 characters of this field will be transmitted to the eDNA Universal Service as the **Extended Description**.	

Table 2.128 Binary Output Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details. Supported tag types: SPS.	SPS
Status Value	The initialized value of the tag at startup.	False

Table 2.129 Analog Output Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 1127* for more details. Supported tag types: MV, CMV, INS.	MV
Inst Magnitude	The initialized instantaneous value at startup.	0

Parameter	Description	Default
Magnitude	The initialized dead-band value at startup.	0
Dead Band	The number of units of change necessary for magnitude to update to the value of Inst Magnitude (IF |instMag – mag| > db, then mag := instMag).	100
Zero Dead Band	The number of units at or below which a unit is forced to zero (IF |mag| < zeroDB, then mag := 0).	2
Max Value	The maximum value allowed for this point. If instMag > Max Value, then ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	+9.9999999e+036
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	+9.999999e+035
H Limit	The high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	1e+035
L Limit	The low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	–1e+035
L L Limit	The low-low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low-low alarm.	–9.9999999e+035
Min Value	The minimum value allowed for this point (IF instMag < Min Value, then ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set).	–9.9999999e+036

Tag Mapping

The eDNA client has a built-in direct-assignment mechanism, so there is no need for the Tag Processor to map analogs and digitals. Note that this method of direct tag assignment assigns the value of the source tag directly to the value of the destination tag without modification. If you need any conditioning or manipulation of the source tag (such as scaling, offsetting, and logical combination) as part of the assignment, use the Tag Processor or user logic instead. The following steps detail how to map eDNA tags.

Step 1. Type in the **Tag Reference** column the name of the tag to which you want to map. Note that when you use this tag-mapping method, you cannot use the eDNA tag alias. The **Tag Alias** column will be grayed out to indicate its lack of availability. For more information about the **Tag Reference** column, see *Tag Reference on page 535*.

Step 2. Repeat for each tag in the eDNA client.

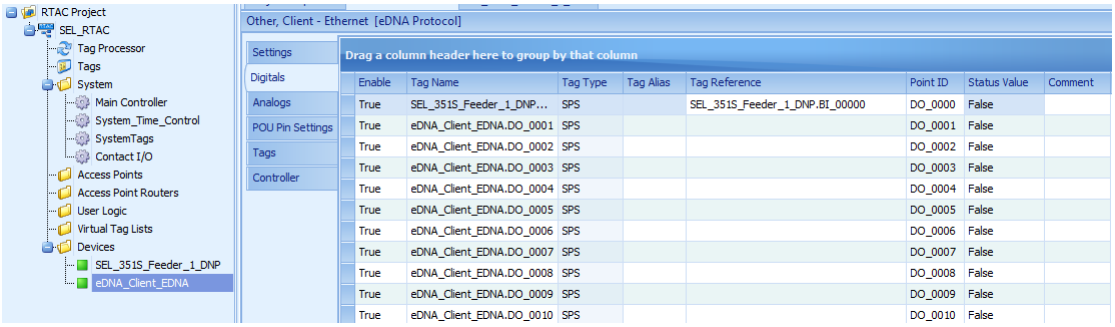


Figure 2.208 Mapping eDNA Client Tags

Table 2.130 POU Pin Settings

Parameter	Description	Default
Alternate_Connection_Status	When zero, the alternate connection is disconnected. When one, the alternate connection is disconnected. When two, the alternate connection is not in use.	0
Buffer_Overflow	Indicates that the RTAC was unable to process all eDNA tag event changes fast enough to avoid event loss. Asserts for one task cycle.	False
Buffer_Overflow_Count	Number of buffer overflows since last RTAC reset or power cycle.	0
Data_Cache_Queue_Count	Messages that have been queued to send to the eDNA Universal Service. Is zero if Data Cache Size is set to zero.	0
Data_Cache_Queue_File_Count	Number of files the data cache is currently using.	0
Data_Cache_Queue_Full	When True, the data cache is full.	False
Data_Cache_Queuing_Data	When True, the data cache is being used to store data.	False
Data_Cache_Send_Queue_Count	Number of messages that have been prepared to send to the eDNA Universal Service. Is zero if **Data Cache Size** is set to zero. Data_Cache_Send_Queue_Count – Data_Cache_Send_Queue_Count is equal to the number of messages that have been sent to the eDNA Universal Service.	0
EN	POU is enabled.	True
ENO	POU is enabled and initialized.	False
Issue_Data_Sync	When True a data synchronization message is being issued.	False
Issue_Data_Sync_Period	Time between data synchronization transmissions. This output is set by the **Issue Data Sync Period** in the **Advanced Settings** on the **Settings** tab.	T#0M
Message_Failure	When data cache size is set to zero, increases by one each time an event occurs while the RTAC is disconnected from the eDNA Universal Service.	False
Message_Failure_Count	Message failure count increases by one every time a message failure occurs.	0
Message_Received_Count	Message received count increases by one every time a message is received from the eDNA Universal Service.	0
Message_Sent_Count	Message sent count increases by one every time a message is sent to the eDNA Universal Service. Only increases if **Data Cache Size** is set to zero. This value will increase regardless of whether the eDNA Universal Service successfully accepts a message.	0
Message_Success_Count	Increases by one every time a message is successfully sent to the eDNA Universal Service. Only increases if **Data Cache Size** is set to zero.	0
NAK_Count	Increases by one when the eDNA Universal Service responds to a transmission with a negative acknowledgment.	0
Offline	Asserts when the RTAC is unable to communicate to the eDNA Universal Service.	True
Primary_Connection_Status	When zero, the primary connection is disconnected. When one, the primary connection is connected. When two, the primary connection is not in use.	0
Using_Primary_Connection	When True, the primary connection is in use. When False, the primary connection is not in use.	False

Tag Reference

Creation of a data assignment through use of the **Tag Reference** column differs from creation of a data assignment through the Tag Processor or user logic. Instead of copying the value of the tag from the source tag to the destination tag, the software creates a direct link to the source tag in the memory of the RTAC. Because of this, working with reference tags within RTAC settings differs from use of the Tag Processor or user logic in the following ways:

- No data manipulation (such as scaling, offsetting, or logical math) can be performed on the data prior to assignment.
- Once an eDNA tag has had data assigned to it through use of the **Tag Reference** column, it is not accessible from elsewhere in the RTAC settings. Only the tag placed into the **Tag Reference** column will be accessible.

Tags

See *Tags (Overview) on page 174* for a description of the **Tags** tab.

Controller

See *Controller (Advanced Usage) on page 173* for a description of the **Controller** tab.

eDNA Protocol Implementation Notes

This section contains additional details about implementation of the eDNA protocol in the RTAC.

- The eDNA extended ID will be composed of the first 128 characters of the tag name.
- The eDNA extended description will be composed of the first 224 characters of the comment field associated with each tag.
- The eDNA data cache clears for transmission of new settings to the RTAC, the eDNA data cache will clear. There is no clearing of the cache if the RTAC is turned off and then back on.

CDC Type 2

The CDC protocol is a bit-based protocol that is only supported via expansion serial cards for the SEL-3555 and SEL-3560 RTACs prior to firmware version R144-V0. In firmware versions R144-V0 and later, all RTAC variants support CDC Type 2.

CDC Type 2 Client Configuration

Configure a CDC Type 2 client to communicate via serial to IEDs by clicking the Extensions icon, as shown in *Figure 2.209*. The number of supported CDC Type 2 clients in a single RTAC project is restricted to the number of physical serial ports available. Use the Tag Processor to map collected data to server tags.

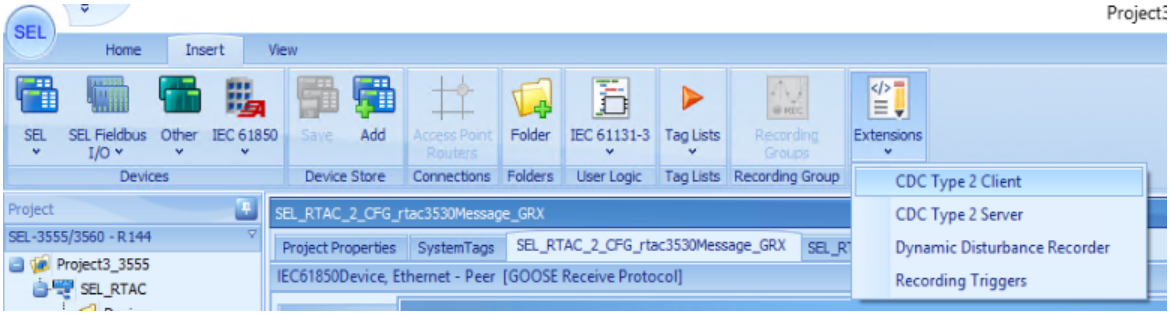


Figure 2.209 Add CDC Type 2 Client

Table 2.131 lists the function codes that the CDC Type 2 client will respond to. All other messages received by the server will not generate a response.

NOTE
Function Code Values are in hexadecimal notation.

Table 2.131 Supported Function Codes

Function Code	Description
00	Scan 1
03	Direct Set Point
05	Control Trip (select)
06	Control Close (select)
07	Set Point (select)
08	Operate
0B	Direct - Trip
0C	Direct - close

Settings Tab

The **Settings** tab contains all configurable items for communications. The **Description** column shows details on each configuration item. Move the slider or hover your cursor over a description to see the entire text of an item description.

Add Client Device Data

Step 1. Click a device tag type tab to add tags.

Step 2. Click + to add tags. Aliases cannot be assigned to tag names in the CDC client.

Step 3. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

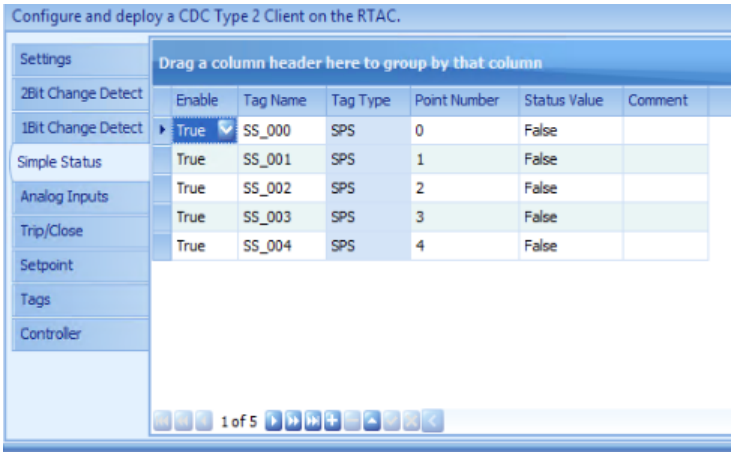


Figure 2.210 Add CDC Type 2 Tags

Repeat these steps to configure all CDC Type 2 client connections. When finished, configure the Tag Processor to populate server connection tags with collected CDC Type 2 client values.

Each tag type per the CDC Type 2 protocol supports the maximum number of tags, as shown in *Table 2.132*.

Table 2.132 CDC Type 2 Tag Types

Tag Type	Supported Tags Per CDC Client
2bit Change Detect	256
1bit Change Detect	256
Simple Status	256
Analog Inputs	128
Trip/Close	64

Controller Pins

Use POU pin settings to view the present state of the CDC Type 2 client operation and to modify behavior of the protocol. See *Table 2.133* for the settings descriptions.

Table 2.133 CDC Tag Type 2 Client Pin Descriptions

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
EN	Input BOOL	The EN input enables or disables this specific Function Block instance. Other inputs have no effect while EN is False.	True
Disable_Tag_Updates	Input BOOL	The POU will not update tags or process changes to tags while this input is True.	False
Disable_Controls	Input BOOL	If True, the processing of any controllable tags is blocked.	False
Reset_Statistics	Input BOOL	On rising-edge trigger, all counter POU output are reset.	False
ENO	Output BOOL	Indicates this specific Function Block Instance is active if True. If False, the inputs have no effect and the outputs are not updated.	False
Offline	Output BOOL	This output is False when protocol communications are in process. Note: Protocol communications may be in process but no successful data exchange due to settings configuration issue.	False

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Controls_Disabled	Output BOOL	Asserted when Disable_Controls input is asserted. This indicates the client will not issue control commands.	False
Message_Sent_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages transmitted to the remote device.	False
Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages received from the remote device.	0
Message_Failure	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processor cycle when a message is processed that does not conform to the expected protocol format. This may be because of an incomplete response or corrupted data in the message response.	False
Message_Failure_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages that have successfully been sent or received.	0
Message_Success_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages successively sent and received communicating with the remote device.	0

CDC Type 2 Server Configuration

Configure a CDC Type 2 server to communicate via serial to IEDs by selecting the Extensions icon. As many as ten CDC Type 2 servers are supported in a single RTAC project. Use the Tag Processor to map collected data to CDC Type 2 server tags.

Supported Function Codes

Table 2.134 lists the function codes that the CDC Type 2 server will respond to. All other messages received by the server will not generate a response.

NOTE
Function code values are in hexadecimal notation.

Table 2.134 Supported Function Codes

Function Codes	Description
00	Scan 1
01	Scan 2
02	Scan 3
21–2F	Scan 3X
03	Direct Set Point
04	No Operation
05	Control Trip (select)
06	Control Close (select)
07	Set Point (select)
08	Operate
09	Reset
0A	Accumulator Freeze

Function Codes	Description
0B	Direct - Trip
0C	Direct - Close
0D	Accumulator Reset
13	Memory Read
14	Memory Write
18	SOE Size Setup
19	SOE Event Dump
1A	SOE Point Status Dump
1B	SOE Point Enable/Disable Setup
1C	SOE Point Enable/Disable Dump
1D	SOE Time Sync
1E	SOE Time Retrieval
1F	SOE Time Correction
80	Repeat Scan 1
81	Repeat Scan 2
82	Repeat Scan 3
A1	Repeat Scan 3X

To add a CDC Type 2 server connection, select **CDC Type 2 Server** from the **Custom Applications** menu. Give the device connection a unique name.

Settings Tab

The **Settings** tab contains all configurable items for communications. Check the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider or hover your cursor over a description to see the entire text of an item description.

Add Server Device Data

The following steps detail the process of adding server device data.

Step 1. Click on a device tag type to add tags.

Step 2. Click + to add tags. Aliases cannot be assigned to tag names in the CDC server.

Step 3. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

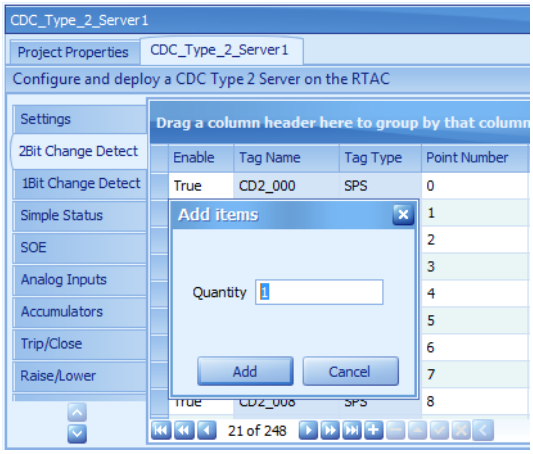


Figure 2.211 Add CDC Type 2 Tags

Repeat these steps to configure all CDC Type 2 server connections. When finished, configure the Tag Processor to populate these server connection tags with actual values.

Each tag type per the CDC Type 2 protocol supports the maximum number of tags.

Table 2.135 CDC Type 2 Tag Types

Tag Type	Supported Tags Per CDC Server
2bit Change Detect	256
1bit Change Detect	256
Simple Status	256
SOE	256
Analog Inputs	128
Accumulators	32
Trip/Close	64
Raise/Lower	8
Setpoint	16

Controller Pins

Use POU pin settings to view the present state of the CDC Type 2 server operation and to modify some of the behavior of the protocol. See *Table 2.136* for the settings descriptions.

Table 2.136 CDC Type 2 Server Pin Descriptions

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
EN	Input BOOL	The EN input enables or disables this specific Function Block instance. Other inputs have no effect while EN is False.	True
Disable_Tag_Updates	Input BOOL	The POU will not update tags or process changes to tags while this input is True.	False

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Disable_Controls	Input BOOL	While True, the processing of any controllable tags is blocked.	False
Reset_Statistics	Input BOOL	On rising-edge trigger, all counter POU output are reset.	False
ENO	Output BOOL	Indicates this specific Function Block Instance is active if True. If False, the inputs have no effect and the outputs are not updated.	False
Offline	Output BOOL	This output is False when protocol communications are in process. Note: Protocol communications may be in process but no successful data exchange due to settings configuration issue.	False
Controls_Disabled	Output BOOL	Asserted when Disable_Controls input is asserted. This indicates the client will not issue control commands.	False
Message_Sent_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages transmitted to the remote device.	False
Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages received from the remote device.	0
Message_Failure	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processor cycle when a message is processed that does not conform to the expected protocol format. This may be because of an incomplete response or corrupted data in the message response.	False
Message_Failure_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages that have successfully been sent or received.	0
Message_Success_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages successively sent and received communicating with the remote device.	0
Accumulator_Freeze	Output BOOL	Asserts for one processing interval when a freeze request is received by the server.	False
SOE_Overflow	Output BOOL	Asserted for a single processing interval when an SOE event could not be queued.	False
SOE_overflow_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages that could not be queued.	0

SNMP

SNMP Manager/Client Configuration

Configure a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) Manager/Client connection to communicate via Ethernet to IEDs. The RTAC will poll data from these IEDs and store the data it receives in tags. Use the Tag Processor to map these data to any protocol, logs, user logic, etc. The SNMP protocol typically refers to IEDs that make SNMP requests or collect data as managers (in the RTAC platform, this is the same functionality as a client) and IEDs that provide SNMP data as agents (in the RTAC platform, this is the same functionality as a server). As such, the terms manager/client and agent/server will be used interchangeably in the RTAC platform. The RTAC supports version 2C (v2C) of the SNMP protocol.

To add an SNMP Manager/Client connection, select **SNMP** from the **Other Device** menu.

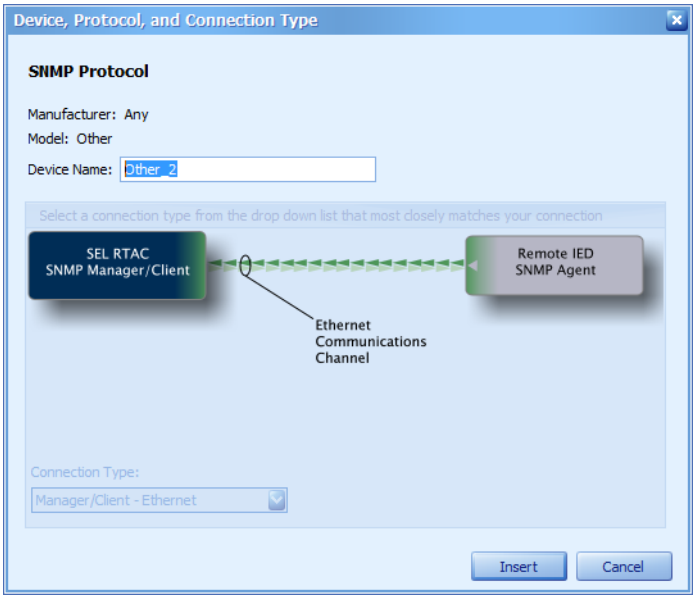


Figure 2.212 Adding SNMP Manager/Client

Give the device connection a unique name and select the connection type, as shown in *Figure 2.212*. Refer to *Client Connection Types on page 167* for a description of each connection type.

Settings Tab

The **Settings** tab contains all configurable items for communications. Check the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider or hover your cursor over a description to see the entire text of an item description. Type any applicable comments in the blank column to the far right. Click the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

Polls Tab

The **Polls** tab contains all the poll requests that the SNMP client will use to collect data from the server. To add additional poll requests use the + button. As many as 50 polls are supported. Each poll will request a list of OIDs, which are configured using the Status OIDs and Control OIDs.

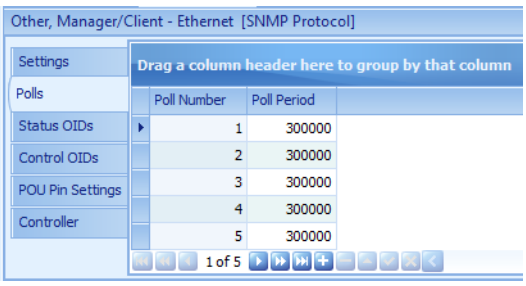


Figure 2.213 SNMP Manager/Client Polls

Table 2.137 Poll Tab Parameters

Column Name	Description
Poll Number	Name of poll group.
Poll Period	The period in which the RTAC will generate this request. The units for poll period are in milliseconds. A value of 0 disables the poll from being issued on a periodic basis. The range of poll period is 0, 1000–100000000 milliseconds.

SNMP OIDs

To configure tags for the SNMP Manager/client, go to the **Status OIDs** or **Control OIDs** tab.

Step 1. Click on the tab for the appropriate tag type to add and configure tags.

Step 2. Click + to add tags. Create only the necessary number of tags to optimize system performance.

Step 3. Rename the tags as necessary.

Step 4. Configure other tag parameters as necessary.

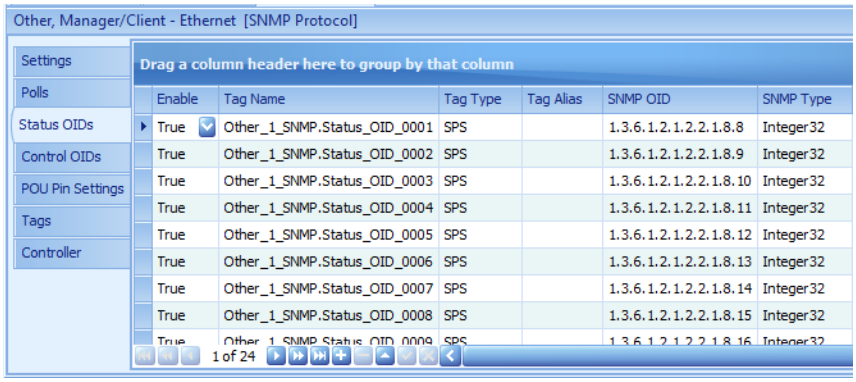


Figure 2.214 SNMP Manager/Client Sector Map

SNMP-Specific Tag Configuration

There are several columns specific to SNMP points. Each have the following behavior.

Table 2.138 SNMP Point Behavior

Column Name	Description
SNMP OID	This is the OID that the RTAC will issue to the server/agent. The period preceding the first digit is optional.
SNMP OID Name	Each digit in the OID has a name correlation. The OID can also be represented by the named format as well as the number format.
SNMP Type	This is the type that the data will be returned to the RTAC via the SNMP protocol definition. This field shows the available tag formats SNMP data can be represented as in the RTACs logic engine.
Size	This setting only applies for the data type STRC and SNMP data type Octet String. When a rising edge is applied to the trigger bit in the operSTR structure, the RTAC will write the number of bytes specified by the Size setting from the string in the ctlVal in the operSTR structure.

Column Name	Description
Treat As	This setting only applies when the RTAC data type is STR and the SNMP Type is OCTET String. Since this SNMP data type can represent both text and number data, these data can be used two ways in the RTAC logic engine. When set to Text, the most significant bit of the data received by the SNMP client will be placed in the most significant bit of the STR tag, creating a visible string. This causes the RTAC to treat the received data as text. When set to Number, the data received by the SNMP client will have the least significant bit placed in the least significant bit of the STR tag. In this mode, the tag will not appear as an ASCII string when viewed while online with the RTAC. This causes the RTAC to treat the data as a received integer.
Poll Number	This setting tells the RTAC which poll request to ask the agent/server for the configured OID. Multiple tags are assignable to the same poll number.

Polling Behavior of SNMP Manager/Client

SNMP uses UDP to exchange information. UDP is a connectionless transport protocol. This means that unlike TCP the RTAC will only know if the agent/server is active and communicating when it receives a response or unsolicited message. If the RTAC generates a request to the agent/server and receives no response for the duration of request time-out setting, the RTAC will issue a series of retry requests. Once the configured series of request retries and subsequent time-outs have expired, the RTAC will assert the offline pin until the next successful communication sequence occurs with the agent/server. During this period of time, all other communication requests will be paused and queued until a response is returned or retries are expired.

Configuring SNMP Traps/Inform in the RTAC

Traps and Inform messages are unsolicited messages sent from the agent/server to the manager/client without a request from the manager/client. When this unsolicited message is sent to the RTAC it will contain the status OID number and the status value. As long as the correct OID is configured in the **Status OIDs** or **Control OIDs** tab, the RTAC will receive the trap and update the appropriate tag. Trap and Inform messages are configured in the agent/server IED for sending data to managers/clients.

POU Pins

Use POU pin settings to view the present state of the SNMP Manager/client operation and to modify some of the behavior of the protocol. Setting the **Visible** field to True will cause the POU pin to appear in the **Controller** tab. See *Table 2.139* for the settings descriptions.

Table 2.139 SNMP Manager/Client POU Pin Settings

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
EN	Input BOOL	The EN input enables or disables this specific Function Block instance. Other inputs have no effect while EN is False.	True
Disable_Tag_Updates	Input BOOL	The POU will not update tags or process changes to tags while this input is True.	False
Disable_Controls	Input BOOL	While True, the processing of any controllable tags is blocked.	False
Reset Statistics	Input BOOL	On rising-edge trigger, all counter POU output are reset.	False

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Issue_<XX>[a]	Input BOOL	Request poll to be sent, on the rising edge.	False
Issue_<XX>_Period[a]	Input: Time (0, 25–100000000 milliseconds)	Defines the interval used by the Client to issue the poll. Setting to zero causes the related function to be non-periodic.	Reference Polls–Message_Period
ENO	Output BOOL	Indicates this specific Function Block Instance is active if True. If False, the inputs have no effect and the outputs are not updated.	False
Offline	Output BOOL	This output is False when protocol communications are in process. Note: Protocol communications may be in process but no successful data exchange due to settings configuration issue.	False
Controls_Disabled	Output BOOL	Asserted when Disable_Controls input is asserted. This indicates the client will not issue control commands.	False
Message_Sent_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages transmitted to the remote device.	False
Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages received from the remote device.	0
Message_Failure	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processor cycle when a message is processed that does not conform to the expected protocol format. This may be because of an incomplete response or corrupted data in the message response.	False
Message_Failure_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages that have successfully been sent or received.	0
Response_Timeout_Count	Output UDINT	Count of Application Layer Message response timeouts.	0
Issue_<XX>_DN[a]	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval once the message is completed successfully. Completion of the message is dependent on the configuration of the message.	False
Issue_<XX>_Delay[a]	Output BOOL	Asserts when this message is triggered and the previous triggering of this message has not completed. Deasserts when on the rising-edge of Issue_<Name>_DN.	False
Last_Rec_Error_Message	Output String(255)	Contains the last received error message. The message displayed is the result returned to the RTAC from the SNMP agent/server.	"
Data_Type_Mismatch	Output BOOL	Will assert if an OID is returned with a data type that does not match the configured data type. This will be cleared on a rising edge of Reset_Statistics.	False

[a] <XX> = Each configured poll.

SNMP Agent/Server Configuration

The SNMP protocol typically refers to IEDs that make SNMP requests or collect data as managers (in the RTAC platform, this is the same functionality as a client) and IEDs that provide SNMP data as agents (in the RTAC platform, this is the same functionality as a server). As such, the terms manager/client and agent/server will be used interchangeably in the RTAC platform. The RTAC supports version 2C (v2C) of the SNMP protocol. To add an SNMP Manager/Client connection, select **SNMP** from the **Other Device** menu.

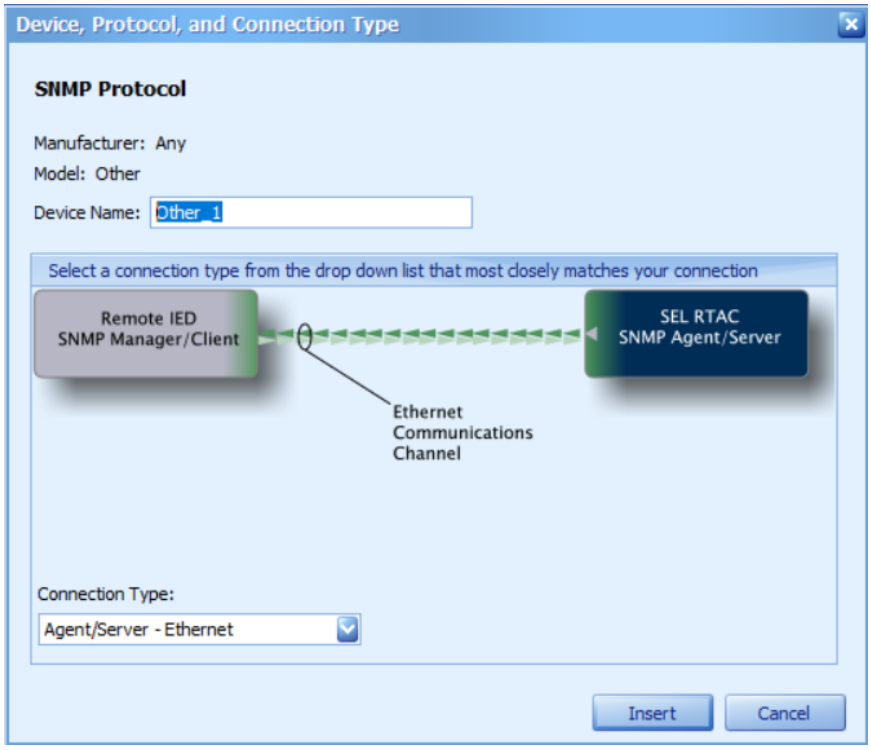


Figure 2.215 Adding SNMP Manager/Client Connection

Give the device connection a unique name and select the connection type, as shown in *Figure 2.215*. Refer to *Client Connection Types on page 167* for a description of each connection type. Only a single instance of an SNMP agent can be added to the RTAC project. Because SNMP is UDP-based, it does not maintain an active connection to a single client. The SNMP agent/server can be configured to answer requests only from a list of manager/client IP addresses or accept requests from any manager/client.

Settings Tab

The **Settings** tab contains all configurable items for communications. Check the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider or hover your cursor over a description to see the entire description. Type any applicable comments in the blank column to the right. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

SNMP Agent Data

The RTAC SNMP agent implements the system and interface MIB. It provides additional system data covered in the following table. The SNMP agent/server does not allow for any custom data mappings.

System Tag	Description	SNMP OID	SNMP Data Type
CPU_Burden_Percent_5_Second_Average	The five second average CPU burden percentage	.1.3.6.1.4.1.31823.1.3500.1.1.1.0	Integer32
Memory_KBytes_Used	The number of Kilobytes of memory in use	.1.3.6.1.4.1.31823.1.3500.1.1.2.0	Integer32
Mainboard_Temperature	The temperature of the mainboard in Celsius	.1.3.6.1.4.1.31823.1.3500.1.1.3.0	Integer32

POU Pins

Use POU pin settings to view the present state of the SNMP agent/server operation and to modify some of the behavior of the protocol. Setting the **Visible** field to True will cause the POU pin to appear in the **Controller** tab.

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
EN	Input BOOL	The EN input enables or disables this specific Function Block instance. Other inputs have no effect while EN is False.	True
Disable_Tag_Updates	Input BOOL	The POU will not update tags or process changes to tags while this input is True.	False
Communications_Offline_Timer	Input TIME	If the SNMP Agent/Server does not receive a request for a time period longer than what is specified by this pin the offline pin will assert.	T#10s
Reset_Statistics	Input BOOL	On rising-edge trigger, all counter POU output are reset.	False
Message_Sent_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages transmitted to the remote devices.	0
Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages received from the remote device.	0
Message_Failure	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processor cycle when a message is processed that does not conform to the expected protocol format.	False
Message_Failure_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages that have been detected as failed messages.	0
Invalid_Function_Block_Input	Output BOOL	The function block has received invalid input which it cannot process.	False
ENO	Output BOOL	Indicates this specific Function Block Instance is active if True. If False, the inputs have no effect and the outputs are not updated.	False
Offline	Output BOOL	This output is FALSE when protocol communications are in process. **NOTE** If protocol communications are in process, but there is no successful exchange of data, a settings configuration issue may be present.	False

File Transfer Protocol

Overview

Configure a file transfer protocol (FTP) server POU to communicate with a remote FTP client. The FTP server can use FTP over SSH (SFTP), but does not support FTP over SSL/TLS (FTPS). The FTP server will support as many as 10 simultaneous connections.

The FTP server supports the collection of files from the RTAC under the following directories:

- Events: This includes events from SEL CEV, SEL Comtrade, MMS Comtrade, GE Comtrade (Modbus), Alstom Comtrade (Courier), IEC 60870-5-103, and Axion Comtrade files (from CT/PT cards).
- File: This includes any files uploaded or created using the FileIo library.
- Projects: If the account type used is administrator or engineer, the FTP server will make any projects uploaded through the web interface available.
- CID: If an IEC 61850 configuration is included in the RTAC project, the CID file for the RTAC will be available in this directory.
- Logs: This directory contains the log information for the FTP server.
- ETHERNETIP: This directory contains EtherNet/IP configuration information.

Table 2.140 shows the read/write access to folders based on the account level of the user who accesses the FTP server.

Table 2.140 Read/Write Access By Account Level

Account Type	Events	Files	Projects	CID	Logs	ETHERNETIP	Configuration	Audit
Administrator	Read	Read/Write	Read/Write	Read	Read	Read	Read	Read
Engineer	Read	Read/Write	Read/Write	Read	Read	Read	No Access	No Access
User Manager	Read	Read	No Access	No Access	No Access	No Access	No Access	No Access
Monitor	Read	Read	No Access	No Access	No Access	No Access	No Access	No Access
HMI Operator	Read	Read	No Access	No Access	No Access	No Access	No Access	No Access
FTP User	Read	Read/Write	No Access	No Access	Read	No Access	No Access	No Access

The FTP server will support authentication either with local RTAC accounts or through any configured LDAP accounts.

FTP Logging

A log file of FTP server interactions is kept on the RTAC. This log file will grow to a maximum of 10 MB. Once it reaches this size, a second log file will begin. Once the second log file reaches 10 MB, the first log file is truncated and new activity is logged to that file. This rotation continues as each log file reaches its maximum file size. These log files are available via the web interface or the FTP server.

FTP Server Configuration

Configure the FTP server to communicate via Ethernet to an FTP client. Since the FTP protocol is designed to transfer files, no tag configuration parameters will be available, unlike other configurable server protocols in the RTAC. Adding the FTP server POU to the project configuration enables the project to communicate with as many as ten FTP client connections with a single defined POU in the RTAC project during runtime.

Settings Tab

The **Settings** tab contains all configurable items necessary for communication. Refer to the description column for information about each setting. Move the main window horizontal slider, resize the column width, or hover your mouse over the description cell to view the cell content in its entirety. Type any applicable comments in the blank column to the far right.

All connections to the RTAC FTP server must use the same connection type. You cannot configure a mix of FTP and SFTP connections. For FTP-based communications, the RTAC contact port is configurable. The **Settings** tab contains the ability to restrict access to a certain set of IP addresses allowed to access the FTP server. You can configure the server to accept all FTP connection requests, or restrict access to a comma-separated list of FTP clients who will be allowed to authenticate and use the FTP server. In addition to whitelisting IP addresses, Ethernet interfaces on the RTAC can be blacklisted from FTP access. In the **Settings** tab, you can enter a comma-separated list that will prevent FTP communications on that Ethernet interface. For example, if Blocked Network Interfaces is set to "Eth_F, Eth_02," only Ethernet Port 1 on that RTAC can receiving FTP connection requests, regardless of the Allow Anonymous IP Client or Client IP Address(es) settings. When the FTP POU is added to the RTAC configuration, multiple clients are able to simultaneously access the file system and read files at the same time.

Table 2.141 POU Pin Settings

Parameter	Description	Default
En	Enables or disables this specific Function Block instance. Other inputs have no effect while EN is False.	True
Reset_Statistics	On rising-edge trigger, all counter POU output are reset.	False
Active Connection	Number of currently connected FTP clients	0
ENO	Indicates this specific Function Block Instance is active if True. If False, the inputs have no effect and the outputs are not updated.	False
Files_Downloaded	The number of files that have downloaded from the RTAC since the last rising edge of ENO or Reset_Statistics. If no manipulation of EN or Reset_Statistics has been performed, this number will often reflect the number of files downloaded since the last project download or power cycle.	0

Parameter	Description	Default
Files_Uploaded	The number of files that have uploaded to the RTAC since the last rising edge of ENO or Reset_Statistics. If no manipulation of EN or Reset_Statistics has been performed, this number will often reflect the number of files uploaded since the last project download or power cycle.	0
Offline	False when protocol communications are in process. Note: If protocol communications are in process, but there is no successful exchange of data, a settings configuration issue may be present.	False

Web API Communications

Web APIs are available for data exchange in firmware versions R146-V0 and later. All API communications require an authenticated user using basic authentication in https with a valid user account on the RTAC that has the appropriate permissions. Each API documents the necessary permissions.

Any data sent or returned via the APIs that represent a time stamp must conform to the ISO 8601 string definition of a time stamp.

API Documentation

Web API formats, inputs, and outputs are documented on the RTAC web interface. Click on an API category to see additional details about each API.

Only authenticated users can see all details of each API, including the description of each API and its inputs, outputs, and potential returned error messages.

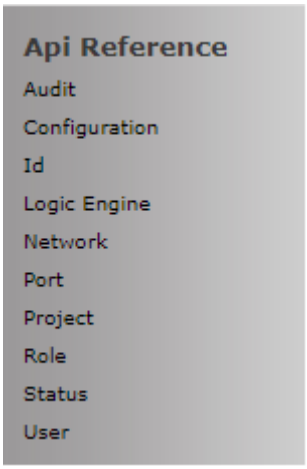


Figure 2.216 API Documentation Example

Network Audit Utilities API

The network audit utilities are only supported on the SEL-3350, SEL-3532, SEL-3555, and SEL-3560. Audits are restricted to local area networks only and cannot be performed in the 127.0.0.0/8 network. The network audit utility includes the following functionality:

- Targeting of a single host, multiple hosts, or an entire network
- Host discovery
- Reporting of each open TCP and UDP port for each host listed or discovered

Audit results are available in the AUDITS directory on the RTAC file manager.

Use the API to trigger a network audit and then use the response to retrieve the results in a separate request.

Starting in firmware version R147-V0, network audits can also be initiated and collected on the RTAC's web interface.

Starting in firmware version R150-V0, network audits can also be initiated and collected via the RTAC's logic engine.

Auth API

The Auth API allows an authorization token to be generated that can be used with additional API requests (instead of using RTAC account credentials). The token is valid for one hour after generation.

Configuration API

The Configuration API provides an aggregate response to multiple other API calls, returning all the information in a single response. Data returned by this API include information from the ID, Status, Fingerprint, Ports, Network, Users, Role, and Projects APIs.

Fingerprint API

The Fingerprint API provides the ability to track RTAC configuration changes by exporting a 40-digit, hexadecimal fingerprint value. This value is created based on the following items and will change when any of them change:

- Password Vault Entries
- Logic Engine Application
- Project Settings
- Ethernet Settings
- Hosts
- URL Whitelist Settings
- Web Proxy Settings
- Website Settings
- X.509 Certificates

- CA Certificates
- SSH Authorized Keys
- SSH Host Keys
- LDAP Settings
- User Accounts
- RADIUS Settings
- HMI Diagrams
- Licensed Features
- Firmware ID (FID)
- Serial Number

Firmware API

The Firmware API facilitates a staged firmware update to the RTAC where the firmware upgrade file is first sent to the RTAC and then applied with a separate command.

HMI API

The HMI API provides the ability to upload, list, and delete RTAC HMI projects in .hprjson or .hprz format.

ID API

The ID API provides summary information about the RTAC relating to firmware and licensing. It contains the following information:

- Serial Number
- Product Number
- Firmware Version
- Firmware Hash (SHA-256)
- BIOS Version
- Licensed Features

Logic Engine API

The Logic Engine API allows current tag information to be queried. Tags or variables defined in IEC 61131-3 logic are not available via this API. The logic engine API allows users to get current values from the logic engine and update logic engine values through the API. Each request has its own permission requirements. A tag name referenced in the URL must have the following format: Global Variable list name/variable name. For example, if a DNP client had the configuration name feeder_2_DNP and a binary input name of BI_0000, the tag name in the URL would be feeder_2_DNP/BI_0000. POU pins are also available—to get the offline pin status, the tag name would be feeder_2_DNP_POU/Offline. Tag names are referenced in the same manner in logic, but instead of the . notation, a "/" is used.

Write Logic Engine Tag

The write logic engine tag request will update the logic engine value for the requested tag name. There are several requirements for the write to be successful:

- Write format must exactly match the tag structure as returned in the GET request for logic engine value response
- No overflow on any integer or float type
- Enumeration strings are valid
- Strings contain valid ASCII characters
- Strings cannot contain any Unicode special characters
- Hexadecimal values are formatted with a leading 0x
- Datetime value adheres to valid ISO 8601 standard string for date and time
- Tag List name and tag name are separated by "/"

Network API

The Network API provides information about the network interfaces on the RTAC.

Required Permissions:

- API Login
- Network Read

The following information can be accessed via this API:

- List of interfaces on the RTAC
- MAC addresses
- Operational status of each interface
- IP address and configured gateway address
- Configuration information about the interfaces

Ports API

The Ports API provides information about the open ports on the RTAC interfaces. It will return all TCP and UDP ports that are open on the RTAC including the service that is using the port.

Projects API

The Projects API provides information about and allows interaction with the active RTAC project. It also provides information about device connections in the project including the name, protocol type, and communication status (disabled, offline, online) of those devices.

Role API

The Role API is for viewing and managing RTAC user roles. Custom user roles can be added and given permissions that grant access to specific RTAC data and actions. The full list of permissions can be found on the User Roles section of the RTAC web interface by adding a new user role. The factory-default user roles and their respective permissions cannot be deleted or edited but can be viewed using this API.

Serial API

The Serial API provides information about the usage and configuration of serial ports in the active RTAC project.

The following information is returned in this API.

- Serial Port Number (e.g., Com_01)
- Port Configuration (baud rate, data bits, stop bits, etc.)
- Port Type (EIA-232 or EIA-485)
- Port Power Enabled/Disabled

Status API

The Status API provides information about the project on the RTAC including memory usage, storage usage, and users logged in.

The following information is returned in this API.

- Active Project Name
- Current Memory Statistics
- Current Storage Statistics
- Logged In User Statistics

Users API

The Users API provides information about the local users on the RTAC.

The following information is returned in this API:

- Role associated with the account
- Permissions associated with the account
- Time when the account was created
- Time when the account password was last changed

EtherNet/IP

Overview

This section describes the EtherNet/IP protocol implementation on the RTAC, including general specifications of the implementation, CIP object model, allocation of CIP connections, ACSELERATOR RTAC settings, and the Electronic Data Sheet (EDS) file.

The RTAC supports three ways of exchanging data via EtherNet/IP protocol:

- Implicit Message Adapter The I/O data are mapped in Assembly object instances. The RTAC exchanges this I/O data via EtherNet/IP implicit class 1 connections with a remote EtherNet/IP scanner device using UDP packets.
- Explicit Message Server The I/O data are mapped in Assembly object instances. The RTAC responds to generic TCP EtherNet/IP explicit message requests initiated by a remote EtherNet/IP client device.
- Explicit Message Client The RTAC initiates vendor-specific explicit message services to exchange data with a remote EtherNet/IP explicit message server.

Specifications

EtherNet/IP Services

Supported Services	Implicit Message Adapter (Class 1)
	Explicit Message Server (Class 3 and unconnected)
	Explicit Message Client (Unconnected)

CIP Model

Implemented objects	Identity object
	Message Router object
	Assembly object
	Connection Manager object
	File object
	TCP/IP object
	Ethernet link object

Implicit Message Adapter Specifications

Number of connections	As many as 128 (Class 1 and Class 3)
Class 1 connection types	Unicast
	Multicast
Class 1 connection transport types	Exclusive owner
	Input only
	Listen only
Class 1 connection trigger types	Cyclic
	Change of State
Input Only heartbeat connection point	238
Listen Only heartbeat connection point	237

Explicit Message Client Specifications

Supported Message Types	CIP[a] and PCCC[b]
CIP services supported	CIP Data Table Read (0x4C) CIP Data Table Write (0x4D) CIP Read Tag Fragmented (0x52) CIP Write Tag Fragmented (0x53)
PCCC services supported	SLC Protected Typed Logical Read (CMD=0x0F, FNC=0xA2) SLC Protected Typed Logical Write (CMD=0x0F, FNC=0xAA)
Message type	Unconnected (UCMM)

[a] Supported devices: Rockwell Automation controllers ControlLogix and CompactLogix.
[b] Supported devices: Rockwell Automation controllers Micrologix 1000/1400 and SLC5/05.

CIP Data Model

Profile

Class Name	Class ID	Number of Instances
Identity Object	0x01	1
Message Router Object	0x02	1
Assembly Object	0x04	Determined by the user based on application
Connection Manager Object	0x06	1
File Object	0x37	2
TCP/IP Object	0xF5	See *TCP/IP Object (0xF5) on page 563*
Ethernet Link object	0xF6	See *Ethernet Link Object (0xF6) on page 564*

Identity Object (0x01)

Instances Implemented

The RTAC implements one instance (instance ID = 1) of the identity object.

List of Class Attributes

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
1	Revision	GET	UINT	1	The revision of this CIP object
2	Max Instance	GET	UINT	1	The maximum Assembly object instance ID
3	Number of Instances	GET	UINT	1	Total number of Assembly objects
4	Optional Attribute List	GET	[UINT, Array of UINT]	[21, [0,...,0]]	[Number of optional instance attributes, List of optional instance attributes]

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
6	Maximum ID Number Class Attributes	GET	UINT	7	Maximum class attribute ID
7	Maximum ID Number Instance Attributes	GET	UINT	21	Maximum instance attribute ID

List of Instance Attributes

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
1	Vendor ID	GET	UINT	865	
2	Device Type	GET	UINT	0x0E	
3	Product Code	GET	UINT		Refer to *Managing Multiple RTAC EtherNet/IP Configurations in the Same Network on page 568*
4	[Major Revision, Minor Revision]	GET	[USINT, USINT]	[1,1]	
5	Status	GET	WORD		Refer to status WORD bits table
6	Serial Number	GET	UDINT		Lower 6 octets of the Eth_1 port MAC address
7	Product Name	GET	STRING	'RTAC'	Refer to *Managing Multiple RTAC EtherNet/IP Configurations in the Same Network on page 568*
21	Catalog Number	GET	STRING	'SEL-RTAC'	

Status WORD Bits Table

The Status WORD bits not listed are always set to 0.

Bit Number	Name	Description
0	Owned	TRUE if at least one remote scanner has established an Exclusive Owner class 1 connection to the RTAC FALSE if the RTAC has no active Exclusive Owner connections to a scanner
2	Configured	Always TRUE
4 to 7	Extended Device Status	Hexadecimal value: 2: A class 1 connection is timed out 3: No class 1 connection is established 6: At least one class 1 connection is active 7: In any other case

Supported Services

Service Code	Service Name	Class	Instance	Description
0x01	Get Attributes All	Yes	Yes	Returns a list of all of the values of the attributes
0x05	Reset	No	Yes	Restarts the EtherNet/IP service in the RTAC. Only reset type 0 is allowed.
0x0E	Get Attribute Single	Yes	Yes	Returns the value of a specific attribute

Message Router Object (0x02)

List of Class Attributes

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
1	Revision	GET	UINT	1	The revision of this CIP object
2	Max Instance	GET	UINT	3	The maximum Message Router object instance ID
3	Number of Instances	GET	UINT	1	Total number of Message Router object instances
4	Optional Attribute List	GET	[UINT, Array of UINT]	[2, [3,1]]	[Number of optional instance attributes, List of optional instance attributes]
5	Optional Service List	GET	[UINT, Array of UINT]	[10, [7,3,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0]]	[Number of optional service codes, List of optional service codes]
6	Maximum ID Number Class Attributes	GET	UINT	7	Maximum class attribute ID
7	Maximum ID Number Instance Attributes	GET	UINT	3	Maximum instance attribute ID

List of Instance Attributes

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
1	Class List	GET	[UINT, Array of UINT]		Implemented object list
2	Maximum Connections	GET	UINT		Maximum number of connections supported
3	Number of Connections	GET	UINT		Number of connections currently used

Supported Services

Service Code	Service Name	Class	Instance	Description
0x01	Get Attribute All	Yes	Yes	Returns a list of all of the attributes
0x0E	Get Attribute Single	Yes	Yes	Returns the value of a specific attribute
0x0A	Multiple Service Packet	No	Yes	

Assembly Object (0x04)

Instances Implemented

The ACSELERATOR RTAC user settings define the number of Assembly object instances, instance IDs, and data content of each instance.

List of Class Attributes

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
1	Revision	GET	UINT	2	The revision of this CIP object
2	Max Instance	GET	UINT	Determined by settings	The maximum Assembly object instance ID defined by the user
3	Number of Instances	GET	UINT	Determined by settings	Total number of Assembly object instances defined by the user
4	Optional Attribute List	GET	[UINT, Array of UINT]	[1,4]	[Number of optional instance attributes, List of optional instance attributes]
6	Maximum ID Number Class Attributes	GET	UINT	7	Maximum class attribute ID
7	Maximum ID Number Instance Attributes	GET	UINT	4	Maximum instance attribute ID

List of Instance Attributes

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
1	Number of Members	GET	UINT		Number of Assembly tag members defined by the user
2	Member List	GET	Array of [UINT, UINT, EPATH]		
3	Data	GET, SET	Array of Bytes		Data map defined in ACSELERATOR RTAC
4	Size	GET	UINT		Number of bytes in attribute 3

Supported Services

Service Code	Service Name	Class	Instance	Description
0x0E	Get Attribute Single	Yes	Yes	Returns the value of a specific attribute
0x10	Get Attribute Single	No	Yes	Sets the value of a specific attribute
0x18	Get Member	No	Yes	Returns the value of a member of the Data attribute
0x19	Set Member	No	Yes	Modifies the value of a member of the Data attribute

Connection Manager Object (0x06)

List of Class Attributes

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
1	Revision	GET	UINT	4	The revision of this CIP object
2	Max Instance	GET	UINT		The maximum Connection Manager object instance ID
3	Number of Instances	GET	UINT		Total number of Connection Manager object instances
4	Optional Attribute List	GET	[UINT, Array of UINT]	[8,[0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0]]	[Number of optional instance attributes, List of optional instance attributes]
6	Maximum ID Number Class Attributes	GET	UINT	7	Maximum class attribute ID
7	Maximum ID Number Instance Attributes	GET	UINT	20	Maximum instance attribute ID

List of Instance Attributes

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
1	Open Requests	GET/ SET	UINT		Number of FWD Open service requests received
2	Open Format Rejects	GET/ SET	UINT		Number of FWD Open service requests rejected because of bad format
3	Open Resource Rejects	GET/ SET	UINT		Number of FWD Open service requests rejected because of lack of resources
4	Open Other Rejects	GET/ SET	UINT		Number of FWD Open service requests rejected for reasons other than bad format or lack or resources
5	Close Requests	GET/ SET	UINT		Number of FWD Close service requests received
6	Close Format Rejects	GET/ SET	UINT		Number of FWD Close service requests rejected because of bad format
7	Close Other Rejects	GET/ SET	UINT		Number of FWD Open service requests rejected for reasons other than bad format
8	Connection Timeouts	GET/ SET	UINT		Number of connection timeouts
15	I/O Packets per Second	GET	UDINT		Current I/O packets per second
17	Explicit Packets per Second	GET	UDINT		Total number of explicit packets sent and received over the last second
18	Missed I/O Packets	GET	UDINT		Total number of missed I/O packets
19	CIP I/O Connections	GET	UDINT		Total number of CIP connections in use
20	CIP Explicit Connections	GET	UDINT		Total number of CIP Explicit Messaging connections in use

Supported Services

Service Code	Service Name	Class	Instance	Description
0x01	Get Attribute All	Yes	Yes	Returns a list of all of the attributes
0x0E	Get Attribute Single	Yes	Yes	Returns the value of a specific attribute
0x10	Set Attribute Single	No	Yes	Sets the value of a specific attribute
0x02	Set Attribute All	No	Yes	Sets the value of all attributes
0x54	Forward Open	No	Yes	Establishes a CIP connection
0x4E	Forward Close	No	Yes	Closes a CIP connection
0x5B	Large Forward Open	No	Yes	Establishes a CIP connection that allows a large connection size
0x5A	Get Connection Owner	No	Yes	Returns data about the connection owns the object

File Object (0x37)

The File object stores the Electronic Data Sheet (EDS) and icon files. The EDS file is automatically generated by ACSELERATOR RTAC based on the specific user configuration and transferred to the RTAC when the project is loaded.

Instances Implemented

The RTAC implements two instances of the File object:

- Instance 0xC8 returns an uncompressed version of the EDS file with embedded icons.
- Instance 0xC9 returns a compressed version of just the icon file.

List of Class Attributes

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
1	Revision	GET	UINT	1	The revision of this CIP object
2	Max Instance	GET	UINT	201	
3	Number of Instances	GET	UINT	2	
6	Maximum ID Number Class Attributes	GET	UINT	32	Maximum class attribute ID
7	Maximum ID Number Instance Attributes	GET	UINT	11	Maximum instance attribute ID
32	Directory	GET	[UINT, STRINGI, STRINGI] [UINT, STRINGI, STRINGI]	[0xC8, (ENG)'EDS and Icon Files', (ENG)'EDS.txt'] [0xC9, (ENG)'Related EDS and Icon Files', (ENG)'EDSCollection.gx']	List of all File object instance and file names present in the RTAC and the associated instance numbers.

0xC8 List of Instance Attributes

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
1	State	GET	USINT	2	
2	Instance Name	GET	STRINGI	(ENG)'EDS and Icon Files'	
3	File Format Version	GET	UINT	1	
4	File Name	GET	STRINGI	(ENG)'EDS.txt'	
5	File Revision	GET	[USINT, USINT]		[Major EDS revision user setting, Minor EDS revision user setting]
6	File Size	GET	UDINT		Size of the EDS file in bytes
7	File Checksum	GET	UINT		Checksum of the EDS file (two's complement of the 16-bit sum of all octets in the file)
8	Invocation Method	GET	USINT	255	
9	File Save Parameters	GET	USINT	0	
10	File Access Rule	GET	USINT	1	
11	File Encoding Format	GET	USINT	0	

0xC9 List of Instance Attributes

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
1	State	GET	USINT	2	
2	Instance Name	GET	STRINGI	(ENG)'Related EDS and Icon Files'	
3	File Format Version	GET	UINT	1	
4	File Name	GET	STRINGI	(ENG)'EDSCollection.gz'	
5	File Revision	GET	[USINT, USINT]	[1,1]	[Major Revision, Minor Revision]
6	File Size	GET	UDINT		Size of the loaded file in bytes
7	File Checksum	GET	UINT		Checksum of the EDSCollection file (two's complement of the 16-bit sum of all octets in the file)
8	Invocation Method	GET	USINT	255	
9	File Save Parameters	GET	USINT	0	
10	File Access Rule	GET	USINT	1	
11	File Encoding Format	GET	USINT	1	

Supported Services

Service Code	Service Name	Class	Instance	Description
0x0E	Get Attribute Single	Yes	Yes	Returns the value of a specific attribute
0x4B	Initiate Upload	No	Yes	
0x4F	Upload Transfer	No	Yes	

TCP/IP Object (0xF5)

Instances Implemented

The number of instances of the TCP/IP object depends on the number of instances of the Ethernet Link object and the Bridge/Bond modes in use, as follows:

- An instance for each Ethernet Link object instance that is not part of a Bridge/Bond/PRP set.
- An instance for each set of Ethernet Link object instances that make up a Bridge/Bond/PRP set.

List of Class Attributes

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
1	Revision	GET	UINT	4	The revision of this CIP object
2	Max Instance	GET	UINT		The maximum TCP/IP object instance ID
3	Number of Instances	GET	UINT		Total number of TCP/IP object instances
4	Optional Attribute List	GET	[UINT, Array of UINT]	[4, [8,9,16,17]]	[Number of optional instance attributes, List of optional instance attributes]
6	Maximum ID Number Class Attributes	GET	UINT	7	Maximum class attribute ID
7	Maximum ID Number Instance Attributes	GET	UINT	17	Maximum instance attribute ID

List of Instance Attributes

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
1	Status	GET	DWORD	2	
2	Configuration Capability	GET	DWORD	192	Any change in the configuration will be updated when the server is restarted.
3	Configuration Control	GET	DWORD	0	IP addresses must be configured statically. DHCP and DNS are not supported.
4	Physical Link Object	GET	[UINT, EPATH]		[Path size, Path to the corresponding Ethernet link object instance]

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
5	Interface Configuration	GET	[UDINT, UDINT, UDINT, UDINT, UDINT, STRING]		[IP address, Network mask, Gateway address, 0, 0, null]
6	Host Name	GET	STRING		Host name of the RTAC, as shown in the dashboard of the RTAC web interface
8	TTL Value	GET/ SET	USINT	1	
9	Mcast Config	GET/ SET	[USINT, USINT, UINT, UDINT]		[Alloc control, Reserved, Num Mcast, Mcast Start Address]
13	Encapsulation Inactivity Timeout	GET/ SET	UINT	120	
16	Active TCP Connections	GET	UINT		
17	Non-CIP Encapsulation Messages per second	GET	UDINT		

Supported Services

Service Code	Service Name	Class	Instance	Description
0x01	Get Attribute All	Yes	Yes	Returns a list of all of the attributes
0x0E	Get Attribute Single	Yes	Yes	Returns the value of a specific attribute
0x10	Set Attribute Single	No	Yes	Sets the value of a specific attribute

Ethernet Link Object (0xF6)

Instances Implemented

The number of instances of the Ethernet Link object is equal to the number of Ethernet interfaces listed in the Ethernet Ports setting in ACSELERATOR RTAC. Each Ethernet Link instance corresponds to an Ethernet interface in the list.

When going online, ACSELERATOR RTAC will verify that all configured interfaces for EtherNet/ IP are valid according to the following rules:

- Interfaces in this list are not available for EtherNet/IP:
  - USB interface (172.29.131.1)
  - Any interface that is enabled for EtherCAT
  - Any interface with DHCP enabled
  - Any disabled interface
- Interfaces in Bridge/Bonding/PRP mode require that all of the interfaces within the Bridge/Bonding group or PRP pair must also be listed in the Ethernet Ports setting.

If one or more interfaces in the Ethernet Ports setting are not available for EtherNet/IP, ACSELERATOR RTAC will not send the project.

List of Class Attributes

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
1	Revision	GET	UINT	4	The revision of this CIP object
2	Max Instance	GET	UINT		The maximum TCP/IP object instance ID
3	Number of Instances	GET	UINT		Total number of TCP/IP object instances
4	Optional Attribute List	GET	[UINT, Array of UINT]		[Number of optional instance attributes, List of optional instance attributes]
6	Maximum ID Number Class Attributes	GET	UINT	7	Maximum class attribute ID
7	Maximum ID Number Instance Attributes	GET	UINT	11	Maximum instance attribute ID

List of Instance Attributes

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
1	Interface Speed	GET	UINT		Speed (Mbps) in use on the corresponding interface
2	Interface flags	GET	DWORD		See description in the Interface Flags Bit table
3	Physical Address	GET	USINT[6]		MAC address of the corresponding interface
10	Interface Label	GET	STRING		RTAC interface name. E.g. "Eth_02"
11	Interface Capability	GET	[DWORD, USINT]		[Capability bits, Array Element Count]

Interface Flags Bit Table

Bit Number	Name	Description
0	Link Status	0: The Ethernet interface link is inactive 1: The link is active
1	Half/Full Duplex	0: The interface is running half duplex 1: The interface is running full duplex
2–4	Negotiation Status	Octal unsigned value: 0: Autonegotiation in progress 1: Autonegotiation and speed detection failed. Using default values 2: Autonegotiation failed, but detected speed 3: Successfully negotiated speed and duplex 4: Autonegotiation not attempted
5	Manual Setting Requires Reset	Set to 1

Supported Services

Service Code	Service Name	Class	Instance	Description
0x01	Get Attribute All	Yes	Yes	Returns a list of all of the attributes
0x0E	Get Attribute Single	Yes	Yes	Returns the value of a specific attribute

CIP Connections

The user settings determine the total number of CIP connections used by a project. The number of CIP connections allocated in a project is determined as follows:

- The number of Class 1 connections allocated in a project is determined by adding up the following quantities:
  - The value of the Maximum Input Only Class 1 connections under the **Settings** tab
  - The value of Maximum Listen Only Class 1 connections under the **Settings** tab
  - The number of Exclusive Owner connections defined under the I/O Connections
- The number of Class 3 connections allocated in a project is determined by the value of the Maximum Class 3 connections setting under the **Settings** tab.
- The total number of CIP connections is determined by adding up the number of Class 1 connections and the number of Class 3 connections.

The total number of CIP connections in an RTAC project is limited to 128.

ACSELERATOR RTAC Settings and Configuration

Configuration

Settings

The **Settings** tab contains all the configurable items for the EtherNet/IP communication protocol.

Assembly Instances

The **Assembly Instances** tab is used to define the instances of the Assembly object. Each Assembly instance is a collection of data (as much as 500 bytes worth) that is either transmitted to the scanner (input assembly) or received from the scanner (output assembly).

Assembly Data Map

Assembly Data Map tabs are created automatically for each Assembly instance configured in the **Assembly Instance** tab. Use these tabs to create I/O data points for each Assembly instance. As much as 500 bytes worth of data may be added to each Assembly instance; however, the total bytes used across all Assembly instances cannot exceed 10,000.

I/O Connections

The **I/O Connections** tab is used to define the EtherNet/IP I/O connections (Class 1 connections) that can be accessed from a remote IED/scanner. Depending on the type of connection, each I/O connection defined in this tab has one or two Assembly instances. While Exclusive Owner connections may have an input and an output Assembly instance, Input Only and Listen Only connections may only have input Assembly instances associated with them. All assemblies assigned to I/O connections must be previously defined in the **Assembly Instances** tab. Assemblies used as output assemblies must be defined with read-write access.

Remote Devices

The **Remote Devices** tab is used to enter a list of all EtherNet/IP explicit message targets. The **Remote Devices** tab is only visible when Enable Explicit Message Client is set to True.

CIP Tag Messages

The **CIP Messages** tab is used to configure individual EtherNet/IP explicit messages (CIP Data Table Read and CIP Data Table Write) to devices defined in the **Remote Devices** tab. This tab is only visible when Enable Explicit Message Client is set to True.

PCCC Messages

The **PCCC Messages** tab is used to configure individual EtherNet/IP explicit messages (SLC Protected Typed Logical Read and SLC Protected Typed Logic Write) to devices defined in the **Remote Devices** tab. This tab is only visible when Enable Explicit Message Client is set to True.

POU Pin Setting

The **POU Pin Settings** tab is used to view the present state of the EtherNet/IP protocol and to access protocol statistics.

Table 2.142 EtherNet/IP Adapter/Client POU Pin Settings

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
EN	Input BOOL	Enables or disables this specific Function Block instance. Other inputs have no effect while EN is False.	True
Reset_Statistics	Input BOOL	On rising-edge trigger, all counter POU output are reset	False
ENO	Output BOOL	Indicates this specific Function Block Instance is active if True. If False, the inputs have no effect and the outputs are not updated.	False
Offline	Output BOOL	If False, indicates that there is at least one active EtherNet/IP session. This pin is set to True when the communication link has been idle for a time specified by the Encapsulation Inactivity Timeout attribute of the corresponding TCP/IP object instance.	False

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Class_1_Message_Sent_Count	Output UDINT	Total number of Class 1 implicit messages sent out by the RTAC	0
Class_1_Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	Total number of Class 1 implicit messages received by the RTAC	0
Class_1_Mesage_Failure_Count	Output UDINT	Total number of Class 1 implicit message failures	0
Class_1_Message_Success_Count	Output UDINT	Total number of successful Class 1 messages	0
Class_1_Message_Lost_Count	Output UDINT	Increases when the RTAC receives a Class 1 message with a sequence number greater than the next expected sequence number	0
Class_1_Active_Connections	Output UDINT	Current number of active Class 1 connections	0
Class_3_Active_Connections	Output UDINT	Current number of active Class 3 connections	0
Class_3_Message_Sent_Count	Output UDINT	Total number of Class 3 explicit message responses sent out by the RTAC	0
Class_3_Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	Total number of Class 3 explicit message requests received by the RTAC	0
Unconnected_Message_Sent_Count	Output UDINT	Total number of unconnected explicit messages sent out by the RTAC	0
Unconnected_Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	Total number of unconnected explicit messages received by the RTAC	0
Message_Timeout_Count	Output UDINT	Increases by one when the RTAC fails to receive a message (Class 1 or Class 3) from the scanner within the expected Requested Packet Interval (RPI)	0
<Connection Name>_Active_Consumers	Output UDINT	Number of active consumers subscribed to the associated I/O connection	0
<Connection Name>_Timeout_Count	Output UDINT	Sum of timed-out messages for all associated consumers	0
<Connection Name>_Message_Lost_Count	Output UDINT	Sum of lost packets for all associated consumers	0
Send_<Device Name>_<Message Name>	Input BOOL	On a rising-edge, triggers the message	FALSE
<Device Name>_<Message Name>_DN	Output BOOL	Asserts for one RTAC processing interval to indicate that the message transaction is complete	FALSE
<Device Name>_<Message Name>_Status	Output STRING(255)	Provides the status of the last message sent	
<Device Name>_<Message Name>_Data	Input/Output	Array of data. Provides access to the message data.	

Managing Multiple RTAC EtherNet/IP Configurations in the Same Network

When multiple RTAC units with different EtherNet/IP configurations (Assemblies, assembly maps, and I/O Connection Point settings) coexist in the same EtherNet/IP network, the Configuration ID setting is used to uniquely identify each configuration. RTAC units with different EtherNet/IP configurations should use a different value for the Configuration ID setting.

The Configuration ID setting contributes to the Product Code attribute (attribute ID #3 of the Identity object). The RTAC Product Code attribute is a two-byte unsigned integer number in which the most-significant byte is 35 and the least-significant byte is set by user via the Configuration ID setting in ACSELERATOR RTAC. This allows for a Product Code range between 8960 and 9215. Each different EtherNet/IP configuration in the network will have a different Product Code. This ensures that EtherNet/IP scanners will identify each different configuration as a separate device, thus preserving the EDS file for each.

The Product Name setting in ACSELERATOR RTAC shall be used to assign a unique identification to each different Product Code. This setting maps directly into the Product Name attribute (attribute ID #7) of the Identity object. This facilitates the identification of each EtherNet/IP data map when configuring an EtherNet/IP scanner. The following figure illustrates how to use the Configuration ID and Product Name settings to identify different EtherNet/IP configurations in the same network. In the figure, the Adapter 1 and Adapter 2 RTAC devices have the same EtherNet/IP configuration, and therefore the same Configuration ID and Product Name settings are assigned to them. Adapter 3 has a different EtherNet/IP configuration than Adapters 1 and 2, and a different Configuration ID and Product Name settings are assigned to it. Each unique Configuration ID setting results in a different Product Code attribute value in the Identity object and Product Code entry in the EDS file, which results in the EtherNet/IP scanner configurator software identifying each as a different product.

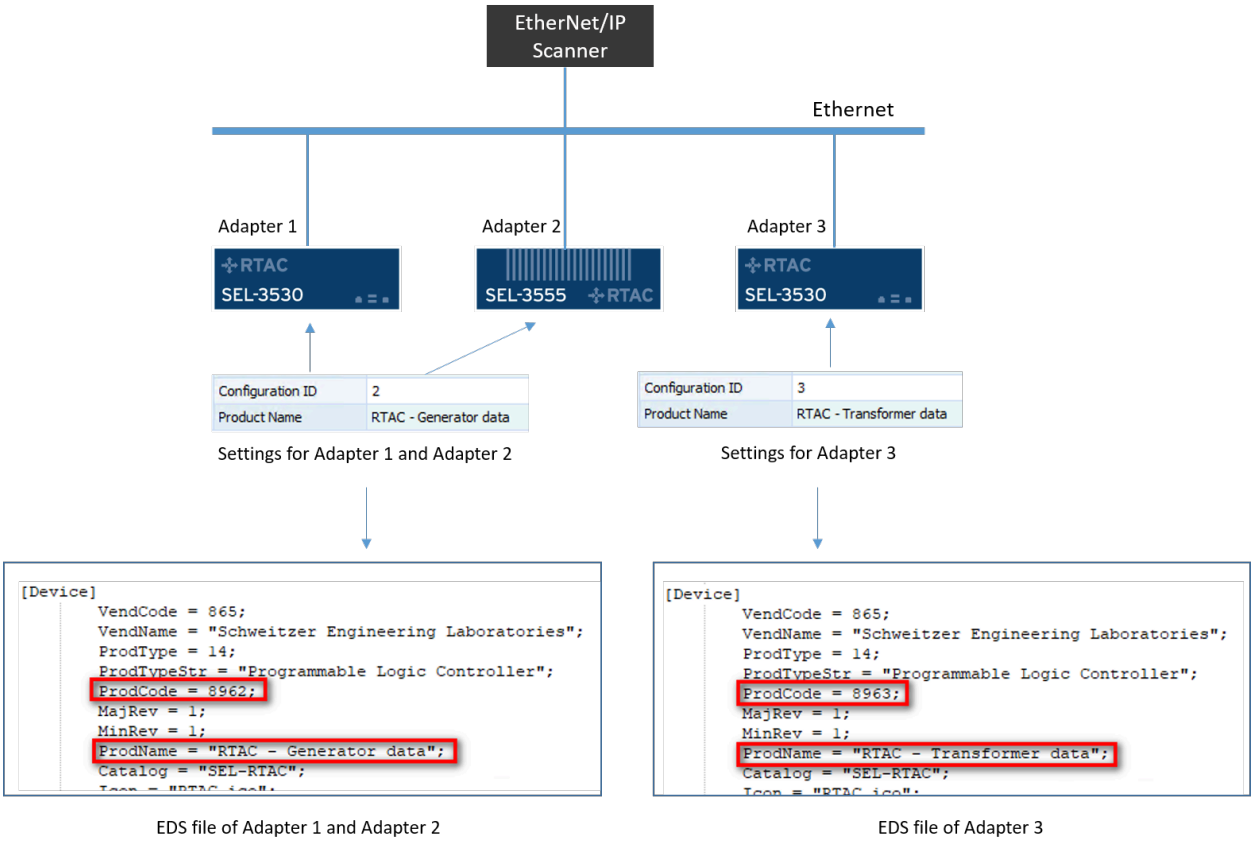


Figure 2.217 Multiple EtherNet/IP Configurations in a Single Network

Implicit Message Adapter Configuration

Step 1. Add an EtherNet/IP device into the project.

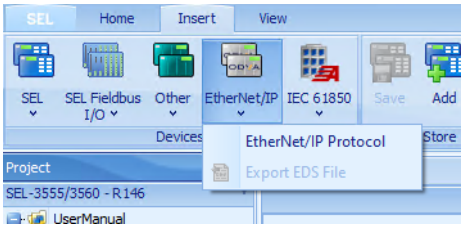


Figure 2.218 Add EtherNet/IP Into Configuration

Step 2. Enter the settings based on the requirements of your project.

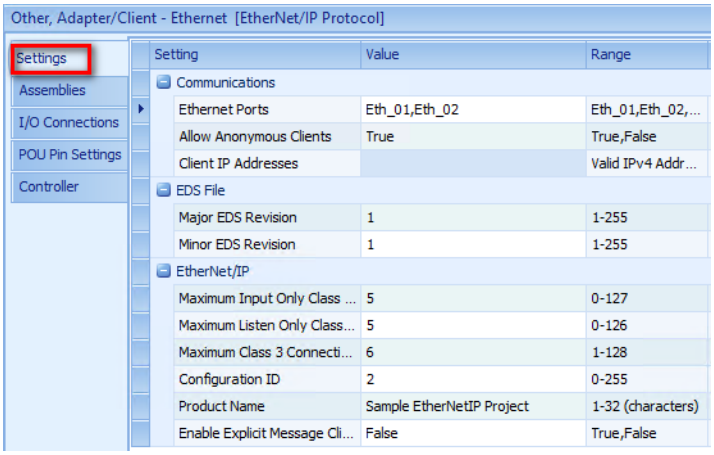


Figure 2.219 Configure EtherNet/IP Settings

Step 3. Create the Assembly object instances.

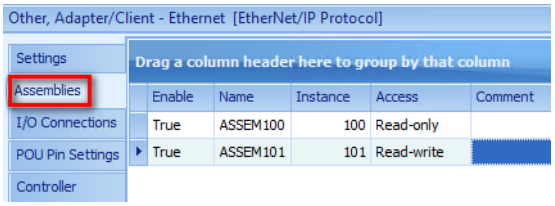


Figure 2.220 Configure Assembly Object Instances

Assembly instances that will serve as output assemblies shall be set with read-write access.

Step 4. Click on the Assembly instance sub-item to configure and map the Assembly members.

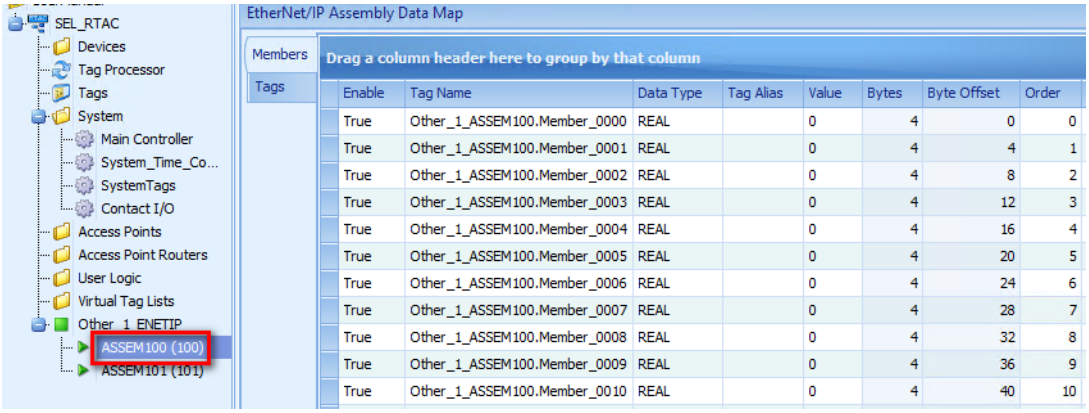


Figure 2.221 Configure Assembly Members

Step 5. Configure the I/O connection points.

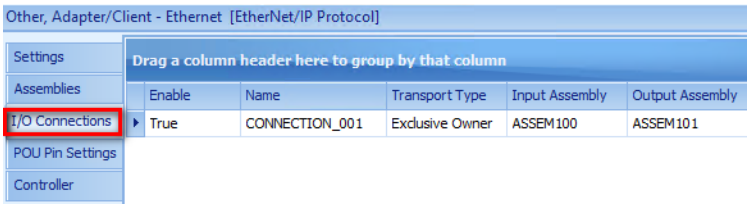


Figure 2.222 Configure I/O Points

Step 6. Export the EDS file and load it into the EtherNet/IP scanner configuration tool. Load the project into the RTAC and then configure the EtherNet/IP scanner.

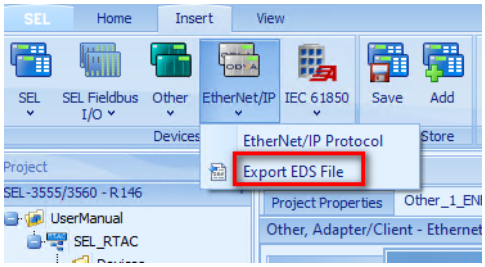


Figure 2.223 Export EDS File

Alternatively, the EDS file may be loaded by the EtherNet/IP scanner configuration tool directly from the RTAC after loading the project.

Explicit Message Client Configuration

Step 1. Enable Explicit Message Client.

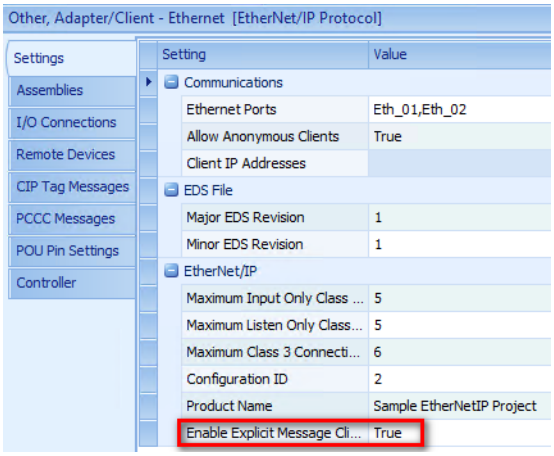


Figure 2.224 Enable Explicit Message Client

Step 2. Enter the list of Explicit Message server devices.

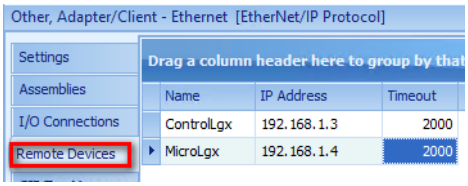


Figure 2.225 Enter Explicit Message List

Step 3. Configure the Explicit Messages.

➤ **CIP Tag Messages** tab: Use this tab to configure messages to read or write arrays of data in a remote controller that supports the CIP Data Table Read and CIP Data Table Write services. In the following figure, the message reads the first 5 elements of the tag array MotorTemperature defined in the remote PLC.

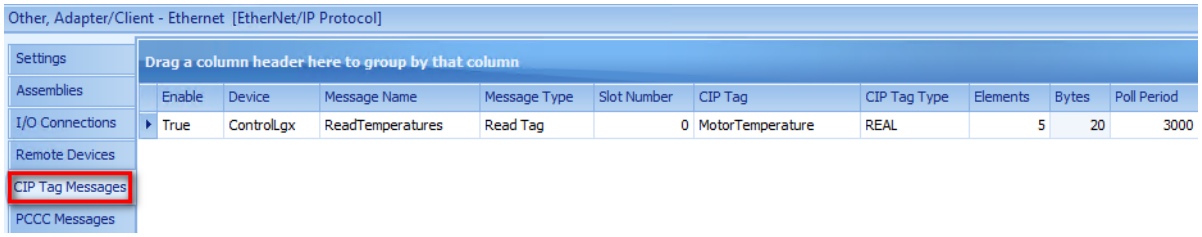


Figure 2.226 CIP Tag Messages

➤ **PCCC Messages** tab: Use this tab to configure messages to read or write arrays of data in a remote controller that supports the SLC Protected Typed Logical Read/Write services. In the following figure, the message writes in the data points N7:10, N7:11, and N7:12 of the remote PLC.

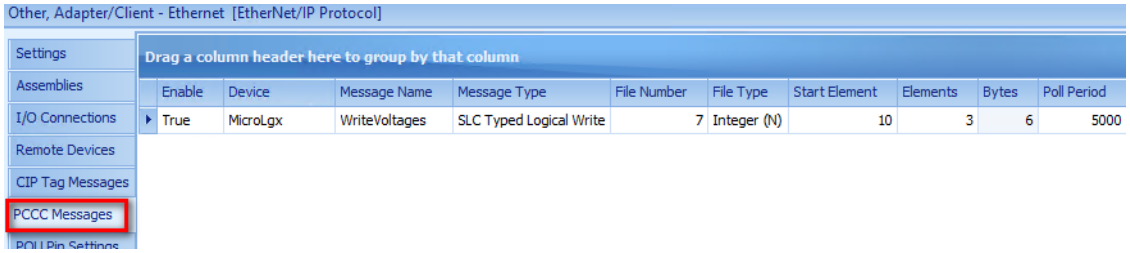


Figure 2.227 PCCC Messages

Step 4. Map the data. Tag arrays will be created as POU input pins (in case of write messages) or POU output pins (in case of read messages) to map the data that is written to or read from the remote PLC. These POU pins have the following format: [Device Name]_[Message Name]_Data.

Step 5. Send your settings to the RTAC and verify successful communication with your remote PLC. Each Explicit Message configured to read or write data with the remote PLC will generate an output POU pin providing the results of the last message exchanged with the PLC. These POU pins have the following naming format: [Device Name]_[Message Name]_Status. During normal communications, the message shown here will be either **In Progress** or **Success**. Any error conditions that are encountered during the exchange will also be noted here. Common error conditions are noted in *Table 2.143*.

Table 2.143 Ethernet/IP Explicit Message Error Statuses

Status String	Description
Timeout	The RTAC has not received a response from the target device within the configured time.
Invalid Response	The RTAC has received a response from the target device with a Requester ID, CMD, or Transaction ID mismatch.
Message Service Error: Error Code: [0xAA], Extended Error Code: [0xBB]	An error response was returned by the target device. A list of Error and Extended Error Codes are shown in *Table 2.144*

Table 2.144 Ethernet/IP Explicit Message Error and Extended Error Codes

Error Code	Extended Error Code	Description
0x04	0x0000	A syntax error was detected decoding the request path. Typically indicates that a read or write message has been configured that refers to an array that does not exist in the PLC.
0xFF	0x2104 or 0x2105	A read or write request has been configured that has specified an array length longer than what is configured in the PLC.
0xFF	0x2107	A write message has been configured that has specified an incorrect Data Type compared to the array configuration in the PLC.

Electronic Data Sheet (EDS) File

User-Configurable EDS Entries

The following EDS entries are based on ACSELERATOR RTAC user settings.

- EDS Revision—The value of the Revision entry in the File section of the EDS file is set by the Major EDS Revision and Minor EDS Revision settings in ACSELERATOR RTAC.
- Product Code—The ProdCode field in the Device section of the EDS file is mapped from the Product Code attribute of the Identity object.
- Product Name—The ProdName field in the Device section of the EDS file is mapped from the Product Code attribute of the Identity object.
- Parameter—The ParamN entries in the Parameter section of the EDS file correspond to the tags mapped into Assembly object instances in ACSELERATOR RTAC.
- Assembly—The AssemN entries in the Assembly section of the EDS file correspond to the Assembly instances defined in the **Assembly Instances** tab in ACSELERATOR RTAC.
- Connection—The ConnectionN entries in the Connection Manager section of the EDS file correspond to the implicit connections defined in the **I/O Connections** tab of ACSELERATOR RTAC.

Comments entered in Assembly data maps and the **I/O Connections** tab in ACSELERATOR RTAC are mapped to the EDS file as line comments. ACSELERATOR RTAC accepts UTF-8 characters in comment fields. Non-8-bit characters are replaced with a question mark ("?") in the EDS file.

EDS File Export

There are three methods by which to export the EDS file:

- ACSELERATOR RTAC software
- FTP/SFTP Server
- CIP File Object

Export EDS File Via ACSELERATOR RTAC

The EDS file can be exported by using the **Export EDS File** menu option under the **EtherNet/IP** ribbon menu.

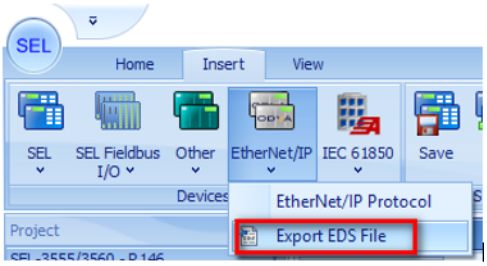


Figure 2.228 Export EDS File Via ACSELERATOR RTAC

Export EDS File Via FTP/SFTP

If an SFTP server is added to the RTAC, the EDS file can be downloaded from the ETHERNETIP folder in the SFTP root directory.

Export EDS File Via CIP File Object

The EDS file is stored in the File object (Object Class 0x37, Instance 0xC8) implemented as part of the EtherNet/IP object model in the RTAC. An EtherNet/IP scanner can retrieve the EDS file directly from the RTAC by using the File object services.

OPC UA

Overview

Originally known as "OLE for Process Control," OPC was introduced as a standard in the mid-1990s as a vendor-neutral mechanism to allow communications between industrial control equipment and software packages such as HMIs from different manufacturers. The specification for OPC was largely written around several components (such as OLE, COM and DCOM) developed by Microsoft and made available for exclusive use on the Microsoft Windows operating system. Thus, the original OPC Data Access (OPC DA) standard used for reading and writing data was limited to Windows-based devices and was not available for other PLCs and controllers that used proprietary operating systems or other standards such as Linux. Later renamed to Open Platform Communications, the OPC Foundation (www.opcfoundation.org) maintains the standards and introduced a platform-neutral follow-up known as OPC Unified Architecture (UA).

With the original standard now referred to as OPC Classic, OPC UA offers all the functionality of the original protocol as well as cross-platform communication regardless of the hardware or operating system of the controller or PC. Unfortunately, OPC UA is not directly compatible with OPC Classic, so legacy software or other drivers using OPC Classic need to be upgraded to support OPC UA. OPC UA is a licensed feature available on the RTAC platform for certain models including the SEL-3350, SEL-3555, and SEL-3560, with firmware version R150-V0 or later. Presently, a single OPC UA server instance (supporting ten simultaneous connections) or as many as ten OPC UA client instances can be added to a project.

Any tag or variable inside the RTAC project can be made available to the OPC UA Server interface by using a simple tag configuration interface.

OPC UA Client Configuration

Configure a client instance by selecting **OPC UA** from the **Other** protocols menu available from either the **Insert** ribbon or the right-click **Insert** menu.

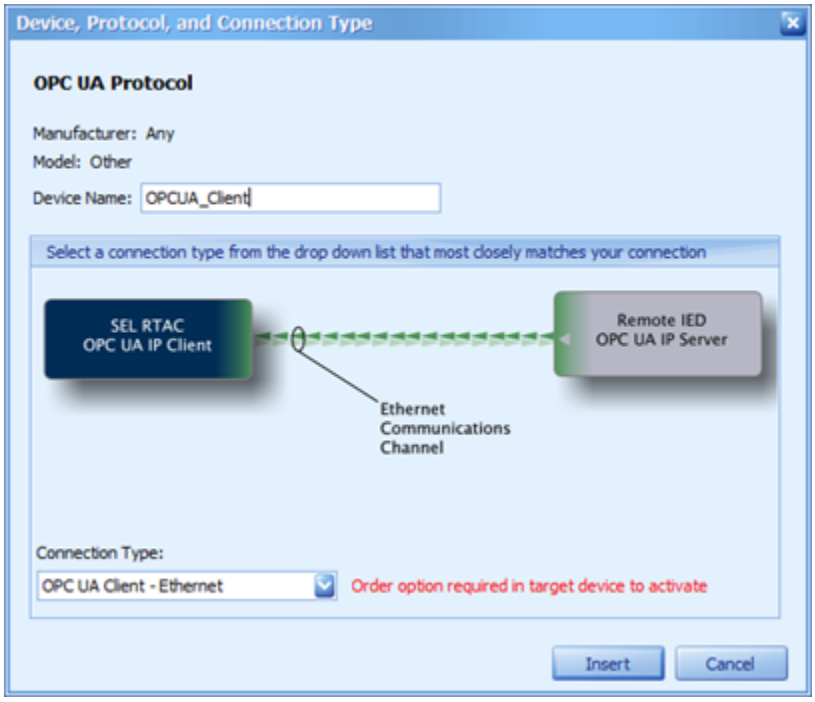


Figure 2.229 Insert OPC UA Client

Give the OPC UA client instance a unique **Device Name** and select **Insert** to add the instance to your project.

Settings

The Settings tab shows some basic configuration parameters for the OPC UA client including which IP address and TCP port (the default is 4840) the client will use to communicate with the server. During setup of a communications session, the OPC UA client will request an update interval at which the server will publish data back to the client. The **Update Rate** parameter configures this interval; however, depending on configuration, a server may deny the requested interval and enforce a higher minimum rate.

Tag Configuration

The Tag Configuration tab provides a mechanism for querying all variables from an OPC UA server that your PC can communicate with. This functionality does not require a physical RTAC, and ACSELERATOR RTAC can perform this action independently. The result of the query process provides a dialog box that allows selection of individual data elements from the server which are then configured as OPC UA client tags in your RTAC project by using two different modes known as **structured** or **unstructured**. Once the IP address and TCP port of your OPC UA server have been configured on the Settings tab, select **Update Variables** located at the top of the Tag Configuration tab and ACSELERATOR RTAC will attempt to connect to that OPC UA server endpoint and browse its complete tag structure. Depending on the size of the data map available on the server, this process can take as long as several minutes. The progress of each browsed element appears in the bottom status bar of ACSELERATOR RTAC to provide an indication of ongoing activity. Once the tag variable browsing process is complete, the **Choose Variables** window appears, allowing you to browse the variable structure of the server and select a check box for each element you want the OPC UA client to poll, as shown in *Figure 2.230*. Once all of the elements you want the OPC UA client to poll are selected, select **OK**.

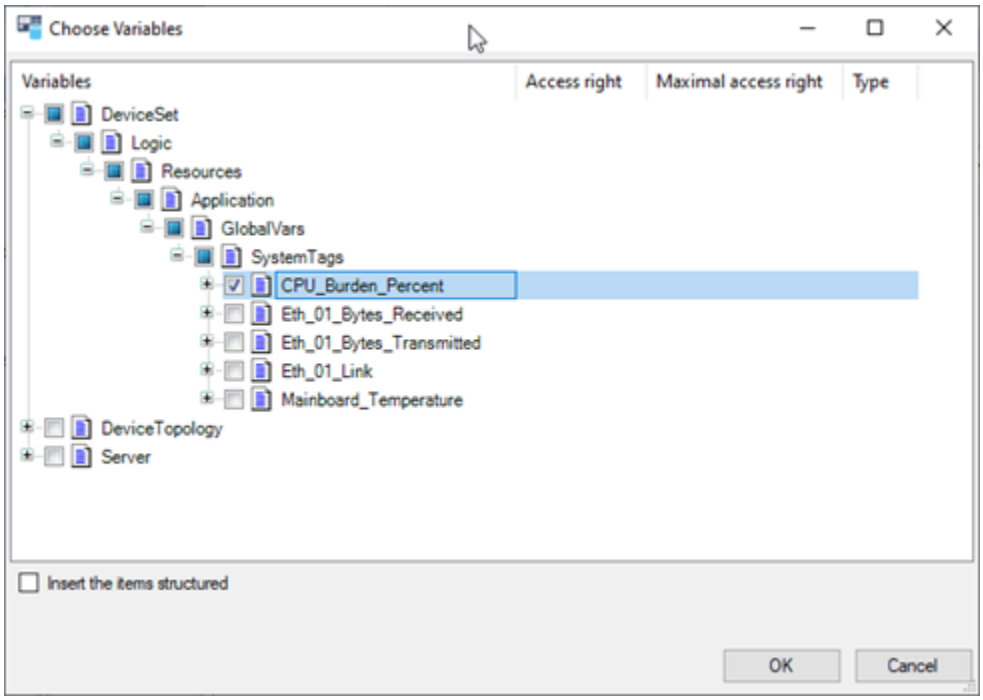


Figure 2.230 OPC UA Client Tag Configuration–Choose Variables

The bottom of the Choose Variables window has an **Insert the items structured** check box that allows for different methods of tag management and naming associated with this OPC UA client. By default, this check box is selected, and therefore tags will be inserted using structured mode, which maintains the variable structure provided by the server and uses a "dot separation" naming standard by which the tags are referenced in the RTAC project. For example, the CPU Burden Percent tag shown in *Figure 2.231* was originally defined as an INS data type by the server and contains a defined structured with several elements that can be referenced. To reference the stVal element of this tag using user logic or Tag Processor statements in your project, you would use a tag

name of **DeviceName_OPCUA.DeviceSet.Logic.Resources.Application. / GlobalVars.SystemTags.CPU_Burden_Percent.stVal**. Depending on the variable structure provided by the OPC UA server, the tag names defined on the client may be very long in length and potentially cumbersome to use in your user logic or data mapping. In such a case, you may want to insert the tags associated with your OPC UA client in unstructured mode instead.

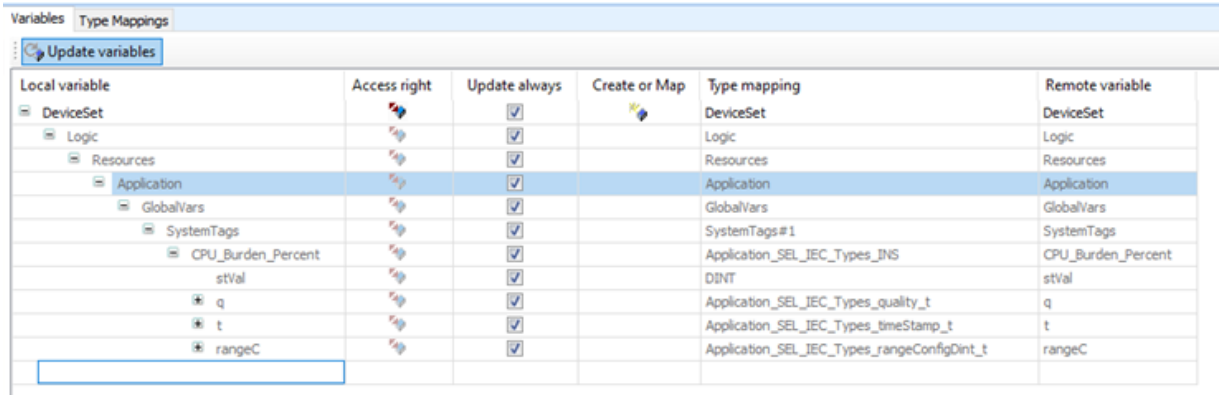


Figure 2.231 OPC UA Client Tag Configuration–Structured

If the **Insert the items structured** check box is not selected when tags are added to the OPC UA client, the original variable name from the structure provided by the server is maintained; however, all structure elements will be separated by an underscore. *Figure 2.232* shows an example of this. To reference the same stVal element as in the prior example as a tag in your project, you would use a tag name of **DeviceName_OPCUA.DeviceSet_Logic_Resources_Application_ / GlobalVars_SystemTags_CPU_Burden_Percent_stVal**.

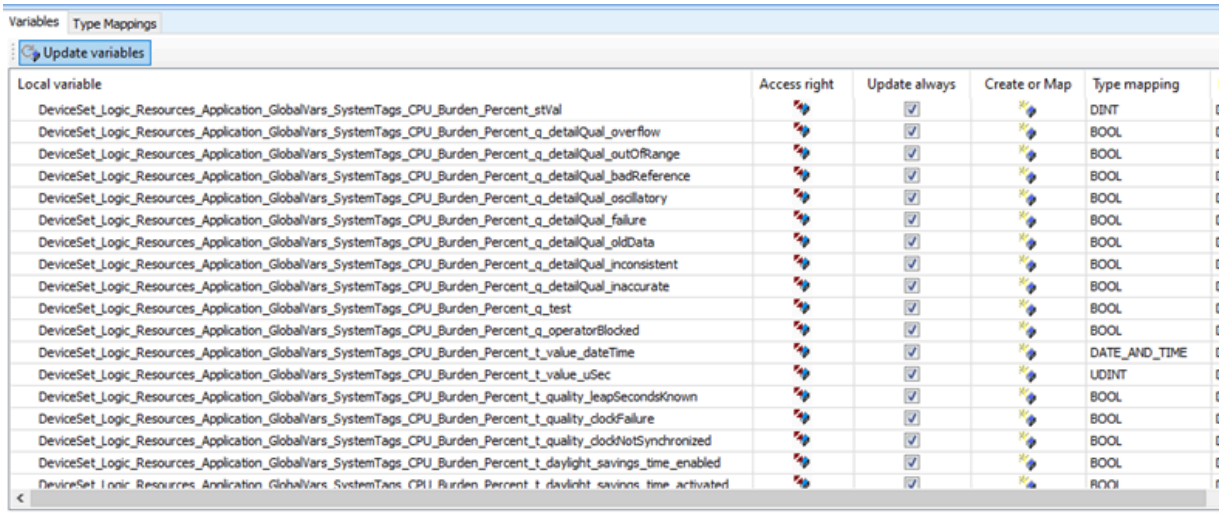


Figure 2.232 OPC UA Client Tag Configuration–Unstructured

While tags inserted in unstructured mode do not provide an immediate benefit of simplified naming by default, they can be manually renamed after insertion to provide much shorter tag names that allow for easier use in the rest of the project. For example, as shown in *Figure 2.233*, the stVal component of the CPU Burden Percent tag has been manually renamed via the **Local Variable** column and significantly shortened in

the process. Referencing this tag in your project would only require using **DeviceName_OPCUA.Remote_CPU_Burden_Percent_stVal**. Whether you choose structured or unstructured mode is up to your configuration choice, but SEL recommends using only one method per OPC UA client.

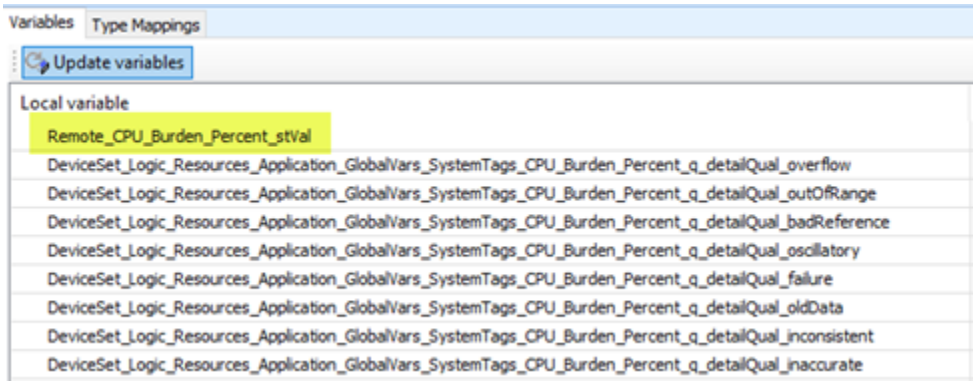


Figure 2.233 OPC UA Client Tag Configuration—Unstructured With Custom Naming

POU Pin Settings

The POU Pin Settings tab is used to view the present state of the OPC UA Client protocol instance.

Table 2.145 OPC UA Client POU Pin Settings

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
EN	Input BOOL	Enables or disables this specific Function Block instance of the OPC UA client. When EN is FALSE, other inputs have no effect and the OPC UA client will not attempt communication with a server.	TRUE
ENO	Output BOOL	Indicates that this specific Function Block instance of the OPC UA client is active if TRUE. If FALSE, the inputs have no effect and the OPC UA client will not attempt communication with a server. If EN is TRUE and ENO is FALSE, verify that the OPC UA Client license option is enabled on your RTAC.	FALSE
Error	Output enum_OPCUAClient_Error	The OPC UA standard provides more than 250 numeric status codes that indicate possible errors or other exceptions that can be encountered in OPC UA communications. A complete list of these codes is available at https://reference.opcfoundation.org/v104/Core/docs/Part6/A.2/. The enumerated Error output provides a translation of the raw numeric code values reported by this OPC UA client instance into shortened, named enumerated values as defined in the standard. Common enumerations that can be expected for this output include Good for normal communications and Timeout/BadCommunicationError for failed communications.	FALSE
Error_Message	Output STRING(255)	A descriptive message associated with the enumerated Error output, formatted as a string.	
Offline	Output BOOL	If FALSE, indicates that there is at least one active OPC UA session with a server. This pin is set to TRUE when the communication link to the server has been severed.	FALSE
Status	Output STRING	The current overall status of the OPC UA client. Other than an empty value, possible string values in this output include Connecting, Waiting, Connected, and Unlicensed.	

OPC UA Server Configuration

Configure a server instance by selecting **OPC UA** from the **Other** protocols menu available from either the **Insert** ribbon or the right-click **Insert** menu.

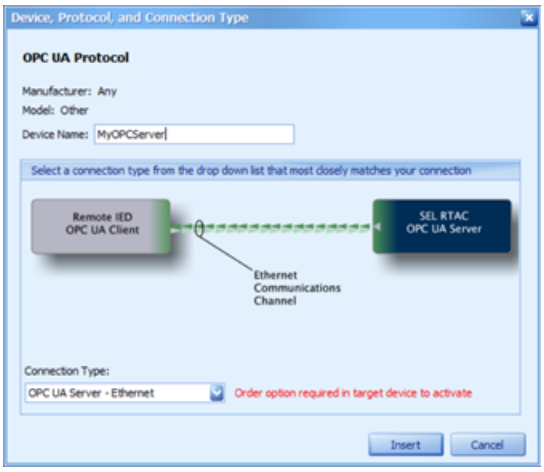


Figure 2.234 Insert OPC UA Server

Give the OPC UA server instance a unique **Device Name** and select **Insert** to add the instance to your project.

Settings

The Settings tab shows some basic configuration parameters for the OPC UA server including on which TCP Port the service listens (the default is 4840) and whether to allow or disallow anonymous connections to the server. During setup of a communications session, an OPC UA client requests an interval for the cyclic rate at which the server will publish data change notifications to the client. The **Minimum Publishing Interval** parameter allows the server instance to enforce a lower-limit threshold for the rate at which these data updates from the server to the client occur; this can be used to throttle back data updates in the event of communications performance concerns.

Tag Configuration

The Tag Configuration tab shows a list of all tags and variables in your project. This includes global tags, system tags, tags associated with client and server devices, virtual tag lists, global variable lists and custom user logic programs with internal variables. Each of these items has a drop-down menu interface that displays the individual tags/variables within that item (e.g., all tags enabled on an SEL client device). Each item and sub-item located under the drop-down menu has a corresponding check box that enables either the entire device/list or a particular tag for access to the OPC UA server interface, as shown in *Figure 2.235*.

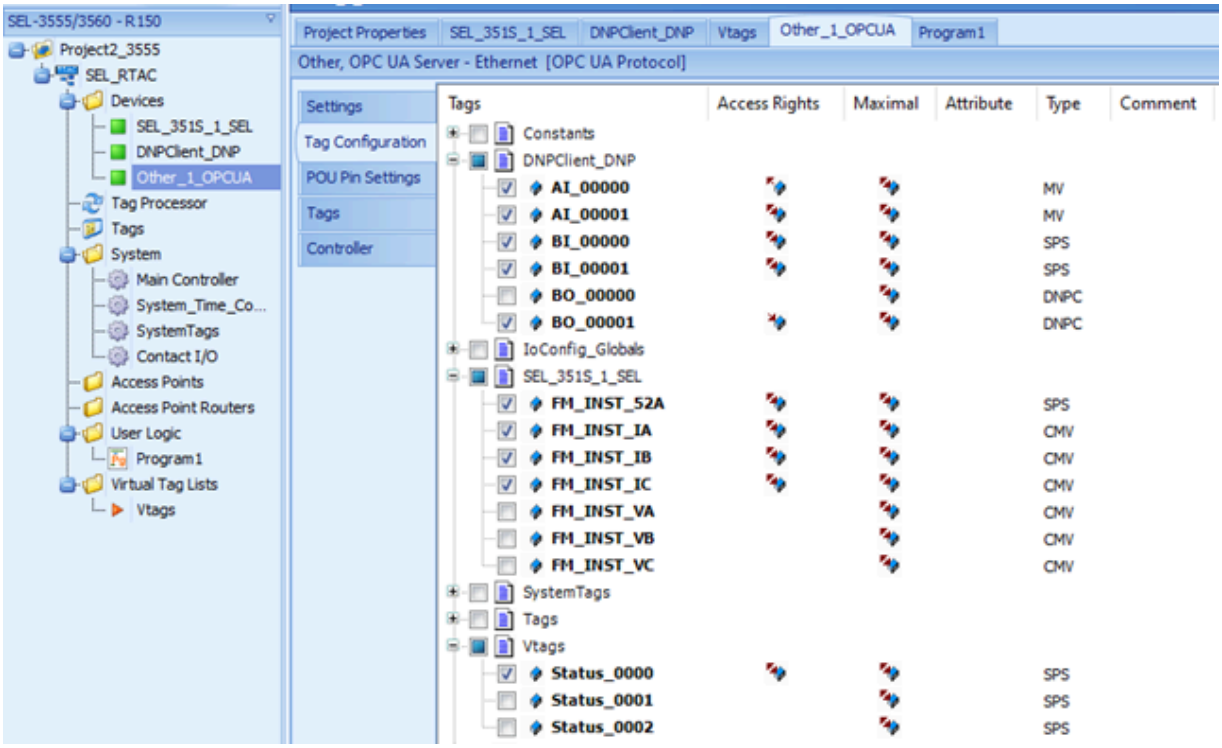


Figure 2.235 OPC UA Server Tag Configuration

Structured ACSELERATOR RTAC tags (such as those defined in *ACSELERATOR RTAC Data Types and Data Classes on page 1130*) that contain time-stamp and quality sub-attributes will pass through those attributes to the OPC UA variables as they are polled by a client. Mapping of the quality attribute is performed as follows:

Table 2.146 OPC UA Server Quality Mapping

ACSELERATOR RTAC Tag q.validity Value	OPC UA Variable Quality
validity_t.good	Good (0x00000000)
validity_t.invalid	Bad (0x80000000)
validity_t.questionable	Uncertain (0x40000000)

If there are tags or values associated directly with device POUs that are not tags belonging to said device that you wish to expose to OPC UA (e.g., myDevice_POU.Offline), the POU device instance where these quantities are available can be located under the **Tags** heading and can be enabled for OPC UA Server access there.

NOTE

The Tag Configuration tab is not available if IEC 61131 compile errors exist in the project.

Each enabled device and/or tag has an access attribute that can be configured for none, read-only, write-only, or read/write access via the icon displayed in the **Access Rights** column next to the tag name. Selecting this icon cycles through the various access rights; see *Figure 2.236* for a summary of the access type vs. the displayed icon.

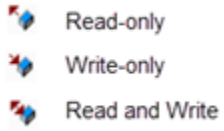


Figure 2.236 OPC UA Server Tag Access Rights Configuration

Note that in the present implementation of OPC UA server, configured access rights, when used with a tag that happens to be of a type considered to be a complex variable structure (e.g., DNPC), only apply against the entire structure of that tag. For example, if a tag of type DNPC was selected for read-only access, only a client write operation to the entire DNPC structure is blocked, whereas a write attempt to an element within that structure (e.g., operClose.ctlVal) would be allowed.

Tags

The Tags tab is used to view a summary of all tags and variables that have been enabled for OPC UA server access as well as a list of their access rights and tag type. *Figure 2.237* shows a sample Tags tab with the Tag configuration example explained previously.

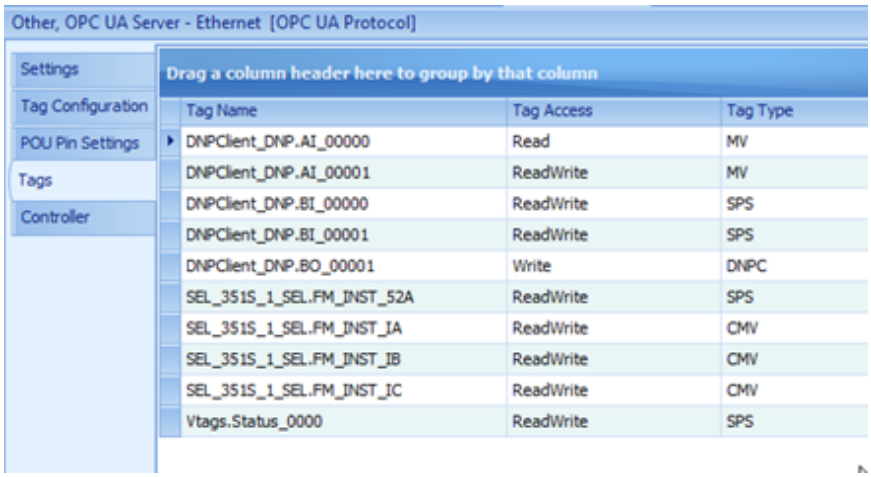


Figure 2.237 OPC UA Server Tags Tab Summary Display

POU Pin Settings

The POU Pin Settings tab is used to view the present state of the OPC UA Server protocol.

Table 2.147 OPC UA Server POU Pin Settings

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
EN	Input BOOL	Enables or disables this specific Function Block instance of the OPC UA server. When EN is False, other inputs have no effect and OPC UA clients are not allowed to connect to the server.	True
Reset_Statistics	Input BOOL	Resets internal counters tracked by the OPC UA server instance. Of note are the Cumulated data items located in the Server > ServerDiagnostics > ServerDiagnosticsSummary node.	False

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
ENO	Output BOOL	Indicates that this specific Function Block instance of the OPC UA Server is active if True. If False, the inputs have no effect and OPC UA clients are not allowed to connect. If EN is True and ENO is False, verify that the OPC UA Server license option is enabled on your RTAC.	False
Offline	Output BOOL	If False, indicates that there is at least one active OPC UA session. This pin is set to True when the communication link to all clients has been severed.	True
SessionCount	Output UDINT	An active count of the number of client sessions connected to this OPC UA server instance.	0
SubscriptionCount	Output UDINT	An active count of the number of subscriptions to this OPC UA server instance that have been established by active connected client sessions.	0

Connecting to an RTAC OPC UA Server

Connection to the RTAC's OPC UA server via an OPC UA client is a straightforward process. The following example shows a sample process using UAExpert software (available at www.unified-automation.com), a free OPC UA client available for Windows and Linux operating systems.

Once UAExpert is installed, the first stage is to add an instance of an OPC UA server connection. Using the **Add Server** dialog in the upper left panel, select **Custom Discovery** and enter the URL of the OPC UA server in the format of **opc.tcp://[RTAC-IP-Address]**. Select **OK** on the URL configuration dialog and navigate to the tree node created for that URL endpoint. You will see an entry labeled **OPCUAServer@[YourRTACHostName] (opc.tcp)** with one or two sub-entries labeled as **None(uatcp-uasc-uabinary)**. Select one of these entries and select **OK**. *Figure 2.238* shows a sample layout of this connection tree.

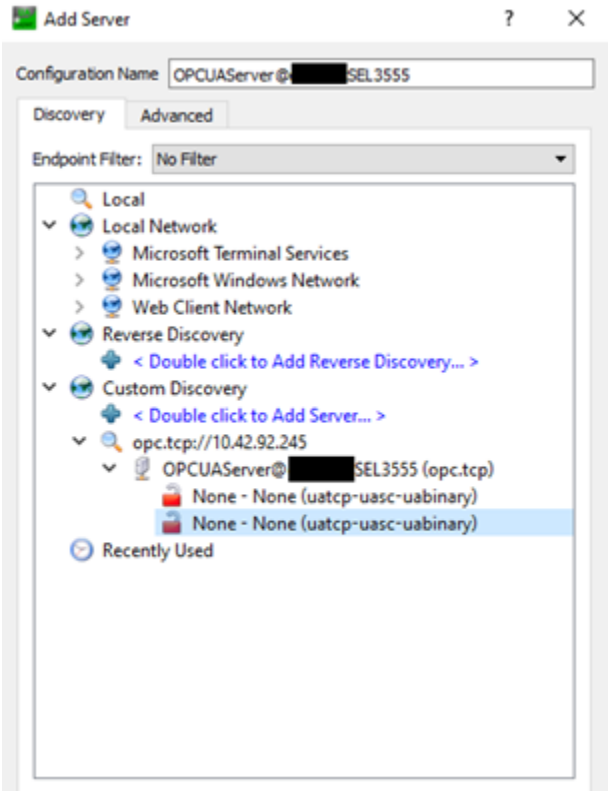


Figure 2.238 Configuring an OPC UA Client Connection

Right-click the server entry in the upper left panel and select **Connect**. Once the connection process succeeds, the Variable Browser panel in the lower left will populate with a connection tree. To locate the bulk of tags and variables that were made available in your RTAC project, navigate to **Objects > DeviceSet > Logic > Resources > Application > GlobalVars**. There, you will see individual folder nodes for each device and/or tag list that has tags enabled for OPC UA browsing. Expanding these folder entries displays all configured tags associated with that device. Each of the tags can then be expanded by using the drop-down arrow to display any and all sub-elements. Any of these tags or their sub-elements can be dragged over to the **Data Access View** workspace either as a complex object or a simple fundamental data type. *Figure 2.239* shows an example of this interface.

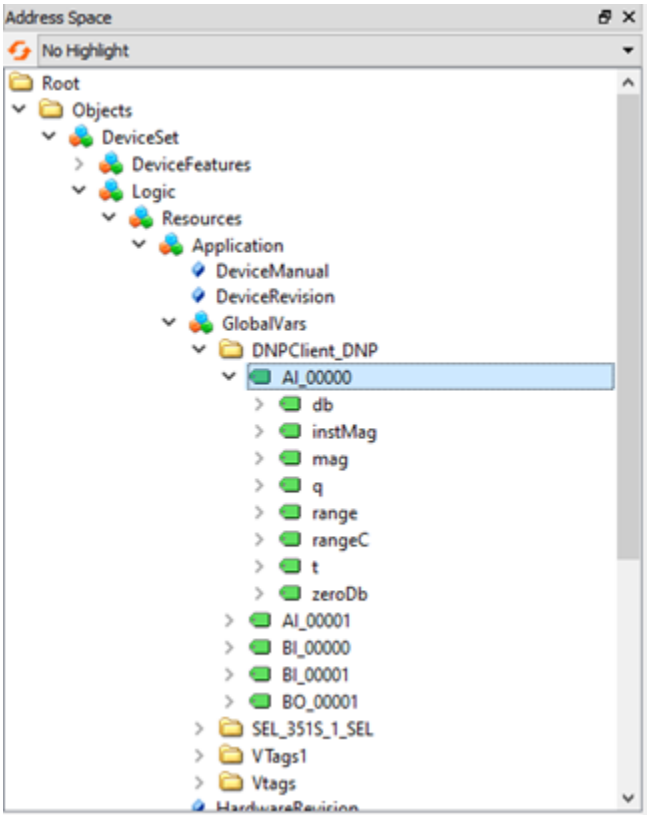


Figure 2.239 Browsing OPC UA Variables

Once the tag variable has been dragged over to the Data Access View workspace, it will be shown as either a fundamental quantity of a known OPC UA data type (e.g., Float, Int32) if it can be represented as such or a complex ExtensionObject. *Figure 2.240* shows an example of this interface.

Data Access View

#	Server	Node Id	Display Name	Value	Datatype	Source Timestamp	S
1	OPCUAServer@...	NS4|String||var|Logic.Application.DNPClient_DNP.AI_00000	AI_00000	Double click to display value	ExtensionObject	11:45:04.823 AM	1
2	OPCUAServer@...	NS4|String||var|Logic.Application.DNPClient_DNP.AI_00000.instMag	instMag	1234	Float	11:45:04.804 AM	1
3	OPCUAServer@...	NS4|String||var|Logic.Application.DNPClient_DNP.AI_00000.q.validity	validity	0 (good)	Int32	11:45:04.795 AM	1

Figure 2.240 Viewing OPC UA Variables

Right-clicking in the Data Access View provides an option to adjust the **Subscription Settings** associated with the client-to-server connection. These settings include a parameter called **Publishing Interval** that controls the rate at which data are updated from the server to the client, as shown in *Figure 2.241*. The lower limit of this value is limited by the **Minimum Publishing Interval** parameter that was configured in the **Settings** tab of the OPC UA server.

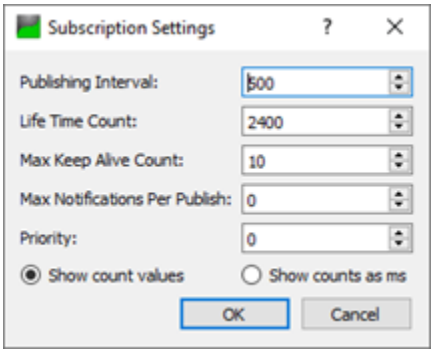


Figure 2.241 OPC UA Client Subscription Settings

OPC UA Security Configuration

In firmware version R153 and later, OPC UA client and server protocols on the RTAC support Message Security Modes and Security Policies. When a server is configured, these settings are defined as a minimum security level so that the client can upgrade to stronger security modes as they are available. Support for these is outlined as follows:

Table 2.148 OPC UA Security Modes and Policies Support

Message Security Mode	Security Policy	RTAC OPC UA server	RTAC OPC UA client
None	None	x	x
Sign	Basic128Rsa15		x
Sign	Basic256		x
Sign	Basic256Sha256		x
Sign	Aes128Sha256RsaOaep		x
Sign	Aes256Sha256RsaPss		x
Sign and Encrypt	Basic128Rsa15		x
Sign and Encrypt	Basic256		x
Sign and Encrypt	Basic256Sha256	x	x
Sign and Encrypt	Aes128Sha256RsaOaep	x	x
Sign and Encrypt	Aes256Sha256RsaPss	x	x

NOTE

The **Update Variables** function in the ACSELERATOR RTAC OPC UA client will also use the configured security mode on the device. Because ACSELERATOR RTAC is not part of the X.509 certificate chain that the RTAC itself is part of, ACSELERATOR RTAC generates its own certificate that must be individually trusted by the remote server. This certificate is named **AcRTAC Datasource OpcUa Browser**.

The RTAC OPC UA server and client use the active X.509 certificate for establishing the secure connection. This certificate must be generated via the RTAC web interface and contain a subject alternative name (SAN) with the IP address of the RTAC being used for OPC UA communications. Note that if the RTAC was upgraded to firmware version R153 or later from a firmware version

prior to R153 and a custom certificate was already present, a new certificate must be generated to ensure the proper certificate extensions required by OPC UA are present. A client that wishes to connect to the RTAC OPC UA server must trust the certificate presented by the server. If the OPC UA client is another RTAC, perform the following steps to trust the RTAC X.509 server certificate:

Step 1. Activate a custom certificate on the RTACs running the OPC UA server and client.

Step 2. Connect to the web interface of the RTAC with the OPC UA server and use your web browser to view the certificate offered by the RTAC. Confirm that the certificate contains Extensions with the Subject Alternative Name (SAN) attribute that contains the server RTAC's IP address. The certificate must also contain the Certificate Key Usage and Extended Key Usage extensions. Save the certificate to your PC in .CRT format.

Step 3. Double-click the .CRT file in Windows Explorer and use the Windows Certificate dialog to export or copy the certificate to a format supported by the RTAC (base-64 encoded X.509 .CER format is recommended).

Step 4. Open the exported .CER certificate using a text editor (e.g., Notepad) and confirm that the -----BEGIN CERTIFICATE----- and -----END CERTIFICATE----- delimiters are present with encoded data between them. Select all the text in the file and copy it to the Windows clipboard.

Step 5. Connect to the web interface of the RTAC where the OPC UA client is configured and select the CA Certificates navigation link under the Security heading. Create a new CA certificate and give it a name to indicate that it is the public certificate of the OPC UA server RTAC. Paste the text file contents into the Certificate content field and select **Submit** to accept the server certificate.

To connect the RTAC OPC UA client to a third-party OPC UA server, the method to extract the server certificate will vary, but *Step 3* to *Step 5* of adding this certificate to the client RTAC's CA certificate store are the same. If the certificates used in the OPC UA secure connection are signed by a separate CA authority, only the CA certificate of the signing authority needs to be added to the client CA certificates page.

The RTAC OPC UA server will automatically trust any certificate provided by an OPC UA client (there is no quarantine process for the RTAC OPC UA server). The OPC UA client connecting to the server will likely need to trust the RTAC server certificate, typically by releasing it from quarantine.

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 3

Tag Processor

Overview

Use the Tag Processor to log tag values, enable tag value visualization in the RTAC web interface, and map data values from sources to destinations. Source data typically enter the SEL Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC) from an IED or from a global variable. Destination data are typically data leaving the RTAC to go to SCADA, an HMI, or some other remote polling device. A Source Expression can be a simple data tag (such as Relay1_ DNP.AI_0000) or an IEC 61131-3 expression. The Tag Processor moves data values from Source Expressions on the right into Destination Tags on the left in the same row of the Tag Processor. Data mapping in the Tag Processor does not dictate data position or order in a given protocol or application. The RTAC completes all assignments in the Tag Processor before passing the data to the protocols. You can use the Tag Processor to map any tag and any attribute of a tag in the ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Software project.

Use the Tag Processor grid for the following example tasks:

- Simple mapping of tags from IED protocols to remote polling protocols
- Mapping attributes of different source tags to a destination tag
- Simple calculations such as analog scaling
- Complex IEC 61131-3 calculations
- Conditional statements using IEC 61131-3 logic expressions
- Logging of changes in tag values (the first several tags come preconfigured for logging)
- Configuring real-time tag value visualization in the RTAC web interface

Tag Processor Data Entry

Although the syntax is not the same, data entry in the Tag Processor grid is similar to data entry in a spreadsheet. Use one of the following methods to enter tag names into the Tag Processor.

- Type the name of the point. Note that the autocompletion feature will display tags by matching against what you have typed. Begin with the device name followed by the type, and use periods (.) between each tag component (e.g., Relay_1_DNP.AI_0000.instMag).
  - Relay_1_DNP = Client device name
  - AI_0000 = First analog input point
  - instMag = Instantaneous value for this point (see *Data Types on page 1127* for details)
- Highlight and copy the columns of tag names from previously configured client and server connections and paste these tag names into the **Source Expression** and **Destination Tag Name** columns, respectively. Note that pasting a group of tags in the Tag Processor will add new rows automatically in the grid.
- Copy and paste directly from device documentation by highlighting and copying a column from a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet, text file, or other tabular column of names, and then pasting this information into the appropriate **Tag Processor** column.
- Create the RTAC database mapping from a SCADA system database. Populate a spreadsheet with SCADA and IED tag names as mapped in the SCADA database. Copy the two columns of tags and paste these columns directly into the **Source Expression** and **Destination Tag Name** columns in the Tag Processor.
- Populate the **Source Expression** and **Destination Tag Name** columns using the Tag Selector tool, as described in *Tag Selector on page 143*.

Press the icon to save and compile the project. The error icon ( ) typically indicates a syntax error or an undefined destination tag. The alert symbol ( ) typically indicates an IEC 61131-3 logic error on that line. Compile errors appear in the output window at the bottom of the Tag Processor screen. Double-click on errors to display the error location. The save operation generates code that you can view by clicking the **Code** tab at the bottom of the Tag Processor. ACSELERATOR RTAC generates this code automatically each time you save the project. This code serves as a noneditable debugging aid.

Notice the Tag Processor POU capacity gauge at the top of the Tag Processor screen. This gauge indicates how close you are to exceeding the maximum recommended amount of generated code. The maximum allowed number of assignment rows in the Tag Processor is 10,000, but the lines of generated code will vary depending on what assignments are configured. A reading of 100 percent on the Tag Processor POU capacity gauge indicates ACSELERATOR RTAC has generated 300,000 characters of structured text to perform the configured mapping. Exceeding 100 percent could cause the application to run out of memory on your PC. You can reduce memory usage and still retain the same functionality by copying generated code and placing it in an IEC 61131-3 custom logic program. Then, delete the assignments from the Tag Processor to clear those lines of code.

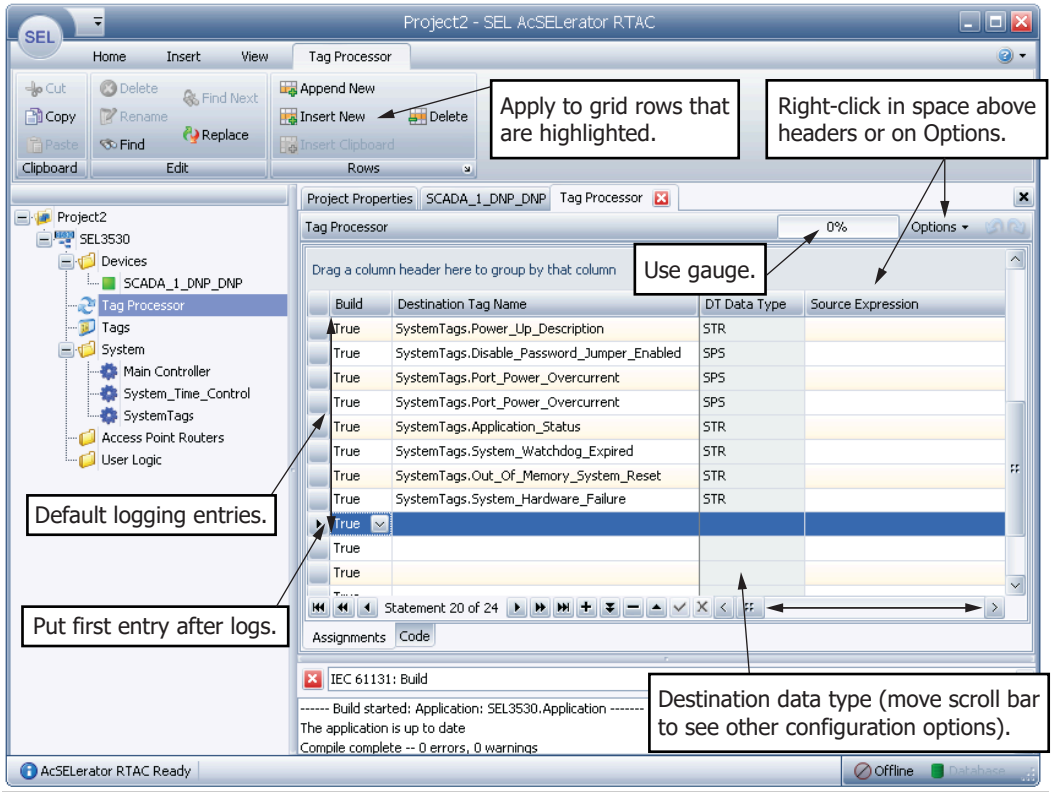


Figure 3.1 Tag Processor Grid

The two main columns in the Tag Processor are Destination Tag Name and Source Expression. View other columns by sliding the horizontal scroll bar.

Customize your view of the Tag Processor by right-clicking in space above headers or by selecting **Options** and then selecting the following:

- **Columns**: Show/hide all configuration parameter columns.
- **Run Time Column Customization**: Configure which columns appear and in which order.
- **Various Layouts**: Apply filters to view only certain data rows. Defaults include analog, digital, show all, and logging layout filters. Create and save custom layout filters as necessary. Select Default Layout to undo any changes you have made and to display all columns.
- **Export to XLS**: Export visible columns to an XLS (Excel spreadsheet) format.
- **Export to XML**: Export visible columns to an XML format.
- **Auto-Fill Time and Quality Source**: When a tag has a status, quality, and time stamp in the destination column and only a status mapped in the source column, this option automatically populates the quality source and time source columns. This makes it so that the destination tag will receive status updates with corresponding time stamps and good quality.

- **Treat Code not Generated as Error**: Tag processor statements that do not generate a valid mapping or logic statement indicate this with an exclamation mark on the left side of the tag processor row. Normally, this warning does not produce an IEC 61131 compile error and the project can be sent to the RTAC as-is. When this option is selected, these warnings generate compile errors that must be resolved before sending the project to the RTAC.
- Right-click on any column header to do the following:

  NOTE
  By default, the first several rows in the table are assigned to system tags for logging. You can delete these default logging assignments, but SEL recommends keeping them for NERC CIP requirements.

  - **Sort Ascending**: Sort Tag Processor by this column from low to high (A–Z, 0–9).
  - **Sort Descending**: Sort Tag Processor by this column from high to low (Z–A, 9–0).
  - **Clear Sorting**: Clear active sort options (return to default).
  - **Group By This Column**: Group data by this column type rather than by tag name.
  - **Group by Box**: Group data by this box rather than by tag name.
  - **Column Chooser**: Organize the order and which columns to view.
  - **Best Fit**: Adjust automatically the width of a column you select to the largest size entry.
  - **Clear Filter**: Clear active filter.
  - **Filter Editor**: Provide logic to implement a filter on tag names or other point attributes.
  - **Best Fit (all columns)**: Adjust automatically the width of all columns to accommodate largest entry sizes.
  - **Select Column**: Highlight an entire column for copy/paste, etc., operations.

Table 3.1 Available Columns in the Tag Processor

Parameter	Description	Default	Field Type
Build	Determine if the Tag Processor will evaluate this row.	True	Constant (BOOL)
Destination Tag Name	Any tag name in the system that can accept a value mapped to it.		Any tag name (operAPC, BCR, STR, STRING, TIM, TIME, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, UDINT, REAL, MV, CMV, operINC, INS, SPS, operSPC)
DT Data Type	Data type of the destination tag.	Supplied by system lookup	Not assignable. Generated automatically.
DT Bit Reference	The bit in the Destination Tag that the Tag Processor will replace with the value of the Source Expression.		Constant (0–31)

Parameter	Description	Default	Field Type
Source Expression	Any tag in the database. Can also contain any structured text with tag(s).		Any tag name or expression (operAPC, BCR, STR, STRING, TIM, TIME, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, UDINT, REAL, MV, CMV, operINC, INS, SPS, operSPC). May also use instructions if not associated with a Destination Tag.
SE Data Type	Source Expression data type or global variable definitions (see *Example 3.4*).	Supplied by system lookup	Generated automatically
Live Data Enable	Set this to Viewable to enable visibility of the Destination Tag on the Live Data page in the RTAC web interface. Set to Forceable to allow the tag to be forced from the Live Data page. Live Data supports a wide variety of tag and variable types. See *Live Data on page 648* for more information.	FALSE	Constant (BOOL)
Live Data Labels	Provide a comma-separated list of labels (as many as 255 characters) to associate with this tag in Live Data. Live Data can be filtered by labels to make locating data faster. See *Live Data on page 648* for more information.		Constant (STRING(255))
SE Bit Reference	The bit in the source expression that the Tag Processor will assign to the destination tag.		Constant (0–31)
Time Source	The time stamp the Tag Processor assigns to the Destination Tag. A time stamp from any tag can be used, and this overrides the time stamp of the Source Expression tag. Example values: System_Time or SEL_421_1_DNP.BI_0001.t. Using a different time source when mapping non control types to control types may cause incorrect control behavior.		Variable (timestamp_t)
Time Offset	ACSELERATOR RTAC will add the value in this field to the Destination Tag time-stamp value. The format is T#*n*s, where *n* is any whole number.		Constant (TIME) Variable (TIME)
Quality Source	The quality value the Tag Processor assigns to the Destination Tag. A quality source from any tag can be used, and this overrides the quality of the source expression tag. Example value: SEL_421_1_DNP.BI_0001.q.		Variable (quality_t)
Instruction Number	Noneditable reference value linked to the structured text shown under the **Code** tab at the bottom of the Tag Processor grid.	Unique Identifier	Not assignable. Generated automatically.
Solve Order	Configurable order for the solution of Tag Processor logic. Numbers do not need to be unique.	Follows instruction number	Constant (DINT)
Description	A user-editable field for applicable comments. Not used in the logic engine.		Constant (Any string)
Control Type	Editable only on control type tags.		Constant (Pulse, Persist)
Operator Blocked	Enter a tag or constant of type Boolean. The Tag Processor maps this value to the Destination Tag operatorBlocked attribute.		Constant (BOOL) Variable (BOOL)

Parameter	Description	Default	Field Type
On Pulse Dur	Editable only on control type tags. Length of on pulse in milliseconds.	1000	Constant (UDINT) Variable (UDINT)
Off Pulse Dur	Editable only on control type tags. Length of off pulse in milliseconds.	1000	Constant (UDINT) Variable (UDINT)
Number of Pulses	Editable only on control type tags.	1	Constant (USINT) Variable (USINT)
PU Delay	Pick-up delay.		Constant (Between T#10ms and T#1000000s) Variable (TIME)
DO Delay	Drop-out delay.		Constant (Between T#10ms and T#1000000s) Variable (TIME)
Dead Band	Editable only on analog tags of type MV or CMV. The number of units that dictates a significant value change. The excursion of the dead band moves instMag to mag.		Constant (REAL) Variable (REAL)
Zero Dead Band	Editable only on analog tags of type MV or CMV. If Mag < Zero Dead Band, then Mag := 0.		Constant (REAL) Variable (REAL)
Range Min	User-defined threshold value.		Constant (REAL or DINT) Variable (REAL or DINT)
Range Max	User-defined threshold value.		Constant (REAL or DINT) Variable (REAL or DINT)
Range Low Low Lim	User-defined threshold value.		Constant (REAL or DINT) Variable (REAL or DINT)
Range Low Lim	User-defined threshold value.		Constant (REAL or DINT) Variable (REAL or DINT)
Range High Lim	User-defined threshold value.		Constant (REAL or DINT) Variable (REAL or DINT)
Range High High Lim	User-defined threshold value.		Constant (REAL or DINT) Variable (REAL or DINT)
Logging Enable	Set to True to enable the logic engine logging of this tag.	True for default logged points. False for all others.	Constant (BOOL)
Logging - Priority	User-defined priority for log item filtering.		Constant (STRING(255)) Variable (STRING(255))
Logging - Category	User-defined category for log item filtering.		Constant (STRING(255)) Variable (STRING(255))
Log Initial State	Set to True to log startup value of tags. If False, the RTAC system will wait to log changes until after the system reaches a ready state.	False	Constant (BOOL)
Logging - On Message	User-configurable message that logic engine enters into the log when the tag value asserts.		Constant (STRING(255)) Variable (STRING(255))
Logging - Off Message	User-configurable message that logic engine enters into the log when the tag value deasserts.		Constant (STRING(255)) Variable (STRING(255))
Logging - Time Change Trigger	If True, the logic engine will log the tag upon a change in the tags time stamp.		Constant (BOOL) Variable (BOOL)

Parameter	Description	Default	Field Type
Logging Time Change Trigger Message	The text that the logic engine logs when the time stamp of the destination tag changes. The RTAC will use this message if no Logging-On or Logging-Off messages are defined. Applies to types SPS, MV, CMV, INS, and STR.		Constant (STRING(255)) Variable (STRING(255))
Logging Alarm Enable	When true, the logic engine considers the logged value an alarm. These tags are logged in the SOE log but also appear in the Alarm Summary of the web interface. The alarm entry is red when in alarm, then returns to black when no longer in alarm state. Applies to types SPS, MV, CMV, INS, and STR.	False	Constant (BOOL) Variable (BOOL)
Logging Alarm State	If True, the logged item will go into alarm when state changes from deasserted to asserted. Applicable only when Logging Alarm Enable is True.		Constant (BOOL) Variable (BOOL)
Logging Chatter Count	Number of changes allowed within the Chatter Time before the logic engine removes a tag's log items because of chattering.		Constant (UINT)
Logging Chatter Time	The time window in which tag value changes are counted to determine a chattering condition.		Constant (TIME)
Logging Comment	User-defined comment.		Constant (STRING(255)) Variable (STRING(255))
Logging Display Tag Name	Displayed tag name in the SOE report. If empty, the SOE report displays the Destination Tag Name.		Constant (STRING(255))

Example 3.1 Simple Source-to-Destination Tag Mapping

The following example illustrates simple tag mapping between a relay and a SCADA system using the DNP3 protocol. For more information regarding how to add and configure DNP client and server devices, see *Section 2: Communications*.

Step 1. Insert a DNP device and configure it as a server. Name it **SCADA_1**.

Step 2. Insert a DNP shared map and name it **SCADA_1**. Configure the DNP server device to use this shared map.

Step 3. Configure DNP shared map SCADA_1 with two binary inputs, two analog inputs, and one binary output.

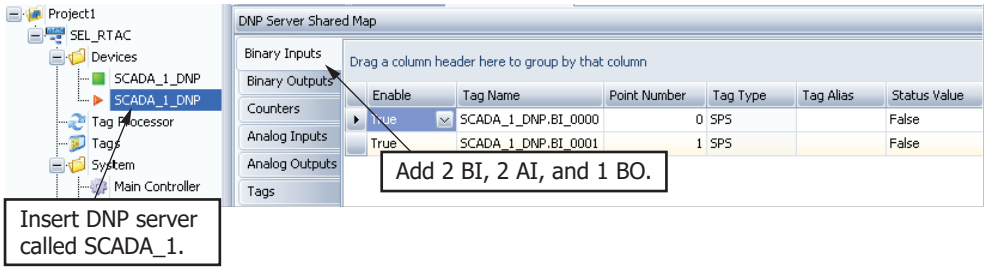


Figure 3.2 Insert DNP Server

Step 4. Insert a DNP device, and configure it as a client. Name it **Feeder_1**.

Step 5. Configure Feeder_1 with two binary inputs, two analog inputs, and one binary output.

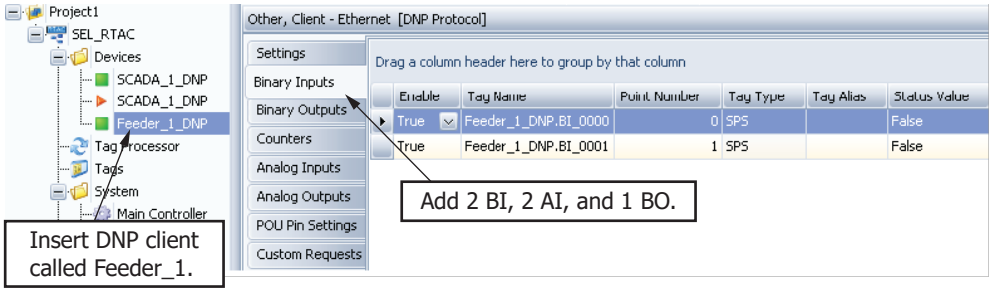


Figure 3.3 Insert DNP Client

Step 6. Click on the **Tag Processor** tab from the list view in the left pane of the screen.

Step 7. Click on + to add the total number of SCADA_1 tags. In this example, that number will be 10.

> **NOTE**
> The Tag Processor inserts new rows automatically if the number of tags you paste exceeds the number of available rows.

Step 8. Populate the **Destination Tag Name** column starting on the first available row with the two binary input tags from SCADA_1. Either type in the tags directly into the Tag Processor grid or select/copy/paste from the SCADA_1 tag lists. See *Section 3: Tag Processor*.

Step 9. Populate the **Destination Tag Name** column starting on the first available row after the binary inputs with the two analog input tags from SCADA_1.

Step 10. Populate the **Destination Tag Name** column starting on the first available row after the analog inputs with the binary output status from SCADA_1. See *Figure 3.5*.

Step 11. Finish populating the destination column with the BO structure from Feeder_1, as in *Figure 3.5*.

The source column is for data entering the RTAC, and the destination column is for data exiting the RTAC, so control output mapping is the reverse of input mapping in the Tag Processor. Data enter the RTAC from Feeder_1 and exit via the SCADA_1 tags. Control data, however, enter the RTAC from SCADA_1 and exit via the Feeder_1 tag. Data quality for destination analog, status, and counter tags also comes from the source or IED tag. Data quality for control values, however, is provided by the server tags and transferred to the client tags. This infers that control data tags from an IED will inherit invalid quality if the server connection is not working even if the client connection has no problems. Note that one element of the control structure (the control status) is an input the RTAC provides, and that mapping is similar to any other status input. See *Figure 3.6*.

Note also that DNP binary outputs have special structures to facilitate different control types as well as to enable mapping of one control type to another. To forward to Feeder_1 all binary output commands the RTAC receives from SCADA_1, map the entire control output type structure. This ensures that DNP commands will

pass transparently to the IED as the RTAC receives these commands from SCADA_1. Were you to map a control from Modbus, there would be only one entry in the Tag Processor per control point, because Modbus lacks the complex control structure of DNP.

Step 12. Populate the Source Expression columns with Feeder_1 inputs and outputs as in *Figure 3.5*.

In some cases, you do not have to map all DNP BO control types. For example, the DNP server may always receive Trip and Close commands and the IED may only need Trip and Close commands. In that case, only map the Trip and Close control types.

Some situations require a conversion from one DNP BO type to another. For example, the polling master may only be able to send trip/close commands, but the IED can only accept latch on/off commands. Map the different DNP BO types to each other in the Tag Processor. Change the Control Type column to force the source control type to match the destination control type. In this example, change Control Type to Persist to match that of the Latch controls in the Destination Tag Name column. See *Figure 3.4*. When SCADA_1 sends a trip command to BO_0000, the RTAC will issue a DNP message with the BO LatchOff command to the configured point on Feeder_1.

NOTE
Control types of Source Expressions must match those of the Destination Tag Names to which they are assigned. To force a match, change the type in the Control Type column.

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	Control Type
Feeder_1_DNP.BO_0000.operLatchOn	OPERSPC	SCADA_1_DNP.BO_0000.operClose	Persist
Feeder_1_DNP.BO_0000.operLatchOff	OPERSPC	SCADA_1_DNP.BO_0000.operTrip	Persist

Figure 3.4 DNP BO Type Conversion

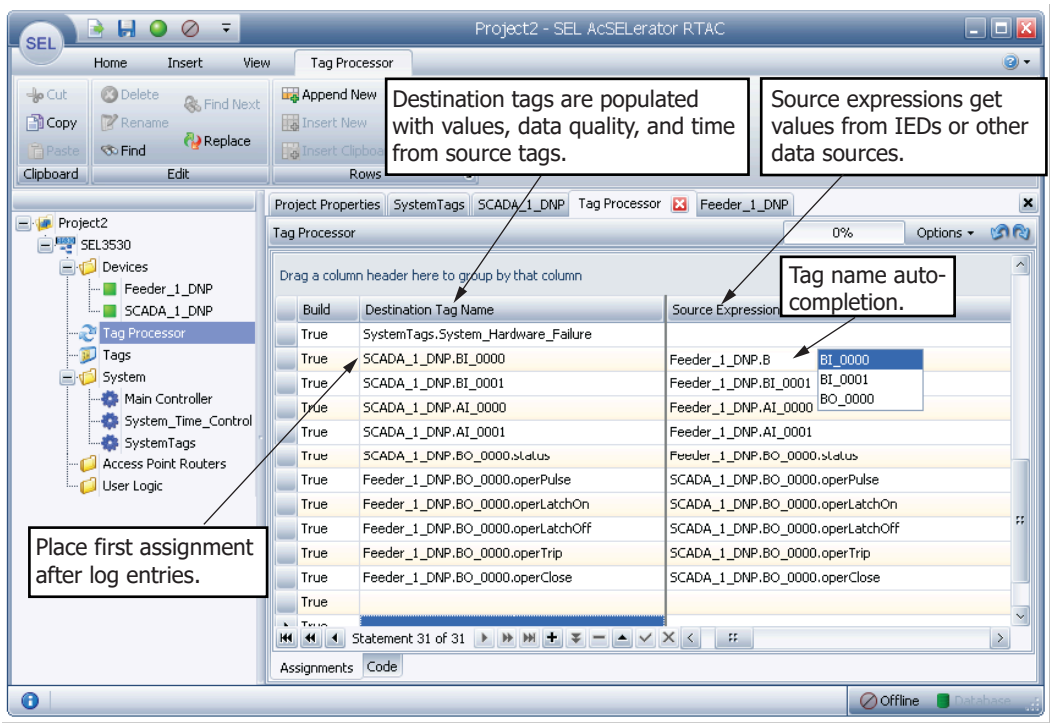


Figure 3.5 Simple Tag Mapping

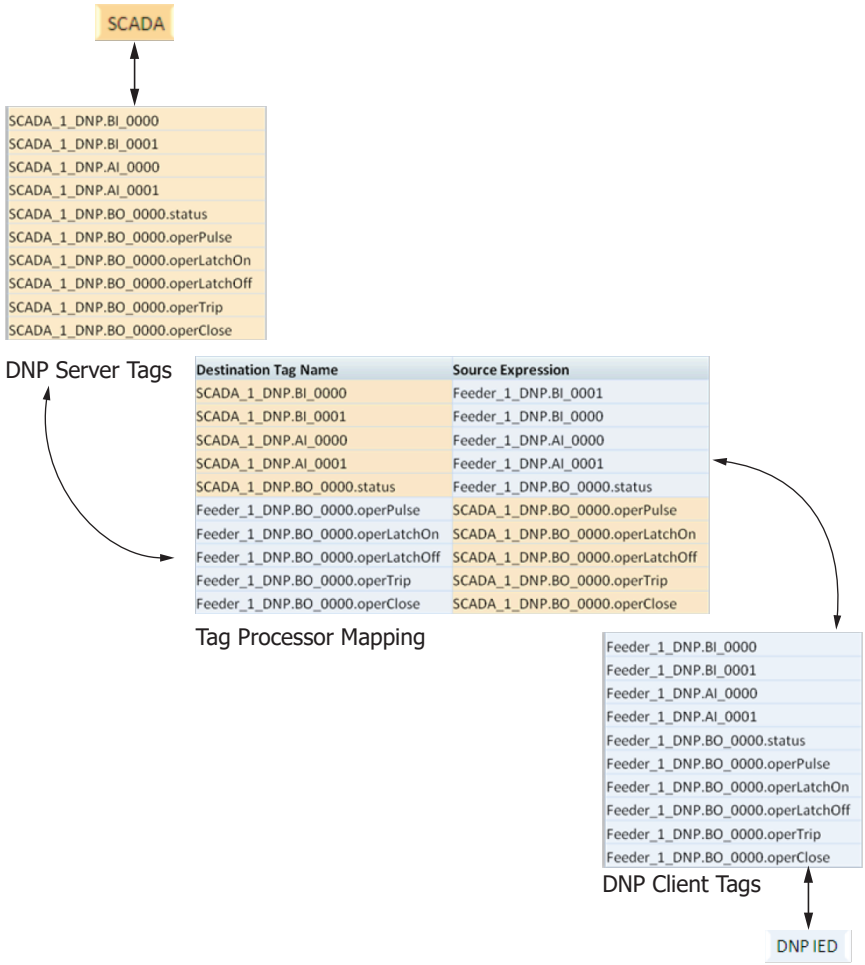


Figure 3.6 Tag Processor Data Flow

Example 3.2 IEC 61131-3 Code in the Tag Processor

Use any structured text statements in the Tag Processor to modify values or select conditionally which tags to use. This example illustrates the following Tag Processor features:

- Conditional statements that you can use to create a primary/backup IED relay
- A SELECT statement that you can use to choose automatically between two tag values
- Boolean logic that you can use on two binary input points
- A complex calculation to create a derived value

Step 1. Start with the project in *Example 3.1*.

Step 2. Add two more binary input tags and two analog input tags to SCADA_1.

Step 3. Insert a DNP device and configure the device as a client. Name it **Line_1**. This will represent a transmission line protective relay.

Step 4. Add two binary inputs and two analog inputs to Line_1.

Step 5. Copy and paste Line_1. Rename **Line_1copy** to **Line_1_Bak**. This will represent the backup relay on Transmission Line 1. See *Figure 3.7*.

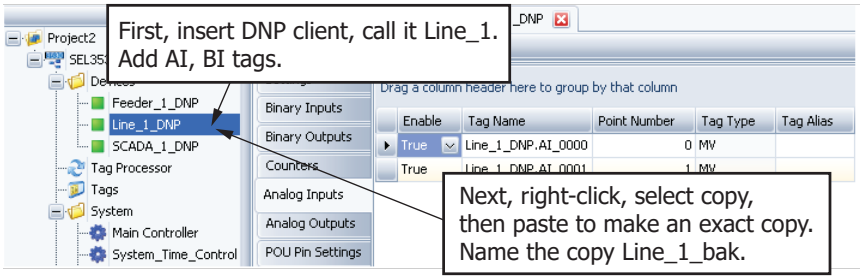


Figure 3.7 Insert Primary and Backup IED

Step 6. Highlight the entries in the Tag Processor from the previous example and then select the − button to delete the entries.

Step 7. Select the + button to add lines to the Tag Processor as necessary.

Step 8. Type in or copy/paste the tags from Feeder_1, Line_1, and Line_1_Bak to the Tag Processor, as shown in *Figure 3.8*.

Step 9. Type in or copy/paste the tags from SCADA_1 to the Tag Processor, as shown in *Figure 3.8*.

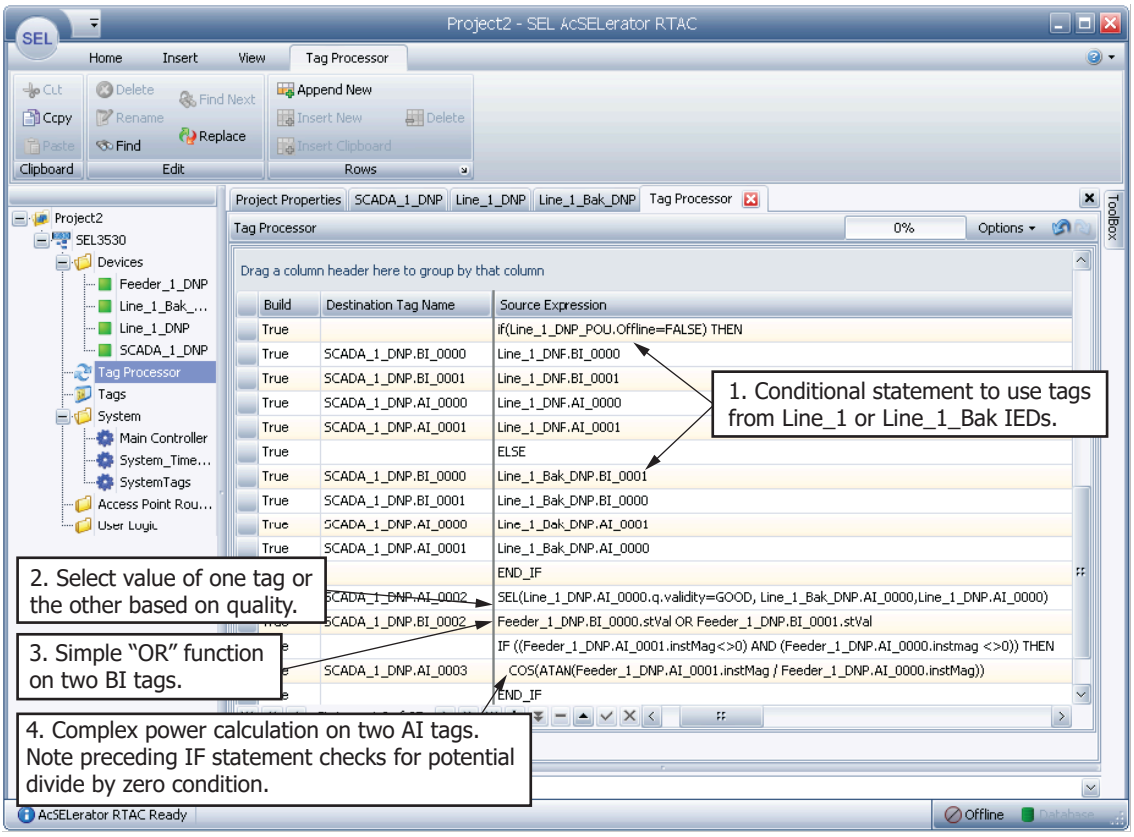


Figure 3.8 IEC 61131-3 Logic in Tag Processor

The following describes the specific syntax of the embedded IEC 61131-3 structured text in *Figure 3.8*:

1. The IF statement is checking to ensure Line_1 is not offline. If there is an unrecoverable communication error, the Offline POU pin will become True. As long as the Line_1 Offline POU pin = FALSE, Line_1 data will populate SCADA_1 tags. If Line_1 Offline = True, the backup relay (Line_1_Bak) tags will populate SCADA_! tags.
2. The RTAC uses the **SELECT** command to send the value of one tag or the other to the SCADA_1 tag. If the expression "Line_1_DNP.AI_0000.q.validity=GOOD" is true, then the value of the Line_1 tag maps to the SCADA_1 tag. Otherwise (if the quality is not good for that point), the RTAC uses the Line_1_Bak tag. This is a good feature to use if you have only one or two values that are acting as a primary and backup.

   NOTE
   If you use IEC 61131-3 logic in the Tag Processor, review the generated structured text in the Code tab after you save the project. Verify that the code the Tag Processor generates matches your intentions and look for any "invalid statement" warnings.

3. You can use any combination of Boolean logic operators as a source expression. In this example, SCADA_1_DNP.BI_0002 is true if either BI_0000 OR BI_0001 are true. By ORing the stval of the tag, you will lose the time and quality of the original two tags being ORed.
4. You can use any combination of math operations on any tags as a source expression. In this example, we illustrate how we can calculate power from the reactive and real power values of two analog input tags.

Example 3.3 Defining a Local Variable in the Tag Processor

This example will further demonstrate embedding IEC 61131-3 logic by defining a local variable directly in the Tag Processor.

Step 1. Start with any project in ACSELERATOR RTAC.

Step 2. Open the Tag Processor.

Step 3. In a blank source expression (SE) Data Type column, type **TEMPVAL : REAL**. You can use any supported data type when defining the new local variable. Variable names are not case sensitive.

Step 4. Type **TEMPVAL** in the Destination Tag Name column.

Step 5. Create an assignment in the Source Expression column. See *Figure 3.9*.

Step 6. Press **<Ctrl+S>** to save and compile the project.

You will notice there are no compile errors. The new variable is created as a global and recognized throughout the ACSELERATOR RTAC project.

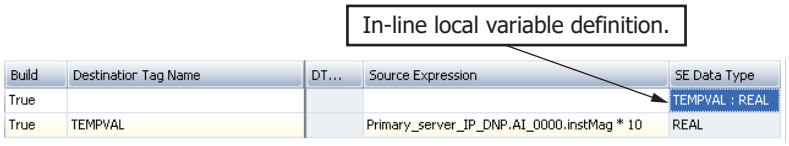


Figure 3.9 Local Variable Definition in Tag Processor

Example 3.4 Populating the Tag Processor From Excel

This example illustrates how we can use a preconfigured Excel spreadsheet to populate the Tag Processor. We presume in this example that the control center developed the spreadsheet with predefined names to which the RTAC must adhere.

Step 1. Start with a blank project in ACSELERATOR RTAC.

Step 2. See the spreadsheet in *Figure 3.10*. It has SCADA points and IED points as we recorded these points from the master control center configuration sheets (presumed for this example).

Step 3. Select, copy, and paste the rows from the spreadsheet. Note that the spreadsheet must have either a blank middle column for a bulk copy/paste, or you must copy the columns one at a time. Correct columns are as follows:

- Column 1 = Destination or SCADA tag names
- Column 2 = blank
- Column 3 = Source or IED tag names
- Column 4 = Optional RTAC data type for the source tag (see *Appendix B: IEC 61131-3 Programming Reference* for data types). Typically, it is best to let the system determine this value.

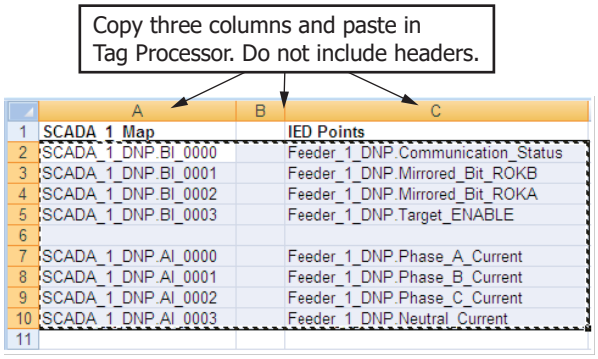


Figure 3.10 SCADA Mapping Spreadsheet

Step 4. Paste the columns you copied into the first destination tag name entry available. If no blank destination tag name entry exists, press + to create one. The Tag Processor will create and populate as many rows as you paste from the spreadsheet. You must select the entire cell for the paste operation to work correctly.

Step 5. The source and destination tags are now mapped, but these tags still do not exist in the ACSELERATOR RTAC database. Note in *Figure 3.11* that ACSELERATOR RTAC does not fill out the source and destination data types because the tags are not yet defined. A ⊗ appears beside each undefined tag.

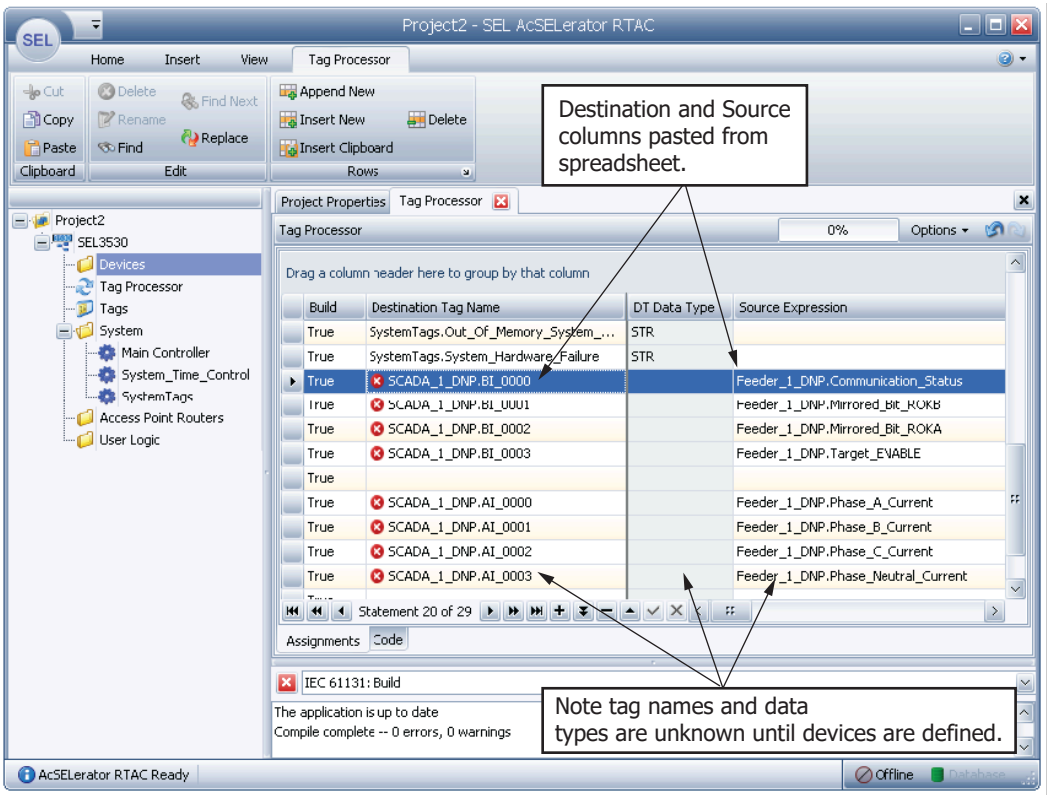


Figure 3.11 Copy/Paste Spreadsheet Tags

Create Destination Tags:

Step 6. From the menu ribbon, insert a DNP device and define this device as a DNP server. Name it **SCADA_1**.

Step 7. Add four binary input and four analog input tags. In this example, the names that ACSELERATOR RTAC generated automatically match those of the spreadsheet, so nothing more is necessary.

Create Source Tags:

Step 8. From the menu ribbon, insert a DNP device, and define this device as a DNP client. Name it **Feeder_1**.

Step 9. Add four binary input and four analog input tags.

In this example, the names that ACSELERATOR RTAC automatically generated do *not* match those of the spreadsheet.

Step 10. Copy the binary input names from the spreadsheet and paste these names on top of the binary input tags in the Feeder_1 device. See *Figure 3.12* and *Figure 3.13*. Alternatively, you can paste custom tag names into the Alias columns within each data type configuration page.

Step 11. Repeat *Step 10* for the analog input names in the spreadsheet.

Step 12. Press the **Tag Processor** tab to return to the Tag Processor view.

Step 13. Press or **<Ctrl+S>** to save. Note that data types are filled out correctly and that the symbols are gone.

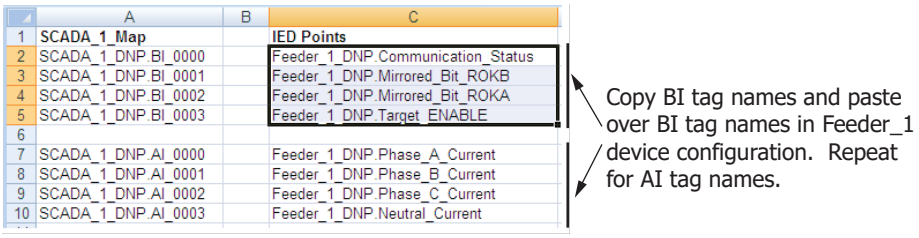


Figure 3.12 Custom Tag Names in Spreadsheet

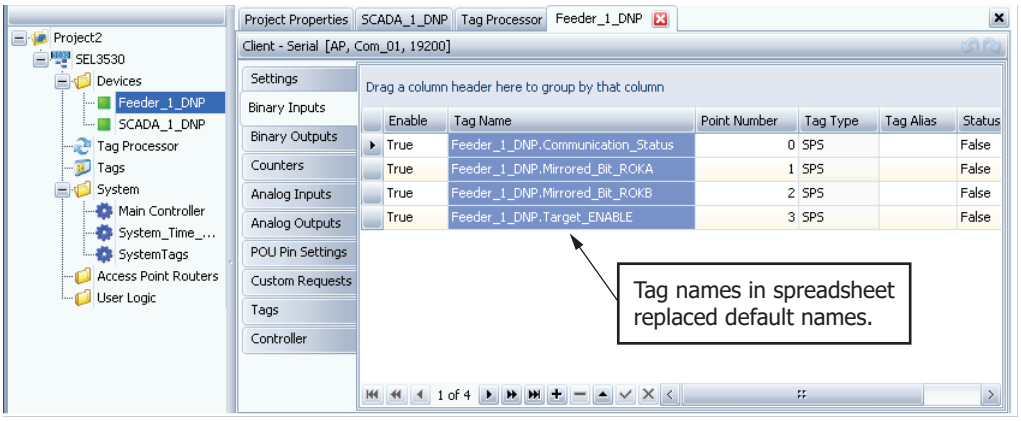


Figure 3.13 Feeder_1 Default Tag Names Replaced

Example 3.5 Access Individual Bits in the Tag Processor

This example illustrates the syntax to access individual bits from tags in the Tag Processor. This is an alternate method for packing/accessing individual bits into a tag and is valid in user logic as well as in the Tag Processor. Care should be taken when performing bit-wise operations. Note that floating point tags and signed integers are represented in memory differently than unsigned tags.

Figure 3.14 shows the syntax for accessing individual bits of a tag by placing a .0, .1, etc., after the tag name. While online with the project, click on **Tools > Display Mode > Binary** from the Home ribbon menu to see the binary representation of the tag (see *Figure 3.15*).

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.0	BOOL	TRUE	BOOL
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.1	BOOL	FALSE	BOOL
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.2	BOOL	TRUE	BOOL
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.3	BOOL	TRUE	BOOL
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.4	BOOL	TRUE	BOOL
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.5	BOOL	FALSE	BOOL
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.6	BOOL	TRUE	BOOL
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.7	BOOL	TRUE	BOOL
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.8	BOOL	TRUE	BOOL
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.9	BOOL	FALSE	BOOL
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.10	BOOL	FALSE	BOOL
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.11	BOOL	TRUE	BOOL
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.12	BOOL	FALSE	BOOL
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.13	BOOL	TRUE	BOOL
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.14	BOOL	FALSE	BOOL
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.15	BOOL	FALSE	BOOL

Figure 3.14 Bit Access in the Tag Processor

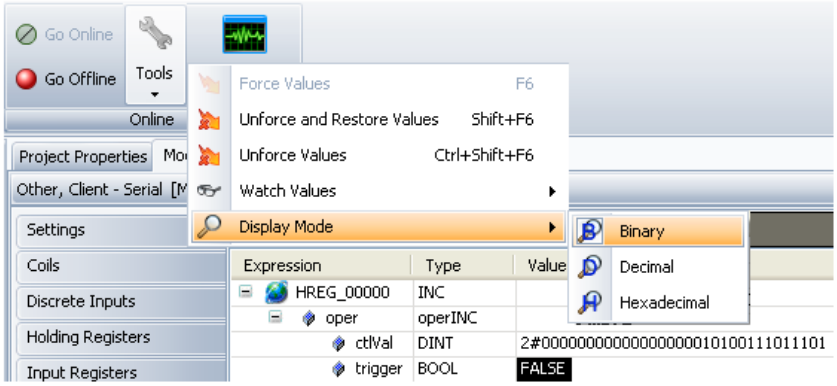


Figure 3.15 Binary Display Mode

Example 3.6 Visualize Tag Data on RTAC Web Interface

Step 1. Configure a valid assignment in the Tag Processor, including a Source Expression and Destination Tag Name.

Step 2. In the column Live Data Enabled, set the value = Viewable.

Step 3. Save the project and send to the RTAC.

Step 4. In the RTAC web interface, click the menu item Live Data.

The live data for the tags selected is displayed on the web interface.

Alias Tags

The format of TagNames is always as follows: devicename_protocol.pointname (i.e., Line_1_DNP.BI_0001). You can change the pointname and devicename, but the structure must remain the same. Alias tags do not follow this format, and you have greater flexibility in naming tags. Place user-created alias tags in the

alias tags column in each device setup. Once you assign an alias name to a tag, it replaces that tag throughout the system. For example, use alias tags in the Tag Processor in place of device tag names. Use the following rules when creating alias tags:

- Make each alias tag a unique name within a project.
- Start with a letter.
- Use any combination of letters and numbers you want.
- Instead of spaces or dashes, use the underscore (_) character.
- Do not have two underscore characters together.
- Do not use special characters.

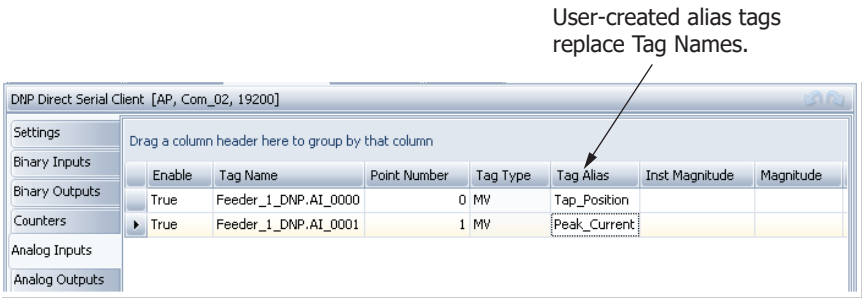


Figure 3.16 Alias Tags

Special Tag Processor Functions

Although you can perform IEC 61131 logic on individual variables in the Tag Processor, most device tag types are structures of variables. The structures contain not only the present value of the tag but also time data, quality data, etc. For example, this statement adds two instantaneous analog values:

✓ Feeder_1_DNP.AI_0000.instMag + Feeder_1_DNP.AI_0001.instMag

But this example will not:

× Feeder_1_DNP.AI_0000 + Feeder_1_DNP.AI_0001

To perform math or logic on an entire tag structure, you can use the special built-in Tag Processor functions described in this section.

ABS_vector_t

This function receives a vector_t data type with either a positive or negative magnitude and an angle of any arbitrary floating-point value. It will produce an equivalent vector_t with a positive magnitude and an angle evaluated from 0 degrees to +360 degrees such that it equivalently represents the original vector.

Inputs:

IN : vector_t

Output:

Returns modified vector_t tag with a positive magnitude and an angle wrapped between 0 and +360 degrees (inclusive of 0).

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
Vector.Vec2	VECTOR_T	ABS_vector_t(Vector.Vec1)	VECTOR_T

Figure 3.17 ABS_vector_t Example

ADD_CMV

This function adds the instCVal of two CMV tags using vector addition (first converting to rectangular coordinates, then adding real and imaginary parts).

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : CMV

Output:

Returns modified CMV tag as follows:

- instCVal is the result of IN1.instCVal + IN2.instCVal
- time is the most recent time between the two input CMV tags
- q is the result of merging the quality attributes of IN1 and IN2 to reflect the worse case

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
VirtualTagList1.Status_0000	CMV	ADD_CMV(Feeder1.Status_0000, Feeder1.Status_0002)	CMV

Figure 3.18 ADD_CMV Example

ADD_INS

This function adds the stVal of two INS tags.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : INS

Output:

Returns modified INS tag as follows:

- stVal is the result of IN1.stVal + IN2.stVal
- time is the most recent time between the two input INS tags
- q is the result of merging the quality attributes of IN1 and IN2 to reflect the worse case

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
HMI_MODBUS.IREG_00000	INS	ADD_INS (IED1_MODBUS.IREG_00000, IED1_MODBUS.IREG_00001)	INS

Figure 3.19 ADD_INS Example

ADD_MV

This function adds the instMag of two MV tags.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : MV

Output:

Returns modified MV tag as follows:

- instMag is the result of IN1.instMag + IN2.instMag
- time is the most recent time between the two input MV tags
- q is the result of merging the quality attributes of IN1 and IN2 to reflect the worse case

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
SCADA1_DNP.AI_0000	MV	ADD_MV (Feeder1_DNP.AI_0000, Feeder1_DNP.AI_0001)	MV

Figure 3.20 ADD_MV Example

ADD_vector_t

This function takes two vectors and returns the vector sum of their values (by converting them to rectangular coordinates and then adding real and imaginary parts).

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : vector_t

Output:

Returns modified vector_t tag of the sum of the two inputs

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
Vector.Vec1_Plus_Vec2	VECTOR_T	ADD_vector_t(Vector.Vec1,Vector.Vec2)	VECTOR_T

Figure 3.21 ADD_vector_t Example

AND_SPS

This function performs a logical AND on the stVal of two SPS tags.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : SPS

Output:

Returns modified SPS tag as follows:

- stVal is the result of IN1.stVal AND IN2.stVal
- time is the most recent time between the two input SPS tags
- q is the result of merging the quality attributes of IN1 and IN2 to reflect the worse case

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
SCADA1_DNP.BI_0000	SPS	AND_SPS (Feeder1_DNP.BI_0000, Feeder1_DNP.BI_0001)	SPS

Figure 3.22 AND_SPS Example

DIV_CMV

This function divides the instCVal of the first CMV tag by that of the second CMV tag by first dividing the magnitude of the first CMV by that of the second CMV and then subtracting the angle of the second CMV from that of the first.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : CMV

Output:

First returns modified CMV tag as follows:

- instCVal is the result of IN1.instCVal / IN2.instCVal
- time is the most recent time between the two input CMV tags
- q is the result of merging the quality attributes of IN1 and IN2 to reflect the worse case

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
VirtualTagList1.Status_0000	CMV	DIV_CMV(Feeder1.Status_0000, Feeder1.Status_0002)	CMV

Figure 3.23 DIV_CMV Example

DIV_INS

This function divides the stVal of the first INS tag by that of the second INS tag.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : INS

Output:

Returns modified INS tag as follows:

- stVal is the result of IN1.stVal / IN2.stVal
- time is the most recent time between the two input INS tags
- q is the result of merging the quality attributes of IN1 and IN2 to reflect the worse case

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
HMI_MODBUS.IREG_00000	INS	DIV_INS (IED1_MODBUS.IREG_00000, IED1_MODBUS.IREG_00001)	INS

Figure 3.24 DIV_INS Example

DIV_MV

This function divides the instMag of the first MV tag by that of the second MV tag.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : MV

Output:

Returns modified MV tag as follows:

- instMag is the result of IN1.instMag / IN2.instMag
- time is the most recent time between the two input MV tags
- q is the result of merging the quality attributes of IN1 and IN2 to reflect the worse case

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
SCADA1_DNP.AI_0000	MV	DIV_MV (Feeder1_DNP.AI_0000, Feeder1_DNP.AI_0001)	MV

Figure 3.25 DIV_MV Example

DIV_vector_t

This function divides the first vector_t tag by the second vector_t tag.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : vector_t

Output:

Returns a vector_t of the quotient of IN1 divided by IN2.

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
Vector.quotient	VECTOR_T	DIV_vector_t(Vector.dividend,Vector.divisor)	VECTOR_T

Figure 3.26 DIV_vector_t Example

EQ_vector_t

This function takes two vector_t data types as inputs and evaluates their equivalence as vectors. Vectors that have different magnitudes or angles but which resolve to the same polar coordinate will be considered equivalent. For example, both $1\angle 30°$ and $-1\angle -150°$ are considered equivalent, and in such a case, the function will return True.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : vector_t

Output:

Returns a Boolean value of True if both magnitudes and angles are equivalent; False otherwise.

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
Vector.IsEqual	BOOL	EQ_vector_t(Vector.Vec1,Vector.Vec2)	BOOL

Figure 3.27 EQ_vector_t Example

MULT_CMV

This function multiplies the instCVal of the first CMV tag by that of the second CMV tag by first multiplying the magnitudes of each CMV and then adding the angles of each CMV.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : CMV

Outputs:

Returns modified CMV tag as follows:

- instCVal is the result of IN1.instCVal * IN2.instCVal
- time is the most recent time between the two input CMV tags
- q is the result of merging the quality attributes of IN1 and IN2 to reflect the worse case

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
VirtualTagList1.Status_0000	CMV	MULT_CMV(Feeder1.Status_0000, Feeder1.Status_0002)	CMV

Figure 3.28 MULT_CMV Example

MULT_INS

This function multiplies the stVal of the first INS tag by that of the second INS tag.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : INS

Output:

Returns modified INS tag as follows:

- stVal is the result of IN1.stVal * IN2.stVal
- time is the most recent time between the two input INS tags
- q is the result of merging the quality attributes of IN1 and IN2 to reflect the worse case

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
HMI_MODBUS.IREG_00000	INS	MULT_INS (IED1_MODBUS.IREG_00000, IED1_MODBUS.IREG_00001)	INS

Figure 3.29 MULT_INS Example

MULT_MV

This function multiplies the instMag of the first MV tag by that of the second MV tag.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : MV

Output:

Returns modified MV tag as follows:

- instMag is the result of IN1.instmag * IN2.instMag
- time is the most recent time between the two input MV tags
- q is the result of merging the quality attributes of IN1 and IN2 to reflect the worse case

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
SCADA1_DNP.AI_0000	MV	MULT_MV (Feeder1_DNP.AI_0000, Feeder1_DNP.AI_0001)	MV

Figure 3.30 MULT_MV Example

MULT_vector_t

This function multiplies the first vector_t tag by the second vector_t tag.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : vector_t

Outputs:

Returns a vector_t of the product of IN1 multiplied by IN2.

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
Vector.VecA_Cross_VecB	VECTOR_T	MULT_vector_t(Vector.VecA,Vector.VecB)	VECTOR_T

Figure 3.31 MULT_vector_t Example

NORM_vector_t

This function receives a vector_t data type with either a positive or negative magnitude and an angle of any arbitrary floating-point value. It will produce an equivalent vector_t with a positive magnitude and an angle evaluated between –180 degrees and +180 degrees such that it equivalently represents the original vector.

Inputs:

IN : vector_t

Output:

Returns modified vector_t tag with a positive magnitude and an angle wrapped between –180 and +180 degrees (inclusive of +180).

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
Vector.Vec1_Norm	VECTOR_T	NORM_vector_t(Vector.Vec1)	VECTOR_T

Figure 3.32 NORM_vector_t Example

NOT_SPS

This function performs a logical NOT on the stVal of SPS tag.

Inputs:

IN : SPS

Output:

Returns modified SPS tag as follows:

- stVal is the result of NOT (IN1.stVal)
- time is the time of IN
- q is the quality of IN

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
SCADA1_DNP.BI_0000	SPS	NOT_SPS (Feeder1_DNP.BI_0000)	SPS

Figure 3.33 NOT_SPS Example

OR_operSPC

This function effectively performs a logical OR of ctlVal of the first operSPC and that of the second operSPC.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : operSPC

Output:

Returns modified operSPC tag as follows:

IF (IN1.ctlVal = True) AND (IN1.q.operatorBlocked = FALSE)
OR_operSPC := IN1

ELSEIF IN2.ctlVal = True) AND (IN2.q.operatorBlocked = FALSE)
OR_operSPC := IN2

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
Feeder1_DNP.BO_0000.operClose	OPERSPC	OR_operSPC (SCADA1_DNP.BO_0000.operClose, SCADA2_DNP.BO_0000.operClose)	OPERSPC

Figure 3.34 OR_operSPC Example

OR_SPS

This function performs a logical OR on the stVal of two SPS tags.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : SPS

Output:

Returns modified SPS tag as follows:

- stVal is the result of IN1.stVal OR IN2.stVal
- time is the most recent time between the two input SPS tags
- q is the result of merging the quality attributes of IN1 and IN2 to reflect the worse case

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
SCADA1_DNP.BI_0000	SPS	OR_SPS (Feeder1_DNP.BI_0000, Feeder1_DNP. BI_0001)	SPS

Figure 3.35 OR_SPS Example

REF_vector_t

This function calculates the angle between the reference angle and the input quantity and produces a vector with its angle adjusted proportionally to the referenced vector.

Inputs:

Ref : vector_t

In : vector_t

Output:

Returns the reference-adjusted equivalent of the vector.

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
Vector.VecA_Refd	VECTOR_T	REF_vector_t(Vector.Ref,Vector.VecA)	VECTOR_T

Figure 3.36 REF_vector_t Example

ROOT_CMV

This function calculates the square root of the instCVal of the input CMV tag by first evaluating the square root of the magnitude component and then dividing the angle component by two.

Inputs:

IN : CMV

Output:

Returns modified CMV tag as follows:

- instCVal is the result of \[\sqrt{IN1.instCVal}\]
- time is directly populated from the input tag
- q is directly populated from the input tag

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
VirtualTagList1.Status_0000	CMV	ROOT_CMV(Feeder1.Status_0000)	CMV

Figure 3.37 ROOT_CMV Example

ROOT_MV

This function calculates the square root of the instMag of the input MV tag.

Inputs:

IN : MV

Output:

Returns modified MV tag as follows:

- instMag is the result of \[\sqrt{IN1.instMag}\]
- time is directly populated from the input tag
- q is directly populated from the input tag

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
VirtualTagList1.Status_0001	MV	ROOT_MV(Feeder1.Status_0001)	MV

Figure 3.38 ROOT_MV Example

SCALE_CMV

This function scales the instCval.mag, using the input parameters.

OFFSET, CEILING, and FLOOR inputs are optional. OFFSET defaults to 0, while CEILING and FLOOR default to the maximum positive and negative values representable by the REAL data type, respectively.

NOTE
When using a negative scaling factor or offset, it is possible to generate vector values with negative magnitudes, which may be undesirable when representing a phasor or vector quantity. If this occurs, use either NORM_vector_t on page 612 or ABS_vector_t on page 606 to normalize both the magnitude to positive and the angle to a value bound by ±180 degrees or 0–360 degrees, respectively.

Inputs:

IN : CMV

SCALE : REAL

OFFSET : REAL (Optional)

CEILING : REAL (Optional)

FLOOR : REAL (Optional)

Output:

Returns modified CMV tag as follows:

- instCVal.mag is the result of:

  (* Calculate the scaling *)

  SCALE_CMV.instCVal.mag := IN.instCVal.mag * SCALE + OFFSET;

  (* Check for ceiling and floor *)

  IF SCALE_CMV.instCVal.mag > CEILING THEN

  SCALE_CMV.instCVal.mag := CEILING;

  END_IF

  IF SCALE_CMV.instCVal.mag < FLOOR THEN

  SCALE_CMV.instCVal.mag := FLOOR;

  END_IF
- time is the time of IN
- q is the quality of IN

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
SCADA_DNP.AI_0020	MV	SCALE_CMV (SEL_351S_1_SEL.VA , 100.0, 10000, 1E7, 0)	CMV

Figure 3.39 SCALE_CMV Example

SCALE_INS

This function scales the stVal by using the input parameters.

OFFSET, CEILING, and FLOOR inputs are optional. OFFSET defaults to 0, while CEILING and FLOOR default to the maximum positive and negative values representable by the DINT data type, respectively.

Inputs:

IN : INS

SCALE : REAL

OFFSET : DINT (Optional)

CEILING : DINT (Optional)

FLOOR : DINT (Optional)

Output:

Returns modified INS tag as follows:

- stVal is the result of:

  (* Calculate the scaling *)

  SCALE_INS.stVal := IN.stVal * SCALE + OFFSET;

```
(* Check for ceiling and floor *)
IF SCALE_INS.stVal > CEILING THEN
SCALE_INS.stVal := CEILING;
END_IF
IF SCALE_INS.stVal < FLOOR THEN
SCALE_INS.stVal := FLOOR;
END_IF
```

- time is the time of IN
- q is the quality of IN

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
SCADA_DNP.AI_0022	MV	SCALE_INS (SEL_3530_1_SEL.Rx_UW_1_F800, 10, 0, 10000000, -10000000)	INS

Figure 3.40 SCALE_INS Example

SCALE_MV

This function scales the instMag, using the input parameters.

OFFSET, CEILING, and FLOOR inputs are optional. OFFSET defaults to 0, while CEILING and FLOOR default to the maximum positive and negative values representable by the REAL data type, respectively.

Inputs:

IN : MV

SCALE : REAL

OFFSET : REAL (Optional)

CEILING : REAL (Optional)

FLOOR : REAL (Optional)

Output:

Returns modified MV tag as follows:

- instMag is the result of:

```
(* Calculate the scaling *)
SCALE_MV.instMag := IN.instMag * SCALE + OFFSET;
(* Check for ceiling and floor *)
IF SCALE_MV.instMag > CEILING THEN
SCALE_MV.instMag := CEILING;
END_IF
IF SCALE_MV.instMag < FLOOR THEN
SCALE_MV.instMag := FLOOR;
END_IF
```

- time is the time of IN
- q is the quality of IN

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
SCADA_DNP.AI_0021	MV	SCALE_MV (SEL_3515_1_SEL.P_WATTS , 50, 200, 1000000, 0)	MV

Figure 3.41 SCALE_MV Example

SCALE_BCR

This function scales the actVal, using the input parameters.

OFFSET, CEILING, and FLOOR inputs are optional. OFFSET and FLOOR default to 0, while CEILING defaults to the maximum positive value representable by the UDINT data type.

Inputs:

IN : BCR

SCALE : REAL

OFFSET : LINT (Optional)

CEILING : UDINT (Optional)

FLOOR : UDINT (Optional)

Output:

Returns modified BCR tag as follows:

- actVal is the result of:

```
(* Calculate the scaling *)
SCALE_BCR.actVal := IN.actVal * SCALE + OFFSET;
(* Check for ceiling and floor *)
IF SCALE_BCR.actVal > CEILING THEN
SCALE_BCR.actVal := CEILING;
END_IF
IF SCALE_BCR.actVal < FLOOR THEN
SCALE_BCR.actVal := FLOOR;
END_IF
```

- time is the time of IN
- q is the quality of IN

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
SCADA_DNP.AI_0021	MV	SCALE_BCR(SEL_3530_1_SEL.Rx_UW_1_F807, 10, 0, 1000000, 10)	BCR

Figure 3.42 SCALE_BCR Example

SCALE_vector_t

This function uses the input parameters to scale the magnitude of a vector_t.

OFFSET, CEILING, and FLOOR inputs are optional. OFFSET defaults to 0, and CEILING and FLOOR default to the maximum positive and negative values representable by the REAL data type, respectively.

NOTE
When using a negative scaling factor or offset, it is possible to generate vector values with negative magnitudes, which may be undesirable when representing a phasor or vector quantity. If this occurs, use either NORM_vector_t on page 612 or ABS_vector_t on page 606 to normalize both the magnitude to positive and the angle to a value bound by ±180 degrees or 0–360 degrees, respectively.

Inputs:

IN : vector_t

SCALE : REAL

OFFSET : REAL (Optional)

CEILING : REAL (Optional)

FLOOR : REAL (Optional)

Output:

Returns modified vector_t tag as follows:

- mag is the result of:

```
(* Calculate the scaling *)
SCALE_vector_t.mag := IN.mag * SCALE + OFFSET;
(* Check for ceiling and floor *)
IF SCALE_vector_t.mag > CEILING THEN
SCALE_vector_t.mag := CEILING;
END_IF
IF SCALE_vector_t.mag < FLOOR THEN
SCALE_vector_t.mag := FLOOR;
END_IF
```

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
Vector.Scaled	VECTOR_T	SCALE_vector_t(Vector.VecA,50,200,1000000,0)	VECTOR_T

Figure 3.43 SCALE_vector_t Example

SUB_INS

This function subtracts the stVal of two INS tags.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : INS

Output:

Returns modified INS tag as follows:

- stVal is the result of IN1.stVal – IN2.stVal
- time is the most recent time between the two input INS tags
- q is the result of merging the quality attributes of IN1 and IN2 to reflect the worse case

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
HMI_MODBUS.IREG_00000	INS	SUB_INS (IED1_MODBUS.IREG_00000, IED1_MODBUS.IREG_00001)	INS

Figure 3.44 SUB_INS Example

SUB_MV

This function subtracts the instMag of two MV tags.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : MV

Output:

Returns modified MV tag as follows:

- instMag is the result of IN1.instMag – IN2.instMag
- time is the most recent time between the two input MV tags
- q is the result of merging the quality attributes of IN1 and IN2 to reflect the worse case

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
SCADA1_DNP.AI_0000	MV	SUB_MV (Feeder1_DNP.AI_0000, Feeder1_DNP.AI_0001)	MV

Figure 3.45 SUB_MV Example

SUB_CMV

This function subtracts the instCVal of two CMV tags (first converting to rectangular coordinates, then subtracting the real and imaginary parts of the second CMV from those of the first).

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : CMV

Output:

Returns modified CMV tag as follows:

- instCVal is the result of IN1.instCVal – IN2.instCVal
- time is the most recent time between the two input CMV tags
- q is the result of merging the quality attributes of IN1 and IN2 to reflect the worse case

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
VirtualTagList1.Status_0000	CMV	SUB_CMV(Feeder1.Status_0000, Feeder1.Status_0002)	CMV

Figure 3.46 SUB_CMV Example

SUB_vector_t

This function takes two vectors and returns the result of the first vector minus the second.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : vector_t

Output:

Returns the value of the first vector minus the second.

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
Vector.VecAB	VECTOR_T	SUB_vector_t(Vector.VecA,Vector.VecB)	VECTOR_T

Figure 3.47 SUB_vector_t Example

XOR_SPS

This function performs a logical XOR on the stVal of two SPS tags.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : SPS

Output:

Returns modified SPS tag as follows:

- stVal is the result of IN1.stVal XOR IN2.stVal
- time is the most recent time between the two input SPS tags
- q is the result of merging the quality attributes of IN1 and IN2 to reflect the worse case

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
SCADA1_DNP.BI_0000	SPS	XOR_SPS (Feeder1_DNP.BI_0000, Feeder1_DNP.BI_0001)	SPS

Figure 3.48 XOR_SPS Example

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 4

Engineering Access

Overview

A transparent connection provides a data tunnel between two or more Ethernet or serial communications ports. Each port configured in a transparent connection is an access point. The SEL Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC) redirects communications traffic from one access point, or port, through a second access point and vice versa. We designate one access point as the source. This access point, typically a PC used for engineering access, third-party software, etc., initiates communication. Subsequent access points are the destinations of the connection. These are typically IEDs connected to the RTAC. The RTAC links access points together through an access point router (APR). In this way, the APR enables the RTAC as a port switch. Configure access points and a maximum of 100 APRs in ACSELERATOR RTAC® SEL-5033 Software to accommodate one or many transparent connections.

There are two main categories of transparent connections:

1. Standard transparent: enables ASCII tunneling through a port while leaving undisturbed the underlying binary communication occurring on that port. An example would be SEL protocol interleaving ASCII engineering access with an SEL relay while the RTAC is polling the relay via Fast Meter commands.
2. Direct transparent: enables binary or ASCII tunneling through a port to an IED but turns off the underlying communication occurring on that port. An example would be third-party software configuring an IED with Modbus. The RTAC will discontinue polling the Modbus IED on that port during a direct transparent session and will direct tunneled messages through to the IED instead.

Within an APR, you can also perform actions on the strings as they pass from source to destination and back. Actions you can perform include issuing commands, stripping characters from a string, inserting tag values into a string, and searching a string for a given value.

Configuration

The following examples illustrate how to configure the RTAC for standard transparent and direct transparent connections.

Example 4.1 Standard Transparent Connection

Configure the RTAC as a port switch to access four SEL relays from a remote engineering PC. The RTAC will prompt you for a password. After you enter the password, you can use the **PORT** command to switch to the ports attached to the relays. This example contains five access points:

- One Ethernet connection into the RTAC (source)
- Four SEL relays connected to the RTAC via direct serial connections (destinations)

Step 1. Open a blank project in ACSELERATOR RTAC and insert the relays and access point.

Step 2. On the ribbon menu, click **Insert** and then **SEL**.

Step 3. Select an SEL-351S relay that uses the SEL protocol as a Client-Serial.

Step 4. Right-click on the inserted relay, select **Copy**, and then paste the copy on Devices. Paste three copies for a total of four SEL-351S IEDs for this example. Rename the copies as shown in *Figure 4.1*.

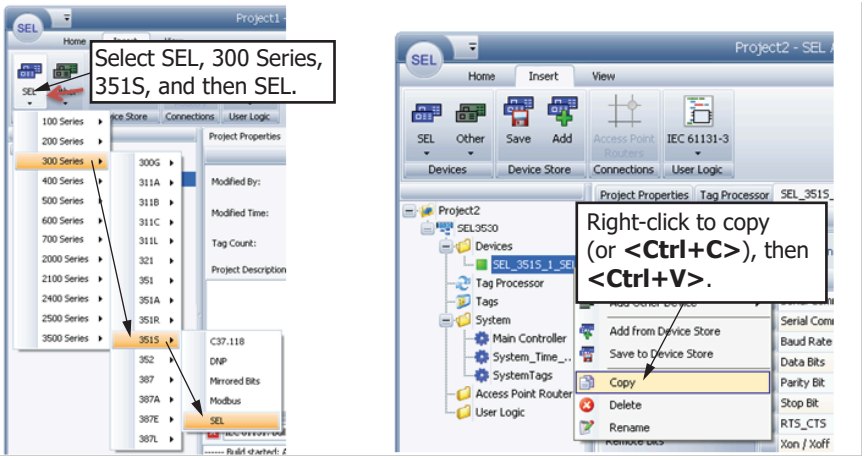


Figure 4.1 Configure Four SEL Access Points

Step 5. On the ribbon menu, click **Insert** and then **Other**.

Step 6. Insert an access point and configure this access point as **Ethernet Incoming**. This tells the RTAC that the access point will be listening for a connection. Conversely, you can configure other access points as outgoing to create connections to generic IEDs, etc. Client protocols, such as the SEL relays we inserted, already have an outgoing access point built in.

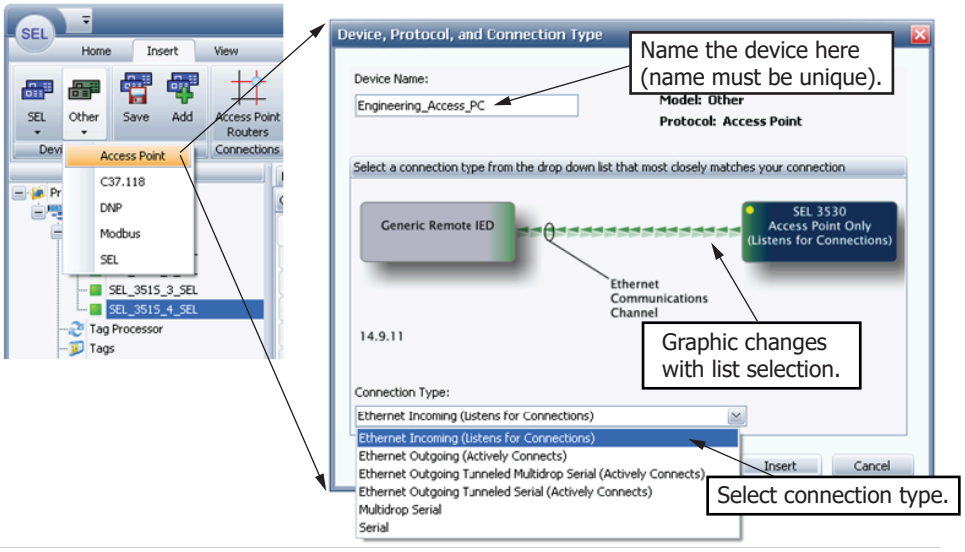


Figure 4.2 Insert Source Access Point

Step 7. Configure the access point **Local Port Number** in the **Settings** tab of the new access point. You will address this IP port when you create the tunnel session with the RTAC. There is no IP address setting because all active network interfaces on the RTAC will listen for the connection.

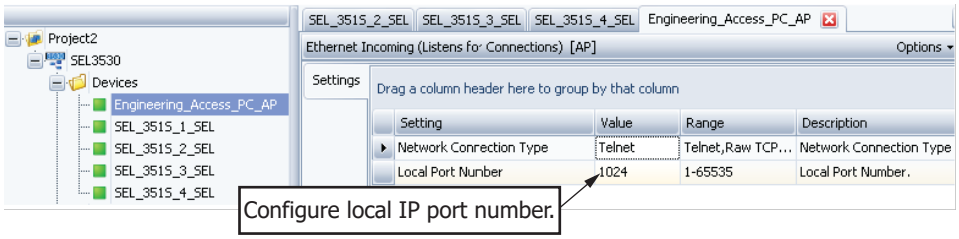


Figure 4.3 Configure Source Access Point

Step 8. On the **Insert** ribbon, click **Access Point Routers**. In this example, we want the RTAC to emulate an SEL-2030, so select each of the SEL_351S_n_SEL_TAP entries. See *Figure 4.4*.

Every device added to the RTAC is an access point. SEL IEDs have an extra access point designated _TAP for transparent connection sessions. Select the _TAP entry to permit the SEL binary protocol to continue to poll the SEL IED during an ASCII transparent connection session. Select the _AP entry to create a direct transparent connection that will stop all polling during a transparent connection with the device. *Example 4.2* describes the setup of this type of connection.

Step 9. Select **Enable Legacy Commands** to force the RTAC to require a login and the **PORT** command in the tunnel session. Configure as illustrated in *Figure 4.4*.

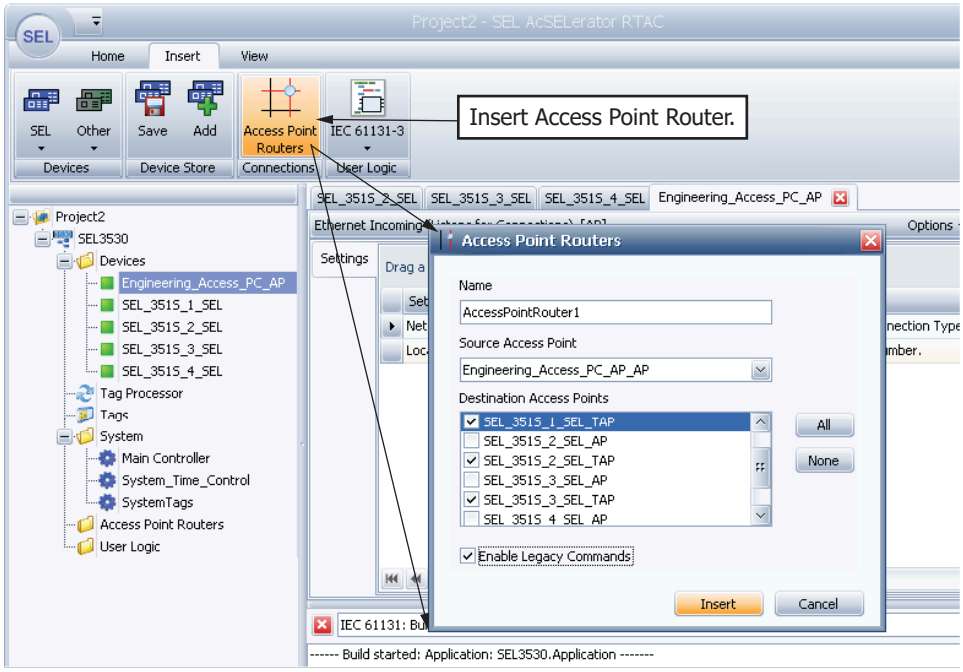


Figure 4.4 Insert Access Point Router

Step 10. Save the project and notice that this example created one APR automatically for each device. Each of the four APRs has the same source access point.

Step 11. Click on **AccessPointRouter1_1**.

Step 12. Change the **Source_Authentication** setting to **TRUE** and save.

This setting will force the RTAC to ask for a username and password to gain access to this APR. The username and password are configured via the RTAC web interface as described in *Section 7: Security and Account Management*. This setting is also global to all APRs. Configure for a particular group, so you only have to change it in one of the four APRs that are created in this example.

Step 13. Load the project into the RTAC.

Step 14. Test the project by opening HyperTerminal (or other terminal emulation program) as a Winsock connection. Enter the IP address of the connected RTAC and the Local Port Number you configured in Engineering_Access_PC_AP. Click **OK**.

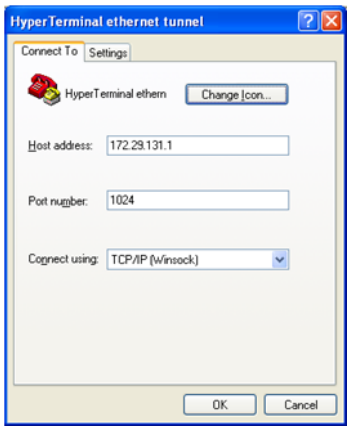


Figure 4.5 HyperTerminal Configuration

Step 15. Press the connect icon in HyperTerminal to connect and log in to the RTAC.

Type **PORT *n***, where *n* is the Legacy_Port_Command_ID corresponding to the desired port number, to connect transparently to one of the SEL-351S relays. Press **<Ctrl+D>** to exit a port.

The Legacy_Port_Command_ID setting field displays the ID that you will use for each APR. The default ID for the first APR is 1, with subsequent APR IDs incrementing thereafter. Had we also selected the _AP (direct transparent) APs as shown in *Figure 4.4*, we would have available additional APRs with unique port command IDs for each direct transparent connection. To open a transparent connection to PORT 1, type **Port 1** while connected to the RTAC through HyperTerminal to gain interleaved access to the device on PORT 1. To open a direct transparent connection on PORT1, type **Port 1 D** while connected to the RTAC through HyperTerminal to gain direct access to the relay on PORT 1. Configure the unique Legacy_Port_Command_ID, along with the default **PORT** command in Source_Rx_Message under POU Pin Settings within each APR.

Example 4.2 Direct Transparent Connection

This example shows how you can transparently connect to an IED without logging on to the RTAC or entering a **PORT** command. As soon as you connect to the RTAC, the APR directs communications to the access point you have configured in your project. In this example, that access point is a Modbus device. But you can follow the same steps to create a standard interleaved transparent connection to an SEL relay by configuring an SEL client instead of a Modbus client in this example.

Configure the RTAC to poll a Modbus IED. Then, use third-party software running on a PC to communicate with that IED through the RTAC. This example assumes that you have a Modbus IED connected to the RTAC on one serial port and an application running on your PC that can use Modbus protocol to configure the IED. The PC is connected to the RTAC on another serial port.

Step 1. On the **Insert** ribbon, click **Other** and then **Modbus**.

Step 2. Configure the Modbus device as **Client-Serial**.

Step 3. Configure to poll some points from a connected Modbus IED. See *Section 2: Communications* for details on configuring a Modbus client.

Step 4. Ensure that communications parameters (data rate, etc.) are correct in the Modbus client connection for the Modbus IED.

Step 5. From the **Insert** ribbon, click **Other** and then **Access Point**. Configure as **Serial**.

Step 6. Ensure that communications parameters are correct in the Serial access point connection for the Modbus PC application.

Step 7. Insert an APR. This time, do not select Enable Legacy Commands. See *Figure 4.6*.

We want the APR to connect the source access point (configuration software on the PC) automatically with the destination access point (Modbus IED) when the source initiates a connection.

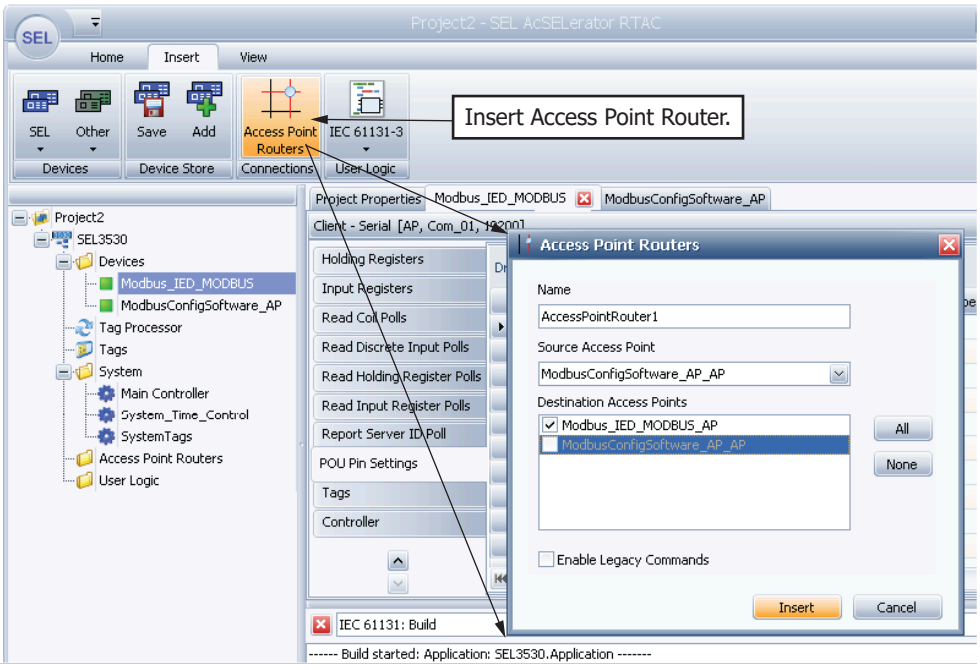


Figure 4.6 Direct Transparent Modbus

Step 8. Select the new access point router from the left menu. In this example, it is AccessPointRouter_1.

Step 9. Click on the**POU Pin Settings** tab.

Step 10. Set **Auto_Connect = TRUE**. This enables automatic connection and eliminates the need to log in or use the **PORT** command to connect manually to a port.

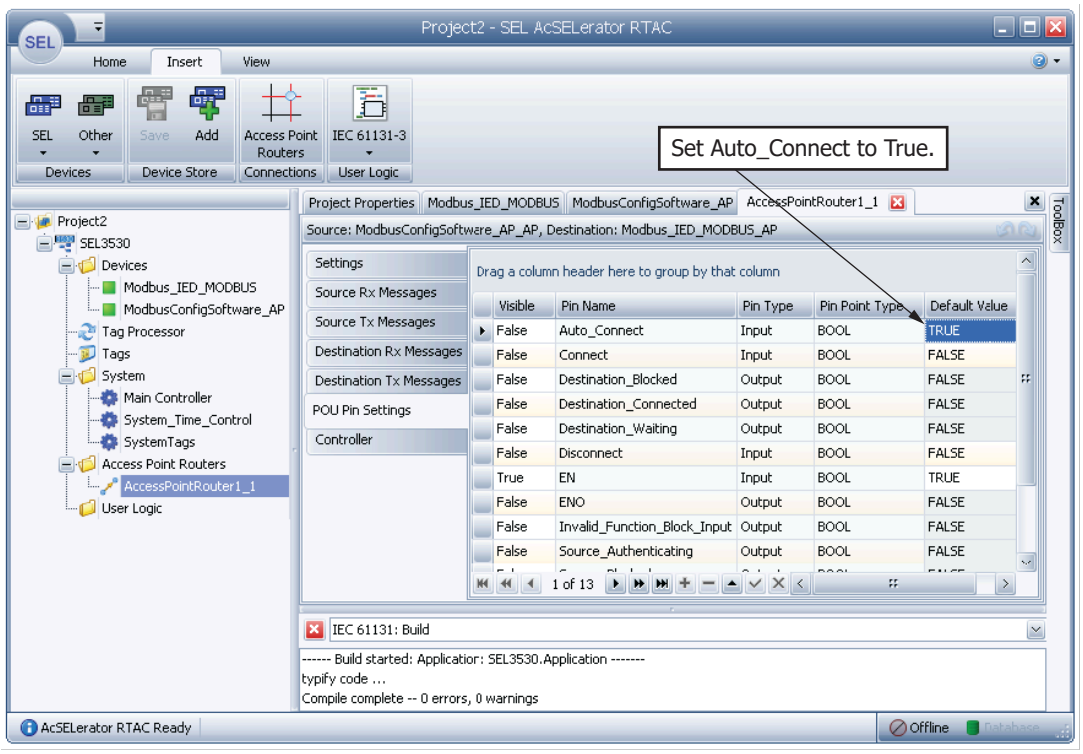


Figure 4.7 Enable Autoconnection

Step 11. Save the project and load it into the RTAC.

To test this project, you will need a Modbus IED connected to the serial port Com_01. You will also need a PC that is running a Modbus software application designed to connect to the IED. Connect the PC to Com_02. When the Modbus software attempts to communicate, the RTAC will automatically stop polling the Modbus IED and direct all communications traffic from Com_02 to Com_01. The RTAC will redirect data it receives on Com_01 to Com_02. When Com_2 stops receiving data from the PC, the RTAC will allow its Modbus polling task to resume polling the IED on Com_01.

Along with transparent or direct transparent communications, you can also configure the APR to perform special actions. Each action is associated with either all messages or, more typically, with the messages sent to or received from the source or the destination. To create an action on a message, perform the following steps:

Step 1. Determine what message you want the action to apply to. Options are **Source Rx Messages**, **Destination Rx Messages**, **Source Tx Messages**, and **Destination Tx Messages**.

Step 2. Click on the corresponding tab in the APR configuration and then click on the + box at the bottom of the screen to add the number of messages needed. For example, if you needed the action to send the MET command to the destination, click on Destination Tx Messages and add one message. When you add a message, the software will

create three new POU pins in the POU pin settings with a name associated with the new message you created. For example, if you created one new Destination Tx Message, the software creates the following new pins:

Pin Name	Pin Type	Usage
Destination_Tx_Message_1	Input	Use this pin to configure the string value of the message.
Trigger_Destination_Tx_Message_1	Input	Toggle this pin from **False** to **True** to force the transmit of this message to the destination.
Trigger_Destination_Tx_Message_1_DN	Output	This pin toggles **TRUE** for one process cycle after the trigger input has been asserted.

Step 3. Configure the string value in the new message.

Step 4. Optionally, use the trigger and DN pins to perform the actions needed.

By entering information in the transmit and/or receive strings in a special syntax, you can cause the APR to perform four main categories of special functions:

- Commands
- ASCII control and key characters
- Tag name replacement
- ASCII string hex representation

Commands

Commands are special syntax that perform actions when they are interpreted by the RTAC firmware. Commands are always enclosed in curly brackets { } and are ASCII characters that are not case sensitive. Some commands apply to both source and destination, whereas other commands are specific to only source or destination. *Table 4.1* shows a list of available commands with *XX* indicating you must specify **SOURCE** or **DESTINATION** as part of the command.

Table 4.1 APR Command Summary

Command	Function
{CONNECT}	Connects the source and destination access points. Same functionality as asserting the Connect input pin.
{DISCONNECT}	Disconnects the source and destination access points. Same functionality as asserting the Disconnect input pin.
{ENABLE_HW_FLOW_*XX*}	Enables hardware flow control on access points associated with serial port.
{DISABLE_HW_FLOW_*XX*}	Disables hardware flow control on access points associated with serial port.
{ENABLE_SW_FLOW_*XX*}	Enables software flow control on access points associated with serial port.
{DISABLE_SW_FLOW_*XX*}	Disables software flow control on access points associated with serial port.
{ASSERT_RTS_*XX*}	Forces RTS high on serial ports associated with this access point. Only applies if HW flow control is turned off by **{DISABLE_HW_FLOW_*XX*}** or the setting RTS_CTS is FALSE.

Command	Function
{DEASSERT_RTS_*XX*}	Removes the force RTS high condition on serials ports associated with this access point. Only applies if HW flow control is turned off by **{DISABLE_HW_FLOW_*XX*}** or the setting RTS_CTS is FALSE.
{WAIT_FOR_CTS_*XX*}	Inhibits transmit until CTS asserts. This command is reset when the transparent connection is terminated; so, it must be issued after a connection is made to be active.
{ASSERT_SERIAL_PORT_POWER}	Asserts serial-port power.
{DEASSERT_SERIAL_PORT_POWER}	Deasserts forced serial-port power.
{DELAY_*Y*_*XX*}	Adds a delay of *Y*, where *Y* is an integer between 0–60000 ms.
{ECHO_ON_*XX*}	Enables character echo for Source Tx or Destination Tx or both.
{ECHO_OFF_*XX*}	Disables character echo for Source Tx or Destination Tx or both.
{TIME_OUT_*Y*_*XX*}	Terminates the transparent connection if no characters are received in *Y* seconds, where *Y* is an integer between 0–60000 seconds. A value of 0 disables time out.
{REPLACE_*XX arg1* | *arg2*}	Replaces characters in a data stream entering the RTAC in the direction specified by *XX* or both directions when *XX* is left blank. For example, **REPLACE_SOURCE** replaces characters coming in the source access point.
{STOP_REPLACE_*XX*}	Used to stop replacing characters/bytes in the direction specified by *XX* or both directions when *XX* is left blank.
{STRIP_*XX argument*}	Used to strip characters, where argument is a sequence of characters that will be stripped from the data stream entering the RTAC in the direction specified by *XX* or both directions when *XX* is left blank (i.e., **STRIP_SOURCE** strips characters coming in the Source Access point). If numerous strip commands are issued, the strip function is processed in the order that they were received.
{STOP_STRIP_*XX*}	Stops all stripping of data. However, the **{FAST_OP_ENABLE}** and **{FAST_OP_DISABLE}** are still in effect.
{FAST_OP_ENABLE}	Enables transmitting of SEL Fast Operate commands from the source to destination (destination to source are always permitted). The status of this command is not maintained through device restart.
{FAST_OP_DISABLE}	Disables SEL Fast Operate commands from source to destination. The status of this command is not maintained through device restart.

String Stripping

Using the **STRIP** command, you can search for and strip out any characters from the incoming string. The syntax is {STRIP_*XX_argument*}, where *XX* is either **SOURCE** or **DESTINATION**, and *argument* is a sequence of characters to be stripped from the data stream. If *XX* is left out, the APR will strip the character sequence from both source and destination streams. Multiple consecutive strip commands are executed in the order they are configured. For example, {STRIP ab} followed by {STRIP bc} applied to the string 'abcdefg' will result in 'cdefg' because the 'ab' was stripped off first, so there was not a match for 'bc'.

Examples:

- Source_Tx_Message_1 = {STRIP_SOURCE<SP>} will strip all space characters from the Tx data.
- Source_Tx_Message_8 = {STRIP_SOURCE<0104>} would disable a MODBUS Force Coil for Outstation Address 1.

String Replacement

Use the **REPLACE** command to match character strings and replace with other character strings. Arg1 is the sequence of characters to be replaced by the sequence of characters in arg2. If the length of arg2 is greater than the length of arg1, arg1 is fully populated by arg2 and extra characters from arg2 that do not fit in arg1 are dropped. If the length of arg1 is greater than arg2, arg1 is populated by arg2 characters and all trailing characters in arg1 not replaced by arg2 characters are stripped. White spaces after arg1 and before arg2 are removed. To use literal white spaces at the start or end of these arguments, use the binary notation, i.e., <20>.

Examples:

- Source_Tx_Message_6 = {REPLACE <HT> | <SP>} would replace all horizontal tabs with a space.
- Source_Tx_Message_7 = {REPLACE abc | defg} would replace 'abc' with 'def'.
- Source_Tx_Message_8 = {REPLACE abc | d} would change the string 'abc' to 'd'.

ASCII Control and Key Characters

You can place ASCII control and key characters in a message string in the SPR. These single-byte strings must be preceded with the dollar sign special character $. For example, this string has a carriage control and line feed RL. The $ also escapes a following special character so that it is treated like a string rather than a special character. You must use two dollar signs, ($$), for the following characters: { } [ ] < >. For example, this is a less than sign $$<.

Table 4.2 shows examples of using the $ character. Notice control and key characters are not case sensitive.

Table 4.2 ASCII Controls and Keys

String	Result
$$	One dollar sign
$'	A single quote
$"	A double quote
$L or $l	Line feed
$N or $n	Newline
$P or $p	Form feed
$R or $r	Carriage return
$T or $t	Tab
$${	{
$$<	<
$$]	]

You can also wrap the control and key characters with the greater than and less than signs and use the delimiters space, +, -, or _. For example, all of the following are equivalent representations of carriage return, line feed:

- $0D$0A
- rL
- <CR><LF>
- <CTRL-M><CTRL-J>
- <CTRL M><CTRL J>
- <CTRL_M><CTRL_J>
- <CTRL+M><CTRL+J>

A special case ASCII control can be used to append a security check, such as a checksum or cyclic redundancy check (CRC), onto the end of a message. The format is <[*XXXX*]>, where you replace *XXXX* with the respective CRC special string. For example, you could send the following string as a Modbus message:

<01047E910009><[CRC_16_MODBUS]>

The security check strings available are shown in *Table 4.3*.

Table 4.3 Security Check Strings

Control	Attribute	Attribute Value
CRC_8	Width	8
	Polynomial	07h
	Initial	00h
	Reflect data bit order	True
	Reflect CRC bit order	True
	Final XOR	00h
CRC_16	Width	16
	Polynomial	8005h
	Initial	0000h
	Reverse data byte order	False
	Reverse CRC byte order	False
	Reflect data bit order	True
	Reflect CRC bit order	True
	Final XOR	0000h
CRC_16_CCITT	Width	16
	Polynomial	1021h
	Initial	FFFFh
	Reverse data byte order	False
	Reverse CRC byte order	False
	Reflect data bit order	False

Control	Attribute	Attribute Value
	Reflect CRC bit order	False
	Final XOR	0000h
CRC_16_X25	Width	16
	Polynomial	1021h
	Initial	FFFFh
	Reverse data byte order	False
	Reverse CRC byte order	False
	Reflect data bit order	False
	Reflect CRC bit order	False
	Final XOR	0000h
CRC_16_MODBUS	Width	16
	Polynomial	8005h
	Initial	FFFFh
	Reverse data byte order	False
	Reverse CRC byte order	True
	Reflect data bit order	True
	Reflect CRC bit order	True
	Final XOR	0000h
CRC_16_DNP	Width	16
	Polynomial	3D65h
	Initial	0000h
	Reverse data byte order	False
	Reverse CRC byte order	False
	Reflect data bit order	True
	Reflect CRC bit order	True
	Final XOR	FFFFh
CRC_16_SEL	Width	16
	Polynomial	8005h
	Initial	FFFFh
	Reverse data byte order	False
	Reverse CRC byte order	True
	Reflect data bit order	True
	Reflect CRC bit order	True
	Final XOR	0000h
CRC_32	Width	32
	Polynomial	04C11DB7h

Control	Attribute	Attribute Value
	Initial	FFFFFFFFh
	Reverse data byte order	False
	Reverse CRC byte order	False
	Reflect data bit order	True
	Reflect CRC bit order	True
	Final XOR	FFFFFFFFh
CRC_32_I363	Width	32
	Polynomial	04C11DB7h
	Initial	FFFFFFFFh
	Reverse data byte order	False
	Reverse CRC byte order	False
	Reflect data bit order	False
	Reflect CRC bit order	False
	Final XOR	FFFFFFFFh
Checksum_8_Standard		
Checksum_8_XOR		
Checksum_SEL_FastOp		
Checksum_16_Standard		

Tag Name Replacement

If you enter a Virtual Tag tag name in a string in the APR and enclose the tag name in [ ], the actual value of the tag will be used instead of the tag name. For example, if a global tag VirtualTagList1.User_logged_off = Joe, then the string, User [VirtualTagList1.User_logged_off.strVal] has logged off, will result in `User Joe has logged off`. You must use a Virtual Tag as the tag name.

String Capture

You can also capture a value from a string into a Virtual Tag of type STR. The APR will search for the string you have configured and place the data into the Virtual Tag name enclosed in [ ]. For example, configure a Virtual Tag of type STR called VirtualTagList1.new_password. If the received message is `PAS 1 OTTER<0A>` and the configured string in the APR is SET PAS 1 [VirtualTagList1.new_password]<0A>, then VirtualTagList1.new_password.strVal will be set to OTTER.

The APR will gather as many as 255 characters or until the terminating sequence is reached. In the example given, the terminating sequence is a carriage return.

ASCII String Hex Representation

As in *ASCII Control and Key Characters on page 632*, all characters in the APR strings are considered ASCII characters unless framed in the following special characters: < >, [ ], { } or preceded by $ or $$. You can, therefore, send out a string of hex values that will not be interpreted as ASCII characters. For example, if you want to send the decimal value 17, you would enter the string <11>. In hexadecimal 11 is decimal 17. This allows you to create and send binary messages, such as Modbus, DNP, or other binary strings through the APR. For example, the string <010407D00005><[CRC_16_MODBUS]> is a Modbus read input register poll (Opcode 4) to IED Address 1, polling 5 registers starting at 2000, or 07D0 in hexadecimal.

Example 4.3 Source Receive String Value Capture

You can monitor incoming messages in an Access Point Router for a certain sequence of characters and then capture the data following the matched sequence into a Virtual Tag of STR type. This example demonstrates monitoring a remote access connection for a set password command to the connected relay, capturing that password, and applying the new password to the SEL client. All of the original receive message is still passed through the APR and only a copy of the password is captured in this example. This example uses an SEL-451-5 relay with version R305 firmware. More current versions of SEL-451 firmware perform password management somewhat differently and will not work with this example, but the concepts of capturing data are still applicable.

Step 1. Insert an SEL-451 as SEL protocol, serial client.

Step 2. Insert an access point as **Other**, **Ethernet Incoming (Listens for Connections)**. In this example, the access point is renamed Incoming_Access_AP. Set the **Network Connection Type** to **Telnet** for this example.

Step 3. Insert an access point router and select the access point from Step 2 as the source and the SEL-451 TAP from Step 1 as the destination. See *Figure 4.8*.

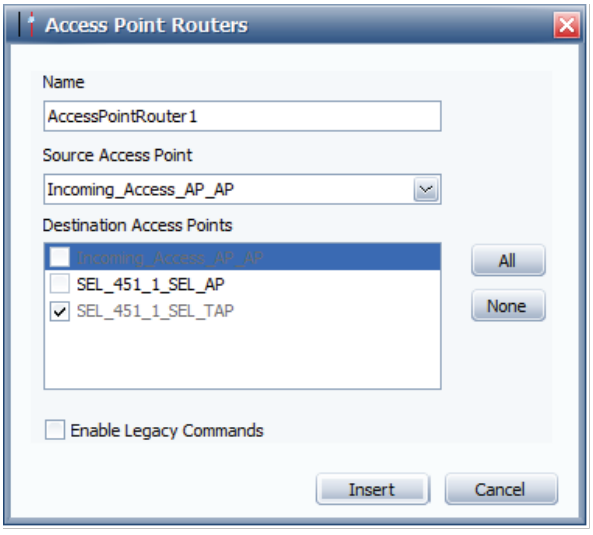


Figure 4.8 Insert Access Point Router

Step 4. Create a virtual tag list by clicking on **Tag Lists** under the **Insert** ribbon.

Step 5. Create a new virtual tag by clicking on the + on the bottom of the screen and change the tag type to **STR** and save the project.

Step 6. In the access point router, click **Source RX Messages**, and then click on the + to add one message.

Step 7. In the access point router, click **POU Pin Settings**. Set the Default Value for Auto_Connect = TRUE. Notice there is a new input pin called **Source_Rx_Message_1**. This is where we will define what string the RTAC will look for from the source access point.

Step 8. Configure the Default Value for the POU Pin Setting Source_Rx_Message_1 as follows:

PAS 1 [VirtualTagList1.Status_0000]<CR>

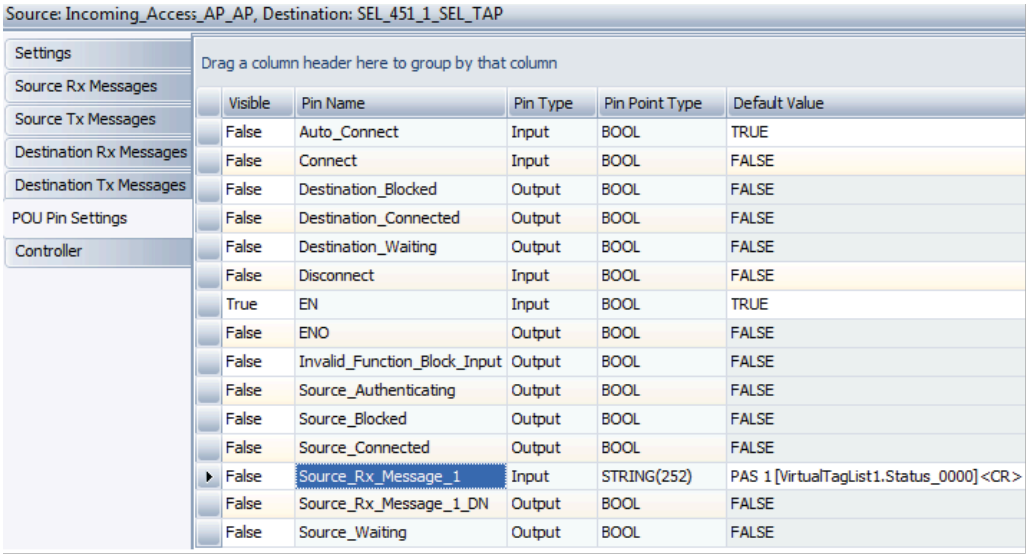


Figure 4.9 Configure Capture Message

The RTAC monitors the source receive messages for a string that matches 'PAS 1'. When it finds the string, it will capture a copy of all characters following the matched string until it reaches the termination (which in this example is <CR>) or 252 bytes, whichever comes first. The captured characters are placed into a global virtual tag of type STR called **VirtualTagList1.Status_0000**. The entire message, including the characters that were copied and captured, is still passed through the access point router.

Step 9. On a new line in the Tag Processor, type **VirtualTagList1.Status_0000.str- Val** in the Source Expression column and **SEL_451_1_SEL_POU.Level_1_Password** in the Destination Tag Name column to assign the new password value to the SEL-451 client Level 1 password POU pin setting.

Step 10. Save the project and load it into the RTAC.

To test the project, wait until the RTAC completes autoconfiguration with the SEL-451. Then transparently connect to the relay through the RTAC. Log in to Level 1, then Level 2 on the relay (ACC and 2AC, respectively) by using the correct passwords. Use the **PAS 1** command to change the Level 1 password.

PAS 1 OTTER123

POU Pin Settings

While on-line with ACSELERATOR RTAC, check the POU pin SEL_451_1_SEL_POU.Level_1_Password. It should change to OTTER123 to match the new Level 1 password you configured in the relay through the transparent connection.

POU Pin Settings

Use POU pin settings to customize how the access point router operates in your project and to view the present state of the APR operations. Setting the Visible field to **True** will cause the POU pin to appear in the **Controller** tab. See *Table 4.4* for the settings descriptions. You can specify destination and source message strings as a manually entered string contained within single quotes or as a tag of type STRING. If you use a tag of type STRING, you can manipulate that string value in user logic and then trigger when the string is sent or automatically change the string you are trying to match.

Table 4.4 APR POU Pin Settings

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default Value
Auto_Connect	Input BOOL	Set TRUE to connect as soon as traffic is detected on the source AP.	FALSE
Connect	Input BOOL	Automatically toggles when a connection is made. You can force to TRUE to force a connection.	FALSE
Disconnect	Input BOOL	Automatically toggles when connection is closed. You can force to TRUE to close a connection.	FALSE
EN	Input BOOL	Enables this APR. You can force to FALSE to disable this APR.	TRUE
*xx*_Rx_Message_*n*	Input STR	The *n*th user-configurable message string for the message received from the *xx* (source or destination) AP. Typically this is used to match what is received from the source.	
*xx*_Tx_Message_*n*	Input STR	The *n*th user-configurable message string to transmit to the *xx* (source or destination) AP.	
Trigger_*xx*_Tx_Message_*n*	Input BOOL	Trigger the transmission to *xx* (source or destination)	FALSE
*xx*_Blocked	Output BOOL	*xx* (source or destination) is blocking a connection to APR.	FALSE
*xx*_Connected	Output BOOL	*xx* (source or destination) is connected to APR	FALSE
Trigger_*xx*_Tx_Message_*n*_DN	Output BOOL	Indicates the *n*th transmission of the *xx* (source or destination) message has completed.	FALSE
*xx*_Rx_Message_*n*_DN	Output BOOL	Indicates the *n*th receive message of the *xx* (source or destination) has completed. This is determined by comparing the incoming message with the user-configured *xx*_RX_*n*_Message.	
Source_Authenticating	Output BOOL	Source is in the process of authenticating connection.	FALSE
*xx*_waiting	Output BOOL	*xx* (source or destination) is waiting for connection.	FALSE
Invalid_Function_Block_Input	Output BOOL	The APR function block has received some invalid input.	FALSE
ENO	Output BOOL	The APR is enabled.	FALSE

SECTION 5

Web Interface and Reports

Overview

The devices in the SEL Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC) and SEL Axion® family provide a variety of ways to access data from configured settings and connected IEDs through use of a web browser. The RTAC web interface provides remote IED status and reports; local sequence of events reports; and an optional full-featured, web-based HMI; as well as a capable set of tools for both live data viewing and communications troubleshooting.

The Ethernet interfaces of an RTAC as well as a number of security parameters are configured via the web interface. See *Section 7: Security and Account Management* for more details on these sections of the web interface.

The **Network Utilities** page allows you to test network connectivity to remote IP addresses as well as connections to specified TCP service ports on those remote IPs. An "All Ethernet" communications capture can also be launched from this page to provide a downloaded pcap file containing all Ethernet traffic received and sent to and from the RTAC.

The **Connected IED** report shows remote IEDs by physical port and, for Ethernet connections, which TCP/UDP ports are in use. It provides information about connection type, settings, and communication status. In firmware versions R151-V0 and later, SEL-3555, SEL-3560, and SEL-3350 RTACs include an online protocol dissector provides a tool for viewing detailed communications activity for both serial and Ethernet-based IEDs. The dissector automatically decodes traffic into a navigation tree containing a plain-text summary of the protocol traffic in question to allow for quick troubleshooting of communications issues. Multiple simultaneous serial and network traffic captures can be launched to create pcap files; these files are useful for detailed communications captures and offline protocol analysis and troubleshooting.

The **Alarm Summary** and **Sequence of Events** (SOE) reports provide comprehensive logging for all tags in the RTAC, including those that connected IEDs provide. The logging system compensates for time-stamp differential between data from different IEDs, so all data are in sequence and on the same time reference. The RTAC can log changes in state for Booleans, changes in value for strings, and for a change in time stamp for Booleans, analogs, or strings. The RTAC can also log alarms on analog values that cross defined thresholds. Configure tags for logging in the Tag Processor or use one of the logger function blocks in IEC 61131 custom programs. On most RTAC models, the logger stores as many as 30,000 records; on SEL-3350, SEL-3555, and SEL-3560 RTACs, as many as 500,000 records can be stored. The RTAC can log bursts of as many as 500 log entries in 100 ms or 100 entries per second continuously without losing information.

The RTAC makes CEV and COMTRADE events collected from remote IEDs available in an **Event Collection** table. Event collection is configured in ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Software. These events can be sorted by time or device and can be downloaded or deleted from the web interface.

Values of any tag or POU pin in the RTAC settings can be viewed on the **Live Data** page. This feature must be enabled by tag in ACSELERATOR RTAC. Not only do these values update in close to real time, they can also be forced from the web interface. This is useful for testing, troubleshooting, and commissioning.

The **Diagnostics** page provides a detailed description of the RTAC network interface state, including information about the firewall, physical interface, routing table, exe-GUARD®, PRP, and the ARP table.

Most devices in the RTAC and Axion family support the optional web-based HMI (the SEL-3505 and SEL-3505-3 currently do not). The HMI is a configurable option and can either be included in the order from the factory or can be added after the fact by contacting your SEL sales representative. The web-based HMI allows you to view and control any tags configured in the RTAC. Use ACSELERATOR Diagram Builder™ SEL-5035 Software to build custom HMI screens and load them into the RTAC. Build one-line diagrams, annunciators, and graphical representations that contain control buttons and display data from any tag. Because the HMI is web-based, multiple people can view it simultaneously.

Web HMI and Dashboard Settings

ACSELERATOR Diagram Builder provides not only a full-featured HMI development environment, but it also allows you to select HMI tags directly from the database in the RTAC or in an ACSELERATOR RTAC project. Use ACSELERATOR Diagram Builder to build new HMI projects containing multiple screens animated with objects linked to RTAC database tags and load the new HMI project into the RTAC. Once the HMI project is loaded into the RTAC, you can launch it from the RTAC's web interface (see *Figure 5.1*).

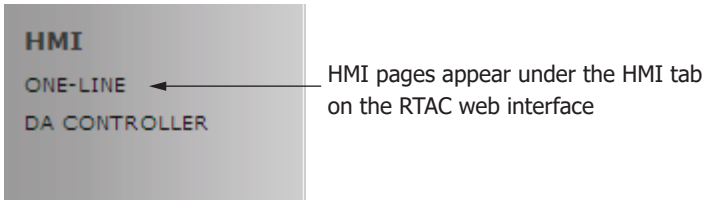


Figure 5.1 HMI Project Display

In firmware versions R152 and later, the HMI Runtime binary and HMI project files can be updated via the RTAC web interface. The **Device Management** tab displays the current version of the Runtime binary and allows you to upload an updated version. The **Project Management** tab has an **HMI Project Upload** sub-tab on which HMI project files are listed and from which they can be uploaded and downloaded. HMI project files must be saved by Diagram Builder in **hprjson** or **hprz** format to be uploaded successfully.

Settings on the RTAC dashboard allow you to configure when the web interface should log out of a user session because of inactivity. You can also configure the RTAC to allow HMI pages to remain active indefinitely, but in a read-only mode that prevents users from issuing controls unless they are logged on. The following table describes RTAC web Dashboard tab settings, including those pertaining to session time-out behavior.

Table 5.1 Web Interface Dashboard Settings

Label	Description
Host Name	The network hostname as defined in the **Network** tab under Ethernet > Edit Global Settings.
Device Name	User-configurable descriptive name.
Device Location	User-configurable location description.
Device Description	User-configurable description of this device.
Allowed Web Connections	The number of concurrent web connections this device will accept. **Note**: This is not the same as Number of Users Logged In, which includes ODBC connections through ACSELERATOR RTAC and other programs. The number of users logged on includes sessions not logged off that are closed. The counter will not decrease until those sessions time out.
Web Session Time-out	The Web Session Time-out has a range of 0–720 minutes. A setting from 1 to 720 minutes (12 hours) will cause the web interface to log out of the active session after the defined period of inactivity. If the range is set to 0, the web interface will not log out after any period of inactivity as long as the network connection is good and the browser session remains open. When this setting is set to 0, the HMI will remain open and users can acknowledge alarms and send controls without authenticating. If Enable HMI Read-Only Mode is selected and an HMI diagram is presently in focus, the RTAC changes the HMI session to read-only mode. If HMI Read-Only Mode is selected, the defined behavior will occur regardless of the Web Session Time-Out value.
HMI Read-Only Mode Time-out	Once the HMI session has entered read-only mode, this is the maximum amount of time a communications failure can exist between the RTAC and HMI before the RTAC logs off the user and closes the web session.
Enable HMI Read-Only Mode	A flag that enables read-only mode in an HMI screen when the Web Session Time-out expires. Once the HMI is in read-only mode, a user can view data in the HMI, but the RTAC will prompt the user to log in if the user attempts to operate a control from the HMI or navigate to another non-HMI tab on the RTAC web interface.
Tie Alarm LED to OUT101	A flag that asserts the output OUT101 if the Alarm LED is asserted. Default value is enabled. OUT101 is NC when this box is selected and NO when this box is not selected.
Password History Count	A parameter allowing optional user password history enforcement. See *Section 7: Security and Account Management* for more details.
Power Source Scale (0.5 - 1.5)	Applies a custom (per-RTAC) scaling factor to the supply voltage System Tag(s). See *Section 11: Testing and Troubleshooting* for more details.
Default Home Page	Allows assignment of a global non-default page (or HMI project) to launch upon logging in to the RTAC web interface other than the Dashboard. This applies to all users on the RTAC, unless a custom default home page has been uniquely associated with their user account.

Kiosk Feature

SEL-3555, SEL-3560, and SEL-3350 RTACs possess a local DisplayPort and USB-A connectors for connection of a monitor as well as keyboard and mouse. This display will by default be a locally running web browser linked to the RTACs web interface. In firmware versions R142-V0 and later, a Kiosk feature is available via the local display on the SEL RTAC. Kiosk mode allows specific applications to be run locally on the RTAC.

In Kiosk mode, the **Applications** menu (accessible via the bottom left corner of the display) provides the following functionality.

Local RTAC UI

This option launches a web browser that defaults to the RTAC's web interface. Enter or exit the full-screen local display of the web interface by pressing **<F11>**. Once full-screen mode has been exited, other IP addresses or hostnames can be specified in the address bar of the browser provided the URL has been entered into the Local Display URL Whitelist located under the Security heading.

Virtual Keyboard

A virtual keyboard that can be docked to the bottom of the screen and can be used with all local applications.

Settings

Calibrate Touchscreen

This option brings up the same options as the touchscreen calibration shortcut keys.

Display

This option allows you to adjust the following display settings:

- Connected monitors
- Resolution
- Refresh rate
- Rotation
- Reflection

Kiosk Feature Keyboard Shortcut Keys

Various keyboard shortcut keys can be used on the local display interface to interact with the web browser as well as calibrate a locally connected touchscreen monitor.

Table 5.2 Kiosk Feature Shortcut Keys

Shortcut Keys	Description
<F11>	Enter or exit full-screen mode
<Alt+T>	Calibrate touchscreen
<Ctrl+T>	Calibrate touchscreen
<Ctrl+Shift+Del>	Delete browser cache
<Alt+F4>	Close the selected/active application

Web Proxy

Web Proxies allow for configuration of a URL on the RTAC that will trigger the RTAC to create a proxy connection to another web server via one of its Ethernet interfaces. When configuring a web proxy, it is important to note that the identity of the remote host is not verified. Setting **Remote URL** to proxy to an untrusted host can potentially expose users of the web proxy to malicious cybersecurity attacks. Web proxies should only be configured on a trusted network.

Access to web proxies can be configured to be used by either unauthorized or authorized users. Authorized user confirmation is done by account type. A web proxy is a role-based permission that can be tied to a user account to allow access to the configured proxy.

Web proxies can be accessed via a remote connection or from the local display interface.

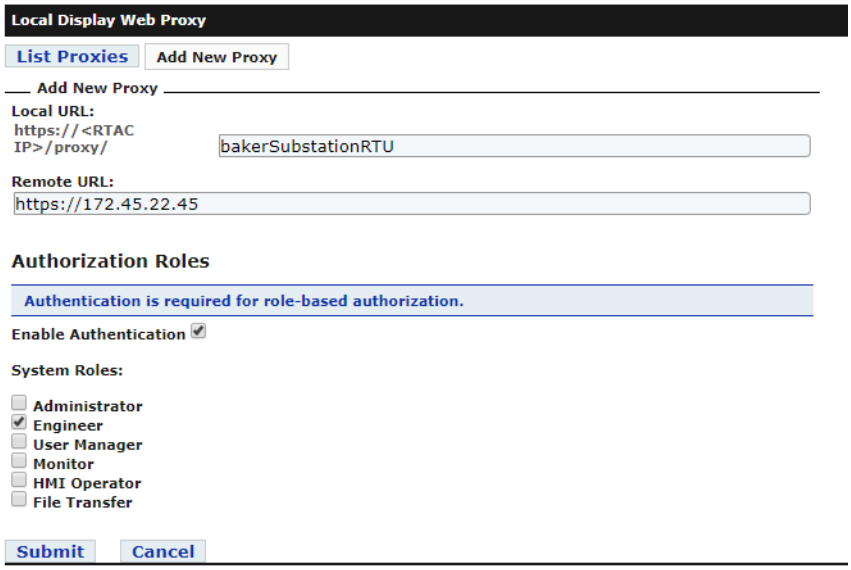


Figure 5.2 New Web Proxy Configuration

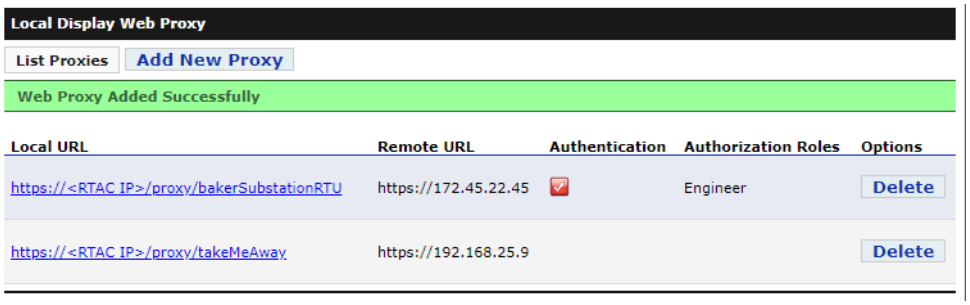


Figure 5.3 Web Proxy List

Network Utilities

Web-based ping and TCP port check utilities are found on the **Network Utilities** page. They are used to determine whether communication can be established from the RTAC to a remote host over an Ethernet network. An "All Ethernet" communication capture can also be launched from this location to generate a pcap file containing all Ethernet traffic sent to and received from the RTAC.

The Ping utility checks that basic network connectivity to a remote address is possible using ICMP messages. To use this tool, enter an IPv4 or IPv6 address, the number of pings to send (Count), and the number of seconds to allow before a ping is considered failed because of lack of response (Time-out). Once these three items are set as desired, press the **Ping** button. The results of the ping test will be displayed in text below the entry fields.

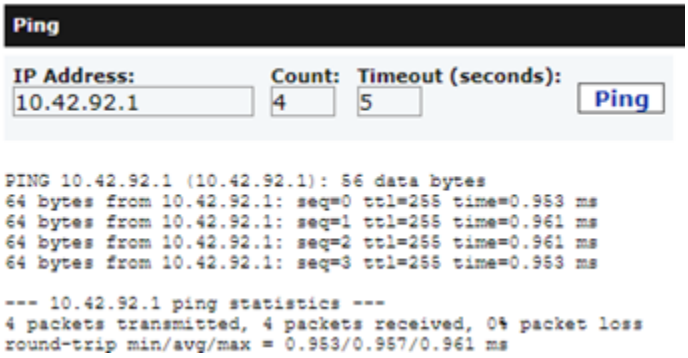


Figure 5.4 Network Utilities: Ping

The TCP port check utility allows further testing of connectivity to a remote IP address by attempting to connect to a specified TCP service port. This can serve the purpose of testing firewall/router rules (ensuring a port is open through the complete network path) as well as confirming if a particular service is open on a remote host. The results will be formatted as in the following examples and will display a STATE of **open** or **closed**. Note that in these examples, TCP port 23 is open and port 24 is not.

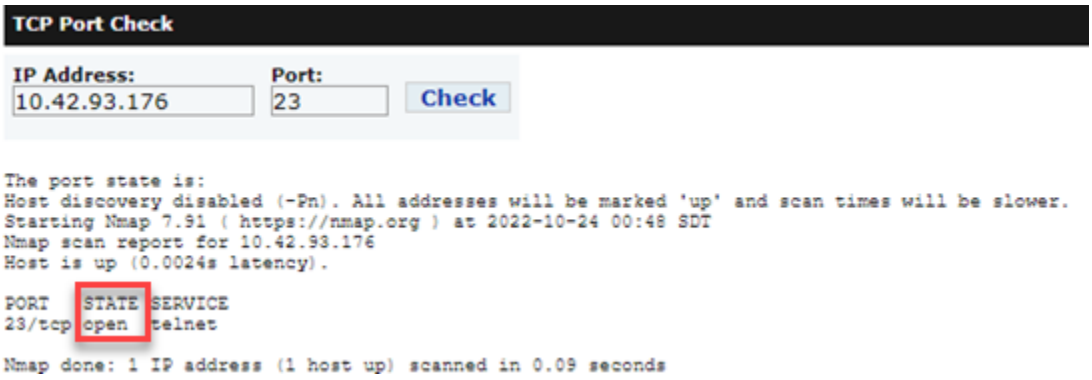


Figure 5.5 Network Utilities: TCP Port Check—Open Port

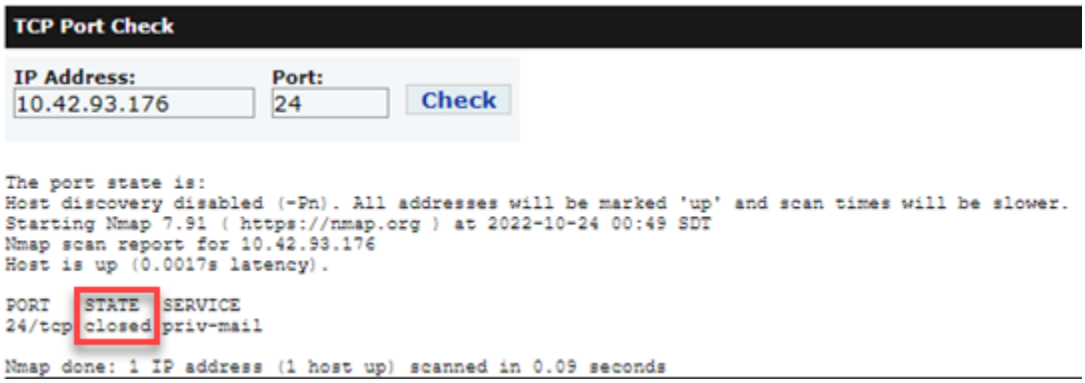


Figure 5.6 Network Utilities: TCP Port Check–Closed Port

Select **Start** under the Network Capture heading to begin an All Ethernet communication capture. A .pcap file will begin downloading to your web browser after initiating this capture. Select **Stop** when you are satisfied with the volume or duration of captured traffic.

Viewing and Troubleshooting Connected IEDs

View information about port configuration and record network and serial device traffic using the Connected IEDs report on the RTAC web interface. Graphics representing serial and Ethernet ports of the specific RTAC hardware model are displayed here, with gray indicating that a communication port is not configured for use with any protocol and green indicating that a port has been configured. The Connected IEDs report is divided into two main sections for devices: one for **Ethernet Devices** and one for **Serial Devices**. Each device section lists all client and server devices configured in the project along with their protocol type. Each device has a **Status** icon displayed to the left of the device name. A green Status icon indicates that the device is communicating successfully (i.e., the Offline POU pin is FALSE), and a red Status icon indicates the device has encountered a communications failure (i.e., the Offline POU pin is TRUE). A gray Status icon indicates the device is disabled (i.e., the ENO POU pin is FALSE).

The **Ethernet Devices** section of the Connected IEDs report shows the Ethernet interface (e.g., Eth_01) that the protocol is actively bound to as well as the source and destination IP addresses used in the conversation. Any TCP or UDP ports in use by the client/server device will also be displayed here. Clicking on the hyperlink displayed over each remote TCP port will launch the Network Utilities page with the TCP Port Check tool fields automatically populated to those that you selected.

The **Serial Devices** section of the Connected IEDs report shows the serial port in use for the client/server device (e.g., Com_03) as well as various serial parameters associated with the connection such as Baud Rate, Data Bits, Parity Bits and so on.

See *Figure 5.7* for a sample display of how the Connected IEDs report is displayed on SEL-3530-4 hardware; other hardware models will display their unique port layout.

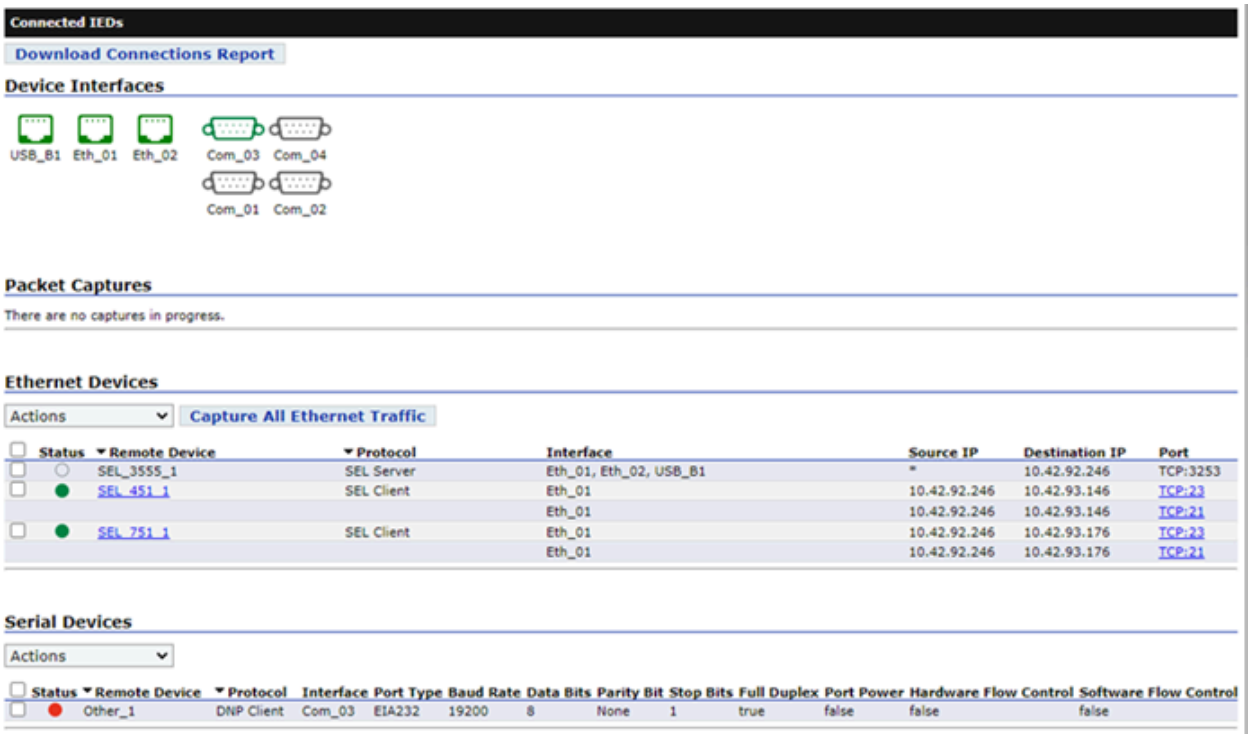


Figure 5.7 Connected IEDs Report

Web-Based Serial and Network Traffic Captures

The RTAC can capture multiple simultaneous connections of network or serial device traffic. To start a serial or Ethernet capture from the Connected IEDs page, select the check box to the left of the device Status icon and, from the **Actions** dropdown menu above the list of devices, select **Capture Packets**. Once the packet capture has started, an entry will appear under the **Packet Captures** heading. When enough data have been captured, the pcap file download will begin automatically. Select the **Stop** button associated with the entry to cease the packet capture and automatically complete the download of the associated pcap file. Selecting **Capture All Ethernet Traffic** will launch the Network Utilities page from which an "All Ethernet" capture operation can be initiated.



Figure 5.8 Connected IED Packet Capture

Online Packet Dissector

In firmware versions R151-V0 and later, SEL-3555, SEL-3560, and SEL-3350 RTACs include an online packet dissector available from the Connected IEDs page. The packet dissector facilitates online communications troubleshooting with serial and Ethernet variations of the following supported client and server protocols that the RTAC uses to communicate with devices:

- SEL Protocol
- DNP
- Modbus RTU and TCP
- IEC 60870-5-101 and 104
- IEC 61850 MMS
- IEC 61850 GOOSE
- IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasors
- L&G 8979
- CP2179

To launch the online packet dissector, select the check box beside one or more devices and, from the **Actions** dropdown menu, select **Inspect Packets**. As shown in *Figure 5.9*, the packet dissector includes a top pane that is updated with any new received or transmitted messages and a bottom pane that shows the dissection of a packet selected from the top frame. All dissected messages are displayed in layered format, with the different layered protocols broken apart into separate tree views. Ethernet-based captures are typically built on an Ethernet II/IPv4/TCP connection stack and serial-based captures use an RTAC Serial Line header.

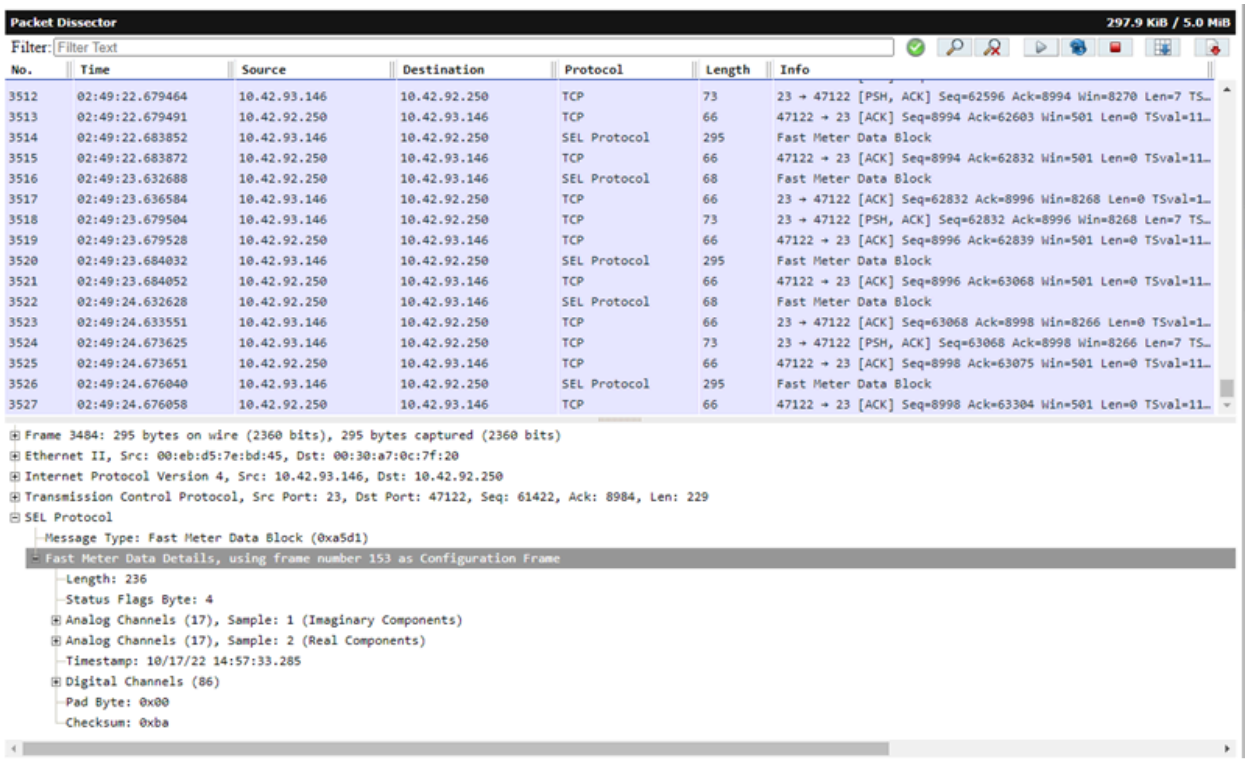


Figure 5.9 Packet Dissector

Display filters can be entered into the **Filter** field on the top of the dissection display to filter down the displayed list of packets to those of interest. These filters use the same syntax as Wireshark display filters and a successfully applied filter will change to green text; a filter using incorrect syntax will display with red text and not be applied. An example of a successful filter to only display SEL protocol traffic (and hide, for example, packets that only contain TCP acknowledgements):

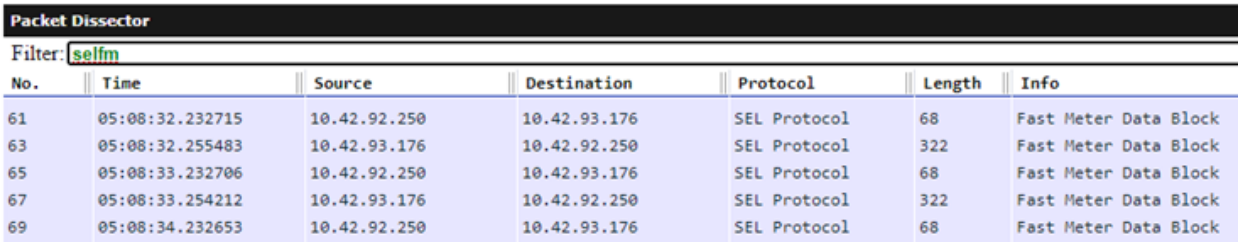


Figure 5.10 Packet Dissector—Successful Filter

Typical filters that could be applied include:

- **dnp3** - show all DNP traffic.
- **dnp3.al.func == 0x81** - show all DNP outstation responses.
- **selfm** - show all SEL Protocol traffic.
- **selfm.fastmsg.funccode == 0x18** - show all Unsolicited Fast SER messages in an SEL protocol conversation.
- **synphasor** - show all IEEE C37.118 traffic.
- **modbus** - show all Modbus RTU or Modbus TCP traffic.
- **modbus.func_code == 3** - show all Modbus Holding Register read requests / responses.
- **iec60870_asdu** - show all IEC 60870-5-101 and 104 traffic containing ASDU payloads.

Use the buttons at the top of the packet dissection interface to:

- Apply a display filter
- Clear the display filter
- Start/Resume the capture
- Restart the capture
- Stop the capture
- Enable or disable autoscroll to the bottom
- Download a pcap file of all captured traffic for offline troubleshooting

Live Data

The **Live Data** page displays the near real-time status of any Live Data enabled tag (this is done in the **Tag Processor** or in custom logic). Many data types are supported.

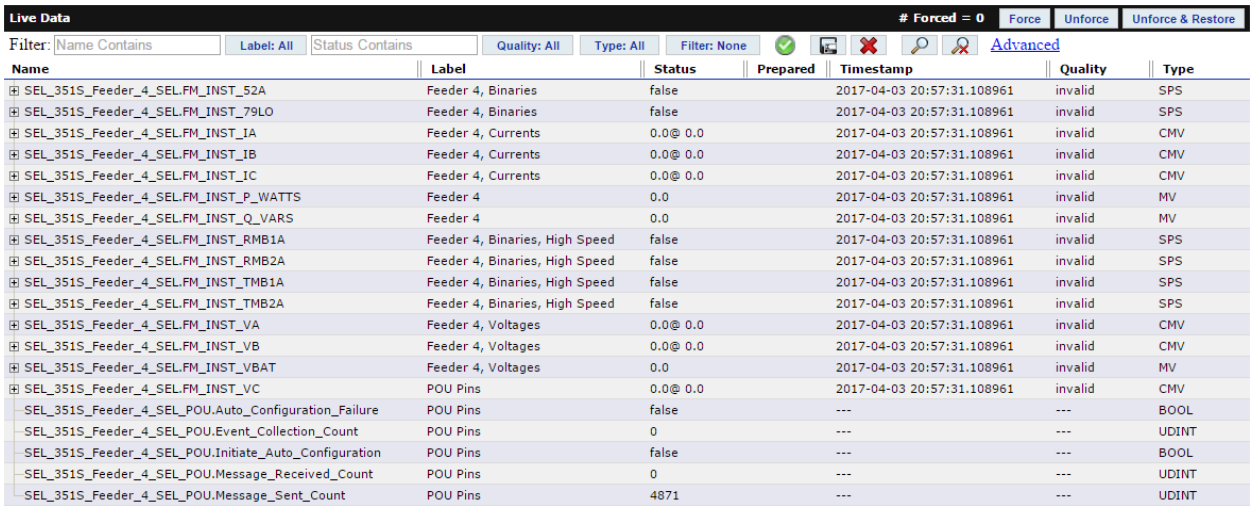


Figure 5.11 Live Data Page

Tag structures can be expanded by clicking the + icon to the left of the tag name. Tags can be filtered using the filter controls at the top of the page. Basic and Advanced filter controls can be toggled by clicking the **Basic** and **Advanced** links to the right of the filter controls. Data can be filtered by name, label (as defined in either the Tag Processor or user logic), status, quality, or type. Filters can be saved and reused. Saved filters are saved on the RTAC itself and are made available across user accounts and web browsers.

When using the advanced filter input more complex filter rules can be written. See *Table 5.3* for special operators available for advanced filter expressions.

Table 5.3 Live Data Advanced Filtering Operators

Character	Function	Example
OR	Logical OR	Name ~ 'IA' OR Name ~ 'IB'
AND	Logical AND	Name ~ '52A' AND Status ~ 'false'
NOT	Logical NOT	Name ~ '52A' AND NOT Status ~ 'false'
=	Equals	Status = 'false'
~	Contains	Name ~ '79LO'
in	Is left side found in right side list	Name ~ '79LO' AND Label in ('Binaries', 'Analogs')

Forcing Values

Tag values can be forced from the webpage by using the **Prepared** column in the Live Data table. Because forcing from the Live Data page is functionally equivalent to forcing values in Custom Logic, see *Using Online Debug on page 921*. Most elements of the tag can be forced in this manner, including elements of the quality and time substructures (if present). When preparing to force an analog value that includes both magnitude and angle, you can either expand the instMag substructure and prepare both magnitude and angle in their own cell, or you can type **mag@ang** in the cell associated with the top level of the tag. *Figure 5.12* illustrates both force preparation methods, as well as Boolean force preparation.

NOTE

Use caution when forcing values. Depending on the RTAC configuration, it may be possible to send controls or operate contacts.

Name	Status	Prepared
⊞ SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_52A	false	
⊞ SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_79LO	true	
⊞ SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_IA	98.0@ 0.0	
⊞ SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_IB	101.0@ -120.0	
⊞ SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_IC	86.0@ 120.0	
⊞ SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_P_WATTS	2.16e05	
⊞ SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_Q_VARS	327.0	
⊞ SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_RMB1A	true	**false**
⊞ SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_RMB2A	true	
⊞ SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_TMB1A	false	**true**
⊞ SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_TMB2A	false	
⊞ SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_VA	0.0@ 0.0	**25.0@ 42.0**
⊟ SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_VB	0.0@ 0.0	
⊟ instCVal	0.0@ 0.0	
mag	0.0	**25.0**
ang	0.0	**42.0**
⊞ cVal	0.0@ 0.0	
range	normal	
⊞ q	good	
⊞ t	2017-02-08 20:04:35.548966	

Figure 5.12 Forcing Live Data

Once all force values have been prepared, press **Force**. *Figure 5.13* shows an example of the Live Data page with values forced.

Name	Status	Prepared
⊞ SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_52A	false	
⊞ SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_79LO	true	
⊞ SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_IA	98.0@ 0.0	
⊞ SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_IB	101.0@ -120.0	
⊞ SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_IC	86.0@ 120.0	
⊞ SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_P_WATTS	2.16e05	
⊞ SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_Q_VARS	327.0	
⊞ SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_RMB1A	F false	
⊞ SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_RMB2A	true	
⊞ SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_TMB1A	F true	
⊞ SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_TMB2A	false	
⊞ SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_VA	F 25.0@ 42.0	
⊟ SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_VB	25.0@ 42.0	
⊟ instCVal	25.0@ 42.0	
mag	F 25.0	
ang	F 42.0	
⊞ cVal	0.0@ 0.0	
range	normal	
⊞ q	good	
⊞ t	2017-02-08 20:04:35.548966	

Figure 5.13 Live Data After Force

Press **Unforce** to release the force but leave the values in place until they are overwritten by some other mechanism, or press **Unforce & Restore** to release the force and restore the tags to their preforce values.

Adding Tags to Live Data

Tags can be added to the Live Data page by using either settings in the Tag Processor or code in custom logic. The following data types are supported (see *Data Types on page 1127* for additional information about these types):

Standard Types		
BOOL	LINT	TOD
BYTE	LREAL	UDINT
DATE	LWORD	UINT
DINT	REAL	USINT
DT	SINT	ULINT
DWORD	STRING(255)	WORD
INT	TIME	
Enumerated Types		
cmdQual_t	ledColor_t	tcmd_t
colorRG_t	orCategory_t	timeAccuracy_t
dbpos_t	range_t	timeSource_t
dir_t	source_t	validity_t
Structured Types		
ACD	IOC	operUNC
ACT	LBCR	originator_t
APC	LBCRC	quality_t
BCR	LEDC	SBRC
BCRC	MDBC	SRBC
CMV	MRBC	SPC
dateTime_t	MV	SPS
detailQuality_t	operAPC	STR
DNPC	operBAC	STRC
DPC	operBSC	TIM
DPS	operINC	timeQuality_t
DST_t	operISC	timeSource
I870DC	operLAPC	timestamp_t
I870SC	operLINT	UNC
INC	operSPC	UNS
INS	operSTR	vector_t

To add tags to Live Data from the Tag Processor, use the **Live Data Enabled** column. Set the value of this column to **Forceable** to allow the value to be forced from the **Live Data** page, or **Viewable** to make the value read-only on the **Live Data** page. Use the **Live Data Labels** column to configure a comma-separated list of labels (limit 255 characters per label) to associate the tag with. These labels can be used to sort data on the Live Data page. *Figure 5.14* provides an example of Live Data configuration in the Tag Processor.

Build	Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type	Live Data Enabled	Live Data Labels
True					False	
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_52A	SPS			Forceable	'Feeder 4, Binaries'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_79LO	SPS			Forceable	'Feeder 4, Binaries'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_RMB1A	SPS			Forceable	'Feeder 4, Binaries, High Speed'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_RMB2A	SPS			Forceable	'Feeder 4, Binaries, High Speed'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_TMB1A	SPS			Forceable	'Feeder 4, Binaries, High Speed'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_TMB2A	SPS			Forceable	'Feeder 4, Binaries, High Speed'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_IA	CMV			Forceable	'Feeder 4, Currents'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_IB	CMV			Forceable	'Feeder 4, Currents'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_IC	CMV			Forceable	'Feeder 4, Currents'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_P_WATTS	MV			Forceable	'Feeder 4'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_Q_VARS	MV			Forceable	'Feeder 4'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_VA	CMV			Forceable	'Feeder 4, Voltages'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_VB	CMV			Forceable	'Feeder 4, Voltages'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_VBAT	MV			Forceable	'Feeder 4, Voltages'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_VC	CMV			Forceable	'POU Pins'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL_POU.Auto_Configur...	BOOL			Viewable	'POU Pins'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL_POU.Initiate_Auto_...	BOOL			Viewable	'POU Pins'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL_POU.Event_Collecti...	UDINT			Viewable	'POU Pins'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL_POU.Message_Rece...	UDINT			Viewable	'POU Pins'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL_POU.Message_Sent...	UDINT			Viewable	'POU Pins'

Figure 5.14 Enable Live Data in the Tag Processor

To add tags to Live Data from user logic, use the LiveData function block in a custom logic program. The LiveData function block requires exactly six inputs at declaration. *Figure 5.15* provides an example of how to declare an instance of this function block.

```
VAR
    Recloser52A : LiveData(
        ADR(SEL_651RA_SEL.FM_INST_52A3P),   // Address of tag to be added to Live Data
        '651RA Breaker Status',             // Text to be used on Live Data page
        'SPS',                              // Data type
        '651RA, Binaries',                  // Label list (comma separated)
        TRUE,                               // Forceable (TRUE = yes)
        0);                                 // Task ID (0 = Main Task, 1 = Automation Task)
END_VAR
```

Figure 5.15 Example LiveData Function Block Declaration

The LiveData function block does not need to be called or executed for data to appear on the Live Data page; it must only be declared. However, you can control some aspects of the value's appearance on the Live Data page, and doing this requires calling the function block. *Figure 5.16* provides an example of how to control the visibility and the color of data when displayed on the Live Data page.

```
PROGRAM LiveDataProgram
VAR
    Recloser52A : LiveData(
        ADR(SEL_651RA_SEL.FM_INST_52A3P),   // Address of tag to be added to Live Data
        '651RA Breaker Status',             // Text to be used on Live Data page
        'SPS',                              // Data type
        '651RA, Binaries',                  // Label list (comma separated)
        TRUE,                               // Forceable (TRUE = yes)
        0);                                 // Task ID (0 = Main Task, 1 = Automation Task)

    visibility          : BOOL;             // TRUE = visible, FALSE = invisible
    breakerDataColor    : colorRG_t := RED; // Options: red, green, off
END_VAR
```

```
Recloser52A(EN := visibility, Color := breakerDataColor);
```

Figure 5.16 Control Visibility and Color of Data on Live Data Page

Log Settings

Default Log Entries

Within the Tag Processor, the RTAC has several default log entries of certain system tags to provide common security and audit logs. Default log entries include user log in/log off, user settings changes, the number of logon attempts for a user, and other audit-related tags. These default log items are valuable for security and for troubleshooting system issues and should not be removed.

You can configure the RTAC to log changes of tag values with time-stamped log messages. The log messages are visible in the SOE report located on the RTAC web interface and can be downloaded as a comma-separated variable (CSV) file. You can use the Tag Processor to configure all log settings or you can configure logging in user-defined programs.

The RTAC supports logging of the following tag types:

- **SPS**: log triggered by change of state of .stVal. You must enter a logging on and logging off message for the RTAC to log the change. The function block is called Logger_SPS.
- **MV**: log triggered by change of the instMag value (based on range parameters in the tag configuration or in the Tag Processor). Logging on and off messages are not configurable, because the range attribute is the message. For example, if the value exceeds the .rangeC.hhLim, the log contains the time of the excursion and the message "High_High." The function block is called Logger_MV.
- **CMV**: log triggered by change of the instCval.mag value (based on range parameters in the tag configuration or in the Tag Processor). Logging on and off messages are not configurable, because the range attribute is the message. The function block is called Logger_CMV.
- **INS**: log triggered by change of the .stVal value (based on range parameters in the tag configuration or in the Tag Processor). Logging on and off messages are not configurable, because the range attribute is the message. The function block is called Logger_INS.
- **STR**: log triggered by change of string value. Configure a logging on and logging off message. The function block is called Logger_STR.
- **BOOL**: log triggered by change of Boolean value. Configure a logging on and logging off message. The function block name is Logger_Basic.

- **ACT, ACD**: log triggered by change of state of .general, .neut, .phsA, .phsB, and .phsC attributes. You must enter a logging on and logging off message for the RTAC to log the change; these messages will be concatenated with the particular attribute name that changed. The function blocks for logging ACT and ACD are called Logger_ACT and Logger_ACD.
- **ENS**: log triggered by change of the enumerated value. Configure a logging on and logging off message. Logging of ENS tag types is accomplished with the Logger_STR function block.
- **Time Change Trigger**: log triggered by the change of the configure time source or the time of the tag if no source is configured. Configure a Time Change Trigger message and check the box for Time Change Trigger. Time change logs and logs based on tag values are mutually exclusive.

Use the following steps to enable logging of a tag.

Step 1. Click on the **Tag Processor** tab.

Step 2. Click on the **Options** button in the Tag Processor column header, and select **Logging Layout** from the menu. This will show columns related to logging configuration.

> **NOTE**
> You must configure the Logging On message, Logging Off message, or the Logging Time Change Trigger message to generate log entries. The RTAC does not log blank messages.

Step 3. Place the tag you want to log in the **Destination Tag Name** column.

Step 4. Set **Logging Enable = True**.

Step 5. Set up other parameters you want to log based on time, value change, edge trigger, etc.

See *Section 3: Tag Processor* for a description of each logging parameter in the Tag Processor grid.

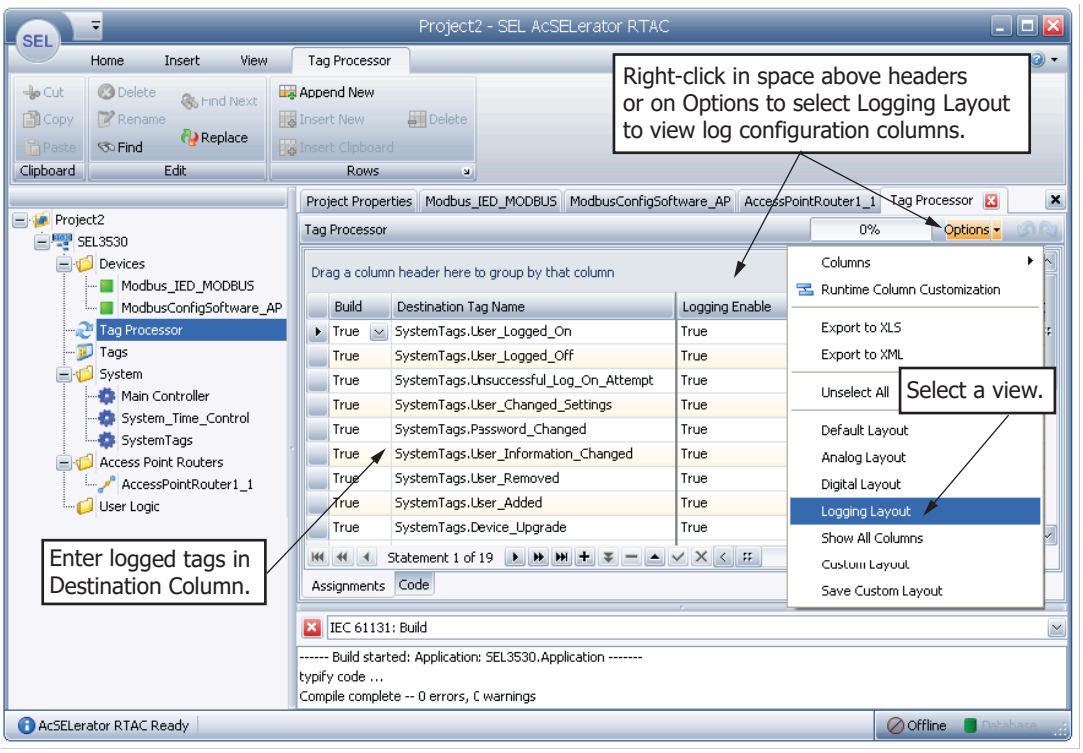


Figure 5.17 Logging a Tag

Other Settings

You can use other logging settings in the Tag Processor to do the following:

- Set logging categories and priorities.
- Enable logging of alarms based on high and low alarm limits, change of time or change of state. The logged alarms appear in the event log and flash when in alarm state.

  NOTE
  Log messages and categories, can contain US-ASCII or international Unicode characters.

- Filter alarming and logging with an antichatter filter. This defines the maximum number of changes (Logging Chatter Counts) within a period of time (Logging Chatter Time) that the RTAC permits before it considers the point to be chattering. When the Tag Processor determines the point is chattering, it will remove all but the first entry of this chattering point and log a message indicating this action has been taken.

Example 5.1 Log Lamp Test Button Usage

This example will illustrate how to log a status change. We will configure the Tag Processor to create a log entry each time you depress or release the lamp test button. See *Figure 5.18* for the completed example. We show here only columns necessary for this example.

Step 1. In the Tag Processor, insert the tag SystemTags.Lamp_Test_Button_Status.stVal into an open line in the Destination Tag Name column.

This is the status indication of whether the lamp test button has been depressed.

Step 2. Right-click in space above headers, and select **Logging Layout** to show only the columns related to logging.

Step 3. Scroll to the right to complete the following configuration changes:

- **Logging Enable**: Set to True to enable logging of this tag.
- **Logging Alarm Enabled**: Optional. Set to True if you want the RTAC to also display the log entry in the Alarm Summary of the RTAC web interface when it logs the point. Set to False to log only.
- **Logging Alarm State**: Optional if Logging Alarm Enabled is True. Determines if the point goes into alarm when the value is True (button depressed) or when the value is False (button released). A pop-up warning appears on the RTAC web interface to notify the user whenever alarms occur.
- **Logging Category**: Set to any string enclosed in single quote marks ('Internal', for example). You can use this category to sort logs when viewing them.
- **Logging On Message**: Set to any string enclosed in single quote marks ('Lamp button depressed', for example). The RTAC logs this message when the status is True.
- **Logging Off Message**: Set to any string enclosed in single quote marks ('Lamp button released', for example). The RTAC logs this message when the status is False.

Step 4. Save the project and send it to the RTAC.

Step 5. When the transmission is finished, complete the steps under Viewing Logs Via Web Interface to open the web browser and view the RTAC logs.

Step 6. Depress the lamp test button long enough for the RTAC to detect the change (lamp test sampling is one second), and note the updated log message at the bottom of the RTAC webpage screen.

Step 7. Release the button, and note the updated log message reflecting that the button has been released.

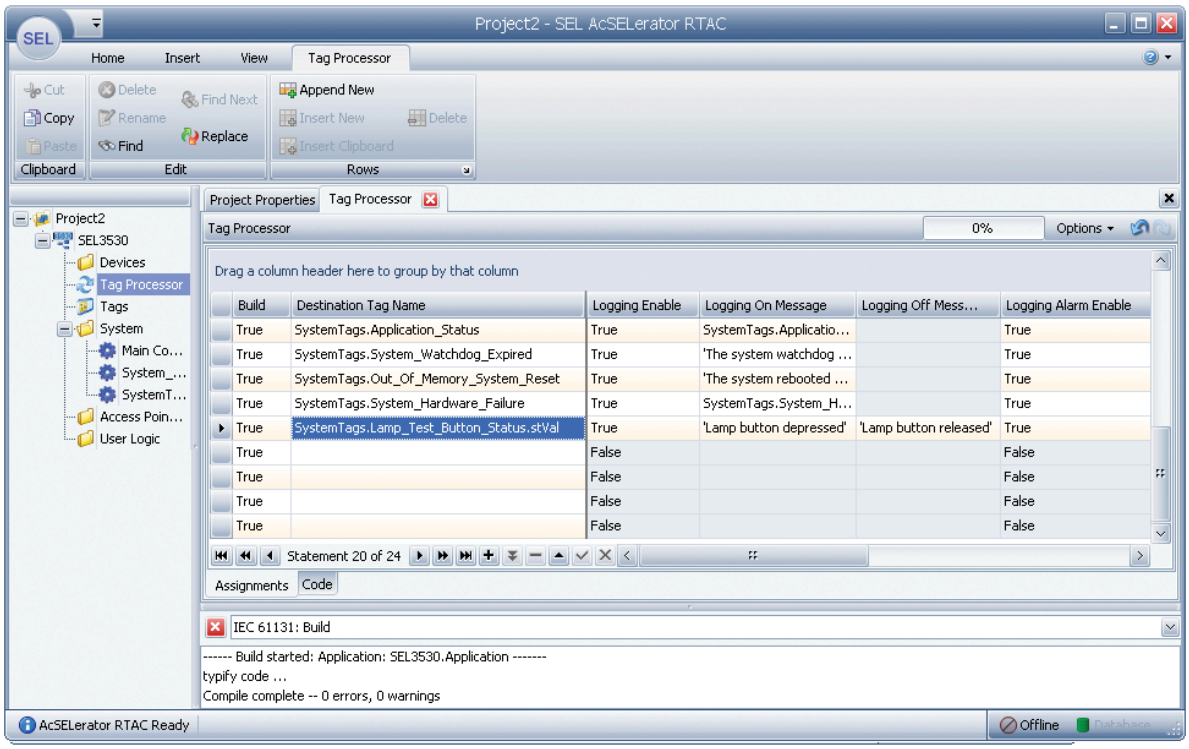


Figure 5.18 Example Log Entry

Example 5.2 Log an INS Value With Time Change Trigger

Normally, an INS value is logged based on the change of the range attributes. The resulting log entry shows the time, tag name, and range value (such as High, High_High, Low, etc.). This example uses the CONCAT function to log the message "My value changed. Value =" along with the INS value each time the time stamp changes.

Step 1. Right-click in the space above headers, and select the **Logging Layout** to show only the columns related to logging.

Step 2. Enter an INS tag name and stVal attribute in the Tag Processor Destination Tag Name column.

Step 3. Configure the following:

Setting	Value
Logging Enable	True
Logging Time Change Trigger	True
Logging Time Change Trigger Message	concat (('My value changed. Value = '), DINT_TO_STRING(test_point.stVal))

Each time the INS time value changes, the RTAC will log the defined message string along with the present INS stVal value.

Example 5.3 Log a Digital Input in an SEL-2240 System

Example 5.1 illustrated how to log a tag that originates within the RTAC. The time stamp associated with such a point will be the RTAC system time when the log entry is created. This example will show how to log a tag along with a time stamp that is created independently from the RTAC logic engine. The illustration uses a digital input from the SEL-2240, connected via EtherCAT protocol. The same principles apply to other protocols, such as DNP or C37.118.

Step 1. Create a project that includes an I/O network and at least one SEL-2240 Digital Input Module. Refer to *EtherCAT on page 325* for specific configuration steps.

Step 2. In the Tag Processor, insert the SOE tag for input_001. As described in *DC Mode Processing (DC Control Voltage) on page 339*, this tag includes a time stamp that is accurate within 1 ms, regardless of the logic engine task cycle time. Verify that the debounce settings for this input are appropriate for the application.

As you can see in *Figure 5.19*, enter the tag name without the .stVal attribute. The SPS tag type includes a time attribute that will contain the original time stamp. If you enter the tag name with the .stVal attribute, the logged time stamp will be the RTAC system time when the log is created.

Build	Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Logging Enable	Log Initial State	L
True	SystemTags.Port_Power_Overcurrent	SPS	True	False	Fa
True	SystemTags.Application_Status	STR	True	False	Fa
True	SystemTags.System_Watchdog_Expired	STR	True	False	Tr
True	SystemTags.Out_Of_Memory_System_Reset	STR	True	False	Tr
True	SystemTags.System_Hardware_Failure	STR	True	False	Tr
True	SystemTags.HMI_Control_Operation	STR	True	False	Fa
True	SystemTags.HMI_Analog_Write_Operation	STR	True	False	Fa
True	Node_1_Slot_B_ECAT.INPUT_SOE_001	SPS	False		Fa

Figure 5.19 Example 5.3 Tag Entry

Step 3. Scroll to the right to complete the logging configuration changes you want. See *Example 5.1* for details.

Step 4. Save the project, and send it to the RTAC.

Step 5. Assert the contact input, and view the log by using the instructions shown in *Viewing Logs Via Web Interface on page 658*.

Viewing Logs Via Web Interface

You can view logs in the RTAC's web interface. The web interface log entries contain all the data related to a particular log. Notice the log entry in *Figure 5.20* of several log in attempts. The username is left as **Unknown** until three consecutive attempts, at which time the user is locked out and the user's name is logged. **Feeder1 breaker**, configured to display when in alarm, is red when logged in alarm state and returns to black when the state returns to normal. The **Alarm Summary** is very similar to the SOE report with the exception that it

contains only logged items that are configured with Logging Alarm Enabled, and it also automatically updates every 10 seconds to show any new or updated entries. Use the following steps to configure the log entry to show only columns you want:

Step 1. Connect to the RTAC through one of the Ethernet ports or the USB-B interface.

Step 2. Open a web browser.

Step 3. Enter **HTTPS://** followed by the RTAC Ethernet address.

> **NOTE**
> The RTAC and PC must be on the same Ethernet subnet to enable web communications.

Step 4. Log in to the RTAC web interface.

Step 5. Note the alarm summary at the bottom of each webpage.

Step 6. To view all logs, events, and alarms, click **Alarm Summary** or **SOE** under **Reports**.

Step 7. Filter the report as needed using the filtering categories located at the top of the page.

Step 8. Apply a check to any items on this list that you want to clear from the list or acknowledge.

Step 9. Select an action from the **Actions** drop-down list to apply to the entries that are checked.

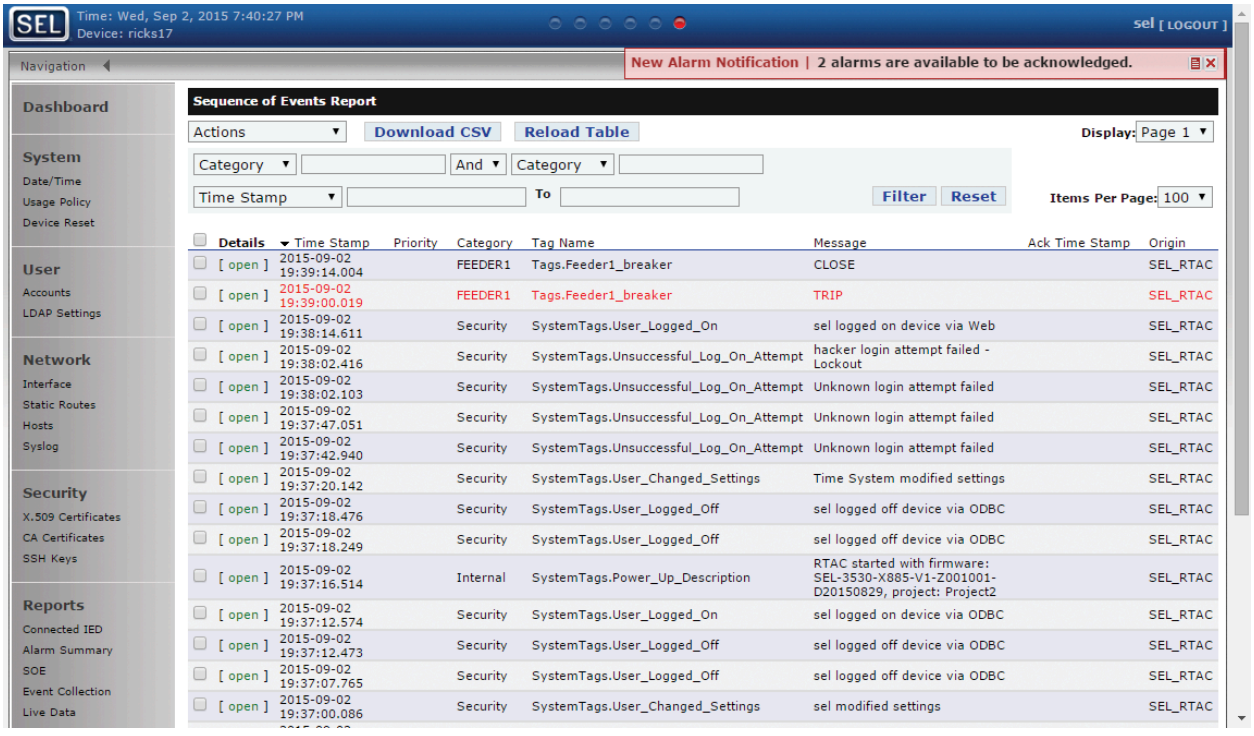


Figure 5.20 View SOE Summary

You can also clear all logs from the web interface in one step. Under the **System** heading, click on **Device Management**. Select the **Delete Logs** check box, and then click **Submit**. This operation cannot be undone.

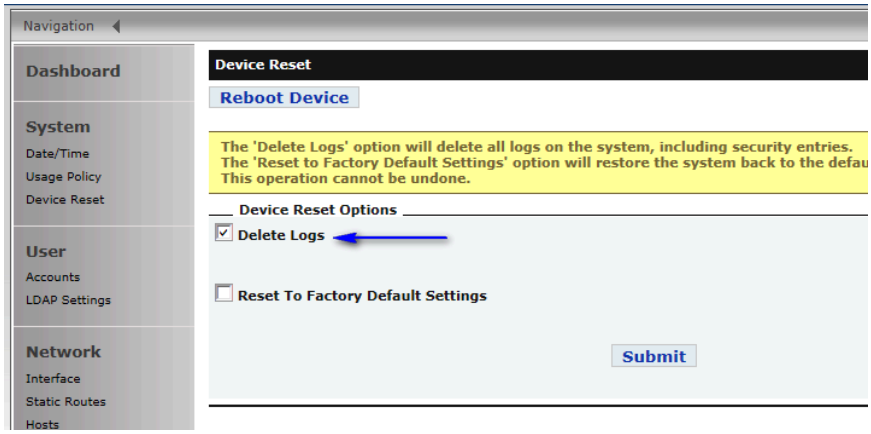


Figure 5.21 Delete Logs

Upload Projects From the Web Interface

Starting with firmware version R136, the RTAC supports a project-upload feature for the web interface. This feature allows you to send previously exported project files to the RTAC even when the ACSELERATOR RTAC software is not installed on the computer. This function is available for Administrator, Engineer, and HMI Operator user accounts. See *Section 7: Security and Account Management* for more information on web-interface user-account privileges.

Step 1. Connect to the RTAC through one of the Ethernet ports or the USB-B interface.

Step 2. Open a web browser.

Step 3. Enter **HTTPS://** followed by the RTAC Ethernet address.

Step 4. Log into the RTAC web interface.

Step 5. Under the **System** heading, select **Project Management**.

Step 6. Select **Choose File**, locate the desired project file, and click **Open**.

Step 7. Select **Upload**. Note that once successfully uploaded, the project is loaded into the internal memory of the RTAC as an inactive project.

Step 8. Once uploaded, the project name appears in the list. Click **Activate** to apply the settings to the connected RTAC.

NOTE
If you have created a custom password for the exported project, the RTAC will prompt you to enter the password before it is enabled in the RTAC. See Section 7: Security and Account Management for more details on encrypting passwords.

If there is insufficient storage space on the RTAC to store an uploaded file, the error message, "ERROR: Insufficient storage space," will display.

An attempt to upload a file with an extension other than .exp results in the software displaying the error message, "ERROR: Invalid Project File."

You can use the applicable buttons to rename or delete projects that have been uploaded to the **Project Upload** page. To organize the project list, click the **Create Directory** button to create a new folder. Add existing projects in the list to the directory by left-clicking and dragging the project file icon into the folder.

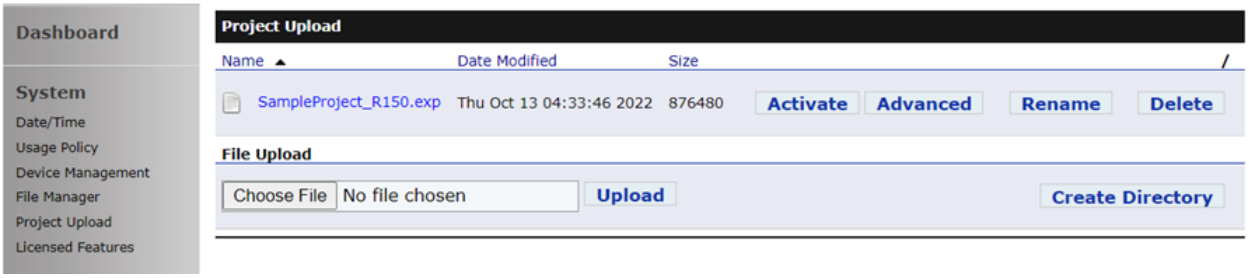


Figure 5.22 Project Upload Screen

Starting in R147, projects uploaded via the web interface can be activated with advanced settings that may be embedded with the uploaded project. These can be selected individually by selecting the **Advanced** button, checking the boxes beside the individual items and then clicking **Activate**.

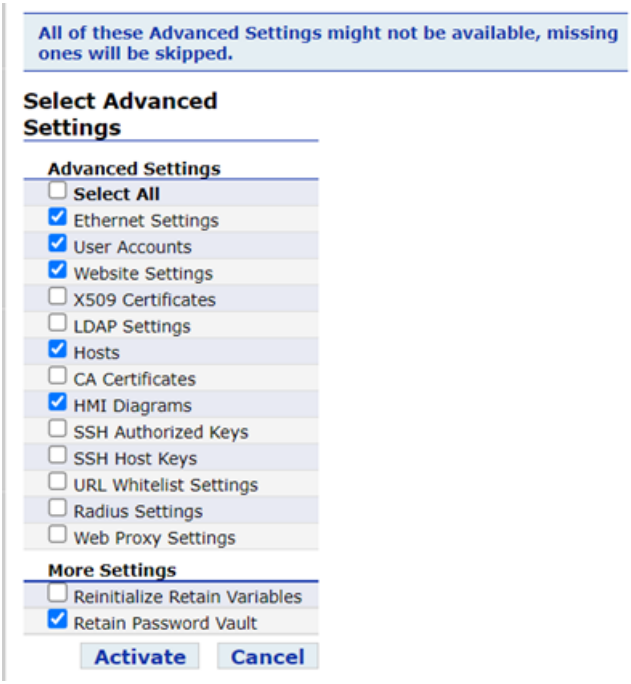


Figure 5.23 Project Upload Screen

RAID Support and Configuration

RAID—Redundant Array of Independent Disks

The SEL-3555 provides RAID-1 storage management for the RTAC's file system data. RAID-1 manages mirrored copies of its file system data on two disks and enhances the RTAC's data storage resiliency. Only SEL-3555 RTACs that include three or more solid-state drives (SSDs) are compatible with RAID data management.

NOTE
When a RAID is created using disks of different sizes, each resulting RAID component is constrained to the size of the smallest disk in the RAID.

Setting and Initializing RAID

Configure RAID settings using the RTAC web interface. Select the **Device Management** link from the navigation panel to view and edit the RAID settings. The system disk (designated as "System") includes the RTAC firmware image and is not compatible with RAID. *Figure 5.24* shows the RAID settings for an RTAC with four SSDs.

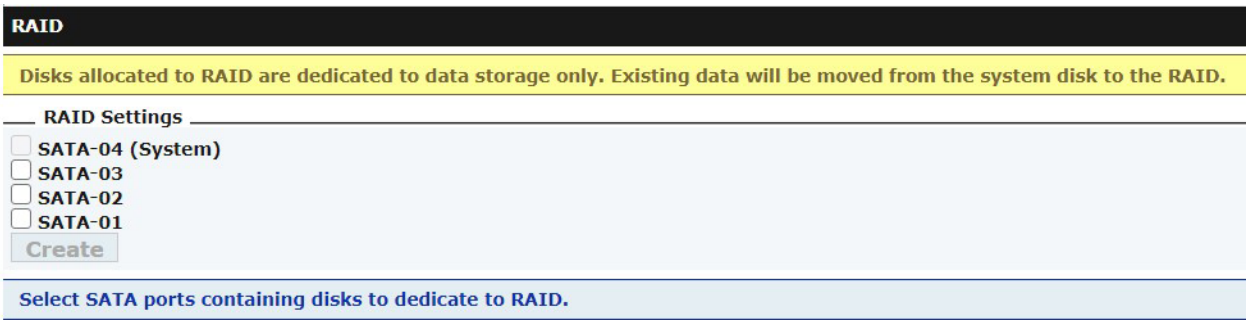


Figure 5.24 RAID Setting View With All SATA Ports Occupied

Activate RAID storage using at least two of the non-System SATA disks. Select the desired SATA ports to dedicate to RAID and select the **Create** button. Once initialized, the RTAC will begin synchronizing all RAID components. The following table lists the possible RAID states based on the number of operational disks in the RAID configuration:

Number of Operational Disks in RAID	Normal Operation	Error State(s)
One	RAID status is *Degraded*, indicating that RAID is operational after completing initialization, but only one disk is present and redundancy is not available.	If a RAID disk fails, the RAID status is *Failed*.
Two	RAID status is *Ready*, indicating that RAID has completed initializing and is fully synchronized.	If both RAID disks fail, the RAID status is *Failed*.
Three	RAID status is *Ready*, indicating that RAID has completed initializing and is fully synchronized. In this state, the RTAC uses a third disk designated as a spare for automatic RAID recovery when one of the active disks fail. RAID activates a *Rebuild* to synchronize data to the spare disk if either of the active disks fail.	If all RAID disks fail, the RAID status is *Failed*.

Identifying a Failed Disk

The following example provides methods for identifying a SATA disk failure. The example system consists of a three-disk RAID where SATA Ports 1 and 2 are synchronized and SATA Port 3 is available as a spare disk. In this example, the disk in SATA-01 fails and RAID rebuilds the spare SATA-03 for mirroring.

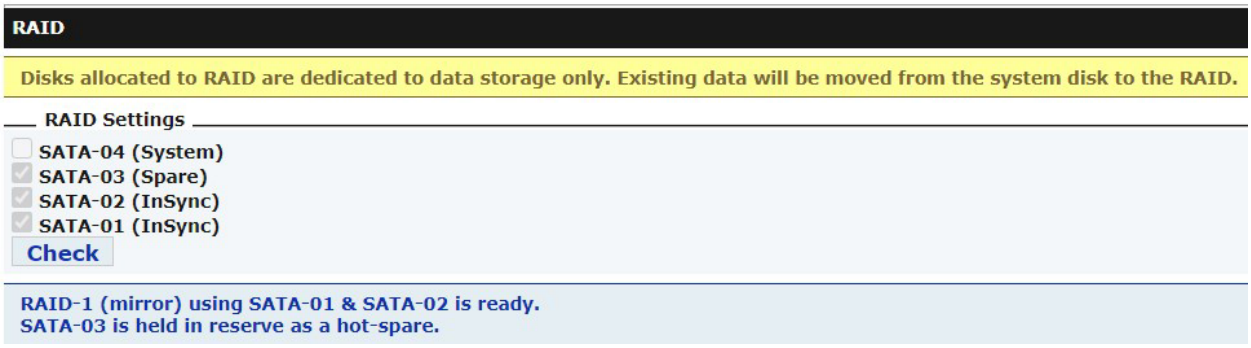


Figure 5.25 Web Page View Normal Operation Three-Disk RAID

The following three methods provides indication that a SATA 1 disk failed:

1. The RTAC's Sequence of Events (SOE) by default logs any changes in the RAID status. In this three-disk RAID example, the RAID status message will be "RAID-1 (mirror) using SATA-02 and SATA-03 is rebuilding". If a RAID status message SOE log appears, follow the next two steps to check SATA port status.
2. SATA port status information is available in the RTAC's Web Interface via the **Device Management** link. The RTAC Web Page provides the individual SATA port status. The failed disk is indicated by "Failed" next to the SATA port. See *RAID and SATA Status Information on page 664* for further details regarding status messages.

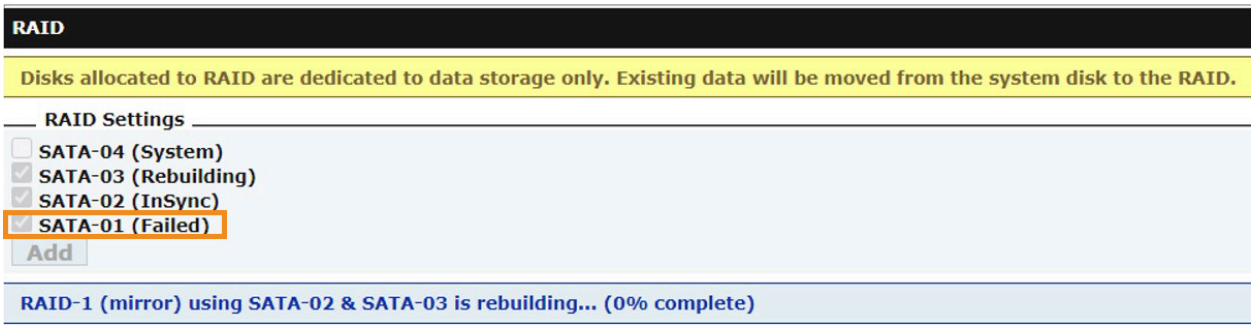


Figure 5.26 Web Interface SATA Port Failure Indication

3. The RTAC's SystemTags also provide SATA port status information. If connected to RTAC via ACSELERATOR RTAC, view the RTAC's SATA RAID Status system tags.

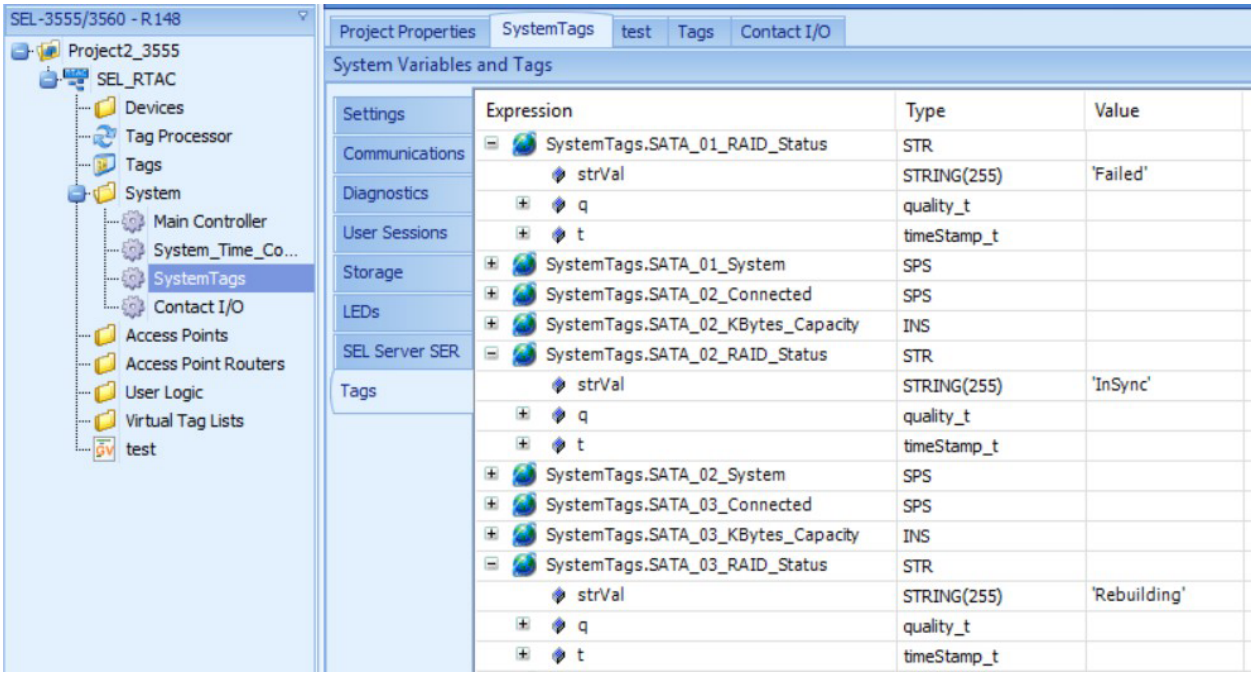


Figure 5.27 ACSELERATOR RTAC SATA Port SystemTags View

After identifying a failed disk, see *SATA Drives* in the *SEL-3555 Instruction Manual* for details on removing and installing a new disk. Once a failed disk has been replaced, RAID will automatically initialize and begin rebuilding a copy of the file system data on the new disk.

RAID and SATA Status Information

The following table describes the possible states that RAID may operate in:

Status	Description
Initializing	RAID is created and synchronizing for the first time.
Ready	RAID has finished initializing/rebuilding and is ready for operation.
Degraded	RAID is operational but is missing disks.
Rebuilding	RAID was previously Degraded and is now re-synchronizing.
Failed	All the disks in the RAID have failed or are missing.
Checking	The RAID is operational, and an integrity check is being performed.

Additionally, the following table describes the possible states that SATA bays may operate in:

Status	Description
InSync	The disk is in the RAID and is fully synchronized.
Rebuilding	The disk is currently rebuilding in the RAID.
Spare	The disk is reserved as a hot-spare for the RAID.
Failed	The disk was in the RAID and failed.

SECTION 6

Axion Bay Control and SEL Touchscreen

Overview

The SEL-2240 Axion Bay Controller combines modular I/O cards, advanced automation, a powerful logic engine, current and voltage measurements, a programmable color touchscreen display, and advanced communication protocols to provide comprehensive monitoring and reliability for your bay control application. Choose from a variety of digital and analog modules to fit your application requirements. The advanced automation capability combined with the diversity and flexibility of I/O modules allows you to implement any blocking or interlocking scheme required by the switching devices in your substation. Use the Axion Bay Controller as an economical and powerful alternative for monitoring and controlling one or more substation bays at the transmission or distribution level.

The 10-slot SEL-2242 can be configured with an optional LCD touchscreen. This option is only available in rack-mount configurations, and an SEL-2241 must be installed in Slot A for proper operation.

Navigating SEL Touchscreen Applications

The touchscreen provides the ability to configure custom screens to monitor breakers, disconnect switches, and analog and digital quantities as well as the ability to control the position of breakers and switches. Additionally, the touchscreen provides default applications for viewing SOE reports and device information, as well as updating device settings.

This section covers all configuration aspects of the touchscreen applications and features. The Home screen is the introductory screen containing all folders and applications. The additional applications provide access to settings, reports, and device information, as well as any custom screens you have created. The following folders and applications are available from the Home screen:

- Custom Screens Application
- Reports Folder
  - Sequence of Events (SOE) Application
  - Alarm Summary Application
- Settings Folder
  - Port F Application
  - Touchscreen Settings Application

- Device Information Folder
  - RTAC Status Application
    - Device Information Screen
    - System Statistics Screen
  - EtherCAT Information Application
    - EtherCAT Status Screen
    - Module Status Screen
- User Login Folder
- Rotating Display Application
- Alarm Application Screens

Custom Screens Application

Design custom screen configurations for the touchscreen to match your system. Display your bay configuration as a single-line diagram on the touchscreen. You can create as many as 25 custom screens. Create detailed single-line diagrams using operational buttons, breakers, disconnect switches, analog labels, digital labels, and ANSI and IEC symbols. This variety of elements allows for designing custom screens that reflect the status of the breaker and disconnects, bus voltages, and power flow through the breaker. In addition to single-line diagrams, you can design custom screens to show the status of digital and analog tags defined in the RTAC logic engine. Use ACSELERATOR® Bay Screen Builder SEL-5036 Software in conjunction with ACSELERATOR RTAC to design your custom screens.

Circuit Breaker Symbol Settings and Status Logic

The Axion Bay Controller supports as many as 120 circuit breakers. Use the fb_BreakerOpenControl and fb_BreakerCloseControl function blocks in the PowerSystemAutomation library to implement appropriate circuit breaker operation logic for open and close commands from the touchscreen. These function blocks handle local and remote control operations and breaker interlock conditions. For more information on these function blocks, refer to the PowerSystemAutomation section in the Programming Reference instruction manual.

Table 6.1 shows typical ANSI and IEC breaker symbols that are supported by Bay Screen Builder.

Table 6.1 Breaker Control States

Type	Breaker Color Sequence[a]	State 1 (Closed)	State 2 (Open)	State 3 (Alarm)
ANSI Breaker	Red, Green, Amber			
ANSI and IEC Load Breaker Switch	Red, Green, Amber			

Type	Breaker Color Sequence[a]	State 1 (Closed)	State 2 (Open)	State 3 (Alarm)
IEC Truck Breaker	Red, Green, Amber			

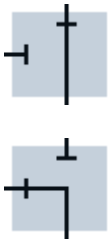
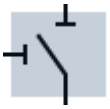
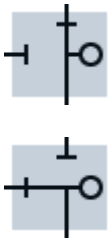
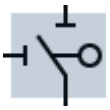
[a] Bay Screen Builder allows you to set the breaker color sequence property for each of these states to match your system convention.

Disconnect Switch Control

The Axion Bay Controller supports as many as 120 two-position disconnect switches and 120 three-position disconnect switches. Use the fb_DisconnectSwitchControl function block in the PowerSystemAutomation library to implement appropriate disconnect switch operation for open and close commands from the touchscreen. This function block handles local and remote control operations, interlock conditions, and immobility conditions, and also provides switch alarm and status information. For more information on these function blocks, refer to the PowerSystemAutomation section in the Programming Reference instruction manual.

Table 6.2 shows typical ANSI and IEC disconnect switch symbols that are available to use in custom screens.

Table 6.2 Disconnect Switch Control States

Type	Interior Color	State 1 (Closed)	State 2 (Open)	State 3 (Alarm)
ANSI and IEC Disconnect (Two-Position)	Gray or Transparent			
ANSI and IEC Motor-Operated Disconnect (Two-Position)	Gray or Transparent			
ANSI and IEC Disconnect (Three-Position)	Gray or Transparent			
ANSI and IEC Motor-Operated Disconnect (Three-Position)	Gray or Transparent			

Three-Position Disconnect Switch Control Options

The control options available on a three-position disconnect switch depend on the state of the in-line and earthing switch position. *Table 6.3* shows the control options available based on the state of the switches.

Table 6.3 Three-Position Disconnect Switch

State	Control Option 1	Control Option 2
In-Line Switch Position: **Closed** Earthing Switch Position: **Open**	OPEN IN-LINE SW	CLOSE IN-LINE SW
In-Line Switch Position: **Open** Earthing Switch Position: **Open**	CLOSE IN-LINE SW	CLOSE EARTHING SW
In-Line Switch Position: **Open** Earthing Switch Position: **Closed**	OPEN EARTHING SW	CLOSE EARTHING SW
In-Line Switch Position: **Any** Earthing Switch Position: **In-Progress** or **Alarm**	NO CONTROL	NO CONTROL
In-Line Switch Position: **In-Progress** or **Alarm** Earthing Switch Position: **Any**	NO CONTROL	NO CONTROL
In-Line Switch Position: **Closed** Earthing Switch Position: **Closed**	NO CONTROL	NO CONTROL

Digital and Analog Labels

The Axion Bay Controller supports as many as 480 digital labels and 480 analog labels across all custom screens. You can use digital labels to show text on the screen based on the status value of a Boolean tag or expression, and analog labels to show the numeric value of an RTAC analog tag (REAL or Integer).

Navigation and Operation Buttons

The Axion Bay Controller supports as many as 100 navigation buttons and 100 operation buttons across all custom screens. Use operation buttons to send control commands to the RTAC logic engine. Navigation buttons provide a way to link to other screens, allowing you to map on-screen buttons to navigate to a chosen screen.

Single Screen Limitations

Each custom screen element contains status tag inputs for displaying the status of that element. Status tag inputs require an RTAC tag or expression mapped to these inputs (see *Tag Mapping on page 692*). The sum of the number of status tags across all symbols in a single screen must not exceed 120. *Table 6.4* shows how many status tags are used for each screen item.

Table 6.4 Status Tags Per Screen Items

Symbol	Status Tags
Circuit Breaker	3
Disconnect Switch	4
Three-Position Disconnect Switch	8

Symbol	Status Tags
Digital Label	1
Analog Label	1

Local/Remote Control

The Axion Bay Controller requires user logic for controlling breakers and disconnect switches either locally via the touchscreen or remotely via the communication protocols. RTAC projects with firmware version R152 and later provide the option to enable a global local/remote control function that supervises the operation of breakers and disconnect switches. Apply this supervision by defining the local and remote close conditions and by using the PowerSystemAutomation library's disconnect switch and breaker control function blocks to make the local control logic assignments. To enable local/remote control supervision of the breaker and disconnect switches, navigate to the SEL Touchscreen **Settings** tab and set **Enable Global Local/Remote Mode** to **True**, as shown in *Figure 6.1*.

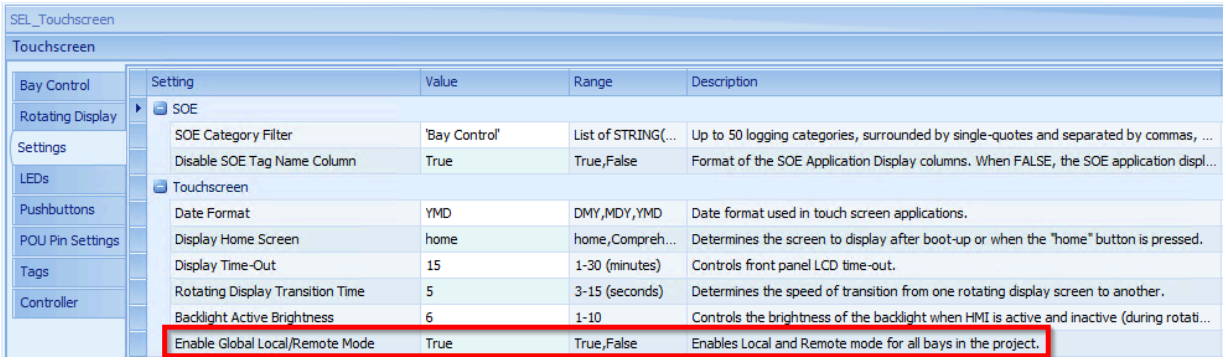


Figure 6.1 Enable Global Local/Remote Mode Setting

Once the project is saved, assign a Boolean logical input to the Touchscreen **Local** POU input pin either via the Controller CFC block or via external an POU.

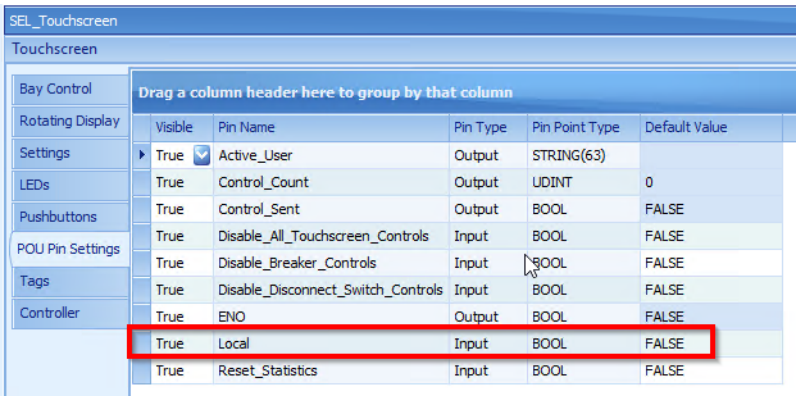


Figure 6.2 Local POU Input Pin

NOTE

The Local POU pin is hidden when **Enable Global Local/Remote Mode** is False.

The Axion Touchscreen performs the following based on the states of the Enable Global Local/Remote Mode input and the Local POU input pin.

- When **Enable Global Local/Remote Mode** is False, the Local POU input pin is hidden, and the Axion Touchscreen processes open and close commands from the front panel. When this mode is active, "LR" appears in the Axion touchscreen footer.
- When **Enable Global Local/Remote Mode** is True, the Local POU input pin is available. If the Local POU input evaluates to False, the Axion control is in Remote mode, and any controls attempted from the touchscreen are rejected and the touchscreen breaker and disconnect switch tags are not updated. When this mode is active, "R" appears in the Axion touchscreen footer.
- When **Enable Global Local/Remote Mode** is True and the Local POU input evaluates to True, the Axion control is in Local mode. Any controls attempted from the touchscreen are accepted and the touchscreen breaker and disconnect switch tags update. When this mode is active, "L" appears in the Axion touchscreen footer.

For an example use case of the Enable Global Local/Remote Mode setting, see the PowerSystemAutomation section of the SEL RTAC Programming Reference instruction manual.

SOE Application Configuration

The SOE application allows you to view the most recent 1,024 SOE reports from the touchscreen. Apply the logging category filter to limit the logs to specific categories defined in the Tag Processor.

SOE and Alarm Category Filter Configuration

The SOE application provides the ability to display only those logs that are relevant to your application. By default, any tag configured in the Tag Processor (*Tag Processor Data Entry on page 590*) with the SOE Logging Category of "Bay Control" is displayed in the SOE report. An empty SOE and Alarm Category results in displaying all RTAC SOE logs in the SOE application. To include additional logging categories, update the SEL Touchscreen setting **SOE and Alarm Category Filter** to include the desired logging categories. The setting input format is a comma-separated list of IEC 61131 strings. *Figure 6.3* shows the expected formatting for the requirement.

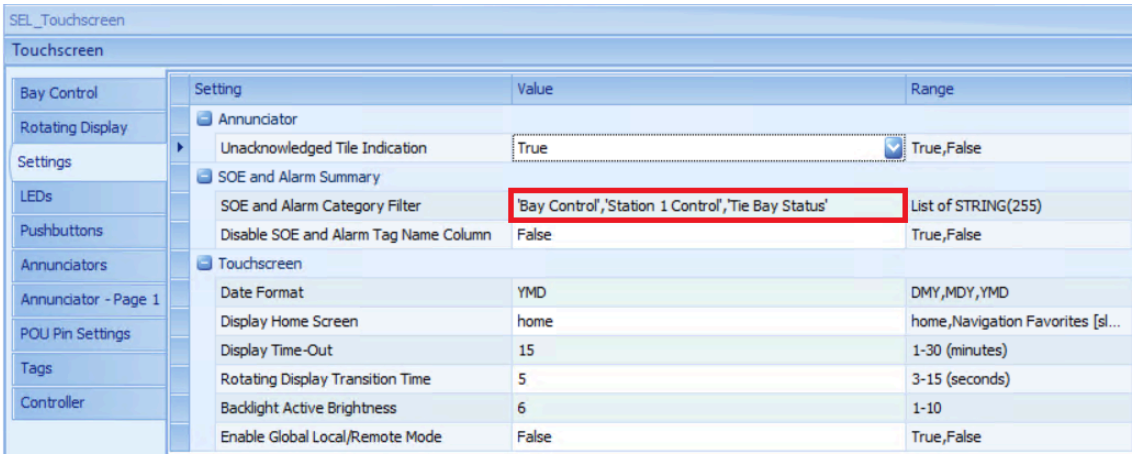


Figure 6.3 SOE Logging Category Filter Example

The SOE application provides the ability to delete all the SOE logs contained in the SOE Category filter. To delete logs, press the pause button and then tap the trash button on the sidebar, as shown in *Figure 6.4*. This will prompt the user to log in (if no user is actively logged in) to validate that the user has the appropriate permission. See *User Login on page 682* for required permissions.

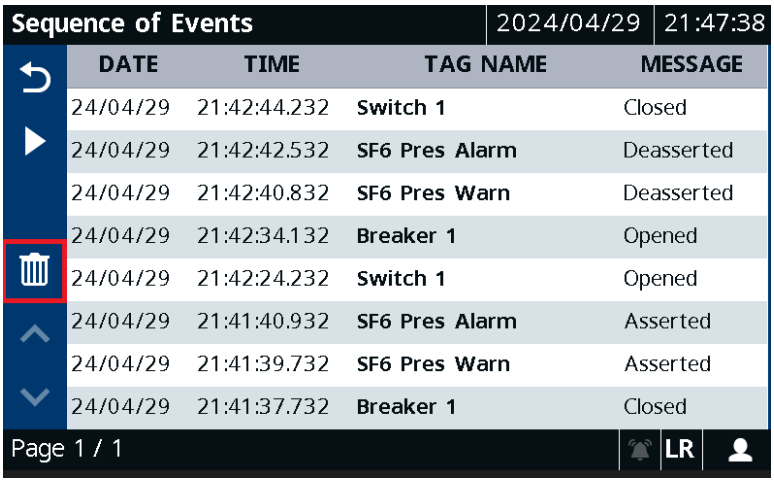


Figure 6.4 SOE Delete Event Reports

SOE and Alarm Summary Display Column Configuration

By default, the SOE application layout includes the following columns: Date, Time, Tag Name, and Message. The **Logging Display Tag Name** column of the Tag Processor allows you to set a descriptive message to be displayed on the **Tag Name** column of the SOE application of the SEL Touchscreen. If the **Logging Display Tag Name** column is left empty, then the **Tag Name** column shows the name of the tag that drives the alarm point (the tag name configured in the **Destination Tag Name** column of the Tag Processor). SEL-2241 RTAC firmware versions R152 and later allow you to hide the Tag Name column by setting the SEL Touchscreen setting **Disable SOE and Alarm Tag Name Column** to True. *Figure 6.5* shows the SOE application layout with the Tag Name column disabled. (*Figure 6.4* shows the layout when Disable SOE and Alarm Tag Name Column is set to its default value of False.)

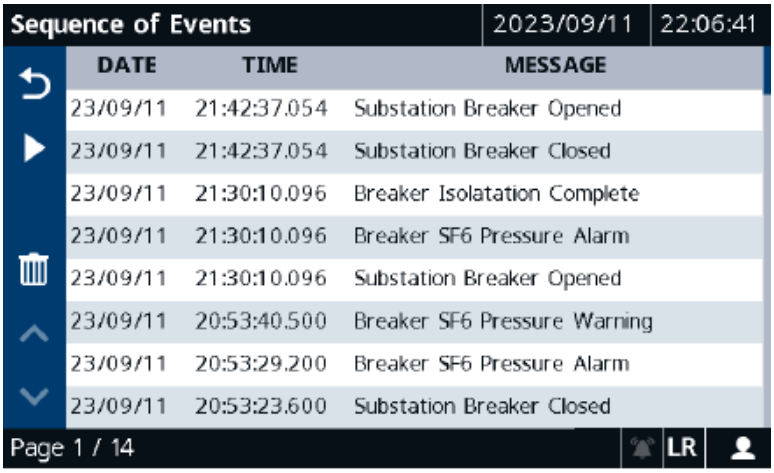


Figure 6.5 SOE Application Layout When Disable SOE and Alarm Tag Name Column Is True

SOE Tag Slicing

The SOE application automatically formats tags that exceed 20 characters via tag slicing to improve tag name visibility on the SOE screen. Slicing occurs by adding two periods ("..") so that the first 12 and last 8 characters of the tag are displayed with ".." in between the start and the end of the tag name. *Figure 6.4* shows an example of sliced Axion digital input tag.

If a tag name or message exceeds the Tag Name and Message column width, the SOE screen clips the rightmost characters to fit the message in the tag window. Use the Logging Display Tag Name of the Tag Processor (*Tag Processor Data Entry on page 590*) to create display names that fit within the touchscreen. *Figure 6.6* and *Figure 6.7* show an example configuration of the tag processor **Logging Display Tag Name** setting and the updated touchscreen SOE reports tag name.

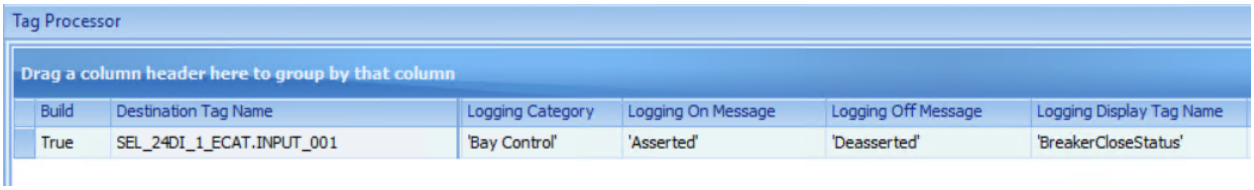


Figure 6.6 Tag Processor Logging Display Tag Name Configuration

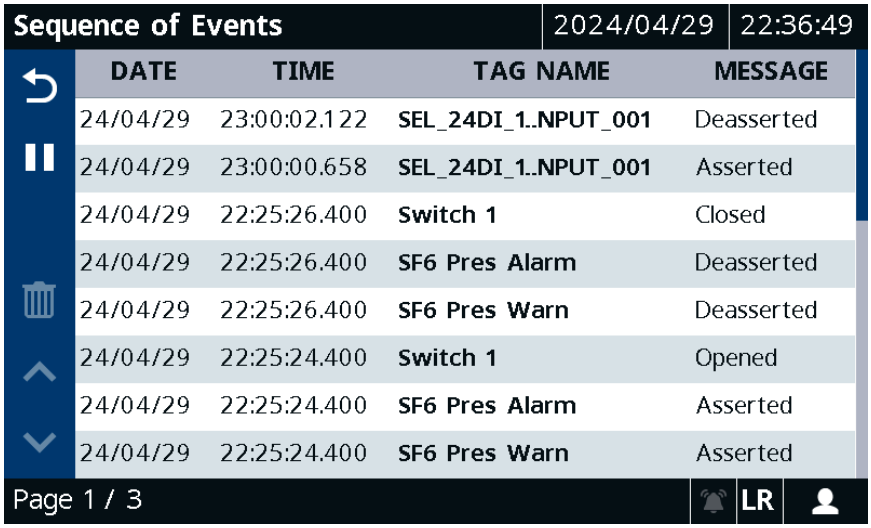


Figure 6.7 SOE Display Tag Name Comparison

SOE Date Display Configuration

Configure the SOE screen date display in the ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL Touchscreen Settings. *Table 6.5* shows the possible date display options.

Table 6.5 Touchscreen Date Display Format

Date Format Setting Value	SOE Screen Date Display[a]
MDY	mm/dd/yyyy
YMD	yyyy/mm/dd
DMY	dd/mm/yyyy

[a] "mm" is the two-digit month, "dd" is the two-digit day, and "yyyy" is the four-digit year.

Additionally, modifications to the "Date Format" setting are reflected in the header of all screens.

SOE Automatic Refresh

SEL-2241 RTAC firmware versions R152 and later provide the capability to automatically refresh the SOE screen. The device has two operating modes: Play and Pause. The SOE application defaults to Play mode, which automatically refreshes the screen as new data are available. In Play Mode, the SOE application displays the most recent logs and disables the navigation buttons (the up and down arrows), as shown in *Figure 6.8*.

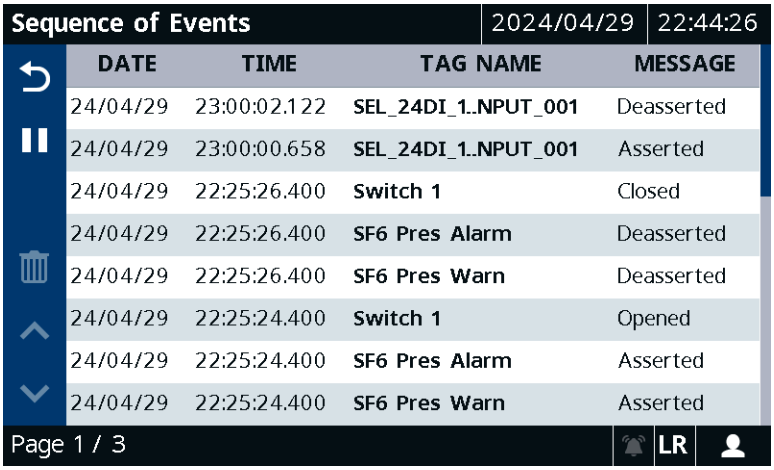


Figure 6.8 SOE Application in Play Mode

To scroll through the SOE logs, press the Pause button. When the SOE screen is paused, the navigation buttons are enabled, allowing you to scroll through all SOE records. If new SOE events become available while the SOE screen is paused, "New Records Available" appears in the application footer. To view the latest records, press the Play button to resume the automatic refreshing behavior.

SOE With Alarm Rows

In RTAC firmware versions R153 and later, the SOE application displays log entries that are also configured as alarm points in red text when the alarm condition is asserted. *Figure 6.9* shows the SOE application with active alarm points. For more information about alarm point configuration, see *Alarm Summary Application Configuration on page 675*.

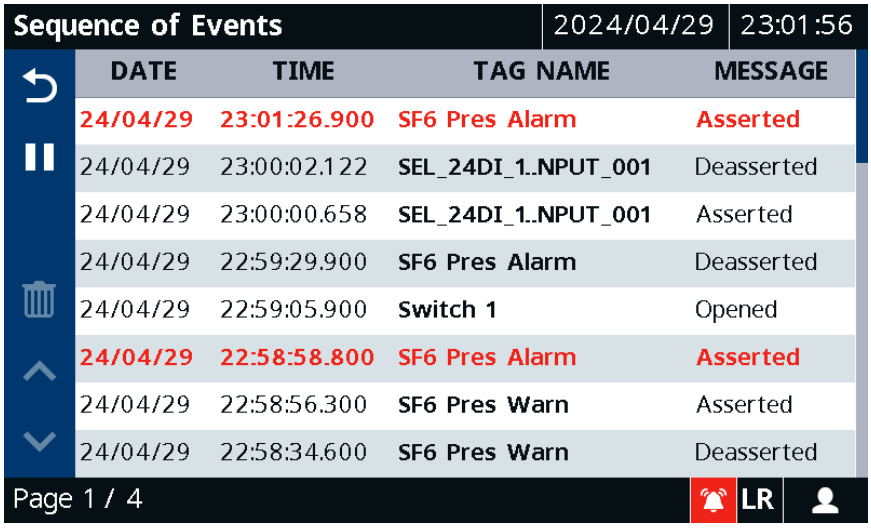


Figure 6.9 SOE Application With Active Alarm Points

Alarm Summary Application Configuration

RTAC firmware versions R153 and later support the Alarm Summary application. This application is similar to the SOE application, but it only contains tags with alarm logging enabled via the Tag Processor or user logic. The Alarm Summary application displays the most recent 1,024 unacknowledged or active alarms and provides users the ability to view, acknowledge, or unacknowledge alarm conditions.

Alarm Summary Settings and Configuration

Like the SOE application, the Alarm Summary application provides the ability to display only logs that are relevant to your application. Use the SEL Touchscreen setting **SOE and Alarm Category Filter** to include the desired logging categories in the touchscreen Alarm Summary application. See *SOE and Alarm Category Filter Configuration on page 670* for more details on configuring the Alarm Category Filter.

Provide more descriptive messages for the Alarm Summary tag assertion and deassertion fields by using the Logging Display Tag Name column settings. See *SOE and Alarm Summary Display Column Configuration on page 671* for more details on disabling the tag name column.

Figure 6.10 shows the required fields to configure an RTAC tag as an alarm via the RTAC's Tag Processor. Like the SOE application, the alarm tags must be enabled for Logging, contain a Logging Category that matches the SOE and Alarm Category Filter, and be enabled for alarm logging.

Tag Processor

Drag a column header here to group by that column

Build	Destination Tag Name	Logging Enable	Logging Category	Logging Display Tag Name	Logging On Message	Logging Off Message	Logging Alarm Enable	Logging Alarm State
True	Alarm_Point1	True	'Bay Control'	'AlarmConditon1'	'Asserted'	'Deasserted'	True	True

Figure 6.10 Alarm Point Configuration Fields Via Tag Processor

Alarm Summary Screen Usage

The Alarm Summary application supports both play and pause operating modes. The application automatically defaults to play mode, where it refreshes with the most recent unacknowledged or active alarms. Press the pause button or tap any of the logs to stop new alarms from appearing in the table. Once paused, you can navigate through alarms using the navigation arrows.

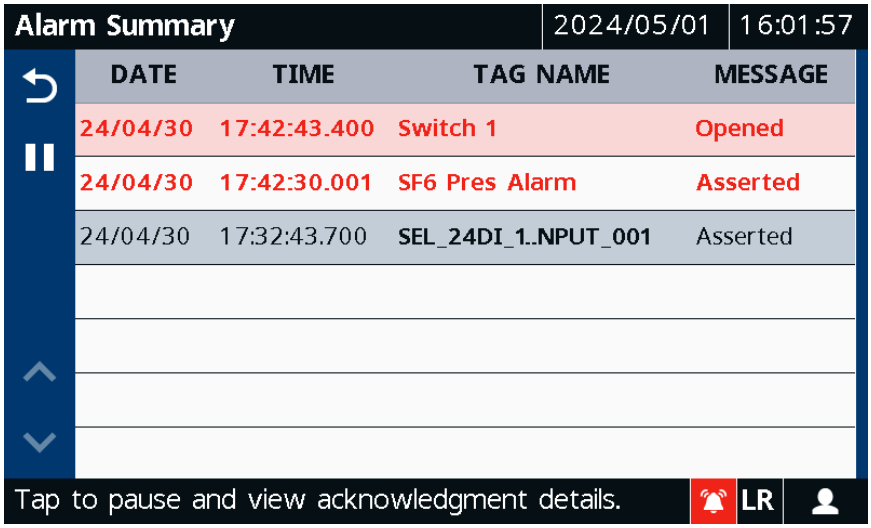


Figure 6.11 Alarm Summary Play Mode With Possible Alarm States

Alarms can be in four states depending on if the alarm is active, inactive, acknowledged, or unacknowledged. Any unacknowledged alarms have a flashing background. The following table provides the expected text colors and backgrounds for each of the possible alarm states. If an alarm is both acknowledged and inactive it will not be displayed on the alarm summary screen.

Active/Inactive	Acknowledged/ Unacknowledged	Text Color	Background Color
Active	Acknowledged	Red	White
Active	Unacknowledged	Red	Blinking (Light Red/ White)
Inactive	Acknowledged	Not displayed	Not displayed
Inactive	Unacknowledged	Black	Blinking (Gray/ White)

If no alarms are active or unacknowledged, the Alarm Summary application remains in Play mode and the footer message reports "No data available." as shown in *Figure 6.12*.

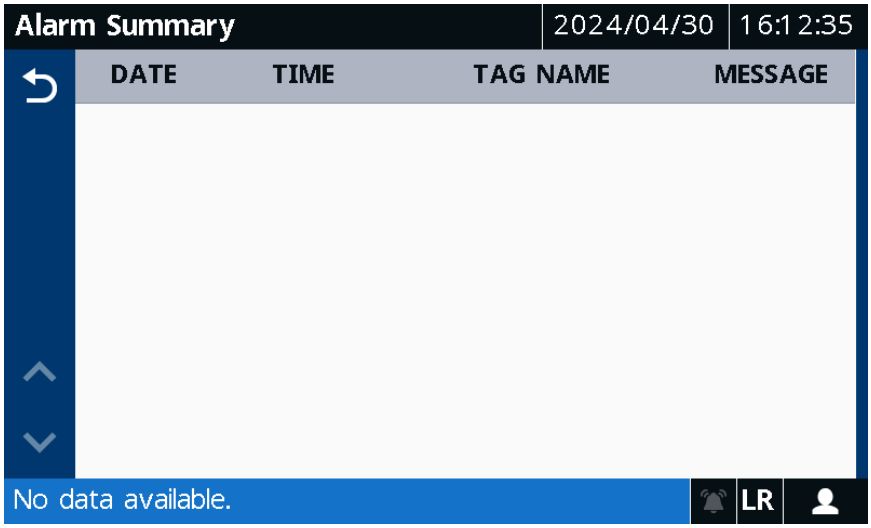


Figure 6.12 Alarm Summary No Data Available

Alarm Acknowledgement/Unacknowldgement

Alarms can be acknowledged and unacknowledged using the Alarm Summary screen. To acknowledge an active or inactive alarm, pause the screen by tapping the pause button or by tapping anywhere on the screen, then navigate to the desired unacknowledged alarm and select the row. Users must have permissions to acknowledge or unacknowledge alarms. If the user is not logged in with the permissions defined in *Table 6.11*, they are prompted to login. Once logged in, the user can view the alarm details and either acknowledge it or exit the screen using the close button. *Figure 6.13* shows the options for a previously unacknowledged alarm.

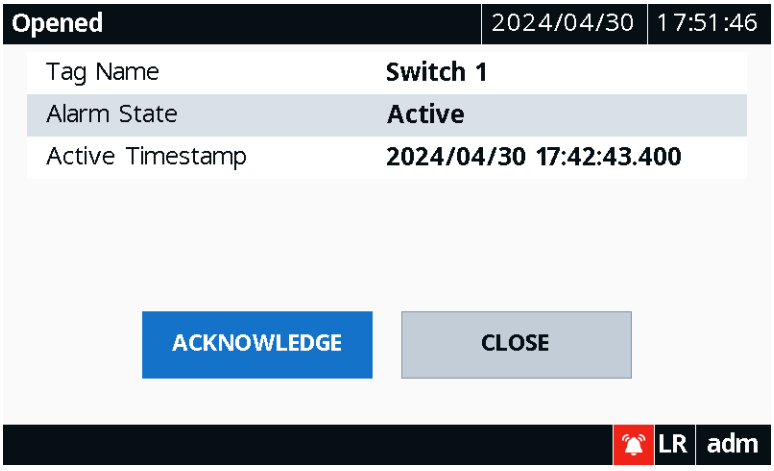


Figure 6.13 Alarm Acknowledge View

Alarms can be unacknowledged through the Alarm Summary application if they were previously acknowledged and the alarm is still active. To unacknowledge an alarm, pause the screen and tap the desired acknowledged alarm row. The user can view the active alarm and acknowledgement details, unacknowledged this alarm, or exit the screen using the close button. *Figure 6.14* shows the options for a previously acknowledged alarm.

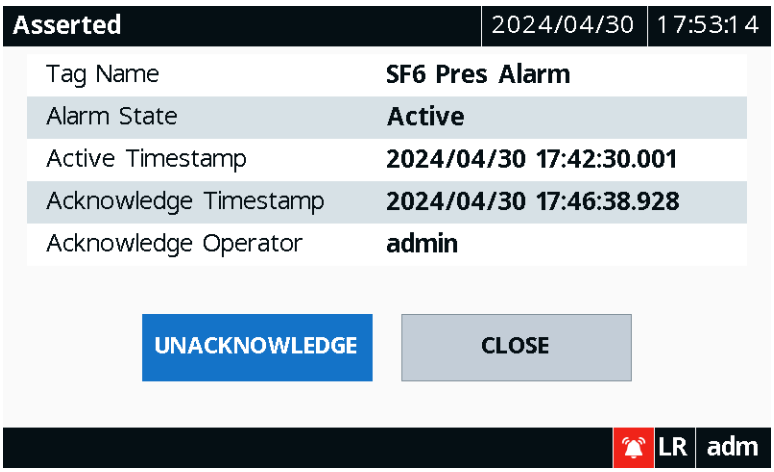


Figure 6.14 Alarm Unacknowledge View

Touchscreen Settings Application

The Touchscreen Settings application provides the settings shown in *Table 6.6*.

Table 6.6 Touchscreen Settings

Setting Name	Range	Description
Display Time-Out	1–30 minutes	Controls front-panel LCD time-out.
Rotating Display Transition Time	3–15 seconds	Determines the speed of transition from one rotating display screen to another.
Backlight Active Brightness	1–10	Controls the screen brightness.

Set the initial values of the touchscreen settings in ACSELERATOR RTAC under the **Settings** tab of the SEL Touchscreen (see *Settings on page 690* for more information). These settings can be adjusted dynamically at runtime from the actual touchscreen by tapping the **Settings** folder and selecting the **Touchscreen Settings** application. Downloading a project to the SEL-2241 restores the touchscreen settings to the values set in ACSELERATOR RTAC.

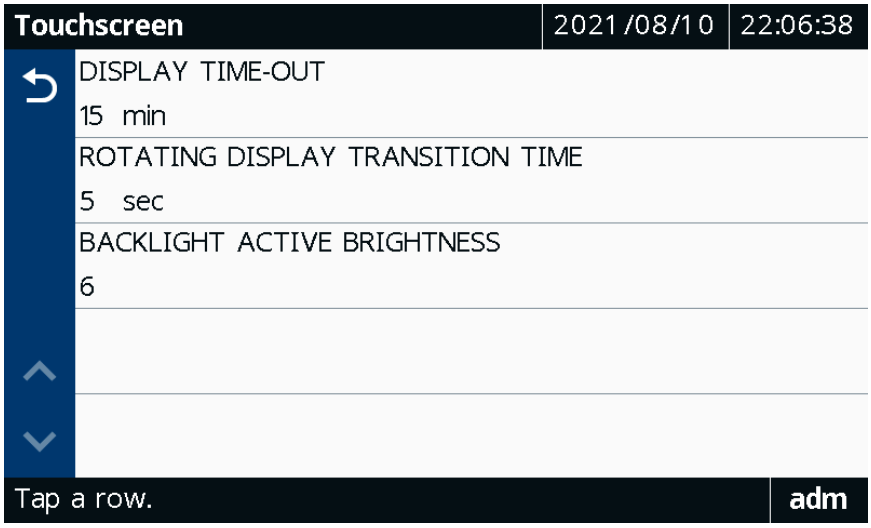


Figure 6.15 Touchscreen Settings Application

Front Ethernet Port (Port F)

The Axion Bay Controller includes Port F, a 10/100 BASE-T front-panel maintenance Ethernet port that can be used to perform the following tasks:

- Access the RTAC web page
- Connect to ACSELERATOR RTAC
- Upgrade firmware

You can disable Port F via the RTAC web interface or via the **Port F** application on the touchscreen, as shown in *Figure 6.16*. This operation may take as long as one minute.

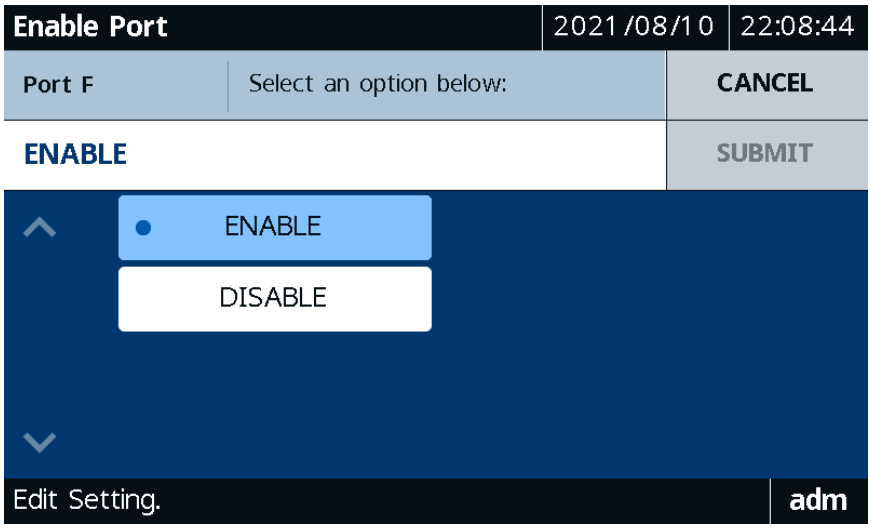


Figure 6.16 Port F Enable/Disable Port

DHCP Server

Port F includes a DHCP server option that can be enabled or disabled via the **Interface** tab of the RTAC web interface, as shown in *Figure 6.17*.

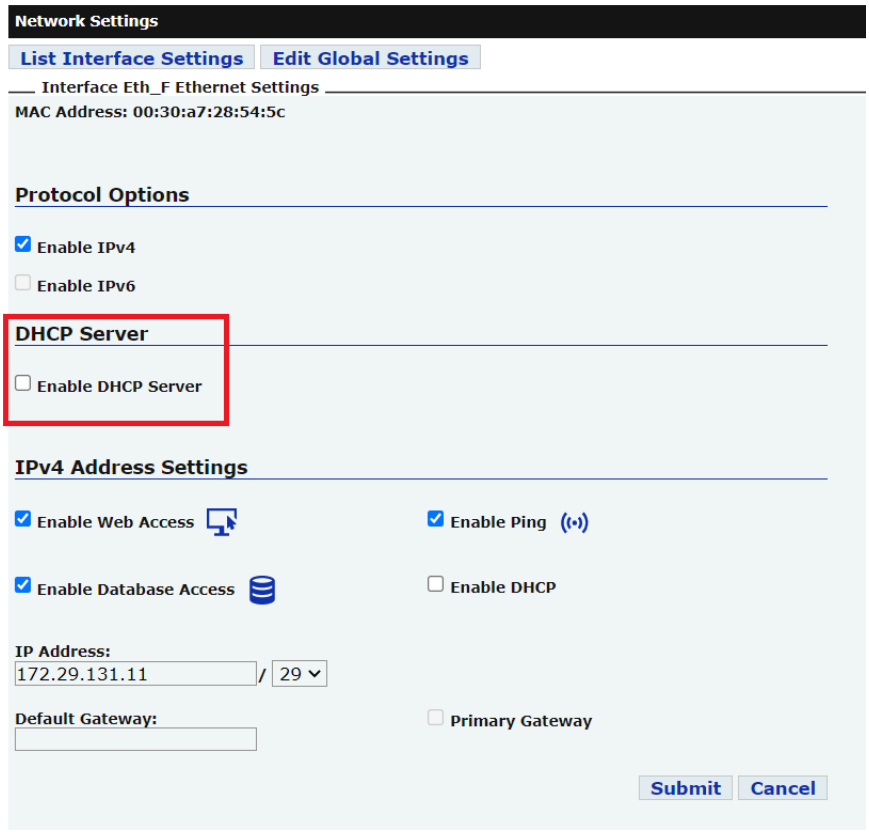


Figure 6.17 DHCP Server Front Port Option

When the DHCP server is disabled, use the **Interface** tab of the RTAC web interface to assign the proper IPv4 Address settings to Port F.

When the DHCP server is enabled, Port F issues the IP configuration to any computer or laptop that is configured for DHCP, allowing for a simple connection during initial setup and maintenance. When the DHCP server is enabled, the IP settings of Port F are set to a static address of **172.29.131.11/29**.

Device Information

Tap the **Device Info** folder to navigate to the Device Info screen, where you can access the RTAC Status and EtherCAT Info applications.

RTAC Status

The RTAC Status application includes a Device Information screen and a System Statistics screen; use the on-screen up and down arrows to transition between the two.

Table 6.7 shows the information provided on the Device Information screen of the RTAC Status application.

Table 6.7 RTAC Status > Device Information Screen Contents

Host Name	The RTAC network host name, as defined in the Network tab of the RTAC web interface.
Device Name	The RTAC device name, as defined in the dashboard of the RTAC web interface.

Device Location	The RTAC device location, as defined in the dashboard of the RTAC web interface.
Device Description	The RTAC device description, as defined in the dashboard of the RTAC web interface.
Firmware Version	The RTAC firmware version.
Serial Number	The RTAC serial number.
Current Project	The active RTAC project name.
Modified Project Time	The time at which the RTAC project was last modified.

Table 6.8 shows the information provided on the System Statistics screen of the RTAC Status application.

Table 6.8 RTAC Status > System Statistics Screen Contents

Main Task Usage	RTAC Main task usage, in percentage.
Automation Task Usage	RTAC Automation task usage, in percentage.
Memory Usage	The number of used bytes of memory.
Memory Available	The number of free bytes of memory.
Storage Usage	The number of used bytes for storage.
Storage Available	The number of free bytes for storage.

EtherCAT Info

The EtherCAT Info application consists of the EtherCAT Status and Module Status screens; use the on-screen up and down arrows to transition between the two.

EtherCAT Status

The EtherCAT Status screen provides general information regarding the state the Axion EtherCAT I/O network, as shown in *Table 6.9*.

Table 6.9 EtherCAT Status Screen Contents

EtherCAT Status	The state of the EtherCAT network. Possible states include the following: ➤ **Not Available**—indicates that the RTAC project main task does not include the EtherCAT I/O network ➤ **Disabled**—indicates that no EtherCAT communications are configured or the EtherCAT I/O network POU is disabled ➤ **Initializing**—indicates that the EtherCAT I/O network is in the process of enabling ➤ **Running**—indicates that the EtherCAT I/O network is operational ➤ **Client Failed**—indicates that the EtherCAT network client failed ➤ **Network Failed**—indicates that the EtherCAT I/O network has failed while Disable on Network Error is set to FALSE
Message Failure Count[a]	The message failure counter provided by the Axion EtherCAT I/O POU.

Server Attached Count[a]	The number of modules connected to the Axion's EtherCAT I/O network.
Server Detached Count[a]	The number of modules detected by the RTAC client not attached to the Axion's EtherCAT I/O network.
Configuration Failure[a]	Status of the Axion's EtherCAT I/O network configuration
Number of Nodes[a]	The number of nodes configured in the RTAC project.

[a] Displays "Not Available" if EtherCAT Status is either "Disabled" or "Not Available".

Module Status

The Module Status screen provides the status of all modules in the EtherCAT I/O network. Each module status page provides the status of a module (as shown in *Table 6.10*) and that module's position (slot) in the EtherCAT node. The Module Status screen provides as many as two nodes per page. Use the on-screen arrows to navigate between these pages.

Table 6.10 Module Status Indications

Indication	Description
	The module in the specified slot is operational.
	The module in the specified slot is not operational or the module is reporting an operational error.
	There is no module in the specified slot.

User Login

Tap the **User Login** folder to navigate to the Login and Logout applications. The Login application is available when no user is actively logged in to the device. The Logout application is available when a user has successfully logged in to the device.

To log in to the Axion Bay Controller via the touchscreen, tap the **Username** and **Password** fields on the Login application and enter the username and password, respectively, associated with your RTAC user account. All touchscreen applications are available for viewing without logging in, but some operations can only be performed by a logged-in user. *Table 6.11* shows the operations that require user login.

Table 6.11 Touchscreen Operations That Require User Login

Application Name	Folder Name	Touchscreen Operations	RTAC Required User Permission
Custom Screens	NA	Operate breakers and switches on custom screens	HMI Local Write, Web Login
SOE	Reports	Delete SOE logs	Report Delete, Web Login
Alarm Summary	Reports	Acknowledge and unacknowledge alarm points	Report Write, Web Login

Application Name	Folder Name	Touchscreen Operations	RTAC Required User Permission
Alarms	NA	Acknowledge and unacknowledge alarm points	Report Write, Web Login
Port F	Port Settings	Enable/disable Port F control	Network Write, Web Login

When one of the operations listed in *Table 6.11* is initiated and no user is presently logged in to the touchscreen, the device automatically enters the authentication screen, which requires that a user with corresponding permissions log in before the operation is performed. When one of the operations is initiated and a user *is* logged in, but lacks the permissions for that operation, the device similarly enters the authentication screen.

Upon successful login, the touchscreen footer message includes the first three characters associated with the user account that is logged in. *Figure 6.18* shows an active username of "admin" successfully logged in to the touchscreen.

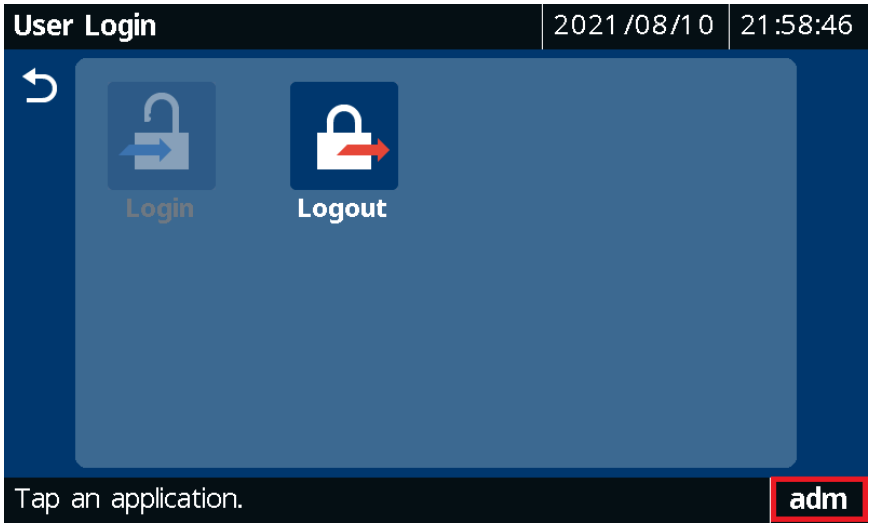


Figure 6.18 Username 'admin' Logged in Successfully

Additionally, the SEL_Touchscreen_POU.Active_User output tag (see *Controller on page 691*) provides the username of the user account that is actively logged in to the touchscreen. If a logged-in user account is inactive for a period greater than the Touchscreen Display Time-Out setting, the RTAC automatically logs the user out of the device.

Rotating Display Application

The Rotating Display application provides a series of screens presented in a predefined sequence (see *Rotating Display on page 689*). You can pick as many as 30 screens through which the display can rotate. The rotating display begins automatically after the inactivity timer expires, but you can also tap the application on the Home screen to start it at any time. While the rotating display is active, tapping any screen or pressing a pushbutton takes you to the screen presently displayed.

Available Screens

The following screens are available to be added to the rotating display:

- SOE
- Alarm Summary
- Device Information
- System Statistics
- EtherCAT Status
- Module Status
- All custom screens
- All alarm pages

Alarms Application

The SEL Touchscreen Alarms application provides Alarm screens for visual indication of alarms caused by faults or other abnormal conditions. The Alarm screens consist of a series of tiles arranged in a matrix form. Each tile is assigned to a specific alarm point defined in the RTAC. The tile background flashes and changes colors to represent the active, inactive, acknowledged, and unacknowledged state of the alarm point. As many as 25 alarm screens can be configured in the SEL Touchscreen. RTAC firmware versions R153 and later support the alarm application. If the RTAC project does not include alarm pages, the touchscreen device disables the Alarms application.

Alarm Settings and Page Configuration

The tiles in the alarm screens of the SEL Touchscreen Alarms application use different background colors and color flashing to indicate the four possible states of an alarm point configured in the RTAC:

- Active and unacknowledged
- Active and acknowledged
- Inactive and unacknowledged
- Inactive and acknowledged

Use the Flash settings in the SEL Touchscreen device Settings tab, shown in *Figure 6.19*, to enable flashing on any of the four alarm states.

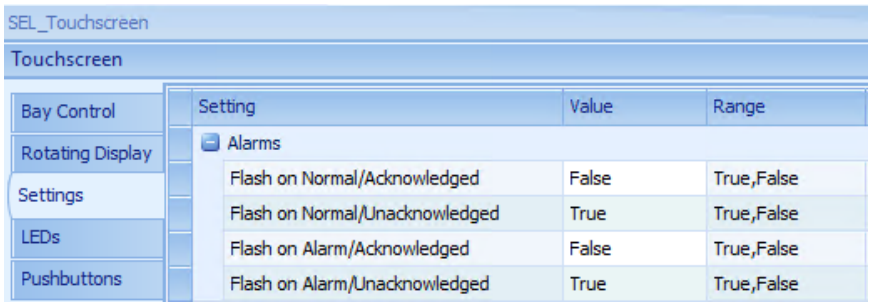


Figure 6.19 Alarm Flashing Settings

When flashing is enabled for an alarm state, the tile background color alternates between its normal configured color and a dark tint of that color when in the alarm state.

To add an alarm page, press the button in the Alarms tab. For each page that you add, set the display page name, the Grid Format, and the alarm tile font sizes, as shown in *Figure 6.20*.

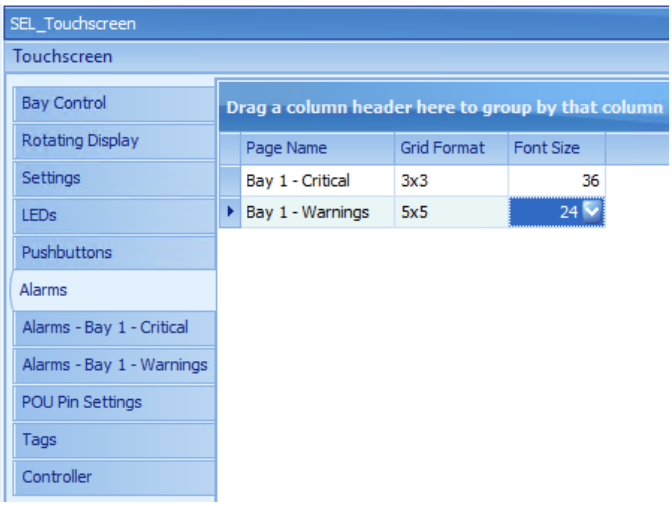


Figure 6.20 Alarm Settings Configuration

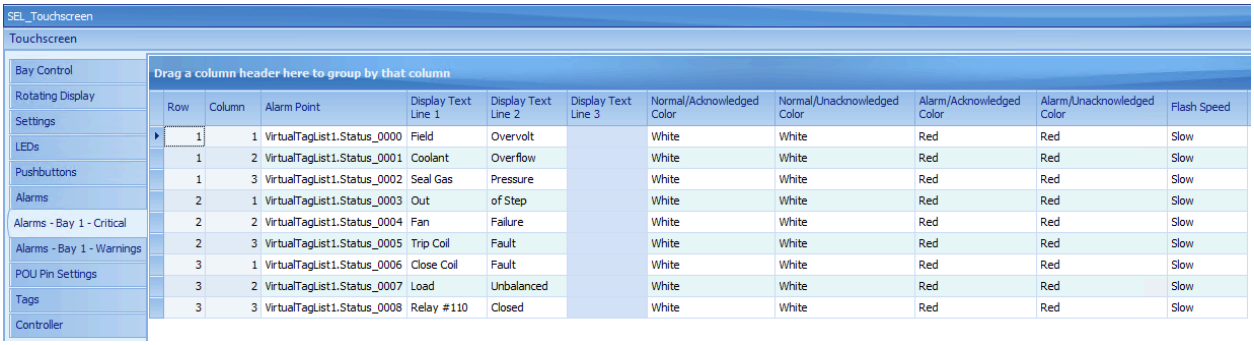
Table 6.12 provides settings information, range, and usage notes for each of the previously listed alarm settings. After the settings are updated, save the RTAC project to apply the settings to the subsequent alarm tabs.

Table 6.12 Alarm Settings Information

Setting Name	Range / Usage Note
Page Name	Supports as many as 40 characters including alphanumeric characters, square brackets, spaces, underscores, periods, and dashes. If the characters entered exceed the allocated header space, the page name text is truncated from the right and appended with an ellipsis.
Grid Format	The alarm page (columns and rows) format. The supported grid formats include 3x3, 3x4, 3x7, 4x4, 4x5, and 5x5.
Font Size	The font size for all alarm tiles on the page. The supported range includes 22, 24, 26, and 36.

NOTE
Larger fonts are better suited for smaller grid formats, e.g. 3x3. Smaller fonts are better suited for larger grid formats or when the tiles require more descriptive alarm text.

The Touchscreen device adds an additional alarm page tab that is formatted as "Alarms - Page Name" for each page that is added in the Alarms tab. Use these alarm page tabs to define each tile's alarm point, display text information, background color, and flash speed. *Figure 6.21* shows an alarm page tab with nine tiles (3x3 grid format).



Row	Column	Alarm Point	Display Text Line 1	Display Text Line 2	Display Text Line 3	Normal/Acknowledged Color	Normal/Unacknowledged Color	Alarm/Acknowledged Color	Alarm/Unacknowledged Color	Flash Speed
1	1	VirtualTagList1.Status_0000	Field	Overvolt		White	White	Red	Red	Slow
1	2	VirtualTagList1.Status_0001	Coolant	Overflow		White	White	Red	Red	Slow
1	3	VirtualTagList1.Status_0002	Seal Gas	Pressure		White	White	Red	Red	Slow
2	1	VirtualTagList1.Status_0003	Out	of Step		White	White	Red	Red	Slow
2	2	VirtualTagList1.Status_0004	Fan	Failure		White	White	Red	Red	Slow
2	3	VirtualTagList1.Status_0005	Trip Coil	Fault		White	White	Red	Red	Slow
3	1	VirtualTagList1.Status_0006	Close Coil	Fault		White	White	Red	Red	Slow
3	2	VirtualTagList1.Status_0007	Load	Unbalanced		White	White	Red	Red	Slow
3	3	VirtualTagList1.Status_0008	Relay #110	Closed		White	White	Red	Red	Slow

Figure 6.21 Alarm Page Settings

The alarm page tabs provide a row for each alarm tile in the grid. The **Row** and **Column** columns help identify the tile's location on the alarm page. Rows are numbered from top to bottom and columns are numbered from left to right. For example, in a 3x3 grid format, the top left tile is Row 1, Column 1, and the bottom right tile is Row 3 Column 3. Each alarm tile supports as many as three rows of static display text to identify the alarm condition and provide additional alarm information as required. On each alarm page, populate as few or as many of the alarm tiles as desired.

The **Alarm Point** setting is the SPS tag that drives the alarm status. As shown in *Figure 6.10*, alarm points must meet the following two requirements to be added to the alarm page Alarm Point.

- Alarm points must be enabled for Alarm Logging in the Logging Layout view of the Tag Processor.
- The Logging Category filter of the alarm point, in the Logging Layout view of the Tag Processor, must be included in the SEL Touchscreen setting **SOE and Alarm Category Filter**.
- If the **Logging Display Tag Name** Tag Processor column setting is configured for the alarm point being assigned, use the configured Logging Display Tag Name in place of the Destination Tag Name.

Display Text Line 1, **Display Text Line 2**, and **Display Text Line 3** are the settings for the three lines of static text to be displayed on the tiles. Depending on the chosen alarm page settings for Grid Format and Font Size, Display Text Line 1 and/or Display Text 3 settings may be disabled in the tiles of the alarm page.

Normal/Acknowledged Color, **Normal/Unacknowledged Color**, **Alarm/Acknowledged Color**, and **Alarm/Unacknowledged Color** are the settings for the tile background color on the different alarm states. The following options are available: Amber, Black, Blue, Gray, Green, Orange, Pink, Red, Violet, and White.

The **Flash Speed** setting determines the rate at which the background color of the tile flashes according to the four flash settings in the Settings tab, as listed in *Alarm Settings and Page Configuration on page 684*. The options for this setting are **Slow** (change color shade every second), **Fast** (change color shade every 250 milliseconds), and **None** (disable flashing for the specific tile).

Alarm Tile Usage

From the Home Screen, navigate to the Alarms application by selecting the Alarms application icon. Navigate to any of the configured alarm pages by using the up and down navigation buttons. If any assigned alarm point goes to the alarm state, the alarm tile mapped to that alarm point displays the user-configured color. The alarm tiles update automatically when a state change is detected. Similar to the Alarm Summary application, the Alarm page provides users with the ability to view alarm information and acknowledge or unacknowledge alarms by selecting the tiles.

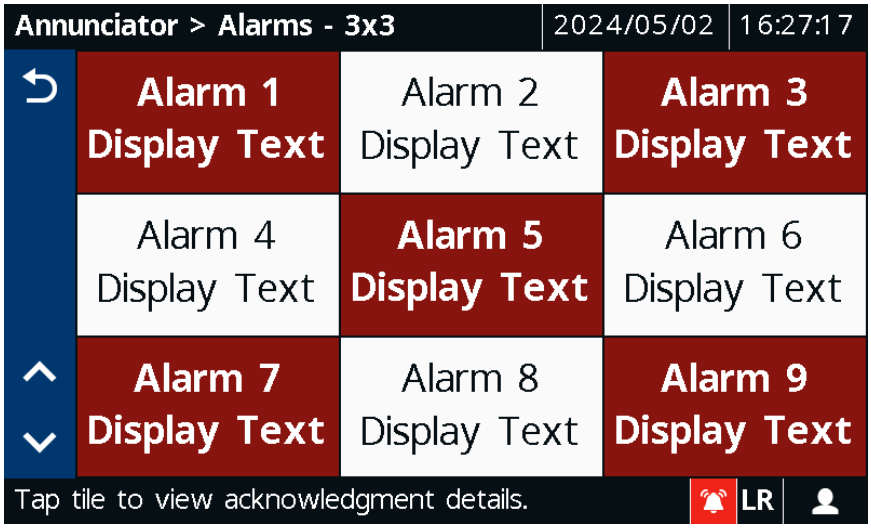


Figure 6.22 Active Alarm Page in 3x3 Grid Format

ACSELERATOR RTAC Settings and Configuration

The SEL Touchscreen device is only available in RTAC and Axion projects and can only be downloaded to an SEL-2241 RTAC.

Adding an SEL Touchscreen to the Project

To add an SEL Touchscreen device to a project, select **Insert > SEL Axion > SEL Touchscreen**, as shown in *Figure 6.23*.

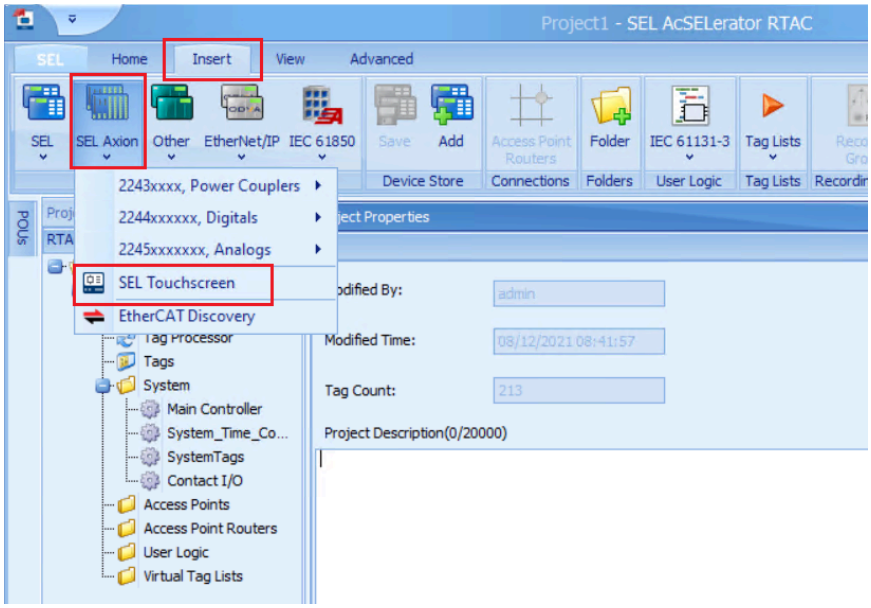


Figure 6.23 Insert SEL Touchscreen in Project

The SEL Touchscreen device in the project tree initially contains 13 sub-items corresponding to the 13 default screens, as shown in *Figure 6.24*. Use these default screens as a starting point from which to create your project.

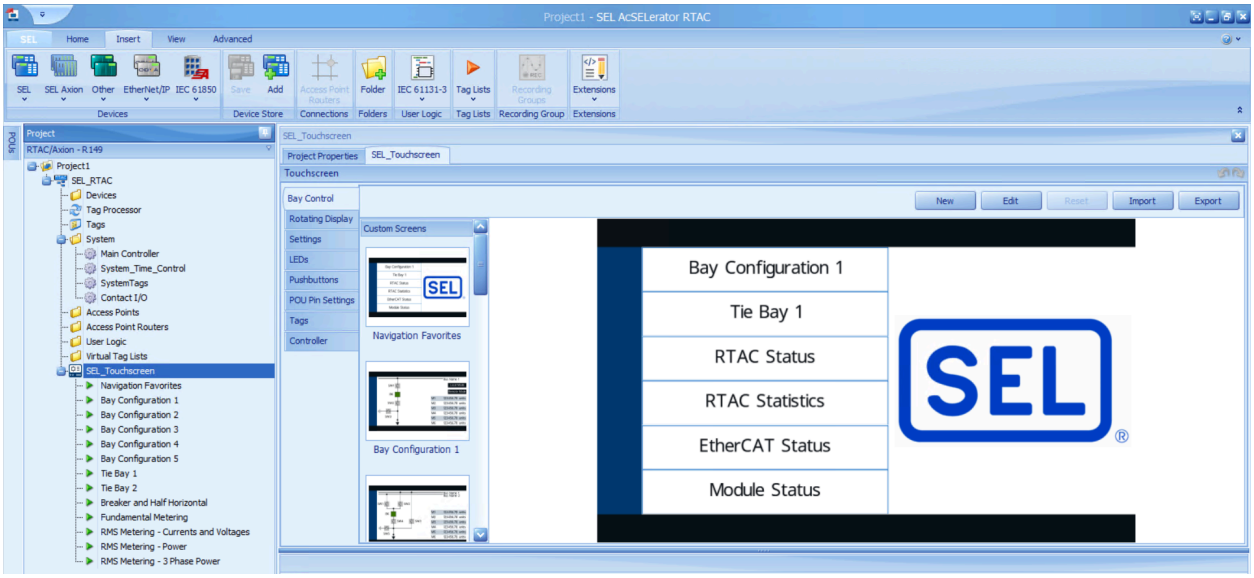


Figure 6.24 ACSELERATOR RTAC Default SEL Touchscreen Layout

SEL Touchscreen Tabs

The SEL Touchscreen device in the ACSELERATOR RTAC project tree contains the following tabs:

Bay Control

This tab shows a preview of the custom screens in the project. The Display Package File (.ldme) contains all of the custom screens shown in this tab. In addition, this tab contains five buttons that provide flexibility to create or edit your current screen configuration, as shown in *Table 6.13*.

Table 6.13 Bay Control Tab Buttons

Button Name	Description
New	Opens a new instance of Bay Screen Builder with no default screens. Use this option to create a new Display Package File for the RTAC project.
Edit	Edit the current Display Package File. This button opens an instance of Bay Screen Builder with the current set of screens. You can add new screens to the project or edit or remove existing screens. When finished, use the Publish Package option to send and update the changes to the ACSELERATOR RTAC project.
Reset	Resets to the default Display Package File. This action overwrites any existing screens in the project and replaces them with the default screens.
Import	Import a Display Package File. This action overwrites any existing screens in the project and replaces them with the screens contained in the imported Display Package File.
Export	Exports the Display Package File that contains the current screens in the ACSELERATOR RTAC project. You can then import the file into a different RTAC/Axion project or into ACSELERATOR Diagram Builder™ SEL-5035 Software.

Rotating Display

Figure 6.25 provides an overview of the Rotating Display tab in ACSELERATOR RTAC. This tab provides the ability to define the screens to display in the Rotating Display application.

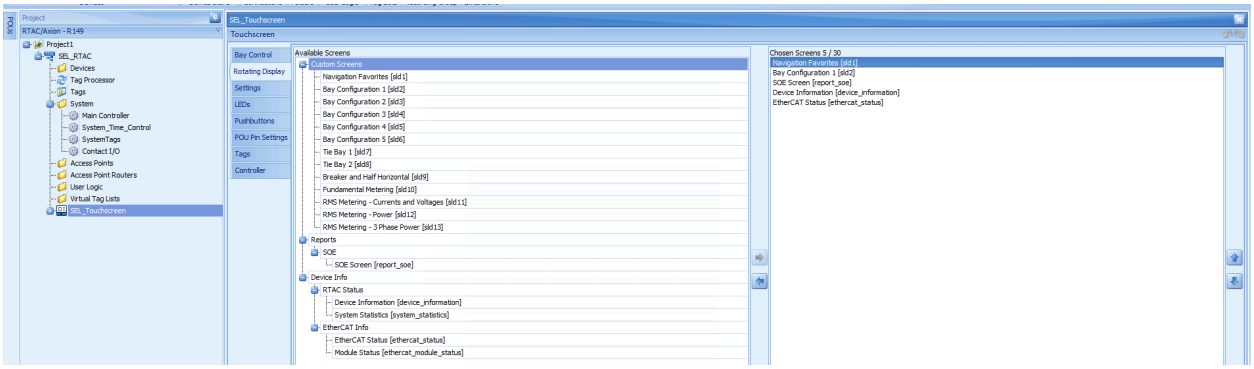


Figure 6.25 Rotating Display Configuration

To add a screen to the Rotating Display application, select the screen in the **Available Screens** list on the left and click the right arrow button to move it to the **Chosen Screens** list on the right. To remove a screen from the Rotating Display application, do the opposite—select the screen in the **Chosen Screens** list on the right and click the left arrow button to move it to the **Available Screens** list. To re-order the screens in the Rotating Display application, select a screen in the **Chosen Screens** list and click the up or down arrow buttons to move the screen up or down in the list. The Rotating Display application supports as many as 30 screens. *Table 6.14* shows the settings that affect the Rotating Display.

Settings

This tab includes the configurable settings for the SEL Touchscreen.

Table 6.14 SEL Touchscreen Settings Tab

Setting Name	Default Value	Range	Description
Flash on Normal/Acknowledged	False	True, False	If True, the alarm tile background color flashes when the alarm point is in the inactive and acknowledged state.
Flash on Normal/Unacknowledged	True	True, False	If True, the alarm tile background color flashes when the alarm point is in the inactive and unacknowledged state.
Flash on Alarm/Acknowledged	False	True, False	If True, the alarm tile background color flashes when the alarm point is in the active and acknowledged state.
Flash on Alarm/Unacknowledged	True	True, False	If True, the alarm tile background color flashes when the alarm point is in the active and unacknowledged state.
SOE and Alarm Category Filter	'Bay Control'	List of STRING(255)	As many as 50 SOE logging categories surrounded by single quotes and separated by commas. Only SOE logs of these categories will be displayed on the touchscreen.
Disable SOE and Alarm Tag Name Column	'False	True, False	Format of the SOE application display columns. When False, the SOE application displays both the Tag Name and Message columns. When True, the SOE application displays only the Message column allowing for more descriptive log messages.
Date Format	YMD	DMY, MDY, YMD	Date format used in touchscreen applications
Display Home Screen	home	home, SOE screen, Device Information, System Statistics, EtherCAT Status, Module Status, and all Custom Screens	Determines the screen to display upon startup or when the **Home** button is pressed
Display Time-Out	15	1–30 minutes	Length of time for which the display must be inactive before the Rotating Display starts
Rotating Display Transition Time	5	3–15 seconds	Length of time for which each screen is shown when the Rotating Display is running
Backlight Active Brightness	6	1–10	Brightness of the backlight
Enable Global Local/Remote Mode	False	True, False	Enables Local and Remote mode for all bays in the project.

LEDs

The LEDs tab lists the tags to control the 7 indicator LEDs and 12 pushbutton LEDs located on the touchscreen. Use the **On Color** and **Off Color** settings to set the desired color of each LED when asserted and deasserted, respectively.

Pushbuttons

The Pushbuttons tab lists the tags for monitoring the status of the six pushbuttons located on the touchscreen. Each pushbutton can be assigned to navigate to a specific screen, allowing for quick access via the front panel. *Figure 6.26* shows an example of configuring the screens for each pushbutton.

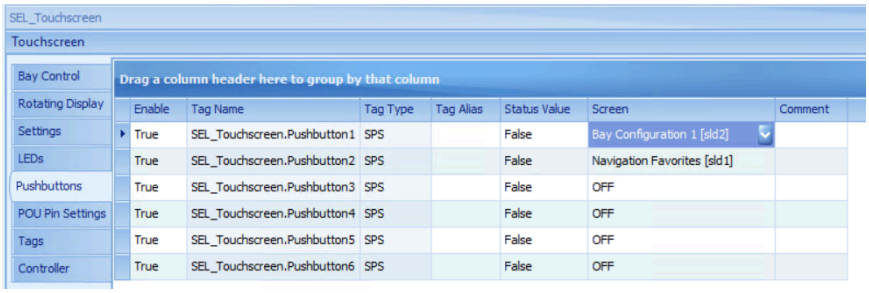


Figure 6.26 SEL Touchscreen Pushbuttons Tab

Alarms

The Alarms tab allows as many as 25 alarm pages to be defined. See *Alarm Summary Application Configuration on page 675* for details on settings, ranges, and usage of the Alarms application.

Controller

Use the Controller tab to monitor the real-time values of the touchscreen POU input and output pins. *Table 6.15* lists all the available POU input and output pins on the touchscreen and provides a description of each.

Table 6.15 SEL Touchscreen Controller POU Pins

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
Disable_All_Touchscreen_Controls	Input: BOOL	When True, all controls (breakers, switches and operation buttons) issued from the touchscreen are blocked.
Disable_Breaker_Controls	Input: BOOL	When True, touchscreen breaker controls issued from the touchscreen are blocked.
Disable_Disconnect_Switch_Controls	Input: BOOL	When True, disconnect switch controls issued from the touchscreen are blocked.
Local	Input: BOOL	When True, the touchscreen is in Local control mode. When False, the touchscreen is in Remote control mode. This input is only visible when Enable Global Local/Remote Mode is set to True.
Reset_Statistics	Input: BOOL	On rising-edge, all counter POU outputs are reset.
ENO	Output: BOOL	When True, indicates that the touchscreen is enabled.
Control_Sent	Output: BOOL	Asserts when a control is issued from the touchscreen.

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
Active_User	Output: STRING	Shows the username of the user currently authenticated in the touchscreen. This value is empty when no user is authenticated.
Control_Count	Output: UDINT	The total number of controls issued from the touchscreen.

Tag Mapping

Each custom screen in the project has a corresponding sub-item under SEL Touchscreen in the project tree. Each screen sub-item presents the grids required to map the status and control quantities of the symbols present in that screen. The tag mapping grids are organized in tabs according to the type of touchscreen symbol on the custom screen. Breakers, disconnect switches, and three-position disconnect switches provide a Mode setting for configuring each element for status monitoring only or for both control and monitoring. When Mode is set to CONTROL, the element's control tags are available in the RTAC logic engine and the status tags are available for mapping to Boolean expressions or tags. When Mode is set to MONITOR, only the status tags are available for mapping to Boolean expression or tags.

You can select an element's symbol in the preview screen (in the upper left) or the element's name in the element list (in the lower left) to highlight the first row of that element for tag mapping, as shown in *Figure 6.27*.

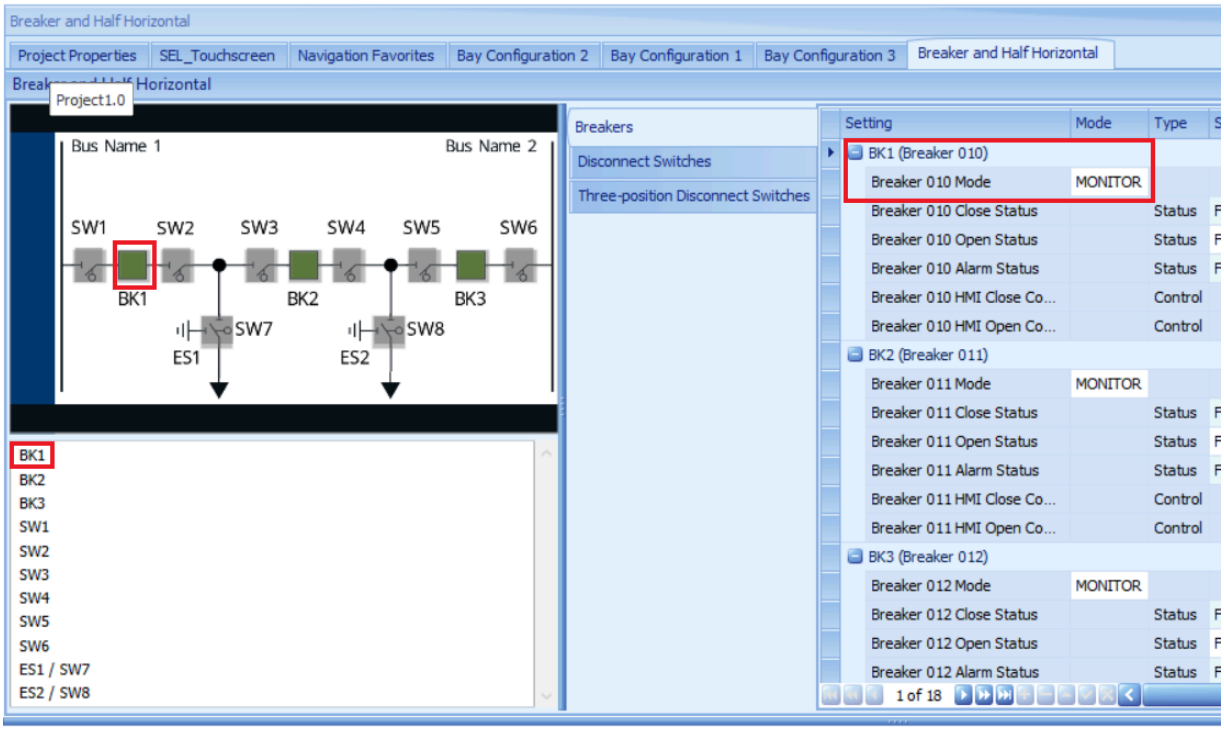


Figure 6.27 Select an Element for Tag Mapping

Analog Labels

The Analog Labels tab provides for mapping of the status tag for all the analog labels present in the corresponding screen, as shown in *Figure 6.28*. Map the integer or REAL tag that contains the value to be displayed in the analog label.

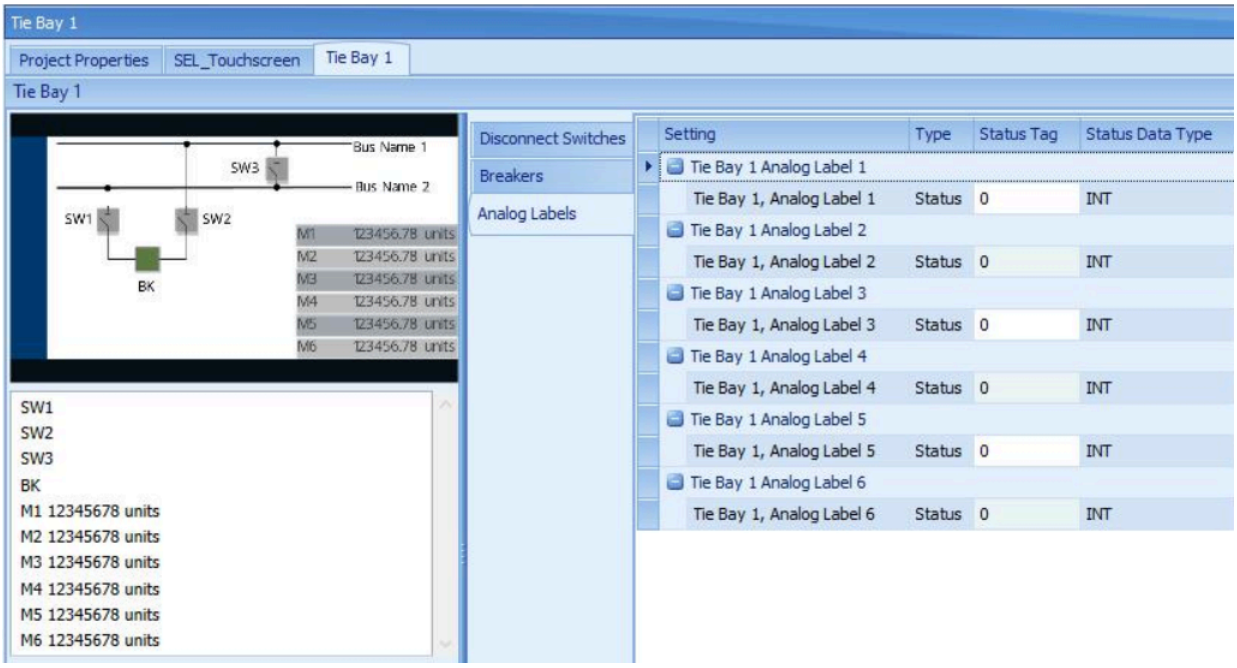


Figure 6.28 Analog Label Tag Mapping

Breakers

The Breakers tab provides for mapping of the status tags required for all the circuit breakers present in the corresponding screen, as shown in *Figure 6.29*. Map the Boolean tags or expressions that indicate the open, closed, and alarm status of each circuit breaker.

Additionally, this tab provides the name of the control tags that receive the open and close circuit breaker commands. Issuing an open or close control command from the touchscreen causes the respective open or close control tag to assert for one RTAC processing interval.

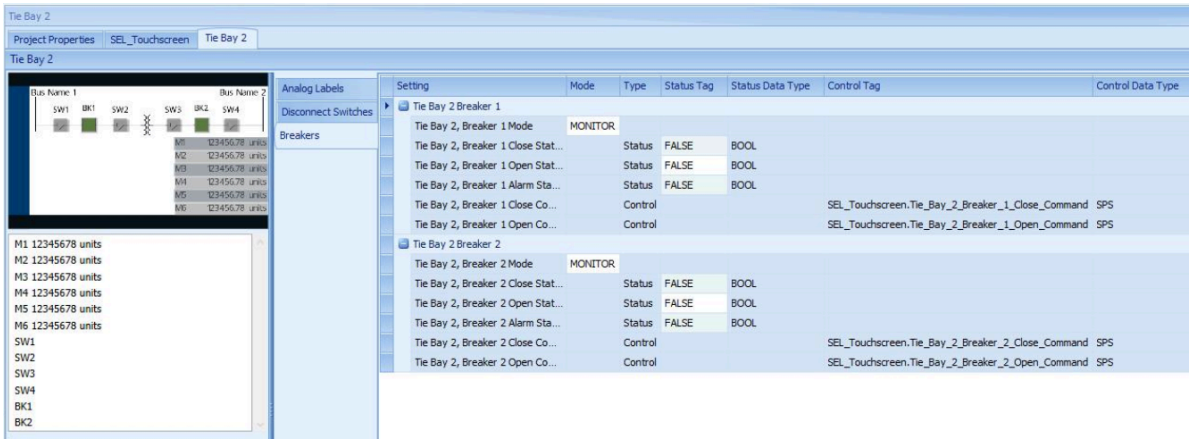


Figure 6.29 Breaker Tag Mapping

Digital Labels

The Digital Labels tab provides for mapping of the status tags for all the digital labels present in the corresponding screen, as shown in *Figure 6.30*. Map the Boolean tag or expression that contains the value to be displayed in the digital label.

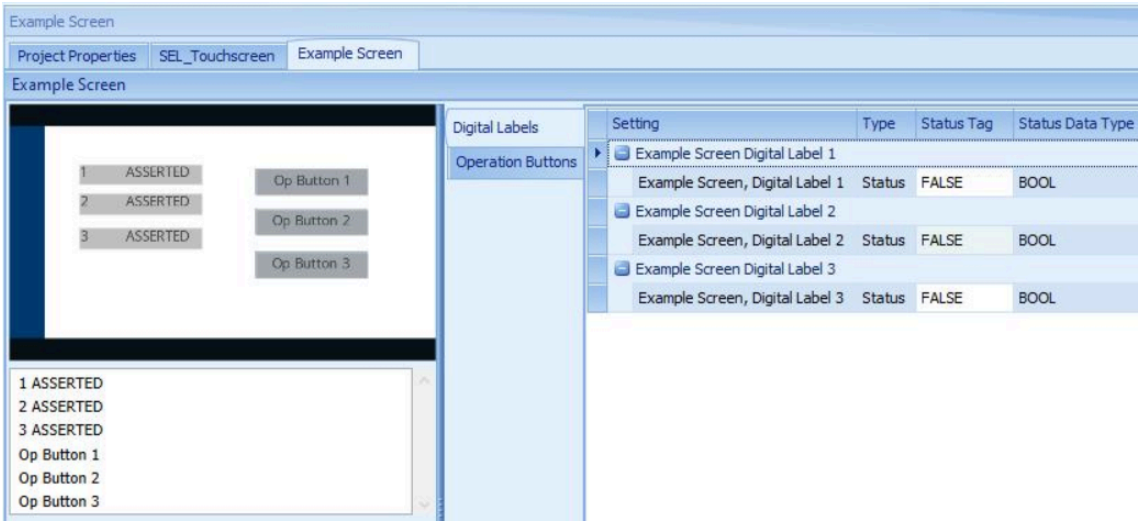


Figure 6.30 Digital Label Tag Mapping

Disconnect Switches

The Disconnect Switches tab provides for mapping of the status tags required for all the disconnect switches present in the corresponding screen. Map the Boolean tags or expressions that indicate the open, closed, alarm, and in-progress status of the disconnect switch.

Additionally, this tab provides the name of the control tags that receive the open and close disconnect switch commands. Issuing an open or close control command from the touchscreen causes the respective open or close control tag to assert for one RTAC processing interval.



Figure 6.31 Disconnect Switch Tag Mapping

Navigation Buttons

The Navigation Buttons tab provides for mapping of the on-screen navigation button screen links, as shown in *Figure 6.32*. The Screen column provides a dropdown menu of all available screens allowed for navigation.

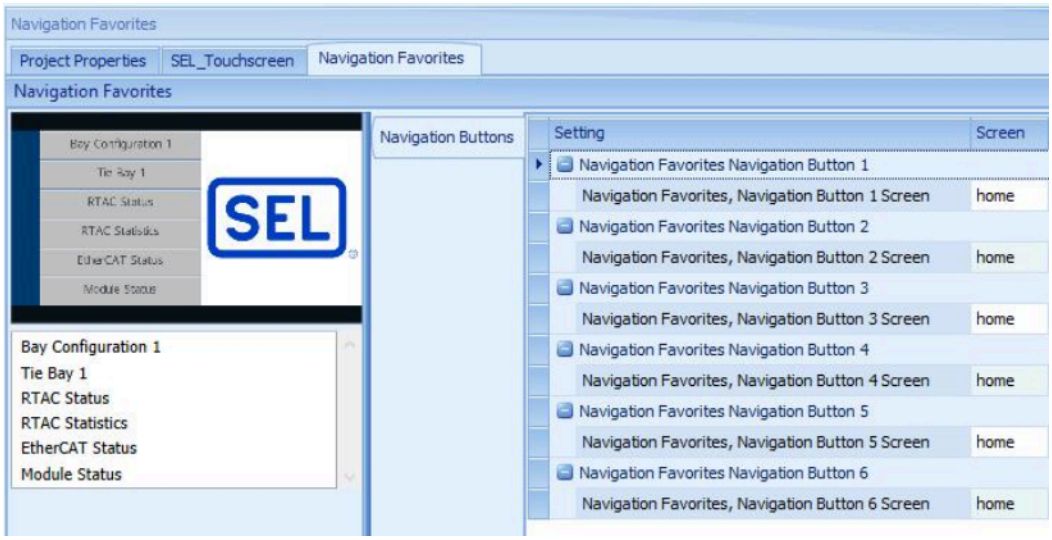


Figure 6.32 Navigation Tag Mapping

Operation Buttons

The Operation Buttons tab provides for mapping of each on-screen button to a corresponding control, as shown in *Figure 6.33*. Pressing an operation button on the touchscreen causes the associated control tag to assert for one RTAC processing interval.

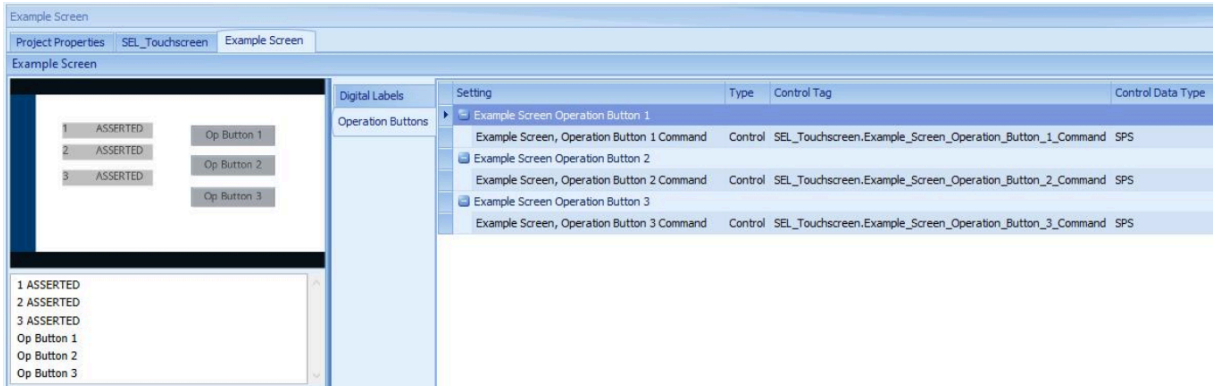


Figure 6.33 Operation Buttons Tag View

Three-Position Disconnect Switches

The Three-position Disconnect Switches tab provides for mapping of the status tags required for all the three-position disconnect switches present in the corresponding screen, as shown in *Figure 6.34*. Map the Boolean tags or expressions that indicate the open, closed, alarm, and in-progress status of the of the earthing and in-line switches of the three-position disconnect switch.

This tab also provides the name of the control tags that receive the open and close disconnect switch commands for the earthing and in-line switches of the three-position disconnect switch. Issuing an open or close control command from the touchscreen causes the respective open or close control tag to assert for one RTAC processing interval.

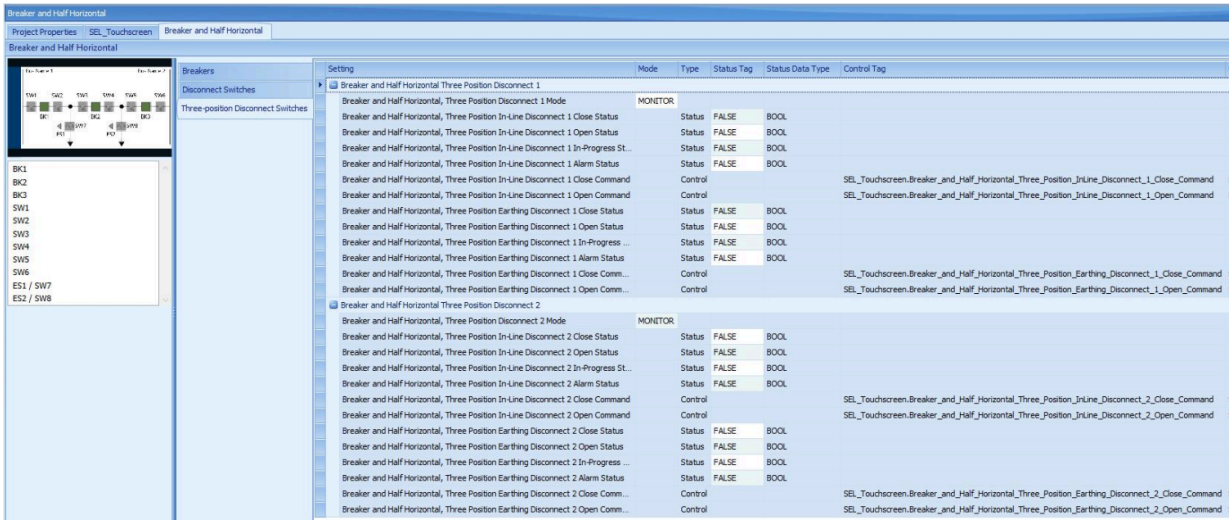


Figure 6.34 Three-Position Disconnect Switch Tag Mapping

Touchscreen Diagnostics

The RTAC's System Tags provide touchscreen diagnostic information. *Table 6.16* identifies the System Tags related to the touchscreen.

Table 6.16 Touchscreen System Tags

System Tag Name	Description
Touchscreen_Status	Indicates the status of the touchscreen. See *Table 6.17* for the possible states for Touchscreen_Status.
Touchscreen_Error_Message	The touchscreen error message.
Touchscreen_Control_Operation	Indicates that the touchscreen issued a control operation.

Table 6.17 describes the possible states of SystemTags.Touchscreen_Status.

Table 6.17 Touchscreen Possible States

Status	Description
Not Available	The Axion backplane does not contain an SEL Touchscreen device.
Not Configured	There is no SEL Touchscreen device in the RTAC project.
Enabled	The touchscreen is operational.
Initializing	The RTAC is in the process of enabling the touchscreen.
Failed	The touchscreen has reported a failure. Check the value of SystemTags.Touchscreen_Error_Message.

SECTION 7

Security and Account Management

Overview

This section describes security features and procedures in the SEL Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC) family of products, and in ACSELERATOR RTAC® SEL-5033 Software. The RTAC provides physical and cybersecurity measures to block unauthorized access as well as logging and alarming to report access activity.

Ethernet Security

You can configure RTAC Ethernet security settings in the RTAC web interface. To access the RTAC web interface, connect the RTAC to your PC via Ethernet or with a USB-B cable and, in a web browser, enter **https://** and the IP address or hostname of the RTAC. If you are connecting to an SEL-3530, SEL-3505, or SEL-2241 RTAC with a USB-B cable, enter 172.29.131.1 for the IP address. If you are connecting to an SEL-3555, SEL-3560, or SEL-3350 RTAC using an Ethernet connection, the default IP address for Eth-1 is 192.168.1.2. If you use the hostname as configured in the RTAC web interface, the RTAC will need to be on a network that can resolve the hostname to the IP address.

When you connect to the RTAC web interface for the first time, there are no defined user accounts. The RTAC prompts you for a username and also for two password entries. The username defines the first administrator account on the box. The password entry is the password for that username and must be a complex password. A complex password must be from 8 to 72 characters long and contain at least one of each of the following character types: number, lowercase letter, uppercase letter, and special character. The RTAC prompts you to enter the password twice to ensure both entries match exactly. Once you enter the new username and password, the RTAC prompts you to use the new username and password to log in. If you forget the username and password you have created, you cannot log in to the RTAC and must apply internal jumpers to override login authentication. See *Section 3: Factory Reset* in the *SEL-3555*, *SEL-3505*, *SEL-3530*, *SEL-3530-4*, or *SEL-2240 Instruction Manual* for jumper positions.



Figure 7.1 Initial RTAC Login

Once you establish a web session, the RTAC monitors usage and closes the session automatically if it is inactive longer than the timeout you have configured. From the web interface, you can set security settings related to individual Ethernet ports, global Ethernet connectivity, and passwords.

Secure Ethernet Access

The RTAC communicates by using varied standard secure Ethernet methods depending on the connection type. Web access is encrypted through the use of HTTPS over a Transport Layer Security (TLS) socket. HTTPS is a secure HTTP connection that prevents both the chance for man-in-the-middle attacks and clear text transmission of the web session. Remote engineering access over Ethernet is configurable to use Telnet or Secure Shell (SSH) between the RTAC and the remote PC. When using SSH, the RTAC will disconnect the attempted connection after three failed connection attempts. Other connections, such as project downloading and gateway access, are encrypted over ODBC connections via TLS sockets.

Typically, SSH connections require user login authentication. Click on **SSH Keys** under the **Security** section of the RTAC web interface to upload, delete, or edit authorized SSH keys to authenticate incoming SSH connections to allow access without a password. To add an authorized SSH key, click on **Add New SSH Authorized Keys**, then fill in the following information:

- **Name**: Enter a name for the key.
- **SSH Key Mode**: Define SSH type as SSH-RSA or SSH-DSS.
- **SSH Authorized Key**: Paste the key contents into this box.

Press **Submit** to complete the process. You can back up the key contents with other RTAC settings when you read the RTAC project by using ACSELERATOR RTAC software.

Denial-of-Service Monitoring

The RTAC monitors Ethernet traffic for bursts of Ethernet traffic that may be denial of service (DOS) attacks. If the amount of Ethernet traffic addressed to the RTAC causes processing exceeding 80 percent of the configured watchdog time-out, the RTAC will log the message `Impending watchdog failure; adjusting system priorities`. At that time, the RTAC adjusts system priorities, including Ethernet traffic priorities, to prevent a watchdog time-out

condition. After five minutes of lowered priorities, if the traffic has diminished, the priorities are reset to normal and the RTAC logs the following message System priorities restored to normal. If the traffic continues at the same or greater volume and rate, the watchdog timer will expire and log the message `System Watchdog has expired`.

Tunneled Serial Encryption

To achieve data encryption in tunneled serial connections, set the Serial Tunneling Mode to SSL/TLS or to SSH. A tunneled protocol or engineering access channel configured as SSH authenticates access using either a username and password combination, or through SSH key exchange. If the SSH Password field is left empty in the Ethernet Tunneled Serial configuration, authentication defaults to SSH key exchange. Manage SSH keys as described in *Secure Ethernet Access on page 698*.

The same mechanisms that are used to establish an HTTPS connection to the RTAC web server are also used to encrypt a tunneled communications session using TLS/SSL. A public key infrastructure is necessary to exchange valid certificates and verify received certificates. This infrastructure includes the active X.509 certificate used by the RTAC when a client initiates a TLS/SSL connection and the certificate authorities (CA) certificates used to verify X.509 certificates received by the RTAC.

Typically, clients validate the server certificate, however, all servers configured in the RTAC that use a TLS/SSL Ethernet tunnel have the option to validate the client X.509 certificate as well. If **Verify SSL Certificate** in an Ethernet Tunneled Serial server is set to **True**, the server validates the client X.509 certificate to verify that the signing chain is recognized. All CAs in the chain of trust must be installed in the CA certificate page on the RTAC web server to successfully authenticate the client X.509 certificate. This includes the X.509 certificate of the client, itself, which must also be stored as a CA certificate on the RTAC acting as the data server. See *X.509 Certificates on page 706* and *CA Certificates on page 708* for examples of adding X.509 and CA certificates.

Individual Port Settings

Each Ethernet port has settings to customize secure access. The USB-B port, which acts as an Ethernet interface, has similar but non-configurable settings. See *Figure 7.2*.

Table 7.1 IP Security Settings

Ethernet Setting	Description
Enable NIC	Enables/disables the network interface card (NIC).
Enable PING	Enables/disables the ability to ping the NIC.
Enable EtherCAT	Dedicates this port to EtherCAT connections. You must have at least one port dedicated to EtherCAT on an RTAC to use EtherCAT in a project. Axions have dedicated EtherCAT ports and therefore do not need to use this setting.
Enable Database Access	Enables open database connectivity (ODBC) connections such as Microsoft Excel.
Enable Web Access	Enables/disables ability to access the web interface on that NIC.
Enable Bonding	Provides configuration of bonding of that NIC with another (not available on USB-B).

Ethernet Setting	Description
Enable Bridge	Provides configuration of bridging of that NIC with other interfaces (not available on USB-B).
Enable PRP Pairing	Provides configuration of PRP of that NIC with other interfaces (not available on USB-B).
Enable DHCP	Allows a DHCP server to assign a dynamic IP address to that NIC (not available on USB-B).
IP Address	Provides configuration of IPV4 and IPv6 IP addresses and subnet masks. In IPv4, the subnet mask is designated by Classless Inter-Domain Routing (CIDR) notation. IPv6 uses prefix length to define subnets and is similar to CIDR notation with an expanded value range from 0 to 128. This range defines the number of bits of the IP address (starting from the left) that belong to a subnet for IPv4, and a prefix length in IPv6. The RTAC's network interface will first route any network packets with IP addresses that do conform to the configured mask, then will attempt to route network packets to the default gateway, if configured. See *Table 7.2* for a lookup of IPv4 CIDR values compared to traditional subnet mask values. If DHCP is selected for IPv4, unique IP addresses are to be assigned by a DHCP server. Similarly for IPv6, a Unique Local Address (ULA) is assigned at initial startup.
Enable IPv4/IPv6	Provides configuration options, including enable/disable, for IPv4 and IPv6 addresses.
Default Gateway	Defines the default gateway for this interface. The default gateway is the IP address of a router that provides a path to a network that is not part of the subnet of this interface. You must configure a default gateway if incoming Ethernet traffic to this interface is not on this interface's subnet.
Primary Gateway	Indicates this default gateway is the router the RTAC will use if initiating traffic to an interface on a different subnet domain.

NOTE

Do not set unused Ethernet ports to an active subnet.

Table 7.2 CIDR Notation

CIDR Value	Subnet Mask
/32	255.255.255.255
/31	255.255.255.254
/30	255.255.255.252
/29	255.255.255.248
/28	255.255.255.240
/27	255.255.255.224
/26	255.255.255.192
/25	255.255.255.128
/24	255.255.255.000
/23	255.255.254.000
/22	255.255.252.000
/21	255.255.248.000
/20	255.255.240.000
/19	255.255.224.000
/18	255.255.192.000
/17	255.255.128.000
/16	255.255.000.000
/15	255.254.000.000

CIDR Value	Subnet Mask
/14	255.252.000.000
/13	255.248.000.000
/12	255.240.000.000
/11	255.224.000.000
/10	255.192.000.000
/9	255.128.000.000
/8	255.000.000.000
/7	254.000.000.000
/6	252.000.000.000
/5	248.000.000.000
/4	240.000.000.000
/3	224.000.000.000
/2	192.000.000.000
/1	128.000.000.000
/0	000.000.000.000

Subnet Usage

Unless connected physically to the same network, each Ethernet interface should use a different subnet. For example, if two RTAC network interface cards (NICs) have the same subnet, but one is not connected to the local area network (LAN), the RTAC may send some messages erroneously to the disconnected interface. The resulting misdirected messages are lost, because the RTAC has no way of verifying whether the disconnected interface is a valid path on which to send the messages. Use port bridging if you want two network interfaces to work as a common, unmanaged switch.

Example 7.1 Incorrect Subnet Setup

The following example illustrates an incorrect setup that will result in communications problems with the RTAC. Three RTAC NICs have the same subnet. Two NICs physically connect to the same LAN, but one does not.

✓	Eth1 IP = 10.201.10.1/24	Connected to local switch communicating with local IEDs.
✓	Eth2 IP = 10.201.10.4/24	Connected to local switch communicating with remote control center LAN.
×	EthF IP = 10.201.10.5/25	Disconnected (will create communications errors on other two ports.)

The RTAC will direct some network traffic to the disconnected interface because it is on the same subnet as the other two NICs. To resolve the problem, either physically connect EthF to the local switch or reconfigure it to a different subnet. For example, set the IP address to 10.201.*x*.5, where *x* = a number except 10 in the range of 1–255.

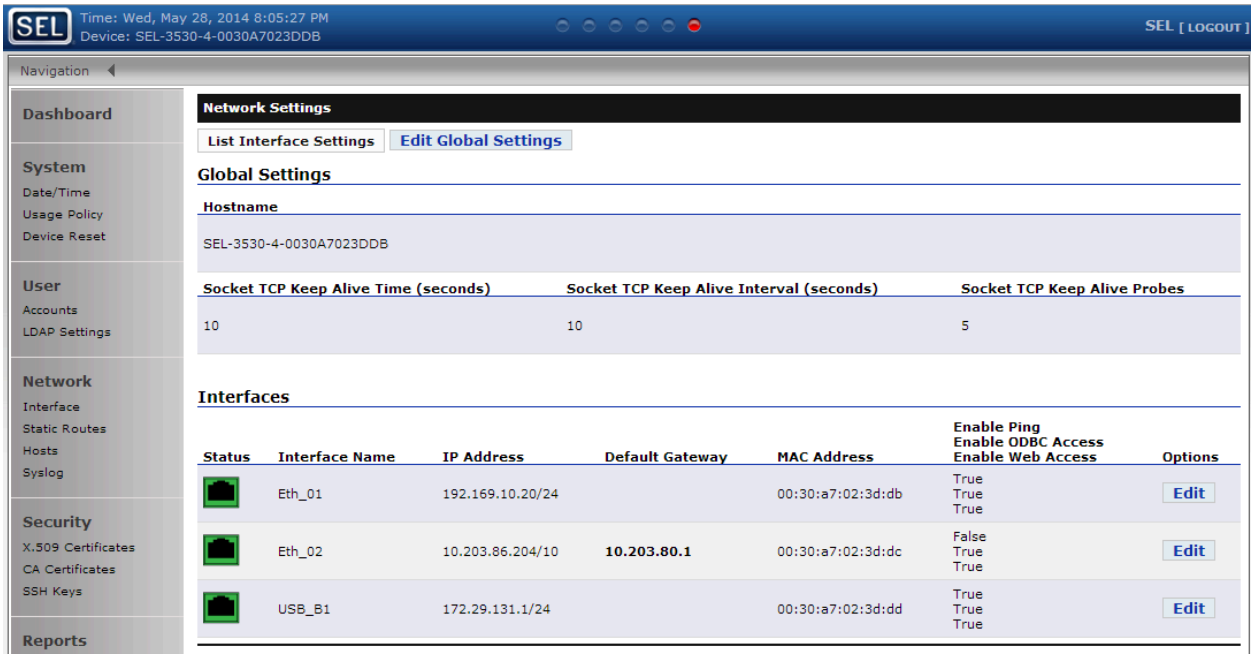


Figure 7.2 Ethernet Settings

IPv6 Configuration

Configuring IPv6 addresses can be done in the RTAC's local interface or from the web interface. IPv6 is disabled by default from the factory. Each enabled interface can have a unique IPv6 global IP address so that other devices on the network are able to communicate with the RTAC. The RTAC also supports enabling IPv6 and IPv4 addresses simultaneously on the same interface.

IPv6 configuration includes the ability to enable web access. If enabled, the user can log into the RTAC's web interface to check diagnostics, view or retrieve event reports, load firmware, and perform other functions. Database access can also be enabled for IPv6. This allows the user to load an RTAC project using the ACSELERATOR RTAC software. After loading a project, the RTAC will enable and the project will execute, but viewing live data in the software is *not* supported over IPv6. Interface bonding, bridging, and PRP pairing is configurable for IPv6 and will simultaneously be applied to IPv4 (if also enabled). Also similar to IPv4, IPv6 will be disabled if EtherCAT is enabled on a specific interface.

The format for logging in to the RTAC's web interface using IPv6 is slightly different than with IPv4. The web server still uses https, but requires that the IPv6 address be inside a pair of square brackets. The general form is **https://[*IPv6 address*]** (e.g., https://[fdd2:67de:aa41:2::1]).

The following communications protocols in the RTAC support IPv6:

- SEL Server
- DNP Server
- Modbus Server
- FTP/SFTP Server
- HTTPS/API Interfaces
- HTTP/HTTPS Server

Bridging and Bonding

You can configure RTAC Ethernet ports as standalone network interfaces with individual IP addresses, or configure them to work together using bridging or bonding settings. Multiple pairs of bonded interfaces and a single set of bridged interfaces can be configured simultaneously.

⚠IMPORTANT
Aggregate mode on the RTAC only works when used with other aggregate bonding capable devices on the network.

⚠IMPORTANT
Bonding methods do not provide simple switch or routing functionality.

- Bridging enables two or more network interfaces to work as a common unmanaged switch. Bridging ports establish switch-like functionality that you can use to configure multiple devices into a ring network without requiring an external switch. When you add an Ethernet interface to the bridge, it shares the same IP address as other ports on the bridge but maintains its own MAC address. If the bridged Ethernet interface receives a packet intended for itself, it processes that packet normally. If the bridged Ethernet interface receives a packet intended for another address, it forwards that packet to its destination from the port best suited to send it. The bridge interface runs Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) to determine which port forwards packets. On interfaces with bridging enabled, you can optionally disable STP. When STP is not active on bridged interfaces, the RTAC will not participate in network topology changes. The bridge STP configuration parameters are the following:
  - Bridge Priority = 32768
  - Hello Time = 2 s
  - Max Age = 20 s
  - Forward Delay = 15 s
- Bonding in backup mode enables only one of the Ethernet interfaces at a time, and they both share the same IP address. The RTAC checks the link status at the link frequency (in milliseconds) to determine if that interface is still working. If the link is failed on that interface for longer than the down delay (the count of the number of link inspections), that interface is considered failed. The RTAC then activates the second port.
- Bonding in aggregate mode enables both Ethernet interfaces to share the same IP address. Used with the correct external networking equipment, this provides the ability to increase bandwidth while offering a fully redundant network communications path. To use aggregate mode, connect an Ethernet cable to both of the bonded ports, then to the aggregate bonding compliant device, such as a managed switch. If one cable is broken, the RTAC routes all traffic onto the second cable. If both cables are functioning, the RTAC distributes traffic between the two cables, thus increasing available bandwidth.

Parallel Redundancy Protocol

The RTAC platform implements Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP) based on the IEC 62439-3:2012 standard. PRP provides high availability for Ethernet communications by sending the same Ethernet packet over two separate networks with a sequence number and an A or B tag attached to it. The device receiving a PRP packet will accept the first packet it receives from the A or B pair and discard the other packet.

Ethernet interface control from the IEC 61131 logic engine is not supported for interfaces that have PRP enabled. The Ethernet configuration status will not read accurately and changes to the Ethernet interface will not be applied.

To configure PRP, navigate to the Ethernet interface Port Configuration page. To configure an interface to belong in a PRP pair, that interface cannot have DHCP enabled, be bridged or bonded, or have EtherCAT enabled. Starting in firmware version R147-V0, the RTAC supports as many as five pairs of PRP-enabled interfaces. In firmware versions prior to R147-V0, only one pair of PRP-enabled interfaces is supported.

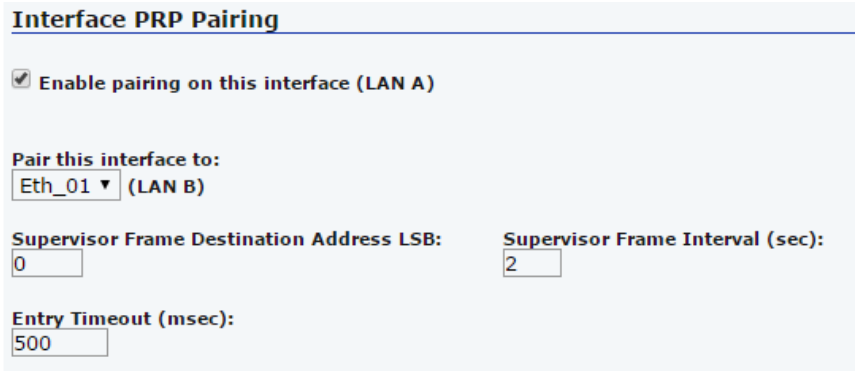


Figure 7.3 Interface PRP Pairing Page

The settings shown in *Figure 7.3* are defined as follows:

- **Supervisor Frame Destination Address LSB**: This setting allows the user to define the least-significant byte in the supervisor frame address periodically sent out onto the network. SEL recommends leaving this at the default value unless there is a conflict for the supervisor frame multi-cast address. That address is 01-15-4E-00-01-*XX* per the IEC 61439-3 standard, where *XX* is the configurable setting. The range for this setting is 0–255 in decimal, and it will appear in the MAC address as hexadecimal when transmitted.
- **Supervisor Frame Interval**: The period at which the RTAC will send the supervisor frame out on the PRP network. The purpose of the supervisor frame is for a separate IED to monitor the status of PRP connected devices and provide statistics about the PRP networks.
- **Entry Timeout**: The time for which the RTAC will monitor for duplicate sequence numbers received from a single device. For high-bandwidth-consumption PRP networks, SEL recommends this number be set toward the bottom end of the allowed range. For low-bandwidth PRP networks, you can increase this value. This setting might need to be adjusted if the bandwidth of the PRP network is in excess of 70 Mbps.

The bottom of the diagnostics page on the web interface displays statistics about active PRP connections, as shown in *Figure 7.4*.

```
PRP Diagnostics:

#     Source MAC          Next A Seq  Next B Seq  LAN ID Error
1     00:30:A7:02:80:CD        54786       54786  TRUE

ARP Table:
? (10.203.80.1) at 70:ca:9b:98:4c:cc [ether]  on prp0
? (10.203.80.100) at 00:30:a7:05:9e:44 [ether]  on prp0
? (10.203.85.252) at 00:30:a7:02:80:cd [ether]  on prp0
```

Figure 7.4 Active PRP Connections

The values shown in *Figure 7.4* are defined as follows:

- **Source MAC**: Because PRP works at Layer 2 (i.e., below the IP address layer), all PRP connections are identified by the MAC address of the IED with which the RTAC is communicating. This MAC address can be correlated with an IP address by looking at the address resolution table (ARP table), displayed below the PRP statistics.
- **Sequence Numbers**: The next predicted sequence number that the RTAC expects to see from a PRP conversation. When this number increments, it indicates that the PRP connection is communicating. If this number does not change, the implication is that there is no PRP traffic for that conversation.
- **LAN ID Error**: As seen in the configuration for PRP, each interface is assigned to the A or B network. If the A interface receives a B packet or vice versa, this value will show True. During the configuration of PRP, each interface is labeled as A or B.

Global Ethernet Settings

The RTAC also has Global settings that provide Ethernet security and settings, shown in *Figure 7.2* and *Table 7.3*.

Table 7.3 Global IP Settings

Global Ethernet Settings	Description
Enable HTTP Redirect	Enables automatic http (TCP Port 80) to https (TCP Port 443) port forwarding. If this setting is disabled, a user in a web browser must explicitly specify **https://** before the RTAC's IP address in the address bar when attempting a connection to the RTAC's web interface. Disabled by default.
Hostname	The network name of the RTAC.
Socket TCP Keep Alive Time (Seconds)	The time for which the RTAC will wait while not receiving any TCP traffic on a socket connection before sending TCP keep alive probes (range: 1–7200).
Socket TCP Keep Alive Probes	The number of probes that will be sent before determining that the TCP socket should be closed if no response is received (range: 1–2000).
Socket TCP Keep Alive Interval (Seconds)	The time for which the RTAC will wait between sending TCP keep alive probes (range: 1–7200).
DNS Suffix	Specifies the DNS Suffix to append to the configured Hostname of the RTAC when accessing it by its fully qualified domain name (e.g., a Hostname of **mySEL3555RTAC** and a DNS Suffix of **ad.mynetwork.com** would be accessed with a network address of **mySEL3555RTAC.ad.mynetwork.com**).
Primary Nameserver	Specifies the IP address of the Primary DNS Nameserver.
Secondary Nameserver	Specifies the IP Address of the Secondary DNS Nameserver.

Static Routes

Static routes allow a user to specify a path for Ethernet traffic other than the active default gateway IP address. The most common use case of static routes for substation applications is for a network where multiple routers exist and the RTAC needs to communicate with IEDs behind each router.

Table 7.4 Static Route Settings

Static Route Settings	Description
Remote Gateway	The gateway address of the router with which to communicate.
Remote Network	The desired network/IP address with which to communicate. This can be a single IP address, such as 172.29.45.13, or a range of IP addresses specified with a CIDR notation, such as 172.29.45.0/24. If specifying a range of IP addresses, the octet, which is part of a range that changes, needs to be 0.
Network Interface	Configure the physical network interface that the RTAC will use to communicate to the router gateway.

Hosts

Adds host names with their respective IP addresses to the RTAC hosts table. The RTAC needs this information for LDAP configuration.

X.509 Certificates

The RTAC contains a single unsigned X.509 certificate used for Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS) and open database connectivity (ODBC) through Transport Layer Security (TLS). The RTAC supports base64 (.cer files) X.509 and CA certificates and does not support any of the binary formats. CA certificates are used by the RTAC for authentication of LDAP and TLS/SSL Ethernet Tunneled Serial connections and are explained more in *CA Certificates on page 708*. You can create, import, and export X.509 certificates through the following steps.

Step 1. Log in to the RTAC web interface.

Step 2. Select **Security**.

Step 3. Choose **X.509 Certificates**.

Step 4. Click **Generate**.

Step 5. Fill out the required information.

Note that the Country name must be two characters, and Common Name must match exactly the IP address or hostname that you are using in the address bar to access this RTAC. In addition, most web browsers also require the IP address or hostname to be populated in the Subject Alternative Name (SAN) fields. Do not leave this field unspecified.

Step 6. Click **Submit**.

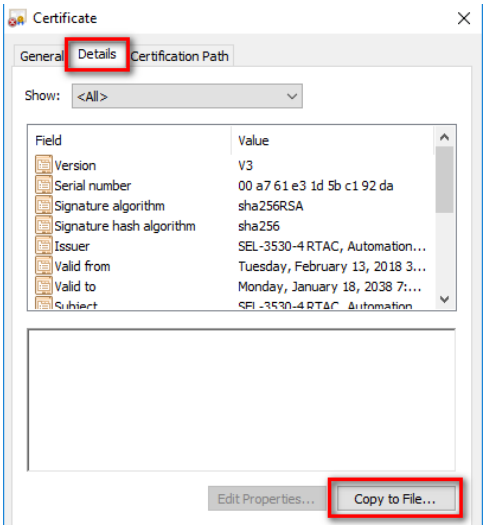
After you have created a certificate, you can either activate it and mark it as trusted for your PC or give the certificate to your information services group to sign. Perform the following steps to install certificates into the Windows certificate store. After the certificate is installed in the trusted root store, all web browsers from that computer should show a trusted connection.

Step 1. On the X.509 Certificates page, select **Activate** to begin using the new certificate. In firmware versions prior to R147-V0, the RTAC restarts after a certificate is activated. In R147-V0 and later, the certificate becomes active without a restart to the RTAC. After the certificate becomes active, the web browser shows that there is still a certificate error.

Step 2. Select **Continue to this website (not recommended)** from the certificate error prompt.

Step 3. On the login page, click **Certificate Error** at the top of the page. Many web browsers provide an option to view the certificate. If the web browser does not offer an option to view or inspect the certificate, use another browser, perform a web search on how to view certificates from your specific browser, or download the certificate from the RTAC X.509 Certificate page after logging into the RTAC webpage.

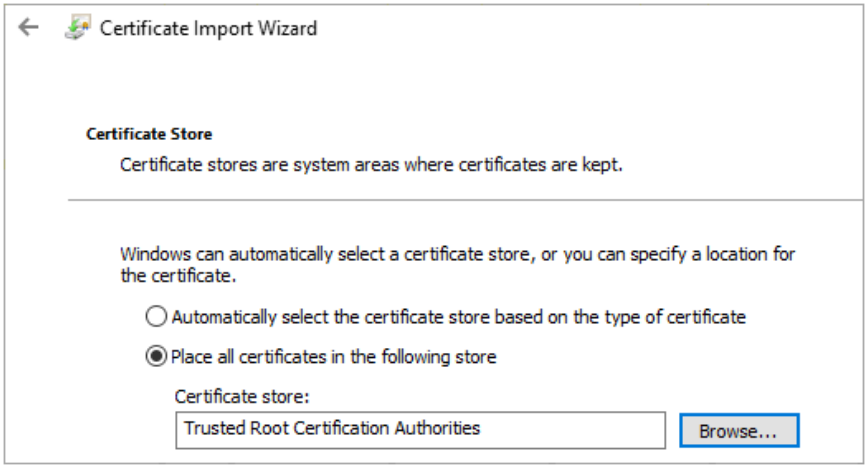
Step 4. Select **View Certificates** from the pop-up window. The certificate should appear in a new window. Click the **Details** tab, which should provide an option to copy the certificate to the local file system of the computer. Copy the file encoded as either DER or Base-64.



Step 5. *(Optional)* Alternatively, the certificate can be downloaded by navigating to the X.509 certificate after logging into the RTAC, copying the entire certificate into a text editor, and saving the file with the extension **.cer**. This will accomplish the same objective as the process completed in the previous step. The certificate will be saved on the computer as Base-64.

Step 6. When the certificate is on the local file system, right-click and select **Install Certificates**.

Step 7. Click **Place all certificates in the following store** and browse to **Trusted Root Certification Authorities**.



Step 8. Finish the Wizard. When the Wizard tells you the import was successful, close and restart the web browser to verify a trusted connection to the RTAC.

If your company has a signing authority CA, perform the following steps to place your company's certificate signature on the new X.509 certificate.

Step 1. After creating the certificate on the RTAC web interface, click the **C.S.R.** button.

Step 2. **Copy** the entire text into a text-editing software such as Notepad. Do not attempt to edit the text and do not place it in an advanced word editor (such as Microsoft Word) that might change the contents.

Step 3. Click **Done** and give the text file to your signing authority.

Step 4. When the signing is complete, click on **Import** for that X.509 entry in the RTAC web interface.

Step 5. **Paste** the entire text contents into the space provided. Ensure that you paste the entire contents and have not inadvertently altered the contents in any way.

Step 6. Click **Submit**.

Step 7. Click **Activate** to begin using the new certificate.

The default self-signed certificate is not editable or viewable. If you reset the RTAC to default settings, all certificates are erased except the default unsigned certificate.

CA Certificates

During the initial stages of establishing a TLS/SSL encrypted communications session, client and server devices exchange public keys. To verify the server's ownership of the public key, CAs digitally sign the certificates used by the server. CA certificates are issued by the CA and contain the public key mathematically related to the private key used to sign an X.509 certificate. The entity verifying the X.509 cross-references the installed CA certificates to verify

that the X.509 is signed by a trusted institution(s). An X.509 certificate may be signed by multiple CAs to create a chain of trust. To successfully validate an X.509, all CA certificates in the chain of trust must be installed in the CA Certificate page on the web interface.

Step 1. Click on **CA Certificates** in the RTAC web interface, select **Add New CA Certificate**, then enter the name of the certificate in the **Name** field.

Step 2. Next, open the certificate for the LDAP or other server in Notepad or another word processor that will not reformat the text. It is important that the word processor not reformat the certificate.

Step 3. Copy and paste the contents from the RTAC web interface in the **Certificate** field.

Step 4. Click **Submit**. The RTAC will install the certificate and begin using the certificate for LDAP and for X.509 authentication for other connections.

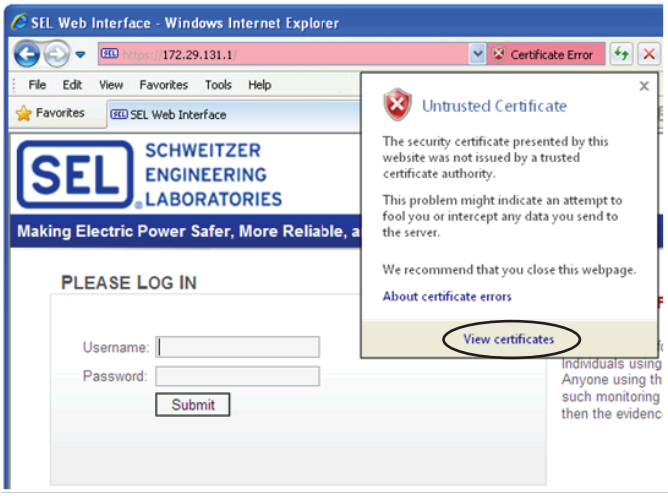


Figure 7.5 Accept New Certificate

URL Whitelist

Firmware versions R143 and later support whitelisting of webserver domains to which a user can navigate by using the RTAC web interface. The URL Whitelist is under the **Security** section of the RTAC web interface. URLs can be added or deleted from this list, as shown in *Figure 7.6*.

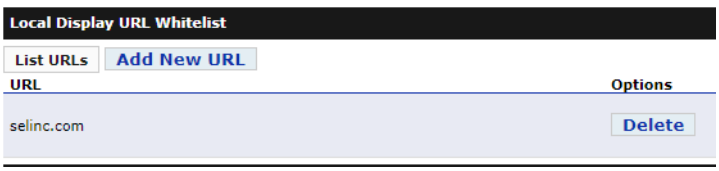


Figure 7.6 URL Whitelist

URLs are not case sensitive. The URL must conform to the following rules and formats:

URL Format: [*scheme://*][.]*host*[:*port*][*/path*][*@query*]

- *Scheme* can be http, https, ftp, etc. This field is optional and must be followed by ***://***. Note that while a file server can be reached via the web interface, no files can be downloaded *onto* the RTAC via this mechanism.
- An optional dot (.) can prefix the host field to disable subdomain matching.
- The *host* field is required and is a valid hostname or IP address. It can also end with an asterisk (*) to indicate a prefix match.
- An optional *port* can come after the host. It must be a valid port value from 1 to 65535.
- An optional *path* can come after the port. Any string can be used for this value.
- An optional *query*, which is a set of key-value and key-only tokens delimited by an ampersand (&), can be included at the end of the URL. The key-value tokens are separated by an equals symbol (=). A query token can optionally end with an asterisk (*) to indicate a prefix match. Token order is ignored during matching.

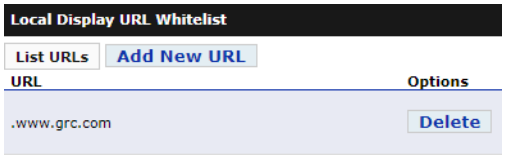
If you prefer that the RTAC not impose any whitelist restrictions, then you can add a single rule such as "http://*" and/or "https://*" to allow access to any URL.

Example 7.2 IP Address



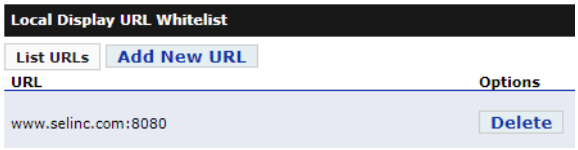
Entering the IP address, as shown above, allows you to navigate to the IP address registered as 192.168.1.12. Because only the hostname is included, you can add any prefix (e.g., *http://*192.168.1.12 or *https://*192.168.1.12).

Example 7.3 No Access to Subdomains



This example shows how to allow access to a domain without access to any of its subdomains. Access to any associated subdomains (for example, www.steve.grc.com) is not allowed.

Example 7.4 Using a Nonstandard Port to Access a Web Server



This example shows how to append a port to the destination URL to use a different port than http (80) or https (443).

Example 7.5 Allowing Access to Any HTTPS Connection



This example shows how to allow for access to any destination that begins with *https://*. This provides similar functionality to the filter of **.443*, which allows access to any domain or IP connection with Port 443. Note that it is not possible to whitelist an IP range; for example, a filter of *192.168.1.** will *not* allow access to any IP in the Class D IP range.

ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Passwords and User Accounts

The RTAC system has two account schemes as well as accounts and passwords associated with communications protocol sessions. The first designates who can use the ACSELERATOR RTAC configuration software and what rights these users have. The second defines users and their privileges in the RTAC. This second scheme applies to the RTAC web interface, open database connections (ODBC), and transparent connections.

Communications protocol session accounts and passwords provide authentication of communications sessions. The ACSELERATOR RTAC encrypts and stores these passwords.

ACSELERATOR RTAC Configuration Software Passwords

Once you are logged in as administrator, set up user accounts in ACSELERATOR RTAC:

Step 1. Click the **SEL action button > Options > User Accounts**.

Step 2. Click on + to add users.

Step 3. Create a name and strong password.

A strong password must meet the following criteria:

- minimum eight characters
- at least one digit
- at least one special character (!, $, etc.)
- at least one capitalized letter
- at least one lowercase letter

Step 4. Assign a user role.

- Administrator
  - Create/delete projects
  - Unlock improperly closed projects

- ➢ Create/delete user accounts
- ➢ Send/read projects to/from RTACs
- ➢ Set project passwords and export encryption pass phrases

➤ Engineer

- ➢ Create/delete projects
- ➢ Send/read projects to/from RTACs
- ➢ Set project passwords and export encryption pass phrases

Step 5. Click **Close**.

Step 6. Click **Ok**.

ACSELERATOR RTAC automatically saves changes, after which these changes are ready for use. See *Figure 7.7*.

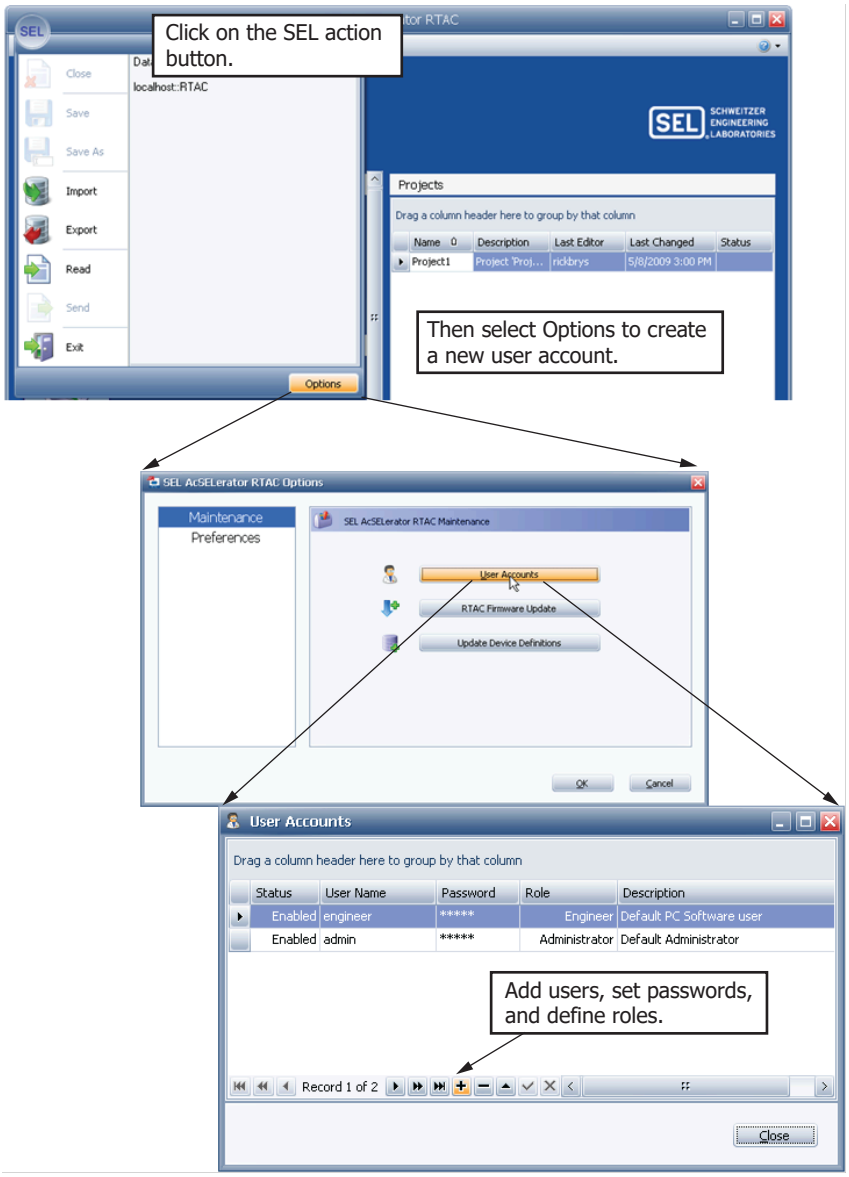


Figure 7.7 ACSELERATOR RTAC User Accounts

Protocol Passwords

Communications protocol passwords provide authentication of authorized communications sessions and are necessary for elevating access levels for restricted services. ACSELERATOR RTAC project versions prior to R136-V0 store protocol passwords in plain text. In projects created for ACSELERATOR RTAC project versions R136 and later, all communications protocol passwords are encrypted, ensuring that sensitive passwords are not disclosed to unauthorized persons. The ACSELERATOR RTAC database stores the password cypher text is with asterisk characters replacing the encrypted cypher text in the ACSELERATOR RTAC password fields. Converting project versions to R136-V0 or later encrypts the passwords in the converted project. In firmware revisions R150-V0 and later, when a project is downloaded or activated via the web there is a true/false option to use the protocol passwords from the project or to keep the current protocol passwords on the RTAC. True uses the protocol passwords from the RTAC project; false keeps the current protocol passwords on the RTAC.

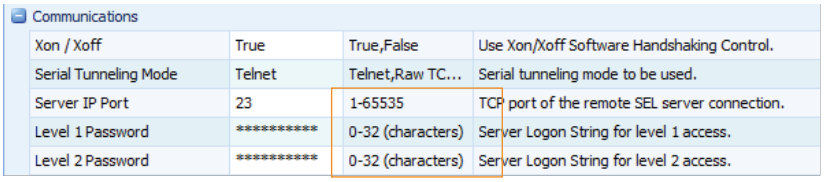


Figure 7.8 Hidden Passwords in an SEL Client

Password Report

Starting in firmware revision R136, passwords for IED communications are encrypted and obfuscated in the ACSELERATOR RTAC software. Some users want to see the passwords included in the project configuration, often to verify that the RTAC configuration contains the correct passwords. To accommodate this, starting in firmware revision R141, a report is available on the RTAC web interface with an Administrator account or a custom account with the password report permission included.

The report generates a CSV file that contains the IED name in the ACSELERATOR RTAC configuration, setting name, and the corresponding password.

This report does not contain any passwords for user accounts on the RTAC.

Project Passwords

Add explicit project-level security by setting project passwords from the ACSELERATOR RTAC homepage or from within a project (available in R136 firmware or later). If a project is password-protected, the user must provide a valid password before the project will open with ACSELERATOR RTAC. Project passwords must follow the same password rules defined for an RTAC user account (see *ACSELERATOR RTAC Configuration Software Passwords on page 711*). Once a project password has been created, it can be changed or disabled by an administrative user with the current project password.

Complete the following steps to set a project password:

Step 1. Open ACSELERATOR RTAC software.

Step 2. Log in to the RTAC database.

Step 3. Right-click an unlocked project in the **Projects** window and click **Set Password**.

Step 4. From the **Set Password** pop-up window, enter a new password in both the top and bottom fields. The horizontal bar beneath the confirmation field provides a gauge for password strength. The **Set** button becomes selectable once the software considers the password strong and both lines match.

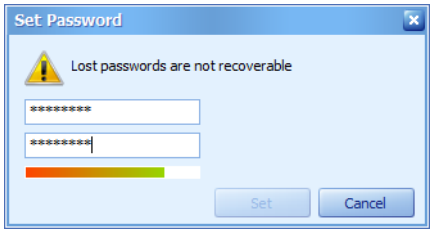


Figure 7.9 ACSELERATOR RTAC Project Password Management

Step 5. Click the **Set** button.

You also can set project passwords from an open project by clicking **Password** (Password) from the toolbar of the **Home** tab and selecting **Set Password** from the drop-down menu. Alternatively, you can set project passwords with the keyboard combination **<Ctrl+L>**.

A password-protected project will display **Password On** in the ACSELERATOR RTAC projects view **Status** column. This field will otherwise be blank. From an open project, the password status is shown in the status bar in the bottom right corner of the window.

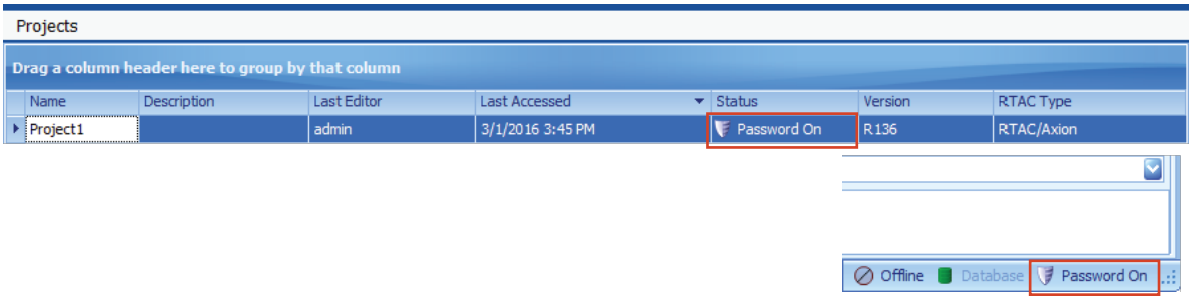


Figure 7.10 Project Password Status

Disable passwords from within the **Projects** view by right-clicking on the desired project and selecting **Disable Password**. You must enter the current password before you can remove password protection from the project. You can also accomplish this from within a project by clicking the **Password** button (Password) and selecting **Disable Password** or typing the keyboard combination **<Ctrl+D>**.

Set or disable a single password for multiple projects by selecting all of the desired projects in the ACSELERATOR RTAC **Projects** view and performing the previous *Step 1* through *Step 4*.

Project Export Encryption

ACSELERATOR RTAC encrypts all exported projects through use of a default hidden pass phrase that generates a pseudo-random number based on the hash-based message authentication code and the secure hash algorithm. The software uses this number to augment the symmetric encryption of the project data with additional pseudo-randomness. You can also enter a custom pass phrase to serve as this number. Once you have enabled this feature, the RTAC prompts you to create a new pass phrase when exporting a project. Similarly, the RTAC prompts you to enter this pass phrase when you import the project into ACSELERATOR RTAC or into the RTAC via the web interface. Once you import the project into the ACSELERATOR RTAC software, the pass phrase is not necessary to open the project.

Once you are logged in to the ACSELERATOR RTAC, enable the export encryption passphrase prompt:

Step 1. Click the **SEL** action button, then **Options > Preferences**.

Step 2. Select the **Prompt for passphrase to encrypt project export** check box.

Step 3. Click **OK**.

Now encrypt an exported project:

Step 1. From the ACSELERATOR RTAC start page, click the desired project to highlight it.

Step 2. Click the **SEL Application** button or right-click the project name and click the **Export** icon ( ).

Step 3. From the **Set Encryption Passphrase** pop-up window, enter a new password in both the top and bottom fields. The horizontal bar beneath the confirmation field provides a gauge for password strength. When the bar is filled, the password is considered strong, and the **Set** button becomes selectable.

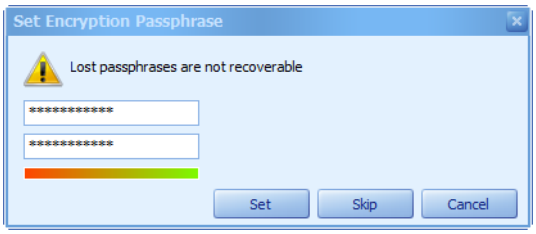


Figure 7.11 ACSELERATOR RTAC Project Export Encryption Management

Step 4. Click **Set**. You also can click **Skip** to use the default encryption seed for this exported project.

RTAC Web Interface User Accounts

User accounts for the RTAC are configured via the web interface. For firmware versions R100–R140, user account information is located in the User Accounts section. For firmware versions R141 and higher, refer to *Customizable User Accounts in R141 and Higher on page 717*. Starting in version R147, the IP address from which a user logs into the RTAC will be included in the login message in the Sequence of Events log.

User Accounts in R100–R140

Set up user accounts in the RTAC web interface. You must configure at least one Administrator account on the RTAC and you should not configure that account to expire. Complete the following steps to configure a new user on the RTAC:

Step 1. Log in to the web interface in an **HTTPS** web session.

Step 2. Click on **User** and then **Accounts**.

Step 3. Click **Add New User**, as shown in *Figure 7.12*.

Step 4. Enter new username.

Step 5. Assign user role.

Table 7.5 Account Access

	Administrator	User Account Manager	Engineer	Monitor	HMI Operator	File Transfer
User Account Settings	Read/Write	Read/Write	Read	No Access	No Access	No Access
Ethernet/System Settings	Read/Write	Read/Write	Read/Write	Read	Read	No Access
Project Settings	Read/Write	No Access	Read/Write	No Access	No Access	No Access
Reports and Diagnostics	Read/Write	Read	Read/Write	Read	Read/Write	No Access
Device Management	Read/Write	Read	Read	Read	Read	No Access
Engineering Access	Read/Write	No Access	Read/Write	No Access	No Access	No Access
Operate HMI Controls	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
S/FTP Access	Read/Write	Read	Read/Write	Read	Read	Read/Write
Web Communication Captures	Read/Write	No Access	Read/Write	No Access	No Access	No Access
Web Live Data	Read/Write	No Access	Read/Write	Read	Read	No Access

Step 6. If you assign an expiration date, the account will automatically become inactive on the date you assign.

NOTE
You cannot create a user with the name diag. An internal RTAC application already uses this username.

NOTE
Users who log in via LDAP will appear in the accounts list. Deleting these users will not remove their ability to log in to the RTAC as that is managed through the LDAP server.

Step 7. Noncomplex passwords are simple text strings. Complex passwords must contain the following:

- Minimum eight characters
- At least one digit

- At least one special character (!, $, etc.)
- At least one capitalized letter
- At least one lowercase letter

Step 8. Select the **Account Enabled** check box and press **Submit**. The account is now ready for use.

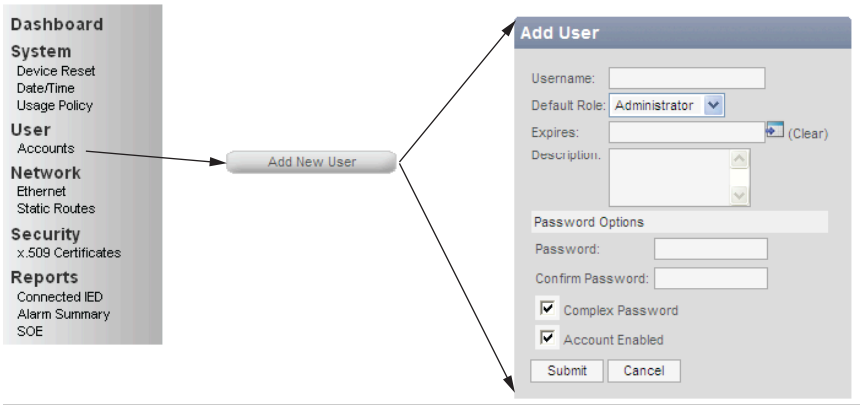


Figure 7.12 RTAC Web Access User Accounts

Customizable User Accounts in R141 and Higher

Starting in firmware revision R141, user accounts are described in terms of permissions. *Table 7.6* shows all permissions in the RTAC and a description for them. Note that the standard user accounts created prior to R141 still exist. Also note that User Manager and the Monitor roles have reduced capabilities starting in R141. Other accounts, such as Administrator, Engineer, HMI Operator, and File Transfer contain the exact same permissions as prior to R141. *Table 7.7* shows the permissions associated with each default user role.

When upgrading to R141 or later from a pre-R141 firmware version, note the following:

Account names can no longer share the same name as account roles. If an account has the same name as an account role in R141 or later, the account name will have an underscore appended to it. For example, if a user account named Administrator in R140 is used to update the RTAC firmware version to R141 or later, that account will be renamed as Administrator_. A common username is Administrator; however, since this matches one of the account types, any spelling of Administrator is no longer a valid username after R141.

Table 7.6 Available Permissions

RTAC Permission Name	Default Account	Description
Account Write	Administrator, User Manager	Authorized to modify and create User Accounts. LDAP configuration requires the following permissions: Account Write, Network Write, and Security Write. Authorizes ACSELERATOR RTAC to send User Accounts and LDAP Settings when sending a project to the RTAC.
API Login	Administrator, Engineer, User Manager, Monitor, HMI Operator	Authorized to login via the API. Individual API calls may require additional permissions.

RTAC Permission Name	Default Account	Description
Database Login	Administrator, Engineer	Authorized access to Port 5432. This access is needed to download configurations from ACSELERATOR RTAC, collect data with ACSELERATOR TEAM SEL-5045 Software, ODBC queries, and perform firmware upgrades.
Device Password Read	Administrator	Authorized to retrieve passwords from all connections that require a password in the active RTAC configuration.
Device Password Write	Administrator	Authorized to write new passwords for IEDs in the active project via API.
Device Settings	Administrator, Engineer	Authorized to modify Device Information and Date/Time on the web interface. Authorizes ACSELERATOR RTAC to send Website settings when sending a project to the RTAC.
Diagnostic Settings	Administrator, Engineer, File Transfer	Authorized to read diagnostic information.
Engineering Access	Administrator, Engineer	Authorized to access the SEL Server and other access points.
Factory Settings	Administrator	Authorized to restore the device to the factory-default settings.
File Read	Administrator, Engineer, User Manager, Monitor, HMI Operator, File Transfer	Authorized to read files via File Manager and the file system via protocols that support file transfer mechanisms.
File Write	Administrator, Engineer, File Transfer	Authorized to write files via File Manager and the file system via protocols that support file transfer mechanisms. This permission inherits File Read.
Firmware Upgrade	Administrator, Engineer	Authorized to apply Firmware to the device.
Force Data	Administrator, Engineer	Authorized to force data through Live Data and ACSELERATOR RTAC software. This permission inherits Live Data.
HMI Local Write	Administrator, Engineer, HMI Operator	Authorized to issue controls on the HMI via the local display.
HMI Remote Write	Administrator, Engineer, HMI Operator	Authorized to issue controls on the HMI via a remote web browser connection.
IED Connection Information	Administrator, Engineer	Authorized to read the Connected IED page.
Live Data	Administrator, Engineer, User Manager, Monitor, HMI Operator	Authorized to read the Live Data webpage.
Logic Engine API Read	Administrator	Authorized to read tags from the RTAC logic engine via the API.
Logic Engine API Write	Administrator	Authorized to write tags to the RTAC logic engine via the API.
Manage Audits	Administrator	Authorized to create or delete audit reports.
Network Read	Administrator, Engineer, User Manager, Monitor, HMI Operator	Authorized to read network settings.

RTAC Permission Name	Default Account	Description
Network Utilities	Administrator, Engineer	Authorized to run Comm Monitor and network utilities. This permission inherits Network Read.
Network Write	Administrator, Engineer	Authorized to modify network settings. Authorizes ACSELERATOR RTAC to send Ethernet Settings and Hosts when sending a project to the RTAC. This permission inherits Network Utilities.
Project Read	Administrator, Engineer	Authorized to read projects from the web interface and ACSELERATOR RTAC software via PROJECTS directory for file transfer protocols.
Project Write	Administrator, Engineer	Authorized to send projects from the web interface and ACSELERATOR RTAC software via PROJECTS directory for file transfer protocols. This permission inherits Project Read.
Reboot Device	Administrator, Engineer, User Manager, Monitor, HMI Operator	Authorized to reboot the device.
Relay ACCess	Administrator, Engineer	Authorized to enter Access Level 1 on the SEL server.
Relay 2ACcess	Administrator	Authorized to enter Access Level 2 on the SEL server.
Report Delete	Administrator, Engineer, HMI Operator	Authorized to delete SOE events, either individually on the SOE page, or all events via Device Management page. Authorized to delete events from the Event Collection webpage. This permission inherits Report Write.
Report Read	Administrator, Engineer, User Manager, Monitor, HMI Operator, File Transfer	Authorized to read SOE, Alarm Summary, and Event Collection webpages. Authorizes access to the EVENTS directory for protocols that support file transfer mechanisms.
Report Write	Administrator, Engineer	Authorized to acknowledge SOE, Alarms, and Events. This permission inherits Report Read.
Security Read	Administrator, Engineer, User Manager.	Authorized to read CA Certificates, X.509 Certificates, SSH Keys, and the Usage Policy. Authorizes ACSELERATOR RTAC to read CA certificates, SSH Authorized Keys, SSH Host Keys, X.509 Certificates, and Usage Policy when reading a project from the RTAC.
Security Write	Administrator, Engineer, User Manager.	Authorized to edit CA Certificates, X.509 Certificates, SSH Keys, and the Usage Policy. Authorizes ACSELERATOR RTAC to send CA certificates, SSH Authorized Keys, SSH Host Keys, X.509 Certificates, and Usage Policy when sending a project to the RTAC. This permission inherits Security Read.
SFTP Login	Administrator, Engineer, User Manager, Monitor, HMI Operator, File Transfer	Authorized to log in to the file system via SFTP or FTP.
Web Login	Administrator, Engineer, User Manager, Monitor, HMI Operator	Authorized to log in via the Web interface.

Table 7.7 Default Users and Associated Permissions

Default Roles	Permissions
Administrator	Account Write, Database Login, Device Password Read, Device Settings, Diagnostic Settings, Engineering Access, Factory Settings, File Read, File Write, Firmware Upgrade, Force Data, HMI Local Write, HMI Remote Write, IED Connection Information, Live Data, Network Read, Network Utilities, Network Write, Project Read, Project Write, Reboot Device, Report Delete, Report Read, Report Write, Security Read, Security Write, SFTP Login, Web Login
User Account Manager	Account Write, File Read, Live Data, Network Read, Reboot Device, Report Read, Security Read, Security Write, SFTP Login, Web Login
Engineer	Database Login, Device Settings, Diagnostic Settings, Engineering Access, File Read, File Write, Firmware Upgrade, Force Data, HMI Local Write, HMI Remote Write, IED Connection Information, Live Data, Network Read, Network Utilities, Network Write, Project Read, Project Write, Reboot Device, Report Delete, Report Read, Report Write, Security Read, Security Write, SFTP Login, Web Login
Monitor	File Read, Live Data, Network Read, Reboot Device, Report Read, SFTP Login, Web Login
HMI Operator	File Read, HMI Local Write, HMI Remote Write, Live Data, Network Read, Reboot Device, Report Delete, Report Read, SFTP Login, Web Login
File Transfer	Diagnostic Settings, File Read, File Write, Report Read, SFTP Login

To use an account with customizable permissions, first create a new user role. Navigate to the **User Roles** page to create new user roles. This page allows for user role management, including editing, deleting, and adding new roles. This page lists all existing user roles on the RTAC. Default user roles cannot be removed or modified.

Table 7.8 User Roles Columns

Column Name	Description
Role Name	Contains the name for the user role.
Description	Contains notes about the user role. Non-default user accounts may include user-created descriptions.
Members	This column includes information about the account that may have inherited permissions from other user roles. Direct Members: User roles that were directly selected when creating the user role. Eventual Members: User roles that Direct members user roles referenced.
Permissions	Contains a list of permissions for the user roles. If all permissions do not fit on the screen, a tooltip appears when hovering over the permission text to list all permissions.
Options	Contains the options for editing, copying, and deleting a user role. Default user roles cannot be edited or deleted.

When you add a new role, you can include a description. To resize the **Role** description box, click and drag on the bottom right corner. This allows for all text to be easily viewed. When creating a new user role, you can select existing roles on the unit to provide a starting set of permissions for the new role. Many users want custom roles based on default accounts. Selecting an existing role will populate all permissions associated with that role. Additional permissions can be added but removing roles that were inherited from another role is not possible. In this case, deselect the role. All permissions associated with the previously selected role remain selected but can now be removed.

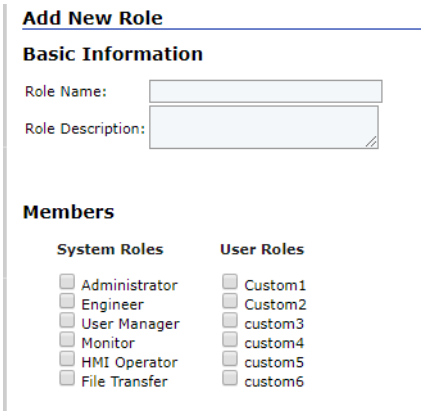


Figure 7.13 Add New Role Page

This page also includes each individual permission, as shown in *Table 7.9*.

Table 7.9 Individual Permissions

Column Name	Description
Name	Contains the name of the permission.
Inherited From	Shows information about why the permission is being included if the user did not specifically select the permission. Often selecting an existing permission will show the user role from which the permission was included. Also, some permissions automatically inherit other permissions. Typically, write-oriented permissions inherit associated read permissions.
Description	Contains information about each permission.

Each permission is focused on access to a particular function on the RTAC platform. To access some functionality, users may need to enable multiple permissions. *Table 7.10* shows a few examples of functionality that requires multiple permissions.

Table 7.10 Example Functionality Requiring Multiple Permissions

Functionality	Necessary Permissions
Configuring LDAP	Account Write, Network Write, and Security Write
Sending a project to the RTAC via RTAC software	Database Login, Project Write (if advanced settings are to be sent, additional permissions are required)
Sending a project to the RTAC via the web interface	Web Login, Project Write
HMI operator (includes acknowledging alarms and sending controls)	Web Login, HMI Local Write, HMI Remote Write, and Report Write

To create a new user account, navigate to the **Accounts** page. Select **Add New User**. When adding a new account, multiple user roles can be selected.

Usernames can contain any 7-bit ASCII printable character with the following exceptions: @ # $ % ^ & + = { } [ ] : ; " ' , < > ? \. Spaces are also not allowed in usernames.

Passwords can contain any 7-bit ASCII printable character with no exceptions.

In RTAC firmware versions of R149 and later, user account password history enforcement can be enabled via the **Password History Count** setting available on the web interface dashboard. This setting has a range of 0–24 and configures the number of previously used passwords that a user may not change their password to (to prevent reuse of previously used passwords). The default value is 0 (i.e., password history enforcement is disabled).

The 7-bit ASCII printable characters include the entire English alphabet, upper and lower case, numbers, and some special characters included on keyboards.

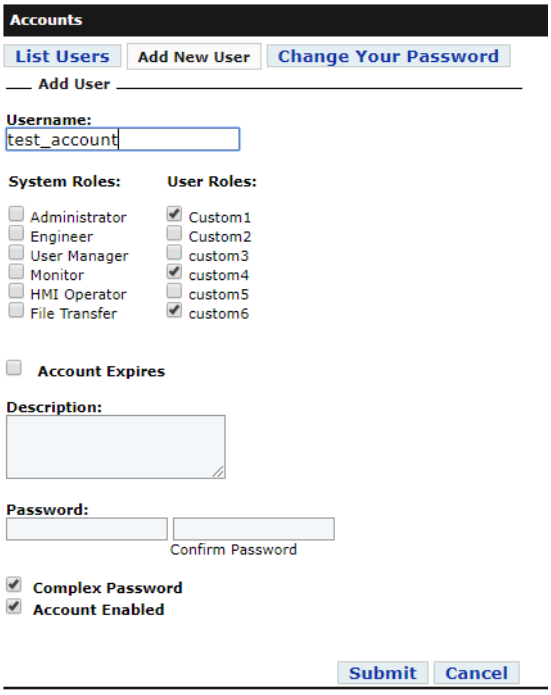


Figure 7.14 Add New User Page

In addition, accounts can be configured to expire on a specific date and time or be disabled while still existing on the unit.

Once a new user account is created, per-account **Settings** are accessible through the Accounts tab on the web interface. Per-account settings that are configurable include the following:

- Web Session Time-out
- HMI Read-Only Mode Time-out
- Enable HMI Read-Only Mode
- Default Home Page

A full description of these settings is available in *Table 5.1* and if they are configured for a user these settings values are shaded out and unavailable on the main web interface dashboard.

In RTAC firmware versions R152 and later, on RTAC models that support a local display port (SEL-3350, SEL-3555, and SEL-3560), each user account also supports a configurable per-monitor Auto-Login Home page. This setting is used to assign a default web interface page or HMI to load on the local display

if the user account is configured as the Auto-Login account for a given RTAC. If multiple monitors are present, each monitor can be assigned a different default page to load. The monitors are listed in the same order they are displayed in the **Display** settings available on the local display Kiosk.

Centralized User Accounts With LDAP

Many IT departments use Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) to manage the users and devices on their corporate networks. LDAP is a powerful and flexible protocol that allows for fast information lookups from servers that are optimized for read access. The information stored on LDAP servers can be any type of record-based information that is stored in a directory structure. Examples include user and device lists, phone books, and recipes.

The RTAC includes LDAP as a mechanism for centralized user management. With LDAP, you can manage users at a central server. When a user who does not have a local account requests access to the RTAC, the RTAC will poll the central directory to verify that the user is authorized to access the unit (see *Figure 7.15*).

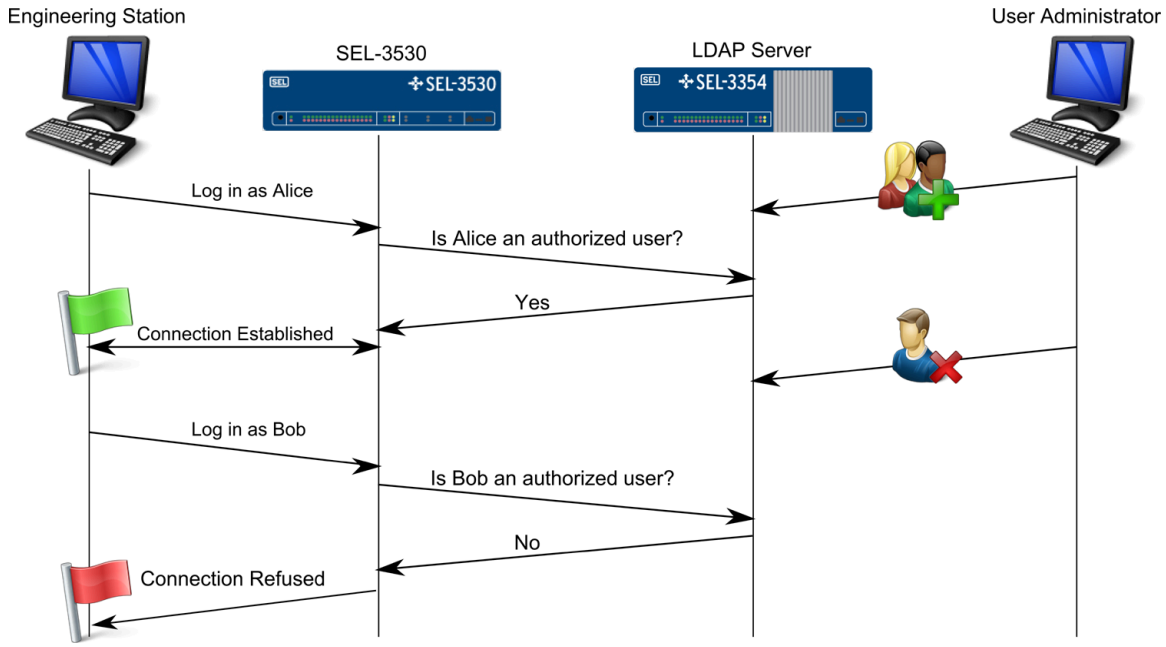


Figure 7.15 LDAP Login Process

For the RTAC to support this behavior, you must configure certain parameters in the RTAC to allow it to communicate with your LDAP server. All of these parameters are configurable through the RTAC web interface. To configure LDAP on your RTAC, access the RTAC web interface and use an account with administrative privileges to log in.

To begin, the RTAC needs to know the name and IP address of your LDAP server. Select the Host link for the navigation panel on your webpage to view and edit the Host settings (see *Figure 7.16*).



Figure 7.16 Host Settings

The RTAC needs the name and IP address of your LDAP server to determine how to contact it. The Host Settings page provides a method to statically map IP addresses with hostnames for such devices as your LDAP servers. To map an IP address to a hostname, select the Add Host button. This will show the Add Host form (see *Figure 7.17*).

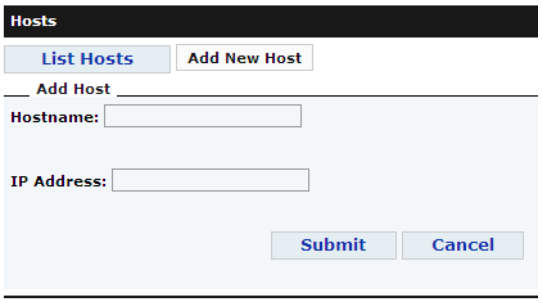


Figure 7.17 Add Host

Populate the Add Host form with the correct hostname and IP address of an LDAP server. The RTAC supports as many as 64 hosts. For your convenience, we have included in *Table 7.11* a form for your LDAP administrators to complete. Ask your LDAP Administrators to complete the form, and then map the information they provide into the RTACs Host Settings.

LDAP Certificates

LDAP requires X.509 authentication to create binds between the server and client. This ensures that attackers do not spoof the authentication server to gain unauthorized access. The RTAC supports base64 (.cer files) X.509 and CA certificates and does not support any of the binary formats. The RTAC requires that the root certificate of the LDAP servers certificate chain be stored locally. Follow the instruction in *CA Certificates on page 708* to install the required CA certificates for LDAP X.509 authentication.

LDAP Settings

Now that your RTAC knows the names and locations of your LDAP servers, we can configure the RTAC to access those servers. Select the **LDAP Settings** link from the navigation panel on your webpage to view the LDAP parameters (see *Figure 7.18*).

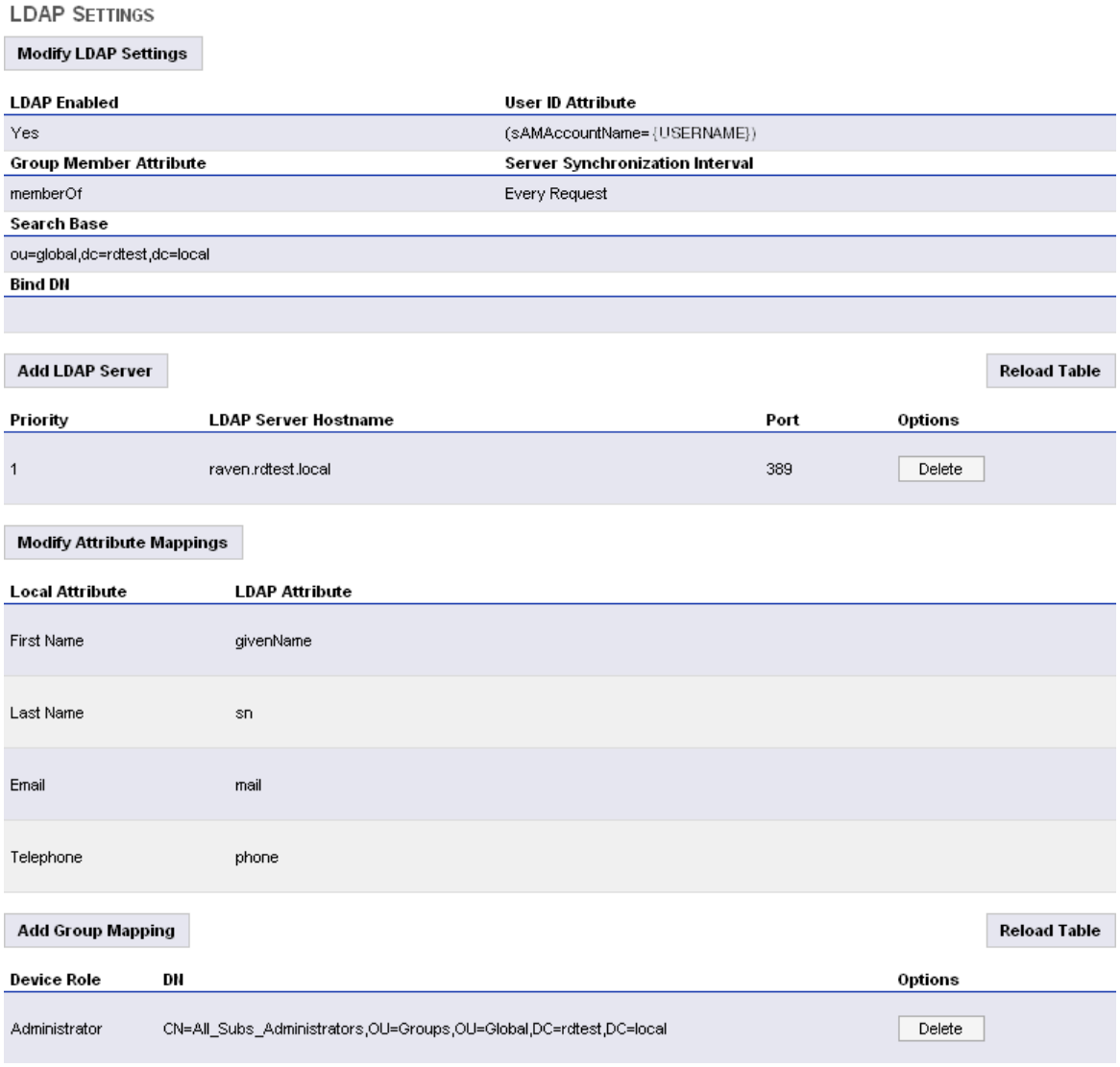


Figure 7.18 LDAP Settings

Figure 7.18 shows the **LDAP Settings** page and all the options for communicating with your LDAP servers. To simplify configuration, we have included in *Table 7.11* a form for your LDAP administrators to complete. You can then use the information from this form to populate all of the LDAP fields.

To modify the LDAP settings, select the **Modify LDAP Settings** button located at the top of the main page. This will show the Edit LDAP Settings form on the right side of the page (see *Figure 7.19*).

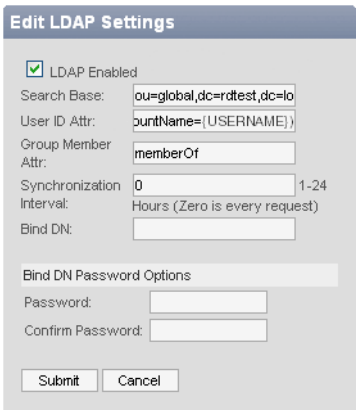


Figure 7.19 Edit LDAP Settings

You can consider the LDAP Search Base as the root directory from which to begin your user search. Form this by listing all of the components of the search base separated by commas and going from the most specific component to the broadest component. In the figure above, the Search Base configuration is ou=global,dc=rdtest,dc=local. In this search base, dc refers to domain component. The domain components combine with "." to create the search domain. In this case, the search domain is rdtest.local. The "ou" component is the organizational unit, or directory, from which to begin the search. You can interpret this search base as, "Start the search from the Global directory residing on an LDAP server in the rdtest.local domain."

One other common LDAP component is cn. The abbreviation "cn" is short for common name. It is a name that refers to a specific object that may or may not be unique. Examples of common names are groups and usernames.

> **NOTE**
> The broader your search base, the more users/groups can access the RTAC. Be aware that broader search bases can take significantly more time to search than search bases that specify organizational units or groups.

The User ID and Group Member attributes are the LDAP labels that identify the usernames and groups of system users. If you enter these incorrectly, the RTAC will be unable to determine which LDAP fields to search for usernames or privileges.

The synchronization interval setting exists to reduce the overhead associated with pulling account information, such as attributes and role mappings, from an LDAP server. The RTAC caches this information locally for centralized users, improving their access times. You can then determine an interval, from 0 to 24 hours, at which the RTAC synchronizes this information. If you set the synchronization interval to 0, then the RTAC synchronizes every time someone logs on. When you use centralized accounts, a successful LDAP bind is necessary every time someone logs on, even if the account information is cached locally.

The RTAC supports both authenticated and anonymous binds to your LDAP servers. Authenticated binds use a service account to access the LDAP server. If the LDAP service account is revoked, or if the password expires, the RTAC will be unable to access the LDAP server, and centralized users will be unable to access the RTAC. Anonymous binds forgo the use of service accounts. Learn from your LDAP administrators which method they prefer for your system.

Obtain the necessary configuration information from your LDAP administrators, and enter the settings. For your convenience, we have included a form in *Table 7.11* for your LDAP administrators to complete. Ask your LDAP administrators to complete the form, and then map the information they provide into the LDAP settings for the RTAC.

LDAP Server

To improve availability when one or more LDAP servers may be inaccessible, the RTAC supports access to multiple LDAP servers. To add an LDAP server, select the **Add LDAP Server** button. This will show the Add LDAP Server form on the right side of the page (see *Figure 7.20*).

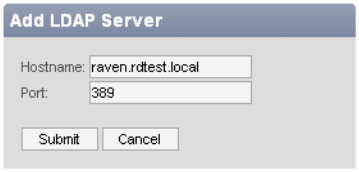


Figure 7.20 Add LDAP Server

You can identify LDAP servers by their hostnames and port numbers. Use port 389, unless your LDAP administrator specifies a different port number. Use the form in *Table 7.11* to obtain this information from your LDAP Administrators.

The RTAC allows for two LDAP servers for redundancy and increased availability. The RTAC assigns a priority to each LDAP server and queries the servers in their order of priority until it identifies the user attempting to access the RTAC, or until it exhausts the list.

Attribute Mappings

The RTAC can pull user attributes from your LDAP server and store those attributes on the local machine. To map your LDAP attributes to RTAC attributes, select the **Modify Attribute Mappings** button. This selection causes the RTAC to display the Edit Attribute Mappings form on the right side of the page (see *Figure 7.21*).

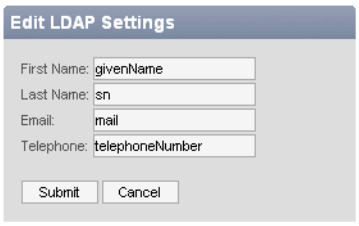


Figure 7.21 Edit Attribute Mappings

The field labels in the Edit Attribute Mappings form are the titles for the RTAC attributes. To map LDAP attributes to these local attributes, enter the appropriate LDAP attributes into the text boxes. These settings are optional. You can use the form in *Table 7.11* to obtain this information from your LDAP Administrators.

Group Mappings

The RTAC has specific device roles that you can map to LDAP group memberships. Select the **Add Group Mapping** button to configure a new group mapping. This will expand a table that shows all of the LDAP groups the RTAC can access—based upon your search base (see *Figure 7.22*).

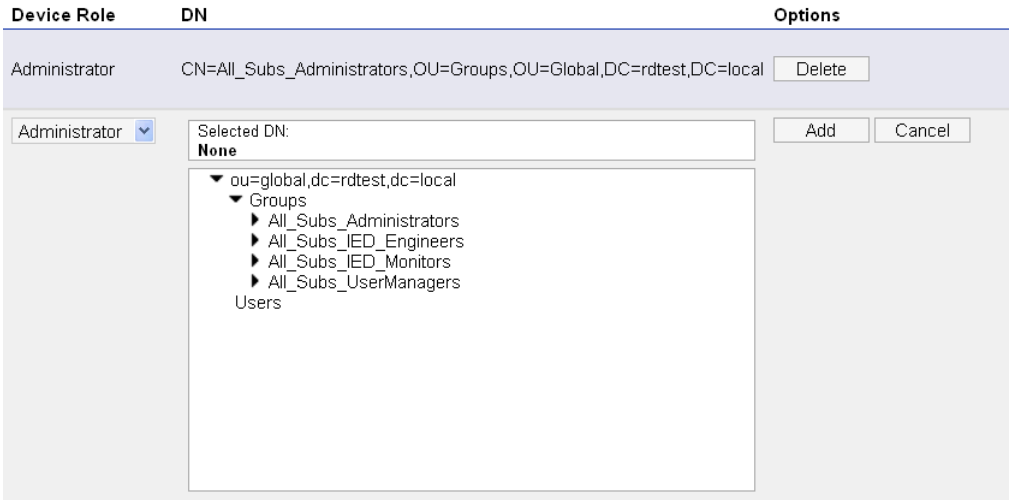


Figure 7.22 Group Mappings

To configure a group mapping, select the RTAC user type from the drop-down box on the left, and navigate through the tree to the user or group that should be given the roles privileges. Select the user or group, and select the **Add** button to create the mapping. Your server administrator may need to create new groups and assign members appropriate for these mappings. Work with your LDAP administrator, and use the form in *Table 7.11* to determine group mappings.

Table 7.11 LDAP Settings Form

LDAP Hosts (Input these settings on the Hosts page, need at least one):	
Hostname:	IP Address:
Hostname:	IP Address:
LDAP Settings (Input these settings on the LDAP Settings page):	
Search Base:	
User ID Attribute:	
Group Member Attribute:	
Bind DN (Optional, if left blank will use anonymous binds):	
Bind DN Password (Optional, required only if not using anonymous binds):	
LDAP Servers (Input these settings on the LDAP Settings page, need at least one):	
Hostname:	Port Number:
Hostname:	Port Number:
Hostname:	Port Number:

Attribute Mappings (Optional, input these settings on the LDAP Settings page):

First Name Attribute:

Last Name Attribute:

Email Attribute:

Telephone Attribute:

Device Roles (Required to map user privileges, input these settings on the LDAP settings page):

Administrator Group/User DN:

Engineer Group/User DN:

User Manager Group/User DN:

Monitor Group/User DN:

Centralized User Accounts With RADIUS

The SEL RTAC supports the basic NAS client authentication functionality of the RADIUS protocol. By configuring the RADIUS settings, you can log in using credentials not stored on the RTAC.

SEL cannot guarantee that the device will be compatible with all possible RADIUS server architectures and implementations. Configure communications with a RADIUS server on the RADIUS Settings page in the RTAC web interface.

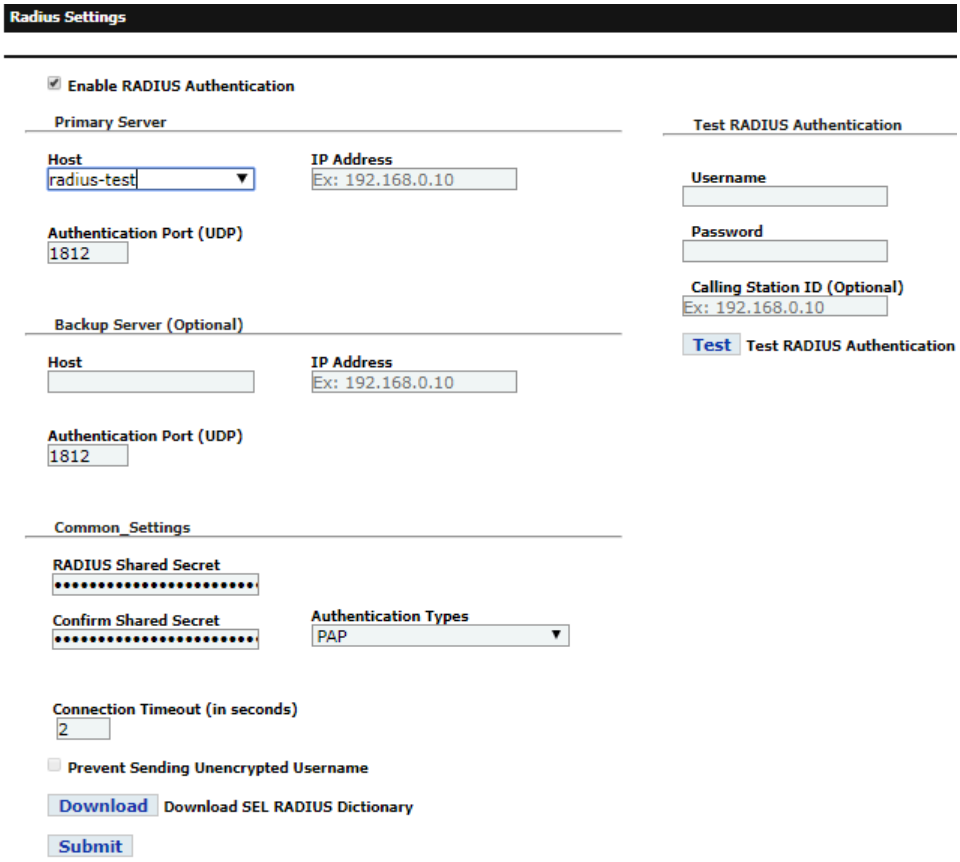


Figure 7.23 RADIUS Settings

Table 7.12 Radius Settings in the RTAC

Setting Name	Description
Enable Radius Authentication	Select this check box to enable RADIUS authentication on the RTAC
Primary Server Host and Ip Address	The host setting allows you to select any host that is already configured on the Hosts page. When selecting a host, the IP Address field will automatically populate. If the user enters a new host name with a corresponding IP address, the pair will be added to the Hosts page after submitting the RADIUS settings. In addition, if a host is selected and then the IP address is changed on this page, the change will be reflected in the Hosts page after submitting settings.
Primary Authentication Port	The UDP port on which the RTAC will attempt to contact the Primary RADIUS server. The port range is 1024–65534.
Backup Server Host and IP Address	These fields are optional. If populated, when the RADIUS client is unable to exchange information with Primary server, the Backup server will be contacted.
Backup Authentication Port	The UDP port on which the RTAC will attempt to contact the Backup RADIUS server. The port range is 1024–65534.
Shared Secret	The Shared Secret is a string that is determined by the RADIUS server and must match in order for authentication requests to be successful.
Authentication Types	The RTAC supports, PAP, EAP-PEAPv0/MSCHAPv2, EAP-TTLS/PAP. This is the method in which the RTAC will communicate with the RADIUS server. When selecting an EAP method type, the RTAC will require the full CA certificate chain for the RADIUS server. This certificate will be imported on the CA certificates page.

Setting Name	Description
Connection Timeout	This is the time for which the RTAC will wait for the RADIUS server to respond to an authentication request. The RTAC will attempt to connect to the Primary server three times before waiting for the connection time-out period. If the RTAC does not receive a response, then the RTAC will attempt to authenticate and repeat this process with the backup server if configured. The range is 1–10 seconds.
Prevent Sending Unencrypted Username	Select this check box to hide usernames by using "anonymous" as a username to send requests to the RADIUS server. When this is done, the actual username is sent in the encrypted portion of the message.

The RTAC SEL RADIUS Dictionary can be downloaded from the RADIUS Settings page. The dictionary lists all current account types configured on the RTAC including both default roles and custom roles. This file defines the SEL vendor-specific attributes that must be defined on your RADIUS server and which are used by your device to appropriately grant or restrict privileges for users.

Communications with the RADIUS server can also be tested via the RADIUS Settings page. Enter the username and password configured on the RADIUS server and the RTAC will send the credentials to confirm or deny authentication.

Security Logging

Logging provides a method for you to audit authorized and unauthorized access and changes in the system. You can log changes in the RTAC by placing a variable in the Tag Processor and enabling logging of that variable. The RTAC has ten specific User Sessions tags that can log user activity on the RTAC (see *Figure 7.24*). See also *Section 5: Web Interface and Reports* for details on logging.

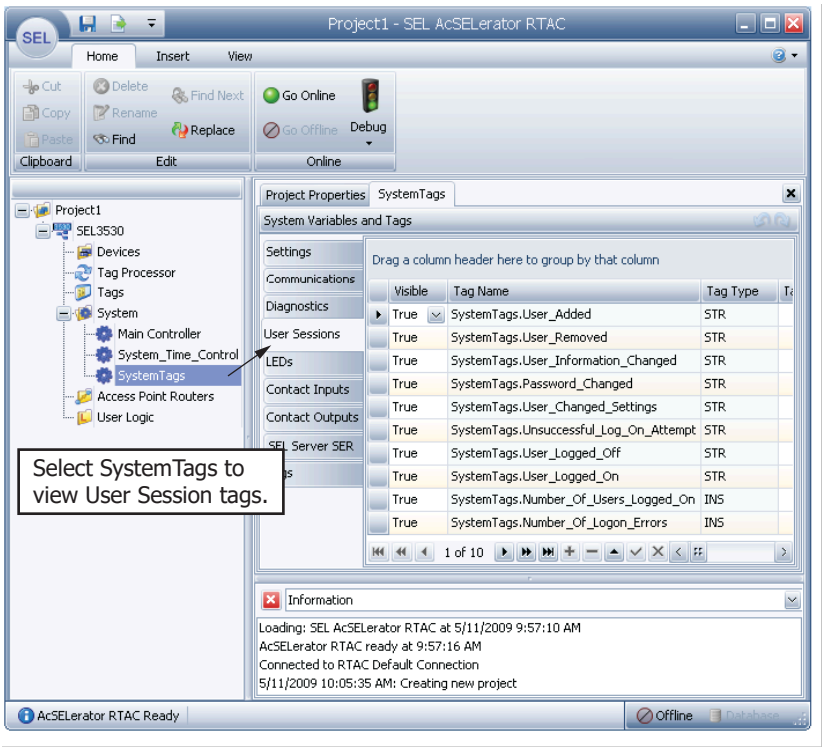


Figure 7.24 System User Tags

Example 7.6 Toggle Alarm Contact Upon User Login

By default, ACSELERATOR RTAC enables logging of User_Logged_On and User_Logged_Off. ACSELERATOR RTAC also creates a log status bit automatically for every log entry. Each time ACSELERATOR RTAC logs the tag, this status bit toggles True/False to indicate the logging action. You can map this status bit in the Tag Processor grid in the same way you can map any other digital indication point.

This example illustrates mapping this bit to the RTAC alarm contact. When someone logs on, the alarm contact (OUT101) pulses closed, and the front-panel LED illuminates briefly.

Step 1. Open a blank project in ACSELERATOR RTAC. This example assumes that the default logging of User_Logged_On is in the Tag Processor grid.

Step 2. Press the save icon or **<Ctrl+S>** to compile the blank project and generate the Tag Processor code.

Step 3. Click on the **Code** tab at the bottom of the Tag Processor to reveal the code that the Tag Processor generated (see *Figure 7.25*).

Step 4. Notice that the code is in a program called TagProcessing. Data within that program are global; you can map these data within ACSELERATOR RTAC.

Step 5. Notice that each log entry is a variable structure called Logger1, Logger2, etc. The logged bit is in that variable structure.

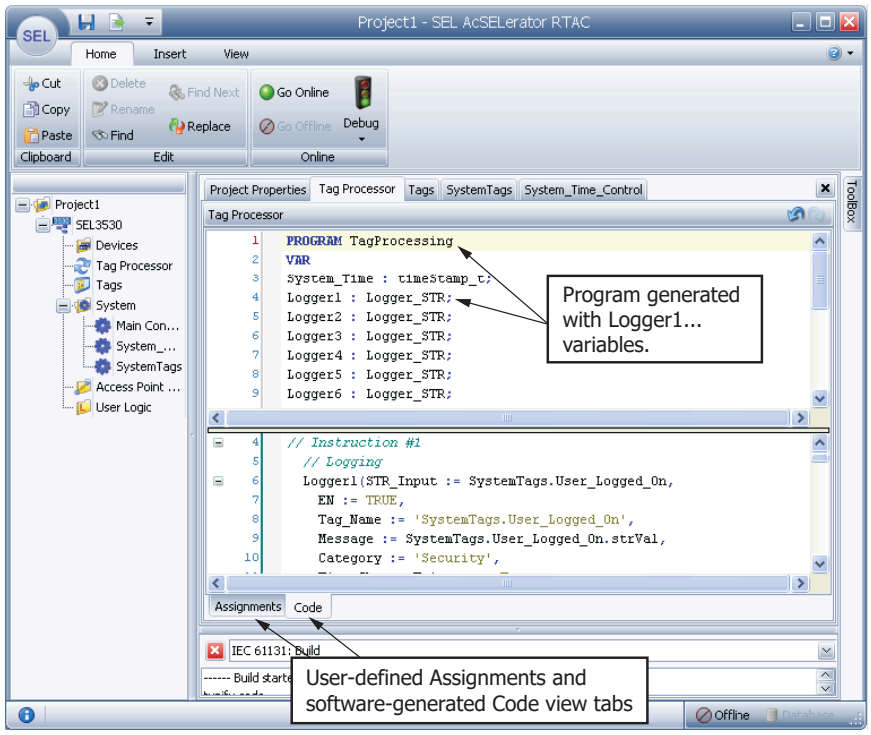


Figure 7.25 Tag Processor Code View

Step 6. Click on the **Assignments** tab on the bottom of the Tag Processor to return to the grid view. We will assign the log bit to the alarm contact in the grid.

Step 7. Press the + icon to create a new line, if necessary.

Step 8. On the first blank line in the **Destination Tag Name** column, enter the operSet attribute for the alarm contact tag. The operSet attribute, when True, causes the alarm contact to close.

SystemTags.OUT101.operSet.ctlVal

Step 9. On the same line in the **Source Expression** column, enter the full tag name of the bit that indicates that RTAC has logged a login action. This tag name contains the program name, the variable in the program, and the structure entity from that variable:

TagProcessing.Logger1.event_logged

Build	Destination Tag Name	Source Expression
True	SystemTags.OUT101.operSet.ctlVal	TagProcessing.Logger1.event_logged

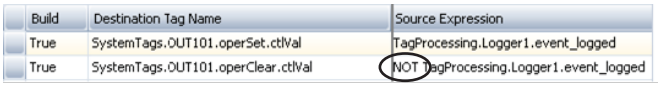
Figure 7.26 Event Logged Status

Step 10. On the next blank line under the **Destination Tag Name** column, enter the operClear attribute for the alarm contact tag. The operClear attribute appears as follows:

SystemTags.OUT101.operClear.ctlVal

Step 11. On the same line in the Source Expression column, enter the full tag name of the bit that indicates that RTAC has logged a login action, and negate that action by adding a NOT before the rest of the tag name. This will cause RTAC to toggle the set and clear attributes when the event_logged value toggles.

NOT TagProcessing.Logger1.event_logged



Build	Destination Tag Name	Source Expression
True	SystemTags.OUT101.operSet.ctlVal	TagProcessing.Logger1.event_logged
True	SystemTags.OUT101.operClear.ctlVal	NOT TagProcessing.Logger1.event_logged

Figure 7.27 Inverted Event Logged Status

Step 12. Save and download the project into the RTAC.

Step 13. Open a web browser; enter https:// and the IP address of the RTAC.

Step 14. Log in at the prompt and notice that the RTAC alarm relay clicks closed and then open and that the front-panel alarm LED flashes on and then off at the same time. We did not map the alarm LED, because the RTAC has mapped the LED internally to the alarm contact.

Syslog

The Syslog protocol, defined in RFC 3164, defines how a device can send system event notification messages across IP networks to remote syslog servers. Syslog is commonly used to send system logs such as security events, system events, and status messages. For example, a printer can send a message that it is running low on ink. The syslog packet size is limited to 1024 bytes and is formatted into three parts: PRI, HEADER, and MSG.

1. **PRI**: A number enclosed in angle brackets that represents both the Facility and Severity of the message. This number is derived as:

   PRI = Facility code • 8 + Severity

   The Facility code in the RTAC is fixed at 23. The severity is derived from the user-configurable Logging Priority string in the Tag Processor found in the logging layout. *Table 7.13* shows the numeric equivalent of various case-sensitive strings. Any strings that do not precisely match those in *Table 7.13* will have a numeric code of 6. For example, an item configured in the Tag Processor with a Logging Priority of Critical would have a <186> in the PRI field of the syslog message.

Table 7.13 Syslog Message Severities Supported in the RTAC

Numeric Code	Logging Priority String
0	Emergency
1	Alert
2	Critical
3	Error
4	Warning
5	Notice

Numeric Code	Logging Priority String
6	Informational
7	Debug

2. **HEADER**: The message origination time stamp and source. Time stamps are based on the time of the originating host, so it is critical to have all devices time synchronized to accurately correlate events. The source of the message is the RTAC hostname, as defined on the RTAC web interface dashboard.
3. **MSG**: The human readable body of the message. Messages are constructed from fields in the Tag Processor logging layout and associated tag information as shown in *Table 7.14*.

Table 7.14 Syslog MSG Configuration

Message Component	Description
Logging Device	Fixed name of RTAC Logger
Event Time Stamp	Time stamp of the associated tag
Log Severity	Logging Priority specified in Tag Processor
Log Category	Logging Category specified in Tag Processor
Tag Name	Destination Tag specified in Tag Processor
Log Message	Logging Message specified in Tag Processor
Logging Comment	Logging Comment specified in Tag Processor

Note the following Syslog message generated when user SEL logged in to the RTAC web interface on March 21, 2015, at 12:09:58.593:

<190>Mar 21 2015 12:10:08 SEL-3530-xxxxxx RTAC Logger: 2015-03-21 12:09:58.593, Informational, Security, SystemTags. User_Logged_On, 'SEL logged on device via Web'.

Configure the RTAC to send Syslog messages by performing the following steps:

Step 1. Configure logging as defined the in *Security Logging on page 731*, using the logging priorities defined in *Figure 7.28*.

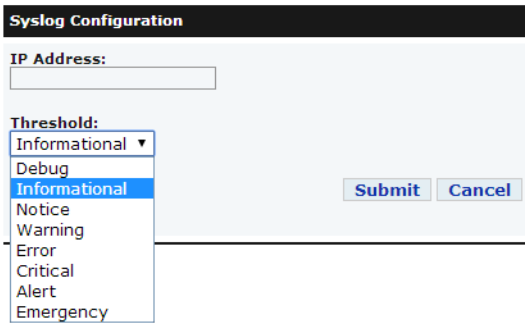


Figure 7.28 Configure Syslog

Step 2. In the RTAC web interface, click on **Syslog** under the **Network** heading.

Step 3. Click on **Add Syslog Destination**.

Step 4. Enter the IP Address of the Syslog server. Ensure the RTAC and Syslog server are on the same subnet or you have sufficient routing configured such that the RTAC can reach the Syslog server.

Step 5. Select the threshold that correlates to the logging priority you configured in the Tag Processor logging settings.

The threshold is rated from top to bottom, with Debug as the lowest priority and Emergency as the highest. All logged items that are of the threshold priority or above are sent as Syslog messages to the Syslog server. For example, configure the threshold as Critical. All logs with a priority of Error, Warning, Notice, Informational, or Debug are not sent via Syslog. All logs that are Critical, Alert, or Emergency are sent via Syslog. The RTAC will store as many as 10,000 Syslog messages before writing over the oldest entry.

SECTION 8

Time Synchronization

Overview

There are two major aspects to date and time management in the SEL Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC) family of products. The first is the synchronization and sourcing of date and time. For example, the RTAC can accept IRIG-B input, make adjustments for geographical location, and then source DNP time to an IED. The second major aspect is the time stamp associated with each piece of data. Data that enter or exit with or without time stamps need to be processed appropriately.

Precision Time Protocol (PTP)

RTAC supports PTP slave-clock functionality as per the IEEE 1588-2008 standard. PTP is an industry standard protocol for time synchronization of distributed nodes in packet-based networks like Ethernet.

In firmware versions R143 and later, PTP is supported via bonding in backup mode. PTP is also supported when PRP is enabled.

The RTAC supports listening to a single grandmaster clock. The network may contain multiple master clocks, which will communicate amongst themselves to elect a grandmaster clock. The RTAC will then listen to the grandmaster clock messages and synchronize to that signal.

Definitions

PTP Domain: A PTP domain is a logical grouping of clocks that are synchronized to each other.

PTP Master Clock: A PTP master clock is a clock capable of providing a time source to which other clocks on that path synchronize.

PTP Grandmaster Clock: A PTP grandmaster clock is a master clock that has been elected as the primary time source for the PTP domain via the best master clock algorithm.

PTP Slave Clock: A PTP slave clock is a clock capable of synchronizing to a PTP master clock. The RTAC is a slave clock.

PTP V1 vs. V2

PTP V2 signaling is a significant departure from V1 and is not backwards compatible. The RTAC supports PTP V2 signaling.

Accuracy

When the RTAC is synchronized to a PTP time source and used to distribute time to additional IEDs, the outgoing signal will be accurate to within 500 µs of the RTAC system time. Certain applications, such as IEEE C37.118 synchrophasor measurements, rely on accuracies of 1 µs or better. In firmware revisions R150-V0 and later, 1 µs accuracy is available on Ports 1–4 on the SEL-3350 and Ports 3–10 on the SEL-3555.

Profiles

The RTAC supports the delay request response and peer-to-peer default PTP profiles according to the IEEE 1588-2008 standard. A PTP profile is a set of required and prohibited PTP options as well as the ranges and defaults of configurable attributes that is used to meet the requirements of a particular application.

In firmware versions R144 and later, PTP Profile is supported.

IEC/IEEE 61850-9-3 Power Profile

The IEC/IEEE 61850-9-3 profile allows for compliance with the highest synchronization classes of IEC 61850-5 and IEC 61869-9.

IEEE C37.238-2011 Power Profile

The IEEE C37.238-2011 power profile is an extension of IEC/IEEE 61850-9-3 that provides additional information about real-time clock performance and optional local time zone information. These additions were meant to position this profile as a replacement for IRIG-B and to support local display applications.

Table 8.1 lists the attributes of each profile and the corresponding compliance level of the RTAC.

Table 8.1 Profile Comparison and RTAC Support

	IEEE C37.238-2011	IEC 61850-9-3	Peer-to-Peer	Delay-Request	RTAC Implementation
General PTP Attributes					
Number of PTP Ports	1	1 or more	NA	NA	1
Log Announcement Interval	1 second	Variable	Range (0 to 4) Default: 1	Range (0 to 4) Default: 1	1 second
Log Sync Interval	1 second	Variable	Range (–1 to 1) Default: 0	Range (–1 to 1) Default: 0	1 second
Announce Receipt Timeout	3	3	Range (2 to 10) Default: 3	Range (2 to 10) Default: 3	3 seconds
Log Min delay request interval	1 second	Variable	Range (0 to 5) Default: 0	Range (0 to 5) Default: 0	1 second
Priority 1	255 (slave-only)	255 (slave-only)	128	128	128

	IEEE C37.238-2011	IEC 61850-9-3	Peer-to-Peer	Delay-Request	RTAC Implementation
Priority 2	255 (slave-only)	255 (slave-only)	128	128	128
Domain Number	238	Default: 0	Default: 0	Default: 0	Settable 0–127, 238
Path Delay Mechanism					
Delay Mechanism	Peer-to-Peer (P2P)	Peer-to-Peer (P2P)	Default: P2P	Default: E2E	Settable (P2P, E2E)
Best Master Clock Determination	Best master clock (BMC) algorithm	Best master clock (BMC) algorithm	Best master clock (BMC) algorithm	Best master clock (BMC) algorithm	Best master clock (BMC) algorithm
Clock Accuracy	254 (slave-only)	35 (optional) (slave-only)	NA	NA	254
Clock Class	255 (slave-only)	NA	NA	NA	255
Transport Mechanism					
Transport	IEEE802.3	IEEE802.3	NA	NA	Settable (IEEE802.3, UDP)
VLAN Tagging	Required: VLAN Priority = 4, VLAN ID = 0	Not required	NA	NA	Supported
Management Mechanism					
SNMP Support	Optional	Optional	NA	NA	Not supported
Clock Types					
One-Step	Required	Required	NA	NA	Supported
Two-Step	Required	Required	NA	NA	Supported
clockIdentity	EUI-64 constructed based on EUI-48	NA	NA	NA	EUI-64 constructed based on EUI-48
TLV					
Alternate Time Offset Indicator	Required	NA	NA	NA	Supported
Management	Required	NA	Management message	Management message	Supported
Management Error Status	Required	NA	NA	NA	Supported
Organization Extension	IEEE C37.238	NA	NA	NA	IEEE C37.238
Order of TLVs	Order requirement: ORGANIZATION_EXTENSION... ALTERNATE_TIME_OFFSET... Required: organizationID organizationSubType Grandmaster ID GrandmasterTimeInaccuracy NetworkTimeInaccuracy	NA	NA	NA	Supported

PTP Settings

The ACSELERATOR RTAC software provides settings for configuring PTP on the **System_Time_Control** page.

Setting	Description
Set_PTP_Transport (UDP, IEEE 802.3)	Set the transport scheme to UDP for routable synchronization over Layer 3 communications. Use this setting when the RTAC must synchronize to a master/grandmaster clock over a wide area network. Set the transport scheme to IEEE 802.3 for Layer 2 communications. Use this setting for time synchronization among devices within a local network.
Set_PTP_Domain (0–127)	Set the Set_PTP_Domain setting in accordance with the master-clock configuration of your system.
Set_PTP_Path_Delay_Mechanism (P2P, E2E)	Set the path delay mechanism to determine the manner in which path delay is calculated to provide an accurate offset at the slave clock. Peer delay request is the peer-to-peer (P2P) calculation method by which each device in the network contributes to the calculation of the overall path delay. This occurs through calculation of the delay to each devices peer and adding it to the synchronization message. This method is highly accurate but usually requires a specially engineered network because all intermediate switches and routers must be IEEE 1588 compliant. The end-to-end (E2E) path-delay mechanism calculates the overall path delay by using only timing information from the grandmaster and slave clocks. This method allows for greater versatility than does P2P because it permits non-IEEE-1588 compliant switches and routers within the communications network.
Enable_PTP_Power_Profile	Enables the RTAC to process PTP Power Profile.
Set_PTP_Interface_1	Select an Ethernet interface that will participate in PTP time synchronization.
Set_PTP_Interface_2	Select a second Ethernet interface that will participate in PTP time synchronization simultaneously with PTP Interface 1.

Time Source Settings

The RTAC can receive time synchronization from IRIG-B, precision time protocol (PTP), network time protocol (NTP), DNP, and i870. If one time source fails, the RTAC begins using the next highest priority time source automatically. You can configure the priority of each time source in ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Software. Default order is IRIG-B, PTP, NTP, i870, and DNP. DNP and i870 have configurable timeouts to determine if they have failed as a time source, whereas predetermined criteria determine whether IRIG-B, PTP, and NTP are failed or good.

System time-synchronization parameters are contained in the **System_Time_Control** tab. The RTAC also has time-related settings in the protocols that support time synchronization, but these settings are used to adjust time-stamped data and not for synchronization of the RTAC system time. IRIG-B is the default primary system time source. The RTAC adjusts selectively the valid time-synchronization messages that it receives from IRIG-B to local time from universal time (UTC) and for Daylight-Saving Time (DST) according to the configuration in the System_Time_Controller. The system time is set to this adjusted time. If the IRIG-B time message fails, the RTAC uses secondary time source messages for time synchronization. The default secondary time source is PTP. If the PTP time source fails, the RTAC uses the tertiary source for time. If the RTAC determines that all time sources have failed, the free running clock will provide the system time. See *Figure 8.1*.

The RTAC has a unique time-synchronization algorithm that provides a high-accuracy clock even when all time sources fail. Rather than setting the system clock with every time-synchronization message it receives from a time source and not setting the clock at all if there is no valid time source, the RTAC uses time-synchronization messages to tune the system time. This implies that the system time will become gradually closer to the time-synchronization message time until it is within the specified accuracy. An exception is when the RTAC system time is outside a reasonable range (one second) from the time-synchronization message. When the RTAC detects this situation, it sets the Time_Sync_Outside_Slew_Threshold pin and sets the system clock immediately to match the time-synchronization message.

If the system loses all time sources, the system retains the tuning information and adjusts the free-running clock constantly to account for inherent drift. The constant tuning adjustments reduce clock drift greatly, and the system maintains accuracy of time measurements even in the absence of a valid time source.

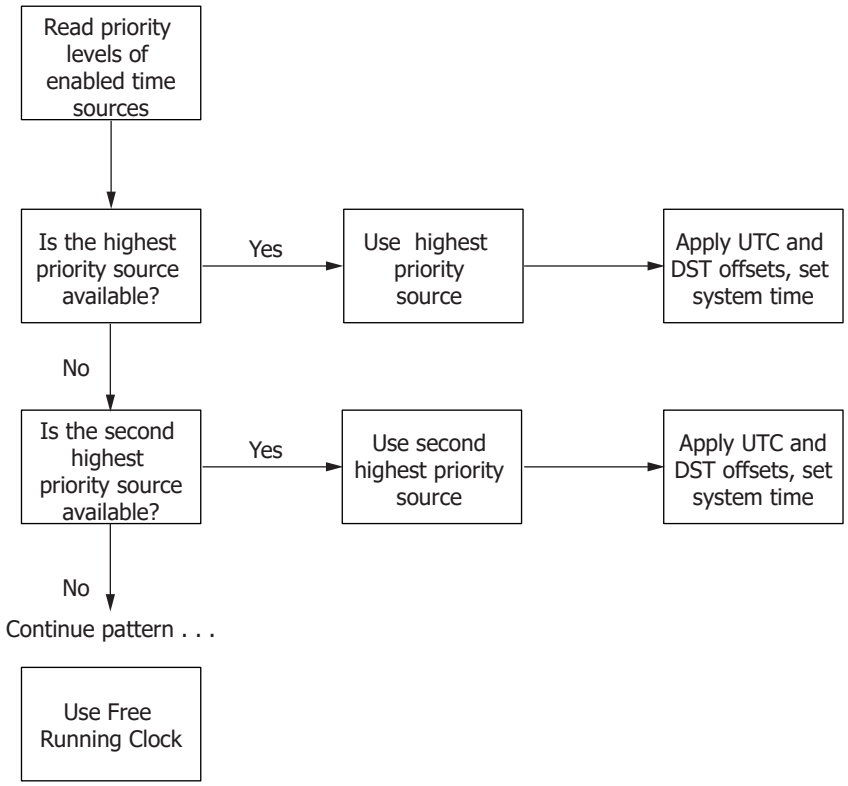


Figure 8.1 Time-Synchronization Message Selection

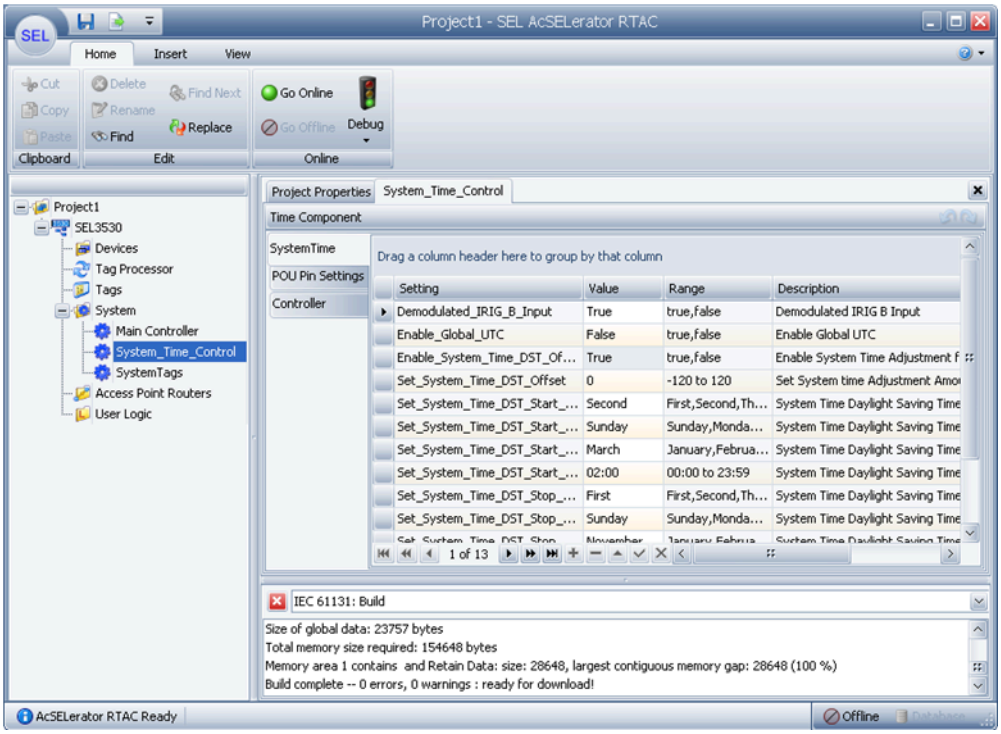


Figure 8.2 System Time Settings

Enable DST offset by setting Enable_System_Time_DST_Offset to True in the **SystemTime** settings tab. Configure related DST parameters to determine start/stop date and time of DST, offset, etc. Other parameters in the SystemTime tab are as follows.

Table 8.2 SystemTime Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Demodulated_IRIG_B_INPUT	Set True to receive demodulated IRIG-B, False for modulated.	True
Enable_Global_UTC	Set True to revert all system time offsets to 0 and disable all DST settings.	False
Enable_System_Time_DST_Offset	Set True to apply daylight-saving time offset configuration to the system time.	True
Set_DNP_Failure_Timeout	The maximum number of seconds between DNP time-synchronization messages from a DNP client. Excursion of this timeout marks the DNP time source as failed.	10800 seconds
Set_i870_Failure_Timeout	The maximum number of seconds between IEC 60870-5 time synchronization messages from an IEC 60870-5 client. Excursion of this timeout marks the IEC 60870-5 time source as failed.	10800 seconds
Set_PTP_Transport	Select the appropriate PTP network transport scheme (UDP, IEC 802.3)	UDP
Set_PTP_Domain	Select the appropriate PTP domain (0–127).	0
Set_PTP_Path_Delay_Mechanism	Select the appropriate path delay mechanism (P2P, E2E).	P2P
Set_PTP_Interface	Select the interface on which to listen to PTP traffic.	None
Apply_System_Time_UTC_Offset_Globally	Set to True to copy the user configured Set_System_Time_UTC_Offset POU pin value to all POU time settings and automatically determine if the time needs to use the value or not. This setting is mutually exclusive with Enable_Global_UTC and, once set, will disable manual configuration of UTC offsets in each POU.	True

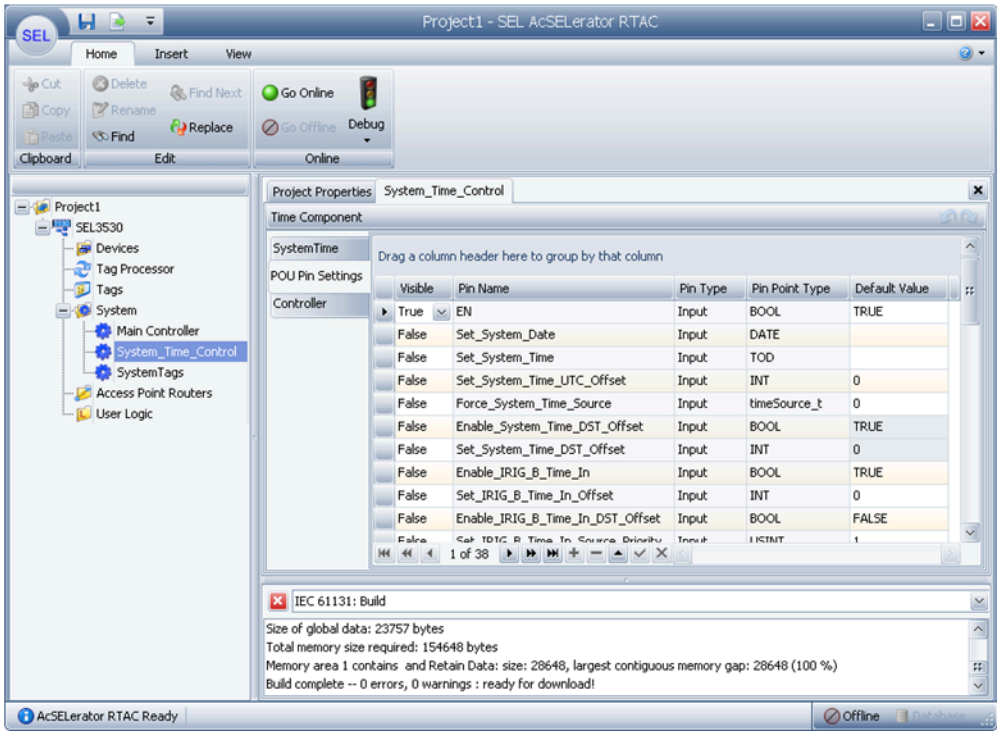


Figure 8.3 SystemTime POU Pin Settings

Set time source priorities, DST and UTC offsets per time source, and NTP server information in the system time **POU Pin Settings** tab.

Table 8.3 Pertinent System Time POU Pin Settings

Parameter	Description	Default
Set_System_Date	Manually set system date (online only). Equivalent to setting on the web interface and ignored if a better time source is available.	
Set_System_Time	Manually set system time (online only). Equivalent to setting on the web interface and ignored if a better time source is available.	
Set_System_Time_UTC_Offset	Offset in minutes from UTC. Used typically to adjust to local time.	0
Enable_IRIG_B_Time_In	Enable IRIG-B as a time source.	True
Set_IRIG_B_Time_In_Offset	Configurable offset if necessary.	0
Enable_IRIG_B_Time_In_DST_Offset	Apply DST offset to IRIG-B time.	False
Set_IRIG_B_Time_In_Source_Priority	Priority of IRIG-B as a time source. Highest priority is 1.	1
Enable_IRIG_B_Time_Out	Enable IRIG-B time output time synchronization.	True
Set_IRIG_B_Time_Out_Offset	Configurable offset if necessary.	0
Enable_IRIG_B_Time_Out_DST_Offset	Apply a DST offset to IRIG-B output time messages. The DST settings are in the **SystemTime** settings tab.	True

Parameter	Description	Default
Force_System_Time_Source	Force which time source the system will use. This is an enumerated value for the time sources, defined as follows: 0 - NULL 1 - IRIG-B 2 - NTP 3 - DNP 4 - Free Running 5 - IED_Protocol 6 - I6870 7 - PTP	0
Enable DNP_Time_In	Enable DNP as a time source.	True
Set_DNP_Time_In_Offset	Configurable offset if necessary.	0
Enable_DNP_Time_In_DST_Offset	Apply DST offset to DNP time.	False
Set_DNP_Time_In_Source_Priority	Priority of DNP as a time source. Highest priority is 1.	3
Enable_DNP_Time_Out	Enable DNP clients to output time synchronization messages.	True
Set_DNP_Time_Out_Offset	Configurable offset if necessary.	0
Enable_DNP_Time_Out_DST_Offset	Apply a DST offset to DNP output time messages. The DST settings are in the **SystemTime** settings tab.	False
Enable_NTP_Time_In	Enable NTP as a time source.	True
Set_NTP_Time_Server_1_IP Set_NTP_Time_Server_2_IP Set_NTP_Time_Server_3_IP	IP address of NTP servers. As many as three are configurable.	192.0.0.1
Set_NTP_Time_In_Source_Priority	Priority of NTP as a time source. Highest priority is 1.	2
Enable_NTP_Time_Out	Enable NTP clients to output time-synchronization messages.	True
Enable_PTP_Time_In	Enable PTP as a time source.	True
Set_PTP_Time_In_Source_Priority	Priority of PTP as a time source. Highest priority is 1.	2
Enable_i870_Time_In	Enable i870 as a time source.	True
Enable_i870_Time_In_DST_Offset	Apply DST offset to i870 time.	True
Enable_i870_Time_Out	Enable IEC 60870-5 clients to output time synchronization messages.	True
Enable_i870_Time_Out_DST_Offset	Apply a DST offset to i870 output time messages. The DST settings are in the **SystemTime** settings tab.	True
Set_i870_Time_In_Offset	Configurable offset if necessary.	0
Set_i870_Time_Out_Offset	Configurable offset if necessary.	0
Set_i870_Time_In_Source_Priority	Priority of i870 as a time source. Highest priority is 1.	5

Source Time Stamps

The logic engine uses the RTAC system time to time-stamp local data (including system tags), contact I/O, and non-time-stamped data it receives from client protocols. Typically, DNP and SEL IEDs communicating with the RTAC obtain time synchronization with the RTAC through IRIG-B or the DNP3 protocol. In those cases, the RTAC logic engine stores these time stamps without change.

The RTAC may receive other time-stamped data from IEDs that are either not time synchronized by the RTAC or that perhaps have different UTC or DST offsets. These external data time stamps will not be in reference to the RTAC system time. Configuration parameters in protocols that support time synchronization provide UTC and DST offset parameters per device. Using these parameters, the RTAC adjusts time stamps on data it reads from each IED to bring all time into reference with RTAC time. The RTAC database stores tag values with adjusted time stamps.

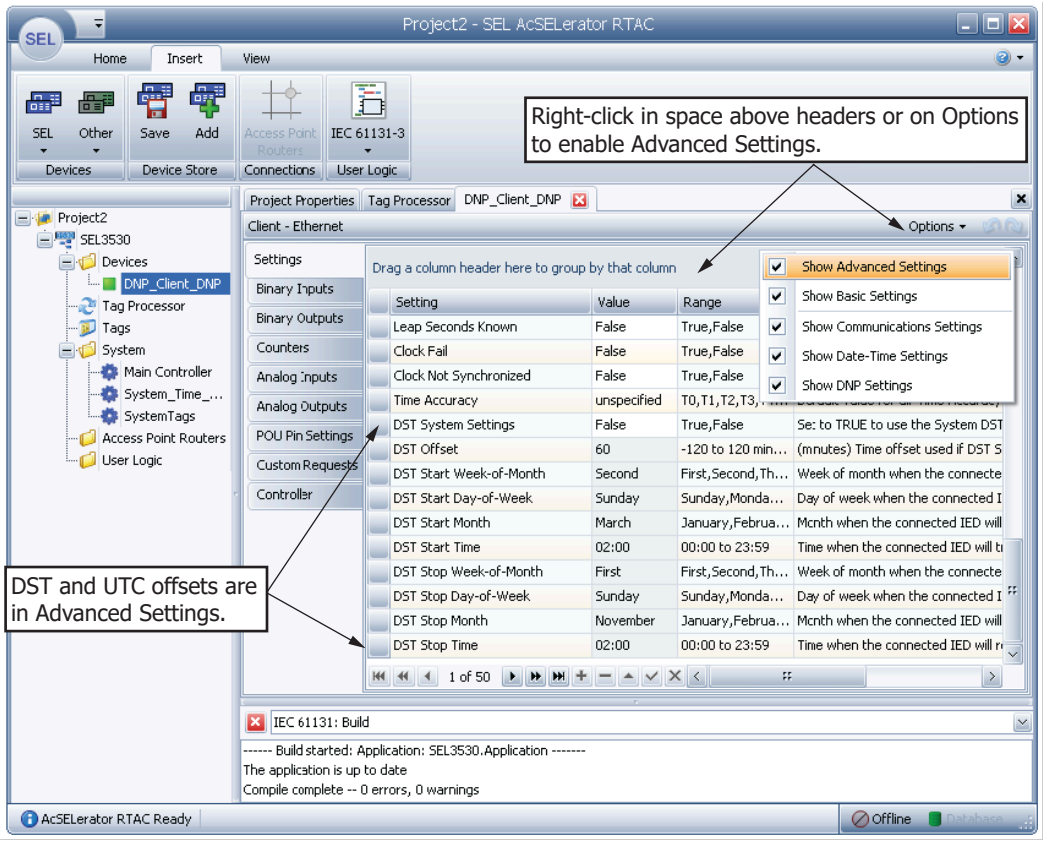


Figure 8.4 Client Time Settings

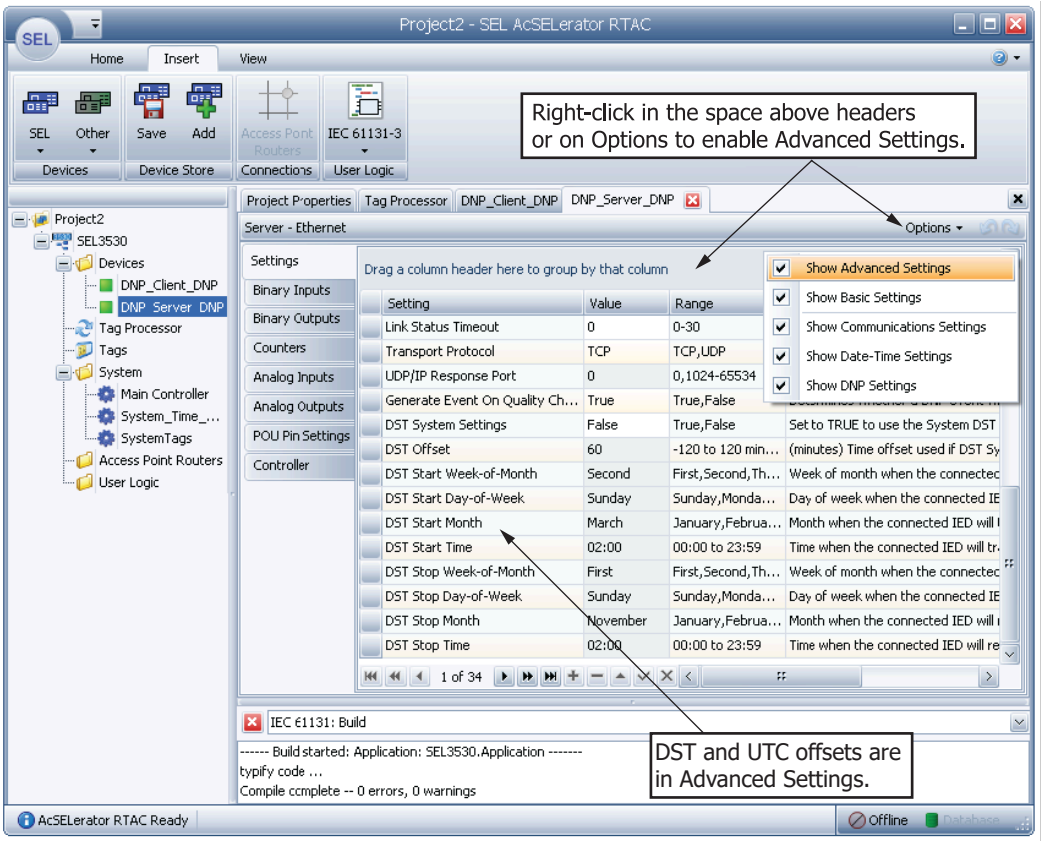


Figure 8.5 Server Time Settings

Destination Time Stamps

A DNP server device will return time-stamped event data to a polling RTAC client. The RTAC adjusts these data for any configured UTC and DST offsets before storing these data in the RTAC database. The DNP server also has DST and UTC offsets, which you can configure to alter further the time stamps of the event data. As an example, you could configure the RTAC to store and display all data in local time, but the polling client is expecting all returned data time stamps to be in UTC time. By your applying the correct offsets in the DNP server configuration, the RTAC will adjust all data time stamps to UTC time.

SECTION 9

Custom Logic

Overview

This section contains description of three specific tasks where you can take advantage of the powerful and easy-to-use IEC 61131-3 programming environment in ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Software.

1. Creation of a Source Expression in the Tag Processor. Use IEC 61131-3 Structured Text to manipulate a combination of source tags, and then transfer the result to the Destination Tag.
2. Creation of programs, functions, and function blocks in the IEC 61131-3 User Logic area. Refer to *Appendix B: IEC 61131-3 Programming Reference* for function and data type reference.
3. Creation of custom logic in the IEC 61131-3 Continuous Function Chart (CFC) under a device **Controller** tab. This area contains all the controlling elements (PINs) related to that device. Use this feature for advanced applications.

Logic in the Tag Processor

You can enter structured text statements that use any global tags within the ACSELERATOR RTAC database in the Source Expression column in the Tag Processor. Use this functionality to scale values, combine values, or logically manipulate data for transfer to the Destination tag. See *Section 3: Tag Processor* for details and examples of writing logic in the Tag Processor grid.

IEC 61131-3 Programming Overview

Create custom programs, functions, and function blocks by inserting an IEC 61131-3 User Logic block. The programming language is easy to learn and powerful. Insert a block, and select which of three types of logic blocks you want to create.

Program

- A program is the most basic logic block. You cannot use functions and function blocks without first inserting a program.
- Programs can be standalone units. They contain logic to perform a single task, perform multiple tasks, or invoke functions and function blocks.
- A program must have a unique name in a project.
- Programs can access global system variables and act directly on them. In the examples this section provides, programs toggle light-emitting diodes (LEDs).
- Many programs can be in a single project.

- Programs act independently of each other.
- Local scratch pad variable (VAR) data from one program are not accessible by any other program.
- Any actions one program performs on global variables such as LEDs, etc. are available to other programs.
- Programs can call any number of functions or function blocks.
- Programs can contain any number of variables.

Function

- A function is a routine that a program or calling logic block can call to perform repetitive tasks. SQRT() is a good example of a standard function.
- Multiple programs can access any given function.
- A function must have a unique name in a project.
- It is not necessary to declare or set up functions in the calling logic block.
- Generally, functions do not read global system variables directly unless the calling logic block passes the values of those variables to the function.
- Generally, functions do not write directly to any global system variables.
- The logic block calls functions in the following two ways:
  - By assignment: SomeVariable := FunctionName (InValue1, InValue2);

    InValue1 and InValue2 are VAR_INPUTs in the function.

    SomeVariable is a locally defined VAR the same type as the function.

    The output of the function is assigned to SomeVariable.
  - By call using VAR_OUPUTs: FunctionName (real, out1 => LocVar1, out2 => LocVar2)

    out1 and out2 are VAR_OUTPUTs in the function.

    LocVar1 and LocVar2 are locally declared VARs.

    The data type is real.
- The function call assignment must have the same number of arguments in parentheses as the function contains input variables.
- The function must assign return value(s) to the function name or OUTPUT_VARs before the function returns control to the logic block (see *Figure 9.6*).
- The design of a function is to always return a certain output for the same inputs. For example, SQRT(3) always returns the same value.
- A function does not retain values from one call to the next unless the function uses VAR_STAT (static variables).

Function Block

- A function block is a routine for which a program or calling logic block can have definitions for multiple instances to perform specific tasks. Each instance is unique and separate.
- Function block instances retain any values they use. This makes function blocks unique from functions. For each use of a function block instance, the instance updates values according to inputs and previous results.

- A function block must have a unique name in a project.
- The VAR section of a program or calling logic block contains the definition for a function block instance.
- A logic block can contain definitions for multiple instances of a function block (each with a unique name).
- Function blocks typically do not directly access and act on global system variables.
- To activate or cause function blocks to run, reference their data elements: e.g., FB_ instanceName (FB_INvarName := someValue).
- Use the calling logic block at any time after function block activation to access the values of each function block instance. Do the following to accomplish this:
  - Declare the data elements you want in the function block as output variables (VAR_OUTPUT)
  - Access data elements in the calling logic block by referencing the function block name and output variable: e.g., Value_I_Want := FB_instanceName.FB_ OUTvarName;

NOTE
You must reference the function block each processing interval to keep the function block running. For example, the following code will not allow a TON timer to execute correctly:

```
if a then

my_ton(IN:=tempBool, PT:=T#3S);

a:=FALSE;

end_if
```

If a is True the first run of the program, the TON function block instance, my_ton, will start timing. Because a is set to FALSE, subsequent iterations of the program will not execute the function block reference. This results in the function block my_ton no longer executing and therefore never counting up to the value PT.

General Rules

See *Appendix B: IEC 61131-3 Programming Reference* for programming syntax and definitions. Following are some general rules for custom user logic development:

- Ensure values used in a logic statement are of the same type or of a type that can be converted to the same type. Mismatched value types will result in compilation errors. Refer to *Variables on page 1054* for data type conversions.
- Take care when programming to not perform illegal logical operations. Illegal operations, such as corrupting memory by writing outside the bounds of an array or misusing pointers, can cause a memory exception error. Never-ending FOR and WHILE loops can exhaust the Watchdog timeout period. Such issues may cause undesirable effects, including replacing a halted project with the default project.
- Press the Save icon or **<Ctrl+S>** to save the project and compile the changes. The compiler will check the logic statements for errors and warnings and report these errors and warnings in the **Output** window.

- Always check the **Output** window for errors and warnings. Double-click on the error message to find the line with that error.
- Use parentheses to ensure maintenance of the correct order of calculation. For example, (4 + 2) * 6 is not the same as 4 + (2 * 6).
- When using global tags, use the appropriate value in the data tag structure. For example: Instantaneous analog input value: Relay1_DNP.AI_0001.instMag
- In CFC or LD functions such as ADD, SUB, etc., you can add input pins by dragging the pin tool from the ToolBox on to the function box.
- In CFC or LD functions, you can add or remove the EN and ENO pins by right-clicking on the function box.
- In CFC or LD functions, right-click on the function box or individual input and output pins to see available options.
- Observe operator precedence when writing logic (see *Table 9.1*).

Table 9.1 IEC 61131-3 Operation Order of Precedence (Highest to Lowest)[a]

Operation	Symbol
Parentheses	(expression)
Function evaluation Examples:	identifier (argument list) MAX(X, Y, Z), COUNT (A)
Exponentiation	EXPT
Negation	-
Complement	NOT
Multiply	*
Divide	/
Modulo	MOD
Add	+
Subtract	-
Comparison	<, >, <=, >= LT, GT, LE, GE
Equality	=
Inequality	<>
Boolean AND	& AND
Boolean Exclusive OR	XOR
Boolean OR	OR

[a] Adapted from the table at http://www.plcopen.org.

Variables

A variable is a tag with a unique name and a specific data type that allows you to reference data in the logic blocks as well as elsewhere in the SEL-5033.

- A program, function, or function block uses variables to store data values.
- A VAR is a definition statement you can use to create local variables. A local variable is only accessible to the logic block in which it is defined. You cannot pass or share these variables among logic blocks directly. The behavior of VARs differs according to the type of logic block in which they are created.
- Programs retain VAR values while a program is running.
- A function retains values as long as the function is executing. Once the function terminates (returns to the program), all VAR values are lost.
- Function blocks retain values as long as the program is running. Each time ACSELERATOR RTAC activates a function block, the function block uses all previous results in its VAR variables to perform logic and calculations, similarly to a program.

The following variable declarations are available in user logic:

- VAR_INPUT is a definition statement that functions or function blocks use to identify variables whose values will come from a logic block. Functions and function blocks must contain VAR_INPUT variable definitions before a calling logic block can pass data to a function or function block.
- VAR_OUTPUT is a definition statement that a function or function block uses to identify variables whose values the calling logic block can access. You can create any number of VAR_OUTPUTs to allow sharing of data. The function or function block will retain values of VAR_OUTPUTs for as long as the logic block exists. Note that VAR_OUTPUTs will have the same names for each function block instance, but they each have individual values and memory space. A calling logic block accesses function block data through a VAR_OUTPUT or VAR_IN_OUT variable.
- VAR_STAT is a definition statement that a function or function block uses to identify tags that maintain their value after the execution is complete. You can access static variables only within the scope in which you declare these variables. An example would be a counter within a function or function block that retains its value between calls to that function.
- VAR_TEMP is a definition statement available in programs and function blocks. Temp vars are only available within the program or function block in which they are defined and are automatically reinitialized every time the function block or program is called.
- VAR CONSTANT is a definition statement that can apply to a local or global list of identifiers. Constants have the same appearance as variables but are fixed values, set at declaration time, and are used in the same way as literals, such as 1, 9, or any other explicitly typed-out number. You can use constants in places throughout a program where fixed values would normally occur. The advantage of using constants is that you can change the values in the declaration section rather than searching through a program to find every instance of the value. You can also use a constant in the declaration of an array. A constant list has the following format:

  VAR CONSTANT

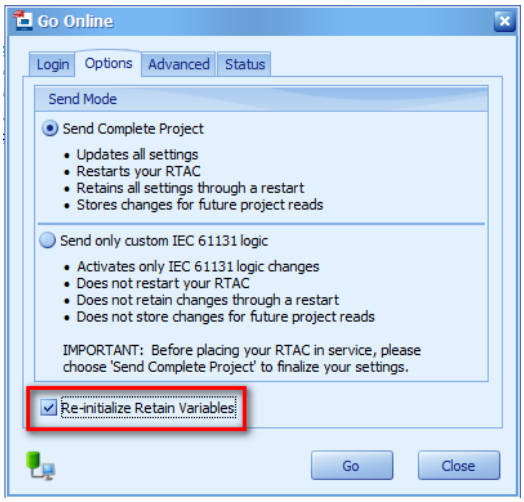
the list of constants in this format:

<identifier> : <Type> := <value>;

END_VAR

- VAR_IN_OUT is a definition statement that a function block uses to identify tags that act as VAR_IN and VAR_OUT at the same time. The calling logic block and function block can read and write to VAR_IN_OUT variables.
- VAR_GLOBAL is a definition statement that global variable lists (GVLs) use to identify tags that you can access globally throughout the RTAC.
- VAR_GLOBAL RETAIN is a definition statement that you can use on GVLs to identify tags that retain their values after a reboot or project download. For example, click on **IEC-61131-3** under the **Insert** ribbon, then select **GVL**. You can rename the GVL here. Then, change the keywords VAR_GLOBAL to VAR_GLOBAL RETAIN and configure the global variables just as you would any variable list in the RTAC. The variables will retain their values through a power cycle, reboot, or after the project is resent to the RTAC.

Note that attempting to initialize RETAIN variables in the declaration is ignored. The values in existing memory will be used when a project is sent or the unit is power-cycled. To initialize the retained variables to a specific value, you must do this in a program. Variables in a retained list can be initialized to their default values by selecting the **Re-initialize Retain Variables** check box in the **Options** tab when sending a project to the RTAC.



An important characteristic of retained memory is that the order of the retained variable list is important to keeping values available through power cycles and project sends. If a retained list is created and then used in service and a configuration change requires adding variables to the retained list, the best practice is to add the new variables to the end of the retained list so as not to interfere with the present order. If the order of the retained list is changed, a recommended practice is to re-initialize the variables upon the project being sent, as shown in the previous figure. It is also recommended that only one retained list be used in a single RTAC project.

The memory allocated for retained variables is 28.5 KB. To calculate how many variables can be stored in retained memory, use **SIZEOF(<variable name>)** to see how many bytes of memory that variable consumes, and then multiply that by the variables declared in the retained list. The following figure shows several examples of determining how many bytes a variable uses.

```
1  size_DWORD := SIZEOF(var_dword);
2  size_REAL := SIZEOF(var_real);
3  size_MV := SIZEOF(var_MV);
4  size_SPS := SIZEOF(var_sps);RETURN
```

Cross References

Cross references show all locations of a tag or variable within a project and indicate how the tag or variable is being used in each location. Examples of usage include declaration of the tag or variable, write operations, and read operations. You can find all locations of any tag or variable in your project by performing the following steps:

Step 1. Within a structured text program, function, or function block, right-click on the tag or variable you want to cross reference.

Step 2. Select **Browse > Browse Cross References**.

The software will find all instances of the tag or variable within the project and display the results in an output window. Double-click any of the references to navigate to the location of that tag or variable usage. By default, the scope of this search is limited to the active program. To find references elsewhere in the project, you must change the scope to include the entire project.

Creating User Logic

Write custom programs, functions, and function blocks by inserting an IEC 61131-3 user logic block. Write custom logic to perform tasks from simple analog scaling and data conversions to advanced closed loop control. The RTAC supports the following three IEC 61131-3 languages:

- Structured Text (ST): This is a simple, non-graphical programming language very similar to Pascal.
- Continuous Function Chart (CFC): This is a graphical function block diagram interface that is unconstrained to position in determining logic flow. You can reconfigure the execution order of each logic statement in ST, CFC, or LD.
- Ladder Logic Diagram (LD): This is the industry-standard relay ladder logic that uses logical ladder rungs to define logic flow.

Insert a Program

NOTE
You can perform column editing in Structured Text by pressing **<Ctrl+Alt+right-click>** and dragging over the column. The editor replicates anything you type in a highlighted column in every row of that column.

Step 1. Right-click on SEL_RTAC in the device tree, or click on the **Insert** ribbon and select an IEC 61131-3 user logic block. Recall that there must be at least one program, because functions and function blocks cannot operate independently.

Step 2. Identify the type of programming you want to do (ST, CFC, or LD).

Step 3. Create variables in the top window. Enter user logic in the bottom window.

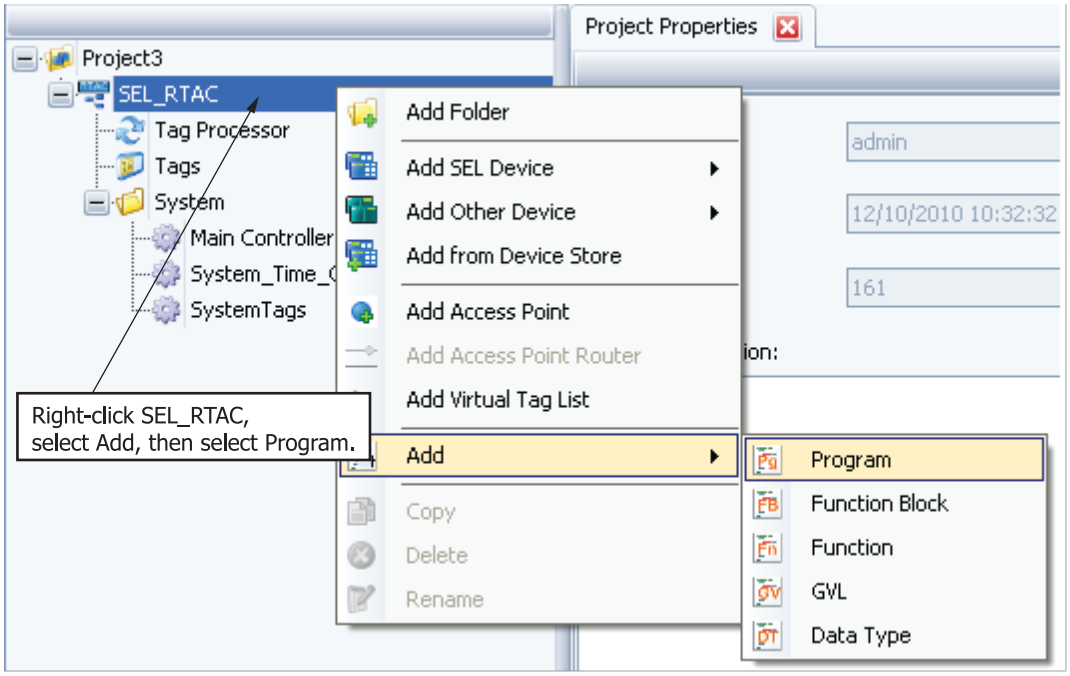


Figure 9.1 Inserting a Program

If you select ST, enter your structured text logic statements in the bottom window.

If you select CFC or LD, use the ToolBox on the right side of the screen to drag and drop logic elements onto the bottom window. The ToolBox contains graphical CFC or LD elements including input boxes, output boxes, and generic logic blocks. You can undock and move the ToolBox by clicking on the stickpin icon and then dragging the ToolBox by the header. You can re-dock the ToolBox by dragging your mouse to one of the dock points that appear when you are moving the ToolBox. You can also hide the ToolBox by clicking on the x in the ToolBox window. Un-hide the ToolBox by selecting Show ToolBox in the View ribbon menu.

In CFC, you can define a generic object box by dragging one onto the programming window, right-clicking on **???**, and selecting **Input Assistant**. Select the applicable function from the Input Assistant function list.

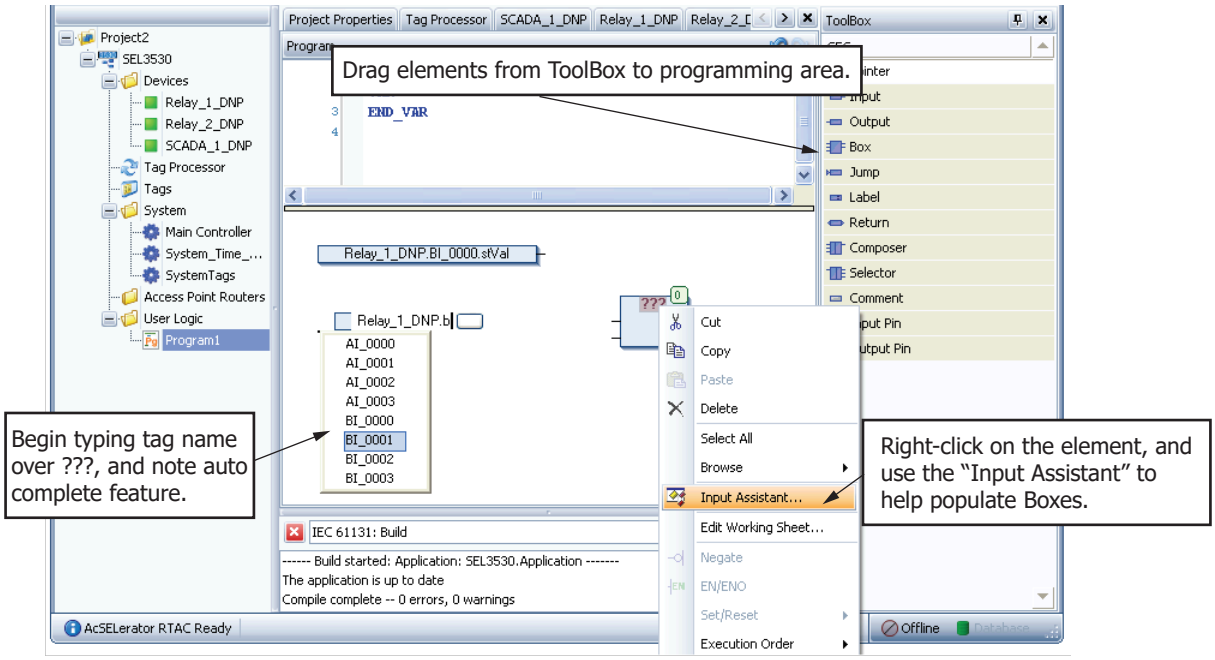


Figure 9.2 Input Assistant

Examples

The following programming examples demonstrate use of a program, a function, and a function block. In a Boolean test, we OR together binary input points that we configured previously in two client device connections (Relay_1_DNP and Relay_2_DNP). The four examples do essentially the same thing, but they look quite different. The examples demonstrate the different tools available as well as different programming styles that have essentially the same result.

1. The first program is in CFC. It compares two binary input values and sets Auxiliary LED 1 on the front panel to ON if either status becomes true and toggles it to OFF if both points are false. Notice on this program the use of negate to reverse the values of the inputs before they enter the AND gate.
2. The second program is in LD. Its function is exactly the same as the previous CFC program.
3. The third program is in ST. It uses an IF THEN ELSE statement to perform the same functionality on LED 2.
4. The fourth program uses a function call as well as a function block to perform the same end result, toggling LEDs 3 and 4, respectively.

Example 9.1 Continuous Function Chart

Step 1. Select **Insert IEC 61131-3** from the ribbon.

Step 2. Select **Program**.

Step 3. In the pop-up window, give the program a unique name and select **CFC** from the drop-down menu.

Step 4. Click **Insert**.

Step 5. Drag one **Box** element Box from the ToolBox on the right to the bottom window worksheet.

Step 6. Drag two **Input** elements  and place these elements to the left of the Box element.

Step 7. Drag one **Output** element  and place this element to the right of the Box element.

Step 8. Change the **???** in the Box element to OR. Either type in OR, or use the Input Assistant.

Step 9. Change the **???** in the **Input** and **Output** elements as the following example shows. Note that the software helps you complete point names.

Step 10. Click on the pin on the **Input** element and, while depressing the mouse button, drag the line over to the input pin of the Box element. This action connects the logic blocks with lines.

Step 11. As the example shows, repeat *Step 10* for the second **Input** box.

Step 12. In this example, there are two similar sets of logic. To save time, copy and paste the logic blocks to create duplicates. To select the elements of the program, do one of the following:

a. Right-click on the blank part of the page, and then choose **Select All**.

b. While holding down the **<Ctrl>** key, click the edge of each element box with the mouse.

c. Click on the upper left-hand corner of the programming screen. With the left mouse button depressed, drag a selection box over all the elements to mark them all as selected.

Step 13. Press **<Ctrl+C>** to copy, **<Ctrl+V>** to paste (or use the **Copy** and **Paste** menu buttons).

> **NOTE**
> In the lower right-hand corner of the program worksheet area is a zoom tool. Use this to increase/decrease the visible workspace in the worksheet.

Step 14. While holding down the **<Ctrl>** key, click on the edge of one of the duplicate boxes and drag the duplicated boxes below the original set of boxes. All duplicate boxes should move together and maintain their spatial order. If you do not hold down the **<Ctrl>** key, the boxes may become deselected and may fail to move together. If this happens, drag the boxes separately or reselect each box while holding down the **<Ctrl>** key, and attempt to move them again as a group.

Step 15. Change the names/logic in the duplicate boxes to match *Figure 9.3*. You can copy and paste any item in a CFC in a similar manner.

Continuous Function Chart Solve Order

Figure 9.3 shows *Example 9.1* and also small green squares containing numbers in them. Because this program is written in CFC, there are no hard spatial relationships dictating the solve order of the logic. The numbers in the green squares indicate the default solve order. Pay special attention to solve order when testing your programs to ensure that the results are what you expect.

Testing your program may reveal that it is necessary to change the solve order of your program. For example, your program may be comparing results of a multi-step calculation before that calculation completes. This situation could cause unexpected and unwanted results. Keep in mind that watching the values change is not a good indication that the solve order is correct. Changes could occur and affect logic much faster than you can observe these changes on the screen.

Perform the following steps to change the default solve order.

Step 1. Right-click on the **Logic** box to change its solve order.

Step 2. From the pop-up menu, select **Execution Order**.

Step 3. Select one of the options to change the execution order of that box.

Step 4. In the following example, the execution order appears backwards. Perform the following steps to correct the order:

a. Right-click any block, and then select **Execution Order**.

b. Select **Order** by data flow.

The numbers in the green boxes will change to 0, 1, 2, 3 in order.

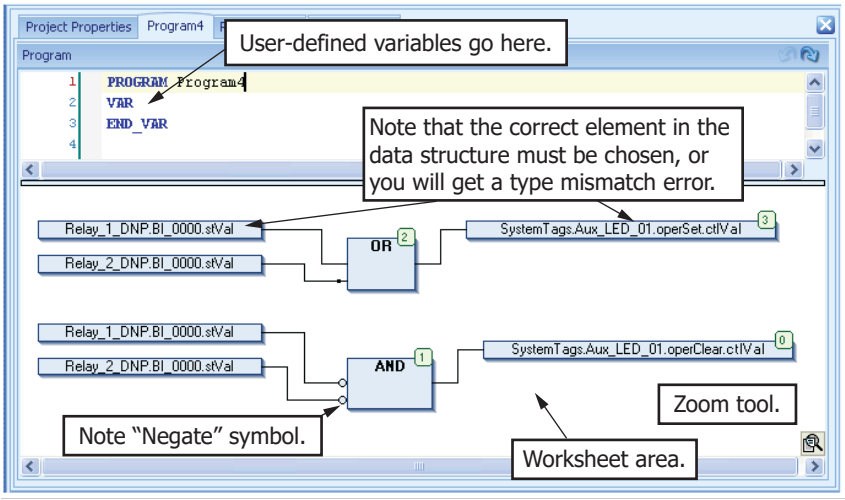


Figure 9.3 Example CFC Program

Example 9.2 Ladder Logic Diagram (LD)

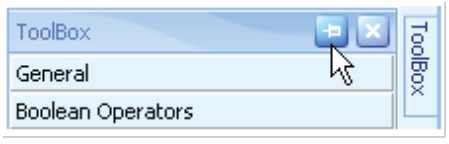
Step 1. Select **Insert IEC 61131-3** from the ribbon.

Step 2. Select **Program**.

Step 3. In the pop-up window, give the program a unique name and select program language **LD** from the drop-down menu.

Step 4. Click **Insert**.

Step 5. By default, the ToolBox covers the left side of the workspace. Move the ToolBox by first clicking on the tack icon, then grab the ToolBox header and move it to the right of the screen.

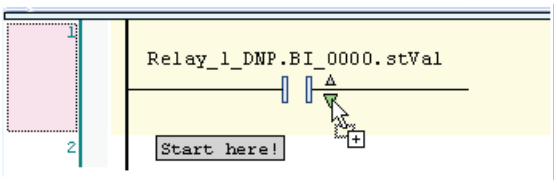


Step 6. In the ToolBox, select the **Ladder elements** tab.

Step 7. Click on **Contact**, and drag it onto the workspace. Place it on the **Start here!** icon, and release the mouse button.

Step 8. Replace the **???** above the newly placed contact with Relay_1_DNP.BI_ 0000.stVal.

Step 9. In the ToolBox, click on **Parallel contact** and drag it onto the workspace. Place it on the down arrow that appears on the ladder (also refer to *Figure 9.4*).



Step 10. In the ToolBox, click on **Coil** and drag it onto the workspace. Place it on the **Add output or jump here!** icon to complete the circuit.

Step 11. Replace the **???** above the contacts and coil with the tag names shown in *Figure 9.4*. This ladder is a logical OR of the two status tags, with the output controlling the coil at the end of the ladder.

Step 12. In the ToolBox, click on **Network** and drag it onto the workspace. Place it on the down icon to insert another network ladder.

Step 13. Drag a **Contact** from the toolbox onto the new network.

Step 14. Drag another **Contact** from the toolbox and place it on the icon beside the contact from *Step 13*.

Step 15. Drag a **Coil**, and place it at the end of that ladder.

Step 16. Replace the **???** above the contacts and coil with the tag names shown in *Figure 9.4*. This ladder is a logical AND of the two status tags with the output controlling the coil at the end of the ladder.

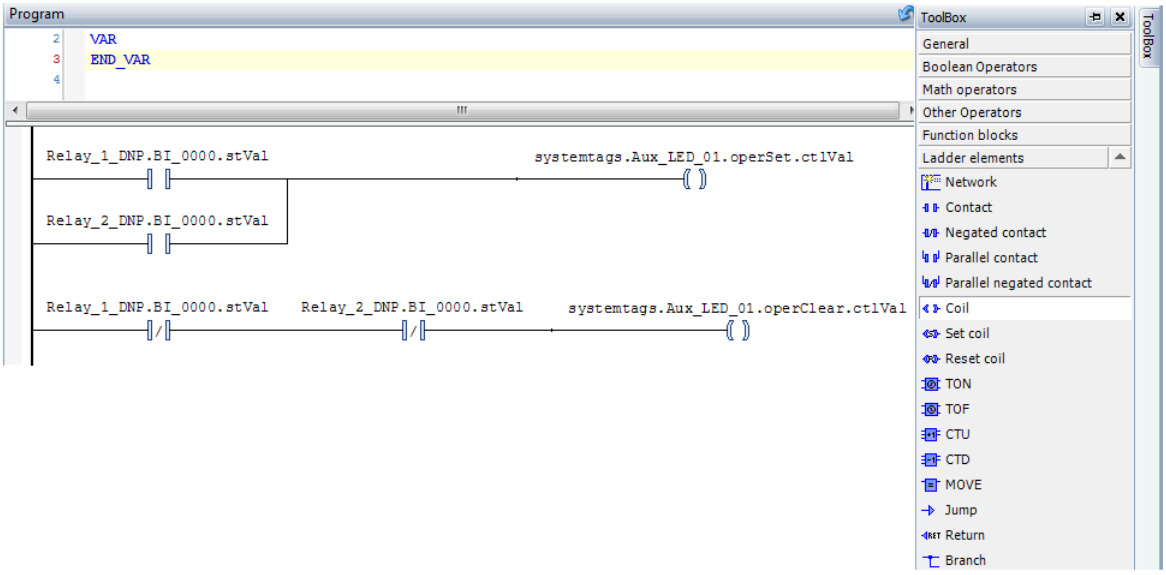


Figure 9.4 Example LD Program

Example 9.3 Structured Text

Step 1. Select **Insert IEC 61131-3** from the ribbon.

Step 2. Select **Program**.

Step 3. In the pop-up window, give the program a unique name and select **ST** from the drop-down menu.

Step 4. Click **Insert**.

In this example, there are no user-defined variables. If there were, these variables would go in the user-defined variable section. All variables in use here are system tags.

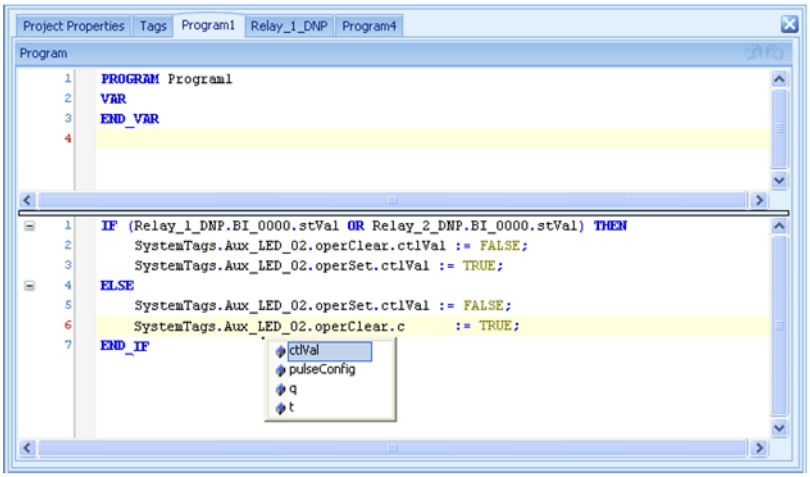


Figure 9.5 Example ST Program

Example 9.4 Structured Text Program Using a Function and a Function Block

This example is actually two examples in one. The first is ST using a function call. The second is identical to the first, except that it uses a function block. This example demonstrates that programs can use both functions and function blocks, and it shows the differences between functions and function blocks.

Step 1. Insert a program, select **ST**, and provide a unique name for the program. We named it PGM_Using_Function_and_FunctionBlock in the example.

Step 2. Insert a function, select **ST**, and give the function a unique name. We named it OR_Pnts_FN in the example.

Step 3. Insert a function block, select **ST**, and give the function block a unique name. We named it OR_Two_Points_FB in the example.

Step 4. Create an instance of the function block in the program, by creating a unique name and defining the instance as type OR_Two_Points_FB.

You can define any number of uniquely named instances as that same type in any number of separate programs. In this example, the instance is named my_OR_FB.

Note that we can activate the function block, or cause it to run, by referring to its name and assigning values to its input variables.

Step 5. The calling program can access output variables from the function block at any time after activation of the function block. Access these variables by using the following format: function block instance name.output variable name. This is illustrated in the following function block variable accessed by the sample program:

```
my_OR_FB.LED_off;
```

Step 6. You can access the results of the function after an assignment statement calls the function. An assignment statement calls the function and places the resulting value in a variable of the same type as the function. This is illustrated in the following function call invoked by the sample program:

```
LED_State := OR_2_Pnts_FN(DI_Value1, DI_Value2);
```

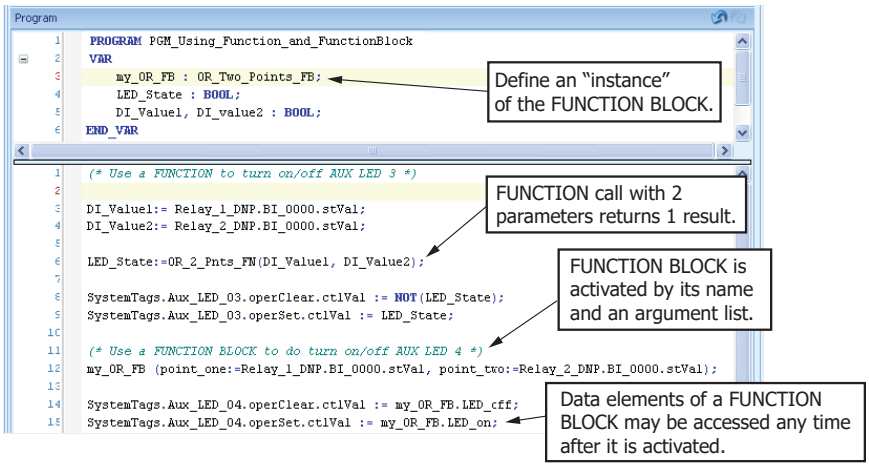


Figure 9.6 Using a Function and Function Block in a Program

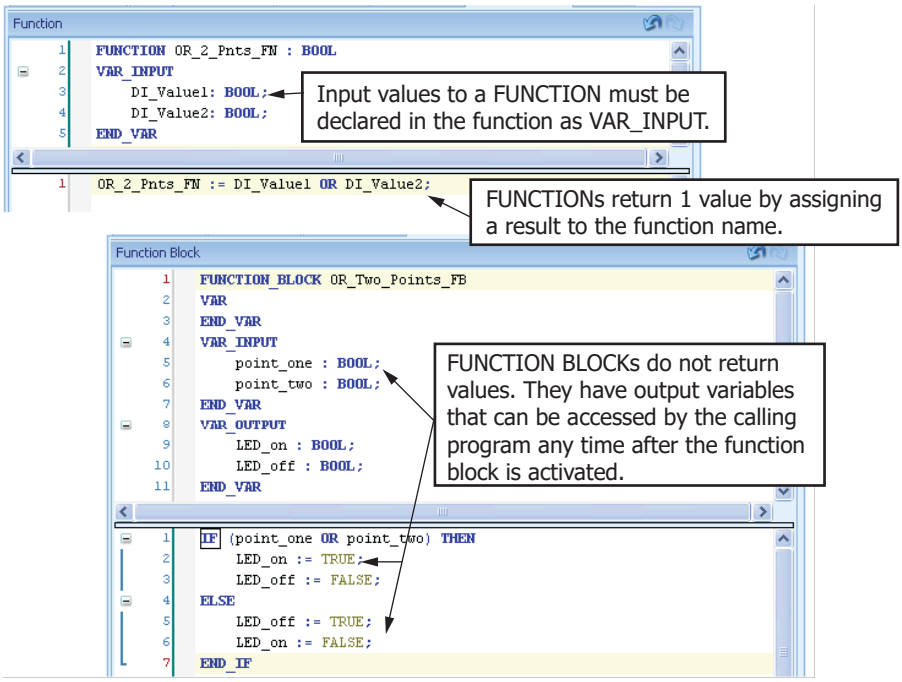


Figure 9.7 Example Function and Function Block

SECTION 10

Extensions

Extensions are purpose-built modules that are optionally inserted into a project to perform a specific task. In general they provide a simple table interface to enter settings and use those entries to generate IEC 61131 user logic to accomplish a task. IEC 61131 libraries can accompany extensions in order to encapsulate large amounts of IEC 61131 programming into modular packages. See the *SEL RTAC Programming Reference Manual* for more details on the various IEC 61131 libraries that are available.

Each extension has an associated version that is shown in the descriptive tool bar when the extension is open. The second digit of the extension version corresponds to a minimum compatible project version, as shown in *Table 10.1*. This digit increments with each major project version.

Table 10.1 Extension Project Version Compatibility

Extension Version	Minimum Compatible Project Version
1.27.x.x	R144
1.28.x.x	R145
1.29.x.x	R146
1.30.x.x	R147
1.31.x.x	R148
1.32.x.x	R149
1.33.x.x	R150
1.34.x.x	R151
1.35.x.x	R152
1.36.x.x	R153

The third and fourth digits in the extension version increment for revisions to the extension that do not require the use of a newer Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC) firmware or project version.

When an extension is first inserted into a project, the latest compatible version of the extension available in the local ACSELERATOR RTAC® SEL-5033 Software library extensions package is automatically selected. If an extension is present in an existing project and that project is upgraded to a later project version where a newer compatible version of the extension is present in the local library extensions package (as designated by the second digit in the version), then that extension and any accompanying IEC 61131 library is automatically updated during the conversion process. This automatically allows the use of features that became available in newer versions of extensions after the initial use of the extension in a project. In addition, if a newer revision of an extension is present in the local library extensions package (defined by the third and fourth digits in the version) and an existing compatible project is opened, the

extension is also automatically updated. This can cause situations where if a project was read from an RTAC containing the older extension version and then subsequently opened with the newer extension present, then because of this update, settings will have to be resent to the RTAC to go back online.

Extensions packages are distributed in .rext format and contain both a table layout definition XML file and a Python file to control user logic generation. Both of these files are hashed by SEL to provide digital signature files of their contents. In the event that these contents are modified, ACSELERATOR RTAC generates a notification to the user to indicate the problem with the extension's digital signature. For software compatible with firmware version R152 or later, this notification message is considered a settings error message that prevents the project from going online with an RTAC. However, an Advanced user preference is available under the ACSELERATOR RTAC options that allows for this error message to be adjusted to a warning (notification only) message or to be ignored (no notification).

87L Comm Monitor

Overview

The 87L Comm Monitor extension tracks communication health indicators for communications-assisted differential protection schemes. This extension sources data from SEL protocol SER tags as well as by parsing ASCII text reports from connected IEDs.

NOTE

- The 87L Comm Monitor extension requires a project version of R152 or higher.
- The 87L Comm Monitor extension requires the RTAC to have the ConditionMonitoring library license.
- This extension is capable of modifying settings of existing SEL clients.
- This extension is not capable of adding new SEL clients to the project.

Supported IEDs

- SEL-411L Advanced Line Differential Protection, Automation, and Control System

Theory of Operation

SEL-411L

The 87L Comm Monitor extension performs the following when a project is saved:

- Automatically configures a given SEL client with the appropriate Flex parse messages and parse expressions for extracting health indicators from 87L Communications reports from the IED.
- Adds and enables Relay Word bits relevant to 87L comm monitoring to the Targets 2 tab of the SEL client (see *Table 10.2*).

- Generates a virtual tag list, named after the extension instance, that contains alert tags for each monitored data point (see *Alerts_87LCommMonitor tag list on page 767* for more information).
- Generates IEC 61131 code to associate the underlying IEC 61131 class instance with relevant SEL client tags and POU pins as well as tags from the newly generated tag list.

When a project is sent to the RTAC, the runtime code performs the following:

- Operates the SEL client Flex parse Send controls on the user-specified interval, or upon manual trigger, for both COM 87L reports and COM 87L statistics reset.
- Upon receipt of a COM 87L response, parsed tags are assessed for alert conditions as per table *Table 10.3*.
- If enabled, raw COM 87L report text is written to a TXT file and stored in a user-specified directory and in a subdirectory named after the SEL client.
- Evaluates unsolicited SER data points (see *Table 10.2*) for alert conditions. In order for alert conditions to be evaluated, the associated Relay Word bits must be present in the IED's SER settings. It is the responsibility of the user to add these Relay Word bits to the IED's SER equation and configure the IED for unsolicited SER transmission for the relevant communications port.
- If enabled, alert conditions are logged to a CSV report and stored in the user specified directory as noted in *SOE/Summary CSV and COM 87L Reports on page 766*.
- A virtual tag list is automatically generated and populated with SPS tags. Runtime code will update an SPS tag on an alert condition associated with its monitored data point (see *Alerts_87LCommMonitor tag list on page 767*).
- If enabled, alert conditions are logged to the SOE page on the RTAC web interface.

Automatic Client Configuration

This extension will automatically modify the settings of an associated SEL client, including Flex parse messages and additions to the Targets 2 tab. All modified settings will include "Managed by 87L Comm Monitor Extension" in the Comment field.

Monitored SER Points

Table 10.2 shows the SER points from the SEL-411L that this extension monitors for unsolicited updates. It is the responsibility of the user to add these Relay Word bits to the relay SER equation.

Table 10.2 SEL-411L Alert Conditions and Tag List Outputs

Relay Word Bit	Alert Condition	Autogenerated Tag List Tag Names
87ERR1	On assertion	<Client Name>_SER_ERR1_Alert
87ERR2	On assertion	<Client Name>_SER_ERR2_Alert

Relay Word Bit	Alert Condition	Autogenerated Tag List Tag Names
87HSB	Asserts more than 5 times in 24 hours	<Client Name>_SER_87HSB_Alert
87USAFE	Asserts more than 5 times in 1 hour	<Client Name>_SER_87USAFE_Alert
87LST	On assertion	<Client Name>_SER_87LST_Alert
87BLK	On assertion	<Client Name>_SER_87BLK_Alert
87BLKL	On assertion	<Client Name>_SER_87BLKL_Alert
87TOK	On deassertion	<Client Name>_SER_87TOK_Alert
87SYNL	On assertion	<Client Name>_SEL_SER_87SYNL_Alert
87C1BCH	On assertion	<Client Name>_SEL_SER_87C1BCH_Alert
87C2BCH	On assertion	<Client Name>_SEL_SER_87C2BCH_Alert
87C3BCH	On assertion	<Client Name>_SEL_SER_87C3BCH_Alert
87LSP	On assertion	<Client Name>_SEL_SER_87LSP_Alert

Monitored COM 87L Report Data Points

Table 10.3 shows the elements this extension monitors from the SEL-411L COM 87L report.

Table 10.3 SEL-411L Monitored COM 87L Report Data Points and Conditions

Monitored COM 87L Report Data Point	Alert Condition	Tag List Tag Name
Global Status	String equals "DISABLED" or "IN TEST"	<IED Name>_Comm_87L_Status_Alert
Channel *x* Status	String equals "ALARM"	<IED Name>_Channel_*x*_Status_Alert
Channel *x* Role, Channel *x* 2SD Role, and 24hr Usage	Channel Role is "In Use", 2SD Role is "Primary", and 24hr Usage is below the user-settable "Primary Availability" threshold	<IED Name>_Channel_*x*_24hr_Usage_Alert
Channel *x* Sync Config and Sync Status	Sync Status is "Channel-based" when Sync Config is "Ext-time-based"	<IED Name>_Channel_*x*_Synch_Status_Alert
Channel *x* Lost Packet Count 24hr	Count exceeds the user-settable "24-hour Lost Packet Threshold" setting	<IED Name>_Channel_*x*_Lost_Packet_Count_24hr_Alert
Channel *x* Max Lost Packet Count 24hr	Any update to the maximum	<IED Name>_Channel_*x*_Max_Lost_Packet_Count_24hr_Alert
Channel *x* Round-Trip Delay (ms)	Any update to the maximum	<IED Name>_Channel_*x*_Max_Round_Trip_Delay_Alert
Channel *x* Transmit Delay (ms)	Any update to the maximum	<IED Name>_Channel_*x*_Max_Transmit_Delay_Alert
Channel *x* Receive Delay (ms)	Any update to the maximum	<IED Name>_Channel_*x*_Max_Receive_Delay_Alert
Channel *x* Asymmetry (ms)	Any update to the maximum	<IED Name>_Channel_*x*_Max_Asymmetry_Alert

87L Mode considerations

The SEL-411L may be configured for one of a handful of operational modes depending on the communication medium and number of channels in the scheme. Not all monitored data points (specified in *Table 10.3*) pertain to each mode. This extension automatically determines the 87L mode during its online configuration period and updates the tag list tags for the relevant data points. All other tag list tags will maintain a q.validity of invalid. For example, an SEL-411L using an E87CH setting of 2E (i.e., a two-terminal Ethernet application) will display information for one 87L communications channel; channel 2 and 3 tags that appear in the tag list, as well as tags that rely on multiple channels, will maintain an invalid quality.

Review the E87CH setting in the relay to determine or configure the mode. The detected mode is also reported as part of the Controller tab Status POU output pin for the given client upon successful online configuration with the SEL-411L. See *POU Outputs on page 767* for more information.

Settings

The following sections describe the 87L Comm Monitor settings interface.

Settings Tab

Use the **Settings** tab to define global settings for each IED monitored by the extension.

Table 10.4 Settings

Setting Name	Description
COM 87L Poll Period	The COM 87L report poll period. Set to 0 for trigger-only polling.
COM 87L Reset Period	The COM 87L reset command period. This will reset the 87L Comm statistics in the relay. Set to 0 for trigger-only resets.
Multi Poll Mode	The polling scheme applied when multiple IEDs are monitored. Configuring this setting to Round-Robin will reduce instantaneous burden in configurations with more than ten IEDs while increasing the overall time to complete a round of polling amongst the clients.

Report Settings Tab

Use the **Report Settings** tab to define file name formatting and directory management settings. These settings apply both to the SOE/Summary CSV report and raw COM 87L reports. See the extension for descriptions of each setting.

IEDs: 411L Tab

Use the **IEDs: 411L** tab to define settings for a specific 87L Comm Monitor and associate the monitor with an SEL-411L SEL protocol client. This page supports as many as 100 clients. All settings on this page other than the optional triggers are static settings that cannot be changed during runtime.

Table 10.5 IEDs: 411L

Column Name	Description
Enable	Use this setting for static enabling/disabling of a given monitor. This can be useful during commissioning or testing.
IED Name	This setting provides a dropdown list of all SEL clients in the project. Select any supported client to associate with this monitor.
Primary Availability Threshold %	Threshold percentage (0–100) against which the availability of a primary channel (parsed from the COM 87L report) will be assessed. Not applicable for 87L modes for less than two channels.
24-hour Lost Packet Threshold	Threshold against which the 24-hour lost packet count (parsed from the COM 87L report) will be assessed.
Enable SOE Logging	Enable or disable logging of 87L Comm alerts to the RTAC SOE.
Enable Status Report Generation	Enable or disable logging of 87L Comm alerts to a CSV file located within the directory specified by Report Settings > Directory.
Raw COM 87L Report Retention	This setting allows the raw COM 87L response from a supported IED to be stored in a file located within a subdirectory of the directory specified on the Reports tab. The name of the subdirectory contains the name of the SEL client. This setting can be configured to disable all COM 87L report retention, to save COM 87L reports only when content from the report has driven an alert condition, or to save all COM 87L reports.
COM 87L Poll Trigger	(Optional) Reference a logic engine BOOL variable for driving the COM 87L poll manually or with custom logic.
COM 87L Clear/Reset Trigger	(Optional) Reference a logic engine BOOL variable for driving the COM 87L RESET poll manually or with custom logic.

Outputs

SOE/Summary CSV and COM 87L Reports

If enabled for the supported IED, 87L Comm alerts and operational issues are recorded to a dedicated CSV-formatted file. All IEDs with reporting enabled log data to the same CSV file. In addition, COM 87L reports from the IED are optionally stored and managed in the RTAC file system.

Table 10.6 SOE/Summary CSV Report Format

Column Name	Description
Timestamp	The RTAC system time at the time of log generation
Log Type	Event or Summary
Asset ID	<Client Name>_87LCommMonitor
Summary Status	Indicates one of the following in order of precedence: (1) the number of active alerts, (2) the number of alert assertions since the last summary, or (3) "NOMINAL OPERATION". (I.e., if there are no active alerts, the number of alert assertions since the last summary is displayed; if there are no active alerts *and* no alert assertions since the last summary, "NOMINAL OPERATION" is displayed.)
Alert Message	An alert or informational message associated with a monitored SER or COM 87L data point.
Timestamp From COM 87L Report	Either a copy of the time stamp from the COM 87L report (i.e., the time stamp displayed when the Alert Message column indicates an update to a maximum counter) or "NA".

File Name Formatting

SOE/Summary CSV and raw COM 87L report file names are IEEE C37.232-2011 (COMNAME) compliant and use the following formats, respectively:

yymmdd,hhmmssuuuuuu,T,Station ID,Company Name,File Name Postfix,SOE.csv

yymmdd,hhmmssuuuuuu,T,Station ID,Company Name,<Client Name>,File Name Postfix.txt

where:

The time stamp (hhmmssuuuuuu) is given in UTC or local time as defined by **Record Time In UTC**, and represents the first time stamp in that file.

T represents the time-stamp offset from UTC.

Station ID, **Company Name**, and **File Name Postfix** are defined on the **Report Settings** tab.

Alerts_87LCommMonitor tag list

A dedicated tag list is generated to contain SPS alert indicators for each monitored data point for each configured client.

The SPS points are updated by alert level such that the deassertion of a tag list point occurs when the monitored data point evaluates to a non-alert condition, either via a COM 87L poll or receipt of an unsolicited SER point.

Tags are generated to accommodate the greatest possible 87L mode configuration. During runtime, the extension only populates tags that are relevant to the 87L mode used by the IED. All other tag list tags maintain a q.validity of invalid. The comments field of the tag list provides a list of 87L modes for which a tag is relevant. Consider filtering or sorting the tags based on the content in the Comment field to obtain the logic tags that are relevant to an IED's 87L mode.

POU Outputs

The Controller tab POU output pins provide global information as well as information pertaining to each monitored IED, as shown in *Table 10.7*.

Table 10.7 87L Communication Monitor Outputs

POU Output Pin	Data Type	Description
Global		
ENO	BOOL	True if the supporting IEC 61131 code has been initialized successfully.
Error	BOOL	True if any client's Error pin is True.
ErrorMsg	STRING(255)	Copy of the Status string of the first client with Error = True. Clients are evaluated in top-down order as they appear on the POU output.
Client-Specific		
<Client Name>_Status	STRING(255)	Indicates nominal operation and reports the 87L mode when <Client Name>_Error = False. Otherwise, provides details on operational/configuration status and error.

POU Output Pin	Data Type	Description
<Client Name>_Error	BOOL	Indicates an operational/configuration error with the 87L Comm monitor for this client.
<Client Name>_LastAlert	STR	A time-stamped string detailing the last observed 87L Comm alert condition.
<Client Name>_Initializing	BOOL	True if <Client Name>_Error = False and the associated 87L Comm monitor has not completed runtime configuration.
<Client Name>_Busy	BOOL	True if the associated 87L Comm monitor is awaiting Flex parse completion for a supported IED.

CommProc Converter

Overview

The Communications Processor (CommProc) Converter extension is designed to parse as many as three existing communications processor settings files originally created by SEL-5020 Settings Assistant Software (in the .SET format) and create equivalent RTAC settings.

Theory of Operation

The extension is inserted into an existing RTAC project (version R151 or later) and as many as three .SET files are assigned for conversion on the Settings Files tab. If **Build RTAC Settings** is toggled to True, when the project settings are saved, settings files will be parsed for appropriate configuration data and matching RTAC project settings will be populated. The extension will populate the following RTAC project elements:

- SEL Client devices on appropriate ports, with tags enabled to match those used in the .SET file
- A DNP server device (serial or Ethernet) with a DNP server shared map and IEC 61131 mapping logic to match the logic used in the .SET file

During the settings file conversion process, a conversion log file is written out to the Extension Logs directory that resides in the standard ACSELERATOR RTAC Logs location. This log file contains details of the port configuration parsed from the .SET file as well as all math statements in the project, including those used for DNP mapping. Following the Build RTAC Settings procedure, the extension should be manually deleted out of the RTAC project because it is no longer needed.

Settings Tabs

Two settings tabs are available in the CommProc Converter extension:

- General Settings
- Settings Files

General Settings

Table 10.8 lists the settings available in the General Settings tab.

Table 10.8 General Settings

Setting Name	Setting Description
Build RTAC Settings	Boolean value; defaults to False. Toggle this setting to True and save your settings to trigger the process that parses the .SET files and creates equivalent RTAC settings.
Use Paired Remote Bit Commands	Boolean value; defaults to False. This setting determines the type of DNP binary output mapping created for the DNP server map for SEL IED ports with a SEND_OPER setting of Y or YP. A value of True in this setting will map one DNP binary output to a pair of remote bits for pulse operations only (no set or clear is possible). See *DNP Binary Output Mapping on page 774* for more information.
DNP Server Serial Port	16, 32, or 48; default is 16. When multiple .SET files are parsed to create RTAC settings, it is likely that multiple DNP master ports will be discovered and have their math move statements parsed. The maps from each of these DNP ports are aggregated together to create a single unified map of binary inputs, analog inputs, counters, and binary outputs. This setting chooses the destination serial port for the unified DNP server, i.e., Port 16, 32, or 48.

Settings Files

The Settings Files tab provides the settings shown in *Table 10.9* for between one and three user-added rows, each representing a single .SET file to be parsed for RTAC settings.

Table 10.9 Settings Files

Setting Name	Setting Description
SET File Path	Full system path to the .SET file. When a row is added and settings are saved, this settings field includes a file browse button for navigating to and opening a .SET file saved on the local PC.
Port Server IP (Optional)	Optional valid IP address. The default behavior of the CommProc Converter extension is to create RTAC settings using SEL Protocol client devices configured for serial connections to the RTAC, because the RTAC is intended to be a drop-in replacement for an existing in-rack communications processor with serial cables already connected to all IEDs. This settings field allows for an alternate configuration in which a port server device (such as the SEL-3610 Port Server) replaces the communications processor in the rack, and serial cables from the IEDs connect to the port server device (instead of an RTAC). In this configuration, Ethernet-Tunneled-Serial SEL Protocol client devices are added to the project and the Server IP port on those devices links to this port server IP. This setting is used in conjunction with the adjacent **Base TCP Port** setting.
Base TCP Port	Integer value between 1 and 65518. Disabled when the **Port Server IP (Optional)** setting is empty. This value is used to determine a Server IP port number to assign to SEL Protocol client devices when they are added in Ethernet-Tunneled-Serial mode. The first SEL Protocol device is assigned the Base TCP Port value, the second SEL Protocol device is assigned the Base TCP Port value + 1, and so on.

SET File Parsing

As each .SET file is parsed to create RTAC settings, the following settings groups are used:

- PORT
- AUTO
- MATH

The LOGIC and USER settings groups from the .SET file are not used to create RTAC settings.

PORT Settings

For each of the ports (as many as 18) present in a .SET file, the settings shown in *Table 10.10* determine the type of device to add to the resulting RTAC file.

Table 10.10 PORT Settings

Port Numbers	PORT Setting(s)	Device Type
1–16	DEVICE = S	SEL IED (specific type determined by FID setting)
1–16	DEVICE = M, PROTOCOL = S	Master/SEL
1–16	DEVICE = M, PROTOCOL = M	Master/Modbus
1–16	DEVICE = M, PROTOCOL = D	Master/DNP
17 and 18	DEVICE = 0 (2701), ENDNP = Y	Master/DNP (Ethernet)

For SEL IEDs, each PORTID setting is stored and used later to name the SEL Protocol client device when it gets added to the RTAC project. The name is prepended with "P*x*_" (where *x* denotes the port number 1–48) and appended with a sanitized port id. PORTID values of Ports 1–16 are assigned from the first parsed .SET file, 17–32 from the second, and 33–48 from the third. The PORTID value is sanitized to replace all special characters (i.e., non-alphanumeric) with underscores and to remove any double underscores, leading underscores, and trailing underscores. Additionally, any reserved protocol identifier suffixes (e.g., _DNP or _MB) are removed if they are present at the end of the device name.

Some SEL IEDs contained in .SET files are legacy models that do not have a matching RTAC device definition file. These devices are not added to the project, and an entry in the conversion log is made to indicate such instances. This applies to the following devices:

- SEL-BFR
- SEL-121G-5/SEL-221G-5
- SEL-121G-9/SEL-221G-9
- SEL-167-2/SEL-267-2
- SEL-167-4/SEL-267-4
- SEL-167-5/SEL-267-5
- SEL-49

AUTO Settings

For Ports 1–16, the SEND_OPER setting is stored. A value of Y or YP in this setting associated with an SEL IED port will cause all breaker and remote bits to be automatically enabled and mapped to the DNP server port in the resulting RTAC settings.

Other AUTO settings such as Flex parse messaging and unsolicited write (\W) are ignored.

MATH Settings

Math statements are parsed from the .SET file as follows:

- Math statements on Ports 1–18 are processed and stored in the conversion log. However, only the math statements located on Ports 16–18 are ultimately used to determine what SEL IED tags will be enabled and mapped to a DNP server.
- Math statements that contain scaling values applied against analog values (e.g., *10 or /1.732) are stored and later applied to the analog inputs in the DNP map.
- Math statements that contain references to communications processor input/output signals (e.g., IN1–IN16, OUT1–OUT4) are translated into matching System Tags (e.g., SystemTags.IN201–IN216, SystemTags.OUT201–OUT204) when RTAC project settings are generated.
- Math statements that contain sources that use raw addressing rather than word bit or analog names (e.g., 1:200Bh vs. 1:METER:IA) are not used to enable SEL Client tags or generate DNP mapping.
- Math statements that reference the USER data region are not used to enable SEL Client tags or generate DNP mapping.

Ports 17 and 18 with SEL-2701 Ethernet Processor cards enabled for DNP3 will have their DNPMAP setting checked for a value of AUTO or CUSTOM. A value of AUTO will parse math statements from the port, and a value of CUSTOM will parse the first custom DNP map for binary inputs (as many as 1024), analog inputs (as many as 512), and counters (as many as 128). Each point index statement is parsed using a similar technique to that used for math statements and added to the conversion log to be used later to determine what RTAC SEL Protocol Client tag names to enable and map.

RTAC Settings Generation

During the Build RTAC Settings operation, all relevant information parsed from the .SET file(s) is used to generate matching RTAC project settings. Depending on the port configuration in the .SET file, the following device types are added to the RTAC project settings:

Table 10.11 RTAC Device Types

.SET File Port Type	RTAC Device Type	Notes
SEL IED	SEL Protocol client of matching FID type	Serial connection type, unless **Port Server IP (Optional)** is configured, in which case an Ethernet-Tunneled-Serial connection type is used. The device is named for the sanitized PORTID value discussed in *PORT Settings on page 770*.
Master/SEL	SEL Protocol server—serial	The device will have a name of P*x*_Eng_Access, where *x* is the serial port number of the original device.
Master/Modbus	Modbus server—serial	The device will have a name of P*x*_SCADA, where *x* is 12, 14, or 16 (depending on the original port number).
Master/DNP	DNP Server—serial	The device will have a name of P*x*_SCADA, where *x* is assigned from the value of the **DNP Server Serial Port** setting.
Master/DNP (Ethernet)	DNP server—Ethernet	The device will have a name of E17_SCADA or E18_SCADA.

SEL Protocol Client Configuration

SEL Protocol clients are added to the RTAC settings to match each SEL IED port configuration parsed from the .SET file settings. *Table 10.12* shows the specific settings that are adjusted on the Settings and POU Pin Settings tab(s) of each client.

Table 10.12 SEL Protocol Client Settings

Setting Name	Value Applied
Serial Communications Port	Com_*xx*, where *xx* is a two-digit value of the serial port number (e.g., Com_03)
Baud Rate	The BAUD value from the parsed PORT settings
RTS_CTS	The RTS_CTS value from the parsed PORT settings
Server IP Address	The **Port Server IP (Optional)** value from the Settings Files tab
Server IP Port	The **Base TCP Port** value from the Settings Files tab, incremented by 1 for each subsequent SEL Protocol client
Virtual Port Number	The serial communications port number (e.g., 3)
New Event Hold Duration	600000 (in ms, corresponding to a 10-minute fault location hold time)
New Event Reset Location Value	0.0
POU Pin: Enable_New_Event_Filtering	True

When the SEL Protocol clients are configured, tags are selectively enabled based on their references in math statements that were originally located on ports configured for DNP in the original .SET file (Ports 16–18). The data region and raw signal name from the source data portion of the math statement are used to identify the tag (e.g., 1:TARGET:52A would resolve to a data region of "TARGET" and a raw signal name of "52A") and the Enable field is set to True for these tags on the appropriate tab. The name of the tab containing RTAC tags to enable is determined by the data region name from the source settings. The equivalency lookup for these regions is shown in *Table 10.13*.

Table 10.13 SEL Protocol Tag Data Region Lookup

Communications Processor Data Region	RTAC Tag Tab Name
TARGET, METER, STATE	Meter
DEMAND	Demand Meter
ENERGY	Energy Message
HISTORY	History
LOCAL	History - New Event
METER2	Meter 2

For example, an original source reference of 1:TARGET:52A would cause the Enable field to be set to True for a tag named FM_INST_52A located on the Meter tab of the specific device located on Com_01.

Some signal names in the math statements of a communications processor .SET file must be modified for compliance with RTAC tag name standards. These signal names are automatically modified when locating an equivalent SEL Protocol client tag to enable. *Table 10.14* shows these signal names and their replacements.

Table 10.14 SEL Protocol Tag Rename Replacements

Communications Processor Signal Name Partial Value	RTAC Tag Name Replacement
(V)	<empty>
(KV)	<empty>
(A)	<empty>
(MVAR)	_VARS
(MW)	_WATTS
!ALARM	NOTALARM

SEL Protocol clients with an AUTO SEND_OPER setting of Y or YP in their original settings configuration will have all SBRC and SRBC control tags enabled on the Breaker Bits and Remote Bits tabs.

DNP Server Configuration

When required, a DNP serial server is added to the RTAC settings to match the Port 16 Master/DNP configurations parsed from the .SET file(s). *Table 10.15* shows the specific settings that are adjusted on the Settings tab of the server.

Table 10.15 DNP Server Serial Settings

Setting Name	Value Applied
Serial Communications Port	Com_16, Com_32, or Com_48 (depending on the value of the **DNP Server Serial Port** setting)
Baud Rate	The BAUD value from the parsed PORT settings
Server DNP Address	The ADDRESS value from the parsed PORT settings
Client DNP Address	The REP_ADDR value from the parsed PORT settings

If the parsed communications processor settings contain an Ethernet-based DNP instance on Port 17 or 18, a DNP server Ethernet connection type is added to the project with the settings assignments shown in *Table 10.16*.

Table 10.16 DNP Server Ethernet Settings

Setting Name	Value Applied
Server IP Port	The DNPPNUM value from the parsed PORT settings
Server DNP Address	The DNPADR value from the parsed PORT settings
Client DNP Address	The RPADR01 value from the parsed PORT settings
Allow Anonymous DNP IP Clients	False
Client IP Addresses	A comma-separated list of the DNPIP*x* values from the parsed PORT settings (where *x* is 1–10)

An associated DNP server shared map, named P*x*_Map_DNP (where *x* is 16, 32, or 48, denoting those ports for serial DNP servers) or E*x*_Map_DNP (where *x* is equal to 17 or 18, denoting those ports for Ethernet DNP servers), is added for each DNP server. This shared map is assigned to the Map Name field on its corresponding DNP server. The DNP server shared map has the exact required number of binary inputs, analog inputs, counters, and binary outputs automatically added to it. This includes any reserved (unmapped) tags that are not populated with any source data. Any comments parsed from the end of the original .SET file math move statements (e.g., any text following a "#" character) are assigned as comments on Binary Input, Analog Input, and Counter tags added to the DNP server shared map.

DNP Tag Mapping

Mapping SEL Protocol Client tags to DNP Server tags is accomplished through use of a custom IEC 61131 program added to the project. This program is named prg_*x*_Mapping (where *x* is equal to P16, P32, P48, E17, or E18), and it is associated with the similarly named DNP server. This program facilitates the mapping of binary inputs, analog inputs, counters, and binary outputs. It automatically handles mapping of SEL Protocol tags into binary inputs, analog inputs, and counters, along with any binary input inversions (NOTs) or analog input scaling values (multiplication or division). As described in the DNP shared map configuration, original math move statements that use source data from a USER or FLEX region are reserved a DNP server shared map tag and also a position in the IEC 61131 mapping logic, but the line is commented out. This also includes Boolean logic from the original logic such as register-based ANDs or ORs in assignment statements. The 61131 program automatically populates a default Binary Output map to facilitate SCADA/DNP commands issued to breaker or remote bits on the SEL clients (see *DNP Binary Output Mapping on page 774* for more information).

DNP Binary Output Mapping

Legacy communications processors such as the SEL-2030 and SEL-2032 do not allow for a customized Binary Output map, and instead rely on a set of parameters on the DNP port to autogenerate a template map that has accommodations for each port and a specified number of breaker and remote bits. The CommProc Converter extension does away with this template scheme and uses a more straightforward process of enabling mapping for each command tag available on SEL Protocol clients where the original settings contain an AUTO SEND_OPER setting of Y or YP. This autogenerated command map uses the General setting **Use Paired Remote Bit Commands** to decide which mapping template to use for each SEL Protocol client. *Table 10.17* and *Table 10.18* show the DNP binary output mapping when **Use Paired Remote Bit Commands** is set to True or False, respectively, using an example SEL Protocol client with 2 breaker bits and 16 remote bits.

Table 10.17 DNP Binary Output Mapping (Paired)

Binary Output Index [Command Code(s)]	SEL Client Mapping
BO Index 0 [Close, Latch On]	Breaker Bit 1 Close
BO Index 0 [Trip, Latch Off]	Breaker Bit 1 Trip
BO Index 1 [Close, Latch On]	Breaker Bit 2 Close

Binary Output Index [Command Code(s)]	SEL Client Mapping
BO Index 1 [Trip, Latch Off]	Breaker Bit 2 Trip
BO Index 2 [Close, Latch On, Pulse]	Remote Bit 1 Pulse
BO Index 2 [Trip, Latch Off]	Remote Bit 2 Pulse
BO Index 3 [Close, Latch On, Pulse]	Remote Bit 3 Pulse
BO Index 3 [Trip, Latch Off]	Remote Bit 4 Pulse
BO Index 4 [Close, Latch On, Pulse]	Remote Bit 5 Pulse
BO Index 4 [Trip, Latch Off]	Remote Bit 6 Pulse
BO Index 5 [Close, Latch On, Pulse]	Remote Bit 7 Pulse
BO Index 5 [Trip, Latch Off]	Remote Bit 8 Pulse
BO Index 6 [Close, Latch On, Pulse]	Remote Bit 9 Pulse
BO Index 6 [Trip, Latch Off]	Remote Bit 10 Pulse
BO Index 7 [Close, Latch On, Pulse]	Remote Bit 11 Pulse
BO Index 7 [Trip, Latch Off]	Remote Bit 12 Pulse
BO Index 8 [Close, Latch On, Pulse]	Remote Bit 13 Pulse
BO Index 8 [Trip, Latch Off]	Remote Bit 14 Pulse
BO Index 9 [Close, Latch On, Pulse]	Remote Bit 15 Pulse
BO Index 9 [Trip, Latch Off]	Remote Bit 16 Pulse

Table 10.18 DNP Binary Output Mapping (Non-Paired)

Binary Output Index [Command Code(s)]	SEL Client Mapping
BO Index 0 [Close, Latch On]	Breaker Bit 1 Close
BO Index 0 [Trip, Latch Off]	Breaker Bit 1 Trip
BO Index 1 [Close, Latch On]	Breaker Bit 2 Close
BO Index 1 [Trip, Latch Off]	Breaker Bit 2 Trip
BO Index 2 [Close, Latch On]	Remote Bit 1 Set
BO Index 2 [Trip, Latch Off]	Remote Bit 1 Clear
BO Index 2 [Pulse]	Remote Bit 1 Pulse
BO Index 3 [Close, Latch On]	Remote Bit 2 Set
BO Index 3 [Trip, Latch Off]	Remote Bit 2 Clear
BO Index 3 [Pulse]	Remote Bit 2 Pulse
BO Index 4 [Close, Latch On]	Remote Bit 3 Set
BO Index 4 [Trip, Latch Off]	Remote Bit 3 Clear
BO Index 4 [Pulse]	Remote Bit 3 Pulse
BO Index 5 [Close, Latch On]	Remote Bit 4 Set
BO Index 5 [Trip, Latch Off]	Remote Bit 4 Clear
BO Index 5 [Pulse]	Remote Bit 4 Pulse
BO Index 6 [Close, Latch On]	Remote Bit 5 Set

Binary Output Index [Command Code(s)]	SEL Client Mapping
BO Index 6 [Trip, Latch Off]	Remote Bit 5 Clear
BO Index 6 [Pulse]	Remote Bit 5 Pulse
BO Index 7 [Close, Latch On]	Remote Bit 6 Set
BO Index 7 [Trip, Latch Off]	Remote Bit 6 Clear
BO Index 7 [Pulse]	Remote Bit 6 Pulse
BO Index 8 [Close, Latch On]	Remote Bit 7 Set
BO Index 8 [Trip, Latch Off]	Remote Bit 7 Clear
BO Index 8 [Pulse]	Remote Bit 7 Pulse
BO Index 9 [Close, Latch On]	Remote Bit 8 Set
BO Index 9 [Trip, Latch Off]	Remote Bit 8 Clear
BO Index 9 [Pulse]	Remote Bit 8 Pulse
BO Index 10 [Close, Latch On]	Remote Bit 9 Set
BO Index 10 [Trip, Latch Off]	Remote Bit 9 Clear
BO Index 10 [Pulse]	Remote Bit 9 Pulse
BO Index 11 [Close, Latch On]	Remote Bit 10 Set
BO Index 11 [Trip, Latch Off]	Remote Bit 10 Clear
BO Index 11 [Pulse]	Remote Bit 10 Pulse
BO Index 12 [Close, Latch On]	Remote Bit 11 Set
BO Index 12 [Trip, Latch Off]	Remote Bit 11 Clear
BO Index 12 [Pulse]	Remote Bit 11 Pulse
BO Index 13 [Close, Latch On]	Remote Bit 12 Set
BO Index 13 [Trip, Latch Off]	Remote Bit 12 Clear
BO Index 13 [Pulse]	Remote Bit 12 Pulse
BO Index 14 [Close, Latch On]	Remote Bit 13 Set
BO Index 14 [Trip, Latch Off]	Remote Bit 13 Clear
BO Index 14 [Pulse]	Remote Bit 13 Pulse
BO Index 15 [Close, Latch On]	Remote Bit 14 Set
BO Index 15 [Trip, Latch Off]	Remote Bit 14 Clear
BO Index 15 [Pulse]	Remote Bit 14 Pulse
BO Index 16 [Close, Latch On]	Remote Bit 15 Set
BO Index 16 [Trip, Latch Off]	Remote Bit 15 Clear
BO Index 16 [Pulse]	Remote Bit 15 Pulse
BO Index 17 [Close, Latch On]	Remote Bit 16 Set
BO Index 17 [Trip, Latch Off]	Remote Bit 16 Clear
BO Index 17 [Pulse]	Remote Bit 16 Pulse

Subsequent SEL Protocol client devices added to the binary output mapping will increment the BO index positions as needed to fully map each breaker bit and remote bit available on the client to the DNP server.

CtPt Monitor

Overview

The CtPt Monitor extension provides health assessment of CT or PT assets through differential analysis of streaming measurements from redundant CTs or PTs.

Theory of Operation

When redundant measurement transformers (CTs or PTs) are connected to a single line or bus (respectively), the set of transformers will produce equivalent secondary output currents or voltages (within a known margin of error as specified by the CT or PT manufacturer), which can be converted to digital measurements. By continually scrutinizing these streaming measurements for relative differences, it is possible to identify a failing measurement transformer. Secondarily, this comparative analysis can be used to validate and monitor both the analog-to-digital conversion processes in the connected sampling equipment and wiring between devices. A user-specified deviation percentage, pickup time, and chatter count threshold are used to drive a time-stamped alert, indicating an asset health issue.

This extension uses class_StreamingCTPTMonitor and class_CmReportWriter from the ConditionMonitoring library. See ConditionMonitoring in the Programming Reference for additional information.

NOTE
The CtPt Monitor extension requires the RTAC to have the ConditionMonitoring library license.

Features

This extension provides the following features:

- Monitor two or more redundant assets per monitor group.
- Multiple monitor groups can be added to a single extension instance.
- Breaker status can be incorporated in order to define monitor groups with dynamic sub-grouping (useful for Pt monitoring).
- CMV data channels can be assessed for both magnitude and angle deviation.
- Optional status reporting via dedicated event/periodic driven report files, SCADA tag mapping, and RTAC SOE reports.
- Generates optional report files with IEEE C37.232 COMNAME compliant file names.
- Assets are monitored in two ways:
  - Against a specified reference measurement
  - Against an average of all monitored measurements (the averaging function removes outliers from its calculation)

- Monitor groups can be enabled or disabled dynamically with user logic.
- Alert thresholds can either be configured with a static value or updated dynamically for complex monitoring applications.
- Optionally enabled generic time-alignment algorithm provides time-coherence among measurements sourced from various communication protocols that do not provide built-in time alignment.
- Support for CMV, MV, and INS data types provides compatibility with measurements sourced from various communication protocols. Note that processing is performed on magnitudes by default. Monitoring of CMV angles can be enabled.
- Settable magnitude scaling / angle rotation factors provides for monitoring of CTs or PTs separated by a power transformer.

Settings

The following sections describe the CtPt Monitor settings interface.

Static vs. Dynamic Settings

The following sections describe the settings of the extension. The **Setting Type** column indicates one of the following options:

1. Static: This input type is intended to be set once and cannot change after going online. Settings of this type cannot be assigned to a tag reference, logic engine object, or the output of an expression/equation.
2. Dynamic: This accepts several types of inputs:
   - Tag references
   - Function Block outputs/Function returns
   - Expressions
   - Literals (for example, "True" for a Boolean data type or "5.0" for a REAL data type)

For non-literal inputs to dynamic settings, the **Data Type** column indicates the required data type for the input tag reference, logic engine object, or expression output.

Monitor Group Settings

Use the **Monitor Groups** tab to define global settings for each group of redundant measurement Assets.

Table 10.19 CtPt Monitor Group Settings

Setting Name	Data Type	Setting Type	Description	Default Value
Group ID	STRING	Static	Identification string for the monitor group.	Group_<*n*> (where *n* is the row number)
Enable Monitor Group	BOOL	Dynamic	Enable or disable the Monitor group with a Boolean value or expression.	TRUE

Setting Name	Data Type	Setting Type	Description	Default Value
Minimum Signal Magnitude	REAL	Dynamic	Minimum signal level required from all measurements associated with a given asset monitor subprocess to enable the monitor.	0
Magnitude Deviation Threshold	REAL	Dynamic	(Percentage) Absolute deviation from the reference required to drive a health alert indication.	5.00
Enable CMV Angle Monitor	BOOL	Static	Enable angle monitoring for all CMV channels in this group.	FALSE
Angle Deviation Threshold	REAL	Dynamic	(Degrees) Absolute deviation from the reference required to drive a health alert indication.	15.00
Alert Pickup/Dropout Time	INT	Static	(Seconds) Maximum time a sustained deviation beyond Magnitude/Angle Deviation Threshold is allowed prior to alert assertion with type EXPIRATION. In addition, the amount of time an alert assertion will be held after an alert condition clears.	60
Chatter Threshold	INT	Static	The number of deviations beyond Magnitude/ Alert Deviation Threshold within a period of Alert Pickup/Dropout Time is allowed prior to an alert assertion with type CHATTER.	1000
Monitor Mode	Relative Reference, Relative with Topology, Defined Reference	Static	Select defined or relative reference (with or without topology processing) modes.	Relative Reference
Enable Time-Alignment	BOOL	Static	Apply time-alignment to all reference and/or monitored channels associated with the monitor group.	FALSE
Data Rate	INT	Static	(Msg/sec) Time-alignment rate.	1
Maximum Wait-Time	INT	Static	(Milliseconds) The amount of time that the time-alignment subprocess waits to receive all expected samples for a given time stamp. Values less than the task cycle time are rounded up to the task cycle time.	200
Log To SOE	STRING	Static	Log warnings and/or alerts to the RTAC SOE record. Set to None to disable.	None
Log To Report Files	BOOL	Static	Log warnings and alerts to dedicated SOE/ Summary and Detail files in the RTAC file system.	FALSE
Output Group Alert Tag	SPS/DPS/BOOL	Dynamic	Optionally map group level alerts to the specified tag. Useful for SCADA/HMI reporting.	Blank
Output Group Warning Tag	SPS/DPS/BOOL	Dynamic	Optionally map group level warnings to the specified tag. Useful for SCADA/HMI reporting.	Blank

Monitor Mode Considerations

The **Monitor Mode** setting is provided to allow for monitoring scheme flexibility. Advantages and limitations of each mode are summarized as follows:

- Monitor Mode = Relative Reference
  - General use-case: Each redundant CT or PT connected to a common power system asset is monitored against each other.
  - Advantages: No single point of failure.

- Limitations: This monitoring scheme is only capable of accurately identifying simultaneous CT or PT failures in as many as (n / 2 – 1) CTs/PTs for an even number of monitored CTs/PTs and (n – 1) / 2 CTs/PTs for an odd number of monitored CTs/PTs (where n is the number of monitored PTs or CTs).
- Special Considerations: This mode calculates a reference signal for comparison against each monitored channel. This reference signal is derived from the outlier-reduced average of all monitored channel samples for a snapshot in time. See class_StreamingCTPTMonitor in the Programming Reference for more information.

- Monitor Mode = Relative With Topology
  - General use-case: Same as Relative Reference mode but extends to include breaker status. This enables a single monitor group to, for example, track the status of all PTs in a topology-complex arrangement, such as a breaker-and-a-half scheme.
  - Advantages: This monitoring scheme can identify simultaneous PT failures in as many as (n – 1) PTs (where n is the number of monitored PTs or CTs in a group of electrically connected PTs). This monitoring scheme also incorporates breaker status to enable dynamic sub-grouping of monitored PTs.
  - Limitations: This scheme requires additional configuration via specification of breaker status tags and topology node IDs.
- Monitor Mode = Defined Reference
  - General use-case: One CT or PT is designated as a point-of-reference for use in monitoring other CTs or PTs connected to a common power system asset.
  - Advantages: This monitoring scheme can identify simultaneous CT or PT failures in as many as (n – 1) CTs or PTs (where n is the number of monitored PTs or CTs).
  - Limitations: This scheme is contingent on the reference PTs or CTs continually operating within manufacturer specifications. Thus, the reference CTs or PTs are single points of failure in this scheme.

Report Settings Tab

The **Report Settings** tab contains all configurable items for report generation and file management of generated files. See the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider or hover your cursor over a description to see the entire text of an item description. Type any applicable comments in the blank column on the right side.

Report Files

When a given monitor group is selected for logging to report files, it will generate content within two types of files:

- **SOE/Summary Reports**: These are comma-separated values (CSV) files that are formatted for human review. They contain time-stamped alerts and warnings that are written to the file in an event-driven manner. New rows are appended to the bottom of the file. These files also contain summary information, which is written to the file on a period defined

by **Summary Logging Interval**, where **Summary Logging Interval** can be set to zero to disable periodic summary content generation. SOE/Summary reports are written to **Directory/Soe+Summary/**, where **Directory** is specified on the **Report Settings** tab. The **Soe+Summary** directory is managed independently in accordance with the directory management settings specified on the **Report Settings** tab.

- **Detail Reports**: These are comma-separated values (CSV) files that are formatted for machine parsing to aid in analytics generation. Column labels are appended with :A or :S (for analog or string, respectively) to aid in machine parsing. Analog columns take the form of a floating-point number with a maximum of three significant digits (e.g., -1234.123 or +1234.123). String columns contain as many as 255 ASCII characters. These reports contain time-stamped alerts that are written to the file in an event-driven manner. New rows are appended to the bottom of the file. Detail reports are written to **Directory/Detail/**, where **Directory** is specified on the **Report Settings** tab. The **Detail** directory is managed independently in accordance with the directory management settings specified on the **Report Settings** tab.

SOE/Summary and Detail report file names are of the following formats, respectively:

yymmdd,hhmmssuuuuuu,T,Station ID,Company Name,File Name Postfix,SOE.csv

yymmdd,hhmmssuuuuuu,T,Station ID,Company Name,File Name Postfix,DET.csv

where:

the time stamp (hhmmssuuuuuu) is given in UTC or local time as defined by **Record Time In UTC**, and represents the first time stamp in that file.

T represents the time-stamp offset from UTC.

Station ID, **Company Name**, and **File Name** are defined on the **Report Settings** tab.

The SOE/Summary report is formatted as shown in *Table 10.20*.

Table 10.20 SOE/Summary Report File Format

Column Label	Description
Timestamp	Originating time stamp of the event. Formatted as YYYY-MM-DD:HH:MM:SS.uuuuuu
Log Type	Indicates either "Event" for event-driven content or "Summary" for periodically generated content.
Asset ID	Unique asset identifier. Formatted as [GroupName]:[CtPtID].
Summary Element	Description of the Summary Value for the given row for a specified group. Formatted as [GroupName]:[Summary value description]
Summary Value	Summary information for the specified group.
Alert Mag	The value of the specified monitored channel (magnitude or angle) at the time of alert/warning assertion.
Angle Deviation	The signed deviation (degrees) of the given angle monitoring channel against the reference at the time of alert/warning assertion.
Percent Magnitude Deviation	The signed deviation (percent) of the given magnitude monitoring channel against the reference at the time of alert/warning assertion.

Column Label	Description
Reference Measurement	The value of the reference measurement at the time of alert/warning assertion.
Monitor Disabled	Boolean indication of monitor enable status at the time of alert/warning assertion.
Quality Alert	Boolean indication of bad quality associated with the monitored channel or dependent measurement channels.
Status	Status string which provides specific information about the given alert/warning.
Monitor Group	A comma-separated list of CtPt IDs against which the specified asset is monitored. This list can change dynamically when using **Monitor Groups.Monitor Mode = Relative With Topology**

The Summary rows within the SOE/Summary report are formatted as shown in *Table 10.21*.

Table 10.21 Summary Content in the SOE/Summary Report

Status Element	Description
[GroupName]:Status	Status category of the group at the time of summary generation (NOMINAL, WARNING, ALERT).
[GroupName]:Status Description	Additional information about the status category. If not NOMINAL, lists specific CtPt IDs associated with the warning/alert condition.
Ave Group Magnitude Percent / Angle Deviation	A group average of the individual rolling averages of the Percent Magnitude Deviation or Angle Deviation of the channels in the specified group. Per-channel rolling averages are approximated over a window of 10 times the Monitor Group's **Alert Pickup/Dropout Time** using an exponential moving average with startup bias correction.

The Detail report is formatted as shown in *Table 10.22*. Note that the number of columns in use scales with the number of groups/monitored channels.

Table 10.22 Detail Report Format

Column Label	Description
Timestamp	Originating time stamp of the event. Formatted as YYYY-MM-DD:HH:MM:SS.uuuuuu
The following columns are repeated for each monitored channel of each associated monitor group:	
[GroupName]:[CtPtID]:Alert Mag:A	Value of the specified monitored channel (magnitude or angle) at the time of alert assertion.
[GroupName]:[CtPtID]:Angle Deviation:A	The signed deviation (degrees) of the given angle monitoring channel against the reference at the time of alert assertion.
[GroupName]:[CtPtID]:Percent Magnitude Deviation:A	The signed deviation (percent) of the given angle monitoring channel against the reference at the time of alert assertion.
[GroupName]:[CtPtID]:Reference Measurement:A	The value of the reference measurement at the time of alert assertion.
[GroupName]:[CtPtID]:Status:S	Status string which indicates the alert type (CHATTER or EXCURSION).

Measurement Channel Settings

For each row added to the **Monitor Groups** tab, a new child subitem will be added to the extension, as shown in *Figure 10.1*. The child object is used to specify all measurements associated with the given monitor group.

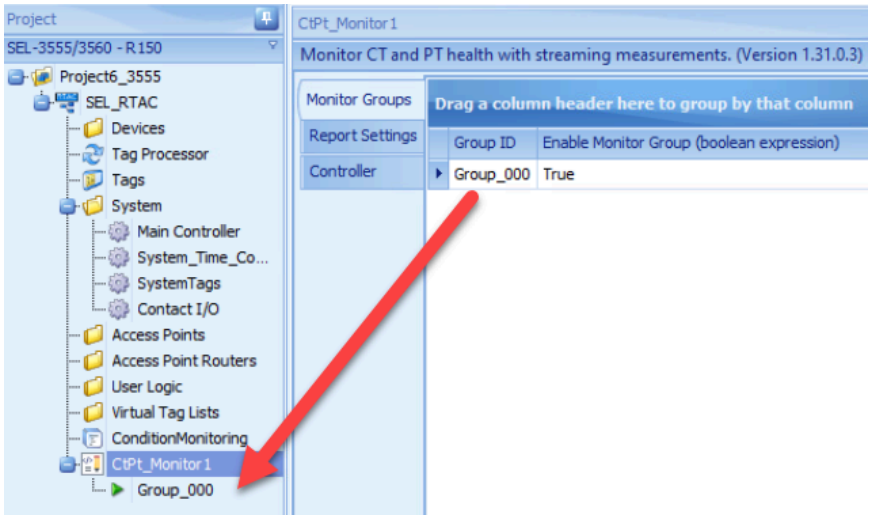


Figure 10.1 CtPt Monitor Group Measurement Channel Specification Page

Monitored Channels

Each subitem will contain a **Monitored Channels** tab for specifying measurements of all CTs or PTs to be monitored. Select the + button to add as many rows as needed for the monitor group.

Table 10.23 Monitored Channel Settings

Setting Name	Data Type/ Range	Setting Type	Description	Default Value
CT/PT ID	STRING	Static	Identification string for the monitored asset.	Dynamically generated based on row number
Channel Source Tag	CMV, MV, or INS	Dynamic	Measurement channel source tag.	
Phase	0, 1, 2, A, B, C, or NA	Static	Electrical phase or sequence component associated with the Channel Source Tag. For Monitor Mode = Relative Reference, each phase represented must correspond to at least two monitored channels.	A
Magnitude Scale Factor	REAL	Static	Multiplication factor to be applied to the channel measurement prior to processing.	1.0
Angle Rotation Factor	REAL (–180 to +180)	Static	Offset factor to be applied to an angle component of a specified CMV channel prior to processing. Ignored if channel type is not CMV. Disabled if **Report Settings.Enable CMV Angle Monitor = False**.	0.0
Node	INT (1 to 64)	Static	Topology node associated with this channel. Disabled if **Report Settings.Monitor Mode is not = Relative With Topology**.	1
Optional Output Asset Alert Tag	SPS, DPS, BOOL	Dynamic	Optionally map alerts for this individual channel to the specified tag. Useful for SCADA/HMI reporting.	Blank

Breaker/Switch Status Channels

For monitor groups configured with Monitor Mode = Relative With Topology, the associated subitem contains a **Breaker/Switch Status Channels** tab in addition to the **Monitored Channels** tab. Select the + button to add as many rows as needed for the monitor group.

Table 10.24 Breaker/Switch Status Channels Settings

Setting Name	Data Type/ Range	Setting Type	Description	Default Value
Status Tag	SPS	Dynamic	Breaker/Switch Status channel (where TRUE = closed).	Blank
Phase	0, 1, 2, A, B, C, 3P, or NA	Static	Electrical phase or sequence component associated with the breaker/switch. Select **3P** for three-pole breakers.	A
Node 1	INT (1 to 64)	Static	Topology node electrically connected to Node 2 when the breaker/switch is closed.	1
Node 2	INT (1 to 64)	Static	Topology node electrically connected to Node 1 when the breaker/switch is closed.	2

Reference Channels

For monitor groups configured with Monitor Mode = Defined Reference, the associated subitem contains a **Reference Channels** tab in addition to the **Monitored Channels** tab. Use the **Reference Channels** tab to specify all measurements from reference CTs or PTs. Reference CT/PT measurements are used to assist in determining the health status of monitored CTs/PTs (as specified on the **Monitored Channels** tab). Reference CTs/PTs are not monitored for health status. Select the + button to add a reference channel row.

The following are special considerations for the **Reference Channels** tab:

- Reference Channel settings are identical to Monitor Channel settings with the exception that CT/PT ID string, Node, and Output Asset Alert Tag settings are not included.
- Each reference channel must be assigned a unique Phase.
- The Phase of each monitored channel within the associated **Monitored Channels** tab must have a corresponding reference channel measurement with the same Phase setting.

Outputs

The CtPt Monitor generates a POU object on the **Controller** tab with the outputs shown in *Table 10.25*.

Table 10.25 CtPt Monitor POU Outputs

Output Name	Data Type	Description	Default Value
Initialized	BOOL	TRUE if all monitor groups have successfully initialized.	FALSE
Error	BOOL	TRUE if any monitor group is in an unrecoverable error state.	FALSE
ErrorMessage	STRING(255)	Error description for general errors pertaining to the extension instance.	Blank

Output Name	Data Type	Description	Default Value
AssetAlert	BOOL	TRUE if at least one monitored channel from any defined monitor group is in an alert state.	FALSE
AssetWarning	BOOL	TRUE if at least one monitored channel from any defined monitor group is experiencing a quality/availability issue.	FALSE
<Group ID 1>_Status	Custom Data Type	Custom data type containing asset health information for all monitored channels in <Group ID 1>.	
⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮
<Group ID *n*>_Status	Custom Data Type	Custom data type containing asset health information for all monitored channels in <Group ID *n*>.	

Figure 10.2 shows an example of the POU output pins for a scenario where three monitor groups were added to the extension: LineX_CTs, LineY_CTs, and LineZ_CTs.

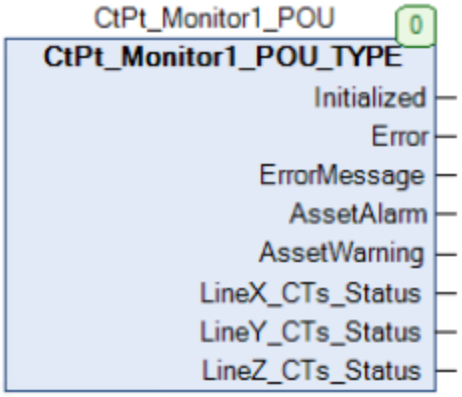


Figure 10.2 Example CtPt Monitor POU Outputs

Definition of Custom Data Types

The extension will dynamically generate data structures that are tailored to each monitor group. For example, the LineX_CTs_Status, LineY_CTs_Status, and LineZ_CTs_Status outputs shown in *Figure 10.2* each represent a custom data structure. The purpose of the structure is to contain asset health information for each monitored asset in each monitor group. These custom data structures are formatted as shown in *Table 10.26*.

Table 10.26 Custom Data Types Used on CtPt Monitor POU Output

Element Name	Data Type	Description
Alert	BOOL	TRUE if any monitored channel in this group is in an alert state.
Warning	BOOL	TRUE if any monitored channel in this group is experiencing quality/availability issues.
Error	BOOL	TRUE if any extension level errors persist (e.g., licensing errors).
GroupStatus	struct_CTPTGroupStatus	Additional group-level information about the collection of monitored channels.

Element Name	Data Type	Description
<CtPtID 1>	Struct_CtPtStatusOutput	A dedicated status structure for the first channel added to the **Monitored Channels** tab for the given monitor group. The element name corresponds to the user-specified **CT/PT ID**. If the channel is of type CMV and **Monitored Channels.Enable CMV Angle Monitoring = TRUE**, this CT/PT ID will be applied to two unique structures with **_Mag** and **_Ang** identifiers.
• • •	• • •	• • •
<CtPtID *n*>	Struct_CtPtStatusOutput	A dedicated status structure for the last channel added to the **Monitored Channels** tab for the given monitor group. The element name corresponds to the user-specified **CT/PT ID**. If the channel is of type CMV and **Monitored Channels.Enable CMV Angle Monitoring = TRUE**, this structure will be replicated for **_Mag** and **_Ang** subgroups.
MonitorAddressArray	ARRAY [1 .. ArrayEndIndex] OF POINTER TO struct_CTPTStatusOutput	Array of pointers to elements <CtPtID 1> through <CtPtID *n*>.
ArrayStartIndex	UDINT	Fixed at 1. This is useful when navigating the MonitorAddressArray with a loop.
ArrayEndIndex	UDINT	Equal to the number of monitored channels added to the **Monitored Channels** page for the given monitor group.

General Usage of Custom Data Structures

Each custom data structure contains struct_CTPTStatusOutput structures (defined in *ConditionMonitoring* in the Programming Reference Manual) for channels defined on the **Monitored Channels** tab of each monitor group. Additionally, a struct_CTPTGroupStatus structure is included to represent the group level status indicators. This allows status information from the group and each monitored asset to be referenced in subsequent logic via dot notation as follows:

ExtensionInstance_POU.GroupID_Status.CtPTID.<Element from struct_CTPTStatusOutput>

Advanced Usage of Custom Structures

Asset health information for a given monitor group can be accessed programmatically by using the MonitorAddressArray, ArrayStartIndex, and ArrayEndIndex in a FOR or WHILE loop.

Usage of struct_CTPTStatusOutput

For each monitor group defined in the extension, the associated POU provides an output structure containing status information for each asset specified on the **Monitored Channels** page. This status structure is detailed in the Programming Reference Manual as a part of the ConditionMonitoring library.

Usage of struct_CTPTGroupStatus

The struct_CTPTGroupStatus is intended to provide group level indicators for the full collection of channels defined on the **Monitored Channels** page. This status structure is detailed in the Programming Reference Manual as a part of the ConditionMonitoring library.

Example 1: Four-CT Line

This example demonstrates the necessary configuration to monitor four redundant CT sets (all phases) for the topology example shown in *Figure 10.3*.

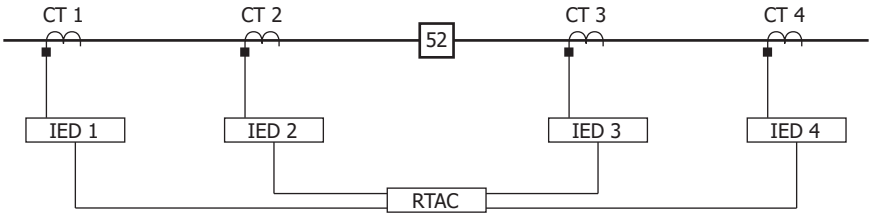


Figure 10.3 Line With Four Redundant CT Sets

Objective

Monitor the health of Phase A, B, and C for CT Groups 1–4. Monitor magnitudes only.

Assumptions

1. IEDs 1–4 are SEL-421 relays.
2. The X terminal of each IED is wired to each respective CT.
3. IED data are streamed to the RTAC via IEEE C37.118 protocol.
4. C37.118 clients are added to the RTAC project (each with a single PMU dataset).
5. C37.118 client PMUs are named SEL_421_*n*_IED*n*, where *n* = 1–4.
6. The line monitored by IEDs 1–4 is referred to as Line_1.
7. The minimum current to consider the line active is 30 A.
8. Phase angles are disregarded.

Method

Perform the following to use a single monitor group from a single instance of the extension to track the health of Phases A, B, and C for all four CT sets.

Step 1. Configure four C37.118 clients.

Step 2. Add an instance of the CtPt Monitor extension via the **Insert** menu and **Extensions** button.

Step 3. Select + on the **Monitor Groups** tab to add a new monitor group row, as shown in *Figure 10.4*.

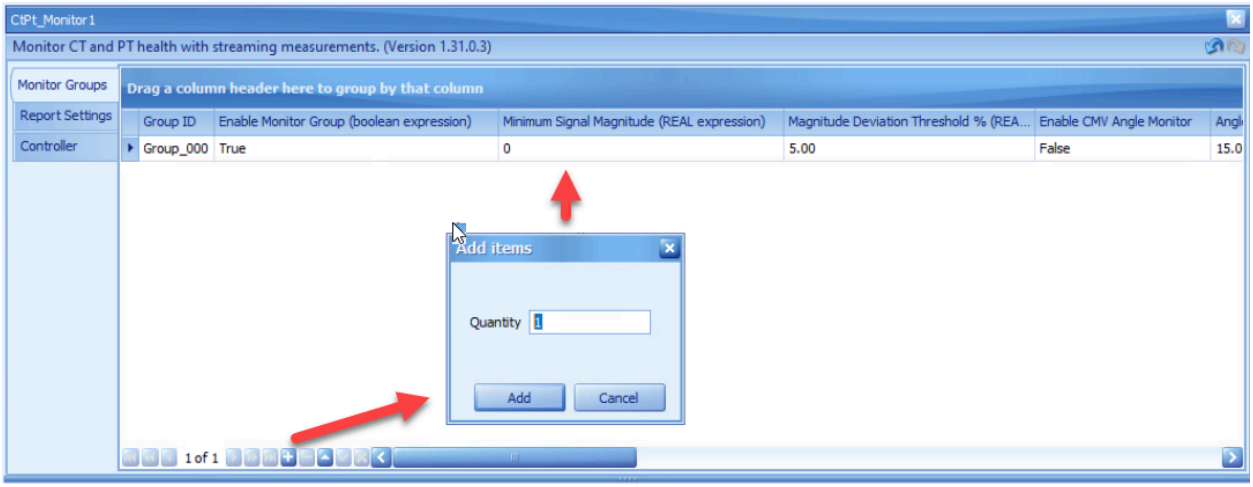


Figure 10.4 Add a Monitor Group for All CTs on the Line

Step 4. Configure the new monitor group with the settings shown in *Table 10.27*.

Table 10.27 CtPt Monitor Example 1 Monitor Group Settings

Setting Name	Example Setting	Notes
GroupID	Line_1_CTs	Descriptor for the redundant CT group
Enable Monitor Group	NOT (SEL_421_1_C37_118_POU.Offline OR SEL_421_2_ C37_118_POU.Offline OR SEL_421_3_ C37_118_POU.Offline OR SEL_421_4_ C37_118_POU.Offline)	Enables monitor group only if all data streams are established
Minimum Signal Magnitude	30	
Magnitude Deviation Threshold	5.00	Alert on greater than 5 percent variance in the CT magnitude values
Enable CMV Angle Monitor	False	
Angle Deviation Threshold	NA	
Alert Pickup/Dropout Time	60	
Chatter Threshold	10	
Monitor Mode	Relative Reference	
Enable Time-Alignment	False	Time alignment is not needed because the RTAC already time-aligns all C37.118 client streams prior to data entry into the logic engine
Data Rate	NA	
Maximum Wait-Time	NA	
Log To SOE	Alerts	
Log To Report Files	False	
Output Group Alert Tag	NA	
Output Group Warning Tag	NA	

Step 5. Open the subitem labeled **Line_1_CTs**, as shown in *Figure 10.5*.

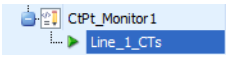
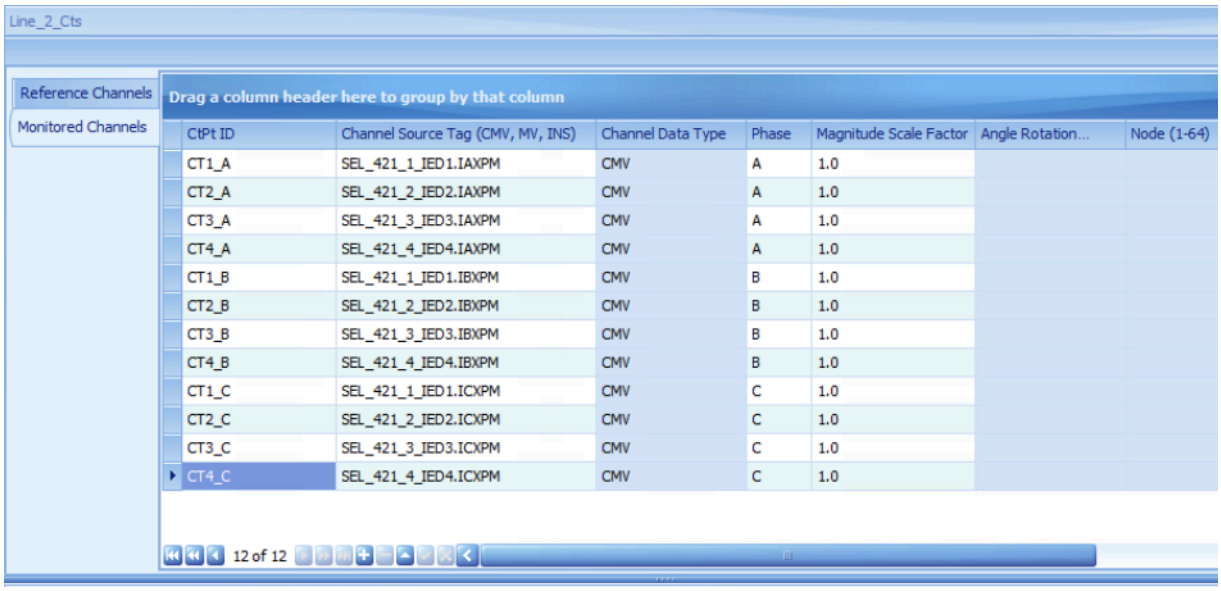


Figure 10.5 Select the Child Page for the Line_1_CTs Group

Step 6. On the **Monitored Channels** tab, select the + button and add 12 rows.

Step 7. Configure the settings for the 12 rows, as shown in *Figure 10.6*.



CtPt ID	Channel Source Tag (CMV, MV, INS)	Channel Data Type	Phase	Magnitude Scale Factor	Angle Rotation...	Node (1-64)
CT1_A	SEL_421_1_IED1.IAXPM	CMV	A	1.0		
CT2_A	SEL_421_2_IED2.IAXPM	CMV	A	1.0		
CT3_A	SEL_421_3_IED3.IAXPM	CMV	A	1.0		
CT4_A	SEL_421_4_IED4.IAXPM	CMV	A	1.0		
CT1_B	SEL_421_1_IED1.IBXPM	CMV	B	1.0		
CT2_B	SEL_421_2_IED2.IBXPM	CMV	B	1.0		
CT3_B	SEL_421_3_IED3.IBXPM	CMV	B	1.0		
CT4_B	SEL_421_4_IED4.IBXPM	CMV	B	1.0		
CT1_C	SEL_421_1_IED1.ICXPM	CMV	C	1.0		
CT2_C	SEL_421_2_IED2.ICXPM	CMV	C	1.0		
CT3_C	SEL_421_3_IED3.ICXPM	CMV	C	1.0		
CT4_C	SEL_421_4_IED4.ICXPM	CMV	C	1.0		

Figure 10.6 Configure Monitored Channels for Line_1_CTs Group

Each channel added to the **Monitored Channels** tab will correspond to a status structure that is available as an output of the CtPt Monitor POU.

Step 8. Map status output indicators from the POU output to the desired target. Examples include:

- Virtual Tag List for use with an RTAC HMI
- SCADA protocol map (DNP, Modbus, etc.)
- Direct reference in a Report Generator extension instance for building custom asset health reports
- Log asset status to the RTAC SOE

Figure 10.7 shows the POU output structure for this example as viewed from the **Controller** tab.

SEL_RTAC.Application.CtPt_Monitor1_Controller

Expression	Type	Value
CtPt_Monitor1_POU	CtPt_Monitor1_POU_T...	
Initialized	BOOL	TRUE
Error	BOOL	FALSE
ErrorMessage	STRING(255)	''
AssetAlarm	BOOL	FALSE
AssetWarning	BOOL	FALSE
Line_1_CTs_Status	struct_Line_1_CTs	
Alert	BOOL	FALSE
Warning	BOOL	FALSE
Error	BOOL	FALSE
StatusDescription	STRING(255)	'No Deviation'
GroupStatus	ConditionMonitoring.str...	
CT1_A	ConditionMonitoring.str...	
CtPtID	STRING(255)	'CT1_A'
Phase	ENUM_PHASEID	PHASE_A
MonitorEnabled	BOOL	TRUE
Alert	SPS	
AlertMag	REAL	0
PercentDeviation	REAL	-3.43688226
AngleDeviation	REAL	0
ReferenceMeasurement	REAL	504.333344
QualityAlert	BOOL	FALSE
MonitorGroup	STRING(255)	'1,2,3,4,5,'
Status	STRING(255)	'NO_DEVIATION'
CT2_A	ConditionMonitoring.str...	
CT3_A	ConditionMonitoring.str...	
CT4_A	ConditionMonitoring.str...	
CT1_B	ConditionMonitoring.str...	
MonitorAddressArray	ARRAY [1..5] OF POIN...	
ArrayStartIndex	UDINT	1
ArrayEndIndex	UDINT	5

Figure 10.7 POU Output Status Indicators

Example 2: Three-CT Monitoring Group With Applied Scaling for Transformer Low-Side CT

This example demonstrates the necessary configuration to monitor two redundant CT sets (all phases) against a known-good CT set and incorporates scaling to factor out an intermediate transformer. *Figure 10.8* shows the topology for this example.

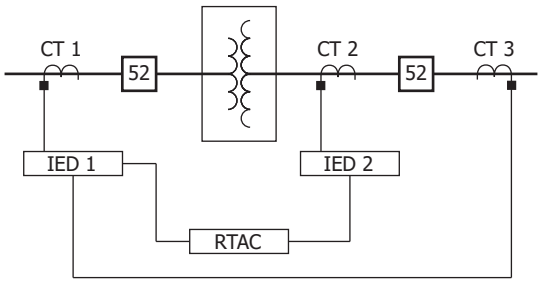


Figure 10.8 CT Monitoring Group With Applied Scaling for Transformer Low-Side CTs

Objective

Monitor the health of Phase A, B, and C for CT 1 and CT 3 by using CT 2 as a defined reference. Monitor magnitude and angle.

Assumptions

1. IED 1 and IED 2 are SEL-421 relays that correspond to SEL_421_1_SEL and SEL_421_2_SEL in this example RTAC configuration, respectively.
2. CT 2 is used as a known-good reference against which CT 1 and CT 3 will be monitored.
3. IED data are streamed to the RTAC over SEL Fast Meter protocol at polling rate of 1 message/second.
4. The line monitored by IED 1 and IED 2 is referred to as Line_2.
5. The minimum (post-scaled) current to consider the line active is 30 A.
6. Transformer turns ratio: 1:100. This corresponds to a current scaling ratio of 1:0.01.
7. The transformer is Delta-Wye connected, incurring a 30-degree phase shift.

Method

Perform the following to use a single monitor group from a single instance of the extension to track the health of Phases A, B, and C for CT 1 and CT 3.

Step 1. Configure two SEL clients in the RTAC project.

Step 2. Add an instance of the CtPt Monitor extension via the **Insert** menu and **Extensions** button.

Step 3. Select + on the **Monitor Groups** tab to add a new monitor group row, as shown in *Figure 10.4*. Add a single monitor group for all CTs on the line.

Step 4. Configure the new monitor group with the settings shown in *Table 10.28*.

Table 10.28 CtPt Monitor Example 2 Monitor Group Settings

Setting Name	Example Setting	Notes
GroupID	Line_2_CTs	Descriptor for the redundant CT group
Enable Monitor Group	NOT (SEL_421_1_SEL_POU.Offline OR SEL_421_2_ SEL_POU.Offline)	Reference to a Boolean value defined in a separate program
Minimum Signal Magnitude	30	
Magnitude Deviation Threshold	5.00	Alert on greater than 5 percent variance in the CT magnitude values
Enable CMV Angle Monitor	True	
Angle Deviation Threshold	5	Alert on greater than 5 degrees variance in the CT angle values
Alert Pickup/Dropout Time	60	
Chatter Threshold	10	
Monitor Mode	Defined Reference	
Enable Time-Alignment	True	Time alignment is applied in this example to guarantee time coherence between IED 1 and IED 2 measurements
Data Rate	1	samples/second

Setting Name	Example Setting	Notes
Maximum Wait-Time	3000	milliseconds
Log To SOE	Alerts + Warnings	
Log To Report Files	False	
Output Group Alert Tag	NA	
Output Group Warning Tag	NA	

Step 5. Open the subitem labeled **Line_2_CTs**, as shown in *Figure 10.9*.

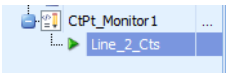


Figure 10.9 Select the Child Page for the Line_2_CTs Group

Step 6. On the **Monitored Channels** tab, select the + button and add six rows.

Step 7. Configure the settings for the six rows, as shown in *Figure 10.10*.

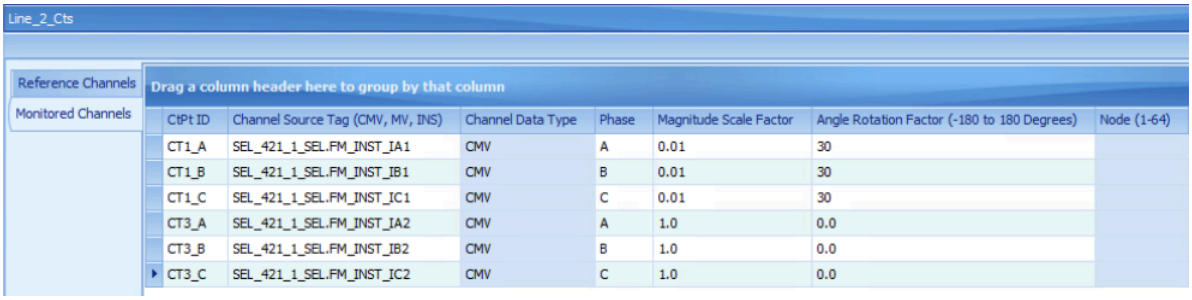


Figure 10.10 Configure Monitored Channels for Line_2_CTs Group

Step 8. On the **Reference Channels** tab, select the + button and add three rows.

Step 9. Configure the settings for the three rows, as shown in *Figure 10.11*.

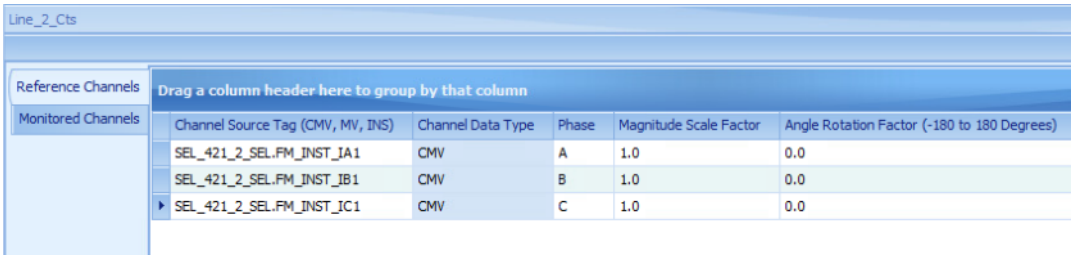


Figure 10.11 Configure Reference Channels for Line_2_CTs Group

NOTE

Only channels defined in the **Monitored Channels** tab will correspond to status structures on the POU output. Reference channels do not have a corresponding status structure.

Step 10. Map status output indicators from the POU output to the desired target, as described in *Example 1: Four-CT Line on page 787*.

Example 3: PT Monitoring Over a Breaker-and-a-Half Scheme

This example demonstrates the necessary configuration to monitor six redundant PT sets (all phases) for the topology example shown in *Figure 10.12*.

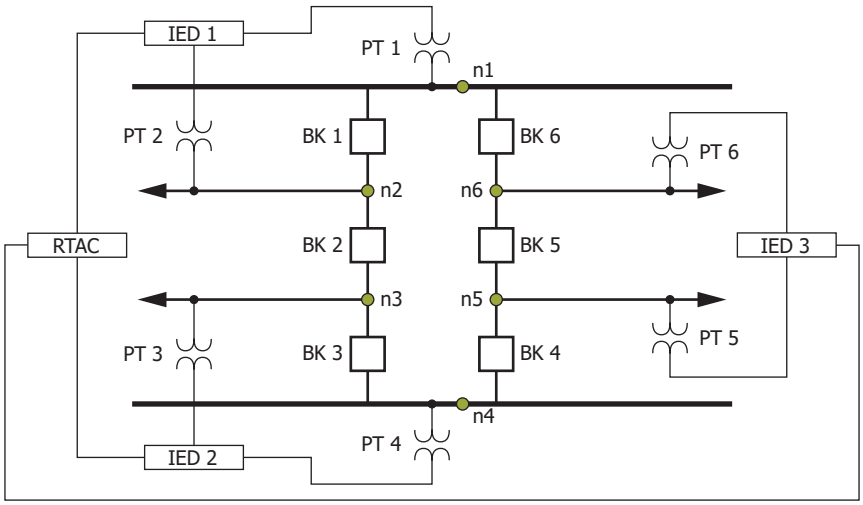


Figure 10.12 PT Monitoring Over a Breaker-and-a-Half Scheme

Objectives

- Monitor the health of Phase A, B, and C for PTs 1–6, incorporating breaker status from three-phase breaker sets BK 1–6.
- Monitor magnitude and angle.
- Configure automated report generation.
- Map group status tags to an HMI tag list.

Assumptions

1. IEDs 1–3 are SEL-451 relays.
2. The Z and Y terminals of each IED are wired to a unique PT.
3. IED data are streamed to the RTAC over the IEEE C37.118 protocol.
4. C37.118 clients are added to the RTAC project, each with a single PMU dataset.
5. C37.118 client PMUs are named SEL_451_*n*_IED*n*, where *n* = 1–3.
6. Three-phase breaker status is monitored by IED 1 and transmitted to the RTAC as six digital channels within the C37.118 stream.
7. A global variable list called GVL1 is defined and contains a variable of type REAL, called Vnominal, which defines the nominal voltage of the system.
8. A virtual tag list called HMI_Tags is defined and contains two SPS tags: Station_A_PT_Monitor_Warning and Station_A_PT_Alarms.

Method

Perform the following to configure a single CtPt monitor group to monitor all PTs in a breaker-and-a-half scheme.

Step 1. Configure three C37.118 clients.

Step 2. Add an instance of the CtPt Monitor extension via the **Insert** menu and **Extensions** button.

Step 3. Select + on the **Monitor Groups** tab to add a new monitor group row, as shown in the previous examples.

Step 4. Configure the new monitor group with the settings shown in *Table 10.29*.

Table 10.29 CtPt Monitor Example 3 Monitor Group Settings

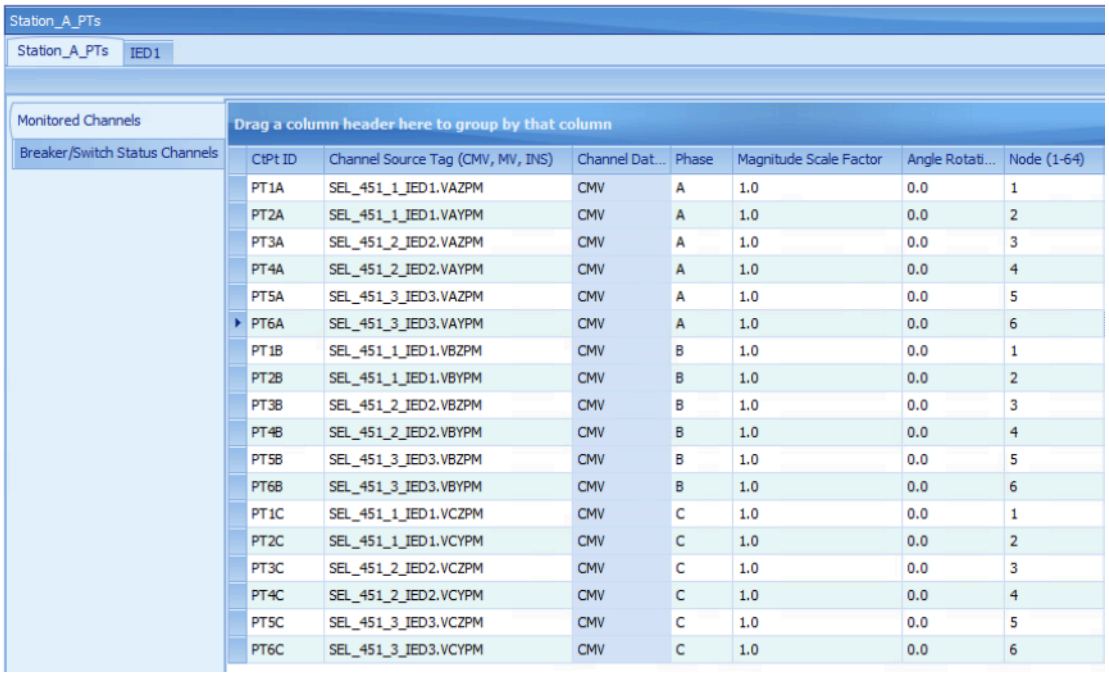
Setting Name	Example Setting	Notes
GroupID	StationA_Pts	Descriptor for the redundant PT group
Enable Monitor Group	NOT (SEL_4521_1_C37_118_POU.Offline OR SEL_451_2_ C37_118_POU.Offline OR SEL_451_3_ C37_118_POU.Offline)	Enables monitor group only if all data streams are established
Minimum Signal Magnitude	0.1*GVL1.Vnominal	
Magnitude Deviation Threshold	5.00	Alert on greater than 5 percent variance in the PT magnitude values
Enable CMV Angle Monitor	True	
Angle Deviation Threshold	5	Alert on greater than 5 degrees variance in the PT angle values
Alert Pickup/Dropout Time	60	
Chatter Threshold	10	
Monitor Mode	Relative With Topology	
Enable Time-Alignment	False	Time alignment is not needed because the RTAC already time-aligns all C37.118 client streams prior to data entry into the logic engine
Data Rate	NA	
Maximum Wait-Time	NA	
Log To SOE	Alerts + Warnings	
Log To Report Files	True	
Output Group Alert Tag	HMI_Tags.Station_A_PT_Alarms	
Output Group Warning Tag	HMI_Tags.Station_A_PT_Monitor_Warning	

Step 5. Configure the **Report Settings** tab as desired or leave the default settings.

Step 6. Open the subitem labeled **StationA_Pts**.

Step 7. On the **Monitored Channels** tab, select the + button and add 18 rows.

Step 8. Configure the settings for the 18 rows, as shown in *Figure 10.13*.

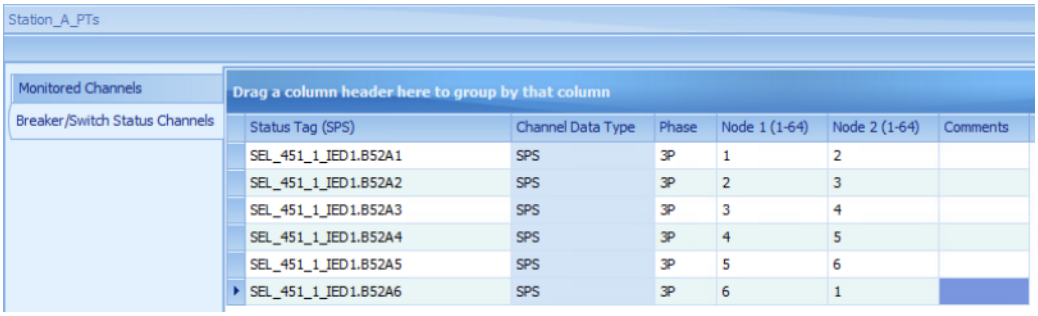


CtPt ID	Channel Source Tag (CMV, MV, INS)	Channel Dat...	Phase	Magnitude Scale Factor	Angle Rotati...	Node (1-64)
PT1A	SEL_451_1_IED1.VAZPM	CMV	A	1.0	0.0	1
PT2A	SEL_451_1_IED1.VAYPM	CMV	A	1.0	0.0	2
PT3A	SEL_451_2_IED2.VAZPM	CMV	A	1.0	0.0	3
PT4A	SEL_451_2_IED2.VAYPM	CMV	A	1.0	0.0	4
PT5A	SEL_451_3_IED3.VAZPM	CMV	A	1.0	0.0	5
PT6A	SEL_451_3_IED3.VAYPM	CMV	A	1.0	0.0	6
PT1B	SEL_451_1_IED1.VBZPM	CMV	B	1.0	0.0	1
PT2B	SEL_451_1_IED1.VBYPM	CMV	B	1.0	0.0	2
PT3B	SEL_451_2_IED2.VBZPM	CMV	B	1.0	0.0	3
PT4B	SEL_451_2_IED2.VBYPM	CMV	B	1.0	0.0	4
PT5B	SEL_451_3_IED3.VBZPM	CMV	B	1.0	0.0	5
PT6B	SEL_451_3_IED3.VBYPM	CMV	B	1.0	0.0	6
PT1C	SEL_451_1_IED1.VCZPM	CMV	C	1.0	0.0	1
PT2C	SEL_451_1_IED1.VCYPM	CMV	C	1.0	0.0	2
PT3C	SEL_451_2_IED2.VCZPM	CMV	C	1.0	0.0	3
PT4C	SEL_451_2_IED2.VCYPM	CMV	C	1.0	0.0	4
PT5C	SEL_451_3_IED3.VCZPM	CMV	C	1.0	0.0	5
PT6C	SEL_451_3_IED3.VCYPM	CMV	C	1.0	0.0	6

Figure 10.13 Configure Monitored Channels for StationA_PTs Group

Step 9. On the **Breaker/Switch Status Channels** tab, select the + button and add six rows.

Step 10. Configure the settings for the six rows, as shown in *Figure 10.14*.



Status Tag (SPS)	Channel Data Type	Phase	Node 1 (1-64)	Node 2 (1-64)	Comments
SEL_451_1_IED1.B52A1	SPS	3P	1	2	
SEL_451_1_IED1.B52A2	SPS	3P	2	3	
SEL_451_1_IED1.B52A3	SPS	3P	3	4	
SEL_451_1_IED1.B52A4	SPS	3P	4	5	
SEL_451_1_IED1.B52A5	SPS	3P	5	6	
SEL_451_1_IED1.B52A6	SPS	3P	6	1	

Figure 10.14 Configure Breaker Status Channels for StationA_PTs Group

Step 11. StationA_Pts status indicators can now be observed in the following locations:

- CtPt_Monitor1_POU.Station_A_PTs_Status
- HMI_Tags Virtual Tag List
- RTAC SOE Log
- RTAC File System

Digital Fault Recorder

Overview

The Digital Fault Recorder (DFR) extension automates the process of creating an RTAC project for DFR applications. It is used with SEL-3555/3560 and SEL-3350 RTAC models and uses Axion nodes containing EtherCAT IO modules with measurements of voltages and currents of substation assets. The Digital Fault Recorder extension requires a project version of R152 or higher.

Theory of Operation

The Digital Fault Recorder extension is configured based on the concept of substation assets. Substation assets are defined as either a bus, generic asset, or a transmission line. Bus assets provide only voltage measurements; generic and transmission line assets provide voltage and current measurements.

The overall workflow of the extension is as follows:

Step 1. Insert the Digital Fault Recorder extension into the project.

Step 2. Configure General settings with overall DFR parameters.

Step 3. Configure Axion nodes with chassis and module layout.

Step 4. Configure bus, generic, and transmission line substation assets by associating them with SEL_PRCTPT modules defined in the Axion node configuration and setting desired trigger conditions.

Step 5. Optionally configure digital input, digital output, and analog input channels.

Step 6. Optionally configure Local Monitoring.

Step 7. Optionally configure user-defined custom analog or digital channels that use tags from elsewhere in the project.

Step 8. Toggle **Build DFR** to True and save the settings to populate the project with the necessary components to make the RTAC act as a Digital Fault Recorder.

Features

RTAC project components added and configured by the Digital Fault Recorder extension include the following:

- Axion EtherCAT modules.
- SEL_PRCTPT modules configured with required settings and tags for voltage and current measurements.
- An EtherCAT IO network.
- Tag lists for bus, generic, and transmission line substation assets.
- Live Data view for substation asset tags.
- Recording Trigger instances to provide high and low trigger ranges for all enabled asset triggers for voltage, current, sequence component, frequency and power measurements.
- A Recording Group instance to enable high-resolution COMTRADE event record generation for all SEL_PRCTPT measurement points associated with assets as well as enabled digital input channels on SEL_24DI modules.

- A Continuous Recording Group instance to enable optional logging of 3 kHz channel data from SEL_PRCTPT modules used on an asset, enabled digital input channels on SEL_24DI modules, and phasor measurement data points from all assets.
- Local Monitoring logic to provide DFR status indications to local annunciation points such as auxiliary LEDs and digital output contacts.
- User-defined custom channel logic to map status and analog tags from elsewhere in the project into DFR triggers, Recording Group custom channels, Continuous Recording Group custom channels, and SOE logging. Tags configured in custom channels that are determined to exist in the automation task will cause generation of logic that uses the CrossTaskData library to transfer the values of those tags to the main Task for use in the DFR.
- RTAC SOE logging of all digital inputs, digital outputs, and asset trigger conditions. (You can optionally configure the logged SOE reports to be written out to CSV file(s) in the RTAC File Manager.)
- Logic to detect fault events and automatically calculate single-ended fault location for transmission line assets with **Enable Fault Location** set to True. Calculation results are logged into managed CSV files in the RTAC's File Manager.
- C37.118 server output of all phasors associated with bus and transmission line substation assets.
- Organization of all configured project components into a managed **Digital Fault Recorder** folder in the project tree.

Settings

General Settings

The **General Settings** tab is used to configure various parameters that are used throughout the DFR project and to build the DFR project settings based on the extension settings. *Table 10.30* provides a summary of these settings.

Table 10.30 General Settings Names and Descriptions

Setting Name	Description
Build DFR	Boolean (true or false). Set this value to True and save the project to build the DFR settings.
System Nominal Frequency	50 or 60 (Hz). The nominal frequency of the Digital Fault Recorder.
System Phase Rotation	ABC or ACB. The phase rotation of all substation assets. During a Build DFR operation, this value is assigned to all SEL_PRCTPT modules.
Station Name	String (as many as 64 characters). Name of the substation or the location that the DFR is monitoring. Used in the COMTRADE event records configuration file.
Company Name	String (as many as 64 characters). Name of the company or DFR owner. Used in the COMTRADE event records configuration file.
Minimum Live Voltage	0–100 (%). The minimum voltage, as a percentage of an asset's nominal voltage, required to enable recording trigger conditions that are only valid when voltage measurements are present. For a bus asset, these are frequency triggers; for a transmission line asset, these are frequency and power triggers.
Store DFR events in SOE Log	Boolean (true or false). Set this value to True to record RTAC digitals and trigger conditions in the RTAC's SOE log.
Generate SOE Log CSV Files	Boolean (true or false). Set this value to True to generate text-based CSV files on the RTAC file system that contain RTAC SOE log entries.

Setting Name	Description
Enable Local DFR Monitoring	Boolean (true or false). Set this value to True to enable local monitoring of the status of the DFR with output to RTAC auxiliary LEDs and digital output contacts.
Enable Synchrophasor Server	Boolean (true or false). Set this value to True to enable PMU output for all configured assets via an IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasor Server.
Synchrophasor Server PDC ID	Integer (1–65534). PDC ID assigned to the managed IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasor Server.
Enable Custom Channels	Boolean (true or false). Set this value to True to enable configuration of user-defined custom digital and analog channels for triggers and inclusion in DFR COMTRADE and SOE records.
Include High-Resolution Channels	Boolean (true or false). Set this value to True to include high-resolution 3 kHz analog channels in the Continuous Recording records. Each 3 kHz channel will consume approximately 600–700 MB of disk space per day. Setting this to False saves disk space and allows for longer retention durations on smaller drives.
PMU Data Rate	30/60/120 or 25/50/100 (messages/second). Data Rate assigned to logged PMU channels and, optionally, the IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasor Server. Rates of 30/60/120 are for a nominal frequency of 60 Hz, and rates of 25/50/100 are for 50 Hz.
Data Retention Duration	Integer between 1 and 365 (days). The retention period for Continuous Recording data. Continuous Recording data are deleted from the RTAC once the age of the data exceed that specified by the retention period. If total disk space remaining is less than 4 GB before reaching the retention period, the oldest data are automatically deleted.
Recording Rate	1, 2, 4, 8, or 24 (kHz). Fault record recording rate in kHz. Must be set to 24 kHz to enable fault location features.
Recording Length Min.	Real number between 0.5 and *max* (seconds; where *max* = 576 / **Recording Rate**). The minimum length of the fault oscillography capture.
Recording Length Max.	Real number between the value of **Recording Length Min.** and *max* (seconds; where *max* = 576 / **Recording Rate**). The maximum length of the fault oscillography capture.
Pre-Trigger Length	Real number between 0.05 and the value of **Recording Length Min.** (seconds). The pre-trigger length of the fault oscillography capture.

Node Configuration

The **Node Configuration** tab allows configuration of an EtherCAT IO Network of as many as 16 Axion nodes. These nodes are configured in a tabular format in which each row is populated with Axion IO modules to match your specific hardware. During a Build DFR operation, the extension node configuration is used to automatically add IO modules to the project and attach them to the EtherCAT IO network. This automation removes the manual process of adding Axion IO modules and configuring the EtherCAT IO network. Specifics of node configuration via the DFR extension are as follows:

- Each node can be configured as a 10- or 4-slot Axion chassis.
- Each node added to the configuration is represented as a subitem on the DFR extension, named from **Node_1** to **Node_16**. To generate default settings on a new node subitem, save your settings after adding each node to the Node Configuration tab.
- When added to the DFR extension settings, each node is populated with a Power Coupler module (SEL-2243) in Slot A. Power Couplers can also be added to Slots B and C.
- As many as 16 modules of each type can be added to the node configuration.

- Slots B–J allow for configuration of the following module types:
  - SEL_PRCTPT (SEL-2245-42; the associated CT ratio, PT ratio, and PT connection are assigned to the module on the node subitem).
  - SEL_24DI (SEL-2244-2)
  - SEL_16DO (SEL-2244-3)
  - SEL_10DO (SEL-2244-5)
  - SEL_CTPT (SEL-2245-4)
  - SEL_CTLEA (SEL-2245-411)
  - SEL_AIER (SEL-2245-22)
  - SEL_4LEA (SEL-2245-221)
  - SEL_16AI (SEL-2245-2)
  - SEL_8AO (SEL-2245-3)
- If the configured module type supports multiple variants (Power Coupler, SEL_24DI, SEL_16DO, SEL_10DO), the module variant field is configurable.
- Each module has a configurable name that must meet the following rules:
  - Maximum length of 16 characters
  - Must be unique
  - Must use tag name compliant patterns (i.e., only alphanumeric characters and underscores are allowed; underscores must not be sequential)
- If an SEL_24DI module is added to the node configuration, a **DigitalInputs** subitem is added to the DFR extension. This subitem contains 24 fixed rows representing the inputs belonging to each SEL_24DI module in the configuration. Each input has the following configurable items:
  - Input enable/disable
  - A channel name that gets applied to the input in the fault record and Continuous Recording COMTRADE records as well as SOE logs and live data
  - Input voltage type of DC or AC
  - Pickup and dropout timers
  - A trigger enable/disable and trigger type that controls whether a rising edge, falling edge, or transition of an input triggers a fault record

- If an SEL_16DO or SEL_10DO module is added to the node configuration, a **DigitalOutputs** subitem is added to the DFR extension. This subitem contains 16 or 10 fixed rows, respectively, representing the outputs belonging to each SEL_16DO or SEL_10DO module in the configuration. Each output has the following configurable items:
  - Output enable/disable
  - A channel name that gets applied to the output in the fault record and Continuous Recording COMTRADE records as well as SOE logs and live data
- If an SEL_AIER analog input module is added to the node configuration, an **AnalogInputs** subitem is added to the DFR extension. This subitem contains four fixed rows representing the four DC analog inputs belonging to each SEL_AIER module in the configuration. Each input has the following configurable items:
  - Input enable/disable
  - A channel name that gets applied to the input in the fault record and Continuous Recording COMTRADE records as well as to triggering and live data
  - Physical Low/High and Engineering Units Low/High settings to facilitate scaling of the 0–300 Vdc input to a configurable range
  - A nominal value to use for configuring high and low trigger thresholds against
  - A units value that gets applied to the input in the fault record and Continuous Recording COMTRADE records. The value must consist of 1–32 alphabetic-only characters.
  - Optional high and low triggers with configurable thresholds that are a percentage-based reference to the nominal value
  - Trigger pickup time delay, hysteresis, and trigger type settings to allow for tuning of the trigger behavior

Substation Assets

The **Substation Assets** tab allows configuration of as many as 32 bus, generic, or transmission line substation assets. Specifics of substation asset configuration are as follows:

- Each asset has a configurable name. This name is assigned to a per-asset subitem located on the DFR extension that contains settings specific to this asset. This name must meet the following requirements:
  - Maximum length of 64 characters
  - Must be unique
  - Must use tag name compliant patterns (i.e., only alphanumeric characters and underscores are allowed; underscores must not be sequential)
- Each asset can be configured as a bus, generic, or transmission line asset. After adding a new asset or changing the asset type of an existing asset, save your settings to generate the settings tables on the asset subitem.

Each bus, generic, or transmission line asset supports configuration of a variety of trigger types that are selectively enabled in order to generate a COMTRADE fault record based on the value in question exceeding a high or low trigger limit. Voltage and current triggers are enabled in the DFR by default and sequence component, frequency, and power triggers can be enabled if desired. Voltage, current, and sequence component triggers are configured in percentages based on nominal voltage and maximum load current. Frequency and power triggers are configured in Hz and kilo (kW, kVAr, kVA).

The following asset quantities are available for configuration as a trigger:

- Voltage Triggers
  - VA High and Low (or VAB for delta)
  - VB High and Low (or VBC for delta)
  - VC High and Low (or VCA for delta)
  - VN High (NA for delta)
- Current Triggers
  - IA High
  - IB High
  - IC High
  - IN High
- Sequence Component Triggers
  - V1 High and Low
  - V2 High
  - V0 High (NA for delta)
  - I1 High (transmission line and generic assets only)
  - I2 High (transmission line and generic assets only)
  - I0 High (transmission line and generic assets only)
- Frequency Triggers
  - Frequency High and Low
  - Rate-of-Change of Frequency - Positive and Negative
- Power Triggers
  - kW High and Low
  - kVAr High and Low
  - kVA High and Low

If the General setting **Store DFR events in SOE Log** is set to True, any triggers that are generated will produce an entry in the RTAC's SOE log. Optionally configure a pickup delay or hysteresis for each trigger in order to prevent conditions where triggers can chatter.

Bus Assets

Bus Assets are defined as substation assets that only provide voltage measurements. Those voltage measurements are used to optionally provide the following trigger types:

- Voltage Triggers
- Sequence Component Triggers
- Frequency Triggers

The **Settings** tab for a bus asset contains settings that allow for configuration of the asset, as shown in *Table 10.31*.

Table 10.31 Bus Asset Settings Names and Descriptions

Setting Name	Description
Primary Voltage Source	The Axion SEL_PRCTPT module voltage reference for this bus asset.
Secondary Bus Voltage Source	The Axion module voltage reference for an alternate redundant bus for this asset. Recommended in double-bus, ring-bus, and breaker-and-a-half bus schemes. When all the voltage measurements associated with the primary voltage source module fall below the value of (**Nominal Voltage** times **Minimum Live Voltage**[a]) for a time period greater than the **Voltage Measurement Switchover Time**, the asset tags will be populated with the values from the secondary module. Asserting the UseSecondaryBus tag associated with this asset will force the use of the secondary module tags.
Voltage Measurement Switchover Time	0.00–5.00 (seconds). The switchover time delay for primary and secondary bus measurements when minimum live voltage is detected.
Nominal Voltage	Positive real numbers. The nominal primary fundamental voltage magnitude (kV) of the bus. Input line-to-line voltage for delta-connected PTs or line-to-neutral voltage for wye-connected PTs.
Enable Continuous Recording	Boolean (true or false). Set this value to True to enable recording of the analog channels and event trigger output of this asset in the Continuous Recording records.

[a] This is a General setting defined in Table 10.30.

Table 10.32 shows the quantities available as tags in an RTAC project for a bus asset configured with a **Primary Voltage Source** of an SEL_PRCTPT module with a PT connection of Wye.

Table 10.32 Bus Asset Tags—Wye

Tag Name	Tag Type	Description
VA_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Voltage Phase A
VB_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Voltage Phase B
VC_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Voltage Phase C
V0_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Zero-Sequence Voltage
V1_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Positive-Sequence Voltage
V2_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Negative-Sequence Voltage
FREQ	REAL	Fundamental Frequency
ROCOF	REAL	Fundamental Rate-of-Change of Frequency
VA_THD	REAL	Voltage Phase A Total Harmonic Distortion

Tag Name	Tag Type	Description
VB_THD	REAL	Voltage Phase B Total Harmonic Distortion
VC_THD	REAL	Voltage Phase C Total Harmonic Distortion
VA_PM[a]	CMV	Voltage Phase A Phasor Measurement
VB_PM[a]	CMV	Voltage Phase B Phasor Measurement
VC_PM[a]	CMV	Voltage Phase C Phasor Measurement
V0_PM[a]	CMV	Zero-Sequence Voltage Phasor Measurement
V1_PM[a]	CMV	Positive-Sequence Voltage Phasor Measurement
V2_PM[a]	CMV	Negative-Sequence Voltage Phasor Measurement
FREQ_PM[a]	MV	Synchrophasor Frequency Measurement
ROCOF_PM[a]	MV	Synchrophasor Rate of Change of Frequency Measurement
SecondaryBusActive	SPS	Indication that the Secondary Bus Voltage Source[b] is active
UseSecondaryBus	BOOL	Input used by external user logic to force the use of the Secondary Bus Voltage Source[b]
EventTrigger[a]	BOOL	Indication that asserts when a trigger associated with this asset has occurred

[a] Tag is included in Continuous Recording records.
[b] Defined in Table 10.31.

Table 10.33 shows the quantities available as tags in an RTAC project for a bus asset configured with a **Primary Voltage Source** of an SEL_PRCTPT module with a PT connection of Delta.

Table 10.33 Bus Asset Tags—Delta

Tag Name	Tag Type	Description
VAB_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Voltage Phase AB
VBC_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Voltage Phase BC
VCA_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Voltage Phase CA
V1_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Positive Sequence Voltage
V2_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Negative Sequence Voltage
FREQ	REAL	Fundamental Frequency
ROCOF	REAL	Fundamental Rate of Change of Frequency
VAB_THD	REAL	Voltage Phase AB Total Harmonic Distortion
VBC_THD	REAL	Voltage Phase BC Total Harmonic Distortion
VCA_THD	REAL	Voltage Phase CA Total Harmonic Distortion
VAB_PM[a]	CMV	Voltage Phase AB Phasor Measurement
VBC_PM[a]	CMV	Voltage Phase BC Phasor Measurement
VCA_PM[a]	CMV	Voltage Phase CA Phasor Measurement

Tag Name	Tag Type	Description
V1_PM[a]	CMV	Positive Sequence Voltage Phasor Measurement
V2_PM[a]	CMV	Negative Sequence Voltage Phasor Measurement
FREQ_PM[a]	MV	Synchrophasor Frequency Measurement
ROCOF_PM[a]	MV	Synchrophasor Rate of Change of Frequency Measurement
SecondaryBusActive	SPS	Indication that the Secondary Bus Voltage Source[b] is active
UseSecondaryBus	BOOL	Input used by external user logic to force the use of the Secondary Bus Voltage Source[b]
EventTrigger[a]	BOOL	Indication that asserts when a trigger associated with this asset has occurred

[a] Tag is included in Continuous Recording records.
[b] Defined in Table 10.31.

Transmission Line and Generic Assets

Transmission line and generic assets are defined as substation assets that use voltage and current measurements. Generic assets are functionally identical to transmission line assets but they do not include settings for fault location. Generic assets are intended as a general-purpose placeholder to represent real-world assets such as the following:

- Transformers
- Inverters
- Reactors
- Capacitor Banks

Voltage and current measurements are used to optionally provide the following trigger types:

- Voltage Triggers
- Current Triggers
- Sequence Component Triggers
- Frequency Triggers
- Power Triggers

The **Settings** tab for a transmission line or generic asset contains settings that allow for configuration of the asset, as shown in *Table 10.34*.

Table 10.34 Transmission Line and Generic Asset Settings Names and Descriptions

Setting Name	Description
Line Voltage Source	The Axion SEL_PRCTPT module voltage reference for this asset.
Current Measurement Calculation	Name(s) of the Axion module(s) used to measure the three-phase current of the asset. See settings below for supported calculations.
Bus Voltage Source	Name of the bus substation asset connected to the asset, which is used to measure the voltage of the transmission line.

Setting Name	Description
Voltage Source for Calculations	Line or Bus. The voltage source to use for power and fault location calculations.
Nominal Voltage	Positive real number. The nominal primary fundamental voltage magnitude (kV) of the asset. Input line-to-line voltage for delta-connected PTs or line-to-neutral for wye-connected PTs.
Maximum Load Current	Positive real number. The maximum expected load current magnitude of the asset. This value is used as the 100 percent reference for overcurrent triggers.
Enable Continuous Recording	Boolean (true or false). Set this value to True to enable recording of the analog channels and event trigger output of this asset in Continuous Recording records.
Enable Fault Location[a]	Boolean (true or false). Set this value to True to enable fault location calculations for this asset following fault record generation. If True, when the project is saved, a number of parameters associated with the fault location calculation will enable and become available for configuration. The General setting **Recording Rate** must be configured as 24 kHz.
Positive Sequence Impedance Magnitude[a]	Real number between 0.25 and 1275 (secondary Ohms). Positive-sequence line impedance magnitude.
Positive Sequence Impedance Angle[a]	Real number between 5 and 90 (degrees). Positive-sequence line impedance angle.
Zero Sequence Impedance Magnitude[a]	Real number between 0.25 and 1275 (secondary Ohms). Zero-sequence line impedance magnitude.
Zero Sequence Impedance Angle[a]	Real number between 5 and 90 (degrees). Zero-sequence line impedance angle.
Line Length[a]	Positive real number. Length of the transmission line. This value has no specified units and can be entered in either miles or km to produce a fault location output in desired units.
Restraint Factor 0[a]	Real number between 0.02 and 0.5. Ratio of the magnitude of zero-sequence current to the magnitude of the positive-sequence current.
Restraint Factor 2[a]	Real number between 0.02 and 0.5. Ratio of the magnitude of negative-sequence current to the magnitude of the positive-sequence current.
Nominal Current Input Secondary[a]	1 or 5. Secondary Nominal Input Current Rating
Time Window[a]	Real number between 2 and 24 (seconds). Time window, in seconds, centered on the trigger time, used to calculate fault location.

[a] Transmission line assets only.

The **Current Measurement Calculation** setting of a transmission line or generic asset can be assigned to a single SEL_PRCTPT module or a pair of SEL_PRCTPT modules. This calculation is useful in breaker-and-a-half substation layouts where the total current of a line requires two measurement points depending on the breaker positions. Any modules used in a calculation pair can be used one additional time for a calculation on another line asset. If a calculation is enabled, appropriate logic, Recording Group, and Continuous Recording Group settings are generated in order to produce the calculated result. Acceptable calculation formats are as follows:

- ModuleName1+ModuleName2
- ModuleName1–ModuleName2

A transmission line or generic asset can be configured to represent a variety of voltage measurement scenarios. If a line PT is available, configure an available SEL_PRCTPT module using the **Line Voltage Source** setting. Optionally configure the **Bus Voltage Source** setting to an existing bus asset from the DFR configuration. The **Voltage Source for Calculations** setting can be assigned to either Line or Bus, so a reliable source of three-phase measurements can be

used for power and fault location calculations. If three-phase measurements are available from a Line source, that is ideally used for calculations. If, for example, only a single line PT is available, then the Bus Voltage Source is useful for performing the three-phase dependent power and fault location calculations.

If fault location calculations are enabled for a transmission line asset, the calculations are performed following a trigger and the subsequent generation of a new fault record. Calculation results (fault location and type) are made available in the asset-specific tags and are also logged to a CSV report file. This report file is contained in a **FaultLocationCalculations** directory available in the RTAC's file manager and is named in compliance with the COMNAME standard, with the file name containing the time stamp of the record's creation as well as the station name and company name. The columns in the CSV file are named as follows:

- **Timestamp**. The time stamp of the completion of the fault location calculation.
- **Log Type**. A fixed value that always indicates Event.
- **Asset ID**. Matches the name of the transmission line asset on which the calculation was performed.
- **Fault Location**. The calculated fault location result.
- **Fault Type**. The calculated fault type result (e.g., AG).
- **Fault Time**. The trigger time of the fault associated with the location.

Figure 10.15 shows a sample fault location calculation record file.

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Timestamp	Log Type	Asset ID	Fault Location	Fault Type	Fault Time
2	2023-08-19-11:25:02.312148	Event	Line1	39.989	BCG	2023-08-19-11:16:23.564161
3	2023-08-19-11:25:06.964148	Event	Line2	0	NoFaultFound	NA
4	2023-08-19-11:25:12.212163	Event	Line3	0	NoFaultFound	NA
5	2023-08-19-11:25:16.240149	Event	Line4	0	NoFaultFound	NA
6						

Figure 10.15 Sample Fault Location Record File

Table 10.35 shows the quantities available as tags in an RTAC project for a transmission line or generic asset configured with a **Line Voltage Source** of an SEL_PRCTPT module with a PT connection of Wye.

Table 10.35 Transmission Line and Generic Asset Tags—Wye

Tag Name	Tag Type	Description
VA_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Voltage Phase A
VB_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Voltage Phase B
VC_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Voltage Phase C
V0_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Zero-Sequence Voltage
V1_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Positive-Sequence Voltage
V2_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Negative-Sequence Voltage
VA_PM[a]	CMV	Voltage Phase A Phasor Measurement
VB_PM[a]	CMV	Voltage Phase B Phasor Measurement
VC_PM[a]	CMV	Voltage Phase C Phasor Measurement

Tag Name	Tag Type	Description
V0_PM[a]	CMV	Zero-Sequence Voltage Phasor Measurement
V1_PM[a]	CMV	Positive-Sequence Voltage Phasor Measurement
V2_PM[a]	CMV	Negative-Sequence Voltage Phasor Measurement
IA_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Current Phase A
IB_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Current Phase B
IC_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Current Phase C
I0_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Zero-Sequence Current
I1_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Positive-Sequence Current
I2_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Negative-Sequence Current
IN_CALC_FUND	vector_t	Calculated Neutral Current
IA_PM[a]	CMV	Current Phase A Phasor Measurement
IB_PM[a]	CMV	Current Phase B Phasor Measurement
IC_PM[a]	CMV	Current Phase C Phasor Measurement
I0_PM[a]	CMV	Zero-Sequence Current Phasor Measurement
I1_PM[a]	CMV	Positive-Sequence Current Phasor Measurement
I2_PM[a]	CMV	Negative-Sequence Current Phasor Measurement
IN_CALC_PM[a]	CMV	Calculated Neutral Current Phasor Measurement
FREQ	REAL	Fundamental Frequency
ROCOF	REAL	Fundamental Rate-of-Change of Frequency
FREQ_PM[a]	MV	Synchrophasor Frequency Measurement
ROCOF_PM[a]	MV	Synchrophasor Rate-of-Change-of-Frequency Measurement
VA_THD	REAL	Voltage Phase A Total Harmonic Distortion
VB_THD	REAL	Voltage Phase B Total Harmonic Distortion
VC_THD	REAL	Voltage Phase C Total Harmonic Distortion
IA_THD	REAL	Current Phase A Total Harmonic Distortion (not available for calculated current measurement sources)
IB_THD	REAL	Current Phase B Total Harmonic Distortion (not available for calculated current measurement sources)
IC_THD	REAL	Current Phase C Total Harmonic Distortion (not available for calculated current measurement sources)
P3_FUND[a]	REAL	Fundamental Real Power
Q3_FUND[a]	REAL	Fundamental Reactive Power

Tag Name	Tag Type	Description
S3_FUND[a]	REAL	Fundamental Apparent Power
FaultAnalysisInProgress[b]	BOOL	Indication that a fault location calculation is in process
FaultAnalysisDone[b]	BOOL	Indication that a fault location calculation has completed
FaultAnalysisFaultLoc[b]	MV	The last fault location calculated for this asset
FaultAnalysisFaultType[b]	STR	The last fault type calculated for this asset (e.g., AG)
FaultAnalysisError[b]	BOOL	Indication that an error occurred during fault location calculations
FaultAnalysisErrorDesc[b]	STR	Description of the last error that occurred during fault location calculations
EventTrigger[a]	BOOL	Indication that asserts when a trigger associated with this asset has occurred

[a] Tag is included in Continuous Recording records.
[b] Transmission line assets only.

Table 10.36 shows the quantities available as tags in an RTAC project for a transmission line or generic asset with a **Line Voltage Source** of an SEL_PRCTPT module with a PT connection of Delta.

Table 10.36 Transmission Line and Generic Asset Tags—Delta

Tag Name	Tag Type	Description
VAB_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Voltage Phase AB
VBC_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Voltage Phase BC
VCA_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Voltage Phase CA
V1_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Positive-Sequence Voltage
V2_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Negative-Sequence Voltage
VAB_PM[a]	CMV	Voltage Phase AB Phasor Measurement
VBC_PM[a]	CMV	Voltage Phase BC Phasor Measurement
VCA_PM[a]	CMV	Voltage Phase CA Phasor Measurement
V1_PM[a]	CMV	Positive-Sequence Voltage Phasor Measurement
V2_PM[a]	CMV	Negative-Sequence Voltage Phasor Measurement
IA_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Current Phase A
IB_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Current Phase B
IC_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Current Phase C
I0_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Zero-Sequence Current
I1_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Positive-Sequence Current
I2_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Negative-Sequence Current
IN_CALC_FUND	vector_t	Calculated Neutral Current
IA_PM[a]	CMV	Current Phase A Phasor Measurement

Tag Name	Tag Type	Description
IB_PM[a]	CMV	Current Phase B Phasor Measurement
IC_PM[a]	CMV	Current Phase C Phasor Measurement
I0_PM[a]	CMV	Zero-Sequence Current Phasor Measurement
I1_PM[a]	CMV	Positive-Sequence Current Phasor Measurement
I2_PM[a]	CMV	Negative-Sequence Current Phasor Measurement
IN_CALC_PM[a]	CMV	Calculated Neutral Current Phasor Measurement
FREQ	REAL	Fundamental Frequency
ROCOF	REAL	Fundamental Rate-of-Change of Frequency
FREQ_PM[a]	MV	Synchrophasor Frequency Measurement
ROCOF_PM[a]	MV	Synchrophasor Rate-of-Change-of-Frequency Measurement
VAB_THD	REAL	Voltage Phase AB Total Harmonic Distortion
VBC_THD	REAL	Voltage Phase BC Total Harmonic Distortion
VCA_THD	REAL	Voltage Phase CA Total Harmonic Distortion
IA_THD	REAL	Current Phase A Total Harmonic Distortion (not available for calculated current measurement sources)
IB_THD	REAL	Current Phase B Total Harmonic Distortion (not available for calculated current measurement sources)
IC_THD	REAL	Current Phase C Total Harmonic Distortion (not available for calculated current measurement sources)
P3_FUND[a]	REAL	Fundamental Real Power
Q3_FUND[a]	REAL	Fundamental Reactive Power
S3_FUND[a]	REAL	Fundamental Apparent Power
FaultAnalysisInProgress[b]	BOOL	Indication that a fault location calculation is in process
FaultAnalysisDone[b]	BOOL	Indication that a fault location calculation has completed
FaultAnalysisFaultLoc[b]	MV	The last fault location calculated for this asset
FaultAnalysisFaultType[b]	STR	The last fault type calculated for this asset (e.g., AG)
FaultAnalysisError[b]	BOOL	Indication that an error occurred during fault location calculations
FaultAnalysisErrorDesc[b]	STR	Description of the last error that occurred during fault location calculations
EventTrigger [a]	BOOL	Indication that asserts when a trigger associated with this asset has occurred

[a] Tag is included in Continuous Recording records.
[b] Transmission line assets only.

Local Monitoring

The Local Monitoring feature can be enabled by toggling the **Enable Local Monitoring** setting on the **General Settings** tab to True and saving the project. Doing so adds a **LocalMonitoring** subitem to the DFR Extension that contains six indications, as shown in *Table 10.37*.

Table 10.37 Local Monitoring Status Indications

Status Indicator	Description	Notes
Enabled	The DFR is enabled.	This is an aggregate of the following conditions: ➤ The EtherCAT IO network and all modules in nominal status. ➤ All fault recording and recording trigger logic instances enabled.
Ready	The DFR is ready to trigger.	Represents the Ready POU output status of the Fault Recorder Recording Group instance.
Recording	The DFR is recording an event.	Latches in when any of the trigger instances assert a trigger output. Latches out when the New_Event_Ready POU output of the Recording Group asserts.
New Event Available	There is a new DFR event ready to be downloaded.	Pulses for 10 seconds when a new COMTRADE fault record is available for download.
Synchronized	The DFR is synchronized to an external clock.	Indicates the presence of high-quality IRIG-B or PTP time sync on the RTAC and all attached SEL_PRCTPT modules.
Alarm	The DFR is in alarm mode.	Asserts after a 30-second pickup delay for any of the following conditions: ➤ The EtherCAT IO network status is abnormal ➤ RTAC CPU Burden is greater than 75 percent for a time period longer than 1 minute ➤ The total available storage remaining is either of the following: ➢ Less than 10 percent of total size ➢ Less than 4 GB ➤ The total available system memory (RAM) remaining is less than 10 percent.

Each status indicator can be assigned to any of the following local annunciation options:

- OUT101 Alarm Contact
- Auxiliary LEDs 01 through 04
- Any enabled digital outputs configured on SEL_16DO or SEL_10DO cards

Each Local Monitoring indication is logged to the SOE and enabled for viewing in the Live Data view on the web interface.

Local Monitoring also calculates the following disk space storage and usage statistics available for viewing in the Live Data view on the web interface:

- Percent remaining
- Total remaining (GB)
- Last full days usage (GB)
- Approximate number of days of storage remaining (before older Continuous Recording data begin to be pruned)

User-Defined Custom Channels

User-defined custom channels can be enabled by toggling the **Enable Custom Channels** setting on the **General Settings** tab to True and saving the project. Doing so adds a **CustomChannels** subitem to the DFR Extension. This subitem contains two tabs, Digital Channels and Analog Channels, that allow for

configuration of tags from elsewhere in the RTAC project. These tabs allow for configuration of RTAC tags for DFR triggering and inclusion in Fault Recording and Continuous Recording COMTRADE records. The following are some examples of external signals that may be desirable to use for DFR triggers:

- TRIP Relay Word bits sourced from a device protocol such as SEL or DNP clients.
- Indications contained in GOOSE receive instances.
- SCADA commands sourced from server protocol tags.

Digital channels allow for configuration of status tags for DFR triggering. The following configuration options are available:

- Enable: Enables the digital channel for DFR usage.
- Tag Name: The name of a valid SPS or BOOL tag in the RTAC project.
- Channel Name: The name of the custom channel to use in trigger SOE entries and COMTRADE records.
- Enable Trigger: Use this digital channel to trigger the DFR.
- Pickup Time (ms), Dropout Time (ms): Configurable timers to apply to the trigger in the Recording Triggers configuration.
- Trigger Type: Rising-edge, falling-edge, state-change, or level-based trigger.
- Time Source: When an SPS tag type is used for the channel, this setting is available to configure as Origin or System Time. If Origin is selected, the time stamp in the SPS tag is aligned with the digital status change in the resulting COMTRADE record. Use a setting of System Time to align the digital status change with the RTAC system time.

Analog Channels allow for configuration of numeric tags for DFR triggering. The following configuration options are available:

- Enable: Enables the analog channel for DFR usage.
- Tag Name: The name of a valid numeric tag of one of the following types: APC, BCR, BYTE, CMV, DINT, DWORD, INC, INS, INT, LBCR, LINT, LREAL, LWORD, MV, REAL, SINT, UDINT, UINT, ULINT, UNS, USINT, WORD, or vector_t.
- Channel Name: The name of the custom channel to use in trigger SOE entries and COMTRADE records.
- A nominal value to use for configuring high and low trigger thresholds against.
- A units value that gets applied to the channel in the fault record and Continuous Recording COMTRADE records. The value must consist of 1–32 alphabetic-only characters.
- Optional high and low triggers with configurable thresholds that are a percentage-based reference to the nominal value.
- Trigger pickup time delay, hysteresis, and trigger type settings to allow for tuning of the trigger behavior.

If any of the tags specified in the Digital or Analog Channels tabs are determined to reside in the automation task, additional logic will be automatically generated to accommodate this scenario. A common example of this would be GOOSE RX devices that operate at a faster task rate to achieve

better time-stamp accuracy. The resolution of transitions from signals that originate in the automation task is limited to the resolution of the main task, i.e., 4 ms. If a signal in the automation task asserts and deasserts at a rate faster than 4 ms, it could be missed by the DFR trigger logic that resides in the main task.

Logic-Based External DFR Triggers

The **Controller** tab on the DFR extension contains a single function block that does not perform any logic, but which has the following POU inputs:

- External_Event_Trigger (Type: BOOL)
- External_Event_Trigger_ID (Type: STRING(128))

Custom user logic can be created outside of the managed DFR extension content to use these two inputs to define external triggers from other sources. *Figure 10.16* shows an example of custom user logic used to create an external DFR trigger.

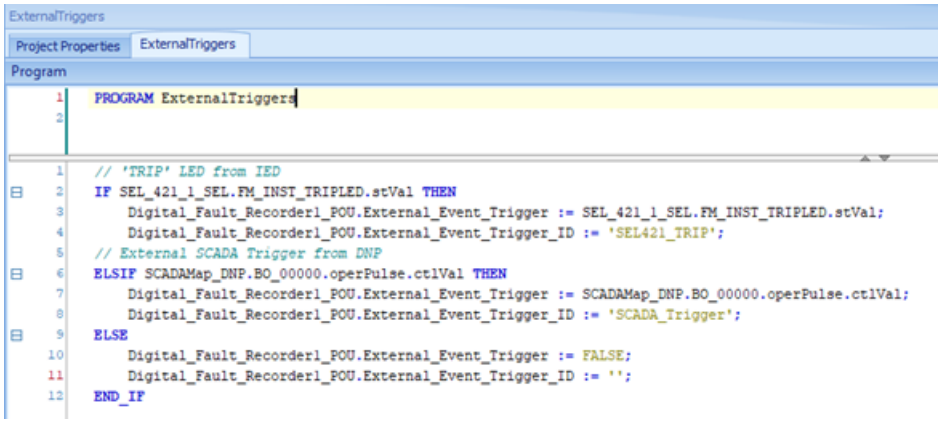


Figure 10.16 Sample User Logic for External DFR Trigger

Build DFR

During the Build DFR process, the following actions are taken based on the settings present on the DFR extension:

- The project main task cycle time is forced to 4 ms and the automation task cycle time is set to 1 ms.
- General setting System Nominal Frequency is applied to the Nominal_Frequency SystemTags setting.
- All EtherCAT modules from the node configuration subitems of the extension are added to the project and named with a node/slot designator prefix. For example, a module named MyModule present on Node 1 and located in Slot D is added to the project as N1SD_MyModule_ECAT.
- The EtherCAT IO network is configured with all nodes present in the extension settings and all modules are attached to the network in the desired slot positions. An IEC 61131 POU named ECAT_Livedata is added to the project to provide visibility of EtherCAT network status to the Live Data view on the web interface.
- The Slot A power coupler in the first node has Port 1 connected to an RTAC. Port 2 is used to daisy-chain connections to Port 1 of the Slot A coupler in the next node (and so on).

- If the inserted module is an SEL_PRCTPT module, additional configuration steps are taken including the following:
  - CT ratio, PT ratio, and PT connection values are applied from the node configuration dialog.
  - Global setting System Phase Rotation is applied to the module.
  - Based on the usage of the module across all substation assets, appropriate voltage and/or current tags are enabled.
  - Unique frequency groups are created on the EtherCAT IO network for each module that is used as a voltage source for a substation asset.
- If the inserted module is an SEL_24DI module, the SOE tag setting is enabled and pickup/dropout timers are applied from the DigitalInputs configuration subitem table on the extension. If a trigger is enabled on any of the inputs, a Digital_Input_Triggers recording trigger extension is added to the project containing those triggers.
- If the inserted module is an SEL_AIER module, the module is configured for DC input mode, the four input channels are enabled, and the input channel settings are configured from the **Extended Range** tab on the **AnalogInputs** subitem on the extension. An Analog_Input_Triggers recording trigger extension is added to the project and is configured with the high and low trigger configuration of the four analog inputs from the AnalogInputs subitem.
- A Recording Group instance named FaultRecording is added to the project and all SEL_PRCTPT and SEL_24DI modules are added to the instance. The FaultRecording instance is configured as follows:
  - Any voltage or current channels used by assets are named according to that asset.
  - A custom channel is created for each fundamental quantity present on an asset and the tag type is assigned as vector_t. An IEC 61131 POU FaultRecording_CustomChannelMapping is created, which provides mapping of Asset Virtual Tag Lists into the Recording Group custom channels.
  - Any current channels used in a transmission line asset current measurement source calculation are named according to their module names and calculations are created to sum or subtract the three-phase values to determine a true asset measurement value.
  - The digital input channel name from the DigitalInputs subitem is applied to the Input x Latest Channel Name on the Digital Channels tab.
  - Any user-defined custom channels are added to the Custom Channels tab and settings are applied from the custom channel configuration.
- Each substation asset generates the following items:
  - A virtual tag list containing appropriate tags for the asset.
  - An IEC 61131 user logic POU that provides mapping into the virtual tag list tags from the actual SEL_PRCTPT module tags assigned to the asset. This POU also contains the required calculations for the asset, such as current summation and power.
  - An IEC 61131 user logic POU that provides live data viewing for the virtual tag list tags.

- ➢ A pair of Recording Trigger instances to represent all enabled triggers from the asset configuration.
- ➢ A C37.118 Server PMU Tag List populated with phasors from that asset.

➤ If at least one asset has the **Enable Continuous Recording** option enabled, a Continuous Recording Group instance named ContinuousRecording is added to the project. The instance is configured as follows:

- ➢ If the General setting **Include High-Resolution Channels** is enabled, any SEL_PRCTPT modules associated with assets enabled for continuous recording are added to the Continuous Recording Group instance. The voltage or current channels associated with the SEL_PRCTPT are named according to the asset with the same rules applied to their usage as in a standard Recording Group.
- ➢ Calculations are added for SEL_PRCTPT current channels used in asset Current Measurement Source calculations, with the same rules applied to their usage as in a standard Recording Group.
- ➢ The C37.118 Server PMU tag list associated with each asset is added to the Continuous Recording Group instance.
- ➢ Any SEL_24DI cards in the DFR are added to the Continuous Recording Group instance and the channels are enabled and named according to the same rules applied to their usage in a standard Recording Group.
- ➢ Any user-defined custom channels are added to the Custom Channels tab and settings are applied from the custom channel configuration.

➤ If the Local Monitoring feature is enabled, a Local_Monitoring IEC 61131 POU and Local_Monitoring_Tags virtual tag list are added to the project containing all the required logic for the monitored features as well as indication assignments.

➤ If the Synchrophasor Server feature is enabled, a C37.118 server is added to the project (named Server_C37118) and all PMU tag lists are attached to it. The General settings **Synchrophasor Server PDC ID** and **PMU Data Rate** are applied to the C37.118 server.

➤ If General setting **Store DFR events in SOE Log** is enabled, an SOE_Logging IEC 61131 POU is added to the project to perform SOE logging for all enabled digital input and output channels. This setting is also applied to Recording Triggers associated with the substation assets to optionally produce SOE log entries for the asset triggers.

➤ If General setting **Generate SOE Log CSV Files** is enabled, an SOE_CSV_Log IEC 61131 POU is added to the project to perform CSV text file generation from RTAC SOE log entries.

➤ If **Enable Fault Location** is set to True for any transmission line assets, the FaultLocation and ConditionMonitoring libraries are inserted into the project and a FaultLocationCalculations IEC 61131 POU is added to the project to perform the required fault location calculations and associated report generation.

➤ All generated project content is moved into a managed **Digital Fault Recorder** folder in the project tree. Subsequent Build DFR operations will delete this folder and repopulate it with the new generated content.

How to Access Digital Fault Recorder Data

The RTAC web interface provides facilities for accessing all the data records and logs created by the DFR. The following types of records and logs can be accessed:

- High-resolution fault records (in COMTRADE format)
- Continuous Recording records (in COMTRADE format)
- Sequence of Events Logs
- Fault Location Calculation Results (in CSV format)

High-resolution DFR fault COMTRADE records are generated when a trigger condition asserts for one of the assets. Fault records are accessed via the following procedure:

Step 1. Log in to the RTAC's web interface using a compatible web browser. The user account used to log in to the RTAC must have the **Report Read** role-based permission.

Step 2. Select **Event Collection** under the **Reports** category on the left.

Step 3. The resulting table lists each fault record available on the DFR associated with the FaultRecording device. Select a record to download a COMTRADE .zip file to your PC.

Continuous Recording COMTRADE records are generated on-demand based on a requested date/time range and channel selection. Perform the following to access Continuous Recording records:

Step 1. Log in to the RTAC's web interface using a compatible web browser. The user account used to log in to the RTAC must have the **Report Read** role-based permission.

Step 2. Select **Continuous Recording Groups** under the **Reports** category on the left.

Step 3. Make note of the ContinuousRecording entry and the available Start Time and End Time of available data. Select **Download** on the right side of the entry.

Step 4. Enter a valid **Start Time and End Time** based on the range of available data shown on the prior page. Optionally toggle the End Time selector to use a fixed duration of data that will be contained in the resultant COMTRADE record.

Step 5. Under the **Available Channels** dialog, select the channels you want to include in the COMTRADE record. High-resolution 3 kHz channels are labeled for the asset and voltage or current phase. Synchrophasor channels are labeled for the asset and voltage or current phase, and appended with _PM.

Step 6. Select **Download** at the bottom. (You will be returned to the previous screen.) Once the record is generated, it will be automatically downloaded by your web browser.

Sequence of Events logs are accessed via the RTAC's web interface. Perform the following to access Sequence of Events logs:

Step 1. Log in to the RTACs web interface using a compatible web browser. The user account used to log in to the RTAC must have the **Report Read** role-based permission.

Step 2. Select **SOE** under the **Reports** category on the left.

Step 3. The resulting table shows all of the Sequence of Events report logs. The following types of SOE records are included in this report:

- ➤ RTAC security logs (e.g., "User logged in").
- ➤ If General setting **Store DFR events in SOE Log** is enabled: All digital input or digital output state changes and asset triggers (e.g., overvoltage or undervoltage).
- ➤ If the Local Monitoring feature is enabled: All DFR status changes (e.g., DFR Ready, New Event Available).

Step 4. If desired, CSV records can be offloaded from the RTAC by selecting **Download CSV** at the top of the Sequence of Events report.

Fault location calculation results are also available via the RTAC's web interface. Perform the following to access the fault location calculation results:

Step 1. Log in to the RTAC's web interface using a compatible web browser. The user account used to log in to the RTAC must have the **File Read** role-based permission.

Step 2. Select **File Manager** under the **System** category on the left.

Step 3. Navigate to the **FaultLocationCalculations** and **SOE+Summary** subdirectories to display a list of all fault location CSV reports.

Step 4. See *Transmission Line and Generic Assets on page 804* for more information on formatting and content of fault location CSV records.

Examples

Sample System

This example demonstrates the DFR extension workflow to configure a single bus (Bus 1) and transmission line (Line 1) given the breaker-and-a-half substation design shown in *Figure 10.17*.

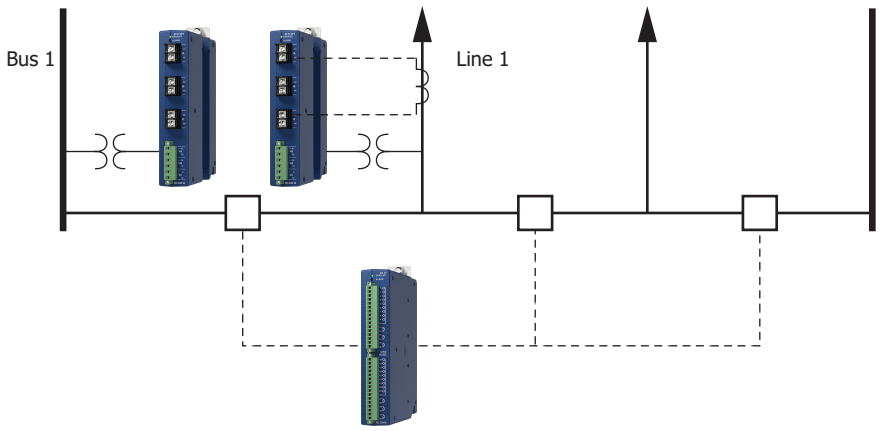


Figure 10.17 Sample Breaker-and-a-Half Substation

Example 1: Breaker-and-a-Half Substation—DFR Configures Transmission Line and Bus

Objective

The DFR extension configures triggered high-resolution fault recordings, Continuous Recording, and Sequence of Events records for the sample substation. Additionally, the DFR extension configures digital inputs that monitor the status of all breakers in the substation. Bus 1 generates high-resolution fault recordings based upon standard overvoltage and undervoltage trigger conditions. Line 1 generates high resolution fault recordings based on standard overvoltage, undervoltage, and overcurrent trigger conditions.

Assumptions

1. An SEL-3350 or SEL-3555 ACSELERATOR RTAC project (version R152 or later) is open.
2. Bus 1 contains a three-phase wye-connected PT measurement point.
3. Line 1 includes three-phase Line CTs and three-phase wye-connected PT measurement points.
4. One SEL_PRCTPT Axion module is designated to measure the Bus 1 voltage.
5. One SEL_PRCTPT Axion module is designated to measure the Line 1 voltage and current.
6. One SEL_24DI Axion module is designated to detect the breaker statuses.
7. The system requires ABC phase rotation and operates at 60 Hz nominal frequency.
8. The Bus and Line PT ratios are 35 and the Line CT ratio is 250.

Method

Perform the following DFR extension configuration steps to generate all RTAC objects to meet this example's objective.

Add a DFR Extension and Configure Global Settings

Step 1. Add an instance of the DFR extension via the **Insert** menu and **Extensions** button.

Step 2. Select the **General Settings** tab of the DFR extension and configure the settings as follows:

General Settings	
Setting Name	**Value**
System Nominal Frequency	60 Hz
System Phase Rotation	ABC
Station Name	Substation1
Company Name	DFROwner
Minimum Live Voltage	10 %
Store DFR events in SOE Log	True

General Settings	
Setting Name	**Value**
Enable Local DFR Monitoring	False
Enable Synchrophasor Server	False

Recording Settings—Fault Recording	
Setting Name	**Value**
Recording Rate	24 kHz
Recording Length Min.	5 seconds
Recording Length Max.	5 seconds
Pre-trigger Length	2.5 seconds

Step 3. Select the **Node Configuration** tab and add a 10-slot Axion chassis to the extension.

Step 4. Select the **Substation Assets** tab and add two assets to the extension with the following settings:

Asset Name	Asset Type
Bus1	Bus
Line1	Transmission Line

Step 5. Save the project settings by pressing **<Ctrl+S>**.

Configure DFR Axion Node

Step 1. Open the **Node_1** subitem and configure the Node to contain the following:

- One Power_Coupler module
- Two SEL_PRCTPT modules
- One SEL_24DI module

Update the **Axion Module Variant** fields for the Power_Coupler and SEL_24DI modules to reflect the appropriate module types.

Step 2. In the **Node_1** subitem, rename the four modules added in *Step 1* to PwrCoupler1, PRCTPT1, PRCTPT2, and DIMod1, respectively.

Step 3. Save the project settings by pressing **<Ctrl+S>**.

NOTE
The extension automatically connects an RTAC to the Node 1 Power Coupler.

Configure Bus1 Asset Settings and Triggers

Step 1. Open the Bus1 subitem and select the **Settings** tab. Configure the settings as follows:

Setting	Value	Notes
Primary Voltage Source	PRCTPT1	
Secondary Voltage Source	None	

Setting	Value	Notes
Voltage Measurement Switchover Time	0.00	
Nominal Voltage	230.00	When using wye-connected PTs, this is the line-to-neutral voltage.
Enable Continuous Recording	True	Record Bus1 asset tags in the Continuous Recording recorder. Tags recorded with this setting include VA_PM, VB_PM, VC_PM, V0_PM, V1_PM, V2_PM, FREQ_PM, ROCOF_PM, and EventTrigger.

Step 2. Select the **Voltage Triggers** tab and enable the Phase A, Phase B, and Phase C overvoltage and undervoltage triggers. For each phase, set the **Overvoltage Threshold** to 105 and the **Undervoltage Threshold** to 95. This is equivalent to 105 percent of nominal (e.g., 230.00 • 1.05 = 241.50 kV) and 95 percent of nominal, respectively.

Step 3. Set the pickup time to 16 ms for each trigger condition.

Step 4. Save the project settings by pressing **<Ctrl+S>**.

Configure Line1 Asset Settings and Triggers

Step 1. Open the **Line1** subitem and select the **Settings** Tab. Configure the settings as follows:

Setting	Value	Notes
Line Voltage Source	PRCTPT2	
Current Measurement Calculation	PRCTPT2	Optionally sum two SEL_PRCTPT modules.
Bus Voltage Source	None	Optionally add the Bus Voltage Source for power calculations and fault location. Use if three-phase PTs are not available on the transmission line.
Voltage Source for Calculations	Line	If both the Line Voltage Source and the Bus Voltage Source are available, choose which voltage source is used for power calculations and fault location.
Nominal Voltage	230.00	Using wye-connected PTs, insert the line-to-neutral voltage. Voltage triggers are a percentage of nominal based on this setting value.
Maximum Load Current	1250.00	Insert the maximum expected transmission line load current. Current triggers are configured as a percentage of this value.
Enable Continuous Recording	True	Record Line1 asset tags in the Continuous Recording recorder. Tags recorded with this setting include VA_PM, VB_PM, VC_PM, V0_PM, V1_PM, V2_PM, IA_PM, IB_PM, IC_PM, I0_PM, I1_PM, I2_PM, FREQ_PM, ROCOF_PM, P3_Fund, Q3_Fund, S3_Fund, and EventTrigger.
Enable Fault Location	False	

Step 2. Select the **Voltage Triggers** tab and enable the Phase A, Phase B and Phase C overvoltage and undervoltage triggers. For each phase, set the **Overvoltage Threshold** to 110 and the **Undervoltage Threshold** to 90. This is equivalent to 110 percent and 90 percent of nominal.

Step 3. Select the **Current Triggers** tab and enable the Phase A, Phase B, Phase C, and neutral overcurrent trigger conditions. For each phase, set the **Overcurrent Threshold** to 125. This is equivalent to 125 percent of the **Maximum Load Current** setting.

Step 4. Set the **Neutral Overcurrent Threshold** to 5. This is equivalent to 5 percent of the **Maximum Load Current** setting.

Step 5. Set the pickup time to 16 ms for each trigger condition.

Step 6. Save the project settings by pressing **<Ctrl+S>**.

Configure Digital Input Channels

Step 1. Open the **DigitalInputs** subitem.

Step 2. Update the **Channel Names** of INPUT_001, INPUT_002, INPUT_003 to reflect the breaker names.

Step 3. Set **Enable Trigger** to True for INPUT_001, INPUT_002, and INPUT_003.

Step 4. Set the **Digital Input Trigger Type** to Falling Edge. Note that this generates a fault record when the digital input changes from True to False.

Build DFR

Step 1. Select the **General Settings** tab of the DFR extension and set the **Build DFR** setting to True.

Step 2. Save the project settings by pressing **<Ctrl+S>**.

Step 3. Allow the project a couple of minutes to add all objects into the RTAC project tree.

Example 2: DFR Extension Configures Advanced Features

This example demonstrates the DFR extension workflow to enable fault location, C37.118 PMU Servers, and Local Monitoring given the breaker-and-a-half substation design defined in *Sample System on page 816*.

Objective

The DFR extension configures fault location on Transmission Line 1 and enables C37.118 PMU Servers on the substation assets. Additionally, the DFR extension configures local monitoring to indicate the status and health of the DFR system with an SEL_16DO module.

Assumptions

- Example 1 is complete.
- One SEL_16DO Axion module has six contact outputs available for reporting DFR local monitoring status.
- Line1 has known line parameters used for fault locating.

Method

Add Digital Output Module to Axion Node

Step 1. Open the **Node_1** subitem and configure the node to contain an SEL_16DO module. Update the **Axion Module Variant** field to the appropriate module type.

Step 2. In the **Node_1** subitem, rename the digital output module to DO1.

Step 3. Save the project settings by pressing **<Ctrl+S>**.

Update Digital Output Channel Names

Step 1. Open the digital output subitem and update the following Channel Names:

Output Number	Enable Output	Channel Name
OUTPUT_001	True	LocalMonitoringAlarm
OUTPUT_002	True	LocalMonitoringSynchronized
OUTPUT_003	True	LocalMonitoringReady
OUTPUT_004	True	LocalMonitoringRecording
OUTPUT_005	True	LocalMonitoringNewEventAvailable
OUTPUT_006	True	LocalMonitoringEnabled

Step 2. Save the project settings by pressing **<Ctrl+S>**.

Enable Local Monitoring and C37.118 Synchrophasor Server

Step 1. Select the **General Settings** tab of the DFR extension and configure the settings as follows:

General Settings	
Setting Name	**Value**
Enable Local DFR Monitoring	True
Enable Synchrophasor Server	True

Step 2. Save the project settings by pressing **<Ctrl+S>**.

Enable Fault Location on Transmission Line 1

Step 1. Open the **Line1** subitem and the **Settings** tab. Configure the settings as follows:

Setting Name	Value	Notes
Enable Fault Location	True	Enable when Line1 transmission line parameters are known.

Step 2. Save the project settings by pressing **<Ctrl+S>**.

Step 3. Configure the transmission line asset with the following settings:

Setting Name	Value	Notes
Positive Sequence Impedance Magnitude	7.8	Insert the Line1 secondary positive-sequence impedance magnitude in ohms.
Positive Sequence Impedance Angle	84	Insert the Line1 positive-sequence impedance angle in degrees.
Zero Sequence Impedance Magnitude	24.8	Insert the secondary Line1 zero-sequence impedance magnitude in ohms.
Zero Sequence Impedance Angle	81.5	Insert the Line1 zero-sequence impedance angle in degrees.
Line Length	100	Length of the transmission line (Line1). This value is used to indicate the fault location on transmission line in the report generated by the extension.
Restraint Factor 0	0.1	Ratio of the magnitude of zero-sequence current to the magnitude of the positive-sequence current.
Restraint Factor 2	0.1	Ratio of the magnitude of the negative-sequence current to the magnitude of the positive-sequence current.
Nominal Current Input Secondary	5	Secondary nominal input current rating of the attached CT. This value is used in identifying the fault type.
Time Window	2	Time window, in seconds, centered on the trigger time of the event record. This is used to calculate the fault location. A smaller time window results in quicker fault location reports. A larger time window analyzes more of the event record for fault locating, but results in slower fault location reports.

Step 4. Save the project settings by pressing **<Ctrl+S>**.

Configure the 16 Digital Outputs to Display Local Monitoring Outputs

The Local Monitoring application can assign status information detected by the DFR to auxiliary LEDs, local outputs, or Axion digital outputs. This example assigns the Local Monitoring status to Axion digital outputs.

Step 1. Assign the following Local Monitoring status indicators to the Axion digital output channels:

Status Indicator	Assignment	Notes
Enabled	LocalMonitoringEnabled	Axion I/O modules, Recording Group, Continuous Recording Group, and Recording Trigger POUs are enabled and operational.
Ready	LocalMonitoringReady	Recording Group POU output; indicates the DFR is ready to accept trigger conditions.
Recording	LocalMonitoringRecording	Recording Group POU output; indicates the DFR is in the process of creating an event record.
New Event Available	LocalMonitoringNewEventAvailable	Recording Group POU output; indicates a new event is ready for download.
Synchronized	LocalMonitoringSynchronized	The DFR RTAC is synchronized to a high-accuracy IRIG-B or PTP time source.
Alarm	LocalMonitoringAlarm	The DFR RTAC detected an alarm condition.

Step 2. Save the project settings by pressing **<Ctrl+S>**.

Build DFR

Step 1. Select the **General Settings** tab of the DFR extension and set **Build DFR** to True.

Step 2. Save the project settings by pressing **<Ctrl+S>**.

Step 3. Allow the project a couple of minutes to add all objects into the RTAC project tree.

DMA Link

Overview

The DMA Link extension automates the process of configuring an RTAC project file to integrate with the SEL Blueframe® Data Management and Automation (DMA) application suite. It is used with existing RTAC project files to quickly and reliably ensure that SEL Client and SEL Server devices in the project file are configured for DMA Disturbance Monitoring, DMA Credential Management, and DMA Configuration Monitoring. The DMA Link extension requires a project version of R152 or higher.

Theory of Operation

The overall workflow of the DMA Link extension is as follows:

1. Insert the DMA Link extension into the project.
2. Configure the Settings tab with DMA parameters.
3. Toggle **Refresh Extension** to True and save the settings to modify SEL Client devices and add SEL Server devices for integration with DMA.
4. (Optional) Update the entries on the SEL Clients tab for each SEL Client device.
5. (Optional) Update the entries on the SEL Servers tab for each SEL Server device.
6. (Optional) Use the table of devices on the SEL Clients tab for use in copy/pasting into Blueframe Resource Management profiles.

Features

RTAC project components added and configured by the DMA Link extension include the following:

- SEL Client devices modified with required settings for DMA Disturbance Monitoring, DMA Configuration Monitoring, and DMA Credential Management.
- SEL Server devices added and configured for DMA Listening and Blueframe Direct Resource Access (engineering access).

Settings Tab

The **Settings** tab is used to configure various parameters to update existing SEL Client devices in the RTAC project. These parameters also configure and add necessary SEL Server devices to the RTAC project. *Table 10.38* provides a summary of these settings.

Table 10.38 Settings Names and Descriptions

Setting Name	Description
Refresh Extension	Boolean (true or false). Set this value to True and save the project to update SEL Client and SEL Server devices in the project.
Blueframe DMA IP Address	The TCP/IP address of the Blueframe DMA connection.
Enable DMA Listening	0–65535. DMA listening port. Setting this to 0 disables DMA Listening. Default is 5000.
RTAC GUID	String (as many as 255 characters). An identifier used to associate data with this RTAC device within DMA.
Create Custom Device GUID from SEL Client Device Name[a]	Boolean (true or false). Set this value to True to create the initial Device GUID from the SEL Client Name. Set this to False to require manual GUID configuration per device. Default is True.
Custom Device GUID Format	None, Prefix, or Postfix. Set this to Prefix to apply the Custom Device GUID String to the beginning of the SEL Client Name, Postfix to apply the Custom Device GUID String to the end of the SEL Client Name, or None to omit the Custom Device GUID String from the SEL Client Name. Default is Prefix.
Custom Device GUID String	String (as many as 32 characters). The string to add to the SEL Client Name as either a prefix or postfix (depending on the Custom Device GUID Format setting).
Disturbance Monitoring Enabled	Boolean (true or false). Set this value to True if using DMA Disturbance Monitoring. Default is True.
Event Collection Type[a]	CEV or COMTRADE. The initial Event Collection method for each SEL Client. This can be overridden on each SEL Client. Default is CEV.
SER Collection Interval	250–100000000 (milliseconds). The interval at which to issue the ASCII **SER** command to collect and log new Sequential Events Recorder (SER) data. Default is 900000.
Event/SER Collection Timeout	100–65535 (milliseconds). The time-out period for event and SER data collection. Default is 30000.
Credential Management Enabled	Boolean (true or false). Set this value to True if using DMA Credential Management. Default is True.
Configuration Monitoring Enabled	Boolean (true or false). Set this value to True if using DMA Configuration Monitoring. Default is True.
Configuration Check Interval	0 or 15–65535 (minutes). The period between attempts to detect a change in the configuration of the connected IED. Default is 1440.

[a] These settings correspond to initial configuration parameters of SEL Client devices newly added to a project. The corresponding parameters can be modified later on a per-Client basis.

The Refresh Extension operation performs the following configuration for RTAC SystemTags settings:

- Sets **Device_GUID** to the RTAC GUID parameter from the DMA Link extension Settings tab.
- Sets **Station_Name** to the RTAC GUID parameter from the DMA Link extension Settings tab.

If there is a validation error for any of the settings, the Refresh Extension operation will not run until the error is corrected.

SEL Clients Tab

The SEL Clients tab displays all the SEL Client devices that exist in the RTAC project. During the Refresh Extension operation, rows are automatically added to or removed from the SEL Clients tab to reflect the most recent state of SEL Client devices in the project file. Devices newly added to the SEL Clients tab are configured with the settings denoted as initial configuration parameters in

Table 10.38. For devices already present on the SEL Clients tab, all settings are updated *except* for **Device GUID** and **Event Collection Type**. These two settings can be updated to be written to the SEL Client device on each save action on a per-device basis.

During a Refresh Extension operation, each new SEL Client device is added to the SEL Clients tab with the following values:

- **SEL Client Name:** The name of the SEL Client device from the project.
- **Device Model:** Formatted as SEL-XYZ; based on the device type that was selected to create the SEL Client device.
- **Device GUID:**
  - If the SEL Client device contains a non-blank **Device GUID**, that value is written to the SEL Clients tab.
  - If the SEL Client device contains a blank **Device GUID**:
    - If **Create Custom Device GUID from SEL Client Device Name** is set to True:
      - If **Custom Device GUID Format** is set to None, the **SEL Client Name** is used as the **Device GUID**.
      - If **Custom Device GUID Format** is set to Prefix or Postfix, the **Custom Device GUID String** is added to the beginning or end, respectively, of the **SEL Client Name**, and the result is used as the **Device GUID**.
    - If **Create Custom Device GUID from SEL Client Device Name** is set to False, the **Device GUID** is left blank and a warning message appears stating that a Device GUID cannot be blank.

      NOTE
      If the **Device GUID** of a device is updated on the SEL Clients tab, the updated value is written to the **Device GUID** of the specific SEL Client device when the settings are saved. Writing a blank is not allowed.

- **Virtual Port Number:** This value is read from the SEL Client device for reference purposes to assist in configuration of Blueframe DMA resources.
- **Event Collection Type:**
  - If **Disturbance Monitoring Enabled** is set to True:
    - If **Event Collection Type** is set to CEV, **Enable Event Collection** is set to True.
    - If **Event Collection Type** is set to COMTRADE, **Enable Comtrade Collection** is set to True.
  - If **Disturbance Monitoring Enabled** is False, both **Enable Event Collection** and **Enable Comtrade Collection** are read from the SEL Client device and **Event Collection Type** is set as follows:
    - If **Enable Event Collection** is True and **Enable Comtrade Collection** is False, the **Event Collection Type** parameter on the SEL Clients tab is shown as CEV.
    - If **Enable Event Collection** is False and **Enable Comtrade Collection** is True, the **Event Collection Type** on the SEL Clients tab is shown as COMTRADE.

- If *both* **Enable Event Collection** and **Enable Comtrade Collection** are False, the **Event Collection Type** on the SEL Clients tab is shown as None.
- If both **Enable Event Collection** and **Enable Comtrade Collection** are True, the **Event Collection Type** on the SEL Clients tab is shown as None, and in addition, the **Enable Event Collection** and **Enable Comtrade Collection** settings on the SEL Client device are updated to False because this condition is considered an error (only one of these methods should be enabled at any given time).

NOTE

If the **Event Collection Type** of a device is updated on the SEL Clients tab, the updated values for **Enable Event Collection** and **Enable Comtrade Collection** are written to the specific SEL Client device as follows when the settings are saved:

- If Event Collection Type is updated to CEV: Enable Event Collection is set to True and Enable Comtrade Collection is set to False.
- If Event Collection Type is updated to COMTRADE: Enable Event Collection is set to False and Enable Comtrade Collection is set to True.
- If Event Collection Type is updated to None: Both Enable Event Collection and Enable Comtrade Collection are set to False.
- For SEL Client types that do not support CEV or COMTRADE event collection (such as the SEL-2032 or SEL-2440), selecting an Event Collection Type value other than None is ignored and Enable Event Collection and Enable Comtrade Collection are both forced to False.

For SEL Client devices already present on the SEL Clients tab, each Refresh Extension operation performs the following:

- If **Disturbance Monitoring Enabled** is set to True:
  - Sets **ASCII SER Logging Collection Period** to the value of **SER Collection Interval** from the DMA Link extension Settings tab.
  - Sets **Enable_ASCII_SER_Logging** to True.
  - Sets **Poll CASCII Inactivity Timeout** to the value of **Event/SER Collection Timeout** from the DMA Link extension Settings tab.
- If **Configuration Monitoring Enabled** is True, sets **Period between attempts to detect a change in the Configuration of the connected IED** to the value of **Configuration Check Interval** from the DMA Link extension Settings tab.
- If **Credential Management Enabled** is True, sets **Enable Password Monitor** to True.

If an SEL Client device previously added to the SEL Clients tab is deleted from the RTAC project, the next save action will delete the corresponding row from the SEL Clients tab.

If a new SEL Client device is added to the RTAC project after a Refresh Extension operation, toggle the **Refresh Extension** setting to True and save the settings. This will add the new SEL Client device to the SEL Clients tab and configure the appropriate settings based on the user-input parameters on the DMA Link Settings tab.

SEL Servers Tab

The SEL Servers tab displays all the SEL Server devices that exist in the RTAC project. During the Refresh Extension operation, rows are automatically added to or removed from the SEL Servers tab to reflect the most recent state of SEL Server devices in the project file. Devices newly added to the SEL Servers tab are configured based on the parameters that were entered on the **Settings** tab (see *Table 10.38*).

- Add DMA_Listening_SEL if that device name does not already exist in the project file and **Enable DMA Listening** is a non-zero value. This SEL Server device is used to report new events, SER reports, and configuration changes to DMA.
- Add DMA_Eng_Access_SEL if that device name does not exist in the project file. This SEL Server device is used to provide engineering access to Blueframe via Direct Resource Access functionality.

During a Refresh Extension operation, each new SEL Server device is added to the SEL Servers tab with the following values:

- **SEL Server Name:** The name of the SEL Server device from the project.
- **Serial Tunneling Mode:** This value is read from the SEL Server device.

  NOTE
  If **Serial Tunneling Mode** is updated on the SEL Servers tab, the updated value is written to the **Serial Tunneling Mode** setting of the specific SEL Server device when the settings are saved. In addition, the **Perform Authentication** setting is updated either to True when **Serial Tunneling Mode** is SSH or SSL/TLS, or to False when **Serial Tunneling Mode** is Raw TCP or Telnet.

- **Serial IP Port:** This value is read from the SEL Server device.

  NOTE
  If **Serial IP Port** is updated on the SEL Servers tab, the updated value is written to the **Serial IP Port** setting of the specific SEL Server device when the settings are saved.

- **Client IP Address:** This value is read from the SEL Server device.

  NOTE
  If **Client IP Address** is updated on the SEL Clients tab, the updated value is written to the **Client IP Address** setting of the specific SEL Server device when the settings are saved.

The Refresh Extension operation performs additional configuration for the DMA_Listening_SEL and DMA_Eng_Access_SEL SEL Server devices as follows:

- Sets **Allow Anonymous SEL IP Clients** to True (because we are restricting the DMA_Listening_SEL and DMA_Eng_Access_SEL SEL Server devices to only connect to the **Blueframe DMA Address**).
- Set **Client IP Address** to the value of **Blueframe DMA IP Address**.

- Sets **Client IP Port** to one of the following:
  - For DMA_Listening_SEL, sets **Client IP Port** to the value of **Enable DMA Listening**.
  - For DMA_Eng_Access_SEL, sets **Client IP Port** to 0.
- Sets **Disable Remote Access** to False.
- Set **Enable Port Command** as follows:
  - For DMA_Listening_SEL, sets **Enable Port Command** to False.
  - For DMA_Eng_Access_SEL, sets **Enable Port Command** to True.
- Sets **New Event Notification** to Encrypted Database.
- Sets **Serial Tunneling Mode** to SSH.

  NOTE
  This only applies when a Refresh Extension operation adds a new DMA_Listening_SEL or DMA_Eng_Access_SEL SEL Server device to the SEL Servers tab. Subsequent Refresh Extension operations do not update **Serial Tunneling Mode** for these SEL Server devices.

- Sets **Perform Authentication** as follows:

  NOTE
  The following only apply when a Refresh Extension operation adds a new DMA_Listening_SEL or DMA_Eng_Access_SEL SEL Server device to the SEL Servers tab. Subsequent Refresh Extension operations do not update **Perform Authentication** for these SEL Server devices.

  - If **Serial Tunneling Mode** is SSH or SSL/TLS: True.
  - If **Serial Tunneling Mode** is Telnet or Raw TCP: False.
- **Server IP Port:** This value is read from the SEL Server device for reference purposes to assist in configuration of DMA resources. In addition, this is an editable field on the SEL Servers tab in the DMA Link extension.

  NOTE
  This only applies when a Refresh Extension operation adds a new DMA_Listening_SEL or DMA_Eng_Access_SEL SEL Server device to the SEL Servers tab. Subsequent Refresh Extension operations do not update **Server IP Port** for these SEL Server devices.

- Sets **Enable_Unsolicited_SER_TX** to False.
- If the **Disturbance Monitoring Enabled** parameter from the DMA Link extension Settings tab is set to True, configures the following for the DMA_Listening_SEL SEL Server device:
  - Sets **Enable_Unsolicited_ASCII_SER_Notice_TX** to True.
  - Sets **Enable_Unsolicited_Event_Report_TX** to True.
- If the **Configuration Monitoring Enabled** parameter from the DMA Link extension Settings tab is set to True, configures the following for the DMA_Listening_SEL SEL Server device:
  - Sets **Enable_Unsolicited_Config_Change_Notice_TX** to True.

If an SEL Server device previously added to the SEL Servers tab is deleted from the RTAC project, the next save action will delete the corresponding row from the SEL Servers tab.

If a new SEL Server device is added to the RTAC project after a Refresh Extension operation, toggle the **Refresh Extension** to True and save the settings. This will add the new SEL Server device to the SEL Servers tab and configure the appropriate settings based on the user-input parameters on the DMA Link Settings tab.

Dynamic Disturbance Recorder

Overview

The Dynamic Disturbance Recorder (DDR) extension is designed to simplify data archiving from the IEC 61131 logic engine to the sequestered file system of an SEL RTAC. Generated files are then managed based on parameters supplied by the user. The maximum rate at which a DDR can record data is directly related to the main task cycle time configured in an ACSELERATOR RTAC project. Data cannot be recorded at a rate faster than the main task cycle, and the effective data recording rate is a multiple of the main task cycle. See *Section 1: Getting Started* for more details on configuring the task cycle.

Configuring a DDR instance for Sequence of Events (SOE) Harvester CSV mode allows for the automatic detection of RTAC SOE records and the subsequent formatting and writing of these logs to a NERC PRC-002-2-compliant SOE CSV data file. The SOE CSV files created by the DDR are available in the RTAC's File Manager and the file names are formatted with IEEE C37.232-2011 (COMNAME) naming. An instance of the SOE Harvester can be configured to detect one of two different types of records:

- Local RTAC SOE log entries created by the RTAC. These are designated in the RTAC SOE log with an Origin source of SEL_RTAC.
- Remote RTAC SOE log entries originally collected via ASCII Sequential Events Recorder (SER) collection features on SEL and Modbus client devices. This mode can be configured with all devices in a single file or a single device per file.

Whether the DDR is enabled is determined by the licensed options present in your RTAC. When you order a new RTAC with the DDR library extension, the licensed option is configured correctly at the factory. If you want to add this feature to an existing RTAC, contact your SEL sales representative to obtain an upgrade package.

NOTE
No more than four instances of the DDR extension should be added to a single RTAC project.

Settings Tab

The Settings tab contains all configurable items for data recording and file management of generated log files. See the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider or hover your cursor over a description to see the entire text of an item description. Type any applicable comments in the blank column on the right side.

NOTE
Do not use the same Directory Path value on multiple instances of the DDR. This configuration is not supported and will behave unpredictably.

Monitored Data Tab

Data tags that are monitored by a DDR are added to the Monitored Data tab.

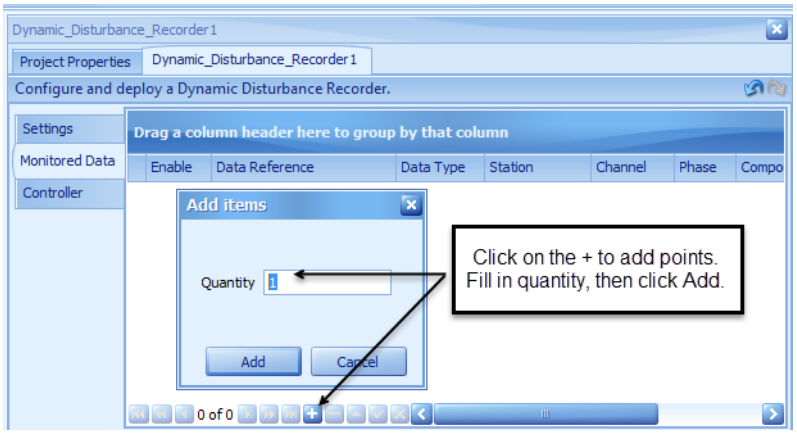


Figure 10.18 Add Data Tags for Monitoring and Recording

Monitored Tag Configuration Parameters

Each monitored tag type has parameters that control whether the tag is recorded and what information is associated with recorded tag data.

Table 10.39 Monitored Tag Type

Column Name	Description
Enable	The point is monitored by the recorder when True.
Data Reference	Source tag that is monitored by the recorder.
Data Type	The auto-detected data type of the monitored tag.
Station	User designation for data grouping.
Channel	User designation for data source.
Phase	Phase designation for the data. Only available for COMTRADE file formats.
Component	Component designation for the data. Only available for COMTRADE file formats.
Unit	The engineering units assigned to the quantity. Only available for analog quantities in COMTRADE file formats.
Default Value	Default state of the Boolean status.
Comment	Optional user-entered comment field.

SOE Harvesting Tab

When DDR is configured in SOE Harvester CSV mode, this tab is used to configure specified SEL and Modbus client devices with ASCII SER collection features enabled, which generates remote RTAC SOE entries. Each row represents one client device and its associated storage and formatting parameters. A single row with a Device Name parameter manually assigned as SEL_RTAC forces the SOE Harvester instance into local mode where it detects records generated by the RTAC rather than those retrieved from remote devices.

SOE Harvesting Configuration Parameters

Table 10.40 shows the available parameters for controlling the storage and formatting of SOE CSV records for each monitored device.

Table 10.40 SOE Harvesting Parameters

Parameter	Description
Enable	When True, remote SOE records from the specified device will be logged to an SOE Harvester CSV file.
Device Name	Drop-down list showing all available SEL and Modbus client devices in the project.
Directory Path	When the SOE Harvesting File Structure parameter is set to Multiple, this field is used to configure the individual directory path where SOE Harvester CSV records for the specified device are written. When the SOE Harvesting File Structure parameter is set to Single, this field is disabled and CSV records are written to the path specified by the Directory Path parameter located on the Settings tab.
File Name Postfix	When the SOE Harvesting File Structure parameter is set to Multiple, this field is used to configure the individual file name postfix used in the naming of the CSV files created to store SOE records from the specified device. When the SOE Harvesting File Structure parameter is set to Single, this field is disabled and CSV file postfixes are determined based on the File Name Postfix parameter located on the Settings tab.
Station Label	User-entered label used for the Station field in the resultant CSV text file.
Device Label	User-entered label prepended to the SOE description before being placed in the Device field in the resultant CSV text file. Only used in remote record mode.
Trim Trailing Description	Enable detection and removal of additional descriptive text contained in parenthesis from the end of the SOE description field, following the new state. This option is primarily used by third-party Modbus devices capable of logging to RTAC SOE database. For example, given a Remote SOE message description of `Latch Bit 1 Asserted (LT01)`, the resulting CSV log entry is written as: `SOE log timestamp,UTC code,stationLabel,deviceLabel Latch Bit 1,Asserted`. Only used in remote record mode

Controller Tab

Use the function blocks pins to view and modify the state of a DDR. See *Table 10.41* for the settings descriptions.

Table 10.41 DDR POU Pin Settings

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
EN	Input: BOOL	The EN input enables or disables this specific function block instance. Other inputs have no effect while EN is False.	True
ActiveFileName	Output: String(255)	Name of the file to which logs are actively being written.	""

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
ConsumedDirectorySize	Output: ULINT	Size of all files in the monitored directory.	0
MonitoredPoints	Output: DINT	The total number of tags monitored by the recorder. Applicable to CSV formats.	0
AnalogPoints	Output: DINT	The number of analog tags monitored by the recorder. Applicable to COMTRADE formats.	0
DigitalPoints	Output: DINT	The number of digital tags monitored by the recorder. Applicable to COMTRADE formats.	0
Error	Output: BOOL	A potential error condition was detected.	False
ErrorMessage	Output: String(255)	Message describing the source of the Error flag.	"
QueryingRecords	Output: BOOL	Only present when DDR is configured in SOE Harvester CSV mode. Indicates that the DDR is actively querying the RTAC's SOE database for Remote SOE records.	"

NOTE
When SOE Harvester CSV mode is enabled and the SOE Harvesting File Structure parameter on the Settings tab is set to Multiple, each row entry on the SOE Harvesting tab will generate a unique set of POU output pins specifically named for the device on the row in question. For example, a device named **SEL_351S_1_SEL** on an enabled SOE Harvesting row will create 6 output pins named **ENO_SEL_351S_1**, **ActiveFileName_SEL_351S_1**, **ConsumedDirectorySize_SEL_351S_1**, **Error_SEL_351S_1**, **ErrorMessage_SEL_351S_1**, and **QueryingRecords_SEL_351S_1**.

Supported File Formats

Four file formats are available which fall into three general categories:

- Discrete event entries, sourced from Tags
- Time-aligned log entries, sourced from Tags
- Discrete event entries, sourced from RTAC SOE records

The four formats are listed and described in this section.

Discrete Event Log Entries, Sourced from Tags

SOE CSV

An ASCII CSV file in which each log represents the status value and the date and time value of a tag. Additional information in the log includes the time code (offset from UTC), station name, and channel name. This format is categorized as a discrete event log, i.e., a log is generated when the status value of the tag changes state. Supported tag data types include BOOL, BCR, CMV, DINT, DPS, INS, MV, REAL, SPS, STR, STRING, and UDINT. A sample file name and record are shown in *Figure 10.19* and *Figure 10.20*, respectively. The sample file shown in *Figure 10.20* is configured to monitor two SPS tags (representing breaker positions).

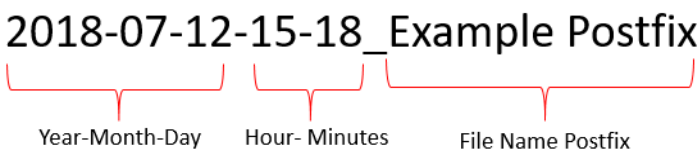


Figure 10.19 Example SOE and Time-Aligned CSV File Name

The time stamp of the file reflects the time of file creation, which may not be the time of the first log entry. The 1 and 0 in the sample record represent a TRUE and FALSE, respectively.

```
Date,Time,Time Code,Station,Device,Value
07/12/2018,15:16:05.441,-6,SubstationXYZ,Breaker1,1
07/12/2018,15:16:05.481,-6,SubstationXYZ,Breaker2,0
```

Time-Aligned Log Entries, Sourced from Tags

The following two file formats are categorized as time-aligned logs in which all tags represented in a log entry are associated with a single time stamp. This category of files has three triggering mechanisms (detailed in *Triggering Conditions on page 835*).

Time-Aligned CSV

An ASCII CSV file in which each log entry is a single line with all included tag values with a single time value. The order in which the data points are listed in the **Monitored Data** tab determines the position of the data in the log. A null entry, representing missing data for appropriate triggers, is represented as a blank entry (no characters) delimited by two commas. Supported tag data types include BOOL, BCR, CMV, DINT, DPS, INS, MV, REAL, SPS, STR, STRING, and UDINT. The created file name follows the format shown in *Figure 10.19*. A sample log is shown in *Figure 10.30*. This recorder is configured to monitor one of each of the following data types: CMV, INS, and SPS. Note in *Figure 10.20* that a phasor quantity, represented by a CMV data type, shows two entries: an entry for the magnitude and the angle of the phasor.

```
Timestamp,StationXYZ:PhA:Magnitude,StationXYZ:PhA:Angle,StationXYZ:BattVoltage,
StationXYZ:BattVoltage,StationXYZ:51A
2018/07/12 15:16:06.684,100.026,120.0,120,1
2018/07/12 15:16:07.684,100.026,120.0,120,1
```

COMTRADE Float32

Two COMTRADE files are generated that adhere to IEC 60255-24:2013 and IEEE C37.111-2013. The first, a CFG file, is an ASCII file that includes information pertinent to the interpretation of a corresponding DAT file. The maximum size of the CFG file cannot exceed 1 MB. The size of the CFG file is related to the number of tags and the parameters given for those tags in the **Monitored Data** tab.

The DAT file contains the log entries and is a FLOAT32 binary file. Supported tag data types include CMV, MV, REAL, INS, DINT, SPS, and BOOL. The order of the points in the CFG and DAT file is the order in which the supported tag data types are listed above, followed by the order the points are listed in the

Monitored Data tab. For the COMTRADE format, missing data are filled with the hex value 0xFF7FFFFF in the binary DAT file for analog points. For binary points, missing data are represented as a zero. See IEC 60255-24:2013 and IEEE C37.111-2013 for more details pertaining to the COMTRADE file format. The generated files are named following the IEEE Standard for Common Format for Naming Time Sequence Data Files (COMNAME) C37.232-2011A. A sample file name and CFG file is shown in *Figure 10.20* and the screen that follows, respectively. The recorder is configured to monitor one of each of the following data types: CMV, INS, and SPS.

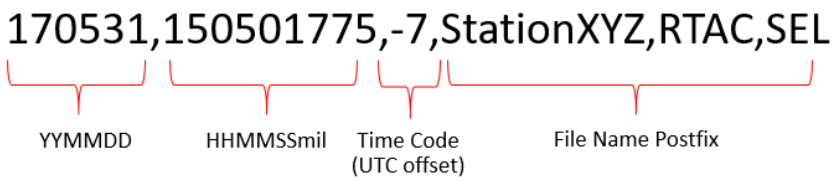


Figure 10.20 Example COMTRADE Float32 File Name

```
StationXYZ,RTAC,SEL,RTAC_Archive,2013
4,3A,1D
1,SubstationXYZ:Bay1_m,Am,CT,kA,1,0,0,-3.4028265E38,3.4028235E38,1,1,P
2,SubstationXYZ:Bay1_a,Aa,CT,kA,1,0,0,-3.4028265E38,3.4028235E38,1,1,P
3,SubstationXYZ:DC Supply,,Battery,V,1,0,0,-3.4028235E38,3.4028235E38,1,1,P
1,Substation:51 Element,A,SEL_421,F
60
0
0,173
12/07/2018,15:16:06.684394 12/07/2018,15:16:06.684394 float32 1000
-6,-6
```

Discrete Event Log Entries, Sourced From RTAC SOE Records

SOE Harvester CSV

This format is an ASCII CSV file with formatting that matches that of the standard SOE CSV record type, which means that it is NERC PRC-002-2-compliant. The file name is assigned with IEEE C37.232-2011 (COMNAME) naming. RTAC SOE contents are written to file based on a trigger derived from a configured time reference or a periodic interval. The log file is configurable for a variable number of triggers that query for SOE records and append any new entries to the file.

An SOE Harvesting DDR instance can be used to record RTAC-generated SOE records (local records) or applied with SOE records created by client devices performing SER collection and logging from IEDs (remote records). Presently, remote records can only be retrieved and logged by SEL and Modbus client devices. These client devices should be time synchronized and must also produce SER records that are created in the same time zone. When the SOE harvester is used in remote mode, the file structure parameter can be set to either Single, in which records from all configured devices are written to a single file; or Multiple, in which records from each device are written to a unique file.

A DDR instance configured in SOE Harvester CSV remote mode assumes that all SER records for an IED follows the message format of `My SER Message STATE`, where the `STATE` portion of the message is isolated as the final CSV component for the Value column of the record file.

For example, consider the set of RTAC SOE records shown in *Table 10.42*:

Table 10.42 Sample RTAC SOE Records

Time Stamp	Category	Message	Origin
2021-03-15 10:28:49.528	Remote	Latch Bit 1 Asserted	MySELClient
2021-03-15 10:28:50.528	Remote	Latch Bit 1 Deasserted	MySELClient
2021-03-15 10:28:51.528	Remote	Latch Bit 1 On (LT01)	MyModbusClient
2021-03-15 10:28:52.528	Remote	Latch Bit 1 Off (LT01)	MyModbusClient

The DDR instance is configured for SOE Harvesting CSV mode and two rows are added to the SOE Harvesting tab with settings as shown in *Table 10.43*:

Table 10.43 SOE Harvesting Tab Settings

Enable	Device Name	Directory Path	File Name Postfix	Station Label	Device Label	Trim Trailing Description
True	MySELClient_SEL	(empty)	(empty)	Sub 1	Primary Relay	False
True	MyModbusClient_Modbus	(empty)	(empty)	Sub 1	Backup Relay	True

The resulting CSV record file created in the RTAC's File Manager will contain the following contents:

```
Date,Time,Time Code,Station,Device,Value
03/15/2021,10:28:49.528,0,Sub 1,Primary Relay Latch Bit 1,Asserted
03/15/2021,10:28:50.528,0,Sub 1,Primary Relay Latch Bit 1,Deasserted
03/15/2021,10:28:51.529,0,Sub 1,Backup Relay Latch Bit 1,On
03/15/2021,10:28:52.529,0,Sub 1,Backup Relay Latch Bit 1,Off
```

When a DDR instance operates in local SOE mode, the CSV record format is identical to that of the remote mode output; however, the Device column is populated with the Tag Name parameter from the source SOE record and the Value column is populated with the complete SOE message.

Triggering Conditions

For both the Time-Aligned CSV and COMTRADE Float32 formats, there are three types of triggers that generate logs. Only one trigger type can be configured per recorder. SOE Harvesting CSV only supports Time Change and Periodic triggers. The trigger types are as follows:

- **Time Change**. This trigger method monitors the tags listed in the **Monitored Data** tab for changes in the dateTime_t data structure. For more information on tag data structures, see *Appendix B: IEC 61131-3 Programming Reference*. A detected change in any dateTime_t data structure within a monitored tag creates a log with a time value. Each log entry contains all the points for which a time change was detected. By default, the first dateTime_t data structure for which a time change is detected is the time reference of the log entry. Using the optional Time Reference setting (found in the **Settings** tab), a user can specify a timeStamp_t data structure to be used as a time reference to better control when log entries are created and what time stamp is associated with the log. Any detected change in the dateTime_t data structure of the Time Reference setting will generate a log, and the time value associated with that log will be derived from the dateTime_t data structure of the Time Reference setting. Time Variance is an optional setting that allows users

to set a window around the time reference. If a time change is detected during the scan, but the time values of those data points do not fall within the time window (defined by the Time Variance setting) relative to the time reference, it will not be included in the log. Points that do not change or are outside the time window will have a null entry. This entry maintains the columnar position in the log entry as determined by the file format.

When SOE Harvester CSV mode is used, a change in the dateTime_t data associated with the Time Reference settings is used to trigger a write of all queued SOE data to file. If the number of accumulated triggers exceeds the SOE Harvester Triggers Per File setting and a subsequent trigger is encountered and queued data need to be written, a new CSV file is created.

- **Periodic**. This trigger method periodically samples all points at the specified interval set by the Logging Interval in the **Settings** tab, regardless of whether the time value or the data status value of the monitored tags change. The time value for the log entry is the system time of the RTAC at the time of the periodic interval. No null entries are present because all data are sampled. This is a snapshot of the tag status values as they are in the RTAC logic engine at the time of the periodic interval.

  When SOE Harvester CSV mode is used, the expiration of the time period specified by the Periodic time entry is used to trigger a write of all queued SOE data to file. If the number of accumulated triggers exceeds the SOE Harvester Triggers Per File settings, and a subsequent trigger is encountered and queued data need to be written, a new CSV file is created.

- **Event**. This trigger method monitors a Boolean value set by the Trigger Signal in the **Settings** tab. When the Boolean trigger condition is evaluated as TRUE, a file is generated that contains a configurable number of pre-trigger and post-trigger log entries in addition to a log entry for the time the trigger signal asserted. New log entries are created at each main task cycle. The time period encompassed by the log is equal to the main task cycle time multiplied by the number of cycles set by the settings Pre-trigger task cycles and Post-trigger cycles plus a trigger sample for the asserted Trigger Signal. If a trigger condition is detected before the minimum configured Pre-trigger task cycles are met, a log will be created that contains the available pre-trigger log entries plus the trigger and the post-trigger log entries. If a trigger condition is detected before a previous trigger event is processed, it will be ignored. Like the Periodic trigger, a value is populated for each monitored tag regardless of change in data status or time stamp. Triggered file records cannot exceed 50 MB in total file size.

File Management

A DDR automatically manages the rate at which files are generated and deleted. These behaviors are adjustable via three settings in the Settings tab: Max File Size, Max Folder Size, and Maximum Number of Days.

The rate at which files are generated is controlled by the Max File Size. This setting enables a compromise between the number of files generated and the maximum usable file size that analytic applications can successfully interpret. This will also determine how easy it is to move or transfer files. For optimal

file system performance, each recorder must be configured such that the rate of file generation does not exceed the ability of the file system to process the created files. When configuring your recorder, ensure that files are not created faster than once every 100 processing cycles as a general rule. To verify if the recorder is creating files at an unsustainable rate, monitor the ActiveFileName output POU Pin. If this name is changing faster than 100 processing cycles, the recorder may encounter issues when trying to create or delete files. Max File Size does not apply for SOE Harvesting CSV mode, as the Triggers Per File parameter is used to define when new CSV files are created.

Generated files persist in the file system until one of two conditions are met: (1) the files age out of Maximum Number of Days for file retention or (2) the configured Max Directory Size is exceeded. This setting is used to set an upper bounds on the amount of storage a recorder is allowed to consume in the sequestered file system. It also provides a means to provision storage between multiple recorders such that the overall available storage is not exceeded. Ensure an appropriate buffer so that maximum system storage is not exceeded.

The mechanisms for managing files differ between CSV and COMTRADE file format recorders. The CSV file format recorders assess the Maximum Number of Days threshold against current RTAC system time and deletes files that exceed the threshold. If the Max Directory Size is exceeded, files are deleted one at a time until the total directory size is less than the Max Directory Size. COMTRADE file format recorders assess the Maximum Number of Days threshold against the latest file time stamp (as shown in the file name) in the directory. Files that exceed that threshold are deleted. If the Max Directory Size is exceeded, files are deleted in units of one day until the total directory size is less than the Max Directory Size.

Special Considerations for COMTRADE Logging

A DDR instance configured for COMTRADE record generation in a continuous recording application does bear some special considerations for the configuration.

- As discussed in the File Management section above, ensure that the **Maximum File Size** setting is tuned to prevent frequent and rapid generation of resultant COMTRADE zip files. Rapidly generating COMTRADE zip files can exceed the capabilities of the RTAC file system, possibly resulting in COMTRADE data loss.
- If using tags from PrCtPt modules in the Monitored Data, assign the **Enable Recorder** setting equal to **ECAT_POU.Client_State = 5**. This ensures that logging does not enable until the EtherCAT IO network is up and running with all modules reporting data and avoids erroneous invalid tag data being logged to the COMTRADE record on RTAC project startup.
- Recorders creating COMTRADE records and sampling data at greater than 60 samples per second (logging every 16.667 ms) can encounter gaps in data between subsequent COMTRADE records during times of system burden.

- Phasor measurement tags (ending in _PM) from IEEE C37.118 clients are not time-aligned with phasor measurement tags from PrCtPt Axion modules before entering the logic engine. To maintain original time stamp accuracy, segregate C37.118 and PrCtPt Axion phasor measurement tags into dedicated instances of DDR or apply a time alignment pre-processing routine in logic (see *class_TimeAlignment (Class)* in the *Programming Reference for ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Software*).
- When logging IEEE C37.118 client or PrCtPt module phasor measurement tags and there are non-phasor tags also included in the recorder configuration, if there is a desire to maintain the original time stamp of the phasor tags then ensure the **Reference Time** setting is configured using the _PM.t timestamp component of one of those phasor tags to enforce the use of those time stamps.
- If the Monitored Data configuration is changed (channels added or removed) on an existing continuous recording COMTRADE instance, ensure that the contents of the TEMP directory associated with that recorder are deleted before the new settings are activated. If not, a logic engine restart may result from the unexpected channel configuration.

Email Plus

Overview

The Email Plus extension provides Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) client functionality and includes user authentication, Transport Layer Security (TLS) encryption, and detailed logging for each email sent. Multiple recipients can be specified, including carbon copy (Cc) and blind carbon copy (Bcc) recipients. The extension provides a text editor in which the email body can be formatted, including the ability to reference tags throughout the RTAC project. Emails are triggered by user logic or by any Boolean tag in the project, making the extension ideal for sending emails on alarm conditions. Email Plus is a licensed feature on the RTAC platform. When an RTAC has an active license of "ReportGenerator," Email Plus is also active on that RTAC unit.

Email Plus can be configured in 3 possible modes:

- **Triggered Report**: Use Triggered Report mode to define a fixed list of email recipients along with a Boolean trigger that generates and sends an email. The body contents of the email message are defined on the **Body Editor** tab where fixed text or html layouts can be mixed with dynamic values from tags or variables in the project.
- **Monitored Alarms**: Use Monitored Alarms mode and the associated **Monitored Alarms** tab to define a set of BOOL and SPS tags that are monitored for rising or falling edge changes along with associated messages to describe the state changes. Each alarm is assigned a Group between 1 and 10 that allows for categorization of alarms into different email recipient lists. Lists of recipients are defined on the **Group**

Recipients tab where email recipients are configured along with an associated group. During runtime, if a state change is detected in any of the monitored signals, a timestamped SOE-style email is generated and sent to the appropriate list of recipients.

- **Monitored Events**: Use Monitored Events mode and the associated **Monitored Events** tab to define a list of SEL Protocol client devices that are monitored for new events via tags on the **History - New Event** tab. When these tags indicate that the connected SEL IED has detected a new fault, the contents of those tags are used to generate a formatted "new event" email with details such as timestamp, event type, and fault location. The functionality can optionally wait for collection of an associated CEV or COMTRADE record from the IED and then include it as an attachment along with the new event email. The **Group Recipients** tab is also used in this mode to define the recipients of the new event emails.

See the EmailPlus section in the Programming Reference (available from the help menu of the RTAC configuration software) for additional information on Email Plus behavior and advanced configuration options.

Settings Tab

The **Settings** tab contains all configurable items for the extension. See the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider or hover your cursor over a description to see the entire text of an item description. Type any applicable comments in the blank column on the right side. See the EmailPlus library documentation in the Programming Reference for detailed information on acceptable formatting of email addresses and hostnames. The **Emailer Type** setting is used to select the operational mode of this Email Plus instance. Depending on which mode is selected, certain settings fields not applicable to the current mode will grey out and become unavailable.

If a hostname is used for the email server, the interface used for communications must be able to access a DNS server. There are two supported methods for this. First, you can configure the interface to use DHCP, which will automatically identify a DNS server via the lease process with the DHCP server. Second, you can manually configure a DNS server in the global network interface settings in the RTAC's web server.

Body Editor Tab

The **Body Editor** tab is used when the Emailer Type is configured for Triggered Report. This tab provides a text editor for formatting the email body content that is issued when the email trigger asserts. The text editor behavior is described in detail in *Text Editor Tab on page 897*. This editor may contain any printable ASCII character or standard control characters (i.e., \n, \r, and \t). When characters outside the standard printable ASCII range must be used, it is recommended that HTML character encodings be used with the email body type configured for HTML.

Recipient Groups Tab

The **Recipient Groups** tab is used when the configured Emailer Type is Monitored Alarms or Monitored Events. Multiple email recipients are configured on this tab and each recipient can be assigned into distinct groups, numbered from 1 to 10. When a monitored alarm or event source IED is configured, it is assigned to one of these groups. This allows for selectivity in which configured recipients receive a curated selection of alarms or events that are of interest to them.

Monitored Alarms Tab

The **Monitored Alarms** tab is only used when the Emailer Type is configured for Monitored Alarms. Each row added to this tab specifies a monitored SPS or BOOL tag that is continuously checked for rising or falling edge events (with optional pickup and dropout delays). If an assert or deassert is detected, then an email is issued containing the timestamp of the event and the associated text string for the event. The per-alarm Group Assignment field is used to assign the alarm to a group between 1 to 10, that aligns with the groups enabled for each recipient on the **Recipient Groups** tab. An optional analog quantity can be included with the email body for either (or both) types of events. This analog must be a tag type of BCR, DINT, INS, MV, REAL or UDINT.

Monitored Events Tab

The **Monitored Events** tab is only used when the Emailer Type is configured for Monitored Events. Each row added to this tab specifies an SEL Protocol Client device that is monitored for "new event" detections. The specified SEL Protocol device must have the Enable_New_Event_Filtering POU input pin configured with a Default Value of TRUE and all tags on the **History - New Event** tab should be enabled in order for the Monitored Event functionality to generate the most complete Event Summary emails. The Attachment Record Type specifies a value of None, CEV or COMTRADE - this is used to optionally include the associated record file as an attachment to the Event Summary email. The Auto-Config Device field can be toggled to True and when the project is saved the extension will automatically configure the following aspects of the specified SEL Protocol device:

- The **Enable_New_Event_Filtering** POU Pin has the Default Value configured to TRUE.
- All tags on the **History - New Event** tab are enabled.
- If the Attachment Record Type setting is configured as CEV, the **Enable Event Collection** setting on the **Settings** tab is enabled. If the Attachment Record Type setting is configured as COMTRADE, the **Enable Comtrade Collection** setting is enabled instead.
- The **Event Name Format** setting is configured as COMNAME. The associated **COMNAME Event Name String** setting is configured with a comma-separated value containing the Device Location and IED Name (with whitespace removed from both) from the Monitored Events tab. For example, a Device Location of "My Substation" and IED Name of "The 351 Feeder Relay" are used to create a COMNAME string of **MySubstation,The351FeederRelay**. This will produce a record file with a COMNAME compliant name such as **230523,042256552,-7t,MySubstation,The351FeederRelay,10010.zip**.

Controller Tab

The extension controller has four output pins, as shown in *Table 10.44*.

Table 10.44 Email Plus POU Pins

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Initialized	Output: BOOL	TRUE if the extension instance is successfully initialized	FALSE
RuntimeErrors	Output: STRING(255)	Lists any runtime errors encountered	
Status	Output: STRING(255)	Lists the present status of the Email Plus instance. In Monitored Alarm configuration this includes indications of a startup delay and other activity. In Monitored Events configuration, this will indicate an active search for an event record for a particular device.	
Busy	Output: BOOL	While TRUE, an email is being sent and no further emails can be triggered	FALSE

Falling Conductor Protection

Overview

The Falling Conductor Protection extension automatically generates the required user logic to define the circuit parameters necessary to implement falling conductor protection systems as described in the technical paper "Catching falling conductors in midair — detecting and tripping broken distribution circuit conductors at protection speeds" available from *ieeexplore.ieee.org*. This extension provides a means for implementing falling conductor detection with streamlined configuration and simplified deployment. The logic algorithms implemented to perform falling conductor detection are described in full in the Falling Conductor Protection section of the Programming Reference Manual.

The falling conductor algorithm provides the following five methods of detection to best support various applications and to tailor the functionality to a system's inherent behavioral properties:

- Voltage change (i.e., dV/dt) method
- Zero-sequence voltage (i.e., V0) magnitude method
- Zero-sequence voltage (i.e., V0) angle method
- Negative-sequence voltage (i.e., V2) magnitude method
- Negative-sequence voltage (i.e., V2) angle method

Each instance of the extension inserted into the project represents a single circuit and uses the class_FallingConductorMonitor object from the FallingConductorProtection ACSELERATOR RTAC library. Multiple extension instances may be inserted into a single project to support several circuits. Each circuit must contain one or more zones and similarly should contain two or more switches. The class_FallingConductorMonitor object is intended to work specifically with phasor measurement units (PMUs) associated with IEEE C37.118 client devices to satisfy the measurement requirements that samples be time-synchronized and updated at consistent intervals. The IEDs/PMUs with which the IEEE C37.118 client devices communicate are intended to have application-specific programming for the falling conductor protection algorithm to operate properly; this programming is out of the scope of this content.

In addition to being used in protection systems, the falling conductor algorithm and this extension can also be used solely for monitoring purposes. This may be beneficial where control applications might be impractical or undesirable, and it provides the ability to evaluate the system and algorithm without directly interfering with existing protection systems.

NOTE
The Falling Conductor Protection extension requires the RTAC to have the FallingConductorProtection library license.

Settings Tab

The **Settings** tab provides the controls and set points for defining general circuit and protection parameters, including the ability to disable the algorithm or to disable protection control and use the system for monitoring only. General items such as the circuit's nominal voltage and phase/ground overcurrent set points used by traditional protection are specified here. SOE alarm conditions related to faulty sensors, blown fuses, or even zero-sequence current spikes can be enabled or disabled from the Settings tab. Additionally, the number of falling conductor detection methods can be specified using the **Affirmative Detection Type** input so that fault indication and related trip signals are only sent if the required number of detection methods indicate that a falling conductor fault has been detected.

The Settings tab contains five input fields (four required, one optional) that represent various circuit-wide operational conditions provided by SPS or BOOL tags typically sourced from the PMU representing the substation feeder source for the distribution circuit, as shown in *Table 10.45*.

Table 10.45 Settings Tab Tag Configuration

Setting Name	Data Type	Required
Enable Test Mode Tag	SPS	Yes
Disable FCP Tag	SPS	Yes
Substation Breaker 52A Status	SPS	Yes
Round-Trip Time Output Tag	SPS	No
Target Reset	BOOL	Yes

Advanced Settings Tab

The **Advanced Settings** tab provides tuning parameters for various pickup and dropout timers used in the falling conductor protection algorithms. In a normal scenario, these parameters do not need to be adjusted.

Zones Tab

The **Zones** tab provides the ability to configure the discrete zones used to fully describe the circuit being protected by the falling conductor protection extension. One or more zones can be added to the Zones tab as individual rows where each row specifies the attributes necessary to populate the class_FallingConductorMonitor.bootstrap_Zone method to describe the circuit for the algorithmic processing.

Each zone's name must only contain characters valid for an IEC 61131 string, and the name must not be used by any other zones. The zone's phase voltages must directly reference CMV type tags from an IEEE C37.118 client's PMU, which will represent the zone's voltage in order to provide error detection. Additionally, if switches referencing a zone specify the g_NO_REFERENCE_VOLTAGE tag provided by the FallingConductorProtection library, these switches will automatically reference the zone's voltages as their own for use in falling conductor detection.

Switches Tab

Much like the Zones tab, one or more switches can be added to the **Switches** tab, where they are defined with all of the appropriate attributes to satisfy the class_FallingConductorMonitor.bootstrap_Switch method. Included among these attributes are a unique name, the name of the zone that the switch belongs to, and the name of the parent (upstream) zone; all voltage and current tags associated with the switch; the switch's 52A (breaker) contact status; a control point that can be used to issue a trip command; and a control to exclude the switch from falling conductor detection mechanisms.

All switches must define a zone reference, but it is possible to have zones that do not have the ability to clear faults themselves. In such cases, a parent zone can be defined to defer trip requests to the upstream zone. The zone reference defined for each switch must be a valid name from the list of valid (and unique) zone names as defined on the Zones tab. As such, this field is required for each switch in the table. The optional parent zone reference field defines the upstream zone to which trip requests should be deferred if the present zone is unable to execute them and clear any detected falling conductor faults itself. If this field is specified, it must be a valid zone name from the list of defined zone names on the Zones tab.

The **Switch Type** field specifies a switch as being an active switch (**Breaker Switch** or **Substation Breaker**) capable of tripping to clear faults or a passive device capable only of monitoring voltages and currents (**Fuse Tap** or **Non-Operational**). If specified as a Fuse Tap type switch, the falling conductor algorithm will make comparisons between that switch and others in the zone to monitor for what may be a blown-fuse condition instead of a true falling conductor scenario. In such cases, falling conductor related trip signals will be blocked to prevent false trip requests.

Each switch can specify phase and ground overcurrent pickup values that define the setting values used by traditional protection systems located at the switch. These values help the falling conductor algorithm block trip requests under conditions where the traditional protection schemes should intervene instead.

Several required tag fields must be configured for each switch. Each of these fields represent either an input tag that provides information for the falling conductor protection algorithm to operate properly or an output tag for the algorithm to provide feedback or control to the field device.

A useful feature for the configuration of the falling conductor protection extension is the combination of the **C37.118 Client** and **Autofill Client Tags** fields. When the **C37.118 Client** field is populated with an appropriate client device, the **Autofill Client Tags** field can be toggled to **True** to request that all voltages, currents, breaker statuses, and offline indications be filled automatically upon the next project save operation. After these fields are set and the project is saved, the phase voltages and currents will be loaded according

to what can be identified from the specified C37.118 client by searching the tag names. Tag fields will only be populated if the standard tag names shown in *Table 10.46* can be found on the respective client; otherwise, they will be left empty. If one or two of the voltages for a particular switch are not measured, they can be filled with the g_NO_REFERENCE_VOLTAGE global variable so that the falling conductor algorithm will reference the zone voltages as their own to comprehensively monitor switches where only one phase voltage may be available. (The same *cannot* be done for phase currents.)

Table 10.46 C37.118 Client Tag Naming Standards

Tag Field	PMU Partial Tag Name Match Criteria
Phase A Voltage	VA
Phase B Voltage	VB
Phase C Voltage	VC
Phase A Current	IA
Phase B Current	IB
Phase C Current	IC
Switch 52A Status	STATUS
Exclude Switch Point	FCPDISABLED
Fault Status Point	FAULT
IED Healthy Point	IEDHEALTHY
Round-Trip Time Input Point	PINGPONG

In addition to the voltages and currents, various indication signals provided by the client will also be searched for on the respective C37.118 client when tag autofilling is enabled. These include the following:

- Switch 52A Status (breaker status bit)
- Exclude Switch (switch excluded from falling conductor protection operations)
- Fault Status (switch has encountered a traditional protective fault)
- IED Healthy (switch reports overall good health status)
- Round-Trip Time Input (echo of signal asserted from Round-Trip Time class output)

At the same time, the client POU's .Offline tag will be populated into the Offline Indicator field during an autofill operation. Should the PMU not actually provide a breaker status bit, the Switch 52A Status field can be manually filled with the g_BREAKER_CLOSED constant so that the algorithm will ignore the breaker status and attempt to defer trip requests upstream when necessary.

The following three additional output tag fields must be manually populated in order to ensure proper class operation:

- Trip Control Output
- Test Mode Enabled Output
- Circuit FCP Disabled Output

These control point fields should be assigned to SPS tags belonging to a protection-class communications protocol such as IEC 61850 GOOSE. These SPS tags should be a component of a GOOSE transmit message subscribed to by the field device that is ultimately responsible for issuing the trip signal.

Although the falling conductor algorithm can be used for monitoring purposes only, it also provides the functionality required to send trip commands using the **Trip Control Output** specified for each switch. If no tripping is desired, or a switch does not provide the ability to trip (i.e., it is used for metering purposes only and not control), the Trip Control Output field can be populated with the g_NO_REFERENCE_TRIP_CONTROL constant so that the algorithm will attempt to defer the trip request to another switch in its zone that possesses tripping capabilities, or to a configured parent zone.

The **Test Mode Enabled Output** and **Circuit FCP Disabled Output** SPS tags are toggled simultaneously on all switches based on the state of the circuit-wide **Enable Test Mode Tag** and **Disable FCP Tag** input SPS tags assigned on the Settings tab. The states of the per-switch output tags follow that of the circuit-wide values, as shown in *Table 10.47*.

Table 10.47 Test Mode and FCP Disabled Tag Logical Relationship

Circuit-Wide Enable Test Mode Tag	Per-Switch Test Mode Enabled Output	Circuit-Wide Disable FCP Tag	Per-Switch Circuit FCP Disabled Output
FALSE	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE
TRUE	FALSE	TRUE	TRUE

To provide the ability to manually intervene and block switch(es) from operating during conditions where they should be blocked and locked out, or if they are simply unavailable for other reasons, an **Exclude Switch** point provides a means to inform the falling conductor algorithm that the specific point(s) should be blocked from falling conductor detection. In cases where a switch should never be disabled or no disabling control is used for a switch, the global constant g_NEVER_DISABLED_SWITCH can be used.

Controller Tab

The **Controller** tab provides interfacing with the class_FallingConductorMonitor library outputs as shown in *Table 10.48*.

Table 10.48 Controller Tab Function Block POU Outputs

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Enabled	BOOL	System Enable Indicator	FALSE
Licensed	BOOL	Indicator of successful license check	FALSE
AlgorithmsEnabled	BOOL	Indicator of enabled status of FCP algorithms	FALSE
Error	BOOL	System Error Indicator	FALSE
ErrorDesc	STRING(255)	Descriptive Message of Applicable Error	
Trip	BOOL	Indicator that Trip Signal Has Been Sent to One or More Switches	FALSE
FaultySensorAlarm	SPS	Faulty Sensor Detection Alarm	FALSE

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
FaultySensorDesc	STRING(255)	Faulty Sensor Detection Description	
dI0dtSpikeAlarm	SPS	Zero-sequence current rate-of-change spike alarm	FALSE
dI0dtSpikeDesc	STRING(255)	Zero-sequence current rate-of-change spike description	
BlownFuseDetected	SPS	Blown fuse detection indicator	FALSE
BlownFuseDesc	STRING(255)	Blown fuse detection description	
BlockingFaultAlarm	SPS	System Blocking Fault Alarm	FALSE
BlockingFaultDesc	STRING(255)	System Blocking Fault Alarm description	
dVdtFaultDetect	BOOL	dVdt Fault Detection Indicator	FALSE
V0MagFaultDetect	BOOL	V0 Magnitude Fault Detection Indicator	FALSE
V2MagFaultDetect	BOOL	V2 Magnitude Fault Detection Indicator	FALSE
V0AngFaultDetect	BOOL	V0 Angle Fault Detection Indicator	FALSE
V2AngFaultDetect	BOOL	V2 Angle Fault Detection Indicator	FALSE

Each configured Zone and Switch will also generate an output status on the Controller tab configured as a **struct_ZoneStatus** or **struct_SwitchStatus** and named for the **Zone ID** or **Switch ID** field on the Zones or Switches tab.

When using the falling conductor algorithm for monitoring purposes only, every switch should be set to use the g_NO_REFERENCE_TRIP_CONTROL global constant. Under these circumstances, the outputs from the Controller tab can be monitored to interpret the algorithm's processing decisions.

FTPSync

Overview

The FTPSync extension provides file synchronization between the RTAC file system and a remote FTP server. User-specified directories and/or IEDs will be monitored for new or updated content for periodic synchronization with the FTP server. Directories and IED events are tracked to ensure that content is synchronized only once and that no content is missed. The extension supports both FTP and SFTP.

Any files or IED events in the RTAC file system can be synchronized. Events collected from the following sources are available for monitoring:

- SEL Protocol Client COMTRADE
- SEL Protocol Client CEV
- MMS Protocol Client COMTRADE
- Modbus Protocol Client COMTRADE
- EtherCAT Module COMTRADE
- Courier Client COMTRADE
- IEC 60870-5-103 COMTRADE
- Recording Groups COMTRADE

For directories and IEDs of interest, the directory structure on the RTAC is mirrored to the FTP server. This prevents naming conflicts and allows you to easily locate synchronized content. To ensure that files will be synchronized successfully, confirm that the FTP server has permissions configured to allow the user to upload files, modify files, and create directories.

Settings Tab

The **Settings** tab contains all configurable items for the extension. See the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider or hover your cursor over a description to see the entire text of an item description. Type any applicable comments in the blank column on the right side.

Monitored Directories Tab

The **Monitored Directories** tab is used to specify each RTAC file system directory to be monitored for FTP Synchronization.

Monitored Events CEV Tab

The **Monitored Events CEV** tab is used to specify each SEL protocol client to be monitored for FTP synchronization of CEV event files. The **Client** field provides a dropdown list of all SEL protocol clients in the project. It is the responsibility of the user to configure the given client for CEV event collection.

Monitored Events COMTRADE Tab

The **Monitored Events COMTRADE** tab is used to specify each protocol client to be monitored for FTP synchronization of COMTRADE event files. The **Client** field provides a dropdown list of all available clients in the project. Supported client types for COMTRADE monitoring are listed above. It is the responsibility of the user to configure the client for COMTRADE event collection. **Recording Groups** will not appear in the dropdown list but can be entered into the **Client** field manually.

SFTP Public Key Authentication

NOTE
Public key authentication is available in firmware versions R147-V0 and later.

Public key authentication can be used with SFTP as an alternative to providing a password. By placing the RTAC's public SSH key on the SFTP server, the SFTP server can authenticate the RTAC for file transfer and encrypt the communication.

First, it is assumed that a user exists on the SFTP server with permissions configured to allow the user to upload files, modify files, and create directories. The password for the user can be set to anything (because it will not be used) or left blank if required as such by the SFTP server. Consult the SFTP server's documentation pertaining to public key authentication for more information.

Next, prepare the key. In the RTAC web interface, select **SSH Keys** under **Security**. Copy the contents of the **Host Key** text box between "—— BEGIN SSH2 PUBLIC KEY ——" and "—— END SSH2 PUBLIC KEY ——".

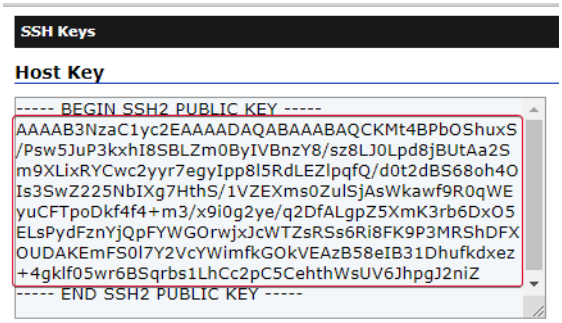


Figure 10.21 Copying the RTAC Host SSH Key

Paste the copied text into an empty text file (e.g., in Notepad++). At the beginning of the file, type "ssh-rsa", followed by a space. At the end of the file, type a space, followed by "<username>@<RTAC hostname>", replacing "<username>" by the target username and "<RTAC hostname>" by the RTAC hostname, e.g., " sally@RTAC1". The RTAC hostname can be found in the web interface by selecting **Interface** under **Network**.

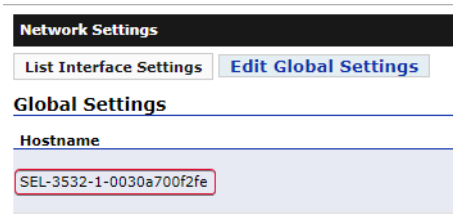


Figure 10.22 Locating the RTAC Hostname

The text should all be on a single line and look similar to the following (shown with line wrapping enabled):

```
ssh-rsa
AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAABAQCStL3ko6ukv7+cZs+m4uvkTUJdIs0hPP3uvOrx+s
Y4qFBsUQQ9jMdxMFsWTcrTQtezAIKXVGYVVF+kVcoAIV+jyim2j7cGbNAJRZvj4C+krMTe
Wgk+tCWImBQk2KjjjKhChovGJd+/XXqxeHA0gWlWcfsnewdh5zg2WaD3uCv0w9eUdpcVic
9RpfO5TNoqDwmlzauj8D8NLqkh3AMtI4L/99gHKrjdVzqOMR0lYNYyJO3jXqa/hB8g2piG
hXb/pEYhBiM5lTxq+42YgikSCJlWiRxZ2Agj4SRaDB4Lm5Z6t3fK9ywHKYhVNwtZvi+678
dHgUHH5Lm53BemloCS/td5 sally@SEL-2241-0030A705AD5A
```

Figure 10.23 Example of Prepared Host Key

At this point, the host key can be copied to the SFTP server. The steps involved vary depending on the SFTP server. Consult the SFTP server's documentation pertaining to public key authentication for more information.

Lastly, to set the FTPSync extension instance to use public key authentication, set the **Username** field to the target username and the **Password** field to "HOST_SSH_KEY".

Controller Tab

Each directory and IED will have output pins on the controller showing the current sync state for that item, numbered uniquely. Additionally, FileSyncInProgress indicates whether or not a sync is active. See *Table 10.49* for the pin descriptions.

Table 10.49 FTPSync POU Pins

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
FileSyncInProgress	Output: BOOL	TRUE if a file sync is in progress	FALSE
DirectoryName<number>	Output: STRING(255)	The name of the directory or IED	N/A
LastError<number>	Output: STRING(255)	The last error encountered for the directory or IED	""
LastSyncSuccessful<number>	Output: BOOL	TRUE if the last sync was successful	False

Grid Connect

Overview

The Grid Connect extension is intended to provide a comprehensive interface to manage a complete Distributed Energy Resource (DER) configuration by using the IEC 61131 logic engine components built in the RTAC's GridConnect library solution. The extension provides all functionality necessary to organize data mapping between individual generation and storage assets by using their Modbus communications and the respective I/O necessary to interact with GridConnect control blocks. The extension also configures the requisite logic necessary to coordinate these control interfaces to manage the configured site from the perspective of the Point of Common Coupling (PCC) or the Point Of Interconnnect (POI).

Theory of Operation

Configuring the Grid Connect extension is based on the concept that each configuration asset will have a unique Modbus connection to exchange controls and status information. It is assumed that these assets will often use shared data maps, allowing the sharing and reuse of these maps. The extension presents several unique IEC 61131 functions that are used to provide a definition of the relationships between data maps and individual GridConnect control interfaces.

The overall workflow of the extension is as follows:

Step 1. Define the appropriate Modbus maps for each asset type.

Step 2. Specify the communications parameters for each Modbus client in relation to specific assets.

Step 3. Configure the IEC 61131 data mapping resources for each Modbus map.

Step 4. Apply the control parameter settings for general GridConnect control.

Step 5. Set the desired mode functionality.

Settings

General Settings

The Settings tab is used to configure various parameters that are used throughout the GridConnect project and to build the DER management project settings based on the extension settings. *Table 10.50* provides a summary of these settings.

Table 10.50 General Settings Names and Descriptions

Setting Name	Description
GridConnect Version	Version of GridConnect Library to use. Minimum 3.5.7.2 required.
Persistent Data Write Interval	The interval in which the class will periodically generate the managed JSON data file containing the present values of all monitored variables.
Enable DDR Recording	If True, set points and status indicators will be logged to unique files dependent on grid-connected or islanded operation on each evaluation period.
New File Trigger	The criteria for which log files will be rotated. Specify whether files should be automatically rotated each day at midnight or whether they should be rotated after reaching a specific file size.
Max File Size	Maximum size (in bytes) allowed for a log file before rolling to a new file. May not be lower than 1 KB (1,024 bytes) or larger than 1 MB (1,048,576 bytes).
Max Folder Size	Maximum size (in MB) allowed for within a log folder before removing the oldest log files. May not be lower than 100 MB or larger than 100 GB (102,400 MB).
Log Persistent Data Runtime Errors	Set to True to log runtime errors to the SOE log.

Persistent Data

The Persistent Data tab serves to permit the configuration of control inputs that should be retained through power cycles and device restarts. This table of values allows a user to enable persistence of a variety of control inputs for the master plant controller.

Plant Devices

The Plant Devices tab allows the configuration to associate specific devices whose data represent information representing the complete interface. This should be the device that represents the communications for the master plant controller feedback data. This feeds back into the PlantMeasurementGood input pin on the master plant controller.

Modbus Clients

The Modbus Clients tab allows the addition of as many as 256 unique Modbus clients that represent individual assets (inverter, battery, etc.). Check the project type for the maximum number of Modbus sessions that are allowed for that project type. The parameters for this page include the reduced set of configuration options necessary to instantiate communications clients. *Table 10.51* provides a summary of these settings.

Table 10.51 Modbus Client Settings

Setting Name	Description
Modbus Device Name	Name of the device to be added.
Map Template	Name of the Modbus map template to use.
Asset Type	Reflects the asset type defined on the Modbus Maps page for the selected template.
Connection Type	Connection medium for the Modbus client.
Server IP Address	IPv4 address of the Modbus server.
Server IP Port	TCP port of the Modbus server.
Server Modbus Address	RTU address.
Serial Port	Serial port to use for connection.
Serial Type	Serial hardware type.
Baud Rate	Baud rate for the serial connection.
Parity Bit	Serial parity configuration.
Stop Bit	Stop bit configuration.
Full Duplex	Designator whether serial channel is full duplex.
Enable Port Auxiliary Power	Enable +5 V power on Pin 1.

Modbus Maps

The Modbus Maps tab allows users to define a number of shared Modbus maps that may be reused between each of the individual Modbus clients. It is possible to load the configuration of Modbus map data from a CSV file, if desired. *Table 10.52* provides a summary of these settings.

Table 10.52 Modbus Map Settings

Setting Name	Description
Modbus Map Name	Name of the Modbus map to be added.
Template Type	Specifies a custom template or a layout defined by a CSV template file. For custom templates, the user must configure the template tag-for-tag.
Template File	Path to the CSV file to be used as the template configuration.
Asset Type	PV Inverter, BESS Inverter, Capacitor, Load, or Reciprocating Generator. Defines the specific type of asset that the map should represent as relates to GridConnect library.

PCC Settings

The PCC Settings tab provides an interface to apply individual settings and logic tag inputs for the master plant controller that apply inputs from the PCC. *Table 10.53* provides a summary of these settings.

Table 10.53 PCC Settings

Setting Name	Description
Enable	PCC control enable.
ControlMode	Reactive power control mode.

Setting Name	Description
StorageOperationMode	Operation mode in which storage inverters operate.
FrequencyRegulationMode	Frequency regulation mode.
PLimitMode	Real power mode.
EvaluationPeriod	Time between closed-loop control algorithm executions.
ControlRetryPeriod	Time between control retries to field devices.
InverterModeChangeControlDelay	Time to delay sending set points after an inverter mode change.
QLimitHigh	Reactive power high limit.
QLimitLow	Reactive power low limit.
PFLagLimit	PCC lagging power factor limit (positive). Units are in PF.
PFLeadLimit	PCC leading power factor limit (negative). Units are in PF.
VLimitHigh	PCC high voltage limit. Units are in kV.
VLimitLow	PCC low voltage limit. Units are in kV.
dV_dQ	PCC ratio of the expected change in voltage to a change in reactive power. Units are in V/VAR.
PlantPRating	PCC power output rating. Units are in kW.
PlantQRating	PCC reactive power rating. Units are in kVAR.
PlantLowPowerCutoff	Power output below which no power factor control occurs. Units are in kW.
ResetPIControllers	A rising edge resets all closed-loop controllers. Outputs of the controllers are set to the proportional value of all summed power from managed assets.
AdditionalStorageDischargeSetPoint	Set point for storage inverters to output in addition to current PV output. If PLimitMode is Simple or Advanced, this set point will not contribute to meeting PSetpoint. Plant output should match PSetpoint + AdditionalStorageDischageSetPoint. Units are in kW.
PLimitDelay	Time between the last valid inverter response and application of the adaptive power limit. Units are in s.
PowerClampMarginPercent	The percentage of the inverter set point to initiate power clamping in Advanced mode when an inverter's response does not meet the set point.
QuickStop	Stop signal. Sets power and Q output set points to zero, disregarding ramp rates on all inverters. Disables the master controller. This signal goes through to connected inverters even if the master controller is already disabled.
EnforcePccPFLimitsForAllModes	If True, PF lead and lag limits are enforced at the PCC for all reactive power modes based upon PlantP. If False, lead and lag limits are enforced for power factor control mode only.
ResetPIControllersForSetpointChanges	If True, when a set point point change occurs, the PI controller resets to the current plant output. If False, when a set point changes, the PI controller remains at its current output and the system drives to a new set point. When False, the PI controller may need to work through any accumulated errors from the previous set point objective.

Plant Metering Inputs

The Plant Metering Inputs tab presents a configuration interface to specify the metering inputs representative of the overall plant. *Table 10.54* provides a summary of these settings.

Table 10.54 Plant Metering Input Settings

Setting Name	Description
PlantP	PCC real power measurement tag. Units are in kW (positive values = flow from plant to grid).
PlantQ	PCC reactive power measurement tag. Units are in kVAR (positive values = flow from plant to grid).
PlantPF	PCC power factor measurement tag. Units are in PF (positive values = lagging, negative values = leading).
PlantV	PCC voltage measurement tag or constant. Units are in kV.
PlantF	PCC frequency tag or constant. Units are in Hz.
Nominal Voltage	Nominal voltage at the PCC.
PCCBreakerClosed	The PCC connection status tag. If True, the connection is closed and connected to external power systems. If False, the connection is open and an island.

Simple/Advanced Power Control

The Simple/Advanced Power Control tab is a configuration page to modify both Simple and Advanced mode power control. *Table 10.55* provides a summary of these settings.

Table 10.55 Simple/Advanced Power Control

Setting Name	Description
PSetpoint	PCC power limit set point. Units are in kW.
PDeadband	PCC power limit deadband. Units are in kW.
PLimitRampSetpoint	Plant power limit ramp rate (real power change/second). Units are in kW/second. Setting to 0 results in no ramp supervision.
PKp	Proportional tuning parameter for power control.
PKi	Integral tuning parameter for power control.
ConstantPowerPickupTime	The time to wait for storage assets to assist in achieving the PSetpoint at the PCC.
ConstantPowerDropOutTime	The time to wait to stop using storage assets to assist with achieving the PSetpoint at the PCC.
PLimitDelay	Time between the last valid inverter response and application of the adaptive power limit. Units are in s.
PowerClampMarginPercent	The percentage of the inverter set point to initiate power clamping in Advanced mode when an inverter's response does not meet the set point.

PCC Metering Mode

The PCC Metering Mode tab provides the options to configure the GridConnect extension for PCC Metering Mode, separate from Simple or Advanced power control mode. *Table 10.56* provides a summary of these settings.

Table 10.56 PCC Metering Mode Settings

Setting Name	Description
InitialSmoothingSetpoint	The percentage of the PV capacity that is the set point for the PV output in PCC metering mode when the collective PV output is less than this set point. Units are a percentage between 1 and 100.
MaxPExportSetpoint	The maximum amount of real power that GridConnect exports at the PCC before reducing inverter set points to reduce exported power at the PCC. Units are in kW.
MaxPImportSetpoint	The maximum amount of real power that GridConnect imports at the PCC before using storage assets to reduce importing real power at the PCC. Units are in kW.
PLimitRampSetpoint	Plant power limit ramp rate (real power change/second). Units are in kW/second. Setting to 0 results in no ramp supervision.
PDeadband	PCC power limit deadband. Units are in kW.

VAR Control

The VAR Control tab provides the options to configure VAR control operating mode parameters. *Table 10.57* provides a summary of these settings.

Table 10.57 VAR Control Settings

Setting Name	Description
QSetpoint	PCC reactive power control set point. Units are in kVAR.
QDeadband	PCC reactive power control deadband. Units are in kVAR.
QKp	Proportional tuning parameter for VAR control.
QKi	Integral tuning parameter for VAR control.
QRampSetpoint	Plant reactive power ramp rate (reactive power change/second). Units are kVAR/second. Setting to 0 will result in no ramp supervision.

Voltage Control

The Voltage Control tab provides the options to configure voltage control operating mode parameters. *Table 10.58* provides a summary of these settings.

Table 10.58 Voltage Control Settings

Setting Name	Description
VSetpoint	PCC voltage control set point. Units are in kV.
VDeadband	PCC voltage control deadband. Units are in kV.
OptionalLowerVDeadband	An optional lower deadband for voltage control. If greater than 0, this is applied as the lower deadband for voltage control.
VKp	Integral tuning parameter for voltage control.
VKi	Integral tuning parameter for voltage control.
dV_dQ	PCC ratio of the expected change in voltage to a change in reactive power. Units are in V/VAR.
QRampSetpoint	Plant reactive power ramp rate (reactive power change/second). Units are in kVAR/s. Setting to 0 results in no ramp supervision.

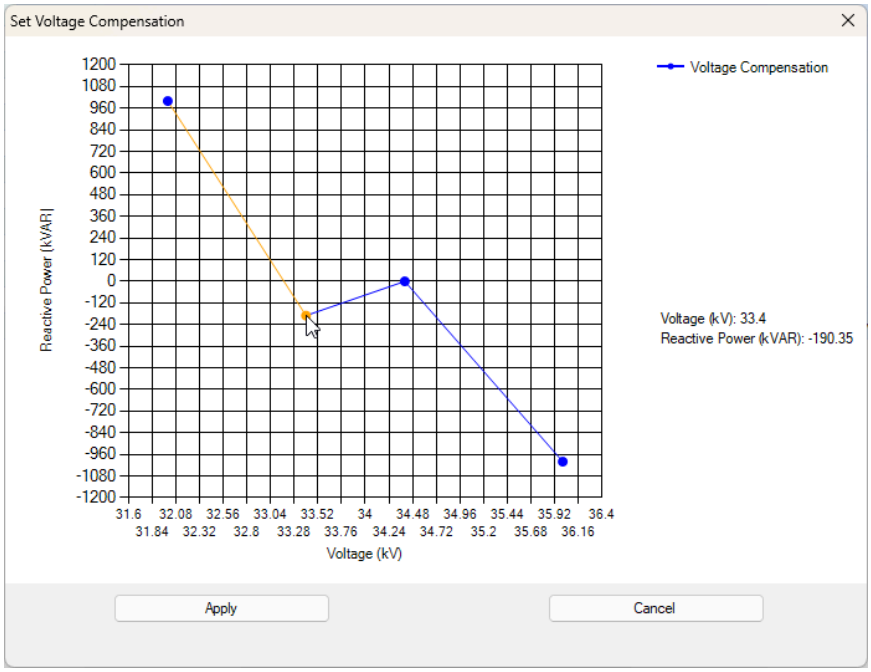
Voltage Compensation

The Voltage Compensation tab provides the options to configure voltage compensation operating mode parameters. *Table 10.59* provides a summary of these settings.

Table 10.59 Voltage Compensation Settings

Setting Name	Description
Open Four Point Curve Editor	Set to True, then save to open the editor for the voltage regulation four-point curve.
VCompensationV1	Voltage compensation voltage Set Point 1. Units are in kV.
VCompensationV2	Voltage compensation voltage Set Point 2. Units are in kV.
VCompensationV3	Voltage compensation voltage Set Point 3. Units are in kV.
VCompensationV4	Voltage compensation voltage Set Point 4. Units are in kV.
VCompensationQ1	Voltage compensation reactive power Set Point 1. Units are in kVAR.
VCompensationQ2	Voltage compensation reactive power Set Point 2. Units are in kVAR.
VCompensationQ3	Voltage compensation reactive power Set Point 3. Units are in kVAR.
VCompensationQ4	Voltage compensation reactive power Set Point 4. Units are in kVAR.
QDeadband	PCC reactive power control deadband. Units are in kVAR.
VKp	Proportional tuning parameter for voltage control.
VKi	Integral tuning parameter for voltage control.
dV_dQ	PCC ratio of the expected change in voltage to a change in reactive power. Units are in V/VAR.
QRampSetpoint	Plant reactive power ramp rate (reactive power change/second). Units are in kVAR/s. Setting to 0 results in no ramp supervision.

Voltage compensation in Grid Connect is performed using a four-point curve. This curve can be modeled and edited in an interactive dialog window with the extension. To open the dialog, change the Open Four Point Curve Editor setting to **True** and save the project. With the dialog open, any of the four points may be modified by clicking them to move them to appropriate locations and selecting **Apply**.



Power Factor Control

The Power Factor Control tab provides the options to configure power factor control operating mode parameters. *Table 10.60* provides a summary of these settings.

Table 10.60 Power Factor Control Settings

Setting Name	Description
PFSetpoint	PCC power factor control set point. Units are in PF (positive values = lagging, negative values = leading).
PFDeadband	PCC power factor control deadband. Units are in PF.
PFKp	Proportional tuning parameter for power factor control.
PFKi	Integral tuning parameter for power factor control.
PFRampSetpoint	Plant power factor ramp rate (power factor change/second). Units are in PF/second. Setting to 0 results in no ramp supervision.

Power Factor Gradient

The Power Factor Gradient tab provides the options to configure power factor gradient operating mode parameters. *Table 10.61* provides a summary of these settings.

Table 10.61 Power Factor Gradient Settings

Setting Name	Description
PFCompensationSetpoint	Power factor compensation nominal set point. Units are in PF.
PFCompensationLowPowerCutoff	Power factor compensation low-power cutoff. Units are in percent (value should be between 0 and 100).
PFCompensationGradient	Power factor compensation gradient. Units are in PF/kW.
PFCompensationLowPFLimit	Power factor compensation low-power factor limit. Units are in PF.
PFDeadband	PCC power factor control deadband. Units are in PF.
PFKp	Proportional tuning parameter for power factor control.
PFKi	Integral tuning parameter for power factor control.
PFRampSetpoint	Plant power factor ramp rate (power factor change/second). Units are in PF/second. Setting to 0 results in no ramp supervision.

Solar Smoothing

The Solar Smoothing tab provides the options to configure solar smoothing operating mode parameters. *Table 10.62* provides a summary of these settings.

Table 10.62 Solar Smoothing Settings

Setting Name	Description
SolarSmoothingRampRate	The rate at which storage assets will ramp down from previous PV output. Units are in kW.
SolarSmoothingRampTime	Time rate at which storage assets will discharge each ramp rate interval. Units are in seconds.
SolarChargingRampRate	The rate at which the PCC will increase ramp and dedicate excess PV energy to charging. Units are in kW.
SolarChargingRampTime	Time rate at which SolarChargingRampRate will operate. Units are in seconds.
SmoothingStrategy	Select a solar smoothing strategy to manage ramp rates and charging.

Grid Connected Charging

The Grid Connected Charging tab provides the options to configure grid connected charging operating mode parameters. *Table 10.63* provides a summary of these settings.

Table 10.63 Grid Connected Charging Settings

Setting Name	Description
StorageChargeSetpoint	The amount of power used to charge storage assets. Each storage asset receives a proportional charge set point based on the power rating of the storage asset. Units are in kW.
AutomaticStorageCharging	Enables automatic charging of storage assets without specified user inputs. See storage inverter charging for additional details.
AutomaticChargingSource	Select a source to use for automatic charging.
ReferenceChargeSOC	This is a target value to keep storage assets SOC at by the automatic storage charging algorithm. Units are a percentage between 1 and 100.

Setting Name	Description
PVOutputChargeMargin	The percentage of current PV output that will be used to charge storage assets when AutomaticStorageCharging is True. Units are a percentage between 1 and 100.
AutomaticChargeDelayTime	The amount of time to pass before the automatic charging algorithm to start after storage assets stop discharging.

Capacitor Configuration

The Capacitor Configuration tab provides the options to configure capacitor configuration operating mode parameters. *Table 10.64* provides a summary of these settings.

Table 10.64 Capacitor Configuration Settings

Setting Name	Description
CapacitorOperationPeriod	Minimum time between capacitor operations.
CapacitorOperatePercent	A capacitor will close/open when total inverter Q is greater/less than capacitor Q rating * CapacitorOperatePercent.
CapacitorPickUpTime	The amount of time to wait before closing a capacitor in when the requirement for VARs is met.
CapacitorDropOutTime	The amount of time to wait before opening a capacitor when the requirement for VARs is met.

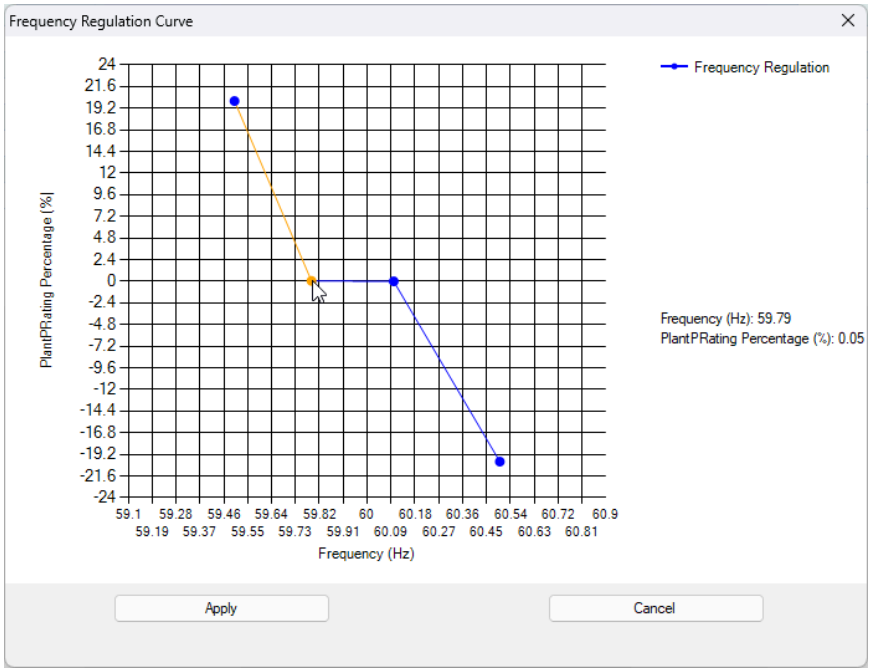
Frequency Regulation

The Frequency Regulation tab provides the options to configure Frequency Regulation operating mode parameters. *Table 10.65* provides a summary of these settings.

Table 10.65 Frequency Regulation Settings

Setting Name	Description
Open Four Point Curve Editor	Set to True, then save to open the editor for the frequency regulation four-point curve.
FRegulationF1	Frequency regulation frequency Set Point 1. Units are in Hz.
FRegulationF2	Frequency regulation frequency Set Point 2. Units are in Hz.
FRegulationF3	Frequency regulation frequency Set Point 3. Units are in Hz.
FRegulationF4	Frequency regulation frequency Set Point 4. Units are in Hz.
FRegulationP1	Frequency regulation real power Set Point 1. Units are a percentage of PlantPRating higher than or less than PSetpoint (from 0 to 100).
FRegulationP2	Frequency regulation real power Set Point 2. Units are a percentage of PlantPRating higher than or less than PSetpoint (from 0 to 100).
FRegulationP3	Frequency regulation real power Set Point 3. Units are a percentage of PlantPRating higher than or less than PSetpoint (from 0 to 100).
FRegulationP4	Frequency regulation real power Set Point 4. Units are a percentage of PlantPRating higher than or less than PSetpoint (from 0 to 100).

Frequency regulation in Grid Connect is performed using a four-point curve. This curve can be modeled and edited in an interactive dialog window with the extension. To open the dialog, change the Open Four Point Curve Editor setting to **True** and save the project. With the dialog open, any of the four points may be modified by clicking them to move them to appropriate locations and selecting **Apply**.



Islanded Operation

The Islanded Operation tab provides the options to configure islanded operation operating mode parameters. *Table 10.66* provides a summary of these settings.

Table 10.66 Islanded Operation Settings

Setting Name	Description
EnableIsland	If True, when islanding conditions exist, GridConnect will attempt to form and operate an island. If False, during islanded operation, all generation assets will be turned off. Otherwise, the setting will prevent an island being formed when False.
TargetIslandSOC	The target SOC level to charge the grid forming storage asset to when in islanded operations. Units are a percentage. Range is 1 to 100.
StartIslandCharging	The SOC level at which to begin charging the grid forming storage asset when in islanded operations with currently active generation groups which support charging. If –1, GridConnect will ignore this charge level. Units are a percentage. Range is –1 to 100.
PvIslandSlewRate	The overall ramp rate to use when increasing or decreasing PV set points in islanded operations. This ramp rate is split proportionally between all active PV inverters based upon each inverter's PRating. Units are in kW/s.
PvReactiveIslandSlewRate	The overall ramp rate to use when increasing or decreasing reactive power set points to PV assets. Units are in kVAR/s.
PccConnectionClosed	The PCC connection status. If True, the connection is closed and connected to external power systems. If False, the connection is open.
InitialExpectedPCCState	The default state of ExpectPccConnectionClosed.

Setting Name	Description
InternalFault	An indication that a fault has occurred in the island that cannot be isolated. If True, all generation will be shut down. An island cannot start when this setting is True.
GridAvailableDelay	The time to wait after GridAvailable transitions to True to shut down the island and start the transition back to grid connected operation.
GridAvailable	The indication that external grid power is available and the site can be connected to the external grid. If the system behind the PCC is in the islanded mode and this input transitions to True, GridConnect returns to grid connected operation mode.
IslandVoltage	The voltage that is monitored during islanded operations. PlantV is ignored during islanded operations. Units are in kV.
IslandVoltageHigh	The high limit of acceptable voltage during islanded operations. If GridConnect detects IslandVoltage > IslandVoltageHigh, all generation is shut down. When IslandVoltageHigh is 0, no monitoring for high voltage is performed. Units are in kV.
IslandVoltageLow	The low limit of acceptable voltage during islanded operations. If GridConnect detects IslandVoltage < IslandVoltagelow, all generation is shut down. When IslandVoltagelow is 0, no monitoring for low voltage is performed. Units are in kV.
GenTurnOnTimeout	The time to wait for a generator to have the Synchronized pin asserted after GenOn asserts before marking the generator as unavailable. Minimum value is T#1S.
IslandFrequencyDeviationTimeout	The time to wait after a frequency excursion has occurred during islanded operation before turning off all generation.
IslandVoltageDeviationTimeout	The time to wait after a voltage excursion has occurred during islanded operation before turning off all generation.
IslandFrequency	The frequency that is monitored during islanded operations. PlantF is ignored during islanded operations.
IslandFrequencyHigh	The high limit of acceptable frequency during islanded operations. If GridConnect detects IslandFrequency > IslandFrequencyHigh, all generation is shut down. When IslandFrequencyHigh is 0, no monitoring for high frequency is performed. Units are in Hz.
IslandFrequencyLow	The low limit of acceptable frequency during islanded operations. If GridConnect detects IslandFrequency < IslandFrequencylow, all generation is shut down. When IslandFrequencylow is 0, no monitoring for low frequency is performed. Units are in Hz.
PvPenetrationMode	The mode used to restrict the PV output during islanded operations.
MaxIslandPV	The maximum amount PV can contribute during islanded operations.
IslandPvDeadband	The deadband to bring the PV output within the PV set point during islanded operations. Units are in kW.
IslandReset	If island operations are in islandErrorState, a rising edge on IslandReset must occur before GridConnect attempts to start the island again.
IslandBlackout	Power system protection detected an issue that prevented the island from operating because of an imbalance between load and generation or other issues. If True, GridConnect sets all generation output to 0 and waits for user to reset. An island will not start if IslandBlackout is asserted.
GridFormingMinFuel	The percentage of fuel or charge the grid forming asset must have before the asset is selected as a grid forming asset. Units are in percentage. Range is 1 to 100.
GridFormingVarPercentage	The percentage of VARs, which is generated during islanded operation, that should remain on the grid forming asset. Units are in percentage. Range is 1 to 100.

Setting Name	Description
AutomaticTransferSwitch	If True, when an island is formed, the transfer switch automatically disconnects from the grid and turns on the grid forming asset. Island management starts when the grid forming asset is producing power. No island validation of load and generation capabilities occurs before re-distributing set points. If False, island validation procedures occur before starting the island.
IslandSettleTime	The time to wait after IslandOperationMode = RedistibuteSetpoints before starting to adjust PV set points.

OperationalData

The OperationalData subitem provides a static configuration for each asset (device) that should have some specific data attributes set statically or from data sources that do not originate with the Modbus data set sourced from the inverter itself. Many of these data may be set permanently during configuration and left to be unaltered at run time. However, it is possible for these data points to be configured to use logic engine tags, allowing real-time value updates during run time.

The OperationalData subitem is organized by unique asset type, separating assets according to the data that may be associated with them.

PV Inverter

Assets defined as a PV Inverter type appear in the PV Inverter settings tab with each of the available settings defined in *Table 10.67*.

Table 10.67 PV Inverter Operational Data Settings

Setting Name	Description
IncludeCommand	Command to include the PV inverter in master plant control.
ExcludeCommand	Command to remove the PV inverter from master plant control.
PRating	Power rating for the generator. Units are in kW.
QRating	Reactive power rating for the generator. Units are in kVAR.
GridGroup	The generation group to include this asset in during grid connected operation modes. Range is 1 to 10.
AssetPError	The amount of error that exists in the asset's response to a real power set point. This error value is used in power clamp logic when clamp is applied. This value should be slightly larger than the actual error from the asset. Units are a percentage. Range is 0 to 100.
AssetQError	The amount of error that exists in the asset's response to a reactive power set point. This error value is used in power clamp logic when clamp is applied. This value should be slightly larger than the actual error from the asset. Units are a percentage. Range is 0 to 100.
ContinuityAdjustment	The percentage amount to adjust PV set points by when returning to a proportional set point after system conditions have caused set points to be non-proportional. Units are a percentage. Range is 0–3.
MinimumPVSetpoint	When AssetP is less than the percentage of MinimumPVSetpoint of PRating, PLimitSetmag is set to the percentage of PRating. This accounts for conditions with lower power production or when the inverter produces no power at all. Units are a percentage. Range is 0 to 100.

BESS Inverter

Assets defined as a BESS Inverter type appear in the BESS Inverter settings tab with each of the available settings defined in *Table 10.68*.

Table 10.68 BESS Inverter Operational Data Settings

Setting Name	Description
IncludeCommand	Command to include the BESS inverter in master plant control.
ExcludeCommand	Command to remove the BESS inverter from master plant control.
PRating	Power rating for the generator. Units are in kW.
QRating	Reactive power rating for the generator. Units are in kVAR.
GridGroup	The generation group to include this asset in during grid connected operation modes. Range is 1 to 10.
Reserve	If True, this asset is treated as a part of the reserve group that is used to supplement PCC objectives when the primary assets are unable to do so on their own.
MinStateOfCharge	A percentage value that the storage asset should not discharge the storage asset below. A value of 0 will not restrict discharging from the storage asset in any manner.
MaxChargingPower	The maximum amount of power that the storage asset is able to accept for charging. Units are in kW.
MaxStateOfCharge	A percentage value representing the maximum state of charge the storage asset should be charged to.
RampChargingValues	When True, uses a ramp when reaching the target charging value. When False, no ramp is used for charging set points.
MinIslandOperation	A percentage value of PRating that is the minimum utilization that this asset should have as the grid forming asset during islanded operations. Units are a percentage. Range is 1 to 100.
GridFormingAsset	If True, this asset is considered to be the single grid forming asset during islanded operation.
IncrementalReserveMargin	The percentage of PRating that the asset is able to pick up without a significant deviation in output frequency. This is used for load acceptance criteria during islanded conditions. Units are a percentage. Range is 1 to 100.
ColdLoadPickUp	The percentage of PRating the asset is able to pick up without a significant deviation in output frequency when current asset output is 0. This is used for load acceptance criteria during islanded conditions. Units are a percentage. Range is 1 to 100.
StoragePSetpoint	Storage real power set point. The storage asset only takes this set point when StorageOperationMode is either ManualStorage or DownRamp. Units are in kW.
AssetPError	The amount of error that exists in the asset's response to a real power set point. This error value is used in power clamp logic when clamp is applied. This value should be slightly larger than the actual error from the asset. Units are a percentage. Range is 0 to 100.
AssetQError	The amount of error that exists in the asset's response to a reactive power set point. This error value is used in power clamp logic when clamp is applied. This value should be slightly larger than the actual error from the asset. Units are a percentage. Range is 0 to 100.

Capacitor

Assets defined as a Capacitor type appear in the Capacitor settings tab with each of the available settings defined in *Table 10.69*.

Table 10.69 Capacitor Operational Data Settings

Setting Name	Description
IncludeCommand	Command to include the capacitor inverter in master plant control.
ExcludeCommand	Command to remove the capacitor inverter from master plant control.
QRating	Reactive power rating for the capacitor. Units are in kVAR.

Setting Name	Description
VRating	Voltage rating of the capacitor. Units are in kV.
SequenceNumber	The capacitor is dependent on another capacitor being closed first. ➤ 0 = The capacitor is not dependent on other capacitors. ➤ 1 = The capacitor is the first to be turned on and the last to be turned off. ➤ 2 = The capacitor will only be turned on if the capacitors with a sequence number of 1 is ON first. ➤ 3 = Follows 2. ➤ g_c_CAP_MAX = Follows g_c_CAP_MAX – 1.

Load

Assets defined as a Load type appears in the Load settings tab with each of the available settings defined in *Table 10.70*.

Table 10.70 Load Operational Data Settings

Setting Name	Description
IncludeCommand	Command to include the load in master plant control.
ExcludeCommand	Command to remove the load from master plant control.
PRating	Power rating for the generator. Units are in kW.
QRating	Reactive power rating for the generator. Units are in kVAR.
Disconnect	A command to open the connection, provided system conditions allow for that. If True, GridConnect issues an open command and prevents attempts to include the load in grid operations until the Disconnect input is False. Disconnect issues the open command when energized when CanLoadBreak is True.
Connect	A command to close the connection. If True, GridConnect issues a close command. GridConnect will not attempt to close if Disconnect is True.
IsControllable	If True, the asset can be dynamically included or excluded from the power system. If False, the asset is assumed to always be connected to the grid. Default is False.
CanLoadBreak	If True, the asset can be excluded from power system while energized. If False, the asset can only be excluded from power system when de-energized.
IsMetered	If True, the asset has metering available for historical data recording.
HistoricalRecordLength	The number of values to buffer and calculate RunningAverage with.
UseMeteredData	If True, RunningAverage is used for nominal load acceptance instead of NominalPower during islanded operation. If False, NominalPower is used for nominal load acceptance during islanded operation.
NominalPower	The nominal amount of real power this load is expected to consume for use during islanded operation. If 0, the load configuration is considered invalid and will not be brought online during islanded operation.
ExpectedPickup	The amount of expected power from this load when initially energized during blackstart. If 0, NominalPower or RunningAverage is used for load acceptance criteria.
ResetLoadStatus	A rising edge on ResetLoadStatus will deassert LoadUnAvailable, making the load available to inclusion in islanded operations again. ExpectedConnectionStatus is set to the current value of ConnectionStatus.
LoadTimeOut	The time to wait before asserting LoadUnAvailable when ConnectionStatus does not match ExpectedConnectionStatus. Minimum value is T#5S.

Reciprocating Generator

Assets defined as a Reciprocating Generator type appear in the Reciprocating Generator settings tab with each of the available settings defined in *Table 10.71*.

Table 10.71 Reciprocating Generator Operational Data Settings

Setting Name	Description
IncludeCommand	Command to include the Reciprocating Generator inverter in master plant control.
ExcludeCommand	Command to remove the Reciprocating Generator inverter from master plant control.
PRating	Power rating for the generator. Units are in kW.
QRating	Reactive power rating for the generator. Units are in kVAR.
MinIslandOperation	A percentage value of PRating that is the minimum utilization this asset should have as the grid forming asset during islanded operations.
IncrementalReserveMargin	The percentage of PRating that the asset is able to pick up without a significant deviation in output frequency. This is used for load acceptance criteria during islanded conditions. Units are a percentage. Range is 1 to 100.
ColdLoadPickUp	The percentage of PRating the asset is able to pick up without a significant deviation in output frequency when current asset output is 0. This is used for load acceptance criteria during islanded conditions. Units are a percentage. Range is 1 to 100.
MinFuelLevel	A percentage value that the generator should not discharge below. A value of 0 will not restrict discharging from the generator asset in any manner.

Modbus Map Data

Every Modbus map configured in the Grid Connect extension generates a subitem to define the various registers that are associated with each device set to use the map. If the Modbus map is configured to load data from a file, all settings are shown but disabled.

- Coils
- Discrete inputs
- Holding registers
- Input registers
- Coil polls
- Discrete input polls
- Holding register polls
- Input register polls

Controller Tab

The Controller tab allows for interfacing with a few select GridConnect control inputs and outputs in real time. The Controller tab is generated when the extension is built for the first time and is updated with every subsequent successful build. *Table 10.72* lists the controller POU input and outputs.

Table 10.72 Controller Tab Function Block POU Input and Outputs

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Enable	Input: BOOL	Enable the controller	TRUE
PlantMeasurementsGood	Input: BOOL	Flag to allow overriding or setting plant measurement status	TRUE
QuickStop	Input: BOOL	Flag to allow overriding or setting quick stop control	FALSE
ResetPIControllers	Input: BOOL	Flag to allow overriding or setting PI controller reset	FALSE
Enabled	Output: BOOL	System Enable Indicator	FALSE
MasterPlantController	Output: POINTER TO GridConnect.fb_MasterPlantController	Pointer to the master plant controller object	

Data Mapping User Logic

For each Modbus map added to the Grid Connect extension, two mapping functions and two custom structures are added to the project. The names of each function and structure use the name of the Modbus map.

The fun_<Modbus map name>_IN function is responsible for mapping the sensory data from individual assets to their respective GridConnect library components. In the function, the VAR_INPUT section has a structure that contains all the tags defined in the Modbus map where the column Asset Relationship is set to Input. It is expected that the user then generates IEC 61131 code to map the necessary data from the input structure to the correct GridConnect pin name in the VAR_OUTPUT section. The GridConnect extension then applies this logic and mapping to each Modbus client and asset function block associated with that Modbus map. Conversely, the fun_<Modbus map name>_OUT function works the in the same manner but in reverse order. All the VAR_INPUT values are outputs from the GridConnect library that are mapped by the user to the desired Modbus map quantities that have the column Asset Relationship set to Output. The GridConnect extension then maps this relationship for each Modbus client and asset function block associated with that Modbus map.

Indirect Tagging

The Indirect Tagging extension automatically generates the user logic that is described in the SEL application guide *Using Shared Tags to Optimize an RTAC HMI* (AG2018-16). The purpose of this user logic is to dynamically map tag values from a single client (from a group of clients with identical tags) to a common set of data tags that can be in turn mapped to an RTAC HMI and used to animate a template screen. Only mapping the single common set of tags to the RTAC HMI (as opposed to all the tags separately for each client) for use on a template screen can reduce burden on the system and increase performance, while decreasing overall configuration time of the HMI due to the use of template screens. Note that while AG2018-16 describes building the Indirect Tagging logic in the Tag Processor, the extension will generate raw IEC 61131 logic and does not require the use of the Tag Processor.

The extension requires that the user create two Virtual Tag lists. These two lists serve the following purposes:

- The first virtual tag list is known as the Data Map. It contains 'destination tags' that have matching tag names and tag types for each of the tags present on the templated identical client devices.

  The tags on this virtual tag list are intended to be imported to the RTAC HMI and then used to populate a template HMI diagram that is common for multiple clients of a given common IED type. This list should be assigned to the Data Map field on the Shared Tag Map tab.

- The second virtual tag list is the Indirect Tagging Control list. It contains indirect tagging "control & indication tags" that are used to select and indicate the client device whose tags are presently mapped into the Data Map shared tag list. This list should contain the following tags:

  - Per Indirect Tagging instance:

    - On the Inputs tab, a tag of type 'STR' used for the purpose of a common Device Description.

      This tag is used to provide a destination for a plain-text description Device Description Label of the presently selected client device that is mapped to the Data Map shared tags (e.g., "Feeder 5033").

      The q.validity attribute of this STR tag is automatically forced to good by the Indirect Tagging extension logic.

  - Per client device:

    - On the Inputs tab, a tag of type 'SPS' used for the purpose of a Device Selection Indication.

      This tag is set to TRUE if the client device is presently selected to map its tags into the Data Map shared tags.

      This tag can be used to configure the Status Tag field present on a RTAC HMI Indirect Tagging Link Object.

      The q.validity attribute of this SPS tag is automatically forced to good by the Indirect Tagging extension logic.

    - On the DNP Controls tab, a tag of type 'DNPC' used for the purpose of a Device Selection Control.

      This tag is used to map to a controllable object in the RTAC HMI, such as an Indirect Tagging Link.

      When the user selects this controllable object, the user logic will detect this action and re-configure the states of the device selection indication tags to map tags from the newly-selected client to the Data Map list.

      This tag can be used to configure the Output Tag Name field present on a RTAC HMI Indirect Tagging Link Object.

Shared Tag Map Tab

The Shared Tag Map tab contains a single row with global settings related to the Indirect Tagging logic generation.

- Data Map: A selection field that allows the user to choose the Virtual Tag List that contains tags with equivalent names to the tags on each of their templated devices. When the Indirect Tagging logic is executed, the tags on this virtual tag list become the 'destination tags' to which a given set of client tags are mapped.
- Device Description Tag: A field where the user enters the Device Description tag from the Indirect Tagging Control virtual tag list. It must be of type 'STR'.
- Tag Type: The detected tag type from the Device Description Tag field.
- Unresolved Client Tags: When the Indirect Tagging user logic is generated by the extension, it will attempt to map each tag it finds on the client devices configured on the Available Sources tab to a matching tag on the Data Map virtual tag list. If the mapping algorithm does not locate an appropriate match, this setting can be used to either Ignore this condition or flag an Error or Information message to the settings engineer that not all client tags were mapped.
- Process Tags: During a normal project 'save' operation, the data map and client device tag lists are not refreshed in the Indirect Tagging extension unless another settings field in the extension has changed. If changes are made to the Data Map virtual tag list or the tags on any of the client devices, toggle this field to 'True' and save your settings to force the extension to refresh these lists of tags and rebuild the IEC 61131 logic.

Available Sources Tab

The Available Sources tab can be configured with a dynamic number of rows, with each row representing a single client device and the attribute tags associated with it.

- Client: A selection field that allows the user to choose a unique client device whose tags will be automatically queried, and subsequently mapped into Data Map Virtual Tag List tags in the user logic.
- Multiple Device Client: A True or False toggle that specifies whether the client device configured in the Client field has tags that represent a single device, or whether it has tags that represent many devices that will all need to be independently mapped into the Data Map. An example of this would be a tiered RTAC system where a lower tier RTAC communicates to several IEDs and concentrates data from multiple IEDs into a DNP server map. An upper tier RTAC that communicates to this DNP server would contain a DNP client device that would be considered a Multiple Device Client because it is a single client that contains tags from multiple devices. To reference the tags from each individual client, create multiple rows on the Available Sources tab and reference the client device multiple times, specifying a unique Multi-Device Name Filter with each row.
- Multi-Device Name Filter: This is a string field where a substring is specified to uniquely divide the tags belonging to a Multiple Device Client into the individual clients that make up that list. This string is assumed to be part of the tag name and is separated by an underscore with

the 'common' portion of the tag name following it. This string should not include the underscore that separates the 'per-device' portion of the tag name from the 'common' portion. For example, a DNP client may have a set of tags available such as the following.

- MyDNPClient_DNP.Feeder1_Breaker52A
- MyDNPClient_DNP.Feeder2_Breaker52A
- MyDNPClient_DNP.Feeder3_Breaker52A

In this configuration, the user should configure three rows on the Available Sources tab, reference the MyDNPClient_DNP device for each row, and configure the Multi-Device Name Filter for each row as "Feeder1", "Feeder2", and "Feeder3". The Data Map virtual tag list should contain a single tag named Breaker52A to resolve to the tags from each of the individual clients.

- Device Description Label: This is a string field where the user can specify a per client string that is automatically copied into the Device Description tag contained in the Indirect Tagging Control virtual tag list.
- Device Selection Control Tag: This is a tag field that specifies a per-client operSPC tag from the Indirect Tagging Control virtual tag list. It must be of tag type operSPC, otherwise an error condition is generated.
- Device Selection Indication Tag: This is a tag field that specifies a per-client SPS tag from the Indirect Tagging Control virtual tag list. It must be of tag type SPS, otherwise an error condition is generated.
- Map Status From APC/INC/MDBC Tags: A True or False toggle that can be used to isolate and map only the *.status* component from tags of type APC, INC, and MDBC that also contain an *.oper* component. This is commonly used with Modbus client devices configured with Holding Register tags that are populated by Read Holding Register Polls and where the oper/writable component of the tag is not of interest (such as a metering value). If this option is enabled for a Modbus client device, any Holding Register tags of the following types will expect to find a corresponding identically named tag in the Data Map virtual tag list with the following relationships:
  - HReg Type -> Data Map Type
  - APC -> MV
  - INC -> INS
  - MDBC -> SPS

Controller Tab

The Controller tab is a placeholder for the Indirect Tagging function block to execute and does not contain any useful POU pins.

Indirect Tagging Extension Example

The following settings demonstrate an example use case for the indirect tagging extension.

Four identical SEL Protocol client devices are configured with these names:

1. SEL_351S_1_SEL
2. SEL_351S_2_SEL

3. SEL_351S_3_SEL
4. SEL_351S_4_SEL

These identical client devices are configured with the following tags enabled on the Meter and Remote Bits tabs:

Tab	Tag Name	Tag Type
Meter	FM_INST_IA	CMV
Meter	FM_INST_IB	CMV
Meter	FM_INST_IC	CMV
Meter	FM_INST_52A	SPS
Remote Bits	FO_RB_RB1	SRBC

A virtual tag list named TagControl is configured with the following tags:

Tab	Tag Name	Tag Type
Inputs	DeviceDescription	STR
Inputs	Device1_Selected	SPS
Inputs	Device2_Selected	SPS
Inputs	Device3_Selected	SPS
Inputs	Device4_Selected	SPS
DNP Controls	Select_Device1	DNPC
DNP Controls	Select_Device2	DNPC
DNP Controls	Select_Device3	DNPC
DNP Controls	Select_Device4	DNPC

A virtual tag list named HMI_Tags is configured with the following tags:

Tab	Tag Name	Tag Type
Inputs	FM_INST_IA	CMV
Inputs	FM_INST_IB	CMV
Inputs	FM_INST_IC	CMV
Inputs	FM_INST_52A	SPS
Remote Bit Controls	FO_RB_RB1	SRBC

An instance of the Indirect Tagging extension has been inserted into the project using the **Insert > Extensions** toolbar item. The Tabs on this extension are configured as follows.

Shared Tag Map tab:

Data Map	Device Description Tag	Tag Type	Unresolved Client Tags	Process Tags
HMI_Tags	TagControl.DeviceDescription	STR	Ignore	True

Available Sources tab:

Client	Multiple Device Client	Multi-Device Name Filter	Device Description Label
SEL_351S_1_SEL	False		Feeder 1001
SEL_351S_2_SEL	False		Feeder 1002
SEL_351S_3_SEL	False		Feeder 1003
SEL_351S_4_SEL	False		Feeder 1004

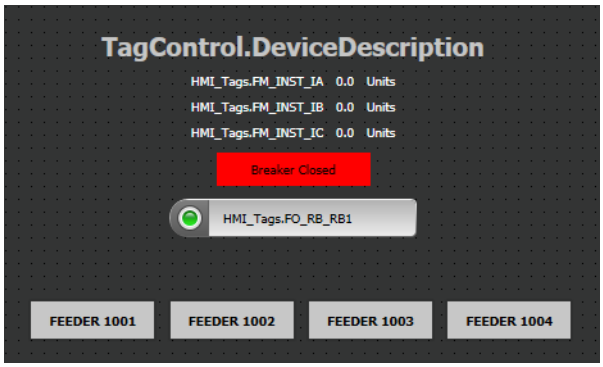
Device Selection Control Tag	Tag Type	Device Selection Indication Tag	Tag Type	Map Status From APC/INC/ MDBC Tags
TagControl.Select_Device1.operPulse	operSPC	TagControl.Device1_Selected	SPS	False
TagControl.Select_Device2.operPulse	operSPC	TagControl.Device2_Selected	SPS	False
TagControl.Select_Device3.operPulse	operSPC	TagControl.Device3_Selected	SPS	False
TagControl.Select_Device4.operPulse	operSPC	TagControl.Device4_Selected	SPS	False

When the project is saved and the Indirect Tagging Extension automatically creates the backend IEC 61131 user logic, the following statements will be generated:

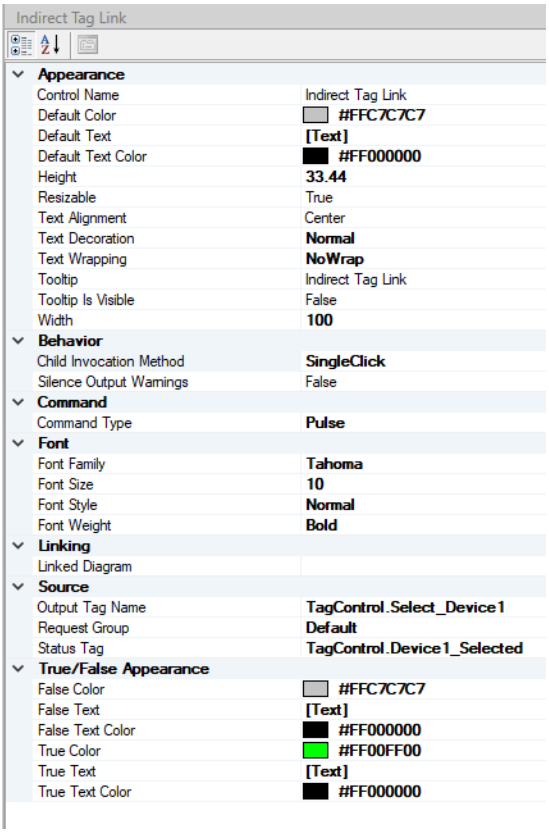
```
IF TagControl.Select_Device1.operPulse.ctlVal THEN
    TagControl.DeviceDescription.strVal := 'Feeder 1001';
    TagControl.Device1_Selected.stVal := TRUE;
    TagControl.Device2_Selected.stVal := FALSE;
    TagControl.Device3_Selected.stVal := FALSE;
    TagControl.Device4_Selected.stVal := FALSE;
ELSIF TagControl.Select_Device2.operPulse.ctlVal THEN
    TagControl.DeviceDescription.strVal := 'Feeder 1002';
    TagControl.Device1_Selected.stVal := FALSE;
    TagControl.Device2_Selected.stVal := TRUE;
    TagControl.Device3_Selected.stVal := FALSE;
    TagControl.Device4_Selected.stVal := FALSE;
ELSIF TagControl.Select_Device3.operPulse.ctlVal THEN
    TagControl.DeviceDescription.strVal := 'Feeder 1003';
    TagControl.Device1_Selected.stVal := FALSE;
    TagControl.Device2_Selected.stVal := FALSE;
    TagControl.Device3_Selected.stVal := TRUE;
    TagControl.Device4_Selected.stVal := FALSE;
ELSIF TagControl.Select_Device4.operPulse.ctlVal THEN
    TagControl.DeviceDescription.strVal := 'Feeder 1004';
    TagControl.Device1_Selected.stVal := FALSE;
    TagControl.Device2_Selected.stVal := FALSE;
    TagControl.Device3_Selected.stVal := FALSE;
    TagControl.Device4_Selected.stVal := TRUE;
END_IF
IF TagControl.Device1_Selected.stVal THEN
    SEL_351S_1_SEL.FO_RB_RB1 := HMI_Tags.FO_RB_RB1;
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_52A := SEL_351S_1_SEL.FM_INST_52A;
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_IA := SEL_351S_1_SEL.FM_INST_IA;
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_IB := SEL_351S_1_SEL.FM_INST_IB;
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_IC := SEL_351S_1_SEL.FM_INST_IC;
ELSIF TagControl.Device2_Selected.stVal THEN
    SEL_351S_2_SEL.FO_RB_RB1 := HMI_Tags.FO_RB_RB1;
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_52A := SEL_351S_2_SEL.FM_INST_52A;
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_IA := SEL_351S_2_SEL.FM_INST_IA;
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_IB := SEL_351S_2_SEL.FM_INST_IB;
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_IC := SEL_351S_2_SEL.FM_INST_IC;
ELSIF TagControl.Device3_Selected.stVal THEN
    SEL_351S_3_SEL.FO_RB_RB1 := HMI_Tags.FO_RB_RB1;
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_52A := SEL_351S_3_SEL.FM_INST_52A;
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_IA := SEL_351S_3_SEL.FM_INST_IA;
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_IB := SEL_351S_3_SEL.FM_INST_IB;
```

```
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_IC := SEL_351S_3_SEL.FM_INST_IC;
ELSIF TagControl.Device4_Selected.stVal THEN
    SEL_351S_4_SEL.FO_RB_RB1 := HMI_Tags.FO_RB_RB1;
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_52A := SEL_351S_4_SEL.FM_INST_52A;
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_IA := SEL_351S_4_SEL.FM_INST_IA;
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_IB := SEL_351S_4_SEL.FM_INST_IB;
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_IC := SEL_351S_4_SEL.FM_INST_IC;
END_IF
TagControl.DeviceDescription.q.validity := validity_t.good;
TagControl.Device1_Selected.q.validity := validity_t.good;
TagControl.Device2_Selected.q.validity := validity_t.good;
TagControl.Device3_Selected.q.validity := validity_t.good;
TagControl.Device4_Selected.q.validity := validity_t.good;
```

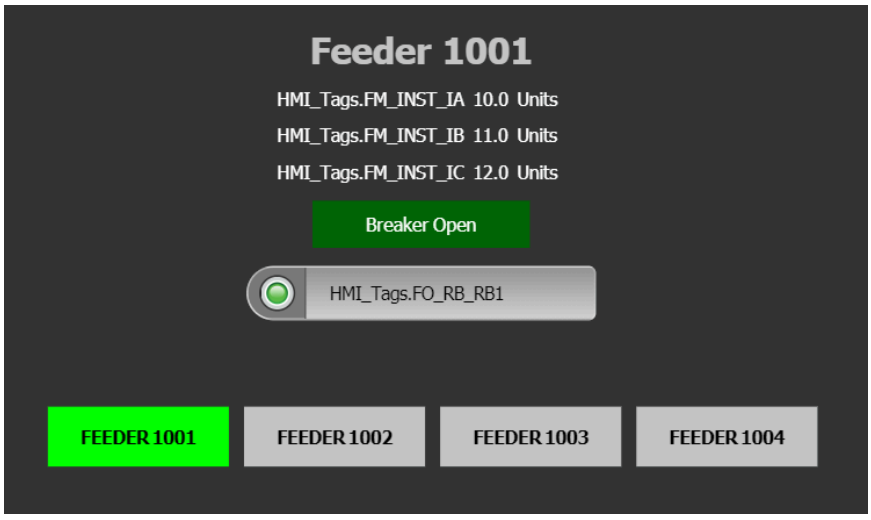
To interface the RTAC HMI with this Indirect Tagging logic, a sample Diagram Builder template screen could be configured as shown in the following figure:



The four buttons on the bottom of this template screen are Indirect Tagging Link controls configured as shown in the following figure. Note the use of the Select_Device and Device_Selected virtual tags from the TagControl virtual tag list.



In runtime, the template screen is shown in the following figure with a title at the top and the Indirect Tagging Link controls animated in green to indicate which device is presently selected for viewing on the template screen.



MMS File Transfer

Overview

The MMS File Transfer extension (supported in ACSELERATOR RTAC versions 1.36.152.8000 and newer) provides a minimal interface to generate IEC 61850 MMS clients necessary to collect files and an optional set of as many as 10 server sessions prepared for file collection (no IEC 61850 data model is configured). This extension provides a single interface to manage the various file paths to be used for collection. The extension also presents options for managing the MMS server sessions, permitting access to a select set of IP addresses or allowing anonymous access. All configuration is focused on the collection of files without the need for dataset or report data access; as such, the configuration is presented without the need for constructing a complete ACSELERATOR Architect® SEL-5032 Software project. The process of generating this configuration automatically configures the following settings for each MMS IED created:

- IP Address
- MMS Comtrade Enable
- MMS File Recollection
- MMS FileServices Period
- Poll Period (fixed at 0)
- Request Timeout
- Request Retries
- Device GUID
- Generic file collection paths

MMS Clients Tab

With the MMS Clients tab, users can add as many as 256 individual MMS clients from which files may be collected. Use this tab to enable collection from any individual devices that use a unique set of configuration parameters for each device.

Each of these fields is automatically populated in the Settings page of the respective MMS client device following a save action. Saving the extension with new settings triggers the regeneration of the IEC 61850 configuration and repopulates all managed settings. Any changes made to the settings manually will be overwritten during an extension save.

File Paths Tab

With the File Paths tab, users may configure the various remote file paths from which files are collected from each MMS device. Each path may also be configured for recursive file collection, if desired. These settings map directly to the options used for each MMS client's Generic File Collection tab.

MMS Server Tab

The MMS Server tab allows the optional inclusion of a single MMS server in the RTAC's IEC 61850 configuration. This server may have as many as 10 individual sessions, each allowing as many as 5 allowed IP addresses. If any session has a blank set of IP addresses, the MMS File Transfer extension enables an anonymous client to allow connections not specific to any IP address. To modify any of the session IP address fields, the user must first enable one or more server connections.

CollectionMapping Page

After the generation of one or more MMS devices and one or more file paths, a page called CollectionMapping is generated as a child subitem of the extension. This page contains a single tab titled Mapping where users may select from a grid matrix to enable particular collection paths for each respective MMS client. This facility provides a simple way to enable file collection for common collection paths across a fleet of devices.

Usage

After specific file paths have been enabled for one or more MMS client devices, a Save operation is necessary to generate the corresponding IEC 61850 configuration. This process may take several minutes depending on the number of configured devices and the number of file paths that must be configured.

When server sessions are enabled after the configuration has been saved, the data model and the following default IEC 61850 connections appear in the project navigation tree:

- ServerSession_*xx*_850 (*xx* = 01–10)
- SEL_RTAC_1
- MMS_SERVER

Along with these default devices, a single MMS client appears for each of the respective IEDs configured on the MMS Clients tab of the extension. Each new device has the appropriate configuration settings assigned, as specified in *Overview on page 873*.

Protection Elements

Overview

The Protection Elements extension includes the frequency element (81)

The frequency element (81) provides as many as 16 levels of overfrequency and underfrequency elements for each of the 32 assets. Each asset must be tied to an SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module.

Theory of Operation

The Protection Elements extension is configured based on the concept of substation assets. For a frequency element, substation assets may be a bus or feeder that is tied to an SEL-2245-42 to provide three-phase voltage measurements from the asset.

The overall workflow of the extension for frequency element is as follows:

Step 1. Configure the EtherCAT I/O Network in the project, including the SEL-2245-42 modules that provide voltage measurements from the assets. Enable the following tags in the SEL-2245-42 modules:

- <Module Name>.FREQ
- <Module Name>.QUALITY_FREQ
- <Module Name>.V1_FUND (No need to enable this tag if you are using Valpha for undervoltage supervision).

Step 2. Insert the Protection Elements extension into the project.

Step 3. Under General Settings, select the voltage source for undervoltage supervision: Valpha or V1. To understand the differences between Valpha and V1 undervoltage supervision, refer to *Undervoltage Supervision on page 878*.

Step 4. Under Substation Assets, assign descriptive names to each of the assets to assist in checking for overfrequency or underfrequency events.

Step 5. Save the project.

Step 6. Configure the settings of each substation asset subitem:

- Associate the substation asset to the corresponding SEL-2245-42 that measures its voltage.
- Set the Nominal L-N Voltage (secondary) setting of the substation asset and the Undervoltage Supervision Threshold as a percentage of the nominal voltage.

Step 7. Configure the overfrequency and/or underfrequency elements associated with each substation asset: pickup value, pickup/dropout times, hysteresis, and supervision logic. Refer to *Frequency Elements on page 880*.

Step 8. Toggle Build Frequency Element to **True** and save the settings to implement the necessary components and the frequency element logic.

Step 9. Repeat *Step 8* if any of the following conditions are met:

- Protection Element extension settings are modified.
- The settings of an SEL-2245-42 are modified.
- The Nominal Frequency system tag is modified.

Figure 10.24 shows the logic for each overfrequency and underfrequency element. As many as six frequency elements may be configured for each substation asset.

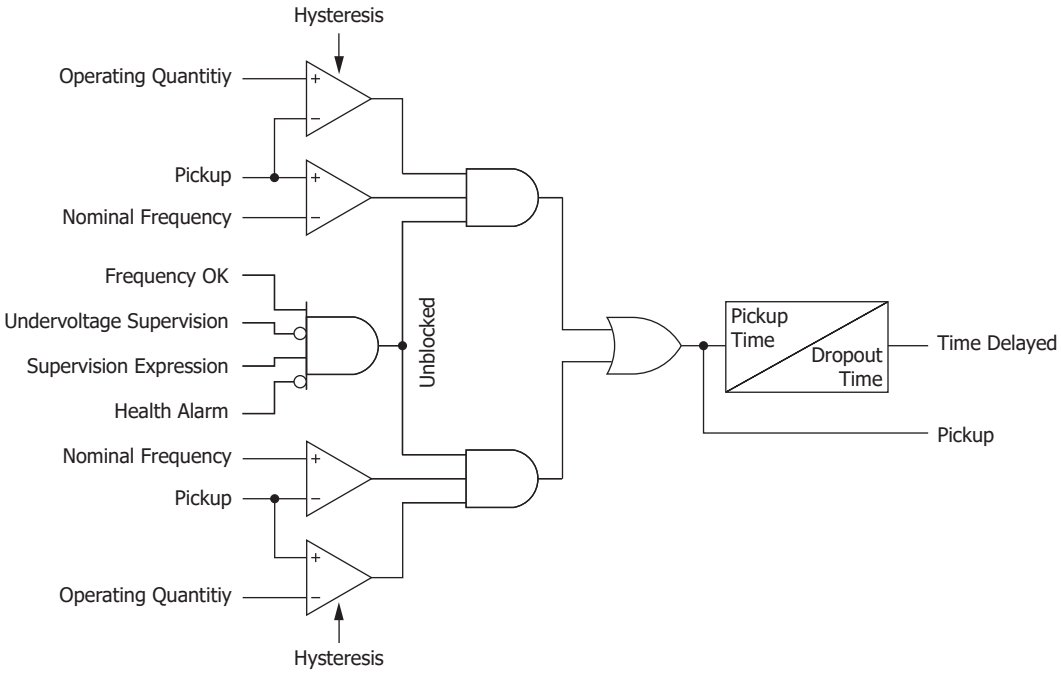


Figure 10.24 Frequency Element Logic

The input and output signals shown in *Figure 10.24* are mapped as follows:

- Operating Quantity input: Mapped from the .FREQ tag of the SEL-2245-42 tied to the substation asset in which the frequency element is configured. The user must manually enable this tag in the SEL-2245-42.
- Pickup input: Mapped from the Pickup setting of the frequency element. Refer to *Frequency Elements on page 880*.
- Nominal Frequency input: Mapped from the SystemTags.Nominal_Frequency.stVal tag. The user must set the value of this tag according to the nominal frequency of the system.
- Hysteresis input: Mapped from the Hysteresis setting of the frequency element. Refer to *Frequency Elements on page 880*.
- Frequency OK input: Mapped from the .QUALITY_FREQ tag of the SEL-2245-42 tied to the substation asset in which the frequency element is configured. The user must manually enable this tag in the SEL-2245-42. This .QUALITY_FREQ tag becomes False under the following conditions:
  - The frequency measured by the SEL-2245-42 is outside the 40–90 Hz.
  - The absolute value of the rate-of-change of frequency (ROCOF) is greater than 15 Hz/s.
  - No voltage zero crossing is detected for at least 1 second by the SEL-2245-42.
- Undervoltage Supervision input: Mapped from the output of the Valpha undervoltage supervision logic or the V1 undervoltage supervision logic shown in *Undervoltage Supervision on page 878*. This signal supervises all the frequency elements defined in the substation asset. This signal is also mapped to the <Asset Name>_UV controller output pin. Refer to *Controller Tab on page 881*.

- Supervision Expression input: Mapped from the Supervision setting of the frequency element. Refer to *Frequency Elements on page 880*.
- Health Alarm input: This input is True in the following cases:
  - If the voltage source for undervoltage supervision is set to Valpha when EtherCAT is not enabled or when the alpha voltage component logic reports bad quality.
  - If the voltage source for undervoltage supervision is set to V1 when EtherCAT is not enabled or when the SEL-2245-42 tied to the substation asset in which the frequency element is configured reports bad frequency quality (.QUALITY_FREQ module tag is False).
- Pickup Time input: Mapped from the Pickup Time setting of the frequency element. Refer to *Frequency Elements on page 880*.
- Dropout Time input: Mapped from the Dropout Time setting of the frequency element. Refer to *Frequency Elements on page 880*.
- Pickup output: Mapped to the <Asset Name>_<Frequency Element ID>.Pickup POU output pin. Refer to *Controller Tab on page 881*.
- Time Delayed output: Mapped to the <Asset Name>_<Frequency Element ID>.TimeDelayed POU output pin. Refer to *Controller Tab on page 881*.
- Unblocked output: Mapped to the <Asset Name>_<Frequency Element ID>.Unblocked POU output pin. Refer to *Controller Tab on page 881*.

Substation Assets

The Substation Assets tab allows the configuration of as many as 32 substation assets. For the frequency protection element, each substation asset represents an asset, such as a bus or a feeder, that provides three-phase voltage measurements. The specifics of substation asset configuration are as follows:

- Each asset has a configurable name. This name is assigned to a per-asset subitem located in the Protection Elements extension that contains settings specific to this asset. This name must meet the following requirements:
  - Maximum length of 64 characters
  - Must be unique
  - Must use tag-name-compliant patterns (i.e., only alphanumeric characters and underscores are allowed; underscores must not be sequential)
- Each asset generates a corresponding subitem under the Protection Elements extension in the ACSELERATOR RTAC project tree. Each asset subitem contains the specific setting tables for the asset. After adding a new asset or editing the name of an existing asset, save your settings to generate the settings tables in the asset subitem.
- Each asset subitem contains the following tabs:
  - Settings tab: This tab contains the Voltage Source settings, which are used to assign the specific SEL-2245-42 that measures the voltage of the asset. This tab also contains the Nominal L-N Voltage (secondary) and Undervoltage Supervision Threshold settings that are used for undervoltage supervision of the frequency elements defined within the asset. For more information about these two settings, refer to *Undervoltage Supervision on page 878*.
  - Frequency Elements tab: This tab is used to configure frequency elements (overfrequency and underfrequency) on the substation asset. As many as 16 frequency elements may be configured on each asset. For more information on the frequency elements configuration, refer to *Frequency Elements on page 880*.

Undervoltage Supervision

The user must define the source for undervoltage supervision that supervises all frequency elements on all substation assets defined in the extension. The frequency element in the Protection Elements extension supports two sources for undervoltage supervision: Valpha and V1. Select the source for undervoltage supervision in the General Settings tab of the extension. Each substation asset defined by the user supports different threshold settings for undervoltage supervision based on the nominal voltage of each asset. These two threshold settings are located in the Settings tab of each substation asset subitem under the Protection Elements extension.

Valpha Undervoltage Supervision

The alpha voltage component (Valpha) is used to supervise the frequency elements defined in the extension. In the frequency element logic, the absolute value of Valpha is compared against the Valpha threshold. The frequency element disables if the absolute value of Valpha is less than the Valpha threshold for longer than 1 cycle.

Table 10.73 shows how Valpha is calculated:

Table 10.73 Valpha Calculation

Wye Connection	Delta Connection
$Valpha = Va - [Vb / 2 + Vc / 2]$	$Valpha = (Va + Vb) / 2$

where Va, Vb, and Vc are 3 kHz samples of the VA, VB, and VC channels, respectively, of the SEL-2245-42 that measures the voltage of the corresponding substation assets.

The Valpha threshold is calculated by the frequency element logic based on the Nominal L-N Voltage (secondary) and the Undervoltage Supervision Threshold user settings of the specific substation asset. The following equation shows how the Valpha threshold is calculated.

$$ValphaThreshold = \sqrt{2} \bullet 1.5 \bullet Vnom \bullet Vth$$

where:

Vnom is the value of the Nominal L-N Voltage (secondary) user setting.
Vth is the percentage value of the Undervoltage Supervision Threshold user settings.

The output of the logic in *Figure 10.25* supervises the frequency elements when Valpha is selected as the source for undervoltage supervision.

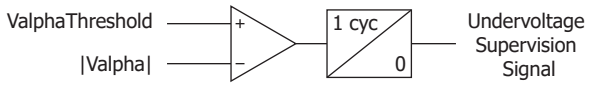


Figure 10.25 Valpha Undervoltage Supervision Logic

When Valpha is selected as the undervoltage supervision, the Protection Element extension adds an Axion Wave Server into the ACSELERATOR RTAC project when the frequency element is built (refer to the Build Frequency Element setting in *Theory of Operation on page 875*). The frequency element uses this Axion Wave Server to collect the Va, Vb, and Vc 3 kHz samples from the SEL-2245-42 modules to perform the Valpha calculation.

Positive-Sequence (V1) Undervoltage Supervision

The magnitude of the positive-sequence voltage (V1) is used to supervise the frequency elements defined in the Protection Elements extension. The user must enable the V1_FUND tag on all SEL-2245-42 modules that measures the voltage of the substation assets.

The output of the logic in *Figure 10.26* supervises the frequency elements when V1 is selected as the source for undervoltage supervision.

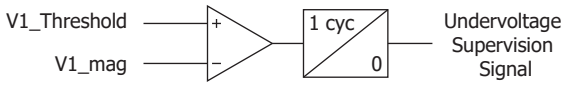


Figure 10.26 Positive-Sequence Voltage (V1) Supervision Logic

where:

V1_mag is the value of the .V1_FUND.mag tag of the SEL-2245-42 that provides voltage measurements of the substation asset.

V1_Threshold is the product of the Nominal L-N Voltage (secondary) and the Undervoltage Supervision Threshold (percentage value) user settings of the specific substation asset. This product is scaled based on the following settings of the SEL-2245-42 that measures the voltage of the substation asset:

- Fundamental Voltage Scaling Magnitude
- Enable Fundamental CT and PT Ratios
- Phase PT Ratio

When the frequency element logic is built, the Protection Elements extension reads the previously listed settings from the corresponding SEL-2245-42 modules and applies those settings to the logic. If one of the previously listed SEL-2245-42 setting value is changed after the Frequency Elements extension is built, the user must build the frequency element again (refer to the Build Frequency Element setting in *Theory of Operation on page 875*) to update the frequency element logic to account for the new module settings.

IMPORTANT: When multiple SEL-2245-42 modules are added to an RTAC project, ACSELERATOR RTAC creates a frequency group for the first SEL-2245-42 that was added and automatically assigns all subsequent SEL-2245-42 modules to that frequency group. This makes all the modules in the project track the frequency of the first module by default. When positive-sequence voltage (V1) is used to supervise the frequency elements defined in the Protection Elements extension, define one frequency group for each SEL-2245-42 so each substation asset voltage source tracks its own frequency. For more information, refer to *Configuring the AC Protection Module on page 386*.

Frequency Elements

The frequency elements are configured in the Frequency Elements tab of each substation asset subitem. As many as 16 frequency elements may be configured on each substation asset. When the Pickup setting is less than the nominal frequency, the element operates as an underfrequency element. When the Pickup setting is greater than the nominal frequency, the element operates as an overfrequency element. The nominal frequency must be defined in the System Tags of the RTAC under SystemTags.Nominal_Frequency.

The following settings are required for each frequency element:

Setting Name	Default Value	Notes
Enable	True	When False, the frequency element is disabled.
ID	81_nn	Identification string of the frequency element. Must be unique within the substation asset.

Setting Name	Default Value	Notes
Pickup (Hz)	59.75	Pickup value in Hz. If this value is greater than the nominal frequency, the element operates as an overfrequency element. If this value is less than the nominal frequency, the element operates as an underfrequency element.
Pickup Time (ms)	2000	The time in ms that the frequency element output waits to assert after the assertion of the overfrequency or underfrequency condition. Frequency element pickup times are best set at no less than 5 cycles. Frequency is determined by a zero-crossing technique in the SEL-2245-42. If a voltage waveform offset occurs (e.g., due to a fault), the frequency measurement can be off for a few cycles. A 5-cycle or greater pickup time overrides this occurrence.
Dropout Time (ms)	0	The time in ms that the frequency element output waits to deassert after the deassertion of the overfrequency or underfrequency condition.
Hysteresis	0	Hysteresis value in Hz. Used to prevent the frequency element from chattering when operating at or near the pickup value.
Supervision	True	IEC 61131-3 Structured Text Boolean expression. When the expression evaluates as False, the frequency element is blocked from operating.

Controller Tab

The Controller tab allows interfacing with the frequency elements input and outputs in real time. The Controller tab is generated when the Protection Elements extension is built for the first time (refer to the Build Frequency Element setting in *Theory of Operation on page 875*) and is updated with every subsequent successful build. Each frequency element defined by the user has three corresponding output pins on the controller to indicate the state of the frequency element. Each substation asset element defined by the user has one corresponding output pin to indicate whether an undervoltage condition exists on the asset. *Table 10.74* lists the controller POU input and outputs.

Table 10.74 Controller Tab Function Block POU Input and Outputs

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
EN	Input: BOOL	Enable the controller.	TRUE
ENO	Output: BOOL	System enable indicator.	FALSE
<Asset Name>_<Frequency Element ID>.Pickup	Output: BOOL	The frequency protection element has operated.	FALSE
<Asset Name>_<Frequency Element ID>.TimeDelayed	Output: BOOL	The frequency protection element delayed based on the Pickup Time and Dropout Time settings.	FALSE
<Asset Name>_<Frequency Element ID>.Unblocked	Output: BOOL	When True, the frequency protection element is unblocked. When False, the frequency protection element is blocked from operating because the Supervision condition is not met or because of an undervoltage condition	FALSE
<Asset Name>_UV	Output: BOOL	An undervoltage condition exists on the substation asset.	FALSE

Example

This example demonstrates how to configure the Protection Elements extension to perform frequency element protection on Bus 1 and Bus 2 in the breaker-and-a-half substation design shown in *Figure 10.27*.

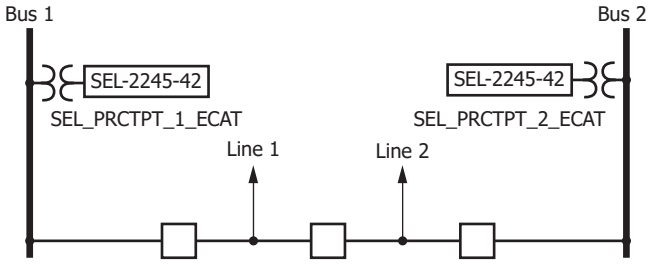


Figure 10.27 Example

Assumptions

- An ACSELERATOR RTAC project that uses version R152 or later is open.
- Bus 1 and Bus 2 contain a three-phase wye-connected PT measurement point.
- One SEL-2245-42 with default name SEL_PRCTPT_1_ECAT is designated to measure the Bus 1 voltage.
- One SEL-2245-42 with default name SEL_PRCTPT_2_ECAT is designated to measure the Bus 2 voltage.
- Modules SEL_PRCTPT_1_ECAT and SEL_PRCTPT_2_ECAT have the following tags enabled in the Analog Inputs tab.
  - .FREQ
  - .QUALITY_FREQ
  - .V1_FUND
- The nominal frequency of the system is 50 Hz.
- The nominal voltage on the secondary side of the PTs is 70 Vrms.

Requirements

- Two underfrequency elements shall be configured on each bus, one at 49.85 Hz and one at 49.9 Hz.
- The frequency protection element shall trigger a command when an underfrequency condition exists for 100 ms or longer.
- A positive-sequence voltage shall supervise the frequency elements. The frequency elements shall disable when the positive-sequence voltage is less than 65 percent of nominal voltage.
- An SEL-2440 MIRRORED BITS communication item exists in the ACSELERATOR RTAC project tree.
- The RTAC shall send a MIRRORED BITS command to an external SEL-2440 when any of the underfrequency elements trigger.
- The external SEL-2440 asserts or deasserts a MIRRORED BITS signal to enable or disable the frequency elements on the RTAC, respectively.

Method

Step 1. Under SystemTags, set Nominal_Frequency to **50**.

Step 2. Add a Protection Elements extension into the RTAC project.

Step 3. Set **V1** as the voltage source for Undervoltage Supervision.

Step 4. In the Substation Assets tab, create two substation assets for Bus 1 and Bus 2, respectively. In this example, we are naming them Bus_1 and Bus_2.

Step 5. Save the project.

Step 6. Under Bus_1 subitem, in the Settings tab, select the **SEL_PRCTPT_1_ECAT** module as the voltage source. Enter **70** as the Nominal L-N Voltage (secondary) and **65** as the Undervoltage Supervision Threshold percentage.

Step 7. Under Bus_2 subitem in the Settings tab, select the **SEL_PRCTPT_2_ECAT module** as the voltage source. Enter **70** as the Nominal L-N Voltage (secondary) and **65** as the Undervoltage Supervision Threshold percentage.

Step 8. In the Frequency Elements tab of Bus_1 and Bus_2, create two frequency elements and configure them as follows:

Table 10.75 Frequency Elements Settings

Enable	ID	Pickup (Hz)	Pickup Time (ms)	Dropout Time (ms)	Hysteresis (Hz)	Supervision
True	81U_1	49.85	100	0	0	SEL_2440_1_MB.RMB_1.status.stVal
True	81U_2	49.9	100	0	0	SEL_2440_1_MB.RMB_1.status.stVal

Step 9. Under the General Settings tab of the extension, set Build Frequency Element to **True** and save the project.

Step 10. Verify that the Controller tab is properly created under the extension. Click the **Controller** tab and verify that the proper Pickup, TimeDelayed, and Unblocked outputs exist for both frequency elements in each substation asset.

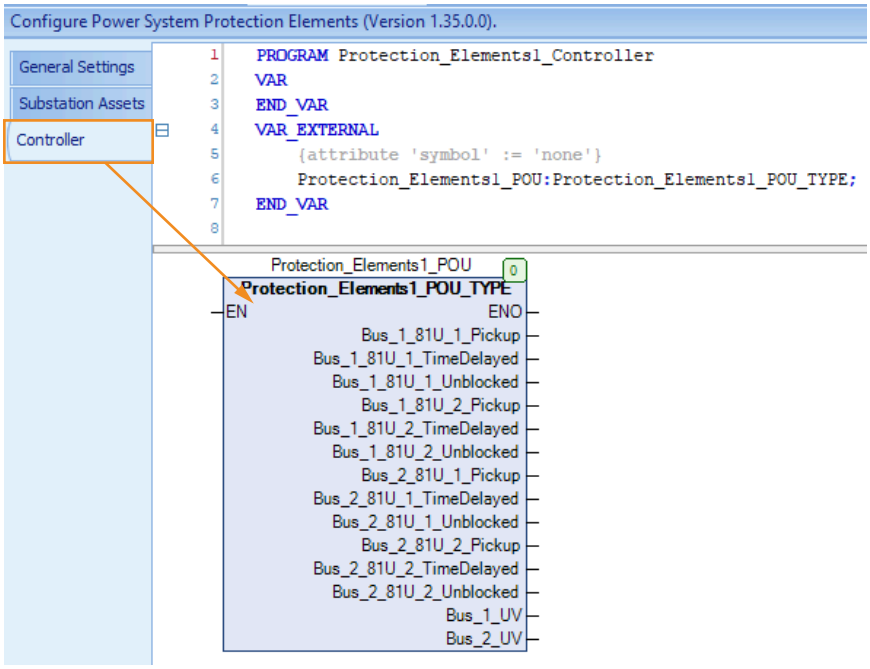


Figure 10.28 Protection Element POU

Step 11. Create a program and enter the proper logic to trigger MIRRORED BITS control commands to the SEL-2440 when the different frequency elements assert.

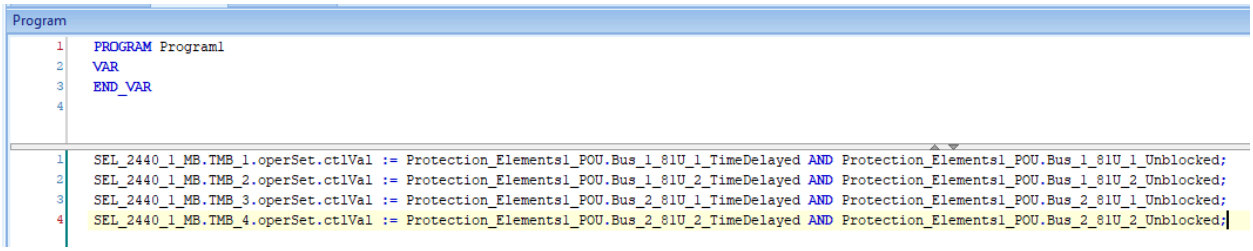


Figure 10.29 Frequency Elements Outputs

Recording Triggers

Overview

The Recording Triggers Extension is designed to configure simple analog and digital trigger event conditions for Axion Recording Groups and other event recording devices. When a trigger event condition occurs, the Recording Trigger Extension asserts its output and sends this output signal to all the associated recording devices to initiate oscillography data capture. *Figure 10.30* shows the interaction between the Recording Triggers Extension and the Axion Recording Groups. See *Configuring Axion Recording Groups on page 395* for more information on Axion Recording Groups.

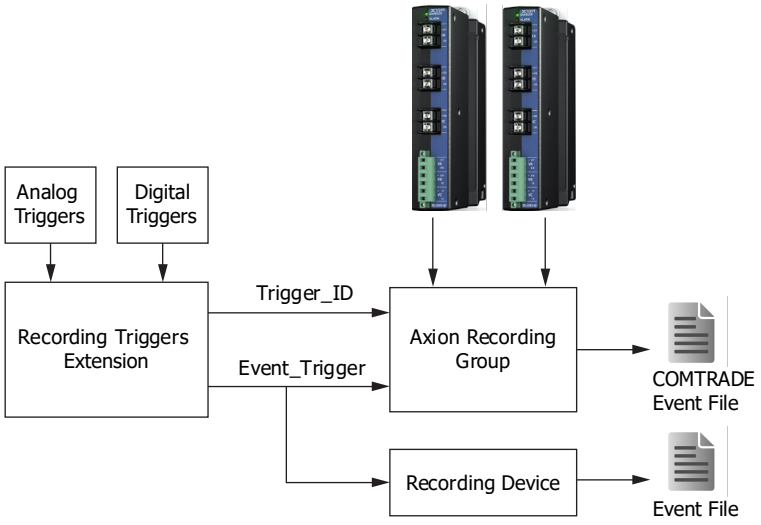


Figure 10.30 Interaction Between Recording Triggers Extension and Recording Devices

Use the **Insert** ribbon selection, as shown in *Figure 10.31*, to include an instance of the Recording Triggers extension into your project.

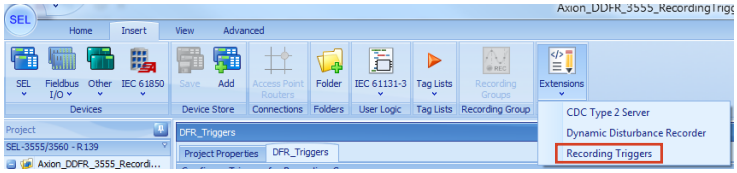


Figure 10.31 Insert a Recording Triggers Extension

Once you add a Recording Triggers Extension to a project, you will see the four tabs shown in *Figure 10.32*.

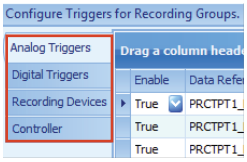


Figure 10.32 Recording Triggers Extension Tabs

The following sections describe the four tabs of the Recording Triggers Extension.

Analog Triggers Tab

The **Analog Triggers** tab is used to configure triggers on analog input signals. Data tags that are monitored for analog triggers are added to the **Analog Triggers** tab. Three analog triggers can be configured on each analog data type added to the **Analog Triggers** tab:

- High threshold
- Low threshold
- Rate-of-change

High-Threshold Trigger

The trigger output asserts if the value of the monitored analog signal raises above a predefined threshold value. High-threshold triggers have two operating modes: rising-edge and level.

- Rising-Edge Mode

  When the observed analog value moves above the threshold for a time equal to the pickup time input, the Recording Trigger Extension sends a one-processing-interval pulse to the Event_Trigger input of the associated Axion Recording Groups. Therefore, the associated Axion Recording Groups will produce an event file of minimum oscillography record length.

- Level Mode

  In this mode, the trigger output remains asserted for as long as the trigger condition exists. When the observed analog value moves above the threshold for a time equal to the pickup time input, the Recording Trigger Extension asserts the Event_Trigger input of the associated Axion Recording Group. The trigger condition deasserts when the observed analog value moves below a value determined by the trigger threshold value and the hysteresis value. This results in an extended-length oscillography recording.

Figure 10.33 illustrates the operation of the rising-edge and level modes of the high-threshold trigger.

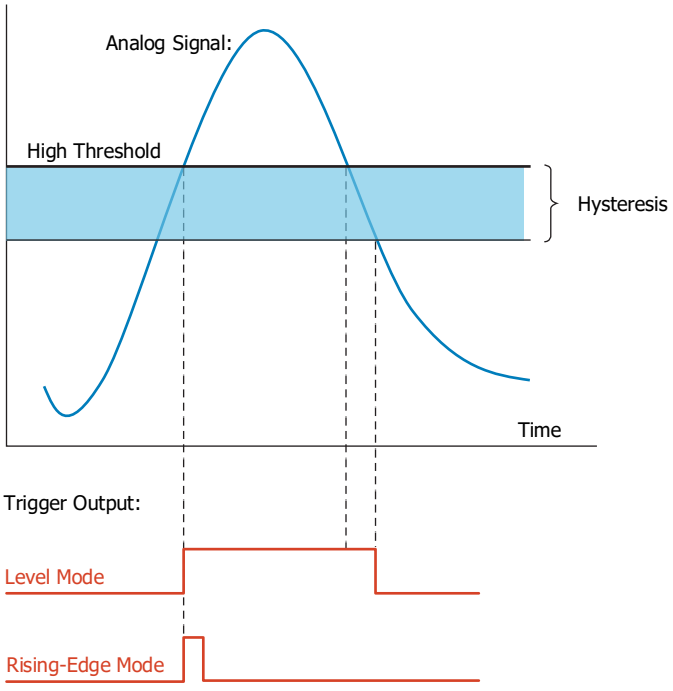


Figure 10.33 High-Threshold Trigger: Rising-Edge and Level Output Modes

Figure 10.34 illustrates the operation of rising-edge and level modes of the high-threshold trigger with a pickup time applied.

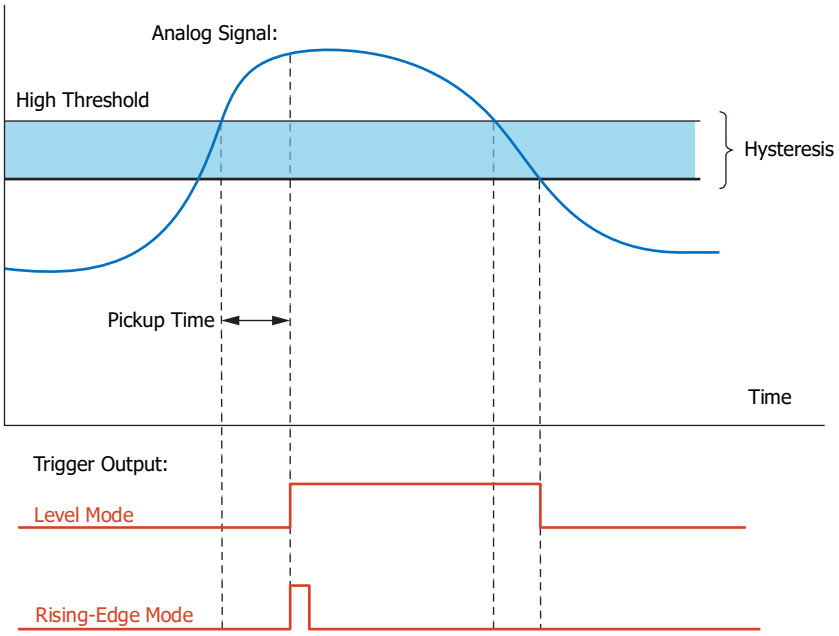


Figure 10.34 High-Threshold Trigger: Rising-Edge and Level Output Modes with Pickup Timer

Figure 10.35 illustrates the operation of rising-edge and level modes of the high-threshold trigger when the analog signal does not exceed the threshold for a time exceeding the pickup time.

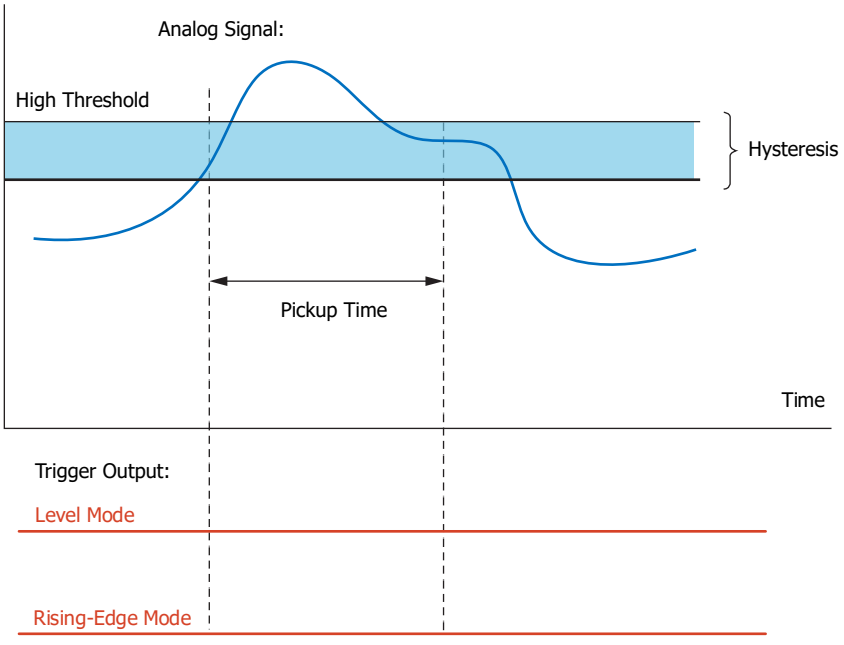


Figure 10.35 High-Threshold Trigger: Rising-Edge and Level Output Modes with Pickup Timer No Operation

Low-Threshold Trigger

The output trigger asserts if the value of the monitored analog signal drops below a predefined threshold value. Low-threshold triggers have two operating modes: rising-edge and level.

- Rising-Edge Mode

  When the observed analog value moves below the threshold for a time equal to pickup time, the Recording Trigger Extension sends a one-processing-interval pulse to the Event_Trigger input of the associated Axion Recording Group. Therefore, the Recording Group will produce an event file of minimum oscillography record length.

- Level Mode

  In this mode, the trigger output remains asserted for as long as the trigger condition exists. When the observed analog value moves below the threshold for a time equal to pickup time, the Recording Trigger Extension asserts the Event_Trigger input of the associated Axion Recording Groups. The trigger condition deasserts when the observed analog value moves above a value determined by the trigger threshold value and the hysteresis value. This results in an extended-length oscillography recording.

The low-threshold trigger supports a minimum active trigger set point that provides the ability to block the recording trigger output from asserting due to low-threshold condition while the trigger is below this set point. For conditions where the analog signal exceeds the input threshold and in a single RTAC processing interval transitions below the low threshold and the minimum active trigger threshold, the trigger output will assert for one processing interval and trigger for this low-threshold condition.

Figure 10.36 illustrates the operation of the rising-edge and level modes of the low-threshold trigger.

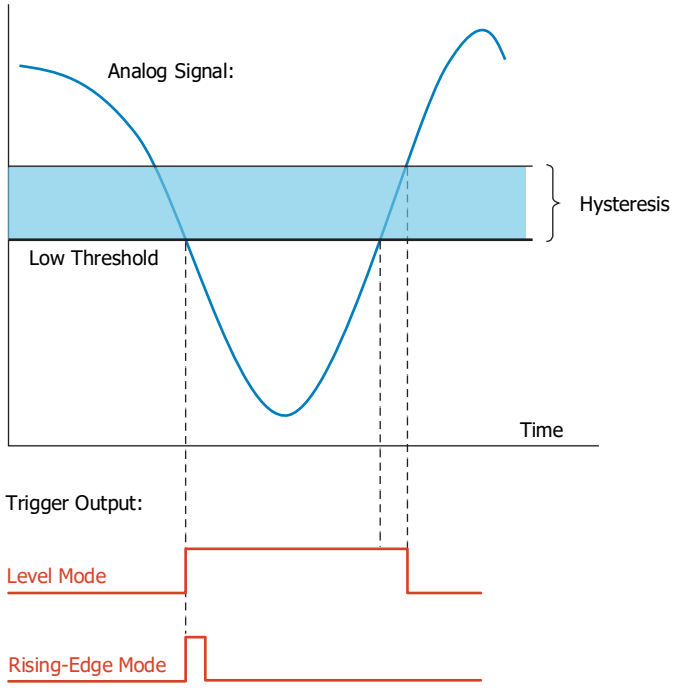


Figure 10.36 Low-Threshold Trigger: Rising-Edge and Level Output Modes

Figure 10.37 illustrates the operation of the rising edge and level modes of the low-threshold trigger with a pickup time applied.

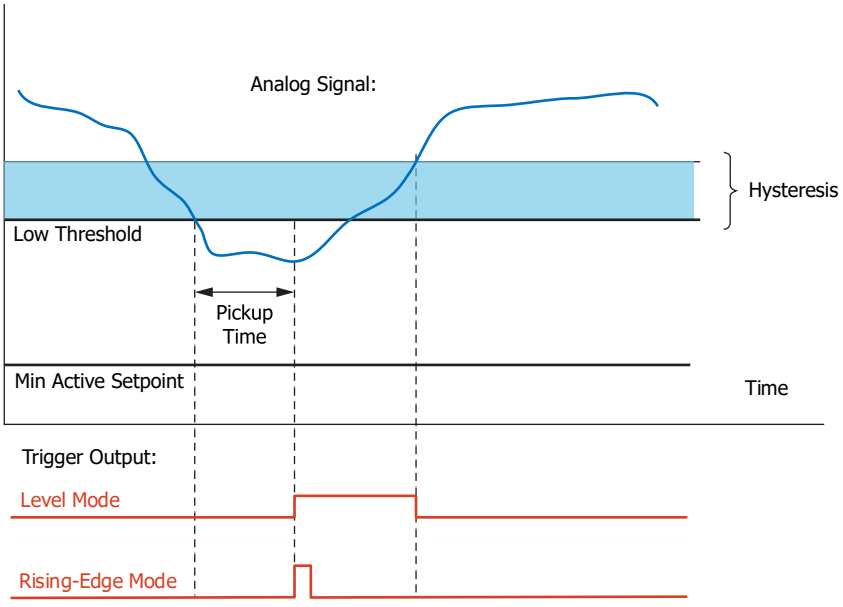


Figure 10.37 Low-Threshold Trigger: Rising-Edge and Level Output Modes with Pickup Time

Figure 10.38 illustrates the operation of the rising edge and level modes of the low-threshold trigger with a minimum active set point enabled.

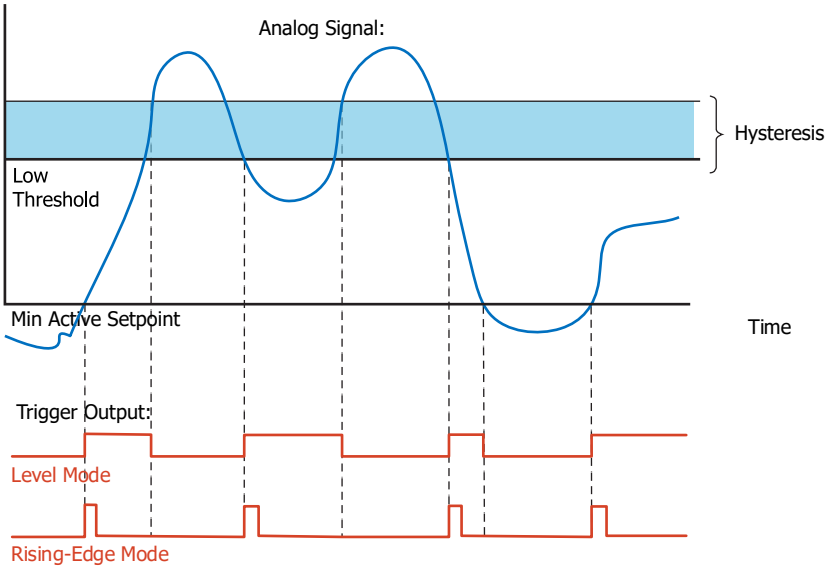


Figure 10.38 Low-Threshold Trigger: Rising-Edge and Level Output Modes with Minimum Active Set Point

Rate-of-Change Trigger

The output trigger asserts if the value of the monitored analog signal rate-of-change exceeds a predefined rate over a predefined time period. Rate-of-change triggers have two operating modes: rising-edge and level.

- Rising-Edge Mode

  When a rate-of-change event condition is detected in the observed analog value, the Recording Trigger Extension sends a one-processing-interval pulse to the Event_Trigger input of the associated Axion Recording Groups. Therefore, the Recording Group will produce an event file of minimum oscillography record length.

- Level Mode

  In this mode, the trigger output remains asserted for as long as the rate-of-change condition exists. When a rate-of-change event condition is detected in the observed analog value, the Recording Trigger Extension asserts the Event_Trigger input of the associated Axion Recording Groups. The trigger condition deasserts when the rate-of-change of the analog signal returns to a value below the defined threshold.

Columns

Table 10.76 Analog Triggers Tab Column Definitions

Column	Description
Enable	The analog tag is monitored by the Recording Triggers Extension when True.
Data Reference	Analog tag that is monitored by the Recording Triggers Extension. Allowed types are REAL, MV, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, and INS.
Data Type	The auto-detected data type of the monitored analog tag.
Channel ID	String to identify the channel (e.g., VA, RealPower). The specific trigger ID string is appended to the Channel ID string to identify the Recording Group output event file.
Threshold Units	Defines the units in which the trigger thresholds and hysteresis values are entered. There are three possible settings for this value: ➤ Engineering Units: The trigger thresholds and hysteresis values are entered as the actual status value of the analog channel. ➤ Percentage-of-Nominal: The trigger thresholds and hysteresis values are entered as percentage of a nominal value. ➤ Per-Unit: The trigger thresholds and hysteresis values are entered in per-unit values.
Nominal/PU Base	The analog tag nominal value or per-unit base. This value is required if the Threshold Units column is set to Percentage-of-Nominal or Per-Unit.
Enable High Trigger	If True, the analog tag is monitored for high-threshold event triggers.
High Threshold	Minimum value of the analog tag required to assert the trigger. This value must be entered in the units selected in the Threshold Units column.
High Trigger Type	Rising-edge mode or Level mode, as described in the High-Threshold Trigger section.
High Trigger Hysteresis	The hysteresis value. This value is subtracted from the High Threshold value to define the value at which the trigger deasserts when in Level mode. This value must be entered in the units selected in the Threshold Units column and is ignored in Rising-edge mode.
High Threshold Pickup Time (ms)	The minimum time, in milliseconds, that the analog signal must be greater than or equal to the High-Threshold value before asserting the trigger output. This input defaults to 0 milliseconds and supports a range of 0 to 4,294,967,296.

Column	Description
High Trigger ID	String to identify the high-threshold trigger (e.g., 59element). This string is appended to the Channel ID string value to identify the Recording Group output event file.
High Trigger Log	There are three settings for this column: ➤ SOE: An RTAC Sequence-of-Events (SOE) entry is created if a high-threshold condition is detected on the analog tag. ➤ SOE + Alarm: In addition to creating an SOE entry, the high-threshold trigger event is displayed in the Alarm Summary of the RTAC web interface. ➤ Disable: High-threshold trigger event conditions on the analog tag are not logged.
Enable Low Trigger	If True, the analog tag is monitored for low-threshold event triggers.
Low Threshold	Maximum value of the analog tag required to assert the trigger. This value must be entered in the units selected in the Threshold Units column.
Low Trigger Type	Rising-edge mode or Level mode, as described in the Low-Threshold trigger section.
Low Trigger Hysteresis	The hysteresis value. This value is added to the Low Threshold value to define the value at which the trigger deasserts when in Level mode. This value must be entered in the units selected in the Threshold Units column and is ignored in Rising-edge mode.
Low Trigger Pickup Time (ms)	The minimum time, in milliseconds, that the analog signal must be less than or equal to the Low Threshold value before asserting the trigger output. This input defaults to 0 milliseconds and supports a range of 0 to 4,294,967,296.
Low Trigger Minimum Active Setpoint	The minimum value that the analog signal must exceed to activate the low threshold logic. This set point defaults to –999,999 and supports any 32-bit floating point input.
Low Trigger ID	String to identify the low-threshold trigger (e.g., 27element). This string is appended to the Channel ID string value to identify the Recording Group output event file.
Low Trigger Log	There are three settings for this column: ➤ SOE: An RTAC Sequence-of-Events (SOE) entry is created if a low-threshold condition is detected on the analog tag. ➤ SOE + Alarm: In addition to creating an SOE entry, the low-threshold trigger event is displayed in the Alarm Summary of the RTAC web interface. ➤ Disable: Low-threshold trigger event conditions on the analog tag are not logged.
Enable Rate-of-Change	If True, the analog tag is monitored for rate-of-change event triggers.
Rate-of-Change	Minimum change of the analog input tag over a user-specified time window (ROC Time column) required to assert the trigger. This value must be entered in the units selected in the Threshold Units column.
ROC Time (ms)	Time period, in milliseconds, at which the analog tag value is sampled to detect a rate-of-change condition. The effective value of the time window is a multiple of the main task cycle time.
ROC Trigger Pickup Time (ms)	The time, in milliseconds, that the rate of change condition must be present before asserting trigger output. This value defaults to 0 milliseconds.
ROC Trigger Type	Rising-edge mode or Level mode, as described in the Rate-of-Change Trigger section.
ROC Trigger ID	String to identify the rate-of-change trigger. This string is appended to the Channel ID string value to identify the Recording Group output event file.
ROC Log	There are three settings for this column: ➤ SOE: an RTAC Sequence-of-Events (SOE) entry is created if a rate-of-change condition is detected on the analog tag. ➤ SOE + Alarm: In addition to creating an SOE entry, the rate-of-change condition event is displayed in the Alarm Summary of the RTAC web interface. ➤ Disable: Rate-of-change condition events on the analog tag are not logged.

Digital Triggers Tab

The **Digital Triggers** tab is used to configure triggers on digital signals. Boolean data tags that are monitored for digital triggers are added to the **Digital Triggers** tab. Each digital trigger has four possible operating modes:

- Rising-Edge Mode

  The output trigger asserts for one RTAC processing interval when the monitored digital tag changes from False to True.

- Falling-Edge Mode

  The output trigger asserts for one RTAC processing interval when the monitored digital tag changes from True to False.

- State-Change Mode

  The output trigger asserts for one RTAC processing interval when a change of state is detected in the monitored digital tag.

- Level Mode

  The output triggers remain asserted as long as the monitored digital signal is asserted.

The digital trigger tab also provides options for adding pickup and dropout time delays to each of the above operating modes. Use the pickup time input to set the minimum time, in milliseconds, that the digital trigger must be asserted before asserting the trigger output. The dropout time input allows setting the time, in milliseconds, following the input transition from true to false before deasserting the trigger output condition.

Table 10.77 Digital Triggers Tab Column Definitions

Column	Description
Enable	The digital tag is monitored by the Recording Triggers Extension when True.
Data Reference	Digital tag that is monitored by the Recording Triggers Extension. Allowed types are BOOL and SPS.
Data Type	The auto-detected data type of the monitored analog tag.
Trigger Type	Rising-edge, Falling-edge, State-change, or Level.
Trigger Pickup Time (ms)	The time that the input signal must be asserted before asserting trigger output. This input defaults to 0 milliseconds.
Trigger Dropout Time (ms)	The time that the input signal must be deasserted after a transition from TRUE to FALSE, before asserting trigger output. This input defaults to 0 milliseconds.
Trigger ID	String to identify the digital trigger. This string is used to identify the Recording Group output event file.
Trigger Log	There are three settings for this column: ➤ SOE: An RTAC Sequence-of-Events (SOE) entry is created if a digital trigger condition is detected on the analog tag. ➤ SOE + Alarm: In addition to creating an SOE entry, digital trigger condition event is displayed in the Alarm Summary of the RTAC web interface. ➤ Disable: Digital trigger condition events on the analog tag are not logged.

Recording Devices Tab

The **Recording Devices** tab is used to set the recording devices that are triggered when a trigger event condition, analog or digital, is detected. Two types of tags can be entered in this tab:

- Axion Recording Group POU Type

  The Axion Recording Groups added to the **Recording Devices** tab are automatically triggered by the Recording Triggers Extensions if a trigger event condition is detected. Additionally, the Recording Triggers Extensions sends the proper trigger ID to the Recording Group, as shown in *Figure 10.7*. The Axion Recording Group uses the trigger ID to identify the output event file.

- Boolean Type

  Boolean tags added to the **Recording Devices** tab are automatically asserted by the Recording Triggers Extensions if a trigger event condition is detected. This allows to trigger a recording device different than a Recording Group, for example, the oscillography recording of an SEL-2245 Analog Input Module.

In the example shown in *Figure 10.39*, two tags have been associated to the Recording Devices tab: a Recording Group POU (named DFR) and the Event_Trigger input pin of an SEL-2245 Analog Input Module. If a trigger event occurs, the Recording Triggers extension will send the trigger signal to both recording devices to start data capture.

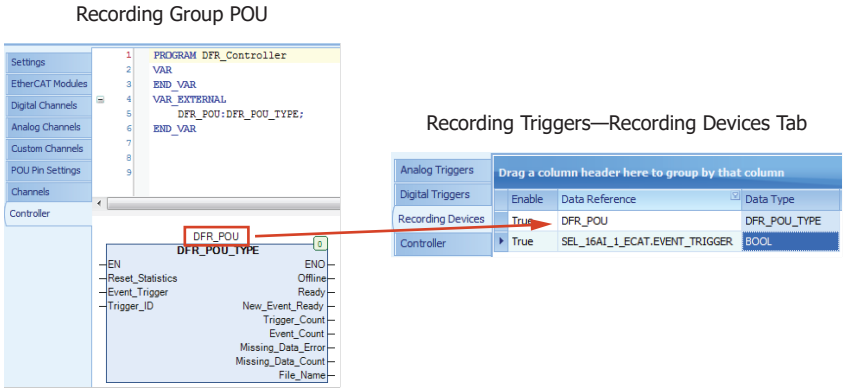


Figure 10.39 Assigning an Axion Recording Group to a Recording Triggers Extension

Controller Tab

The **Controller** tab contains the Recording Triggers Extension Program Organization Unit (POU). The Recording Triggers POU includes the following outputs:

Table 10.78 Recording Triggers POU Output Pins

Pin Name	Data Type	Description
ENO	BOOL	ENO reflects the state of the enabled input. When ENO is equal to TRUE, all enabled recording trigger rows configured in this extension are active.
Event_Trigger_Out	BOOL	This is the trigger output signal. This output becomes True when a trigger event condition is detected. This is the same signal that is sent to the devices in the **Recording Devices** tab to start data capture.
Trigger_ID_Out	STRING(64)	If a rising edge is detected in the Event_Trigger_Out output, the Trigger_ID_Out pin outputs the trigger ID string that identifies the trigger type. This output is sent to the Trigger_ID input pin of the Recording Groups associated to the **Recording Devices** tab when a trigger occurs.
Count_of_Enabled_Recording_Triggers	UINT	Equal to the total number of recording triggers that are enabled by this extension. This is useful when navigating the Recording_Trigger_Individual_Output_Array with a loop.
Recording_Trigger_Individual_Output_Array	ARRAY[1.. n] OF struct_RecordingTriggerOutputInfo	Array of elements for each individual recording trigger enabled in this instance of RecordingTriggers. This array's upper bound 'n' is equal to the total number of recording triggers that are enabled by this extension.

The Event_Trigger_Out output pin may be used to trigger other recording units such as a DDR extension. In this case, we need to assign the Event_Trigger_Out POU output pin of the Recording Triggers extension to the DDR input signal, as shown in *Figure 10.40*.

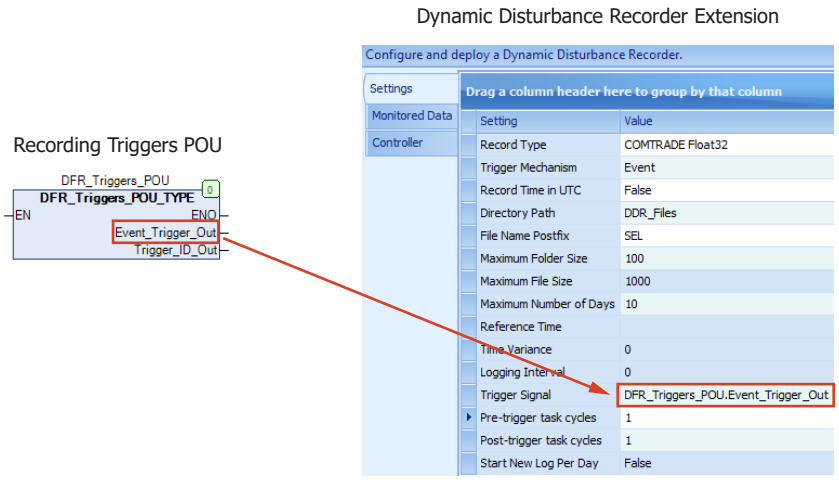


Figure 10.40 Triggering a DDR Using Recording Trigger Extension

Usage of Recording_Trigger_Individual_Output_Array

The Recording Trigger extension populates the Recording_Trigger_Individual_Output_Array pin each RTAC processing interval. For each row of the analog and digital triggers tab, a row of struct_RecordingTriggerOutputInfo (see programming reference manual for structure details) is added to the Recording_Trigger_Individual_Output_Array. This data structure for each instance in this array is updated as described below:

- For analog trigger conditions, each row's struct_RecordingTriggerOutputInfo.ChannelID is set equal to the recording triggers ChannelID extension input. For digital trigger conditions the extension does not update the struct_RecordingTriggerOutputInfo.ChannelID field.
- If the extension detects a change of state in this rows trigger output the extension updates the struct_RecordingTriggerOutputInfo.TriggerOuputInfo.stVal to match the TriggerOutput, sets struct_RecordingTriggerOutputInfo.TriggerOuputInfo.t equal to the time that the state change is detected, and sets the struct_RecordingTriggerOutputInfo.TriggerID equal to the row's TriggerID of the active TriggerOutput.
- The extension updates struct_RecordingTriggerOutputInfo.TriggerOutput.q.validity to 'good' if the POU ENO output pin is equal to "TRUE".

Report Generator

Overview

Report Generator creates user-formatted reports on a triggered basis. Reports are saved in a user-specified directory in the RTAC file system. Report Generator offers several reporting modes, which allows individual files to contain one or more triggered reports. In addition to file generation, Report Generator also manages a circular file buffer in the target directory to keep the number of files within a user-specified limit. Report definition is accomplished via a generic, freeform text entry window. The reports can contain text as well as variables of types REAL, LREAL, MV, CMV, INS, SPS, BCR, STRING, DT, timestamp_t, validity_t, BOOL, and any of the various integer data types. When the trigger asserts, all text and the present value of any variables are written to a file. Reports can be saved as .txt, .html, or .csv files.

Use-Cases

Configure multiple Report Generator instances to inform users about notable system events by using report formats, report trigger conditions, and delivery mechanisms customized to each event type. The following are a few examples of possible reports:

- Daily voltage excursion statistics reports saved in the RTAC file system
- Per-event transformer health indicator summary in TXT format pushed to an FTP server

- Physical access alarm email notification formatted in HTML for easy viewing on mobile devices
- Diagnostics report for all connected IEDs, updated hourly and viewable via the SEL server **FILE SHOW** command

Global Settings Tab

The Settings tab contains the Global settings that are applied to each configured report in the Report Generator extension instance. The following reporting methods are available:

- **Single Report Files:** A new file is created to contain each triggered report. File names contain a time stamp that reflects the RTAC system time when the report was triggered. This time stamp has a resolution in seconds.
- **Multiple Report Files:** New triggered reports are appended to the same file. Reports appear in the file with the newest reports at the top. When the number of reports added to the file is equal to the user-configured Maximum Reports Per File setting, a new file is created to contain the new report. File names contain a time stamp that reflects the RTAC system time when the oldest report in the file was triggered. The time stamp resolution is down to the second.
- **Multiple Report Managed File:** New triggered reports are appended to the same file. Reports appear in the file with the newest reports at the top. When the number of reports added to the file is equal to the user-configured Maximum Reports Per File setting, the oldest report is deleted from the file and then the new report is added.

Table 10.79 Global Settings Tab

Name	Description
Directory[a, b]	The directory in which to store and manage report files. 100 characters max. / delimits the folder path. It cannot contain any file path manipulation variables (\\, /./, /../). If the folder does not exist, it is created the first time that a file is written.
Maximum Files Per Directory	The maximum allowed number of files in the directory. When the limit is exceeded, the oldest file is deleted until the remaining number of files is within the limit.
Report Method	Single Report Files, Multiple Report Files, or Multiple Report Managed File.
Maximum Reports Per File	Only configurable when Report Method is Multiple Report Files or Multiple Report Managed File.
Log Run-time Errors	If TRUE, run-time errors are logged to the RTAC SOE viewer.

[a] The Directory setting can contain all printable ASCII characters between 16#20(Space) and 16#7E(tilde) except for ", ', :, <, %, >, ?, \, and |.
[b] Each instance of Report Generator added to an RTAC project uses a dedicated directory manager process. Each instance of Report Generator should use a unique directory location to avoid directory management conflicts.

Reports Tab

Configure report-specific settings.

Table 10.80 Reports Tab

Name	Description
Report Name[a]	The name of the report to which the date and time are appended. 100 characters max.
Report Trigger	Boolean input that triggers a new report on a rising edge.

Name	Description
File Type	TXT, HTML, or CSV. This sets the file name extension but does not affect the formatting of the file content.

[a] The Directory setting can contain all printable ASCII characters between 16#20(Space) and 16#7E(tilde) except for ", ', :, <, %, >, ?, \, and |.

Controller Tab

Use the function block pins to view and modify the state of a Report Generator instance.

Table 10.81 Report Generator POU Output Pin Settings

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default Value
ConsumedDirectorySize	ULINT	Size of all files in the monitored directory in units of bytes.	0
DataStorageWarning	BOOL	Asserts if available file system storage space is 50 MB or less.	FALSE
Error	BOOL	Indicates an internal processing error.	FALSE
ErrorMessage	STRING(255)	A brief description of the issue driving the Error pin.	
Busy	BOOL	When TRUE, this indicates that the report generator is processing a new report, in which case it ignores assertions of the Report Trigger.	TRUE

Text Editor Tab

The Report Generator extension adds a dedicated text editor object for every report configured in the Report tab. The text editor object allows as many as 65535 Unicode characters. The text editor interprets curly brackets ("{" and "}") as special characters. References to logic engine tags can be placed within curly brackets. When the report is triggered, the current value of the referenced tag is written to the report as a string. An open curly bracket enables the autocompletion feature, which aids in tag selection. Tags using the following data types can be converted to strings within the text editor by using curly brackets:

- INT
- DINT
- UINT
- UDINT
- SINT
- USINT
- LINT
- ULINT
- WORD
- DWORD
- LWORD
- BYTE
- REAL

- LREAL
- STRING (up to STRING(255))
- DT
- timestamp_t
- validity_t
- BOOL (single variable or Boolean expression)

Literal Usage of Curly Brackets

To incorporate curly brackets in a compiled report, use the backslash character to indicate the literal usage of a curly bracket character. For example, to print the string "Fault Type {2}" to a report, enter the following text in the Text Editor:

```
Fault Type \{2\}
```

Type Formatting Behavior

Report Generator uses the _TO_STRING type conversion functions noted in *Type Conversion Functions on page 1067* for converting all simple data types to string. The following types are formatted using the indicated functions from the SELUtils library:

- REAL types are formatted with REAL_TO_FORMATTED_STRING()
- LREAL types are formatted with LREAL_TO_FORMATTED_STRING()
- timestamp_t types are formatted with TIMESTAMP_TO_STRING()
- validity_t types are formatted with VALIDITY_TO_STRING()

REAL_TO_FORMATTED_STRING() and LREAL_TO_FORMATTED_STRING() functions allow additional input arguments for number representation and decimal point accuracy.

Within the text editor, these input arguments can be added as comma-separated additions to a string conversion call in the format of {TagName, UseScientificNotation, SignificantDecimals}. For example:

```
{REALvar1, TRUE, 3}
```

See SELUtils in the Programming Reference (available from the help menu of the RTAC configuration software) for additional information on descriptions and ranges for allowed input arguments.

Processing Considerations

Each instance of the Report Generator extension uses one instance of the FileIO library class_BasicDirectoryManager and one or more instances of the FileIO library class_FileWriter and class_FileReader. The FileIO library supports a fixed number of file and directory manipulation operations per task cycle for the entire RTAC project. Calls for additional operations within a task cycle are buffered until resources are available to complete the work, which may lead to delays in file writing or directory management. Calls for additional operations within a task cycle over multiple task cycles may lead to an effective

freeze of one or more FileIO class instances. While File Writer operations for this extension are largely dictated by assertions of the Report Trigger input, Directory Manager class instances conduct file and directory manipulation operations on a continual basis. For this reason, SEL recommends that you limit the total number of Directory Manager class instances in the RTAC project to eight. This includes instances of library classes and extensions that use FileIO directory management (e.g., DDR, Trend Recorder, Report Generator).

Simple Tag Mapper

Overview

The Tag Mapper is used to automatically create the link between a collection of tags from client devices to a list of tags assigned to a server device, generally for SCADA or HMI display purposes. The Tag Mapper is an alternative to the Tag Processor. Tag Mapper focuses on rules for automatically mapping client data to servers, while the Tag Processor offers high levels of customization for client-to-server mapping. Tag Mapper uses a server map and populates the map with data gathered from protocol clients. It also allows for the configuration of other commonly used features, such as Live Data and SOE Logging. The Tag Mapper reduces the amount of time required to map data from protocol clients to SCADA servers.

Tag Mapper can be configured in a variety of configurations to perform automatic or manual tag mapping, live data views, or logging operations. The following are some example applications:

- Populate a server tag map on the **Server Map** tab and add all the client devices with tags you want to map to it on the **Available Sources** tab. When you perform a Process Map operation, all client device tags will automatically be sequentially mapped to the server shared map using a best-fit operation for client tag type vs. server tab name (e.g., an SPS tag on a client device should land on the Binary Inputs tab on a DNP server shared map). The mapping is displayed (and additionally user configurable) on a Generated_Map subitem under the parent extension. You can optionally configure Live Data Templates and Logging Templates on the matching tabs to enable live data and SOE logging features for all tags that were mapped from client to server.
- Populate a server tag map on the **Server Map** tab and perform a Process Map operation without specifying any clients on the **Available Sources** tab. The Generated_Map subitem will show all server tags without any client tags mapped to them. In the Tag Selector, move client device tags to the client tag column(s) on the Generated_Map to manually populate the client-to-server tag map.
- Populate a server tag map on the **Server Map** tab and perform a Process Map operation as previously described. Open the CSV export file created in the Extension Logs folder in an external CSV editor tool (such as Microsoft Excel) and manually populate the client tag field(s) with valid tags from the project. Select **Import New Map from CSV** on the **Server Map** tab to populate the Generated_Map with the desired mapping defined by the contents of the CSV file.

- Use the **Live Data Only** tab to configure project items (device, tag lists, etc.) for live data features. This allows use of the live data IEC 61131 logic generation features of Tag Mapper independent of any client-to-server tag mapping.
- Use the **Logging Only** tab to configure project items (device, tag lists, etc.) for SOE logging features. This allows use of the SOE logging IEC 61131 logic generation features of Tag Mapper independent of any client-to-server tag mapping.

Setup

Inserting Tag Mapper

From the **Insert** tab, expand the available extensions by selecting the **Extensions** button, and then select **Simple Tag Mapper**.

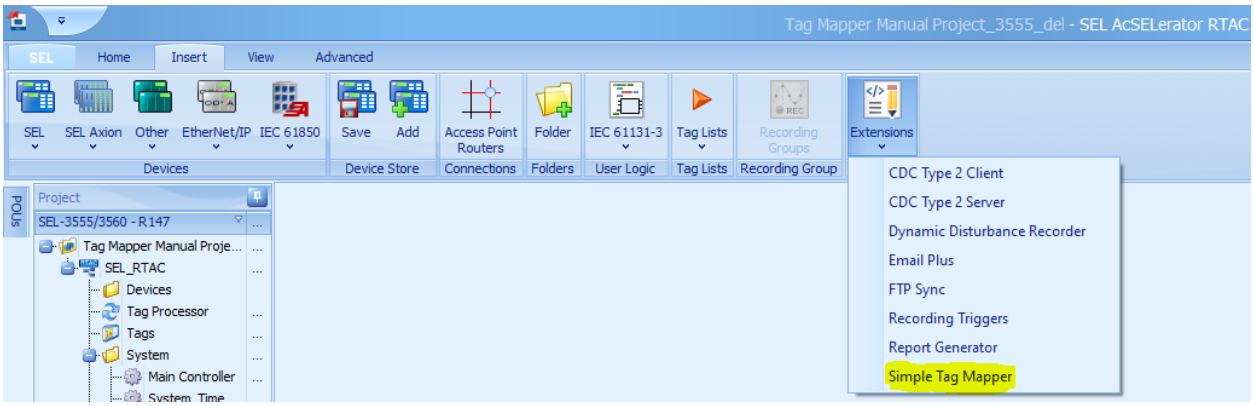


Figure 10.41 Creating Simple Tag Mapper

Tag Mapper supports mapping data to the following server protocol maps.

- DNP
- IEC 60870-5-101/104
- SES-92
- L&G 8979
- Modbus

Server Map Tab

Available server maps in the project will populate the drop-down in the cell located under the **Server Shared Map** column. Adding an item in the **Server Map** tab will create a **Generated_Map** subitem and associated row. This row will define the server map to map tags from client devices. The **Server Map** tab will be revisited after the data sources have been configured as a step to initiate the automatic tag mapping to the DNP server map.

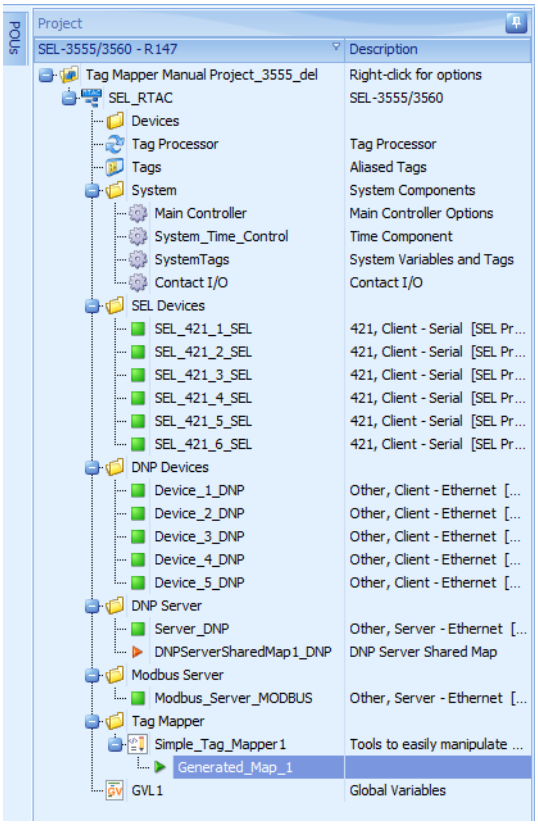


Figure 10.42 Generated Map

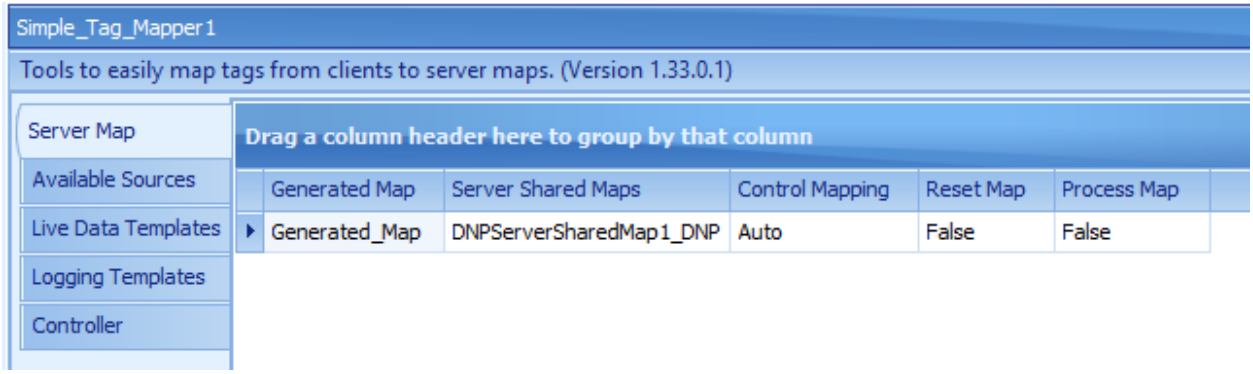


Figure 10.43 Assigning Server Shared Map

Available Sources Tab

The **Available Sources** tab is where clients whose data will be mapped to the specified server map are configured. To add sources (clients) to this list, use the + button and enter the number of desired rows; each row will allow for selecting a single client device.

Supported client device types include:

- CP 2179
- DNP
- EtherCAT I/O Modules
- Flex Parse

- IEC 60870-5-101/104
- IEC 60870-5-103
- IEC 61850 MMS
- IEEE C37.118
- L&G 8979
- Modbus
- SEL Protocol
- SES-92
- SNMP

The columns in the **Available Sources** tab are detailed in the following subsections.

Client

Use this blank cell to select the desired client device from a drop-down menu for each added row. The Tag Mapper will populate the server map with the tags from each client in the order that they appear in the Available Sources list. The order of the tags within a single client is controlled by:

1. Order of the data tabs in each protocol client.
2. The order that the tags were created in that tab. In most cases, this will be the same as the order of the tags as they appear in the tab.

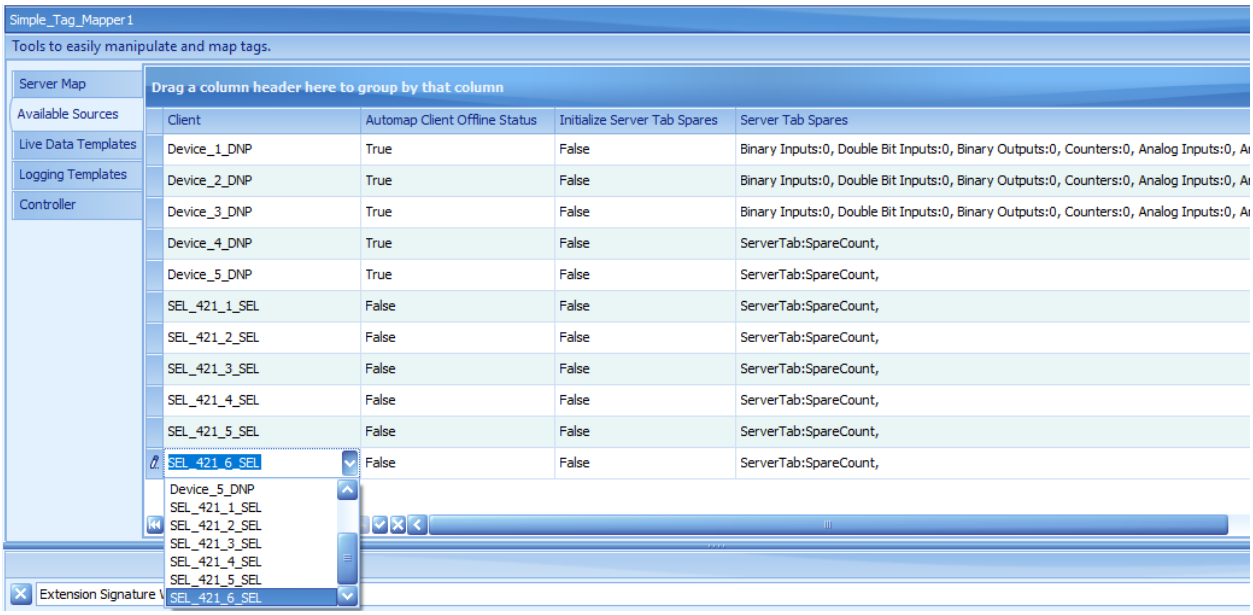


Figure 10.44 Available Sources

Automap Client Offline Status

If set to True, the Offline bit of the client device is automatically mapped to a point in the server map. The Tag Mapper will use the first Binary Input allocated for a device for the Offline bit. This setting only applies to protocol clients that have an Offline bit, thus EtherCAT I/O modules are not supported and the value of this setting will be ignored for client devices of this type.

Spare Points

Three columns are used to allow users to specify (per client) some spare SCADA tags to be left open in a contiguous space in the automatically generated map for future manual point expansion from the client. Spares are defined by the data category defined in each server protocol (for e.g., "Binary Inputs" on a DNP shared map). The number of spares to reserve for each tab is defined by the values in the **Server Tab Spares** field in a comma-separated list formatted with <tab-name>:<number of spare tags> entries. To initialize this field with default values for each possible server tab, toggle the **Initialize Server Tab Spares** cell to 'True' and then save your settings. After this operation, the **Server Tab Spares** field will contain each tab name from the specified type of server or map on the **Server Map** tab associated with 0 spares. The field can then be manually edited to remove unused tag types or tag types for which you do not intend to define spares.

Figure 10.45 shows an example of the format for spare points in **Server Tab Spares** column. This example uses the DNP protocol. The **Spare Arrangement** column is for assigning where the spare points are located with respect to tags mapped from the client device. When the map is generated, the automated mapping function will reserve the spare positions that are configured.

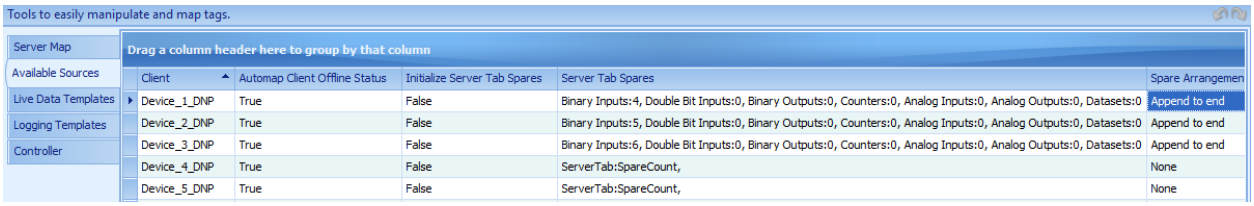


Figure 10.45 Spare Points

The options within a drop-down menu are **Append to start** and **Append to end**. *Figure 10.46* is an example with five spare points appended to the end of the Device_2_DNP client device tags. Note that no **Client Tag** has been assigned in the spare positions and these are left open for future use by the settings engineer, who can manually add in new client tags to these positions without affecting the server tag assignments for all subsequent rows.

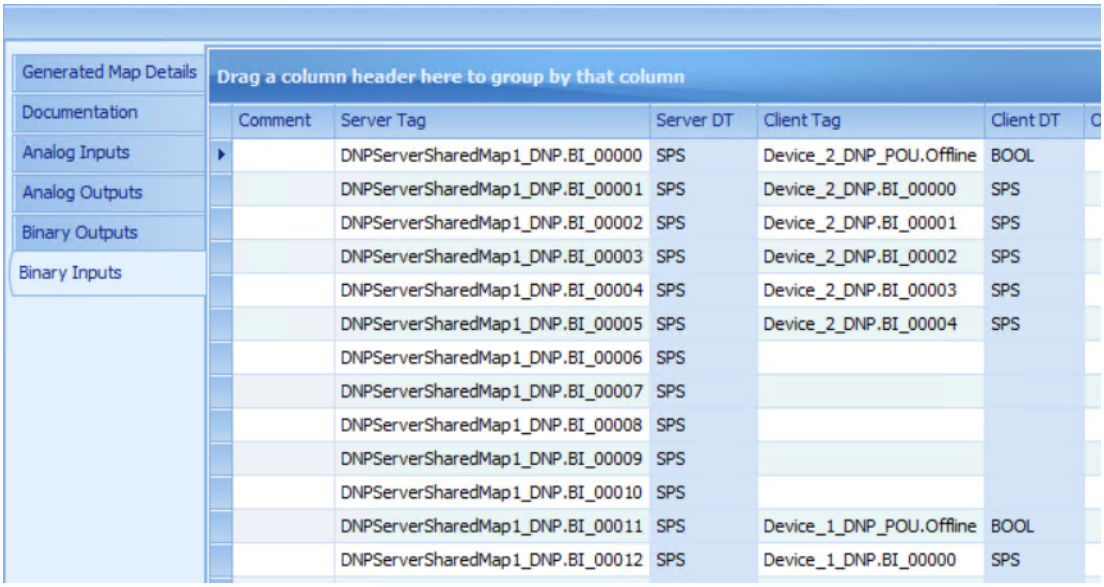


Figure 10.46 Five Binary Input Spare Points Appended to End of Device_2_DNP Points

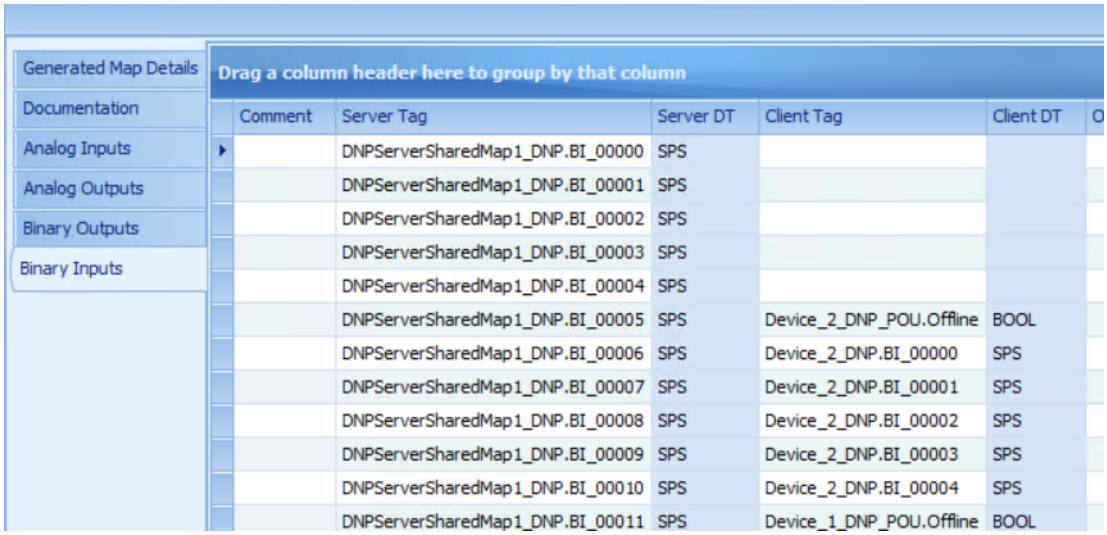


Figure 10.47 Five Binary Input Spare Points Appended to the Beginning of Device_2_DNP Points

Mapping Controls

The Server Map tab contains a column labeled **Control Mapping** that defaults to a value of **Auto**. When in Auto mode and performing mapping of "command"-style tags (of type DNPC, DPC, IOC, MDBC, SBRC, SPC, SRBC) between dissimilar tag types, a best-fit operation is performed between the different command "types" within these tags (e.g., operSet, operClear, operPulse, etc.). These operations are applied such that a particular command type received on a server tag will be applied in a consistent way across the other command tags of a dissimilar tag type owned by the client devices. For example, a 'close' operation received on a DNP server (exposed as the operClose attribute of the DNPC tag) will always be applied as a 'remote bit set' (exposed as operSet) operation on an SRBC tag owned by a SEL Client device. The following lookup table shows the complete mapping available

between the different command types. A <no-op> entry means that receiving that particular command type on a server tag of a given type will have no effect on the associated client tag (e.g., receiving a 'DNP pulse' on a DNPC tag and mapping that to an 'SBRC' [breaker bit control] tag on a SEL Client).

Server Tag Type			Client Tag Types						
			DNPC	DPC	IOC	MDBC	SBRC	SPC	SRBC
DNPC	operClose	→	operClose	operSet	operSet	operSet	operClose	operSet	operSet
	operLatchOff	→	operLatchOff	operClear	operClear	operClear	operTrip	operClear	operClear
	operLatchOn	→	operLatchOn	operSet	operSet	operSet	operClose	operSet	operSet
	operPulse	→	operPulse	<no-op>	operPulse	<no-op>	<no-op>	<no-op>	operPulse
	operTrip	→	operTrip	operClear	operClear	operClear	operTrip	operClear	operClear
DPC	operClear	→	operTrip	operClear	operClear	operClear	operTrip	operClear	operClear
	operSet	→	operClose	operSet	operSet	operSet	operClose	operSet	operSet
MDBC	operClear	→	operTrip	operClear	operClear	operClear	operTrip	operClear	operClear
	operSet	→	operClose	operSet	operSet	operSet	operClose	operSet	operSet
SPC	operClear	→	operTrip	operClear	operClear	operClear	operTrip	operClear	operClear
	operSet	→	operClose	operSet	operSet	operSet	operClose	operSet	operSet

Figure 10.48 shows an example of Control Mapping from a DNP and SEL client device to a DNP server using **Auto** mode.

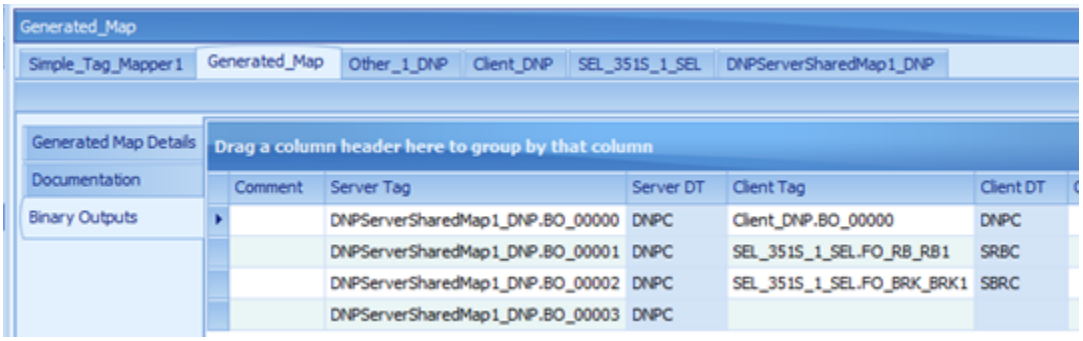


Figure 10.48 Example Control Mapping–Auto

If the **Control Mapping** value is modified to **Verbose** and the generated map is re-processed, client command tags will still be mapped to server tags of type DNPC, DPC, MDBC, and SPC, but each individual operSPC control element will be mapped out separately to allow for user customization that goes beyond the fixed rules defined by **Auto** mapping above.

Server Tag Type			Client Tag Types						
			DNPC	DPC	IOC	MDBC	SBRC	SPC	SRBC
DNPC	operClose	→	operClose	<no-op>	<no-op>	<no-op>	operClose	<no-op>	<no-op>
	operLatchOff	→	operLatchOff	operClear	operClear	operClear	<no-op>	operClear	operClear
	operLatchOn	→	operLatchOn	operSet	operSet	operSet	<no-op>	operSet	operSet
	operPulse	→	operPulse	<no-op>	operPulse	<no-op>	<no-op>	<no-op>	operPulse

Server Tag Type			Client Tag Types						
			DNPC	DPC	IOC	MDBC	SBRC	SPC	SRBC
	operTrip	→	operTrip	<no-op>	<no-op>	<no-op>	operTrip	<no-op>	<no-op>
DPC	operClear	→	operTrip	operClear	operClear	operClear	operTrip	operClear	operClear
	operSet	→	operClose	operSet	operSet	operSet	operClose	operSet	operSet
MDBC	operClear	→	operTrip	operClear	operClear	operClear	operTrip	operClear	operClear
	operSet	→	operClose	operSet	operSet	operSet	operClose	operSet	operSet
SPC	operClear	→	operTrip	operClear	operClear	operClear	operTrip	operClear	operClear
	operSet	→	operClose	operSet	operSet	operSet	operClose	operSet	operSet

Figure 10.49 shows an example of Control Mapping from a DNP and SEL client device to a DNP server using **Verbose** mode.

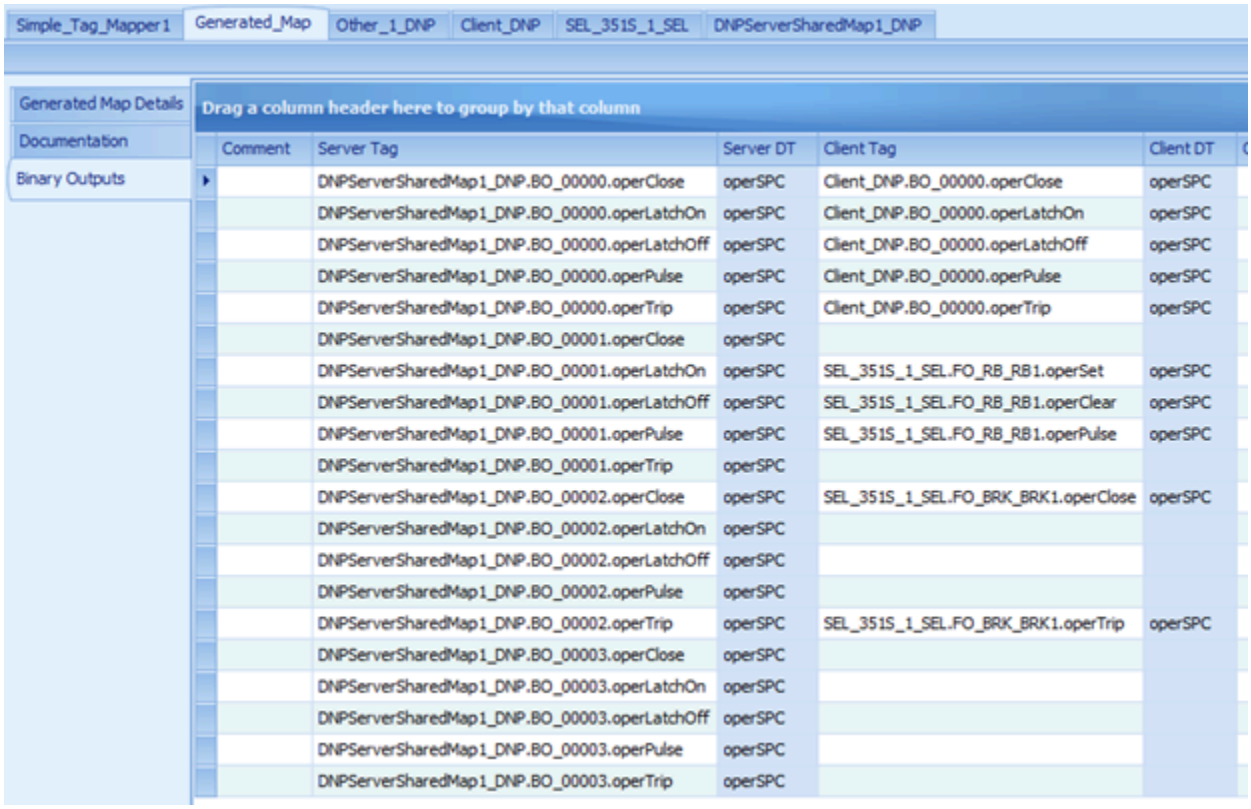


Figure 10.49 Example Control Mapping—Verbose

A third **Control Mapping** value that can be selected is **None**. In this mode, no client or server tags using a command tag type are selected for automatic mapping at all. This assumes a user who wishes to create their own custom command mapping in the Tag Processor or custom IEC 61131 user logic.

Live Data Templates Tab

Live Data templates are added and configured in Tag Mapper and can be individually applied to the mapped tags. Adding and configuring templates is done from the **Live Data Templates** tab of the Tag Mapper using the + at the bottom of the active screen. The **Template Name** field associated

with each entry on this tab should align with a corresponding name entered into the **Live Data Template** column that is present on each data type tab of **Generated_Map_1**. This allows for configuration of multiple live data templates and assignment of them on an ad-hoc basis to the tags in the generated map. The following lists the configurable columns with brief descriptions.

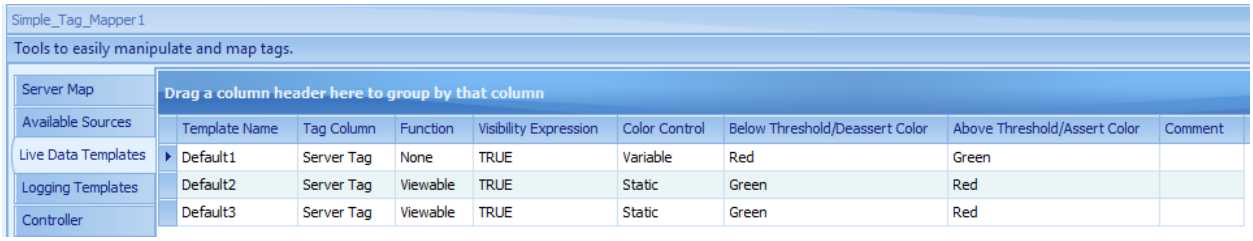


Figure 10.50 Live Data Templates

- Template Name: User-defined name. Unique names are enforced for each template.
- Tag Column: The drop-down assigns Live Data to Server Tag or Client Tag. With Server Tag selected, the Live Data viewer in the web interface will display the tag name as it appears in the **Server Tag** column of its respective data type. Likewise, with Client Tag selected, the Live Data viewer will display the tag name as it appears in the **Client Tag** column of its respective data type. Server Tag is the default setting.
- Function: The drop-down assigns None, Viewable, or Forceable to the Live Data template. If set to None, the tag will not be present in Live data on the RTAC Web Interface. If set to Viewable, the tag will be present. If set to Forceable, the **Prepared** column in the RTAC Web interface is accessible.
- Visibility Expression: This is a Boolean expression that can be used to dynamically control visibility of the signal in the Live Data viewer. For example, if a device goes offline, the POU.Offline Boolean for that device could be used to hide all now invalid data and leave only the communications failure alarm visible. Defaults to TRUE.
- Color Control: The drop-down assigns Variable or Static. Choosing **Static Color Control** will not animate the Live Data entry and all text will be displayed as black on the Live Data viewer. Live Data templates configured with a Variable color control can only be assigned to the following tag types: APC, BOOL, CMV, DPS, INC, INS, MV, SPS.
- Below (Above) Threshold/Deassert (Assert) Color: The drop-down assigns the Live Data text color to red, green, or off (inactive). The color refers to the color of the text of the tag in the RTAC Web Interface. For tag types of a discrete status type (BOOL, SPS, DPS), the assert/deassert colors from the template are assigned those colors to display in the web interface based on the present state of the tag.

For tag types of an analog type (APC, CMV, INC, INS, MV), the fields control the color of the live data entry when the analog is above or below a specified threshold. Thresholds are set in the **Live Data Threshold** column in the respective data type tabs of the generated map.

Logging Templates

Logging templates are added and configured in Tag Mapper and can be individually applied to the mapped tags. Tags that are logged are viewable in the SOE section of the RTAC Web Interface. Supported tag types for logging include APC, BOOL, CMV, DNPC, DPC, DPS, INC, INS, MDBC, MV SBRC, SPC, SPS, SRBC and STR. Adding and configuring templates is done from the **Logging Templates** tab of the Tag Mapper using the + at the bottom of the active screen. The **Template Name** field associated with each entry on this tab should align with a corresponding name entered into the **Logging Template** column that is present on each data type tab of **Generated_Map_1**. The following lists the configurable columns with brief descriptions.

- Template Name: User-defined name. Unique names for each template must be used.
- Tag Column: The drop-down assigns Logging to the Server Tag or Client Tag. With Server Tag selected, the Logging statements will be developed around the server tag. Likewise, with the Client Tag selected, the logging statements will be built around the client tag. Default setting is Server Tag.
- Log Condition: The drop-down assigns None, State, Time, State (initial), or Time (initial). The State conditions will log a change of state of the variable. For "State" configurations, any change in state will log the tag. For "State (initial)" configurations, a log entry will be generated when the tag value changes as well as an entry for the initial state of the tag. Likewise, for "Time" configuration options, any change in the time stamp will log the tag.
- Alarm: The drop-down assigns None, True, or False. This field will specify whether this signal is used to populate the 'Alarm' section of the RTAC web HMI when the value is in an alarm state. A value of True can be considered equivalent to 'Alarm on True' and a value of False can be considered equivalent to 'Alarm on False'. A value of None (default) means the signal will not be used for alarming.
- Log Priority: The drop-down assigns Debug, Informational, Notice, Warning, Error, Critical, or Alarm. The selected Log Priority will be displayed in the SOE report under the **Priority** column.
- Log Category: The drop-down assigns Security, Internal, Communications, Logic, Debug, or Tag Data. The selected Log Category will be displayed in the SOE report under the **Category** column. You can customize your own log category by double-clicking on this field and entering in your own string.

Initiating Automap or Making Changes to a Shared Map

Some changes made to the Tag Mapper configuration are not immediately applied to the generated map upon saving the RTAC project. For example, adding a new Client device to the **Available Sources** tab will adjust the configuration of the Tag Mapper, but tags from this client will not be mapped to the Generated_Map until the **Process Map** drop-down (in the **Server Map** tab) has been set to True and the project is saved (see *Figure 10.51*).

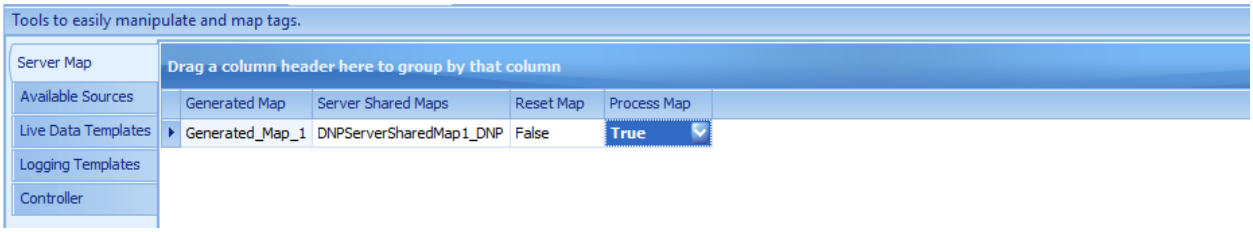


Figure 10.51 Processing Mapping Changes

The **Reset Map** drop-down, when set to True and saved, will rebuild the generated map, thereby undoing any fields in the Generated Map tabs that were manually edited, such as operator functions and logging/live data configuration.

The Generated_Map_1 subitem includes tabs with various Tag Mapper details. The **Generated Map Details** tab displays the server name, server type, and total number of mapped tags by type (AI, AO, BI, BO, etc.) in the **Server Details** section. Warnings associated with client tags that are unsupported data types, and those that were not able to be resolved to appropriate server tags will also be populated in this section. The **Mapping Details** section displays each source client device that is mapped and the number of each tag that is mapped. The mapping details are separated by tag type.

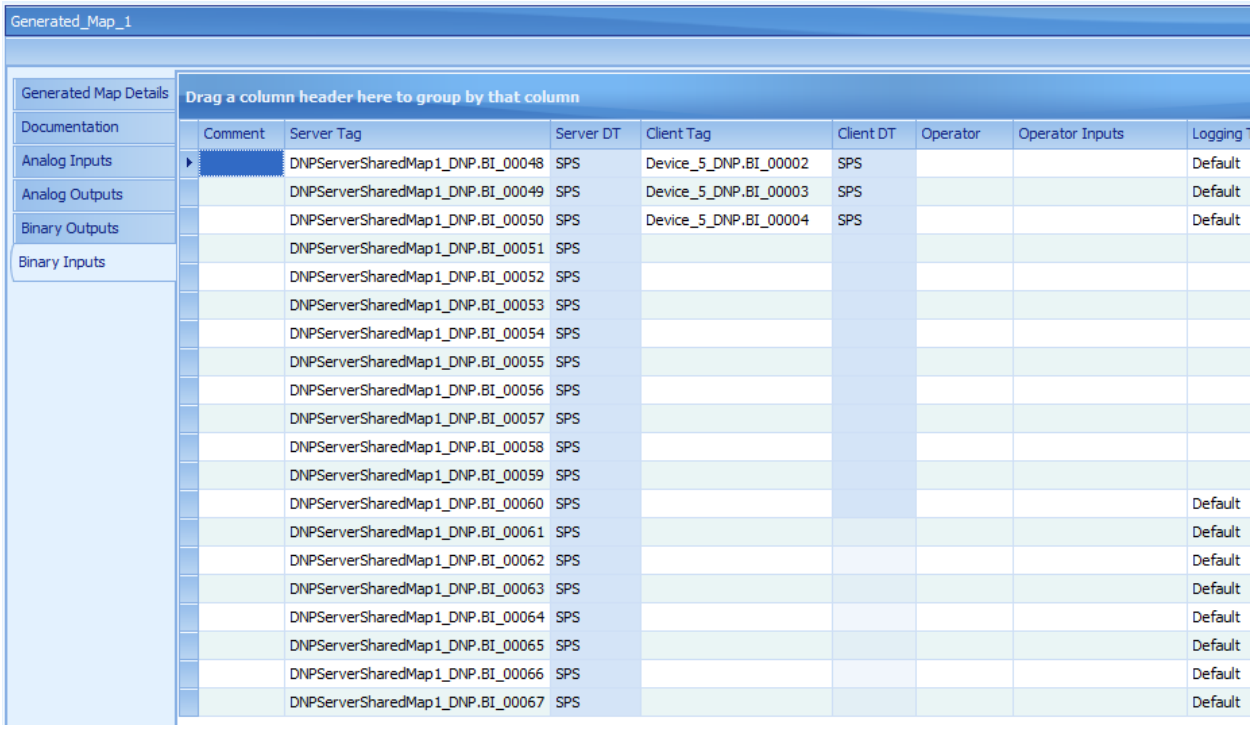
The **Documentation** tab includes information to aid in configuring Tag Mapper. The **Operator Functions** sections gives an overview and valid inputs associated with the **Operator** and **Operator Inputs** columns for the tag types. Other sections in this tab include information on Live Data and Logging functionality.

Editing an Existing Map

This section details the process of manually adding points to an existing generated map. Utilizing spares in the Tag Mapper allows for individual point configuration like Operator, Logging, and Live Data, for example, to be conserved.

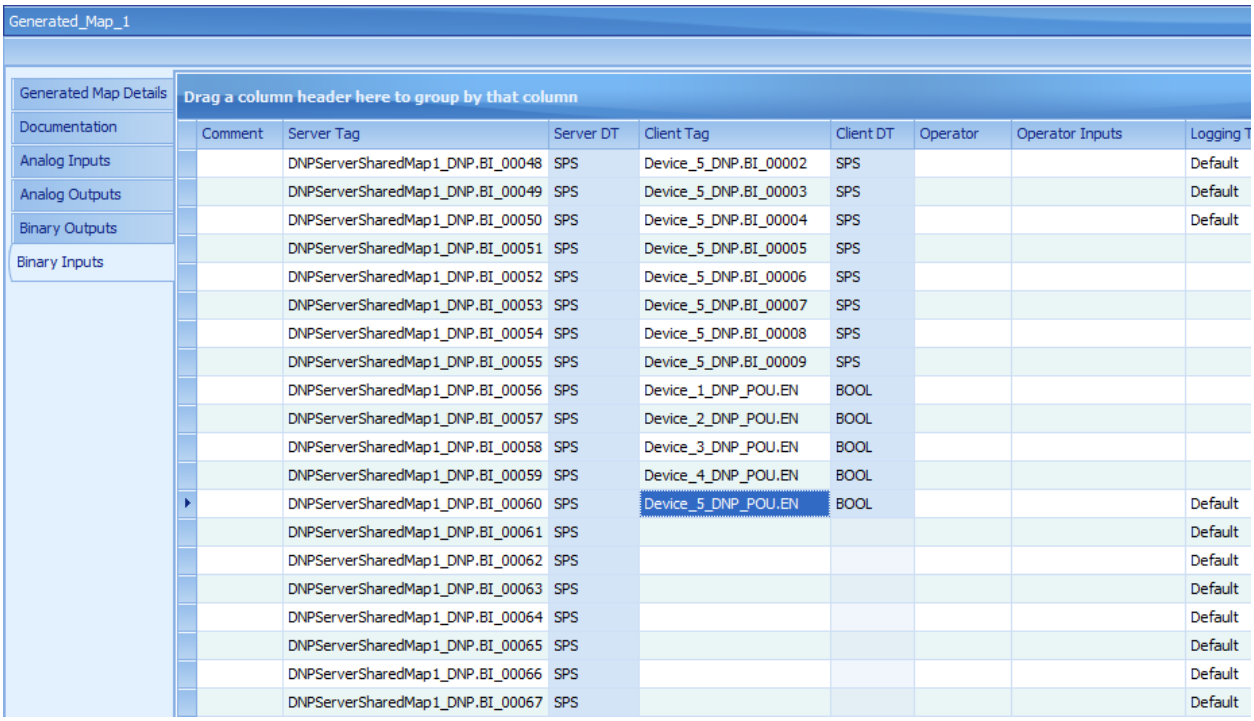
To add points to the generated map, navigate to the Generated_Map_1 data type. The following example is for adding binary input points.

Step 1. Verify that a sufficient number of spare client tags exist.



Comment	Server Tag	Server DT	Client Tag	Client DT	Operator	Operator Inputs	Logging
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00048	SPS	Device_5_DNP.BI_00002	SPS			Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00049	SPS	Device_5_DNP.BI_00003	SPS			Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00050	SPS	Device_5_DNP.BI_00004	SPS			Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00051	SPS					
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00052	SPS					
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00053	SPS					
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00054	SPS					
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00055	SPS					
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00056	SPS					
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00057	SPS					
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00058	SPS					
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00059	SPS					
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00060	SPS					Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00061	SPS					Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00062	SPS					Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00063	SPS					Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00064	SPS					Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00065	SPS					Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00066	SPS					Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00067	SPS					Default

Step 2. Populate the **Server Tag** and **Client Tag** columns in **Generated_Map_1** with the desired points. Complete any necessary column configuration for the added points.



Comment	Server Tag	Server DT	Client Tag	Client DT	Operator	Operator Inputs	Logging
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00048	SPS	Device_5_DNP.BI_00002	SPS			Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00049	SPS	Device_5_DNP.BI_00003	SPS			Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00050	SPS	Device_5_DNP.BI_00004	SPS			Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00051	SPS	Device_5_DNP.BI_00005	SPS			
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00052	SPS	Device_5_DNP.BI_00006	SPS			
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00053	SPS	Device_5_DNP.BI_00007	SPS			
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00054	SPS	Device_5_DNP.BI_00008	SPS			
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00055	SPS	Device_5_DNP.BI_00009	SPS			
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00056	SPS	Device_1_DNP_POU.EN	BOOL			
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00057	SPS	Device_2_DNP_POU.EN	BOOL			
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00058	SPS	Device_3_DNP_POU.EN	BOOL			
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00059	SPS	Device_4_DNP_POU.EN	BOOL			
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00060	SPS	Device_5_DNP_POU.EN	BOOL			Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00061	SPS					Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00062	SPS					Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00063	SPS					Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00064	SPS					Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00065	SPS					Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00066	SPS					Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00067	SPS					Default

Step 3. Save the project. If an incompatible data type is used, the ACSELERATOR RTAC software will flag the incompatibility and the client tag will need to be moved or removed before the project can be loaded into RTAC hardware.

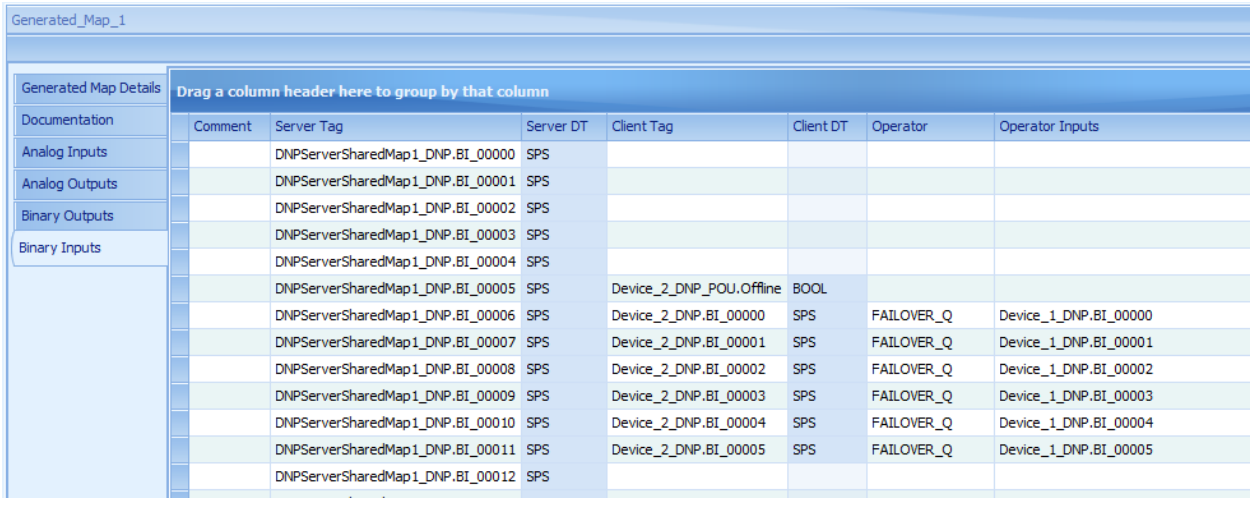
If spare points were included in the initial configuration of Generated_Map_1, points added to the Available Sources can be manually assigned to these spare points the same way as described in the previous example.

Operator Functions

The Tag Mapper has defined operator functions that can be applied to the mapping of client tags to the server map in the Generated Map. The operators are chosen from a drop-down list in the mapping tables and are applied individually The **Documentation** tab of the Generated Map includes instructions on all operator functions. Following is a list of operator functions, a brief description, and the data types that can be applied to the Tag Mapper.

FAILOVER_Q

Figure 10.52 shows an example of how the FAILOVER_Q operator can be used. In this example, Device_2_DNP and Device_1_DNP are redundant devices that are collecting the same data. Tag Mapper will map the client tag (Device_2_DNP.BI_00000, in this example) if the Device_2_DNP client tag quality is good. If the client tag quality transitions to invalid, then the quality value for the alternate Device_1_DNP client tag(s) in the **Operator Inputs** column will be evaluated, and if they are good, the tag will be mapped to the server tag.



Comment	Server Tag	Server DT	Client Tag	Client DT	Operator	Operator Inputs
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00000	SPS				
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00001	SPS				
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00002	SPS				
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00003	SPS				
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00004	SPS				
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00005	SPS	Device_2_DNP_POU.Offline	BOOL		
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00006	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00000	SPS	FAILOVER_Q	Device_1_DNP.BI_00000
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00007	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00001	SPS	FAILOVER_Q	Device_1_DNP.BI_00001
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00008	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00002	SPS	FAILOVER_Q	Device_1_DNP.BI_00002
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00009	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00003	SPS	FAILOVER_Q	Device_1_DNP.BI_00003
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00010	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00004	SPS	FAILOVER_Q	Device_1_DNP.BI_00004
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00011	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00005	SPS	FAILOVER_Q	Device_1_DNP.BI_00005
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00012	SPS				

Figure 10.52 FAILOVER_Q

FAILOVER_LIMIT

Figure 10.53 shows an example of how the FAILOVER_LIMIT operator can be used. In this example, Device_2_DNP and Device_1_DNP are redundant devices that are collecting the same data. Tag Mapper will map the client tag (Device_2_DNP.AI_00000, in this example) if the value is above the first

entry in the **Operator Inputs**, a set point of '100'. If the client tag drops below this threshold, then the value for the remaining tag(s) in the **Operator Inputs** column will be mapped to the server tag in the order that they appear as long as they are above the threshold value.

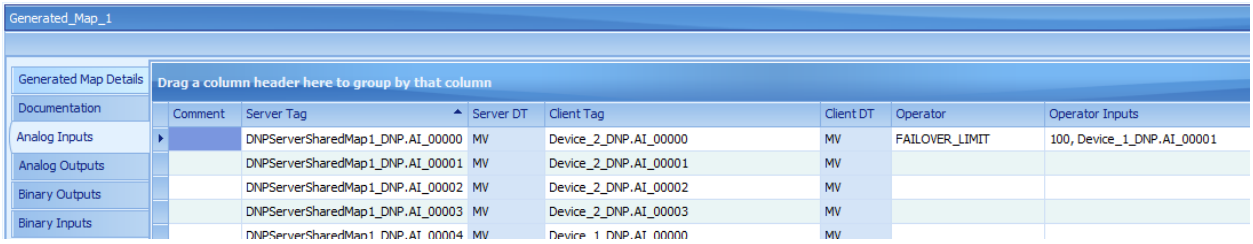


Figure 10.53 FAILOVER_LIMIT

NOT/AND/OR/NAND/NOR

The logic operators must only be used with client tag types BOOL or SPS. The following details the usage of each:

- NOT does not take any Operator Input parameters but will apply the appropriate NOT or NOT_SPS wrapper around the client tag and apply the logical result to the server tag.
- AND/OR will apply the selected logic operation between the client tag and all tags in the Operator Inputs list and apply the results to the server tag. With a client tag type of 'SPS', the OR_SPS and AND_SPS functions are not used and the logic will be written to operate on the stVal sub-attributes to allow use of the base IEC 61131 AND/OR operators. The q.validity of the server tag will be assigned as 'invalid' if the client tag or any tags in the Operator Inputs present a q.validity not equal to 'good'.

  The time stamp of the server tag will update at the moment the logical result of the operation is different than the stored value already in the server tag.
- NAND/NOR has the same behavior as AND/OR Operators, but the logical result is wrapped in a NOT.

Supported Client Tag Types: BOOL, SPS

Input(s): Operator Input(s) are only needed for AND/OR/NAND/NOR operators.

They should be entered as a comma-separated list of tags (of a like data type with the client tag) to apply in a logical operation against the client tag (e.g., Tag2, Tag3 as operator inputs with an operator of 'AND' would resolve as 'ClientTag AND Tag2 AND Tag3').

In the following example, the AND, OR, NAND, and NOR logical operators are used.

Generated_Map_1

Generated Map Details | Documentation | Analog Inputs | Analog Outputs | Binary Outputs | Binary Inputs

Drag a column header here to group by that column

Comment	Server Tag	Server DT	Client Tag	Client DT	Operator	Operator Inputs	Logging
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00000	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00000	SPS	AND	Device_2_DNP.BI_00001	Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00001	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00002	SPS	OR	Device_1_DNP.BI_00002	Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00002	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00003	SPS	NAND	Device_1_DNP.BI_00004	Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00003	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00004	SPS	NOR	Device_2_DNP.BI_00003	Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00004	SPS		SPS			Default

Figure 10.54 Boolean Operators

The following sample logic drawing shows a visual representation of the logic operation in place for the first row shown in *Figure 10.55*.

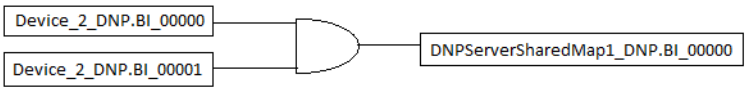


Figure 10.55 Boolean Operator: AND Logic Diagram

TI/TON/TOF/TPUDO

The timer operators must only be used with a client tag of types BOOL or SPS. The following details the usage of each.

Generated_Map_1

Generated Map Details | Documentation | Analog Inputs | Analog Outputs | Binary Outputs | Binary Inputs

Drag a column header here to group by that column

Comment	Server Tag	Server DT	Client Tag	Client DT	Operator	Operator Inputs
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00000	SPS				
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00001	SPS				
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00002	SPS				
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00003	SPS				
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00004	SPS				
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00005	SPS	Device_2_DNP_POU.Offline	BOOL		
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00006	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00000.stVal	BOOL	TON	T#10s
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00007	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00001.stVal	BOOL	TOF	T#15s
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00008	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00002.stVal	BOOL	TI	T#1m
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00009	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00003.stVal	BOOL		
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00010	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00004.stVal	BOOL		
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00011	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00005	SPS		

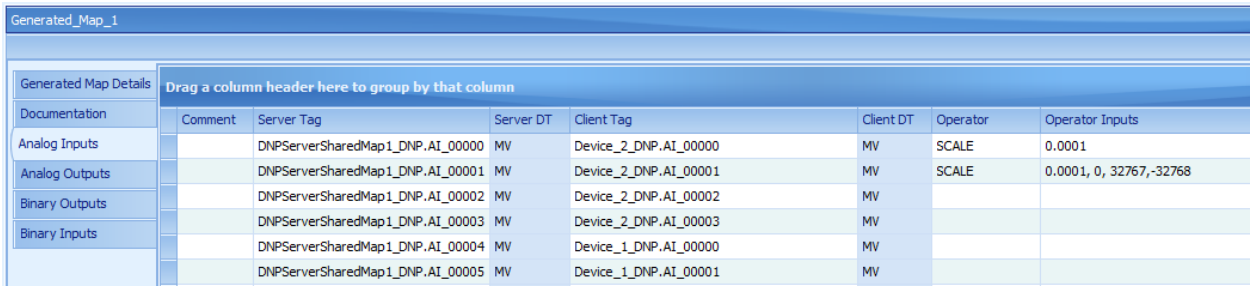
Figure 10.56 Timer Examples

SCALE

Supported Client Tag Types: APC, CMV, DINT, INC, INS, MV, REAL, UDINT

Input(s): Comma-separated list of scaling parameters (e.g., 100, 0, 32767, -32768):

- Input 1: scaling multiplier (decimal values accepted)—mandatory
- Input 2: offset (optional, defaults to '0')—optional
- Input 3: ceiling (optional, defaults to full-scale maximum)—optional
- Input 4: floor (optional, defaults to full-scale minimum)—optional



Comment	Server Tag	Server DT	Client Tag	Client DT	Operator	Operator Inputs
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.AI_00000	MV	Device_2_DNP.AI_00000	MV	SCALE	0.0001
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.AI_00001	MV	Device_2_DNP.AI_00001	MV	SCALE	0.0001, 0, 32767,-32768
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.AI_00002	MV	Device_2_DNP.AI_00002	MV		
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.AI_00003	MV	Device_2_DNP.AI_00003	MV		
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.AI_00004	MV	Device_1_DNP.AI_00000	MV		
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.AI_00005	MV	Device_1_DNP.AI_00001	MV		

Figure 10.57 Scaling Examples

PACK

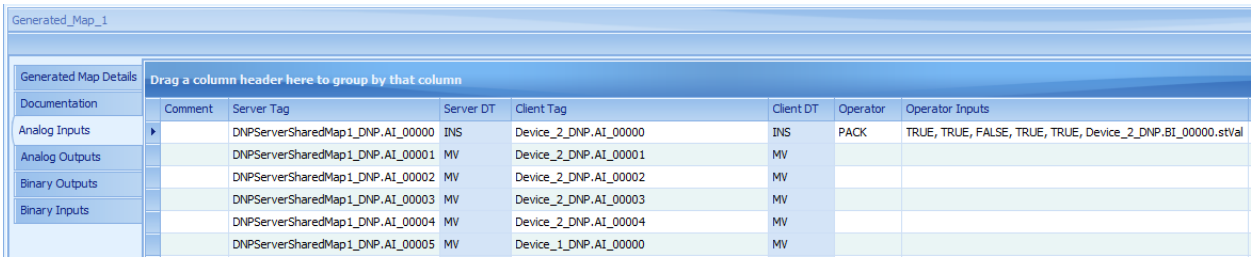
The bit-pack function is only applicable for INS server tags. The client tag is ignored and the Operator Inputs field contains a comma-separated list of at least 1 (and up to 32) Boolean quantities and copies them into the individual bits in the .stVal DINT value contained in the INS server tag. The first operator input parameter is assigned to stVal.0, the second to stVal.1, and so on until stVal.31.

Supported Server Tag Types: INC, INS

Inputs: Comma-separated list of between 1–32 Boolean quantities to bit-pack into the server tag DINT (e.g., TRUE, FALSE, 0, 1, TRUE).

In the following example, the lowest six bits of the DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.AI_00000 tag will be populated as per the following:

- 0 = TRUE
- 1 = TRUE
- 2 = FALSE
- 3 = TRUE
- 4 = TRUE
- 5 = Boolean state of Device_2_DNP.BI_00000.stVal



Comment	Server Tag	Server DT	Client Tag	Client DT	Operator	Operator Inputs
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.AI_00000	INS	Device_2_DNP.AI_00000	INS	PACK	TRUE, TRUE, FALSE, TRUE, TRUE, Device_2_DNP.BI_00000.stVal
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.AI_00001	MV	Device_2_DNP.AI_00001	MV		
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.AI_00002	MV	Device_2_DNP.AI_00002	MV		
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.AI_00003	MV	Device_2_DNP.AI_00003	MV		
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.AI_00004	MV	Device_2_DNP.AI_00004	MV		
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.AI_00005	MV	Device_1_DNP.AI_00000	MV		

Figure 10.58 Bit Packing Example

PAIRED

Configure a pair of client tag remote bits (e.g., RBxx:RByy) to align with DNP functionality in SEL IEDs. Issuing a 'trip' or 'latch-off' via a DNPC server tag will result in a pulse being issued to the SRBC tag present in the **Client Tag** column. This tag can be thought of as 'RBxx' in the remote bit pair. Issuing a 'close' or 'latch-on' or 'pulse-on' via a DNPC server tag will result in a pulse being issued to the SRBC tag present in the **Operator Inputs** field. This tag can be thought of as 'RByy' in the remote bit pair.

Input(s): A single client tag of type SRBC that specifies RByy in the remote bit pair.

⚠ WARNING

Do not run a 'Process Map' or 'Reset Map' after paired remote bits have been configured. Otherwise, additional manual steps must be performed to correct the Binary Outputs table following this operation. Tag Mapper assumes that binary output tag assignments are a single server tag to single client tag and this is the mapping that will be generated whenever the 'Process Map' or 'Reset Map' toggle is selected. If a remote bit pair is configured between RB1 and RB2, for example, then this assumption is no longer valid because we now have a single server tag mapped to two client tags. The subsequent row containing RB2 in the client tag field must be deleted to avoid duplicating the assignment to this tag. However, if setting Process Map or Reset Map to True, then the automated mapping algorithm will re-add the RB2 binary output row that was removed and RB2 would have two assignments again.

The **Paired** operator is selectable for Binary Outputs in the **Operator** column of **Generated_Map_1**. The **Paired** operator is used when a binary output in the shared server map is applied to the two binary outputs of two available sources. The **Client Tag** in the **Binary Outputs** of **Generated_Map_1** is the primary target of the **Server Tag** and the paired target is defined in the **Operator Inputs** column.

In *Figure 10.59*, the first binary output of the shared server map, **DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BO_00000**, will pulse **Ethernet_451_SEL.FO_RB_RB1** and whenever a pulse, trip, or latch-on operation is issued to that binary output. Similarly, if a close or latch-off operation is issued to **DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BO_00000**, then **Ethernet_451_SEL.FO_RB_RB2** is pulsed.

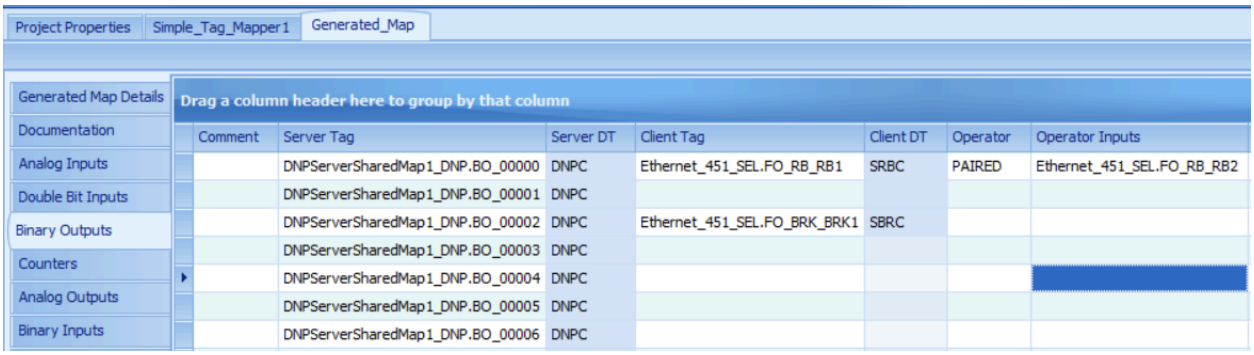


Figure 10.59 Paired Binary Outputs

FUNCTION

The FUNCTION operator allows the user to specify an IEC 61131 function call in the **Operator Inputs** field. When this operator is used, the Client Tag field is disabled and unused. The return type of the function must be compatible with mapping to the server tag type.

Input: A single IEC 61131 function call in structured text format minus the trailing semicolon.

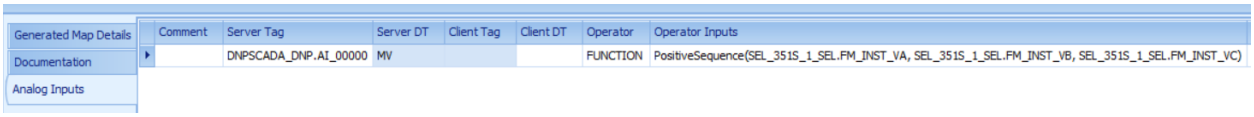


Figure 10.60 Function Operator Example

Live Data Only

Add rows to the **Live Data Only** tab and assign the Shared Map or Device value to a client device, server shared map, or virtual tag list. Each row will create a subitem on the extension named for the value in the Child Node Name setting field. After a save, the extension will scan the device or tag map and add all tags to rows on the subitem. Each row provides settings that allow for customization of the live data behavior of the tag assigned to that row, with each setting matching the equivalent behavior described on the **Live Data Templates** tab.

Tags that use a status type (BOOL, SPS, or DPS) provide two additional settings columns to allow for string-based enumeration of the Boolean state: a string to display in the live data when the status is asserted, and a string to display when the status is deasserted. The following is an example of these additional settings:

- Status Asserted = "The substation door is closed."
- Status Deasserted = "The substation door is open."

Logging Only

Add rows to the **Logging Only** tab and assign the Shared Map or Device value to a client device, server shared map, or virtual tag list. Each row will create a subitem on the extension named for the value in the Child Node Name setting field. After a save, the extension will scan the device or tag map and add all tags to rows on the subitem. Each row provides settings to allow customization of the SOE logging behavior of the tag assigned to that row, with each setting matching the equivalent behavior described on the **Logging Templates** tab.

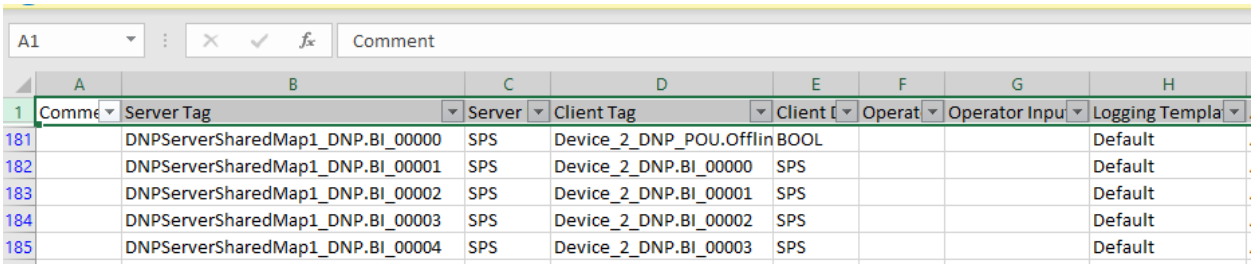
SOE Logging is supported for the following tag types:

- APC
- BOOL
- CMV
- DNPC
- DPC
- DPS
- INC
- INS
- IOC
- MDBC
- MV
- SBRC
- SPC
- SPS

- SRBC
- STR

CSV Input/Output File

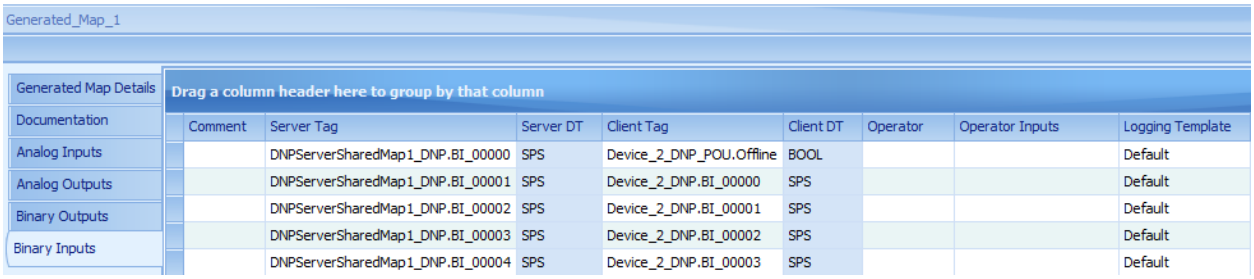
Tag Mapper creates a user-readable .csv file that serves as a record for the tag mapping and configuration of all tags in tabular form. This file can be provided to the HMI or SCADA programmers as documentation for how the HMI/SCADA client should be configured to collect data from the RTAC. The following figures show the top row of the .csv matches the column titles in **Generated_Map_1**. In project versions R153 and later, Tag Mapper has the ability to import tag mapping from a CSV file with identical format to the output file and use that content to create a generated map.



A1 | Comment

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	Comme	Server Tag	Server	Client Tag	Client D	Operat	Operator Inpu	Logging Templa
181		DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00000	SPS	Device_2_DNP_POU.Offlin	BOOL			Default
182		DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00001	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00000	SPS			Default
183		DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00002	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00001	SPS			Default
184		DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00003	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00002	SPS			Default
185		DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00004	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00003	SPS			Default

Figure 10.61 Column Header: Output .csv File



Generated_Map_1

Generated Map Details | Documentation | Analog Inputs | Analog Outputs | Binary Outputs | Binary Inputs

Drag a column header here to group by that column

Comment	Server Tag	Server DT	Client Tag	Client DT	Operator	Operator Inputs	Logging Template
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00000	SPS	Device_2_DNP_POU.Offline	BOOL			Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00001	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00000	SPS			Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00002	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00001	SPS			Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00003	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00002	SPS			Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00004	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00003	SPS			Default

Figure 10.62 Column Header: Tag Mapper

The file is initially created the first time **Process Map** is set to True and the project is saved. Subsequent project saves will update the .csv file if the **Process Map** is set to True and changes have been made to **Generated_Map_1**.

The name of the .csv file is titled **SimpleTagMapper_ClientToServerMapping.csv** and is created in the following Windows directory path:

Documents\AcRTAC\Logs\Extension Logs

If the CSV file content for client-to-server tag mapping has been modified, the updated CSV data can be imported into Tag Mapper using the **Create New Map from .CSV** file browser setting on the Server Map tab. Use the file browser to navigate to the modified CSV file and save the project settings. During import, the CSV content is evaluated to ensure that all client and server tags exist in the project.

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 11

Testing and Troubleshooting

Overview

Use the data and procedural information this section provides for aid in SEL-2240 Axion® testing and for troubleshooting performance, communication, and run-time issues. This information is applicable to all RTAC modules, the SEL-2243 Power Coupler, and all Axion I/O modules.

Self-Test

The RTAC performs a variety of startup self-tests for all Axion modules and stores the results of these tests in system tags. The RTAC also updates various run-time statistics data in system tags. See *Table 11.2* for a list of system tags.

POST

The RTAC performs a Power-On Self-Test (POST) at startup. You can view POST values on the Dashboard page of the web interface. *Table 11.2* lists the items the RTAC tests. These include memory, communication drivers, and hardware controllers.

Run-Time Diagnostics

The RTAC monitors CPU usage, memory usage, power, and many other system variables continuously. The system stores the values of these monitored variables in system tags and also displays some of them on the RTAC web interface **Dashboard**. You can configure system tags so that the RTAC will log these tags when they stray beyond a user-configurable boundary or state. View the resulting logs and some real-time values in the web interface. See *Section 5: Web Interface and Reports* for instructions on how to set up tags for logging. View system jumper settings and web session status from the indicators at the top of the RTAC web interface (see *Figure 11.1*).

Use ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Software to view all real-time system tag values while you are online with the RTAC. Once you are online, click on **System Tags** in the left menu, and then click the **Tags** tab. For example, under **System Tags > Diagnostics**, Eth_XX_Connections_Active shows how many TCP connections are currently active on that interface on the RTAC. A single web session can have multiple TCP connections. You can also click on **Tags** in the left menu to see the total time in microseconds to complete processing for the currently loaded project (see *Figure 11.2*).

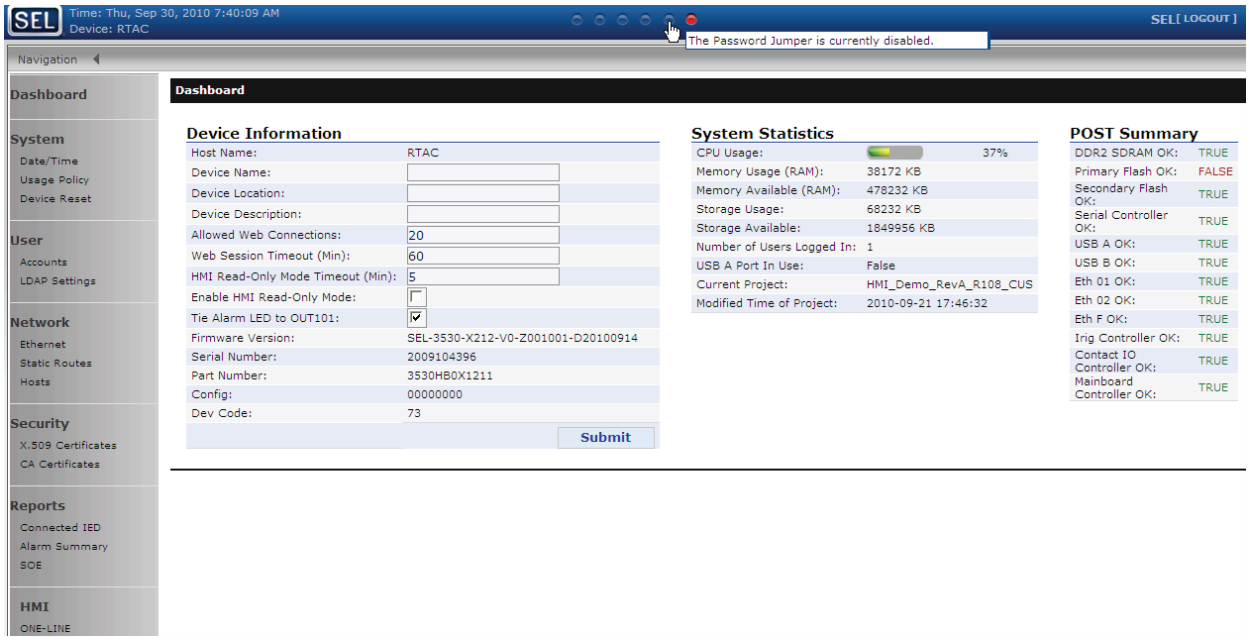


Figure 11.1 Web Interface Dashboard

NOTE

Eth_XX_Connections_Active under the Diagnostics tab does not reflect the number of users logged on. It shows all TCP connections to the RTAC. A single web session will have multiple TCP connections.

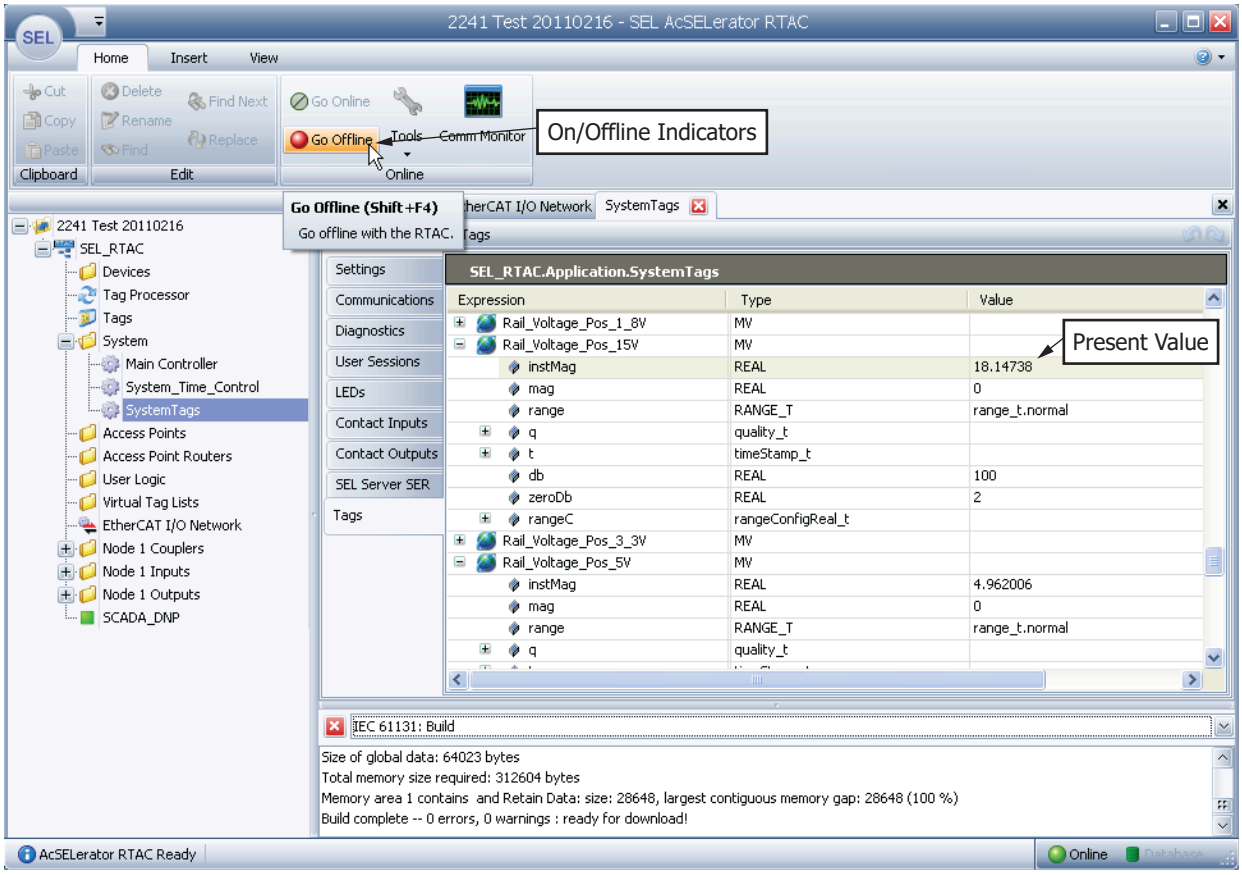


Figure 11.2 View Diagnostics Online

Power Source Scale

Use the power source scale factor to calibrate dc source voltage readings. The measured supply voltage is multiplied by the power source scale factor to populate the supply voltage system tag. The supply voltage is measured as an instantaneous value, so if the supply voltage is ac, the supply voltage system tag will continually change to reflect samples along the ac sine wave. The power source scale, therefore, is not applicable when supply voltage is from an ac source.

NOTE

Supply measurements are not rms values. Consequently, a value of 160 for a 120 Vac input is not unusual.

Using Online Debug

While online with the RTAC, you can use testing and debugging tools to force tags to static values, create tag watch windows, and change the display mode of tags.

Force Tags

Create a project in ACSELERATOR RTAC and then save and send the project to a connected RTAC. Once you have sent the project successfully, ACSELERATOR RTAC remains in the online state until you click the Go Offline icon or until the online time-out expires. This example illustrates forcing a toggle of the alarm contact on and off. While online with the RTAC, do the following:

Step 1. Click SystemTags on the left menu.

Step 2. Click **Tags** in the **System Variables and Tags** window.

> **NOTE**
> The RTAC forces tag values at the beginning of each task or program organizational unit (POU). If you force a DNP tag, for example, the force will occur directly before DNP runs. DNP can overwrite the forced value, but the RTAC refreshes the DNP tag to the forced value when the next POU runs.

Step 3. Expand the OUT101 tag by clicking +.

Step 4. Expand the variables operSet and operClear.

Notice that the values are FALSE for both variables.

Step 5. Click in the **Prepared Value** field for the operSet->ctlVal line and type **TRUE**.

Step 6. Click off the field to remove focus from that field.

Step 7. Press **<F6>**.

The value will change to TRUE, and the relay will close. The **ALARM** LED also illuminates.

> **NOTE**
> The software automatically releases all forced values and goes offline with the RTAC project if no user activity is detected within the online time-out. You can change the online time-out by clicking the round SEL action button, selecting Options, and then selecting the Preferences tab.

Step 8. Click on the **Prepared Value** field again. Notice that ACSELERATOR RTAC displays a dialog box in which you can enter a new forced value. Type **FALSE** and click **OK**. Next, press **<F6>** to force ctlVal to **FALSE**.

Step 9. Click in the **Prepared Value** field for the operClear->ctlVal field and type **TRUE**.

Step 10. Press **<F6>**.

The value changes to True, the relay opens, and the **ALARM** LED extinguishes. Press **<Shift+F6>** to unforce all values.

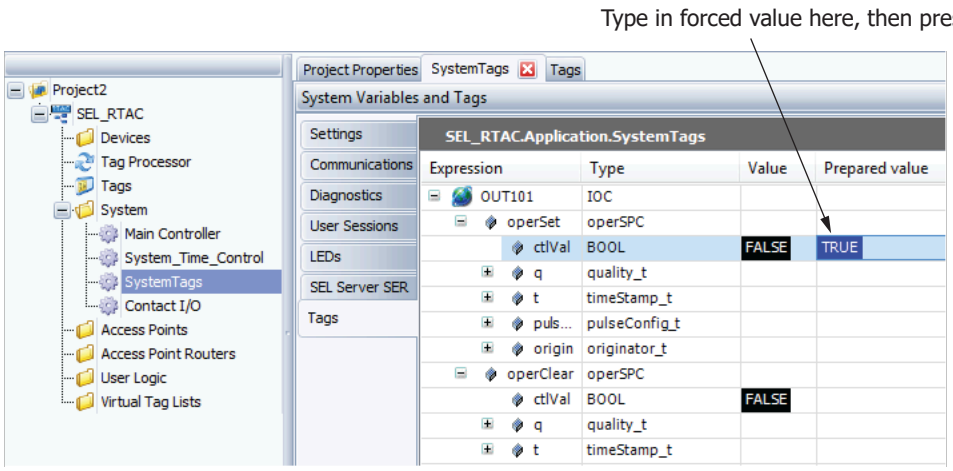


Figure 11.3 Forcing Values While Online

NOTE

Because function memory is temporary in nature, you cannot view live values or step through logic in a function as you would a program without placing a breakpoint in that function.

Debugging

Select **Tools** on the **Home** ribbon once you are online with the project. You will notice many features that allow you to set break-points in user-developed IEC 61131 logic and controls to step through the code and run to a certain point. **Clean Build**, also located on the **Home** ribbon, is used to completely rebuild the entire project. Although this is visible, your project is already rebuilt each time you save and send to the RTAC without using this feature.

Table 11.1 Advanced Debugging Tools

Function Key	Name	Description
<F5>	Start	Resume program execution after stopping at a breakpoint or run to operation.
<Not Applicable>	Stop	Stops execution of the project. When a project is stopped, a warning banner appears in ACSELERATOR RTAC to alert the user to the situation.
<F6>	Force Values	Force the value that you have manually entered in the Prepared Value column while online with the project.
<Shift+F6>	Unforce and Restore Values	Unforce all forced values and return them to the values they were previous to the force action.
<Ctrl+Shift+F6>	Unforce Values	Unforce all forced values but leave the forced value in place. The project can overwrite the value any time after this operation.
<F8>	Step into	Use this operation after a stop in execution (e.g., a breakpoint) to execute the next single step.
<F10>	Step over	Use this operation after a stop in execution (e.g., a breakpoint) to execute the next single line of code. Or, if the next line is a function/ function block call, execute all the code associated with that call.
<Shift+F10>	Step out	Use this operation after a stop in execution (e.g., a breakpoint) to return to the start of the application or, if executing nested routine, to the calling instruction.

Function Key	Name	Description
<F12>	Run to Cursor	Executes all instructions up to the line where the cursor is currently residing.
	Set Next Statement	Executes the line where the cursor is currently positioned.
	Show Current Statement	Brings the current position of execution back to focus.
	New Breakpoint	Adds a new breakpoint at the current position of the cursor.
<F9>	Toggle Breakpoint	Toggles enable/disable of breakpoint at the current position of the cursor.
	View Breakpoints	Provides a list of all currently defined breakpoints.
	View Callstack	Displays a list of POUs, showing relationships and current execution location.
	Watch Values	Opens watch windows in which you can view all forced tags, or only certain tags that are in watch status.
	Display Mode	Provides ability to change the format of displayed data.

Tag Cross-References

Cross references show all locations of a tag or variable within a project and indicate how the tag or variable is being used in each location. Examples of usage include declaration of the tag or variable, write operations, and read operations. You can find all locations of any tag or variable in your project by performing the following steps:

Step 1. Within a structured text program, function, or function block, right-click the tag or variable you want to cross reference.

Step 2. Select **Browse > Browse Cross References**.

The software will find all instances of the tag or variable within the project and display the results in an output window. Double-click any of the instances to navigate to the location of that tag or variable usage. By default, the scope of this search is limited to the active program. To find references elsewhere in the project, you must change the scope to include the entire project.

Force Window

You can use the **Watch Forced Values** window found on the **Tools** menu of the **Home** ribbon or press **<Ctrl+Alt+F>** to view all forced tags.

Step 1. While online with the RTAC in ACSELERATOR RTAC, force several values according to the explanation in the previous example.

Step 2. Click **Tools** in the **Home** ribbon menu.

Step 3. Select **Watch Values**, and then select **Watch Forced Values**.

The Watch all Forces pane will appear at the bottom of the window. From this window, you can view and change the values of all presently forced tags. You can also unforce selected tags or all tags, leaving the values untouched or restoring the tags to their original values. If this window is not visible, click the **Watch all Forces** tab at the bottom of the pane.

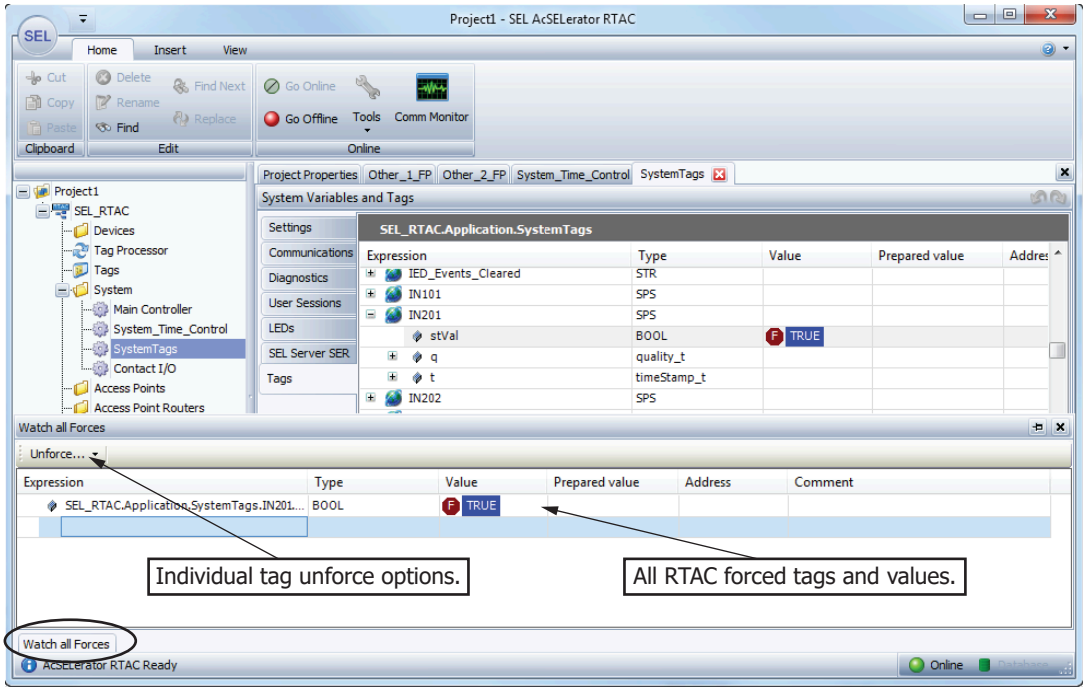


Figure 11.4 Forced Values Window

Watch Window

You can also configure as many as four watch windows to view live data of selected tags.

Step 1. From the **Online** group in the **Home** ribbon, select **Tools**. Then click on **Watch Values** and then on **Watch1** (**<Ctrl+Alt+W>**).

> **NOTE**
> The RTAC requests display data updates from its database every 200 ms.

Step 2. In the **Watch 1** pane, type in the tag names in the **Expression** column.

Step 3. You can force and view any tag in the **Watch** window(s).

Step 4. If you have more than one **Watch** pane, switch to the others by selecting the tabs at the bottom of the screen.

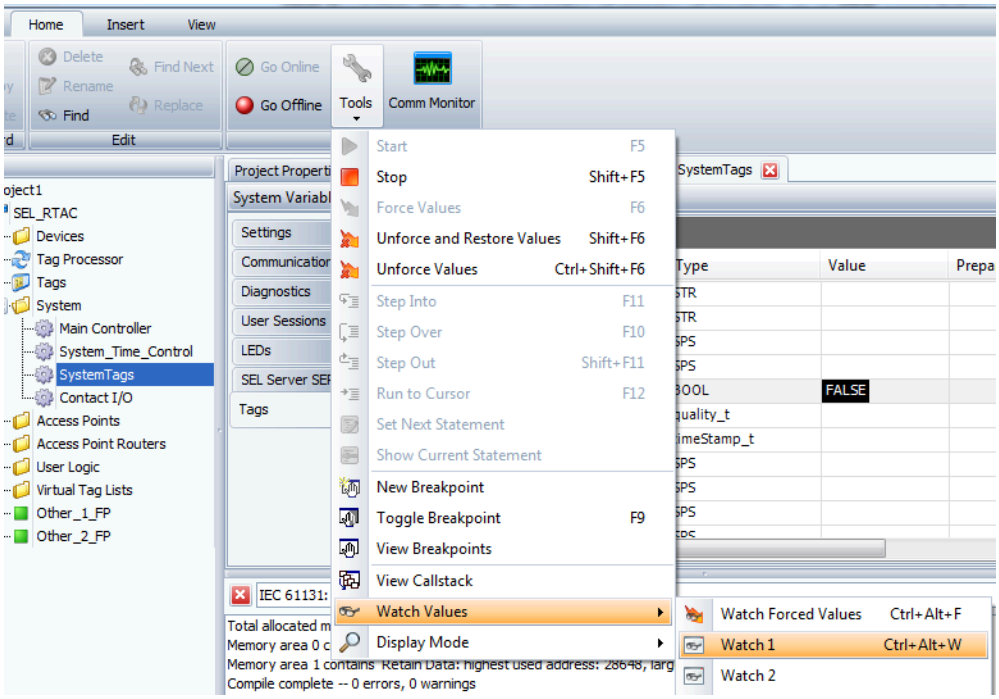


Figure 11.5 Create a Watch Window

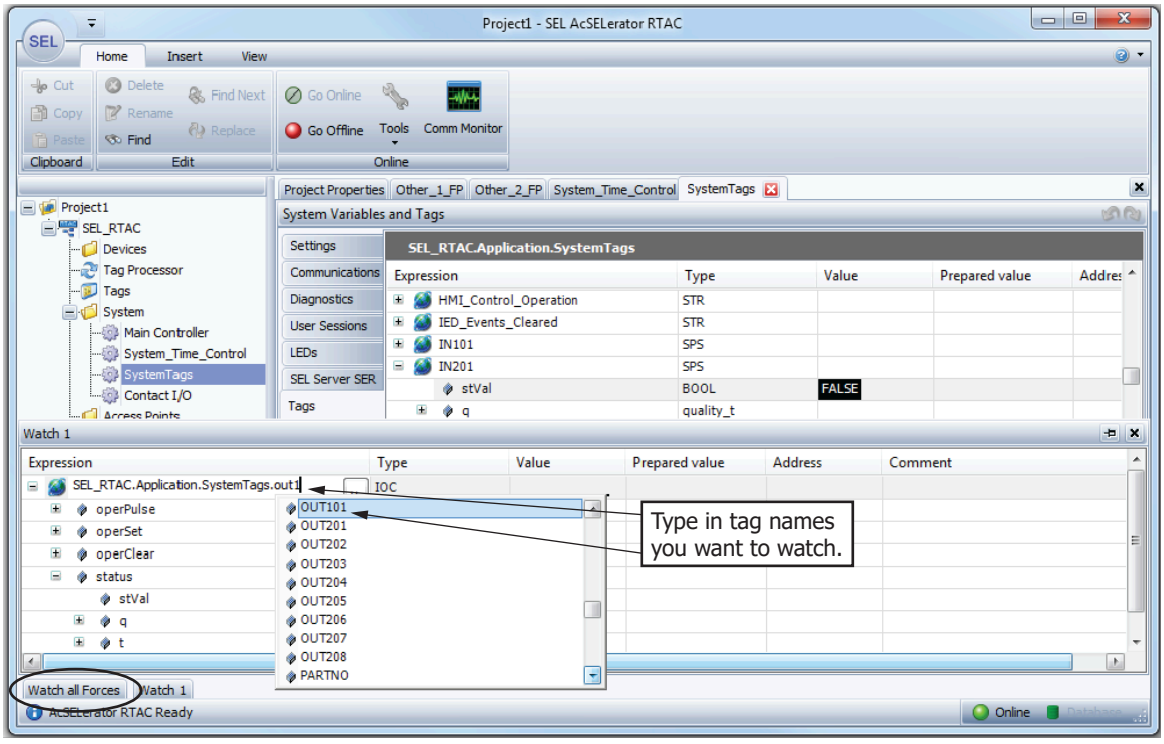


Figure 11.6 Watch Values Window

Data Display Mode

Change the online tag value data display mode to decimal, hex, or binary.

Step 1. While online, click **Tools** on the **Home** ribbon, and then select **Display Mode**.

Step 2. Select the display mode you want to use. The displayed data values will change to reflect the new setting.

Example: CPU_Burden_Percent has a value of 37 percent. The display value will change if you have selected hex or binary. Hex is represented by a preceding 16#, whereas 2# represents binary.

Watchdog

A watchdog is a type of system self-test designed to prevent errant tasks or configurations from rendering the RTAC unusable. The RTAC includes the following watchdog tasks:

NOTE
Find errant tasks by logging the diagnostics tag Application_Status in the Tag Processor. The RTAC will log an event every time any tasks restart.

1. **Real-Time Engine (RTE) Performance Watchdog**: Monitors run time of tasks to ensure that no task attempts to monopolize CPU resources (a program that has entered into an endless loop, for example). From the Main Controller setting tab, set the task watchdog time in ACSELERATOR RTAC. See *Figure 11.7* to set RTE Performance Watchdog. Time-out results in the following:

   - The default project replaces the existing project in the RTAC.
   - After the default project loads, ACSELERATOR RTAC posts a log message indicating expiration of the RTEWatchdog. The RTAC **ALARM** LED illuminates.
   - All contacts deassert.

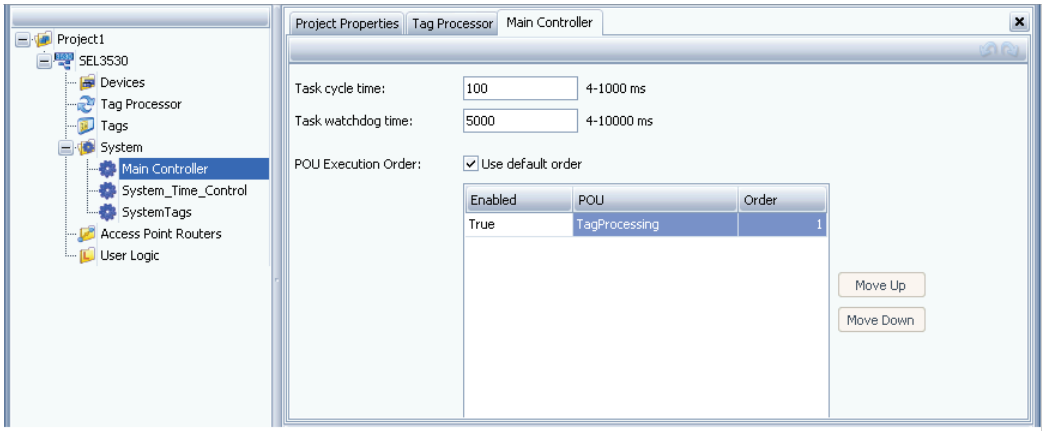


Figure 11.7 Set RTE Performance Watchdog Time-Out

2. **RTE Exception Watchdog**: Monitors task exceptions such as NULL pointer references. When it detects an exception, the RTAC will:
   - ➤ Replace the existing project with the default project.
   - ➤ Log a message indicating that the RTE experienced an exception.
   - ➤ Cause the RTAC **ALARM** LED to illuminate.
   - ➤ Deassert all contacts.
3. **Application Watchdog**: Monitors critical applications such as protocol tasks, date/time, etc. If a task exits unexpectedly, the RTAC takes the following steps:
   - ➤ Restarts the application.
   - ➤ Logs a configurable message indicating which application restarted.
   - ➤ Leaves the contact states or the **ALARM** LED unaffected.
4. **Out of Memory (OOM) Watchdog**: Monitors system for out-of-memory conditions. If the RTAC detects out-of-memory conditions, it does the following:
   - ➤ Loads default project in place of the existing one.
   - ➤ Logs an out-of-memory message when the default project is loaded.
   - ➤ Deasserts all contacts.
   - ➤ Stops all communication (serial and Ethernet).
   - ➤ Illuminates the **ALARM** LED.
5. **SystemWatchdog**: Detects faulted processes/hardware to avoid unstable operating conditions. If the system watchdog is not reset within 10 seconds, the RTAC takes the following steps:
   - ➤ Illuminates the RTAC **ALARM** LED.
   - ➤ Stops all serial and Ethernet communication.
   - ➤ Deasserts all contacts.
   - ➤ Writes to diagnostics region of RAM to indicate expiration of the system watchdog.
   - ➤ Creates a user-configurable log message after reboot. The log message indicates expiration of the System Watchdog.
   - ➤ Remains in an alarm state until the next cycling of power.
6. **Denial-of-Service (DoS) Detection**: Detects excessive activity on the Ethernet channels that could be an indication of a DoS attack. Adjusting the TaskWatchdog Time in the Main and Automation Task tabs of your project can assist in delaying these actions. If the system detects excessive Ethernet traffic, the SEL-2241 takes the following steps:
   - ➤ At 80 percent of watchdog timeout, adjusts priorities of Ethernet traffic to prevent a watchdog timeout.
   - ➤ At 80 percent of watchdog timeout, logs the message, "Impending watchdog failure; adjusting system priorities" in the Sequence of Events (SOE) log.
   - ➤ After 5 minutes of lowered priorities and Ethernet traffic returning to normal levels, Ethernet traffic priorities adjust back to normal.

- After 5 minutes of lowered priorities and Ethernet traffic returning to normal levels, logs the message "System priorities restored to normal" in the SOE log.
- If watchdog times out, follows steps described for SystemWatchdog and logs message, "System Watchdog has expired."

Multiple System Watchdog timeouts may indicate a hardware or firmware problem with the RTAC.

User Sessions

The RTAC logs run-time user session changes (log in, log off, etc.) by inserting an SOE log entry with a configurable string. You can customize this string value in ACSELERATOR RTAC. For example, SystemTags.User_Logged_On has a default string value of "<username> Logged On". Customize the string value by performing the following steps:

Step 1. Click the Tag Processor tab in ACSELERATOR RTAC.

Step 2. Find SystemTags.User_Logged_On in the Destination Tag Name column. If you have deleted the default logging entries, type in the tag in the first open row.

Step 3. Right-click the heading bar and select Logging Layout.

Step 4. Scroll to the right until you find the column titled Logging On Message.

Step 5. Replace the contents with the string value you want (maximum 255 characters) enclosed in single quotes (').

Step 6. Find SystemTags.User_Logged_Off in the Destination Tag Name column. If you have deleted the default logging entries, type in the tag in the first open row.

Step 7. Replace the contents in that row of the Logging On Message with the string you want (maximum 255 characters) enclosed in single quotes (').

Step 8. Save the project and load it into the RTAC.

The Logging On Message is the message the RTAC logs when the logging condition is true. The RTAC will log the new string messages the next time someone logs on or off the RTAC web interface.

Notice in *Figure 11.9* that the Logging On Message column is next to the Tag Type column to make it easier to see. You can make navigation easier by dragging any columns in the Tag Processor grid to other positions.

The default string is the strVal of the tag. If you want to revert to using the default string, enter SystemTags.User_Logged_On.strVal for the Logging On Message.

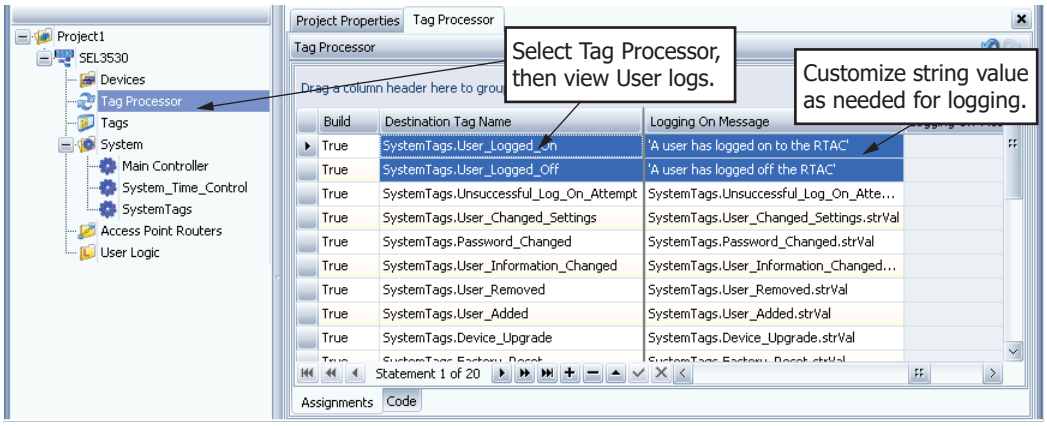


Figure 11.8 Customize Diagnostic Strings

System Tags

The system tags listed in *Table 11.2* represent a superset of items available in RTAC devices. Not all of the system tags apply to all RTACs. For example, the SEL-3530 RTAC has programmable LEDs and integrated inputs, represented by system tags, that do not exist in the SEL-3530-4 or SEL-2241. When a new ACSELERATOR RTAC project is created, several system tags are configured in the Tag Processor to create SOE log entries by default for troubleshooting and security audit purposes. These tags are marked with an "x" in the SOE Log column in *Table 11.2*.

Table 11.2 Self-Test System Tags

System Tag Name	Description	Data Type	SOE Log
Power			
Rail_Voltage_Pos_15V	+15 Vdc rail voltage (Not available in the SEL-3505, SEL-3505-3, SEL-3555, or SEL-3350)	MV	
Rail_Voltage_Pos_5V	+5 Vdc rail voltage (Not available in the SEL-3505, SEL-3505-3, SEL-3555, or SEL-3350)	MV	
Rail_Voltage_Neg_5V	–5 Vdc rail voltage (Not available in the SEL-3505, SEL-3505-3, SEL-3555, or SEL-3350)	MV	
Rail_Voltage_Pos_3_3V	+3.3 Vdc rail voltage (Not available in the SEL-3350)	MV	
Rail_Voltage_Neg_3_3V	–3.3 Vdc rail voltage (Not available in the SEL-3350)	MV	
Rail_Voltage_Neg_15V	–15 Vdc rail voltage (Not available in the SEL-3505, SEL-3505-3, SEL-3555, or SEL-3350)	MV	
Rail_Voltage_Pos_1_8V	+1.8 Vdc rail voltage (Not available in the SEL-3555 or SEL-3350)	MV	
Rail_Voltage_Pos_1_2V	+1.2 Vdc rail voltage (Not available in the SEL-3505, SEL-3505-3, SEL-3555, or SEL-3350)	MV	
Supply_A_OK	Power Supply A OK (SEL-3350 only)	SPS	
Supply_A_Present	Power Supply A present (SEL-3350 only)	SPS	
Supply_B_OK	Power Supply B OK (SEL-3350 only)	SPS	
Supply_B_Present	Power Supply B present (SEL-3350 only)	SPS	

System Tag Name	Description	Data Type	SOE Log
Supply_Voltage_Neg_Gnd	DC value between negative and ground (Not available in the SEL-2241, SEL-3505, SEL-3505-3, SEL-3555, or SEL-3350)	MV	
Supply_Voltage_Pos_Gnd	DC value between positive and ground (Not available in the SEL-2241, SEL-3505, SEL-3505-3, SEL-3555, or SEL-3350)	MV	
Supply_Voltage_Pos_Neg	DC value between positive and negative (Not available in the SEL-2241, SEL-3505, or SEL-3350)	MV	
Supply_Voltage_Pos_Neg_B	DC value between positive and negative of the second power supply (SEL-3555 only)	MV	
Hardware			
IN101_Voltage	Value of the dc voltage present across the IN101 input contact (SEL-3350 only)	MV	
Lamp_Test_Button_Status	Indicates the front-panel **Lamp Test** button status	SPS	
Mainboard_Temperature	Temperature of the main board	MV	
Port_Power_Overcurrent	Port Power Overcurrent Alarm state (Not available in the SEL-3505)	SPS	x
Touchscreen_Control_Operation	Indicates that the touchscreen issued a control operation (SEL-2241 only)	STR	x
Touchscreen_Error_Message	The touchscreen error message (SEL-2241 only)	STR	x
Touchscreen_Status	Indicates the status of the touchscreen (SEL-2241 only)	STR	
USB_Power_Overcurrent	USB Overcurrent Alarm state (SEL-3350 and SEL-3555 only)	SPS	
VGA_Power_Overcurrent	VGA Overcurrent Alarm state (SEL-3350 and SEL-3555 only)	SPS	
LEDs (Also for Remaining Aux LEDs)			
Aux_LED_01.offColor	The color of the LED when operSet is FALSE and operclear is TRUE (Options are red, green, off)	ledColor_t	
Aux_LED_01.onColor	The color of the LED when operSet is TRUE and operclear is FALSE (Options are red, green, off)	ledColor_t	
Aux_LED_01.operClear	Set operClear.ctlVal to TRUE and operSet.ctlVal to FALSE to turn LED to offColor	operSPC	
Aux_LED_01.operSet	Set operSet.ctlVal to TRUE and operClear.ctlVal to FALSE to turn LED to onColor	operSPC	
Aux_LED_01.status	Current state of the LED (TRUE if onColor is TRUE, FALSE if offColor is TRUE)	SPS	
Power-On Self-Test (POST)			
POST_DDR2_SDRAM_OK	SDRAM configured and working	SPS	
POST_Primary_Flash_OK	Primary Flash configured and working	SPS	
POST_Secondary_Flash_OK	Secondary Flash configured and working (Not available in the SEL-3555 or SEL-3350)	SPS	
POST_Serial_Controller_OK	Serial controller configured and working	SPS	
POST_USB_B_OK	USB-B port configured and working	SPS	

System Tag Name	Description	Data Type	SOE Log
POST_Eth_01_OK	Ethernet_01 controller configured and working	SPS	
POST_Eth_02_OK	Ethernet_02 controller configured and working	SPS	
POST_Contact_IO_Controller_OK	Contact I/O controller configured and working	SPS	
POST_Mainboard_Controller_OK	Main board controller configured and working	SPS	
System Statistics			
Application_Status	The name of any application that has restarted	STR	x
CPU_Burden_Percent	Instantaneous CPU burden percent	INS	
CPU_Burden_Percent_5_Second_Average	Five second average CPU burden percent	INS	
Discarding_Data	Continuous Recording Groups are attempting to log data at a rate the RTAC cannot maintain and data are being discarded without being logged	STR	x
Exceeded_Storage_Space_Limit	Continuous Recording Groups have consumed the maximum allowable space on the RTAC disk and older data are being removed as new data are logged	STR	x
Factory_Reset	Settings have been reset to factory defaults	STR	x
HMI_Analog_Write_Operation	A string message with the tag name of the analog output control issued by the HMI	STR	x
HMI_Control_Operation	A string message with the username who issued the analog output via the HMI	STR	x
IED_Events_Cleared	A string message with the username who deleted archived event reports	STR	
Log_Overflow	Indicates an SOE log overflow condition	SPS	x
Memory_KBytes_Used	Kilobytes of memory in use	INS	
Memory_KBytes_Remaining	Kilobytes of unused memory available	INS	
Out_Of_Memory_System_Reset	The system has reset due to an out of memory condition	STR	x
Power_Up	Unit has had a power cycle	SPS	
RTC_Battery_Voltage	Real time clock battery voltage	MV	
Storage_Flash_KBytes_Used	Number of kilobytes used in Flash	INS	
Storage_Flash_KBytes_Remaining	Number of unused kilobytes in Flash	INS	
Storage_Flash_Total_Bad_Erase_Blocks	Number of bad erase blocks in Flash	INS	
Storage_Flash_Maximum_Erase_Count	Maximum physical erase block erase count	INS	
System_Hardware_Failure	The system has detected a hardware failure, such as a RAM failure	STR	x
System_Watchdog_Expired	The system has reset due to the watchdog timer expiring	STR	x
Security and Audit			
Device_Upgrade	Unused Future Tag	STR	
Disable_Password_Jumper_Enabled	The disable password jumper is enabled	SPS	x
DNP_Authentication_Message	Indicates DNP Server Secure Authentication activity	STR	x
ExeGuard_Enabled	OS security features enabled and active	SPS	x

System Tag Name	Description	Data Type	SOE Log
ExeGuard_Security_Alert	Text string indicating a ExeGuard alert	STR	x
Logs_Cleared	Indicates that someone cleared the logs	STR	x
Number_Of_Files_Open	The number of files open	INS	
Number_Of_Logon_Errors	The number of login errors	INS	
Number_Of_Users_Logged_On	The number of users logged in	INS	
Password_Changed	Someone changed a password	STR	x
Power_Up_Description	Text string indicating devices have turned on	STR	x
Serial_Number	RTAC serial number	STR	
Settings_Change	Someone changed the settings	SPS	
System_Master_Reset_Jumper_Enabled	The system master reset jumper is enabled	SPS	
Unsuccessful_Log_On_Attempt	A string message indicating that there were unsuccessful login attempts. The user's name is not supplied until the third consecutive attempt.	STR	x
User_Added	Someone added a user	STR	x
User_Changed_Settings	Someone changed user settings	STR	x
User_File_System_Activity	Text string indicating file system usage (e.g., downloaded, uploaded, deleted) by a specified user on SFTP/FTP server	STR	x
User_Information_Changed	Someone changed user information	STR	x
User_Logged_Off	A user logged out	STR	x
User_Logged_On	A user logged in	STR	x
User_Removed	Someone removed a user	STR	x
Whitelist_Alert	Text string indicating a Whitelist alert	STR	x
Communications (For All Ethernet Interfaces)			
Eth_01_Bad_Packets_Transmitted	Number of bad packets transmitted	INS	
Eth_01_Bytes_Received	Number of bytes received	INS	
Eth_01_Bytes_Transmitted	Number of bytes transmitted	INS	
Eth_01_Collisions	Number of collisions detected	INS	
Eth_01_Connections_Active	Number of active connections	INS	
Eth_01_Link	Link is detected	SPS	
Eth_01_Packets_Received	Number of packets received	INS	
Eth_01_Packets_Transmitted	Number of packets transmitted	INS	
Eth_01_Ports_Active	Number of TCP ports active	INS	
Eth_01_Received_Packets_Dropped	Number of received packets dropped	INS	
Eth_01_Transmitted_Packets_Dropped	Total transmitted packets that were dropped	INS	
EtherCAT			
ECAT_ERROR	SEL-2241 embedded EtherCAT controller error code	STR	
ECAT_STATUS	SEL-2241 embedded EtherCAT controller status code	STR	

System Tag Name	Description	Data Type	SOE Log
RAID			
RAID_Error_Message	RAID Error Message	STR	x
RAID_KBytes_Capacity	Capacity of the RAID in kilobytes, or 0 if RAID has not been created	INS	
RAID_KBytes_Remaining	The RAID amount of disk space remaining	INS	
RAID_KBytes_Used	The RAID amount of disk space consumed	INS	
RAID_Progress_Percent	Progress of the RAID operation (0–100%)	INS	
RAID_Status	Status of the RAID (Initialization, Ready, Checking, Degraded, Rebuilding, Failed)	STR	
RAID_Status_Message	Information about the new status of RAID	STR	x
SATA_<n>_Connected	Device exists on SATA <n>, where <n> is 01 through 04	SPS	
SATA_<n>_KBytes_Capacity	Capacity of the device attached to SATA <n>, where <n> is 01 through 04	INS	
SATA_<n>_RAID_Status	RAID status of the device attached to SATA <n>, where <n> is 01 through 04	STR	
SATA_<n>_System	Device exists on SATA <n> and is the system boot disk, where <n> is 01 through 04	STR	

Troubleshooting

Use this table to identify possible solutions to RTAC problems you are having.

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Front-panel **ENABLED** LED is dark	Input power not present	Verify input power is present. Check fuse.
	Invalid logic project installed	Reload a known good project with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
PC does not recognize USB-B as an Ethernet port	Missing USB Ethernet driver	Download and install the SEL USB Ethernet driver SELusbGadget.inf
	PC failed to reinitialize driver	Reboot PC and retry.
RTAC does not respond to a device connected to Ethernet (**ETH F**, **ETH 1**, or **ETH 2**)	Incorrect IP address	Verify IP address.
	Invalid subnet	Verify subnet and submask.
	Incorrect or disconnected cable	Verify cable is cross-over if needed.
	Ethernet port disabled	Verify settings via web interface.
	More than one port configured for the same subnet	Use different subnet for each Ethernet port on the RTAC.
RTAC does not work correctly with device connected to a serial port	Cable not connected	Verify cable is secure.
	Cable is incorrect type	Verify the cable pinout and type needed.
	The RTAC and other device have mismatched communications parameters	Verify communications parameters.
	One device has received an XOFF, halting communications	Verify XON/XOFF are not used unless needed.

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
RTAC does not synchronize with IRIG-B	Configuration incorrect	Verify configuration in the ACSELERATOR RTAC project, and reload into the RTAC.
	Cable disconnected	Verify cable is secure.
Unable to read or send a project with ACSELERATOR RTAC	Version mismatch between RTAC firmware and PC software	Verify versions. Use web interface with RTAC and About ACSELERATOR on PC software.
Unable to go online with project, or other network related issues are occurring	Certain needed network ports are closed. The software needs the following ports to operate correctly:	Enable use of these ports by either turning off or adding exceptions to the firewall and antivirus software.
	5432 (TCP Incoming): ACSELERATOR RTAC project download/retrieval	
	1217 (TCP Incoming): ACSELERATOR RTAC online status monitoring and point forcing	
	5433 (TCP Incoming): RTAC firmware upgrades	
	15453 (TCP Incoming): Communications Traffic Monitoring for diagnostics/testing	
	443 (TCP Incoming): HTTPS (RTAC web server)	
	80 (TCP Incoming): HTTP (RTAC web server, if the global network setting Enable HTTP Redirect is enabled, automatically redirects to port 443)	
Password not accepted in web interface and when projects are read or sent	Incorrect password	Use correct password. Override login and reset if needed.
"Temporary Authorization Token expired" error indication on RTAC web interface	RTAC web server connection logged out due to inactivity exceeding the web session time-out	Reload the RTAC web interface login page.
Front-panel **ENABLED** LED is dark, **ALARM** LED is illuminated	RTAC project has an invalid project	Normally, the RTAC will reset an invalid project to the factory-default project. If the RTAC remains in this disabled state, you can reset to factory settings.
ALARM LED is illuminated on all Axion modules	EtherCAT protocol not enabled in RTAC	Verify intended project was loaded in the RTAC.
	EtherCAT error	Use Online mode in ACSELERATOR RTAC to determine root cause of the error (see examples in this section).
All module LEDs in an Axion node are dark	Input power is not present	Verify input power is present.

Troubleshooting an EtherCAT Network

NOTE
Always ensure that power couplers are not connected to any Ethernet switches or other Ethernet devices, including RJ45-to-fiber-optic converters. The power coupler EtherCAT ports are only for direct connections between power couplers of the same type or to an RTAC EtherCAT port. Connecting a power coupler to any other Ethernet device can cause the EtherCAT network to stop communicating completely or have unpredictable behavior.

ACSELERATOR RTAC provides a number of online diagnostics to assist troubleshooting in case of an EtherCAT network error. While the Axion is designed and tested to operate reliably over many years, the most common sources of network problems you will experience will be either a network cable failure between nodes or component failure in an I/O module. Recall from *Controlling EtherCAT Response to Network Errors on page 410* that you can select one of two automatic responses to a network error: 1) immediate shutdown of the network, or 2) "ride-through" operation where the Axion attempts to continue operation with all available modules.

We will use the sample network shown in *Figure 11.9* to illustrate the basic troubleshooting steps necessary to find root cause of a failure in an Axion system. The sample system includes four Axion nodes with an SEL-2241 RTAC module installed in Node 1. The diagram is simplified to only show the RTAC and power couplers, but each node also has a number of I/O modules.

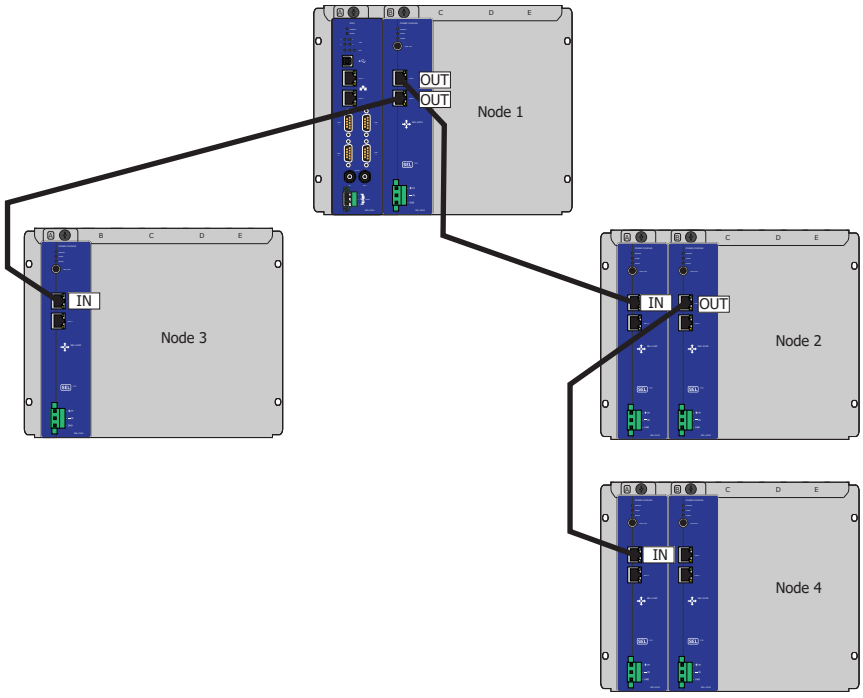


Figure 11.9 Sample Axion System for Troubleshooting Illustrations

The SEL-2243 Power Coupler provides two Ethernet ports dedicated for EtherCAT. These ports are labeled **PORT 1** and **PORT 2** respectively. For the following figures, we have used IN and OUT labels to denote the ports operating in the IN mode and OUT mode for EtherCAT. An IN port is the port by which a node is connected to an upstream node or an external RTAC and is designated

in the figures by a label of IN. **PORT 2** in a power coupler never operates as an **IN** port. **OUT** ports make a connection to a downstream node and are designated in the figures by a label of OUT. When you use an SEL-2241 RTAC rather than an external RTAC, the first power coupler in the node containing the RTAC uses the backplane connector as an **IN** port for EtherCAT. Therefore, you can use both ports on the first coupler in OUT mode.

Example 1: Configuration Error

As described in *Node Connections Editor on page 410*, the RTAC will automatically initialize, configure, and start the EtherCAT network after you load a project from the ACSELERATOR RTAC software. To accomplish this, the ACSELERATOR project must include specific information about the placement of modules within an SEL-2240 node and the network connections between nodes. This example illustrates the network errors you would receive in case a physical I/O module does not match the module listed in the software project. Referring back to *Figure 11.10*, in slot **H** of Node 1 we installed a digital output module that had all Form A contacts. However, in the project, the module was configured to have eight Form A and eight Form B contacts. The remainder of the project and physical network were matched. *Figure 11.11* shows the properties for the erroneous module.

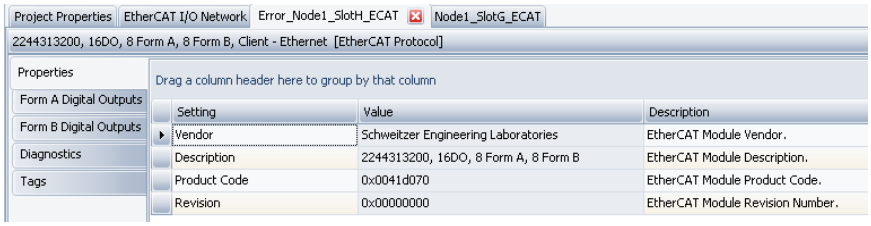


Figure 11.10 Network Error Illustration for Example 1

In online mode, the node connections editor (Connections tab) provides a visual summary of the network state. As you can see in *Figure 11.11*, a white-on-red "X" will display next to any module that is not operational on the network. During network initialization, all modules will have such an indicator. The **ALARM** LED on the modules will be illuminated, as well.

The RTAC initializes EtherCAT after it is enabled, and the run-time engine is started. Be aware that other protocol connections may be fully enabled before EtherCAT starts running. During EtherCAT startup, ACSELERATOR RTAC (in online mode) will display startup status at the bottom of the software window in the status bar. *Figure 11.11* shows the initial message during this process "Beginning EtherCAT boot sequence...".

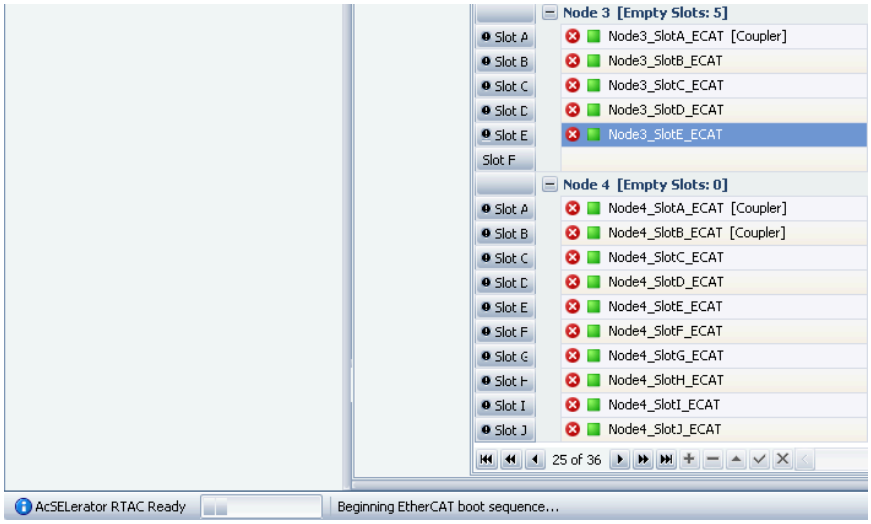


Figure 11.11 Network Initialization

Figure 11.12 shows the status messages for the remaining portions of a successful configuration process. Even though this process may take a number of minutes, you can be confident that the procedure is progressing successfully as long as the status bar does not display an error message. No user interaction is needed during the configuration process. The **ENABLED** LED on the modules will illuminate once the network is operating.



Figure 11.12 Network Configuration Status Messages

For this example, the RTAC will recognize the module error during the Addressing phase of network initialization. *Figure 11.13* illustrates the error indicators in ACSELERATOR RTAC. In the node connections editor Connections tab, notice that slots **H** and **I** both have an error indication (there was no module installed in Slot **J**); the rest of the modules in Node 1 do not display an error. Also, the status bar provides the following message, "EtherCAT server alias program error during Client State 2." Network aliasing is part of the automatic EtherCAT network addressing process. This error message indicates that at least one module on the network does not match the project. The RTAC was unable to finish configuration and startup of the network. Depending on the location of the erroneous module, other nodes in the network may display error indicators for all modules. The RTAC stops addressing the network once an error occurs, so all unaddressed modules will continue to display the error indicator.

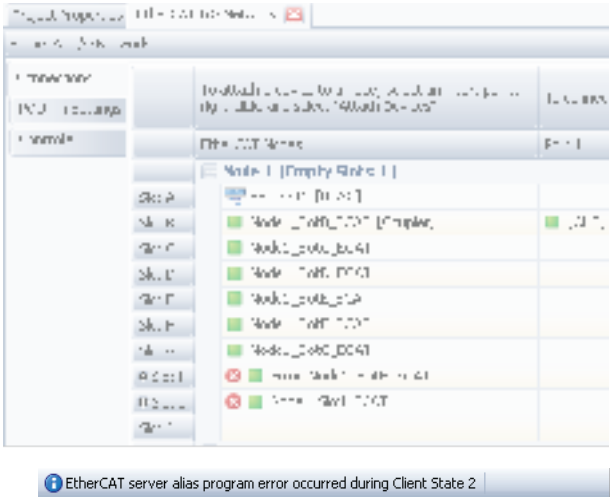


Figure 11.13 Configuration Error Because of Mismatched Module

When troubleshooting an error similar to this case, the first module in a node with an error indication is likely the cause of the problem.

> **NOTE**
> ACSELERATOR RTAC would display exactly the same error indicators if the two modules in slots H and I were installed in reverse order.

Use the following steps to troubleshoot the problem:

Step 1. Visually verify that the part number of the installed module matches the ACSELERATOR RTAC project. In this case we would see that the module and project do not match. Once the project is modified and downloaded, the network would initialize normally. If there were more than one error, ACSELERATOR RTAC would display a different error location the second time the project is loaded.

Step 2. If you do not find a part number mismatch, verify that the module is properly inserted into the node and has power by checking that the **ALARM** LED is illuminated.

Step 3. Verify that all internode network connections match the project settings (listed in the Node Connections Editor).

Step 4. If the problem persists, replace the module and attempt to restart EtherCAT (refer to *Replacing a Failed Module* in the *SEL-2240 Instruction Manual*).

In this example the server alias program error was caused by a module mismatch. You would receive the same error code if you connected the wrong Ethernet port on an external SEL-3530 or SEL-3530-4 to an Axion node. For example, if you set Ethernet Port 1 on an SEL-3530 as the dedicated EtherCAT port, but then physically connect to Ethernet Port 2, the system will report a server alias program error because the RTAC module would not be able to communicate with the Axion I/O modules.

Example 2: Cable Failure to a Terminal Node

The next two examples describe the symptoms and troubleshooting for internode network cable failures. As illustrated in *Figure 11.14*, we will first look at a cable failure between Node 1 and Node 3.

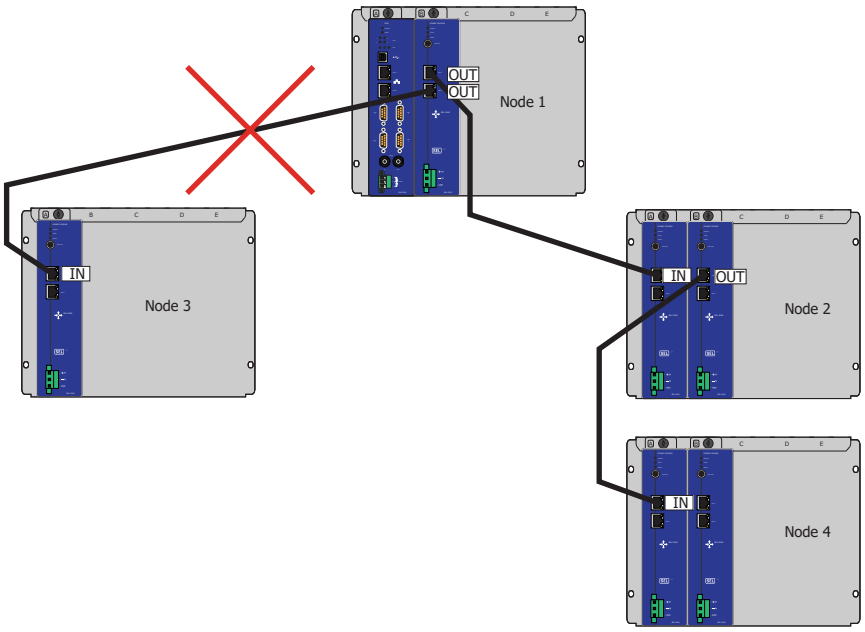


Figure 11.14 Network Cable Fault

If this cable becomes disconnected or broken, online you would see the network status shown in *Figure 11.15*. Nodes 1, 2, and 4 would not display an error, but all modules in Node 3 would have an error indication. Additionally, the status bar would display the message "EtherCAT network failed."

If you have the EtherCAT POU pin "Disable_On_Network_Error" set to TRUE (default value), then all EtherCAT control messages will stop as soon as the RTAC recognizes that a network fault has occurred. All outputs will deassert and the **ALARM** LEDs on all modules will illuminate. If the "Disable_On_Network_Error" pin is set to FALSE, the RTAC will continue to read and write data to all available modules (Nodes 1, 2, and 4). Only the **ALARM** LEDs on the Node 3 modules would be illuminated.

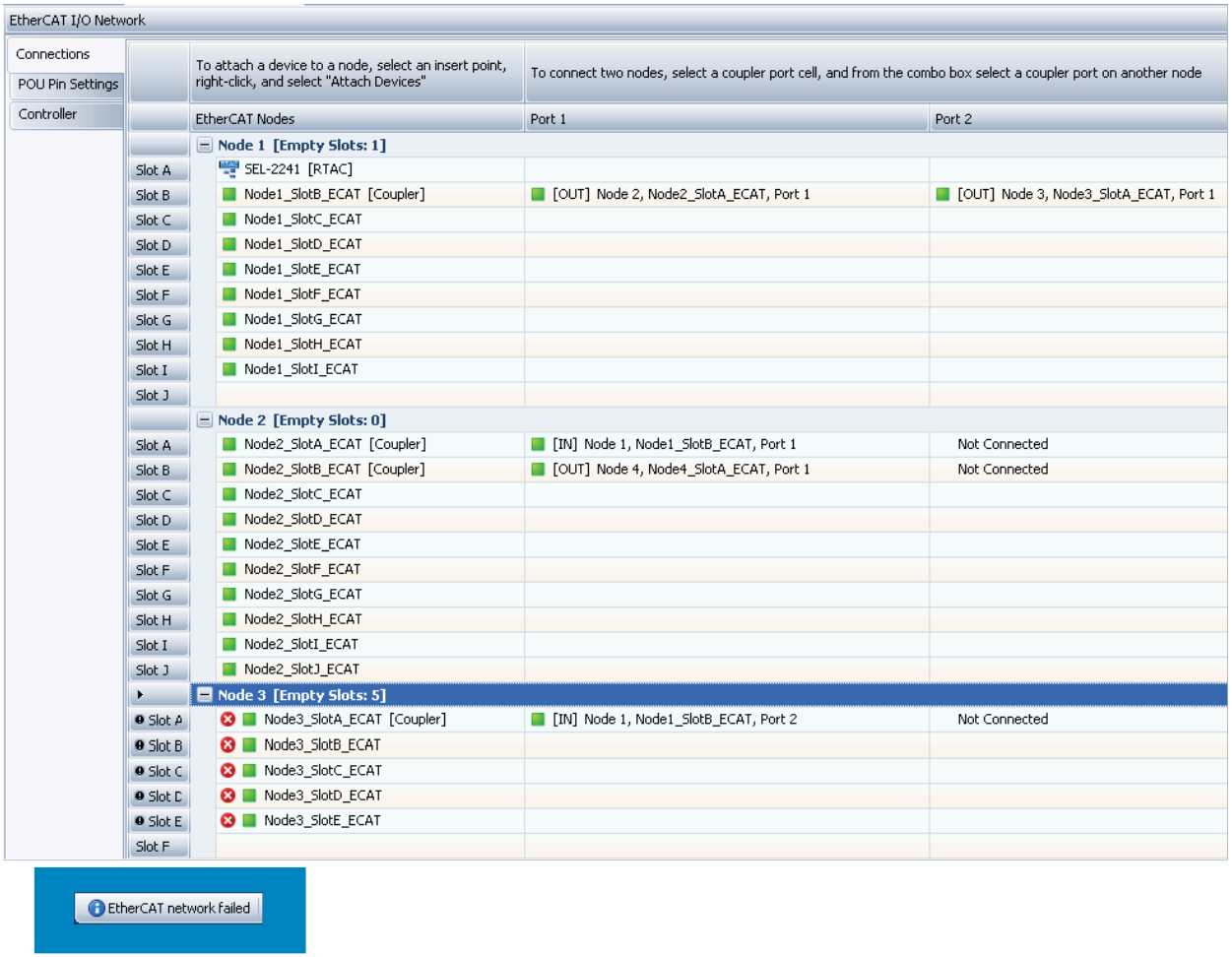


Figure 11.15 Connections Status for Network Cable Fault Between Node 1 and Node 3

Additionally, the individual modules have diagnostics that can be helpful for continuous monitoring and troubleshooting, as described in *Common Diagnostic Tags on page 335*. Referring to *Figure 11.16*, the status of modules in Node 3 will become "Non-Operational." Monitoring of module status and tag quality will provide immediate indication of a network problem.

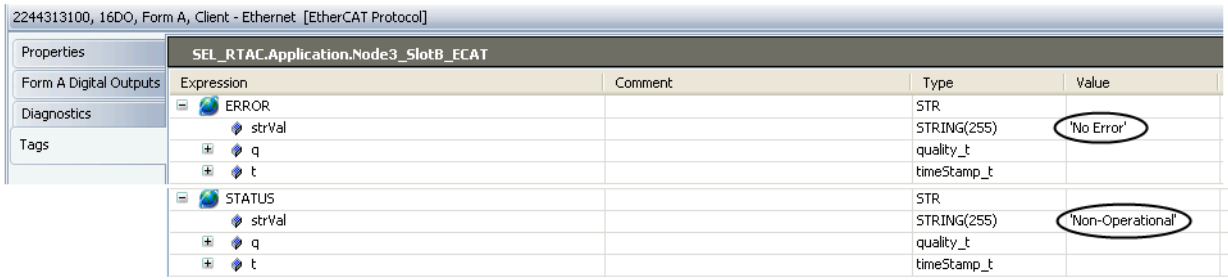


Figure 11.16 Module Status in Node 3

The ERROR tag shown in *Figure 11.16* is "No Error"; which the RTAC reads from the module. Because none of the modules in Node 3 are available on the network once the cable is disconnected, no updated value can be read. The tag retains the last value. The combination of the STATUS and ERROR tags should be used for monitoring. *Figure 11.17* shows the same diagnostics for a module

in one of the unfaulted nodes. In the figure you can see that the STATUS tag has the value of "Operational" and the ERROR tag has the value Cable Error. The modules in Nodes 1, 2, and 4 would all have these values. All of these diagnostics agree with the information we saw in the node connection editor; the error is coming from Node 3 or the cable between Node 1 and Node 3.

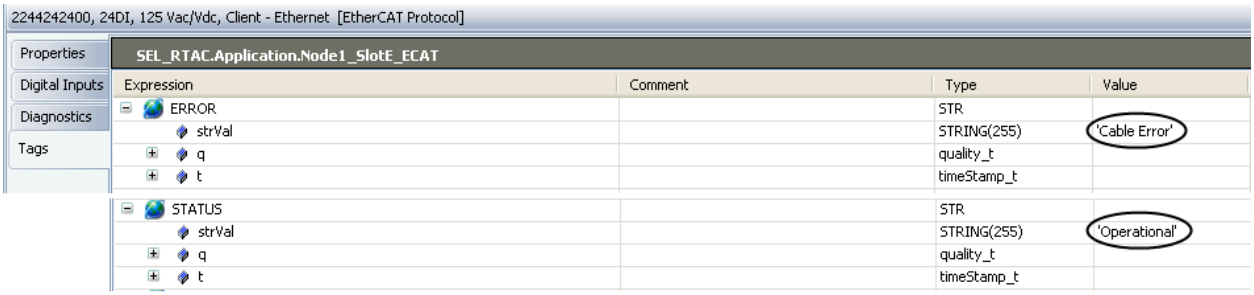


Figure 11.17 Module Status in Unfaulted Nodes

Step 1. At Node 3, verify that the incoming network cable is properly connected to the IN port on the power coupler.

Step 2. At Node 3, verify that the node has incoming power by checking LED status.

Step 3. At Node 1, verify that the outgoing network cable is properly connected to the **OUT** port on the power coupler.

Step 4. Verify continuity in the network cable between Node 1 and Node 3.

Step 5. If needed, verify that all internode network connections match the project settings (listed in the Node Connections Editor).

Step 6. If the "Disable_On_Network_Error" POU pin is FALSE, the network will automatically start in Node 3 once communications return. If the pin is TRUE, manually restart EtherCAT as described in *Replacing a Failed Module With Disabled Network (Disable_On_Network_Error = TRUE)* in the *SEL-2240 Instruction Manual*.

Example 3: Cable Failure to a Node With Downstream Connections

This example also evaluates a cable failure. In this case, the problem is between Node 1 and Node 2. As we will see, the symptoms will be different from Example 2 because Node 2 has an OUT connection to Node 4.

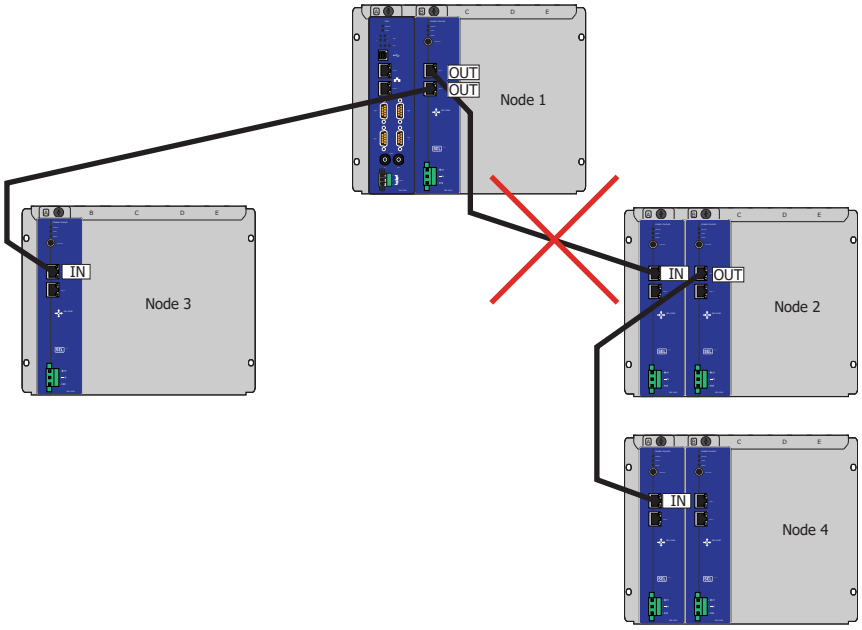


Figure 11.18 Network Cable Fault

As you can see from *Figure 11.19*, the cable fault results in error indications for all of the modules in Node 2 and Node 4. Node 1 and Node 3 would report "Operational" modules and a "Cable Error." The node connections editor in *Figure 11.19* shows that the power coupler in Slot B of Node 2 provides connectivity for Node 4. Using the rule of thumb that the first module with an error is likely the cause, then we would troubleshoot the problem by assuming that the error is coming from Node 2 or the cable between Node 1 and Node 2.

Step 1. At Node 2, verify that the incoming network cable is properly connected to the IN port on the power coupler.

Step 2. At Node 2, verify that the node has incoming power by checking LED status.

Step 3. At Node 1, verify that the outgoing network cable is properly connected to the OUT port on the power coupler.

Step 4. Verify continuity in the network cable between Node 1 and Node 2.

Step 5. If needed, verify that all internode network connections match the project settings (listed in the Node Connections Editor).

Step 6. If the "Disable_On_Network_Error" POU pin is FALSE, the network will automatically start in nodes 2 and 4 once communications return. If the pin is TRUE, manually restart EtherCAT as described in *Replacing a Failed Module With Disabled Network (Disable_On_Network_Error = TRUE)* in the *SEL-2240 Instruction Manual*.

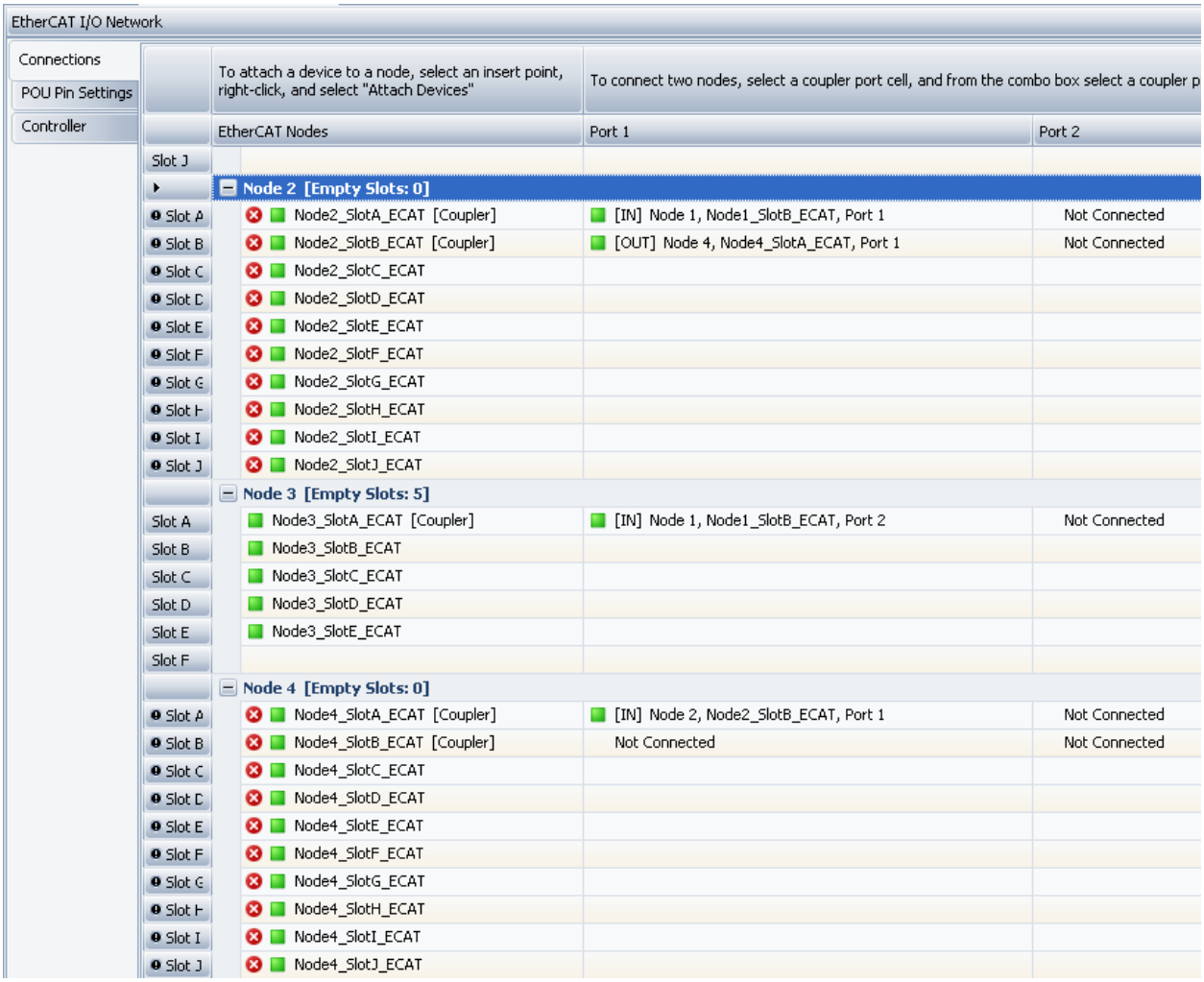


Figure 11.19 Connections Status for Network Cable Fault Between Node 1 and Node 2

Example 4: Module Failure

As a final example, we will evaluate an individual module failure in a network. *Figure 11.20* shows the connection status if the module in Slot C of Node 3 stops functioning. Unlike the network status in Example 1, no modules in any other node have an error indication. Using the troubleshooting rule of thumb, we would start troubleshooting the module in Slot C.

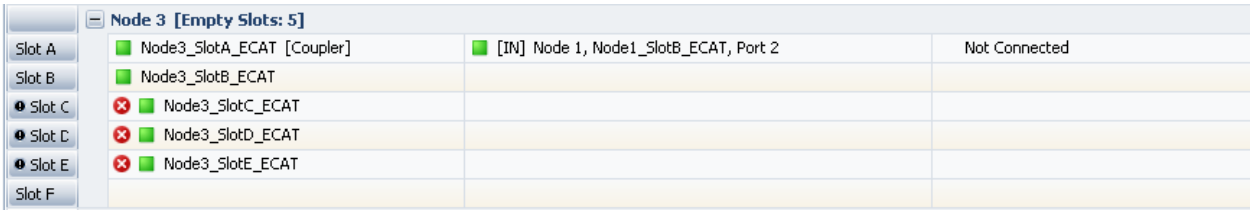


Figure 11.20 Connections Status for an Individual Module Failure

Step 1. Verify that the module is properly inserted into the node and has power by checking that the **ALARM** LED is illuminated.

Step 2. If the problem persists, replace the module and attempt to restart EtherCAT (refer to *Replacing a Failed Module* in the *SEL-2240 Instruction Manual*).

Step 3. If needed, verify that all internode network connections match the project settings (listed in the Node Connections Editor).

This page intentionally left blank

APPENDIX A

Firmware and Manual Versions

Firmware

Determining the Firmware Version

To find the firmware version number in your SEL Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC) family of products, including the SEL-2240 Axion®, log in to the RTAC web interface and find Firmware Version on the Dashboard display page.

The firmware version will be either a standard release or a point release. A standard release adds new functionality to the firmware beyond the specifications of the existing version. A point release is reserved for modifying firmware functionality to conform to the specifications of the existing version. Each standard release will be maintained with periodic point release updates for a period of no more than two years. Point releases of RTAC firmware will typically occur every three to four months and may contain Cybersecurity patches and usability enhancements, but no new functionality or features will be introduced in point releases.

A standard release is identified by a change in the R-number of the device FID number.

Existing firmware:

FID=SEL-2241-**R100**-V0

Standard release firmware:

FID=SEL-2241-**R101**-V0

A point release is identified by a change in the V-number of the device FID string.

Existing firmware:

FID=SEL-2241-R100-**V0**

Point release firmware:

FID=SEL-2241-R100-**V1**

Revision History

Table A.1–Table A.8 lists the firmware versions, revision descriptions, and corresponding instruction manual date codes. In the Affected Models column, "All" indicates that the revision note applies to all models and FID numbers listed in the Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions column. The most recent firmware version is listed first.

Starting with revisions published after March 1, 2022, changes that address security vulnerabilities are marked with "[Cybersecurity]". Other improvements to cybersecurity functionality that should be evaluated for potential cybersecurity importance are marked with "[Cybersecurity Enhancement]".

NOTE
The SEL-3560 uses the same firmware as the SEL-3555. The SEL-3560 will show the SEL-3555 FID string on the web interface. All revision notes which apply to the SEL-3555 firmware are also applicable to the SEL-3560.

Starting in firmware version R151-V0, RTAC firmware uses a licensed open-source software called Timescale. More information on Timescale can be found at github.com/timescale.

Starting in firmware version R153-V0, automatic BIOS updates for the SEL-3555-1 are disabled. In order to upgrade to the latest BIOS version (1.9.49152.65), legacy SEL-3555-1 hardware must first be updated to firmware version R145-V1 or later. If the hardware is updated to R153-V0 without first updating to an earlier firmware version of R145-V1 or later, the BIOS version will not be updated during the firmware upgrade process. Automatic upgrades to the BIOS version of the SEL-3555-2 are unaffected.

The ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Software version indicates the minimum version number that you must use for that firmware release. Newer versions of ACSELERATOR RTAC always work with older versions of firmware.

The following list indicates the tables where the RTAC and Axion firmware revision histories can be found:

- RTACs: *Table A.1*
- SEL-2245-2: *Table A.2*
- SEL-2245-22: *Table A.3*
- SEL-2245-221: *Table A.4*
- SEL-2245-3: *Table A.5*
- SEL-2245-4: *Table A.6*
- SEL-2245-411: *Table A.7*
- SEL-2245-42: *Table A.8*

Table A.1 RTAC Firmware Revision History

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-2241-R153-V1-Z000081-D20241014	Includes all the functions of firmware version R153-V0 with the following addition:	
ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.37.xxx Manual Date Code: 20241023	Resolved an internal manufacturing issue introduced in firmware version R153-V0 that affected SEL-2241 models.	2241

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R153-V0-Z000058-D20240918 SEL-3530-4-R153-V0-Z000058-D20240918 SEL-2241-R153-V0-Z000058-D20240918 SEL-3505-R153-V0-Z000058-D20240918 SEL-3505-3-R153-V0-Z000058-D20240918 SEL-3555-R153-V0-Z000058-D20240918 SEL-3350-R153-V0-Z000058-D20240918 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.37.xxx Manual Date Code: 20240918	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Added the Security and Auth web APIs to manage the X.509 certificates, CA certificates, and LDAP settings.	All
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Enhanced the Network web API to manage the Hosts settings.	All
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Enhanced the OPC UA server and client protocols to support the Sign and Encrypt security mode.	3350, 3555, 3560
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Enhanced the IIoT library packages to support the HTTPS and MQTTS TLS-based connections.	All
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Resolved an issue where sending a Licensed Feature upgrade package to the RTAC caused the web interface to display an incorrect firmware hash value.	All
	Updated the RTAC HMI Runtime Binary file to version 3.8.0.58.	All
	Added the Network Event Capture tool to allow the automatic creation of trigger-based Ethernet communication monitor captures with configurable pre- and post-trigger durations.	3350, 3555, 3560
	Added support for licensed features to allow temporary demonstration periods for as many as 90 days for licensed protocols and libraries.	All
	Enhanced the collection for COMTRADE events (in the SEL Protocol, IEC 61850 MMS, etc.) to retrieve the event time stamp from the CFG file.	All
	Enhanced the SEL-3350 and SEL-3555 to support 100 virtual tag lists in a project.	3350, 3555, 3560
	Enhanced the SEL-3350 to support as many as 50,000 tags in a project.	3350
	Enhanced the Modbus server to support shared tag maps.	All
	Enhanced the Modbus "Server - Ethernet" device connection type to support a **Server Modbus Address** parameter. An address of 255 allows for previous "reply to all" behavior and addresses of 1–247 allow for a multi-drop collection of unique Modbus TCP servers on a single TCP channel.	All
	Enhanced the SEL Protocol client so that collected CEV event records can be converted into equivalent COMTRADE records.	All
	Enhanced engineering sessions via an SEL Protocol server to automatically issue configured Level 1 or Level 2 passwords to the defined child IEDs of an SEL Protocol client communication processor, such as an SEL-2032, for authorized users.	All
	Enhanced the Axion Protection CT/PT and AC Metering EtherCAT modules to provide IEEE C37.118 PMU streaming rates of 120 Hz and 100 Hz.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Enhanced the OPC UA client protocol to add an advanced setting for an optional server endpoint path.	3350, 3555, 3560
	Enhanced the Axion touchscreen capabilities to support an alarm summary screen and customized annunciator screens.	2241
	Enhanced the IP Alias support to allow use with interfaces that are bridged, bonded, or configured in a PRP pair.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Enhanced the IP Alias support to issue a gratuitous ARP when adding or removing an IP alias.	All
	Enhanced the DNP client to expose configurable event buffers so that more events can be received simultaneously.	All
	Increased the EtherCAT network bandwidth on the SEL-3350 to support additional modules and tags.	3350
	Resolved an issue where the COMTRADE event collection files did not contain accurate time and date file attributes within the contents of the ZIP file.	All
	Enhanced the Recording Groups to allow Custom Channels with an SPS data type.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Enhanced the Recording Groups so that they can be used without a Protection CT/PT module.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Modified the IEC 60870-5-101 and IEC 60870-5-104 client and server behavior to address minor compatibility issues.	All
	Resolved an issue where connecting new Axion nodes to unused Power Coupler ports could cause unpredictable behavior in the EtherCAT I/O network.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue where the Axion touchscreen was not able to load a custom screen containing many objects.	2241
	Resolved an issue where the RADIUS PAP Authentication would not succeed.	All
	Removed the eDNA protocol. Existing projects upgrading to firmware version R153 will have all eDNA protocol devices removed.	3555, 3560
	Removed support for the SEL-3532 CompactFlash conversion kit. Firmware version R152 and associated point releases are the last supported series of firmware for the SEL-1102, SEL-3332, SEL-3351, and SEL-3354 hardware.	3532
	Resolved an issue where the active X.509 certificate was not removed during the factory-default reset process.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 that caused the IEC 61850 MMS client not to preserve and restore the last known EntryID values from the server reports during a restart after a power cycle.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555, 3560
	Resolved an issue that caused the Ethernet interfaces to be unresponsive after a settings send or an Ethernet settings change on the web interface.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R152-V0 where the web interface could not be logged into when a user account configuration had no user assigned the default Administrator role.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue in the web interface where the PING IP address on the Network Utilities did not automatically populate.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 where a project containing a large embedded IEC 61850 SCD configuration did not send to an RTAC.	All
	Resolved an issue in IEC 61850 where an SCD configuration containing MMS clients configured as RTAC client inputs with a total aggregate number of tags greater than 65,535 caused the IEC 61850 MMS client devices to not enable.	3555, 3560
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 where the daylight-saving time offset was not properly applied to the tag time stamps.	All
	Resolved an issue where syslog messages were issued with an incorrect time stamp.	All
	Resolved an issue where an incorrect password was automatically issued to a child IED when using engineering access via the SEL Protocol server.	All
	Resolved an issue where the **ENABLED** LED did not illuminate following a factory-default reset via the hardware jumper.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R152-V2-Z000294-D20240918 SEL-3530-4-R152-V2-Z000294-D20240918 SEL-2241-R152-V2-Z000294-D20240918 SEL-3505-R152-V2-Z000294-D20240918 SEL-3505-3-R152-V2-Z000294-D20240918 SEL-3532-N-R152-V2-Z000294-D20240918 SEL-3555-R152-V2-Z000294-D20240918 SEL-3350-R152-V2-Z000294-D20240918 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.36.xxx Manual Date Code: 20240918	Includes all the functions of firmware version R152-V1 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Resolved an issue where sending a Licensed Feature upgrade package to the RTAC caused the web interface to display an incorrect firmware hash value.	All
	Resolved an issue where the active X.509 certificate was not removed during the factory-default reset process.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 that caused the IEC 61850 MMS client not to preserve and restore the last known EntryID values from the server reports during a restart after a power cycle.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555, 3560
	Resolved an issue that caused the Ethernet interfaces to be unresponsive after a settings send or an Ethernet settings change on the web interface.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R152-V0 where the web interface could not be logged into when a user account configuration had no user assigned to the default Administrator role.	All
	Resolved an issue in the web interface where the PING IP address on the Network Utilities did not automatically populate.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 where a project containing a large embedded IEC 61850 SCD configuration did not send to an RTAC.	All
	Resolved an issue in IEC 61850 where an SCD configuration containing MMS clients configured as RTAC client inputs with a total aggregate number of tags greater than 65,535 caused the IEC 61850 MMS client devices to not enable.	3555, 3560
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 where the daylight-saving time offset was not properly applied to the tag time stamps.	All
	Resolved an issue where syslog messages were issued with an incorrect time stamp.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue where an incorrect password was automatically issued to a child IED when using engineering access via the SEL Protocol server.	All
	Resolved an issue where the **ENABLED** LED did not illuminate following a factory-default reset via the hardware jumper.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R152-V1-Z000234-D20240320 SEL-3530-4-R152-V1-Z000234-D20240320 SEL-2241-R152-V1-Z000234-D20240320 SEL-3505-R152-V1-Z000234-D20240320 SEL-3505-3-R152-V1-Z000234-D20240320 SEL-3532-N-R152-V1-Z000234-D20240320 SEL-3555-R152-V1-Z000234-D20240320 SEL-3350-R152-V1-Z000234-D20240320 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.36.xxx Manual Date Code: 20240320	Includes all the functions of R152-V0 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Upgraded the Restricted BIOS to version 12.6.49152.98 in the SEL-3555-2 and SEL-3560-2 and to version 11.3.49152.117 in the SEL-3350.	3350, 3555, 3560
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Upgraded the OpenSSL open-source component.	All
	Resolved an issue in the OPC UA server where time-stamp and quality metadata from RTAC tags did not pass through to the OPC UA variables.	3350, 3555, 3560
	Resolved an issue where requesting Continuous Recording Groups data could take an extended period of time to generate a COMTRADE record.	3350, 3555, 3560
	Resolved an issue where a Continuous Recording Group would continue to log data from offline EtherCAT modules.	3350, 3555, 3560
	Resolved an issue where performing several thousand SFTP client file transfers over time could cause an unavailability of various features on the web interface and web API responses.	All
	Resolved an issue where an SEL-3555 with a single SEL-3390E4 in the expansion slots would fail to synchronize to PTP.	3555
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 that could cause a loss of Ethernet connectivity if interfaces were configured in a bonded failover pair and those interfaces were both used for PTP time synchronization.	All
	Resolved an issue where the IEC 61850 MMS server file system returned inaccurate time stamps for COMTRADE event records produced by Axion modules or retrieved using client devices such as SEL Protocol.	All
	Resolved an issue where an IEC 61850 MMS client configured for generic file collection would continuously attempt to collect COMTRADE records if those files appeared in one of the recursive file paths configured for collection. Generic file collection now ignores COMTRADE records and those records are only collected using the MMS Comtrade Enable setting.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue in the IEC MMS server where changes to the stSeld attribute no longer generated buffered or unbuffered reports.	All
	Resolved an issue where the SEL client could leak memory during an autoconfiguration.	All
	Resolved an issue in the IEC 60870-5-101 server where a failover serial port would not use the baud rate assigned in the Failover Baud Rate setting.	All
	Resolved an issue in the web interface where the Connected IEDs page would fail to display the RTAC's port configuration and the web API network request would fail if an Ethernet port was bridged with two or more additional interfaces.	All
	Resolved an issue where the RTAC's Ethernet interfaces would become unresponsive after a device that uses an active project containing user logic with an Ethernet_Interface_Control function block restarts.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue where disabling an unused Ethernet interface would cause other interfaces used in a bridged configuration to also disable.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R149-V0 where a user who possesses the HMI Local Write permission was unable to issue commands when logged into the RTAC HMI on the local display.	3350, 3555, 3560
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R152-V0 that could cause the status web API call to fail if RAID was enabled.	3555
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R152-V0 that could cause COMTRADE records created by recording groups to have incorrectly formatted samples.	3530, 3530-4, 2241
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R152-V0-Z000143-D20231107 SEL-3530-4-R152-V0-Z000143-D20231107 SEL-2241-R152-V0-Z000143-D20231107 SEL-3505-R152-V0-Z000143-D20231107 SEL-3505-3-R152-V0-Z000143-D20231107 SEL-3532-N-R152-V0-Z000143-D20231107 SEL-3555-R152-V0-Z000143-D20231107 SEL-3350-R152-V0-Z000143-D20231107 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.36.xxx Manual Date Code: 20231109	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Added the ability to generate an X.509 certificate with a 4096-bit RSA key length.	All
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Enhanced the web interface dashboard with the addition of a Firmware Hash value representing the SHA-256 hash value of the last firmware upgrade file sent to the RTAC. When upgrading *from* prior firmware versions *to* R152-V0, you can enable this feature by sending the UPG file twice. The new Firmware Hash value is also available via the id web API call.	All
	Added Continuous Recording Groups.	3350, 3555, 3560
	Added a Trace Route tool to the Network Utilities page in the web interface.	All
	Updated RTAC HMI Runtime Binary file to version 3.5.0.61.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Enhanced firmware upgrade functionality to allow use of remote (LDAP, RADIUS) users to perform the upgrade using the web interface or ACSELERATOR RTAC.	All
	Enhanced the local display interface of SEL-3350, SEL-3555, and SEL-3560 hardware to support different default pages on multiple monitors.	3350, 3555, 3560
	Enhanced the IEEE C37.118 client to provide a configurable Phasor Type (e.g., Voltage) and Phasor Component (e.g., A, B, C, Negative).	All
	Enhanced the IEEE C37.118 server to map Phasor Types and Phasor Components into a CFG3 frame when reporting a PMU configuration sourced from a C37.118 client PMU in pass-through mode, a C37.118 server PMU tag list, or an SEL-2245-42 AC Protection module.	All
	Enhanced the web interface Syslog configuration to allow use of a custom UDP destination port.	All
	Enhanced the SEL-3350 to allow a mix of as many as 200 Modbus client and server devices per project.	3350
	Enhanced the SEL-3350 to allow as many as 32 frequency groups on the EtherCAT I/O Network.	3350

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Enhanced the web interface to facilitate updating the RTAC HMI Runtime Binary without the use of Diagram Builder software.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Enhanced the web interface to upload, list, and delete RTAC HMI projects without the use of Diagram Builder software. These features are also available in a new hmi web API call.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Enhanced the network web API call to report Syslog configuration details and network statistics for each interface.	All
	Enhanced the status web API call to include details of system boot time, system uptime, Power-On Self-Test (POST) results, and power supply statuses.	All
	Added the firmware web API call to facilitate staged RTAC firmware upgrades.	All
	Enhanced the project active connections web API call to add the device GUID and virtual port for supported protocols.	All
	Enhanced the web interface Configuration report and CONFIGURATION directory to add an "all" option.	All
	Enhanced the DNP server to optionally allow Read requests between Control Select and Operate requests.	All
	Enhanced the DNP server by adding a pair of settings to control Secure Authentication Aggressive Mode challenge behavior with standard and unsolicited responses.	All
	Enhanced the web interface online packet dissector to include a separate window pane to display the raw hex and ASCII data associated with each packet.	3350, 3555, 3560
	Enhanced the speed of Network Audit scans.	3350, 3555, 3560
	Enhanced Recording Groups to allow Custom Channels with a data type of vector_t.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Enhanced Recording Groups to allow as many as 64 Calculations.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Enhanced the SEL-2245-2 (16 AI), SEL-2245-4 (CtPt), SEL-2245-22 (4 AI-ER) and SEL-2245-42 (Protection CT/PT) Axion EtherCAT module configuration to allow customized channel names in COMTRADE event records.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Enhanced the speed of COMTRADE record generation when using SEL-2245-42 AC Protection modules.	3350, 3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Enhanced the IEC 60870-5-101/104 server to support as many as 256 sector maps per server.	All
	Enhanced the Axion touchscreen to support an SOE display with a Message-Only field.	2241
	Enhanced the Axion touchscreen to support a global local/remote input to block touchscreen controls when in remote control mode.	2241
	Resolved an issue in the DNP server where Secure Authentication Session Statistics Objects 121 and 122 were reported with invalid quality and a fixed Variation of 1.	All
	Resolved an issue in the DNP server where Secure Authentication Aggressive Mode and Confirm as a Critical Function did not perform the expected messaging sequence when communicating to a client.	All
	Resolved an issue where an RTAC could fail to synchronize to a Precision Time Protocol (PTP) source.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 where certain NTP clients could no longer synchronize to the RTAC NTP server.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 where, if the RTAC is connected to an IED using an SEL serial-to-fiber-optic transceiver, communications could fail to resume properly after an RTAC restart.	All
	Resolved an issue that could cause an SEL-3555 or SEL-3560 with 64 GB of RAM to experience a delayed startup.	3555, 3560
	Resolved a regression that could cause an RTAC to reboot or fail over to the default project when an Ethernet network loop is present.	3530, 3530-4, 3505, 3505-3, 2241
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 where the communications inactivity time-out in the IEC 61850 MMS server was incorrectly enforced.	All
	Resolved an issue in the IEC 61850 MMS client where the client could fail to enable if it contained a dataset with an FCDA referencing multiple data attributes within the same data object.	All
	Resolved an issue that could cause TCP/IP-based client protocols such as DNP and Modbus to fail to resume communications after intermittent network unavailability.	All
	Resolved an issue in the IEC 60870-5-101/104 client where, if Custom Messages were configured, an unexpected common address could be assigned to sectors on the client.	All
	Resolved an issue in the C37.118 server where being configured for UDP_S transport could cause the failover project to activate on restart.	All
	Resolved an issue in the C37.118 client where disabling a non-present Phasor, Analog, or Digital channel could result in tag resolution errors and incorrect data being issued from the PMU to a C37.118 server.	All
	Resolved an issue where Ethernet Tunneled Serial server protocols configured for SSL/TLS tunneling mode would fail to connect if the Verify SSL Certificate option was enabled.	All
	Resolved an issue where an SEL server configured for SSH tunneling failed to accept new connections.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE Transmit instances where simultaneous changes to status and quality were reported across multiple transmitted messages.	All
	Resolved an issue where a Recording Group containing an SEL-2245-42 (Protection CT/PT) module with all channels disabled would leak memory during COMTRADE record generation.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue where the Axion touchscreen failed to load the SOE records screen.	2241
	Resolved an issue where the ID web API call failed to respond.	3350
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R151-V6-Z000267-D20240918 SEL-3530-4-R151-V6-Z000267-D20240918 SEL-2241-R151-V6-Z000267-D20240918 SEL-3505-R151-V6-Z000267-D20240918 SEL-3505-3-R151-V6-Z000267-D20240918 SEL-3532-N-R151-V6-Z000267-D20240918 SEL-3555-R151-V6-Z000267-D20240918 SEL-3350-R151-V6-Z000267-D20240918 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.35.xxx Manual Date Code: 20240918	Includes all the functions of firmware version R151-V5 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue where the active X.509 certificate was not removed during the factory-default reset process.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 that caused the IEC 61850 MMS client not to preserve and restore the last known EntryID values from the server reports during a restart after a power cycle.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555, 3560
	Resolved an issue that caused the Ethernet interfaces to be unresponsive after a settings send or an Ethernet settings change on the web interface.	All
	Resolved an issue in the web interface where the PING IP address on the Network Utilities did not automatically populate.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 where a project containing a large embedded IEC 61850 SCD configuration did not send to an RTAC.	All
	Resolved an issue in IEC 61850 where an SCD configuration containing MMS clients configured as RTAC client inputs with a total aggregate number of tags greater than 65,535 caused the IEC 61850 MMS client devices to not enable.	3555, 3560
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 where the daylight-saving time offset was not properly applied to the tag time stamps.	All
	Resolved an issue where syslog messages were issued with an incorrect time stamp.	All
	Resolved an issue where an incorrect password was automatically issued to a child IED when using engineering access via the SEL Protocol server.	All
	Resolved an issue where the **ENABLED** LED did not illuminate following a factory-default reset via the hardware jumper.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R151-V5-Z000220-D20240320 SEL-3530-4-R151-V5-Z000220-D20240320 SEL-2241-R151-V5-Z000220-D20240320 SEL-3505-R151-V5-Z000220-D20240320 SEL-3505-3-R151-V5-Z000220-D20240320 SEL-3532-N-R151-V5-Z000220-D20240320 SEL-3555-R151-V5-Z000220-D20240320 SEL-3350-R151-V5-Z000220-D20240320 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.35.xxx Manual Date Code: 20240320	Includes all the functions of R151-V4 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Upgraded the Restricted BIOS to version 12.6.49152.98 in the SEL-3555-2 and SEL-3560-2 and to version 11.3.49152.117 in the SEL-3350.	3350, 3555, 3560
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Upgraded the OpenSSL open-source component.	All
	Resolved an issue in the OPC UA server where time-stamp and quality metadata from RTAC tags did not pass through to the OPC UA variables.	3350, 3555, 3560
	Resolved an issue where performing several thousand SFTP client file transfers over time could cause an unavailability of various features on the web interface and web API responses.	All
	Resolved an issue where an SEL-3555 with a single SEL-3390E4 in the expansion slots would fail to synchronize to PTP.	3555
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 that could cause a loss of Ethernet connectivity if interfaces were configured in a bonded failover pair and those interfaces were both used for PTP time synchronization.	All
	Resolved an issue where the IEC 61850 MMS server file system returned inaccurate time stamps for COMTRADE event records produced by Axion modules or retrieved using client devices such as SEL Protocol.	All
	Resolved an issue where an IEC 61850 MMS client configured for generic file collection would continuously attempt to collect COMTRADE records if those files appeared in one of the recursive file paths configured for collection. Generic file collection now ignores COMTRADE records and those records are only collected using the MMS Comtrade Enable setting.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue in the IEC MMS server where changes to the stSeld attribute no longer generated buffered or unbuffered reports.	All
	Resolved an issue where the SEL client could leak memory during an autoconfiguration.	All
	Resolved an issue in the IEC 60870-5-101 server where a failover serial port would not use the baud rate assigned in the Failover Baud Rate setting.	All
	Resolved an issue in the web interface where the Connected IEDs page would fail to display the RTAC's port configuration and the web API network request would fail if an Ethernet port was bridged with two or more additional interfaces.	All
	Resolved an issue where the RTAC's Ethernet interfaces would become unresponsive after a device that uses an active project containing user logic with an Ethernet_Interface_Control function block restarts.	All
	Resolved an issue where disabling an unused Ethernet interface would cause other interfaces used in a bridged configuration to also disable.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R149-V0 where a user who possesses the HMI Local Write permission was unable to issue commands when logged into the RTAC HMI on the local display.	3350, 3555, 3560

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R151-V4-Z000183-D20231107 SEL-3530-4-R151-V4-Z000183-D20231107 SEL-2241-R151-V4-Z000183-D20231107 SEL-3505-R151-V4-Z000183-D20231107 SEL-3505-3-R151-V4-Z000183-D20231107 SEL-3532-N-R151-V4-Z000183-D20231107 SEL-3555-R151-V4-Z000183-D20231107 SEL-3350-R151-V4-Z000183-D20231107 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.35.xxx Manual Date Code: 20231109	Includes all the functions of R151-V3 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue where an RTAC could fail to synchronize to a Precision Time Protocol (PTP) source.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 where certain NTP clients could no longer synchronize to the RTAC NTP server.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 where, if the RTAC is connected to an IED using an SEL serial-to-fiber-optic transceiver, communications could fail to resume properly after an RTAC restart.	All
	Resolved an issue that could cause an SEL-3555 or SEL-3560 with 64 GB of RAM to experience a delayed startup.	3555, 3560
	Resolved a regression that could cause an RTAC to reboot or fail over to the default project when an Ethernet network loop is present.	3530, 3530-4, 3505, 3505-3, 2241
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 where the communications inactivity time-out in the IEC 61850 MMS server was incorrectly enforced.	All
	Resolved an issue in the IEC 61850 MMS client where the client could fail to enable if it contained a dataset with an FCDA referencing multiple data attributes within the same data object.	All
	Resolved an issue that could cause TCP/IP-based client protocols such as DNP and Modbus to fail to resume communications after intermittent network unavailability.	All
	Resolved an issue in the IEC 60870-5-101/104 client where, if Custom Messages were configured, an unexpected common address could be assigned to sectors on the client.	All
	Resolved an issue in the C37.118 server where being configured for UDP_S transport could cause the failover project to activate on restart.	All
	Resolved an issue in the C37.118 client where disabling a non-present Phasor, Analog, or Digital channel could result in tag resolution errors and incorrect data being issued from the PMU to a C37.118 server.	All
	Resolved an issue where Ethernet Tunneled Serial server protocols configured for SSL/TLS tunneling mode would fail to connect if the Verify SSL Certificate option was enabled.	All
	Resolved an issue where an SEL server configured for SSH tunneling failed to accept new connections.	All
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE Transmit instances where simultaneous changes to status and quality were reported across multiple transmitted messages.	All
	Resolved an issue where a Recording Group containing an SEL-2245-42 (Protection CT/PT) module with all channels disabled would leak memory during COMTRADE record generation.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue where the Axion touchscreen failed to load SOE records.	2241
	Resolved an issue where the id web API call failed to respond.	3350

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R151-V3-Z000148-D20230522 SEL-3530-4-R151-V3-Z000148-D20230522 SEL-2241-R151-V3-Z000148-D20230522 SEL-3505-R151-V3-Z000148-D20230522 SEL-3505-3-R151-V3-Z000148-D20230522 SEL-3532-N-R151-V3-Z000148-D20230522 SEL-3555-R151-V3-Z000148-D20230522 SEL-3350-R151-V3-Z000148-D20230522 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.35.xxx Manual Date Code: 20230522	Includes all the functions of R151-V2 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity] Updated the cryptsetup, libarchive and net-snmp components to prevent possible privilege escalation, denial of service attacks, or information leakage from either remote authenticated and authorized users or those with local physical access from performing malicious actions. Contact SEL for additional details and possible mitigations.	All
	Resolved an issue where the SEL Protocol client could buffer a fast operate request made during a period of non-connectivity and issue the fast operate message when communications resumed.	All
	Resolved an issue in the SEL Protocol client where CEV event collection from 400-series relays could fail when using a default **Poll CASCII Inactivity Timeout** value.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where the system time displayed in the web interface would display incorrect values.	All
	Resolved an issue that could cause the Web Packet Dissector to crash.	3350, 3555
	Resolved an issue in the web interface where the event collection page could fail to display events when a large amount of collected events were present.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where an SEL-3555 with a single SEL-3390T card receiving a PTP time synchronization input would fail to map time accuracy to SEL-2245-42 AC protection modules.	3555
	Resolved an issue where a project containing an EtherCAT IO network could encounter delays in time synchronization at startup.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where an EtherCAT IO network could encounter spurious network failures.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue where a Recording Group could create a COMTRADE record with missing data.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue where the front Ethernet port on an SEL-3530 could become unresponsive following an upgrade to R150-V0 firmware or later.	3530
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where an MMS Client configured for Generic File Collection could fail to collect files.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue in the MMS client where buffered reports could not be enabled when the server declared support for ResvTms and the server was edition 2.0 compliant.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue in the MMS client where communications would not successfully be re-established after a temporary loss of connection to the IED.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue in the MMS client where controls would not be issued if the q.test bit was asserted in the operSPC tag structure.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue in the MMS server where RTAC system memory would be consumed over time and eventually cause an out of memory restart.	All
	Resolved an issue where activating a new LDAP Certificate Authority root certificate required a device restart.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R151-V0 where deleting an LDAP host could remove an unexpected host entry if multiple hosts were present.	All
	To accommodate a hardware component change in the SEL-2241, SEL-3530, and SEL-3530-4, firmware versions earlier than R151-V3 will not function on units manufactured after July 5, 2023.	2241, 3530, 3530-4
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R151-V2-Z000102-D20230314 SEL-3530-4-R151-V2-Z000102-D20230314 SEL-2241-R151-V2-Z000102-D20230314 SEL-3505-R151-V2-Z000102-D20230314 SEL-3505-3-R151-V2-Z000102-D20230314 SEL-3532-N-R151-V2-Z000102-D20230314 SEL-3555-R151-V2-Z000102-D20230314 SEL-3350-R151-V2-Z000102-D20230314 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.35.xxx Manual Date Code: 20230321	Includes all the functions of R151-V1 with the following additions:	
	Added support for 3U SEL-3350 automation controller hardware.	3350
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where an authenticated attacker with access to the database or file system could gain access to stored LDAP parameters such as the credentials used to authenticate to an LDAP server.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Updated the OpenSSL component to prevent possible information leakage from the RTAC web interface or a denial of service caused by an authenticated and authorized user uploading a malicious X.509 certificate.	All
	Resolved an issue where an IEEE C37.118 server could occasionally skip data frames.	All
	Resolved an issue in R150-V0 where the MMS client would not enable a buffered report control block if the ResvTms value returned by the server was -1.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue introduced in R151-V0 where the MMS client would issue incorrect values over the wire when writing to ENG data objects.	3530, 3530-4, 2241
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V1 where SEL-3390S8 serial ports configured for protocols could become unresponsive.	3555
	Resolved an issue in the DNP client where use of Dataset Objects could cause the DNP client to crash or become unresponsive.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where a project could fail to send if it contained an EtherCAT I/O network and there was no link on the Ethernet interface assigned to the EtherCAT network.	3530, 3530-4, 3350, 3555
	Resolved an issue where attempting to log in to the web interface using a browser or the local display could be excessively delayed following web project activation or factory-default settings restore.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue where the Axion Wave Server could fail to map a configured 50 Hz nominal frequency into IEEE C37.118 CFG and DATA frames and would instead show these as 60 Hz.	3555
	Resolved an issue introduced in R151-V0 where the SOE reports **Download CSV** feature could produce a file with incorrect formatting.	All
	Resolved an issue that caused unexpected restarts or lock-ups of the local display.	3350
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R151-V1-Z000027-D20221212 SEL-3530-4-R151-V1-Z000027-D20221212 SEL-2241-R151-V1-Z000027-D20221212 SEL-3505-R151-V1-Z000027-D20221212 SEL-3505-3-R151-V1-Z000027-D20221212 SEL-3532-N-R151-V1-Z000027-D20221212 SEL-3555-R151-V1-Z000027-D20221212 SEL-3350-R151-V1-Z000027-D20221212 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.35.xxx Manual Date Code: 20221212	Includes all the functions of R151-V0 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue introduced in R149-V0 where a Factory Default Reset would not reset DNS settings, such as the suffix or nameserver addresses.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R151-V0 that could cause generation of a diagnostic core dump file if packet inspection was attempted on an NGVL device from the Connected IEDs page in the web interface.	3350, 3555, 3560
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 that could cause generation of a diagnostic core dump file upon sending settings or performing a factory reset.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R149-V0 for SEL Protocol clients where erroneously assigning a device bit label to an analog tag not using the BINARIES device label could cause the SEL client to crash at the end of the autoconfiguration process.	All
	Resolved an issue in the DNP client when configured for Ethernet with TCP communications where requests (controls, event polls, integrity polls, etc.) issued while the server is offline would block resumption of polling upon reconnection to the server.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 in the MMS client where it would not enable reports or issue polls when setpoint tags were enabled.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555, 3560
	Resolved an issue where the usage policy displayed on the web interface did not maintain formatting of spaces or line breaks.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R151-V0-Z000013-D20221109 SEL-3530-4-R151-V0-Z000013-D20221109 SEL-2241-R151-V0-Z000013-D20221109 SEL-3505-R151-V0-Z000013-D20221109 SEL-3505-3-R151-V0-Z000013-D20221109 SEL-3532-N-R151-V0-Z000013-D20221109 SEL-3555-R151-V0-Z000013-D20221109 SEL-3350-R151-V0-Z000013-D20221109 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.35.xxx Manual Date Code: 20221109	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Added support for a Restricted BIOS with a reduced set of functionality providing an enhanced security posture. Version 12.5.49152.260 is the updated version for the 3555-2/3560-2 and 11.2.49152.139 is the updated version for the 3350.	3350, 3555, 3560
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Removed support for TLSv1.1 for SSL/TLS connections established by protocols, https connections to the web interface, and connections on TCP port 5432. This change will introduce compatibility issues with older versions of ACSELERATOR RTAC, ACSELERATOR TEAM, and Diagram Builder. These external software packages may require a software update.	All
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Enhanced the Sequence of Events log to store 500,000 records.	3350, 3555, 3560
	Updated RTAC HMI Runtime Binary file to version 3.4.3.304.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Added support for functional naming for MMS client and GOOSE receive.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555, 3560
	Added support for LGOS logical nodes for GOOSE receive messages.	All
	Enhanced MMS client to support collection of DPL, LPL, and VSS common data classes.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555, 3560
	Enhanced MMS client to support the set point functional constraint for common data classes CUG, ENG, ING, ORG, SPG, and TSG.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555, 3560
	Enhanced MMS server to support the set point functional constraint for common data classes ASG, CUG, ENG, ING, ORG, SPG, and TSG.	All
	Enhanced MMS server to support LTIM and LTMS logical nodes.	All
	Enhanced MMS server to support local-remote functionality.	All
	Enhanced GOOSE to support simulation mode.	All
	Added OPC UA client protocol.	3350, 3555, 3560
	Enhanced the Connected IED tools in the web interface to add an online protocol dissector for debugging serial or Ethernet communications to DNP, Modbus, SEL, IEC 60870-5-101/104, IEC 61850 MMS, GOOSE, L&G 8979, CP2179, and IEEE C37.118 client and server devices.	3350, 3555, 3560
	Enhanced the Connected IED page in the web interface to add real-time device connection status information including the disabled/online/offline state.	All
	Enhanced the Connections API to add device connection status and message sent and received counters.	All
	Added an optional system-wide GUID that is used to identify a particular RTAC in unsolicited NEW EVENT, NEW SOE, and NEW IED CONFIGURATION messages generated by an SEL server.	All
	Enhanced the SEL client to track the last ten IED configuration changes and create a report file in the RTAC's file system exposing the time stamp of the detected changes as well as a SHA256 hash of the settings.	All
	Enhanced the SEL server to add the CMO SUM and CMO ACK commands to list and acknowledge new IED configuration changes.	All
	Enhanced the SEL server to allow the Level 1 and Level 2 passwords to be configurable in the project and available in the password report. Level 1 and Level 2 passwords stored in projects upgraded to R151 will need to be re-assigned.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Increased the Recording Group custom channel limit from 128 to 512 quantities.	All
	Improved frequency tracking step response performance on voltage input startup for SEL-2245-42 AC protection modules.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555, 3560
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved vulnerabilities in the RTAC web interface where an authenticated attacker could exploit various functions to cause information leakage of user credentials and underlying RTAC operating system behavior.	All
	Resolved an issue where upgrading RTAC firmware could result in a scenario where X.509 certificates could no longer be generated, web proxies could not be created, and ACSELERATOR RTAC would not be capable of going online with an RTAC after sending settings, with a resulting error message of "Unable to connect to RTE."	All
	Resolved an issue where an IEEE C37.118 server may occasionally miss data messages while operating under burden.	All
	Resolved an issue in EtherCAT I/O communications where spontaneous topology reconfigurations could occur, causing temporary module status errors.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555, 3560
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where floating-point analog values in protocols could temporarily drop to near zero before being restored on the next polling cycle.	3530, 3530-4, 3505, 3505-3, 2241
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where online monitoring of IEC 61131 programs could fail to resolve variable values if they were contained within certain code structures such as FOR loops and would instead only display a value of "???".	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where RTACs shipped prior to August 2012 could lose their licensed options during a firmware upgrade.	3530, 3530-4, 2241
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where a web interface project upload activation would fail during a second project activation attempt, requiring a power cycle to restore functionality.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where a project containing GVLs with the RETAIN attribute could encounter unexpected restarts.	3350, 3555, 3560
	To accommodate a hardware component change in the SEL-3505-3, firmware versions prior to R151-V0 will not function on units manufactured after November 11, 2022.	3505-3

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R150-V8-Z000303-D20240918 SEL-3530-4-R150-V8-Z000303-D20240918 SEL-2241-R150-V8-Z000303-D20240918 SEL-3505-R150-V8-Z000303-D20240918 SEL-3505-3-R150-V8-Z000303-D20240918 SEL-3532-N-R150-V8-Z000303-D20240918 SEL-3555-R150-V8-Z000303-D20240918 SEL-3350-R150-V8-Z000303-D20240918 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.34.xxx Manual Date Code: 20240918	Includes all the functions of firmware version R150-V7 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue where the active X.509 certificate was not removed during the factory-default reset process.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 that caused the IEC 61850 MMS client not to preserve and restore the last known EntryID values from the server reports during a restart after a power cycle.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555, 3560
	Resolved an issue that caused the Ethernet interfaces to be unresponsive after a settings send or an Ethernet settings change on the web interface.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 where a project containing a large embedded IEC 61850 SCD configuration did not send to an RTAC.	All
	Resolved an issue in IEC 61850 where an SCD configuration containing MMS clients configured as RTAC client inputs with a total aggregate number of tags greater than 65,535 caused the IEC 61850 MMS client devices to not enable.	3555, 3560
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 where the daylight-saving time offset was not properly applied to the tag time stamps.	All
	Resolved an issue where syslog messages were issued with an incorrect time stamp.	All
	Resolved an issue where an incorrect password was automatically issued to a child IED when using engineering access via the SEL Protocol server.	All
	Resolved an issue where the **ENABLED** LED did not illuminate following a factory-default reset via the hardware jumper.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R150-V7-Z000261-D20240320 SEL-3530-4-R150-V7-Z000261-D20240320 SEL-2241-R150-V7-Z000261-D20240320 SEL-3505-R150-V7-Z000261-D20240320 SEL-3505-3-R150-V7-Z000261-D20240320 SEL-3532-N-R150-V7-Z000261-D20240320 SEL-3555-R150-V7-Z000261-D20240320 SEL-3350-R150-V7-Z000261-D20240320 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.34.xxx Manual Date Code: 20240320	Includes all the functions of R150-V6 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Upgraded the Restricted BIOS to version 12.6.49152.98 in the SEL-3555-2 and SEL-3560-2 and to version 11.3.49152.117 in the SEL-3350.	3350, 3555, 3560
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Upgraded the OpenSSL open-source component.	All
	Resolved an issue in the OPC UA server where time-stamp and quality metadata from RTAC tags did not pass through to the OPC UA variables.	3350, 3555, 3560
	Resolved an issue where performing several thousand SFTP client file transfers over time could cause an unavailability of various features on the web interface and web API responses.	All
	Resolved an issue where an SEL-3555 with a single SEL-3390E4 in the expansion slots would fail to synchronize to PTP.	3555
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 that could cause a loss of Ethernet connectivity if interfaces were configured in a bonded failover pair and those interfaces were both used for PTP time synchronization.	All
	Resolved an issue where the IEC 61850 MMS server file system returned inaccurate time stamps for COMTRADE event records produced by Axion modules or retrieved using client devices such as SEL Protocol.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue where an IEC 61850 MMS client configured for generic file collection would continuously attempt to collect COMTRADE records if those files appeared in one of the recursive file paths configured for collection. Generic file collection now ignores COMTRADE records and those records are only collected using the MMS Comtrade Enable setting.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue in the IEC MMS server where changes to the stSeld attribute no longer generated buffered or unbuffered reports.	All
	Resolved an issue where the SEL client could leak memory during an autoconfiguration.	All
	Resolved an issue in the IEC 60870-5-101 server where a failover serial port would not use the baud rate assigned in the Failover Baud Rate setting.	All
	Resolved an issue in the web interface where the Connected IEDs page would fail to display the RTAC's port configuration and the web API network request would fail if an Ethernet port was bridged with two or more additional interfaces.	All
	Resolved an issue where the RTAC's Ethernet interfaces would become unresponsive after a device that uses an active project containing user logic with an Ethernet_Interface_Control function block restarts.	All
	Resolved an issue where disabling an unused Ethernet interface would cause other interfaces used in a bridged configuration to also disable.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R149-V0 where a user who possesses the HMI Local Write permission was unable to issue commands when logged into the RTAC HMI on the local display.	3350, 3555, 3560
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R150-V6-Z000222-D20231107 SEL-3530-4-R150-V6-Z000222-D20231107 SEL-2241-R150-V6-Z000222-D20231107 SEL-3505-R150-V6-Z000222-D20231107 SEL-3505-3-R150-V6-Z000222-D20231107 SEL-3532-N-R150-V6-Z000222-D20231107 SEL-3555-R150-V6-Z000222-D20231107 SEL-3350-R150-V6-Z000222-D20231107 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.34.xxx Manual Date Code: 20231109	Includes all the functions of R150-V5 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue in the MMS server where RTAC system memory would be consumed over time and eventually cause an out-of-memory restart.	All
	Resolved an issue where an RTAC could fail to synchronize to a Precision Time Protocol (PTP) source.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 where certain NTP clients could no longer synchronize to the RTAC NTP server.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 where, if the RTAC is connected to an IED using an SEL serial-to-fiber-optic transceiver, communications could fail to resume properly after an RTAC restart.	All
	Resolved an issue that could cause an SEL-3555 or SEL-3560 with 64 GB of RAM to experience a delayed startup.	3555, 3560
	Resolved a regression that could cause an RTAC to reboot or fail over to the default project when an Ethernet network loop is present.	3530, 3530-4, 3505, 3505-3, 2241
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 where the communications inactivity time-out in the IEC 61850 MMS server was incorrectly enforced.	All
	Resolved an issue that could cause TCP/IP-based client protocols such as DNP and Modbus to fail to resume communications after intermittent network unavailability.	All
	Resolved an issue in the IEC 60870-5-101/104 client where, if Custom Messages were configured, an unexpected common address could be assigned to sectors on the client.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue in the C37.118 server where being configured for UDP_S transport could cause the failover project to activate on restart.	All
	Resolved an issue in the C37.118 client where disabling a non-present Phasor, Analog, or Digital channel could result in tag resolution errors and incorrect data being issued from the PMU to a C37.118 server.	All
	Resolved an issue where Ethernet Tunneled Serial server protocols configured for SSL/TLS tunneling mode would fail to connect if the Verify SSL Certificate option was enabled.	All
	Resolved an issue where an SEL server configured for SSH tunneling failed to accept new connections.	All
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE Transmit instances where simultaneous changes to status and quality were reported across multiple transmitted messages.	All
	Resolved an issue where a Recording Group containing an SEL-2245-42 (Protection CT/PT) module with all channels disabled would leak memory during COMTRADE record generation.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue where the Axion touchscreen failed to load SOE records.	2241
	Resolved an issue where the id web API call failed to respond.	3350
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R150-V5-Z000194-D20230522 SEL-3530-4-R150-V5-Z000194-D20230522 SEL-2241-R150-V5-Z000194-D20230522 SEL-3505-R150-V5-Z000194-D20230522 SEL-3505-3-R150-V5-Z000194-D20230522 SEL-3532-N-R150-V5-Z000194-D20230522 SEL-3555-R150-V5-Z000194-D20230522 SEL-3350-R150-V5-Z000194-D20230522 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.34.xxx Manual Date Code: 20230522	Includes all the functions of R150-V4 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity] Updated the cryptsetup, libarchive and net-snmp components to prevent possible privilege escalation, denial of service attacks, or information leakage from either remote authenticated and authorized users or those with local physical access from performing malicious actions. Contact SEL for additional details and possible mitigations.	All
	Resolved an issue where the SEL Protocol client could buffer a fast operate request made during a period of non-connectivity and issue the fast operate message when communications resumed.	All
	Resolved an issue in the SEL Protocol client where CEV event collection from 400-series relays could fail when using a default **Poll CASCII Inactivity Timeout** value.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where the system time displayed in the web interface would display incorrect values.	All
	Resolved an issue in the web interface where the event collection page could fail to display events when a large amount of collected events were present.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where an SEL-3555 with a single SEL-3390T card receiving a PTP time synchronization input would fail to map time accuracy to SEL-2245-42 AC protection modules.	3555
	Resolved an issue where a project containing an EtherCAT IO network could encounter delays in time synchronization at startup.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where an EtherCAT IO network could encounter spurious network failures.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue where a Recording Group could create a COMTRADE record with missing data.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue where the front Ethernet port on an SEL-3530 could become unresponsive following an upgrade to R150-V0 firmware or later.	3530
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where an MMS Client configured for Generic File Collection could fail to collect files.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue in the MMS client where buffered reports could not be enabled when the server declared support for ResvTms and the server was edition 2.0 compliant.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue in the MMS client where communications would not successfully be re-established after a temporary loss of connection to the IED.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue in the MMS client where controls would not be issued if the q.test bit was asserted in the operSPC tag structure.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue where activating a new LDAP Certificate Authority root certificate required a device restart.	All
	To accommodate a hardware component change in the SEL-2241, SEL-3530, and SEL-3530-4, firmware versions earlier than R150-V5 will not function on units manufactured after July 5, 2023.	2241, 3530, 3530-4
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R150-V4-Z000164-D20230313 SEL-3530-4-R150-V4-Z000164-D20230313 SEL-2241-R150-V4-Z000164-D20230313 SEL-3505-R150-V4-Z000164-D20230313 SEL-3505-3-R150-V4-Z000164-D20230313 SEL-3532-N-R150-V4-Z000164-D20230313 SEL-3555-R150-V4-Z000164-D20230313 SEL-3350-R150-V4-Z000164-D20230313 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.34.xxx Manual Date Code: 20230321	Includes all the functions of R150-V3 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where an authenticated attacker with access to the database or file system could gain access to stored LDAP parameters such as the credentials used to authenticate to an LDAP server.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Updated the OpenSSL component to prevent possible information leakage from the RTAC web interface or a denial of service caused by an authenticated and authorized user uploading a malicious X.509 certificate.	All
	Resolved an issue where an IEEE C37.118 server could occasionally skip data frames.	All
	Resolved an issue in R150-V0 where the MMS client would not enable a buffered report control block if the ResvTms value returned by the server was -1.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V1 where SEL-3390S8 serial ports configured for protocols could become unresponsive.	3555
	Resolved an issue in the DNP client where use of Dataset Objects could cause the DNP client to crash or become unresponsive.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where a project could fail to send if it contained an EtherCAT I/O network and there was no link on the Ethernet interface assigned to the EtherCAT network.	3530, 3530-4, 3350, 3555
	Resolved an issue where attempting to log in to the web interface using a browser or the local display could be excessively delayed following web project activation or factory-default settings restore.	All
	Resolved an issue where the Axion Wave Server could fail to map a configured 50 Hz nominal frequency into IEEE C37.118 CFG and DATA frames and would instead show these as 60 Hz.	3555
	Resolved an issue that caused unexpected restarts or lock-ups of the local display.	3350
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V2 where IN101 would not detect the presence of voltage.	3350
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R150-V3-Z000134-D20221212 SEL-3530-4-R150-V3-Z000134-D20221212 SEL-2241-R150-V3-Z000134-D20221212 SEL-3505-R150-V3-Z000134-D20221212 SEL-3505-3-R150-V3-Z000134-D20221212 SEL-3532-N-R150-V3-Z000134-D20221212 SEL-3555-R150-V3-Z000134-D20221212 SEL-3350-R150-V3-Z000134-D20221212 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.34.xxx Manual Date Code: 20221212	Includes all the functions of R150-V2 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue introduced in R149-V0 where a Factory Default Reset would not reset DNS settings, such as the suffix or nameserver addresses.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 that could cause generation of a diagnostic core dump file upon sending settings or performing a factory reset.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R149-V0 for SEL Protocol clients where erroneously assigning a device bit label to an analog tag not using the BINARIES device label could cause the SEL client to crash at the end of the autoconfiguration process.	All
	Resolved an issue in the DNP client when configured for Ethernet with TCP communications where requests (controls, event polls, integrity polls, etc.) issued while the server is offline would block resumption of polling upon reconnection to the server.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 in the MMS client where it would not enable reports or issue polls when setpoint tags were enabled.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555, 3560
	Resolved an issue where the usage policy displayed on the web interface did not maintain formatting of spaces or line breaks.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R150-V2-Z000123-D20221103 SEL-3530-4-R150-V2-Z000123-D20221103 SEL-2241-R150-V2-Z000123-D20221103 SEL-3505-R150-V2-Z000123-D20221103 SEL-3505-3-R150-V2-Z000123-D20221103 SEL-3532-N-R150-V2-Z000123-D20221103 SEL-3555-R150-V2-Z000123-D20221103 SEL-3350-R150-V2-Z000123-D20221103 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.35.xxx Manual Date Code: 20221109	Includes all the functions of R150-V1 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Added support for a Restricted BIOS with a reduced set of functionality providing an enhanced security posture. Version 12.5.49152.260 is the updated version for the 3555-2/3560-2 and 11.2.49152.139 is the updated version for the 3350.	3350, 3555, 3560
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved vulnerabilities in the RTAC web interface where an authenticated attacker could exploit various functions to cause information leakage of user credentials and underlying RTAC operating system behavior.	All
	Resolved an issue where upgrading RTAC firmware could result in a scenario where X.509 certificates could no longer be generated, web proxies could not be created, and ACSELERATOR RTAC would not be capable of going online with an RTAC after sending settings, with a resulting error message of "Unable to connect to RTE."	All
	Resolved an issue where an IEEE C37.118 server may occasionally miss data messages while operating under burden.	All
	Resolved an issue in EtherCAT I/O communications where spontaneous topology reconfigurations could occur, causing temporary module status errors.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555, 3560
	Improved frequency tracking step response performance on voltage input startup for SEL-2245-42 AC protection modules.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555, 3560
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where floating-point analog values in protocols could temporarily drop to near zero before being restored on the next polling cycle.	3530, 3530-4, 3505, 3505-3, 2241
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where online monitoring of IEC 61131 programs could fail to resolve variable values if they were contained within certain code structures such as FOR loops and would instead only display a value of "???".	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where RTACs shipped prior to August 2012 could lose their licensed options during a firmware upgrade.	3530, 3530-4, 2241
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where a web interface project upload activation would fail during a second project activation attempt, requiring a power cycle to restore functionality.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where a project containing GVLs with the RETAIN attribute could encounter spurious watchdog resets.	3350, 3555, 3560
	To accommodate a hardware component change in the SEL-3505-3, firmware versions prior to R150-V2 will not function on units manufactured after November 11, 2022.	3505-3

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R150-V1-Z000062-D20220805 SEL-3530-4-R150-V1-Z000062-D20220805 SEL-2241-R150-V1-Z000062-D20220805 SEL-3505-R150-V1-Z000062-D20220805 SEL-3505-3-R150-V1-Z000062-D20220805 SEL-3532-N-R150-V1-Z000062-D20220805 SEL-3555-R150-V1-Z000062-D20220805 SEL-3350-R150-V1-Z000062-D20220805 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.34.xxx Manual Date Code: 20220805	Includes all the functions of R150-V0 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where project configurations would not enable if a tag name in the GOOSE transmit tags list matched a tag name in another protocol configuration.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where the same MAC address was used for Ethernet ports in a bonded configuration.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where IRIG distributed on serial ports did not properly apply daylight-saving time or UTC offset information.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where the web interface was accessible but did not fully populate when the selected language was French.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where increased CPU utilization occurred when an IRIG time signal was not present.	All
	Removed the Authority Key Identifier (AKI) field from the X.509 certificate.	All
	Resolved an issue where serial communication protocols that attempt to send data while simultaneously receiving data will stop communicating.	3350
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 for unicast NGVL transmit messages that have cyclic transmission rates of 10 milliseconds or less. When the NGVL IP Broadcast Address cannot be resolved on the network, the IEC 61131 logic processing cycle which triggers transmitting data will take up to 3 seconds to complete.	All
	Resolved an issue where project passwords for SEL server ACC and 2AC were always used regardless if the Retain Password Vault option was set to true on project activation.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where specially crafted IEC 61131 user logic could escalate database user privileges. This exploit required user authentication and authorization to load an RTAC project.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where an unauthenticated user could access the password report.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Modified the negative confirmation response time to a failed login attempt to be a variable amount of time between 2.5 and 5 seconds.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where an authenticated user with security write permission could cause additional CPU utilization (until the device was power cycled) by uploading a malformed X.509 certificate associated with CVE-2022-0778. All RTAC processes continued to function.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R150-V0-Z000003-D20220601 SEL-3530-4-R150-V0-Z000003-D20220601 SEL-2241-R150-V0-Z000003-D20220601 SEL-3505-R150-V0-Z000003-D20220601 SEL-3505-3-R150-V0-Z000003-D20220601 SEL-3532-N-R150-V0-Z000003-D20220601 SEL-3555-R150-V0-Z000003-D20220601 SEL-3350-R150-V0-Z000003-D20220601 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.34.xxx Manual Date Code: 20220601	Added support for OPC UA server.	3555 3350
	Enhanced MMS Server to support mode/behavior tags.	All
	Enhanced individual GOOSE transmit and receive messages to be processed on separate Ethernet interfaces.	All
	Enhanced MMS Client to support generic file collection.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555 3350

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Enhanced MMS Client to support common data class, ASG, with set point functional constraint.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555 3350
	Enhanced Axion Wave Server to support access to 3k data stream via logic engine.	3555
	Added support for better than 1 µs accuracy for PTP time synchronization.	3555 3350
	Decreased the startup time after a power cycle occurs.	All
	Enhanced IEC 60870-101/104 client and server to support a combination of 256 connections.	3555
	Enhanced File System to include files that contain the same data from API interfaces.	All
	Updated Logic Engine Compiler.	All
	Added IEC 61131 functionality to trigger network audits from logic engine.	3555 3350
	Enhanced Modbus client to issue broadcasts with Modbus server address of 0.	All
	Enhanced contact I/O to not operate when the test bit is asserted in the quality structure.	All
	Updated MMS Client to use remote control as default orCat value.	All
	Added an Origin filter to Sequence of Events log in the web browser.	All
	Enhanced IEEE C37.118 server to send CFG2 or CFG3 in using udp_s transport mode.	All
	Enhanced Modbus server to accept connections from a list of 20 client IP addresses.	All
	Added RTAC's hostname to login page of RTAC webpage.	All
	Enhanced the Connected IED display available on the RTAC webpage to display port types and layouts specific to the RTAC hardware on which the page is being viewed.	All
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Added the option on project send/activation to retain passwords stored in the active RTAC project instead of overwriting them with passwords from the configuration being sent/activated. Defaults to false.	All
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Added fingerprint API.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where changes to web-proxy settings were not logged in the Sequence of Events log.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved CVE-2021-23017, an issue where UDP packets could be crafted to cause arbitrary code execution.	3350
	Resolved an issue introduced in R149-V1 where Ethernet ports that were paired could not be unpaired.	3530-4, 2241, 3532, 3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue introduced in R149-V0 where IN101 did not detect voltage.	3350
	Resolved an issue in IEEE C37.118 server where UTC offset was applied twice when using streaming mode.	All
	Resolved an issue in Modbus server where message statistics did not increment after resetting the statistics.	All
	Resolved an issue on the local display where a virtual keyboard could be made full-screen with no option to revert keyboard size.	3555 3350
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE receive where time stamp quality information was not populated from the message.	All
	Resolved an issue in MMS server where setting RptEna on a report control block to False while already False previously returned an error.	All
	Resolved an issue in R149-V0 where IEC 61131 logic engine was unable to change the IP address of an Ethernet interface.	All
	Resolved an issue where DNP client may stop communications when DNP clients do not have an endpoint to communicate with.	All
	Resolved an issue in MMS client where report collection stops when data points in the report change faster than the configured task cycle time for an extended period of time.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555 3350
	Resolved an issue in MMS client where MV or CMV points did not update when only instantaneous or magnitude attributes were included with the quality and time attributes.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555 3350
	Resolved an issue where the **ENABLED** LED did not illuminate when the factory reset jumper was applied.	All
	Resolved an issue in MMS client where buffered reports could not enable buffered reports in edition 2.1 servers by writing to resvTms.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555 3350
	Resolved an issue introduced in R147-V0 where sysCom library did not transmit or receive data to or from the logic engine.	All
	Resolved an issue where Syslog messages generated by the RTAC contained an incorrect hostname following a firmware upgrade or RTAC hostname change.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 where a watchdog time-out occurred when using the EmailPlus library.	All
	Resolved an issue which would cause a logic engine restart on project download when the IN101 tag was disabled.	3350
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 where web browser responsiveness decreased.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	To resolve a hardware component change in the SEL-3505, firmware versions prior to R150-V0 will not function on units manufactured after June 6, 2022, or units that have serial number 1221570000 or later.	3505
	When an SSD is added to a RAID configuration, the drive is now erased prior to being added to the RAID.	3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R149-V8-Z000140-D20231103 SEL-3530-4-R149-V8-Z000140-D20231103 SEL-2241-R149-V8-Z000140-D20231103 SEL-3505-R149-V8-Z000140-D20231103 SEL-3505-3-R149-V8-Z000140-D20231103 SEL-3532-N-R149-V8-Z000140-D20231103 SEL-3555-R149-V8-Z000140-D20231103 SEL-3350-R149-V8-Z000140-D20231103 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20231109	Includes all the functions of R149-V7 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue that could cause an SEL-3555 or SEL-3560 with 64 GB of RAM to experience a delayed startup.	3555, 3560
	Resolved a regression that could cause an RTAC to reboot or fail over to the default project when an Ethernet network loop is present.	3530, 3530-4, 3505, 3505-3, 2241
	Resolved an issue that could cause TCP/IP-based client protocols such as DNP and Modbus to fail to resume communications after intermittent network unavailability.	All
	Resolved an issue in the C37.118 server where being configured for UDP_S transport could cause the failover project to activate on restart.	All
	Resolved an issue in the C37.118 client where disabling a non-present Phasor, Analog, or Digital channel could result in tag resolution errors and incorrect data being issued from the PMU to a C37.118 server.	All
	Resolved an issue where Ethernet Tunneled Serial server protocols configured for SSL/TLS tunneling mode would fail to connect if the Verify SSL Certificate option was enabled.	All
	Resolved an issue where an SEL server configured for SSH tunneling failed to accept new connections.	All
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE Transmit instances where simultaneous changes to status and quality were reported across multiple transmitted messages.	All
	Resolved an issue where a Recording Group containing an SEL-2245-42 (Protection CT/PT) module with all channels disabled would leak memory during COMTRADE record generation.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue where the Axion touchscreen failed to load SOE records.	2241
	Resolved an issue where the id web API call failed to respond.	3350
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R149-V7-Z000121-D20230518 SEL-3530-4-R149-V7-Z000121-D20230518 SEL-2241-R149-V7-Z000121-D20230518 SEL-3505-R149-V7-Z000121-D20230518 SEL-3505-3-R149-V7-Z000121-D20230518 SEL-3532-N-R149-V7-Z000121-D20230518 SEL-3555-R149-V7-Z000121-D20230518 SEL-3350-R149-V7-Z000121-D20230518 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20230522	Includes all the functions of R149-V6 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity] Updated the cryptsetup, libarchive and net-snmp components to prevent possible privilege escalation, denial of service attacks, or information leakage from either remote authenticated and authorized users or those with local physical access from performing malicious actions. Contact SEL for additional details and possible mitigations.	All
	Resolved an issue where the SEL Protocol client could buffer a fast operate request made during a period of non-connectivity and issue the fast operate message when communications resumed.	All
	Resolved an issue in the SEL Protocol client where CEV event collection from 400-series relays could fail when using a default **Poll CASCII Inactivity Timeout** value.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue in the web interface where the event collection page could fail to display events when a large amount of collected events were present.	All
	Resolved an issue where a Recording Group could create a COMTRADE record with missing data.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue in the MMS client where communications would not successfully be re-established after a temporary loss of connection to the IED.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue where activating a new LDAP Certificate Authority root certificate required a device restart.	All
	To accommodate a hardware component change in the SEL-2241, SEL-3530, and SEL-3530-4, firmware versions earlier than R149-V7 will not function on units manufactured after July 5, 2023.	2241, 3530, 3530-4
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R149-V6-Z000101-D20230313 SEL-3530-4-R149-V6-Z000101-D20230313 SEL-2241-R149-V6-Z000101-D20230313 SEL-3505-R149-V6-Z000101-D20230313 SEL-3505-3-R149-V6-Z000101-D20230313 SEL-3532-N-R149-V6-Z000101-D20230313 SEL-3555-R149-V6-Z000101-D20230313 SEL-3350-R149-V6-Z000101-D20230313 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20230321	Includes all the functions of R149-V5 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where an authenticated attacker with access to the database or file system could gain access to stored LDAP parameters such as the credentials used to authenticate to an LDAP server.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Updated the OpenSSL component to prevent possible information leakage from the RTAC web interface or a denial of service caused by an authenticated and authorized user uploading a malicious X.509 certificate.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R149-V4 that could cause unexpected restarts or lock-ups of the local display.	3350
	Resolved an issue where an IEEE C37.118 server could occasionally skip data frames.	All
	Resolved an issue in the DNP client where use of Dataset Objects could cause the DNP client to crash or become unresponsive.	All
	Resolved an issue where attempting to log in to the web interface using a browser or the local display could be excessively delayed following web project activation or factory-default settings restore.	All
	Resolved an issue where the Axion Wave Server could fail to map a configured 50 Hz nominal frequency into IEEE C37.118 CFG and DATA frames and would instead show these as 60 Hz.	3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R149-V5-Z000080-D20221207 SEL-3530-4-R149-V5-Z000080-D20221207 SEL-2241-R149-V5-Z000080-D20221207 SEL-3505-R149-V5-Z000080-D20221207 SEL-3505-3-R149-V5-Z000080-D20221207 SEL-3532-N-R149-V5-Z000080-D20221207 SEL-3555-R149-V5-Z000080-D20221207 SEL-3350-R149-V5-Z000080-D20221207 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20221212	Includes all the functions of R149-V4 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue introduced in R149-V0 where a Factory Default Reset would not reset DNS settings, such as the suffix or nameserver addresses.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R149-V2 where an SEL-3505 or SEL-3505-3 RTAC would fail to synchronize to an IRIG-B input.	3505, 3505-3
	Resolved an issue introduced in R149-V0 for SEL Protocol clients where erroneously assigning a device bit label to an analog tag not using the BINARIES device label could cause the SEL client to crash at the end of the autoconfiguration process.	All
	Resolved an issue in the DNP client when configured for Ethernet with TCP communications where requests (controls, event polls, integrity polls, etc.) issued while the server is offline would block resumption of polling upon reconnection to the server.	All
	Resolved an issue where the usage policy displayed on the web interface did not maintain formatting of spaces or line breaks.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R149-V4-Z000072-D20221103 SEL-3530-4-R149-V4-Z000072-D20221103 SEL-2241-R149-V4-Z000072-D20221103 SEL-3505-R149-V4-Z000072-D20221103 SEL-3505-3-R149-V4-Z000072-D20221103 SEL-3532-N-R149-V4-Z000072-D20221103 SEL-3555-R149-V4-Z000072-D20221103 SEL-3350-R149-V4-Z000072-D20221103 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20221109	Includes all the functions of R149-V3 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Added support for a Restricted BIOS with a reduced set of functionality providing an enhanced security posture. Version 12.5.49152.260 is the updated version for the 3555-2/3560-2 and 11.2.49152.139 is the updated version for the 3350.	3350, 3555, 3560
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved vulnerabilities in the RTAC web interface where an authenticated attacker could exploit various functions to cause information leakage of user credentials and underlying RTAC operating system behavior.	All
	Resolved an issue where upgrading RTAC firmware could result in a scenario where X.509 certificates could no longer be generated, web proxies could not be created, and ACSELERATOR RTAC would not be capable of going online with an RTAC after sending settings, with a resulting error message of "Unable to connect to RTE."	All
	Resolved an issue in EtherCAT I/O communications where spontaneous topology reconfigurations could occur, causing temporary module status errors.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555, 3560
	To accommodate a hardware component change in the SEL-3505-3, firmware versions prior to R149-V4 will not function on units manufactured after November 11, 2022.	3505-3

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R149-V3-Z000026-D20220804 SEL-3530-4-R149-V3-Z000026-D20220804 SEL-2241-R149-V3-Z000026-D20220804 SEL-3505-R149-V3-Z000026-D20220804 SEL-3505-3-R149-V3-Z000026-D20220804 SEL-3532-N-R149-V3-Z000026-D20220804 SEL-3555-R149-V3-Z000026-D20220804 SEL-3350-R149-V3-Z000026-D20220804 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20220805	Includes all the functions of R149-V2 with the following additions:	
	Removed the Authority Key Identifier (AKI) field from the X.509 certificate.	All
	Resolved an issue where serial communication protocols that attempt to send data while simultaneously receiving data will stop communicating.	3350
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 for unicast NGVL transmit messages that have cyclic transmission rates of 10 milliseconds or less. When the NGVL IP Broadcast Address cannot be resolved on the network, the IEC 61131 logic processing cycle which triggers transmitting data will take up to 3 seconds to complete.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where specially crafted IEC 61131 user logic could escalate database user privileges. This exploit required user authentication and authorization to load an RTAC project.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where an unauthenticated user could access the password report.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved CVE-2021-23017, an issue where UDP packets could be crafted to cause arbitrary code execution.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Modified the negative confirmation response time to a failed login attempt to be a variable amount of time between 2.5 and 5 seconds.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where an authenticated user with security write permission could cause additional CPU utilization (until the device was power cycled) by uploading a malformed X.509 certificate associated with CVE-2022-0778. All RTAC processes continued to function.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R149-V2-Z000051-D20220524 SEL-3530-4-R149-V2-Z000051-D20220524 SEL-2241-R149-V2-Z000051-D20220524 SEL-3505-R149-V2-Z000051-D20220524 SEL-3505-3-R149-V2-Z000051-D20220524 SEL-3532-N-R149-V2-Z000051-D20220524 SEL-3555-R149-V2-Z000051-D20220524 SEL-3350-R149-V2-Z000051-D20220524 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20220601	Includes all the functions of R149-V1 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue introduced in R149-V0 where IN101 did not detect voltage.	3350
	Resolved an issue introduced in R149-V1 where Ethernet ports that were paired could not be unpaired.	3530-4 2241 3532 3555
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE receive where time stamp quality information was not populated from the message.	All
	Resolved an issue in R149-V0 where IEC 61131 logic engine was unable to change the IP address of an Ethernet interface.	All
	Resolved an issue where the **ENABLED** LED did not illuminate when the factory reset jumper was applied.	All
	Resolved an issue in MMS client where MV or CMV points did not update when only instantaneous or magnitude attributes were included with the quality and time attributes.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555 3350
	Resolved an issue introduced in R147-V0 where sysCom library did not transmit or receive data to or from the logic engine.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue in MMS client where buffered reports could not enable buffered reports in edition 2.1 servers by writing to resvTms.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555 3350
	Resolved an issue which would cause a logic engine restart on project download when the IN101 tag was disabled.	3350
	To resolve a hardware component change in the SEL-3505, firmware versions prior to R149-V2 will not function on units manufactured after June 6, 2022, or units that have serial number 1221570000 or later.	3505
	Resolved an issue where Syslog messages generated by the RTAC could contain an incorrect hostname following a firmware upgrade or RTAC hostname change.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R149-V1-Z000009-D20211214 SEL-3530-4-R149-V1-Z000009-D20211214 SEL-2241-R149-V1-Z000009-D20211214 SEL-3505-R149-V1-Z000009-D20211214 SEL-3505-3-R149-V1-Z000009-D20211214 SEL-3532-N-R149-V1-Z000009-D20211214 SEL-3555-R149-V1-Z000009-D20211214 SEL-3350-R149-V1-Z000009-D20211214 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20211214	Includes all the functions of R149-V0 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue in the MMS Client where data for MV or CMV tags do not always update correctly when only instantaneous or magnitude attributes are included in the data set.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 where EtherCAT modules may not receive IRIG-B time synchronization when IRIG is connected to the device.	3555
	Resolved an issue introduced in R149-V0 where IRIG is not distributed to downstream SEL-3390E4 or SEL-3390S8 cards when a second SEL-3390S8 card is present.	3555
	Resolved an issue where the unit could restart unexpectedly when serial ports are configured for communication protocol use.	3350
	Resolved an issue introduced in R149-V0 in SEL Client where CEV events collected directly from SEL devices are not placed in the correct file location when accessed via FTP or FileIO.	All
	Resolved an issue where some Windows installations could cause the RTAC to become unresponsive after a USB-B cable is plugged in until the unit is power-cycled.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3
	Resolved an issue introduced in R149-V0 where the Eth_F interface would appear on a unit that did not have an Eth_F interface and on which the 192.168.3.X subnet was not configurable.	2241
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 where received NTP requests are not answered when the NTP client source UDP port is 123.	All
	Resolved an issue where the Axion touchscreen becomes unresponsive after the user sends a configuration that only updates the Axion touchscreen configuration or after power-cycling.	2241
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 where IRIG-B is not processed on Serial Port 1.	3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R149-V0-Z000004-D20210915 SEL-3530-4-R149-V0-Z000004-D20210915 SEL-2241-R149-V0-Z000004-D20210915 SEL-3505-R149-V0-Z000004-D20210915 SEL-3505-3-R149-V0-Z000004-D20210915 SEL-3532-N-R149-V0-Z000004-D20210915 SEL-3555-R149-V0-Z000004-D20210915 SEL-3350-R149-V0-Z000004-D20210915 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20210915	Added support for IPv6 when using the RTAC web interface, APIs, and DNP, Modbus, SEL, and SFTP protocols.	All
	Added support for French language on web interface.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555 3350
	Enhanced User API to include support for adding, deleting, and modifying user accounts.	All
	Enhanced MMS Client to re-collect COMTRADE files when a change in time stamp is detected.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555 3350
	Enhanced SEL Client to re-collect COMTRADE files when a change in time stamp is detected.	All
	Encrypted port 1217 communications between ACSELERATOR RTAC software and RTAC firmware.	All
	Added support for Axion Recording Group channel calculations.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555 3350
	Added support for Axion Bay Controller and SEL-2242 touchscreen display. **Note**: The touchscreen display is only compatible with SEL-2241 RTACs with a serial number of 3212910001 or later.	2241
	Added support to SEL Client devices to collect events from SEL relays connected as children through a tiered 2020/203x connection.	All
	Added support to Modbus server for as many as 30,000 tags per data type.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555 3350
	Updated BIOS for SEL-3350 to 1.1.49152.36.	3350
	Updated BIOS for SEL-3555-2 to 2.4.49152.159.	3555
	Added a setting to Global network settings which enables automatic redirect from http port 80 to https port 443 for web server connections. Setting defaults to false.	All
	Enhanced DNP Server to support as many as 20 DNP Client IP addresses.	All
	Enhanced Project API to include information about project connections.	All
	Added support for SEL-3390T PCI Time card.	3555
	Added support for RTAC user accounts to optionally enforce password history.	All
	Added support for user-defined primary and backup DNS servers.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Added support to Modbus Client to support COMTRADE and SOE collection when communicating with IEDs using GE UR firmware versions 8.0 and later.	All
	Removed traffic on TCP ports 15453 and 1217 from all live Ethernet communication captures.	All
	Enhanced SEL Client to support the SEL-851.	All
	Added option to web interface to re-initialize retained variables when activating a project.	All
	Enabled HTTP Strict Transport Security (HSTS) in web interface.	All
	Enabled virtual keyboard to be accessed via local display without a physical keyboard.	3532 3555 3350
	Resolved an issue in SEL Server where multiple new event and SOE notifications were sent simultaneously.	All
	Deprecated support for TLS 1.1 for RTAC web interface.	All
	Resolved an issue in logic engine API where data structures that contain pulseConfig_t did not accept writes.	All
	Deprecated support for PPP over modem communications.	3505
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE Transmit where incorrect values may be transmitted on second state change when GOOSE messages are in both automation and main threads.	All
	Resolved an issue in MMS Server where SBO cancel commands were not processed correctly after select had synchro or interlock check selected.	All
	Resolved an issue where removing a module from an active Axion backplane may cause other modules to restart.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555 3350
	Resolved an issue where EtherCAT modules may not synchronize time correctly after a firmware update or power cycle.	3555
	Resolved an issue where RAID may not correctly format SSDs depending upon the initial partitioning of the SSDs selected for RAID.	3555
	Resolved an issue in SEL server where first login attempt with an LDAP user account does not succeed.	All
	Resolved an issue where GOOSE is not processed correctly on Ethernet interface 2 when bonded to Ethernet interface 1.	3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R148-V9-Z000093-D20230313 SEL-3530-4-R148-V9-Z000093-D20230313 SEL-2241-R148-V9-Z000093-D20230313 SEL-3505-R148-V9-Z000093-D20230313 SEL-3505-3-R148-V9-Z000093-D20230313 SEL-3532-N-R148-V9-Z000093-D20230313 SEL-3555-R148-V9-Z000093-D20230313 SEL-3350-R148-V9-Z000093-D20230313 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20230321	Includes all the functions of R148-V8 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where an authenticated attacker with access to the database or file system could gain access to stored LDAP parameters such as the credentials used to authenticate to an LDAP server.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Updated the OpenSSL component to prevent possible information leakage from the RTAC web interface or a denial of service caused by an authenticated and authorized user uploading a malicious X.509 certificate.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V7 that could cause unexpected restarts or lock-ups of the local display.	3350
	Resolved an issue where an IEEE C37.118 server could occasionally skip data frames.	All
	Resolved an issue in the DNP client where use of Dataset Objects could cause the DNP client to crash or become unresponsive.	All
	Resolved an issue where attempting to log in to the web interface using a browser or the local display could be excessively delayed following web project activation or factory-default settings restore.	All
	Resolved an issue where the Axion Wave Server could fail to map a configured 50 Hz nominal frequency into IEEE C37.118 CFG and DATA frames and would instead show these as 60 Hz.	3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R148-V8-Z000072-D20221207 SEL-3530-4-R148-V8-Z000072-D20221207 SEL-2241-R148-V8-Z000072-D20221207 SEL-3505-R148-V8-Z000072-D20221207 SEL-3505-3-R148-V8-Z000072-D20221207 SEL-3532-N-R148-V8-Z000072-D20221207 SEL-3555-R148-V8-Z000072-D20221207 SEL-3350-R148-V8-Z000072-D20221207 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20221212	Includes all the functions of R148-V7 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V5 where an SEL-3505 or SEL-3505-3 RTAC would fail to synchronize to an IRIG-B input.	3505, 3505-3
	Resolved an issue in the DNP client when configured for Ethernet with TCP communications where requests (controls, event polls, integrity polls, etc.) issued while the server is offline would block resumption of polling upon reconnection to the server.	All
	Resolved an issue where the usage policy displayed on the web interface did not maintain formatting of spaces or line breaks.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R148-V7-Z000066-D20221103 SEL-3530-4-R148-V7-Z000066-D20221103 SEL-2241-R148-V7-Z000066-D20221103 SEL-3505-R148-V7-Z000066-D20221103 SEL-3505-3-R148-V7-Z000066-D20221103 SEL-3532-N-R148-V7-Z000066-D20221103 SEL-3555-R148-V7-Z000066-D20221103 SEL-3350-R148-V7-Z000066-D20221103 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20221109	Includes all the functions of R148-V6 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Added support for a Restricted BIOS with a reduced set of functionality providing an enhanced security posture. Version 12.5.49152.260 is the updated version for the 3555-2/3560-2 and 11.2.49152.139 is the updated version for the 3350.	3350, 3555, 3560
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved vulnerabilities in the RTAC web interface where an authenticated attacker could exploit various functions to cause information leakage of user credentials and underlying RTAC operating system behavior.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V6 that prevented a project from being sent to an SEL-2241 RTAC controller.	2241
	Resolved an issue where upgrading RTAC firmware could result in a scenario where X.509 certificates could no longer be generated, web proxies could not be created, and ACSELERATOR RTAC would not be capable of going online with an RTAC after sending settings, with a resulting error message of "Unable to connect to RTE."	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue in EtherCAT I/O communications where spontaneous topology reconfigurations could occur, causing temporary module status errors.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555, 3560
	To accommodate a hardware component change in the SEL-3505-3, firmware versions prior to R148-V7 will not function on units manufactured after November 11, 2022.	3505-3
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R148-V6-Z000022-D20220804 SEL-3530-4-R148-V6-Z000022-D20220804 SEL-2241-R148-V6-Z000022-D20220804 SEL-3505-R148-V6-Z000022-D20220804 SEL-3505-3-R148-V6-Z000022-D20220804 SEL-3532-N-R148-V6-Z000022-D20220804 SEL-3555-R148-V6-Z000022-D20220804 SEL-3350-R148-V6-Z000022-D20220804 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20220805	Includes all the functions of R148-V5 with the following additions:	
	Removed the Authority Key Identifier (AKI) field from the X.509 certificate.	All
	Resolved an issue where serial communication protocols that attempt to send data while simultaneously receiving data will stop communicating.	3350
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 for unicast NGVL transmit messages that have cyclic transmission rates of 10 milliseconds or less. When the NGVL IP Broadcast Address cannot be resolved on the network, the IEC 61131 logic processing cycle which triggers transmitting data will take up to 3 seconds to complete.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where specially crafted IEC 61131 user logic could escalate database user privileges. This exploit required user authentication and authorization to load an RTAC project.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where an unauthenticated user could access the password report.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved CVE-2021-23017, an issue where UDP packets could be crafted to cause arbitrary code execution.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Modified the negative confirmation response time to a failed login attempt to be a variable amount of time between 2.5 and 5 seconds.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where an authenticated user with security write permission could cause additional CPU utilization (until the device was power cycled) by uploading a malformed X.509 certificate associated with CVE-2022-0778. All RTAC processes continued to function.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R148-V5-Z000059-D20220524 SEL-3530-4-R148-V5-Z000059-D20220524 SEL-2241-R148-V5-Z000059-D20220524 SEL-3505-R148-V5-Z000059-D20220524 SEL-3505-3-R148-V5-Z000059-D20220524 SEL-3532-N-R148-V5-Z000059-D20220524 SEL-3555-R148-V5-Z000059-D20220524 SEL-3350-R148-V5-Z000059-D20220524 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20220601	Includes all the functions of R148-V4 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE receive where time stamp quality information was not populated from the message.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 where IRIG-B is not processed on Serial Port 1.	3555
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 where EtherCAT modules may not receive IRIG-B time synchronization when IRIG is connected to the device.	3555
	Resolved an issue where the unit could restart unexpectedly when serial ports are configured for communication protocol use.	3350
	Resolved an issue in MMS client where MV or CMV points did not update when only instantaneous or magnitude attributes were included with the quality and time attributes.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555 3350

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue where the **ENABLED** LED did not illuminate when the factory reset jumper was applied.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 where received NTP requests are not answered when the NTP client source UDP port is 123.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R147-V0 where sysCom library did not transmit or receive data to or from the logic engine.	All
	Resolved an issue in MMS client where buffered reports could not enable buffered reports in edition 2.1 servers by writing to resvTms.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555 3350
	Resolved an issue which would cause a logic engine restart on project download when the IN101 tag was disabled.	3350
	To resolve a hardware component change in the SEL-3505, firmware versions prior to R148-V5 will not function on units manufactured after June 6, 2022, or units that have serial number 1221570000 or later.	3505
	Resolved an issue where Syslog messages generated by the RTAC could contain an incorrect hostname following a firmware upgrade or RTAC hostname change.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R148-V4-Z000020-D20210914 SEL-3530-4-R148-V4-Z000020-D20210914 SEL-2241-R148-V4-Z000020-D20210914 SEL-3505-R148-V4-Z000020-D20210914 SEL-3505-3-R148-V4-Z000020-D20210914 SEL-3532-N-R148-V4-Z000020-D20210914 SEL-3555-R148-V4-Z000020-D20210914 SEL-3350-R148-V4-Z000020-D20210914 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20210915	Includes all the functions of R148-V3 with the following additions:	
	Updated BIOS for SEL-3350 to 1.1.49152.36.	3350
	Updated BIOS for SEL-3555-2 to 2.4.49152.159.	3555
	Resolved an issue in SEL Server where multiple new event and SOE notifications were sent simultaneously.	All
	Deprecated support for TLS 1.1 for RTAC web interface.	All
	Resolved an issue in MMS Server where SBO cancel commands were not processed correctly after select had synchro or interlock check selected.	All
	Encrypted port 1217 communications between ACSELERATOR RTAC software and RTAC firmware.	All
	Resolved an issue in logic engine API where data structures that contain pulseConfig_t did not accept writes.	All
	Added option to web interface to re-initialize retained variables when activating a project.	All
	Enabled HTTP Strict Transport Security (HSTS) in web interface.	All
	Removed traffic on TCP ports 15453 and 1217 from all live Ethernet communication captures.	All
	Added support to Modbus Client to support COMTRADE and SOE collection when communicating with IEDs using GE UR firmware versions 8.0 and later.	All
	Resolved an issue where RAID may not correctly format SSDs depending upon the initial partitioning of the SSDs selected for RAID.	3555
	Resolved an issue in SEL server where first login attempt with an LDAP user account does not succeed.	All
	Resolved an issue where GOOSE is not processed correctly on Ethernet interface 2 when bonded to Ethernet interface 1.	3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R148-V3-Z000012-D20210713 SEL-3530-4-R148-V3-Z000012-D20210713 SEL-2241-R148-V3-Z000012-D20210713 SEL-3505-R148-V3-Z000012-D20210713 SEL-3505-3-R148-V3-Z000012-D20210713 SEL-3532-N-R148-V3-Z000012-D20210713 SEL-3555-R148-V3-Z000012-D20210713 SEL-3350-R148-V3-Z000012-D20210713 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.32.xxx Manual Date Code: 20210713	Includes all the functions of R148-V2 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue in Modbus Server where the server disconnects the TCP socket connection after 15 seconds of inactivity.	All
	Resolved an issue in project API and web server where project uploads are not accepted when the project name contains spaces.	All
	Resolved an issue in logic engine API where the response is incomplete when data in the response contain values of `NaN`.	All
	Resolved an incorrect example IP range in Network Audit configuration in the RTAC web interface.	All
	Resolved an issue in C37.118 server where excessive CPU resources are used when using transport mode UDP_S with multicast enabled.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 where EIA-485/422 does not function when configured.	3350
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 where +5V port power on serial ports does not function when configured.	3350
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R148-V2-Z000015-D20210414 SEL-3530-4-R148-V2-Z000015-D20210414 SEL-2241-R148-V2-Z000015-D20210414 SEL-3505-R148-V2-Z000015-D20210414 SEL-3505-3-R148-V2-Z000015-D20210414 SEL-3532-N-R148-V2-Z000015-D20210414 SEL-3555-R148-V2-Z000015-D20210414 SEL-3350-R148-V2-Z000015-D20210414 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.32.xxx Manual Date Code: 20210414	Includes all the functions of R148-V1 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 where SEL Client and C37.118 client will occasionally report 0 for analog values momentarily.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 where EtherCAT analog values will occasionally report 0 momentarily.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Resolved an issue where a connected IED page may not always load correctly when using Chromium-based browsers such as Microsoft Edge or Google Chrome.	All
	Resolved an issue where the SNMP Client/Manager incorrectly deasserts to Offline and increments the Message_Received_Count POU pins.	All
	Resolved an issue where SEL Client will not collect events from an SEL-700G when using FTP.	All
	Resolved an issue where RADIUS will not authenticate when null characters are included in the authentication response from the server.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R148-V1-Z000012-D20210320 SEL-3530-4-R148-V1-Z000012-D20210320 SEL-2241-R148-V1-Z000012-D20210320 SEL-3505-R148-V1-Z000012-D20210320 SEL-3505-3-R148-V1-Z000012-D20210320 SEL-3532-N-R148-V1-Z000012-D20210320 SEL-3555-R148-V1-Z000012-D20210320 SEL-3350-R148-V1-Z000012-D20210320 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.32.xxx Manual Date Code: 20210320	Includes all the functions of R148-V0 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue that may prevent users from logging in after restoring User Accounts settings during a project send while using an authenticated LDAP or Radius account.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 where fileIO may not read events into the logic engine.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 where a firmware downgrade to R142 or previous may not succeed.	3532 3555
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 where Ethernet communications may be unavailable after updating firmware to R148-V0.	3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R148-V0-Z001187-D20210208 SEL-3530-4-R148-V0-Z001187-D20210208 SEL-2241-R148-V0-Z001187-D20210208 SEL-3505-R148-V0-Z001187-D20210208 SEL-3505-3-R148-V0-Z001187-D20210208 SEL-3532-N-R148-V0-Z001187-D20210208 SEL-3555-R148-V0-Z001187-D20210208 SEL-3350-R148-V0-Z001187-D20210208 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.32.xxx Manual Date Code: 20210208	Added support for SEL-3350.	3350
	Added support for SNMP Agent/Server.	All
	Added support for RAID 1.	3555
	Added Configuration API to support monitoring for configuration changes using a configuration fingerprint.	All
	Increased support for DNP client/server count to 500.	3555
	Added support for sleep mode on local display.	3532 3555 3350
	Added support to name collected COMTRADE files according to IEEE COMNAME standard.	All
	Enhanced Audit Utilities to include vendor information for MAC addresses in reports.	3532 3555 3350
	Enhanced IEC 60870-103 client to support 16 elements for Measured Value II.	All
	Enhanced Audit Utilities to support returning all TCP and UDP port states instead of only open ports as a part of the audit report.	3532 3555 3350
	Enhanced Modbus client to support COMTRADE and SOE collection from GE UR firmware versions 7.91 and later.	All
	Updated BIOS for SEL-3555-2 to 2.3.49152.138.	3555
	Updated how SEL client tracks unsolicited event count statistics.	All
	Updated Logic engine compiler.	All
	Modified COMTRADE folder naming generated from Axion modules to match COMTRADE event file names.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555 3350
	Resolved an issue where subject alternative names are not included in the certificate signing request.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R145-V0 where IEC 60870-103 may not send commands.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3
	Addressed behavior due to changes in web browsers where users may remain logged in after closing a web browser session when the Web Session Timeout is set to 0.	All
	Resolved an issue on the SEL-3560 where serial ports on the expansion card were not numbered correctly.	3555
	Resolved an issue where IRIG-B output on PCI cards may have incorrect time offset when Enable_IRIG_B_TIME_OUT_DST_OFFSET is set to False.	3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue where the sel_file.soe_request_ascending function does not return SOE records if the ReturnAlarmSoeOnly input was set to True.	All
	Increased COMTRADE collection storage count to 10,000.	3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R147-V6-Z000056-D20221031 SEL-3530-4-R147-V6-Z000056-D20221031 SEL-2241-R147-V6-Z000056-D20221031 SEL-3505-R147-V6-Z000056-D20221031 SEL-3505-3-R147-V6-Z000056-D20221031 SEL-3532-N-R147-V6-Z000056-D20221031 SEL-3555-R147-V6-Z000056-D20221031 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20221109	Includes all the functions of R147-V5 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved vulnerabilities in the RTAC web interface where an authenticated attacker could exploit various functions to cause information leakage of user credentials and underlying RTAC operating system behavior.	All
	Resolved an issue where upgrading RTAC firmware could result in a scenario where X.509 certificates could no longer be generated, web proxies could not be created, and ACSELERATOR RTAC would not be capable of going online with an RTAC after sending settings, with a resulting error message of "Unable to connect to RTE."	All
	Resolved an issue in EtherCAT I/O communications where spontaneous topology reconfigurations could occur, causing temporary module status errors.	3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555, 3560
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R147-V5-Z000020-D20220726 SEL-3530-4-R147-V5-Z000020-D20220726 SEL-2241-R147-V5-Z000020-D20220726 SEL-3505-R147-V5-Z000020-D20220726 SEL-3505-3-R147-V5-Z000020-D20220726 SEL-3532-N-R147-V5-Z000020-D20220726 SEL-3555-R147-V5-Z000020-D20220726 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20220805	Includes all the functions of R147-V4 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where specially crafted IEC 61131 user logic could escalate database user privileges. This exploit required user authentication and authorization to load an RTAC project.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where an unauthenticated user could access the password report.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Modified the negative confirmation response time to a failed login attempt to be a variable amount of time between 2.5 and 5 seconds.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R147-V4-Z000035-D20220519 SEL-3530-4-R147-V4-Z000035-D20220519 SEL-2241-R147-V4-Z000035-D20220519 SEL-3505-R147-V4-Z000035-D20220519 SEL-3505-3-R147-V4-Z000035-D20220519 SEL-3532-N-R147-V4-Z000035-D20220519 SEL-3555-R147-V4-Z000035-D20220519 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20220601	Includes all the functions of R147-V3 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE receive where time stamp quality information was not populated from the message.	All
	Resolved an issue in MMS client where MV or CMV points did not update when only instantaneous or magnitude attributes were included with the quality and time attributes.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555 3350
	Resolved an issue where the **ENABLED** LED did not illuminate when the factory reset jumper was applied.	All
	Resolved an issue in MMS client where buffered reports could not enable buffered reports in edition 2.1 servers by writing to resvTms.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555
	Resolved an issue where Syslog messages generated by the RTAC could contain an incorrect hostname following a firmware upgrade or RTAC hostname change.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R147-V3-Z000015-D20210911 SEL-3530-4-R147-V3-Z000015-D20210911 SEL-2241-R147-V3-Z000015-D20210911 SEL-3505-R147-V3-Z000015-D20210911 SEL-3505-3-R147-V3-Z000015-D20210911 SEL-3532-N-R147-V3-Z000015-D20210911 SEL-3555-R147-V3-Z000015-D20210911 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20210915	Includes all the functions of R147-V2 with the following additions:	
	Updated BIOS for SEL-3555-2 to 2.4.49152.159.	3555
	Resolved an issue in SEL Server where multiple new event and SOE notifications were sent simultaneously.	All
	Deprecated support for TLS 1.1 for RTAC web interface.	All
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE Transmit where incorrect values may be transmitted on second state change when GOOSE messages are in both automation and main threads.	All
	Resolved an issue in MMS Server where SBO cancel commands were not processed correctly after select had synchro or interlock check selected.	All
	Encrypted port 1217 communications between ACSELERATOR RTAC software and RTAC firmware.	All
	Resolved an issue in logic engine API where data structures that contain pulseConfig_t did not accept writes.	All
	Added option to web interface to re-initialize retained variables when activating a project.	All
	Enabled HTTP Strict Transport Security (HSTS) in web interface.	All
	Added support to Modbus Client to support COMTRADE and SOE collection when communicating with IEDs using GE UR firmware versions 8.0 and later.	All
	Resolved an issue in logic engine API where the response is incomplete when data in the response contain values of NaN.	All
	Resolved an issue in IEEE C37.118 server where excessive CPU resources are used when using transport mode UDP_S with multicast enabled.	All
	Resolved an incorrect example IP range in Network Audit configuration in the RTAC web interface.	All
	Resolved an issue in Modbus Server where the server disconnects the TCP socket connection after 15 seconds of inactivity.	All
	Resolved an issue where a connected IED page may not always load correctly when using Chromium-based browsers such as Microsoft Edge or Google Chrome.	All
	Resolved an issue in SEL server where first login attempt with an LDAP user account does not succeed.	All
	Resolved an issue where the SNMP Client/Manager incorrectly deasserts to Offline and increments the Message_Received_Count POU pins.	All
	Resolved an issue where SEL Client will not collect events from an SEL-700G when using FTP.	All
	Resolved an issue where RADIUS will not authenticate when null characters are included in the authentication response from the server.	All
	Resolved an issue in project API and web server where project uploads are not accepted when the project name contains spaces.	All
	Resolved an issue where GOOSE is not processed correctly on Ethernet interface 2 when bonded to Ethernet interface 1.	3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R147-V2-Z000007-D20210318 SEL-3530-4-R147-V2-Z000007-D20210318 SEL-2241-R147-V2-Z000007-D20210318 SEL-3505-R147-V2-Z000007-D20210318 SEL-3505-3-R147-V2-Z000007-D20210318 SEL-3532-N-R147-V2-Z000007-D20210318 SEL-3555-R147-V2-Z000007-D20210318 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.31.xxx Manual Date Code: 20210320	Includes all the functions of R147-V1 with the following additions:	
	Updated BIOS for SEL-3555-2 to 2.3.49152.138.	3555
	Resolved an issue introduced in R145-V0 where IEC 60870-103 may not send commands.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3
	Addressed behavior caused by changes in web browsers where users may remain logged in after closing a web browser session when the Web Session Timeout is set to 0.	All
	Enhanced Modbus Client to support COMTRADE and SOE collection from GE UR firmware versions 7.91 and later.	All
	Resolved an issue where the sel_file.soe_request_ascending function does not return SOE records if the ReturnAlarmSoeOnly input was set to TRUE.	All
	Resolved an issue that may prevent users from logging in after restoring User Accounts settings during a project send while using an authenticated LDAP or Radius account.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R147-V1-Z000001-D20201026 SEL-3530-4-R147-V1-Z000001-D20201026 SEL-2241-R147-V1-Z000001-D20201026 SEL-3505-R147-V1-Z000001-D20201026 SEL-3505-3-R147-V1-Z000001-D20201026 SEL-3532-N-R147-V1-Z000001-D20201026 SEL-3555-R147-V1-Z000001-D20201026 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.31.xxx Manual Date Code: 20201026	Includes all the functions of R147-V0 with the following additions:	
	Modified C37.118 server transport scheme UDP_S time to live count to 64.	All
	Resolved an issue in MIRRORED BITS RX where invalid validity may be incorrectly set when system time changes.	All
	Resolved an issue in Audit Utilities where some hosts may not be included in the network audit report.	3532 3555
	Resolved an issue in SEL Client introduced in R147-V0 where COMTRADE events are not successfully collected over serial connections.	All
	Resolved an issue that may cause an erroneous one-hour offset to be introduced into protocol time stamps in the hour leading up to and following the exit of DST.	All
	Modified Audit Utilities to support a configurable ARP request rate.	3532 3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R147-V0-Z000992-D20200820 SEL-3530-4-R147-V0-Z000992-D20200820 SEL-2241-R147-V0-Z000992-D20200820 SEL-3505-R147-V0-Z000992-D20200820 SEL-3505-3-R147-V0-Z000992-D20200820 SEL-3532-N-R147-V0-Z000992-D20200820 SEL-3555-R147-V0-Z000992-D20200820 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.31.xxx Manual Date Code: 20200820	Added support for creating custom URLs on the RTAC that will proxy web traffic to and from an origin web server.	All
	Enhanced Audit Utilities API to manage multiple audit reports.	3555 3532
	Added support to manage network audits via web interface.	3555 3532
	Enhanced Logic Engine API to support grouping of tags.	All
	Enhanced Logic Engine API to support streaming of tags and tag groups.	All
	Added additional support to the Project Web API for activating projects.	All
	Enhanced SEL client to support event collection via FTP.	All
	Enhanced SEL client to save Flex parse responses to a file.	All
	Added IP address of client machine to SOE when users log in, log out, or enter an incorrect password.	All
	Enhanced PRP to support multiple pairs of PRP interfaces.	3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Enhanced MMS server to support 100 unbuffered reports and 100 buffered reports.	All
	Added support for Bit mode in sysCom library for serial ports.	All
	Added support for Axion Wave Server.	3555
	Updated HMI binz file to version 3.3.1.217.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555
	Increased EtherCAT network bandwidth to support additional modules and tags.	3555
	Enhanced EtherCAT network to support 32 frequency groups.	3555
	Added support to EthernetIP for PRP.	All
	Added support to SEL client for SEL-400G.	All
	Resolved an issue where GOOSE may not receive messages on Ethernet Port 2. Only affects SEL-3555-2 and SEL-3560.	3555
	Removed session ID and username from web server GET requests.	All
	Web interface changed to prevent web server cross-domain client access.	All
	Resolved an issue in the DNP server where changing deadbands during runtime may cause the server to restart.	All
	Resolved an issue where incoming time stamps from protocols may be shifted by the configured daylight-saving time offset when the transition to and from daylight-saving time occurs. The time-stamp shift behavior lasts for the duration of the configured UTC_offset after the daylight-saving time transition.	All
	Updated IEEE C37.118 clients to use time quality from PMU if available.	All
	Added support to IEEE C37.118 server to choose polar or rectangular formatted phasors.	All
	Resolved an issue where EtherCAT discovery may not return all modules correctly if modules swapped positions after a successful initialization.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Enhanced EtherCAT discovery to provide an accurate message when no modules are connected.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Resolved an issue in SEL client where SEL-321-0 may not complete autoconfiguration.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R146-V5-Z000027-D20220519 SEL-3530-4-R146-V5-Z000027-D20220519 SEL-2241-R146-V5-Z000027-D20220519 SEL-3505-R146-V5-Z000027-D20220519 SEL-3505-3-R146-V5-Z000027-D20220519 SEL-3532-N-R146-V5-Z000027-D20220519 SEL-3555-R146-V5-Z000027-D20220519 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20220601	Includes all the functions of R146-V4 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE receive where time stamp quality information was not populated from the message.	All
	Resolved an issue in MMS client where MV or CMV points did not update when only instantaneous or magnitude attributes were included with the quality and time attributes.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555
	Resolved an issue where the **ENABLED** LED did not illuminate when the factory reset jumper was applied.	All
	Resolved an issue in MMS client where buffered reports could not enable buffered reports in edition 2.1 servers by writing to resvTms.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555
	Resolved an issue where Syslog messages generated by the RTAC could contain an incorrect hostname following a firmware upgrade or RTAC hostname change.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R146-V4-Z000010-D20210910 SEL-3530-4-R146-V4-Z000010-D20210910 SEL-2241-R146-V4-Z000010-D20210910 SEL-3505-R146-V4-Z000010-D20210910 SEL-3505-3-R146-V4-Z000010-D20210910 SEL-3532-N-R146-V4-Z000010-D20210910 SEL-3555-R146-V4-Z000010-D20210910 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20210915	Includes all the functions of R146-V3 with the following additions:	
	Updated BIOS for SEL-3555-2 to 2.4.49152.159.	3555
	Resolved an issue in SEL Server where multiple new event and SOE notifications were sent simultaneously.	All
	Deprecated support for TLS 1.1 for RTAC web interface.	All
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE Transmit where incorrect values may be transmitted on second state change when GOOSE messages are in both automation and main threads.	All
	Resolved an issue in MMS Server where SBO cancel commands were not processed correctly after select had synchro or interlock check selected.	All
	Encrypted port 1217 communications between ACSELERATOR RTAC software and RTAC firmware.	All
	Resolved an issue in logic engine API where data structures that contain pulseConfig_t did not accept writes.	All
	Enabled HTTP Strict Transport Security (HSTS) in web interface.	All
	Removed traffic on TCP ports 15453 and 1217 from all live Ethernet communication captures.	All
	Added support to Modbus Client to support COMTRADE and SOE collection when communicating with IEDs using GE UR firmware versions 8.0 and later.	All
	Resolved an issue in logic engine API where the response is incomplete when data in the response contain values of NaN.	All
	Resolved an issue in IEEE C37.118 server where excessive CPU resources are used when using transport mode UDP_S with multicast enabled.	All
	Resolved an issue in Modbus Server where the server disconnects the TCP socket connection after 15 seconds of inactivity.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue where a connected IED page may not always load correctly when using Chromium-based browsers such as Microsoft Edge or Google Chrome.	All
	Resolved an issue in SEL server where first login attempt with an LDAP user account does not succeed.	All
	Resolved an issue where the SNMP Client/Manager incorrectly deasserts to Offline and increments the Message_Received_Count POU pins.	All
	Resolved an issue where RADIUS will not authenticate when null characters are included in the authentication response from the server.	All
	Resolved an issue where GOOSE is not processed correctly on Ethernet interface 2 when bonded to Ethernet interface 1.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R146-V3-Z000006-D20210318 SEL-3530-4-R146-V3-Z000006-D20210318 SEL-2241-R146-V3-Z000006-D20210318 SEL-3505-R146-V3-Z000006-D20210318 SEL-3505-3-R146-V3-Z000006-D20210318 SEL-3532-N-R146-V3-Z000006-D20210318 SEL-3555-R146-V3-Z000006-D20210318 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.30.xxx Manual Date Code: 20210320	Includes all the functions of R146-V2 with the following additions:	
	Updated BIOS for SEL-3555-2 to 2.3.49152.138.	3555
	Resolved an issue introduced in R145-V0 where IEC 60870-103 may not send commands.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3
	Addressed behavior caused by changes in web browsers where users may remain logged in after closing a web browser session when the Web Session Timeout is set to 0.	All
	Enhanced Modbus Client to support COMTRADE and SOE collection from GE UR firmware versions 7.91 and later.	All
	Modified C37.118 server transport scheme UDP_S time to live count to 64.	All
	Resolved an issue in MIRRORED BITS RX where invalid validity may be incorrectly set when system time changes.	All
	Resolved an issue where GOOSE may not receive messages on Ethernet Port 2. Only affects SEL-3555-2 and SEL-3560.	3555
	Resolved an issue in the DNP server where changing deadbands during runtime may cause the server to restart.	All
	Removed session id and username from web server GET requests.	All
	Web interface changed to prevent web server cross-domain client access.	All
	Resolved an issue where the sel_file.soe_request_ascending function does not return SOE records if the ReturnAlarmSoeOnly input was set to TRUE.	All
	Resolved an issue that may prevent users from logging in after restoring User Accounts settings during a project send while using an authenticated LDAP or Radius account.	All
	Resolved an issue in Audit Utilities where some hosts may not be included in the network audit report.	3532 3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R146-V2-Z000016-D20200610 SEL-3530-4-R146-V2-Z000016-D20200610 SEL-2241-R146-V2-Z000016-D20200610 SEL-3505-R146-V2-Z000016-D20200610 SEL-3505-3-R146-V2-Z000016-D20200610 SEL-3532-N-R146-V2-Z000016-D20200610 SEL-3555-R146-V2-Z000016-D20200610 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.30.xxx Manual Date Code: 20200610	Includes all the functions of R146-V1 with the following additions:	
	Added a Generate Log button on the Diagnostics page of the RTAC webpage.	All
	Resolved an issue where DNP servers configured to use TLS may experience high CPU utilization after startup.	All
	Removed the option to log out of the desktop manager from the local display.	3532 3555
	Resolved an issue where settings configured in the local display HMI during run time were lost after a power cycle.	3532 3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R146-V1-Z000009-D20200425 SEL-3530-4-R146-V1-Z000009-D20200425 SEL-2241-R146-V1-Z000009-D20200425 SEL-3505-R146-V1-Z000009-D20200425 SEL-3505-3-R146-V1-Z000009-D20200425 SEL-3532-N-R146-V1-Z000009-D20200425 SEL-3555-R146-V1-Z000009-D20200425 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.30.xxx Manual Date Code: 20200425	Includes all the functions of R146-V0 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue where a direct firmware update to R146-V0 from R131 or earlier may not succeed.	All
	Resolved an issue in SEL Client where an ASCII request may not access the correct permissions level before issuing the request.	All
	Resolved an issue where event logs may not successfully download when included in a project send.	All
	Resolved an issue where RemoteOutOfBandManagement field may not be returned in the ID API request.	3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R146-V0-Z000002-D20200224 SEL-3530-4-R146-V0-Z000002-D20200224 SEL-2241-R146-V0-Z000002-D20200224 SEL-3505-R146-V0-Z000002-D20200224 SEL-3505-3-R146-V0-Z000002-D20200224 SEL-3532-N-R146-V0-Z000002-D20200224 SEL-3555-R146-V0-Z000002-D20200224 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.30.xxx Manual Date Code: 20200224	Added support for EtherNet/IP.	All
	Added support for REST APIs.	All
	Added support for Network Auditing.	3555
	Added support for multiple pairs of bonded Ethernet interfaces.	All
	Enhanced C37.118 server to support serial communications.	All
	Added new user role permissions to manage sending passwords to SEL relays when connected through SEL server.	All
	Added Remote Out-Of-Band Management status to web interface.	3555
	Resolved an issue where users may not be able to log into the web interface if the web session time-out is set to 0.	All
	Resolved an issue where usernames that contained special characters may not be able to access some parts of the web interface.	All
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE Receive where mapping DPS tag types to INS tag types may cause a logic engine restart.	All
	Resolved an issue where live data coloring may not change for the STR data type.	All
	Resolved an issue where a Modbus client may not resume event collection after losing communications.	All
	Resolved an issue where Modbus servers with direct transparent connections may not accept connections.	All
	Resolved an issue where lower time sync priorities may not return system time to higher time priorities after a time change.	All
	Resolved an issue where partial hour UTC offset from an IRIG-B signal may not be processed correctly.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue where a Modbus server may not transmit ASCII values correctly.	All
	Resolved an issue where an SEL client may log ASCII SER data into the RTAC SOE log more than once.	All
	Resolved an issue where EtherCat CTPT COMTRADE events may lose data while time is synchronizing to a new source.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Resolved an issue where Comm Monitor may not capture all data when EtherCAT is enabled.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R145-V4-Z000008-D20210910 SEL-3530-4-R145-V4-Z000008-D20210910 SEL-2241-R145-V4-Z000008-D20210910 SEL-3505-R145-V4-Z000008-D20210910 SEL-3505-3-R145-V4-Z000008-D20210910 SEL-3532-N-R145-V4-Z000008-D20210910 SEL-3555-R145-V4-Z000008-D20210910 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.29.xxx Manual Date Code: 20210915	Includes all the functions of R145-V3 with the following additions:	
	Updated BIOS for SEL-3555-2 to 2.4.49152.159.	3555
	Resolved an issue in SEL Server where multiple new event and SOE notifications were sent simultaneously.	All
	Deprecated support for TLS 1.1 for RTAC web interface.	All
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE Transmit where incorrect values may be transmitted on second state change when GOOSE messages are in both automation and main threads.	All
	Resolved an issue in MMS Server where SBO cancel commands were not processed correctly after select had synchro or interlock check selected.	All
	Encrypted port 1217 communications between ACSELERATOR RTAC software and RTAC firmware.	All
	Enabled HTTP Strict Transport Security (HSTS) in web interface.	All
	Removed traffic on TCP ports 15453 and 1217 from all live Ethernet communication captures.	All
	Added support to Modbus Client to support COMTRADE and SOE collection when communicating with IEDs using GE UR firmware versions 8.0 and later.	All
	Resolved an issue in IEEE C37.118 server where excessive CPU resources are used when using transport mode UDP_S with multicast enabled.	All
	Resolved an issue in Modbus Server where the server disconnects the TCP socket connection after 15 seconds of inactivity.	All
	Resolved an issue where a connected IED page may not always load correctly when using Chromium-based browsers such as Microsoft Edge or Google Chrome.	All
	Resolved an issue in SEL server where first login attempt with an LDAP user account does not succeed.	All
	Resolved an issue where the SNMP Client/Manager incorrectly deasserts to Offline and increments the Message_Received_Count POU pins.	All
	Resolved an issue where RADIUS will not authenticate when null characters are included in the authentication response from the server.	All
	Resolved an issue where GOOSE is not processed correctly on Ethernet interface 2 when bonded to Ethernet interface 1.	3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R145-V3-Z000006-D20210318 SEL-3530-4-R145-V3-Z000006-D20210318 SEL-2241-R145-V3-Z000006-D20210318 SEL-3505-R145-V3-Z000006-D20210318 SEL-3505-3-R145-V3-Z000006-D20210318 SEL-3532-N-R145-V3-Z000006-D20210318 SEL-3555-R145-V3-Z000006-D20210318 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.29.xxx Manual Date Code: 20210320	Includes all the functions of R145-V2 with the following additions:	
	Updated BIOS for SEL-3555-2 to 2.3.49152.138.	3555
	Resolved an issue introduced in R145-V0 where IEC 60870-103 may not send commands.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555
	Addressed behavior caused by changes in web browsers where users may remain logged in after closing a web browser session when the Web Session Timeout is set to 0.	All
	Enhanced the Modbus Client to support COMTRADE and SOE collection from GE UR firmware versions 7.91 and later.	All
	Modified the C37.118 server transport scheme UDP_S time to live count to 64.	All
	Resolved an issue in MIRRORED BITS RX where invalid validity may be incorrectly set when system time changes.	All
	Resolved an issue where GOOSE may not receive messages on Ethernet Port 2. Only affects SEL-3555-2 and SEL-3560.	3555
	Resolved an issue in the DNP server where changing deadbands during runtime may cause the server to restart.	All
	Removed session id and username from web server GET requests.	All
	Web interface changed to prevent web server cross-domain client access.	All
	Resolved an issue where the sel_file.soe_request_ascending function does not return SOE records if the ReturnAlarmSoeOnly input was set to TRUE.	All
	Resolved an issue that may prevent users from logging in after restoring User Accounts settings during a project send while using an authenticated LDAP or Radius account.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R145-V2-Z000014-D20200610 SEL-3530-4-R145-V2-Z000014-D20200610 SEL-2241-R145-V2-Z000014-D20200610 SEL-3505-R145-V2-Z000014-D20200610 SEL-3505-3-R145-V2-Z000014-D20200610 SEL-3532-N-R145-V2-Z000014-D20200610 SEL-3555-R145-V2-Z000014-D20200610 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.29.xxx Manual Date Code: 20200610	Includes all the functions of R145-V1 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue where settings configured in the local display HMI during run time were lost after a power cycle.	3532 3555
	Removed the option to log out of the desktop manager from the local display.	3532 3555
	Resolved an issue where event logs may not restore properly.	All
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE Receive where mapping DPS tag types to INS tag types may cause a logic engine restart.	All
	Added a Generate Log button on the Diagnostics page of the RTAC webpage.	All
	Resolved an issue in SEL Client where an ASCII request may not access the correct permissions level before issuing the request.	All
	Resolved an issue where event logs may not successfully download when included in a project send.	All
	Resolved an issue where some RTAC projects may request an encryption password when activated through the RTAC's web interface.	All
	Resolved an issue where DNP servers configured to use TLS may experience high CPU utilization after startup.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R145-V1-Z000010-D20200122 SEL-3530-4-R145-V1-Z000010-D20200122 SEL-2241-R145-V1-Z000010-D20200122 SEL-3505-R145-V1-Z000010-D20200122 SEL-3505-3-R145-V1-Z000010-D20200122 SEL-3532-N-R145-V1-Z000010-D20200122 SEL-3555-R145-V1-Z000010-D20200122 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.29.xxx Manual Date Code: 20200122	Includes all the functions of R145-V0 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue where URL whitelisting may not allow access to a URL.	All
	Resolved an issue where DNP or IEC 60870-5-101/104 servers may report duplicate events after a power cycle of one unit when using SCADA Protocol Redundancy.	All
	Resolved an issue where Live Data may cause a logic engine restart.	All
	Resolved an issue in DNP Server introduced in R144-V0 in which enabling unsolicited messaging at startup may not work.	All
	Resolved an issue where SEL client may go offline while reading large COMTRADE events.	All
	Resolved an issue where the web interface may not be viewable with Microsoft Internet Explorer.	All
	Resolved an issue with Live Data where tags may not reappear on the web interface after EN is set to FALSE.	All
	Resolved an issue where all user accounts may be lost during a firmware change.	All
	Resolved an issue where web interface logins may not succeed when five or more web sessions are active.	3555
	Updated BIOS versions: ➤ SEL-3555: 1.9.49152.65 ➤ SEL-3555-2: 2.2.49152.121	3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R145-V0-Z000001-D20190830 SEL-3530-4-R145-V0-Z000001-D20190830 SEL-2241-R145-V0-Z000001-D20190830 SEL-3505-R145-V0-Z000001-D20190830 SEL-3505-3-R145-V0-Z000001-D20190830 SEL-3532-N-R145-V0-Z000001-D20190830 SEL-3555-R145-V0-Z000001-D20190830 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.29.xxx Manual Date Code: 20190830	Enhanced IEEE C37.118 client capabilities.	All
	Enhanced IEEE C37.118 Axion PMU capabilities.	All
	Enhanced IEEE C37.118 server capabilities.	All
	Added support for IEC 60870-5-103 client.	All
	Added support for IEC 60870-5-103 Dynamic Disturbance Recorder collection.	All
	Enhanced SEL server to allow reading files via ASCII.	All
	Enhanced SEL server to manage passwords for local accounts.	All
	Enhanced Modbus server to support multiple servers on the same serial port or IP port.	All
	Added Licensed Features page to RTAC web interface.	All
	Enhanced S/FTP client to support creation of folders.	All
	Enhanced MMS server to support the stSeld attribute for controls.	All
	Expanded CT ratio range for all ac inputs on Axion I/O modules.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Resolved an issue in Live Data where string alarms may not clear.	All
	Resolved an issue on SEL-3555 where communications may not resume after an interruption on Serial Port 2.	3555
	Resolved an issue where ACSELERATOR RTAC may not successfully read projects.	5033

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue that may occur when comparing projects in ACSELERATOR RTAC.	5033
	Resolved an issue in ACSELERATOR RTAC where a project may not be removed from a folder in the tree view.	5033
	Resolved an issue in ACSELERATOR RTAC where a project may always detect settings have changed if IEC 61131 programs or data types are completely commented out.	5033
	Resolved an issue in ACSELERATOR RTAC where the tag processor may not generate time and quality code for the auto-fill setting correctly.	5033
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R144-V8-Z000031-D20200917 SEL-3530-4-R144-V8-Z000031-D20200917 SEL-2241-R144-V8-Z000031-D20200917 SEL-3505-R144-V8-Z000031-D20200917 SEL-3505-3-R144-V8-Z000031-D20200917 SEL-3532-N-R144-V8-Z000031-D20200917 SEL-3555-R144-V8-Z000031-D20200917 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.28.xxx Manual Date Code: 20201026	Includes all the functions of R144-V7 with the following additions:	
	Modified C37.118 server transport scheme UDP_S time to live count to 64.	All
	Resolved an issue in MIRRORED BITS RX where invalid validity may be incorrectly set when system time changes.	All
	Removed session ID and username from web service GET requests.	All
	Web interface changed to prevent web server cross-domain client access.	All
	Resolved an issue in the DNP server where changing deadbands during runtime may cause the server to restart.	All
	Resolved an issue on SEL-3555-2 and SEL-3560 where GOOSE may not receive messages on Ethernet Port 2. Note that this does not affect the SEL-3555.	3555
	Resolved an issue in Live Data introduced in R144-V7 that may prevent tags from being displayed.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R144-V7-Z000028-D20200610 SEL-3530-4-R144-V7-Z000028-D20200610 SEL-2241-R144-V7-Z000028-D20200610 SEL-3505-R144-V7-Z000028-D20200610 SEL-3505-3-R144-V7-Z000028-D20200610 SEL-3532-N-R144-V7-Z000028-D20200610 SEL-3555-R144-V7-Z000028-D20200610 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.28.xxx Manual Date Code: 20200610	Includes all the functions of R144-V6 with the following additions:	
	Removed the option to log out of the desktop manager from the local display.	3555
	Resolved an issue where settings configured in the local display HMI during run time were lost after a power cycle.	3532 3555
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE Receive where mapping DPS tag types to INS tag types may cause a logic engine restart.	All
	Added a Generate Log button on the Diagnostics page of the RTAC webpage.	All
	Resolved an issue where DNP servers configured to use TLS may experience high CPU utilization after startup.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R144-V6-Z000022-D20200420 SEL-3530-4-R144-V6-Z000022-D20200420 SEL-2241-R144-V6-Z000022-D20200420 SEL-3505-R144-V6-Z000022-D20200420 SEL-3505-3-R144-V6-Z000022-D20200420 SEL-3532-N-R144-V6-Z000022-D20200420 SEL-3555-R144-V6-Z000022-D20200420 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.28.xxx Manual Date Code: 20200425	Includes all the functions of R144-V5 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue in SEL Client where an ASCII request may not access the correct permissions level before issuing the request.	All
	Resolved an issue where some RTAC projects may request an encryption password when activated through the RTAC's web interface.	All
	Resolved an issue where web interface logins may not succeed when five or more web sessions are active.	3555
	Resolved an issue where event logs may not successfully download when included in a project send.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R144-V5-Z000003-D20200122 SEL-3530-4-R144-V5-Z000003-D20200122 SEL-2241-R144-V5-Z000003-D20200122 SEL-3505-R144-V5-Z000003-D20200122 SEL-3505-3-R144-V5-Z000003-D20200122 SEL-3532-N-R144-V5-Z000003-D20200122 SEL-3555-R144-V5-Z000003-D20200122 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.28.xxx Manual Date Code: 20200122	Includes all the functions of R144-V4 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue where URL whitelisting may not allow access to a URL.	All
	Resolved an issue where DNP or IEC 60870-5-101/104 servers may report duplicate events after a power cycle of one unit when using SCADA Protocol Redundancy.	All
	Updated BIOS versions: ➤ SEL-3555: 1.9.49152.65 ➤ SEL-3555-2: 2.2.49152.121	3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R144-V4-Z000017-D20191015 SEL-3530-4-R144-V4-Z000017-D20191015 SEL-2241-R144-V4-Z000017-D20191015 SEL-3505-R144-V4-Z000017-D20191015 SEL-3505-3-R144-V4-Z000017-D20191015 SEL-3532-N-R144-V4-Z000017-D20191015 SEL-3555-R144-V4-Z000017-D20191015 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.28.xxx Manual Date Code: 20191015	Includes all the functions of R144-V3 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue where BIOS may not have updated after loading R144-V3.	3555
	Resolved an issue where CDC client may send more than one select during a control operation.	All
	Resolved an issue where SEL client may go offline while reading large COMTRADE events.	All
	Resolved an issue on SEL-3555 where communications may not resume after an interruption on Serial Port 2.	3555
	Resolved an issue in DNP Server introduced in R144-V0 in which enabling unsolicited messaging at startup may not work.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R144-V3-Z000013-D20190508 SEL-3530-4-R144-V3-Z000013-D20190508 SEL-2241-R144-V3-Z000013-D20190508 SEL-3505-R144-V3-Z000013-D20190508 SEL-3505-3-R144-V3-Z000013-D20190508 SEL-3532-N-R144-V3-Z000013-D20190508 SEL-3555-R144-V3-Z000013-D20190508 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.28.xxx Manual Date Code: 20190508	Includes all the functions of R144-V2 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue in IEC 60870-5-101 server where an incorrect response for link status with function code 9 may be returned.	All
	Resolved an issue where user-created Live Data filters did not persist through firmware upgrades.	All
	Resolved an issue with Live Data performance for configurations that have many tags and aliases.	All
	Resolved an issue with SEL client where relays that do not support Fast Meter may not complete autoconfiguration.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R144-V2 where SEL-3555 BIOS may not update.	3555
	Added BIOS version to web interface dashboard.	3555
	Resolved issue where not all GOOSE messages were processed on SEL-3390-E4 cards.	3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R144-V2-Z000010-D20190216 SEL-3530-4-R144-V2-Z000010-D20190216 SEL-2241-R144-V2-Z000010-D20190216 SEL-3505-R144-V2-Z000010-D20190216 SEL-3505-3-R144-V2-Z000010-D20190216 SEL-3532-N-R144-V2-Z000010-D20190216 SEL-3555-R144-V2-Z000010-D20190216 **Note**: The SEL-3555 is not available for order after July 1st, 2019. The SEL-3555-2 is the replacement for the SEL-3555. The SEL-3555-2 does not support firmware versions prior to R144-V2. ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.28.xxx Manual Date Code: 20190216	Includes all the functions of R144-V1 with the following additions:	
	Updated BIOS versions: ➤ SEL-3555: 1.8.49152.54 ➤ SEL-3555-2: 2.1.49152.52	3555
	Enhanced Dynamic Disturbance Recorder extension for projects created in or converted to R144 and later.	5033
	Resolved an issue introduced in R144-V0 where changes to the system UTC offset may not be applied to output time until a power cycle occurs.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R144-V0 where DNP clients may restart when a DNP client receives a packet while enabling.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R143-V0 where DNP server may use excessive CPU resources when enabling.	All
	Resolved an issue where a firmware upgrade using the web interface could fail with an "Upload file is too large" error.	3555
	Added support for SEL-3555-2.	3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R144-V1-Z000002-D20190111 SEL-3530-4-R144-V1-Z000002-D20190111 SEL-2241-R144-V1-Z000002-D20190111 SEL-3505-R144-V1-Z000002-D20190111 SEL-3505-3-R144-V1-Z000002-D20190111 SEL-3532-N-R144-V1-Z000002-D20190111 SEL-3555-R144-V1-Z000002-D20190111 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.28.xxx Manual Date Code: 20190111	Includes all the functions of R144-V0 with the following addition:	
	Resolved an issue introduced in R144-V0 in DNP server where the RTAC may become unresponsive when DNP server communications are disrupted and re-established.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R144-V0-Z000376-D20181217 SEL-3530-4-R144-V0-Z000376-D20181217 SEL-2241-R144-V0-Z000376-D20181217 SEL-3505-R144-V0-Z000376-D20181217 SEL-3505-3-R144-V0-Z000376-D20181217 SEL-3532-N-R144-V0-Z000376-D20181217 SEL-3555-R144-V0-Z000376-D20181217 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.28.xxx Manual Date Code: 20181217	Added support for SEL-2245-221 LEA module.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Added support for Radius.	All
	Added support for CDC Type 2 Client.	All
	Added support in ACSELERATOR RTAC to perform database maintenance for improved performance.	5033
	Added support for PTP Power Profile.	All
	Enhanced MMS client to retain entryID values for buffered reports through power cycles.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555
	Improved IEC 61850 configuration import time.	5033
	Added ability to acknowledge all SOE records from logic engine.	All
	Added support for non-English characters in Tag Processor.	5033
	Added support for new Modbus Server Function Codes.	All
	Increased the rate at which system time will synchronize with incoming IRIG-B time.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Added support for vector_t in Live Data.	All
	Added support for processing PTP packets with VLAN tags.	All
	Added support for the Automation Thread to log data to the RTAC's SOE.	All
	Enhanced server IP port range on Modbus Client to 1–65535.	All
	Modified DNP server and IEC 60870-101/104 server to round time stamp to the nearest millisecond.	All
	Downloaded CEV events are no longer combined into a single CEV file.	All
	Resolved an issue in bonding failover where failover did not occur faster than one second.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R139 in which DNP client may not resume communications after a loss of communications.	All
	Resolved an issue in DNP server that may stop communications.	All
	Resolved an issue where MMS server may stop communications.	All
	Resolved an issue where PTP may not work on SEL-3555 Ethernet expansion cards.	3555
	Resolved an issue where GOOSE messages may not work on SEL-3555 Ethernet expansion cards.	3555
	Resolved an issue in the SEL client that may prevent collection of COMTRADE events from an SEL-735.	All
	Resolved an issue in the SEL client that may prevent collection of COMTRADE events from an SEL-751.	All
	Resolved an issue that prevented gateway communications when PRP is enabled.	All
	Resolved an issue in Tag Processor where Live Data did not compile correctly when referencing variables declared in IEC 61131 programs and global variable lists.	5033
	Resolved an issue in SEL client where Compressed ASCII message failures were incorrectly incremented after closing a transparent connection.	All
	Resolved an issue where receive MIRRORED BITS variable names could not be renamed.	All
	Resolved an issue in CDC Type 2 server where controls may not be processed.	All
	Resolved an issue in DNP server where static and event data may not report in the correct order.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R143-V1-Z000002-D20200117 SEL-3530-4-R143-V1-Z000002-D20200117 SEL-2241-R143-V1-Z000002-D20200117 SEL-3505-R143-V1-Z000002-D20200117 SEL-3505-3-R143-V1-Z000002-D20200117 SEL-3532-N-R143-V1-Z000002-D20200117 SEL-3555-R143-V1-Z000002-D20200117 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.26.xxx Manual Date Code: 20200122	Includes all the functions of R143-V0 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue where a watchdog time-out may occur after a network loop occurs with many ARP messages.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3
	Resolved an issue where an Ethernet interface may become unresponsive after a network loop occurs with many ARP messages.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3
	Includes all the functions of R143-V0 with no additions.	3532 3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Number: SEL-3555-R143-V0-Z000210-D20180710 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.26.xxx Manual Date Code: 20180928	Added support for Developer Mode.	5033
	Enhanced version resolution for IEC 61131 libraries.	5033
	Added support for refactoring tag names.	5033
	Added support for logging tag type, DPS, in the tag processor.	5033
	Resolved an issue introduced in RTAC software 1.26.143.15566 where projects with CP2179 clients did not compile.	5033
	DNP Client setting, server IP port, no longer auto-increments when adding multiple DNP clients in the RTAC software.	5033
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R143-V0-Z000210-D20180710 SEL-3530-4-R143-V0-Z000210-D20180710 SEL-2241-R143-V0-Z000210-D20180710 SEL-3505-R143-V0-Z000210-D20180710 SEL-3505-3-R143-V0-Z000210-D20180710 SEL-3532-N-R143-V0-Z000210-D20180710 SEL-3555-R143-V0-Z000210-D20180710 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.26.xxx Manual Date Code: 20180710	Added support for SEL-2245-411 4 CT/4 LEA Monitoring Module.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Added support for EtherCAT discovery of connected Axion modules.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Added support for single-mode fiber on the SEL-2243 Power Coupler.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Added support for DNP secure authentication on DNP server.	All
	Added support for PTP on bonded and PRP Ethernet interfaces.	All
	Added URL whitelist to RTAC web interface.	All
	Added support for the RTAC software command line interface to send projects that are password protected.	5033
	Added support for 115200 baud rate for millisecond MIRRORED BITS.	All
	Added support for Kiosk mode via the local display.	3532 3555
	Added support for virtual keyboard on the local display.	3532 3555
	Enhanced **<Ctrl+X>** functionality in the Tag Processor of the RTAC software.	5033
	Removed support for TLS 1.0.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue introduced in RTAC software 1.25.xxx.xxxx in which R124 projects may not download.	5033
	Resolved an issue in which DNP multi-drop servers may stop responding if configured in failover mode.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R142-V1-Z001001-D20200124 SEL-3530-4-R142-V1-Z001001-D20200124 SEL-2241-R142-V1-Z001001-D20200124 SEL-3505-R142-V1-Z001001-D20200124 SEL-3505-3-R142-V1-Z001001-D20200124 SEL-3532-N-R142-V1-Z001001-D20200124 SEL-3555-R142-V1-Z001001-D20200124 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.25.xxx Manual Date Code: 20200122	Includes all the functions of R142-V0 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue where a watchdog time-out may occur after a network loop occurs with many ARP messages.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3
	Resolved an issue where an Ethernet interface may become unresponsive after a network loop occurs with many ARP messages.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3
	Includes all the functions of R142-V0 with no additions.	3532 3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R142-V0-Z001001-D20180330 SEL-3530-4-R142-V0-Z001001-D20180330 SEL-2241-R142-V0-Z001001-D20180330 SEL-3505-R142-V0-Z001001-D20180330 SEL-3505-3-R142-V0-Z001001-D20180330 SEL-3532-N-R142-V0-Z001001-D20180330 SEL-3555-R142-V0-Z001001-D20180330 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.25.xxx Manual Date Code: 20180330	Added support for SES-92 Client.	All
	Added support to compare two RTAC configurations in ACSELERATOR RTAC.	5033
	Enhanced IEC 60870-5-101/104 server to order interrogation response by IOA addresses.	All
	Added the ability to modify DNP addresses in DNP servers via the logic engine.	All
	Addressed an issue where IEC 60870-5-101/104 or DNP servers may not send events from one server when SCADA Protocol Redundancy is enabled and both servers are actively communicating with clients.	All
	Modified MMS client so that it does not change configured tags time stamps when validity transitions from Good to Invalid.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555
	Addressed an issue where projects may not be activated through the RTAC web interface.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R141-V0-Z001001-D20171107 SEL-3530-4-R141-V0-Z001001-D20171107 SEL-2241-R141-V0-Z001001-D20171107 SEL-3505-R141-V0-Z001001-D20171107 SEL-3505-3-R141-V0-Z001001-D20171107 SEL-3532-N-R141-V0-Z001001-D20171107 SEL-3555-R141-V0-Z001001-D20171107 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.24.xxx Manual Date Code: 20171201	Added the ability to create custom user roles based upon selected access permissions.	All
	Added the password report to the RTAC web interface.	All
	Added support for SEL-2245-4 AC Metering Module for enabling/disabling module tags individually to conserve EtherCAT bandwidth. **Note**: R141 requires upgrading the module firmware to be compatible.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Added support for SEL-2245-22 AI-ER module to run in AC voltage mode and increased oscillography to 24 kHz. **Note**: R141 requires upgrading the module firmware to be compatible.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Added UDP-only transportation scheme to IEEE C37.118 Server protocol.	All
	Enhanced the web session time-out to include an infinite timeout option.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue that could prevent auto-configuration from completing with some SEL-200 series relays.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R139-V0 in which the state number in the GOOSE protocol would not increment on the first data change.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R140-V0-Z001001-D20170728 SEL-3530-4-R140-V0-Z001001-D20170728 SEL-2241-R140-V0-Z001001-D20170728 SEL-3505-R140-V0-Z001001-D20170728 SEL-3505-3-R140-V0-Z001001-D20170728 SEL-3532-N-R140-V0-Z001001-D20170728 SEL-3555-R140-V0-Z001001-D20170728 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.23.xxx Manual Date Code: 20170728	Added support for the SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module for enabling/disabling module tags individually to conserve EtherCAT bandwidth.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Added support for IEEE C37.118 Server for the extended configuration message (CFG3).	All
	Added support for recording groups for recording RTAC logic engine analog quantities.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Added a setting to recording groups to allow time aligning the trigger line to the RTAC logic assertion that triggered the recording group.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R139-V2-Z001001-D20180202 SEL-3530-4-R139-V2-Z001001-D20180202 SEL-2241-R139-V2-Z001001-D20180202 SEL-3505-R139-V2-Z001001-D20180202 SEL-3505-3-R139-V2-Z001001-D20180202 SEL-3532-N-R139-V2-Z001001-D20180202 SEL-3555-R139-V2-Z001001-D20180202 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.22.xxx Manual Date Code: 20180202	Includes all the functions of R139-V1 with the following additions:	
	Addressed an issue where IEC 60870-5-101/104 or DNP servers may not send events out one server when SCADA Protocol Redundancy is enabled and both servers are actively communicating with clients.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R139-V0 in which the state number in the GOOSE protocol would not increment on the first data change.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R139-V1-Z001001-D20170728 SEL-3530-4-R139-V1-Z001001-D20170728 SEL-2241-R139-V1-Z001001-D20170728 SEL-3505-R139-V1-Z001001-D20170728 SEL-3505-3-R139-V1-Z001001-D20170728 SEL-3532-N-R139-V1-Z001001-D20170728 SEL-3555-R139-V1-Z001001-D20170728 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.22.xxx Manual Date Code: 20170728	Includes all the functions of R139-V0 with the following additions:	
	Enhanced web server to modify DNP server addresses.	All
	Enhanced MMS client to support 129-character rptID for report control blocks.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R139 in which the last general interrogation report was not saved in the BRCB buffer.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R139-V0-Z001001-D20170505 SEL-3530-4-R139-V0-Z001001-D20170505 SEL-2241-R139-V0-Z001001-D20170505 SEL-3505-R139-V0-Z001001-D20170505 SEL-3505-3-R139-V0-Z001001-D20170505 SEL-3532-N-R139-V0-Z001001-D20170505 SEL-3555-R139-V0-Z001001-D20170505 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.22.xxx Manual Date Code: 20170505	Added FTP and SFTP server.	All
	Added support for the SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Added support for configuring recording groups to combine events from multiple SEL-2245-42 AC Protection modules, SEL-2244 Digital I/O modules, or digital IEC 61131 tags.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Added support for Dynamic Disturbance Recording (DDR) Extension.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Enhanced the RTAC webpage to support firmware updates.	All
	Added the ability to support IP aliasing on Ethernet interfaces from the logic engine.	All
	Enhanced X.509 certificates to have more options for the valid time period.	All
	Enhanced SEL Server to support direct transparent connections.	All
	Enhanced SEL Server to notify ACSELERATOR TEAM of uncollected SOE events.	All
	Enhanced transparent connections with SEL Client to preserve quality of meter tags.	All
	Enhanced Live Data to support filtering.	All
	Enhanced Live Data to have descriptive labels to filter on.	All
	Enhanced Live Data to support the enable/disable of forcing Live Data per point.	All
	Enhanced DNP server to allow individual DNP points to be excluded from a DNP server class 0 response.	All
	Enhanced IEC 60870-5-101/104 Client and Server to allow per-point control selection of Direct/SBO type.	All
	Enhanced image quality on the local display for certain resolutions.	3532 3555
	Updated IEC 61850 MMS Client/Server and GOOSE for Edition 2 Certification.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Resolved an issue introduced in R137 which would temporarily show SOE time stamps in UTC rather than local time when a new UTC offset was applied.	All
	Resolved an issue in SEL Client where an incorrect offset may be applied to SOE time stamps collected from ASCII SER reports.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R137 where attempting to go online with a project could incorrectly detect a settings change.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R138-V0-Z001001-D20170220 SEL-3530-4-R138-V0-Z001001-D20170220 SEL-2241-R138-V0-Z001001-D20170220 SEL-3505-R138-V0-Z001001-D20170220 SEL-3505-3-R138-V0-Z001001-D20170220 SEL-3532-N-R138-V0-Z001001-D20170220 SEL-3555-R138-V0-Z001001-D20170220 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.21.xxx Manual Date Code: 20170220	Enhanced Live Data to support forcing from the web interface.	All
	Added Comm Monitor to Connected IED page on web interface.	All
	Added Ping to Connected IED page on web interface.	All
	Added Alstom Event Collection.	All
	Resolved an issue in LG 8979 server where Analog Groups might not report assigned points correctly.	All
	Resolved an issue in IEC 61850 MMS Client that could prevent communications from starting.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R137-V0-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3530-4-R137-V0-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-2241-R137-V0-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3505-R137-V0-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3505-3-R137-V0-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3532-N-R137-V0-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3555-R137-V0-Z001001-D20170109 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.20.xxx Manual Date Code: 20170109	Added Simple Network Manager Protocol (SNMP) Manager/Client.	All
	Added Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP).	All
	Added support for CDC Type II Server Protocol.	3532 3555
	Enhanced the SEL Client to support COMTRADE event collection.	All
	Enhanced COMTRADE Collection Count from 256 to 1024.	All
	Enhanced LG 8979 client to support configurable timer count per control point.	All
	Resolved an issue with eDNA client where time stamps were not updated to the current time when sending data sync messages.	3532 3555
	Resolved an issue where time stamps on SOE webpage may differ by one second relative to SOE time stamps shown on the HMI SOE viewer.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R136 where the SEL-3555 may not synchronize the year correctly when connected to IRIG-B000.	3555
	Resolved an issue with SCADA Protocol Redundancy where duplicate events may be reported during a power cycle condition.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R136 where COMTRADE events may not be collected via Modbus Client.	All
	Resolved an issue in LG 8979 server where Analog Groups may not report assigned points correctly.	All
	Resolved an issue which could prevent a project read process from completing if the SOE log was included.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R136-V3-Z001001-D20180131 SEL-3530-4-R136-V3-Z001001-D20180131 SEL-2241-R136-V3-Z001001-D20180131 SEL-3505-R136-V3-Z001001-D20180131 SEL-3505-3-R136-V3-Z001001-D20180131 SEL-3532-N-R136-V3-Z001001-D20180131 SEL-3555-R136-V3-Z001001-D20180131 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.19.xxx Manual Date Code: 20180202	Includes all the functions of R136-V2 with the following addition:	
	Addressed an issue where projects may not be activated through the RTAC web interface.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R136-V2-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3530-4-R136-V2-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-2241-R136-V2-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3505-R136-V2-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3505-3-R136-V2-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3532-N-R136-V2-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3555-R136-V2-Z001001-D20170109 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.19.xxx Manual Date Code: 20170108	Includes all the functions of R136-V1 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue in IEC 61850 MMS Server where time stamps may be reported incorrectly when status value changes occur less than the configured bufTime apart.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R134 that potentially allows unauthorized access via the web interface.	All
	Resolved a potential issue introduced in R134 that could cause memory issues if user logic creates or modifies many files.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R136-V1-Z001001-D20161026 SEL-3530-4-R136-V1-Z001001-D20161026 SEL-2241-R136-V1-Z001001-D20161026 SEL-3505-R136-V1-Z001001-D20161026 SEL-3505-3-R136-V1-Z001001-D20161026 SEL-3532-N-R136-V1-Z001001-D20161026 SEL-3555-R136-V1-Z001001-D20161026 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.19.xxx Manual Date Code: 20161026	Includes all the functions of R136-V0 with the following addition:	
	Resolved an issue introduced in R136-V0 in the IEC 60870-5-104 server that could prevent data transfer after a TCP keep-alive time-out condition.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624 SEL-3530-4-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624 SEL-2241-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624 SEL-3505-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624 SEL-3505-3-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624 SEL-3532-N-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624 SEL-3555-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.19.xxx Manual Date Code: 20160624	Added IEC 60870-5-101/104 Client Protocol.	All
	Enhanced the IEC 61850 MMS client to collect COMTRADE files.	All
	Enhanced the IEC 61850 MMS server to serve files through MMS file transfer.	All
	Added support to synchronize time from Precise Time Protocol (PTP).	All
	Added support for SCADA Protocol Redundancy for DNP server and IEC 60870-5-101/104 server to support redundant RTAC systems.	All
	Added the ability to upload RTAC project files through the web interface.	All
	Added the ability to configure network interfaces through IEC 61131.	All
	Enhanced SEL transparent communications to support YMODEM file transfer.	All
	Enhanced the SEL server to accept multiple simultaneous connections for engineering access.	All
	Added support for Axion I/O modules on SEL-3555.	3555
	Enhanced SEL-3555 to support a combination of 256 DNP clients and servers.	3555
	Enhanced SEL-3555 to support a combination of 256 Modbus clients and servers.	3555
	Enhanced SEL-3555 to support a combination of 254 SEL clients and servers.	3555
	Enhanced SEL-3555 projects to support 100,000 tags.	3555
	Added eDNA client on SEL-3555 and SEL-3532.	3532 3555
	Enhanced ACSELERATOR RTAC to add password protection to projects.	5033

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Enhanced ACSELERATOR RTAC to encrypt and obfuscate passwords used for IED communications.	5033
	Enhanced ACSELERATOR RTAC to import XML files into existing project configurations.	5033
	Enhanced the IEC 60870-5-101 server to support failover.	All
	Resolved an issue in the LG 8979 client where the oscillatory bit was not updated correctly when the MCD bit was set in a change report.	All
	Resolved an issue that could prevent SEL Protocol communications with SEL-700GT relays.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R134 that could prevent retained variables from persisting through a power cycle.	All
	Updated SSH client and server to address CVE-2013-4421 and CVE-2013-4434.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R135-V3-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3530-4-R135-V3-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-2241-R135-V3-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3505-R135-V3-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3505-3-R135-V3-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3532-N-R135-V3-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3555-R135-V3-Z001001-D20170109 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.18.xxx Manual Date Code: 20170108	Includes all the functions of R135-V2 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue in IEC 61850 MMS Server where time stamps may be reported incorrectly when status value changes occur less than the configured bufTime apart.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R134 that potentially allows unauthorized access via the web interface.	All
	Resolved a potential issue introduced in R134 that could cause memory issues if user logic creates or modifies many files.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R135-V2-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3530-4-R135-V2-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-2241-R135-V2-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3505-R135-V2-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3505-3-R135-V2-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3532-N-R135-V2-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3555-R135-V2-Z001001-D20160212 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.18.xxx Manual Date Code: 20160212	Includes all the functions of R135-V1 with the following additions:	
	Removed TLS cipher support for RC4.	All
	Upgraded default X.509 certificate digital hashing algorithm from SHA1 to SHA2.	All
	Upgraded default X.509 certificate RSA public key from 1024 to 2048 bits.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R134-V1 where communications to a DNP server could be disrupted after receiving an invalid DNP request.	All
	Resolved potential issue in MMS Client which could prevent dataset requests from being issued.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R135-V1-Z001001-D20160115 SEL-3530-4-R135-V1-Z001001-D20160115 SEL-2241-R135-V1-Z001001-D20160115 SEL-3505-R135-V1-Z001001-D20160115 SEL-3505-3-R135-V1-Z001001-D20160115 SEL-3532-N-R135-V1-Z001001-D20160115 SEL-3555-R135-V1-Z001001-D20160115 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.18.xxx Manual Date Code: 20160201	Resolved issue in ACSELERATOR RTAC version 1.18.7222.1758 where IEC 60870 server sector settings were not retained.	5033

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R135-V1-Z001001-D20160115 SEL-3530-4-R135-V1-Z001001-D20160115 SEL-2241-R135-V1-Z001001-D20160115 SEL-3505-R135-V1-Z001001-D20160115 SEL-3505-3-R135-V1-Z001001-D20160115 SEL-3532-N-R135-V1-Z001001-D20160115 SEL-3555-R135-V1-Z001001-D20160115 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.18.xxx Manual Date Code: 20160115	Includes all the functions of R135-V0 with the following additions:	
	Resolved password monitoring issue in SEL client with password change detection and storage.	All
	Resolved issue that could cause incorrect IRIG time distribution when multiple serial cards are in use.	3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R135-V0-Z001001-D20150904 SEL-3530-4-R135-V0-Z001001-D20150904 SEL-2241-R135-V0-Z001001-D20150904 SEL-3505-R135-V0-Z001001-D20150904 SEL-3505-3-R135-V0-Z001001-D20150904 SEL-3532-N-R135-V0-Z001001-D20150904 SEL-3555-R135-V0-Z001001-D20150904 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.18.xxx Manual Date Code: 20150904	Added IEC 61850 MMS Server.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3 3532
	Added docking and undocking of editor panels in ACSELERATOR RTAC.	5033
	Enhanced ACSELERATOR RTAC start menu to display RTAC type and enable right-click convert and rename of RTAC projects.	5033
	Added a setting in SEL server to disable passthrough connections.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3 3532
	Added support for accessing SOE and event files in the logic engine by using the FileIO library.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3 3532
	Added a setting to LG 8979 client to skip startup initialization of the protocol communications.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3 3532
	Modified LG 8979 server to assert the MCD bit when oscillatory is asserted.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3 3532
	Enhanced Alarm Summary with automatic updates and alarm color changes.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3 3532

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Modified Live Data on the Web interface to use view filters, display Asserted/Deasserted instead of True/False for the status value, and change entry color when point is in alarm.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3 3532
	Modified IED Summary Report on the RTAC web interface to show bytes sent and received on each channel.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3 3532
	Resolved potential vulnerability in firmware versions prior to R135 in which an affected DNP3 UDP or C37.118 UDP communications channel could be disrupted or terminated.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3 3532
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R134-V4-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3530-4-R134-V4-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-2241-R134-V4-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3505-R134-V4-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3505-3-R134-V4-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3532-N-R134-V4-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3555-R134-V4-Z001001-D20170109 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.17.xxx Manual Date Code: 20170108	Includes all the functions of R134-V3 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue introduced in R134 that potentially allows unauthorized access via the web interface.	All
	Resolved a potential issue introduced in R134 that could cause memory issues if user logic creates or modifies many files.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R134-V3-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3530-4-R134-V3-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-2241-R134-V3-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3505-R134-V3-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3505-3-R134-V3-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3532-N-R134-V3-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3555-R134-V3-Z001001-D20160212 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.17.xxx Manual Date Code: 20160212	Includes all the functions of R134-V2 with the following additions:	
	Removed TLS cipher support for RC4.	All
	Upgraded default X.509 certificate digital hashing algorithm from SHA1 to SHA2.	All
	Upgraded default X.509 certificate RSA public key from 1024 to 2048 bits.	All
	Resolved potential vulnerability in firmware versions prior to R134-V2 in which an affected DNP3 UDP or C37.118 UDP communications channel could be disrupted or terminated.	All
	Resolved potential issue in MMS Client which could prevent dataset requests from being issued.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R134-V1 where communications to a DNP server could be disrupted after receiving an invalid DNP request.	All
	Resolved password monitoring issue in SEL client with password change detection and storage.	All
	Resolved issue that could cause incorrect IRIG time distribution when multiple serial cards are in use.	3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Number: SEL-3532-N-R134-V2-Z001001-D20150504 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.17.xxx Manual Date Code: 20150504	Includes all the functions of R134-V1 with the following addition:	
	Optimized HMI processing to improve performance.	3532
Firmware Identification (FID) Number: SEL-3555-R134-V1-Z001001-D20150417 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.17.xxx Manual Date Code: 20150504	Includes all the functions of R134-V0 with the following additions:	
	Added support for ACSELERATOR TEAM software to acknowledge SOE and collected events through a direct database connection.	3555
	Resolved potential issue with Modbus client communications if the remote server is repeatedly disconnected.	3555
	Resolved an issue with web Live Data updates.	3555
	Removed support for SSL 3.0.	3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R134-V1-Z001001-D20150417 SEL-3530-4-R134-V1-Z001001-D20150417 SEL-2241-R134-V1-Z001001-D20150417 SEL-3505-R134-V1-Z001001-D20150417 SEL-3505-3-R134-V1-Z001001-D20150417 SEL-3532-N-R134-V1-Z001001-D20150417 **Note**: To address component obsolescence, Flash memory components were replaced on the SEL-3530 RTAC units manufactured after December 1, 2015. Because of compatibility issues, R134 and older firmware will only function on SEL-3530 RTACs manufactured prior to December 1, 2015. ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.17.xxx Manual Date Code: 20150504	Added exe-GUARD anti-malware and SEL Secure Linux.	All
	Added support for HTML5 in the optional HMI.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532
	Added password monitoring to SEL server.	All
	Added IED configuration change monitoring through SEL client protocol.	All
	Added Flex Parse protocol.	All
	Added transparent connections and **WHO** commands through SEL server.	All
	Removed support for SSL 3.0 to address the POODLE exploit.	All
	Added the ability to collect and integrate ASCII SER data from SEL Client devices.	All
	Added Firmware Checksum and Project ID tags for web server and logic engine monitoring/reporting.	All
	Added Double Transmission of Events, Pulse On/Off commands, and UDP communication to IEC 60870 server.	All
	Added Double Point Binary Inputs and DataSets to DNP3 Client/Server and Object 50 Variation 4 to the DNP3 Server for AN-2013 Advanced Photovoltaic Profile.	All
	Added the ability to collect COMTRADE and SER events from GE relays with Modbus.	All
	Added Apply_System_Time_UTC_Offset_ Globally setting to allow all protocols to observe system time settings.	All
	Added SEL Fast Message read support for the SEL-487V.	All
	Added support to the SEL Client to communicate with SEL-267D Relays.	All
	Added the name of the current project to the Power_Up_Description tag.	All
	Added support for ACSELERATOR TEAM software to acknowledge SOE and collected events through a direct database connection.	All
	Enhanced DNP3 Client to improve control operations with devices that have intermittent communication.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue with web Live Data updates.	All
	Resolved an issue in CP2179 client that could cause the POU to go offline after an SBO operation.	All
	Resolved an issue that prevented the USB_B_Link diagnostic from functioning.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R132 that could cause transparent Ethernet tunneled connections to SEL-400 Series Relays to become unresponsive.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R133 that caused the quality and status bits to indicate incorrectly when EtherCAT modules were disconnected and Disable_On_Network_Error was set to FALSE.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Resolved a potential issue introduced in R126 that could cause memory issues if there are more than 150 SEL IED events on the RTAC.	All
	Resolved an issue in EtherCAT time stamps where UTC offset was adjusted by seconds rather than by minutes.	3530 3530-4 2241
Firmware Identification (FID) Number: SEL-3555-R134-V0-Z001001-D20150311 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.17.xxx Manual Date Code: 20150311	Initial version.	3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R133-V1-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3530-4-R133-V1-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-2241-R133-V1-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3505-R133-V1-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3505-3-R133-V1-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3532-N-R133-V1-Z001001-D20160212 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.16.xxx Manual Date Code: 20160212	Includes all the functions of R133-V0 with the following additions:	
	Removed TLS cipher support for RC4.	All
	Upgraded default X.509 certificate digital hashing algorithm from SHA1 to SHA2.	All
	Upgraded default X.509 certificate RSA public key from 1024 to 2048 bits.	All
	Resolved potential vulnerability in firmware versions prior to R133-V1 in which an affected DNP3 UDP or C37.118 UDP communications channel could be disrupted or terminated.	All
	Resolved potential issue in MMS Client which could prevent dataset requests from being issued.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532
	Resolved password monitoring issue in SEL client with password change detection and storage.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R133-V0-Z001001-D20141103 SEL-3530-4-R133-V0-Z001001-D20141103 SEL-2241-R133-V0-Z001001-D20141103 SEL-3505-R133-V0-Z001001-D20141103 SEL-3505-3-R133-V0-Z001001-D20141103 SEL-3532-N-R133-V0-Z001001-D20141103 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.16.xxx Manual Date Code: 20141103	Added SEL-2245-22 dc analog input extended range module.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Updated C37.118 server implementation for IEEE C37.118.1a-2014 compliance with the SEL-2245-4 CT/PT module.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Enhanced C37.118 server when using SEL-2245-4 CT/PT modules to support as many as 64 phasor quantities at 60 messages per second.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Allowed tunneled DNP server connections to use primary and failover channels with matching TCP port numbers.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Added additional error messages in EtherCAT to display for invalid module settings or firmware.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Added UDP as a connection option for Access Points.	All
	Added option for 200 and 600 data rates to IEC 60870-5-101 protocol.	All
	Added an option to respond with a dump response to an exception request in SES-92 server.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R125 that could cause the IRIG out signal to differ from the RTAC system time by one second for a short period.	All
	Resolved a vulnerability in OpenSSL that could allow unauthorized access to the web interface.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R132-V1-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3530-4-R132-V1-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-2241-R132-V1-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3505-R132-V1-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3505-3-R132-V1-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3532-N-R132-V1-Z001001-D20160212 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.15.xxx Manual Date Code: 20160212	Includes all the functions of R132-V0 with the following additions:	
	Removed TLS cipher support for RC4.	All
	Upgraded default X.509 certificate digital hashing algorithm from SHA1 to SHA2.	All
	Upgraded default X.509 certificate RSA public key from 1024 to 2048 bits.	All
	Resolved potential vulnerability in firmware versions prior to R132-V1 in which an affected DNP3 UDP or C37.118 UDP communications channel could be disrupted or terminated.	All
	Resolved potential issue in MMS Client which could prevent dataset requests from being issued.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532
	Resolved password monitoring issue in SEL client with password change detection and storage.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R132-V0-Z001001-D20140616 SEL-3530-4-R132-V0-Z001001-D20140616 SEL-2241-R132-V0-Z001001-D20140616 SEL-3505-R132-V0-Z001001-D20140616 SEL-3505-3-R132-V0-Z001001-D20140616 SEL-3532-N-R132-V0-Z001001-D20140616 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.15.xxx Manual Date Code: 20140714	Added Syslog protocol.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505
	Added CP2179 client protocol.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505
	Added support for TLSv1.2.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505
	Added support for SEL-2245-2 DC AI Waveform Recording and Filter C. SEL-2245-2 module firmware must be upgraded to R102 or higher to use these features.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Added support in DNP3 server to allow control actions with non-standard optypes.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505
	Added support in DNP3 server to allow serial tunneled connections for primary and secondary failover ports.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Added configurable TCP keep-alive message rates.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505
	Added SSL/TLS or SSH tunneling for Ethernet protocols.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505
	Added support for converting a project for another RTAC type.	5033
	Modified ACSELERATOR RTAC installation process to further protect database integrity during upgrade process.	5033
	Added explanation in ACSELERATOR RTAC to indicate projects saved in R132 software version cannot be opened in earlier software versions. Changes also require user to resend entire project if the pre-R132 project is opened in R132 ACSELERATOR RTAC.	5033
	Enhanced software debugging utilities and library support.	5033
	Enhanced ladder logic implementation to include rung comments.	5033
	Resolved an issue in LG 8979 that could cause the server to stop responding after receiving certain malformed packets.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505
	Revised C37.118 client to as many as 32 inputs at 1 message per second.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505
	Revised SOE time-stamping to update the time stamp when the quality changes to invalid.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505
	Revised alarm acknowledge so that only unacknowledged alarms can be acknowledged.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505
	Resolved an issue with the SEL Client where the New Filtered Event Fault Location could reset when more than two events occur during the lockout period.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505
	Initial version.	3532
	Initial version.	3505-3
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R131-V0-Z001001-D20140428 SEL-3530-4-R131-V0-Z001001-D20140428 SEL-2241-R131-V0-Z001001-D20140428 SEL-3505-R131-V0-Z001001-D20140428 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.14.xxx Manual Date Code: 20140428	Added SEL-2245-3 dc analog output module.	3530 3530-4 2241

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R130-V0-Z001001-D20140225 SEL-3530-4-R130-V0-Z001001-D20140225 SEL-2241-R130-V0-Z001001-D20140225 SEL-3505-R130-V0-Z001001-D20140225 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.14.xxx Manual Date Code: 20140225	Resolved an issue introduced in R126 where the SEL Client protocol could limit execution of multiple contemporaneous controls to one per processing cycle.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R129-V0-Z001001-D20140210 SEL-3530-4-R129-V0-Z001001-D20140210 SEL-2241-R129-V0-Z001001-D20140210 SEL-3505-R129-V0-Z001001-D20140210 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.14.xxx Manual Date Code: 20140210	Resolved an issue introduced in R126 that could prevent Axion modules from enabling after a power cycle.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Resolved an issue that could prevent a 61850 MMS device from reconnecting to the RTAC MMS Client following a cable disconnect/ reconnect sequence when operating with a large number of IEDs.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Resolved an issue that could cause the date/time on an SEL-2241 RTAC to reset to midnight of 1/1/2000 if the SEL-2241 is rebooted on a Sunday and is not connected to IRIG. SEL-3530, SEL-3530-4, and SEL-3505 RTACs are not affected.	2241
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R128-V0-Z001001-D20140113 SEL-3530-4-R128-V0-Z001001-D20140113 SEL-2241-R128-V0-Z001001-D20140113 SEL-3505-R128-V0-Z001001-D20140113 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.14.xxx Manual Date Code: 20140113	Resolved an issue introduced in R126 that could cause Axion digital I/O tags to be incorrectly mapped if the tags are enabled or disabled from the default configuration.	3530 3530-4 2241
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R127-V0-Z001001-D20131216 SEL-3530-4-R127-V0-Z001001-D20131216 SEL-2241-R127-V0-Z001001-D20131216 SEL-3505-R127-V0-Z001001-D20131216 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.14.xxx Manual Date Code: 20131216	Resolved potential issue in which asserted contact inputs may not be correctly reported directly following settings download. Inputs are reported correctly following power cycle of the RTAC. This issue impacts only onboard contact inputs; Axion I/O modules are unaffected.	All
	Resolved an issue where the MMS Client could toggle offline or have a memory leak with a large number of IEDs.	3530 3530-4 2241
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R126-V0-Z001001-D20131206 SEL-3530-4-R126-V0-Z001001-D20131206 SEL-2241-R126-V0-Z001001-D20131206 SEL-3505-R126-V0-Z001001-D20131206 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.14.xxx Manual Date Code: 20131206	Modified download and restart method to greatly accelerate settings change time.	All
	Added online edit capability for IEC 61131 programming.	All
	Added pulse output support for contact output control points.	All
	Extended range of supported characters for complex passwords.	All
	Increased precision on contact input time stamps, especially when using ac input.	All
	Added SSH mode for SEL server access.	All
	Added ability to select default web or HMI homepage on web interface.	All
	Modified DNP server to generate a freeze event if the freeze time is changed.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Added synchronization of RTE to top of second if EtherCAT is connected.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Added DNP client and server support for G20V1, immediate freeze.	All
	Resolved potential EIA-232 control line issue with DNP Server if channel failover feature is used.	All
	Resolved potential issue with LDAP server failover.	All
	Resolved potential issue when using static routes on a bridged interface.	All
	Resolved an issue where the offset for IRIG input was not being applied.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R125-V0-Z001001-D20130827 SEL-3530-4-R125-V0-Z001001-D20130827 SEL-2241-R125-V0-Z001001-D20130827 SEL-3505-R125-V0-Z001001-D20130827 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.13.xxx Manual Date Code: 20130827	Added SEL-2245-4 4CT/4PT ac metering module.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Added IEEE C37.118 server protocol.	All
	Corrected an issue where DNP would continue switching RTS on the primary interface and fail to switch on the secondary interface.	All
	Enhanced EtherCAT connection editor to allow inserting 4-slot chassis with associated module rules.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Enhanced ACSELERATOR RTAC to allow collapsing sections of settings and include a check box for Advanced Settings.	5033
	Enhanced project export features to allow exporting and importing with XML files.	5033
	Improved onboard hardware inputs time-stamp accuracy to 2 ms.	All
	Increased accuracy of Task Usage statistics displayed in the web server.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R124-V0-Z001001-D20130628 SEL-3530-4-R124-V0-Z001001-D20130628 SEL-2241-R124-V0-Z001001-D20130628 SEL-3505-R124-V0-Z001001-D20130628 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.12.xxx Manual Date Code: 20130628	Added IEC 60870-5-101 and IEC 60870-5-104 server protocols.	All
	Added SES-92 server protocol.	All
	Added advanced-development startup switch to decrease download times for sending test projects.	All
	Added setting to DNP client to disable startup messages.	All
	Added interframe delay setting for DNP server.	All
	Added ability to select 65534 as a DNP address.	All
	Improved HMI communications to reduce CPU burden and improve HMI load time.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Enhanced passwords to allow embedded spaces.	All
	Enhanced ACSELERATOR RTAC to allow 20000 characters in a project description.	5033
	Enhanced web server performance by instructing PC web browser to cache pages.	All
	Modified web interface to show percent of real-time usage instead of percent of CPU usage.	All
	Removed divide by zero error with 64-bit number math.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved issue in DNP server where an Object 12, Var 3 with many points could cause a buffer overflow.	All
	Resolved issue where Modbus server strings are not encoded properly.	All
	Resolved issue that could cause MIRRORED BITS communications to not show invalid state even when the cable is disconnected.	All
	Resolved issue in DNP server where quality change did not generate events.	All
	Resolved time-synch issue in DNP client where first time-synch message is not accurate.	All
	Resolved issue to allow IEC 61850 GOOSE to work more reliably over bridged interfaces.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R123-V0-Z002001-D20130117 SEL-3530-4-R123-V0-Z002001-D20130117 SEL-2241-R123-V0-Z002001-D20130117 SEL-3505-R123-V0-Z002001-D20130117 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.11.41xx Manual Date Code: 20130531	Resolved issue with communications counters that could cause the unit to reset.	5033
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R123-V0-Z001001-D20130117 SEL-3530-4-R123-V0-Z001001-D20130117 SEL-2241-R123-V0-Z001001-D20130117 SEL-3505-R123-V0-Z001001-D20130117 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.11.41xx Manual Date Code: 20130117	Resolved issue with upgrading ACSELERATOR RTAC from pre-R122 versions to R123.	5033
	Resolved issue in which AI dead bands in DNP were reset to default values if a pre-R122 project is converted to R123.	5033
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R123-V0-Z001001-D20130117 SEL-3530-4-R123-V0-Z001001-D20130117 SEL-2241-R123-V0-Z001001-D20130117 SEL-3505-R123-V0-Z001001-D20130117 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.11.41xx Manual Date Code: 20130117	Increased DNP/IP UDP listener ports from 32 to 128 layers.	All
	Added support for IEC 61850 GOOSE on bridged Ethernet interfaces.	All
	Modified SEL client event collection to accept relay events with nonstandard checksums.	All
	Resolved issue that causes SEL server to become nonresponsive if unsolicited event reporting is enabled but **Allow Anonymous** is set to TRUE.	All
	Resolved issue in which primary gateway was not configured if one of the interfaces were bridged or bonded to another interface.	All
	Resolved issue in DNP client that may cause out-of-memory condition.	All
	Resolved issue in DNP Server that may cause failure to start under certain setting conditions.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R122-V0-Z001001-D20121121 SEL-3530-4-R122-V0-Z001001-D20121121 SEL-2241-R122-V0-Z001001-D20121121 SEL-3505-R122-V0-Z001001-D20121121 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.11.xxx Manual Date Code: 20121121	Added LG 8979 client protocol.	All
	Added LG 8979 server protocol.	All
	Increased valid DNP server point numbers to span 0–65535.	All
	Added INS as an analog data type in DNP client and DNP server.	All
	Added support for control point tagging in the RTAC HMI.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Added support for IEC 61850 MMS client indexed buffered reports.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Added POU pins to IEC 61850 MMS client to indicate control states.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Enhanced DNP server to report only enabled tags in a sparse map.	All
	Resolved issue with C37.118 protocol on the SEL-700G Generator Protection Relay.	All
	Enhanced error checking in IEC 61850 MMS client for invalid CID files and configuration mismatch.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Updated IEC 61850 MMS Client and GOOSE for KEMA certification.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Resolved software issue that sometimes resulted in the error message, "One or more library references failed to load."	5033
	Resolved issue that sometimes caused incorrect logging of watchdog timeout message.	All
	Resolved issue resulting in incorrect saving of Ethernet settings on the web interface if the page is closed prematurely.	All
	Resolved issue with matching IEC 61850 MMS client report names if some are only one character long.	3530 3530-4 2241
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R121-V0-Z001001-D20121031 SEL-3530-4-R121-V0-Z001001-D20121031 SEL-2241-R121-V0-Z001001-D20121031 SEL-3505-R121-V0-Z001001-D20121031 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.10.xxx Manual Date Code: 20121031	Resolved issue that may cause intermittent connection failures with ACSELERATOR RTAC.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R120-V0-Z001001-D20120924 SEL-3530-4-R120-V0-Z001001-D20120924 SEL-2241-R120-V0-Z001001-D20120924 SEL-3505-R120-V0-Z001001-D20120924 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.10.xxx Manual Date Code: 20121010	Resolved issue with ACSELERATOR RTAC (v1.10.3427.1314) that caused update issues with INC and APC data types.	5033
	Updated web server to address potential denial of service (DOS) attacks.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R120-V0-Z001001-D20120924 SEL-3530-4-R120-V0-Z001001-D20120924 SEL-2241-R120-V0-Z001001-D20120924 SEL-3505-R120-V0-Z001001-D20120924 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.10.xxx Manual Date Code: 20120924	Resolved issue that may cause IRIG output to drift as much as one second.	All
	Resolved issues with IEC 61850 MMS client that may cause polling and report collection to become disabled.	3530 3530-4 2241
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R119-V0-Z001001-D20120720 SEL-3530-4-R119-V0-Z001001-D20120720 SEL-2241-R119-V0-Z001001-D20120720 SEL-3505-R119-V0-Z001001-D20120720 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.10.xxx Manual Date Code: 20120720	Added support for Live Data visualization on web interface.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Added advanced filtering feature for SOE log.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Added support for as many as 100 DNP servers and DNP shared maps.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Added authentication string to IEC 61850 MMS client.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Increased max SEL flex parse messages from 30 to 50.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Modified DNP/IP Server to reply to the most recently connected polling client.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Modified SYS_TIME() function so you can use it in the automation and main tasks.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Added DCD option to DNP modem settings to allow DCD for carrier detect instead of CTS (applicable to COM_01 on RTACs or COM_05 on SEL-3505).	3530 3530-4 2241
	Modified DNP Client to interrupt an outstanding poll to issue a control operation.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Resolved potential issue in SEL Client that may trigger an out of memory condition if Flex Parse messages are configured and a port is constantly offline.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Upgraded operating system real-time kernel.	3530 3530-4 2241

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Modified SEL Client Ethernet communications to prevent repeated auto-configuration when Fast SER messaging is enabled in settings but unsupported by the IED.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Resolved potential issue with dropping MMS client buffered reports in SEL-351 communications.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Modified Modbus/TCP client to purge any pending controls when the channel transitions to an on-line state from an off-line state.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Initial version.	3505
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R118-V0-Z001001-D20120427 SEL-3530-4-R118-V0-Z001001-D20120427 SEL-2241-R118-V0-Z001001-D20120427 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.9.xxx Manual Date Code: 20120427	Revised for addition of 16 analog input and 10 FHC control output EtherCAT modules.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R117-V0-Z001001-D20120316 SEL-3530-4-R117-V0-Z001001-D20120316 SEL-2241-R117-V0-Z001001-D20120316 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.8.xxx Manual Date Code: 20120423	Enhanced ACSELERATOR RTAC to include the following:	5033
	Improved retaining of alias tags and POU pin settings after resetting IEC 61850 configuration.	5033
	Improved consistency of renaming and adding folders actions.	5033
	Modified project description editing to retain formatting.	5033
	Improved error checking to flag cross-assignment errors between automation and main task.	5033
	Modified to decrease the frequency of auto-save/compile operations on an open project.	5033
	Updated several device definition files.	5033
	Added the FIND feature in Tags grid views.	5033
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R117-V0-Z001001-D20120316 SEL-3530-4-R117-V0-Z001001-D20120316 SEL-2241-R117-V0-Z001001-D20120316 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.8.xxx Manual Date Code: 20120316	Resolved an issue introduced in R113 where digital input tags may be erroneously re-assigned when a user changes any SEL-2242-2 digital input setting.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R116-V0-Z001001-D20120301 SEL-3530-4-R116-V0-Z001001-D20120301 SEL-2241-R116-V0-Z001001-D20120301 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.8.xxx Manual Date Code: 20120301	Resolved issue that may prevent Ethernet communications if the last octet of the subnet mask is a non-zero value.	All
	Modified the firmware upgrade to select the **Primary Gateway** check box if a default gateway was previously assigned.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R115-V0-Z001001-D20120208 SEL-3530-4-R115-V0-Z001001-D20120208 SEL-2241-R115-V0-Z001001-D20120208 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.8.xxx Manual Date Code: 20120208	Added IEC 61850 MMS Client support.	All
	Added Network Global Variables (NGVLs) protocol.	All
	Provided ability to place GOOSE in automation task.	All
	Added ability to capture strings from access point router source receive messages.	All
	Added remediation for denial of service (DOS) attacks.	All
	Added default gateway for each Ethernet interface.	All
	Resolved issue where function block names did not show up in input assistant.	All
	Added ability to resolve DNP controls regardless of Tag Processor location in task list.	All
	Resolved issue to allow download of all 30,000 SOE logs via CSV.	All
	Added installation integrity check to assist resolving ACSELERATOR RTAC installation issues.	5033
	Corrected out of memory conditions that may occur with excessive database access.	All
	Resolved issues caused by special characters in usernames.	All
	Resolved issue with restoring >500 event collection logs when sending a project with the Event Logs advanced option selected. The project would have to have been previously read with the Event Logs advanced read option selected from an RTAC that had event collection enabled and over 500 event logs stored.	All
	Provided ability to configure IN101 for 12 volt input.	All
	Resolved issue where DNP server or Modbus server may not reply to polls if they have no tags defined.	All
	Added min time for GOOSE retransmission.	All
	Resolved issue where Modbus server may not reconnect after settings change.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R114-V0-Z001001-D20111010 SEL-3530-4-R114-V0-Z001001-D20111010 SEL-2241-R114-V0-Z001001-D20111010 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.7.xxx Manual Date Code: 20111010	Added ability to assign multiple DNP servers to the same serial port.	All
	Enhanced web interface to speed up webpage loading.	All
	Added HMI Operator user role.	All
	Enhanced web interface to address loading, communication, and stale session issues.	All
	Resolved issue with DNP shared map name changing during a save operation.	All
	Resolved issue with GOOSE MAC addressing to allow broader range of addresses.	All
	Resolved issue in DNP server failover with tunneled serial connections.	All
	Resolved issue with importing R108 project settings.	5033
	Resolved autoconfiguration issue with the SEL-587.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R113-V0-Z001001-D20110721 SEL-3530-4-R113-V0-Z001001-D20110721 SEL-2241-R113-V0-Z001001-D20110721 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.6.xxx Manual Date Code: 20110721	Added EtherCAT client protocol.	3530 3530-4
	Added failover interface on DNP server.	3530 3530-4
	Added shared DNP maps.	3530 3530-4
	Added project templates to ACSELERATOR RTAC.	5033
	Enhanced DNP event buffer settings so that the buffer size can be defined based on the buffer type.	3530 3530-4
	Added a communications offline timer for DNP server.	3530 3530-4
	Enhanced DNP server frozen counters to include a separate event class.	3530 3530-4
	Added DDF for SEL-735.	5033
	Resolved issue with new event tags resetting unexpectedly.	3530 3530-4
	Resolved issue with AC input detection on input status points.	3530 3530-4
	Initial version.	2241
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R112-V0-Z001001-D20110603 SEL-3530-4-R112-V0-Z001001-D20110603 **Note**: This version of firmware is only compatible with versions of Diagram Builder greater than 1.1.0.1960. ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.5.xxx Manual Date Code: 20110603	Updated ACSELERATOR RTAC to support Windows 7 64-bit operating systems.	5033
	Resolved issue where flex parse messages do not recognize Level 2 passwords.	All
	Added ability to support bursts of 5,000 events in logging function.	All
	Enhanced to support much faster project downloads.	All
	Resolved issue where TXMB.status is not always updated correctly.	All
	Resolved issue with detecting device reset jumper position.	All
	Added SEL-751 support.	All
	Added bridging support on Ethernet ports.	All
	Added SEL client password pins to provide run-time password modifications.	All
	Resolved issue with occasional event collection delays.	All
	Increased DNP and Modbus clients to 100 instances.	All
	Added automation task cycle time for high-speed applications.	All
	Added Level_1 and Level_2 password POU pins for SEL client.	All
	Increase maximum log entries to 30,000.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R111-V0-Z001001-D20110406 SEL-3530-4-R111-V0-Z001001-D20110406 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.4.xxx Manual Date Code: 20110406	Resolved communications issues with some versions of SEL-501 IEDs.	All
	Resolved update issues with the status of transmit MIRRORED BITS.	All
	Improved initialization procedure of multi-drop DNP clients when devices are not connected during startup.	All
	Resolved possible issue with loss of SEL Protocol SER data when SER data are generated at a very fast rate.	All
	Resolved potential issues with SEL client if autoconfiguration is triggered while Flex Parse messaging is in process.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R110-V0-Z001001-D20110201 SEL-3530-4-R110-V0-Z001001-D20110201 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.4.xxx Manual Date Code: 20110201	Resolved issues with read/import/export of tags and Tag Processor statements introduced in R109.	5033
	Resolved issue with import/export of new event and event collection POU pin settings.	5033
	Resolved issues manifested when using partial download option on projects that were converted from previous releases to R109 release.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R109-V0-Z001001-D20101230 SEL-3530-4-R109-V0-Z001001-D20101230 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.4.xxx Manual Date Code: 20101230	Added IEC 61850 GOOSE messaging protocol.	All
	Added byte and register swapping for Modbus client and server.	All
	Resolved issue with autoconfig on SEL-587 for PEAK and DEMAND METER values.	All
	Modified software to allow contact outputs to function without any contact inputs defined.	All
	Resolved issue with UTC offset on incoming IRIG signal.	All
	Resolved issue in ACSELERATOR RTAC where on/off LED colors were reversed in virtual tags.	All
	Added support for partial settings download.	All
	Added support for as many as 32 DNP servers.	All
	Increased DNP server capacity to 32 simultaneous connections.	All
	Added local event collection, event archive, automatic event notification and transport to ACSELERATOR TEAM software.	All
	Added fault location/event processing to filter reclose sequences and provide fault location reset intervals.	All
	Support both odd and even parity with IRIG-B signals.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R108-V0-Z001001-D20101001 SEL-3530-4-R108-V0-Z001001-D20101001 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.3.xxx Manual Date Code: 20101001	Increased analog, counter, and binary event buffer size to 10000 entries.	All
	Added SER label recognition functionality.	All
	Added support for MOT upgrades.	All
	Added support for web-based HMI.	All
	Resolved issue with detecting password defeat jumper position.	All
	Added support for virtual tags.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R107-V0-Z001001-D20100805 SEL-3530-4-R107-V0-Z001001-D20100805 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.2.xxx Manual Date Code: 20100805	Changed DNP/IP clients to always use unique channels.	3530
	Extended database keep-alive timer to compensate for low-bandwidth connections.	3530
	Forced echo on in transparent connections only when legacy or authentication modes are TRUE and destination is disconnected.	3530
	Changed autoconfigure to support SEL-251 Relay.	3530
	Changed quality attributes of control points (operSPC, operINC, operAPC) to initialize as "good" on startup.	3530
	Initial version.	3530-4
Firmware Identification (FID) Number: SEL-3530-R106-V0-Z001001-D20100604 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.2.xxx Manual Date Code: 20100604	Added flexible parsing for SEL Protocol.	3530
	Added support for central authentication using LDAP.	3530
	Add support for as many as 10 DNP/IP clients for one DNP server.	3530
	Added support for Ladder Logic Diagram (LD).	3530
	Added support for SEL Protocol over IP.	3530
	Increased number of DNP block writes to 200 AO and 157 BO.	3530
	Increased upper limit on SEL client poll period setting.	3530
	Added DDFs for SEL relays that do not support binary messaging.	5033
Firmware Identification (FID) Number: SEL-3530-R105-V0-Z001001-D20100422 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.1.xxx Manual Date Code: 20100422	Enhanced performance of project download and restart.	3530
	Added full support for 17-port serial expansion card.	3530
Firmware Identification (FID) Number: SEL-3530-R104-V0-Z001001-D20100305 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.1.xxx Manual Date Code: 20100305	Corrected firmware issue with DNP tunneled serial.	3530
Firmware Identification (FID) Number: SEL-3530-R103-V0-Z001001-D20100218 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.1.xxx Manual Date Code: 20100218	Added SEL-100 and SEL-200 Series Relay support.	3530
	Added insert in Tag Processor.	5033
	Simplified project tree in ACSELERATOR RTAC.	5033
	Added dial-out for DNP server.	3530
	Resolved issue with autoconfigure of certain relays.	3530
	Disabled RTAC before sending project by default.	5033
	Added option to create and convert pre-R103 compatible projects.	5033

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Number: SEL-3530-R102-V0-Z001001-D20091214 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.0.xxx Manual Date Code: 20091214	Resolved issues in ACSELERATOR RTAC with DDFs and DDF updates.	5033
	Resolved issue with unsolicited write compatibility with SEL-203x devices.	3530
	Resolved issue with SEL-387A autoconfig.	3530
	Added character echo to legacy command transparent connections.	3530
	Resolved issues related to system time and IRIG output signal.	3530
Firmware Identification (FID) Number: SEL-3530-R101-V0-Z001001-D20091102 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.0.xxx Manual Date Code: 20091102	Revised for compatibility with lead-free components.	3530
Firmware Identification (FID) Number: SEL-3530-R100-V0-Z001001-D20090915 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.0.xxx Manual Date Code: 20090915	Initial version.	3530

Table A.2 SEL-2245-2 Firmware Revision History

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version	Manual Date Code
SEL-2245-2-R102-V1-Z001001-D20221201	Includes all the functions of SEL-2245-2-R102-V0 with the following additions: ➤ Revised the firmware to allow replacement of the field-programmable gate array (FPGA) part. Firmware versions prior to R102-V1 will not function on units manufactured after December 16, 2022, or units that have serial number 3223500001 or later. ➤ Enhanced self-diagnostic capabilities for failure detection.	1.35.xxx	20230119
SEL-2245-2-R102-V0-Z001001-D20140612	SEL-2245-2-R102 firmware is only compatible with RTAC firmware R132 or higher. ➤ Added support for COMTRADE event reports. ➤ Added Filter C as the default filter.	1.15.xxx	20140714
SEL-2245-2-R101-V0-Z001001-D20121030	➤ Enhanced firmware to provide higher accuracy during electromagnetic disturbances.	1.9.xxx	20130531
SEL-2245-2-R100-V0-Z001001-D20120427	➤ Initial version.	1.9.xxx	20120427

Table A.3 SEL-2245-22 Firmware Revision History

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version	Manual Date Code
SEL-2245-22-R102-V1-Z001001-D20221026	Includes all the functions of SEL-2245-22-R101-V0 with the following addition: ➤ Revised the firmware to allow replacement of the field-programmable gate array (FPGA) part. Firmware versions prior to R102-V1 will not function on units manufactured after November 15, 2022, or units that have serial number 3223190001 or later.	1.35.xxx	20221109
SEL-2245-22-R102-V0	**Note:** This firmware did not production release.	—	—
SEL-2245-22-R101-V0-Z001001-D20171107	➤ Added support for AC Mode metering. ➤ Added 2, 4, 8, 24 kHz options to oscillography capture rates. **Note**: RTAC firmware R141 requires upgrading module firmware to R101. **Note**: SEL-2245-22 modules manufactured with firmware R100 did not receive calibration for AC Mode, and must be returned to the factory to meet the accuracy specifications for ac metering.	1.24.xxx	20171107
SEL-2245-22-R100-V0-Z001001-D20141006	➤ Initial version.	1.16.xxx	20141103

Table A.4 SEL-2245-221 Firmware Revision History

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version	Manual Date Code
SEL-2245-22-R102-V1-Z001001-D20221026	Includes all the functions of SEL-2245-22-R102-V0 with the following addition: ➤ Revised the firmware to allow replacement of the field-programmable gate array (FPGA) part. Firmware versions prior to R102-V1 will not function on units manufactured after November 15, 2022, or units that have serial number 3223190001 or later.	1.35.xxx	20221109
SEL-2245-22-R102-V0-Z001001-D20181207	➤ Initial version.	1.28.xxx	20181217

Table A.5 SEL-2245-3 Firmware Revision History

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version	Manual Date Code
SEL-2245-3-R101-V0-Z001001-D20150123	➤ Enhanced User-Defined Safe Output capability for better performance in certain failure modes.	1.16.xxx	20150123
SEL-2245-3-R100-V0-Z001001-D20140428	➤ Initial version.	1.14.xxx	20140428

Table A.6 SEL-2245-4 Firmware Revision History

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version	Manual Date Code
SEL-2245-4-R106-V0-Z001001-D20240411	➤ Added support for 100 and 120 samples per second synchrophasor measurement rates.	1.36.xxx	20240419
SEL-2245-4-R105-V1-Z001001-D20221026	Includes all the functions of SEL-2245-4-R103-V1 with the following addition: ➤ Revised the firmware to allow replacement of the field-programmable gate array (FPGA) part. Firmware versions prior to R105-V1 will not function on units manufactured after November 15, 2022, or units that have serial number 3223190001 or later.	1.35.xxx	20221109
SEL-2245-4-R105-V0	**Note:** This firmware did not production release.	—	—
SEL-2245-4-R104-V0	**Note:** This firmware did not production release.	—	—
SEL-2245-4-R103-V1-Z001001-D20180629	Includes all the functions of SEL-2245-4-R103-V0 with the following addition: ➤ Enhanced factory calibration procedure.	1.24.xxx	20180710
SEL-2245-4-R103-V0-Z001001-D20171107	➤ Added support for enabling/disabling module tags individually to conserve EtherCAT bandwidth. **Note**: RTAC firmware R141 requires upgrading module firmware to R103.	1.24.xxx	20171107
SEL-2245-4-R102-V0-Z001001-D20150807	➤ Resolved issue which in previous firmware caused the RMS power calculation to be incorrect for delta-connected voltages. ➤ Revised the reactive power quantity to include the sign.	1.17.xxx	20150807
SEL-2245-4-R101-V0-Z001001-D20141006	➤ Updated for IEEE C37.118.1a-2014 compliance.	1.16.xxx	20141103
SEL-2245-4-R100-V0-Z001001-D20130827	➤ Initial version.	1.13.xxx	20130827

Table A.7 SEL-2245-411 Firmware Revision History

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version	Manual Date Code
SEL-2245-4-R106-V0-Z001001-D20240411	➤ Added support for 100 and 120 samples per second synchrophasor measurement rates.	1.36.xxx	20240419
SEL-2245-4-R105-V1-Z001001-D20221026	Includes all the functions of SEL-2245-4-R105-V0 with the following addition: ➤ Revised the firmware to allow replacement of the field-programmable gate array (FPGA) part. Firmware versions prior to R105-V1 will not function on units manufactured after November 15, 2022, or units that have serial number 3223190001 or later.	1.35.xxx	20221109
SEL-2245-4-R105-V0-Z001001-D20181207	➤ Added support for Phase/Gain Compensation on LEA inputs.	1.28.xxx	20181217
SEL-2245-4-R104-V0-Z001001-D20180629	➤ Added support for SEL-2245-411 4 CT/4 LEA variant.	1.26.xxx	20180710

Table A.8 SEL-2245-42 Firmware Revision History

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version	Manual Date Code
SEL-2245-42-R104-V1-Z001001-D20220408	Includes all the functions of SEL-2245-42-R104-V0 with the following addition: ➤ Resolved an issue where the module may produce erroneous fundamental, rms, and THD measurements when the SEL Axion resynchronizes the module following a temporary disruption in the EtherCAT network or change in the system time.	1.31.xxx	20220408
SEL-2245-42-R104-V0-Z001001-D20200731	**Note**: RTAC firmware R147 requires upgrading module firmware to R104-V0. ➤ Added support for Axion Wave Server. ➤ Resolved an issue that prevents back-to-back event recording after 300 event triggers. ➤ Resolved an issue that may prevent event data retrieval after triggering a large number of back-to-back event recordings.	1.31.xxx	20200820
SEL-2245-42-R103-V0-Z001001-D20181207	➤ Improved speed of Event Report collection.	1.28.xxx	20181217
SEL-2245-42-R102-V1-Z001001-D20180523	Includes all the functions of SEL-2245-42-R102-V0 with the following addition: ➤ Resolved an issue that caused the synchrophasor quantity VCA_PM to report as half of the magnitude.	1.24.xxx	20180523
SEL-2245-42-R102-V0-Z001001-D20171107	➤ Enhanced module ADC self-diagnostics.	1.24.xxx	20171107
SEL-2245-42-R101-V0-Z001001-D20170728	➤ Added support for enabling/disabling module tags individually to conserve EtherCAT bandwidth. ➤ Resolved an issue that could cause THD tag to always read zero if the PT or CT ratios were not set to 1.	1.23.xxx	20170728
SEL-2245-42-R100-V1-Z001001-D20170505	➤ Initial version.	1.20.xxx	20170505

ACSELERATOR RTAC

ACSELERATOR RTAC configures the project sent to the RTAC. This software works with all RTAC hardware variants and is backwards compatible with all RTAC firmware versions.

Table A.9 SEL-5033 Software Revision History

ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
1.37.153.8500	➤ Added the CommProc Converter extension to convert legacy SEL-2020, SEL-2030, and SEL-2032 Communications Processor settings files into RTAC settings. ➤ Upgraded the Digital Fault Recorder extension to add generic assets, analog input channel settings, user-defined custom channels, and other new features. ➤ Upgraded the Simple Tag Mapper extension to add CSV map import, DNP and Modbus shared map settings integration, and live data/logging-only modes. ➤ Enabled usage of the CAA FB Factory library. ➤ Resolved an issue where pasting content into the Tag Processor caused a shift of focus to the project tree. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in version 1.37.153.8000 where projects could fail to automatically restore during an upgrade of ACSELERATOR RTAC from a previous version.	20241023

ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
	➤ Resolved an issue introduced in version 1.37.153.8000 where projects could fail to open and would produce an error message stating "This schema should have an Automation task." ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in version 1.37.153.8000 where a Modbus server imported from XML would not include tags.	
1.37.153.8000	➤ [Cybersecurity Enhancement] Updated the WinSCP third-party component to maintain continuity of support. ➤ Added the Grid Connect extension. ➤ Added the DMA Link extension. ➤ Added the 87L Comm Monitor extension. ➤ Added a Tag Selector tool to allow browsing and easy selection of all tags in a project with drag-and-drop operations so that these tags can be copied into supported fields, such as the Simple Tag Mapper and Tag Processor. ➤ Enhanced the project tree to display the connection status of devices as offline, online, or disabled while connected to an RTAC with firmware version R151 or later installed. ➤ Enhanced the project tree to allow copy and paste operations for IEC 61131 User Logic elements (Programs, Functions, Function Blocks, Data Types, and GVLs) in RTAC projects with a firmware version of R148 or later. ➤ Added an Other column to the Start Page project list that indicates the presence of the Advanced Read-In components (Ethernet Settings, HMI Projects, etc.) in a project. ➤ Enhanced the task re-ordering dialog to support bulk assignment for the order of items in the main and automation tasks when using a custom order. ➤ Added a prompt to confirm the overwrite of stored device passwords (e.g., Level 1 password for SEL Protocol client) when the settings are sent to an RTAC. ➤ Enhanced the speed of the ACSELERATOR RTAC setup installer process. ➤ Enhanced the speed and project version compatibility when creating a new project from XML content or importing XML content into an existing project. ➤ Enabled usage of the CAA_Memory library. ➤ Added the **to_string** attribute to internal system enumeration types, such as quality_t and validity_t. Existing user logic that casts these types to strings may need to be revised when upgrading the project to firmware version R153 or later. ➤ Resolved an issue where a DNP server using an Ethernet-based connection type was not added to a project. ➤ Resolved an issue where an incorrect project version was displayed after creating settings from XML content. ➤ Resolved an issue where custom user logic using non-default access specifiers would force the settings to be resent when going online. ➤ Resolved an issue where a MIRRORED BITS Protocol device could not be renamed if the device resided in the Automation Task. ➤ Resolved an issue where a change to the custom user logic did not update a project's Last Modified time stamp. ➤ Resolved an issue where a name used by a device and subsequently removed from the project could not be re-used. ➤ Resolved an issue where an IEC 61850 SCD configuration file could not be re-applied to a project if advanced read-in project items such as Ethernet settings were present. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.35.152.8000 where a project with a firmware version of R136 or earlier could fail to export. ➤ Resolved an issue where a project containing aliased tags and an extension forced a settings resend when attempting to go online. ➤ Resolved an issue in the Tag Processor where a Destination Tag containing a bit reference was not fully populated. ➤ Resolved an issue in the IEC 60870-5-101 server where a failover serial port was unable to use a baud rate of 200 or 600. ➤ Resolved an issue where an Axion touchscreen configured with a Bay Screen that used a name that was not IEC 61131-3-compliant caused an error. ➤ Resolved an issue where a project containing an Axion touchscreen device could not be exported. ➤ Resolved an issue where an Axion touchscreen could not be exported or imported in XML format. ➤ Resolved an issue where a project containing NGVLs with custom data types could encounter issues with compiling, opening, cleaning, and exporting.	20240918

ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
	➤ Resolved an issue where double-clicking on a function block in CFC logic no longer prompted users to select which instance of the function block to view. ➤ Resolved an issue where browsing a library manager could cause unnecessary Windows processes to initiate. ➤ Resolved an issue where debug-stepping into a method was no longer possible.	
1.36.152.9500	➤ Added the Protection Elements extension. ➤ Added the MMS File Collection extension. ➤ Enhanced the performance of the Set IEC 61850 Configuration operation when an SCD file is first applied to a project or when an OPC UA server is present in the project. ➤ Added support for the SEL-787L and SEL-TWFL device definitions. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.34.150.15000 where a banner displayed at the top of the CFC user logic diagrams could obscure the logic and also trigger false-positive differences during settings compare operations. ➤ Resolved an issue where an SCD file containing a ConnectedAP definition with no Address element would fail to create an IEC 61850 MMS client when the SCD was applied to the project. ➤ Resolved an issue where modifying Advanced Read-in Ethernet settings in a project would remove the associated Global Ethernet settings. ➤ Resolved an issue where an IEEE C37.118 client device could not be copied and pasted in a project version R152. ➤ Resolved an issue where channel names and phasor components on an IEEE C37.118 server PMU tag map could no longer be edited after a tag reference was assigned. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.36.152.8000 where IEEE C37.118 client devices in project version R148 or later could no longer contain spaces in the PMU Station Name setting. ➤ Resolved an issue where the AcRtacCmd command-line interface tool could fail to import XML project content used in non-English language versions of Windows. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.36.152.8000 where right-click menu items could be obscured. ➤ Resolved an issue where if a project contained an SEL Protocol client with child IEDs, the Main Controller tab could not be viewed. Existing projects containing child IEDs that were read from an RTAC will require the settings to be resent to the RTAC for the project to go back online. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.36.152.8000 where a project with a folder containing an extension with an identical name as the folder could not be opened. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.36.152.8000 where a project containing an extension could produce unexpected compile errors when saving or attempting to go online. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.36.152.8000 where a project could display duplicated items (Devices, User Logic entries, etc.) in the project tree.	20240320
1.36.152.8000	➤ [Cybersecurity Enhancement] Added an Advanced user preference category and an option to control the notification type when an unsigned extension is detected in the project. Choices include an Error notification message (default value), a Warning notification message, or to Ignore (i.e., no notification). ➤ Added the Digital Fault Recorder extension. ➤ Added support for Windows 11, Windows Server 2019, and Windows Server 2022. ➤ Enhanced ACSELERATOR RTAC to run as a 64-bit application. 32-bit versions of Windows are no longer supported. ➤ Enhanced performance of Set IEC 61850 Configuration operations when an SCD file is re-applied to a project of version R148 or later. ➤ Modified the behavior of Set IEC 61850 Configuration operations to no longer automatically enable ASG, CUG, ENG, ING, ORG, SPG, or TSG tags when an MMS client is first added to a project. ➤ Enhanced XML Import functionality to preserve folder paths from the original directory and file structure. ➤ Enhanced performance when ACSELERATOR RTAC is used with a remote database with 100 or more projects. ➤ Enhanced the About AcSELerator RTAC dialog window to provide a Collect Support Data troubleshooting tool to automatically gather relevant log files and provide them in a zip file. ➤ Modified the location for storing RTAC database and device connection configuration CSV files to the user's Local AppData directory. ➤ Added support for SEL-411L-A and SEL-787Z DDFs. ➤ Removed the Stop Logic Engine shortcut key and provided a more prominent warning banner when the logic engine is stopped.	20231109

ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
	➤ Resolved an issue where the AcRtacCmd command line interface tool could fail to import or open projects on non-English versions of Windows. ➤ Resolved an issue in the MMS client where the Tag Type column would not fully populate for Binary Control Tags. ➤ Resolved an issue where Database Maintenance could fail on large databases due to a time-out. ➤ Resolved an issue where a project would not be sent to an RTAC and an "Error occurred while writing project" error message was displayed. ➤ Resolved an issue where Developer Mode library projects could unexpectedly remain locked after being closed. Library projects can no longer be closed when the Released attribute in the project is enabled. ➤ Resolved an issue where an RTAC user account with a password containing a semicolon could not be used to read settings, send settings, or go online. ➤ Resolved an issue where an existing SEL-3350 RTAC project converted to version R151 may not have the additional (3U-only) Contact I/O System Tags added. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.34.150.15000 where a project version of R150 or newer with an IEC 61850 MMS Server had Mod, Beh, and Health tags with invalid quality. Existing R150 or R151 projects containing an IEC 61850 MMS server that are read from an RTAC will require a settings resend to go back online. ➤ Resolved an issue in the Tag Processor where source or destination tag types of operBAC, operBSC, or operENC were not fully mapped and updates from the source to the destination tag were not issued. Existing projects using these statement types that are read from an RTAC will require a settings resend to go back online. **NOTE** EXP project backup files created in ACSELERATOR RTAC version 1.36.152.8000 or later that use an older project version can only be restored into ACSELERATOR RTAC versions of 1.34.150.15000 or later.	
1.35.151.23000	➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.35.151.6000 where projects containing SEL Protocol client or server devices could force unnecessary setting resends when attempting to go online. Affected projects may need to be resent once to the RTAC to resolve the issue.	20230823
1.35.151.22000	➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.35.151.21000 where an upgrade installation of ACSELERATOR RTAC could fail to restore existing projects to the database if they were a project version of R125 or earlier. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.35.151.21000 where ACSELERATOR RTAC could fail to send settings to an RTAC if the project contained a Visualization or a library that had a Visualization embedded in it.	20230614
1.35.151.21000	➤ Updated the SEL-5033 instruction manual. ➤ [Cybersecurity] Modified ACSELERATOR RTAC installation paths to address an issue where executable binaries were written to a location where non-Admin users had write access by default. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.35.151.6000 where large projects containing many devices or instances of custom user logic could encounter excessive delays at the "Build" stage when going online with an RTAC. ➤ Resolved an issue where an IEC 60870-5-103 protocol client device could not be successfully copy/pasted in a project. ➤ Resolved an issue in the Tag Processor where destination tag types of operINC or operAPC would fail to issue updates from the source expression into the destination tag. Existing R151 projects using these statement types that are read from an RTAC will require a settings resend to go back online. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.35.151.6000 where attempting to open a parameter list on an inserted 61131 user logic library could result in an unhandled exception error.	20230522
1.35.151.20000	➤ Updated the SEL-5033 instruction manual. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.34.150.15000 where CFC logic diagrams displayed truncated tag names. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.34.150.15000 where a project that was created in a previous project version (e.g., R149) and subsequently exported could be restored into an older version of ACSELERATOR RTAC (e.g., 1.33.149.16000), but could not be successfully opened without first performing a right-click **Clean** operation on it.	20230321

ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
	➤ Resolved an issue where projects with a version of R134 or prior that contained GOOSE devices could no longer be opened. ➤ Resolved an issue where upgraded projects that contained extensions such as Dynamic Disturbance Recorder or CtPt Monitor would generate compile errors on those extensions following the upgrade. ➤ Resolved an issue in certain extensions such as CtPt Monitor and Simple Tag Mapper where renaming an extension subitem to an invalid name and attempting to save could generate error messages that could not be cleared. ➤ Updated a third-party component to resolve an issue introduced in 1.35.151.6000 that prevented projects from being created or opened. The ACSELERATOR RTAC installer will now automatically update the installed .NET Framework to version 4.7.2. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.35.151.6000 where parameters associated with System Tags Contact I/O (e.g., Tag Alias or Pick Up Delay) could not be successfully modified. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.34.150.15000 where projects that contained an SEL-T400L or SEL-T401L would not convert to R150. ➤ Resolved an issue where certain RTAC project types (such as SEL-3530, SEL-3530-4, and SEL-3560) could no longer be read from an RTAC or restored from an EXP file. ➤ Resolved an issue where projects containing IIoT libraries could not be sent to an RTAC. ➤ Resolved an issue where projects containing an EtherCAT network would require a settings re-send before allowing a user to go online with an RTAC.	
1.35.151.6000	➤ Updated the SEL-5033 instruction manual. ➤ Removed support for Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 operating systems. ➤ Added Modification Type column to main menu to indicate the last type of change performed on the project: Created, Imported, Converted, Read from Device, or Modified by User. ➤ Added support for logging of ACD, ACT, and ENS tag types in the Tag Processor. ➤ Added support for IIoT libraries supporting MQTT, HTTP, and Web Socket communications supported by XML and JSON formatting. Use of these libraries requires a project version of R151-V0 or later. ➤ Added a warning message displayed to the user when attempting to import an IEC 61850 SCD configuration that was not last saved by ACSELERATOR Architect. The user can choose to cancel or continue the SCD file import. ➤ Resolved an issue where the ACSELERATOR RTAC installer could fail to install the RTAC USB driver, requiring manual user intervention in Windows Device Manager to fully use the USB-B connection to an RTAC. ➤ Resolved an issue in the Tag Processor where Auto-Fill Time and Quality Source did not populate these fields for SINT or DINT source expressions. ➤ Resolved an issue where importing IEC 61850 configurations with RTAC GOOSE subscriptions containing a vector would fail to generate the GRX device in the project. ➤ Resolved an issue where GOOSE receive would not import mapped BCR data. ➤ Resolved an issue in the IEEE C37.118 client where a channel name could be specified with more than 16 characters, which is unsupported by the protocol and would subsequently cause errors when attempting to open or export the project. ➤ Resolved an issue where a project with advanced read-in items (e.g., hosts) that were cleared could not be re-opened. ➤ Resolved an issue where creating a project from XML content would cause customized parameter values in an SEL Client XML file to be assigned default values in the resulting project. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.34.150.15000 where custom parameters with enforced project uniqueness contained in XML template files could be modified unnecessarily upon import to an existing project. ➤ Resolved an issue where a **Clean Project** operation would revert Advanced Read-In Ethernet Settings to their original values from the time of read. ➤ Removed Event Collection and Sequence of Events backup/restoration from the Advanced Read/Send options. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.34.150.15000 where an R150 project with an IEC 61131 library that contained an embedded Visualization or GlobalTextList could no longer be opened.	20221109
1.34.150.18000	➤ Updated the SEL-5033 instruction manual. ➤ Modified Last Accessed column to Last Modified. The time stamp is updated on project close if any changes occurred to the project.	20220805

ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
	➤ Resolved an issue when importing IEC 61850 configurations where MMS clients would generate duplicate reports when the SCL language contained optional attributes in the ExtRef element. ➤ Resolved an issue when importing IEC 61850 configurations where the import would not complete when ConnectedAP contained OSI addressing information. ➤ Resolved an issue when importing IEC 61850 configurations where MMS clients did not populate the IP address from the SCL when the ConnectedAP referenced a ServerAt element. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.34.150.15000 where RTAC projects activated on RTACs that contained an MMS server, the MMS server ENO pin would not enable. ➤ Resolved an issue where the tool ribbon inside a project would become un-available after opening a library manager window and clicking between other open windows.	
1.34.150.15000	➤ Updated the SEL-5033 instruction manual. ➤ Enhanced XML import to resolve naming conflicts when imported XML names match existing project item names. ➤ Added an option when importing IEC 61850 configurations to update IP addresses changes from existing IEC 61850 IP addresses. ➤ Removed Device store. ➤ Updated file and folder selection dialogs. ➤ [Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue when attempting to delete a user in the software. ➤ Resolved an issue where IEEE C37.118 clients with child PMUs could not be copied and pasted. ➤ Resolved an issue in the Tag Processor where quality and time mappings are removed after a device in the source column was renamed. ➤ Resolved an issue where copy and pasting an SEL client serial connection does not maintain non-default settings from the original device. ➤ Resolved an issue where RAID monitoring tags were added to Tag Processor logging statements after the RAID logging statements were deleted. ➤ Resolved a compilation error when MMS server had a logical device with the name Main. ➤ Resolved an issue where IEC 61131 global variable lists cannot be moved between main and automation tasks when an IEC 61850 configuration is present. ➤ Resolved an issue where IEC 61850 Beh and Mod tags were flagged as invalid cross task errors when included in a GOOSE transmit message in the automation task. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.32.148.7000 in the Tag Processor where warnings prevented project download. ➤ Resolved an issue importing XML configurations with multiple recording groups. ➤ Resolved an issue with copying/pasting IEDs or inserting IEC 61850 configurations when an extension is present in the project.	20220601
1.33.149.16000	➤ Updated the SEL-5033 instruction manual. ➤ Resolved an issue where discovering an EtherCAT topology could cause an unhandled exception if an EtherCAT network had already been discovered. ➤ Resolved an issue where project downloads do not always complete when sending to an SEL-2241 with Axion touchscreen.	20220112
1.33.149.15000	➤ Updated SEL-5033 instruction manual. ➤ Resolved an issue where Axion touchscreen configuration would not load on non-English versions of Windows.	20211214
1.33.149.12000	➤ Updated the SEL-5033 instruction manual. ➤ Added support for SEL-2242 touchscreen configuration via integrated bay screen builder. ➤ Encrypted port 1217 communications between ACSELERATOR RTAC software and RTAC firmware for supported firmware revisions. ➤ Added support to the SCD import to process MMS subscriptions either from <esel:ExtRef> or <ExtRef> definitions. ➤ Added support for the SEL-851 device definition file. ➤ Resolved an issue when copying and pasting SEL clients where not all settings retained their source value. ➤ Resolved an issue where R110 projects could not go online. ➤ Resolved an issue with importing SCD files containing an enumeration that did not start with an alpha character. ➤ Resolved an issue where the Tag Processor would incorrectly autogenerate variables with data type BIT, which is not supported in IEC 61131 programs.	20210915

ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
	➤ Resolved an issue where a project would not open after a data type used in an NGVL list was renamed. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in version 1.32.148.7000 where non-English characters were not accepted in Tag Processor logging fields. ➤ Resolved an issue where PMUs defined in an IEEE C37.118 server could not be deleted. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in version 1.30.147.xxx where firmware updates may not succeed for devices with current firmware versions R119–R123.	
1.32.148.9000	➤ Updated the SEL-5033 instruction manual.	20210713
1.32.148.8000	➤ Updated the SEL-5033 instruction manual.	20210414
1.32.148.7500	➤ Resolved an issue where projects with nine or more frequency groups cannot be read from an RTAC. ➤ Updated the command line interface to include settable ports for logic engine and project send/read. ➤ Resolved an issue where importing a C37.118 client with multiple PMUs from XML may not succeed.	20210320
1.32.148.7000	➤ Added Simple Tag Mapper Extension. ➤ Added CtPt Monitor Extension. ➤ Added Indirect Tagging Extension. ➤ Enhanced C37.118 PMU Station name to accept non-complaint IEC 61131 names. ➤ Added support to specify a port for logic engine. ➤ Added support to specify a port for project send/read. ➤ Added support for copy and paste operations on the IEC 60870-5-103 client. ➤ Enhanced password fields to allow a user to view the password while editing before obfuscating the password after the setting is no longer selected. ➤ Resolved an issue where Default Gateway may be incorrect after reading a project that includes interface settings. ➤ Resolved an issue where projects R132 and older with advanced settings included may not be able to open.	20210208
1.31.147.4000	➤ Updated the SEL-5033 instruction manual.	20201130
1.31.147.3847	➤ Updated the SEL-5033 instruction manual. ➤ Updated Library Extension package to 3.20.10.0.	20201026
1.31.147.3541	➤ Enhanced Connection Directory to support import and export. ➤ Enhanced the Preferences menu of ACSELERATOR RTAC to improve usability. ➤ Added Radius and Web Proxy to Advanced Settings when reading a project. ➤ When reading a project, the user is now prompted to rename the RTAC project if the name already exists in the database. ➤ Advanced Settings are now editable in RTAC projects. Available settings include Ethernet, Hosts, and Website Description. ➤ Added support for SEL-T401L DDF. ➤ Resolved an issue that may prevent GOOSE POU moving to the Automation thread. ➤ Added licensing information to the Help > About section for WinSCP. ➤ Added improved messaging when software is opened while FIPS is enabled. ➤ Resolved an error that may occur when attempting to install libraries. ➤ Resolved an issue where IEC 61850 configuration information was lost while re-importing IEC 61850 configurations if an IEC 61850 configuration already existed. ➤ Resolved an error message that appeared when attempting to commission a module that did not match the project configuration. ➤ Resolved an error message that appeared when the Ethernet IP Explicit Message client poll period was set to 0. ➤ Resolved an issue where the serial IEEE C37.118 server may not flag an invalid configuration when the number of phasors and message rate exceeded the amount of data that can be transmitted via the configured baud rate. ➤ Resolved an issue where projects could not be sent to RTACs with firmware version R124 or R125.	20200820
1.30.146.4019	➤ Duplicate time sources are now flagged as an error in projects R144 and later.	20200610

ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
	➤ The IedType attribute is no longer considered when importing IEC 61850 configurations. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in version 1.30.146.xxx where firmware updates may not succeed for devices with current firmware versions R119–R131.	
1.30.146.3928	➤ Resolved an issue where projects that contain IEC 61850 configurations could cause software version updates to not complete. ➤ Resolved an issue where importing IEC 61850 configurations that contain 64-bit integers may not successfully complete.	20200425
1.30.146.3665	➤ Resolved an issue where station name changes for C37.118 tags did not automatically refactor the previous tag name. ➤ Resolved an issue that could prevent additional users from being added to ACSELERATOR RTAC software. ➤ Resolved an issue where cross task errors could occur when GOOSE transmit messages were in the automation task.	20200325
1.30.146.3437	➤ Updated the ACSELERATOR RTAC software visual interface. ➤ Enhanced the RTAC database to support 64 bits. ➤ Added hot key **<Ctrl+R>** to refactor a tag name. ➤ Enhanced importing IEC 61850 configurations to include SCD and SSD file extensions. ➤ Enhanced importing IEC 61850 process to include interface IP address and MMS poll period and to enable COMTRADE collection as settings from an SCL file. ➤ Added an auto-fill source time and quality column button in the Tag Processor. ➤ Resolved an issue where the clean flag may not remove all files during installation or uninstallation. ➤ Resolved an issue where the Backup Projects process could encounter an error. ➤ Resolved an issue in XML export where BRCB and URCB tags were not exported. ➤ Resolved an issue where Extensions may not work correctly. ➤ Resolved an issue where a project could not be read successfully if an apostrophe was in the RTAC web interface Device Description.	20200224

ICD File Revisions

The ICD file for the RTAC works for all RTAC hardware options. Configurations that use older class file versions can be used in newer firmware versions. This allows for configurations to be updated to the latest firmware without requiring an upgrade of the class file version. To input the new features that are added in newer ICD files, you must reconfigure the RTAC ICD file by using ACSELERATOR Architect® SEL-5032 Software.

Table A.10 ICD Revision Table

Class File Version	Summary of Revisions	Minimum RTAC Firmware
006	➤ Added support for MMS server, added support for Edition 2 compliance.	R135
003	➤ Made modifications to ICD file for Edition 1 certification for MMS client and GOOSE TX/RX.	R119
002	➤ Added support for MMS client.	R115
001	➤ Initial CID file. Support for GOOSE TX and RX only.	R108

Instruction Manual

The date code at the bottom of each page of this manual reflects the creation or revision date.

Table A.11 lists the instruction manual versions and revision descriptions. The most recent instruction manual version is listed first.

Table A.11 Instruction Manual Revision History

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20241217	**General** ➤ Removed the part number.
20241023	**Section 3** ➤ Added *ABS_vector_t*, *ADD_vector_t*, *DIV_vector_t*, *EQ_vector_t*, *MULT_vector_t*, *NORM_vector_t*, *REF_vector_t*, *SCALE_vector_t*, and *SUB_vector_t* to *Special Tag Processor Functions*. ➤ Added a note about using a negative scaling factor or offset to *SCALE_CMV* in *Special Tag Processor Functions*. **Section 10** ➤ Added *CommProc Converter*. ➤ Added information about generic assets to *Digital Fault Recorder*. ➤ Added user-defined custom channel logic to *Features* in *Digital Fault Recorder*. ➤ Added Generate SOE Log CSV Files, Synchrophasor Server PDC ID, Enable Custom Channels, and PMU Data Rate to *Table 10.19: General Settings Names and Descriptions*. ➤ Updated Recording Length Min. and Recording Length Max. in *Table 10.19: General Settings Names and Descriptions*. ➤ Added information about using an SEL_AIER module to *Digital Fault Recorder*. ➤ Added IN_CALC_FUND and IN_CALC_PM to *Table 10.24: Transmission Line and Generic Asset Tags—Wye* and *Table 10.25: Transmission Line and Generic Asset Tags—Delta*. ➤ Added *User-Defined Custom Channels* to *Settings* in *Digital Fault Recorder*. ➤ Updated *Build DFR* in *Digital Fault Recorder*. ➤ Updated *Overview* in *Simple Tag Mapper*. ➤ Added *FUNCTION* to *Operator Functions* in *Simple Tag Mapper*. ➤ Added *Live Data Only* and *Logging Only* to *Simple Tag Mapper*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for SEL-2241 firmware version R153-V1. ➤ Added software version information for 1.37.153.8500. **Appendix B** ➤ Added *CMV_TO_MV_MAG*, *CMV_TO_MV_ANG*, *CELSIUS_TO_FAHRENHEIT*, and *FAHRENHEIT_TO_CELSIUS* to *Custom Conversion Functions* in *IEC Operators and Extending Functions*.
20240918	**Section 1** ➤ Updated *Overview and Features*; *Logging in to the ACSELERATOR RTAC Database*; *Creating a New Project*; *Tag Selector*; *Save, Send a Project, and Go Online*; *Creating and Augmenting Projects With XML*; *Startup Switches*; *Software Install, Uninstall, and Backup*; and *Database Maintenance*. ➤ Added *Connection Directory*. **Section 2** ➤ Updated *Network Event Capture (Trigger-Based Communication Captures)*, *Modbus*, *SEL Protocol*, *MIRRORED BITS Configuration*, *EtherCAT Discovery*, *Alstom Event Collection (Courier Protocol)*, *IEC 60870-5-101 and -104*, and *eDNA*. ➤ Updated *Example 2.5: Configure a Transmit and a Receive NGVL on Two RTACs*. ➤ Updated *Table 2.104: SES-92 POU Pin Settings*. ➤ Added *OPC UA Security Configuration*. **Section 3** ➤ Updated *Tag Processor Data Entry*. **Section 6** ➤ Updated *Navigating SEL Touchscreen Applications* and *ACSELERATOR RTAC Settings and Configuration*. **Section 10** ➤ Updated *Table 10.1: Extension Project Version Compatibility*.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
	Appendix A ➤ Updated *Firmware*. ➤ [Cybersecurity Enhancement] Updated for RTAC firmware versions R153-V0, R152-V2, R151-V6, and R150-V8. ➤ Added software version information for 1.37.153.8000. ➤ Added a release note regarding local display lock-ups or unexpected restarts to R151-V2 and R150-V4. ➤ Added release notes to R151-V0 regarding failure of online monitoring of IEC 61131 programs, RTACs losing their licensed options during a firmware upgrade, failure of web interface project upload activations, unexpected restarts in projects containing GVLs with the RETAIN attribute, and an SEL-3505-3 hardware component change. **Appendix B** ➤ Updated *Custom Functions*, *Predefined Function Blocks*, and *Identifiers*. **Appendix C** ➤ Updated *Overview* and *Settings Read*.
20240711	**Section 10** ➤ Added *87L Comm Monitor* and *DMA Link*.
20240419	**Section 2** ➤ Updated first footnote in *Table 2.34: Axion PMU Rate*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for SEL-2245-4 and SEL-2245-411 firmware version R106-V0.
20240418	**Section 10** ➤ Added *Grid Connect*.
20240320	**Section 2** ➤ Updated *Modbus, SEL Protocol,* and *IEC 60870-5-101 and -104*. ➤ Updated *MMS Client File Services and Generic File Services*. ➤ Updated *Table 2.34: Axion PMU Rate*. ➤ Updated *Tag Configuration* in *OPC UA*. **Section 10** ➤ Alphabetized extensions sections. ➤ Updated *Extensions* introduction. ➤ Updated *Dynamic Disturbance Recorder* and *Email Plus*. ➤ Added *MMS File Transfer* and *Protection Elements*. ➤ Updated *Overview* in *Report Generator*. **Section11** ➤ Updated *User Sessions*. ➤ Updated *Table 11.2: Self-Test System Tags*. **Appendix A** ➤ [Cybersecurity Enhancement] Updated for RTAC firmware versions R152-V1, R151-V5, and R150-V7. ➤ Added Trace Route tool release note to R152-V0. ➤ Added RTAC HMI Runtime Binary file release note to R151-V0. ➤ Added software version information for 1.36.152.9500. **Appendix B** ➤ Updated *Enumerations* under *Ethernet Interface Control*.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20231109	**Section 1** ➤ Updated *Modify Existing Projects With XML* in *Creating and Augmenting Projects With XML*. **Section 2** ➤ Updated *SCADA Protocol Redundancy*. ➤ Updated *Communication Protocol Device Count Support*. ➤ Updated *DNP Server Event Reporting* and *DNP Server Shared Tag Maps* in *DNP Server Configuration*. ➤ Added *Flex Parse Capture to File* to *Flex Parse Messages* in *SEL Client Configuration*. ➤ Added *Overview* and *Licensing* to *IEC 61850*. ➤ Added a note regarding the Sync_Automation_To_GOOSE_RX System tag to *GOOSE Subscription (Receive) Processing* in *IEC 61850*. ➤ Added a note to *Architect* in *MMS Client and GOOSE* stating that non-SEL ICD and CID files in which an IED name is configured the same as a logical name are not supported. ➤ Added *Continuous Recording Groups* to *EtherCAT*. ➤ Added *Firmware API*, *HMI API*, *Serial API*, and *Users API* to *Web API Communications*. ➤ Updated *Projects API* in *Web API Communications*. **Section 5** ➤ Updated *Web HMI and Dashboard Settings* with information specific to firmware versions R152 and later. ➤ Updated *Adding Tags to Live Data* in *Live Data*. **Section 6** ➤ Added *Local/Remote Control* to *Custom Screens Application* in *Navigating SEL Touchscreen Applications*. ➤ Added *SOE Display Column Configuration* and *SOE Automatic Refresh* to *SOE Application Configuration* in *Navigating SEL Touchscreen Applications*. ➤ Added Disable SOE Tag Name Column and Enable Global Local/Remote Mode settings to *Table 6.13: SEL Touchscreen Settings Tab*. ➤ Added Local pin to *Table 6.14: SEL Touchscreen Controller POU Pins*. **Section 7** ➤ Updated *Customizable User Accounts in R141 and Higher* in *RTAC Web Interface User Accounts*. **Section 10** ➤ Updated *High-Threshold Trigger* and *Low-Threshold Trigger* in *Analog Triggers Tab*. ➤ Added High Threshold Pickup Time, Low Trigger Pickup Time, Low Trigger Minimum Active Setpoint, and ROC Trigger Pickup Time to *Table 10.6: Analog Triggers Tab Column Definitions*. ➤ Updated *Digital Triggers Tab* in *Recording Triggers*. ➤ Added Trigger Pickup Time and Trigger Dropout Time to *Table 10.7: Digital Triggers Tab Column Definitions*. ➤ Added *Table 10.8: Recording Triggers POU Output Pins* and *Usage of Recording_Trigger_Individual_Output_Array* to *Controller Tab* in *Recording Triggers*. ➤ Added Courier Client COMTRADE, IEC 60870-5-103 COMTRADE, and Recording Groups COMTRADE to list of sources of events available for monitoring in *Overview* under *FTPSync*. ➤ Added *Monitored Directories Tab*, *Monitored Events CEV Tab*, and *Monitored Events COMTRADE Tab* to *FTPSync*. ➤ Updated *Overview* in *Email Plus*. ➤ Added *Body Editor Tab*, *Recipient Groups Tab*, *Monitored Alarms Tab*, and *Monitored Events Tab* to *Email Plus*. ➤ Added Status to *Table 10.13: Email Plus POU Pins*. ➤ Added *Digital Fault Recorder*. **Section 11** ➤ Added model-specific information to Descriptions in *Table 11.2: Self-Test System Tags*. ➤ Added Supply_A_OK, Supply_A_Present, Supply_B_OK, Supply_B_Present, Port_Power_Overcurrent, USB_Power_Overcurrent, and VGA_Power_Overcurrent to *Table 11.2: Self-Test System Tags*.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
	Appendix A ➤ [Cybersecurity Enhancement] Updated for RTAC firmware versions R152-V0, R151-V4, R150-V6, and R149-V8. ➤ [Cybersecurity Enhancement] Added software version information for 1.36.152.8000. ➤ Revised hardware component change release notes for firmware versions R151-V3, R150-V5, and R149-V7 to include the SEL-2241 and SEL-3530-4 and to change the referenced manufacture date. ➤ Revised release notes regarding loss of settings after a power cycle for firmware versions R146-V2, R145-V2, and R144-V7 to remove the SEL-3530, SEL-3530-4, and SEL-2241 from the list of affected devices and to specify that only settings configured in the *local display* HMI were affected. ➤ Removed two release notes regarding the logic engine API from firmware version R145-V4. ➤ Revised the affected models for the web interface login release note in firmware versions R145-V1 and R144-V6 to 3555. ➤ Moved release note regarding addition of support for SEL-3555-2 from firmware version R143-V0 to version R144-V2. ➤ Added release note to firmware version R132-V0 noting addition of support for TLSv1.2. ➤ Added EtherCAT network release note to software version 1.35.151.20000. Appendix D ➤ Added *Configure Dynamic Disturbance Recording With Continuous Recording Groups* to *RTAC and Axion Configuration*.
20230823	Appendix A ➤ Added software version information for 1.35.151.23000. ➤ Corrected affected model to 3555 for BIOS update revision statement for firmware version R147-V2 in *Table A.1: RTAC Firmware History*.
20230614	Section 2 ➤ Updated *Table 2.25: SEL Server Commands (All Commands Access Level 1)*. Appendix A ➤ Added software version information for 1.35.151.22000. ➤ Revised 1.35.151.6000 and 1.34.150.18000 software summaries. Appendix B ➤ Updated *Ethernet_Interface_Control* in *Predefined Function Blocks*.
20230522	Appendix A ➤ Added software version information for 1.35.151.21000. ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware versions R151-V3, R150-V5, and R149-V7.
20230321	Section 2 ➤ Updated *Data Configuration Parameters* in *MIRRORED BITS*. ➤ Added "Tag Name" to *Table 2.27: RX MIRRORED BITS Parameters*. Section 10 ➤ Added a note to *Overview* in *Dynamic Disturbance Recorder*. Appendix A ➤ Added software version information for 1.35.151.20000. ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware versions R151-V2, R150-V4, R149-V6, and R148-V9. ➤ Revised R151-V0 firmware summary for the SEL-3350.
20230119	Appendix A ➤ Updated for SEL-2245-2 firmware version R102-V1.
20221212	Appendix A ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware versions R151-V1, R150-V3, R149-V5, and R148-V8.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20221109	**General** ➤ Renamed *Section 5* to *Web Interface and Reports*. ➤ Removed *Section 7: Compare ACSELERATOR RTAC Configurations*. **Section 1** ➤ Added link to license for open-source software Timescale in *Getting Started* under *Overview and Features*. ➤ Added *Startup Time* to *Creating a New Project*. ➤ Changed *Save and Download a Project* to *Save and Send a Project*. ➤ Removed *Upload Projects From the Web Interface*. ➤ Added *Compare ACSELERATOR RTAC Projects*. ➤ Updated *RTAC Database on a Shared Server*. **Section 2** ➤ Updated *Configuration Monitor* in *SEL Client Configuration* under *SEL Protocol*. ➤ Added *POU Pin Settings* and *Table 2.24: SEL Client POU Pin Settings* to *SEL Client Configuration* under *SEL Protocol*. ➤ Updated *Unsolicited Event, SOE, and Config Change Notifications* in *SEL Server Configuration* under *SEL Protocol*. ➤ Added **CMO SUM ALL**, **CMO SUM *port***, **CMO ACK ALL**, and **CMO ACK *port*** to *Table 2.25: SEL Server Commands (All Commands Access Level 1)*. ➤ Added *Functional Naming* to *Features* in *IEC 61850*. ➤ Added *GOOSE Simulation Mode*, *LGOS Statistics*, and *GOOSE Receive POU Pins* to *GOOSE Subscription (Receive) Processing* under *IEC 61850*. ➤ Added *MMS Server LTIM and LTMS (Firmware Versions R151-V0 and Later)* to *MMS Server* under *IEC 61850*. ➤ Added *Local and Remote Processing (Firmware R150-V0 and Earlier)* and *Local and Remote Processing (Firmware R151-V0 and Later)* to *MMS Server* under *IEC 61850*. **Section 3** ➤ Updated *SCALE_CMV*, *SCALE_INS*, and *SCALE_MV* in *Special Tag Processor Functions*. ➤ Added *SCALE_BCR* to *Special Tag Processor Functions*. **Section 5** ➤ Updated *Overview*. ➤ Added *Password History Count*, *Power Source Scale (0.5 - 1.5)*, and *Default Home Page* to list of Dashboard tab settings in *Web HMI and Dashboard Settings*. ➤ Updated *Local RTAC UI* in *Kiosk Feature*. ➤ Added *Kiosk Feature Keyboard Shortcut Keys* to *Kiosk Feature*. ➤ Added *Network Utilities*. ➤ Added information about the Ethernet Devices and Serial Devices sections of the Connected IEDs report to *Viewing and Troubleshooting Connected IEDs*. ➤ Updated *Web-Based Serial and Network Traffic Captures* in *Viewing and Troubleshooting Connected IEDs*. ➤ Added *Online Packet Dissector* to *Viewing and Troubleshooting Connected IEDs*. ➤ Added BOOL; ACT, ACD; and ENS to *Default Log Entries* under *Log Settings*. ➤ Added *Upload Projects From the Web Interface*. **Section 11** ➤ Added *Figure 11.24: Example Control Mapping—Auto* and *Figure 11.25: Example Control Mapping—Verbose* to *Mapping Controls* in *Setup* under *Simple Tag Mapper*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware versions R151-V0, R150-V2, R149-V4, R148-V7, and R147-V6. ➤ Updated for SEL-2245-22 and SEL-2245-221 firmware version R102-V1. ➤ Updated for SEL-2245-4 and SEL-2245-411 firmware version R105-V1. ➤ Added software version information for 1.35.151.6000.
20220805	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware versions R150-V1, R149-V3, R148-V6, and R147-V5. ➤ Added software version information for 1.34.150.18000.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20220601	**Section 2** ➤ Added OPC UA to *Communication Protocol Device Count Support*. ➤ Updated *Table 2.14: DNP Server (Slave) Object*. ➤ Updated *Table 2.15: DNP Client (Master) Object*. ➤ Added *Table 2.16: DNP Secure Authentication Protocol Implementation Extra Information for Testing (PIXIT)*. ➤ Added *Tag Configuration* in *SEL Client Configuration* under *SEL Protocol*. ➤ Added *Ethernet Port Setting for GOOSE Messages* in *IEC 61850*. ➤ Added *MMS Server Mode and Behavior (Firmware Versions R150-V0 and Later)* in *MMS Server* under *IEC 61850*. ➤ Added *Axion Wave Processing* in *EtherCAT > Axion Wave Server > Overview*. ➤ Updated *Table 2.137: Read/Write Access By Account Level*. ➤ Added *Auth API* and *Fingerprint API* in *Web API Communications*. ➤ Added *Table 2.140: Ethernet/IP Explicit Message Error Statuses* and *Table 2.141: Ethernet/IP Explicit Message Error and Extended Error Codes*. ➤ Added *OPC UA*. **Section 8** ➤ Added *Hosts* in *Ethernet Security*. **Section 11** ➤ Added *Falling Conductor Protection*. **Section 12** ➤ Updated *Table 12.2: Self-Test System Tags*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware versions R150-V0, R149-V2, R148-V5, R147-V4, and R146-V5. ➤ Added software version information for 1.34.150.15000. **Appendix B** ➤ Added *Audit Utilities* in *Predefined Function Blocks*.
20220408	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for SEL-2245-42 firmware version R104-V1.
20220112	**Appendix A** ➤ Added software version information for 1.33.149.16000.
20211214	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R149-V1. ➤ Added software version information for 1.33.149.15000.
20210915	**General** ➤ Added *Section 6: Axion Bay Control and SEL Touchscreen*. **Section 8** ➤ Updated *Table 8.1: IP Security Settings*. ➤ Updated *Supported File Formats* in *Dynamic Disturbance Recorder*. **Section 11** ➤ Added *SOE Harvesting Tab* in *Dynamic Disturbance Recorder > Overview*. ➤ Added *IPv6 Configuration* in *Ethernet Security*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware versions R149-V0, R148-V4, R147-V3, R146-V4, and R145-V4. ➤ Added software version information for 1.33.149.12000.
20210713	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware versions R148-V3. ➤ Added software version information for 1.32.148.9000.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20210414	**Section 10** ➤ Updated *Table 10.11: Monitored Channel Settings*. ➤ Updated *Table 10.14: CtPt Monitor Status Structure (struct_CTPTStatusOutput)*. ➤ Updated *Figure 10.42: POU Output Status Indicators*. ➤ Updated *Available Sources Tab* and *Indirect Tagging Extension Example* in *Indirect Tagging*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R148-V2. ➤ Added software version information for 1.32.148.8000.
20210320	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware versions R145-V3, R146-V3, R147-V2, and R148-V1. ➤ Revised R148-V0 firmware summaries for all RTAC models. ➤ Added software version information for 1.32.148.7500.
20210208	**General** ➤ Updated manual format. **Section 2** ➤ Added R148 information to *Overview*. ➤ Added *Event Collection File Naming*. **Section 5** ➤ Added *RAID Support and Configuration*. **Section 10** ➤ Added *Simple Tag Mapper*. ➤ Added *CtPt Monitor*. ➤ Added *Indirect Tagging*. **Section 11** ➤ Updated *Table 11.2: Self-Test System Tags* with RAID information. **Appendix A** ➤ Combined the RTAC firmware revision history tables into one (Table A.1). ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R148-V0. ➤ Updated for RTAC software version 1.32.xxx. ➤ Added software version information for 1.30.146.4019, 1.31.147.3541, 1.31.147.3847, and 1.31.147.4000.
20201130	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC software version 1.31.xxx. ➤ Revised R147-V1 firmware summaries for all RTAC models. ➤ Revised R144-V8 firmware summaries for all RTAC models. ➤ Revised R143-V0 firmware summary for the SEL-3555. ➤ Revised R104-V0 firmware summary for the SEL-2245-42.
20201026	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware versions R144-V8 and R147-V1.
20200820	**Section 2** ➤ Updated *SEL Client in SEL Protocol*. ➤ Added *Axion Wave Server*. ➤ Updated *EtherNet/IP*. **Section 5** ➤ Added *Web Proxy*. **Section 10** ➤ Updated *FTPSync*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R147-V0.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20200610	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R146-V2. ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R145-V2. ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R144-V7.
20200425	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R146-V1. ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R144-V6.
20200224	**Section 2** ➤ Added *Web API Communications*. **Section 7** ➤ Updated *Table 7.6: Available Permissions*. **Section 10** ➤ Added *Email Plus*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R146-V0.
20200122	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R145-V1. ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R144-V5. ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R143-V1. ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R142-V1.
20191015	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R144-V4.
20190830	**Section 2** ➤ Added *Password Command and Managing User Accounts in SEL Protocol*. ➤ Added *IEEE C37.118 System Configuration* and *IEEE C37.118 Axion PMU* in *IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasors*. ➤ Updated *IEEE C37.118 Client Configuration*. ➤ Added *IEC 60870-5-103*. **Section 7** ➤ Added *Static Routes in Ethernet Security*. **Section 10** ➤ Added *Report Generator*. ➤ Added *FTPSync*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R145-V0. **Appendix B** ➤ Updated *Table B.23: INS Attributes*.
20190508	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R144-V3.
20190315	**Appendix A** ➤ Revised R144-V2 firmware summary for SEL-3555 and SEL-3560.
20190216	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R144-V2.
20190111	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R144-V1.
20181217	**Section 1** ➤ Added *Software Maintenance*. **Section 2** ➤ Added *SEL-2245-221 Low-Voltage (LEA) Monitoring Module* under *EtherCAT*. ➤ Added *CDC Type 2 Client Configuration* under *CDC Type 2*.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
	Section 7 ➤ Added *Centralized User Accounts With RADIUS*. **Section 8** ➤ Updated *Table 8.1: Profile Comparison and RTAC Support*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R144.
20180928	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC software version 1.26.xxx.
20180710	**General** ➤ Added *Section 11: Testing and Troubleshooting*. ➤ Added *Appendix C: Firmware Upgrade Instructions*. **Section 2** ➤ Added *Secure Authentication to DNP3*. ➤ Added *SEL-2245-411 Standard Current and Low-Voltage (LEA) Monitoring Module* under *EtherCAT*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R143.
20180330	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R142.
20180202	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC versions R139-V2 and R136-V3.
20171201	**Appendix A** ➤ Added information for RTAC firmware version R141.
20171107	**Section 5** ➤ Updated *Web HMI*. **Section 6** ➤ Renamed *RTAC Web Interface, ODBC, and Transparent Connections Passwords* to *User Accounts in R100–R140* and moved to *RTAC Web Interface User Accounts*. ➤ Added *Password Report*. ➤ Added *RTAC Web Interface User Accounts*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R141.
20170728	**Section 1** ➤ Added *Table 1.1: Typical RTAC Startup Time*. **Section 2** ➤ Updated *EtherCAT Recording Group* for support of Custom Analogs. **Section 9** ➤ Added *Extensions*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware versions R139-V1 and R140.
20170531	**Section 2** ➤ Updated *Configuring Axion Recording Groups*. **Appendix D** ➤ Updated *Overview*. ➤ Added *Table D.1: Dynamic Disturbance and Recording System Performance*.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20170505	**Section 2** ➤ Updated *SER Server Commands*. ➤ Added *Configuring Axion Recording Groups*. ➤ Added *File Transfer Protocol*. **Section 3** ➤ Updated *Table 3.1: Available Columns in the Tag Processor*. **Section 5** ➤ Updated *Live Data*. **Section 6** ➤ Updated *RTAC Web Interface, ODBC, and Transparent Connections Passwords*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R139. **Appendix D** ➤ Added new *Section D: Configuring Dynamic Disturbance and Fault Recording Systems*.
20170220	**Section 2** ➤ Added *Alstom Event Collection*. **Section 5** ➤ Changed section name from *Web HMI and Logging* to *Web HMI and Reports*. ➤ Updated *Overview*. ➤ Renamed *Connecting IED Report* to *Viewing and Troubleshooting Connected IEDs* and updated. ➤ Added *Live Data*. **Section 7** ➤ Updated *Table 7.1: Profile Comparison and RTAC Support*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R138-V0. **Appendix B** ➤ Updated *Table B.12: BCR Attributes*. ➤ Updated *Table B.37: timeStamp_t Attributes*.
20170109	**Section 2** ➤ Updated *Configure Event Collection*. ➤ Updated *Viewing Waveforms and Event Files*. ➤ Added *SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module*. ➤ Added *CDC Type 2 Server Configuration*. ➤ Added *SNMP Manager/Client Configuration*. **Section 6** ➤ Updated *Table 6.1: IP Security Settings*. ➤ Added *Parallel Redundancy Protocol*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R137-V0.
20170108	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware versions R136-V2, R135-V3, and R134-V4.
20161026	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R136-V1.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20160624	**Section 1** ➤ Updated *Creating a New Project* for the addition of **Import Items** and **Export** to the Quick Access Toolbar. ➤ Added *Upload Projects From the Web Interface* and *Creating and Augmenting Projects With XML*. ➤ Removed *Creating a New Project From XML*. **Section 2** ➤ Added *SCADA Protocol Redundancy*, *Interoperability Statement for IEC 60870-5-101 Client for the SEL RTAC*, *Interoperability Statement for IEC 60870-5-104 Client for the SEL RTAC*, and *eDNA*. ➤ Updated *DNP3*, *Modbus*, *IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasors*, *EtherCAT*, *Interoperability Statement for IEC 60870-5-101 Server for the SEL RTAC*, and *Interoperability Statement for IEC 60870-5-104 Server for the SEL RTAC*. ➤ Updated *SEL Protocol* and added the following subsections: *Remote Access and File Transfer*, *Multiple Simultaneous Connections Support*, *Primary SEL Protocol Connection Configuration*, and *Unsolicited Event and SOE Notification*. ➤ Updated *IEC 61850* and added the following subsections: *MMS Client File Services*, *COMTRADE Collection*, and *IEC 61850 MMS Server File Services*. ➤ Added *IEC 60870 101/104 Client Configuration* to *IEC 60870-5-101 and -104*. **Section 6** ➤ Updated *Passwords and User Accounts* and added the following subsections: *Protocol Passwords*, *Project Passwords*, and *Project Export Encryption*. **Section 7** ➤ Added *Precision Time Protocol (PTP)*. ➤ Updated *Time Source Settings*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R136-V0. **Appendix B** ➤ Updated *IEC Operators and Extending Functions* and added the following subsections: *Custom Conversions Functions* and *Time Functions*. ➤ Added information to *Predefined Function Blocks*.
20160212	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware versions R135-V2, R134-V3, R133-V1, and R132-V1.
20160201	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for IEC 60870 issue in ACSELERATOR RTAC.
20160115	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R135-V1. ➤ Updated to include note about hardware compatibility with firmware versions R134 and earlier.
20150904	**Section 2** ➤ Updated *IEC 61850* section to include *MMS server*. **Section 3** ➤ Updated information on the Alarm Summary and IED Report. **Section 5** ➤ Improved the description for web session time-out usage. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R135-V0.
20150807	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for SEL-2245-4 firmware version R102.
20150504	**Section 1** ➤ Added references to SEL-3555. ➤ Updated information related to the **Tools** menu item. **Section 2** ➤ Added references to SEL-3555. ➤ Replaced *Figure 2.41–Figure 2.44* and *Figure 2.86–Figure 2.87* to include more detail.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
	Appendix A ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R134-V1 (R134-V2 for SEL-3532). **Appendix C** ➤ Replaced *Figure C.3: Direct-Acting and Reverse-Acting Processes*, *Figure C.8: Cascade Control Example*, *Figure C.9: Configuration Example of Primary PID Controller*, and *Table C.4: Cascade Operating Modes* to include more detail.
20150311	**Section 2** ➤ Updated maximum size of tag names to 100. **Section 2** ➤ Updated IEC 60870-5-101 and -104 interoperability tables to reflect double transmission and new data rates. ➤ Added *Flex Parse Protocol*. **Section 7** ➤ Added new Global UTC time offset setting that provides more simple time configuration. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R134. ➤ Added *Table A.11: SEL-3555 Firmware Revision History*.
20150123	**Section 2** ➤ Updated Safe Output information in *Configuring the DC Analog Output Module* in *EtherCAT*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated *Table A.4: SEL-2245-3 Firmware Revision History*.
20141103	**Section 2** ➤ Updated *EtherCAT* for addition of 4AI-ER module. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R133. ➤ Added *Table A.3: SEL-2245-22 Firmware Revision History*.
20140908	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated ACSELERATOR RTAC enhancements.
20140714	**Section 2** ➤ Added note about correct usage of power coupler EtherCAT ports. ➤ Added EtherCAT Filter C information. ➤ Added *Waveform Recording* and *Inputs* subsections to *SEL-2245-2 16 DC Analog Input Module*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R132.
20140616	**Section 1** ➤ Updated *Creating a New Project* subsection. ➤ Updated *Figure 1.3: ACSELERATOR RTAC Project Creation Interface*. ➤ Updated *Figure 1.5: Application Button and Quick Access Toolbar*. ➤ Removed *Figure 1.7: New From XML Window*. ➤ Updated *Startup Switches* subsection. **Section 2** ➤ Added *CP2179* subsection. ➤ Updated *Table 2.56: RTU Templates With Included Modules*. ➤ Added *Interoperability Statement for IEC 60870-5-101 Server for the SEL Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC)* and *Interoperability Statement for IEC 60870-5-104 Server for the SEL Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC)* subsections. **Section 6** ➤ Updated *Table 6.1: IP Security Settings*. ➤ Updated *Figure 6.2: Ethernet Settings* and *Figure 6.3: Routes and Certificates*. ➤ Added *Syslog* subsection.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
	Section 7 ➤ Updated *Table 7.2: Pertinent System POU Pin Settings*. **Appendix A** ➤ Added *Table A.6: SEL-3505-3 Firmware Revision History* and *Table A.9: SEL-3532 Firmware Revision History*.
20140428	**Section 1** ➤ Added *Table 1.1: Advanced Debugging Tools*. **Section 2** ➤ Updated *EtherCAT* for addition of AO module. ➤ Updated *Figure 2.83: New Pulse Config offDur = 0*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R131. ➤ Added *Table A.3: SEL-2245-3 Firmware Revision History*. **Appendix B** ➤ Updated *Table B.7: Integer Data Types* and *Table B.16: DPS Attributes*. **Appendix C** ➤ Added new *Appendix C: Proportional-Integral-Derivative (PID) Function Block*.
20140225	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R130.
20140210	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R129.
20140113	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R128.
20131216	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R127.
20131206	**Section 1** ➤ Updated *Figure 1.5: Application Button and Quick Access Toolbar*. ➤ Added **Export Items** option to *Application Button*. ➤ Updated *Save and Download a Project* to include IEC 61131 logic information. ➤ Updated export instructions in *Creating a New Project From XML*. ➤ Removed *Test Mode* section in *Startup Switches*. **Section 2** ➤ Added *Output Contact Pulse* section to *EtherCAT*. ➤ Updated *Figure 2.84: Digital output Module Tag Attributes* and *Figure 2.85: Tag Processor for Trip-Close Pair Example*. ➤ Updated *Example 2.8: Configure a Transmit and a Receive NGVL on two RTACs*. **Section 6** ➤ Added maximum length specification for password in *Ethernet Security*. ➤ Added information about X.509 certificate activation in *Ethernet Security*. **Section 8** ➤ Added new_project_version information in *Variables* section in *IEC 61131-3 Programming Overview*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R126. **Appendix B** ➤ Added Q1 output information in RS and SR function block sections in *Predefined Function Blocks*. ➤ Added origin attribute to *Table B.8: APC Attributes*, *Table B.14: DNPC Attributes*, *Table B.19: INC Attributes*, *Table B.24: MDBC Attributes*, *Table B.25: MRBC Attributes*, *Table B.27: SPC Attributes*, *Table B.28: SBRC Attributes*, and *Table B.30: RBC Attributes*. ➤ Added *DPC (Controllable Double Point)* section in *Data Types*. ➤ Added operPulse attribute to *Table B.21: IOC Attributes*.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20130827	**Section 2** ➤ Added *IEEE C37.118 Server* and *IEEE C37.118 Server PMU* to protocols section. ➤ Added *SEL-2245-4 CT/PT Module* to the *EtherCAT* protocol section. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R125.
20130628	**Section 1** ➤ Updated project view descriptions in *Creating a New Project*. ➤ Added *Startup Switches* section that discusses advanced startup switches to facilitate library support and advanced development options. **Section 2** ➤ Update max tag count to 5000 for SEL-3505. ➤ Added *SES-92* server protocol section. ➤ Added *IEC 60870-5-101 and -104* server protocols section. **Section 4** ➤ Added APR commands and controls information in *Configuration*. ➤ Added *Table 4.1: APR Commands Summary*. ➤ Added *POU Pin Settings* section. **Section 5** ➤ Added clarifications for logging various data types in *Log Settings*. **Section 7** ➤ Added Force_System_Time_Source to *Table 7.2: Pertinent System Time POU Pin Settings*. **Section 8** ➤ Added *Cross References* in *IEC 61131-3 Programming Overview* with information about using cross referencing to find all instances of a tag or variable in the project. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R124. **Appendix B** ➤ Added several new data types in *ACSELERATOR RTAC Data Types* and Data Classes for IEC 60870-5-101 protocol.
20130531	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R123 Z002. ➤ Updated for SEL-2245-2 firmware version R101.
20130207	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for ACSELERATOR RTAC revision 1.11.41xx.xxx.
20130117	**Section 2** ➤ Added note regarding anonymous client IP addressing when using unsolicited event reporting in SEL server. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R123.
20121121	**Section 1** ➤ Added definition for a tag. ➤ Added information on how to create a shared ACSELERATOR RTAC database. **Section 2** ➤ Clarified that the SEL-3505 supports 10000 tags total. ➤ Clarified event collection parameter usage. ➤ Clarified MMS DataSet maximum is per IED. ➤ Modified GOOSE TX and RX maximums to 150 each. ➤ Added MICS and PICS documents in *IEC 61850*. ➤ Added analog input module to *EtherCAT*. ➤ Added *Landis and Gyr LG 8979*. **Section 4** ➤ Modified *Example 4.3* to use an SEL-451 instead of an SEL-351S.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
	Section 5 ➤ Added ODBC configuration steps for Windows 7. **Section 6** ➤ Fixed typo in LDAP configuration that referred to SEL-5033 instead of RTAC as the LDAP client. ➤ Added configuration information for certificate usage in *LDAP Configuration*. **Section 8** ➤ Added note on referencing function blocks each processing cycle. ➤ Modified figure in *Example 8.2* to reflect example description. **Appendix A** ➤ Added entry for R119 firmware regarding Modbus/TCP controls. ➤ Updated for firmware version R122.
20121031	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for firmware version R121.
20121010	**Appendix A** ➤ Amended R120 firmware revision history.
20120924	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for firmware version R120.
20120720	**General** ➤ Included SEL-3505 as newest member of the RTAC family. **Section 1** ➤ Update *Figure 1.3* to include SEL-3505. **Section 2** ➤ Added note to exclude MMS, EtherCAT options from SEL-3505. ➤ Modified max DNP servers to from 32 to 100. **Section 3** ➤ Included information about new web-based tag visualization. **Section 5** ➤ Added note to exclude HMI option from SEL-3505. ➤ Updated figures to show SOE filtering features. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for firmware version R119.
20120427	**Section 2** ➤ Revised for addition of 16 analog inputs and 10 FHC digital output modules. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for firmware version R118.
20120423	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for ACSELERATOR RTAC maintenance release.
20120316	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for firmware version R117.
20120301	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for firmware version R116.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20120208	**Section 1** ➤ Added information about configuring connection configurations per RTAC. ➤ Enhanced description of Controller function block. **Section 2** ➤ Enhanced description of DNP failover methods. ➤ Enhanced description of Modbus register variations. ➤ Removed *GOOSE*. ➤ Added *IEC 61850* to include MMS client, GOOSE and IEC 61850 overview. ➤ Inserted *Network Global Variables (NGVLs)*. **Section 3** ➤ Updated figures in *Example 3.1*. **Section 4** ➤ Added *Example 4.3* to illustrate capturing characters in source access point receive messages. **Section 8** ➤ Clarified discussion of GLOBAL RETAIN variables. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R115. **Appendix B** ➤ Corrected status type in *Table B.14*.
20111010	**Section 1** ➤ Enhanced explanation of task cycle time behavior. **Section 2** ➤ Added explanation of DNP server failover and port sharing. ➤ Added description of DNP server event buffers configuration. ➤ Described SEL client unsolicited write tag quantities. **Section 3** ➤ Added example illustrating how to access individual bits in a tag. **Section 5** ➤ Added logging function block names to logging description. **Section 6** ➤ Added information regarding HMI Operator user role. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R114.
20110721	➤ Initial version.

APPENDIX B

IEC 61131-3 Programming Reference

Overview

This section provides details about the following subjects related to IEC 61131-3 programming standards:

- *IEC Operands on page 1049*: Inputs or arguments used in logic statements.

  myNumber := **4** + **4**;

- *IEC Operators and Extending Functions on page 1055*: Functions used on operands in logic statements to produce a result.

  myNumber := 4 **+** 4;

- *Predefined Function Blocks on page 1100*: A library of commonly used routines you can use in custom logic.

  TON() is a turn on delay function block.

- *Instructions on page 1117*: Logic statements that perform actions.

  FOR, WHILE, IF, etc.

- *Declarations on page 1122*: Statements that define operands and their characteristics.

  VAR, VAR_INPUT...

- *Data Types on page 1127*: Standard predefinitions of operand types.

  myNumber : INT;

Other resources are widely available for the IEC 61131-3 programming standard. Note that the Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC) only supports Structured Text (ST), Ladder Diagram (LD), and Continuous Function Chart (CFC) programming methods.

IEC Operands

An operand is any input or argument in logic statements. Use the following as operands in RTAC-defined logic:

- *Constants on page 1049*
- *Variables on page 1054*
- *Functions on page 1054*

Constants

A constant operand is a value in a logic program that does not change dynamically.

```
myNumber := 2 + x;
```

The number 2 here is a constant. Regardless of what else happens in the logic, 2 will remain 2.

Use the following data types to create constants as operands in IEC 61131-3 logic.

- *BOOL Constants on page 1050*
- *TIME Constants on page 1050*
- *DATE Constants on page 1051*
- *TIME_OF_DAY Constants on page 1051*
- *DATE_AND_TIME Constants on page 1052*
- *Number Constants on page 1052*
- *REAL Constants on page 1053*
- *STRING Constants on page 1053*
- *Typed Literals on page 1054*

BOOL Constants

BOOL (Boolean) constants are the logical values TRUE and FALSE or 1 and 0, respectively. A digital input state is an example of a Boolean value. Although only a single bit is necessary (1 or 0), each BOOL constant uses eight bits of memory space.

```
IF (IED_DNP.BI_0000.stVal = TRUE) THEN
```

IED_DNP.BI_0000.stVal is compared to the constant value of TRUE, or 1 in this example.

See also data type *BOOL on page 1127*.

TIME Constants

Generally, you will use TIME constants to operate the standard timer modules. Besides the 32-bit IEC 61131-3 time constant TIME, LTIME is also supported. This extension to the standard provides a time base for high-resolution timers. LTIME is 64 bits with a resolution in nanoseconds.

Syntax for TIME constant:

```
t#<time declaration>
```

You are not limited to using the format t#; you can also use T#, time, or TIME.

Include the following time units in the time declaration. You must use the time units in the following sequence, but not all time units are necessary.

- d: days
- h: hours
- m: minutes
- s: seconds
- ms: milliseconds

Examples of correct TIME constants in a Structured Text assignment (comments shown in parentheses to the right):

TIME1 := T#14ms;

TIME1 := T#100S12ms; (* The highest component may be allowed to exceed its TIME1 := T#12h34m15s; limit *)

The following would be incorrect:

TIME1 := t#5m68s; (* limit exceeded in a lower component *)

TIME1 := 15ms; (* T# is missing *)

TIME1 := t#4ms13d; (* Incorrect order of entries *)

Syntax for LTIME constant:

LTIME#<time declaration>

In the time declaration, you can include the time units you used previously with the TIME constant and add the following:

- us: microseconds
- ns: nanoseconds

Examples of correct LTIME constants in a Structured Text assignment:

LTIME1 := LTIME#1000d15h23m12s34ms2us44ns

LTIME1 := LTIME#2ns

LTIME1 := LTIME#3445343m3424732874823ns

See also *Time Data Types on page 1128*.

DATE Constants

Use these constants to enter dates.

Syntax:

d#<date declaration>

You are not limited to using the format d#; you can also use the following: D#, date, DATE.

Enter the date declaration in the format <year-month-day>.

Internally, DATE values are assigned as DWORD values.

Examples:

DATE#1996-05-06

d#1972-03-29

See also *Time Data Types on page 1128*.

TIME_OF_DAY Constants

Use this type of constant to store times of the day.

Syntax:

tod#<time declaration>

You are not limited to using the format tod#; you can also use the following: TOD#, time_of_day, TIME_OF_DAY.

Enter the time declaration in the format <hour:minute:second>.

You can enter seconds as real numbers; you can therefore specify fractions of a second.

Internally, TIME_OF_DAY values are assigned as DWORD values that contain the time in seconds since 00:00.

Examples:

TIME_OF_DAY#15:36:30.123 tod#00:00:00

See also *Time Data Types on page 1128*.

DATE_AND_TIME Constants

You can combine DATE constants and TIME_OF_DAY constants to form DATE_AND_TIME constants.

Syntax:

dt#<date and time declaration>

You are not limited to using the format dt#; you can also use the following: DT#, date_and_time, DATE_AND_TIME.

Enter the date and time declaration in the format <year-month-day-hour:minute:second>. You can enter seconds as real numbers; you can therefore specify fractions of a second.

Internally DATE_AND_TIME values are assigned as DWORD values that contain the number of seconds since 01.01.1970, 00:00.

Examples:

DATE_AND_TIME#1996-05-06-15:36:30 dt#1972-03-29-00:00:00

See also *Time Data Types on page 1128*.

Number Constants

Number constant values can be in binary, octal, decimal, and hexadecimal format. If an integer value is not in decimal (base-10) format, you must declare the base followed by the number sign (#) in front of the integer constant.

Always represent the values for the decimal numbers 10–15 in hexadecimal format by the letters A–F.

You can include the underscore character within the number.

Table B.1 Examples of Number Constants

14	(decimal or base-10 number)
2#1001_0011	(binary or base-2 number)
8#67	(octal or base-8 number)
16#A	(hexadecimal or base-16 number)

These number values can be of type BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, UDINT, REAL, or LREAL.

The compiler does not permit implicit conversions from larger to smaller variable types. This means that you cannot substitute a DINT variable for an INT variable. You must use a type conversion function such as described in *Type Conversion Functions on page 1067*.

REAL Constants

Represent REAL and LREAL constants either as decimal fractions or exponentially. Use a period for the decimal point.

Table B.2 Examples of REAL Constants

7.4	instead of 7,4
1.64E+009	instead of 1,64e009

STRING Constants

A string is a sequence of characters.

Surround all STRING constants with single quotation marks. You may also enter blank spaces and special characters (umlauts, for instance). The compiler will treat these characters similarly to all other characters.

Using the dollar sign "$" in string constants will inform the software that the constant immediately following has special meaning. Note the following combinations and how the string constants change from face value.

Table B.3 Examples of STRING Constants

Entered Combination	Interpretation
$<two hex numbers>	hexadecimal representation of the eight bit character code
$$	Dollar sign
'	Single quotation mark
$L or $l	Line feed
$N or $n	New line
$P or $p	Page feed
$R or $r	Line break
$T or $t	Tab

Examples:

' w1Wü*β*?'

' Abby and Craig '

':-)'

'costs ($$)'

Typed Literals

The compiler assigns IEC constants to the smallest possible data type by default. If you must assign a data type explicitly to a constant, then you will use typed literals. In these cases, you must provide the constant with a prefix that determines the type.

Syntax:

<Type>#<Literal>

<Type> specifies the data type you want; possible entries are: BOOL, SINT, USINT, BYTE, INT, UINT, WORD, DINT, UDINT, DWORD, REAL, LREAL. Identify the type with uppercase letters.

<Literal> specifies the constant. The data you enter must fit within the data type you specify in <Type>.

Example:

var1 := DINT#34;

If the compiler cannot convert the constant to the target type without data loss, it issues an error message.

You can use typed literals wherever you can use normal constants.

Variables

A variable has a unique name and specific data type, and it provides reference to a value stored in memory. Declare variables either locally in the declaration part of a program organizational unit (POU) or in a global variable list (GVL). Use the data type editor (DTE) to declare a structure variable.

You can use variables anywhere the declared type allows for them. You can access available variables through the Input Assistant.

You can reference various types of variables in different ways:

Two-dimensional array components:

<Fieldname>[Index1, Index2]

Structure variables:

<StructureName>.<VariableName>

Function Block and Program variables accessed by another program:

<FunctionBlockName>.<VariableName>

Functions

In Structured Text, a function call can also appear as an operand. The result returned from that function is used in the context of the function call.

Example: (Result is assigned the value of Fct(7) added to 3)

Result := Fct(7) + 3;

IEC Operators and Extending Functions

ACSELERATOR RTAC® SEL-5033 Software supports all IEC 61131-3 operators. These operators are recognized implicitly throughout the project.

Use operators in a POU similarly to the way that you use a function. See the following categories of operators:

- *Assignment Operators on page 1055*
- *Arithmetic Operators on page 1056*
- *Bitstring Operators on page 1058*
- *Bit-Shift Operators on page 1060*
- *Selection Operators on page 1063*
- *Comparison Operators on page 1064*
- *Type Conversion Functions on page 1067*
- *Numeric Functions on page 1075*
- *String Functions on page 1080*
- *Custom Functions on page 1085*

Assignment Operators

On the left side of an assignment there is an operand (variable) to which the assignment operator := assigns a value for the expression on the right side of the assignment.

See the *MOVE* operator, which performs the same function, especially in CFC-type POUs.

Also see the *SET* and *RESET* operators.

Example:

```
var1 := var2 * 10;
```

After completion of this line, var1 has the tenfold value of var2.

MOVE

Operator: Assignment of a variable to another variable of an appropriate type.

MOVE is available as a box in the CFC and LD editor. You can also add or remove the EN/ENO functionality on a variable assignment by right-clicking on the MOVE box and selecting EN/ENO from the list.

Only if en_i is TRUE, var1 will be assigned to var2.

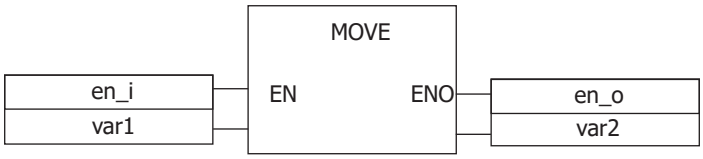


Figure B.1 MOVE Example in CFC or LD in Conjunction With the EN/ENO Function

Example in Structured Text:

```
var2 := MOVE(var1);
```

(you get the same result with: var2 := var1;)

RESET

Standard IEC 61131-3 does not prescribe this operator.

Operator: RESET R forces a RESET or FALSE on an output when an input goes TRUE. The output element will retain the value of FALSE. In LD logic, use the ladder element Reset coil.

Allowed types: BOOLEAN.

Example in Structured Text:

```
var1 R= var2;
```

This logic will reset Boolean element var1 to a value of FALSE if var2 becomes TRUE. Once RESET, var1 will remain FALSE independently of the value of var2.

Example:

```
var1 S= var2 R= fun1(par1,par2);
```

In this case, var2 gets the reset output value of fun1, but var1 gets the set output value of fun1 and does not get the set value of var2.

⚠IMPORTANT
Notice the behavior of the software in case of a multiple assignment. All set and reset assignments refer to the last member of the assignment.

SET

Standard IEC 61131-3 does not prescribe this operator.

Operator: SET S forces a SET or TRUE on an output when an input goes TRUE. The output element will retain the value of TRUE. In LD logic, use the ladder element Set coil.

Allowed types: BOOLEAN.

Example in Structured Text:

```
var1 S= var2;
```

This logic will set Boolean element var1 to a value of TRUE if var2 becomes TRUE. Once SET, var1 will remain TRUE independently of the value of var2.

Arithmetic Operators

The following operators, which the IEC 61131-3 standard prescribes, are available: ADD, MUL, SUB, DIV, MOD.

The extending operator SIZEOF is also available.

ADD

Operator: Addition of variables. In LD, you can also select two or three inputs.

Allowed types: BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, UDINT, REAL, and LREAL.

You can also add two TIME variables to produce another time data type (e.g., t#45s + t#50s = t#1m35s).

Example in Structured Text:

```
var1 := 7 + 2 + 4 + 7;
```

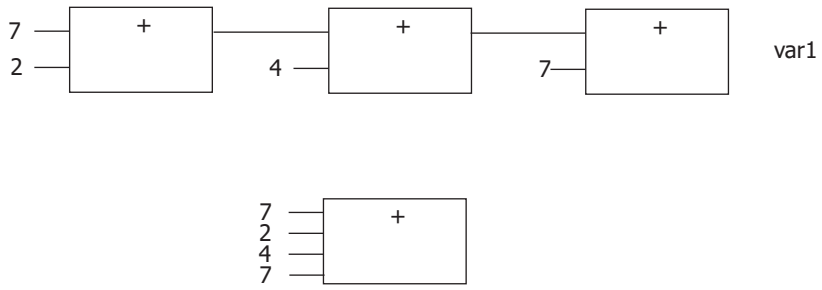


Figure B.2 Two ADD Examples in CFC, LD

DIV

Operator: Division of one variable by another.

Allowed types: BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, UDINT, REAL, and LREAL.

Example in Structured Text:

```
var1 := 8/2; (* Result in var1 is 4 *)
```

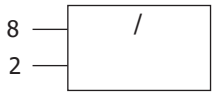


Figure B.3 DIV Example in CFC, LD

MOD

Operator: Modulo Division of one variable by another. The result of this function will be the remainder of the division expressed as a whole number.

Allowed types: BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, UDINT.

Example in Structured Text:

```
var1 := 9 MOD 2 (* Result in var1 is 1 *)
```

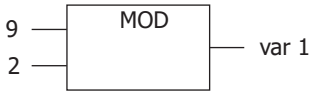


Figure B.4 MOD Example in CFC, LD

MUL

Operator: Multiplication of variables.

Allowed types: BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, UDINT, REAL, and LREAL.

Example in Structured Text:

```
var1 := 7 * 2 * 4 * 7;
```

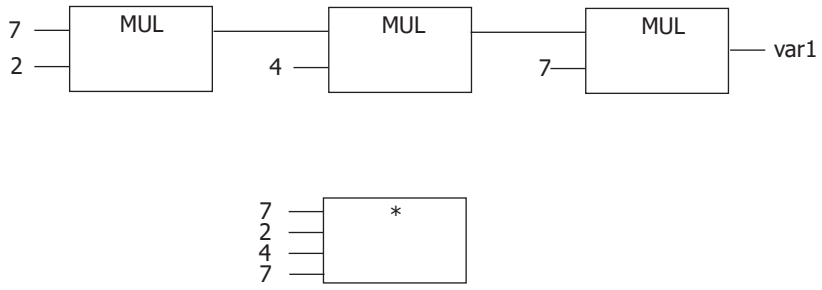


Figure B.5 Two MUL Examples in CFC, LD

SUB

Operator: Subtraction of one variable from another.

Allowed types: BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, UDINT, REAL, and LREAL.

You can also subtract a TIME variable from another TIME variable to produce a third TIME type variable. Note that negative TIME values are undefined.

Example in Structured Text:

```
var1 := 7 – 2;
```

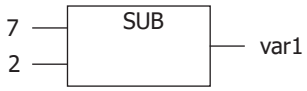


Figure B.6 SUB Example in CFC, LD

Bitstring Operators

The following bitstring operators are available, matching the IEC 61131-3 standard: AND, OR XOR, NOT.

Bitstring operators compare the corresponding bits of two or several operands.

AND

Bitstring Operator: Bitwise AND of bit operands. If the input bits each are 1, then the resulting bit will be 1. Otherwise, the resulting bit will be 0.

Allowed types: BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in var1 is 2#1000_0010 *) var1

```
var1 : BYTE;
var1 := 2#1001_0011 AND 2#1000_1010
```

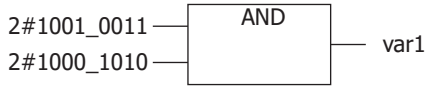


Figure B.7 AND Example in CFC, LD

NOT

Bitstring Operator: Bitwise NOT operation of a bit operand. The resulting bit will be 1, if the corresponding input bit is 0. The resulting bit will be 0, if the corresponding input bit is 1.

Allowed types: BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in var1 is 2#0110_1100 *)

```
var1 : BYTE;
var1 := NOT 2#1001_0011
```

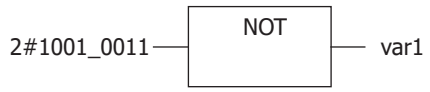


Figure B.8 NOT Example in CFC, LD

OR

Bitstring Operator: Bitwise OR of bit operands. If at least one of the input bits is 1, the resulting bit will be 1. Otherwise, the resulting bit will be 0.

Allowed types: BOOL, BYTE, WORD or DWORD.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in var1 is 2#1001_1011 *)

```
var1 : BYTE;
var1 := 2#1001_0011 OR 2#1000_1010
```

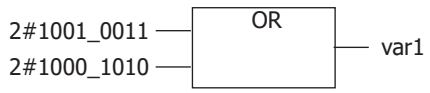


Figure B.9 OR Example in CFC, LD

XOR

Bitstring Operator: Bitwise XOR operation of bit operands. If only one of the input bits is 1, then the resulting bit will be 1. If both or none are 1, the resulting bit will be 0.

Allowed types: BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result is 2#0001_1001 *)

```
var1 : BYTE;
var1 := 2#1001_0011 XOR 2#1000_1010
```

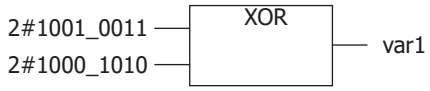


Figure B.10 XOR Example in CFC, LD

NOTE
It is important to understand the behavior of the XOR function in extended form (cases where you have more than two inputs). The logic engine checks the inputs in pairs and then compares the results again in pairs (this complies with the standard, but this behavior may not be anticipated). To ensure intended operation, group input comparisons within parentheses.

Bit-Shift Operators

The following bit-shift operators, matching the IEC 61131-3 standard, are available: SHL, SHR, ROL, ROR.

NOTE
The software derives the number of bits it uses for the bit-shift operation from the data type of the input variable. If the input variable is a constant, the software uses the smallest possible data type. The data type of the output variable has no effect on the arithmetic operation.

The examples of bit-shift operations are given in hexadecimal notation. These examples illustrate how outputs can vary depending on the data type of the input variable, even though the values of the input variables are the same.

ROL

Operator: Bitwise rotation of an operand to the left.

```
erg := ROL (in, n)
```

Allowed data types: BYTE, WORD, DWORD.

in will be shifted one bit position to the left *n* times while the bit that is farthest to the left (the one shifted out) will be reinserted from the right.

Example in Structured Text:

```
PROGRAM rol_st
VAR
in_byte : BYTE := 16#45;
in_word : WORD := 16#45;
erg_byte : BYTE;
erg_word : WORD;
n : BYTE := 2;
END_VAR
erg_byte := ROL(in_byte,n); (* Result is 16#15 *)
erg_word := ROL(in_word,n); (* Result is 16#0114 *)
```



Figure B.11 ROL Example in CFC, LD

ROR

Operator: Bitwise rotation of an operand to the right.

erg := ROR (in, n)

Allowed data types: BYTE, WORD, DWORD.

in will be shifted one bit position to the right *n* times while the bit that is farthest to the right (the one shifted out) will be reinserted from the left.

Example in Structured Text:

PROGRAM ror_st VAR

in_byte : BYTE := 16#45; in_word :

WORD := 16#45;

erg_byte : BYTE;

erg_word : WORD;

n : BYTE := 2;

END_VAR

erg_byte := ROR(in_byte,n); (* Result is 16#51 *) erg_word

:= ROR(in_word,n); (* Result is16#4011 *)



Figure B.12 ROR Example in CFC, LD

SHL

Operator: Bitwise left shift of an operand.

erg := SHL (in, n)

in: Operand to be shifted to the left.

n: Number of bits by which in gets shifted to the left.

SHL populates least significant bits with zeros for each bit shifted to the left.

Allowed data types: BYTE, WORD, DWORD.

Example in Structure Text:

PROGRAM shl_st

VAR

in_byte : BYTE := 16#45;

```
in_word : WORD := 16#45;
erg_byte : BYTE;
erg_word : WORD;
n : BYTE := 2;
END_VAR
erg_byte := SHL(in_byte,n); (* Result is 16#14 *)
erg_word := SHL(in_word,n); (* Result is 16#0114 *)
```

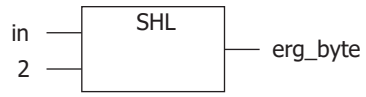


Figure B.13 SHL Example in CFC, LD

SHR

Operator: Bitwise right shift of an operand.

```
erg := SHR (in, n)
```

in: Operand to be shifted to the right.

n: Number of bits by which in will shift to the right.

Allowed data types: BYTE, WORD, DWORD.

For unsigned operands (e.g., BYTE, WORD), SHR populates most significant bits with zeros for each bit shifted right. For operands of signed data types (e.g., INT), SHR replicates the sign bit into the most significant bits for each bit shifted right.

Example in Structured Text:

```
PROGRAM shr_st
VAR
in_byte : BYTE := 16#45;
in_word : WORD := 16#45;
erg_byte : BYTE;
erg_word : WORD;
n : BYTE := 2;
END_VAR
erg_byte := SHR(in_byte,n); (* Result is 16#11 *)
erg_word := SHR(in_word,n); (* Result is 16#0011 *)
```

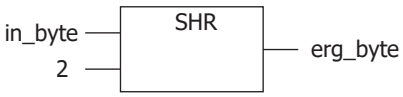


Figure B.14 SHR Example in CFC, LD

Selection Operators

You can perform all selection operations also with variables. For clarity, we limit the following examples to the use of constants as operators: SEL, MAX, MIN, LIMIT, MUX.

LIMIT

Selection Operator: Limiting.

OUT := LIMIT(Min, IN, Max) means:

Max is the upper limit, and *Min* is the lower limit for the result. Should the value *IN* exceed the upper limit *Max*, LIMIT will return *Max*. Should *IN* fall below *Min*, the result will be *Min*.

Allowed data types: IN and OUT can be any type of variable.

Example in Structured Text:

```
var1 := LIMIT(30,90,80); (* Result is 80 *)
```

MAX

Selection Operator: Maximum function. Returns the greater of the two values.

OUT := MAX(IN0, IN1)

Allowed data types: IN0, IN1, and OUT can be any type of variable.

Example in Structured Text:

```
var1 := MAX(30,40); (* Result is 40 *)
var1 := MAX(40,MAX(90,30)); (* Result is 90 *)
```



Figure B.15 MAX Example in CFC, LD

MIN

Selection Operator: Minimum function. Returns the lesser of the two values.

OUT := MIN(IN0, IN1)

Allowed data types: IN0, IN1, and OUT can be any type of variable.

Example in Structured Text:

```
var1 := MIN(90,30); (* Result is 30 *)
var1 := MIN(MIN(90,30),40); (* Result is 30 *)
```



Figure B.16 MIN Example in CFC, LD

MUX

Selection Operator: Multiplexer

OUT := MUX(*K*, IN0, ..., IN*n*)

MUX selects the *K*th value from among a group of values. MUX counts the first element as element number 0, the second element as number 1, etc.

Allowed data types: IN0, ..., IN*n* and OUT can be any type of variable.

K must be BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, or UDINT.

NOTE
Any element in the list that is an expression rather than a variable or constant will only be processed if selected by the value of K.

Examples in Structured Text:

```
var1 := MUX(0,30,40,50,60,70,80); (* Result is 30 *)

var1 := MUX(3,30,40,50,60,70,80); (* Result is 60 *)
```

SEL

Selection Operator: Binary Selection. G determines whether IN0 or IN1 is assigned to OUT.

OUT := SEL(G, IN0, IN1) means:

OUT := IN0; if G = FALSE

OUT := IN1; if G = TRUE.

Allowed data types: IN0, IN1, OUT: any type. G must be BOOL.

Example in Structured Text:

```
var1 := SEL(TRUE,3,4); (* Result is 4 *)
```

NOTE
If IN0 or IN1 are expressions, rather than simple variables or constants, the software will process only one of the two expressions according to the value of G.

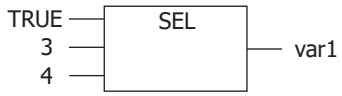


Figure B.17 SEL Example in CFC, LD

Comparison Operators

The following operators, matching the IEC 61131-3 standard, are available: GT, LT, LE, GE, EQ, and NE.

These are Boolean operators, each of which compares two inputs (first and second operand).

EQ

Comparison Operator: Equal to.

A Boolean operator that returns the value TRUE when the operands are equal.

Allowed data types: VAR1 must be BOOL.

Other operands can be BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, UDINT, REAL, LREAL, TIME, DATE, TIME_OF_DAY, DATE_AND_TIME, and STRING.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result is TRUE *)

```
VAR1 := 40 = 40;
```

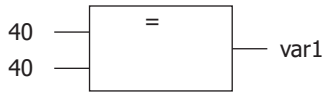


Figure B.18 EQ Example in CFC, LD

GE

Comparison Operator: Greater than or equal to.

A Boolean operator that returns the value TRUE when the value of the first operand is greater than or equal to the value of the second.

Allowed data types: VAR1 must be BOOL.

Other operands can be BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, UDINT, REAL, LREAL, TIME, DATE, TIME_OF_DAY, DATE_AND_TIME, and STRING.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result is TRUE *)

```
VAR1 := 60 >= 40;
```

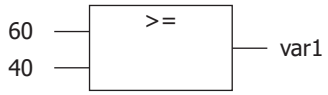


Figure B.19 GE Example in CFC, LD

GT

Comparison Operator: Greater than.

A Boolean operator that returns the value TRUE when the value of the first operand is greater than the value of the second.

Allowed data types: VAR1 must be BOOL.

Other operands can be BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, UDINT, REAL, LREAL, TIME, DATE, TIME_OF_DAY, DATE_AND_TIME, and STRING.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result is FALSE *)

```
VAR1 := 20 > 30;
```

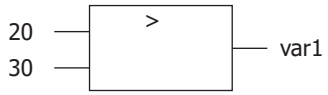


Figure B.20 GT Example in CFC, LD

LE

Comparison Operator: Less than or equal to.

A Boolean operator that returns the value TRUE when the value of the first operand is less than or equal to the value of the second.

Allowed data types: VAR1 must be BOOL.

Other operands can be BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, UDINT, REAL, LREAL, TIME, DATE, TIME_OF_DAY, DATE_AND_TIME, and STRING.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result is TRUE *)

```
VAR1 := 20 <= 30;
```

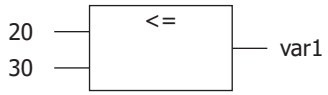


Figure B.21 LE Example in CFC, LD

LT

Comparison Operator: Less than.

A Boolean operator that returns the value TRUE when the value of the first operand is less than the value of the second.

Allowed data types: VAR1 must be BOOL.

Other operands can be BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, UDINT, REAL, LREAL, TIME, DATE, TIME_OF_DAY, DATE_AND_TIME, and STRING.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result is TRUE *)

```
VAR1 := 20 < 30;
```



Figure B.22 LT Example in CFC, LD

NE

Comparison Operator: Not equal to.

A Boolean operator that returns the value TRUE when the operands are not equal.

Allowed data types: VAR1 must be BOOL.

Other operands can be BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, UDINT, REAL, LREAL, TIME, DATE, TIME_OF_DAY, DATE_AND_TIME, and STRING.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result is FALSE *)

```
VAR1 := 40 <> 40;
```

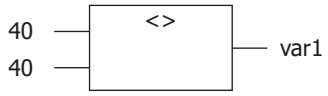


Figure B.23 NE Example in CFC, LD

Type Conversion Functions

You can convert natively from any elementary type to any other elementary type. The system cannot, however, convert from a larger type to a smaller type (for example, from INT to BYTE or from DINT to WORD) implicitly. Use type conversion functions for this.

Syntax:

<elem.Typ1>_TO_<elem.Typ2>

NOTE
When you perform a type conversion from a larger type to a smaller type, you risk losing some information.

Notice that in each _TO_STRING conversion, the string is generated left-justified. If the string is defined too small for the resulting conversion, the resulting string will be truncated from the right.

ACSELERATOR RTAC supports the following type conversions:

- *BOOL_TO Conversions on page 1068*
- *TO_BOOL Conversions on page 1069*
- *Conversion Between Integral Number Types on page 1069*
- *REAL_TO/LREAL_TO Conversions on page 1070*
- *TIME_TO/TIME_OF_DAY Conversions on page 1070*
- *DATE_TO/DT_TO Conversions on page 1071*
- *STRING_TO Conversions on page 1072*
- *TRUNC on page 1072*

The supported data types in IEC 61131 are shown in *Table B.4*. Although any type can be converted to any other type, some data may be lost or may no longer be meaningful.

Table B.4 IEC Data Type

BOOL	LREAL	UDINT
BYTE	LTIME	UINT
DATE	LWORD	ULINT
DINT	REAL	USINT

DT	SINT	WORD
DWORD	STRING	WSTRING
INT	TIME	
LINT	TOD	

BOOL_TO Conversions

Operator: Converting from data type BOOL to any other data type.

Syntax for a BOOL_TO conversion operator:

BOOL_TO_<data type>

For number types, the result is 1 when the operand is TRUE; the result is 0 when the operand is FALSE.

For the STRING type, the result is TRUE when the operand is TRUE; the result is FALSE when the operand is FALSE.

Examples in Structured Text:

```
i := BOOL_TO_INT(TRUE); (* Result is 1 *)

str := BOOL_TO_STRING(TRUE); (* Result is "TRUE" *)

t := BOOL_TO_TIME(TRUE); (* Result is T#1ms *)

tof := BOOL_TO_TOD(TRUE); (* Result is TOD#00:00:00.001 *)

dat := BOOL_TO_DATE(FALSE); (* Result is D#1970-01-01 *)

dandt := BOOL_TO_DT(TRUE); (* Result is DT#1970-01-01-00:00:01 *)
```

Examples in CFC, LD:

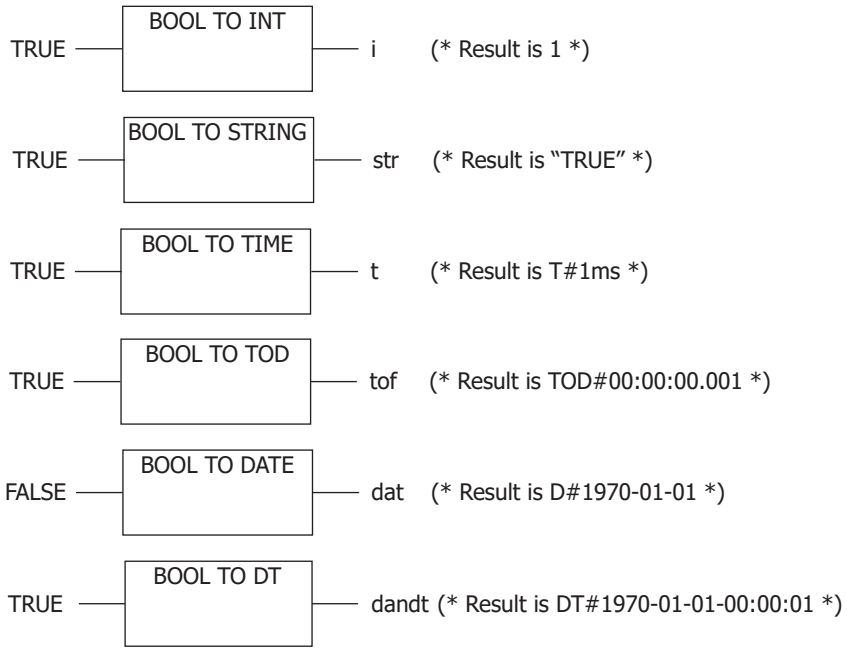


Figure B.24 BOOL_TO Conversions

TO_BOOL Conversions

Operator: Converting from another variable type to BOOL.

Syntax for a TO_BOOL conversion operator:

<data type>_TO_BOOL

The result is TRUE when the operand is not equal to 0. The result is FALSE when the operand equals 0.

The result is TRUE for STRING type variables when the operand is TRUE. Otherwise, the result is FALSE.

Examples in CFC, LD:

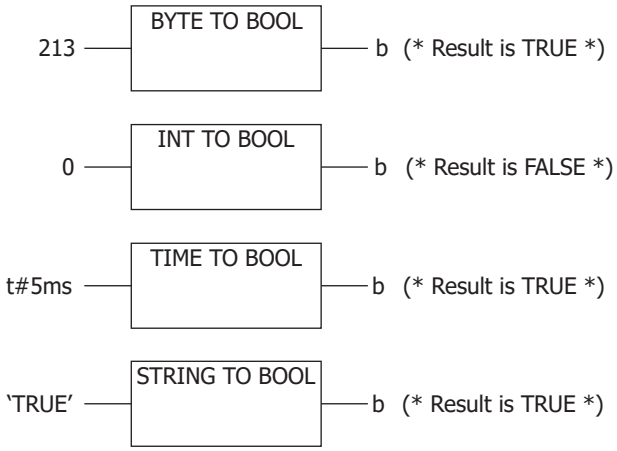


Figure B.25 TO_BOOL Conversions

Examples in Structured Text:

```
b := BYTE_TO_BOOL(2#11010101); (* Result is TRUE *)

b := INT_TO_BOOL(0); (* Result is FALSE *)

b := TIME_TO_BOOL(T#5ms); (* Result is TRUE *)

b := STRING_TO_BOOL('TRUE'); (* Result is TRUE *)
```

Conversion Between Integral Number Types

Conversion from an integral number type to another number type.

Syntax for the conversion operator:

<INT data type>_TO_<INT data type>

If the number you are converting exceeds the range limit, the first bytes for the number will be ignored.

Example in Structured Text:

```
si := INT_TO_SINT(4223); (* Result is 127 *)
```

If you save the integer 4223 (16#107f represented hexadecimally) as a SINT (short integer) variable, it will appear as 127 (16#7f represented hexadecimally) because the sign bit will be truncated.

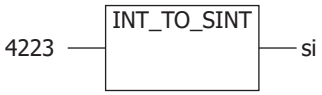


Figure B.26 INT_TO_SINT Example in CFC, LD

REAL_TO/LREAL_TO Conversions

Operator: Converting from the variable type REAL or LREAL to a different type.

The value will be rounded up or down to the nearest whole number and converted into the new variable type. Exceptions to this are the variable types STRING, BOOL, REAL, and LREAL.

Please note that when you convert to type STRING, the total number of digits is limited to 16. If the (L)REAL-number has more digits, then the software rounds the 16th digit. If you define the length of the string too short, it will be truncated from the right.

Example in Structured Text:

```
i := REAL_TO_INT(1.5); (* Result is 2 *)

j := REAL_TO_INT(1.4); (* Result is 1 *)

i := REAL_TO_INT(-1.5); (* Result is -2 *)

j := REAL_TO_INT(-1.4); (* Result is -1 *)
```

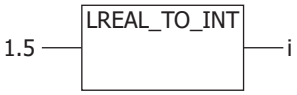


Figure B.27 LREAR_TO_INT Example in CFC, LD

TIME_TO/TIME_OF_DAY Conversions

Operator: Converting from the variable type TIME or TIME_OF_DAY to a different type.

Syntax for the conversion operator:

<time data type>_TO_<data type>

Time is stored internally in a DWORD in milliseconds (beginning with 12:00 a.m. for the TIME_OF_DAY variable). This millisecond value is the one converted.

For the STRING type variable, the result is a time constant.

Examples in Structured Text:

```
str := TIME_TO_STRING(T#12ms); (* Result is T#12ms *)

dw := TIME_TO_DWORD(T#5m); (* Result is 300000 *)

si := TOD_TO_SINT(TOD#00:00:00.012); (* Result is 12 *)
```

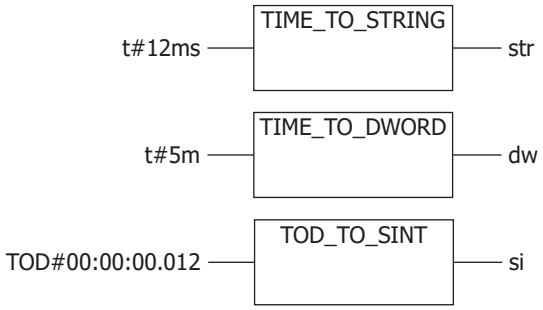


Figure B.28 TIME_TO Examples in CFC, LD

DATE_TO/DT_TO Conversions

Operator: Converting from the variable type DATE or DATE_AND_TIME to a different type.

Syntax for the conversion operator:

<date data type>_TO_<data type>

The date is stored internally in a DWORD in seconds since Jan. 1, 1970. This value in seconds is the converted value.

For STRING type variables, the result is the date constant.

Examples in Structured Text:

```
b := DATE_TO_BOOL(D#1970-01-01); (* Result is FALSE *)

i := DATE_TO_INT(D#1970-01-15); (* Result is 29952 *)

byt := DT_TO_BYTE(DT#1970-01-15-05:05:05); (* Result is 129 *)

str := DT_TO_STRING(DT#1998-02-13-14:20); (* Result is
'DT#1998-02-13-14:20' *)
```

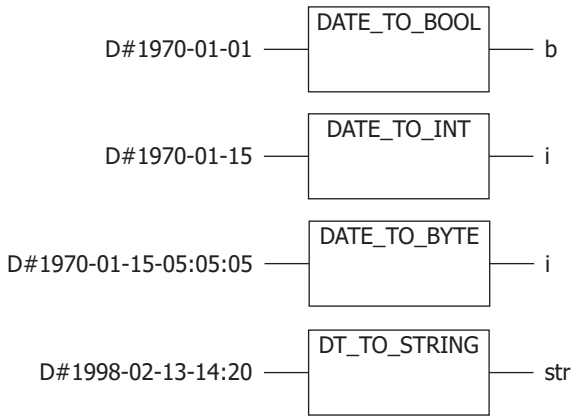


Figure B.29 DATE_TO Examples in CFC, LD

STRING_TO Conversions

Operator: Converting from the variable type STRING to a different type.

Syntax for the conversion operator:

STRING_TO_<data type>

The operand from the STRING type variable must contain a value that is valid in the target variable type, or the result will be 0.

Examples in Structured Text:

```
b := STRING_TO_BOOL('TRUE'); (* Result is TRUE *)

w := STRING_TO_WORD('abc34'); (* Result is 0 *)

t := STRING_TO_TIME('T#127ms'); (* Result is T#127ms *)
```

Examples in CFC:

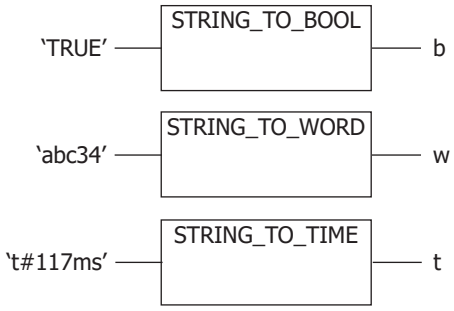


Figure B.30 STRING_TO Examples in CFC, LD

TRUNC

Operator: Converting from REAL to DINT. The whole number portion of the value will be used.

Examples in Structured Text:

```
i := TRUNC(1.9); (* Result is 1 *)

i := TRUNC(-1.4); (* Result is -1 *)
```

Custom Conversion Functions

Custom conversions provide a means to perform conversion operations on ACSELERATOR RTAC data types and data classes.

CMV_TO_MV_MAG

Operator: Converting the magnitude field from the structure CMV to an MV type.

Inputs:

```
In : CMV;
```

Output: Returns an MV data type representing the magnitude of the phasor quantity and all relative quality and time information.

Examples in ST:

```
VarMagnitude := CMV_TO_MV_MAG(Var_CMV);
```

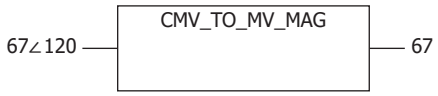


Figure B.31 CMV_TO_MV_MAG Example in CFC

CMV_TO_MV_ANG

Operator: Converting the angle field from the structure CMV to an MV type.

Inputs:

In : CMV;

Output: Returns an MV data type representing the angle of the phasor quantity and all relative quality and time information.

Examples in ST:

```
VarAngle := CMV_TO_MV_ANG(Var_CMV);
```

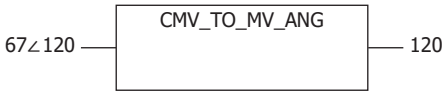


Figure B.32 CMV_TO_MV_ANG Example in CFC

operAPC_TO_TIME

Operator: Converting from the structure operAPC to a TIME data type.

The operAPC.setMag is converted to milliseconds based on the time unit supplied to the function and then converted to a TIME data type. Fractions of milliseconds are truncated. Maximum value is T#49d17h2m47s295ms.

Inputs:

In : operAPC;

TimeUnit : timeUnit_t; (3 = DAY, 4 = HOUR, 5 = MINUTE, 6 = SECOND, 7 = MILLISECOND)

Output: Returns a TIME data type representing a combination of the number specified in the input IN (operAPC.setMag) and the unit of time specified in TimeUnit.

Examples in ST:

```
VarTime := operAPC_TO_TIME(Var_operAPC, 3); (Returns time in hours)
```

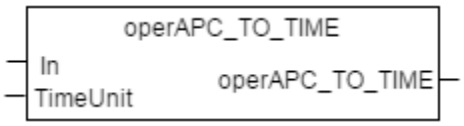


Figure B.33 operAPC_TO_TIME Example in CFC

SPS2_TO_DPS

Operator: Convert two SPS data types to a DPS data type.

Inputs:

SPS1 : SPS;

SPS2 : SPS;

Output: Returns a DPS data type representing a combination of two SPS data types, according to the following table. The quality is assigned based on the input SPS that has the least data quality (for example, if SPS1 has q.validity = invalid then the DPS returns value q.validity = invalid). The time attributes are assigned by the most recently updated input.

Table B.5 Status Value of Data Structures

SPS1	SPS2	DPS
False	False	dbpos_intermediate
False	True	dbpos_off
True	False	dbpos_on
True	True	dbpos_bad

Examples in ST:

```
VarDPS := SPS2_TO_DPS(SPS1, SPS2);
```

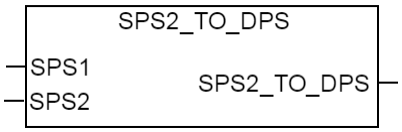


Figure B.34 SPS2_TO_DPS Example in CFC

SPS_TO_DPS

Operator: Convert an SPS data type to a DPS data type

Inputs:

SPS1 : SPS;

Output: Returns a DPS data type representing the state of an SPS data type, according to the following table. All other data attributes are identical to the SPS1.

Table B.6 Status Value of Data Structures

InSPS	DPS
False	dbpos_off
True	dbpos_on

Examples in ST:

```
VarDPS := SPS_TO_DPS(SPS1);
```



Figure B.35 SPS_TO_DPS Example in CFC

Numeric Functions

The following numeric IEC operators are available: ABS, SQRT, LN, LOG, ESP, SIN, COS, TAN, ASIN, ACOS, ATAN, EXPT.

ABS

Operator: Returns the absolute value of a number.

ABS(–2) returns 2.

ACSELERATOR RTAC permits the following data type combinations for input and output tags.

Table B.7 Permitted Data Type Combinations for Input and Output Tags

Input Tags	Output Tags
IN	OUT
INT	INT, REAL, WORD, DWORD, DINT
REAL	REAL
BYTE	INT, REAL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, DINT
WORD	INT, REAL, WORD, DWORD, DINT
DWORD	REAL, DWORD, DINT
SINT	REAL
USINT	REAL
UINT	INT, REAL, WORD, DWORD, DINT, UDINT, UINT
DINT	REAL, DWORD, DINT
UDINT	REAL, DWORD, DINT, UDINT

Example in Structured Text:

```
i := ABS(-2);
```

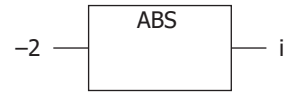


Figure B.36 ABS Example in CFC, LD

ACOS

Operator: Returns the arc cosine (inverse function of cosine) of a number. Calculates the value in radians.

The input variable can be type BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL, SINT, USINT, UINT, and UDINT. The output variable will match the type of the input; numeric literals (e.g., 3.14159265) will output a variable of type LREAL.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in q is 1.0472 *)

```
q := ACOS(0.5);
```

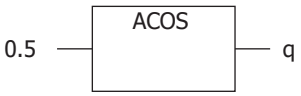


Figure B.37 ACOS Example in CFC, LD

ASIN

Operator: Returns the arc sine (inverse function of sine) of a number.

The input variable can be type BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL, SINT, USINT, UINT, and UDINT. The output variable will match the type of the input; numeric literals (e.g., 3.14159265) will output a variable of type LREAL.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in q is 0.523599 *)

```
q := ASIN(0.5);
```

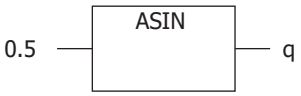


Figure B.38 ASIN Example in CFC, LD

ATAN

Operator: Returns the arc tangent (inverse function of tangent) of a number. Calculates the value in radians.

The operand can be type BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL, SINT, USINT, UINT, and UDINT. The output variable will match the type of the input; numeric literals (e.g., 3.14159265) will output a variable of type LREAL.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in q is 0.463648 *)

```
q := ATAN(0.5);
```

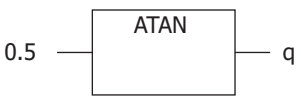


Figure B.39 ATAN Example in CFC, LD

CELSIUS_TO_FAHRENHEIT

Non-IEC function: Returns the fahrenheit equivalent of the celsius temperature given.

The input variable can be type BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL, SINT, USINT, UINT, and UDINT. The output variable must be type REAL.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in q is 68 *)

```
q := CELSIUS_TO_FAHRENHEIT(20);
```

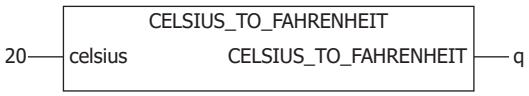


Figure B.40 CELSIUS_TO_FAHRENHEIT Example in CFC, LD

COS

Operator: Returns the cosine of a number. Calculates the value in radians.

The input variable can be type BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL, SINT, USINT, UINT, and UDINT. The output variable will match the type of the input; numeric literals (e.g., 3.14159265) will output a variable of type LREAL.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in q is 0.877583 *)

```
q := COS(0.5);
```

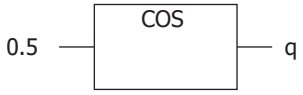


Figure B.41 COS Example in CFC, LD

DEG_TO_RAD

Non-IEC function: Returns the radian equivalent of the degrees given.

The input variable can be type BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL, SINT, USINT, UINT, and UDINT. The output variable must be type REAL.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in q is 0.08726647 *)

```
q := DEG_TO_RAD(5);
```

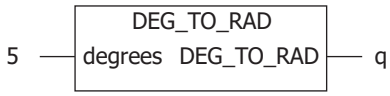


Figure B.42 DEG_TO_RAD Example in CFC, LD

EXP

Operator: Returns the exponential function.

The input variable can be type BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL, SINT, USINT, UINT, and UDINT. The output variable will match the type of the input; numeric literals (e.g., 3.14159265) will output a variable of type LREAL.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in q is 7.389056099 *)

```
q := EXP(2);
```



Figure B.43 EXP Example in CFC, LD

EXPT

Operator: Exponentiation of a variable with another variable:

OUT = IN1^IN2.

The two operands can be type BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL, SINT, USINT, UINT, and UDINT. The output variable will match the type of the input; numeric literals (e.g., 3.14159265) will output a variable of type LREAL.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result is 49 *)

```
var1 := EXPT(7,2);
```



Figure B.44 EXPT Example in CFC, LD

FAHRENHEIT_TO_CELSIUS

Non-IEC function: Returns the celsius equivalent of the fahrenheit temperature given.

The input variable can be type BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL, SINT, USINT, UINT, and UDINT. The output variable must be type REAL.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in q is 20 *)

```
q := FAHRENHEIT_TO_CELSIUS(68);
```

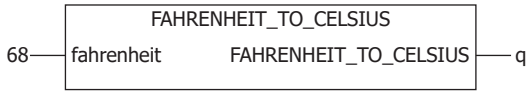


Figure B.45 FAHRENHEIT_TO_CELSIUS Example in CFC, LD

LN

Operator: Returns the natural logarithm of a number.

The input variable can be type BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL, SINT, USINT, UINT, and UDINT. The output variable will match the type of the input; numeric literals (e.g., 3.14159265) will output a variable of type LREAL.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in q is 3.80666 *)

```
q := LN(45);
```

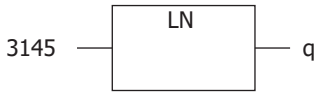


Figure B.46 LN Example in CFC, LD

LOG

Operator: Returns the logarithm of a number in base-10.

The input variable can be type BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL, SINT, USINT, UINT, and UDINT. The output variable will match the type of the input; numeric literals (e.g., 3.14159265) will output a variable of type LREAL.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in q is 2.49762 *)

```
q := LOG(314.5);
```



Figure B.47 LOG Example in CFC, LD

RAD_TO_DEG

Non-IEC function: Returns the degrees equivalent of the radians given.

The input variable can be type BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL, SINT, USINT, UINT, and UDINT. The output variable must be type REAL.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in q is 286.4789 *)

```
q := RAD_TO_DEG(5);
```

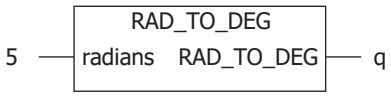


Figure B.48 RAD_TO_DEG Example in CFC, LD

SIN

Operator: Returns the sine of a number.

The input variable can be type BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL, SINT, USINT, UINT, and UDINT. The output variable will match the type of the input; numeric literals (e.g., 3.14159265) will output a variable of type LREAL.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in q is 0.479426 *)

```
q := SIN(0.5);
```

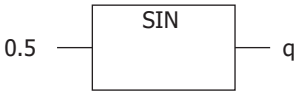


Figure B.49 SIN Example in CFC, LD

SQRT

Operator: Returns the square root of a number.

The input variable can be type BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL, SINT, USINT, UINT, and UDINT. The output variable will match the type of the input; numeric literals (e.g., 3.14159265) will output a variable of type LREAL.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in q is 4 *)

```
q := SQRT(16);
```



Figure B.50 SQRT Example in CFC, LD

TAN

Operator: Returns the tangent of a number. Calculates the value in radians.

The input variable can be type BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL, SINT, USINT, UINT, and UDINT. The output variable will match the type of the input; numeric literals (e.g., 3.14159265) will output a variable of type LREAL.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in q is 0.546302 *)

```
q := TAN(0.5);
```

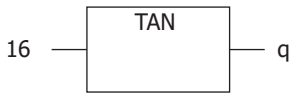


Figure B.51 TAN Example in CFC, LD

String Functions

The following string IEC functions are available: CONCAT, DELETE, FIND, INSERT, LEFT, LEN, MID, REPLACE, RIGHT.

CONCAT

This function is of type STRING and combines two strings into one.

Inputs:

```
STR1, STR2: STRING; (* strings to be concatenated *)
```

Return value:

```
STRING; (* concatenated string *)
```

CONCAT (STR1, STR2) connects STR1 to STR2 into a single string.

Example in ST: (* Result in VarSTRING1 is Hello world *)

```
VarSTRING1 := CONCAT('Hello', ' world');
```

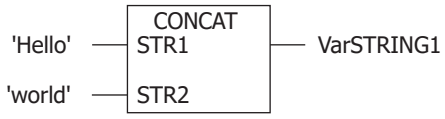


Figure B.52 CONCAT Example in CFC, LD

DELETE

This function is of type STRING and removes a partial string from a larger string at a defined position.

Inputs:

STR : (* STRING; string from which a part should be deleted *)

LEN : INT; (* length of the partial string to be deleted, number of characters *)

POS : INT; (* position in STR where the deletion of LEN characters should start, counted from left *)

Return value:

STRING, string remaining after deletion

DELETE(STR, L, P) means: Delete L characters from STR, beginning with the character in the P position.

Example in ST:

var1 := DELETE ('SUXYSI',2,3);

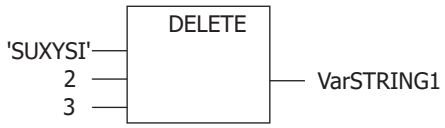


Figure B.53 DELETE Example in CFC, LD

FIND

This function is of type INT and searches for the position of a partial string within a string.

Inputs:

STR1 : STRING; (* string within which STR2 should be searched *)

STR2 : STRING; (* string whose position should be searched in STR1 *)

Return value:

INT (* start position of STR2 in STR1; "0" if STR2 is not found in STR1 *)

FIND(STR1, STR2) means: Find the position of the first character where STR2 appears in STR1 for the first time. If STR2 is not found in STR1, then OUT := 0.

Example in ST:

arINT1 := FIND ('abcdef','de');

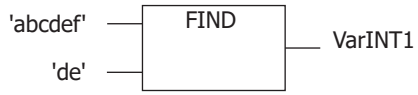


Figure B.54 FIND Example in CFC, LD

INSERT

This function is of type STRING and inserts a string into another string at a defined point.

Inputs:

STR1 : STRING; (* string into which STR2 has to be inserted *)

STR2 : STRING; (* string that has to be inserted into STR1 *)

POS : INT; (* Position in STR1 where STR2 has to be inserted, number of characters counted from left *)

Return value:

STRING; (* resulting string *)

INSERT(STR1, STR2, POS) means: Insert STR2 into STR1 after position POS.

Example in ST:

VarSTRING1 := INSERT ('SUSI','XY',2);

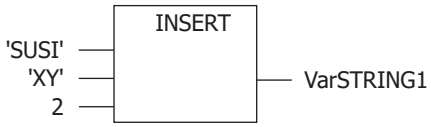


Figure B.55 INSERT Example in CFC, LD

LEFT

This function is of type STRING and returns the left, initial string for a given string.

Inputs:

STR : STRING; (* string to be analyzed *)

SIZE : INT; (* length of left initial string (number of characters) *)

Return value:

STRING; (* initial string *)

LEFT (STR, SIZE) means: Return the first SIZE characters from the left in the string STR.

Example in ST:

VarSTRING1 := LEFT ('SUSI',3);



Figure B.56 LEFT Example in CFC, LD

LEN

This function is of type STRING and returns the length of a string.

Input:

STR : STRING; (* string to be analyzed *)

Return value:

INT, length of string (number of characters)

Example in ST:

VarINT1 := LEN ('SUSI');

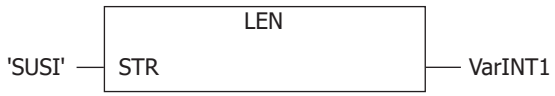


Figure B.57 LEN Example in CFC, LD

MID

This function is of type STRING and returns a partial string from within a string.

Inputs:

STR : STRING; (* string to be analyzed *)

LEN : INT; (* length of the partial string (number of characters) *)

POS : INT; (* start position for the partial string, number of characters counted from the left of STR *)

Return value:

STRING; (* partial string *)

MID(STR, LEN, POS) means: Retrieve LEN characters from the STR string beginning with the character at position POS.

Example in ST:

VarSTRING1 := MID ('SUSI',2,2);



Figure B.58 MID Example in CFC, LD

REPLACE

This function is of type STRING and replaces a partial string from a larger string with a third string.

Inputs:

STR1 : STRING; (* string of which a part should be replaced by string STR2 *)

STR2 : STRING: (* string that should replace a part of STR1 *)

L : INT; (*length of partial string in STR1 that should be replaced *)

P : INT; (*position where STR2 should be inserted instead of the existing L characters *)

Return value:

STRING; (* resulting string *)

REPLACE(STR1, STR2, L, P) means: Replace L characters from STR1 by STR2, beginning with the character in the P position.

Example in ST:

```
VarSTRING1 := REPLACE ('SUXYSI','K',2,2);
```

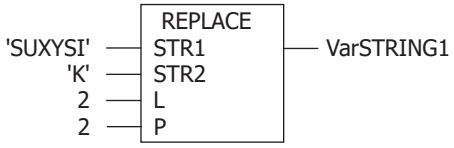


Figure B.59 REPLACE Example in CFC, LD

RIGHT

This function is of type STRING and returns the right, initial string for a given string.

Inputs:

STR : STRING; (* string to be analyzed *)

SIZE : INT; (* number of characters to be counted from the right in string STR *)

Return value:

STRING; (* initial right string *)

RIGHT (STR, SIZE) means: Return the first SIZE character from the right in the string STR.

Example in ST:

```
VarSTRING1 := RIGHT ('SUSI',3);
```

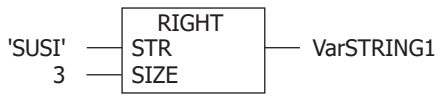


Figure B.60 RIGHT Example in CFC, LD

Custom Functions

The following non-IEC standard functions are available.

ACKNOWLEDGE_ALL_EVENTS

Operator: This function is used to acknowledge all items in the RTAC SOE log from the IEC 61131 logic engine. There are no inputs.

Example in ST:

```
ACKNOWLEDGE_ALL_EVENTS();
```

CMVRangeAndDeadbandCheck

CMVRangeAndDeadbandCheck is used by the Tag Processor to check the absolute value of the CMV tags instCVal.mag to determine if it exceeds the dead band, and if so, assign it to cVal.mag. The cVal.mag is then checked against the zero dead band and the various low and high limits. If a limit is exceeded, the .range is appropriately set. Finally, the .q.validity is set to questionable or good, depending on the instCVal range check and the .q.validity.

Structured Text Example:

```
CMVRangeAndDeadbandCheck(tCMV := VarCMV);
```

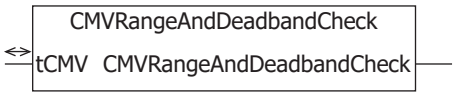


Figure B.61 CMVRangeAndDeadbandCheck Example in CFC, LD

DateCalc

Operator: This function adds a time interval specified by Unit and Number to an existing DT variable.

Inputs:

Unit : timeUnit_t; (0 = YEAR, 1 = MONTH, 2 = WEEK, 3 = DAY, 4 = HOUR, 5 = MINUTE, 6 = SECOND)

Number : DINT;

StartDate : DT;

Outputs: Returns a DT data type representing the addition of the Number of Units added to the StartDate.

Examples in ST:

```
PROGRAM DateCalc_Example
VAR
  systime : timestamp_t;
  resultantDate : DT;
END_VAR
```

```
// Determine the date and time 1 hour in the future
systime := SYS_TIME();
resultantDate := DateCalc(Unit := 4, Number := 1, StartDate := systime.value.dateTime);
```

Figure B.62 DateCalc() Example

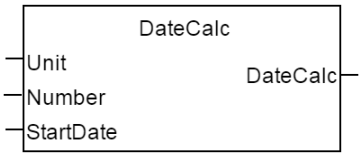


Figure B.63 DateCalc Example in CFC

dateTime_t_Constructor

Operator: Constructs a dateTime_t data structure from the provided inputs.

Inputs:

Year : DINT;

Month : DINT;

Day : DINT;

Hour : DINT;

Minute : DINT;

Second : DINT;

Millisecond : DINT;

Outputs: Returns a dateTime_t data type representation of the provided time components.

Examples in ST:

Var_dateTime_t := dateTime_t_Constructor (VarYear, VarMonth, VarDay, VarHour, VarMinute, VarSecond, VarMillisecond);

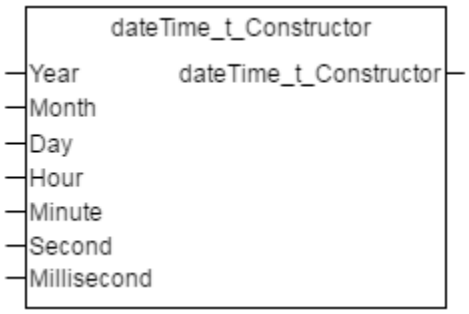


Figure B.64 dateTime_t_Constructor Example in CFC

dateTime_t_Deconstructor

Operator: Deconstructs a dateTime_t data structure into its constituent parts.

Inputs:

Value : dateTime_t;

Outputs:

Year : DINT;

Month : DINT;

Day : DINT;

Hour : DINT;

Minute : DINT;

Sec : DINT;

Ms : DINT;

Examples in ST:

dateTime_t_Deconstructor (Value := Var_dateTime_t, Year => VarYear, Month => VarMonth, Day => VarDay, Hour => VarHour, Minute => VarMinute, Sec => VarSec, Ms => VarMs);

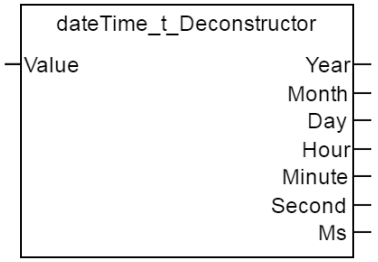


Figure B.65 dateTime_t_Deconstructor Example in CFC

dateTime_t_TO_DNP48

Operator: Converts a dateTime_t data structure into three separate variables. Each variable contains 16 bits of the original dateTime_t data structure.

Inputs:

Value : dateTime_t;

Outputs:

HighRegister : DINT;T

MidRegister : DINT;

LowRegister : DINT;

Examples in ST:

dateTime_t_TO_DNP48 (VarValue, HighRegister => VarHigh, MidRegister => VarMed, LowRegister => VarLow);

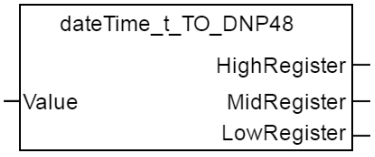


Figure B.66 dateTime_t_TO_DNP48 Example in CFC

DayOfWeek

Operator: When given a DT variable, this function returns the day of week.

Inputs:

InDate : DT;

Outputs:

DayString : STRING;

Returns a dayOfWeek_t that can be used interchangeably with a DINT data type (0 = SUNDAY, 1 = MONDAY, 2 = TUESDAY, 3 = WEDNESDAY, 4 = THURSDAY, 5 = FRIDAY, 6 = SATURDAY)

Examples in ST:

Var_dayOfWeek_t := DayOfWeek (VarDT, DayString => VarString);

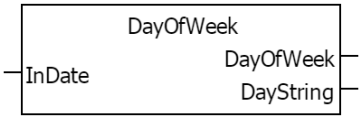


Figure B.67 DayOfWeek Example in CFC

DayOfYear

Operator: When given a DT variable, this function returns the day of year.

Inputs:

InDate : DT;

Outputs: Returns a DINT that represents day of year.

Examples in ST:

VarDINT := DayOfWeek (VarDT);

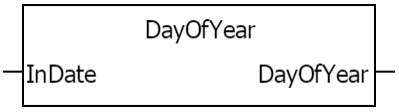


Figure B.68 DayOfYear Example in CFC

DNP48_TO_dateTime_t

Operator: Converts three 16-bit values representing milliseconds since epoch to a DT data type. The three inputs when combined represent milliseconds since Jan 1, 1970.

Inputs:

HighRegister : DINT;

MidRegister : DINT;

LowRegister : DINT;

Outputs: Returns a DT data type representing the combined input register representing a 48-bit time.

Examples in ST:

Var_dateTime_t := DNP48_TO_dateTime_t (VarHigh, VarMed, VarLow);

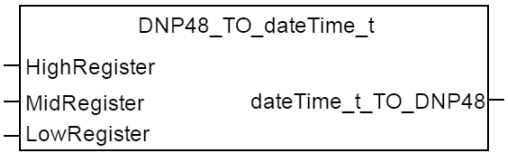


Figure B.69 DNP48_TO_dateTIME_t Example in CFC

Ethernet Interface Control

The following functions provide online control for enabling and disabling Ethernet interfaces on the RTAC, setting IP addresses, and configuring associated gateway addresses. The current state of the given interface can be accessed while in online mode with the ACSELERATOR RTAC from the **SystemTags > Communications** tab.

These functions are intended for use in advanced Ethernet interface control applications. For general applications, see *Ethernet_Interface_Control on page 1105*.

In firmware version R153-V0 and later, these functions are supported when an interface is bonded, bridged, or part of a PRP pair. They are not supported when EtherCAT is enabled.

Functions

Enable_ethernet_link

Operator: Enables an Ethernet interface.

Inputs:

interface_id : Enum_interface_id

Input/Output:

response: Enum_config_response

Example in ST:

Enable_ethernet_link (Eth_01, Enum_config_response_1);

Disable_ethernet_link

Operator: Disables an Ethernet interface.

Inputs:

interface_id : Enum_interface_id

Input/Output:

response : Enum_config_response

Example in ST:

Disable_ethernet_link (Eth_01, Enum_config_response_1);

Config_IPv4_addr

Operator: Configures a static IPv4 address and subnet mask for an Ethernet interface by using CIDR notation; for example, 192.168.0.2/32.

Inputs:

Interface_id : Enum_interface_id

Ipv4_addr : STRING(255)

Input/Output:

Response : Enum_config_response

Example in ST:

Config_IPv4_addr (Eth_01, '192.168.1.4/32', Enum_config_response_1);

Config_default_gateway

Operator: Adds a default gateway to the specified interface. Optionally allows gateway to be flagged as "primary default gateway."

Input:

interface_id : Enum_interface_id

default_gw : STRING(255)

is_primary : BOOL

Input/Output:

Response : Enum_config_response

Example in ST:

Config_default_gateway (Eth_01, '192.168.1.1', TRUE,
Enum_config_response_1);

Get_ethernet_state

Operator: Returns the state of configuration change from the logic engine or web interface.

Input:

interface_id : Enum_interface_id

Return:

is_enabled : BOOL

Example in ST:

```
VarBOOL1 := Get_ethernet_state(Eth_01);
```

Get_IPv4_addr

Operator: Returns the current IPv4 address of the specified Ethernet interface in CIDR notation; for example, 192.168.0.2/32.

Input:

```
interface_id : Enum_interface_id
```

Input/Output:

```
ipv4_addr : STRING(255)
```

Example in ST:

```
Get_IPv4_addr(Eth_01, VarSTRING1);
```

Get_default_gateway

Operator: Returns the default gateway of the specified Ethernet interface in CIDR notation; for example, 192.168.0.2/32.

Input:

```
interface_id : Enum_interface_id
```

Input/Output:

```
default_gw : STRING(255)
```

Example in ST:

```
Get_default_gateway (Eth_01, VarSTRING2);
```

ADD_IPv4_addr

Operator: This function is used to add an IP address alias to the specified interface.

Input:

```
interface_id : Enum_interface_id
ipv4_addr : STRING(255)
```

Input/Output:

```
Response : Enum_config_response
```

Example in ST:

```
ADD_IPv4_addr(Eth_01, '192.168.3.5/24', var_enum_config_response);
```

DEL_IPv4_addr

Operator: This function is used to delete an IP address alias from the specified interface.

Input:

interface_id : Enum_interface_id

ipv4_addr : STRING(255)

Input/Output:

Response : Enum_config_response

Example in ST:

DEL_IPv4_addr(Eth_01, '192.168.3.5/24', var_enum_config_response);

GET_IPv4_extra_addrs

Operator: This function is used to add additional IP aliases to the specified interface by using the ADD_IPv4_addr() function. This function needs to be given a starting address for an array of strings followed by the number of returning IP addresses. Each string in the array will contain one IP address. If the last index in the returned values contains an IP address, there are additional IP addresses on that interface. Once a null string is encountered in the array, there are no more additional IP addresses on that interface.

Input:

interface_id : Enum_interface_id

ipv4_addr : POINTER TO STRING(255)

num_ipv4_addr : UDINT

Example in ST:

GET_IPv4_extra_addrs(eth_01, ADR(var_array_of_Strings), 10);

Enumerations

Enum_interface_id

Identifies a specific Ethernet interface on the device.

Name	Value
Eth_None	0
Eth_01	1
Eth_02	2
Eth_03	3
Eth_04	4
Eth_05	5
Eth_06	6
Eth_07	7
Eth_08	8
Eth_09	9

Name	Value
Eth_10	10
Eth_F	11

Enum_config_response

This enumeration is a union of all return codes that could be provided to the user when the configuration functions are called.

Table B.8 Configuration Return Codes

Name	Value	Description
ERR_INVALID_IP_ADDRESS	0	Indicates that the IP address does not conform to the format *W.X.X.X/Y* (where *W* = 0–223, *X* = 0–255, and *Y* = 1–32).
ERR_INTERFACE_NOT_PRESENT	1	Indicates that the interface identifier does not map onto a physical device interface.
ERR_COMMAND_REJECTED	2	Indicates that the current function call was unable to successfully complete. This may occur if a similar function call for the same Ethernet interface is in progress. This return code also indicates any other internal processing errors.
ERR_DHCP_INTERFACE	3	Indicates that the operation cannot be performed because the interface is configured to use DHCP.
OK_IN_PROGRESS	4	Indicates that processing related to the function call has begun.
OK_COMPLETED	5	Indicates that the command was issued successfully.

INSRangeCheck

The INSRangeCheck function performs range checking. The rangeC values and the stVal attribute of an INS tag are used to calculate and set the range attribute on that tag.

The INSRangeCheck function accepts an INS variable as an input/output parameter. The function returns with a BOOL result but programs that call this function can ignore it.

Structured Text Example:

```
INSRangeCheck(tINS := VarINS);
```

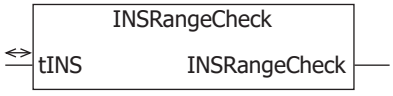


Figure B.70 INSRangeCheck Example in CFC, LD

MERGE_q

This function performs a logical OR for all of the quality bits of the two input qualities.

Inputs:

Qual_1, Qual_2 : quality_t

Output:

Returns a modified quality_t structure, where q is the result of an OR operation on each quality bit of Qual_1 and Qual_2 to reflect the worst case.

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
SCADA1_DNP.AI_0000.q		MERGE_q (Feeder1_DNP.AI_0000.q, Feeder1_DNP.AI_0001.q)	QUALITY_T

Figure B.71 MERGE_q Example in Tag Processor

Example in ST:

```
SCADA1_DNP.AI_0000.q := MERGE_q (Feeder1_DNP.AI_0000.q,
Feeder1_DNP.AI_0001.q)
```

MVRangeAndDeadbandCheck

MVRangeAndDeadbandCheck is used by the Tag Processor to check the absolute value of the MV tags instMag attribute determine if the absolute value exceeds the dead band. If the absolute value of the MV tags instMag attribute exceeds the dead band, MVRangeAndDeadbandCheck assigns the value to the mag attribute. The value in the mag attribute is then checked against the zero dead band and the various low and high limits. If a limit is exceeded, the range attribute is appropriately set. Then the q.validity attribute is set to questionable or good, depending on the instMag value falling below the value specified in the rangeC.minVal attribute or above the value specified in the rangeC.maxVal attribute.

Structured Text Example:

```
MVRangeAndDeadbandCheck(tMV := VarMV);
```

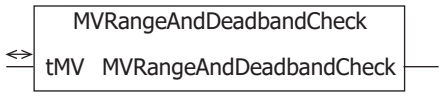


Figure B.72 MVRangeAndDeadbandCheck Example in CFC, LD

Network Event Capture

Functions

NetworkEventCapture

Call this function once to trigger an All-Ethernet network capture to save to the RTACs file manager. See *Network Event Capture (Trigger-Based Communication Captures) on page 179* for a full description of use cases.

Inputs:

pre_event : INT (1-60)

post_event : INT (0-60)

Input/Output:

status : NetworkEventCaptureStatus

Enumerations

NetworkEventCaptureStatus

The enumerated state of a Network Event Capture operation.

Name	Value	Description
NO_ERROR	0	There were no errors encountered when creating the network event capture.
IN_PROGRESS	1	The network event capture is in progress.
OUT_OF_SPACE	2	The RTAC does not have enough available space to run a network event capture. At least 2 GB of available space is required.
NOT_LICENSED	3	The RTAC is not licensed to run a network event capture. The AuditUtilities license is required to use network event capture.
INVALID_PRE_EVENT_DURATION	4	The pre_event argument was outside the allowed values of 1–60.
INVALID_POST_EVENT_DURATION	5	The post_event argument was outside the allowed values of 0–60.
ERROR	6	An error occurred while processing the requested capture.
BUSY	7	Cannot start this network event capture because another capture is in progress.

Using the NetworkEventCapture Function (ST)

This example illustrates how the NetworkEventCapture function can be called based on a user logic trigger.

```
PROGRAM NetworkEventCapture_Example
VAR
  ResultStatus : NetworkEventCaptureStatus;
  LogicTrigger : R_TRIG;
END_VAR
```

```
// Trigger a network event capture if the Lamp Test Button is pressed
LogicTrigger( CLK := SystemTags.Lamp_Test_Button_Status.stVal);
IF LogicTrigger.Q THEN
  // 15 seconds pre-trigger, 30 seconds post-trigger
  NetworkEventCapture(pre_event := 15, post_event := 30, status := ResultStatus);
END_IF
```

Figure B.73 NetworkEventCapture Example

SIZEOF

This function returns the number of bytes required by the given variable.

Example in ST: (* Result is 10 *)

```
PROGRAM SIZEOF_Example
VAR
  arr1:ARRAY[0..4] OF INT;
  var1:INT;
END_VAR
```

```
// Determine the array size
var1 := SIZEOF(arr1);
```

Figure B.74 SIZEOF() Example

SYS_TIME

This function returns the full time-stamp structure of the current system time.

The data type is timeStamp_t.

Example in ST:

```
PROGRAM SysTime_Example
VAR
  systime : timestamp_t;
END_VAR
```

```
// Get the system time
systime := SYS_TIME();
```

Figure B.75 SYS_TIME() Example

TIME

This function returns the time (with millisecond accuracy) that has passed since the last system power cycle.

The data type is TIME.

Example in ST:

systime := TIME(); (Result e.g., : T#35m11s342ms)

TRANSLATE

Operator: Translates the input value to a new value by scaling it by the ratio between Range In and Range Out.

Inputs:

IN : REAL;

Range_Min_In : REAL;

Range_Max_In : REAL;

Range_Min_Out : REAL;

Range_Max_Out : REAL;

Outputs: Returns a REAL value that is the IN input scaled based on the ranges provided.

Examples in ST:

```
VarReal := TRANSLATE (VarInReal, VarMinIn, VarMaxIn, VarMinOut,
VarMaxOut);
```

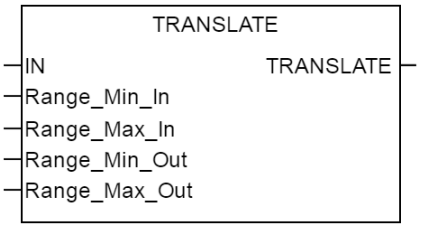


Figure B.76 TRANSLATE Example in CFC

TRANSLATE_MV

Operator: Translates the input value to a new value by scaling it by the ratio between Range In and Range Out. The quality and time attributes are transferred from the IN MV input structure to the returned MV data structure.

Inputs:

```
IN : MV;

Range_Min_In : REAL;

Range_Max_In : REAL;

Range_Min_Out : REAL;

Range_Max_Out : REAL;
```

Outputs: Returns an MV data structure in which the instMag of the IN data structure is scaled based on the ranges provided.

Examples in ST:

```
VarMV := TRANSLATE_MV (VarInMV, VarMinIn, VarMaxIn,
VarMinOut, VarMaxOut);
```

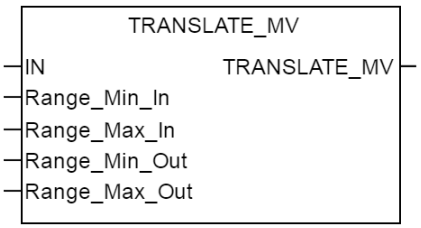


Figure B.77 TRANSLATE_MV Example in CFC

TRANSLATE_INS

Operator: Translates the input value to a new value by scaling it by the ratio between Range In and Range Out. The quality and time attributes are transferred from the IN INS data structure to the returned INS data structure.

Inputs:

IN : INS;

Range_Min_In : DINT;

Range_Max_In : DINT;

Range_Min_Out : DINT;

Range_Max_Out : DINT;

Outputs: Returns an INS data structure in which the stVal of the IN data structure is scaled based on the ranges provided.

Examples in ST:

VarINS := TRANSLATE_INS (VarInINS, VarMinIn, VarMaxIn, VarMinOut, VarMaxOut);

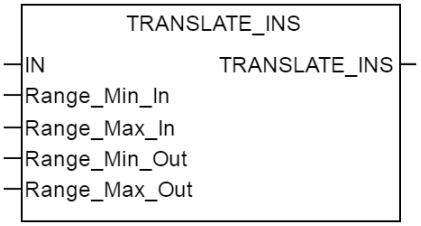


Figure B.78 TRANSLATE_INS Example in CFC

TS_DIFF

This function subtracts two time stamps.

Inputs:

T1_val, T2_val : dateTime_t

Output:

Returns the REAL number result, in seconds, from subtracting T2_val from T1_val. Any resultant millisecond quantity of the difference is represented in the decimal component of the REAL number. For example, a returned REAL of 3.650 represents a time stamp difference of 3 seconds and 650 milliseconds.

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
my_REAL_var	REAL	TS_DIFF (Feeder1_DNP.BI_0000.t.value, Feeder1_DNP.BI_0001.t.value)	REAL

Figure B.79 TS_DIFF in Tag Processor

Example in ST (TsDiffResult is '90.550'):

```
PROGRAM TS_DIFF_Example
VAR
  dateTime1 : dateTime_t;
  dateTime2 : dateTime_t;
  TsDiffResult : REAL;
END_VAR
```

```
// Determine the time stamp difference
dateTime1.dateTime := DT#2024-08-21-12:00:00;
dateTime1.uSec := 250000;
dateTime2.dateTime := DT#2024-08-21-12:01:30;
dateTime2.uSec := 800000;
TsDiffResult := TS_DIFF(dateTime2, dateTime1);
```

Figure B.80 TS_DIFF() Example

ValidityCheck

ValidityCheck examines the detail quality attributes and sets the validity attribute to questionable or invalid depending on the detail quality attributes.

The ValidityCheck function accepts a quality_t variable as an input/output parameter. The function returns a BOOL result but calling programs can ignore it.

A logical OR of the following detail quality flags will set the validity to **invalid**:

- overflow
- badReference
- failure

A logical OR of the following detail quality flags (and the existing validity not already being equal to invalid) will set the validity to **questionable**:

- oldData
- outOfRange
- oscillatory
- inconsistent
- inaccurate

Example in ST:

```
ValidityCheck(tq := VarQuality.q);
```

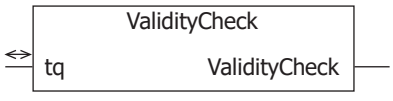


Figure B.81 ValidityCheck Example in CFC, LD

Predefined Function Blocks

The RTAC has several predefined function blocks that you can use to accelerate code completion of a custom logic project. To use a predefined function block, you must declare an instance of that function block with a user-defined name, as shown in *Figure B.82*. See *Section 9: Custom Logic* for more information on declaring an instance of a function block.

These predefined function blocks are timers, counters, and other routines where intermediate values must be retained between function block calls.

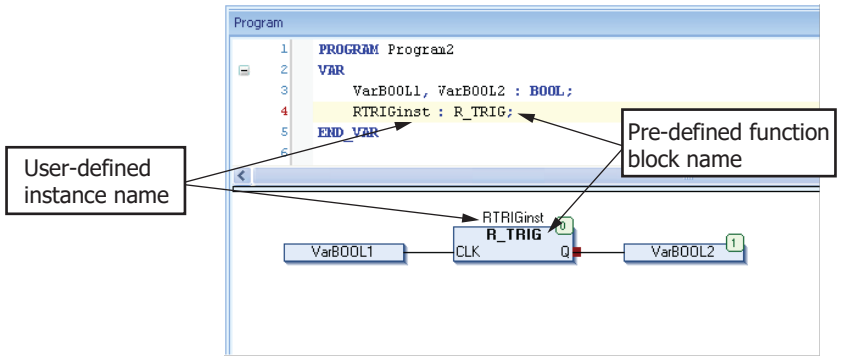


Figure B.82 Creating a Function Block Instance

Audit Utilities

NetworkAudit

This function block manages starting audit utilities from the RTAC logic engine. The fb_init method of this function block must be called in the program variable declaration. This sets the scanning settings and cannot be changed during runtime. The function block takes arrays of variable sizes for IP addresses to include or exclude in the scan. The size is determined by the user. IP addresses in the arrays can be changed during runtime.

Function Block

Inputs:

EN : BOOL; (Enables the function block allowing audits to be triggered)

Outputs:

ENO : BOOL; (Function block is enabled and is ready to trigger network audits)

InProgress : BOOL; (Asserted when a network audit is in progress)

LastReportFilePath : POINTER TO STRING(255); (File path of the last completed network audit report)

Methods

Cancel

Inputs : None

Returns : BOOL; (Returns true if the active audit was canceled successfully)

Start

Inputs:

IdSuffix : STRING(64); (String to be appended to the audit report name)

Returns : BOOL; (* Returns true if the audit starts successfully *)

fb_init (must be called in the declaration)

IdPrefix : STRING(175); (* Identifies a network audit scan *)

SelfAsTarget : BOOL; (* When true, the RTAC itself will be scanned *)

ForceAllTargets : BOOL; (* When true, forces all targets to be scanned even if they are non-responsive *)

Timing : TimeTemplate; (* Determines how quickly scan queries are issued *)

OsDetection : BOOL; (* When true, attempts to determine the OS of the target IP *)

PortScanType : PortScan; (* Control the type of port scanning that is executed *)

IncludeTargets : ARRAY[*] OF STRING(255); (* Assign to an array of any length of STRING(255) values that lists the IP addresses to scan. It is important that the array variable is declared prior to the fb_init call. See *Figure B.83*. *)

ExcludeTargets : ARRAY[*] OF STRING(255); (* Assign to an array of any length of STRING(255) values that lists the IP addresses to exclude from scan. It is important that the array variable is declared prior to the fb_init call. See *Figure B.83*. *)

Returns : None

TimingTemplate

Used to determine how quickly the RTAC scans the network.

Name	Value
Slower	0
Normal	1
Faster	2
Fastest	3

PortScan

Used to define which ports to scan when triggering a network audit.

Name	Value
Disabled	0
Open_Only	1
All_States	2

Example

```
VAR
    IncludeArray : ARRAY[1..1] OF STRING(255) := ['192.168.25.1/24'];
    ExcludeArray : ARRAY[1..1] OF STRING(255) := [''];
    auditReport : networkAudit(IDPrefix := 'auditStartTest',
                SelfAsTarget := FALSE,
                ForceAllTargets := false,
                Timing := timingTemplate.NORMAL,
                OSDetection := TRUE,
                PortScanType := PortScan.OPEN_ONLY,
                IncludeTargets := IncludeArray,
                ExcludeTargets := ExcludeArray);
    triggerAudit : BOOL;
    runAudit : R_TRIG;
    triggerCancel : BOOL;
    cancelAudit : R_TRIG;
END_VAR
```

```
auditReport();

runAudit(CLK := triggerAudit);

IF NOT auditReport.InProgress AND runAudit.Q THEN
    auditReport.start(IdSuffix := 'auditEndTest');
END_IF

cancelAudit(CLK := triggerCancel);
IF cancelAudit.Q THEN
    auditReport.Cancel();
END_IF
```

Figure B.83 NetworkAudit Example

CTD

This function block is a decrementing counter.

Inputs:

CD : BOOL; (* A rising edge at this input starts the incrementing of CV *)

LOAD : BOOL; (* If TRUE, CV will be reset to the upper limit given by PV *)

PV : WORD; (* Upper limit, i.e., start value for decrementing of CV *)

Outputs:

Q : BOOL; (* Gets TRUE as soon as CV is 0 *)

CV : WORD; (* Value to be decremented by 1, starting with PV until 0 is reached *)

When LOAD becomes TRUE, the counter variable CV is initialized with the upper limit PV. Each time CD has a rising edge change (from FALSE to TRUE), CV will be lowered by 1, provided CV is greater than 0. CV will not count below 0.

Q returns TRUE when CV is equal 0.

Declaration example:

```
CTDInst : CTD;
```

Example in ST:

```
CTDInst(CD := VarBOOL1, LOAD := VarBOOL2, PV := VarINT1);

VarBOOL3 := CTDInst.Q;

VarINT2 := CTDInst.CV;
```

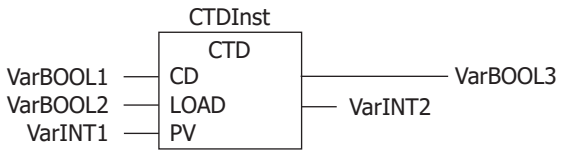


Figure B.84 CTD Example in CFC, LD

CTU

This function block is an incrementing counter:

Inputs:

```
CU : BOOL; (* A rising edge at this input starts the incrementing of CV *)

RESET : BOOL; (* If TRUE, CV will be reset to 0 *)

PV : WORD; (* Upper limit for the incrementing of CV *)
```

Outputs:

```
Q : BOOL; (* Gets TRUE as soon as CV has reached the limit given by PV
*)

CV : WORD; (* Value to be counted up until it reaches PV *)
```

The counter variable CV will be initialized to 0 if RESET is TRUE. If CU has a rising edge from FALSE to TRUE, CV will increase by 1. Q will return TRUE when CV is greater than or equal to the upper limit PV.

Declaration example:

```
CTUInst : CTU;
```

Example in ST:

```
CTUInst(CU := VarBOOL1, RESET := VarBOOL2, PV := VarINT1);

VarBOOL3 := CTUInst.Q;

VarINT2 := CTUInst.CV;
```

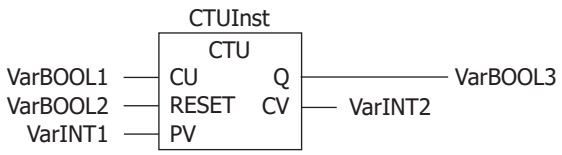


Figure B.85 CTU Example in CFC, LD

CTUD

This function block is an incrementing and decrementing counter.

Inputs:

CU : BOOL; (* If a rising edge occurs at CU, incrementing of CV will be started *)

CD : BOOL; (* If a rising edge occurs at CD, decrementing of CV will be started *)

RESET : BOOL; (* If TRUE, CV will be set to 0 *)

LOAD : BOOL; (* If TRUE, CV will be set to PV *)

PV : WORD; (* Upper limit for incrementing or decrementing CV *)

Outputs:

QU : BOOL; (* Returns TRUE when CV has been incremented to >= PV *)

QD : BOOL; (* Returns TRUE when CV has been decremented to 0 *)

CV : WORD; (* Value to be incremented or decremented *)

If RESET is TRUE, the counter variable CV will initialize to 0. If LOAD is TRUE, CV will initialize to the value of PV.

If CU has a rising-edge change from FALSE to TRUE, CV will increase by 1. If CD has a rising-edge change from FALSE to TRUE, CV will decrease by 1 provided this does not cause the value to fall below 0.

QU returns TRUE when CV has become greater than or equal to PV.

QD returns TRUE when CV has become equal to 0.

Declaration example:

CTUDInst : CTUD;

Example in ST:

```
CTUDInst(CU := VarBOOL1, CD := VarBOOL2, RESET := VarBOOL3,
LOAD := VarBOOL4, PV := VarINT1);

VarBOOL5 := CTUDInst.QU;

VarBOOL6 := CTUDInst.QD;

VarINT2 := CTUDInst.CV;
```

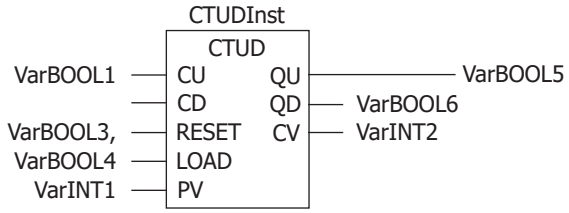


Figure B.86 CTUD Example in CFC, LD

Ethernet_Interface_Control

This function block provides online control over the enabling and disabling and a simple logical interface for control and status monitoring of the physical Ethernet interfaces of the RTAC as well as assignment of IP and default gateway addresses. For applications that require greater control and monitoring flexibility, you can leverage the Ethernet interface control functions described in this section.

Declaration Inputs:

Interface_Name : Enum_interface_id; (*The name of the interface on which to operate. See Enum_interface_id for a description of the Enum_interface_id enumeration*)

Inputs:

Set_Enable_State : BOOL; (*On the rising edge of this input, the New_Enable_State will be applied to the interface specified by Interface_Name*)

New_Enable_State : BOOL; (*The new state of the interface will be set when the operation is triggered by the Set_Enable_Sate input*)

Set_IP_Address : BOOL; (*On the rising edge of this input, the New_IP_Address will be applied to the interface specified by Interface_Name*)

New_IP_Address : STRING; (*This input should be an IP address and subnet mask specified in CIDR notation; for example, 192.168.0.2/32*)

Set_Gateway_IP : BOOL; (*On the rising edge of this input, the New_Gateway_IP will be set on the interface specified by Interface_Name*)

New_Gateway_IP : STRING; (*This input should be an IPv4 address; for example, 192.168.0.1*)

Primary_Gateway : BOOL; (*The new gateway IP will be designated as the gateway used for all outgoing connections to remote networks*)

Outputs:

Interface_Enabled : BOOL; (*Indicates whether the interface selected by the Interface_Name input is currently enabled.*)

Set_Enable_State_Pending : BOOL; (*True while the enable state of the interface is being changed, false otherwise.*)

Set_Enable_State_DN : BOOL; (*Pulses for one processing interval when the enable state of the interface completes.*)

IP_Address : STRING; (*Indicates the current IP address configured on the interface specified by the Interface_Name input. This information is only available when the interface is enabled.*)

Set_IP_Address_Pending : BOOL; (*True while the IP address of the interface is being changed, false otherwise.*)

Set_IP_Address_DN : BOOL; (*Pulses for one processing interval when the IP address of the interface completes.*)

```
Gateway_IP : STRING; (*Indicates the current gateway IP configured on
the interface specified by the Interface_Name input. This information is
only available when the interface is enabled.*)

Set_Gateway_IP_Pending : BOOL; (*True while the IP address of the
interface is being changed, false otherwise.*)

Set_Gateway_IP_DN : BOOL; (*Pulses for one processing interval when
an attempt to change the IP address of the interface completes.*)

Interface_Not_Present : BOOL; (*Pulses for one processing interval when
the requested operation fails because the interface is not present.*)

Interface_Busy : BOOL; (*Pulses for one processing interval when
the requested operation fails because the interface cannot presently be
modified.*)

Invalid_IP_Address : BOOL; (*Pulses for one processing interval when the
requested operation fails because the provided IP address is not valid.*)

Invalid_Gateway_IP : BOOL; (*Pulses for one processing interval when the
requested operation fails because the provided gateway IP is not valid.*)
```

Enumerations: See *Ethernet_Interface_Control on page 1105* for a description of the Enum_interface_id enumeration.

Declaration example:

```
E1Cont : Ethernet_Interface_Control (Interface_Name := Eth_01);
```

Example in ST:

```
E1Cont(Set_Enable_State := VarBOOL1, New_Enable_State :=
VarBOOL2,

Set_IP_Address := VarBOOL3, New_IP_Address := '192.168.1.4/24',
Set_Gateway_IP := VarBOOL4,

New_Gateway_IP := '192.168.1.1', Primary_Gateway := VarBOOL5,);

VarBOOL6 := E1Cont.Interface_Enabled;

VarBOOL7 := E1Cont.Interface_Busy;
```

F_TRIG

This function block detects a falling edge.

Inputs:

```
CLK : BOOL; (* Incoming Boolean signal to be checked for falling edge *)
```

Outputs:

```
Q : BOOL; (* Becomes TRUE if a falling edge occurs at CLK *)
```

The output Q will remain FALSE as long as the input variable CLK returns TRUE. When CLK changes to FALSE, Q will return TRUE. Each time F_TRIG is called, it must detect a falling edge of CLK followed by a rising edge of CLK to trigger Q to TRUE.

Declaration example:

```
FTRIGInst : F_TRIG;
```

Example in ST:

```
FTRIGInst(CLK := VarBOOL1);
VarBOOL2 := FTRIGInst.Q;
```

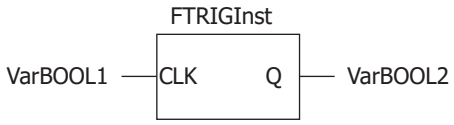


Figure B.87 F_TRIG Example in CFC, LD

PulseDecoder

This function block decodes pulseConfig attributes associated with an operSPC value. The output, Q, pulses as described by the pulseConfig attribute.

Example in Structured Text:

```
Program Test
VAR
PulseDecoderInst : PulseDecoder;
IN : operSPC;
OUT : BOOL;
ElapsedPulseCnt : USINT;
END_VAR
PulseDecoderInst (CTRL := IN);
OUT := PulseDecoderInst.Q;
ElapsedPulseCnt := PulseDecoderInst.EC_PulseCount;
```

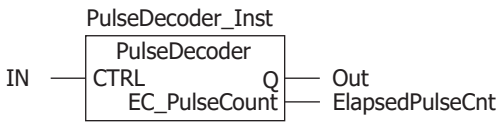


Figure B.88 PulseDecoder Example in CFC, LD

RS

This is a resetting bistable function block.

Inputs:

```
SET : BOOL;
RESET1 : BOOL;
```

Outputs:

```
Q1 : BOOL;
```

Q1 is set to TRUE only if RESET1 is FALSE and SET becomes TRUE. Q1 becomes FALSE when RESET1 is TRUE, regardless of the value of SET.

Q1 = RS (SET, RESET1) means:

Q1 = NOT RESET1 AND (Q1 OR SET)

Declaration example:

RSInst : RS;

Example in ST:

RSInst(SET := VarBOOL1, RESET1 := VarBOOL2);

VarBOOL3 := RSInst.Q1;

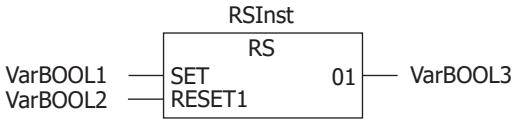


Figure B.89 RS Example in CFC, LD

RTC

The Run-Time Clock function block returns the current date and time at a given date and time.

Inputs:

EN : BOOL; (* At a rising edge starts counting up the time in PDT *)

PDT : DATE_AND_TIME; (* Date and time from which the counting up should be started *)

Outputs:

Q : BOOL; (* Is TRUE as long as CDT is counting up *)

CDT : DATE_AND_TIME; (* Current state of counted date and time *)

VarBOOL2 := RTC(EN, PDT, Q, CDT) means:

When EN is FALSE, the output variables Q and CDT are FALSE and DT#1970-01- 01-00:00:00, respectively.

When EN becomes TRUE (rising edge), CDT is set to the value of PDT and counted up in seconds as long as EN is TRUE. As soon as EN is reset to FALSE, CDT is reset to the initial value DT#1970-01-01-00:00:00.

Example in ST:

RTC(EN := VarBOOL1, PDT := DT#2006-03-30-14:00:00, Q => VarBOOL2, CDT => VarTimeCur);

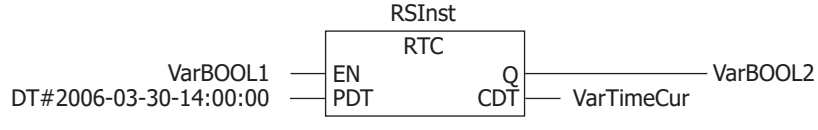


Figure B.90 RTC Example in CFC, LD

R_TRIG

This function block detects a rising edge.

Inputs:

CLK : BOOL; (* Incoming Boolean signal to be checked for rising edge *)

Outputs:

Q : BOOL; (* Becomes TRUE if a rising edge occurs at CLK *)

The output Q will remain FALSE as long as the input variable CLK is FALSE. When CLK changes to TRUE, Q will become TRUE for one processing interval, then return FALSE, even if CLK stays TRUE. Q is only set to TRUE when R_TRIG detects a rising edge on CLK.

Declaration example:

RTRIGInst : R_TRIG;

Example in ST:

```
RTRIGInst(CLK := VarBOOL1);

VarBOOL2 := RTRIGInst.Q;
```

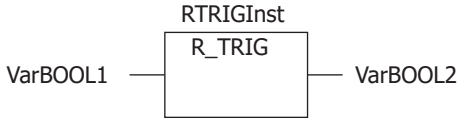


Figure B.91 R_TRIG Example in CFC, LD

SR

This is a dominant bistable function block.

Inputs:

SET1 : BOOL;

RESET : BOOL;

Output:

Q1 : BOOL;

Q1 is set to TRUE only if RESET is FALSE and SET1 becomes TRUE. Q1 remains TRUE until SET1 is FALSE and RESET is TRUE.

Q1 = SR (SET1, RESET) means:

Q1 = (NOT RESET AND Q1) OR SET1

Declaration example:

SRInst : SR;

Example in ST:

```
SRInst(SET1 := VarBOOL1, RESET := VarBOOL2);

VarBOOL3 := SRInst.Q1;
```

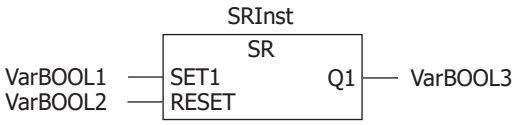


Figure B.92 SR Example in CFC, LD

TEX

This function block is an expiration timer. When the input changes from False to True, the counter ET begins counting in milliseconds to PT. When ET = PT, output Q is set to True for one processing cycle and ET remains at a constant value until a rising edge on IN is detected.

Inputs:

IN : BOOL;

PT : TIME;

Outputs:

Q : BOOL;

ET : TIME;

Declaration:

TEXinst : TEX;

Example in ST:

TEXinst(IN := VarBOOL1, PT := T#5s,

Q => VarBOOL3, ET => VarTIME);

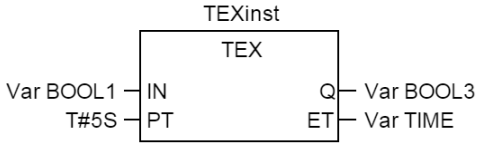


Figure B.93 TEX Example in CFC

TI

This function block is an interval timer. Effectively it is a self-initiating TON function block with a Boolean input override.

Timer ET will count up in milliseconds until it reaches the value of PT. At that time, output Q is forced TRUE. The timer is then reset and started again. Once Q is forced TRUE, it is reset to FALSE automatically at the next processing interval.

If IN goes TRUE at any time, Q will become TRUE regardless of the value of ET.

Inputs:

IN : BOOL: (* Rising edge forces Q to TRUE. *)

PT : TIME: (* Upper limit of ET (time interval) *)

Outputs:

Q : BOOL: (* Forced to TRUE as soon as ET has reached the value of PT or on the rising edge of IN *)

ET : TIME: (* Present value of the interval timer *)

Figure B.94 shows Q forced high because the value of timer ET reaches the limit PT. *Figure B.95* shows the rising edge on IN forces Q high. Notice the expiration of the ET timer is overridden by the IN rising-edge event. *Figure B.94* assumes the period PT is greater than the RTAC processing interval.

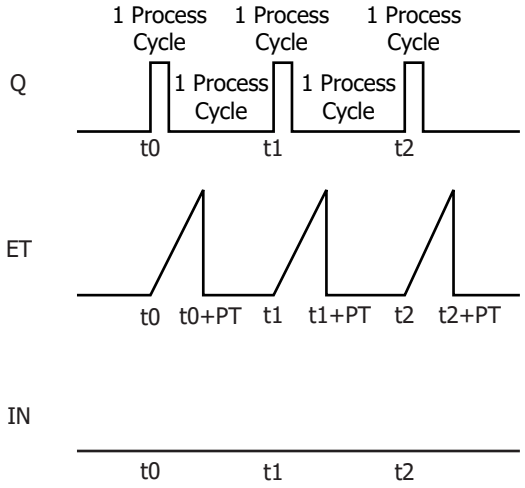


Figure B.94 Display of TI Behavior Over Time

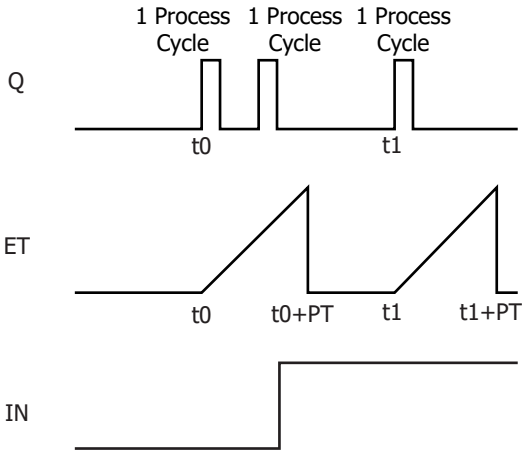


Figure B.95 Display of TI Behavior Triggered by IN

Declaration example:

TIinst : TI;

Example in ST:

TIinst(IN := VarBOOL1, PT := T#5s);

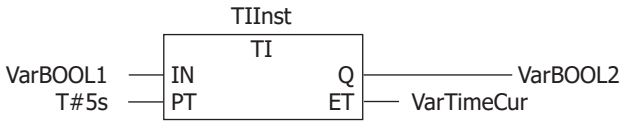


Figure B.96 TI Example in CFC, LD

TIV

This function block is a TI timer that also validates the input values. Functionally, TIV is the same as TI except for the two additional inputs and one additional output. The two inputs provide a range for input PT. If PT is greater than PT_MAX or less than PT_MIN, BOOL output invalid_input is forced TRUE.

Inputs:

IN : BOOL: (* Rising edge forces Q to TRUE *)

PT : TIME: (* Upper limit of ET (time interval) *)

PT_MAX : TIME; (* Maximum allowed value of PT *)

PT_MIN : TIME; (* Minimum allowed value of PT *)

Outputs:

Q : BOOL: (* Forced to TRUE as soon as ET has reached the value of PT *)

Invalid_input : BOOL: (* Forced to TRUE if PT < PT_MIN or PT > PT_MAX *)

Declaration example:

TIinst : TI;

TIVinst(IN := VarBOOL1, PT := T#5s, PT_MAX := 10, PT_MIN := 2);

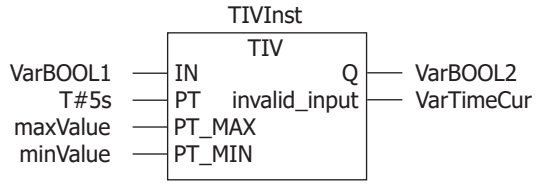


Figure B.97 TIV Example in CFC, LD

TOF

This function block is a turn-off delay.

When the input changes from TRUE to FALSE (falling edge), counter ET will begin counting in milliseconds to PT. When ET = PT, output Q is set FALSE and ET remains a constant value.

Inputs:

IN : BOOL; (* Falling edge starts counting up ET *)

PT : TIME; (* Upper limit for counting up ET (delay time) *)

Outputs:

Q : BOOL; (* Gets a falling edge as soon as ET has reached the upper limit PV (delay time is over) *)

ET : current value of delay time

TOF(IN, PT, Q, ET) means:

If IN is TRUE, the outputs are TRUE and 0, respectively.

Q is FALSE when IN is FALSE and ET equal PT. Otherwise it is TRUE.

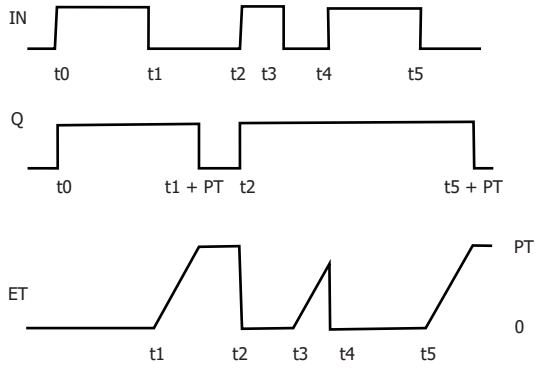


Figure B.98 Display of TOF Behavior Over Time

Declaration example:

TOFInst : TOF;

Example in ST:

TOFInst(IN := VarBOOL1, PT := T#5s);

VarBOOL2 := TOFInst.Q;

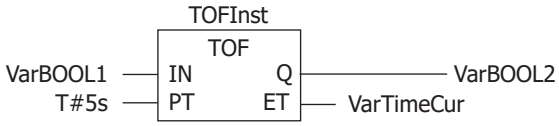


Figure B.99 TOF Example in CFC, LD

TON

This function block is a turn-on delay.

When the input changes from FALSE to TRUE, counter ET will begin counting in milliseconds to PT. When ET = PT, output Q is set TRUE and ET remains a constant value.

Inputs:

IN : BOOL; (* Rising edge starts counting up ET *)

PT : TIME; (* Upper limit for counting up ET (delay time) *)

Outputs:

Q : BOOL; (* Gets a rising edge as soon as ET has reached the upper limit PV (delay time is over) *)

ET : (* Current state of delay time *)

TON(IN, PT, Q, ET) means:

If IN is FALSE, Q is FALSE and ET is 0.

Q is TRUE when IN is TRUE and ET is equal to PT. Otherwise it is FALSE.

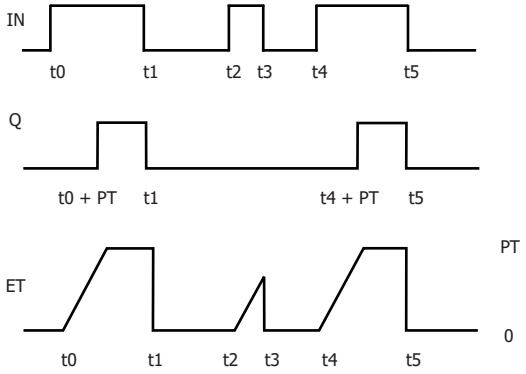


Figure B.100 Display of TON Behavior Over Time

Declaration example:

TONInst : TON;

Example in ST:

TONInst(IN := VarBOOL1, PT := T#5s);

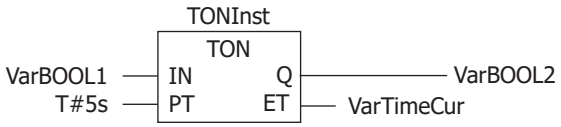


Figure B.101 TON Example in CFC, LD

TP

This function block triggers on a timer value.

A timer is counted up until a given limit is reached. During counting up a pulse variable is TRUE, otherwise it is FALSE.

Inputs:

IN : BOOL; (* A rising edge will start ET to count up in time *)

PT : TIME; (* Upper limit of the time *)

Outputs:

Q : BOOL; (* TRUE as long as the time is being counted up in ET (pulse) *)

ET : TIME; (* Current state of the time *)

TP(IN, PT, Q, ET) means:

If IN is FALSE, Q is FALSE and ET is 0.

When IN becomes TRUE, the time ET will begin to count up in milliseconds until ET = PT. It will then remain constant.

Q is TRUE when IN is TRUE and ET is less than or equal to PT. Otherwise it is FALSE.

Q returns a signal for the time period given in PT.

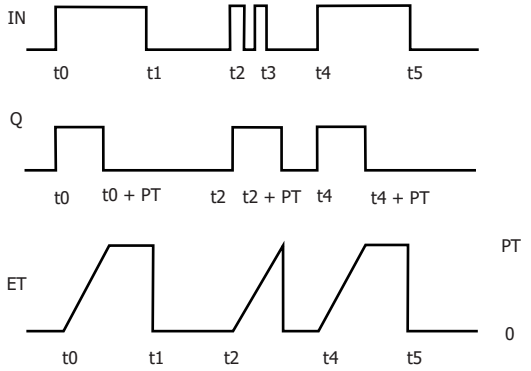


Figure B.102 Display of the TP Time Sequence

Declaration example:

TPInst : TP;

Example in ST:

TPInst(IN := VarBOOL1, PT := T#5s);

VarBOOL2 := TPInst.Q;

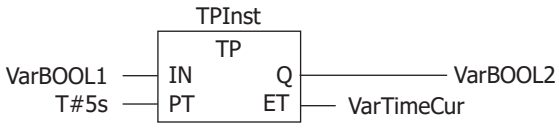


Figure B.103 TP Example in CFC, LD

TPUDO

This function block is a pickup dropout timer. When the input changes from False to True, the counter ETp begins counting in milliseconds to PUp. When ETp = PUp, output Q is set to True, and ET remains at a constant value. When the input then changes from True to False, the counter ETd begins counting in milliseconds to DOut. When ETd = DOut, output Q is set to False, and ET remains at a constant value.

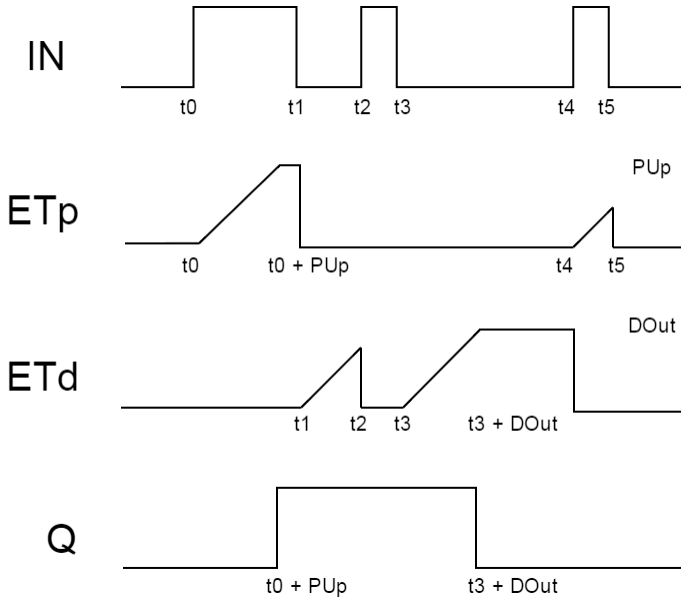


Figure B.104 TPUDO Diagram

Inputs:

IN : BOOL;

PUp : TIME;

DOut : TIME;

Outputs:

Q : BOOL;

ETp : TIME;

ETd : TIME;

Declaration:

TPUDOinst : TPUDO;

Example in ST:

TPUDOinst (IN := VarBOOL1, PUp:= T#5s, DOut := T#15s);

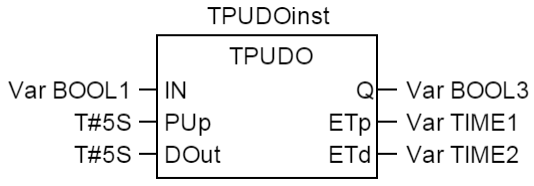


Figure B.105 TPUDO Example in CFC

Instructions

You can use the following instruction types in Structured Text.

Table B.9 Structured Text Instruction List

Instruction Type	Example
Assignment (see also *Assignment Operators on page 1055*)	A := B; CV := CV + 1; C := SIN(X);
Calling a function block and use of the FB output	CMD_TMR(IN := °IX5, PT := 300); A := CMD_TMR.Q
RETURN	RETURN;

IF	D := B * B;
	IF D < 0.0 THEN
	C := A;
	ELSIF D = 0.0 THEN
	C := B;
	ELSE
	C := D;
	END_IF;

CASE	CASE INT1 OF 1: BOOL1 := TRUE; 2: BOOL2 := TRUE; ELSE BOOL1 := FALSE; BOOL2 := FALSE; END_CASE;

FOR	J := 101;
	FOR I := 1 TO 100 BY 2 DO
	IF ARR[I] = 70 THEN
	J := I;
	EXIT;
	END_IF;
	END_FOR;

WHILE	J := 1; WHILE J <= 100 AND ARR[J] <> 70 DO J := J + 2; END_WHILE;
REPEAT	J := 1; REPEAT J := J + 2; UNTIL J = 101 OR ARR[J] = 70 END_REPEAT;
EXIT	EXIT;
CONTINUE	CONTINUE;
Empty instruction	;

RETURN

You can use the RETURN instruction to leave a POU. You might want to do this, for example, in cases that depend on a condition.

Syntax:

```
RETURN;
```

Example:

```
IF b := TRUE THEN
RETURN;
END_IF;
a := a + 1;
```

If b is TRUE, instruction a := a + 1 will not be executed and the POU will be left immediately.

IF

With the IF instruction, you can check a condition and, depending upon this condition, execute instructions.

Syntax:

```
IF <Boolean_expression1> THEN
<IF_instructions>
{ELSIF <Boolean_expression2> THEN
<ELSIF_instructions1>
•
•
•
ELSIF <Boolean_expression n> THEN
<ELSIF_instructions n–1>
ELSE
<ELSE_instructions>}
END_IF;
```

The part in braces is optional.

If the <Boolean_expression1> returns TRUE, then only the <IF_Instructions> are executed. Otherwise, the software evaluates the Boolean expressions, beginning with <Boolean_expression2>, one after the other until one of the expressions returns TRUE. Then only those instructions after this Boolean expression and before the next ELSE or ELSIF are evaluated.

If none of the Boolean expressions produce TRUE, then only the <ELSE_instructions> are evaluated.

Example:

```
IF temp<17
THEN heating_on := TRUE;
```

```
ELSE heating_on := FALSE;

END_IF;
```

Here the heating in the example turns on when the temperature drops below 17 degrees. Otherwise, it remains off.

CASE

With the CASE instructions, you can combine several conditioned instructions with the same condition variable in one construct.

Syntax:

```
CASE <var1> OF

<Value1> : <Instruction 1>

<Value2> : <Instruction 2>

<Value3, Value4, Value5> : <Instruction 3>

<Value6 ..., Value10> : <Instruction 4>

•

•

•

<Value n> : <Instruction n>

ELSE <ELSE instruction>

END_CASE;
```

A CASE instruction is processed according to the following model:

- If the variable in <var1> has the value <Value *i*>, then the instruction <Instruction *i*> is executed.
- If <Var1> has none of the indicated values, then the <ELSE Instruction> is executed.
- To execute the same instruction for several values of the variables, write these values one after the other separated by commas.
- To execute the same instruction for a value range of a variable, write the initial value and the end value separated by two periods.

Example:

```
CASE INT1 OF

1, 5 : BOOL1 := TRUE;

BOOL3 := FALSE;

2 : BOOL2 := FALSE;

BOOL3 := TRUE;

10..20 : BOOL1 := TRUE;

BOOL3 := TRUE;
```

```
ELSE
BOOL1 := NOT BOOL1;
BOOL2 := BOOL1 OR BOOL2;
END_CASE;
```

FOR Loop

With the FOR loop, you can program repeated processes.

Syntax:

```
INT_Var : INT;
FOR <INT_Var> := <INIT_VALUE> TO <END_VALUE> {BY <Step size>} DO
<Instructions>
END_FOR;
```

The part in braces {} is optional.

The <Instructions> are executed as long as the counter <INT_Var> is not greater than the <END_VALUE>. This evaluation occurs first so that the <instructions> are never executed if <INIT_VALUE> is greater than <END_VALUE>.

When <Instructions> are executed, <INT_Var> is incremented by <Step size>. The step size can have any integer value. If it is missing, then it is set to 1.

NOTE
If <END_VALUE> is equal to the limit value of counter <INT_VAR>, e.g., if Counter—used in the previous example—is of type SINT and if <END_VALUE> is 127, then you will get an endless loop. Therefore, <END_VALUE> must not be equal to the limit value of the counter.

Example:

```
FOR Counter := 1 TO 5 BY 1 DO
var1 := var1 * 2;
END_FOR;
Erg := var1;
```

Let us assume that the default setting for var1 is "1". Then, it will have the value 32 after the FOR loop.

You can use the CONTINUE instruction within a FOR loop.

WHILE Loop

You can use the WHILE loop in a manner similar to the FOR loop, but the break-off condition can be any Boolean expression. This means that you must indicate a condition that will cause the loop to execute.

Syntax:

```
WHILE <Boolean expression>
```

```
<Instructions>

END_WHILE;
```

The <Instructions> are executed repeatedly as long as the <Boolean_expression> returns TRUE. If the <Boolean_expression> is already FALSE at the first evaluation, then the <Instructions> are never executed. If <Boolean_expression> never is evaluated to the value FALSE, then the <Instructions> repeat endlessly. Endless tight loops will starve the RTAC of CPU resources and cause a watchdog timer violation.

NOTE
You must ensure that no endless loop develops. You can do this by changing the condition in the instruction part of the loop. One method, for example, might be to count up or down one counter.

Example:

```
WHILE counter<>0 DO

   var1 := var1 * 2;

   Counter := Counter – 1;

END_WHILE
```

The WHILE and REPEAT loops are, in a certain sense, more powerful than the FOR loop because you do not need to know the number of cycles before executing the loop. In some cases, therefore, you will only be able to work with these two loop types. If, however, you know the number of the loop cycles, then a FOR loop is preferable because it prevents inadvertent endless loops.

You can use the CONTINUE instruction within a WHILE loop.

REPEAT Loop

The REPEAT loop differs from the WHILE loop because the break-off condition is checked only after execution of the loop. This means that the loop will run through at least once, regardless of the wording of the break-off condition.

Syntax:

```
REPEAT

<Instructions>

UNTIL <Boolean expression>

END_REPEAT;
```

The <Instructions> are executed until the <Boolean expression> returns TRUE.

If <Boolean expression> is evaluated as TRUE in the first pass, then <Instructions> are executed only once. If <Boolean_expression> is never evaluated as TRUE, then the <Instructions> repeat endlessly.

Example:

```
REPEAT

   var1 := var1 * 2;
```

```
    Counter := Counter – 1;
UNTIL
Counter = 0
END_REPEAT;
```

You can use the CONTINUE instruction within a REPEAT loop.

EXIT

If the EXIT instruction appears in a FOR, WHILE, or REPEAT loop, then the innermost loop ends, regardless of the break-off condition.

CONTINUE

As an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard, the CONTINUE instruction is supported within FOR, WHILE and REPEAT loops. CONTINUE effectively ends the present iteration of the loop as though the loop completed normally and the next iteration began. The difference is that all instructions following the CONTINUE statement in the presently executing loop are skipped.

Example:

```
FOR Counter := 1 TO 5 BY 1 DO
IF var1 = 0 THEN
CONTINUE; (* to avoid division by zero, skip to END_FOR *)
END_IF
var1 := var1*2; (* only executed, if var1 is not "0" *)
END_FOR;
Erg := var1;
```

Declarations

You must declare all tags (variables) properly within an RTAC project either in a POU, GVL, or the DTE. In most cases, the ACSELERATOR RTAC software will declare the tags for you automatically. For example, when you add a tag to a protocol, ACSELERATOR RTAC automatically generates and declares the data type all the time, quality, and other variables associated with that tag.

You can also enter tag declarations directly into the declaration portion of a POU, a GVL window, or the DTE.

Note the difference between a data type and a tag type. As you will see in following examples, the tag type declarations are in blocks prefaced by the <Type> command and suffixed with END_<Type>. The common tag types are as follows:

- VAR
- VAR_INPUT

- VAR_OUTPUT
- VAR_IN_OUT
- VAR_GLOBAL
- VAR_TEMP
- VAR_STAT

Attributes

You can also supplement the tag type keywords with attributes, which are also keywords. For instance, RETAIN (VAR_INPUT RETAIN) is an attribute that will enable the tag to keep its value even through a power cycle. The declaration of a tag must match the following rules.

Syntax:

<Identifier> : <Type> {:= <initialization>};

Items in braces {} are optional. See *Data Types on page 1127* and *Tag Initialization on page 1126*.

Identifiers

An identifier is the name of a tag. The following list includes basic identifier naming rules:

- Must not contain spaces or special characters.
- Not case-sensitive; VAR1, Var1, and var1 are all the same tag.
- "S" and "R" are reserved names in IEC 61131-3 and cannot be used for single-character tag names.
- The underscore character is recognized; A_BCD and AB_CD are two different tags. An identifier must not have more than one underscore character sequentially.
- Length is not limited.

Namespaces—Scope of Tag Identifiers

You can use the same tag identifier more than once in a project, but ACSELERATOR RTAC requires that a complete tag name (including namespace) be unique. This means that two tags can have the same tag name if you declare these tags and use them in two different programs. This is because the tags are local to the individual programs in which you declare them, so their namespace is different. Two tag names cannot have the same name if they reside in the same namespace or program. The software will verify the following rules:

- An identifier must not be used locally more than once.
- An identifier must not be identical to any IEC 61131-3 keyword.
- A local identifier can be the same as a global identifier; in this case, the local instance will take priority within the context of the POU in which you create the local identifier. The global scope operator "." is an exception to this rule. If you reference a global tag ivar that shares a name with a local tag by using the global scope operator .ivar, the code will reference the global instance.

- Tags that you define in two different GVLs can have the same identifier. Use the following to distinguish these tags.
- Use the name of the GVL as a namespace for the included tags. In this way, you can access tags you have declared with the same name in different GVLs by entering the list name, separated by a period, before a tag name. For example, gvl1.myVar is distinguished from gvl2.myVar because the namespace of the GVL is specified.
- You can access tags defined in GVLs of included libraries by using the syntax <library namespace>.<name of GVL>.<tag name>.
- A library is also a namespace within your project, so you can access a library module or tag by using the syntax <library namespace>.<modulename|tagname>.

Local Tags—VAR

Declare all local tags for a POU between the keywords VAR and END_VAR. These tags cannot be read or written to from outside the POU in which they are declared.

You can add *Attributes* to a VAR. Example:

```
VAR
   iLoc1 : INT; (* 1. Local Tag *)
END_VAR
```

Input Tags—VAR_INPUT

Declare all local tags that serve as inputs for a POU between the keywords VAR_INPUT and END_VAR. Assign the value of these tags within the POU calling statement.

You can add *Attributes* to a VAR_INPUT.

Example:

```
VAR_INPUT
   iIn1 : INT; (* 1. Input Tag *)
END_VAR
```

Output Tags—VAR_OUTPUT

Declare all tags that serve as outputs of a POU between the keywords VAR_OUTPUT and END_VAR. These values are referenced to the calling POU.

You can add *Attributes* to a VAR_OUTPUT.

Example:

```
VAR_OUTPUT
   iOut1 : INT; (* 1. Output Tag *)
```

```
END_VAR
```

Output tags in functions and methods

According to IEC 61131-3 draft 2, functions (and methods) can have additional outputs. You must assign these in the call of the function in a manner similar to the following:

```
fun(iIn1 := 1, iIn2 := 2, iOut1 => iLoc1, iOut2 => iLoc2);
```

ACSELERATOR RTAC will write the return value of the function fun to the locally declared tags iLoc1 and iLoc2.

Input and Output Tags—VAR_IN_OUT

Declare all tags that serve as inputs and outputs for a POU between the keywords VAR_IN_OUT and END_VAR.

NOTE
With tags of this type, the value of the transferred tag changes (i.e., transferred as a pointer, Call-by-Reference). That means that the input value for such tags cannot be a constant. For this reason, you cannot read or write the VAR_IN_OUT tags of a function block directly from outside via <functionblockinstance><in/outputtag>.

Example:

```
VAR_IN_OUT
  iInOut1 : INT; (* 1. InputOutput Tag *)
END_VAR
```

Global Tags—VAR_GLOBAL

Use the GVL to declare tags or constants global if you need them to be recognized throughout the project.

NOTE
A tag that you define locally in a POU with the same name as a global tag will have priority within the POU.

Use GVLs to structure and handle global tags within a project. Insert a GVL from the IEC 61131-3 ribbon tab and declare the global tags between the keywords VAR_GLOBAL and END_VAR. You can add Attributes to a VAR_GLOBAL.

ACSELERATOR RTAC recognizes a tag as global by a preceding dot, e.g., .iGlobVar1, which identifies a global scope operator.

NOTE
If you define a GVL but do not use any of the variables in the project, the compile will optimize the GVL out of the project build. As a result, when you are online you cannot force or watch those variables.

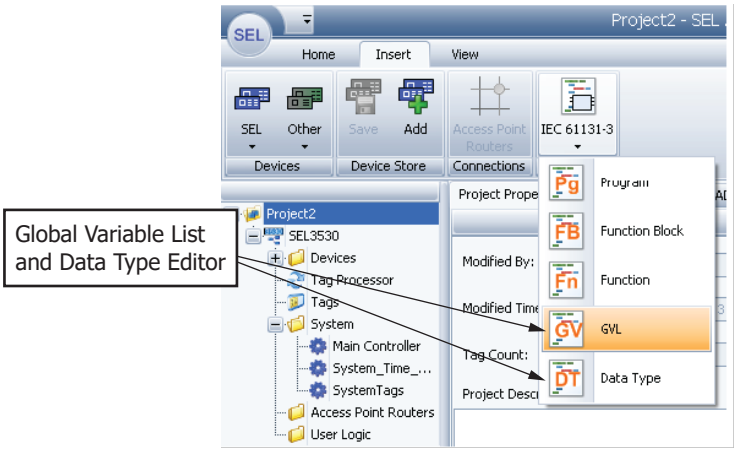


Figure B.106 GVL and DTE

Temporary Tags—VAR_TEMP

This feature is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard.

VAR_TEMP declarations are possible only within programs and function blocks. You can access temporary tags only within the body of the program or function block in which they are declared. VAR_TEMP declared tags are (re)initialized every time the POU is called.

Declare the temporary tag declarations locally between the keywords VAR_TEMP and END_VAR.

Static Tags—VAR_STAT

This feature is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard.

Use static tags in function blocks, methods, and functions. Declare these tags locally between the keywords VAR_STAT and END_VAR; they will be initialized at the first call of the respective POU.

While you can access static tags only within the scope in which you declare these tags (such as a static variable in C), these tags retain a value even after the system switches context. For example, a function might use such a tag as a counter for the number of function calls.

You can add *Attributes* to a VAR_STAT.

Tag Initialization

The default initialization value is 0 for all declarations, but you can add user-defined initialization values in the declaration of each tag and data type.

Use the assignment operator ":=" to create user-defined initialization, which can be any valid Structured Text expression. Use constant values as well as other tags or functions to define the initial value. Verify that a tag you use for the initialization of another tag is already initialized itself.

Examples for valid tag initializations:

```
VAR
```

```
var1 : INT := 12; (* Integer tag with initial value of 12 *)

x : INT := 13 + 8; (* initialization value defined by an expression with
constants *)

y : INT := x + fun(4); (* initialization value defined by an expression
containing a function call; be aware of the order in this case! *)

END_VAR
```

You can initialize a tag with any valid Structured Text expression by accessing tags outside of the scope of the tag you are initializing, even by calling functions. However, ensure first that a tag you use for initialization of another tag is already initialized.

Examples for valid tag initializations:

```
VAR

x : INT := 13 + 8;

y : INT := x + fun(4);

END_VAR
```

Data Types

Standard types are defined explicitly as part of the IEC 61131-3 standard; extended types are not. The data type assigned to each tag dictates the amount of reserved memory space will be reserved for the tag and the type of values it stores.

Standard Data Types

ACSELERATOR RTAC supports all data types the IEC 61131-3 standard describes. Standard data types include the following: BOOL, Integer Data Types, REAL/LREAL, STRING, Time Data Types.

BOOL

BOOL type variables can take either of the two values TRUE (1) and FALSE (0). Eight bits of memory space are reserved for each BOOL type variable.

See also *BOOL Constants on page 1050*.

Integer Data Types

See *Table B.10* for a list of all available integer data types. Each of the different number types covers a different range of values. The following range limitations apply to the integer data types:

Table B.10 Integer Data Types

Type	Lower Limit	Upper Limit	Memory Space
BYTE	0	255	8 Bit
WORD	0	65535	16 Bit

Type	Lower Limit	Upper Limit	Memory Space
DWORD	0	4294967295	32 Bit
LWORD	0	$(2^{63}) - 1$	64 Bit
SINT	–128	127	8 Bit
USINT	0	255	8 Bit
INT	–32768	32767	16 Bit
UINT	0	65535	16 Bit
DINT	–2147483648	2147483647	32 Bit
UDINT	0	4294967295	32 Bit
LINT	$(–2^{64}) / 2$	$(2^{64}) / 2 - 1$	64 Bit
ULINT	0	$2_{64} - 1$	64 Bit

Note on date type names: D = double, L = long, S = short, U = unsigned

See also *Number Constants on page 1052*.

NOTE
A type conversion from a larger to smaller type can cause loss of information.

REAL/LREAL

REAL and LREAL are floating-point types. They must represent rational numbers. The RTAC reserves 32 bits of memory space for REAL and 64 bits for LREAL types.

Value range for REAL: 1.175494351e-38F to 3.402823466e+38F

Value range for LREAL: 2.2250738585072014e-308 to 1.7976931348623158e +308

See also *REAL Constants on page 1053*.

STRING

A STRING type variable can contain any string of characters. The size entry in the declaration determines how much memory space is reserved for the variable. You can place this entry, which refers to the number of characters in the string, in parentheses or square brackets. If you provide no size specification, the default size will be 80 characters. The maximum string size is 255 characters in one string variable.

Example of a string declaration with 35 characters:

```
str : STRING(35) := 'This is a String';
```

See also *WSTRING on page 1130* and *STRING Constants on page 1053*.

Time Data Types

The data types TIME, TIME_OF_DAY (abb. TOD), DATE, and DATE_AND_TIME (abb. DT) are handled internally, similarly to DWORD.

Time is in milliseconds in TIME and TOD. Time in TOD begins at 12:00 a.m.

Time is in seconds in DATE and DT and begins with January 1, 1970, at 12:00 a.m.

See also *LTIME on page 1129* (which in extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard is available as a 32-bit time data type), *TIME Constants on page 1050*, *DATE Constants on page 1051*, *TIME_OF_DAY Constants on page 1051*, and *DATE_AND_TIME Constants on page 1052*.

Extended Data Types and Data Classes

In addition to the data types listed in the IEC 61131-3 standard, there are some extended data types available implicitly in ACSELERATOR RTAC:

- *UNION on page 1129*
- *LTIME on page 1129*
- *WSTRING on page 1130*

UNION

An extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard makes it possible to declare unions in user-defined types.

In a union, all components have the same offset; they all occupy the same storage location. Thus, assuming a union definition as in the following example, an assignment to name.a would also manipulate name.b. The storage location for a union will be the size of the largest member of the union.

Example:

```
TYPE name : UNION
a : LREAL;
b : LINT;
END_UNION
END_TYPE
```

LTIME

ACSELERATOR RTAC supports LTIME as an extension to the IEC 61131-3 to provide a time base for high-resolution timers. LTIME is 64 bits in size and has resolution in nanoseconds.

Syntax:

```
LTIME#<time declaration>
```

Include in the time declaration all of the time units necessary for the TIME constant and the following:

us : microseconds

ns : nanoseconds

Example:

LTIME1 := LTIME#1000d15h23m12s34ms2us44ns

Compare to TIME : 32-bit size and resolution in milliseconds.

WSTRING

This string data type is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard.

It differs from the standard STRING type (ASCII), in that it is interpreted in Unicode format.

Example:

wstr : WSTRING := "This is a WString";

See also *STRING on page 1128* and *STRING Constants on page 1053*.

ACSELERATOR RTAC Data Types and Data Classes

ACSELERATOR RTAC has some special extended data types and data classes that follow the IEC 61850 specification closely. Each data class has attributes such as time, quality, and status that define the data further. You can define all protocol data and system tags by one of these data types.

ACSELERATOR RTAC supports the following data classes:

- *APC (Controllable Analog Set Point) on page 1131*
- *BCR (Binary Counter Reading) on page 1131*
- *BSC (Binary Controlled Step Position Information) on page 1132*
- *CMV (Complex Measured Value) on page 1132*
- *CRC (Cyclic Redundancy Check) on page 1133*
- *CSM (Checksum) on page 1133*
- *DNPC (DNP Controllable Single Point) on page 1134*
- *DPC (Controllable Double Point) on page 1135*
- *DPS (Double Point Status) on page 1135*
- *I870SC (Single Command Control) on page 1136*
- *I870DC (Double Command Control) on page 1136*
- *INC (Controllable Integer) on page 1136*
- *INS (Integer Status) on page 1137*
- *IOC (Input/Output Control) on page 1137*
- *LBCR (Long Binary Counter Reading) on page 1138*
- *LEDC (LED Indication Lamp Control) on page 1139*
- *MDBC (Modbus Coil Control) on page 1139*
- *MRBC (MIRRORED BITS Control) on page 1140*
- *MV (Measured Value) on page 1141*
- *orCat_t on page 1141*
- *SPC (Controllable Single Point) on page 1142*
- *SBRC (SEL Breaker Bit Control) on page 1142*
- *SPS (Single Point Status) on page 1143*
- *SRBC (SEL Remote Bit Control) on page 1143*

- *STR (String) on page 1144*
- *TIM (Time) on page 1145*

APC (Controllable Analog Set Point)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. APC is a data structure with the following elements. When the RTAC detects a rising-edge change on trigger, it sends the setMag value.

Table B.11 APC Attributes

Attributes			Type	Default Value Enumeration
oper			operAPC	
	setMag		REAL	0
	trigger		BOOL	
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *timeAccuracy_t on page 1146*
origin			originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 1141*
status			MV	See *MV (Measured Value) on page 1141*
	instMag		REAL	0
	mag		REAL	0
	range		range_t	normal, high, low, high_high, low_low
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *timeAccuracy_t on page 1146*
	db		REAL	100
	zeroDb		REAL	2
	rangeC		rangeConfigReal_t	
		hhLim	REAL	1E+36
		hLIM	REAL	1E+35
		lLim	REAL	–1E+35
		llLim	REAL	–1E+36
		minVal	REAL	–1E+37
		maxVal	REAL	1E+37
origin			originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 1141*

BCR (Binary Counter Reading)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. BCR is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.12 BCR Attributes

Attributes	Type	Default Value Enumeration
actVal	UDINT	0
frVal	UDINT	0

Attributes			Type	Default Value Enumeration
frTm			timeStamp_t	
	value		dateTime_t	
		dateTime	DATE_AND_TIME	DT#2000-8-3-20:2:3
		uSec	UDINT	369704
	quality		timeQuality_t	
		leapSecondsKnown	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
		clockFailure	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
		clockNotSynchronized	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
		accuracy	timeAccuracy_t	unspecified See *timeAccuracy_t on page 1146*
	daylight_savings_time		DST_t	
		enabled	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
		activated	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
		offset	INT	0
	UTC_Offset		INT	0
	source		timeSource	
		value	timeSource_t	Null, IRIG_B, NTP, DNP, Free_Running, IED_Protocol, i870, PTP
		priority	USINT	0
q			quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*
t			timeStamp_t	See *timeAccuracy_t on page 1146*
frRs			BOOL	TRUE, FALSE

BSC (Binary Controlled Step Position Information)

This data class is intended to facilitate a mapping between objects within the IEC 61131-3 logic engine and IEC 61850 control objects of the BSC controllable data class defined in the IEC 61850 7-3 standard.

Table B.13 BSC Attributes

Attributes	Type	Default Value Enumeration
oper	operBSC	stop, lower, higher, tcmd_reserved
status	INS	
origin	originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 1141*

CMV (Complex Measured Value)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. CMV is a data structure with the element shown in *Table B.14*. The angle in CMV is provided in degrees. The built-in IEC 61131 trigonometry functions in the RTAC use radians. Use the following functions to convert from degrees to radians:

deg_to_rad() returns degrees as a REAL

rad_to_deg()

returns radians as a REAL

Table B.14 CMV Attributes

Attributes		Type	Default Value Enumerations
instCVal		vector_t	
	mag	REAL	
	ang	REAL	0
cVal		vector_t	
	mag	REAL	
	ang	REAL	0
range		range_t	normal, high, low, high_low, low_low
q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*
t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 1145*
db		REAL	0
zeroDb		REAL	0
rangeC		RangeConfig_t	
	hhLim	REAL	0
	hLim	REAL	0
	lLim	REAL	0
	llLim	REAL	0
	minVal	REAL	0
	maxVal	REAL	0

CRC (Cyclic Redundancy Check)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. CRC is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.15 CRC Attributes

Attributes	Type	Default Value Enumerations
width	crcWidth_t	8, 16, 32
polynomial	STRING	
initial	STRING	
revDataByteOrder	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
revResultByteOrder	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
final XOR	STRING	

CSM (Checksum)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. CSM is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.16 CSM Attributes

Attributes	Type	Default Value Enumeration
Enumeration CSM_type	checksum_t	checksum, checksum_16_bit_byte, checksum_xor
initVal	UDINT	0

DNPC (DNP Controllable Single Point)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. DNPC is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.17 DNPC Attributes

Attributes			Type	Default Value Enumeration
operPulse			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 1145*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persist
		onDur	UDINT	2000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	2000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
	origin		originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 1141*
operLatchOn			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 1145*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persist
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
	origin		originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 1141*
operLatchOff			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 1145*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persist
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)

Attributes			Type	Default Value Enumeration
		numPls	UDINT	1
	origin		originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 1141*
operTrip			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 1145*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persistent
		onDur	UDINT	2000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	2000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
	origin		originator_5	See *orCat_t on page 1141*
operClose			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 1145*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persistent
		onDur	UDINT	2000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	2000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
origin			originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 1141*
status			SPS	See *SPS (Single Point Status) on page 1143*

DPC (Controllable Double Point)

This data class is for a double point controllable output.

Table B.18 DPC Attributes

Attributes	Type	Default Value Enumerations
operSet	operSPC	persist
operClear	operSPC	persist
status	DPS	
origin	originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 1141*

DPS (Double Point Status)

This data class is intended to model the DPS common data class as defined in the IEC 61850-7-3 standard.

Table B.19 DPS Attributes

Attributes	Type	Default Value Enumerations
stVal	dbpos_t	dbpos_intermediate, dbpos_off, dbpos_on, dbpos_bad
q	quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*
t	timeStamp_t	See *timeAccuracy_t on page 1146*

I870SC (Single Command Control)

This data class is based on the IEC 60870-5 standard and is used for single command control.

Table B.20 I870SC Attributes

Attributes	Type	Default Value Enumerations
operSet	operSPC	persist
operClear	operSPC	persist
operPulse	operSPC	pulse
status	SPS	
origin	originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 1141*

I870DC (Double Command Control)

This data class is based on the IEC 60870-5 standard and is used for double command control.

Table B.21 I870DC Attributes

Attributes	Type	Default Value Enumerations
operSet	operSPC	persist
operClear	operSPC	persist
operPulse	operSPC	pulse
status	DPS	
origin	originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 1141*

INC (Controllable Integer)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. INC is a data structure with the following elements. When the RTAC detects a rising-edge change on trigger, it sends the ctlVal value.

Table B.22 INC Attributes

Attributes		Type	Default Value Enumerations
operINC		operINC	
	ctlVal	DINT	0
	trigger	BOOL	
	q	quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*
	t	timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 1145*
status		INS	See *INS (Integer Status) on page 1137*
origin		originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 1141*

INS (Integer Status)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. INS is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.23 INS Attributes

Attributes		Type	Default Value Enumerations
stVal		DINT	0
range		range_t	normal, high, low, high_high, low_low
q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*
t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 1145*
rangeC		rangeConfigDint_t	
	hhLim	DINT	1932735282
	hLim	DINT	1717986918
	lLim	DINT	–1717986918
	llLim	DINT	–1932735282
	minVal	DINT	–2147483648
	maxVal	DINT	2147483647

IOC (Input/Output Control)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. IOC is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.24 IOC Attributes

Attributes			Type	Default Value Enumerations
operSet			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 1145*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	CMDQUAL_T	pulse, persistent

Attributes			Type	Default Value Enumerations
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
operClear			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 1145*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	CMDQUAL_T	pulse, persistent
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
operPulse			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 1145*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persist
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
status			SPS	See *SPS (Single Point Status) on page 1143*

LBCR (Long Binary Counter Reading)

This data class is intended to model the BCR binary counter reading data class as defined in the IEC 61850-7-3 Ed. 2 standard.

Table B.25 LBCR Attributes

Attributes	Type	Default Value Enumerations
actVal	LINT	
frVal	LINT	
frTm	timeStamp_t	See *timeAccuracy_t on page 1146*
q	quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*
t	timeStamp_t	See *timeAccuracy_t on page 1146*
frRs	BOOL	False

LEDC (LED Indication Lamp Control)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. LEDC is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.26 LEDC Attributes

Attributes			Type	Default Value Enumerations
onColor			ledColor_t	off, red, green, amber
offColor			ledColor_t	off, red, green, amber
operSet			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 1145*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	CMDQUAL_T	pulse, persistent
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
operClear			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 1145*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persistent
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
status			SPS	See *SPS (Single Point Status) on page 1143*

MDBC (Modbus Coil Control)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. MDBC is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.27 MDBC Attributes

Attributes			Type	Default Value Enumerations
operSet			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 1145*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	CMDQUAL_T	pulse, persistent

Attributes			Type	Default Value Enumerations
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
origin			originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 1141*
operClear			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 1145*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persistent
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
origin			originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 1141*
status			SPS	See *SPS (Single Point Status) on page 1143*

MRBC (Mirrored Bits Control)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. MRBC is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.28 MRBC Attributes

Attributes			Type	Default Value Enumerations
operSet			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 1145*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	CMDQUAL_T	pulse, persistent
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
origin			originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 1141*
operClear			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 1145*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persistent

Attributes		Type	Default Value Enumerations
	onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
	offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
	numPls	UDINT	1
origin		originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 1141*
status		SPS	See *SPS (Single Point Status) on page 1143*

MV (Measured Value)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. MV is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.29 MV Attributes

Attributes		Type	Different Value Enumerations
instMag		REAL	
mag		REAL	
range		range_t	normal, high, low, high_high, low_low
q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*
t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 1145*
db		REAL	0
zeroDb		REAL	0
rangeC		rangeConfigReal_t	
	hhLim	REAL	1E+36
	hLim	REAL	1E+35
	lLim	REAL	–1E+35
	llLim	REAL	–1E+36
	minVal	REAL	–1E+37
	maxVal	REAL	1E+37

orCat_t

The attribute orCAT_t is an enumerated attribute of originator_t. The undefined_origin value is not defined by the standard and is therefore interpreted as an initialized variable or variable with an unknown state. The enumerated values of this attribute are as follows:

- orcat_undefined_origin := –1,
- orcat_not_supported := 0,
- orcat_bay_control := 1,
- orcat_station_control := 2,
- orcat_remote_control := 3,
- orcat_automatic_bay := 4,
- orcat_automatic_station := 5,

- orcat_automatic_remote := 6,
- orcat_maintenance := 7,
- orcat_process := 8

SPC (Controllable Single Point)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. SPC is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.30 SPC Attributes

Attributes			Type	Default Value Enumerations
operSet			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 1145*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persistent
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
origin			originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 1141*
operClear			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 1145*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persistent
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
origin			originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 1141*
status			SPS	See *SPS (Single Point Status) on page 1143*

SBRC (SEL Breaker Bit Control)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. SBRC is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.31 SBRC Attributes

Attributes		Type	Default Value Enumerations
operTrip		operSPC	
	ctlVal	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q	quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*

Attributes			Type	Default Value Enumerations
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 1145*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persistent
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
origin			originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 1141*
operClose			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 1145*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persistent
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
origin			originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 1141*

SPS (Single Point Status)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. SPS is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.32 SPS Attributes

Attributes	Type	Default Value Enumerations
stVal	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
q	quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*
t	timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 1145*

SRBC (SEL Remote Bit Control)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. SRBC is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.33 SRBC Attributes

Attributes		Type	Default Value Enumerations
operSet		operSPC	
	ctlVal	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q	quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*

Attributes			Type	Default Value Enumerations
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 1145*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persistent
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
origin			originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 1141*
operClear			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 1145*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persistent
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
origin			originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 1141*
operPulse			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 1145*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persistent
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
origin			originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 1141*

STR (String)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. STR is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.34 STR Attributes

Attributes	Type	Default Value Enumerations
strVal	STRING(255)	
q	quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*
t	timeStamp_t	See *timeAccuracy_t on page 1146*

TIM (Time)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. TIM is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.35 TIM Attributes

Attributes	Type	Default Value Enumerations
timeVal	TIME	
q	quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 1145*
t	timeStamp_t	See *timeAccuracy_t on page 1146*

Data Attributes

Some data attributes such as quality (q) and time (t) have their own data type, specified with an underscore and lowercase "t" (_t). The attributes listed in the following tables provide greater specification about each tag value.

q (quality_t)

Table B.36 quality_t Attributes

Attributes			Type	Default Value Enumerations
q			quality_t	
	validity		validity_t	good, invalid, reserved, questionable
	detailQual		detailQual_t	
		overflow	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
		outOfRange	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
		badReference	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
		oscillatory	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
		failure	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
		oldData	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
		inconsistent	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
		inaccurate	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	source		source_t	process, substituted
	test		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	operatorBlocked		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE

t (timeStamp_t)

Table B.37 timeStamp_t Attributes

Attributes		Type	Default Value Enumerations
t		timeStamp_t	
	value	dateTime_t	

Attributes		Type	Default Value Enumerations
	dateTime	DT	1970-1-1-0:0:0
	uSec	UDINT	0
quality		timeQuality_t	
	leapSecondsKnown	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	clockFailure	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	clockNotSynchronized	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	accuracy	timeAccuracy_t	unspecified (See *timeAccuracy_t on page 1146*)
daylight_savings_time		DST_t	
	enabled	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	activated	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	offset	DINT	0
UTC_Offset		INT	0
source		timeSource	
	value	timeSource_t	Null, IRIG_B, NTP, DNP, Free_Running, IED_Protocol, i870, PTP
	priority	USINT	0

timeAccuracy_t

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. The attribute timeAccuracy_t is an enumerated attribute of many data custom data classes. The enumerated values of this attribute are as follows:

- T0 := 7 (10 ms)
- T1 := 10 (1 ms)
- T2 := 14 (0.1 ms)
- T3 := 16 (0.025 ms)
- T4 := 18 (0.004 ms)
- T5 := 20 (0.001 ms)
- unspecified := 31

Create Custom Data Type Structures and Enumerations

Select **Insert > User Logic > Data Type** to create your own data type structure or enumeration.

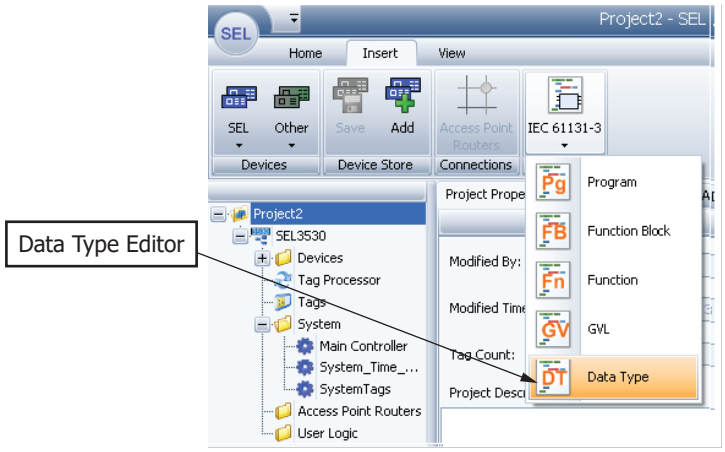


Figure B.107 Data Type Editor

Structures

From the **Insert** ribbon, select the IEC 61131-1 icon to create structures as Data Type Unit (DUT) objects.

Structures begin with the keywords TYPE and STRUCT and end with END_STRUCT and END_TYPE.

The syntax for structure declarations is as follows:

TYPE <structurename>:

STRUCT

<declaration of variables 1>

•

•

•

<declaration of variables *n*>

END_STRUCT

END_TYPE

<structurename> is a type that ACSELERATOR RTAC recognizes throughout the project. You can use this type similarly to a standard data type.

ACSELERATOR RTAC allows interlocking structures, but variables cannot be assigned to addresses (ACSELERATOR RTAC does not allow the AT declaration).

Example for a structure definition named polygonline:

TYPE Polygonline:

STRUCT

Start : ARRAY [1..2] OF INT;

Point1 : ARRAY [1..2] OF INT;

Point2 : ARRAY [1..2] OF INT;

```
    Point3 : ARRAY [1..2] OF INT;
    Point4 : ARRAY [1..2] OF INT;
    End : ARRAY [1..2] OF INT;
END_STRUCT
END_TYPE
```

Initialization of Structures

Example for the initialization of a structure:

```
Poly_1 : polygonline := (Start := 3,3, Point1 := 5,2, Point2 := 7,3, Point3 := 8,5, Point4 := 5,7, End := 3,5);
```

Initializations with variables are not possible. See an example of the initialization of an array of a structure under Arrays.

Access on Structure Components

Use the following syntax to gain access to structure components:

```
<Structure_Name>.<Componentname>
```

For the above mentioned example of the structure polygonline, you can access the component start by Poly_1.Start.

Enumerations

An enumeration is a user-defined data type that consists of a number of string constants. We refer to these constants as enumeration values.

Enumeration values are recognized globally in all areas of the project, even if the values were declared within a POU.

From the **Insert** ribbon, select the IEC 61131-1 icon to create an enumeration as a DUT object.

Syntax:

```
TYPE <Identifier> : (<Enum_0>, <Enum_1>, ..., <Enum_n>) |<base data type>;
END_TYPE
```

A variable of type <Identifier> can take on one of the enumeration values <Enum_...> and will be initialized with the first enumeration value. These values are compatible with whole numbers, so you can perform operations with these values just as you would do with integer variables. You can assign a number *x* to the variable. If the enumeration values are not initialized with specific values within the declaration, counting will begin with 0. When initializing, ensure that the initial values increase within the row of components. The validity of the number will be checked at the time it runs.

Example:

```
TYPE TRAFFIC_SIGNAL : (red, yellow, green := 10); (* The initial value for each of the colors is red 0, yellow 1, green 10 *)
```

```
END_TYPE

TRAFFIC_SIGNAL1 : TRAFFIC_SIGNAL;

TRAFFIC_SIGNAL1 := 0; (* The value of the traffic signal is red *)

FOR i := red TO green DO

  i := i + 1;

END_FOR;
```

Extensions to the IEC 61131-3 standard:

1. You can use the type name of enumerations to disambiguate access to an enumeration constant.

   It becomes possible, then, to use the same constant in different enumerations.

   Example:

   Definition of two enumerations:

   ```
   TYPE COLORS_1 : (red, blue);
   END_TYPE
   TYPE COLORS_2 : (green, blue, yellow);
   END_TYPE
   ```

   Use of enumeration value blue in a POU:

   Declaration:

   ```
   colorvar1 : COLORS_1;
   colorvar2 : COLORS_2;
   ```

   Implementation:

   ```
   (* possible: *)
   colorvar1 := colors_1.blue;
   colorvar2 := colors_2.blue;
   (* not possible: *)
   colorvar1 := blue;
   colorvar2 := blue;
   ```

2. The base data type of the enumeration, which per default is INT, can be specified explicitly.

   Example:

   The base data type for enumeration BigEnum should be DINT:

   ```
   TYPE BigEnum : (yellow, blue, green := 16#8000) DINT;
   END_TYPE
   ```

Arrays

ACSELERATOR RTAC supports one-, two-, and three-dimensional fields (arrays) as elementary data types. You can define arrays both in the declaration part of a POU and in the GVLs.

Syntax:

```
<Field_Name> : ARRAY [<ll1>...<ul1>,<ll2>...<ul2>] OF <elem. Type>
```

ll1, ll2, ll3 identify the lower limit of the field range; ul1, ul2, and ul3 identify the upper limit. The range values must be integers.

Example:

```
Card_game : ARRAY [1..13, 1..4] OF INT;
```

Initializing Arrays

Example for complete initialization of an array:

```
arr1 : ARRAY [1..5] OF INT := [1, 2, 3, 4, 5];

arr2 : ARRAY [1..2, 3..4] OF INT := [1, 3(7)]; (* short for 1, 7, 7, 7 *)

arr3 : ARRAY [1..2, 2..3, 3..4] OF INT := [2(0), 4(4), 2, 3];

   (* short for 0, 0, 4, 4, 4, 4, 2, 3 *)
```

Example of the initialization of an array of a structure:

Structure definition:

```
TYPE STRUCT1

STRUCT

   p1 : int;

   p2 : int;

   p3 : dword;

END_STRUCT

END_TYPE
```

Array Initialization

```
ARRAY[1..3] OF STRUCT1 := [(p1 := 1, p2 := 10, p3 := 4723), (p1 := 2,
p2 := 0, p3 := 299), (p1 := 14, p2 := 5, p3 := 112)];
```

Example of the partial initialization of an Array:

```
arr1 : ARRAY [1..10] OF INT := [1,2];
```

If you do not initialize the array elements explicitly, they will be initialized with the default value of the basic data type. In the previous example above, the software therefore initializes the elements arr1[6] through arr1[10] to a value of 0.

Accessing Array Components

Use the following syntax to access array components in a two-dimensional array:

```
<Field_Name>[Index1,Index2]
```

Example:

```
Card_game [9,2]
```

APPENDIX C

Firmware Upgrade Instructions

Overview

These instructions guide you through the process of upgrading firmware in the device. The firmware upgrade will be either a standard release or a point release. A standard release adds new functionality to the firmware beyond the specifications of the existing version. A point release is reserved for modifying firmware functionality to conform to the specifications of the existing version.

A standard release is identified by a change in the R-number of the device firmware identification (FID) string.

Existing firmware: SEL-2241-**R100**-V0

Standard release firmware: SEL-2241-**R101**-V0

A point release is identified by a change in the V-number of the device FID string.

Existing firmware: SEL-2241-R100-**V0**

Point release firmware: SEL-2241-R100-**V1**

The instructions that follow explain how to read settings, upgrade the firmware, and restore the settings. These instructions also apply to updating the licensed options of an RTAC. Licensed options define capabilities of a particular RTAC and enable optional firmware applications, such as specific protocols (IEC 61850, Ethernet/IP, etc.), library extensions (FileIo, Dynamic Disturbance Recorder, etc.), and the web-based RTAC HMI. RTAC hardware running firmware version R153-V0 or later has the capability to accept temporary licensed features, allowing for free demonstration periods of licensed libraries and protocols for as many as 90 days.

All firmware versions support using a local user account on the RTAC to perform a firmware upgrade. In firmware versions R152 and later, you can also use a remotely managed user account controlled by LDAP or RADIUS to perform a firmware upgrade.

NOTE

Note that legacy RTAC hardware models (SEL-2241, SEL-3505, SEL-3505-3, SEL-3530, and SEL-3530-4) with a present firmware version of R136 or earlier may require upgrades to intermediate firmware revisions when upgrading to firmware version R150 or later. Contact SEL technical support for additional details.

Settings Read

A firmware upgrade clears some existing RTAC settings. This includes the present project, Sequence of Events logs, event collection, content in file manager, and RAID configurations. Specific settings that are preserved during a firmware upgrade include the following:

- User Accounts and Roles
- Ethernet Interface Settings
- Hosts
- LDAP Settings
- RADIUS Settings
- SSH Authorized Keys and Host Keys
- Web Site Dashboard Settings
- X509 Certificates
- CA Certificates
- URL Whitelist Settings
- Web Proxies
- Syslog Settings

The local account of the user performing the upgrade is also preserved. Note that not all firmware update paths (e.g., downgrades) will successfully restore all settings.

Use the following steps to read the settings before the upgrade so that you can restore them after the upgrade. A licensed options upgrade does not overwrite existing RTAC settings, so you do not have to perform this step if you are only updating the licensed options.

Step 1. Ensure that your PC is connected to the RTAC through Ethernet or, where applicable (with an SEL-3530, SEL-3505, or SEL-2241 model), a USB connection.

Step 2. Click the read icon to read the existing settings from the RTAC.



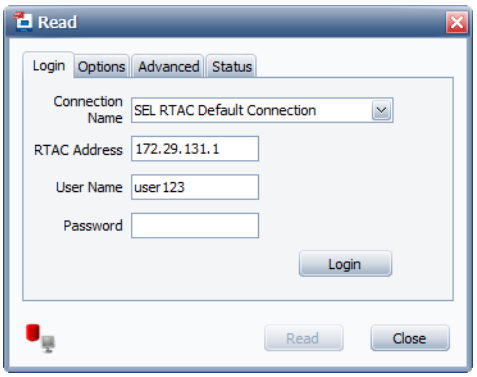
Step 3. Set **RTAC Address** to either of the following:

- the fixed IP address of 172.29.131.1 if using the front USB-B port (SEL-3530, SEL-3505, and SEL-2241 only)

  or

- the IP address of the RTAC Ethernet port to which you are attached.

Step 4. Enter the local account login information for the RTAC and click **Login**.

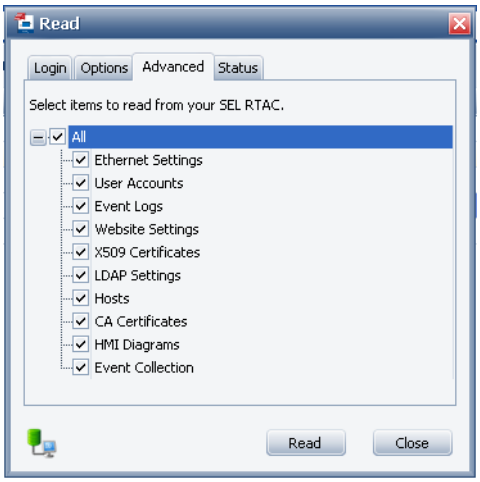


Step 5. After the status indicates connected, do the following:

a. Select the **Advanced** tab.

b. Click the check boxes for items you want to restore later.

c. Click **Read**.

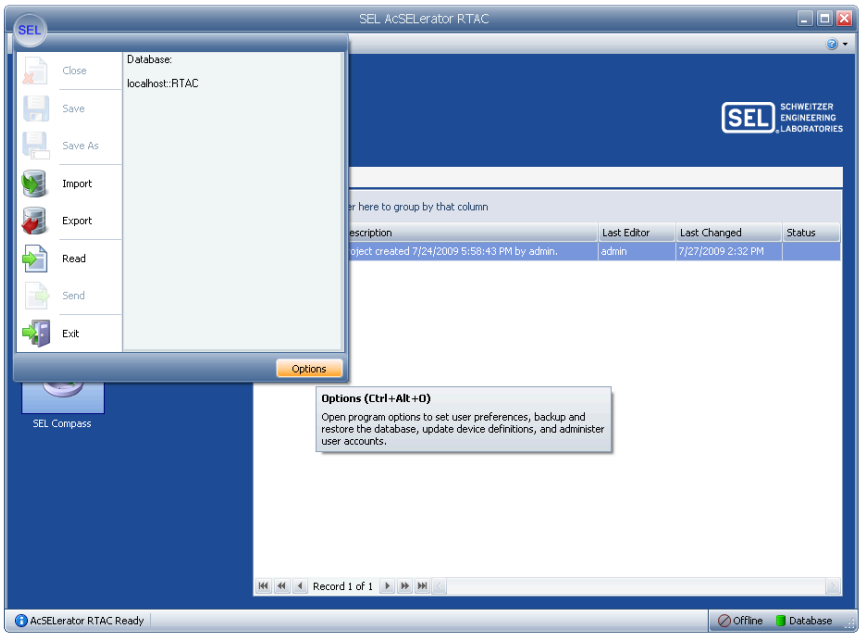


This reads the existing project from the RTAC along with all Ethernet, certificate, usernames and other RTAC settings. The downloaded settings are stored in a new project. If the project name already exists in the ACSELERATOR RTAC database, it will be stored under a new project name with a 0, 1, etc. appended to indicate the instance of that project name. You can now upgrade the firmware.

ACSELERATOR RTAC Upgrade Procedure

Step 1. With ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Software closed, run the new setup.exe to install the updated RTAC software. You can download the latest setup.exe file from the SEL website, or use Compass to update your software.

Step 2. Open the RTAC software and click the **SEL Application** button, then **Options** to access the update function.



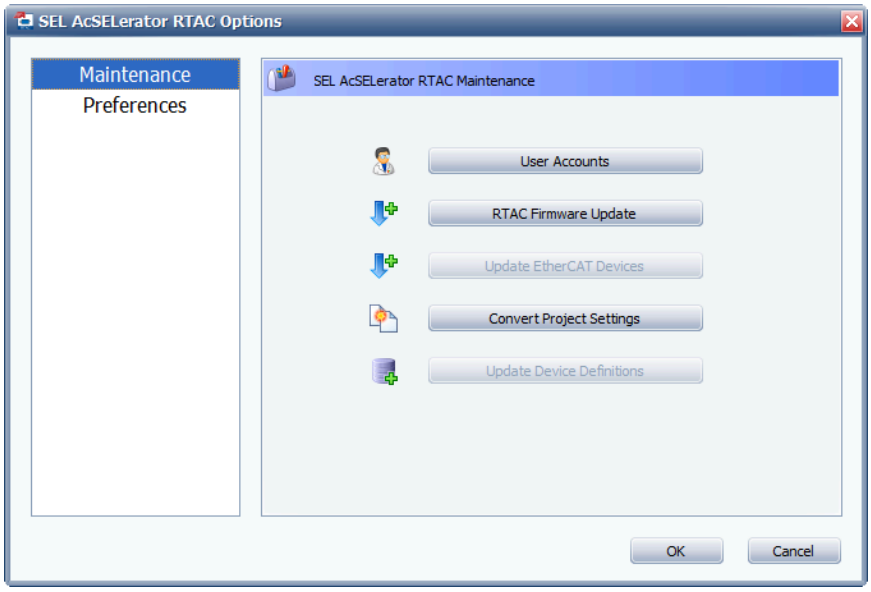
NOTE

The update function will not start if the RTAC is not connected to the computer with a communications cable or the RTAC is not powered.

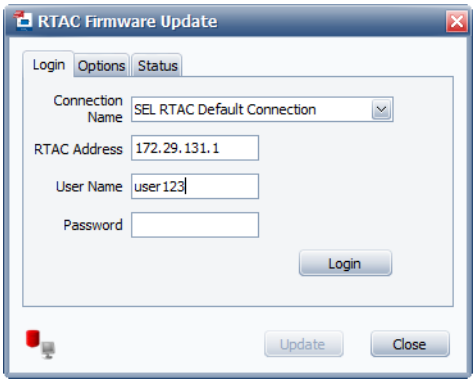
NOTE

Do not perform a firmware upgrade while the factory reset jumper is set.

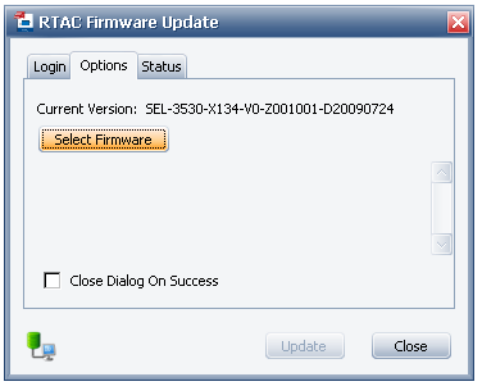
Step 3. Begin the update process by clicking **RTAC Firmware Update**.



Step 4. Enter local account **User Name** and **Password** and click **Login**.

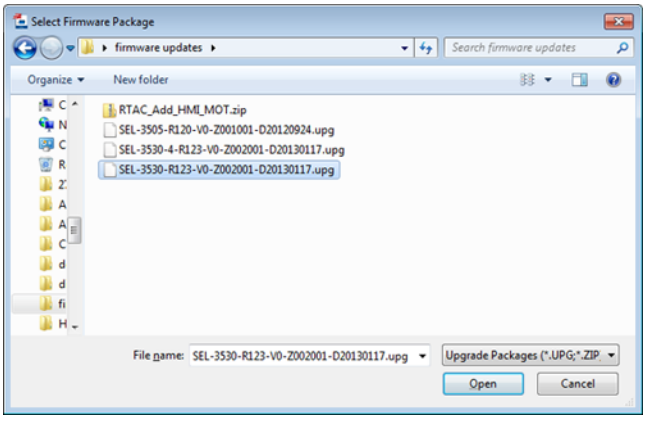


Step 5. Begin browsing for the package file by clicking **Select Firmware**.



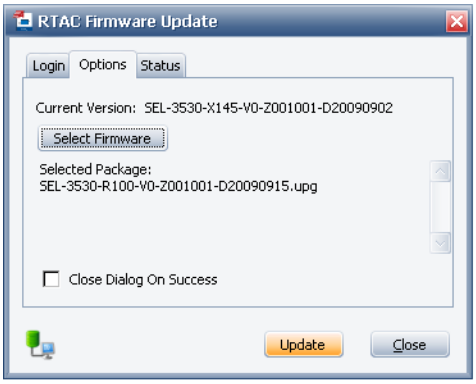
Step 6. Browse to the directory you want, click on the package (.upg or .zip) file to be loaded, and then click **Open**. Use the .upg file for a firmware upgrade and the .zip file for an MOT upgrade.

NOTE
Although SEL-3530 firmware is shown here as an example, ensure you select the correct firmware package for the product you are upgrading.

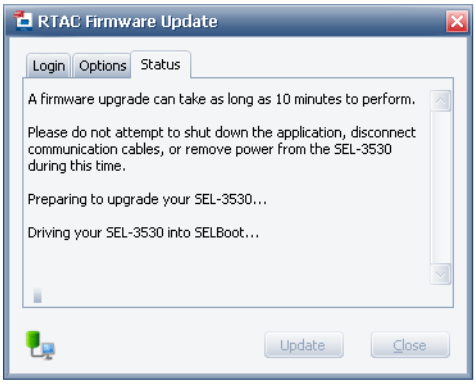


Step 7. Click **Update** to begin the loading process.

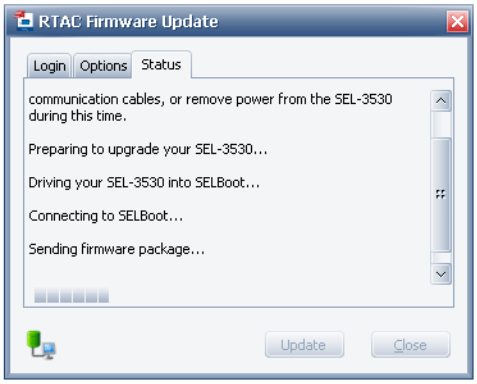
⚠CAUTION
Do not disconnect or remove and restore RTAC power during the firmware upgrade process.



The software goes through several stages. The first stage drives the RTAC into SELBOOT mode, the **ENABLED** LED extinguishes, and the **ALARM** LED illuminates.



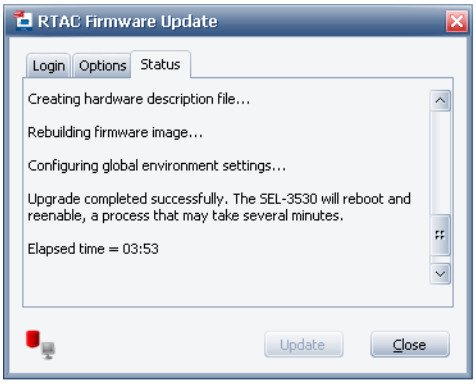
The second stage transfers the firmware package file to the RTAC.



Once the package file has been transferred, several more stages prepare the RTAC to use the new firmware or MOT (or part number). The RTAC then reboots, the **ENABLED** LED illuminates, and the **ALARM** LED extinguishes.



Step 8. Finish the update process by clicking **Close**.

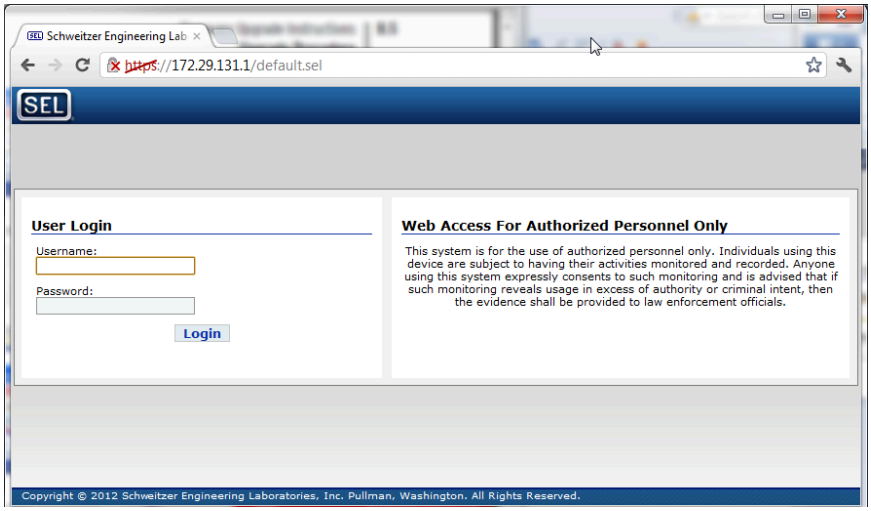


Step 9. Verify RTAC operation by first using **https** to access the RTAC homepage. In your web browser, enter the address **https://** followed by:

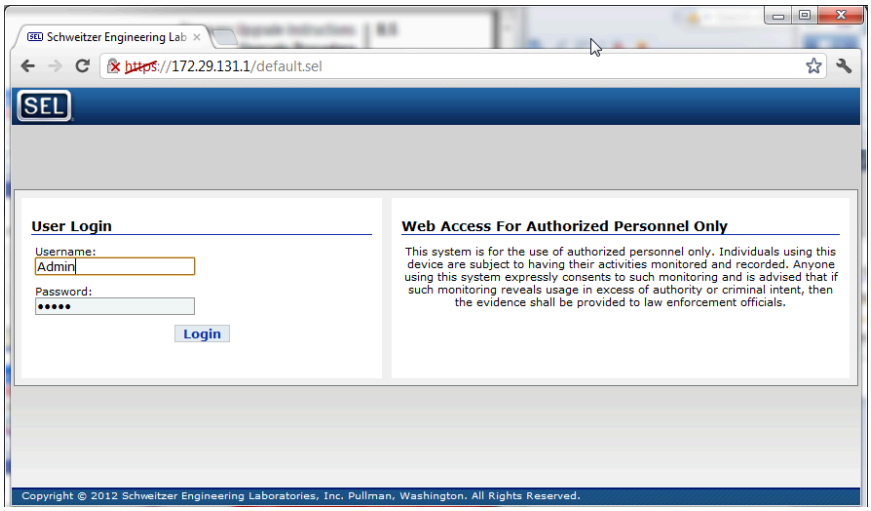
- **172.29.131.1** if using the front USB-B port (SEL-3530, SEL-3505, and SEL-2241 only)

  or

- the IP address of the RTAC Ethernet port to which you are joined.



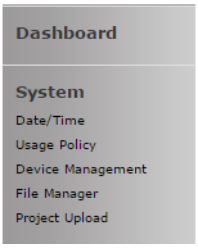
Step 10. Enter your local account username and password.



Step 11. Verify the **Firmware Version** and **Part Number** on the RTAC **Dashboard** page.

RTAC Web Upgrade Procedure

Step 1. Navigate to the RTAC web interface and log in to the RTAC with administrator-level credentials.

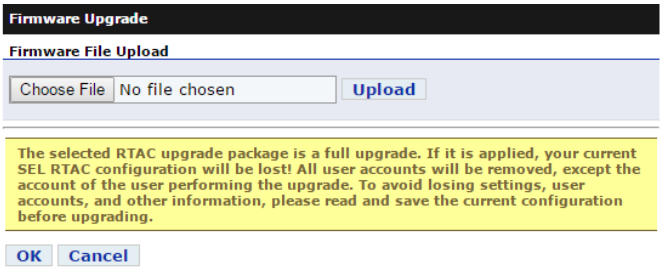


Step 2. Navigate to the **Device Management** tab.

Step 3. In the **Firmware Upgrade** section, click **Choose File** and browse to the directory you want, click on the package (.upg or .zip) file to be uploaded, and click **Open**.

Step 4. After selecting the correct file, click **Upload** and wait for confirmation that the file has been successfully uploaded.

Step 5. When the file is uploaded, a firmware confirmation appears in yellow. Click **OK**.



Step 6. Firmware upgrade commences. After completion, you will see the login screen for the web browser. The firmware upgrade is complete at this stage.

Analog Module Upgrade Procedure

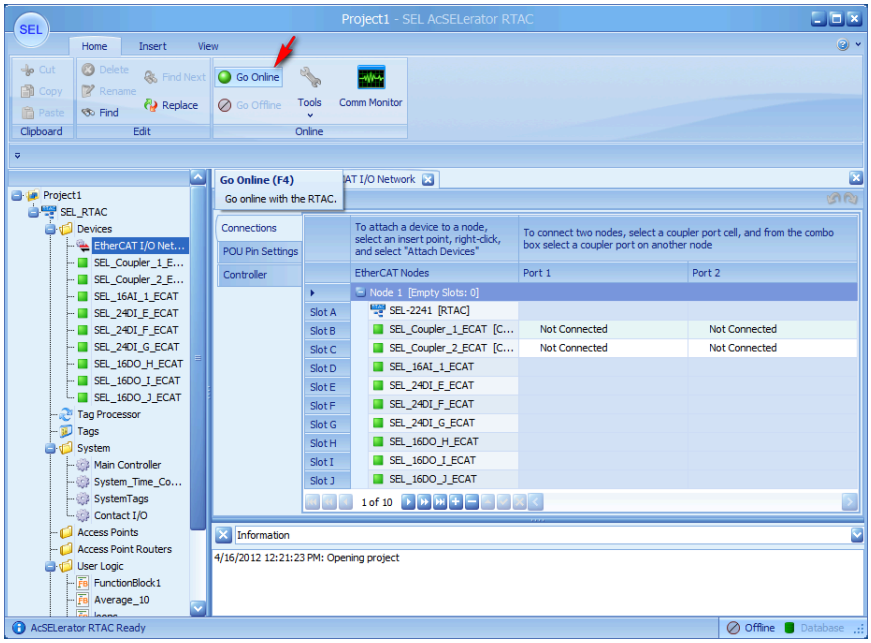
From time to time, SEL issues firmware upgrades for the SEL-2245 analog modules. The instructions that follow explain how to upgrade the firmware. The RTAC project contains the device settings. No additional steps are necessary to back up or restore settings. You must use a local user account on the RTAC and not log using LDAP when you perform the firmware upgrade.

NOTE

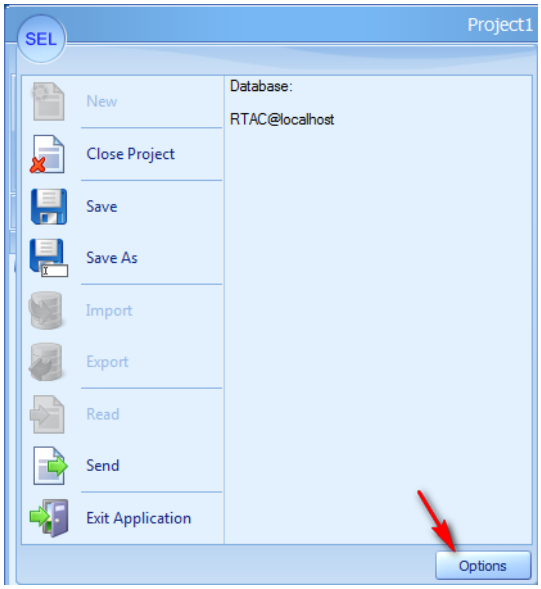
Downgrading analog module firmware is supported in RTAC firmware R125 and higher.

Step 1. Open an existing ACSELERATOR RTAC project or create a new one. If you are creating a new project, you will have to configure the EtherCAT Network properly first by adding all modules.

Step 2. Select **Go Online** and wait for the project to deploy.

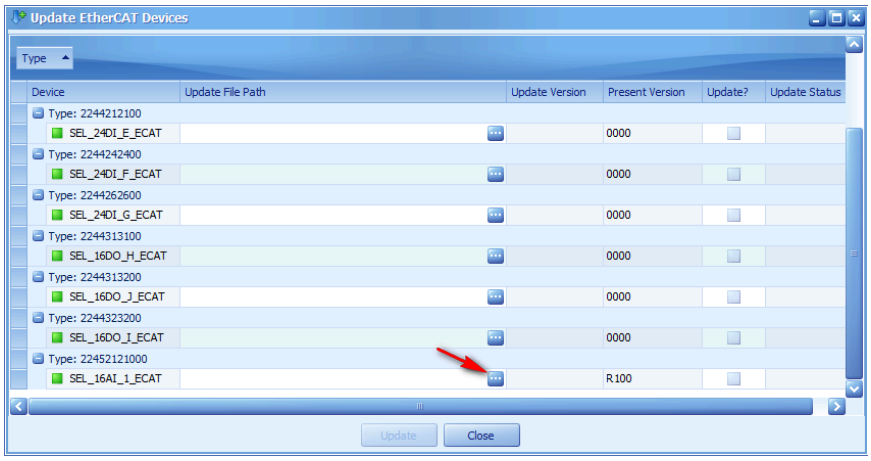


Step 3. Select the **SEL Application** button and then **Options** to access the update function.

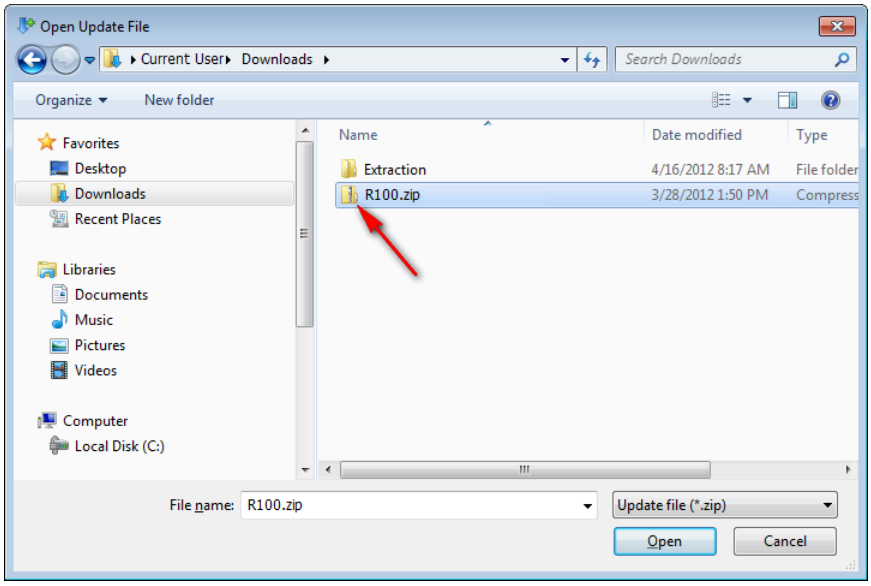


Step 4. Begin the update process by selecting **Update EtherCAT Devices**.

Step 5. Click the **Open File** button to the right of the module being upgraded.



Step 6. Browse to the location of the upgrade file. Select it and click **Open**.



Step 7. Select **Update**.

> **NOTE**
> Disabling the system is necessary to update module firmware. Ensure the system is in a safe state prior to upgrading.

Step 8. Wait while the upgrade completes. The green **ENABLED** LED will blink slowly and the **ALARM** LED will illuminate while the update is in progress.

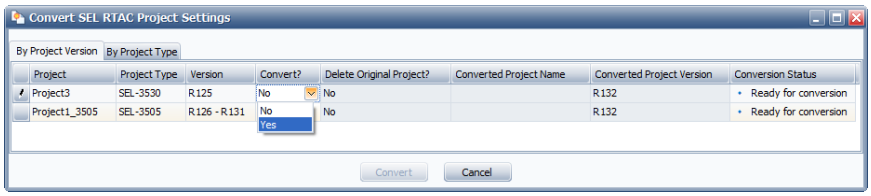
Step 9. After the update finishes, a green check mark will appear in the Update Status column and the **ENABLED** LED will illuminate. Close the **Update EtherCAT Devices** window and click **OK** on the Options window to return to your project.

Settings Restore

After completing the firmware upgrade, you can restore your RTAC to its previous configured settings. *Do not perform this step if you only performed an MOT update*.

Step 1. Click **SEL Application > Options > Convert Project Settings** to convert the project settings for compatibility with the newly updated firmware.

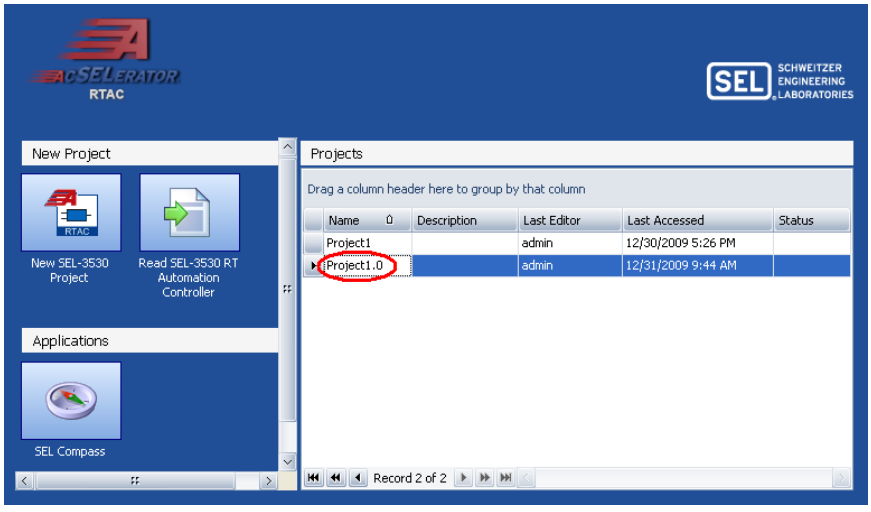
Step 2. The software lists all projects that were created with previous software versions. For each project you want to convert, change the **Convert?** field from **No** to **Yes**.



Step 3. Click the **Convert** button. This takes several minutes because the software makes a copy of each selected project, converts the settings for compatibility with the new firmware, and saves the new project settings.

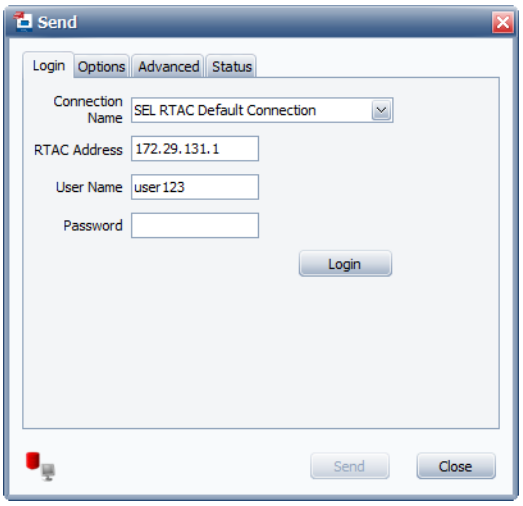
> **NOTE**
> You can also convert a project to work on a different RTAC model by clicking the **By Project Type** tab.

Step 4. Open the project you read from the RTAC in *Settings Read on page 1152*. You can do this from the RTAC start page by double-clicking on the project name.



Step 5. Click the send icon to send the project to the RTAC.

Step 6. Enter the local account login information for the RTAC and click **Login**.

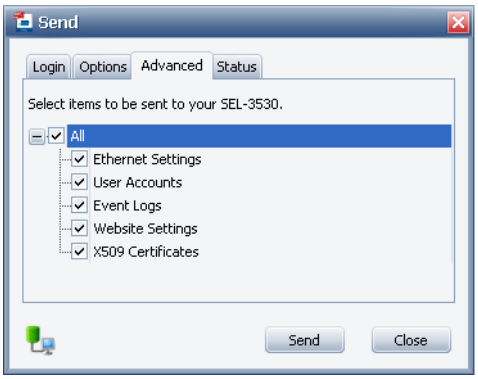


Step 7. After the status indicates connected, do the following:

a. Select the **Advanced** tab.

b. Click the **All** check box.

c. Click **Send**.



The previous project and settings are restored to the RTAC.

If a RAID configuration existed prior to firmware upgrade, reconfigure RAID following the below steps:

a. Remove all RAID disks.

b. Reboot the RTAC and wait for the **ENABLED** LED to illuminate.

c. Replace the RAID disks.

Follow the setting and initialization steps provided in *RAID Support and Configuration on page 661* for configuration specifics.

Technical Support

We appreciate your interest in SEL products and services. If you have questions or comments, please contact us at:

Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories, Inc.
2350 NE Hopkins Court
Pullman, WA 99163-5603 U.S.A.
Tel: +1.509.338.3838
Fax: +1.509.332.7990
Internet: selinc.com/support
Email: info@selinc.com

APPENDIX D

Configure Dynamic Disturbance and Fault Recording Systems

Overview

The SEL-3555/SEL-3560 and SEL-3350 RTAC variants with SEL-2240 Axion® modules are designed to implement powerful recording solutions that exceed all the requirements of NERC Standard PRC-002 - *Disturbance Monitoring and Reporting Requirements*. The current draft standard of PRC-002 requires a minimum of 10 days of storage for the following data:

- Event reports (with a minimum resolution of 16 samples per cycle)
- Dynamic Disturbance Recording (DDR) records (with a minimum resolution of 30 samples per second)
- Digital values (with a time-stamp accuracy within 4 ms)

The SEL-3555 RTAC with larger solid-state drives (SSDs) has more than enough storage to accommodate the higher-resolution measurements from SEL Axion modules for this 10-day period. SEL Axion modules are capable of recording at 24 kHz for event reports, continuously recording 3 kHz sample data and measured quantities at 60 samples per second, and providing an SOE accuracy of 1 ms. This section provides a high-level outline of the configuration steps required for creating Dynamic Disturbance and Fault Recording systems with the SEL-3555 RTAC and SEL Axion I/O modules. In RTAC firmware versions R152 and later, the Digital Fault Recorder extension greatly simplifies configuration of Dynamic Disturbance and Fault Recording systems.

Dynamic Disturbance and Fault Recording systems are intended for applications using an SEL-3555 or SEL-3350 RTAC. Continuous Recording Groups, available in firmware versions R152 and later, are only supported on the SEL-3555/SEL-3560 and SEL-3350 RTACs. Recording Group configuration is supported on other RTACs that support EtherCAT, but less storage and lower processing power limits how many modules can be included in recording. *Table D.1* shows expected performance for RTACs that support EtherCAT.

NOTE
Recording Groups configured at 24 kHz for 24 seconds on the SEL-2241, SEL-3530, or SEL-3530-4 with more than two SEL-2245-42 modules will time out before they are complete. An SEL-3555/SEL-3560 or SEL-3350 RTAC should be used for any systems with more than two modules recording at 24 kHz for 24 seconds.

NOTE
The configured RTAC task interval will significantly affect how long recording groups take to combine events. Table D.1 has a configured RTAC task interval of 30 ms.

Table D.1 Dynamic Disturbance and Recording System Performance

Number of SEL-2245-42 Modules	Sample Rate (kHz)	Length of Event (seconds)	Length of Time to Combine (minutes)
SEL-3555 RTAC			
16	24	24	28
16	1	576	36
16	24	4	5
16	8	4	3
SEL-2241, SEL-3530, or SEL-3530-4 RTAC			
3	24	5	19
3	1	120	23
4	24	5	21
4	1	120	24
7	8	4	13
7	24	4	30

System Components

- SEL-3555/SEL-3560 or SEL-3350 RTAC (with the Continuous Recorder licensed option)
- SEL-2242 Backplane(s)
- SEL-2243 Power Coupler(s)
- SEL-2244-2 Digital Input Module(s)
- SEL-2244-3 Digital Output Module(s) (Optional)
- SEL-2244-5 Fast High-Current Digital Output Module(s) (Optional)
- SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module(s)



Figure D.1 Dynamic Disturbance and Fault Recording System Components

RTAC and Axion Configuration

Starting with a new SEL-3555/SEL-3560 or SEL-3350 RTAC project, add the SEL Axion components you have selected for your PRC-002 recording solution. Refer to the SEL-3555 RTAC instruction manual, SEL-2240 Axion instruction manual, and *EtherCAT on page 325* for more details on the individual configuration options of the RTAC and Axion components.

The Digital Fault Recorder ACSELERATOR RTAC extension available in RTAC firmware versions R152 and later simplifies the configuration required when building Dynamic Disturbance and Fault Recording systems. The extension automatically adds recording devices, configures trigger logic, builds continuous recording records, and generates SOE records based on settings for substation assets. For more information, see *Digital Fault Recorder on page 796*.

Configure a Recording Group

Refer to *EtherCAT on page 325* for details on configuring single or multiple recording groups. Recording Group configuration is essential to consolidate multiple event reports if you have more than one SEL-2245-42 AC Protection module in your Axion and include inputs from the SEL-2244-2 Digital Input modules in the same COMTRADE file. This simplifies fault analysis so that all information pertaining to a fault is in the same file. Additionally, custom digital and analog tags and channel calculations can be mapped from the RTAC to include in the resulting COMTRADE file if desired. Recording Group settings override the individual SEL-2245-42 AC Protection module oscillography settings so that all oscillography data in the recording group is recorded at the same rate. Be sure to enable SOE tags on the SEL-2244 Digital Input modules so that state changes that occur faster than the RTAC processing interval will be recorded. After you configure a recording group, assert RecordingGroupX.Event_Trigger to control the individual event report triggers of all SEL-2245-42 AC Protection modules included in the recording group.

Configure Event Triggers for Recording Groups

Event_Trigger for each recording group is a binary trigger that begins the recording of a new COMTRADE event report. As this is simply a binary trigger, you must configure the logic to determine when an event report should be recorded. Common inputs that determine when recording is needed are breaker operation (digital input), overcurrent, over- or undervoltage, or other abnormal conditions. Download the Recording Triggers Extension from the SEL website for basic pre-built protection elements to detect these abnormal conditions. The Recording Triggers Extension includes instructions to configure each protection element for proper use. Add as many Recording Triggers as necessary in the Extension to configure triggers for each Recording Group.

Configure Dynamic Disturbance Records

The optional DDR extension allows you to record time-aligned synchrophasor data from SEL-2245-42 AC Protection modules on the SEL-3555 SSD drive for DDR archiving. Any of the analog tags of the SEL-2245-42 AC Protection modules can be recorded using the DDR library, but the synchrophasor tags are best suited because they are precisely time-aligned values at up to 60 messages per second. Refer to the instructions included in the DDR extension for more details on how to configure DDR recording.

Configure Dynamic Disturbance Recording With Continuous Recording Groups

Continuous Recording Groups provides the ability to continuously record the following data to a COMTRADE formatted record:

- SEL-2245-42 AC Protection module 3 kHz sample data
- Channels contained within a PMU Tag list at the PMU's data rate
- Custom channels from the RTAC logic engine including REAL, vector_t, or BOOL quantities
- Calculations from the SEL-2245-42 3 kHz channels

Continuous Recording Group COMTRADE records are generated on demand and can be downloaded via the RTAC webpage. Continuous Recording Groups can be used in place of the Dynamic Disturbance Recorder in RTAC firmware versions R152 and later. See *Continuous Recording Groups on page 401* for more information.

Configure SOE Recording

Configure SOE records for the SEL-2244-2 Digital Input modules by enabling the SOE tags on each SEL-2244-2 module and enabling logging for those SOE tags in the tag processor. Enabling these SOE tags is necessary for 1 ms accurate time-stamping of the digital inputs. Without the SOE tags, only the status tags, which update at the RTAC processing interval, are available. Refer to *EtherCAT on page 325* for more details on configuring SOE recording on SEL-2244-2 Digital Input modules.

Data Collection

Multiple options are available for collecting the SOE, DDR, and Fault Record data outlined in this section. ACSELERATOR TEAM SEL-5045 Software is one option to set up automatic collection of these data. The FTP server in the RTAC is another option for remote collection of these data. Additionally, these data can be manually collected from the RTAC web interface. Refer to the corresponding sections documentation of each method for more details on configuration. After collection, use SEL-5601-2 SYNCHROWAVE Event Software to analyze the COMTRADE data.

This page intentionally left blank

APPENDIX E

EtherCAT Overview

Evolution of Fieldbus I/O Networks

NOTE
This section is a brief introduction to EtherCAT®. For more detailed information, visit ethercat.org.

More than 30 years ago, process control systems began transitioning from hard-wired relay logic and single-function loop controllers to programmable logic controller (PLC) based systems. The limited computing capability of early PLCs supported a relatively small number of field inputs and outputs. Because of that limitation, I/O wiring could be economically terminated within the same cabinet as the PLC. However, as automation vendors developed more advanced PLCs that accommodated many more field points—and a larger variety of signal types—users needed an alternative I/O networking method to avoid terminating hundreds or thousands of points directly in the controller cabinet.

In response, equipment vendors developed I/O devices that could communicate with a PLC via a specialized network, or fieldbus. Fieldbus networks were based on EIA-232 or EIA-485 communications and provided a means for a controller to read and write large quantities of I/O points via a single communications cable. Early fieldbus implementations were based on proprietary network protocols. In the 1990s, however, a number of standard protocols, such as FOUNDATION™ fieldbus, became popular in the industry.

Development of EtherCAT

The serial networking that process control systems used for fieldbuses in the 1990s became bandwidth limited as controllers with larger and larger processing capabilities entered the market. Use of Ethernet technology as a second generation fieldbus was a natural evolution, but the inherently nondeterministic nature of Ethernet created difficult new problems. Additionally, most Ethernet equipment was not designed for industrial use, which made the adoption of Ethernet-based fieldbuses even slower.

There exist a number of Ethernet protocol standards that operate under constraints intended to make them more deterministic. Some standards use messaging rules to eliminate collisions and reduce signal jitter. Others take advantage of Ethernet switches that use virtual local area networks (VLANs) to reduce network burden within a subnet to only messages sent from or meant for devices within that subnet.

While these methods improve network determinism, they still do not use bandwidth efficiently. Most of these protocols adhere to an Ethernet paradigm that demands that each device send an entire Ethernet frame for each message and that every message delivered to a device consist of an entire Ethernet frame.

Each frame can be as long as 1,500 bytes, even if the usable process information (either inputs or control outputs) only requires a few bytes. The result, even when using multicast messages, is that administrative information consumes a large amount of the network traffic.

EtherCAT Technology

The developers of EtherCAT® created solutions for both the time and efficiency challenges of Ethernet. The fundamental difference between EtherCAT and other Ethernet fieldbus protocols is that a single EtherCAT frame contains I/O point updates from many devices in a network, not just a single device. Existing transport protocols could not accomplish this, so developers defined a new EtherType explicitly for the EtherCAT protocol. As we will see, this approach provides complete compatibility with Ethernet standards.

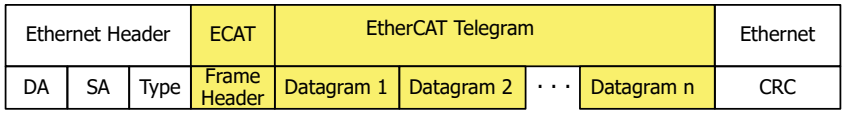
Development Objectives and Requirements

Although it is an open standard protocol today, EtherCAT began as the invention of Beckhoff Automation. The main development objectives were as follows:

- Deterministic network operation
- Fast network update time
- Efficient use of network bandwidth
- Compatibility with existing controller Ethernet hardware
- Full conformity with the Ethernet standard
- Economical implementation for small and large I/O devices

Definition of EtherType for EtherCAT Messages

Developers designed the EtherCAT frame (shown in *Figure E.1*) specifically to incorporate process data from many Ethernet nodes into a single message. The telegram can extend to multiple frames and accommodate a maximum size of 4 gigabytes. The developers configured individual devices in the network to read and write data from specific regions of the telegram, which means that the telegram mapping sequence has no direct relation to the physical network configuration.



ECAT - EtherCAT
DA - Destination Address
SA - Source Address
CRC - Cyclic Redundancy Check

Figure E.1 Standard Ethernet Frame for EtherCAT Messages

As shown in *Figure E.2*, the independent data mapping allows designers to create telegrams based on specific process sequences or mapping preferences in the PLC or other Level 1 controllers.

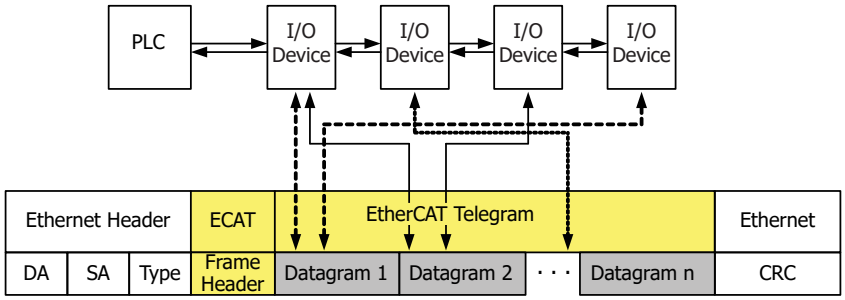


Figure E.2 Standard Ethernet Frame for EtherCAT Messages

How On-the-Fly Processing Works

To achieve the network speed necessary for critical applications, EtherCAT devices use a low-level, on-the-fly processing method in which all devices within a network segment receive the entire EtherCAT message. The PLC, or EtherCAT master, begins the sequence by sending a message with updated output control data and input status from the previous data cycle.

As the first I/O device in the network starts receiving the frame, it automatically reads the proper control data from the telegram and writes updated process data into the telegram. The first device also automatically forwards the updated telegram to the next I/O device with a delay of only 1 to 2 ns. Each subsequent device similarly reads and writes portions of the telegram; the last device returns the completed message to the PLC. Even in very large systems, completion of the entire round trip can occur in less than 100 µs.

The hardware interface for each device consists of standard Ethernet ports. However, each I/O device has a field-programmable gate array (FPGA) or low-cost application-specific integrated circuit (ASIC) that reads and writes the EtherCAT telegram to maintain the incredibly short signal delay. Automatic configuration of a fieldbus memory management unit (FMMU) process in the FPGA or ASIC occurs upon network initialization to establish relevant input and output locations in the EtherCAT telegram. Once the network enters normal operating mode and begins transmitting telegrams, it wastes no time in evaluating an entire telegram. The FPGA or ASIC can quickly read and write just the necessary memory locations and forward the telegram. After sending a telegram, the device acts internally on new control commands it receives and updates inputs before the next telegram arrives.

The PLC, or in this case the RTAC module, maintains overall control system determinism by starting each telegram transmission on a fixed schedule. Low processor jitter in modern control hardware enables a repeatable schedule.

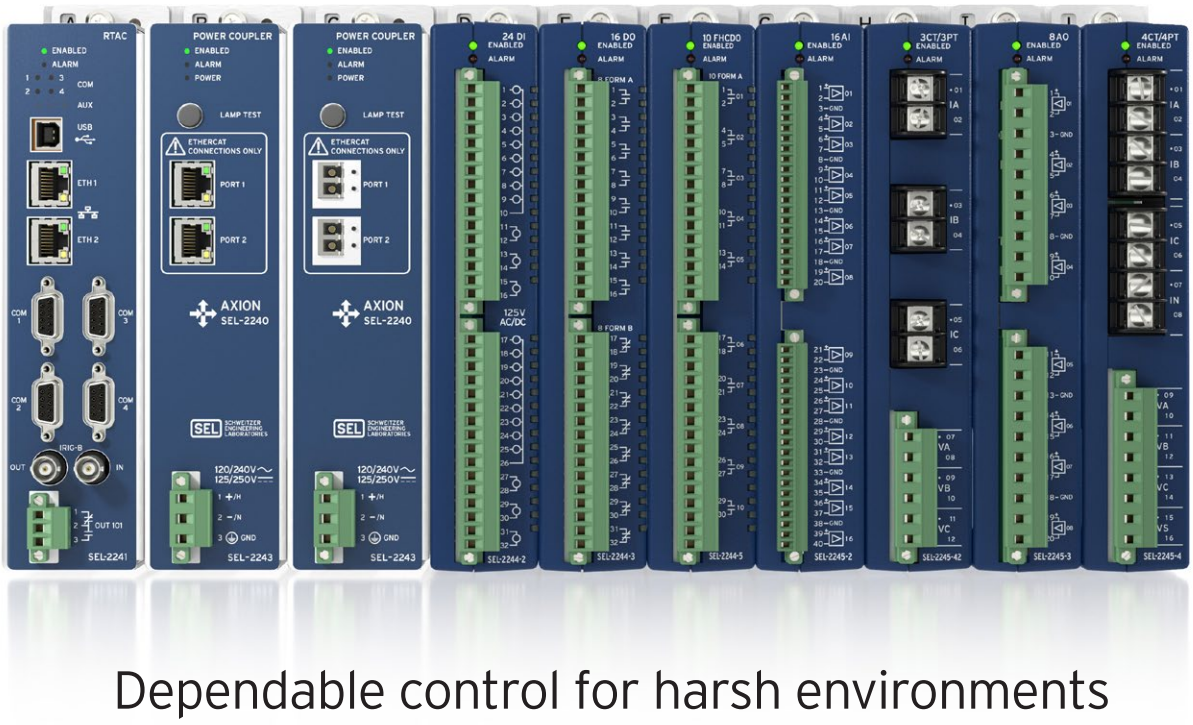
This page intentionally left blank



SCHWEITZER ENGINEERING LABORATORIES, INC.
2350 NE Hopkins Court • Pullman, WA 99163-5603 U.S.A.
Phone: +1.509.332.1890 • Fax: +1.509.332.7990
selinc.com • info@selinc.com

SEL-2240 Axion®

Modular Real-Time Automation Controller



Dependable control for harsh environments in a fully integrated, flexible platform

- Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC) provides high-speed, deterministic control and performance.
- Modular design supports custom configuration of analog and digital I/O options.
- Hardware and components meet or exceed IEEE 1613 specifications for harsh conditions.
- Exe-GUARD® allowlist antivirus technology permits only authorized applications to run.
- Web-based HMI provides system-wide visualization and control.



SEL-2240 Axion

Features and Capabilities

- Digital fault recorder (DFR)
- Programmable logic controller (PLC)
- Remote terminal unit (RTU)
- Web-based HMI
- Communications integration
- Built-in security
- Scalable solution
- Redundant power supplies
- Ultrarugged I/O
- Phasor measurement unit (PMU)

Industries Served

- Transportation
- Metals and mining
- Wastewater
- Energy
- Marine and offshore
- Paper production

SEL-2241 RTAC Module

Test Functions

- Control enable/disable
- Force values

Activity Indicators

- Port LEDs
- Programmable LEDs

Precise Time

- IRIG-B
- Network Time Protocol (NTP)

Web Interface

- Optional HMI
- User administration
- Logging and alarms



Client/Server Protocols

Security Firewall

Communications Ports

Chassis Options

4-Slot Axion Chassis

Apply the 4-slot chassis for small I/O control applications.



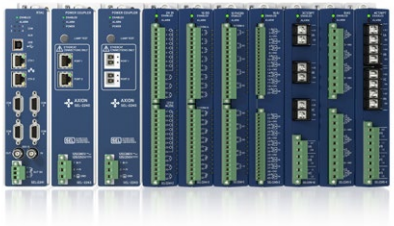
Dual 4-Slot Axion Chassis

Employ the dual 4-slot chassis for small I/O or dual RTAC with I/O applications.



10-Slot Axion Chassis

Apply the 10-slot chassis for large I/O control and monitoring applications.



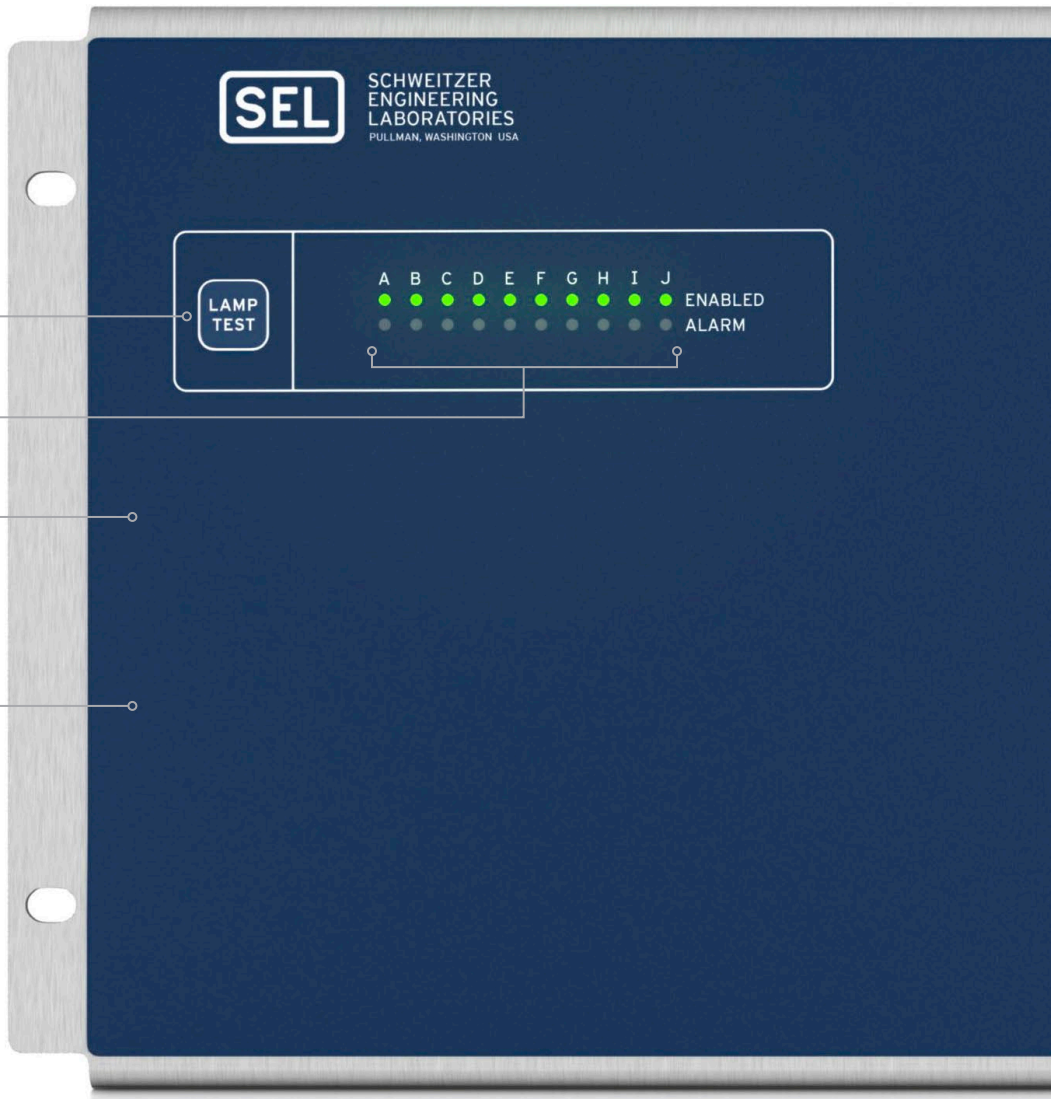
Product Overview

Lamp test pushbutton.

Diagnostic LEDs.

No fans or moving parts.

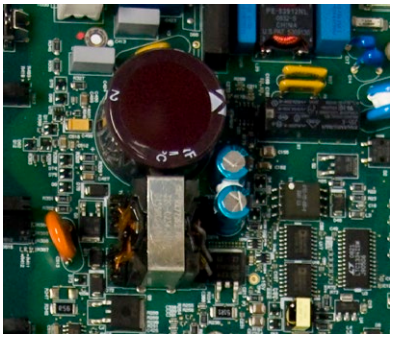
Wide operating temperature range (−40° to +85°C) for use indoors and in outdoor cabinets.



A powerful 32-bit microprocessor supports I/O, logic, security, and communications.



The Axion power coupler employs the same field-proven reliable design found in SEL protective relays, providing years of trouble-free operation.



Client Protocols

CDC Type II
Courier
CP 2179
DNP3 Serial, DNP3 LAN/WAN
EtherNet/IP—Explicit Message Client*
File Transfer Protocol (FTP)/Secure FTP (SFTP)*
Flex Parse
IEC 60870-5-101/104
IEC 60870-5-103
IEC 61850 MMS and MMS Client File Services*
IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasors
LG 8979
Modbus RTU, Modbus TCP
SEL Protocols
SES-92
Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)

Server (Outstation) Protocols

CDC Type II
DNP3 Modbus
DNP3 Serial, DNP3 LAN/WAN
EtherNet/IP—Implicit Message Adapter*
FTP/SFTP
IEC 60870-5-101/104
IEC 61850 MMS and MMS Server File Services*
IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasors
LG 8979
Modbus RTU, Modbus TCP
SEL Protocols
SES-92



Peer-to-Peer Protocols

IEC 61850 GOOSE*

Network Global Variable List (NGVL)

SEL Mirrored Bits Communications

Fieldbus Protocols

EtherCAT to SEL Axion I/O Modules

Ethernet Redundancy

Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP)

Maximum Supported Modules and I/O

60 modules

Digital inputs: 1,296 (all digital input system)

Digital outputs: 864 (all digital output system)

DC analog inputs: 256 (16 analog input modules allowed per system)

Extended-range dc analog inputs: 64
(16 analog input modules allowed per system)

DC analog outputs: 128 (16 analog output modules allowed per system, maximum of 3 analog output modules per node)

AC metering inputs: 128 (16 CT/PT modules allowed per system)

AC protection inputs: 96 (16 CT/PT modules allowed per system)

*Optional feature

Product Overview

The SEL-2241 RTAC Module is a dedicated RTAC. You can use one (or more) in a system to integrate I/O, substation intelligent electronic devices (IEDs), SCADA communications, and security applications all in one device.

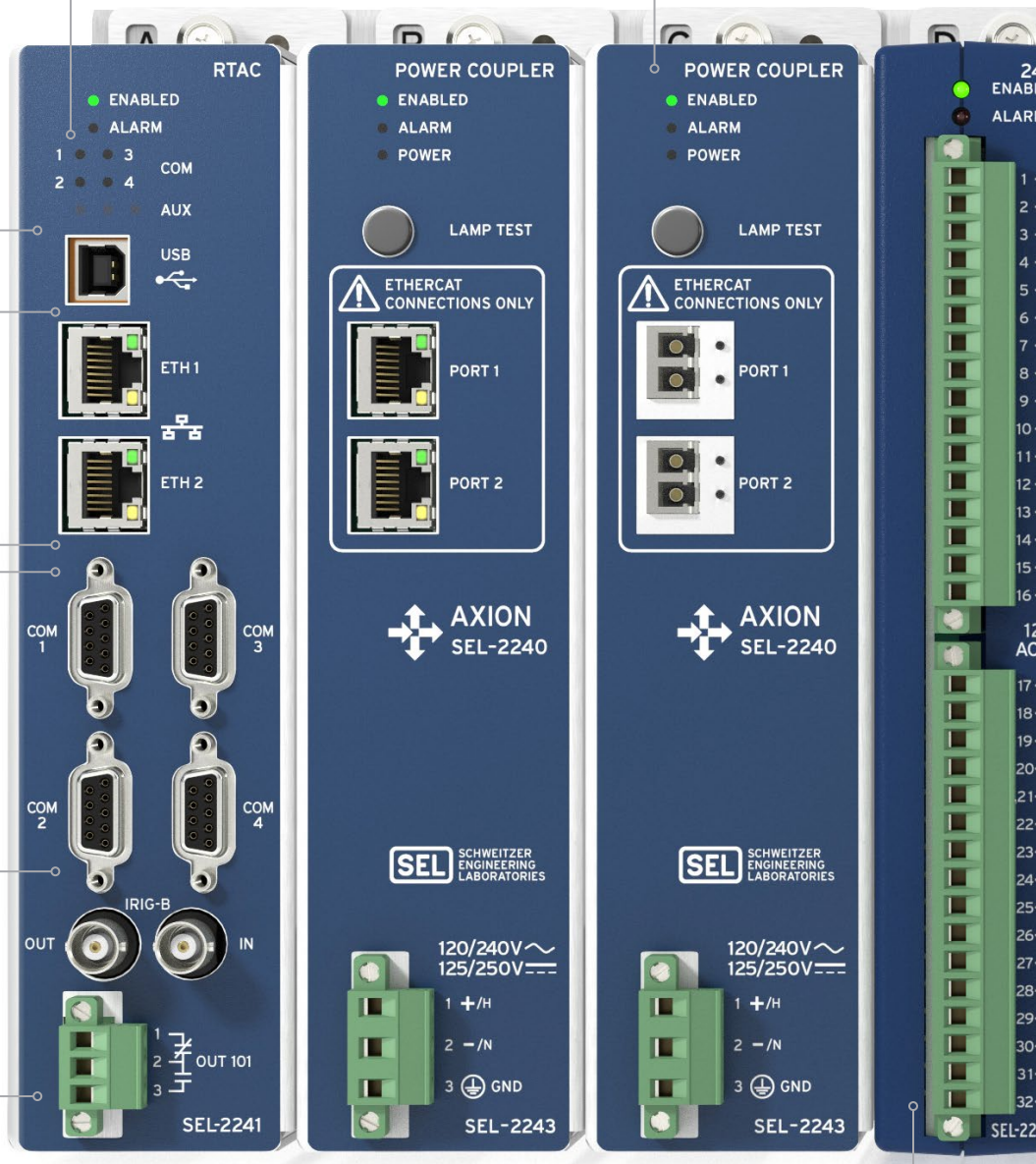
Two independent Ethernet ports, available in either copper or LC fiber, are capable of operating on separate subnets.

Four serial ports, software-selectable for EIA-232/EIA-485.

Panel wiring harnesses are available to simplify field termination. Choose between 8', 16', and 20' lengths.

Serial activity and user-programmable LEDs.

Optional redundant power supply.



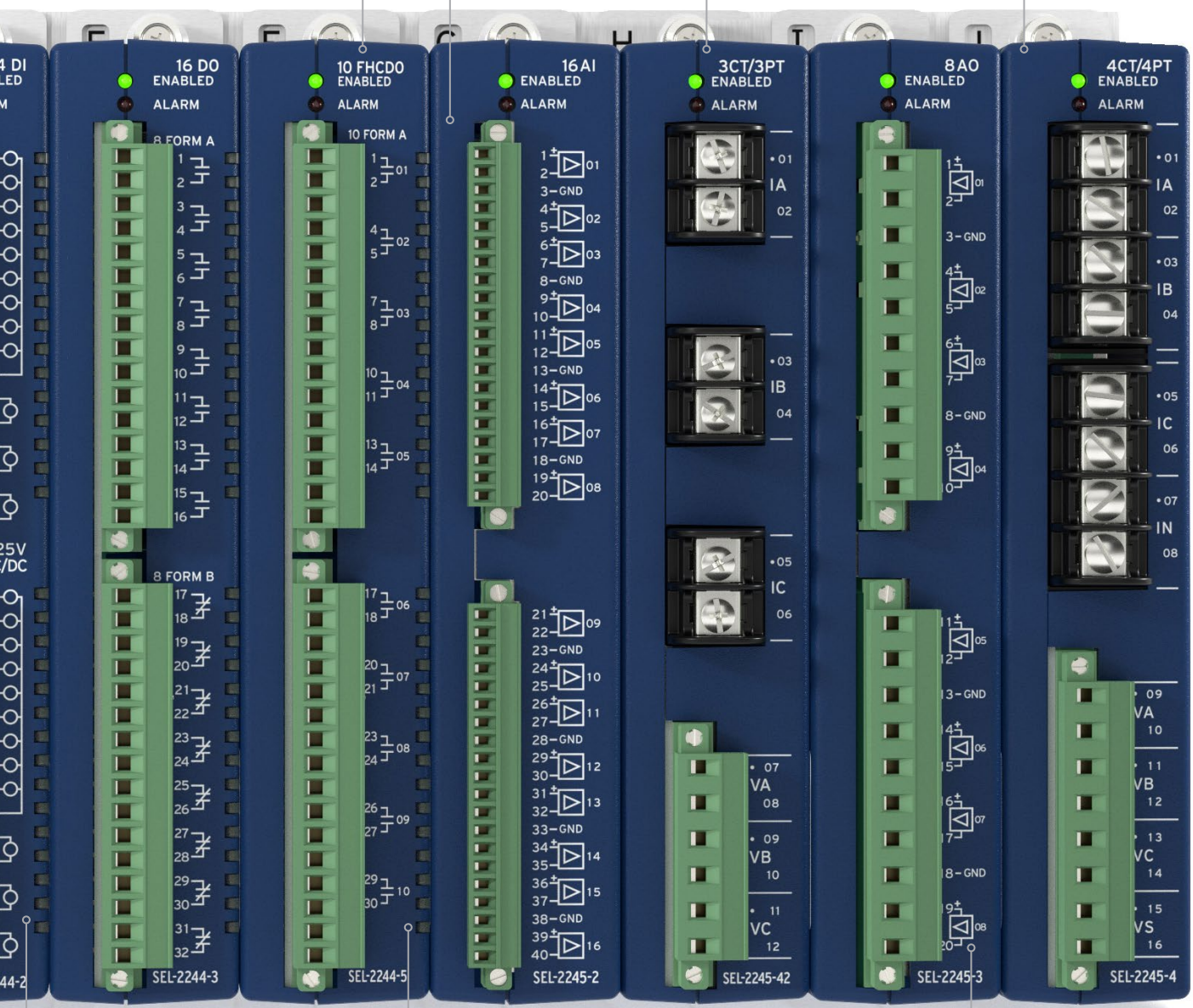
All digital inputs are rated for ac and dc operation and time-stamped to 1 ms accuracy.

Choose fast, high-current digital outputs for applications requiring fast action (<50 µs) or interrupting high current (up to 10 A).

DC analog inputs are software-selectable for ±20 mA, ±2 mA, or ±10 V input ranges.

Measure ac signals with three current and three voltage inputs for recording or protection functions.

Collect synchronized ac measurements (5—400 V, 0—22 A) with an accuracy of 0.1 percent on the SEL-2245-4 AC Metering Module.



All terminals are clearly numbered for wiring and testing.

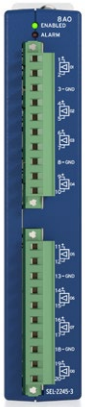
Indicating LED for each input and output.

Self-sourcing dc analog outputs are software-selectable for ±20 mA or ±10 V.

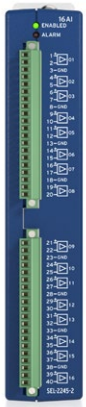
Powerful Modular Design



SEL-2245-4
AC Metering Module



SEL-2245-3 DC
Analog Output Module



SEL-2245-2 DC
Analog Input Module With Event Recording



SEL-2245-22 DC
Analog Input Extended-Range Module



SEL-2245-42 AC
Protection Module

SEL-2245-4 AC Metering Module

Synchronized Current and Voltage Measurements

Employ the AC Metering Module to provide high-accuracy current and voltage measurements with the advantage of synchronized sampling. Multiple modules in an Axion system sample all measurements at the same time to ensure a common reference for all voltage, current, and power values. You can create time-deterministic power control applications without performing additional processing to align the measurements to a reference.

Remote Location of AC Metering Modules

Remotely locate AC Metering Modules in four-slot chassis with fiber-optic-connected power couplers to maintain electrical isolation. By locating the modules at the source CTs and PTs, you can reduce copper expenses. The Axion deterministic EtherCAT network allows you to use fiber-optic-connected power couplers to locate chassis up to 5 km apart without adding any latency and while maintaining synchronized sampling in all locations. You can replace aging transducers by directly measuring CT and PT inputs with a higher-accuracy measurement device with a smaller physical footprint.

SEL-2245-3 DC Analog Output Module

The DC Analog Output Module includes eight software-settable current or voltage outputs, which can be sampled from −20 to +20 mA or −10 to +10 V. This module supports a ramp feature, allowing you to set a target value and a time to reach it. One SEL-2242 chassis can include up to three DC Analog Output Modules. These modules are ideal for transducer outputs or control set points for proportional integral derivative (PID) blocks.

SEL-2245-2 DC Analog Input Module With Event Recording

The DC Analog Input Module includes 16 inputs for measuring low-level dc signals. The inputs are user-configurable in pairs to measure signals within ±20 mA, ±2 mA, or ±10 V ranges. You can capture COMTRADE event reports of dc analog signals at a rate of 1 kHz for analysis.

SEL-2245-22 DC Analog Input Extended-Range Module

The DC Analog Input Extended-Range Module includes four inputs for measuring 0−300 Vdc signals. This makes it ideal for monitoring battery voltage or trip coil currents. You can capture COMTRADE event reports of the signals at a rate of 1 kHz for analysis.

Axion Module Components

SEL-2241 RTAC Module	SEL-2245-22 DC Analog Input Extended-Range Module
SEL-2242 Chassis/Backplane	SEL-2245-221 Low-Voltage (LEA) Monitoring Module
SEL-2243 Power Coupler	SEL-2245-3 DC Analog Output Module
SEL-2244-2 Digital Input Module	SEL-2245-4 AC Metering Module
SEL-2244-3 Digital Output Module	SEL-2245-411 Standard Current and Low-Voltage (LEA) Monitoring Module
SEL-2244-5 Fast High-Current Digital Output Module	SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module
SEL-2245-2 DC Analog Input Module	

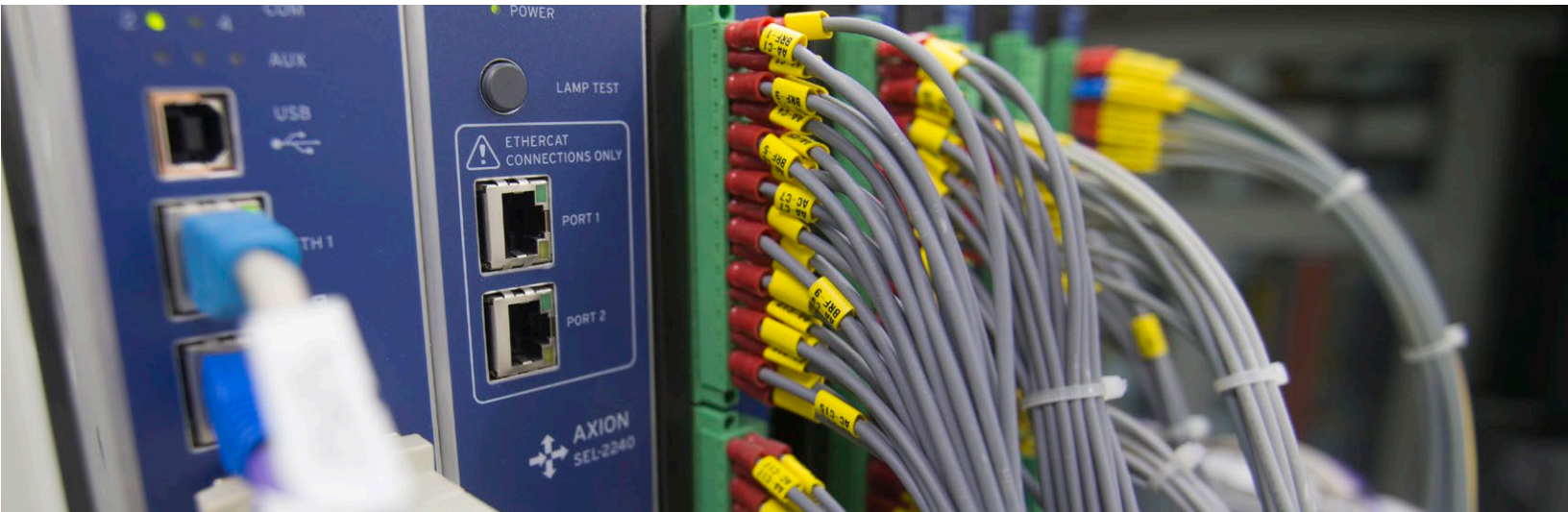
SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module

The AC Protection Module includes three CTs with isolated returns and three PTs for measuring ac signals. This module has galvanically isolated inputs and can sample events at user-software-selectable rates of 1, 2, 4, 8, and 24 kHz. You can use up to 16 AC Protection Modules in one Axion system and realize synchronized measurements throughout all the modules. This enables time-deterministic control algorithms to take advantage of the common reference for all measurements, even those in distributed locations. You can collect IEEE C37.118.1a-2014-compliant synchrophasor data from up to 64 phasor quantities with an SEL-2241 RTAC Module. By using the SEL-3555 RTAC with the SEL-2245-42 Module, you can create advanced recording systems, including built-in SSD storage of recorded data.

Substation- and Plant-Grade Equipment

We designed, built, and tested the Axion chassis and modules with the same practices, processes, and standards that we use for our protective relays, information processors, and other products. This includes compliance with IEEE and IEC standards for electrostatic discharge, fast transients, radiated emissions, surge-withstand capability, dielectric strength, pulsed magnetic fields, disturbances, vibration, temperature, shock, and humidity. Specifications and tests are per the ANSI/IEEE C37.90, IEEE 1613, and IEC 60255 standards.

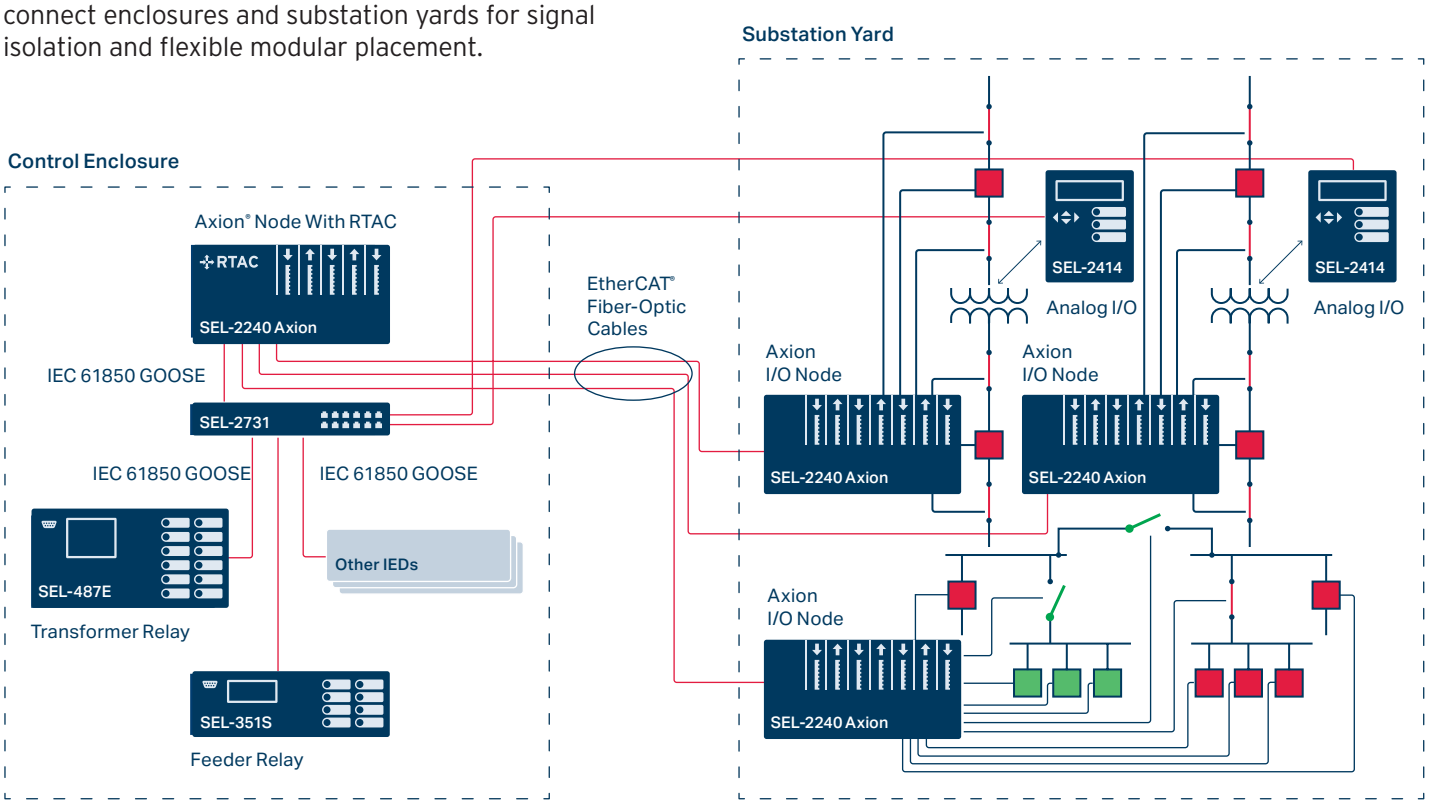
Visit **selinc.com/SEL-2240** to access product configurators for the SEL Axion.



Electric Utility Applications

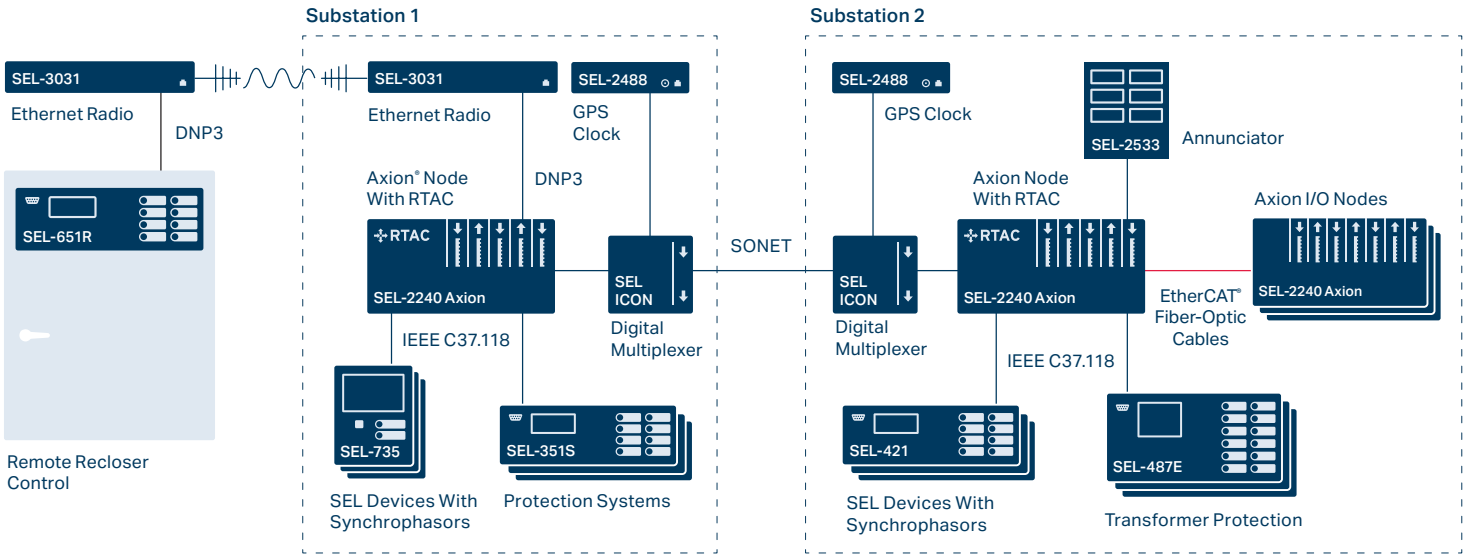
Substation Automation

Integrate substation I/O into a comprehensive substation control scheme that includes IEC 61850 GOOSE messaging. EtherCAT fiber-optic cables connect enclosures and substation yards for signal isolation and flexible modular placement.



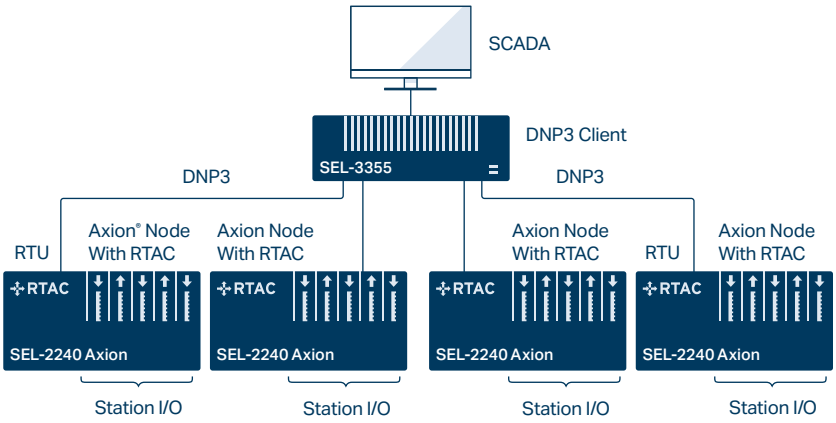
Smart Grid

Apply the SEL Axion as part of a wide-area power system monitoring and automation strategy.



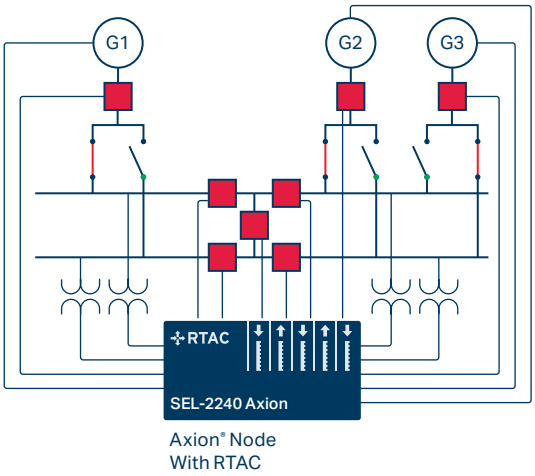
Substation RTU

Gather digital and analog signals from remote sites, and distribute the data over a variety of industry-standard protocols to a central SCADA system or HMI.



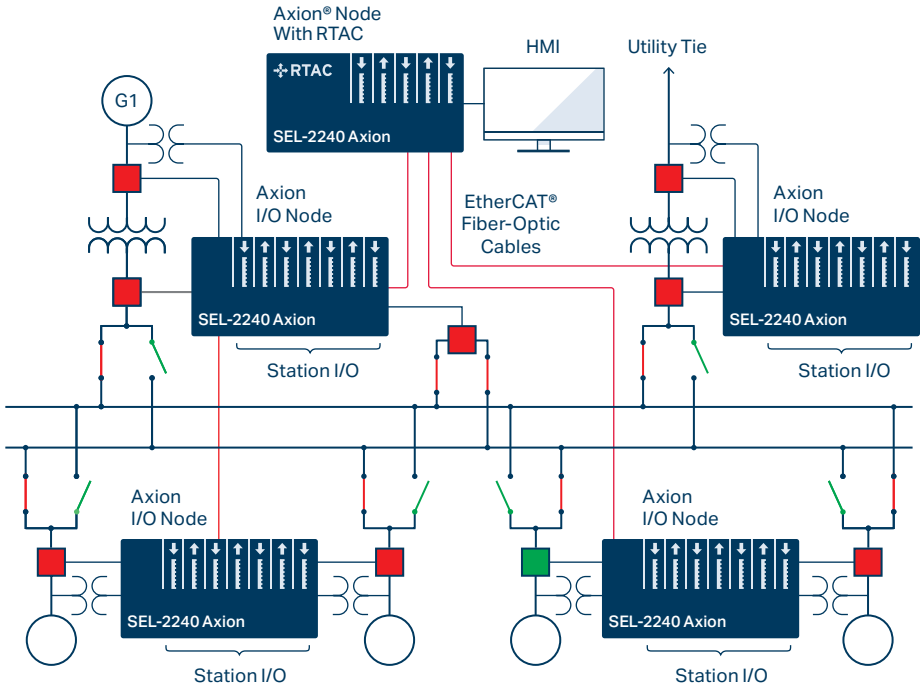
Autosynchronization

Use multiple AC Metering Modules and I/O modules to create advanced and highly scalable autosynchronization systems. You can automatically adjust the governor exciter controls as necessary to provide safe, secure, and unattended synchronization of generation onto the power system. With synchronized sampling from multiple CT/PT modules, the control algorithms for multiple governor exciters have access to all necessary time-aligned PT measurements in the same Axion system.



Load Shedding

Eliminate the need for separate input, output, and control devices for industrial and microgrid load-shedding schemes. Combining system frequency and power measurements with the ability to add hundreds of binary inputs and outputs, the Axion consolidates the measurement, logic engine, and mitigation equipment into a single unit. Employing the AC Metering Module frequency and power elements, the deterministic logic engine in the Axion incorporates system variables into fast-acting control logic for underfrequency or demand control load shedding.

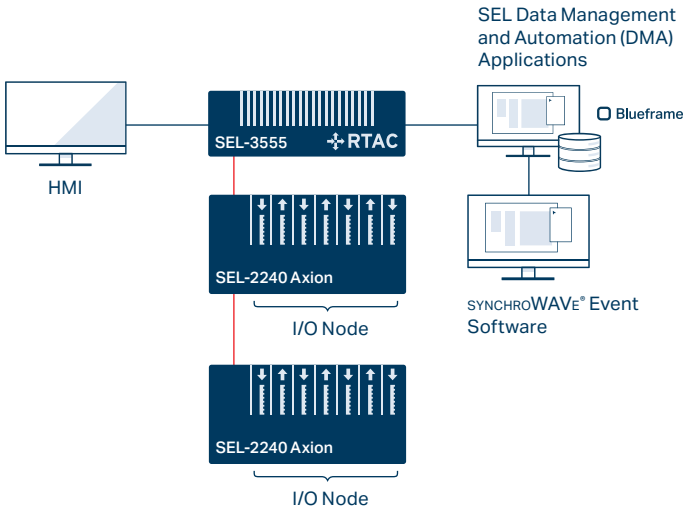


Digital Fault Recorder

Use the SEL-3555 or SEL-3350 RTAC with Axion modules, including the SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module, to implement DFR solutions that exceed the requirements of NERC PRC-002.

SEL DFR solutions:

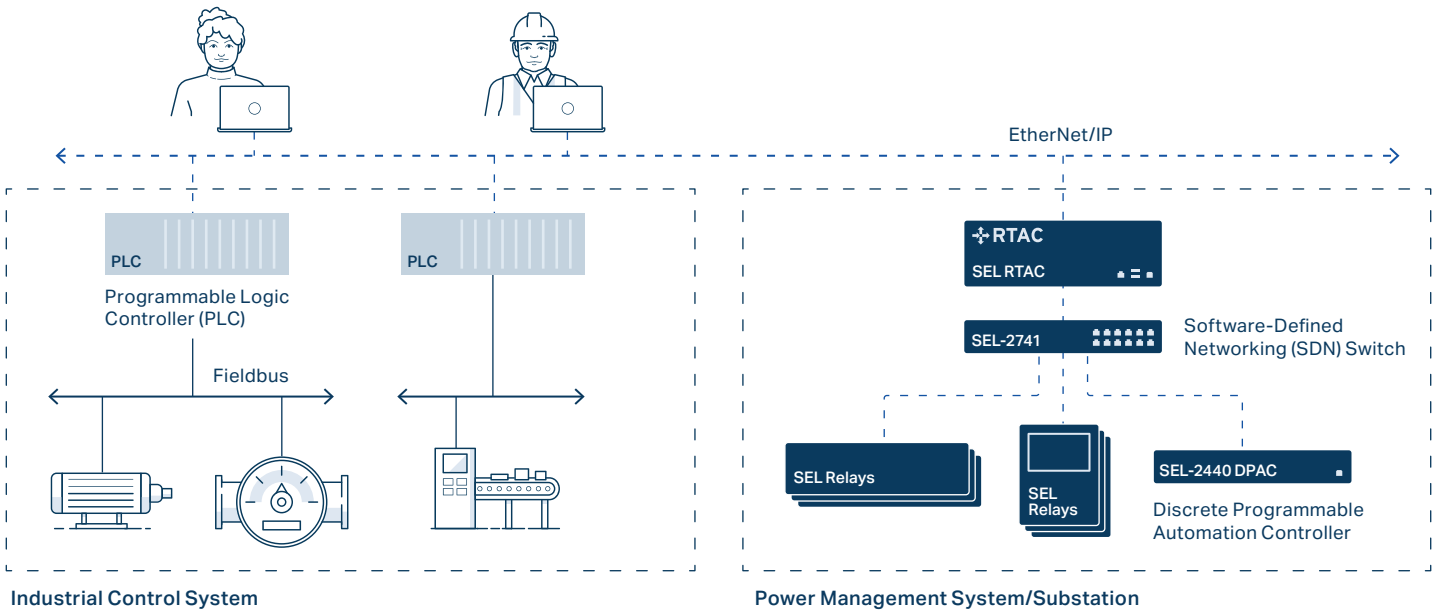
- Record at 24 kHz with recording group configuration for combining multiple module event reports, including digital values, into a single COMTRADE file.
- Stream and record continuous oscillography at 3 kHz, providing significantly more visibility into power system behavior than intermittent event reports.
- Support recording applications that need to maintain more than the minimum ten-day storage requirement for all fault records, dynamic disturbance records, and Sequence of Events records in the substation.



Industrial Applications

Integrate Power Management With Industrial Control

The RTAC provides a powerful gateway between the substation and the factory using EtherNet/IP. This popular industrial protocol facilitates reliable communication between electronic devices in industrial automation systems. You can use the RTAC EtherNet/IP adapter to exchange critical data for real-time monitoring, process control, and power system integration.

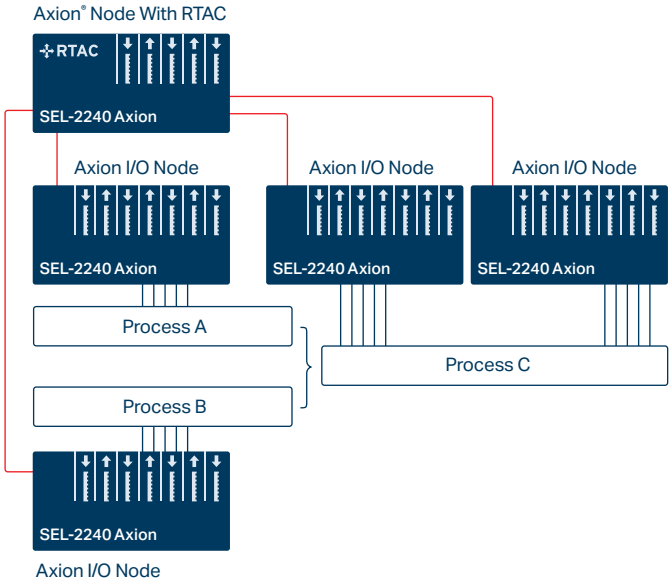


Process Control

Easily implement sequential control for critical processes, and apply IEC 61131 ladder programming to simplify control documentation and troubleshooting.

Distributed I/O Monitoring

Measure currents, voltages, or the status of contact points. You can use the data locally within the device, send the information to another device within the substation, or send the information to one or more databases for application by operators, engineers, planners, and administrators.



Other Applications

Axion Wave Server

Stream up to 96 channels of point-on-wave, ac analog samples from SEL-2245-42 protection modules at 3,000 samples per second. The Axion Wave Server provides the sample stream using an IEEE C37.118 TCP/IP connection to SEL-5702 Synchrowave® Operations.

Impedance-Based Fault Location

Use the fault location library to automatically analyze Axion COMTRADE events from the SEL-2245-42, and perform impedance-based fault location on event recordings.

Synchronized CT/PT Measurements for Advanced Control

Employ synchronized CT/PT measurements from multiple Axion systems distributed across a substation and in other locations for advanced time-deterministic control applications, including load shedding and microgrid control.

System Security

Enable encryption for any engineering access channel or SCADA link. System security auditing, logging, and password management help you enforce government standards.

Flexible Synchrophasor Measurement Unit

Apply the Axion as a scalable and distributable PMU. The Axion was the first PMU in the world to fully comply with the IEEE Synchrophasor Measurement Test Suite Specification—Version 2. A single RTAC Module in the primary Axion node serves IEEE C37.118.1a-2014 synchrophasor data from remote Axion PMU nodes. Remote Axion nodes use the AC Metering Module at the measurement points.

IEC 61850 GOOSE Concentrator

Gather a variety of substation I/O with the Digital I/O Modules, and share the data with IEC 61850 GOOSE messages. The protocol flexibility of the RTAC allows you to concentrate data from non-IEC 61850 relays and convert these data to GOOSE messages.

Industrial Control System and PID Control

Create an ultrarugged PLC system by combining the standard IEC 61131-3 logic engine, integrated database, and flexible I/O. You can use ladder logic, structured text, or function chart programming for custom control strategies. In addition, advanced process control strategies are possible by implementing control function blocks, such as PID.

Remote I/O Expansion

Increase the number of I/O points with as many as 60 modules or six nodes connected to one resident SEL-2241 RTAC. Through EtherCAT connectivity, you can provide rapid, time-synchronized data acquisition rates to the expanded I/O points within your automation system.

Automatic Trip Coil Monitoring

Assess the health of a circuit breaker by capturing trip coil performance in real time. You can record trip coil dynamics, including current, voltage, and temperature during operations, and run automatic diagnostics to issue alerts for scheduling preventative maintenance.

Recording Groups (COMTRADE and Axion I/O Combining)

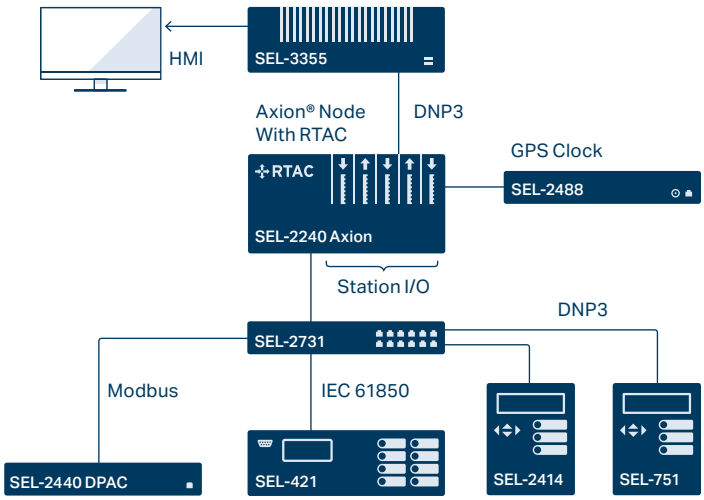
Combine data from the AC Protection, DI, and DO modules into a single COMTRADE file using the recording group functionality. You can record at rates of 1, 2, 4, 8, or 24 kHz, with up to 576 seconds of recording length at 1 kHz, allowing you to automatically collect events via MMS File Services or SFTP.

EtherCAT Network Topologies

SEL-2243 Power Couplers provide not only hot-pluggable power supplies, but also fast, time-synchronized EtherCAT connections to remote Axion nodes. The Power Couplers create EtherCAT links in a star network topology, sequential network topology, or a combination of both. You can apply single or dual power couplers in each Axion node based on connection or redundancy requirements.

Protocol Gateway

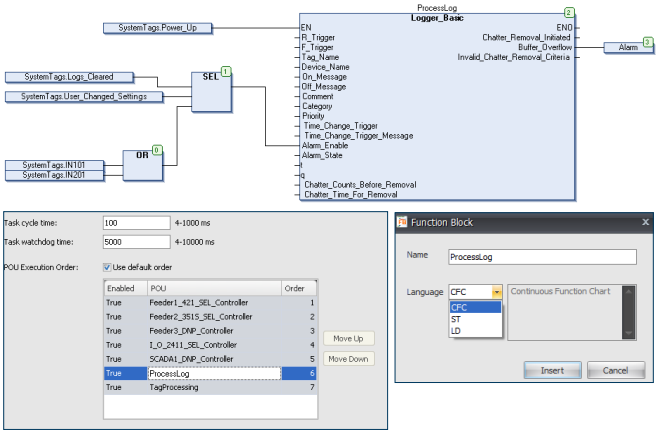
Collect downstream data with client protocols. Then, send these data to an upstream HMI, RTU, or SCADA controller with server protocols, converting the data from one protocol to another in the process.



Flexible Software

Implement Custom Logic Solutions

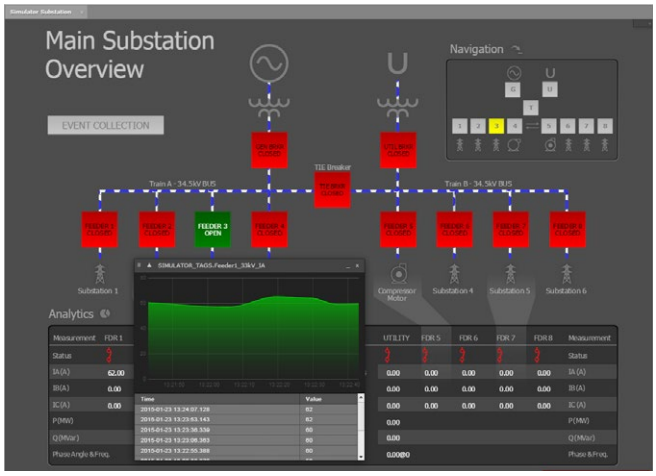
Design custom automation logic to control your system with ACSELERATOR RTAC® SEL-5033 Software, or monitor system performance using the prepopulated device tags. A flexible IEC 61131 configuration environment allows you to scale values and create logic equations by applying integrated tools. You can perform complex math and logic calculations on any data within the RTAC using the built-in IEC 61131 logic engine with continuous function chart (CFC), structured text (ST), or ladder diagram (LD) programming.



ACSELERATOR Diagram Builder™ SEL-5035 Software

Build custom HMI displays quickly and easily without the need for mapping data tags. Because the interface is web-based, you do not need special software to view HMI displays. Just enter the IP address of the Axion RTAC Module, and Diagram Builder imports all tags from the currently loaded ACSELERATOR RTAC project. The software lets you design custom HMI screens and then load the new HMI file into the RTAC to instantly view the HMI from any web browser on the network. With Diagram Builder, you can:

- Allow one or multiple authenticated users to interface with customized HMI screens.
- Access the RTAC HMI locally or remotely.
- Apply HMI trending and alarming.
- Quickly and easily visualize the data values over a definite period of time, both at design time and at run time.



SEL-2240 Axion Specifications

Hardware

SEL-2241 RTAC Processor Module	Processor speed: 533 MHz Memory: 512 MB DDR2 error-correcting code (ECC) RAM User storage: 2 GB
I/O Modules	Digital input: 24 contact inputs (24, 48, 110, 125, 220, or 250 Vac/Vdc) Standard digital output: 16 standard control outputs (all Form A, all Form B, or half and half) Fast high-current (FHC) digital output: 10 fast, high-current control outputs (all Form A, all Form B, or half and half) DC analog input: 16 transducer inputs (±20 mA, ±2 mA, or ±10 V software-selectable) DC analog input extended range: 4 inputs (0—300 Vdc or 6.7—300.0 VL-N in ac mode) DC analog output: 8 self-sourcing outputs (±20 mA or ±10 V software-selectable) **AC Metering Inputs** 4 current transformer inputs (0—22 A) 4 potential transformer inputs (5—400 V_{L-N}) **AC Protection Inputs** 3 current transformer inputs (0.1—20.0 A) 3 potential transformer inputs (6.7—300.0 V_{L-N}) Maximum modules per network: 60
Power Coupler	**Power Supply** 120/240 Vac, 50/60 Hz; 125/250 Vdc; or 24/48 Vdc Single or redundant supplies **EtherCAT Ports** Ports: 2 Connectors: RJ45 female or LC Protocol: EtherCAT
EtherCAT I/O Network	Data rate: Automatic
Operating Temperature	IEC performance rating: —40° to +85°C (—40° to +185°F)

Security

Account Management	Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) and Microsoft Active Directory user accounts User roles Strong passwords
Intrusion Detection	Access/audit logs Syslog Alarm LED Alarm contact
Secure Encrypted Communications	Transport Layer Security (TLS)/Secure Shell (SSH) HTTPS

SEL-2240 Axion Specifications Continued

Automation

Engineering Access	SEL interleaved and direct transparent modes
Programmable Control	IEC 61131-3 logic engine **Programming Languages** Ladder diagram Structured text Continuous function chart Tag processor **Ethernet Redundancy** PRP

Time Modes

IRIG-B	Inputs modulated or demodulated; outputs demodulated
Time Protocols	NTP Client NTP Server (up to three configurable servers) Accepts time via PTP

*Optional feature

EtherCAT® is a registered trademark and patented technology, licensed by Beckhoff Automation GmbH, Germany.

Protocols

Client

CDC Type II
Courier
CP 2179
DNP3 Serial, DNP3 LAN/WAN
EtherNet/IP—Explicit Message Client*
FTP/SFTP*
Flex Parse
IEC 60870-5-101/104
IEC 60870-5-103
IEC 61850 MMS and MMS Client File Services*
IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasors
LG 8979
Modbus RTU, Modbus TCP
SEL Protocols
SES-92
SNMP

Server

CDC Type II
DNP3 Serial, DNP3 LAN/WAN
EtherNet/IP—Implicit Message Adapter*
FTP/SFTP
IEC 60870-5-101/104
IEC 61850 MMS and MMS Server File Services*
IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasors
LG 8979
Modbus RTU, Modbus TCP
SEL Protocols
SES-92
SNMP Agent

Peer-to-Peer

IEC 61850 GOOSE*
NGVL
SEL Mirrored Bits Communications

Field Bus Protocol

EtherCAT to SEL Axion I/O Modules

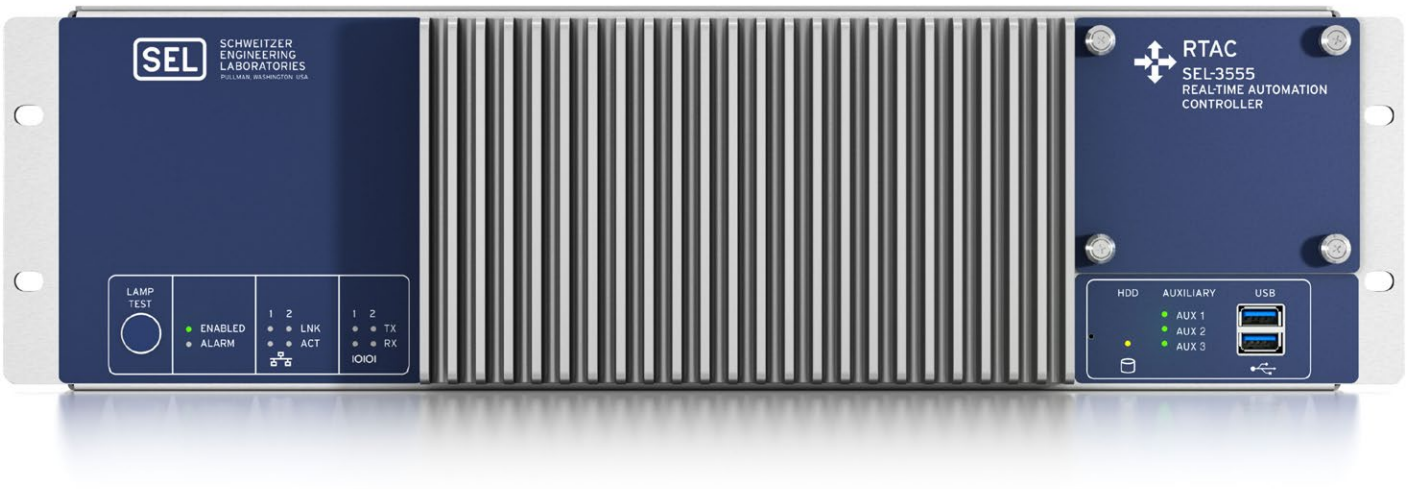
SEL SCHWEITZER ENGINEERING LABORATORIES

Making Electric Power Safer, More Reliable, and More Economical
+1.509.332.1890 | info@selinc.com | selinc.com

© 2024 by Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories, Inc.
PF00274 • 20240529

SEL-3555

Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC)



The fastest and most powerful RTAC for advanced data concentration and control

- Processes data up to 55 times faster than previous-generation RTACs, providing powerful computing for large-scale automation projects.
- Increases cybersecurity with exe-GUARD® allowlist antivirus technology that allows only authorized applications to run.
- Provides 1 ms deterministic processing intervals for time-sensitive protection and automation control.
- Eliminates the need for an additional substation computer with an integrated video port and easy-to-use HMI.

Overview

Powerful

The SEL-3555 RTAC is a powerful solution for advanced automation applications. It includes the following features:

- 2.0 GHz Intel Xeon quad-core processor
- Multithread IEC 61131 logic engine
- 8 GB of error-correcting code (ECC) RAM
- Three high-resolution display interfaces for local HMI support

Reliable

The following benefits ensure the SEL-3555 operates reliably in harsh environments:

- No fans, spinning drives, or moving parts to wear out
- Proven performance within operating temperature range of −40° to +75°C (−40° to +167°F)
- Reliable operation in the presence of vibration, seismic, and shock (15 g) events as well as large electromagnetic fields or radio frequency interference
- Ten-year, no-questions-asked warranty

Secure

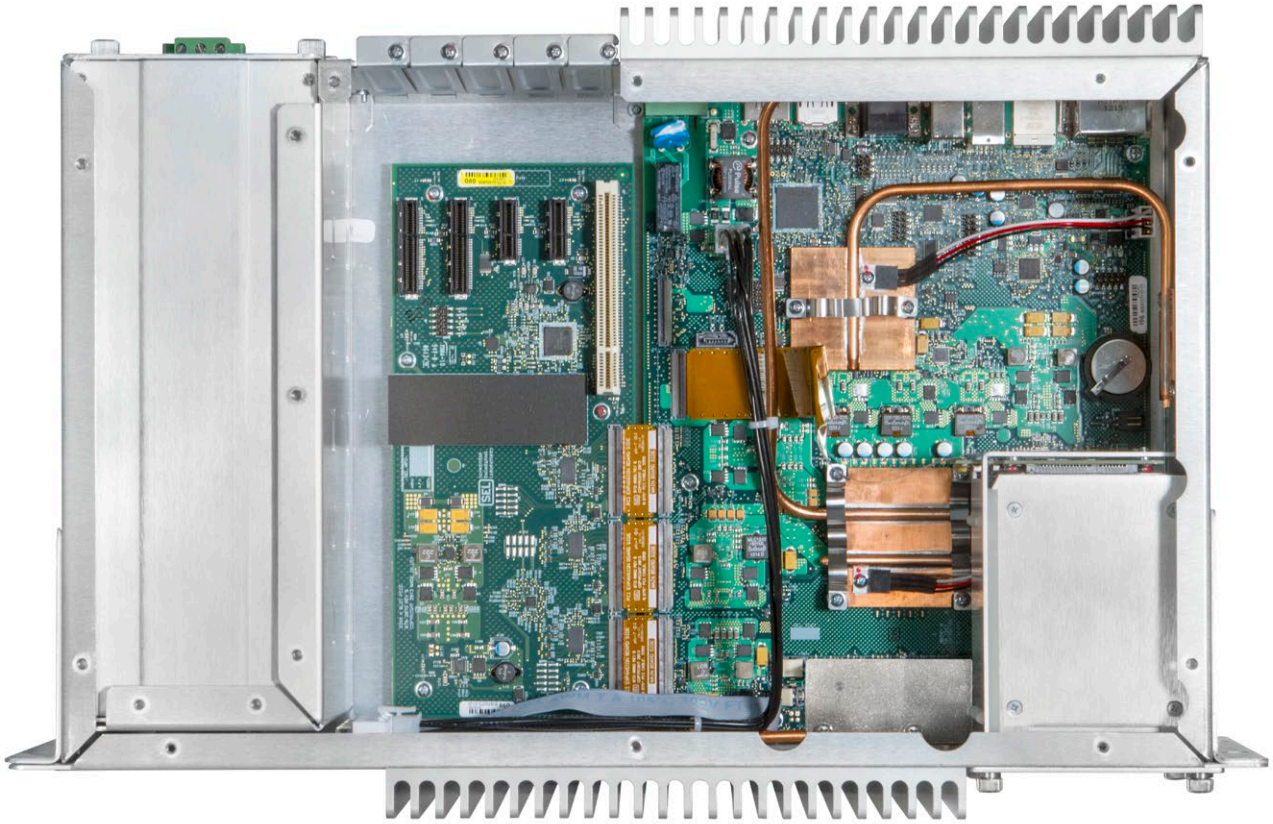
The SEL-3555 provides secure operation and access with the following features:

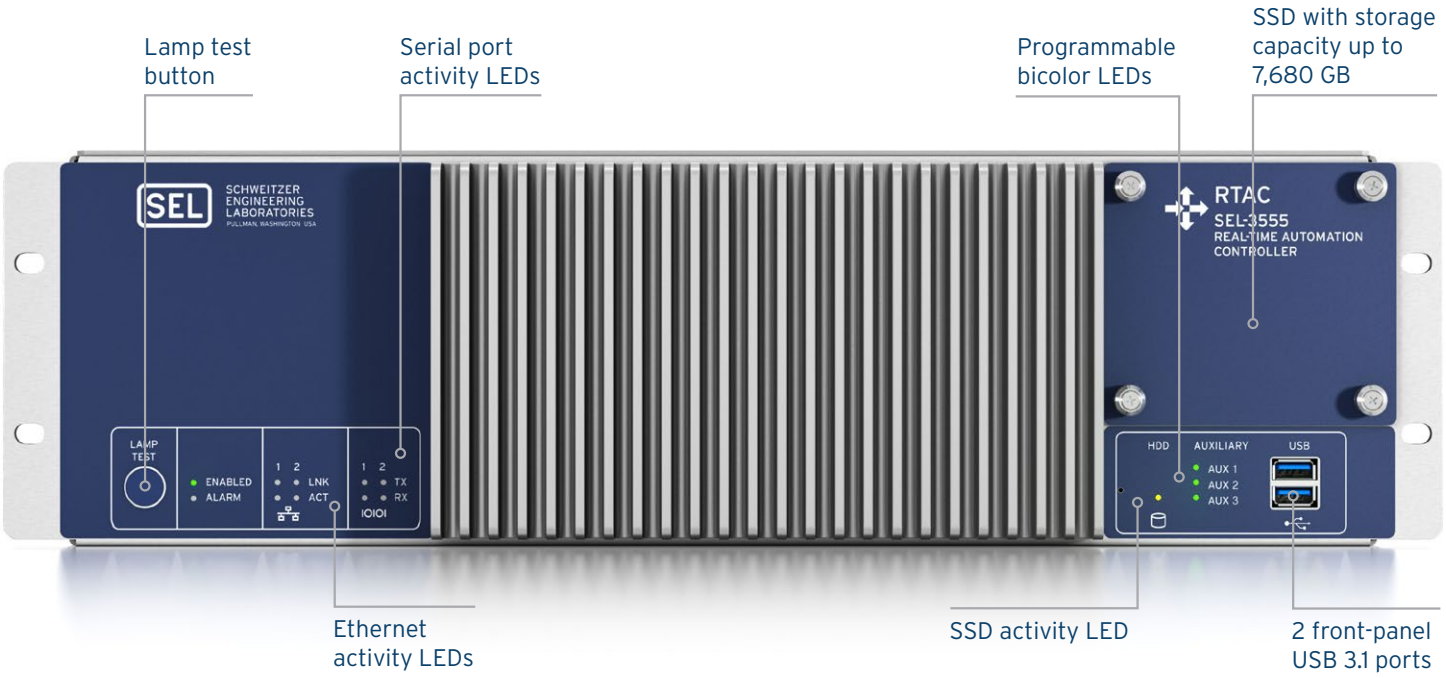
- exe-GUARD allowlist antivirus technology to protect against malware and other cybersecurity threats
- Individual and role-based accounts for configuration software and HMI operation
- Centralized authentication through the Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP)
- Alerts through Syslog, text/email, and Sequence of Events (SOE) logging
- Encryption of all Ethernet communications using Secure Shell (SSH) and Secure Sockets Layer (SSL)/ Transport Layer Security (TLS) tunneling

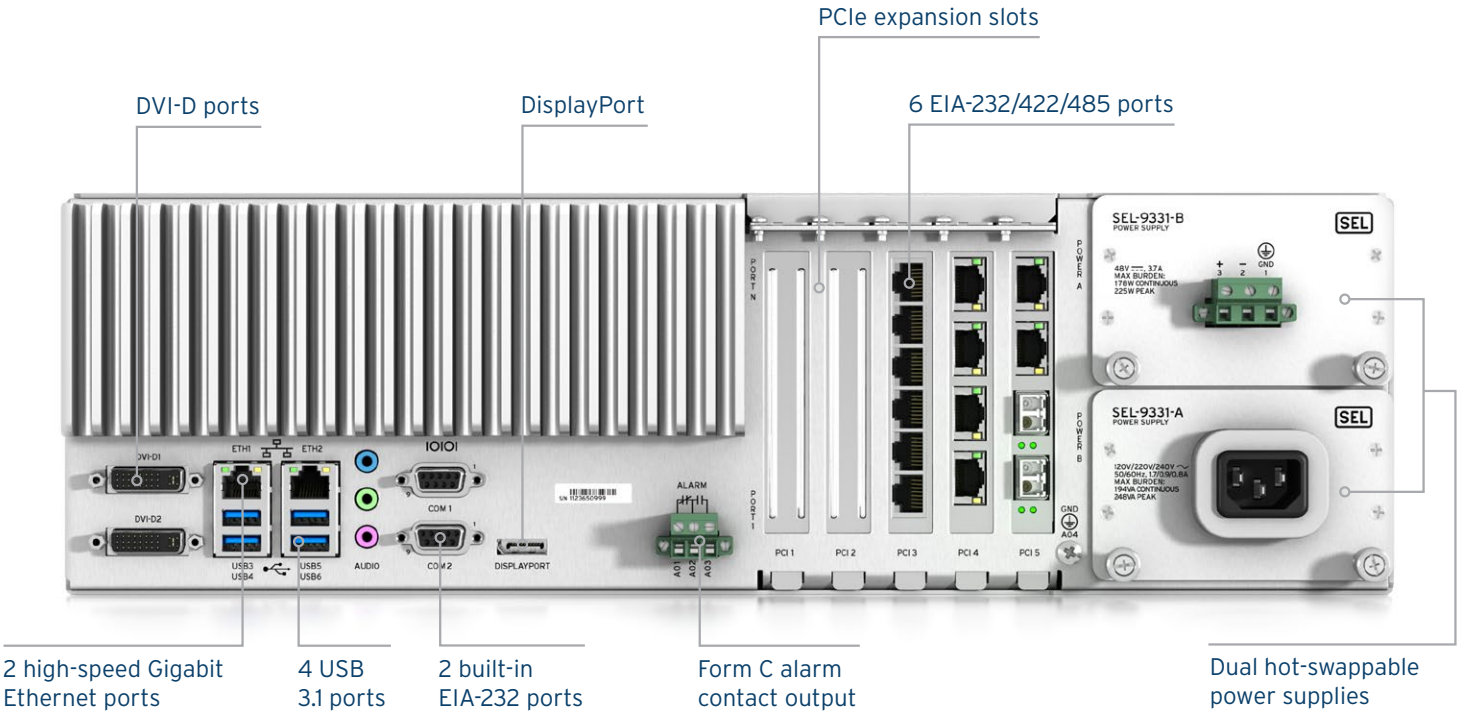
Deterministic

The SEL-3555 is ideal for time-sensitive control applications and provides the following:

- Configurable task cycle times as fast as 1 millisecond
- Multiple processing threads with the ability to prioritize every task
- Diagnostics to help you efficiently manage and optimize resources




Lamp test button
Serial port activity LEDs
Programmable bicolor LEDs
SSD with storage capacity up to 7,680 GB
SCHWEITZER ENGINEERING LABORATORIES
RTAC
SEL-3555
REAL-TIME AUTOMATION CONTROLLER
LAMP TEST
ENABLED
ALARM
LNK
ACT
TX
RX
HDD
AUXILIARY
USB
AUX 1
AUX 2
AUX 3
Ethernet activity LEDs
SSD activity LED
2 front-panel USB 3.1 ports


PCIe expansion slots
DVI-D ports
DisplayPort
6 EIA-232/422/485 ports
SEL-9331-B
POWER SUPPLY
SEL-9331-A
POWER SUPPLY
ETH1
ETH2
COM 1
COM 2
AUDIO
DISPLAYPORT
ALARM
PCI 1
PCI 2
PCI 3
PCI 4
PCI 5
2 high-speed Gigabit Ethernet ports
4 USB 3.1 ports
2 built-in EIA-232 ports
Form C alarm contact output
Dual hot-swappable power supplies

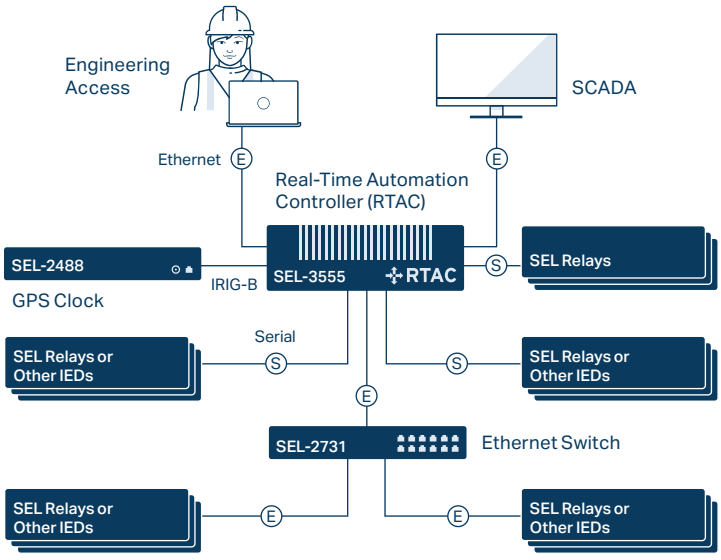
Applications

Data Concentration and Protocol Conversion

Deploy the RTAC as a data concentrator using modern and legacy protocols, such as IEC 61850 Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS), Modbus, DNP3, IEC 61850 GOOSE, LG 8979, IEC 60870-5-101/104, the Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP), the IEEE 1588 Precision Time Protocol (PTP) Version 2, or Mirrored Bits® communications. You can integrate both serial and Ethernet intelligent electronic devices (IEDs) and enable logging on any system or IED data tag to view and archive station-wide event records. Transparent engineering access connections are available over serial or Ethernet communications.

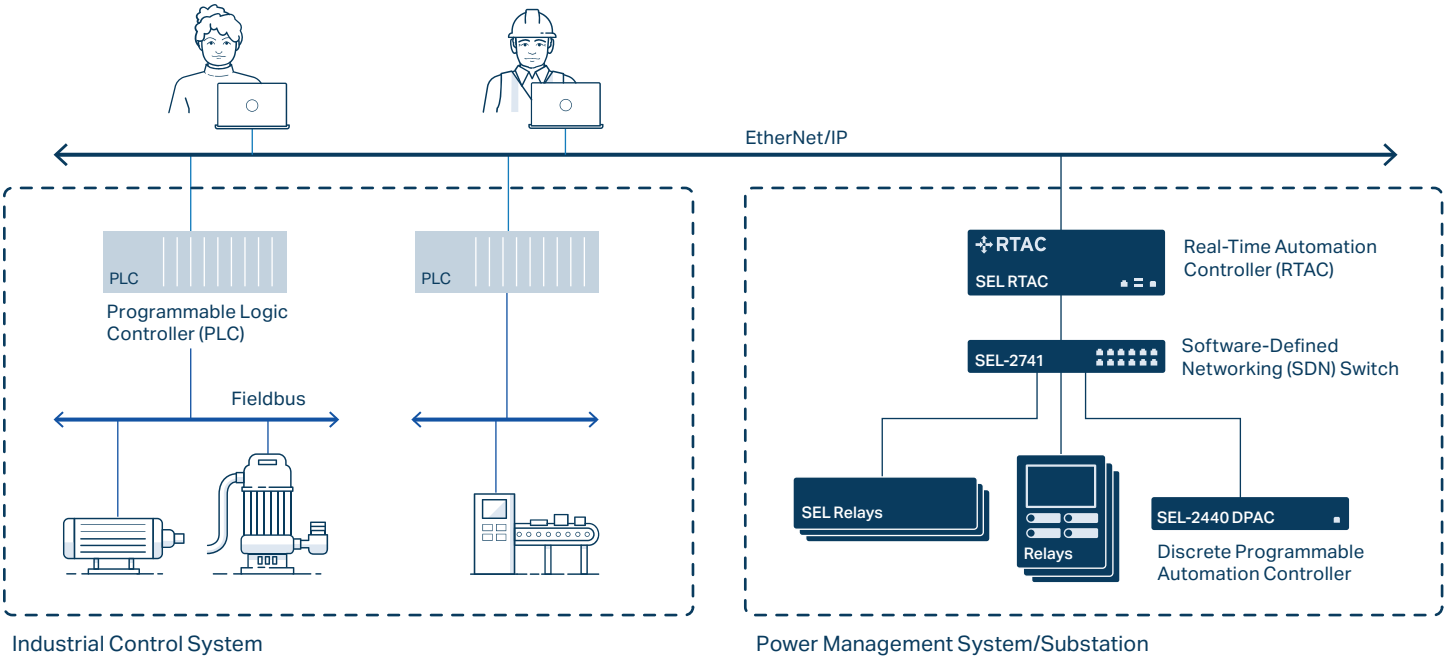
Distribution Automation or Microgrid Controller

Install the RTAC as the intelligence or front-end processor (FEP) for a microgrid system, and use its deterministic, automated control for real-time balancing of generation and load. You can use the task scheduler to prioritize control, SCADA, and other tasks. Coupled with the secure, self-healing network capabilities of the SEL ICON® Integrated Communications Optical Network and accurate time distribution to IEDs, the RTAC can control and monitor all aspects of a microgrid. It serves and displays data to operators with the built-in HMI.



Integrate Power Management With Industrial Control

The RTAC provides a powerful gateway between the substation and the factory using EtherNet/IP. This popular industrial protocol facilitates reliable communication between electronic devices in industrial automation systems. You can use the RTAC EtherNet/IP adapter to exchange critical data for real-time monitoring, process control, and power system integration.





Visualize Data and System Control With the Integrated HMI

With advanced HTML5 technology, the RTAC HMI makes it easy to visualize data and create custom diagrams to monitor and control your system. The HMI allows authenticated access for multiple users and locations and is also viewable from a remote web browser. The video output port on the SEL-3555 RTAC connects directly to a monitor, allowing you to quickly and locally view HMI and SOE data without the need for an additional computer.

All-in-One Performance

The SEL-3555 bundles automation processing and HMI visualization in one device. Because this eliminates the need to have an additional substation computer dedicated to running the HMI, you can reduce points of failure in your substation.

Live System Trend Values

Quickly visualize data values over a defined period of time. Create custom trends when configuring your HMI, or design trends on the fly in the HMI run time.

Simplified Tag Integration

Use RTAC tags in your HMI configuration. By sharing tags from the advanced logic processing engine, you can streamline HMI creation and design.

Easy-to-Use Diagram Configuration Tools

ACSELERATOR Diagram Builder™ SEL-5035 Software provides tools to simplify diagram creation. You can drag and drop controls onto a design palette, align and group diagram controls, and accelerate tag assignment with search-and-replace functionality.

SEL-3555 Specifications

General

CPU	Xeon E3-1505L quad-core Speed: 2.0 GHz base, 2.8 GHz turbo Cache: 1 MB L2, 8 MB L3
Storage	30 to 7,680 GB
RAM	8 GB DDR4 ECC PC4-17000 (2,133 MHz) Expandable up to 16 GB
Video	Intel HD Graphics P530 Controller Independent display outputs: 3 DVI-D maximum resolution: 1920 × 1200 bpp DisplayPort 1.2 maximum resolution: 4096 × 2304 bpp Video storage: 30 to 480 GB
USB	4 rear-panel ports, 2 front-panel ports USB 3.1-compliant, 2,000 mA current each
Digital and Analog I/O	1 digital output
Ethernet	ETH 1: Intel WGI219LM, 10/100/1000 Mbps ETH 2: Intel WGI210IT, 10/100/1000 Mbps SEL-3390E4 PCIe x4 Ethernet Expansion Cards: As many as 8 additional 10/100/1000 Mbps ports, copper or LC fiber small form-factor pluggable (SFP)*
Serial	2 EIA-232 ports, DB-9 connectors, 300 to 115200 bps 6 EIA-232/422/485 ports, RJ45 connectors, 300 to 921600 bps SEL-3390S8 PCIe x1 Serial Expansion Cards: As many as 18 additional EIA-232/422/485 ports, RJ45 connectors, 300 to 921600 bps*
HMI	Viewable remotely or via the local display*
Time Code I/O	Input with supplied SEL-3390S8 Expansion Card, RJ45 connector, demodulated IRIG-B TTL-compatible
Power Supply	120/240 Vac or 125/250 Vdc, and/or 48 Vdc; 50/60 Hz Dual power supplies*
Operating Temperature Range	−40° to +75°C (−40 to +167°F)
Size/Mounting	3U rack/panel mount
Other Features	Conformal coating
Weight	9.072 kg (20 lb)

*Optional feature

EtherCAT® is a registered trademark and patented technology, licensed by Beckhoff Automation GmbH, Germany.

Protocols

Client
CDC Type II
Courier
CP 2179
DNP3 Serial, DNP3 LAN/WAN
EtherNet/IP—Explicit Message Client*
File Transfer Protocol (FTP)/Secure FTP (SFTP)*
Flex Parse
IEC 60870-5-101/104
IEC 60870-5-103
IEC 61850 MMS and MMS Client File Services*
IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasors
LG 8979
Modbus RTU, Modbus TCP
OPC UA*
SEL Protocols
SES-92
Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)

Server
CDC Type II
DNP3 Serial, DNP3 LAN/WAN
EtherNet/IP—Implicit Message Adapter*
FTP/SFTP
IEC 60870-5-101/104
IEC 61850 MMS and MMS Server File Services*
IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasors
LG 8979
Modbus RTU, Modbus TCP
OPC UA*
SEL Protocols
SES-92
SNMP Agent

Peer-to-Peer
IEC 61850 GOOSE*
Network Global Variable List (NGVL)
SEL Mirrored Bits Communications

Field Bus Protocol
EtherCAT to SEL Axion I/O Modules

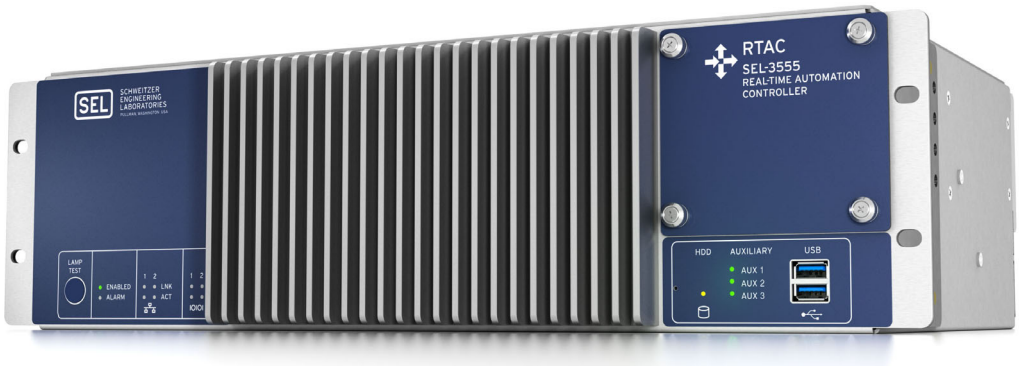
SEL SCHWEITZER ENGINEERING LABORATORIES

Making Electric Power Safer, More Reliable, and More Economical
+1.509.332.1890 | info@selinc.com | selinc.com

© 2025 by Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories, Inc.
PF00343 • 20250102

WORLDWIDE 10 years WARRANTY

SEL-3555-2 Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC)



The SEL-3555-2 Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC) is a powerful automation platform that combines the best features of the high-performance x86-64 architecture, embedded microcomputer, embedded real-time operating system, and secure communications framework with IEC 61131-3 PLC programmability.

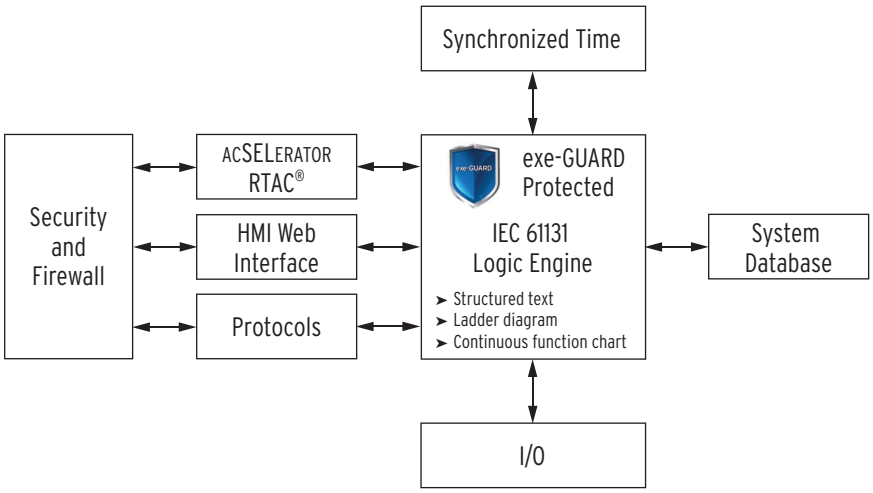
Major Features and Benefits

- **Multiple Device Functions.** Use a single SEL-3555-2 RTAC as a protocol gateway, RTU, logic processor, PAC, engineering port server, event processor, and system-wide SER logger/viewer.
- **Proven Reliability.** Rely on the robust hardware of the SEL-3555-2 RTAC, designed and tested to withstand vibration, electrical surges, fast transients, and extreme temperatures that meet or exceed protective relay standards and IEEE 1613, Standard Environmental and Testing Requirements for Communications Networking Devices in Electric Power Substations.
- **Integrated Local Display.** Build custom human-machine interface (HMI) displays quickly and easily without the need for mapping data tags. Because the HMI uses the local video port and is also web-based, no special software is needed for viewing HMI displays.
- **Protection Against Malware and Other Cybersecurity Threats.** Protect your RTAC system with exe-GUARD®, which uses advanced cryptographic algorithms to authorize the execution of any program or service on the system. Any tasks not approved by the whitelist are blocked from operation.
- **Standard IEC 61131-3 Logic Design.** Create innovative logic solutions directly in ACSELERATOR QuickSet RTAC by using any of the editor tools: Tag Processor, Structured Text, Ladder Logic, or Continuous Function Chart.
- **Single-Point Engineering Access.** Gain engineering access to station IEDs through a single serial port, external modem, or high-speed network connection.
- **User Security.** Assign individual user and role-based account authentication and strong passwords. Use Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) for central user authentication.
- **Integrated Security Management.** Comply with NERC/CIP user authentication, logging, and port control requirements.
- **IEC 61850.** Integrate high-speed control schemes between the RTAC and relays with IEC 61850 GOOSE peer-to-peer messaging. Poll and send data sets and reports from other IEDs with IEC 61850 MMS client/server.
- **Redundant Power Supply.** Apply redundant power support with two load-sharing, hot-swappable power supply modules, enabling you to power the SEL-3555-2 RTAC from two independent power sources for maximum availability and without inverters.
- **Synchrophasor Technology.** Use the IEEE C37.118 client protocol to integrate synchrophasor messages from relays or PMUs in your system. These messages can be used for logic and control in the station or converted to DNP3 or other protocol for SCADA usage.

- **Standard Data Management.** Map and scale data points easily between protocols in small and large systems. You can also normalize IED data into common data types, time-stamp formats, and time zones.
- **Simple Setup With ACSELERATOR QuickSet RTAC® SEL-5033 Software.** Build a system quickly by using preconfigured device templates for SEL relays and other communications connections. The Tag Processor provides methods to map data relationships between communications protocols visually.
- **PCIe Expandability.** Employ as many as four standard PCI/PCIe form factor expansion cards, enabling you to add as many as eight fiber-optic or copper Ethernet ports or 18 additional rear-panel (RJ45) serial ports.
- **Remote Management.** Use remote access with Intel vPro Active Management Technology to give you full access to system video, keyboard, mouse, and storage.
- **Versatile Display Interfaces.** Connect to a Digital Visual Interface (DVI) or DisplayPort to use simultaneous independent high-definition display interfaces. Other video connections, such as High Definition Multimedia Interface (HDMI), are available when using interface adapters. The two front-panel and four rear-panel USB ports provide keyboard and mouse control.
- **Flexible Protocol Conversion.** Apply any available client or server protocol on any serial or Ethernet port. Each serial port on the expansion card can be used in software-selectable EIA-232 or EIA-485. The two rear Ethernet ports can optionally be copper or fiber-optic connectors.

Product Overview

Functional Diagram



IEC 61131 Logic Engine

As depicted in the functional diagram, each RTAC includes an IEC 61131 logic engine that is preconfigured to have access for all system tags, IED data, diagnostics, alarms, security events, and communications statistics for use integrating your system. The system has no functional separation between those tags mapped for communications protocols and those used in programmable logic. This architecture greatly simplifies system configuration effort because no additional selection is required to identify tags used by the logic engine. You simply use any needed IED data, calculated values, and system tags in deterministic logic for the control of critical applications.

Management of the task-processing sequence and solve rate in the RTAC is similar to that for traditional PLCs or PACs. The fastest processing rate is 4 ms for the main task and 1 ms for the automation task. Optimize the processor utilization by setting the processing rate no faster than necessary for your application.

Task processing in the logic engine includes protocol I/O, system management, and any custom logic programs you create using Structured Text (ST), Ladder Logic Diagram (LD), or Continuous Function Charts (CFC). CFC programs are a type of IEC 61131-3 Function Block Diagram (FBD) that provide more programming flexibility than standard FBDs. The ACSELERATOR QuickSet RTAC software includes the IEC 61131-3 and Tag Processor editors you will use to manage any protocol information and custom logic needed for your system.

Manage User Accounts and Alarms in Web Server

The built-in RTAC web interface provides the ability to manage user accounts and system alarms remotely. Each user account has a unique username, password, and assigned role that defines system permissions. The RTAC can also be configured to use LDAP central authentication for user account management. The system includes web pages for monitoring user logs and maintaining network policies.

Logged tag values and system events provide a system-wide Sequence of Events report. View logs online or use ODBC connectivity to download them to a central database.

You can also configure Ethernet connections and monitor system status from the web interface. All of the Ethernet ports can operate on independent networks, or you can bind them for failover operation.

Flexible Engineering Access

Access Point Routers in the RTAC provide a means for creating transparent connections between any two ports. A transparent connection is a method for using the RTAC as a port server to connect remotely to an IED. Simple logic in the RTAC enables remote engineering access only through supervisory commands.

Seamless System Configuration

ACSELERATOR QuickSet RTAC is a Microsoft Windows compatible configuration software for offline and online use with the SEL-3555-2 RTAC. A project in ACSELERATOR QuickSet RTAC contains the complete configuration, settings, and logic for an individual RTAC device. Preconfigured device templates are available for you to add all device and master connections to the project tree view.

Once you create the settings for a specific device connection, improve engineering efficiency by saving a custom device template for later use with similar projects. Share custom templates via email or network for even greater savings.

The Tag Processor view facilitates the mapping of operational data quickly between IEDs and SCADA. ACSELERATOR QuickSet RTAC is compatible with Microsoft Excel and other programs, so you can save time and increase accuracy by copying SCADA maps from the source.

There is no need to install or learn more than one software interface. Use the Structured Text, Ladder Diagram, or Continuous Function Chart editors included with ACSELERATOR QuickSet RTAC to develop custom IEC 61131 logic.

Data Concentration and Protocol Conversion

Configure each serial or Ethernet port to use any of the client, server, or peer-to-peer protocols available for the RTAC. For example, when you use IEEE C37.118 protocol to receive synchrophasor messages, you can map analog or Boolean tags and time stamps to DNP3 and send the data to SCADA very efficiently. You can also map data to IEC 61850 GOOSE messages for high-speed control schemes.

Additionally, when you need to define relay connections in a primary/backup arrangement, use the Tag Processor to map relay tags so that the master stations will receive power system information only from the active relay.

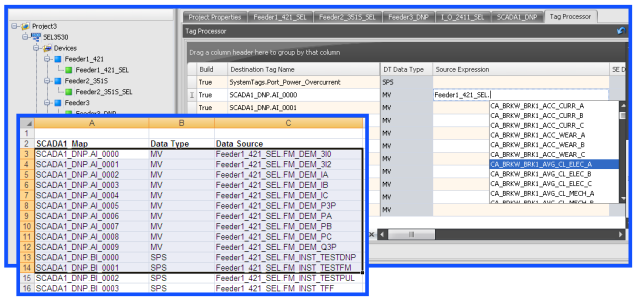


Figure 1 Map Source and Destination Tags Using Tag Processor or Copy SCADA Maps Directly From Spreadsheet

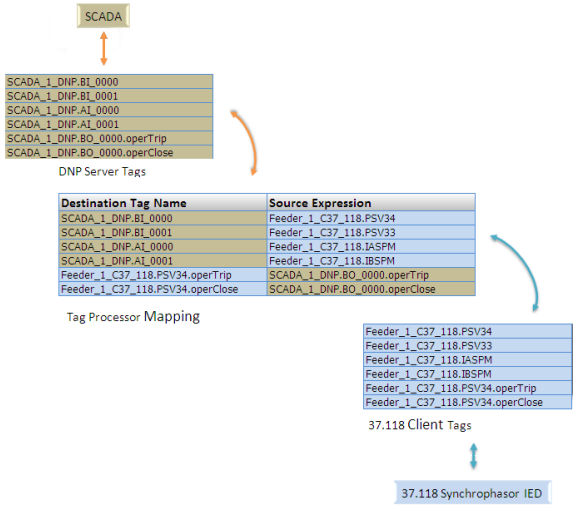


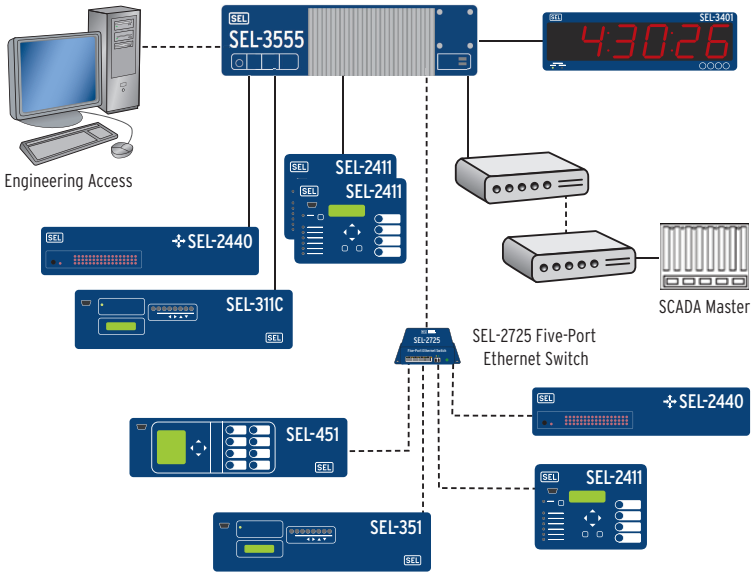
Figure 2 Synchrophasor Data Map Seamlessly Into SCADA Connections

Applications

Substation SCADA, Report Retrieval, Engineering Access, and Alarm Notification

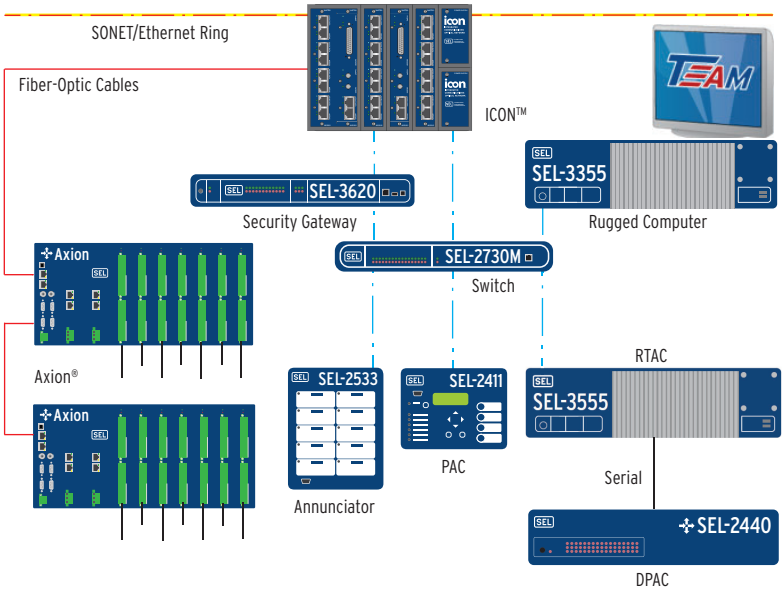
The RTAC can act as a data concentrator by using protocols such as IEC 61850 MMS client, Modbus, DNP3, IEC 61850 GOOSE or MIRRORED BITS® communications to integrate both serial and Ethernet IEDs. Enable logging on any system or IED tag to view and archive a station-wide event record.

The RTAC Ethernet connection provides a means to remotely access the system to monitor logs and diagnostics. First, establish a remote connection with any IED connected to the RTAC through Engineering Access communications channels. Then use the ACSELERATOR QuickSet QuickSet® SEL-5030 Software suite to manage protection and control settings for these relays remotely.



Micro-Grid Automation and Control

The SEL-3555-2 RTAC provides the control and monitoring capabilities necessary to automate a micro-grid. Implement capacitor bank control, load-shedding schemes, power-grid reconfigurations, and power-source selection with the built-in logic processor in the RTAC. Coupled with the secure, redundant, and self-healing network capabilities of the SEL ICON®, as well as accurate time distribution to all IEDs, the RTAC provides the capability to control and monitor all aspects of a micro-grid as well as display data with the optional built-in HMI. Built-in protocols provide a gateway to local and remote SCADA systems. To complete system integration, control and monitor remote I/O with the SEL-2240 Axion and collect event reports from connected IEDs with ACSELERATOR TEAM® SEL-5045 Software.

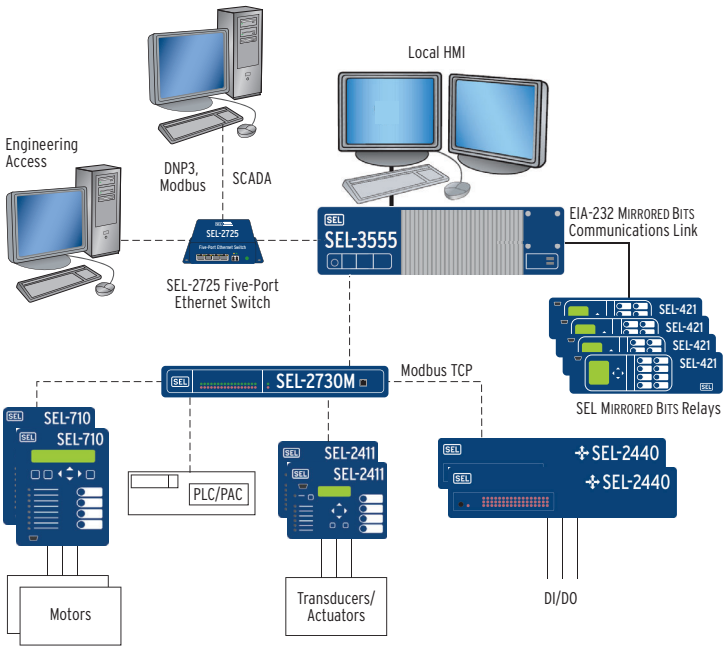


Real-Time Control and Logic Processing

The built-in logic processor provides high-speed control and transfer of signals from SEL MIRRORED BITS devices, or other protocols. The RTAC can serve as the system controller and SCADA gateway to eliminate costly equipment (such as breakers, interposing relays, and wiring) while also reducing engineering and labor costs.

The intuitive ACSELERATOR QuickSet RTAC software provides simple setup of analog and binary tags from any device in the system. Integrated tools scale values and create logic in a flexible IEC 61131-3 configuration environment.

You can take advantage of multiprotocol support to collect SCADA information, process control commands, and use NTP time synchronization through a single communications link to each Ethernet device.

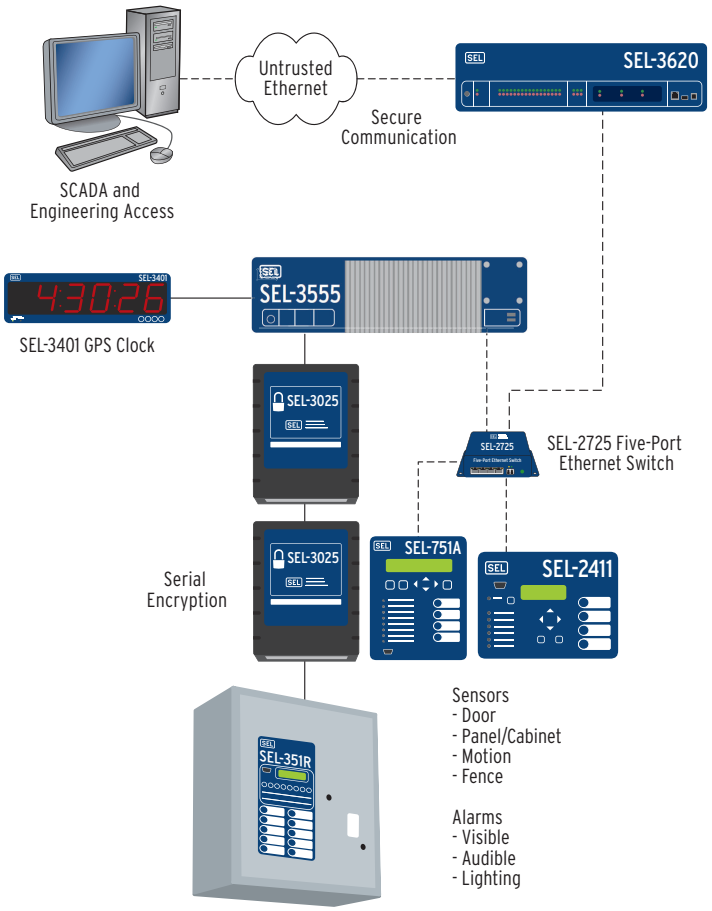


Secure Communications and User Management

The RTAC and SEL accessories offer security for your automation network. Per-user security profiles provide compliance with role-based requirements. The system can employ intrusion detection, notification, and logging to help maintain perimeter integrity.

The RTAC includes security features so that your system complies with NERC/CIP requirements for auditing, logging, port control, web authentication, and password restrictions. The RTAC also supports central authentication through your existing LDAP server.

By including SEL serial and wireless encrypting devices with the RTAC, you can protect remote serial communication to recloser controls or other connected devices.

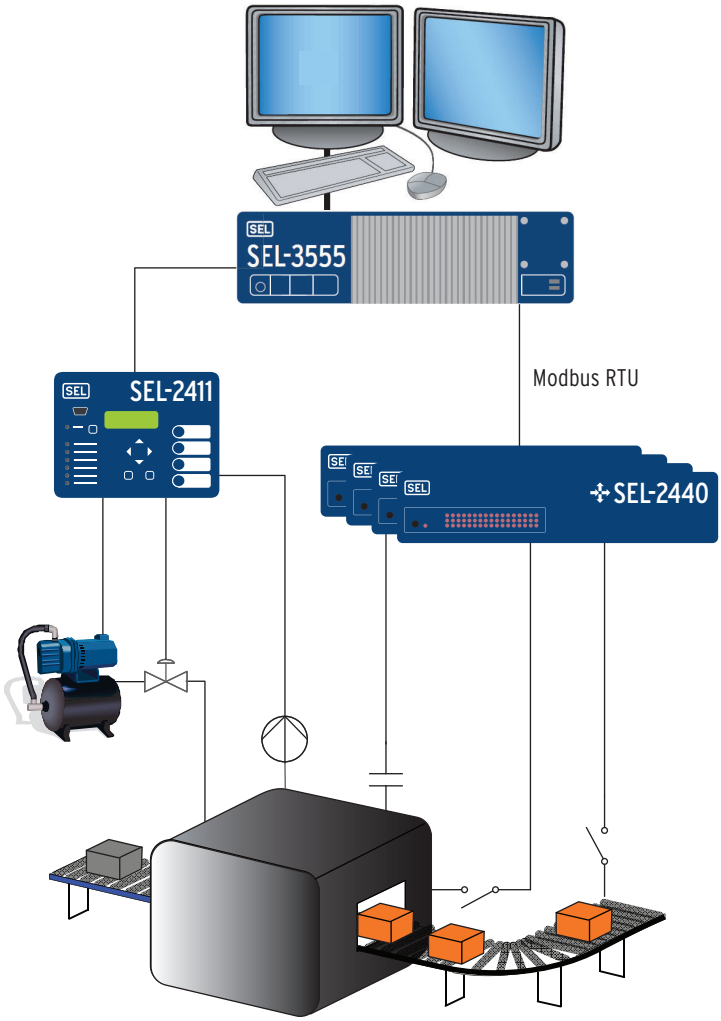


Control Systems

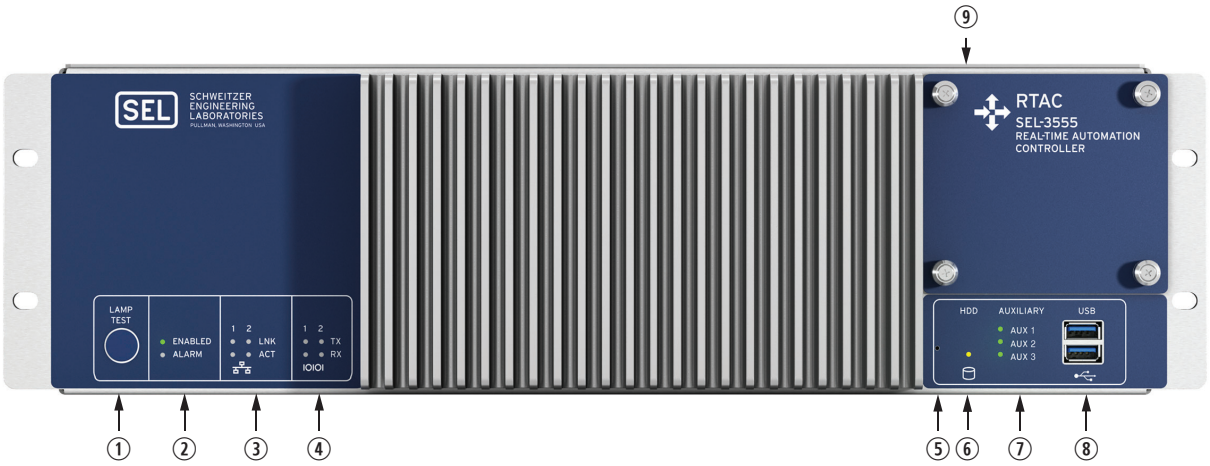
The custom logic and communications protocols in the SEL-3555-2 RTAC, along with the I/O in the SEL-2411 and SEL-2440, permit you to implement complete control systems, whether you perform discrete sequences, continuous control, monitoring, or asset management. SEL subjects its products to tests for harsh environments, so you can be confident that your control system will work reliably in tough applications. Minimize loop wiring and simplify commissioning by installing controls close to process equipment and integrating them with industry standard communications protocols. Additionally, the SEL-3555-2 RTAC can provide HMI and data archiving functions.

Use a powerful IEC 61131 logic engine to design custom control programs in the RTAC. You can set the logic solve rate and program execution order to meet your system requirements. Operate the RTAC as a master controller, and use SELOGIC® control equations in the SEL-2411 and SEL-2440 to perform distributed sequential or continuous control algorithms.

With a variety of physical interfaces and open protocol options, such as IEC 61850 GOOSE messaging, the RTAC makes system integration simple. It will reduce engineering time and complexity, so that you can focus on improving productivity and efficiency rather than on fixing communications problems.

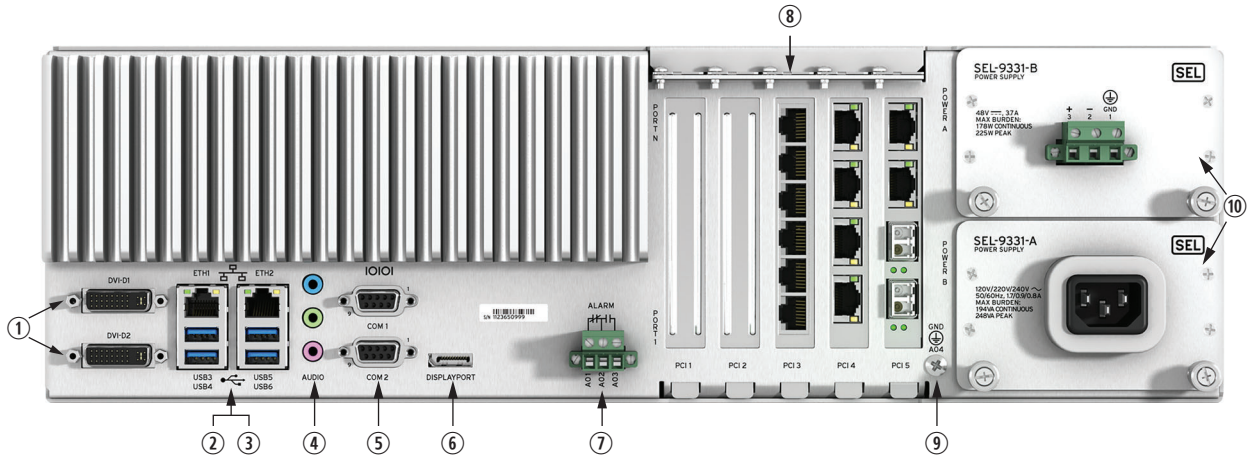


Front- and Rear-Panel Diagrams



① **LAMP TEST** Button. Press and hold to test front-panel LEDs. Can be programmed to be an on/off or reset button.
② **ENABLED** and **ALARM** LEDs provide operational status. A green ENABLED LED indicates normal operation. The ALARM LED illuminates red when a nonoptimal system condition exists.
③ **ETHERNET** Status Indicators. Link (LNK) indicates that the port is connected, and activity (ACT) indicates when data are being transmitted and received.
④ **SERIAL** Status indicators. Transmit (TX) and receive (RX) LEDs indicate activity on serial ports.
⑤ **PINHOLE** Button. Provides reset and power functions; requires a pushpin to prevent accidental use.
⑥ **HDD** Activity Indicator. Illuminates when SATA drives are accessed.
⑦ **AUXILIARY** Status Indicators. Three programmable, bicolor LEDs for your custom application.
⑧ **USB** Ports. Two easily accessible ports to connect USB 3.1 peripherals.
⑨ **SATA** Drive Bay. Removable cover plate enables easy access to SATA drives from the front panel.

Figure 3 SEL-3555-2 Front Panel



① **DVI-D**. Connect digital monitors by using native DVI or an HDMI adapter.
② **ETH1** and **ETH2**. Onboard independent Gigabit Ethernet interfaces.
③ **USB** Ports. Connect as many as four USB 3.1 peripherals at the rear panel.
④ **AUDIO** Ports. Line Input (blue), Line Output (green), and Microphone Input (pink).
⑤ **COM1** and **COM2**. Standard EIA-232 serial ports with configurable +5 Vdc power on Pin 1.
⑥ **DISPLAYPORT**. Connect new digital monitors supporting the DisplayPort interface.
⑦ **ALARM**. The Form C alarm contact output can be wired either normally closed or normally open.
⑧ **PCI** Expansion Slots. Install SEL PCI Express expansion cards for additional network and serial I/O.
⑨ **Earth Ground** Terminal Screw. The earth ground connection for the device.
⑩ **POWER** Supply Modules. The rated input voltage is clearly marked on the chassis near the terminals.

Figure 4 SEL-3555-2 Rear Panel

Product Dimensions

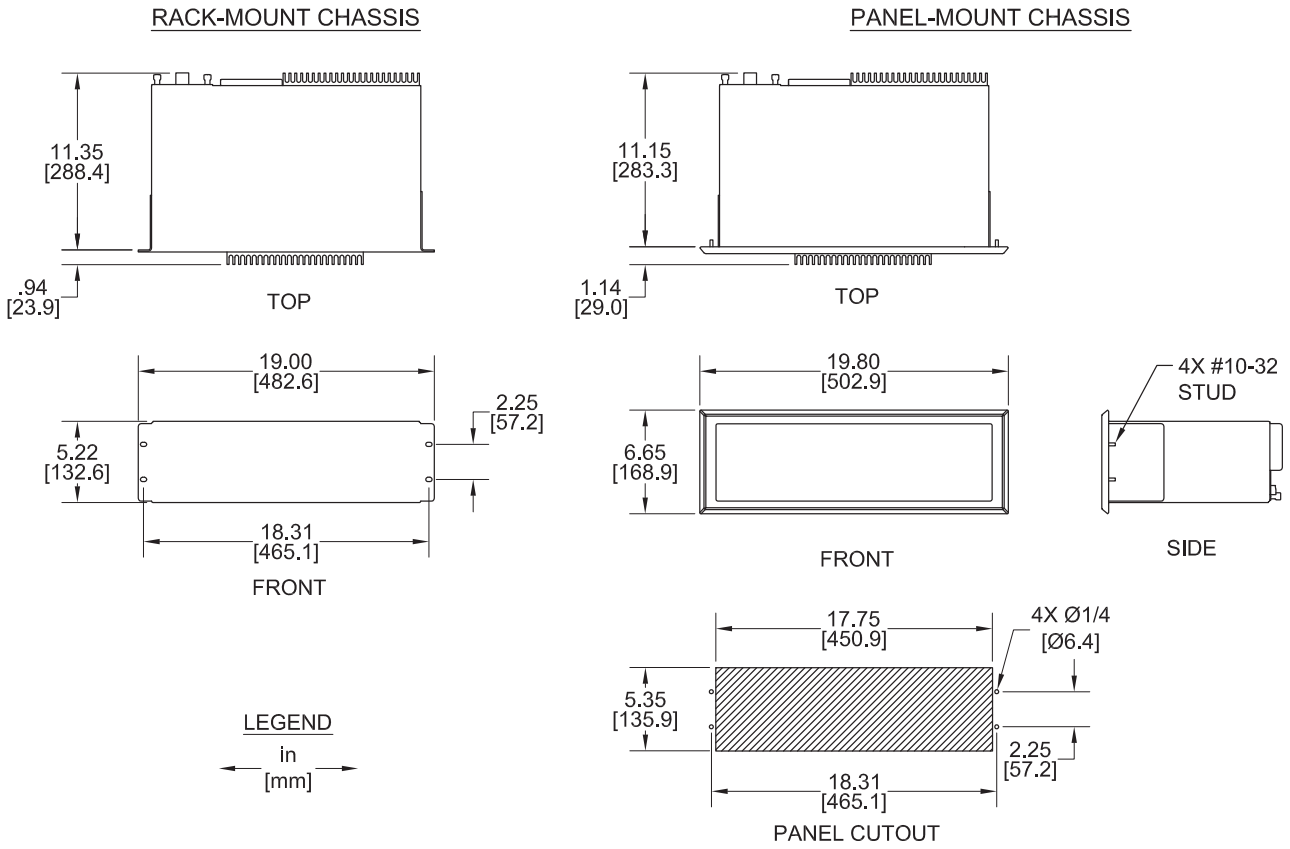


Figure 5 SEL-3555-2 Dimensions for Rack- and Panel-Mount Models

Specifications

Compliance

Designed and manufactured under an ISO 9001 certified quality management system

47 CFR 15B, Class A

Note: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference, in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

UL Recognized to U.S. and Canadian safety standards (File E220228; NRAQ)

CE Mark

UKCA Mark

RoHS Compliant

RCM Mark

General

Supported Operating Systems

SEL Linux with real-time preemption patches

CPU

Intel Xeon E3-1505L Quad-Core

Speed:	2.0 GHz base, 2.8 GHz turbo
Cache:	1 MB L2, 8 MB L3

Intel Xeon E3-1505M Quad-Core

Speed:	2.8 GHz base, 3.7 GHz turbo
Cache:	1 MB L2, 8 MB L3

RAM

8–64 GB DDR4 ECC PC4-17000 (2133 MHz)

Chipset

Intel CM236 Chipset

Expansion Cards

5 Half-Length, Full-Height PCI Expansion Card Slots:	2 PCIe x4 (Revision 2.0) 2 PCIe x1 (Revision 2.0) 1 32-bit 5 V PCI

Mass Storage

Internal Drive Bay:	Supports four 2.5-inch SATA drives, four industrial-grade drives, or two consumer-grade drives Intel CM236 SATA Controller provides standard AHCI and Intel RST RAID modes SATA II 3.0 Gb/s RAID level 0, 1, 5, 10 Hot-swap support
Optional SATA Drives:	Industrial-Grade SLC SSD 30–250 GB 10-year warranty Industrial-Grade pSLC SSD 120–480 GB 5-year warranty Industrial-Grade 3D TLC SSD 240–7680 GB 5-year warranty Consumer-Grade MLC SSD 240–1920 GB 3-year warranty

Real-Time Clock/Calendar

Battery Type:	IEC No. BR-2330A Lithium
Battery Life:	10 years with power 2 years without power
Drift:	200 ppm

BIOS

AMI UEFI

Trusted Platform Module

Infineon SLM 9670AQ TPM 2.0

Intel Active Management Technology

Intel AMT v11, accessible through ETH1

Security Features

Account Management:	User Accounts User Roles LDAP Central Authentication RADIUS Central Authentication Strong Passwords Inactive Account Logouts
Intrusion Detection:	Access/Audit Logs Alarm LED Alarm Contact
Encrypted Communications:	SSL/TLS, SSH HTTPS

Automation Features

Protocols

Client

DNP3 Serial, DNP3 LAN/WAN, Modbus RTU, Modbus TCP, SEL ASCII, SEL Fast Messaging, LG 8979, IEEE C37.118, IEC 61850 MMS, CP2179, IEC 60870-5-101/104, SNMP, SES-92, CDC Type II, Courier, IEC 60870-5-103, EtherNet/IP Explicit Message Client

Server

DNP3 Serial, DNP3 LAN/WAN, Modbus RTU, Modbus TCP, SEL Fast Messaging, LG 8979, SES-92, IEC 61850 MMS, IEC 60870-5-101/104, IEEE C37.118, FTP, SFTP, CDC Type II, EtherNet/IP Implicit Message Adapter, OPC UA

Peer-to-Peer

IEC 61850 GOOSE, SEL MIRRORED BITS Communications, Network Global Variables (NGVL), Parallel Redundancy Protocol

Fieldbus

EtherCAT Client

Engineering Access

Modes:	SEL Interleaved, Direct
Port Server:	Map Serial Ports to IP Ports
Secure Web Server:	Diagnostic and Communications Data

Network Time Protocol (NTP) Modes

NTP Client:	As many as three configurable servers

NTP Server

Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) Accuracy

±1 ms:	This does not take into account external factors such as network switches and topologies

Precise Time Protocol (PTP)

PTP Client:	Peer delay request and end-to-end path delay supported

Operating Environment

Operating Temperature Range

With E3-1505L CPU:	–40° to +75°C (–40° to +167°F)*

* Requires Industrial-Grade SSDs. See SEL Application Note, "Determining Solid-State Drive (SSD) Lifetimes for SEL Automation Controllers" (AN2016-03).

Note: UL ambient 40°C. See the instruction manual safety information for additional restrictions.

Storage Temperature Range:	–40° to +85°C (–40° to +185°F)
Relative Humidity:	5% to 95% noncondensing
Insulation Class:	1
Pollution Degree:	2

Overvoltage Category:

Category	Maximum Altitude	Atmospheric Pressure
Category II	5,000 m	80–110 kPa

Weight	9 kg (20 lb) maximum

Peripheral Connections

Video

Intel P530 Graphics Controller

As many as three total displays using any combination of DVI and/or DisplayPort outputs:	DVI-D outputs: One display per output Maximum resolution*: 1920 x 1080 @ 60 Hz Digital output only; does not support passive VGA adapters DisplayPort 1.2 output As many as three displays via DisplayPort MST Maximum resolution*: 4096 x 2304 @ 60 Hz (one display) 1920 x 1200 @ 60 Hz (three displays) Cable length < 10 m for Surge Immunity compliance.

*High-resolution displays require high-quality cables. Ensure your display cables are as short as possible and rated for the required screen resolution.

Audio

TSI (IDT) 92HD91 HD Audio Codec

3 Analog 3.5 mm TRS Jacks:	Line input Line/headphone output Microphone input Cable length <2 m for Electromagnetic Compatibility Immunity compliance

Intel Display Audio

Digital Audio Outputs:	DVI-D1, DVI-D2, DisplayPort

USB

4 Rear-Panel Ports, 2 Front-Panel Ports
USB 3.2 Gen 1 (SuperSpeed USB 5 Gbps)
2000 mA Maximum Current Each
Cable Length <2 m for Electromagnetic Compatibility Immunity compliance
2 Internal Ports on 1 Main Board Header
USB 2.0 (High Speed USB 480 Mbps)

Communications Ports

Ethernet

2 Rear-Panel 1 Gb Copper RJ45 Ports

ETH1:	Intel WGI219LM, 10/100/1000 Mbps RJ45 copper
ETH2:	Intel WGI210IT, 10/100/1000 Mbps RJ45 copper
Optional SEL-3390E4 PCIe x4 Expansion Cards:	As many as 8 additional 10/100/1000 Mbps ports, copper or LC fiber SFP
Optional SEL-3390T:	2 additional 10/100/1000 Mbps ports, copper or LC fiber. BNC IN and BNC OUT

Note: See the *SEL-3390E4 Instruction Manual* and the *SEL-3390T Instruction Manual* for additional information.

Serial Ports

Standard Ports:	2 EIA-232 ports, DB-9 connectors 300 to 115200 bps
Optional SEL-3390S8 PCIe x1 Expansion Cards:	As many as 24 additional EIA-232/422/485 ports, RJ45 connectors 300 to 921600 bps

(Meets EIA/TIA-562 Specifications)

Note: See the *SEL-3390S8 Instruction Manual* for additional information.

Time Code Inputs and Outputs

SEL-3390S8 Expansion Card (Input/Output)

Connector:	RJ45 serial port
Time Code:	Demodulated IRIG-B TTL compatible

SEL-3390T Time and Ethernet Adapter Card (Input/Output)

Connector:	BNC Input/BNC Output
Time Code:	Demodulated IRIG-B

Note: See the *SEL-3390S8 Instruction Manual* and the *SEL-3390T Instruction Manual* for additional information.

Note: Output generated from either IRIG-B input or SEL-3555-2 clock.

Power Supplies

See *Table 1* for additional burden information.

SEL-9331 160 W LV Power Supply

Voltage Rating:	48 Vdc
Voltage Range:	38–58 Vdc

Maximum Constant Burden:	178 W
Maximum Peak Burden:	225 W
DC Ripple:	<15% rated voltage
Peak Inrush:	15.5 A peak, 48 ms duration. Measured per IEC 60255-1, Section 6.10. Quiescent current level derived from 40 W input.
Insulation:	3600 Vdc
Input Isolated From Chassis Ground:	Yes

SEL-9331 160 W HV Power Supply

Voltage Ratings:	125/250 Vdc or 120/220/240 Vac; 50/60 Hz
DC Range:	100–300 Vdc
Maximum DC Dropout:	88 Vdc
AC Range:	85–264 Vac
Frequency Range:	45–65 Hz
Maximum Constant Burden:	188 W, 194 VA
Maximum Peak Burden:	240 W, 248 VA
DC Ripple:	<15% Rated Voltage
Peak Inrush:	16.6 A peak, 4 ms duration, 240 Vac 12.8 A peak, 9 ms duration, 250 Vdc Measured per IEC 60255-1. Section 6.10. Quiescent current level derived from 75 W input.
Insulation:	3600 Vdc
Power Factor:	>0.9 (at full load)
Input Isolated From Chassis Ground:	Yes

Recommended External Overcurrent Protection

Breaker Type:	Standard
Breaker Rating:	20 A at 250 Vdc
Current Breaking Capacity:	10 kA
Grounded Neutral Systems:	Device in series with the HOT or energized conductor
DC and Isolated Systems:	Device in series with both conductors

Fuse Ratings

LV Power Supply Fuse	
Rating:	15 A
Maximum Rated Voltage:	500 Vdc, 500 Vac
Breaking Capacity:	20 kA at 500 Vdc
Type:	Time-lag T
HV Power Supply Fuse	
Rating:	5 A
Maximum Rated Voltage:	250 Vdc, 277 Vac
Breaking Capacity:	1500 A at 277 Vac
Type:	Time-lag T
Heater Fuses F2, F3:	5 A, 125 V slow blow 125 Vdc/50 A break rating

Fuses are not serviceable.

Contact Inputs and Outputs

Alarm Output Contact

Output Type:	Relay, Form C, break-before-make
Pilot Duty Ratings*:	B300 (UL) R300 (UL)
Rated Voltage**:	24–250 Vdc 110–240 Vrms

Note: The voltage across any of the contact output terminals must not exceed the operational voltage.

Operational Voltage**:	0–300 Vdc 0–264 Vrms
Contact Protection:	MOV protection across open contacts 264 Vrms continuous voltage 300 Vdc continuous voltage
Continuous Carry**:	6 A @ 70°C, 4 A @ 85°C
Pickup/Dropout Time**:	≤6 ms (resistive load)
Power Supply Burden**:	≤1 W
Mechanical Endurance**:	10,000 no-load operations
Make (Short Duration Contact Current)**:	30 Adc 1,000 operations @ 250 Vdc 2,000 operations @ 125 Vdc

Note: 200 ms on, 15 ms off, current interrupted by independent means.

Short-Time Thermal Withstand**:	50 A for 1 s
Limiting Making Capacity**:	1,000 W @ 250 Vdc (L/R = 40 ms)
Limiting Breaking Capacity/Electrical Endurance**:	10,000 operations 10 operations in 4 s, followed by 2 min idle

Rated Voltage	Resistive Break	Inductive Break L/R = 40 ms (DC) PF = 0.4 (AC)
24 Vdc	1.25 Adc	1.25 Adc
48 Vdc	0.63 Adc	0.63 Adc
125 Vdc	0.30 Adc	0.30 Adc
250 Vdc	0.20 Adc	0.20 Adc
110 Vrms	0.30 Arms	0.30 Arms
240 Vrms	0.20 Arms	0.20 Arms

* Per UL 508.
** Parameters verified by SEL per IEC 60255-1:2009 and IEEE C37.90-2005.

Terminal Connections

Compression Screw Terminal

Power Wiring	
Insulation:	300 V min.
Size:	12–18 AWG
Alarm Wiring	
Insulation:	300 V min.
Size:	12–18 AWG
Tightening Torque	
Minimum:	0.6 Nm (5 in-lb)
Maximum:	0.8 Nm (7 in-lb)

Crimp Ferrule Recommended

Mounting Ear Tightening Torque

Minimum:	0.18 Nm (1.6 in-lb)
Maximum:	0.25 Nm (2.2 in-lb)

Grounding Screw

Ground Wiring

Insulation:	300 V min.
Size:	12 AWG, length <3 m

Tightening Torque

Minimum:	0.9 Nm (8 in-lb)
Maximum:	1.4 Nm (12 in-lb)

Ring Terminal Recommended

Serial Port

Tightening Torque

Minimum:	0.6 Nm (5 in-lb)
Maximum:	0.8 Nm (7 in-lb)

Video Port

Tightening Torque

Minimum:	0.6 Nm (5 in-lb)
Maximum:	0.8 Nm (7 in-lb)

Product Standards

Communications Equipment in Utility Substations:	IEC 61850-3:2013 IEEE 1613-2009 Severity Level: Class 1
Industrial Environment:	IEC 61000-6-2:2005 IEC 61000-6-4:2006
Electrical Equipment for Measurement, Control, and Laboratory Use:	IEC 61010-1:2010/AMD1:2016/COR:2019 UL 61010-1:2019, C22.2 No. 61010-1:12 IEC 61010-2-201:2017 UL 61010-2-201:2017, C22.2 No. 61010-2-201:14
Measuring Relays and Protection Equipment:	IEC 60255-26:2013 IEC 60255-27:2013

Type Tests

Note: To ensure good EMI and EMC performance, type tests were performed using shielded Ethernet and serial cables with the shell grounded at both ends of the cable, and the USB, video, and audio cables with ferrite chokes. Double-shielded cables are recommended for best EMI and EMC performance.

Electromagnetic Compatibility Emissions

Conducted and Radiated Emissions:	CISPR 11:2009 + A1:2010 CISPR 22:2008 CISPR 32:2015 IEC 61000-6-4:2006 IEC 61850-3:2013 FCC 15.107:2014 FCC 15.109:2014 Severity Level: Class A Canada ICES-001 (A) / NMB-001 (A)
Harmonic Current:	IEC 61000-3-2:2014 Severity Level: Class A
Voltage Flicker:	IEC 61000-3-3:2013

Electromagnetic Compatibility Immunity

Conducted RF:	IEC 61000-4-6:2013 Severity Level: 10 Vrms
Electrostatic Discharge:	IEC 61000-4-2:2008 IEEE C37.90.3-2001 Severity Level: 2, 4, 6, 8 kV contact discharge; 2, 4, 8, 15 kV air discharge
Fast Transient/Burst:	IEC 61000-4-4:2012 Severity Level: Class A 4 kV, 5 kHz on power supply and outputs; 2 kV, 5 kHz on communications lines
Magnetic Field:	IEC 61000-4-8:2009 Severity Level: 1000 A/m for 3 s 100 A/m for 1 m
Power Supply:	IEC 61000-4-11:2004 IEC 61000-4-17:1999+A1:2001+A2:2008 IEC 61000-4-29:2000
Radiated Radio Frequency:	IEC 61000-4-3:2006+A1:2007 Severity Level: 10 V/m IEEE C37.90.2-2004 Severity Level: 20 V/m
Surge Withstand Capability:	IEC 61000-4-18:2006+A1:2010 Severity Level: Power supply and outputs 2.5 kV peak common mode 1.0 kV peak differential mode Communications ports 1.0 kV peak common mode IEEE C37.90.1-2012 Severity Level: 2.5 kV oscillatory 4 kV fast transient
Surge Immunity:	IEC 61000-4-5:2005 1 kV line-to-line 2 kV line-to-earth 2 kV communications ports

Environmental

Change of Temperature:	IEC 60068-2-14:2009 Severity Level: 5 cycles, 1°C per minute ramp –40°C to +60°C (E3-1505M CPU) –40°C to +75°C (E3-1505L CPU)
Cold, Operational:	IEC 60068-2-1:2007 Severity Level: 16 hours at –40°C
Cold, Storage:	IEC 60068-2-1:2007 Severity Level: 16 hours at –40°C
Damp Heat, Cyclic:	IEC 60068-2-30:2005 Severity Level: 12 + 12-hour cycle 25° to 55°C, 6 cycles, >93% r.h.
Damp Heat, Steady:	IEC 60068-2-78:2012 Severity Level: 40°C, 240 hours, >93% r.h.
Dry Heat, Operational:	IEC 60255-1:2009 IEC 61850-3:2013 IEC 60068-2-2:2007 Severity Level: 16 hours at 60°C (E3-1505M CPU) 16 hours at 75°C (E3-1505L CPU)
Dry Heat, Storage:	IEC 60255-1:2009 IEC 61850-3:2013 IEC 60068-2-2:2007 Severity Level: 16 hours at 85°C

Free Fall: IEEE 1613-2009
Severity Level: 100 mm

Vibration: IEC 60255-21-1:1988
Severity Level:
Endurance Class 2
Response Class 2
IEC 60255-21-2:1988
Severity Level:
Shock Withstand, Bump Class 1
Shock Response Class 2
IEC 60255-21-3:1993
Severity Level:
Quake Response Class 2

Safety

Enclosure Protection: IEC 60529:2001 + CRGD:2003
Severity Level: IP30

Dielectric Strength: IEC 60255-27:2013
IEEE C37.90-2005
Severity Level:
3600 Vdc on power supply
2500 Vac on contact output
1500 Vac Ethernet ports
Type tested for one minute

Impulse: IEC 60255-27:2013
IEEE C37.90-2005
Severity Level:
5 kV common mode, power supply, contact outputs
1.5 kV Ethernet ports

Table 1 System Power Consumption

Power Consumption (Watts)[a]			
Component	**Minimum**	**Typical**	**Maximum**
Base System (E3-1505L CPU, 1 PSU, 4 GB RAM, 1 SATA Drive):	25 W	35 W	50 W
Additional Consumption From Optional Components			
2nd Power Supply	+10 W	+10 W	+13 W
SEL-3390E4 Ethernet Card	+6 W	+8 W	+10 W
SEL-3390S8 Serial Card or SEL-3390T Expansion Card	+4 W	+5 W	+7 W
Chipset Heater[b]			
cold startup (<5°C [41°F]):	N/A	N/A	+90 W
continuous operation (0°C [32°F]):	0 W	+5 W	+10 W
continuous operation (–40°C [–40°F]):	0 W	+20 W	+40 W

[a] Minimum: 0% load on all components; minimum power consumption started and idle.
Typical: 25–50% load on all components; good indication of most application loads.
Maximum: 100% load on all components; generally cannot be reached in normal applications.
[b] Chipset heaters operate at low temperatures to keep the CPU and PCH within specified operating limits.

Table 2 Peripheral Connection Rated Current Output

Connection	Current Limit
DVI-D	0.2 A, +5 Vdc, 1 W total for both
DisplayPort	0.6 A, +3.3 Vdc, 2 W
COM 1 and COM 2	0.5 A, +5 Vdc, 2.5 W each
USB Ports	2 A, +5 Vdc, 10 W each, 25 W all ports combined

Notes

© 2020–2024 by Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories, Inc.

Content subject to change without notice.

Unless otherwise agreed in writing, all SEL product sales are subject to SEL's terms and conditions located here: https://selinc.com/company/termsandconditions/.

SCHWEITZER ENGINEERING LABORATORIES, INC.
2350 NE Hopkins Court • Pullman, WA 99163-5603 U.S.A.
Tel: +1.509.332.1890 • Fax: +1.509.332.7990
selinc.com • info@selinc.com

PDS3555-02

ACSELERATOR RTAC®
SEL-5033 Software

Instruction Manual



20240320

SEL SCHWEITZER ENGINEERING LABORATORIES

© 2011–2024 Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories, Inc. All rights reserved.

All brand or product names appearing in this document are the trademark or registered trademark of their respective holders. No SEL trademarks may be used without written permission.

EtherCAT® is a registered trademark and patented technology, licensed by Beckhoff Automation GmbH, Germany.

SEL products appearing in this document may be covered by U.S. and Foreign patents. Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories, Inc. reserves all rights and benefits afforded under federal and international copyright and patent laws in its products, including without limitation software, firmware, and documentation.

The information in this document is provided for informational use only and is subject to change without notice. Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories, Inc. has approved only the English language document.

This product is covered by the standard SEL 10-year warranty. For warranty details, visit selinc.com or contact your customer service representative.

PM5033-01

Table of Contents

Section 1: Getting Started

Overview and Features..... 1
Creating a New Project..... 4
Docking Windows..... 9
Key Shortcuts..... 10
Save and Send a Project..... 10
Connection Directory..... 12
Open/Edit an Existing Project..... 13
Creating and Augmenting Projects With XML..... 14
Backup/Restore Projects..... 17
Converting Projects..... 18
Compare ACSELERATOR RTAC Projects..... 20
RTAC Database on a Shared Server..... 23
Software Install, Uninstall, and Backup..... 24
Software Maintenance..... 26

Section 2: Communications

Overview..... 27
Comm Monitor..... 41
SCADA Protocol Redundancy..... 45
Communication Protocol Device Count Support..... 47
DNP3..... 48
Modbus..... 72
SEL Protocol..... 82
MIRRORED BITS..... 116
IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasors..... 122
IEC 61850..... 143
EtherCAT..... 189
Network Global Variable List (NGVL)..... 289
Landis and Gyr LG 8979..... 291
CP2179..... 300
SES-92..... 305
Alstom Event Collection (Courier Protocol)..... 318
IEC 60870-5-101 and -104..... 320
IEC 60870-5-103..... 374
Flex Parse Protocol..... 383
eDNA..... 394
CDC Type 2..... 399
SNMP..... 405
File Transfer Protocol..... 412
Web API Communications..... 414
EtherNet/IP..... 418
OPC UA..... 439

Section 3: Tag Processor

Overview..... 451
Tag Processor Data Entry..... 452
Special Tag Processor Functions..... 468

Section 4: Engineering Access

Overview..... 481
Configuration..... 481
POU Pin Settings..... 496

Section 5: Web Interface and Reports

Overview..... 497
Web HMI and Dashboard Settings..... 498
Kiosk Feature..... 499
Web Proxy..... 501
Network Utilities..... 502
Viewing and Troubleshooting Connected IEDs..... 503
Live Data..... 506
Log Settings..... 511
Viewing Logs Via Web Interface..... 516
Upload Projects From the Web Interface..... 518
RAID Support and Configuration..... 519

Section 6: Axion Bay Control and SEL Touchscreen

Overview..... 523
Navigating SEL Touchscreen Applications..... 523
ACSELERATOR RTAC Settings and Configuration..... 537

Section 7: Security and Account Management

Overview..... 547
Ethernet Security..... 547
ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Passwords and User Accounts..... 562
RTAC Web Interface User Accounts..... 566
Centralized User Accounts With LDAP..... 574
Centralized User Accounts With RADIUS..... 580
Security Logging..... 582
Syslog..... 585

Section 8: Time Synchronization

Overview..... 589
Precision Time Protocol (PTP)..... 589
Time Source Settings..... 592
Source Time Stamps..... 596

Section 9: Custom Logic

Overview..... 599
Logic in the Tag Processor..... 599
IEC 61131-3 Programming Overview..... 599
Creating User Logic..... 605

Section 10: Extensions

CtPt Monitor..... 614
Digital Fault Recorder..... 633
Dynamic Disturbance Recorder..... 657
Email Plus..... 666
Falling Conductor Protection..... 669
FTPSync..... 674
Indirect Tagging..... 677
MMS File Transfer..... 684
Protection Elements..... 685
Recording Triggers..... 695

Report Generator....706
Simple Tag Mapper....710

Section 11: Testing and Troubleshooting

Overview....727
Self-Test....727
Using Online Debug....729
Watchdog....735
User Sessions....737
System Tags....738
Troubleshooting....742

Appendix A: Firmware and Manual Versions

Firmware....755
ACSELERATOR RTAC....828
ICD File Revisions....834
Instruction Manual....834

Appendix B: IEC 61131-3 Programming Reference

Overview....849
IEC Operands....849
IEC Operators and Extending Functions....855
Predefined Function Blocks....896
Instructions....913
Declarations....918
Data Types....923

Appendix C: Firmware Upgrade Instructions

Overview....947
Settings Read....947
ACSELERATOR RTAC Upgrade Procedure....949
RTAC Web Upgrade Procedure....954
Analog Module Upgrade Procedure....955
Settings Restore....957
Technical Support....959

Appendix D: Configure Dynamic Disturbance and Fault Recording Systems

Overview....961
System Components....962
RTAC and Axion Configuration....963

Appendix E: EtherCAT Overview

Evolution of Fieldbus I/O Networks....967
Development of EtherCAT....967
EtherCAT Technology....968

This page intentionally left blank

List of Figures

Figure 1.1 acSELerator RTAC Login Screen....2
Figure 1.2 acSELerator RTAC Start Page....3
Figure 1.3 acSELerator RTAC Project Creation Interface....4
Figure 1.4 Project View....5
Figure 1.5 Application Button and Quick Access Toolbar....8
Figure 1.6 Docking Windows....9
Figure 1.7 Reset Docked Windows....10
Figure 1.8 Export to XML Window....14
Figure 1.9 Export Selection to XML....15
Figure 1.10 Import XML Window....16
Figure 1.11 Import XML Items....16
Figure 1.12 Import XML Items—Setting Value Changed....17
Figure 1.13 Project Backup and Restore....18
Figure 1.14 Convert a Project....19
Figure 1.15 Compare Window Components....21
Figure 1.16 Logging In to Database Server....24
Figure 2.1 Select Serial or IP Client Connection....32
Figure 2.2 Example Serial Client Settings....33
Figure 2.3 Select Serial or IP Server Connection....35
Figure 2.4 Example Serial Server Settings....36
Figure 2.5 Using a Tag Filter....40
Figure 2.6 View Tags Online....41
Figure 2.7 Comm Monitor Display Fields....43
Figure 2.8 SCADA Synchronization....46
Figure 2.9 Insert DNP Client Device....49
Figure 2.10 Add DNP Client Tags....50
Figure 2.11 DNP Client Custom Requests....52
Figure 2.12 Insert DNP Server Device....53
Figure 2.13 Add DNP Server Map....55
Figure 2.14 Select DNP Shared Map....55
Figure 2.15 DNP Server Dial-Out....56
Figure 2.16 Insert Modbus Client....73
Figure 2.17 Add Modbus Client Tags....74
Figure 2.18 Insert Modbus Server....79
Figure 2.19 Add Modbus Server Tags....80
Figure 2.20 Insert SEL Client....83
Figure 2.21 Tag Configuration....84
Figure 2.22 Message Settings....88
Figure 2.23 Add Flex Parse Message....90
Figure 2.24 Unsolicited Write Messages....91
Figure 2.25 SEL Unsolicited Write Tags....92
Figure 2.26 SEL Server....108
Figure 2.27 System SER Tags....111
Figure 2.28 Insert Mirrored Bits Device....117
Figure 2.29 Configure Mirrored Bits Tags....118
Figure 2.30 Online Mirrored Bits....121
Figure 2.31 SEL RTAC Synchrophasor Data Routing Options....123
Figure 2.32 Insert IEEE C37.118 Client Device....124
Figure 2.33 Add IEEE C37.118 PMUs....125
Figure 2.34 System Tags....129

Figure 2.35 Axion PMU Configuration.....131
Figure 2.36 Add Axion PMU.....131
Figure 2.37 Axion PMU Message Rate Settings.....131
Figure 2.38 Insert IEEE C37.118 Server PMU.....132
Figure 2.39 Add IEEE C37.118 Tags.....136
Figure 2.40 Insert IEEE C37.118 Server Device.....138
Figure 2.41 IEEE C37.118 Server Device Settings.....138
Figure 2.42 TCP Connection.....139
Figure 2.43 UDP Connection.....140
Figure 2.44 UDP_S Connection.....140
Figure 2.45 UDP_T Connection.....141
Figure 2.46 UDP_U Connection.....141
Figure 2.47 Server PMU Reference.....142
Figure 2.48 GOOSE Message Ethernet Port Setting.....157
Figure 2.49 Configure IEC 61850 Messages.....160
Figure 2.50 Insert GOOSE Configuration.....160
Figure 2.51 Configured GOOSE Ethernet.....161
Figure 2.52 Configured GOOSE Devices.....161
Figure 2.53 Add a New Logical Node.....166
Figure 2.54 Changing the Logical Node Type.....166
Figure 2.55 Creating Data Objects.....167
Figure 2.56 Create a Dataset.....168
Figure 2.57 Configure Reports.....169
Figure 2.58 RTAC Ethernet Interfaces.....190
Figure 2.59 Configure a Dedicated EtherCAT Port.....191
Figure 2.60 Results of EtherCAT Configuration.....192
Figure 2.61 EtherCAT Port Unavailable for Other Applications.....192
Figure 2.62 Adding SEL-2240 I/O Modules to a Project.....193
Figure 2.63 Creating Custom Project Folders.....195
Figure 2.64 Moving an Object Between Folders in Project View.....196
Figure 2.65 Changing Object Sequence in Project View.....196
Figure 2.66 EtherCAT Discovery.....197
Figure 2.67 EtherCAT Topology Discovery Login.....197
Figure 2.68 EtherCAT Topology Discovered.....198
Figure 2.69 Overwrite Existing Network.....199
Figure 2.70 Power Coupler and I/O Module Diagnostic Tags.....199
Figure 2.71 Power Coupler and I/O Module Properties.....200
Figure 2.72 Choose Power Coupler Options.....201
Figure 2.73 Insert an SEL-2244 Digital Input Module.....201
Figure 2.74 Digital Inputs Tab for the SEL-2244 Digital Input Module.....202
Figure 2.75 Changing Voltage Type Setting for Digital Input Module.....202
Figure 2.76 DC Mode Processing.....203
Figure 2.77 Timing Diagram When Input Changes From the Deasserted State to the Asserted State.....204
Figure 2.78 Timing Diagram When Input Changes From the Asserted State to the Deasserted State.....205
Figure 2.79 AC Mode Processing.....205
Figure 2.80 Timing Diagram for Debounce Timer Operation When Operating in AC Mode.....206
Figure 2.81 Creating a Counter Function From a Digital Input.....207
Figure 2.82 Insert an SEL-2244 Digital Output Module.....207
Figure 2.83 Pulse Train Duration.....208
Figure 2.84 Pulsing an Asserted Output.....208
Figure 2.85 Interrupting a Pulse With a Clear Command.....208
Figure 2.86 New Pulse Config onDur = 0.....208
Figure 2.87 New Pulse Config numPls = 0.....209
Figure 2.88 New Pulse Config offDur = 0.....209
Figure 2.89 Digital Output Module Tag Attributes.....209

Figure 2.90 Tag Processor for Trip-Close Pair Example....210
Figure 2.91 Insert an SEL-2245 DC Analog Input Module....210
Figure 2.92 Analog Input Range Selection....211
Figure 2.93 Waveform Record Retrieval....214
Figure 2.94 SYNCHROWAVE Event Display Waveform....215
Figure 2.95 Insert an SEL-2245-22 DC Analog Input Extended Range Module....216
Figure 2.96 SEL-2245-22 Settings Tab (DC Mode)....216
Figure 2.97 SEL-2245-22 Settings Tab (AC Mode)....219
Figure 2.98 AC Mode Tag Settings....220
Figure 2.99 Waveform Record Retrieval....222
Figure 2.100 SYNCHROWAVE Event Display Waveform....223
Figure 2.101 Insert an SEL-2245-221 4 LEA Module....224
Figure 2.102 LEA Module Settings....225
Figure 2.103 LEA Tag Enable Settings....227
Figure 2.104 EtherCAT Bandwidth Exceeded....228
Figure 2.105 Waveform Record Retrieval....230
Figure 2.106 SYNCHROWAVE Event Display Waveform....231
Figure 2.107 Insert an SEL-2245-3 DC Analog Output Module....231
Figure 2.108 Hold During a Ramp Process....234
Figure 2.109 Retriggering a Ramp During a Ramp Process....235
Figure 2.110 Insert an SEL-2245-4 CT/PT Analog Input Module....236
Figure 2.111 CT/PT Module Settings....237
Figure 2.112 CT/PT Tag Enable Settings....238
Figure 2.113 EtherCAT Bandwidth Exceeded....239
Figure 2.114 CT/PT Simple Tag to Complex Tag Mapping....239
Figure 2.115 Waveform Record Retrieval....241
Figure 2.116 SYNCHROWAVE Event Display Waveform....242
Figure 2.117 Insert an SEL-2245-411 4 CT/4 LEA Module....243
Figure 2.118 CT/LEA Module Settings....244
Figure 2.119 CT/LEA Tag Enable Settings....245
Figure 2.120 EtherCAT Bandwidth Exceeded....246
Figure 2.121 Waveform Record Retrieval....248
Figure 2.122 SYNCHROWAVE Event Display Waveform....249
Figure 2.123 Insert an SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module....250
Figure 2.124 PRCTPT Module Settings....251
Figure 2.125 PRCTPT Tag Enable Settings....253
Figure 2.126 EtherCAT Bandwidth Exceeded....253
Figure 2.127 Configure PRCTPT Frequency Groups....254
Figure 2.128 AC Protection Module Simple Tag to Complex Tag Mapping....254
Figure 2.129 Event Record for the SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module....256
Figure 2.130 Simple Rising-Edge Triggered Event Recordings....256
Figure 2.131 Rising-Edge Trigger Extended Event Recording....257
Figure 2.132 Level Trigger Extended Event Recording....257
Figure 2.133 Waveform Record Retrieval....258
Figure 2.134 SYNCHROWAVE Event Display Waveform....259
Figure 2.135 Insert a New Recording Group....260
Figure 2.136 Select Modules for Recording Group....260
Figure 2.137 Configure Recording Group Oscillography Settings....261
Figure 2.138 EtherCAT Modules Included in the Recording Group....261
Figure 2.139 Digital Channel Settings....262
Figure 2.140 Analog Channel Settings....262
Figure 2.141 Add Custom Channels....263
Figure 2.142 Custom Channel Settings....263
Figure 2.143 Calculation Settings....264
Figure 2.144 RecordingGroupX POU Pin Settings....264

Figure 2.145 RecordingGroupX Controller..... 265
Figure 2.146 Reports > Continuous Recording Groups..... 266
Figure 2.147 Available Continuous Recording Groups..... 266
Figure 2.148 Downloading Continuous Recording Group Data..... 267
Figure 2.149 Adding Continuous Recording Groups..... 267
Figure 2.150 Continuous Recording Group Sources..... 268
Figure 2.151 Continuous Recording Group Custom Channels..... 268
Figure 2.152 struct_SampleStream Usage Example..... 271
Figure 2.153 struct_ChannelInfo Usage Example..... 271
Figure 2.154 Opening the Node Connections Editor..... 274
Figure 2.155 Configuring Disable on Network Error Setting..... 275
Figure 2.156 Attach a Device to a Node..... 276
Figure 2.157 Adding a Node to the Project..... 277
Figure 2.158 Axion System Using an External RTAC and Single Power Couplers..... 278
Figure 2.159 Setting an Input Connection to an External RTAC..... 279
Figure 2.160 Connection From Node 1 to Node 2..... 279
Figure 2.161 Connection From Node 2 to Node 3..... 280
Figure 2.162 Axion System Using an SEL-2241 RTAC and Single Power Couplers..... 281
Figure 2.163 Node Connection Editor Results for System in Figure 2.162..... 281
Figure 2.164 Axion System Using an External RTAC and Dual Power Couplers..... 282
Figure 2.165 Node Connection Editor Results for System in Figure 2.164..... 282
Figure 2.166 Axion System Using an SEL-2241 and Dual Power Couplers..... 283
Figure 2.167 Node Connection Editor Results for System in Figure 2.166..... 284
Figure 2.168 Renaming a Node..... 284
Figure 2.169 RTAC Update Rate..... 286
Figure 2.170 Input Debounce Settings..... 286
Figure 2.171 SOE Logging Settings..... 287
Figure 2.172 DNP Mapping With the Tag Processor..... 287
Figure 2.173 DNP Server Connection IP Settings..... 287
Figure 2.174 ST Function Example..... 288
Figure 2.175 Architect GOOSE Configuration..... 288
Figure 2.176 Insert NGVL..... 289
Figure 2.177 Add NGVL Tags..... 290
Figure 2.178 Insert LG 8979 Client..... 292
Figure 2.179 LG 8979 Messages..... 293
Figure 2.180 Add LG 8979 Client Tags..... 294
Figure 2.181 Insert LG 8979 Server Device..... 297
Figure 2.182 Add LG 8979 Server Map..... 298
Figure 2.183 Select LG 8979 Shared Map..... 298
Figure 2.184 Insert CP2179 Client..... 301
Figure 2.185 Add CP2179 Client Tags..... 303
Figure 2.186 Adding SES-92 Client..... 306
Figure 2.187 Insert SES-92 Server..... 312
Figure 2.188 Add SES-92 Server Map..... 313
Figure 2.189 Select SES-92 Shared Map..... 313
Figure 2.190 Adding an IEC 60870-5-101/104 Client..... 321
Figure 2.191 IEC 60870-5-101/104 Client Custom Messages..... 322
Figure 2.192 IEC 60870-5-101/104 Sector Settings..... 322
Figure 2.193 IEC 60870-5-101/104 Client Sector Map..... 323
Figure 2.194 Insert IEC 60870-5-101/104 Server..... 326
Figure 2.195 Add IEC 60870-5-101/104 Server Map..... 326
Figure 2.196 Select IEC 60870-5-101/104 Shared Map..... 327
Figure 2.197 IEC 60870-5-101 Server Dial-Out..... 328
Figure 2.198 Adding IEC 60870-5-10 Client..... 374
Figure 2.199 IEC 60870-5-103 Sector Settings..... 375

Figure 2.200 IEC 60870-5-103 Client Sector Map..... 376
Figure 2.201 Add Flex Parse Message..... 384
Figure 2.202 Add Flex Parse Tags..... 386
Figure 2.203 Example 2.6 Flex Parse Command..... 389
Figure 2.204 Example 2.6 Flex Parse Tags..... 389
Figure 2.205 Flex Parse Helper Form..... 390
Figure 2.206 Example 2.7 Flex Parse Command..... 391
Figure 2.207 Example 2.7 Flex Parse Tags..... 392
Figure 2.208 Insert eDNA Client Device..... 395
Figure 2.209 Add eDNA Client Tags..... 396
Figure 2.210 Mapping eDNA Client Tags..... 397
Figure 2.211 Add CDC Type 2 Client..... 400
Figure 2.212 Add CDC Type 2 Tags..... 401
Figure 2.213 Add CDC Type 2 Tags..... 404
Figure 2.214 Adding SNMP Manager/Client..... 406
Figure 2.215 SNMP Manager/Client Polls..... 406
Figure 2.216 SNMP Manager/Client Sector Map..... 407
Figure 2.217 Adding SNMP Manager/Client Connection..... 410
Figure 2.218 API Documentation Example..... 414
Figure 2.219 Multiple EtherNet/IP Configurations in a Single Network..... 433
Figure 2.220 Add EtherNet/IP Into Configuration..... 434
Figure 2.221 Configure EtherNet/IP Settings..... 434
Figure 2.222 Configure Assembly Object Instances..... 434
Figure 2.223 Configure Assembly Members..... 435
Figure 2.224 Configure I/O Points..... 435
Figure 2.225 Export EDS File..... 435
Figure 2.226 Enable Explicit Message Client..... 436
Figure 2.227 Enter Explicit Message List..... 436
Figure 2.228 CIP Tag Messages..... 437
Figure 2.229 PCCC Messages..... 437
Figure 2.230 Export EDS File Via ACSELERATOR RTAC..... 439
Figure 2.231 Insert OPC UA Client..... 440
Figure 2.232 OPC UA Client Tag Configuration—Choose Variables..... 441
Figure 2.233 OPC UA Client Tag Configuration—Structured..... 442
Figure 2.234 OPC UA Client Tag Configuration—Unstructured..... 442
Figure 2.235 OPC UA Client Tag Configuration—Unstructured With Custom Naming..... 443
Figure 2.236 Insert OPC UA Server..... 444
Figure 2.237 OPC UA Server Tag Configuration..... 445
Figure 2.238 OPC UA Server Tag Access Rights Configuration..... 446
Figure 2.239 OPC UA Server Tags Tab Summary Display..... 446
Figure 2.240 Configuring an OPC UA Client Connection..... 448
Figure 2.241 Browsing OPC UA Variables..... 449
Figure 2.242 Viewing OPC UA Variables..... 449
Figure 2.243 OPC UA Client Subscription Settings..... 450
Figure 3.1 Tag Processor Grid..... 453
Figure 3.2 Insert DNP Server..... 457
Figure 3.3 Insert DNP Client..... 458
Figure 3.4 DNP BO Type Conversion..... 459
Figure 3.5 Simple Tag Mapping..... 460
Figure 3.6 Tag Processor Data Flow..... 461
Figure 3.7 Insert Primary and Backup IED..... 462
Figure 3.8 IEC 61131-3 Logic in Tag Processor..... 462
Figure 3.9 Local Variable Definition in Tag Processor..... 464
Figure 3.10 SCADA Mapping Spreadsheet..... 464
Figure 3.11 Copy/Paste Spreadsheet Tags..... 465

Figure 3.12 Custom Tag Names in Spreadsheet....466
Figure 3.13 Feeder_1 Default Tag Names Replaced....466
Figure 3.14 Bit Access in the Tag Processor....467
Figure 3.15 Binary Display Mode....467
Figure 3.16 Alias Tags....468
Figure 3.17 ADD_CMV Example....469
Figure 3.18 ADD_INS Example....469
Figure 3.19 ADD_MV Example....470
Figure 3.20 AND_SPS Example....470
Figure 3.21 DIV_CMV Example....470
Figure 3.22 DIV_INS Example....471
Figure 3.23 DIV_MV Example....471
Figure 3.24 MULT_CMV Example....472
Figure 3.25 MULT_INS Example....472
Figure 3.26 MULT_MV Example....473
Figure 3.27 NOT_SPS Example....473
Figure 3.28 OR_operSPC Example....473
Figure 3.29 OR_SPS Example....474
Figure 3.30 ROOT_MV Example....474
Figure 3.31 ROOT_CMV Example....475
Figure 3.32 SCALE_CMV Example....476
Figure 3.33 SCALE_INS Example....476
Figure 3.34 SCALE_MV Example....477
Figure 3.35 SCALE_BCR Example....478
Figure 3.36 SUB_INS Example....478
Figure 3.37 SUB_MV Example....479
Figure 3.38 SUB_CMV Example....479
Figure 3.39 XOR_SPS Example....480
Figure 4.1 Configure Four SEL Access Points....482
Figure 4.2 Insert Source Access Point....483
Figure 4.3 Configure Source Access Point....483
Figure 4.4 Insert Access Point Router....484
Figure 4.5 HyperTerminal Configuration....485
Figure 4.6 Direct Transparent Modbus....486
Figure 4.7 Enable Autoconnection....487
Figure 4.8 Insert Access Point Router....494
Figure 4.9 Configure Capture Message....495
Figure 5.1 HMI Project Display....498
Figure 5.2 New Web Proxy Configuration....501
Figure 5.3 Web Proxy List....501
Figure 5.4 Network Utilities: Ping....502
Figure 5.5 Network Utilities: TCP Port Check—Open Port....502
Figure 5.6 Network Utilities: TCP Port Check—Closed Port....503
Figure 5.7 Connected IEDs Report....504
Figure 5.8 Connected IED Packet Capture....504
Figure 5.9 Packet Dissector....505
Figure 5.10 Packet Dissector—Successful Filter....506
Figure 5.11 Live Data Page....507
Figure 5.12 Forcing Live Data....508
Figure 5.13 Live Data After Force....508
Figure 5.14 Enable Live Data in the Tag Processor....510
Figure 5.15 Example LiveData Function Block Declaration....510
Figure 5.16 Control Visibility and Color of Data on Live Data Page....511
Figure 5.17 Logging a Tag....513
Figure 5.18 Example Log Entry....515

Figure 5.19 Tag Entry..... 516
Figure 5.20 View SOE Summary..... 517
Figure 5.21 Delete Logs..... 518
Figure 5.22 Project Upload Screen..... 519
Figure 5.23 Project Upload Screen..... 519
Figure 5.24 RAID Setting View With All SATA Ports Occupied..... 520
Figure 5.25 Web Page View Normal Operation Three-Disk RAID..... 521
Figure 5.26 Web Interface SATA Port Failure Indication..... 521
Figure 5.27 ACSELERATOR RTAC SATA Port SystemTags View..... 522
Figure 6.1 Enable Global Local/Remote Mode Setting..... 527
Figure 6.2 Local POU Input Pin..... 527
Figure 6.3 SOE Logging Category Filter Example..... 528
Figure 6.4 SOE Delete Event Reports..... 529
Figure 6.5 SOE Application Layout When Disable SOE Tag Name Column Is True..... 529
Figure 6.6 Tag Processor Logging Display Tag Name Configuration..... 530
Figure 6.7 SOE Display Tag Name Comparison..... 530
Figure 6.8 SOE Application in Play Mode..... 531
Figure 6.9 Touchscreen Settings Application..... 532
Figure 6.10 Port F Enable/Disable Port..... 533
Figure 6.11 DHCP Server Front Port Option..... 533
Figure 6.12 Username 'admin' Logged in Successfully..... 536
Figure 6.13 Insert SEL Touchscreen in Project..... 538
Figure 6.14 ACSELERATOR RTAC Default SEL Touchscreen Layout..... 538
Figure 6.15 Rotating Display Configuration..... 539
Figure 6.16 SEL Touchscreen Pushbuttons Tab..... 541
Figure 6.17 Select an Element for Tag Mapping..... 542
Figure 6.18 Analog Label Tag Mapping..... 543
Figure 6.19 Breaker Tag Mapping..... 543
Figure 6.20 Digital Label Tag Mapping..... 544
Figure 6.21 Disconnect Switch Tag Mapping..... 544
Figure 6.22 Navigation Tag Mapping..... 545
Figure 6.23 Operation Buttons Tag View..... 545
Figure 6.24 Three-Position Disconnect Switch Tag Mapping..... 546
Figure 7.1 Initial RTAC Login..... 548
Figure 7.2 Ethernet Settings..... 552
Figure 7.3 Interface PRP Pairing Page..... 554
Figure 7.4 Active PRP Connections..... 555
Figure 7.5 Accept New Certificate..... 560
Figure 7.6 URL Whitelist..... 560
Figure 7.7 ACSELERATOR RTAC User Accounts..... 563
Figure 7.8 Hidden Passwords in an SEL Client..... 564
Figure 7.9 ACSELERATOR RTAC Project Password Management..... 565
Figure 7.10 Project Password Status..... 565
Figure 7.11 ACSELERATOR RTAC Project Export Encryption Management..... 566
Figure 7.12 RTAC Web Access User Accounts..... 568
Figure 7.13 Add New Role Page..... 572
Figure 7.14 Add New User Page..... 573
Figure 7.15 LDAP Login Process..... 574
Figure 7.16 Host Settings..... 575
Figure 7.17 Add Host..... 575
Figure 7.18 LDAP Settings..... 576
Figure 7.19 Edit LDAP Settings..... 577
Figure 7.20 Add LDAP Server..... 578
Figure 7.21 Edit Attribute Mappings..... 578
Figure 7.22 Group Mappings..... 579

Figure 7.23 RADIUS Settings..... 581
Figure 7.24 System User Tags..... 583
Figure 7.25 Tag Processor Code View..... 584
Figure 7.26 Event Logged Status..... 584
Figure 7.27 Inverted Event Logged Status..... 585
Figure 7.28 Configure Syslog..... 586
Figure 8.1 Time-Synchronization Message Selection..... 593
Figure 8.2 System Time Settings..... 594
Figure 8.3 SystemTime POU Pin Settings..... 595
Figure 8.4 Client Time Settings..... 597
Figure 8.5 Server Time Settings..... 598
Figure 9.1 Inserting a Program..... 606
Figure 9.2 Input Assistant..... 607
Figure 9.3 Example CFC Program..... 609
Figure 9.4 Example LD Program..... 610
Figure 9.5 Example ST Program..... 611
Figure 9.6 Using a Function and Function Block in a Program..... 612
Figure 9.7 Example Function and Function Block..... 612
Figure 10.1 CtPt Monitor Group Measurement Channel Specification Page..... 620
Figure 10.2 Example CtPt Monitor POU Outputs..... 622
Figure 10.3 Line With Four Redundant CT Sets..... 624
Figure 10.4 Add a Monitor Group for All CTs on the Line..... 625
Figure 10.5 Select the Child Page for the Line_1_CTs Group..... 626
Figure 10.6 Configure Monitored Channels for Line_1_CTs Group..... 626
Figure 10.7 POU Output Status Indicators..... 627
Figure 10.8 CT Monitoring Group With Applied Scaling for Transformer Low-Side CTs..... 627
Figure 10.9 Select the Child Page for the Line_2_CTs Group..... 629
Figure 10.10 Configure Monitored Channels for Line_2_CTs Group..... 629
Figure 10.11 Configure Reference Channels for Line_2_CTs Group..... 629
Figure 10.12 PT Monitoring Over a Breaker-and-a-Half Scheme..... 630
Figure 10.13 Configure Monitored Channels for StationA_PTs Group..... 632
Figure 10.14 Configure Breaker Status Channels for StationA_PTs Group..... 632
Figure 10.15 Sample Fault Location Record File..... 642
Figure 10.16 Sample User Logic for External DFR Trigger..... 647
Figure 10.17 Sample Breaker-and-a-Half Substation..... 651
Figure 10.18 Add Data Tags for Monitoring and Recording..... 658
Figure 10.19 Example SOE and Time-Aligned CSV File Name..... 661
Figure 10.20 Example COMTRADE Float32 File Name..... 662
Figure 10.21 Copying the RTAC Host SSH Key..... 676
Figure 10.22 Locating the RTAC Hostname..... 676
Figure 10.23 Example of Prepared Host Key..... 676
Figure 10.24 Frequency Element Logic..... 687
Figure 10.25 Valpha Undervoltage Supervision Logic..... 690
Figure 10.26 Positive-Sequence Voltage (V1) Supervision Logic..... 691
Figure 10.27 Example..... 693
Figure 10.28 Protection Element POU..... 695
Figure 10.29 Frequency Elements Outputs..... 695
Figure 10.30 Interaction Between Recording Triggers Extension and Recording Devices..... 696
Figure 10.31 Insert a Recording Triggers Extension..... 696
Figure 10.32 Recording Triggers Extension Tabs..... 696
Figure 10.33 High-Threshold Trigger: Rising-Edge and Level Output Modes..... 697
Figure 10.34 High-Threshold Trigger: Rising-Edge and Level Output Modes with Pickup Timer..... 698
Figure 10.35 High-Threshold Trigger: Rising-Edge and Level Output Modes with Pickup Timer No Operation..... 698
Figure 10.36 Low-Threshold Trigger: Rising-Edge and Level Output Modes..... 699

Figure 10.37 Low-Threshold Trigger: Rising-Edge and Level Output Modes with Pickup Time..... 700
Figure 10.38 Low-Threshold Trigger: Rising-Edge and Level Output Modes with Minimum Active Setpoint..... 700
Figure 10.39 Assigning an Axion Recording Group to a Recording Triggers Extension..... 704
Figure 10.40 Triggering a DDR Using Recording Trigger Extension..... 705
Figure 10.41 Creating Simple Tag Mapper..... 710
Figure 10.42 Generated Map..... 711
Figure 10.43 Assigning Server Shared Map..... 711
Figure 10.44 Available Sources..... 713
Figure 10.45 Spare Points..... 714
Figure 10.46 Five Binary Input Spare Points Appended to End of Device_2_DNP Points..... 714
Figure 10.47 Five Binary Input Spare Points Appended to the Beginning of Device_2_DNP Points..... 714
Figure 10.48 Example Control Mapping—Auto..... 715
Figure 10.49 Example Control Mapping—Verbose..... 716
Figure 10.50 Live Data Templates..... 717
Figure 10.51 Processing Mapping Changes..... 719
Figure 10.52 FAILOVER_Q..... 721
Figure 10.53 FAILOVER_LIMIT..... 722
Figure 10.54 Boolean Operators..... 723
Figure 10.55 Boolean Operator: AND Logic Diagram..... 723
Figure 10.56 Timer Examples..... 723
Figure 10.57 Scaling Examples..... 724
Figure 10.58 Bit Packing Example..... 724
Figure 10.59 Paired Binary Outputs..... 725
Figure 10.60 Column Header: Output .csv File..... 726
Figure 10.61 Column Header: Tag Mapper..... 726
Figure 11.1 Web Interface Dashboard..... 728
Figure 11.2 View Diagnostics Online..... 729
Figure 11.3 Forcing Values While Online..... 731
Figure 11.4 Forced Values Window..... 733
Figure 11.5 Create a Watch Window..... 734
Figure 11.6 Watch Values Window..... 734
Figure 11.7 Set RTE Performance Watchdog Time-Out..... 735
Figure 11.8 Customize Diagnostic Strings..... 738
Figure 11.9 Sample Axion System for Troubleshooting Illustrations..... 744
Figure 11.10 Network Error Illustration for Example 1..... 745
Figure 11.11 Network Initialization..... 746
Figure 11.12 Network Configuration Status Messages..... 746
Figure 11.13 Configuration Error Because of Mismatched Module..... 747
Figure 11.14 Network Cable Fault..... 748
Figure 11.15 Connections Status for Network Cable Fault Between Node 1 and Node 3..... 749
Figure 11.16 Module Status in Node 3..... 749
Figure 11.17 Module Status in Unfaulted Nodes..... 750
Figure 11.18 Network Cable Fault..... 751
Figure 11.19 Connections Status for Network Cable Fault Between Node 1 and Node 2..... 752
Figure 11.20 Connections Status for an Individual Module Failure..... 752
Figure B.1 MOVE Example in CFC or LD in Conjunction With the EN/ENO Function..... 855
Figure B.2 Two ADD Examples in CFC, LD..... 857
Figure B.3 DIV Example in CFC, LD..... 857
Figure B.4 MOD Example in CFC, LD..... 857
Figure B.5 Two MUL Examples in CFC, LD..... 858
Figure B.6 SUB Example in CFC, LD..... 858
Figure B.7 AND Example in CFC, LD..... 859
Figure B.8 NOT Example in CFC, LD..... 859
Figure B.9 OR Example in CFC, LD..... 859
Figure B.10 XOR Example in CFC, LD..... 860

Figure B.11 ROL Example in CFC, LD....861
Figure B.12 ROR Example in CFC, LD....861
Figure B.13 SHL Example in CFC, LD....862
Figure B.14 SHR Example in CFC, LD....862
Figure B.15 MAX Example in CFC, LD....863
Figure B.16 MIN Example in CFC, LD....863
Figure B.17 SEL Example in CFC, LD....864
Figure B.18 EQ Example in CFC, LD....865
Figure B.19 GE Example in CFC, LD....865
Figure B.20 GT Example in CFC, LD....866
Figure B.21 LE Example in CFC, LD....866
Figure B.22 LT Example in CFC, LD....866
Figure B.23 NE Example in CFC, LD....867
Figure B.24 BOOL_TO Conversions....868
Figure B.25 TO_BOOL Conversions....869
Figure B.26 INT_TO_SINT Example in CFC, LD....870
Figure B.27 LREAR_TO_INT Example in CFC, LD....870
Figure B.28 TIME_TO Examples in CFC, LD....871
Figure B.29 DATE_TO Examples in CFC, LD....871
Figure B.30 STRING_TO Examples in CFC, LD....872
Figure B.31 operAPC_TO_TIME Example in CFC....873
Figure B.32 SPS2_TO_DPS Example in CFC....873
Figure B.33 SPS_TO_DPS Example in CFC....874
Figure B.34 ABS Example in CFC, LD....875
Figure B.35 ACOS Example in CFC, LD....875
Figure B.36 ASIN Example in CFC, LD....875
Figure B.37 ATAN Example in CFC, LD....876
Figure B.38 COS Example in CFC, LD....876
Figure B.39 DEG_TO_RAD Example in CFC, LD....876
Figure B.40 EXP Example in CFC, LD....877
Figure B.41 EXPT Example in CFC, LD....877
Figure B.42 LN Example in CFC, LD....877
Figure B.43 LOG Example in CFC, LD....878
Figure B.44 RAD_TO_DEG Example in CFC, LD....878
Figure B.45 SIN Example in CFC, LD....878
Figure B.46 SQRT Example in CFC, LD....878
Figure B.47 TAN Example in CFC, LD....879
Figure B.48 CONCAT Example in CFC, LD....879
Figure B.49 DELETE Example in CFC, LD....880
Figure B.50 FIND Example in CFC, LD....880
Figure B.51 INSERT Example in CFC, LD....881
Figure B.52 LEFT Example in CFC, LD....881
Figure B.53 LEN Example in CFC, LD....882
Figure B.54 MID Example in CFC, LD....882
Figure B.55 REPLACE Example in CFC, LD....883
Figure B.56 RIGHT Example in CFC, LD....883
Figure B.57 DateCalc Example in CFC....884
Figure B.58 dateTime_t_TO_DNP48 Example in CFC....884
Figure B.59 DayOfWeek Example in CFC....885
Figure B.60 DayOfYear Example in CFC....885
Figure B.61 DNP48_TO_dateTIME_t Example in CFC....885
Figure B.62 dateTime_t_Constructor Example in CFC....886
Figure B.63 dateTime_t_Deconstructor Example in CFC....887
Figure B.64 CMVRangeAndDeadbandCheck Example in CFC, LD....887
Figure B.65 INSRangeCheck Example in CFC, LD....887

Figure B.66 MERGE_q Example in Tag Processor..... 888
Figure B.67 MVRangeAndDeadbandCheck Example in CFC, LD..... 888
Figure B.68 TRANSLATE Example in CFC.....889
Figure B.69 TRANSLATE_MV Example in CFC.....890
Figure B.70 TRANSLATE_INS Example in CFC.....891
Figure B.71 TS_DIFF in Tag Processor..... 891
Figure B.72 ValidityCheck Example in CFC, LD..... 891
Figure B.73 Creating a Function Block Instance.....896
Figure B.74 NetworkAudit Example..... 898
Figure B.75 CTD Example in CFC, LD.....899
Figure B.76 CTU Example in CFC, LD.....900
Figure B.77 CTUD Example in CFC, LD..... 901
Figure B.78 F_TRIG Example in CFC, LD..... 903
Figure B.79 PulseDecoder Example in CFC, LD..... 904
Figure B.80 RS Example in CFC, LD..... 904
Figure B.81 RTC Example in CFC, LD..... 905
Figure B.82 R_TRIG Example in CFC, LD.....905
Figure B.83 SR Example in CFC, LD..... 906
Figure B.84 Display of TI Behavior Over Time..... 907
Figure B.85 Display of TI Behavior Triggered by IN..... 907
Figure B.86 TI Example in CFC, LD..... 907
Figure B.87 TIV Example in CFC, LD.....908
Figure B.88 Display of TOF Behavior Over Time..... 908
Figure B.89 TOF Example in CFC, LD..... 909
Figure B.90 Display of TON Behavior Over Time.....909
Figure B.91 TON Example in CFC, LD..... 910
Figure B.92 Display of the TP Time Sequence.....910
Figure B.93 TP Example in CFC, LD..... 911
Figure B.94 TEX Example in CFC..... 911
Figure B.95 TPUDO Diagram.....912
Figure B.96 TPUDO Example in CFC.....912
Figure B.97 GVL and DTE..... 922
Figure B.98 Data Type Editor..... 943
Figure D.1 Dynamic Disturbance and Fault Recording System Components..... 963
Figure E.1 Standard Ethernet Frame for EtherCAT Messages.....968
Figure E.2 Standard Ethernet Frame for EtherCAT Messages.....969

This page intentionally left blank

List of Tables

Table 1.1 Typical RTAC Startup Time..... 8
Table 1.2 Status Values..... 20
Table 2.1 Comm Monitor Display Fields..... 43
Table 2.2 Comm Monitor Data Fields..... 44
Table 2.3 UART Event Types..... 44
Table 2.4 UART Signals..... 44
Table 2.5 Common Device Tag Type Parameters..... 50
Table 2.6 Binary Input Parameters..... 50
Table 2.7 Binary Output Parameters..... 51
Table 2.8 Counter Parameters..... 51
Table 2.9 Analog Input Parameters..... 51
Table 2.10 Analog Outputs..... 52
Table 2.11 DNP Services User Role Permissions..... 57
Table 2.12 DNP Server POU Pin Settings..... 59
Table 2.13 Server (Outstation)..... 61
Table 2.14 DNP Server (Slave) Object..... 62
Table 2.15 DNP Client (Master) Object..... 66
Table 2.16 DNP Secure Authentication Protocol Implementation Extra Information for Testing (PIXIT)..... 69
Table 2.17 Common Input Parameters..... 75
Table 2.18 Coils..... 75
Table 2.19 Discrete Inputs..... 75
Table 2.20 Holding Registers..... 76
Table 2.21 Input Registers..... 77
Table 2.22 Read Coil Polls..... 78
Table 2.23 SEL Tag Configuration Parameters..... 84
Table 2.24 SEL Client POU Pin Settings..... 102
Table 2.25 SEL Server Commands (All Commands Access Level 1)..... 112
Table 2.26 TX MIRRORED BITS Parameters..... 119
Table 2.27 RX MIRRORED BITS Parameters..... 120
Table 2.28 Common Settings for PMU Data Set Tags..... 125
Table 2.29 IEEE C37.118 Mapping to timeStamp_t..... 127
Table 2.30 IEEE C37.118 Mapping to quality_t..... 128
Table 2.31 IEEE C37.118 Measurement Mapping to Logic Engine Tags..... 128
Table 2.32 Axion PMU Settings..... 129
Table 2.33 Axion Voltage and Current Settings..... 130
Table 2.34 Axion PMU Rate..... 130
Table 2.35 PMU Time Stamp Rounding Example for System Tags..... 133
Table 2.36 Trigger Reason..... 135
Table 2.37 timestamp_t Mapping to IEEE C37.118..... 136
Table 2.38 quality_t Mapping to IEEE C37.118..... 137
Table 2.39 Data Tags Mapping to IEEE C37.118..... 137
Table 2.40 IEC 61850 Document Set..... 146
Table 2.41 Example IEC 61850 Descriptor Components..... 148
Table 2.42 RTAC Logical Devices..... 148
Table 2.43 GOOSE Ethernet Ports on RTAC Devices..... 156
Table 2.44 Configurable GOOSE Parameters..... 161
Table 2.45 Simple Typed Global Tags Per RX or TX Message..... 161
Table 2.46 Aggregate Typed Global Tags Per RX or TX Message..... 162
Table 2.47 PICS for A-Profile Support..... 176
Table 2.48 PICS for T-Profile Support..... 177

Table 2.49 MMS Service Supported Conformance..... 177
Table 2.50 MMS Parameter CBB..... 180
Table 2.51 AlternateAccessSelection Conformance Statement..... 180
Table 2.52 VariableAccessSpecification Conformance Statement..... 180
Table 2.53 VariableSpecification Conformance Statement..... 180
Table 2.54 Read Conformance Statement..... 181
Table 2.55 GetVariableAccessAttributes Conformance Statement..... 181
Table 2.56 DefineNamedVariableList Conformance Statement..... 181
Table 2.57 GetNamedVariableListAttributes Conformance Statement..... 181
Table 2.58 DeleteNamedVariableList Conformance Statement..... 182
Table 2.59 GOOSE Conformance..... 182
Table 2.60 Basic Conformance Statement..... 182
Table 2.61 ACSI Models Conformance Statement..... 183
Table 2.62 ACSI Service Conformance Statement..... 184
Table 2.63 Module Diagnostic Tag Descriptions..... 200
Table 2.64 Waveform Settings..... 213
Table 2.65 Analog Inputs Settings..... 219
Table 2.66 Waveform Settings..... 222
Table 2.67 Waveform Settings..... 229
Table 2.68 Waveform Settings..... 240
Table 2.69 Waveform Settings..... 247
Table 2.70 PRCTPT Module Settings Options..... 251
Table 2.71 Tag Settings..... 253
Table 2.72 Oscillography Settings..... 257
Table 2.73 struct_SampleRowData..... 270
Table 2.74 struct_SampleStream..... 270
Table 2.75 struct_ChannelInfoRow..... 271
Table 2.76 RTU Templates With Included Modules..... 285
Table 2.77 LG 8979 Messages..... 293
Table 2.78 Common Device Tag Type Parameters..... 294
Table 2.79 Digital Input, Indications, and SOEs Parameters..... 295
Table 2.80 Digital and Pulse Output and Select Before Operate Parameters..... 295
Table 2.81 Accumulators Parameters..... 295
Table 2.82 Analog Input and Analog References Parameters..... 296
Table 2.83 Analog Outputs..... 296
Table 2.84 LG 8979 Client Function Codes..... 299
Table 2.85 LG 8979 Server Function Codes..... 300
Table 2.86 Common Device Tag Type Parameters..... 303
Table 2.87 2-Bit Status..... 303
Table 2.88 Simple Status..... 304
Table 2.89 Analog Input..... 304
Table 2.90 Pulse Accumulator..... 304
Table 2.91 Special Calculations..... 304
Table 2.92 SBO Output..... 305
Table 2.93 SES-92 Messages..... 307
Table 2.94 Device Tag Type Configuration Parameters..... 308
Table 2.95 POU Pin Settings and Controller..... 308
Table 2.96 Common Device Tag Type Parameters..... 314
Table 2.97 Status Input Parameters..... 314
Table 2.98 SBO Trip/Close Output Parameters..... 314
Table 2.99 Accumulator and Solid State Meter Parameters..... 314
Table 2.100 Analog Input Parameters..... 314
Table 2.101 SBO Setpoint Output Parameters..... 315
Table 2.102 SES-92 POU Pin Settings..... 315
Table 2.103 SES-92 Function Codes..... 317

Table 2.104 Courier POU Pin Settings.....320
Table 2.105 Explanation of Column Headers.....322
Table 2.106 IEC 60870-5-101/104 Client POU Pin Settings.....323
Table 2.107 Common Device Tag Type Parameters.....328
Table 2.108 Single-Point Status Input Parameters.....329
Table 2.109 Double-Point Status Input Parameters.....329
Table 2.110 Step Positions Parameters.....329
Table 2.111 Bitstrings Parameters.....329
Table 2.112 Measured Values Parameters.....330
Table 2.113 Integrated Totals Parameters.....330
Table 2.114 Single Commands Parameters.....331
Table 2.115 Double Commands Parameters.....331
Table 2.116 Regulating Step Commands Parameters.....332
Table 2.117 Set Point Commands Parameters.....333
Table 2.118 Bitstring Commands Parameters.....333
Table 2.119 IEC 60870-5-101/104 POU Pin Settings.....334
Table 2.120 IEC 60870-5-103 Client POU Pin Settings.....376
Table 2.121 Flex Parse Message Settings.....384
Table 2.122 Flex Parse Tags Settings.....386
Table 2.123 SEL Type Class Expressions.....387
Table 2.124 Common Regular Expression Syntax.....394
Table 2.125 Common Device Tag Type Parameters.....396
Table 2.126 Binary Output Parameters.....396
Table 2.127 Analog Output Parameters.....396
Table 2.128 POU Pin Settings.....398
Table 2.129 Supported Function Codes.....400
Table 2.130 CDC Type 2 Tag Types.....401
Table 2.131 CDC Tag Type 2 Client Pin Descriptions.....401
Table 2.132 Supported Function Codes.....402
Table 2.133 CDC Type 2 Tag Types.....404
Table 2.134 CDC Type 2 Server Pin Descriptions.....404
Table 2.135 Poll Tab Parameters.....407
Table 2.136 SNMP Point Behavior.....407
Table 2.137 SNMP Manager/Client POU Pin Settings.....408
Table 2.138 Read/Write Access By Account Level.....412
Table 2.139 POU Pin Settings.....413
Table 2.140 EtherNet/IP Adapter/Client POU Pin Settings.....431
Table 2.141 Ethernet/IP Explicit Message Error Statuses.....438
Table 2.142 Ethernet/IP Explicit Message Error and Extended Error Codes.....438
Table 2.143 OPC UA Client POU Pin Settings.....443
Table 2.144 OPC UA Server Quality Mapping.....445
Table 2.145 OPC UA Server POU Pin Settings.....446
Table 3.1 Available Columns in the Tag Processor.....454
Table 4.1 APR Command Summary.....488
Table 4.2 ASCII Controls and Keys.....490
Table 4.3 Security Check Strings.....491
Table 4.4 APR POU Pin Settings.....496
Table 5.1 Web Interface Dashboard Settings.....499
Table 5.2 Kiosk Feature Shortcut Keys.....500
Table 5.3 Live Data Advanced Filtering Operators.....507
Table 6.1 Breaker Control States.....524
Table 6.2 Disconnect Switch Control States.....525
Table 6.3 Three-Position Disconnect Switch.....526
Table 6.4 Status Tags Per Screen Items.....526
Table 6.5 Touchscreen Date Display Format.....530

Table 6.6 Touchscreen Settings....531
Table 6.7 RTAC Status > Device Information Screen Contents....534
Table 6.8 RTAC Status > System Statistics Screen Contents....534
Table 6.9 EtherCAT Status Screen Contents....535
Table 6.10 Module Status Indications....535
Table 6.11 Touchscreen Operations That Require User Login....536
Table 6.12 Bay Control Tab Buttons....539
Table 6.13 SEL Touchscreen Settings Tab....540
Table 6.14 SEL Touchscreen Controller POU Pins....541
Table 6.15 Touchscreen System Tags....546
Table 6.16 Touchscreen Possible States....546
Table 7.1 IP Security Settings....549
Table 7.2 CIDR Notation....550
Table 7.3 Global IP Settings....556
Table 7.4 Static Route Settings....556
Table 7.5 Account Access....567
Table 7.6 Available Permissions....568
Table 7.7 Default Users and Associated Permissions....570
Table 7.8 User Roles Columns....571
Table 7.9 Individual Permissions....572
Table 7.10 Example Functionality Requiring Multiple Permissions....572
Table 7.11 LDAP Settings Form....579
Table 7.12 Radius Settings in the RTAC....581
Table 7.13 Syslog Message Severities Supported in the RTAC....585
Table 7.14 Syslog MSG Configuration....586
Table 8.1 Profile Comparison and RTAC Support....590
Table 8.2 SystemTime Parameters....594
Table 8.3 Pertinent System Time POU Pin Settings....595
Table 9.1 IEC 61131-3 Operation Order of Precedence (Highest to Lowest)....602
Table 10.1 Extension Project Version Compatibility....613
Table 10.2 CtPt Monitor Group Settings....616
Table 10.3 SOE/Summary Report File Format....618
Table 10.4 Summary Content in the SOE/Summary Report....619
Table 10.5 Detail Report Format....619
Table 10.6 Monitored Channel Settings....620
Table 10.7 Breaker/Switch Status Channels Settings....621
Table 10.8 CtPt Monitor POU Outputs....622
Table 10.9 Custom Data Types Used on CtPt Monitor POU Output....623
Table 10.10 CtPt Monitor Example 1 Monitor Group Settings....625
Table 10.11 CtPt Monitor Example 2 Monitor Group Settings....628
Table 10.12 CtPt Monitor Example 3 Monitor Group Settings....631
Table 10.13 General Settings Names and Descriptions....634
Table 10.14 Bus Asset Settings Names and Descriptions....638
Table 10.15 Bus Asset Tags—Wye....638
Table 10.16 Bus Asset Tags—Delta....639
Table 10.17 Transmission Line Asset Settings Names and Descriptions....640
Table 10.18 Transmission Line Asset Tags—Wye....642
Table 10.19 Transmission Line Asset Tags - Delta....644
Table 10.20 Local Monitoring Status Indications....645
Table 10.21 Monitored Tag Type....658
Table 10.22 SOE Harvesting Parameters....659
Table 10.23 DDR POU Pin Settings....660
Table 10.24 Sample RTAC SOE Records....663
Table 10.25 SOE Harvesting Tab Settings....663
Table 10.26 Email Plus POU Pins....669

Table 10.27 Settings Tab Tag Configuration..... 670
Table 10.28 C37.118 Client Tag Naming Standards.....672
Table 10.29 Test Mode and FCP Disabled Tag Logical Relationship..... 673
Table 10.30 Controller Tab Function Block POU Outputs..... 673
Table 10.31 FTPSync POU Pins.....677
Table 10.32 Valpha Calculation..... 690
Table 10.33 Controller Tab Function Block POU Input and Outputs.....673
Table 10.34 Frequency Elements Settings.....694
Table 10.35 Analog Triggers Tab Column Definitions..... 701
Table 10.36 Digital Triggers Tab Column Definitions.....703
Table 10.37 Recording Triggers POU Output Pins..... 705
Table 10.38 Global Settings Tab.....707
Table 10.39 Reports Tab..... 707
Table 10.40 Report Generator POU Output Pin Settings..... 708
Table 11.1 Advanced Debugging Tools.....731
Table 11.2 Self-Test System Tags..... 738
Table A.1 RTAC Firmware Revision History..... 756
Table A.2 SEL-2245-2 Firmware Revision History..... 825
Table A.3 SEL-2245-22 Firmware Revision History..... 826
Table A.4 SEL-2245-221 Firmware Revision History.....826
Table A.5 SEL-2245-3 Firmware Revision History..... 826
Table A.6 SEL-2245-4 Firmware Revision History..... 827
Table A.7 SEL-2245-411 Firmware Revision History.....827
Table A.8 SEL-2245-42 Firmware Revision History..... 828
Table A.9 SEL-5033 Software Revision History.....828
Table A.10 ICD Revision Table.....834
Table A.11 Instruction Manual Revision History..... 835
Table B.1 Examples of Number Constants..... 852
Table B.2 Examples of REAL Constants.....853
Table B.3 Examples of STRING Constants..... 853
Table B.4 IEC Data Type..... 867
Table B.5 Status Value of Data Structures.....873
Table B.6 Status Value of Data Structures.....874
Table B.7 Permitted Data Type Combinations for Input and Output Tags..... 874
Table B.8 Configuration Return Codes..... 895
Table B.9 Structured Text Instruction List..... 913
Table B.10 Integer Data Types..... 923
Table B.11 APC Attributes..... 927
Table B.12 BCR Attributes.....927
Table B.13 BSC Attributes..... 928
Table B.14 CMV Attributes.....929
Table B.15 CRC Attributes.....929
Table B.16 CSM Attributes..... 930
Table B.17 DNPC Attributes.....930
Table B.18 DPC Attributes..... 931
Table B.19 DPS Attributes..... 932
Table B.20 I870SC Attributes..... 932
Table B.21 I870DC Attributes.....932
Table B.22 INC Attributes.....933
Table B.23 INS Attributes..... 933
Table B.24 IOC Attributes.....933
Table B.25 LBCR Attributes.....934
Table B.26 LEDC Attributes.....935
Table B.27 MDBC Attributes.....935
Table B.28 MRBC Attributes.....936

Table B.29 MV Attributes..... 937
Table B.30 SPC Attributes.....938
Table B.31 SBRC Attributes..... 938
Table B.32 SPS Attributes..... 939
Table B.33 SRBC Attributes..... 939
Table B.34 STR Attributes..... 940
Table B.35 TIM Attributes..... 941
Table B.36 quality_t Attributes.....941
Table B.37 timeStamp_t Attributes.....941
Table D.1 Dynamic Disturbance and Recording System Performance..... 962

SECTION 1

Getting Started

Overview and Features

The ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Software is an intuitive, easy-to-use application designed to configure the SEL Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC) family of products, including the SEL-2240 Axion®. The main principles behind using the software involve the following:

- Creating a project for each RTAC or SEL-2240 system. An SEL-2240 system can encompass more than one node. You will need one ACSELERATOR RTAC project for each SEL-2241 RTAC module you use.
- Inserting and configuring various protocols for devices that connect to IP and serial communications ports on an RTAC or I/O modules for the SEL-2240. Each device name is user configurable with a maximum of 100 characters.
- Mapping tags (data) from intelligent electronic devices (IEDs) or other data sources to data recipients (remote clients) via the Tag Processor. A tag is a 100 maximum character limit name that specifies a data structure (such as a binary input) or piece of data within that structure (such as the Boolean value).
- Writing logic and math statements that create outputs based on tag value inputs. An example would be ORing several binary inputs to create one binary value.
- Writing logic programs/functions in the following IEC 61131 languages:
  - Structured Text
  - Continuous Function Block
  - Ladder Logic Diagram
- Creating a device configuration to use as a template for other similarly configured devices.

NOTE

The ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Software configures all devices that are included in the RTAC family, including the following:

SEL-3505	SEL-3505-3	SEL-3530	SEL-3530-4
SEL-3532	SEL-3555	SEL-2240 Axion	SEL-3350

Throughout this manual, RTAC refers to all devices in the RTAC family. Any unique instructions for a particular model will be clarified.

Getting Started

After launching ACSELERATOR RTAC, provide the login and database information necessary to access the default ACSELERATOR RTAC database and begin configuring your RTAC project. The login and database fields identify which ACSELERATOR RTAC database you are using. The software saves this set of information as a connection record with a unique connection name (in the following example, this name is RTAC Default Connection). Initially, you can leave all the fields in the login screen at their default values.

The ACSELERATOR RTAC software can use alternative connection records to access different project databases. To access another database, create a unique name in the **Connection Name** field, fill out the **Server** name, **Port** number, **Database** name, **User Name**, and **Password**. If the ACSELERATOR RTAC software finds the database, and if the username and password are correct for that database connection, it will create a new connection record automatically. This login connection name will then be the default connection the next time you start ACSELERATOR RTAC. Select any previously used connection records by using the drop-down list button on the **Connection Name** field. Once you have chosen a connection record name, the software will populate all the other fields (except the password) automatically in the login screen. Enter the password necessary to log in to the connection you have selected.

Initially, two user accounts exist for the default database. One user account has a username of admin and a password of TAIL. The second user account has a username of engineer and a password of OTTER. The administrative user has full access to all software features, including adding/deleting user accounts and unlocking projects that are locked for editing by another user. The engineer account user can change his or her own password but cannot unlock locked projects. SEL recommends that you change default account usernames and passwords immediately to secure your application. Until you secure the application, the software will display a warning indicating that the database is not secure. For more information regarding the updating of accounts, see *Section 7: Security and Account Management*.

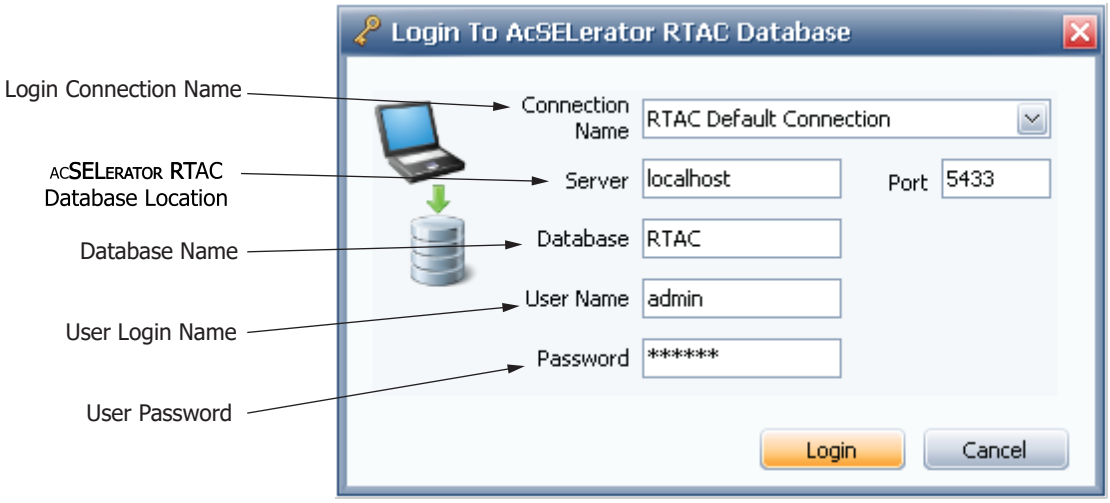


Figure 1.1 ACSELERATOR RTAC Login Screen

Use the start page that appears after you log in to the ACSELERATOR RTAC database to view existing projects or create new ones.

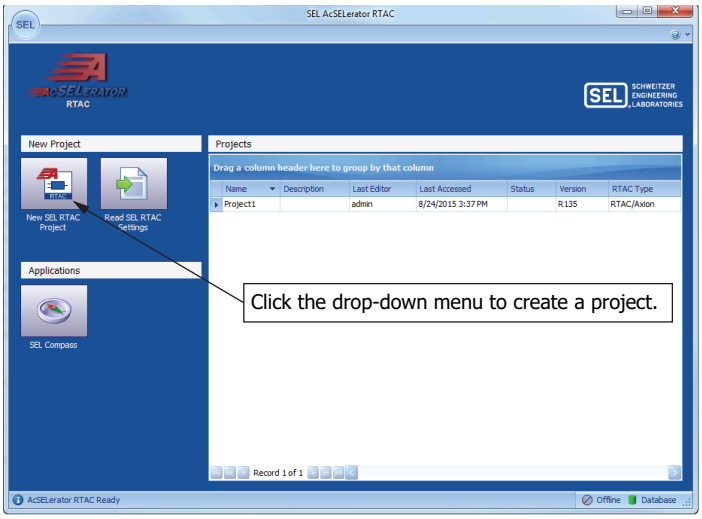


Figure 1.2 ACSELERATOR RTAC Start Page

Starting in firmware version R151-V0, RTAC firmware uses a licensed open-source software called Timescale. More information on Timescale can be found at github.com/timescale.

Start Page Sections

New Project Section

Select **New RTAC Project** to create a new ACSELERATOR RTAC project.

Select **Read RTAC Project** to read the project from a previously configured RTAC into a new project. You must be connected to an RTAC to read its project. See *Save and Send a Project on page 10* for more information.

Applications Section

Click **SEL Compass** to update ACSELERATOR RTAC software.

Messages Section

View updated device definitions. The Messages heading is hidden when no messages are available.

Projects Section

View the list of existing projects in the current database.

Open an existing project by double-clicking on the project.

Back up all projects to a .zip file. Restore all projects from a .zip file.

Right-click on a project to perform the following actions:

- Rename the project.
- Convert the project to different firmware or to a different RTAC type.
- Import a project from an EXP file.
- Export a project to an EXP file.

Creating a New Project

A project contains communications settings, tags, and logic for a particular RTAC configuration. You can create a new project or use a project you saved previously as a starting point for a new project.

Click the **New SEL RTAC Project** icon in the start page or select **New** from the menu in the SEL application button to access the project creation dialog box.

To quickly create a new default project for the latest RTAC version, select the **Create** button shown in *Figure 1.3* to open the project view. The **RTAC Firmware Version** pane provides a method to create projects for earlier RTAC versions. ACSELERATOR RTAC selects the latest firmware version by default. If you select a previous version, ACSELERATOR RTAC will remember that selection the next time you create a new project.

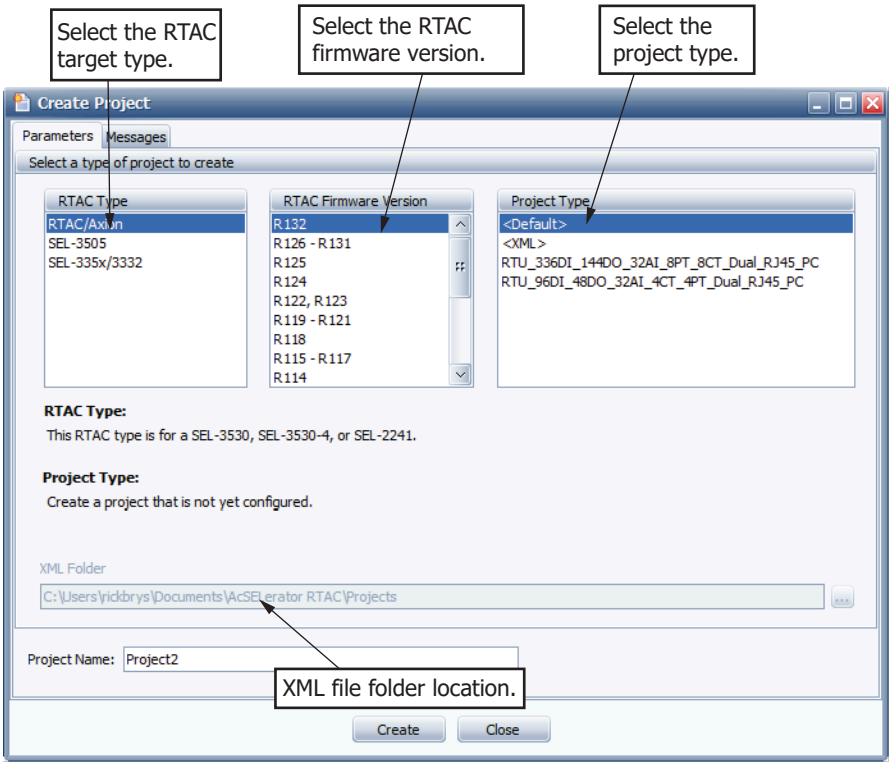


Figure 1.3 ACSELERATOR RTAC Project Creation Interface

The default ACSELERATOR RTAC project template includes an RTAC (system tags and diagnostics), but no pre-configured client or server protocol connections. Select the default project category and default project template to create and open a default project. If necessary, enter a custom project name. If you have previously exported items from an RTAC project in XML format, you can select **XML** under **Project Type** to create a new project using those XML files.

ACSELERATOR RTAC also provides some Axion example projects in the Project Type column that include common settings for certain types of applications. Click on an RTU project type name from the list to see a project description. Provide a custom project name, if necessary, and select Create to open the example in the project view for editing. Refer to *RTU Project Examples on page 285* for more information.

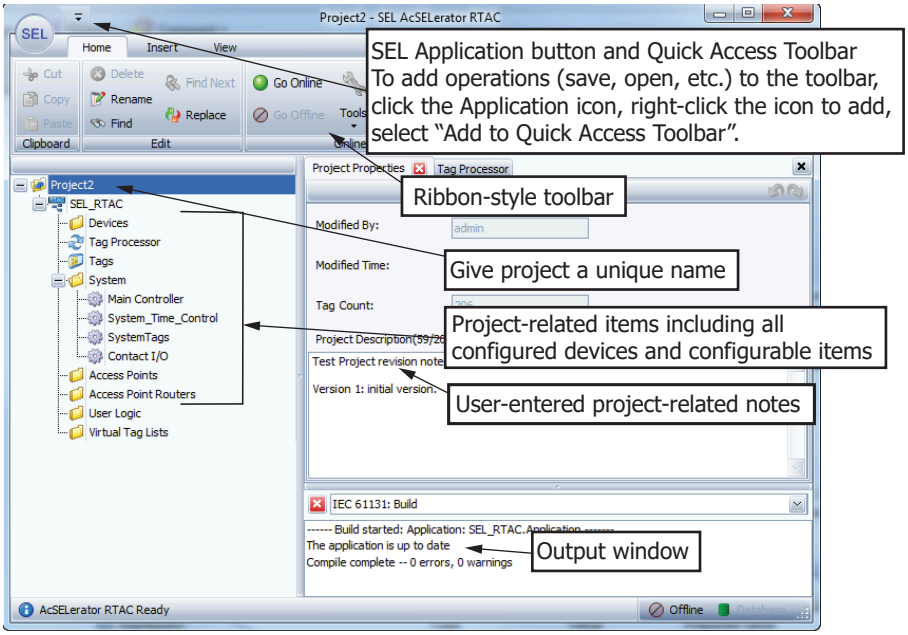


Figure 1.4 Project View

Navigate this screen by using the ribbon menu and the configurable **Quick Access Toolbar** at the top. The ribbon menu has four tabs:

- **Home**: Perform standard editing functions such as copy, paste, find, replace, etc. Also contains online tools including online/offline buttons, communications monitoring (Comm Monitor), and the Tools menu for user logic debugging options.
- **Insert**: Add a new intelligent electronic device (IED) or remote polling device, add new SEL-2240 I/O modules, save or retrieve a custom device configuration, add an access point router, or create custom IEC 61131-3 user logic.
- **View**: Open/close window panes, view reports, return all docked windows, and change skins for personal preference.
- **Tag Processor**: Append, insert, and delete lines in the Tag Processor as well as copy, paste, and delete items. This menu is only visible when the Tag Processor window is in focus.

The following descriptions are for project items in the left window pane of *Figure 1.4*. Right-click the project name to rename it. Right-click on **SEL_RTAC** to add any of the following features. You can also add folders in the device tree from the right-click menu. Organize devices and connections by dragging/dropping them into the custom folders as needed.

- **Project2**: The configurable name of the current project. This must be a unique name in a given database.
- **SEL_RTAC**: The name of the device in the project.
- **Devices**: A blank folder where you can place devices configured for this project (IEDs, remote client connections, etc.).
- **Tag Processor**: Tag mapping tool used to map data from IEDs to polling client devices.
- **Tags**: View of all alias tags. When online, view of task timers, task controller blocks, and program organizational unit (POU) pins.

- **System**:
  - **Main Controller**: Set cycle time, watchdog time, and execution order of tasks or program organizational units (POUs). For example, alter the execution order to ensure that all defined protocols collect data before a custom logic program uses the data.
  - **System_Time_Control**: Configure device time-source information such as IRIG-B, PTP, and NTP. Configure UTC time and Daylight-Saving Time settings.
  - **SystemTags**: Configure and view all system (non-device or user logic) tags here. Open **SystemTags** when online to view and/or force present values of all system tags. Also configure the C37.118 Data_Rate or rate of data transmission. *IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasors on page 122* explains this further.
- **Contact I/O**: Configure RTAC contact inputs and outputs, including tag names, pickup and dropout delays, and default values.
- **EtherCAT I/O Network**: Visible once you have inserted an Axion node from the insert menu. Configure and view SEL-2240 nodes and modules. View network messages in Online mode.
- **Access Points**: A blank folder where you can place names of access point configurations, which are used with access point routers in creating transparent connections.
- **Access Point Routers**: A blank folder where you can place names of transparent connection configurations.
- **User Logic**: A blank folder where you can place user-defined logic blocks. This includes IEC 61131-3 programs, functions, function blocks, user-defined global variable lists (GVLs), and data types.
- **Virtual Tags**: A blank folder where you can place virtual tag lists. Virtual tags are global variables that you can use anywhere in an RTAC project. You can create as many as 30 virtual tag lists.

Task Cycle Time

The RTAC executes all tasks each task cycle time interval to which they are assigned. Configured task cycle times that are evenly divisible into one second are synchronized to execute at the top of each second of the system time. For example, if the processing cycle is configured as 100 ms, the first task cycle will be at the top of the second. Subsequent task cycles are executed at 100 ms intervals until the top of the next second, at which time the next processing cycle is executed. Configured task cycle times that are not evenly divisible into one second are not executed at the top of the second but are still locked to system time. By default, all tasks run in the main task cycle interval.

Perform the following steps to assign certain tasks to the automation task cycle so that they can run independently and at a faster interval than the main tasks.

Step 1. From the **Main Controller** tab, click the task in the task order list.

Step 2. Click the **Move To** button to move the task from the main task cycle to the automation task cycle.

Step 3. Click the **Automation** tab to configure the automation task cycle parameters.

With the present software, you cannot directly map tags from a task that is in the automation task cycle to a task that is in the main task cycle. Each tag value, control, and logical operation cannot update faster than the task cycle time. While online with the RTAC, you can view various task timers, as well as an overall task timer, in ACSELERATOR RTAC by clicking on **Tags** under the device tree. The task timers indicate how long, in microseconds, the tasks are taking to run. You should configure the main task cycle time to be at least 140 percent of the overall task timer. This provides enough time for the tasks to run, with added time for the RTAC web interface and HMI access. If you configure the RTAC main task cycle time less than what is actually required to run all the defined tasks, the RTAC will run over the task cycle time. For example, if you configure the RTAC to run every 20 milliseconds, but the total task timer indicates the RTAC tasks are using 50 milliseconds to complete, the RTAC will not drop tasks, but will use time from subsequent task cycles to ensure each task runs to completion. The RTAC will therefore not complete every task in the configured 20 milliseconds, and web access performance will be degraded.

The automation task timers are not contained in the **Tags** tab. To view the task times for tasks that are located in the automation task, click **Tools** on the **Home** ribbon while online. Select **Watch Values** and open a watch window. In the watch window, type the following:

SEL_RTAC.Application.Automation_SystemTotal_task_timer

This contains the automation task timers. Use this information to adjust the automation processing cycle. The information regarding adjusting the main task cycle for optimal performance applies to adjusting the automation task cycle as well.

NOTE
If an SEL-2245-4 or SEL-2245-42 CT/PT module is the source of any C37.118 data, the task cycle time will lock to the configured Nominal Frequency. The task cycle time will be 20 ms for 50 Hz and an average of 16.667 ms for 60 Hz. The 16.667 ms average is achieved by running the task cycle time at 17 ms for two cycles and then 16 ms for one cycle.

A rising edge change triggers control operations in the RTAC per cycle interval. This implies a control value that is high must drop low and become high again for a second control operation. Because the RTAC only updates values each cycle-time interval, the control state change must occur each interval. For example, a change in control state from high to low to high during one cycle-time interval will not trigger a new control value because only the last value (high) will be stored. It is possible, therefore, to configure the cycle-time interval in such a way to cause the RTAC to miss rapid control changes. As a rule, set the cycle-time interval such that control operations are not executed at a rate greater than half the cycle-time interval.

Startup Time

The initial startup time of the RTAC varies depending on the version of the RTAC used. The initial startup time includes initializing all of the operating system, exe-GUARD®, and initialization of communication links among other system tasks. This corresponds to when the RTAC **ENABLED** LED turns green and does not include the time to establish communication to downstream

devices. Fully establishing communication with downstream devices requires additional time based on the configured communications parameters and can be adversely impacted if the RTAC is configured with a high burden. *Table 1.1* shows expected initialization times for each RTAC type.

Table 1.1 Typical RTAC Startup Time

RTAC Type	Time to Enable
SEL-3530, SEL-3530-4, SEL-2241	~2.5 minutes
SEL-3555	~45 seconds

Application Button

Click the **SEL Application** button to execute file and database functions.

Add frequently used functions by clicking on the **SEL Application** button, right-clicking on the function you want added, and selecting **Add to Quick Access Toolbar** from the pop-up menu.

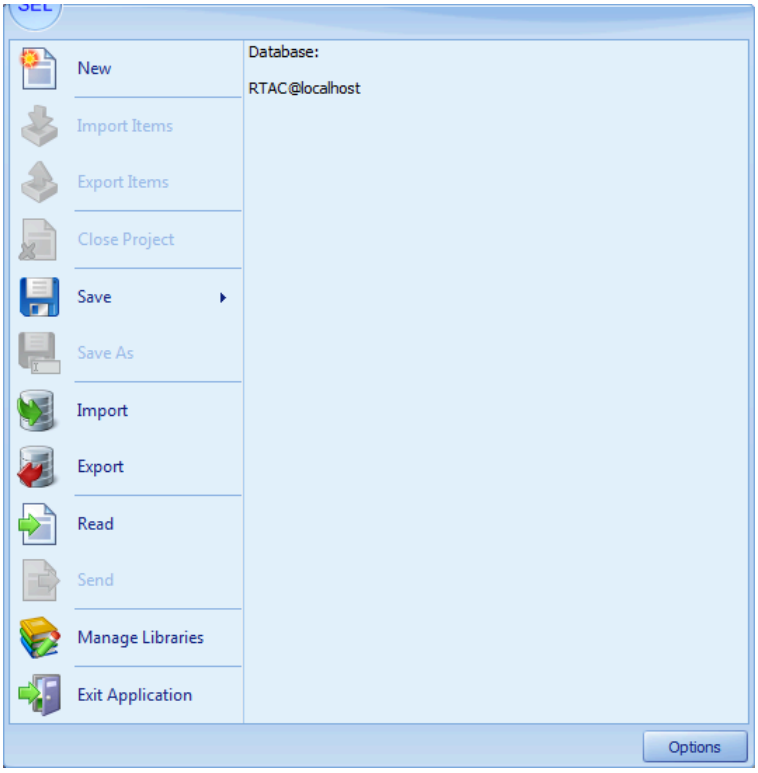


Figure 1.5 Application Button and Quick Access Toolbar

NOTE

User-created names must conform to IEC 61131-3 standards: only use letters, numbers, and underscore; always alert with a letter; and never have two consecutive underscores. If a name is invalid, a will appear beside it.

- **New**: Create a new project for an RTAC.
- **Import Items**: Import individual project items from previously exported XML files. This is only available while a project is open.

- **Export Items**: Save selected project items as XML files. This is only available while a project is open.
- **Close Project**: Close current project. This will not close ACSELERATOR RTAC.
- **Save/Save As**: Save current project.
- **Import**: View or edit projects that you exported previously. This is only available from the start page.
- **Export**: For the selected configuration, generate a configuration file that can be imported into any ACSELERATOR RTAC database. This is only available from the start page.
- **Read**: Read an existing configuration from a connected RTAC. This is only available from the start page.
- **Send**: Send a compiled project to a connected RTAC.
- **Manage Libraries**: Install previously created libraries for use in ACSELERATOR RTAC projects.
- **Exit Application**: Close ACSELERATOR RTAC. Be certain that you save and close projects before exiting.

Docking Windows

From the Project View, you can open configuration windows by clicking devices in the device tree. Most of these windows can be undocked from ACSELERATOR RTAC and placed anywhere on your computer workspace. To do this, click the top bar, which bears the name of the window in focus, and drag it anywhere on your workspace. See *Figure 1.6*.

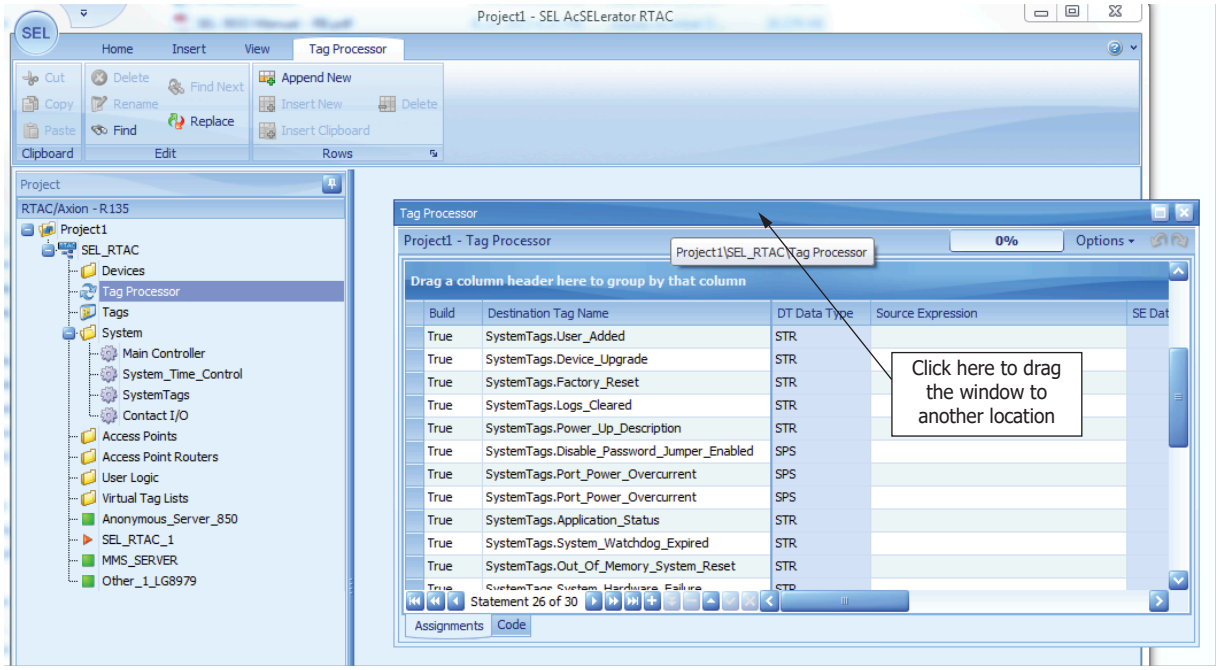


Figure 1.6 Docking Windows

Each window will retain the project and window names. To return the window, close the window by clicking the X in the upper right-hand corner or click **View > Reset Window Layout** to restore all windows to your project. See *Figure 1.7*.

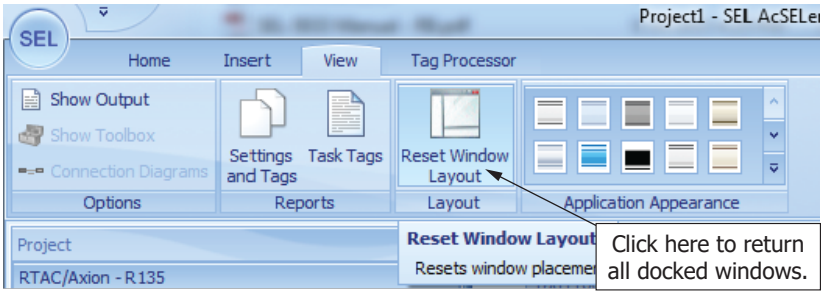


Figure 1.7 Reset Docked Windows

Key Shortcuts

As with most Microsoft Windows-based programs, there are a number of keystroke shortcuts you can use to copy, paste, find, and perform other operations. From the **Home** ribbon, or within the SEL action button, hover your mouse over the operation to display a tooltip window that describes the operation and the keystroke shortcuts.

Use **<Ctrl+Alt+click>** in structured text programs to highlight, copy, paste, and delete columns of text. The editor replicates anything you type in a highlighted column in every row of that column.

Save and Send a Project

After completing the RTAC configuration, save and send the project into the RTAC. Before sending the project, you must first set up a user account on your RTAC through the web interface. See *Section 7: Security and Account Management* for details.

Step 1. Ensure proper physical connection with either Ethernet or USB to the RTAC. See *Section 2: Installation* in the *SEL-2240 Instruction Manual* for physical connection requirements.

Step 2. Click the **Save** icon, accessible either from the **Quick Access Toolbar** or by clicking the **SEL Application** button, to save and compile the project. Alternatively, you can press **<Ctrl+S>** to save the project.

> **NOTE**
> The save operation first checks the project for syntactic errors before storing the project in the database. The normal save operation does not, however, check for tags that are referenced in the automation and main task. This is referred to as crosstask checking and is done only when you select the save with cross-task checking option, or when you send the project to the target.

Step 3. Check the output window for compile errors or warnings. Resolve errors before continuing. Double-click on the error line in the output window to have the program direct you to the item causing the error.

Step 4. Click the Send icon to send the new configuration and logic to the RTAC.

Step 5. Enter the RTAC IP address in the RTAC Address field, username, and password then press **Next**. Note that the **RTE Port** and **Port** fields are exposed to allow connections to RTACs located behind firewalls or routers that may map the default connection ports of 1217 and 5432 to custom ports.

You can use the same default connection name for each time you connect to an RTAC. Alternatively, you can create a unique connection name for each unique IP address of each RTAC residing on the network. To create a new connection, type a unique connection name and IP address, enter the username and password, then press **Login**. The connection information is stored in the ACSELERATOR RTAC database. The next time you attempt to go online with a project, the most recently used connection information is displayed. You can also select other previously used connections from the **Connection Name** drop-down menu.

Note that the RTAC and ACSELERATOR RTAC software usernames and passwords are not necessarily the same. The RTAC web interface maintains the RTAC username and password information. See *Section 7: Security and Account Management* for more information on password management.

Step 6. Optional: Click the **Options** tab and indicate if you want to send the complete project or only IEC 61131 logic changes.

> **NOTE**
> If a protocol is disabled during a settings send through custom logic or a direct transparent connection, it will not re-enable until after the RTAC restarts with the newly received settings.

You can do quick iterative testing of IEC 61131 logic by selecting **Send only custom IEC 61131 logic**. This option does not reset the RTAC and thus allows a form of online editing of your custom logic. Other settings, such as those in protocol configurations, are not sent to the RTAC when this is selected, so it is important to resend the entire project when you are finished testing IEC 61131 logic changes.

When you are satisfied with the IEC 61131 logic, always select **Send Complete Project** and resend the entire project. This puts the RTAC into service and allows you to read the entire project out of the RTAC at a later date if necessary.

Step 7. When the the settings send operation is complete, click **Finish**. Upon completion of RTAC programming, the RTAC automatically enters online mode.

Step 8. (This step only applies to projects that include SEL Axion I/O modules and EtherCAT protocol.)

After settings are completely sent and the project starts running, the RTAC will automatically configure and start the EtherCAT network. No user selections will be required during the configuration process. All other protocols and user logic in the RTAC will begin to run as soon as the project send operation is complete.

Monitor the configuration status by watching the messages in the software status bar (bottom of software window). Configuration will take 10–15 seconds per power coupler and I/O module on the network. A network with 60 modules can take 12 minutes to fully configure. Configuration times will be longest during the initial project sending sequence. Subsequent project changes will configure more quickly.

The sequence of configuration messages are as follows:

- "Beginning EtherCAT boot sequence..."
- "Reading EtherCAT settings..."
- "Addressing EtherCAT network..."
- "Verifying EtherCAT network..."

Step 9. While online, you can view data, force values, and perform other online functions, as necessary.

Step 10. After you finish viewing data, etc., press to go offline. Note that all logic and configuration will continue to run and that the RTAC application is now in service.

If any tag values remain forced when you attempt to go offline, a dialog box will ask if you want to unforce them. If you go offline because of inactivity, the values are automatically unforced and returned to their original state.

Go online anytime by selecting the icon. Upon your selecting the online icon, the RTAC software compares the currently open project with that in the RTAC. If these projects are the same, the RTAC will go online immediately. If the projects differ, ACSELERATOR RTAC will prompt you to send the currently open project to the RTAC.

See the testing and troubleshooting instructions for your RTAC model for online options such as forcing of data values, creating tag watch windows, and changing tag display modes.

Connection Directory

Starting in software version 1.31.147.xxxx, the connection directory will be preserved when a software upgrade occurs. The connection directory is now saved in the following folder location:

\ProgramData\Application Data\SEL\AcSELerator\RTAC\Connections

There are two files in this directory that save connections:

- SEL3530.csv: This file contains IP addresses to which RTAC projects can be sent. This list is accessible when sending RTAC projects.
- RTAC.csv: This file contains IP addresses of remote RTAC databases to access with ACSELERATOR RTAC. This list is accessible when logging into the RTAC database.

Connections can be added through ACSELERATOR RTAC or by directly editing the CSV files. These CSV files can be copied and moved between installations of ACSELERATOR RTAC.

Open/Edit an Existing Project

You can open and edit an existing project by double-clicking on the project name in the ACSELERATOR RTAC start page. You can also open and edit projects not in the database that are presently in an RTAC, or projects that have been previously exported.

Use the **Read SEL RTAC Project** button on the start page to retrieve an existing project from a working RTAC.

Step 1. Ensure proper physical connection with either Ethernet or USB to the RTAC. See the installation instructions for your RTAC module for physical connection requirements.

Step 2. Click the **Read SEL RTAC Project** button. The login screen will appear.

Step 3. Enter correct RTAC login information and press **Next**.

Step 4. If required, enter a unique project name.

Step 5. Click **Next**.

Step 6. The settings read will commence. Read time will vary depending on the project size.

Step 7. Press **Finish** when done. The read operation is now complete, and you can view or edit the project.

Use the import/export functions to save/retrieve an existing project.

Step 1. After you have created and saved a project, click the **Export** icon from the **SEL Application** button. Note that all projects must be closed before you can use the export/import functions.

Step 2. Create a unique name and press **Save**. The software will save the selected project as a file with extension .EXP. You can use email, USB memory stick, etc. to send this file to any PC running the same version of ACSELERATOR RTAC software and import the file to make further edits or send the settings to an RTAC.

> **NOTE**
> EXP files created in newer versions of ACSELERATOR RTAC are not guaranteed to be compatible with prior versions of ACSELERATOR RTAC.

Step 3. To open an exported file, select the **Import** icon from the **SEL Application** button.

Step 4. Browse and select the correct file name with extension .EXP and click **Open**. The software imports the project information in the .EXP file into the ACSELERATOR RTAC configuration database in the local machine.

Creating and Augmenting Projects With XML

Exporting Programs to XML

You can export individual POUs such as custom function blocks, client and server POUs, and tag processors to an Extensible Markup Language (XML) format. You can later import these individual XML files into existing projects or group them together to generate a new project.

NOTE

Manually editing the exported XML files can create settings that are not valid in an RTAC project. Be careful not to place invalid combinations of XML files in the same directory. For example, copying and pasting a program XML file would create an invalid condition because the program name is the same in both XML files even though the file names differ. The RTAC software ensures that all configured POUs have unique names.

To export your POUs to XML, perform the following:

Step 1. In an open project, select **Export Items** from the **SEL Application** button or right-click the desired POU and select **Export Items**.

Step 2. Select the items you want to export from the resulting pop-up window.

Step 3. Click the ... button choose a directory in which to store the exported features.

Step 4. Press **Export**.

The software exports each selected item into individual XML files and places the files in the export location directory you selected.

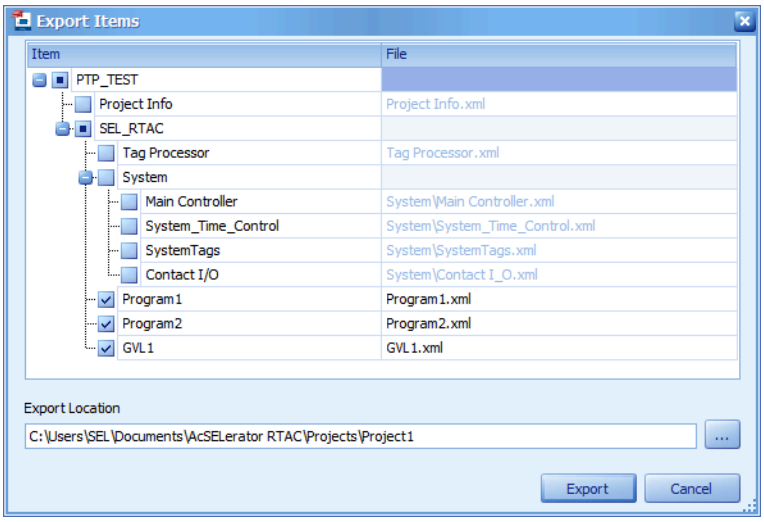


Figure 1.8 Export to XML Window

Alternatively, you can select one or more POUs from the project list, right-click, and select **Export Items**. The resulting pop-up window indicates with check marks all POUs you selected.

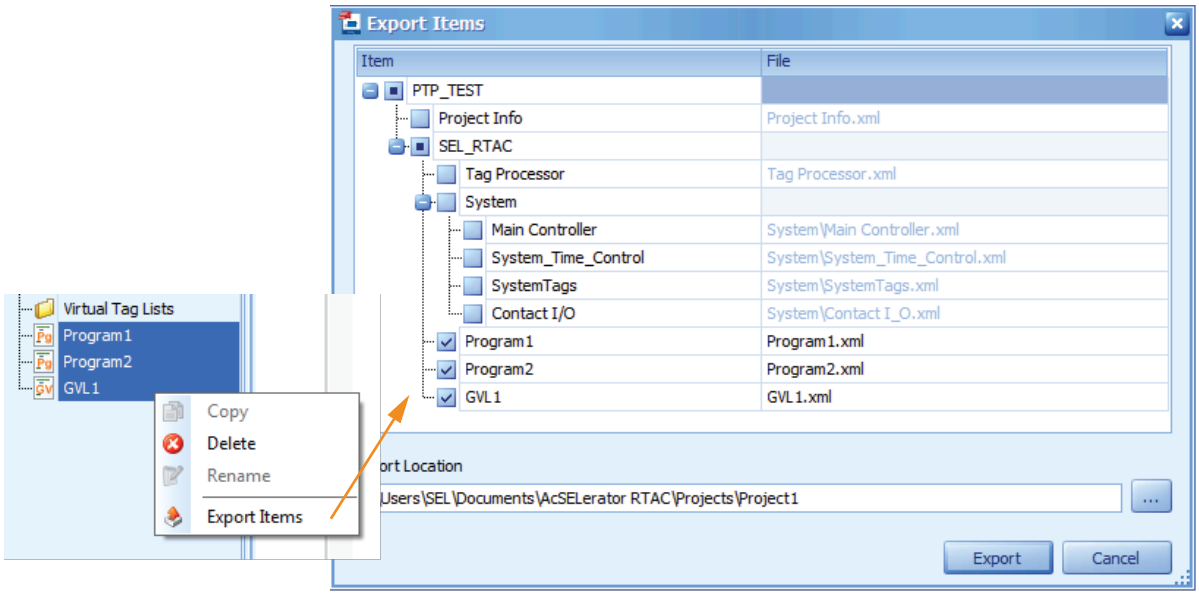


Figure 1.9 Export Selection to XML

Using Windows Explorer, you can create custom folders and place combinations of these XML files as necessary for future projects. You do not need to have every object from a project in the folder. Use only the objects you want. For example, in *Figure 1.9*, Project1 contains two custom IEC 61131 programs and a Global Variable List (GVL1) to use in multiple future projects. You can export each of the items you selected into a folder for use as a base for future projects that need those items.

To use the exported XML, you can either add individual XML files to an existing project or create a new project from exported XML files.

Modify Existing Projects With XML

ACSELERATOR RTAC software allows you to import existing XML projects. Perform the following steps to import XML POUs directly to an existing project.

Step 1. From an open project, select **Import Items** from the **SEL Application** button.

Step 2. Choose the folder that contains the XML file you want. See *Exporting Programs to XML on page 14* for instructions on generating the necessary XML files.

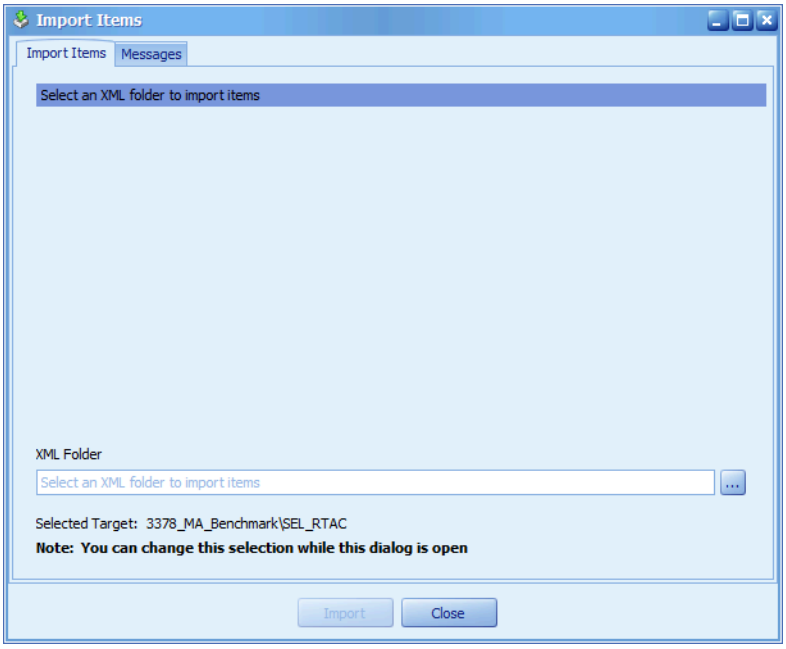


Figure 1.10 Import XML Window

Once you select the folder, the software displays all XML files available for importing.

Step 3. Select one or more of the available XML files and click **Import**.

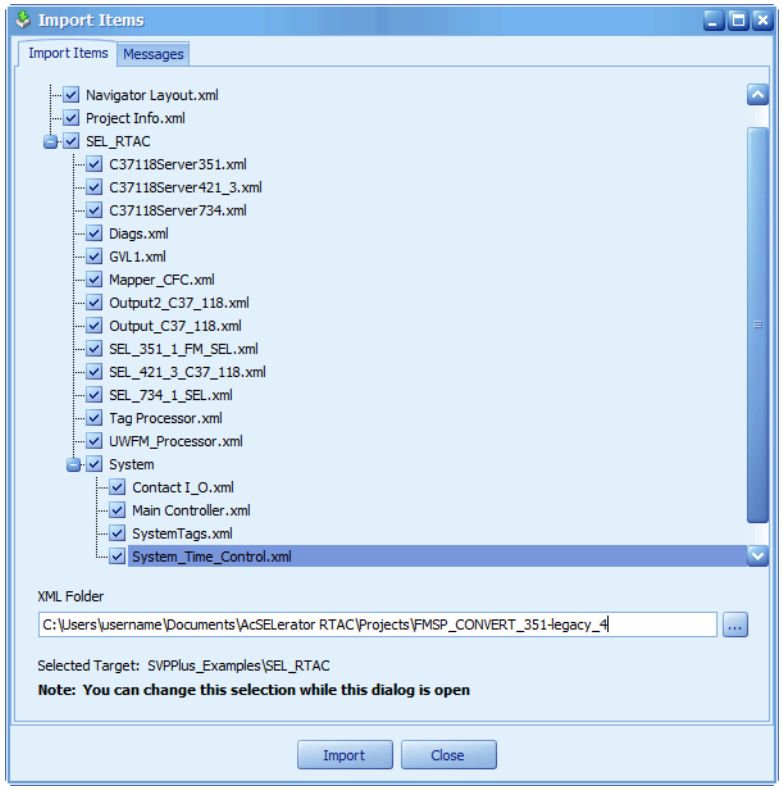


Figure 1.11 Import XML Items

Configuration parameters on certain project items require project uniqueness in an ACSELERATOR RTAC project file (for example, the **Virtual Port Number** value assigned to all SEL Client protocol devices). If there are collisions between these values encountered while importing XML content into an existing project, the values in the incoming XML template are forced to a new unique value in order to enforce the uniqueness rules. If these values are changed during the import process, a notification message is posted to the import window, as shown in *Figure 1.12*.

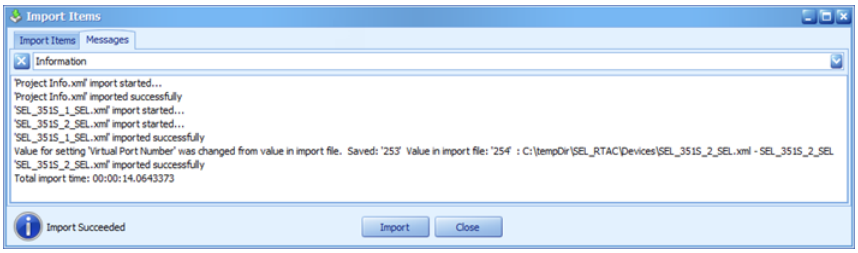


Figure 1.12 Import XML Items—Setting Value Changed

The following items from exported XML content cannot be imported into an existing project:

- Main Controller
- Navigator Layout
- POUs tab content from developer mode projects

Creating a New Project From XML

To use the exported XML files to generate a new project, click the **New SEL RTAC Project** icon while on the start page or click **New** from the **SEL Application** button. Select **XML** under **Project Type**, browse to the folder you previously created with the XML files, and click **Create**. The software uses all settings within the XML files in your selected folder to create a new project.

Backup/Restore Projects

The Backup Projects feature allows you to create a zipped file of all projects presently in your RTAC database.

Step 1. From the ACSELERATOR RTAC start page, right-click anywhere in the **Projects** area.

Step 2. Select **Backup Projects**.

Step 3. Browse to the location in which you want to save the archive.

Step 4. Name the file and press **Save**.

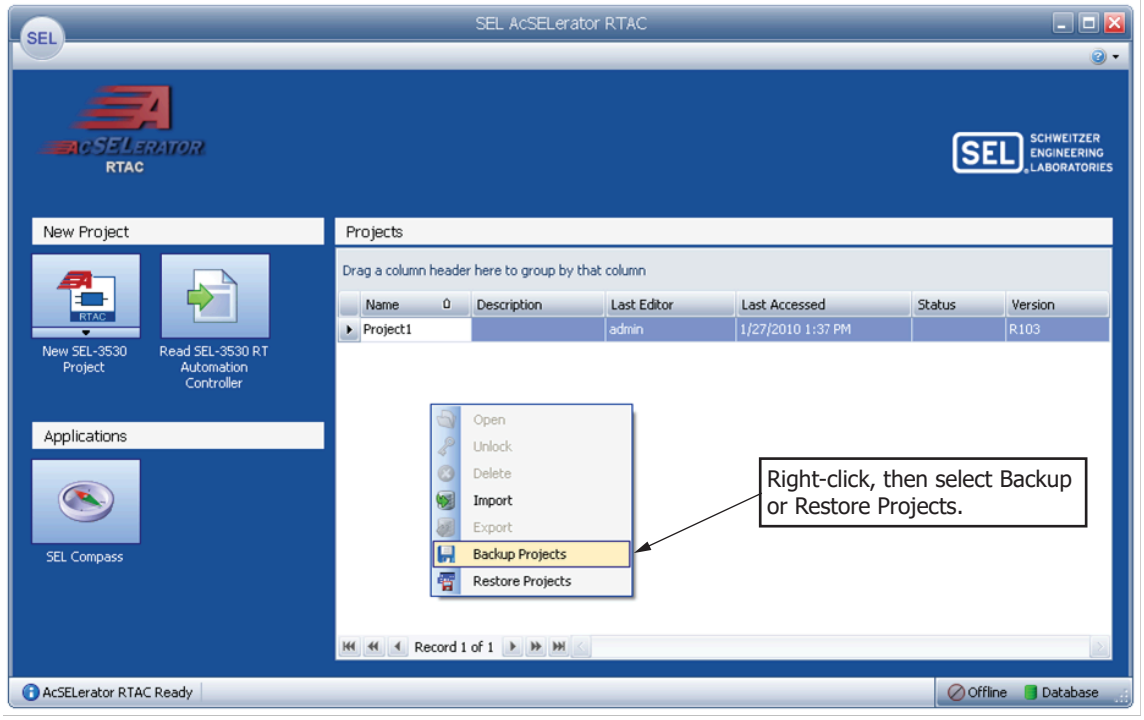


Figure 1.13 Project Backup and Restore

ACSELERATOR RTAC will create a zipped file of all projects. You can email this zipped file, store it on external media, etc. To restore the projects, use the same version of ACSELERATOR RTAC that you used to create the projects:

Step 1. From the ACSELERATOR RTAC start page, right-click in the **Projects** area.

Step 2. Select **Restore Projects**.

Step 3. Browse to the location of the archive .zip file.

Step 4. Select the .zip file and click **Open**.

ACSELERATOR RTAC restores all projects that are part of the archive, without overwriting existing projects. The restore process will resolve any name conflicts by appending a .0, .1, etc. to the end of the restored project names. For example, restore a project named MyProject when there is already a project with that name in the ACSELERATOR RTAC database. The software renames the restored project to MyProject.0. Restoring the project again will retain the two existing projects and create a newly restored project with the name MyProject.1.

Converting Projects

Use the project backup utility before updating ACSELERATOR RTAC to a newer version. Once the update is complete, restore projects, as necessary. You can use the projects as they are, or you can upgrade the database of the older projects to the latest version to be compatible with the latest RTAC firmware. The new project version can contain extra settings fields in existing protocols that allow

the use of new features, new protocols, or additional data tags in database definition files (DDF) associated with templated devices. Project conversion can also be used to convert existing projects between the different available RTAC types:

- RTAC/Axion
- SEL-3505
- SEL-3350
- SEL-3354/3351/3332/1102
- SEL-3555/3560

To convert an older project, follow these steps:

Step 1. Enter the **Convert SEL RTAC Project Settings** tool by doing either of the following:

- Right-click a project from the list of projects on the start page, then select **Convert Projects > By Project Type** or **By Project Version**.
- From the **SEL** button, select **Options > Convert Project Settings > OK**.

Step 2. Check the tab at the top of the conversion tool (by version or by type) to ensure use of the correct conversion mode.

Step 3. Select the project to convert.

Step 4. Change the **Convert?** field from **No** to **Yes**.

Step 5. If converting by type, change the **Converted Type** to the type of RTAC to which you want to convert.

Step 6. Click **Convert**.

The project will now have the new features from the latest database schema or, if converted to another type, those that can be loaded into the RTAC type to which it is converted. Open the converted project and ensure that the new schema settings are the values you need.

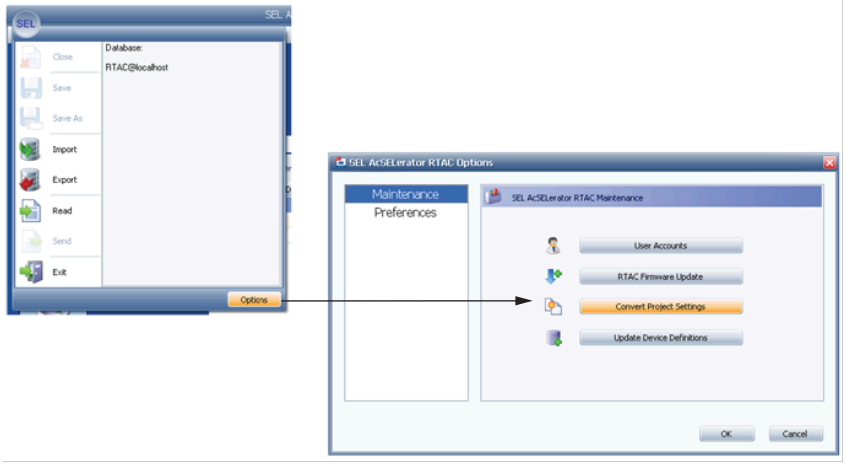


Figure 1.14 Convert a Project

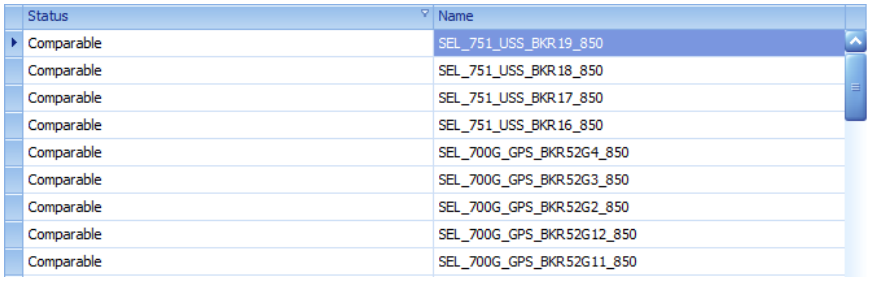
Compare ACSELERATOR RTAC Projects

To compare two projects in ACSELERATOR RTAC, from the main menu, hold **<Control>** and select the desired projects to compare, and then right-click and select **Compare**.

When the comparison is done, a window appears showing the POUs that registered a difference. In the top portion of the window, the **Baseline** project can be changed. This changes the detection of additional missing POU classifications in the list below. There is also an option to show all POUs in the configuration regardless of whether differences are detected.



The bottom portion of the window shows the list of POUs that have detected differences (if the **Show only differences** check box is selected). For items that are listed as Comparable, double-click or right-click an entry to see a more detailed comparison screen.



Status	Name
Comparable	SEL_751_USS_BKR19_850
Comparable	SEL_751_USS_BKR18_850
Comparable	SEL_751_USS_BKR17_850
Comparable	SEL_751_USS_BKR16_850
Comparable	SEL_700G_GPS_BKR52G4_850
Comparable	SEL_700G_GPS_BKR52G3_850
Comparable	SEL_700G_GPS_BKR52G2_850
Comparable	SEL_700G_GPS_BKR52G12_850
Comparable	SEL_700G_GPS_BKR52G11_850

Table 1.2 Status Values

Status Name	Description
Comparable	Differences were detected (double-click for a detailed view).
Added	The baseline configuration contains a POU that the **Compare To** project did not.
Removed	The baseline configuration does not contain a POU that the **Compare To** project did.
Over threshold percentage	This designation indicates that although the POU name is the same, there are so many differences detected that it is likely that the POU is *not* the same type in both configurations. This is designated by a percent difference detected, which is configurable under **SEL > Options > Preferences**.

Compare Window Layout

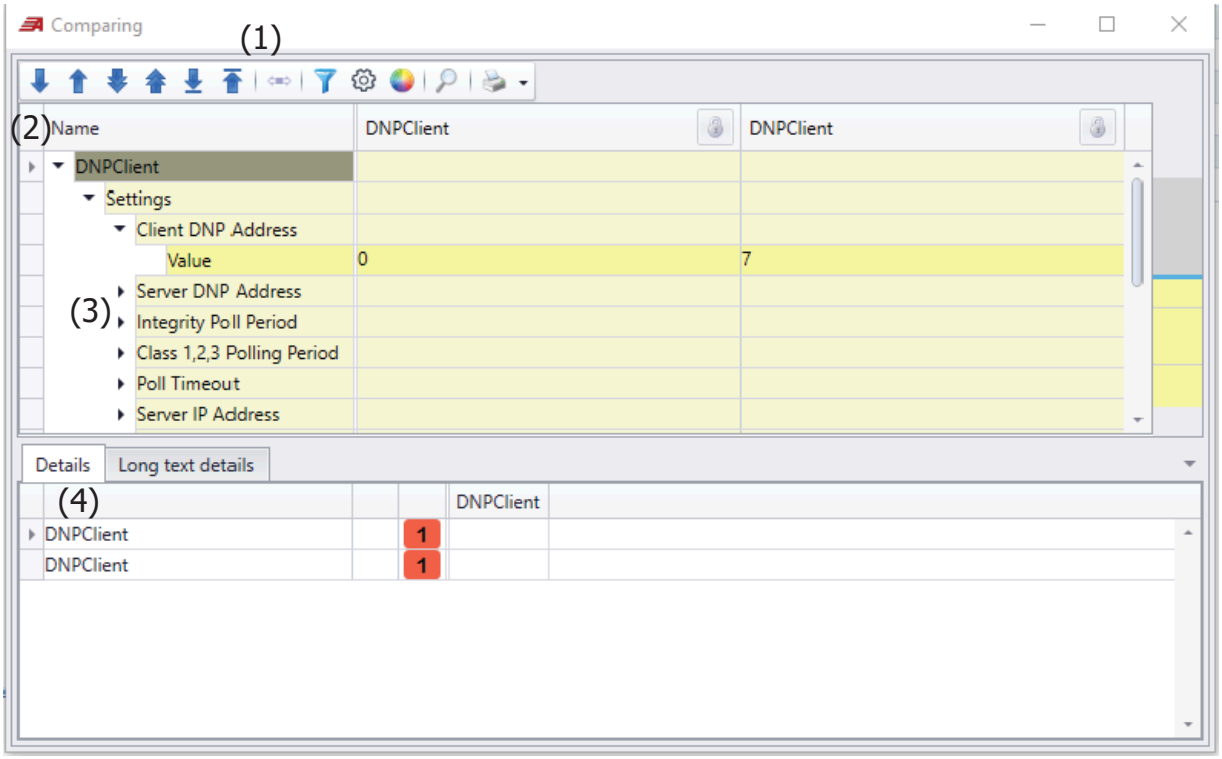


Figure 1.15 Compare Window Components

① **Navigation and Filter Options**: This section includes the navigation and filter options for the Compare Results window.
② **Compare Node Names**: This section displays the names of selected nodes and enables the Save icon for those nodes that have changes.
③ **Compare Results Window**: This section displays the node information and attached settings and highlights the differences.
④ **Difference Output**: This section displays the values for and differences, if any, from the selected row in the Compare Results window.

Filter Options

Hide Similar Values

This option filters out any similar values across the rows of settings being compared so that only rows with differences appear.

Hide Inactive (Hidden) Rows

This option filters out device node rows rendered inactive and unchangeable because of either a part number or settings rule.

Reset to Default

This option resets the filters to original ACSELERATOR RTAC default values.

Comparison Options

Ignore Case Differences

When the **Ignore case differences** option is enabled, Device Manager treats values that differ only in their use of uppercase or lowercase letters as if they are identical.

For example, "ABC" and "abc" compare identically when **Ignore case differences** is enabled.

Ignore White Spaces Differences

When the **Ignore white spaces** option is enabled, Device Manager ignores white space characters when performing comparisons of individual items between entities.

For example, "ABC" and "A B C" compare identically when **Ignore white spaces** enabled.

Ignore Missing Values

When the **Ignore missing values** option is enabled, missing entity items are ignored.

Compare as Text

When the **Compare as text** option is enabled, all entity items are compared alphanumerically regardless of item data type.

For example, Numeric items "01.1" and "1.10" do not compare equally when **Compare as text** is enabled; otherwise, they are considered equal.

Ignore Differences in Setting Comments

When the **Ignore differences in setting comments** option is enabled, any differences in comments included in the attached settings of the nodes being compared are ignored.

Comparison Window

Best Fit

Adjusts the width of a selected column to fit all text in that column's values.

Best Fit (All Columns)

Adjusts the width of each column to fit the text in those column's values.

Freeze Column

Fixes a column at the left so that it does not scroll with the other columns.

Select Reference Column

Selects the column used to generate difference values.

RTAC Database on a Shared Server

In the standard configuration, the ACSELERATOR RTAC program installs and accesses the RTAC database on the local computer. As an alternative, you can configure one computer on a local area network (LAN) as a shared RTAC database server. In this configuration, each PC on the LAN can access RTAC projects from a common database that resides on the common server.

Perform the following steps to create and use a common RTAC project database on a shared server:

Step 1. Ensure the server machine and all computers that will access this machine are all visible on the same LAN. You can verify this by using the Ping command from the command prompt on one of the computers to ping each of the computers on the network. Also ensure that no firewall rules exist that block outgoing TCP port 5433 on any client PCs or incoming TCP port 5433 on the server.

Step 2. Install ACSELERATOR RTAC on the PC that is designated as the server. You must install ACSELERATOR RTAC software to install the RTAC database on that machine.

Step 3. Use Notepad or a similar text editing software to open the file postgresql.conf with Administrative rights. This file is located at C:\ProgramData\SEL\AcSELerator\RTAC\Database\data.

Step 4. On approximately line 59, change the following (note the removal of the "#" from the beginning of the line):

```
#listen_addresses = localhost # what IP address(es) to listen on;
```

to:

```
listen_addresses = '*' # what IP address(es) to listen on;
```

Step 5. Save the postgresql.conf file.

Step 6. From within the same directory, open the file pg_hba.conf.

Step 7. Search for and copy this line:

```
host RTAC all 127.0.0.1/32 md5
```

Step 8. Paste the copied line directly after the line you just copied and make the following change:

```
host RTAC all 10.202.13.0/24 md5
```

Note that the address 10.202.13.0/24 is a placeholder representing a subnet of client addresses that are allowed to connect to this server instance. In place of 10.202.13.0/24, enter the address and CIDR subnet to match the address of the ACSELERATOR RTAC client PCs. Alternatively, a single client IP address can be specified using a /32 mask (e.g., 10.202.13.101/32)

Step 9. Save the pg_hba.conf file.

Step 10. Restart the server computer or restart the RTAC Database service.

Step 11. On each client machine, install ACSELERATOR RTAC software.

Step 12. On a client computer, start ACSELERATOR RTAC software.

Step 13. In the login dialog, you can optionally change the Connection Name to something that reflects a server connection. Typing a new Connection Name creates a connection record, as this section described previously, and will store the Server information for that connection.

Step 14. Change the Server field to be the IP address or hostname of the server computer but leave the Port field = 5433 and the Database field = RTAC. See *Figure 1.16*.

Step 15. Log in as normal. Note that the username and password login credentials you use in ACSELERATOR RTAC to access the server are stored on the server machine.

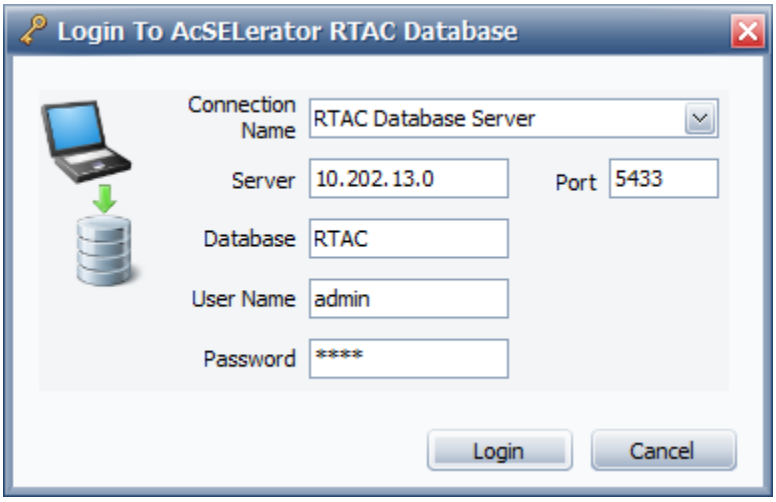


Figure 1.16 Logging In to Database Server

Software Install, Uninstall, and Backup

Startup Switches

You can modify the shortcut to ACSELERATOR RTAC to include various startup runtime switches. These switches provide features not available in the software in normal run mode. To modify the shortcut, right-click the **AcSELerator RTAC** shortcut and select **Properties**. Modify the line labeled **Target** to include the needed switch by adding */switchname* to the right of the quoted path name. Save the shortcut and run it to start ACSELERATOR RTAC using the new switch.

Change File Storage Location

ACSELERATOR RTAC uses the **My Documents** folder in Windows for program-related file storage. If your My Documents folder is located on a network drive instead of your local computer, modify the ACSELERATOR RTAC shortcut to include the startup switch */documents*, as shown in the following example:

"C:\Program Files (x86)\SEL\AcSELerator\RTAC\RTAC.exe" /documents *I:\documents\location\MyDocuments*

where *I:\documents\location\MyDocuments* is the location of the **My Documents** folder.

Clean Install and Uninstall

The clean switch when moved will remove ACSELERATOR RTAC from the PC that it is currently installed on. It will search the following locations on the PC and remove all relevant ACSELERATOR RTAC files and registry entries.

NOTE
The locations shown are for Windows 10 64-bit. Other Windows versions will have similarly named folders, registry locations, and registry services.

- Folders
  - C:\Program Files\SEL\AcSELerator\RTAC
  - C:\Program Files\SEL\AcSELerator\RTAC Database
  - C:\Program Files\SEL\AcSELerator\RTAC USB Driver
  - C:\ProgramData\SEL\AcSELerator\RTAC
  - C:\ProgramData\SELFramework
  - C:\Users\YOURUSERNAME\AppData\Local\SEL\AcSELerator \RTAC
  - C:\Users\YOURUSERNAME\AppData\Local\SEL\RTAC.exe_Url_*
  - C:\Users\YOURUSERNAME\Documents\AcSELerator RTAC
- Registry Locations
  - HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\SEL\SEL-5033
  - HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\SEL\SEL-5033 DB
  - HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Wow6432Node\SEL \SEL-5033
  - HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Wow6432Node\SEL \SEL-5033 DB
- Registry Services
  - RTAC Database (RTACDB)

Unlike the Documents switch, the clean functionality is not included with the shortcut for the ACSELERATOR RTAC software but rather with the actual setup or uninstall file. When run with the setup file, the clean functionality will remove all parts of the software from the PC before installing the new version of software.

Clean Install

Open the command prompt and browse to the folder where the RTACSetup.exe file is. Run the following command to have the software completely remove any remnants of ACSELERATOR RTAC before beginning to install the software. This will remove any projects that were automatically backed up in the C:\ProgramData\Application Data\SEL\AcSELerator\RTAC folder.

```
.\RTACSetup.exe /Clean
```

Clean Uninstall

Open the command prompt and browse to the folder where the uninstall.exe file is. Run the following command to have the software completely remove any remnants of ACSELERATOR RTAC. This will remove any projects that were automatically backed up in the C:\ProgramData\Application Data\SEL\AcSELerator\RTAC folder.

```
.\uninstall.exe /Clean
```

NOTE
The uninstall file typically exists in C:\Program Files (x86)\sel\AcSELerator\RTAC\Installation. If you received the uninstall file from an SEL representative, you may have saved it in a different location. Browse to that location before running this command.

Automatic RTAC Project Backup

When ACSELERATOR RTAC is updated from a previous version all RTAC projects from the previous version are automatically backed up and saved on the local disk in the following location. These projects can be imported into ACSELERATOR RTAC or zipped and have all projects brought back into the software with the restore option.

- C:\ProgramData\SEL\AcSELerator\RTAC\backup_exp

Software Maintenance

Software versions 1.28.xxx and later include a database maintenance option found under **SEL > Options**. Performing maintenance cleans up the database and improves software performance, especially after the software has imported, exported, converted, or deleted numerous projects. You can choose between standard or advanced maintenance; a detailed description is provided for each option, and SEL-5033 provides a recommendation of which type to use (if any).

SECTION 2

Communications

Overview

A core feature of the SEL Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC) family of products is the ability to provide communications protocol conversion and data concentration among intelligent electronic devices (data sources) and SCADA or other upstream polling devices (data destinations). Use the following steps from within ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Software to configure RTAC communications.

Step 1. Insert a device into your project.

Step 2. Specify the protocol you want to use in communicating with the device.

Step 3. Specify whether the connection is a client or a server.

Client and server are synonymous with master and slave in legacy protocols.

- A client connection is one in which the RTAC will be a client that polls the connected device for data.
- A server connection is one in which the RTAC serves data to SCADA or some other remote client polling for data.

Data Tags

Data within the RTAC are referenced by database points called tags that may be associated with client or server protocols, system values, global variables (including virtual tags), or values created in user-defined logic.

Tags are generally either global (visible to every RTAC process) or local (limited to a particular function and unavailable elsewhere in the RTAC software). Most tags, such as system tags, device tags, virtual tags, and tags defined in global variable lists (GVLs) in the IEC 61131-3 user logic are global. Other tags declared in user-defined functions are local to those functions. The maximum number of supported tags varies by RTAC hardware type as follows:

- The following devices support a maximum of 25,000 tags:
  - SEL-3530
  - SEL-3530-4
  - SEL-2241
  - SEL-1102
  - SEL-3332
  - SEL-3351

- SEL-3354
- SEL-3350

- The following devices support a maximum of 5,000 tags:
  - SEL-3505
  - SEL-3505-3
- The following devices support a maximum of 100,000 tags:
  - SEL-3555
  - SEL-3560

See *Section 9: Custom Logic* for more information on tag declaration.

Data flows within the RTAC from source tags to destination tags via Tag Processor mapping. Source data are typically from client device (IED) tags. Destination data tags typically are from server devices (HMIs, remote polling clients).

NOTE
Remember that RTAC updates tag values, including controls, once during each cycle-time interval.

1. Use the **Insert** ribbon to build source tags in the RTAC by inserting IED devices as client connections.

   Configure tags with the data type tabs for corresponding devices. These tags are global and are available for use anywhere in the RTAC. Reference these tags by using their corresponding assigned tag names.
2. Use the **Insert** ribbon to build destination tags in the RTAC by inserting devices as server connections.

   Configure tags with the data type tabs for corresponding devices. These tags are global and are available for use anywhere in the RTAC. Source tags typically provide the data values for destination tags.
3. Use the Tag Processor to map source tags to destination tags. Data from the source tag transfers to the destination tag at each RTAC processing cycle. See *Section 3: Tag Processor* for additional details.

If you need global tags that are of the same types as those contained in protocol tasks, insert a virtual tag list. Use GVLs to create standard data type global tags under the IEC 61131-3 ribbon (see *Section 9: Custom Logic*).

Data Structures

The RTAC data points each have a data structure similar to the IEC 61850 standard. This structure provides much more information for each point, including such other attributes as instantaneous value, time stamp, data quality, and dead-banded values. See *Appendix B: IEC 61131-3 Programming Reference* for an in-depth break down of each data type.

You can use data structure attributes for each tag in logic or map these attributes within the Tag Processor. To access each attribute within the structure, enter the tag name followed by a period (.) and the next structure level. ACSELERATOR RTAC concatenates the device name (Relay1) with the protocol (DNP) and the actual variable name (AI_0000). A period (.) after the tag name joins the tag

name with the specific attribute (i.e., instMag). In this way, the point value is self-describing. Instead of typing only the point name (AI_0000) in the Tag Processor or other RTAC field to access the instantaneous value of AI_0000, type the fully qualified tag name (Relay1_DNP.AI_0000.instMag).

Example 2.1 Tag Data Structure Breakdown

This example illustrates the structure of an analog input tag name. We are assuming for this example that the RTAC is configured to poll one analog point from an IED named Relay1 using the DNP3 protocol. The default analog input tag name will be:

Relay1_DNP.AI_0000

The instantaneous value for that analog input will be:

Relay1_DNP.AI_0000.instMag

The following figure illustrates all the attributes in this tag's data structure.



Data structure description:

- **Relay1_DNP** is the device name. This is also the global name for this device. All tags associated with this device will begin with this name.
- **AI_0000** is the IEC 61131-3 variable name.
- **instMag** is the instantaneous value.
- **mag** is the value snapshot after instMag exceeds the dead-band value. It changes each time instMag exceeds the dead band (db). In event-driven protocols such as DNP3, this is the time-stamped dead-banded event value.

- **range** is the result of testing instMag against the rangeC values.
- **q** is a quality structure that contains data quality flags for this point.
- **t** is a time structure that contains the data time stamp as well as time quality information for this point.
- **db** is the dead-band value applied to the analog value instMag.
- **zeroDb** is a zero cutoff dead band. If mag is < zeroDb, mag will be set to 0.
- **rangeC** is a structure that contains user-configurable high and low limits. The range limits include high-high, high, low, low-low alarm limits. You can configure the RTAC to generate an alarm when the mag value exceeds the rangeC limit. The software logs this alarm, and it can then be viewed on the webpage. The type of alarm (high-high, etc.) is stored in the range field.

The following illustrates how to access some of the elements from the data point AI_0000.

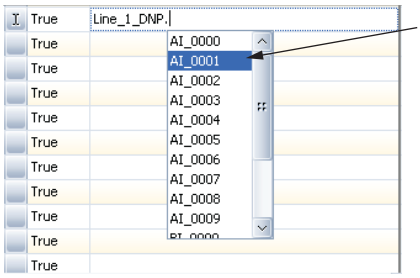
Dead-Banded Value of AI_0000	
Relay1_DNP.AI_0000.mag	Analog event value after the instantaneous value exceeds the dead band.
Time Stamp of AI_0000	
Relay1_DNP.AI_0000.t.value.dateTime	The date/time of the last dead band excursion for this point.
Data Quality of AI_0000	
Relay1_DNP.AI_0000.q.detailQual.outOfRange	A Boolean value that, if true, indicates that the value is presently out of range.

See *Data Types on page 923* for more detail on individual data type structures. Following is an example of various data values in a DNP IED called Relay_1.

Binary Input	
Relay1_BI_0000.stVal	Instantaneous value
Analog Input	
Relay1_AI_0000.instMag Relay1_AI_0000.mag	Instantaneous value Value when the dead band was exceeded
Counter	
Relay1_CNT_0000.actVal Relay1_CNT_0000.frVal	Instantaneous value Present frozen value
Analog Output	
Relay1_AO_0000.oper.setMag	Instantaneous value
DNP Binary Output	
Various DNP control methods for this point Relay1_BO_0000.operPulse.ctlVal Relay1_BO_0000.operLatchOn.ctlVal Relay1_BO_0000.operLatchOff.ctlVal Relay1_BO_0000.operTrip.ctlVal Relay1_BO_0000.operClose.ctlVal	

Autocomplete

The RTAC has an autocomplete tag entry mechanism. As you type a tag, this feature will automatically complete the tag name and the components of the tag structure. The RTAC software finds tag names that closely match what you type. Choose the name or structure element from the resulting list by selecting it with the mouse or arrow keys and pressing **<Enter>**. Next press the period **<.>** to see a list of the next data structure elements.



Create a Client Device Connection

A client device connection defines the protocol, port number, port settings, and a tag list of all data that the RTAC will poll from an IED.

The following steps illustrate, generally, how to configure a client connection to poll data from an IED. Sections that contain protocol-specific configuration information are described later in *Section 2: Communications*.

Step 1. Click the **Insert** ribbon or right-click **SEL_RTAC** in the device tree.

Step 2. Select the type of device (**SEL**, **Fieldbus I/O**, **Other**) from the ribbon menu.

Step 3. Select the device/protocol from the drop-down list within the device type.

For example, to poll a non-SEL IED that uses DNP master protocol, select **Other** for the device type, then **DNP** for the protocol.

Step 4. Select the type of client connection (serial, Ethernet, etc.).

Scroll through the list to see the graphic change with each connection type to show the relationship of communications between the RTAC and the device.

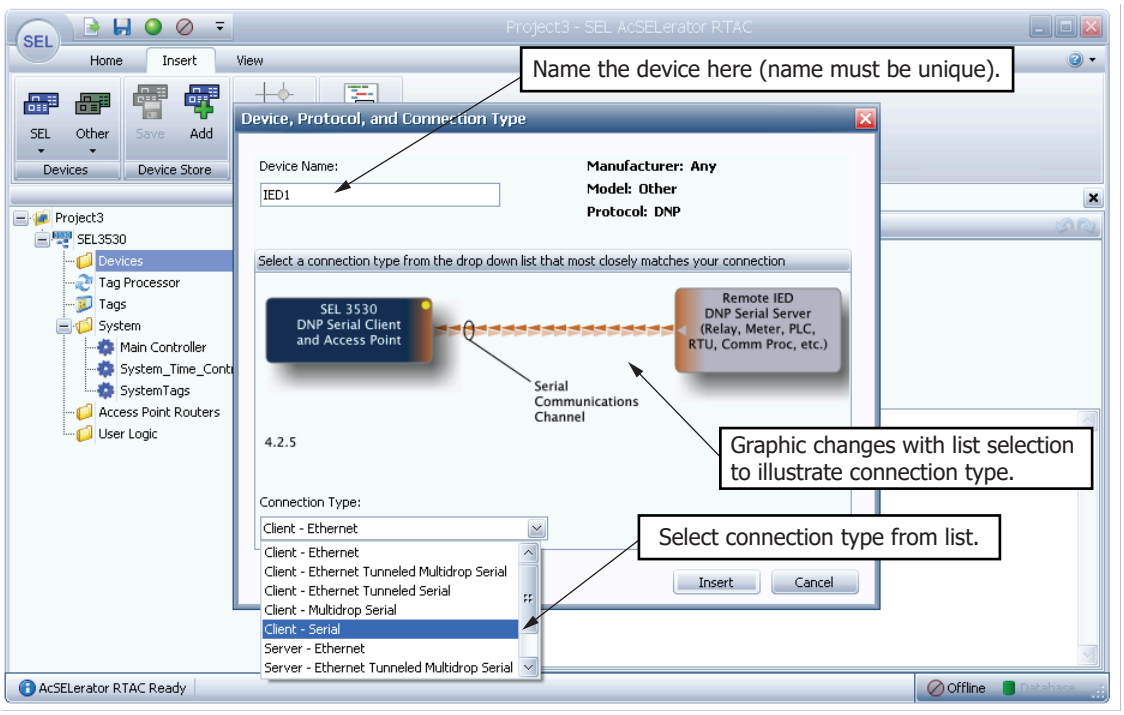


Figure 2.1 Select Serial or IP Client Connection

Step 5. Configure the communications parameters of the connection in the grid view. See *Figure 2.2* as an example.

This view displays automatically. Descriptions of each parameter are on the right of the screen. All configurable communications parameters are listed in this view and may include the following:

a. Port number.

The software assigns the next contiguous port number automatically, or you can choose to assign this number yourself.

b. Data rate, communication time-outs, etc.

c. Protocol-specific IDs, time-synchronization information, etc.

d. **Advanced Settings** check box.

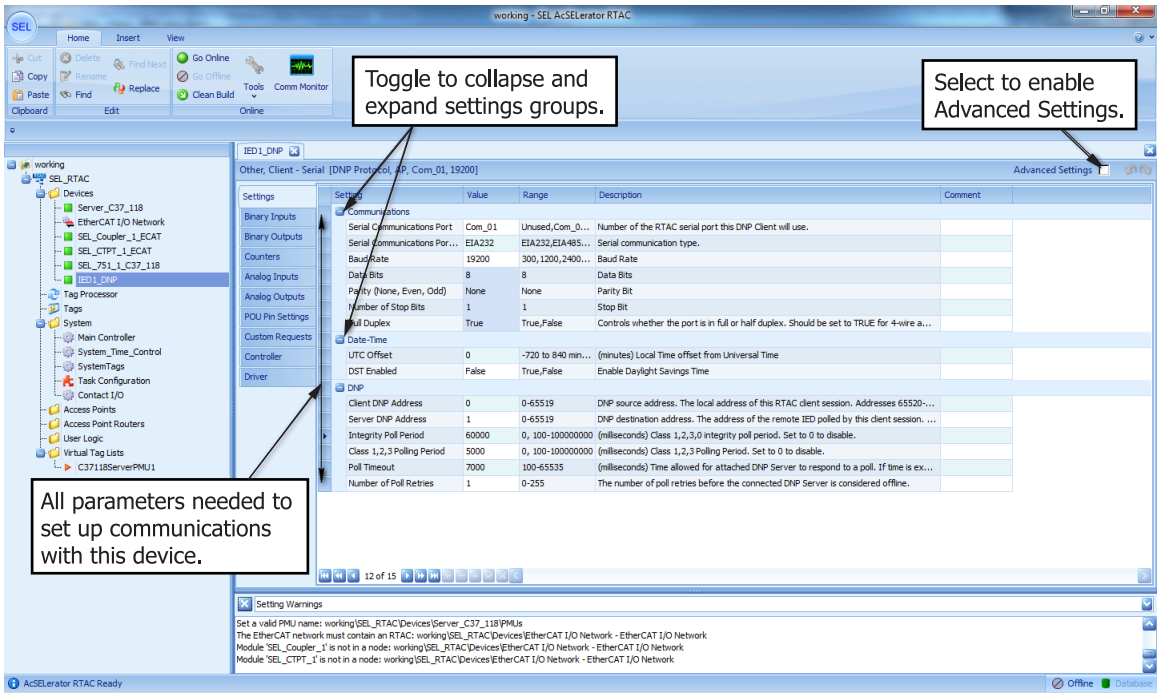


Figure 2.2 Example Serial Client Settings

Step 6. Unless data points are preconfigured, click on each device tag type tab to add the number of data tags (binary, analog, etc.) you want to use on this port.

Client Connection Types

Client—Serial: Use this setting to communicate in a point-to-point, radio, fiber, or other configuration where an EIA-232/EIA-422 connection is necessary. Insert one of these types of connections for each unique EIA-232/EIA-422 communications port on the RTAC that connects to an IED via EIA-232/ EIA-422.

Client—Ethernet: Use this setting to communicate over Ethernet to an IED. Insert a new device connection for each device. The combination of the IEDs IP address and the IEDs port must be unique (i.e., two IEDs can have the same IP port number only if those two IEDs have different IP addresses).

Client—Multidrop Serial: Use this setting to enable polling of multiple IEDs on one serial port. Set the port to EIA-485 or EIA-232. If the port is configured as EIA-485, connect all IEDs on an EIA-485 loop to the RTAC on the specified serial port. Configure the port as EIA-232 if you are using multidrop communications equipment (EIA-232/EIA-485 transceiver, fiber modem, radio, etc.) that has an EIA-232 interface. Insert one multidrop direct serial client for each IED connected to that port. Configure each new device with a corresponding unique remote server address, if applicable. Configure each new device on this multidrop chain with the same serial communications port number. This configuration will cause the software to direct all traffic for the configured IEDs through a single configured serial port.

Client—Ethernet Tunneled Multidrop Serial: Use this setting to enable an Ethernet tunnel through a serial port server (SPS). Connect an IED to each port on a serial port server via EIA-232 serial cables. Connect the serial port server to the RTAC LAN. Insert one SPS multidrop Ethernet Tunneled Multidrop Serial connection for each IED connected to the SPS. Configure each of the SPS multidrop clients for the corresponding unique address of each IED and the unique IP port number configured on the SPS. Configure each SPS multidrop client for the same IP address of the SPS. Each poll will go first to the SPS and then to the appropriate port according to your configuration.

Client—Ethernet Tunneled Serial: Use this setting as in the previous configuration to enable Ethernet tunnel through an SPS, but for a point-to-point type connection.

The following steps detail adding client device data:

Step 1. Click the device tag type tab to add and configure points (tags).

Step 2. Click + to add tags (10,000 tag limit or 5000 for SEL-3505, per device tag type).

> **NOTE**
> Use Copy **<Ctrl+C>** and Paste **<Ctrl+V>** to populate the columns of Tag names and to duplicate devices.

Creating only the number of necessary tags will help the system run at optimum performance.

Step 3. Change the names of the tags, if necessary.

Step 4. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

Repeat these steps to configure all IED devices. When finished, configure one or more servers to deliver the data to remote client devices.

> **NOTE**
> Save the configuration by clicking the Save icon or **<Ctrl+S>**.

Create a Server Device Connection

A server device connection defines the protocol, port number, port settings, and a tag list of all data that a remote client device, communications processor, RTU, etc. will poll from the RTAC.

The following steps illustrate, generally, how to configure a server connection to send data to a polling device. Sections that contain protocol-specific configuration information are described later in *Section 2: Communications*.

Step 1. Select the type of device (**SEL**, **Other**) from the ribbon menu or right-click **SEL_RTAC** in the device tree.

Step 2. Select the protocol.

In the case of an SEL IED, select the device from the drop-down list within the device type ribbon and then select the protocol. For example, select **SEL > 3500 Series > RTAC > DNP**.

Step 3. Select the type of server connection (serial, Ethernet, etc.).

Step 4. Scroll through the list to see the graphic change with each connection type to show the relationship of communications between the RTAC and the device.

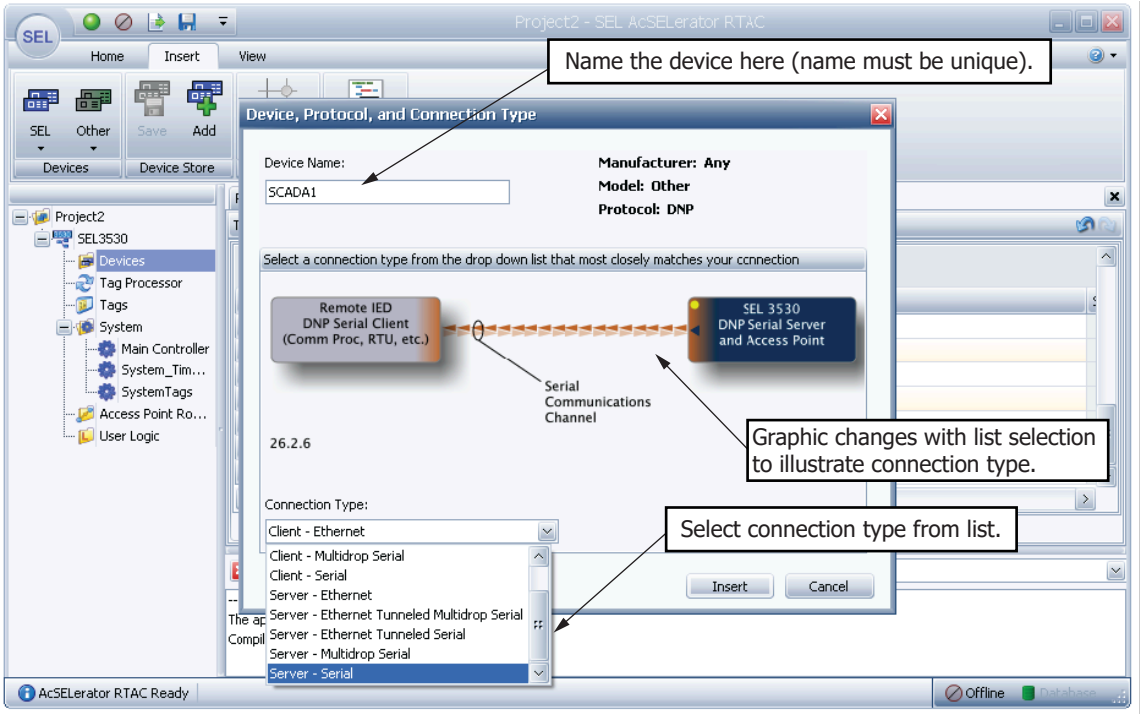


Figure 2.3 Select Serial or IP Server Connection

Step 5. Configure the communications parameters of the connection in the grid view. This view displays automatically.

Descriptions of each parameter are on the right of the screen. All configurable communications parameters are listed in this view and include the following:

a. Port number.

   The software assigns the next contiguous port number automatically, or you can choose to assign this number yourself.

b. Data rate, communication time-outs, etc.

c. Protocol-specific IDs, time-synchronization information, etc.

d. **Advanced Settings** check box.

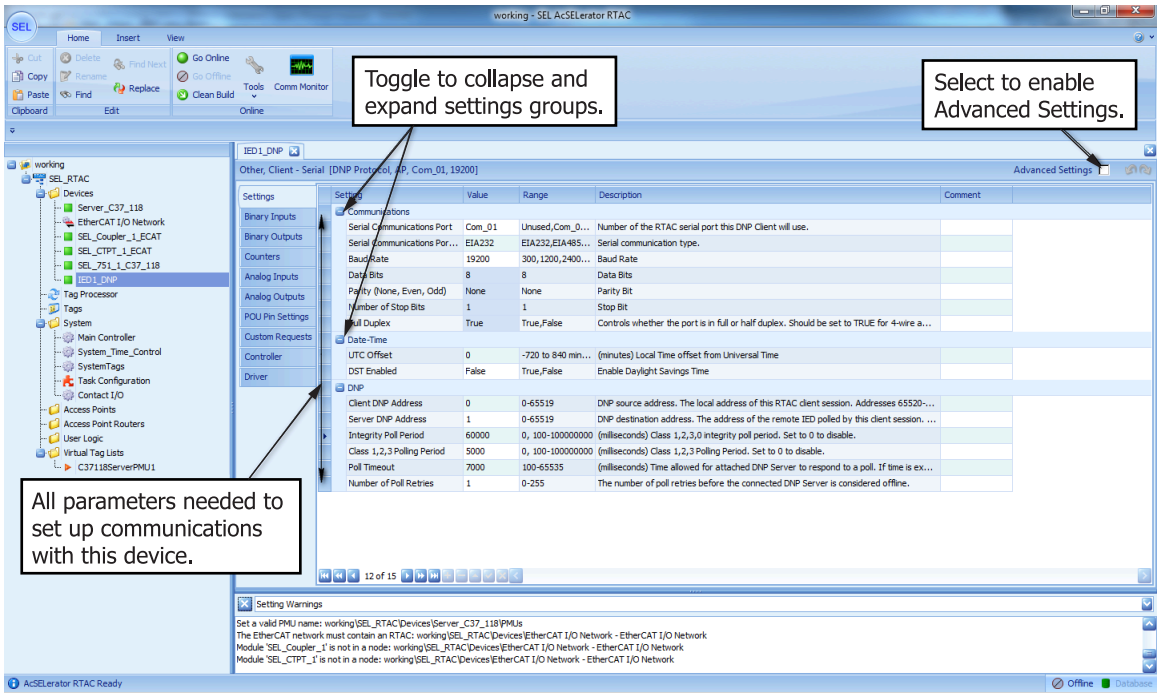


Figure 2.4 Example Serial Server Settings

Server Connection Types

Server—Serial: Use this setting to communicate in a point-to-point, radio, fiber, or other configuration where an EIA-232/EIA-422 connection is necessary to connect to a polling client (master). Insert one of these types of connections for each unique EIA-232/EIA-422 communications port on the RTAC that connects to a master via EIA-232/EIA-422.

Server—Ethernet: Use this setting to communicate over Ethernet to a client polling device. Insert a new server device connection for each remote client device. Configure each server connection with a unique server IP address and port if you set Allow Anonymous DNP IP Clients to False. The combination of the clients IP address and the servers local port must be unique (i.e., two server connections can have the same IP port number only if the two corresponding clients have different IP addresses).

Server—Multidrop Serial: Use this setting to configure the serial port as EIA-485 to allow the RTAC to reside on a multidrop EIA-485 polling loop. Each device on the loop must have a unique ID.

Server—Ethernet Tunneled Multidrop Serial: Use this setting to enable an Ethernet tunnel through a serial port server (SPS) to multiple polling clients. Connect one or more polling client to a serial port server via EIA-232 serial cables. Connect the serial port server to the RTAC LAN. Insert an Ethernet Tunneled Multidrop Serial server connection for each client connected to the SPS. Configure each of the SPS multidrop server connections for the appropriate address of each polling clients and the unique port number they are connected to on the SPS. Configure each SPS multidrop server for the same IP address of the SPS. Each poll reply will go first to the SPS and then to the appropriate port as configured.

Server—Ethernet Tunneled Serial: Use this setting to enable an Ethernet tunnel through a SPS as previously described, except that this is designed for a single-port SPS or point-to-point type connection.

The following steps detail adding server device data:

Step 1. Click the device tag type tab to add and configure points (tags).

Step 2. Click + to add tags (10,000 tag limit or 5,000 for SEL-3505, per device tag type).

Creating only the number of necessary tags will help the system run at optimum performance.

Step 3. Change the names of the tags, if necessary.

Step 4. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

Repeat these steps to configure all server connections. When finished, configure the Tag Processor to populate these server connection tags with actual values.

Using Copy/Paste Shortcuts

Copy a Column of Tag Names

If you have a list of tag names available in a column format (spreadsheet, IED documentation, etc.), you can save time by copying and pasting the entire column.

Step 1. From within ACSELERATOR RTAC, create the number of tags you want from each device tag type, as the client section, server section, and *Section 3: Tag Processor* describe.

Step 2. Highlight and copy the column of names from the source (Microsoft Excel spreadsheet, column from another RTAC device configuration, etc.).

Step 3. Click the first point from *Step 1* that you want to replace. You must highlight the entire tag name cell.

Step 4. Paste the new column onto the highlighted tag name cell. The pasted column of names will replace the default tag names one-for-one.

Step 5. See *Section 3: Tag Processor* for instructions on how you can use a SCADA tag name spreadsheet to also populate source and destination tag names.

Copy/Paste a Device

Use copy/paste to duplicate a configured device. An example would be a duplicate master station port used for testing that must be exactly the same as the main SCADA port.

Use this operation as well for a new device that is similar to or exactly the same as a configured device. In such a case, create a copy of the configured device and use this as a starting point for the new device. This operation will copy names and settings that you can then change in the new device.

To make a copy of a configured device:

Step 1. Right-click the device name.

Step 2. Select **Copy** or press **<Ctrl+C>**.

Step 3. Right-click the **Devices** label and select **Paste** or press **<Ctrl+V>**.

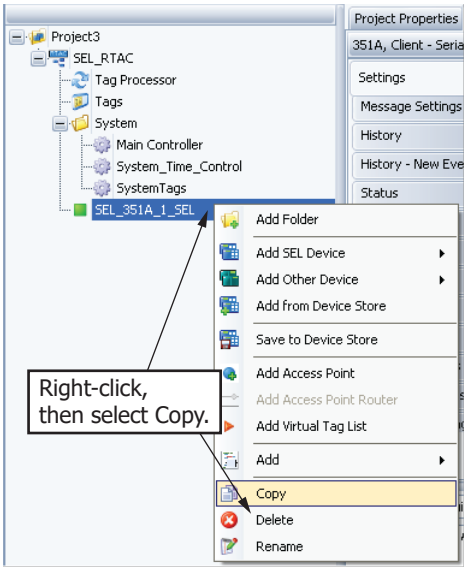
Step 4. Rename the new device to a unique name.

All tag names of the new device will reflect the new device name and the port number of the connection increments automatically for the new device. Custom logic written for that device will not be copied.

Example 2.2 SEL_351A_1 Device Copied to Make SEL_351A_1copy

The following figure illustrates making an exact copy of an SEL_351A device. Notice the duplicated device has the word copy appended to the name to avoid duplicate names.

To avoid confusion, rename SEL_351A_1copy to something unique, such as SEL_351A_2. Right-click, then select **Copy**.



Custom XML Templates

Use XML Export functionality to save a configured device template onto your PC. For example, you can store a large IED that you have configured and use frequently and insert this IED later into new projects as necessary. All configuration, points, etc. will remain intact as originally configured except for custom logic.

To create an XML template file:

Step 1. Configure a device according to the instructions previously in this section.

Step 2. Save your project by pressing **<Ctrl+S>** or by selecting the save ( ) icon.

Step 3. Ensure there are no errors in the output window after the save operation.

Step 4. Select **Export Items** under the **XML Template** ribbon or right-click the device configuration you want to save and choose **Export Items**.

Step 5. In the pop-up dialog box, ensure the device(s) for which you wish to save a template has a checkmark beside it to generate an XML file.

Step 6. Verify that the default **Export Location** folder (shown at the bottom of the window) is where you want to save the XML template.

Step 7. Select **Export**.

To use an XML template file:

Step 1. With a project open, select **Import Items** under the **XML Template** ribbon or right-click the project tree in a user folder location and choose **Import Items**.

Step 2. In the pop-up dialog box, choose the **XML Folder** in which you stored your XML templates and select the check box next to the XML template you wish to import to your project.

Step 3. Select **Import**.

Step 4. The software will add the device, completely configured as before, into your project.

As with copy/paste, the software will copy names and settings, but you can change these later after creating the copy.

POU Pin Settings (Advanced Usage)

The **POU Pin Settings** tab provides the names, types, and default values of various components of each task for advanced usage. Each pin name has a Visible flag with a configurable value of True or False. Items marked as True will display on the controller logic block. Input pins control task operation, including polling functionality and data collection into the database. Output pins contain real-time task values used by the protocol. You can configure the default value for most input pins. You can use real-time pin values in logic you write in the RTAC.

NOTE
Use caution when making any programming modifications to the Controller Block or to the POU Pin settings. For more information on using the Controller CFC and POU Pin settings, please contact an SEL application engineer.

NOTE
Copying and pasting a device will not copy custom logic in the Controller Block or POU Pin settings.

Controller (Advanced Usage)

The **Controller** tab contains the Continuous Function Chart (CFC) function block for the task. POU Pin Settings that have their Visible tags set to True in the **POU Pin Settings** tab become visible in the Controller. The Controller block provides advanced users the ability to alter the standard functionality of the protocol task. The task function block contains input POU pins on the left side of the CFC block and output POU pins on the right side of the block. You can add CFC logic such as input blocks, output blocks, functions and function blocks to the controller work space as standalone logic or to interface to the controller task function block.

Tags (Overview)

The **Tags** tab for each device is a view of all the tags you have configured for this device connection.

While offline, use the **Tags** tab to view, select, copy, and paste large groups of data points from this server connection to the Tag Processor or spreadsheet. Right-click on the column heading to display options, including a filter, that you can use to restrict information display to only the data you want to see.

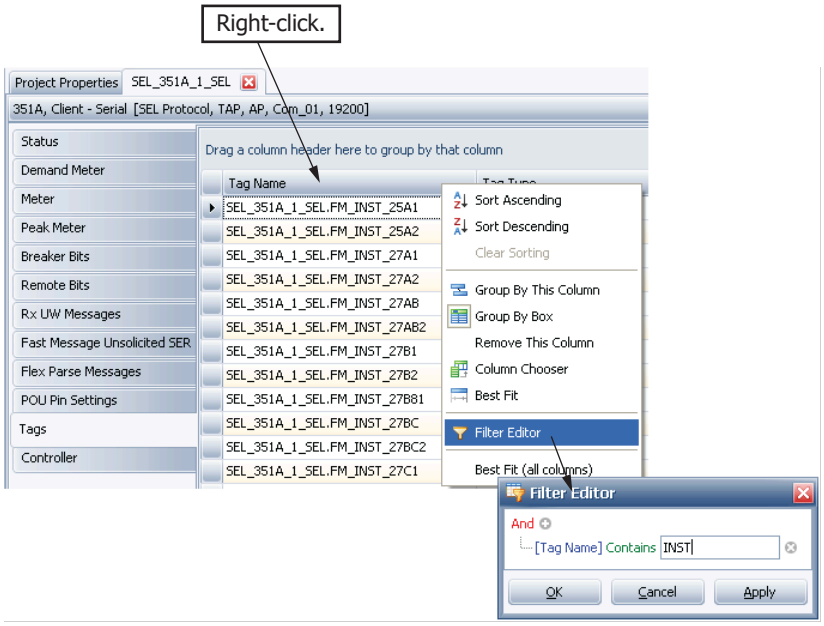


Figure 2.5 Using a Tag Filter

While online, use the **Tags** tab to see the present values of all tags you have defined for this device except for those tags for which you have assigned alias tag names. Alias tag names are part of a different global variable list and are located under the main **Tags** tab in the left-hand side of the ACSELERATOR RTAC menu tab. Expand each tag structure to view all embedded elements such as present value, time, quality, etc. See *Appendix B: IEC 61131-3 Programming Reference* for data type descriptions.

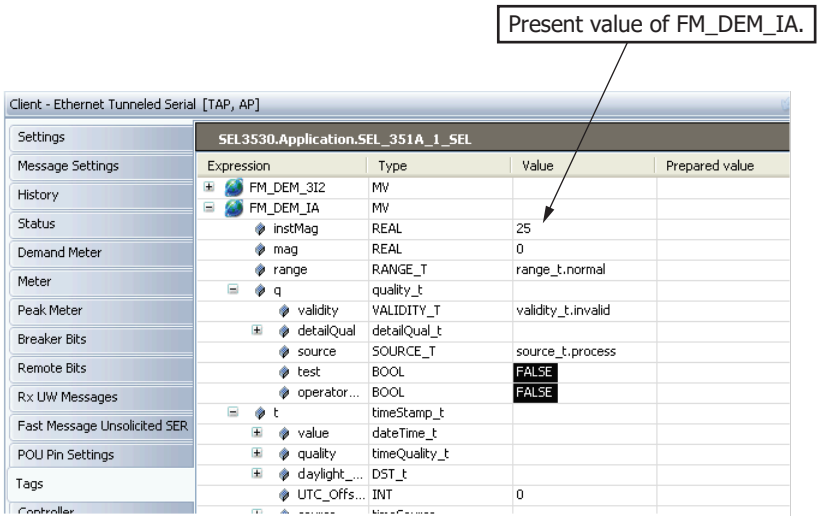


Figure 2.6 View Tags Online

Comm Monitor

Overview

You can use the communication monitor (Comm Monitor) to view data traffic in real time for all serial and Ethernet communications. The Comm Monitor displays communications events, such as data transmission and reception, and UART control signal transitions. The Comm Monitor shows the time of the event, the present state of the UART (when capturing serial communications) and data associated with the event. Data are displayed in raw hexadecimal and ASCII character format.

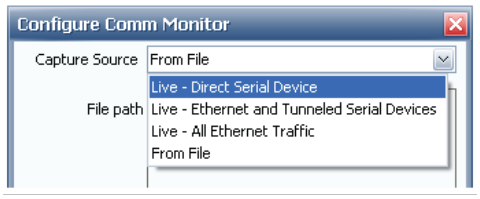
Configure Comm Monitor

From the **Insert** ribbon, add and configure a DNP, Modbus, SEL, or other device to communicate with the RTAC. Once you have completed the configurations, send the project to the RTAC and leave ACSELERATOR RTAC online with the RTAC. Perform the following steps to configure and use as many as 60 instances of the Comm Monitor:

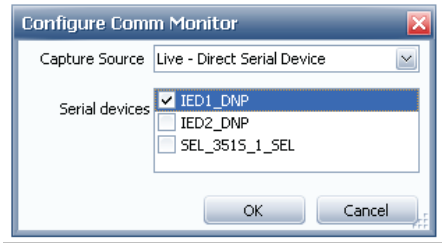
Step 1. Verify that you are online with the RTAC by observing the Online indicator at the bottom right corner of ACSELERATOR RTAC.

Step 2. From the **Home** ribbon menu, click **Comm Monitor**.

Step 3. From the drop-down menu under **Capture Source**, select the type of communications to monitor. Note that choosing the **Live - All Ethernet Traffic** option will capture all Ethernet traffic sent and received by the RTAC, minus a select list of internal system ports (79–83, 443, 1217, 5432–5435, and 15453).

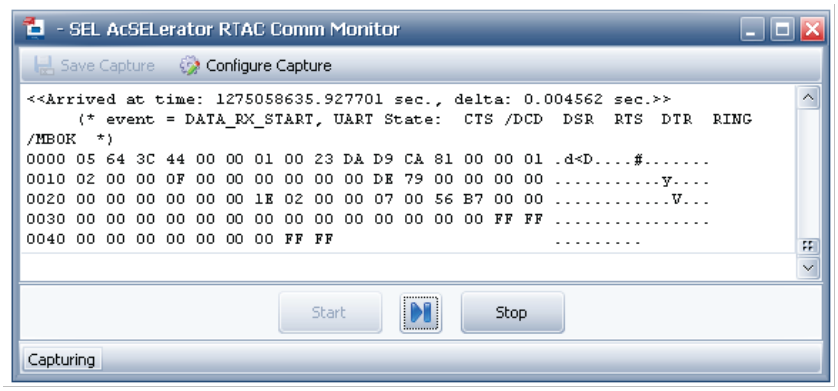


Step 4. ACSELERATOR RTAC will present all available devices of the communications type you selected. Select the check boxes of the devices you want to monitor and select **OK**.



Step 5. The monitor screen will appear. Click the controls to start, pause, stop, save, and configure the capture.

- **Start**: Comm Monitor clears the display, connects to the configured device, and captures data.
- **Pause**: Stops display scrolling. Press **Resume** to continue displaying present communications.
- **Stop**: Stops data capture. After stopping, you can save the capture. Press **Start** again to clear the display and begin a new capture.
- **Save Capture**: After stopping the capture, you can save the present file in WireShark format.
- **Configure Capture**: Reconfigure the capture session to view data traffic on another device.
- **Open Capture in Wireshark**: After stopping, the capture can be directly opened in Wireshark (if it is installed) without saving.



Step 6. Once you have captured all the needed data, click **Stop** and then **Save Capture**.

Step 7. Provide a file name and press **Save**.

You can load the saved file into Comm Monitor at any time while on- or offline by selecting **From File** as the Capture Source.

NOTE

You can also view the saved Comm Monitor files with Wireshark. Download WireShark software from WireShark.org

Comm Monitor Components

The Comm Monitor provides detailed information to help you not only see what the protocols are sending "on the wire" but also to provide timing information to help troubleshoot communications problems. For example, the RTAC sends a correct poll to an IED but is configured to time out too quickly because the IED reply is delayed. If the IED does not respond in a timely fashion, the RTAC will transmit a retry and may appear to be sending incorrect polls. The Comm Monitor delta time will show how much time has transpired between each communication event displayed and reveal that adding a slight increase to the time out value in the RTAC configuration resolves the issue.

Figure 2.7 shows an example communication capture of SEL IED traffic. Note the ASCII messages displayed in hexadecimal and in human-readable character form. For example:

Hexadecimal characters:	46	49	44	3D	53	45	4C
ASCII character equivalent:	F	I	D	=	S	E	L

See *Table 2.1* for an explanation of Comm Monitor display field names. *Table 2.2* describes the data field portions of the Comm Monitor.

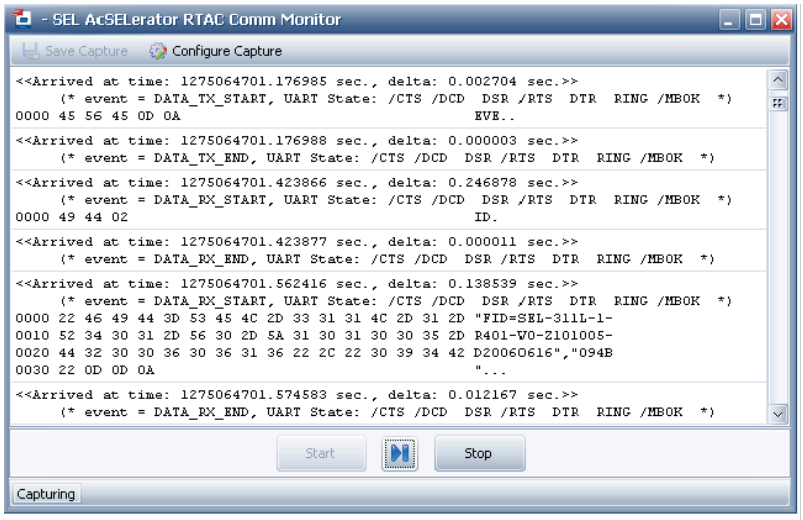


Figure 2.7 Comm Monitor Display Fields

Table 2.1 Comm Monitor Display Fields

Name	Meaning
Arrived at time	The time the communications event occurs in seconds. This does not indicate direction of data flow.
delta	The time difference in seconds between the present communications event and the one immediately preceding it.
event	A description of the type of event. For example, DATA_TX_START is when the UART begins transmitting data. See *Table 2.3*.
UART State	Shown for serial data capture, indicates the present state of the UART signals, e.g., CTS, DCD, DSR, etc. Deasserted state indicated by a / beside the state name. See *Table 2.4*.

Table 2.2 Comm Monitor Data Fields

Byte Count (Hexadecimal)	Hex Representation	ASCII Representation
0000 0010 0020 0030	22 46 49 44 3D 53 45 4C 2D 33 31 31 4C 2D 31 2D 52 34 30 31 2D 56 30 2D 5A 31 30 31 30 30 35 2D 44 32 30 30 36 30 36 31 36 22 2C 22 30 39 34 42 22 0D 0D 0A	"FID=SEL-311L-1- R401-V0-Z101005- D20060616","094B " ...

Table 2.3 UART Event Types

Code	Name	Meaning
0x00	STATUS_CHANGE	Change to the state of any of the UART signals (RTS, CTS, etc.).
0x01	DATA_TX_START	The UART has begun transmitting data.
0x02	DATA_RX_START	The UART has begun receiving data.
0x03	DATA_TX_END	The UART has completed transmitting data.
0x04	DATA_RX_END	The UART has completed receiving data.
0x05	CAPTURE_DATA_LOST	The UART has reported a possible loss of capture data, usually as a result of an EIA-485 communications error.
0x06	CAPTURE_COMPLETE	--
0x07	FRAMING_ERROR	The UART encountered a data framing error, possibly due to actual data corruption on the wire or a misconfigured number of data bits, parity bits, or stop bits between the sending and receiving device.
0x08	PARITY_ERROR	The UART encountered a parity error, possibly due to actual data corruption on the wire or a misconfigured number of data bits, parity bits, or stop bits between the sending and receiving device.
0x09	SERIAL_BREAK_EVENT	The UART receiver detected a serial break event. This can indicate that the remote sender forced the data line to a particular state for a longer than expected amount of time, or a general data communications error.
0x0A	SERIAL_OVERFLOW_EVENT	The UART encountered a serial overflow event. This can occur when the UART receives data that it does not have room to buffer, so they are discarded.

Table 2.4 UART Signals

Name	Meaning
CTS	Clear to send hardware flow control signal.
DCD	Data carrier detected.
DSR	Data set ready.
RTS	Request to send hardware flow control signal.
DTR	Data terminal ready.
RING	Valid only when using a modem. Indicates modem has sent RING to the RTAC.
MBOK	Valid only on MIRRORED BITS communications. Indicates MIRRORED BITS channel receive OK is asserted.

RTAC Serial Line Captures in Wireshark

Communications captures of EIA-232 or EIA-485 serial traffic created by the Comm Monitor can be opened in Wireshark, which includes support for dissection of standardized and supported serial protocols. When opening a pcap file containing RTAC serial traffic in Wireshark, the packets will first only be labeled as a Protocol of 'RTAC Serial' and no dissection of any data payload is attempted. In order to configure the protocol dissector for Wireshark to use, right-click on one of the packets and choose **Decode As**. In the **Decode As** dialog, configure the **Current** field associated with the RTAC Serial Data Subdissector with the appropriate protocol.

Protocols supported for RTAC serial line dissection in Wireshark include the following:

- CP 2179
- DNP 3.0
- IEC 60870-5-101
- IEC 60870-5-103
- IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasors
- L&G 8979
- Modbus RTU
- SEL Protocol

NOTE
RTAC Serial Line dissection in Wireshark does not support any form of payload reassembly between multiple packets. Thus, if protocol data contained in DATA_START_RX or DATA_START_TX packets are split across multiple entries (perhaps separated by a STATUS_CHANGE entry generated by an UART control line change), Wireshark will be unable to dissect the complete protocol message. This can manifest itself in packets that are described by Wireshark as "Malformed." Note that this error is limited to Wireshark's ability to dissect the data and the actual protocol message itself is likely not malformed in any way.

SCADA Protocol Redundancy

SCADA protocol redundancy is available on the DNP server and IEC 60870-5-101/104 server.

Protocol event synchronization between two separate RTAC units is available in RTAC firmware version R136 and later. If two separate RTAC units are configured in a failover scheme and are serving the same data to a single client, you can configure the two units to synchronize which events the client has already confirmed. When the client confirms the reception of an event from a server, that server transmits a UDP message to the other RTAC serving the event information. The second, or failover, RTAC then uses that information to identify which event the client on the first RTAC acknowledged and to acknowledge the same event in its own system.

In this configuration, if a single IED sends the same binary point change with time stamp to two separate RTACs and a client acknowledges the event on Server A, there will be no reporting of that same event to the client when the client begins communicating with Server B. This prevents transmission

of duplicate events to the same client. This feature is ideal in a redundancy configuration where multiple RTACs collect the same data from IEDs. The client can then switch communications between the two RTACs without receiving duplicate events.

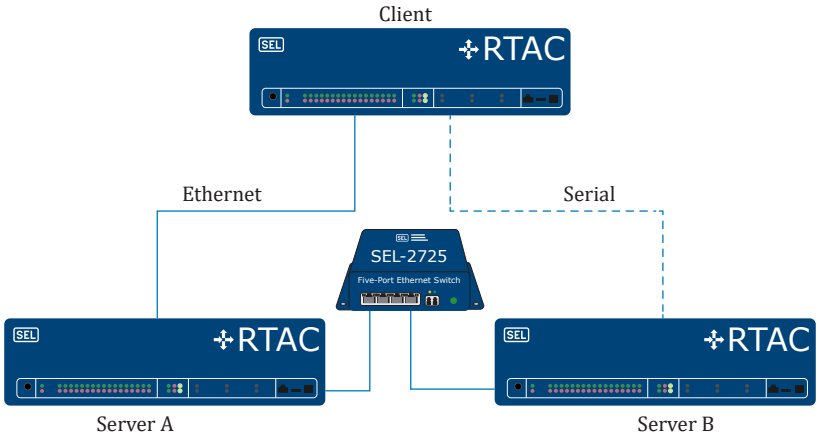


Figure 2.8 SCADA Synchronization

To synchronize two servers, use the Event Synch IP Address and Event Synch IP Port settings. An Ethernet connection between the two RTACs must be available. This can be the same physical Ethernet port that the client and server connection uses, or it can be any other Ethernet interface on the RTAC. The two synchronized RTACs can use any configurable connection method with the SCADA client, including a combination of serial and Ethernet connections. The two synchronized RTACs must be time synchronized and be configured with the same UTC and DST offset settings.

NOTE

In an application with SCADA protocol redundancy enabled, each server tracks the time stamp of the last event for each unique object group (e.g., Binary Input Change) and point index. If a subsequent change in the value of the point located at that index is detected but the time stamp is not newer than the previously stored time stamp, the change is ignored and will not generate a DNP event on the wire. This means that changes without an updated time stamp, such as performing commissioning checks by forcing values of the same index multiple times, will not generate DNP events from the server.

Communication Protocol Device Count Support

The maximum number of communication protocol devices that can be inserted into a single RTAC project will vary by hardware. The table below shows the number of supported protocol devices that can be inserted into a project of that particular hardware type.

Protocol Type	SEL-3530, SEL-3530-4, SEL-2241	SEL-3505, SEL-3505-3	SEL-1102, SEL-3332, SEL-3351, SEL-3354	SEL-3350	SEL-3555, SEL-3560
DNP	200 Clients/Servers (Combination of both)	200 Clients/Servers (Combination of both)	200 Clients/Servers (Combination of both)	200 Clients/Servers (Combination of both)	500 Clients/Servers (Combination of both, as of R148)[a]
Modbus	120 Clients/Servers (Combination of both)	120 Clients/Servers (Combination of both)	120 Clients/Servers (Combination of both)	200 Clients/Servers (Combination of both, as of R152)[b]	256 Clients/Servers (Combination of both)
SEL Protocol	64 Clients/Servers (Combination of both)	64 Clients/Servers (Combination of both)	64 Clients/Servers (Combination of both)	100 Clients/Servers (Combination of both)	254 Clients/Servers (Combination of both)
Mirrored Bits	Limited by number of serial ports	Limited by number of serial ports	Not supported	Limited by number of serial ports	Limited by number of SEL-3390S8 serial ports
IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasor	100 Clients, 100 Servers	100 Clients, 100 Servers	100 Clients, 100 Servers	100 Clients, 100 Servers	100 Clients, 100 Servers
IEC 61850 MMS	256 Clients[c], 10 Servers	Clients not supported, 10 Servers	256 Clients, 10 Servers	256 Clients, 10 Servers	256 Clients, 10 Servers
IEC 61850 GOOSE	150 receive, 150 transmit	150 receive, 150 transmit	150 receive, 150 transmit	150 receive, 150 transmit	150 receive, 150 transmit
LG 8979	10 Clients, 10 Servers (simultaneous)	10 Clients, 10 Servers (simultaneous)	10 Clients, 10 Servers (simultaneous)	10 Clients, 10 Servers (simultaneous)	10 Clients, 10 Servers (simultaneous)
CP2179	100 Clients	100 Clients	100 Clients	100 Clients	100 Clients
SES-92	10 Clients, 10 Servers (simultaneous)	10 Clients, 10 Servers (simultaneous)	10 Clients, 10 Servers (simultaneous)	10 Clients, 10 Servers (simultaneous)	10 Clients, 10 Servers (simultaneous)
Courier	100 Clients	100 Clients	100 Clients	100 Clients	100 Clients
IEC 60870-5-101/104	100 Clients/Servers (combination of both)	100 Clients/Servers (combination of both)	100 Clients/Servers (combination of both)	100 Clients/Servers (combination of both)	256 Clients/Servers (combination of both)
IEC 60870-5-103	50 Clients	50 Clients	50 Clients	50 Clients	50 Clients
CDC Type 2	Clients limited by number of serial ports, 10 servers	Clients limited by number of serial ports, 10 servers	Clients limited by number of serial ports, 10 servers	Clients limited by number of serial ports, 10 servers	Clients limited by number of SEL-3390S8 serial ports, 10 servers
SNMP	100 Clients/Managers, 10 Servers/Agents	100 Clients/Managers, 10 Servers/Agents	100 Clients/ Managers, 10 Servers/Agents	100 Clients/ Managers, 10 Servers/Agents	100 Clients/ Managers, 10 Servers/Agents
(S)FTP Server	1 server, 10 simultaneous connections	1 server, 10 simultaneous connections	1 server, 10 simultaneous connections	1 server, 10 simultaneous connections	1 server, 10 simultaneous connections

Protocol Type	SEL-3530, SEL-3530-4, SEL-2241	SEL-3505, SEL-3505-3	SEL-1102, SEL-3332, SEL-3351, SEL-3354	SEL-3350	SEL-3555, SEL-3560
Ethernet/ IP Explicit Message Client	100 CIP messages, 100 PCCC messages	100 CIP messages, 100 PCCC messages	100 CIP messages, 100 PCCC messages	100 CIP messages, 100 PCCC messages	100 CIP messages, 100 PCCC messages
Ethernet/IP Implicit/Explicit Server/Adapter	128 simultaneous connections	128 simultaneous connections	128 simultaneous connections	128 simultaneous connections	128 simultaneous connections
OPC UA	Not supported	Not supported	Not supported	10 clients, 1 server (10 simultaneous connections)	10 clients, 1 server (10 simultaneous connections)

[a] In firmware versions prior to R148, the SEL-3555 and SEL-3560 both support 256 DNP clients/servers (combination of both).
[b] in firmware versions prior to R152, the SEL-3350 supports 120 Modbus clients/servers (combination of both).
[c] Depending on the SCD configuration size.

ACSELERATOR RTAC allows for creation of projects of sizes that may begin to burden legacy RTAC hardware models (SEL-2241, SEL-3505, SEL-3505-3, SEL-3530, and SEL-3530-4). The SEL-3505 and SEL-3505-3 should *not* be used for any projects containing more than 20 devices. In addition, the SEL-2241, SEL-3530, and SEL-3530-4 should not be used with projects that contain more than 50 percent of the supported devices for a given protocol or if the device is used simultaneously for multiple purposes (e.g., as a data concentrator with high-speed logic, or with EtherCAT I/O and an RTAC HMI). Legacy RTAC models running projects that approach or meet the maximum number of supported devices for that model may exhibit degraded performance in some of the following processes:

- Settings read or send operations
- Go Online time
- Web interface responsiveness
- RTAC HMI performance
- Device startup time-to-enable all protocol devices
- Main or Automation task cycle execution time

DNP3

Overview

Configure DNP3 protocol on any of the RTAC serial or Ethernet ports to communicate with such other devices and systems as DNP3 IEDs, communications processors, RTUs, and remote client systems. See *Communication Protocol Device Count Support on page 47* for the number of DNP servers and clients supported for each RTAC model.

This section describes the configuration and use of DNP3 protocol with ACSELERATOR RTAC. The DNP3 Device Profile Document is included at the end of this section. For more DNP3 protocol information, go to *www.dnp.org*.

For a detailed description of client and server concepts and other general information on protocol configuration, see *Overview on page 27*.

DNP Client Configuration

Configure a DNP client connection to communicate via serial or Ethernet to IEDs. The RTAC will poll data from these IEDs and store the data it receives in global variables. Use the Tag Processor to map these data to any protocol, logs, user logic, etc.

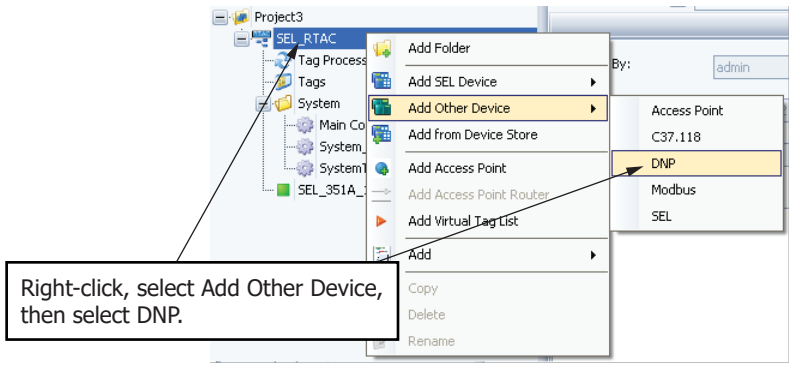


Figure 2.9 Insert DNP Client Device

Give the device connection a unique name and select the connection type, as shown in *Figure 2.1*. Refer to *Client Connection Types on page 33* for a description of each connection type. Note that, in a DNP client connection, the client DNP address setting is the address of the RTAC. The server DNP address setting is the DNP address of the IED being polled.

Settings Tab

The **Settings** tab contains all configurable items necessary for communications. Check the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider or hover your cursor over a description to see the entire text of an item description. Type any applicable comments in the blank column to the far right. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

Add Client Device Data

The following steps detail adding client device data.

Step 1. Click a device tag type tab to add and configure tags.

Step 2. Click + to add tags (30,000 tag limit or 5000 for SEL-3505, per device tag type).

> **NOTE**
> Use Copy (**<Ctrl+C>**) and Paste (**<Ctrl+V>**) to populate columns of Tag names and to duplicate devices.

Creating only the number of necessary tags will help the system run at optimum performance.

Step 3. Change the names of the tags, if necessary.

Step 4. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

Repeat these steps to configure all IED devices. When finished, configure one or more servers to deliver the data to remote client devices.

NOTE
Save the configuration by clicking the **Save** icon or by pressing **<Ctrl+S>**.

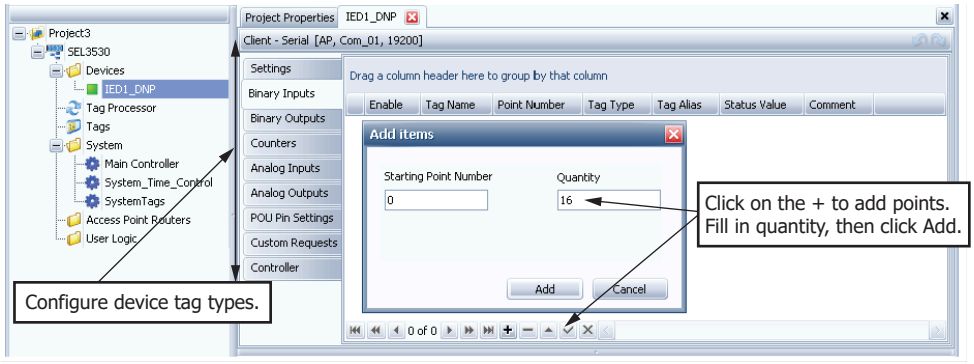


Figure 2.10 Add DNP Client Tags

Device Tag Type Configuration Parameters

Each device tag type has parameters that must be configured correctly to ensure proper system operation.

Table 2.5 Common Device Tag Type Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Enable	Set this flag to True to enable processing of this tag. Set this flag to False to disable processing.	True
Tag Name	This parameter describes the tag. You can change this name as necessary.	The default tag name contains the device name and tag type and is numbered 0–*n* tags.
Point Number	This is the point number for which the DNP client will poll. If points are not contiguous in the IED, change these point numbers to match the DNP database for the IED.	Contiguous from 0 to the point count.
Tag Alias	Enter an optional descriptive tag name in this field, and then reference this tag alias anywhere in the RTAC system in place of the actual tag name.	

Table 2.6 Binary Input Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details.	SPS
Status Value	The initialized value at startup.	False
Comment	Optional user-entered comment field.	

Table 2.7 Binary Output Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details. In DNP, there are five binary output operations and one status.	Control operations is operSPC. Status is SPS.
Status Value	The initialized state at startup.	False
Control Value	The initialized control value at startup.	False
Control Model	Defines if the control is a single pulse or persistent (latch) type control.	Defaults are set according to control type and cannot be changed.
Number of Pulses	Defines the number of pulses the control will issue each time this point is controlled.	1
On Pulse Dur	Defines the duration for an active pulse.	
Off Pulse Dur	Defines the duration for an inactive pulse. Although you can configure the pulse-off duration, the pulse-off command in DNP is not supported in the RTAC. A pulse-off command is treated as a pulse-on command.	
Comment	Optional user-entered comment field.	

Table 2.8 Counter Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details.	BCR
Actual Value	The initialized running value at startup.	0
Frozen Value	The default frozen value the tag will have before the RTAC initializes the tag upon startup.	
Comment	Optional user-entered comment field.	

Table 2.9 Analog Input Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details.	MV
Inst Magnitude	The initialized instantaneous value at startup.	
Magnitude	The initialized dead-banded value at startup.	
Dead Band	The number of units of change necessary to move the Inst Magnitude value into Magnitude. If |instMag – mag| > db, then mag := instMag. An excursion of this dead band will generate a time-stamped DNP event.	
Zero Dead Band	The number of units at or below which Magnitude is forced to zero. If |mag| < zeroDB, then mag := 0.	
Max Value	The maximum value allowed for this point. If instMag > Max Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	
H Limit	The high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	
L Limit	The low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	
L L Limit	The low-low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low-low alarm.	
Min Value	The minimum value allowed for this point. If instMag < Min Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	
Comment	Optional user-entered comment field.	

Table 2.10 Analog Outputs

Parameter	Description	Default
Set Magnitude	The commanded value of the analog output.	0

The other analog output settings are identical to those for analog inputs.

Custom Requests

Create as many as 15 optional custom requests per DNP client session. Add a request by clicking the + icon. Expand the custom request headings to configure the object, poll period, and broadcast request, and to add function codes and all other configurations related to the custom DNP request.

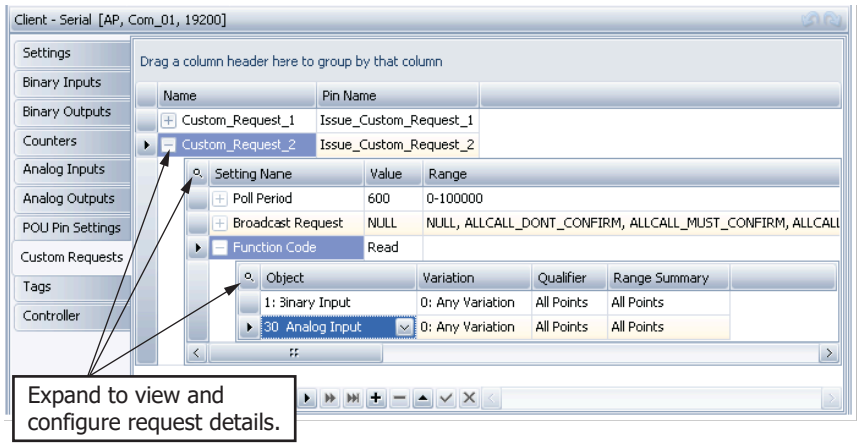


Figure 2.11 DNP Client Custom Requests

DNP Server Configuration

Configure a DNP server connection to communicate via serial or Ethernet to DNP polling clients (HMIs, communications processors, etc.). Create binary input, analog input, and counter tags in a DNP Server Shared Map as placeholders for data that the clients will poll. Configure the DNP server to use the configured shared map. Each DNP server can use a unique map, or can share the same map. Although two or more DNP servers can share a map, each server will maintain its own event queue. You can create a maximum of 100 shared DNP server maps in a project. Map data to those tags by using the Tag Processor from client IED or other source tags in the RTAC database.

Insert a unique DNP Server connection for each DNP client connected to the RTAC. Although sharing DNP server connections simultaneously with one or more polling clients is not permitted, you can configure various failover scenarios in the RTAC (see *DNP Server Failover on page 53*).

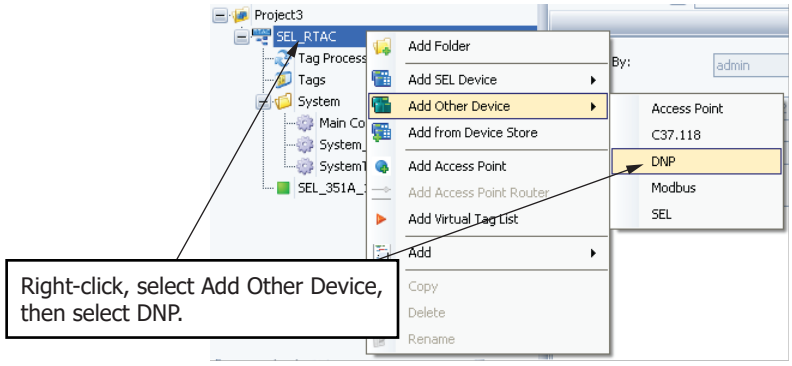


Figure 2.12 Insert DNP Server Device

Give the device connection a unique name and select the type of connection as shown in *Figure 2.3*. Note in DNP server, the Server DNP Address is the DNP address of the RTAC. The Client DNP Address is the address of the device polling the RTAC. You can configure multiple serial DNP servers to use the same serial port to create a virtual multidrop environment within the RTAC. Each server monitors traffic on the one configured serial port and responds to messages that contain the correct DNP address for that server. Each server maintains its own event queue.

The **Settings** tab contains all configurable items for communications. Note that you must enter a DNP Server Shared Map name in the settings. This map contains all of the tags that this DNP server uses. You insert and configure a DNP shared map under Tag Lists in the **Insert** tab. Check the Description column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider or hover your cursor over the description to see the entire description text. Type any necessary comments in the blank column to the far right. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

DNP Server Failover

You can configure DNP servers to operate under the following failover scenarios:

DNP/IP: Multiple clients can poll one RTAC server if they are configured in a failover configuration so as to poll the RTAC one at a time. In this configuration, the DNP server maintains one DNP event queue. Events reported to one client are not reported in the next reply, even if the poll comes from a different client. If you set Anonymous DNP IP Clients = TRUE, the RTAC will allow any DNP client that can connect to the RTACs network to poll this DNP server, as long as the DNP IP addresses are correct. If you set Allow Anonymous DNP IP Clients = False, you can configure as many as 20 Client IP Addresses, separated by commas. In this configuration, the RTAC will reply to any client that has one of the configured IP addresses.

DNP Serial and Tunneled Serial: You can configure a DNP server to communicate DNP serial or tunneled serial over Ethernet with a redundant dial-up, leased line, etc., serial port with the following steps. Insert a DNP serial server, select **Advanced Settings**, then scroll down and configure the Failover Type to be another serial port or a tunneled connection. Configure the respective serial port or IP information for the failover port. You can configure as many as 10 TCP addresses, separated by commas. The DNP server monitors both the primary serial port and the failover Ethernet or serial port as redundant

communication paths, and responds to polls from the respective interface. Because the DNP task is monitoring and responding to both interfaces, there are no failover delays or risks of missing queued events. The DNP server maintains one event queue regardless of how many failover ports are configured.

DNP Server Event Reporting

You can configure event data storage in the advanced settings for each DNP server. The analog, binary input, and counter data buffers each have separate event queues that are configurable in size from 1–65,535 entries. By default, each event buffer is configured as a one-to-one correlation with the number of defined tags in the DNP server. As such, each buffer entry contains only one event (the most recent) with a time stamp for each configured tag. Configure the binary, analog, and counter buffer sizes to match the number of tags defined for the respective types. Alternatively, you can configure each event buffer type as SOE and configure the size to as many as 65,535 entries. When a buffer type is configured as SOE, the RTAC places all events for a tag type in the respective buffer until the buffer size is exceeded. On a buffer overflow, the oldest events shall be maintained in the buffer and new events discarded. In SOE mode, the buffer may contain many events from a few tags or a few events from many tags.

Each DNP object (binary input, analog input, etc.) is configurable with a per-point **Event Class** that controls the reporting of change events for that point in Class 1, 2, and 3 and Integrity (Class 0) poll responses. By default, binary input changes are reported under Class 1 and analog input changes are reported under Class 2. All other point types are assigned by default to Class 0, which means they do not generate change events and thus are only reported in a response to a Class 0 poll. Each point type can optionally be configured with an Event Class of **None**, which causes them to be excluded in the response to any Class 0 polls.

Unsolicited event reporting can introduce a challenge for half-duplex communications in collision avoidance. If two devices on a multidrop line attempt to talk at the same time, a collision will occur. If they hold off the exact amount of time and then retry, they will experience another collision. You can configure the Transmit Minimum Delay and Transmit Maximum Delay in each RTAC to create a window of random transmit delays for unsolicited reporting. With these parameters configured, the two RTACs will retry at different random times, therefore avoiding the chances of another communication collision.

DNP Server Shared Tag Maps

The following steps detail adding and configuring a DNP server shared tag map. Each map is configured with the required tags for the server (binary inputs, analog inputs, etc.) and can be shared across multiple DNP server devices.

Step 1. From the **Insert** tab, select **Tag Lists** and then **DNP Server Shared Map**.

This inserts a configurable tag list for a DNP server.

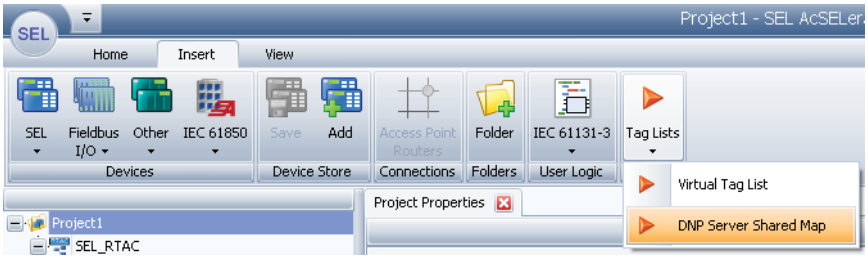


Figure 2.13 Add DNP Server Map

Step 2. Click a device tag type tab to add and configure tags.

Step 3. Click + to add tags (10,000 tag limit or 5000 for SEL-3505, per device tag type).

Creating only the number of necessary tags will help the system run at optimum performance.

Step 4. Change the names of the tags, if necessary.

Step 5. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

Repeat these steps to configure all server tags. When finished, configure the DNP server to use this custom map by selecting the Map Name under settings. Although more than one DNP server can use the same map, each DNP server will manage separate event queues. Configure the Tag Processor to populate these server connection tags with actual values.

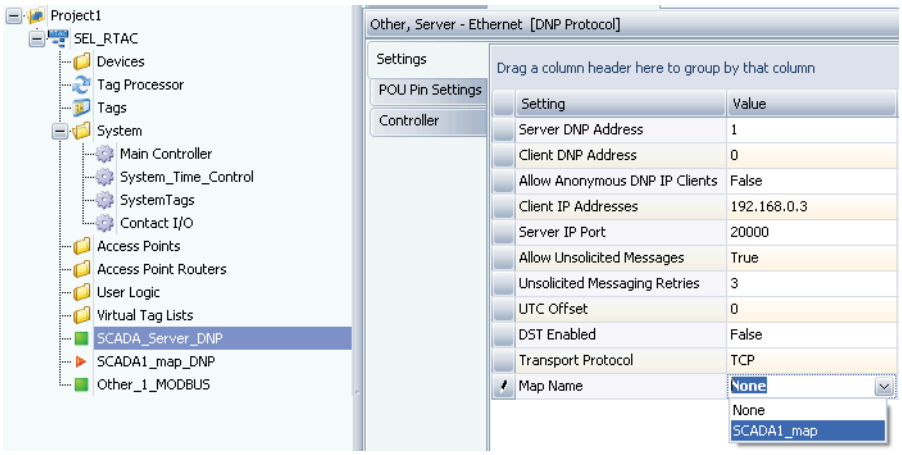


Figure 2.14 Select DNP Shared Map

DNP Tag Type Configuration Parameters

Each DNP tag type has parameters that must be configured correctly to ensure proper system operation. Configuration columns in the DNP Shared Map have the same meaning as in DNP clients (described previously) except for the addition of fields that have special meaning in DNP servers. Use these fields to alter the default object variations returned to a polling DNP client. Analog Input point types allow configuration of a per-point **Deadband** value that should be tuned to provide a point update rate that is frequent enough for event polls, but not so frequent that it could be interpreted as noise or chatter.

DNP Server Dial-Out

You can configure a DNP serial server device to dial out automatically to report unsolicited data. Insert a DNP serial server connection and select **Advanced Settings**. *Figure 2.15* shows these settings that are enabled when Modem Connected = TRUE. Notice the configuration supports an optional second phone number in case the RTAC does not get an answer when using the first phone number.

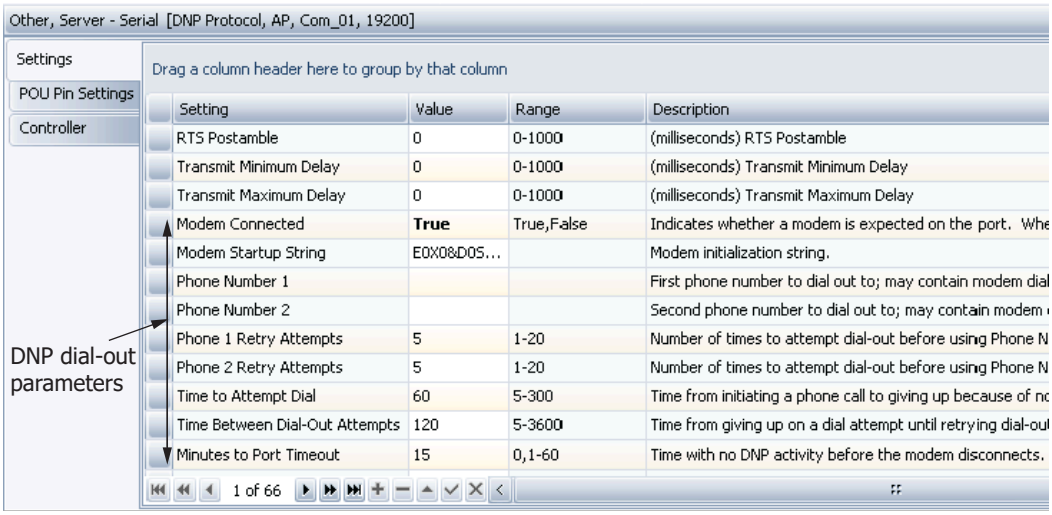


Figure 2.15 DNP Server Dial-Out

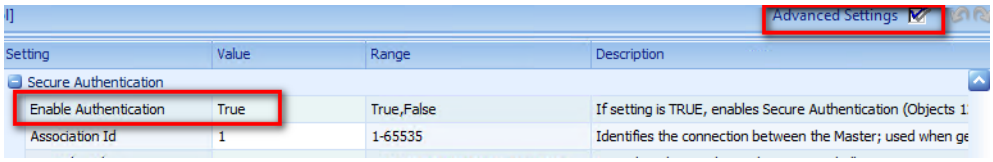
Secure Authentication

In firmware versions R143 and later, the DNP server supports Secure Authentication Version 5. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box in the DNP server to enable this feature. DNP Secure Authentication uses cryptographic hashing techniques for a challenge-and-response infrastructure that serves to authenticate critical commands and services. IEEE 1815 (DNP standard) defines commands and services that are critical and which must be challenged.

When Secure Authentication is enabled, the commands and services that can be challenged are configurable. This will cause the RTAC to issue a challenge any time the RTAC receives one of the configured function codes. By default, read commands do not prompt challenges. This can be configured to your desired configuration list. When Secure Authentication is enabled it will cause additional bandwidth consumption and delays in processing received messages that are challenged.

How to Configure Secure Authentication

Step 1. Under **Advanced Settings**, set **Enable Authentication** to True.



Step 2. Configure the appropriate options for the client connection under **Secure Authentication** in the **Settings** tab. Most values, by default, are configured for interoperability with most connections.

Step 3. When Secure Authentication is enabled, two new tabs appear on the DNP server: **Secure Event/Statistic Parameters** and **User Settings**. The **Secure Event/Statistic Parameters** tab allows for configuration of statistics about the secure authentication connection usage. The **User Settings** tab includes additional configuration parameters.

Step 4. In the **User Settings** tab, the user and update key information is configured. By default, there is a user defined with the role of **singleuser**. The DNP standard defines these roles and the capabilities each connection has with the DNP session. These roles are specific to DNP3 and have no effect on user accounts in the RTAC system or on other functionality outside of the DNP3 protocol. The singleuser default user contains the superset of permissions contained in the various roles. *Table 2.11* shows the permissions of each user role for DNP services.

Table 2.11 DNP Services User Role Permissions

Commands	User Roles							
	VIEWER	OPERATOR	ENGINEER	INSTALLER	SECADM	SECAUD	RBACMNT	SINGLEUSER
CONFIRM	X	X	X	X		X	X	X
READ	X	X	X	X		X	X	X
WRITE		X						X
SELECT		X						X
OPERATE		X						X
DIRECT_OP		X						X
DIRECT_OP_ NOACK		X						X
FRZ		X						X
FRZ_NOACK		X						X
FRZ_CLEAR		X						X
FRZ_ CLEAR_ NOACK		X						X
COLD_ RESTART		X						X

Commands	User Roles							
	VIEWER	OPERATOR	ENGINEER	INSTALLER	SECADM	SECAUD	RBACMNT	SINGLEUSER
WARM_ RESTART		X						X
ENABLE_ UNSOL		X	X					X
DISABLE_ UNSOL		X	X					X
ASSIGN_ CLASS			X					X
DELAY_ MEASURE		X	X					X
RECORD_ CURRENT_ TIME		X	X					X

Step 5. These user types only apply to the DNP session and do not allow for any use with other functionality of the RTAC. The columns Transfer data files, Change config, Change security config, change code, and local login do not have any functional capabilities on the RTAC. For this reason, SEL recommends using either the default USER or VIEWER role for read-only communications sessions and OPERATOR for reading and sending controls. The username must match the username that the client uses in the DNP communications session.

Step 6. Once a user is selected, configure the update key. The update key will be the symmetric key from the user on the DNP client. If there are multiple users, the update key can be the same or different between users. This is primarily dependent upon how the users on the clients are configured.

Step 7. The user public key is optional. The user public key is used to remotely change the update key through use of the asymmetric method for that user. If there is no user public key entered, the update key must be updated through the RTAC configuration software.

Changing the Update Key for DNP Secure Authentication

The DNP protocol offers a mechanism for remotely changing the update key. How often the update key needs to be changed depends on the security practices and policy of the implementers. There are two methods by which to change the update key: manually through the configuration software (The DNP standard does not specify a specific process for this) or by using DNP.

Through the Configuration Software

Once the new public key for the client has been obtained, open the RTAC settings and update the public key. This can be done locally at the unit or remotely if a connection to the RTAC is available.

The RTAC software will validate that the entered text contains a public key and conforms to valid privacy enhanced mail (PEM) format content.

Through DNP

When using DNP, there are two options for changing the update key: symmetric or asymmetric.

- **Symmetric**: In this manner, the RTAC configuration will need to have the Authority Certification Key, which is configured in the **DNP Settings** tab under the enable DNP Secure Authentication option. The RTAC will verify that the Authority Certification Key matches what the client sends when an update key change is attempted through the symmetric process.
- **Asymmetric**: In this manner, the RTAC configuration will need to have the User Public Key that the client uses, and the client will need to have RTAC active x.509 certificate public key. This allows the client and the RTAC to authenticate and change the update key.

NOTE
The outstation name is required as part of an Update Key Change Request. In the RTAC, the device name of the DNP server (for example, **SCADA_DNP**) is used for the outstation name, and the client must be configured to match.

Remote User Management

The DNP standard allows for the protocol to dynamically manage users for secure authentication. An authority can be set up that will authenticate that the client is capable of adding, removing, or changing a user. The client and the authority cannot have the same credentials. In order for the RTAC to accept user management changes via DNP, the RTAC must have the public key of the authority. This public key is added to the CA certificates in the RTAC web interface.

POU Pin Settings

Use POU pin settings to view the present state of the DNP Server operation and to modify some of the behavior of the protocol. Setting the **Visible** field to True will cause the POU pin to appear in the **Controller** tab. See *Table 2.12* for the settings descriptions.

Table 2.12 DNP Server POU Pin Settings

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Disable_Controls	Input BOOL	While True, processing of any controllable tags is blocked. Note: If other DNP server instances are assigned to the same DNP Server Shared Map as this DNP server, asserting Disable_Controls will also disable controls for those other DNP server instances.	False
Disable_Tag_Updates	Input BOOL	The POU will not update or process changes to tags while this input is True. Note: If other DNP server instances are assigned to the same DNP Server Shared Map as this DNP server, asserting Disable_Tag_Updates will also disable updates for those other DNP server instances.	False
EN	Input BOOL	The EN input enables or disables this specific function block instance. Other inputs have no effect while EN is False.	True

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Force_Buffer_Overflow_IIN_Bit	Input BOOL	Forces the assertion of the Buffer Overflow International Indication bit (IIN2.3) contained in all response messages generated by this DNP server.	False
Force_Device_Trouble_IIN_Bit	Input BOOL	Forces the assertion of the Device Trouble International Indication bit (IIN1.6) contained in all response messages generated by this DNP server.	False
Reset_Statistics	Input BOOL	On the rising-edge trigger, all counter POU outputs are reset.	False
Application_Confirmation_Timeout_Count	Output UINT	Contains a running count of Application Confirmation timeout conditions.	0
Data_Link_Timeout_Count	Output UINT	Contains a running count of data link failures.	0
Direct_Transparent_Connection	Output BOOL	Indicates that the associated access point is being used in direct transparent mode.	False
ENO	Output BOOL	Indicates that this specific function block instance is active if True. If False, the inputs have no effect and the outputs are not updated.	False
Message_Failure	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processor cycle when a message is processed that does not conform to the expected protocol format. This may be because of an incomplete response or corrupted data in the message response.	False
Message_Failure_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages that have successfully been sent or received.	0
Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages received from the remote device.	0
Message_Sent_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages transmitted to the remote device.	0
Message_Success_Count	Output UDINT	A running sum of the messages successfully sent or received	0
Offline	Output BOOL	This output is False when protocol communications are in progress. Set to True when the DNP communications channel is offline due to an application confirmation timeout, data link (link status) timeout, or a transmission error, until a subsequent DNP frame is successfully received. For a DNP Server using a serial connection method, this value is also set to True if no communications have been received for the period specified by the Communications Offline Timer. Note: It is possible for Offline to indicate False, but no successful data are exchanged because of settings configuration issues.	False

Tags

See *Tags (Overview) on page 40* for a description of the **Tags** tab.

Controller

See *Controller (Advanced Usage) on page 39* for a description of the **Controller** tab.

DNP3 Device Profile Document

The following DNP3 Device Profile displays only selections relevant to the RTAC DNP3 implementation.

Table 2.13 Server (Outstation)

Parameter	Value
Vendor name	Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories
Device name	RTAC
Highest DNP request level	Level 3
Highest DNP response level	Level 3
Device function	Outstation
Notable objects, functions, and/or qualifiers supported	Analog Dead-Band Objects (object 34)
Maximum data link frame size transmitted/ received (octets)	292
Maximum data link retries	Configurable, range 0–15
Requires data link layer confirmation	Configurable by setting
Maximum application fragment size transmitted/received (octets)	2048
Maximum application layer retries	None
Requires application layer confirmation	When reporting event data
Data link confirm time-out	Configurable
Complete application fragment time-out	None
Application confirm time-out	Configurable
Complete application response time-out	None
Executes control WRITE binary outputs A	Always
Executes control SELECT/OPERATE	Always
Executes control DIRECT OPERATE	Always
Executes control DIRECT OPERATE-NO ACK	Always
Executes control count greater than 1	When pulse count > 1
Executes control Pulse On	Always
Executes control Pulse Off	Never
Executes control Latch Off	Always
Executes control Latch On	Always
Executes control Queue	Never
Executes control Clear Queue	Never
Reports binary input change events when no specific variation requested	Only timetagged
Reports time-tagged binary input change events when no specific variation requested	Binary input change with time

Parameter	Value
Sends unsolicited responses	Configurable with unsolicited message enable settings. Increases retry time (configurable) when a maximum retry setting is exceeded.
Sends static data in unsolicited responses	Never
Default counter object/variation	Object 20, Variation 6
Counter rollover	32 bits
Sends multifragment responses	Yes

Table 2.14 DNP Server (Slave) Object

Obj	Var (*default)	Description	REQUEST Func Codes (dec)	REQUEST QualCodes (hex)	RESPONSE Func Codes (dec)	RESPONSE Qual Codes (hex)
1	0	Binary Input—All Variations	1,22	0,1,6,7,8,17,28		
1	1	Binary Input	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
1	2*	Binary Input With Status	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
2	0	Binary Input Change —All Variations	1	6,7,8		
2	1	Binary Input Change Without Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
2	2*	Binary Input Change With Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
2	3	Binary Input Change With Relative Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
3	0	Double Bit Input - All Variations	1,22	0,1,6,7,8,17,28		
3	1	Double Bit Input	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	
3	2*	Double Bit Input with Status	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	
4	0	Double Bit Input Change - All Variations	1	6,7,8		
4	1	Double Bit Input Change without Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
4	2*	Double Bit Input Change with Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
4	3	Double Bit Input Change with Relative Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
10	0	Binary Output—All Variations	1	0,1,6,7,8		
10	2*	Binary Output Status	1	0,1,6,7,8	129	0,1
12	0	Control Block—All Variations				
12	1	Control Device Output Block	3,4,5,6	17,28	129	echo of request
12	2	Pattern Control Block	5,6	7		
12	3	Pattern Mask	5,6	0,1		
20	0	Binary Counter—All Variations	1,7,8,9,10,22	0,1,6,7,8,17,28		
20	1	32-Bit Binary Counter	1,7,8,9,10	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
20	2	16-Bit Binary Counter	1,7,8,9,10	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28

Obj	Var (*default)	Description	REQUEST Func Codes (dec)	REQUEST QualCodes (hex)	RESPONSE Func Codes (dec)	RESPONSE Qual Codes (hex)
20	5	32-Bit Binary Counter Without Flag	1,7,8,9,10	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
20	6*	16-Bit Binary Counter Without Flag	1,7,8,9,10	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
21	0	Frozen Counter—All Variations	1,22	0,1,6,7,8,17,28		
21	1	32-Bit Frozen Counter	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
21	2	16-Bit Frozen Counter	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
21	5	32-Bit Frozen Counter With Time of Freeze	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
21	6*	16-Bit Frozen Counter With Time of Freeze	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
21	9	32-Bit Frozen Counter Without Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
21	10	16-Bit Frozen Counter Without Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
22	0	Counter Change Event —All Variations	1	6,7,8		
22	1	32-Bit Counter Change Event Without Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
22	2*	16-Bit Counter Change Event Without Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
22	5	32-Bit Counter Change Event With Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
22	6	16-Bit Counter Change Event With Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
23	0	Frozen Counter Event —All Variations	1	6,7,8		
23	1	32-Bit Frozen Counter Event Without Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
23	2	16-Bit Frozen Counter Event Without Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
23	5	32-Bit Frozen Counter Event With Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
23	6*	16-Bit Frozen Counter Event With Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
30	0	Analog Input—All Variations	1,22	0,1,6,7,8,17,18		
30	1	32-Bit Analog Input	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
30	2	16-Bit Analog Input	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
30	3	32-Bit Analog Input Without Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
30	4*	16-Bit Analog Input Without Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
30	5	Short Floating Point Analog Input (32 bit)	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28

Obj	Var (*default)	Description	REQUEST Func Codes (dec)	REQUEST QualCodes (hex)	RESPONSE Func Codes (dec)	RESPONSE Qual Codes (hex)
32	0	Analog Change Event —All Variations	1	6,7,8		
32	1	32-Bit Analog Change Event Without Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
32	2	16-Bit Analog Change Event Without Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
32	3	32-Bit Analog Change Event With Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
32	4*	16-Bit Analog Change Event With Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
32	5	Short Floating Point Analog Change Event	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
32	7	Short Floating Point Analog Change Event With Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
34	0	Analog Dead Band—All Variations	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28		
34	1*	16-Bit Analog Dead Band	1,2	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
34	2	32-Bit Analog Dead Band	1,2	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
34	3	Short Floating Point Dead Band	1,2	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
40	0	Analog Output Status —All Variations	1	0,1,6,7,8		
40	1	32-Bit Analog Output Status	1	0,1,6,7,8	129	0,1,17,28
40	2*	16-Bit Analog Output Status	1	0,1,6,7,8	129	0,1,17,28
40	3	Short Floating Point Analog Output Status (32 bit)	1	0,1,6,7,8	129	0,1,17,28
41	0	Analog Output Block —All Variations				
41	1	32-Bit Analog Output Block	3,4,5,6	17,28	129	echo of request
41	2	16-Bit Analog Output Block	3,4,5,6	17,28	129	echo of request
41	3	Short Floating Point Analog Output Block (32 bit)	3,4,5,6	17,28	129	echo of request
50	0	Time and Date—All Variations				
50	1*	Time and Date	1,2	7,8 (index=0)	129	07 (quantity=1)
50	3	Time and Date (Last Recorded Time)	2	7 (quantity=1)	129	
51	1	Time and Date CTO			129	07 (quantity=1)
51	2*	Unsynchronized Time and Date CTO			129	07 (quantity=1)
52	1	Time Delay Coarse			129	07 (quantity=1)
52	2	Time Delay Fine			129	07 (quantity=1)
60	1	Class 0 Data	1,22	6,7,8		

Obj	Var (*default)	Description	REQUEST Func Codes (dec)	REQUEST QualCodes (hex)	RESPONSE Func Codes (dec)	RESPONSE Qual Codes (hex)
60	2	Class 1 Data	1,20,21,22	6,7,8		
60	3	Class 2 Data	1,20,21,22	6,7,8		
60	4	Class 3 Data	1,20,21,22	6,7,8		
80	1	Internal Indications	1 2	0,1 1 (index 4,7)		
86	1	Data Set Descriptor	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
86	1	Data Set Event	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
120	0	Authentication -- All Variations	22	06		
120	1	Authentication -- Challenge	32	5B	131	5B
120	2	Authentication -- Reply	32	5B	131	5B
120	3	Authentication -- Aggressive Mode Request	1-31	7	129,130	7
120	4	Authentication -- Session Key Status Request	32	7		
120	5	Authentication -- Session Key Status			131	5B
120	6	Authentication -- Session Key Change	32	5B		
120	7	Authentication -- Error	33	5B	131	5B
120	8	Authentication -- User Certificate	32	5B		
120	9	Authentication -- Message Authentication Code (MAC)	1-31	5B	129,130	5B
120	10	Authentication -- User Status Change	32	5B		
120	11	Authentication -- Update Key Change Request	32	5B		
120	12	Authentication -- Update Key Change Reply			131	5B
120	13	Authentication -- Update Key Change	32	5B		
120	14	Authentication -- Update Key Change Signature	32	5B		
120	15	Authentication -- Update Key Change Confirmation	32	5B	131	5B
121	0	Security statistic -- All Variations	1,22	0,1,6,17,28		
121	1	Security statistic --32 bit with flag	1	0,1,6,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
122	0	Security statistic event -- All Variations	1	0,1,6,17,28		
122	1	Security statistic event -- 32 bit with flag	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28

Obj	Var (*default)	Description	REQUEST Func Codes (dec)	REQUEST QualCodes (hex)	RESPONSE Func Codes (dec)	RESPONSE Qual Codes (hex)
122	2	Security statistic event -- 32 bit with flag and time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
NA	NA	No Object	13,14,23,24			

Table 2.15 DNP Client (Master) Object

Obj	Var	Description	REQUEST Func Codes (dec)	REQUEST Qual Codes (hex)	RESPONSE Func Codes (dec)	RESPONSE Qual Codes (hex)
1	0	Binary Input—Any Variation	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28		
1	1	Binary Input—Packed Format	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
1	2	Binary Input—With Flags	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
2	0	Binary Input Event —Any Variation	1	6,7,8		
2	1	Binary Input Event—Without Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
2	2	Binary Input Event— With Absolute Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
2	3	Binary Input Event —With Relative Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
10	0	Binary Output—Any Variation	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28		
10	2	Binary Output— Output Status With Flags	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
11	1	Binary Output Event —Status Without Time			129,130	17,28
11	2	Binary Output Event —Status With Time			129,130	17,28
12	1	Binary Command—Control Relay Output Block (CROB)	3,4,5,6	17,28	129	echo of request
20	0	Counter—Any Variation	1,7,8,9,10	0,1,6,7,8,17,28		
20	1	Counter—32-bit With Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
20	2	Counter—16-bit With Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
20	5	Counter—32-bit Without Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
20	6	Counter—16-bit Without Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1 17,28
21	0	Frozen Counter—Any Variation	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28		
21	1	Frozen Counter—32-bit With Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
21	2	Frozen Counter—16-bit With Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
21	5	Frozen Counter—32-bit With Flag and Time of Freeze	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
21	6	Frozen Counter—16-bit With Flag and Time of Freeze	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
21	9	Frozen Counter— 32-bit Without Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28

Obj	Var	Description	REQUEST Func Codes (dec)	REQUEST Qual Codes (hex)	RESPONSE Func Codes (dec)	RESPONSE Qual Codes (hex)
21	10	Frozen Counter—16-Bit Without Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
22	0	Counter Event—Any Variation	1	6,7,8		
22	1	Counter Event—32-Bit With Flag	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
22	2	Counter Event—16-Bit With Flag	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
22	5	Counter Event—32-Bit With Flag and Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
22	6	Counter Event—16-Bit With Flag and Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
23	0	Frozen Counter Event—Any Variation	1	6,7,8		
23	1	Frozen Counter Event—32-Bit With Flag	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
23	2	Frozen Counter Event—16-Bit Without Flag	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
23	5	Frozen Counter Event—32-Bit With Flag and Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
23	6	Frozen Counter Event—16-Bit With Flag and Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
30	0	Analog Input—Any Variation	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28		
30	1	Analog Input—32-Bit With Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
30	2	Analog Input—16-Bit With Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
30	3	Analog Input—32-Bit Without Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
30	4	Analog Input—16-Bit Without Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
30	5	Analog Input—Single-prec flt-pt With Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
32	0	Analog Input Event—Any Variation	1	6,7,8		
32	1	Analog Input Event—32-Bit Without Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
32	2	Analog Input Event—16-Bit Without Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
32	3	Analog Input Event—32-Bit With Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
32	4	Analog Input Event—16-Bit With Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
32	5	Analog Input Event—Single-prec flt-pt Without Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
32	7	Analog Input Event—Single-prec flt-pt With Time	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28

Obj	Var	Description	REQUEST Func Codes (dec)	REQUEST Qual Codes (hex)	RESPONSE Func Codes (dec)	RESPONSE Qual Codes (hex)
40	0	Analog Output Status —Any Variation	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28		
40	1	Analog Output Status —32-Bit With Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
40	2	Analog Output Status —16-Bit With Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
40	3	Analog Output Status— Single-prec flt-pt With Flag	1	0,1,6,7,8,17,28	129	0,1,17,28
41	1	Analog Output—32-Bit	3,4,5,6	17,28	129	echo of request
41	2	Analog Output—16-Bit	3,4,5,6	17,28	129	echo of request
41	3	Analog Output—Single-prec flt-pt	3,4,5,6	17,28	129	echo of request
42	1	Analog Output Event —32-bit Without Time			129,130	17,28
42	2	Analog Output Event —16-bit Without Time			129,130	17,28
42	3	Analog Output Event —32-bit With Time			129,130	17,28
42	4	Analog Output Event —16-bit With Time			129,130	17,28
42	5	Analog Output Event— Single-prec flt-pt Without Time			129,130	17,28
42	7	Analog Output Event— Single-prec flt-pt With Time			129,130	17,28
50	1	Time and Date—Absolute Time	1,2	7 (Qty = 1)	129	7 (Qty = 1)
50	3	Time and Date—Absolute Time at Last Recorded Time	2	7 (Qty = 1)	129	7 (Qty = 1)
51	1	Time and Date CTO— Absolute Time, synchronized			129,130	7 (Qty = 1)
51	2	Time and Date CTO— Absolute Time, unsynchronized			129,130	7 (Qty = 1)
52	1	Time Delay—Coarse			129	7 (Qty = 1)
52	2	Time Delay—Fine			129	7 (Qty = 1)
60	1	Class Objects—Class 0 Data	1	6		
60	2	Class Objects—Class 1 Data	1 20,21	6,7,8 6		
60	3	Class Objects—Class 2 Data	1 20,21	6,7,8 6		
60	4	Class Objects—Class 3 Data	1 20,21	6,7,8 6		
80	1	Internal Indications —Packed Format	1 2	0,1 1 (index 4,7)	129	0,1

Obj	Var	Description	REQUEST Func Codes (dec)	REQUEST Qual Codes (hex)	RESPONSE Func Codes (dec)	RESPONSE Qual Codes (hex)
86	0	Data Set Descriptor - Any Variation	1 2	0,1 1 index 7, 1 index 4*		
86	1	Data Set Descriptor - Data Set Contents	1	0,1,6,7,8 17,28	129	0,1 17,28
87	0	Data Set - Any Variation	1	0,1,6 7,8,17,28		
87	1	Data Set - Present Value	1	0,1,6,7,8 17,28	129	0,1, 17,28
88	0	Data Set Event - Any Variation	1			
88	1	Data Set Event - Snapshot	1	6,7,8	129,130	17,28
NA	NA	No Object (function code only)	13,23 14,24			

Although the RTAC is classified as a DNP3 Level 3 client, it will support the items indicated in the previous tables in automated or custom requests. It is the user's responsibility to create custom requests that the connected DNP3 server can parse.

Table 2.16 DNP Secure Authentication Protocol Implementation Extra Information for Testing (PIXIT)

12.1	Master System Configuration	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.1	How to restart the master	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.2	How to change addresses of master?	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.3	How to change addresses of outstation	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.4	How to change the name of the outstation	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.5	Number of users supported	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.6	Names of any pre-configured users	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.7	How to change which user is performing an operation	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.8	How to display security statistics	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.9	How to perform control operations	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.10	How to configure “no ack” operations	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.11	How to make responses critical	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.12	How to read logs	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.13	Whether time synchronization is performed on start-up	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.

12.1.14	Whether polling is performed automatically on start-up	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.15	How to manually cause an integrity poll	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.16	How to manually cause an event poll	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.1.17	How to manually cause an Update Key Change	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.2	**Outstation Configuration**	
12.2.1	How to restart the outstation	1. When online with the ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 software, toggle the EN pin of the outstation. 2. Power cycle the RTAC. 3. With function codes cold_restart or warm_restart.
12.2.2	How to change addresses of master	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.2.3	How to change addresses of outstation	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.2.4	How to change name of outstation	The outstation name matches the DNP server device name (e.g., SCADA_DNP) in the RTAC project configuration.
12.2.5	How to configure the Area of Responsibility	Outstation does not require an area of responsibility; will accept any string from the master's certificate.
12.2.6	Maximum number of users supported	64
12.2.7	How User Numbers are assigned	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.2.8	How to disable unsolicited responses	Supported, via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.2.9	How to make application confirmations critical (if supported)	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.2.10	How user names and Update Keys are pre-configured	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.2.11	Which user names and Update Keys are pre-configured	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.2.12	How to configure multiple masters (if supported)	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.2.13	How to read logs	Via the system tag DNP_Authentication_Message which can be saved in the RTAC's sequence of events or integrated with any communication or visualization feature supported by the RTAC.
12.2.14	How to display security statistics (if possible)	Security statistics are available via POU output pins located on the controller of the DNP server in IEC 61131-3. The statistics can then be mapped to any supported communication or visualization feature the RTAC platform supports.

12.2.15	How to cause event data to be generated	Map changes via user logic or other communication protocols to the tags DNP server map associated with the DNP outstation.
12.3	**Support for Critical Functions**	
12.3.1	How to Cause a Critical Function to be Sent	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software. Each message is configurable to require a critical challenge between the outstation and master.
12.3.2	How to evaluate if critical functions are successfully performed	The DNP outstation controller tab has statistics about message communications and by monitoring the system tag, SystemTags.DNP_Authentication_Message.
12.3.3	What non-security requirements are placed on critical functions	Dependent upon project configuration of the DNP outstation using the ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.3.4	How to evaluate if non-critical functions have been successfully performed	The DNP outstation controller tab has statistics about message communications.
12.4	**How to Modify Security Parameters (Note: None of these parameters are permitted to be changed remotely)**	
12.4.1	How to disable authentication	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.4.2	How to disable aggressive mode	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.4.3	How to change the reply timer	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.4.4	How to change the statistic thresholds	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.4.5	How to change the Session Key Change Interval and Count (master)	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.4.6	How to change the Expected Session Key Change Interval and Count (outstation)	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.4.7	How to change the Maximum Session Key Status Count (outstation)	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.4.8	How to change the Maximum Error Messages Sent	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.4.9	How to change the MAC algorithm.	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.4.10	How to change the Key Wrap or Key Transport algorithm	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.4.11	How to change the Key Change Method	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
12.4.12	How to change the protocol profile	Via project configuration with ACSELERATOR RTAC software(Configuration of TCP, UDP, TLS, or serial).

12.4.13	How to configure security credentials (i.e., Certificates) for using TLS	Certificate management for TLS connections are managed via the RTAC's web interface. New public/private key pairs can by generated by the RTAC and activated for use. The public key is then made available via the X.509 page on the RTAC's web interface.
12.4.14	How to configure TLS operating parameters	Not supported. TLS operating parameters are fixed.
12.4.15	How to revoke a TLS certificate	Not supported.
12.4.16	How to create a certificate	The outstations public/private key pair is generated on the RTAC's web interface. The activated key pair will have the public key via the X.509 page on the RTAC's web interface. This public key will need to be distributed to any DNP client who is communicating with the DNP outstation via secure authentication.
12.4.17	How to configure a version of Secure Authentication	Only Version 5 is supported.
12.5	**How to Change User Status (Authority) (This information is only necessary if the master DUT supports remotely changing User Status; i.e., Update Keys)**	
12.5.1	How to establish communications between authority and master	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.5.2	How to inform the master of a user status change	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.5.3	How to add a user	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.5.4	How to delete a user	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.5.5	How to change the user role	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.5.6	How to change the user expiry interval	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.5.7	How to change the user Update Key	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.
12.5.8	How to change the user Public Key	DNP Secure Authentication is not supported for RTAC master station.

Modbus

This section describes the configuration and usage of the Modbus protocol with ACSELERATOR RTAC. The RTAC supports Modbus RTU, Modbus/TCP, and Modbus serial tunneled over Ethernet. Modbus ASCII is not supported at this time. Configure the Modbus protocol clients or servers on any of the RTAC serial or Ethernet ports to communicate with Modbus IEDs, communications processors, RTUs, HMI systems, etc. See *Communication Protocol Device Count Support on page 47* for the number of Modbus servers and clients supported for each RTAC model.

Supported Modbus Function Codes

- Read Coil Status, function code 01h
- Read Discrete Inputs, function code 02h
- Read Holding Registers, function code 03h
- Read Input Registers, function code 04h
- Write Single Coil, function code 05h
- Write Single Holding Register, function code 06h
- Write Multiple Coils, function code 0Fh
- Write Multiple Holding Registers, function code 10h
- Report Client/Server ID, function code 11

Important: Register addresses used with some Modbus devices, such as 30001 or 40001, are used for referencing legacy addressing schemes that designate different regions for the various register types into one address space. For example, register addresses in the 30000 range are for input registers, and addresses in the 40000 range are for holding registers. These addresses are for documentation purposes only and are not actually used in the Modbus protocol. The RTAC does not use these register offsets when setting up Modbus protocol.

NOTE

Register addressing in RTAC Modbus is 0 based. For example, a holding register designated as address 40001 in a third-party device is configured as holding register address 0 in the ACSELERATOR RTAC project. For more details on Modbus addressing and conversion to raw 0-based addressing, see SEL white paper "Modbus Register Addressing and Data Type Variations."

Modbus Client Configuration

Configure multiple concurrent Modbus client connections to communicate via serial or Ethernet to IEDs. The RTAC will poll data from these IEDs and store the data in its database. Use the Tag Processor to map these data to server connections, logs, user logic, etc.

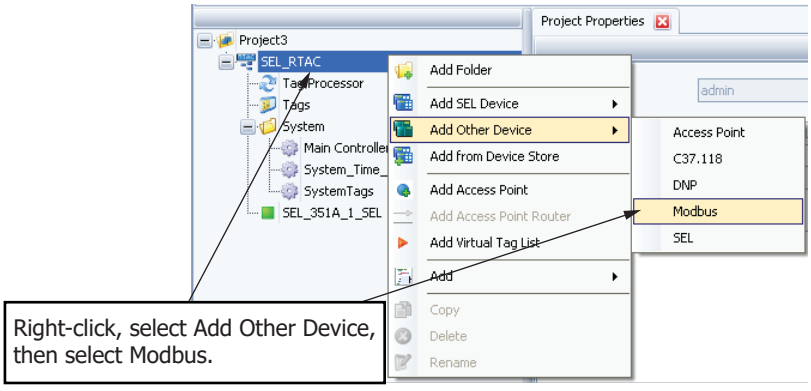


Figure 2.16 Insert Modbus Client

Give the device connection a unique name, and select the type of connection as shown in *Figure 2.1*.

Settings Tab

Upon your selecting the **Settings** tab, the RTAC displays all configurable items for communication. Check the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider bar, or hover your mouse over a truncated description to see the entire text of a description. Type any necessary comments in the blank column to the far right.

Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

The **Server Modbus Address** field allows you to configure the address of the remote Modbus server with which this client will communicate. This value is typically in the range of 1–247 (in traditional serial-line communications, addresses 248–255 are reserved); however, a client can be assigned a value of 0 to dedicate that client for broadcast purposes. A broadcast client is used to issue command messages (using the various function codes to write coils and/or holding registers) that are received and processed by all servers listening on a multidrop communications network regardless of their address. In this mode, no configured polls are issued by the client and only write requests are allowable for Coils and/or Holding Register tags. Because Modbus servers receiving a broadcast write message do not issue a response, no retries are performed (the **Poll Timeout** and **Poll Retries** settings are ignored) and the **Intermessage Transmit Delay** setting is expected to force a delay after a write request is issued before any subsequent requests are issued by this client or other clients on a multidrop network. While in broadcast mode, the **Offline** POU pin generally remains False because no responses from the remote servers are expected.

Select device data settings tabs such as **Coils**, **Discrete Inputs**, etc., to add and configure Modbus tags.

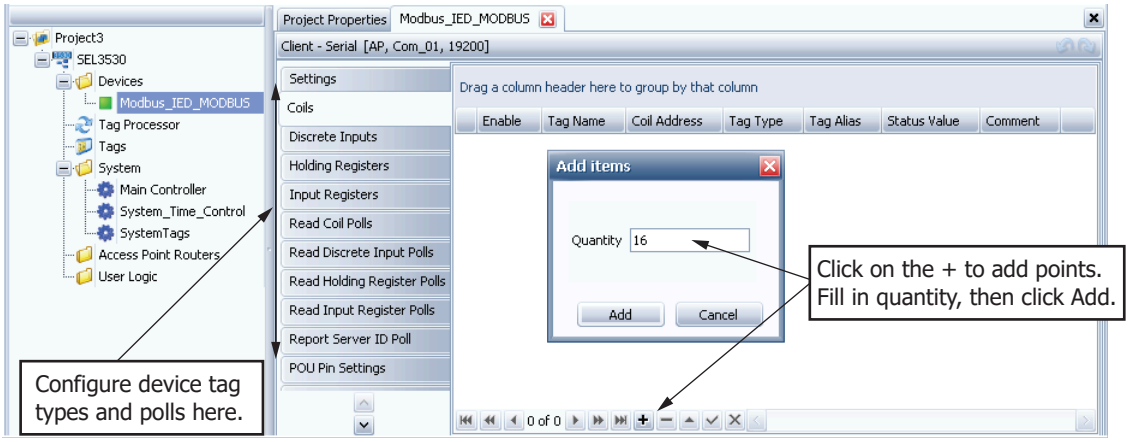


Figure 2.17 Add Modbus Client Tags

Add Client Device Data

The following steps detail adding client device data.

Step 1. Click on a device tag type tab to add and configure tags.

Step 2. Click + to add tags (30,000 tag limit or 5000 for SEL-3505, per device tag type).

NOTE
Use Copy (**<Ctrl+C>**) and Paste (**<Ctrl+V>**) to populate columns of Tag names and to duplicate devices.

Creating only the number of necessary tags will help the system run at optimum performance.

Step 3. Change the names of the tags, if necessary.

Step 4. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

Repeat these steps to configure all IED devices. When finished, configure one or more servers to deliver the data to remote client devices.

Device Tag Type Configuration Parameters

Data and poll types have parameters that you must configure correctly to ensure proper system operation. ACSELERATOR RTAC will gray out configuration fields that do not apply to a specific device tag type. The common input parameters are configurable in all device tag types. The following tables list specific device tag type configuration parameters.

Table 2.17 Common Input Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Enable	Tag processing enable. This flag must be True to enable processing of this tag. Setting this flag to False disables processing.	True
Tag Name	Configurable name that contains the device name and point description by default. You can change this name as necessary.	
Tag Type	The data type of this tag. See *Data Types on page 923* for more details.	
Tag Alias	An optional descriptive tag name. If you use a Tag Alias, reference this alias, instead of the actual tag name, in the RTAC.	
Status Value	The default value for the tag prior to initialization of the tag at startup.	False
Comment	Optional user-entered comment field.	

Configure how many coils the RTAC will poll from the IED.

Table 2.18 Coils

Parameter	Description	Default
Coil Address	The bit address of the coil you want to operate.	Contiguous numbering from 0–*n*, where *n* = number of coils – 1.

Configure how many discrete inputs the RTAC will poll from the IED.

Table 2.19 Discrete Inputs

Parameter	Description	Default
Input Address	The discrete input address.	Contiguous numbering from 0–*n*, where *n* = number of coils – 1.

Configure how many holding registers the RTAC will poll from the IED.

Table 2.20 Holding Registers

Parameter	Description	Default
Register Address Start	The starting address of each holding register in the polled Modbus IED.	Contiguous numbering from 0–*n*, where *n* = number of inputs – 1. If Variation = 32 bits, the consecutive numbering will skip every other register to allow two registers per tag.
Register Address Stop	A noneditable field that indicates the ending register for this tag.	The value of Register Address Start + 0 if Variation = 16 bit. If Variation = 32 bit, the value is Register Address Start + 1.
Variation	Definition of the holding register size, type, sign, and configuration. You can swap the order of high and low bytes or registers by using the variation type. Variation types for single registers are as follows: LSB = least significant byte first; MSB = Most significant byte first; Variation types for multiple registers that are combined into one tag are as follows: LSR=Least significant register first; MSR=Most significant register first.	
Bit Reference	Definition for each bit in a holding register. This parameter is applicable only when holding register type = MDBC.	
Control Value	The initialized control value before the RTAC database is initialized at startup.	
Set Magnitude	The default instantaneous value that the RTAC will write to the IED in a write holding register message.	
Inst Magnitude	The default instantaneous value prior to initialization of the tag at startup.	
Magnitude	The default dead-banded value prior to initialization of the tag at startup.	
Dead Band	The number of units of change necessary to move the Inst Magnitude value into Magnitude. If |instMag – mag| > db, then mag := instMag. An excursion of this dead band will cause the RTAC to generate a time-stamped event. Setting the dead band to 0 causes an event with every instantaneous magnitude the RTAC receives.	
Zero Dead Band	The number of units at or below which the Magnitude is forced to zero. If |mag| < zeroDB, then mag := 0.	
Max Value	The maximum value allowed for this point.	
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	
H Limit	The high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	
L Limit	The low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	
L L Limit	The low-low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low-low alarm.	
Min Value	The minimum value allowed for this point.	

Configure how many input registers the RTAC will poll from the IED.

Table 2.21 Input Registers

Parameter	Description	Default
Register Address Start	The starting address of each holding register in the polled Modbus IED.	Contiguous numbering from 0–*n*, where *n* = number of inputs – 1. If Variation = 32 bits, the consecutive numbering will skip every other register to allow two registers per tag.
Register Address Stop	A noneditable field that indicates the ending register for this tag.	The value of Register Address Start + 0 if Variation = 16 bit. If Variation = 32 bit, the value is Register Address Start + 1.
Variation	Definition of the input register size and configuration. You can swap the order of high and low bytes or registers by using the variation type.	
Bit Reference	Definition for each bit in an input register. Applicable only when input register type = SPS.	
Number of Bytes	The number of bytes to read for this tag. Applicable only when Tag Type = STR.	
Inst Magnitude	The default instantaneous value prior to initialization of the tag at startup.	
Magnitude	The default dead-banded value prior to initialization of the tag at startup.	
Dead Band	The number of units of change necessary to move the Inst Magnitude value into Magnitude. If |instMag – mag| > db, then mag := instMag. An excursion of this dead band will generate a time-stamped event. Setting the dead band to 0 causes an event with every instantaneous magnitude the RTAC receives.	
Zero Dead Band	The number of units at or below which the Magnitude is forced to zero. If |mag| < zeroDB, then mag := 0.	
Max Value	The maximum value allowed for this point.	
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	
H Limit	The high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	
L Limit	The low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	
L L Limit	The low-low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low-low alarm.	
Min Value	The minimum value allowed for this point.	
Inst Angle	For a CMV data type, the default instantaneous angle value prior to initialization of the tag at startup. This is only available in Modbus Server.	
Angle	For a CMV data type, the default dead-banded angle value prior to initialization of the tag at startup. This is only available in Modbus Server.	
String Value	Default string value before the RTAC is initialized on startup. Applicable only when Tag Type = STR.	

Set up the number of read coil polls you want to use. If the coil status addresses you have configured are noncontiguous, you can break up the polling scheme into multiple polls. Each message can poll for a group of contiguous coils. Configure the following fields for each coil status poll.

Table 2.22 Read Coil Polls

Parameter	Description	Default
Poll Number	Consecutive field indicating the poll entry.	Sequential from 1–*n*, where *n* = total number of polls.
Starting Address	Starting coil address for that poll. Remember that the RTAC uses 0 relative addressing.	
Quantity	The number of coil points read for that poll operation.	

Read Discrete Input Polls

The setup for Read Discrete Input Polls is the same as for Read Coil Polls.

Read Holding Register Polls

The setup for Read Holding Register Polls is the same as for Read Coil Polls.

Read Input Register Polls

The setup for Read Input Register Polls is the same as for Read Coil Polls.

Report Server ID Poll

The setup for Report Server ID Poll is similar to that for Holding Registers configuration. This poll will return the following three values:

- Modbus Server ID
- Run Indicator Status as defined by the Modbus IED vendor
- Server ID Data as defined by the Modbus IED vendor

GE Relay Event Collection

Event Collection

The RTAC can automatically collect COMTRADE event records and Sequential Events Recorder (SER) data from connected GE relays by using the Modbus protocol. To collect COMTRADE event records, perform the following steps:

Step 1. Insert a Modbus client and configure communications settings as needed to communicate with the GE relay.

Step 2. Click on **POU Pin Settings** and set **Enable_Event_Collection** to True.

Step 3. Under the **Settings** tab, adjust the Polling period between requests to locate new events as needed. The RTAC uses this value to periodically check for new events from the relay.

The RTAC will poll the relay periodically and collect any new events that are present.

SER Logging

You can configure the RTAC to automatically collect SER data from a GE relay connected via Modbus and log that SER data into the RTAC SOE log. For each Modbus client, set the POU pin setting **Enable_ASCII_SER_Logging_Enabled** to True. Set the **ASCII SER Logging Poll Period** under the **Settings** tab to control how often the SER data are polled. To identify which device the SER came from, you can enter a unique device identifier by using the **Device GUID** setting. When the RTAC receives the events, it logs the SERs in the RTAC SOE log with the optional GUID name and a time stamp that is constructed from the response of the GE relay. If needed, convert the SER time stamp to the RTAC time reference with the **Adjust ASCII SER Logging Timestamps** setting.

Modbus Server Configuration

Configure Modbus server or client connections to communicate via direct serial or Modbus TCP to polling masters (SCADA, HMIs, communications processors, etc.). Create tags in a Modbus server as placeholders for data that the RTAC will return to a polling client. Use the Tag Processor to map data to these tags from client IED tags or other tags in the RTAC database.

When using one of the Ethernet-based communication methods, you can configure the server to allow connections from a comma-separated list of as many as 20 client IP addresses. Alternatively, the server can be configured to allow Anonymous connections, which means any client on the RTAC network can connect and poll for Modbus data. Note, however, that the Modbus server only allows one client connection at a time and is designed for a "connect and stay connected" type of communications scheme. If configured to allow Anonymous connections, each Ethernet-based server device must use a uniquely-configured **Server IP Port**. Multiple servers can share the same port number if they are configured with a unique list of allowable clients.

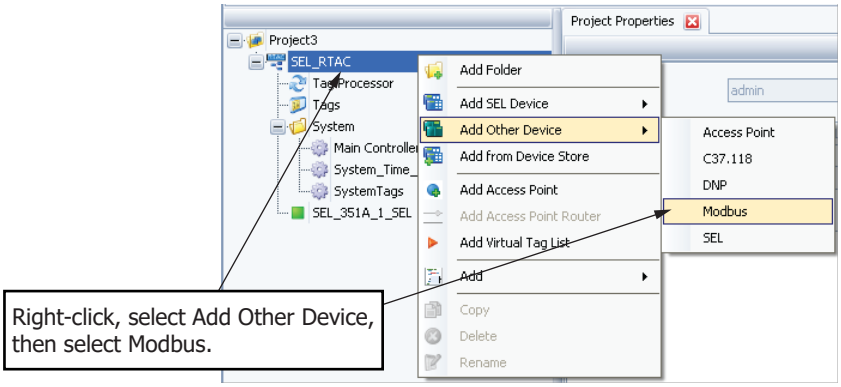


Figure 2.18 Insert Modbus Server

Give the device connection a unique name, and select the type of connection as shown in *Figure 2.3*.

The **Settings** tab contains all configurable items for communications. Check the Description column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider, or hover your cursor over the description to see the entire description text. Type any necessary comments in the Comment column to the far right. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

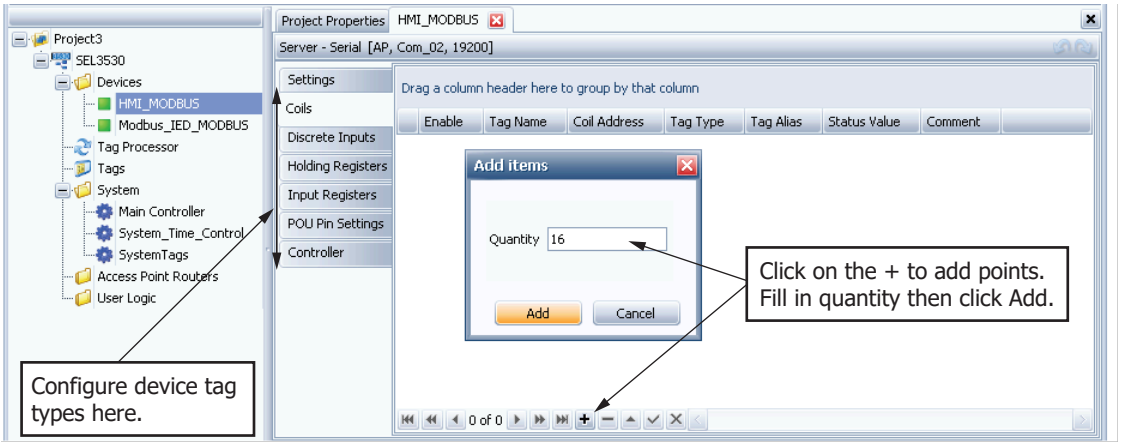


Figure 2.19 Add Modbus Server Tags

Add Server Device Data

The following steps detail adding server device data.

Step 1. Click on a device tag type tab to add tags.

Step 2. Click + to add tags (10,000 tag limit or 5000 for SEL-3505, per device tag type).

Creating only the number of tags necessary will optimize system performance.

Step 3. Change the names of the tags, if necessary.

Step 4. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

Repeat these steps to configure all server connections. When finished, configure the Tag Processor to populate these server connection tags with actual values.

Device Tag Type Configuration Parameters

Each device tag type has parameters that you must configure correctly for proper Modbus responses. Configuration columns have the same meaning as in Modbus client configuration (see *Modbus Client Configuration on page 73*) except for the addition of fields that have special meaning in Modbus server configuration. Use these fields to manipulate data returned in Modbus server configuration. For example, you can change the device tag type, value limits, etc.

Bit reference also differs between Modbus server and client configurations. In Modbus client configuration, the bit reference specifies the bit in the data stream that will populate the client tag. In Modbus server configuration, the bit reference specifies the bit in the server tag that returns to a polling client or master. Populate the specified bits in a server tag through values in the Tag Processor.

POU Pin Settings

See *POU Pin Settings (Advanced Usage) on page 39* for a description of the **POU Pin Settings** tab.

Tags

See *Tags (Overview) on page 40* for a description of the **Tags** tab.

Controller

See *Controller (Advanced Usage) on page 39* for a description of the **Controller** tab.

Example 2.3 Packed Status Bits From an IED Input Register

This example illustrates how to access individual status bits from a 16-bit packed input register. You can access individual bits by using the bit reference either in the protocol point setup or in the Tag Processor. This example uses the Modbus Client protocol tag configuration.

Step 1. On the **Insert** ribbon, select **Other** and then **Modbus**.

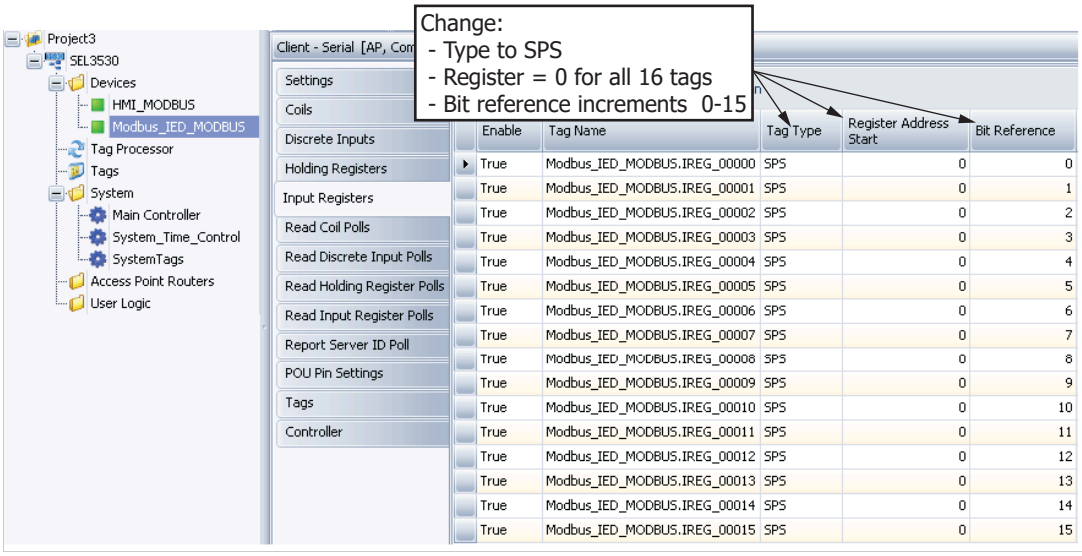
Step 2. Configure the device as Client Serial and change the Device Name to **IED1**.

Step 3. On the resulting **Modbus Client** configuration screen, click on the **Input Registers** tab.

Step 4. Add 16 Input Register tags and make the following changes:

- Change Tag Type to single point status (SPS).
- Change Register Address Start to 0 for all 16 tags.
- Press **<Ctrl+S>** to save.
- Change Bit Reference to increment from 0–15.

The RTAC will take a single bit *n*, where *n* = bit reference, from Register 0 and place it in IED_Modbus_IREG_*n*.



SEL Protocol

You can configure multiple SEL protocol client and server devices to communicate with SEL IEDs and allow engineering access to the RTAC and its connected devices. ACSELERATOR RTAC supports the configuration of SEL protocol on any of the RTAC serial or Ethernet ports. ACSELERATOR RTAC includes preconfigured device definition files (DDFs) that contain the necessary template data map information for communicating with supported SEL relays. Advanced users can also define custom DDFs to communicate with other SEL products. The RTAC SEL client can detect and notify if any polled devices have changes in their configurations. See *Communication Protocol Device Count Support on page 47* for the number of SEL protocol servers and clients supported for each RTAC model.

SEL Client Configuration

The RTAC SEL Client supports the following:

- Auto-configure
- Auto-bps detection
- Compressed ASCII messages (e.g., History, Status)
- Fast Meter messages (e.g., Demand Meter, Meter, Peak Meter)
- Limited Fast Meter for SEL-100 and SEL-200 series relays
- IED configuration change monitor
- Access password management
- Unsolicited write messages
- User-configured flex parse messages
- SER logging to SOE log
- Event filtering and collection
- Remote access and file transfer

User-configured flex parse messages provide the tools to create custom messages and parse data from those messages into tags. See *Flex Parse Protocol on page 383* for more detail. There can be only one client association (a relay, for example) for each client connection. Only one lower-tier communications processor (RTAC, SEL-2032, etc.) is valid per client connection.

The ACSELERATOR RTAC software SEL client provides a DDF for each supported device. Each DDF is a template containing a superset of every point available for each SEL device. Select which points you want to use from the superset by setting Enable = TRUE in the data type tabs. Save the project and upload it into the RTAC. The RTAC will perform an autoconfiguration on each SEL device to which it is connected and compare the results with your configuration. Tags configured in the RTAC project that are not found during the autoconfiguration process will be marked with an invalid quality. Verify the RTAC configuration while offline and make the necessary changes to resolve the unmatched data tags.

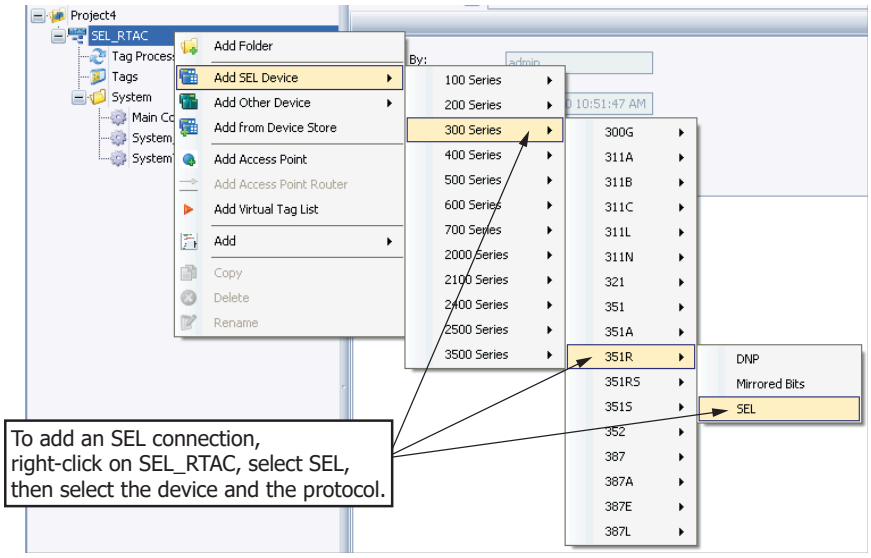


Figure 2.20 Insert SEL Client

To insert an SEL client, choose **SEL** under the Insert ribbon or right-click on **SEL_RTAC**. Select the IED series, the specific device, and then the SEL protocol.

Give the device connection a unique name, and select the connection type as shown in *Figure 2.1*. Because SEL protocol is a point-to-point protocol, multi-drop options are not available for selection.

The **Settings** tab contains communications and time configuration parameters. Check the Description column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider, or hover your cursor over a description to see the entire text of an item description. Type any necessary comments in the blank column to the far right. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

Tag Configuration

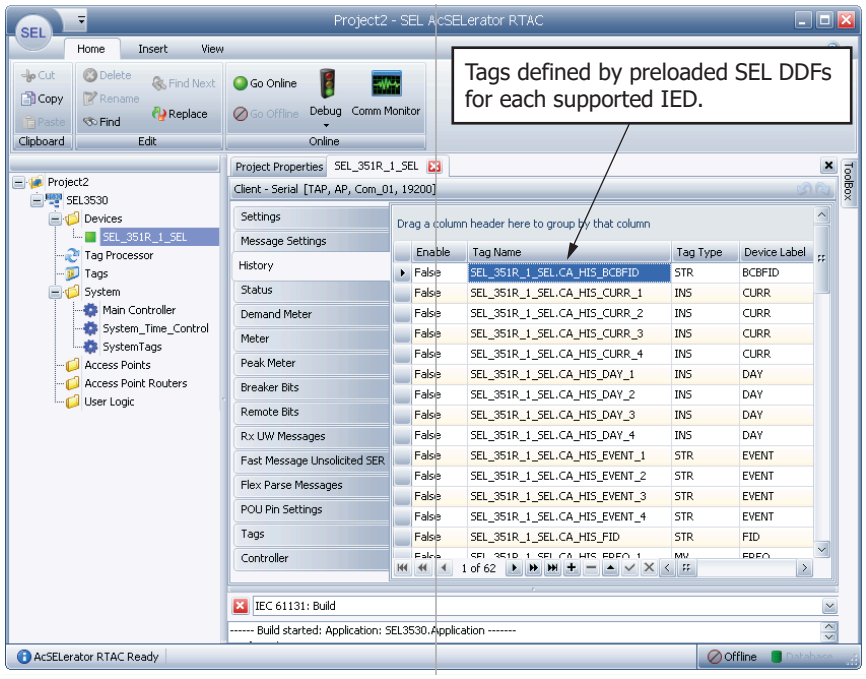


Figure 2.21 Tag Configuration

ACSELERATOR RTAC contains predefined DDFs for each supported SEL IED, so you typically do not have to add data tags. In the majority of applications, the word bit and analog metering values of interest are located in the **Meter** tab. By default, all SEL Client tags are disabled; if you want to use these tags in your project, set the **Enable** field to True. Enabling only the tags that you need helps optimize system performance. After making your modifications, you can use the **Export Items** functionality to create XML templates for each customized IED type. Use the exported XML template in other projects that have the same SEL client configuration requirements.

> **NOTE**
> Use Copy (**<Ctrl+C>**) and Paste (**<Ctrl+V>**) to populate columns of Tag names and to duplicate Devices. Save the configuration by selecting **Save** or pressing **<Ctrl+S>**.

Each message in the SEL protocol returns a specific group of data. The Message Names in the **Message Settings** tab define the labels for each data group setting tab. For example, **History**, **Status**, **Demand Meter**, etc., are each data groups from different messages. Configure each tag in each data group by clicking on that configuration tab. The ACSELERATOR RTAC grays out nonapplicable configuration columns.

Table 2.23 SEL Tag Configuration Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Enable	The processing enable flag. Set this flag to True to enable processing of this tag. Set this flag to False to disable processing.	False for most tags.
Tag Name	The default tag name contains the device name and tag description. You can change this name as necessary.	
Tag Type	The data type of this tag. See *Data Types on page 923* for more details.	

Parameter	Description	Default
Device Label	The logical name of a group of data in an SEL protocol message. Typically, but not always, a label is unique in a message.	
Tag Alias	An optional descriptive tag name. Use this tag alias anywhere in the RTAC system in place of the actual tag name.	
Device Label Instance	When a label in a message is not unique, the Device Label Instance identifies the occurrence of the label for the data element you want in the message.	0
Device Label Data Index	Specifies the data element within the data group under a particular label.	
Device Bit Label	The logical name of a group of binary data in an SEL protocol message. Typically, but not always, a Device Bit Label is unique in a message.	
Device Bit Label Instance	When a device bit label in a message is not unique, the Device Bit Label Instance identifies the occurrence of the device bit label for the data element you want in the message.	0
Status Value	The default value for the tag prior to initialization of the tag at startup.	False
Inst Magnitude	The default instantaneous value prior to initialization of the tag at startup.	
Magnitude	The default dead-banded value prior to initialization of the tag at startup.	
Dead Band	The number of units of change necessary to move the Inst Magnitude value into Magnitude. If |instMag – mag| > db, then mag := instMag. An excursion from this dead band causes the RTAC to generate a time-stamped event. Setting the dead band to 0 causes an event for every time the RTAC receives an instantaneous magnitude.	
Zero Dead Band	The number of units at or below which the RTAC forces Magnitude to zero. If | mag| < zeroDB, then mag := 0.	
Max Value	The maximum value the RTAC allows for this point.	
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	
H Limit	The high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	
L Limit	The low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	
Min Value	The minimum value the RTAC allows for this point.	
Inst Angle	The instantaneous angle value measured in degrees.	
Angle	A snapshot value of Inst Angle at the time of an Inst Magnitude excursion past the dead-band value.	
Actual Value	The default actual value of a BCR type tag before initialization on startup.	
String Value	The default string value the tag will have prior to initialization of the tag at startup.	
Comment	Optional user-entered comment field.	

Configuration Monitor

Use the Check IED Configuration settings to monitor configuration changes in connected SEL devices. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box under the **Settings** tab to expose these settings. The IED configurations are monitored as follows:

Step 1. The RTAC sends each user-defined Command String found under the **Check IED Configuration Commands** tab at the interval, in minutes, defined by the setting **Period between attempts to detect a change in the configuration of the connected IED**. This setting is found under the **Settings** tab.

Step 2. The RTAC calculates a 32-bit CRC on the response for all characters between STX and ETX. In addition to the per-response CRC, in firmware versions R151-V0 and later, a SHA-256 is also calculated across all responses.

Step 3. The response CRC is compared to a CRC stored in the nonvolatile memory that was calculated for the same response previously sent.

Step 4. If a mismatch is detected, or if the response is not received within the **Timeout for a Check IED Configuration request**, the process repeats until one of the following occurs:

a. **Number of retries for a Check IED Configuration request** is met.

b. The calculated CRC matches the stored CRC.

Step 5. If the CRC cannot be validated, the **Check_IED_Configuration_Error** output POU pin is pulsed for one task cycle.

Step 6. If one or more of the CRCs do not match the stored CRCs, the **Check_IED_Configuration_Mismatch** output POU pin is pulsed and the calculated CRCs are stored in nonvolatile memory and used the next time the **Check_IED_Configuration** POU pin is triggered (either manually or via the time period defined in the settings). In firmware versions R151-V0 and later, the calculated SHA-256 is also stored in nonvolatile memory and the **Check_IED_Configuration_Mismatch_Count** POU output pin increments.

If the number of CRCs stored in the nonvolatile memory is not equal to the number of user-defined requests, all stored CRCs are deleted and the **Check_IED_Configuration_Mismatch** output POU pin will pulse the next time the configuration monitor process completes.

In firmware versions R151-V0 and later, Check IED Configuration exceptions are exposed as reports on the RTAC's file system and available via the File Manager in the web interface, SFTP server, and MMS server file transfer. These reports are stored within the **CONFIGURATION_MONITOR** directory in a subdirectory named for the SEL client device. Each report is a text file with a file name in the following format: **<Device Name>_Configuration_Change.txt**. These files are formatted for Compressed ASCII and contain the following items:

- Virtual Port Number of the device
- Name of the device

- Custom GUID of the device
- A two-column table containing a time stamp and SHA-256 representing the last ten configuration mismatch events. Events are listed in descending order.

The following is a sample of how these report files are formatted.

```
"VIRTUAL_PORT_NUMBER","254","076E"
"DEVICE_NAME","SEL_451_1","067D"
"DEVICE_GUID","Custom451GUID","0856"
"DETECTED","SHA256_HASH","061E"
"2022-10-21 00:33:41.000000","6566DDD1F90536B41AAA26849442CB1044169995799C88097E88B5F1F56A8B0A","1414"
"2022-10-21 00:33:14.000000","CA885AA430EEC3B46285F7488CA4481BE5F7F154F84F0316C8E543F53F5EFC1E","1478"
```

Autoconfiguration and transparent connections will interfere with this process. The process will resume once autoconfiguration is complete and all transparent or direct transparent connections are closed.

Access Passwords

You can configure the Level 1 and Level 2 access passwords that the RTAC uses to connect to the relay under the **Settings** tab. You can also, through user logic, modify the Level 1 and Level 2 access passwords in real time by setting the Level_1_Password or Level_2_ Password POU pins and asserting the Write_Level_1_Password or Write_Level_2_Password POU pins. When Write_Level_1_Password or Write_Level_2_Password is asserted, the Level 1 or Level 2 access passwords are updated with the value of Level_1_Password or Level_2_Password, respectively. Through the use of custom logic, it is possible for the RTAC to perform password management and allow controlled engineering access to users without the user knowing the relay passwords. Whenever passwords are modified, it is good practice to log the new POU pin password values, pass the new values to SCADA, or in some other way store the password values as part of a backup contingency plan.

As described in *SEL Server Configuration on page 108*, you can transparently connect to SEL clients through the SEL server connection (available in firmware versions R134-V0 and later). Set **Enable Password Monitor** to True in each SEL client to allow the RTAC to detect when the transparently connected user uses the **PAS** command to change the relay password, capture the password the user enters, and automatically update the passwords in the SEL client in the RTAC project.

⚠ WARNING

Any modifications made to the Level 1 and Level 2 access passwords (via the password pins) while the project is running in the RTAC will be overwritten when new settings are downloaded to the RTAC. Before downloading a project to the RTAC, you should first read the currently running project to retain the current value of the Level 1 and Level 2 access passwords. Failure to do so will result in the inability to access the relays.

Message Settings

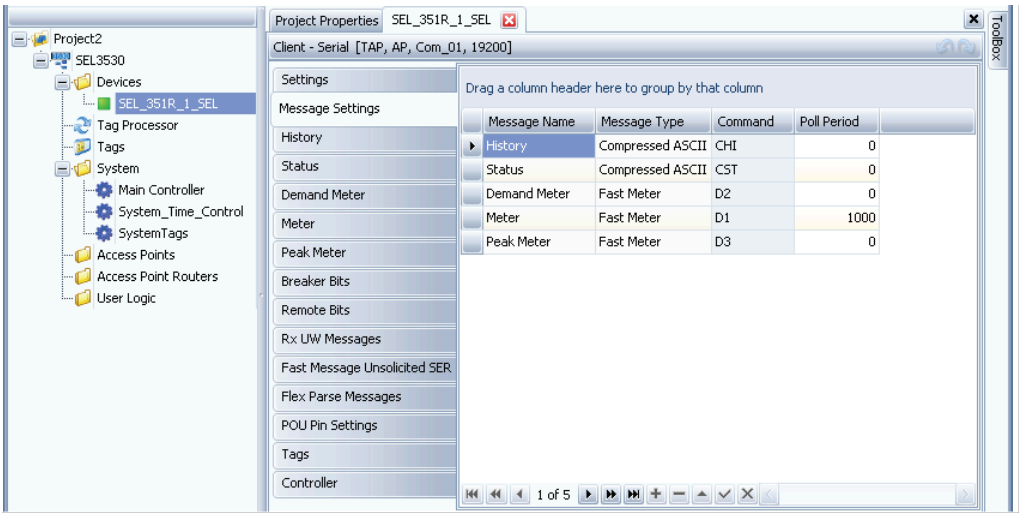


Figure 2.22 Message Settings

As shown in *Figure 2.22*, the **Message Settings** tab defines which messages the RTAC sends to the SEL IED and how often it sends them. You can adjust the default settings to alter the poll period or the commands the messages use.

Column Name	Description
Message Name	User-defined message name
Message Type	Which SEL message type is used to get the data
Command	Which SEL command is sent in the message to get the data
Poll Period	User-defined time in milliseconds between messages. A value of 0 disables the message.

See each relay-specific instruction manual for information on which points to poll and what messages and commands to use to poll each device. The RTAC supports SEL Compressed ASCII (CASCII), SEL Fast Operate, SEL Fast Meter, Unsolicited Write, and SEL Fast SER. The SEL client uses the configuration on each message name tab to parse the data from messages. When the same data are available in CASCII and binary, always use the binary message data. CASCII is compressed, but it is neither as efficient nor as secure as binary messages. Binary messages are also uninterrupted by transparent engineering access, while such access does interrupt CASCII messages.

See the SEL application guide "Configuration and Fast Meter Messages" (AG95-10) for a comprehensive description of SEL binary messages.

Fast Message Unsolicited SER Data

An SEL IED generates time-stamped Sequential Events Recorder (SER) data for any word bits that are located in its configured SER equations. The RTAC can request to receive unsolicited notifications of new SER data through an SEL protocol mechanism known as Unsolicited Fast SER messages. These messages are enabled via the **Enable_Unsolicited_SER_RX** setting located on the **POU Pin Settings** tab (this feature is enabled by default). The RTAC automatically

routes all SER data it receives from SEL client devices to all configured SEL server device connections. No configuration is necessary on SEL client or SEL server device connections to enable this feature. The RTAC can use received unsolicited SER data through two exclusive methods.

With the first method, you can create and configure tags under the **Fast Message Unsolicited SER** tab. The RTAC identifies which tag to populate with received SER data based on either the index or the label. The index identifies sequentially which SER point the SEL IED identifies. For example, the first SER point configured in the IED is Index 1, the second is Index 2, etc. The label identifies the SER point by the label the SEL IED defined. You generally should refer to the SER point by label; the SER point order can change because it is configurable in the IED. The RTAC assigns all unsolicited SER data (states and times) to these tags.

To use the second method in assigning unsolicited SER data in the RTAC, you do not create tags in the **Fast Message Unsolicited SER** tab. Instead, set the enable flag to True for binary tags in the **Meter** tab in the SEL client configuration. As the RTAC receives unsolicited SER data, it searches through the **Meter** tab for a binary tag label that matches the SER data table. When it finds a match, it assigns the time and state to that tag. This allows you to map an SEL binary tag (for example, IN_201) to a DNP binary tag in the Tag Processor and update the DNP tag automatically with unsolicited SER data. Note that this functionality is only available for tags located on the **Meter** tab and does not apply to tags located on other tabs that contain word bits, such as **Targets 2**.

Flex Parse Messages

Use Flex Parse Messages to create custom commands as long as 255 bytes and optionally parse the response messages. You can configure the RTAC to send a Command String to the connected SEL device at a configurable Poll Period interval. You can also configure the Start of Response Parse Expression and other parse expressions to enable the RTAC to determine when a valid response is received and to interpret the returned message and populate user-created tags. You can define parse expressions in SEL type class expressions or Perl 5 regular expressions (regex). It is important to note that the SEL client will not send user-defined flex parse messages to the configured device until after the auto-configuration is complete. For details, including SEL type class expressions, regex, and examples of using flex parse within the SEL client or using flex parse directly with other devices, please refer to *Flex Parse Protocol on page 383* in this instruction manual.

Add a flex parse command by performing the following steps:

Step 1. After adding an SEL device, click on **Flex Parse Messages**.

Step 2. Click on + to add a message, then click on **Add**.

Step 3. Configure the Command String, which is the message that will be sent to the SEL device.

Step 4. Configure the timing parameters to dictate how often the command should be sent and the time allotted for the command to complete.

Step 5. Configure the Start of Response Expression that the RTAC will compare with the incoming message to ensure it is parsing the correct message.

Step 6. Configure individual flex parse tags and parsing messages by using the information in *Flex Parse Protocol on page 383*. The configuration for flex parse messages added to an SEL client and flex parse messages added to a Flex Parse Protocol client is the same.

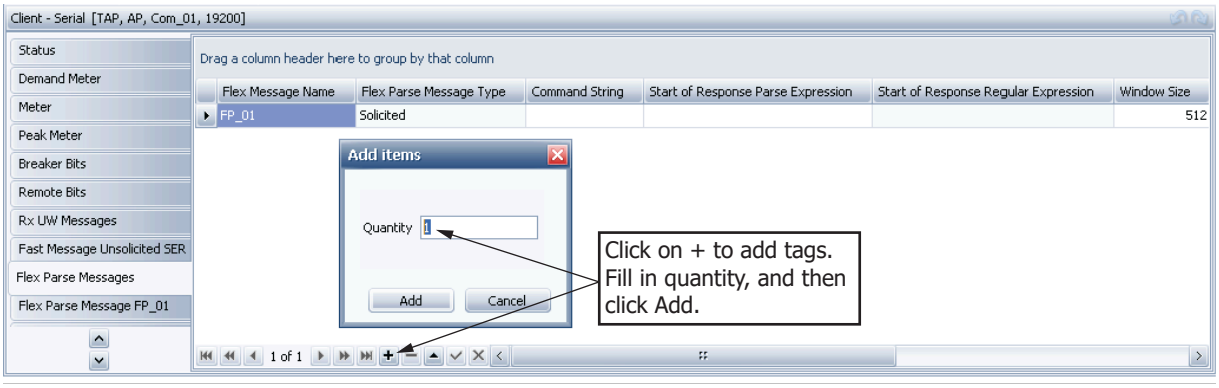


Figure 2.23 Add Flex Parse Message

Flex Parse Capture to File

In firmware versions R147 and later, flex parse messages can be configured to save the IED response to a text file on the RTAC file system. Enable this functionality by toggling the **Capture To File** parameter of a configured flex parse message to True. When the flex parse message response is received, it is stored in the **FLEX_PARSE** directory and in a subdirectory named for the SEL Client device name in the following format: **<SEL Client Name>_<Flex Parse Message Name>.Capture**. New files will overwrite older ones.

Unsolicited Write Messages

Unsolicited write messages can be configured to periodically write to specific memory locations on a remote device. An SEL client or SEL server configuration can receive unsolicited write messages from a remote device and can transmit unsolicited write messages to another device. Unsolicited write messages are typically only used when interfacing with a legacy communication processor (SEL-2020, SEL-2030, SEL-2032) or configuring the RTAC to write data into Remote Analog signals on a compatible IED.

Configure transmit unsolicited write (Tx UW) messages in SEL client or server to create, define, and write tag values into memory locations in a target SEL IED. Configure receive unsolicited write (Rx UW) messages in SEL client or server to create and define tags and memory locations in the RTAC to which another SEL device will write. A remote SEL IED uses UW messages to write data to these memory locations.

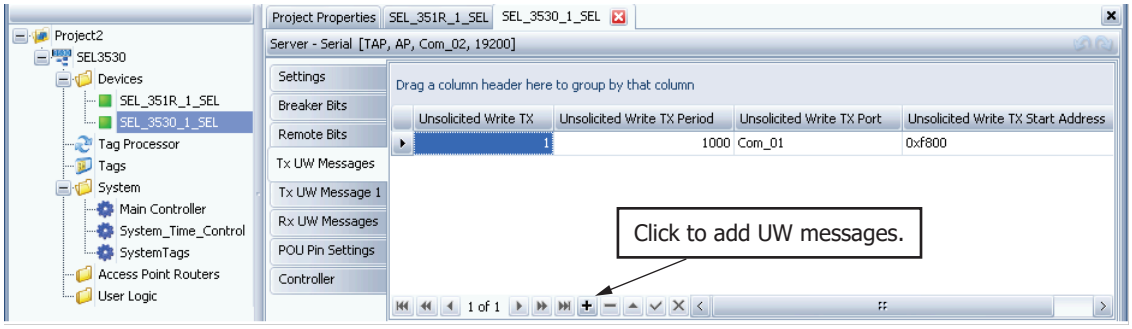


Figure 2.24 Unsolicited Write Messages

Add Tx UW messages to send data to the remote SEL IED. Click + to add a number of Tx UW messages. Configure each message.

Column	Description
Unsolicited Write TX	The order in which the RTAC sends the Tx UW messages.
Unsolicited Write TX Period	The time period in milliseconds between each UW transmission.
Unsolicited Write TX Port	The port the RTAC uses for this UW communication.
Unsolicited Write TX Start Address	The starting address in hexadecimal format on the receiving RTAC to which the transmitting device will be sending data.

Each Tx UW message you add causes ACSELERATOR RTAC to create a **Tx UW Message** tab. Use each **Tx UW Message** tab to add and configure data tags for its respective Tx UW message. The maximum number of registers an unsolicited message can contain is 117, so if you configure each tag in the UW Message tab to use one register, you can configure a maximum of 117 tags. However, you can configure as many as 2000 tags to address as many as 1872 individual bits (16 bits • 117 registers) by using the following configuration:

NOTE
Use Copy and Paste to populate columns of tag names and to duplicate devices.

Tag Type = SPS

Treat As = BOOL

Address Range Start = Use the same register address for each group of 16 tags.

Bit Index = Increment from 0–15 for each group of 16 tags of the same register address.

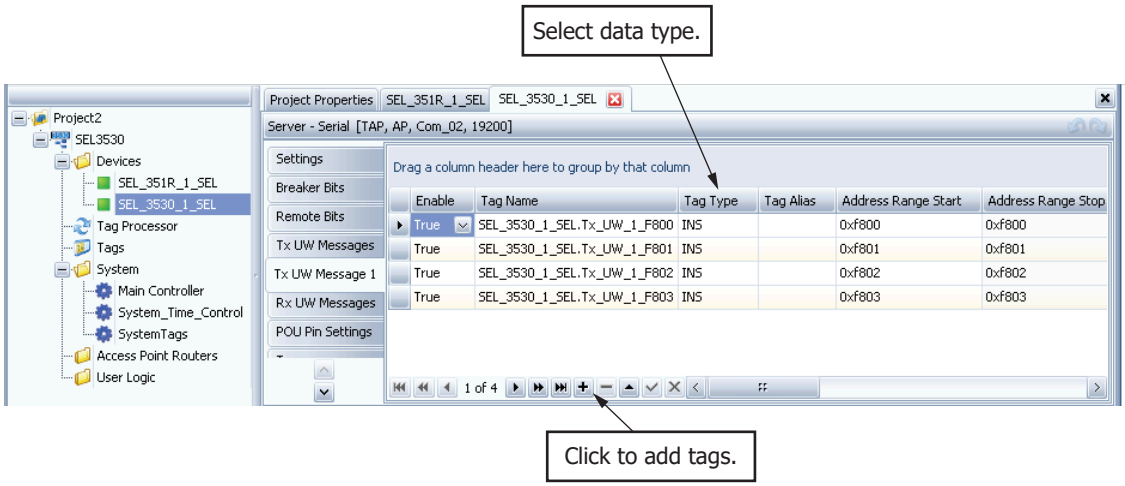


Figure 2.25 SEL Unsolicited Write Tags

To add Tx UW tags:

Step 1. Add an SEL server device.

Step 2. Click on the **Tx UW Message *n*** (where *n* is the Tx UW message number) tab to add and configure tags.

Step 3. Click + to add tags (10,000 tag limit or 5000 for SEL-3505, per device tag type).

Creating and enabling only the number of tags necessary helps optimize system performance.

Step 4. Change tag names, if necessary.

Step 5. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

Configure each Tx UW message group of data tags. The settings for each tab depend upon the Tag Type you have selected for that tag. ACSELERATOR RTAC grays out nonapplicable configuration columns. The configuration settings have the same meaning as those for SEL client configuration, except as the following table describes.

Setting Column	Description
Address Range Start	The beginning address on the target SEL IED to which the RTAC will write the Tx UW tag value.
Address Range Stop	The ending address on the target SEL IED beyond which the RTAC will not write the Tx UW tag.
Treat As	Convert the tag value to this data type when writing to the target. For example, to send two bytes of data per tag, change the Treat As type to INT. Remember to renumber the Address Range Start as needed if you change the Treat As data type.

Configure Rx UW messages and tags in the same way as Tx UW messages and tags. Remember that Rx UW messages define data that are coming from an SEL device. The remote SEL IED will populate the tags you define in the Rx UW messages by writing to the memory locations you have defined for each tag. Use the Tag Processor to map those values to other tags in the RTAC.

Remote Bits and Breaker Bits

Add remote bits (RB) and breaker bits (BB) as necessary. Link RB and BB tags in the Tag Processor to control tags in the RTAC. The RTAC will issue controls to a remote SEL IED through the configured RBs and BBs.

SER Logging

You can configure the RTAC to automatically collect SER data from an SEL client and log that SER data into the RTAC SOE log. For each SEL client, set the POU pin setting **Enable_ASCII_SER_Logging** to True. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box under the **Settings** tab and locate the applicable settings under the Event section.

The ASCII SER Logging Collection Period is the interval at which the RTAC sends the **SER** command to the SEL relay to collect the events. To identify which device the SER came from, you can enter a unique device identifier by using the Device GUID setting. When the RTAC receives the events, it notifies each configured SEL server that new SERs have been collected and logs the SERs in the RTAC SOE log. The SER event is logged into the SOE with the optional GUID name and a time stamp that is constructed from the response of the ASCII SER command. If needed, modify the date format with the **ASCII SER Logging Date Format** setting. The command to collect the SER data is dependent on the SEL device with the **CSE** command taking precedence over the **SER** command.

Event Filtering and Collection

You can configure the RTAC to collect events automatically from each configured SEL client if the relay supports the compressed ASCII history (CHI) message. Depending on configuration, the RTAC can store event information (fault current, location, time of event, etc.) for the first event of the most recent fault and/or all event information in the RTAC database. The RTAC stores new event information in tags available to any RTAC protocols and applications from the event tab. Enable this feature by setting the POU pin Enable_New_Event_Filtering = True. The RTAC can also store as many as 576 records of all event information it retrieves from the compressed ASCII event (CEV) message into nonvolatile storage in the RTAC database. Enable this feature by setting the POU pin Enable_Event_Collection = True. Once the RTAC stores event information in the database, this information is available to SEL server connections configured in the RTAC through special event commands. These two event collection methods are neither exclusive nor dependent upon each other.

Configure New Event Filtering

Step 1. Insert an SEL client for the correct SEL relay type.

Step 2. On the **POU Pin Settings** tab, set **Enable_New_Event_Filtering** to True.

Step 3. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings. You can now edit the settings related to event filtering, collection, and reporting.

The event polling period dictates how often the RTAC sends a **CHI** command to determine whether there are any new events. If the relay replies to one of these solicited polls with new events, or if the relay sends an unsolicited short event report at any time, the RTAC knows at least one event is ready for filtering/collection/reporting. It is important to note that the **CHI History** command in the message settings tab populates tags in the **History** tab; it is not part of this event-collection process.

The RTAC defines the newest event as either a single event or the first in a group of events in which the time stamp is greater (by the configured New Event Lockout Period) than for adjacent events. If Report New Event On Detection = True, then the RTAC uses the new event data to populate the tags in the **History - New Event** tab. If Report New Event On Detection = FALSE or a new event is unavailable, the tags do not update unless the POU pin report_new_event is asserted.

If the POU pin Reset_New_Event is asserted or the period specified by New Event Hold Duration expires, the RTAC replaces the time stamp and quality of the History - New Event tags with the present system time and invalid quality. The New Event Reset Location Value and the New Event Reset Event Value are used to assign values to the NEW_EVENT_FAULT_LOC and NEW_EVENT_EVENT tags respectively. Additionally, if the POU pin Report_New_Event is asserted and the RTAC finds no new event after issuing a **CHI** command, it replaces the data in the History - New Events tags as if the Reset_New_Event pin had been asserted.

Configure CEV Event Collection

Step 1. Insert an SEL client for a particular SEL relay (or use one already configured for event filtering).

Step 2. On the appropriate settings tab, set **Enable Event Collection** to True.

Step 3. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings. The **Event Polling Period** settings works the same as in new event filtering except that it is the period at which the RTAC will issue a compressed ASCII event history (CHI) message to detect new events and follow up with the CEV command to retrieve any uncollected events that are detected. The RTAC will also request a CHI report if it receives a short event report from the relay; on SEL relays, this is typically enabled by setting the AUTO parameter on the RTAC-connected-serial port to 'Y'.

In event collection, all event information is gathered from the CEV reports and stored in nonvolatile RAM in the RTAC. When event collection is first enabled, only the 12 most recent entries are collected from each relay, with a maximum of 576 event records stored in the RTAC's memory. If 576 records already exist in the database, the next record stored will cause the oldest 64 records to be purged before the new record is stored, resulting in a new total of 513 records.

Optionally, use the **Event Collection Parameter** setting on the **Settings** tab to modify the **CEV** command that the RTAC sends to collect the events. For example, an entry in the Event Collection Parameter setting of **S16 L12** will result in the command **CEV *x* S16 L12** to the relay, where *x* is the event number and S16 L12 specifies 16 samples plus 12 cycles. Do not use the TERSE or NSUM parameters; these will result in a compressed event report that the RTAC does not recognize.

When the RTAC collects and stores new CEV event records, it sends a message to each configured SEL server notifying it that there are new events ready for collection. An SEL server can then use this information to issue a notification to an external event aggregator such as ACSELERATOR TEAM® SEL-5045 Software or the SEL Blueframe™ Data Management and Automation (DMA) application suite. If the Enable_New_Event_Filtering POU pin is set to TRUE and CEV event collection is left disabled, the RTAC will detect new events but not store event data in the database. Neither will it notify configured SEL servers that there are event data available.

You can download collected CEV events in the RTAC web interface by selecting the **Event Collection** tab. Enter the start and end dates for the events you want to download and select **Download**. CEV events are also available from the RTACs SFTP interface if an SFTP server has been added to the project. They are made available in the **EVENTS/CEV** directory, where a named subdirectory will exist for each separate SEL client.

Configure COMTRADE Event Collection

Step 1. Insert an SEL client for a particular SEL relay (or use one already configured for event filtering).

Step 2. On the appropriate settings tab, set **Enable Comtrade Collection** to True.

Step 3. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings. The **Comtrade Polling Period** is used to define the period at which the RTAC will issue a **FILE DIR** or **FILE DIR EVENTS** command to search for new COMTRADE events.

In addition to collecting CEV-based events with the SEL client, COMTRADE collection is also supported for SEL IEDs that support the COMTRADE event storage format. Most RTACs support storing as many as 1024 COMTRADE events at a single time, however the SEL-3555 and SEL-3560 RTACs support storing 10,000 COMTRADE events. This COMTRADE collection count is shared with COMTRADE events collected through Modbus, MMS, and EtherCAT CT/PT modules. The COMTRADE event collection queue is separate from the 576 CEV collection count. Also, as with CEV event collection, when COMTRADE event collection is first enabled, only the most recent 12 events are collected from an SEL IED.

Starting in firmware version R147, COMTRADE collection is also available via FTP, if the SEL client is configured to use an Ethernet-tunneled-serial connection. The **Connection to use when performing Comtrade Event Collection** parameter allows the SEL connection to use either the Primary SEL protocol connection (typically a Telnet session) or a separate FTP connection to the SEL relay to collect COMTRADE events. Some SEL relays have large COMTRADE files, which may prevent the files from being collected in a reasonable amount of time via the primary connection. For these files, SEL recommends using the FTP collection method as the transfer will complete much faster and not block the primary connection during the transfer. Once FTP is selected as the connection type, use the **FTP Username for Comtrade Event Collection** and **FTP Password for Comtrade Event Collection** parameters to configure the login for the FTP connection, based on the IEDs FTP settings. The FTP Password can be selected from the stored copy of the IEDs Level_1 or Level_2 password from the RTACs database.

Some SEL relays have multiple types of COMTRADE event reports; for these relays, you can configure the RTAC to collect any desired event types. Use the **List of Event types to be collected** parameter with a comma-separated list of the different event types to configure which specific COMTRADE files to collect. Relay-specific instruction manuals document what types of events each relay supports. Some examples of event types include traveling-wave (TW), high-resolution (HR), and 10 kHz (TDR). Note that the RTAC collects high-resolution COMTRADE event types by default because that is the most common event type across SEL relays. If the RTAC detects multiple copies of the same COMTRADE record ID on an IED, it will prioritize the record that was named with COMNAME format, as these are typically stored in the updated COMTRADE 2011 format.

You can download collected COMTRADE events in the RTAC web interface by selecting the **Event Collection** tab. Enter the start and end dates for the events you want to download and select **Download**. COMTRADE events are also available from the RTAC's SFTP interface if an SFTP server has been added to the project. They are made available in the **EVENTS/COMTRADE** directory, where a named subdirectory exists for each separate SEL client.

Configure Tiered Communication Processor Event Collection

In firmware version R149-V0 and later, it is possible for the RTAC to collect CEV and COMTRADE event records from IEDs that are connected as children to SEL-2020, SEL-2030, or SEL-2032 Communications Processors to which the RTAC is configured to communicate. These child IEDs are configured as unique entries under a single SEL Client device associated with the communications processors. To configure event collection from communication processor child IEDs, perform the following:

Step 1. Insert an SEL client configured as an SEL-2020, SEL-2030, or SEL-2032 Communications Processor.

Step 2. On the **Settings** tab, set **Enable Event Collection** to True.

Step 3. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings. The **Event Polling Period** parameter is used to determine the period at which the RTAC will attempt event collection from child IEDs using the method specified by the **Child IED Event Polling Mode** parameter.

Step 4. The **Pre-Termination Timeout**, **Termination String**, and **Post-Termination Timeout** parameters should be configured with values matching the communication processor parameters **TERTIME1**, **TERSTRING**, and **TERTIME2** on the specific port that is communicating to the RTAC. These values are used by the RTAC to navigate to and from the communications processor-connected Child IEDs.

Step 5. The **Child IED Event Polling Mode** parameter is used to configure how the RTAC will interface with the communications processor to collect child IED events. The two options available for configuration are as follows:

- **Round-Robin Polling**. In this mode, the RTAC will use the **POR *x*** command to transparently connect to each configured child IED, at the interval specified by the Event Polling Period setting. Once a connection to the child IED is established, if CEV collection is configured, the **CHIS** command is used

to determine if any new CEV records need to be collected. If COMTRADE collection is configured, a direct transparent connection (**POR *x* D**) is used to establish connectivity to the child IED and the **FILE DIR** command is used to determine if any new COMTRADE records need to be collected.

- **Fault-Register Polling**. In this mode, it is assumed that the communications processor has some Math Move statements programmed in order to populate a 16-bit 'fault register' in which each bit state represents a new event being available on a particular port (bit 0 for port 1, bit 1 for port 2, etc.). The RTAC will periodically use the **VIEW** command to check the state of the fault register configured via the **Fault Register Address** setting (e.g., 16:USER:FAULT). If any bit in the register is set for a particular port, then the **POR** command is used to establish a transparent connection to the child IED on that specific port. Once all events are collected, the RTAC will exit the child IED transparent connection and issue a **TOG** command to clear the appropriate bit in the fault register. Fault-Register polling is considered more efficient than Round-Robin polling, but some programming is required in the communications processor to enable it. More details on the required programming are available in the SEL application guide *Configuring ACSELERATOR TEAM and the SEL-2032 for Event Collection* (AG2015-15), specifically in the section *Configure the SEL-2032*.

Step 6. On the **Child IEDs** tab, use the + button to add a row for each child IED present on the communications processor for which events should be collected. Each child IED row has the following parameters associated with it:

- **IED Name**. The name of the IED associated with the communications processor.
- **IED Virtual Port Number**. The communications processor serial port connected to the child IED. Used as an identifier used to initiate the Transparent connections to the child IED. Must be between ports 1–16.

Each configured row on the **Child IEDs** tab will create a sub-item (named for the child IED Name) that can be accessed in the project tree under the communications processor SEL client. This sub-item will contain configurable parameters for that particular child IED. These parameters include the following:

- **IED GUID**. A unique database identifier to be associated with this IED's events. Used by TEAM and Blueframe DMA in order to uniquely identify events from this particular child IED when configured to collect events from the RTAC using a direct database connection.
- **Level 1 Password**. The child IED Level 1 password. Used to log in to the ACC level of the child IED to perform automatic configuration and event retrieval functions. This password can be updated here or via web API password-vault calls.

- **Fault Register Logic Bit**. The communications processor per-port logic bit used to populate the FAULT register; only used in Fault-Register Polling mode. Following successful collection of events from a child IED, the RTAC exits the transparent connection to the child IED, logs in to the 2AC level of the communications processor, and issues the **TOG *<port>*:C*<bit>*** command, where <*port*> is equal to the child IED virtual port and <*bit*> is equal to the configured logic bit.
- **Format used to define Event filenames**. Selects the format of filenames for collected CEV and COMTRADE events. Configured as either Default or COMNAME; see *Event Collection File Naming on page 99* for more details.
- **List of names used to define event filenames**. When COMNAME event naming is used, this string is appended to the embedded filename time stamp as part of the file name.
- **Event Formats to be Collected**. Select the type of events to collect from a child IED. Select from CEV, COMTRADE, or Both.
- **CEV Event Collection Parameter**. Optional parameter appended to the CEV command when retrieving CEV events.
- **List of Comtrade Event types to be collected**. Comma-delimited list of Comtrade Event types to be collected. Defaults to HR (high- resolution), but others can be configured such as MHR, TW, etc.

CEV and COMTRADE events collected from child IEDs are available for download from the RTAC web interface by selecting the **Event Collection** tab. The events will be associated by name with the child IED Name assigned to the IED on the Child IEDs tab. Any CEV events collected from child IEDs are made available in the SEL Server command-line interface via **CAR** and **SUM** commands; they will be associated with the parent communications processor SEL client. CEV and COMTRADE events are also available from the RTAC's SFTP interface if an SFTP server has been added to the project. They are made available in the **/EVENTS/CEV/** and **/EVENTS/COMTRADE/** directories, where a named subdirectory will exist for each separate unique child IED.

Collecting event records through a communications processor generates a relatively large amount of data traffic that the hardware was not designed to handle on a regular basis. Some configuration choices that should be considered include the following:

- **RTS/CTS Handshaking**. Hardware flow control (also known as RTS/CTS handshaking) should be enabled (**RTS_CTS** = **Y**) on both the SEL IED serial port and the communications processor serial port. It is also important that a serial cable that supports the RTS/CTS lines (such as the SEL-C273A) be used to connect the SEL IED to the communications processor.
- **Connection Type to RTAC**. Options exist to allow the RTAC to communicate to the communications processor either serially or via Ethernet to an SEL-2701 card installed in Port 17 or 18 of the communications processor. The most bandwidth-efficient and high-performance choice for collecting CEV and COMTRADE events from child IEDs connected to a communications processor is with a 19200 baud (or higher) serial connection. Using this connection method requires

a dedicated communications processor serial port configured with the **DEVICE** parameter set to **M** (master) and the **PROTOCOL** parameter set to **S** (SEL protocol). This serial connection should use an SEL-C273A cable to connect the communications processor to the RTAC and also enable RTS/CTS handshaking on both ends.

- **SEL-2701 Communications**. If you choose to configure the RTAC to communicate via Ethernet to the communications processor, ensure that the port that has the SEL-2701 card installed (Port 17 or 18) has the **T1RECV** parameter set to Y and the **T1PNUM** set to a known Telnet port, such as 23. Note that the effective bandwidth provided to the SEL-2701 for access to other communications processor serial ports is 9600 baud. If COMTRADE event collection is desired through a SEL-2701 connection, any SEL IED port from which events are to be collected must *not* be configured for a speed exceeding 9600 baud; otherwise, failed event retrieval or loss of data can occur.
- **Unsolicited SER Data and Writes**. In a tiered event collection application performing COMTRADE record collection, the SEL client connecting to the communications processor should be configured to disable unsolicited SER data reporting. If this is not done, the SEL client may mistakenly interact with the Fast SER buffer of the child IED itself if a direct transparent connection happens to be established when the SEL client issues a periodic Unsolicited SER Enable/Disable message. This feature can be disabled from the **POU Pin Settings** tab by modifying the default value of the **Enable_Unsolicited_SER_RX** Pin Name to FALSE. For the same reasons listed above, the use of **Tx UW Messages and Rx UW Messages** should also be avoided.

Event Collection File Naming

Starting in firmware version R148-V0 and later, the format for how an event is named on the RTAC file system is a configurable option. Events can maintain the standard format, which was used prior to R148, or the event can be named in compliance with the COMNAME standard.

For CEV collected events, the formatting shall be as follows.

If Event_Name_Format is configured as default:

- Format: SEL_event_<sequence # -- 0 - (n-1) events>.cev
- Example: "SEL_event_3.cev"

If Event_Name_Format is configured as COMNAME:

- Format: <Event's Faulted Timestamp -- YYMMDD,hhmmss000000>, <Time Code+t>,<COMNAME_Event_Name_String>,<Event Number -- 0, 10000-65535>.cev
- The time stamp stored with the .cev file (displayed by the Web), shall be the time stamps extracted from the CHI response.
- The value of Time Code (i.e., UTC Offset) shall be derived from interpreting the Event's Trigger time stamp and the SEL Client Date-Time settings.
- The event reference will be derived from the "REF_NUM" value (10000–65535) from the CHI response, if it exists; otherwise, it will be 0.
- Example:
  - 170220,215117461,+2h30t,StationId,DeviceId,Company,10009.cev

For COMTRADE collected events, the formatting shall be as follows.

If Event_Name_Format is configured as default:

- The file name of the zipped COMTRADE event files and ZIP file shall be the base file name of the COMTRADE Event files from the relays file directory response.
- The entire ZIP file name shall be uppercase; the cfg/dat/hdr file names may be mixed-case and the extension shall be lowercase.
- The time stamp stored with the COMTRADE Event files (displayed by the Web), shall be the time stamps extracted from the relay's directory response. If the relay's directory response does not include time stamps for the COMTRADE Event files, the time of retrieval shall be used.
- Example:
  - "170220,215117461,2T,T400L,0L#53,KAY,TDR,10009.CFG/DAT/HDR" becomes:
    - 170220,215117461,2T,T400L,0L#53,KAY,TDR,10009.ZIP
    - 170220,215117461,2T,T400L,0L#53,KAY,TDR,10009.cfg
    - 170220,215117461,2T,T400L,0L#53,KAY,TDR,10009.dat
    - 170220,215117461,2T,T400L,0L#53,KAY,TDR,10009.hdr
  - "StationA,SEL-T401L,SEL-T401L,200313,232558.5775,-1h30t,No.10000,MHR.CFG/DAT/HDR" becomes:
    - STATIONA,SEL-T401L,SEL-T401L,200313,232558.5775,-1H30T,NO.10000,MHR.ZIP
    - StationA,SEL-T401L,SEL-T401L,200313,232558.5775,-1h30t,No.10000,MHR.cfg
    - StationA,SEL-T401L,SEL-T401L,200313,232558.5775,-1h30t,No.10000,MHR.dat
    - StationA,SEL-T401L,SEL-T401L,200313,232558.5775,-1h30t,No.10000,MHR.hdr
  - "HR_10001.CFG/DAT/HDR" becomes:
    - HR_12345.ZIP
    - HR_12345.cfg
    - HR_12345.dat
    - HR_12345.hdr

If Event_Name_Format is configured as COMNAME:

- The name of the zipped COMTRADE event files and ZIP file shall be as follows:
  - Format: <Event's Faulted Timestamp -- YYMMDD,hhmmss000000>,<Time Code+t>,<COMNAME_Event_Name_String>,<Event Type -- e.g., "HR", "TDR", etc.>,<Event Number -- 10000-65535>.CFG/DAT/HDR/ZIP
- The entire ZIP file name shall be uppercase; the cfg/dat/hdr file names may be mixed-case and the extension shall be lowercase.
- Presence and accuracy of milliseconds and microseconds in the Event's file name shall be dependent on the presence and accuracy of the Event's Trigger time stamp.

- The time stamp stored with the COMTRADE Event files (displayed by the Web), shall be the time stamps extracted from the relay's directory response. If the relay's directory response does not include time stamps for the COMTRADE Event files, the time of retrieval shall be used.
- The value of Time Code (i.e., UTC Offset) shall be derived from interpreting the Event's Trigger time stamp and the SEL clients Date-Time settings.
- Example:
  - "170220,215117461,2T,T400L,0L#53,KAY,TDR,10009.CFG/DAT/HDR" becomes:
    - 170220,215117461,2T,STATIONID2,DEVICEID2,COMPANY2,TDR,10009.ZIP
    - 170220,215117461,2t,StationId2,DeviceId2,Company2,TDR,10009.cfg
    - 170220,215117461,2t,StationId2,DeviceId2,Company2,TDR,10009.dat
    - 170220,215117461,2t,StationId2,DeviceId2,Company2,TDR,10009.hdr
  - "StationA,SEL-T401L,SEL-T401L,200313,232558.5775,-1h30t,No.10000,MHR.CFG" becomes:
    - 200313,2325585775,-1H30T,STATIONID3,DEVICEID3,COMPANY3,MHR,10000.ZIP
    - 200313,2325585775,-1h30t,StationId3,DeviceId3,Company3,MHR,10000.cfg
    - 200313,2325585775,-1h30t,StationId3,DeviceId3,Company3,MHR,10000.dat
    - 200313,2325585775,-1h30t,StationId3,DeviceId3,Company3,MHR,10000.hdr
  - "HR\12345.CFG/DAT/HDR" becomes:
    - 200102,030405666,+2H30T,STATIONID1,DEVICEID1,COMPANY1,HR,12345.ZIP
    - 200102,030405666,+2h30t,StationId1,DeviceId1,Company1,HR,12345.cfg
    - 200102,030405666,+2h30t,StationId1,DeviceId1,Company1,HR,12345.dat
    - 200102,030405666,+2h30t,StationId1,DeviceId1,Company1,HR,12345.hdr

Remote Engineering Access and File Transfer Monitor

The SEL client supports remote engineering access to the connected SEL device. There are two methods for configuring engineering access. The first method is to configure a transparent connection by using an access point and access point router (APR). For further information on this method, refer to *Section 4: Engineering Access*. The second method uses the SEL server device type. For more information on this method, refer to *SEL Server Configuration on page 108*.

When a remote engineering access attempt is initiated through an SEL server via the **PORT** command with a serial connection to the IED, access is only available through the primary data polling connection. If an Ethernet-tunneled-serial connection is in use, the RTAC will attempt to open a secondary Ethernet connection to the SEL client device. If the SEL client device receives no response within the time configured in the **Secondary Transparent Connection Timeout**, and **Allow Transparent on Polling Connection** is set to True, the SEL server establishes an engineering access session on the primary data polling connection. To force the remote engineering access session to always use the primary data polling connection, set the **Secondary Transparent Connection Timeout** value to 0. Note that the **Direct_Transparent_Connection** and **Transparent_Connection** POU pins on an SEL Protocol client only indicate active connections when they are established over the primary data polling connection. If you want to use these POU pins (e.g., to indicate user access) while using a device configured with an Ethernet-tunneled-serial connection, ensure that the **Secondary Transparent Connection Timeout** value is set to 0. To disable remote engineering access for an SEL client, set **Disable Remote Access** in the **Settings** tab to True.

Both engineering access methods support file transfers for reading settings from the connected SEL IED. When engineering access is successfully established through a transparent connection or through an SEL server device, the SEL client monitors the connection for a Ymodem file transfer initiation via the **FILE READ** command. If the SEL client detects a file transfer initiation, the connection switches to a direct transparent connection. If the engineering access connection is on the primary data polling connection, all data polling is suspended until the file transfer succeeds or fails. To disable the file transfer monitor function for a particular SEL client, set **Enable File Transfer Monitor** in the **Settings** tab to False.

POU Pin Settings

Use POU pin settings to view the present state of the SEL client operation and to modify some of the behavior of the protocol. Setting the **Visible** field to TRUE will cause the POU pin to appear in the **Controller** tab. Some pins have their **Default Value** field grayed out and not editable—these pins are controlled by various settings located on the **Settings** tab. See *Table 2.24* for settings descriptions.

Table 2.24 SEL Client POU Pin Settings

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Check_For_Comtrade_Event	Input BOOL	A rising-edge trigger that causes the system to check for new COMTRADE files.	FALSE
Check_IED_Configuration	Input BOOL	Initiate an attempt to detect a change in the configuration of the IED.	FALSE
Check_IED_Configuration_Period	Input TIME	Governs the periodic attempts to detect a change in the configuration of the IED.	FALSE
Delete_All_Acked_Event_Collection	Input BOOL	Delete all of the acknowledged stored events that are associated with this SEL client.	FALSE
Delete_All_Event_Collection	Input BOOL	Delete all of the stored events that are associated with this SEL client.	FALSE
Disable_Controls	Input BOOL	While TRUE, processing of any controllable tags is blocked.	FALSE

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Disable_Remote_Access	Input BOOL	While TRUE, disallow usage of transparent connections to the IED.	FALSE
Disable_Tag_Updates	Input BOOL	While TRUE, the value of all tags (status/value, quality, and time stamps) shall not change.	FALSE
EN	Input BOOL	Enable this specific SEL client.	TRUE
Enable_ASCII_SER_Logging	Input BOOL	Enable collection of SER via the **CSE** command and logging of new SER events into the RTAC SOE log.	FALSE
Enable_Comtrade_Collection	Input BOOL	Enable Comtrade event collection from the relay.	FALSE
Enable_Event_Collection	Input BOOL	Enable CEV event collection from a relay or relays connected by a Communications Processor.	FALSE
Enable_File_Transfer_Monitor	Input BOOL	Enable X/YMODEM file transfer monitor during transparent connections.	TRUE
Enable_New_Event_Filtering	Input BOOL	Enable event filtering and updates to NEW_EVENT tags.	FALSE
Enable_Unsolicited_SER_RX	Input BOOL	Enable the reception of Unsolicited SER messages via Fast Message.	TRUE
Enable_Unsolicited_Write_RX	Input BOOL	Enable and disable the reception of Unsolicited Write messages via Fast Message.	FALSE
Initiate_Auto_Configuration	Input BOOL	A rising-edge trigger that causes the Autoconfiguration process to be initiated.	FALSE
Level_1_Password	Input STRING(32)	The string used to update the stored IED Level 1 password.	
Level_2_Password	Input STRING(32)	The string used to update the stored IED Level 2 password.	
Poll_XXXXX (Repeat for each polling message: CASCII, Fast Meter, Fast Message)	Input BOOL	A rising-edge trigger that causes a single message poll to be transmitted.	FALSE
Poll_XXXXX_Period (Repeat for each polling message: CASCII, Fast Meter, Fast Message)	Input TIME	Governs the periodic transmission cycle of the polling message.	FALSE
Report_New_Event	Input BOOL	A rising-edge trigger that causes the collection and reporting of the new event data.	FALSE
Reset_New_Event	Input BOOL	A rising-edge trigger that causes the new event data to be reset/expire immediately.	FALSE
Reset_Statistics	Input BOOL	On the rising-edge trigger, all counter POU outputs are reset.	FALSE
Send_Unsolicited_Write_TX_*message* (where *message* represents the message instance)	Input BOOL	A rising-edge trigger that causes a transmission of the Unsolicited Write message.	FALSE
Send_Unsolicited_Write_TX_*message*_Period (where *message* represents the message instance)	Input TIME	Governs the periodic transmission cycle of the Unsolicited Write message.	FALSE
Write_Level_1_Password	Input BOOL	While TRUE, causes the Level_1_Password setting to be updated with the value of Level_1_Password input.	FALSE
Write_Level_2_Password	Input BOOL	While TRUE, causes the Level_2_Password setting to be updated with the value of Level_2_Password input.	FALSE

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
ASCII_SER_Logging_Enabled	Output BOOL	Asserted when logging of SOE records from data collected via the SER command is enabled via the Enable_ASCII_SER_Logging input pin.	FALSE
ASCII_SER_Logging_Pending	Output BOOL	Asserted while SER records are being actively collected via the **SER** command.	FALSE
ASCII_SER_Logging_Sequence_Restart	Output BOOL	Pulses for one processing interval when the previous logged SOE record cannot be found in the new SER command output, indicating that data loss may have occurred. Typically occurs after a period of rapid SER event generation on the IED, shifting the visibility of the last collected SER record beyond that visible by the number of displayed records specified by the **ASCII SER Logging Command Parameter** setting.	FALSE
ASCII_SER_Logging_Stored	Output BOOL	Pulses for one processing interval upon logging of a new SOE record collected from the **SER** command.	FALSE
ASCII_SER_Logging_Stored_Count	Output UDINT	Increments each time an SOE record, collected from the SER command, is logged.	0
Auto_Configuration_Failure	Output BOOL	Asserts when an Autoconfiguration completes and was not successful; remains asserted until the rising-edge of Auto_Configuration_Pending.	FALSE
Auto_Configuration_Pending	Output BOOL	Asserts at the start of the startup autoconfiguration or re-autoconfiguration process when Initiate_Auto_Configuration is asserted. Remains asserted until the process completes (successfully or terminates because of a failure).	FALSE
Buffer_Overflow	Output BOOL	Asserts for one processing interval after an overflow condition (e.g., the loss of Unsolicited SER events) is detected.	FALSE
CASCII_Failure	Output BOOL	Asserts for at least one processing interval when an error is detected in an ASCII message transaction such as a flex parse response, CEV event collection attempt or ASCII-based SER retrieval.	FALSE
CASCII_Failure_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum of failed ASCII message transactions.	0
CASCII_Success_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum of successful ASCII message transactions.	0
Check_IED_Configuration_Delay	Output BOOL	Asserts when Check_IED_Configuration processing is triggered and the previous triggering of Check_IED_Configuration processing hasn't yet completed.	FALSE
Check_IED_Configuration_DN	Output BOOL	Asserts for one processing interval when IED Check Configuration processing completes.	FALSE
Check_IED_Configuration_Error	Output BOOL	Asserts for one processing interval when the IED Check Configuration processing fails (e.g., a checksum error was encountered in the CASCII output).	FALSE
Check_IED_Configuration_Mismatch	Output BOOL	Asserts for one processing interval when a change in the IED's configuration has been detected.	FALSE
Check_IED_Configuration_Mismatch_Count	Output UDINT	Increments each time a change in the IED's configuration is detected.	0

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Comtrade_Collection_Enabled	Output BOOL	Asserts when Comtrade Event Collection is enabled, typically via the **Enable Comtrade Collection** parameter on the Settings tab.	FALSE
Comtrade_Event_Collection_Count	Output UDINT	Running count of the number of COMTRADE event records that have been collected during this session. Resets upon an assert of Reset_Statistics or EN transitioning to TRUE.	0
DDF_Configuration_Mismatch	Output BOOL	Asserts when the autoconfiguration process completes in failure due to a mismatch of the expected IED type contained in the FID string. Commonly encountered when an SEL client is configured for an incorrect type as compared to the actual connected IED.	FALSE
Delete_All_Acked_Event_Collection_DN	Output BOOL	Asserts for a processing interval when event collection deletions have completed after having been requested by the Delete_All_Acked_Event_Collection input pin.	FALSE
Delete_All_Event_Collection_DN	Output BOOL	Asserts for a processing interval when event collection deletions have completed after having been requested by the Delete_All_Event_Collection input pin.	FALSE
Direct_Transparent_Connection	Output BOOL	Indicates TRUE when the port is direct transparently connected (i.e., SEL server or access point) or the port is transparently connected and a file transfer is active. During the transparent connection period, processing of all SEL messaging is blocked. All ASCII and binary traffic passes through the direct transparent link.	FALSE
ENO	Output BOOL	Indicates that this SEL client instance is active.	FALSE
Event_Collection_Count	Output UDINT	Running count of the number of CEV event records that have been collected and stored in nonvolatile memory.	0
Event_Collection_Enabled	Output BOOL	Asserts when Enable_Event_Collection is asserted (typically via the **Enable Event Collection** parameter on the Settings tab) and a successful autoconfiguration has completed, indicating support for CHIS and CEV CASCII messages to allow collection of CEV events. If Enable_Event_Collection is asserted and this output pin does not assert following autoconfiguration, the IED does not support the required CASCII messages for CEV event collection.	FALSE
Event_Collection_Pending	Output BOOL	Asserts when a CEV or COMTRADE event record is being actively collected.	FALSE
Event_Collection_Stored	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval when a collected CEV or COMTRADE event has been stored in nonvolatile memory.	FALSE
Fast_Message_Failure	Output BOOL	Asserts for at least one processing interval when an error is detected in a Fast Message transaction.	FALSE
Fast_Message_Failure_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum of failed Fast Message transactions.	0
Fast_Message_Read_Success_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum of successful Fast Message transactions.	0

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Fast_Message_Success_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum of successful Fast Message transactions.	0
Fast_Meter_Failure	Output BOOL	Asserts for at least one processing interval when an error is detected in a Fast Meter message transaction.	FALSE
Fast_Meter_Failure_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum of failed Fast Meter message transactions.	0
Fast_Meter_Success_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum of successful Fast Meter message transactions.	0
Fast_Operate_TX_Enabled	Output BOOL	Asserts while the transmission of Fast Operate messages is enabled.	FALSE
Fast_Operate_TX_Success_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum of valid Fast Operate messages transmitted.	0
Invalid_Function_Block_Input	Output BOOL	Asserted when the SEL client function block has received an invalid input (e.g., input to Timer is outside of range, invalid User Message command, Invalid Level_#_Password, etc.).	FALSE
Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages received from the remote device.	0
Message_Sent_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages transmitted to the remote device.	0
New_Event_Detected	Output BOOL	Asserts for one processing interval after a new event has been detected, either via polling with the CHI command or receipt of an unsolicited message from the IED.	FALSE
New_Event_Filtering_Enabled	Output BOOL	Asserts when new event filtering is enabled.	FALSE
New_Event_Report_Delay	Output BOOL	Asserts if a previous triggering of the message (e.g., Report_New_Event was asserted) is waiting to be processed. Deasserts when the response for the previously triggered message is received.	FALSE
New_Event_Report_DN	Output BOOL	Asserts for one processing interval after a new event has been reported (e.g., the new event tags have been populated).	FALSE
Offline	Output BOOL	If TRUE, indicates the communications channel is offline due to the IED not responding to a data poll request or command that expects a response. If FALSE, indicates the communications channel is online (deasserted when a valid response is received and ENO is asserted).	TRUE
Poll_XXXXX_Delay (Repeat for each polling message: CASCII, Fast Meter, Fast Message)	Output BOOL	Asserts when this message is triggered and the previous triggering of this Poll_XXXXX is not yet complete.	FALSE
Poll_XXXXX_DN (Repeat for each polling message: CASCII, Fast Meter, Fast Message)	Output BOOL	Asserts for one processing interval when the message transaction is complete.	FALSE
Send_Unsolicited_Write_TX_*message*_Delay (where *message* represents the message instance)	Output BOOL	Asserts when this message is triggered and the previous triggering of this Send_Unsolicited_Write_TX_*message* is not yet complete.	FALSE
Send_Unsolicited_Write_TX_*message*_DN (where *message* represents the message instance)	Output BOOL	Asserts for one processing interval when the message transmission is complete.	FALSE

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Slow_Poll_Mode_Enabled	Output BOOL	Asserted when Slow Poll mode is enabled due to the IED not responding to a solicited message request and exceeding the number of message retries.	FALSE
Transparent_Connection	Output BOOL	Indicates TRUE when the port is transparently connected to an external source (i.e., SEL server or transparent access point). During the transparent connection period, the SEL client actively performs all binary messaging; ASCII messaging is blocked. When a file transfer is detected, a transparent connection will transition to a direct transparent connection and all binary and ASCII messaging is blocked.	FALSE
Unacked_Event_Collection_Count	Output UDINT	Running count of the number of CEV and COMTRADE event records that have been collected and stored in nonvolatile memory but not acknowledged.	0
Unresolved_Tag_Reference_Count	Output UDINT	Following Autoconfiguration, indicates the number of tags that have been enabled that contain data references that do not exist in the connected IED.	0
Unresolved_Tag_Reference_Error	Output BOOL	Asserts when Autoconfiguration completes and one or more tags that have been enabled on tag tabs (e.g., the Meter tab) contain data references that do not exist in the connected IED. Commonly encountered if a tag is enabled that refers to a Relay Word bit that does not exist on the actual IED (e.g., an input contact on an expansion card that is not present on the actual connected IED).	FALSE
Unsolicited_ASCII_Message_RX	Output BOOL	Asserts for at least one processing interval after an Unsolicited ASCII message has been received from the IED.	FALSE
Unsolicited_SER_RX_Enabled	Output BOOL	Asserts while the reception of Unsolicited SER messages is enabled.	FALSE
Unsolicited_SER_RX_Overflow	Output BOOL	Asserts for one processing interval upon receipt of an SOE Overflow message.	FALSE
Unsolicited_SER_RX_Overflow_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum of received Fast SOE Overflow messages.	0
Unsolicited_SER_RX_Success_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum of valid Fast Unsolicited SER messages received.	0
Unsolicited_Write_RX_Enabled	Output BOOL	Asserts while the reception of Unsolicited Write messages is enabled.	FALSE
Unsolicited_Write_RX_Success_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum of valid Fast Unsolicited Write messages received.	0
Unsolicited_Write_TX_Enabled	Output BOOL	Asserts while the transmission of Unsolicited Write messages is enabled.	FALSE
Unsolicited_Write_TX_Success_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum of valid Fast Unsolicited Write messages transmitted.	0
Write_Level_1_Password_DN	Output BOOL	Asserts for one processing interval when the Level_1_Password setting has been updated.	FALSE
Write_Level_2_Password_DN	Output BOOL	Asserts for one processing interval when the Level_2_Password setting has been updated.	FALSE

SEL Server Configuration

The RTAC supports one primary SEL protocol communications session with one upper-tier SEL device (such as another RTAC) per SEL server connection. Create SEL unsolicited write tags in an SEL server as placeholders that the server will use to exchange data with a polling RTAC. Use the Tag Processor to map those tags to client IED or other source tags in the RTAC database. You can also configure RBs and BBs for control messages. The primary SEL protocol session is associated with all SEL protocol data exchanges mentioned previously as well as unsolicited SER reporting and event notifications.

Each SEL server in the RTAC supports only one primary SEL protocol client connection. If more than one SEL client will connect to this RTAC, create another SEL server for each client connection.

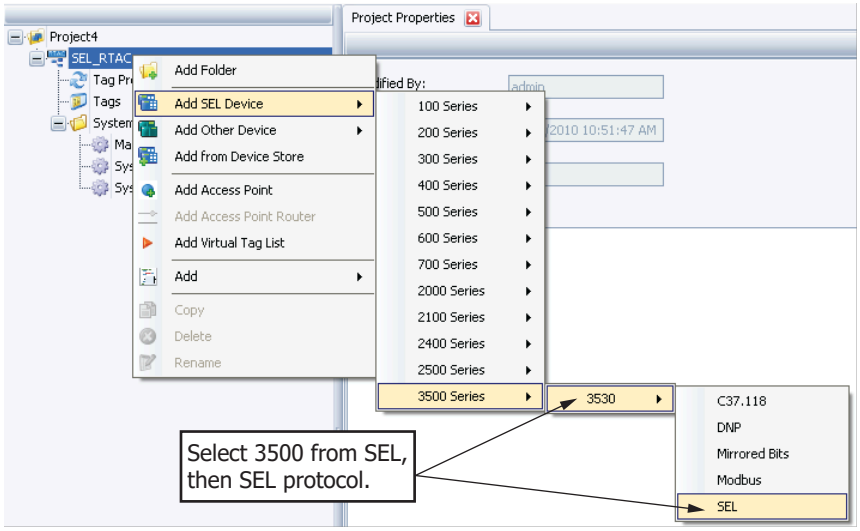


Figure 2.26 SEL Server

For example, insert an RTAC from the SEL ribbon menu under the **Insert** ribbon or from right-clicking on **SEL_RTAC** in the device pane. Select **3500 Series**, then **3530**, then **SEL** protocol.

Give the device a unique name, or accept the default as shown in *Figure 2.3*. Select either **Server – Serial** or **Server – Ethernet Tunneled Serial**.

The **Settings** tab contains all configurable items for communication and time. Check the Description column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider, or hover your cursor over the description to see the entire description text. Type any necessary comments in the blank column to the far right. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

Multiple Simultaneous Connections Support

The SEL server supports multiple connections. All connections other than the primary connection are secondary connections and will only allow ASCII command line sessions. If **Allow Anonymous SEL IP Clients** is set to True, then all connections are accepted. If **Allow Anonymous SEL IP Client** is set to False, then only the IP addresses configured in the **Client IP Address** and **Engineering Access IP Address** may connect to the SEL server.

When a single connection is initiated through the SEL server to an SEL client, the server either creates a new connection to the client or uses the primary connection, which provides for binary data transfer. Client connection type and the settings in the client device determine the behavior. Clients configured for serial connections automatically use the primary connection because serial communications channels only support one connection. Clients configured for Ethernet communication create a secondary connection if configured in the client settings. See *SEL Client Configuration on page 82* for more information.

When engineering access initiates multiple connections to the same SEL client device, the SEL server attempts to create a new connection to the client if configured in the client settings. Many SEL IEDs support multiple concurrent Telnet sessions. For every connection you initiate through the SEL server, the server attempts to create a unique session to the IED until the IED rejects the connection request. At that point, the server may attempt the primary connection if the client settings allow it.

Primary SEL Protocol Connection Configuration

The primary SEL protocol connection is associated with sending all unsolicited message notifications (including SER, event report oscillography, and SOE notifications) and such other SEL protocol functions as unsolicited writes and remote bit operation. An SEL server device accepts only one primary connection. If **Allow Anonymous SEL IP Clients** is set to False, the Client IP Address and Client IP Port settings determine the primary SEL protocol connection. If **Allow Anonymous SEL IP Clients** is set to True, the primary connection is associated with the first successful connection to the SEL server.

Unsolicited Event, SOE, and Config Change Notifications

You can configure the SEL server to send notifications to other applications when new event report oscillography, SOE data, and IED configuration change events are available for collection. To configure this capability, assign the **Client IP Address** and **Client IP Port** settings to specify the address and listening port on the reporting application. Following that, navigate to the **POU Pin Settings** tab in the SEL server. To send notifications when the RTAC has new SOE data available, set the default value for **Enable_Unsolicited_ASCII_SER_Notice_TX** to TRUE. To send notifications when new event report oscillography is available, set **Enable_Unsolicited_Event_Report_TX** to TRUE. To send notifications of IED Configuration Change events, set the default value for **Enable_Unsolicited_Config_Change_Notice_TX** to TRUE.

There are two exclusive event report oscillography notifications because there are two different automated methods for collecting event report oscillography from the RTAC. The legacy method uses the commands available in the SEL server to read event reports through an ASCII data session. See *Table 2.25* for the **CAR *archive*** and other SEL server commands. The database collection method uses a direct connection to the RTAC database over a TLS tunnel, which encrypts the data transfer. COMTRADE event collection is supported during use of the database collection method. Select an event collection mechanism in accordance with the security and infrastructure requirements of your organization. To configure which notification the SEL server sends, navigate to the **Settings** tab and configure the **New Event Notification** . For

legacy event collection, select **Legacy**, and for the database collection method, select **Encrypted Database**. If you select **Legacy**, the SEL server sends a New Event notification when new CEV events are available for collection. If you select **Encrypted Database**, the SEL server sends a notification when either a new CEV or COMTRADE event is available.

When new SOE data are available, the SEL server sends the NEW SOE message. When new IED configuration change records are available, the NEW IED CONFIGURATION message is sent. In systems where more than a single RTAC may be reporting to a centralized application, an RTAC-specific GUID can be configured under the **SystemTags** configuration using the **Device_GUID** setting. If configured, this GUID value will be included with each unsolicited notification message.

The respective notifications repeat every minute until the notified application collects and subsequently acknowledges receipt of the new event collection, SOE data, or IED configuration change.

Unsolicited Messages

See *SEL Client Configuration on page 82* for a discussion of unsolicited messages.

Remote Bits and Breaker Bits

Add RBs and BBs as necessary. The RTAC will receive controls from a remote SEL client through the use of configured RBs and BBs. Link RB and BB tags in the Tag Processor to control tags in the RTAC.

SEL Server SER Data

As discussed in *SEL Client Configuration on page 82*, the RTAC automatically routes all SER data from all SEL client connections to all configured SEL server connections. The RTAC can also generate local system SER data from any configured RTAC tags. The RTAC automatically routes all local system SER data to all configured SEL server connections.

1. Under **System**, click **SystemTags**, then click on the **SEL Server SER** tab.
2. Click on the + icon to add the number of SER tags necessary.
3. Configure the Tag Name and SEL Label, if needed.
4. Map the new SER tags as Destinations in the Tag Processor.
5. Map Source Expressions in the Tag Processor to populate the SER tags with data.

The RTAC will generate an SER message for each change of state it detects in the defined system SER tags. All configured SER server device connections will transmit these unsolicited SER messages.

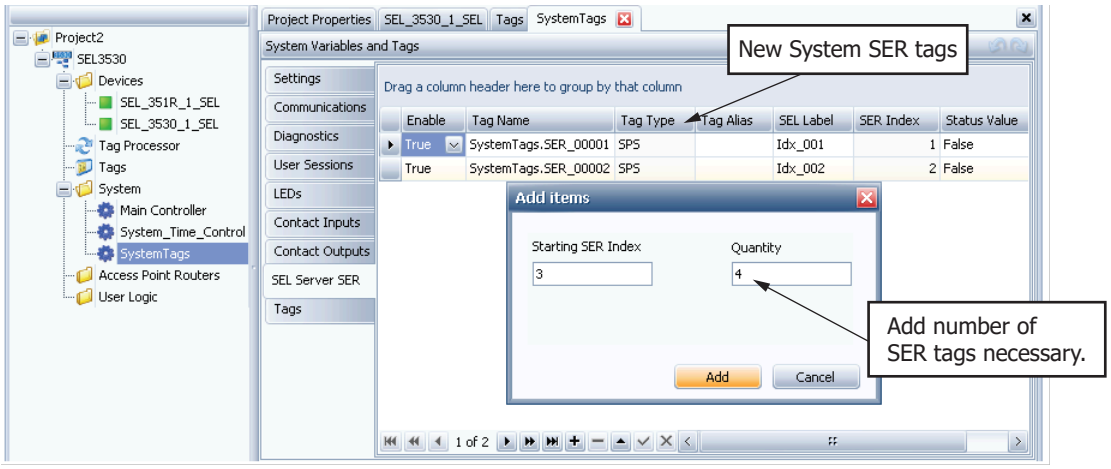


Figure 2.27 System SER Tags

SEL Server Commands

The SEL server for the RTAC is similar to other SEL devices in supporting user authentication and other commands to provide an interactive user session. From the advanced options under the settings tab, set Perform Authentication = True if you want the RTAC to authenticate users before allowing access to other SEL server commands. Login usernames and passwords are those you configure through the RTAC web interface as local accounts or accounts you manage through an LDAP central authentication server. If user authentication is turned on, you can log in to the SEL server through a terminal emulation program as you would any SEL relay or IED. Enter the correct username and password, then enter **ACC** to reach Level 1 access and **2AC** to reach Level 2 access. If user authentication is not enabled, you must enter **ACC** and then use the password OTTER to enter Level 1 access. Enter **2AC** with password TAIL to enter Level 2 access. You can change the default passwords of OTTER and TAIL using the **PAS** command from Level 2. In firmware versions R151-V0 and later, the Level 1 and Level 2 passwords can be changed via the **Level 1 Password** and **Level 2 Password** advanced settings available on the Settings tab. SEL server authentication has three access levels associated with RTAC user account levels:

- Level 0: Attain this level upon successful login. This is also the level you access if client authentication is disabled.
- Level 1: Access Level 1 by entering the **ACC** command. User manager and monitor local system roles can attain Level 1 access.
- Level 2: Access Level 2 by entering the **2AC** command. Administrator and engineer local system roles can attain Level 2 access. From Level 2 you can change the default SEL server ACC and 2AC passwords.

Table 2.25 lists SEL server commands.

The **POR** command provides an immediate direct transparent or transparent connection to configured SEL clients on the indicated port. For example, to transparently connect to an SEL device on Port 1 without using an Access Point Router, follow these steps:

Step 1. Configure an SEL server on the Ethernet tunneled serial or serial connection, as desired.

Step 2. Load the project into the RTAC.

Step 3. Connect to the SEL server by using the Ethernet serial tunneled IP port number or directly with a serial cable, depending on your configuration.

Step 4. If you have configured Authentication as True, log in as described in this section.

Step 5. Enter the command **POR 1** and press **<Enter>**. You are transparently connected to the SEL device configured on Port 1. Alternatively, enter the command **POR 1 D** and press **<Enter>**. You now have a direct transparent connection to the SEL device configured on Port 1.

Step 6. Press **<Ctrl+D>** to exit the transparent connection and return to the SEL server.

If you change the SEL device password while transparently connected, you will interrupt normal SEL client polling operations. To resolve this, you can either change the password in the SEL client configuration in the RTAC project and resend the project, or you can configure the system to do it automatically. Set the advanced setting **Enable Password Monitor** on each SEL client to True and resend the project. Each time you transparently connect to one of the SEL clients through the SEL server, the RTAC monitors for password changes and automatically updates the configured passwords in each affected SEL client.

⚠IMPORTANT

You must read the project from the RTAC to ensure you have the latest passwords. Resending an older project to the RTAC will erase passwords that have been stored during a transparent connection password monitoring activity. During a project send operation, the **Retain Password Vault** option on the Options tab can be enabled to preserve the passwords present on the RTAC and ignore those from the project being sent.

Table 2.25 SEL Server Commands (All Commands Access Level 1)

Command	Description
ACC	Gain access to Level 1. Password = OTTER if Perform Authentication = FALSE.
2AC	Gain access to Level 2. Password = TAIL if Perform Authentication = FALSE.
ID	Display RTAC ID information.
CAR SUM	Retrieve event report summary.
CAR SUM ALL	Retrieve event report summary for all ports.
CAR SUM ***port***	Retrieve event report summary for specified *port* number.
CAR READ ***port event***	Retrieve detailed event data for specified *port* number and *event* number. Each event has a unique *event* number.
CAR ACK ALL	Acknowledge all events.
CAR ACK ***port*** **ALL**	Acknowledge all events for specified *port* number.
CAR ACK ***[port] [event]***	Acknowledge all events for specified *port* number and/or *event* number.

Command	Description
PAS	From the 2AC level, change the SEL server default user passwords for either Level 1 or Level 2. To use, enter **PAS *n* <Enter>** (where *n* is either 1 or 2) and follow the prompts to change the default password.
CMO SUM ALL	Output a CASII-formatted report of the latest unacknowledged Configuration Change events for all ports.
CMO SUM *port*	Output a CASCII-formatted report of the latest unacknowledged Configuration Change event for the specified *port* number.
CMO ACK ALL	Acknowledge Configuration Change events for all ports.
CMO ACK *port*	Acknowledge Configuration Change event for the specified *port* number.
POR *n*	Transparently connect to the SEL client configured on Port *n*.
POR *n* DIRECT	Create a direct transparent connection to the SEL client configured on Port *n*.
STA	Show other clients who have active direct/transparent connections.
WHO	List information for configured SEL clients.
FIL SHOW *file_path_and_name*	Outputs content of listed file in ASCII format. SEL server setting **Perform Authentication** must be TRUE. The full file path is required and must be preceded by FILES/ (i.e., FILES/*file_path_and_name*). For example, if the FTP server is enabled, a valid command would be **FIL SHOW FILES/ftplog.txt**.

Example: CAR SUM

The CAR SUM response format is as follows:

```
"NEWEVENT=00000000000.,", "CSUM",
```

Where CSUM is the message checksum, and the zeros following NEWEVENT total 64 characters. Each character in the response corresponds to a virtual port on the RTAC. The first character is for **Port 1**, the second is for **Port 2**, and so on. If there are unacknowledged reports for a given port, the RTAC sets the corresponding character to a value of one in the **CAR SUM** response. If no ports have unacknowledged events, the **CAR SUM** response contains 64 zeros.

Example: CAR SUM ALL

The **CAR SUM ALL** command responds with a summary of all event reports for all ports configured for event collection. The event summary contains a header row followed by zero or more rows of data. Data rows are organized in descending chronological order.

Command:

CAR SUM ALL

Response:

```
"EVENT ID","FID","PORT","MONTH","DAY","YEAR","HOUR","MIN","SEC",
"MSEC","USEC","EVENT","CURR","TARGETS","STATUS","CSUM"

227,"SEL-421-R127-V0-Z012011-D20090218",3,7,6,2010,10,25,21,123,
"OVR",0,"","UNACK","CSUM"

228,"SEL-421-R127-V0-Z012011-D20090218",3,7,6,2010,10,24,21,123,
"TRIG",0,"","UNACK","CSUM"

229,"SEL-421-R127-V0-Z012011-D20090218",3,7,6,2010,10,23,21,123,
"OVR",0,"","UNACK","CSUM"

230,"SEL-421-R127-V0-Z012011-D20090218",3,7,6,2010,10,22,21,123,
"TRIG",0,"","ACK","CSUM"

231,"SEL-351-R225-V0-Z012011-D20080315",4,7,6,2010,10,22,10,123,
"TRIG",0,"","ACK","CSUM"

232,"SEL-351-R225-V0-Z012011-D20080315",4,7,6,2010,9,30,21,123,
"OVR",0,"","UNACK","CSUM"

233,"SEL-734-R325-V0-Z012011-D20060520",2,7,5,2010,6,22,21,673,
"TRIG",0,"","UNACK","CSUM"

234,"SEL-734-R325-V0-Z012011-D20080520",16,7,1,2010,11,43,31,225,
"OVR",0,"","UNACK","CSUM"
```

Example CAR READ

Command:

CAR READ 3 232

Response:

```
"CMD","EVENT ID","FID","CSUM"

"CEV 1 S8","232","SEL-421-R127-V0-Z012011-D20090218","CSUM"

[Event Report. 232]
```

where [Event Report. 232] is the response to the **CEV 1 S8** command associated with Port 3 on the RTAC. The RTAC transfers the report in CASCII format.

Example: CMO SUM ALL

The **CMO SUM ALL** command responds with a summary of the most recent configuration change events for all ports that have unacknowledged events. The configuration change summary contains a header row followed by zero or more rows of data. The data rows contain the virtual port number, name, and GUID of the device that detected the configuration change event as well as a time stamp and SHA-256 from the event. An example of the response format is as follows:

Command:

CMO SUM ALL

Response:

```
"PORT","DEVICE_NAME","DEVICE_GUID","DETECTED","SHA256_HASH","0F1B"
252,"SEL_751_1","","2022-10-23 23:16:52.000000","48B4628041CD2CACA
66B628F82EB20C33053B1E90019EFE502E80AEEAA06D5AE","1871"
254,"SEL_451_1","Custom451GUID","2022-10-23 23:16:23.000000","6566
DDD1F90536B41AAA26849442CB1044169995799C88097E88B5F1F56A8B0A","1C6E"
```

Password Command and Managing User Accounts

Starting in R145-V0 users are able to manage passwords for local accounts on the RTAC. In order for this functionality to be active the SEL server setting **Perform Authentication** must be true. If this setting is false, the password command will work in the same manner as specified in *Table 2.25*.

Example Password Command (R145-V0 and later):

Command: **PAS**

Response: `User Name: ?`

Command: Enter the account name for which to change the password.

Response: `New Password: ?`

Command: Enter a new desired password for the specified local account.

Response: `Confirm New Password: ?`

Command: Re-enter the password to confirm.

Response: `Password Changed`

POU Pin Settings

See *POU Pin Settings (Advanced Usage) on page 39* for a description of the **POU Pin Settings** tab.

Tags

See *Tags (Overview) on page 40* for a description of the **Tags** tab.

Controller

See *Controller (Advanced Usage) on page 39* for a description of the **Controller** tab.

MIRRORED BITS

Overview

MIRRORED BITS communications is a direct relay-to-relay communications protocol that allows IEDs to exchange information quickly, securely, and with minimal expense. The MIRRORED BITS message consists of eight transmit bits (TMBs) and eight receive bits (RMBs). The RTAC sends TMBs to IEDs. IEDs send TMBs to the RTAC, which receives these as RMBs.

The RTAC communicates MIRRORED BITS as would a relay, but it also acts as a data gateway between MIRRORED BITS and other protocols or programs running in the RTAC. For example, you can map MIRRORED BITS RMBs to DNP digital inputs to interface to a SCADA system. You can map control tags from user-defined logic or a remote client to TMBs to issue high-speed controls to an SEL IED through MIRRORED BITS.

When using MIRRORED BITS in user logic, SEL recommends that POU pin Rx_OK_Instantaneous and/or the validity of individual received MIRRORED BITS tags be considered before making assignments to other protocols or contact I/O. This helps prevent undesired actions being taken when communications are lost. In firmware versions R150-V0 and later, in the unlikely scenario where the logic engine detects a hardware issue with the serial port, the following diagnostics occur: POU pin Rx_OK_Instantaneous deasserts; POU pin RX_ID_Error resets to 0; POU pin Rx_Under_Run_Error_Count begins incrementing at every task interval; the validity of all MIRRORED BITS tags are set to invalid; MIRRORED BITS status values follow the setting "Channel Fail State"; and a diagnostic message is written to the System_Hardware_Failure system tag, which is logged by default to the SOE log.

MIRRORED BITS Configuration

Because MIRRORED BITS is a peer-to-peer serial communications protocol, there are no client, server, or Ethernet options. You can configure MIRRORED BITS on an EIA-485/EIA-422 or EIA-232 serial line, but this configuration does not support multi-drop communication. You can configure as many MIRRORED BITS communications channels on one RTAC as there are serial ports not already used for another purpose.

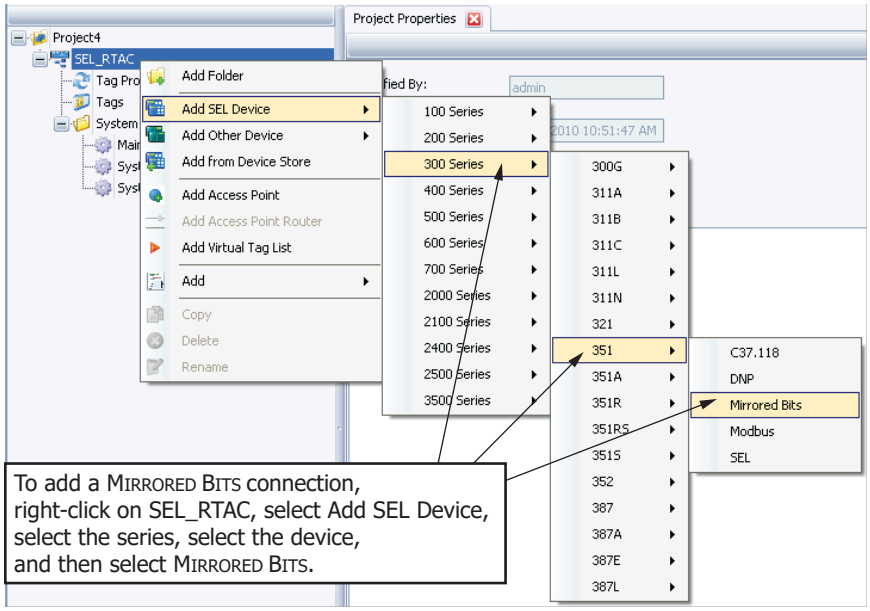


Figure 2.28 Insert MIRRORED BITS Device

Give the device connection a unique name, and select a connection type as shown in *Figure 2.1*. Note that MIRRORED BITS is a point-to-point serial protocol, so the only connection option is serial.

MIRRORED BITS is a peer-to-peer protocol designed for one-to-one high-speed serial communications; it cannot be multidropped. Insert one of these types of connections for each communications port on the RTAC that connects to a MIRRORED BITS IED connection via EIA-232 or EIA-485/EIA-422.

The **Settings** tab contains all configurable items for communications. Check the description column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider, or hover your mouse over the description to see the entire description text. Type any necessary comments in the blank column to the far right. Right-click on the title bar above the column headings or click **Options** to show advanced configuration settings. The following text explains some of the MIRRORED BITS-specific settings.

MIRRORED BITS Message Type	
MB	The standard MIRRORED BITS configuration using six data bits, one parity bit, and one stop bit for data encoding.
MB8	MIRRORED BITS using six data bits, one parity bit, and two stop bits for data encoding.
MBT9600	Provide for use over a Pulsar MBT-9600 modem. Set data rate = 9600 A delay of at least 2 ms shall be inserted after each outgoing message RTS shall be reset (to a negative voltage at the EIA-232 connector)
Accept Receive Identification	
	The incoming MIRRORED BITS message will have an encoded address (historically called RXID). Configure this receive address to match the address in the message. The received message is only valid if its RXID matches the Accept Receive Identification. The MIRRORED BITS protocol driver will reject the message if the receive ID in the message does not match the receive address you configured.

Send Transmit Identification	
	The RTAC will encode the outgoing MIRRORED BITS message with this configurable transmit address (historically called TXID). The receiving device will match this address with its receive address to ensure that it has received a valid message.
Receive MIRRORED BITS Bad Channel Pickup	
	The number of seconds a MIRRORED BITS channel must be without communications before the RTAC considers the channel to be no longer functioning. If the channel drops out for more than this configurable number of seconds, the Rx_Channel_Bad output pin asserts.
PPM MIRRORED BITS Unavailable Channel Pickup	
	Used to detect degraded communication on this MIRRORED BITS channel. Communication is still occurring, but the RTAC is dropping some number of packets. The PPM setting specifies an acceptable bad or dropped packet error rate in parts per million (PPM). If the dropped packet rate exceeds this setting, the output pin Rx_Channel_Unavailable asserts. The present value of this calculation is contained in the POU output pin Rx_Channel_Unavailable_PPM. For example, if the RTAC were to drop half the packets, the PPM error rate would be 500000.
Transmission Mode	
	Paced mode will send MIRRORED BITS at a rate of one message every 3 ms to allow for communications with relays that only communicate every quarter cycle (every 4 ms at 60 Hz). Set Transmission Mode to Normal to communicate to other RTACs and for 400-series relays.
Loopback Timeout	
	Automatically disconnect loopback mode after this time-out. Note that the time-out does not initiate loopback. Initiate loopback by forcing the Loop_Back_Without_Data POU pin. See *Example 2.4* for details of performing a MB loopback test.

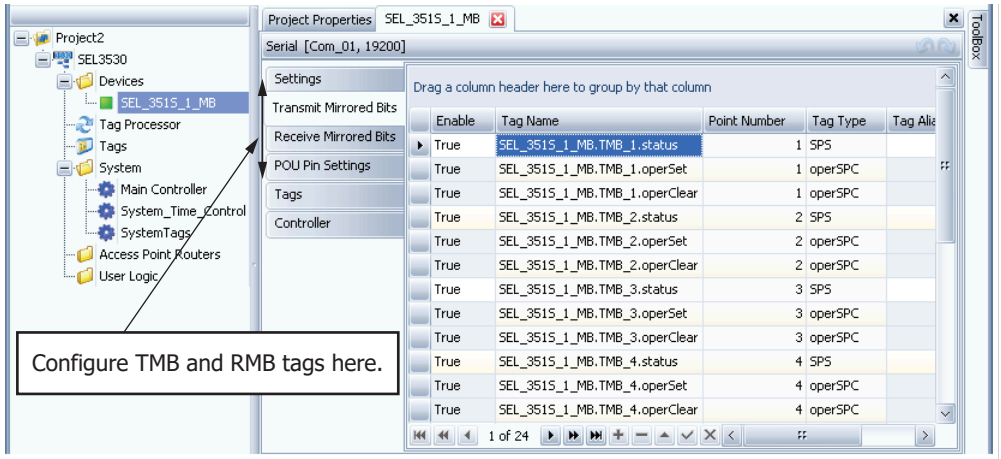


Figure 2.29 Configure MIRRORED BITS Tags

Data Configuration Parameters

Configure default values and other information for transmit and receive MIRRORED BITS. Descriptions of common fields will only be detailed in *Transmit MIRRORED BITS on page 119*.

Step 1. Click on the **Transmit Mirrored Bits** or **Receive Mirrored Bits** tab.

Step 2. Change the names of the tags, as necessary (Receive MIRRORED BITS only).

Step 3. Add alias names, as necessary.

Step 4. Change other point-related information as needed.

Transmit MIRRORED BITS

Transmit MIRRORED BITS populate outgoing messages to IEDs. They have a default value and are set through mapping in the Tag Processor or through custom logic.

Table 2.26 TX MIRRORED BITS Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Enable	Set this flag True to enable processing of this point. Set this flag False to disable.	True
Tag Name	The fixed tag name contains the device name and point type (TMB), and it is numbered 1–*n* points.	
Point Number	The point number of these MIRRORED BITS. Note that point numbers are duplicated in sets of three. This is because the attributes, operSet, operClear, and status, belong to the same point.	
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details.	Each tag has three attributes. Two are controls (operSPC type), and one is a status (SPS type).
Tag Alias	Enter an optional descriptive tag name in this field and then reference this tag alias anywhere in the RTAC system in place of the actual tag name.	
Status Value	The initialized value at startup.	False
Comment	Optional user-entered comment field.	

Receive MIRRORED BITS

Receive MIRRORED BITS are contained in messages that come from another IED.

Table 2.27 RX MIRRORED BITS Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Name	The configurable tag name contains the device name and point type (RMB), and it is numbered 1–*n* points.	
Bit Number	The bit in the received MIRRORED BITS message corresponding with this point.	
Channel Fail State	The state to which the RTAC will drive the MIRRORED BITS in the event of channel loss.	True, False, or Previous (last known state)
Pickup Delay	The number of consecutive packets in which an incoming bit must be asserted before the associated receive MIRRORED BITS asserts.	
Dropout Delay	The number of consecutive packets in which an incoming bit must be deasserted before the associated receive MIRRORED BITS deassert.	

MIRRORED BITS Tag

Each MIRRORED BITS point has three main components:

1. **operSet.ctlVal**: A rising-edge change to operSet.ctlVal will set the MIRRORED BITS to a value of 1.
2. **operClear.ctlVal**: A rising-edge change to operClear.ctlVal will set the MIRRORED BITS to a value of 0.
3. **status**: The present state of the MIRRORED BITS.

A rising edge triggers the change, so the values of operSet.ctlVal and operClear.ctlVal must go low before they can trigger another change. For example:

T-0: SEL_351R_1_MB.TMB_1.operSet := TRUE

SEL_351R_1_MB.TMB_1.status becomes TRUE (1)

T+1: SEL_351R_1_MB.TMB_1.operSet := TRUE

No change because operSet is already high

T+2: SEL_351R_1_MB.TMB_1.operClear := TRUE

SEL_351R_1_MB.TMB_1.status becomes FALSE (0)

Figure 2.30 illustrates the relationship of operSet, operClear, and status in the MIRRORED BITS data structure.

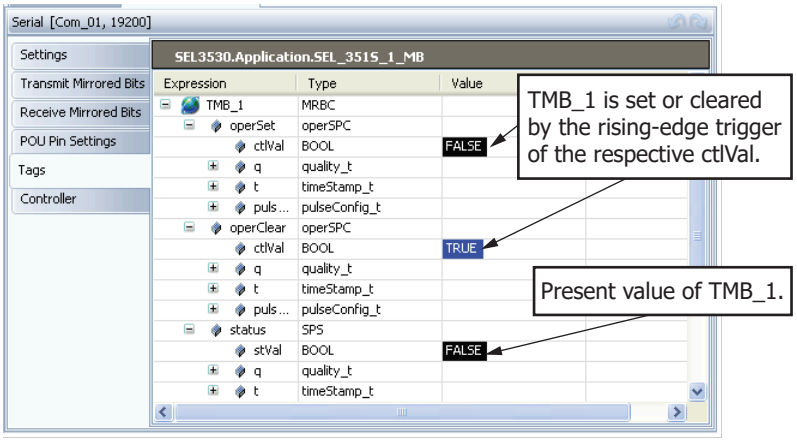


Figure 2.30 Online MIRRORED BITS

Example 2.4 Loopback Test With Controller

This is an example of forcing the Loop_Back_Without_Data POU pin while online to initiate a loopback test. Forcing the pin to TRUE initiates the loopback test. Forcing the pin back to FALSE ends the test.

Step 1. Download project to RTAC and stay online.

Step 2. Click on the **Controller** tab.

Step 3. Type **TRUE** in the prepared **Value** column for Loop_Back_Without_Data pin.

> **NOTE**
> The RTAC will only increment the Tx_Message_Count when a transmit bit changes state. It is possible then for the RTAC to transmit many messages without incrementing this counter.

Step 4. Press **<F6>** to force value.

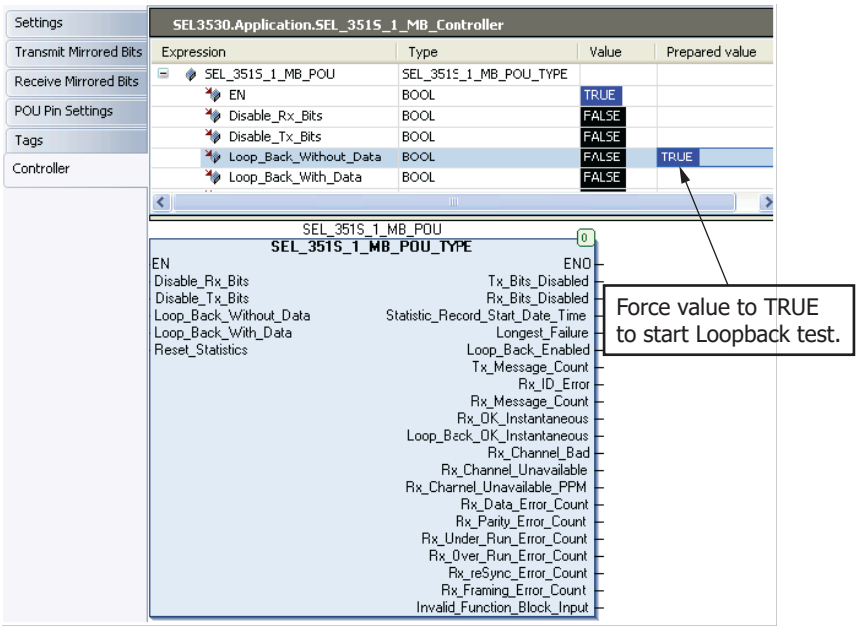
Loopback test begins.

Step 5. Click on **TRUE**, and a dialog box prompts for another forced value.

Step 6. Type **FALSE** in the dialog box, and click **Force**.

Step 7. The value of Loop_Back_Without_Data is False, and the test ends.

Step 8. Enter **<Shift+F6>** to unforce the value.



IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasors

Synchrophasors provide the ability to compare time-stamped power measurements from different devices and physical locations throughout a power system. A device that measures and reports synchrophasors is called a phasor measurement unit (PMU). IEEE C37.118 is the industry standard protocol that defines how to send and receive synchrophasor messages between PMUs and other devices such as the RTAC. A synchrophasor message includes magnitude, angle, and time stamp for each measured quantity. Synchrophasors can provide comparisons of simultaneous measurements from different locations with errors of less than a quarter of an electrical degree.

Configure the IEEE C37.118 client protocol on any of the RTAC serial or Ethernet ports to communicate with any device that supports an IEEE C37.118 server to gather synchrophasor values. You can configure as many as 100 synchrophasor client sessions on the RTAC at any given time. The RTAC also supports 100 synchrophasor server sessions.

Synchrophasor systems often employ phasor data concentrators (PDCs) to collect data from multiple PMUs, align the samples based on a common time stamp, and aggregate the samples into a concentrated data message. These time-aligned data sets can provide a coherent snapshot of wide-area measurements to an end application. A PDC can be a standalone device, supporting data receipt and transmission over a standardized protocol such as IEEE C37.118, or a function within an end-application. The RTAC, as a PDC, supports IEEE C37.118 client and server functionality and applies time alignment to all configured IEEE C37.118 clients. This ensures coherency of the phasor data presented to the SEL-RTAC logic engine as well as any configured IEEE C37.118 servers. The SEL-RTAC IEEE C37.118 client is also capable of reading concentrated data messages from other PDCs, see IEEE C37.118 Client Configuration.

This section describes the configuration and use of the IEEE C37.118 protocol client and server with ACSELERATOR RTAC. For specific information on the IEEE C37.118 protocol, see *IEEE C37.118.2-2011, IEEE Standard for Synchrophasor Data Transfer for Power Systems*.

For a detailed description of client and server concepts and other general information on protocol configuration, see *Overview on page 27*.

IEEE C37.118 System Configuration

Configure the RTAC for basic data concentration and time alignment, as a synchrophasor logic processor and controller, or as a combination of the two. The RTAC provides the option to route synchrophasor data directly between IEEE C37.118 clients or SEL Axion modules and IEEE C37.118 servers, thus bypassing the logic engine. Synchrophasor data channels from IEEE C37.118 clients and Axion modules can optionally be enabled for use as tags in the logic engine. *Figure 2.35* shows the available routing paths for synchrophasor data in the RTAC.

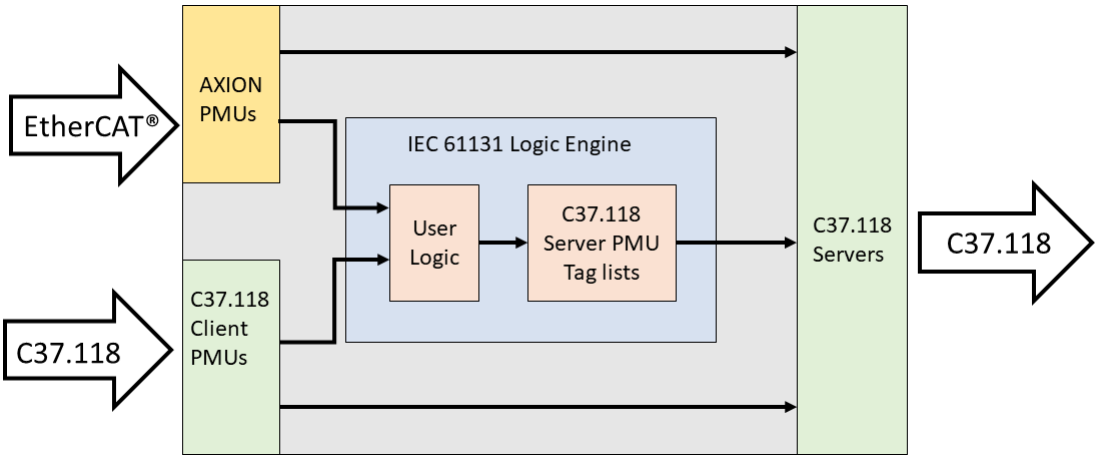


Figure 2.31 SEL RTAC Synchrophasor Data Routing Options

Note that application extensions, such as the Dynamic Disturbance Recorder (DDR) for synchrophasor data archiving, are dependent on the logic engine. Therefore, synchrophasor data channels must be enabled for use as logic engine tags before they can be applied to these extensions.

IEEE C37.118 Client Configuration

Configure an IEEE C37.118 client connection to communicate via serial or Ethernet to PMUs and relays that provide phasor data via the IEEE C37.118 protocol. The RTAC accepts phasor measurement data from these IEDs, makes the PMU data sets directly available to configured IEEE C37.118 servers, and optionally inserts the data into the logic engine.

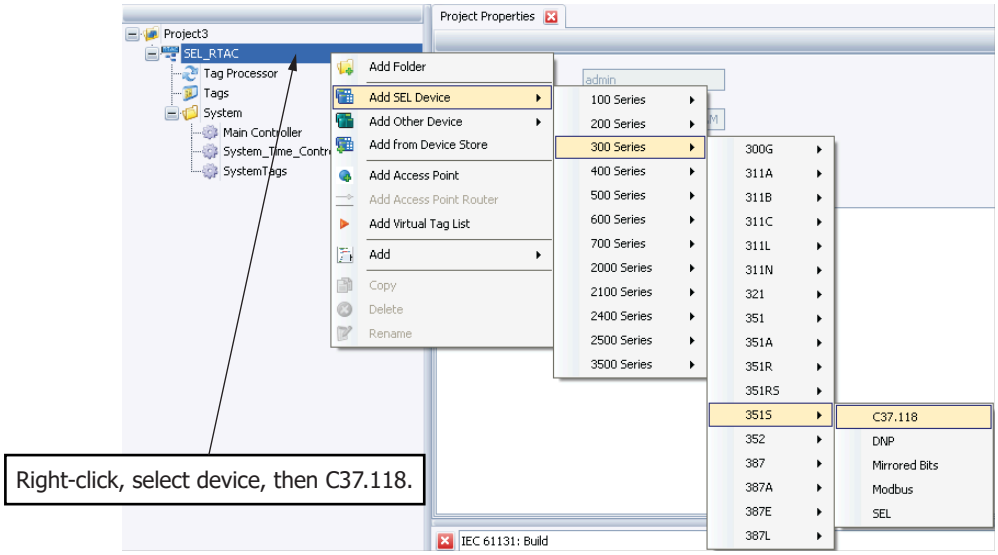


Figure 2.32 Insert IEEE C37.118 Client Device

Insert a non-SEL IEEE C37.118 device by selecting **Other** from the **Insert** ribbon. SEL devices that support IEEE C37.118 (including the SEL-421, SEL-451, SEL-751A, etc.) are preconfigured in ACSELERATOR RTAC. Insert those devices by selecting **SEL** from the **Insert** ribbon.

Give the device connection a unique name and select the connection type as shown in *Figure 2.1*. For Ethernet connections, the combination of the PMUs IP address and the PMUs port must be unique (i.e., two PMUs can have the same IP port number only if those two PMUs have different IP addresses).

By selecting the **Settings** tab, you see all configurable items for communications. Check the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider bar or hover your mouse over a truncated description to see the entire text of a description. Type any necessary comments in the blank column to the far right.

PDC Id

Configure the PDC ID for this IEEE C37.118 client. In most configurations where the client is communicating to a single-PMU device, the PDC Id value will match that of the Pmu Id configured on the **PMUs** tab.

Time Variance

The Time Variance setting is an advanced setting on the **Settings** tab of each IEEE C37.118 client. It defines the allowable limit by which an incoming IEEE C37.118 time stamp can be rounded to conform to the expected IEEE C37.118 time stamp.

Add IEEE C37.118 PMUs

Data messages transmitted directly from a PMU generally incorporate a single PMU data set within the data message. Data messages transmitted by a PDC may contain one or more PMU data sets for a given time stamp. Each SEL RTAC IEEE C37.118 client can accept data messages that represent between 1

and 100 individual PMU data sets. Preconfigured SEL IEEE C37.118 clients are preloaded with a single predefined PMU data set when they are added to the project. Non-SEL IEEE C37.118 devices added to the project must be assigned one or more empty PMU data sets that must be configured appropriately. To add a PMU to an IEEE C37.118 client, perform the following:

Step 1. Click on the **PMUs** tab.

Step 2. Click + to add PMUs.

Step 3. Specify the number of PMUs to add to the IEEE C37.118 client and click **Add**.

Step 4. Specify the **Station Name**. The first 16 characters must exactly match the Station Name setting programmed in the IED.

Step 5. Specify the **Pmu Id**. This must match the PMU ID setting programmed in the IED.

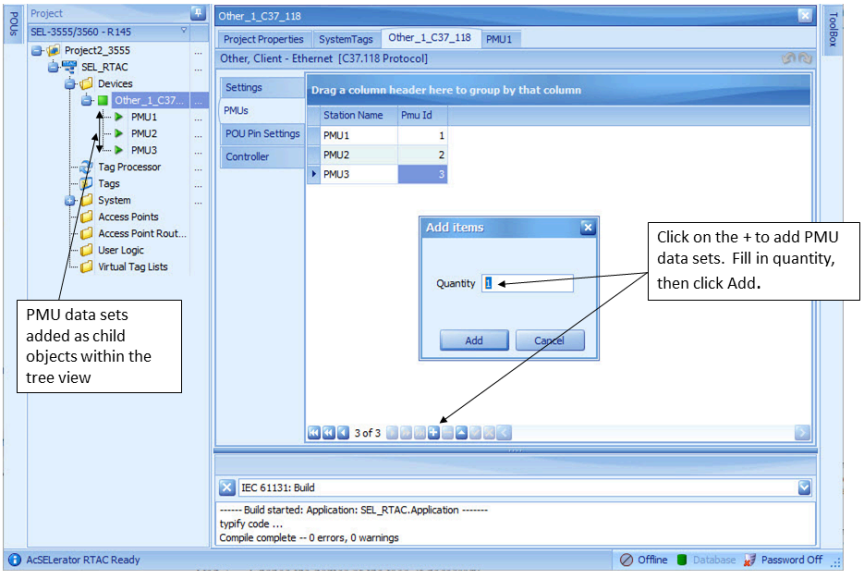


Figure 2.33 Add IEEE C37.118 PMUs

Configure PMU Datasets

Each PMU data set added to an IEEE C37.118 client contains five tabs (Status, Frequency, Phasors, Analogs, and Digitals) that can be configured to represent the full set of measurements and status from a PMU. All channels represented in these tabs use an identical set of parameters.

Table 2.28 Common Settings for PMU Data Set Tags

Parameter	Description
Enable	Enables the channel for direct access by IEEE C37.118 servers
Channel Name	Name as defined in the IED (as many as 16 characters)
Enable Tag	Enable the channel for use in the logic engine (requires Enable = TRUE)
Tag Name	Logic engine tag name for tag enabled channels
Tag Type	IEC 61131 data structures used for tag enabled channels

Channels can be independently enabled and enabled for logic engine use. All enabled channels are directly available to any configured IEEE C37.118 servers. This allows the RTAC to perform basic PDC time alignment and data aggregation without requiring the logic engine for tag mapping between client and server. See *IEEE C37.118 Client Configuration on page 123* for additional information on direct mapping of IEEE C37.118 client PMU data sets to IEEE C37.118 servers.

On each of the Phasors, Analogs, and Digitals tabs, add channels as needed to correspond with the IED data set. Again, SEL IEEE C37.118 clients come preloaded with a single PMU data set with predefined Phasor, Analog, and Digital data channels.

Using IEEE C37.118 Client POU Controller Outputs for Troubleshooting

This section details a subset of useful POU controller output pins. For advanced troubleshooting, set the **Visible** field to True for all tags on the IEEE C37.118 client POU Pin Settings page and observe the **Controller** tab while online with the project.

Unresolved_Tag_Reference_Error and Unresolved_Tag_Reference_Count

These outputs indicate the presence and number of configured data channels that contain a Channel Name setting that does not exactly match any channel name found in the IEEE C37.118 configuration frame received from the connected PMU. The count encompasses all channels amongst all configured PMUs on the IEEE C37.118 client.

Missed_Data_Count

This output is the running count of data messages that have been missed. This number is updated by comparing the most recently received synchrophasor time stamp against the previously received time stamp and comparing the difference to the data rate interval (i.e., 1 / Data_Rate), where Data_Rate is configured on the System Settings page.

Missed data may be a result of network congestion that leads to complete packet loss. It can also result from network latency causing the packet to be received at the RTAC after the synchrophasor time alignment wait period has elapsed, in which case it will be thrown away. You can adjust the duration of the wait period via the Waiting_Period setting on the System Tags page.

Considerations for Logic Engine Enabled Channels

Task Cycle

When channels are optionally enabled for use in the logic engine, consideration needs to be given to the associated Cycle Time setting on the Main Controller settings page. SEL recommends setting Cycle Time to approximately 1 / Data_rate, where Data_Rate is the C37.118 Message Rate setting on the System Tags page.

Mapping From IEEE C37.118 Protocol to Logic Engine Tags

Corresponding logic engine tags will be created for channels that are enabled for use in the logic engine. The IEC tag data structures (e.g., MV, CMV, SPS) will be populated from the IEEE C37.118 data frame.

Status Mapping

Common tag sub-structures, such as timestamp_t and quality_t, will be synchronized across all tags associated with a given PMU data set and mapped as described in tables *Table 2.29* and *Table 2.30*.

Table 2.29 IEEE C37.118 Mapping to timeStamp_t

IEEE C37.118 Field	Manipulations	To Logic Engine Tag
SOC	Convert to local time	.value.dateTime
FRACSEC value	Round via Time Variance setting*	.value.uSec
Fault – Clock Failure		.quality.accuracy = timeAccuracy_t.unspecified
Within 10 s of UTC		.quality.accuracy = timeAccuracy_t.unspecified
Within 1 s of UTC		.quality.accuracy = timeAccuracy_t.unspecified
Within 100 ms of UTC		.quality.accuracy = timeAccuracy_t.unspecified
Within 10 ms of UTC		.quality.accuracy = timeAccuracy_t.T0
Within 1 ms of UTC		.quality.accuracy = timeAccuracy_t.T1
Within 100 µs of UTC		.quality.accuracy = timeAccuracy_t.T2
Within 10 µs of UTC		.quality.accuracy = timeAccuracy_t.T3
Within 1 µs of UTC		.quality.accuracy = timeAccuracy_t.T5
Within 100 ns of UTC		.quality.accuracy = timeAccuracy_t.T5
Within 10 ns of UTC		.quality.accuracy = timeAccuracy_t.T5
Within 1 ns of UTC		.quality.accuracy = timeAccuracy_t.T5
Clock Locked		.quality.accuracy = timeAccuracy_t.T5
STAT bit 13: PMU No Sync = TRUE		.quality.clock_not_synchronized .quality.clock_failure

Table 2.30 IEEE C37.118 Mapping to quality_t

IEEE C37.118 Field	To Logic Engine Tag
STAT bit 15 (Data Invalid) = FALSE STAT bit 14 (PMU Error) = FALSE STAT bit 12 (Sort by arrival) = FALSE	.validity = validity_t.good
STAT bit 15 (Data Invalid) = TRUE STAT bit 14 (PMU Error) = TRUE	.validity = validity_t.invalid
STAT bit 12 (Sort by arrival) = TRUE STAT bit 15 (Data Invalid) = FALSE STAT bit 14 (PMU Error) = FALSE	.validity = validity_t.questionable

Measurement Mapping

Phasor, analog, and Boolean quantities within the PMU data set that are enabled for use in the logic engine will be mapped to respective CMV, MV, and SPS structures as described in *Table 2.31*.

Table 2.31 IEEE C37.118 Measurement Mapping to Logic Engine Tags

IEEE C37.118 Field	Manipulations	To Logic Engine Tag
Phasor	Convert to polar coordinates with angle in degrees	CMV.instCVal.mag CMV.cVal.mag CMV.instCVal.ang CMV.cVal.ang
Analog		MV.instMag MV.mag
Boolean		SPS.stVal

Starting with RTAC firmware version R145-V0, the range and dead-band settings associated with IEEE C37.118 phasors and analogs are no longer included when those data are mapped to CMV and MV tags, respectively. This was done to promote the streaming nature of IEEE C37.118 data. If desired, the range and dead-band settings can be applied to the data in user logic. See the MVRangeAndDeadbandCheck and CMVRangeAndDeadbandCheck functions in *Appendix B: IEC 61131-3 Programming Reference* for more information.

Required System Settings and IEEE C37.118 Client Time Alignment

All PMUs communicating with IEEE C37.118 clients on the RTAC must be configured with the same Nominal_Frequency and Data_Rate as configured in the RTAC system settings.

The RTAC applies time alignment to all IEEE C37.118 clients. The system setting Waiting_ Period specifies how long the RTAC will wait to receive all IEEE C37.118 data messages for a given time stamp amongst all configured IEEE C37.118 clients. The internal counter, to which the Waiting_Period is applied, begins upon the receipt of the first data message with a new time stamp. This relative form of time alignment eliminates the need for RTAC synchronization to a GPS time source. Once the set is received, or the Waiting_Period duration has elapsed, the received samples will be made available to the rest of the system.

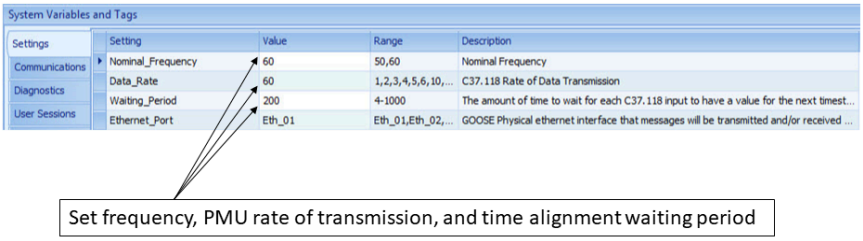


Figure 2.34 System Tags

Ensure configuration of all PMUs to the same frequency and data rate as the RTAC client. The RTAC accepts as valid only PMU messages that match the RTAC settings.

IEEE C37.118 Axion PMU

Each SEL Axion module that provides IEEE C37.118.1-2011-compliant synchrophasor measurements represents an independent PMU with frequency, voltage, and current measurements. The following Axion modules provide such synchrophasor measurements:

- SEL-2245-4 AC Metering Module
- SEL-2245-411 Standard Current and Low-Voltage (LEA) Monitoring Module
- SEL-2245-22 DC Analog Input Extended Range Module
- SEL-2245-221 Low-Voltage (LEA) Monitoring Module
- SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module

At a minimum, each Axion PMU includes its own PMU ID, station name, frequency measurement, and rate-of-change-of-frequency measurement. Additionally, each Axion PMU provides an optional global PMU ID configuration and a large station name (greater than 16 characters) to support Configuration 3 (CFG3) requests. The Axion automatically synchronizes all modules and their respective synchrophasor measurements to its IRIG-B input time source and requires no additional time alignment from the IEEE C37.118 server.

Settings

An Axion PMU includes the settings shown in *Table 2.32*.

NOTE
Only ac analog input modules that have current input channels (such as the SEL-2245-42 AC Protection module) support the Current Phasor Data Set. Additionally, the SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module does not support IN or VS.

Table 2.32 Axion PMU Settings

Setting	Range	Description
Station Name	1–255 characters	The station name of the PMU
Current Phasor Data Set	All, Phase, Positive Sequence, None	Enable current phasor channels for the PMU data set

Setting	Range	Description
Voltage Phasor Data Set	All, Phase, Positive Sequence, None	Enable voltage phasor channels for the PMU data set
PMU ID	1–65534	The identifier of the PMU
Global PMU ID	$0–2^{128-1}$	The global identifier (Advanced Setting) of the PMU

Table 2.33 shows the current and voltage channels that the Axion PMU includes for each data set configuration.

Table 2.33 Axion Voltage and Current Settings

Voltage/Current Phasor Data Set	PMU Current Channels	Wye PMU Voltage Channels	Delta PMU Voltage Channel
All	IA, IB, IC, IN, I1, I2, and I0	VA, VB, VC, VS, V1, V2, and V0	VAB, VBC, VCA, V1, and V2
Phase	IA, IB, IC, and IN	VA, VB, VC, and VS	VAB, VBC, and VCA
Positive Sequence	I1	V1	V1
None	No current channels	No voltage channels	No voltage channels

Table 2.34 shows the settings for Axion PMU message rate and message class. All Axion PMUs use the same synchrophasor message rate and message class.

Table 2.34 Axion PMU Rate

Setting	Range	Description
Synchrophasor Message Rate	1, 2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 15, 20, 30, 60, or 120 (Nominal_Frequency = 60) 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50, or 100 (Nominal_Frequency = 50)	The synchrophasor messaging rate (messages/second)
Synchrophasor Performance Class	P or M	The synchrophasor performance class

[a] The Synchrophasor Message Rate must match the Data Rate of the IEEE C37.118 server. Message rates of 120 or 100 are only supported on the SEL#3350, SEL#3555, and SEL#3560 hardware with SEL-2245-42 modules that use a performance class of P (protection).
[b] IEEE C37.118.1-2011 defines two performance classes: P (protection) and M (meter). P-class measurements use less filtering, resulting in faster response times and lower message latency. M-class measurements use more filtering, resulting in slower response times and higher message latency.

Configuration

Configuring an Axion PMU does not require channel mapping or naming. After adding an ac analog input module (see *EtherCAT on page 189*), configure its PMU settings in the **Settings** tab under the PMU grouping, as shown in *Figure 2.35*.

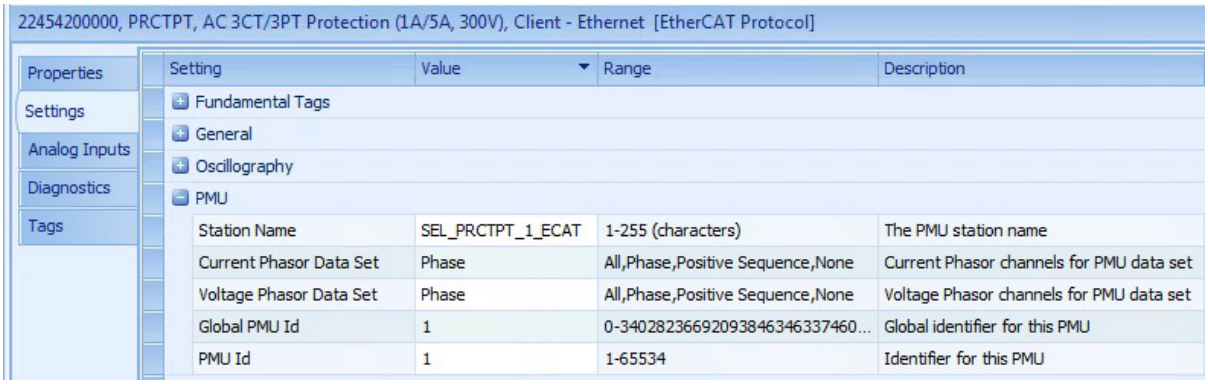


Figure 2.35 Axion PMU Configuration

Add the Axion PMU to an IEEE C37.118 server by selecting the name of the module in the PMU Reference column in the **PMUs** tab of the server, as shown in *Figure 2.36*.

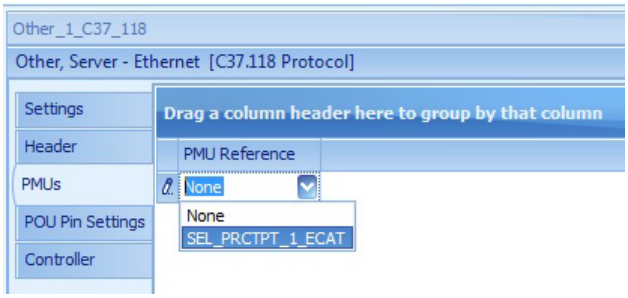


Figure 2.36 Add Axion PMU

Configure the Synchrophasor Messaging Rate and Synchrophasor Performance Class in the **Settings** tab in the EtherCAT I/O Network page. ACSELERATOR RTAC will indicate an error if the Synchrophasor Messaging Rate does not match the data rate of the IEEE C37.118 server.

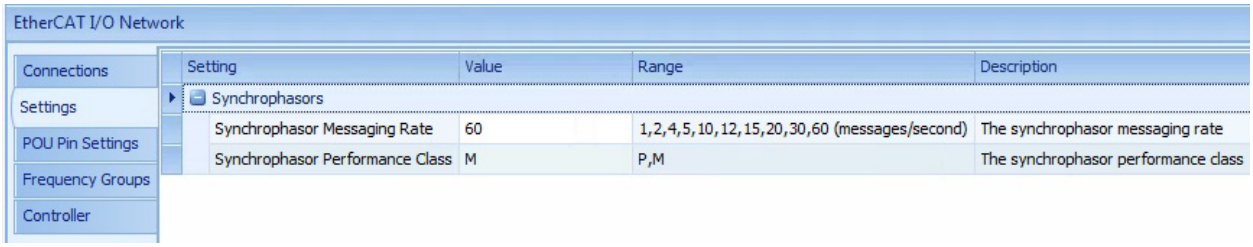


Figure 2.37 Axion PMU Message Rate Settings

IEEE C37.118 Server PMU

A Server PMU is a tag list that defines a custom PMU data set within the RTAC logic engine. Data values, time stamps, and quality status associated with the data set must be specified by the user. This allows for the creation of a virtual PMU within the RTAC logic engine. An IEEE C37.118 server can be configured to transmit any PMU data set defined in the RTAC project, including IEEE C37.118 server PMUs, Axion PMUs *IEEE C37.118 Axion PMU on page 129*, and IEEE C37.118 client PMUs.

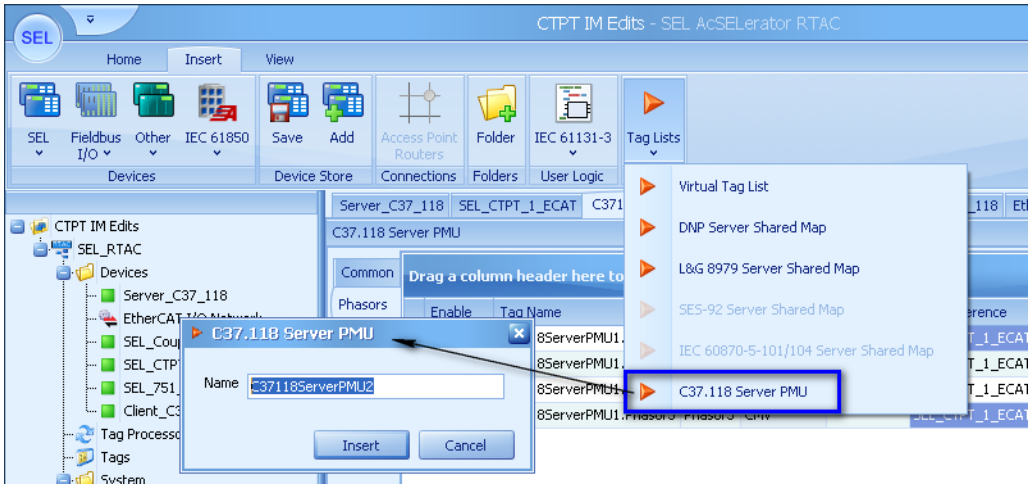


Figure 2.38 Insert IEEE C37.118 Server PMU

Add an IEEE C37.118 server PMU by selecting **Tag Lists** from the **Insert** menu. Give the PMU a unique name.

Server PMU Time Stamps

The IEEE C37.118 server PMU data set is associated with a single time stamp that is derived from either a user-specified time stamp or the system time. The original time stamp is adjusted to conform to the IEEE C37.118-mandated sequence of sub-second values which begin at zero for the top of the second and are evenly divided based on the synchrophasor reporting rate.

Tag Referencing

The IEEE C37.118 server PMU tag list allows the optional specification of a tag reference for all measurements and statuses, as well as a required tag reference for the Time Reference and Quality Reference settings on the **Settings** tab. Creation of a data assignment through use of the tag referencing differs from creation of a data assignment made through the Tag Processor or user logic. Instead of copying the value of the tag from the source tag to the destination tag, the software creates a direct link to the source tag in the memory of the RTAC. Because of this, working with reference tags within RTAC settings differs from use of the Tag Processor or user logic in the following ways:

- No data manipulation (such as scaling, offsetting, or logical math) can be performed on the data prior to assignment.
- Because both the source and destination tag point to the same memory location, a change to the destination tag changes the source tag (the tag reference), and a change to the source tag changes the destination tag.

⚠IMPORTANT
Only tags from communication protocol clients and tag lists are considered valid for tag referencing. This excludes variables declared in custom POUs or GVLs.

Server PMU Configuration

The server PMU contains a tab for general settings as well as tabs for defining measurements and additional status information.

Settings Tab Configuration

The **Settings** tab allows for the definition of global identifiers for the PMU data set as well as settings that can affect how an IEEE C37.118 server handles the data set.

Time Reference

Assign a timestamp_t tag or any tag that contains a timestamp_t structure. This tag is used as the time reference for the PMU data set. This time reference will supersede the timestamp_t substructure on each tag in the data set.

Time Variance (Advanced Setting)

This is the maximum allowable amount that the time reference can be rounded in order to conform to an IEEE C37.118 sequence of sub-second values for the given Data_Rate System Tags setting. If the time reference time stamp deviates by more than the specified time variance, the time stamp assigned to the IEEE C37.118 server PMU will not update. Any IEEE C37.118 servers configured in the RTAC project will observe this as a missing sample. *Table 2.35* shows an example sequence of Time Reference values and the corresponding rounded sub-second time stamps that are assigned to the IEEE C37.118 server PMU data set.

Table 2.35 PMU Time Stamp Rounding Example for System Tags

Time Reference Fraction of Second (in microseconds)	IEEE C37.118 Server PMU Fraction of Second (in microseconds)
1000	0
15000	16667
34000	33333
48500	50000
69000	50000 (No change. Expected 66667 ± 2000)
84000	83333
110000	100000

Streaming (Advanced Setting)

When streaming mode is enabled, the Time Reference and Time Variance settings are disabled. Synchrophasor time stamps for the PMU data set will be derived from the system time. Note that when streaming mode is enabled, the outgoing IEEE C37.118 messages will indicate fault time quality for the entire message and will indicate "PMU Not Synchronized and Unlocked for over 1000 s" for the PMU data set within the message.

Quality Reference

Assign a quality_t tag or any tag that contains a quality_t structure. This tag is used as the quality reference for the PMU data set. This quality reference will supersede the quality_t substructure on each tag in the data set.

Station Name

Assign a station name (1–255 characters) to the PMU data set. An IEEE C37.118 server that includes this data set will apply the station name to the associated STN field of any transmitted configuration frames.

PMU ID

Assign a numerical ID between 1 and 65534 to the PMU data set. An IEEE C37.118 server that includes this data set will apply the ID to the associated IDCODE field of any transmitted configuration frames.

Global PMU ID (Advanced Setting)

Optionally assign a global ID code for the PMU data set. This can be any whole number representable by a 128-bit unsigned integer. An IEEE C37.118 server that includes this data set will apply the global ID to the associated G_PMU_ID field of the CFG3 message, as defined by IEEE C37.118.2-2011. This setting provides support for unique identification in synchrophasor systems with more than 65534 PMUs.

PMU Latitude, Longitude, and Elevation

Optionally assign global coordinates and elevation to the IEEE C37.118 server PMU data set. An IEEE C37.118 server that includes this data set will apply the coordinates and elevation to the corresponding fields in the CFG3 message.

Measurement and Status Configuration

Configure the **Frequency**, **Status**, **Phasors**, **Analogs**, and **Digitals** tabs to fully define the PMU data set that will be made available to one or more IEEE C37.118 servers. Each tab contains a **Tag Reference** column that can be used to map directly from the memory space of an existing tag. If this field is left blank, the **Tag Name** column is enabled. This column specifies the name of the newly created tag which can be populated through user logic in the Tag Processor or a dedicated POU. The **Channel Name** field specifies the data channel name, the first 16 characters of which will appear in the CHNAM field of any outgoing IEEE C37.118 configuration frames transmitted by an IEEE C37.118 server that includes this data set.

Frequency Tab Configuration

The **Frequency** tab allows for the user specification of the frequency and rate-of-change-of-frequency (ROCOF, denoted as DF_DT in settings) quantities to be associated with the IEEE C37.118 server PMU. The inclusion of these quantities is required by the IEEE C37.118 standard. If either tag is disabled, an IEEE C37.118 server that includes this data set will set the invalid data flag (IEEE C37.118 Data Frame STAT bit 15 = TRUE) for the given PMU data set in the outgoing data message.

Status Tab Configuration

The **Status** tab allows for user definition of additional information that is implicit to the IEEE C37.118 protocol.

- **PMTRIG** (PMU trigger) is a Boolean quantity, per PMU data set, in each IEEE C37.118 data message, which allows the PMU to inform an upstream device that a predefined condition has been met. This bit is typically allowed to be driven by user logic in most PMUs and is often used to initiate triggered archiving in upstream PDCs.
- **TREA** (trigger reason) is an integer value that is meant to be set in conjunction with an assertion of the PMTRIG Boolean quantity and is intended to provide additional information about the PMU trigger. The IEEE C37.118 standard specifies predefined interpretations of the trigger reason, as shown in *Table 2.36*.

Table 2.36 Trigger Reason

Bit	Reason
0	Manual
1	Magnitude low
2	Magnitude high
3	Phase angle diff
4	Frequency high or low
5	Df/dt high
6	Reserved
7	Digital
8–15	Available for user definition

Add IEEE C37.118 Data

Step 1. Click on a tag type to add and configure tags.

Step 2. Click + to add tags.

Step 3. Change Channel Names of tags if necessary.

Step 4. Assign a tag reference or populate the Tag Name tag in user logic.

Add as many as 3200 phasor tags, 3200 analog tags, and 4000 digital tags to the IEEE C37.118 server PMU data set by configuring the respective **Phasors**, **Analogs**, and **Digitals** tabs. The first 16 characters of each Channel Name setting, for each channel, will be used as the associated channel name (CHNAM

field) within an outgoing IEEE C37.118 configuration frame that includes this data set. For phasor tags, the Phasor Type will be applied to the phasor type byte within the associated PHUNIT field of an outgoing IEEE C37.118 configuration frame.

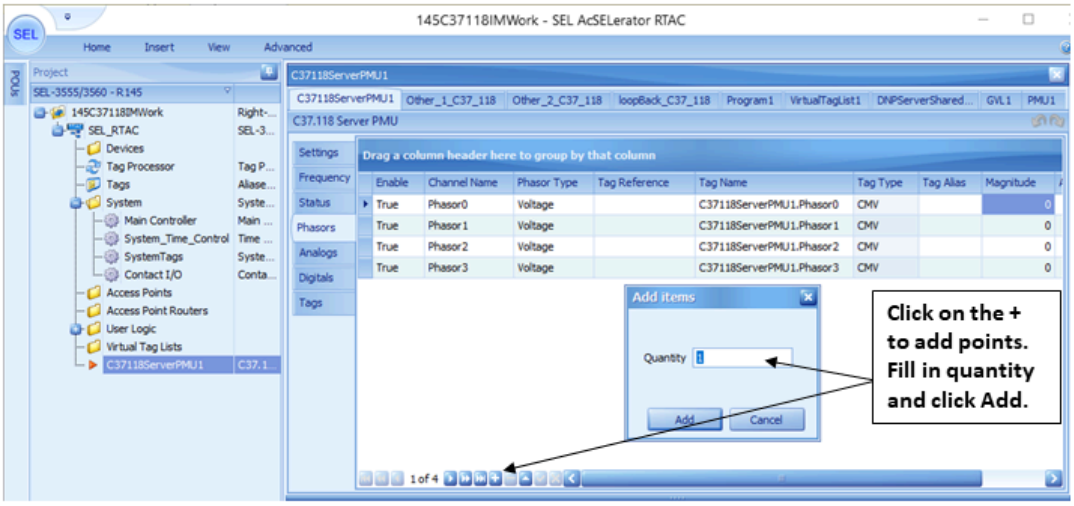


Figure 2.39 Add IEEE C37.118 Tags

Mapping From Logic Engine Tags to IEEE C37.118 Protocol

An IEEE C37.118 server PMU tag list not only allows the specification of a custom PMU data set, but also converts the data, time stamp, and status indicators into an IEEE C37.118-formatted message for consumption by the IEEE C37.118 server. *Table 2.37*, *Table 2.38*, and *Table 2.39* detail the mapping from IEEE C37.118 server PMU tags to the IEEE C37.118 message format.

Table 2.37 timestamp_t Mapping to IEEE C37.118

From Logic Engine Tag	Manipulations	To C37.118 Field
.value.dateTime	Convert to UTC	SOC
.value.uSec	Round subsecond value based on Time Variance setting and System Tags Data_Rate setting.	FRACSEC value
Unlocked Time (Bits 4–5 of STAT field)		
.quality.clock_not_synchronized OR .quality.clock_failure OR .quality.accuracy = IEC_Unspecified		If TRUE: Unlocked for 1000 s or more If FALSE: Locked or unlocked for less than 10 s
FRACSEC Time Quality		
.quality.clock_not_synchronized OR .quality.clock_failure OR .quality.accuracy = IEC_Unspecified		If TRUE: Fault—Clock Failure If FALSE: defer to .quality.accuracy
.quality.accuracy = IEC_T0		Within 10 ms of UTC
.quality.accuracy = IEC_T1		Within 1 ms of UTC
.quality.accuracy = IEC_T2		Within 100 µs of UTC

From Logic Engine Tag	Manipulations	To C37.118 Field
.quality.accuracy = IEC_T3		Within 100 µs of UTC
.quality.accuracy = IEC_T4		Within 10 µs of UTC
.quality.accuracy = IEC_T5		Clock Locked
PMU Time Quality (Bits 6–8 of STAT field)		
.quality.clock_not_synchronized OR .quality.clock_failure OR .quality.accuracy = IEC_Unspecified		If TRUE: Estimated time error >10 ms or time error unknown If FALSE: defer to .quality.accuracy
.quality.accuracy = IEC_T0		Estimated time error <10 ms
.quality.accuracy = IEC_T1		Estimated time error <1 ms
quality.accuracy = IEC_T2		Estimated time error <100 µs
.quality.accuracy = IEC_T3		Estimated time error <100 µs
.quality.accuracy = IEC_T4		Estimated time error <10 µs
.quality.accuracy = IEC_T5		Estimated time error <1 µs

Table 2.38 quality_t Mapping to IEEE C37.118

From Logic Engine Tag	To C37.118 Field
.test OR .validity = IEC_Invalid OR .validity = IEC_Questionable	STAT bit 15: Data Invalid
.validity = IEC_Invalid	STAT bit 14: PMU Error

Table 2.39 Data Tags Mapping to IEEE C37.118

From Logic Engine Tag	Manipulations	To C37.118 Field
CMV.instCVal.mag CMV.cVal.mag	Convert to rectangular coordinates	Phasor
MV.mag		Analog
SPS.stVal		Digital

IEEE C37.118 Server

Add an IEEE C37.118 server to transmit PMU data sets from IEEE C37.118 client PMUs, IEEE C37.118 server PMUs, or Axion PMUs. The IEEE C37.118 server applies time alignment to all PMU data sets added to the **PMUs** tab. See *Required System Settings and IEEE C37.118 Client Time Alignment on page 128* for additional information on synchrophasor time alignment in the RTAC.

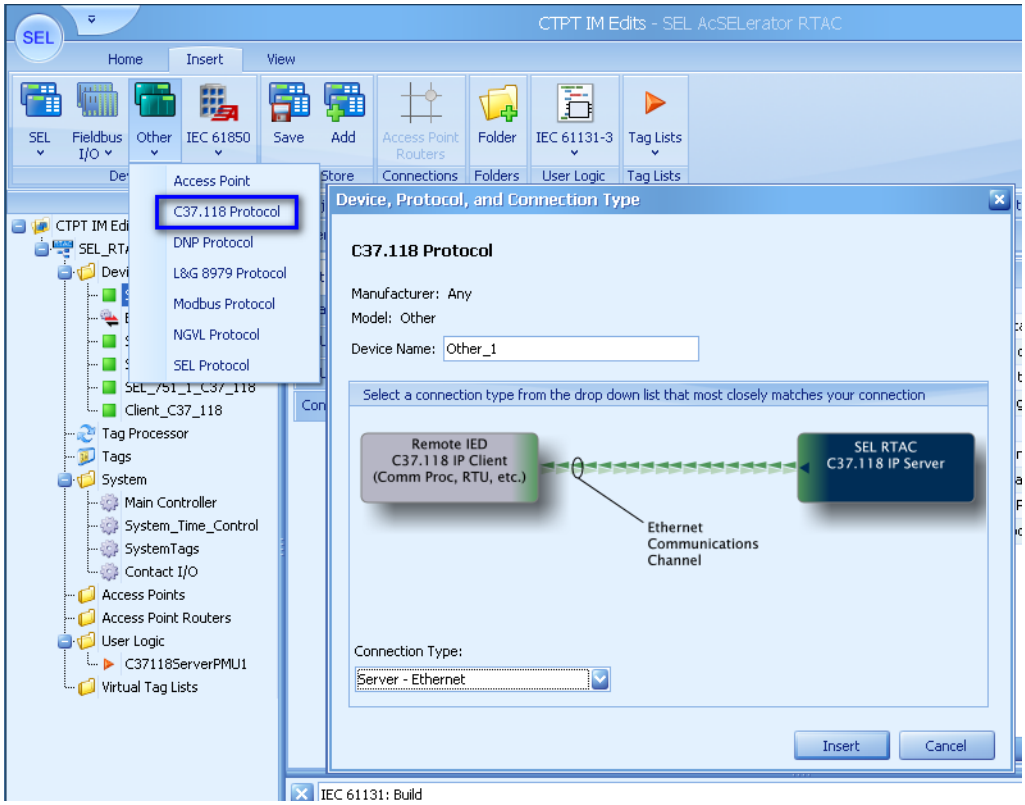


Figure 2.40 Insert IEEE C37.118 Server Device

Insert a non-SEL C37.118 device by selecting **Other** from the **Insert** ribbon. Give the device a unique name and select **Server – Ethernet** under **Connection Type**.

By selecting the **Settings** tab, you see all configurable items for communications. Check the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the scroll bar or hover your mouse over a truncated description to see the entire text of a description. Type any necessary comments in the blank column to the far right.

Setting	Value	Range	Description	Comment
Communications				
Transport Scheme	TCP	TCP,UDP,UDP_...	Choose the transport protocols and behavior desired.	
Client IP Address		Valid IPV4 Addr...	The remote IP address where output packets will be sent.	
Auto Client IP Port	True	True,False	Enable automatically inferring the Client IP Port.	
Client IP Port	5712	1-65534	The remote UDP port where output packets will be sent.	
Server IP Port	4712	1024-65534	The local IP port that will accept commands.	
General				
PDC Id	1	1-65534	Phasor data concentrator (PDC) identifier.	
Data Rate	60	1,2,3,4,5,6,10,...	Number of data messages to output per second.	
Waiting Period	200	4-1000 (millisec...	Amount of time to wait for outputs to be available after the first.	

Figure 2.41 IEEE C37.118 Server Device Settings

PDC ID

Assign the global ID for transmitted messages. This will be applied to the IDCODE field in outgoing IEEE C37.118 data messages.

Data Rate

Data rate is the number of data messages transmitted per second. The IEEE C37.118 server does not require that the data rates associated with the incoming PMUs match the Data Rate setting (except for Axion PMUs); however, the incoming data rates and the IEEE C37.118 server Data Rate value must be divisible into each other. For example, an IEEE C37.118 server can use a Data Rate value of 30 messages per second while including PMUs that use data rates of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 12, 15, 20, 30, 60, 120, or 240 messages per second. An IEEE C37.118 server cannot, for example, use a Data Rate value of 20 messages per second while including PMUs that use data rates of 3, 6, 12, 15 or 30.

Data rate conversions from higher to lower are accomplished with simple decimation (no filtering applied).

Data rate conversions from low to high are accomplished by the insertion of zero-filled data samples and invalid quality indicators in between valid samples.

The data rate associated with Axion PMUs is required to match the IEEE C37.118 server Data Rate.

Waiting Period

The Waiting Period setting defines the length of time after receiving the first value that the server will wait before determining that data are missing and declaring the message invalid. When this occurs, the value is set to zero and the status of the message is set to invalid in the corresponding IEEE C37.118 server PMU. Additionally, the IEEE C37.118 Controller POU **Missing_Data_Error** pin will assert and the **Missing_Data_Count** will increment.

Communications

Transport Scheme

Transport Scheme configures transport protocols and behavior.

TCP

All messages are sent over a TCP connection. TCP provides a more robust communication path and can recover from some network problems, but adds additional latency.

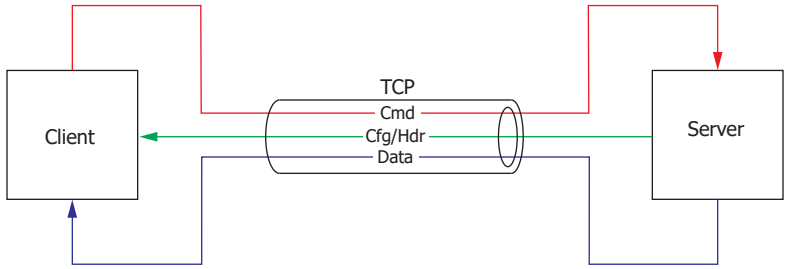


Figure 2.42 TCP Connection

UDP

UDP communicates exclusively over UDP including commands, data, headers, and configuration messages. In this scheme, the client must know the server address and port number. The disadvantage of UDP is that server-to-client communication receives no confirmation, making troubleshooting errors in communication problematic. Because there is no retransmission of data in the event of an error, packets can be permanently lost. In this transport scheme, set **Auto Client IP Port** to **True** to automatically infer the Client IP Port.

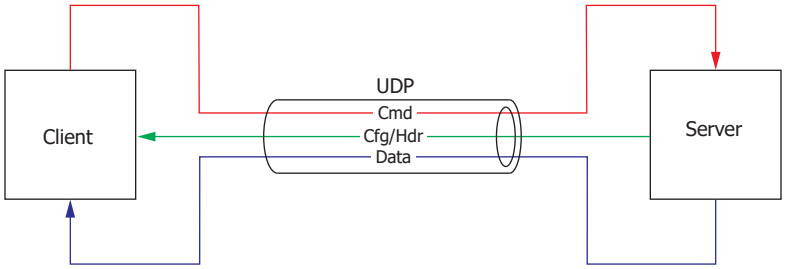


Figure 2.43 UDP Connection

UDP_S

Configuration and data messages are sent from the server to a UDP port on the client machine. No commands are required or accepted by the server. Configuration messages are sent when the IEEE C37.118 server is enabled and once per minute after that. In firmware versions R150-V0 and later, the Spontaneous Configuration setting allows control over the configuration sent once a minute. You can choose to transmit only standard configuration information, only extended configuration information, both types of information, or no configuration information.

UDP_S provides more secure connections because no incoming connections and no additional firewall exceptions are required.

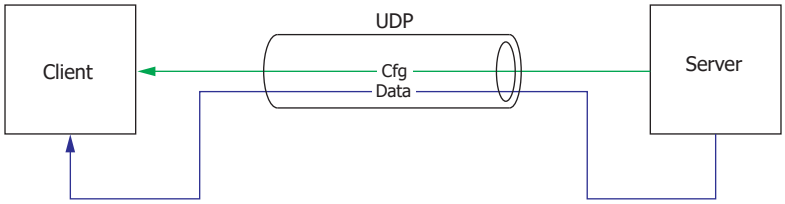


Figure 2.44 UDP_S Connection

UDP_T

Command, configuration, and header messages are transmitted and received over a TCP connection, while the data are transmitted to a separate UDP port on the client machine. This allows the command and configuration messages to have the robust transport of TCP while reducing latency on the data messages through UDP. The TCP connection must be maintained for continued transmission of the data messages.

NOTE

A large Time Variance increases the probability of successfully aggregating the tag, but introduces data to time stamp coherency errors.

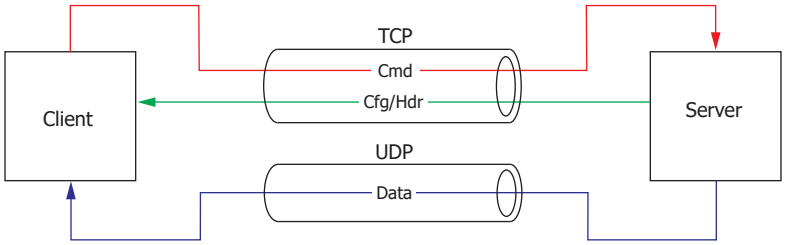


Figure 2.45 UDP_T Connection

UDP_U

Only command messages are transmitted over a TCP connection. The configuration, header, and data messages are transmitted over UDP to the client machine. The TCP connection must be maintained for continued transmission of the data messages.

This is useful in certain firewall situations. Each port is largely unidirectional; the TCP connection is always command messages from the client to the server, and the configuration and data messages are always going to the UDP port on the client.

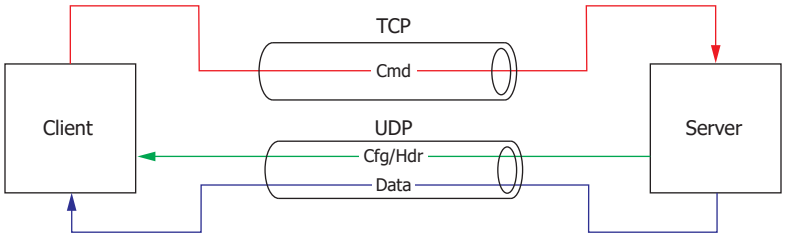


Figure 2.46 UDP_U Connection

Client IP Address

The remote IP address where output packets will be sent when using a connectionless Transport Scheme. Only available when the selected Transport Scheme is UDP, UDP_S, UDP_T, or UDP_U.

Auto Client IP Port

Automatically infer the Client IP Port. Only available in Transport Scheme UDP.

Client IP Port

The remote UDP port where output packets will be sent when using certain connectionless Transport Schemes. Only available when the selected Transport Scheme is UDP_S, UDP_T, or UDP_U.

Server IP Port

Local TCP port that will accept connections.

Enable Multicast

Only available in Transport Scheme UDP_S.

Multicast Group IP Address

The multicast group where output packets are sent.

Ethernet Port

Specify which physical port is used to multicast IEEE C37.118 messages.

Header Tab

The **Header** tab is where the human-readable header is written.

PMU Tab

The **PMU** tab allows PMU data sets to be added to the given IEEE C37.118 server.

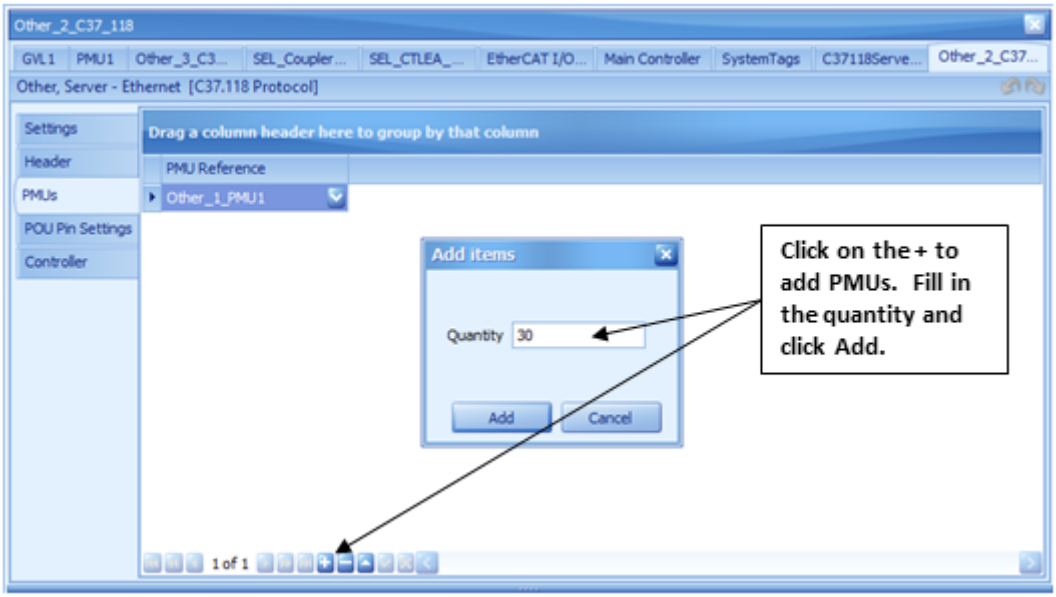


Figure 2.47 Server PMU Reference

Specify a PMU data set from the **PMU Reference** drop-down list. Note that PMU data sets from all configured IEEE C37.118 clients, Axion modules, and IEEE C37.118 server PMU tag lists will be available for inclusion in the IEEE C37.118 server configuration.

Note that the IEEE C37.118 server requires all referenced PMU datasets to use unique station names. Review *IEEE C37.118 Client Configuration on page 123*, *IEEE C37.118 Axion PMU on page 129*, and *IEEE C37.118 Server PMU on page 131* in this manual to identify the location of the associated Station Name settings.

Using IEEE C37.118 Server POU Controller Outputs for Troubleshooting

This section details a subset of useful POU controller output pins. For advanced troubleshooting, set the **Visible** field to TRUE for all tags on the IEEE C37.118 server POU Pin Settings page and observe the **Controller** tab while online with the project.

Missing_Data_Error and Missing_Data_Count

These outputs indicate the presence and quantity of missing data amongst the PMU data sets assigned to the IEEE C37.118 server. The most common cause of this condition is nonsynchronized time references amongst the PMU data sets. The IEEE C37.118 server applies time alignment to the included PMU data sets and will block data when detecting time references that differ more than the **Waiting Period** setting.

IEC 61850

Overview

The RTAC supports the following protocols within the IEC 61850 standard:

- GOOSE Transmit and Receive
- MMS Client
- MMS Server

NOTE
The SEL-3505 currently does not support IEC 61850 MMS client protocol.

Licensing

The RTAC enables GOOSE messaging, MMS client, and MMS server support by verifying the presence of IEC 61850 GOOSE or MMS protocol licensed options. The licensed options are assigned at the factory when you order IEC 61850 GOOSE or MMS on a new RTAC. If you want to add IEC 61850 GOOSE or MMS to an existing RTAC, contact your SEL sales representative. You will receive a firmware update as well as a licensed option upgrade file that you can load into the RTAC through use of the firmware upgrade procedure. The upgrade file will update the RTAC licensed options to enable GOOSE messaging, MMS client, or MMS server support.

Features

The RTAC uses Ethernet and IEC 61850 to support the following features.

MMS Client

Update RTAC tags with data from MMS devices by either polling for DataSets or by receiving reports. You can configure the RTAC for as many as 32 DataSets per IED, with as many as 16 used for polling and as many as 16 used for reporting. Presently most RTACs are limited to communicating with as many as 256 IEDs simultaneously using MMS client protocol. Reporting can be a mixture of buffered and unbuffered reports.

In firmware versions R144-V0 and later, the entryID received with buffered reports is saved to nonvolatile memory every 3 seconds. This maintains a record of which reports in a buffered report have already been processed in case the RTAC loses power, preventing the chance of processing duplicate events from IEDs when power is restored. When a project is downloaded to the RTAC, all entryID values are deleted and the RTAC will process all entryID values from the IED.

In firmware versions R150-V0 and later, the Local_Buffer_OverFlow POU pin indicates when more data have been received than can be processed in a reasonable amount of time. When the MMS client receives multiple data changes for a single point within a single task interval, the subsequent changes for the multiple state changes of that point and all other points received are buffered to be clocked through the logic engine in subsequent processing cycles. The size of this buffer is calculated as the number of configured tags in a single MMS client multiplied by 15. The buffer has a minimum size of 2000 and a maximum size of 5000 state changes. When the buffer becomes full in a single processing cycle, all of the data entries in the buffer are updated to the logic engine. Points with multiple state changes in the buffer only pass on the most recent state change to the logic engine. When this buffer flushing occurs, the Local_Buffer_OverFlow pin asserts for a single processing cycle. This is indicative of a system that may not be optimally configured. Filling this buffer is a symptom of a system where data change in the server faster than the client is able to process for an extended period of time. For example, if a data point in the server changes at a rate of 50 ms and the client task cycle time (the rate at which data are passed into the RTAC's logic engine) is 100 ms, the client will not be able to process all data from the server. In such a case, either the client needs to be configured to process data faster or the server configuration needs to remove the chattering point from the report. The MMS client is capable of processing as many as 60 unsolicited reports between task intervals. SEL recommends that data changes in a server for a single point do not change faster than the configured task cycle interval for more than a duration of 60 seconds.

Functional Naming

In firmware versions R151-V0 and later, working with functionally named data objects is supported for the MMS client and GOOSE receive messages. If a device has data that are functionally named, the tag name in ACSELERATOR RTAC will contain the functional name instead of the product name. To

enable functional naming, set the "supportsLdName" attribute in the SCL to True. This attribute can be found in the client services portion of the services section of the RTAC configuration. For configurations that do not contain the "supportsLdName" attribute, functional named tags will not be created.

```
<Services nameLength="64">
    <FileHandling mms="true" ftp="true" />
    <ClientServices goose="true" maxGOOSE="150" supportsLdName="true"/>
    <SupSubscription maxGo="64"/>
</Services>
```

When this attribute is set when importing an MMS client connection or GOOSE receive message and the IED has an a ldName attribute, ACSELERATOR RTAC will create tags with the functional name instead of product naming. Devices that use both functional naming and product naming will have the corresponding names for tags in the RTAC project.

MMS Server

Configure the MMS server to send data from the RTAC to as many as 10 remote MMS client sessions. Configure logical nodes, tags, and buffered and unbuffered reports by using ACSELERATOR Architect SEL-5032 Software. In firmware versions prior to R147, 25 buffered reports and 25 unbuffered reports are supported. Starting in version R147, 100 buffered reports and 100 unbuffered reports are supported. Map tags in the RTAC to the MMS server shared map tags by using the Tag Processor or IEC 61131 logic. Configure the MMS server to respond to anonymous polls or configure as many as 10 IP addresses for the connected clients.

Peer-to-Peer Real-Time Status and Control

Use GOOSE with as many as 150 incoming (receive) and 150 outgoing (transmit) messages. Map received GOOSE tags to RTAC tags and map any RTAC tags to GOOSE transmit tags.

Configuration

Use Architect to configure the Substation Configuration Description file (.SCD) or SEL Architect Project (selaprj). Import the configuration file into ACSELERATOR RTAC to complete configuration and load the file into the RTAC.

Commissioning and Troubleshooting

Use software such as MMS Object Explorer and AX-S4 MMS from Sisco, Inc., to browse the relay logical nodes and verify functionality.

This section presents the information you need to use the IEC 61850 features of the RTAC:

- *Introduction to IEC 61850 on page 146*
- *IEC 61850 Operation on page 147*
- *MMS Client and GOOSE on page 158*
- *ACSI Conformance Statements on page 182*

Introduction to IEC 61850

In the early 1990s, the Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI) and the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE) began to define a Utility Communications Architecture (UCA). They initially focused on intercontrol center and substation-to-control center communications and produced the Inter-Control Center Communications Protocol (ICCP) specification. This specification, later adopted by the IEC as 60870-6 TASE.2, became the standard protocol for real-time exchange of data between databases. In 1994, EPRI and IEEE began work on UCA 2.0 for Field Devices (simply referred to as UCA2). In 1997, they combined efforts with Technical Committee 57 of the IEC to create a common international standard. Their joint efforts created the present IEC 61850 standard. The IEC 61850 standard, a superset of UCA2, contains most of the UCA2 specification, plus additional functionality. The standard describes client/server and peer-to-peer communications, substation design and configuration, testing, and project standards. The IEC 61850 standard consists of the parts listed in *Table 2.40*.

Table 2.40 IEC 61850 Document Set

IEC 61850 Sections	Definitions
IEC 61850-1	Introduction and overview
IEC 61850-2	Glossary
IEC 61850-3	General requirements
IEC 61850-4	System and project management
IEC 61850-5	Communication requirements
IEC 61850-6	Configuration description language for substation IEDs
IEC 61850-7-1	Basic communication structure for substations and feeder equipment- principles and models
IEC 61850-7-2	Basic communication structure for substations and feeder equipment- Abstract communication service interface (ACSI)
IEC 61850-7-3	Basic communication structure for substations and feeder equipment- Common data classes
IEC 61850-7-4	Basic communication structure for substations and feeder equipment- Compatible logical node (LN) classes and data classes
IEC 61850-8-1	SCSM-Mapping to Manufacturing Messaging Specification (MMS) (ISO/IEC 9506-1 and ISO/IEC 9506-2 over ISO/ IEC 8802-3)
IEC 61850-9-1	SCSM-Sampled values over serial multidrop point-to-point link
IEC 61850-9-2	SCSM-Sampled values over ISO/IEC 8802-3
IEC 61850-10	Conformance testing

The IEC 61850 document set, available directly from the IEC at *www.iec.ch*, contains information necessary for successful implementation of this protocol. SEL strongly recommends that anyone involved with the design, installation, configuration, or maintenance of IEC 61850 systems be familiar with the appropriate sections of this standard.

IEC 61850 Operation

Object Models

The IEC 61850 standard relies heavily on the Abstract Communication Service Interface (ACSI) models to define a set of services and responses to those services. In terms of network behavior, abstract modeling enables all intelligent electronic devices (IEDs) to act identically. These abstract models are used to create objects (data items) and services that exist independently of any underlying protocols.

These objects are in conformance with the common data class (CDC) specification IEC 61850-7-3, which describes the type and structure of each element within a logical node. CDCs for status, measurements, controllable analogs and statuses, and settings all have unique CDC attributes. Each CDC attribute belongs to a set of functional constraints that groups the attributes into specific categories such as status (ST), description (DC), and substituted value (SV). Functional constraints, CDCs, and CDC attributes serve as building blocks for defining logical nodes.

UCA2 used GOMSFE (Generic Object Models for Substation and Feeder Equipment) to present data from station IEDs as a series of objects called models or bricks. The IEC working group has incorporated GOMSFE concepts into the standard, with some modifications to terminology; one change was the renaming of bricks to logical nodes. Each logical node represents a group of data (controls, status, measurements, etc.) associated with a particular function. For example, the MMXU logical node (polyphase measurement unit) contains measurement data and other points associated with three-phase metering including voltages and currents. Each IED can contain many functions such as protection, metering, and control. Multiple logical nodes represent the functions in multifunction devices.

Logical nodes can be organized into logical devices that are similar to directories on a computer disk. As represented in the IEC 61850 network, each physical device can contain many logical devices and each logical device can contain many logical nodes. Many relays, meters, and other IEC 61850 devices contain one primary logical device where all models are organized.

IEC 61850 devices are capable of self-description. You do not need to refer to the specifications for the logical nodes, measurements, and other components to request data from another IEC 61850 device. IEC 61850 clients can request and display a list and description of the data available in an IEC 61850 server device. This process is similar to the autoconfiguration process SEL communications processors (SEL-2032 and SEL-2030) use. Simply run an MMS browser to query devices on an IEC 61850 network and discover what data are available. Self-description also permits extensions to both standard and custom data models. Instead of having to look up data in a profile stored in its database, an IEC 61850 client can simply query an IEC 61850 device and receive a description of all logical devices, logical nodes, and available data.

Unlike other supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) protocols that present data as a list of addresses or indices, IEC 61850 presents data with descriptors in a composite notation made up of components. *Table 2.41* shows how the A-phase current expressed as MMXUAphsA$cVal breaks down into its component parts.

Table 2.41 Example IEC 61850 Descriptor Components

Component Descriptor	Component Type	Description
METMMXU1	Logical Node	Polyphase measurement unit
A	Data Object	Phase-to-ground amperes
phsA	Sub-Data Object	A-phase
cVal	Data Attribute	Complex value

Data Mapping

Device data are mapped to IEC 61850 logical nodes (LN) according to rules defined by SEL. Refer to IEC 61850-5:2003(E) and IEC 61850-7 4:2003(E) for the mandatory content and usage of these LNs. The RTAC logical nodes are grouped under logical devices for organization based on function. See *Table 2.42* for descriptions of the logical devices in an RTAC.

Table 2.42 RTAC Logical Devices

Logical Device	Description
ANN	Annunciator elements-alarms, status values
CFG	Configuration elements-DataSets and report control blocks

MMS

Manufacturing messaging specification (MMS) provides services for the application-layer transfer of real-time data within a substation LAN. MMS was developed as a network-independent data exchange protocol for industrial networks in the 1980s and standardized as ISO 9506. MMS supports complex named objects and flexible services that enable mapping to IEC 61850 in a straightforward manner. This was why the UCA users group used MMS for UCA from the start, and why the IEC chose to keep it for IEC 61850. Because the RTAC uses similar complex named objects, mapping to/from IEC 61850 and other tags in the RTAC is straightforward and easy to do. As an MMS client, the RTAC supports polling for DataSets and reports as defined in ACSELERATOR Architect. As an MMS server, the RTAC can respond to as many as 10 MMS client sessions as well as send reports such as defined in an Architect project.

GOOSE

The Generic Object Oriented Substation Event (GOOSE) object within IEC 61850 is for high-speed control messaging. IEC 61850 GOOSE automatically broadcasts messages containing status, controls, and measured values onto the network for use by other devices. IEC 61850 GOOSE sends the message several times, increasing the likelihood that other devices receive the messages. GOOSE message publication is a persistent function. Once GOOSE is enabled, the IED will continuously publish GOOSE messages, regardless of their contents, until they are disabled. The publication process description indicates when and why the publication rate changes.

IEC 61850 GOOSE objects can quickly and conveniently transfer status, controls, and measured values between peers on an IEC 61850 network. Configure the RTAC to send or receive DataSets with ACSELERATOR Architect. See the Architect instruction manual or online help for more information.

Each IEC 61850 GOOSE sender includes a text identification string (GOOSE Control Block Reference), APP ID field, and an Ethernet multicast group address in each outgoing message. Some devices that receive GOOSE messages use the text identification and multicast group to identify and filter incoming GOOSE messages. The RTAC uses only the APP ID and multicast group to identify and filter incoming GOOSE messages. See *Table 2.40* for details on which logical nodes and attributes the RTAC uses. This information can be useful when searching through device data with MMS browsers.

SCL Files

Substation Configuration Language (SCL) is an XML-based configuration language used to support the exchange of database configuration data between different tools, which may come from different manufacturers. There are four types of SCL files:

- Intelligent Electronic Device (IED) Capability Description file (.ICD)
- System Specification Description (.SSD) file
- Substation Configuration Description file (.SCD)
- Configured IED Description file (.CID)

The ICD file describes the capabilities of an IED, including information on LN and GOOSE support. You can import ICD files from non-SEL IEDs into ACSELERATOR Architect. The SSD file describes the single-line diagram of the substation and the required LNs. The SCD file contains information on all IEDs, communications configuration data, and a substation description. The CID file, of which there may be several, describes a single instantiated IED within the project and includes address information.

DataSets

The RTAC supports publishing and subscribing to DataSets in GOOSE messaging. As an MMS client, the RTAC can also poll IEC 61850 IEDs for MMS DataSets and reports. You can create custom RTAC DataSets in ACSELERATOR Architect. The data tags are placeholders in the DataSet to which you will later map RTAC project data tags in ACSELERATOR RTAC. You can import CID files from other IEDs into Architect to map the IEDs DataSets to GOOSE or MMS messaging.

Within Architect, IEC 61850 DataSets have three main purposes:

- GOOSE: You can use predefined or edited DataSets, or create new DataSets for outgoing GOOSE transmission.
- MMS Client: You can define which data the RTAC will poll via MMS by selecting DataSets and/or reports from other IEDs in the Client Inputs section.
- MMS Server: You can define server sessions with which the RTAC will connect. You can also define the server model, DataSets, and/or reports that the RTAC will send to a polling MMS client.

Supplemental Software

Examine the data structure and values of the supported IEC 61850 LNs with an MMS browser such as MMS Object Explorer and AX-S4 MMS from Sisco, Inc.

Time Stamps and Quality

In addition to the various data values, the two attributes quality and t (time stamp) are available at any time. Creation of a time stamp results upon RTAC detection of a data or quality change.

The time stamp applies to all data and quality attributes (Boolean, Bstrings, Analogs, etc.) in the same fashion when the RTAC detects a data or quality change. Time stamps within GOOSE are in Universal Time (UTC) format but the RTAC database converts these to and from RTAC system time.

The RTAC uses GOOSE quality attributes to indicate the quality of the data in its transmitted GOOSE messages. Under normal conditions, all attributes are zero, indicating good quality data. Internal status indicators provide the information necessary for the device to set these attributes.

GOOSE Processing and Performance

SEL devices support GOOSE processing as defined by IEC 61850-7-1:2003(E), IEC 61850-7-2:2003(E), and IEC 61850-8-1:2004(E).

GOOSE Construction Tips

- Quality bit strings SEL devices publish are not generally useful in determining the quality of associated data because the SEL IEDs suspend publication of GOOSE messages if any quality attribute fails. Therefore, receipt of the message indicates that all quality attributes are normal. Do not include quality bit strings in published GOOSE messages unless some other type of IED requires this.
- Make GOOSE publications as small as possible. Include in the GOOSE publication only the information subscribing relays require.
- Give higher VLAN priority tags to more important GOOSE. This allows the network to preferentially forward those GOOSE to the subscribers, and it also gives a subscribing RTAC an indication that the more important GOOSE should be decoded before lower priority GOOSE.

GOOSE Subscription (Receive) Processing

The RTAC supports as many as 150 GOOSE subscriptions. GOOSE messages that arrive at the relay are subjected to the following processing steps.

NOTE
The Sync_Automation_To_GOOSE_RX System Tag, when True, immediately schedules execution of the automation task upon receipt of a subscribed GOOSE message with a changed stNum value. To enable this setting, the project must contain an EtherCAT I/O network, located in the automation task.

Filter

The RTAC inspects each message for the proper multicast MAC address and GOOSE App ID. If those parameters match values the RTAC expects for one of the GOOSE subscriptions, then the RTAC passes the message on to the next level of processing. Otherwise, the RTAC discards the message. Each message on the LAN must have a unique combination of multicast MAC address and GOOSE App ID.

Buffer

The RTAC retains the most recent arrival for each of as many as 150 subscriptions. If a subsequent GOOSE arrives for a subscription that already has a buffered message, then the RTAC discards the earlier arrival.

Header Decoding

Each message contains a header that indicates the status of the message. The RTAC ignores the remainder of the message if any of four indicators in the message header is true:

Configuration Mismatch

The configuration number of the incoming GOOSE changes.

Needs Commissioning

This Boolean parameter of the incoming GOOSE message is true.

Test Mode

This Boolean parameter of the incoming GOOSE message is true.

State Number

This parameter is the same as the last time the message was decoded. State number increments when the contents of the message change, so if the state number is unchanged, there is no reason to decode the rest of the message.

The RTAC decodes and processes a message for which header decoding indicates message validity.

GOOSE Simulation Mode

In firmware versions R151-V0 and later, simulation mode (as described by the IEC 61850 standard) for GOOSE is available.

Turning Simulation Mode On and Off

Simulation mode is managed via the data object CFG.LPHD.Sim in the RTAC data model. Any other LPHD.Sim data object in the RTAC's data model will not turn simulation mode on or off. If CFG.LPHD.Sim is not included in the data model, Simulation mode is effectively always turned off or disabled.

Simulation mode can be managed either through the MMS server interface or through the logic engine. Access from the logic engine allows for the RTAC's HMI or another protocol connection to pass information into the logic engine to manage the state of Simulation mode. The CFG.LPHD.Sim object can be either an SPC or SPS data type. Configuring the data type of CFG.LPHD.Sim to be of type SPS restricts control of Simulation mode to only the logic engine, although its status can still be read via the MMS server interface. Configuring CFG.LPHD.Sim as an SPC allows control from either the MMS server interface or the logic engine. By default, CFG.LPHD.Sim is configured as an SPC with a control model of direct enhanced security.

Simulation Mode Processing

The RTAC will treat a GOOSE message as simulated when either the simulation bit is set in the GOOSE header or in the GOOSE PDU. Transitioning between simulated and non-simulated messages when CFG.LPHD.Sim is either TRUE or FALSE will cause the POU pin New_Data to assert for a single processing cycle. POU pin Sequence_Error will not assert during a transition between simulated and non-simulated messages. POU pin SimSt reflects whether the GOOSE message is currently processing simulated or non-simulated messages. LGOS (Logical Node for GOOSE Subscription) statistics are updated based upon the current message type that is currently being processed.

When CFG.LPHD.Sim transitions to TRUE, all non-simulated GOOSE message processing will continue unchanged until that GOOSE receive instance receives a simulated GOOSE message. At that point and while CFG.LPHD.Sim remains TRUE, that GOOSE receive instance will only process simulated messages. When CFG.LPHD.Sim transitions to FALSE, all processing of simulated goose messages stops. The descriptions below help provide examples of this behavior in various states of GOOSE message communication status.

When CFG.LPHD.Sim transitions to TRUE, the following processing occurs in the four possible situations that may exist when the transition occurs:

- **Receiving Goose messages simultaneously with and without the simulation bits set.** The POU pins will have the following behavior: the Offline bit will remain deasserted, new_data will assert for a single processing cycle, and SimSt will assert. The logic engine will populate with data from the simulated GOOSE message. If the time to live expires for the simulated GOOSE message, Offline will assert, SimSt will remain asserted, and the non-simulated messages that are being received will not be processed until CFG.LPHD.Sim deasserts.
- **Receiving only non-simulated GOOSE messages.** The POU pins will have the following behavior: both the Offline bit and SimSt will remain deasserted. Logic engine tags will continue to update from the non-simulated GOOSE message data. Normal processing of the GOOSE message will occur (i.e., time to live expiration and receipt of new GOOSE messages will deassert and assert the Offline bit) until a message with a simulation bit is set. After that point, while CFG.LPHD.Sim is TRUE, the GOOSE receive instance will only process simulated GOOSE messages until CFG.LPHD.Sim becomes FALSE.

- **Receiving only simulated GOOSE messages.** The POU pins will have the following behavior: the Offline bit will transition from TRUE to FALSE, new_data will assert for a processing cycle, and SimSt will transition to TRUE. Logic engine tags will update with data from the simulated GOOSE message. While CFG.LPHD.Sim is TRUE, only simulated messages will be processed.
- **Receiving no GOOSE messages.** The POU pins will have the following behavior: the Offline bit will remain TRUE. If non-simulated GOOSE messages are received, they will be processed until a simulated GOOSE message is received. From that time until CFG.LPHD.Sim is FALSE, only simulated GOOSE messages will be processed.

LGOS Statistics

In firmware version R151 and later projects, LGOS logical nodes are automatically added to the MMS server data model in the CFG logical device when the CID class file version is 8 or later when using ACSELERATOR Architect.

GOOSE receive message statistics in the LGOS nodes are updated at the main task cycle rate regardless of whether the GOOSE receive message is processed in the main or automation thread. The data objects in the LGOS logical node are updated with the same information from the POU pins on each GOOSE receive message. See *GOOSE Receive POU Pins on page 153* for additional information on the data objects. POU pins are named similarly to the LGOS data objects.

The validity of all LGOS data objects is driven by the ENO POU pin on the corresponding GOOSE receive message. If ENO is TRUE, validity of the data objects in LGOS will be Good. If ENO is FALSE, validity of the data objects in LGOS will be Invalid.

GOOSE Receive POU Pins

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
EN	Input BOOL	If FALSE, the GOOSE_RX function block will not perform any GOOSE processing and will not process any changes to other input or output pins. Any received GOOSE messages will be discarded.	TRUE
Disable_Tag_Updates	Input BOOL	When TRUE, tags associated with the GOOSE message will not update with information from received GOOSE messages	FALSE
Reset_Statistics	Input BOOL		FALSE
ENO	Output BOOL	When TRUE, the received GOOSE message is processed. When FALSE, the received GOOSE message is discarded.	FALSE
Offline	Output BOOL	When TRUE, indicates that the time to live has expired without receipt of the configured GOOSE message. When FALSE, indicates the configured GOOSE message is received and processed.	FALSE
gocbRef	Output STRING	The ObjectReference to the GOOSE control box that this GOOSE message is associated with. Populated from the SCL configuration.	Populated from SCL

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
goID	Output STRING	Displays the received goID in the received GOOSE message	Populated from SCL
datSet	Output STRING	Displays the configured data set in the GOOSE control block. Populated from the SCL configuration.	Populated from SCL
confRev	Output UDINT	Displays the configuration revision from the GOOSE control block. Populated from the SCL configuration.	Populated from SCL
RxConfRevNum	Output UDINT	Displays the confRev value from the received GOOSE message	0
Dest_MAC_Address	Output STRING	Displays the destination MAC address from the GOOSE control block. Populated from the SCL configuration.	Populated from SCL
VLAN_Priority	Output STRING	Displays the VLAN priority from the GOOSE control block. Populated from the SCL configuration.	Populated from SCL
VLAN_ID	Output STRING	Displays the VLAN id from the GOOSE control block. Populated from the SCL configuration.	Populated from SCL
APPID	Output STRING	Displays the APPID from the GOOSE control block. Populated from the SCL configuration.	Populated from SCL
Bad_Configuration	Output BOOL	When TRUE, indicates a configuration or settings problem. Received GOOSE messages will not be decoded when this pin is TRUE.	FALSE
Config_Mismatch	Output BOOL	When TRUE, indicates that the GoID, DatSet, ConfRev, or number of dataset entries does not match between the SCL configuration and the received GOOSE message. Tags associated with the GOOSE message do not update when this pin is TRUE.	FALSE
timeAllowedtoLive_Exceeded-_Count	Output UDINT	Counts the number of times the timeAllowedtoLive timer expired without receipt of a GOOSE message	0
ASN_Decode_Failure	Output BOOL	When TRUE, the last received GOOSE message encountered an ASN.1 decoding error. This pin will remain asserted until a GOOSE message is successfully decoded without error.	FALSE
Sequence_Error	Output BOOL	This pin will be asserted for a single processing cycle when any of the following conditions occur: ➤ The value of stNum incremented more than once. ➤ The value of stNum incremented by one, but sqNum > 0. ➤ The value of stNum is unchanged, but sqNum incremented more than once.	FALSE
New_Data	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing cycle when stNum in the received GOOSE message has changed, or when a switch between non-simulated and simulated GOOSE processing has occurred	FALSE
timeAllowedtoLive	Output TIME	The time allowed to live from the last GOOSE message received	T#0s
stNum	Output UDINT	The state number from the last GOOSE message received	0
sqNum	Output UDINT	The sequence number from the last GOOSE message received	0
OosCnt	Output UDINT	The number of messages received where stNum or sqNum was not the expected value. Typically a running count of the number of sequence error pin assertions.	0

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
MsgLosCnt	Output UDINT	Accumulation of the estimated number of messages lost due to out-of-sequence errors. Increments by the number of missed state number changes plus the number of missed sequence numbers.	0
MaxLosCnt	Output UDINT	Maximum number of estimated Messages lost due to a single out-of-sequence error	0
test	Output UDINT	The status of test/simulation bit from the last received GOOSE message	0
ndsCom	Output BOOL	The Needs Commissioning bit from the last received GOOSE message	FALSE
SubSt	Output BOOL	TRUE if subscription is receiving messages and TTL has not expired; FALSE otherwise	FALSE
SimSt	Output BOOL	Simulation status of the subscription. TRUE when Simulation mode is enabled and a GOOSE message is received with the Simulation bit set; FALSE otherwise.	FALSE
ErrSt	Output ENUM	0: ok 1: device_disabled 2: confrev_mismatch 3: needs_commissioning 4: message_corrupted 5: ttl_expired 6: out_of_sequence	1
DecErrCnt	Output UDINT	Count of messages that were decoded sufficiently enough to be associated with the subscription, but which failed subsequent decoding	0
TotDwnTm	Output REAL	The time for which ErrSt has been greater than a value of 2 (device_disabled). Accuracy of this time is dependent upon configured main task cycle time.	0.0
MaxDwnTm	Output REAL	Maximum number of seconds that the subscription has been in an error state (i.e., the maximum value of TotDwnTm)	0.0

GOOSE Publication (Transmit) Processing

The RTAC supports as many as 150 GOOSE publications. Each publication can contain data from any logical node in the RTAC. The RTAC processes GOOSE at the rate of the task cycle time. GOOSE can run as part of the Automation Task or as part of the Main Task. An RTAC project that contains a mixture of protocols or large configurations may require more processing time for GOOSE processing than a project dedicated to GOOSE messaging.

Transmit Interval

The retransmit interval of GOOSE messages in the RTAC is based on the two settings min time and max time, which you configure in the CID file in the ACSELERATOR Architect project. If these settings are not a multiple of the task cycle time in which GOOSE is assigned, the RTAC will use a multiple of the task cycle time that is closest to the actual min time and max time values from the CID file.

When the RTAC detects a data change of one or more GOOSE tags, it will transmit the change in a GOOSE message. Following an interval of min time, the RTAC retransmits the previous GOOSE message. The sequence number of each retransmitted message is incremented to indicate it is not an original message resulting from a data change. The RTAC then waits double the length of min time (2 • min time), increments the sequence number, and retransmits the same message. The RTAC continues to double the last retransmit interval, increment the sequence number, and retransmit the message. When the transmit interval exceeds max time, the RTAC uses max time as the retransmit interval for subsequent retransmits until the RTAC detects another data change.

Ethernet Port Setting for GOOSE Messages

In RTAC firmware versions R150-V0 and later, the RTAC supports individual GOOSE messages configured on different Ethernet interfaces. The following subsections explain which Ethernet ports in the RTAC support IEC 61850 GOOSE, how to configure GOOSE messages on different Ethernet ports, and how different configurations affect performance.

Supported Ethernet Ports

Table 2.43 lists the RTAC devices and the Ethernet ports that support GOOSE. (Note that IEC 61850 GOOSE is not supported on **ETH F** on any devices that have a front panel Ethernet port).

Table 2.43 GOOSE Ethernet Ports on RTAC Devices

Device	Ethernet Ports That Support GOOSE
SEL-3505, SEL-3505-3	**ETH 1**, **ETH 2**
SEL-2241 (Axion)	**ETH 1**, **ETH 2**
SEL-3530, SEL-3530-4	**ETH 1**, **ETH 2**
SEL-3354	**ETH 1**, **ETH 2**
SEL-3350	**ETH 1**–**ETH 4**
SEL-3555	**ETH 1** and **ETH 2** (standard); **ETH 3**–**ETH 10** available with additional PCI cards
SEL-3560S	**ETH 1**, **ETH 2**
SEL-3560E	**ETH 1** and **ETH 2** (standard); **ETH 3**–**ETH 6** available with additional PCI card

While the RTAC does require a license to publish or subscribe to GOOSE messages, no additional licensing is required to use any available Ethernet ports for GOOSE Transmit or GOOSE Receive messages.

Configuration of GOOSE Messages on Multiple Ethernet Ports

The process of configuring GOOSE on multiple interfaces is performed in ACSELERATOR RTAC. The process of configuring GOOSE messages in ACSELERATOR Architect is the same regardless of whether the user intends to configure GOOSE messages on multiple Ethernet ports. Substation Configuration Language (SCL) allows a GOOSE message to define an

association with a physical port. If the imported Substation Configuration Description (SCD) file contains such information, the GOOSE message will use a specific port as the initial value for the Ethernet port associated with that GOOSE message. Additionally, there are no settings on the RTAC web interface associated with GOOSE messages.

After the IEC 61850 configuration has been set in the RTAC project, the GOOSE Transmit and GOOSE Receive messages each have a setting for **Ethernet Port**, as shown in *Figure 2.48*. The drop-down is populated with the list of Ethernet ports that are available to receive or transmit GOOSE messages. Each GOOSE message Ethernet port setting only supports one Ethernet interface—it is not possible to process the same GOOSE message on multiple Ethernet ports. The port on which the GOOSE message is processed cannot be dynamically changed in IEC 61131 logic. Note that setting the Ethernet port in the ACSELERATOR RTAC project overrides any Ethernet port assignments that were made in the SCL software.

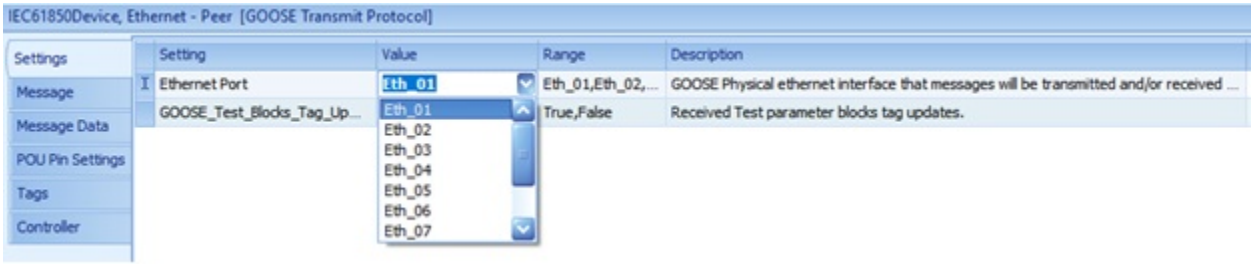


Figure 2.48 GOOSE Message Ethernet Port Setting

There is no limitation on the number of GOOSE messages on an Ethernet interface. Additionally, in ACSELERATOR RTAC projects with firmware versions R150-V0 and later, the Ethernet port setting in systemTags (which previously configured all GOOSE messages) is no longer present (i.e., GOOSE messages are no longer automatically set to the same Ethernet port when saving).

There are no restrictions with any combination of GOOSE messages operating in either the Main task or the Automation task on any Ethernet interface.

Configuring GOOSE messages on different Ethernet interfaces can be done alongside port configuration such as port bonding, bridging, and Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP). The port configuration for bridging/bonding/PRP is performed in the RTAC web interface (see *Section 7: Security and Account Management*). When configuring GOOSE on multiple interfaces and changing the port configuration, consider the following:

- **Bridging**: Any GOOSE receive message that is configured on an Ethernet interface which is a part of a bridge can be received and passed to the logic engine on any other Ethernet interfaces in the bridge. Similarly, Any GOOSE transmit message that is configured on a bridged Ethernet port will be published on both bridged ports.
- **Bonding**: GOOSE transmit and receive messages that are configured on any ports associated with a bonded configuration are processed on the active port of the bond.
- **PRP**: Parallel Redundancy Protocol can be enabled on the Ethernet ports of the RTAC from the web interface (detailed in *Section 7: Security and Account Management*). Any GOOSE transmit messages that are configured on Ethernet ports which are part of a PRP configuration

will be published on both Ethernet ports. GOOSE receive messages configured on any interface associated with a PRP configuration can be received and processed on any port that is associated with that PRP configuration.

Performance

When configuring GOOSE transmit and GOOSE receive messages to Ethernet ports, there is no noticeable performance difference in a project that uses a single Ethernet port for all GOOSE messages compared to the same project that spreads the GOOSE messages over multiple Ethernet ports. However, when GOOSE transmit and receive messages are segregated to different Ethernet ports (for example, all transmit messages on Port 1 and all receive messages on Port 2), there may be a reduction in CPU usage and task cycle time. Depending on the configuration and amount of data processed, the average reduction is between 5 and 10 percent.

The maximum size, or GOOSE Capacity, of a configured GOOSE dataset remains the same whether the GOOSE messages are configured on different Ethernet ports or a single Ethernet port.

MMS Client and GOOSE

Overview

Many IEC 61850 settings, including subscriptions to incoming GOOSE messages, are configured with ACSELERATOR Architect.

Architect

Architect enables protection and integration engineers to design and commission IEC 61850 substations containing SEL IEDs.

Engineers can use Architect to do the following:

- Organize and configure all SEL IEDs in a substation project.
- Configure incoming and outgoing GOOSE messages.
- Edit and create DataSets for GOOSE or MMS.
- Edit and create MMS client DataSet and report polling configurations.
- Configure MMS server sessions as anonymous (reply to any MMS client poll) or specific by identifying as many as 10 MMS client IP addresses.
- Configure the MMS server model to include logical devices and logical nodes, which are placeholders for tags that you will later map to actual tags in the RTAC project.
- Read non-SEL IED Capability Description (ICD) and Configured IED Description (CID) files and determine the available IEC 61850 messaging options.
- Use or edit preconfigured DataSets for reports.
- Load IEC 61850 CID files into SEL IEDs.

- Generate SCD or SELPRJ configuration files for import into ACSELERATOR RTAC.
- Generate ICD files that will provide SEL IED descriptions to other manufacturers tools so they can use SEL GOOSE messages and reporting features.

Architect provides a graphical user interface (GUI) for engineers to select, edit, and create IEC 61850 GOOSE messages important for substation protection, coordination, and control schemes. The engineer can also select, edit and create IEC 61850 MMS client polling definitions as well as DataSets and reports for IEC 61850 MMS server for the RTAC. Typically, you first drag icons representing IEDs from the IED Palette to a substation container (in the Project Editor window), then edit the outgoing GOOSE messages or create new ones for each IED. You can also select incoming GOOSE messages for the RTAC to receive from any other IEDs in the domain. Architect has the capability to read other manufacturers ICD and CID files, enabling you to map the data seamlessly into SEL IED logic. See the Architect online help for more information.

NOTE
Some non-SEL ICD and CID files may contain IED definitions where an IED name is configured the same as a logical device name. This is not supported in the RTAC.

MMS Client and GOOSE Configuration

Use Architect to configure all GOOSE transmit and receive messages, as well as to define MMS client inputs for connected devices.

Step 1. Open a new project in Architect by selecting **New Project** in the Project Editor pane.

Step 2. Drag an SEL_RTAC IED icon from the IED Palette onto the Project Editor. This is the RTAC you are configuring for IEC 61850 messaging.

Step 3. Drag the icons for the IEDs that will communicate to the RTAC from the IED Palette onto the Project Editor pane. You can import non-SEL ICD files into the **IED Palette** by right-clicking in the IED Palette pane and selecting **Import ICD**.

Step 4. Create new and edit existing DataSets. Remember that tags in the RTAC DataSets are placeholders for tag types. You can map project tags later in ACSELERATOR RTAC.

Step 5. Configure GOOSE Receive and GOOSE Transmit messages, if applicable.

Step 6. For MMS client configuration, click the **Client Inputs** tab. The Project Editor pane will display all DataSets and reports available from the IEDs. From the **Source** window, select the DataSets and reports you want the RTAC to gather from the IEDs and move these to the **Inputs** window tab. See *Figure 2.49*.

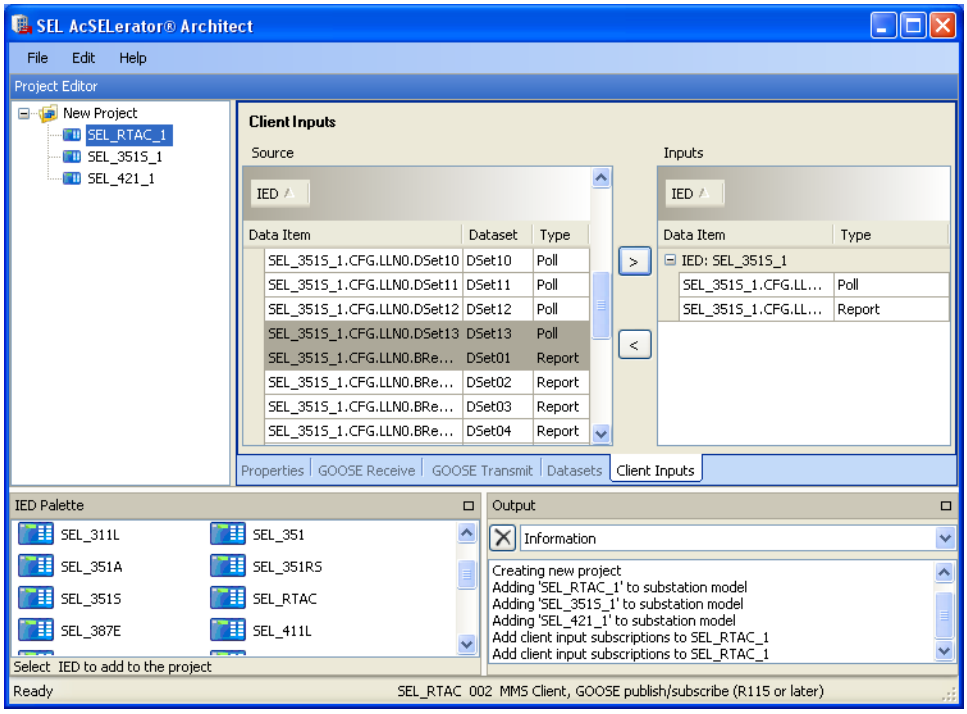


Figure 2.49 Configure IEC 61850 Messages

Step 7. Save the project.

Step 8. In ACSELERATOR RTAC, select **SET IEC 61850 Configuration** from the **Insert** ribbon and browse to the selaprj project file (see *Figure 2.50*).

Step 9. Select the file and click **Open**.

Data tags from the Architect project are now available in the RTAC project for mapping, manipulation, etc.

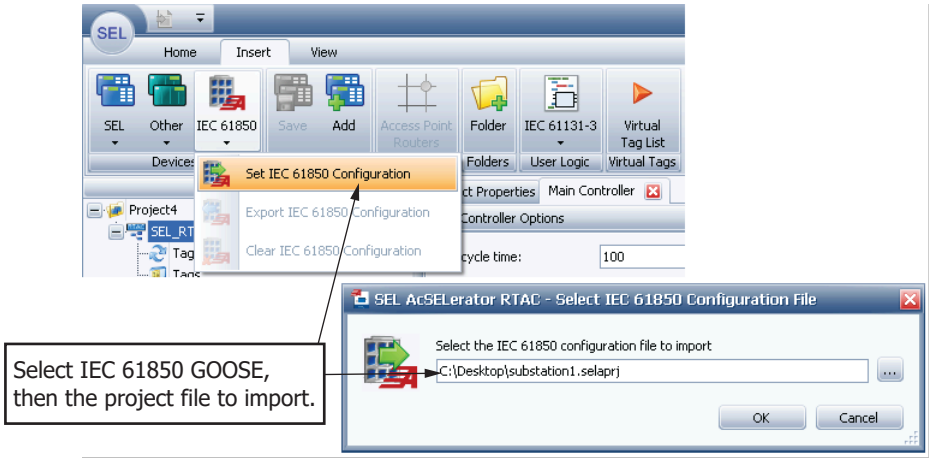


Figure 2.50 Insert GOOSE Configuration

Step 10. Configure which Ethernet interface the RTAC uses for GOOSE messaging by clicking on **SystemTags** under the device tree. Under settings, configure Ethernet_Port to use Eth_01 or Eth_02.

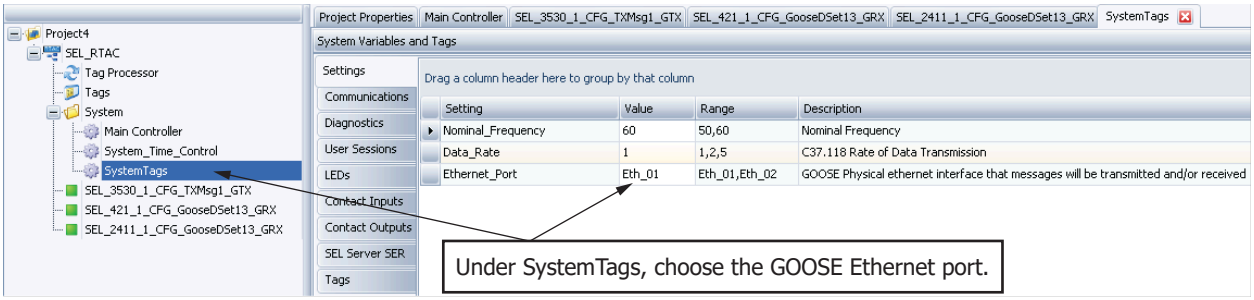


Figure 2.51 Configured GOOSE Ethernet

Because all IEC 61850 message configuration is done in Architect, you cannot make modifications to the message configuration in ACSELERATOR RTAC. *Table 2.44* describes the only configurable IEC 61850-related parameters in ACSELERATOR RTAC. Also, because the IEC 61850 configuration file contains all information necessary for the IEC 61850 communications network, ACSELERATOR RTAC allows only one Architect IEC 61850 configuration file per RTAC project. *Figure 2.52* shows how one IEC 61850 project file contains the configuration for all IEC 61850 devices on this RTAC.

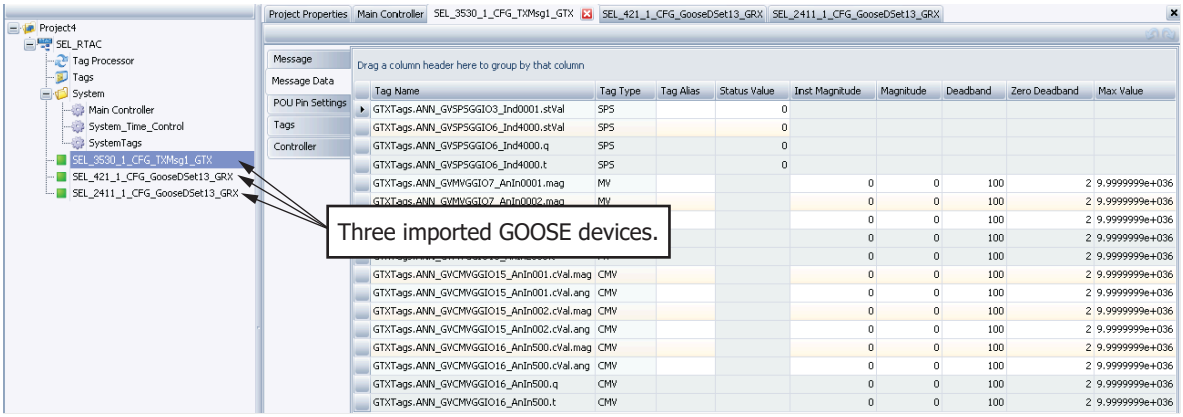


Figure 2.52 Configured GOOSE Devices

Table 2.44 Configurable GOOSE Parameters

Configurable Parameter	Description
Initial Status Value	Initial value for SPS or INS data types
Initial Measure Value	Initial Value for MV or CMV data types
Alias	Alias tag name
Ethernet_Port Under System Tags	Which Ethernet interface RTAC uses for GOOSE messages

Table 2.45 and *Table 2.46* show the maximum number of points possible in a single RX or TX GOOSE message. See *Table 2.47*.

Table 2.45 Simple Typed Global Tags Per RX or TX Message

IEC 61850 Data Type	IEC 61131 Data Type	Maximum Point Count Per Message
BOOLEAN	BOOL	468
FLOAT32	REAL	234

IEC 61850 Data Type	IEC 61131 Data Type	Maximum Point Count Per Message
INT32	DINT	200
Timestamp	timeStamp_t	140
Quality	quality_t	351

Table 2.46 Aggregate Typed Global Tags Per RX or TX Message

IEC 61850 CDC Data Type	Data Included	Maximum Point Count Per Message
SPS	stVal, q, t	82
SPC	stVal, q, t	82
MV	mag, q, t	70
INS	stVal, q, t	66
BCR	actVal->INT128, q, t	42
Timestamp	timeStamp_t	140
Quality	quality_t	351

MMS Client File Services and Generic File Services

Configuration of MMS Client File collection occurs in ACSELERATOR RTAC on the Settings tab of an MMS Client device. MMS Client Generic file collection is configured in the **Settings** and **Generic File Collections** tab. MMS Client file collection supports collection of COMTRADE files from any IEC 61850 MMS server, edition 1 or edition 2. MMS Client Generic file collection is used to collect files from MMS Server devices that support generic file services.

COMTRADE Collection

When the **MMS Comtrade Enable** setting is set to True, the client will use the timing specified by the **MMS File Services Period** setting to query the MMS server's file system to find any directories named COMTRADE. The RTAC MMS client then collects all COMTRADE event files in that directory. This includes any potential COMTRADE events in directories inside the COMTRADE folder. The RTAC collects the COMTRADE files regardless of whether an event is compressed or separated into individual files on the server. Once the RTAC collects the files from the server, it stores the files on the RTAC file system as a ZIP file regardless of the original storage format of the COMTRADE file(s). All collected events are stored in the following location: /COMTRADE/*[IED name]*/*[directory structure in server's COMTRADE folder]*/*[event name on server]*.zip.

For an example of file naming and location, see the following:

- **IED Name**
  SEL_421
- **Event Location on Server**
  /COMTRADE/DKR_A/EVENT_00021.zip
- **Stored Event Location on RTAC**
  /EVENTS/COMTRADE/SEL_421_1/BKR_A/EVENT_0021.zip

The default behavior of the MMS client is to keep an internal record of the file names and time stamps of all COMTRADE records that it has already collected. The next time the MMS client performs a query of the MMS server's directory listing, the previously collected file name will be listed and will be ignored. If an IED is replaced in the field, or its COMTRADE record content is cleared, it is possible that the file names of new COMTRADE records are duplicates of old records that the MMS client has already retrieved. In this situation, the new records will not be collected. The **MMS File Re-collection** parameter (available on the Settings tab when the Advanced check box is selected) can be set to True to enable additional comparison of the COMTRADE record time stamps that are returned along with the file name when the directory listing is performed. If a duplicate file name is detected but the time stamp is different than the previously collected record, the COMTRADE record will be re-collected. Be cautious of using this value with some non-SEL IEDs as they will update the COMTRADE record time stamps with every directory query; in this scenario, records will constantly be re-collected.

The time necessary to collect event files from a server is dependent on the capability of the server. Edition 2 servers typically support the directory listing "/*", which returns a list of all files on the server in a single response. Using this response, the MMS client efficiently finds the new COMTRADE files to collect. If the server does not support this capability, the RTAC searches the server's file system one directory at a time. This may require many file directory polls to find all possible COMTRADE files and can result in additional time for the MMS client to find and collect all COMTRADE files. An MMS server may also return a directory listing that only lists items in the root directory and no other files in subdirectories. In this case, the MMS client will attempt to open each item listed in the root directory to determine if the listing is a directory that may or may not have been formatted correctly in the return listing. This can cause the appearance of the MMS client attempting to collect files for which it is not configured to do so. In practice, the MMS client is checking all returned listing locations as subdirectories which may contain additional files the client is configured to collect.

Generic File Collection

MMS Generic File Collection provides a way for the RTAC to collect non-COMTRADE files from devices that support MMS file server. There is no restriction on the file types that can be collected. The files that are collected using Generic File Services are stored in the RTAC's file system at /FILES/MMS_Generic_File_Collection/. These files are viewable on the RTAC web interface under the **File Manager** page. The files can also be deleted, downloaded, or renamed from this page. Deleting or renaming the file will do so in the MMS client RTAC file system but not in the file system of the remote MMS server device.

Generic File Collection configuration in the RTAC is done using ACSELERATOR RTAC via an IEC 61850 MMS client imported from ACSELERATOR Architect or some other SCL software. In the Settings tab of the MMS client, the **IP Address** should be set. The **Generic File Collection** tab is used to configure a file path for which the MMS client will query the server and collect files in the designated **Allowed Path**. The Allowed Path setting is case-sensitive. If the path name in the MMS client setting does not exactly match the name in the MMS server file system, including casing, the client will not collect any files. If the

Recurse setting is enabled, the MMS client will collect files in the Allowed Path directory and its subdirectories. The RTAC will match the directory structure and file location on the RTAC's local file system. When Recurse is disabled, only files within the Allowed Path will be collected.

ACSELERATOR RTAC allows for a maximum of 500 file paths per MMS client device that can be configured for file collection. The collection of generic files is done at timed intervals based on the **MMS FileServices Period** setting. When **MMS_Generic_FileServices_Enabled** is set to TRUE, a timer will count up until this period is reached, at which point the files will be initially collected. The MMS client collects files once and records the name and time stamps. The next time the MMS client performs a query of the MMS server's directory listing, the file names that were collected during a previous MMS poll are ignored. By setting the **MMS File Re-collection** parameter (available on the Settings tab when the Advanced check box is selected) to TRUE, the MMS client will compare file names and time stamp values. If a file is collected that has the same name as one previously collected, but a different time stamp, the MMS Client will re-collect the file. The MMS File Re-collection settings parameter also applies to COMTRADE file collection, as detailed in *COMTRADE Collection on page 162*.

For generic files that have been collected by the RTAC, the directory path will have the following structure in the RTAC's file system:

> **FILES/MMS_Generic_File_Collection**/<name of IED as defined in SCL file>/<name of directory where the file is stored in MMS server device>

When accessing these files via the RTAC's web interface, they are found in the File Manager with the following structure:

> **MMS_Generic_File_Collection**/<name of IED as defined in SCL file>/<name of directory where the file is stored in MMS server device>

Generic file collection can occur simultaneously with COMTRADE file collection. The two file collection services share the **MMS FileServices Period** configuration settings and both add to the cumulative total represented in the **MMS_File_Count** statistic. A change in the MMS_File_Count indicates that new files were found on the MMS server device and were collected by the RTAC. If COMTRADE records are found in a path configured for generic file collection, those COMTRADE records are ignored and not retrieved by the generic file collection feature.

Criteria for Collecting Files

The MMS client collects all configured files if the follow criteria are met:

- The MMS protocol standard has a maximum file path of 255 characters; the file path cannot exceed 255 characters.
- The file path contains only printable ASCII characters.
- The file path does not contain "." or ".." as a directory or file name.

When a file is collected and placed on the RTAC file system, the file's time stamp reflects the system time when the RTAC finished collecting the file. If a file name on the server changes case, the MMS client will neither rename nor attempt to again collect the file on the RTAC file system. If the RTAC collects a file from a server and that file is then deleted from the file system through either the web interface or another method, the RTAC will not collect that file again from the server.

The RTAC platform has several hardware variants with different memory capacity. The MMS client continues to collect files from servers until only 512 MB of free space on the RTAC file system remains. At this point, the MMS client ceases collection of additional files until additional free space on the file system is available.

MMS Server

MMS Server Configuration

Use ACSELERATOR Architect to also configure MMS server connections, DataSets, and reports for connected clients.

Step 1. Open a new project in Architect by selecting **New Project** in the **Project Editor** pane.

Step 2. Drag an SEL_RTAC IED icon from the **IED Palette** onto the **Project Editor**. In the resulting **IED Properties** window, pick the entry that includes MMS Server.

Note: You can configure MMS client, GOOSE, and MMS server for this one RTAC IED in the **Project Editor**. Follow the instructions for MMS client and GOOSE messaging, if needed, before proceeding to *Step 3*.

Step 3. Click the **Server Sessions** tab, then **Edit** or **New** to edit the existing default session or create as many as 10 sessions. Each session is a connection to a unique MMS client.

Step 4. In the **Session (Edit)** window, select the **Anonymous connections allowed** check box to permit anonymous sessions, or clear the box and enter as many as 10 IP addresses of the client(s) with which the RTAC will communicate. The **Name** field (with a default of Anonymous_Server) is the name that will appear in the ACSELERATOR RTAC project in the device tree. Click **OK** when finished.

Step 5. Click on the **Server Model** tab, then click **Edit**. In the resulting edit window, you can create and modify MMS logical devices and logical nodes. The default logical device has two logical nodes, specifically **LLN0** and **LPHD0**. These cannot be modified.

Step 6. Create a new logical device by clicking **Logical Devices +**. Notice that all logical devices have two non-editable logical nodes. Click **Logical Nodes +** to create a new editable logical node. You can also hover your cursor in the window for selectable tooltips. See *Figure 2.53*.

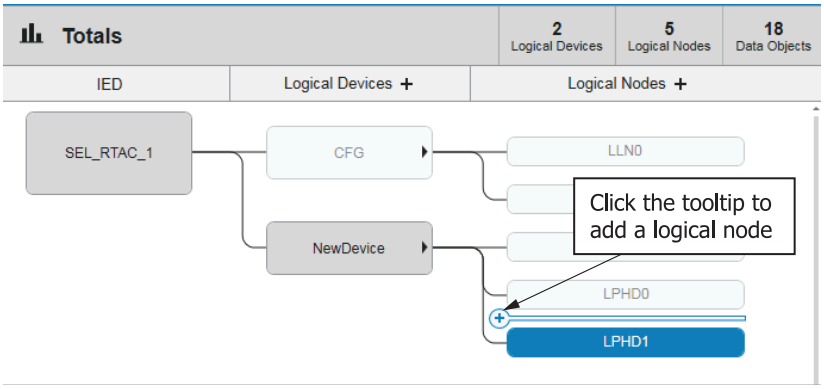


Figure 2.53 Add a New Logical Node

Step 7. Click the **Class** drop-down box to change the class of this logical node. For example, change it to a GGIO type. See *Figure 2.54*.

Hint: You can quickly find the class type by typing what you are looking for in the **Class** drop-down box.

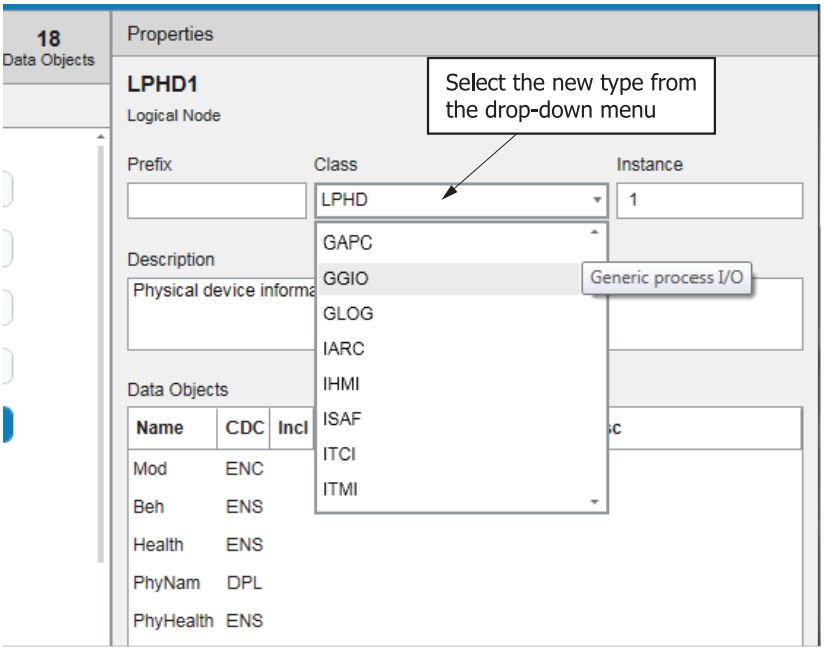


Figure 2.54 Changing the Logical Node Type

Step 8. Create data objects by selecting check boxes or increasing the quantity (Qty) of the objects listed. See *Figure 2.55*. When finished, click **OK**.

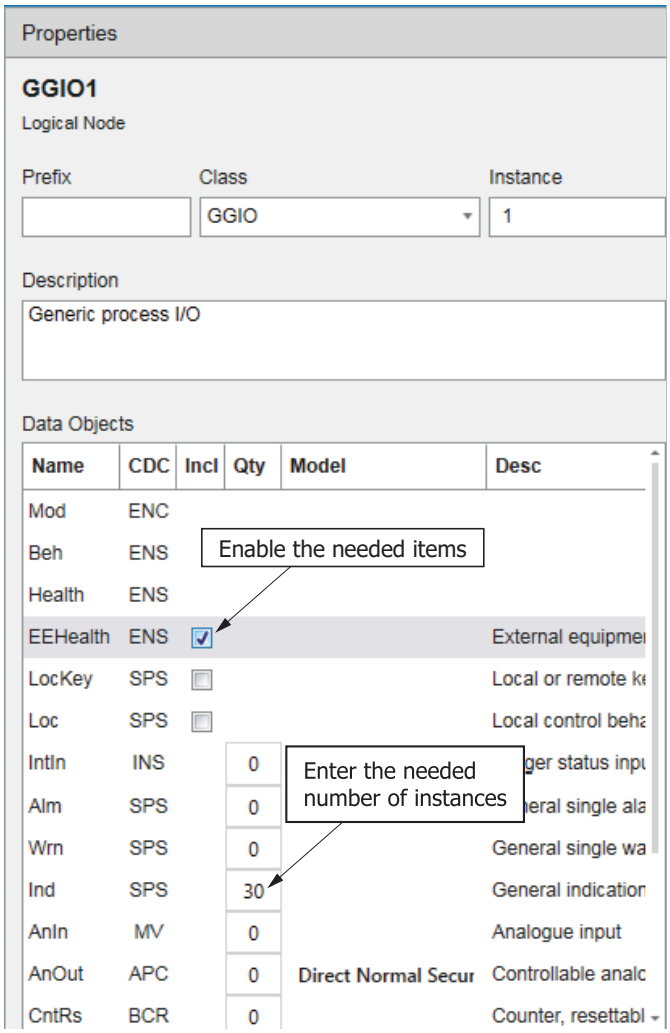


Figure 2.55 Creating Data Objects

Step 9. Click **Datasets** to create a new dataset or edit an existing dataset. Note the new logical device (named **NewDevice** by default) created in *Step 6* is available for mapping into a DataSet. See *Figure 2.56*.

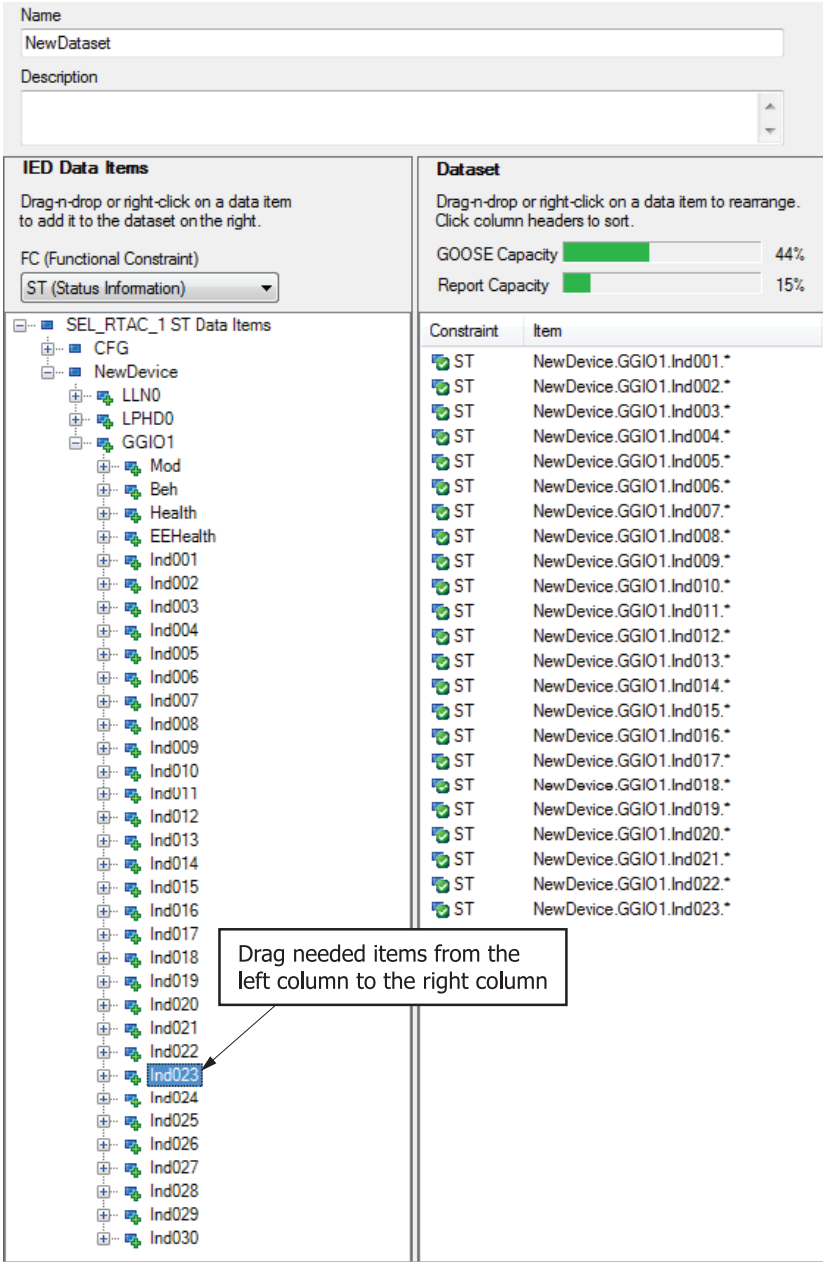


Figure 2.56 Create a Dataset

Step 10. Click on **Reports** and configure as needed. Configuration includes specifying if the report is buffered or unbuffered, which dataset to use, and other configurations related to triggers and buffer times. See *Figure 2.57* for options.

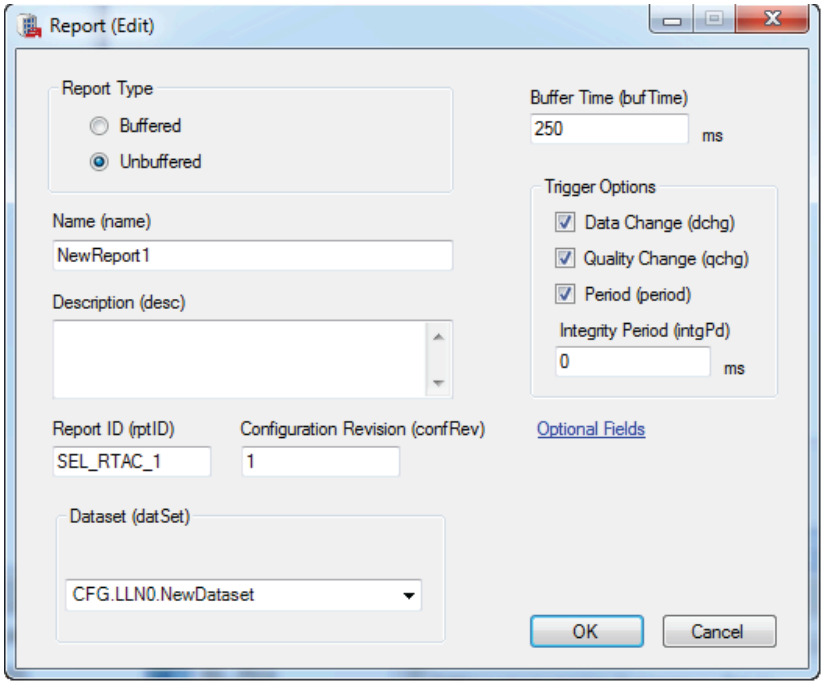


Figure 2.57 Configure Reports

Step 11. Save the project.

Step 12. In ACSELERATOR RTAC, select **SET IEC 61850 Configuration** from the **Insert** ribbon and browse to the **selaprj** project file (see *Figure 2.50*).

Step 13. Select the file and click **Open**.

Data tags from the Architect project are now available in the RTAC project for mapping, manipulation, etc.

Once the IEC 61850 configuration is set, there will be at least three new entries in the Device Tree.

1. **Anonymous_Server_850**: The default name for the server instance created in *Step 3*. There will be one of these for each of the instances created in *Step 3*. The only editable setting is allowance of anonymous connections; the IP addresses of the clients are editable if anonymous is not allowed. The POU pin settings indicate communications statistics for this one MMS server instance.
2. **SEL_RTAC_1**: The MMS server shared map, bearing the name of the IEC 61850 IED created in *Step 2*. SEL_RTAC_1 is the default name but may be changed in the Architect project. This shared map contains all the MMS server tags created in the Architect project. As with any server tags in an RTAC project, you can populate values in these tags by mapping them in the Tag Processor or in IEC 61131 logic.
3. **MMS_Server**: The POU of the actual server. Unlike other server protocols in the RTAC, there is only one actual server for MMS, with sessions for each polling client. There will be, therefore, only one of these entries. The only setting is to enable authentication and define the

authentication string, which actions will apply to all MMS server sessions defined in the RTAC project. The POU pins provide the ability to disable the server, disable the server tag updates, and disable the server controls. All of these actions will apply to all MMS server sessions.

Using MMS Server Tags

Some of the tags in the MMS server shared map are dedicated to use by the MMS server, but you can use the tags you created in Architect anywhere in the RTAC project as you would other IED tags. A unique feature to MMS server tags is that ACSELERATOR RTAC software can automatically move tags to different tasks if needed. To illustrate this feature, follow these steps:

Step 1. Create an MMS server in Architect.

Step 2. Insert that IEC 61850 configuration into an RTAC project and save the project.

Step 3. Create a program in the RTAC project.

Step 4. In that program, assign a value to one of the MMS server tags. For example: **SEL_RTAC_1.NewDevice.GGIO1.Loc.stVal := true;**

Step 5. In the **Main Controller** tab, click the program name, then select **Automation** from the **Move To** drop-down menu. The task will now execute at the speed of the Automation task. Generally you cannot use tags from an Automation task in the Main task, but in this case, the software will move only that one tag from the MMS server shared map into the Automation task. Though it is now native to the Automation task, the MMS server (in the Main task) still can access it.

Note: Once this move has taken place, you can no longer access this tag outside of the Automation task.

To view which tasks have been automatically moved, click the **View** ribbon, then the **Task Tags** icon for a textual report.

MMS Server Mode and Behavior (Firmware Versions R150-V0 and Later)

In firmware versions R150-V0 and later, the MMS server supports the behavior described in the IEC 61850-7-4—Annex A standard for processing data according to the mode and behavior tags associated with a logical node. When a configuration that contains an MMS server is converted to firmware version R150-V0 or later, it will automatically support mode and behavior functionality. Also note that all data objects related to mode and behavior functionality are required to have the following data types: Mod (ENC/ENS), Beh (ENS), and Health (ENS). If any of these data object names are not the correct data types, the configuration will not be imported into the software.

The processing of mode/behavior tags occurs at the logical node level. This means the RTAC will look at the mode data object in a logical node and the mode data object in LLN0 of the logical node's parent logical device to determine the behavior of that specific logical node. If the mode data object does not exist for a logical node, that node is assumed to be in the On state and processing will effectively follow the mode object of the parent logical device.

The value of any mode data object in the RTAC's data model can be managed either from the MMS server protocol interface or through the logic engine. This allows the RTAC's data model behavior to be managed via MMS, physical contact switches, the RTAC's web HMI, or another protocol service. Because processing of mode/behavior tags occurs at the logical node level in the RTAC and not at the IED level, there is no single data object that controls the mode/behavior of the entire device by default. If desired, user logic can be written to tie all logical device modes to a single mode object to create control of mode/behavior at the IED level.

The RTAC supports all modes described by the IEC 61850 standard and the associated behavior functionality with the single exception of the Off mode. In this mode, the RTAC complies with all described behavior in Annex A of IEC 61850-7-4 except the statement of "No process output will be done." When the mode is Off for a logical node, the MMS data model will still update the data objects with corresponding status values in the logic engine. The validity of all data objects in a logical node in the Off mode is forced to invalid excluding Mod, Beh, and Health data objects (if they are part of the data model). If a value outside of the enumerated values 1–5 is assigned to a mode object, the resulting behavior assignment will be set to On. The default value of all Mod objects in the data model is On.

Each Beh data object in the RTAC's data model will be calculated and updated automatically in the logic engine and in the MMS server protocol interface. The MMS Server protocol interface will process request and controls based upon the Beh object for each logical node. The Mod data object in the RTAC's logic engine is of type ENC, which consists of an oper and status structures. The Beh data object, which is of type ENS, is automatically updated by an internal function that takes the status value of the logical node Mod data object and logical device Mod data object to calculate the appropriate Beh value. When the MMS server Mode_Mapping_Disable POU pin is set to False, the status structure of the Mod data object is automatically updated from the oper structure of the Mod data object. When Mode_Mapping_Disable is set to True, the status structure of the Mod data object is no longer automatically updated from the oper structure of the Mod data object. This effectively disables the MMS protocol interface from managing mode tags. This allows for custom IEC 61131-3 logic that manages the Mod's status value to manage the Beh of a logical node. This pin allows for management of the behavior object such as mode lockout managed via a local HMI or physical switch instead of managing the mode of the logical node via an MMS protocol interface.

For the Test and Test/blocked modes, controls that are received with the test bit set will be passed into the logic engine with the test and/or operatorBlocked bits asserted. User logic can make decisions on what to do with controls that have these bits asserted to facilitate application behavior when the IEC 61850 data model is in Test or Test/blocked mode. It is important to note that when a control that has operatorBlocked asserted is mapped to another protocol control or a contact output, that process will not send a control via that protocol or operate the contact if the operatorBlocked bit is asserted. For contact I/O with the test bit asserted in the quality structure, the contact output will not operate when the test or operatorBlocked bit is set.

MMS Server LTIM and LTMS (Firmware Versions R151-V0 and Later)

In firmware versions R151-V0 and later, the MMS server supports the LTIM and LTMS logical nodes described in the IEC 61850-7-4 specification for Time Management and Time Master Supervision, respectively. The configuration of these logical nodes in the RTAC is done in the RTAC CID and will be attributed to the CFG logical device. For this reason, the LTIM and LTMS logical nodes are permanent fixtures of the RTAC's server model and can pass local time and time synchronization functions of the RTAC to MMS client devices.

The LTIM logical node data objects are populated with values from the RTAC's System Time Controller and include daylight-saving time settings and indications of when the RTAC will transition to daylight-saving time or to standard time. The LTMS logical node data objects provide time synchronization information and can provide the remote device with specific details of the RTAC's time source. The LTMS logical node also provides date stamp data for when the RTAC transitions from one time synchronization source to another, which can occur when a higher-priority time source signal is lost or re-established.

MMS Server File Services

Use the **Enable File Transfer** setting on the Settings tab of the MMS server device in your ACSELERATOR RTAC project to enable file services on the MMS server. When this value is True, the MMS server responds to file requests. When this value is False, the MMS server rejects file service requests.

The MMS server has the following files available:

- The CID file from the presently configured RTAC (named "SET_61850.CID")
- All event files collected from SEL clients
- All files collected from MMS Clients
- All files collected from Modbus Clients
- All files generated by Axion I/O modules
- All files created or collected using the IEC 61131 file IO library

Note the following:

- The MMS protocol standard has a maximum file path of 255 characters. Any file on the RTAC file system whose file path name exceeds 255 characters will be unavailable through MMS file transfer.
- The MMS file server is case sensitive. An error message is returned for clients that issue file requests with incorrect casing.
- Any file request the MMS server receives that contains path constructs (e.g., /./, /../, etc.) will generate an error.
- The MMS server supports the following wildcard characters:
  - *—matches any character at its position
  - ?—matches zero or one character at its position
- A wildcard character cannot be the last character in a directory name. The server returns a file name-syntax error for such a situation.

Local and Remote Processing (Firmware R150-V0 and Earlier)

When a Loc object in a logical node is set to TRUE, all controllable objects except for mode in that logical node will be rejected regardless of orcat processing.

Local and Remote Processing (Firmware R151-V0 and Later)

Starting in firmware version R151-V0, the RTAC implements the local/remote concepts as described in the IEC 61850 standard if the RTAC's SCL contains either of the following conditions. (Class file definitions 8 and later will have these conditions by default.)

- The RTAC SCL contains a definition for a logical node to be at process, bay, or station level.
- The RTAC SCL contains an InRef link reference to another logical node with the Loc data object.

If the RTAC SCL does not contain either of these definitions, it will process the Loc data object as it did in firmware versions R150-V0 and earlier; i.e., if Loc.stVal is asserted, all controls except for the data object mode will be rejected.

The RTAC supports local/remote control at the logical device and the logical node. When a logical node or logical device is in local mode, it will consider the orcat value in acceptance of the control. The following table describes supported data objects for local/remote processing.

Data Object	CDC	Description
Loc	SPS	If true, the control behavior is allowed at the level of the logical node and higher-level operations are blocked.
LocKey	SPS	If true, the operation of the whole logical device has been switched (from remote) to local. This changeover is always done locally with a physical key or toggle switch, which may have a set of contacts from which the position can be read.
LocSta	SPC	If true, control authority is at station level and control from remote is disabled; otherwise, control from remote is allowed.
MltLev	SPG	Only valid in the LLN0 logical node and operates for the entire logical device. If the MltLev object is not included in the RTAC data model, it is considered to be true. If true, control authority from multiple levels is allowed; otherwise, no other control level is allowed.

Consideration of the Logical Node Level

Local processing as described by the IEC 61850 standard is affected by the level a logical node is at when considering accepting a control based upon its control authority (i.e., the orcat value in the control message). For example, a logical node at the bay level, when placed in local mode, would reject controls with a control authority of higher levels like station or remote. It would still process controls of bay, process, maintenance, or not-supported. If a logical node

does not contain the optional element to define what level the logical node is processed at, it is assumed to be at bay level. To define the level a logical node is at, add the following private SEL_LnInfo element in the type definition for the logical node:

```
<Private type="SEL_LnInfo">
    <esel:Level level="station|process|bay"/>
</Private>
```

Then select either station, process, or bay as the level. For example, an XCBR logical node type definition appear as follows:

```
<LNodeType id="XCBR1" lnClass="XCBR">
    <DO name="Beh" type="behENS"/>
    <DO name="Loc" type="SPS_O"/>
    <DO name="OpCnt" type="INS_O"/>
    <DO name="Pos" type="DPC_O"/>
    <DO name="BlkOpn" type="SPC_O"/>
    <DO name="BlkCls" type="SPC_O"/>
    <DO name="CBOpCap" type="CBOpCapENS"/>
    <Private type ="SEL_LnInfo">
        <esel:Level level="process"/>
    </Private>
</LNodeType>
```

The following tables show the truth tables for accepting and rejecting controls based upon received orcat values. The Loc object in the following table is the OR operation between Loc and LocKey. Additionally, if the LLN0 logical node contains the Loc or LocSta data object, it is "ORed" together with a Loc or LocSta object inside a logical node.

Processing of a Station-Level Logical Node

MltLev	Loc	LocSta	Remote	Station	Bay	Process	Maintenance	Not-Supported
False	False	False	allow	block	block	allow	allow	allow
False	False	True	block	allow	block	allow	allow	allow
False	True	False	block	allow	block	allow	allow	allow
False	True	True	block	allow	block	allow	allow	allow
True	False	False	allow	allow	allow	allow	allow	allow
True	False	True	block	allow	allow	allow	allow	allow
True	True	False	block	allow	allow	allow	allow	allow
True	True	True	block	allow	allow	allow	allow	allow

Processing of a Bay-Level Logical Node

MltLev	Loc	LocSta	Remote	Station	Bay	Process	Maintenance	Not-Supported
False	False	False	allow	block	block	allow	allow	allow
False	False	True	block	allow	block	allow	allow	allow
False	True	False	block	block	allow	allow	allow	allow

MltLev	Loc	LocSta	Remote	Station	Bay	Process	Maintenance	Not-Supported
False	True	True	block	block	allow	allow	allow	allow
True	False	False	allow	allow	allow	allow	allow	allow
True	False	True	block	allow	allow	allow	allow	allow
True	True	False	block	block	allow	allow	allow	allow
True	True	True	block	block	allow	allow	allow	allow

Processing of Process-Level Logical Node

According to the IEC 61850 standard, processing consideration of the MltLev and LocSta for a logical node at the process level is not considered. In this case, control processing is entirely dependent upon the Loc object.

Loc	Remote	Station	Bay	Process	Maintenance	Not-Supported
False	allow	allow	allow	allow	allow	allow
True	block	block	block	block	block	block

Association of a Logical Node With Another Logical Node

The IEC 61850 standard describes a concept where the local processing of one logical node may impact the processing of controls in another logical node. The most typical use case is a process-level logical node like XCBR, which has no controllable objects, but which accepts control decisions from a CSWI logical node. In this case, the XCBR logical node is linked to the CSWI logical node, and when the XCBR logical node is placed in local mode, the CSWI logical node is prevented from accepting controls from all control authorities due to XCBR being at the process level. When an association between two logical nodes occurs, the linked logical node will "OR" the processing of the source logical node when deciding to accept controls. Therefore, in the previous example, when deciding if a CSWI controllable object would accept a control or not, the truth tables for a process-level LN and the truth table for the bay-level logical node would be "ORed" together, creating the truth table for the linked logical node.

To create a link between two logical nodes, the following data object needs to be included during instantiation of the source logical node in the SCL. The name of the data object must be "InRef" followed by a number (the value of the number does not matter). The setSrcRef value must reference the Loc object of the desired logical node to create a link between the two logical nodes. The following is an example of single data object instantiation.

```
<LN lnType="XCBR1" lnClass="XCBR" inst="1" prefix="BKR1">
    <DOI name="InRef1">
        <DAI name="setSrcRef">
            <Val>PRO/CSWI1.Loc</Val>
        </DAI>
    </DOI>
</LN>
```

The referenced DOType for the ORG definition for the InRef will need to specify a functional constraint set point and a read-only attribute. If these attributes are not a part of the ORG class definition, then the MMS server will not enable.

```
<DOType id="ORG_O" cdc="ORG">
   <DA name="setSrcRef" fc="SP" bType="ObjRef" dchg="true" valKind="RO"/>
</DOType>
```

Interlocking

The MMS server will check for interlocking when processing a control with a common data class of DPC when the logical node that contains the DPC data object has inRef links to EnaOpn and EnaCls data objects. If both links to EnaOpn and EnaCls do not exist the MMS server will not enable. Additionally, EnaOpn and EnaCls must be in the same logical node. If either of the linked data objects are true, the control will be rejected with an add cause of blocked by interlocking.

```
<LN lnType="CSWI1" lnClass="CSWI" inst="1" prefix="BKR1">
    <DOI name="InRef1">
       <DAI name="setSrcRef">
          <Val>PRO/CILO.EnaOpn</Val>
       </DAI>
    </DOI>
    <DOI name="InRef2">
       <DAI name="setSrcRef">
          <Val> PRO/CILO.EnaCls</Val>
       </DAI>
    </DOI>
</LN>
```

The referenced DOType for the ORG definition for the InRef must specify a functional constraint set point and a read-only attribute. If these attributes are not a part of the ORG class definition, the MMS server will not enable.

```
<DOType id="ORG_O" cdc="ORG">
    <DA name="setSrcRef" fc="SP" bType="ObjRef" dchg="true" valKind="RO"/>
</DOType>
```

Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement: RTAC

Table 2.47 and *Table 2.48* are as shown in the IEC 61850 standard, Part 8-1, Section 24. Note that because the standard explicitly dictates which services and functions must be implemented to achieve conformance, only the optional services and functions are listed.

Table 2.47 PICS for A-Profile Support

	Profile	Client	Server	Value/Comment
A1	Client/Server	Y	N	
A2	GOOSE/GSE management	Y	Y	Only GOOSE, not GSSE management
A3	GSSE	N	N	
A4	Time Sync	Y	Y	

Table 2.48 PICS for T-Profile Support

	Profile	Client	Server	Value/Comment
T1	TCP/IP	Y	N	
T2	OSI	N	N	
T3	GOOSE/GSE	Y	Y	Only GOOSE, not GSSE
T4	GSSE	N	N	
T5	Time Sync	Y	Y	

Refer to the ACSI Conformance Statements starting with *Table 2.60* for information on the supported services.

MMS Conformance

The Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS) stack provides the basis for many IEC 61850 protocol services. *Table 2.49* defines the service support requirement and restrictions of the MMS services in the RTAC.

Generally, only those services whose implementation is not mandatory are shown. Refer to the IEC 61850 standard Part 8-1 for more information.

Table 2.49 MMS Service Supported Conformance

MMS Service Supported CBB	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
status	Y	Y
getNameList		Y
identify	Y	Y
rename		
read	Y	Y
write	Y	Y
getVariableAccessAttributes		Y
defineNamedVariable		
defineScatteredAccess		
getScatteredAccessAttributes		
deleteVariableAccess		
defineNamedVariableList		
getNamedVariableListAttributes		Y
deleteNamedVariableList		
defineNamedType		
getNamedTypeAttributes		
deleteNamedType		
input		
output		
takeControl		

MMS Service Supported CBB	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
relinquishControl		
defineSemaphore		
deleteSemaphore		
reportPoolSemaphoreStatus		
reportSemaphoreStatus		
initiateDownloadSequence		
downloadSegment		
terminateDownloadSequence		
initiateUploadSequence		
uploadSegment		
terminateUploadSequence		
requestDomainDownload		
requestDomainUpload		
loadDomainContent		
storeDomainContent		
deleteDomain		
getDomainAttributes		Y
createProgramInvocation		
deleteProgramInvocation		
start		
stop		
resume		
reset		
kill		
getProgramInvocationAttributes		
obtainFile		
defineEventCondition		
deleteEventCondition		
getEventConditionAttributes		
reportEventConditionStatus		
alterEventConditionMonitoring		
triggerEvent		
defineEventAction		
deleteEventAction		
alterEventEnrollment		
reportEventEnrollmentStatus		

MMS Service Supported CBB	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
getEventEnrollmentAttributes		
acknowledgeEventNotification		
getAlarmSummary		
getAlarmEnrollmentSummary		
readJournal		
writeJournal		
initializeJournal		
reportJournalStatus		
createJournal		
deleteJournal		
fileOpen		
fileRead		
fileClose		
fileRename		
fileDelete		
fileDirectory		
unsolicitedStatus		
informationReport	Y	Y
eventNotification		
attachToEventCondition		
attachToSemaphore		
conclude	Y	Y
cancel	Y	Y
getDataExchangeAttributes		
exchangeData		
defineAccessControlList		
getAccessControlListAttributes		
reportAccessControlledObjects		
deleteAccessControlList		
alterAccessControl		
reconfigureProgramInvocation		

Table 2.50 lists specific settings for the MMS parameter Conformance Building Block (CBB).

Table 2.50 MMS Parameter CBB

MMS Parameter CBB	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
STR1	Y	Y
STR2	Y	Y
VNAM	Y	Y
VADR	Y	Y
VALT	Y	Y
TPY		Y
VLIS	Y	Y
CEI		

The following variable access conformance statements are listed in the order specified in the IEC 61850 standard, Part 8-1. Generally, only those services whose implementation is not mandatory are shown. Refer to the IEC 61850 standard Part 8-1 for more information.

Table 2.51 AlternateAccessSelection Conformance Statement

AlternateAccessSelection	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
accessSelection	Y	Y
component	Y	Y
index		
indexRange		
allElements		
alternateAccess	Y	Y
selectAccess	Y	Y
component	Y	Y
index		
indexRange		
allElements		

Table 2.52 VariableAccessSpecification Conformance Statement

VariableAccessSpecification	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
listOfVariable	Y	Y
variableSpecification	Y	Y
alternateAccess		

Table 2.53 VariableSpecification Conformance Statement

VariableSpecification	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
name	Y	Y
address		
variableDescription		

VariableSpecification	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
scatteredAccessDescription		
invalidated		

Table 2.54 Read Conformance Statement

VariableAccessSpecification	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
Request		
specificationWithResult		
variableAccessSpecification		
Response		
variableAccessSpecification	Y	Y
listOfAccessResult	Y	Y

Table 2.55 GetVariableAccessAttributes Conformance Statement

GetVariableAccessAttributes	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
Request		
name		
address		
Response		
mmsDeletable		
address		
typeSpecification		

Table 2.56 DefineNamedVariableList Conformance Statement

DefineVariableAccessAttributes	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
Request		
variableListName		
listOfVariable		
variableSpecification		
alternateAccess		
Response		

Table 2.57 GetNamedVariableListAttributes Conformance Statement

GetNamedVariableListAttributes	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
Request		
ObjectName		
Response		
mmsDeletable		Y
listOfVariable		Y

GetNamedVariableListAttributes	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
variableSpecification		Y
alternateAccess		Y

Table 2.58 DeleteNamedVariableList Conformance Statement

DeleteNamedVariableList	Client-CR Supported	Server-CR Supported
Request		
Scope		
listOfVariableListName		
domainName		
Response		
numberMatched		
numberDeleted		
DeleteNamedVariableList-Error		

GOOSE Services Conformance Statement

Table 2.59 GOOSE Conformance

	Subscriber	Publisher	Value/Comment
GOOSE Services	Y	Y	
SendGOOSEMessage	Y	Y	
GetGoReference			
GetGOOSEElementNumber			
GetGoCBValues	Y	Y	
SetGoCBValues			
GSENotSupported			
GOOSE Control Block (GoCB)	Y	Y	

ACSI Conformance Statements

The following ACSI conformance statements are listed in the order specified in the IEC 61850 standard, Part 7-2 with firmware R121. Generally, only those services whose implementation is not mandatory are shown.

Table 2.60 Basic Conformance Statement

		Client/Subscriber	Server/Publisher	Value/Comments
Client-Server Roles				
B11	**Server** side of (TWO-PARTY-APPLICATION-ASSOCIATION)	—	Y	
B12	**Client** side of (TWO-PARTY-APPLICATION-ASSOCIATION)	Y	—	

		Client/Subscriber	Server/Publisher	Value/Comments
SCSMs Supported				
B21	**SCSM:** IEC 6185-8-1 used	Y	Y	
B22	**SCSM:** IEC 6185-9-1 used			
B23	**SCSM:** IEC 6185-9-2 used			
B24	**SCSM:** other			
Generic Substation Event Model (GSE)				
B31	**Publisher** side	—	Y	
B32	**Subscriber** side	Y	—	
Transmission of Sampled Value Model (SVC)				
B41	**Publisher** side			
B42	**Subscriber** side			

–
Y = supported
N or empty = not supported

Table 2.61 ACSI Models Conformance Statement

		Client/Subscriber	Server/Publisher
If Server or Client side (B11/B12) supported			
M1	**Logical device**	Yes	Yes
M2	**Logical node**	Yes	Yes
M3	**Data**	Yes	Yes
M4	**Data set**	Yes	Yes
M5	**Substitution**		
M6	**Setting group control**		
	Reporting		
M7	**Buffered report control**	Yes	Yes
M7-1	sequence-number	Yes	Yes
M7-2	report-time-stamp	Yes	Yes
M7-3	reason-for-inclusion	Yes	Yes
M7-4	data-set-name	Yes	Yes
M7-5	data-reference	Yes	Yes
M7-6	buffer-overflow	Yes	Yes
M7-7	entryID	Yes	Yes
M7-8	BufTm	Yes	Yes
M7-9	IntgPd	Yes	Yes
M7-10	GI	Yes	Yes
M7-11	confRev	Yes	Yes
M8	**Unbuffered report control**	Yes	Yes

		Client/Subscriber	Server/Publisher
M8-1	sequence-number	Yes	Yes
M8-2	report-time-stamp	Yes	Yes
M8-3	reason-for-inclusion	Yes	Yes
M8-4	data-set-name	Yes	Yes
M8-5	data-reference	Yes	Yes
M8-6	BufTm	Yes	Yes
M8-7	IntgPd	Yes	Yes
M8-8	GI	Yes	Yes
M8-9	confRev	Yes	Yes
	Logging		
M9	**Log control**		
M9-1	IntgPd		
M10	**Log**		
M11	**Control**	Yes	Yes
	If GSE B31/32 is supported		
M12	**GOOSE**	Yes	Yes
M13	**GSSE**		
	If SVC (41/42) is supported		
M14	Multicast SVC		
M15	Unicast SVC		
	If Server or Client side (B11/12) is supported		
M16	**Time**	Yes	Yes
M17	**File Transfer**		
Yes = service is supported No or empty = service is not supported			

Table 2.62 ACSI Service Conformance Statement

	Server	AA[a]: TP/MC	Client (C)	Server (S)	Comments
		Server			
S1	GetServerDirectory	TP		Yes	
		Application Association			
S2	Associate		Yes	Yes	
S3	Abort		Yes	Yes	
S4	Release		Yes	Yes	
		Logical Device			
S5	GetLogicalDeviceCategory	TP		Yes	

	Server	AA[a]: TP/MC	Client (C)	Server (S)	Comments
			Logical Node		
S6	GetLogicalNodeDirectory	TP		Yes	
S7	GetAllDataValues	TP		Yes	
			Data		
S8	GetDataValues	TP	Yes	Yes	
S9	SetDataValues	TP			
S10	GetDataDirectory	TP		Yes	
S11	GetDataDefinition	TP		Yes	
			Data Set		
S12	GetDataSetValues	TP	Yes	Yes	
S13	SetDataSetValues	TP			
S14	CreateDataSet	TP			
S15	DeleteDataSet	TP			
S16	GetDataSetDirectory	TP		Yes	
			Substitution		
S17	SetDataValues	TP			
			Setting Group Control		
S18	SelectActiveSG	TP			
S19	SelectEditSG	TP			
S20	SetSGValues	TP			
S21	ConfirmEditSGValues	TP			
S22	GetSGValues	TP			
S23	GetSGCBValues	TP			
			Reporting		
			Buffered Report Control Block (BRCB)		
S24	Report	TP	Yes	Yes	
S24-1	data-change (dchg)		Yes	Yes	
S24-2	quality-change (qchg)		Yes	Yes	
S24-3	data-update (dupd)		Yes		
S25	GetBRCBValues	TP	Yes	Yes	
S26	SetBRCBValues	TP	Yes	Yes	
			Unbuffered Report Control Block (URCB)		
S27	Report	TP	Yes	Yes	
S27-1	data-change (dchg)		Yes	Yes	
S27-2	quality-change (qchg)		Yes	Yes	
S27-3	data-update (dupd)		Yes		

	Server	AA[a]: TP/MC	Client (C)	Server (S)	Comments
S28	GetURCBValues	TP	Yes	Yes	
S29	SetURCBValues	TP	Yes	Yes	
		Logging			
		Log Control Block			
S30	GetLCBValues	TP			
S31	SetLCBValues	TP			
		Log			
S32	QueryLogByTime	TP			
S33	QueryLogAfter	TP			
S34	GetLogStatusValues	TP			
		Generic Substation Event Model (GSE)			
		GOOSE Control Block			
S35	SendGOOSEMessage	MC	Yes	Yes	
S36	GetGoReference	TP			
S37	GetGOOSEElementNumber	TP			
S38	GetGoCBValues	TP			
S39	SetGoCBValues	TP			
		GSSE Control Block			
S40	SendGSSEMessage	MC			
S41	GetGsReference	TP			
S42	GetGSSEDataOffset	TP			
S43	GetGsCBValues	TP			
S44	SetGsCBValues	TP			
		Transmission of Sampled Value Model (SVC)			
		Multicast SVC			
S45	SendMSVMessage	MC			
S46	GetMSVCBValues	TP			
S47	SetMSVCBValues	TP			
		Unicast SVC			
S48	SendUSVMessage	TP			
S49	GetUSVCBValues	TP			
S50	SetUSVCBValues	TP			
		Control			
S51	Select	TP	Yes	Yes	
S52	SelectWithValue	TP	Yes		
S53	Cancel	TP		Yes	

	Server	AA[a]: TP/MC	Client (C)	Server (S)	Comments
S54	Operate	TP	Yes	Yes	
S55	CommandTermination	TP	Yes	Yes	
S56	TimeActivatedOperate	TP			
	File Transfer				
S57	GetFile	TP	Yes	Yes	
S58	SetFile	TP			
S59	DeleteFile	TP		Yes	
S60	GetFileAttributeValues	TP	Yes	Yes	
	Time				
T1	Time resolution of internal clock		As many as 20	As many as 20	Nearest negative power of 2 (in seconds)
T2	Time accuracy of internal clock		T0	T0	T0 (10 ms) T1 (1 ms) T2 (100 µs) T3 (25 µs) T4 (4 µs) T5 (1 µs)
T3	Supported TimeStamp resolution		20 (1 µs)	10 (1 ms)	Nearest negative power of 2 (in seconds). The value of the TimeAccuracy attribute depends on the time-source accuracy of and variation of the internal clock relative to the time source.
				T0 or T1	For SNTP and NTP, T0 or T1 is typical. If accuracy is less than 10 ms, it will be set to "Unspecified".

[a] Type of application association (AA): Two Party (TP) or Multicast (MC).

Model Implementation

This model implementation conformance statement is applicable for SEL RTAC, with firmware R136:

The MICS document specifies the modeling extensions compared to IEC 61850 Edition 1. For the exact details on the standardized model please compare the ICD substation configuration file: "03530 006.ICD".

Common data class extensions

2.1 Supported common data classes

The IEC 61850 client and server in the SEL RTAC are capable of mapping the mandatory attributes of the following data classes with a functional constraint of ST or MX:

Common data class specifications for description information

Common data class specifications for status information

- Single point status (SPS)
- Double point status (DPS)
- Integer status (INS)
- Enumerated status (ENS)
- Protection activation information (ACT)
- Directional protection activation information (ACD)
- Binary counter reading (BCR)

Common data class specifications for measurand information

- Measured value (MV)
- Complex measured value (CMV)
- Phase to ground related measured values of a three phase system (WYE)
- Phase to phase related measured values of a three phase system (DEL)
- Sequence (SEQ)

Common data class specifications for controllable status information

- Controllable single point (SPC)
- Controllable double point (DPC)
- Controllable integer status (INC)
- Controllable enumerated status (ENC)
- Binary controlled step position information (BSC)
- Integer controlled step position information (ISC)

Common data class specifications for controllable analog information

- Controllable analog set point information (APC)
- Binary controlled analog process value (BAC)

In addition to directly supporting the mapping of data from the above data classes, the IEC 61850 client and server support the ability to access most attributes within any data class (supported or not), mandatory, optional, or specialized.

2.2 Unsupported common data classes

Common data class specifications for description information

- Device name plate (DPL)
- Logical node name plate (LPL)
- Curve shape description (CSD)

Common data class specifications for status information

- Security violation counting (SEC)

Common data class specifications for measurand information

- Sampled value (SAV)
- Harmonic Value (HMV)
- Harmonic value for WYE (HWYE)
- Harmonic value for DEL (HDEL)

Common data class specifications for status settings

- Single point setting (SPG)
- Integer status setting (ING)
- Enumerated status setting (ENG)
- Object reference settings (ORG)
- Time setting group (TSG)
- Currency setting group (CUG)
- Visible string setting (VSG)

Common data class specifications for analog settings

- Analog setting (ASG)
- Setting curve (CURVE)
- Curve shape settings (CSG)

EtherCAT

This section describes the configuration and use of EtherCAT® protocol with ACSELERATOR RTAC. EtherCAT is unique from other protocols available for the RTAC because connected I/O modules (EtherCAT servers) are automatically configured during network initialization. This means that you will provide configuration information for both EtherCAT servers and the EtherCAT client (SEL RTAC) in the ACSELERATOR RTAC project. You can continue to use all other client, server, and peer-to-peer protocols, such as SEL or DNP3, in an ACSELERATOR RTAC project that includes EtherCAT I/O.

NOTE
The following devices currently do not support the EtherCAT communications protocol: SEL-3505, SEL-3505-3, and SEL-3532.

The primary steps needed to configure an EtherCAT I/O network in ACSELERATOR RTAC are as follows:

- Designate an Ethernet port for EtherCAT (only needed when using the SEL-3350, SEL-3530, SEL-3530-4, or SEL-3555). On the SEL-3555, if the synchrophasor protocol is going to be used and you need a high-accuracy time source, this port must be a PCI expansion Ethernet port with IRIG-B connected to the card.
- Create device connections for each power coupler module, digital input module, analog input module, and digital output module. You can configure as many as 60 I/O modules on a single EtherCAT network.
- Select the physical placement of modules and node network connections.
- Map I/O tags into needed Tag Processor locations or custom logic programs.

NOTE
Always ensure that power couplers are not connected to any Ethernet switches or other Ethernet devices, including RJ45-to-fiber-optic converters. The power coupler EtherCAT ports are only for direct connections between power couplers of the same type or to an RTAC EtherCAT port. Connecting a power coupler to any other Ethernet device can cause the EtherCAT network to stop communicating completely or behave unpredictably.

Designating an Ethernet Port for EtherCAT Use

The designated port will be dedicated for EtherCAT; no other protocol will be available on that port. If you are using the SEL-2241 RTAC module in an SEL-2240 Axion® node, EtherCAT is provided via the backplane connector. You cannot alter this selection or enable EtherCAT via the two front-panel Ethernet ports. Both of the Ethernet ports can be configured for any other available Ethernet protocol.

NOTE

The USB port and **ETH F** are unavailable for use with EtherCAT.

To enable an EtherCAT network by using either the SEL-3530, SEL-3530-4, SEL-3350, or SEL-3555, you must first dedicate an Ethernet port for use by the I/O network. To configure the Ethernet port, use an Internet browser to connect with the RTAC web application (see *Section 5: Web Interface and Reports*) and navigate to the Ethernet Network page, as shown in *Figure 2.58*. Select the **List Ethernet Settings** tab. Click the **Edit** button corresponding to the port you want to use. If you have already selected a port (such as Eth_01 in *Figure 2.58*) to be the default gateway, you cannot use the gateway port for EtherCAT.

NOTE

EtherCAT connections on the SEL-3555 and SEL-3560E are only available on ports of a PCI expansion Ethernet card. IRIG should be connected to the PCI card internally to ensure high-accuracy time is available.

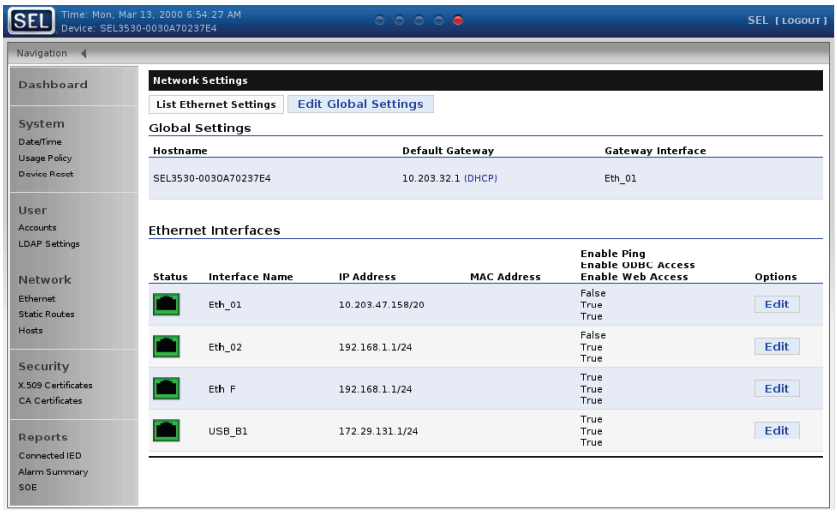


Figure 2.58 RTAC Ethernet Interfaces

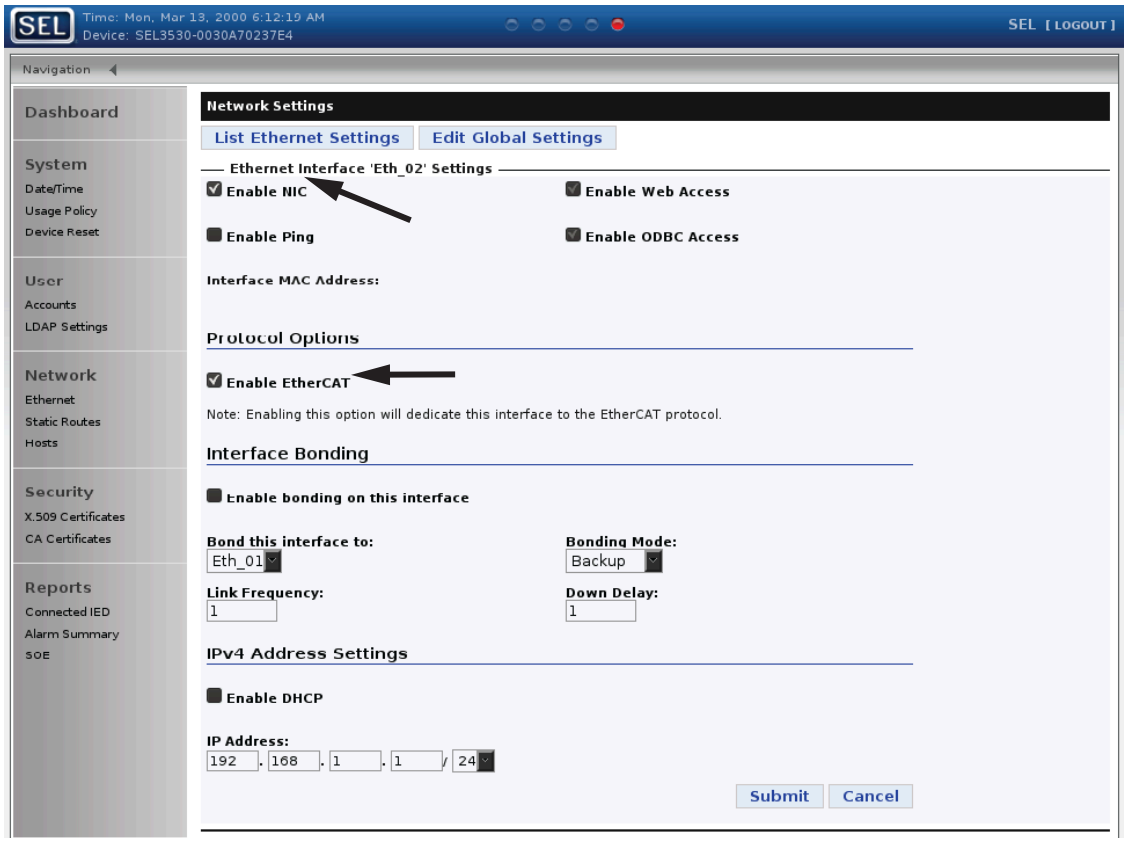


Figure 2.59 Configure a Dedicated EtherCAT Port

Verify that the port you selected is enabled. As shown in *Figure 2.59*, select the check box labeled **Enable NIC** if the port is disabled. Select the **Enable EtherCAT** check box and press **Submit** to complete the selection. The RTAC will automatically turn off other Ethernet interface services, such as web access, for your EtherCAT port. There is no requirement to manually deselect such items. Bonding, DHCP, and PRP are all unavailable on an EtherCAT port.

NOTE

Ethernet port settings will revert to previous values if you disable EtherCAT on a port.

Once you have saved settings, the Ethernet Interfaces page will display again in your browser. Notice that the port you selected for EtherCAT shows "EtherCAT Dedicated," as shown in the upper image of *Figure 2.60*. Only one port at a time can support EtherCAT. Notice the lower image in *Figure 2.60*, which shows the result of attempting to enable a second concurrent EtherCAT port.

NOTE

Do not assign 128.0.0.0 as the IP address on any Ethernet port if you are using an EtherCAT I/O network.

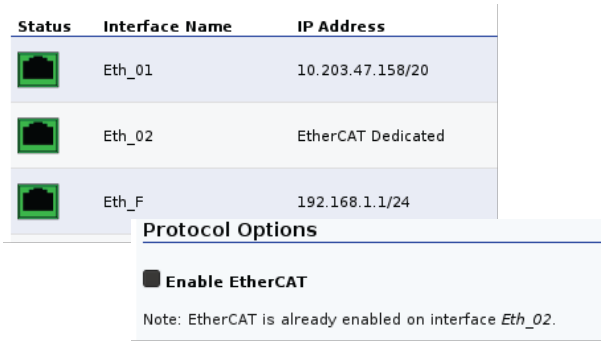


Figure 2.60 Results of EtherCAT Configuration

Once you have set the port, navigate to the **Ethernet Global Settings** tab to verify that the correct port is set to EtherCAT. The IP Address of the selected port will display "EtherCAT Dedicated," as shown in *Figure 2.61*. If you need to change the dedicated EtherCAT port at a later time, you must manually stop the EtherCAT protocol prior to making the setting change. Manually restart EtherCAT once the setting change is complete. Refer to *Replacing a Failed Module With Disabled Network* in the *SEL-2240 Instruction Manual* for the steps necessary to force the EN pin for the EtherCAT POU.

⚠CAUTION
Changing SFP ports while online can cause momentary communication interruptions. In the case of EtherCAT, this can cause the EtherCAT network to disable.

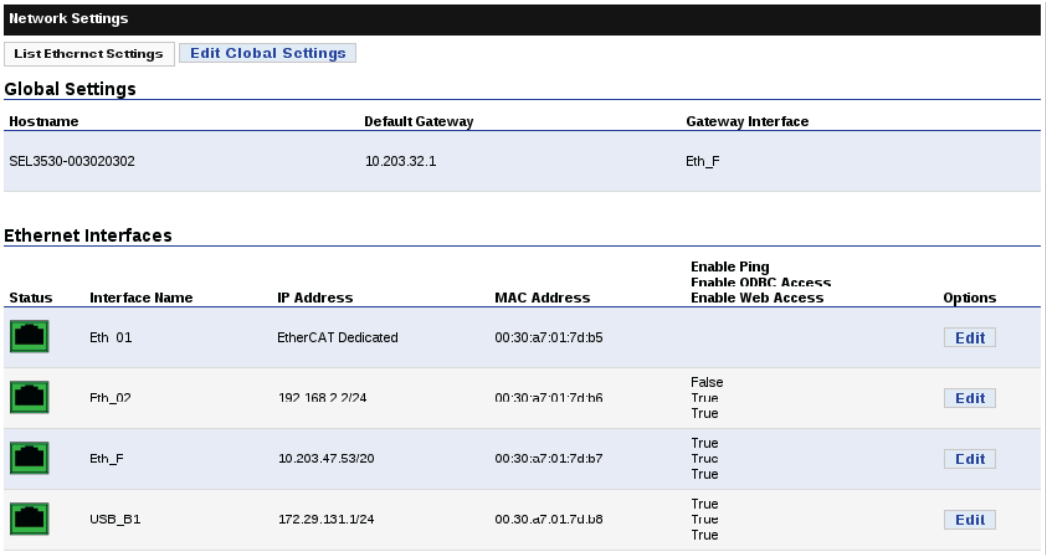


Figure 2.61 EtherCAT Port Unavailable for Other Applications

This configuration is unnecessary for the SEL-2241 RTAC module because the backplane port is permanently configured at the factory for EtherCAT.

Creating Device Connections for New Modules in the Project

The process for adding power couplers and I/O modules to an ACSELERATOR RTAC project is similar to the process for adding IED connections. Place the power couplers and I/O modules into your project by using the following steps. Also refer to *Figure 2.62*.

Step 1. Select **Fieldbus I/O** from the **Insert** ribbon.

Step 2. Hover or click the mouse on the **SEL** entry. Then hover your cursor or click the entry for the type of module you are adding to the project. Finally, click on the specific module type you need.

Step 3. Provide a module name in the dialog box that displays (or use the default name provided). IEC naming conventions are enforced; use an underscore rather than a space in the module name. The system appends the text "_ECAT" to each module name, so you can easily identify which modules in the project use EtherCAT versus other available protocols. The only **Connection Type** available will be **Client - Ethernet**. The I/O module itself is an EtherCAT server; the Connection Type selection refers to the method the RTAC uses to connect with the module.

Step 4. Press the **Insert** button.

Note in the inset photo of *Figure 2.62* that the RTAC places the new module by default at the end of the project view listing. On the other hand, if you select an existing folder prior to inserting a module, then the RTAC places the new module automatically in the folder you select.

There is no requirement that you add the I/O modules to the project in a specific sequence. The system will use the EtherCAT I/O *Node Connections Editor* to organize the modules based on their physical arrangement in a node. The arrangements of modules in the project view and I/O Node Connections Editor view do not need to match.

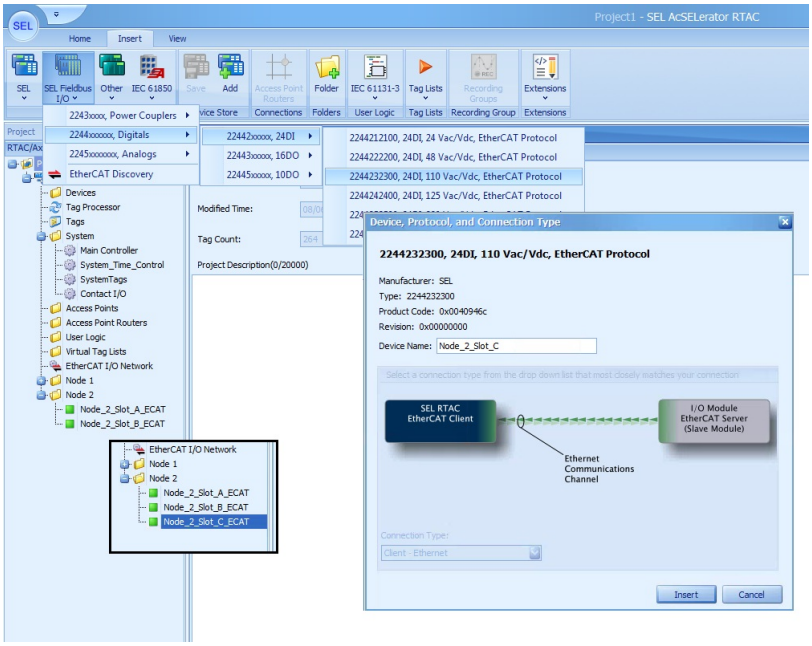


Figure 2.62 Adding SEL-2240 I/O Modules to a Project

Naming Conventions

As you plan a new project with the SEL-2240, carefully consider the node and I/O module naming conventions you will use and how these can help expedite your work during commissioning or troubleshooting.

Especially for the case of a large system with many nodes, consider a naming convention where each module name includes information about the node within which it resides. *Figure 2.62* shows a simple scheme to accomplish this. Each node is named sequentially (Node_1, Node_2). When we added a module to a particular node, we named the module by joining the node name with the physical slot in the node where we intended to place that module (i.e., Node_2_Slot_C_ECAT). If you do not know the intended physical location of a module, you can rename it at any time during the project development process. The module name automatically becomes a prefix for the tag names associated with that module, so this type of naming convention provides an efficient way to identify the physical location of a tag.

If nodes are mounted near the apparatus being monitored and controlled, then consider including a designation for the apparatus in the module naming convention. Many different naming methods will work well.

Organizing an EtherCAT I/O Network in an ACSELERATOR RTAC Project

An Axion system can include one or more I/O nodes that use EtherCAT protocol as a real-time network. When you load a project that includes I/O network information into an SEL-3530 RTAC, SEL-3530-4 RTAC, SEL-3350 RTAC, or SEL-2241 RTAC module, the system will automatically start and scan the EtherCAT network; during such scanning, the system verifies and reports proper operation. A single project can include no more than 60 I/O modules and power couplers. Because an RTAC project can include a large quantity of I/O modules, we highly recommend that you use the available tools in the project view of ACSELERATOR RTAC to organize the list of module connections. The project view has two tools available to help you keep the project organized: you can either add custom folders, similar to a Microsoft Windows operating system folder organization, to collect devices into logical groups; or use drag-and-drop selections to quickly change the sequence of devices in the project view.

To add a custom folder, press the **Folder** button in the **Insert** menu, as shown in *Figure 2.63*. The software will ask for a name for each new folder you create. You can right-click on a folder to use the context menu and rename the folder at any time. Folder names follow no IEC requirements, so you can include spaces in names. ACSELERATOR RTAC also supports nesting of folders. Select the parent folder prior to pressing the **Folder** button in the **Insert** ribbon to create a child folder. Refer to *Figure 2.63* for an example.

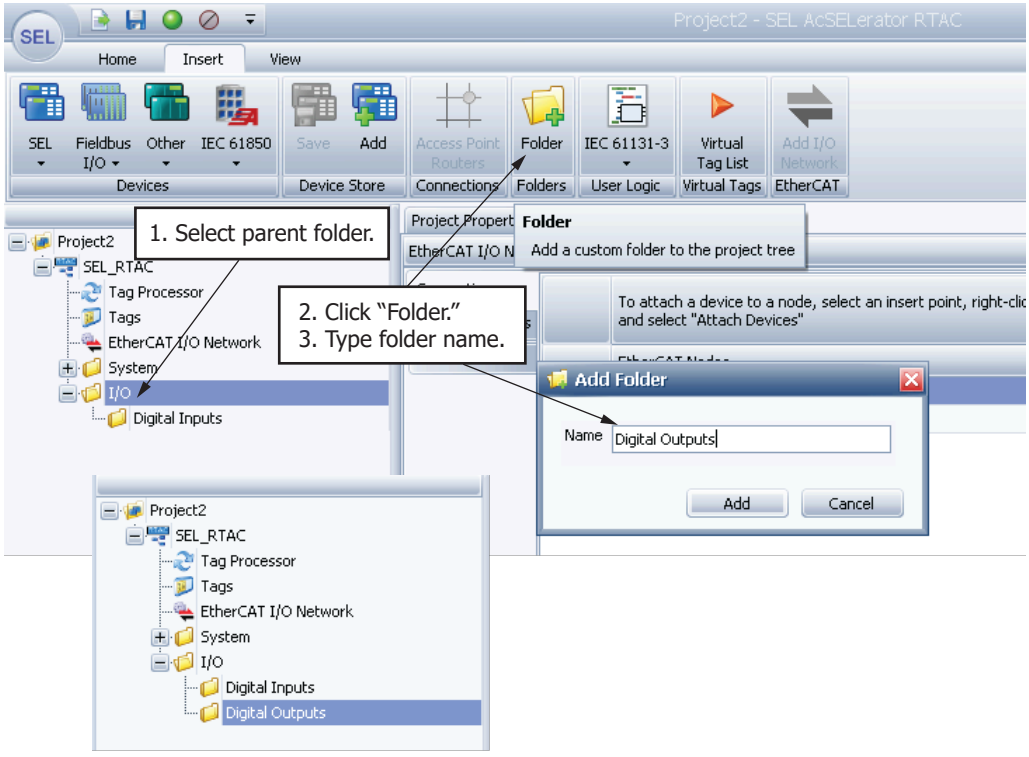


Figure 2.63 Creating Custom Project Folders

Once you add folders or devices to the project tree, organize them to meet your needs by using simple drag-and-drop operations. As a first example, consider a case where a module resides in one folder and we want to move it to a second folder.

To move an I/O module, refer to *Figure 2.64* and perform the following:

Step 1. Click and hold the mouse on the module name in the project view.

Step 2. While holding the mouse button, drag the module onto the desired folder name. Note the yellow arrow that appears to the left of the project view. This arrow points at the folder you have presently selected, and it indicates that the module will become a member of that folder.

Step 3. Release the mouse button.

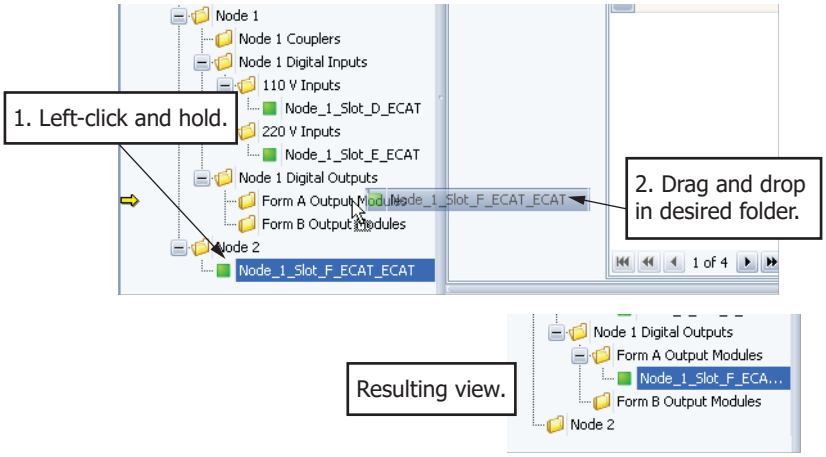


Figure 2.64 Moving an Object Between Folders in Project View

The same process works for folders or modules. If you move a folder, all of the contents (including subfolders) move with it. You cannot select and move multiple independent objects simultaneously.

As a second example, we want to change the sequence of folders within the project view. This operation is similar to the previous example, but we use a hot key in conjunction with the mouse. Please refer to *Figure 2.65*, and perform the following steps.

Step 1. Select the folder you want to move, by clicking and releasing the mouse.

Step 2. Press and hold the **<Shift>** key.

Step 3. Click, hold, and drag the folder to the position you want. Notice the curved blue arrow that appears to the left of the project view. This arrow shows the present mouse position and indicates that you are reordering the objects rather than dropping the objects into a parent folder.

Step 4. Release the mouse button and the **<Shift>** key.

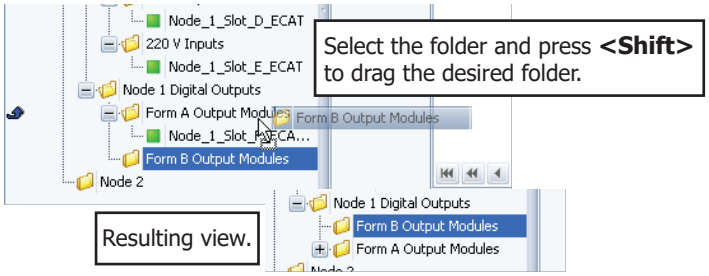


Figure 2.65 Changing Object Sequence in Project View

This procedure works for folders or modules. Perform the same steps if you want to move a folder or module from within a parent folder out to the same hierarchy level as the parent folder.

EtherCAT Discovery

EtherCAT Discovery allows a user to plug in their Axion modules as desired and automatically populate the EtherCAT I/O Network without any manual addition of modules in the software. To discover an Axion network, Select the **EtherCAT Discovery** option as shown in *Figure 2.66* to begin the discovery process for connected Axion modules.

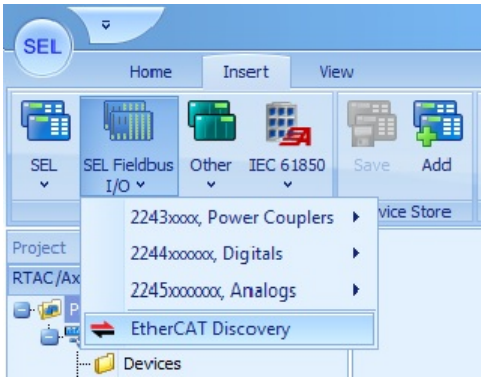


Figure 2.66 EtherCAT Discovery

EtherCAT Discovery requires you to go online with your RTAC to discover the Axion modules you have connected. The modules are subject to the same constraints governing physical placement of modules as the software requires. Log in as shown in *Figure 2.67*.

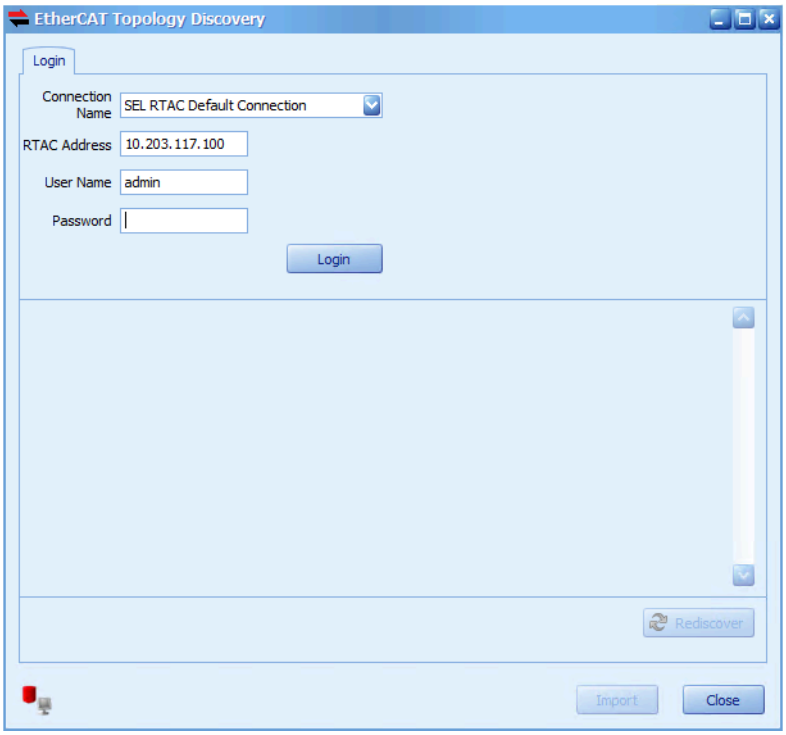


Figure 2.67 EtherCAT Topology Discovery Login

Once the EtherCAT Discovery process completes, click **Import** to accept the discovered network, as shown in *Figure 2.68*.

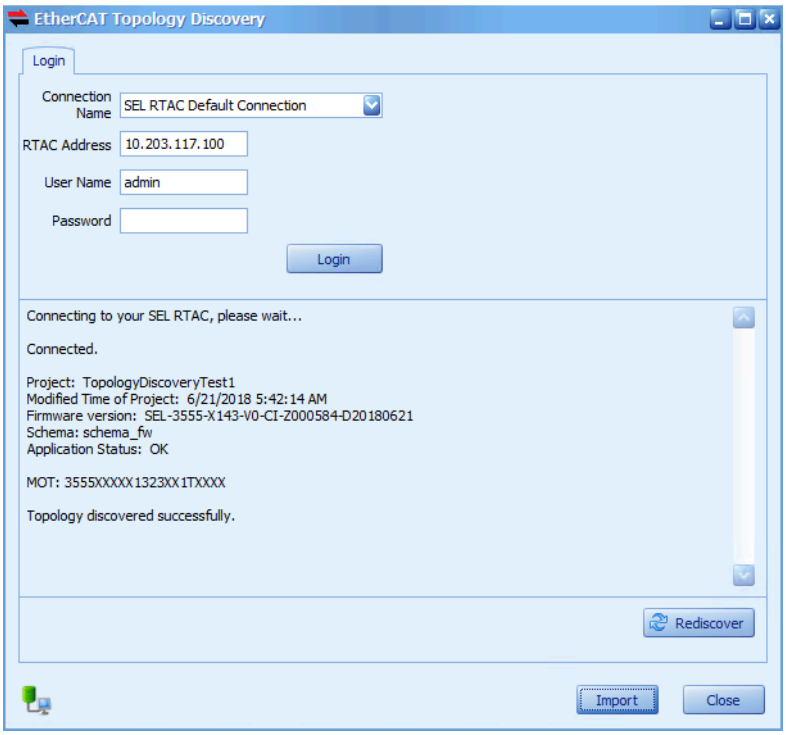


Figure 2.68 EtherCAT Topology Discovered

If an unsupported topology is discovered, the message `Invalid EtherCAT topology` will be displayed. You can correct the module or cable connections and then click **Rediscover** to run the discovery process again.

If your project contains a preconfigured or previously discovered EtherCAT network that you have already set up in this project (as shown in *Figure 2.69*), you may choose to overwrite it. This will overwrite any preconfigured EtherCAT or module settings with default values.

NOTE

Choosing to import settings from EtherCAT Discovery will overwrite any preconfigured EtherCAT network and module settings with default values. If you have existing settings that you have created, SEL recommends saving a copy of your project before overwriting the EtherCAT network.

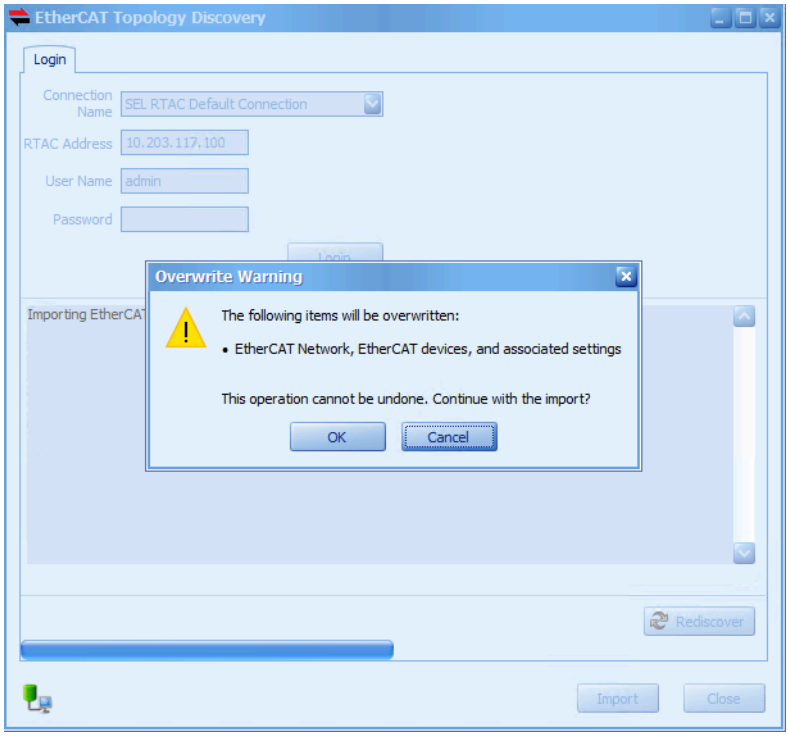


Figure 2.69 Overwrite Existing Network

Reading and Writing I/O Module Tags

Each power coupler or I/O module has a fixed set of inputs or outputs and diagnostic information available. The EtherCAT network updates these data automatically. The RTAC logic engine evaluates the data at the processing rate you set (100 ms default). Use the Tag Processor, as described in *Section 3: Tag Processor*, to apply the information in your custom IEC 61131-3 logic or map it into another protocol session.

Common Diagnostic Tags

Power couplers and I/O modules have a number of EtherCAT diagnostic tags that are common in each device. As shown in *Figure 2.70*, the diagnostic tags reside in the **Diagnostics** tab for each module. *Table 2.63* describes these tags. Diagnostic tags are always enabled and may not be renamed or aliased.

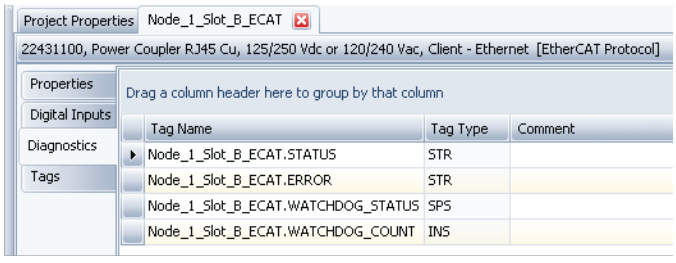


Figure 2.70 Power Coupler and I/O Module Diagnostic Tags

Table 2.63 Module Diagnostic Tag Descriptions

Parameter	Tag Type	Description	Possible Values
STATUS	STR	String representing the present operational status of the module	**Operational**—Normal operation **Non-Operational**—Module is not communicating on the EtherCAT network
ERROR	STR	String representing the network state for a module	**No Error**—Normal operation **Cable Error**—The network configuration has changed and does not match settings. This error could arise either from the movement of a server module or an Ethernet cable change.

Common Module Properties

Each power coupler and I/O module in your project will contain a set of properties that you can view in the **Properties** tab for a module, as shown in the top portion of *Figure 2.71*.

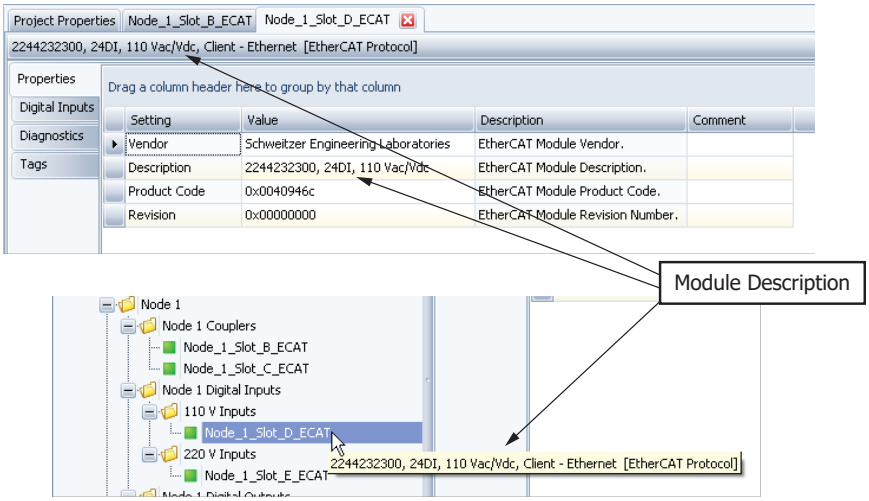


Figure 2.71 Power Coupler and I/O Module Properties

The module description includes detailed information about the function of the module. This information includes a partial model option string, module type (power coupler, digital input, digital output), and other operational information. There are three ways to see the module description. First, hover your cursor over the module name in the project view (see lower portion of *Figure 2.71*); second, hover your cursor over the title bar of an open module, and; third, hover your cursor over the description field of the **Properties** tab. If your module naming convention does not include a reference to the function of a module, use these viewing methods to quickly identify module types in the project.

SEL-2243 Power Coupler

The SEL-2243 Power Coupler provides two functions for an Axion node. First, the power coupler is a power supply with sufficient capacity to accommodate a complete node. Second, the power coupler provides internode EtherCAT network connections. When you add a power coupler to a project, the editor pane will display a tab for it, as shown in *Figure 2.70*. The previous section described module properties and diagnostics.

Power couplers have copper and fiber Ethernet ports available. The fiber ports enable greater isolation and increased physical separation of nodes. When you add a power coupler to an RTAC project, select the type of Ethernet port you are using. *Figure 2.72* illustrates this menu option.

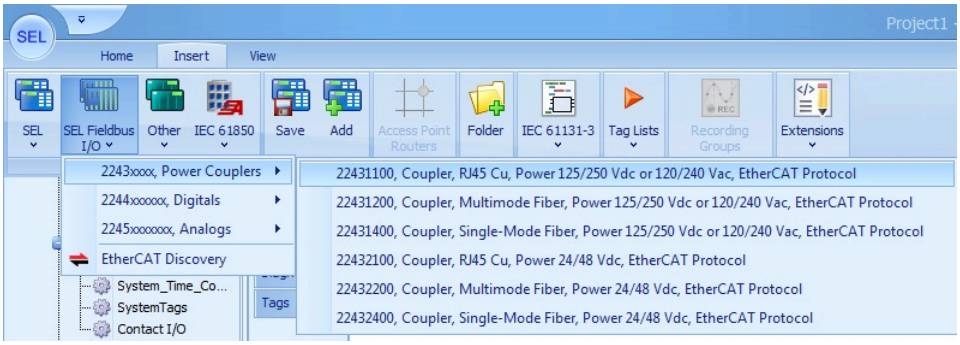


Figure 2.72 Choose Power Coupler Options

Each power coupler has one digital input that represents the state of the on-board power supply. The input will be of type Single Point Status (SPS) with a default name of <Module_Name>.HW_STATUS_001, which resides in the **Diagnostics** tab for the subject power coupler. All diagnostic and status tags for EtherCAT modules are enabled by default.

SEL-2244 24 Optoisolated Digital Input Module

The SEL-2244 Digital Input Module includes 18 common-return and six independent inputs. All of the inputs are dry contact type inputs. Use the **Insert** ribbon selection, as shown in *Figure 2.73*, to include an instance of this module in your project. Be careful to select the control voltage level you will be using for each module; the voltage is fixed for each module. You can configure an Axion node as necessary to have inputs that use a variety of control voltage types and levels.

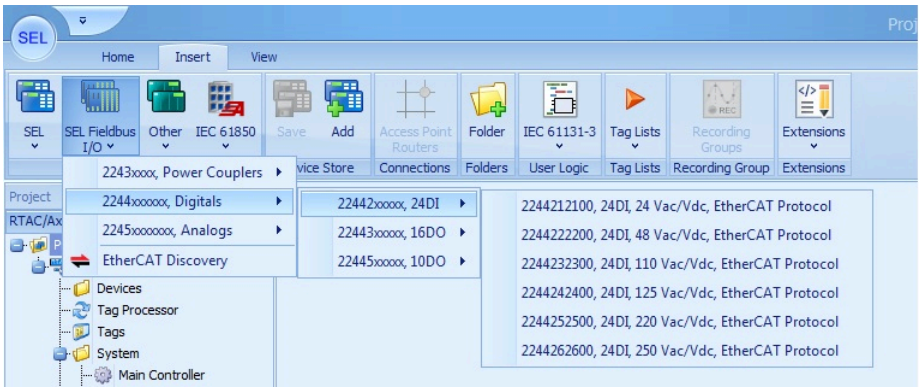
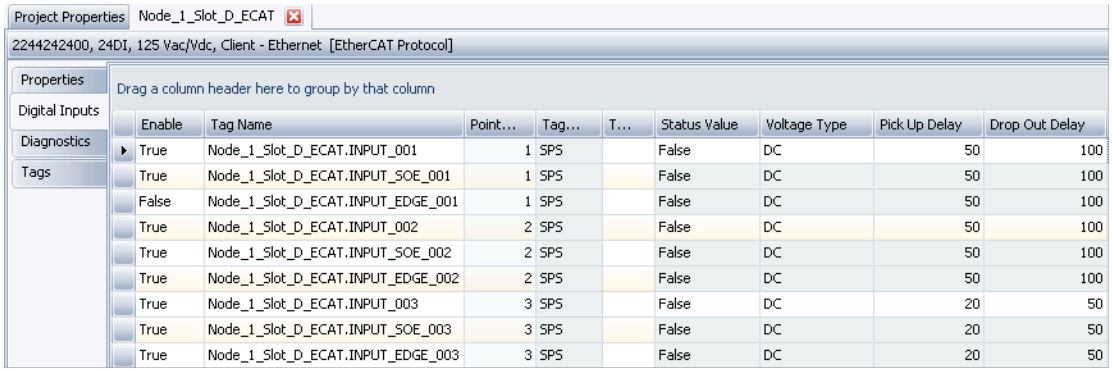


Figure 2.73 Insert an SEL-2244 Digital Input Module

Once you add a digital input module to a project, click the module name in the project view to open the connection editor. The Properties and Diagnostics tabs (see *Figure 2.74*) include the common EtherCAT module data discussed previously. The **Tags** tab lists all available and enabled tags from the module. The **Digital Inputs** tab lists the tags associated with the 24 inputs in the module. Each physical input is represented by three tags of data type SPS named

INPUT_*xxx*, INPUT_SOE_*xxx*, and INPUT_EDGE_*xxx*, where *xxx* refers to the physical input designation within a module. The following discussion describes the signal processing and function of each tag. Each input tag is enabled by default. Disable any unneeded tags to optimize processing resources.

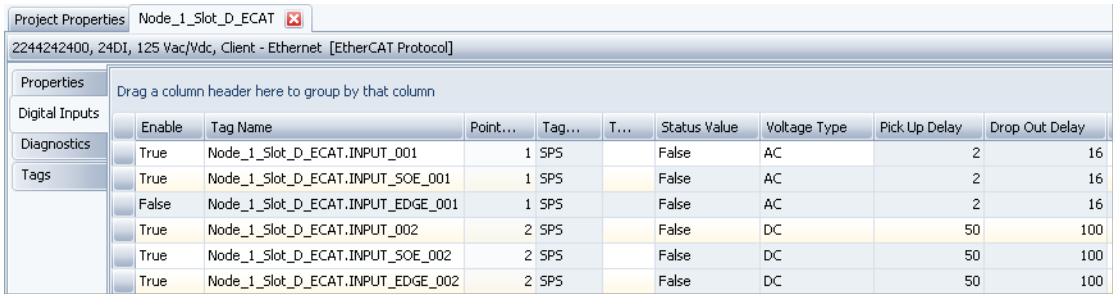


Enable	Tag Name	Point...	Tag...	T...	Status Value	Voltage Type	Pick Up Delay	Drop Out Delay
True	Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_001	1	SPS		False	DC	50	100
True	Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_SOE_001	1	SPS		False	DC	50	100
False	Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_EDGE_001	1	SPS		False	DC	50	100
True	Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_002	2	SPS		False	DC	50	100
True	Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_SOE_002	2	SPS		False	DC	50	100
True	Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_EDGE_002	2	SPS		False	DC	50	100
True	Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_003	3	SPS		False	DC	20	50
True	Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_SOE_003	3	SPS		False	DC	20	50
True	Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_EDGE_003	3	SPS		False	DC	20	50

Figure 2.74 Digital Inputs Tab for the SEL-2244 Digital Input Module

Digital Input Debounce

To comply with different control voltages, the SEL-2244 Digital Input Module offers dc debounce and ac debounce modes. You can use the voltage type setting in the **Digital Inputs** tab to select these modes on a per-input basis. If you change the setting for a given input from dc to ac and save the project, ACSELERATOR RTAC will configure all three tags associated with that physical input to the new setting. *Figure 2.75* illustrates this functionality after the voltage type setting for Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_001 changed from dc to ac. Changing the value from ac to dc and saving the project will have the reverse effect.



Enable	Tag Name	Point...	Tag...	T...	Status Value	Voltage Type	Pick Up Delay	Drop Out Delay
True	Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_001	1	SPS		False	AC	2	16
True	Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_SOE_001	1	SPS		False	AC	2	16
False	Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_EDGE_001	1	SPS		False	AC	2	16
True	Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_002	2	SPS		False	DC	50	100
True	Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_SOE_002	2	SPS		False	DC	50	100
True	Node_1_Slot_D_ECAT.INPUT_EDGE_002	2	SPS		False	DC	50	100

Figure 2.75 Changing Voltage Type Setting for Digital Input Module

If the control input voltage is dc, select **DC** for the voltage type. If the control input voltage is ac, select **AC** for the voltage type. In general, debounce refers to a qualifying time delay before processing the change of state of a digital input. Normally, this delay applies to the processing of the debounced input when used in IEC 61131-3 logic, and to the time-stamping of the tag for logging and SOE. We provide INPUT_*xxx* and INPUT_SOE_*xxx* as separate tags to account for two different processing intervals operating in the RTAC. First, the IEC 61131 logic engine performs logic on a user-settable interval between 4 ms and 1 second. Second, the EtherCAT network updates every 1 ms and buffers the input state and time stamp every millisecond in the INPUT_SOE_*xxx* tag, regardless of the logic engine processing interval. If you need a high-speed record for an input, then use the Tag Processor to log the INPUT_SOE_*xxx*

tag. *Section 5: Web Interface and Reports* provides detailed instructions on this feature. The INPUT_*xxx* tag does not buffer changes of state between logic processing intervals. It is a debounced value and always represents the last recorded state of an input. Use this tag in IEC 61131-3 programmable logic. The time stamp for INPUT_*xxx* will represent the last recorded change of state.

NOTE
AC debounce mode is processor intensive. Using a large number of AC debounced inputs is not recommended.

In some cases, it is also important to record the time of first assertion of an input. To this end, the SEL-2244 Digital Input Module provides the initial assertion time via the INPUT_EDGE_*xxx* tag. The module buffers this tag with a time stamp for each event. Include it in logging along with the INPUT_SOE_*xxx* tag as necessary. The INPUT_EDGE_*xxx* tags are automatically disabled and unavailable when you set the voltage type to ac mode.

DC Mode Processing (DC Control Voltage)

NOTE
In R118 and later, the AC/DC mode selection applies to an entire module rather than individual inputs. Converting from an older project with mixed settings will result in the first selection applying to the whole module.

Figure 2.76 shows the logic for the dc voltage type mode of operation, which we select through use of the voltage type setting shown in *Figure 2.75*. The Input_*xxx*, Input_SOE_*xxx*, and INPUT_EDGE_*xxx* tags share a debounce timer. Set the timer Pick Up Delay and Drop Out Delay for the INPUT_*xxx* tag and save the project; ACSELERATOR RTAC will automatically apply the same timer settings to all three tags. On assertion, INPUT_RAW_*xxx* (internal variable) starts Debounce Timer 1, producing INPUT_*xxx* and INPUT_SOE_*xxx* after the debounce time pickup delay.

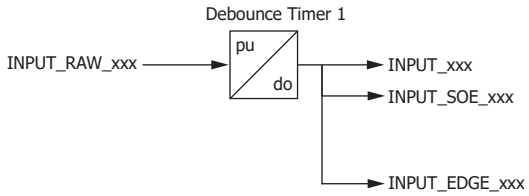


Figure 2.76 DC Mode Processing

Figure 2.77 shows a timing diagram when INPUT_RAW_*xxx* changes from the deasserted state to the asserted state. At the first assertion of INPUT_RAW_*xxx*, the following takes place in regards to the edge detection function:

- INPUT_EDGE_*xxx* asserts
- Debounce Timer 1 starts
- All edge changes are ignored

If you want to record the time of the first assertion of an input, be sure to enable logging for INPUT_EDGE_*xxx* in the Tag Processor. During the time when Debounce Timer 1 runs, the device ignores all edge changes with regards to the INPUT_EDGE_*xxx* tag. At the end of this timing period, the system

evaluates the status of INPUT_RAW_*xxx* (either logical 0 or logical 1), and sets INPUT_EDGE_*xxx* to this value. In *Figure 2.77*, INPUT_RAW_*xxx* has a status of logical 1 at the expiration of the timer, and INPUT_EDGE_*xxx* remains at logical 1.

NOTE
INPUT_EDGE and INPUT_SOE tags are disabled by default in R118 and later, to optimize processing capability.

INPUT_*xxx* and INPUT_SOE_*xxx* assert only if INPUT_RAW_*xxx* remains asserted for the complete Pick Up Delay time of Debounce Timer 1. If INPUT_RAW_*xxx* deasserts at any point while Debounce Timer 1 is running, Debounce Timer 1 resets and starts timing from the beginning of the next rising edge.

The inverse operation applies when the input changes from the asserted state to the deasserted state, as shown in *Figure 2.78*.

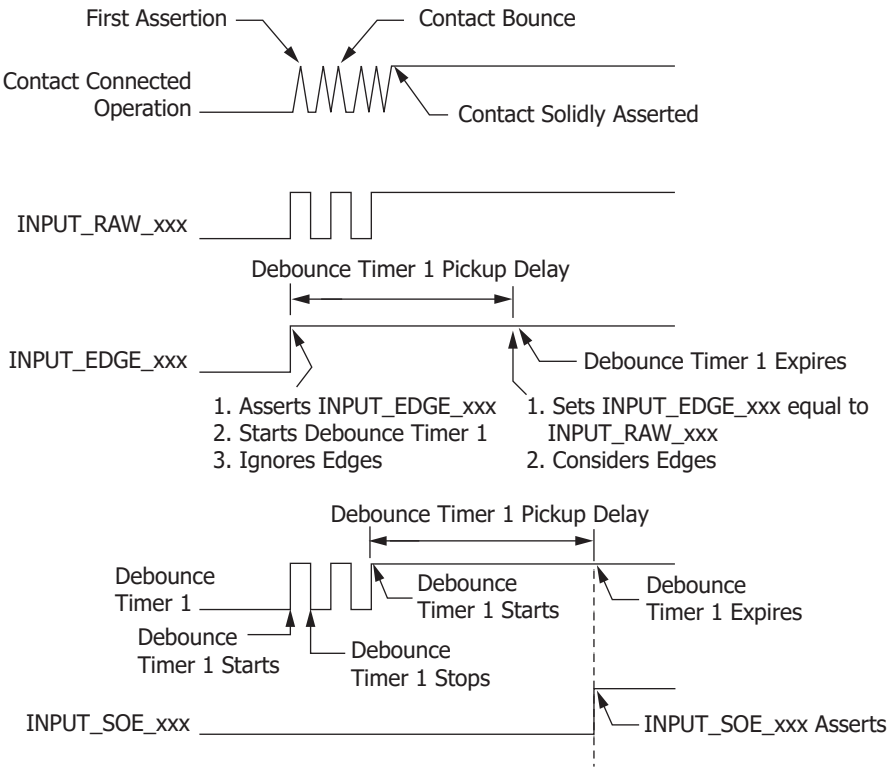


Figure 2.77 Timing Diagram When Input Changes From the Deasserted State to the Asserted State

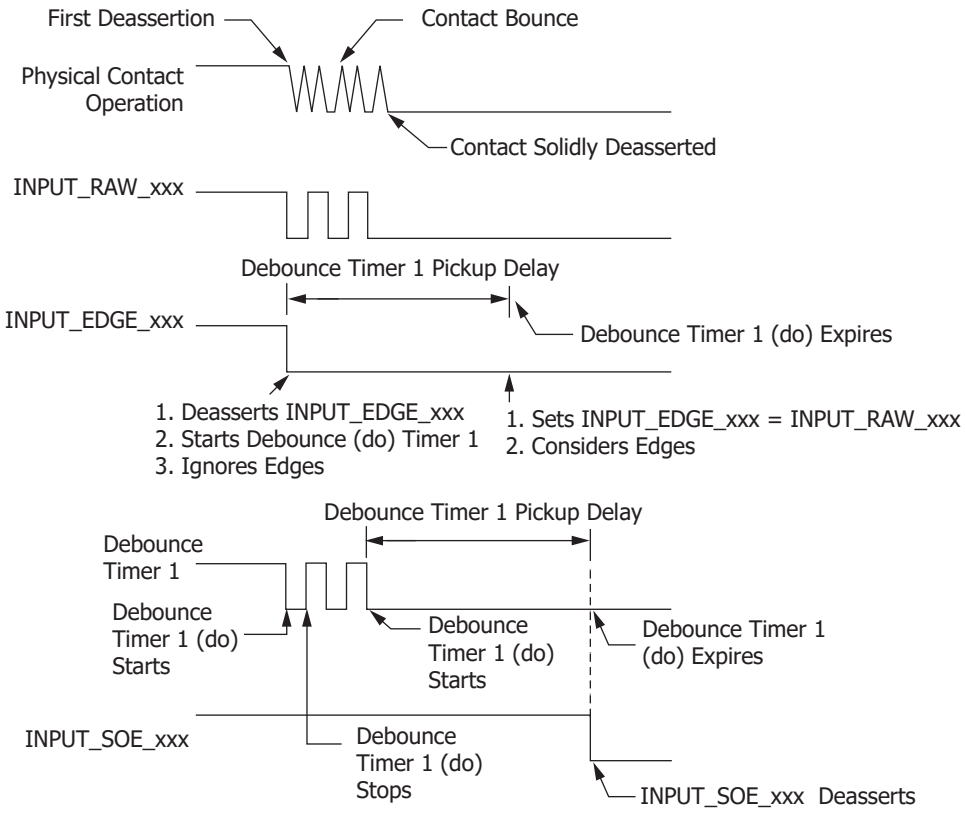


Figure 2.78 Timing Diagram When Input Changes From the Asserted State to the Deasserted State

AC Mode Processing (AC Control Voltage)

NOTE

In R118 and later, the AC/DC mode selection applies to an entire module rather than individual inputs. Converting from an older project with mixed settings will result in the first selection applying to the whole module.

Figure 2.79 shows the logic for the ac voltage type mode of operation, which you select through use of the voltage type setting shown in *Figure 2.75*. The Input_*xxx* and Input_SOE_*xxx* tags share a debounce timer. On assertion, INPUT_RAW_*xxx* (internal variable) starts the debounce timer, producing INPUT_*xxx* and INPUT_SOE_*xxx* after the debounce time delay. The ac mode differs from the dc mode in having only delayed time information available. There are also no adjustable time settings for the debounce timer in the ac mode: the Pick Up Delay is fixed at 2 ms, and the Drop Out Delay is fixed at 16 ms.

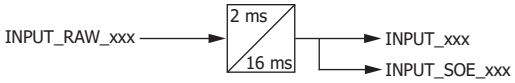


Figure 2.79 AC Mode Processing

Figure 2.80 shows a timing diagram for the ac mode of operation. On the rising edge of INPUT_RAW_*xxx*, the pickup timer starts timing (points marked 1 in *Figure 2.80*). If INPUT_RAW_*xxx* deasserts (points marked 2 in *Figure 2.80*) before expiration of the Pick Up Delay time, INPUT_*xxx* and INPUT_SOE_*xxx* will not assert, and they remain at logical 0. If, however, INPUT_RAW_xxx remains asserted for a period longer than the Pick Up Delay time, then both INPUT_*xxx* and INPUT_SOE_*xxx* assert to a logical 1.

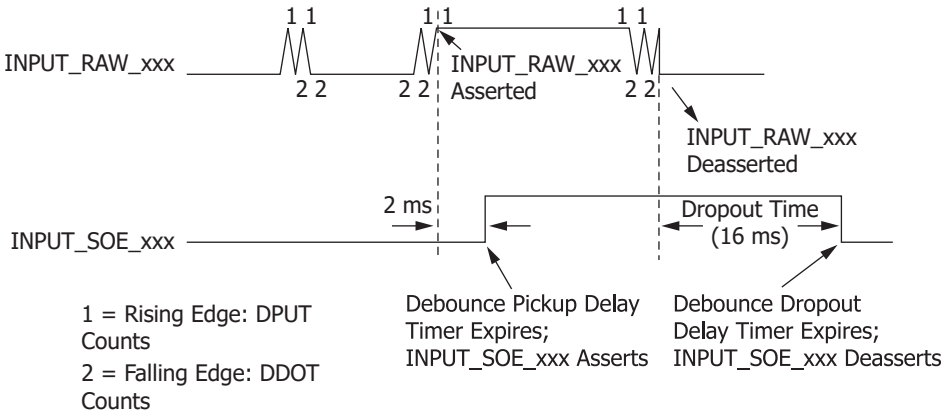


Figure 2.80 Timing Diagram for Debounce Timer Operation When Operating in AC Mode

Deassertion follows the same logic. On the falling edge of INPUT_RAW_*xxx*, the Drop Out Delay timer starts timing. If INPUT_RAW_*xxx* remains deasserted for a period longer than the Drop Out Delay setting, then INPUT_*xxx* and INPUT_SOE_*xxx* deassert to a logical 0.

Be aware that ac mode digital inputs require more processing time in the RTAC than dc mode digital inputs. As a general rule, you should not install more than two nodes full of ac digital inputs in a single Axion system. However, because of processor burden for other protocols and user logic, the best method to validate system performance is to test your project and verify that the EtherCAT message processing task does not regularly exceed 500 microseconds to run. You can check this by going online in ACSELERATOR RTAC, select **EtherCAT I/O Network** from the project tree view, and monitor the tags Client_Max_us and Client_Last_us. As discussed in *Task Cycle Time on page 6*, if you overload a task you will see poor performance in the web HMI or web server application. One way to reduce system burden is to distribute Axion I/O between multiple RTAC modules.

Creating a Counter From a Digital Input

You can use the input tags in any custom logic you want. Refer to the *Section 9: Custom Logic* for examples and *Appendix B: IEC 61131-3 Programming Reference* for IEC 61131-3 programming reference material. As a brief example, we will evaluate how to create a simple accumulator from a digital input. You could use this function to accumulate metering values or store the number of times an apparatus performs a specific sequence of operation. In this example, we used a CFC diagram, as shown in *Figure 2.81*. We use the stVal attribute of digital input INPUT_002 (refer to SPS data type in the IEC 61131-3 Programming Reference) in conjunction with a Rising Edge Trigger and an Incrementing Counter function block to create an output representing

the number of times the input has changed from the deasserted state to the asserted state. Remember that debouncing of INPUT_*xxx* values occurs as we discussed in the previous section. Add automatic or manual counter reset logic as necessary.

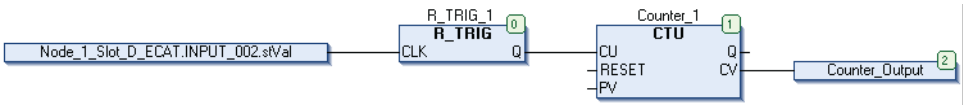


Figure 2.81 Creating a Counter Function From a Digital Input

SEL-2244 16 Digital Output and 10 Fast High-Current Digital Output Modules

The SEL-2244 Digital Output Module includes 16 independent standard contact outputs or 10 independent fast high-current contact outputs. You can order the module to have all Form A or all Form B contacts; they are not software selectable. Also, you can order a module that contains half Form A and half Form B outputs. Use the **Insert** ribbon selection, as shown in *Figure 2.82*, to include an instance of this module in your project. Be careful to select the output type you require for each module. You can configure an Axion node to have output modules with a variety of contact types.

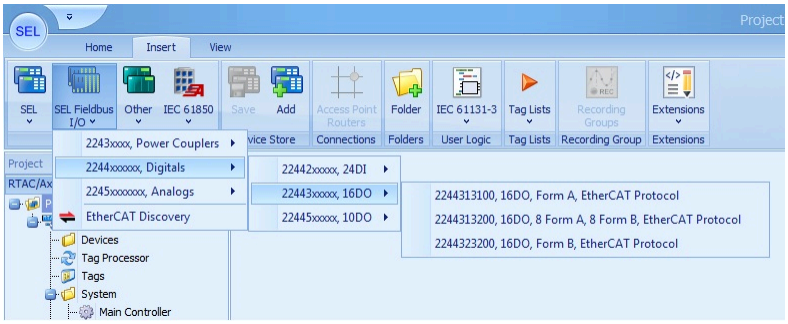


Figure 2.82 Insert an SEL-2244 Digital Output Module

Once you add a digital output module to a project, click the module name in the project view to open the connection editor. The **Properties** and **Diagnostics** tabs (see *Figure 2.74*) include the common EtherCAT module data discussed previously. The **Tags** tab lists all available and enabled tags from the module. Each of the 16 outputs in a module is controlled by an Input/Output Control (IOC) type tag. Refer to the IEC 61131-3 Programming Reference for detailed information on this tag type. Notice in *Figure 2.89* that each output will include a status, operSet, and operClear attribute. The physical output will assert when you set the operSet attribute. The physical output will deassert when you set the operClear attribute. The status attribute displays the latest commanded value for the output. Each output tag is enabled by default. Disable any unneeded tags to optimize processing resources.

Output Contact Pulse

EtherCAT Digital outputs and the optional SEL-3530 digital outputs execute pulse operations without custom logic. Enter pulse configuration data directly from custom programs or map the **TRIP**, **CLOSE**, or **PULSE** command from a DNP Binary Output by using the Tag Processor. When the operPulse.ctlVal is

toggled from FALSE to TRUE, the Output contact asserts for the length defined by operPulse.pulseConfig.OnDur and deasserts for the length of time defined by operPulse.pulseConfig.offDur. The pulse repeats the number of times defined by operPulse.pulseConfig.numPls. Assertions and deassertions occur in multiples of the RTE Cycle. On and Off durations that are not multiples of the RTE cycle time execute on the RTE cycle after the transition occurs. For example, if the RTE cycle is set to 100 ms, the onDur is set to 97 ms, and the offDur is set to 103 ms, the output contact will assert for 100 ms and then deassert for 200 ms (see *Figure 2.83*).

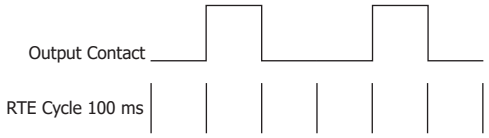


Figure 2.83 Pulse Train Duration

If an output is already asserted and a pulse command is received, the first state transition occurs at a time of onDur after the pulse command is processed (see *Figure 2.84*).

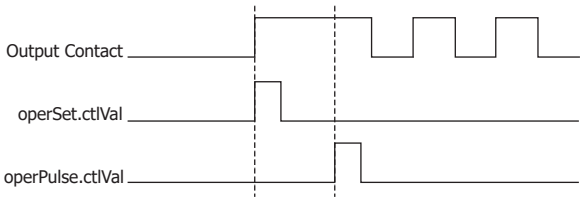


Figure 2.84 Pulsing an Asserted Output

If a pulse operation is in progress and the operClear.ctlVal is set to TRUE, the output deasserts and pulse operation ceases (see *Figure 2.85*).

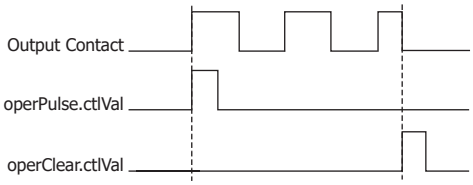


Figure 2.85 Interrupting a Pulse With a Clear Command

If a pulse operation is in progress and a new pulse command is received with a pulseConfig. onDur = 0, the output deasserts and pulse operation ceases (see *Figure 2.86*).

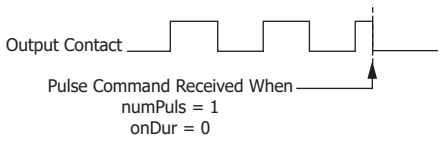


Figure 2.86 New Pulse Config onDur = 0

If a pulse operation is in progress and a new pulse command is received with a pulseConfig. numPls = 0, the asserted output remains asserted until onDur expires and pulse operation ceases. A deasserted output remains deasserted and pulse operation ceases (see *Figure 2.87*).

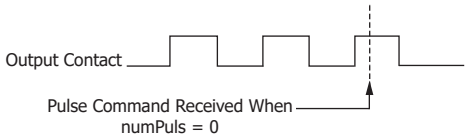


Figure 2.87 New Pulse Config numPls = 0

If a pulse command is received with a pulseConfig.offDur = 0, the output asserts for a time of onDur * numPls (see *Figure 2.88*).

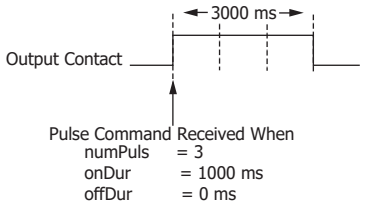


Figure 2.88 New Pulse Config offDur = 0

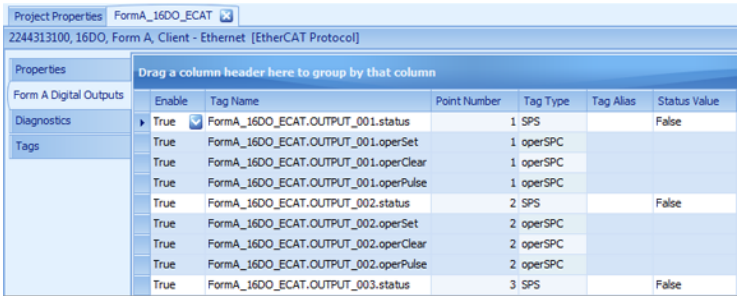


Figure 2.89 Digital Output Module Tag Attributes

Creating Paired Outputs

You can use the output tags in any custom logic you want. Refer to *Section 9: Custom Logic* for examples and *Appendix B: IEC 61131-3 Programming Reference* for IEC 61131-3 programming reference material. As an example, we will evaluate how to combine two physical outputs in an SEL-2244 Digital Output Module into a trip-close pair when used in conjunction with a DNP binary output tag. For this example, the RTAC module is connected to the SEL-2244 Digital Output Module and also operates as a DNP server (slave). This example associates one binary output DNP tag's trip and close attributes with two physical outputs (refer to *Figure 2.90* for the Tag Processor example). Configure the operTrip.pulseConfig and operClose.pulseConfig attributes for the tag SCADA_DNP.BO.00000 the same, setting the onDur := 3000ms, offDur := 1000ms, and numPls := 1. When the RTAC receives a **TRIP** command from the DNP Client, OUTPUT_001 asserts for three seconds. When the RTAC receives a **CLOSE** command from the DNP Client, OUTPUT_002 asserts for three seconds.

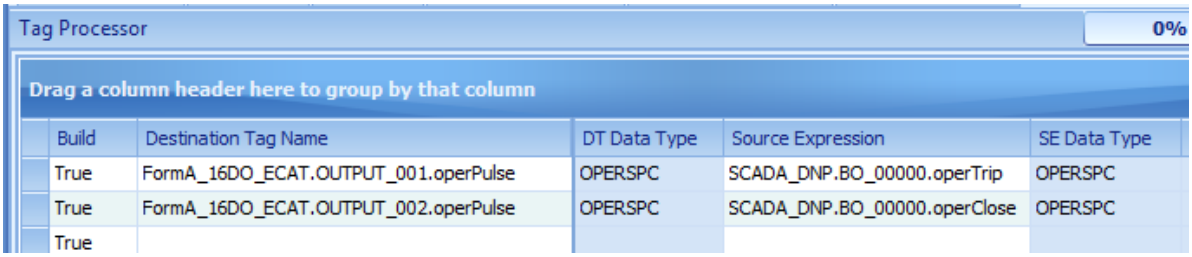


Figure 2.90 Tag Processor for Trip-Close Pair Example

SEL-2245-2 16 DC Analog Input Module

The SEL-2245-2 DC Analog Input Module includes 16 inputs for measuring low-level dc signals. The inputs are user configurable in pairs to measure signals within ±20 mA, ±2 mA, or ±10 V ranges. Use the **Insert** ribbon as shown to add an instance of this module to your project. The displayed pop-up will allow you to change the module name if necessary. When finished, click **Insert**.

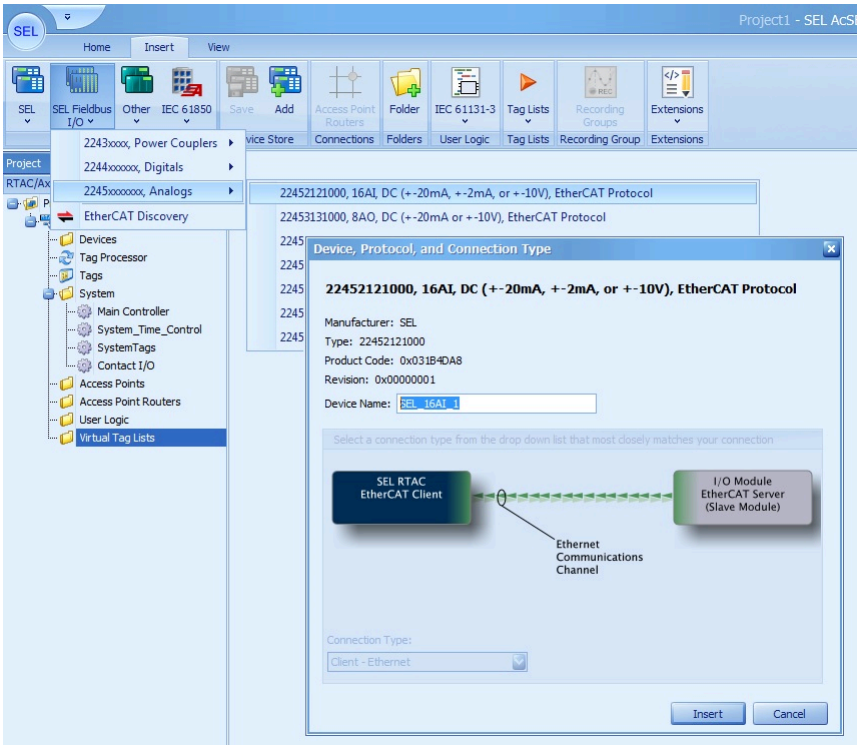


Figure 2.91 Insert an SEL-2245 DC Analog Input Module

Configure the Analog Input Module

In the project tree, select the module to open the module settings dialog window. Go to the **Settings** tab to select the input range of the analog inputs type (High Current, Low Current, and Voltage). See the specifications section for input specifications. Each input range selection is for a pair of inputs.

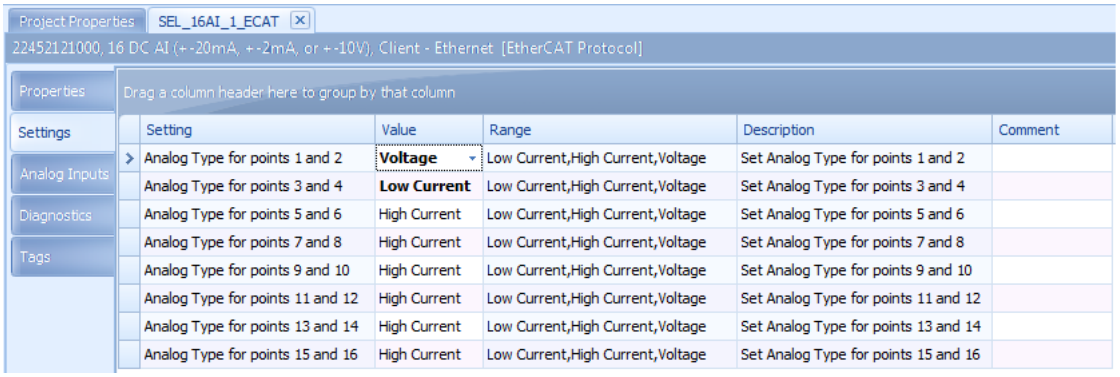


Figure 2.92 Analog Input Range Selection

The **Analog Inputs** tab allows you to configure the range of the inputs, alarm points and sampling parameters.

Enable

When True, this tag will be included when the program is compiled. When False, it will not be included. Disable all tags not in use to optimize processing resources.

Tag Name

Programming designation of a resource.

Tag Alias

Input an alternative name to use in place of the Tag Name while programming (for example, SEL_16AI_1_ECAT.INPUT_VALUE_001 could be replaced by "coolant_temp").

Engineering Units High and Engineering Units Low

The real-world quantities that the analog signal represents: temperature, pressure, etc.

Physical High and Physical Low

The high and low signal levels expected.

Example settings for a –50degC to 150degC 4–20mA transducer would be as follows:
Engineering Units High: 150
Engineering Unit Low: –50
Physical High: 20
Physical Low: 4

The software will then create a scaling factor to relate the current value to a real world temperature; for example 6 mA = –25 degrees C.

There are four set points: **Low Alarm**, **Low Warning**, **High Alarm**, **High Warning**. These fields are of the same type as the Engineering Units: temperature, psi, etc. When the analog value is exceeded the corresponding tag is set.

Example:

Setting **Low Alarm** to 10 would set the SEL_16AI_1_ECAT.INPUT_LOW_ALARM_001 tag when Temp ≤ 10 degrees C

Setting **High Alarm** to 90 would set the SEL_16AI_1_ECAT.INPUT_HIGH_ALARM_001 tag when Temp ≥ 90 degrees C

Deadband
The value is set in engineering units and is the amount that the analog input value must return below or above the high and low alarms, respectively, to clear the alarm condition.

Filter Type	
None	No filters are applied. This will yield the fastest signal response.
Filter A	Slower response than None but has higher noise immunity. (See Specifications.)
Filter B	Medium response and medium immunity. (See Specifications.)
Filter C[a]	Slowest response but has the highest immunity. (See Specifications.)

Rate of Change
The amount the analog value has to change in the time specified (Rate of Change Sample Duration) before the rate of change alarm tag is set. Rate of Change is in engineering units and Rate of Change Sample Duration is in milliseconds.

[a] Filter C is only supported in SEL-2245-2 firmware R102 or later.

Diagnostics

STATUS	String representing the present operational status of the module.
Operational	Normal Operation
Non-Operational	Module is not communicating on the EtherCAT network.
ERROR	**String representing the network state for a module.**
No Error	Normal Operation
Cable Error	The network configuration has changed and does not match settings. This error could arise either from the movement of a server module or an Ethernet cable change.

Tags

INPUT_VALUE_*xxx* is of type MV and the value is of type REAL.[a]
All other tags are of type SPS and the value is of type BOOL
INPUT_HIGH_ALARM_*xxx*
INPUT_HIGH_WARN_*xxx*
INPUT_LOW_ALARM_*xxx*
INPUT_LOW_WARN_*xxx*
INPUT_RATE_CHANGE_ALARM_*xxx*

[a] xxx refers to the physical input designation within a module.

All alarm tags will return to false on the next cycle after an alarm condition is no longer present.

Waveform Recording

NOTE
Waveform reading is only supported in SEL-2245-2 firmware R102 or later.

Waveforms will be recording in COMTRADE format with an accompanying configuration file. File names are stored as follows:

StationName_ModuleID_Protocol_YYYYMMDD_HHMMSSMSC.yyy

where:

yyy is one of two file name extensions: CFG for configuration files or DAT for data files.

Protocol is the name of the protocol used (e.g., ECAT).

StationName is defined by the RTAC hostname, which is configurable through the web interface. When the RTAC hostname is changed, the EtherCAT network must be disabled and re-enabled for the new StationName to appear in the file name of waveform records.

A maximum of 1024 COMTRADE events can be stored in the RTAC with the oldest record being deleted when a new event is triggered and 1024 is exceeded. The SEL-2245-2 can record two back-to-back events. A new record can be triggered as soon as the current one has finished recording. A trigger condition that occurs before the current recording finishes is ignored. These records are first stored locally to prevent data loss and then transferred to the RTAC for downloading via the built-in web server.

Inputs

The following analog inputs are recorded in the COMTRADE files generated by the SEL-2245-2 modules:

AI1–AI16

Downloading Events Via the Web Interface

Step 1. Connect to the RTAC through one of the Ethernet ports or the USB-B interface.

Step 2. Open a web browser.

Step 3. Enter **https://** followed by the RTAC Ethernet address.

Step 4. Log in to the RTAC web interface.

Step 5. Click on **Event Collection** under **Reports** in the navigation pane on the left.

Step 6. Sort events by selecting a time frame from **Timestamp Query** and the **Device Filter**.

Step 7. Select the desired events and click **Download**. You can also delete events by clicking **Delete**.

Table 2.64 Waveform Settings

Setting	Description
VoltageInputConfiguration	Voltage input configuration
FrequencyNominal	Nominal system frequency
OscillographyCaptureRate	Sampling rate: 1 kHz
OscillographyRecordLength	Total record length: 0.5–144 seconds

Setting	Description
OscillographyPreTriggerLength	Pre-trigger record length: 0.05 seconds minimum to a maximum of (record length – 0.05) seconds
StationName	RTAC hostname
ModuleID	Module identifier (module name in ACSELERATOR RTAC)
Module_name.Event_Trigger	Boolean input that triggers waveform recording in the module and only responds to rising edges

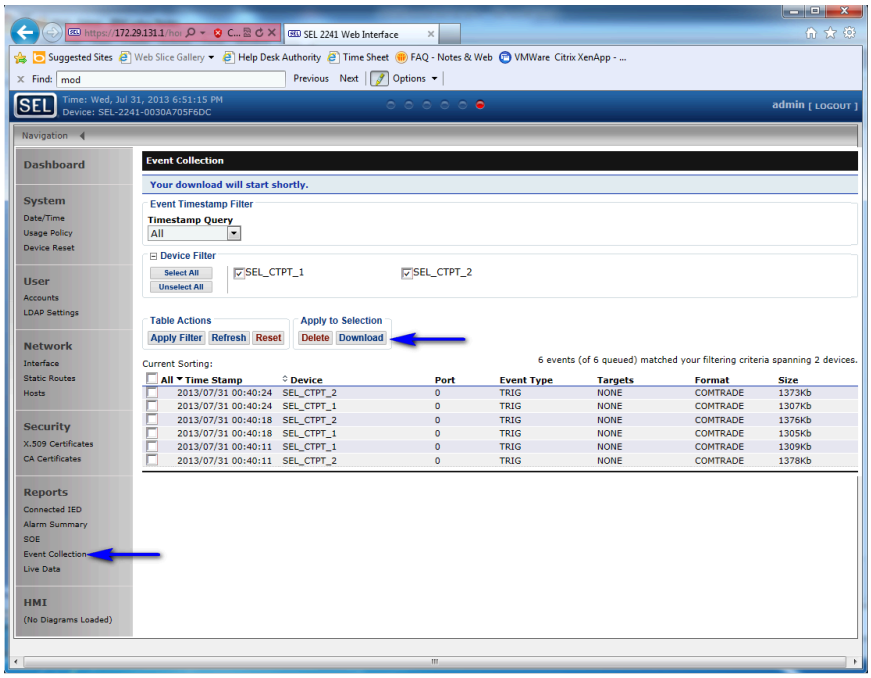


Figure 2.93 Waveform Record Retrieval

Viewing Waveforms and Event Files

Events files created by the SEL-2245-2 are in COMTRADE format. Event viewing software such as SEL-5601-2 SYNCHROWAVE® Event Software is required to open these files.

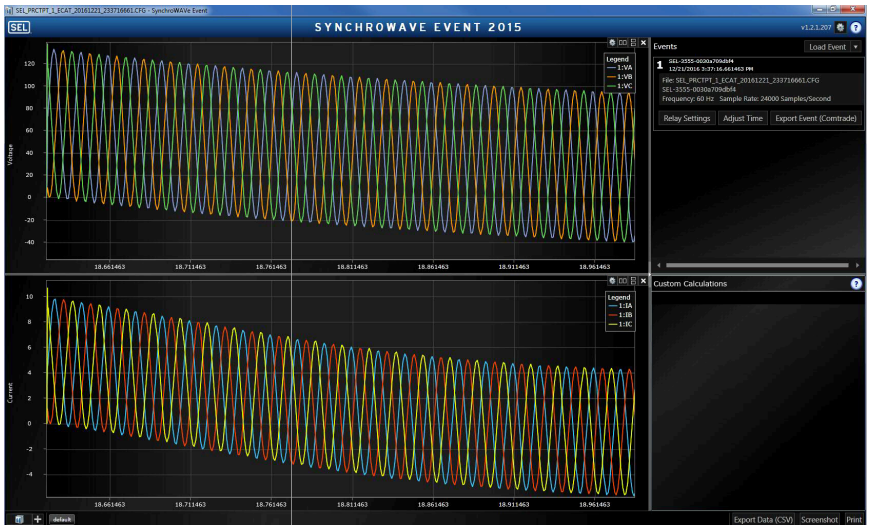


Figure 2.94 SYNCHROWAVE Event Display Waveform

Field Calibration Procedure

Step 1. Turn the Axion with the SEL-2245-2 on and allow it to warm up for a few minutes.

Step 2. Set the analog inputs for each analog channel to the desired range (e.g., 4–20 mA), using the value on the **Settings** tab and **Physical High**, and **Physical Low** on the **Analog Input** tab. Set **Engineering Units High** equal to **Physical High** and **Engineering Units Low** equal to **Physical Low**.

Step 3. Using a calibrated source, drive the signal line from the transducer end to the low value (for example, 4 mA).

Record ten measurements from the analog input value, then calculate the average of the ten measurements by adding the ten values algebraically, and dividing the sum by ten. This is the actual low value (for example, 3.9 mA).

Step 4. Enter this value in **Physical Low**.

Step 5. Drive the line to the high value (for example, 20 mA).

Step 6. Repeat *Step 3*.

Step 7. This is the actual high value (for example, 20.012 mA). Enter this value in **Physical High**.

Step 8. Set **Engineering Units High** and **Engineering Units Low** to desired values (for example, –50F to +150F).

SEL-2245-22 Four Analog Input Extended Range Module

The SEL-2245-22 Analog Input Extended Range Module includes four inputs for measuring high-level dc or ac signals. Refer to *Specifications in the SEL-2240 Axion Instruction Manual* for details on the input range for DC or AC Mode. Use the **Insert** ribbon as shown to add an instance of this module to your project. The displayed popup will allow you to change the module name if necessary. When finished, click **Insert**.

NOTE
AC metering mode was added to the SEL-2245-22 module firmware in R101 and to the RTAC in R141.

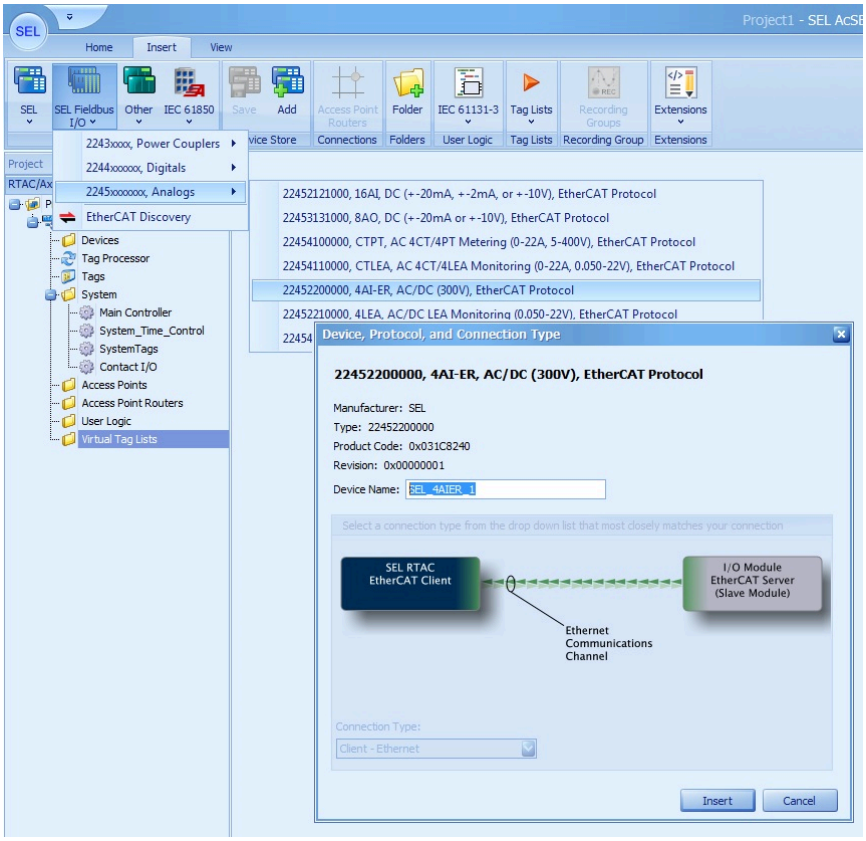
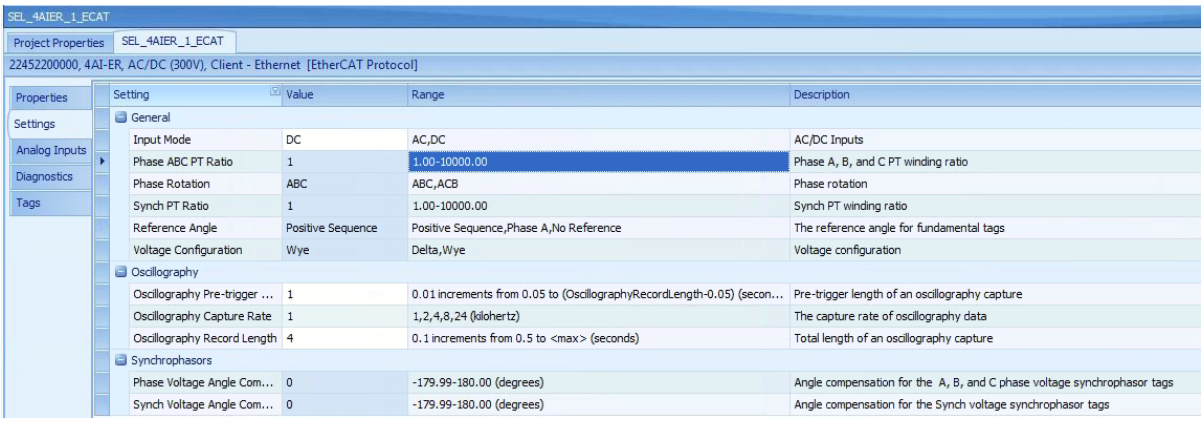


Figure 2.95 Insert an SEL-2245-22 DC Analog Input Extended Range Module

Configuring the Analog Input Module (DC Mode)

In the **Settings** tab, select DC for the Input Mode. This will enable the dc analog measurements and the associated settings.

The **Settings** tab also includes voltage parameter settings for AC Mode as well as Oscillography and Synchrophasor settings.



Setting	Value	Range	Description
General			
Input Mode	DC	AC,DC	AC/DC Inputs
Phase ABC PT Ratio	1	1.00-10000.00	Phase A, B, and C PT winding ratio
Phase Rotation	ABC	ABC,ACB	Phase rotation
Synch PT Ratio	1	1.00-10000.00	Synch PT winding ratio
Reference Angle	Positive Sequence	Positive Sequence,Phase A,No Reference	The reference angle for fundamental tags
Voltage Configuration	Wye	Delta,Wye	Voltage configuration
Oscillography			
Oscillography Pre-trigger ...	1	0.01 increments from 0.05 to (OscillographyRecordLength-0.05) (secon...	Pre-trigger length of an oscillography capture
Oscillography Capture Rate	1	1,2,4,8,24 (kilohertz)	The capture rate of oscillography data
Oscillography Record Length	4	0.1 increments from 0.5 to <max> (seconds)	Total length of an oscillography capture
Synchrophasors			
Phase Voltage Angle Com...	0	-179.99-180.00 (degrees)	Angle compensation for the A, B, and C phase voltage synchrophasor tags
Synch Voltage Angle Com...	0	-179.99-180.00 (degrees)	Angle compensation for the Synch voltage synchrophasor tags

Figure 2.96 SEL-2245-22 Settings Tab (DC Mode)

The **Analog Inputs** tab allows you to configure the range of the inputs, alarm points and sampling parameters. The following table shows the settings of the **Analog Inputs** tab in DC Mode.

Enable
When True, this tag will be included when the program is compiled. When False, it will not be included. Disable all tags not in use to optimize processing resources.
Tag Name
Programming designation of a resource.
Tag Alias
Input an alternative name to use in place of the Tag Name while programming (for example, SEL_4AIER_1_ECAT.INPUT_VALUE_001 could be replaced by "coolant_temp").
Engineering Units High and Engineering Units Low
The real-world quantities that the analog signal represents: temperature, pressure, etc.
Physical High and Physical Low
The high and low signal levels expected. Example settings: Engineering Units: 300 Engineering Units Low: 0 Physical High: 300 Physical Low: 0 The software will then create a scaling factor to relate the current value to a real-world value.

There are four set points: **Low Alarm**, **Low Warning**, **High Alarm**, **High Warning**. These fields are of the same type as the Engineering Units: voltage, temperature, psi, etc. When the analog value is exceeded the corresponding tag is set.

Example:

Setting **Low Alarm** to 100 would set the SEL_4AIER_1_ECAT.INPUT_LOW_ALARM_001 tag when Volts ≥ 100 Vdc

Setting **High Alarm** to 130 would set the SEL_4AIER_1_ECAT.INPUT_HIGH_ALARM_001 tag when Volts ≥ 130 Vdc

Deadband	
The value is set in engineering units and is the amount that the analog input value must return below or above the high and low alarms, respectively, to clear the alarm condition.	
Filter Type	
None	No filters are applied. This will yield the fastest signal response.
Filter A	Slower response than None but has higher noise immunity. (See Specifications.)
Filter B	Medium response and medium immunity. (See Specifications.)
Filter C	Slowest response but has the highest immunity. (See Specifications.)
Rate of Change	
The amount the analog value has to change in the time specified (Rate of Change Sample Duration) before the rate of change alarm tag is set. Rate of Change is in engineering units and Rate of Change Sample Duration is in milliseconds.	

Diagnostics

STATUS	String representing the present operational status of the module.
Operational	Normal Operation
Non-Operational	Module is not communicating on the EtherCAT network.
ERROR	**String representing the network state for a module.**
No Error	Normal Operation
Cable Error	The network configuration has changed and does not match settings. This error could arise either from the movement of a server module or an Ethernet cable change.

Tags

INPUT_VALUE_*xxx* is of type MV and the value is of type REAL.[a]
All other tags are of type SPS and the value is of type BOOL
INPUT_HIGH_ALARM_*xxx*
INPUT_HIGH_WARN_*xxx*
INPUT_LOW_ALARM_*xxx*
INPUT_LOW_WARN_*xxx*
INPUT_RATE_CHANGE_ALARM_*xxx*
[a] xxx refers to the physical input designation with a module.

[a] xxx refers to the physical input designation within a module.

All alarm tags will return to false on the next cycle after an alarm condition is no longer present.

Configuring the Analog Input Module (AC Mode)

In the **Settings** tab, select AC for the Input Mode. This will enable the ac metering inputs and its associated settings.

The **Settings** tab also includes Voltage parameter settings for DC Mode as well as Oscillography and Synchrophasor settings.



Figure 2.97 SEL-2245-22 Settings Tab (AC Mode)

The **Analog Inputs** tab allows you to configure the range of the inputs, alarm points and sampling parameters. *Table 2.65* shows the settings of the **Analog Inputs** tab in AC Mode.

NOTE

RMS voltage quantities have units of kilovolts and Fundamental voltage quantities are in units of volts.

Table 2.65 Analog Inputs Settings

Setting	Configuration Options
Phase Rotation	ABC or ACB
Voltage Configuration	Configure inputs for three-wire Delta or four-wire Wye
Phase ABC PT ratio	1.00–10000.00
Synch PT Ratio	1.00–10000.00
Reference Angle	Select reference for Fundamental Vector quantities
Oscillography Capture Rate	Capture rate of oscillography data
Oscillography Record Length	Length of oscillography capture. Capture rate affects maximum record length.
Oscillography Pre-Trigger Length	Length of time before trigger to start capture
Station Name	1–255 characters
Voltage Phasor Data Set	All, Phase, Positive Sequence, None
PMU Id	1–65534
Global PMU Id	$0–2^{128 - 1}$

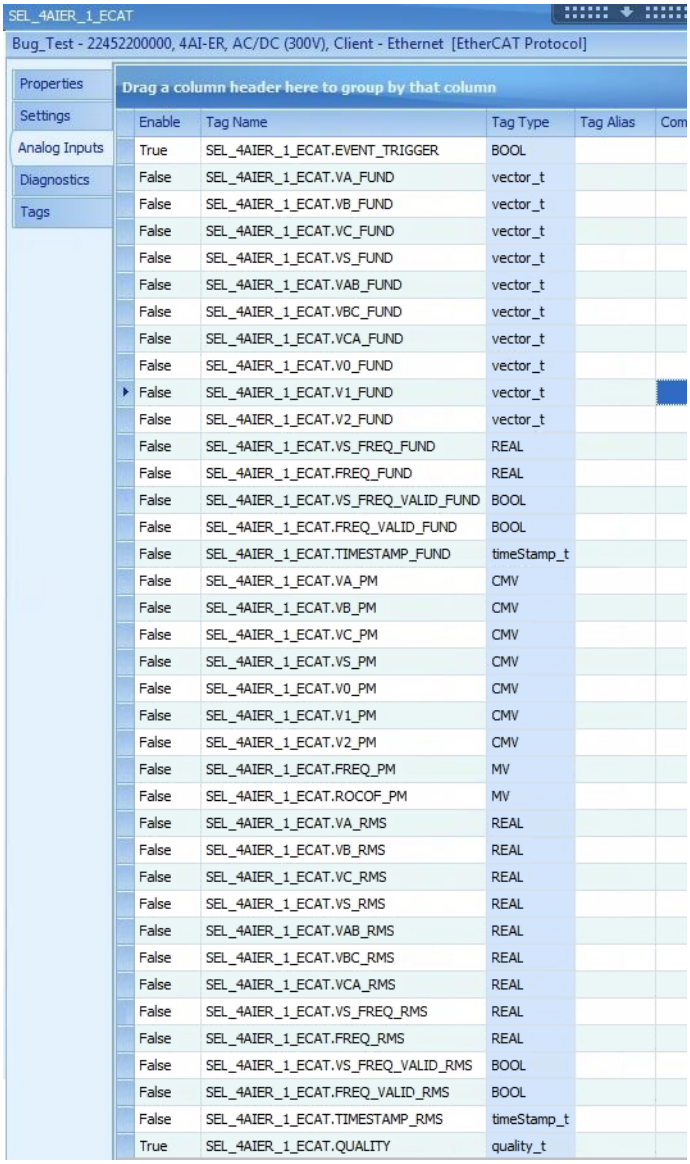


Figure 2.98 AC Mode Tag Settings

Analog Input	Description
Enable	When True, this tag will be included when the program is compiled. When False it will not be included. Disable all tags not in use to optimize processing resources. If there are too many analog data on the EtherCAT backplane, you will receive a message that the bandwidth has been exceeded (shown in *Figure 2.114*).
Tag Name	Programming designation of a resource.
Tag Alias	Input an alternative name to use in place of the Tag Name while programming (for example, SEL_CTPT_1_ECAT.IA_FUND could be replaced by IA_Bus1).

Waveform Recording

Waveforms will be recording in COMTRADE format with an accompanying configuration file. File names are stored as follows:

StationName_ModuleID_Protocol_YYYYMMDD_HHMMSSMSC.yyy

where:

yyy is one of two file name extensions: CFG for configuration files or DAT for data files.

Protocol is the name of the protocol used (e.g., ECAT).

StationName is defined by the RTAC hostname, which is configurable through the web interface. When the RTAC hostname is changed, the EtherCAT network must be disabled and re-enabled for the new StationName to appear in the file name of waveform records.

A maximum of 1024 COMTRADE events can be stored in the RTAC with the oldest record being deleted when a new event is triggered and 1024 is exceeded. The SEL-2245-22 can record two back-to-back events. A new record can be triggered as soon as the current one has finished recording. A trigger condition that occurs before the current recording finishes is ignored. These records are first stored locally to prevent data loss and then transferred to the RTAC for downloading via the built-in web server.

Inputs

The following analog inputs are recorded in the COMTRADE files generated by the SEL-2245-22 modules in DC Mode:

AI1–AI4

The following analog inputs are recorded in the COMTRADE files generated by the SEL-2245-22 modules in AC Mode:

VA, VB, VC, VS (Wye)

VAB, VBC, VCA (Delta)

Downloading Events Via the Web Interface

Step 1. Connect to the RTAC through one of the Ethernet ports or the USB-B interface.

Step 2. Open a web browser.

Step 3. Enter **https://** followed by the RTAC Ethernet address.

Step 4. Log in to the RTAC web interface.

Step 5. Click on **Event Collection** under **Reports** in the navigation pane on the left.

Step 6. Sort events by selecting a time frame from **Timestamp Query** and the **Device Filter**.

Step 7. Select the desired events and click **Download**. You can also delete events by clicking **Delete**.

Table 2.66 Waveform Settings

Setting	Description
VoltageInputConfiguration	Voltage input configuration
FrequencyNominal	Nominal system frequency
OscillographyCaptureRate	Sampling rate: 1, 2, 4, 8, 24 kHz; software-selectable
OscillographyRecordLength	Total record length: 6 seconds at 24 kHz 18 seconds at 8 kHz 36 seconds at 4 kHz 72 seconds at 2 kHz 144 seconds at 1 kHz
OscillographyPreTriggerLength	Pre-trigger record length: 0.05 seconds minimum to a maximum of (record length – 0.05) seconds
PTRatio	Phase A, B, C PT winding ratio
PTRatioS	Synch PT winding ratio
StationName	RTAC hostname
ModuleID	Module identifier (module name in ACSELERATOR RTAC)
module_name.Event_Trigger	Boolean input that triggers waveform recording in the module and only responds to rising edges

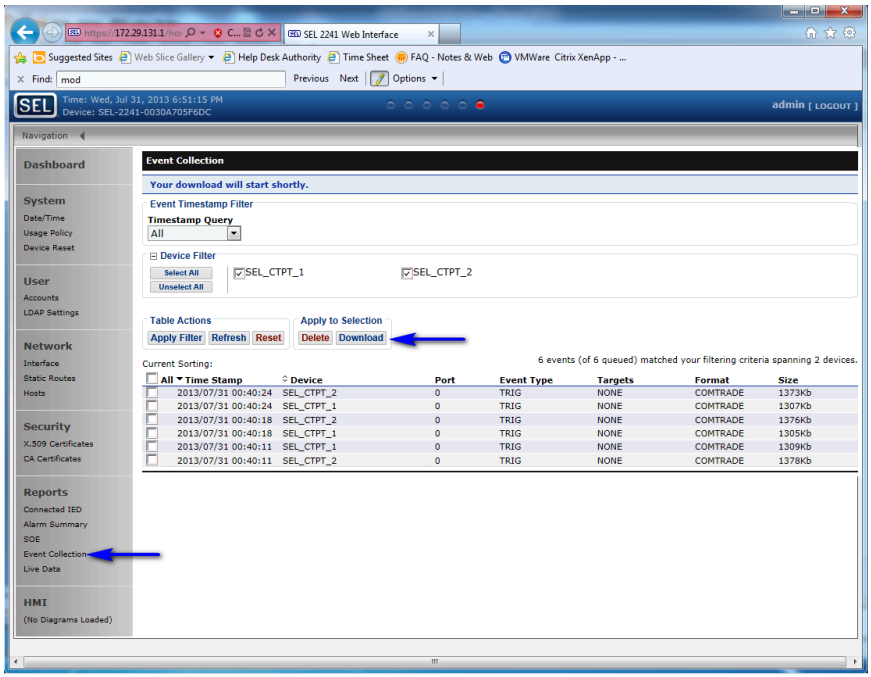


Figure 2.99 Waveform Record Retrieval

Viewing Waveforms and Event Files

Events files created by the SEL-2245-22 are in COMTRADE format. Event viewing software such as SYNCHROWAVE Event is required to open these files.

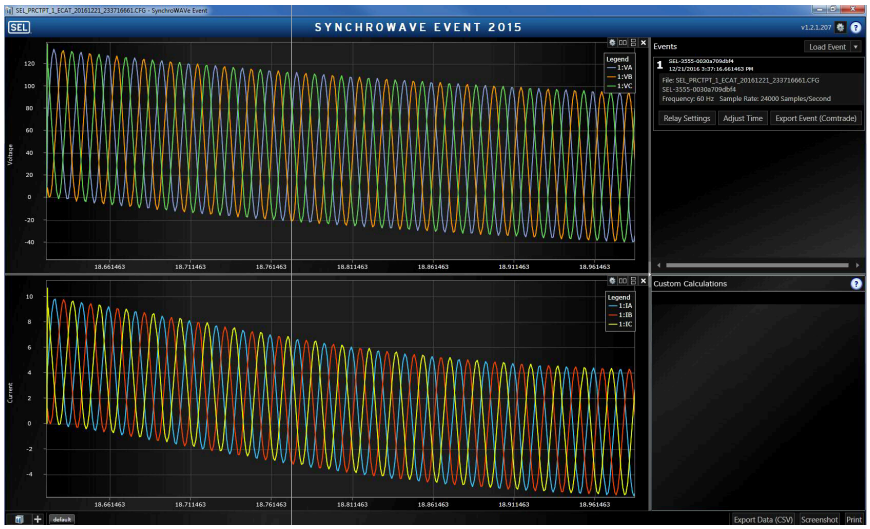


Figure 2.100 SYNCHROWAVE Event Display Waveform

Field Calibration Procedure

Step 1. Turn the Axion with the SEL-2245-22 on and allow it to warm up for a few minutes.

Step 2. Set the analog inputs for each analog channel to the desired range (e.g., 0–300 V), using the value on the **Physical High**, and **Physical Low** on the **Analog Input** tab. Set **Engineering Units High** equal to **Physical High** and **Engineering Units Low** equal to **Physical Low**.

Step 3. Using a calibrated source, drive the signal line from the transducer end to the low value (for example, 0 V).

Step 4. Record ten measurements from the analog input value, then calculate the average of the ten measurements by adding the ten values algebraically, and dividing the sum by ten. This is the actual low value (for example, 0.01 V).

Step 5. Enter this value in **Physical Low**.

Step 6. Drive the line to the high value (for example, 300 V).

Step 7. Repeat *Step 4*.

Step 8. This is the actual high value (for example, 300.1 V). Enter this value in **Physical High**.

Step 9. Set **Engineering Units High** and **Engineering Units Low** to desired values (for example, 0 V to 300 V).

SEL-2245-221 Low-Voltage (LEA) Monitoring Module

The SEL-2245-221 Low-Voltage (LEA) Monitoring Module (4 LEA) includes four low-voltage inputs with isolated returns for measuring ac signals. Refer to *Specifications in the SEL-2240 Axion Instruction Manual* for details on the input range. Use the **Insert** ribbon as shown in *Figure 2.105* to add an instance of this module to your project. The displayed pop-up will allow you to change the module name if necessary. When finished, click **Insert**.

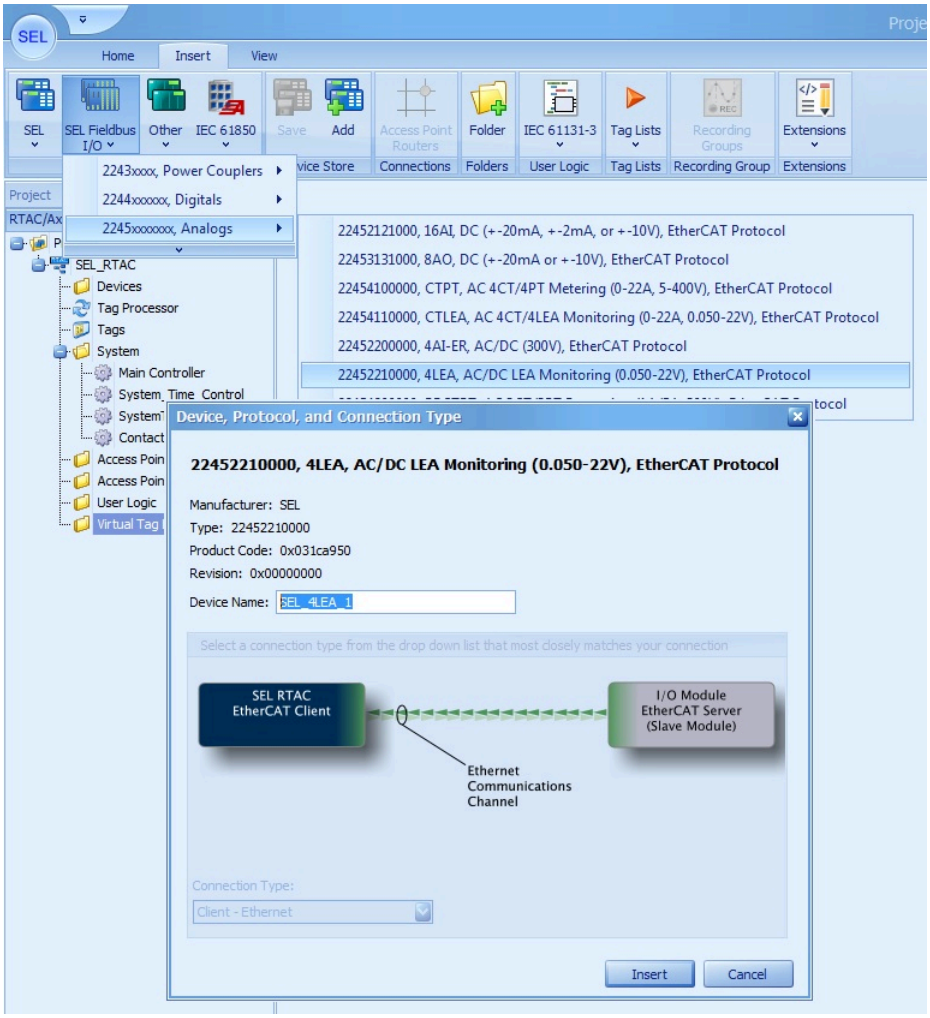


Figure 2.101 Insert an SEL-2245-221 4 LEA Module

Configuring the LEA Monitoring Module

In the project tree, select the module to open the module settings window. Click the **Settings** tab to configure the module.

NOTE

Only individual tags enabled per the LEA Monitoring Module are included in the EtherCAT message frame to reduce bandwidth. This allows for the use of more modules if fewer tags are needed. The EtherCAT connection tab shows the amount of bandwidth used by your current configuration.



Setting	Value	Range	Description
General			
Input Mode	AC	AC,DC	AC/DC Inputs
Phase Rotation	ABC	ABC,ACB	Phase rotation
Phase ABC PT Ratio	35	1.00-10000.00	Phase A, B, and C PT winding ratio
Synch PT Ratio	35	1.00-10000.00	Synch PT winding ratio
Voltage Configuration	Wye	Delta,Wye	Voltage configuration
Reference Angle	Positive Sequence	Positive Sequen...	The reference angle for fundamental tags
LEA			
VA Voltage Magnitude Com...	1	0.500-50.000	Magnitude Compensation for the VA Voltage Channel
VB Voltage Magnitude Com...	1	0.500-50.000	Magnitude Compensation for the VB Voltage Channel
VC Voltage Magnitude Com...	1	0.500-50.000	Magnitude Compensation for the VC Voltage Channel
VS Voltage Magnitude Com...	1	0.500-50.000	Magnitude Compensation for the VS Voltage Channel
VA Voltage Angle Compens...	0	-10.00-10.00 (d...	Angle Compensation for the VA Voltage channel
VB Voltage Angle Compens...	0	-10.00-10.00 (d...	Angle Compensation for the VB Voltage channel
VC Voltage Angle Compens...	0	-10.00-10.00 (d...	Angle Compensation for the VC Voltage channel
VS Voltage Angle Compens...	0	-10.00-10.00 (d...	Angle Compensation for the VS Voltage channel
Oscillography			
Oscillography Capture Rate	1	1,2,4,8,24 (kilo...	The capture rate of oscillography data
Oscillography Record Length	4	0.1 increments ...	Total length of an oscillography capture
Oscillography Pre-trigger L...	1	0.01 increments...	Pre-trigger length of an oscillography capture
Oscillography Channel Units	Volts	Volts,Amps	Oscillography Channel Units for COMTRADE Configuration File
PMU			
Station Name	SEL_4LEA_1_ECAT	1-255 (characte...	The PMU station name
PMU Id	1	1-65534	Identifier for this PMU
Voltage Phasor Data Set	Phase	All,Phase,Positi...	Voltage Phasor channels for PMU data set
Synchrophasors			
Phase Voltage Angle Comp...	0	-179.99-180.00...	Angle compensation for the A, B, and C phase voltage synchrophasor tags
Synch Voltage Angle Comp...	0	-179.99-180.00...	Angle compensation for the Synch voltage synchrophasor tags

Figure 2.102 LEA Module Settings

Setting	Configuration Options
Phase Rotation	ABC or ACB
Voltage Configuration	Configure inputs for three-wire Delta or four-wireWye
Phase ABC PT Ratio	1.00–10000.00
Synch PT Ratio	1.00–10000.00
Enable RMS Tags	Shows rms quantities in the **Analog Inputs** tab
Enable Fundamental Tags	Shows Fundamental quantities in the **Analog Inputs** tab
Reference Angle	Select reference for Fundamental Vector quantities
Oscillography Capture Rate	Capture rate of oscillography data
Oscillography Record Length	Length of oscillography capture. Capture rate affects maximum record length (see *Specifications* in the *SEL-2240 Instruction Manual*).
Oscillography Pre-Trigger Length	Length of time before trigger to start capture
VA Voltage Magnitude Compensation	0.500 to 1.500
VB Voltage Magnitude Compensation	0.500 to 1.500

Setting	Configuration Options
VC Voltage Magnitude Compensation	0.500 to 1.500
VS Voltage Magnitude Compensation	0.500 to 1.500
VA Voltage Angle Compensation	–10.00 to 10.00
VB Voltage Angle Compensation	–10.00 to 10.00
VC Voltage Angle Compensation	–10.00 to 10.00
VS Voltage Angle Compensation	–10.00 to 10.00
Phase Voltage Angle Compensation	–179.99 to 180.00
Synch Voltage Angle Compensation	–179.99 to 180.00

NOTE

RMS voltage quantities have units of kilovolts and fundamental voltage quantities are in units of volts.



Figure 2.103 LEA Tag Enable Settings

Analog Input	Description
Enable	When True, this tag will be included when the program is compiled. When False, it will not be included. Disable all tags not in use to optimize processing resources. If there are too many analog data on the EtherCAT backplane, you will receive a message that the bandwidth has been exceeded (shown in *Figure 2.104*).
Tag Name	Programming designation of a resource.
Tag Alias	Input an alternative name to use in place of the Tag Name while programming (for example, SEL_CTLEA_1_ECAT.IA_FUND could be replaced by IA_Bus1).

NOTE
If you receive the message "EtherCAT Bandwidth Exceeded," you will need to disable a number of RMS or Fundamental tags on one or more LEA modules to reduce the bandwidth in use.

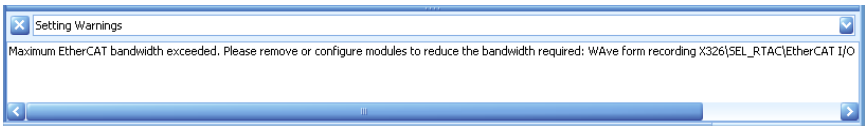


Figure 2.104 EtherCAT Bandwidth Exceeded

LEA Module Simple Tags

The LEA measurements are in a simplified format referred to as "Simple Tags." Complex measured values (CMV) display as the vector_t data subtype containing the angle and magnitude quantities. Measured values (MV) display as the REAL numeric type.

TimeStamp_t and quality_t tags are still available at the module level and automatically insert when mapping a Simple Tag to another tag type in the Tag Processor. Switching to the code view in the Tag Processor allows you to modify the default quality and time source if desired.

Waveform Recording

Waveforms are recorded in COMTRADE format with an accompanying configuration file. File names are stored in the following format:

StationName_ModuleID_Protocol_YYYYMMDD_HHMMSSMSC.yyy

where:

yyy is one of two file name extensions: CFG for configuration files or DAT for data files.

Protocol is the name of the protocol used (e.g., ECAT).

StationName is defined by the RTAC hostname, which is configurable through the web interface. When the RTAC hostname is changed, the EtherCAT network must be disabled and re-enabled for the new StationName to appear in the file name of waveform records.

A maximum of 1024 COMTRADE events can be stored in the RTAC, with the oldest record being deleted when a new event is triggered and 1024 events are exceeded. The SEL-2245-221 can record two back-to-back events. A new record can be triggered as soon as the present one has finished recording. A trigger condition that occurs before the current recording finishes is ignored. These records are first stored locally to prevent data loss and then transferred to the RTAC for downloading via the built-in web server.

Inputs

The following voltage and current inputs are recorded in the COMTRADE files generated by the SEL-2245-221 modules:

- IA, IB, IC, IN
- VA, VB, VC, VS (Wye)
- VAB, VBC, VCA (Delta)

NOTE
Waveform settings are configured in the individual LEA module settings tabs.

NOTE
Oscillography Pre-Trigger Length is relative to when the module receives the trigger through EtherCAT. Two or more processing intervals of the configured RTAC task cycle rate should be added to the desired pre-trigger length to ensure all desired data are captured.

Table 2.67 Waveform Settings

Setting	Description
VoltageInputConfiguration	Voltage input configuration
FrequencyNominal	Nominal system frequency
OscillographyCaptureRate	Sampling rate: 1, 2, 4, 8, 24 kHz; software-selectable
OscillographyRecordLength	Total record length: 6 seconds at 24 kHz 18 seconds at 8 kHz 36 seconds at 4 kHz 72 seconds at 2 kHz 144 seconds at 1 kHz
OscillographyPreTriggerLength	Pre-trigger record length: 0.05 seconds minimum to a maximum of (record length – 0.05) seconds
PTRatio	Phase A, B, C PT winding ratio
PTRatioS	Synch PT winding ratio
StationName	RTAC hostname
ModuleID	Module identifier (module name in ACSELERATOR RTAC)
module_name.Event_Trigger	Boolean input that triggers waveform recording in the module and only responds to rising edges

Downloading Events Via the Web Interface

NOTE
To reduce bandwidth, only individually enabled LEA module tags are included in the EtherCAT message frame. This allows the use of more LEA modules if fewer tags are needed. The EtherCAT connection tab shows the amount of bandwidth used by your current configuration.

Step 1. Connect to the RTAC through one of the Ethernet ports or the USB-B interface.

Step 2. Open a web browser.

Step 3. Enter **HTTPS://** followed by the RTAC Ethernet address.

Step 4. Log in to the RTAC web interface.

Step 5. Click **Event Collection** under **Reports** in the navigation pane on the left.

Step 6. Sort events by selecting a time frame from **Timestamp Query** and the **Device Filter**.

Step 7. Select the desired events and click **Download**. You can also delete events by clicking **Delete**.

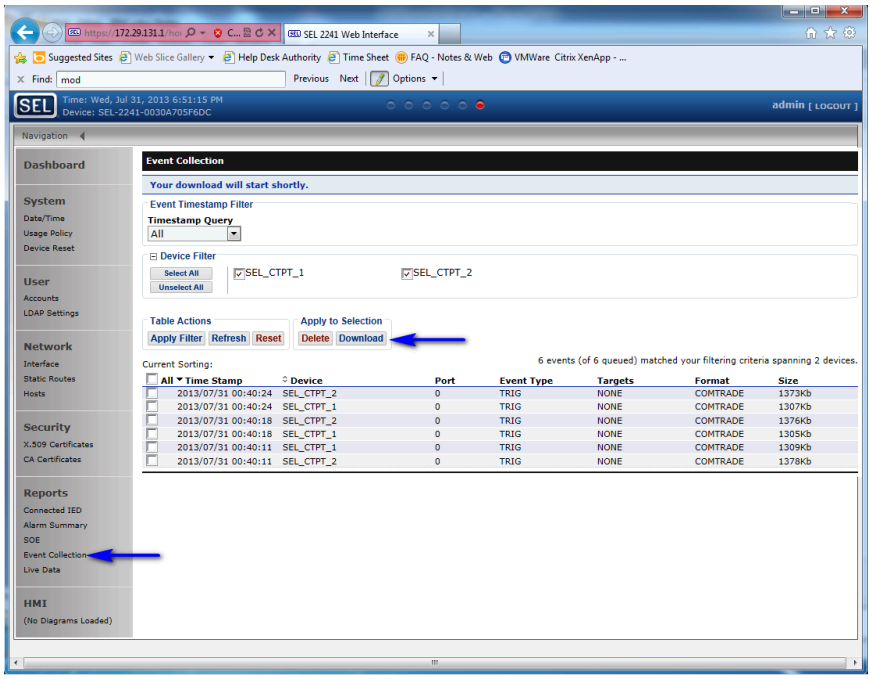


Figure 2.105 Waveform Record Retrieval

Viewing Waveforms and Event Files

Event files created by the SEL-2245-221 are in COMTRADE format. Event viewing software such as SYNCHROWAVE Event is required to open these files.

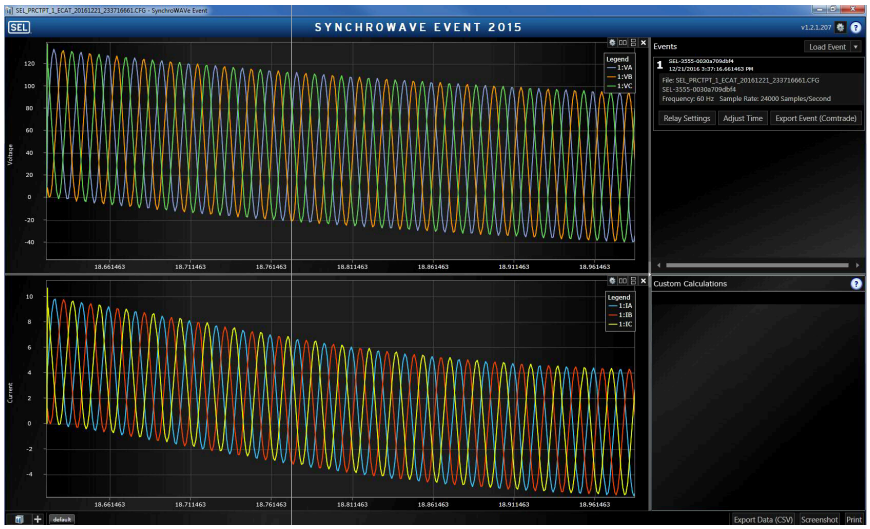


Figure 2.106 SYNCHROWAVE Event Display Waveform

SEL-2245-3 Eight DC Analog Output Module

The SEL-2245-3 DC Analog Output Module has eight sourcing dc outputs. Each output is user-configurable via a software switch between ±20 mA or ±10 Vdc. Use the **Insert** ribbon as shown in *Figure 2.111* to add an instance of this module to your project. The displayed pop-up will allow you to change the module name if necessary. When finished, click **Insert**.

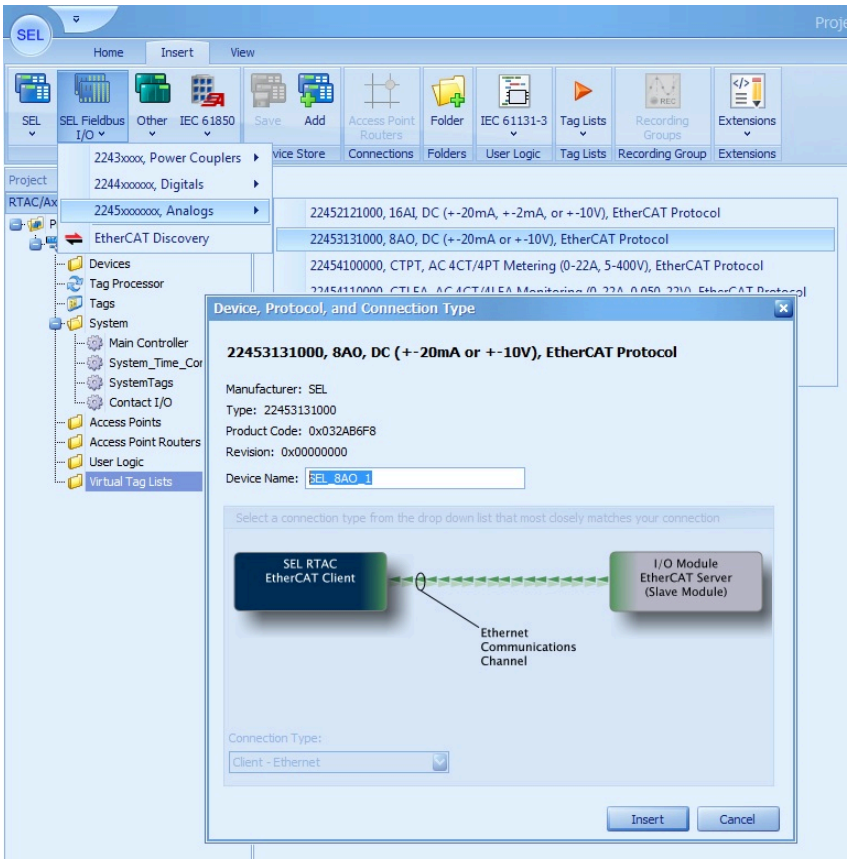


Figure 2.107 Insert an SEL-2245-3 DC Analog Output Module

Configuring the DC Analog Output Module

In the project tree, select the module to open the **Analog Outputs** dialog window. Go to the **Analog Outputs** tab to configure the analog output parameters. See *Specifications* in the *SEL-2240 Instruction Manual* for output specifications.

Enable

When TRUE, this tag will be included when the program is compiled. When FALSE, it will not be included. Disable all tags not in use to optimize processing resources.

Tag Name

Programming designation of a resource.

Tag Alias

Input an alternative name to use in place of the Tag Name while programming (for example, SEL_8AO_1_ECAT.AO_VALUE_001 could be replaced by "Conveyor_Speed").

Analog Type

Software switch for selecting voltage and current output modes.

Engineering Units High and Engineering Units Low

The real-world quantities that the analog signal represents: temperature, pressure, speed, etc.

Physical High and Physical Low

The high and low signal levels produced at the outputs in milliamperes (mA) or volts.

NOTE: The Analog Output is not restricted from driving above or below these values. To limit the output level, see Clamp Enable.

Example: Settings for a Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) connected to a conveyor with a maximum speed of 100 Feet Per Minute (FPM) based upon a 0 to +10 Vdc voltage reference would be as follows:
Engineering Units High: 100
Engineering Unit Low: 0
Physical High: 10
Physical Low: 0

The software will use the Engineering Units and Physical to create a slope equation to relate the real conveyor speed to a voltage for the VFD. In this example, setting AO_Value_*xxx* to 60 FPM will cause Output *xxx* to drive to +6 Vdc. However, if Clamp_ENABLE is FALSE and AO_VALUE_*xxx* is set to –90 FPM, the Analog Output will drive to –9 Vdc.

Safe Output

State applied to output when the module loses communication with the EtherCAT client for 100 ms or more. Options are **Last Value** or **User Defined**.

User Safe Output

Output is driven to this value when Safe Output is User Defined and the module loses EtherCAT communication for 100 ms or more. The output will be driven to this value even if it is outside the optional Clamp High or Clamp Low settings. This value is in engineering units.

Clamp Enable

Enables or disables software limits on output values.

Clamp Low

Lower limit on output when Clamp Enable is True. Value is in engineering units.

Clamp High
Upper limit on output when Clamp Enable is True. Value is in engineering units.
Comment
Editable description field.

Input TAGS	
AO_VALUE_*xxx*	Output value of the analog output in engineering units.
RAMP_ENABLE_*xxx*	Boolean input to enable ramping on an output channel.
RAMP_HOLD_*xxx*	Boolean input to hold the output at the current value during a ramp operation.
RAMP_TARGET_*xxx*	Value for the output to ramp to from AO_VALUE_*xxx* in engineering units.
RAMP_TIME_*xxx*	Number of milliseconds to ramp from VALUE_*xxx* to RAMP_TARGET_ *xxx*.
RAMP_TRIGGER_*xxx*	Boolean rising-edge trigger that latches AO_VALUE_*xxx*, RAMP_TARGET_*xxx*, and RAMP_TIME_*xxx*; begins or restarts ramp operation from VALUE_*xxx*.

Output TAGS	
AO_VALUE_ACTUAL_*xxx*	Actual value being output after ramping and clamping functions are applied. Value is in engineering units.
RAMPING_*xxx*	Boolean output indicating a ramp is in progress but the output has not reached RAMP_TARGET_*xxx*.
OUTPUT_CLAMPING_*xxx*	Boolean output indicating AO_VALUE_*xxx* is outside Clamp High and Clamp Low settings and is being clamped.

Field Calibration Procedure

Step 1. Set the Physical High and Physical Low values to the desired output levels (e.g., +10 V and –10 V).

Step 2. Set Engineering Units High equal to Physical High and Engineering Units Low equal to Physical Low.

Step 3. Force AO_VALUE_*xxx* to the High value (+10 V).

Step 4. Record the value displayed on your calibrated meter. This will be MEAS_high.

Step 5. Force AO_VALUE_*xxx* to the Low value (–10 V).

Step 6. Record the value displayed on your calibrated meter. This will be MEAS_low.

Step 7. Set Physical High value to (Physical High – MEAS_high + Physical High).

Step 8. Set Physical Low to (Physical Low – MEAS_low + Physical Low).

Step 9. Set the Engineering High and Low units to the desired range for your project.

Ramping Functions

If RAMP_ENABLE_*xxx* is TRUE and there is a rising edge on RAMP_TRIGGER_*xxx*, RAMP_TARGET_*xxx*, RAMP_TIME_*xxx*, and AO_VALUE_*xxx* are latched and the ramp process begins.

The output ramps from AO_VALUE_*xxx* to RAMP_TARGET_*xxx* over the time interval of RAMP_TIME_*xxx*.

If RAMP_ENABLE_*xxx* becomes FALSE, the output will return to the AO_VALUE_*xxx* that was latched.

If RAMP_HOLD_*xxx* becomes TRUE, the ramp timer is paused and the output will hold the current value until RAMP_HOLD_*xxx* or RAMP_ENABLE_*xxx* becomes FALSE.

When RAMP_TARGET_*xxx* is reached, the output will remain at that value until RAMP_ENABLE_*xxx* becomes FALSE.

If a rising edge is detected on RAMP_TRIGGER_*xxx* during the ramp process, RAMP_TARGET_*xxx*, RAMP_TIME_*xxx*, and AO_VALUE_*xxx* are latched and the ramp process restarts with the new values.

RAMP_TRIGGER_*xxx* is ignored if RAMP_HOLD_*xxx* is TRUE.

Figure 2.108 is an example of RAMP_HOLD_*xxx* asserting and deasserting during a ramp process.

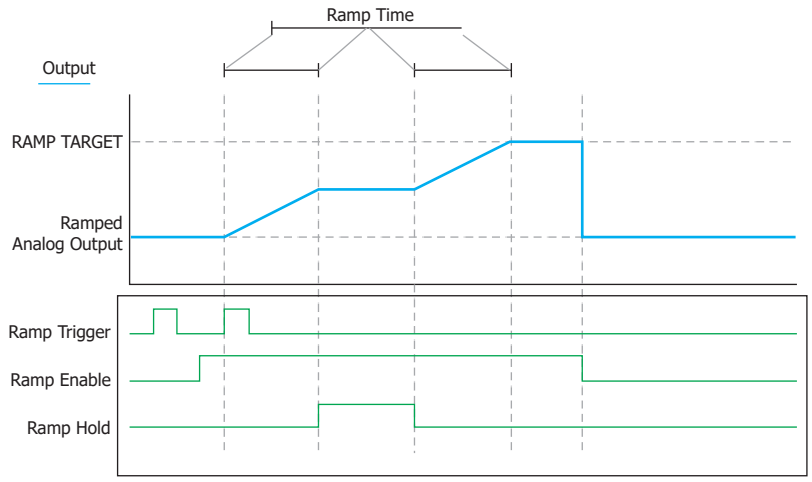


Figure 2.108 Hold During a Ramp Process

Figure 2.109 is an example of retriggering a ramp operation.

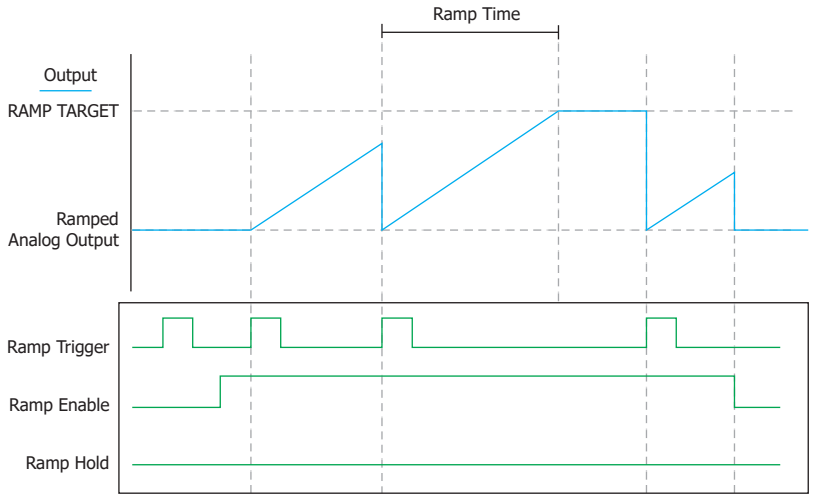


Figure 2.109 Retriggering a Ramp During a Ramp Process

SEL-2245-4 AC Metering Module

The SEL-2245-4 AC Metering Module (CTPT) includes four Potential Transformer inputs and four Current Transformer inputs with isolated returns for measuring ac signals. Refer to *Specifications in the SEL-2240 Axion Instruction Manual* for details on the input range. Use the **Insert** ribbon as shown in *Figure 2.114* to add an instance of this module to your project. The displayed pop-up will allow you to change the module name if necessary. When finished, click on **Insert**.

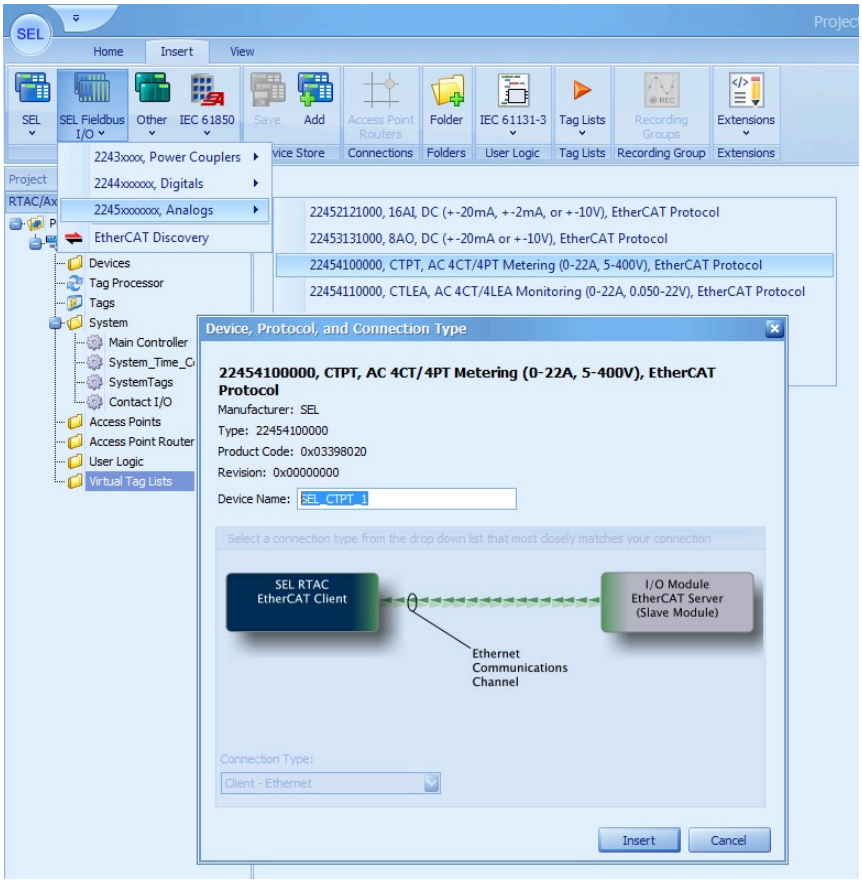


Figure 2.110 Insert an SEL-2245-4 CT/PT Analog Input Module

Configuring the AC Analog Input Module

In the project tree, select the module to open the module settings dialog window. Click on the **Settings** tab to configure the module.



Setting	Value	Range	Description
General			
Phase ABC CT Ratio	250	1.00-50000.00	Phase A, B, and C CT winding ratio
Neutral CT Ratio	250	1.00-50000.00	Neutral CT winding ratio
Voltage Configuration	Wye	Delta,Wye	Voltage configuration
Phase ABC PT Ratio	35	1.00-10000.00	Phase A, B, and C PT winding ratio
Synch PT Ratio	35	1.00-10000.00	Synch PT winding ratio
Phase Rotation	ABC	ABC,ACB	Phase rotation
Enable RMS Tags	True	True,False	Enables the creation of the RMS tags
Enable Fundamental Tags	False	True,False	Enables the creation of the fundamental tags
Enable Synchrophasor Tags	False	True,False	Enables the creation of the synchrophasor tags
Reference Angle	Positive Sequence	Positive Sequen...	The reference angle for fundamental tags
Oscillography			
Oscillography Record Length	1	0.1 increments ...	Total length of an oscillography capture
Oscillography Pre-trigger L...	0.05	0.01 increments...	Pre-trigger length of an oscillography capture
Oscillography Capture Rate	8	1,2,4,8,24 (kilo...	The capture rate of oscillography data
PMU			
Station Name	SEL_CTPT_1_ECAT	1-255 (characte...	The PMU station name
PMU Id	1	1-65534	Identifier for this PMU
Voltage Phasor Data Set	Phase	All,Phase,Positi...	Voltage Phasor channels for PMU data set
Current Phasor Data Set	Phase	All,Phase,Positi...	Current Phasor channels for PMU data set
Synchrophasors			
Phase Voltage Angle Comp...	0	-179.99-180.00...	Angle compensation for the A, B, and C phase voltage synchrophasor tags
Synch Voltage Angle Comp...	0	-179.99-180.00...	Angle compensation for the Synch voltage synchrophasor tags
Phase Current Angle Comp...	0	-179.99-180.00...	Angle compensation for the A, B, and C phase current synchrophasor tags
Neutral Current Angle Com...	0	-179.99-180.00...	Angle compensation for the neutral current synchrophasor tags

Figure 2.111 CT/PT Module Settings

Setting	Configuration Options
Phase Rotation	ABC or ACB
Voltage Configuration	Configure inputs for three-wire Delta or four-wire Wye
Phase ABC CT Ratio	1.00–50000.00
Neutral CT Ratio	1.00–50000.00
Phase ABC PT Ratio	1.00–10000.00
Synch PT Ratio	1.00–10000.00
Enable RMS Tags	Shows rms quantities in the **Analog Inputs** tab
Enable Fundamental Tags	Shows Fundamental quantities in the **Analog Inputs** tab
Enable Synchrophasor Tags	Shows Synchrophasor quantities in the **Analog Inputs** tab
Reference Angle	Select reference for Fundamental Vector quantities
Oscillography Capture Rate	Capture rate of oscillography data
Oscillography Record Length	Length of oscillography capture. Capture rate affects maximum record length (see Specifications).
Oscillography Pre-Trigger Length	Length of time before trigger to start capture

NOTE

In firmware R141 or later, only individual tags enabled per AC Metering Module are included in the EtherCAT message frame to reduce bandwidth. This allows the use of more AC Metering Modules if fewer tags are needed. The EtherCAT connection tab shows the amount of bandwidth used by your current configuration. Prior to R141, enabling the RMS, Fundamental, or Synchrophasor tag streams added all tags of each stream to the EtherCAT bandwidth.

NOTE

RMS voltage quantities have units of kilovolts and Fundamental voltage quantities are in units of volts.

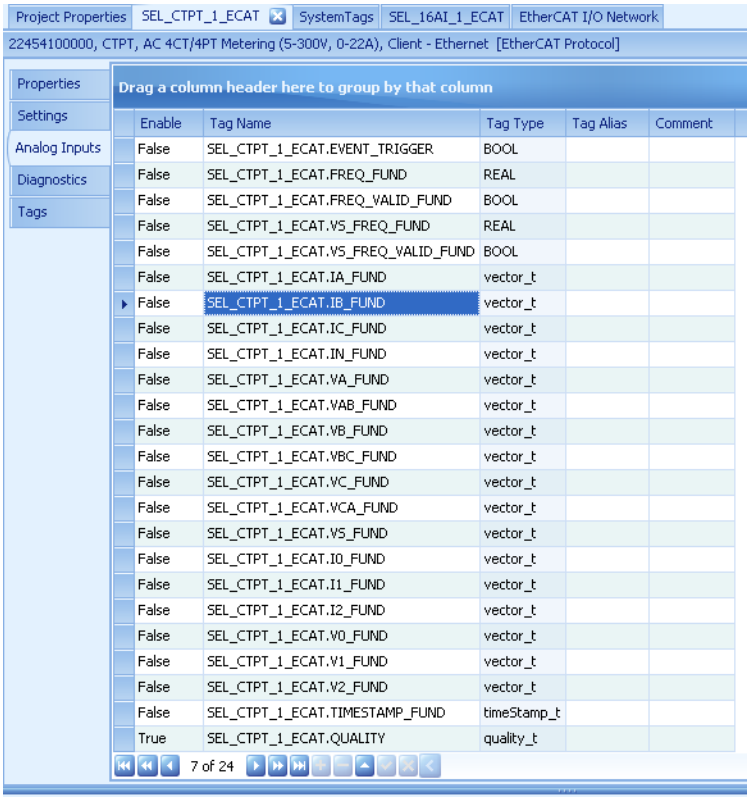


Figure 2.112 CT/PT Tag Enable Settings

Analog Input	Description
Enable	When True, this tag will be included when the program is compiled. When False it will not be included. Disable all tags not in use to optimize processing resources. If there are too many analog data on the EtherCAT backplane, you will receive a message that the bandwidth has been exceeded (shown in *Figure 2.113*).
Tag Name	Programming designation of a resource.
Tag Alias	Input an alternative name to use in place of the Tag Name while programming (for example, SEL_CTPT_1_ECAT.IA_FUND could be replaced by IA_Bus1).

NOTE
If you receive the message "EtherCAT Bandwidth Exceeded," you will need to disable a number of RMS, Fundamental, or Synchrophasor tags on one or more CT/PT modules to reduce the bandwidth in use.

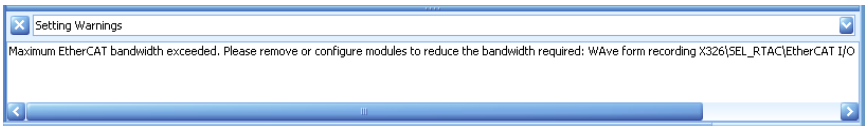


Figure 2.113 EtherCAT Bandwidth Exceeded

AC Module Simple Tags

The CT/PT measurements are in a simplified format referred to as "Simple Tags." Complex measured values (CMV) display as the vector_t data subtype containing the angle and magnitude quantities. Measured values (MV) display as the REAL numeric type.

TimeStamp_t and quality_t tags are still available at the module level and automatically insert when mapping a Simple Tag to another tag type in the Tag Processor. Switching to the code view in the Tag Processor will allow you to modify the default quality and time source if desired.

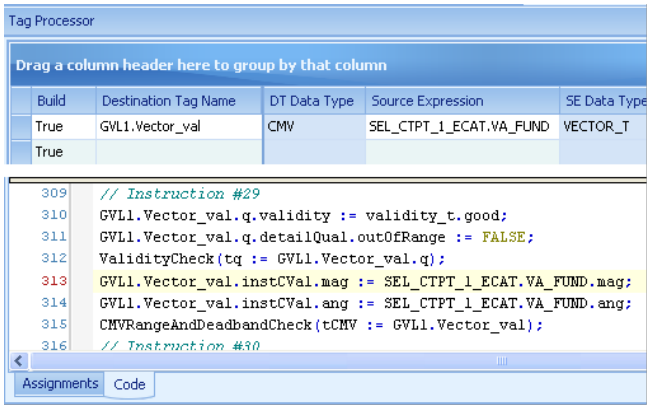


Figure 2.114 CT/PT Simple Tag to Complex Tag Mapping

Waveform Recording

Waveforms will be recording in COMTRADE format with an accompanying configuration file. File names are stored as follows:

StationName_ModuleID_Protocol_YYYYMMDD_HHMMSSMSC.yyy

where:

yyy is one of two file name extensions: CFG for configuration files or DAT for data files.

Protocol is the name of the protocol used (e.g., ECAT).

StationName is defined by the RTAC hostname, which is configurable through the web interface. When the RTAC hostname is changed, the EtherCAT network must be disabled and re-enabled for the new StationName to appear in the file name of waveform records.

A maximum of 1024 COMTRADE events can be stored in the RTAC with the oldest record being deleted when a new event is triggered and 1024 is exceeded. The SEL-2245-4 can record two back-to-back events. A new record can be triggered as soon as the current one has finished recording. A trigger condition that occurs before the current recording finishes is ignored. These records are first stored locally to prevent data loss and then transferred to the RTAC for downloading via the built-in web server.

Inputs

The following voltage and current inputs are recorded in the COMTRADE files generated by the SEL-2245-4 modules:

- IA, IB, IC, IN
- VA, VB, VC, VS (Wye)
- VAB, VBC, VCA (Delta)

NOTE
Waveform settings are configured in the individual CT/PT module settings tabs.

NOTE
Oscillography Pre-Trigger Length is relative to when the module receives the trigger through EtherCAT. Two or more processing intervals of the configured RTAC task cycle rate should be added to the desired pre-trigger length to ensure all desired data are captured.

Table 2.68 Waveform Settings

Setting	Description
VoltageInputConfiguration	Voltage input configuration
FrequencyNominal	Nominal system frequency
OscillographyCaptureRate	Sampling rate: 1, 2, 4, 8, 24 kHz; software-selectable
OscillographyRecordLength	Total record length: 6 seconds at 24 kHz 18 seconds at 8 kHz 36 seconds at 4 kHz 72 seconds at 2 kHz 144 seconds at 1 kHz
OscillographyPreTriggerLength	Pre-trigger record length: 0.05 seconds minimum to a maximum of (record length – 0.05) seconds
CTRatio	A-, B-, and C-phase CT winding ratio
CTRatioN	Neutral CT winding ratio
PTRatio	Phase A, B, C PT winding ratio
PTRatioS	Synch PT winding ratio

Setting	Description
StationName	RTAC hostname
ModuleID	Module identifier (module name in ACSELERATOR RTAC)
module_name.Event_Trigger	This is a Boolean input that triggers waveform recording in the module and only responds to rising edges.

Downloading Events Via the Web Interface

NOTE
In firmware R140 or later, only individual tags enabled per AC Protection Module are included in the EtherCAT message frame to reduce bandwidth. This allows the use of more AC Protection Modules if fewer tags are needed. The EtherCAT connection tab shows the amount of bandwidth used by your current configuration. Prior to R140, enabling the RMS, Fundamental, or Synchrophasor tag streams added all tags of each stream to the EtherCAT bandwidth.

Step 1. Connect to the RTAC through one of the Ethernet ports or the USB-B interface.

Step 2. Open a web browser.

Step 3. Enter **https://** followed by the RTAC Ethernet address.

Step 4. Log in to the RTAC web interface.

Step 5. Click on **Event Collection** under **Reports** in the navigation pane on the left.

Step 6. Sort events by selecting a time frame from **Timestamp Query** and the **Device Filter**.

Step 7. Select the desired events and click **Download**.

Step 8. You can also delete events by clicking **Delete**.

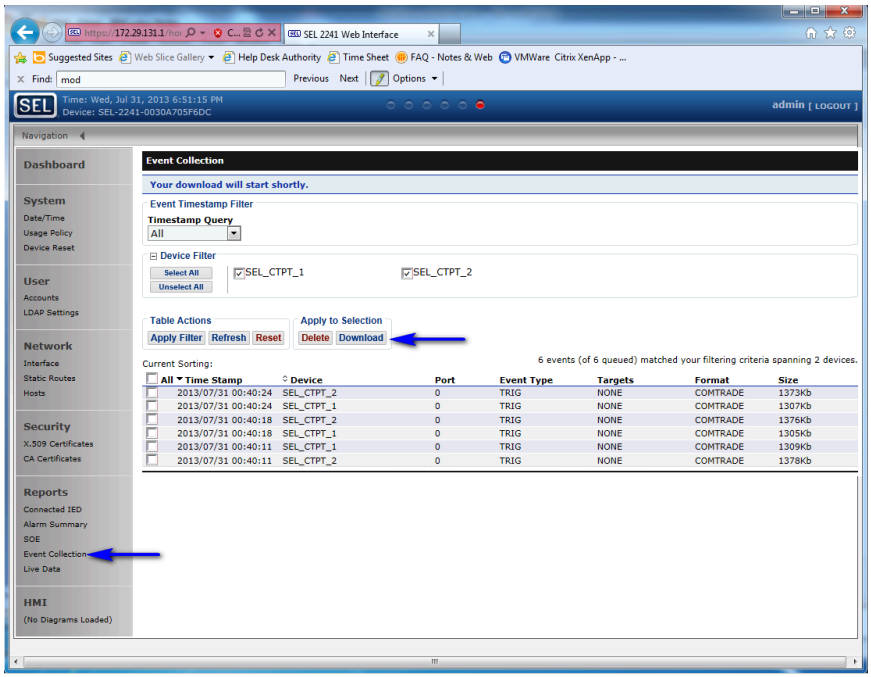


Figure 2.115 Waveform Record Retrieval

Viewing Waveforms and Event Files

Events files created by the SEL-2245-4 are in COMTRADE format. Event viewing software such as SYNCHROWAVE Event is required to open these files.

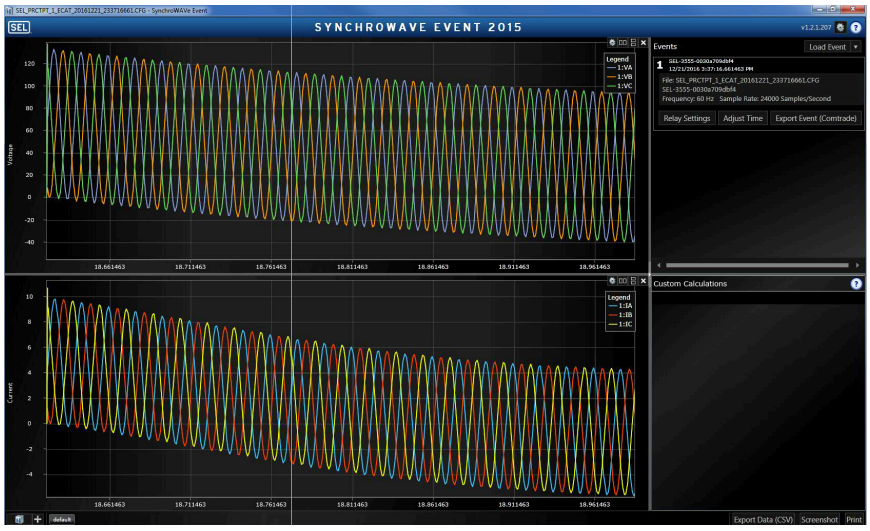


Figure 2.116 SYNCHROWAVE Event Display Waveform

SEL-2245-411 Standard Current and Low-Voltage (LEA) Monitoring Module

The SEL-2245-411 Standard Current and Low-Voltage (LEA) Monitoring Module (4 CT/4 LEA) includes four low-voltage inputs and four current transformer inputs with isolated returns for measuring ac signals. Refer to *Specifications in the SEL-2240 Axion Instruction Manual* for details on the input range. Use the **Insert** ribbon as shown in *Figure 2.117* to add an instance of this module to your project. The displayed pop-up will allow you to change the module name if necessary. When finished, click **Insert**.

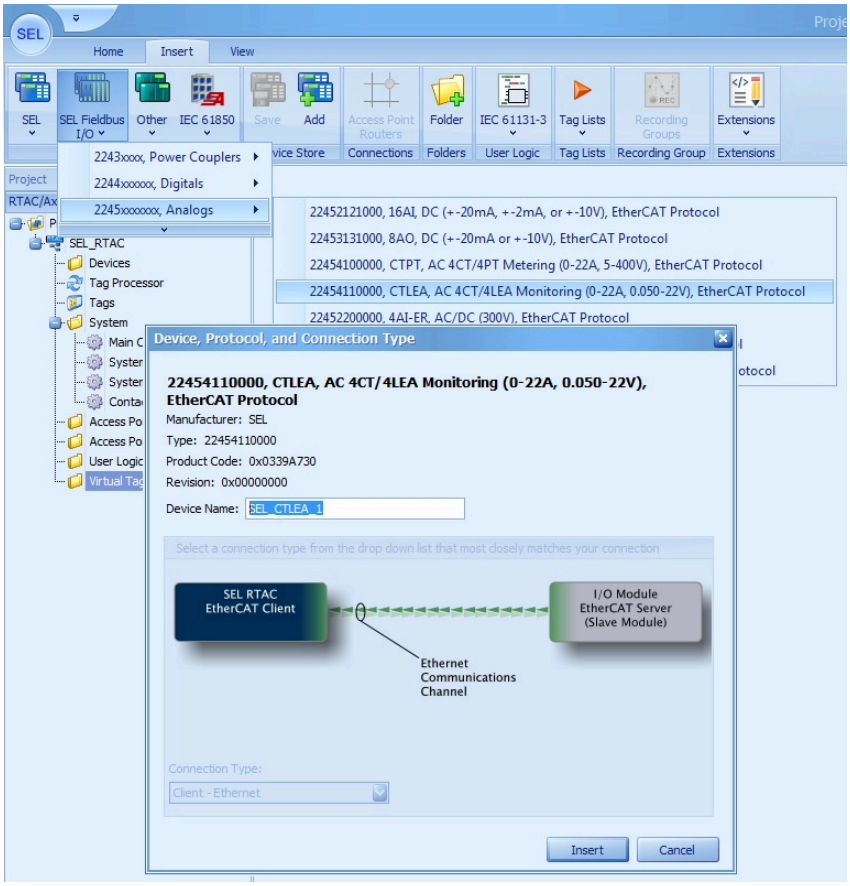


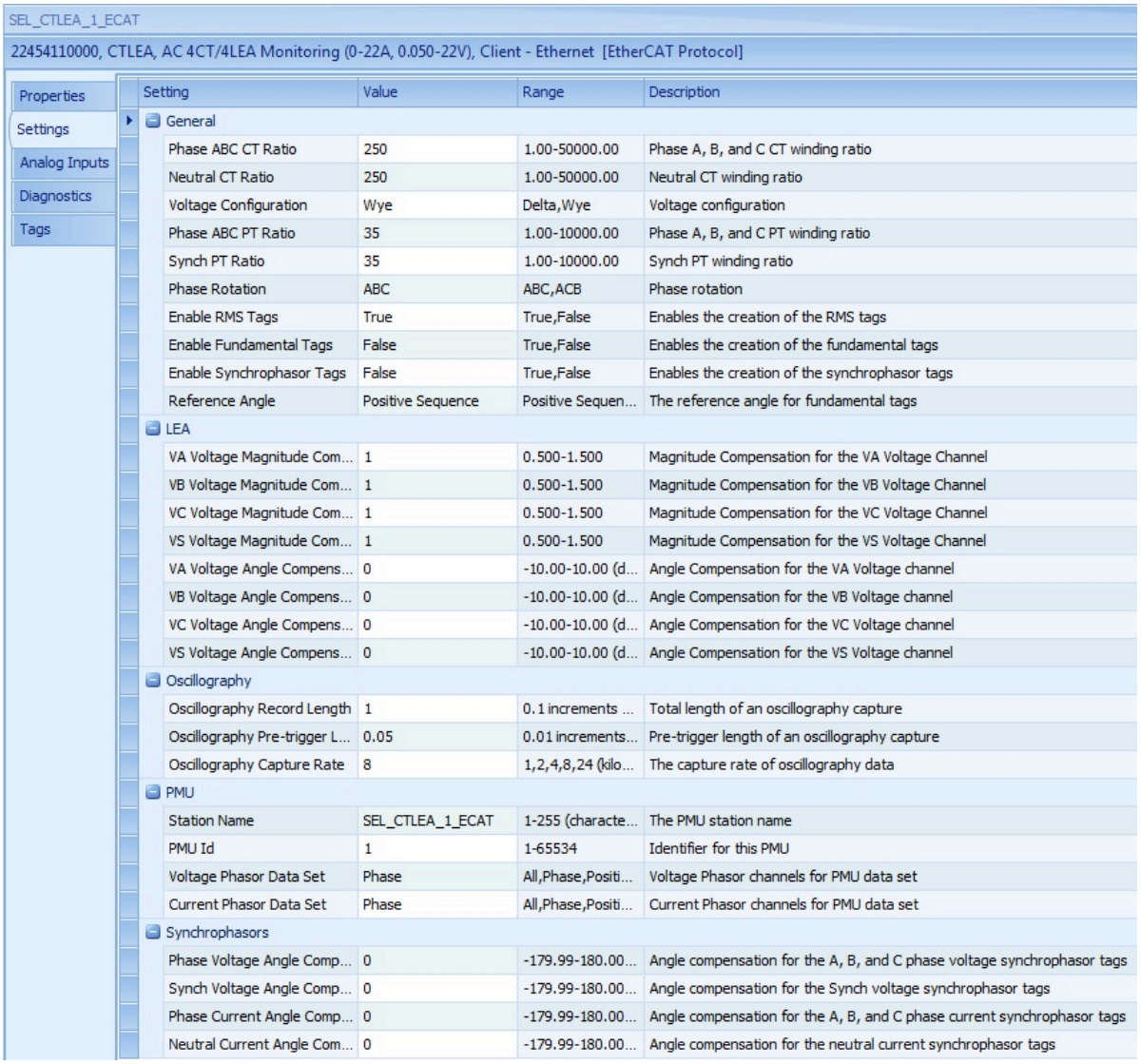
Figure 2.117 Insert an SEL-2245-411 4 CT/4 LEA Module

Configuring the CT/LEA Monitoring Module

In the project tree, select the module to open the module settings window. Click the **Settings** tab to configure the module.

NOTE

Only individual tags enabled per the CT/LEA Monitoring Module are included in the EtherCAT message frame to reduce bandwidth. This allows for the use of more modules if fewer tags are needed. The EtherCAT connection tab shows the amount of bandwidth used by your current configuration.



Setting	Value	Range	Description
General			
Phase ABC CT Ratio	250	1.00-50000.00	Phase A, B, and C CT winding ratio
Neutral CT Ratio	250	1.00-50000.00	Neutral CT winding ratio
Voltage Configuration	Wye	Delta,Wye	Voltage configuration
Phase ABC PT Ratio	35	1.00-10000.00	Phase A, B, and C PT winding ratio
Synch PT Ratio	35	1.00-10000.00	Synch PT winding ratio
Phase Rotation	ABC	ABC,ACB	Phase rotation
Enable RMS Tags	True	True,False	Enables the creation of the RMS tags
Enable Fundamental Tags	False	True,False	Enables the creation of the fundamental tags
Enable Synchrophasor Tags	False	True,False	Enables the creation of the synchrophasor tags
Reference Angle	Positive Sequence	Positive Sequen...	The reference angle for fundamental tags
LEA			
VA Voltage Magnitude Com...	1	0.500-1.500	Magnitude Compensation for the VA Voltage Channel
VB Voltage Magnitude Com...	1	0.500-1.500	Magnitude Compensation for the VB Voltage Channel
VC Voltage Magnitude Com...	1	0.500-1.500	Magnitude Compensation for the VC Voltage Channel
VS Voltage Magnitude Com...	1	0.500-1.500	Magnitude Compensation for the VS Voltage Channel
VA Voltage Angle Compens...	0	-10.00-10.00 (d...	Angle Compensation for the VA Voltage channel
VB Voltage Angle Compens...	0	-10.00-10.00 (d...	Angle Compensation for the VB Voltage channel
VC Voltage Angle Compens...	0	-10.00-10.00 (d...	Angle Compensation for the VC Voltage channel
VS Voltage Angle Compens...	0	-10.00-10.00 (d...	Angle Compensation for the VS Voltage channel
Oscillography			
Oscillography Record Length	1	0.1 increments ...	Total length of an oscillography capture
Oscillography Pre-trigger L...	0.05	0.01 increments...	Pre-trigger length of an oscillography capture
Oscillography Capture Rate	8	1,2,4,8,24 (kilo...	The capture rate of oscillography data
PMU			
Station Name	SEL_CTLEA_1_ECAT	1-255 (characte...	The PMU station name
PMU Id	1	1-65534	Identifier for this PMU
Voltage Phasor Data Set	Phase	All,Phase,Positi...	Voltage Phasor channels for PMU data set
Current Phasor Data Set	Phase	All,Phase,Positi...	Current Phasor channels for PMU data set
Synchrophasors			
Phase Voltage Angle Comp...	0	-179.99-180.00...	Angle compensation for the A, B, and C phase voltage synchrophasor tags
Synch Voltage Angle Comp...	0	-179.99-180.00...	Angle compensation for the Synch voltage synchrophasor tags
Phase Current Angle Comp...	0	-179.99-180.00...	Angle compensation for the A, B, and C phase current synchrophasor tags
Neutral Current Angle Com...	0	-179.99-180.00...	Angle compensation for the neutral current synchrophasor tags

Figure 2.118 CT/LEA Module Settings

Setting	Configuration Options
Phase Rotation	ABC or ACB
Voltage Configuration	Configure inputs for three-wire Delta or four-wireWye
Phase ABC CT Ratio	1.00–50000.00
Neutral CT Ratio	1.00–50000.00
Phase ABC PT Ratio	1.00–10000.00
Synch PT Ratio	1.00–10000.00
Enable RMS Tags	Shows rms quantities in the **Analog Inputs** tab
Enable Fundamental Tags	Shows Fundamental quantities in the **Analog Inputs** tab
Reference Angle	Select reference for Fundamental Vector quantities
Oscillography Capture Rate	Capture rate of oscillography data

Setting	Configuration Options
Oscillography Record Length	Length of oscillography capture. Capture rate affects maximum record length (see *Specifications* in the *SEL-2240 Instruction Manual*).
Oscillography Pre-Trigger Length	Length of time before trigger to start capture
VA Voltage Magnitude Compensation	0.500 to 1.500
VB Voltage Magnitude Compensation	0.500 to 1.500
VC Voltage Magnitude Compensation	0.500 to 1.500
VS Voltage Magnitude Compensation	0.500 to 1.500
VA Voltage Angle Compensation	–10.00 to 10.00
VB Voltage Angle Compensation	–10.00 to 10.00
VC Voltage Angle Compensation	–10.00 to 10.00
VS Voltage Angle Compensation	–10.00 to 10.00
Phase Voltage Angle Compensation	–179.99 to 180.00
Synch Voltage Angle Compensation	–179.99 to 180.00
Phase Current Angle Compensation	–179.99 to 180.00
Neutral Current Angle Compensation	–179.99 to 180.00

NOTE

RMS voltage quantities have units of kilovolts and fundamental voltage quantities are in units of volts.

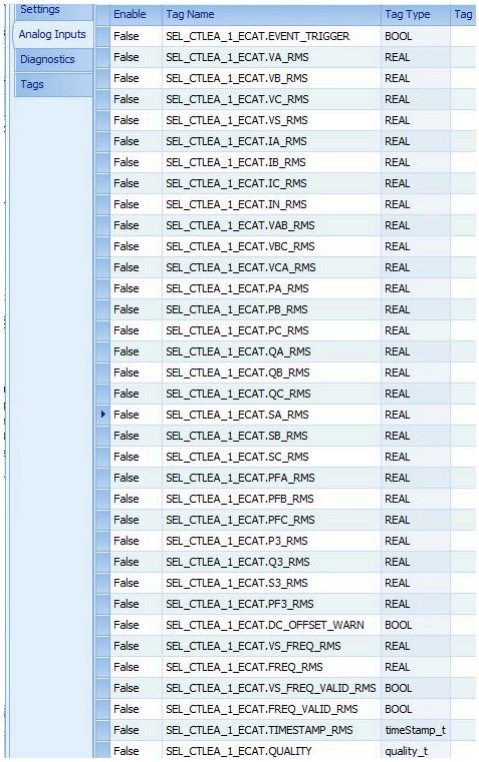


Figure 2.119 CT/LEA Tag Enable Settings

Analog Input	Description
Enable	When True, this tag will be included when the program is compiled. When False, it will not be included. Disable all tags not in use to optimize processing resources. If there are many analog data on the EtherCAT backplane, you will receive a message that the bandwidth has been exceeded (shown in *Figure 2.120*).
Tag Name	Programming designation of a resource.
Tag Alias	Input an alternative name to use in place of the Tag Name while programming (for example, SEL_CTLEA_1_ECAT.IA_FUND could be replaced by IA_Bus1).

NOTE
If you receive the message "EtherCAT Bandwidth Exceeded," you will need to disable a number of RMS or Fundamental tags on one or more CT/LEA modules to reduce the bandwidth in use.

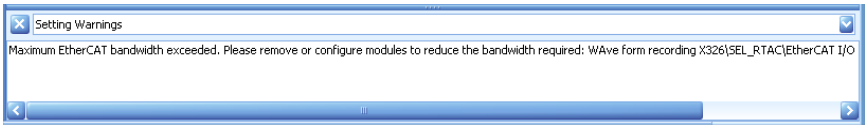


Figure 2.120 EtherCAT Bandwidth Exceeded

CT/LEA Module Simple Tags

The CT/LEA measurements are in a simplified format referred to as "Simple Tags." Complex measured values (CMV) display as the vector_t data subtype containing the angle and magnitude quantities. Measured values (MV) display as the REAL numeric type.

TimeStamp_t and quality_t tags are still available at the module level and automatically insert when mapping a Simple Tag to another tag type in the Tag Processor. Switching to the code view in the Tag Processor will allow you to modify the default quality and time source if desired.

Waveform Recording

Waveforms will be recorded in COMTRADE format with an accompanying configuration file. File names are stored in the following format:

StationName_ModuleID_Protocol_YYYYMMDD_HHMMSSMSC.yyy

where:

yyy is one of two file name extensions: CFG for configuration files or DAT for data files.

Protocol is the name of the protocol used (e.g., ECAT).

StationName is defined by the RTAC hostname, which is configurable through the web interface. When the RTAC hostname is changed, the EtherCAT network must be disabled and re-enabled for the new StationName to appear in the file name of waveform records.

A maximum of 1024 COMTRADE events can be stored in the RTAC with the oldest record being deleted when a new event is triggered and 1024 events are exceeded. The SEL-2245-411 can record two back-to-back events. A new record can be triggered as soon as the present one has finished recording. A trigger condition that occurs before the current recording finishes is ignored. These records are first stored locally to prevent data loss and then transferred to the RTAC for downloading via the built-in web server.

Inputs

The following voltage and current inputs are recorded in the COMTRADE files generated by the SEL-2245-411 modules:

- IA, IB, IC, IN
- VA, VB, VC, VS (Wye)
- VAB, VBC, VCA (Delta)

NOTE
Waveform settings are configured in the individual CT/LEA module settings tabs.

NOTE
Oscillography Pre-Trigger Length is relative to when the module receives the trigger through EtherCAT. Two or more processing intervals of the configured RTAC task cycle rate should be added to the desired pre-trigger length to ensure all desired data are captured.

Table 2.69 Waveform Settings

Setting	Description
VoltageInputConfiguration	Voltage input configuration
FrequencyNominal	Nominal system frequency
OscillographyCaptureRate	Sampling rate: 1, 2, 4, 8, 24 kHz; software-selectable
OscillographyRecordLength	Total record length: 6 seconds at 24 kHz 18 seconds at 8 kHz 36 seconds at 4 kHz 72 seconds at 2 kHz 144 seconds at 1 kHz
OscillographyPreTriggerLength	Pre-trigger record length: 0.05 seconds minimum to a maximum of (record length – 0.05) seconds
CTRatio	A-, B-, and C-phase CT winding ratio
CTRatioN	Neutral CT winding ratio
PTRatio	Phase A, B, C PT winding ratio
PTRatioS	Synch PT winding ratio
StationName	RTAC hostname
ModuleID	Module identifier (module name in ACSELERATOR RTAC)
module_name.Event_Trigger	This is a Boolean input that triggers waveform recording in the module and only responds to rising edges

Downloading Events Via the Web Interface

NOTE
Only individually enabled CT/LEA module tags are included in the EtherCAT message frame to reduce bandwidth. This allows the use of more CT/LEA modules if fewer tags are needed. The EtherCAT connection tab shows the amount of bandwidth used by your current configuration.

Step 1. Connect to the RTAC through one of the Ethernet ports or the USB-B interface.

Step 2. Open a web browser.

Step 3. Enter **https://** followed by the RTAC Ethernet address.

Step 4. Log in to the RTAC web interface.

Step 5. Click on **Event Collection** under **Reports** in the navigation pane on the left.

Step 6. Sort events by selecting a time frame from **Timestamp Query** and the **Device Filter**.

Step 7. Select the desired events and click **Download**.

Step 8. You can also delete events by clicking **Delete**.

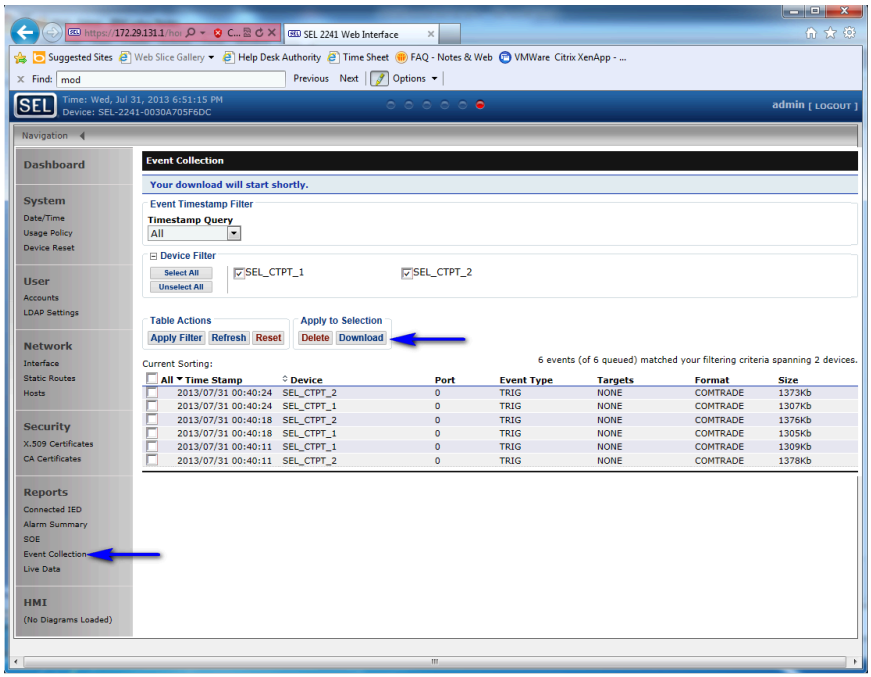


Figure 2.121 Waveform Record Retrieval

Viewing Waveforms and Event Files

Event files created by the SEL-2245-411 are in COMTRADE format. Event viewing software such as SYNCHROWAVE Event is required to open these files.

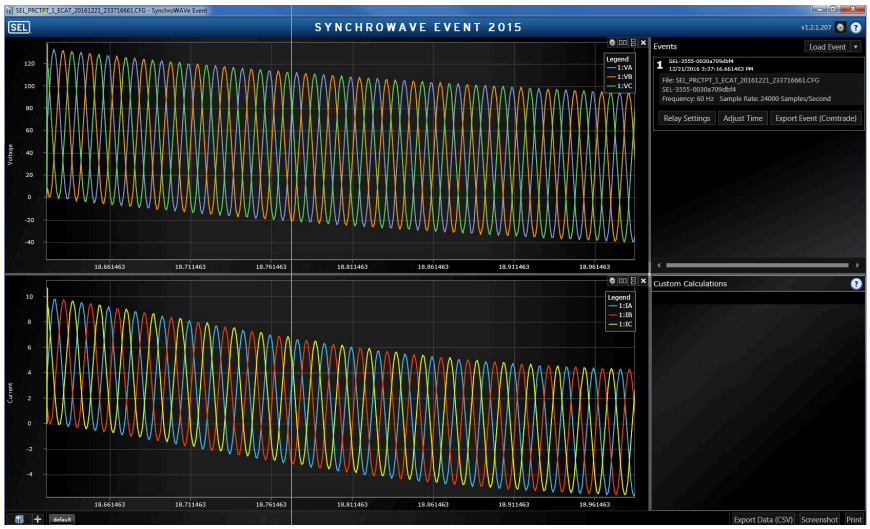


Figure 2.122 SYNCHROWAVE Event Display Waveform

SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module

The SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module (PRCTPT) includes three Potential Transformer inputs and three Current Transformer inputs with isolated returns for measuring ac signals. See *Specifications in the SEL-2240 Axion Instruction Manual* for details on the input range. Use the **Insert** ribbon, as shown in *Figure 2.123*, to add an instance of this module to your project. The displayed pop-up will allow you to change the module name if necessary. When finished, click **Insert**.

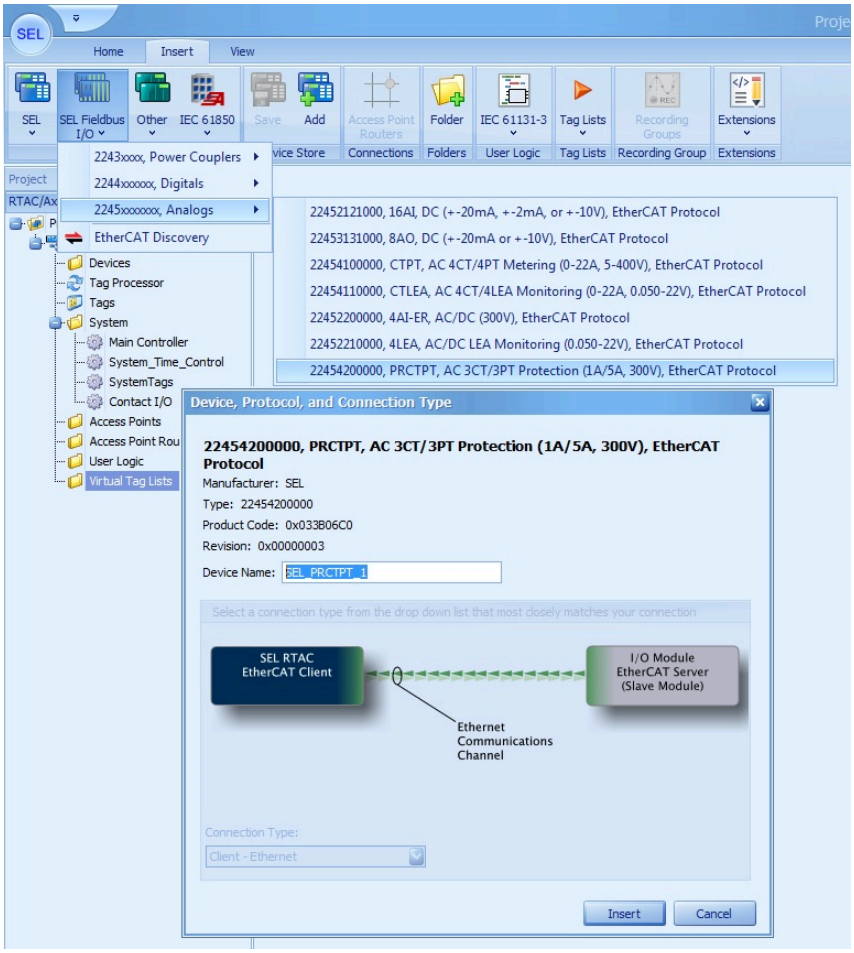


Figure 2.123 Insert an SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module

Configuring the AC Protection Module

In the project tree, select the module to open the module settings dialog window. Click the **Settings** tab to configure the module.



Figure 2.124 PRCTPT Module Settings

Table 2.70 PRCTPT Module Settings Options

Setting	Configuration Options
Fundamental Tags	
Reference Angle	Positive Sequence, Phase A, No Reference
Fundamental Voltage Scaling Magnitude	kV or V
Enable Fundamental CT and PT Ratios	True, False
General	
Phase CT Ratio	1.00–50000.00
Phase PT Ratio	1.00–6000.00
PT Connection	Delta, Wye
Phase Rotation	ABC or ACB
Frequency Group	Assign the frequency group to use for frequency tracking
Oscillography	
Oscillography Capture Rate	1, 2, 4, 8, 24 kHz
Minimum Oscillography Record Length	0.5–72 seconds in 0.1 increments

Setting	Configuration Options
Maximum Oscillography Record Length	1–72 seconds in 0.1 increments
Oscillography Pre-trigger Length	0.05–0.95 seconds in 0.01 increments
RMS Tags	
RMS Voltage Scaling Magnitude	kV, V
Enable RMS CT and PT Ratios	True, False
Synchrophasors	
Phase Voltage Angle Compensation	–179.99–180.00
Phase Current Angle Compensation	–179.99–180.00
PMU	
Station Name	1–255 characters
Current Phasor Data Set	All, Phase, Positive Sequence, None
Voltage Phasor Data Set	All, Phase, Positive Sequence, None
PMU Id	1–65534

NOTE

To conserve EtherCAT bandwidth, enable only the necessary tags. An error message will appear in the diagnostic window if the EtherCAT bandwidth is exceeded.



Figure 2.125 PRCTPT Tag Enable Settings

NOTE

If you receive the message "EtherCAT Bandwidth Exceeded," you will need to disable a number of RMS, Fundamental, or Synchrophasor tags on one or more CT/PT modules to reduce the bandwidth in use.

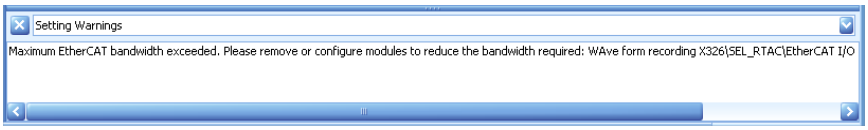


Figure 2.126 EtherCAT Bandwidth Exceeded

Table 2.71 Tag Settings

Analog Input	Description
Enable	When True, this tag will be included when the program is compiled. When False it will not be included. Disable all tags not in use to optimize processing resources. If there are too many analog data on the EtherCAT backplane, you will receive a message that the bandwidth has been exceeded (shown in *Figure 2.126*).
Tag Name	Programming designation of a resource.
Tag Alias	Input an alternative name to use in place of the Tag Name while programming (for example, SEL_PRCTPT_1_ECAT.IA_FUND could be replaced by IA_Bus1).

Configure Frequency Groups for the AC Protection Modules in the EtherCAT I/O network to define which module will be the reference for frequency tracking.

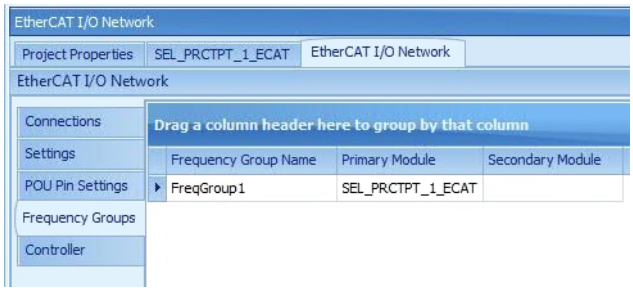


Figure 2.127 Configure PRCTPT Frequency Groups

AC Protection Module Simple Tags

CT/PT measurements are provided in a simplified format referred to as Simple Tags. Complex measured values (CMV) display as the vector_t data subtype containing the angle and magnitude quantities. Measured values (MV) display as the REAL numeric type.

TimeStamp_t and quality_t tags are still available at the module level and automatically insert when you map a Simple Tag to another tag type in the Tag Processor. Switching to the code view in the Tag Processor will allow you to modify the default quality and time source if needed.

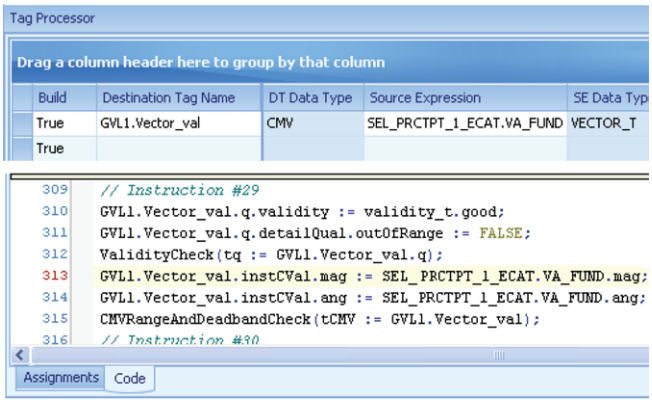


Figure 2.128 AC Protection Module Simple Tag to Complex Tag Mapping

Waveform Recording

Waveforms are recording in COMTRADE format with an accompanying configuration file. File names are stored as follows:

StationName_ModuleID_Protocol_YYYYMMDD_HHMMSSMSC.yyy

where:

yyy is one of two file name extensions: CFG for configuration files or DAT for data files.

Protocol is the name of the protocol used (e.g., ECAT).

StationName is defined by the RTAC hostname, which is configurable through the web interface. When the RTAC hostname is changed, the EtherCAT network must be disabled and re-enabled for the new StationName to appear in the file name of waveform records.

NOTE
Waveform settings are configured in the individual AC Protection Module setting tabs or in the assigned Recording Group Settings.

A maximum of 1024 COMTRADE events can be stored in the RTAC, with the oldest record being deleted when a new event is triggered and 1024 is exceeded. The SEL-2245-42 can record two back-to-back events. A new record can be triggered as soon as the current one has finished recording. These records are first stored locally to prevent data loss and then transferred to the RTAC for downloading via the built-in web server.

NOTE
The Trigger Time Alignment setting is set to RTAC Assertion and hidden by default. To change this setting to Module Assertion, select the Advanced Settings check box to view and modify the setting.

Inputs

The following voltage and current inputs are recorded in the COMTRADE files generated by the SEL-2245-42 modules:

- IA, IB, IC
- VA, VB, VC (Wye)
- VAB, VBC, VCA (Delta)

Oscillography Triggering

The AC Protection Module offers a very flexible trigger mechanism with extendable recording lengths. *Figure 2.129* illustrates the three recording length settings pertaining to the module output event file. The first setting, Oscillography Pre-Trigger Length, is the length in seconds of the prerecorded data prior to the initiating trigger of the event. The second setting, Minimum Oscillography Record Length, is the minimum total recording length of the event in seconds and is equivalent to the length of Pre-Trigger plus the length of Post-Trigger. The last setting, Maximum Oscillography Record Length, is the absolute maximum total recording length that the event will not exceed, based on the applied trigger and Extended Post-Trigger length.

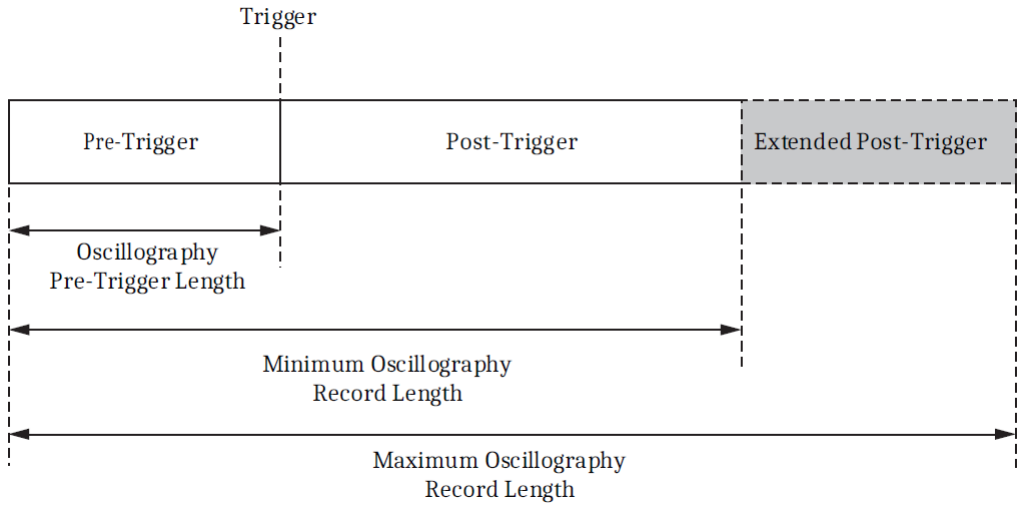


Figure 2.129 Event Record for the SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module

By responding to either rising-edge or level triggers, the AC Protection Module provides flexibility for recording faults by using a variety of trigger techniques. *Figure 2.130* illustrates the basic rising-edge trigger implementation for the module when the time between triggers is greater than the minimum oscillography record length setting. In this simple rising-edge trigger example, the module generates two separate event files in response to two different rising-edge trigger occurrences. Each event file length matches the minimum oscillography record length setting without any Extended Post-Trigger data.

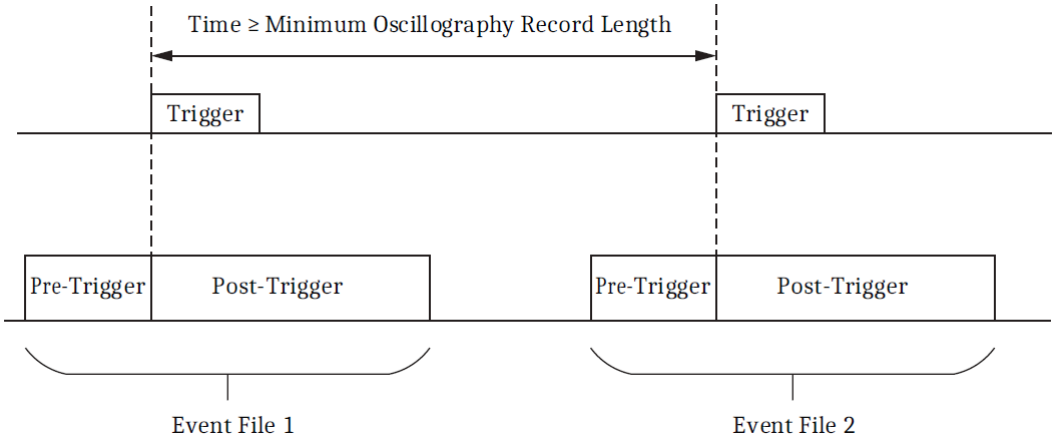


Figure 2.130 Simple Rising-Edge Triggered Event Recordings

Figure 2.131 illustrates another example with two rising-edge triggers, but in this case the second rising-edge trigger occurs before the minimum oscillography length expires. This action extends the length of event recording by the length of Post-Trigger time at the instance of the second trigger. This recording extension can continue with subsequent triggers until either the triggers stop or the total length of the event recording reaches the maximum oscillography record length.

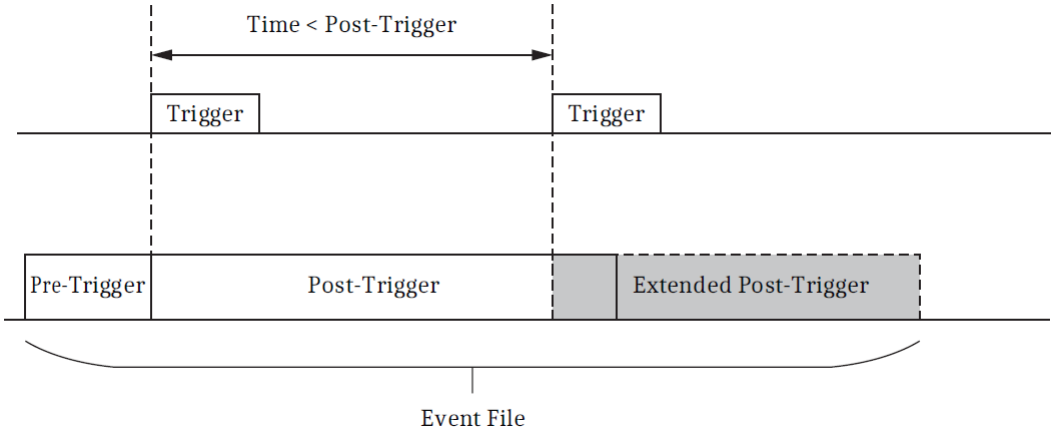


Figure 2.131 Rising-Edge Trigger Extended Event Recording

Figure 2.132 illustrates another example with a level trigger that extends the length of the recording. The level trigger extends the length of the event past the minimum oscillography record length setting. If the level trigger stays high, the module will continue to record until it reaches the maximum oscillography record length setting.

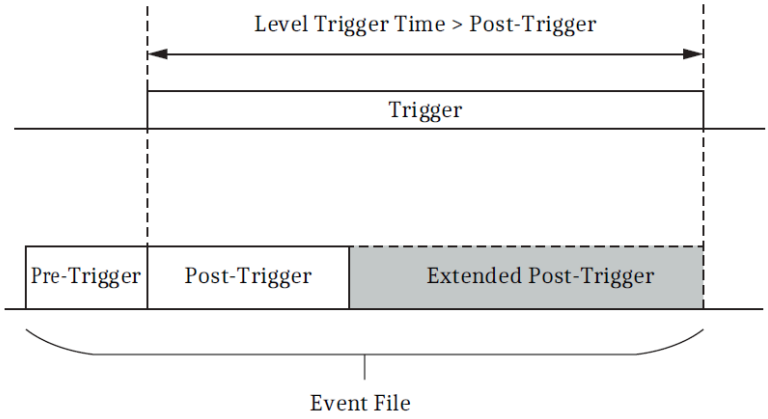


Figure 2.132 Level Trigger Extended Event Recording

Table 2.72 Oscillography Settings

Setting	Description
OscillographyTrigger	On rising edge, generates a waveform trigger event
OscillographyCaptureRate	The capture rate of oscillography data: 1, 2, 4, 8, or 24 kHz
OscillographyRecordLengthMin	Minimum length of an oscillography capture
OscillographyPreTriggerLength	Length of pre-trigger time
OscillographyRecordLengthMax	Maximum length of oscillography capture (in case of multiple trigger events or extended trigger): 24 s at 24 kHz 72 s at 8 kHz 144 s at 4 kHz 288 s at 2 kHz 576 s at 1 kHz

Setting	Description
StationName	RTAC hostname
ModuleID	Module identifier (module name in ACSELERATOR RTAC)
Module_name.Event_Trigger	Boolean input that triggers waveform recording in the module and only responds to rising edges

Downloading Events Via the Web Interface

Step 1. Connect to the RTAC through one of the Ethernet ports or the USB-B interface.

Step 2. Open a web browser.

Step 3. Enter **https://** followed by the RTAC Ethernet address.

Step 4. Log in to the RTAC web interface.

Step 5. Click **Event Collection** under **Reports** in the navigation pane on the left.

Step 6. Sort events by selecting a time frame from **Timestamp Query** and the device filter.

Step 7. Select the desired events and click **Download**. You can also delete events by clicking **Delete**.

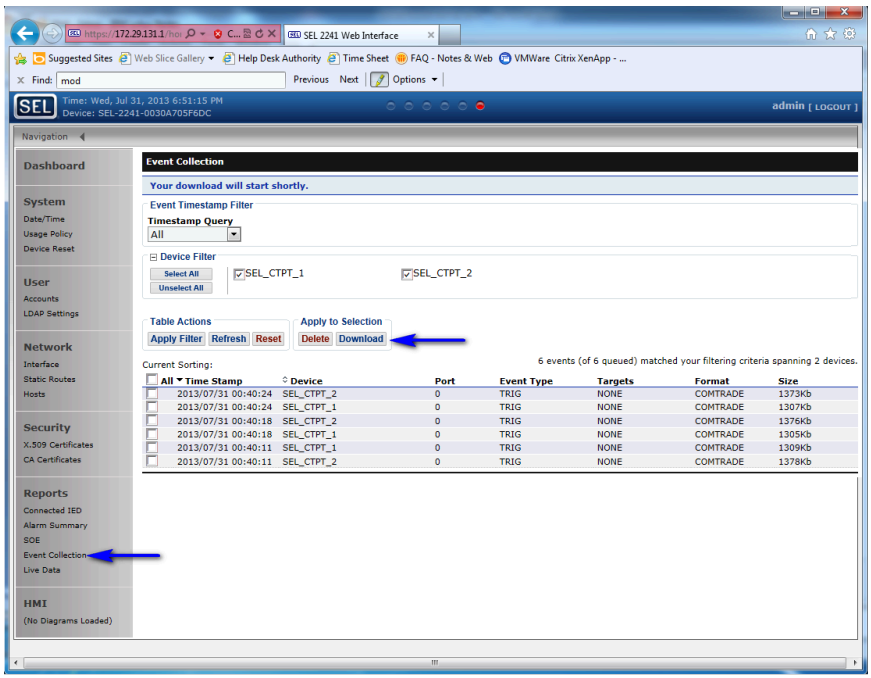


Figure 2.133 Waveform Record Retrieval

Viewing Waveforms and Event Files

Events files created by the SEL-2245-42 are in COMTRADE format. Event viewing software such as SYNCHROWAVE Event is required to open these files.

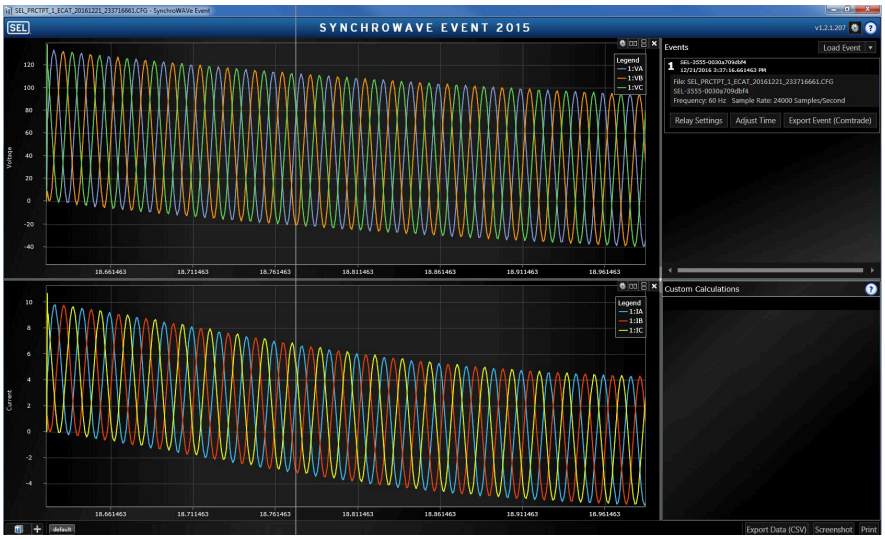


Figure 2.134 SYNCHROWAVE Event Display Waveform

Configuring Axion Recording Groups

NOTE

Recording Groups configured at 24 kHz for 24 seconds on the SEL-2241, SEL-3530, or SEL-3530-4, with more than two SEL-2245-42 Modules, will time out before they are complete. An SEL-3555 RTAC should be used for any systems larger than two Modules at 24 kHz for 24 seconds.

Configure recording groups with the Axion for the purpose of combining multiple event reports from SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Modules with digital I/O from SEL-2244 Digital I/O modules in a single COMTRADE file. Recording groups also provide custom channels and calculations. Custom channels allow you to include analog or Boolean quantities from the RTAC logic engine in the recording group. Use standard mathematical expression channels to add calculated virtual channels to the recording group. A single recording group can be configured for the entire Axion or as many as six separate recording groups can be configured based on how the recording channels make logical sense for analysis. Each recording group generates a single COMTRADE file with the data included for simplified analysis.

Step 1. Select the Recording Groups icon in the Insert menu in ACSELERATOR RTAC, as shown in *Figure 2.135*.

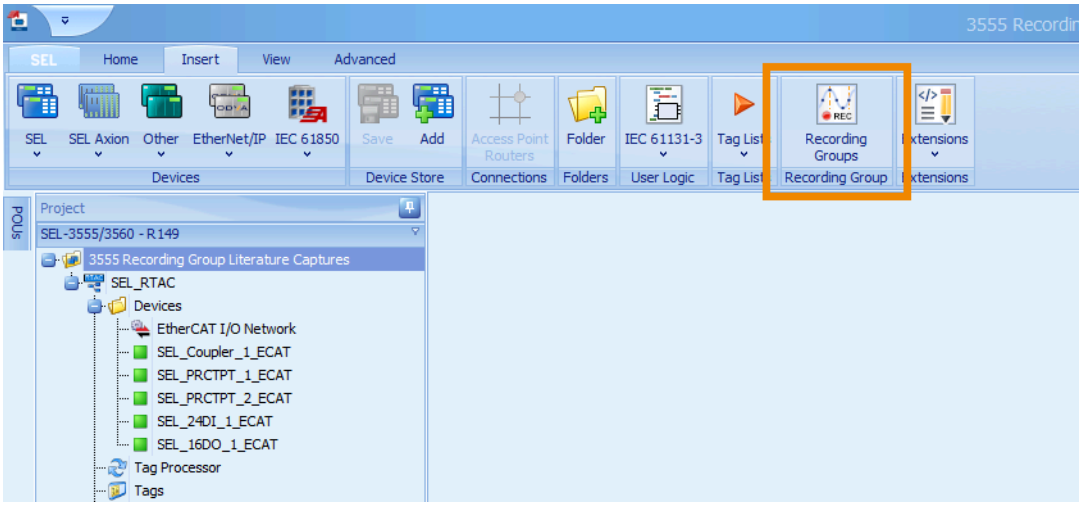


Figure 2.135 Insert a New Recording Group

Step 2. Enter a name for the new Recording Group or use the default, RecordingGroupX. Select the SEL-2245-42 and SEL-2244 modules you want to include in the recording group.

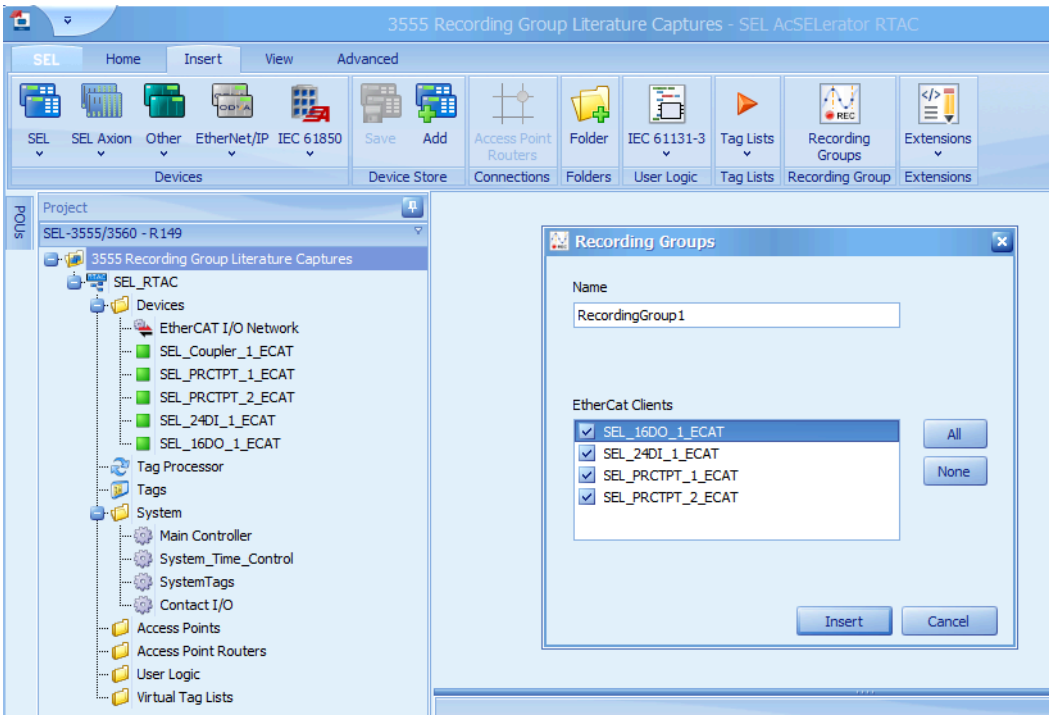


Figure 2.136 Select Modules for Recording Group

Step 3. Select the new RecordingGroupX and go to the **Settings** tab to configure the recording parameters for the recording group.

a. Set the **Station Name** and **Company Name** as desired to indicate your company and the location of the RTAC.

b. Configure the **Oscillography** settings as desired to set the recording lengths and capture rate.

These settings will override any previous Oscillography settings that were configured for all individual SEL-2245-42 Protection modules included in RecordingGroupX.

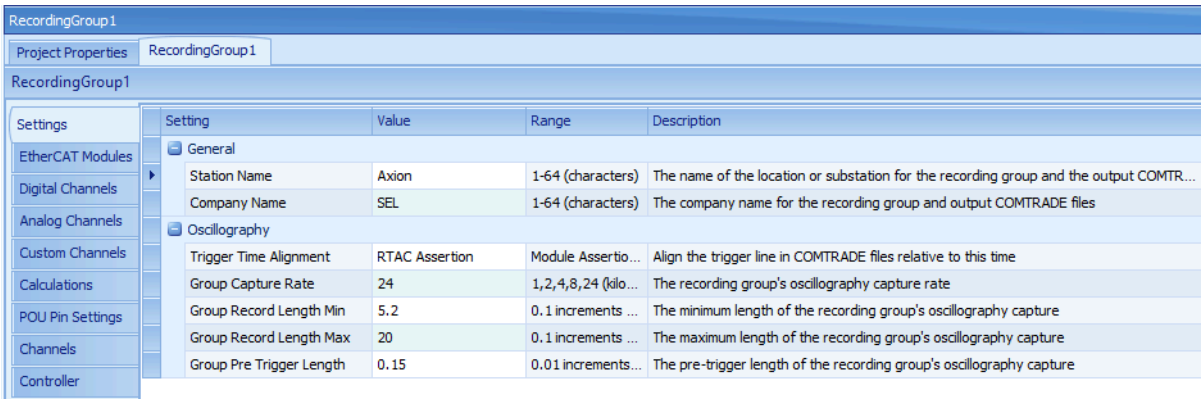


Figure 2.137 Configure Recording Group Oscillography Settings

Step 4. The **EtherCAT Modules** tab lists the modules included in RecordingGroupX. You can modify the modules included in the recording group here if necessary.

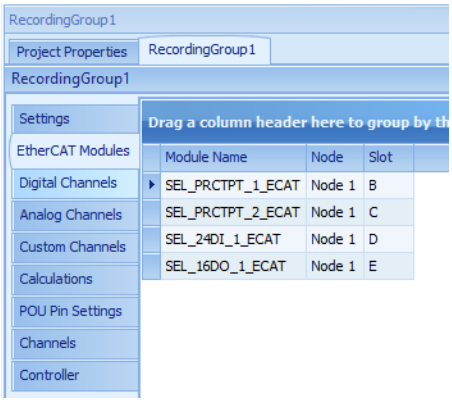


Figure 2.138 EtherCAT Modules Included in the Recording Group

Step 5. Go to the **Digital Channels** tab and configure the **Channel Name** for the inputs or outputs of the SEL-2244 modules included in RecordingGroupX, if desired. Additionally, if there are inputs or outputs you do not want to include in the COMTRADE file, disable them here.

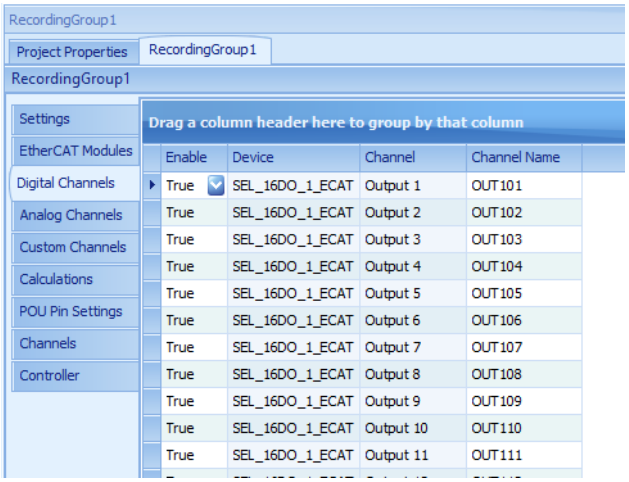


Figure 2.139 Digital Channel Settings

Step 6. Go to the **Analog Channels** tab and configure the **Channel Name** for the analog inputs of the SEL-2245-42 modules included in RecordingGroupX if desired. Additionally, if there are inputs you do not want to include in the COMTRADE file, you can disable them here.

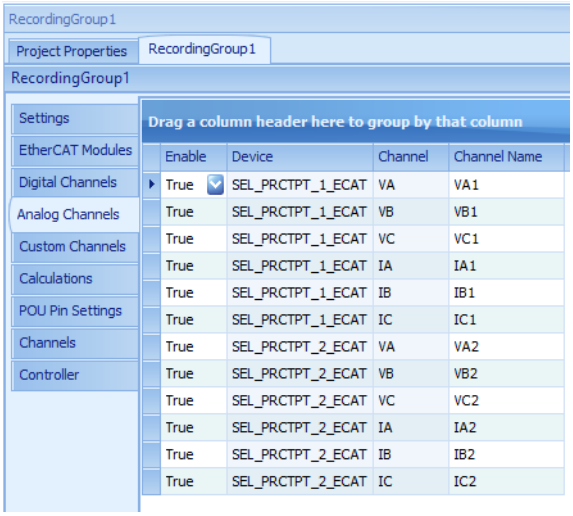


Figure 2.140 Analog Channel Settings

Step 7. Go to the **Custom Channels** tab and add the number of custom digital (BOOL), analog (REAL), or magnitude and angle pair (vector_t) channels you want to add from the RTAC logic engine to include in RecordingGroupX. In firmware versions R151 and later, as many as 512 custom channels can be added to a single Recording Group.

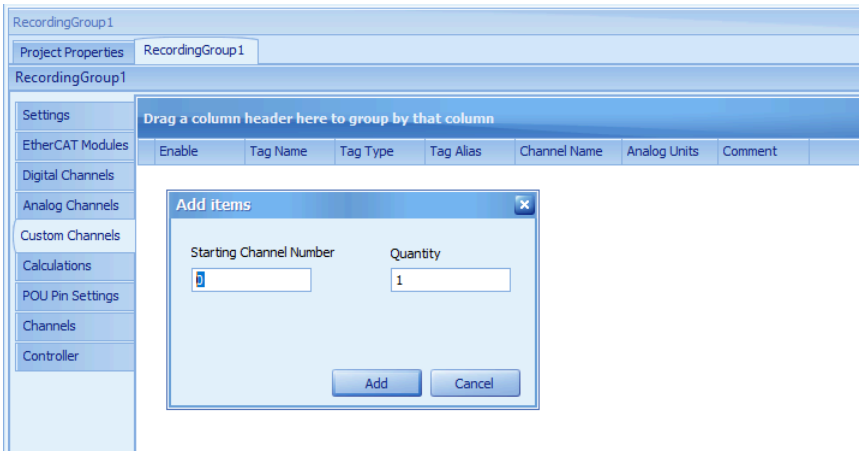


Figure 2.141 Add Custom Channels

Step 8. Configure **Tag Name**, **Channel Name**, **Tag Alias**, and **Analog Units** for the custom channels included in RecordingGroupX as desired. Additionally, if there are inputs you do not want to include in the COMTRADE file, disable them here. Go to **Tag Processor** and map source tags from the RTAC logic engine to the new RecordingGroupX.CustomDigitalX or RecordingGroupX.CustomChannelX tags.

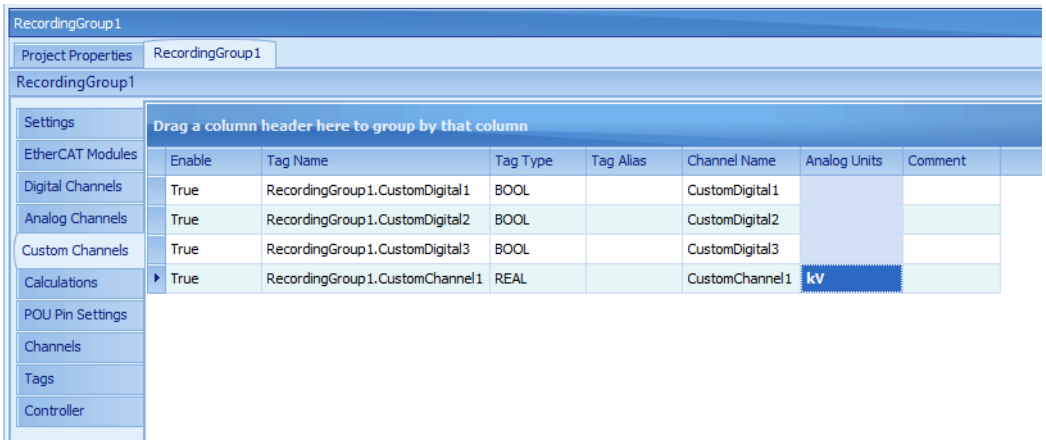


Figure 2.142 Custom Channel Settings

Step 9. Add as many as 32 calculated virtual channels via the Recording Group **Calculations** tab. Configure the calculation **Channel Name** and **Units** for each calculated channel. Build calculations in the **Channel Expression** cell using channel names defined in the Analog Channels and Custom Channel tabs. Additionally, the channel expression cell supports floating-point and integer values in the calculation. The channel expression cell allows addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division through mathematical operators "+", "–", "*", and "/", respectively. *Figure 2.143* provides a calculation settings overview and examples for configuring channel expressions.

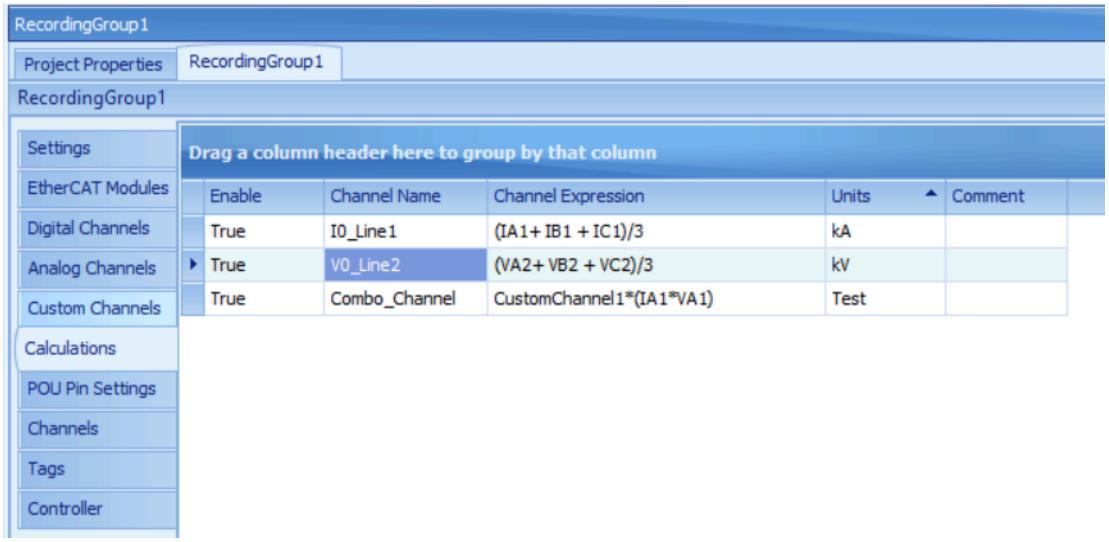


Figure 2.143 Calculation Settings

Figure 2.144 shows the POU Pin Settings with default values for RecordingGroupX.

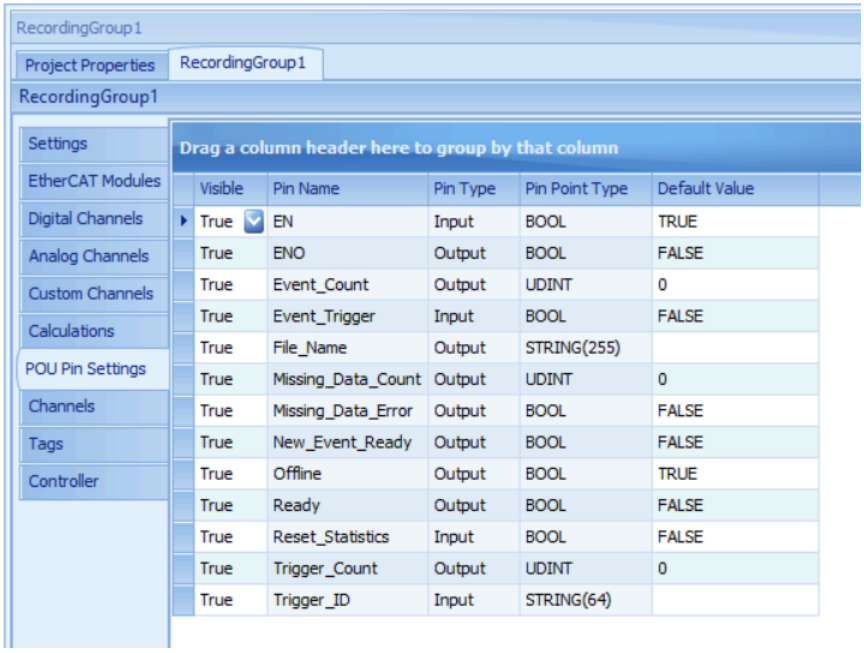


Figure 2.144 RecordingGroupX POU Pin Settings

Figure 2.145 shows the Controller with online values for RecordingGroupX.

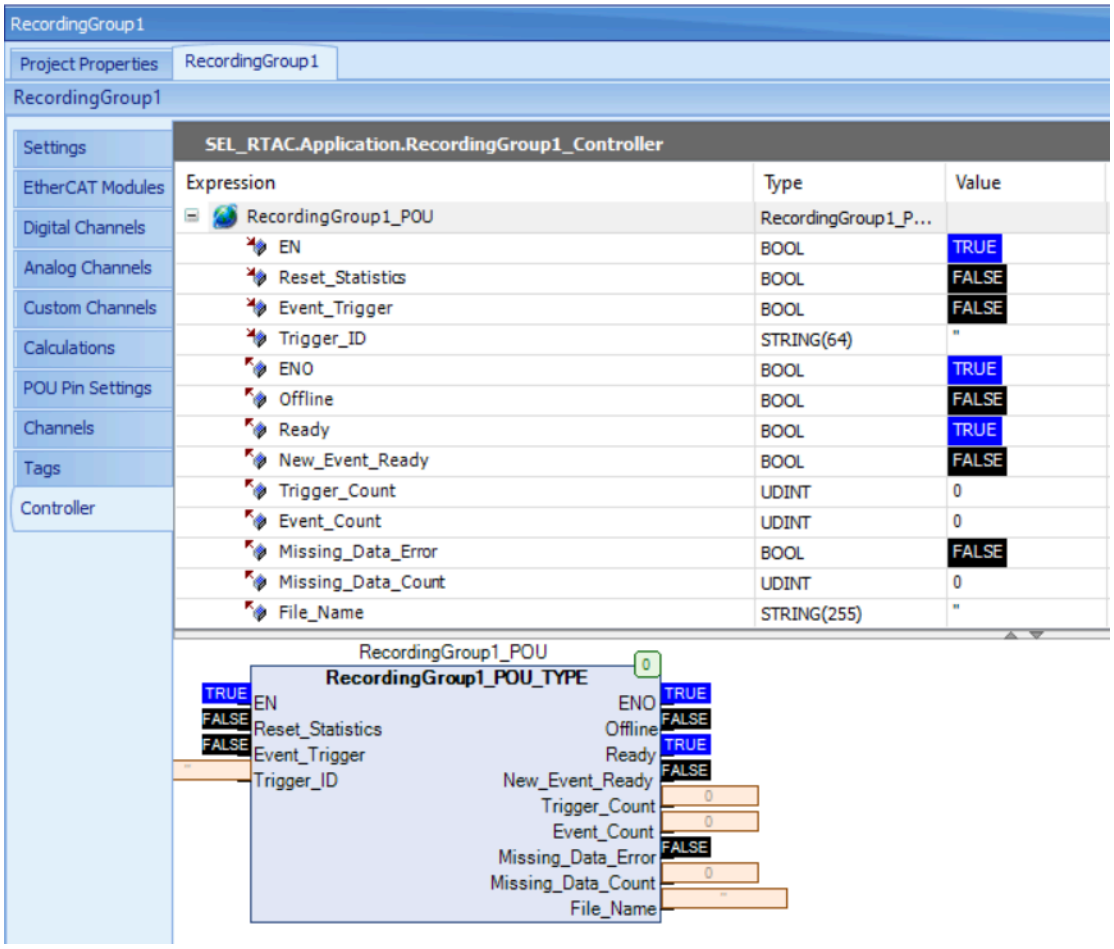


Figure 2.145 RecordingGroupX Controller

A rising edge to Event_Trigger simultaneously starts recording of the individual COMTRADE files in each SEL-2245-42 module included in RecordingGroupX. Additionally, it records the digital tags at the RTAC processing interval. If SOE tags from the SEL-2244 Digital I/O modules are included in RecordingGroupX, the assertions that occur between the RTAC processing interval will be included in the combined COMTRADE file for RecordingGroupX.

Continuous Recording Groups

This section describes the configuration and use of Continuous Recording Groups, or CRG, with ACSELERATOR RTAC software. Continuous Recording Groups are available in SEL-3555 and SEL-3350 projects and require the Continuous Recorder licensed option. The Continuous Recording Group is used for logging data from SEL Axion modules (Protection CTPT and Digital Input), phasor measurement units (PMUs), and custom channels like RTAC system tags. Because CRGs continuously log data for multiple days, continuous recording can be used as an effective data historian. The number of days for which data are retained is determined by the Retention Duration field in the Settings tab, and is configurable between 1 and 365 days. The event data that the Continuous Recording Group logs are used to build a customized single zipped COMTRADE file that can be viewed using a program such as SEL-5601-2 SYNCHROWAVE® Event Software. COMTRADE files are dynamically generated based on a requested list of channels and date/time range and can be downloaded

from the RTAC's web interface by navigating to the **Continuous Recording Groups** menu under the **Reports** section, as shown in *Figure 2.146*. The generated COMTRADE files are named in COMNAME format and are named for the configured Company and Station Names as well as the name of the CRG in the RTAC project tree.

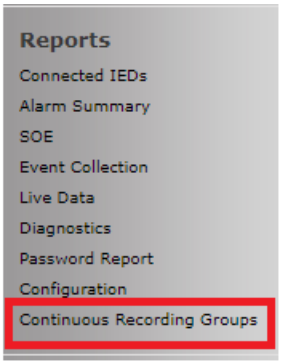


Figure 2.146 Reports > Continuous Recording Groups

The Continuous Recording Groups page on the RTAC web interface lists the name of the CRG(s) that have been created from which data can be downloaded, as shown in *Figure 2.147*. The Start Time and End Time represent the range of timestamps of the logged data. The Status of the log file is listed for reference and will have a status of Empty when no data exists, Filling while the CRG is being populated with data, and Stalled while one or more of the CRG data sources stops updating for more than 5 minutes.



Figure 2.147 Available Continuous Recording Groups

Selecting the Download button for a CRG report prompts the user to select a Start Time and *either* an End Time or Duration, as shown in *Figure 2.148*. The maximum duration for a COMTRADE record request is 1 hour in length, regardless of whether End Time or Duration is selected. The available channels are listed and can be selected to be included in the COMTRADE file. Select **Download** to save the COMTRADE file locally.

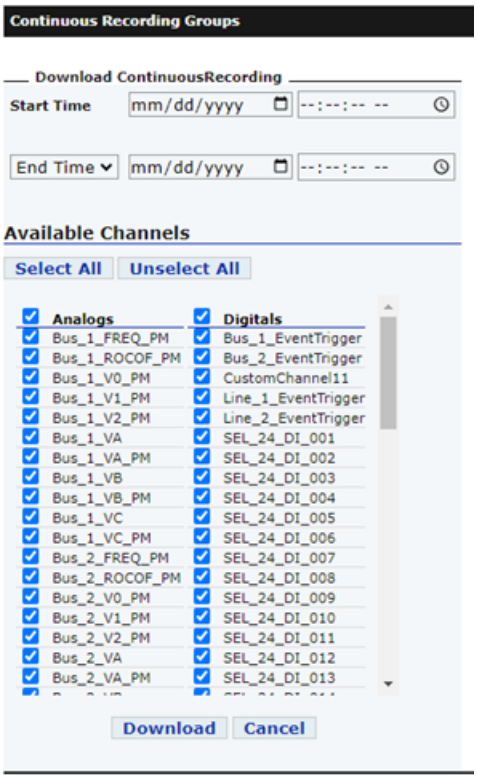


Figure 2.148 Downloading Continuous Recording Group Data

Continuous Recording Group Configuration

To add Continuous Recording Groups, from the ribbon in ACSELERATOR RTAC, select **Insert** and then **Continuous Recording Groups**, as shown in *Figure 2.149*. As many as 16 Continuous Recording Group instances can be added to a single RTAC project.

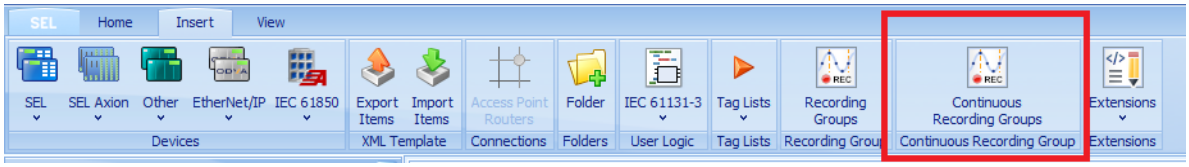


Figure 2.149 Adding Continuous Recording Groups

The **CRG EtherCAT Modules** and **PMUs** tabs for each Continuous Recording Group allow you to add or remove data sources for that group. In the CRG EtherCAT Modules tab, the Node and Slot columns are automatically populated from the EtherCAT I/O network configuration, as shown in *Figure 2.150*.

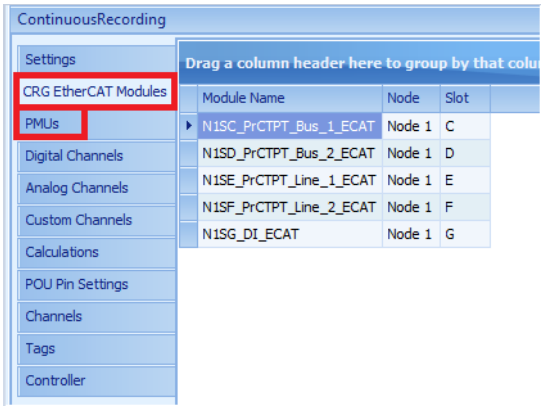


Figure 2.150 Continuous Recording Group Sources

Use the '+' button in the CRG EtherCAT Modules tab to add a new EtherCAT data source to an existing project. Protection CTPT EtherCAT modules can be added to a single CRG, and Digital input EtherCAT modules can be added to multiple CRGs. When logging data from EtherCAT modules, Continuous Recording Groups support sample rates as fast as 3000 samples per second (3 kHz). As many as 16 Protection CTPT modules can be added to CRGs in the project, for a total of ninety-six 3 kHz channels.

Use the '+' button on the PMUs tab to add PMU sources to the CRG. Potential PMU sources include C37.118 client PMUs, C37.118 server PMU tag lists, and PMUs associated with Protection CTPT EtherCAT modules. A total of 100 PMUs can be added across all CRG instances in a project and they can be shared amongst multiple CRGs. PMUs are logged at the data rate specified by the System Tag PMU data rate.

Once EtherCAT modules and PMUs are added to a CRG, the elements within these data sources can be individually enabled or disabled using the **Analog Channels** and **Digital Channels** tabs. Any element that is set to True will have its data logged and available for inclusion as a channel in the COMTRADE file.

Custom Channels are another component of CRGs that can be included as logged data in the COMTRADE file. As many as 512 tags can be added in the Custom Channels tab and used to reference RTAC system tags. The Tag Type column has a dropdown menu for selecting the data type. BOOL, REAL, and vector_t are the supported data types. Any custom channels created for a CRG can have their values populated externally via 61131 logic.

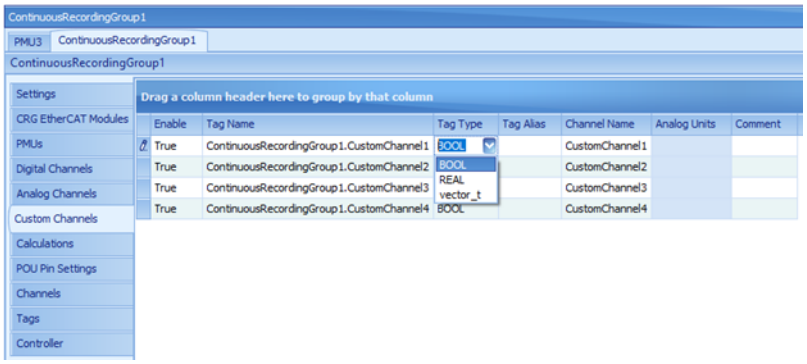


Figure 2.151 Continuous Recording Group Custom Channels

Calculations can be performed on analog channels available in the 3000 samples-per-second (3k) data from Protection CTPT (PrCtPt) Axion modules. CRGs support as many as 64 calculations based on quantities available in the PrCtPt module channels and support the same mathematical operations as those in standard Recording Groups.

Continuous Recording Group Limitations

The storage limits of CRGs are limited by the capacity of the SSD. The RTAC RTE will continue writing CRG data to disk until the available storage reaches 4 GB, at which point an SOE log entry is created to alert the user and the CRG begins to overwrite the oldest data with new data. The general SSD space requirement of the CRG is 600–700 MB per day, per channel for 3k sources. For analog data sources sources with a resolution lower than 3k and digital sources, the SSD space requirement is significantly less per channel.

Continuous Recording Group configurations do not presently have RAID-1 support. While RAID drives can be configured in the SEL-3555 (see *RAID Support and Configuration on page 519* for more information), CRG data are only stored on the system disk.

Axion Wave Server

Overview

The Axion Wave Server streams 3 kHz voltage and current samples from SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Modules via the IEEE C37.118 protocol. It supports Configuration 2 data frames and transmits 3000 messages per second over TCP/IP for as many as 96 channels. Additionally, the Axion Wave Server supports logic engine methods that allow accessing the 3 kHz samples in the RTAC's logic engine. For each SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module in the Axion Wave Server configuration, the logic engine methods provide channel information, 3 kHz sample values, and the corresponding microsecond time stamps.

System Components

The Axion Wave Server requires the following components:

- SEL-3350, SEL-3555 RTAC, or SEL-3560
- SEL-2242 Backplane(s)
- SEL-2243 Power Coupler(s)
- SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module(s)

IEEE C37.118 Server Configuration

Step 1. Starting with a new SEL-3555/SEL-3560 or SEL-3350 RTAC project, configure the SEL Axion EtherCAT network.

Step 2. Add the Axion Wave Server by selecting it under **SEL Axion** on the **Insert** ribbon.

Step 3. Set **Enable C37.118 Sample Streaming** in the **Settings** tab to True.

Step 4. Set the **Server IP Port** in the **Settings** tab. (The default is 4712).

Step 5. Enable the channels in the **Device** tab. For each SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module, set **Enable Voltages** to **True** to enable voltage channels VA, VB, and VC; and set **Enable Currents** to **True** to enable current channels IA, IB, and IC.

Step 6. Set the PMU's **Station Name** and **PMUID** for each device using the SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module's settings.

Axion Wave Processing

The Axion Wave Server provides three logic engine methods that access the 3 kHz point on wave samples and their corresponding channel information. The ACSELERATOR RTAC compiler requires completing Steps 1, 2, and 5 from *IEEE C37.118 Server Configuration on page 269* to enable these methods.

Axion Wave Server Data Structures

Table 2.73 and *Table 2.74* show the data structures provided by the Axion Wave Server that combine several memory locations into a single variable.

Table 2.73 struct_SampleRowData

Variable Name	IEC 61131 Type	Description	Default Value
Microseconds	ULINT	Number of microseconds since the beginning of Unix Epoch (January 1, 1970)	0
ChannelValue	Pointer To DINT	Pointer to an array (0 to NumChannels - 1) of the channels sample integer value from the SEL-2245-42	Null

Table 2.74 struct_SampleStream

Variable Name	IEC 61131 Type	Description	Default Value
NumChannels	USINT	The number of available channels	0
NumSamples	UINT	The number of available samples	0
TimeSynchronization	UDINT	The EtherCAT synchronization time difference in units of nanoseconds	0
DataQuality	BOOL	The quality of data provided	False
Samples	Pointer To struct_SampleRowData	Pointer to an array (0 to NumSamples - 1) of the struct SampleRowData	Null

Figure 2.152 shows a usage example of the struct_SampleStream data type.

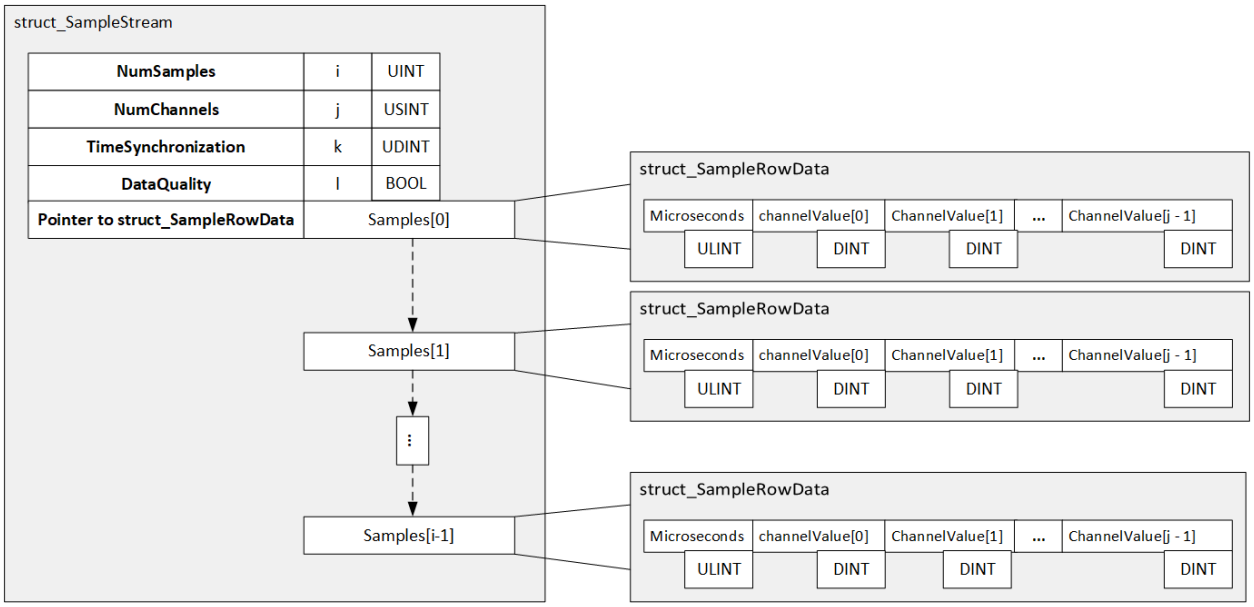


Figure 2.152 struct_SampleStream Usage Example

Table 2.75 struct_ChannelInfoRow

Variable Name	IEC 61131 Type	Description
DeviceName	STRING(62)	The SEL-2245-42 device name for the provided channel
ChannelName	STRING(2)	The SEL-2245-42 channel name (VA, VB, VC, IA, IB, IC)
Conversion	REAL	The channels AmpsPerCount or VoltsPerCount ratio to convert the integer sample value to a real quantity (amperes or volts)

Figure 2.153 shows a usage example of the struct_ChannelInfo data type.

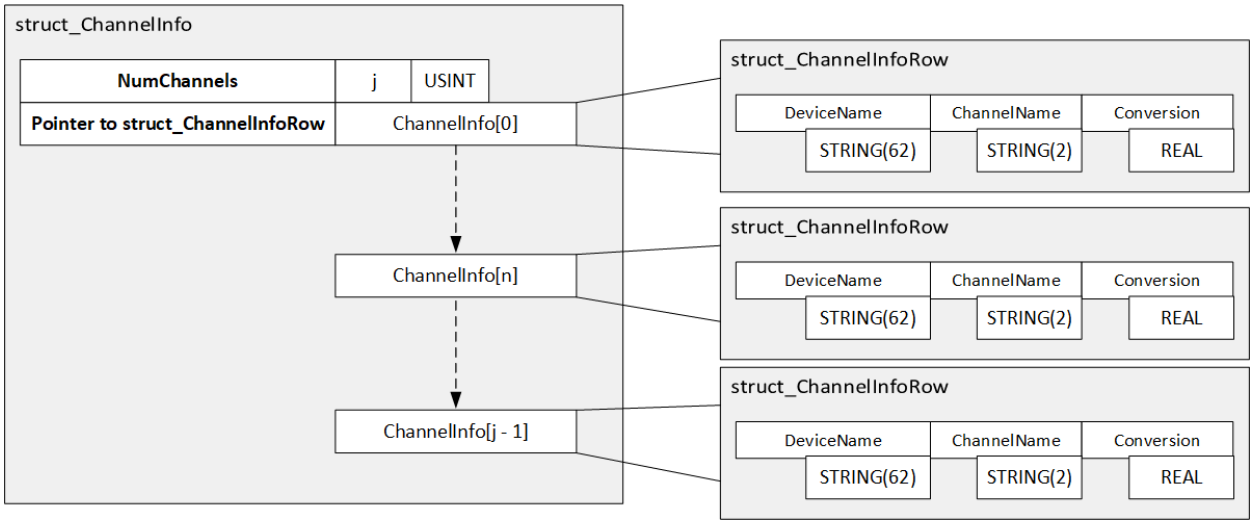


Figure 2.153 struct_ChannelInfo Usage Example

GetSamples Method

The Axion Wave Server method GetSamples outputs a struct_SampleStream from the current RTAC task cycle. Call this method each RTAC processing interval to access the Axion Wave Server point on wave samples in the RTAC logic engine. The number of samples on each processing interval are dependent on the task cycle time. For every millisecond in the task cycle, the Axion Wave Server provides three samples from all enabled channels in the Axion Wave Server. For example, GetSamples will provide 12 samples for a 4-millisecond task cycle. This method populates the struct_SampleStream data structure with default values if the Axion EtherCAT I/O network is unavailable or if the EnableAxionWaveServer POU pin is False. The following example demonstrates how to use GetSamples in structured text.

Outputs:

```
Samples : struct_SampleStream;
```

Variable declaration:

```
SampleSet : struct_SampleStream;
```

Example in structured text:

```
SEL_Axion_WAVE_POU.Samples. GetSamples(samples => SamplesSet);
```

GetChannelInfo Method

The Axion Wave Server method GetChannelInfo outputs a struct_ChannelInfo. This method provides channel indexing information to the corresponding sample data provided from the GetSamples method. This method populates the struct_ChannelInfo data structure with default values if the Axion EtherCAT I/O network is unavailable or if the EnableAxionWaveServer POU pin is False. The following example demonstrates how to use GetChannelInfo in structured text.

Outputs:

```
ChannelInfo : struct_ChannelInfo;
```

Variable declaration:

```
ChannelInformationSet : struct_ChannelInfo;
```

Example in structured text:

```
SEL_Axion_WAVE_POU.Samples. GetChannelInfo ( ChannelInfo =>
ChannelInformationSet ) ;
```

GetChannelIndex Method

The Axion Wave Server method GetChannelIndex provides the ability to look up a channel's index by providing the device name and channel name. This method outputs the channel index of the channel's position in the struct_SampleRowData array returned by GetSamples. If this method does not find a channel index from the requested inputs, it outputs a value of 255. The following example demonstrates how to use GetChannelIndex in structured text.

Inputs:

```
DeviceName : STRING(62);

ChannelName : STRING(2);
```

Outputs:

ChannelIndex : USINT;

Variable declaration:

ModuleVAChannelIndex : USINT;

Example in structured text:

```
SEL_Axion_WAVE_POU.Samples.GetChannelIndex(DeviceName :=
'SEL_PRCTPT_1', ChannelName := ‘VA’, ChannelIndex =>
ModuleVAChannelIndex);
```

Axion Wave Server POU Pins

Use the following POU pin settings to view the present state of the Axion Wave Server Operation.

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
EN	Input BOOL	Enables or disables Axion WaveServer and Axion Logic Engine Samples. If False, Axion WaveServer does not process any inputs or update any outputs, and Logic Engine Samples methods output default values.	True
Reset_Statistics	Input BOOL	When True, sets all statistics to zero.	False
ENO	Output BOOL	Asserts to indicate Axion WaveServer is enabled, and deasserts to indicate that Axion WaveServer is disabled and will not process any inputs or update any outputs.	False
EtherCAT_Message_Count	Output UDINT	Provides the number of EtherCAT messages that Axion WaveServer has received from the EtherCAT Network.	0
Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	Provides the number of command frames that Axion WaveServer has received.	0
Connection_Count	Output UDINT	Provides the number of clients connected to Axion WaveServer.	0
Sample_Transmission_Enabled	Output BOOL	Asserts to indicate the Axion WaveServer IEEE C37.118 sample stream is enabled.	False

Node Connections Editor

You must configure the EtherCAT network before you can download a new project to an RTAC that contains SEL-2243 Power Couplers, SEL-2244 I/O modules, and SEL-2245 I/O modules. The ACSELERATOR RTAC project must include specific information about the placement of modules within an SEL-2240 node and the network connections between nodes. The Node Connections Editor provides a simple interface you will use to provide this information. Click on the EtherCAT I/O network entry in the project view, as shown in *Figure 2.154*, to access the Node Connections Editor.

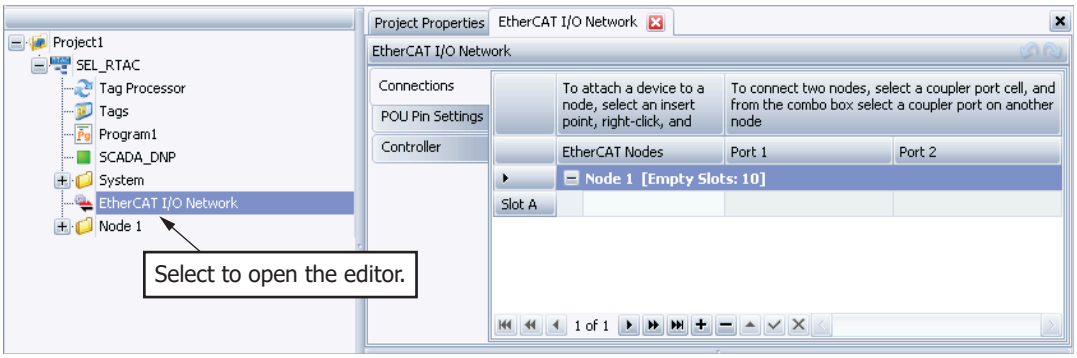


Figure 2.154 Opening the Node Connections Editor

The editor has three tabs: **Connections**, **POU Pin Settings**, and **Controller**. See *POU Pin Settings (Advanced Usage) on page 39* for a description of the **POU Pin Settings** tab. See *Controller (Advanced Usage) on page 39* for a description of the **Controller** tab. In online mode, the Node Connections Editor provides valuable diagnostics about the operation and state of the EtherCAT network. Refer to *Section 3: Testing and Troubleshooting* in the *SEL-2240 Instruction Manual* for details.

Controlling EtherCAT Response to Network Errors

There are two options available for operating the EtherCAT network in case of network errors or I/O module failure. By default, all EtherCAT network traffic will shut down, and outputs will return to de-energized state, if the RTAC receives message errors for 25 ms. Optionally, the Axion system can be configured so that the network will remain in operation even if some portions of the network become unavailable.

Control this operation by using a POU pin setting for the EtherCAT I/O Network. View and change the selection, using the following steps in ACSELERATOR RTAC.

Step 1. Select **EtherCAT I/O Network** from the project view pane.

Step 2. Click **POU Pin Settings**.

Step 3. As shown in *Figure 2.155*, find the present value for the setting Disable_On_Network_Error. The value will be TRUE initially for each new project. Change the value to FALSE if you prefer that the network continue to operate even if there are network errors or I/O module failures.

Step 4. Save and download the project.

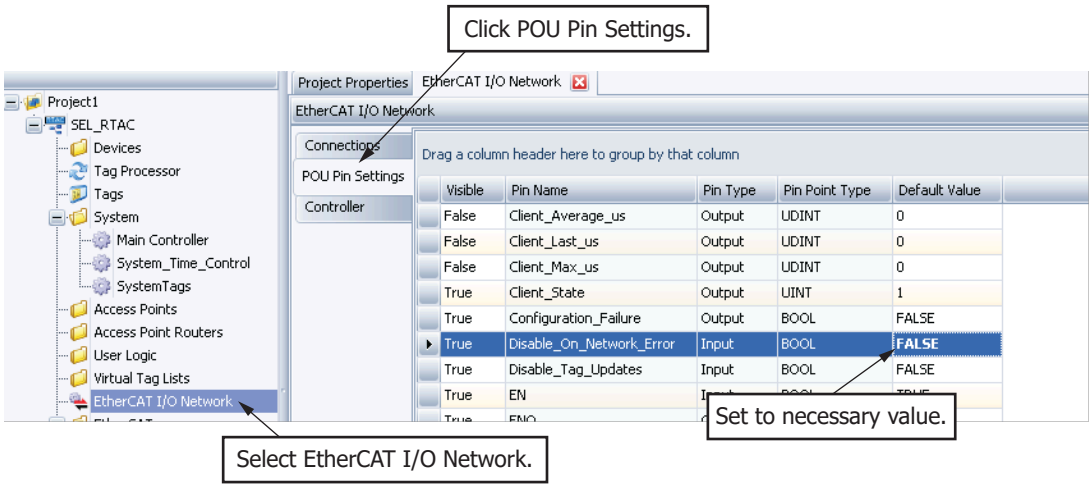


Figure 2.155 Configuring Disable on Network Error Setting

Connections

The **Connections** tab provides a tabular view of the nodes and modules in the project. When you open the Node Connections Editor for the first time, there will be an entry for a single node named Node 1 (you can rename this at any time). Next to the node name you will see the number of empty slots in that node. The primary editor actions are as follows:

- Attaching modules to a node
- Adding a node
- Editing the network connection between nodes
- Renaming a node
- Deleting a node
- Moving modules

NOTE
For ease of initial project configuration and troubleshooting, we recommend that you add only one node at a time to a project. Download and verify EtherCAT network operation prior to adding subsequent nodes.

NOTE
If a node does not include an SEL-2241, then a power coupler should be the initial module in a node. This would be the case if you are using an external SEL-3530 RTAC.

NOTE
If you select multiple modules in the dialog box, ACSELERATOR RTAC will list them in the node in the same sequence they appeared in the dialog box.

NOTE
All RTAC modules in the module list have an "[RTAC]" suffix, and all power couplers have a "[Coupler]" suffix. These suffixes will help you quickly identify these types of modules, regardless of module names.

Attaching Modules to a Node

Modules must be listed in the Node Connections Editor such that the listing matches their physical placement in the node. The EtherCAT network cannot autoconfigure and initialize upon downloading the project if the modules are not listed accurately. If you have an SEL-2241 RTAC module in a node, it must be the initial module added for that node. All subsequent modules must be added so that there are no blank slots between modules in the node. You do not need to fill every slot, but all modules must be installed sequentially and without gaps. As shown in *Figure 2.156*, follow these steps to add the RTAC module to Slot A.

Step 1. Right-click on the empty slot where the module resides.

Step 2. Select **Attach Devices**.

Step 3. The dialog box that appears allows you to select one or more available modules from your project. The selection for an SEL-2241 will only be available so long as no other SEL-2241 has been configured in the project and no network connection has been designated for an external RTAC.

Step 4. Select the SEL-2241 (RTAC) and press **Attach**.

Step 5. In the resulting editor window, the SEL-2241 displays in Slot A and the number of empty slots now shows 9.

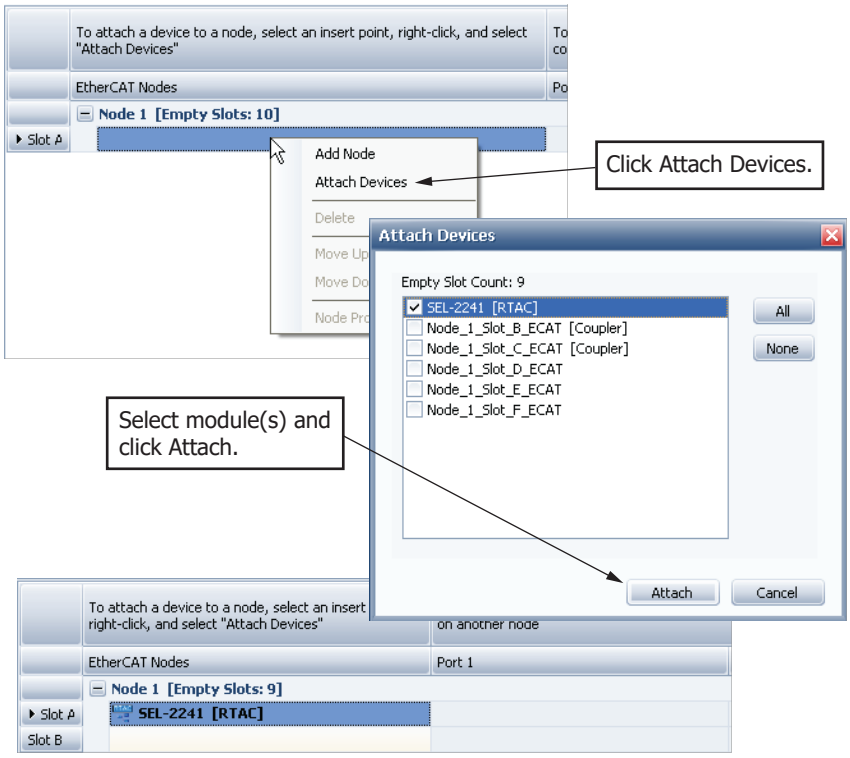


Figure 2.156 Attach a Device to a Node

Adding a Node

There are two methods for adding a new node to the project. First, as shown at the bottom of *Figure 2.157*, select the + control at the bottom of the editor. Second, right-click on any row to select **Add Node**.

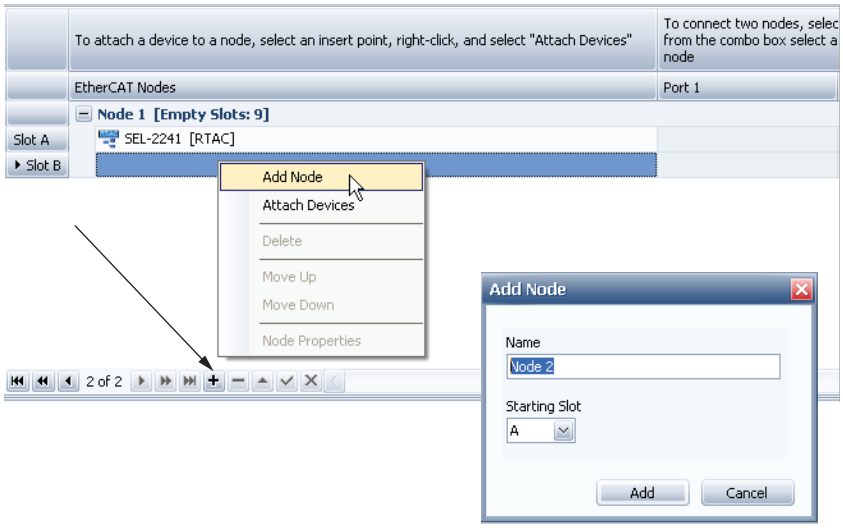


Figure 2.157 Adding a Node to the Project

After you use either selection method, you will see the **Add Node** dialog box. Provide a custom node name, if necessary. There is also a selection for the starting slot of a node. In most cases, the default selection of Slot A will be sufficient. Finally, click the **Add** button to accept a selection.

Editing Internode Connections

The automatic EtherCAT network configuration the RTAC performs during network initialization is dependent not only on accurate information about the sequence of modules within a node, but also on accurate information about the network cabling between nodes. The Axion system supports a number of different network configurations. As you will see, the Node Connections Editor will only allow you to enter settings for a valid network; it will also be helpful for your understanding of the basic networking rules for connections between nodes.

The SEL-2243 Power Couplers provide two Ethernet ports dedicated for EtherCAT. These ports are labeled **PORT 1** and **PORT 2**, respectively. For the following figures, we have used IN and OUT labels to denote the ports operating in the IN mode and the OUT mode for EtherCAT. An **IN** port is the port by which a node is connected to an upstream node or an external RTAC and is designated in the figures by a label of IN. **PORT 2** in a power coupler never operates as an **IN** port. **OUT** ports make a connection to a downstream node and are designated in the figures by a label of **OUT**. Each figure illustrates only a portion of the nodes.

As an initial example, consider a system using an external RTAC and multiple nodes, all with single power coupler modules, as shown in *Figure 2.158*. **PORT 1** of Node 1 is connected to the RTAC and is the **IN** port for Node 1. **PORT 2** is the **OUT** port for Node 1 and is connected to **PORT 1** of Node 2. Finally, **PORT 2** of Node 2 is connected to **PORT 1** of Node 3. You can continue this sequential networking method for more nodes, as necessary (as much as the maximum module limit).

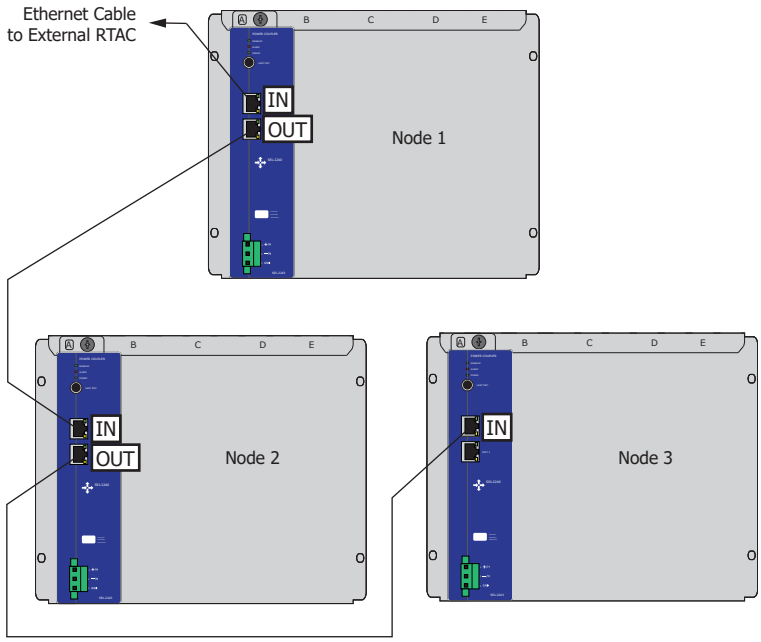


Figure 2.158 Axion System Using an External RTAC and Single Power Couplers

Figure 2.159 illustrates how to begin configuring this system in the Node Connections Editor by identifying the **IN** connection to an external RTAC. In the figure, notice that we have already created three nodes and attached a power coupler to Slot A of each node. Select the entry cell for **PORT 1** of the Node 1 coupler to see the valid input connections. No other node contains an RTAC module connection, so ACSELERATOR RTAC will allow **IN** connections from an external RTAC, Node 2, or Node 3 at this point. Click on **[IN] SEL-3530 [RTAC]**.

Next, set up the connection between Node 1 and Node 2. As you can see in *Figure 2.160*, you will need to select the Port 2 cell for Node 1 and click the entry for **[OUT] Node 2, Node_2_Slot_A_ECAT, Port 1**. The segments of this entry have the following meanings:

[OUT]—The EtherCAT function of the selected port, either **IN** or **OUT**.

Node 2—The name of the node to which you are connecting. This is the node name as listed in the Node Connection Editor; it does not reference a folder or device name in the project view.

Node_2_Slot_A_ECAT—The module name of the power coupler to which you are connecting. You must add power couplers to the project view before the power couplers are available options in the Node Connection Editor.

Port 1—The physical port on the power coupler to which you are connecting.

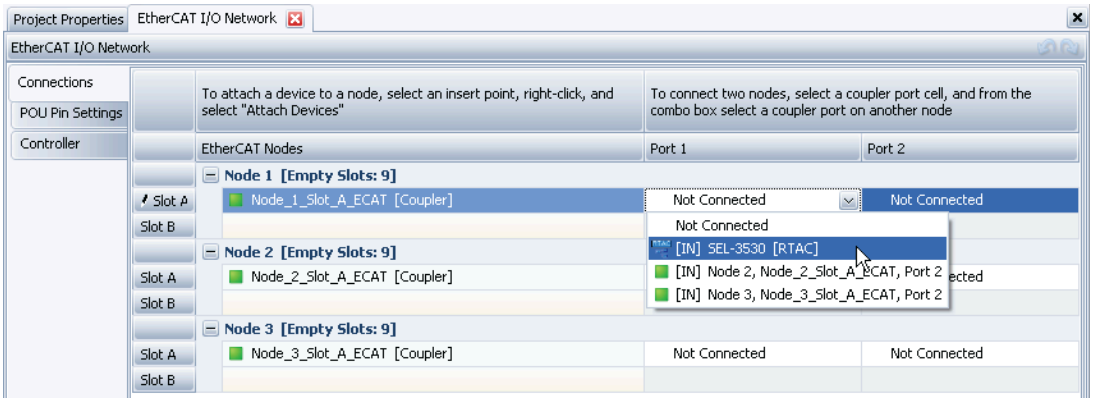


Figure 2.159 Setting an Input Connection to an External RTAC

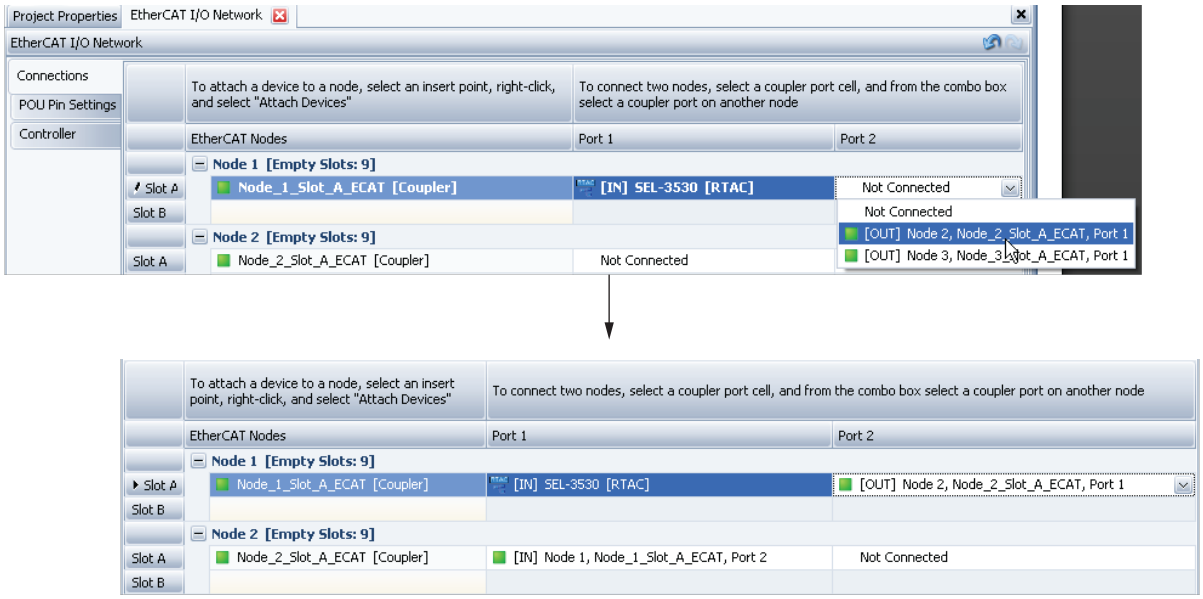


Figure 2.160 Connection From Node 1 to Node 2

Notice in the lower portion of *Figure 2.160* that ACSELERATOR RTAC automatically filled in the corresponding entry in Node 2 to complete the connection. Finally, configure the connection from Node 2 to Node 3. In this case, as shown in *Figure 2.161*, we selected the "IN" port (**PORT 1** on Node 3). The drop-down menu only lists available connections; we already have an RTAC connection in the project, so the list no longer includes an RTAC entry. Once again, the reciprocal entry for **PORT 2** on Node 2 is automatically created, as shown in the lower portion of *Figure 2.161*.

NOTE

ACSELERATOR RTAC validates settings in the Node Connection Editor each time the project is saved. Validation does not occur automatically when a setting changes.

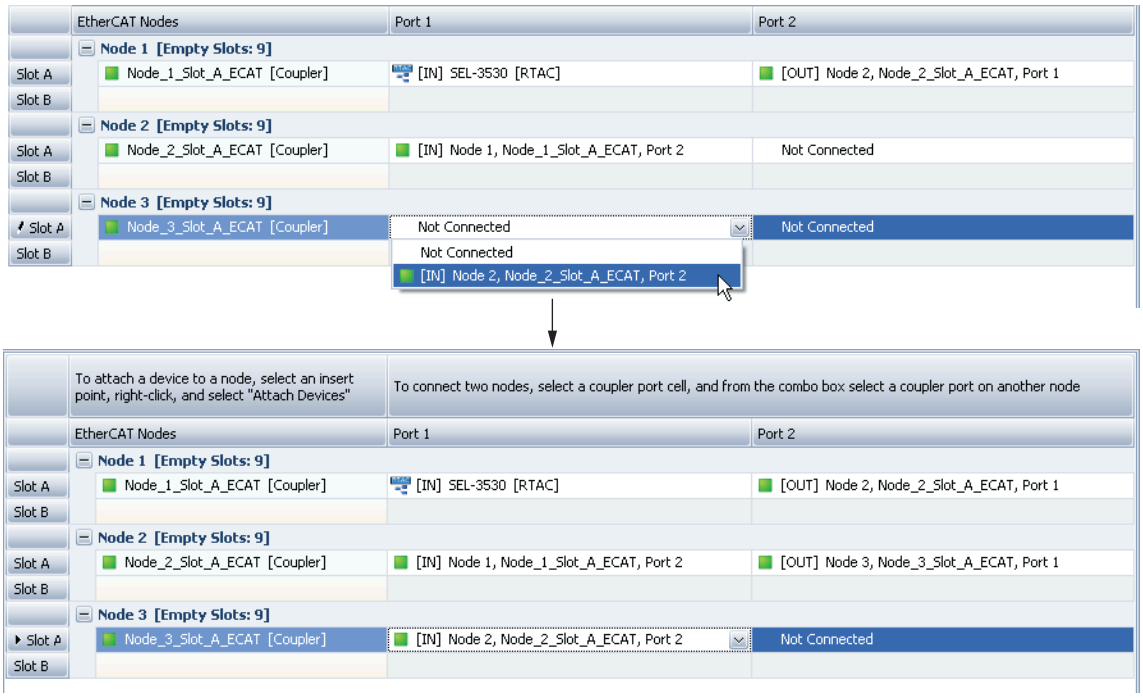


Figure 2.161 Connection From Node 2 to Node 3

For the next example, the system includes an SEL-2241 RTAC module and three nodes, all with a single power coupler. We can configure a network of this type in a sequential manner similar to the previous example. In this case, however, we used a star arrangement as shown in Figure *Figure 2.162*. When you use an SEL-2241 RTAC rather than an external RTAC, the first power coupler in the node containing the RTAC uses the backplane connector as an **IN** port for EtherCAT. Therefore, you can use both ports on the first power coupler in "OUT" mode.

Figure 2.163 displays the Node Connection Editor results for configuring this system. An SEL-2241 RTAC resides in Slot A of Node 1. Both **OUT** ports on the Node 1 power coupler connect with the respective **IN** ports on Node 2 and Node 3.

NOTE

The Node Connection Editor grid is grayed and unavailable for slots that do not contain a power coupler.

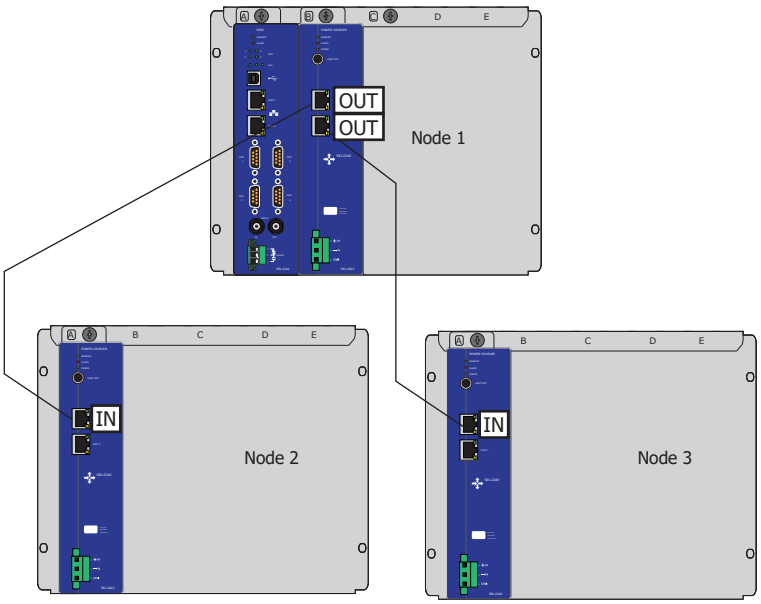


Figure 2.162 Axion System Using an SEL-2241 RTAC and Single Power Couplers

	To attach a device to a node, select an insert point, right-click, and select "Attach Devices"	To connect two nodes, select a coupler port cell, and from the combo box select a coupler port on another node	
	EtherCAT Nodes	Port 1	Port 2
	Node 1 [Empty Slots: 8]		
Slot A	SEL-2241 [RTAC]		
Slot B	Node_1_Slot_B_ECAT [Coupler]	[OUT] Node 2, Node_2_Slot_A_ECAT, Port 1	[OUT] Node 3, Node_3_Slot_A_ECAT, Port 1
Slot C			
	Node 2 [Empty Slots: 9]		
Slot A	Node_2_Slot_A_ECAT [Coupler]	[IN] Node 1, Node_1_Slot_B_ECAT, Port 1	Not Connected
Slot B			
	Node 3 [Empty Slots: 9]		
Slot A	Node_3_Slot_A_ECAT [Coupler]	[IN] Node 1, Node_1_Slot_B_ECAT, Port 2	Not Connected
Slot B			

Figure 2.163 Node Connection Editor Results for System in Figure 2.162

The next two examples deal with systems using redundant power couplers. In all cases, each node can have only one port functioning as an **IN** port. **PORT 1** in the first power coupler will function as the **IN** port for every node except a node containing an SEL-2241. As we stated previously, the Node Connection Editor helps ensure that each setting is valid.

In *Figure 2.164* you will see a system connected to an external RTAC that uses dual power couplers. This is another example of a star network, with Nodes 2, 3, and 4 all connected to Node 1. *Figure 2.165* shows the settings for this system.

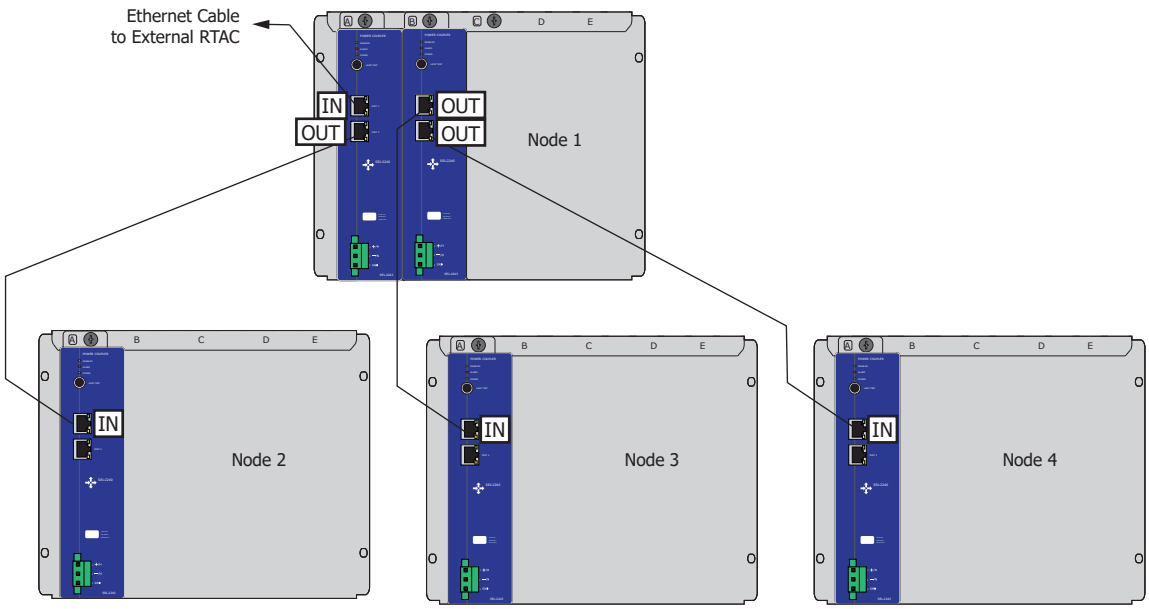


Figure 2.164 Axion System Using an External RTAC and Dual Power Couplers

	Node 1 [Empty Slots: 8]		
Slot A	Node_1_Slot_B_ECAT [Coupler]	[IN] SEL-3530 [RTAC]	[OUT] Node 2, Node_2_Slot_A_ECAT, Port 1
Slot B	Node_1_Slot_C_ECAT [Coupler]	[OUT] Node 3, Node_3_Slot_A_ECAT, Port 1	[OUT] Node 4, Node_4_Slot_A_ECAT, Port 1
Slot C			
	Node 2 [Empty Slots: 9]		
Slot A	Node_2_Slot_A_ECAT [Coupler]	[IN] Node 1, Node_1_Slot_B_ECAT, Port 2	Not Connected
Slot B			
	Node 3 [Empty Slots: 9]		
Slot A	Node_3_Slot_A_ECAT [Coupler]	[IN] Node 1, Node_1_Slot_C_ECAT, Port 1	Not Connected
Slot B			
	Node 4 [Empty Slots: 9]		
Slot A	Node_4_Slot_A_ECAT [Coupler]	[IN] Node 1, Node_1_Slot_C_ECAT, Port 2	Not Connected

Figure 2.165 Node Connection Editor Results for System in Figure 2.164

Figure 2.166 represents the final example. The system has an SEL-2241, two nodes with dual SEL-2243 Power Couplers, and a mixture of sequential and star connections. Notice that the star connections can be tiered, such as exemplified by Node 1 and Node 2. Also note that Node 2 has one star connection (Node 6) and one sequential connection (Node 7). You can mix and match the connections to match the application. *Figure 2.167* shows the configuration results for the system.



Figure 2.166 Axion System Using an SEL-2241 and Dual Power Couplers

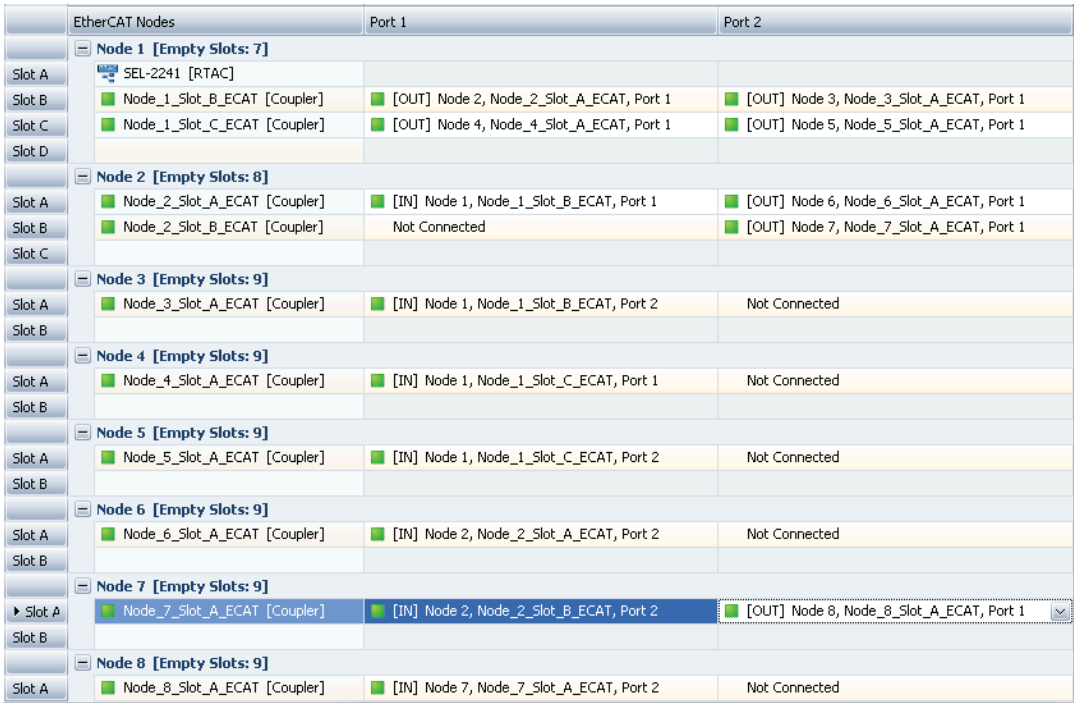


Figure 2.167 Node Connection Editor Results for System in Figure 2.166

Renaming a Node

Rename a node in the Node Connection Editor at any time via the Node Properties function. As shown in *Figure 2.168*, simply right-click on the node name and select **Node Properties** from the menu. Then, in the dialog box, type in the replacement name and click **Set** to complete the operation.

NOTE
Node names must be unique.

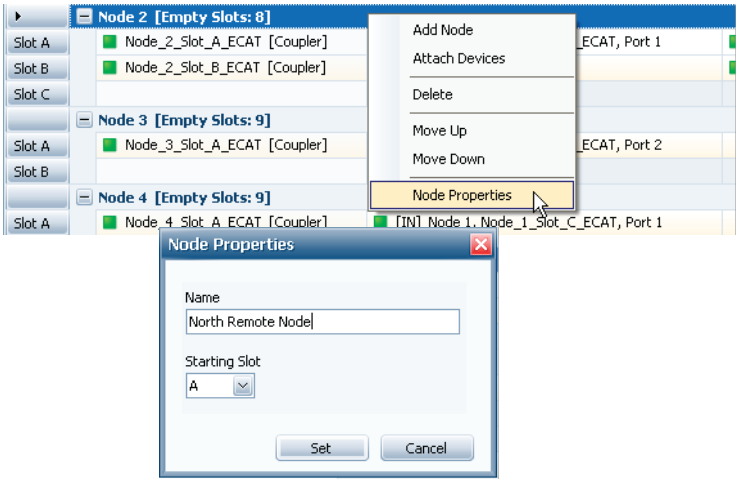


Figure 2.168 Renaming a Node

Deleting a Node

Delete unneeded nodes in the Node Connection Editor at any time. As with the renaming function, you can perform this deletion of unneeded nodes by right-clicking on the node name and selecting **Delete** from the menu. All of the connections referring to this node will also be deleted. However, the modules that are listed as part of that node are not deleted from the project. Attach the modules to the correct node by moving them prior to deleting the node within which they presently reside.

Moving Modules and Nodes

The Node Connection Editor has an intuitive drag-and-drop interface to change the sequence of nodes or modules in the view. Whether you need to change the sequence of modules within a node, move a module from one node to another, or change the displayed sequence of nodes, just select and drag the items to their new location. ACSELERATOR RTAC will not allow for multiple item selection in this view.

RTU Project Examples

There are two project templates in the **RTAC/Axion** RTAC type project category in the **Create Project** dialog box. These RTU projects gather data from one to three SEL Axion nodes and report to a DNP master. Most projects only contain digital inputs and outputs (I/O), but four projects include gathering of dc analog inputs (AI) from an SEL-2411 through IEC 61850 GOOSE messages. Most of the projects use RJ45 EtherCAT connectors for Power Couplers. The projects that have three nodes include variations with LC fiber-optic EtherCAT connectors for Power Couplers. The projects include 125 V digital input and Form A digital output modules.

Each project includes a DNP master connection for all connected I/O, and this connection includes dc AIs if the project includes them. Additionally, all digital I/O map to the internal SOE data for time-stamping of all inputs and outputs. The input debounce time is 5 ms on pickup and dropout.

Each project includes IEC 61131-3 example functions that are not active, but are available for use. These functions include a transfer trip function (TTF), assert digital output (ADO), square-wave generator (SWG), frequency meter (FM), and an analog input alarm (AI_Alm).

Table 2.76 RTU Templates With Included Modules

Project	Nodes	RTAC	PC Mod	DI Mod	DO Mod	AI Mod	CT/ PT Mod	Description
1	Node 1 Node 2 and 3 Node 4	2241	2 RJ45 2 RJ45 2 RJ45	4 5	3 3	2	2	336 DI/144 DO/32 AI/8 CT/8 PT Dual-Redundant RJ45
2	Node 1 Node 2	2241	2 RJ45 2 RJ45	4	4	2	1	96 DI/48 DO/32 AI/4 CT/4 PT Dual-Redundant RJ45

Setting Modifications

There are several settings you may want to change from their defaults to obtain the necessary performance.

- ➤ *RTAC Update Rate on page 286*
- ➤ *Input Debounce Settings on page 286*
- ➤ *SOE Logging Settings on page 287*
- ➤ *DNP IP Settings on page 287*
- ➤ *IEC 61131-3 Example Function Use on page 288*
- ➤ *IEC 61850 GOOSE Analog Settings on page 288*

RTAC Update Rate

The RTAC task cycle time is set at 50 ms in the RTU projects. Adjust this setting in the **Main Controller Options** according to how often you want the information in the RTAC to refresh. To optimize CPU utilization, try to avoid setting the task rate at the fastest settings.

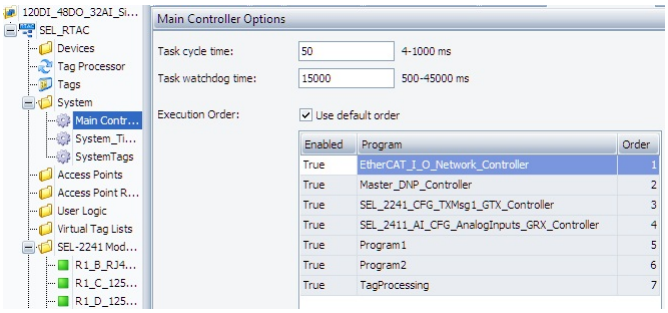


Figure 2.169 RTAC Update Rate

Input Debounce Settings

The input debounce settings are set to 5 ms for pickup and dropout in dc mode. Adjust these settings to the optimum debounce time to match your output contacts, or change to ac mode if you are using ac wetting voltage. Refer to *Digital Input Debounce on page 202* for detailed information.

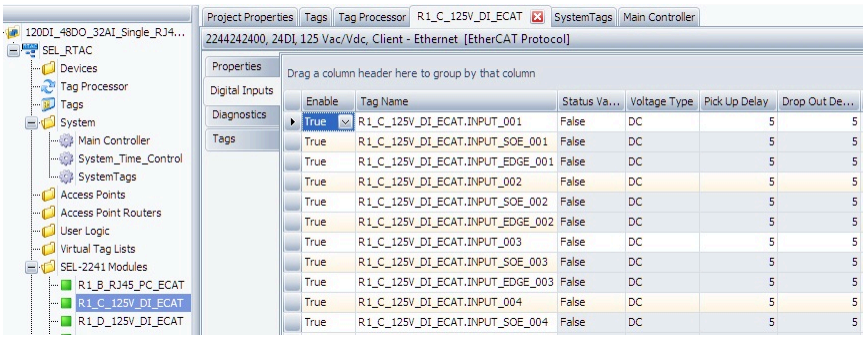


Figure 2.170 Input Debounce Settings

SOE Logging Settings

The Tag Processor contains configuration for SOE logging of all digital inputs and outputs in the projects. Configure logging chatter filters, logging messages, or enable/disable logging for the SOE points. See *Log Settings on page 511* for detailed instructions.

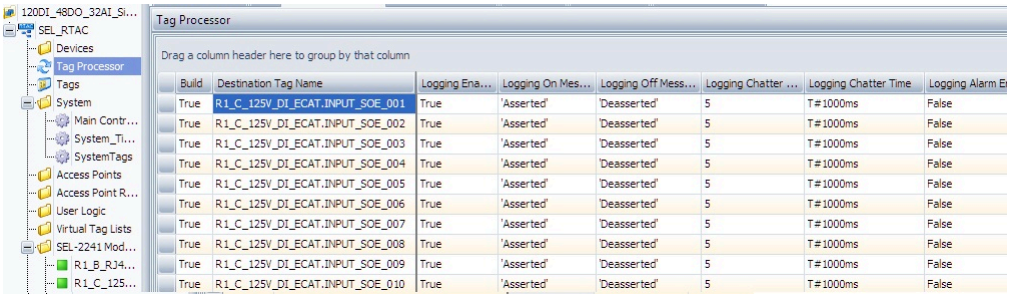


Figure 2.171 SOE Logging Settings

DNP IP Settings

The DNP Server connection has binary inputs/outputs and analog inputs corresponding to the modules and attached devices in each project. Every digital input/output and analog included in each project is mapped through the Tag Processor to corresponding binary inputs/outputs and analogs in the DNP settings. Modify the network and address settings to match your DNP Master. Refer to *DNP Server Configuration on page 52* for more information.

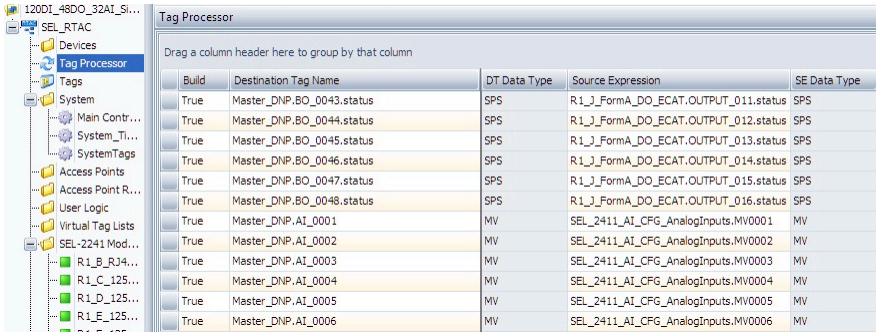


Figure 2.172 DNP Mapping With the Tag Processor

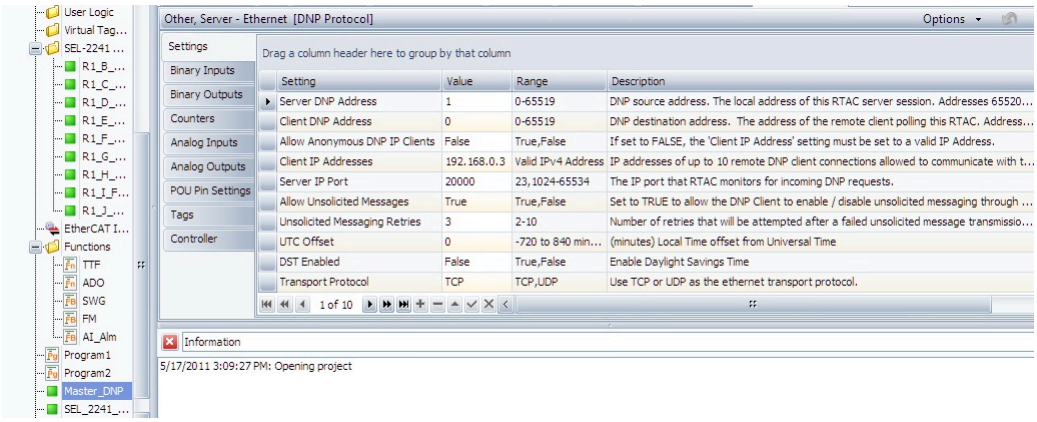


Figure 2.173 DNP Server Connection IP Settings

IEC 61131-3 Example Function Use

Each included example function includes comments describing functionality and variable descriptions. Function call examples for each Structured Text (ST) function are in Program 1. Function call examples for Continuous Function Chart (CFC) functions are in Program 2. Use these functions as necessary for I/O control and analog signal processing. Refer to *Section 9: Custom Logic* for detailed information about the IEC 61131-3 programming environment in ACSELERATOR RTAC.

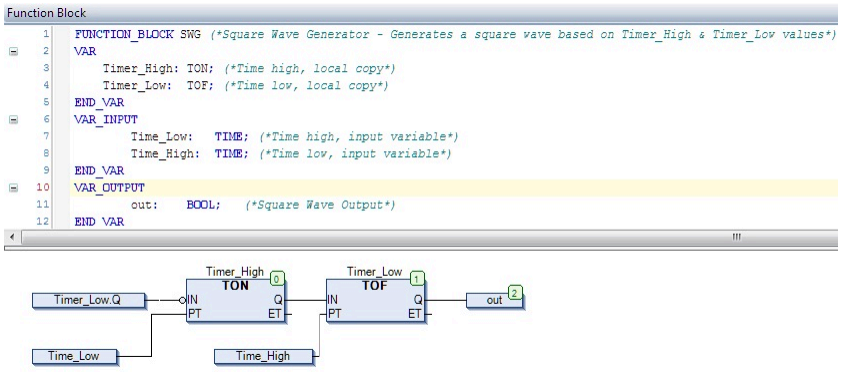


Figure 2.174 ST Function Example

IEC 61850 GOOSE Analog Settings

Four of the RTU projects include dc analog inputs from an SEL-2411 that uses GOOSE messages. The IEC 61850 configuration includes 32 dc analog inputs from an SEL-2411 with four installed 8 AI cards. To edit the network settings or the included points, use the export IEC 68150 configuration in the insert IEC 61850 dialog in ACSELERATOR RTAC. Open the export file with ACSELERATOR Architect to modify the IP or point settings for the SEL-2411 and SEL-2241. Once you have saved changes, use the insert IEC 61850 dialog in ACSELERATOR RTAC to insert the new configuration. Refer to *IEC 61850 on page 143* for more details.

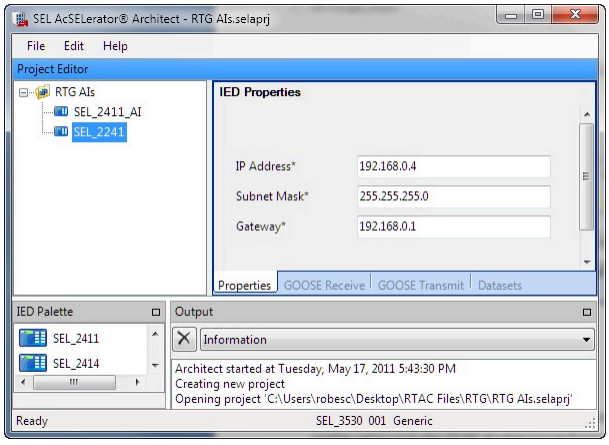


Figure 2.175 Architect GOOSE Configuration

Network Global Variable List (NGVL)

Use a Network Global Variable List (NGVL) to share a global variable list over an Ethernet network between a transmitting NGVL device and receiving NGVL devices, such as the SEL-1102 and the SEL-3530 RTAC. You can configure variables in an NGVL that are of standard data types (BOOL, REAL, etc.) and complex tag types (SPS, MV, CMV, etc.). The protocol supports transmitting variable lists from one device to another, to several, or to all devices on a given network. Data are transmitted on a configurable cyclical transmission interval, on change of tag value, or when triggered by a configurable Boolean event change of state. Configure other NGVL compatible devices on the network to receive the NGVL transmission by creating a matching tag list with matching tag list ID.

NGVL Configuration

You can configure multiple NGVL connections in the RTAC as either transmit (sends global list data) or receive (receives global list data). The global variables you create in an NGVL are available anywhere in the RTAC for data mapping or manipulation just as any other global variable. The NGVL protocol handles the transmission of the values contained in the global variables.

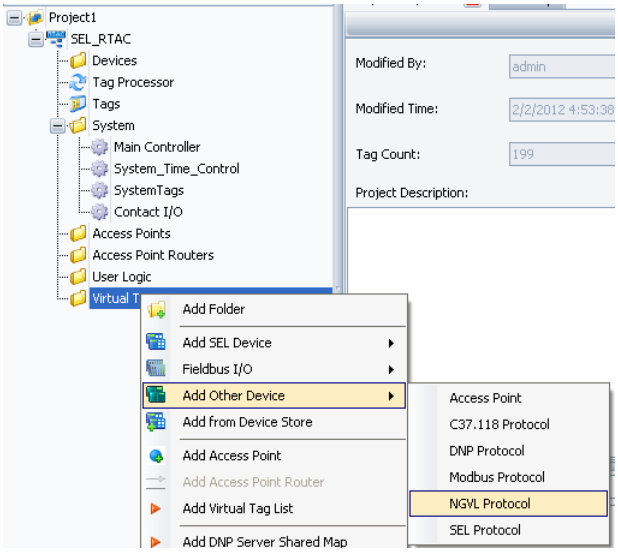


Figure 2.176 Insert NGVL

Insert an NGVL by selecting **Other** from the **Insert** ribbon or right-clicking anywhere in the device tree (see *Figure 2.176*). Give the device connection a unique name and note you cannot select the connection type because it is a peer-to-peer Ethernet protocol.

By selecting the **Settings** tab, you see all the configurable items for communications. Configure the NGVL to be transmitted or received. Check the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider bar or hover your mouse over a truncated description to see the entire text of a description. Type any necessary comments in the blank column to the far right.

Select the **Variables** tab to add the global variables. The global variables can be of any type supported in the RTAC. You can use data structures or simple variable types. Configure one RTAC to transmit a list, including a unique list ID. Then, configure another RTAC to receive the list. The receive list configuration must specify the same unique list ID and must contain the same data list as the transmitted list. Although it may be confusing to do so, you can use different names in the transmit and receive lists, but the data types must be the same.

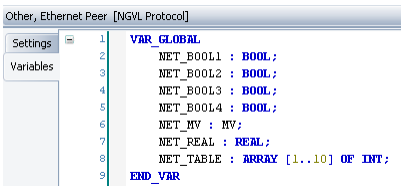


Figure 2.177 Add NGVL Tags

Example 2.5 Configure a Transmit and a Receive NGVL on Two RTACs

The following example demonstrates how to configure a transmit NGVL on one RTAC, then use that same list configuration on the receiving RTAC. Using the same NGVL configuration reduces the risk of user configuration error. In this example, RTAC 1 has an IP address of 192.168.1.2 on Eth 1 and RTAC 2 has an IP address of 192.168.1.5 on Eth 1.

Step 1. In a blank RTAC project, insert an NGVL into the device list by right-clicking on the Virtual Tag Lists folder (or anywhere in the device tree), then select **Add Other Device > NGVL Protocol**.

Step 2. Rename the **Device Name** to something meaningful and unique. In this example, we will call it **Transmit**.

Step 3. Change the Broadcast Address to 192.168.1.255. This designates all addresses on the network that start with 192.168.1 are to receive this message. Leave the other configurations under **Settings** at their default values.

Step 4. Click on Variables and configure several global variables as shown in the following table and *Figure 2.177*.

Variable Name	Variable Type
My_bool	BOOL
My_real	REAL
My_MV	MV

Step 5. Map values to the global variables from other tags in the RTAC system. *Figure 2.177* shows an example of mapping data from DNP client tags in the Tag Processor to these new global variables.

Step 6. Save the project.

Step 7. Right-click on the new NGVL, select **Export Items**, ensure the NGVL device is selected to export to XML, and select **Export**.

Step 8. Load project into the first RTAC (referred to in this example as RTAC 1).

Step 9. Connect an Ethernet cable into **ETH 1** from RTAC 1 and into **ETH 1** of RTAC 2.

Step 10. Select **Interfaces** on the RTAC 2 web interface and change the IP address of **Eth 1** to 192.168.1.5.

Step 11. Create another RTAC project.

Step 12. Right-click on **Virtual Tag Lists** (or anywhere in the device tree) and select **Import Items**. Assign the **XML Folder** to the same location in which the original NGVL was exported, ensure the check box is selected for the XML definition containing the original NGVL from *Step 7*, and select **Import**.

Step 13. Change the GVL Type from **Transmit** to **Receive**.

Ensure the List ID is the same.

Step 14. Change the **Broadcast Address** to the IP address of RTAC 1, which is configured with the Transmit NGVL (192.168.1.2).

Step 15. Save the project and load it into the second RTAC (referred to as RTAC 2).

Data from the NGVL on RTAC 1 are broadcast on the network. RTAC 2 receives the NGVL data and places the data into the corresponding NGVL tags in RTAC 2.

Landis and Gyr LG 8979

In the mid 1980s, Landis and Gyr (LG) developed the Telegyr, or LG 8979 protocol, to provide byte-oriented half-duplex communications between the control center and remote terminal units. The RTAC supports a maximum of 10 LG 8979 client connections and 10 LG 8979 server connections simultaneously.

This section describes the configuration and use of LG 8979 protocol with ACSELERATOR RTAC. A list of supported function codes for client and server connections is included at the end of this section.

For a detailed description of client and server concepts and other general information on protocol configuration, see *Overview on page 27*.

LG 8979 Client

Configuration

Configure an LG 8979 client connection on any of the RTAC serial ports, or configure as a tunneled connection for use over Ethernet. The RTAC will poll for the configured data and store these data into global variables called tags. Use the Tag Processor to map these data to any other protocol, logs, user logic, etc.

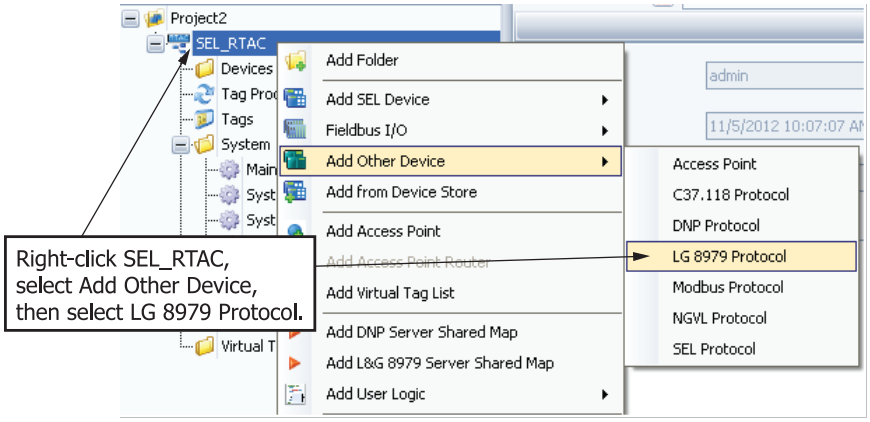


Figure 2.178 Insert LG 8979 Client

Give the device connection a unique name, and select the type of connection as shown in *Figure 2.1*.

Settings Tab

Upon your selecting the **Settings** tab, the RTAC displays all configurable items for communication. Check the Description column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider bar, or hover your mouse over a truncated description to see the entire text of a description. Type any necessary comments in the blank column to the far right.

Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

LG 8979 protocol-specific parameters that can be adjusted on the **Settings** tab include the following:

- **RTU Address**. The LG 8979 RTU address of the remote server.
- **Select Timer Count**. Configures the Timer Count field that is present in all SBO Select messages generated by the client when issuing an SBO command. Configure this parameter between 1–127 to use a common timer count value for all SBO Select Messages. Set this parameter to 0 to allow a per-point SBO timer count configurable via the **pulse_config.on_dur** field within the OperSPC structure of the SBO tag.
- **Auto Respond to SOE Log Change**, **Auto Respond to SOE Change**, **Auto Respond to Indication Change**, and **Auto Respond to Freeze Change**. When set to True, automatically respond to the presence of the SLG, SCH, IND, or FRZ flags (respectively) in an RTU response by sending a scan of the appropriate type to collect the change data. This allows for a standard polling configuration where the RTAC only issues Analog Change Report scans at a regular interval and then issues these four scans on exception.
- **Enable Startup Initialization**. When True, enable protocol initialization sequence on startup. The protocol initialization sequence includes the following:
  - A request for Firmware Configuration (FC 39)
  - A request to write Analog Deadbands for all configured analog input values (FC 34). The value written for each point is retrieved from the per-tag **Deadband Count** field on the Analog Inputs tab.

- ➢ A request to write Accumulator Presets for all configured accumulator values (FC 36).
- ➢ A request for a Force Report on any configured tag values that should be populated at startup (e.g., Analog Inputs, Indications, SOEs).

Messages Tab

Define the type and frequency of messages the RTAC sends to the LG 8979 IED in the **Messages** tab. There are predefined messages by default, but you can adjust the default settings to alter the poll period, function, poll type, and range of points the messages use. See *Table 2.77*.

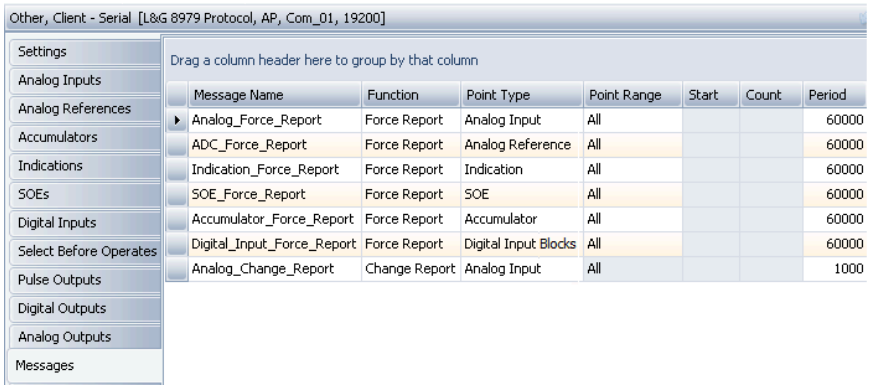


Figure 2.179 LG 8979 Messages

Table 2.77 LG 8979 Messages

Column Name	Description
Message Name	User-defined message name
Function	The function the message performs as either Force Report or Change Report
Point Type	The type of point requested for by the message
Point Range	The range of points polled for by the message
Start	The first point of a range of points
Count	The number of points within a range of points
Period	The period of time in milliseconds in which the RTAC will send the message

Add Client Device Data

Select device data settings tabs such as Analog Inputs, Analog References, Accumulators, etc., to add and configure LG 8979 tags.

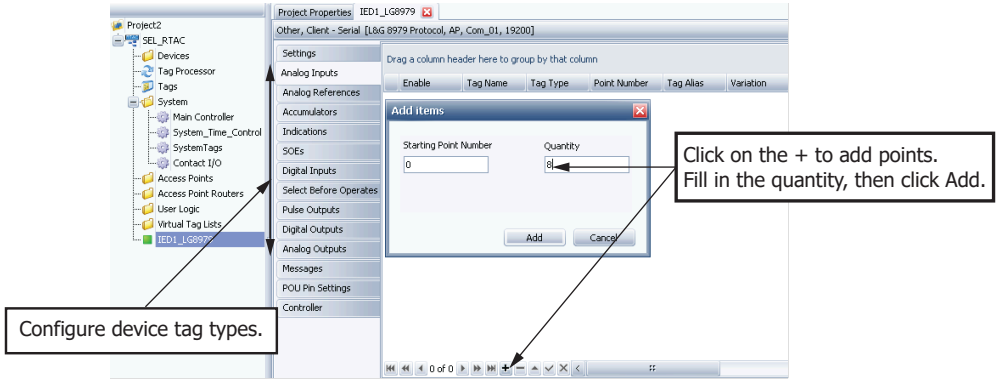


Figure 2.180 Add LG 8979 Client Tags

The following steps detail the addition of client device data.

Step 1. Click on a device tag type tab to add and configure tags.

Step 2. Click + to add tags (4096 tag limit per device tag type).

Creating only the number of necessary tags will help the system run at optimum performance.

Step 3. Change the names of the tags as necessary.

Step 4. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

Repeat these steps to configure all IED devices. When finished, configure one or more servers to deliver the data to remote client devices.

NOTE
Use Copy (**<Ctrl+C>**) and Paste (**<Ctrl+V>**) to populate columns of Tag names and to duplicate devices.

Device Tag Type Configuration Parameters

Data and poll types have parameters that you must configure correctly to ensure proper system operation. ACSELERATOR RTAC will gray out configuration fields that do not apply to a specific device.

Table 2.78 Common Device Tag Type Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Enable	Set this flag to True to enable processing of this tag. Set this flag to False to disable processing.	True
Tag Name	This parameter describes the tag. You can change this name as necessary.	The default tag name contains the device name and tag type and is numbered 0–*n* tags
Point Number	This is the point number for which the LG 8979 client will poll. If points are not contiguous in the IED, change these point numbers to match the LG 8979 database for the IED.	Contiguous from 0 to the point count

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Alias	Enter an optional descriptive tag name in this field, and then reference this tag alias anywhere in the RTAC system in place of the actual tag name.	
Comment	Optional user-entered comment field	

Table 2.79 Digital Input, Indications, and SOEs Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details.	SPS
Block Number	The digital input block number. Each block contains 16 binary inputs.	
Bit Number	The bit placement for this digital input within the block specified	Bit number 0 is the first digital input, bit 1 is the second, and so forth
Status Value	The initialized value at startup	False

Table 2.80 Digital and Pulse Output and Select Before Operate Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details. In DNP, there are five binary output operations and one status.	Control operations is operSPC. Status is SPS
Block Number	The digital input block number. Each block contains 16 binary inputs.	
Bit Number	The bit placement for this digital input within the block specified	Bit number 0 is the first digital input, bit 1 is the second, and so forth
Status Value	The initialized state at startup	False
Control Model	Defines if the control is a single pulse or persistent (latch) type control	Defaults are set according to control type and cannot be changed
Number of Pulses	Defines the number of pulses the control will issue each time this point is controlled	1
On Pulse Dur	Defines the duration for an active pulse	
Off Pulse Dur	Defines the duration for an inactive pulse	

Table 2.81 Accumulators Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details.	BCR
Actual Value	The initialized running value at startup	0
Frozen Value	The default frozen value the tag will have before the RTAC initializes the tag upon startup	

Table 2.82 Analog Input and Analog References Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details.	MV
Inst Magnitude	The initialized instantaneous value at startup	
Magnitude	The initialized dead-banded value at startup	
Dead Band	The number of units of change necessary to move the Inst Magnitude value into Magnitude. If |instMag – mag| > db, then mag := instMag. An excursion of this dead band will generate a time-stamped DNP event.	
Zero Dead Band	The number of units at or below which Magnitude is forced to zero. If |mag| < zeroDB, then mag := 0.	
Max Value	The maximum value allowed for this point. If instMag > Max Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	
H Limit	The high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	
L Limit	The low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	
L L Limit	The low-low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low-low alarm.	
Min Value	The minimum value allowed for this point. If instMag < Min Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	

Table 2.83 Analog Outputs

Parameter	Description	Default
Variation	The variation of the output type. Options are 12 bit signed or unsigned.	
Status Value	The initialized value at startup	
Control Value	The initialized control value at startup	
Max Value	The maximum value allowed for this point. If InstMag > Max Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	
H Limit	The high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	
L Limit	The low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	
L L Limit	The low-low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low-low alarm.	
Min Value	The minimum value allowed for this point. If instMag < Min Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	

LG 8979 Server Configuration

Configure an LG 8979 server connection to communicate via serial or Ethernet tunneled to LG 8979 polling clients. Create binary input, analog input and other tag types in an LG 8979 Server Shared Map as placeholders for data that the clients will poll. Configure the LG 8979 server to use the configured shared map. Each LG 8979 server can use a unique map or share the same map. You can create a maximum of 10 LG 8979 shared maps in a project. Map data to those shared map tags by using the Tag Processor from client IED or other source tags in the RTAC database.

Insert a unique LG 8979 Server connection for each LG 8979 client connected to the RTAC.

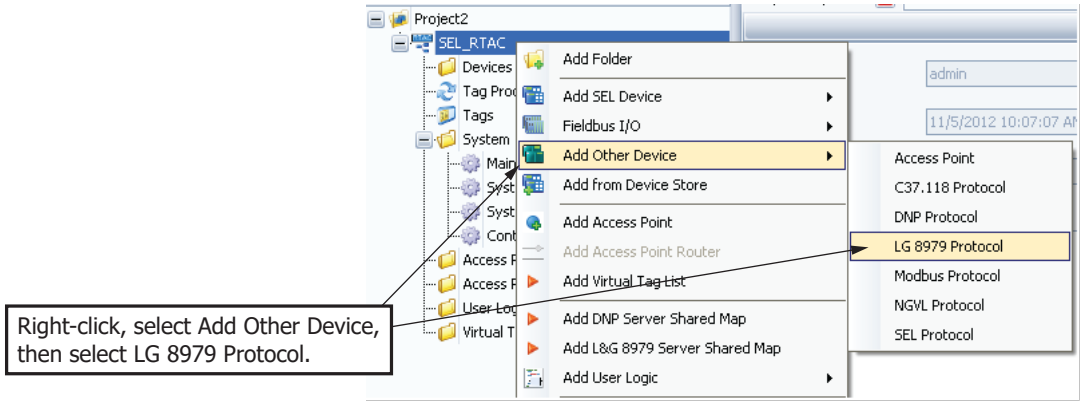


Figure 2.181 Insert LG 8979 Server Device

Give the device connection a unique name, and select the type of connection as shown in *Figure 2.3*. The **Settings** tab contains all the configurable items for communications. Note that you must enter an LG 8979 Server Shared Map name in the settings. This map contains all the tags that this LG 8979 server uses. Check the Description column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider or hover your cursor over the description to see the entire description text. Type any necessary comments in the blank column to the far right. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

Add LG 8979 Share Map

The following steps detail the addition of a server shared map.

Step 1. Under the **Insert** tab, select **Tag Lists**, then **LG 8979 Server Shared Map**.

This will insert a configurable tag list for an LG 8979 server. You can configure multiple LG 8979 servers to use this same shared tag list.

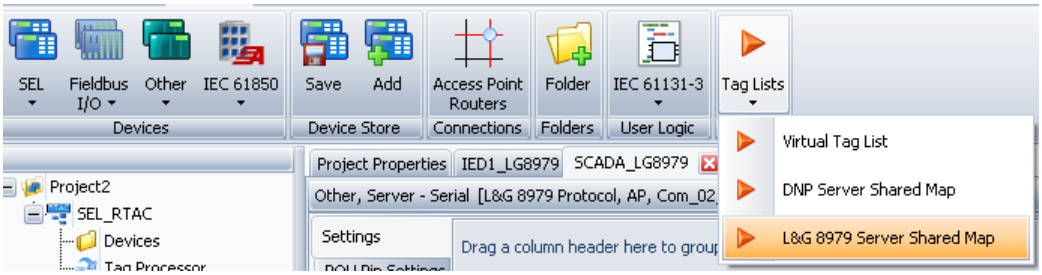


Figure 2.182 Add LG 8979 Server Map

Step 2. Click on a device tag type tab to add and configure tags.

Step 3. Click + to add tags (4,096 tag limit per device tag type).

Creating only the number of necessary tags optimizes system performance.

Step 4. Change the names of the tags as necessary.

Step 5. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

Repeat *Step 2* through *Step 5* to configure all server tags. When finished, configure the LG 8979 server to use this custom map by selecting the LG 8979 Map Name under settings. Although more than one LG 8979 server can use the same map, each LG 8979 server will manage separate event queues. Configure the Tag Processor to populate these server connection tags with actual values.

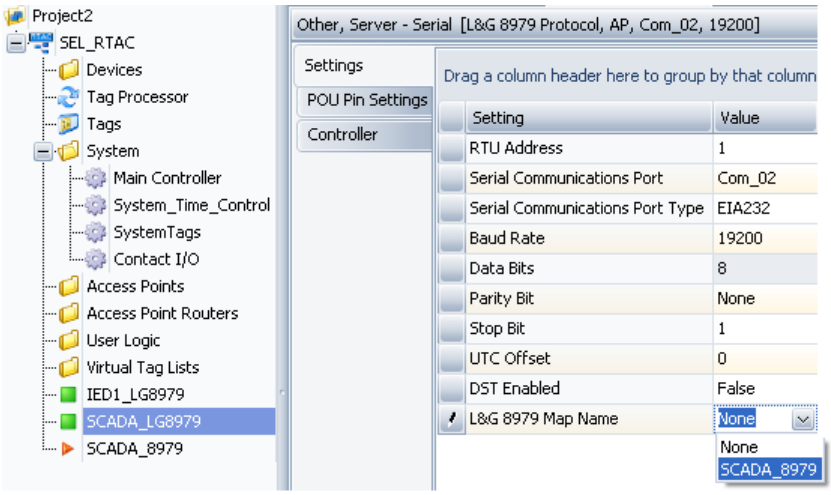


Figure 2.183 Select LG 8979 Shared Map

Device Tag Type Configuration Parameters

Each device tag type has parameters that must be configured correctly to ensure proper system operation. Configuration columns in the LG 8979 Shared Map have the same meaning as in LG 8979 clients (described previously) except for the addition of fields that have special meaning in LG 8979 servers. Use these fields to alter the default object variations returned to a polling LG 8979 client.

POU Pin Settings

See *POU Pin Settings (Advanced Usage) on page 39* for a description of the **POU Pin Settings** tab.

Tags

See *Tags (Overview) on page 40* for a description of the **Tags** tab.

Controller

See *Controller (Advanced Usage) on page 39* for a description of the **Controller** tab.

Table 2.84 LG 8979 Client Function Codes

Function Code	Description
0 Analog Change Report	Values that have exceeded an integrated delta value or values that have exceeded the configured dead band
1 Analog Force Report	The present value of a point or group of points
5 ADC Reference Force Report	The present value of ADC references
6 Indication Change Report	Indications that have changed state at least once since the last reported value
7 Indication Force Report	The present state and memory change of indications
8 SOE Change Report	SOE report containing the state and time of SOEs that have changed since the last reported value
9 SOE Force Report	All SOE entries
11 Digital Input Force Report	The present state of digital input points
12 Accumulator Change Report	Accumulator values that have been frozen and not reported in the last read
13 Accumulator Force Report	All frozen accumulator values
14 SOE Log Change Report	All SOE log entries that have changed since the last interrogation
20 Analog Output	Control an analog output value.
21 SBO Select	Select an SBO point to operate.
22 SBO Operate	Operate the previously select SBO point.
23 Digital Output	Immediate operate on a digital input point
24 Accumulator Freeze	Freeze one or more accumulator point values.
25 Pulse Output	Immediate control to raise or lower for a configured duration
26 Pulse Train Output	A single message that controls several points for a raise or lower for a configurable duration
30 Restart RTU	Perform a restart of the remote unit.
32 Time Synchronization	Time synchronize the remote unit.

Function Code	Description
33 Time Bias	Message sent from the polling master and returned by the client for the purpose of determining how long it takes for the message to travel on the wire. The time bias is added to the time synchronization to compensate for time lost in data transmission.
34 Analog Dead Bands	Set dead bands for each analog point in the remote unit.
37 Continuation Request	If the remote unit replies with the continuation bit set in the data message, the polling client sends a continuation request to the remote server. Upon receiving the continuation request, the remote server sends the next message.
38 Repeat Last Message	Upon receipt of the repeat last message function code, the server resends the last transmitted message.
39 Firmware Configuration	Upon receipt of the firmware configuration function code, the server replies with a number representing the firmware version.
63 Exception Report	If the number of exceptions (data changes) exceed the server's change buffer capacity, the server will generate an exception report.

In addition to the function codes listed in *Table 2.84*, the LG 8979 server supports the function codes shown in *Table 2.85*.

Table 2.85 LG 8979 Server Function Codes

Function Code	Description
2 Analog Group Change Report	Values that have exceeded an integrated delta value or values that have exceeded the configured dead band
3 Analog Group Force Report	The present value of a point or group of points
31 RTU Configuration	The server reports the point configuration

CP2179

CP2179 Client Configuration

Configure a CP2179 Client connection to communicate via serial or Ethernet tunneled serial to as many as 100 IEDs. The RTAC will poll data from these IEDs and store the data it receives in global variables. Use the Tag Processor to map these data to any protocol, logs, user logic, etc.

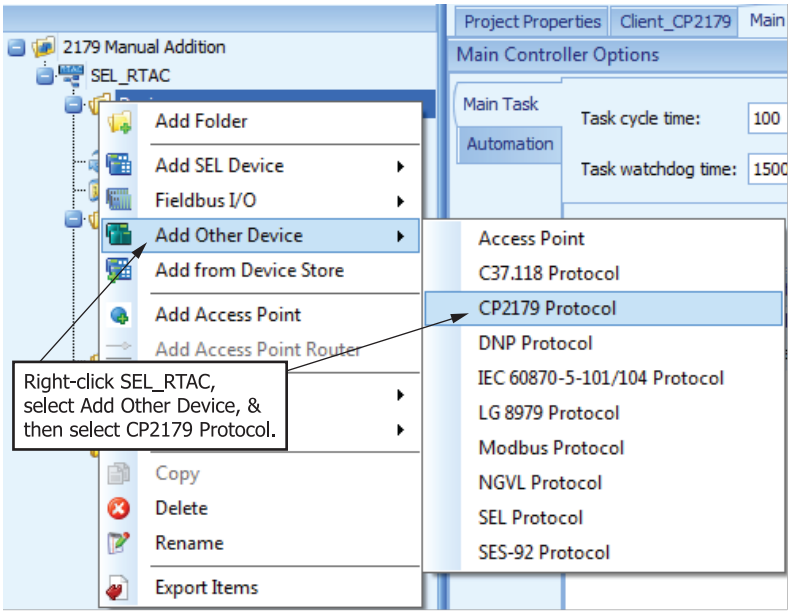


Figure 2.184 Insert CP2179 Client

Settings Tab

Upon your selecting the **Settings** tab, the RTAC displays all configurable items for communication. Check the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider bar, or hover your mouse over a truncated description to see the entire text of a description. Type any necessary comments in the blank column to the far right.

Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

Select device data settings tabs such as **2-bit Status**, **Analog Inputs**, etc., to add and configure CP2179 tags.

Messages

Set up the number and type of messages you need. Each message can apply to all sequence ID numbers or a configurable range.

Message Name:

Unique identifier for that message.

Period:

Frequency in millisecond a message will be triggered.

Function:

Function Code	Function Code Description	Supported Features
0x00	Basic Scan	2-bit Status Simple Status Analog Input (signed 16-bit format) Pulse Accumulator
0x01	Scan Inclusive	Signed 16-bit format
0x03	Special Calculations	32-bit IEEE Single-Precision Floating Point
0x20	Reset Accumulator	

Type:

Message type selection applying only to Basic Scan. Types are:

- 2-bit Status
- Simple Status
- Analog Input (signed 16-bit format)
- Pulse Accumulator

Range:

Sequence ID address selection. Option are: All or a range specified by a Starting Sequence ID and a count of Sequence IDs following referred to as Start/Count.

Start:

Sequence ID of the first point addressed by the message.

Count:

Number of consecutive sequence IDs requested by the message.

Add Client Device Data

The following steps detail adding client device data.

Step 1. Click a device tag type tab to add and configure tags.

Step 2. Click + to add tags (10,000 tag limit or 5000 for SEL-3505, per device tag type).

Creating only the number of necessary tags will help the system run at optimum performance.

Step 3. Change the names of the tags, if necessary.

Step 4. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

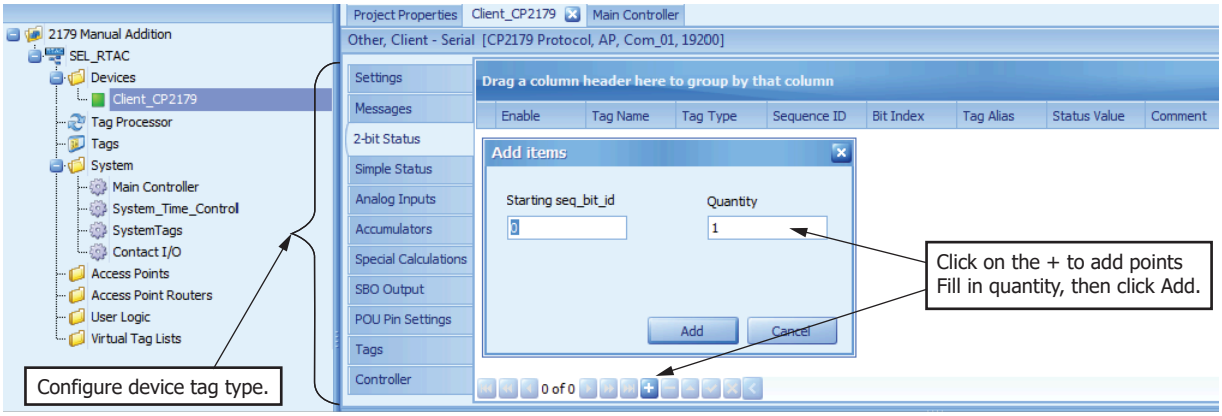


Figure 2.185 Add CP2179 Client Tags

Device Tag Type Configuration Parameters

Each device tag type has parameters that must be configured correctly to ensure proper system operation.

Table 2.86 Common Device Tag Type Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Enable	Set this flag to True to enable processing of this tag. Set this flag to False to disable processing.	True
Tag Name	This parameter describes the tag. You can change this name as necessary.	The default tag name contains the device name and tag type and is numbered 0–*n* tags.
Sequence ID	Point address on the server data map	Contiguous from 0 to the number of IDs
Tag Alias	Enter an optional descriptive tag name in this field, and then reference this tag alias anywhere in the RTAC system in place of the actual tag name.	
Comment	Optional user-entered comment field	

Table 2.87 2-Bit Status

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details.	SPS
Bit Index	Bit position within the Status Word, identified by the Sequence ID	Contiguous from 0 to 7
Status Value		

Table 2.88 Simple Status

Parameters	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details.	SPS
Bit Index	Bit position within the Status Word, identified by the Sequence ID	Contiguous from 0 to 7
Status Value		

Table 2.89 Analog Input

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details.	INS
Max Value	The maximum value allowed for this point. If instMag > Max Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	
H Limit	The high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	
L Limit	The low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	
L L Limit	The low-low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low-low alarm.	
Min Value	The minimum value allowed for this point. If instMag < Min Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	

Table 2.90 Pulse Accumulator

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details.	BCR
Actual Value	The initialized running value at startup	0
Frozen Value	The default frozen value the tag will have before the RTAC initializes the tag upon startup	0

Table 2.91 Special Calculations

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details.	INS
Inst Magnitude	The initialized instantaneous value at startup	
Magnitude	The initialized dead-banded value at startup	
Dead Band	The number of units of change necessary to move the Inst Magnitude value into Magnitude. If |instMag – mag| > db, then mag := instMag. An excursion of this dead band will generate a time-stamped DNP event.	
Zero Dead Band	The number of units at or below which Magnitude is forced to zero. If |mag| < zeroDB, then mag := 0.	
Max Value	The maximum value allowed for this point. If instMag > Max Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	

Parameter	Description	Default
H Limit	The high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	
L Limit	The low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	
L L Limit	The low-low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low-low alarm.	
Min Value	The minimum value allowed for this point. If instMag < Min Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	

Table 2.92 SBO Output

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details.	SPC
Status	SPS Status of the point identified by Sequence ID	
Control Model	Nonconfigurable field	Persist
On/Off Pulse Duration	Nonconfigurable field	

POU Pin Settings

See *POU Pin Settings (Advanced Usage) on page 39* for a description of the **POU Pin Settings** tab.

Tags

See *Tags (Overview) on page 40* for a description of the **Tags** tab.

Controller

See *Controller (Advanced Usage) on page 39* for a description of the **Controller** tab.

SES-92

SES-92 is a byte-oriented, asynchronous serial client/server-based (master/slave) protocol derived from the Landis & Gyr TELEGYR 8979 protocol. Designed to provide supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) between master stations and remote terminal units (RTUs), the SES-92 protocol supports features such as remote download of analog dead bands, report by exception, time synchronization, and counter freeze capability. The RTAC supports as many as 10 SES-92 server and 10 SES-92 client connections simultaneously.

This section describes the configuration and use of the SES-92 protocol with ACSELERATOR RTAC. The RTAC supports function codes listed in *Table 2.103*, as defined in the SES-92 Protocol Specification version 2.0, unless otherwise noted within this manual.

For a detailed description of client and server concepts and other general information on protocol configuration, see *Overview on page 27*.

SES-92 Client

Configuration

Configure an SES-92 client connection on any RTAC serial ports, or configure it as a tunneled connection for use over Ethernet. The RTAC will poll for the configured data and store these data into global variables called tags. Use the Tag Processor to map these data to any other protocol, logs, user logic, etc.

Give the device connection a unique name, and select the type of connection as shown in *Figure 2.186*.

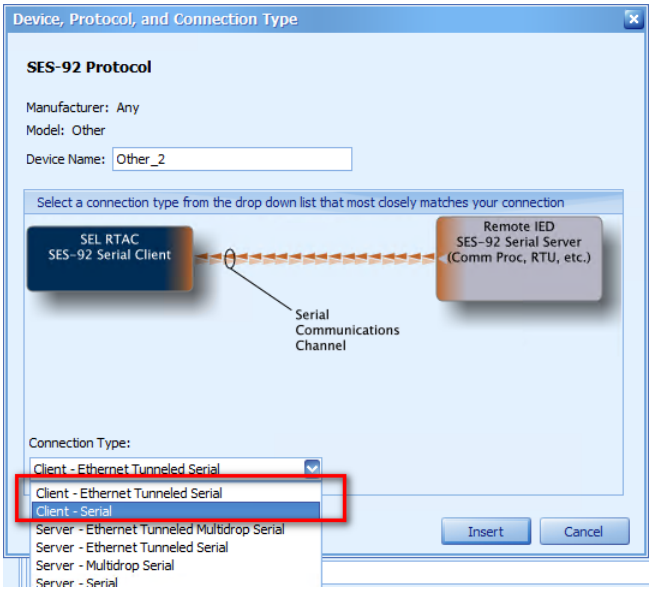


Figure 2.186 Adding SES-92 Client

Settings Tab

Upon selecting the **Settings** tab, the RTAC displays all configurable items for communication. Check the Description column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider bar or hover your mouse over a truncated description to see the entire text of a description. Type any necessary comments in the blank column to the far right.

Click the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

Messages Tab

Define the type and frequency of messages the RTAC sends to the SES-92 IED in the **Messages** tab. There are predefined messages by default, but you can adjust the default settings to alter the poll period, function, poll type, and range of points the messages use.

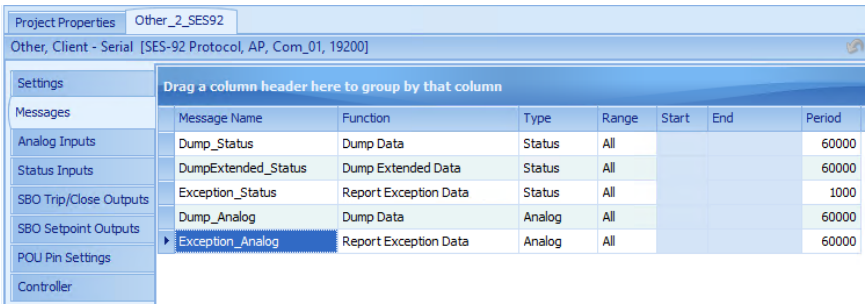
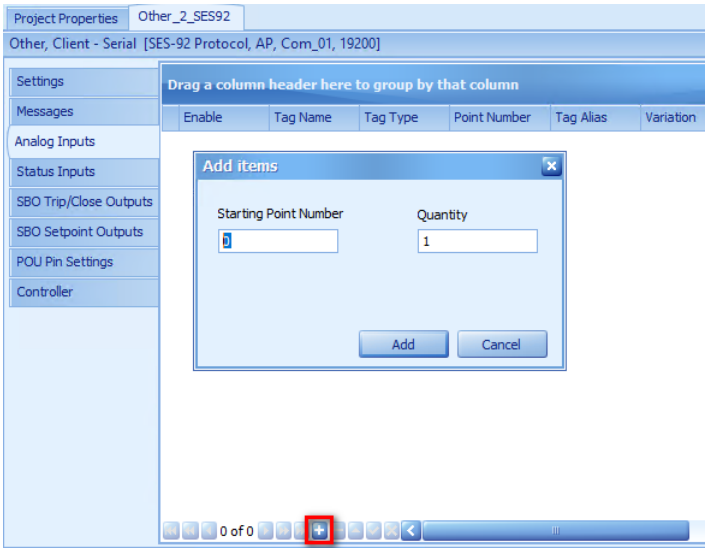


Table 2.93 SES-92 Messages

Column Name	Description
Message Name	User-defined message name
Function	Dump Data, Dump Extended Data, or Report Exception Data
Type	The type of data that will be polled (Status or Analog)
Range	The range of points that will be polled (All or Start/End)
Start	The first point that will be polled (0–4095)
End	The last point that will be polled (0–4095)
Period	The period of time (in milliseconds) in which the RTAC will send the message (0–100000000)

Add Client Device Data

Select device data settings tabs such as **Analog Inputs**, **Status Inputs**, **SBO Trip/Close Outputs**, or **SBO Setpoint Outputs** to add and configure SES-92 tags.



The following steps detail the addition of client device data.

Step 1. Click a device tag type tab to add and configure tags.

Step 2. Click the + button to add tags (as many as 4096 per device tag type). Creating only the number of necessary tags will help the system run at optimum performance.

Step 3. Change the names of the tags as necessary.

Step 4. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

Device Tag Type Configuration Parameters

Data and poll types have parameters that you must configure correctly to ensure proper system operation. ACSELERATOR RTAC will gray out configuration fields that do not apply to a specific device.

Table 2.94 Device Tag Type Configuration Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Enable	Set this flag to True to enable processing of this tag. Set this flag to False to disable processing.	True
Tag Name	This parameter describes the tag. You can change this name as necessary.	The default tag name contains the device name and tag type and is numbered 0–*n* tags.
Point Number	This is the point number for which the SES-92 client will poll. If points are not contiguous in the IED, change these point numbers to match the SES-92 database for the IED.	Contiguous from 0 to the point count.
Tag Alias	Enter an optional descriptive tag name in this field, and then reference this tag alias anywhere in the RTAC system in place of the actual tag name.	
Status Value	This is the default value of the tag.	0 or False
Comment	Optional user-entered comment field	

POU Pin Settings and Controller

Table 2.95 POU Pin Settings and Controller

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Disable_Controls	Input BOOL	While True, processing of any controllable tags is blocked.	FALSE
Disable_Tag_Updates	Input BOOL	The POU will not update or process changes to tags while this input is True.	FALSE
EN	Input BOOL	The EN input enables or disables this specific function block instance. Other inputs have no effect while EN is False.	TRUE
Issue_Dump_Diagnostics	Input BOOL	On the rising edge, issue a Dump Diagnostics message to the RTU.	FALSE
Issue_Dump_Diagnostics_Period	Input TIME (0, 100–10000000 ms)	The period at which to issue a Dump Diagnostics message to the RTU.	T#0MS
Issue_Poll_Exception_Data	Input BOOL	On the rising-edge, issue a Poll Exception Data message to the RTU.	FALSE
Issue_Poll_Exception_Data_Period	Input TIME	The period at which to issue a Poll Exception Data message to the RTU.	T#0MS

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Issue_RTU_Configuration_-Complete	Input BOOL	On the rising-edge, issue a RTU Configuration Complete message to the RTU.	FALSE
Issue_RTU_Configuration_-Complete_Period	Input TIME (0, 100–100000000 ms)	The period at which to issue a RTU Configuration Complete message to the RTU.	T#0MS
Issue_Sync_Protocol_Version	Input BOOL	On the rising-edge, issue a Synchronize Protocol Version message to the RTU.	FALSE
Issue_Sync_Protocol_Version_-Period	Input TIME	The period at which to issue a Synchronize Protocol Version message to the RTU.	T#0MS
Issue_Time_Sync	Input BOOL	Requests time-synchronization message(s) to be sent on the rising edge. Time-synchronization processing is defined by the Propagation Delay Type setting.	FALSE
Issue_Time_Sync_Period	Input TIME (0, 100–100000000 ms)	Defines the interval used by the client to issue time-synchronization messages. Setting to zero causes the related function to be non-periodic.	T#600000MS
Reset_Statistics	Input BOOL	On the rising-edge trigger, all counter POU outputs are reset.	FALSE
Issue_<*Name*>[a]	Input BOOL	Request message to be sent on the rising edge.	
Issue_<*Name*>_Period[a]	Input TIME (0, 100–100000000 ms)	Defines the interval used by the client to issue the message. Setting to zero causes the related function to be non-periodic.	
ADC_Flag_Status	Output BOOL	Contains the status of the Diagnostic Flag's Status Byte ADC flag from the last Diagnostic Dump response.	FALSE
ALG_Flag_Status	Output BOOL	Contains the status of the Frame Header's Analog Exceptions flag from the last response received.	FALSE
Control_Overflow	Output BOOL	Asserted for a single processing interval when a Control operation could not be queued.	FALSE
Control_Overflow_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum of dropped Control operations.	0
Controls_Disabled	Output BOOL	Asserted when the Disable_Controls input is asserted. This indicates that the client will not issue control commands.	FALSE
Direct_Transparent_Connection	Output BOOL	Indicates that the communications have been interrupted by a direct transparent connection through an access point router.	FALSE
ENO	Output BOOL	Indicates that this specific function block instance is active if True. If False, the inputs have no effect and the outputs are not updated.	FALSE
ERR_Flag_Status	Output BOOL	Contains the status of the Frame Header's Error flag from the last response received.	FALSE
FW_Flag_Status	Output BOOL	Contains the status of the Diagnostic Flag's Status Byte F/W flag from the last Diagnostic Dump response.	FALSE
HW_Flag_Status	Output BOOL	Contains the status of the Diagnostic Flag's Status Byte H/W flag from the last Diagnostic Dump response.	FALSE
Invalid_Function_Block_Input	Output BOOL	True when a function block input currently has an invalid or out-of-range value.	FALSE

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Issue_<*Name*>_DN[a]	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval once the message has completed.	
Issue_<*Name*>_Delay[a]	Output BOOL	Asserts when the message is triggered and the previous triggering of the message has not completed. Deasserts when on the rising edge of Issue_<Name>_DN.	
Issue_Dump_Diagnostics_Delay	Output BOOL	Asserts when the Dump Diagnostics message is triggered and the previous triggering of the Dump Diagnostics message has not completed. Deasserts when on the rising edge of Issue_Dump_Diagnostics_DN.	FALSE
Issue_Dump_Diagnostics_DN	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval once the message has completed.	FALSE
Issue_Poll_Exception_Data_Delay	Output BOOL	Asserts when the Poll Exception message is triggered and the previous triggering of the Poll Exception message has not completed. Deasserts when on the rising edge of Issue_Poll_Exception_Data_DN.	FALSE
Issue_Poll_Exception_Data_DN	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval when the message has completed.	FALSE
Issue_RTU_Configuration_-Complete_Delay	Output BOOL	Asserts when the RTU Configuration Complete message is triggered and the previous triggering of the RTU Configuration Complete message has not completed. Deasserts when on the rising edge of Issue_RTU_Configuration_Complete_DN.	FALSE
Issue_RTU_Configuration_-Complete_DN	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval when the message has completed.	FALSE
Issue_Sync_Protocol_Version_-Delay	Output BOOL	Asserts when the Sync Protocol Version message is triggered and the previous triggering of the Sync Protocol Version message has not completed. Deasserts when on the rising edge of Issue_Sync_Protocol_Version_DN.	FALSE
Issue_Sync_Protocol_Version_DN	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval when the message has completed.	FALSE
Issue_Time_Sync_Delay	Output BOOL	Asserts when the time-synchronization message is triggered and the previous triggering of the time-synchronization message has not completed. Deasserts when on the rising edge of Issue_Time_Sync_DN.	FALSE
Issue_Time_Sync_DN	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval when all time-synchronization processing has successfully completed.	FALSE
LCD_Flag_Status	Output BOOL	Contains the status of the Diagnostic Flag's Status Byte LCD flag from the last Diagnostic Dump response.	FALSE
LOP_Flag_Status	Output BOOL	Contains the status of the Diagnostic Flag's Status Byte LOP flag from the last Diagnostic Dump response.	FALSE

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Message_Failure	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processor cycle when a message is processed that does not conform to the expected protocol format. This may be because of an incomplete response or corrupted data in the message response.	FALSE
Message_Failure_Count	Output UDINT	A running sum indicating the number of messages that have failed to be sent or received.	0
Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	A running sum indicating the number of messages received from the remote device.	0
Message_Sent_Count	Output UDINT	A running sum indicating the number of messages transmitted to the remote device.	0
Message_Success_Count	Output UDINT		0
Offline	Output BOOL	This output is False when protocol communications are in process. **Note:** Protocol communications may be in process, but no successful data are exchanged be- cause of settings configuration issues.	TRUE
PWR_Flag_Status	Output BOOL	Contains the status of the Diagnostic Flag's Status Byte PWR flag from the last Diagnostic Dump response.	FALSE
RST_Flag_Status	Output BOOL	Contains the status of the Diagnostic Flag's Status Byte RST flag from the last Diagnostic Dump response.	FALSE
STS_Flag_Status	Output BOOL	Contains the status of the Frame Header's Status Exceptions flag from the last response received.	FALSE
SYN_Flag_Status	Output BOOL	Contains the status of the Diagnostic Flag's Status Byte SYN flag from the last Diagnostic Dump response.	FALSE

[a] <Name> = Each configured message.

Supported Function Codes

The SES-92 client shall support the following function codes:

- Special Functions
  - Poll Exception Data (x00)
  - Repeat Last Message (x01)
  - Continue Message (x02)
  - Synchronize Protocol Version (x03)
- Digital Input Functions
  - Dump Status Data (x10)
  - Report Status Exception Data (x11)
  - Dump Extended Status Data (x12)
- Analog Input Functions
  - Dump Analog Data (x20)
  - Report Analog Exception Data (x21)

- Time-Synchronization Functions
  - Synchronize Time (x52)
- Control Output Functions
  - SBO Trip/Close Select (x60)
  - SBO Trip/Close Execute (x61)
  - SBO Setpoint Select (x62)
  - SBO Setpoint Execute (x63)
  - DO Setpoint Execute (x64)
- RTU Functions
  - Dump Diagnostics Request (x73)
  - RTU Configuration Complete (x79)

SES-92 Server Configuration

Configure an SES-92 server connection to communicate via serial or Ethernet tunneled to SES-92 polling clients. Create binary input, analog input, and other tag types in an SES-92 server shared map as placeholders for data that the clients will poll. Configure the SES-92 server to use the configured shared map. Each SES-92 server can use a unique map or share the same map with other configured SES-92 server connections. You can create a maximum of 10 SES-92 shared maps in a project. Map data to those shared map tags by using the Tag Processor from client IED or other source tags in the RTAC database.

Insert a unique SES-92 server connection for each SES-92 client connected to the RTAC.

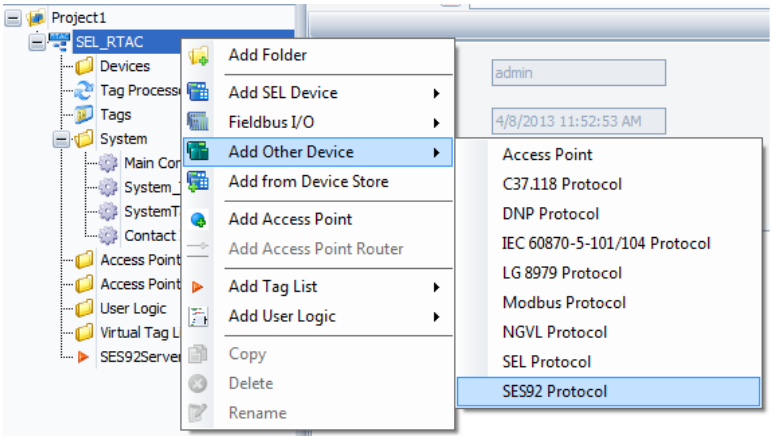


Figure 2.187 Insert SES-92 Server

Give the device connection a unique name, and select the type of connection as shown in *Figure 2.3*. The **Settings** tab contains all the configurable items for communications. Note that you must enter an SES-92 server shared map name in the settings. This map contains all the tags that this SES-92 server uses. Check the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider or hover your cursor over the description to see the entire description text. Type any necessary comments in the blank column to the far right. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

Add SES-92 Share Map

Step 1. Under the **Insert** tab, select **Tag Lists > SES-92 Server Shared Map**.

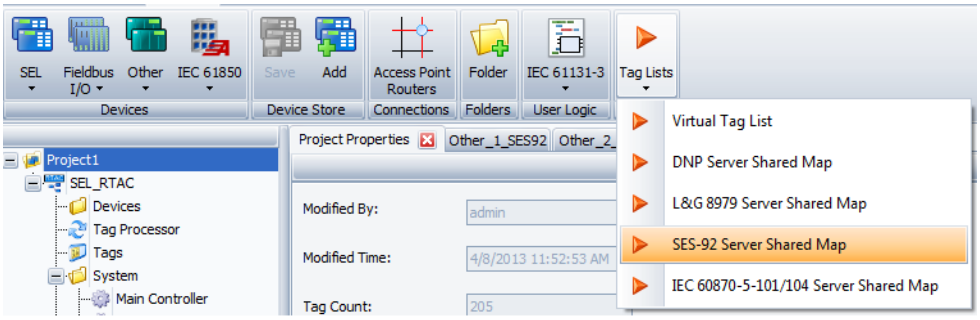


Figure 2.188 Add SES-92 Server Map

Step 2. Click on a device tag type tab to add and configure tags.

Step 3. Click + to add tags (4,096 tag limit per device tag type). Creating only the number of necessary tags optimizes system performance.

Step 4. Change the names of the tags as necessary.

Step 5. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

Repeat *Step 2* through *Step 5* to configure all server tags. When you are finished, configure the SES-92 server to use this custom map by selecting SES-92 Map Name in the **Setting** column. Although more than one SES-92 server can use the same map, each SES-92 server will manage separate event queues. Configure the Tag Processor to populate these server connection tags with actual values.

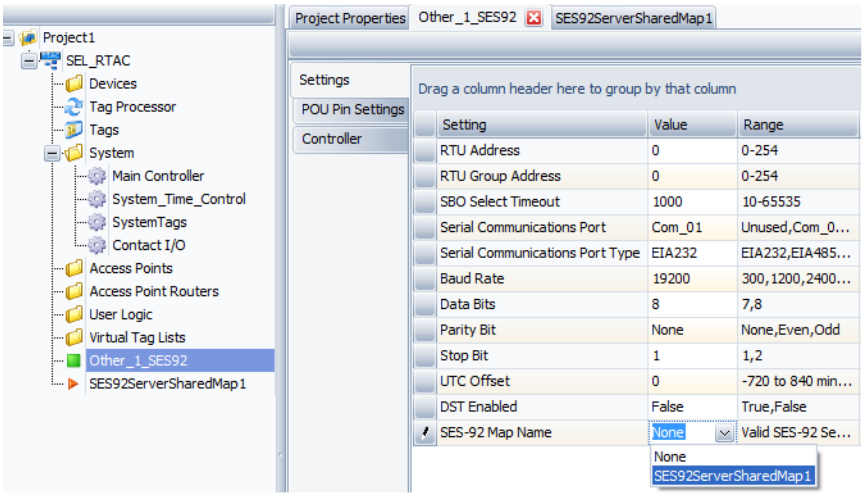


Figure 2.189 Select SES-92 Shared Map

Device Tag Type Configuration Parameters

Each device tag type has parameters that must be configured correctly to ensure proper system operation. *Table 2.96–Table 2.101* describe the columns used to configure the SES-92 Server tags. ACSELERATOR RTAC will gray out configuration fields that do not apply to a specific device.

Table 2.96 Common Device Tag Type Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Enable	Set this flag to TRUE to enable processing of this tag. Set this flag to FALSE to disable processing.	True
Tag Name	This parameter describes the tag. You can change this name as necessary.	
Point Number	This is the point number for which the SES-92 client will poll. If points are not contiguous in the IED, change these point numbers to match the SES-92 database for the IED.	Contiguous from 0 to the point count
Tag Alias	Enter an optional descriptive tag name in this field, and then reference this tag alias anywhere in the RTAC system in place of the actual tag name.	
Comment	Optional user-entered comment field	

Table 2.97 Status Input Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details. Maximum 4096 status input tags.	SPS
Status Value	The initialized value at startup	False
Comment	Optional user-entered comment field	

Table 2.98 SBO Trip/Close Output Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details. Maximum 256 SBO tags.	SPC
Control Model	Nonconfigurable field	Persist
On/Off Pulse Duration	Nonconfigurable field	

Table 2.99 Accumulator and Solid State Meter Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details. Maximum 256 accumulator and 256 solid state meter tags.	BCR
Actual Value	The initialized running value at startup	0
Frozen Value	The initialized value at startup	0

Table 2.100 Analog Input Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details. Maximum 4096 analog input tags.	INS
Inst Magnitude	The initialized instantaneous value at startup	
Magnitude	The initialized dead-banded value at startup	
Dead Band Count	The number of units of change necessary to move the Inst Magnitude value into Magnitude. If |instMag – mag| > db, then mag := instMag.	

Parameter	Description	Default
Zero Dead Band	The number of units at or below which Magnitude is forced to zero. If |mag| < zeroDB then mag := 0.	
Max Value	The maximum value allowed for this point. If instMag > Max Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	
H Limit	The high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	
L Limit	The low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	
L L Limit	The low-low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low-low alarm.	
Min Value	The minimum value allowed for this point. If instMag < Min Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	

Table 2.101 SBO Setpoint Output Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details. Maximum 256 setpoint output tags.	INC
Variation	If the oper control word is 12-bit signed or 12-bit unsigned	
Set Magnitude	The initialized value at startup	0

POU Pins

Use POU pin settings to view the present state of the SES-92 server operation and to modify some of the behavior of the SES-92 protocol. Setting the **Visible** field to True will cause the POU pin to appear in the **Controller** tab. See *Table 2.102* for the settings descriptions.

Table 2.102 SES-92 POU Pin Settings

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Communications_Offline_Timer	Input TIME	The time to wait for a poll from the client before determining the communications are offline. Configure in the **Settings** tab.	T#10000MS
Disable_Controls	Input BOOL	Disables controls through the protocol.	False
Disable_Tag_Updates	Input BOOL	Disables updating of tag values.	False
EN	Input BOOL	Enables this instance of SES-92.	True
PWR_Flag	Input BOOL	If this input pin is set to TRUE, the PWR flag is set to 1 in RTU Diagnostic data transmitted to the client.	False
Reset_Statistics	Input BOOL	Resets all communications statistics.	False
SYN_Flag	Input BOOL	If this input pin is set to TRUE, the SYN flag is set to 1 in RTU Diagnostic data transmitted to the client.	False
ACC	Output BOOL	Set to TRUE when unacknowledged frozen Accumulator and/or Solid State Meter data exists.	False

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
ALG	Output BOOL	Set to TRUE when unacknowledged Analog Input exception data exists.	False
Controls_Disabled	Output BOOL	Indicates controls have been disabled.	False
Direct_Transparent_Connection	Output BOOL	Indicates an access point router has disabled protocol communications and is using this port for direct transparent communications.	False
ENO	Output BOOL	Indicates this instance of SES-92 is running.	False
ERR	Output BOOL	Set to TRUE whenever the SES-92 Server ERR flag is transmitted in the message frame headers.	False
Freeze	Output BOOL	Asserts for one processing interval when a Freeze command is received from the client.	False
Message_Failure	Output BOOL	Indicates the last message failed.	False
Message_Failure_Count	Output UDINT	The number of times Message_Failure has been True.	0
Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	The number of messages received.	0
Message_Sent_Count	Output UDINT	The number of messages sent.	0
Message_Success_Count	Output UDINT	The number of messages successfully sent to the client.	0
Offline	Output BOOL	Set to TRUE when Message_Received_Count has not been incremented for the number of ms defined in the Communication_Offline_Timeout setting.	True
SOE	Output BOOL	Set to TRUE when unacknowledged digital status change events exist in the SES-92 Server SOE event collection.	False
SOE_Overflow	Output BOOL	A Boolean flag that is asserted for a single processing interval if one or more digital status change events are discarded as a result of the SES-92 Server event collection being full.	False
SOE_Overflow_Count	Output UDINT	The number of times that the SOE_Overflow pin has been asserted.	0
STS	Output BOOL	Set to TRUE when unacknowledged Status Input exception data exists.	False

Tags

See *Tags (Overview) on page 40* for a description of the **Tags** tab.

Controller

See *Controller (Advanced Usage) on page 39* for a description of the **Controller** tab.

Table 2.103 SES-92 Function Codes

Function Code	Description	Notes
0h	Poll Exception	Response to FC 0h is the same as if the following sequence of commands has been received: 1. Report Status Exception Data 2. Report Analog Exception Data 3. Dump Accumulator Data 4. Dump Solid-State Meter Data
1h	Repeat Last Message	
2h	Continue Message	
3h	Synchronize Protocol Version	
10h	Dump Status Data	MCD reset if point quality changes.
11h	Report Status Exception Data	MCD reset if point quality changes. Events are maintained in a 10,000-entry circular buffer.
12h	Dump Extended Status Data	FC 12h is always the response to FC 12h request and is also the response to a Dump Status Data if any points have validity not = good. Dump and Extended Status requested stop point ID is increased in the response to provide 8-bit atomicity in the response message.
20h	Dump Analog Data	All requested points are always returned. Invalid or nonexistent values reported as –2048.
21h	Report Analog Exception Data	
24h	Assign Dead Band and Group	Configured dead band values are used until updated through the protocol by using FC 24h.
30h	Freeze Accumulator	
31h	Dump Accumulator Data	Reports value of 0 for tags with validity not = good.
33h	Dump Solid State Meter Data	Reports value of 0 for tags with validity not = good.
50h	Dump Digital Status Change Data	
52h	Synchronize Time	Response to FC 52h indicates a success, but the command is ignored by the RTAC.
53h	Read Time	
54h	Set Time Bias	
60h	SBO Trip/Close Select	Pulse on duration is the product of 10 ms and the control length from the **SELECT** command.
61h	SBO Trip/Close Execute	Execution time of control is one processing interval.
62h	SBO Setpoint Select	
63h	SBO Setpoint Execute	Set point tag trigger is asserted for one processing interval.
64h	DO (Direct Operate) Setpoint Execute	
70h	Reset RTU	EN POU pin is toggled False then back to True. Any OPB settings and integrity scan count, if included, are ignored.
73h	Dump Diagnostic Request	Subfunction diagnostic information is not returned.
77h	Suppress Data	

Function Code	Description	Notes
78h	Dump RTU Operating Parameters	The PRI, FRZ, COV, and RAE flags are always clear. Max message length and Message Integrity Count are set at zero. This establishes max message length to 261 bytes and disables integrity scan functionality.
79h	RTU Configuration Complete	

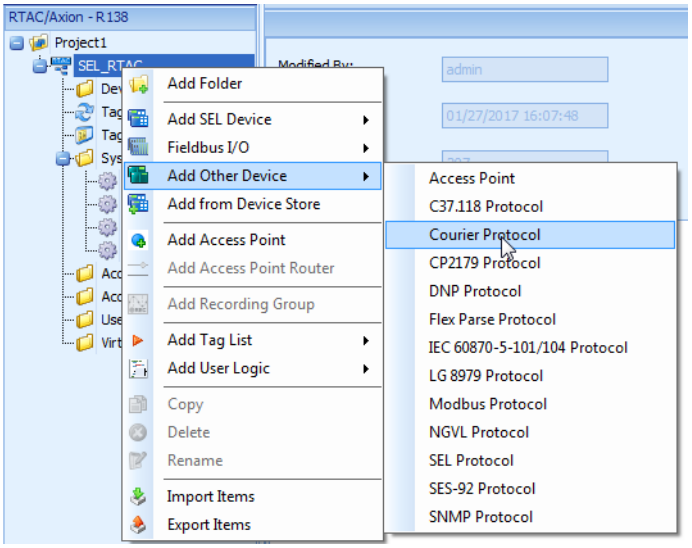
Alstom Event Collection (Courier Protocol)

Courier Client

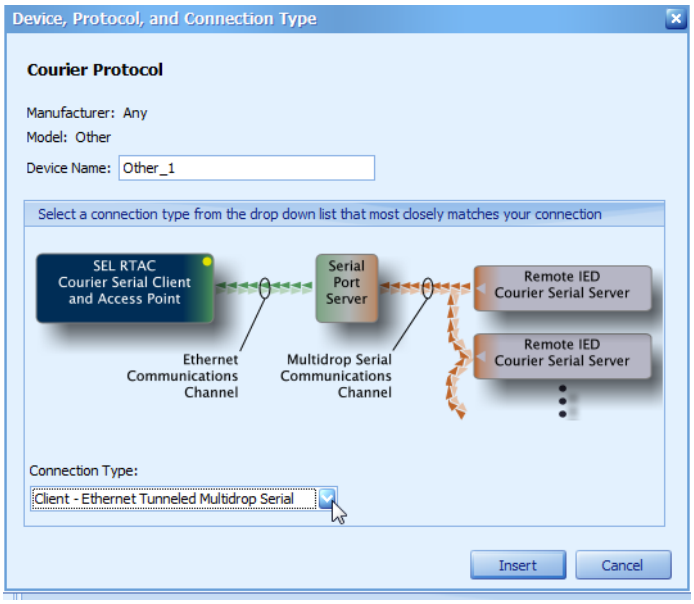
The Courier client is used to retrieve uncompressed Disturbance Records from Alstom relays and store them as compressed COMTRADE files. As many as 100 Courier clients are allowed. The client supports single-level addressing, and address allocation is not automatic. The client does not support collecting SCADA information.

Configuration

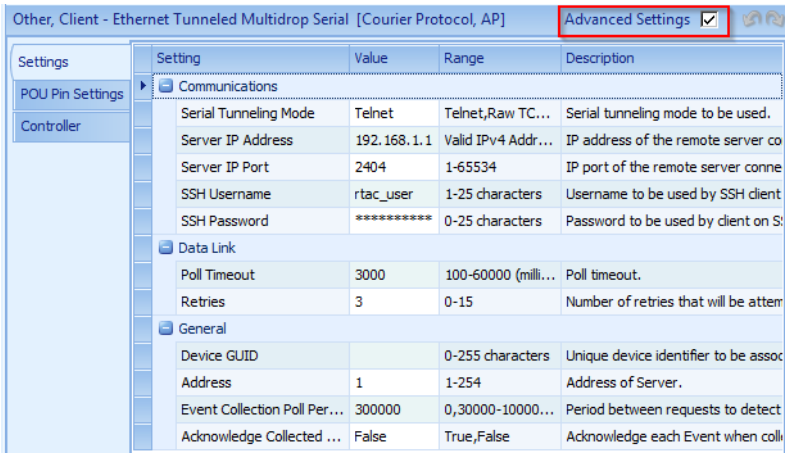
To use the Courier client, right-click in the project tree and select **Courier Protocol**.



Select the connection type (Ethernet Tunneled Multidrop Serial, Ethernet Tunneled Serial, Multidrop Serial, or Serial).



Then you can begin to configure the client. In the **Settings** tab, you can configure your connection, as well as event polling parameters, and whether or not you want to acknowledge collected events. In the **Advanced Settings**, you can also specify a **Device GUID** to integrate with TEAM event collection, additional serial parameters, and SSH parameters.



Once you have your client configured and go online with your project, the RTAC will begin to poll the server for Disturbance Records.

POU Pins

Use POU pin settings to view the present state of the Courier client and to modify some of the behavior of the Courier protocol. Setting the **Visible** field to **True** will cause the POU pin to appear in the **Controller** tab. See *Table 2.104* for the settings descriptions.

Table 2.104 Courier POU Pin Settings

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Direct_Transparent_Connection	Output BOOL	Indicates that the communications have been interrupted by a direct transparent connection through an access point router.	FALSE
EN	Input BOOL	Enables this instance of Courier client.	TRUE
ENO	Output BOOL	Indicates this instance of Courier client is running.	FALSE
Event_Collection_Count	Output UDINT	Number of Events collected since the POU was enabled.	0
Event_Collection_Delay	Output BOOL	Asserts when an event collection is triggered and the previous triggering of an event collection has not completed. Deasserts on the falling edge of Event_Collection_Pending.	FALSE
Event_Collection_Pending	Output BOOL	Asserted while there are uncollected Events. Deasserts once all Events have been collected.	FALSE
Event_Collection_Poll	Input BOOL	Triggers polls for new Events on the rising edge.	FALSE
Event_Collection_Poll_Period	Input TIME	Period between requests to detect Events.	T#300000MS
Event_Collection_Stored	Output BOOL	Asserts for a processing interval when an Event has been stored in nonvolatile memory.	FALSE
Invalid_Function_Block_Input	Output BOOL	True when a function block input currently has an invalid or out-of-range value.	FALSE
Message_Failure	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval following a message failure.	FALSE
Message_Failure_Count	Output UDINT	Increments value by one each time Message_Failure is asserted.	0
Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	A counter of the number of messages received.	0
Message_Sent_Count	Output UDINT	A counter of the number of messages sent.	0
Message_Success_Count	Output UDINT	A running sum of the messages successfully sent or received.	0
Offline	Output BOOL	Set to True if data link activity time-out expires or a frame has not been received for a period of time, defined by Communications_Offline_Timer.	TRUE
Reset_Statistics	Input BOOL	Resets all communications statistics.	FALSE

IEC 60870-5-101 and -104

IEC 60870-5 is an IEC standard that defines systems used for supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA), including details related to communications between devices. As part of the standard, IEC 60870-5-101 defines a byte-oriented, asynchronous serial-based protocol for communications associated with electrical power systems. The design is based on a balanced (where either client or server can transmit asynchronously) or unbalanced (server can only transmit when solicited by client) topologies and is suitable for point-to-point or point-to-multipoint configurations. IEC 60870-5-104 protocol extends the IEC 60870-5-101 protocol to fully integrate communications over Ethernet networks. At the application layer, the protocols are essentially the same, so selecting between the IEC 60870-5-101 or IEC 60870-5-104 protocol in ACSELERATOR RTAC is done by selecting serial or Ethernet

connection methods. Although not used to a great extent in the U.S.A., the IEC 60870-5-101/104 protocols have historically been the *de facto* standard for communicating to devices connected with electrical power generation, transmission, and distribution worldwide.

This section describes the configuration and use of the IEC 60870-5-101/104 client and server with ACSELERATOR RTAC. See *Communication Protocol Device Count Support on page 47* for the number of IEC 60870-5-101/104 servers and clients supported for each RTAC model.The IEC 60870-5-101/104 server supports receiving commands (in the control direction) and transmitting responses (in the monitoring direction) for Application Service Data Unit (ASDU) and Cause of Transmission (COT) types as shown in the interoperability statements for IEC 60870-5-101 and -104, which list COTs for expected behavior only. Additional COTs are recognized for errors.

IEC 60870-5-101/104 Client Configuration

Configure a 101/104 client connection to communicate via serial or Ethernet to IEDs. The RTAC will poll data from these IEDs and store the data it receives in tags. Use the Tag Processor to map these data to any protocol, logs, user logic, etc.

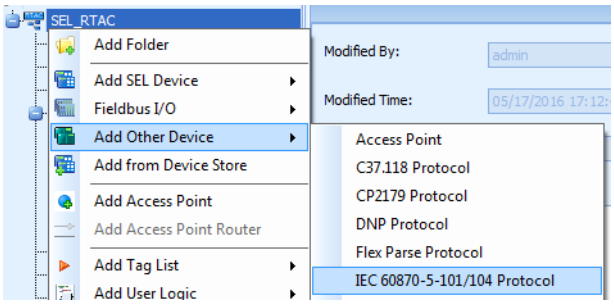


Figure 2.190 Adding an IEC 60870-5-101/104 Client

Give the device connection a unique name and select the connection type, as shown in *Figure 2.190*. Refer to *Client Connection Types on page 33* for a description of each connection type.

Settings Tab

The **Settings** tab contains all configurable items for communication. Check the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider or hover your cursor over a description to see the entire text of an item description. Type any applicable comments in the blank column to the far right. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

Custom Messages Tab

The **Custom Messages** tab contains the poll requests the IEC 60870-5-101/104 client will use to collect data from the server. To add additional messages, use the + button. As many as 50 messages are supported. The supported message types and message qualifiers correspond with the interoperability document for the 101/104 client.

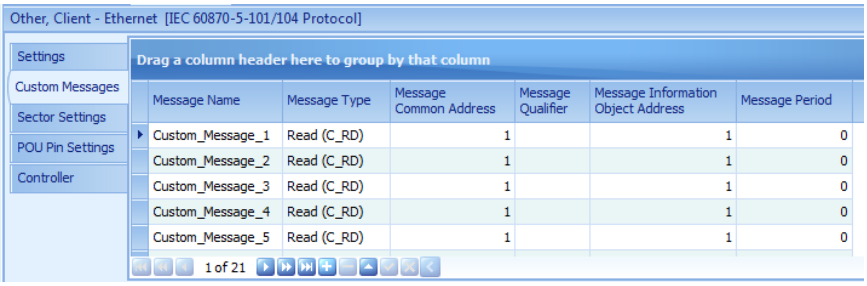


Figure 2.191 IEC 60870-5-101/104 Client Custom Messages

Table 2.105 Explanation of Column Headers

Column Name	Description
Message Name	User-defined name for the message
Message Type	The type of message the client will send
Message Common Address	The common address included in the message
Message Qualifier	A group selected for interrogation. Not all message types will require a qualifier.
Message Information Object Addresses	Address of the point the client will request
Message Period	The period during which the client will issue this message. This quantity is in milliseconds.

Sector Settings Tab

The **Sector Settings** tab contains configuration parameters for a maximum of eight sectors in a server. Each sector has a configurable name and common address. By default, each client has one sector. To add additional sectors, use the + button.

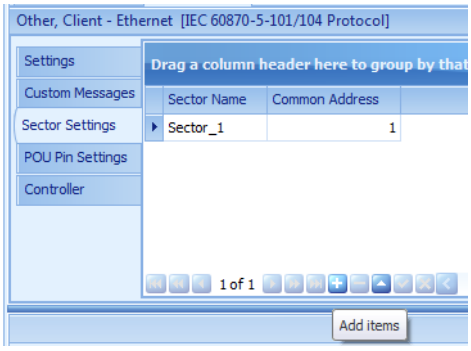


Figure 2.192 IEC 60870-5-101/104 Sector Settings

IEC 60870-5-101/104 Client Sector Map

To configure tags for the IEC 60870-5-101/104 client, select an existing **101/104 Client Sector Map**. Repeat *Step 1* through *Step 4* to configure each client tag.

Step 1. Click the tab for the appropriate tag type to add and configure tags.

Step 2. Click + to add tags. Create only the necessary number of tags to optimize system performance.

Step 3. Rename the tags as necessary.

Step 4. Configure other tag parameters as necessary.

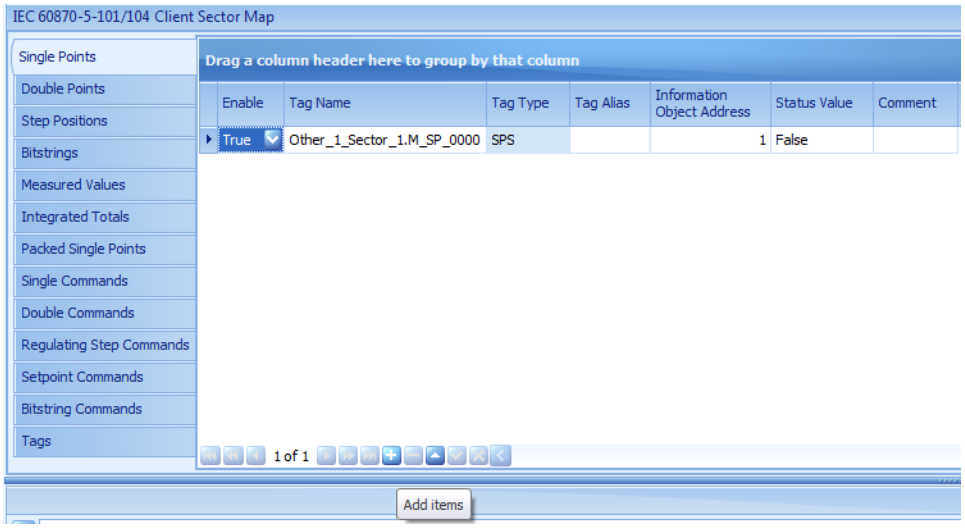


Figure 2.193 IEC 60870-5-101/104 Client Sector Map

POU Pins

Use POU pin settings to view the present state of the IEC 60870-5-101/104 client operation and to modify some of the behavior of the protocol. Setting the **Visible** field to True will cause the POU pin to appear in the **Controller** tab. See *Table 2.106* for the settings descriptions.

Table 2.106 IEC 60870-5-101/104 Client POU Pin Settings

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
EN	Input BOOL	The EN input enables or disables this specific function block instance. Other inputs have no effect while EN is False.	True
Disable_Tag_Updates	Input BOOL	The POU will not update or process changes to tags while this input is True.	False
Disable_Controls	Input BOOL	While True, processing of any controllable tags is blocked.	False
Reset_Statistics	Input BOOL	On the rising-edge trigger, all counter POU outputs are reset.	False
Issue_Time_Sync	Input BOOL	Requests time sync message(s) to be sent on the rising edge. Time-synchronization processing is defined by the Propagation Delay Type setting.	False
Issue_Time_Sync_Period	Input Time (0, 1–1440 minutes)	Defines the interval used by the client to issue time-synchronization messages. Setting it to zero causes the related function to be non-periodic.	Reference setting—Issue time-synch period
Issue_<Name>[a]	Input BOOL	Request custom message to be sent on the rising edge.	False
Issue_<Name>_Period[a]	Input Time (0, 250–100000000 milliseconds)	Defines the interval used by the client to issue the custom message. Setting to zero causes the related function to be non-periodic.	Reference custom message—Message_Period

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Redundant_Change	Input BOOL	On a rising edge, this forces the client to change the active TCP connection if Aux Server IP Address is defined. Note: Only applicable on 104 connections/client (Ethernet)	False
ENO	Output BOOL	Indicates that this specific function block instance is active if True. If False, the inputs have no effect and the outputs are not updated.	False
Offline	Output BOOL	This output is False when protocol communications are in process. Note: Protocol communications may be in process, but no successful data are exchanged because of settings configuration issues.	False
Slow_Poll_Mode_Enabled	Output BOOL	Asserts to indicate that the device has slowed polling by the slow poll mode multiplier.	False
Invalid_Function_Block_Input	Output BOOL	True when a function block input currently has an invalid or out-of-range value.	False
Controls_Disabled	Output BOOL	Asserted when the Disable_Controls input is asserted. This indicates that the client will not issue control commands.	False
Message_Sent_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages transmitted to the remote device.	False
Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages received from the remote device.	0
Message_Failure	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processor cycle when a message is processed that does not conform to the expected protocol format. This may be because of an incomplete response or corrupted data in the message response.	False
Message_Failure_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages that have successfully been sent or received.	0
Direct_Transparent_Connection	Output BOOL	Indicates that the communications have been interrupted by a direct transparent connection through an access point router.	False
Data_Link_Timeout_Count	Output UDINT	Number of data link failures.	0
Response_Timeout_Count	Output UDINT	Number of application layer message response timeouts.	0
Reinit_In_Progress	Output BOOL	While asserted, indicates that the client is performing initial communications queries prior to data processing	False
Issue_Time_Sync_DN	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval once all time-synchronization processing has successfully completed.	False
Issue_Time_Sync_Delay	Output BOOL	Asserts when the time-synchronization message is triggered and the previous triggering of the time-synchronization message has not completed. Deasserts when on the rising edge of Issue_Time_Sync_DN.	False
Issue_<Name>_DN[a]	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval once the message is successfully completed. Completion of the message is dependent on the configuration of the message.	False
Issue_<Name>_Delay[a]	Output BOOL	Asserts when the message is triggered and the previous triggering of the message has not completed. Deasserts when on the rising edge of Issue_<Name>_DN.	False

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Test_Command_Failure	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval if an error is detected in the test command response.	False
Time_Sync_Event_Received	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval when the client receives a time-synchronization event (ASDU Type = 103, COT = Spontaneous(3)) from the server.	False
Redundant_Changed	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval when the client sends the start data transfer activation request if Aux Server IP Address is defined.	False
Redundant_Active_Connection	Output UDINT	The connection that is in use. If no connection exists, contains the last connection that was connected. 1 = channel associated with Server_IP_Address. 2 = channel associated with Aux_Server_IP_Address.	0
Redundant_Ready_Count	Output UDINT	The number of redundant channels that are connected.	0
Buffer_Overflow	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval if any message operations were discarded because of queuing limits. A message will be discarded if multiple occurrences of the same operation have been queued prior to the completion of that message type.	False
Buffer_Overflow_Count	Output UDINT	Count indicating the number of times that the Buffer_Overflow pin has been asserted.	0
Restart_Local	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval when the client receives an end of initialization message with a cause of initialization, indicating that a local command/power-cycle restarted the server.	False
Restart_Remote	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval when the Client receives an end of initialization message with a cause of initialization, indicating a remote start of the server.	False
Error_Detected	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval when a message is received where the negative bit of the cause of initialization is asserted.	False
Last_Error_Code	Output Enum	Contains the last received message's COT cause field where its COT p/n = negative.	0

[a] <Name> = Each configured custom message.

IEC 60870-5-101/104 Server Configuration

Configure an IEC 60870-5-101 server to communicate via serial (or serial tunneled) or an IEC 60870-5-104 server to communicate via Ethernet to respond to polling IEC 60870-5-101/104 clients. Create single points, measured values, and other tag types in an IEC 60870-5 shared map. Each IEC 60870-5-101 or IEC 60870-5-104 server is configurable for as many as 256 sectors or address spaces that effectively perform as logical devices Assign one unique shared map to each sector you have configured. You can configure a shared map to be unique to a configured IEC 60870-5-101/104 server, or you can share the same shared map with other configured IEC 60870-5-101/104 servers. You can create a maximum of 256 shared maps. Map data to those shared map tags by using the Tag Processor from client IED or other source tags in the RTAC database.

Insert a unique IEC 60870-5-101 or IEC 60870-5-104 server connection for each IEC 60870-5-101 or IEC 60870-5-104 client connected to the RTAC.

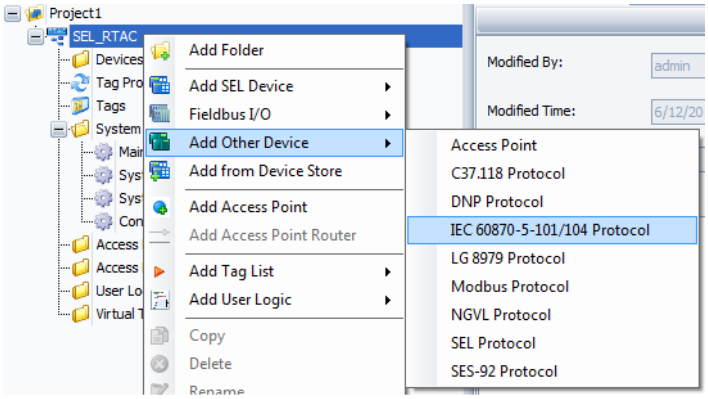


Figure 2.194 Insert IEC 60870-5-101/104 Server

Give the device connection a unique name and select the type of connection as shown in *Figure 2.3*. The **Settings** tab contains all the configurable items for communications. Check the **Description** column for settings details on each configuration item. Move the slider or hover your cursor over the description to see the entire description text. Type any necessary comments in the blank column to the far right. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

Shared Maps and Sector Settings

Each IEC 60870-5-101/104 server has a configurable number of sectors, each being analogous to a logical device within the IEC 60870-5-101/104 server. You must assign an IEC 60870-5-101/104 server shared map name to each sector to provide the data tags for that IEC 60870-5-101/104 server sector. You can configure as many as eight sectors, each with a unique Common Address, by selecting a shared sector map and adjusting the Cyclic Scan Period and Background Scan Period as needed. Configure double transmission of events by sector and by data type within the sector. Double transmission of events sends the event once without a time stamp and once with a time stamp.

Add IEC 60870-5-101/104 Shared Map

Step 1. Under the **Insert** tab, select **Tag Lists > IEC 6870-5-101/104 Server Shared Map**.

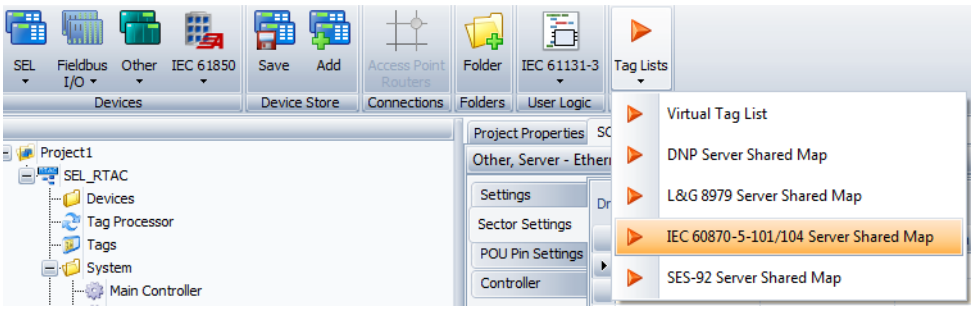


Figure 2.195 Add IEC 60870-5-101/104 Server Map

Step 2. Click on a device tag type tab to add and configure tags.

Step 3. Click + to add tags. Create only the necessary number of tags to optimize system performance.

Step 4. Change the names of the tags as necessary.

Step 5. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

Repeat *Step 2* through *Step 5* to configure all server tags. When you are finished, configure an IEC 60870-5-101/104 server to use this custom map by selecting **Shared Sector Map** in the **Sector Settings** tab. Although more than one IEC 60870-5-101/104 server can use the same map, each IEC 60870-5-101/104 server will manage separate event queues. Configure the Tag Processor to populate these server connection tags with actual values.

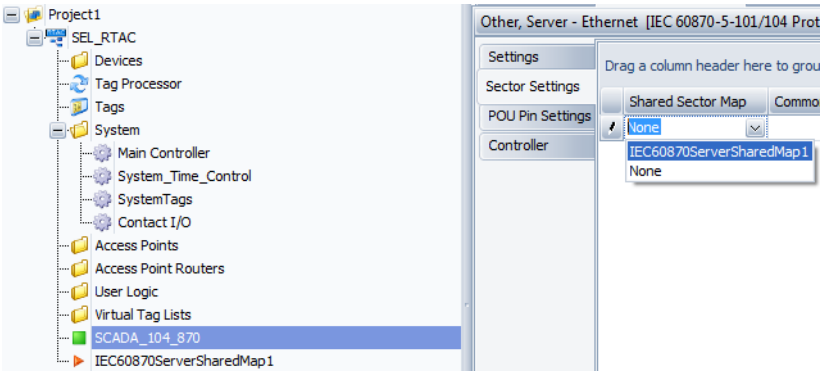


Figure 2.196 Select IEC 60870-5-101/104 Shared Map

IEC 60870-5-104 Server Failover

You can configure IEC 60870-5-104 servers to operate under the following failover scenarios.

Multiple Client IPs. Multiple clients can poll one IEC 60870-5-104 server if they are configured in a failover configuration so they poll the RTAC one at a time. In this configuration, the IEC 60870-5-104 server maintains one event queue per sector. Events reported to one client are not reported in the next reply, even if another poll comes from a different client.

If you set Allow Anonymous IP Clients to TRUE, the RTAC will allow any IEC 60870-5-104 client that can connect to the RTAC network to poll this IEC 60870-5-104 server, as long as the IEC 60870-5-104 sector addresses are correct. If you set Allow Anonymous IP Clients to FALSE, you can configure as many as 10 client IP addresses, separated by commas. In this configuration, the RTAC will only reply to any client that has one of the configured IP addresses.

Redundant. The IEC 60870-5-104 server supports redundant communications as defined in the IEC 60870-5-104 specification. Set Allow Anonymous IP Clients to FALSE, configure Client IP Address(es) as needed to authenticate valid polling clients, and set Enable Redundant = TRUE to enable additional TCP connections to the server.

IEC 60870-5-101 Server Dial-Out

You can configure an IEC 60870-5-101 serial server device to dial out automatically to report unsolicited data. Insert an IEC 60870-5-101 serial server connection and select **Advanced Settings**. *Figure 2.197* shows the settings that are enabled when Modem Connected = True. Notice the configuration supports an optional second phone number in case the RTAC does not get an answer when using the first phone number.

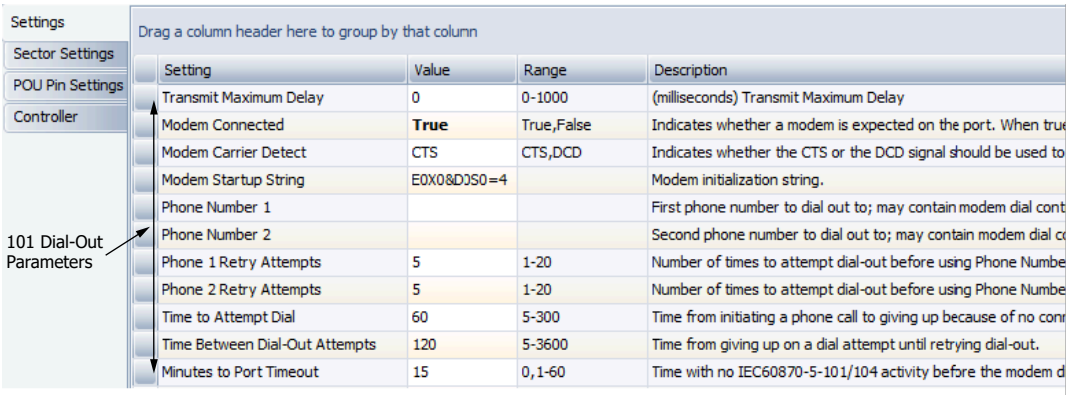


Figure 2.197 IEC 60870-5-101 Server Dial-Out

Device Tag Type Configuration Parameters

Each device tag type has parameters that must be configured correctly to ensure proper system operation. *Table 2.107–Table 2.118* describe the columns used to configure the IEC 60870-5-101/104 server tags. ACSELERATOR RTAC will gray out configuration fields that do not apply to a specific device.

Table 2.107 Common Device Tag Type Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Enable	Set this flag to True to enable processing of this tag. Set this flag to FALSE to disable processing.	True
Tag Name	This parameter describes the tag. You can change this name as necessary.	The default tag name contains the device name and tag type and is numbered 0–*n* tags.
Information Object Address (IOA)	Within a sector, the unique object address of a point. The total number of IOAs, plus Status IOAs, is 65535.	Contiguous from 0 to the point count.
Tag Alias	Enter an optional descriptive tag name in this field, and then reference this tag alias anywhere in the RTAC system in place of the actual tag name.	
Report By Exception	Set this flag to True to enable exception reporting for this tag.	Dependent on tag type
Report By Cyclic Scan	Set this flag to True to enable reporting this tag value by cyclic scan.	False
Report By Background Scan	Set this flag to True to enable reporting this tag value in a background scan.	False
Interrogation Group	Defines the General Interrogation Group for the point. If Global, the point is only reported when **General Interrogation All** command is received. If Group 1–16, the point is reported when the specific group or All is requested by a **General Interrogation** command. If None, the point is not reported by **General Interrogation** command.	Global
Comment	Optional user-entered comment field	

Table 2.108 Single-Point Status Input Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details. Maximum 65535 status input tags.	SPS
Status Value	The initialized value at startup	False

Table 2.109 Double-Point Status Input Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details. Maximum 65535 status input tags.	DPS
Status Value	The initialized value at startup	Intermediate

Table 2.110 Step Positions Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details. Maximum 65535 status input tags.	INS
Status Value	The initialized value at startup	0
Max Value	The maximum value allowed for this point. If instMag > Max Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	63
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	56
H Limit	The high-alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	50
L Limit	The low-alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	–51
L L Limit	The low-low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low-low alarm.	–57
Min Value	The minimum value allowed for this point. If instMag < Min Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	–64

Table 2.111 Bitstrings Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details. Maximum 65535 status input tags.	INS
Status Value	The initialized value at startup	0
Max Value	The maximum value allowed for this point. If instMag > Max Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	
H Limit	The high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	
L Limit	The low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	

Parameter	Description	Default
L L Limit	The low-low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low-low alarm.	
Min Value	The minimum value allowed for this point. If instMag < Min Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	

Table 2.112 Measured Values Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details. Maximum 65535 status input tags.	MV
Measured Value Type	The 60870 measure value type of this tag	Normalized (ME_A)
Inst Magnitude	The initialized instantaneous value at startup	
Magnitude	The initialized dead-banded value at startup	
Dead Band Count	The number of units of change necessary to move the InstMagnitude value into Magnitude. If | instMag – mag| > db, then mag := instMag.	
Zero Dead Band	The number of units at or below which Magnitude is forced to zero. If |mag| < zeroDB, then mag := 0.	
Max Value	The maximum value allowed for this point. If instMag > Max Value, ".q.detailQual.out OfRange" is set.	
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	
H Limit	The high-alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	
L Limit	The low-alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	
L L Limit	The low-low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low-low alarm.	
Min Value	The minimum value allowed for this point. If instmag < Min Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	

Table 2.113 Integrated Totals Parameters

Parameters	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details.	LBCR
Actual Value	The initialized running value at startup	0
Frozen Value	The initialized value at startup	0

Table 2.114 Single Commands Parameters

Parameters	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details. Maximum 256 SBO tags.	SPC
Status Information Object Address (Status_IOA)	Defines the IOA used to access the status portion of the control. If Status_IOA = 0, the control status is not accessible.	Contiguous from 0 to the point count.
Status Value	The initialized value at startup	False
Control Model	Persist	
Number of Pulses	The number of pulses operated for this control	
On Pulse Duration	The On duration of one pulse	
Off Pulse Duration	The Off duration of one pulse	Dependent on control operation
Short Pulse Duration	The duration of the pulse if the received command contains a short pulse qualifier. Short pulse duration must be < Long pulse duration.	1
Long Pulse Duration	The duration of the pulse if the received command contains a long pulse qualifier. Long pulse duration must be > Short pulse duration.	2000

Table 2.115 Double Commands Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details. Maximum 256 SBO tags.	DPC
Status Information Object Address (Status_IOA)	Defines the IOA used to access the status portion of the control. If Status_IOA = 0, the control status is not accessible.	Contiguous from 0 to the point count
Status Value	The initialized value at startup	Intermediate_state
Control Model	Persist	Dependent on control operation
Number of Pulses	The number of pulses operated for this control	1
On Pulse Duration	The On duration of one pulse	2000
Off Pulse Duration	The Off duration of one pulse	1

Parameter	Description	Default
Short Pulse Duration	The duration of the pulse if the received command contains a short pulse qualifier. Short pulse duration must be < Long pulse duration.	100
Long Pulse Duration	The duration of the pulse if the received command contains a long pulse qualifier. Long pulse duration must be > Short pulse duration.	500

Table 2.116 Regulating Step Commands Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details. Maximum 256 SBO tags.	BSC
Status Information Object Address (Status_IOA)	Defines the IOA used to access the status portion of the control. If Status_IOA = 0, the control status is not accessible.	Contiguous from 0 to the point count
Status Value	The initialized value at startup	Intermediate_state
Max Value	The maximum value allowed for this point. If instMag > Max Value, ".q.detailQual. outOfRange" is set.	63
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	
H Limit	The high-alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	
L Limit	The low-alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	
L L Limit	The low-low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low-low alarm.	
Min Value	The minimum value allowed for this point. If instMag < MinValue, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	64
Control Value	The initialized value at startup	stop
Control Model	The method (pulse or persist) of the control operation	Pulse
Number of Pulses	The number of pulses operated for this control	1
On Pulse Duration	The On duration of one pulse	2000
Off Pulse Duration	The Off duration of one pulse	1
Step Size	Noneditable value indicating the amount of change when the control is operated	1

Parameter	Description	Default
Short Pulse Duration	The duration of the pulse if the received command contains a short pulse qualifier. Short pulse duration must be < Long pulse duration.	100
Long Pulse Duration	The duration of the pulse if the received command contains a long pulse qualifier. Long pulse duration must be > Short pulse duration.	500

Table 2.117 Set Point Commands Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details. Maximum 4096 analog input tags.	APC
Setpoint Type	The type of set point control	Normalized (SE_A)
Inst Magnitude	The initialized instantaneous value at startup	
Magnitude	The initialized dead-banded value at startup	
Dead Band Count	The number of units of change necessary to move the InstMagnitude value into Magnitude. If |instMag – mag| > db, then mag := instMag.	
Zero Dead Band	The number of units at or below which Magnitude is forced to zero. If |mag| < zeroDB, then mag := 0.	
Max Value	The maximum value allowed for this point. If instMag > Max Value, "q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	
H Limit	The high-alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	
L Limit	The low-alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	
L L Limit	The low-low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low-low alarm.	
Min Value	The minimum value allowed for this point. If instMag < Min Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	
Set Magnitude	The initialized set value at startup	

Table 2.118 Bitstring Commands Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details. Maximum 4096 analog input tags.	INC
Status Information Object Address (Status_IOA)	Defines the IOA used to access the status portion of the control. If Status_IOA = 0, the control status is not accessible.	Contiguous from 0 to the point count
Status Value	The initialized value at startup	0

Parameter	Description	Default
Max Value	The maximum value allowed for this point. If instMag > Max Value, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	
H Limit	The high-alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	
L Limit	The low-alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	
L L Limit	The low-low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low-low alarm.	
Min Value	The minimum value allowed for this point. If instMag < MinValue, ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	

POU Pins

Use POU pin settings to view the present state of IEC 60870-5-101/104 server operation and to modify some of the behavior of the IEC 60870-5-101/104 protocol. Setting the **Visible** field to True will cause the POU pin to appear in the **Controller** tab. See *Table 2.119* for the settings descriptions.

Table 2.119 IEC 60870-5-101/104 POU Pin Settings

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Accept_Time_Sync	Input BOOL	Set to True to allow accepting a clock synchronization command with COT equal to Activation (6).	True
Disable_Controls	Input BOOL	Disables controls through the protocol	False
Disable_Tag_Updates	Input BOOL	Disables updating of tag values	False
EN	Input BOOL	Enables this instance of IEC 60870-5-101/104	True
Reset_Statistics	Input BOOL	Resets all communications statistics.	False
CI_Freeze_IEC60870Server-SharedMap1	Output BOOL	Asserted for one processing cycle when a Counter Interrogation request is received, Qualifier of Counter Interrogation (QCC) option = freeze, freeze with reset, reset (1,2,3).	False
CI_Reset_IEC60870Server-SharedMap1	Output BOOL	Asserted for one processing cycle when a Counter Interrogation request is received, Qualifier of Counter Interrogation (QCC) option = freeze, freeze with reset, reset (1,2,3)	False
Controls_Disabled	Output BOOL	Indicates controls are disabled	False
ENO	Output BOOL	Indicates this instance of IEC 60870-5-101/104 is running	False
Error_Detected	Output BOOL	Pulsed for one processing cycle to indicate an error, indicated in Last_Error_Code, has been detected	False
Event_Buffer_Overflow	Output BOOL	BOOL	False
Event_Buffer_Overflow_Count	Output UDINT	UDINT	0

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Last_Error_Code	Output DINT	An enumerated value of the last error detected, where COT is one of the following: Unknown Type ID (44) Unknown COT (45) Unknown Common Address (46) Unknown IOA (47)	44
Message_Failure	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single-processing interval following a message failure	False
Message_Failure_Count	Output UDINT	Increments value by one each time Message_Failure is asserted	0
Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	A counter of the number of messages received	0
Message_Sent_Count	Output UDINT	A counter of the number of messages sent	0
Message_Success_Count	Output UDINT	A running sum of the messages successfully sent or received	0
Offline	Output BOOL	Set to True if data link activity timeout expires or a frame has not been received for a period of time, defined by Communications_Offline_Timer.	True

Tags

See *Tags (Overview) on page 40* for a description of the **Tags** tab.

Controller

See *Controller (Advanced Usage) on page 39* for a description of the **Controller** tab.

IEC 60870-5-101/104 Compatibility

The application of IEC 60870-5-101 and 60870-5-104 in the RTAC supports the following function codes:

Basic Application Functions Supported

- Remote initialization
- Cyclic data transmission
- Read procedure
- Spontaneous transmission

Command Transmission Supported

- Direct command transmission
- Direct set point command transmission
- Select and execute command
- Select and execute set point command
- C_SE ACCTTERM used
- No additional definition
- Short-pulse duration
- Long-pulse duration
- Persistent output

Transmission of Integrated Totals Supported

- Mode A: local freeze with spontaneous transmission
- Mode B: local freeze with counter interrogation
- Mode C: freeze and transmit by counter-interrogation commands
- Mode D: freeze by counter-interrogation command, frozen values reported spontaneously
- Counter read
- Counter freeze without reset
- Counter freeze with reset
- Counter reset
- General request counter
- Request counter Group 1
- Request counter Group 2
- Request counter Group 3
- Request counter Group 4

Clock Synchronization Details

- Clock synchronization supported
- Day of week used
- RES1, GEN (time tag substituted/not substituted) used
- SU-bit (summertime) used

Interoperability Statement for IEC 60870-5-101 Client for the SEL RTAC

Introduction

This document specifies the capabilities and features of the SEL-implemented IEC 60870-5-104 Server.

This document applies specifically to the following RTAC models and firmware versions.

Model	Firmware Version
SEL-3505 RTAC	SEL-3505-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3505-3 RTAC	SEL-3505-3-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3530 RTAC	SEL-3530-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3530-4 RTAC	SEL-3530-4-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-2241 RTAC	SEL-2241-R136-V0-Z001001-20160624
SEL-3532 RTAC	SEL-3532-N-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3555 RTAC	SEL-3555-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3350 RTAC	SEL-3350-R148-V0-Z001187-D20210208

Interoperability

System or Device

	System definition
X	Controlling station definition (master)
	Controlled station definition (slave)

Network Configuration

X	Point-to-point	X	Multipoint-partyline
X	Multiple point-to-point		Multipoint-start

Physical Layer

Transmission Speed (Control Direction)

Unbalanced Interchange Circuit V.24/V.28 Standard		Unbalanced Interchange Circuit V.24/V.28 Recommended if > 1200 bit/s		Balanced Interchange Circuit X.24/X.27			
	100 bit/s	X	2400 bit/s	X	2400 bit/s	X	56000 bit/s
X	200 bit/s	X	4800 bit/s	X	4800 bit/s		64000 bit/s
X	300 bit/s	X	9600 bit/s	X	9600 bit/s		
X	600 bit/s			X	19200 bit/s		
X	1200 bit/s			X	38400 bit/s		

Transmission Speed

Unbalanced Interchange Circuit V.24/V.28 Standard		Unbalanced Interchange Circuit V.24/V.28 Recommended if > 1200 bit/s		Balanced Interchange Circuit X.24/X.27			
	100 bit/s	X	2400 bit/s	X	2400 bit/s	X	56000 bit/s
X	200 bit/s	X	4800 bit/s	X	4800 bit/s		64000 bit/s
X	300 bit/s	X	9600 bit/s	X	9600 bit/s		
X	600 bit/s			X	19200 bit/s		
X	1200 bit/s			X	38400 bit/s		

Link Layer

Frame format FT 1.2, single character 1, and the fixed time-out interval are used exclusively in this companion standard.

Link Transmission		Address Field of the Link	
X	Balanced transmission	X	Not present (balanced transmission only)
X	Unbalanced transmission	X	One octet

Frame Length			
		X	Two octets
255	Maximum length L (control direction)		Structured
255	Maximum length L (monitor direction)	X	Unstructured
0–2250 s	Time during which repetitions are permitted (Trp) or number of repetitions.		

For an unbalanced link layer, the server returns the following ASDU types in Class 2 messages (low priority) with the indicated causes of transmission:

	The standard assignment of ASDUs to Class 2 messages is used as follows:

Type Identification	Cause of Transmission
9, 11, 13, 21	<1>
9, 11, 13, 21	<2>

	A special assignment of ASDUs to Class 2 messages is as follows:

NOTE
In response to a Class 2 poll, a controlled station can respond with Class 1 data when there are no Class 2 data available.

Type Identification	Cause of Transmission
1, 3, 5, 7	<1>
1, 3, 5, 7	<2>

Application Layer

Transmission Mode for Application Data

Mode 1 (least significant octet first), according to Section 4.10 of IEC 60870-5-4, is used exclusively in this companion standard.

Common Address of ASDU

X	One octet	X	Two octets

Information Object Addresses

X	One octet		Structured
X	Two octets	X	Unstructured
X	Three octets		

Cause of Transmission

X	One octet	X	Two octets (with originator address). Set the originator address to zero if it is not used.

Length of APDU	
253	Maximum length of APDU per system in control direction
253	Maximum length of APDU per system in monitor direction

Selection of Standard ASDUs

Process Information in Monitor Direction

X	<1> := Single-point information	M_SP_NA_1
X	<2> := Single-point information with time tag	M_SP_TA_1
X	<3> := Double-point information	M_DP_NA_1
X	<4> := Double-point information with time tag	M_DP_TA_1
X	<5> := Step position information	M_ST_NA_1
X	<6> := Step position information with time tag	M_ST_TA_1
X	<7> := Bitstring of 32 bits	M_BO_NA_1
X	<8> := Bitstring of 32 bits with time tag	M_BO_TA_1
X	<9> := Measured value, normalized value	M_ME_NA_1
X	<10> := Measured value, normalized value with time tag	M_ME_TA_1
X	<11> := Measured value, scaled value	M_ME_NB_1
X	<12> := Measured value, scaled value with time tag	M_ME_TB_1
X	<13> := Measured value, short floating point value	M_ME_NC_1
X	<14> := Measured value, short floating point value with time tag	M_ME_TC_1
X	<15> := Integrated totals	M_IT_NA_1
X	<16> := Integrated totals with time tag	M_IT_TA_1
	<17> := Event of protection equipment with time tag	M_EP_TA_1
	<18> := Packed start events of protection equipment with time tag	M_EP_TB_1
	<19> := Packed output circuit information of protection equipment with time tag	M_EP_TC_1
	<20> := Packed single-point information with status change detection	M_PS_NA_1
X	<21> := Measured value, normalized value without quality descriptor	M_ME_ND_1
X	<30> := Single-point information with time tag CP56Time2a	M_SP_TB_1
X	<31> := Double-point information with time tag CP56Time2a	M_DP_TB_1
X	<32> := Step position information with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ST_TB_1
X	<33> := Bitstring of 32 bits with time tag CP56Time2a	M_BO_TB_1
X	<34> := Measured value, normalized value with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ME_TD_1
X	<35> := Measured value, scaled value with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ME_TE_1
X	<36> := Measured value, short floating point value with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ME_TF_1
X	<37> := Integrated totals with time tag CP56Time2a	M_IT_TB_1
	<38> := Event of protection equipment with time tag CP56Time2a	M_EP_TD_1
	<39> := Packed start events of protection equipment with time tag CP56Time2a	M_EP_TE_1
	<40> := Packed output circuit information of protection equipment with time tag CP56Time2a	M_EP_TF_1

Process Information in Control Direction

X	<45> := Single command	C_SC_NA_1
X	<46> := Double command	C_DC_NA_1
X	<47> := Regulating step command	C_RC_NA_1
X	<48> := Set point command, normalized value	C_SE_NA_1
X	<49> := Set point command, scaled value	C_SE_NB_1

X	<50> := Set point command, short floating point value	C_SE_NC_1
X	<51> := Bitstring of 32 bits	C_BO_NA_1
	<58> := Single command with time tag CP56Time2a	C_SC_TA_1
	<59> := Double command with time tag CP56Time2a	C_DC_TA_1
	<60> := Regulating step command with time tag CP56Time2a	C_RC_TA_1
	<61> := Set point command, normalized value with time tag CP56Time2a	C_SE_TA_1
	<62> := Set point command, scaled value with time tag CP56Time2a	C_SE_TB_1
	<63> := Set point command, short floating point value with time tag CP56Time2a	C_SE_TC_1
	<64> := Bitstring of 32 bits with time tag CP56Time2a	C_BO_TA_1

System Information in Monitor Direction

X	<70> := End of initialization	M_EI_NA_1

System Information in Control Direction

X	<100> := Interrogation command	C_IC_NA_1
X	<101> := Counter-interrogation command	C_CI_NA_1
X	<102> := Read command	C_RD_NA_1
X	<103> := Clock synchronization command	C_CS_NA_1
X	<104> := Test command	C_TS_NA_1
X	<105> := Reset process command	C_RP_NA_1
X	<106> := Delay acquisition command	C_CD_NA_1
	<107> := Test command with time tag CP56Time2a	C_TS_TA_1

Parameter in Control Direction

	<110> := Parameter of measured value, normalized value	P_ME_NA_1
	<111> := Parameter of measured value, scaled value	P_ME_NB_1
	<112> := Parameter of measured value, short floating point value	P_ME_NC_1
	<113> := Parameter activation	P_AC_NA_1

File Transfer

	<120> := File ready	F_FR_NA_1
	<121> := Section ready	F_SR_NA_1
	<122> := Call directory, select file, call file, call section	F_SC_NA_1
	<123> := Last section, last segment	F_LS_NA_1
	<124> := Ack file, ack section	F_AF_NA_1
	<125> := Segment	F_SG_NA_1
	<126> := Directory {blank or X, only available in monitor (standard) direction}	F_DR_TA_1
	<127> := Query Log – Request archive file	F_SC_NB_1

Type Identification and Cause of Transmission Assignments

Type Identification		Cause of Transmission																	
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	20 to 36	37 to 41	44	45	46	47
<1>	M_SP_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<2>	M_SP_TA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<3>	M_DP_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<4>	M_DP_TA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<5>	M_ST_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<6>	M_ST_TA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<7>	M_BO_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<8>	M_BO_TA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<9>	M_ME_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<10>	M_ME_TA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<11>	M_ME_NB_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<12>	M_ME_TB_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<13>	M_ME_NC_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<14>	M_ME_TC_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<15>	M_IT_NA_1			X		X										X				
<16>	M_IT_TA_1			X		X										X				
<17>	M_EP_TA_1																			
<18>	M_EP_TB_1																			
<19>	M_EP_TC_1																			
<20>	M_PS_NA_1	X	X	X		X									X					
<21>	M_ME_ND_1	X	X	X		X									X					
<30>	M_SP_TB_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<31>	M_DP_TB_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<32>	M_ST_TB_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<33>	M_BO_TB_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<34>	M_ME_TD_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<35>	M_ME_TE_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<36>	M_ME_TF_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<37>	M_IT_TB_1			X		X										X				
<38>	M_EP_TD_1																			
<39>	M_EP_TE_1																			
<40>	M_EP_TF_1																			

Type Identification		Cause of Transmission																	
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	20 to 36	37 to 41	44	45	46	47
<45>	C_SC_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<46>	C_DC_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<47>	C_RC_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<48>	C_SE_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<49>	C_SE_NB_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<50>	C_SE_NC_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<51>	C_BO_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<58>	C_SC_TA_1																			
<59>	C_DC_TA_1																			
<60>	C_RC_TA_1																			
<61>	C_SE_TA_1																			
<62>	C_SE_TB_1																			
<63>	C_SE_TC_1																			
<64>	C_BO_TA_1																			
<70>	M_EI_NA_1				X															
<100>	C_IC_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<101>	C_CI_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<102>	C_RD_NA_1					X												X	X	X
<103>	C_CS_NA_1			X			X	X										X	X	X
<104>	C_TS_NA_1						X	X										X	X	X
<105>	C_RP_NA_1						X	X										X	X	X
<106>	C_CD_NA_1			X			X	X										X	X	X
<107>	C_TS_TA_1																			
<110>	P_ME_NA_1																			
<111>	P_ME_NB_1																			
<112>	P_ME_NC_1																			
<113>	P_AC_NA_1																			
<120>	F_FR_NA_1																			
<121>	F_SR_NA_1																			
<122>	F_SC_NA_1																			
<123>	F_LS_NA_1																			
<124>	F_AF_NA_1																			
<125>	F_SG_NA_1																			

Type Identification		Cause of Transmission																	
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	20 to 36	37 to 41	44	45	46	47
<126>	F_DR_TA_1																			
<127>	F_SC_NB_1																			

Basic Application Functions

Station Initialization

X	Remote initialization

Cyclic Data Transmission

X	Cyclic data transmission

Read Procedure

X	Read procedure

Spontaneous Transmission

X	Spontaneous transmission

Double Transmission of Information Objects (Cause of Transmission Equals Spontaneous)

The following type identifications can be transmitted in succession as the result of a single status change for an information object. A project-specific list defines the particular information object addresses for which double transmission is enabled.

	Single-point information M_SP_NA_1, M_SP_TA_1, M_SP_TB_1, and M_PS_NA_1
	Double-point information M_DP_NA_1, M_DP_TA_1, and M_DP_TB_1
	Step position information M_ST_NA_1, M_ST_TA_1, and M_ST_TB_1
	Bitstring of 32 bit M_BO_NA_1, M_BO_TA_1, and M_BO_TB_1
	Measured value, normalized value M_ME_NA_1, M_ME_TA_1, M_ME_ND_1, and M_ME_TD_1
	Measured value, scaled value M_ME_NB_1, M_ME_TB_1, and M_ME_TE_1
	Measured value, short floating point number M_ME_NC_1, M_ME_TC_1, and M_ME_TF_1

Station Interrogation

X	Global				
X	Group 1	X	Group 7	X	Group 13
X	Group 2	X	Group 8	X	Group 14
X	Group 3	X	Group 9	X	Group 15

X	Group 4	X	Group 10	X	Group 16
X	Group 5	X	Group 11		
X	Group 6	X	Group 12		

Clock Synchronization

X	Clock synchronization
X	Day of week used
X	RES1, GEN (time tag substituted/not substituted) used
X	SU-bit (summertime) used

Command Transmission

X	Direct command transmission
X	Direct set point command transmission
X	Select and execute command
X	Select and execute set point command
X	C_SE ACTTERM used
X	No additional definition
X	Short-pulse duration (duration determined by a system parameter in the outstation)
X	Long-pulse duration (duration determined by a system parameter in the outstation)
X	Persistent output
	Supervision of maximum delay in command direction of commands and set point commands
	Maximum allowable delay of commands and set point commands

Transmission of Integrated Totals

X	Mode A: Local freeze with spontaneous transmission
X	Mode B: Local freeze with counter interrogation
X	Mode C: Freeze and transmit by counter-interrogation commands
X	Mode D: Freeze by counter-interrogation command, frozen values reported spontaneously
X	Counter read
X	Counter freeze without reset
X	Counter freeze with reset
X	Counter reset
X	General request
X	Request Counter Group 1
X	Request Counter Group 2
X	Request Counter Group 3
X	Request Counter Group 4

Parameter Loading

	Threshold value
	Smoothing factor
	Low limit for transmission of measured values
	High limit for transmission of measured values

Parameter Activation

	Act/deact of persistent cyclic or periodic transmission of the addressed object

Test Procedure

X	Test procedure

File Transfer

File transfer in monitor direction

	Transparent file
	Transmission of disturbance data of protection equipment
	Transmission of sequences of events
	Transmission of sequences of recorded analog values

File transfer in control direction

	Transparent file

Background Scan

X	Background scan

Acquisition of Transmission Delay

X	Acquisition of transmission delay

Interoperability Statement for IEC 60870-5-104 Client for the SEL RTAC

Introduction

This document specifies the capabilities and features of the SEL-implemented IEC 60870-5-104 Server.

This document applies specifically to the following RTAC models and firmware versions.

Model	Firmware Version
SEL-3505 RTAC	SEL-3505-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3505-3 RTAC	SEL-3505-3-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624

Model	Firmware Version
SEL-3530 RTAC	SEL-3530-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3530-4 RTAC	SEL-3530-4-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-2241 RTAC	SEL-2241-R136-V0-Z001001-20160624
SEL-3532 RTAC	SEL-3532-N-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3555 RTAC	SEL-3555-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3350 RTAC	SEL-3350-R148-V0-Z001187-D20210208

Interoperability

System or Device

	System definition
X	Controlling station definition (master)
	Controlled station definition (slave)

Network Configuration (Not Applicable)

	Point-to-point		Multipoint-partyline
	Multiple point-to-point		Multipoint-start

Physical Layer (Not Applicable)

Transmission Speed (Control Direction)

Unbalanced Interchange Circuit V.24/V.28 Standard		Unbalanced Interchange Circuit V.24/V.28 Recommended if > 1200 bit/s		Balanced Interchange Circuit X.24/X.27			
	100 bit/s		2400 bit/s		2400 bit/s		56000 bit/s
	200 bit/s		4800 bit/s		4800 bit/s		64000 bit/s
	300 bit/s		9600 bit/s		9600 bit/s		
	600 bit/s				19200 bit/s		
	1200 bit/s				38400 bit/s		

Transmission Speed (Monitor Direction)			
Unbalanced Interchange	Unbalanced Interchange	Balanced Interchange	
Circuit V.24/V.28	Circuit V.24/V.28	Circuit X.24/X.27	
Standard	Recommended if > 1200 bit/s		
100 bit/s	2400 bit/s	2400 bit/s	56000 bit/s
200 bit/s	4800 bit/s	4800 bit/s	64000 bit/s
300 bit/s	9600 bit/s	9600 bit/s	
600 bit/s		19200 bit/s	
1200 bit/s		38400 bit/s	

Link Layer (Not Applicable)

Frame format FT 1.2, single character 1, and the fixed time-out interval are used exclusively in this companion standard.

Link Transmission	Address Field of the Link
Balanced transmission	Not present (balanced transmission only)
Unbalanced transmission	One octet
Frame Length	Two octets
Maximum length L (control direction)	Structured
Maximum length L (monitor direction)	Unstructured
Time during which repetitions are permitted (Trp) or number of repetitions.	

For an unbalanced link layer, the server returns the following ASDU types in Class 2 messages (low priority) with the indicated causes of transmission:

The standard assignment of ASDUs to Class 2 messages is used as follows:

Type Identification	Cause of Transmission

A special assignment of ASDUs to Class 2 messages is as follows:

NOTE
In response to a Class 2 poll, a controlled station can respond with Class 1 data when there are no Class 2 data available.

Type Identification	Cause of Transmission

Application Layer

Transmission Mode for Application Data

Mode 1 (least significant octet first), according to Section 4.10 of IEC 60870-5-4, is used exclusively in this companion standard.

Common Address of ASDU

X	One octet	X	Two octets

Information Object Addresses

X	One octet		Structured
X	Two octets	X	Unstructured
X	Three octets		

Cause of Transmission

X	One octet	X	Two octets (with originator address). Set the originator address to zero if it is not used.

Length of APDU

253	Maximum length of APDU per system in control direction
253	Maximum length of APDU per system in monitor direction

Selection of Standard ASDUs

Process Information in Monitor Direction

X	<1> := Single-point information	M_SP_NA_1
X	<2> := Single-point information with time tag	M_SP_TA_1
X	<3> := Double-point information	M_DP_NA_1
X	<4> := Double-point information with time tag	M_DP_TA_1
X	<5> := Step position information	M_ST_NA_1
X	<6> := Step position information with time tag	M_ST_TA_1
X	<7> := Bitstring of 32 bits	M_BO_NA_1
X	<8> := Bitstring of 32 bits with time tag	M_BO_TA_1
X	<9> := Measured value, normalized value	M_ME_NA_1
X	<10> := Measured value, normalized value with time tag	M_ME_TA_1
X	<11> := Measured value, scaled value	M_ME_NB_1
X	<12> := Measured value, scaled value with time tag	M_ME_TB_1
X	<13> := Measured value, short floating point value	M_ME_NC_1
X	<14> := Measured value, short floating point value with time tag	M_ME_TC_1
X	<15> := Integrated totals	M_IT_NA_1
X	<16> := Integrated totals with time tag	M_IT_TA_1
	<17> := Event of protection equipment with time tag	M_EP_TA_1
	<18> := Packed start events of protection equipment with time tag	M_EP_TB_1
	<19> := Packed output circuit information of protection equipment with time tag	M_EP_TC_1
X	<20> := Packed single-point information with status change detection	M_PS_NA_1

X	<21> := Measured value, normalized value without quality descriptor	M_ME_ND_1
X	<30> := Single-point information with time tag CP56Time2a	M_SP_TB_1
X	<31> := Double-point information with time tag CP56Time2a	M_DP_TB_1
X	<32> := Step position information with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ST_TB_1
X	<33> := Bitstring of 32 bits with time tag CP56Time2a	M_BO_TB_1
X	<34> := Measured value, normalized value with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ME_TD_1
X	<35> := Measured value, scaled value with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ME_TE_1
X	<36> := Measured value, short floating point value with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ME_TF_1
X	<37> := Integrated totals with time tag CP56Time2a	M_IT_TB_1
	<38> := Event of protection equipment with time tag CP56Time2a	M_EP_TD_1
	<39> := Packed start events of protection equipment with time tag CP56Time2a	M_EP_TE_1
	<40> := Packed output circuit information of protection equipment with time tag CP56Time2a	M_EP_TF_1

Process Information in Control Direction

X	<45> := Single command	C_SC_NA_1
X	<46> := Double command	C_DC_NA_1
X	<47> := Regulating step command	C_RC_NA_1
X	<48> := Set point command, normalized value	C_SE_NA_1
X	<49> := Set point command, scaled value	C_SE_NB_1
X	<50> := Set point command, short floating point value	C_SE_NC_1
X	<51> := Bitstring of 32 bits	C_BO_NA_1
X	<58> := Single command with time tag CP56Time2a	C_SC_TA_1
X	<59> := Double command with time tag CP56Time2a	C_DC_TA_1
X	<60> := Regulating step command with time tag CP56Time2a	C_RC_TA_1
X	<61> := Set point command, normalized value with time tag CP56Time2a	C_SE_TA_1
X	<62> := Set point command, scaled value with time tag CP56Time2a	C_SE_TB_1
X	<63> := Set point command, short floating point value with time tag CP56Time2a	C_SE_TC_1
X	<64> := Bitstring of 32 bits with time tag CP56Time2a	C_BO_TA_1

System Information in Monitor Direction

X	<70> := End of initialization	M_EI_NA_1

System Information in Control Direction

X	<100> := Interrogation command	C_IC_NA_1
X	<101> := Counter-interrogation command	C_CI_NA_1
X	<102> := Read command	C_RD_NA_1
X	<103> := Clock synchronization command	C_CS_NA_1
X	<104> := Test command	C_TS_NA_1
X	<105> := Reset process command	C_RP_NA_1
X	<106> := Delay acquisition command	C_CD_NA_1
X	<107> := Test command with time tag CP56Time2a	C_TS_TA_1

Parameter in Control Direction

<110> := Parameter of measured value, normalized value	P_ME_NA_1
<111> := Parameter of measured value, scaled value	P_ME_NB_1
<112> := Parameter of measured value, short floating point value	P_ME_NC_1
<113> := Parameter activation	P_AC_NA_1

File Transfer

<120> := File ready	F_FR_NA_1
<121> := Section ready	F_SR_NA_1
<122> := Call directory, select file, call file, call section	F_SC_NA_1
<123> := Last section, last segment	F_LS_NA_1
<124> := Ack file, ack section	F_AF_NA_1
<125> := Segment	F_SG_NA_1
<126> := Directory {blank or X, only available in monitor (standard) direction}	F_DR_TA_1
<127> := Query Log – Request archive file	F_SC_NB_1

Type Identification and Cause of Transmission Assignments

Type Identification		Cause of Transmission																	
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	20 to 36	37 to 41	44	45	46	47
<1>	M_SP_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<2>	M_SP_TA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<3>	M_DP_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<4>	M_DP_TA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<5>	M_ST_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<6>	M_ST_TA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<7>	M_BO_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<8>	M_BO_TA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<9>	M_ME_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<10>	M_ME_TA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<11>	M_ME_NB_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<12>	M_ME_TB_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<13>	M_ME_NC_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<14>	M_ME_TC_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<15>	M_IT_NA_1			X		X										X				
<16>	M_IT_TA_1			X		X										X				
<17>	M_EP_TA_1																			
<18>	M_EP_TB_1																			

Type Identification		Cause of Transmission																		
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	20 to 36	37 to 41	44	45	46	47
<19>	M_EP_TC_1																			
<20>	M_PS_NA_1	X	X	X		X									X					
<21>	M_ME_ND_1	X	X	X		X									X					
<30>	M_SP_TB_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<31>	M_DP_TB_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<32>	M_ST_TB_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<33>	M_BO_TB_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<34>	M_ME_TD_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<35>	M_ME_TE_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<36>	M_ME_TF_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<37>	M_IT_TB_1			X		X										X				
<38>	M_EP_TD_1																			
<39>	M_EP_TE_1																			
<40>	M_EP_TF_1																			
<45>	C_SC_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<46>	C_DC_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<47>	C_RC_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<48>	C_SE_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<49>	C_SE_NB_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<50>	C_SE_NC_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<51>	C_BO_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<58>	C_SC_TA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<59>	C_DC_TA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<60>	C_RC_TA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<61>	C_SE_TA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<62>	C_SE_TB_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<63>	C_SE_TC_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<64>	C_BO_TA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<70>	M_EI_NA_1				X															
<100>	C_IC_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<101>	C_CI_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<102>	C_RD_NA_1					X												X	X	X
<103>	C_CS_NA_1			X			X	X										X	X	X
<104>	C_TS_NA_1						X	X										X	X	X

Type Identification		Cause of Transmission																	
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	20 to 36	37 to 41	44	45	46	47
<105>	C_RP_NA_1						X	X										X	X	X
<106>	C_CD_NA_1																			
<107>	C_TS_TA_1						X	X										X	X	X
<110>	P_ME_NA_1																			
<111>	P_ME_NB_1																			
<112>	P_ME_NC_1																			
<113>	P_AC_NA_1																			
<120>	F_FR_NA_1																			
<121>	F_SR_NA_1																			
<122>	F_SC_NA_1																			
<123>	F_LS_NA_1																			
<124>	F_AF_NA_1																			
<125>	F_SG_NA_1																			
<126>	F_DR_TA_1																			
<127>	F_SC_NB_1																			

Basic Application Functions

Station Initialization

X	Remote initialization

Cyclic Data Transmission

X	Cyclic data transmission

Read Procedure

X	Read procedure

Spontaneous Transmission

X	Spontaneous transmission

Double Transmission of Information Objects (Cause of Transmission Equals Spontaneous)

The following type identifications can be transmitted in succession as the result of a single status change for an information object. A project-specific list defines the particular information object addresses for which double transmission is enabled.

	Single-point information M_SP_NA_1, M_SP_TA_1, M_SP_TB_1, and M_PS_NA_1
	Double-point information M_DP_NA_1, M_DP_TA_1, and M_DP_TB_1
	Step position information M_ST_NA_1, M_ST_TA_1, and M_ST_TB_1
	Bitstring of 32 bit M_BO_NA_1, M_BO_TA_1, and M_BO_TB_1
	Measured value, normalized value M_ME_NA_1, M_ME_TA_1, M_ME_ND_1, and M_ME_TD_1
	Measured value, scaled value M_ME_NB_1, M_ME_TB_1, and M_ME_TE_1
	Measured value, short floating point number M_ME_NC_1, M_ME_TC_1, and M_ME_TF_1

Station Interrogation

X	Global				
X	Group 1	X	Group 7	X	Group 13
X	Group 2	X	Group 8	X	Group 14
X	Group 3	X	Group 9	X	Group 15
X	Group 4	X	Group 10	X	Group 16
X	Group 5	X	Group 11		
X	Group 6	X	Group 12		

Clock Synchronization

X	Clock synchronization
X	Day of week used
X	RES1, GEN (time tag substituted/not substituted) used
X	SU-bit (summertime) used

Command Transmission

X	Direct command transmission
X	Direct set point command transmission
X	Select and execute command
X	Select and execute set point command
X	C_SE ACTTERM used
X	No additional definition
X	Short-pulse duration (duration determined by a system parameter in the outstation)
X	Long-pulse duration (duration determined by a system parameter in the outstation)
X	Persistent output

X	Supervision of maximum delay in command direction of commands and set point commands
	Maximum allowable delay of commands and set point commands

Transmission of Integrated Totals

X	Mode A: Local freeze with spontaneous transmission
X	Mode B: Local freeze with counter interrogation
X	Mode C: Freeze and transmit by counter-interrogation commands
X	Mode D: Freeze by counter-interrogation command, frozen values reported spontaneously
X	Counter read
X	Counter freeze without reset
X	Counter freeze with reset
X	Counter reset
X	General request
X	Request Counter Group 1
X	Request Counter Group 2
X	Request Counter Group 3
X	Request Counter Group 4

Parameter Loading

	Threshold value
	Smoothing factor
	Low limit for transmission of measured values
	High limit for transmission of measured values

Parameter Activation

	Act/deact of persistent cyclic or periodic transmission of the addressed object

Test Procedure

	Test procedure

File Transfer

File transfer in monitor direction

	Transparent file
	Transmission of disturbance data of protection equipment
	Transmission of sequences of events
	Transmission of sequences of recorded analog values

File transfer in control direction

	Transparent file

Background Scan

X	Background scan

Acquisition of Transmission Delay

	Acquisition of transmission delay

Definition of Time-Outs

Parameter	Default Value	Remarks	Selected Value
t_0	15 s	Time-out of connection establishment	1–60 s
t_1	15 s	Time-out of send or test APDUs	1–255 s
t_2	10 s	Time-out for acknowledgments in case of no data messages $t_2 < t_1$	1–255 s
t_3	20 s	Time-out for sending test frames in case of a long idle state	Disable, 1–172800 s

Maximum Number of Outstanding I Format APDUs k and Latest Acknowledge APDUs (w)

Parameter	Default Value	Remarks	Selected Value
k	12 APDUs	Maximum difference receive sequence number to send state variable	1–24
w	8 APDUs	Latest acknowledgment(s) after receiving *w* I format APDUs	1–24

Portnumber

Parameter	Value	Remarks
Portnumber	2404	1–65534

Redundant Connections

0	Number N of redundancy group connections used

RFC 2200 Suite

RFC 2200 is an official Internet standard that describes the state of Internet protocol standardization as determined by the Internet Architecture Board (IAB). It offers a broad spectrum of actual standards used in the Internet. The suitable selection of documents from RFC 2200 defined in this standard for given projects has to be chosen by the user of this standard.

X	Ethernet 802.3
	Serial X.21 interface

	Other selection from RFC 2200:
	List of valid documents from RFC 2200
	1. .....
	2. .....
	3. .....
	4. .....
	5. .....
	6. .....
	7. etc.

Interoperability Statement for IEC 60870-5-101 Server for the SEL RTAC

Introduction

This document specifies the capabilities and features of the SEL-implemented IEC 60870-5-101 Server.

This document applies specifically to the following RTAC models and firmware versions.

Model	Firmware Version
SEL-3505 RTAC	SEL-3505-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3505-3 RTAC	SEL-3505-3-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3530 RTAC	SEL-3530-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3530-4 RTAC	SEL-3530-4-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-2241 RTAC	SEL-2241-R136-V0-Z001001-20160624
SEL-3532 RTAC	SEL-3532-N-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3555 RTAC	SEL-3555-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3350 RTAC	SEL-3350-R148-V0-Z001187-D20210208

Interoperability

System or Device

	System definition
	Controlling station definition (master)
X	Controlled station definition (slave)

Network Configuration

X	Point-to-point	X	Multipoint-partyline
X	Multiple point-to-point		Multipoint-start

Physical Layer

Transmission Speed (Control Direction)							
Unbalanced Interchange		Unbalanced Interchange		Balanced Interchange			
Circuit V.24/V.28		Circuit V.24/V.28		Circuit X.24/X.27			
Standard		Recommended if > 1200 bit/s					
	100 bit/s	X	2400 bit/s	X	2400 bit/s	X	56000 bit/s
X	200 bit/s	X	4800 bit/s	X	4800 bit/s		64000 bit/s
X	300 bit/s	X	9600 bit/s	X	9600 bit/s	X	115000 bit/s
X	600 bit/s			X	19200 bit/s		
X	1200 bit/s			X	38400 bit/s		

Transmission Speed (Monitor Direction)							
Unbalanced Interchange		Unbalanced Interchange		Balanced Interchange			
Circuit V.24/V.28		Circuit V.24/V.28		Circuit X.24/X.27			
Standard		Recommended if > 1200 bit/s					
	100 bit/s	X	2400 bit/s	X	2400 bit/s	X	56000 bit/s
X	200 bit/s	X	4800 bit/s	X	4800 bit/s		64000 bit/s
X	300 bit/s	X	9600 bit/s	X	9600 bit/s	X	115000 bit/s
X	600 bit/s			X	19200 bit/s		
X	1200 bit/s			X	38400 bit/s		

Link Layer

Frame format FT 1.2, single character 1, and the fixed time-out interval are used exclusively in this companion standard.

Link Transmission		Address Field of the Link	
X	Balanced transmission	X	Not present (balanced transmission only)
X	Unbalanced transmission	X	One octet
Frame Length		X	Two octets
255	Maximum length L (control direction)		Structured
255	Maximum length L (monitor direction)	X	Unstructured
	Time during which repetitions are permitted (Trp) or number of repetitions.		

For an unbalanced link layer, the server returns the following ASDU types in Class 2 messages (low priority) with the indicated causes of transmission:

X	The standard assignment of ASDUs to Class 2 messages is used as follows:

Type Identification	Cause of Transmission
9, 11, 13, 21	<1>
9, 11, 13, 21	<2>

X	A special assignment of ASDUs to Class 2 messages is as follows:

NOTE
In response to a Class 2 poll, a controlled station can respond with Class 1 data when there are no Class 2 data available.

Type Identification	Cause of Transmission
1, 3, 5, 7	<1>
1, 3, 5, 7	<2>

Application Layer

Transmission Mode for Application Data

Mode 1 (least significant octet first), according to Section 4.10 of IEC 60870-5-4, is used exclusively in this companion standard.

Common Address of ASDU

X	One octet	X	Two octets

Information Object Addresses

X	One octet		Structured
X	Two octets	X	Unstructured
X	Three octets		

Cause of Transmission

X	One octet	X	Two octets (with originator address). Set the originator address to zero if it is not used.

Selection of Standard ASDUs

Process Information in Monitor Direction

X	<1> := Single-point information	M_SP_NA_1
X	<2> := Single-point information with time tag	M_SP_TA_1
X	<3> := Double-point information	M_DP_NA_1
X	<4> := Double-point information with time tag	M_DP_TA_1
X	<5> := Step position information	M_ST_NA_1
X	<6> := Step position information with time tag	M_ST_TA_1
X	<7> := Bitstring of 32 bits	M_BO_NA_1
X	<8> := Bitstring of 32 bits with time tag	M_BO_TA_1
X	<9> := Measured value, normalized value	M_ME_NA_1
X	<10> := Measured value, normalized value with time tag	M_ME_TA_1
X	<11> := Measured value, scaled value	M_ME_NB_1

X	<12> := Measured value, scaled value with time tag	M_ME_TB_1
X	<13> := Measured value, short floating point value	M_ME_NC_1
X	<14> := Measured value, short floating point value with time tag	M_ME_TC_1
X	<15> := Integrated totals	M_IT_NA_1
X	<16> := Integrated totals with time tag	M_IT_TA_1
	<17> := Event of protection equipment with time tag	M_EP_TA_1
	<18> := Packed start events of protection equipment with time tag	M_EP_TB_1
	<19> := Packed output circuit information of protection equipment with time tag	M_EP_TC_1
	<20> := Packed single-point information with status change detection	M_PS_NA_1
X	<21> := Measured value, normalized value without quality descriptor	M_ME_ND_1
X	<30> := Single-point information with time tag CP56Time2a	M_SP_TB_1
X	<31> := Double-point information with time tag CP56Time2a	M_DP_TB_1
X	<32> := Step position information with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ST_TB_1
X	<33> := Bitstring of 32 bits with time tag CP56Time2a	M_BO_TB_1
X	<34> := Measured value, normalized value with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ME_TD_1
X	<35> := Measured value, scaled value with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ME_TE_1
X	<36> := Measured value, short floating point value with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ME_TF_1
X	<37> := Integrated totals with time tag CP56Time2a	M_IT_TB_1
	<38> := Event of protection equipment with time tag CP56Time2a	M_EP_TD_1
	<39> := Packed start events of protection equipment with time tag CP56Time2a	M_EP_TE_1
	<40> := Packed output circuit information of protection equipment with time tag CP56Time2a	M_EP_TF_1

Process Information in Control Direction

X	<45> := Single command	C_SC_NA_1
X	<46> := Double command	C_DC_NA_1
X	<47> := Regulating step command	C_RC_NA_1
X	<48> := Set point command, normalized value	C_SE_NA_1
X	<49> := Set point command, scaled value	C_SE_NB_1
X	<50> := Set point command, short floating point value	C_SE_NC_1
X	<51> := Bitstring of 32 bits	C_BO_NA_1

System Information in Monitor Direction

X	<70> := End of initialization	M_EI_NA_1

System Information in Control Direction

X	<100> := Interrogation command	C_IC_NA_1
X	<101> := Counter-interrogation command	C_CI_NA_1
X	<102> := Read command	C_RD_NA_1
X	<103> := Clock synchronization command	C_CS_NA_1
X	<104> := Test command	C_TS_NA_1
X	<105> := Reset process command	C_RP_NA_1

X	<106> := Delay acquisition command	C_CD_NA_1
Parameter in Control Direction		
	<110> := Parameter of measured value, normalized value	P_ME_NA_1
	<111> := Parameter of measured value, scaled value	P_ME_NB_1
	<112> := Parameter of measured value, short floating point value	P_ME_NC_1
	<113> := Parameter activation	P_AC_NA_1
File Transfer		
	<120> := File ready	F_FR_NA_1
	<121> := Section ready	F_SR_NA_1
	<122> := Call directory, select file, call file, call section	F_SC_NA_1
	<123> := Last section, last segment	F_LS_NA_1
	<124> := Ack file, ack section	F_AF_NA_1
	<125> := Segment	F_SG_NA_1
	<126> := Directory {blank or X, only available in monitor (standard) direction}	F_DR_TA_1

Type Identification and Cause of Transmission Assignments

Type Identification		Cause of Transmission																	
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	20 to 36	37 to 41	44	45	46	47
<1>	M_SP_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<2>	M_SP_TA_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<3>	M_DP_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<4>	M_DP_TA_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<5>	M_ST_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<6>	M_ST_TA_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<7>	M_BO_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<8>	M_BO_TA_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<9>	M_ME_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<10>	M_ME_TA_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<11>	M_ME_NB_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<12>	M_ME_TB_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<13>	M_ME_NC_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<14>	M_ME_TC_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<15>	M_IT_NA_1			X		X										X				
<16>	M_IT_TA_1			X		X										X				
<17>	M_EP_TA_1																			
<18>	M_EP_TB_1																			

Type Identification		Cause of Transmission																		
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	20 to 36	37 to 41	44	45	46	47
<19>	M_EP_TC_1																			
<20>	M_PS_NA_1																			
<21>	M_ME_ND_1	X	X	X		X									X					
<30>	M_SP_TB_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<31>	M_DP_TB_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<32>	M_ST_TB_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<33>	M_BO_TB_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<34>	M_ME_TD_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<35>	M_ME_TE_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<36>	M_ME_TF_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<37>	M_IT_TB_1			X		X										X				
<38>	M_EP_TD_1																			
<39>	M_EP_TE_1																			
<40>	M_EP_TF_1																			
<45>	C_SC_NA_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<46>	C_DC_NA_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<47>	C_RC_NA_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<48>	C_SE_NA_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<49>	C_SE_NB_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<50>	C_SE_NC_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<51>	C_BO_NA_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<70>	M_EI_NA_1				X															
<100>	C_IC_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<101>	C_CI_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<102>	C_RD_NA_1					X												X	X	X
<103>	C_CS_NA_1			X			X	X										X	X	X
<104>	C_TS_NA_1						X	X										X	X	X
<105>	C_RP_NA_1						X	X										X	X	X
<106>	C_CD_NA_1			X			X	X										X	X	X
<110>	P_ME_NA_1						X	X										X	X	X
<111>	P_ME_NB_1						X	X										X	X	X
<112>	P_ME_NC_1						X	X										X	X	X
<113>	P_AC_NA_1						X	X										X	X	X
<120>	F_FR_NA_1																			

Type Identification		Cause of Transmission																	
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	20 to 36	37 to 41	44	45	46	47
<121>	F_SR_NA_1																			
<122>	F_SC_NA_1																			
<123>	F_LS_NA_1																			
<124>	F_AF_NA_1																			
<125>	F_SG_NA_1																			
<126>	F_DR_TA_1																			

Basic Application Functions

Station Initialization

X	Remote initialization

Cyclic Data Transmission

X	Cyclic data transmission

Read Procedure

X	Read procedure

Spontaneous Transmission

X	Spontaneous transmission

Double Transmission of Information Objects (Cause of Transmission Equals Spontaneous)

The following type identifications can be transmitted in succession as the result of a single status change for an information object. A project-specific list defines the particular information object addresses for which double transmission is enabled.

	Double-point information M_DP_NA_1, M_DP_TA_1, and M_DP_TB_1
	Step position information M_ST_NA_1, M_ST_TA_1, and M_ST_TB_1
	Bitstring of 32 bit M_BO_NA_1, M_BO_TA_1, and M_BO_TB_1
	Measured value, normalized value M_ME_NA_1, M_ME_TA_1, M_ME_ND_1, and M_ME_TD_1
	Measured value, scaled value M_ME_NB_1, M_ME_TB_1, and M_ME_TE_1
	Measured value, short floating point number M_ME_NC_1, M_ME_TC_1, and M_ME_TF_1

Station Interrogation

X	Global				
X	Group 1	X	Group 7	X	Group 13
X	Group 2	X	Group 8	X	Group 14
X	Group 3	X	Group 9	X	Group 15
X	Group 4	X	Group 10	X	Group 16
X	Group 5	X	Group 11		
X	Group 6	X	Group 12		

Clock Synchronization

X	Clock synchronization
X	Day of week used
X	RES1, GEN (time tag substituted/not substituted) used
X	SU-bit (summertime) used

Command Transmission

X	Direct command transmission
X	Direct set point command transmission
X	Select and execute command
X	Select and execute set point command
X	C_SE ACTTERM used
X	No additional definition
X	Short-pulse duration (duration determined by a system parameter in the outstation)
X	Long-pulse duration (duration determined by a system parameter in the outstation)
X	Persistent output

Transmission of Integrated Totals

X	Mode A: Local freeze with spontaneous transmission
X	Mode B: Local freeze with counter interrogation
X	Mode C: Freeze and transmit by counter-interrogation commands
X	Mode D: Freeze by counter-interrogation command, frozen values reported spontaneously
X	Counter read
X	Counter freeze without reset
X	Counter freeze with reset
X	Counter reset
X	General request
X	Request Counter Group 1

X	Request Counter Group 2
X	Request Counter Group 3
X	Request Counter Group 4

Parameter Loading

X	Threshold value
	Smoothing factor
	Low limit for transmission of measured values
	High limit for transmission of measured values

Parameter Activation

X	Act/deact of persistent cyclic or periodic transmission of the addressed object

Test Procedure

X	Test procedure

File Transfer

File transfer in monitor direction

	Transparent file
	Transmission of disturbance data of protection equipment
	Transmission of sequences of events
	Transmission of sequences of recorded analog values

File transfer in control direction

	Transparent file

Background Scan

X	Background scan

Acquisition of Transmission Delay

X	Acquisition of transmission delay

Interoperability Statement for IEC 60870-5-104 Server for the SEL RTAC

Introduction

This document specifies the capabilities and features of the SEL-implemented IEC 60870-5-104 Server.

This document applies specifically to the following RTAC models and firmware versions.

Model	Firmware Version
SEL-3505 RTAC	SEL-3505-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3505-3 RTAC	SEL-3505-3-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3530 RTAC	SEL-3530-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3530-4 RTAC	SEL-3530-4-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-2241 RTAC	SEL-2241-R136-V0-Z001001-20160624
SEL-3532 RTAC	SEL-3532-N-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3555 RTAC	SEL-3555-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624
SEL-3350 RTAC	SEL-3350-R148-V0-Z001187-D20210208

Interoperability

System or Device

	System definition
	Controlling station definition (master)
X	Controlled station definition (slave)

Network Configuration (Not Applicable)

	Point-to-point		Multipoint-partyline
	Multiple point-to-point		Multipoint-start

Physical Layer (Not Applicable)

Link Layer (Not Applicable)

Application Layer

Transmission Mode for Application Data

Mode 1 (least significant octet first), according to Section 4.10 of IEC 60870-5-4, is used exclusively in this companion standard.

Common Address of ASDU

X	One octet	X	Two octets

Information Object Addresses

X	One octet		Structured
X	Two octets	X	Unstructured
X	Three octets		

Cause of Transmission

X	One octet	X	Two octets (with originator address). Set the originator address to zero if it is not used.

Length of APDU

253	Maximum length of APDU per system in control direction
253	Maximum length of APDU per system in monitor direction

Selection of Standard ASDUs

Process Information in Monitor Direction

X	<1> := Single-point information	M_SP_NA_1
X	<2> := Single-point information with time tag	M_SP_TA_1
X	<3> := Double-point information	M_DP_NA_1
X	<4> := Double-point information with time tag	M_DP_TA_1
X	<5> := Step position information	M_ST_NA_1
X	<6> := Step position information with time tag	M_ST_TA_1
X	<7> := Bitstring of 32 bits	M_BO_NA_1
X	<8> := Bitstring of 32 bits with time tag	M_BO_TA_1
X	<9> := Measured value, normalized value	M_ME_NA_1
X	<10> := Measured value, normalized value with time tag	M_ME_TA_1
X	<11> := Measured value, scaled value	M_ME_NB_1
X	<12> := Measured value, scaled value with time tag	M_ME_TB_1
X	<13> := Measured value, short floating point value	M_ME_NC_1
X	<14> := Measured value, short floating point value with time tag	M_ME_TC_1
X	<15> := Integrated totals	M_IT_NA_1
X	<16> := Integrated totals with time tag	M_IT_TA_1
	<17> := Event of protection equipment with time tag	M_EP_TA_1

	<18> := Packed start events of protection equipment with time tag	M_EP_TB_1
	<19> := Packed output circuit information of protection equipment with time tag	M_EP_TC_1
	<20> := Packed single-point information with status change detection	M_PS_NA_1
X	<21> := Measured value, normalized value without quality descriptor	M_ME_ND_1
X	<30> := Single-point information with time tag CP56Time2a	M_SP_TB_1
X	<31> := Double-point information with time tag CP56Time2a	M_DP_TB_1
X	<32> := Step position information with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ST_TB_1
X	<33> := Bitstring of 32 bits with time tag CP56Time2a	M_BO_TB_1
X	<34> := Measured value, normalized value with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ME_TD_1
X	<35> := Measured value, scaled value with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ME_TE_1
X	<36> := Measured value, short floating point value with time tag CP56Time2a	M_ME_TF_1
X	<37> := Integrated totals with time tag CP56Time2a	M_IT_TB_1
	<38> := Event of protection equipment with time tag CP56Time2a	M_EP_TD_1
	<39> := Packed start events of protection equipment with time tag CP56Time2a	M_EP_TE_1
	<40> := Packed output circuit information of protection equipment with time tag CP56Time2a	M_EP_TF_1

Process Information in Control Direction

X	<45> := Single command	C_SC_NA_1
X	<46> := Double command	C_DC_NA_1
X	<47> := Regulating step command	C_RC_NA_1
X	<48> := Set point command, normalized value	C_SE_NA_1
X	<49> := Set point command, scaled value	C_SE_NB_1
X	<50> := Set point command, short floating point value	C_SE_NC_1
X	<51> := Bitstring of 32 bits	C_BO_NA_1
X	<58> := Single command with time tag CP56Time2a	C_SC_TA_1
X	<59> := Double command with time tag CP56Time2a	C_DC_TA_1
X	<60> := Regulating step command with time tag CP56Time2a	C_RC_TA_1
X	<61> := Set point command, normalized value with time tag CP56Time2a	C_SE_TA_1
X	<62> := Set point command, scaled value with time tag CP56Time2a	C_SE_TB_1
X	<63> := Set point command, short floating point value with time tag CP56Time2a	C_SE_TC_1
X	<64> := Bitstring of 32 bits with time tag CP56Time2a	C_BO_TA_1

System Information in Monitor Direction

X	<70> := End of initialization	M_EI_NA_1

System Information in Control Direction

X	<100> := Interrogation command	C_IC_NA_1
X	<101> := Counter-interrogation command	C_CI_NA_1
X	<102> := Read command	C_RD_NA_1
X	<103> := Clock synchronization command	C_CS_NA_1
X	<104> := Test command	C_TS_NA_1

X	<105> := Reset process command	C_RP_NA_1
X	<106> := Delay acquisition command	C_CD_NA_1
X	<107> := Test command with time tag CP56Time2a	C_TS_TA_1

Parameter in Control Direction

X	<110> := Parameter of measured value, normalized value	P_ME_NA_1
X	<111> := Parameter of measured value, scaled value	P_ME_NB_1
X	<112> := Parameter of measured value, short floating point value	P_ME_NC_1
X	<113> := Parameter activation	P_AC_NA_1

File Transfer

	<120> := File ready	F_FR_NA_1
	<121> := Section ready	F_SR_NA_1
	<122> := Call directory, select file, call file, call section	F_SC_NA_1
	<123> := Last section, last segment	F_LS_NA_1
	<124> := Ack file, ack section	F_AF_NA_1
	<125> := Segment	F_SG_NA_1
	<126> := Directory {blank or X, only available in monitor (standard) direction}	F_DR_TA_1
	<127> := Query Log – Request archive file	F_SC_NB_1

Type Identification and Cause of Transmission Assignments

Type Identification		Cause of Transmission																	
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	20 to 36	37 to 41	44	45	46	47
<1>	M_SP_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<2>	M_SP_TA_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<3>	M_DP_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<4>	M_DP_TA_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<5>	M_ST_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<6>	M_ST_TA_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<7>	M_BO_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<8>	M_BO_TA_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<9>	M_ME_NA_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<10>	M_ME_TA_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<11>	M_ME_NB_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<12>	M_ME_TB_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<13>	M_ME_NC_1	X	X	X		X						X	X		X					
<14>	M_ME_TC_1			X		X						X	X							
<15>	M_IT_NA_1			X		X										X				

Type Identification		Cause of Transmission																		
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	20 to 36	37 to 41	44	45	46	47
<16>	M_IT_TA_1			X		X										X				
<17>	M_EP_TA_1																			
<18>	M_EP_TB_1																			
<19>	M_EP_TC_1																			
<20>	M_PS_NA_1																			
<21>	M_ME_ND_1	X	X	X		X									X					
<30>	M_SP_TB_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<31>	M_DP_TB_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<32>	M_ST_TB_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<33>	M_BO_TB_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<34>	M_ME_TD_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<35>	M_ME_TE_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<36>	M_ME_TF_1			X		X						X	X		X					
<37>	M_IT_TB_1			X		X										X				
<38>	M_EP_TD_1																			
<39>	M_EP_TE_1																			
<40>	M_EP_TF_1																			
<45>	C_SC_NA_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<46>	C_DC_NA_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<47>	C_RC_NA_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<48>	C_SE_NA_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<49>	C_SE_NB_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<50>	C_SE_NC_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<51>	C_BO_NA_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<58>	C_SC_TA_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<59>	C_DC_TA_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<60>	C_RC_TA_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<61>	C_SE_TA_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<62>	C_SE_TB_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<63>	C_SE_TC_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<64>	C_BO_TA_1						X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X
<70>	M_EI_NA_1				X															
<100>	C_IC_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X
<101>	C_CI_NA_1						X	X			X							X	X	X

Type Identification		Cause of Transmission																	
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	20 to 36	37 to 41	44	45	46	47
<102>	C_RD_NA_1					X												X	X	X
<103>	C_CS_NA_1			X			X	X										X	X	X
<104>	C_TS_NA_1						X	X										X	X	X
<105>	C_RP_NA_1						X	X										X	X	X
<106>	C_CD_NA_1																			
<107>	C_TS_TA_1						X	X										X	X	X
<110>	P_ME_NA_1						X	X										X	X	X
<111>	P_ME_NB_1						X	X										X	X	X
<112>	P_ME_NC_1						X	X										X	X	X
<113>	P_AC_NA_1						X	X										X	X	X
<120>	F_FR_NA_1																X			
<121>	F_SR_NA_1																X			
<122>	F_SC_NA_1																X			
<123>	F_LS_NA_1																X			
<124>	F_AF_NA_1																X			
<125>	F_SG_NA_1																X			
<126>	F_DR_TA_1																X			
<127>	F_SC_NB_1																X			

Basic Application Functions

Station Initialization

X	Remote initialization

Cyclic Data Transmission

X	Cyclic data transmission

Read Procedure

X	Read procedure

Spontaneous Transmission

X	Spontaneous transmission

Double Transmission of Information Objects (Cause of Transmission Equals Spontaneous)

The following type identifications can be transmitted in succession as the result of a single status change for an information object. A project-specific list defines the particular information object addresses for which double transmission is enabled.

	Single-point information M_SP_NA_1, M_SP_TA_1, M_SP_TB_1, and M_PS_NA_1
	Double-point information M_DP_NA_1, M_DP_TA_1, and M_DP_TB_1
	Step position information M_ST_NA_1, M_ST_TA_1, and M_ST_TB_1
	Bitstring of 32 bit M_BO_NA_1, M_BO_TA_1, and M_BO_TB_1
	Measured value, normalized value M_ME_NA_1, M_ME_TA_1, M_ME_ND_1, and M_ME_TD_1
	Measured value, scaled value M_ME_NB_1, M_ME_TB_1, and M_ME_TE_1
	Measured value, short floating point number M_ME_NC_1, M_ME_TC_1, and M_ME_TF_1

Station Interrogation

X	Global				
X	Group 1	X	Group 7	X	Group 13
X	Group 2	X	Group 8	X	Group 14
X	Group 3	X	Group 9	X	Group 15
X	Group 4	X	Group 10	X	Group 16
X	Group 5	X	Group 11		
X	Group 6	X	Group 12		

Clock Synchronization

X	Clock synchronization
X	Day of week used
X	RES1, GEN (time tag substituted/not substituted) used
X	SU-bit (summertime) used

Command Transmission

X	Direct command transmission
X	Direct set point command transmission
X	Select and execute command
X	Select and execute set point command
X	C_SE ACTTERM used
X	No additional definition
X	Short-pulse duration (duration determined by a system parameter in the outstation)
X	Long-pulse duration (duration determined by a system parameter in the outstation)

X	Persistent output
X	Supervision of maximum delay in command direction of commands and set point commands
65535 ms	Maximum allowable delay of commands and set point commands

Transmission of Integrated Totals

X	Mode A: Local freeze with spontaneous transmission
X	Mode B: Local freeze with counter interrogation
X	Mode C: Freeze and transmit by counter-interrogation commands
X	Mode D: Freeze by counter-interrogation command, frozen values reported spontaneously
X	Counter read
X	Counter freeze without reset
X	Counter freeze with reset
X	Counter reset
X	General request
X	Request Counter Group 1
X	Request Counter Group 2
X	Request Counter Group 3
X	Request Counter Group 4

Parameter Loading

X	Threshold value
	Smoothing factor
	Low limit for transmission of measured values
	High limit for transmission of measured values

Parameter Activation

X	Act/deact of persistent cyclic or periodic transmission of the addressed object

Test Procedure

X	Test procedure

File Transfer

File transfer in monitor direction

	Transparent file
	Transmission of disturbance data of protection equipment
	Transmission of sequences of events
	Transmission of sequences of recorded analog values

File transfer in control direction

	Transparent file

Background Scan

X	Background scan

Acquisition of Transmission Delay

	Acquisition of transmission delay

Definition of Time-Outs

Parameter	Default Value	Remarks	Selected Value
t_0	30 s	Time-out of connection establishment	N/A
t_1	15 s	Time-out of send or test APDUs	1–255 s
t_2	10 s	Time-out for acknowledgments in case of no data messages $t_2 < t_1$	1–255 s
t_3	20 s	Time-out for sending test frames in case of a long idle state	Disable, 1–172800 s

Maximum Number of Outstanding I Format APDUs k and Latest Acknowledge APDUs (w)

Parameter	Default Value	Remarks	Selected Value
k	12 APDUs	Maximum difference receive sequence number to send state variable	1–32767
w	8 APDUs	Latest acknowledgment(s) after receiving *w* I format APDUs	1–32767

Portnumber

Parameter	Value	Remarks
Portnumber	2404	23, 1024–65534

Redundant Connections

2	Number N of redundancy group connections used

RFC 2200 Suite

RFC 2200 is an official Internet standard that describes the state of Internet protocol standardization as determined by the Internet Architecture Board (IAB). It offers a broad spectrum of actual standards used in the Internet. The suitable selection of documents from RFC 2200 defined in this standard for given projects has to be chosen by the user of this standard.

X	Ethernet 802.3
	Serial X.21 interface
	Other selection from RFC 2200:
	List of valid documents from RFC 2200

1. ..
2. ..
3. ..
4. ..
5. ..
6. ..
7. etc.

IEC 60870-5-103

IEC 60870-5 is an IEC standard that defines systems used for supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA), including details related to communications between devices. As part of the standard, IEC 60870-5-103 defines a byte-oriented, asynchronous serial-based protocol for communications associated with electrical power systems. The design is based on either balanced (where either client or server can transmit asynchronously) or unbalanced (server can only transmit when solicited by client) topologies and is suitable for point-to-point or point-to-multipoint configurations.

This section describes the configuration and use of the IEC 60870-5-103 server with ACSELERATOR RTAC. You can configure as many as 50 concurrent IEC 60870-5-103 clients in a single RTAC project. The IEC 60870-5-103 client supports commands (in the control direction) and transmitting of requests for Application Service Data Unit (ASDU) types and Cause of Transmission (COT) as shown in the interoperability statements for IEC 60870-5-103, which list COTs for expected behavior only. Additional COTs are recognized for errors.

IEC 60870-5-103 Client Configuration

Configure an IEC 60870-5-103 client connection to communicate via serial or Ethernet to IEDs. The RTAC will poll data from these IEDs and store the data it receives in tags. Use the Tag Processor to map these data to any protocol, logs, user logic, etc.

Give the device connection a unique name and select the connection type, as shown in *Figure 2.198*. Refer to *Client Connection Types on page 33* for a description of each connection type.

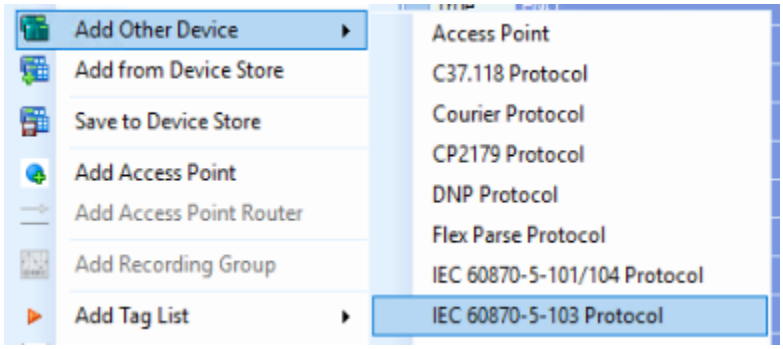


Figure 2.198 Adding IEC 60870-5-10 Client

Settings Tab

The **Settings** tab contains all configurable items for communication. Check the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider or hover your cursor over a description to see the entire text of an item description. Type any applicable comments in the blank column to the far right. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

Sector Settings Tab

The **Sector Settings** tab contains configuration parameters for a maximum of eight sectors in a server. Each sector has a configurable name and common address. By default, each client has one sector. To add additional sectors, click the + button.

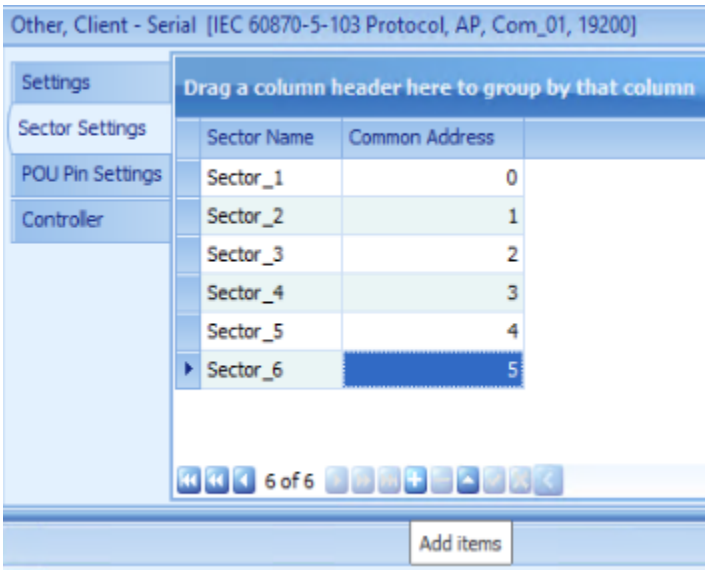


Figure 2.199 IEC 60870-5-103 Sector Settings

IEC 60870-5-103 Client Sector Map

To configure tags for the IEC 60870-5-103 client, select an existing **103 Client Sector Map**. Repeat *Step 1* through *Step 4* to configure each client tag.

Step 1. Click the tab for the appropriate tag type to add and configure tags.

Step 2. Click + to add tags. To optimize system performance, only create as many tags as you need.

Step 3. Rename the tags as necessary.

Step 4. Configure other tag parameters as necessary.

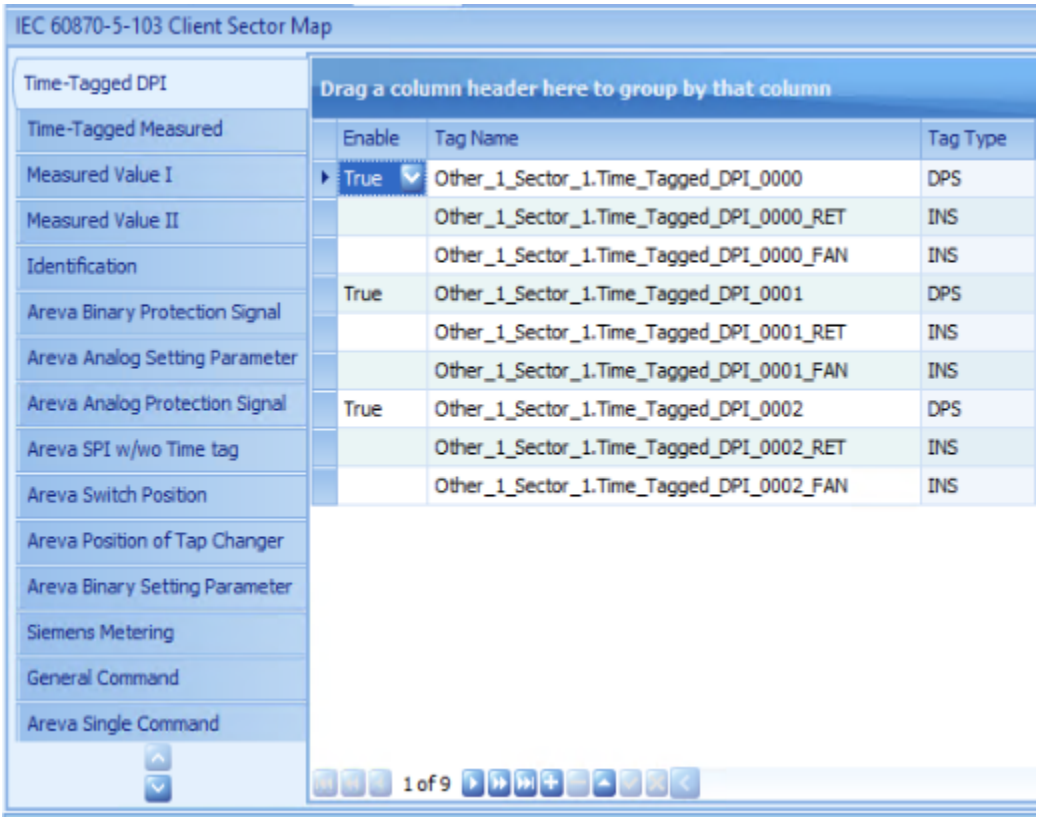


Figure 2.200 IEC 60870-5-103 Client Sector Map

POU Pins

Use POU pin settings to view the present state of the IEC 60870-5-103 client operation and to modify some of the behavior of the protocol. Setting the Visible field to True will cause the POU pin to appear in the **Controller** tab. See *Table 2.120* for the settings descriptions.

Table 2.120 IEC 60870-5-103 Client POU Pin Settings

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
EN	Input BOOL	The EN input enables or disables this specific function block instance. Other inputs have no effect while EN is False.	True
Disable_Tag_Updates	Input BOOL	The POU will not update or process changes to tags while this input is True.	False
Disable_Controls	Input BOOL	While True, processing of any controllable tags is blocked.	False
Reset_Statistics	Input BOOL	On the rising-edge trigger, all counter POU outputs are reset.	False
Set_ClockFail	Input BOOL	When this pin is set to true this will set the ClockFail bit in the timestamp_t structure of IEC 60870-5-103 tags.	False
ENO	Output BOOL	Indicates that this specific function block instance is active if True. If False, the inputs have no effect and the outputs are not updated.	False
Offline	Output BOOL	This output is False when protocol communications are in process. **Note**: Protocol communications may be in process, but no successful data are exchanged because of settings configuration issues.	False

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Invalid_Function_Block_Input	Output BOOL	True when a function block input currently has an invalid or out-of-range value.	False
Controls_Disabled	Output BOOL	Asserted when the Disable_Controls input is asserted. This indicates that the client will not issue control commands.	False
Message_Sent_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages transmitted to the remote device.	False
Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages received from the remote device.	0
Message_Failure	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processor cycle when a message is processed that does not conform to the expected protocol format. This may be because of an incomplete response or corrupted data in the message response.	False
Message_Failure_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages that have failed.	0
Message_Success_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages successively sent and received communicating with the remote device.	0
Direct_Transparent_Connection	Output BOOL	Indicates that the communications have been interrupted by a direct transparent connection through an access point router.	False
Data_Link_Timeout_Count	Output UDINT	Number of data link failures.	0
Response_Timeout_Count	Output UDINT	Number of application layer message response time-outs.	0
Reinit_In_Progress	Output BOOL	While asserted, indicates that the client is performing initial communications queries prior to data processing	False
Buffer_Overflow	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval if any message operations were discarded because of queuing limits. A message will be discarded if multiple occurrences of the same operation have been queued prior to the completion of that message type.	False
Buffer_Overflow_Count	Output UDINT	Count indicating the number of times that the Buffer_Overflow pin has been asserted.	0
Restart	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval when the client receives an end of initialization message with a cause of initialization, indicating a remote start of the server.	False
Event_Collection_Count	Output UDINT	Number of events collected since the POU was enabled.	0
Event_Collection_Enabled	Output BOOL	When True, the RTAC is able and ready to collect events from server.	False
Event_Collection_Pending	Output BOOL	Asserted while there are uncollected events. Deasserts once all events have been collected.	False
Event_Collection_Stored	Output BOOL	Asserts for a processing interval when an event has been stored in nonvolatile memory.	False

Interoperability Statement for IEC 60870-5-103 Client for the SEL RTAC

Introduction

This document specifies the capabilities and features of the SEL-implemented IEC 60870-5-103 Client.

This document applies specifically to the following RTAC models and firmware versions.

Model	Firmware Version
SEL-3505 RTAC	SEL-3505-R145-V0-Z000001-D20190830
SEL-3505-3 RTAC	SEL-3505-3-R145-V0-Z000001-D20190830
SEL-3530 RTAC	SEL-3530-R145-V0-Z000001-D20190830
SEL-3530-4 RTAC	SEL-3530-4-R145-V0-Z000001-D20190830
SEL-2241 RTAC	SEL-2241-R145-V0-Z000001-D20190830
SEL-3532 RTAC	SEL-3532-N-R145-V0-Z000001-D20190830
SEL-3555 RTAC	SEL-3555-R145-V0-Z000001-D20190830
SEL-3350 RTAC	SEL-3350-R148-V0-Z001187-D20210208

Interoperability

Physical Layer

Electrical Interface

X	EIA-485
X	EIA-232
X	Number of loads is 32 for one piece of protection equipment

NOTE
The EIA-485 standard defines unit loads such that 32 can be operated on one line. For detailed information, refer to clause 3 of the EIA-485 standard.

Optical Interface

	Glass fiber
X	Plastic fiber
	F-SMA type connector
X	BFOC/2,5 type connector

Transmission Speed

X	200 bit/s
X	300 bit/s
X	600 bit/s
X	1200 bit/s
X	2400 bit/s
X	4800 bit/s
X	9600 bit/s
X	19200 bit/s
X	38400 bit/s

X	57600 bit/s
X	115200 bit/s

Link Layer

There are no choices for the link layer.

Application Layer

Transmission Mode for Application Data

Mode 1 (least significant octet first), as defined in 4.10 of IEC 60870-5-4, is used exclusively in this companion standard.

Common Address of ASDU

X	One COMMON ADDRESS of ASDU
	More than one COMMON ADDRESS of ASDU

Selection of Standard Information Numbers in Monitor Direction

	INF	Semantics
X	<0>	End of general interrogation
X	<0>	Time synchronization
X	<2>	Reset FCB
X	<3>	Reset CU
X	<4>	Start/restart
X	<5>	Power on

Status Indication in Monitor Direction

	INF	Semantics
X	<16>	Auto-recloser
X	<17>	Teleprotection active
X	<18>	Protection active
X	<19>	LED reset
X	<20>	Monitor direction blocked
X	<21>	Test mode
X	<22>	Local parameter setting
X	<23>	Characteristic 1
X	<24>	Characteristic 2
X	<25>	Characteristic 3
X	<26>	Characteristic 4
X	<27>	Auxiliary input 1

	INF	Semantics
X	<28>	Auxiliary input 2
X	<29>	Auxiliary input 3
X	<30>	Auxiliary input 4

Supervision Indication in Monitor Direction

	INF	Semantics
X	<32>	Measurand supervision I
X	<33>	Measurand supervision V
X	<35>	Phase sequence supervision
X	<36>	Trip circuit supervision
X	<37>	I»backup operation
X	<38>	VT fuse failure
X	<39>	Teleprotection disturbed
X	<46>	Group warning
X	<47>	Group alarm

Earth Fault Indication in Monitor Direction

	INF	Semantics
X	<48>	Earth fault L1
X	<49>	Earth fault L2
X	<50>	Earth fault L3
X	<51>	Earth fault forward, i.e., line
X	<52>	Earth fault reverse, i.e., busbar

Fault Indication in Monitor Direction

	INF	Semantics
X	<64>	Start/pick-up L1
X	<65>	Start/pick-up L2
X	<66>	Start/pick-up L3
X	<67>	Start/pick-up N
X	<68>	General trip
X	<69>	Trip L1
X	<70>	Trip L2
X	<71>	Trip L3
X	<72>	Trip I» (backup operation)

	INF	Semantics
X	<73>	Fault location X in ohms
X	<74>	Fault forward/line
X	<75>	Fault reverse/busbar
X	<76>	Teleprotection signal transmitted
X	<77>	Teleprotection signal received
X	<78>	Zone 1
X	<79>	Zone 2
X	<80>	Zone 3
X	<81>	Zone 4
X	<82>	Zone 5
X	<83>	Zone 6
X	<84>	General start/pick-up
X	<85>	Breaker failure
X	<86>	Trip measuring system L1
X	<87>	Trip measuring system L2
X	<88>	Trip measuring system L3
X	<89>	Trip measuring system E
X	<90>	Trip I>
X	<91>	Trip I»
X	<92>	Trip IN>
X	<93>	Trip IN»

Auto-Reclosure Indication in Monitor Direction

	INF	Semantics
X	<128>	CB on by AR
X	<129>	CB on by long time AR
X	<130>	AR blocked

Measurands in Monitor Direction

	INF	Semantics
X	<144>	Measurands I
X	<145>	Measurands I, V
X	<146>	Measurands I, V, P, Q
X	<147>	Measurands IN, VEN
X	<148>	Measurands IL1,2,3, VL1,2,3, P, Q, f

Generic Functions in Monitor Direction

	INF	Semantics
X	<240>	Read headings of all defined groups
X	<241>	Read values or attributes of all entries of one group
X	<243>	Read directory of a single entry
X	<244>	Read value or attribute of a single entry
X	<245>	End of general interrogation of generic data
X	<249>	Write entry with confirmation
X	<250>	Write entry with execution
X	<251>	Write entry aborted

Selection of Standard Information Numbers in Control Direction

System Functions in Control Direction

	INF	Semantics
X	<0>	Initiation of general interrogation
X	<0>	Time synchronization

General Commands in Control Direction

	INF	Semantics
X	<16>	Auto-recloser on/off
X	<17>	Teleprotection on/off
X	<18>	Protection on/off
X	<19>	LED reset
X	<23>	Activate characteristic 1
X	<24>	Activate characteristic 2
X	<25>	Activate characteristic 3
X	<26>	Activate characteristic 4

Generic Functions in Control Direction

	INF	Semantics
X	<240>	Read headings of all defined groups
X	<241>	Read values or attributes of all entries of one group
X	<243>	Read directory of a single entry
X	<244>	Read value or attribute of a single entry
X	<245>	General interrogation of generic data
X	<248>	Write entry
X	<249>	Write entry with confirmation

	INF	Semantics
X	<250>	Write entry with execution
X	<251>	Write entry aborted

Basic Application Functions

	Test mode
	Blocking of monitor direction
X	Disturbance data
	Generic services
X	Private data

Miscellaneous

Measurands are transmitted with ASDU 3 as well as with ASDU 9. As defined in 7.2.6.8, the maximum MVAL can either be 1,2 or 2,4 times the rated value. No different rating shall be used in ASDU 3 and ASDU 9, i.e., for each measurand, there is only one choice.

Measurand	1,2	2,4
Current L1		
Current L2		
Current L3		
Voltage L1-E		
Voltage L2-E		
Voltage L3-E		
Active power P		
Reactive power Q		
Frequency f		
Voltage L1–L2		

Flex Parse Protocol

Flex Parse Messages

Use Flex Parse Messages in an SEL client or in a Flex Parse Protocol client to create custom commands as long as 255 bytes and optionally parse the response messages. You can configure the RTAC to send a Command String to the SEL device, or any other connected device, at a configurable Poll Period interval. You can also configure the Start of Response Parse Expression and other parse expressions to enable the RTAC to determine when a valid response is received and to interpret the returned message and populate user-created tags. You can define parse expressions in SEL type class expressions or Perl 5 regular expressions (regex), both of which are explained later in this section. See *Table 2.121* for a description of Flex Parse Messages settings.

Add a flex parse command by performing the following steps:

Step 1. From the **Insert** ribbon, select **Other** > **Flex Parse Protocol**.

Step 2. On the **Settings** tab, configure necessary communications settings parameters.

> **NOTE**
> The process for adding and configuring a flex parse message is the same on an SEL client or in a Flex Parse Protocol client that you have added to the project.

Step 3. Click on **Flex Parse Messages**.

Step 4. Click on + to add a message, then click on **Add**.

Step 5. Configure the Command String, which is the message that will be sent to the SEL device.

Step 6. Configure the timing parameters to dictate how often the command should be sent and the time allotted for the command to complete.

Step 7. Configure the Start of Response Expression that the RTAC will compare with the incoming message to ensure it is parsing the correct message.

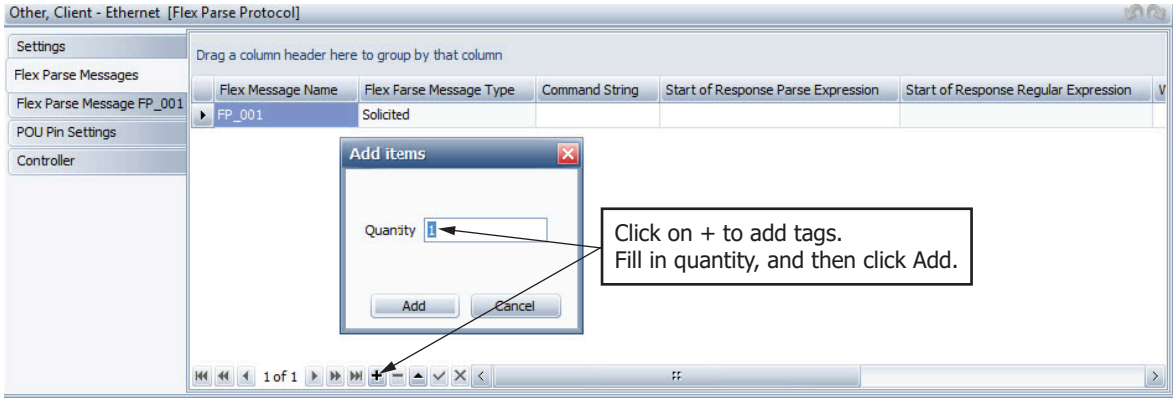


Figure 2.201 Add Flex Parse Message

Table 2.121 Flex Parse Message Settings

Parameter	Description	Default
Flex Message Name	The default message name. You can change this as necessary.	FP–*n*, where *n* is the last flex parse message number + 1
Flex Parse Message Type	The type of message processing.	Solicited
Command String	User-configured message the RTAC will send to the device.	
Start of Response Parse Expression	Optional user-configured expression to locate the start of the response. Enter as Perl 5 regex and/or SEL type class expression.	
Start of Response Regular Expression	The view-only derived Regular Expression from Start of Response Parse Expression.	
Window Size	The maximum number of characters used to satisfy Start_of_Response_ Parse_Expression.	512
Poll Period	The period in milliseconds after which the RTAC will send Command String to the configured device.	0

Parameter	Description	Default
Timeout	The time in milliseconds that the RTAC will wait for a valid reply before aborting message processing (and retrying). If no tags are defined for this message, processing will continue as if all parse messages are satisfied.	5000
Access Level	The access level on the device that the RTAC must attain before sending Command String.	Level_1
Max number of Retries	The maximum number of retries before the IED is marked Offline.	0
Terminate By	Terminate parse search either on completion of the parse or on Response Timeout. Note that if your parse expression has an error, the parse will not complete so the expression will never terminate by parse complete.	On_Timeout
Response Termination Timeout	The time in milliseconds the RTAC will wait after all parse expressions have been evaluated successfully and the line is idle. The timer is reset each time an ASCII character is received.	1000

After you configure a Flex Parse Message, a new tab will appear called **Flex Parse Message FP_001**, where FP_001 is the configured Flex Message Name. In this tab, you can add and configure tags, at your option, to store data from the incoming message. Add tags and configure parse expressions that will search for the data points you want to extract from the incoming message. The RTAC will execute these parse expressions once the Start of Response Expression has been satisfied, which indicates that the RTAC has received a valid message. See *Table 2.122* for a description of Flex Parse tag settings.

To configure the flex parse tags, perform the following steps:

Step 1. Click on the tab **Flex Parse message FP_001** (where FP_001 is the name of the message) in the SEL client or Flex Parse Protocol client.

Step 2. Click on +, type the quantity of tags you need, and press **Add**.

Step 3. Change the tag type and treat as fields, as necessary.

Step 4. Use SEL type class expressions and regex to parse necessary data from the incoming message.

Step 5. Optionally, you can test the flex parse commands you have configured by clicking on the Flex Parse Helper Form.

Step 6. In this blank form, either copy/paste or type in text for which you are building the parse commands. The flex parse helper form highlights the message to show the results of the parsing.

Step 7. Hover your cursor over each data element in the flex parse helper form to see the tag assignment for that data element. See *Figure 2.205*.

Step 8. Adjust the parse commands, if needed, if the data are not assigned to the tags correctly.

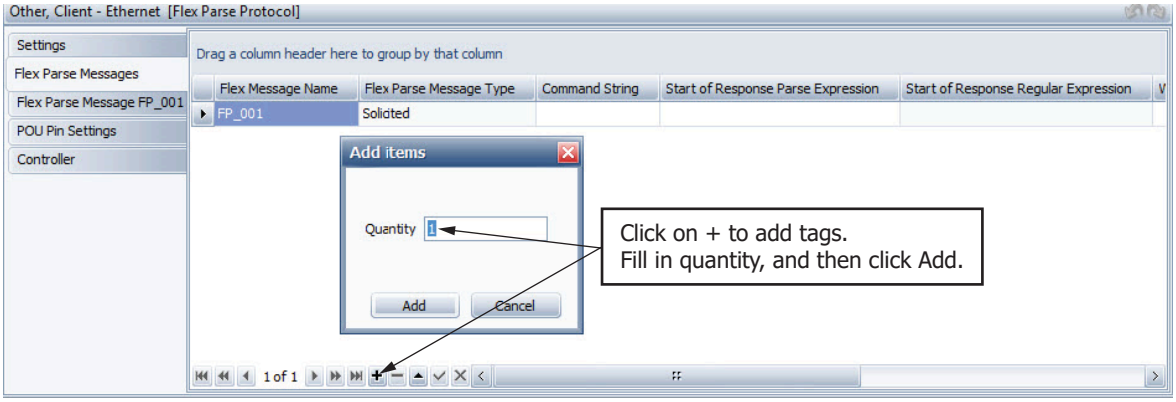


Figure 2.202 Add Flex Parse Tags

Table 2.122 Flex Parse Tags Settings

Parameter	Description	Default
Enable	The processing enable flag. Set this flag to True to enable processing of this tag. Set this flag to False to disable processing.	True
Tag Name	The default tag name contains the device name and tag description. You can change this name as necessary.	
Tag Type	The data type of this tag. See *Data Types on page 923* for more details.	INS
Tag Alias	An optional descriptive tag name. Use this tag alias anywhere in the RTAC system in place of the actual tag name.	
Order ID	The order in which the parse expressions will be executed.	
Parse Expression	The configurable search expression used to identify the piece of data for this tag. Enter as Perl 5 regex and/or SEL type class expression.	
Regular Expression	The view-only derived regular expression from Parse Expression.	
Window Size	The maximum number of characters used to satisfy Parse Expression.	
Treat As	The expected representation or format of integer data.	Decimal
Size	The size of data in bytes, once it has been processed. This affects sign extension and range checking.	4
Default Value	The string of characters used if the parsing fails on the captured data. (quality=invalid).	
Comment	Optional user-entered comment field.	

During the operation of sending/receiving and parsing messages, the flex parse message task exhibits the following behavior:

- If a Command String has been sent and this Command String neither times out nor completes prior to the triggering of another Command String, the issuing of the new message will be delayed and the POU pin Send_Flex_Parse_Message_FP_001_Delay will turn True for one processing interval.
- After a triggered Command String is sent and the received message parsed successfully, the POU pin Send_Flex_Parse_Message_FP_001_DN will toggle True for one processing cycle.

- After a parse match is found for one piece of data, the next search group will start after the last character of the previous match group. For example, a search for "little" in the string "Mary had a little lamb" will start with Mary and end when "little" is found. The next search begins immediately after the word "little".
- If the result of the parse is out of range of the tag definition, the tag value is assigned infinity for MV, zero for all other data types.
- If the parse fails, the tag value is assigned the default value as configured in the tag setup, and quality is set to invalid.
- If a parse fails within the window size or the message timeout expires, subsequent parse commands are not executed.

SEL Type Class Expressions

You can use SEL type class expressions along with regex expressions in your parse expressions. SEL type class expressions are shortcuts that allow you to match on data without writing complex regex expressions. ACSELERATOR RTAC will expand SEL type class expressions to regex expressions each time you save the project.

Each type class expression comes in either a capturing or non-capturing form. Use a capturing type class to extract data into a tag. Use a non-capturing expression to search for something you do not want to put into a tag. For example, searching for the start of the message enables you to know you have the correct message but you do not want to store that string.

Capturing type class expressions have the following format:

```
(?#<TYPE[:param1[,paramN]]>)
```

Non-capturing type class expressions have the following format:

```
(?#<?:TYPE[:param1[,paramN]]>)
```

[ ] represents optional text.

TYPE is the type class name (e.g., INS, REAL, CHAR, etc.).

The value param1 is an optional parameter. For example, `(?#<INS: 2>)` will limit the number of digits extracted to two. *Table 2.123* describes individual type class expressions, what optional parameters each has, and the default value for the optional parameter if you do not specify one.

Table 2.123 SEL Type Class Expressions

Type Class	Description	Optional Parameters With Defaults	Example
INS	Extracts a group of digits that represent an integer.	Number of digits (1–10), default = 10	0, 4, –500
HINS	Extracts a group of hexadecimal digits that represent an integer.	Number of digits (1–8), default = 8	C1, A1C
HEX_ASCII	Extracts a group of hexadecimal digits written in ASCII that represent an integer, where four hexadecimal digits are a single byte.	Number of digit quartets or bytes (1–4), default = 4	4632 (xF2), 31323334 (x1234)

Type Class	Description	Optional Parameters With Defaults	Example
REAL	Extracts a group of digits that represent a floating point. Note that making digits of precision = 0 may cause unexpected results. The first search of 1.23 will return 1. The second search will find 23, which may not be what you intended.	Number of digits of precision (0–9), default = 3	+5, 35., 7.1, –.87
CHAR	Extracts at most one character.	N/A	a, 7, j
DLIM	Extracts at most one delimiter character.	N/A	<SPC>, <TAB>, <CR>, <LF>, <:>, <;>, </>, <\>, <'>, <">

Example 2.6

In this basic example, the RTAC sends a meter (MET) command to an SEL-221 relay as shown in the following figure. In this example, we will configure the RTAC to parse the returned data into tags.

```
=>>MET <Enter>

Example 230 kV Line                Date: 1/1/1       Time: 03:15:14

              A       B       C      AB      BC      CA
I (A)       994     995     994    1723    1724    1724
V (kV)    134.4   134.3   134.2   233.1   232.8   232.9

P (MW)   401.12
Q (MVAR)   1.00
```

How it works: The configurations in *Figure 2.203* and *Figure 2.204* have the following effects on the MET message shown in *Example 2.6*:

1. The RTAC will log in to the SEL relay in Access Level 1.
2. The RTAC will send the Command String (**MET**, carriage return, line feed) every Poll Period (60,000 ms).
3. The RTAC will look for a string of characters, configured as the Start of Response Parse Expression. In this example, it is **MET**, then any characters until it sees CA. It will only search the number of characters configured as Window Size (512 bytes). A successful match means that the next search will begin directly after the CA in the column headings.
4. In *Figure 2.204*, `(?#<INS:4>)` tells the RTAC to search through the number of characters specified in Window Size (50) for an INS (integer) that is at least one character and a maximum of four characters long. This will return the value 994 as an integer into the tag SEL_221_16_1_SEL.I_A.stVal.
5. The next search, `(?#<INS:4>)`, will begin to search directly after 994 and will return the value 995 into the second tag and so forth. Note that the REAL number searches include an option (:1) to indicate the number of characters to include past the decimal point.
6. After all searches complete successfully, POU pin Send_Flex_Parse_Message_ Meter_DN toggles True for one processing interval.

Perform the following steps to configure the RTAC to populate tags by parsing the data from the MET command on an SEL-221 Relay:

Step 1. From the **Insert** ribbon, add an SEL-221 relay by clicking on **SEL > 200 Series > 221 Versions > 221-16 > SEL**.

Step 2. Click on the **Flex Parse Messages** tab.

Step 3. Click on + and then on **Add** to create one flex parse message.

Step 4. Configure as shown in *Figure 2.203*. Leave fields not shown in *Figure 2.203* at default values.

Step 5. Press **<Ctrl+S>** to save.

Flex Message Name	Command String	Start of Response Parse Expression	Window Size	Poll Period	Timeout	Access Level
Meter	MET<CR><LF>	MET.*\bCA\b	512	60000	5000	Level_1

Figure 2.203 Example 2.6 Flex Parse Command

Step 6. Click on the newly created tab called **Flex Parse Message Meter**.

Step 7. Click on +, type in **14**, and then press **Add** to add 14 flex parse tags.

Step 8. Configure as shown in *Figure 2.204*, and press **<Ctrl+S>** to save.

Step 9. Open the flex parse helper form.

Step 10. Copy the **MET** command text from the figure in *Example 2.6*, and paste into the flex parse helper form.

Step 11. Notice the text is highlighted in yellow. Hover your cursor over each data element and notice how the flex parse helper form shows you the tag names and which data are assigned to them. See *Figure 2.205*.

Tag Name	Tag Type	Parse Expression	Window Size	Treat As	Default Value
SEL_221_16_1_SEL.I_A	INS	(?#<INS:4>)	50	Decimal	999
SEL_221_16_1_SEL.I_B	INS	(?#<INS:4>)	25	Decimal	999
SEL_221_16_1_SEL.I_C	INS	(?#<INS:4>)	25	Decimal	999
SEL_221_16_1_SEL.I_AB	INS	(?#<INS:4>)	25	Decimal	9999
SEL_221_16_1_SEL.I_BC	INS	(?#<INS:4>)	25	Decimal	9999
SEL_221_16_1_SEL.I_CA	INS	(?#<INS:4>)	25	Decimal	9999
SEL_221_16_1_SEL.V_A	MV	(?#<REAL:1>)	50	Real	999.9
SEL_221_16_1_SEL.V_B	MV	(?#<REAL:1>)	25	Real	999.9
SEL_221_16_1_SEL.V_C	MV	(?#<REAL:1>)	25	Real	999.9
SEL_221_16_1_SEL.V_AB	MV	(?#<REAL:1>)	25	Real	999.9
SEL_221_16_1_SEL.V_BC	MV	(?#<REAL:1>)	25	Real	999.9
SEL_221_16_1_SEL.V_CA	MV	(?#<REAL:1>)	25	Real	999.9
SEL_221_16_1_SEL.P	MV	(?#<REAL:2>)	50	Real	999.99
SEL_221_16_1_SEL.Q	MV	(?#<REAL:2>)	50	Real	999.99

Figure 2.204 Example 2.6 Flex Parse Tags

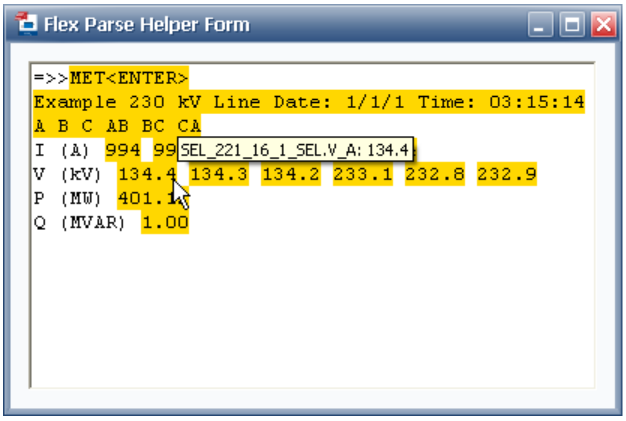


Figure 2.205 Flex Parse Helper Form

Example 2.7

In this example, the RTAC sends a meter m (MET M) command to an SEL-351R relay as shown in the following figure and parses the data into tags. This example is more advanced, because it shows how you can skip fields that may or may not have valid data by using the look-ahead feature. Notice in the following figure that some data fields have the word RESET, which means that there are no data. The associated date fields are blank. In this example, we will add conditions to parse commands such that the parse command will search for a number OR a RESET and will search for valid date data OR look ahead to make sure there is another line to search if the date field is blank.

```
=>>MET M <Enter>
RECLOSER R1 Date: 03/28/01 Time: 10:39:02.389
FEEDER XYZ
         Max      Date            Time            Min      Date        Time
IA(A)    200.0    03/28/01        10:38:56.774    198.0    03/28/01    10:38:57.291
IB(A)    202.1    03/28/01        10:38:56.774    199.0    03/28/01    10:38:58.069
IC(A)    202.2    03/28/01        10:38:57.091    197.0    03/28/01    10:38:56.774
IN(A)    RESET                                    RESET
IG(A)    RESET                                    RESET
VA(kV)   RESET                                    RESET
VB(kV)   RESET                                    RESET
VC(kV)   RESET                                    RESET
VS(kV)   RESET                                    RESET
MW3P     RESET                                    RESET
MVAR3P   RESET                                    RESET
LAST RESET 03/28/01 10:38:56.773
```

How it works: The configurations in *Figure 2.206* and *Figure 2.207* have the following effects on the MET M message shown in *Example 2.7*:

1. The RTAC will log in to the SEL relay in Access Level 1.
2. The RTAC will send the Command String (**MET M**, carriage return, line feed) every Poll Period (60,000 ms).
3. The RTAC will look for a string of characters, configured as the Start of Response Parse Expression. In this example, it is **MET M**, then any characters until it sees IA (A). It will only search the number of characters configured as Window Size (512 bytes). A successful match means that the next search will begin directly after IA (A) in the first data row shown in *Example 2.7*.

4. In *Figure 2.207*, `(?#<REAL:1>)|RESET` tells the RTAC to search through the number of characters specified in Window Size (80) for either the word RESET or for a REAL number with one number to the right of the decimal point. In this example, the value 200.0 is returned as a REAL into the tag SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MAX.instMag.
5. The next search, `(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IB)`, will begin searching directly after the value 200.0 for an integer value with a maximum of two characters. If the match fails because the space that should contain a value is blank, it will look ahead for the string IB. If either the number or the string IB is found, the parsing will continue. The tag is populated with the value satisfied by this expression; or, if there is no value, and the look-ahead expression (? = IB) is satisfied, the tag is not populated and the next tag is used for the next configured parse. If the expression is not satisfied, the parse will fail and no more parsing will occur for this data group. In this example, the RTAC finds the month value 03 and places it in SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MAX_MONTH.
6. The searches continue to populate DAY, YEAR, HOUR, etc., tags. Each new line (IA, IB, IC, IN, etc.) is tested for the word RESET. If the test for RESET and the look ahead test for the next line were not included, the parsing would fail as soon as it could not find a number to match the parse expression.
7. After all searches are successfully completed, POU pin Send_Flex_Parse_Message_Meter_DN toggles TRUE for one processing interval.

Perform the following steps to configure the RTAC to populate tags by parsing the data from the MET M command on an SEL-351R Relay:

Step 1. From the **Insert** ribbon, add an SEL-351R relay by clicking on **SEL > 300 Series > 351R > SEL**.

Step 2. Click on the **Flex Parse Messages** tab.

Step 3. Click on + and then on **Add** to create one flex parse message.

Step 4. Configure as shown in *Figure 2.206*. Leave fields not shown in *Figure 2.206* at default values.

Step 5. Press **<Ctrl+S>** to save.

Flex Message Name	Command String	Start of Response Parse Expression	Window Size	Poll Period	Timeout	Access Level
MET_Min_Max_ALL	MET M<CR><LF>	MET M.*IA\(A\)	512	60000	5000	Level_1

Figure 2.206 Example 2.7 Flex Parse Command

Step 6. Click on the newly created tab called **Flex Parse Message MET_Min_Max_ALL**.

Step 7. Click on +, type in **154**, and then press **Add** to add 154 flex parse tags.

Step 8. Configure as shown in *Figure 2.207*, and press **<Ctrl+S>** to save.

Notice the SEL class type ORed with a look ahead for the characters IB `(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IB)` will collect an integer or move on to parsing the next tag if the field is blank by looking ahead to make sure the next line contains IB. In some situations you may not know what is on the next line or it may be an integer value so you cannot look ahead for it. To resolve this, you could combine

the SEL class type ORed with a look ahead for an end of line `(?#<INS:2>)|(?=\x0A)`, which will collect an integer; or, if there is not an integer, it will look ahead to see if there is a line feed. As long as there is a line feed, the process will skip to parse the next tag.

Tag Name	Tag Type	Parse Expression	Window Size	Treat As	Size	Default Value
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MAX	MV	(?#<REAL:1>)|RESET	80	Real	4	999.9
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MAX_MONTH	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IB)	80	Decimal	4	99
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MAX_DAY	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IB)	80	Decimal	4	99
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MAX_YEAR	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IB)	80	Decimal	4	99
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MAX_HOUR	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IB)	80	Decimal	4	99
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MAX_MINS	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IB)	80	Decimal	4	99
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MAX_SEC	MV	(?#<REAL>)|(?=IB)	80	Real	4	99.999
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MIN	MV	(?#<REAL:1>)|(?=IB)	80	Real	4	888.8
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MIN_MONTH	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IB)	80	Decimal	4	88
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MIN_DAY	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IB)	80	Decimal	4	88
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MIN_YEAR	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IB)	80	Decimal	4	88
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MIN_HOUR	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IB)	80	Decimal	4	88
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MIN_MINS	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IB)	80	Decimal	4	88
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IA_MIN_SEC	MV	(?#<REAL>)|IB	80	Real	4	88.888
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IB_MAX	MV	(?#<REAL:1>)|RESET	80	Real	4	999.9
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IB_MAX_MONTH	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IC)	80	Decimal	4	99
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IB_MAX_DAY	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IC)	80	Decimal	4	99
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IB_MAX_YEAR	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IC)	80	Decimal	4	99
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IB_MAX_HOUR	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IC)	80	Decimal	4	99
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IB_MAX_MINS	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IC)	80	Decimal	4	99
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IB_MAX_SEC	MV	(?#<REAL>)|(?=IC)	80	Real	4	99.999
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IB_MIN	MV	(?#<REAL:1>)|(?=IC)	80	Real	4	888.8
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IB_MIN_MONTH	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IC)	80	Decimal	4	88
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IB_MIN_DAY	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IC)	80	Decimal	4	88
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IB_MIN_YEAR	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IC)	80	Decimal	4	88
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IB_MIN_HOUR	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IC)	80	Decimal	4	88
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IB_MIN_MINS	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IC)	80	Decimal	4	88
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IB_MIN_SEC	MV	(?#<REAL>)|IC	80	Real	4	88.888
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IC_MAX	MV	(?#<REAL:1>)|RESET	80	Real	4	999.9
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IC_MAX_MONTH	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IN)	80	Decimal	4	99
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IC_MAX_DAY	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IN)	80	Decimal	4	99
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IC_MAX_YEAR	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IN)	80	Decimal	4	99
SEL_351R_1_SEL.IC_MAX_HOUR	INS	(?#<INS:2>)|(?=IN)	80	Decimal	4	99

Figure 2.207 Example 2.7 Flex Parse Tags

Example 2.8 Parsing Strings

Although there is not an SEL type class expression for parsing a string value, you can easily do this by using a flex parse expression wrapped in parentheses ( ). The ( ) indicate this is a capturing search so the value is stored in the tag. Anything configured outside of the ( ) is still used for the search but will not be stored in the tag. To configure a flex parse expression to store a string value, set the **Tag Type** to **STR** and the **Treat As** column to **String** for that tag. Use

regular expression syntax, such as in *Table 2.124*, to indicate the string that is to be captured. If you wanted to capture each line label from the **MET M** command in *Example 2.7*, you could enter the following for the flex parse expression: **([A–Z, /(,/)]{1,6})**.

The ( ) wrap a capturing expression to indicate the value obtained should be stored in the tag.

The brackets [ ] wrap a list of values to search for. In this example, we are searching for the following:

- Any capitalized letter from A to Z
- Any spaces
- Any ( ) characters. Notice they must be escaped by placing a / before each of them.

The curly brackets { } wrap a min,max value.

The entire message indicates we want a group of characters containing any capitalized letters, spaces, ( ) characters, and we can have a minimum and maximum total length and repetition of any of the defined characters of 1 and 6, respectively.

Regex

A regular expression (regex) is a method for matching characters in a string of text. Regex is similar to, but far more powerful than, a search engine in a word processor, and can be used to match exact strings, ranges, parts of a string, beginning and ending of lines; to exclude certain strings; and much more. The RTAC uses Perl 5-compatible regex in flex parse messaging to extract data from returned message strings. You can use regex in the flex parse message, or you can use SEL type class expressions, and ACSELERATOR RTAC will convert the expression to regex for you.

Each regex attempts to find a single specified match. For example, if you applied the regex 43 to the string 19304-5043920-04399, it would begin searching at 193... and return the first instance of 43. If you applied the regex again, it would begin searching at 920 and return the second instance of 43. The regex search will always begin at the first character after the last successful matched string. The set of characters the regex is going to search is called a character set or, more commonly, a character class. The characters used in the search are referred to as tokens (alpha/numeric characters, spaces, special characters, etc.). Some searches look for places before, after or between characters instead of searching for a character. These are called anchors. For example, $ will match the end of a string before a line break.

Regex is very common in the computing industry, so there are many resources in books and on the Internet that contain detailed regex syntax and theory. *Table 2.124* contains some common regex expressions.

Table 2.124 Common Regular Expression Syntax

Metacharacter	Description	Example
[	Defines a character class. Match a single character out of a list.	[0-9a-fA-F] Matches a single hex character from a string, case insensitive.
\	Meaning one: Escape the next character. Several characters you may want to search for have special meaning in regex. Use the \ to tell regex to not interpret the meaning of the next character.	+ Searches for a "+" instead of interpreting the + as a regex command.
	Meaning two: Combine with certain characters to become shorthand character classes. There are many shorthand classes.	\d Matches a digit, as [0–9]. \b Matches a whole alphanumeric sequence, as \bmyword\b
^	Meaning one: A logical NOT of the character class when used in brackets [^].	q[^x] Matches "q" in "query" but will not match the "q" in Iraq because there are no characters after the latter "q".
	Meaning two: An anchor that matches the position before the first character in a line.	^J Matches before the "J" in "Jack" and the Beanstalk"
$	An anchor that matches right after the last character in a line.	k $ Matches after the "k" in "Jack and the Beanstalk"
.	Matches any single token.	ca. Matches cat, cap, car...
|	Logical OR alternation.	cat|dog Will match the word cat or the word dog.
?	Makes the preceding token optional.	colou?r Matches "color" or "colour".
*	Matches the preceding token zero or more times. Similar to ? except will match zero or more tokens of the preceding token or group.	[0–9].*\bdogs\b Matches the string "4 People were walking their dogs".
+	Matches the preceding token one or more times.	[1–9]+ Matches 9954 from the string "9954"
( )	Used for matching a group. All tokens within the ( ) are a group or single token.	go(fishing)? Matches "go" or "go fishing".
{ }	Specifies the number of repeats. Also specifies a min/max number of repeats as {min,max}. {2,} indicates there is a minimum of two repeats but no maximum.	[1–9][0–9]2 Matches 100 through 999 because the second character class repeats twice.
?=	Look ahead looks forward for a match but does not stop at the look ahead character. In the example, q(?=u) applied to the word "query", the parse returns true because it found a q and also looked ahead and found a u. The next search begins at the "u", not at the "e".	q(?=u) Matches the "q" in "query" but not in "Iraq" because it looked ahead for a "u". q(?!u) Matches the "q" in "Iraq" but not in "query".

eDNA

Overview

Configure an eDNA client Ethernet connection to communicate with an eDNA Universal Service such as data historians or other data archival solutions. The RTAC supports one eDNA client connection. This protocol is supported by the SEL-3555 and SEL-3532-4.

This section describes the configuration and use of the eDNA client connection in ACSELERATOR RTAC.

eDNA Client Configuration

Configure the eDNA client to communicate via Ethernet to an eDNA Universal Service. Create binary and analog tags in the eDNA client **Digitals** and **Analogs** tabs. Although each RTAC project can support only one eDNA client connection, you can provide a primary and failover IP address from the **Settings** tab.

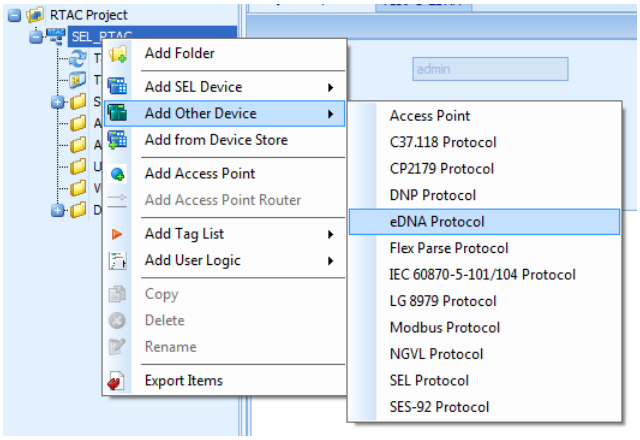


Figure 2.208 Insert eDNA Client Device

Give the device connection a unique name. Note that the only **Connection Type** available is **Client – Ethernet**.

Settings Tab

The **Settings** tab contains all configurable items necessary for communications. Refer to the **Description** column for information about each setting. Move the main window horizontal slider, resize the column width, or hover your mouse over the description cell to view the cell content in its entirety. Type any applicable comments in the blank column to the far right. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

Add Client Device Data

Perform the following steps to add client device data.

Step 1. Click a device tag type tab (digitals or analogs) to add and configure tags.

Step 2. Click + to add tags (2000 tag limit each for digitals and analogs).

Creating only the number of necessary tags helps optimize system performance.

Step 3. Change the names of the tags as necessary by using the **Tag Name** column.

Step 4. Change the point ID of each tag (using the **Point ID** column) as necessary to match the settings of the eDNA Universal Service that will be collecting these data from the RTAC.

Step 5. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

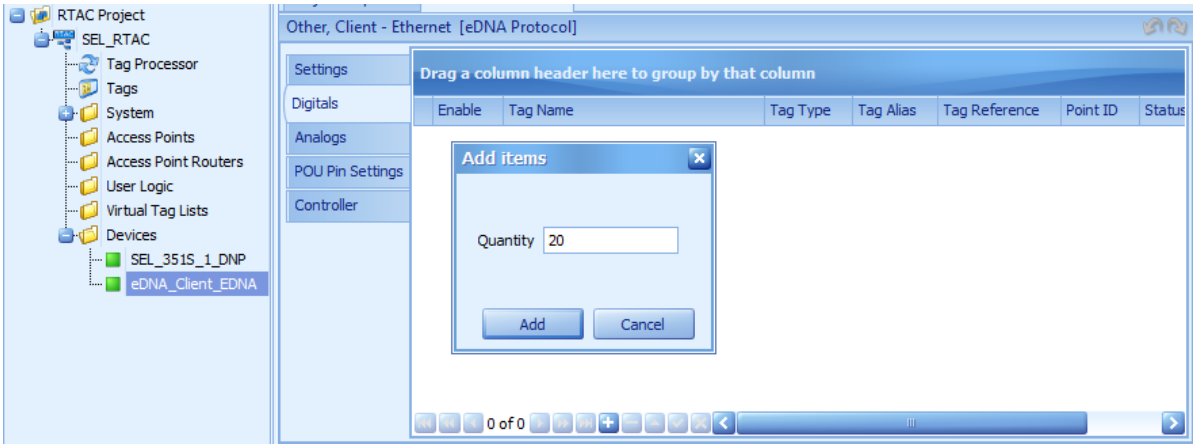


Figure 2.209 Add eDNA Client Tags

Device Tag Type Configuration Parameters

Each device tag type has parameters that must be configured correctly to ensure proper system operation.

Table 2.125 Common Device Tag Type Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Enable	Set to True to enable processing, and set to False to disable processing.	True
Tag Name	This parameter describes the tag. You can change this name as necessary.	The default tag name contains the device name, an abbreviation of the tag type, and is numbered 0–*n* tags.
Tag Alias	Enter an optional descriptive tag name into this field, and you can reference this tag alias anywhere in the RTAC project in place of the actual tag name.	
Tag Reference	See *Tag Mapping on page 397* for more details.	
Point ID	A unique name that is used to transmit the tag value to the eDNA Universal Service. The Point ID can have no more than eight characters.	The default Point ID contains an abbreviation of the tag type and is numbered 0–*n* tags.
Comment	User-entered comment field. The first 224 characters of this field will be transmitted to the eDNA Universal Service as the **Extended Description**.	

Table 2.126 Binary Output Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details. Supported tag types: SPS.	SPS
Status Value	The initialized value of the tag at startup.	False

Table 2.127 Analog Output Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Tag Type	See *Data Types on page 923* for more details. Supported tag types: MV, CMV, INS.	MV
Inst Magnitude	The initialized instantaneous value at startup.	0

Parameter	Description	Default
Magnitude	The initialized dead-band value at startup.	0
Dead Band	The number of units of change necessary for magnitude to update to the value of Inst Magnitude (IF |instMag – mag| > db, then mag := instMag).	100
Zero Dead Band	The number of units at or below which a unit is forced to zero (IF |mag| < zeroDB, then mag := 0).	2
Max Value	The maximum value allowed for this point. If instMag > Max Value, then ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set.	+9.9999999e+036
H H Limit	The high-high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high-high alarm.	+9.999999e+035
H Limit	The high alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a high alarm.	1e+035
L Limit	The low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low alarm.	–1e+035
L L Limit	The low-low alarm limit. Excursions beyond this limit cause the RTAC to generate a low-low alarm.	–9.9999999e+035
Min Value	The minimum value allowed for this point (IF instMag < Min Value, then ".q.detailQual.outOfRange" is set).	–9.9999999e+036

Tag Mapping

The eDNA client has a built-in direct-assignment mechanism, so there is no need for the Tag Processor to map analogs and digitals. Note that this method of direct tag assignment assigns the value of the source tag directly to the value of the destination tag without modification. If you need any conditioning or manipulation of the source tag (such as scaling, offsetting, and logical combination) as part of the assignment, use the Tag Processor or user logic instead. The following steps detail how to map eDNA tags.

Step 1. Type in the **Tag Reference** column the name of the tag to which you want to map. Note that when you use this tag-mapping method, you cannot use the eDNA tag alias. The **Tag Alias** column will be grayed out to indicate its lack of availability. For more information about the **Tag Reference** column, see *Tag Reference on page 399*.

Step 2. Repeat for each tag in the eDNA client.

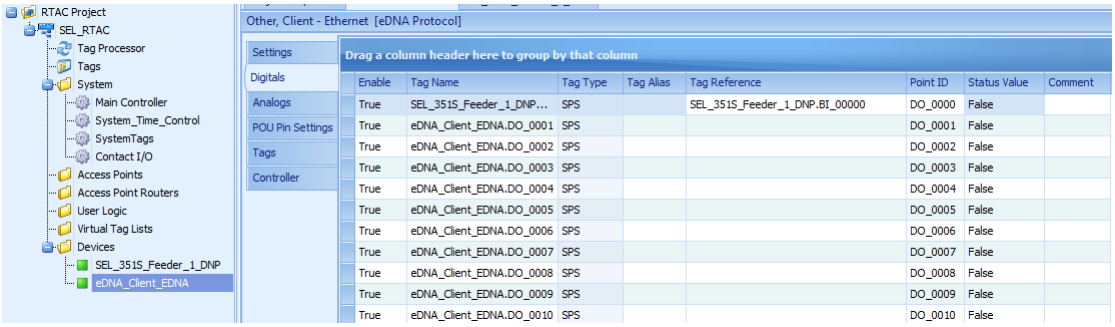


Figure 2.210 Mapping eDNA Client Tags

Table 2.128 POU Pin Settings

Parameter	Description	Default
Alternate_Connection_Status	When zero, the alternate connection is disconnected. When one, the alternate connection is disconnected. When two, the alternate connection is not in use.	0
Buffer_Overflow	Indicates that the RTAC was unable to process all eDNA tag event changes fast enough to avoid event loss. Asserts for one task cycle.	False
Buffer_Overflow_Count	Number of buffer overflows since last RTAC reset or power cycle.	0
Data_Cache_Queue_Count	Messages that have been queued to send to the eDNA Universal Service. Is zero if Data Cache Size is set to zero.	0
Data_Cache_Queue_File_Count	Number of files the data cache is currently using.	0
Data_Cache_Queue_Full	When True, the data cache is full.	False
Data_Cache_Queuing_Data	When True, the data cache is being used to store data.	False
Data_Cache_Send_Queue_Count	Number of messages that have been prepared to send to the eDNA Universal Service. Is zero if **Data Cache Size** is set to zero. Data_Cache_Send_Queue_Count – Data_Cache_Send_Queue_Count is equal to the number of messages that have been sent to the eDNA Universal Service.	0
EN	POU is enabled.	True
ENO	POU is enabled and initialized.	False
Issue_Data_Sync	When True a data synchronization message is being issued.	False
Issue_Data_Sync_Period	Time between data synchronization transmissions. This output is set by the **Issue Data Sync Period** in the **Advanced Settings** on the **Settings** tab.	T#0M
Message_Failure	When data cache size is set to zero, increases by one each time an event occurs while the RTAC is disconnected from the eDNA Universal Service.	False
Message_Failure_Count	Message failure count increases by one every time a message failure occurs.	0
Message_Received_Count	Message received count increases by one every time a message is received from the eDNA Universal Service.	0
Message_Sent_Count	Message sent count increases by one every time a message is sent to the eDNA Universal Service. Only increases if **Data Cache Size** is set to zero. This value will increase regardless of whether the eDNA Universal Service successfully accepts a message.	0
Message_Success_Count	Increases by one every time a message is successfully sent to the eDNA Universal Service. Only increases if **Data Cache Size** is set to zero.	0
NAK_Count	Increases by one when the eDNA Universal Service responds to a transmission with a negative acknowledgment.	0
Offline	Asserts when the RTAC is unable to communicate to the eDNA Universal Service.	True
Primary_Connection_Status	When zero, the primary connection is disconnected. When one, the primary connection is connected. When two, the primary connection is not in use.	0
Using_Primary_Connection	When True, the primary connection is in use. When False, the primary connection is not in use.	False

Tag Reference

Creation of a data assignment through use of the **Tag Reference** column differs from creation of a data assignment through the Tag Processor or user logic. Instead of copying the value of the tag from the source tag to the destination tag, the software creates a direct link to the source tag in the memory of the RTAC. Because of this, working with reference tags within RTAC settings differs from use of the Tag Processor or user logic in the following ways:

- No data manipulation (such as scaling, offsetting, or logical math) can be performed on the data prior to assignment.
- Once an eDNA tag has had data assigned to it through use of the **Tag Reference** column, it is not accessible from elsewhere in the RTAC settings. Only the tag placed into the **Tag Reference** column will be accessible.

Tags

See *Tags (Overview) on page 40* for a description of the **Tags** tab.

Controller

See *Controller (Advanced Usage) on page 39* for a description of the **Controller** tab.

eDNA Protocol Implementation Notes

This section contains additional details about implementation of the eDNA protocol in the RTAC.

- The eDNA extended ID will be composed of the first 128 characters of the tag name.
- The eDNA extended description will be composed of the first 224 characters of the comment field associated with each tag.
- The eDNA data cache clears for transmission of new settings to the RTAC, the eDNA data cache will clear. There is no clearing of the cache if the RTAC is turned off and then back on.

CDC Type 2

The CDC protocol is a bit-based protocol that is only supported via expansion serial cards for the SEL-3555 and SEL-3560 RTACs prior to firmware version R144-V0. In firmware versions R144-V0 and later, all RTAC variants support CDC Type 2.

CDC Type 2 Client Configuration

Configure a CDC Type 2 client to communicate via serial to IEDs by clicking the Extensions icon, as shown in *Figure 2.211*. The number of supported CDC Type 2 clients in a single RTAC project is restricted to the number of physical serial ports available. Use the Tag Processor to map collected data to server tags.

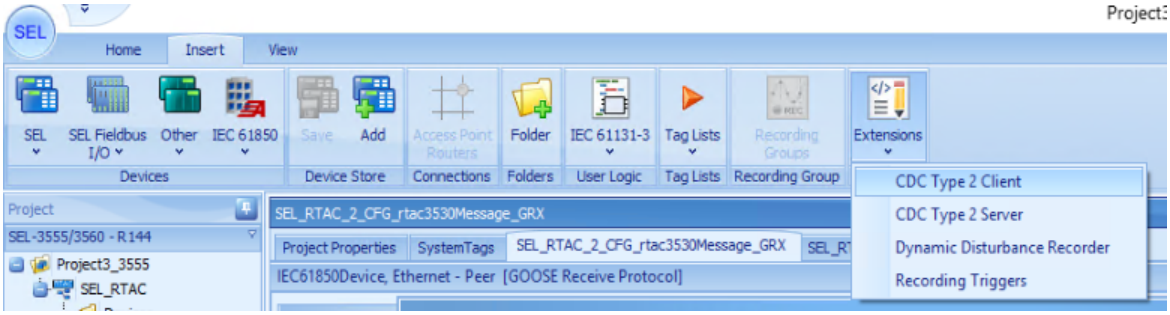


Figure 2.211 Add CDC Type 2 Client

Table 2.129 lists the function codes that the CDC Type 2 client will respond to. All other messages received by the server will not generate a response.

NOTE
Function Code Values are in hexadecimal notation.

Table 2.129 Supported Function Codes

Function Code	Description
00	Scan 1
03	Direct Set Point
05	Control Trip (select)
06	Control Close (select)
07	Set Point (select)
08	Operate
0B	Direct - Trip
0C	Direct - close

Settings Tab

The **Settings** tab contains all configurable items for communications. The **Description** column shows details on each configuration item. Move the slider or hover your cursor over a description to see the entire text of an item description.

Add Client Device Data

Step 1. Click a device tag type tab to add tags.

Step 2. Click + to add tags. Aliases cannot be assigned to tag names in the CDC client.

Step 3. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

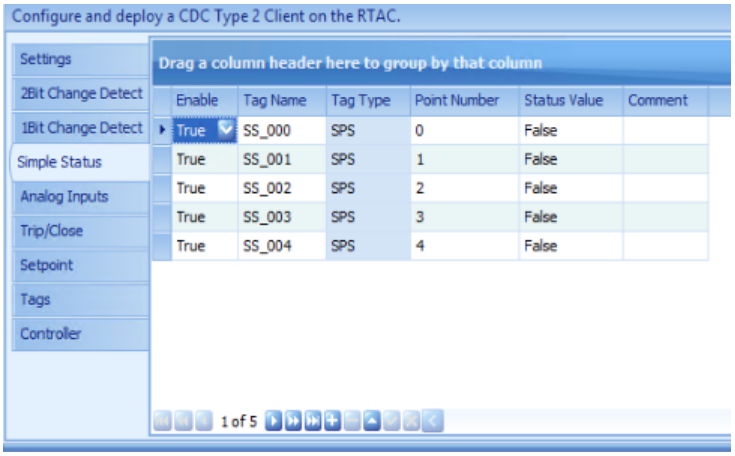


Figure 2.212 Add CDC Type 2 Tags

Repeat these steps to configure all CDC Type 2 client connections. When finished, configure the Tag Processor to populate server connection tags with collected CDC Type 2 client values.

Each tag type per the CDC Type 2 protocol supports the maximum number of tags, as shown in *Table 2.130*.

Table 2.130 CDC Type 2 Tag Types

Tag Type	Supported Tags Per CDC Client
2bit Change Detect	256
1bit Change Detect	256
Simple Status	256
Analog Inputs	128
Trip/Close	64

Controller Pins

Use POU pin settings to view the present state of the CDC Type 2 client operation and to modify behavior of the protocol. See *Table 2.131* for the settings descriptions.

Table 2.131 CDC Tag Type 2 Client Pin Descriptions

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
EN	Input BOOL	The EN input enables or disables this specific Function Block instance. Other inputs have no effect while EN is False.	True
Disable_Tag_Updates	Input BOOL	The POU will not update tags or process changes to tags while this input is True.	False
Disable_Controls	Input BOOL	If True, the processing of any controllable tags is blocked.	False
Reset_Statistics	Input BOOL	On rising-edge trigger, all counter POU output are reset.	False
ENO	Output BOOL	Indicates this specific Function Block Instance is active if True. If False, the inputs have no effect and the outputs are not updated.	False
Offline	Output BOOL	This output is False when protocol communications are in process. Note: Protocol communications may be in process but no successful data exchange due to settings configuration issue.	False

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Controls_Disabled	Output BOOL	Asserted when Disable_Controls input is asserted. This indicates the client will not issue control commands.	False
Message_Sent_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages transmitted to the remote device.	False
Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages received from the remote device.	0
Message_Failure	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processor cycle when a message is processed that does not conform to the expected protocol format. This may be because of an incomplete response or corrupted data in the message response.	False
Message_Failure_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages that have successfully been sent or received.	0
Message_Success_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages successively sent and received communicating with the remote device.	0

CDC Type 2 Server Configuration

Configure a CDC Type 2 server to communicate via serial to IEDs by selecting the Extensions icon. As many as ten CDC Type 2 servers are supported in a single RTAC project. Use the Tag Processor to map collected data to CDC Type 2 server tags.

Supported Function Codes

Table 2.132 lists the function codes that the CDC Type 2 server will respond to. All other messages received by the server will not generate a response.

NOTE
Function code values are in hexadecimal notation.

Table 2.132 Supported Function Codes

Function Codes	Description
00	Scan 1
01	Scan 2
02	Scan 3
21–2F	Scan 3X
03	Direct Set Point
04	No Operation
05	Control Trip (select)
06	Control Close (select)
07	Set Point (select)
08	Operate
09	Reset
0A	Accumulator Freeze

Function Codes	Description
0B	Direct - Trip
0C	Direct - Close
0D	Accumulator Reset
13	Memory Read
14	Memory Write
18	SOE Size Setup
19	SOE Event Dump
1A	SOE Point Status Dump
1B	SOE Point Enable/Disable Setup
1C	SOE Point Enable/Disable Dump
1D	SOE Time Sync
1E	SOE Time Retrieval
1F	SOE Time Correction
80	Repeat Scan 1
81	Repeat Scan 2
82	Repeat Scan 3
A1	Repeat Scan 3X

To add a CDC Type 2 server connection, select **CDC Type 2 Server** from the **Custom Applications** menu. Give the device connection a unique name.

Settings Tab

The **Settings** tab contains all configurable items for communications. Check the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider or hover your cursor over a description to see the entire text of an item description.

Add Server Device Data

The following steps detail the process of adding server device data.

Step 1. Click on a device tag type to add tags.

Step 2. Click + to add tags. Aliases cannot be assigned to tag names in the CDC server.

Step 3. Change other tag-related information as necessary.

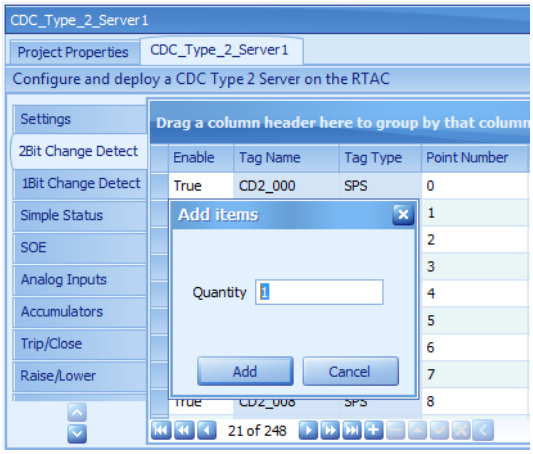


Figure 2.213 Add CDC Type 2 Tags

Repeat these steps to configure all CDC Type 2 server connections. When finished, configure the Tag Processor to populate these server connection tags with actual values.

Each tag type per the CDC Type 2 protocol supports the maximum number of tags.

Table 2.133 CDC Type 2 Tag Types

Tag Type	Supported Tags Per CDC Server
2bit Change Detect	256
1bit Change Detect	256
Simple Status	256
SOE	256
Analog Inputs	128
Accumulators	32
Trip/Close	64
Raise/Lower	8
Setpoint	16

Controller Pins

Use POU pin settings to view the present state of the CDC Type 2 server operation and to modify some of the behavior of the protocol. See *Table 2.134* for the settings descriptions.

Table 2.134 CDC Type 2 Server Pin Descriptions

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
EN	Input BOOL	The EN input enables or disables this specific Function Block instance. Other inputs have no effect while EN is False.	True
Disable_Tag_Updates	Input BOOL	The POU will not update tags or process changes to tags while this input is True.	False

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Disable_Controls	Input BOOL	While True, the processing of any controllable tags is blocked.	False
Reset_Statistics	Input BOOL	On rising-edge trigger, all counter POU output are reset.	False
ENO	Output BOOL	Indicates this specific Function Block Instance is active if True. If False, the inputs have no effect and the outputs are not updated.	False
Offline	Output BOOL	This output is False when protocol communications are in process. Note: Protocol communications may be in process but no successful data exchange due to settings configuration issue.	False
Controls_Disabled	Output BOOL	Asserted when Disable_Controls input is asserted. This indicates the client will not issue control commands.	False
Message_Sent_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages transmitted to the remote device.	False
Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages received from the remote device.	0
Message_Failure	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processor cycle when a message is processed that does not conform to the expected protocol format. This may be because of an incomplete response or corrupted data in the message response.	False
Message_Failure_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages that have successfully been sent or received.	0
Message_Success_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages successively sent and received communicating with the remote device.	0
Accumulator_Freeze	Output BOOL	Asserts for one processing interval when a freeze request is received by the server.	False
SOE_Overflow	Output BOOL	Asserted for a single processing interval when an SOE event could not be queued.	False
SOE_overflow_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages that could not be queued.	0

SNMP

SNMP Manager/Client Configuration

Configure a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) Manager/Client connection to communicate via Ethernet to IEDs. The RTAC will poll data from these IEDs and store the data it receives in tags. Use the Tag Processor to map these data to any protocol, logs, user logic, etc. The SNMP protocol typically refers to IEDs that make SNMP requests or collect data as managers (in the RTAC platform, this is the same functionality as a client) and IEDs that provide SNMP data as agents (in the RTAC platform, this is the same functionality as a server). As such, the terms manager/client and agent/server will be used interchangeably in the RTAC platform. The RTAC supports version 2C (v2C) of the SNMP protocol.

To add an SNMP Manager/Client connection, select **SNMP** from the **Other Device** menu.

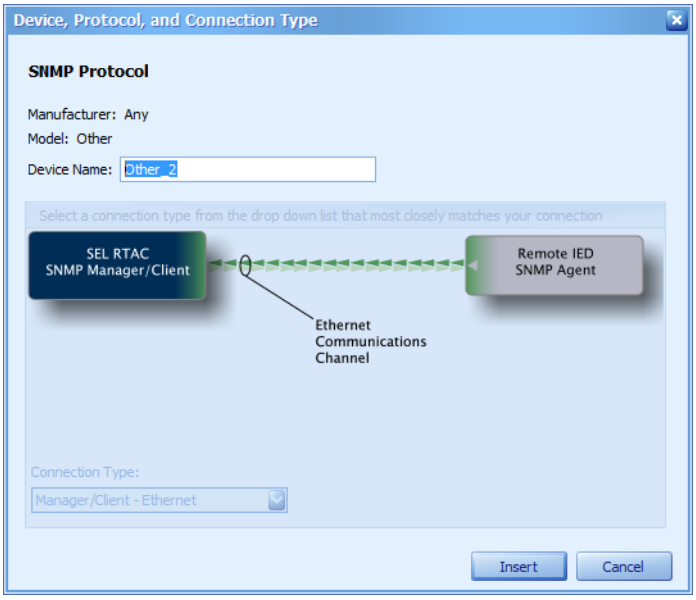


Figure 2.214 Adding SNMP Manager/Client

Give the device connection a unique name and select the connection type, as shown in *Figure 2.214*. Refer to *Client Connection Types on page 33* for a description of each connection type.

Settings Tab

The **Settings** tab contains all configurable items for communications. Check the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider or hover your cursor over a description to see the entire text of an item description. Type any applicable comments in the blank column to the far right. Click the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

Polls Tab

The **Polls** tab contains all the poll requests that the SNMP client will use to collect data from the server. To add additional poll requests use the + button. As many as 50 polls are supported. Each poll will request a list of OIDs, which are configured using the Status OIDs and Control OIDs.

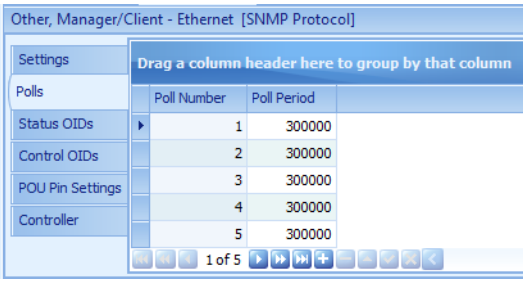


Figure 2.215 SNMP Manager/Client Polls

Table 2.135 Poll Tab Parameters

Column Name	Description
Poll Number	Name of poll group.
Poll Period	The period in which the RTAC will generate this request. The units for poll period are in milliseconds. A value of 0 disables the poll from being issued on a periodic basis. The range of poll period is 0, 1000–100000000 milliseconds.

SNMP OIDs

To configure tags for the SNMP Manager/client, go to the **Status OIDs** or **Control OIDs** tab.

Step 1. Click on the tab for the appropriate tag type to add and configure tags.

Step 2. Click + to add tags. Create only the necessary number of tags to optimize system performance.

Step 3. Rename the tags as necessary.

Step 4. Configure other tag parameters as necessary.

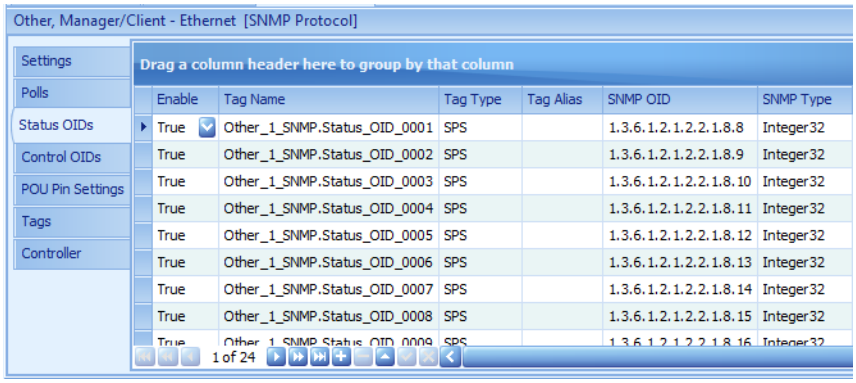


Figure 2.216 SNMP Manager/Client Sector Map

SNMP-Specific Tag Configuration

There are several columns specific to SNMP points. Each have the following behavior.

Table 2.136 SNMP Point Behavior

Column Name	Description
SNMP OID	This is the OID that the RTAC will issue to the server/agent. The period preceding the first digit is optional.
SNMP OID Name	Each digit in the OID has a name correlation. The OID can also be represented by the named format as well as the number format.
SNMP Type	This is the type that the data will be returned to the RTAC via the SNMP protocol definition. This field shows the available tag formats SNMP data can be represented as in the RTACs logic engine.
Size	This setting only applies for the data type STRC and SNMP data type Octet String. When a rising edge is applied to the trigger bit in the operSTR structure, the RTAC will write the number of bytes specified by the Size setting from the string in the ctlVal in the operSTR structure.

Column Name	Description
Treat As	This setting only applies when the RTAC data type is STR and the SNMP Type is OCTET String. Since this SNMP data type can represent both text and number data, these data can be used two ways in the RTAC logic engine. When set to Text, the most significant bit of the data received by the SNMP client will be placed in the most significant bit of the STR tag, creating a visible string. This causes the RTAC to treat the received data as text. When set to Number, the data received by the SNMP client will have the least significant bit placed in the least significant bit of the STR tag. In this mode, the tag will not appear as an ASCII string when viewed while online with the RTAC. This causes the RTAC to treat the data as a received integer.
Poll Number	This setting tells the RTAC which poll request to ask the agent/server for the configured OID. Multiple tags are assignable to the same poll number.

Polling Behavior of SNMP Manager/Client

SNMP uses UDP to exchange information. UDP is a connectionless transport protocol. This means that unlike TCP the RTAC will only know if the agent/server is active and communicating when it receives a response or unsolicited message. If the RTAC generates a request to the agent/server and receives no response for the duration of request time-out setting, the RTAC will issue a series of retry requests. Once the configured series of request retries and subsequent time-outs have expired, the RTAC will assert the offline pin until the next successful communication sequence occurs with the agent/server. During this period of time, all other communication requests will be paused and queued until a response is returned or retries are expired.

Configuring SNMP Traps/Inform in the RTAC

Traps and Inform messages are unsolicited messages sent from the agent/server to the manager/client without a request from the manager/client. When this unsolicited message is sent to the RTAC it will contain the status OID number and the status value. As long as the correct OID is configured in the **Status OIDs** or **Control OIDs** tab, the RTAC will receive the trap and update the appropriate tag. Trap and Inform messages are configured in the agent/server IED for sending data to managers/clients.

POU Pins

Use POU pin settings to view the present state of the SNMP Manager/client operation and to modify some of the behavior of the protocol. Setting the **Visible** field to True will cause the POU pin to appear in the **Controller** tab. See *Table 2.137* for the settings descriptions.

Table 2.137 SNMP Manager/Client POU Pin Settings

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
EN	Input BOOL	The EN input enables or disables this specific Function Block instance. Other inputs have no effect while EN is False.	True
Disable_Tag_Updates	Input BOOL	The POU will not update tags or process changes to tags while this input is True.	False

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Disable_Controls	Input BOOL	While True, the processing of any controllable tags is blocked.	False
Reset Statistics	Input BOOL	On rising-edge trigger, all counter POU output are reset.	False
Issue_<XX>[a]	Input BOOL	Request poll to be sent, on the rising edge.	False
Issue_<XX>_Period[a]	Input: Time (0, 25–100000000 milliseconds)	Defines the interval used by the Client to issue the poll. Setting to zero causes the related function to be non-periodic.	Reference Polls–Message_Period
ENO	Output BOOL	Indicates this specific Function Block Instance is active if True. If False, the inputs have no effect and the outputs are not updated.	False
Offline	Output BOOL	This output is False when protocol communications are in process. Note: Protocol communications may be in process but no successful data exchange due to settings configuration issue.	False
Controls_Disabled	Output BOOL	Asserted when Disable_Controls input is asserted. This indicates the client will not issue control commands.	False
Message_Sent_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages transmitted to the remote device.	False
Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages received from the remote device.	0
Message_Failure	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processor cycle when a message is processed that does not conform to the expected protocol format. This may be because of an incomplete response or corrupted data in the message response.	False
Message_Failure_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages that have successfully been sent or received.	0
Response_Timeout_Count	Output UDINT	Count of Application Layer Message response timeouts.	0
Issue_<XX>_DN[a]	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processing interval once the message is completed successfully. Completion of the message is dependent on the configuration of the message.	False
Issue_<XX>_Delay[a]	Output BOOL	Asserts when this message is triggered and the previous triggering of this message has not completed. Deasserts when on the rising-edge of Issue_<Name>_DN.	False
Last_Rec_Error_Message	Output String(255)	Contains the last received error message. The message displayed is the result returned to the RTAC from the SNMP agent/server.	"
Data_Type_Mismatch	Output BOOL	Will assert if an OID is returned with a data type that does not match the configured data type. This will be cleared on a rising edge of Reset_Statistics.	False

[a] <XX> = Each configured poll.

SNMP Agent/Server Configuration

The SNMP protocol typically refers to IEDs that make SNMP requests or collect data as managers (in the RTAC platform, this is the same functionality as a client) and IEDs that provide SNMP data as agents (in the RTAC platform, this is the same functionality as a server). As such, the terms manager/client and agent/server will be used interchangeably in the RTAC platform. The RTAC supports version 2C (v2C) of the SNMP protocol. To add an SNMP Manager/Client connection, select **SNMP** from the **Other Device** menu.

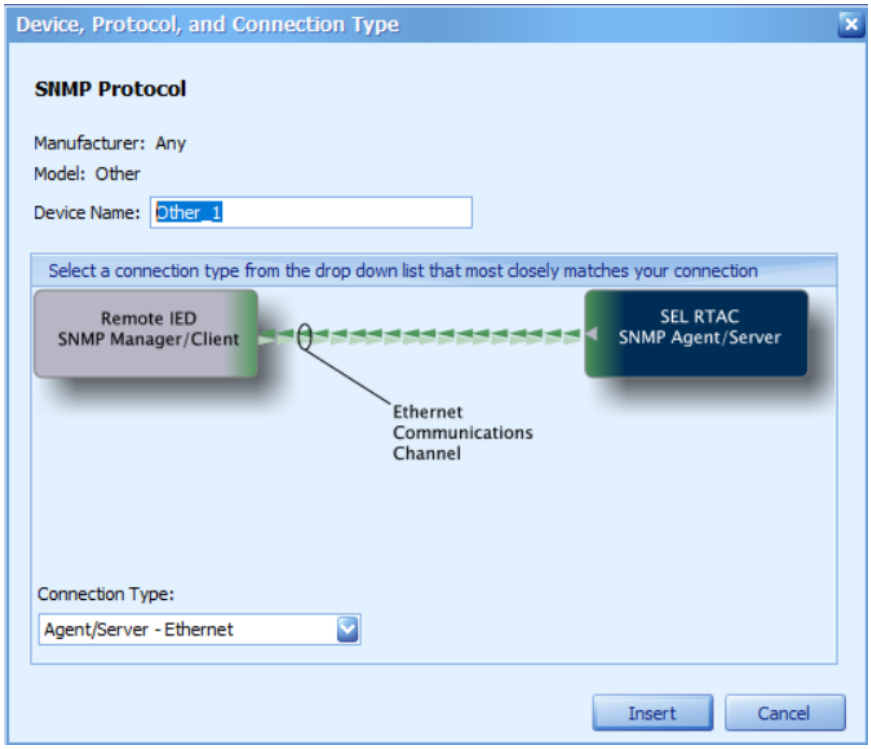


Figure 2.217 Adding SNMP Manager/Client Connection

Give the device connection a unique name and select the connection type, as shown in *Figure 2.217*. Refer to *Client Connection Types on page 33* for a description of each connection type. Only a single instance of an SNMP agent can be added to the RTAC project. Because SNMP is UDP-based, it does not maintain an active connection to a single client. The SNMP agent/server can be configured to answer requests only from a list of manager/client IP addresses or accept requests from any manager/client.

Settings Tab

The **Settings** tab contains all configurable items for communications. Check the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider or hover your cursor over a description to see the entire description. Type any applicable comments in the blank column to the right. Select the **Advanced Settings** check box to enable configuration of advanced settings.

SNMP Agent Data

The RTAC SNMP agent implements the system and interface MIB. It provides additional system data covered in the following table. The SNMP agent/server does not allow for any custom data mappings.

System Tag	Description	SNMP OID	SNMP Data Type
CPU_Burden_Percent_5_Second_Average	The five second average CPU burden percentage	.1.3.6.1.4.1.31823.1.3500.1.1.1.0	Integer32
Memory_KBytes_Used	The number of Kilobytes of memory in use	.1.3.6.1.4.1.31823.1.3500.1.1.2.0	Integer32
Mainboard_Temperature	The temperature of the mainboard in Celsius	.1.3.6.1.4.1.31823.1.3500.1.1.3.0	Integer32

POU Pins

Use POU pin settings to view the present state of the SNMP agent/server operation and to modify some of the behavior of the protocol. Setting the **Visible** field to True will cause the POU pin to appear in the **Controller** tab.

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
EN	Input BOOL	The EN input enables or disables this specific Function Block instance. Other inputs have no effect while EN is False.	True
Disable_Tag_Updates	Input BOOL	The POU will not update tags or process changes to tags while this input is True.	False
Communications_Offline_Timer	Input TIME	If the SNMP Agent/Server does not receive a request for a time period longer than what is specified by this pin the offline pin will assert.	T#10s
Reset_Statistics	Input BOOL	On rising-edge trigger, all counter POU output are reset.	False
Message_Sent_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages transmitted to the remote devices.	0
Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages received from the remote device.	0
Message_Failure	Output BOOL	Asserts for a single processor cycle when a message is processed that does not conform to the expected protocol format.	False
Message_Failure_Count	Output UDINT	Running sum indicating the number of messages that have been detected as failed messages.	0
Invalid_Function_Block_Input	Output BOOL	The function block has received invalid input which it cannot process.	False
ENO	Output BOOL	Indicates this specific Function Block Instance is active if True. If False, the inputs have no effect and the outputs are not updated.	False
Offline	Output BOOL	This output is FALSE when protocol communications are in process. **NOTE** If protocol communications are in process, but there is no successful exchange of data, a settings configuration issue may be present.	False

File Transfer Protocol

Overview

Configure a file transfer protocol (FTP) server POU to communicate with a remote FTP client. The FTP server can use FTP over SSH (SFTP), but does not support FTP over SSL/TLS (FTPS). The FTP server will support as many as 10 simultaneous connections.

The FTP server supports the collection of files from the RTAC under the following directories:

- Events: This includes events from SEL CEV, SEL Comtrade, MMS Comtrade, GE Comtrade (Modbus), Alstom Comtrade (Courier), IEC 60870-5-103, and Axion Comtrade files (from CT/PT cards).
- File: This includes any files uploaded or created using the FileIo library.
- Projects: If the account type used is administrator or engineer, the FTP server will make any projects uploaded through the web interface available.
- CID: If an IEC 61850 configuration is included in the RTAC project, the CID file for the RTAC will be available in this directory.
- Logs: This directory contains the log information for the FTP server.
- ETHERNETIP: This directory contains EtherNet/IP configuration information.

Table 2.138 shows the read/write access to folders based on the account level of the user who accesses the FTP server.

Table 2.138 Read/Write Access By Account Level

Account Type	Events	Files	Projects	CID	Logs	ETHERNETIP	Configuration	Audit
Administrator	Read	Read/Write	Read/Write	Read	Read	Read	Read	Read
Engineer	Read	Read/Write	Read/Write	Read	Read	Read	No Access	No Access
User Manager	Read	Read	No Access	No Access	No Access	No Access	No Access	No Access
Monitor	Read	Read	No Access	No Access	No Access	No Access	No Access	No Access
HMI Operator	Read	Read	No Access	No Access	No Access	No Access	No Access	No Access
FTP User	Read	Read/Write	No Access	No Access	Read	No Access	No Access	No Access

The FTP server will support authentication either with local RTAC accounts or through any configured LDAP accounts.

FTP Logging

A log file of FTP server interactions is kept on the RTAC. This log file will grow to a maximum of 10 MB. Once it reaches this size, a second log file will begin. Once the second log file reaches 10 MB, the first log file is truncated and new activity is logged to that file. This rotation continues as each log file reaches its maximum file size. These log files are available via the web interface or the FTP server.

FTP Server Configuration

Configure the FTP server to communicate via Ethernet to an FTP client. Since the FTP protocol is designed to transfer files, no tag configuration parameters will be available, unlike other configurable server protocols in the RTAC. Adding the FTP server POU to the project configuration enables the project to communicate with as many as ten FTP client connections with a single defined POU in the RTAC project during runtime.

Settings Tab

The **Settings** tab contains all configurable items necessary for communication. Refer to the description column for information about each setting. Move the main window horizontal slider, resize the column width, or hover your mouse over the description cell to view the cell content in its entirety. Type any applicable comments in the blank column to the far right.

All connections to the RTAC FTP server must use the same connection type. You cannot configure a mix of FTP and SFTP connections. For FTP-based communications, the RTAC contact port is configurable. The **Settings** tab contains the ability to restrict access to a certain set of IP addresses allowed to access the FTP server. You can configure the server to accept all FTP connection requests, or restrict access to a comma-separated list of FTP clients who will be allowed to authenticate and use the FTP server. In addition to whitelisting IP addresses, Ethernet interfaces on the RTAC can be blacklisted from FTP access. In the **Settings** tab, you can enter a comma-separated list that will prevent FTP communications on that Ethernet interface. For example, if Blocked Network Interfaces is set to "Eth_F, Eth_02," only Ethernet Port 1 on that RTAC can receiving FTP connection requests, regardless of the Allow Anonymous IP Client or Client IP Address(es) settings. When the FTP POU is added to the RTAC configuration, multiple clients are able to simultaneously access the file system and read files at the same time.

Table 2.139 POU Pin Settings

Parameter	Description	Default
En	Enables or disables this specific Function Block instance. Other inputs have no effect while EN is False.	True
Reset_Statistics	On rising-edge trigger, all counter POU output are reset.	False
Active Connection	Number of currently connected FTP clients	0
ENO	Indicates this specific Function Block Instance is active if True. If False, the inputs have no effect and the outputs are not updated.	False
Files_Downloaded	The number of files that have downloaded from the RTAC since the last rising edge of ENO or Reset_Statistics. If no manipulation of EN or Reset_Statistics has been performed, this number will often reflect the number of files downloaded since the last project download or power cycle.	0

Parameter	Description	Default
Files_Uploaded	The number of files that have uploaded to the RTAC since the last rising edge of ENO or Reset_Statistics. If no manipulation of EN or Reset_Statistics has been performed, this number will often reflect the number of files uploaded since the last project download or power cycle.	0
Offline	False when protocol communications are in process. Note: If protocol communications are in process, but there is no successful exchange of data, a settings configuration issue may be present.	False

Web API Communications

Web APIs are available for data exchange in firmware versions R146-V0 and later. All API communications require an authenticated user using basic authentication in https with a valid user account on the RTAC that has the appropriate permissions. Each API documents the necessary permissions.

Any data sent or returned via the APIs that represent a time stamp must conform to the ISO 8601 string definition of a time stamp.

API Documentation

Web API formats, inputs, and outputs are documented on the RTAC web interface. Click on an API category to see additional details about each API.

Only authenticated users can see all details of each API, including the description of each API and its inputs, outputs, and potential returned error messages.

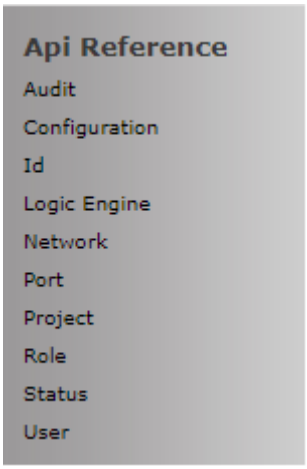


Figure 2.218 API Documentation Example

Network Audit Utilities API

The network audit utilities are only supported on the SEL-3350, SEL-3532, SEL-3555, and SEL-3560. Audits are restricted to local area networks only and cannot be performed in the 127.0.0.0/8 network. The network audit utility includes the following functionality:

- Targeting of a single host, multiple hosts, or an entire network
- Host discovery
- Reporting of each open TCP and UDP port for each host listed or discovered

Audit results are available in the AUDITS directory on the RTAC file manager.

Use the API to trigger a network audit and then use the response to retrieve the results in a separate request.

Starting in firmware version R147-V0, network audits can also be initiated and collected on the RTAC's web interface.

Starting in firmware version R150-V0, network audits can also be initiated and collected via the RTAC's logic engine.

Auth API

The Auth API allows an authorization token to be generated that can be used with additional API requests (instead of using RTAC account credentials). The token is valid for one hour after generation.

Configuration API

The Configuration API provides an aggregate response to multiple other API calls, returning all the information in a single response. Data returned by this API include information from the ID, Status, Fingerprint, Ports, Network, Users, Role, and Projects APIs.

Fingerprint API

The Fingerprint API provides the ability to track RTAC configuration changes by exporting a 40-digit, hexadecimal fingerprint value. This value is created based on the following items and will change when any of them change:

- Password Vault Entries
- Logic Engine Application
- Project Settings
- Ethernet Settings
- Hosts
- URL Whitelist Settings
- Web Proxy Settings
- Website Settings
- X.509 Certificates

- CA Certificates
- SSH Authorized Keys
- SSH Host Keys
- LDAP Settings
- User Accounts
- RADIUS Settings
- HMI Diagrams
- Licensed Features
- Firmware ID (FID)
- Serial Number

Firmware API

The Firmware API facilitates a staged firmware update to the RTAC where the firmware upgrade file is first sent to the RTAC and then applied with a separate command.

HMI API

The HMI API provides the ability to upload, list, and delete RTAC HMI projects in .hprjson or .hprz format.

ID API

The ID API provides summary information about the RTAC relating to firmware and licensing. It contains the following information:

- Serial Number
- Product Number
- Firmware Version
- Firmware Hash (SHA-256)
- BIOS Version
- Licensed Features

Logic Engine API

The Logic Engine API allows current tag information to be queried. Tags or variables defined in IEC 61131-3 logic are not available via this API. The logic engine API allows users to get current values from the logic engine and update logic engine values through the API. Each request has its own permission requirements. A tag name referenced in the URL must have the following format: Global Variable list name/variable name. For example, if a DNP client had the configuration name feeder_2_DNP and a binary input name of BI_0000, the tag name in the URL would be feeder_2_DNP/BI_0000. POU pins are also available—to get the offline pin status, the tag name would be feeder_2_DNP_POU/Offline. Tag names are referenced in the same manner in logic, but instead of the . notation, a "/" is used.

Write Logic Engine Tag

The write logic engine tag request will update the logic engine value for the requested tag name. There are several requirements for the write to be successful:

- Write format must exactly match the tag structure as returned in the GET request for logic engine value response
- No overflow on any integer or float type
- Enumeration strings are valid
- Strings contain valid ASCII characters
- Strings cannot contain any Unicode special characters
- Hexadecimal values are formatted with a leading 0x
- Datetime value adheres to valid ISO 8601 standard string for date and time
- Tag List name and tag name are separated by "/"

Network API

The Network API provides information about the network interfaces on the RTAC.

Required Permissions:

- API Login
- Network Read

The following information can be accessed via this API:

- List of interfaces on the RTAC
- MAC addresses
- Operational status of each interface
- IP address and configured gateway address
- Configuration information about the interfaces

Ports API

The Ports API provides information about the open ports on the RTAC interfaces. It will return all TCP and UDP ports that are open on the RTAC including the service that is using the port.

Projects API

The Projects API provides information about and allows interaction with the active RTAC project. It also provides information about device connections in the project including the name, protocol type, and communication status (disabled, offline, online) of those devices.

Role API

The Role API is for viewing and managing RTAC user roles. Custom user roles can be added and given permissions that grant access to specific RTAC data and actions. The full list of permissions can be found on the User Roles section of the RTAC web interface by adding a new user role. The factory-default user roles and their respective permissions cannot be deleted or edited but can be viewed using this API.

Serial API

The Serial API provides information about the usage and configuration of serial ports in the active RTAC project.

The following information is returned in this API.

- Serial Port Number (e.g., Com_01)
- Port Configuration (baud rate, data bits, stop bits, etc.)
- Port Type (EIA-232 or EIA-485)
- Port Power Enabled/Disabled

Status API

The Status API provides information about the project on the RTAC including memory usage, storage usage, and users logged in.

The following information is returned in this API.

- Active Project Name
- Current Memory Statistics
- Current Storage Statistics
- Logged In User Statistics

Users API

The Users API provides information about the local users on the RTAC.

The following information is returned in this API:

- Role associated with the account
- Permissions associated with the account
- Time when the account was created
- Time when the account password was last changed

EtherNet/IP

Overview

This section describes the EtherNet/IP protocol implementation on the RTAC, including general specifications of the implementation, CIP object model, allocation of CIP connections, ACSELERATOR RTAC settings, and the Electronic Data Sheet (EDS) file.

The RTAC supports three ways of exchanging data via EtherNet/IP protocol:

- Implicit Message Adapter The I/O data are mapped in Assembly object instances. The RTAC exchanges this I/O data via EtherNet/IP implicit class 1 connections with a remote EtherNet/IP scanner device using UDP packets.
- Explicit Message Server The I/O data are mapped in Assembly object instances. The RTAC responds to generic TCP EtherNet/IP explicit message requests initiated by a remote EtherNet/IP client device.
- Explicit Message Client The RTAC initiates vendor-specific explicit message services to exchange data with a remote EtherNet/IP explicit message server.

Specifications

EtherNet/IP Services

Supported Services	Implicit Message Adapter (Class 1)
	Explicit Message Server (Class 3 and unconnected)
	Explicit Message Client (Unconnected)

CIP Model

Implemented objects	Identity object
	Message Router object
	Assembly object
	Connection Manager object
	File object
	TCP/IP object
	Ethernet link object

Implicit Message Adapter Specifications

Number of connections	As many as 128 (Class 1 and Class 3)
Class 1 connection types	Unicast
	Multicast
Class 1 connection transport types	Exclusive owner
	Input only
	Listen only
Class 1 connection trigger types	Cyclic
	Change of State
Input Only heartbeat connection point	238
Listen Only heartbeat connection point	237

Explicit Message Client Specifications

Supported Message Types	CIP[a] and PCCC[b]
CIP services supported	CIP Data Table Read (0x4C) CIP Data Table Write (0x4D) CIP Read Tag Fragmented (0x52) CIP Write Tag Fragmented (0x53)
PCCC services supported	SLC Protected Typed Logical Read (CMD=0x0F, FNC=0xA2) SLC Protected Typed Logical Write (CMD=0x0F, FNC=0xAA)
Message type	Unconnected (UCMM)

[a] Supported devices: Rockwell Automation controllers ControlLogix and CompactLogix.

[b] Supported devices: Rockwell Automation controllers Micrologix 1000/1400 and SLC5/05.

CIP Data Model

Profile

Class Name	Class ID	Number of Instances
Identity Object	0x01	1
Message Router Object	0x02	1
Assembly Object	0x04	Determined by the user based on application
Connection Manager Object	0x06	1
File Object	0x37	2
TCP/IP Object	0xF5	See *TCP/IP Object (0xF5) on page 427*
Ethernet Link object	0xF6	See *Ethernet Link Object (0xF6) on page 428*

Identity Object (0x01)

Instances Implemented

The RTAC implements one instance (instance ID = 1) of the identity object.

List of Class Attributes

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
1	Revision	GET	UINT	1	The revision of this CIP object
2	Max Instance	GET	UINT	1	The maximum Assembly object instance ID
3	Number of Instances	GET	UINT	1	Total number of Assembly objects
4	Optional Attribute List	GET	[UINT, Array of UINT]	[21, [0,...,0]]	[Number of optional instance attributes, List of optional instance attributes]

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
6	Maximum ID Number Class Attributes	GET	UINT	7	Maximum class attribute ID
7	Maximum ID Number Instance Attributes	GET	UINT	21	Maximum instance attribute ID

List of Instance Attributes

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
1	Vendor ID	GET	UINT	865	
2	Device Type	GET	UINT	0x0E	
3	Product Code	GET	UINT		Refer to *Managing Multiple RTAC EtherNet/IP Configurations in the Same Network on page 432*
4	[Major Revision, Minor Revision]	GET	[USINT, USINT]	[1,1]	
5	Status	GET	WORD		Refer to status WORD bits table
6	Serial Number	GET	UDINT		Lower 6 octets of the Eth_1 port MAC address
7	Product Name	GET	STRING	'RTAC'	Refer to *Managing Multiple RTAC EtherNet/IP Configurations in the Same Network on page 432*
21	Catalog Number	GET	STRING	'SEL-RTAC'	

Status WORD Bits Table

The Status WORD bits not listed are always set to 0.

Bit Number	Name	Description
0	Owned	TRUE if at least one remote scanner has established an Exclusive Owner class 1 connection to the RTAC FALSE if the RTAC has no active Exclusive Owner connections to a scanner
2	Configured	Always TRUE
4 to 7	Extended Device Status	Hexadecimal value: 2: A class 1 connection is timed out 3: No class 1 connection is established 6: At least one class 1 connection is active 7: In any other case

Supported Services

Service Code	Service Name	Class	Instance	Description
0x01	Get Attributes All	Yes	Yes	Returns a list of all of the values of the attributes
0x05	Reset	No	Yes	Restarts the EtherNet/IP service in the RTAC. Only reset type 0 is allowed.
0x0E	Get Attribute Single	Yes	Yes	Returns the value of a specific attribute

Message Router Object (0x02)

List of Class Attributes

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
1	Revision	GET	UINT	1	The revision of this CIP object
2	Max Instance	GET	UINT	3	The maximum Message Router object instance ID
3	Number of Instances	GET	UINT	1	Total number of Message Router object instances
4	Optional Attribute List	GET	[UINT, Array of UINT]	[2, [3,1]]	[Number of optional instance attributes, List of optional instance attributes]
5	Optional Service List	GET	[UINT, Array of UINT]	[10, [7,3,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0]]	[Number of optional service codes, List of optional service codes]
6	Maximum ID Number Class Attributes	GET	UINT	7	Maximum class attribute ID
7	Maximum ID Number Instance Attributes	GET	UINT	3	Maximum instance attribute ID

List of Instance Attributes

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
1	Class List	GET	[UINT, Array of UINT]		Implemented object list
2	Maximum Connections	GET	UINT		Maximum number of connections supported
3	Number of Connections	GET	UINT		Number of connections currently used

Supported Services

Service Code	Service Name	Class	Instance	Description
0x01	Get Attribute All	Yes	Yes	Returns a list of all of the attributes
0x0E	Get Attribute Single	Yes	Yes	Returns the value of a specific attribute
0x0A	Multiple Service Packet	No	Yes	

Assembly Object (0x04)

Instances Implemented

The ACSELERATOR RTAC user settings define the number of Assembly object instances, instance IDs, and data content of each instance.

List of Class Attributes

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
1	Revision	GET	UINT	2	The revision of this CIP object
2	Max Instance	GET	UINT	Determined by settings	The maximum Assembly object instance ID defined by the user
3	Number of Instances	GET	UINT	Determined by settings	Total number of Assembly object instances defined by the user
4	Optional Attribute List	GET	[UINT, Array of UINT]	[1,4]	[Number of optional instance attributes, List of optional instance attributes]
6	Maximum ID Number Class Attributes	GET	UINT	7	Maximum class attribute ID
7	Maximum ID Number Instance Attributes	GET	UINT	4	Maximum instance attribute ID

List of Instance Attributes

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
1	Number of Members	GET	UINT		Number of Assembly tag members defined by the user
2	Member List	GET	Array of [UINT, UINT, EPATH]		
3	Data	GET, SET	Array of Bytes		Data map defined in ACSELERATOR RTAC
4	Size	GET	UINT		Number of bytes in attribute 3

Supported Services

Service Code	Service Name	Class	Instance	Description
0x0E	Get Attribute Single	Yes	Yes	Returns the value of a specific attribute
0x10	Get Attribute Single	No	Yes	Sets the value of a specific attribute
0x18	Get Member	No	Yes	Returns the value of a member of the Data attribute
0x19	Set Member	No	Yes	Modifies the value of a member of the Data attribute

Connection Manager Object (0x06)

List of Class Attributes

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
1	Revision	GET	UINT	4	The revision of this CIP object
2	Max Instance	GET	UINT		The maximum Connection Manager object instance ID
3	Number of Instances	GET	UINT		Total number of Connection Manager object instances
4	Optional Attribute List	GET	[UINT, Array of UINT]	[8,[0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0]]	[Number of optional instance attributes, List of optional instance attributes]
6	Maximum ID Number Class Attributes	GET	UINT	7	Maximum class attribute ID
7	Maximum ID Number Instance Attributes	GET	UINT	20	Maximum instance attribute ID

List of Instance Attributes

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
1	Open Requests	GET/ SET	UINT		Number of FWD Open service requests received
2	Open Format Rejects	GET/ SET	UINT		Number of FWD Open service requests rejected because of bad format
3	Open Resource Rejects	GET/ SET	UINT		Number of FWD Open service requests rejected because of lack of resources
4	Open Other Rejects	GET/ SET	UINT		Number of FWD Open service requests rejected for reasons other than bad format or lack or resources
5	Close Requests	GET/ SET	UINT		Number of FWD Close service requests received
6	Close Format Rejects	GET/ SET	UINT		Number of FWD Close service requests rejected because of bad format
7	Close Other Rejects	GET/ SET	UINT		Number of FWD Open service requests rejected for reasons other than bad format
8	Connection Timeouts	GET/ SET	UINT		Number of connection timeouts
15	I/O Packets per Second	GET	UDINT		Current I/O packets per second
17	Explicit Packets per Second	GET	UDINT		Total number of explicit packets sent and received over the last second
18	Missed I/O Packets	GET	UDINT		Total number of missed I/O packets
19	CIP I/O Connections	GET	UDINT		Total number of CIP connections in use
20	CIP Explicit Connections	GET	UDINT		Total number of CIP Explicit Messaging connections in use

Supported Services

Service Code	Service Name	Class	Instance	Description
0x01	Get Attribute All	Yes	Yes	Returns a list of all of the attributes
0x0E	Get Attribute Single	Yes	Yes	Returns the value of a specific attribute
0x10	Set Attribute Single	No	Yes	Sets the value of a specific attribute
0x02	Set Attribute All	No	Yes	Sets the value of all attributes
0x54	Forward Open	No	Yes	Establishes a CIP connection
0x4E	Forward Close	No	Yes	Closes a CIP connection
0x5B	Large Forward Open	No	Yes	Establishes a CIP connection that allows a large connection size
0x5A	Get Connection Owner	No	Yes	Returns data about the connection owns the object

File Object (0x37)

The File object stores the Electronic Data Sheet (EDS) and icon files. The EDS file is automatically generated by ACSELERATOR RTAC based on the specific user configuration and transferred to the RTAC when the project is loaded.

Instances Implemented

The RTAC implements two instances of the File object:

- Instance 0xC8 returns an uncompressed version of the EDS file with embedded icons.
- Instance 0xC9 returns a compressed version of just the icon file.

List of Class Attributes

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
1	Revision	GET	UINT	1	The revision of this CIP object
2	Max Instance	GET	UINT	201	
3	Number of Instances	GET	UINT	2	
6	Maximum ID Number Class Attributes	GET	UINT	32	Maximum class attribute ID
7	Maximum ID Number Instance Attributes	GET	UINT	11	Maximum instance attribute ID
32	Directory	GET	[UINT, STRINGI, STRINGI] [UINT, STRINGI, STRINGI]	[0xC8, (ENG)'EDS and Icon Files', (ENG)'EDS.txt'] [0xC9, (ENG)'Related EDS and Icon Files', (ENG)'EDSCollection.gx']	List of all File object instance and file names present in the RTAC and the associated instance numbers.

0xC8 List of Instance Attributes

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
1	State	GET	USINT	2	
2	Instance Name	GET	STRINGI	(ENG)'EDS and Icon Files'	
3	File Format Version	GET	UINT	1	
4	File Name	GET	STRINGI	(ENG)'EDS.txt'	
5	File Revision	GET	[USINT, USINT]		[Major EDS revision user setting, Minor EDS revision user setting]
6	File Size	GET	UDINT		Size of the EDS file in bytes
7	File Checksum	GET	UINT		Checksum of the EDS file (two's complement of the 16-bit sum of all octets in the file)
8	Invocation Method	GET	USINT	255	
9	File Save Parameters	GET	USINT	0	
10	File Access Rule	GET	USINT	1	
11	File Encoding Format	GET	USINT	0	

0xC9 List of Instance Attributes

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
1	State	GET	USINT	2	
2	Instance Name	GET	STRINGI	(ENG)'Related EDS and Icon Files'	
3	File Format Version	GET	UINT	1	
4	File Name	GET	STRINGI	(ENG)'EDSCollection.gz'	
5	File Revision	GET	[USINT, USINT]	[1,1]	[Major Revision, Minor Revision]
6	File Size	GET	UDINT		Size of the loaded file in bytes
7	File Checksum	GET	UINT		Checksum of the EDSCollection file (two's complement of the 16-bit sum of all octets in the file)
8	Invocation Method	GET	USINT	255	
9	File Save Parameters	GET	USINT	0	
10	File Access Rule	GET	USINT	1	
11	File Encoding Format	GET	USINT	1	

Supported Services

Service Code	Service Name	Class	Instance	Description
0x0E	Get Attribute Single	Yes	Yes	Returns the value of a specific attribute
0x4B	Initiate Upload	No	Yes	
0x4F	Upload Transfer	No	Yes	

TCP/IP Object (0xF5)

Instances Implemented

The number of instances of the TCP/IP object depends on the number of instances of the Ethernet Link object and the Bridge/Bond modes in use, as follows:

- An instance for each Ethernet Link object instance that is not part of a Bridge/Bond/PRP set.
- An instance for each set of Ethernet Link object instances that make up a Bridge/Bond/PRP set.

List of Class Attributes

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
1	Revision	GET	UINT	4	The revision of this CIP object
2	Max Instance	GET	UINT		The maximum TCP/IP object instance ID
3	Number of Instances	GET	UINT		Total number of TCP/IP object instances
4	Optional Attribute List	GET	[UINT, Array of UINT]	[4, [8,9,16,17]]	[Number of optional instance attributes, List of optional instance attributes]
6	Maximum ID Number Class Attributes	GET	UINT	7	Maximum class attribute ID
7	Maximum ID Number Instance Attributes	GET	UINT	17	Maximum instance attribute ID

List of Instance Attributes

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
1	Status	GET	DWORD	2	
2	Configuration Capability	GET	DWORD	192	Any change in the configuration will be updated when the server is restarted.
3	Configuration Control	GET	DWORD	0	IP addresses must be configured statically. DHCP and DNS are not supported.
4	Physical Link Object	GET	[UINT, EPATH]		[Path size, Path to the corresponding Ethernet link object instance]

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
5	Interface Configuration	GET	[UDINT, UDINT, UDINT, UDINT, UDINT, STRING]		[IP address, Network mask, Gateway address, 0, 0, null]
6	Host Name	GET	STRING		Host name of the RTAC, as shown in the dashboard of the RTAC web interface
8	TTL Value	GET/ SET	USINT	1	
9	Mcast Config	GET/ SET	[USINT, USINT, UINT, UDINT]		[Alloc control, Reserved, Num Mcast, Mcast Start Address]
13	Encapsulation Inactivity Timeout	GET/ SET	UINT	120	
16	Active TCP Connections	GET	UINT		
17	Non-CIP Encapsulation Messages per second	GET	UDINT		

Supported Services

Service Code	Service Name	Class	Instance	Description
0x01	Get Attribute All	Yes	Yes	Returns a list of all of the attributes
0x0E	Get Attribute Single	Yes	Yes	Returns the value of a specific attribute
0x10	Set Attribute Single	No	Yes	Sets the value of a specific attribute

Ethernet Link Object (0xF6)

Instances Implemented

The number of instances of the Ethernet Link object is equal to the number of Ethernet interfaces listed in the Ethernet Ports setting in ACSELERATOR RTAC. Each Ethernet Link instance corresponds to an Ethernet interface in the list.

When going online, ACSELERATOR RTAC will verify that all configured interfaces for EtherNet/ IP are valid according to the following rules:

- Interfaces in this list are not available for EtherNet/IP:
  - USB interface (172.29.131.1)
  - Any interface that is enabled for EtherCAT
  - Any interface with DHCP enabled
  - Any disabled interface
- Interfaces in Bridge/Bonding/PRP mode require that all of the interfaces within the Bridge/Bonding group or PRP pair must also be listed in the Ethernet Ports setting.

If one or more interfaces in the Ethernet Ports setting are not available for EtherNet/IP, ACSELERATOR RTAC will not send the project.

List of Class Attributes

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
1	Revision	GET	UINT	4	The revision of this CIP object
2	Max Instance	GET	UINT		The maximum TCP/IP object instance ID
3	Number of Instances	GET	UINT		Total number of TCP/IP object instances
4	Optional Attribute List	GET	[UINT, Array of UINT]		[Number of optional instance attributes, List of optional instance attributes]
6	Maximum ID Number Class Attributes	GET	UINT	7	Maximum class attribute ID
7	Maximum ID Number Instance Attributes	GET	UINT	11	Maximum instance attribute ID

List of Instance Attributes

Attr. ID	Name	Access	Data Type	Default	Description
1	Interface Speed	GET	UINT		Speed (Mbps) in use on the corresponding interface
2	Interface flags	GET	DWORD		See description in the Interface Flags Bit table
3	Physical Address	GET	USINT[6]		MAC address of the corresponding interface
10	Interface Label	GET	STRING		RTAC interface name. E.g. "Eth_02"
11	Interface Capability	GET	[DWORD, USINT]		[Capability bits, Array Element Count]

Interface Flags Bit Table

Bit Number	Name	Description
0	Link Status	0: The Ethernet interface link is inactive 1: The link is active
1	Half/Full Duplex	0: The interface is running half duplex 1: The interface is running full duplex
2–4	Negotiation Status	Octal unsigned value: 0: Autonegotiation in progress 1: Autonegotiation and speed detection failed. Using default values 2: Autonegotiation failed, but detected speed 3: Successfully negotiated speed and duplex 4: Autonegotiation not attempted
5	Manual Setting Requires Reset	Set to 1

Supported Services

Service Code	Service Name	Class	Instance	Description
0x01	Get Attribute All	Yes	Yes	Returns a list of all of the attributes
0x0E	Get Attribute Single	Yes	Yes	Returns the value of a specific attribute

CIP Connections

The user settings determine the total number of CIP connections used by a project. The number of CIP connections allocated in a project is determined as follows:

- The number of Class 1 connections allocated in a project is determined by adding up the following quantities:
  - The value of the Maximum Input Only Class 1 connections under the **Settings** tab
  - The value of Maximum Listen Only Class 1 connections under the **Settings** tab
  - The number of Exclusive Owner connections defined under the I/O Connections
- The number of Class 3 connections allocated in a project is determined by the value of the Maximum Class 3 connections setting under the **Settings** tab.
- The total number of CIP connections is determined by adding up the number of Class 1 connections and the number of Class 3 connections.

The total number of CIP connections in an RTAC project is limited to 128.

ACSELERATOR RTAC Settings and Configuration

Configuration

Settings

The **Settings** tab contains all the configurable items for the EtherNet/IP communication protocol.

Assembly Instances

The **Assembly Instances** tab is used to define the instances of the Assembly object. Each Assembly instance is a collection of data (as much as 500 bytes worth) that is either transmitted to the scanner (input assembly) or received from the scanner (output assembly).

Assembly Data Map

Assembly Data Map tabs are created automatically for each Assembly instance configured in the **Assembly Instance** tab. Use these tabs to create I/O data points for each Assembly instance. As much as 500 bytes worth of data may be added to each Assembly instance; however, the total bytes used across all Assembly instances cannot exceed 10,000.

I/O Connections

The **I/O Connections** tab is used to define the EtherNet/IP I/O connections (Class 1 connections) that can be accessed from a remote IED/scanner. Depending on the type of connection, each I/O connection defined in this tab has one or two Assembly instances. While Exclusive Owner connections may have an input and an output Assembly instance, Input Only and Listen Only connections may only have input Assembly instances associated with them. All assemblies assigned to I/O connections must be previously defined in the **Assembly Instances** tab. Assemblies used as output assemblies must be defined with read-write access.

Remote Devices

The **Remote Devices** tab is used to enter a list of all EtherNet/IP explicit message targets. The **Remote Devices** tab is only visible when Enable Explicit Message Client is set to True.

CIP Tag Messages

The **CIP Messages** tab is used to configure individual EtherNet/IP explicit messages (CIP Data Table Read and CIP Data Table Write) to devices defined in the **Remote Devices** tab. This tab is only visible when Enable Explicit Message Client is set to True.

PCCC Messages

The **PCCC Messages** tab is used to configure individual EtherNet/IP explicit messages (SLC Protected Typed Logical Read and SLC Protected Typed Logic Write) to devices defined in the **Remote Devices** tab. This tab is only visible when Enable Explicit Message Client is set to True.

POU Pin Setting

The **POU Pin Settings** tab is used to view the present state of the EtherNet/IP protocol and to access protocol statistics.

Table 2.140 EtherNet/IP Adapter/Client POU Pin Settings

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
EN	Input BOOL	Enables or disables this specific Function Block instance. Other inputs have no effect while EN is False.	True
Reset_Statistics	Input BOOL	On rising-edge trigger, all counter POU output are reset	False
ENO	Output BOOL	Indicates this specific Function Block Instance is active if True. If False, the inputs have no effect and the outputs are not updated.	False
Offline	Output BOOL	If False, indicates that there is at least one active EtherNet/IP session. This pin is set to True when the communication link has been idle for a time specified by the Encapsulation Inactivity Timeout attribute of the corresponding TCP/IP object instance.	False

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Class_1_Message_Sent_Count	Output UDINT	Total number of Class 1 implicit messages sent out by the RTAC	0
Class_1_Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	Total number of Class 1 implicit messages received by the RTAC	0
Class_1_Mesage_Failure_Count	Output UDINT	Total number of Class 1 implicit message failures	0
Class_1_Message_Success_Count	Output UDINT	Total number of successful Class 1 messages	0
Class_1_Message_Lost_Count	Output UDINT	Increases when the RTAC receives a Class 1 message with a sequence number greater than the next expected sequence number	0
Class_1_Active_Connections	Output UDINT	Current number of active Class 1 connections	0
Class_3_Active_Connections	Output UDINT	Current number of active Class 3 connections	0
Class_3_Message_Sent_Count	Output UDINT	Total number of Class 3 explicit message responses sent out by the RTAC	0
Class_3_Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	Total number of Class 3 explicit message requests received by the RTAC	0
Unconnected_Message_Sent_Count	Output UDINT	Total number of unconnected explicit messages sent out by the RTAC	0
Unconnected_Message_Received_Count	Output UDINT	Total number of unconnected explicit messages received by the RTAC	0
Message_Timeout_Count	Output UDINT	Increases by one when the RTAC fails to receive a message (Class 1 or Class 3) from the scanner within the expected Requested Packet Interval (RPI)	0
<Connection Name>_Active_Consumers	Output UDINT	Number of active consumers subscribed to the associated I/O connection	0
<Connection Name>_Timeout_Count	Output UDINT	Sum of timed-out messages for all associated consumers	0
<Connection Name>_Message_Lost_Count	Output UDINT	Sum of lost packets for all associated consumers	0
Send_<Device Name>_<Message Name>	Input BOOL	On a rising-edge, triggers the message	FALSE
<Device Name>_<Message Name>_DN	Output BOOL	Asserts for one RTAC processing interval to indicate that the message transaction is complete	FALSE
<Device Name>_<Message Name>_Status	Output STRING(255)	Provides the status of the last message sent	
<Device Name>_<Message Name>_Data	Input/Output	Array of data. Provides access to the message data.	

Managing Multiple RTAC EtherNet/IP Configurations in the Same Network

When multiple RTAC units with different EtherNet/IP configurations (Assemblies, assembly maps, and I/O Connection Point settings) coexist in the same EtherNet/IP network, the Configuration ID setting is used to uniquely identify each configuration. RTAC units with different EtherNet/IP configurations should use a different value for the Configuration ID setting.

The Configuration ID setting contributes to the Product Code attribute (attribute ID #3 of the Identity object). The RTAC Product Code attribute is a two-byte unsigned integer number in which the most-significant byte is 35 and the least-significant byte is set by user via the Configuration ID setting in ACSELERATOR RTAC. This allows for a Product Code range between 8960 and 9215. Each different EtherNet/IP configuration in the network will have a different Product Code. This ensures that EtherNet/IP scanners will identify each different configuration as a separate device, thus preserving the EDS file for each.

The Product Name setting in ACSELERATOR RTAC shall be used to assign a unique identification to each different Product Code. This setting maps directly into the Product Name attribute (attribute ID #7) of the Identity object. This facilitates the identification of each EtherNet/IP data map when configuring an EtherNet/IP scanner. The following figure illustrates how to use the Configuration ID and Product Name settings to identify different EtherNet/IP configurations in the same network. In the figure, the Adapter 1 and Adapter 2 RTAC devices have the same EtherNet/IP configuration, and therefore the same Configuration ID and Product Name settings are assigned to them. Adapter 3 has a different EtherNet/IP configuration than Adapters 1 and 2, and a different Configuration ID and Product Name settings are assigned to it. Each unique Configuration ID setting results in a different Product Code attribute value in the Identity object and Product Code entry in the EDS file, which results in the EtherNet/IP scanner configurator software identifying each as a different product.

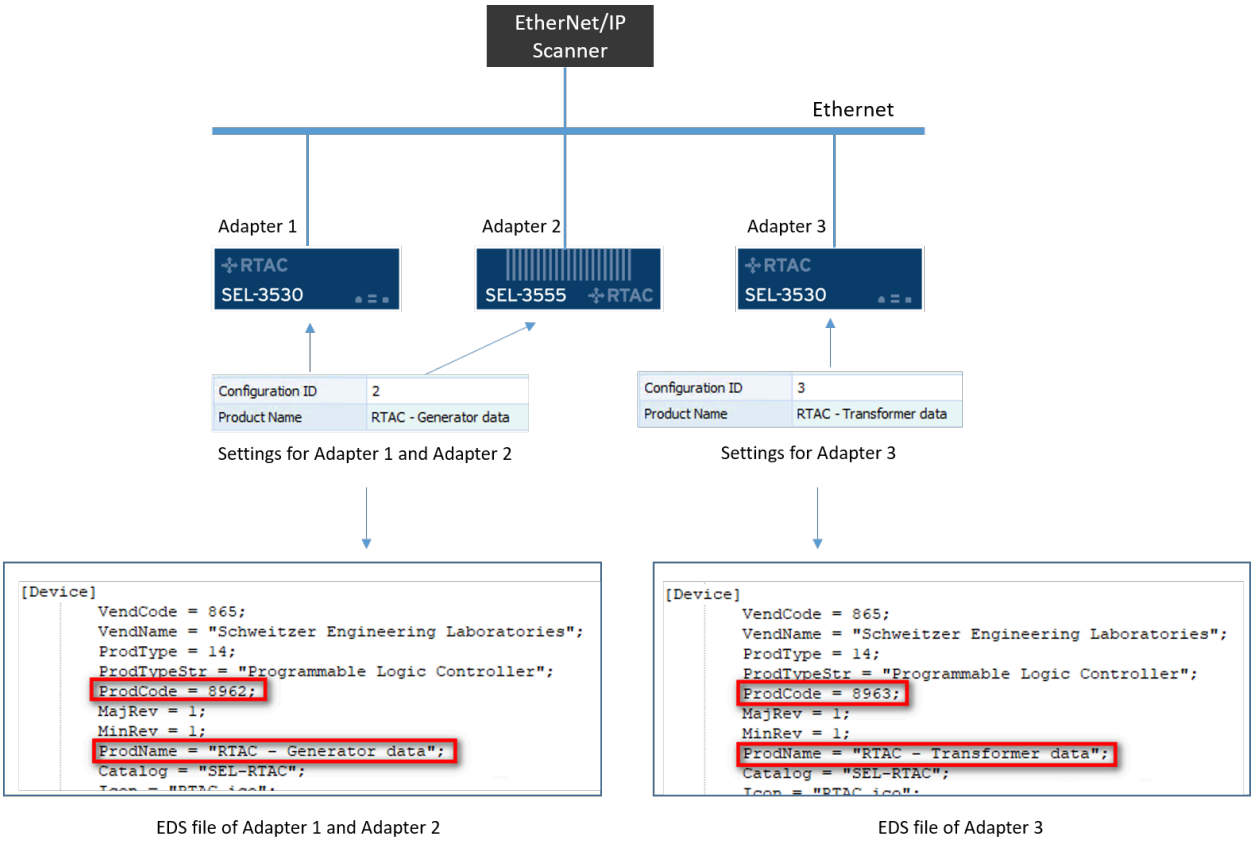


Figure 2.219 Multiple EtherNet/IP Configurations in a Single Network

Implicit Message Adapter Configuration

Step 1. Add an EtherNet/IP device into the project.

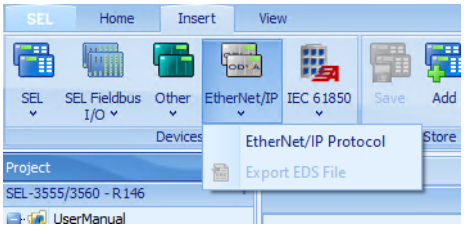


Figure 2.220 Add EtherNet/IP Into Configuration

Step 2. Enter the settings based on the requirements of your project.

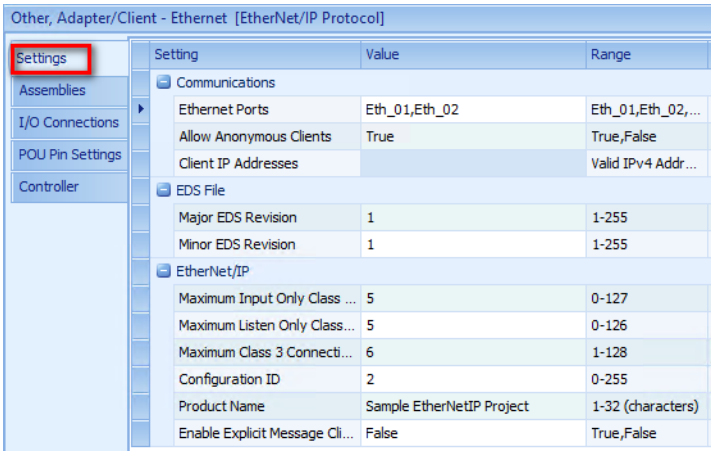


Figure 2.221 Configure EtherNet/IP Settings

Step 3. Create the Assembly object instances.

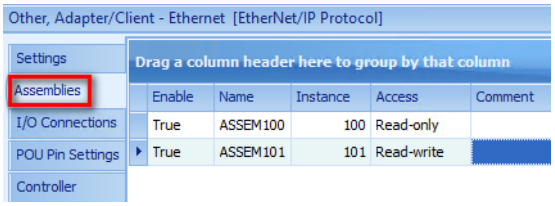


Figure 2.222 Configure Assembly Object Instances

Assembly instances that will serve as output assemblies shall be set with read-write access.

Step 4. Click on the Assembly instance sub-item to configure and map the Assembly members.

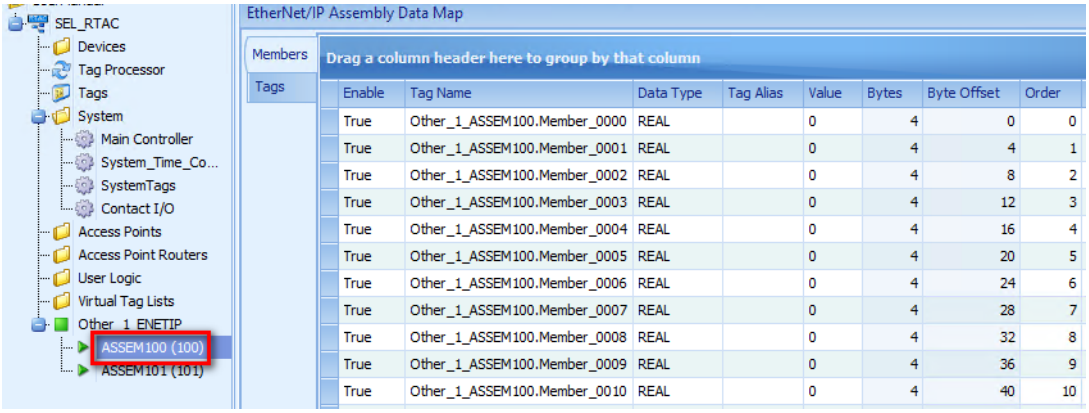


Figure 2.223 Configure Assembly Members

Step 5. Configure the I/O connection points.

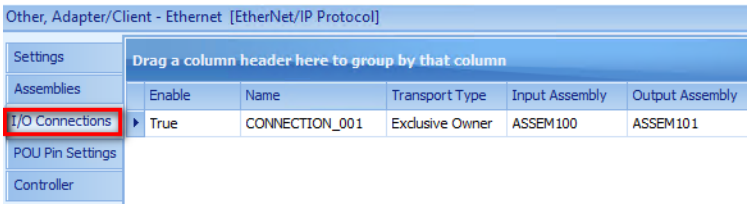


Figure 2.224 Configure I/O Points

Step 6. Export the EDS file and load it into the EtherNet/IP scanner configuration tool. Load the project into the RTAC and then configure the EtherNet/IP scanner.

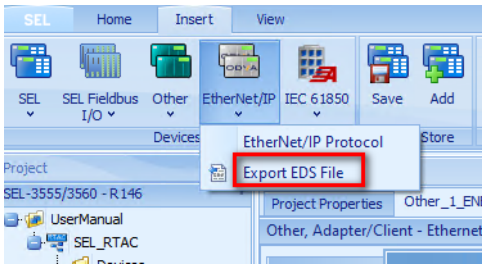


Figure 2.225 Export EDS File

Alternatively, the EDS file may be loaded by the EtherNet/IP scanner configuration tool directly from the RTAC after loading the project.

Explicit Message Client Configuration

Step 1. Enable Explicit Message Client.

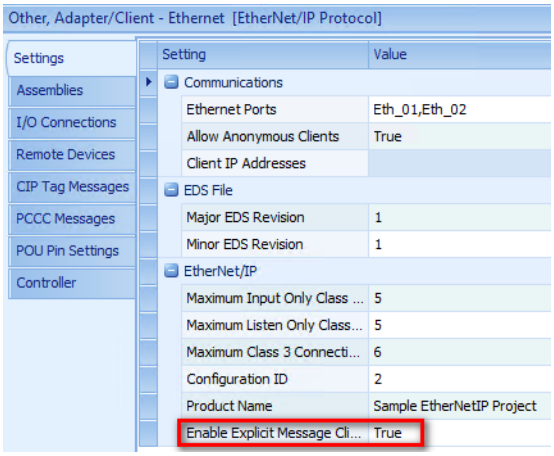


Figure 2.226 Enable Explicit Message Client

Step 2. Enter the list of Explicit Message server devices.

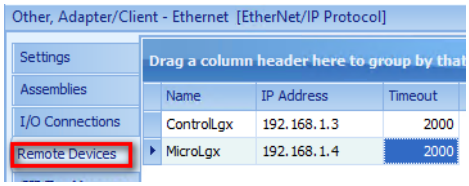


Figure 2.227 Enter Explicit Message List

Step 3. Configure the Explicit Messages.

➤ **CIP Tag Messages** tab: Use this tab to configure messages to read or write arrays of data in a remote controller that supports the CIP Data Table Read and CIP Data Table Write services. In the following figure, the message reads the first 5 elements of the tag array MotorTemperature defined in the remote PLC.

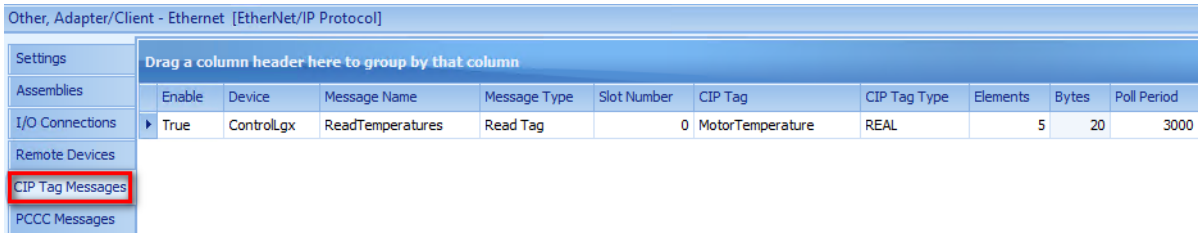


Figure 2.228 CIP Tag Messages

➤ **PCCC Messages** tab: Use this tab to configure messages to read or write arrays of data in a remote controller that supports the SLC Protected Typed Logical Read/Write services. In the following figure, the message writes in the data points N7:10, N7:11, and N7:12 of the remote PLC.

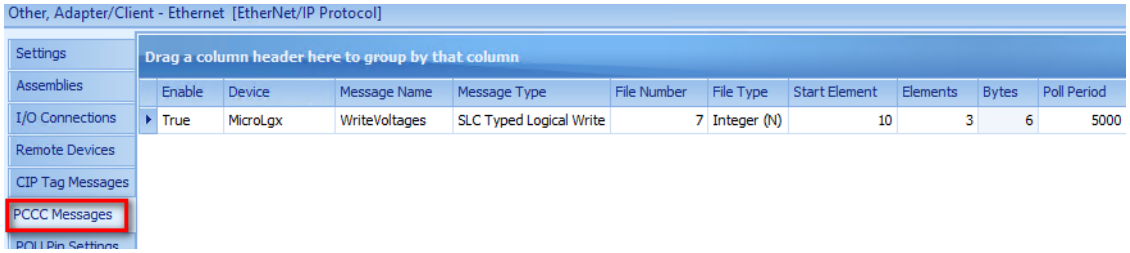


Figure 2.229 PCCC Messages

Step 4. Map the data. Tag arrays will be created as POU input pins (in case of write messages) or POU output pins (in case of read messages) to map the data that is written to or read from the remote PLC. These POU pins have the following format: [Device Name]_[Message Name]_Data.

Step 5. Send your settings to the RTAC and verify successful communication with your remote PLC. Each Explicit Message configured to read or write data with the remote PLC will generate an output POU pin providing the results of the last message exchanged with the PLC. These POU pins have the following naming format: [Device Name]_[Message Name]_Status. During normal communications, the message shown here will be either **In Progress** or **Success**. Any error conditions that are encountered during the exchange will also be noted here. Common error conditions are noted in *Table 2.141*.

Table 2.141 Ethernet/IP Explicit Message Error Statuses

Status String	Description
Timeout	The RTAC has not received a response from the target device within the configured time.
Invalid Response	The RTAC has received a response from the target device with a Requester ID, CMD, or Transaction ID mismatch.
Message Service Error: Error Code: [0xAA], Extended Error Code: [0xBB]	An error response was returned by the target device. A list of Error and Extended Error Codes are shown in *Table 2.142*

Table 2.142 Ethernet/IP Explicit Message Error and Extended Error Codes

Error Code	Extended Error Code	Description
0x04	0x0000	A syntax error was detected decoding the request path. Typically indicates that a read or write message has been configured that refers to an array that does not exist in the PLC.
0xFF	0x2104 or 0x2105	A read or write request has been configured that has specified an array length longer than what is configured in the PLC.
0xFF	0x2107	A write message has been configured that has specified an incorrect Data Type compared to the array configuration in the PLC.

Electronic Data Sheet (EDS) File

User-Configurable EDS Entries

The following EDS entries are based on ACSELERATOR RTAC user settings.

- EDS Revision—The value of the Revision entry in the File section of the EDS file is set by the Major EDS Revision and Minor EDS Revision settings in ACSELERATOR RTAC.
- Product Code—The ProdCode field in the Device section of the EDS file is mapped from the Product Code attribute of the Identity object.
- Product Name—The ProdName field in the Device section of the EDS file is mapped from the Product Code attribute of the Identity object.
- Parameter—The ParamN entries in the Parameter section of the EDS file correspond to the tags mapped into Assembly object instances in ACSELERATOR RTAC.
- Assembly—The AssemN entries in the Assembly section of the EDS file correspond to the Assembly instances defined in the **Assembly Instances** tab in ACSELERATOR RTAC.
- Connection—The ConnectionN entries in the Connection Manager section of the EDS file correspond to the implicit connections defined in the **I/O Connections** tab of ACSELERATOR RTAC.

Comments entered in Assembly data maps and the **I/O Connections** tab in ACSELERATOR RTAC are mapped to the EDS file as line comments. ACSELERATOR RTAC accepts UTF-8 characters in comment fields. Non-8-bit characters are replaced with a question mark ("?") in the EDS file.

EDS File Export

There are three methods by which to export the EDS file:

- ACSELERATOR RTAC software
- FTP/SFTP Server
- CIP File Object

Export EDS File Via ACSELERATOR RTAC

The EDS file can be exported by using the **Export EDS File** menu option under the **EtherNet/IP** ribbon menu.

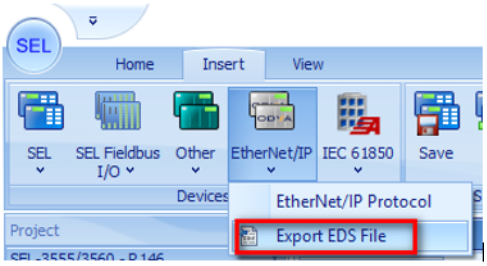


Figure 2.230 Export EDS File Via ACSELERATOR RTAC

Export EDS File Via FTP/SFTP

If an SFTP server is added to the RTAC, the EDS file can be downloaded from the ETHERNETIP folder in the SFTP root directory.

Export EDS File Via CIP File Object

The EDS file is stored in the File object (Object Class 0x37, Instance 0xC8) implemented as part of the EtherNet/IP object model in the RTAC. An EtherNet/IP scanner can retrieve the EDS file directly from the RTAC by using the File object services.

OPC UA

Overview

Originally known as "OLE for Process Control," OPC was introduced as a standard in the mid-1990s as a vendor-neutral mechanism to allow communications between industrial control equipment and software packages such as HMIs from different manufacturers. The specification for OPC was largely written around several components (such as OLE, COM and DCOM) developed by Microsoft and made available for exclusive use on the Microsoft Windows operating system. Thus, the original OPC Data Access (OPC DA) standard used for reading and writing data was limited to Windows-based devices and was not available for other PLCs and controllers that used proprietary operating systems or other standards such as Linux. Later renamed to Open Platform Communications, the OPC Foundation (www.opcfoundation.org) maintains the standards and introduced a platform-neutral follow-up known as OPC Unified Architecture (UA).

With the original standard now referred to as OPC Classic, OPC UA offers all the functionality of the original protocol as well as cross-platform communication regardless of the hardware or operating system of the controller or PC. Unfortunately, OPC UA is not directly compatible with OPC Classic, so legacy software or other drivers using OPC Classic need to be upgraded to support OPC UA. OPC UA is a licensed feature available on the RTAC platform for certain models including the SEL-3350, SEL-3555, and SEL-3560, with firmware version R150-V0 or later. Presently, a single OPC UA server instance (supporting ten simultaneous connections) or as many as ten OPC UA client instances can be added to a project.

Any tag or variable inside the RTAC project can be made available to the OPC UA Server interface by using a simple tag configuration interface.

OPC UA Client Configuration

Configure a client instance by selecting **OPC UA** from the **Other** protocols menu available from either the **Insert** ribbon or the right-click **Insert** menu.

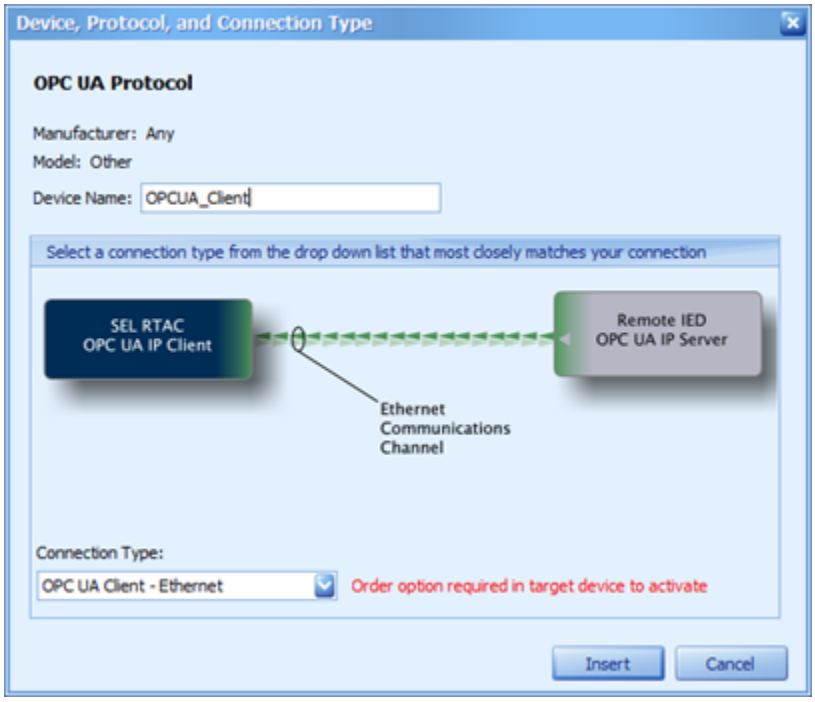


Figure 2.231 Insert OPC UA Client

Give the OPC UA client instance a unique **Device Name** and select **Insert** to add the instance to your project.

Settings

The Settings tab shows some basic configuration parameters for the OPC UA client including which IP address and TCP port (the default is 4840) the client will use to communicate with the server. During setup of a communications session, the OPC UA client will request an update interval at which the server will publish data back to the client. The **Update Rate** parameter configures this interval; however, depending on configuration, a server may deny the requested interval and enforce a higher minimum rate.

Tag Configuration

The Tag Configuration tab provides a mechanism for querying all variables from an OPC UA server that your PC can communicate with. This functionality does not require a physical RTAC, and ACSELERATOR RTAC can perform this action independently. The result of the query process provides a dialog box that allows selection of individual data elements from the server which are then configured as OPC UA client tags in your RTAC project by using two different modes known as **structured** or **unstructured**. Once the IP address and TCP port of your OPC UA server have been configured on the Settings tab, select **Update Variables** located at the top of the Tag Configuration tab and ACSELERATOR RTAC will attempt to connect to that OPC UA server endpoint and browse its complete tag structure. Depending on the size of the data map available on the server, this process can take as long as several minutes. The progress of each browsed element appears in the bottom status bar of ACSELERATOR RTAC to provide an indication of ongoing activity. Once the tag variable browsing process is complete, the **Choose Variables** window appears, allowing you to browse the variable structure of the server and select a check box for each element you want the OPC UA client to poll, as shown in *Figure 2.232*. Once all of the elements you want the OPC UA client to poll are selected, select **OK**.

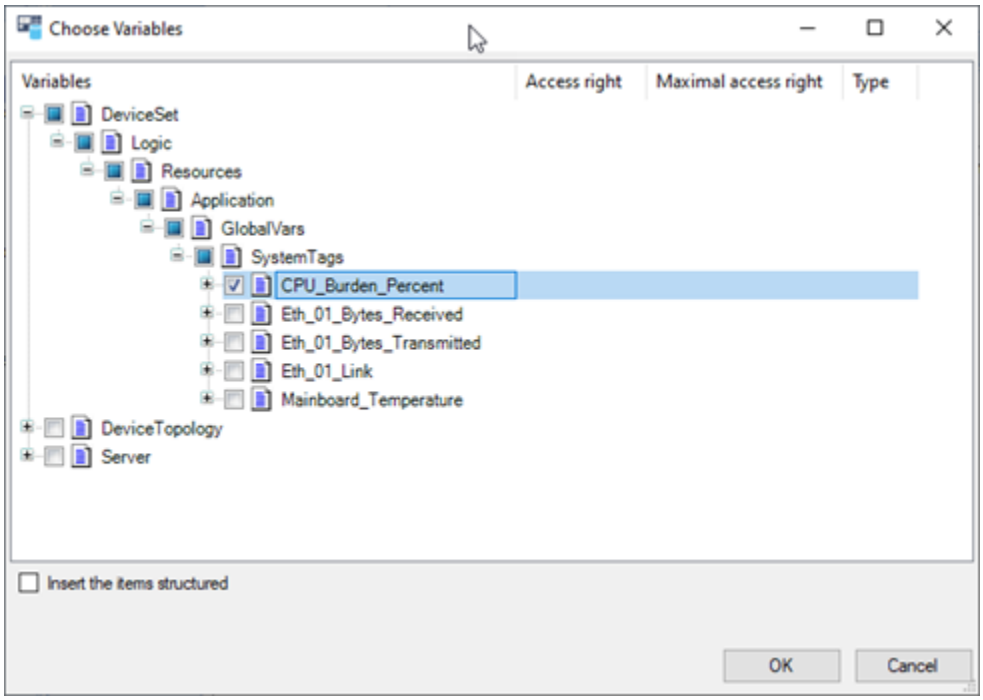


Figure 2.232 OPC UA Client Tag Configuration–Choose Variables

The bottom of the Choose Variables window has an **Insert the items structured** check box that allows for different methods of tag management and naming associated with this OPC UA client. By default, this check box is selected, and therefore tags will be inserted using structured mode, which maintains the variable structure provided by the server and uses a "dot separation" naming standard by which the tags are referenced in the RTAC project. For example, the CPU Burden Percent tag shown in *Figure 2.233* was originally defined as an INS data type by the server and contains a defined structured with several elements that can be referenced. To reference the stVal element of this tag using user logic or Tag Processor statements in your project, you would use a tag

name of **DeviceName_OPCUA.DeviceSet.Logic.Resources.Application. / GlobalVars.SystemTags.CPU_Burden_Percent.stVal**. Depending on the variable structure provided by the OPC UA server, the tag names defined on the client may be very long in length and potentially cumbersome to use in your user logic or data mapping. In such a case, you may want to insert the tags associated with your OPC UA client in unstructured mode instead.

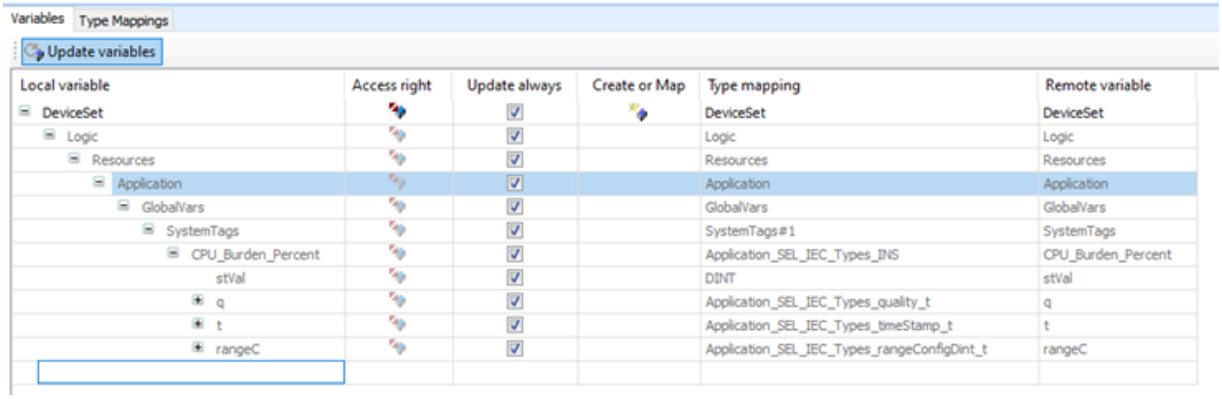


Figure 2.233 OPC UA Client Tag Configuration–Structured

If the **Insert the items structured** check box is not selected when tags are added to the OPC UA client, the original variable name from the structure provided by the server is maintained; however, all structure elements will be separated by an underscore. *Figure 2.234* shows an example of this. To reference the same stVal element as in the prior example as a tag in your project, you would use a tag name of **DeviceName_OPCUA.DeviceSet_Logic_Resources_Application_ / GlobalVars_SystemTags_CPU_Burden_Percent_stVal**.

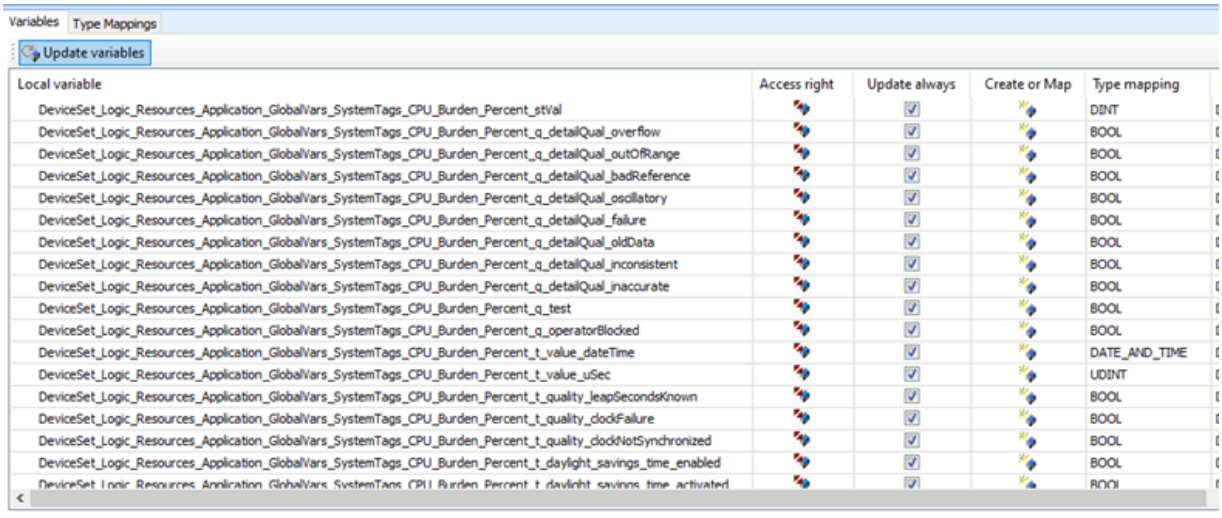


Figure 2.234 OPC UA Client Tag Configuration–Unstructured

While tags inserted in unstructured mode do not provide an immediate benefit of simplified naming by default, they can be manually renamed after insertion to provide much shorter tag names that allow for easier use in the rest of the project. For example, as shown in *Figure 2.235*, the stVal component of the CPU Burden Percent tag has been manually renamed via the **Local Variable** column and significantly shortened in

the process. Referencing this tag in your project would only require using **DeviceName_OPCUA.Remote_CPU_Burden_Percent_stVal**. Whether you choose structured or unstructured mode is up to your configuration choice, but SEL recommends using only one method per OPC UA client.

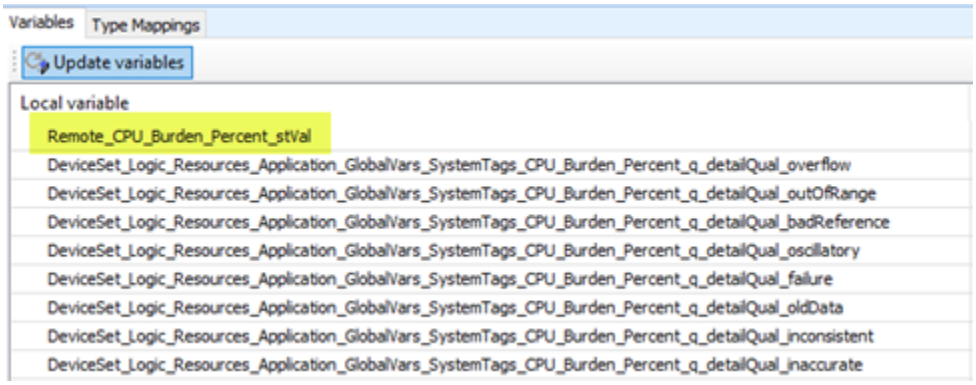


Figure 2.235 OPC UA Client Tag Configuration—Unstructured With Custom Naming

POU Pin Settings

The POU Pin Settings tab is used to view the present state of the OPC UA Client protocol instance.

Table 2.143 OPC UA Client POU Pin Settings

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
EN	Input BOOL	Enables or disables this specific Function Block instance of the OPC UA client. When EN is FALSE, other inputs have no effect and the OPC UA client will not attempt communication with a server.	TRUE
ENO	Output BOOL	Indicates that this specific Function Block instance of the OPC UA client is active if TRUE. If FALSE, the inputs have no effect and the OPC UA client will not attempt communication with a server. If EN is TRUE and ENO is FALSE, verify that the OPC UA Client license option is enabled on your RTAC.	FALSE
Error	Output enum_OPCUAClient_Error	The OPC UA standard provides more than 250 numeric status codes that indicate possible errors or other exceptions that can be encountered in OPC UA communications. A complete list of these codes is available at https://reference.opcfoundation.org/v104/Core/docs/Part6/A.2/. The enumerated Error output provides a translation of the raw numeric code values reported by this OPC UA client instance into shortened, named enumerated values as defined in the standard. Common enumerations that can be expected for this output include Good for normal communications and Timeout/BadCommunicationError for failed communications.	FALSE
Error_Message	Output STRING(255)	A descriptive message associated with the enumerated Error output, formatted as a string.	
Offline	Output BOOL	If FALSE, indicates that there is at least one active OPC UA session with a server. This pin is set to TRUE when the communication link to the server has been severed.	FALSE
Status	Output STRING	The current overall status of the OPC UA client. Other than an empty value, possible string values in this output include Connecting, Waiting, Connected, and Unlicensed.	

OPC UA Server Configuration

Configure a server instance by selecting **OPC UA** from the **Other** protocols menu available from either the **Insert** ribbon or the right-click **Insert** menu.

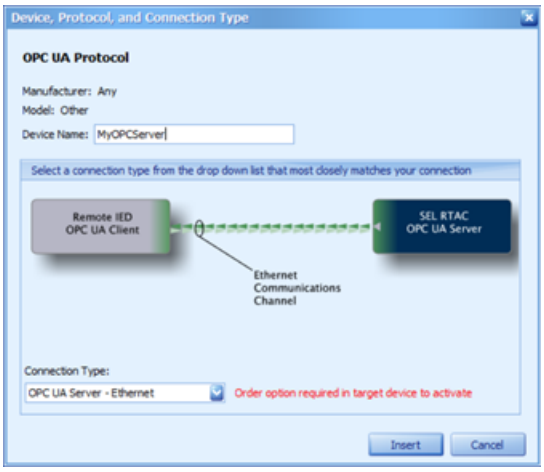


Figure 2.236 Insert OPC UA Server

Give the OPC UA server instance a unique **Device Name** and select **Insert** to add the instance to your project.

Settings

The Settings tab shows some basic configuration parameters for the OPC UA server including on which TCP Port the service listens (the default is 4840) and whether to allow or disallow anonymous connections to the server. During setup of a communications session, an OPC UA client requests an interval for the cyclic rate at which the server will publish data change notifications to the client. The **Minimum Publishing Interval** parameter allows the server instance to enforce a lower-limit threshold for the rate at which these data updates from the server to the client occur; this can be used to throttle back data updates in the event of communications performance concerns.

Tag Configuration

The Tag Configuration tab shows a list of all tags and variables in your project. This includes global tags, system tags, tags associated with client and server devices, virtual tag lists, global variable lists and custom user logic programs with internal variables. Each of these items has a drop-down menu interface that displays the individual tags/variables within that item (e.g., all tags enabled on an SEL client device). Each item and sub-item located under the drop-down menu has a corresponding check box that enables either the entire device/list or a particular tag for access to the OPC UA server interface, as shown in *Figure 2.237*.

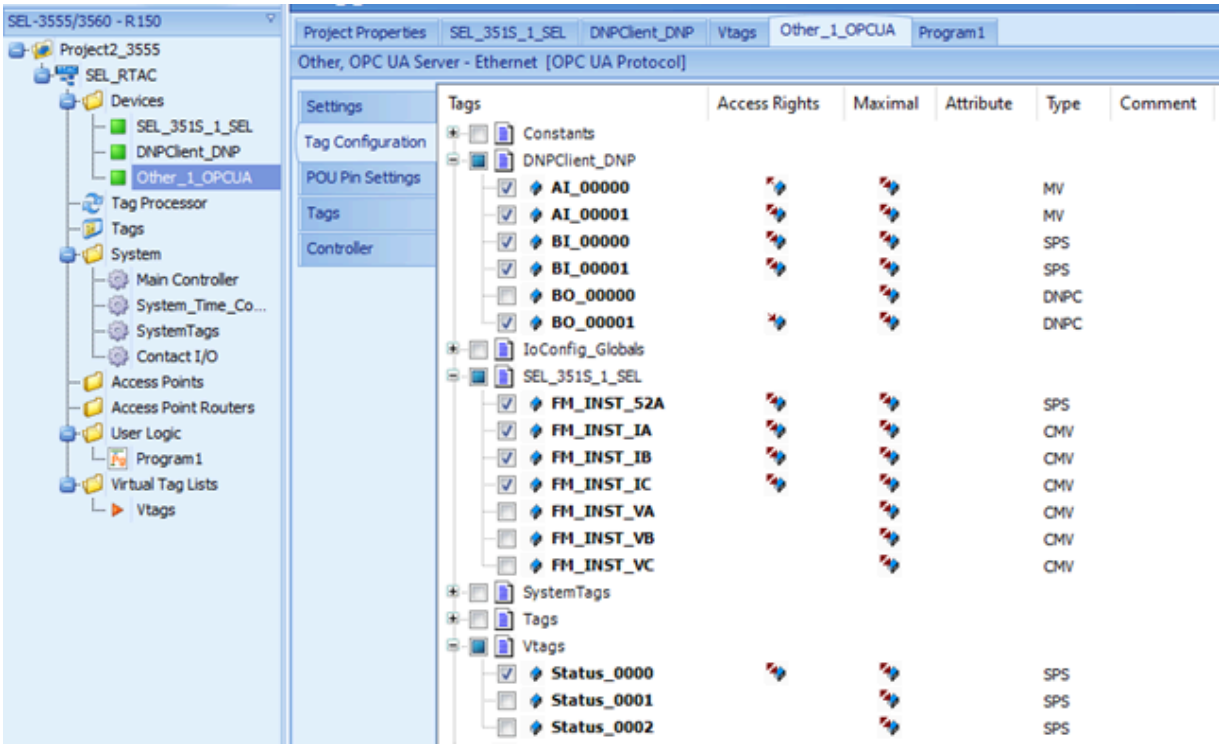


Figure 2.237 OPC UA Server Tag Configuration

Structured ACSELERATOR RTAC tags (such as those defined in *ACSELERATOR RTAC Data Types and Data Classes on page 926*) that contain time-stamp and quality sub-attributes will pass through those attributes to the OPC UA variables as they are polled by a client. Mapping of the quality attribute is performed as follows:

Table 2.144 OPC UA Server Quality Mapping

ACSELERATOR RTAC Tag q.validity Value	OPC UA Variable Quality
validity_t.good	Good (0x00000000)
validity_t.invalid	Bad (0x80000000)
validity_t.questionable	Uncertain (0x40000000)

If there are tags or values associated directly with device POUs that are not tags belonging to said device that you wish to expose to OPC UA (e.g., myDevice_POU.Offline), the POU device instance where these quantities are available can be located under the **Tags** heading and can be enabled for OPC UA Server access there.

NOTE

The Tag Configuration tab is not available if 61131 compile errors exist in the project.

Each enabled device and/or tag has an access attribute that can be configured for none, read-only, write-only, or read/write access via the icon displayed in the **Access Rights** column next to the tag name. Selecting this icon cycles through the various access rights; see *Figure 2.238* for a summary of the access type vs. the displayed icon.

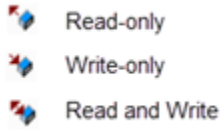


Figure 2.238 OPC UA Server Tag Access Rights Configuration

Note that in the present implementation of OPC UA server, configured access rights, when used with a tag that happens to be of a type considered to be a complex variable structure (e.g., DNPC), only apply against the entire structure of that tag. For example, if a tag of type DNPC was selected for read-only access, only a client write operation to the entire DNPC structure is blocked, whereas a write attempt to an element within that structure (e.g., operClose.ctlVal) would be allowed.

Tags

The Tags tab is used to view a summary of all tags and variables that have been enabled for OPC UA server access as well as a list of their access rights and tag type. *Figure 2.239* shows a sample Tags tab with the Tag configuration example explained previously.

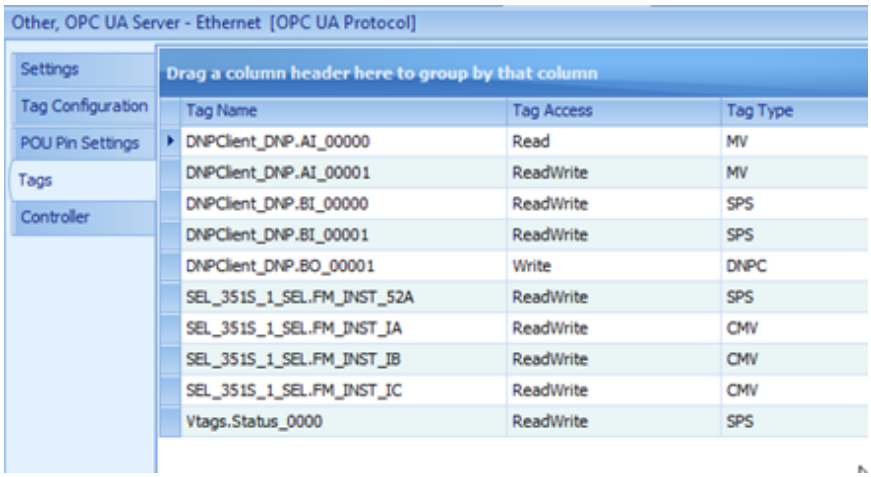


Figure 2.239 OPC UA Server Tags Tab Summary Display

POU Pin Settings

The POU Pin Settings tab is used to view the present state of the OPC UA Server protocol.

Table 2.145 OPC UA Server POU Pin Settings

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
EN	Input BOOL	Enables or disables this specific Function Block instance of the OPC UA server. When EN is False, other inputs have no effect and OPC UA clients are not allowed to connect to the server.	True
Reset_Statistics	Input BOOL	Resets internal counters tracked by the OPC UA server instance. Of note are the Cumulated data items located in the Server > ServerDiagnostics > ServerDiagnosticsSummary node.	False

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
ENO	Output BOOL	Indicates that this specific Function Block instance of the OPC UA Server is active if True. If False, the inputs have no effect and OPC UA clients are not allowed to connect. If EN is True and ENO is False, verify that the OPC UA Server license option is enabled on your RTAC.	False
Offline	Output BOOL	If False, indicates that there is at least one active OPC UA session. This pin is set to True when the communication link to all clients has been severed.	True
SessionCount	Output UDINT	An active count of the number of client sessions connected to this OPC UA server instance.	0
SubscriptionCount	Output UDINT	An active count of the number of subscriptions to this OPC UA server instance that have been established by active connected client sessions.	0

Connecting to an RTAC OPC UA Server

Connection to the RTAC's OPC UA server via an OPC UA client is a straightforward process. The following example shows a sample process using UAExpert software (available at www.unified-automation.com), a free OPC UA client available for Windows and Linux operating systems.

Once UAExpert is installed, the first stage is to add an instance of an OPC UA server connection. Using the **Add Server** dialog in the upper left panel, select **Custom Discovery** and enter the URL of the OPC UA server in the format of **opc.tcp://[RTAC-IP-Address]**. Select **OK** on the URL configuration dialog and navigate to the tree node created for that URL endpoint. You will see an entry labeled **OPCUAServer@[YourRTACHostName] (opc.tcp)** with one or two sub-entries labeled as **None(uatcp-uasc-uabinary)**. Select one of these entries and select **OK**. *Figure 2.240* shows a sample layout of this connection tree.

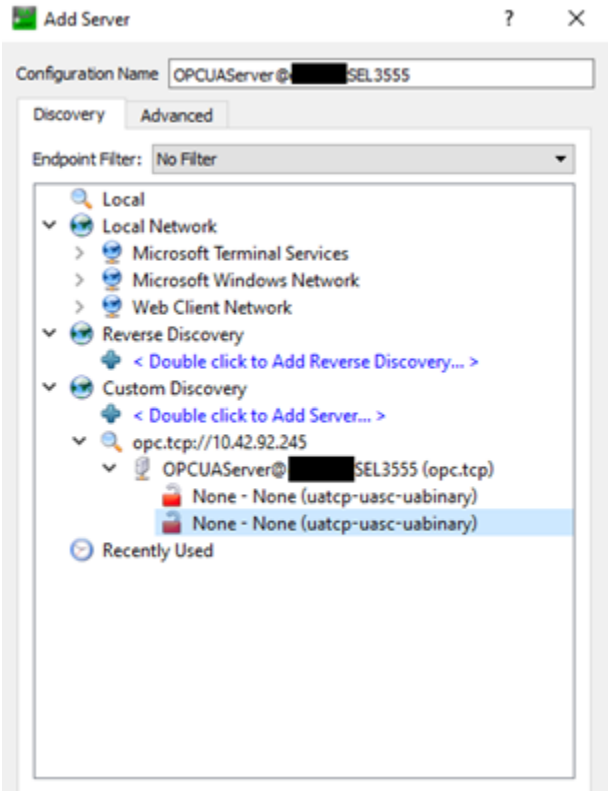


Figure 2.240 Configuring an OPC UA Client Connection

Right-click the server entry in the upper left panel and select **Connect**. Once the connection process succeeds, the Variable Browser panel in the lower left will populate with a connection tree. To locate the bulk of tags and variables that were made available in your RTAC project, navigate to **Objects > DeviceSet > Logic > Resources > Application > GlobalVars**. There, you will see individual folder nodes for each device and/or tag list that has tags enabled for OPC UA browsing. Expanding these folder entries displays all configured tags associated with that device. Each of the tags can then be expanded by using the drop-down arrow to display any and all sub-elements. Any of these tags or their sub-elements can be dragged over to the **Data Access View** workspace either as a complex object or a simple fundamental data type. *Figure 2.241* shows an example of this interface.

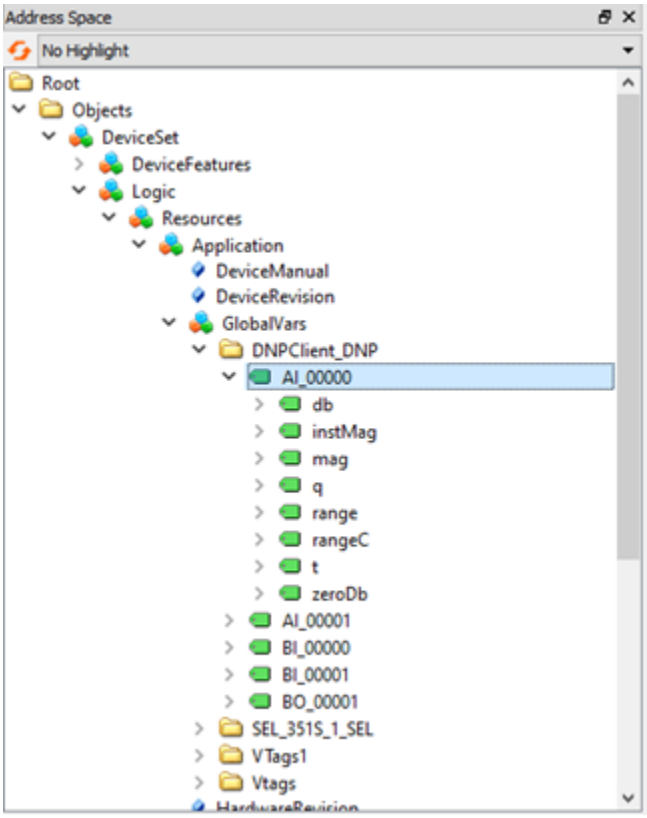


Figure 2.241 Browsing OPC UA Variables

Once the tag variable has been dragged over to the Data Access View workspace, it will be shown as either a fundamental quantity of a known OPC UA data type (e.g., Float, Int32) if it can be represented as such or a complex ExtensionObject. *Figure 2.242* shows an example of this interface.

Data Access View

#	Server	Node Id	Display Name	Value	Datatype	Source Timestamp	S
1	OPCUAServer@...	NS4|String||var|Logic.Application.DNPClient_DNP.AI_00000	AI_00000	Double click to display value	ExtensionObject	11:45:04.823 AM	1
2	OPCUAServer@...	NS4|String||var|Logic.Application.DNPClient_DNP.AI_00000.instMag	instMag	1234	Float	11:45:04.804 AM	1
3	OPCUAServer@...	NS4|String||var|Logic.Application.DNPClient_DNP.AI_00000.q.validity	validity	0 (good)	Int32	11:45:04.795 AM	1

Figure 2.242 Viewing OPC UA Variables

Right-clicking in the Data Access View provides an option to adjust the **Subscription Settings** associated with the client-to-server connection. These settings include a parameter called **Publishing Interval** that controls the rate at which data are updated from the server to the client, as shown in *Figure 2.243*. The lower limit of this value is limited by the **Minimum Publishing Interval** parameter that was configured in the **Settings** tab of the OPC UA server.

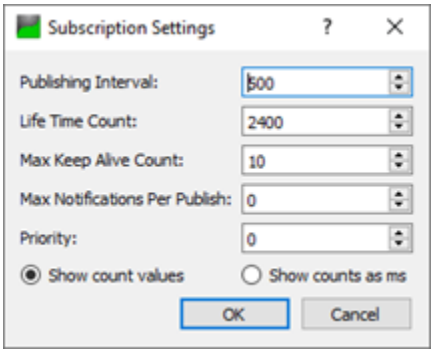


Figure 2.243 OPC UA Client Subscription Settings

SECTION 3

Tag Processor

Overview

Use the Tag Processor to log tag values, enable tag value visualization in the RTAC web interface, and map data values from sources to destinations. Source data typically enter the SEL Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC) from an IED or from a global variable. Destination data are typically data leaving the RTAC to go to SCADA, an HMI, or some other remote polling device. A Source Expression can be a simple data tag (such as Relay1_ DNP.AI_0000) or an IEC 61131-3 expression. The Tag Processor moves data values from Source Expressions on the right into Destination Tags on the left in the same row of the Tag Processor. Data mapping in the Tag Processor does not dictate data position or order in a given protocol or application. The RTAC completes all assignments in the Tag Processor before passing the data to the protocols. You can use the Tag Processor to map any tag and any attribute of a tag in the ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Software project.

Use the Tag Processor grid for the following example tasks:

- Simple mapping of tags from IED protocols to remote polling protocols
- Mapping attributes of different source tags to a destination tag
- Simple calculations such as analog scaling
- Complex IEC 61131-3 calculations
- Conditional statements using IEC 61131-3 logic expressions
- Logging of changes in tag values (the first several tags come preconfigured for logging)
- Configuring real-time tag value visualization in the RTAC web interface

Tag Processor Data Entry

Although the syntax is not the same, data entry in the Tag Processor grid is similar to data entry in a spreadsheet. Use one of the following methods to enter tag names into the Tag Processor.

- Type the name of the point. Note that the autocompletion feature will display tags by matching against what you have typed. Begin with the device name followed by the type, and use periods (.) between each tag component (e.g., Relay_1_DNP.AI_0000.instMag).
  - Relay_1_DNP = Client device name
  - AI_0000 = First analog input point
  - instMag = Instantaneous value for this point (see *Data Types on page 923* for details)
- Highlight and copy the columns of tag names from previously configured client and server connections and paste these tag names into the **Source Expression** and **Destination Tag Name** columns, respectively. Note that pasting a group of tags in the Tag Processor will add new rows automatically in the grid.
- Copy and paste directly from device documentation by highlighting and copying a column from a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet, text file, or other tabular column of names, and then pasting this information into the appropriate **Tag Processor** column.
- Create the RTAC database mapping from a SCADA system database. Populate a spreadsheet with SCADA and IED tag names as mapped in the SCADA database. Copy the two columns of tags and paste these columns directly into the **Source Expression** and **Destination Tag Name** columns in the Tag Processor.

Press the icon to save and compile the project. The error icon ( ) typically indicates a syntax error or an undefined destination tag. The alert symbol ( ) typically indicates an IEC 61131-3 logic error on that line. Compile errors appear in the output window at the bottom of the Tag Processor screen. Double-click on errors to display the error location. The save operation generates code that you can view by clicking the **Code** tab at the bottom of the Tag Processor. ACSELERATOR RTAC generates this code automatically each time you save the project. This code serves as a noneditable debugging aid.

Notice the Tag Processor POU capacity gauge at the top of the Tag Processor screen. This gauge indicates how close you are to exceeding the maximum recommended amount of generated code. The maximum allowed number of assignment rows in the Tag Processor is 10,000, but the lines of generated code will vary depending on what assignments are configured. A reading of 100 percent on the Tag Processor POU capacity gauge indicates ACSELERATOR RTAC has generated 300,000 characters of structured text to perform the configured mapping. Exceeding 100 percent could cause the application to run out of memory on your PC. You can reduce memory usage and still retain the same functionality by copying generated code and placing it in an IEC 61131-3 custom logic program. Then, delete the assignments from the Tag Processor to clear those lines of code.

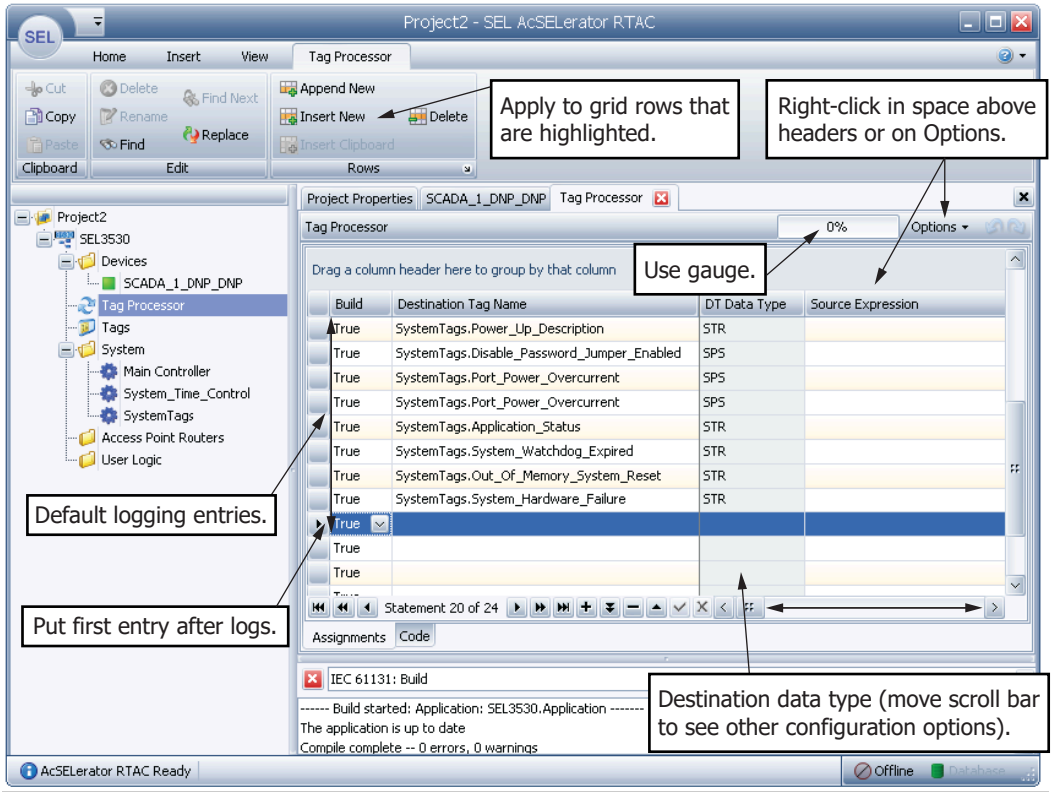


Figure 3.1 Tag Processor Grid

The two main columns in the Tag Processor are Destination Tag Name and Source Expression. View other columns by sliding the horizontal scroll bar.

Customize your view of the Tag Processor by right-clicking in space above headers or by selecting **Options** and then selecting the following:

- **Columns**: Show/hide all configuration parameter columns.
- **Run Time Column Customization**: Configure which columns appear and in which order.
- **Various Layouts**: Apply filters to view only certain data rows. Defaults include analog, digital, show all, and logging layout filters. Create and save custom layout filters as necessary. Select Default Layout to undo any changes you have made and to display all columns.
- **Export to XLS**: Export visible columns to an XLS (Excel spreadsheet) format.
- **Export to XML**: Export visible columns to an XML format.
- **Auto-Fill Time and Quality Source**: When a tag has a status, quality, and time stamp in the destination column and only a status mapped in the source column, this option automatically populates the quality source and time source columns. This makes it so that the destination tag will receive status updates with corresponding time stamps and good quality.

- **Treat Code not Generated as Error**: Tag processor statements that do not generate a valid mapping or logic statement indicate this with an exclamation mark on the left side of the tag processor row. Normally, this warning does not produce an IEC 61131 compile error and the project can be sent to the RTAC as-is. When this option is selected, these warnings generate compile errors that must be resolved before sending the project to the RTAC.
- Right-click on any column header to do the following:

  NOTE
  By default, the first several rows in the table are assigned to system tags for logging. You can delete these default logging assignments, but SEL recommends keeping them for NERC CIP requirements.

  - **Sort Ascending**: Sort Tag Processor by this column from low to high (A–Z, 0–9).
  - **Sort Descending**: Sort Tag Processor by this column from high to low (Z–A, 9–0).
  - **Clear Sorting**: Clear active sort options (return to default).
  - **Group By This Column**: Group data by this column type rather than by tag name.
  - **Group by Box**: Group data by this box rather than by tag name.
  - **Column Chooser**: Organize the order and which columns to view.
  - **Best Fit**: Adjust automatically the width of a column you select to the largest size entry.
  - **Clear Filter**: Clear active filter.
  - **Filter Editor**: Provide logic to implement a filter on tag names or other point attributes.
  - **Best Fit (all columns)**: Adjust automatically the width of all columns to accommodate largest entry sizes.
  - **Select Column**: Highlight an entire column for copy/paste, etc., operations.

Table 3.1 Available Columns in the Tag Processor

Parameter	Description	Default	Field Type
Build	Determine if the Tag Processor will evaluate this row.	True	Constant (BOOL)
Destination Tag Name	Any tag name in the system that can accept a value mapped to it.		Any tag name (operAPC, BCR, STR, STRING, TIM, TIME, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, UDINT, REAL, MV, CMV, operINC, INS, SPS, operSPC)
DT Data Type	Data type of the destination tag.	Supplied by system lookup	Not assignable. Generated automatically.
DT Bit Reference	The bit in the Destination Tag that the Tag Processor will replace with the value of the Source Expression.		Constant (0–31)

Parameter	Description	Default	Field Type
Source Expression	Any tag in the database. Can also contain any structured text with tag(s).		Any tag name or expression (operAPC, BCR, STR, STRING, TIM, TIME, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, UDINT, REAL, MV, CMV, operINC, INS, SPS, operSPC). May also use instructions if not associated with a Destination Tag.
SE Data Type	Source Expression data type or global variable definitions (see *Example 3.4*).	Supplied by system lookup	Generated automatically
Live Data Enable	Set this to Viewable to enable visibility of the Destination Tag on the Live Data page in the RTAC web interface. Set to Forceable to allow the tag to be forced from the Live Data page. Live Data supports a wide variety of tag and variable types. See *Live Data on page 506* for more information.	FALSE	Constant (BOOL)
Live Data Labels	Provide a comma-separated list of labels (as many as 255 characters) to associate with this tag in Live Data. Live Data can be filtered by labels to make locating data faster. See *Live Data on page 506* for more information.		Constant (STRING(255))
SE Bit Reference	The bit in the source expression that the Tag Processor will assign to the destination tag.		Constant (0–31)
Time Source	The time stamp the Tag Processor assigns to the Destination Tag. A time stamp from any tag can be used, and this overrides the time stamp of the Source Expression tag. Example values: System_Time or SEL_421_1_DNP.BI_0001.t. Using a different time source when mapping non control types to control types may cause incorrect control behavior.		Variable (timestamp_t)
Time Offset	ACSELERATOR RTAC will add the value in this field to the Destination Tag time-stamp value. The format is T#*n*s, where *n* is any whole number.		Constant (TIME) Variable (TIME)
Quality Source	The quality value the Tag Processor assigns to the Destination Tag. A quality source from any tag can be used, and this overrides the quality of the source expression tag. Example value: SEL_421_1_DNP.BI_0001.q.		Variable (quality_t)
Instruction Number	Noneditable reference value linked to the structured text shown under the **Code** tab at the bottom of the Tag Processor grid.	Unique Identifier	Not assignable. Generated automatically.
Solve Order	Configurable order for the solution of Tag Processor logic. Numbers do not need to be unique.	Follows instruction number	Constant (DINT)
Description	A user-editable field for applicable comments. Not used in the logic engine.		Constant (Any string)
Control Type	Editable only on control type tags.		Constant (Pulse, Persist)
Operator Blocked	Enter a tag or constant of type Boolean. The Tag Processor maps this value to the Destination Tag operatorBlocked attribute.		Constant (BOOL) Variable (BOOL)

Parameter	Description	Default	Field Type
On Pulse Dur	Editable only on control type tags. Length of on pulse in milliseconds.	1000	Constant (UDINT) Variable (UDINT)
Off Pulse Dur	Editable only on control type tags. Length of off pulse in milliseconds.	1000	Constant (UDINT) Variable (UDINT)
Number of Pulses	Editable only on control type tags.	1	Constant (USINT) Variable (USINT)
PU Delay	Pick-up delay.		Constant (Between T#10ms and T#1000000s) Variable (TIME)
DO Delay	Drop-out delay.		Constant (Between T#10ms and T#1000000s) Variable (TIME)
Dead Band	Editable only on analog tags of type MV or CMV. The number of units that dictates a significant value change. The excursion of the dead band moves instMag to mag.		Constant (REAL) Variable (REAL)
Zero Dead Band	Editable only on analog tags of type MV or CMV. If Mag < Zero Dead Band, then Mag := 0.		Constant (REAL) Variable (REAL)
Range Min	User-defined threshold value.		Constant (REAL or DINT) Variable (REAL or DINT)
Range Max	User-defined threshold value.		Constant (REAL or DINT) Variable (REAL or DINT)
Range Low Low Lim	User-defined threshold value.		Constant (REAL or DINT) Variable (REAL or DINT)
Range Low Lim	User-defined threshold value.		Constant (REAL or DINT) Variable (REAL or DINT)
Range High Lim	User-defined threshold value.		Constant (REAL or DINT) Variable (REAL or DINT)
Range High High Lim	User-defined threshold value.		Constant (REAL or DINT) Variable (REAL or DINT)
Logging Enable	Set to True to enable the logic engine logging of this tag.	True for default logged points. False for all others.	Constant (BOOL)
Logging - Priority	User-defined priority for log item filtering.		Constant (STRING(255)) Variable (STRING(255))
Logging - Category	User-defined category for log item filtering.		Constant (STRING(255)) Variable (STRING(255))
Log Initial State	Set to True to log startup value of tags. If False, the RTAC system will wait to log changes until after the system reaches a ready state.	False	Constant (BOOL)
Logging - On Message	User-configurable message that logic engine enters into the log when the tag value asserts.		Constant (STRING(255)) Variable (STRING(255))
Logging - Off Message	User-configurable message that logic engine enters into the log when the tag value deasserts.		Constant (STRING(255)) Variable (STRING(255))
Logging - Time Change Trigger	If True, the logic engine will log the tag upon a change in the tags time stamp.		Constant (BOOL) Variable (BOOL)

Parameter	Description	Default	Field Type
Logging Time Change Trigger Message	The text that the logic engine logs when the time stamp of the destination tag changes. The RTAC will use this message if no Logging-On or Logging-Off messages are defined. Applies to types SPS, MV, CMV, INS, and STR.		Constant (STRING(255)) Variable (STRING(255))
Logging Alarm Enable	When true, the logic engine considers the logged value an alarm. These tags are logged in the SOE log but also appear in the Alarm Summary of the web interface. The alarm entry is red when in alarm, then returns to black when no longer in alarm state. Applies to types SPS, MV, CMV, INS, and STR.	False	Constant (BOOL) Variable (BOOL)
Logging Alarm State	If True, the logged item will go into alarm when state changes from deasserted to asserted. Applicable only when Logging Alarm Enable is True.		Constant (BOOL) Variable (BOOL)
Logging Chatter Count	Number of changes allowed within the Chatter Time before the logic engine removes a tag's log items because of chattering.		Constant (UINT)
Logging Chatter Time	The time window in which tag value changes are counted to determine a chattering condition.		Constant (TIME)
Logging Comment	User-defined comment.		Constant (STRING(255)) Variable (STRING(255))
Logging Display Tag Name	Displayed tag name in the SOE report. If empty, the SOE report displays the Destination Tag Name.		Constant (STRING(255))

Example 3.1 Simple Source-to-Destination Tag Mapping

The following example illustrates simple tag mapping between a relay and a SCADA system using the DNP3 protocol. For more information regarding how to add and configure DNP client and server devices, see *Section 2: Communications*.

Step 1. Insert a DNP device and configure it as a server. Name it **SCADA_1**.

Step 2. Insert a DNP shared map and name it **SCADA_1**. Configure the DNP server device to use this shared map.

Step 3. Configure DNP shared map SCADA_1 with two binary inputs, two analog inputs, and one binary output.

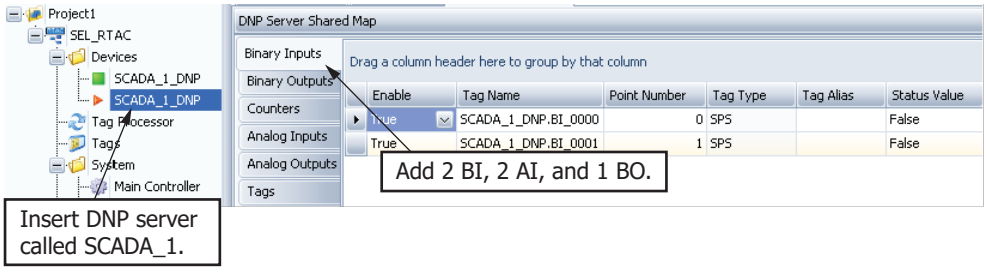


Figure 3.2 Insert DNP Server

Step 4. Insert a DNP device, and configure it as a client. Name it **Feeder_1**.

Step 5. Configure Feeder_1 with two binary inputs, two analog inputs, and one binary output.

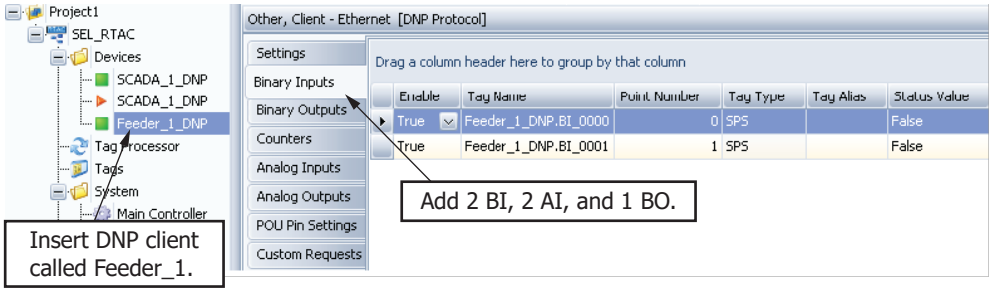


Figure 3.3 Insert DNP Client

Step 6. Click on the **Tag Processor** tab from the list view in the left pane of the screen.

Step 7. Click on + to add the total number of SCADA_1 tags. In this example, that number will be 10.

> **NOTE**
> The Tag Processor inserts new rows automatically if the number of tags you paste exceeds the number of available rows.

Step 8. Populate the **Destination Tag Name** column starting on the first available row with the two binary input tags from SCADA_1. Either type in the tags directly into the Tag Processor grid or select/copy/paste from the SCADA_1 tag lists. See *Section 3: Tag Processor*.

Step 9. Populate the **Destination Tag Name** column starting on the first available row after the binary inputs with the two analog input tags from SCADA_1.

Step 10. Populate the **Destination Tag Name** column starting on the first available row after the analog inputs with the binary output status from SCADA_1. See *Figure 3.5*.

Step 11. Finish populating the destination column with the BO structure from Feeder_1, as in *Figure 3.5*.

The source column is for data entering the RTAC, and the destination column is for data exiting the RTAC, so control output mapping is the reverse of input mapping in the Tag Processor. Data enter the RTAC from Feeder_1 and exit via the SCADA_1 tags. Control data, however, enter the RTAC from SCADA_1 and exit via the Feeder_1 tag. Data quality for destination analog, status, and counter tags also comes from the source or IED tag. Data quality for control values, however, is provided by the server tags and transferred to the client tags. This infers that control data tags from an IED will inherit invalid quality if the server connection is not working even if the client connection has no problems. Note that one element of the control structure (the control status) is an input the RTAC provides, and that mapping is similar to any other status input. See *Figure 3.6*.

Note also that DNP binary outputs have special structures to facilitate different control types as well as to enable mapping of one control type to another. To forward to Feeder_1 all binary output commands the RTAC receives from SCADA_1, map the entire control output type structure. This ensures that DNP commands will

pass transparently to the IED as the RTAC receives these commands from SCADA_1. Were you to map a control from Modbus, there would be only one entry in the Tag Processor per control point, because Modbus lacks the complex control structure of DNP.

Step 12. Populate the Source Expression columns with Feeder_1 inputs and outputs as in *Figure 3.5*.

In some cases, you do not have to map all DNP BO control types. For example, the DNP server may always receive Trip and Close commands and the IED may only need Trip and Close commands. In that case, only map the Trip and Close control types.

Some situations require a conversion from one DNP BO type to another. For example, the polling master may only be able to send trip/close commands, but the IED can only accept latch on/off commands. Map the different DNP BO types to each other in the Tag Processor. Change the Control Type column to force the source control type to match the destination control type. In this example, change Control Type to Persist to match that of the Latch controls in the Destination Tag Name column. See *Figure 3.4*. When SCADA_1 sends a trip command to BO_0000, the RTAC will issue a DNP message with the BO LatchOff command to the configured point on Feeder_1.

NOTE
Control types of Source Expressions must match those of the Destination Tag Names to which they are assigned. To force a match, change the type in the Control Type column.

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	Control Type
Feeder_1_DNP.BO_0000.operLatchOn	OPERSPC	SCADA_1_DNP.BO_0000.operClose	Persist
Feeder_1_DNP.BO_0000.operLatchOff	OPERSPC	SCADA_1_DNP.BO_0000.operTrip	Persist

Figure 3.4 DNP BO Type Conversion

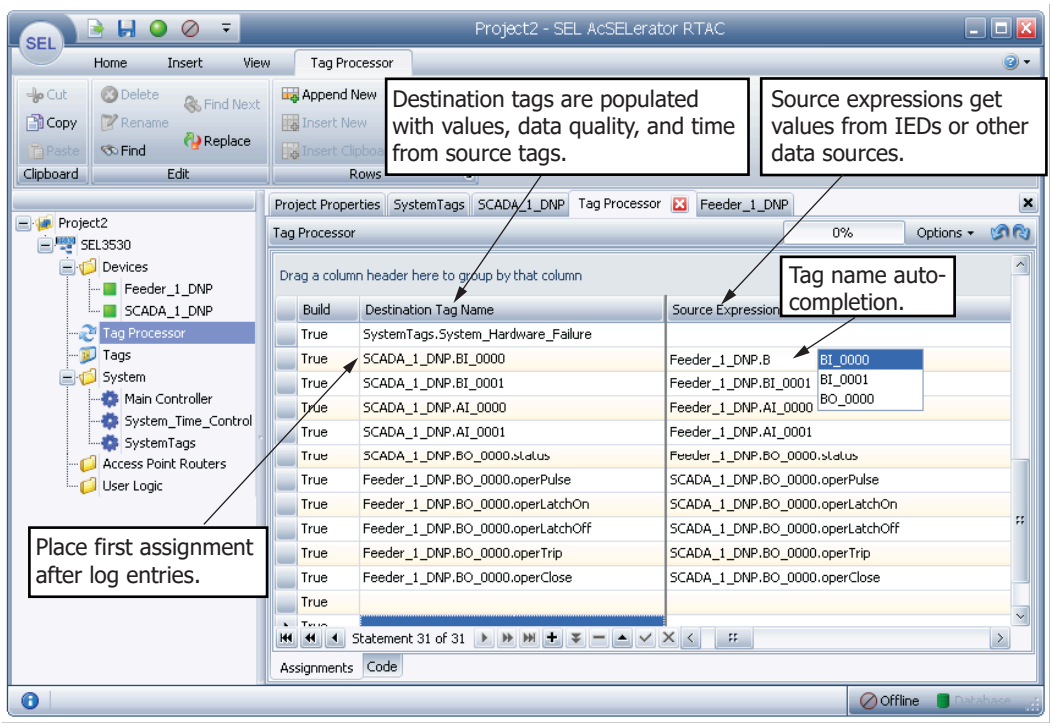


Figure 3.5 Simple Tag Mapping

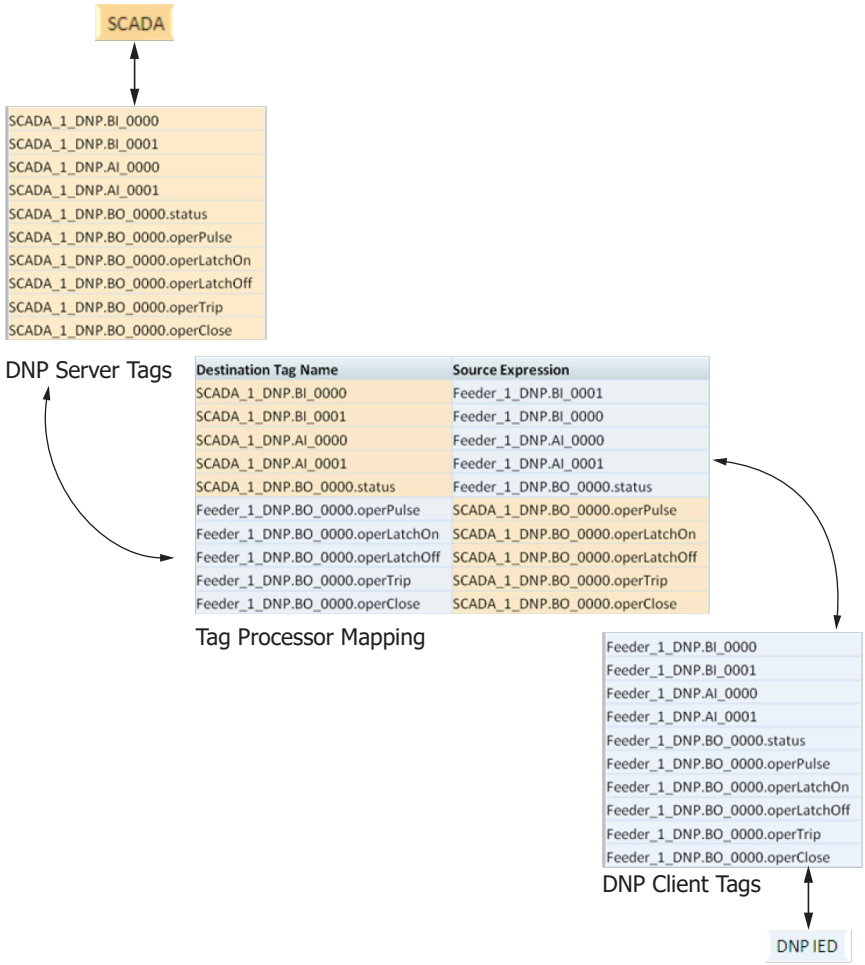


Figure 3.6 Tag Processor Data Flow

Example 3.2 IEC 61131-3 Code in the Tag Processor

Use any structured text statements in the Tag Processor to modify values or select conditionally which tags to use. This example illustrates the following Tag Processor features:

- Conditional statements that you can use to create a primary/backup IED relay
- A SELECT statement that you can use to choose automatically between two tag values
- Boolean logic that you can use on two binary input points
- A complex calculation to create a derived value

Step 1. Start with the project in *Example 3.1*.

Step 2. Add two more binary input tags and two analog input tags to SCADA_1.

Step 3. Insert a DNP device and configure the device as a client. Name it **Line_1**. This will represent a transmission line protective relay.

Step 4. Add two binary inputs and two analog inputs to Line_1.

Step 5. Copy and paste Line_1. Rename **Line_1copy** to **Line_1_Bak**. This will represent the backup relay on Transmission Line 1. See *Figure 3.7*.

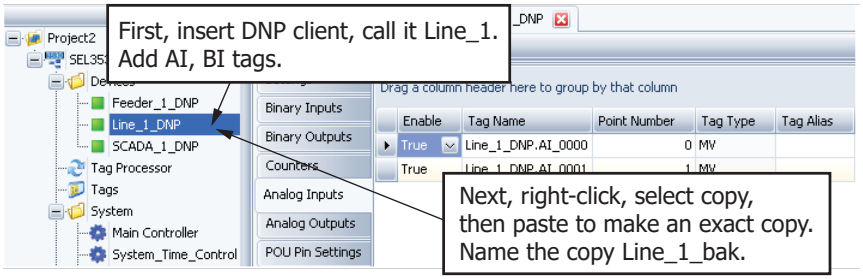


Figure 3.7 Insert Primary and Backup IED

Step 6. Highlight the entries in the Tag Processor from the previous example and then select the − button to delete the entries.

Step 7. Select the + button to add lines to the Tag Processor as necessary.

Step 8. Type in or copy/paste the tags from Feeder_1, Line_1, and Line_1_Bak to the Tag Processor, as shown in *Figure 3.8*.

Step 9. Type in or copy/paste the tags from SCADA_1 to the Tag Processor, as shown in *Figure 3.8*.

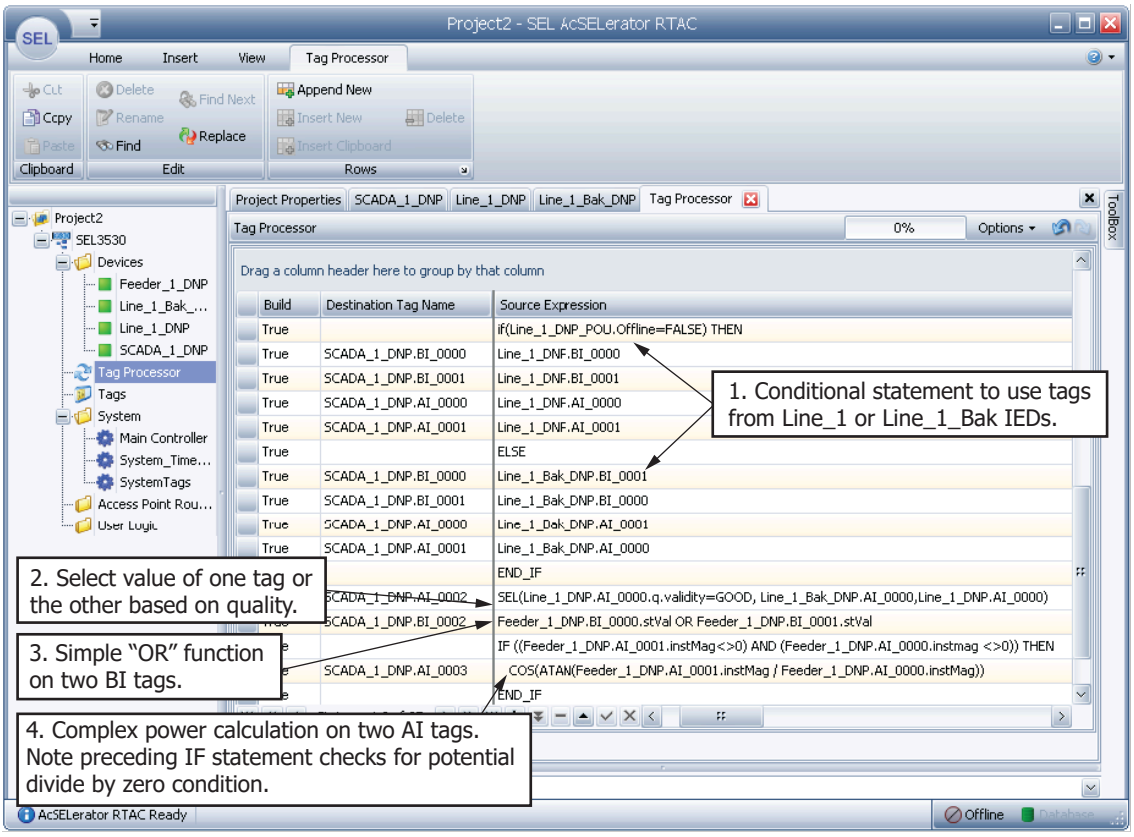


Figure 3.8 IEC 61131-3 Logic in Tag Processor

The following describes the specific syntax of the embedded IEC 61131-3 structured text in *Figure 3.8*:

1. The IF statement is checking to ensure Line_1 is not offline. If there is an unrecoverable communication error, the Offline POU pin will become True. As long as the Line_1 Offline POU pin = FALSE, Line_1 data will populate SCADA_1 tags. If Line_1 Offline = True, the backup relay (Line_1_Bak) tags will populate SCADA_! tags.
2. The RTAC uses the **SELECT** command to send the value of one tag or the other to the SCADA_1 tag. If the expression "Line_1_DNP.AI_0000.q.validity=GOOD" is true, then the value of the Line_1 tag maps to the SCADA_1 tag. Otherwise (if the quality is not good for that point), the RTAC uses the Line_1_Bak tag. This is a good feature to use if you have only one or two values that are acting as a primary and backup.

   NOTE
   If you use IEC 61131-3 logic in the Tag Processor, review the generated structured text in the Code tab after you save the project. Verify that the code the Tag Processor generates matches your intentions and look for any "invalid statement" warnings.

3. You can use any combination of Boolean logic operators as a source expression. In this example, SCADA_1_DNP.BI_0002 is true if either BI_0000 OR BI_0001 are true. By ORing the stval of the tag, you will lose the time and quality of the original two tags being ORed.
4. You can use any combination of math operations on any tags as a source expression. In this example, we illustrate how we can calculate power from the reactive and real power values of two analog input tags.

Example 3.3 Defining a Local Variable in the Tag Processor

This example will further demonstrate embedding IEC 61131-3 logic by defining a local variable directly in the Tag Processor.

Step 1. Start with any project in ACSELERATOR RTAC.

Step 2. Open the Tag Processor.

Step 3. In a blank source expression (SE) Data Type column, type **TEMPVAL : REAL**. You can use any supported data type when defining the new local variable. Variable names are not case sensitive.

Step 4. Type **TEMPVAL** in the Destination Tag Name column.

Step 5. Create an assignment in the Source Expression column. See *Figure 3.9*.

Step 6. Press **<Ctrl+S>** to save and compile the project.

You will notice there are no compile errors. The new variable is created as a global and recognized throughout the ACSELERATOR RTAC project.

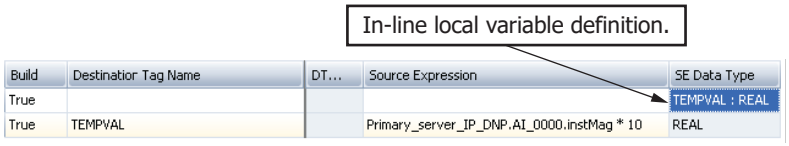


Figure 3.9 Local Variable Definition in Tag Processor

Example 3.4 Populating the Tag Processor From Excel

This example illustrates how we can use a preconfigured Excel spreadsheet to populate the Tag Processor. We presume in this example that the control center developed the spreadsheet with predefined names to which the RTAC must adhere.

Step 1. Start with a blank project in ACSELERATOR RTAC.

Step 2. See the spreadsheet in *Figure 3.10*. It has SCADA points and IED points as we recorded these points from the master control center configuration sheets (presumed for this example).

Step 3. Select, copy, and paste the rows from the spreadsheet. Note that the spreadsheet must have either a blank middle column for a bulk copy/paste, or you must copy the columns one at a time. Correct columns are as follows:

- Column 1 = Destination or SCADA tag names
- Column 2 = blank
- Column 3 = Source or IED tag names
- Column 4 = Optional RTAC data type for the source tag (see *Appendix B: IEC 61131-3 Programming Reference* for data types). Typically, it is best to let the system determine this value.

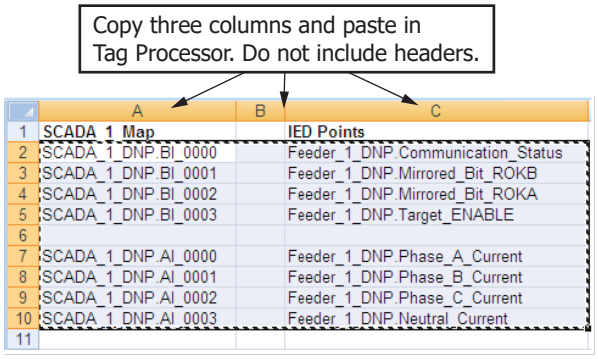


Figure 3.10 SCADA Mapping Spreadsheet

Step 4. Paste the columns you copied into the first destination tag name entry available. If no blank destination tag name entry exists, press + to create one. The Tag Processor will create and populate as many rows as you paste from the spreadsheet. You must select the entire cell for the paste operation to work correctly.

Step 5. The source and destination tags are now mapped, but these tags still do not exist in the ACSELERATOR RTAC database. Note in *Figure 3.11* that ACSELERATOR RTAC does not fill out the source and destination data types because the tags are not yet defined. A ⊗ appears beside each undefined tag.

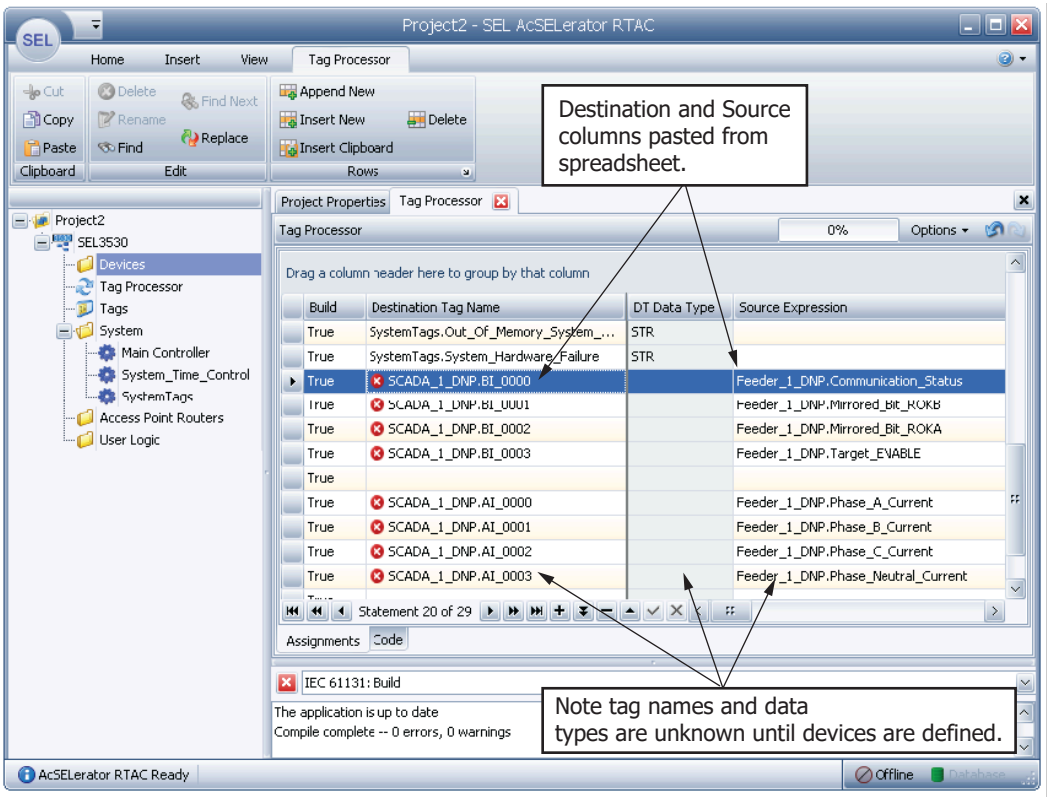


Figure 3.11 Copy/Paste Spreadsheet Tags

Create Destination Tags:

Step 6. From the menu ribbon, insert a DNP device and define this device as a DNP server. Name it **SCADA_1**.

Step 7. Add four binary input and four analog input tags. In this example, the names that ACSELERATOR RTAC generated automatically match those of the spreadsheet, so nothing more is necessary.

Create Source Tags:

Step 8. From the menu ribbon, insert a DNP device, and define this device as a DNP client. Name it **Feeder_1**.

Step 9. Add four binary input and four analog input tags.

In this example, the names that ACSELERATOR RTAC automatically generated do *not* match those of the spreadsheet.

Step 10. Copy the binary input names from the spreadsheet and paste these names on top of the binary input tags in the Feeder_1 device. See *Figure 3.12* and *Figure 3.13*. Alternatively, you can paste custom tag names into the Alias columns within each data type configuration page.

Step 11. Repeat *Step 10* for the analog input names in the spreadsheet.

Step 12. Press the **Tag Processor** tab to return to the Tag Processor view.

Step 13. Press or **<Ctrl+S>** to save. Note that data types are filled out correctly and that the symbols are gone.

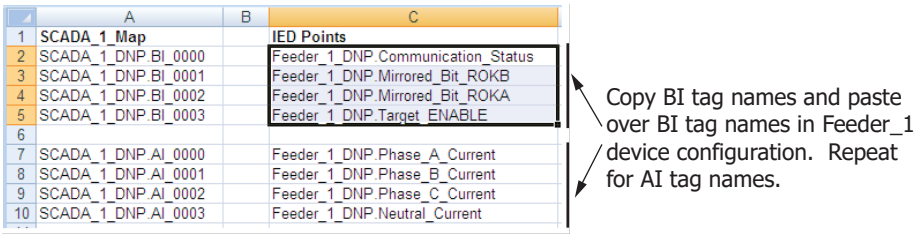


Figure 3.12 Custom Tag Names in Spreadsheet

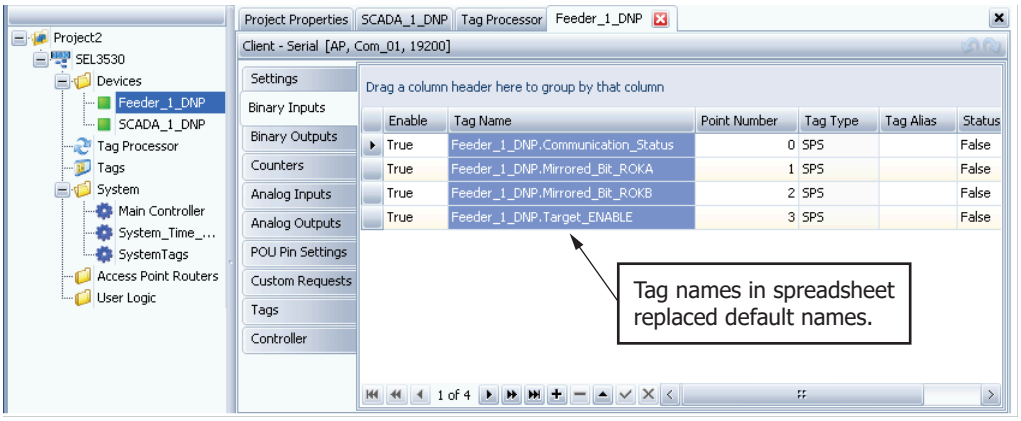


Figure 3.13 Feeder_1 Default Tag Names Replaced

Example 3.5 Access Individual Bits in the Tag Processor

This example illustrates the syntax to access individual bits from tags in the Tag Processor. This is an alternate method for packing/accessing individual bits into a tag and is valid in user logic as well as in the Tag Processor. Care should be taken when performing bit-wise operations. Note that floating point tags and signed integers are represented in memory differently than unsigned tags.

Figure 3.14 shows the syntax for accessing individual bits of a tag by placing a .0, .1, etc., after the tag name. While online with the project, click on **Tools > Display Mode > Binary** from the Home ribbon menu to see the binary representation of the tag (see *Figure 3.15*).

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.0	BOOL	TRUE	BOOL
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.1	BOOL	FALSE	BOOL
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.2	BOOL	TRUE	BOOL
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.3	BOOL	TRUE	BOOL
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.4	BOOL	TRUE	BOOL
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.5	BOOL	FALSE	BOOL
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.6	BOOL	TRUE	BOOL
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.7	BOOL	TRUE	BOOL
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.8	BOOL	TRUE	BOOL
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.9	BOOL	FALSE	BOOL
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.10	BOOL	FALSE	BOOL
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.11	BOOL	TRUE	BOOL
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.12	BOOL	FALSE	BOOL
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.13	BOOL	TRUE	BOOL
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.14	BOOL	FALSE	BOOL
Modbus_IED_MODBUS.HREG_00000.oper.ctlVal.15	BOOL	FALSE	BOOL

Figure 3.14 Bit Access in the Tag Processor

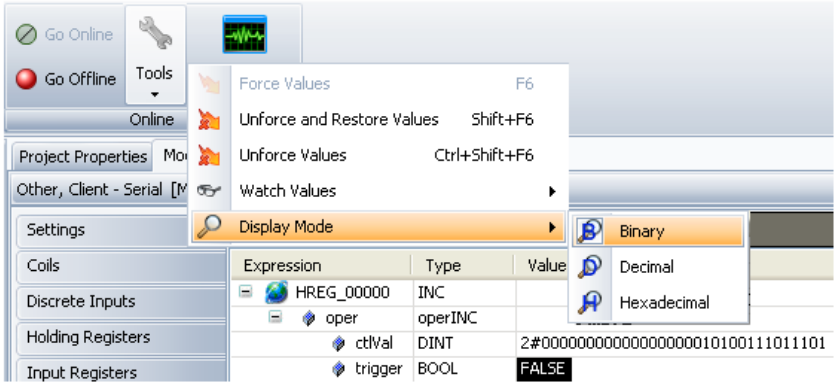


Figure 3.15 Binary Display Mode

Example 3.6 Visualize Tag Data on RTAC Web Interface

Step 1. Configure a valid assignment in the Tag Processor, including a Source Expression and Destination Tag Name.

Step 2. In the column Live Data Enabled, set the value = Viewable.

Step 3. Save the project and send to the RTAC.

Step 4. In the RTAC web interface, click the menu item Live Data.

The live data for the tags selected is displayed on the web interface.

Alias Tags

The format of TagNames is always as follows: devicename_protocol.pointname (i.e., Line_1_DNP.BI_0001). You can change the pointname and devicename, but the structure must remain the same. Alias tags do not follow this format, and you have greater flexibility in naming tags. Place user-created alias tags in the

alias tags column in each device setup. Once you assign an alias name to a tag, it replaces that tag throughout the system. For example, use alias tags in the Tag Processor in place of device tag names. Use the following rules when creating alias tags:

- Make each alias tag a unique name within a project.
- Start with a letter.
- Use any combination of letters and numbers you want.
- Instead of spaces or dashes, use the underscore (_) character.
- Do not have two underscore characters together.
- Do not use special characters.

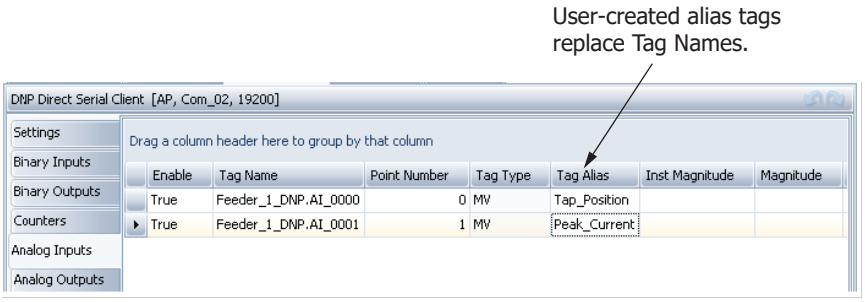


Figure 3.16 Alias Tags

Special Tag Processor Functions

Although you can perform 61131 logic on individual variables in the Tag Processor, most device tag types are structures of variables. The structures contain not only the present value of the tag but also time data, quality data, etc. For example, this statement adds two instantaneous analog values:

✓ Feeder_1_DNP.AI_0000.instMag + Feeder_1_DNP.AI_0001.instMag

But this example will not:

× Feeder_1_DNP.AI_0000 + Feeder_1_DNP.AI_0001

To perform math or logic on an entire tag structure, you can use the special built-in Tag Processor functions described in this section.

ADD_CMV

This function adds the instCVal of two CMV tags using vector addition (first converting to rectangular coordinates, then adding real and imaginary parts).

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : CMV

Output:

Returns modified CMV tag as follows:

- instCVal is the result of IN1.instCVal + IN2.instCVal
- time is the most recent time between the two input CMV tags
- q is the result of merging the quality attributes of IN1 and IN2 to reflect the worse case

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
VirtualTagList1.Status_0000	CMV	ADD_CMV(Feeder1.Status_0000, Feeder1.Status_0002)	CMV

Figure 3.17 ADD_CMV Example

ADD_INS

This function adds the stVal of two INS tags.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : INS

Output:

Returns modified INS tag as follows:

- stVal is the result of IN1.stVal + IN2.stVal
- time is the most recent time between the two input INS tags
- q is the result of merging the quality attributes of IN1 and IN2 to reflect the worse case

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
HMI_MODBUS.IREG_00000	INS	ADD_INS (IED1_MODBUS.IREG_00000, IED1_MODBUS.IREG_00001)	INS

Figure 3.18 ADD_INS Example

ADD_MV

This function adds the instMag of two MV tags.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : MV

Output:

Returns modified MV tag as follows:

- instMag is the result of IN1.instMag + IN2.instMag
- time is the most recent time between the two input MV tags
- q is the result of merging the quality attributes of IN1 and IN2 to reflect the worse case

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
SCADA1_DNP.AI_0000	MV	ADD_MV (Feeder1_DNP.AI_0000, Feeder1_DNP.AI_0001)	MV

Figure 3.19 ADD_MV Example

AND_SPS

This function performs a logical AND on the stVal of two SPS tags.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : SPS

Output:

Returns modified SPS tag as follows:

- stVal is the result of IN1.stVal AND IN2.stVal
- time is the most recent time between the two input SPS tags
- q is the result of merging the quality attributes of IN1 and IN2 to reflect the worse case

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
SCADA1_DNP.BI_0000	SPS	AND_SPS (Feeder1_DNP.BI_0000, Feeder1_DNP.BI_0001)	SPS

Figure 3.20 AND_SPS Example

DIV_CMV

This function divides the instCVal of the first CMV tag by that of the second CMV tag by first dividing the magnitude of the first CMV by that of the second CMV and then subtracting the angle of the second CMV from that of the first.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2: CMV

Output:

First returns modified CMV tag as follows:

- instCVal is the result of IN1.instCVal / IN2.instCVal
- time is the most recent time between the two input CMV tags
- q is the result of merging the quality attributes of IN1 and IN2 to reflect the worse case

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
VirtualTagList1.Status_0000	CMV	DIV_CMV(Feeder1.Status_0000, Feeder1.Status_0002)	CMV

Figure 3.21 DIV_CMV Example

DIV_INS

This function divides the stVal of the first INS tag by that of the second INS tag.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : INS

Output:

Returns modified INS tag as follows:

- stVal is the result of IN1.stVal / IN2.stVal
- time is the most recent time between the two input INS tags
- q is the result of merging the quality attributes of IN1 and IN2 to reflect the worse case

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
HMI_MODBUS.IREG_00000	INS	DIV_INS (IED1_MODBUS.IREG_00000, IED1_MODBUS.IREG_00001)	INS

Figure 3.22 DIV_INS Example

DIV_MV

This function divides the instMag of the first MV tag by that of the second MV tag.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : MV

Output:

Returns modified MV tag as follows:

- instMag is the result of IN1.instMag / IN2.instMag
- time is the most recent time between the two input MV tags
- q is the result of merging the quality attributes of IN1 and IN2 to reflect the worse case

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
SCADA1_DNP.AI_0000	MV	DIV_MV (Feeder1_DNP.AI_0000, Feeder1_DNP.AI_0001)	MV

Figure 3.23 DIV_MV Example

MULT_CMV

This function multiplies the instCVal of the first CMV tag by that of the second CMV tag by first multiplying the magnitudes of each CMV and then adding the angles of each CMV.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : CMV

Outputs:

Returns modified CMV tag as follows:

- instCVal is the result of IN1.instCVal * IN2.instCVal
- time is the most recent time between the two input CMV tags
- q is the result of merging the quality attributes of IN1 and IN2 to reflect the worse case

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
VirtualTagList1.Status_0000	CMV	MULT_CMV(Feeder1.Status_0000, Feeder1.Status_0002)	CMV

Figure 3.24 MULT_CMV Example

MULT_INS

This function multiplies the stVal of the first INS tag by that of the second INS tag.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : INS

Output:

Returns modified INS tag as follows:

- stVal is the result of IN1.stVal * IN2.stVal
- time is the most recent time between the two input INS tags
- q is the result of merging the quality attributes of IN1 and IN2 to reflect the worse case

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
HMI_MODBUS.IREG_00000	INS	MULT_INS (IED1_MODBUS.IREG_00000, IED1_MODBUS.IREG_00001)	INS

Figure 3.25 MULT_INS Example

MULT_MV

This function multiplies the instMag of the first MV tag by that of the second MV tag.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : MV

Output:

Returns modified MV tag as follows:

- instMag is the result of IN1.instmag * IN2.instMag
- time is the most recent time between the two input MV tags
- q is the result of merging the quality attributes of IN1 and IN2 to reflect the worse case

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
SCADA1_DNP.AI_0000	MV	MULT_MV (Feeder1_DNP.AI_0000, Feeder1_DNP.AI_0001)	MV

Figure 3.26 MULT_MV Example

NOT_SPS

This function performs a logical NOT on the stVal of SPS tag.

Inputs:

IN : SPS

Output:

Returns modified SPS tag as follows:

- stVal is the result of NOT (IN1.stVal)
- time is the time of IN
- q is the quality of IN

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
SCADA1_DNP.BI_0000	SPS	NOT_SPS (Feeder1_DNP.BI_0000)	SPS

Figure 3.27 NOT_SPS Example

OR_operSPC

This function effectively performs a logical OR of ctlVal of the first operSPC and that of the second operSPC.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : operSPC

Output:

Returns modified operSPC tag as follows:

```
IF (IN1.ctlVal = True) AND (IN1.q.operatorBlocked = FALSE)
OR_operSPC := IN1

ELSEIF IN2.ctlVal = True) AND (IN2.q.operatorBlocked = FALSE)
OR_operSPC := IN2
```

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
Feeder1_DNP.BO_0000.operClose	OPERSPC	OR_operSPC (SCADA1_DNP.BO_0000.operClose, SCADA2_DNP.BO_0000.operClose)	OPERSPC

Figure 3.28 OR_operSPC Example

OR_SPS

This function performs a logical OR on the stVal of two SPS tags.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : SPS

Output:

Returns modified SPS tag as follows:

- stVal is the result of IN1.stVal OR IN2.stVal
- time is the most recent time between the two input SPS tags
- q is the result of merging the quality attributes of IN1 and IN2 to reflect the worse case

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
SCADA1_DNP.BI_0000	SPS	OR_SPS (Feeder1_DNP.BI_0000, Feeder1_DNP. BI_0001)	SPS

Figure 3.29 OR_SPS Example

ROOT_MV

This function calculates the square root of the instMag of the input MV tag.

Inputs:

IN : MV

Output:

Returns modified MV tag as follows:

- instMag is the result of \[\sqrt{IN1.instMag}\]
- time is directly populated from the input tag
- q is directly populated from the input tag

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
VirtualTagList1.Status_0001	MV	ROOT_MV(Feeder1.Status_0001)	MV

Figure 3.30 ROOT_MV Example

ROOT_CMV

This function calculates the square root of the instCVal of the input CMV tag by first evaluating the square root of the magnitude component and then dividing the angle component by two.

Inputs:

IN : CMV

Output:

Returns modified CMV tag as follows:

- instCVal is the result of \[\sqrt{IN1.instCVal}\]
- time is directly populated from the input tag
- q is directly populated from the input tag

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
VirtualTagList1.Status_0000	CMV	ROOT_CMV(Feeder1.Status_0000)	CMV

Figure 3.31 ROOT_CMV Example

SCALE_CMV

This function scales the instCval.mag, using the input parameters.

OFFSET, CEILING, and FLOOR inputs are optional. OFFSET defaults to 0, while CEILING and FLOOR default to the maximum positive and negative values representable by the REAL data type, respectively.

Inputs:

IN : CMV

SCALE : REAL

OFFSET : REAL (Optional)

CEILING : REAL (Optional)

FLOOR : REAL (Optional)

Output:

Returns modified CMV tag as follows:

- instCVal.mag is the result of:

```
(* Calculate the scaling *)
SCALE_CMV.instCVal.mag := IN.instCVal.mag * SCALE +
OFFSET;
(* Check for ceiling and floor *)
IF SCALE_CMV.instCVal.mag > CEILING THEN
SCALE_CMV.instCVal.mag := CEILING;
END_IF
IF SCALE_CMV.instCVal.mag < FLOOR THEN
SCALE_CMV.instCVal.mag := FLOOR;
END_IF
```

- time is the time of IN
- q is the quality of IN

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
SCADA_DNP.AI_0020	MV	SCALE_CMV (SEL_3515_1_SEL.VA , 100.0, 10000, 1E7, 0)	CMV

Figure 3.32 SCALE_CMV Example

SCALE_INS

This function scales the stVal by using the input parameters.

OFFSET, CEILING, and FLOOR inputs are optional. OFFSET defaults to 0, while CEILING and FLOOR default to the maximum positive and negative values representable by the DINT data type, respectively.

Inputs:

IN : INS

SCALE : REAL

OFFSET : DINT (Optional)

CEILING : DINT (Optional)

FLOOR : DINT (Optional)

Output:

Returns modified INS tag as follows:

- stVal is the result of:

```
(* Calculate the scaling *)
SCALE_INS.stVal := IN.stVal * SCALE + OFFSET;
(* Check for ceiling and floor *)
IF SCALE_INS.stVal > CEILING THEN
SCALE_INS.stVal := CEILING;
END_IF
IF SCALE_INS.stVal < FLOOR THEN
SCALE_INS.stVal := FLOOR;
END_IF
```

- time is the time of IN
- q is the quality of IN

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
SCADA_DNP.AI_0022	MV	SCALE_INS (SEL_3530_1_SEL.Rx_UW_1_F800, 10, 0, 10000000, -10000000)	INS

Figure 3.33 SCALE_INS Example

SCALE_MV

This function scales the instMag, using the input parameters.

OFFSET, CEILING, and FLOOR inputs are optional. OFFSET defaults to 0, while CEILING and FLOOR default to the maximum positive and negative values representable by the REAL data type, respectively.

Inputs:

IN : MV

SCALE : REAL

OFFSET : REAL (Optional)

CEILING : REAL (Optional)

FLOOR : REAL (Optional)

Output:

Returns modified MV tag as follows:

- instMag is the result of:

```
(* Calculate the scaling *)
SCALE_MV.instMag := IN.instMag * SCALE + OFFSET;
(* Check for ceiling and floor *)
IF SCALE_MV.instMag > CEILING THEN
SCALE_MV.instMag := CEILING;
END_IF
IF SCALE_MV.instMag < FLOOR THEN
SCALE_MV.instMag := FLOOR;
END_IF
```

- time is the time of IN
- q is the quality of IN

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
SCADA_DNP.AI_0021	MV	SCALE_MV (SEL_351S_1_SEL.P_WATTS , 50, 200, 1000000, 0)	MV

Figure 3.34 SCALE_MV Example

SCALE_BCR

This function scales the actVal, using the input parameters.

OFFSET, CEILING, and FLOOR inputs are optional. OFFSET and FLOOR default to 0, while CEILING defaults to the maximum positive value representable by the UDINT data type.

Inputs:

IN : BCR

SCALE : REAL

OFFSET : LINT (Optional)

CEILING : UDINT (Optional)

FLOOR : UDINT (Optional)

Output:

Returns modified BCR tag as follows:

- actVal is the result of:

```
(* Calculate the scaling *)
SCALE_BCR.actVal := IN.actVal * SCALE + OFFSET;
(* Check for ceiling and floor *)
IF SCALE_BCR.actVal > CEILING THEN
SCALE_BCR.actVal := CEILING;
END_IF
IF SCALE_BCR.actVal < FLOOR THEN
SCALE_BCR.actVal := FLOOR;
END_IF
```

- time is the time of IN
- q is the quality of IN

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
SCADA_DNP.AI_0021	MV	SCALE_BCR(SEL_3530_1_SEL.Rx_UW_1_F807, 10, 0, 1000000, 10)	BCR

Figure 3.35 SCALE_BCR Example

SUB_INS

This function subtracts the stVal of two INS tags.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : INS

Output:

Returns modified INS tag as follows:

- stVal is the result of IN1.stVal - IN2.stVal
- time is the most recent time between the two input INS tags
- q is the result of merging the quality attributes of IN1 and IN2 to reflect the worse case

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
HMI_MODBUS.IREG_00000	INS	SUB_INS (IED1_MODBUS.IREG_00000, IED1_MODBUS.IREG_00001)	INS

Figure 3.36 SUB_INS Example

SUB_MV

This function subtracts the instMag of two MV tags.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : MV

Output:

Returns modified MV tag as follows:

- instMag is the result of IN1.instMag - IN2.instMag
- time is the most recent time between the two input MV tags
- q is the result of merging the quality attributes of IN1 and IN2 to reflect the worse case

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
SCADA1_DNP.AI_0000	MV	SUB_MV (Feeder1_DNP.AI_0000, Feeder1_DNP.AI_0001)	MV

Figure 3.37 SUB_MV Example

SUB_CMV

This function subtracts the instCVal of two CMV tags (first converting to rectangular coordinates, then subtracting the real and imaginary parts of the second CMV from those of the first).

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : CMV

Output:

Returns modified CMV tag as follows:

- instCVal is the result of IN1.instCVal – IN2.instCVal
- time is the most recent time between the two input CMV tags
- q is the result of merging the quality attributes of IN1 and IN2 to reflect the worse case

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
VirtualTagList1.Status_0000	CMV	SUB_CMV(Feeder1.Status_0000, Feeder1.Status_0002)	CMV

Figure 3.38 SUB_CMV Example

XOR_SPS

This function performs a logical XOR on the stVal of two SPS tags.

Inputs:

IN1, IN2 : SPS

Output:

Returns modified SPS tag as follows:

- stVal is the result of IN1.stVal XOR IN2.stVal
- time is the most recent time between the two input SPS tags
- q is the result of merging the quality attributes of IN1 and IN2 to reflect the worse case

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
SCADA1_DNP.BI_0000	SPS	XOR_SPS (Feeder1_DNP.BI_0000, Feeder1_DNP.BI_0001)	SPS

Figure 3.39 XOR_SPS Example

SECTION 4

Engineering Access

Overview

A transparent connection provides a data tunnel between two or more Ethernet or serial communications ports. Each port configured in a transparent connection is an access point. The SEL Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC) redirects communications traffic from one access point, or port, through a second access point and vice versa. We designate one access point as the source. This access point, typically a PC used for engineering access, third-party software, etc., initiates communication. Subsequent access points are the destinations of the connection. These are typically IEDs connected to the RTAC. The RTAC links access points together through an access point router (APR). In this way, the APR enables the RTAC as a port switch. Configure access points and a maximum of 100 APRs in ACSELERATOR RTAC® SEL-5033 Software to accommodate one or many transparent connections.

There are two main categories of transparent connections:

1. Standard transparent: enables ASCII tunneling through a port while leaving undisturbed the underlying binary communication occurring on that port. An example would be SEL protocol interleaving ASCII engineering access with an SEL relay while the RTAC is polling the relay via Fast Meter commands.
2. Direct transparent: enables binary or ASCII tunneling through a port to an IED but turns off the underlying communication occurring on that port. An example would be third-party software configuring an IED with Modbus. The RTAC will discontinue polling the Modbus IED on that port during a direct transparent session and will direct tunneled messages through to the IED instead.

Within an APR, you can also perform actions on the strings as they pass from source to destination and back. Actions you can perform include issuing commands, stripping characters from a string, inserting tag values into a string, and searching a string for a given value.

Configuration

The following examples illustrate how to configure the RTAC for standard transparent and direct transparent connections.

Example 4.1 Standard Transparent Connection

Configure the RTAC as a port switch to access four SEL relays from a remote engineering PC. The RTAC will prompt you for a password. After you enter the password, you can use the **PORT** command to switch to the ports attached to the relays. This example contains five access points:

- One Ethernet connection into the RTAC (source)
- Four SEL relays connected to the RTAC via direct serial connections (destinations)

1. Open a blank project in ACSELERATOR RTAC and insert the relays and access point.
2. On the ribbon menu, click **Insert** and then **SEL**.
3. Select an SEL-351S relay that uses the SEL protocol as a Client-Serial.
4. Right-click on the inserted relay, select **Copy**, and then paste the copy on Devices. Paste three copies for a total of four SEL-351S IEDs for this example. Rename the copies as shown in *Figure 4.1*.

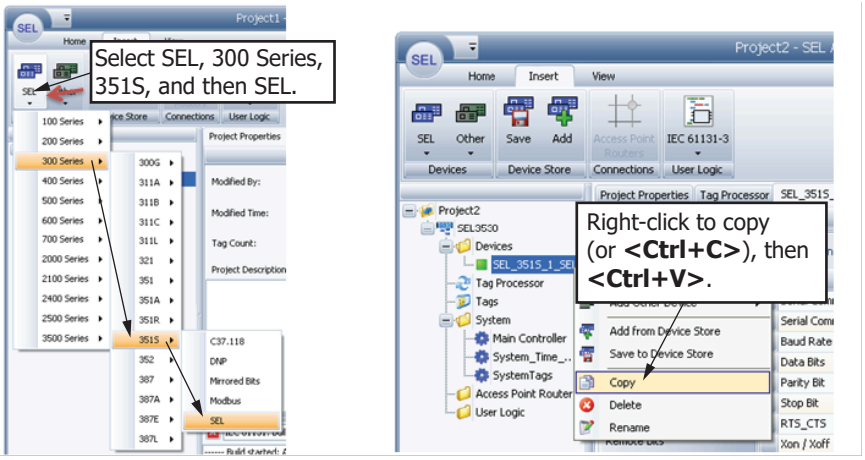


Figure 4.1 Configure Four SEL Access Points

5. On the ribbon menu, click **Insert** and then **Other**.

6. Insert an access point and configure this access point as **Ethernet Incoming**. This tells the RTAC that the access point will be listening for a connection. Conversely, you can configure other access points as outgoing to create connections to generic IEDs, etc. Client protocols, such as the SEL relays we inserted, already have an outgoing access point built in.

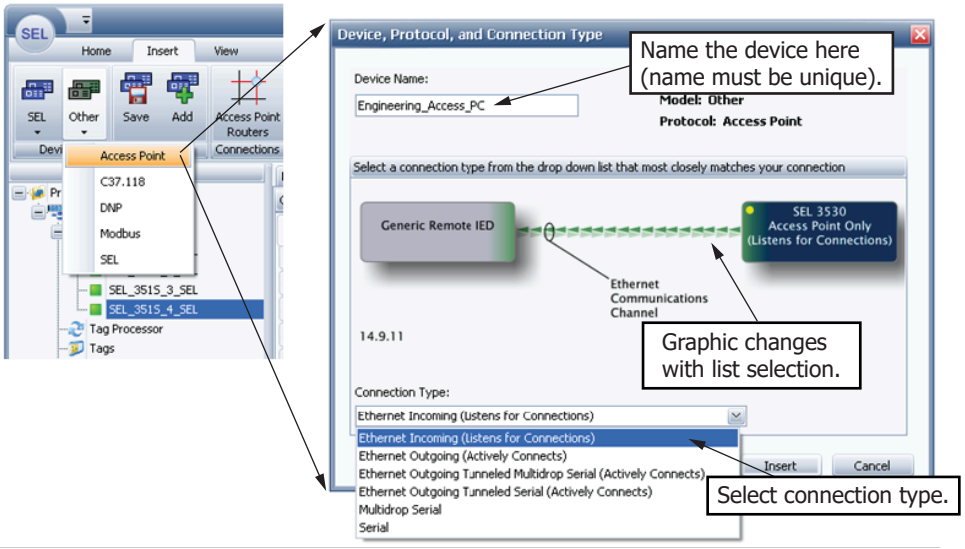


Figure 4.2 Insert Source Access Point

7. Configure the access point **Local Port Number** in the **Settings** tab of the new access point. You will address this IP port when you create the tunnel session with the RTAC. There is no IP address setting because all active network interfaces on the RTAC will listen for the connection.

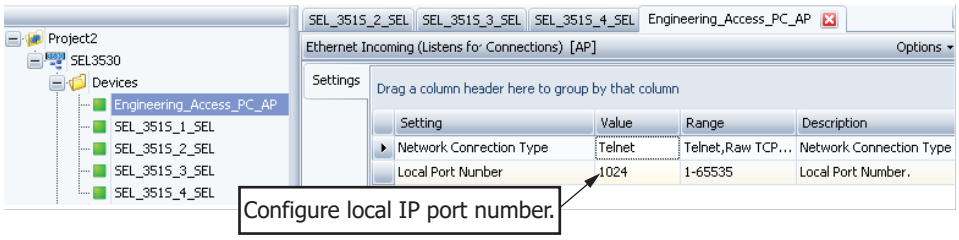


Figure 4.3 Configure Source Access Point

8. On the **Insert** ribbon, click **Access Point Routers**. In this example, we want the RTAC to emulate an SEL-2030, so select each of the SEL_351S_n_SEL_TAP entries. See *Figure 4.4*.

   Every device added to the RTAC is an access point. SEL IEDs have an extra access point designated _TAP for transparent connection sessions. Select the _TAP entry to permit the SEL binary protocol to continue to poll the SEL IED during an ASCII transparent connection session. Select the _AP entry to create a direct transparent connection that will stop all polling during a transparent connection with the device. *Example 4.2* describes the setup of this type of connection.

9. Select **Enable Legacy Commands** to force the RTAC to require a login and the **PORT** command in the tunnel session. Configure as illustrated in *Figure 4.4*.

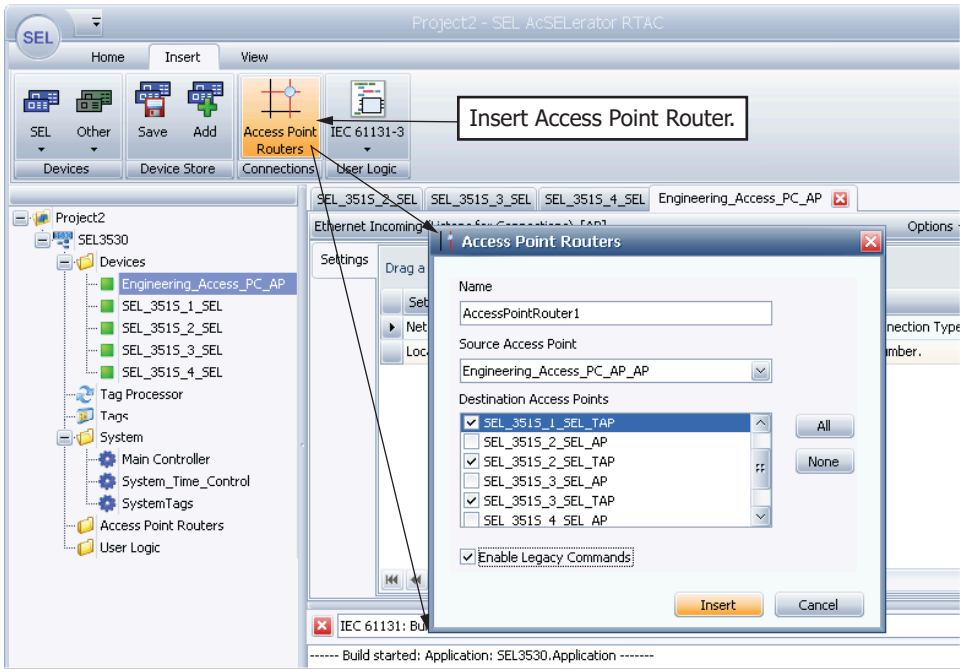


Figure 4.4 Insert Access Point Router

10. Save the project and notice that this example created one APR automatically for each device. Each of the four APRs has the same source access point.
11. Click on **AccessPointRouter1_1**.
12. Change the **Source_Authentication** setting to **TRUE** and save.

    This setting will force the RTAC to ask for a username and password to gain access to this APR. The username and password are configured via the RTAC web interface as described in *Section 7: Security and Account Management*. This setting is also global to all APRs. Configure for a particular group, so you only have to change it in one of the four APRs that are created in this example.
13. Load the project into the RTAC.

14. Test the project by opening HyperTerminal (or other terminal emulation program) as a Winsock connection. Enter the IP address of the connected RTAC and the Local Port Number you configured in Engineering_Access_PC_AP. Click **OK**.

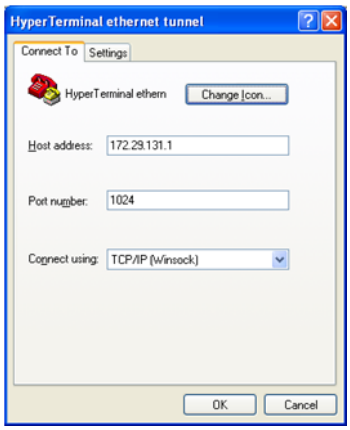


Figure 4.5 HyperTerminal Configuration

15. Press the connect icon in HyperTerminal to connect and log in to the RTAC.

    Type **PORT *n***, where *n* is the Legacy_Port_Command_ID corresponding to the desired port number, to connect transparently to one of the SEL-351S relays. Press **<Ctrl+D>** to exit a port.

    The Legacy_Port_Command_ID setting field displays the ID that you will use for each APR. The default ID for the first APR is 1, with subsequent APR IDs incrementing thereafter. Had we also selected the _AP (direct transparent) APs as shown in *Figure 4.4*, we would have available additional APRs with unique port command IDs for each direct transparent connection. To open a transparent connection to **PORT 1**, type **Port 1** while connected to the RTAC through HyperTerminal to gain interleaved access to the device on PORT 1. To open a direct transparent connection on PORT1, type **Port 1 D** while connected to the RTAC through HyperTerminal to gain direct access to the relay on PORT 1. Configure the unique Legacy_Port_Command_ID, along with the default **PORT** command in Source_Rx_Message under POU Pin Settings within each APR.

Example 4.2 Direct Transparent Connection

This example shows how you can transparently connect to an IED without logging on to the RTAC or entering a **PORT** command. As soon as you connect to the RTAC, the APR directs communications to the access point you have configured in your project. In this example, that access point is a Modbus device. But you can follow the same steps to create a standard interleaved transparent connection to an SEL relay by configuring an SEL client instead of a Modbus client in this example.

Configure the RTAC to poll a Modbus IED. Then, use third-party software running on a PC to communicate with that IED through the RTAC. This example assumes that you have a Modbus IED connected to the RTAC on one serial port and an application running on your PC that can use Modbus protocol to configure the IED. The PC is connected to the RTAC on another serial port.

1. On the **Insert** ribbon, click **Other** and then **Modbus**.
2. Configure the Modbus device as **Client-Serial**.
3. Configure to poll some points from a connected Modbus IED. See *Section 2: Communications* for details on configuring a Modbus client.
4. Ensure that communications parameters (data rate, etc.) are correct in the Modbus client connection for the Modbus IED.
5. From the **Insert** ribbon, click **Other** and then **Access Point**. Configure as **Serial**.
6. Ensure that communications parameters are correct in the Serial access point connection for the Modbus PC application.
7. Insert an APR. This time, do not select Enable Legacy Commands. See *Figure 4.6*.

   We want the APR to connect the source access point (configuration software on the PC) automatically with the destination access point (Modbus IED) when the source initiates a connection.

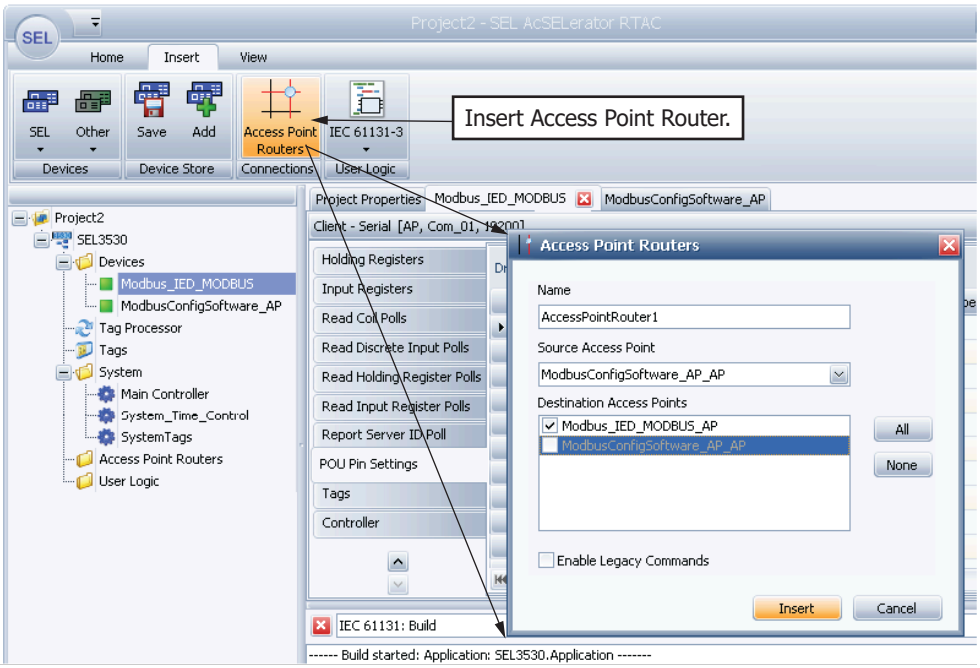


Figure 4.6 Direct Transparent Modbus

8. Select the new access point router from the left menu. In this example, it is AccessPointRouter_1.
9. Click on the **POU Pin Settings** tab.

10. Set **Auto_Connect = TRUE**. This enables automatic connection and eliminates the need to log in or use the **PORT** command to connect manually to a port.

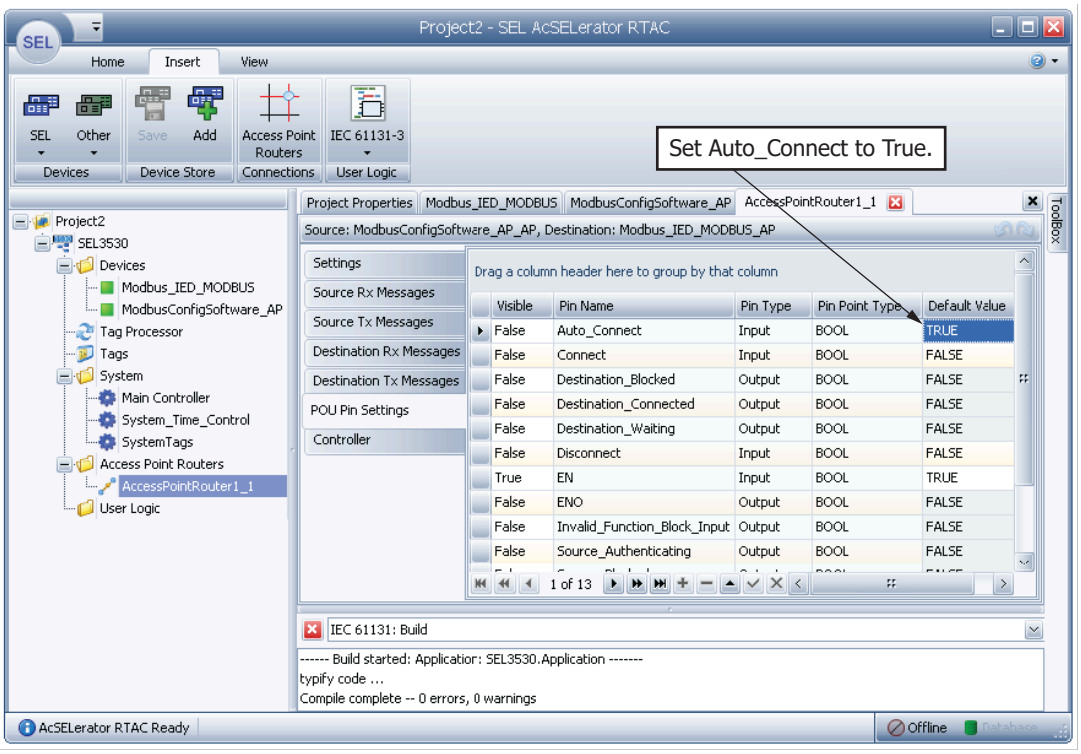


Figure 4.7 Enable Autoconnection

11. Save the project and load it into the RTAC.

    To test this project, you will need a Modbus IED connected to the serial port Com_01. You will also need a PC that is running a Modbus software application designed to connect to the IED. Connect the PC to Com_02. When the Modbus software attempts to communicate, the RTAC will automatically stop polling the Modbus IED and direct all communications traffic from Com_02 to Com_01. The RTAC will redirect data it receives on Com_01 to Com_02. When Com_2 stops receiving data from the PC, the RTAC will allow its Modbus polling task to resume polling the IED on Com_01.

Along with transparent or direct transparent communications, you can also configure the APR to perform special actions. Each action is associated with either all messages or, more typically, with the messages sent to or received from the source or the destination. To create an action on a message, perform the following steps:

1. Determine what message you want the action to apply to. Options are **Source Rx Messages**, **Destination Rx Messages**, **Source Tx Messages**, and **Destination Tx Messages**.
2. Click on the corresponding tab in the APR configuration and then click on the + box at the bottom of the screen to add the number of messages needed. For example, if you needed the action to send the MET command to the destination, click on Destination Tx Messages and add one

message. When you add a message, the software will create three new POU pins in the POU pin settings with a name associated with the new message you created. For example, if you created one new Destination Tx Message, the software creates the following new pins:

Pin Name	Pin Type	Usage
Destination_Tx_Message_1	Input	Use this pin to configure the string value of the message.
Trigger_Destination_Tx_Message_1	Input	Toggle this pin from **False** to **True** to force the transmit of this message to the destination.
Trigger_Destination_Tx_Message_1_DN	Output	This pin toggles **TRUE** for one process cycle after the trigger input has been asserted.

3. Configure the string value in the new message.
4. Optionally, use the trigger and DN pins to perform the actions needed.

By entering information in the transmit and/or receive strings in a special syntax, you can cause the APR to perform four main categories of special functions:

- Commands
- ASCII control and key characters
- Tag name replacement
- ASCII string hex representation

Commands

Commands are special syntax that perform actions when they are interpreted by the RTAC firmware. Commands are always enclosed in curly brackets { } and are ASCII characters that are not case sensitive. Some commands apply to both source and destination, whereas other commands are specific to only source or destination. *Table 4.1* shows a list of available commands with *XX* indicating you must specify **SOURCE** or **DESTINATION** as part of the command.

Table 4.1 APR Command Summary

Command	Function
{CONNECT}	Connects the source and destination access points. Same functionality as asserting the Connect input pin.
{DISCONNECT}	Disconnects the source and destination access points. Same functionality as asserting the Disconnect input pin.
{ENABLE_HW_FLOW_*XX*}	Enables hardware flow control on access points associated with serial port.
{DISABLE_HW_FLOW_*XX*}	Disables hardware flow control on access points associated with serial port.
{ENABLE_SW_FLOW_*XX*}	Enables software flow control on access points associated with serial port.
{DISABLE_SW_FLOW_*XX*}	Disables software flow control on access points associated with serial port.
{ASSERT_RTS_*XX*}	Forces RTS high on serial ports associated with this access point. Only applies if HW flow control is turned off by **{DISABLE_HW_FLOW_*XX*}** or the setting RTS_CTS is FALSE.

Command	Function
{DEASSERT_RTS_*XX*}	Removes the force RTS high condition on serials ports associated with this access point. Only applies if HW flow control is turned off by **{DISABLE_HW_FLOW_*XX*}** or the setting RTS_CTS is FALSE.
{WAIT_FOR_CTS_*XX*}	Inhibits transmit until CTS asserts. This command is reset when the transparent connection is terminated; so, it must be issued after a connection is made to be active.
{ASSERT_SERIAL_PORT_POWER}	Asserts serial-port power.
{DEASSERT_SERIAL_PORT_POWER}	Deasserts forced serial-port power.
{DELAY_*Y*_*XX*}	Adds a delay of *Y*, where *Y* is an integer between 0–60000 ms.
{ECHO_ON_*XX*}	Enables character echo for Source Tx or Destination Tx or both.
{ECHO_OFF_*XX*}	Disables character echo for Source Tx or Destination Tx or both.
{TIME_OUT_*Y*_*XX*}	Terminates the transparent connection if no characters are received in *Y* seconds, where *Y* is an integer between 0–60000 seconds. A value of 0 disables time out.
{REPLACE_*XX arg1* | *arg2*}	Replaces characters in a data stream entering the RTAC in the direction specified by *XX* or both directions when *XX* is left blank. For example, **REPLACE_SOURCE** replaces characters coming in the source access point.
{STOP_REPLACE_*XX*}	Used to stop replacing characters/bytes in the direction specified by *XX* or both directions when *XX* is left blank.
{STRIP_*XX argument*}	Used to strip characters, where argument is a sequence of characters that will be stripped from the data stream entering the RTAC in the direction specified by *XX* or both directions when *XX* is left blank (i.e., **STRIP_SOURCE** strips characters coming in the Source Access point). If numerous strip commands are issued, the strip function is processed in the order that they were received.
{STOP_STRIP_*XX*}	Stops all stripping of data. However, the **{FAST_OP_ENABLE}** and **{FAST_OP_DISABLE}** are still in effect.
{FAST_OP_ENABLE}	Enables transmitting of SEL Fast Operate commands from the source to destination (destination to source are always permitted). The status of this command is not maintained through device restart.
{FAST_OP_DISABLE}	Disables SEL Fast Operate commands from source to destination. The status of this command is not maintained through device restart.

String Stripping

Using the **STRIP** command, you can search for and strip out any characters from the incoming string. The syntax is {STRIP_*XX_argument*}, where *XX* is either **SOURCE** or **DESTINATION**, and *argument* is a sequence of characters to be stripped from the data stream. If *XX* is left out, the APR will strip the character sequence from both source and destination streams. Multiple consecutive strip commands are executed in the order they are configured. For example, {STRIP ab} followed by {STRIP bc} applied to the string 'abcdefg' will result in 'cdefg' because the 'ab' was stripped off first, so there was not a match for 'bc'.

Examples:

- Source_Tx_Message_1 = {STRIP_SOURCE<SP>} will strip all space characters from the Tx data.
- Source_Tx_Message_8 = {STRIP_SOURCE<0104>} would disable a MODBUS Force Coil for Outstation Address 1.

String Replacement

Use the **REPLACE** command to match character strings and replace with other character strings. Arg1 is the sequence of characters to be replaced by the sequence of characters in arg2. If the length of arg2 is greater than the length of arg1, arg1 is fully populated by arg2 and extra characters from arg2 that do not fit in arg1 are dropped. If the length of arg1 is greater than arg2, arg1 is populated by arg2 characters and all trailing characters in arg1 not replaced by arg2 characters are stripped. White spaces after arg1 and before arg2 are removed. To use literal white spaces at the start or end of these arguments, use the binary notation, i.e., <20>.

Examples:

- Source_Tx_Message_6 = {REPLACE <HT> | <SP>} would replace all horizontal tabs with a space.
- Source_Tx_Message_7 = {REPLACE abc | defg} would replace 'abc' with 'def'.
- Source_Tx_Message_8 = {REPLACE abc | d} would change the string 'abc' to 'd'.

ASCII Control and Key Characters

You can place ASCII control and key characters in a message string in the SPR. These single-byte strings must be preceded with the dollar sign special character $. For example, this string has a carriage control and line feed RL. The $ also escapes a following special character so that it is treated like a string rather than a special character. You must use two dollar signs, ($$), for the following characters: { } [ ] < >. For example, this is a less than sign $$<.

Table 4.2 shows examples of using the $ character. Notice control and key characters are not case sensitive.

Table 4.2 ASCII Controls and Keys

String	Result
$$	One dollar sign
$'	A single quote
$"	A double quote
$L or $l	Line feed
$N or $n	Newline
$P or $p	Form feed
$R or $r	Carriage return
$T or $t	Tab
$${	{
$$<	<
$$]	]

You can also wrap the control and key characters with the greater than and less than signs and use the delimiters space, +, -, or _. For example, all of the following are equivalent representations of carriage return, line feed:

- $0D$0A
- rL
- <CR><LF>
- <CTRL-M><CTRL-J>
- <CTRL M><CTRL J>
- <CTRL_M><CTRL_J>
- <CTRL+M><CTRL+J>

A special case ASCII control can be used to append a security check, such as a checksum or cyclic redundancy check (CRC), onto the end of a message. The format is <[*XXXX*]>, where you replace *XXXX* with the respective CRC special string. For example, you could send the following string as a Modbus message:

<01047E910009><[CRC_16_MODBUS]>

The security check strings available are shown in *Table 4.3*.

Table 4.3 Security Check Strings

Control	Attribute	Attribute Value
CRC_8	Width	8
	Polynomial	07h
	Initial	00h
	Reflect data bit order	True
	Reflect CRC bit order	True
	Final XOR	00h
CRC_16	Width	16
	Polynomial	8005h
	Initial	0000h
	Reverse data byte order	False
	Reverse CRC byte order	False
	Reflect data bit order	True
	Reflect CRC bit order	True
	Final XOR	0000h
CRC_16_CCITT	Width	16
	Polynomial	1021h
	Initial	FFFFh
	Reverse data byte order	False
	Reverse CRC byte order	False
	Reflect data bit order	False

Control	Attribute	Attribute Value
	Reflect CRC bit order	False
	Final XOR	0000h
CRC_16_X25	Width	16
	Polynomial	1021h
	Initial	FFFFh
	Reverse data byte order	False
	Reverse CRC byte order	False
	Reflect data bit order	False
	Reflect CRC bit order	False
	Final XOR	0000h
CRC_16_MODBUS	Width	16
	Polynomial	8005h
	Initial	FFFFh
	Reverse data byte order	False
	Reverse CRC byte order	True
	Reflect data bit order	True
	Reflect CRC bit order	True
	Final XOR	0000h
CRC_16_DNP	Width	16
	Polynomial	3D65h
	Initial	0000h
	Reverse data byte order	False
	Reverse CRC byte order	False
	Reflect data bit order	True
	Reflect CRC bit order	True
	Final XOR	FFFFh
CRC_16_SEL	Width	16
	Polynomial	8005h
	Initial	FFFFh
	Reverse data byte order	False
	Reverse CRC byte order	True
	Reflect data bit order	True
	Reflect CRC bit order	True
	Final XOR	0000h
CRC_32	Width	32
	Polynomial	04C11DB7h

Control	Attribute	Attribute Value
	Initial	FFFFFFFFh
	Reverse data byte order	False
	Reverse CRC byte order	False
	Reflect data bit order	True
	Reflect CRC bit order	True
	Final XOR	FFFFFFFFh
CRC_32_I363	Width	32
	Polynomial	04C11DB7h
	Initial	FFFFFFFFh
	Reverse data byte order	False
	Reverse CRC byte order	False
	Reflect data bit order	False
	Reflect CRC bit order	False
	Final XOR	FFFFFFFFh
Checksum_8_Standard		
Checksum_8_XOR		
Checksum_SEL_FastOp		
Checksum_16_Standard		

Tag Name Replacement

If you enter a Virtual Tag tag name in a string in the APR and enclose the tag name in [ ], the actual value of the tag will be used instead of the tag name. For example, if a global tag VirtualTagList1.User_logged_off = Joe, then the string, User [VirtualTagList1.User_logged_off.strVal] has logged off, will result in `User Joe has logged off`. You must use a Virtual Tag as the tag name.

String Capture

You can also capture a value from a string into a Virtual Tag of type STR. The APR will search for the string you have configured and place the data into the Virtual Tag name enclosed in [ ]. For example, configure a Virtual Tag of type STR called VirtualTagList1.new_password. If the received message is `PAS 1 OTTER<0A>` and the configured string in the APR is SET PAS 1 [VirtualTagList1.new_password]<0A>, then VirtualTagList1.new_password.strVal will be set to OTTER.

The APR will gather as many as 255 characters or until the terminating sequence is reached. In the example given, the terminating sequence is a carriage return.

ASCII String Hex Representation

As in *ASCII Control and Key Characters on page 490*, all characters in the APR strings are considered ASCII characters unless framed in the following special characters: < >, [ ], { } or preceded by $ or $$. You can, therefore, send out a string of hex values that will not be interpreted as ASCII characters. For example, if you want to send the decimal value 17, you would enter the string <11>. In hexadecimal 11 is decimal 17. This allows you to create and send binary messages, such as Modbus, DNP, or other binary strings through the APR. For example, the string <010407D00005><[CRC_16_MODBUS]> is a Modbus read input register poll (Opcode 4) to IED Address 1, polling 5 registers starting at 2000, or 07D0 in hexadecimal.

Example 4.3 Source Receive String Value Capture

You can monitor incoming messages in an Access Point Router for a certain sequence of characters and then capture the data following the matched sequence into a Virtual Tag of STR type. This example demonstrates monitoring a remote access connection for a set password command to the connected relay, capturing that password, and applying the new password to the SEL client. All of the original receive message is still passed through the APR and only a copy of the password is captured in this example. This example uses an SEL-451-5 relay with version R305 firmware. More current versions of SEL-451 firmware perform password management somewhat differently and will not work with this example, but the concepts of capturing data are still applicable.

1. Insert an SEL-451 as SEL protocol, serial client.
2. Insert an access point as **Other**, **Ethernet Incoming (Listens for Connections)**. In this example, the access point is renamed Incoming_Access_AP. Set the **Network Connection Type** to **Telnet** for this example.
3. Insert an access point router and select the access point from Step 2 as the source and the SEL-451 TAP from Step 1 as the destination. See *Figure 4.8*.

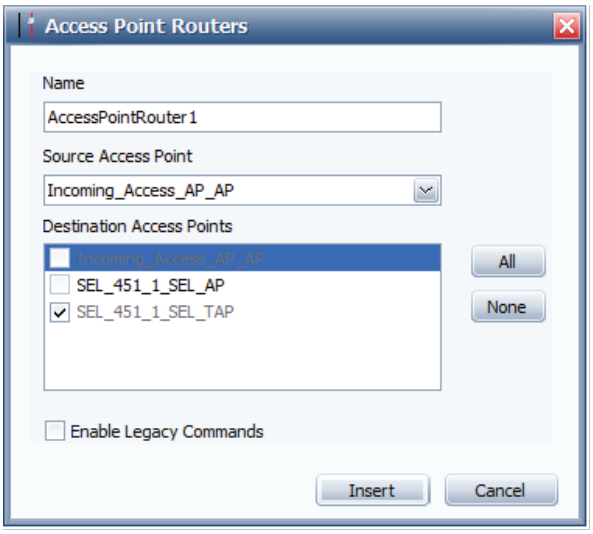


Figure 4.8 Insert Access Point Router

4. Create a virtual tag list by clicking on **Tag Lists** under the **Insert** ribbon.

5. Create a new virtual tag by clicking on the + on the bottom of the screen and change the tag type to **STR** and save the project.
6. In the access point router, click **Source RX Messages**, and then click on the + to add one message.
7. In the access point router, click on **POU Pin Settings**. Set the Default Value for Auto_Connect = TRUE. Notice there is a new input pin called **Source_Rx_Message_1**. This is where we will define what string the RTAC will look for from the source access point.
8. Configure the Default Value for the POU Pin Setting Source_Rx_Message_1 as follows:

   PAS 1 [VirtualTagList1.Status_0000]<CR>

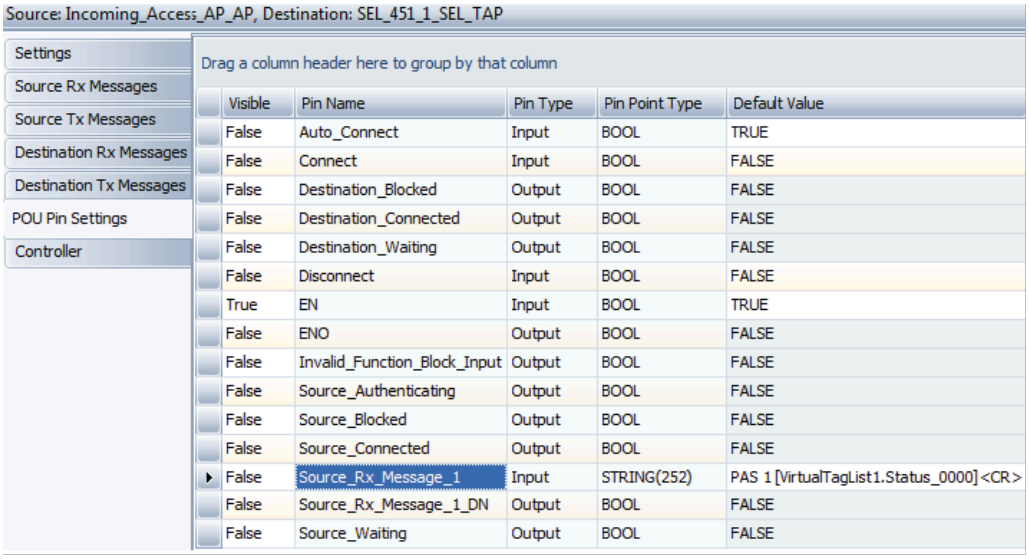


Figure 4.9 Configure Capture Message

The RTAC monitors the source receive messages for a string that matches 'PAS 1'. When it finds the string, it will capture a copy of all characters following the matched string until it reaches the termination (which in this example is <CR>) or 252 bytes, whichever comes first. The captured characters are placed into a global virtual tag of type STR called **VirtualTagList1.Status_0000**. The entire message, including the characters that were copied and captured, is still passed through the access point router.

9. On a new line in the Tag Processor, type **VirtualTagList1.Status_0000.str- Val** in the Source Expression column and **SEL_451_1_SEL_POU.Level_1_Password** in the Destination Tag Name column to assign the new password value to the SEL-451 client Level 1 password POU pin setting.
10. Save the project and load it into the RTAC.

    To test the project, wait until the RTAC completes auto configuration with the SEL-451. Then transparently connect to the relay through the RTAC. Log in to Level 1, then Level 2 on the relay (ACC and 2AC, respectively) by using the correct passwords. Use the **PAS 1** command to change the Level 1 password.

    PAS 1 OTTER123

POU Pin Settings

While on-line with ACSELERATOR RTAC, check the POU pin SEL_451_1_SEL_POU.Level_1_Password. It should change to OTTER123 to match the new Level 1 password you configured in the relay through the transparent connection.

POU Pin Settings

Use POU pin settings to customize how the access point router operates in your project and to view the present state of the APR operations. Setting the Visible field to **True** will cause the POU pin to appear in the **Controller** tab. See *Table 4.4* for the settings descriptions. You can specify destination and source message strings as a manually entered string contained within single quotes or as a tag of type STRING. If you use a tag of type STRING, you can manipulate that string value in user logic and then trigger when the string is sent or automatically change the string you are trying to match.

Table 4.4 APR POU Pin Settings

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default Value
Auto_Connect	Input BOOL	Set TRUE to connect as soon as traffic is detected on the source AP.	FALSE
Connect	Input BOOL	Automatically toggles when a connection is made. You can force to TRUE to force a connection.	FALSE
Disconnect	Input BOOL	Automatically toggles when connection is closed. You can force to TRUE to close a connection.	FALSE
EN	Input BOOL	Enables this APR. You can force to FALSE to disable this APR.	TRUE
*xx*_Rx_Message_*n*	Input STR	The *n*th user-configurable message string for the message received from the *xx* (source or destination) AP. Typically this is used to match what is received from the source.	
*xx*_Tx_Message_*n*	Input STR	The *n*th user-configurable message string to transmit to the *xx* (source or destination) AP.	
Trigger_*xx*_Tx_Message_*n*	Input BOOL	Trigger the transmission to *xx* (source or destination)	FALSE
*xx*_Blocked	Output BOOL	*xx* (source or destination) is blocking a connection to APR.	FALSE
*xx*_Connected	Output BOOL	*xx* (source or destination) is connected to APR	FALSE
Trigger_*xx*_Tx_Message_*n*_DN	Output BOOL	Indicates the *n*th transmission of the *xx* (source or destination) message has completed.	FALSE
*xx*_Rx_Message_*n*_DN	Output BOOL	Indicates the *n*th receive message of the *xx* (source or destination) has completed. This is determined by comparing the incoming message with the user-configured *xx*_RX_*n*_Message.	
Source_Authenticating	Output BOOL	Source is in the process of authenticating connection.	FALSE
*xx*_waiting	Output BOOL	*xx* (source or destination) is waiting for connection.	FALSE
Invalid_Function_Block_Input	Output BOOL	The APR function block has received some invalid input.	FALSE
ENO	Output BOOL	The APR is enabled.	FALSE

SECTION 5

Web Interface and Reports

Overview

The devices in the SEL Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC) and SEL Axion® family provide a variety of ways to access data from configured settings and connected IEDs through use of a web browser. The RTAC web interface provides remote IED status and reports; local sequence of events reports; and an optional full-featured, web-based HMI; as well as a capable set of tools for both live data viewing and communications troubleshooting.

The Ethernet interfaces of an RTAC as well as a number of security parameters are configured via the web interface. See *Section 7: Security and Account Management* for more details on these sections of the web interface.

The **Network Utilities** page allows you to test network connectivity to remote IP addresses as well as connections to specified TCP service ports on those remote IPs. An "All Ethernet" communications capture can also be launched from this page to provide a downloaded pcap file containing all Ethernet traffic received and sent to and from the RTAC.

The **Connected IED** report shows remote IEDs by physical port and, for Ethernet connections, which TCP/UDP ports are in use. It provides information about connection type, settings, and communication status. In firmware versions R151-V0 and later, SEL-3555, SEL-3560, and SEL-3350 RTACs include an online protocol dissector provides a tool for viewing detailed communications activity for both serial and Ethernet-based IEDs. The dissector automatically decodes traffic into a navigation tree containing a plain-text summary of the protocol traffic in question to allow for quick troubleshooting of communications issues. Multiple simultaneous serial and network traffic captures can be launched to create pcap files; these files are useful for detailed communications captures and offline protocol analysis and troubleshooting.

The **Alarm Summary** and **Sequence of Events** (SOE) reports provide comprehensive logging for all tags in the RTAC, including those that connected IEDs provide. The logging system compensates for time-stamp differential between data from different IEDs, so all data are in sequence and on the same time reference. The RTAC can log changes in state for Booleans, changes in value for strings, and for a change in time stamp for Booleans, analogs, or strings. The RTAC can also log alarms on analog values that cross defined thresholds. Configure tags for logging in the Tag Processor or use one of the logger function blocks in IEC 61131 custom programs. On most RTAC models, the logger stores as many as 30,000 records; on SEL-3350, SEL-3555, and SEL-3560 RTACs, as many as 500,000 records can be stored. The RTAC can log bursts of as many as 500 log entries in 100 ms or 100 entries per second continuously without losing information.

The RTAC makes CEV and COMTRADE events collected from remote IEDs available in an **Event Collection** table. Event collection is configured in ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Software. These events can be sorted by time or device and can be downloaded or deleted from the web interface.

Values of any tag or POU pin in the RTAC settings can be viewed on the **Live Data** page. This feature must be enabled by tag in ACSELERATOR RTAC. Not only do these values update in close to real time, they can also be forced from the web interface. This is useful for testing, troubleshooting, and commissioning.

The **Diagnostics** page provides a detailed description of the RTAC network interface state, including information about the firewall, physical interface, routing table, exe-GUARD®, PRP, and the ARP table.

Most devices in the RTAC and Axion family support the optional web-based HMI (the SEL-3505 and SEL-3505-3 currently do not). The HMI is a configurable option and can either be included in the order from the factory or can be added after the fact by contacting your SEL sales representative. The web-based HMI allows you to view and control any tags configured in the RTAC. Use ACSELERATOR Diagram Builder™ SEL-5035 Software to build custom HMI screens and load them into the RTAC. Build one-line diagrams, annunciators, and graphical representations that contain control buttons and display data from any tag. Because the HMI is web-based, multiple people can view it simultaneously.

Web HMI and Dashboard Settings

ACSELERATOR Diagram Builder provides not only a full-featured HMI development environment, but it also allows you to select HMI tags directly from the database in the RTAC or in an ACSELERATOR RTAC project. Use ACSELERATOR Diagram Builder to build new HMI projects containing multiple screens animated with objects linked to RTAC database tags and load the new HMI project into the RTAC. Once the HMI project is loaded into the RTAC, you can launch it from the RTAC's web interface (see *Figure 5.1*).

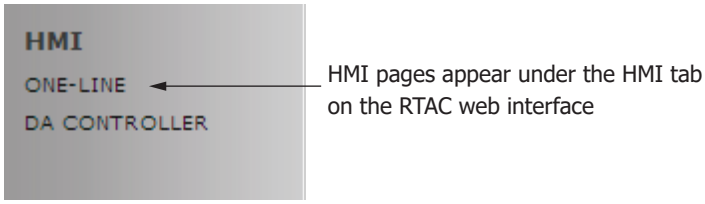


Figure 5.1 HMI Project Display

In firmware versions R152 and later, the HMI Runtime binary and HMI project files can be updated via the RTAC web interface. The **Device Management** tab displays the current version of the Runtime binary and allows you to upload an updated version. The **Project Management** tab has an **HMI Project Upload** sub-tab on which HMI project files are listed and from which they can be uploaded and downloaded. HMI project files must be saved by Diagram Builder in **hprjson** or **hprz** format to be uploaded successfully.

Settings on the RTAC dashboard allow you to configure when the web interface should log out of a user session because of inactivity. You can also configure the RTAC to allow HMI pages to remain active indefinitely, but in a read-only mode that prevents users from issuing controls unless they are logged on. The following table describes RTAC web Dashboard tab settings, including those pertaining to session time-out behavior.

Table 5.1 Web Interface Dashboard Settings

Label	Description
Host Name	The network hostname as defined in the **Network** tab under Ethernet > Edit Global Settings.
Device Name	User-configurable descriptive name.
Device Location	User-configurable location description.
Device Description	User-configurable description of this device.
Allowed Web Connections	The number of concurrent web connections this device will accept. **Note**: This is not the same as Number of Users Logged In, which includes ODBC connections through ACSELERATOR RTAC and other programs. The number of users logged on includes sessions not logged off that are closed. The counter will not decrease until those sessions time out.
Web Session Time-out	The Web Session Time-out has a range of 0–720 minutes. A setting from 1 to 720 minutes (12 hours) will cause the web interface to log out of the active session after the defined period of inactivity. If the range is set to 0, the web interface will not log out after any period of inactivity as long as the network connection is good and the browser session remains open. When this setting is set to 0, the HMI will remain open and users can acknowledge alarms and send controls without authenticating. If Enable HMI Read-Only Mode is selected and an HMI diagram is presently in focus, the RTAC changes the HMI session to read-only mode. If HMI Read-Only Mode is selected, the defined behavior will occur regardless of the Web Session Time-Out value.
HMI Read-Only Mode Time-out	Once the HMI session has entered read-only mode, this is the maximum amount of time a communications failure can exist between the RTAC and HMI before the RTAC logs off the user and closes the web session.
Enable HMI Read-Only Mode	A flag that enables read-only mode in an HMI screen when the Web Session Time-out expires. Once the HMI is in read-only mode, a user can view data in the HMI, but the RTAC will prompt the user to log in if the user attempts to operate a control from the HMI or navigate to another non-HMI tab on the RTAC web interface.
Tie Alarm LED to OUT101	A flag that asserts the output OUT101 if the Alarm LED is asserted. Default value is enabled. OUT101 is NC when this box is selected and NO when this box is not selected.
Password History Count	A parameter allowing optional user password history enforcement. See *Section 7: Security and Account Management* for more details.
Power Source Scale (0.5 - 1.5)	Applies a custom (per-RTAC) scaling factor to the supply voltage System Tag(s). See *Section 11: Testing and Troubleshooting* for more details.
Default Home Page	Allows assignment of a global non-default page (or HMI project) to launch upon logging in to the RTAC web interface other than the Dashboard. This applies to all users on the RTAC, unless a custom default home page has been uniquely associated with their user account.

Kiosk Feature

SEL-3555, SEL-3560, and SEL-3350 RTACs possess a local DisplayPort and USB-A connectors for connection of a monitor as well as keyboard and mouse. This display will by default be a locally running web browser linked to the RTACs web interface. In firmware versions R142-V0 and later, a Kiosk feature is available via the local display on the SEL RTAC. Kiosk mode allows specific applications to be run locally on the RTAC.

In Kiosk mode, the **Applications** menu (accessible via the bottom left corner of the display) provides the following functionality.

Local RTAC UI

This option launches a web browser that defaults to the RTAC's web interface. Enter or exit the full-screen local display of the web interface by pressing **<F11>**. Once full-screen mode has been exited, other IP addresses or hostnames can be specified in the address bar of the browser provided the URL has been entered into the Local Display URL Whitelist located under the Security heading.

Virtual Keyboard

A virtual keyboard that can be docked to the bottom of the screen and can be used with all local applications.

Settings

Calibrate Touchscreen

This option brings up the same options as the touchscreen calibration shortcut keys.

Display

This option allows you to adjust the following display settings:

- Connected monitors
- Resolution
- Refresh rate
- Rotation
- Reflection

Kiosk Feature Keyboard Shortcut Keys

Various keyboard shortcut keys can be used on the local display interface to interact with the web browser as well as calibrate a locally connected touchscreen monitor.

Table 5.2 Kiosk Feature Shortcut Keys

Shortcut Keys	Description
<F11>	Enter or exit full-screen mode
<Alt+T>	Calibrate touchscreen
<Ctrl+T>	Calibrate touchscreen
<Ctrl+Shift+Del>	Delete browser cache
<Alt+F4>	Close the selected/active application

Web Proxy

Web Proxies allow for configuration of a URL on the RTAC that will trigger the RTAC to create a proxy connection to another web server via one of its Ethernet interfaces. When configuring a web proxy, it is important to note that the identity of the remote host is not verified. Setting **Remote URL** to proxy to an untrusted host can potentially expose users of the web proxy to malicious cybersecurity attacks. Web proxies should only be configured on a trusted network.

Access to web proxies can be configured to be used by either unauthorized or authorized users. Authorized user confirmation is done by account type. A web proxy is a role-based permission that can be tied to a user account to allow access to the configured proxy.

Web proxies can be accessed via a remote connection or from the local display interface.



Figure 5.2 New Web Proxy Configuration

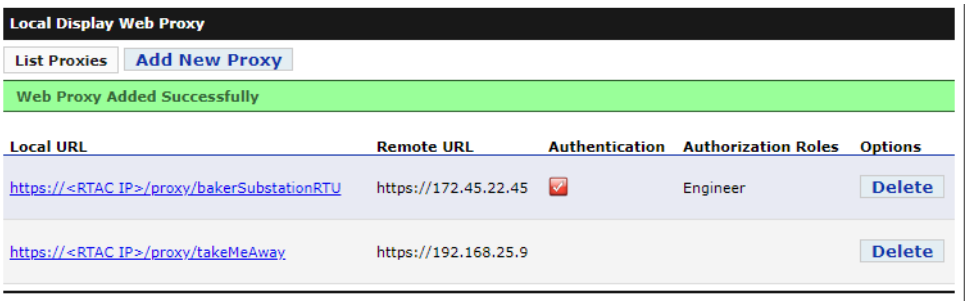


Figure 5.3 Web Proxy List

Network Utilities

Web-based ping and TCP port check utilities are found on the **Network Utilities** page. They are used to determine whether communication can be established from the RTAC to a remote host over an Ethernet network. An "All Ethernet" communication capture can also be launched from this location to generate a pcap file containing all Ethernet traffic sent to and received from the RTAC.

The Ping utility checks that basic network connectivity to a remote address is possible using ICMP messages. To use this tool, enter an IPv4 or IPv6 address, the number of pings to send (Count), and the number of seconds to allow before a ping is considered failed because of lack of response (Time-out). Once these three items are set as desired, press the **Ping** button. The results of the ping test will be displayed in text below the entry fields.

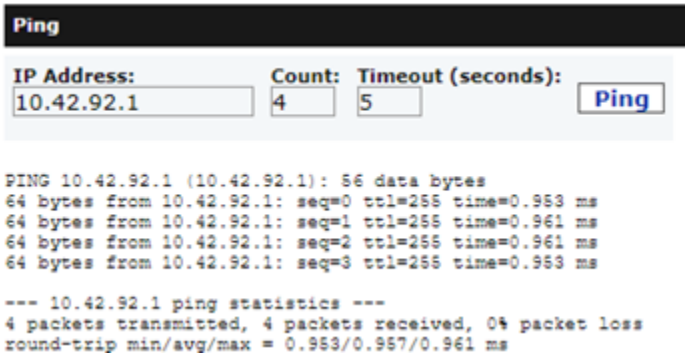


Figure 5.4 Network Utilities: Ping

The TCP port check utility allows further testing of connectivity to a remote IP address by attempting to connect to a specified TCP service port. This can serve the purpose of testing firewall/router rules (ensuring a port is open through the complete network path) as well as confirming if a particular service is open on a remote host. The results will be formatted as in the following examples and will display a STATE of **open** or **closed**. Note that in these examples, TCP port 23 is open and port 24 is not.

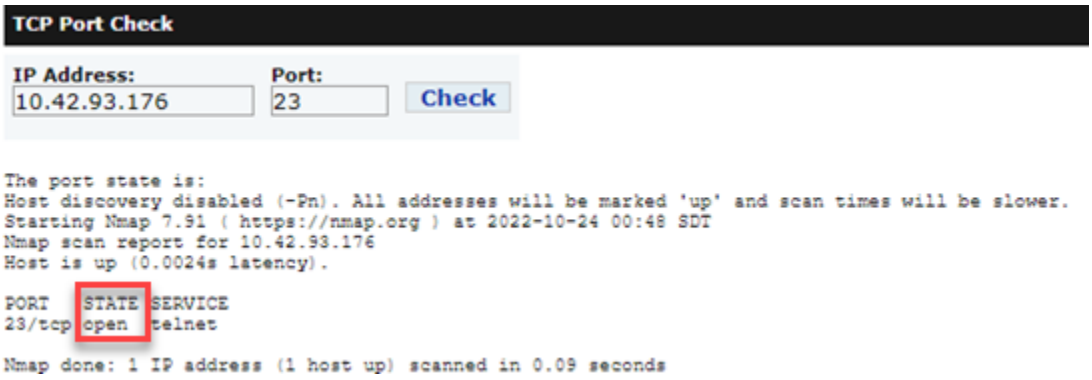


Figure 5.5 Network Utilities: TCP Port Check—Open Port

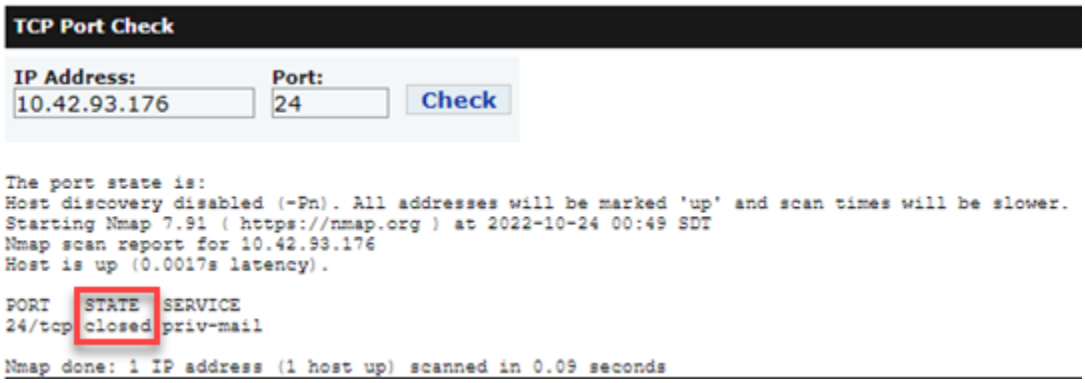


Figure 5.6 Network Utilities: TCP Port Check–Closed Port

Select **Start** under the Network Capture heading to begin an All Ethernet communication capture. A .pcap file will begin downloading to your web browser after initiating this capture. Select **Stop** when you are satisfied with the volume or duration of captured traffic.

Viewing and Troubleshooting Connected IEDs

View information about port configuration and record network and serial device traffic using the Connected IEDs report on the RTAC web interface. Graphics representing serial and Ethernet ports of the specific RTAC hardware model are displayed here, with gray indicating that a communication port is not configured for use with any protocol and green indicating that a port has been configured. The Connected IEDs report is divided into two main sections for devices: one for **Ethernet Devices** and one for **Serial Devices**. Each device section lists all client and server devices configured in the project along with their protocol type. Each device has a **Status** icon displayed to the left of the device name. A green Status icon indicates that the device is communicating successfully (i.e., the Offline POU pin is FALSE), and a red Status icon indicates the device has encountered a communications failure (i.e., the Offline POU pin is TRUE). A gray Status icon indicates the device is disabled (i.e., the ENO POU pin is FALSE).

The **Ethernet Devices** section of the Connected IEDs report shows the Ethernet interface (e.g., Eth_01) that the protocol is actively bound to as well as the source and destination IP addresses used in the conversation. Any TCP or UDP ports in use by the client/server device will also be displayed here. Clicking on the hyperlink displayed over each remote TCP port will launch the Network Utilities page with the TCP Port Check tool fields automatically populated to those that you selected.

The **Serial Devices** section of the Connected IEDs report shows the serial port in use for the client/server device (e.g., Com_03) as well as various serial parameters associated with the connection such as Baud Rate, Data Bits, Parity Bits and so on.

See *Figure 5.7* for a sample display of how the Connected IEDs report is displayed on SEL-3530-4 hardware; other hardware models will display their unique port layout.

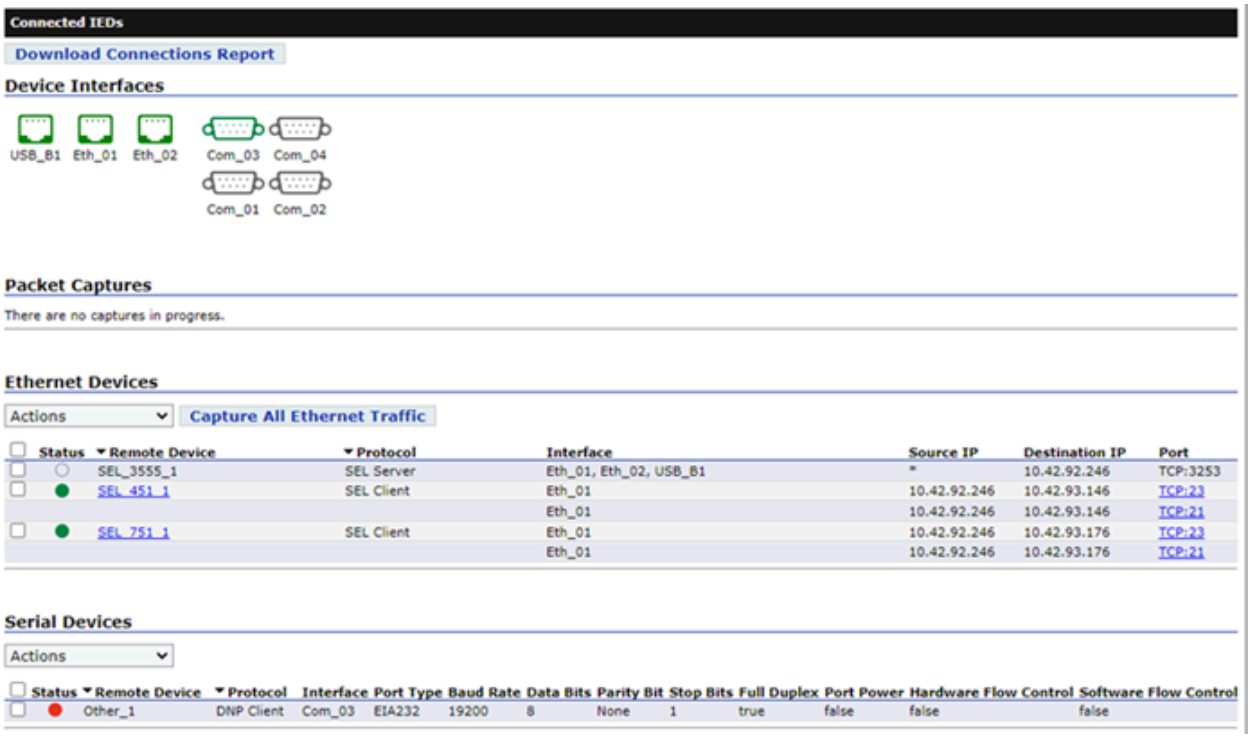


Figure 5.7 Connected IEDs Report

Web-Based Serial and Network Traffic Captures

The RTAC can capture multiple simultaneous connections of network or serial device traffic. To start a serial or Ethernet capture from the Connected IEDs page, select the check box to the left of the device Status icon and, from the **Actions** dropdown menu above the list of devices, select **Capture Packets**. Once the packet capture has started, an entry will appear under the **Packet Captures** heading. When enough data have been captured, the pcap file download will begin automatically. Select the **Stop** button associated with the entry to cease the packet capture and automatically complete the download of the associated pcap file. Selecting **Capture All Ethernet Traffic** will launch the Network Utilities page from which an "All Ethernet" capture operation can be initiated.



Figure 5.8 Connected IED Packet Capture

Online Packet Dissector

In firmware versions R151-V0 and later, SEL-3555, SEL-3560, and SEL-3350 RTACs include an online packet dissector available from the Connected IEDs page. The packet dissector facilitates online communications troubleshooting with serial and Ethernet variations of the following supported client and server protocols that the RTAC uses to communicate with devices:

- SEL Protocol
- DNP
- Modbus RTU and TCP
- IEC 60870-5-101 and 104
- IEC 61850 MMS
- IEC 61850 GOOSE
- IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasors
- L&G 8979
- CP2179

To launch the online packet dissector, select the check box beside one or more devices and, from the **Actions** dropdown menu, select **Inspect Packets**. As shown in *Figure 5.9*, the packet dissector includes a top pane that is updated with any new received or transmitted messages and a bottom pane that shows the dissection of a packet selected from the top frame. All dissected messages are displayed in layered format, with the different layered protocols broken apart into separate tree views. Ethernet-based captures are typically built on an Ethernet II/IPv4/TCP connection stack and serial-based captures use an RTAC Serial Line header.

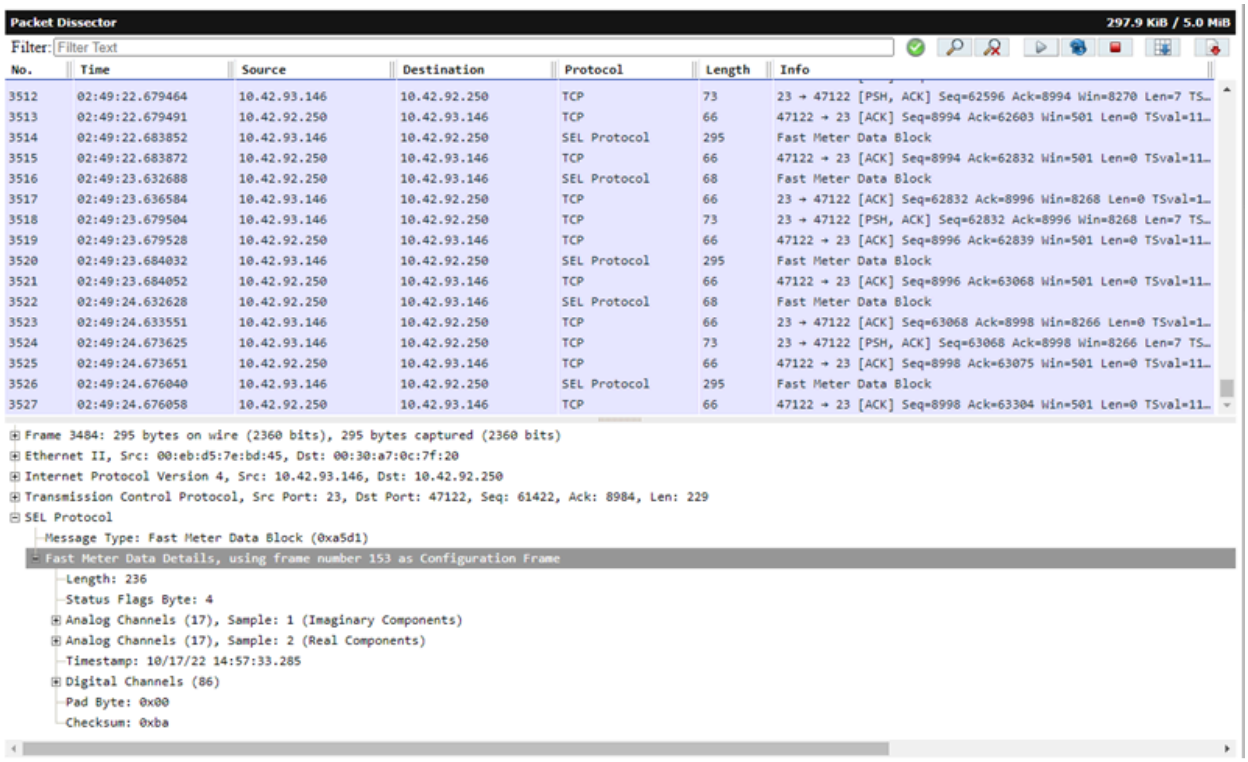


Figure 5.9 Packet Dissector

Display filters can be entered into the **Filter** field on the top of the dissection display to filter down the displayed list of packets to those of interest. These filters use the same syntax as Wireshark display filters and a successfully applied filter will change to green text; a filter using incorrect syntax will display with red text and not be applied. An example of a successful filter to only display SEL protocol traffic (and hide, for example, packets that only contain TCP acknowledgements):

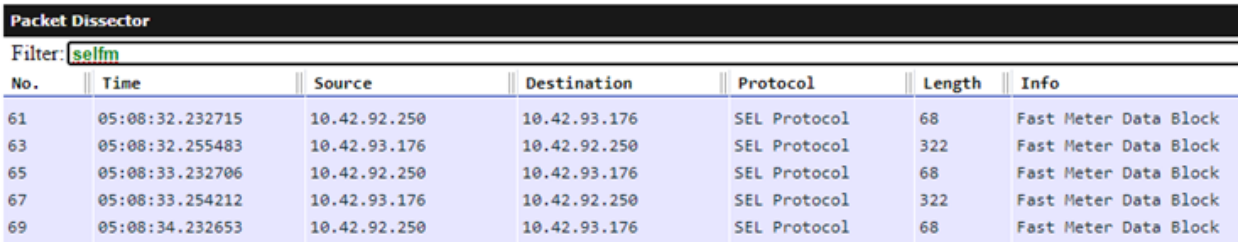


Figure 5.10 Packet Dissector—Successful Filter

Typical filters that could be applied include:

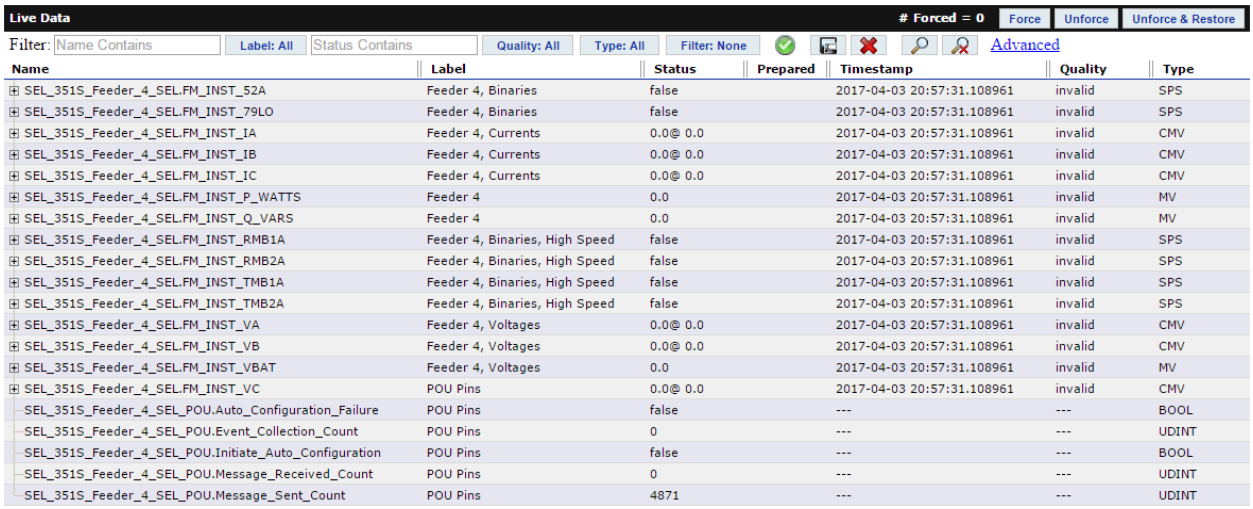
- **dnp3** - show all DNP traffic.
- **dnp3.al.func == 0x81** - show all DNP outstation responses.
- **selfm** - show all SEL Protocol traffic.
- **selfm.fastmsg.funccode == 0x18** - show all Unsolicited Fast SER messages in an SEL protocol conversation.
- **synphasor** - show all IEEE C37.118 traffic.
- **modbus** - show all Modbus RTU or Modbus TCP traffic.
- **modbus.func_code == 3** - show all Modbus Holding Register read requests / responses.
- **iec60870_asdu** - show all IEC 60870-5-101 and 104 traffic containing ASDU payloads.

Use the buttons at the top of the packet dissection interface to:

- Apply a display filter
- Clear the display filter
- Start/Resume the capture
- Restart the capture
- Stop the capture
- Enable or disable autoscroll to the bottom
- Download a pcap file of all captured traffic for offline troubleshooting

Live Data

The **Live Data** page displays the near real-time status of any Live Data enabled tag (this is done in the **Tag Processor** or in custom logic). Many data types are supported.



Name	Label	Status	Prepared	Timestamp	Quality	Type
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_52A	Feeder 4, Binaries	false		2017-04-03 20:57:31.108961	invalid	SPS
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_79LO	Feeder 4, Binaries	false		2017-04-03 20:57:31.108961	invalid	SPS
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_IA	Feeder 4, Currents	0.0@ 0.0		2017-04-03 20:57:31.108961	invalid	CMV
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_IB	Feeder 4, Currents	0.0@ 0.0		2017-04-03 20:57:31.108961	invalid	CMV
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_IC	Feeder 4, Currents	0.0@ 0.0		2017-04-03 20:57:31.108961	invalid	CMV
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_P_WATTS	Feeder 4	0.0		2017-04-03 20:57:31.108961	invalid	MV
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_Q_VARS	Feeder 4	0.0		2017-04-03 20:57:31.108961	invalid	MV
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_RMB1A	Feeder 4, Binaries, High Speed	false		2017-04-03 20:57:31.108961	invalid	SPS
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_RMB2A	Feeder 4, Binaries, High Speed	false		2017-04-03 20:57:31.108961	invalid	SPS
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_TMB1A	Feeder 4, Binaries, High Speed	false		2017-04-03 20:57:31.108961	invalid	SPS
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_TMB2A	Feeder 4, Binaries, High Speed	false		2017-04-03 20:57:31.108961	invalid	SPS
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_VA	Feeder 4, Voltages	0.0@ 0.0		2017-04-03 20:57:31.108961	invalid	CMV
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_VB	Feeder 4, Voltages	0.0@ 0.0		2017-04-03 20:57:31.108961	invalid	CMV
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_VBAT	Feeder 4, Voltages	0.0		2017-04-03 20:57:31.108961	invalid	MV
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_VC	POU Pins	0.0@ 0.0		2017-04-03 20:57:31.108961	invalid	CMV
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL_POU.Auto_Configuration_Failure	POU Pins	false		---	---	BOOL
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL_POU.Event_Collection_Count	POU Pins	0		---	---	UDINT
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL_POU.Initiate_Auto_Configuration	POU Pins	false		---	---	BOOL
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL_POU.Message_Received_Count	POU Pins	0		---	---	UDINT
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL_POU.Message_Sent_Count	POU Pins	4871		---	---	UDINT

Figure 5.11 Live Data Page

Tag structures can be expanded by clicking the + icon to the left of the tag name. Tags can be filtered using the filter controls at the top of the page. Basic and Advanced filter controls can be toggled by clicking the **Basic** and **Advanced** links to the right of the filter controls. Data can be filtered by name, label (as defined in either the Tag Processor or user logic), status, quality, or type. Filters can be saved and reused. Saved filters are saved on the RTAC itself and are made available across user accounts and web browsers.

When using the advanced filter input more complex filter rules can be written. See *Table 5.3* for special operators available for advanced filter expressions.

Table 5.3 Live Data Advanced Filtering Operators

Character	Function	Example
OR	Logical OR	Name ~ 'IA' OR Name ~ 'IB'
AND	Logical AND	Name ~ '52A' AND Status ~ 'false'
NOT	Logical NOT	Name ~ '52A' AND NOT Status ~ 'false'
=	Equals	Status = 'false'
~	Contains	Name ~ '79LO'
in	Is left side found in right side list	Name ~ '79LO' AND Label in ('Binaries', 'Analogs')

Forcing Values

Tag values can be forced from the webpage by using the **Prepared** column in the Live Data table. Because forcing from the Live Data page is functionally equivalent to forcing values in Custom Logic, see *Using Online Debug on page 729*. Most elements of the tag can be forced in this manner, including elements of the quality and time substructures (if present). When preparing to force an analog value that includes both magnitude and angle, you can either expand the instMag substructure and prepare both magnitude and angle in their own cell, or you can type **mag@ang** in the cell associated with the top level of the tag. *Figure 5.12* illustrates both force preparation methods, as well as Boolean force preparation.

NOTE

Use caution when forcing values. Depending on the RTAC configuration, it may be possible to send controls or operate contacts.

Name	Status	Prepared
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_52A	false	
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_79LO	true	
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_IA	98.0@ 0.0	
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_IB	101.0@ -120.0	
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_IC	86.0@ 120.0	
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_P_WATTS	2.16e05	
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_Q_VARS	327.0	
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_RMB1A	true	false
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_RMB2A	true	
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_TMB1A	false	true
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_TMB2A	false	
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_VA	0.0@ 0.0	25.0@ 42.0
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_VB	0.0@ 0.0	
instCVal	0.0@ 0.0	
mag	0.0	25.0
ang	0.0	42.0
cVal	0.0@ 0.0	
range	normal	
q	good	
t	2017-02-08 20:04:35.548966	

Figure 5.12 Forcing Live Data

Once all force values have been prepared, press **Force**. *Figure 5.13* shows an example of the Live Data page with values forced.

Name	Status	Prepared
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_52A	false	
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_79LO	true	
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_IA	98.0@ 0.0	
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_IB	101.0@ -120.0	
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_IC	86.0@ 120.0	
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_P_WATTS	2.16e05	
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_Q_VARS	327.0	
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_RMB1A	F false	
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_RMB2A	true	
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_TMB1A	F true	
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_TMB2A	false	
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_VA	F 25.0@ 42.0	
SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_VB	25.0@ 42.0	
instCVal	25.0@ 42.0	
mag	F 25.0	
ang	F 42.0	
cVal	0.0@ 0.0	
range	normal	
q	good	
t	2017-02-08 20:04:35.548966	

Figure 5.13 Live Data After Force

Press **Unforce** to release the force but leave the values in place until they are overwritten by some other mechanism, or press **Unforce & Restore** to release the force and restore the tags to their preforce values.

Adding Tags to Live Data

Tags can be added to the Live Data page by using either settings in the Tag Processor or code in custom logic. The following data types are supported (see *Data Types on page 923* for additional information about these types):

Standard Types		
BOOL	LINT	TOD
BYTE	LREAL	UDINT
DATE	LWORD	UINT
DINT	REAL	USINT
DT	SINT	ULINT
DWORD	STRING(255)	WORD
INT	TIME	
Enumerated Types		
cmdQual_t	ledColor_t	tcmd_t
colorRG_t	orCategory_t	timeAccuracy_t
dbpos_t	range_t	timeSource_t
dir_t	source_t	validity_t
Structured Types		
ACD	IOC	operUNC
ACT	LBCR	originator_t
APC	LBCRC	quality_t
BCR	LEDC	SBRC
BCRC	MDBC	SRBC
CMV	MRBC	SPC
dateTime_t	MV	SPS
detailQuality_t	operAPC	STR
DNPC	operBAC	STRC
DPC	operBSC	TIM
DPS	operINC	timeQuality_t
DST_t	operISC	timeSource
I870DC	operLAPC	timestamp_t
I870SC	operLINT	UNC
INC	operSPC	UNS
INS	operSTR	vector_t

To add tags to Live Data from the Tag Processor, use the **Live Data Enabled** column. Set the value of this column to **Forceable** to allow the value to be forced from the **Live Data** page, or **Viewable** to make the value read-only on the **Live Data** page. Use the **Live Data Labels** column to configure a comma-separated list of labels (limit 255 characters per label) to associate the tag with. These labels can be used to sort data on the Live Data page. *Figure 5.14* provides an example of Live Data configuration in the Tag Processor.

Build	Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type	Live Data Enabled	Live Data Labels
True					False	
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_52A	SPS			Forceable	'Feeder 4, Binaries'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_79LO	SPS			Forceable	'Feeder 4, Binaries'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_RMB1A	SPS			Forceable	'Feeder 4, Binaries, High Speed'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_RMB2A	SPS			Forceable	'Feeder 4, Binaries, High Speed'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_TMB1A	SPS			Forceable	'Feeder 4, Binaries, High Speed'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_TMB2A	SPS			Forceable	'Feeder 4, Binaries, High Speed'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_IA	CMV			Forceable	'Feeder 4, Currents'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_IB	CMV			Forceable	'Feeder 4, Currents'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_IC	CMV			Forceable	'Feeder 4, Currents'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_P_WATTS	MV			Forceable	'Feeder 4'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_Q_VARS	MV			Forceable	'Feeder 4'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_VA	CMV			Forceable	'Feeder 4, Voltages'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_VB	CMV			Forceable	'Feeder 4, Voltages'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_VBAT	MV			Forceable	'Feeder 4, Voltages'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL.FM_INST_VC	CMV			Forceable	'POU Pins'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL_POU.Auto_Configur...	BOOL			Viewable	'POU Pins'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL_POU.Initiate_Auto_...	BOOL			Viewable	'POU Pins'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL_POU.Event_Collecti...	UDINT			Viewable	'POU Pins'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL_POU.Message_Rece...	UDINT			Viewable	'POU Pins'
True	SEL_351S_Feeder_4_SEL_POU.Message_Sent...	UDINT			Viewable	'POU Pins'

Figure 5.14 Enable Live Data in the Tag Processor

To add tags to Live Data from user logic, use the LiveData function block in a custom logic program. The LiveData function block requires exactly six inputs at declaration. *Figure 5.15* provides an example of how to declare an instance of this function block.

```
VAR
    Recloser52A : LiveData(
        ADR(SEL_651RA_SEL.FM_INST_52A3P),   // Address of tag to be added to Live Data
        '651RA Breaker Status',             // Text to be used on Live Data page
        'SPS',                              // Data type
        '651RA, Binaries',                  // Label list (comma separated)
        TRUE,                               // Forceable (TRUE = yes)
        0);                                 // Task ID (0 = Main Task, 1 = Automation Task)
END_VAR
```

Figure 5.15 Example LiveData Function Block Declaration

The LiveData function block does not need to be called or executed for data to appear on the Live Data page; it must only be declared. However, you can control some aspects of the value's appearance on the Live Data page, and doing this requires calling the function block. *Figure 5.16* provides an example of how to control the visibility and the color of data when displayed on the Live Data page.

```
PROGRAM LiveDataProgram
VAR
    Recloser52A : LiveData(
        ADR(SEL_651RA_SEL.FM_INST_52A3P),   // Address of tag to be added to Live Data
        '651RA Breaker Status',             // Text to be used on Live Data page
        'SPS',                              // Data type
        '651RA, Binaries',                  // Label list (comma separated)
        TRUE,                               // Forceable (TRUE = yes)
        0);                                 // Task ID (0 = Main Task, 1 = Automation Task)

    visibility          : BOOL;             // TRUE = visible, FALSE = invisible
    breakerDataColor    : colorRG_t := RED; // Options: red, green, off
END_VAR
```

```
Recloser52A(EN := visibility, Color := breakerDataColor);
```

Figure 5.16 Control Visibility and Color of Data on Live Data Page

Log Settings

Default Log Entries

Within the Tag Processor, the RTAC has several default log entries of certain system tags to provide common security and audit logs. Default log entries include user log in/log off, user settings changes, the number of logon attempts for a user, and other audit-related tags. These default log items are valuable for security and for troubleshooting system issues and should not be removed.

You can configure the RTAC to log changes of tag values with time-stamped log messages. The log messages are visible in the SOE report located on the RTAC web interface and can be downloaded as a comma-separated variable (CSV) file. You can use the Tag Processor to configure all log settings or you can configure logging in user-defined programs.

The RTAC supports logging of the following tag types:

- **SPS**: log triggered by change of state of .stVal. You must enter a logging on and logging off message for the RTAC to log the change. The function block is called Logger_SPS.
- **MV**: log triggered by change of the instMag value (based on range parameters in the tag configuration or in the Tag Processor). Logging on and off messages are not configurable, because the range attribute is the message. For example, if the value exceeds the .rangeC.hhLim, the log contains the time of the excursion and the message "High_High." The function block is called Logger_MV.
- **CMV**: log triggered by change of the instCval.mag value (based on range parameters in the tag configuration or in the Tag Processor). Logging on and off messages are not configurable, because the range attribute is the message. The function block is called Logger_CMV.
- **INS**: log triggered by change of the .stVal value (based on range parameters in the tag configuration or in the Tag Processor). Logging on and off messages are not configurable, because the range attribute is the message. The function block is called Logger_INS.
- **STR**: log triggered by change of string value. Configure a logging on and logging off message. The function block is called Logger_STR.
- **BOOL**: log triggered by change of Boolean value. Configure a logging on and logging off message. The function block name is Logger_Basic.

- **ACT, ACD**: log triggered by change of state of .general, .neut, .phsA, .phsB, and .phsC attributes. You must enter a logging on and logging off message for the RTAC to log the change; these messages will be concatenated with the particular attribute name that changed. The function blocks for logging ACT and ACD are called Logger_ACT and Logger_ACD.
- **ENS**: log triggered by change of the enumerated value. Configure a logging on and logging off message. Logging of ENS tag types is accomplished with the Logger_STR function block.
- **Time Change Trigger**: log triggered by the change of the configure time source or the time of the tag if no source is configured. Configure a Time Change Trigger message and check the box for Time Change Trigger. Time change logs and logs based on tag values are mutually exclusive.

Use the following steps to enable logging of a tag.

Step 1. Click on the **Tag Processor** tab.

Step 2. Click on the **Options** button in the Tag Processor column header, and select **Logging Layout** from the menu. This will show columns related to logging configuration.

> **NOTE**
> You must configure the Logging On message, Logging Off message, or the Logging Time Change Trigger message to generate log entries. The RTAC does not log blank messages.

Step 3. Place the tag you want to log in the **Destination Tag Name** column.

Step 4. Set **Logging Enable = True**.

Step 5. Set up other parameters you want to log based on time, value change, edge trigger, etc.

See *Section 3: Tag Processor* for a description of each logging parameter in the Tag Processor grid.

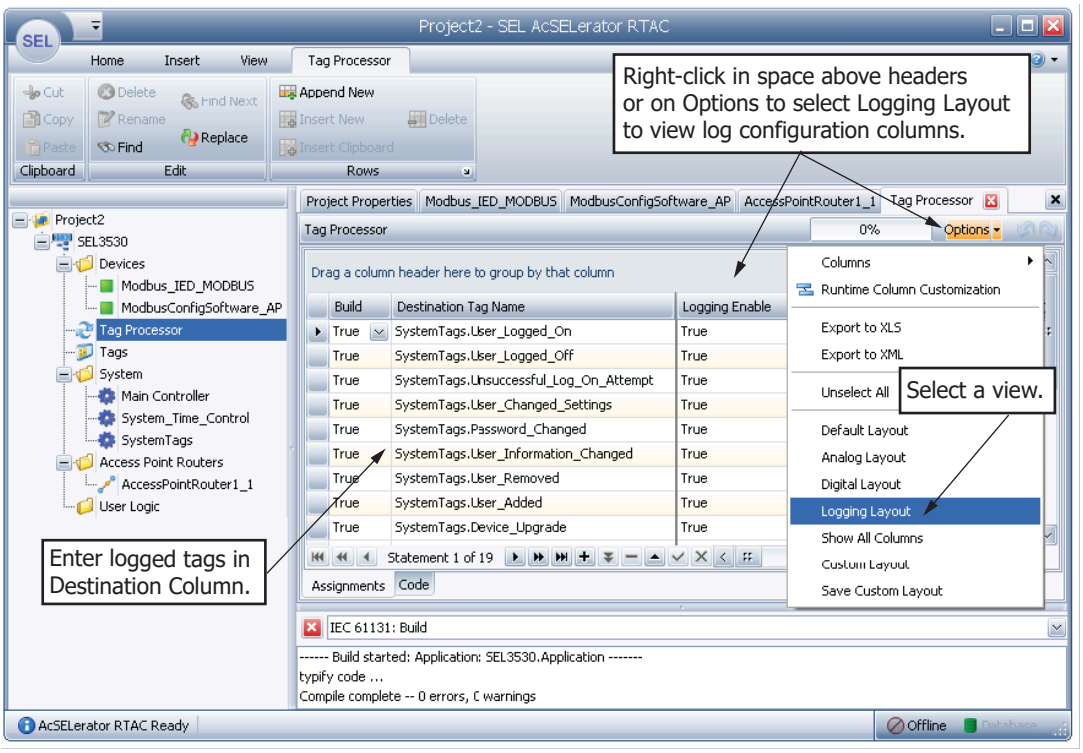


Figure 5.17 Logging a Tag

Other Settings

You can use other logging settings in the Tag Processor to do the following:

- Set logging categories and priorities.
- Enable logging of alarms based on high and low alarm limits, change of time or change of state. The logged alarms appear in the event log and flash when in alarm state.

  NOTE
  Log messages and categories, can contain US-ASCII or international Unicode characters.

- Filter alarming and logging with an antichatter filter. This defines the maximum number of changes (Logging Chatter Counts) within a period of time (Logging Chatter Time) that the RTAC permits before it considers the point to be chattering. When the Tag Processor determines the point is chattering, it will remove all but the first entry of this chattering point and log a message indicating this action has been taken.

Example 5.1 Log Lamp Test Button Usage

This example will illustrate how to log a status change. We will configure the Tag Processor to create a log entry each time you depress or release the lamp test button. See *Figure 5.18* for the completed example. We show here only columns necessary for this example.

Step 1. In the Tag Processor, insert the tag SystemTags.Lamp_Test_Button_Status.stVal into an open line in the Destination Tag Name column.

This is the status indication of whether the lamp test button has been depressed.

Step 2. Right-click in space above headers, and select **Logging Layout** to show only the columns related to logging.

Step 3. Scroll to the right to complete the following configuration changes:

- **Logging Enable**: Set to True to enable logging of this tag.
- **Logging Alarm Enabled**: Optional. Set to True if you want the RTAC to also display the log entry in the Alarm Summary of the RTAC web interface when it logs the point. Set to False to log only.
- **Logging Alarm State**: Optional if Logging Alarm Enabled is True. Determines if the point goes into alarm when the value is True (button depressed) or when the value is False (button released). A pop-up warning appears on the RTAC web interface to notify the user whenever alarms occur.
- **Logging Category**: Set to any string enclosed in single quote marks ('Internal', for example). You can use this category to sort logs when viewing them.
- **Logging On Message**: Set to any string enclosed in single quote marks ('Lamp button depressed', for example). The RTAC logs this message when the status is True.
- **Logging Off Message**: Set to any string enclosed in single quote marks ('Lamp button released', for example). The RTAC logs this message when the status is False.

Step 4. Save the project and send it to the RTAC.

Step 5. When the transmission is finished, complete the steps under Viewing Logs Via Web Interface to open the web browser and view the RTAC logs.

Step 6. Depress the lamp test button long enough for the RTAC to detect the change (lamp test sampling is one second), and note the updated log message at the bottom of the RTAC webpage screen.

Step 7. Release the button, and note the updated log message reflecting that the button has been released.

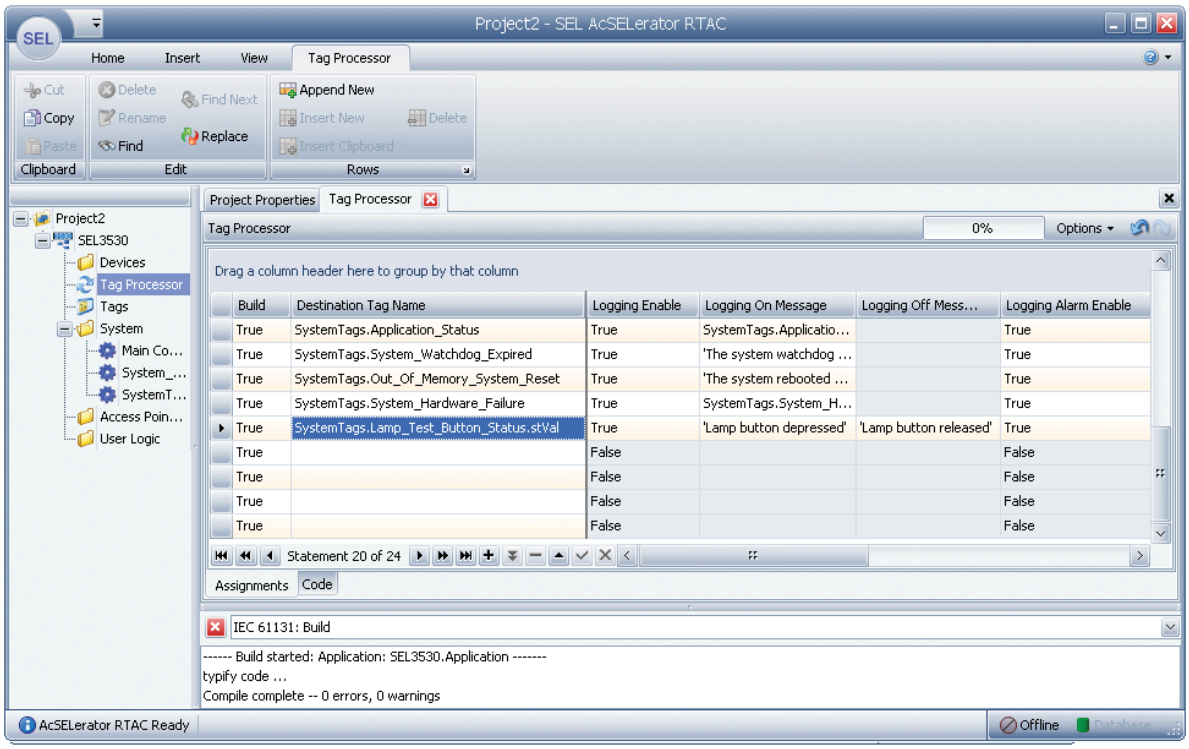


Figure 5.18 Example Log Entry

Example 5.2 Log an INS Value With Time Change Trigger

Normally, an INS value is logged based on the change of the range attributes. The resulting log entry shows the time, tag name, and range value (such as High, High_High, Low, etc.). This example uses the CONCAT function to log the message "My value changed. Value =" along with the INS value each time the time stamp changes.

Step 1. Right-click in the space above headers, and select the **Logging Layout** to show only the columns related to logging.

Step 2. Enter an INS tag name and stVal attribute in the Tag Processor Destination Tag Name column.

Step 3. Configure the following:

Setting	Value
Logging Enable	True
Logging Time Change Trigger	True
Logging Time Change Trigger Message	concat (('My value changed. Value = '), DINT_TO_STRING(test_point.stVal))

Each time the INS time value changes, the RTAC will log the defined message string along with the present INS stVal value.

Example 5.3 Log a Digital Input in an SEL-2240 System

Example 5.1 illustrated how to log a tag that originates within the RTAC. The time stamp associated with such a point will be the RTAC system time when the log entry is created. This example will show how to log a tag along with a time stamp that is created independently from the RTAC logic engine. The illustration uses a digital input from the SEL-2240, connected via EtherCAT protocol. The same principles apply to other protocols, such as DNP or C37.118.

Step 1. Create a project that includes an I/O network and at least one SEL-2240 Digital Input Module. Refer to *EtherCAT on page 189* for specific configuration steps.

Step 2. In the Tag Processor, insert the SOE tag for input_001. As described in *DC Mode Processing (DC Control Voltage) on page 203*, this tag includes a time stamp that is accurate within 1 ms, regardless of the logic engine task cycle time. Verify that the debounce settings for this input are appropriate for the application.

As you can see in *Figure 5.19*, enter the tag name without the .stVal attribute. The SPS tag type includes a time attribute that will contain the original time stamp. If you enter the tag name with the .stVal attribute, the logged time stamp will be the RTAC system time when the log is created.

Build	Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Logging Enable	Log Initial State	L
True	SystemTags.Port_Power_Overcurrent	SPS	True	False	Fa
True	SystemTags.Application_Status	STR	True	False	Fa
True	SystemTags.System_Watchdog_Expired	STR	True	False	Tr
True	SystemTags.Out_Of_Memory_System_Reset	STR	True	False	Tr
True	SystemTags.System_Hardware_Failure	STR	True	False	Tr
True	SystemTags.HMI_Control_Operation	STR	True	False	Fa
True	SystemTags.HMI_Analog_Write_Operation	STR	True	False	Fa
True	Node_1_Slot_B_ECAT.INPUT_SOE_001	SPS	False		Fa

Figure 5.19 Example 5.3 Tag Entry

Step 3. Scroll to the right to complete the logging configuration changes you want. See *Example 5.1* for details.

Step 4. Save the project, and send it to the RTAC.

Step 5. Assert the contact input, and view the log by using the instructions shown in *Viewing Logs Via Web Interface on page 516*.

Viewing Logs Via Web Interface

You can view logs in the RTAC's web interface. The web interface log entries contain all the data related to a particular log. Notice the log entry in *Figure 5.20* of several log in attempts. The username is left as **Unknown** until three consecutive attempts, at which time the user is locked out and the user's name is logged. **Feeder1 breaker**, configured to display when in alarm, is red when logged in alarm state and returns to black when the state returns to normal. The **Alarm Summary** is very similar to the SOE report with the exception that it

contains only logged items that are configured with Logging Alarm Enabled, and it also automatically updates every 10 seconds to show any new or updated entries. Use the following steps to configure the log entry to show only columns you want:

Step 1. Connect to the RTAC through one of the Ethernet ports or the USB-B interface.

Step 2. Open a web browser.

Step 3. Enter **HTTPS://** followed by the RTAC Ethernet address.

> **NOTE**
> The RTAC and PC must be on the same Ethernet subnet to enable web communications.

Step 4. Log in to the RTAC web interface.

Step 5. Note the alarm summary at the bottom of each webpage.

Step 6. To view all logs, events, and alarms, click **Alarm Summary** or **SOE** under **Reports**.

Step 7. Filter the report as needed using the filtering categories located at the top of the page.

Step 8. Apply a check to any items on this list that you want to clear from the list or acknowledge.

Step 9. Select an action from the **Actions** drop-down list to apply to the entries that are checked.

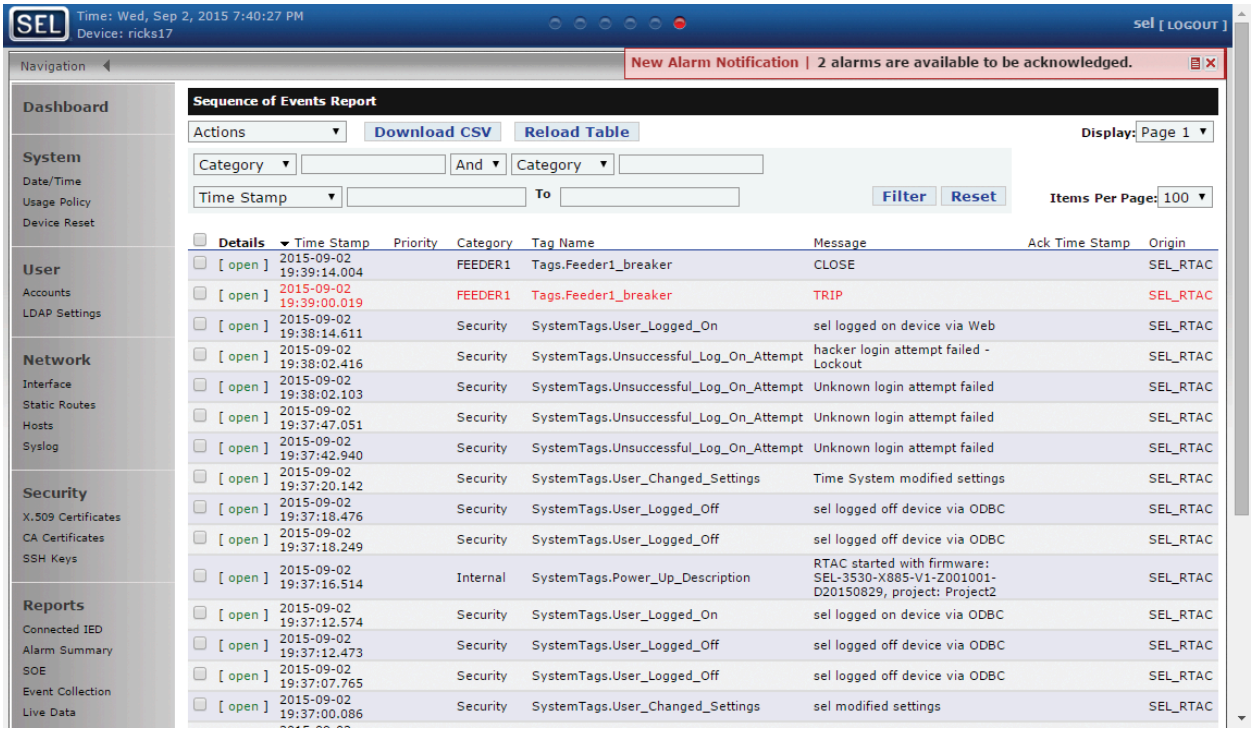


Figure 5.20 View SOE Summary

You can also clear all logs from the web interface in one step. Under the **System** heading, click on **Device Management**. Select the **Delete Logs** check box, and then click **Submit**. This operation cannot be undone.

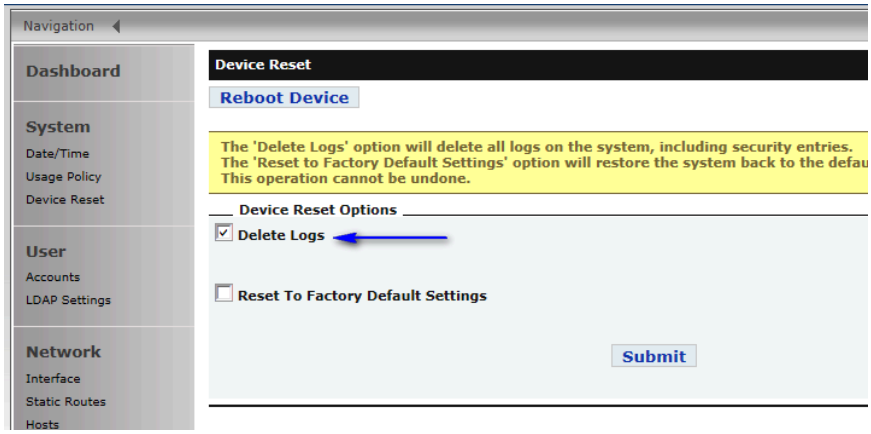


Figure 5.21 Delete Logs

Upload Projects From the Web Interface

Starting with firmware version R136, the RTAC supports a project-upload feature for the web interface. This feature allows you to send previously exported project files to the RTAC even when the ACSELERATOR RTAC software is not installed on the computer. This function is available for Administrator, Engineer, and HMI Operator user accounts. See *Section 7: Security and Account Management* for more information on web-interface user-account privileges.

Step 1. Connect to the RTAC through one of the Ethernet ports or the USB-B interface.

Step 2. Open a web browser.

Step 3. Enter **HTTPS://** followed by the RTAC Ethernet address.

Step 4. Log into the RTAC web interface.

Step 5. Under the **System** heading, select **Project Management**.

Step 6. Select **Choose File**, locate the desired project file, and click **Open**.

Step 7. Select **Upload**. Note that once successfully uploaded, the project is loaded into the internal memory of the RTAC as an inactive project.

Step 8. Once uploaded, the project name appears in the list. Click **Activate** to apply the settings to the connected RTAC.

NOTE
If you have created a custom password for the exported project, the RTAC will prompt you to enter the password before it is enabled in the RTAC. See Section 7: Security and Account Management for more details on encrypting passwords.

If there is insufficient storage space on the RTAC to store an uploaded file, the error message, "ERROR: Insufficient storage space," will display.

An attempt to upload a file with an extension other than .exp results in the software displaying the error message, "ERROR: Invalid Project File."

You can use the applicable buttons to rename or delete projects that have been uploaded to the **Project Upload** page. To organize the project list, click the **Create Directory** button to create a new folder. Add existing projects in the list to the directory by left-clicking and dragging the project file icon into the folder.

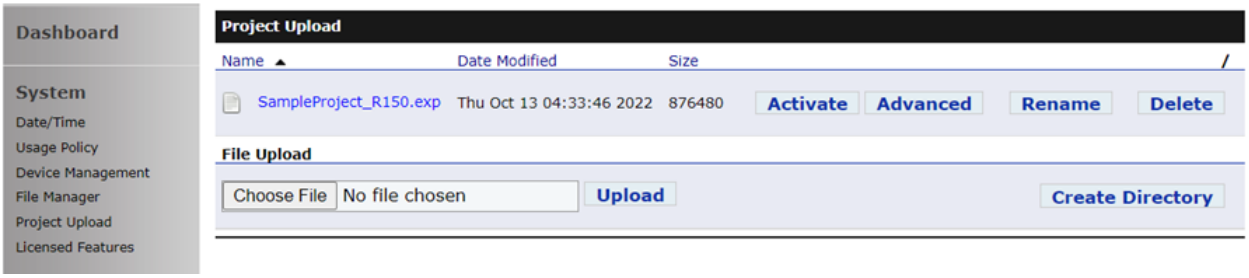


Figure 5.22 Project Upload Screen

Starting in R147, projects uploaded via the web interface can be activated with advanced settings that may be embedded with the uploaded project. These can be selected individually by selecting the **Advanced** button, checking the boxes beside the individual items and then clicking **Activate**.

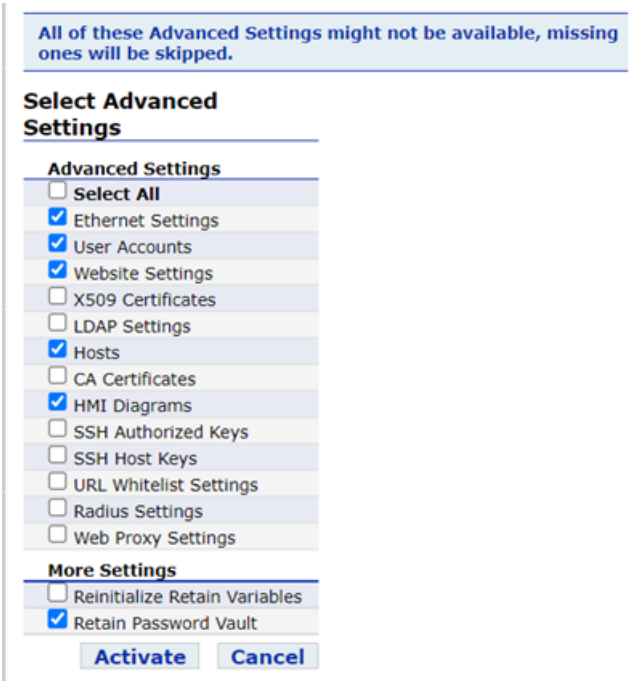


Figure 5.23 Project Upload Screen

RAID Support and Configuration

RAID—Redundant Array of Independent Disks

The SEL-3555 provides RAID-1 storage management for the RTAC's file system data. RAID-1 manages mirrored copies of its file system data on two disks and enhances the RTAC's data storage resiliency. Only SEL-3555 RTACs that include three or more solid-state drives (SSDs) are compatible with RAID data management.

NOTE
When a RAID is created using disks of different sizes, each resulting RAID component is constrained to the size of the smallest disk in the RAID.

Setting and Initializing RAID

Configure RAID settings using the RTAC web interface. Select the **Device Management** link from the navigation panel to view and edit the RAID settings. The system disk (designated as "System") includes the RTAC firmware image and is not compatible with RAID. *Figure 5.24* shows the RAID settings for an RTAC with four SSDs.

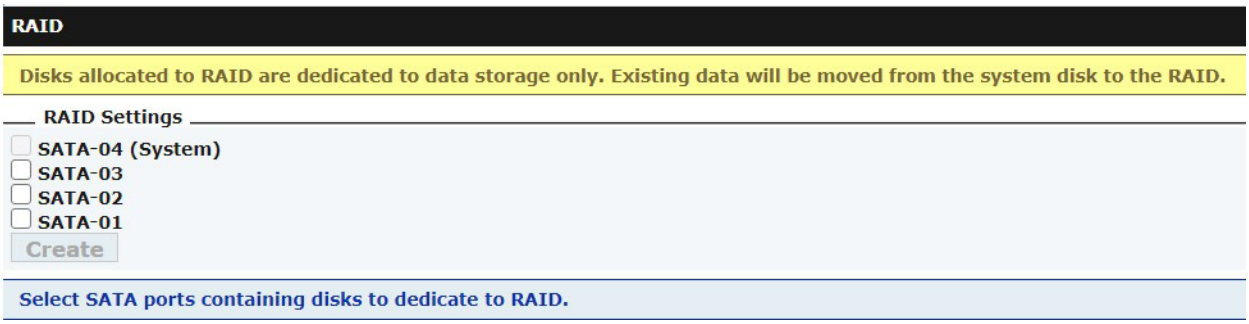


Figure 5.24 RAID Setting View With All SATA Ports Occupied

Activate RAID storage using at least two of the non-System SATA disks. Select the desired SATA ports to dedicate to RAID and select the **Create** button. Once initialized, the RTAC will begin synchronizing all RAID components. The following table lists the possible RAID states based on the number of operational disks in the RAID configuration:

Number of Operational Disks in RAID	Normal Operation	Error State(s)
One	RAID status is *Degraded*, indicating that RAID is operational after completing initialization, but only one disk is present and redundancy is not available.	If a RAID disk fails, the RAID status is *Failed*.
Two	RAID status is *Ready*, indicating that RAID has completed initializing and is fully synchronized.	If both RAID disks fail, the RAID status is *Failed*.
Three	RAID status is *Ready*, indicating that RAID has completed initializing and is fully synchronized. In this state, the RTAC uses a third disk designated as a spare for automatic RAID recovery when one of the active disks fail. RAID activates a *Rebuild* to synchronize data to the spare disk if either of the active disks fail.	If all RAID disks fail, the RAID status is *Failed*.

Identifying a Failed Disk

The following example provides methods for identifying a SATA disk failure. The example system consists of a three-disk RAID where SATA Ports 1 and 2 are synchronized and SATA Port 3 is available as a spare disk. In this example, the disk in SATA-01 fails and RAID rebuilds the spare SATA-03 for mirroring.

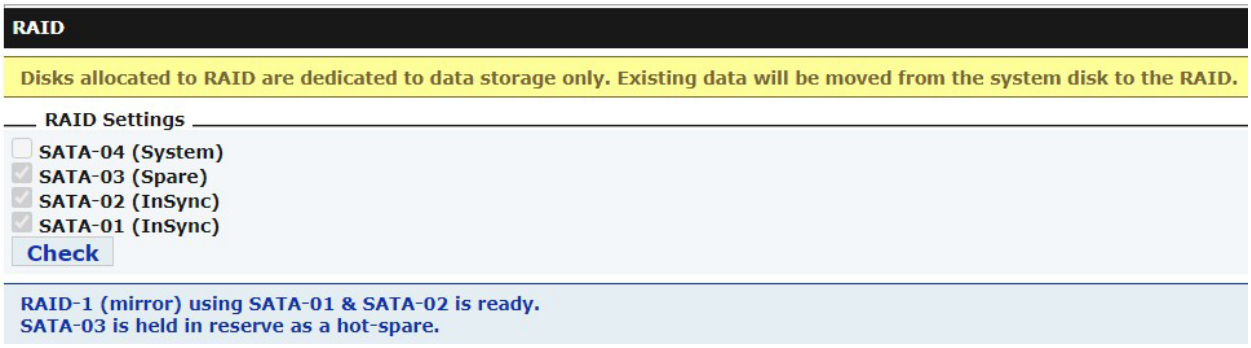


Figure 5.25 Web Page View Normal Operation Three-Disk RAID

The following three methods provides indication that a SATA 1 disk failed:

1. The RTAC's Sequence of Events (SOE) by default logs any changes in the RAID status. In this three-disk RAID example, the RAID status message will be "RAID-1 (mirror) using SATA-02 and SATA-03 is rebuilding". If a RAID status message SOE log appears, follow the next two steps to check SATA port status.
2. SATA port status information is available in the RTAC's Web Interface via the **Device Management** link. The RTAC Web Page provides the individual SATA port status. The failed disk is indicated by "Failed" next to the SATA port. See *RAID and SATA Status Information on page 522* for further details regarding status messages.

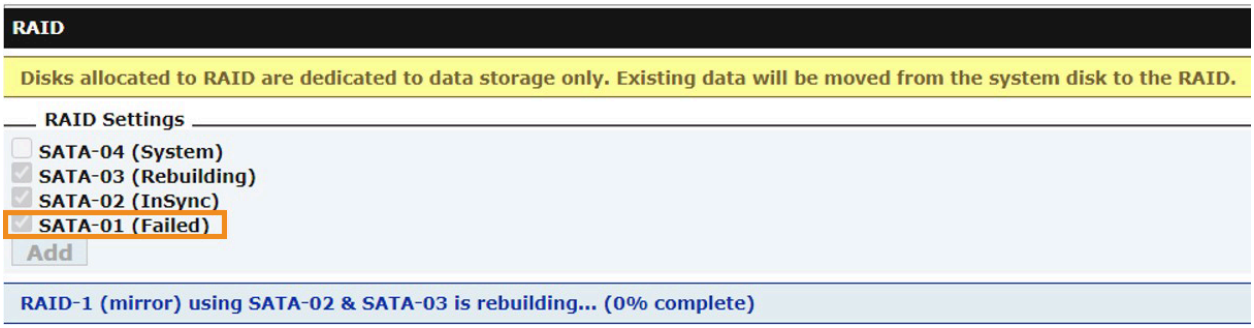


Figure 5.26 Web Interface SATA Port Failure Indication

3. The RTAC's SystemTags also provide SATA port status information. If connected to RTAC via ACSELERATOR RTAC, view the RTAC's SATA RAID Status system tags.

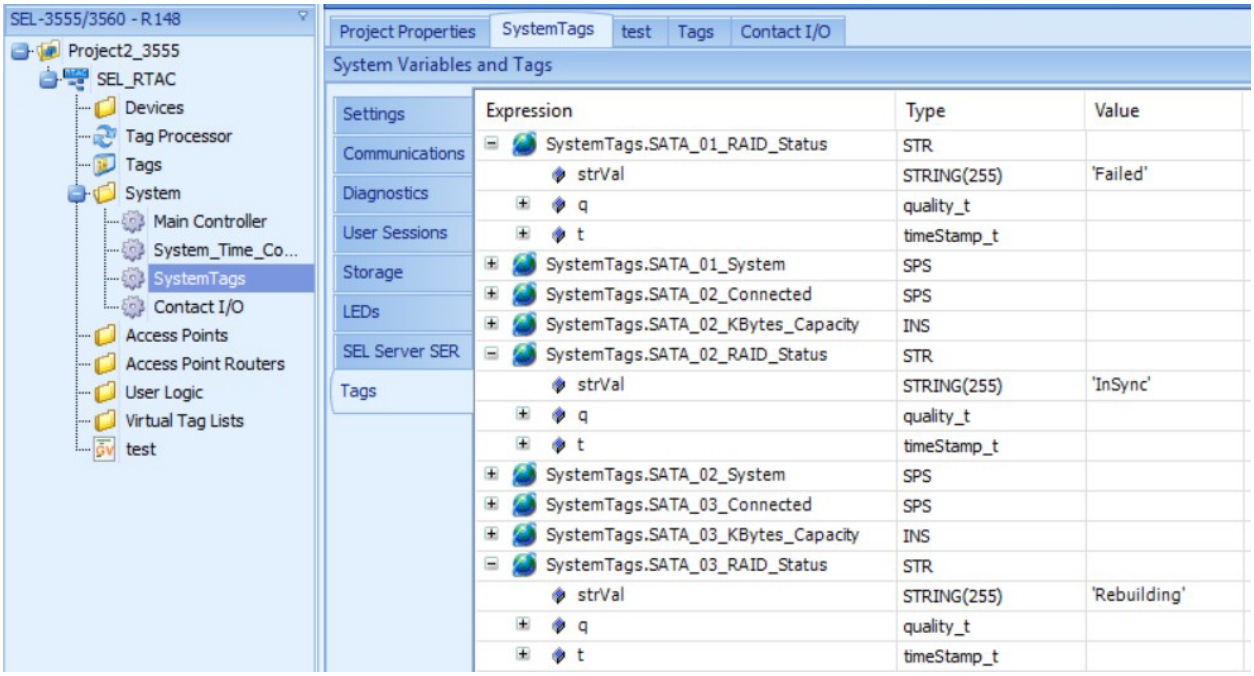


Figure 5.27 ACSELERATOR RTAC SATA Port SystemTags View

After identifying a failed disk, see *SATA Drives* in the *SEL-3555 Instruction Manual* for details on removing and installing a new disk. Once a failed disk has been replaced, RAID will automatically initialize and begin rebuilding a copy of the file system data on the new disk.

RAID and SATA Status Information

The following table describes the possible states that RAID may operate in:

Status	Description
Initializing	RAID is created and synchronizing for the first time.
Ready	RAID has finished initializing/rebuilding and is ready for operation.
Degraded	RAID is operational but is missing disks.
Rebuilding	RAID was previously Degraded and is now re-synchronizing.
Failed	All the disks in the RAID have failed or are missing.
Checking	The RAID is operational, and an integrity check is being performed.

Additionally, the following table describes the possible states that SATA bays may operate in:

Status	Description
InSync	The disk is in the RAID and is fully synchronized.
Rebuilding	The disk is currently rebuilding in the RAID.
Spare	The disk is reserved as a hot-spare for the RAID.
Failed	The disk was in the RAID and failed.

SECTION 6

Axion Bay Control and SEL Touchscreen

Overview

The SEL-2240 Axion Bay Controller combines modular I/O cards, advanced automation, a powerful logic engine, current and voltage measurements, a programmable color touchscreen display, and advanced communication protocols to provide comprehensive monitoring and reliability for your bay control application. Choose from a variety of digital and analog modules to fit your application requirements. The advanced automation capability combined with the diversity and flexibility of I/O modules allows you to implement any blocking or interlocking scheme required by the switching devices in your substation. Use the Axion Bay Controller as an economical and powerful alternative for monitoring and controlling one or more substation bays at the transmission or distribution level.

The 10-slot SEL-2242 can be configured with an optional LCD touchscreen. This option is only available in rack-mount configurations, and an SEL-2241 must be installed in Slot A for proper operation.

Navigating SEL Touchscreen Applications

The touchscreen provides the ability to configure custom screens to monitor breakers, disconnect switches, and analog and digital quantities as well as the ability to control the position of breakers and switches. Additionally, the touchscreen provides default applications for viewing SOE reports and device information, as well as updating device settings.

This section covers all configuration aspects of the touchscreen applications and features. The Home screen is the introductory screen containing all folders and applications. The additional applications provide access to settings, reports, and device information, as well as any custom screens you have created. The following folders and applications are available from the Home screen:

- Custom Screens Application
- Reports Folder
  - Sequence of Events (SOE) Application
- Settings Folder
  - Port F Application
  - Touchscreen Settings Application

- Device Information Folder
  - RTAC Status Application
    - Device Information Screen
    - System Statistics Screen
  - EtherCAT Information Application
    - EtherCAT Status Screen
    - Module Status Screen
- User Login Folder
- Rotating Display Application

Custom Screens Application

Design custom screen configurations for the touchscreen to match your system. Display your bay configuration as a single-line diagram on the touchscreen. You can create as many as 25 custom screens. Create detailed single-line diagrams using operational buttons, breakers, disconnect switches, analog labels, digital labels, and ANSI and IEC symbols. This variety of elements allows for designing custom screens that reflect the status of the breaker and disconnects, bus voltages, and power flow through the breaker. In addition to single-line diagrams, you can design custom screens to show the status of digital and analog tags defined in the RTAC logic engine. Use ACSELERATOR® Bay Screen Builder SEL-5036 Software in conjunction with ACSELERATOR RTAC to design your custom screens.

Circuit Breaker Symbol Settings and Status Logic

The Axion Bay Controller supports as many as 120 circuit breakers. Use the fb_BreakerOpenControl and fb_BreakerCloseControl function blocks in the PowerSystemAutomation library to implement appropriate circuit breaker operation logic for open and close commands from the touchscreen. These function blocks handle local and remote control operations and breaker interlock conditions. For more information on these function blocks, refer to the PowerSystemAutomation section in the Programming Reference instruction manual.

Table 6.1 shows typical ANSI and IEC breaker symbols that are supported by Bay Screen Builder.

Table 6.1 Breaker Control States

Type	Breaker Color Sequence[a]	State 1 (Closed)	State 2 (Open)	State 3 (Alarm)
ANSI Breaker	Red, Green, Amber			
ANSI and IEC Load Breaker Switch	Red, Green, Amber			

Type	Breaker Color Sequence[a]	State 1 (Closed)	State 2 (Open)	State 3 (Alarm)
IEC Truck Breaker	Red, Green, Amber			

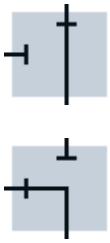
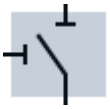
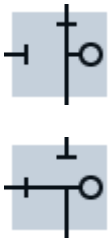
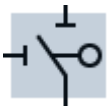
[a] Bay Screen Builder allows you to set the breaker color sequence property for each of these states to match your system convention.

Disconnect Switch Control

The Axion Bay Controller supports as many as 120 two-position disconnect switches and 120 three-position disconnect switches. Use the fb_DisconnectSwitchControl function block in the PowerSystemAutomation library to implement appropriate disconnect switch operation for open and close commands from the touchscreen. This function block handles local and remote control operations, interlock conditions, and immobility conditions, and also provides switch alarm and status information. For more information on these function blocks, refer to the PowerSystemAutomation section in the Programming Reference instruction manual.

Table 6.2 shows typical ANSI and IEC disconnect switch symbols that are available to use in custom screens.

Table 6.2 Disconnect Switch Control States

Type	Interior Color	State 1 (Closed)	State 2 (Open)	State 3 (Alarm)
ANSI and IEC Disconnect (Two-Position)	Gray or Transparent			
ANSI and IEC Motor-Operated Disconnect (Two-Position)	Gray or Transparent			
ANSI and IEC Disconnect (Three-Position)	Gray or Transparent			
ANSI and IEC Motor-Operated Disconnect (Three-Position)	Gray or Transparent			

Three-Position Disconnect Switch Control Options

The control options available on a three-position disconnect switch depend on the state of the in-line and earthing switch position. *Table 6.3* shows the control options available based on the state of the switches.

Table 6.3 Three-Position Disconnect Switch

State	Control Option 1	Control Option 2
In-Line Switch Position: **Closed** Earthing Switch Position: **Open**	OPEN IN-LINE SW	CLOSE IN-LINE SW
In-Line Switch Position: **Open** Earthing Switch Position: **Open**	CLOSE IN-LINE SW	CLOSE EARTHING SW
In-Line Switch Position: **Open** Earthing Switch Position: **Closed**	OPEN EARTHING SW	CLOSE EARTHING SW
In-Line Switch Position: **Any** Earthing Switch Position: **In-Progress** or **Alarm**	NO CONTROL	NO CONTROL
In-Line Switch Position: **In-Progress** or **Alarm** Earthing Switch Position: **Any**	NO CONTROL	NO CONTROL
In-Line Switch Position: **Closed** Earthing Switch Position: **Closed**	NO CONTROL	NO CONTROL

Digital and Analog Labels

The Axion Bay Controller supports as many as 480 digital labels and 480 analog labels across all custom screens. You can use digital labels to show text on the screen based on the status value of a Boolean tag or expression, and analog labels to show the numeric value of an RTAC analog tag (REAL or Integer).

Navigation and Operation Buttons

The Axion Bay Controller supports as many as 100 navigation buttons and 100 operation buttons across all custom screens. Use operation buttons to send control commands to the RTAC logic engine. Navigation buttons provide a way to link to other screens, allowing you to map on-screen buttons to navigate to a chosen screen.

Single Screen Limitations

Each custom screen element contains status tag inputs for displaying the status of that element. Status tag inputs require an RTAC tag or expression mapped to these inputs (see *Tag Mapping on page 541*). The sum of the number of status tags across all symbols in a single screen must not exceed 120. *Table 6.4* shows how many status tags are used for each screen item.

Table 6.4 Status Tags Per Screen Items

Symbol	Status Tags
Circuit Breaker	3
Disconnect Switch	4
Three-Position Disconnect Switch	8

Symbol	Status Tags
Digital Label	1
Analog Label	1

Local/Remote Control

The Axion Bay Controller requires user logic for controlling breakers and disconnect switches either locally via the touchscreen or remotely via communication protocols. RTAC projects with firmware version R152 and later provide the option to enable a global local/remote control function to apply supervision when operating breakers and disconnect switches. Apply this supervision by defining both local and remote close conditions and making local control logic assignments by using the PowerSystemAutomation library's disconnect switch and breaker control function blocks. To enable local/remote control supervision of the breaker and disconnect switches, navigate to the SEL Touchscreen **Settings** tab and set **Enable Global Local/Remote Mode** to **True**, as shown in *Figure 6.1*.

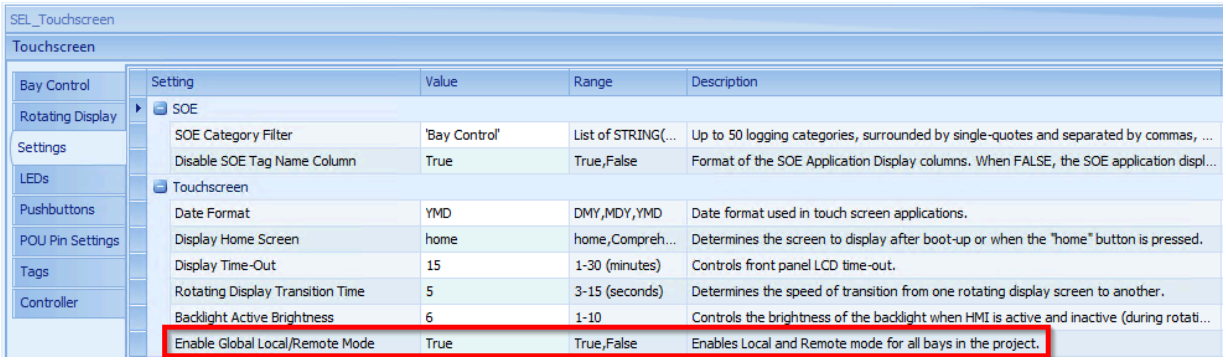


Figure 6.1 Enable Global Local/Remote Mode Setting

Once the project is saved, assign a Boolean logical input to the Touchscreen **Local** POU input pin either via the Controller CFC block or via external an POU.

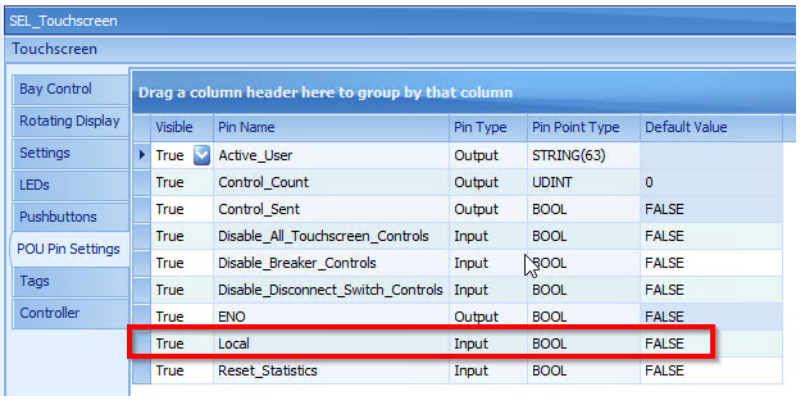


Figure 6.2 Local POU Input Pin

NOTE

The Local POU pin is hidden when **Enable Global Local/Remote Mode** is False.

The Axion Touchscreen performs the following based on the states of the Enable Global Local/Remote Mode input and the Local POU input pin.

- When **Enable Global Local/Remote Mode** is False, the Local POU input pin is hidden, and the Axion Touchscreen processes open and close commands from the front panel. When this mode is active, "LR" appears in the Axion touchscreen footer.
- When **Enable Global Local/Remote Mode** is True, the Local POU input pin is available. If the Local POU input evaluates to False, the Axion control is in Remote mode, and any controls attempted from the touchscreen are rejected and the touchscreen breaker and disconnect switch tags are not updated. When this mode is active, "R" appears in the Axion touchscreen footer.
- When **Enable Global Local/Remote Mode** is True and the Local POU input evaluates to True, the Axion control is in Local mode. Any controls attempted from the touchscreen are accepted and the touchscreen breaker and disconnect switch tags update. When this mode is active, "L" appears in the Axion touchscreen footer.

For an example use case of the Enable Global Local/Remote Mode setting, see the PowerSystemAutomation section of the SEL RTAC Programming Reference instruction manual.

SOE Application Configuration

The SOE application allows you to view the most recent 1024 SOE reports from the touchscreen. Apply the logging category filter to limit the logs to specific categories defined in the Tag Processor.

SOE Logging Category Configuration

The SOE application provides the ability to display only those logs that are relevant to your application. By default, any tag configured in the Tag Processor (*Tag Processor Data Entry on page 452*) with the SOE Logging Category of "Bay Control" is displayed in the SOE report. An empty SOE Logging Category results in displaying all RTAC SOE logs in the SOE application. To include additional logging categories, update the SEL Touchscreen setting **SOE Category Filter** to include the desired logging categories. The setting input format is a comma-separated list of IEC 61131 STRINGs. *Figure 6.3* shows the expected formatting for the requirement.

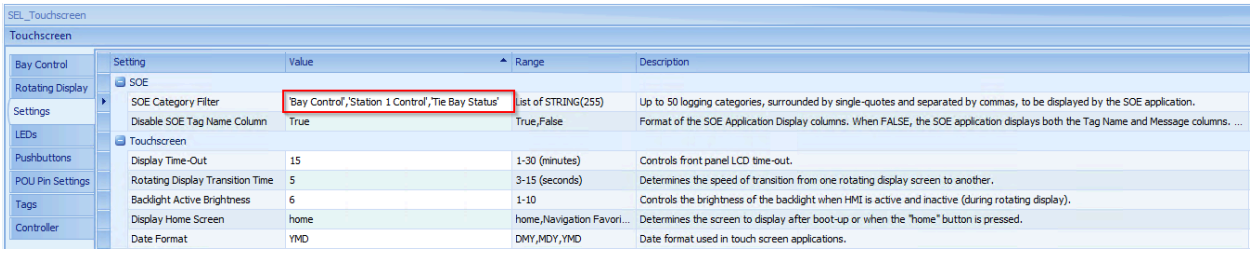


Figure 6.3 SOE Logging Category Filter Example

The SOE application provides the ability to delete all the SOE logs contained in the SOE Category filter. To delete logs, tap the trash button on the sidebar, as shown in *Figure 6.4*. This will prompt the user to log in (if no user is actively logged in) to validate that the user has the appropriate permission. See *User Login on page 536* for required permissions.

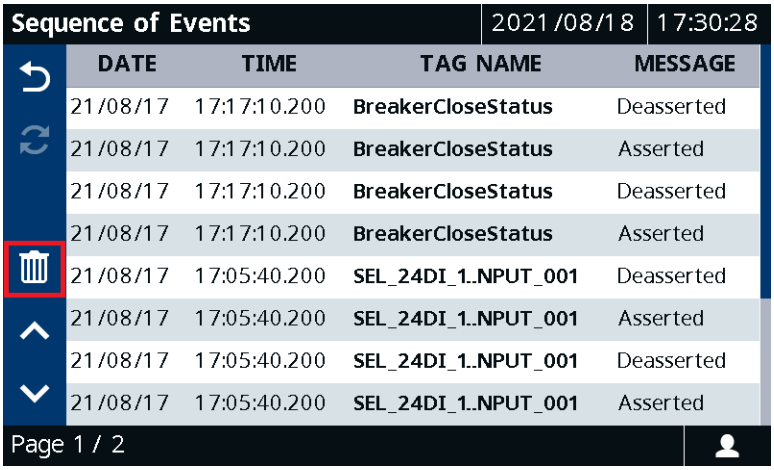


Figure 6.4 SOE Delete Event Reports

SOE Display Column Configuration

By default, the SOE application layout includes the following columns: Date, Time, Tag Name, and Message. The Tag Name column allows you to provide descriptive messages for the tag assertion and deassertion fields. SEL-2241 RTAC firmware versions R152 and later allow you to hide the Tag Name column by setting SEL Touchscreen setting **Disable SOE Tag Name Column** to True. *Figure 6.5* shows the SOE application layout with the Tag Name column disabled. (*Figure 6.4* shows the layout when Disable SOE Tag Name Column is set to its default value of False.)

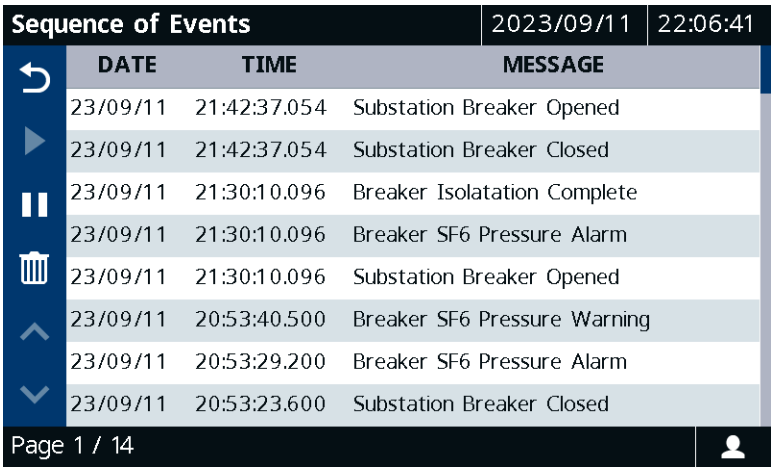


Figure 6.5 SOE Application Layout When Disable SOE Tag Name Column Is True

SOE Tag Slicing

The SOE application automatically formats tags that exceed 20 characters via tag slicing to improve tag name visibility on the SOE screen. Slicing occurs by adding two periods ("..") so that the first 12 and last 8 characters of the tag are displayed with ".." in between the start and the end of the tag name. *Figure 6.4* shows an example of sliced Axion digital input tag.

If a tag name or message exceeds the Tag Name and Message column width, the SOE screen clips the rightmost characters to fit the message in the tag window. Use the Logging Display Tag Name of the Tag Processor (*Tag Processor Data Entry on page 452*) to create display names that fit within the touchscreen. *Figure 6.6* and *Figure 6.7* show an example configuration of the tag processor **Logging Display Tag Name** setting and the updated touchscreen SOE reports tag name.

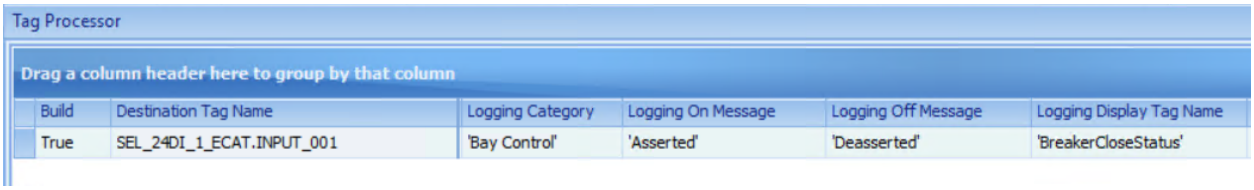


Figure 6.6 Tag Processor Logging Display Tag Name Configuration

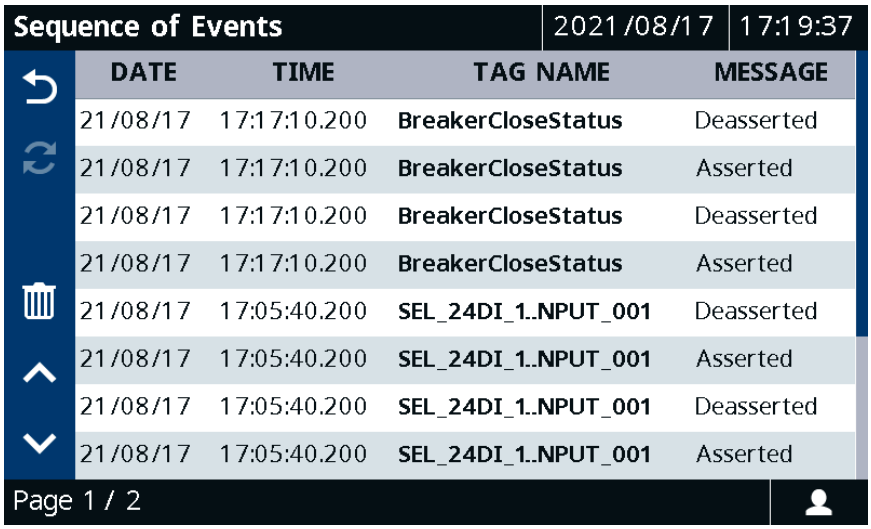


Figure 6.7 SOE Display Tag Name Comparison

SOE Date Display Configuration

Configure the SOE screen date display in the ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL Touchscreen Settings. *Table 6.5* shows the possible date display options.

Table 6.5 Touchscreen Date Display Format

Date Format Setting Value	SOE Screen Date Display[a]
MDY	mm/dd/yyyy
YMD	yyyy/mm/dd

Date Format Setting Value	SOE Screen Date Display[a]
DMY	dd/mm/yyyy

[a] "mm" is the two-digit month, "dd" is the two-digit day, and "yyyy" is the four-digit year.

Additionally, modifications to the "Date Format" setting are reflected in the header of all screens.

SOE Automatic Refresh

SEL-2241 RTAC firmware versions R152 and later provide the capability to automatically refresh the SOE screen. The device has two operating modes: Play and Pause. The SOE application defaults to Play mode, which automatically refreshes screen as new data are available. In Play Mode, the SOE application displays the most recent logs and the Play button and the navigation buttons (the up and down arrows) are disabled, as shown in *Figure 6.8*.



Figure 6.8 SOE Application in Play Mode

To scroll through SOE logs, press the Pause button. When the SOE screen is paused, the navigation buttons are enabled, allowing you to scroll through all SOE records. If new SOE events become available while the SOE screen is paused, "New Records Available" appears in the application footer. To view the latest records, press the Play button to resume the automatic refreshing behavior.

Touchscreen Settings Application

The Touchscreen Settings application provides the settings shown in *Table 6.6*.

Table 6.6 Touchscreen Settings

Setting Name	Range	Description
Display Time-Out	1–30 minutes	Controls front-panel LCD time-out.
Rotating Display Transition Time	3–15 seconds	Determines the speed of transition from one rotating display screen to another.
Backlight Active Brightness	1–10	Controls the screen brightness.

Set the initial values of the touchscreen settings in ACSELERATOR RTAC under the **Settings** tab of the SEL Touchscreen (see *Settings on page 540* for more information). These settings can be adjusted dynamically at runtime from the actual touchscreen by tapping the **Settings** folder and selecting the **Touchscreen Settings** application. Downloading a project to the SEL-2241 restores the touchscreen settings to the values set in ACSELERATOR RTAC.

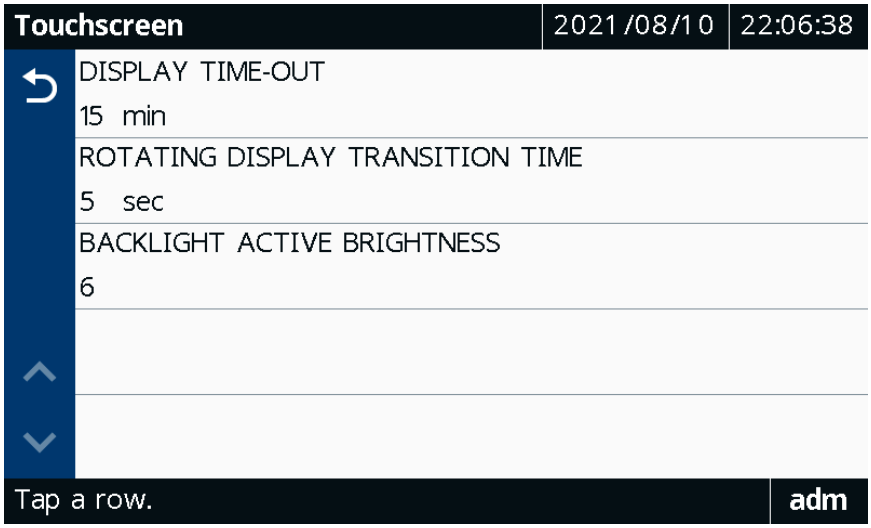


Figure 6.9 Touchscreen Settings Application

Front Ethernet Port (Port F)

The Axion Bay Controller includes Port F, a 10/100 BASE-T front-panel maintenance Ethernet port that can be used to perform the following tasks:

- Access the RTAC web page
- Connect to ACSELERATOR RTAC
- Upgrade firmware

You can disable Port F via the RTAC web interface or via the **Port F** application on the touchscreen, as shown in *Figure 6.10*. This operation may take as long as one minute.

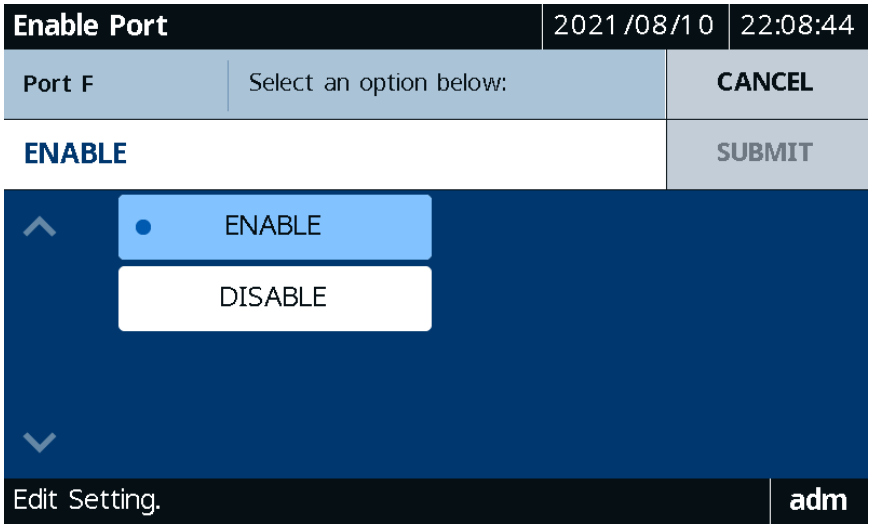


Figure 6.10 Port F Enable/Disable Port

DHCP Server

Port F includes a DHCP server option that can be enabled or disabled via the **Interface** tab of the RTAC web interface, as shown in *Figure 6.11*.

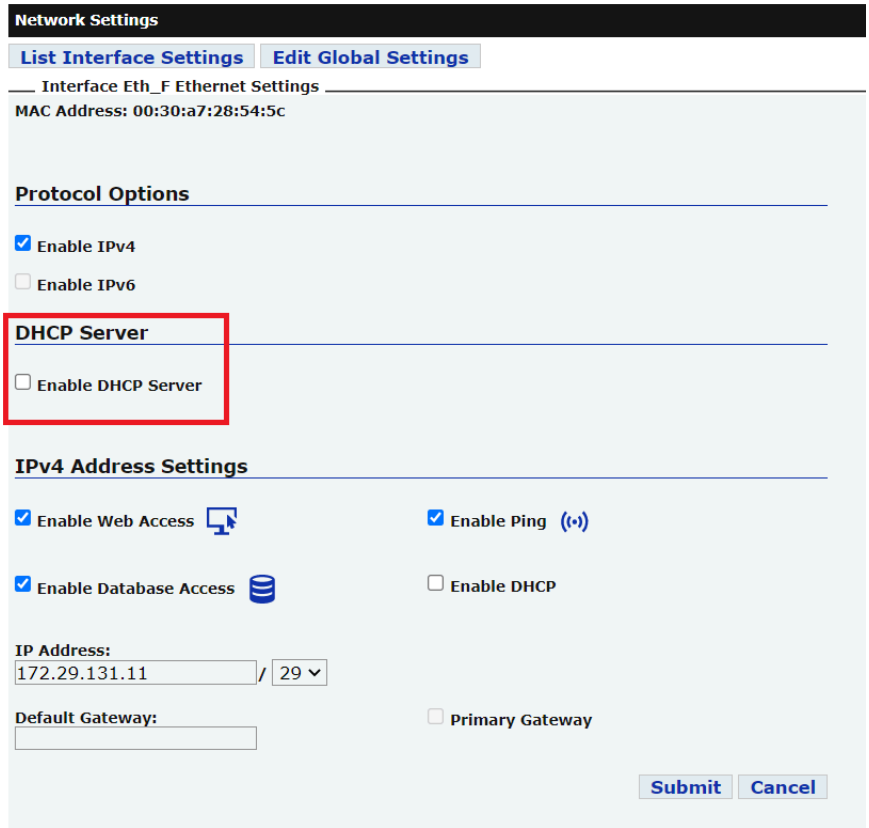


Figure 6.11 DHCP Server Front Port Option

When the DHCP server is disabled, use the **Interface** tab of the RTAC web interface to assign the proper IPv4 Address settings to Port F.

When the DHCP server is enabled, Port F issues the IP configuration to any computer or laptop that is configured for DHCP, allowing for a simple connection during initial setup and maintenance. When the DHCP server is enabled, the IP settings of Port F are set to a static address of **172.29.131.11/29**.

Device Information

Tap the **Device Info** folder to navigate to the Device Info screen, where you can access the RTAC Status and EtherCAT Info applications.

RTAC Status

The RTAC Status application includes a Device Information screen and a System Statistics screen; use the on-screen up and down arrows to transition between the two.

Table 6.7 shows the information provided on the Device Information screen of the RTAC Status application.

Table 6.7 RTAC Status > Device Information Screen Contents

Host Name	The RTAC network host name, as defined in the Network tab of the RTAC web interface.
Device Name	The RTAC device name, as defined in the dashboard of the RTAC web interface.
Device Location	The RTAC device location, as defined in the dashboard of the RTAC web interface.
Device Description	The RTAC device description, as defined in the dashboard of the RTAC web interface.
Firmware Version	The RTAC firmware version.
Serial Number	The RTAC serial number.
Current Project	The active RTAC project name.
Modified Project Time	The time at which the RTAC project was last modified.

Table 6.8 shows the information provided on the System Statistics screen of the RTAC Status application.

Table 6.8 RTAC Status > System Statistics Screen Contents

Main Task Usage	RTAC Main task usage, in percentage.
Automation Task Usage	RTAC Automation task usage, in percentage.
Memory Usage	The number of used bytes of memory.
Memory Available	The number of free bytes of memory.
Storage Usage	The number of used bytes for storage.
Storage Available	The number of free bytes for storage.

EtherCAT Info

The EtherCAT Info application consists of the EtherCAT Status and Module Status screens; use the on-screen up and down arrows to transition between the two.

EtherCAT Status

The EtherCAT Status screen provides general information regarding the state the Axion EtherCAT I/O network, as shown in *Table 6.9*.

Table 6.9 EtherCAT Status Screen Contents

EtherCAT Status	The state of the EtherCAT network. Possible states include the following: ➤ **Not Available**—indicates that the RTAC project main task does not include the EtherCAT I/O network ➤ **Disabled**—indicates that no EtherCAT communications are configured or the EtherCAT I/O network POU is disabled ➤ **Initializing**—indicates that the EtherCAT I/O network is in the process of enabling ➤ **Running**—indicates that the EtherCAT I/O network is operational ➤ **Client Failed**—indicates that the EtherCAT network client failed ➤ **Network Failed**—indicates that the EtherCAT I/O network has failed while Disable on Network Error is set to FALSE
Message Failure Count[a]	The message failure counter provided by the Axion EtherCAT I/O POU.
Server Attached Count[a]	The number of modules connected to the Axion's EtherCAT I/O network.
Server Detached Count[a]	The number of modules detected by the RTAC client not attached to the Axion's EtherCAT I/O network.
Configuration Failure[a]	Status of the Axion's EtherCAT I/O network configuration
Number of Nodes[a]	The number of nodes configured in the RTAC project.

[a] Displays "Not Available" if EtherCAT Status is either "Disabled" or "Not Available".

Module Status

The Module Status screen provides the status of all modules in the EtherCAT I/O network. Each module status page provides the status of a module (as shown in *Table 6.10*) and that module's position (slot) in the EtherCAT node. The Module Status screen provides as many as two nodes per page. Use the on-screen arrows to navigate between these pages.

Table 6.10 Module Status Indications

Indication	Description
	The module in the specified slot is operational.
	The module in the specified slot is not operational or the module is reporting an operational error.
	There is no module in the specified slot.

User Login

Tap the **User Login** folder to navigate to the Login and Logout applications. The Login application is available when no user is actively logged in to the device. The Logout application is available when a user has successfully logged in to the device.

To log in to the Axion Bay Controller via the touchscreen, tap the **Username** and **Password** fields on the Login application and enter the username and password, respectively, associated with your RTAC user account. All touchscreen applications are available for viewing without logging in, but some operations can only be performed by a logged-in user. *Table 6.11* shows the operations that require user login.

Table 6.11 Touchscreen Operations That Require User Login

Application Name	Folder Name	Touchscreen Operations	RTAC Required User Permission
Custom Screens	NA	Operate breakers and switches on custom screens	HMI Local Write, Web Login
SOE	Reports	Delete SOE logs	Report Delete, Web Login
Port F	Port Settings	Enable/disable Port F control	Network Write, Web Login

When one of the operations listed in *Table 6.11* is initiated and no user is presently logged in to the touchscreen, the device automatically enters the authentication screen, which requires that a user with corresponding permissions log in before the operation is performed. When one of the operations is initiated and a user *is* logged in, but lacks the permissions for that operation, the device similarly enters the authentication screen.

Upon successful login, the touchscreen footer message includes the first three characters associated with the user account that is logged in. *Figure 6.12* shows an active username of "admin" successfully logged in to the touchscreen.

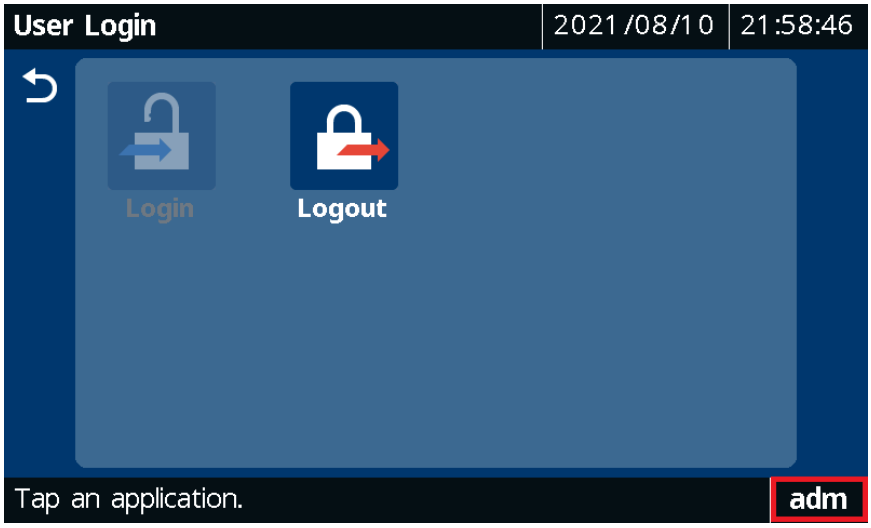


Figure 6.12 Username 'admin' Logged in Successfully

Additionally, the SEL_Touchscreen_POU.Active_User output tag (see *Controller on page 541*) provides the username of the user account that is actively logged in to the touchscreen. If a logged-in user account is inactive for a period greater than the Touchscreen Display Time-Out setting, the RTAC automatically logs the user out of the device.

Rotating Display Application

The Rotating Display application provides a series of screens presented in a predefined sequence (see *Rotating Display on page 539*). You can pick as many as 30 screens through which the display can rotate. The rotating display begins automatically after the inactivity timer expires, but you can also tap the application on the Home screen to start it at any time. While the rotating display is active, tapping any screen or pressing a pushbutton takes you to the screen presently displayed.

Available Screens

The following screens are available to be added to the rotating display:

- SOE
- Device Information
- System Statistics
- EtherCAT Status
- Module Status
- All custom screens

ACSELERATOR RTAC Settings and Configuration

The SEL Touchscreen device is only available in RTAC/Axion projects and can only be downloaded to an SEL-2241 RTAC.

Adding an SEL Touchscreen to the Project

To add an SEL Touchscreen device to a project, select **Insert > SEL Axion > SEL Touchscreen**, as shown in *Figure 6.13*.

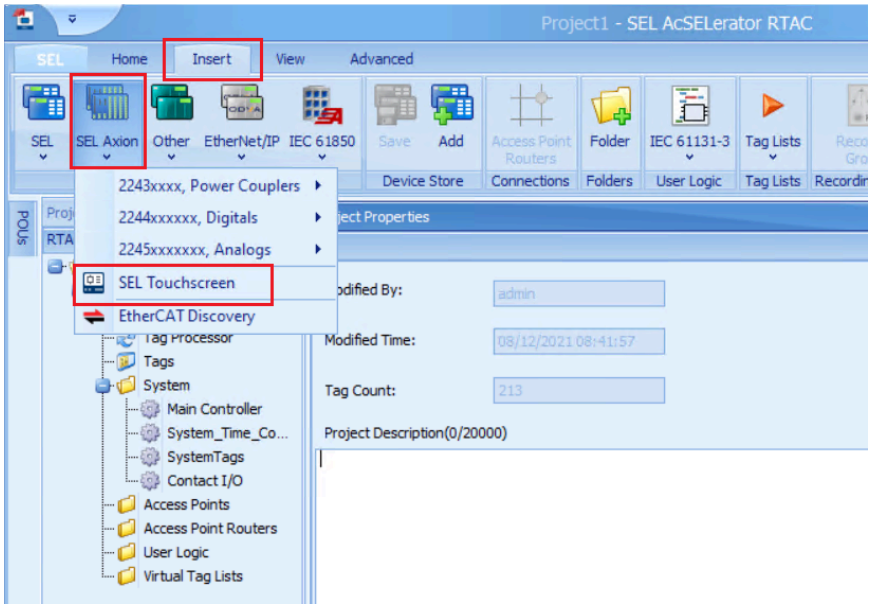


Figure 6.13 Insert SEL Touchscreen in Project

The SEL Touchscreen device in the project tree initially contains 13 sub-items corresponding to the 13 default screens, as shown in *Figure 6.14*. Use these default screens as a starting point from which to create your project.

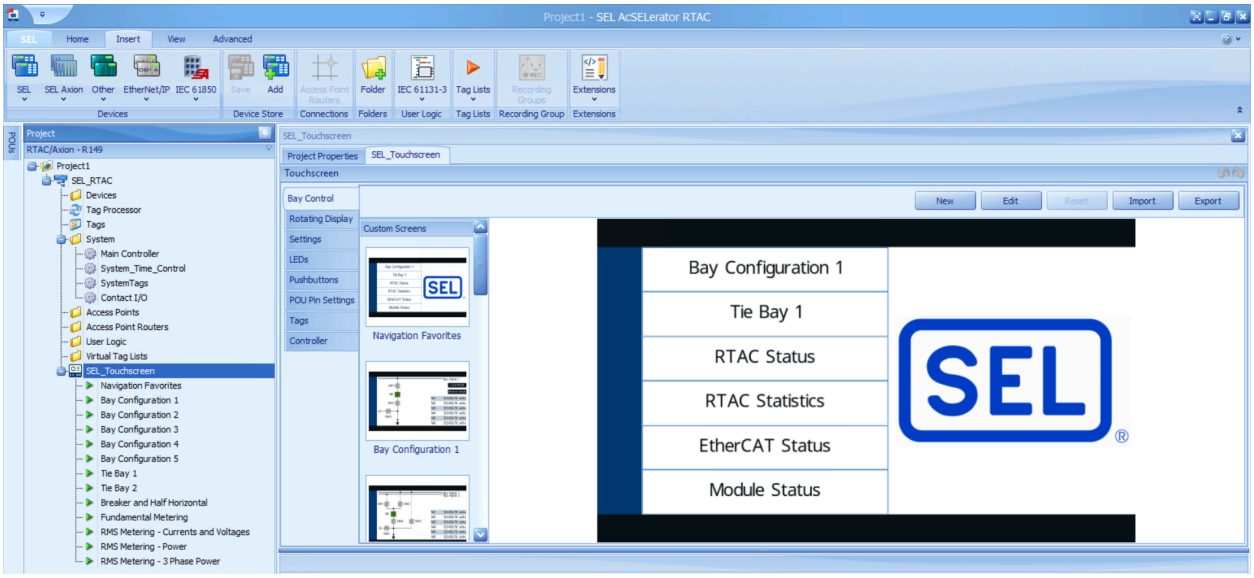


Figure 6.14 ACSELERATOR RTAC Default SEL Touchscreen Layout

SEL Touchscreen Tabs

The SEL Touchscreen device in the ACSELERATOR RTAC project tree contains the following tabs:

Bay Control

This tab shows a preview of the custom screens in the project. The Display Package File (.ldme) contains all of the custom screens shown in this tab. In addition, this tab contains five buttons that provide flexibility to create or edit your current screen configuration, as shown in *Table 6.12*.

Table 6.12 Bay Control Tab Buttons

Button Name	Description
New	Opens a new instance of Bay Screen Builder with no default screens. Use this option to create a new Display Package File for the RTAC project.
Edit	Edit the current Display Package File. This button opens an instance of Bay Screen Builder with the current set of screens. You can add new screens to the project or edit or remove existing screens. When finished, use the Publish Package option to send and update the changes to the ACSELERATOR RTAC project.
Reset	Resets to the default Display Package File. This action overwrites any existing screens in the project and replaces them with the default screens.
Import	Import a Display Package File. This action overwrites any existing screens in the project and replaces them with the screens contained in the imported Display Package File.
Export	Exports the Display Package File that contains the current screens in the ACSELERATOR RTAC project. You can then import the file into a different RTAC/Axion project or into ACSELERATOR Diagram Builder™ SEL-5035 Software.

Rotating Display

Figure 6.15 provides an overview of the Rotating Display tab in ACSELERATOR RTAC. This tab provides the ability to define the screens to display in the Rotating Display application.

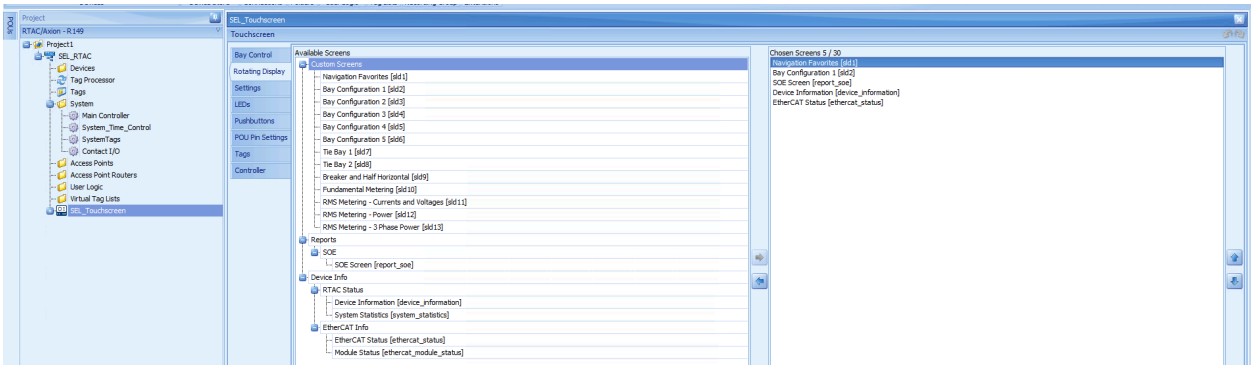


Figure 6.15 Rotating Display Configuration

To add a screen to the Rotating Display application, select the screen in the **Available Screens** list on the left and click the right arrow button to move it to the **Chosen Screens** list on the right. To remove a screen from the Rotating Display application, do the opposite—select the screen in the **Chosen Screens** list on the right and click the left arrow button to move it to the **Available Screens** list. To re-order the screens in the Rotating Display application, select a screen in the **Chosen Screens** list and click the up or down arrow buttons to move the screen up or down in the list. The Rotating Display application supports as many as 30 screens. *Table 6.13* shows the settings that affect the Rotating Display.

Settings

This tab includes the configurable settings for the SEL Touchscreen.

Table 6.13 SEL Touchscreen Settings Tab

Setting Name	Default Value	Range	Description
SOE Category Filter	'Bay Control'	List of STRING(255)	As many as 50 SOE logging categories surrounded by single quotes and separated by commas. Only SOE logs of these categories will be displayed on the touchscreen.
Disable SOE Tag Name Column	'False	True, False	Format of the SOE application display columns. When False, the SOE application displays both the Tag Name and Message columns. When True, the SOE application displays only the Message column allowing for more descriptive log messages.
Date Format	YMD	DMY, MDY, YMD	Date format used in touchscreen applications
Display Home Screen	home	home, SOE screen, Device Information, System Statistics, EtherCAT Status, Module Status, and all Custom Screens	Determines the screen to display upon startup or when the **Home** button is pressed
Display Time-Out	15	1–30 minutes	Length of time for which the display must be inactive before the Rotating Display starts
Rotating Display Transition Time	5	3–15 seconds	Length of time for which each screen is shown when the Rotating Display is running
Backlight Active Brightness	6	1–10	Brightness of the backlight
Enable Global Local/Remote Mode	False	True, False	Enables Local and Remote mode for all bays in the project.

LEDs

The LEDs tab lists the tags to control the 7 indicator LEDs and 12 pushbutton LEDs located on the touchscreen. Use the **On Color** and **Off Color** settings to set the desired color of each LED when asserted and deasserted, respectively.

Pushbuttons

The Pushbuttons tab lists the tags for monitoring the status of the 6 pushbuttons located on the touchscreen. Each pushbutton can be assigned to navigate to a specific screen, allowing for quick access via the front panel. *Figure 6.16* shows an example of configuring the screens for each pushbutton.

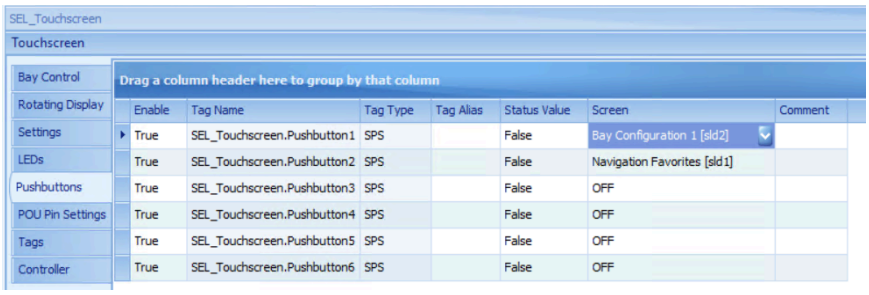


Figure 6.16 SEL Touchscreen Pushbuttons Tab

Controller

Use the Controller tab to monitor the real-time values of the touchscreen POU input and output pins. *Table 6.14* lists all the available POU input and output pins on the touchscreen and provides a description of each.

Table 6.14 SEL Touchscreen Controller POU Pins

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
Disable_All_Touchscreen_Controls	Input: BOOL	When True, all controls (breakers, switches and operation buttons) issued from the touchscreen are blocked.
Disable_Breaker_Controls	Input: BOOL	When True, touchscreen breaker controls issued from the touchscreen are blocked.
Disable_Disconnect_Switch_Controls	Input: BOOL	When True, disconnect switch controls issued from the touchscreen are blocked.
Local	Input: BOOL	When True, the touchscreen is in Local control mode. When False, the touchscreen is in Remote control mode. This input is only visible when Enable Global Local/Remote Mode is set to True.
Reset_Statistics	Input: BOOL	On rising-edge, all counter POU outputs are reset.
ENO	Output: BOOL	When True, indicates that the touchscreen is enabled.
Control_Sent	Output: BOOL	Asserts when a control is issued from the touchscreen.
Active_User	Output: STRING	Shows the username of the user currently authenticated in the touchscreen. This value is empty when no user is authenticated.
Control_Count	Output: UDINT	The total number of controls issued from the touchscreen.

Tag Mapping

Each custom screen in the project has a corresponding sub-item under SEL Touchscreen in the project tree. Each screen sub-item presents the grids required to map the status and control quantities of the symbols present in that screen. The tag mapping grids are organized in tabs according to the type of touchscreen

symbol on the custom screen. Breakers, disconnect switches, and three-position disconnect switches provide a Mode setting for configuring each element for status monitoring only or for both control and monitoring. When Mode is set to CONTROL, the element's control tags are available in the RTAC logic engine and the status tags are available for mapping to Boolean expressions or tags. When Mode is set to MONITOR, only the status tags are available for mapping to Boolean expression or tags.

You can select an element's symbol in the preview screen (in the upper left) or the element's name in the element list (in the lower left) to highlight the first row of that element for tag mapping, as shown in *Figure 6.17*.

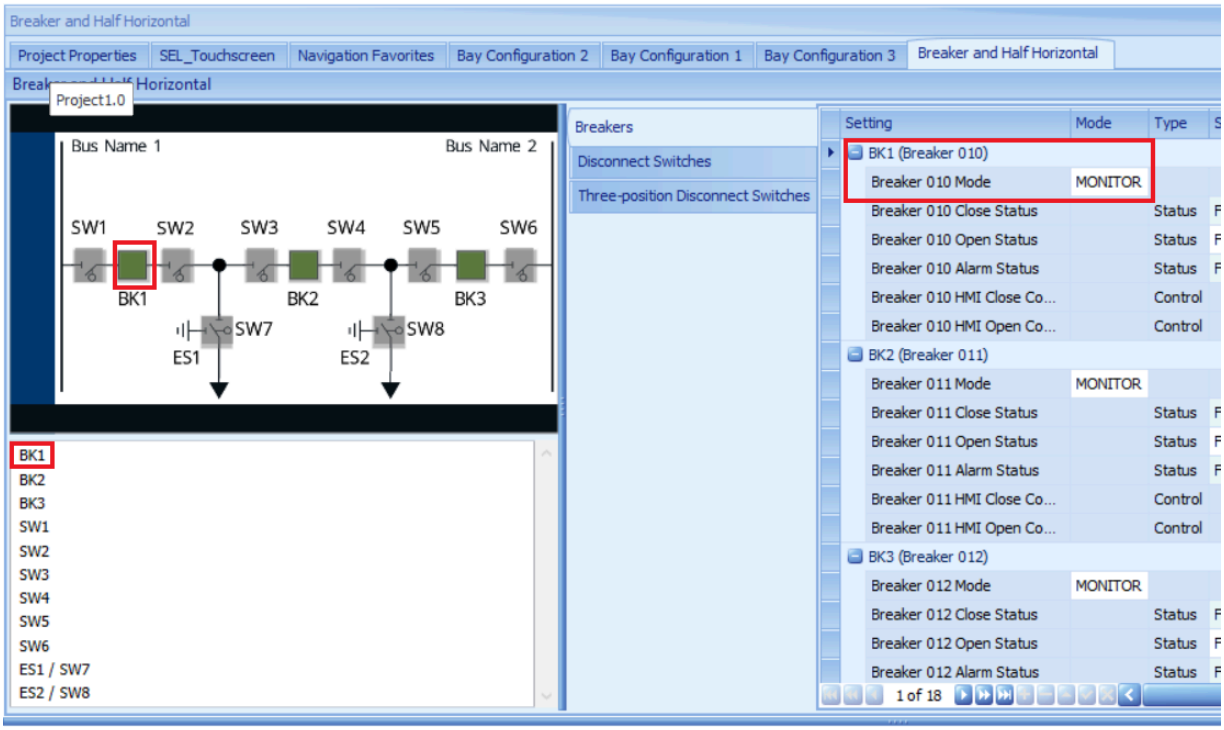


Figure 6.17 Select an Element for Tag Mapping

Analog Labels

The Analog Labels tab provides for mapping of the status tag for all the analog labels present in the corresponding screen, as shown in *Figure 6.18*. Map the integer or REAL tag that contains the value to be displayed in the analog label.

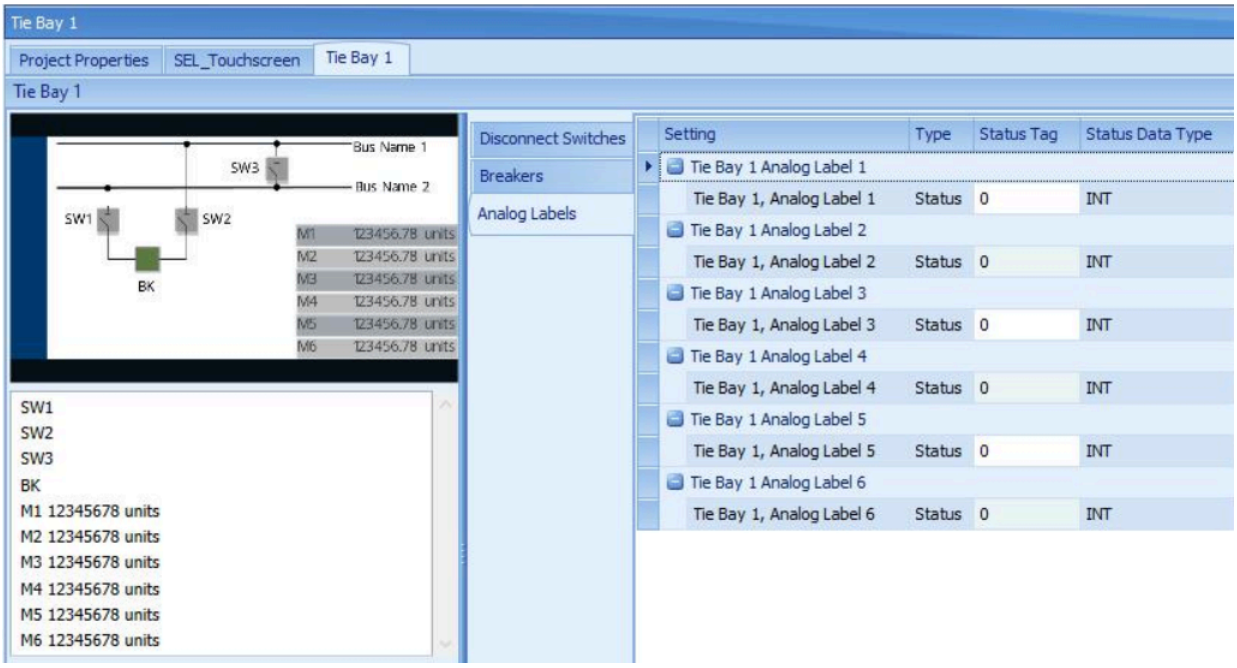


Figure 6.18 Analog Label Tag Mapping

Breakers

The Breakers tab provides for mapping of the status tags required for all the circuit breakers present in the corresponding screen, as shown in *Figure 6.19*. Map the Boolean tags or expressions that indicate the open, closed, and alarm status of each circuit breaker.

Additionally, this tab provides the name of the control tags that receive the open and close circuit breaker commands. Issuing an open or close control command from the touchscreen causes the respective open or close control tag to assert for one RTAC processing interval.

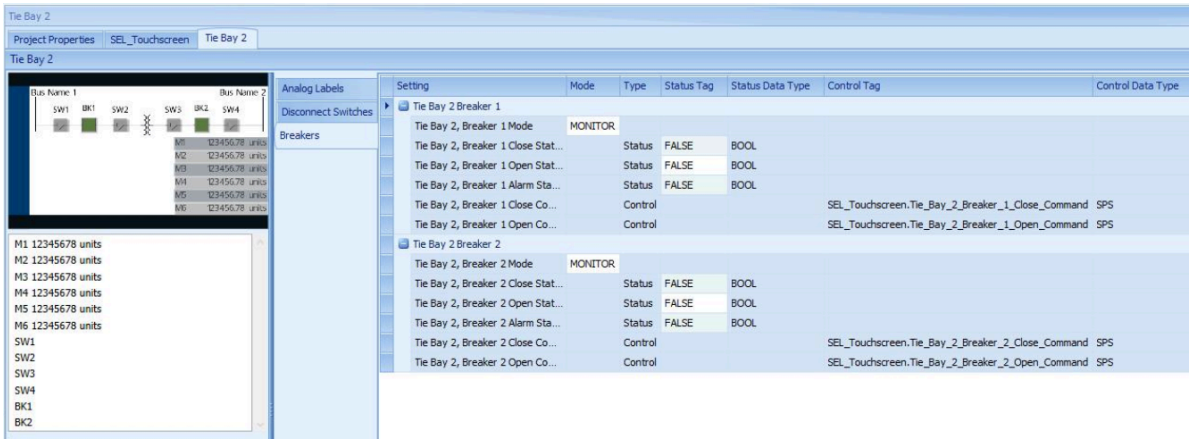


Figure 6.19 Breaker Tag Mapping

Digital Labels

The Digital Labels tab provides for mapping of the status tags for all the digital labels present in the corresponding screen, as shown in *Figure 6.20*. Map the Boolean tag or expression that contains the value to be displayed in the digital label.

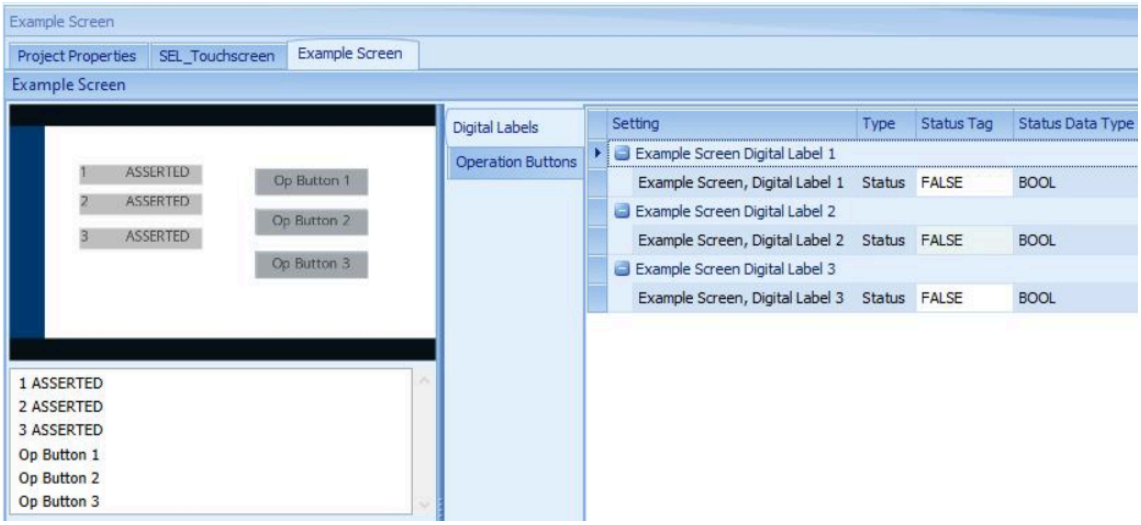


Figure 6.20 Digital Label Tag Mapping

Disconnect Switches

The Disconnect Switches tab provides for mapping of the status tags required for all the disconnect switches present in the corresponding screen. Map the Boolean tags or expressions that indicate the open, closed, alarm, and in-progress status of the disconnect switch.

Additionally, this tab provides the name of the control tags that receive the open and close disconnect switch commands. Issuing an open or close control command from the touchscreen causes the respective open or close control tag to assert for one RTAC processing interval.



Figure 6.21 Disconnect Switch Tag Mapping

Navigation Buttons

The Navigation Buttons tab provides for mapping of the on-screen navigation button screen links, as shown in *Figure 6.22*. The Screen column provides a dropdown menu of all available screens allowed for navigation.

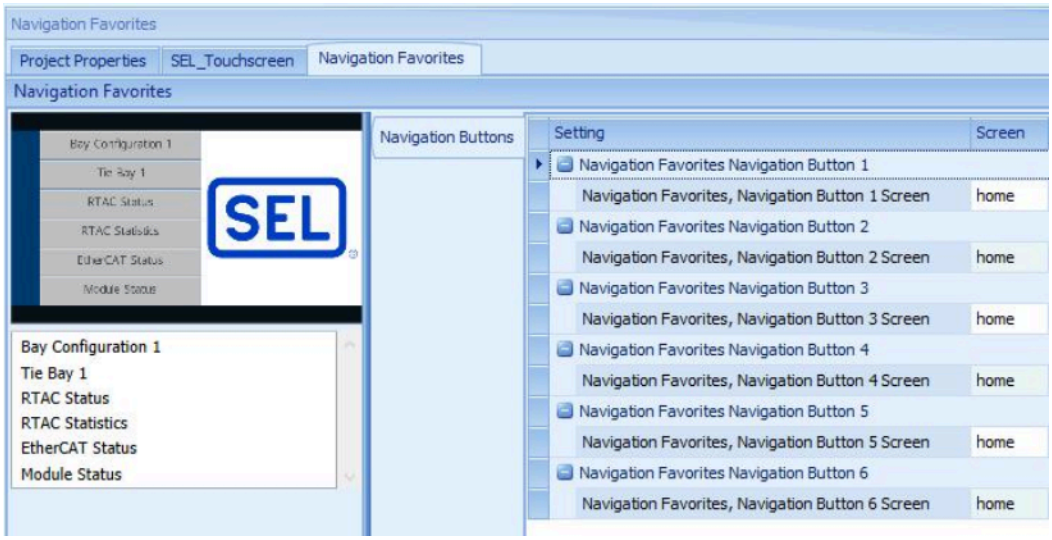


Figure 6.22 Navigation Tag Mapping

Operation Buttons

The Operation Buttons tab provides for mapping of each on-screen button to a corresponding control, as shown in *Figure 6.23*. Pressing an operation button on the touchscreen causes the associated control tag to assert for one RTAC processing interval.

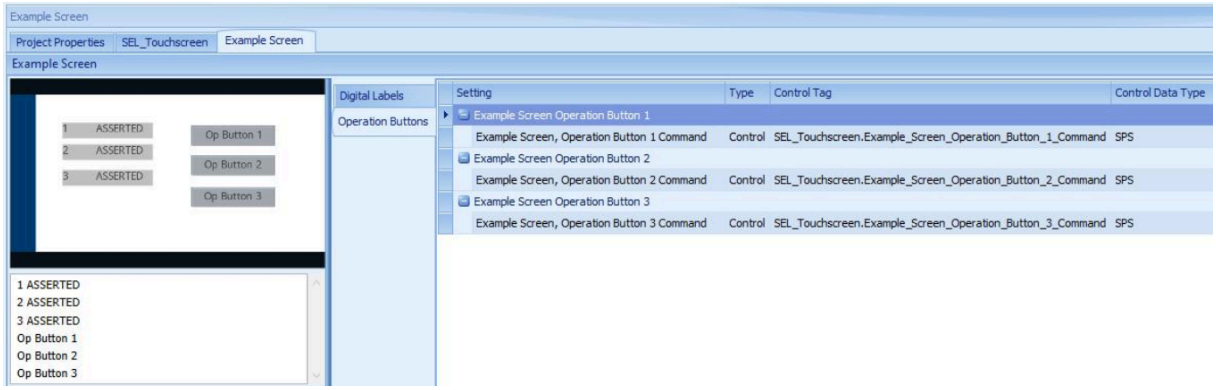


Figure 6.23 Operation Buttons Tag View

Three-Position Disconnect Switches

The Three-position Disconnect Switches tab provides for mapping of the status tags required for all the three-position disconnect switches present in the corresponding screen, as shown in *Figure 6.24*. Map the Boolean tags or expressions that indicate the open, closed, alarm, and in-progress status of the of the earthing and in-line switches of the three-position disconnect switch.

This tab also provides the name of the control tags that receive the open and close disconnect switch commands for the earthing and in-line switches of the three-position disconnect switch. Issuing an open or close control command from the touchscreen causes the respective open or close control tag to assert for one RTAC processing interval.

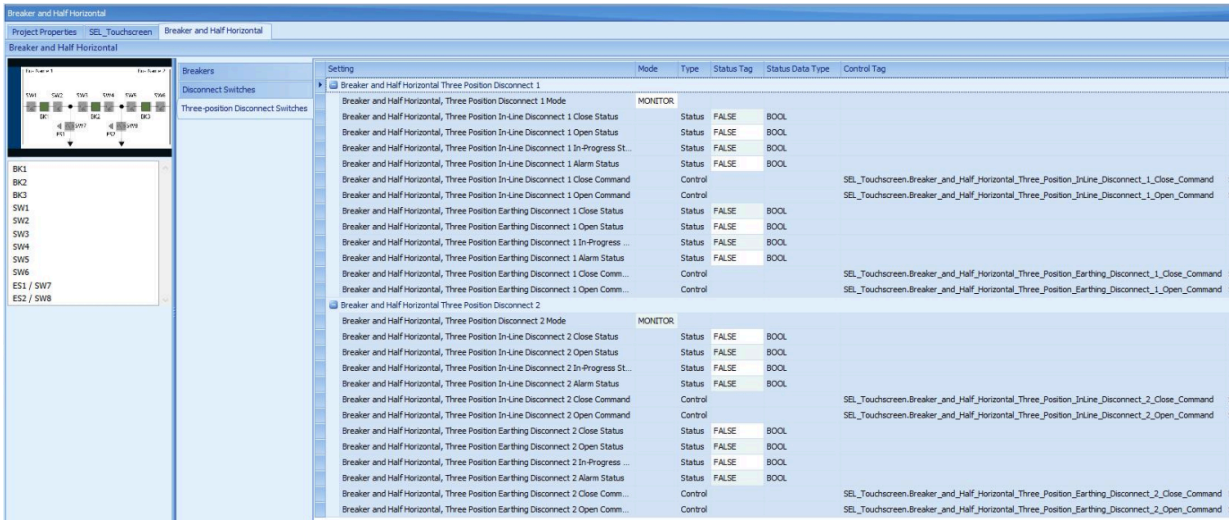


Figure 6.24 Three-Position Disconnect Switch Tag Mapping

Touchscreen Diagnostics

The RTAC's System Tags provide touchscreen diagnostic information. *Table 6.15* identifies the System Tags related to the touchscreen.

Table 6.15 Touchscreen System Tags

System Tag Name	Description
Touchscreen_Status	Indicates the status of the touchscreen. See *Table 6.16* for the possible states for Touchscreen_Status.
Touchscreen_Error_Message	The touchscreen error message.
Touchscreen_Control_Operation	Indicates that the touchscreen issued a control operation.

Table 6.16 describes the possible states of SystemTags.Touchscreen_Status.

Table 6.16 Touchscreen Possible States

Status	Description
Not Available	The Axion backplane does not contain an SEL Touchscreen device.
Not Configured	There is no SEL Touchscreen device in the RTAC project.
Enabled	The touchscreen is operational.
Initializing	The RTAC is in the process of enabling the touchscreen.
Failed	The touchscreen has reported a failure. Check the value of SystemTags.Touchscreen_Error_Message.

SECTION 7

Security and Account Management

Overview

This section describes security features and procedures in the SEL Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC) family of products, and in ACSELERATOR RTAC® SEL-5033 Software. The RTAC provides physical and cybersecurity measures to block unauthorized access as well as logging and alarming to report access activity.

Ethernet Security

You can configure RTAC Ethernet security settings in the RTAC web interface. To access the RTAC web interface, connect the RTAC to your PC via Ethernet or with a USB-B cable and, in a web browser, enter **https://** and the IP address or hostname of the RTAC. If you are connecting to an SEL-3530, SEL-3505, or SEL-2241 RTAC with a USB-B cable, enter 172.29.131.1 for the IP address. If you are connecting to an SEL-3555, SEL-3560, or SEL-3350 RTAC using an Ethernet connection, the default IP address for Eth-1 is 192.168.1.2. If you use the hostname as configured in the RTAC web interface, the RTAC will need to be on a network that can resolve the hostname to the IP address.

When you connect to the RTAC web interface for the first time, there are no defined user accounts. The RTAC prompts you for a username and also for two password entries. The username defines the first administrator account on the box. The password entry is the password for that username and must be a complex password. A complex password must be from 8 to 72 characters long and contain at least one of each of the following character types: number, lowercase letter, uppercase letter, and special character. The RTAC prompts you to enter the password twice to ensure both entries match exactly. Once you enter the new username and password, the RTAC prompts you to use the new username and password to log in. If you forget the username and password you have created, you cannot log in to the RTAC and must apply internal jumpers to override login authentication. See *Section 3: Factory Reset* in the *SEL-3555*, *SEL-3505*, *SEL-3530*, *SEL-3530-4*, or *SEL-2240 Instruction Manual* for jumper positions.



Figure 7.1 Initial RTAC Login

Once you establish a web session, the RTAC monitors usage and closes the session automatically if it is inactive longer than the timeout you have configured. From the web interface, you can set security settings related to individual Ethernet ports, global Ethernet connectivity, and passwords.

Secure Ethernet Access

The RTAC communicates by using varied standard secure Ethernet methods depending on the connection type. Web access is encrypted through the use of HTTPS over a Transport Layer Security (TLS) socket. HTTPS is a secure HTTP connection that prevents both the chance for man-in-the-middle attacks and clear text transmission of the web session. Remote engineering access over Ethernet is configurable to use Telnet or Secure Shell (SSH) between the RTAC and the remote PC. When using SSH, the RTAC will disconnect the attempted connection after three failed connection attempts. Other connections, such as project downloading and gateway access, are encrypted over ODBC connections via TLS sockets.

Typically, SSH connections require user login authentication. Click on **SSH Keys** under the **Security** section of the RTAC web interface to upload, delete, or edit authorized SSH keys to authenticate incoming SSH connections to allow access without a password. To add an authorized SSH key, click on **Add New SSH Authorized Keys**, then fill in the following information:

- **Name**: Enter a name for the key.
- **SSH Key Mode**: Define SSH type as SSH-RSA or SSH-DSS.
- **SSH Authorized Key**: Paste the key contents into this box.

Press **Submit** to complete the process. You can back up the key contents with other RTAC settings when you read the RTAC project by using ACSELERATOR RTAC software.

Denial-of-Service Monitoring

The RTAC monitors Ethernet traffic for bursts of Ethernet traffic that may be denial of service (DOS) attacks. If the amount of Ethernet traffic addressed to the RTAC causes processing exceeding 80 percent of the configured watchdog time-out, the RTAC will log the message `Impending watchdog failure; adjusting system priorities`. At that time, the RTAC adjusts system

priorities, including Ethernet traffic priorities, to prevent a watchdog time-out condition. After five minutes of lowered priorities, if the traffic has diminished, the priorities are reset to normal and the RTAC logs the following message System priorities restored to normal. If the traffic continues at the same or greater volume and rate, the watchdog timer will expire and log the message `System Watchdog has expired`.

Tunneled Serial Encryption

To achieve data encryption in tunneled serial connections, set the Serial Tunneling Mode to SSL/TLS or to SSH. A tunneled protocol or engineering access channel configured as SSH authenticates access using either a username and password combination, or through SSH key exchange. If the SSH Password field is left empty in the Ethernet Tunneled Serial configuration, authentication defaults to SSH key exchange. Manage SSH keys as described in *Secure Ethernet Access on page 548*.

The same mechanisms that are used to establish an HTTPS connection to the RTAC web server are also used to encrypt a tunneled communications session using TLS/SSL. A public key infrastructure is necessary to exchange valid certificates and verify received certificates. This infrastructure includes the active X.509 certificate used by the RTAC when a client initiates a TLS/SSL connection and the certificate authorities (CA) certificates used to verify X.509 certificates received by the RTAC.

Typically, clients validate the server certificate, however, all servers configured in the RTAC that use a TLS/SSL Ethernet tunnel have the option to validate the client X.509 certificate as well. If **Verify SSL Certificate** in an Ethernet Tunneled Serial server is set to **True**, the server validates the client X.509 certificate to verify that the signing chain is recognized. All CAs in the chain of trust must be installed in the CA certificate page on the RTAC web server to successfully authenticate the client X.509 certificate. This includes the X.509 certificate of the client, itself, which must also be stored as a CA certificate on the RTAC acting as the data server. See *X.509 Certificates on page 557* and *CA Certificates on page 559* for examples of adding X.509 and CA certificates.

Individual Port Settings

Each Ethernet port has settings to customize secure access. The USB-B port, which acts as an Ethernet interface, has similar but non-configurable settings. See *Figure 7.2*.

Table 7.1 IP Security Settings

Ethernet Setting	Description
Enable NIC	Enables/disables the network interface card (NIC).
Enable PING	Enables/disables the ability to ping the NIC.
Enable EtherCAT	Dedicates this port to EtherCAT connections. You must have at least one port dedicated to EtherCAT on an RTAC to use EtherCAT in a project. Axions have dedicated EtherCAT ports and therefore do not need to use this setting.
Enable Database Access	Enables open database connectivity (ODBC) connections such as Microsoft Excel.

Ethernet Setting	Description
Enable Web Access	Enables/disables ability to access the web interface on that NIC.
Enable Bonding	Provides configuration of bonding of that NIC with another (not available on USB-B).
Enable Bridge	Provides configuration of bridging of that NIC with other interfaces (not available on USB-B).
Enable PRP Pairing	Provides configuration of PRP of that NIC with other interfaces (not available on USB-B).
Enable DHCP	Allows a DHCP server to assign a dynamic IP address to that NIC (not available on USB-B).
IP Address	Provides configuration of IPV4 and IPv6 IP addresses and subnet masks. In IPv4, the subnet mask is designated by Classless Inter-Domain Routing (CIDR) notation. IPv6 uses prefix length to define subnets and is similar to CIDR notation with an expanded value range from 0 to 128. This range defines the number of bits of the IP address (starting from the left) that belong to a subnet for IPv4, and a prefix length in IPv6. The RTAC's network interface will first route any network packets with IP addresses that do conform to the configured mask, then will attempt to route network packets to the default gateway, if configured. See *Table 7.2* for a lookup of IPv4 CIDR values compared to traditional subnet mask values. If DHCP is selected for IPv4, unique IP addresses are to be assigned by a DHCP server. Similarly for IPv6, a Unique Local Address (ULA) is assigned at initial startup.
Enable IPv4/IPv6	Provides configuration options, including enable/disable, for IPv4 and IPv6 addresses.
Default Gateway	Defines the default gateway for this interface. The default gateway is the IP address of a router that provides a path to a network that is not part of the subnet of this interface. You must configure a default gateway if incoming Ethernet traffic to this interface is not on this interface's subnet.
Primary Gateway	Indicates this default gateway is the router the RTAC will use if initiating traffic to an interface on a different subnet domain.

NOTE
Do not set unused Ethernet ports to an active subnet.

Table 7.2 CIDR Notation

CIDR Value	Subnet Mask
/32	255.255.255.255
/31	255.255.255.254
/30	255.255.255.252
/29	255.255.255.248
/28	255.255.255.240
/27	255.255.255.224
/26	255.255.255.192
/25	255.255.255.128
/24	255.255.255.000

CIDR Value	Subnet Mask
/23	255.255.254.000
/22	255.255.252.000
/21	255.255.248.000
/20	255.255.240.000
/19	255.255.224.000
/18	255.255.192.000
/17	255.255.128.000
/16	255.255.000.000
/15	255.254.000.000
/14	255.252.000.000
/13	255.248.000.000
/12	255.240.000.000
/11	255.224.000.000
/10	255.192.000.000
/9	255.128.000.000
/8	255.000.000.000
/7	254.000.000.000
/6	252.000.000.000
/5	248.000.000.000
/4	240.000.000.000
/3	224.000.000.000
/2	192.000.000.000
/1	128.000.000.000
/0	000.000.000.000

Subnet Usage

Unless connected physically to the same network, each Ethernet interface should use a different subnet. For example, if two RTAC network interface cards (NICs) have the same subnet, but one is not connected to the local area network (LAN), the RTAC may send some messages erroneously to the disconnected interface. The resulting misdirected messages are lost, because the RTAC has no way of verifying whether the disconnected interface is a valid path on which to send the messages. Use port bridging if you want two network interfaces to work as a common, unmanaged switch.

Example 7.1 Incorrect Subnet Setup

The following example illustrates an incorrect setup that will result in communications problems with the RTAC. Three RTAC NICs have the same subnet. Two NICs physically connect to the same LAN, but one does not.

✓	Eth1 IP = 10.201.10.1/24	Connected to local switch communicating with local IEDs.
✓	Eth2 IP = 10.201.10.4/24	Connected to local switch communicating with remote control center LAN.
×	EthF IP = 10.201.10.5/25	Disconnected (will create communications errors on other two ports.)

The RTAC will direct some network traffic to the disconnected interface because it is on the same subnet as the other two NICs. To resolve the problem, either physically connect EthF to the local switch or reconfigure it to a different subnet. For example, set the IP address to 10.201.*x*.5, where *x* = a number except 10 in the range of 1–255.

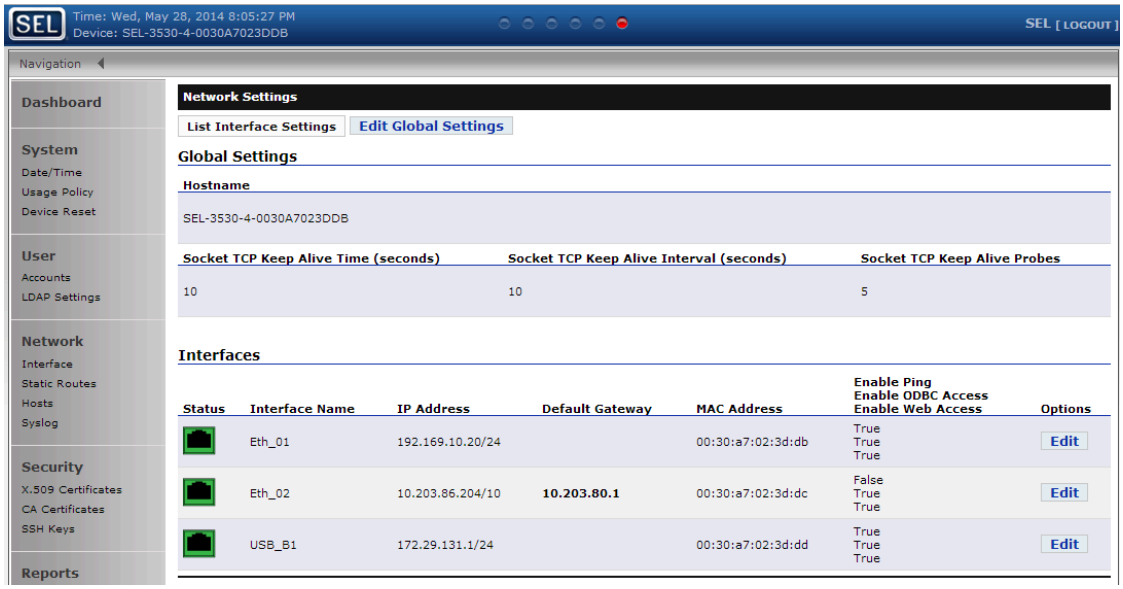


Figure 7.2 Ethernet Settings

IPv6 Configuration

Configuring IPv6 addresses can be done in the RTAC's local interface or from the web interface. IPv6 is disabled by default from the factory. Each enabled interface can have a unique IPv6 global IP address so that other devices on the network are able to communicate with the RTAC. The RTAC also supports enabling IPv6 and IPv4 addresses simultaneously on the same interface.

IPv6 configuration includes the ability to enable web access. If enabled, the user can log into the RTAC's web interface to check diagnostics, view or retrieve event reports, load firmware, and perform other functions. Database access can also be enabled for IPv6. This allows the user to load an RTAC project using the ACSELERATOR RTAC software. After loading a project, the RTAC

will enable and the project will execute, but viewing live data in the software is *not* supported over IPv6. Interface bonding, bridging, and PRP pairing is configurable for IPv6 and will simultaneously be applied to IPv4 (if also enabled). Also similar to IPv4, IPv6 will be disabled if EtherCAT is enabled on a specific interface.

The format for logging in to the RTAC's web interface using IPv6 is slightly different than with IPv4. The web server still uses https, but requires that the IPv6 address be inside a pair of square brackets. The general form is **https://[*IPv6 address*]** (e.g., https://[fdd2:67de:aa41:2::1]).

The following communications protocols in the RTAC support IPv6:

- SEL Server
- DNP Server
- Modbus Server
- FTP/SFTP Server
- HTTPS/API Interfaces
- HTTP/HTTPS Server

Bridging and Bonding

You can configure RTAC Ethernet ports as standalone network interfaces with individual IP addresses, or configure them to work together using bridging or bonding settings. Multiple pairs of bonded interfaces and a single set of bridged interfaces can be configured simultaneously.

IMPORTANT
Aggregate mode on the RTAC only works when used with other aggregate bonding capable devices on the network.

IMPORTANT
Bonding methods do not provide simple switch or routing functionality.

- Bridging enables two or more network interfaces to work as a common unmanaged switch. Bridging ports establish switch-like functionality that you can use to configure multiple devices into a ring network without requiring an external switch. When you add an Ethernet interface to the bridge, it shares the same IP address as other ports on the bridge but maintains its own MAC address. If the bridged Ethernet interface receives a packet intended for itself, it processes that packet normally. If the bridged Ethernet interface receives a packet intended for another address, it forwards that packet to its destination from the port best suited to send it. The bridge interface runs Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) to determine which port forwards packets. On interfaces with bridging enabled, you can optionally disable STP. When STP is not active on bridged interfaces, the RTAC will not participate in network topology changes. The bridge STP configuration parameters are the following:
  - Bridge Priority = 32768
  - Hello Time = 2 s

- ➢ Max Age = 20 s
- ➢ Forward Delay = 15 s

- ➤ Bonding in backup mode enables only one of the Ethernet interfaces at a time, and they both share the same IP address. The RTAC checks the link status at the link frequency (in milliseconds) to determine if that interface is still working. If the link is failed on that interface for longer than the down delay (the count of the number of link inspections), that interface is considered failed. The RTAC then activates the second port.
- ➤ Bonding in aggregate mode enables both Ethernet interfaces to share the same IP address. Used with the correct external networking equipment, this provides the ability to increase bandwidth while offering a fully redundant network communications path. To use aggregate mode, connect an Ethernet cable to both of the bonded ports, then to the aggregate bonding compliant device, such as a managed switch. If one cable is broken, the RTAC routes all traffic onto the second cable. If both cables are functioning, the RTAC distributes traffic between the two cables, thus increasing available bandwidth.

Parallel Redundancy Protocol

The RTAC platform implements Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP) based on the IEC 62439-3:2012 standard. PRP provides high availability for Ethernet communications by sending the same Ethernet packet over two separate networks with a sequence number and an A or B tag attached to it. The device receiving a PRP packet will accept the first packet it receives from the A or B pair and discard the other packet.

Ethernet interface control from the IEC 61131 logic engine is not supported for interfaces that have PRP enabled. The Ethernet configuration status will not read accurately and changes to the Ethernet interface will not be applied.

To configure PRP, navigate to the Ethernet interface Port Configuration page. To configure an interface to belong in a PRP pair, that interface cannot have DHCP enabled, be bridged or bonded, or have EtherCAT enabled. Starting in firmware version R147-V0, the RTAC supports as many as five pairs of PRP-enabled interfaces. In firmware versions prior to R147-V0, only one pair of PRP-enabled interfaces is supported.

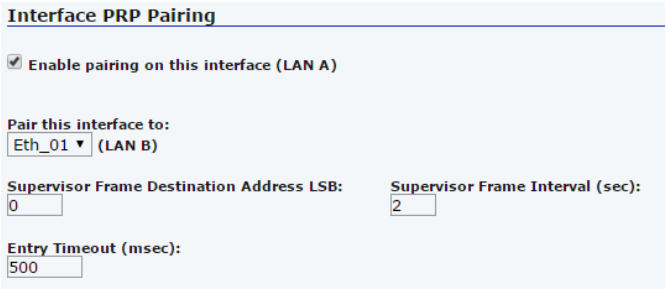


Figure 7.3 Interface PRP Pairing Page

The settings shown in *Figure 7.3* are defined as follows:

- ➤ **Supervisor Frame Destination Address LSB**: This setting allows the user to define the least-significant byte in the supervisor frame address periodically sent out onto the network. SEL recommends leaving this at the default value unless there is a conflict for the supervisor frame

multi-cast address. That address is 01-15-4E-00-01-*XX* per the IEC 61439-3 standard, where *XX* is the configurable setting. The range for this setting is 0–255 in decimal, and it will appear in the MAC address as hexadecimal when transmitted.

- **Supervisor Frame Interval**: The period at which the RTAC will send the supervisor frame out on the PRP network. The purpose of the supervisor frame is for a separate IED to monitor the status of PRP connected devices and provide statistics about the PRP networks.
- **Entry Timeout**: The time for which the RTAC will monitor for duplicate sequence numbers received from a single device. For high-bandwidth-consumption PRP networks, SEL recommends this number be set toward the bottom end of the allowed range. For low-bandwidth PRP networks, you can increase this value. This setting might need to be adjusted if the bandwidth of the PRP network is in excess of 70 Mbps.

The bottom of the diagnostics page on the web interface displays statistics about active PRP connections, as shown in *Figure 7.4*.

```
PRP Diagnostics:

#     Source MAC          Next A Seq  Next B Seq  LAN ID Error
1     00:30:A7:02:80:CD        54786       54786  TRUE

ARP Table:
? (10.203.80.1) at 70:ca:9b:98:4c:cc [ether]  on prp0
? (10.203.80.100) at 00:30:a7:05:9e:44 [ether]  on prp0
? (10.203.85.252) at 00:30:a7:02:80:cd [ether]  on prp0
```

Figure 7.4 Active PRP Connections

The values shown in *Figure 7.4* are defined as follows:

- **Source MAC**: Because PRP works at Layer 2 (i.e., below the IP address layer), all PRP connections are identified by the MAC address of the IED with which the RTAC is communicating. This MAC address can be correlated with an IP address by looking at the address resolution table (ARP table), displayed below the PRP statistics.
- **Sequence Numbers**: The next predicted sequence number that the RTAC expects to see from a PRP conversation. When this number increments, it indicates that the PRP connection is communicating. If this number does not change, the implication is that there is no PRP traffic for that conversation.
- **LAN ID Error**: As seen in the configuration for PRP, each interface is assigned to the A or B network. If the A interface receives a B packet or vice versa, this value will show True. During the configuration of PRP, each interface is labeled as A or B.

Global Ethernet Settings

The RTAC also has Global settings that provide Ethernet security and settings, shown in *Figure 7.2* and *Table 7.3*.

Table 7.3 Global IP Settings

Global Ethernet Settings	Description
Enable HTTP Redirect	Enables automatic http (TCP Port 80) to https (TCP Port 443) port forwarding. If this setting is disabled, a user in a web browser must explicitly specify **https://** before the RTAC's IP address in the address bar when attempting a connection to the RTAC's web interface. Disabled by default.
Hostname	The network name of the RTAC.
Socket TCP Keep Alive Time (Seconds)	The time for which the RTAC will wait while not receiving any TCP traffic on a socket connection before sending TCP keep alive probes (range: 1–7200).
Socket TCP Keep Alive Probes	The number of probes that will be sent before determining that the TCP socket should be closed if no response is received (range: 1–2000).
Socket TCP Keep Alive Interval (Seconds)	The time for which the RTAC will wait between sending TCP keep alive probes (range: 1–7200).
DNS Suffix	Specifies the DNS Suffix to append to the configured Hostname of the RTAC when accessing it by its fully qualified domain name (e.g., a Hostname of **mySEL3555RTAC** and a DNS Suffix of **ad.mynetwork.com** would be accessed with a network address of **mySEL3555RTAC.ad.mynetwork.com**).
Primary Nameserver	Specifies the IP address of the Primary DNS Nameserver.
Secondary Nameserver	Specifies the IP Address of the Secondary DNS Nameserver.

Static Routes

Static routes allow a user to specify a path for Ethernet traffic other than the active default gateway IP address. The most common use case of static routes for substation applications is for a network where multiple routers exist and the RTAC needs to communicate with IEDs behind each router.

Table 7.4 Static Route Settings

Static Route Settings	Description
Remote Gateway	The gateway address of the router with which to communicate.
Remote Network	The desired network/IP address with which to communicate. This can be a single IP address, such as 172.29.45.13, or a range of IP addresses specified with a CIDR notation, such as 172.29.45.0/24. If specifying a range of IP addresses, the octet, which is part of a range that changes, needs to be 0.
Network Interface	Configure the physical network interface that the RTAC will use to communicate to the router gateway.

Hosts

Adds host names with their respective IP addresses to the RTAC hosts table. The RTAC needs this information for LDAP configuration.

X.509 Certificates

The RTAC contains a single unsigned X.509 certificate used for Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS) and open database connectivity (ODBC) through Transport Layer Security (TLS). The RTAC supports base64 (.cer files) X.509 and CA certificates and does not support any of the binary formats. CA certificates are used by the RTAC for authentication of LDAP and TLS/SSL Ethernet Tunneled Serial connections and are explained more in *CA Certificates on page 559*. You can create, import, and export X.509 certificates through the following steps.

Step 1. Log in to the RTAC web interface.

Step 2. Select **Security**.

Step 3. Choose **X.509 Certificates**.

Step 4. Click **Generate**.

Step 5. Fill out the required information.

Note that the Country name must be two characters, and Common Name must match exactly the IP address or hostname that you are using in the address bar to access this RTAC. In addition, most web browsers also require the IP address or hostname to be populated in the Subject Alternative Name (SAN) fields. Do not leave this field unspecified.

Step 6. Click **Submit**.

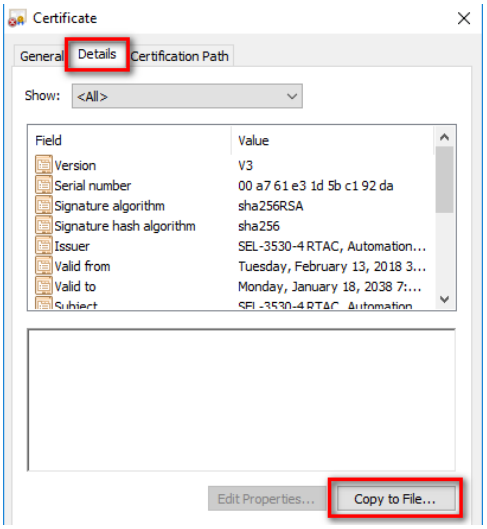
After you have created a certificate, you can either activate it and mark it as trusted for your PC or give the certificate to your information services group to sign. Perform the following steps to install certificates into the Windows certificate store. After the certificate is installed in the trusted root store, all web browsers from that computer should show a trusted connection.

Step 1. On the X.509 Certificates page, select **Activate** to begin using the new certificate. In firmware versions prior to R147-V0, the RTAC restarts after a certificate is activated. In R147-V0 and later, the certificate becomes active without a restart to the RTAC. After the certificate becomes active, the web browser shows that there is still a certificate error.

Step 2. Select **Continue to this website (not recommended)** from the certificate error prompt.

Step 3. On the login page, click **Certificate Error** at the top of the page. Many web browsers provide an option to view the certificate. If the web browser does not offer an option to view or inspect the certificate, use another browser, perform a web search on how to view certificates from your specific browser, or download the certificate from the RTAC X.509 Certificate page after logging into the RTAC webpage.

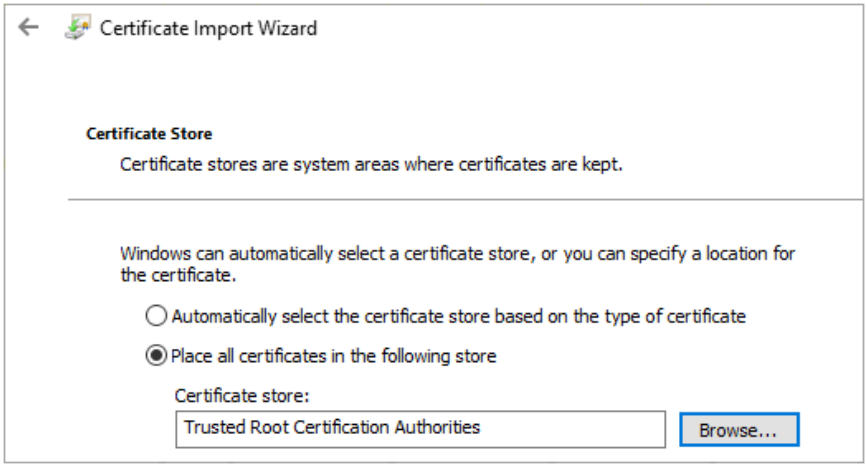
Step 4. Select **View Certificates** from the pop-up window. The certificate should appear in a new window. Click the **Details** tab, which should provide an option to copy the certificate to the local file system of the computer. Copy the file encoded as either DER or Base-64.



Step 5. *(Optional)* Alternatively, the certificate can be downloaded by navigating to the X.509 certificate after logging into the RTAC, copying the entire certificate into a text editor, and saving the file with the extension **.cer**. This will accomplish the same objective as the process completed in the previous step. The certificate will be saved on the computer as Base-64.

Step 6. When the certificate is on the local file system, right-click and select **Install Certificates**.

Step 7. Click **Place all certificates in the following store** and browse to **Trusted Root Certification Authorities**.



Step 8. Finish the Wizard. When the Wizard tells you the import was successful, close and restart the web browser to verify a trusted connection to the RTAC.

If your company has a signing authority CA, perform the following steps to place your company's certificate signature on the new X.509 certificate.

Step 1. After creating the certificate on the RTAC web interface, click the **C.S.R.** button.

Step 2. **Copy** the entire text into a text-editing software such as Notepad. Do not attempt to edit the text and do not place it in an advanced word editor (such as Microsoft Word) that might change the contents.

Step 3. Click **Done** and give the text file to your signing authority.

Step 4. When the signing is complete, click on **Import** for that X.509 entry in the RTAC web interface.

Step 5. **Paste** the entire text contents into the space provided. Ensure that you paste the entire contents and have not inadvertently altered the contents in any way.

Step 6. Click **Submit**.

Step 7. Click **Activate** to begin using the new certificate.

The default self-signed certificate is not editable or viewable. If you reset the RTAC to default settings, all certificates are erased except the default unsigned certificate.

CA Certificates

During the initial stages of establishing a TLS/SSL encrypted communications session, client and server devices exchange public keys. To verify the server's ownership of the public key, CAs digitally sign the certificates used by the server. CA certificates are issued by the CA and contain the public key mathematically related to the private key used to sign an X.509 certificate. The entity verifying the X.509 cross-references the installed CA certificates to verify that the X.509 is signed by a trusted institution(s). An X.509 certificate may be signed by multiple CAs to create a chain of trust. To successfully validate an X.509, all CA certificates in the chain of trust must be installed in the CA Certificate page on the web interface.

Step 1. Click on **CA Certificates** in the RTAC web interface, select **Add New CA Certificate**, then enter the name of the certificate in the **Name** field.

Step 2. Next, open the certificate for the LDAP or other server in Notepad or another word processor that will not reformat the text. It is important that the word processor not reformat the certificate.

Step 3. Copy and paste the contents from the RTAC web interface in the **Certificate** field.

Step 4. Click **Submit**. The RTAC will install the certificate and begin using the certificate for LDAP and for X.509 authentication for other connections.

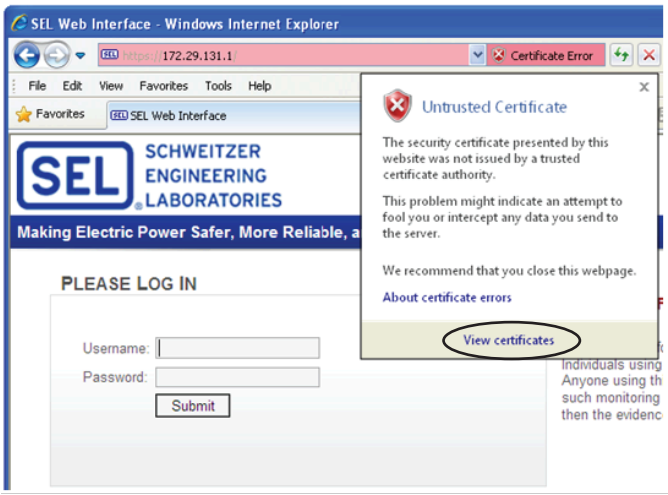


Figure 7.5 Accept New Certificate

URL Whitelist

Firmware versions R143 and later support whitelisting of webserver domains to which a user can navigate by using the RTAC web interface. The URL Whitelist is under the **Security** section of the RTAC web interface. URLs can be added or deleted from this list, as shown in *Figure 7.6*.



Figure 7.6 URL Whitelist

URLs are not case sensitive. The URL must conform to the following rules and formats:

URL Format: [*scheme://*][.]*host*[:*port*][*/path*][*@query*]

- *Scheme* can be http, https, ftp, etc. This field is optional and must be followed by *://*. Note that while a file server can be reached via the web interface, no files can be downloaded *onto* the RTAC via this mechanism.
- An optional dot (.) can prefix the host field to disable subdomain matching.
- The *host* field is required and is a valid hostname or IP address. It can also end with an asterisk (*) to indicate a prefix match.
- An optional *port* can come after the host. It must be a valid port value from 1 to 65535.
- An optional *path* can come after the port. Any string can be used for this value.
- An optional *query*, which is a set of key-value and key-only tokens delimited by an ampersand (&), can be included at the end of the URL. The key-value tokens are separated by an equals symbol (=). A query token can optionally end with an asterisk (*) to indicate a prefix match. Token order is ignored during matching.

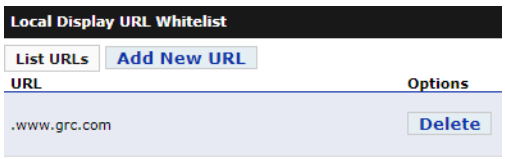
If you prefer that the RTAC not impose any whitelist restrictions, then you can add a single rule such as "http://*" and/or "https://*" to allow access to any URL.

Example 7.2 IP Address



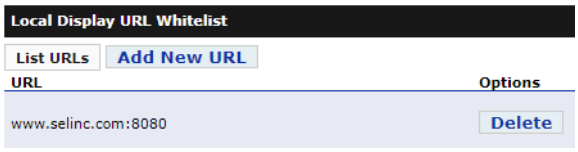
Entering the IP address, as shown above, allows you to navigate to the IP address registered as 192.168.1.12. Because only the hostname is included, you can add any prefix (e.g., *http://*192.168.1.12 or *https://*192.168.1.12).

Example 7.3 No Access to Subdomains



This example shows how to allow access to a domain without access to any of its subdomains. Access to any associated subdomains (for example, www.steve.grc.com) is not allowed.

Example 7.4 Using a Nonstandard Port to Access a Web Server



This example shows how to append a port to the destination URL to use a different port than http (80) or https (443).

Example 7.5 Allowing Access to Any HTTPS Connection



This example shows how to allow for access to any destination that begins with *https://*. This provides similar functionality to the filter of **.443*, which allows access to any domain or IP connection with Port 443. Note that it is not possible to whitelist an IP range; for example, a filter of *192.168.1.** will *not* allow access to any IP in the Class D IP range.

ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Passwords and User Accounts

The RTAC system has two account schemes as well as accounts and passwords associated with communications protocol sessions. The first designates who can use the ACSELERATOR RTAC configuration software and what rights these users have. The second defines users and their privileges in the RTAC. This second scheme applies to the RTAC web interface, open database connections (ODBC), and transparent connections.

Communications protocol session accounts and passwords provide authentication of communications sessions. The ACSELERATOR RTAC encrypts and stores these passwords.

ACSELERATOR RTAC Configuration Software Passwords

Once you are logged in as administrator, set up user accounts in ACSELERATOR RTAC:

Step 1. Click the **SEL action button > Options > User Accounts**.

Step 2. Click on + to add users.

Step 3. Create a name and strong password.

A strong password must meet the following criteria:

- minimum eight characters
- at least one digit
- at least one special character (!, $, etc.)
- at least one capitalized letter
- at least one lowercase letter

Step 4. Assign a user role.

- Administrator
  - Create/delete projects
  - Unlock improperly closed projects
  - Create/delete user accounts
  - Send/read projects to/from RTACs
  - Set project passwords and export encryption pass phrases
- Engineer
  - Create/delete projects
  - Send/read projects to/from RTACs
  - Set project passwords and export encryption pass phrases

Step 5. Click **Close**.

Step 6. Click **Ok**.

ACSELERATOR RTAC automatically saves changes, after which these changes are ready for use. See *Figure 7.7*.

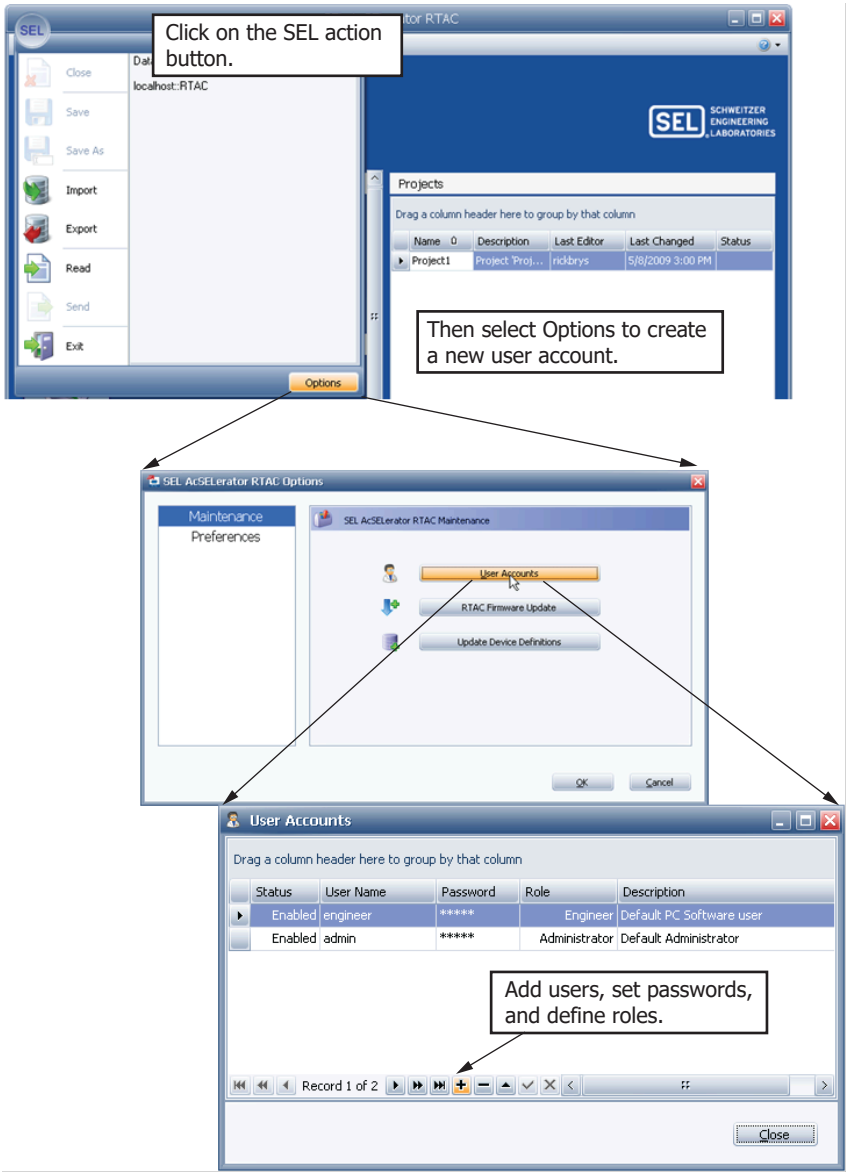


Figure 7.7 ACSELERATOR RTAC User Accounts

Protocol Passwords

Communications protocol passwords provide authentication of authorized communications sessions and are necessary for elevating access levels for restricted services. ACSELERATOR RTAC project versions prior to R136-V0 store protocol passwords in plain text. In projects created for ACSELERATOR RTAC project versions R136 and later, all communications protocol passwords are encrypted, ensuring that sensitive passwords are not disclosed to unauthorized persons. The ACSELERATOR RTAC database stores the password cypher text is with asterisk characters replacing the encrypted cypher text in the ACSELERATOR RTAC password fields. Converting project versions to R136-V0 or later encrypts the passwords in the converted project. In firmware revisions R150-V0 and later, when a project is downloaded or activated via the

web there is a true/false option to use the protocol passwords from the project or to keep the current protocol passwords on the RTAC. True uses the protocol passwords from the RTAC project; false keeps the current protocol passwords on the RTAC.

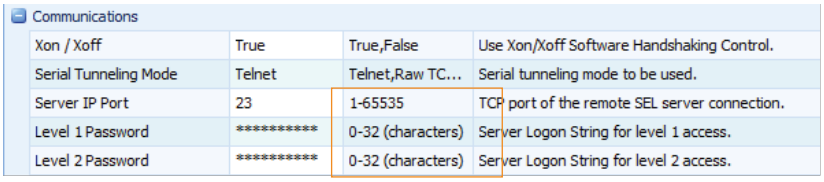


Figure 7.8 Hidden Passwords in an SEL Client

Password Report

Starting in firmware revision R136, passwords for IED communications are encrypted and obfuscated in the ACSELERATOR RTAC software. Some users want to see the passwords included in the project configuration, often to verify that the RTAC configuration contains the correct passwords. To accommodate this, starting in firmware revision R141, a report is available on the RTAC web interface with an Administrator account or a custom account with the password report permission included.

The report generates a CSV file that contains the IED name in the ACSELERATOR RTAC configuration, setting name, and the corresponding password.

This report does not contain any passwords for user accounts on the RTAC.

Project Passwords

Add explicit project-level security by setting project passwords from the ACSELERATOR RTAC homepage or from within a project (available in R136 firmware or later). If a project is password-protected, the user must provide a valid password before the project will open with ACSELERATOR RTAC. Project passwords must follow the same password rules defined for an RTAC user account (see *ACSELERATOR RTAC Configuration Software Passwords on page 562*). Once a project password has been created, it can be changed or disabled by an administrative user with the current project password.

Complete the following steps to set a project password:

Step 1. Open ACSELERATOR RTAC software.

Step 2. Log in to the RTAC database.

Step 3. Right-click an unlocked project in the **Projects** window and click **Set Password**.

Step 4. From the **Set Password** pop-up window, enter a new password in both the top and bottom fields. The horizontal bar beneath the confirmation field provides a gauge for password strength. The **Set** button becomes selectable once the software considers the password strong and both lines match.

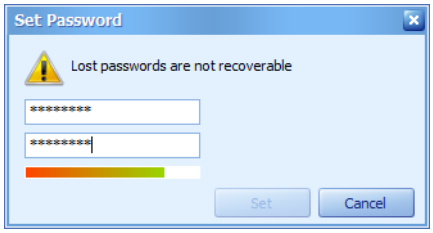


Figure 7.9 ACSELERATOR RTAC Project Password Management

Step 5. Click the **Set** button.

You also can set project passwords from an open project by clicking **Password** (Password) from the toolbar of the **Home** tab and selecting **Set Password** from the drop-down menu. Alternatively, you can set project passwords with the keyboard combination **<Ctrl+L>**.

A password-protected project will display **Password On** in the ACSELERATOR RTAC projects view **Status** column. This field will otherwise be blank. From an open project, the password status is shown in the status bar in the bottom right corner of the window.

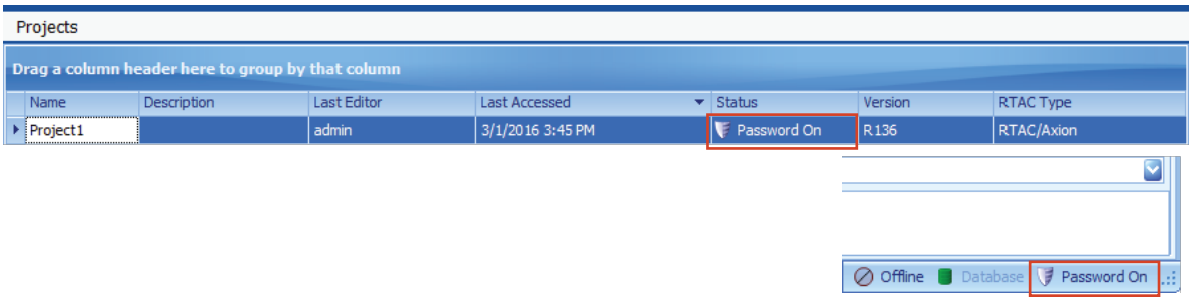


Figure 7.10 Project Password Status

Disable passwords from within the **Projects** view by right-clicking on the desired project and selecting **Disable Password**. You must enter the current password before you can remove password protection from the project. You can also accomplish this from within a project by clicking the **Password** button (Password) and selecting **Disable Password** or typing the keyboard combination **<Ctrl+D>**.

Set or disable a single password for multiple projects by selecting all of the desired projects in the ACSELERATOR RTAC **Projects** view and performing the previous *Step 1* through *Step 4*.

Project Export Encryption

ACSELERATOR RTAC encrypts all exported projects through use of a default hidden pass phrase that generates a pseudo-random number based on the hash-based message authentication code and the secure hash algorithm. The software uses this number to augment the symmetric encryption of the project data with additional pseudo-randomness. You can also enter a custom pass phrase to serve as this number. Once you have enabled this feature, the RTAC prompts you to create a new pass phrase when exporting a project. Similarly, the RTAC prompts

you to enter this pass phrase when you import the project into ACSELERATOR RTAC or into the RTAC via the web interface. Once you import the project into the ACSELERATOR RTAC software, the pass phrase is not necessary to open the project.

Once you are logged in to the ACSELERATOR RTAC, enable the export encryption passphrase prompt:

Step 1. Click the **SEL** action button, then **Options > Preferences**.

Step 2. Select the **Prompt for passphrase to encrypt project export** check box.

Step 3. Click **OK**.

Now encrypt an exported project:

Step 1. From the ACSELERATOR RTAC start page, click the desired project to highlight it.

Step 2. Click the **SEL Application** button or right-click the project name and click the **Export** icon ( ).

Step 3. From the **Set Encryption Passphrase** pop-up window, enter a new password in both the top and bottom fields. The horizontal bar beneath the confirmation field provides a gauge for password strength. When the bar is filled, the password is considered strong, and the **Set** button becomes selectable.

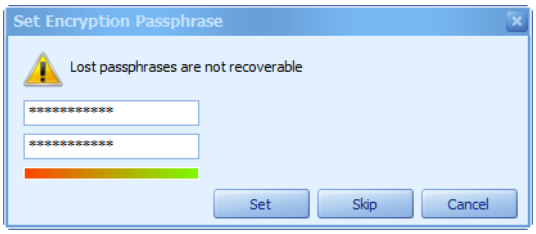


Figure 7.11 ACSELERATOR RTAC Project Export Encryption Management

Step 4. Click **Set**. You also can click **Skip** to use the default encryption seed for this exported project.

RTAC Web Interface User Accounts

User accounts for the RTAC are configured via the web interface. For firmware versions R100–R140, user account information is located in the User Accounts section. For firmware versions R141 and higher, refer to *Customizable User Accounts in R141 and Higher on page 568*. Starting in version R147, the IP address from which a user logs into the RTAC will be included in the login message in the Sequence of Events log.

User Accounts in R100–R140

Set up user accounts in the RTAC web interface. You must configure at least one Administrator account on the RTAC and you should not configure that account to expire. Complete the following steps to configure a new user on the RTAC:

Step 1. Log in to the web interface in an **HTTPS** web session.

Step 2. Click on **User** and then **Accounts**.

Step 3. Click **Add New User**, as shown in *Figure 7.12*.

Step 4. Enter new username.

Step 5. Assign user role.

Table 7.5 Account Access

	Administrator	User Account Manager	Engineer	Monitor	HMI Operator	File Transfer
User Account Settings	Read/Write	Read/Write	Read	No Access	No Access	No Access
Ethernet/System Settings	Read/Write	Read/Write	Read/Write	Read	Read	No Access
Project Settings	Read/Write	No Access	Read/Write	No Access	No Access	No Access
Reports and Diagnostics	Read/Write	Read	Read/Write	Read	Read/Write	No Access
Device Management	Read/Write	Read	Read	Read	Read	No Access
Engineering Access	Read/Write	No Access	Read/Write	No Access	No Access	No Access
Operate HMI Controls	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
S/FTP Access	Read/Write	Read	Read/Write	Read	Read	Read/Write
Web Communication Captures	Read/Write	No Access	Read/Write	No Access	No Access	No Access
Web Live Data	Read/Write	No Access	Read/Write	Read	Read	No Access

Step 6. If you assign an expiration date, the account will automatically become inactive on the date you assign.

NOTE
You cannot create a user with the name diag. An internal RTAC application already uses this username.

NOTE
Users who log in via LDAP will appear in the accounts list. Deleting these users will not remove their ability to log in to the RTAC as that is managed through the LDAP server.

Step 7. Noncomplex passwords are simple text strings. Complex passwords must contain the following:

- Minimum eight characters
- At least one digit
- At least one special character (!, $, etc.)
- At least one capitalized letter
- At least one lowercase letter

Step 8. Select the **Account Enabled** check box and press **Submit**. The account is now ready for use.

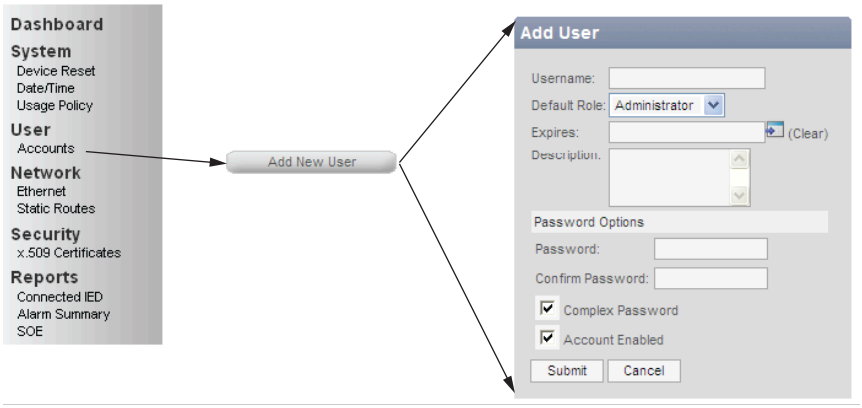


Figure 7.12 RTAC Web Access User Accounts

Customizable User Accounts in R141 and Higher

Starting in firmware revision R141, user accounts are described in terms of permissions. *Table 7.6* shows all permissions in the RTAC and a description for them. Note that the standard user accounts created prior to R141 still exist. Also note that User Manager and the Monitor roles have reduced capabilities starting in R141. Other accounts, such as Administrator, Engineer, HMI Operator, and File Transfer contain the exact same permissions as prior to R141. *Table 7.7* shows the permissions associated with each default user role.

When upgrading to R141 or later from a pre-R141 firmware version, note the following:

Account names can no longer share the same name as account roles. If an account has the same name as an account role in R141 or later, the account name will have an underscore appended to it. For example, if a user account named Administrator in R140 is used to update the RTAC firmware version to R141 or later, that account will be renamed as Administrator_. A common username is Administrator; however, since this matches one of the account types, any spelling of Administrator is no longer a valid username after R141.

Table 7.6 Available Permissions

RTAC Permission Name	Default Account	Description
Account Write	Administrator, User Manager	Authorized to modify and create User Accounts. LDAP configuration requires the following permissions: Account Write, Network Write, and Security Write. Authorizes ACSELERATOR RTAC to send User Accounts and LDAP Settings when sending a project to the RTAC.
API Login	Administrator, Engineer, User Manager, Monitor, HMI Operator	Authorized to login via the API. Individual API calls may require additional permissions.
Database Login	Administrator, Engineer	Authorized access to Port 5432. This access is needed to download configurations from ACSELERATOR RTAC, collect data with ACSELERATOR TEAM SEL-5045 Software, ODBC queries, and perform firmware upgrades.
Device Password Read	Administrator	Authorized to retrieve passwords from all connections that require a password in the active RTAC configuration.

RTAC Permission Name	Default Account	Description
Device Password Write	Administrator	Authorized to write new passwords for IEDs in the active project via API.
Device Settings	Administrator, Engineer	Authorized to modify Device Information and Date/Time on the web interface. Authorizes ACSELERATOR RTAC to send Website settings when sending a project to the RTAC.
Diagnostic Settings	Administrator, Engineer, File Transfer	Authorized to read diagnostic information.
Engineering Access	Administrator, Engineer	Authorized to access the SEL Server and other access points.
Factory Settings	Administrator	Authorized to restore the device to the factory-default settings.
File Read	Administrator, Engineer, User Manager, Monitor, HMI Operator, File Transfer	Authorized to read files via File Manager and the file system via protocols that support file transfer mechanisms.
File Write	Administrator, Engineer, File Transfer	Authorized to write files via File Manager and the file system via protocols that support file transfer mechanisms. This permission inherits File Read.
Firmware Upgrade	Administrator, Engineer	Authorized to apply Firmware to the device.
Force Data	Administrator, Engineer	Authorized to force data through Live Data and ACSELERATOR RTAC software. This permission inherits Live Data.
HMI Local Write	Administrator, Engineer, HMI Operator	Authorized to issue controls on the HMI via the local display.
HMI Remote Write	Administrator, Engineer, HMI Operator	Authorized to issue controls on the HMI via a remote web browser connection.
IED Connection Information	Administrator, Engineer	Authorized to read the Connected IED page.
Live Data	Administrator, Engineer, User Manager, Monitor, HMI Operator	Authorized to read the Live Data webpage.
Logic Engine API Read	Administrator	Authorized to read tags from the RTAC logic engine via the API.
Logic Engine API Write	Administrator	Authorized to write tags to the RTAC logic engine via the API.
Manage Audits	Administrator	Authorized to create or delete audit reports.
Network Read	Administrator, Engineer, User Manager, Monitor, HMI Operator	Authorized to read network settings.
Network Utilities	Administrator, Engineer	Authorized to run Comm Monitor and network utilities. This permission inherits Network Read.
Network Write	Administrator, Engineer	Authorized to modify network settings. Authorizes ACSELERATOR RTAC to send Ethernet Settings and Hosts when sending a project to the RTAC. This permission inherits Network Utilities.

RTAC Permission Name	Default Account	Description
Project Read	Administrator, Engineer	Authorized to read projects from the web interface and ACSELERATOR RTAC software via PROJECTS directory for file transfer protocols.
Project Write	Administrator, Engineer	Authorized to send projects from the web interface and ACSELERATOR RTAC software via PROJECTS directory for file transfer protocols. This permission inherits Project Read.
Reboot Device	Administrator, Engineer, User Manager, Monitor, HMI Operator	Authorized to reboot the device.
Relay ACCess	Administrator, Engineer	Authorized to enter Access Level 1 on the SEL server.
Relay 2ACcess	Administrator	Authorized to enter Access Level 2 on the SEL server.
Report Delete	Administrator, Engineer, HMI Operator	Authorized to delete SOE events, either individually on the SOE page, or all events via Device Management page. Authorized to delete events from the Event Collection webpage. This permission inherits Report Write.
Report Read	Administrator, Engineer, User Manager, Monitor, HMI Operator, File Transfer	Authorized to read SOE, Alarm Summary, and Event Collection webpages. Authorizes access to the EVENTS directory for protocols that support file transfer mechanisms.
Report Write	Administrator, Engineer	Authorized to acknowledge SOE, Alarms, and Events. This permission inherits Report Read.
Security Read	Administrator, Engineer, User Manager.	Authorized to read CA Certificates, X.509 Certificates, SSH Keys, and the Usage Policy. Authorizes ACSELERATOR RTAC to read CA certificates, SSH Authorized Keys, SSH Host Keys, X.509 Certificates, and Usage Policy when reading a project from the RTAC.
Security Write	Administrator, Engineer, User Manager.	Authorized to edit CA Certificates, X.509 Certificates, SSH Keys, and the Usage Policy. Authorizes ACSELERATOR RTAC to send CA certificates, SSH Authorized Keys, SSH Host Keys, X.509 Certificates, and Usage Policy when sending a project to the RTAC. This permission inherits Security Read.
SFTP Login	Administrator, Engineer, User Manager, Monitor, HMI Operator, File Transfer	Authorized to log in to the file system via SFTP or FTP.
Web Login	Administrator, Engineer, User Manager, Monitor, HMI Operator	Authorized to log in via the Web interface.

Table 7.7 Default Users and Associated Permissions

Default Roles	Permissions
Administrator	Account Write, Database Login, Device Password Read, Device Settings, Diagnostic Settings, Engineering Access, Factory Settings, File Read, File Write, Firmware Upgrade, Force Data, HMI Local Write, HMI Remote Write, IED Connection Information, Live Data, Network Read, Network Utilities, Network Write, Project Read, Project Write, Reboot Device, Report Delete, Report Read, Report Write, Security Read, Security Write, SFTP Login, Web Login
User Account Manager	Account Write, File Read, Live Data, Network Read, Reboot Device, Report Read, Security Read, Security Write, SFTP Login, Web Login

Default Roles	Permissions
Engineer	Database Login, Device Settings, Diagnostic Settings, Engineering Access, File Read, File Write, Firmware Upgrade, Force Data, HMI Local Write, HMI Remote Write, IED Connection Information, Live Data, Network Read, Network Utilities, Network Write, Project Read, Project Write, Reboot Device, Report Delete, Report Read, Report Write, Security Read, Security Write, SFTP Login, Web Login
Monitor	File Read, Live Data, Network Read, Reboot Device, Report Read, SFTP Login, Web Login
HMI Operator	File Read, HMI Local Write, HMI Remote Write, Live Data, Network Read, Reboot Device, Report Delete, Report Read, SFTP Login, Web Login
File Transfer	Diagnostic Settings, File Read, File Write, Report Read, SFTP Login

To use an account with customizable permissions, first create a new user role. Navigate to the **User Roles** page to create new user roles. This page allows for user role management, including editing, deleting, and adding new roles. This page lists all existing user roles on the RTAC. Default user roles cannot be removed or modified.

Table 7.8 User Roles Columns

Column Name	Description
Role Name	Contains the name for the user role.
Description	Contains notes about the user role. Non-default user accounts may include user-created descriptions.
Members	This column includes information about the account that may have inherited permissions from other user roles. Direct Members: User roles that were directly selected when creating the user role. Eventual Members: User roles that Direct members user roles referenced.
Permissions	Contains a list of permissions for the user roles. If all permissions do not fit on the screen, a tooltip appears when hovering over the permission text to list all permissions.
Options	Contains the options for editing, copying, and deleting a user role. Default user roles cannot be edited or deleted.

When you add a new role, you can include a description. To resize the **Role** description box, click and drag on the bottom right corner. This allows for all text to be easily viewed. When creating a new user role, you can select existing roles on the unit to provide a starting set of permissions for the new role. Many users want custom roles based on default accounts. Selecting an existing role will populate all permissions associated with that role. Additional permissions can be added but removing roles that were inherited from another role is not possible. In this case, deselect the role. All permissions associated with the previously selected role remain selected but can now be removed.

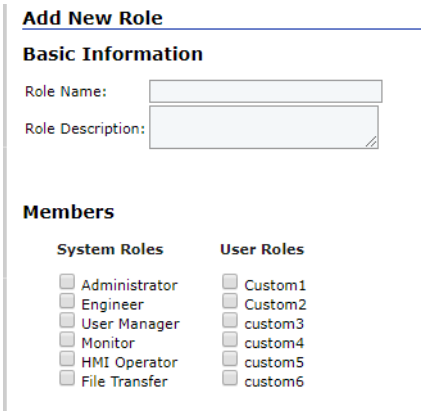


Figure 7.13 Add New Role Page

This page also includes each individual permission, as shown in *Table 7.9*.

Table 7.9 Individual Permissions

Column Name	Description
Name	Contains the name of the permission.
Inherited From	Shows information about why the permission is being included if the user did not specifically select the permission. Often selecting an existing permission will show the user role from which the permission was included. Also, some permissions automatically inherit other permissions. Typically, write-oriented permissions inherit associated read permissions.
Description	Contains information about each permission.

Each permission is focused on access to a particular function on the RTAC platform. To access some functionality, users may need to enable multiple permissions. *Table 7.10* shows a few examples of functionality that requires multiple permissions.

Table 7.10 Example Functionality Requiring Multiple Permissions

Functionality	Necessary Permissions
Configuring LDAP	Account Write, Network Write, and Security Write
Sending a project to the RTAC via RTAC software	Database Login, Project Write (if advanced settings are to be sent, additional permissions are required)
Sending a project to the RTAC via the web interface	Web Login, Project Write
HMI operator (includes acknowledging alarms and sending controls)	Web Login, HMI Local Write, HMI Remote Write, and Report Write

To create a new user account, navigate to the **Accounts** page. Select **Add New User**. When adding a new account, multiple user roles can be selected.

Usernames can contain any 7-bit ASCII printable character with the following exceptions: @ # $ % ^ & + = { } [ ] : ; " ' , < > ? \. Spaces are also not allowed in usernames.

Passwords can contain any 7-bit ASCII printable character with no exceptions.

In RTAC firmware versions of R149 and later, user account password history enforcement can be enabled via the **Password History Count** setting available on the web interface dashboard. This setting has a range of 0–24 and configures the number of previously used passwords that a user may not change their password to (to prevent reuse of previously used passwords). The default value is 0 (i.e., password history enforcement is disabled).

The 7-bit ASCII printable characters include the entire English alphabet, upper and lower case, numbers, and some special characters included on keyboards.

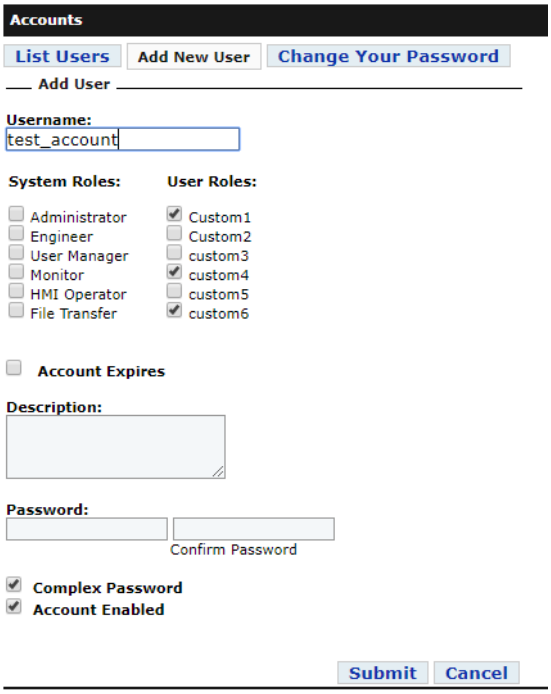


Figure 7.14 Add New User Page

In addition, accounts can be configured to expire on a specific date and time or be disabled while still existing on the unit.

Once a new user account is created, per-account **Settings** are accessible through the Accounts tab on the web interface. Per-account settings that are configurable include the following:

- Web Session Time-out
- HMI Read-Only Mode Time-out
- Enable HMI Read-Only Mode
- Default Home Page

A full description of these settings is available in *Table 5.1* and if they are configured for a user these settings values are shaded out and unavailable on the main web interface dashboard.

In RTAC firmware versions R152 and later, on RTAC models that support a local display port (SEL-3350, SEL-3555, and SEL-3560), each user account also supports a configurable per-monitor Auto-Login Home page. This setting is used to assign a default web interface page or HMI to load on the local display

if the user account is configured as the Auto-Login account for a given RTAC. If multiple monitors are present, each monitor can be assigned a different default page to load. The monitors are listed in the same order they are displayed in the **Display** settings available on the local display Kiosk.

Centralized User Accounts With LDAP

Many IT departments use Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) to manage the users and devices on their corporate networks. LDAP is a powerful and flexible protocol that allows for fast information lookups from servers that are optimized for read access. The information stored on LDAP servers can be any type of record-based information that is stored in a directory structure. Examples include user and device lists, phone books, and recipes.

The RTAC includes LDAP as a mechanism for centralized user management. With LDAP, you can manage users at a central server. When a user who does not have a local account requests access to the RTAC, the RTAC will poll the central directory to verify that the user is authorized to access the unit (see *Figure 7.15*).

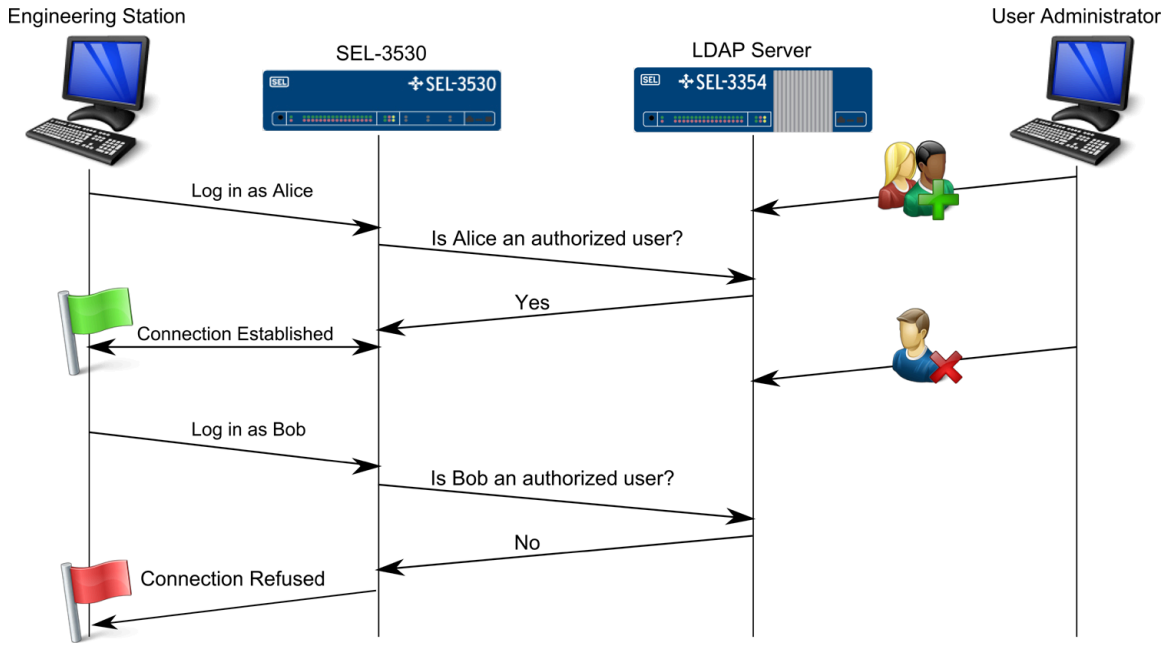


Figure 7.15 LDAP Login Process

For the RTAC to support this behavior, you must configure certain parameters in the RTAC to allow it to communicate with your LDAP server. All of these parameters are configurable through the RTAC web interface. To configure LDAP on your RTAC, access the RTAC web interface and use an account with administrative privileges to log in.

To begin, the RTAC needs to know the name and IP address of your LDAP server. Select the Host link for the navigation panel on your webpage to view and edit the Host settings (see *Figure 7.16*).



Figure 7.16 Host Settings

The RTAC needs the name and IP address of your LDAP server to determine how to contact it. The Host Settings page provides a method to statically map IP addresses with hostnames for such devices as your LDAP servers. To map an IP address to a hostname, select the Add Host button. This will show the Add Host form (see *Figure 7.17*).

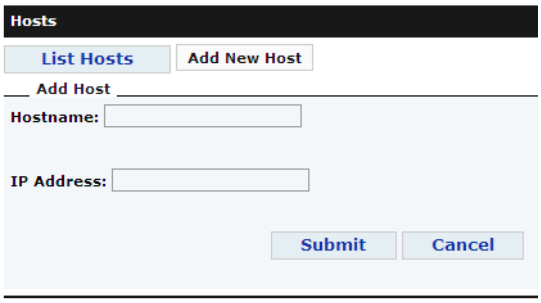


Figure 7.17 Add Host

Populate the Add Host form with the correct hostname and IP address of an LDAP server. The RTAC supports as many as 64 hosts. For your convenience, we have included in *Table 7.11* a form for your LDAP administrators to complete. Ask your LDAP Administrators to complete the form, and then map the information they provide into the RTACs Host Settings.

LDAP Certificates

LDAP requires X.509 authentication to create binds between the server and client. This ensures that attackers do not spoof the authentication server to gain unauthorized access. The RTAC supports base64 (.cer files) X.509 and CA certificates and does not support any of the binary formats. The RTAC requires that the root certificate of the LDAP servers certificate chain be stored locally. Follow the instruction in *CA Certificates on page 559* to install the required CA certificates for LDAP X.509 authentication.

LDAP Settings

Now that your RTAC knows the names and locations of your LDAP servers, we can configure the RTAC to access those servers. Select the **LDAP Settings** link from the navigation panel on your webpage to view the LDAP parameters (see *Figure 7.18*).

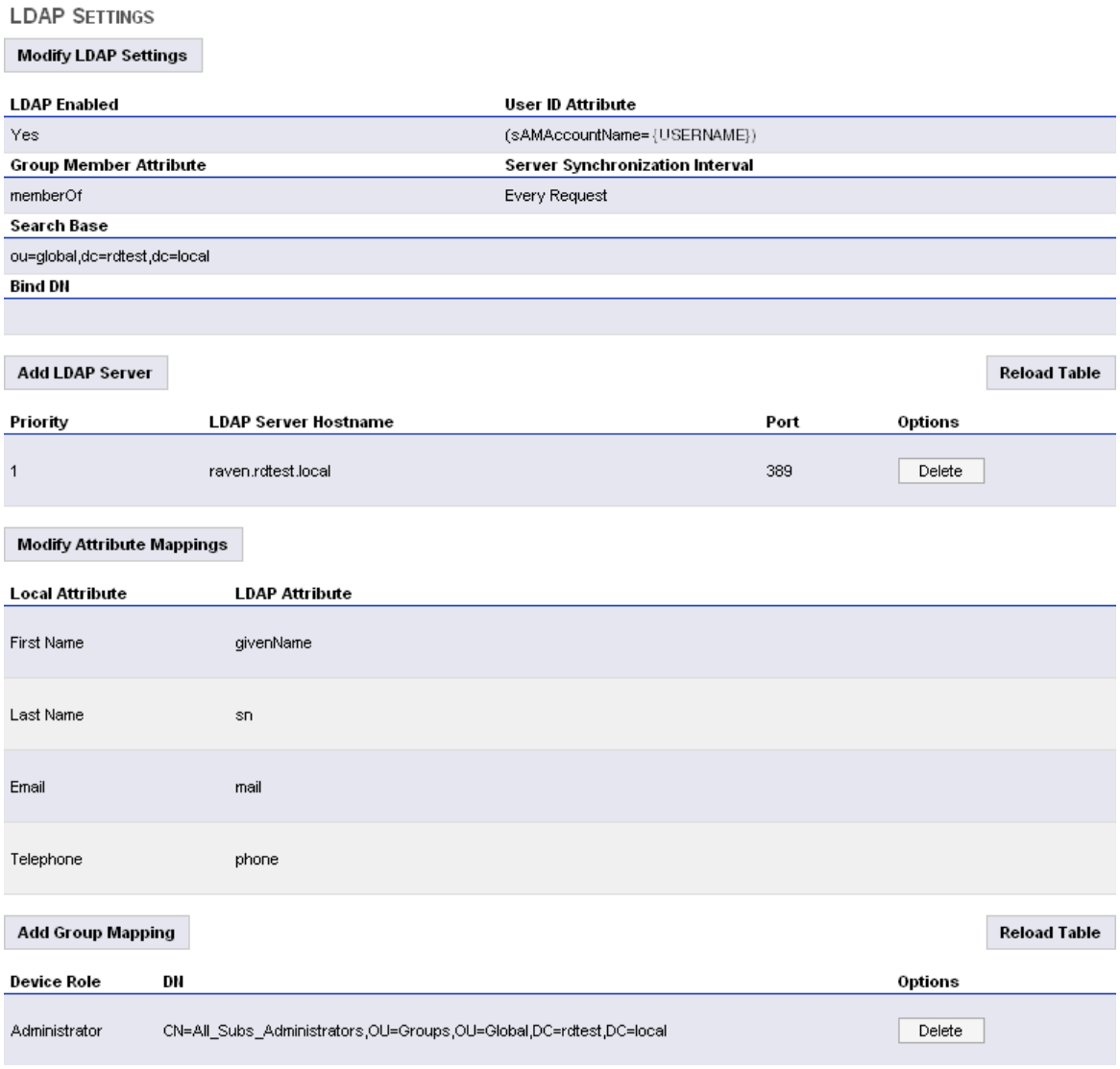


Figure 7.18 LDAP Settings

Figure 7.18 shows the **LDAP Settings** page and all the options for communicating with your LDAP servers. To simplify configuration, we have included in *Table 7.11* a form for your LDAP administrators to complete. You can then use the information from this form to populate all of the LDAP fields.

To modify the LDAP settings, select the **Modify LDAP Settings** button located at the top of the main page. This will show the Edit LDAP Settings form on the right side of the page (see *Figure 7.19*).

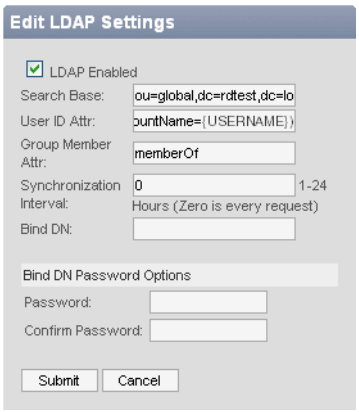


Figure 7.19 Edit LDAP Settings

You can consider the LDAP Search Base as the root directory from which to begin your user search. Form this by listing all of the components of the search base separated by commas and going from the most specific component to the broadest component. In the figure above, the Search Base configuration is ou=global,dc=rdtest,dc=local. In this search base, dc refers to domain component. The domain components combine with "." to create the search domain. In this case, the search domain is rdtest.local. The "ou" component is the organizational unit, or directory, from which to begin the search. You can interpret this search base as, "Start the search from the Global directory residing on an LDAP server in the rdtest.local domain."

One other common LDAP component is cn. The abbreviation "cn" is short for common name. It is a name that refers to a specific object that may or may not be unique. Examples of common names are groups and usernames.

> **NOTE**
> The broader your search base, the more users/groups can access the RTAC. Be aware that broader search bases can take significantly more time to search than search bases that specify organizational units or groups.

The User ID and Group Member attributes are the LDAP labels that identify the usernames and groups of system users. If you enter these incorrectly, the RTAC will be unable to determine which LDAP fields to search for usernames or privileges.

The synchronization interval setting exists to reduce the overhead associated with pulling account information, such as attributes and role mappings, from an LDAP server. The RTAC caches this information locally for centralized users, improving their access times. You can then determine an interval, from 0 to 24 hours, at which the RTAC synchronizes this information. If you set the synchronization interval to 0, then the RTAC synchronizes every time someone logs on. When you use centralized accounts, a successful LDAP bind is necessary every time someone logs on, even if the account information is cached locally.

The RTAC supports both authenticated and anonymous binds to your LDAP servers. Authenticated binds use a service account to access the LDAP server. If the LDAP service account is revoked, or if the password expires, the RTAC will be unable to access the LDAP server, and centralized users will be unable to access the RTAC. Anonymous binds forgo the use of service accounts. Learn from your LDAP administrators which method they prefer for your system.

Obtain the necessary configuration information from your LDAP administrators, and enter the settings. For your convenience, we have included a form in *Table 7.11* for your LDAP administrators to complete. Ask your LDAP administrators to complete the form, and then map the information they provide into the LDAP settings for the RTAC.

LDAP Server

To improve availability when one or more LDAP servers may be inaccessible, the RTAC supports access to multiple LDAP servers. To add an LDAP server, select the **Add LDAP Server** button. This will show the Add LDAP Server form on the right side of the page (see *Figure 7.20*).

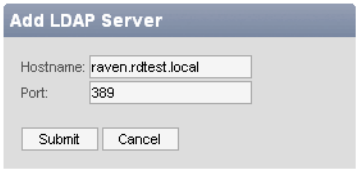


Figure 7.20 Add LDAP Server

You can identify LDAP servers by their hostnames and port numbers. Use port 389, unless your LDAP administrator specifies a different port number. Use the form in *Table 7.11* to obtain this information from your LDAP Administrators.

The RTAC allows for two LDAP servers for redundancy and increased availability. The RTAC assigns a priority to each LDAP server and queries the servers in their order of priority until it identifies the user attempting to access the RTAC, or until it exhausts the list.

Attribute Mappings

The RTAC can pull user attributes from your LDAP server and store those attributes on the local machine. To map your LDAP attributes to RTAC attributes, select the **Modify Attribute Mappings** button. This selection causes the RTAC to display the Edit Attribute Mappings form on the right side of the page (see *Figure 7.21*).

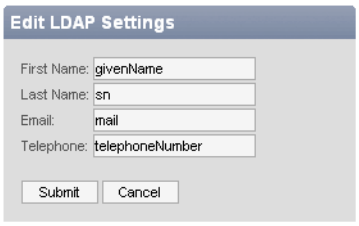


Figure 7.21 Edit Attribute Mappings

The field labels in the Edit Attribute Mappings form are the titles for the RTAC attributes. To map LDAP attributes to these local attributes, enter the appropriate LDAP attributes into the text boxes. These settings are optional. You can use the form in *Table 7.11* to obtain this information from your LDAP Administrators.

Group Mappings

The RTAC has specific device roles that you can map to LDAP group memberships. Select the **Add Group Mapping** button to configure a new group mapping. This will expand a table that shows all of the LDAP groups the RTAC can access—based upon your search base (see *Figure 7.22*).

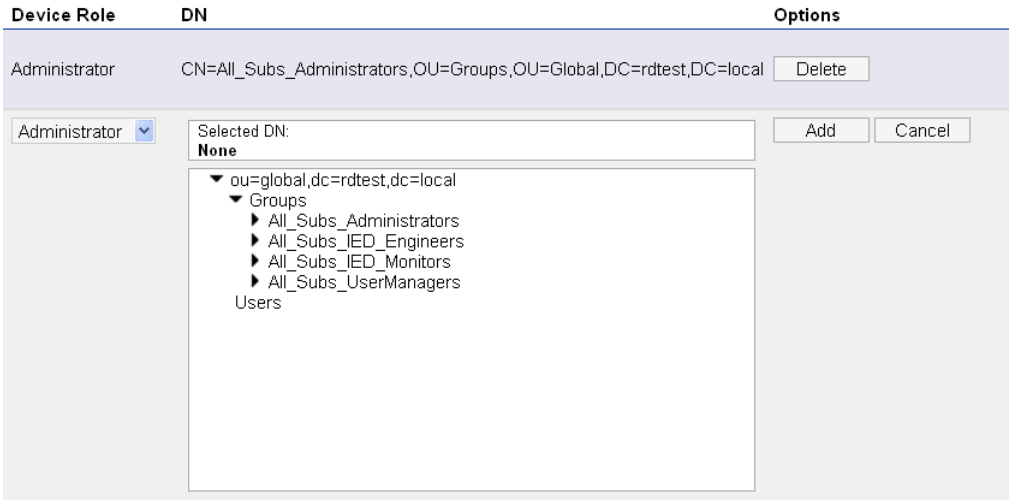


Figure 7.22 Group Mappings

To configure a group mapping, select the RTAC user type from the drop-down box on the left, and navigate through the tree to the user or group that should be given the roles privileges. Select the user or group, and select the **Add** button to create the mapping. Your server administrator may need to create new groups and assign members appropriate for these mappings. Work with your LDAP administrator, and use the form in *Table 7.11* to determine group mappings.

Table 7.11 LDAP Settings Form

LDAP Hosts (Input these settings on the Hosts page, need at least one):	
Hostname:	IP Address:
Hostname:	IP Address:
LDAP Settings (Input these settings on the LDAP Settings page):	
Search Base:	
User ID Attribute:	
Group Member Attribute:	
Bind DN (Optional, if left blank will use anonymous binds):	
Bind DN Password (Optional, required only if not using anonymous binds):	
LDAP Servers (Input these settings on the LDAP Settings page, need at least one):	
Hostname:	Port Number:
Hostname:	Port Number:
Hostname:	Port Number:

Attribute Mappings (Optional, input these settings on the LDAP Settings page):

First Name Attribute:

Last Name Attribute:

Email Attribute:

Telephone Attribute:

Device Roles (Required to map user privileges, input these settings on the LDAP settings page):

Administrator Group/User DN:

Engineer Group/User DN:

User Manager Group/User DN:

Monitor Group/User DN:

Centralized User Accounts With RADIUS

The SEL RTAC supports the basic NAS client authentication functionality of the RADIUS protocol. By configuring the RADIUS settings, you can log in using credentials not stored on the RTAC.

SEL cannot guarantee that the device will be compatible with all possible RADIUS server architectures and implementations. Configure communications with a RADIUS server on the RADIUS Settings page in the RTAC web interface.

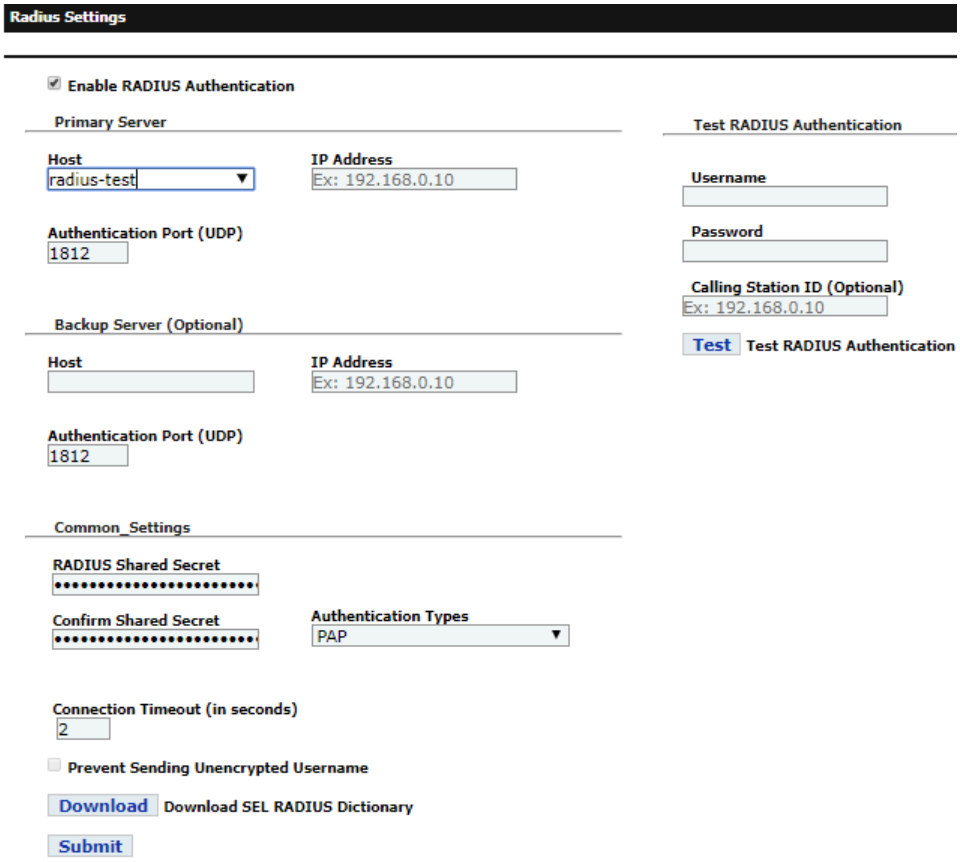


Figure 7.23 RADIUS Settings

Table 7.12 Radius Settings in the RTAC

Setting Name	Description
Enable Radius Authentication	Select this check box to enable RADIUS authentication on the RTAC
Primary Server Host and Ip Address	The host setting allows you to select any host that is already configured on the Hosts page. When selecting a host, the IP Address field will automatically populate. If the user enters a new host name with a corresponding IP address, the pair will be added to the Hosts page after submitting the RADIUS settings. In addition, if a host is selected and then the IP address is changed on this page, the change will be reflected in the Hosts page after submitting settings.
Primary Authentication Port	The UDP port on which the RTAC will attempt to contact the Primary RADIUS server. The port range is 1024–65534.
Backup Server Host and IP Address	These fields are optional. If populated, when the RADIUS client is unable to exchange information with Primary server, the Backup server will be contacted.
Backup Authentication Port	The UDP port on which the RTAC will attempt to contact the Backup RADIUS server. The port range is 1024–65534.
Shared Secret	The Shared Secret is a string that is determined by the RADIUS server and must match in order for authentication requests to be successful.
Authentication Types	The RTAC supports, PAP, EAP-PEAPv0/MSCHAPv2, EAP-TTLS/PAP. This is the method in which the RTAC will communicate with the RADIUS server. When selecting an EAP method type, the RTAC will require the full CA certificate chain for the RADIUS server. This certificate will be imported on the CA certificates page.

Setting Name	Description
Connection Timeout	This is the time for which the RTAC will wait for the RADIUS server to respond to an authentication request. The RTAC will attempt to connect to the Primary server three times before waiting for the connection time-out period. If the RTAC does not receive a response, then the RTAC will attempt to authenticate and repeat this process with the backup server if configured. The range is 1–10 seconds.
Prevent Sending Unencrypted Username	Select this check box to hide usernames by using "anonymous" as a username to send requests to the RADIUS server. When this is done, the actual username is sent in the encrypted portion of the message.

The RTAC SEL RADIUS Dictionary can be downloaded from the RADIUS Settings page. The dictionary lists all current account types configured on the RTAC including both default roles and custom roles. This file defines the SEL vendor-specific attributes that must be defined on your RADIUS server and which are used by your device to appropriately grant or restrict privileges for users.

Communications with the RADIUS server can also be tested via the RADIUS Settings page. Enter the username and password configured on the RADIUS server and the RTAC will send the credentials to confirm or deny authentication.

Security Logging

Logging provides a method for you to audit authorized and unauthorized access and changes in the system. You can log changes in the RTAC by placing a variable in the Tag Processor and enabling logging of that variable. The RTAC has ten specific User Sessions tags that can log user activity on the RTAC (see *Figure 7.24*). See also *Section 5: Web Interface and Reports* for details on logging.

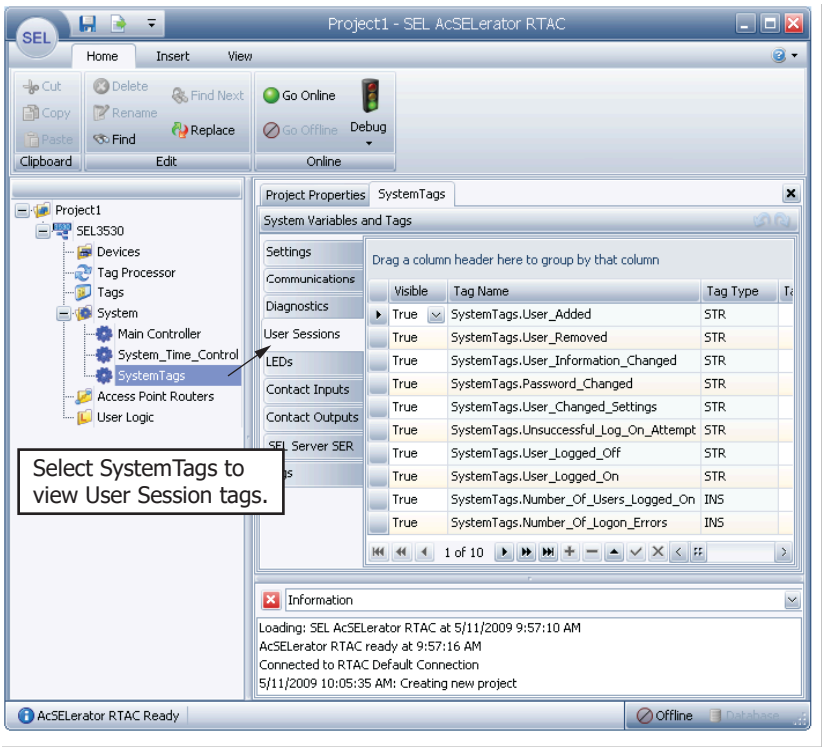


Figure 7.24 System User Tags

Example 7.6 Toggle Alarm Contact Upon User Login

By default, ACSELERATOR RTAC enables logging of User_Logged_On and User_Logged_Off. ACSELERATOR RTAC also creates a log status bit automatically for every log entry. Each time ACSELERATOR RTAC logs the tag, this status bit toggles True/False to indicate the logging action. You can map this status bit in the Tag Processor grid in the same way you can map any other digital indication point.

This example illustrates mapping this bit to the RTAC alarm contact. When someone logs on, the alarm contact (OUT101) pulses closed, and the front-panel LED illuminates briefly.

Step 1. Open a blank project in ACSELERATOR RTAC. This example assumes that the default logging of User_Logged_On is in the Tag Processor grid.

Step 2. Press the save icon or **<Ctrl+S>** to compile the blank project and generate the Tag Processor code.

Step 3. Click on the **Code** tab at the bottom of the Tag Processor to reveal the code that the Tag Processor generated (see *Figure 7.25*).

Step 4. Notice that the code is in a program called TagProcessing. Data within that program are global; you can map these data within ACSELERATOR RTAC.

Step 5. Notice that each log entry is a variable structure called Logger1, Logger2, etc. The logged bit is in that variable structure.

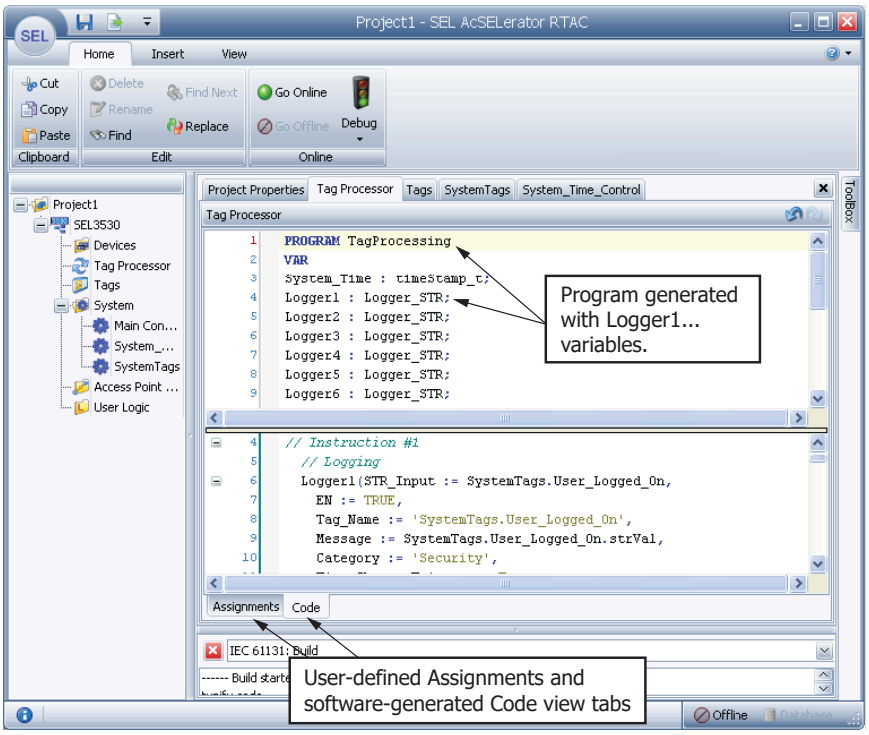


Figure 7.25 Tag Processor Code View

Step 6. Click on the **Assignments** tab on the bottom of the Tag Processor to return to the grid view. We will assign the log bit to the alarm contact in the grid.

Step 7. Press the + icon to create a new line, if necessary.

Step 8. On the first blank line in the **Destination Tag Name** column, enter the operSet attribute for the alarm contact tag. The operSet attribute, when True, causes the alarm contact to close.

SystemTags.OUT101.operSet.ctlVal

Step 9. On the same line in the **Source Expression** column, enter the full tag name of the bit that indicates that RTAC has logged a login action. This tag name contains the program name, the variable in the program, and the structure entity from that variable:

TagProcessing.Logger1.event_logged

Build	Destination Tag Name	Source Expression
True	SystemTags.OUT101.operSet.ctlVal	TagProcessing.Logger1.event_logged

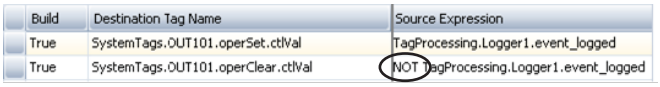
Figure 7.26 Event Logged Status

Step 10. On the next blank line under the **Destination Tag Name** column, enter the operClear attribute for the alarm contact tag. The operClear attribute appears as follows:

SystemTags.OUT101.operClear.ctlVal

Step 11. On the same line in the Source Expression column, enter the full tag name of the bit that indicates that RTAC has logged a login action, and negate that action by adding a NOT before the rest of the tag name. This will cause RTAC to toggle the set and clear attributes when the event_logged value toggles.

NOT TagProcessing.Logger1.event_logged



Build	Destination Tag Name	Source Expression
True	SystemTags.OUT101.operSet.ctlVal	TagProcessing.Logger1.event_logged
True	SystemTags.OUT101.operClear.ctlVal	NOT TagProcessing.Logger1.event_logged

Figure 7.27 Inverted Event Logged Status

Step 12. Save and download the project into the RTAC.

Step 13. Open a web browser; enter https:// and the IP address of the RTAC.

Step 14. Log in at the prompt and notice that the RTAC alarm relay clicks closed and then open and that the front-panel alarm LED flashes on and then off at the same time. We did not map the alarm LED, because the RTAC has mapped the LED internally to the alarm contact.

Syslog

The Syslog protocol, defined in RFC 3164, defines how a device can send system event notification messages across IP networks to remote syslog servers. Syslog is commonly used to send system logs such as security events, system events, and status messages. For example, a printer can send a message that it is running low on ink. The syslog packet size is limited to 1024 bytes and is formatted into three parts: PRI, HEADER, and MSG.

1. **PRI**: A number enclosed in angle brackets that represents both the Facility and Severity of the message. This number is derived as:

   PRI = Facility code • 8 + Severity

   The Facility code in the RTAC is fixed at 23. The severity is derived from the user-configurable Logging Priority string in the Tag Processor found in the logging layout. *Table 7.13* shows the numeric equivalent of various case-sensitive strings. Any strings that do not precisely match those in *Table 7.13* will have a numeric code of 6. For example, an item configured in the Tag Processor with a Logging Priority of Critical would have a <186> in the PRI field of the syslog message.

Table 7.13 Syslog Message Severities Supported in the RTAC

Numeric Code	Logging Priority String
0	Emergency
1	Alert
2	Critical
3	Error
4	Warning
5	Notice

Numeric Code	Logging Priority String
6	Informational
7	Debug

2. **HEADER**: The message origination time stamp and source. Time stamps are based on the time of the originating host, so it is critical to have all devices time synchronized to accurately correlate events. The source of the message is the RTAC hostname, as defined on the RTAC web interface dashboard.
3. **MSG**: The human readable body of the message. Messages are constructed from fields in the Tag Processor logging layout and associated tag information as shown in *Table 7.14*.

Table 7.14 Syslog MSG Configuration

Message Component	Description
Logging Device	Fixed name of RTAC Logger
Event Time Stamp	Time stamp of the associated tag
Log Severity	Logging Priority specified in Tag Processor
Log Category	Logging Category specified in Tag Processor
Tag Name	Destination Tag specified in Tag Processor
Log Message	Logging Message specified in Tag Processor
Logging Comment	Logging Comment specified in Tag Processor

Note the following Syslog message generated when user SEL logged in to the RTAC web interface on March 21, 2015, at 12:09:58.593:

<190>Mar 21 2015 12:10:08 SEL-3530-xxxxxx RTAC Logger: 2015-03-21 12:09:58.593, Informational, Security, SystemTags. User_Logged_On, 'SEL logged on device via Web'.

Configure the RTAC to send Syslog messages by performing the following steps:

Step 1. Configure logging as defined the in *Security Logging on page 582*, using the logging priorities defined in *Figure 7.28*.

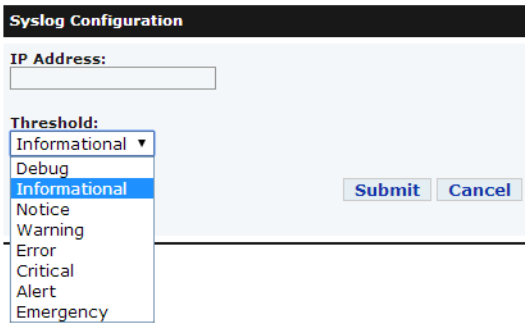


Figure 7.28 Configure Syslog

Step 2. In the RTAC web interface, click on **Syslog** under the **Network** heading.

Step 3. Click on **Add Syslog Destination**.

Step 4. Enter the IP Address of the Syslog server. Ensure the RTAC and Syslog server are on the same subnet or you have sufficient routing configured such that the RTAC can reach the Syslog server.

Step 5. Select the threshold that correlates to the logging priority you configured in the Tag Processor logging settings.

The threshold is rated from top to bottom, with Debug as the lowest priority and Emergency as the highest. All logged items that are of the threshold priority or above are sent as Syslog messages to the Syslog server. For example, configure the threshold as Critical. All logs with a priority of Error, Warning, Notice, Informational, or Debug are not sent via Syslog. All logs that are Critical, Alert, or Emergency are sent via Syslog. The RTAC will store as many as 10,000 Syslog messages before writing over the oldest entry.

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 8

Time Synchronization

Overview

There are two major aspects to date and time management in the SEL Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC) family of products. The first is the synchronization and sourcing of date and time. For example, the RTAC can accept IRIG-B input, make adjustments for geographical location, and then source DNP time to an IED. The second major aspect is the time stamp associated with each piece of data. Data that enter or exit with or without time stamps need to be processed appropriately.

Precision Time Protocol (PTP)

RTAC supports PTP slave-clock functionality as per the IEEE 1588-2008 standard. PTP is an industry standard protocol for time synchronization of distributed nodes in packet-based networks like Ethernet.

In firmware versions R143 and later, PTP is supported via bonding in backup mode. PTP is also supported when PRP is enabled.

The RTAC supports listening to a single grandmaster clock. The network may contain multiple master clocks, which will communicate amongst themselves to elect a grandmaster clock. The RTAC will then listen to the grandmaster clock messages and synchronize to that signal.

Definitions

PTP Domain: A PTP domain is a logical grouping of clocks that are synchronized to each other.

PTP Master Clock: A PTP master clock is a clock capable of providing a time source to which other clocks on that path synchronize.

PTP Grandmaster Clock: A PTP grandmaster clock is a master clock that has been elected as the primary time source for the PTP domain via the best master clock algorithm.

PTP Slave Clock: A PTP slave clock is a clock capable of synchronizing to a PTP master clock. The RTAC is a slave clock.

PTP V1 vs. V2

PTP V2 signaling is a significant departure from V1 and is not backwards compatible. The RTAC supports PTP V2 signaling.

Accuracy

When the RTAC is synchronized to a PTP time source and used to distribute time to additional IEDs, the outgoing signal will be accurate to within 500 µs of the RTAC system time. Certain applications, such as IEEE C37.118 synchrophasor measurements, rely on accuracies of 1 µs or better. In firmware revisions R150-V0 and later, 1 µs accuracy is available on Ports 1–4 on the SEL-3350 and Ports 3–10 on the SEL-3555.

Profiles

The RTAC supports the delay request response and peer-to-peer default PTP profiles according to the IEEE 1588-2008 standard. A PTP profile is a set of required and prohibited PTP options as well as the ranges and defaults of configurable attributes that is used to meet the requirements of a particular application.

In firmware versions R144 and later, PTP Profile is supported.

IEC/IEEE 61850-9-3 Power Profile

The IEC/IEEE 61850-9-3 profile allows for compliance with the highest synchronization classes of IEC 61850-5 and IEC 61869-9.

IEEE C37.238-2011 Power Profile

The IEEE C37.238-2011 power profile is an extension of IEC/IEEE 61850-9-3 that provides additional information about real-time clock performance and optional local time zone information. These additions were meant to position this profile as a replacement for IRIG-B and to support local display applications.

Table 8.1 lists the attributes of each profile and the corresponding compliance level of the RTAC.

Table 8.1 Profile Comparison and RTAC Support

	IEEE C37.238-2011	IEC 61850-9-3	Peer-to-Peer	Delay-Request	RTAC Implementation
General PTP Attributes					
Number of PTP Ports	1	1 or more	NA	NA	1
Log Announcement Interval	1 second	Variable	Range (0 to 4) Default: 1	Range (0 to 4) Default: 1	1 second
Log Sync Interval	1 second	Variable	Range (–1 to 1) Default: 0	Range (–1 to 1) Default: 0	1 second
Announce Receipt Timeout	3	3	Range (2 to 10) Default: 3	Range (2 to 10) Default: 3	3 seconds
Log Min delay request interval	1 second	Variable	Range (0 to 5) Default: 0	Range (0 to 5) Default: 0	1 second
Priority 1	255 (slave-only)	255 (slave-only)	128	128	128

	IEEE C37.238-2011	IEC 61850-9-3	Peer-to-Peer	Delay-Request	RTAC Implementation
Priority 2	255 (slave-only)	255 (slave-only)	128	128	128
Domain Number	238	Default: 0	Default: 0	Default: 0	Settable 0–127, 238
Path Delay Mechanism					
Delay Mechanism	Peer-to-Peer (P2P)	Peer-to-Peer (P2P)	Default: P2P	Default: E2E	Settable (P2P, E2E)
Best Master Clock Determination	Best master clock (BMC) algorithm	Best master clock (BMC) algorithm	Best master clock (BMC) algorithm	Best master clock (BMC) algorithm	Best master clock (BMC) algorithm
Clock Accuracy	254 (slave-only)	35 (optional) (slave-only)	NA	NA	254
Clock Class	255 (slave-only)	NA	NA	NA	255
Transport Mechanism					
Transport	IEEE802.3	IEEE802.3	NA	NA	Settable (IEEE802.3, UDP)
VLAN Tagging	Required: VLAN Priority = 4, VLAN ID = 0	Not required	NA	NA	Supported
Management Mechanism					
SNMP Support	Optional	Optional	NA	NA	Not supported
Clock Types					
One-Step	Required	Required	NA	NA	Supported
Two-Step	Required	Required	NA	NA	Supported
clockIdentity	EUI-64 constructed based on EUI-48	NA	NA	NA	EUI-64 constructed based on EUI-48
TLV					
Alternate Time Offset Indicator	Required	NA	NA	NA	Supported
Management	Required	NA	Management message	Management message	Supported
Management Error Status	Required	NA	NA	NA	Supported
Organization Extension	IEEE C37.238	NA	NA	NA	IEEE C37.238
Order of TLVs	Order requirement: ORGANIZATION_EXTENSION... ALTERNATE_TIME_OFFSET... Required: organizationID organizationSubType Grandmaster ID GrandmasterTimeInaccuracy NetworkTimeInaccuracy	NA	NA	NA	Supported

PTP Settings

The ACSELERATOR RTAC software provides settings for configuring PTP on the **System_Time_Control** page.

Setting	Description
Set_PTP_Transport (UDP, IEEE 802.3)	Set the transport scheme to UDP for routable synchronization over Layer 3 communications. Use this setting when the RTAC must synchronize to a master/grandmaster clock over a wide area network. Set the transport scheme to IEEE 802.3 for Layer 2 communications. Use this setting for time synchronization among devices within a local network.
Set_PTP_Domain (0–127)	Set the Set_PTP_Domain setting in accordance with the master-clock configuration of your system.
Set_PTP_Path_Delay_Mechanism (P2P, E2E)	Set the path delay mechanism to determine the manner in which path delay is calculated to provide an accurate offset at the slave clock. Peer delay request is the peer-to-peer (P2P) calculation method by which each device in the network contributes to the calculation of the overall path delay. This occurs through calculation of the delay to each devices peer and adding it to the synchronization message. This method is highly accurate but usually requires a specially engineered network because all intermediate switches and routers must be IEEE 1588 compliant. The end-to-end (E2E) path-delay mechanism calculates the overall path delay by using only timing information from the grandmaster and slave clocks. This method allows for greater versatility than does P2P because it permits non-IEEE-1588 compliant switches and routers within the communications network.
Enable_PTP_Power_Profile	Enables the RTAC to process PTP Power Profile.
Set_PTP_Interface_1	Select an Ethernet interface that will participate in PTP time synchronization.
Set_PTP_Interface_2	Select a second Ethernet interface that will participate in PTP time synchronization simultaneously with PTP Interface 1.

Time Source Settings

The RTAC can receive time synchronization from IRIG-B, precision time protocol (PTP), network time protocol (NTP), DNP, and i870. If one time source fails, the RTAC begins using the next highest priority time source automatically. You can configure the priority of each time source in ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Software. Default order is IRIG-B, PTP, NTP, i870, and DNP. DNP and i870 have configurable timeouts to determine if they have failed as a time source, whereas predetermined criteria determine whether IRIG-B, PTP, and NTP are failed or good.

System time-synchronization parameters are contained in the **System_Time_Control** tab. The RTAC also has time-related settings in the protocols that support time synchronization, but these settings are used to adjust time-stamped data and not for synchronization of the RTAC system time. IRIG-B is the default primary system time source. The RTAC adjusts selectively the valid time-synchronization messages that it receives from IRIG-B to local time from universal time (UTC) and for Daylight-Saving Time (DST) according to the configuration in the System_Time_Controller. The system time is set to this adjusted time. If the IRIG-B time message fails, the RTAC uses secondary time source messages for time synchronization. The default secondary time source is PTP. If the PTP time source fails, the RTAC uses the tertiary source for time. If the RTAC determines that all time sources have failed, the free running clock will provide the system time. See *Figure 8.1*.

The RTAC has a unique time-synchronization algorithm that provides a high-accuracy clock even when all time sources fail. Rather than setting the system clock with every time-synchronization message it receives from a time source and not setting the clock at all if there is no valid time source, the RTAC uses time-synchronization messages to tune the system time. This implies that the system time will become gradually closer to the time-synchronization message time until it is within the specified accuracy. An exception is when the RTAC system time is outside a reasonable range (one second) from the time-synchronization message. When the RTAC detects this situation, it sets the Time_Sync_Outside_Slew_Threshold pin and sets the system clock immediately to match the time-synchronization message.

If the system loses all time sources, the system retains the tuning information and adjusts the free-running clock constantly to account for inherent drift. The constant tuning adjustments reduce clock drift greatly, and the system maintains accuracy of time measurements even in the absence of a valid time source.

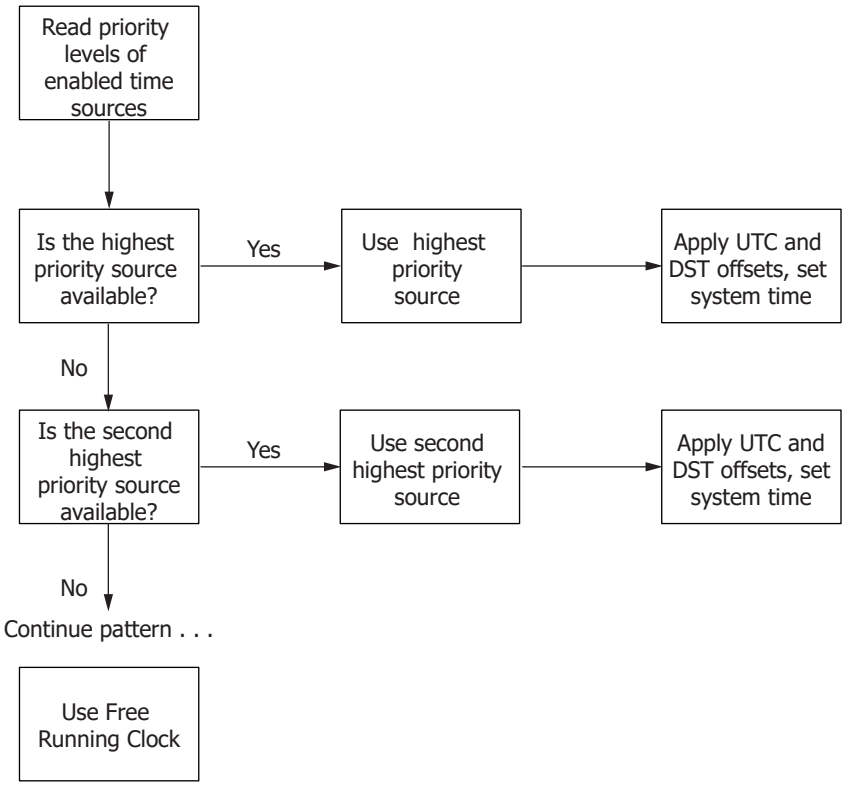


Figure 8.1 Time-Synchronization Message Selection

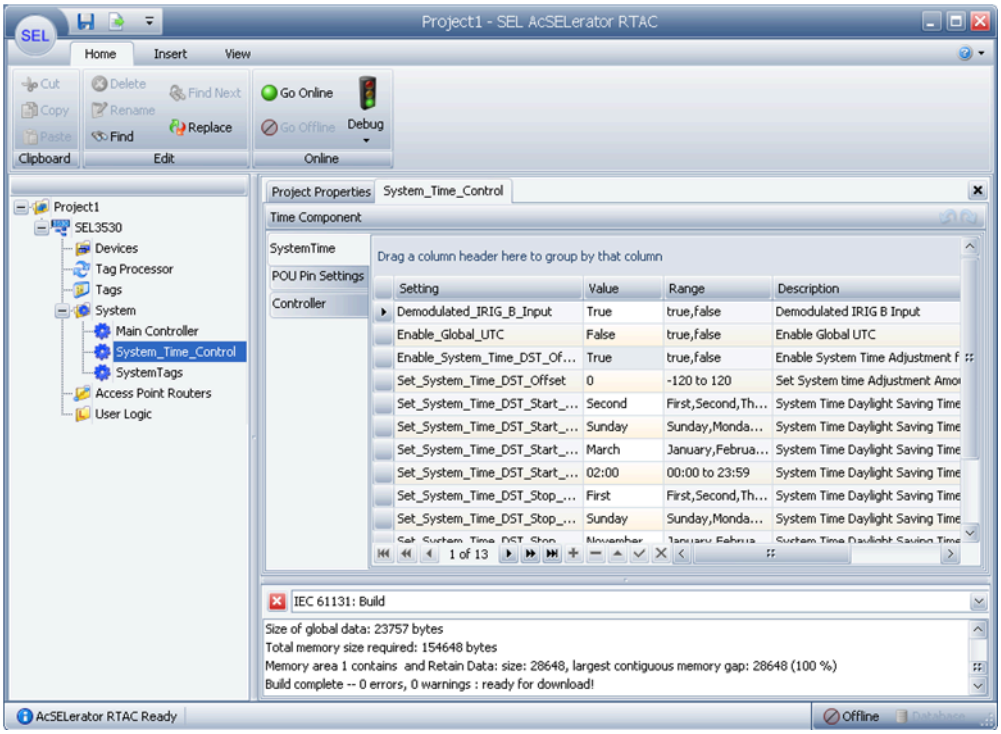


Figure 8.2 System Time Settings

Enable DST offset by setting Enable_System_Time_DST_Offset to True in the **SystemTime** settings tab. Configure related DST parameters to determine start/stop date and time of DST, offset, etc. Other parameters in the SystemTime tab are as follows.

Table 8.2 SystemTime Parameters

Parameter	Description	Default
Demodulated_IRIG_B_INPUT	Set True to receive demodulated IRIG-B, False for modulated.	True
Enable_Global_UTC	Set True to revert all system time offsets to 0 and disable all DST settings.	False
Enable_System_Time_DST_Offset	Set True to apply daylight-saving time offset configuration to the system time.	True
Set_DNP_Failure_Timeout	The maximum number of seconds between DNP time-synchronization messages from a DNP client. Excursion of this timeout marks the DNP time source as failed.	10800 seconds
Set_i870_Failure_Timeout	The maximum number of seconds between IEC 60870-5 time synchronization messages from an IEC 60870-5 client. Excursion of this timeout marks the IEC 60870-5 time source as failed.	10800 seconds
Set_PTP_Transport	Select the appropriate PTP network transport scheme (UDP, IEC 802.3)	UDP
Set_PTP_Domain	Select the appropriate PTP domain (0–127).	0
Set_PTP_Path_Delay_Mechanism	Select the appropriate path delay mechanism (P2P, E2E).	P2P
Set_PTP_Interface	Select the interface on which to listen to PTP traffic.	None
Apply_System_Time_UTC_Offset_Globally	Set to True to copy the user configured Set_System_Time_UTC_Offset POU pin value to all POU time settings and automatically determine if the time needs to use the value or not. This setting is mutually exclusive with Enable_Global_UTC and, once set, will disable manual configuration of UTC offsets in each POU.	True

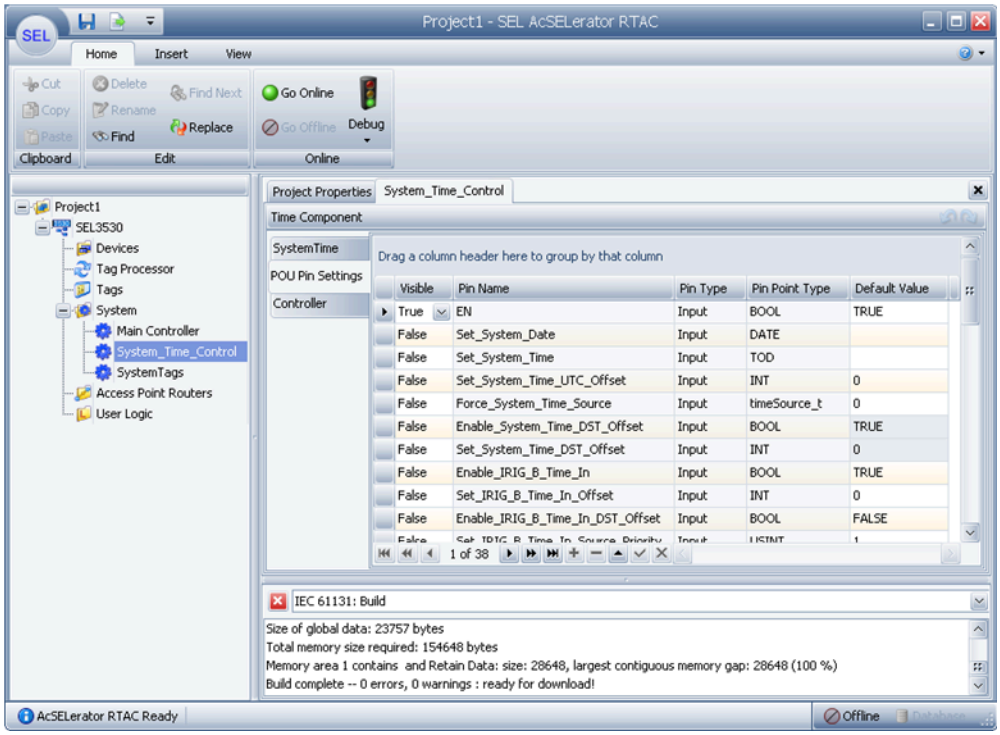


Figure 8.3 SystemTime POU Pin Settings

Set time source priorities, DST and UTC offsets per time source, and NTP server information in the system time **POU Pin Settings** tab.

Table 8.3 Pertinent System Time POU Pin Settings

Parameter	Description	Default
Set_System_Date	Manually set system date (online only). Equivalent to setting on the web interface and ignored if a better time source is available.	
Set_System_Time	Manually set system time (online only). Equivalent to setting on the web interface and ignored if a better time source is available.	
Set_System_Time_UTC_Offset	Offset in minutes from UTC. Used typically to adjust to local time.	0
Enable_IRIG_B_Time_In	Enable IRIG-B as a time source.	True
Set_IRIG_B_Time_In_Offset	Configurable offset if necessary.	0
Enable_IRIG_B_Time_In_DST_Offset	Apply DST offset to IRIG-B time.	False
Set_IRIG_B_Time_In_Source_Priority	Priority of IRIG-B as a time source. Highest priority is 1.	1
Enable_IRIG_B_Time_Out	Enable IRIG-B time output time synchronization.	True
Set_IRIG_B_Time_Out_Offset	Configurable offset if necessary.	0
Enable_IRIG_B_Time_Out_DST_Offset	Apply a DST offset to IRIG-B output time messages. The DST settings are in the **SystemTime** settings tab.	True

Parameter	Description	Default
Force_System_Time_Source	Force which time source the system will use. This is an enumerated value for the time sources, defined as follows: 0 - NULL 1 - IRIG-B 2 - NTP 3 - DNP 4 - Free Running 5 - IED_Protocol 6 - I6870 7 - PTP	0
Enable DNP_Time_In	Enable DNP as a time source.	True
Set_DNP_Time_In_Offset	Configurable offset if necessary.	0
Enable_DNP_Time_In_DST_Offset	Apply DST offset to DNP time.	False
Set_DNP_Time_In_Source_Priority	Priority of DNP as a time source. Highest priority is 1.	3
Enable_DNP_Time_Out	Enable DNP clients to output time synchronization messages.	True
Set_DNP_Time_Out_Offset	Configurable offset if necessary.	0
Enable_DNP_Time_Out_DST_Offset	Apply a DST offset to DNP output time messages. The DST settings are in the **SystemTime** settings tab.	False
Enable_NTP_Time_In	Enable NTP as a time source.	True
Set_NTP_Time_Server_1_IP Set_NTP_Time_Server_2_IP Set_NTP_Time_Server_3_IP	IP address of NTP servers. As many as three are configurable.	192.0.0.1
Set_NTP_Time_In_Source_Priority	Priority of NTP as a time source. Highest priority is 1.	2
Enable_NTP_Time_Out	Enable NTP clients to output time-synchronization messages.	True
Enable_PTP_Time_In	Enable PTP as a time source.	True
Set_PTP_Time_In_Source_Priority	Priority of PTP as a time source. Highest priority is 1.	2
Enable_i870_Time_In	Enable i870 as a time source.	True
Enable_i870_Time_In_DST_Offset	Apply DST offset to i870 time.	True
Enable_i870_Time_Out	Enable IEC 60870-5 clients to output time synchronization messages.	True
Enable_i870_Time_Out_DST_Offset	Apply a DST offset to i870 output time messages. The DST settings are in the **SystemTime** settings tab.	True
Set_i870_Time_In_Offset	Configurable offset if necessary.	0
Set_i870_Time_Out_Offset	Configurable offset if necessary.	0
Set_i870_Time_In_Source_Priority	Priority of i870 as a time source. Highest priority is 1.	5

Source Time Stamps

The logic engine uses the RTAC system time to time-stamp local data (including system tags), contact I/O, and non-time-stamped data it receives from client protocols. Typically, DNP and SEL IEDs communicating with the RTAC obtain time synchronization with the RTAC through IRIG-B or the DNP3 protocol. In those cases, the RTAC logic engine stores these time stamps without change.

The RTAC may receive other time-stamped data from IEDs that are either not time synchronized by the RTAC or that perhaps have different UTC or DST offsets. These external data time stamps will not be in reference to the RTAC system time. Configuration parameters in protocols that support time synchronization provide UTC and DST offset parameters per device. Using these parameters, the RTAC adjusts time stamps on data it reads from each IED to bring all time into reference with RTAC time. The RTAC database stores tag values with adjusted time stamps.

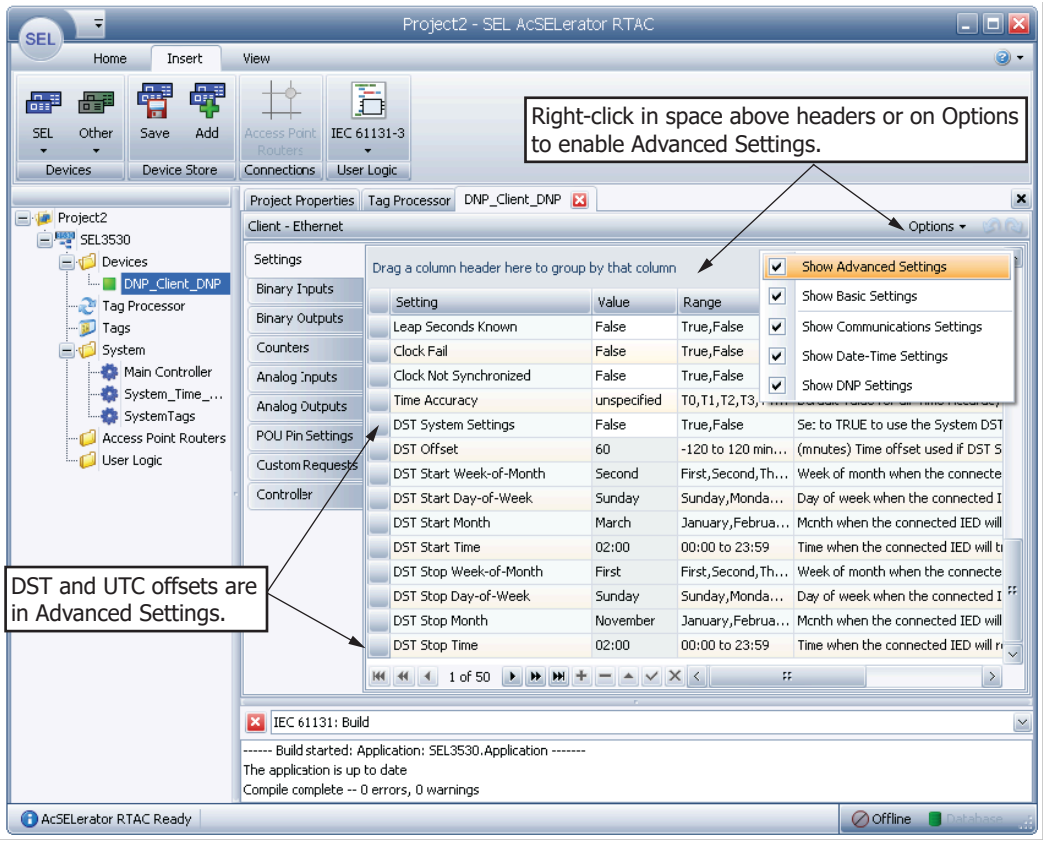


Figure 8.4 Client Time Settings

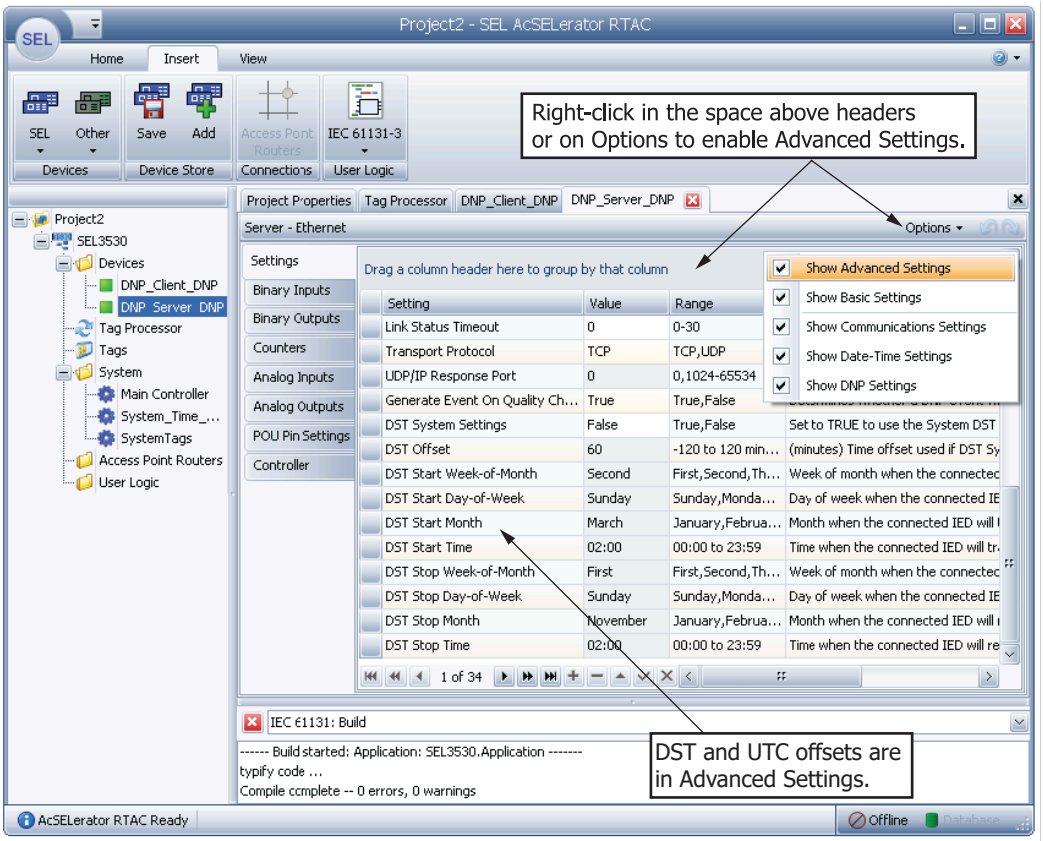


Figure 8.5 Server Time Settings

Destination Time Stamps

A DNP server device will return time-stamped event data to a polling RTAC client. The RTAC adjusts these data for any configured UTC and DST offsets before storing these data in the RTAC database. The DNP server also has DST and UTC offsets, which you can configure to alter further the time stamps of the event data. As an example, you could configure the RTAC to store and display all data in local time, but the polling client is expecting all returned data time stamps to be in UTC time. By your applying the correct offsets in the DNP server configuration, the RTAC will adjust all data time stamps to UTC time.

SECTION 9

Custom Logic

Overview

This section contains description of three specific tasks where you can take advantage of the powerful and easy-to-use IEC 61131-3 programming environment in ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Software.

1. Creation of a Source Expression in the Tag Processor. Use IEC 61131-3 Structured Text to manipulate a combination of source tags, and then transfer the result to the Destination Tag.
2. Creation of programs, functions, and function blocks in the IEC 61131-3 User Logic area. Refer to *Appendix B: IEC 61131-3 Programming Reference* for function and data type reference.
3. Creation of custom logic in the IEC 61131-3 Continuous Function Chart (CFC) under a device **Controller** tab. This area contains all the controlling elements (PINs) related to that device. Use this feature for advanced applications.

Logic in the Tag Processor

You can enter structured text statements that use any global tags within the ACSELERATOR RTAC database in the Source Expression column in the Tag Processor. Use this functionality to scale values, combine values, or logically manipulate data for transfer to the Destination tag. See *Section 3: Tag Processor* for details and examples of writing logic in the Tag Processor grid.

IEC 61131-3 Programming Overview

Create custom programs, functions, and function blocks by inserting an IEC 61131-3 User Logic block. The programming language is easy to learn and powerful. Insert a block, and select which of three types of logic blocks you want to create.

Program

- A program is the most basic logic block. You cannot use functions and function blocks without first inserting a program.
- Programs can be standalone units. They contain logic to perform a single task, perform multiple tasks, or invoke functions and function blocks.
- A program must have a unique name in a project.
- Programs can access global system variables and act directly on them. In the examples this section provides, programs toggle light-emitting diodes (LEDs).
- Many programs can be in a single project.

- Programs act independently of each other.
- Local scratch pad variable (VAR) data from one program are not accessible by any other program.
- Any actions one program performs on global variables such as LEDs, etc. are available to other programs.
- Programs can call any number of functions or function blocks.
- Programs can contain any number of variables.

Function

- A function is a routine that a program or calling logic block can call to perform repetitive tasks. SQRT() is a good example of a standard function.
- Multiple programs can access any given function.
- A function must have a unique name in a project.
- It is not necessary to declare or set up functions in the calling logic block.
- Generally, functions do not read global system variables directly unless the calling logic block passes the values of those variables to the function.
- Generally, functions do not write directly to any global system variables.
- The logic block calls functions in the following two ways:
  - By assignment: SomeVariable := FunctionName (InValue1, InValue2);

    InValue1 and InValue2 are VAR_INPUTs in the function.

    SomeVariable is a locally defined VAR the same type as the function.

    The output of the function is assigned to SomeVariable.
  - By call using VAR_OUPUTs: FunctionName (real, out1 => LocVar1, out2 => LocVar2)

    out1 and out2 are VAR_OUTPUTs in the function.

    LocVar1 and LocVar2 are locally declared VARs.

    The data type is real.
- The function call assignment must have the same number of arguments in parentheses as the function contains input variables.
- The function must assign return value(s) to the function name or OUTPUT_VARs before the function returns control to the logic block (see *Figure 9.6*).
- The design of a function is to always return a certain output for the same inputs. For example, SQRT(3) always returns the same value.
- A function does not retain values from one call to the next unless the function uses VAR_STAT (static variables).

Function Block

- A function block is a routine for which a program or calling logic block can have definitions for multiple instances to perform specific tasks. Each instance is unique and separate.
- Function block instances retain any values they use. This makes function blocks unique from functions. For each use of a function block instance, the instance updates values according to inputs and previous results.

- A function block must have a unique name in a project.
- The VAR section of a program or calling logic block contains the definition for a function block instance.
- A logic block can contain definitions for multiple instances of a function block (each with a unique name).
- Function blocks typically do not directly access and act on global system variables.
- To activate or cause function blocks to run, reference their data elements: e.g., FB_ instanceName (FB_INvarName := someValue).
- Use the calling logic block at any time after function block activation to access the values of each function block instance. Do the following to accomplish this:
  - Declare the data elements you want in the function block as output variables (VAR_OUTPUT)
  - Access data elements in the calling logic block by referencing the function block name and output variable: e.g., Value_I_Want := FB_instanceName.FB_ OUTvarName;

NOTE
You must reference the function block each processing interval to keep the function block running. For example, the following code will not allow a TON timer to execute correctly:

```
if a then

my_ton(IN:=tempBool, PT:=T#3S);

a:=FALSE;

end_if
```

If a is True the first run of the program, the TON function block instance, my_ton, will start timing. Because a is set to FALSE, subsequent iterations of the program will not execute the function block reference. This results in the function block my_ton no longer executing and therefore never counting up to the value PT.

General Rules

See *Appendix B: IEC 61131-3 Programming Reference* for programming syntax and definitions. Following are some general rules for custom user logic development:

- Ensure values used in a logic statement are of the same type or of a type that can be converted to the same type. Mismatched value types will result in compilation errors. Refer to *Variables on page 854* for data type conversions.
- Take care when programming to not perform illegal logical operations. Illegal operations, such as corrupting memory by writing outside the bounds of an array or misusing pointers, can cause a memory exception error. Never-ending FOR and WHILE loops can exhaust the Watchdog timeout period. Such issues may cause undesirable effects, including replacing a halted project with the default project.
- Press the Save icon or **<Ctrl+S>** to save the project and compile the changes. The compiler will check the logic statements for errors and warnings and report these errors and warnings in the **Output** window.

- Always check the **Output** window for errors and warnings. Double-click on the error message to find the line with that error.
- Use parentheses to ensure maintenance of the correct order of calculation. For example, (4 + 2) * 6 is not the same as 4 + (2 * 6).
- When using global tags, use the appropriate value in the data tag structure. For example: Instantaneous analog input value: Relay1_DNP.AI_0001.instMag
- In CFC or LD functions such as ADD, SUB, etc., you can add input pins by dragging the pin tool from the ToolBox on to the function box.
- In CFC or LD functions, you can add or remove the EN and ENO pins by right-clicking on the function box.
- In CFC or LD functions, right-click on the function box or individual input and output pins to see available options.
- Observe operator precedence when writing logic (see *Table 9.1*).

Table 9.1 IEC 61131-3 Operation Order of Precedence (Highest to Lowest)[a]

Operation	Symbol
Parentheses	(expression)
Function evaluation Examples:	identifier (argument list) MAX(X, Y, Z), COUNT (A)
Exponentiation	EXPT
Negation	-
Complement	NOT
Multiply	*
Divide	/
Modulo	MOD
Add	+
Subtract	-
Comparison	<, >, <=, >= LT, GT, LE, GE
Equality	=
Inequality	<>
Boolean AND	& AND
Boolean Exclusive OR	XOR
Boolean OR	OR

[a] Adapted from table at http://www.plcopen.org.

Variables

A variable is a tag with a unique name and a specific data type that allows you to reference data in the logic blocks as well as elsewhere in the SEL-5033.

- A program, function, or function block uses variables to store data values.
- A VAR is a definition statement you can use to create local variables. A local variable is only accessible to the logic block in which it is defined. You cannot pass or share these variables among logic blocks directly. The behavior of VARs differs according to the type of logic block in which they are created.
- Programs retain VAR values while a program is running.
- A function retains values as long as the function is executing. Once the function terminates (returns to the program), all VAR values are lost.
- Function blocks retain values as long as the program is running. Each time ACSELERATOR RTAC activates a function block, the function block uses all previous results in its VAR variables to perform logic and calculations, similarly to a program.

The following variable declarations are available in user logic:

- VAR_INPUT is a definition statement that functions or function blocks use to identify variables whose values will come from a logic block. Functions and function blocks must contain VAR_INPUT variable definitions before a calling logic block can pass data to a function or function block.
- VAR_OUTPUT is a definition statement that a function or function block uses to identify variables whose values the calling logic block can access. You can create any number of VAR_OUTPUTs to allow sharing of data. The function or function block will retain values of VAR_OUTPUTs for as long as the logic block exists. Note that VAR_OUTPUTs will have the same names for each function block instance, but they each have individual values and memory space. A calling logic block accesses function block data through a VAR_OUTPUT or VAR_IN_OUT variable.
- VAR_STAT is a definition statement that a function or function block uses to identify tags that maintain their value after the execution is complete. You can access static variables only within the scope in which you declare these variables. An example would be a counter within a function or function block that retains its value between calls to that function.
- VAR_TEMP is a definition statement available in programs and function blocks. Temp vars are only available within the program or function block in which they are defined and are automatically reinitialized every time the function block or program is called.
- VAR CONSTANT is a definition statement that can apply to a local or global list of identifiers. Constants have the same appearance as variables but are fixed values, set at declaration time, and are used in the same way as literals, such as 1, 9, or any other explicitly typed-out number. You can use constants in places throughout a program where fixed values would normally occur. The advantage of using constants is that you can change the values in the declaration section rather than searching through a program to find every instance of the value. You can also use a constant in the declaration of an array. A constant list has the following format:

  VAR CONSTANT

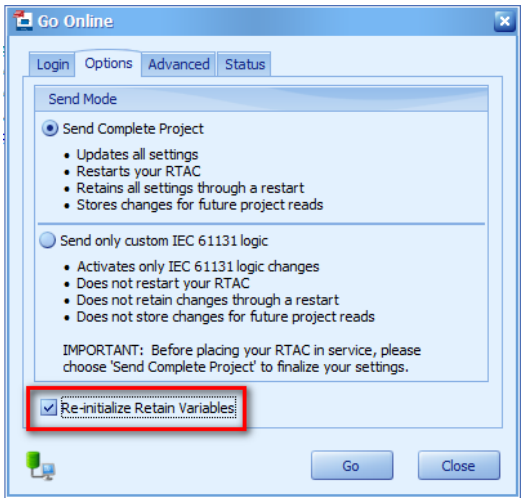
the list of constants in this format:

<identifier> : <Type> := <value>;

END_VAR

- VAR_IN_OUT is a definition statement that a function block uses to identify tags that act as VAR_IN and VAR_OUT at the same time. The calling logic block and function block can read and write to VAR_IN_OUT variables.
- VAR_GLOBAL is a definition statement that global variable lists (GVLs) use to identify tags that you can access globally throughout the RTAC.
- VAR_GLOBAL RETAIN is a definition statement that you can use on GVLs to identify tags that retain their values after a reboot or project download. For example, click on **IEC-61131-3** under the **Insert** ribbon, then select **GVL**. You can rename the GVL here. Then, change the keywords VAR_GLOBAL to VAR_GLOBAL RETAIN and configure the global variables just as you would any variable list in the RTAC. The variables will retain their values through a power cycle, reboot, or after the project is resent to the RTAC.

Note that attempting to initialize RETAIN variables in the declaration is ignored. The values in existing memory will be used when a project is sent or the unit is power-cycled. To initialize the retained variables to a specific value, you must do this in a program. Variables in a retained list can be initialized to their default values by selecting the **Re-initialize Retain Variables** check box in the **Options** tab when sending a project to the RTAC.



An important characteristic of retained memory is that the order of the retained variable list is important to keeping values available through power cycles and project sends. If a retained list is created and then used in service and a configuration change requires adding variables to the retained list, the best practice is to add the new variables to the end of the retained list so as not to interfere with the present order. If the order of the retained list is changed, a recommended practice is to re-initialize the variables upon the project being sent, as shown in the previous figure. It is also recommended that only one retained list be used in a single RTAC project.

The memory allocated for retained variables is 28.5 KB. To calculate how many variables can be stored in retained memory, use **SIZEOF(<variable name>)** to see how many bytes of memory that variable consumes, and then multiply that by the variables declared in the retained list. The following figure shows several examples of determining how many bytes a variable uses.

```
1  size_DWORD := SIZEOF(var_dword);
2  size_REAL := SIZEOF(var_real);
3  size_MV := SIZEOF(var_MV);
4  size_SPS := SIZEOF(var_sps);RETURN
```

Cross References

Cross references show all locations of a tag or variable within a project and indicate how the tag or variable is being used in each location. Examples of usage include declaration of the tag or variable, write operations, and read operations. You can find all locations of any tag or variable in your project by performing the following steps:

Step 1. Within a structured text program, function, or function block, right-click on the tag or variable you want to cross reference.

Step 2. Select **Browse > Browse Cross References**.

The software will find all instances of the tag or variable within the project and display the results in an output window. Double-click any of the references to navigate to the location of that tag or variable usage. By default, the scope of this search is limited to the active program. To find references elsewhere in the project, you must change the scope to include the entire project.

Creating User Logic

Write custom programs, functions, and function blocks by inserting an IEC 61131-3 user logic block. Write custom logic to perform tasks from simple analog scaling and data conversions to advanced closed loop control. The RTAC supports the following three IEC 61131-3 languages:

- Structured Text (ST): This is a simple, non-graphical programming language very similar to Pascal.
- Continuous Function Chart (CFC): This is a graphical function block diagram interface that is unconstrained to position in determining logic flow. You can reconfigure the execution order of each logic statement in ST, CFC, or LD.
- Ladder Logic Diagram (LD): This is the industry-standard relay ladder logic that uses logical ladder rungs to define logic flow.

Insert a Program

NOTE
You can perform column editing in Structured Text by pressing **<Ctrl+Alt+right-click>** and dragging over the column. The editor replicates anything you type in a highlighted column in every row of that column.

Step 1. Right-click on SEL_RTAC in the device tree, or click on the **Insert** ribbon and select an IEC 61131-3 user logic block. Recall that there must be at least one program, because functions and function blocks cannot operate independently.

Step 2. Identify the type of programming you want to do (ST, CFC, or LD).

Step 3. Create variables in the top window. Enter user logic in the bottom window.

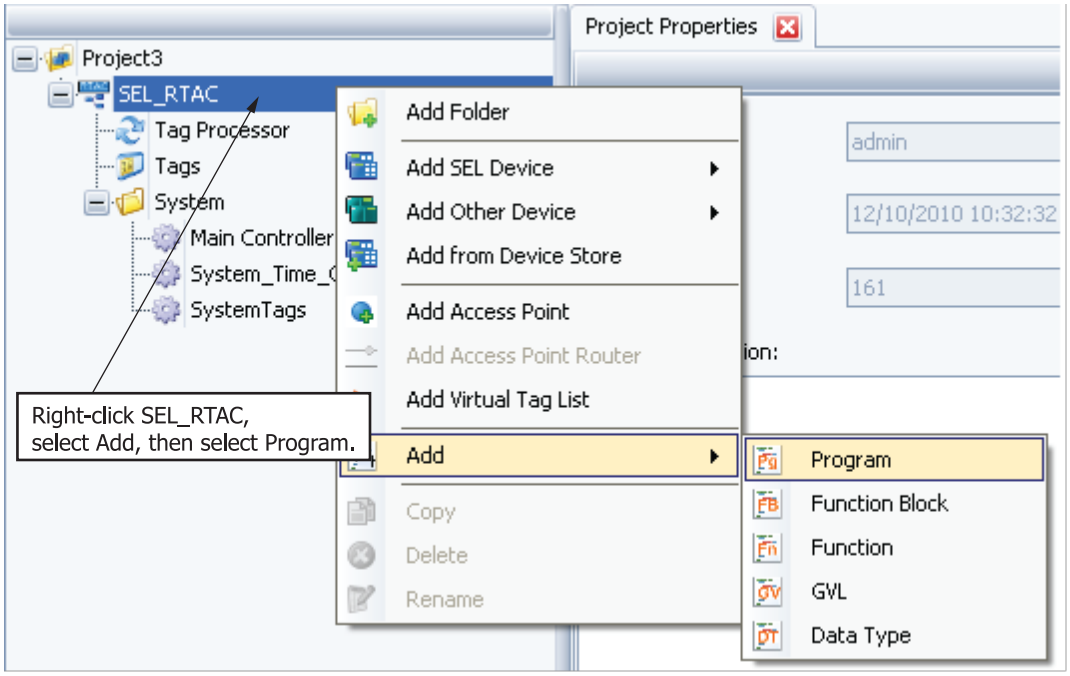


Figure 9.1 Inserting a Program

If you select ST, enter your structured text logic statements in the bottom window.

If you select CFC or LD, use the ToolBox on the right side of the screen to drag and drop logic elements onto the bottom window. The ToolBox contains graphical CFC or LD elements including input boxes, output boxes, and generic logic blocks. You can undock and move the ToolBox by clicking on the stickpin icon and then dragging the ToolBox by the header. You can re-dock the ToolBox by dragging your mouse to one of the dock points that appear when you are moving the ToolBox. You can also hide the ToolBox by clicking on the x in the ToolBox window. Un-hide the ToolBox by selecting Show ToolBox in the View ribbon menu.

In CFC, you can define a generic object box by dragging one onto the programming window, right-clicking on **???**, and selecting **Input Assistant**. Select the applicable function from the Input Assistant function list.

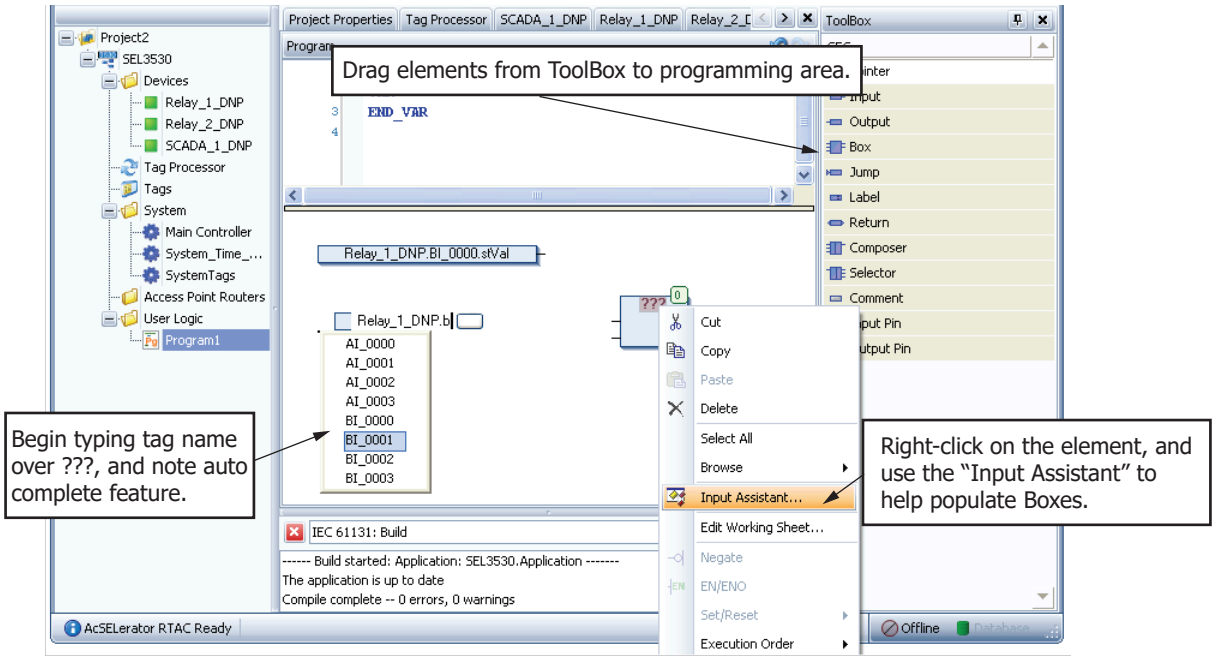


Figure 9.2 Input Assistant

Examples

The following programming examples demonstrate use of a program, a function, and a function block. In a Boolean test, we OR together binary input points that we configured previously in two client device connections (Relay_1_DNP and Relay_2_DNP). The four examples do essentially the same thing, but they look quite different. The examples demonstrate the different tools available as well as different programming styles that have essentially the same result.

1. The first program is in CFC. It compares two binary input values and sets Auxiliary LED 1 on the front panel to ON if either status becomes true and toggles it to OFF if both points are false. Notice on this program the use of negate to reverse the values of the inputs before they enter the AND gate.
2. The second program is in LD. Its function is exactly the same as the previous CFC program.
3. The third program is in ST. It uses an IF THEN ELSE statement to perform the same functionality on LED 2.
4. The fourth program uses a function call as well as a function block to perform the same end result, toggling LEDs 3 and 4, respectively.

Example 9.1 Continuous Function Chart

Step 1. Select **Insert IEC 61131-3** from the ribbon.

Step 2. Select **Program**.

Step 3. In the pop-up window, give the program a unique name and select **CFC** from the drop-down menu.

Step 4. Click **Insert**.

Step 5. Drag one **Box** element Box from the ToolBox on the right to the bottom window worksheet.

Step 6. Drag two **Input** elements Input and place these elements to the left of the Box element.

Step 7. Drag one **Output** element Output and place this element to the right of the Box element.

Step 8. Change the **???** in the Box element to OR. Either type in OR, or use the Input Assistant.

Step 9. Change the **???** in the **Input** and **Output** elements as the following example shows. Note that the software helps you complete point names.

Step 10. Click on the pin on the **Input** element and, while depressing the mouse button, drag the line over to the input pin of the Box element. This action connects the logic blocks with lines.

Step 11. As the example shows, repeat *Step 10* for the second **Input** box.

Step 12. In this example, there are two similar sets of logic. To save time, copy and paste the logic blocks to create duplicates. To select the elements of the program, do one of the following:

a. Right-click on the blank part of the page, and then choose **Select All**.

b. While holding down the **<Ctrl>** key, click the edge of each element box with the mouse.

c. Click on the upper left-hand corner of the programming screen. With the left mouse button depressed, drag a selection box over all the elements to mark them all as selected.

Step 13. Press **<Ctrl+C>** to copy, **<Ctrl+V>** to paste (or use the **Copy** and **Paste** menu buttons).

> **NOTE**
> In the lower right-hand corner of the program worksheet area is a zoom tool. Use this to increase/decrease the visible workspace in the worksheet.

Step 14. While holding down the **<Ctrl>** key, click on the edge of one of the duplicate boxes and drag the duplicated boxes below the original set of boxes. All duplicate boxes should move together and maintain their spatial order. If you do not hold down the **<Ctrl>** key, the boxes may become deselected and may fail to move together. If this happens, drag the boxes separately or reselect each box while holding down the **<Ctrl>** key, and attempt to move them again as a group.

Step 15. Change the names/logic in the duplicate boxes to match *Figure 9.3*. You can copy and paste any item in a CFC in a similar manner.

Continuous Function Chart Solve Order

Figure 9.3 shows *Example 9.1* and also small green squares containing numbers in them. Because this program is written in CFC, there are no hard spatial relationships dictating the solve order of the logic. The numbers in the green squares indicate the default solve order. Pay special attention to solve order when testing your programs to ensure that the results are what you expect.

Testing your program may reveal that it is necessary to change the solve order of your program. For example, your program may be comparing results of a multi-step calculation before that calculation completes. This situation could cause unexpected and unwanted results. Keep in mind that watching the values change is not a good indication that the solve order is correct. Changes could occur and affect logic much faster than you can observe these changes on the screen.

Perform the following steps to change the default solve order.

Step 1. Right-click on the **Logic** box to change its solve order.

Step 2. From the pop-up menu, select **Execution Order**.

Step 3. Select one of the options to change the execution order of that box.

Step 4. In the following example, the execution order appears backwards. Perform the following steps to correct the order:

a. Right-click any block, and then select **Execution Order**.

b. Select **Order** by data flow.

The numbers in the green boxes will change to 0, 1, 2, 3 in order.

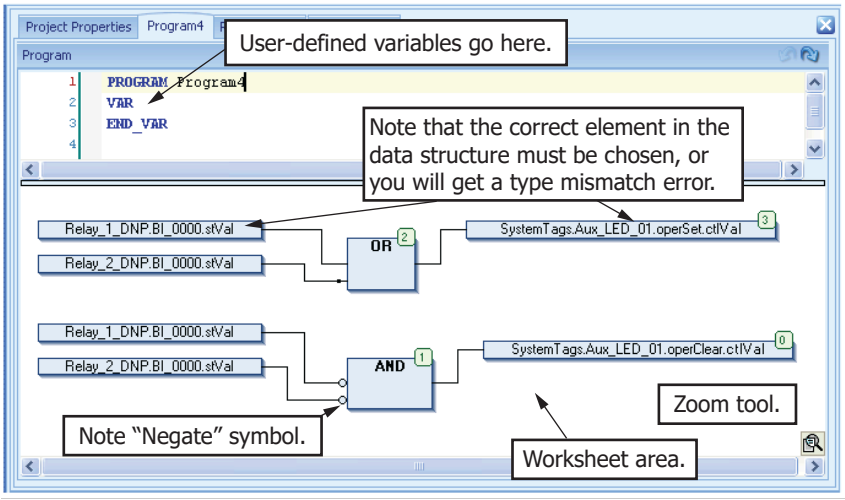


Figure 9.3 Example CFC Program

Example 9.2 Ladder Logic Diagram (LD)

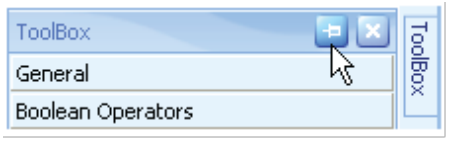
Step 1. Select **Insert IEC 61131-3** from the ribbon.

Step 2. Select **Program**.

Step 3. In the pop-up window, give the program a unique name and select program language **LD** from the drop-down menu.

Step 4. Click **Insert**.

Step 5. By default, the ToolBox covers the left side of the workspace. Move the ToolBox by first clicking on the tack icon, then grab the ToolBox header and move it to the right of the screen.

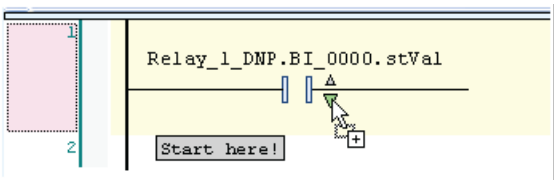


Step 6. In the ToolBox, select the **Ladder elements** tab.

Step 7. Click on **Contact**, and drag it onto the workspace. Place it on the **Start here!** icon, and release the mouse button.

Step 8. Replace the **???** above the newly placed contact with Relay_1_DNP.BI_ 0000.stVal.

Step 9. In the ToolBox, click on **Parallel contact** and drag it onto the workspace. Place it on the down arrow that appears on the ladder (also refer to *Figure 9.4*).



Step 10. In the ToolBox, click on **Coil** and drag it onto the workspace. Place it on the **Add output or jump here!** icon to complete the circuit.

Step 11. Replace the **???** above the contacts and coil with the tag names shown in *Figure 9.4*. This ladder is a logical OR of the two status tags, with the output controlling the coil at the end of the ladder.

Step 12. In the ToolBox, click on **Network** and drag it onto the workspace. Place it on the down icon to insert another network ladder.

Step 13. Drag a **Contact** from the toolbox onto the new network.

Step 14. Drag another **Contact** from the toolbox and place it on the icon beside the contact from *Step 13*.

Step 15. Drag a **Coil**, and place it at the end of that ladder.

Step 16. Replace the **???** above the contacts and coil with the tag names shown in *Figure 9.4*. This ladder is a logical AND of the two status tags with the output controlling the coil at the end of the ladder.

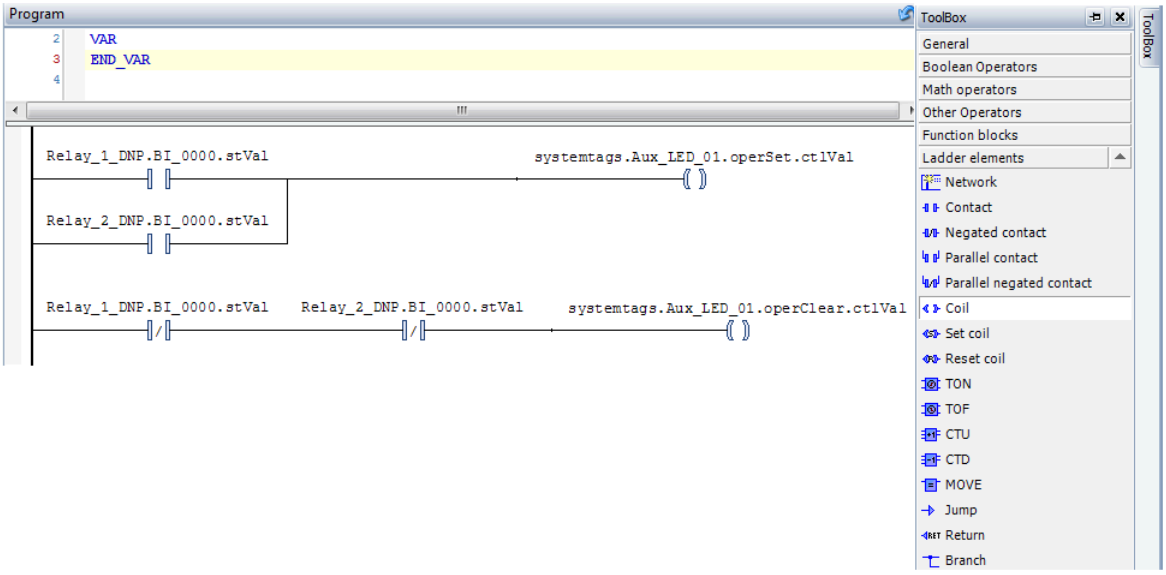


Figure 9.4 Example LD Program

Example 9.3 Structured Text

Step 1. Select **Insert IEC 61131-3** from the ribbon.

Step 2. Select **Program**.

Step 3. In the pop-up window, give the program a unique name and select **ST** from the drop-down menu.

Step 4. Click **Insert**.

In this example, there are no user-defined variables. If there were, these variables would go in the user-defined variable section. All variables in use here are system tags.

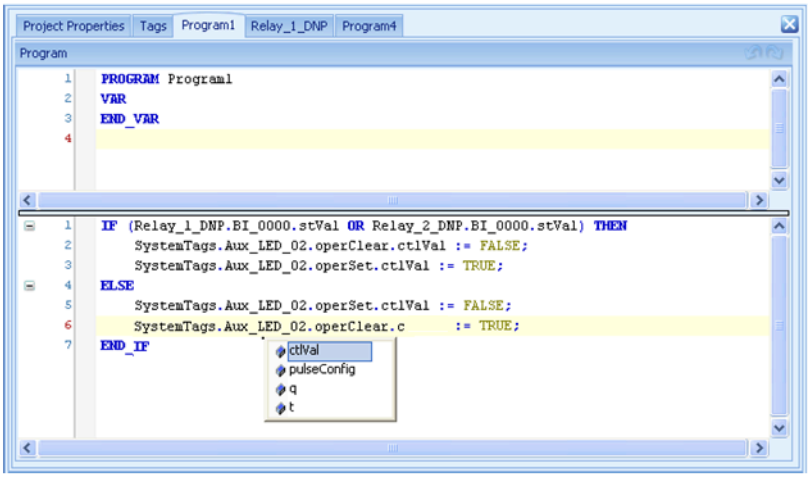


Figure 9.5 Example ST Program

Example 9.4 Structured Text Program Using a Function and a Function Block

This example is actually two examples in one. The first is ST using a function call. The second is identical to the first, except that it uses a function block. This example demonstrates that programs can use both functions and function blocks, and it shows the differences between functions and function blocks.

Step 1. Insert a program, select **ST**, and provide a unique name for the program. We named it PGM_Using_Function_and_FunctionBlock in the example.

Step 2. Insert a function, select **ST**, and give the function a unique name. We named it OR_Pnts_FN in the example.

Step 3. Insert a function block, select **ST**, and give the function block a unique name. We named it OR_Two_Points_FB in the example.

Step 4. Create an instance of the function block in the program, by creating a unique name and defining the instance as type OR_Two_Points_FB.

You can define any number of uniquely named instances as that same type in any number of separate programs. In this example, the instance is named my_OR_FB.

Note that we can activate the function block, or cause it to run, by referring to its name and assigning values to its input variables.

Step 5. The calling program can access output variables from the function block at any time after activation of the function block. Access these variables by using the following format: function block instance name.output variable name. This is illustrated in the following function block variable accessed by the sample program:

```
my_OR_FB.LED_off;
```

Step 6. You can access the results of the function after an assignment statement calls the function. An assignment statement calls the function and places the resulting value in a variable of the same type as the function. This is illustrated in the following function call invoked by the sample program:

```
LED_State := OR_2_Pnts_FN(DI_Value1, DI_Value2);
```

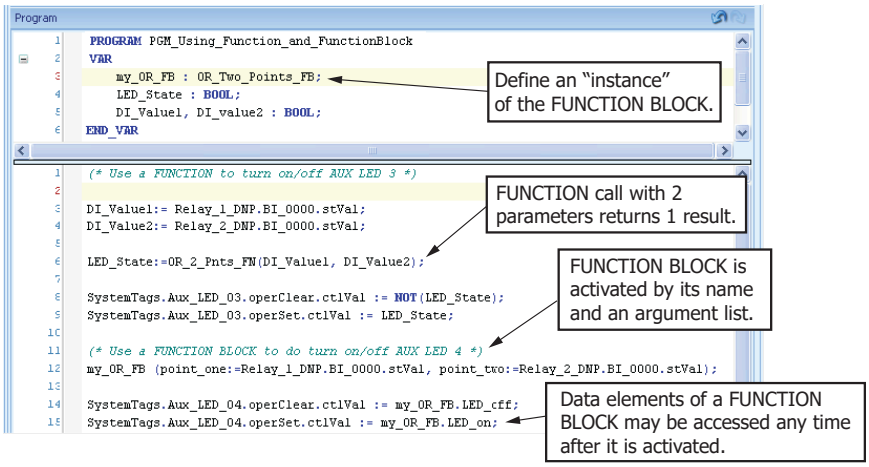


Figure 9.6 Using a Function and Function Block in a Program

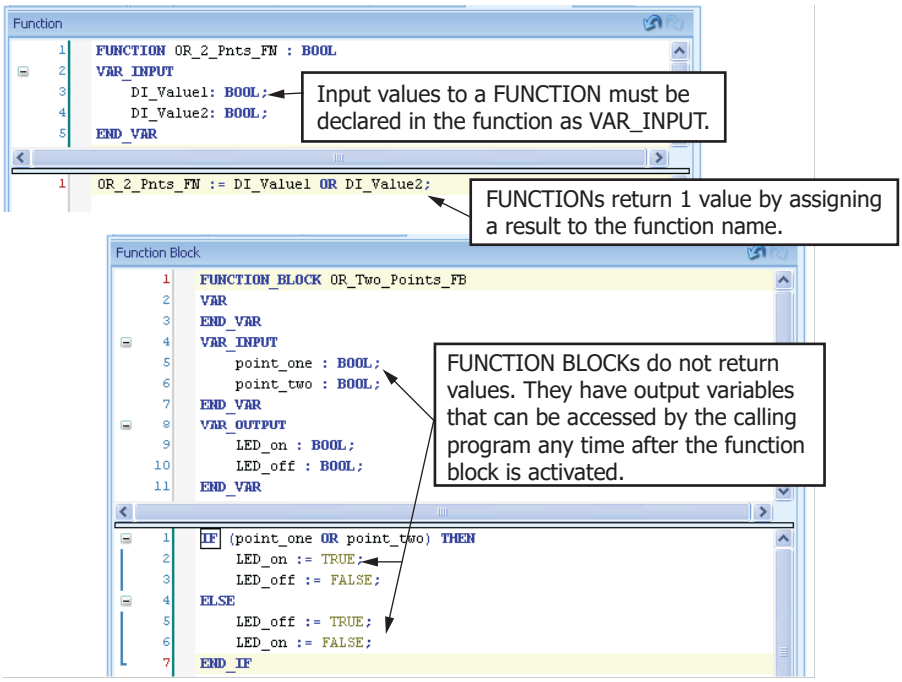


Figure 9.7 Example Function and Function Block

SECTION 10

Extensions

Extensions are purpose-built modules that are optionally inserted into a project to perform a specific task. In general they provide a simple table interface to enter settings and use those entries to generate 61131 user logic to accomplish a task. 61131 libraries can accompany extensions in order to encapsulate large amounts of 61131 programming into modular packages. See the **Programming Reference Manual** for more details on the various 61131 libraries that are available.

Each extension has an associated version that is shown in the descriptive tool bar when the extension is open. The second digit of the extension version defines the minimum compatible project version. This digit increments with each major project version and a quick lookup is as follows:

Table 10.1 Extension Project Version Compatibility

Extension Version	Minimum Compatible Project Version
1.27.x.x	R144
1.28.x.x	R145
1.29.x.x	R146
1.30.x.x	R147
1.31.x.x	R148
1.32.x.x	R149
1.33.x.x	R150
1.34.x.x	R151
1.35.x.x	R152

The third and fourth digits in the extension version increment for revisions to the extension that do not require the use of a newer Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC) firmware or project version.

When an extension is first inserted into a project, the latest compatible version of the extension available in the local ACSELERATOR RTAC® SEL-5033 Software library extensions package is automatically selected. If an extension is present in an existing project and that project is upgraded to a later project version where a newer compatible version of the extension is present in the local library extensions package (as designated by the second digit in the version), then that extension and any accompanying 61131 library is automatically updated during the conversion process. This automatically allows the use of features that became available in newer versions of extensions after the initial use of the extension in a project. In addition, if a newer revision of an extension is present in the local library extensions package (defined by the third and fourth digits in the version) and an existing compatible project is opened, the extension is also automatically updated. This can cause situations where if a project was read from an RTAC containing the older extension version and then subsequently opened with the newer extension present, then because of this update, settings will have to be resent to the RTAC to go back online.

Extensions packages are distributed in .rext format and contain both a table layout definition XML file and a Python file to control user logic generation. Both of these files are hashed by SEL to provide digital signature files of their contents. In the event that these contents are modified, ACSELERATOR RTAC generates a notification to the user to indicate the problem with the extension's digital signature. For software compatible with firmware version R152 or later, this notification message is considered a settings error message that prevents the project from going online with an RTAC. However, an Advanced user preference is available under the ACSELERATOR RTAC options that allows for this error message to be adjusted to a warning (notification only) message or to be ignored (no notification).

CtPt Monitor

Overview

The CtPt Monitor extension provides health assessment of CT or PT assets through differential analysis of streaming measurements from redundant CTs or PTs.

Theory of Operation

When redundant measurement transformers (CTs or PTs) are connected to a single line or bus (respectively), the set of transformers will produce equivalent secondary output currents or voltages (within a known margin of error as specified by the CT or PT manufacturer), which can be converted to digital measurements. By continually scrutinizing these streaming measurements for relative differences, it is possible to identify a failing measurement transformer. Secondarily, this comparative analysis can be used to validate and monitor both the analog-to-digital conversion processes in the connected sampling equipment and wiring between devices. A user-specified deviation percentage, pickup time, and chatter count threshold are used to drive a time-stamped alarm, indicating an asset health issue.

This extension uses class_StreamingCTPTMonitor and class_CmReportWriter from the ConditionMonitoring library. See ConditionMonitoring in the Programming Reference for additional information.

NOTE
The CtPt Monitor extension requires the RTAC to have the ConditionMonitoring library license.

Features

This extension provides the following features:

- Monitor two or more redundant assets per monitor group.
- Multiple monitor groups can be added to a single extension instance.
- Breaker status can be incorporated in order to define monitor groups with dynamic sub-grouping (useful for Pt monitoring).
- CMV data channels can be assessed for both magnitude and angle deviation.

- Optional status reporting via dedicated event/periodic driven report files, SCADA tag mapping, and RTAC SOE reports.
- Generates optional report files with IEEE C37.232 COMNAME compliant file names.
- Assets are monitored in two ways:
  - Against a specified reference measurement
  - Against an average of all monitored measurements (the averaging function removes outliers from its calculation)
- Monitor groups can be enabled or disabled dynamically with user logic.
- Alarm thresholds can either be configured with a static value or updated dynamically for complex monitoring applications.
- Optionally enabled generic time-alignment algorithm provides time-coherence among measurements sourced from various communication protocols that do not provide built-in time alignment.
- Support for CMV, MV, and INS data types provides compatibility with measurements sourced from various communication protocols. Note that processing is performed on magnitudes by default. Monitoring of CMV angles can be enabled.
- Settable magnitude scaling / angle rotation factors provides for monitoring of CTs or PTs separated by a power transformer.

Settings

The following sections describe the CtPt Monitor settings interface.

Static vs. Dynamic Settings

The following sections describe the settings of the extension. The **Setting Type** column indicates one of the following options:

1. Static: This input type is intended to be set once and cannot change after going online. Settings of this type cannot be assigned to a tag reference, logic engine object, or the output of an expression/equation.
2. Dynamic: This accepts several types of inputs:
   - Tag references
   - Function Block outputs/Function returns
   - Expressions
   - Literals (for example, "True" for a Boolean data type or "5.0" for a REAL data type)

For non-literal inputs to dynamic settings, the **Data Type** column indicates the required data type for the input tag reference, logic engine object, or expression output.

Monitor Group Settings

Use the **Monitor Groups** tab to define global settings for each group of redundant measurement Assets.

Table 10.2 CtPt Monitor Group Settings

Setting Name	Data Type	Setting Type	Description	Default Value
Group ID	STRING	Static	Identification string for the monitor group.	Group_<n> where 'n' is the row number
Enable Monitor Group	BOOL	Dynamic	Enable or disable the Monitor group with a Boolean value or expression.	TRUE
Minimum Signal Magnitude	REAL	Dynamic	Minimum signal level required from all measurements associated with a given asset monitor subprocess to enable the monitor.	0
Magnitude Deviation Threshold	REAL	Dynamic	(Percentage) Absolute deviation from the reference required to drive a health alarm indication.	5.00
Enable CMV Angle Monitor	True,False	Static	Enable angle monitoring for all CMV channels in this group.	FALSE
Angle Deviation Threshold	REAL	Dynamic	(Degrees) Absolute deviation from the reference required to drive a health alarm indication.	15.00
Alert Pickup/Dropout Time	INT	Static	(Seconds) Maximum time a sustained deviation beyond Magnitude/Angle Deviation Threshold is allowed prior to alarm assertion with type EXPIRATION. In addition, the amount of time an alarm assertion will be held after an alarm condition clears.	60
Chatter Threshold	INT	Static	The number of deviations beyond Magnitude/ Alarm Deviation Threshold within a period of Alarm Pickup/Dropout Time is allowed prior to an alarm assertion with type CHATTER.	1000
Monitor Mode	Relative Reference,Relative with Topology,Defined Reference	Static	Select defined or relative reference (with or without topology processing) modes.	Relative Reference
Enable Time-Alignment	True,False	Static	Apply time-alignment to all reference and/or monitored channels associated with the monitor group.	FALSE
Data Rate	INT	Static	(Msg/sec) Time-alignment rate.	1
Maximum Wait-Time	INT	Static	(Milliseconds) The amount of time that the time-alignment subprocess waits to receive all expected samples for a given time stamp. Values less than the task cycle time are rounded up to the task cycle time.	200
Log To SOE	STRING	Static	Log warnings and/or alerts to the RTAC SOE record. Set to None to disable.	None
Log To Report Files	BOOL	Static	Log warnings and alerts to dedicated SOE/ Summary and Detail files in the RTAC file system.	FALSE
Output Group Alert Tag	SPS/DPS/BOOL	Dynamic	Optionally map group level alerts to the specified tag. Useful for SCADA/HMI reporting.	Blank
Output Group Warning Tag	SPS/DPS/BOOL	Dynamic	Optionally map group level warnings to the specified tag. Useful for SCADA/HMI reporting.	Blank

Monitor Mode Considerations

The **Monitor Mode** setting is provided to allow for monitoring scheme flexibility. Advantages and limitations of each mode are summarized as follows:

- Monitor Mode = Relative Reference
  - General use-case: Each redundant CT or PT connected to a common power system asset is monitored against each other.
  - Advantages: No single point of failure.
  - Limitations: This monitoring scheme is only capable of accurately identifying simultaneous CT or PT failures in as many as (N / 2 - 1) CTs/PTs for an even number of monitored CTs/PTs and (N - 1) / 2 CTs/PTs for an odd number of monitored CTs/PTs (where N is the number of monitored PTs or CTs).
  - Special Considerations: This mode calculates a reference signal for comparison against each monitored channel. This reference signal is derived from the outlier-reduced average of all monitored channel samples for a snapshot in time. See class_StreamingCTPTMonitor in the Programming Reference for more information.
- Monitor Mode = Relative With Topology
  - General use-case: Same as Relative Reference mode but extends to include breaker status. This enables a single monitor group to, for example, track the status of all PTs in a topology-complex arrangement, such as a breaker-and-a-half scheme.
  - Advantages: This monitoring scheme can identify simultaneous PT failures in as many as (N - 1) PTs (where N is the number of monitored PTs or CTs in a group of electrically connected PTs). This monitoring scheme also incorporates breaker status to enable dynamic sub-grouping of monitored PTs.
  - Limitations: This scheme requires additional configuration via specification of breaker status tags and topology node IDs.
- Monitor Mode = Defined Reference
  - General use-case: One CT or PT is designated as a point-of-reference for use in monitoring other CTs or PTs connected to a common power system asset.
  - Advantages: This monitoring scheme can identify simultaneous CT or PT failures in as many as (N - 1) CTs or PTs (where N is the number of monitored PTs or CTs).
  - Limitations: This scheme is contingent on the reference PTs or CTs continually operating within manufacturer specifications. Thus, the reference CTs or PTs are single points of failure in this scheme.

Report Settings Tab

The **Report Settings** tab contains all configurable items for report generation and file management of generated files. See the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider or hover your cursor over a description to see the entire text of an item description. Type any applicable comments in the blank column on the right side.

Report Files

When a given monitor group is selected for logging to report files, it will generate content within two types of files:

- **SOE/Summary Reports**: These are comma-separated values (CSV) files that are formatted for human review. They contain time-stamped alerts and warnings that are written to the file in an event-driven manner. New rows are appended to the bottom of the file. These files also contain summary information, which is written to the file on a period defined by **Summary Logging Interval**, where **Summary Logging Interval** can be set to zero to disable periodic summary content generation. SOE/Summary reports are written to **Directory/Soe+Summary/**, where **Directory** is specified on the **Report Settings** tab. The **Soe+Summary** directory is managed independently in accordance with the directory management settings specified on the **Report Settings** tab.
- **Detail Reports**: These are comma-separated values (CSV) files that are formatted for machine parsing to aid in analytics generation. Column labels are appended with :A or :S (for analog or string, respectively) to aid in machine parsing. Analog columns take the form of a floating-point number with a maximum of three significant digits (e.g., -1234.123 or +1234.123). String columns contain as many as 255 ASCII characters. These reports contain time-stamped alerts that are written to the file in an event-driven manner. New rows are appended to the bottom of the file. Detail reports are written to **Directory/Detail/**, where **Directory** is specified on the **Report Settings** tab. The **Detail** directory is managed independently in accordance with the directory management settings specified on the **Report Settings** tab.

SOE/Summary and Detail report file names are of the following formats, respectively:

yymmdd,hhmmssuuuuuu,T,Station ID,Company Name,File Name Postfix,SOE.csv

yymmdd,hhmmssuuuuuu,T,Station ID,Company Name,File Name Postfix,DET.csv

where:

the time stamp (hhmmssuuuuuu) is given in UTC or local time as defined by **Record Time In UTC**, and represents the first time stamp in that file.

T represents the time-stamp offset from UTC.

Station ID, **Company Name**, and **File Name** are defined on the **Report Settings** tab.

The SOE/Summary report is formatted as shown in *Table 10.3*.

Table 10.3 SOE/Summary Report File Format

Column Label	Description
Timestamp	Originating time stamp of the event. Formatted as YYYY-MM-DD:HH:MM:SS.uuuuuu
Log Type	Indicates either "Event" for event-driven content or "Summary" for periodically generated content.
Asset ID	Unique asset identifier. Formatted as [GroupName]:[CtPtID].

Column Label	Description
Summary Element	Description of the Summary Value for the given row for a specified group. Formatted as [GroupName]: [Summary value description]
Summary Value	Summary information for the specified group.
Alert Mag	The value of the specified monitored channel (magnitude or angle) at the time of alarm/warning assertion.
Angle Deviation	The signed deviation (degrees) of the given angle monitoring channel against the reference at the time of alarm/warning assertion.
Percent Magnitude Deviation	The signed deviation (percent) of the given magnitude monitoring channel against the reference at the time of alarm/warning assertion.
Reference Measurement	The value of the reference measurement at the time of alarm/warning assertion.
Monitor Disabled	Boolean indication of monitor enable status at the time of alarm/warning assertion.
Quality Alert	Boolean indication of bad quality associated with the monitored channel or dependent measurement channels.
Status	Status string which provides specific information about the given alarm/warning.
Monitor Group	A comma-separated list of CtPt IDs against which the specified asset is monitored. This list can change dynamically when using **Monitor Groups.Monitor Mode = Relative With Topology**

The Summary rows within the SOE/Summary report are formatted as shown in *Table 10.4*.

Table 10.4 Summary Content in the SOE/Summary Report

Status Element	Description
[GroupName]:Status	Status category of the group at the time of summary generation (NOMINAL, WARNING, ALERT).
[GroupName]:Status Description	Additional information about the status category. If not NOMINAL, lists specific CtPt IDs associated with the warning/alert condition.
Ave Group Magnitude Percent / Angle Deviation	A group average of the individual rolling averages of the Percent Magnitude Deviation or Angle Deviation of the channels in the specified group. Per-channel rolling averages are approximated over a window of 10 times the Monitor Group's **Alarm Pickup/Dropout Time** using an exponential moving average with startup bias correction.

The Detail report is formatted as shown in *Table 10.5*. Note that the number of columns in use scales with the number of groups/monitored channels.

Table 10.5 Detail Report Format

Column Label	Description
Timestamp	Originating time stamp of the event. Formatted as YYYY-MM-DD:HH:MM:SS.uuuuuu
The following columns are repeated for each monitored channel of each associated monitor group:	
[GroupName]:[CtPtID]:Alert Mag:A	Value of the specified monitored channel (magnitude or angle) at the time of alarm assertion.
[GroupName]:[CtPtID]:Angle Deviation:A	The signed deviation (degrees) of the given angle monitoring channel against the reference at the time of alarm assertion.
[GroupName]:[CtPtID]:Percent Magnitude Deviation:A	The signed deviation (percent) of the given angle monitoring channel against the reference at the time of alarm assertion.
[GroupName]:[CtPtID]:Reference Measurement:A	The value of the reference measurement at the time of alarm assertion.
[GroupName]:[CtPtID]:Status:S	Status string which indicates the alert type (CHATTER or EXCURSION).

Measurement Channel Settings

For each row added to the **Monitor Groups** tab, a new child subitem will be added to the extension, as shown in *Figure 10.1*. The child object is used to specify all measurements associated with the given monitor group.

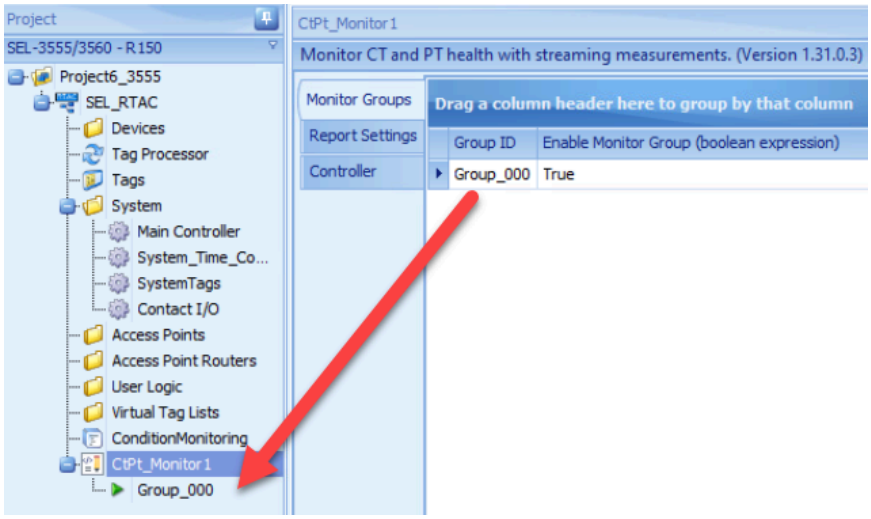


Figure 10.1 CtPt Monitor Group Measurement Channel Specification Page

Monitored Channels

Each subitem will contain a **Monitored Channels** tab for specifying measurements of all CTs or PTs to be monitored. Select the + button to add as many rows as needed for the monitor group.

Table 10.6 Monitored Channel Settings

Setting Name	Data Type/ Range	Setting Type	Description	Default Value
CT/PT ID	STRING	Static	Identification string for the monitored asset.	Dynamically generated based on row number
Channel Source Tag	CMV, MV, or INS	Dynamic	Measurement channel source tag.	
Phase	0, 1, 2, A, B, C, or NA	Static	Electrical phase or sequence component associated with the Channel Source Tag. For Monitor Mode = Relative Reference, each phase represented must correspond to at least two monitored channels.	A
Magnitude Scale Factor	REAL	Static	Multiplication factor to be applied to the channel measurement prior to processing.	1.0
Angle Rotation Factor	REAL (–180 to +180)	Static	Offset factor to be applied to an angle component of a specified CMV channel prior to processing. Ignored if channel type is not CMV. Disabled if **Report Settings.Enable CMV Angle Monitor = False**.	0.0

Setting Name	Data Type/ Range	Setting Type	Description	Default Value
Node	INT (1 to 64)	Static	Topology node associated with this channel. Disabled if **Report Settings.Monitor Mode is not = Relative With Topology**.	1
Optional Output Asset Alert Tag	SPS, DPS, BOOL	Dynamic	Optionally map alerts for this individual channel to the specified tag. Useful for SCADA/HMI reporting.	Blank

Breaker/Switch Status Channels

For monitor groups configured with Monitor Mode = Relative With Topology, the associated subitem contains a **Breaker/Switch Status Channels** tab in addition to the **Monitored Channels** tab. Select the + button to add as many rows as needed for the monitor group.

Table 10.7 Breaker/Switch Status Channels Settings

Setting Name	Data Type/ Range	Setting Type	Description	Default Value
Status Tag	SPS	Dynamic	Breaker/Switch Status channel (where TRUE = closed).	Blank
Phase	0, 1, 2, A, B, C, 3P, or NA	Static	Electrical phase or sequence component associated with the breaker/switch. Select **3P** for three-pole breakers.	A
Node 1	INT (1 to 64)	Static	Topology node electrically connected to Node 2 when the breaker/switch is closed.	1
Node 2	INT (1 to 64)	Static	Topology node electrically connected to Node 1 when the breaker/switch is closed.	2

Reference Channels

For monitor groups configured with Monitor Mode = Defined Reference, the associated subitem contains a **Reference Channels** tab in addition to the **Monitored Channels** tab. Use the **Reference Channels** tab to specify all measurements from reference CTs or PTs. Reference CT/PT measurements are used to assist in determining the health status of monitored CTs/PTs (as specified on the **Monitored Channels** tab). Reference CTs/PTs are not monitored for health status. Select the + button to add a reference channel row.

The following are special considerations for the **Reference Channels** tab:

- Reference Channel settings are identical to Monitor Channel settings with the exception that CT/PT ID string, Node, and Output Asset Alert Tag settings are not included.
- Each reference channel must be assigned a unique Phase.
- The Phase of each monitored channel within the associated **Monitored Channels** tab must have a corresponding reference channel measurement with the same Phase setting.

Outputs

The CtPt Monitor generates a POU object on the **Controller** tab with the outputs shown in *Table 10.8*.

Table 10.8 CtPt Monitor POU Outputs

Output Name	Data Type	Description	Default Value
Initialized	BOOL	TRUE if all monitor groups have successfully initialized.	FALSE
Error	BOOL	TRUE if any monitor group is in an unrecoverable error state.	FALSE
ErrorMessage	STRING(255)	Error description for general errors pertaining to the extension instance.	Blank
AssetAlert	BOOL	TRUE if at least one monitored channel from any defined monitor group is in an alert state.	FALSE
AssetWarning	BOOL	TRUE if at least one monitored channel from any defined monitor group is experiencing a quality/availability issue.	FALSE
<Group ID 1>_Status	Custom Data Type	Custom data type containing asset health information for all monitored channels in <Group ID 1>.	
• • •	• • •	• • •	• • •
<Group ID *n*>_Status	Custom Data Type	Custom data type containing asset health information for all monitored channels in <Group ID *n*>.	

Figure 10.2 shows an example of the POU output pins for a scenario where three monitor groups were added to the extension: LineX_CTs, LineY_CTs, and LineZ_CTs.

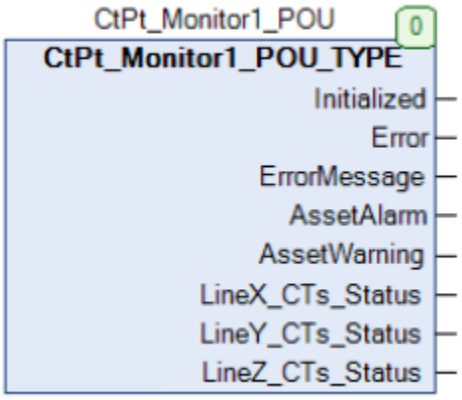


Figure 10.2 Example CtPt Monitor POU Outputs

Definition of Custom Data Types

The extension will dynamically generate data structures that are tailored to each monitor group. For example, the LineX_CTs_Status, LineY_CTs_Status, and LineZ_CTs_Status outputs shown in *Figure 10.2* each represent a custom data structure. The purpose of the structure is to contain asset health information for each monitored asset in each monitor group. These custom data structures are formatted as shown in *Table 10.9*.

Table 10.9 Custom Data Types Used on CtPt Monitor POU Output

Element Name	Data Type	Description
Alert	BOOL	TRUE if any monitored channel in this group is in an alarm state.
Warning	BOOL	TRUE if any monitored channel in this group is experiencing quality/ availability issues.
Error	BOOL	TRUE if any extension level errors persist (e.g., licensing errors).
GroupStatus	struct_CTPTGroupStatus	Additional group-level information about the collection of monitored channels.
<CtPtID 1>	Struct_CtPtStatusOutput	A dedicated status structure for the first channel added to the **Monitored Channels** tab for the given monitor group. The element name corresponds to the user-specified **CT/PT ID**. If the channel is of type CMV and **Monitored Channels.Enable CMV Angle Monitoring = TRUE**, this CT/PT ID will be applied to two unique structures with **_Mag** and **_Ang** identifiers.
• • •	• • •	• • •
<CtPtID *n*>	Struct_CtPtStatusOutput	A dedicated status structure for the last channel added to the **Monitored Channels** tab for the given monitor group. The element name corresponds to the user-specified **CT/PT ID**. If the channel is of type CMV and **Monitored Channels.Enable CMV Angle Monitoring = TRUE**, this structure will be replicated for **_Mag** and **_Ang** subgroups.
MonitorAddressArray	ARRAY [1 .. ArrayEndIndex] OF POINTER TO struct_CTPTStatusOutput	Array of pointers to elements <CtPtID 1> through <CtPtID *n*>.
ArrayStartIndex	UDINT	Fixed at 1. This is useful when navigating the MonitorAddressArray with a loop.
ArrayEndIndex	UDINT	Equal to the number of monitored channels added to the **Monitored Channels** page for the given monitor group.

General Usage of Custom Data Structures

Each custom data structure contains struct_CTPTStatusOutput structures (defined in *ConditionMonitoring* in the Programming Reference Manual) for channels defined on the **Monitored Channels** tab of each monitor group. Additionally, a struct_CTPTGroupStatus structure is included to represent the group level status indicators. This allows status information from the group and each monitored asset to be referenced in subsequent logic via dot notation as follows:

ExtensionInstance_POU.GroupID_Status.CtPTID.<Element from struct_CTPTStatusOutput>

Advanced Usage of Custom Structures

Asset health information for a given monitor group can be accessed programmatically by using the MonitorAddressArray, ArrayStartIndex, and ArrayEndIndex in a FOR or WHILE loop.

Usage of struct_CTPTStatusOutput

For each monitor group defined in the extension, the associated POU provides an output structure containing status information for each asset specified on the **Monitored Channels** page. This status structure is detailed in the Programming Reference Manual as a part of the ConditionMonitoring library.

Usage of struct_CTPTGroupStatus

The struct_CTPTGroupStatus is intended to provide group level indicators for the full collection of channels defined on the **Monitored Channels** page. This status structure is detailed in the Programming Reference Manual as a part of the ConditionMonitoring library.

Example 1: Four-CT Line

This example demonstrates the necessary configuration to monitor four redundant CT sets (all phases) for the topology example shown in *Figure 10.3*.

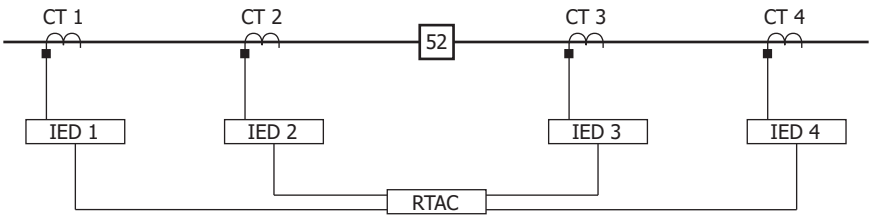


Figure 10.3 Line With Four Redundant CT Sets

Objective

Monitor the health of Phase A, B, and C for CT Groups 1–4. Monitor magnitudes only.

Assumptions

1. IEDs 1–4 are SEL-421 relays.
2. The X terminal of each IED is wired to each respective CT.
3. IED data are streamed to the RTAC via IEEE C37.118 protocol.
4. C37.118 clients are added to the RTAC project (each with a single PMU dataset).
5. C37.118 client PMUs are named SEL_421_*n*_IED*n*, where *n* = 1–4.
6. The line monitored by IEDs 1–4 is referred to as Line_1.
7. The minimum current to consider the line active is 30 A.
8. Phase angles are disregarded.

Method

Perform the following to use a single monitor group from a single instance of the extension to track the health of Phases A, B, and C for all four CT sets.

Step 1. Configure four C37.118 clients.

Step 2. Add an instance of the CtPt Monitor extension via the **Insert** menu and **Extensions** button.

Step 3. Select + on the **Monitor Groups** tab to add a new monitor group row, as shown in *Figure 10.4*.

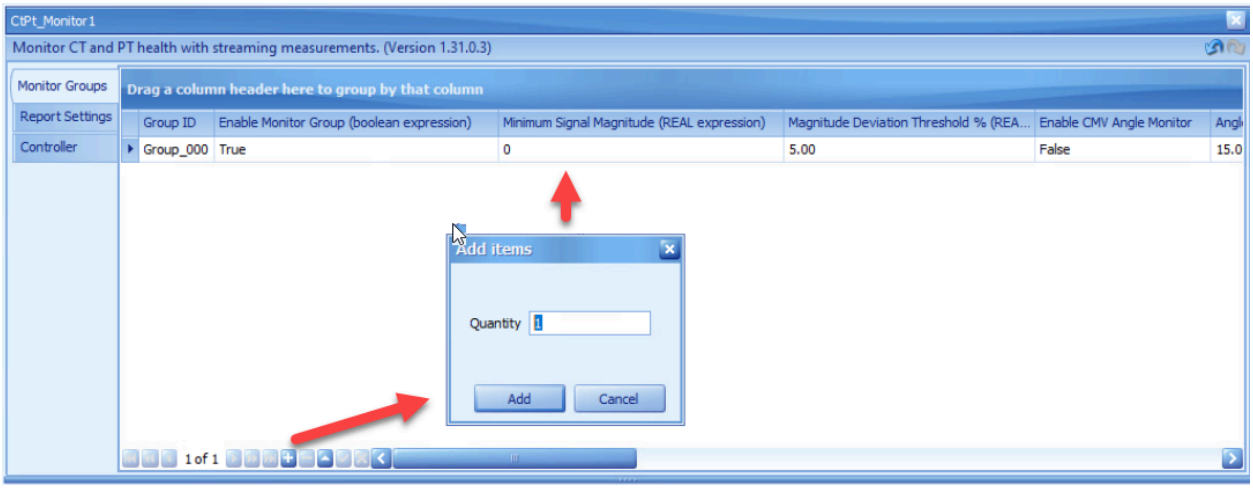


Figure 10.4 Add a Monitor Group for All CTs on the Line

Step 4. Configure the new monitor group with the settings shown in *Table 10.10*.

Table 10.10 CtPt Monitor Example 1 Monitor Group Settings

Setting Name	Example Setting	Notes
GroupID	Line_1_CTs	Descriptor for the redundant CT group
Enable Monitor Group	NOT (SEL_421_1_C37_118_POU.Offline OR SEL_421_2_ C37_118_POU.Offline OR SEL_421_3_ C37_118_POU.Offline OR SEL_421_4_ C37_118_POU.Offline)	Enables monitor group only if all data streams are established
Minimum Signal Magnitude	30	
Magnitude Deviation Threshold	5.00	Alarm on greater than 5 percent variance in the CT magnitude values
Enable CMV Angle Monitor	False	
Angle Deviation Threshold	NA	
Alert Pickup/Dropout Time	60	
Chatter Threshold	10	
Monitor Mode	Relative Reference	
Enable Time-Alignment	False	Time alignment is not needed because the RTAC already time-aligns all C37.118 client streams prior to data entry into the logic engine
Data Rate	NA	

Setting Name	Example Setting	Notes
Maximum Wait-Time	NA	
Log To SOE	Alerts	
Log To Report Files	False	
Output Group Alert Tag	NA	
Output Group Warning Tag	NA	

Step 5. Open the subitem labeled **Line_1_CTs**, as shown in *Figure 10.5*.

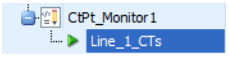


Figure 10.5 Select the Child Page for the Line_1_CTs Group

Step 6. On the **Monitored Channels** tab, select the + button and add 12 rows.

Step 7. Configure the settings for the 12 rows, as shown in *Figure 10.6*.

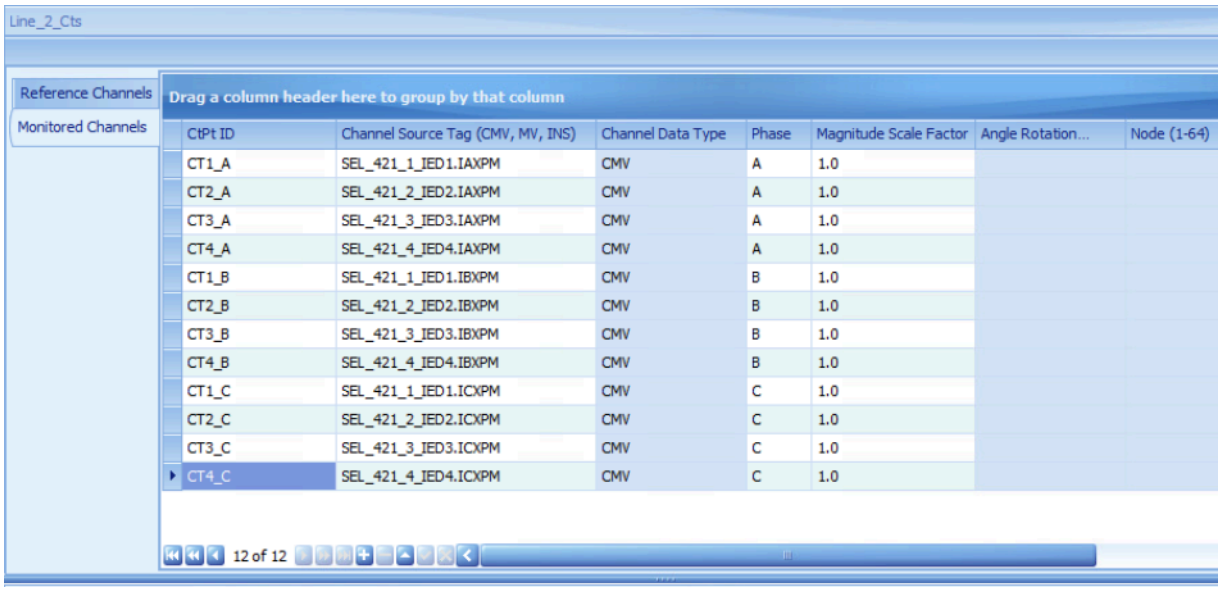


Figure 10.6 Configure Monitored Channels for Line_1_CTs Group

Each channel added to the **Monitored Channels** tab will correspond to a status structure that is available as an output of the CtPt Monitor POU.

Step 8. Map status output indicators from the POU output to the desired target. Examples include:

- Virtual Tag List for use with an RTAC HMI
- SCADA protocol map (DNP, Modbus, etc.)
- Direct reference in a Report Generator extension instance for building custom asset health reports
- Log asset status to the RTAC SOE

Figure 10.7 shows the POU output structure for this example as viewed from the **Controller** tab.

SEL_RTAC.Application.CtPt_Monitor1_Controller

Expression	Type	Value
CtPt_Monitor1_POU	CtPt_Monitor1_POU_T...	
Initialized	BOOL	TRUE
Error	BOOL	FALSE
ErrorMessage	STRING(255)	''
AssetAlarm	BOOL	FALSE
AssetWarning	BOOL	FALSE
Line_1_CTs_Status	struct_Line_1_CTs	
Alert	BOOL	FALSE
Warning	BOOL	FALSE
Error	BOOL	FALSE
StatusDescription	STRING(255)	'No Deviation'
GroupStatus	ConditionMonitoring.str...	
CT1_A	ConditionMonitoring.str...	
CtPtID	STRING(255)	'CT1_A'
Phase	ENUM_PHASEID	PHASE_A
MonitorEnabled	BOOL	TRUE
Alert	SPS	
AlertMag	REAL	0
PercentDeviation	REAL	-3.43688226
AngleDeviation	REAL	0
ReferenceMeasurement	REAL	504.333344
QualityAlert	BOOL	FALSE
MonitorGroup	STRING(255)	'1,2,3,4,5,'
Status	STRING(255)	'NO_DEVIATION'
CT2_A	ConditionMonitoring.str...	
CT3_A	ConditionMonitoring.str...	
CT4_A	ConditionMonitoring.str...	
CT1_B	ConditionMonitoring.str...	
MonitorAddressArray	ARRAY [1..5] OF POIN...	
ArrayStartIndex	UDINT	1
ArrayEndIndex	UDINT	5

Figure 10.7 POU Output Status Indicators

Example 2: Three-CT Monitoring Group With Applied Scaling for Transformer Low-Side CT

This example demonstrates the necessary configuration to monitor two redundant CT sets (all phases) against a known-good CT set and incorporates scaling to factor out an intermediate transformer. *Figure 10.8* shows the topology for this example.

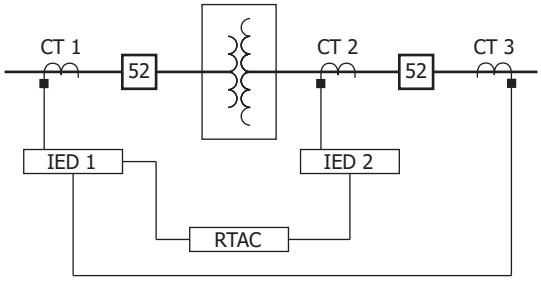


Figure 10.8 CT Monitoring Group With Applied Scaling for Transformer Low-Side CTs

Objective

Monitor the health of Phase A, B, and C for CT 1 and CT 3 by using CT 2 as a defined reference. Monitor magnitude and angle.

Assumptions

1. IED 1 and IED 2 are SEL-421 relays that correspond to SEL_421_1_SEL and SEL_421_2_SEL in this example RTAC configuration, respectively.
2. CT 2 is used as a known-good reference against which CT 1 and CT 3 will be monitored.
3. IED data are streamed to the RTAC over SEL Fast Meter protocol at polling rate of 1 message/second.
4. The line monitored by IED 1 and IED 2 is referred to as Line_2.
5. The minimum (post-scaled) current to consider the line active is 30 A.
6. Transformer turns ratio: 1:100. This corresponds to a current scaling ratio of 1:0.01.
7. The transformer is Delta-Wye connected, incurring a 30-degree phase shift.

Method

Perform the following to use a single monitor group from a single instance of the extension to track the health of Phases A, B, and C for CT 1 and CT 3.

Step 1. Configure two SEL clients in the RTAC project.

Step 2. Add an instance of the CtPt Monitor extension via the **Insert** menu and **Extensions** button.

Step 3. Select + on the **Monitor Groups** tab to add a new monitor group row, as shown in *Figure 10.4*. Add a single monitor group for all CTs on the line.

Step 4. Configure the new monitor group with the settings shown in *Table 10.11*.

Table 10.11 CtPt Monitor Example 2 Monitor Group Settings

Setting Name	Example Setting	Notes
GroupID	Line_2_CTs	Descriptor for the redundant CT group
Enable Monitor Group	NOT (SEL_421_1_SEL_POU.Offline OR SEL_421_2_ SEL_POU.Offline)	Reference to a Boolean value defined in a separate program
Minimum Signal Magnitude	30	
Magnitude Deviation Threshold	5.00	Alert on greater than 5 percent variance in the CT magnitude values
Enable CMV Angle Monitor	True	
Angle Deviation Threshold	5	Alert on greater than 5 degrees variance in the CT angle values
Alert Pickup/Dropout Time	60	
Chatter Threshold	10	
Monitor Mode	Defined Reference	
Enable Time-Alignment	True	Time alignment is applied in this example to guarantee time coherence between IED 1 and IED 2 measurements
Data Rate	1	samples/second

Setting Name	Example Setting	Notes
Maximum Wait-Time	3000	milliseconds
Log To SOE	Alerts + Warnings	
Log To Report Files	False	
Output Group Alert Tag	NA	
Output Group Warning Tag	NA	

Step 5. Open the subitem labeled **Line_2_CTs**, as shown in *Figure 10.9*.

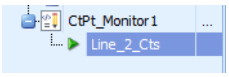


Figure 10.9 Select the Child Page for the Line_2_CTs Group

Step 6. On the **Monitored Channels** tab, select the + button and add six rows.

Step 7. Configure the settings for the six rows, as shown in *Figure 10.10*.

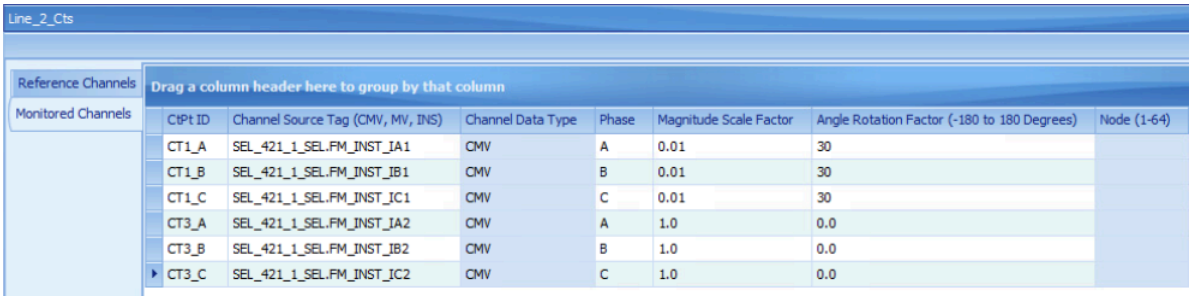


Figure 10.10 Configure Monitored Channels for Line_2_CTs Group

Step 8. On the **Reference Channels** tab, select the + button and add three rows.

Step 9. Configure the settings for the three rows, as shown in *Figure 10.11*.

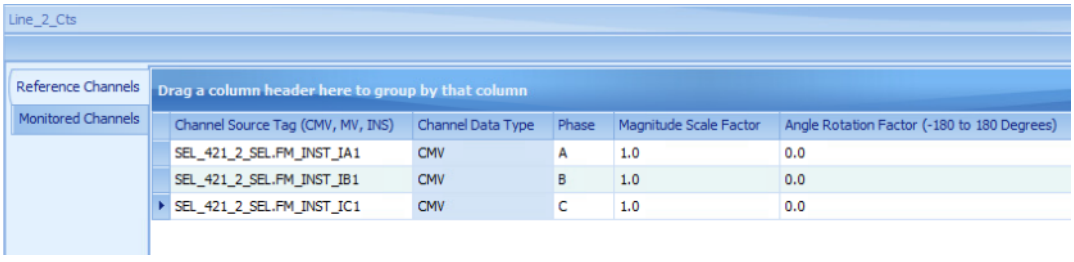


Figure 10.11 Configure Reference Channels for Line_2_CTs Group

NOTE

Only channels defined in the **Monitored Channels** tab will correspond to status structures on the POU output. Reference channels do not have a corresponding status structure.

Step 10. Map status output indicators from the POU output to the desired target, as described in *Example 1: Four-CT Line on page 624*.

Example 3: PT Monitoring Over a Breaker-and-a-Half Scheme

This example demonstrates the necessary configuration to monitor six redundant PT sets (all phases) for the topology example shown in *Figure 10.12*.

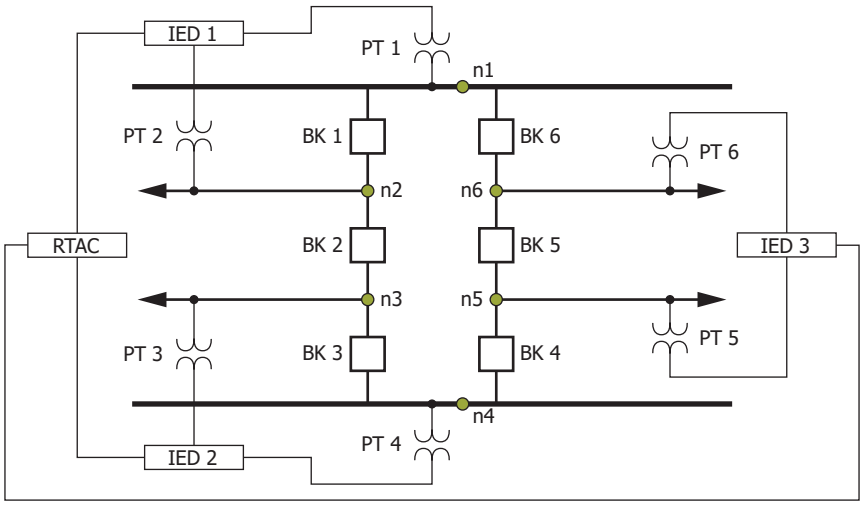


Figure 10.12 PT Monitoring Over a Breaker-and-a-Half Scheme

Objectives

- Monitor the health of Phase A, B, and C for PTs 1–6, incorporating breaker status from three-phase breaker sets BK 1–6.
- Monitor magnitude and angle.
- Configure automated report generation.
- Map group status tags to an HMI tag list.

Assumptions

1. IEDs 1–3 are SEL-451 relays.
2. The Z and Y terminals of each IED are wired to a unique PT.
3. IED data are streamed to the RTAC over the IEEE C37.118 protocol.
4. C37.118 clients are added to the RTAC project, each with a single PMU dataset.
5. C37.118 client PMUs are named SEL_451_*n*_IED*n*, where *n* = 1–3.
6. Three-phase breaker status is monitored by IED 1 and transmitted to the RTAC as six digital channels within the C37.118 stream.
7. A global variable list called GVL1 is defined and contains a variable of type REAL, called Vnominal, which defines the nominal voltage of the system.
8. A virtual tag list called HMI_Tags is defined and contains two SPS tags: Station_A_PT_Monitor_Warning and Station_A_PT_Alarms.

Method

Perform the following to configure a single CtPt monitor group to monitor all PTs in a breaker-and-a-half scheme.

Step 1. Configure three C37.118 clients.

Step 2. Add an instance of the CtPt Monitor extension via the **Insert** menu and **Extensions** button.

Step 3. Select + on the **Monitor Groups** tab to add a new monitor group row, as shown in the previous examples.

Step 4. Configure the new monitor group with the settings shown in *Table 10.12*.

Table 10.12 CtPt Monitor Example 3 Monitor Group Settings

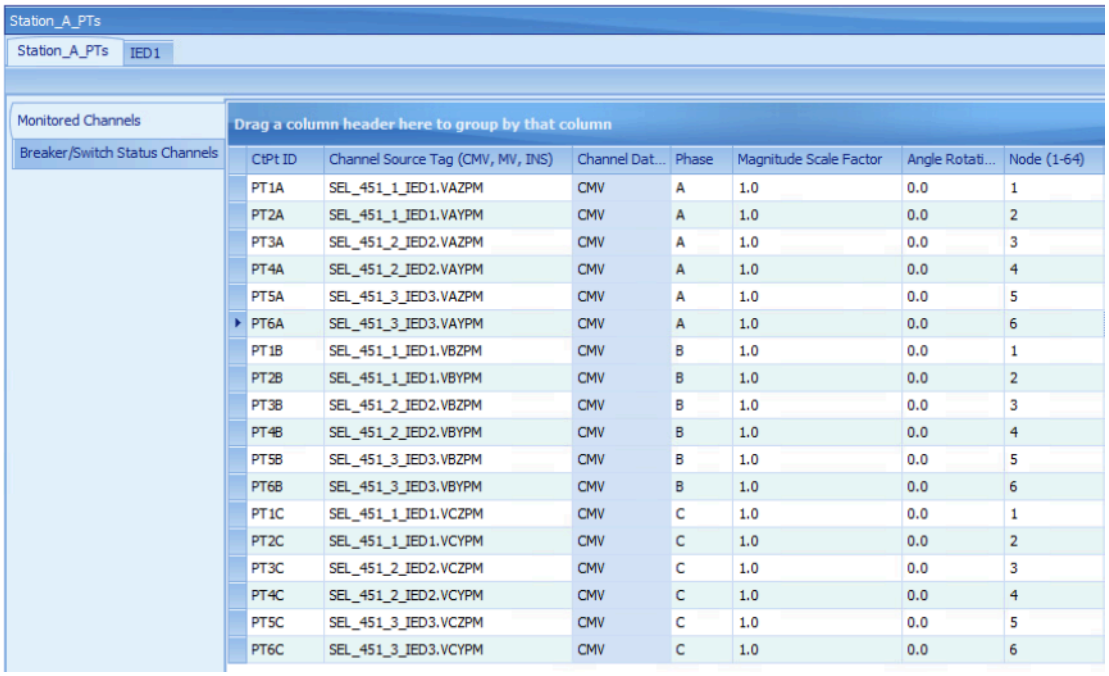
Setting Name	Example Setting	Notes
GroupID	StationA_Pts	Descriptor for the redundant PT group
Enable Monitor Group	NOT (SEL_4521_1_C37_118_POU.Offline OR SEL_451_2_ C37_118_POU.Offline OR SEL_451_3_ C37_118_POU.Offline)	Enables monitor group only if all data streams are established
Minimum Signal Magnitude	0.1*GVL1.Vnominal	
Magnitude Deviation Threshold	5.00	Alarm on greater than 5 percent variance in the PT magnitude values
Enable CMV Angle Monitor	True	
Angle Deviation Threshold	5	Alarm on greater than 5 degrees variance in the PT angle values
Alert Pickup/Dropout Time	60	
Chatter Threshold	10	
Monitor Mode	Relative With Topology	
Enable Time-Alignment	False	Time alignment is not needed because the RTAC already time-aligns all C37.118 client streams prior to data entry into the logic engine
Data Rate	NA	
Maximum Wait-Time	NA	
Log To SOE	Alerts + Warnings	
Log To Report Files	True	
Output Group Alert Tag	HMI_Tags.Station_A_PT_Alarms	
Output Group Warning Tag	HMI_Tags.Station_A_PT_Monitor_Warning	

Step 5. Configure the **Report Settings** tab as desired or leave the default settings.

Step 6. Open the subitem labeled **StationA_Pts**.

Step 7. On the **Monitored Channels** tab, select the + button and add 18 rows.

Step 8. Configure the settings for the 18 rows, as shown in *Figure 10.13*.

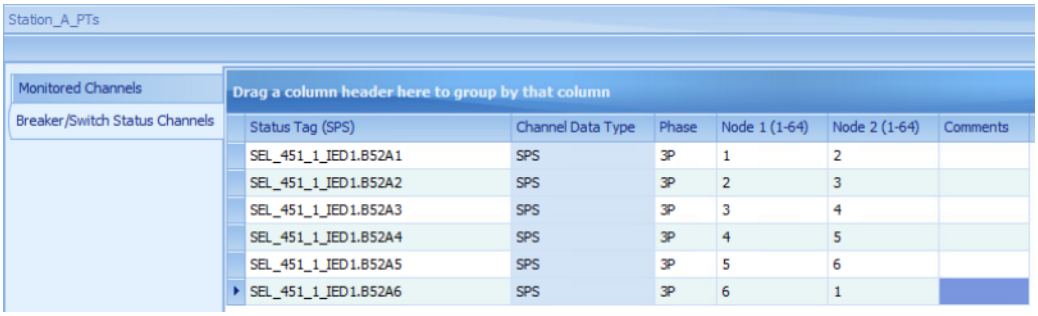


CtPt ID	Channel Source Tag (CMV, MV, INS)	Channel Dat...	Phase	Magnitude Scale Factor	Angle Rotati...	Node (1-64)
PT1A	SEL_451_1_IED1.VAZPM	CMV	A	1.0	0.0	1
PT2A	SEL_451_1_IED1.VAYPM	CMV	A	1.0	0.0	2
PT3A	SEL_451_2_IED2.VAZPM	CMV	A	1.0	0.0	3
PT4A	SEL_451_2_IED2.VAYPM	CMV	A	1.0	0.0	4
PT5A	SEL_451_3_IED3.VAZPM	CMV	A	1.0	0.0	5
PT6A	SEL_451_3_IED3.VAYPM	CMV	A	1.0	0.0	6
PT1B	SEL_451_1_IED1.VBZPM	CMV	B	1.0	0.0	1
PT2B	SEL_451_1_IED1.VBYPM	CMV	B	1.0	0.0	2
PT3B	SEL_451_2_IED2.VBZPM	CMV	B	1.0	0.0	3
PT4B	SEL_451_2_IED2.VBYPM	CMV	B	1.0	0.0	4
PT5B	SEL_451_3_IED3.VBZPM	CMV	B	1.0	0.0	5
PT6B	SEL_451_3_IED3.VBYPM	CMV	B	1.0	0.0	6
PT1C	SEL_451_1_IED1.VCZPM	CMV	C	1.0	0.0	1
PT2C	SEL_451_1_IED1.VCYPM	CMV	C	1.0	0.0	2
PT3C	SEL_451_2_IED2.VCZPM	CMV	C	1.0	0.0	3
PT4C	SEL_451_2_IED2.VCYPM	CMV	C	1.0	0.0	4
PT5C	SEL_451_3_IED3.VCZPM	CMV	C	1.0	0.0	5
PT6C	SEL_451_3_IED3.VCYPM	CMV	C	1.0	0.0	6

Figure 10.13 Configure Monitored Channels for StationA_PTs Group

Step 9. On the **Breaker/Switch Status Channels** tab, select the + button and add six rows.

Step 10. Configure the settings for the six rows, as shown in *Figure 10.14*.



Status Tag (SPS)	Channel Data Type	Phase	Node 1 (1-64)	Node 2 (1-64)	Comments
SEL_451_1_IED1.B52A1	SPS	3P	1	2	
SEL_451_1_IED1.B52A2	SPS	3P	2	3	
SEL_451_1_IED1.B52A3	SPS	3P	3	4	
SEL_451_1_IED1.B52A4	SPS	3P	4	5	
SEL_451_1_IED1.B52A5	SPS	3P	5	6	
SEL_451_1_IED1.B52A6	SPS	3P	6	1	

Figure 10.14 Configure Breaker Status Channels for StationA_PTs Group

Step 11. StationA_Pts status indicators can now be observed in the following locations:

- CtPt_Monitor1_POU.Station_A_PTs_Status
- HMI_Tags Virtual Tag List
- RTAC SOE Log
- RTAC File System

Digital Fault Recorder

Overview

The Digital Fault Recorder (DFR) extension automates the process of creating an RTAC project for DFR applications. It is used with SEL-3555/3560 and SEL-3350 RTAC models and uses Axion nodes containing EtherCAT IO modules with measurements of voltages and currents of substation assets. The Digital Fault Recorder extension requires a project version of R152 or higher.

Theory of Operation

The Digital Fault Recorder extension is configured based on the concept of substation assets. Substation assets are defined as either a bus or a transmission line. Bus assets provide only voltage measurements, and transmission line assets provide voltage and current measurements.

The overall workflow of the extension is as follows:

1. Insert the Digital Fault Recorder extension into the project.
2. Configure General settings with overall DFR parameters.
3. Configure Axion nodes with chassis and module layout.
4. Configure bus and transmission line substation assets by associating them with SEL_PRCTPT modules defined in the Axion node configuration and setting desired trigger conditions.
5. Optionally configure digital input and digital output channels.
6. Optionally configure Local Monitoring.
7. Toggle **Build DFR** to True and save the settings to populate the project with the necessary components to make the RTAC act as a Digital Fault Recorder.

Features

RTAC project components added and configured by the Digital Fault Recorder extension include the following:

- Axion EtherCAT modules
- SEL_PRCTPT modules configured with required settings and tags for voltage and current measurements
- EtherCAT IO network
- Tag lists for bus and transmission line substation assets
- Live Data view for substation asset tags
- Recording Trigger instances to provide high and low trigger ranges for all enabled asset triggers for voltage, current, sequence component, frequency and power measurements
- A Recording Group instance to enable high-resolution COMTRADE event record generation for all SEL_PRCTPT measurement points associated with assets as well as enabled digital input channels on SEL_24DI modules

- A Continuous Recording Group instance to enable optional logging of 3 kHz channel data from SEL_PRCTPT modules used on an asset, enabled digital input channels on SEL_24DI modules, and phasor measurement data points from all assets
- Local Monitoring logic to provide DFR status indications to local annunciation points such as auxiliary LEDs and digital output contacts
- RTAC SOE logging of all digital input and output contacts as well as asset trigger conditions
- Logic to detect fault events and automatically calculate single-ended fault location for transmission line assets with **Enable Fault Location** set to True. Calculation results are logged into managed CSV files in the RTAC's File Manager.
- C37.118 server output of all phasors associated with bus and transmission line substation assets
- Organization of all configured project components into a managed **Digital Fault Recorder** folder in the project tree

Settings

General Settings

The **General Settings** tab is used to configure various parameters that are used throughout the DFR project and to build the DFR project settings based on the extension settings. *Table 10.13* provides a summary of these settings.

Table 10.13 General Settings Names and Descriptions

Setting Name	Description
Build DFR	Boolean (true or false). Set this value to True and save the project to build the DFR settings.
System Nominal Frequency	50 or 60 (Hz). The nominal frequency of the Digital Fault Recorder.
System Phase Rotation	ABC or ACB. The phase rotation of all substation assets. During a Build DFR operation, this value is assigned to all SEL_PRCTPT modules.
Station Name	String (as many as 64 characters). Name of the substation or the location that the DFR is monitoring. Used in the COMTRADE event records configuration file.
Company Name	String (as many as 64 characters). Name of the company or DFR owner. Used in the COMTRADE event records configuration file.
Minimum Live Voltage	0–100 (%). The minimum voltage, as a percentage of an asset's nominal voltage, required to enable recording trigger conditions that are only valid when voltage measurements are present. For a bus asset, these are frequency triggers; for a transmission line asset, these are frequency and power triggers.
Store DFR events in SOE Log	Boolean (true or false). Set this value to True to record RTAC digitals and trigger conditions in the RTAC's SOE log.
Enable Local DFR Monitoring	Boolean (true or false). Set this value to True to enable local monitoring of the status of the DFR with output to RTAC auxiliary LEDs and digital output contacts.
Enable Synchrophasor Server	Boolean (true or false). Set this value to True to enable PMU output for all configured assets via an IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasor Server.
Include High-Resolution Channels	Boolean (true or false). Set this value to True to include high-resolution 3 kHz analog channels in the Continuous Recording records. Each 3 kHz channel will consume approximately 600–700 MB of disk space per day. Setting this to False saves disk space and allows for longer retention durations on smaller drives.

Setting Name	Description
Data Retention Duration	Integer between 1 and 365 (days). The retention period for Continuous Recording data. Continuous Recording data are deleted from the RTAC once the age of the data exceed that specified by the retention period. If total disk space remaining is less than 4 GB before reaching the retention period, the oldest data are automatically deleted.
Recording Rate	1, 2, 4, 8, or 24 (kHz). Fault record recording rate in kHz. Must be set to 24 kHz to enable fault location features.
Recording Length Min.	Real number between 0.5 and 24 (seconds). The minimum length of the fault oscillography capture.
Recording Length Max.	Real number between the value of **Recording Length Min.** and 24 (seconds). The maximum length of the fault oscillography capture.
Pre-Trigger Length	Real number between 0.05 and the value of **Recording Length Min.** (seconds). The pre-trigger length of the fault oscillography capture.

Node Configuration

The **Node Configuration** tab allows configuration of an EtherCAT IO Network of as many as 16 Axion nodes. These nodes are configured in a tabular format in which each row is populated with Axion IO modules to match your specific hardware. During a Build DFR operation, the extension node configuration is used to automatically add IO modules to the project and attach them to the EtherCAT IO network. This automation removes the manual process of adding Axion IO modules and configuring the EtherCAT IO network. Specifics of node configuration via the DFR extension are as follows:

- Each node can be configured as a 10- or 4-slot Axion chassis.
- Each node added to the configuration is represented as a subitem on the DFR extension, named from **Node_1** to **Node_16**. To generate default settings on a new node subitem, save your settings after adding each node to the Node Configuration tab.
- When added to the DFR extension settings, each node is populated with a Power Coupler module (SEL-2243) in Slot A. Power Couplers can also be added to Slots B and C.
- As many as 16 modules of each type can be added to the node configuration.
- Slots B–J allow for configuration of the following module types:
  - SEL_PRCTPT (SEL-2245-42; the associated CT ratio, PT ratio, and PT connection are assigned to the module on the node subitem).
  - SEL_24DI (SEL-2244-2)
  - SEL_16DO (SEL-2244-3)
  - SEL_10DO (SEL-2244-5)
  - SEL_CTPT (SEL-2245-4)
  - SEL_CTLEA (SEL-2245-411)
  - SEL_AIER (SEL-2245-22)
  - SEL_4LEA (SEL-2245-221)
  - SEL_16AI (SEL-2245-2)
  - SEL_8AO (SEL-2245-3)

- If the configured module type supports multiple variants (Power Coupler, SEL_24DI, SEL_16DO, SEL_10DO), the module variant field is configurable.
- Each module has a configurable name that must meet the following rules:
  - Maximum length of 16 characters
  - Must be unique
  - Must use tag name compliant patterns (i.e., only alphanumeric characters and underscores are allowed; underscores must not be sequential)
- If an SEL_24DI module is added to the node configuration, a **DigitalInputs** subitem is added to the DFR extension. This subitem contains 24 fixed rows representing the inputs belonging to each SEL_24DI module in the configuration. Each input has the following configurable items:
  - Input enable/disable
  - A channel name that gets applied to the input in the fault record and Continuous Recording COMTRADE records as well as SOE logs and live data
  - Input voltage type of DC or AC
  - Pickup and dropout timers
  - A trigger enable/disable and trigger type that controls whether a rising edge, falling edge, or transition of an input triggers a fault record
- If an SEL_16DO or SEL_10DO module is added to the node configuration, a **DigitalOutputs** subitem is added to the DFR extension. This subitem contains 16 or 10 fixed rows, respectively, representing the outputs belonging to each SEL_16DO or SEL_10DO module in the configuration. Each output has the following configurable items:
  - Output enable/disable
  - A channel name that gets applied to the output in the fault record and Continuous Recording COMTRADE records as well as SOE logs and live data

Substation Assets

The **Substation Assets** tab allows configuration of as many as 32 bus or transmission line substation assets. Specifics of substation asset configuration are as follows:

- Each asset has a configurable name. This name is assigned to a per-asset subitem located on the DFR extension that contains settings specific to this asset. This name must meet the following requirements:
  - Maximum length of 64 characters
  - Must be unique
  - Must use tag name compliant patterns (i.e., only alphanumeric characters and underscores are allowed; underscores must not be sequential)
- Each asset can be configured as a bus or transmission line asset. After adding a new asset or changing the asset type of an existing asset, save your settings to generate the settings tables on the asset subitem.

Each bus and transmission line asset supports configuration of a variety of trigger types that are selectively enabled in order to generate a COMTRADE fault record based on the value in question exceeding a high or low trigger limit. Voltage and current triggers are enabled in the DFR by default and sequence component, frequency, and power triggers can be enabled if desired. Voltage, current, and sequence component triggers are configured in percentages based on nominal voltage and maximum load current. Frequency and power triggers are configured in Hz and kilo (kW, kVAr, kVA).

The following asset quantities are available for configuration as a trigger:

- Voltage Triggers
  - VA High and Low (or VAB for delta)
  - VB High and Low (or VBC for delta)
  - VC High and Low (or VCA for delta)
  - VN High (NA for delta)
- Current Triggers
  - IA High
  - IB High
  - IC High
  - IN High
- Sequence Component Triggers
  - V1 High and Low
  - V2 High
  - V0 High (NA for delta)
  - I1 High (transmission line asset only)
  - I2 High (transmission line asset only)
  - I0 High (transmission line asset only)
- Frequency Triggers
  - Frequency High and Low
  - Rate-of-Change of Frequency - Positive and Negative
- Power Triggers
  - kW High and Low
  - kVAr High and Low
  - kVA High and Low

If the General setting **Store DFR events in SOE Log** is set to True, any triggers that are generated will produce an entry in the RTAC's SOE log. Optionally configure a pickup delay or hysteresis for each trigger in order to prevent conditions where triggers can chatter.

Bus Assets

Bus Assets are defined as substation assets that only provide voltage measurements. Those voltage measurements are used to optionally provide the following trigger types:

- Voltage Triggers
- Sequence Component Triggers
- Frequency Triggers

The **Settings** tab for a bus asset contains settings that allow for configuration of the asset, as shown in *Table 10.14*.

Table 10.14 Bus Asset Settings Names and Descriptions

Setting Name	Description
Primary Voltage Source	The Axion SEL_PRCTPT module voltage reference for this bus asset.
Secondary Bus Voltage Source	The Axion module voltage reference for an alternate redundant bus for this asset. Recommended in double-bus, ring-bus, and breaker-and-a-half bus schemes. When all the voltage measurements associated with the primary voltage source module fall below the value of (**Nominal Voltage** times **Minimum Live Voltage**[a]) for a time period greater than the **Voltage Measurement Switchover Time**, the asset tags will be populated with the values from the secondary module. Asserting the UseSecondaryBus tag associated with this asset will force the use of the secondary module tags.
Voltage Measurement Switchover Time	0.00–5.00 (seconds). The switchover time delay for primary and secondary bus measurements when minimum live voltage is detected.
Nominal Voltage	Positive real numbers. The nominal primary fundamental voltage magnitude (kV) of the bus. Input line-to-line voltage for delta-connected PTs or line-to-neutral voltage for wye-connected PTs.
Enable Continuous Recording	Boolean (true or false). Set this value to True to enable recording of the analog channels and event trigger output of this asset in the Continuous Recording records. Tags marked with an asterisk (*****) in *Table 10.15* and *Table 10.16* are included in Continuous Recording records.

[a] This is a General setting defined in Table 10.13.

Table 10.15 shows the quantities available as tags in an RTAC project for a bus asset configured with a **Primary Voltage Source** of an SEL_PRCTPT module with a PT connection of Wye.

Table 10.15 Bus Asset Tags—Wye

Tag Name[a]	Tag Type	Description
VA_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Voltage Phase A
VB_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Voltage Phase B
VC_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Voltage Phase C
V0_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Zero-Sequence Voltage
V1_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Positive-Sequence Voltage
V2_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Negative-Sequence Voltage
FREQ	REAL	Fundamental Frequency
ROCOF	REAL	Fundamental Rate-of-Change of Frequency
VA_THD	REAL	Voltage Phase A Total Harmonic Distortion

Tag Name[a]	Tag Type	Description
VB_THD	REAL	Voltage Phase B Total Harmonic Distortion
VC_THD	REAL	Voltage Phase C Total Harmonic Distortion
VA_PM*	CMV	Voltage Phase A Phasor Measurement
VB_PM*	CMV	Voltage Phase B Phasor Measurement
VC_PM*	CMV	Voltage Phase C Phasor Measurement
V0_PM*	CMV	Zero-Sequence Voltage Phasor Measurement
V1_PM*	CMV	Positive-Sequence Voltage Phasor Measurement
V2_PM*	CMV	Negative-Sequence Voltage Phasor Measurement
FREQ_PM*	MV	Synchrophasor Frequency Measurement
ROCOF_PM*	MV	Synchrophasor Rate of Change of Frequency Measurement
SecondaryBusActive	SPS	Indication that the Secondary Bus Voltage Source[b] is active
UseSecondaryBus	BOOL	Input used by external user logic to force the use of the Secondary Bus Voltage Source[b]
EventTrigger*	BOOL	Indication that asserts when a trigger associated with this asset has occurred

[a] Tags marked with an asterisk (*) are included in Continuous Recording records.
[b] Defined in Table 10.14.

Table 10.16 shows the quantities available as tags in an RTAC project for a bus asset configured with a **Primary Voltage Source** of an SEL_PRCTPT module with a PT connection of Delta.

Table 10.16 Bus Asset Tags—Delta

Tag Name[a]	Tag Type	Description
VAB_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Voltage Phase AB
VBC_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Voltage Phase BC
VCA_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Voltage Phase CA
V1_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Positive Sequence Voltage
V2_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Negative Sequence Voltage
FREQ	REAL	Fundamental Frequency
ROCOF	REAL	Fundamental Rate of Change of Frequency
VAB_THD	REAL	Voltage Phase AB Total Harmonic Distortion
VBC_THD	REAL	Voltage Phase BC Total Harmonic Distortion
VCA_THD	REAL	Voltage Phase CA Total Harmonic Distortion
VAB_PM*	CMV	Voltage Phase AB Phasor Measurement
VBC_PM*	CMV	Voltage Phase BC Phasor Measurement
VCA_PM*	CMV	Voltage Phase CA Phasor Measurement

Tag Name[a]	Tag Type	Description
V1_PM*	CMV	Positive Sequence Voltage Phasor Measurement
V2_PM*	CMV	Negative Sequence Voltage Phasor Measurement
FREQ_PM*	MV	Synchrophasor Frequency Measurement
ROCOF_PM*	MV	Synchrophasor Rate of Change of Frequency Measurement
SecondaryBusActive	SPS	Indication that the Secondary Bus Voltage Source[b] is active
UseSecondaryBus	BOOL	Input used by external user logic to force the use of the Secondary Bus Voltage Source[b]
EventTrigger*	BOOL	Indication that asserts when a trigger associated with this asset has occurred

[a] Tags marked with an asterisk (*) are included in Continuous Recording records.
[b] Defined in Table 10.14.

Transmission Line Assets

Transmission Line Assets are defined as substation assets that use voltage and current measurements. Those measurements are used to optionally provide the following trigger types:

- Voltage Triggers
- Current Triggers
- Sequence Component Triggers
- Frequency Triggers
- Power Triggers

The **Settings** tab for a transmission line asset contains settings that allow for configuration of the asset, as shown in *Table 10.17*.

Table 10.17 Transmission Line Asset Settings Names and Descriptions

Setting Name	Description
Line Voltage Source	The Axion SEL_PRCTPT module voltage reference for this transmission line asset.
Current Measurement Calculation	Name(s) of the Axion module(s) used to measure the three-phase current of the transmission line. See settings below for supported calculations.
Bus Voltage Source	Name of the bus substation asset connected to the line, which is used to measure the voltage of the transmission line.
Voltage Source for Calculations	Line or Bus. The voltage source to use for power and fault location calculations.
Nominal Voltage	Positive real number. The nominal primary fundamental voltage magnitude (kV) of the transmission line. Input line-to-line voltage for delta-connected PTs or line-to-neutral for wye-connected PTs.
Maximum Load Current	Positive real number. The maximum expected load current magnitude of the transmission line. This value is used as the 100 percent reference for overcurrent triggers.

Setting Name	Description
Enable Continuous Recording	Boolean (true or false). Set this value to True to enable recording of the analog channels and event trigger output of this asset in Continuous Recording records. Tags marked with an asterisk (*) in *Table 10.18* and *Table 10.19* are included in Continuous Recording records.
Enable Fault Location	Boolean (true or false). Set this value to True to enable fault location calculations for this asset following fault record generation. If True, when the project is saved, a number of parameters associated with the fault location calculation will enable and become available for configuration. The General setting **Recording Rate** must be configured as 24 kHz.
Positive Sequence Impedance Magnitude	Real number between 0.25 and 1275 (secondary Ohms). Positive-sequence line impedance magnitude.
Positive Sequence Impedance Angle	Real number between 5 and 90 (degrees). Positive-sequence line impedance angle.
Zero Sequence Impedance Magnitude	Real number between 0.25 and 1275 (secondary Ohms). Zero-sequence line impedance magnitude.
Zero Sequence Impedance Angle	Real number between 5 and 90 (degrees). Zero-sequence line impedance angle.
Line Length	Positive real number. Length of the transmission line. This value has no specified units and can be entered in either miles or km to produce a fault location output in desired units.
Restraint Factor 0	Real number between 0.02 and 0.5. Ratio of the magnitude of zero-sequence current to the magnitude of the positive-sequence current.
Restraint Factor 2	Real number between 0.02 and 0.5. Ratio of the magnitude of negative-sequence current to the magnitude of the positive-sequence current.
Nominal Current Input Secondary	1 or 5. Secondary Nominal Input Current Rating
Time Window	Real number between 2 and 24 (seconds). Time window, in seconds, centered on the trigger time, used to calculate fault location.

The **Current Measurement Calculation** setting of a transmission line asset can be assigned to a single SEL_PRCTPT module or a pair of SEL_PRCTPT modules. This calculation is useful in breaker-and-a-half substation layouts where the total current of a line requires two measurement points depending on the breaker positions. Any modules used in a calculation pair can be used one additional time for a calculation on another line asset. If a calculation is enabled, appropriate logic, Recording Group, and Continuous Recording Group settings are generated in order to produce the calculated result. Acceptable calculation formats are as follows:

- ModuleName1+ModuleName2
- ModuleName1–ModuleName2

A transmission line asset can be configured to represent a variety of voltage measurement scenarios. If a line PT is available, configure an available SEL_PRCTPT module using the **Line Voltage Source** setting. Optionally configure the **Bus Voltage Source** setting to an existing bus asset from the DFR configuration. The **Voltage Source for Calculations** setting can be assigned to either Line or Bus, so a reliable source of three-phase measurements can be used for power and fault location calculations. If three-phase measurements are available from a Line source, that is ideally used for calculations. If, for example, only a single line PT is available, then the Bus Voltage Source is useful for performing the three-phase dependent power and fault location calculations.

If fault location calculations are enabled for a transmission line asset, the calculations are performed following a trigger and the subsequent generation of a new fault record. Calculation results (fault location and type) are made available in the asset-specific tags and are also logged to a CSV report file. This report file is contained in a **FaultLocationCalculations** directory available in the RTAC's file manager and is named in compliance with the COMNAME standard, with the file name containing the time stamp of the record's creation as well as the station name and company name. The columns in the CSV file are named as follows:

- **Timestamp**. The time stamp of the completion of the fault location calculation.
- **Log Type**. A fixed value that always indicates Event.
- **Asset ID**. Matches the name of the transmission line asset on which the calculation was performed.
- **Fault Location**. The calculated fault location result.
- **Fault Type**. The calculated fault type result (e.g., AG).
- **Fault Time**. The trigger time of the fault associated with the location.

Figure 10.15 shows a sample fault location calculation record file.

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Timestamp	Log Type	Asset ID	Fault Location	Fault Type	Fault Time
2	2023-08-19-11:25:02.312148	Event	Line1	39.989	BCG	2023-08-19-11:16:23.564161
3	2023-08-19-11:25:06.964148	Event	Line2	0	NoFaultFound	NA
4	2023-08-19-11:25:12.212163	Event	Line3	0	NoFaultFound	NA
5	2023-08-19-11:25:16.240149	Event	Line4	0	NoFaultFound	NA
6						

Figure 10.15 Sample Fault Location Record File

Table 10.18 shows the quantities available as tags in an RTAC project for a transmission line asset configured with a **Line Voltage Source** of an SEL_PRCTPT module with a PT connection of Wye.

Table 10.18 Transmission Line Asset Tags—Wye

Tag Name[a]	Tag Type	Description
VA_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Voltage Phase A
VB_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Voltage Phase B
VC_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Voltage Phase C
V0_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Zero-Sequence Voltage
V1_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Positive-Sequence Voltage
V2_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Negative-Sequence Voltage
VA_PM*	CMV	Voltage Phase A Phasor Measurement
VB_PM*	CMV	Voltage Phase B Phasor Measurement
VC_PM*	CMV	Voltage Phase C Phasor Measurement
V0_PM*	CMV	Zero-Sequence Voltage Phasor Measurement
V1_PM*	CMV	Positive-Sequence Voltage Phasor Measurement

Tag Name[a]	Tag Type	Description
V2_PM*	CMV	Negative-Sequence Voltage Phasor Measurement
IA_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Current Phase A
IB_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Current Phase B
IC_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Current Phase C
I0_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Zero-Sequence Current
I1_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Positive-Sequence Current
I2_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Negative-Sequence Current
IA_PM*	CMV	Current Phase A Phasor Measurement
IB_PM*	CMV	Current Phase B Phasor Measurement
IC_PM*	CMV	Current Phase C Phasor Measurement
I0_PM*	CMV	Zero-Sequence Current Phasor Measurement
I1_PM*	CMV	Positive-Sequence Current Phasor Measurement
I2_PM*	CMV	Negative-Sequence Current Phasor Measurement
FREQ	REAL	Fundamental Frequency
ROCOF	REAL	Fundamental Rate-of-Change of Frequency
FREQ_PM*	MV	Synchrophasor Frequency Measurement
ROCOF_PM*	MV	Synchrophasor Rate-of-Change-of-Frequency Measurement
VA_THD	REAL	Voltage Phase A Total Harmonic Distortion
VB_THD	REAL	Voltage Phase B Total Harmonic Distortion
VC_THD	REAL	Voltage Phase C Total Harmonic Distortion
IA_THD	REAL	Current Phase A Total Harmonic Distortion (not available for calculated current measurement sources)
IB_THD	REAL	Current Phase B Total Harmonic Distortion (not available for calculated current measurement sources)
IC_THD	REAL	Current Phase C Total Harmonic Distortion (not available for calculated current measurement sources)
P3_FUND*	REAL	Fundamental Real Power
Q3_FUND*	REAL	Fundamental Reactive Power
S3_FUND*	REAL	Fundamental Apparent Power
FaultAnalysisInProgress	BOOL	Indication that a fault location calculation is in process
FaultAnalysisDone	BOOL	Indication that a fault location calculation has completed
FaultAnalysisFaultLoc	MV	The last fault location calculated for this asset

Tag Name[a]	Tag Type	Description
FaultAnalysisFaultType	STR	The last fault type calculated for this asset (e.g., AG)
FaultAnalysisError	BOOL	Indication that an error occurred during fault location calculations
FaultAnalysisErrorDesc	STR	Description of the last error that occurred during fault location calculations
EventTrigger*	BOOL	Indication that asserts when a trigger associated with this asset has occurred

[a] Tags marked with an asterisk (*) are included in Continuous Recording records.

Table 10.19 shows the quantities available as tags in an RTAC project for a transmission line asset with a **Line Voltage Source** of an SEL_PRCTPT module with a PT connection of Delta.

Table 10.19 Transmission Line Asset Tags - Delta

Tag Name[a]	Tag Type	Description
VAB_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Voltage Phase AB
VBC_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Voltage Phase BC
VCA_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Voltage Phase CA
V1_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Positive-Sequence Voltage
V2_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Negative-Sequence Voltage
VAB_PM*	CMV	Voltage Phase AB Phasor Measurement
VBC_PM*	CMV	Voltage Phase BC Phasor Measurement
VCA_PM*	CMV	Voltage Phase CA Phasor Measurement
V1_PM*	CMV	Positive-Sequence Voltage Phasor Measurement
V2_PM*	CMV	Negative-Sequence Voltage Phasor Measurement
IA_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Current Phase A
IB_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Current Phase B
IC_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Current Phase C
I0_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Zero-Sequence Current
I1_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Positive-Sequence Current
I2_FUND	vector_t	Fundamental Negative-Sequence Current
IA_PM*	CMV	Current Phase A Phasor Measurement
IB_PM*	CMV	Current Phase B Phasor Measurement
IC_PM*	CMV	Current Phase C Phasor Measurement
I0_PM*	CMV	Zero-Sequence Current Phasor Measurement
I1_PM*	CMV	Positive-Sequence Current Phasor Measurement
I2_PM*	CMV	Negative-Sequence Current Phasor Measurement
FREQ	REAL	Fundamental Frequency
ROCOF	REAL	Fundamental Rate-of-Change of Frequency

Tag Name[a]	Tag Type	Description
FREQ_PM*	MV	Synchrophasor Frequency Measurement
ROCOF_PM*	MV	Synchrophasor Rate-of-Change-of-Frequency Measurement
VAB_THD	REAL	Voltage Phase AB Total Harmonic Distortion
VBC_THD	REAL	Voltage Phase BC Total Harmonic Distortion
VCA_THD	REAL	Voltage Phase CA Total Harmonic Distortion
IA_THD	REAL	Current Phase A Total Harmonic Distortion (not available for calculated current measurement sources)
IB_THD	REAL	Current Phase B Total Harmonic Distortion (not available for calculated current measurement sources)
IC_THD	REAL	Current Phase C Total Harmonic Distortion (not available for calculated current measurement sources)
P3_FUND*	REAL	Fundamental Real Power
Q3_FUND*	REAL	Fundamental Reactive Power
S3_FUND*	REAL	Fundamental Apparent Power
FaultAnalysisInProgress	BOOL	Indication that a fault location calculation is in process
FaultAnalysisDone	BOOL	Indication that a fault location calculation has completed
FaultAnalysisFaultLoc	MV	The last fault location calculated for this asset
FaultAnalysisFaultType	STR	The last fault type calculated for this asset (e.g., AG)
FaultAnalysisError	BOOL	Indication that an error occurred during fault location calculations
FaultAnalysisErrorDesc	STR	Description of the last error that occurred during fault location calculations
EventTrigger*	BOOL	Indication that asserts when a trigger associated with this asset has occurred

[a] Tags marked with an asterisk (*) are included in Continuous Recording records.

Local Monitoring

The Local Monitoring feature can be enabled by toggling the **Enable Local Monitoring** setting on the **General Settings** tab to True and saving the project. Doing so adds a **LocalMonitoring** subitem to the DFR Extension that contains six indications, as shown in *Table 10.20*.

Table 10.20 Local Monitoring Status Indications

Status Indicator	Description	Notes
Enabled	The DFR is enabled.	This is an aggregate of the following conditions: ➤ The EtherCAT IO network and all modules in nominal status. ➤ All fault recording and recording trigger logic instances enabled.
Ready	The DFR is ready to trigger.	Represents the Ready POU output status of the Fault Recorder Recording Group instance.
Recording	The DFR is recording an event.	Latches in when any of the trigger instances assert a trigger output. Latches out when the New_Event_Ready POU output of the Recording Group asserts.
New Event Available	There is a new DFR event ready to be downloaded.	Pulses for 10 seconds when a new COMTRADE fault record is available for download.

Status Indicator	Description	Notes
Synchronized	The DFR is synchronized to an external clock.	Indicates the presence of high-quality IRIG-B or PTP time sync on the RTAC and all attached SEL_PRCTPT modules.
Alarm	The DFR is in alarm mode.	Asserts after a 30-second pickup delay for any of the following conditions: ➤ The EtherCAT IO network status is abnormal ➤ RTAC CPU Burden is greater than 75 percent for a time period longer than 1 minute ➤ The total available storage remaining is either of the following: ➢ Less than 10 percent of total size ➢ Less than 4 GB ➤ The total available system memory (RAM) remaining is less than 10 percent.

Each status indicator can be assigned to any of the following local annunciation options:

- OUT101 Alarm Contact
- Auxiliary LEDs 01 through 04
- Any enabled digital outputs configured on SEL_16DO or SEL_10DO cards

Each Local Monitoring indication is logged to the SOE and enabled for viewing in the Live Data view on the web interface.

External Triggers

The **Controller** tab on the DFR extension contains a single function block that does not perform any logic, but which has a pair of POU inputs:

- External_Event_Trigger (Type: BOOL)
- External_Event_Trigger_ID (Type: STRING(128))

Custom user logic can be created outside of the managed DFR extension content to use these inputs to define external triggers from sources such as the following:

- TRIP Relay Word bits sourced from a device protocol such as SEL or DNP clients.
- Indications contained in GOOSE receive instances.
- SCADA commands sourced from server protocol tags.

Figure 10.16 shows an example of custom user logic used to create an external DFR trigger.

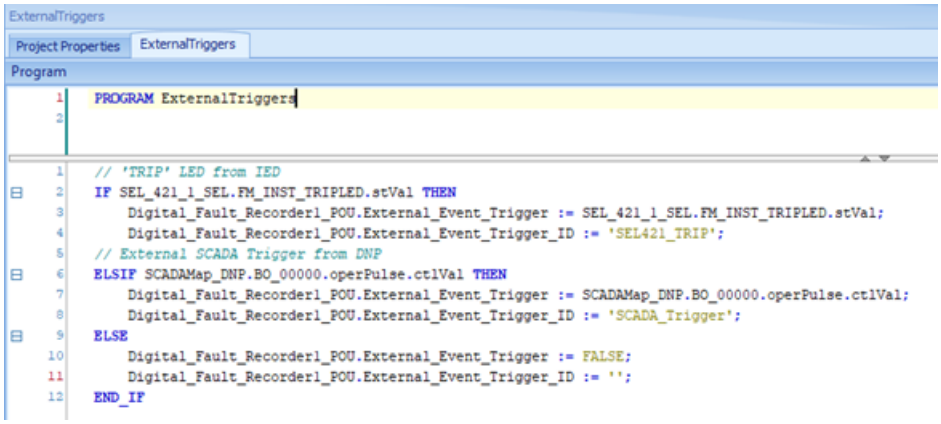


Figure 10.16 Sample User Logic for External DFR Trigger

Build DFR

During the Build DFR process, the following actions are taken based on the settings present on the DFR extension:

- The project main task cycle time is forced to 4 ms.
- General setting System Nominal Frequency is applied to the Nominal_Frequency SystemTags setting.
- All EtherCAT modules from the node configuration subitems of the extension are added to the project and named with a node/slot designator prefix. For example, a module named MyModule present on Node 1 and located in Slot D is added to the project as N1SD_MyModule_ECAT.
- The EtherCAT IO network is configured with all nodes present in the extension settings and all modules are attached to the network in the desired slot positions. A 61131 POU named ECAT_Livedata is added to the project to provide visibility of EtherCAT network status to the Live Data view on the web interface.
- The Slot A power coupler in the first node has Port 1 connected to an RTAC. Port 2 is used to daisy-chain connections to Port 1 of the Slot A coupler in the next node (and so on).
- If the inserted module is an SEL_PRCTPT module, additional configuration steps are taken including the following:
  - CT ratio, PT ratio, and PT connection values are applied from the node configuration dialog.
  - Global setting System Phase Rotation is applied to the module.
  - Based on the usage of the module across all substation assets, appropriate voltage and/or current tags are enabled.
  - Unique frequency groups are created on the EtherCAT IO network for each module that is used as a voltage source for a substation asset.
- If the inserted module is an SEL_24DI module, the SOE tag setting is enabled and pickup/dropout timers are applied from the DigitalInput configuration subitem table on the extension. If a trigger is enabled on any of the inputs, a Digital_Input_Triggers recording trigger extension is added to the project containing those triggers.

- A Recording Group instance named FaultRecording is added to the project and all SEL_PRCTPT and SEL_24DI modules are added to the instance. The FaultRecording instance is configured as follows:
  - Any voltage or current channels used by assets are named according to that asset.
  - A custom channel is created for each fundamental quantity present on an asset and the tag type is assigned as vector_t. A 61131 POU FaultRecording_CustomChannelMapping is created, which provides mapping of Asset Virtual Tag Lists into the Recording Group custom channels.
  - Any current channels used in a transmission line asset current measurement source calculation are named according to their module names and calculations are created to sum or subtract the three-phase values to determine a true asset measurement value.
  - The digital input channel name from the DigitalInputs subitem is applied to the Input x Latest Channel Name on the Digital Channels tab.
- Each substation asset generates the following items:
  - A virtual tag list containing appropriate tags for the asset.
  - A 61131 user logic POU that provides mapping into the virtual tag list tags from the actual SEL_PRCTPT module tags assigned to the asset. This POU also contains the required calculations for the asset, such as current summation and power.
  - A 61131 user logic POU that provides live data viewing for the virtual tag list tags.
  - A pair of Recording Trigger instances to represent all enabled triggers from the asset configuration.
  - A C37.118 Server PMU Tag List populated with phasors from that asset.
- If at least one asset has the **Enable Continuous Recording** option enabled, a Continuous Recording Group instance named ContinuousRecording is added to the project. The instance is configured as follows:
  - If the General setting **Include High-Resolution Channels** is enabled, any SEL_PRCTPT modules associated with assets enabled for continuous recording are added to the Continuous Recording Group instance. The voltage or current channels associated with the SEL_PRCTPT are named according to the asset with the same rules applied to their usage as in a standard Recording Group.
  - Calculations are added for SEL_PRCTPT current channels used in asset Current Measurement Source calculations, with the same rules applied to their usage as in a standard Recording Group.
  - The C37.118 Server PMU tag list associated with each asset is added to the Continuous Recording Group instance.
  - Any SEL_24DI cards in the DFR are added to the Continuous Recording Group instance and the channels are enabled and named according to the same rules applied to their usage in a standard Recording Group.

- If the Local Monitoring feature is enabled, a Local_Monitoring 61131 POU is added to the project containing all the required logic for the monitored features as well as indication assignments.
- If the Synchrophasor Server feature is enabled, a C37.118 server is added to the project (named Server_C37118) and all PMU tag lists are attached to it.
- If General setting **Store DFR events in SOE Log** is enabled, an SOE_Logging 61131 POU is added to the project to perform SOE logging for all enabled digital input and output channels. This setting is also applied to Recording Triggers associated with the substation assets to optionally produce SOE log entries for the asset triggers.
- If **Enable Fault Location** is set to True for any transmission line assets, the FaultLocation and ConditionMonitoring libraries are inserted into the project and a FaultLocationCalculations 61131 POU is added to the project to perform the required fault location calculations and associated report generation.
- All generated project content is moved into a managed **Digital Fault Recorder** folder in the project tree. Subsequent Build DFR operations will delete this folder and repopulate it with the new generated content.

How to Access Digital Fault Recorder Data

The RTAC web interface provides facilities for accessing all the data records and logs created by the DFR. The following types of records and logs can be accessed:

- High-resolution fault records (in COMTRADE format)
- Continuous Recording records (in COMTRADE format)
- Sequence of Events Logs
- Fault Location Calculation Results (in CSV format)

High-resolution DFR fault COMTRADE records are generated when a trigger condition asserts for one of the assets. Fault records are accessed via the following procedure:

1. Log in to the RTAC's web interface using a compatible web browser. The user account used to log in to the RTAC must have the **Report Read** role-based permission.
2. Select **Event Collection** under the **Reports** category on the left.
3. The resulting table lists each fault record available on the DFR associated with the FaultRecording device. Select a record to download a COMTRADE .zip file to your PC.

Continuous Recording COMTRADE records are generated on-demand based on a requested date/time range and channel selection. Perform the following to access Continuous Recording records:

1. Log in to the RTAC's web interface using a compatible web browser. The user account used to log in to the RTAC must have the **Report Read** role-based permission.
2. Select **Continuous Recording Groups** under the **Reports** category on the left.

3. Make note of the ContinuousRecording entry and the available Start Time and End Time of available data. Select **Download** on the right side of the entry.
4. Enter a valid **Start Time and End Time** based on the range of available data shown on the prior page. Optionally toggle the End Time selector to use a fixed duration of data that will be contained in the resultant COMTRADE record.
5. Under the **Available Channels** dialog, select the channels you want to include in the COMTRADE record. High-resolution 3 kHz channels are labeled for the asset and voltage or current phase. Synchrophasor channels are labeled for the asset and voltage or current phase, and appended with _PM.
6. Select **Download** at the bottom. (You will be returned to the previous screen.) Once the record is generated, it will be automatically downloaded by your web browser.

Sequence of Events logs are accessed via the RTAC's web interface. Perform the following to access Sequence of Events logs:

1. Log in to the RTACs web interface using a compatible web browser. The user account used to log in to the RTAC must have the **Report Read** role-based permission.
2. Select **SOE** under the **Reports** category on the left.
3. The resulting table shows all of the Sequence of Events report logs. The following types of SOE records are included in this report:
   - ➤ RTAC security logs (e.g., "User logged in").
   - ➤ If General setting **Store DFR events in SOE Log** is enabled: All digital input or digital output state changes and asset triggers (e.g., overvoltage or undervoltage).
   - ➤ If the Local Monitoring feature is enabled: All DFR status changes (e.g., DFR Ready, New Event Available).
4. If desired, CSV records can be offloaded from the RTAC by selecting **Download CSV** at the top of the Sequence of Events report.

Fault location calculation results are also available via the RTAC's web interface. Perform the following to access the fault location calculation results:

1. Log in to the RTAC's web interface using a compatible web browser. The user account used to log in to the RTAC must have the **File Read** role-based permission.
2. Select **File Manager** under the **System** category on the left.
3. Navigate to the **FaultLocationCalculations** and **SOE+Summary** subdirectories to display a list of all fault location CSV reports.
4. See *Transmission Line Assets on page 640* for more information on formatting and content of fault location CSV records.

Examples

Sample System

This example demonstrates the DFR extension workflow to configure a single bus (Bus 1) and transmission line (Line 1) given the breaker-and-a-half substation design shown in *Figure 10.17*.

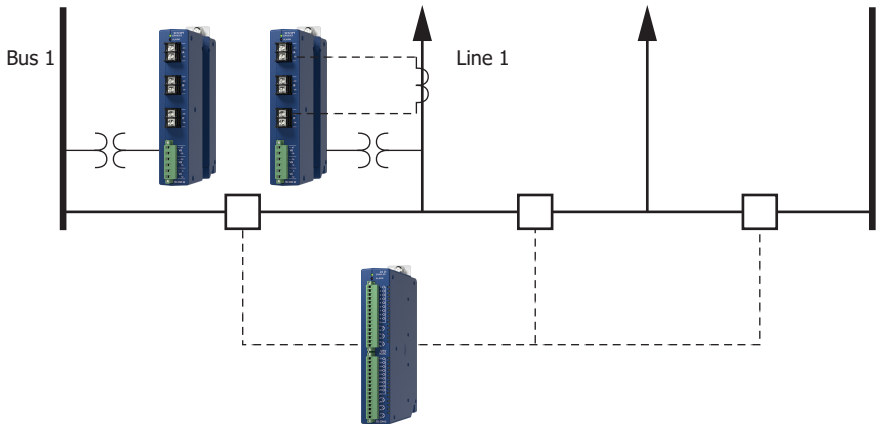


Figure 10.17 Sample Breaker-and-a-Half Substation

Example 1: Breaker-and-a-Half Substation—DFR Configures Transmission Line and Bus

Objective

The DFR extension configures triggered high-resolution fault recordings, Continuous Recording, and Sequence of Events records for the sample substation. Additionally, the DFR extension configures digital inputs that monitor the status of all breakers in the substation. Bus 1 generates high-resolution fault recordings based upon standard overvoltage and undervoltage trigger conditions. Line 1 generates high resolution fault recordings based on standard overvoltage, undervoltage, and overcurrent trigger conditions.

Assumptions

1. An SEL-3350 or SEL-3555 ACSELERATOR RTAC project (version R152 or later) is open.
2. Bus 1 contains a three-phase wye-connected PT measurement point.
3. Line 1 includes three-phase Line CTs and three-phase wye-connected PT measurement points.
4. One SEL_PRCTPT Axion module is designated to measure the Bus 1 voltage.
5. One SEL_PRCTPT Axion module is designated to measure the Line 1 voltage and current.
6. One SEL_24DI Axion module is designated to detect the breaker statuses.
7. The system requires ABC phase rotation and operates at 60 Hz nominal frequency.
8. The Bus and Line PT ratios are 35 and the Line CT ratio is 250.

Method

Perform the following DFR extension configuration steps to generate all RTAC objects to meet this example's objective.

Add a DFR Extension and Configure Global Settings

Step 1. Add an instance of the DFR extension via the **Insert** menu and **Extensions** button.

Step 2. Select the **General Settings** tab of the DFR extension and configure the settings as follows:

General Settings	
Setting Name	**Value**
System Nominal Frequency	60 Hz
System Phase Rotation	ABC
Station Name	Substation1
Company Name	DFROwner
Minimum Live Voltage	10 %
Store DFR events in SOE Log	True
Enable Local DFR Monitoring	False
Enable Synchrophasor Server	False

Recording Settings—Fault Recording	
Setting Name	**Value**
Recording Rate	24 kHz
Recording Length Min.	5 seconds
Recording Length Max.	5 seconds
Pre-trigger Length	2.5 seconds

Step 3. Select the **Node Configuration** tab and add a 10-slot Axion chassis to the extension.

Step 4. Select the **Substation Assets** tab and add two assets to the extension with the following settings:

Asset Name	Asset Type
Bus1	Bus
Line1	Transmission Line

Step 5. Save the project settings by pressing **<Ctrl+S>**.

Configure DFR Axion Node

Step 1. Open the **Node_1** subitem and configure the Node to contain the following:

- One Power_Coupler module
- Two SEL_PRCTPT modules
- One SEL_24DI module

Update the **Axion Module Variant** fields for the Power_Coupler and SEL_24DI modules to reflect the appropriate module types.

Step 2. In the **Node_1** subitem, rename the four modules added in *Step 1* to PwrCoupler1, PRCTPT1, PRCTPT2, and DIMod1, respectively.

Step 3. Save the project settings by pressing **<Ctrl+S>**.

NOTE
The extension automatically connects an RTAC to the Node 1 Power Coupler.

Configure Bus1 Asset Settings and Triggers

1. Open the Bus1 subitem and select the **Settings** tab. Configure the settings as follows:

Setting	Value	Notes
Primary Voltage Source	PRCTPT1	
Secondary Voltage Source	None	
Voltage Measurement Switchover Time	0.00	
Nominal Voltage	230.00	When using wye-connected PTs, this is the line-to-neutral voltage.
Enable Continuous Recording	True	Record Bus1 asset tags in the Continuous Recording recorder. Tags recorded with this setting include VA_PM, VB_PM, VC_PM, V0_PM, V1_PM, V2_PM, FREQ_PM, ROCOF_PM, and EventTrigger.

2. Select the **Voltage Triggers** tab and enable the Phase A, Phase B, and Phase C overvoltage and undervoltage triggers. For each phase, set the **Overvoltage Threshold** to 105 and the **Undervoltage Threshold** to 95. This is equivalent to 105 percent of nominal (e.g., 230.00 • 1.05 = 241.50 kV) and 95 percent of nominal, respectively.
3. Set the pickup time to 16 ms for each trigger condition.
4. Save the project settings by pressing **<Ctrl+S>**.

Configure Line1 Asset Settings and Triggers

1. Open the **Line1** subitem and select the **Settings** Tab. Configure the settings as follows:

Setting	Value	Notes
Line Voltage Source	PRCTPT2	
Current Measurement Calculation	PRCTPT2	Optionally sum two SEL_PRCTPT modules.
Bus Voltage Source	None	Optionally add the Bus Voltage Source for power calculations and fault location. Use if three-phase PTs are not available on the transmission line.
Voltage Source for Calculations	Line	If both the Line Voltage Source and the Bus Voltage Source are available, choose which voltage source is used for power calculations and fault location.
Nominal Voltage	230.00	Using wye-connected PTs, insert the line-to-neutral voltage. Voltage triggers are a percentage of nominal based on this setting value.

Setting	Value	Notes
Maximum Load Current	1250.00	Insert the maximum expected transmission line load current. Current triggers are configured as a percentage of this value.
Enable Continuous Recording	True	Record Line1 asset tags in the Continuous Recording recorder. Tags recorded with this setting include VA_PM, VB_PM, VC_PM, V0_PM, V1_PM, V2_PM, IA_PM, IB_PM, IC_PM, I0_PM, I1_PM, I2_PM, FREQ_PM, ROCOF_PM, P3_Fund, Q3_Fund, S3_Fund, and EventTrigger.
Enable Fault Location	False	

2. Select the **Voltage Triggers** tab and enable the Phase A, Phase B and Phase C overvoltage and undervoltage triggers. For each phase, set the **Overvoltage Threshold** to 110 and the **Undervoltage Threshold** to 90. This is equivalent to 110 percent and 90 percent of nominal.
3. Select the **Current Triggers** tab and enable the Phase A, Phase B, Phase C, and neutral overcurrent trigger conditions. For each phase, set the **Overcurrent Threshold** to 125. This is equivalent to 125 percent of the **Maximum Load Current** setting.
4. Set the **Neutral Overcurrent Threshold** to 5. This is equivalent to 5 percent of the **Maximum Load Current** setting.
5. Set the pickup time to 16 ms for each trigger condition.
6. Save the project settings by pressing **<Ctrl+S>**.

Configure Digital Input Channels

1. Open the **DigitalInputs** subitem.
2. Update the **Channel Names** of INPUT_001, INPUT_002, INPUT_003 to reflect the breaker names.
3. Set **Enable Trigger** to True for INPUT_001, INPUT_002, and INPUT_003.
4. Set the **Digital Input Trigger Type** to Falling Edge. Note that this generates a fault record when the digital input changes from True to False.

Build DFR

1. Select the **General Settings** tab of the DFR extension and set the **Build DFR** setting to True.
2. Save the project settings by pressing **<Ctrl+S>**.
3. Allow the project a couple of minutes to add all objects into the RTAC project tree.

Example 2: DFR Extension Configures Advanced Features

This example demonstrates the DFR extension workflow to enable fault location, C37.118 PMU Servers, and Local Monitoring given the breaker-and-a-half substation design defined in *Sample System on page 650*.

Objective

The DFR extension configures fault location on Transmission Line 1 and enables C37.118 PMU Servers on the substation assets. Additionally, the DFR extension configures local monitoring to indicate the status and health of the DFR system with an SEL_16DO module.

Assumptions

- Example 1 is complete.
- One SEL_16DO Axion module has six contact outputs available for reporting DFR local monitoring status.
- Line1 has known line parameters used for fault locating.

Method

Add Digital Output Module to Axion Node

1. Open the **Node_1** subitem and configure the node to contain an SEL_16DO module. Update the **Axion Module Variant** field to the appropriate module type.
2. In the **Node_1** subitem, rename the digital output module to DO1.
3. Save the project settings by pressing **<Ctrl+S>**.

Update Digital Output Channel Names

1. Open the digital output subitem and update the following Channel Names:

Output Number	Enable Output	Channel Name
OUTPUT_001	True	LocalMonitoringAlarm
OUTPUT_002	True	LocalMonitoringSynchronized
OUTPUT_003	True	LocalMonitoringReady
OUTPUT_004	True	LocalMonitoringRecording
OUTPUT_005	True	LocalMonitoringNewEventAvailable
OUTPUT_006	True	LocalMonitoringEnabled

2. Save the project settings by pressing **<Ctrl+S>**.

Enable Local Monitoring and C37.118 Synchrophasor Server

1. Select the **General Settings** tab of the DFR extension and configure the settings as follows:

General Settings	
Setting Name	**Value**
Enable Local DFR Monitoring	True
Enable Synchrophasor Server	True

2. Save the project settings by pressing **<Ctrl+S>**.

Enable Fault Location on Transmission Line 1

1. Open the **Line1** subitem and the **Settings** tab. Configure the settings as follows:

Setting Name	Value	Notes
Enable Fault Location	True	Enable when Line1 transmission line parameters are known.

2. Save the project settings by pressing **<Ctrl+S>**.
3. Configure the transmission line asset with the following settings:

Setting Name	Value	Notes
Positive Sequence Impedance Magnitude	7.8	Insert the Line1 secondary positive-sequence impedance magnitude in ohms.
Positive Sequence Impedance Angle	84	Insert the Line1 positive-sequence impedance angle in degrees.
Zero Sequence Impedance Magnitude	24.8	Insert the secondary Line1 zero-sequence impedance magnitude in ohms.
Zero Sequence Impedance Angle	81.5	Insert the Line1 zero-sequence impedance angle in degrees.
Line Length	100	Length of the transmission line (Line1). This value is used to indicate the fault location on transmission line in the report generated by the extension.
Restraint Factor 0	0.1	Ratio of the magnitude of zero-sequence current to the magnitude of the positive-sequence current.
Restraint Factor 2	0.1	Ratio of the magnitude of the negative-sequence current to the magnitude of the positive-sequence current.
Nominal Current Input Secondary	5	Secondary nominal input current rating of the attached CT. This value is used in identifying the fault type.
Time Window	2	Time window, in seconds, centered on the trigger time of the event record. This is used to calculate the fault location. A smaller time window results in quicker fault location reports. A larger time window analyzes more of the event record for fault locating, but results in slower fault location reports.

4. Save the project settings by pressing **<Ctrl+S>**.

Configure the 16 Digital Outputs to Display Local Monitoring Outputs

The Local Monitoring application can assign status information detected by the DFR to auxiliary LEDs, local outputs, or Axion digital outputs. This example assigns the Local Monitoring status to Axion digital outputs.

1. Assign the following Local Monitoring status indicators to the Axion digital output channels:

Status Indicator	Assignment	Notes
Enabled	LocalMonitoringEnabled	Axion I/O modules, Recording Group, Continuous Recording Group, and Recording Trigger POUs are enabled and operational.
Ready	LocalMonitoringReady	Recording Group POU output; indicates the DFR is ready to accept trigger conditions.
Recording	LocalMonitoringRecording	Recording Group POU output; indicates the DFR is in the process of creating an event record.

Status Indicator	Assignment	Notes
New Event Available	LocalMonitoringNewEventAvailable	Recording Group POU output; indicates a new event is ready for download.
Synchronized	LocalMonitoringSynchronized	The DFR RTAC is synchronized to a high-accuracy IRIG-B or PTP time source.
Alarm	LocalMonitoringAlarm	The DFR RTAC detected an alarm condition.

2. Save the project settings by pressing **<Ctrl+S>**.

Build DFR

1. Select the **General Settings** tab of the DFR extension and set **Build DFR** to True.
2. Save the project settings by pressing **<Ctrl+S>**.
3. Allow the project a couple of minutes to add all objects into the RTAC project tree.

Dynamic Disturbance Recorder

Overview

The Dynamic Disturbance Recorder (DDR) extension is designed to simplify data archiving from the IEC 61131 logic engine to the sequestered file system of an SEL RTAC. Generated files are then managed based on parameters supplied by the user. The maximum rate at which a DDR can record data is directly related to the main task cycle time configured in an ACSELERATOR RTAC project. Data cannot be recorded at a rate faster than the main task cycle, and the effective data recording rate is a multiple of the main task cycle. See *Section 1: Getting Started* for more details on configuring the task cycle.

Configuring a DDR instance for Sequence of Events (SOE) Harvester CSV mode allows for the automatic detection of RTAC SOE records and the subsequent formatting and writing of these logs to a NERC PRC-002-2-compliant SOE CSV data file. The SOE CSV files created by the DDR are available in the RTAC's File Manager and the file names are formatted with IEEE C37.232-2011 (COMNAME) naming. An instance of the SOE Harvester can be configured to detect one of two different types of records:

- Local RTAC SOE log entries created by the RTAC. These are designated in the RTAC SOE log with an Origin source of SEL_RTAC.
- Remote RTAC SOE log entries originally collected via ASCII Sequential Events Recorder (SER) collection features on SEL and Modbus client devices. This mode can be configured with all devices in a single file or a single device per file.

Whether the DDR is enabled is determined by the licensed options present in your RTAC. When you order a new RTAC with the DDR library extension, the licensed option is configured correctly at the factory. If you want to add this feature to an existing RTAC, contact your SEL sales representative to obtain an upgrade package.

NOTE
No more than four instances of the DDR extension should be added to a single RTAC project.

Settings Tab

The Settings tab contains all configurable items for data recording and file management of generated log files. See the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider or hover your cursor over a description to see the entire text of an item description. Type any applicable comments in the blank column on the right side.

NOTE
Do not use the same Directory Path value on multiple instances of the DDR. This configuration is not supported and will behave unpredictably.

Monitored Data Tab

Data tags that are monitored by a DDR are added to the Monitored Data tab.

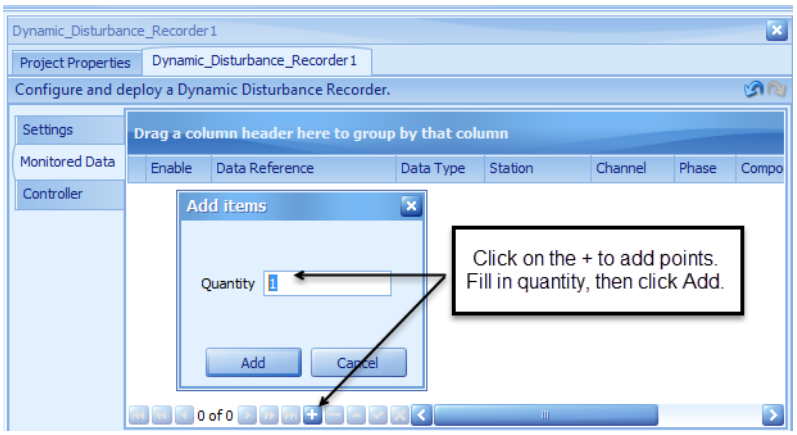


Figure 10.18 Add Data Tags for Monitoring and Recording

Monitored Tag Configuration Parameters

Each monitored tag type has parameters that control whether the tag is recorded and what information is associated with recorded tag data.

Table 10.21 Monitored Tag Type

Column Name	Description
Enable	The point is monitored by the recorder when True.
Data Reference	Source tag that is monitored by the recorder.
Data Type	The auto-detected data type of the monitored tag.
Station	User designation for data grouping.
Channel	User designation for data source.
Phase	Phase designation for the data. Only available for COMTRADE file formats.

Column Name	Description
Component	Component designation for the data. Only available for COMTRADE file formats.
Unit	The engineering units assigned to the quantity. Only available for analog quantities in COMTRADE file formats.
Default Value	Default state of the Boolean status.
Comment	Optional user-entered comment field.

SOE Harvesting Tab

When DDR is configured in SOE Harvester CSV mode, this tab is used to configure specified SEL and Modbus client devices with ASCII SER collection features enabled, which generates remote RTAC SOE entries. Each row represents one client device and its associated storage and formatting parameters. A single row with a Device Name parameter manually assigned as SEL_RTAC forces the SOE Harvester instance into local mode where it detects records generated by the RTAC rather than those retrieved from remote devices.

SOE Harvesting Configuration Parameters

Table 10.22 shows the available parameters for controlling the storage and formatting of SOE CSV records for each monitored device.

Table 10.22 SOE Harvesting Parameters

Parameter	Description
Enable	When True, remote SOE records from the specified device will be logged to an SOE Harvester CSV file.
Device Name	Drop-down list showing all available SEL and Modbus client devices in the project.
Directory Path	When the SOE Harvesting File Structure parameter is set to Multiple, this field is used to configure the individual directory path where SOE Harvester CSV records for the specified device are written. When the SOE Harvesting File Structure parameter is set to Single, this field is disabled and CSV records are written to the path specified by the Directory Path parameter located on the Settings tab.
File Name Postfix	When the SOE Harvesting File Structure parameter is set to Multiple, this field is used to configure the individual file name postfix used in the naming of the CSV files created to store SOE records from the specified device. When the SOE Harvesting File Structure parameter is set to Single, this field is disabled and CSV file postfixes are determined based on the File Name Postfix parameter located on the Settings tab.
Station Label	User-entered label used for the Station field in the resultant CSV text file.
Device Label	User-entered label prepended to the SOE description before being placed in the Device field in the resultant CSV text file. Only used in remote record mode.
Trim Trailing Description	Enable detection and removal of additional descriptive text contained in parenthesis from the end of the SOE description field, following the new state. This option is primarily used by third-party Modbus devices capable of logging to RTAC SOE database. For example, given a Remote SOE message description of `Latch Bit 1 Asserted (LT01)`, the resulting CSV log entry is written as: `SOE log timestamp,UTC code,stationLabel,deviceLabel Latch Bit 1,Asserted`. Only used in remote record mode

Controller Tab

Use the function blocks pins to view and modify the state of a DDR. See *Table 10.23* for the settings descriptions.

Table 10.23 DDR POU Pin Settings

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
EN	Input: BOOL	The EN input enables or disables this specific function block instance. Other inputs have no effect while EN is False.	True
ActiveFileName	Output: String(255)	Name of the file to which logs are actively being written.	""
ConsumedDirectorySize	Output: ULINT	Size of all files in the monitored directory.	0
MonitoredPoints	Output: DINT	The total number of tags monitored by the recorder. Applicable to CSV formats.	0
AnalogPoints	Output: DINT	The number of analog tags monitored by the recorder. Applicable to COMTRADE formats.	0
DigitalPoints	Output: DINT	The number of digital tags monitored by the recorder. Applicable to COMTRADE formats.	0
Error	Output: BOOL	A potential error condition was detected.	False
ErrorMessage	Output: String(255)	Message describing the source of the Error flag.	"
QueryingRecords	Output: BOOL	Only present when DDR is configured in SOE Harvester CSV mode. Indicates that the DDR is actively querying the RTAC's SOE database for Remote SOE records.	"

NOTE

When SOE Harvester CSV mode is enabled and the SOE Harvesting File Structure parameter on the Settings tab is set to Multiple, each row entry on the SOE Harvesting tab will generate a unique set of POU output pins specifically named for the device on the row in question. For example, a device named **SEL_351S_1_SEL** on an enabled SOE Harvesting row will create 6 output pins named **ENO_SEL_351S_1**, **ActiveFileName_SEL_351S_1**, **ConsumedDirectorySize_SEL_351S_1**, **Error_SEL_351S_1**, **ErrorMessage_SEL_351S_1**, and **QueryingRecords_SEL_351S_1**.

Supported File Formats

Four file formats are available which fall into three general categories:

- Discrete event entries, sourced from Tags
- Time-aligned log entries, sourced from Tags
- Discrete event entries, sourced from RTAC SOE records

The four formats are listed and described in this section.

Discrete Event Log Entries, Sourced from Tags

SOE CSV

An ASCII CSV file in which each log represents the status value and the date and time value of a tag. Additional information in the log includes the time code (offset from UTC), station name, and channel name. This format is categorized as a discrete event log, i.e., a log is generated when the status value of the tag changes state. Supported tag data types include BOOL, BCR, CMV, DINT, DPS, INS, MV, REAL, SPS, STR, STRING, and UDINT. A sample file name and record are shown in *Figure 10.19* and *Figure 10.20*, respectively. The sample file shown in *Figure 10.20* is configured to monitor two SPS tags (representing breaker positions).

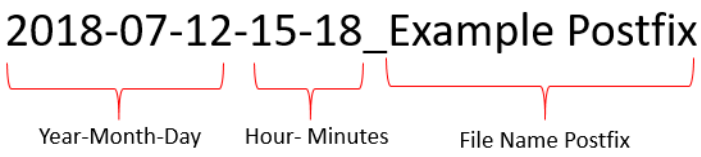


Figure 10.19 Example SOE and Time-Aligned CSV File Name

The time stamp of the file reflects the time of file creation, which may not be the time of the first log entry. The 1 and 0 in the sample record represent a TRUE and FALSE, respectively.

```
Date,Time,Time Code,Station,Device,Value
07/12/2018,15:16:05.441,-6,SubstationXYZ,Breaker1,1
07/12/2018,15:16:05.481,-6,SubstationXYZ,Breaker2,0
```

Time-Aligned Log Entries, Sourced from Tags

The following two file formats are categorized as time-aligned logs in which all tags represented in a log entry are associated with a single time stamp. This category of files has three triggering mechanisms (detailed in *Triggering Conditions on page 663*).

Time-Aligned CSV

An ASCII CSV file in which each log entry is a single line with all included tag values with a single time value. The order in which the data points are listed in the **Monitored Data** tab determines the position of the data in the log. A null entry, representing missing data for appropriate triggers, is represented as a blank entry (no characters) delimited by two commas. Supported tag data types include BOOL, BCR, CMV, DINT, DPS, INS, MV, REAL, SPS, STR, STRING, and UDINT. The created file name follows the format shown in *Figure 10.19*. A sample log is shown in *Figure 10.30*. This recorder is configured to monitor one of each of the following data types: CMV, INS, and SPS. Note in *Figure 10.20* that a phasor quantity, represented by a CMV data type, shows two entries: an entry for the magnitude and the angle of the phasor.

```
Timestamp,StationXYZ:PhA:Magnitude,StationXYZ:PhA:Angle,StationXYZ:BattVoltage,
StationXYZ:BattVoltage,StationXYZ:51A
2018/07/12 15:16:06.684,100.026,120.0,120,1
2018/07/12 15:16:07.684,100.026,120.0,120,1
```

COMTRADE Float32

Two COMTRADE files are generated that adhere to IEC 60255-24:2013 and IEEE C37.111-2013. The first, a CFG file, is an ASCII file that includes information pertinent to the interpretation of a corresponding DAT file. The maximum size of the CFG file cannot exceed 1 MB. The size of the CFG file is related to the number of tags and the parameters given for those tags in the **Monitored Data** tab.

The DAT file contains the log entries and is a FLOAT32 binary file. Supported tag data types include CMV, MV, REAL, INS, DINT, SPS, and BOOL. The order of the points in the CFG and DAT file is the order in which the supported tag data types are listed above, followed by the order the points are listed in the **Monitored Data** tab. For the COMTRADE format, missing data are filled with the hex value 0xFF7FFFFF in the binary DAT file for analog points. For binary points, missing data are represented as a zero. See IEC 60255-24:2013 and IEEE C37.111-2013 for more details pertaining to the COMTRADE file format. The generated files are named following the IEEE Standard for Common Format for Naming Time Sequence Data Files (COMNAME) C37.232-2011A. A sample file name and CFG file is shown in *Figure 10.20* and the screen that follows, respectively. The recorder is configured to monitor one of each of the following data types: CMV, INS, and SPS.

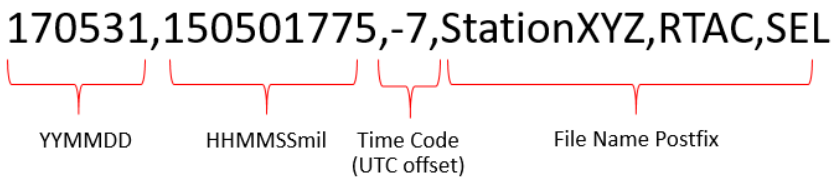


Figure 10.20 Example COMTRADE Float32 File Name

```
StationXYZ,RTAC,SEL,RTAC_Archive,2013
4,3A,1D
1,SubstationXYZ:Bay1_m,Am,CT,kA,1,0,0,-3.4028265E38,3.4028235E38,1,1,P
2,SubstationXYZ:Bay1_a,Aa,CT,kA,1,0,0,-3.4028265E38,3.4028235E38,1,1,P
3,SubstationXYZ:DC Supply,,Battery,V,1,0,0,-3.4028235E38,3.4028235E38,1,1,P
1,Substation:51 Element,A,SEL_421,F
60
0
0,173
12/07/2018,15:16:06.684394 12/07/2018,15:16:06.684394 float32 1000
-6,-6
```

Discrete Event Log Entries, Sourced From RTAC SOE Records

SOE Harvester CSV

This format is an ASCII CSV file with formatting that matches that of the standard SOE CSV record type, which means that it is NERC PRC-002-2-compliant. The file name is assigned with IEEE C37.232-2011 (COMNAME) naming. RTAC SOE contents are written to file based on a trigger derived from a configured time reference or a periodic interval. The log file is configurable for a variable number of triggers that query for SOE records and append any new entries to the file.

An SOE Harvesting DDR instance can be used to record RTAC-generated SOE records (local records) or applied with SOE records created by client devices performing SER collection and logging from IEDs (remote records). Presently, remote records can only be retrieved and logged by SEL and Modbus

client devices. These client devices should be time synchronized and must also produce SER records that are created in the same time zone. When the SOE harvester is used in remote mode, the file structure parameter can be set to either Single, in which records from all configured devices are written to a single file; or Multiple, in which records from each device are written to a unique file.

A DDR instance configured in SOE Harvester CSV remote mode assumes that all SER records for an IED follows the message format of `My SER Message STATE`, where the `STATE` portion of the message is isolated as the final CSV component for the Value column of the record file.

For example, consider the set of RTAC SOE records shown in *Table 10.24*:

Table 10.24 Sample RTAC SOE Records

Time Stamp	Category	Message	Origin
2021-03-15 10:28:49.528	Remote	Latch Bit 1 Asserted	MySELClient
2021-03-15 10:28:50.528	Remote	Latch Bit 1 Deasserted	MySELClient
2021-03-15 10:28:51.528	Remote	Latch Bit 1 On (LT01)	MyModbusClient
2021-03-15 10:28:52.528	Remote	Latch Bit 1 Off (LT01)	MyModbusClient

The DDR instance is configured for SOE Harvesting CSV mode and two rows are added to the SOE Harvesting tab with settings as shown in *Table 10.25*:

Table 10.25 SOE Harvesting Tab Settings

Enable	Device Name	Directory Path	File Name Postfix	Station Label	Device Label	Trim Trailing Description
True	MySELClient_SEL	(empty)	(empty)	Sub 1	Primary Relay	False
True	MyModbusClient_Modbus	(empty)	(empty)	Sub 1	Backup Relay	True

The resulting CSV record file created in the RTAC's File Manager will contain the following contents:

```
Date,Time,Time Code,Station,Device,Value
03/15/2021,10:28:49.528,0,Sub 1,Primary Relay Latch Bit 1,Asserted
03/15/2021,10:28:50.528,0,Sub 1,Primary Relay Latch Bit 1,Deasserted
03/15/2021,10:28:51.529,0,Sub 1,Backup Relay Latch Bit 1,On
03/15/2021,10:28:52.529,0,Sub 1,Backup Relay Latch Bit 1,Off
```

When a DDR instance operates in local SOE mode, the CSV record format is identical to that of the remote mode output; however, the Device column is populated with the Tag Name parameter from the source SOE record and the Value column is populated with the complete SOE message.

Triggering Conditions

For both the Time-Aligned CSV and COMTRADE Float32 formats, there are three types of triggers that generate logs. Only one trigger type can be configured per recorder. SOE Harvesting CSV only supports Time Change and Periodic triggers. The trigger types are as follows:

- **Time Change**. This trigger method monitors the tags listed in the **Monitored Data** tab for changes in the dateTime_t data structure. For more information on tag data structures, see *Appendix B: IEC 61131-3 Programming Reference*. A detected change in any dateTime_t data

structure within a monitored tag creates a log with a time value. Each log entry contains all the points for which a time change was detected. By default, the first dateTime_t data structure for which a time change is detected is the time reference of the log entry. Using the optional Time Reference setting (found in the **Settings** tab), a user can specify a timeStamp_t data structure to be used as a time reference to better control when log entries are created and what time stamp is associated with the log. Any detected change in the dateTime_t data structure of the Time Reference setting will generate a log, and the time value associated with that log will be derived from the dateTime_t data structure of the Time Reference setting. Time Variance is an optional setting that allows users to set a window around the time reference. If a time change is detected during the scan, but the time values of those data points do not fall within the time window (defined by the Time Variance setting) relative to the time reference, it will not be included in the log. Points that do not change or are outside the time window will have a null entry. This entry maintains the columnar position in the log entry as determined by the file format.

When SOE Harvester CSV mode is used, a change in the dateTime_t data associated with the Time Reference settings is used to trigger a write of all queued SOE data to file. If the number of accumulated triggers exceeds the SOE Harvester Triggers Per File setting and a subsequent trigger is encountered and queued data need to be written, a new CSV file is created.

- **Periodic**. This trigger method periodically samples all points at the specified interval set by the Logging Interval in the **Settings** tab, regardless of whether the time value or the data status value of the monitored tags change. The time value for the log entry is the system time of the RTAC at the time of the periodic interval. No null entries are present because all data are sampled. This is a snapshot of the tag status values as they are in the RTAC logic engine at the time of the periodic interval.

  When SOE Harvester CSV mode is used, the expiration of the time period specified by the Periodic time entry is used to trigger a write of all queued SOE data to file. If the number of accumulated triggers exceeds the SOE Harvester Triggers Per File settings, and a subsequent trigger is encountered and queued data need to be written, a new CSV file is created.

- **Event**. This trigger method monitors a Boolean value set by the Trigger Signal in the **Settings** tab. When the Boolean trigger condition is evaluated as TRUE, a file is generated that contains a configurable number of pre-trigger and post-trigger log entries in addition to a log entry for the time the trigger signal asserted. New log entries are created at each main task cycle. The time period encompassed by the log is equal to the main task cycle time multiplied by the number of cycles set by the settings Pre-trigger task cycles and Post-trigger cycles plus a trigger sample for the asserted Trigger Signal. If a trigger condition is detected before the minimum configured Pre-trigger task cycles are met, a log will be created that contains the available pre-trigger log entries plus the trigger and the post-trigger log entries. If a trigger condition is detected before a previous trigger event is processed, it will be ignored. Like the Periodic trigger, a value is populated for each monitored tag regardless of change in data status or time stamp. Triggered file records cannot exceed 10 MB in total file size.

File Management

A DDR automatically manages the rate at which files are generated and deleted. These behaviors are adjustable via three settings in the Settings tab: Max File Size, Max Folder Size, and Maximum Number of Days.

The rate at which files are generated is controlled by the Max File Size. This setting enables a compromise between the number of files generated and the maximum usable file size that analytic applications can successfully interpret. This will also determine how easy it is to move or transfer files. For optimal file system performance, each recorder must be configured such that the rate of file generation does not exceed the ability of the file system to process the created files. When configuring your recorder, ensure that files are not created faster than once every 100 processing cycles as a general rule. To verify if the recorder is creating files at an unsustainable rate, monitor the ActiveFileName output POU Pin. If this name is changing faster than 100 processing cycles, the recorder may encounter issues when trying to create or delete files. Max File Size does not apply for SOE Harvesting CSV mode, as the Triggers Per File parameter is used to define when new CSV files are created.

Generated files persist in the file system until one of two conditions are met: (1) the files age out of Maximum Number of Days for file retention or (2) the configured Max Directory Size is exceeded. This setting is used to set an upper bounds on the amount of storage a recorder is allowed to consume in the sequestered file system. It also provides a means to provision storage between multiple recorders such that the overall available storage is not exceeded. Ensure an appropriate buffer so that maximum system storage is not exceeded.

The mechanisms for managing files differ between CSV and COMTRADE file format recorders. The CSV file format recorders assess the Maximum Number of Days threshold against current RTAC system time and deletes files that exceed the threshold. If the Max Directory Size is exceeded, files are deleted one at a time until the total directory size is less than the Max Directory Size. COMTRADE file format recorders assess the Maximum Number of Days threshold against the latest file time stamp (as shown in the file name) in the directory. Files that exceed that threshold are deleted. If the Max Directory Size is exceeded, files are deleted in units of one day until the total directory size is less than the Max Directory Size.

Special Considerations for COMTRADE Logging

A DDR instance configured for COMTRADE record generation in a continuous recording application does bear some special considerations for the configuration.

- As discussed in the File Management section above, ensure that the **Maximum File Size** setting is tuned to prevent frequent and rapid generation of resultant COMTRADE zip files. Rapidly generating COMTRADE zip files can exceed the capabilities of the RTAC file system, possibly resulting in COMTRADE data loss.
- If using tags from PrCtPt modules in the Monitored Data, assign the **Enable Recorder** setting equal to **ECAT_POU.Client_State = 5**. This ensures that logging does not enable until the EtherCAT IO network is up and running with all modules reporting data and avoids erroneous invalid tag data being logged to the COMTRADE record on RTAC project startup.

- Recorders creating COMTRADE records and sampling data at greater than 60 samples per second (logging every 16.667 ms) can encounter gaps in data between subsequent COMTRADE records during times of system burden.
- Phasor measurement tags (ending in _PM) from IEEE C37.118 clients are not time-aligned with phasor measurement tags from PrCtPt Axion modules before entering the logic engine. To maintain original time stamp accuracy, segregate C37.118 and PrCtPt Axion phasor measurement tags into dedicated instances of DDR or apply a time alignment pre-processing routine in logic (see *class_TimeAlignment (Class)* in the *Programming Reference for ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Software*).
- When logging IEEE C37.118 client or PrCtPt module phasor measurement tags and there are non-phasor tags also included in the recorder configuration, if there is a desire to maintain the original time stamp of the phasor tags then ensure the **Reference Time** setting is configured using the _PM.t timestamp component of one of those phasor tags to enforce the use of those time stamps.
- If the Monitored Data configuration is changed (channels added or removed) on an existing continuous recording COMTRADE instance, ensure that the contents of the TEMP directory associated with that recorder are deleted before the new settings are activated. If not, a logic engine restart may result from the unexpected channel configuration.

Email Plus

Overview

The Email Plus extension provides Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) client functionality and includes user authentication, Transport Layer Security (TLS) encryption, and detailed logging for each email sent. Multiple recipients can be specified, including carbon copy (Cc) and blind carbon copy (Bcc) recipients. The extension provides a text editor in which the email body can be formatted, including the ability to reference tags throughout the RTAC project. Emails are triggered by user logic or by any Boolean tag in the project, making the extension ideal for sending emails on alarm conditions. Email Plus is a licensed feature on the RTAC platform. When an RTAC has an active license of "ReportGenerator," Email Plus is also active on that RTAC unit.

Email Plus can be configured in 3 possible modes:

- **Triggered Report**: Use Triggered Report mode to define a fixed list of email recipients along with a Boolean trigger that generates and sends an email. The body contents of the email message are defined on the **Body Editor** tab where fixed text or html layouts can be mixed with dynamic values from tags or variables in the project.
- **Monitored Alarms**: Use Monitored Alarms mode and the associated **Monitored Alarms** tab to define a set of BOOL and SPS tags that are monitored for rising or falling edge changes along with associated messages to describe the state changes. Each alarm is assigned a Group between 1 and 10 that allows for categorization of alarms into different email recipient lists. Lists of recipients are defined on the **Group**

Recipients tab where email recipients are configured along with an associated group. During runtime, if a state change is detected in any of the monitored signals, a timestamped SOE-style email is generated and sent to the appropriate list of recipients.

- **Monitored Events**: Use Monitored Events mode and the associated **Monitored Events** tab to define a list of SEL Protocol client devices that are monitored for new events via tags on the **History - New Event** tab. When these tags indicate that the connected SEL IED has detected a new fault, the contents of those tags are used to generate a formatted "new event" email with details such as timestamp, event type, and fault location. The functionality can optionally wait for collection of an associated CEV or COMTRADE record from the IED and then include it as an attachment along with the new event email. The **Group Recipients** tab is also used in this mode to define the recipients of the new event emails.

See the EmailPlus section in the Programming Reference (available from the help menu of the RTAC configuration software) for additional information on Email Plus behavior and advanced configuration options.

Settings Tab

The **Settings** tab contains all configurable items for the extension. See the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider or hover your cursor over a description to see the entire text of an item description. Type any applicable comments in the blank column on the right side. See the EmailPlus library documentation in the Programming Reference for detailed information on acceptable formatting of email addresses and hostnames. The **Emailer Type** setting is used to select the operational mode of this Email Plus instance. Depending on which mode is selected, certain settings fields not applicable to the current mode will grey out and become unavailable.

If a hostname is used for the email server, the interface used for communications must be able to access a DNS server. There are two supported methods for this. First, you can configure the interface to use DHCP, which will automatically identify a DNS server via the lease process with the DHCP server. Second, you can manually configure a DNS server in the global network interface settings in the RTAC's web server.

Body Editor Tab

The **Body Editor** tab is used when the Emailer Type is configured for Triggered Report. This tab provides a text editor for formatting the email body content that is issued when the email trigger asserts. The text editor behavior is described in detail in *Text Editor Tab on page 708*. This editor may contain any printable ASCII character or standard control characters (i.e., \n, \r, and \t). When characters outside the standard printable ASCII range must be used, it is recommended that HTML character encodings be used with the email body type configured for HTML.

Recipient Groups Tab

The **Recipient Groups** tab is used when the configured Emailer Type is Monitored Alarms or Monitored Events. Multiple email recipients are configured on this tab and each recipient can be assigned into distinct groups, numbered from 1 to 10. When a monitored alarm or event source IED is configured, it is assigned to one of these groups. This allows for selectivity in which configured recipients receive a curated selection of alarms or events that are of interest to them.

Monitored Alarms Tab

The **Monitored Alarms** tab is only used when the Emailer Type is configured for Monitored Alarms. Each row added to this tab specifies a monitored SPS or BOOL tag that is continuously checked for rising or falling edge events (with optional pickup and dropout delays). If an assert or deassert is detected, then an email is issued containing the timestamp of the event and the associated text string for the event. The per-alarm Group Assignment field is used to assign the alarm to a group between 1 to 10, that aligns with the groups enabled for each recipient on the **Recipient Groups** tab. An optional analog quantity can be included with the email body for either (or both) types of events. This analog must be a tag type of BCR, DINT, INS, MV, REAL or UDINT.

Monitored Events Tab

The **Monitored Events** tab is only used when the Emailer Type is configured for Monitored Events. Each row added to this tab specifies an SEL Protocol Client device that is monitored for "new event" detections. The specified SEL Protocol device must have the Enable_New_Event_Filtering POU input pin configured with a Default Value of TRUE and all tags on the **History - New Event** tab should be enabled in order for the Monitored Event functionality to generate the most complete Event Summary emails. The Attachment Record Type specifies a value of None, CEV or COMTRADE - this is used to optionally include the associated record file as an attachment to the Event Summary email. The Auto-Config Device field can be toggled to True and when the project is saved the extension will automatically configure the following aspects of the specified SEL Protocol device:

- The **Enable_New_Event_Filtering** POU Pin has the Default Value configured to TRUE.
- All tags on the **History - New Event** tab are enabled.
- If the Attachment Record Type setting is configured as CEV, the **Enable Event Collection** setting on the **Settings** tab is enabled. If the Attachment Record Type setting is configured as COMTRADE, the **Enable Comtrade Collection** setting is enabled instead.
- The **Event Name Format** setting is configured as COMNAME. The associated **COMNAME Event Name String** setting is configured with a comma-separated value containing the Device Location and IED Name (with whitespace removed from both) from the Monitored Events tab. For example, a Device Location of "My Substation" and IED Name of "The 351 Feeder Relay" are used to create a COMNAME string of **MySubstation,The351FeederRelay**. This will produce a record file with a COMNAME compliant name such as **230523,042256552,-7t,MySubstation,The351FeederRelay,10010.zip**.

Controller Tab

The extension controller has four output pins, as shown in *Table 10.26*.

Table 10.26 Email Plus POU Pins

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Initialized	Output: BOOL	TRUE if the extension instance is successfully initialized	FALSE
RuntimeErrors	Output: STRING(255)	Lists any runtime errors encountered	
Status	Output: STRING(255)	Lists the present status of the Email Plus instance. In Monitored Alarm configuration this includes indications of a startup delay and other activity. In Monitored Events configuration, this will indicate an active search for an event record for a particular device.	
Busy	Output: BOOL	While TRUE, an email is being sent and no further emails can be triggered	FALSE

Falling Conductor Protection

Overview

The Falling Conductor Protection extension automatically generates the required user logic to define the circuit parameters necessary to implement falling conductor protection systems as described in the technical paper "Catching falling conductors in midair — detecting and tripping broken distribution circuit conductors at protection speeds" available from *ieeexplore.ieee.org*. This extension provides a means for implementing falling conductor detection with streamlined configuration and simplified deployment. The logic algorithms implemented to perform falling conductor detection are described in full in the Falling Conductor Protection section of the Programming Reference Manual.

The falling conductor algorithm provides the following five methods of detection to best support various applications and to tailor the functionality to a system's inherent behavioral properties:

- Voltage change (i.e., dV/dt) method
- Zero-sequence voltage (i.e., V0) magnitude method
- Zero-sequence voltage (i.e., V0) angle method
- Negative-sequence voltage (i.e., V2) magnitude method
- Negative-sequence voltage (i.e., V2) angle method

Each instance of the extension inserted into the project represents a single circuit and uses the class_FallingConductorMonitor object from the FallingConductorProtection ACSELERATOR RTAC library. Multiple extension instances may be inserted into a single project to support several circuits. Each circuit must contain one or more zones and similarly should contain two or more switches. The class_FallingConductorMonitor object is intended to work specifically with phasor measurement units (PMUs) associated with IEEE C37.118 client devices to satisfy the measurement requirements that samples be time-synchronized and updated at consistent intervals. The IEDs/PMUs with which the IEEE C37.118 client devices communicate are intended to have application-specific programming for the falling conductor protection algorithm to operate properly; this programming is out of the scope of this content.

In addition to being used in protection systems, the falling conductor algorithm and this extension can also be used solely for monitoring purposes. This may be beneficial where control applications might be impractical or undesirable, and it provides the ability to evaluate the system and algorithm without directly interfering with existing protection systems.

NOTE
The Falling Conductor Protection extension requires the RTAC to have the FallingConductorProtection library license.

Settings Tab

The **Settings** tab provides the controls and set points for defining general circuit and protection parameters, including the ability to disable the algorithm or to disable protection control and use the system for monitoring only. General items such as the circuit's nominal voltage and phase/ground overcurrent set points used by traditional protection are specified here. SOE alarm conditions related to faulty sensors, blown fuses, or even zero-sequence current spikes can be enabled or disabled from the Settings tab. Additionally, the number of falling conductor detection methods can be specified using the **Affirmative Detection Type** input so that fault indication and related trip signals are only sent if the required number of detection methods indicate that a falling conductor fault has been detected.

The Settings tab contains five input fields (four required, one optional) that represent various circuit-wide operational conditions provided by SPS or BOOL tags typically sourced from the PMU representing the substation feeder source for the distribution circuit, as shown in *Table 10.27*.

Table 10.27 Settings Tab Tag Configuration

Setting Name	Data Type	Required
Enable Test Mode Tag	SPS	Yes
Disable FCP Tag	SPS	Yes
Substation Breaker 52A Status	SPS	Yes
Round-Trip Time Output Tag	SPS	No
Target Reset	BOOL	Yes

Advanced Settings Tab

The **Advanced Settings** tab provides tuning parameters for various pickup and dropout timers used in the falling conductor protection algorithms. In a normal scenario, these parameters do not need to be adjusted.

Zones Tab

The **Zones** tab provides the ability to configure the discrete zones used to fully describe the circuit being protected by the falling conductor protection extension. One or more zones can be added to the Zones tab as individual rows where each row specifies the attributes necessary to populate the class_FallingConductorMonitor.bootstrap_Zone method to describe the circuit for the algorithmic processing.

Each zone's name must only contain characters valid for an IEC 61131 string, and the name must not be used by any other zones. The zone's phase voltages must directly reference CMV type tags from an IEEE C37.118 client's PMU, which will represent the zone's voltage in order to provide error detection. Additionally, if switches referencing a zone specify the g_NO_REFERENCE_VOLTAGE tag provided by the FallingConductorProtection library, these switches will automatically reference the zone's voltages as their own for use in falling conductor detection.

Switches Tab

Much like the Zones tab, one or more switches can be added to the **Switches** tab, where they are defined with all of the appropriate attributes to satisfy the class_FallingConductorMonitor.bootstrap_Switch method. Included among these attributes are a unique name, the name of the zone that the switch belongs to, and the name of the parent (upstream) zone; all voltage and current tags associated with the switch; the switch's 52A (breaker) contact status; a control point that can be used to issue a trip command; and a control to exclude the switch from falling conductor detection mechanisms.

All switches must define a zone reference, but it is possible to have zones that do not have the ability to clear faults themselves. In such cases, a parent zone can be defined to defer trip requests to the upstream zone. The zone reference defined for each switch must be a valid name from the list of valid (and unique) zone names as defined on the Zones tab. As such, this field is required for each switch in the table. The optional parent zone reference field defines the upstream zone to which trip requests should be deferred if the present zone is unable to execute them and clear any detected falling conductor faults itself. If this field is specified, it must be a valid zone name from the list of defined zone names on the Zones tab.

The **Switch Type** field specifies a switch as being an active switch (**Breaker Switch** or **Substation Breaker**) capable of tripping to clear faults or a passive device capable only of monitoring voltages and currents (**Fuse Tap** or **Non-Operational**). If specified as a Fuse Tap type switch, the falling conductor algorithm will make comparisons between that switch and others in the zone to monitor for what may be a blown-fuse condition instead of a true fallen conductor scenario. In such cases, falling conductor related trip signals will be blocked to prevent false trip requests.

Each switch can specify phase and ground overcurrent pickup values that define the setting values used by traditional protection systems located at the switch. These values help the falling conductor algorithm block trip requests under conditions where the traditional protection schemes should intervene instead.

Several required tag fields must be configured for each switch. Each of these fields represent either an input tag that provides information for the falling conductor protection algorithm to operate properly or an output tag for the algorithm to provide feedback or control to the field device.

A useful feature for the configuration of the falling conductor protection extension is the combination of the **C37.118 Client** and **Autofill Client Tags** fields. When the **C37.118 Client** field is populated with an appropriate client device, the **Autofill Client Tags** field can be toggled to **True** to request that all voltages, currents, breaker statuses, and offline indications be filled automatically upon the next project save operation. After these fields are set and the project is saved, the phase voltages and currents will be loaded according

to what can be identified from the specified C37.118 client by searching the tag names. Tag fields will only be populated if the standard tag names shown in *Table 10.28* can be found on the respective client; otherwise, they will be left empty. If one or two of the voltages for a particular switch are not measured, they can be filled with the g_NO_REFERENCE_VOLTAGE global variable so that the falling conductor algorithm will reference the zone voltages as their own to comprehensively monitor switches where only one phase voltage may be available. (The same *cannot* be done for phase currents.)

Table 10.28 C37.118 Client Tag Naming Standards

Tag Field	PMU Partial Tag Name Match Criteria
Phase A Voltage	VA
Phase B Voltage	VB
Phase C Voltage	VC
Phase A Current	IA
Phase B Current	IB
Phase C Current	IC
Switch 52A Status	STATUS
Exclude Switch Point	FCPDISABLED
Fault Status Point	FAULT
IED Healthy Point	IEDHEALTHY
Round-Trip Time Input Point	PINGPONG

In addition to the voltages and currents, various indication signals provided by the client will also be searched for on the respective C37.118 client when tag autofilling is enabled. These include the following:

- Switch 52A Status (breaker status bit)
- Exclude Switch (switch excluded from falling conductor protection operations)
- Fault Status (switch has encountered a traditional protective fault)
- IED Healthy (switch reports overall good health status)
- Round-Trip Time Input (echo of signal asserted from Round-Trip Time class output)

At the same time, the client POU's .Offline tag will be populated into the Offline Indicator field during an autofill operation. Should the PMU not actually provide a breaker status bit, the Switch 52A Status field can be manually filled with the g_BREAKER_CLOSED constant so that the algorithm will ignore the breaker status and attempt to defer trip requests upstream when necessary.

The following three additional output tag fields must be manually populated in order to ensure proper class operation:

- Trip Control Output
- Test Mode Enabled Output
- Circuit FCP Disabled Output

These control point fields should be assigned to SPS tags belonging to a protection-class communications protocol such as IEC 61850 GOOSE. These SPS tags should be a component of a GOOSE transmit message subscribed to by the field device that is ultimately responsible for issuing the trip signal.

Although the falling conductor algorithm can be used for monitoring purposes only, it also provides the functionality required to send trip commands using the **Trip Control Output** specified for each switch. If no tripping is desired, or a switch does not provide the ability to trip (i.e., it is used for metering purposes only and not control), the Trip Control Output field can be populated with the g_NO_REFERENCE_TRIP_CONTROL constant so that the algorithm will attempt to defer the trip request to another switch in its zone that possesses tripping capabilities, or to a configured parent zone.

The **Test Mode Enabled Output** and **Circuit FCP Disabled Output** SPS tags are toggled simultaneously on all switches based on the state of the circuit-wide **Enable Test Mode Tag** and **Disable FCP Tag** input SPS tags assigned on the Settings tab. The states of the per-switch output tags follow that of the circuit-wide values, as shown in *Table 10.29*.

Table 10.29 Test Mode and FCP Disabled Tag Logical Relationship

Circuit-Wide Enable Test Mode Tag	Per-Switch Test Mode Enabled Output	Circuit-Wide Disable FCP Tag	Per-Switch Circuit FCP Disabled Output
FALSE	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE
TRUE	FALSE	TRUE	TRUE

To provide the ability to manually intervene and block switch(es) from operating during conditions where they should be blocked and locked out, or if they are simply unavailable for other reasons, an **Exclude Switch** point provides a means to inform the falling conductor algorithm that the specific point(s) should be blocked from falling conductor detection. In cases where a switch should never be disabled or no disabling control is used for a switch, the global constant g_NEVER_DISABLED_SWITCH can be used.

Controller Tab

The **Controller** tab provides interfacing with the class_FallingConductorMonitor library outputs as shown in *Table 10.30*.

Table 10.30 Controller Tab Function Block POU Outputs

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
Enabled	BOOL	System Enable Indicator	FALSE
Licensed	BOOL	Indicator of successful license check	FALSE
AlgorithmsEnabled	BOOL	Indicator of enabled status of FCP algorithms	FALSE
Error	BOOL	System Error Indicator	FALSE
ErrorDesc	STRING(255)	Descriptive Message of Applicable Error	
Trip	BOOL	Indicator that Trip Signal Has Been Sent to One or More Switches	FALSE
FaultySensorAlarm	SPS	Faulty Sensor Detection Alarm	FALSE

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
FaultySensorDesc	STRING(255)	Faulty Sensor Detection Description	
dI0dtSpikeAlarm	SPS	Zero-sequence current rate-of-change spike alarm	FALSE
dI0dtSpikeDesc	STRING(255)	Zero-sequence current rate-of-change spike description	
BlownFuseDetected	SPS	Blown fuse detection indicator	FALSE
BlownFuseDesc	STRING(255)	Blown fuse detection description	
BlockingFaultAlarm	SPS	System Blocking Fault Alarm	FALSE
BlockingFaultDesc	STRING(255)	System Blocking Fault Alarm description	
dVdtFaultDetect	BOOL	dVdt Fault Detection Indicator	FALSE
V0MagFaultDetect	BOOL	V0 Magnitude Fault Detection Indicator	FALSE
V2MagFaultDetect	BOOL	V2 Magnitude Fault Detection Indicator	FALSE
V0AngFaultDetect	BOOL	V0 Angle Fault Detection Indicator	FALSE
V2AngFaultDetect	BOOL	V2 Angle Fault Detection Indicator	FALSE

Each configured Zone and Switch will also generate an output status on the Controller tab configured as a **struct_ZoneStatus** or **struct_SwitchStatus** and named for the **Zone ID** or **Switch ID** field on the Zones or Switches tab.

When using the falling conductor algorithm for monitoring purposes only, every switch should be set to use the g_NO_REFERENCE_TRIP_CONTROL global constant. Under these circumstances, the outputs from the Controller tab can be monitored to interpret the algorithm's processing decisions.

FTPSync

Overview

The FTPSync extension provides file synchronization between the RTAC file system and a remote FTP server. User-specified directories and/or IEDs will be monitored for new or updated content for periodic synchronization with the FTP server. Directories and IED events are tracked to ensure that content is synchronized only once and that no content is missed. The extension supports both FTP and SFTP.

Any files or IED events in the RTAC file system can be synchronized. Events collected from the following sources are available for monitoring:

- SEL Protocol Client COMTRADE
- SEL Protocol Client CEV
- MMS Protocol Client COMTRADE
- Modbus Protocol Client COMTRADE
- EtherCAT Module COMTRADE
- Courier Client COMTRADE
- IEC 60870-5-103 COMTRADE
- Recording Groups COMTRADE

For directories and IEDs of interest, the directory structure on the RTAC is mirrored to the FTP server. This prevents naming conflicts and allows you to easily locate synchronized content. To ensure that files will be synchronized successfully, confirm that the FTP server has permissions configured to allow the user to upload files, modify files, and create directories.

Settings Tab

The **Settings** tab contains all configurable items for the extension. See the **Description** column for details on each configuration item. Move the slider or hover your cursor over a description to see the entire text of an item description. Type any applicable comments in the blank column on the right side.

Monitored Directories Tab

The **Monitored Directories** tab is used to specify each RTAC file system directory to be monitored for FTP Synchronization.

Monitored Events CEV Tab

The **Monitored Events CEV** tab is used to specify each SEL protocol client to be monitored for FTP synchronization of CEV event files. The **Client** field provides a dropdown list of all SEL protocol clients in the project. It is the responsibility of the user to configure the given client for CEV event collection.

Monitored Events COMTRADE Tab

The **Monitored Events COMTRADE** tab is used to specify each protocol client to be monitored for FTP synchronization of COMTRADE event files. The **Client** field provides a dropdown list of all available clients in the project. Supported client types for COMTRADE monitoring are listed above. It is the responsibility of the user to configure the client for COMTRADE event collection. **Recording Groups** will not appear in the dropdown list but can be entered into the **Client** field manually.

SFTP Public Key Authentication

NOTE
Public key authentication is available in firmware versions R147-V0 and later.

Public key authentication can be used with SFTP as an alternative to providing a password. By placing the RTAC's public SSH key on the SFTP server, the SFTP server can authenticate the RTAC for file transfer and encrypt the communication.

First, it is assumed that a user exists on the SFTP server with permissions configured to allow the user to upload files, modify files, and create directories. The password for the user can be set to anything (because it will not be used) or left blank if required as such by the SFTP server. Consult the SFTP server's documentation pertaining to public key authentication for more information.

Next, prepare the key. In the RTAC web interface, select **SSH Keys** under **Security**. Copy the contents of the **Host Key** text box between "—— BEGIN SSH2 PUBLIC KEY ——" and "—— END SSH2 PUBLIC KEY ——".

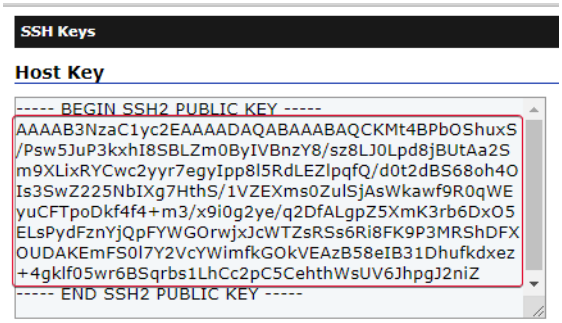


Figure 10.21 Copying the RTAC Host SSH Key

Paste the copied text into an empty text file (e.g., in Notepad++). At the beginning of the file, type "ssh-rsa", followed by a space. At the end of the file, type a space, followed by "<username>@<RTAC hostname>", replacing "<username>" by the target username and "<RTAC hostname>" by the RTAC hostname, e.g., " sally@RTAC1". The RTAC hostname can be found in the web interface by selecting **Interface** under **Network**.

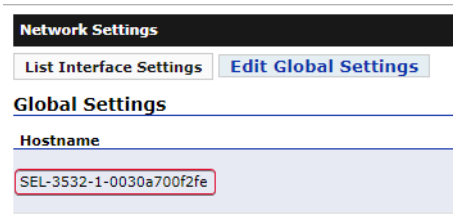


Figure 10.22 Locating the RTAC Hostname

The text should all be on a single line and look similar to the following (shown with line wrapping enabled):

```
ssh-rsa
AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAABAQCStL3ko6ukv7+cZs+m4uvkTUJdIs0hPP3uvOrx+s
Y4qFBsUQQ9jMdxMFsWTcrTQtezAIKXVGYVVF+kVcoAIV+jyim2j7cGbNAJRZvj4C+krMTe
Wgk+tCWImBQk2KjjjKhChovGJd+/XXqxeHA0gWlWcfsnewdh5zg2WaD3uCv0w9eUdpcVic
9RpfO5TNoqDwmlzauj8D8NLqkh3AMtI4L/99gHKrjdVzqOMR0lYNYyJO3jXqa/hB8g2piG
hXb/pEYhBiM51Txq+42YgikSCJlWiRxZ2Agj4SRaDB4Lm5Z6t3fK9ywHKYhVNwtZvi+678
dHgUHH5Lm53BemloCS/td5 sally@SEL-2241-0030A705AD5A
```

Figure 10.23 Example of Prepared Host Key

At this point, the host key can be copied to the SFTP server. The steps involved vary depending on the SFTP server. Consult the SFTP server's documentation pertaining to public key authentication for more information.

Lastly, to set the FTPSync extension instance to use public key authentication, set the **Username** field to the target username and the **Password** field to "HOST_SSH_KEY".

Controller Tab

Each directory and IED will have output pins on the controller showing the current sync state for that item, numbered uniquely. Additionally, FileSyncInProgress indicates whether or not a sync is active. See *Table 10.31* for the pin descriptions.

Table 10.31 FTPSync POU Pins

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
FileSyncInProgress	Output: BOOL	TRUE if a file sync is in progress	FALSE
DirectoryName<number>	Output: STRING(255)	The name of the directory or IED	N/A
LastError<number>	Output: STRING(255)	The last error encountered for the directory or IED	""
LastSyncSuccessful<number>	Output: BOOL	TRUE if the last sync was successful	False

Indirect Tagging

The Indirect Tagging extension automatically generates the user logic that is described in the SEL application guide *Using Shared Tags to Optimize an RTAC HMI* (AG2018-16). The purpose of this user logic is to dynamically map tag values from a single client (from a group of clients with identical tags) to a common set of data tags that can be in turn mapped to an RTAC HMI and used to animate a template screen. Only mapping the single common set of tags to the RTAC HMI (as opposed to all the tags separately for each client) for use on a template screen can reduce burden on the system and increase performance, while decreasing overall configuration time of the HMI due to the use of template screens. Note that while AG2018-16 describes building the Indirect Tagging logic in the Tag Processor, the extension will generate raw IEC 61131 logic and does not require the use of the Tag Processor.

The extension requires that the user create two Virtual Tag lists. These two lists serve the following purposes:

- The first virtual tag list is known as the Data Map. It contains 'destination tags' that have matching tag names and tag types for each of the tags present on the templated identical client devices.

  The tags on this virtual tag list are intended to be imported to the RTAC HMI and then used to populate a template HMI diagram that is common for multiple clients of a given common IED type. This list should be assigned to the Data Map field on the Shared Tag Map tab.
- The second virtual tag list is the Indirect Tagging Control list. It contains indirect tagging "control & indication tags" that are used to select and indicate the client device whose tags are presently mapped into the Data Map shared tag list. This list should contain the following tags:
  - Per Indirect Tagging instance:
    - On the Inputs tab, a tag of type 'STR' used for the purpose of a common Device Description.

      This tag is used to provide a destination for a plain-text description Device Description Label of the presently selected client device that is mapped to the Data Map shared tags (e.g., "Feeder 5033").

The q.validity attribute of this STR tag is automatically forced to good by the Indirect Tagging extension logic.

- ➢ Per client device:
  - ➢ On the Inputs tab, a tag of type 'SPS' used for the purpose of a Device Selection Indication.

    This tag is set to TRUE if the client device is presently selected to map its tags into the Data Map shared tags.

    This tag can be used to configure the Status Tag field present on a RTAC HMI Indirect Tagging Link Object.

    The q.validity attribute of this SPS tag is automatically forced to good by the Indirect Tagging extension logic.
  - ➢ On the DNP Controls tab, a tag of type 'DNPC' used for the purpose of a Device Selection Control.

    This tag is used to map to a controllable object in the RTAC HMI, such as an Indirect Tagging Link.

    When the user selects this controllable object, the user logic will detect this action and re-configure the states of the device selection indication tags to map tags from the newly-selected client to the Data Map list.

    This tag can be used to configure the Output Tag Name field present on a RTAC HMI Indirect Tagging Link Object.

Shared Tag Map Tab

The Shared Tag Map tab contains a single row with global settings related to the Indirect Tagging logic generation.

- ➤ Data Map: A selection field that allows the user to choose the Virtual Tag List that contains tags with equivalent names to the tags on each of their templated devices. When the Indirect Tagging logic is executed, the tags on this virtual tag list become the 'destination tags' to which a given set of client tags are mapped.
- ➤ Device Description Tag: A field where the user enters the Device Description tag from the Indirect Tagging Control virtual tag list. It must be of type 'STR'.
- ➤ Tag Type: The detected tag type from the Device Description Tag field.
- ➤ Unresolved Client Tags: When the Indirect Tagging user logic is generated by the extension, it will attempt to map each tag it finds on the client devices configured on the Available Sources tab to a matching tag on the Data Map virtual tag list. If the mapping algorithm does not locate an appropriate match, this setting can be used to either Ignore this condition or flag an Error or Information message to the settings engineer that not all client tags were mapped.
- ➤ Process Tags: During a normal project 'save' operation, the data map and client device tag lists are not refreshed in the Indirect Tagging extension unless another settings field in the extension has changed. If changes are made to the Data Map virtual tag list or the tags on any of the client devices, toggle this field to 'True' and save your settings to force the extension to refresh these lists of tags and rebuild the IEC 61131 logic.

Available Sources Tab

The Available Sources tab can be configured with a dynamic number of rows, with each row representing a single client device and the attribute tags associated with it.

- Client: A selection field that allows the user to choose a unique client device whose tags will be automatically queried, and subsequently mapped into Data Map Virtual Tag List tags in the user logic.
- Multiple Device Client: A True or False toggle that specifies whether the client device configured in the Client field has tags that represent a single device, or whether it has tags that represent many devices that will all need to be independently mapped into the Data Map. An example of this would be a tiered RTAC system where a lower tier RTAC communicates to several IEDs and concentrates data from multiple IEDs into a DNP server map. An upper tier RTAC that communicates to this DNP server would contain a DNP client device that would be considered a Multiple Device Client because it is a single client that contains tags from multiple devices. To reference the tags from each individual client, create multiple rows on the Available Sources tab and reference the client device multiple times, specifying a unique Multi-Device Name Filter with each row.
- Multi-Device Name Filter: This is a string field where a substring is specified to uniquely divide the tags belonging to a Multiple Device Client into the individual clients that make up that list. This string is assumed to be part of the tag name and is separated by an underscore with the 'common' portion of the tag name following it. This string should not include the underscore that separates the 'per-device' portion of the tag name from the 'common' portion. For example, a DNP client may have a set of tags available such as the following.
  - MyDNPClient_DNP.Feeder1_Breaker52A
  - MyDNPClient_DNP.Feeder2_Breaker52A
  - MyDNPClient_DNP.Feeder3_Breaker52A

  In this configuration, the user should configure three rows on the Available Sources tab, reference the MyDNPClient_DNP device for each row, and configure the Multi-Device Name Filter for each row as "Feeder1", "Feeder2", and "Feeder3". The Data Map virtual tag list should contain a single tag named Breaker52A to resolve to the tags from each of the individual clients.
- Device Description Label: This is a string field where the user can specify a per client string that is automatically copied into the Device Description tag contained in the Indirect Tagging Control virtual tag list.
- Device Selection Control Tag: This is a tag field that specifies a per-client operSPC tag from the Indirect Tagging Control virtual tag list. It must be of tag type operSPC, otherwise an error condition is generated.
- Device Selection Indication Tag: This is a tag field that specifies a per-client SPS tag from the Indirect Tagging Control virtual tag list. It must be of tag type SPS, otherwise an error condition is generated.
- Map Status From APC/INC/MDBC Tags: A True or False toggle that can be used to isolate and map only the *.status* component from tags of type APC, INC, and MDBC that also contain an *.oper* component. This is commonly used with Modbus client devices configured with Holding Register tags that are populated by Read Holding Register Polls and

where the oper/writable component of the tag is not of interest (such as a metering value). If this option is enabled for a Modbus client device, any Holding Register tags of the following types will expect to find a corresponding identically named tag in the Data Map virtual tag list with the following relationships:

- HReg Type -> Data Map Type
- APC -> MV
- INC -> INS
- MDBC -> SPS

Controller Tab

The Controller tab is a placeholder for the Indirect Tagging function block to execute and does not contain any useful POU pins.

Indirect Tagging Extension Example

The following settings demonstrate an example use case for the indirect tagging extension.

Four identical SEL Protocol client devices are configured with these names:

1. SEL_351S_1_SEL
2. SEL_351S_2_SEL
3. SEL_351S_3_SEL
4. SEL_351S_4_SEL

These identical client devices are configured with the following tags enabled on the Meter and Remote Bits tabs:

Tab	Tag Name	Tag Type
Meter	FM_INST_IA	CMV
Meter	FM_INST_IB	CMV
Meter	FM_INST_IC	CMV
Meter	FM_INST_52A	SPS
Remote Bits	FO_RB_RB1	SRBC

A virtual tag list named TagControl is configured with the following tags:

Tab	Tag Name	Tag Type
Inputs	DeviceDescription	STR
Inputs	Device1_Selected	SPS
Inputs	Device2_Selected	SPS
Inputs	Device3_Selected	SPS
Inputs	Device4_Selected	SPS
DNP Controls	Select_Device1	DNPC
DNP Controls	Select_Device2	DNPC

Tab	Tag Name	Tag Type
DNP Controls	Select_Device3	DNPC
DNP Controls	Select_Device4	DNPC

A virtual tag list named HMI_Tags is configured with the following tags:

Tab	Tag Name	Tag Type
Inputs	FM_INST_IA	CMV
Inputs	FM_INST_IB	CMV
Inputs	FM_INST_IC	CMV
Inputs	FM_INST_52A	SPS
Remote Bit Controls	FO_RB_RB1	SRBC

An instance of the Indirect Tagging extension has been inserted into the project using the **Insert > Extensions** toolbar item. The Tabs on this extension are configured as follows.

Shared Tag Map tab:

Data Map	Device Description Tag	Tag Type	Unresolved Client Tags	Process Tags
HMI_Tags	TagControl.DeviceDescription	STR	Ignore	True

Available Sources tab:

Client	Multiple Device Client	Multi-Device Name Filter	Device Description Label
SEL_351S_1_SEL	False		Feeder 1001
SEL_351S_2_SEL	False		Feeder 1002
SEL_351S_3_SEL	False		Feeder 1003
SEL_351S_4_SEL	False		Feeder 1004

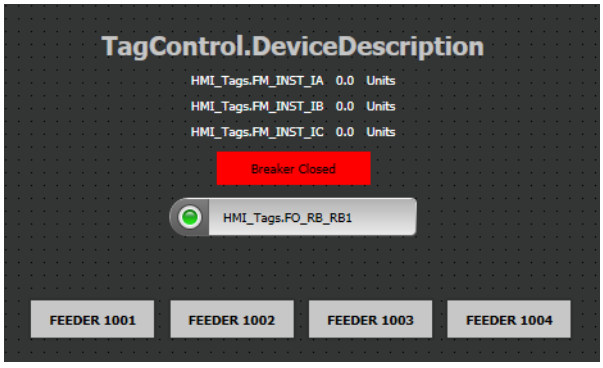
Device Selection Control Tag	Tag Type	Device Selection Indication Tag	Tag Type	Map Status From APC/INC/ MDBC Tags
TagControl.Select_Device1.operPulse	operSPC	TagControl.Device1_Selected	SPS	False
TagControl.Select_Device2.operPulse	operSPC	TagControl.Device2_Selected	SPS	False
TagControl.Select_Device3.operPulse	operSPC	TagControl.Device3_Selected	SPS	False
TagControl.Select_Device4.operPulse	operSPC	TagControl.Device4_Selected	SPS	False

When the project is saved and the Indirect Tagging Extension automatically creates the backend IEC 61131 user logic, the following statements will be generated:

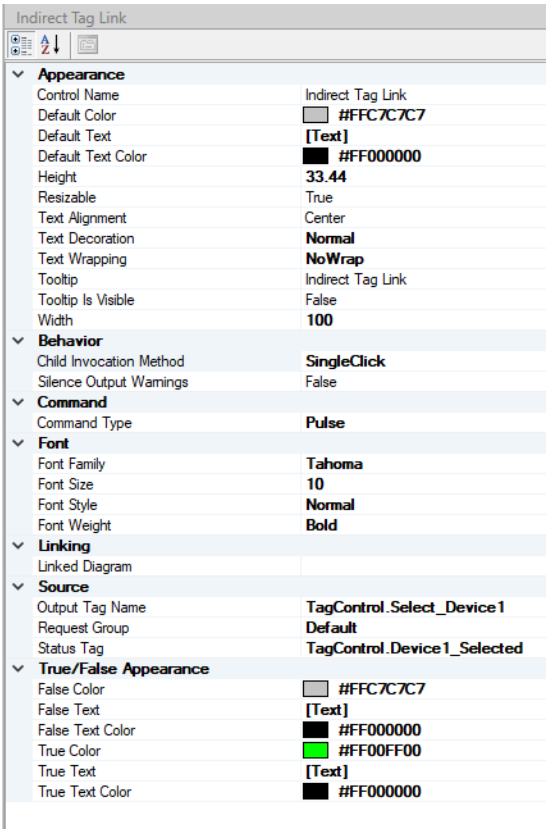
```
IF TagControl.Select_Device1.operPulse.ctlVal THEN
    TagControl.DeviceDescription.strVal := 'Feeder 1001';
    TagControl.Device1_Selected.stVal := TRUE;
    TagControl.Device2_Selected.stVal := FALSE;
    TagControl.Device3_Selected.stVal := FALSE;
    TagControl.Device4_Selected.stVal := FALSE;
```

```
ELSIF TagControl.Select_Device2.operPulse.ctlVal THEN
    TagControl.DeviceDescription.strVal := 'Feeder 1002';
    TagControl.Device1_Selected.stVal := FALSE;
    TagControl.Device2_Selected.stVal := TRUE;
    TagControl.Device3_Selected.stVal := FALSE;
    TagControl.Device4_Selected.stVal := FALSE;
ELSIF TagControl.Select_Device3.operPulse.ctlVal THEN
    TagControl.DeviceDescription.strVal := 'Feeder 1003';
    TagControl.Device1_Selected.stVal := FALSE;
    TagControl.Device2_Selected.stVal := FALSE;
    TagControl.Device3_Selected.stVal := TRUE;
    TagControl.Device4_Selected.stVal := FALSE;
ELSIF TagControl.Select_Device4.operPulse.ctlVal THEN
    TagControl.DeviceDescription.strVal := 'Feeder 1004';
    TagControl.Device1_Selected.stVal := FALSE;
    TagControl.Device2_Selected.stVal := FALSE;
    TagControl.Device3_Selected.stVal := FALSE;
    TagControl.Device4_Selected.stVal := TRUE;
END_IF
IF TagControl.Device1_Selected.stVal THEN
    SEL_351S_1_SEL.FO_RB_RB1 := HMI_Tags.FO_RB_RB1;
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_52A := SEL_351S_1_SEL.FM_INST_52A;
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_IA := SEL_351S_1_SEL.FM_INST_IA;
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_IB := SEL_351S_1_SEL.FM_INST_IB;
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_IC := SEL_351S_1_SEL.FM_INST_IC;
ELSIF TagControl.Device2_Selected.stVal THEN
    SEL_351S_2_SEL.FO_RB_RB1 := HMI_Tags.FO_RB_RB1;
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_52A := SEL_351S_2_SEL.FM_INST_52A;
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_IA := SEL_351S_2_SEL.FM_INST_IA;
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_IB := SEL_351S_2_SEL.FM_INST_IB;
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_IC := SEL_351S_2_SEL.FM_INST_IC;
ELSIF TagControl.Device3_Selected.stVal THEN
    SEL_351S_3_SEL.FO_RB_RB1 := HMI_Tags.FO_RB_RB1;
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_52A := SEL_351S_3_SEL.FM_INST_52A;
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_IA := SEL_351S_3_SEL.FM_INST_IA;
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_IB := SEL_351S_3_SEL.FM_INST_IB;
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_IC := SEL_351S_3_SEL.FM_INST_IC;
ELSIF TagControl.Device4_Selected.stVal THEN
    SEL_351S_4_SEL.FO_RB_RB1 := HMI_Tags.FO_RB_RB1;
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_52A := SEL_351S_4_SEL.FM_INST_52A;
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_IA := SEL_351S_4_SEL.FM_INST_IA;
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_IB := SEL_351S_4_SEL.FM_INST_IB;
    HMI_Tags.FM_INST_IC := SEL_351S_4_SEL.FM_INST_IC;
END_IF
TagControl.DeviceDescription.q.validity := validity_t.good;
TagControl.Device1_Selected.q.validity := validity_t.good;
TagControl.Device2_Selected.q.validity := validity_t.good;
TagControl.Device3_Selected.q.validity := validity_t.good;
TagControl.Device4_Selected.q.validity := validity_t.good;
```

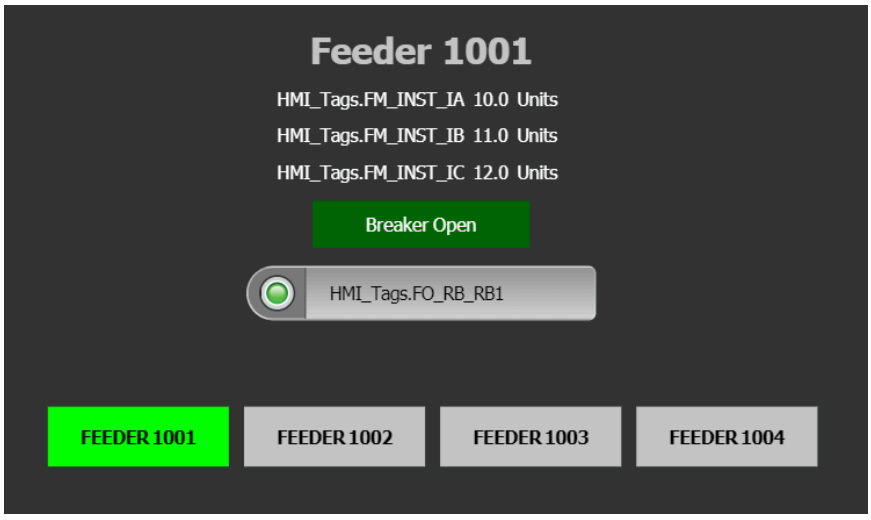
To interface the RTAC HMI with this Indirect Tagging logic, a sample Diagram Builder template screen could be configured as shown in the following figure:



The four buttons on the bottom of this template screen are Indirect Tagging Link controls configured as shown in the following figure. Note the use of the Select_Device and Device_Selected virtual tags from the TagControl virtual tag list.



In runtime, the template screen is shown in the following figure with a title at the top and the Indirect Tagging Link controls animated in green to indicate which device is presently selected for viewing on the template screen.



MMS File Transfer

Overview

The MMS File Transfer extension (supported in ACSELERATOR RTAC versions 1.36.152.8000 and newer) provides a minimal interface to generate IEC 61850 MMS clients necessary to collect files and an optional set of as many as 10 server sessions prepared for file collection (no IEC 61850 data model is configured). This extension provides a single interface to manage the various file paths to be used for collection. The extension also presents options for managing the MMS server sessions, permitting access to a select set of IP addresses or allowing anonymous access. All configuration is focused on the collection of files without the need for dataset or report data access; as such, the configuration is presented without the need for constructing a complete ACSELERATOR Architect® SEL-5032 Software project. The process of generating this configuration automatically configures the following settings for each MMS IED created:

- IP Address
- MMS Comtrade Enable
- MMS File Recollection
- MMS FileServices Period
- Poll Period (fixed at 0)
- Request Timeout
- Request Retries
- Device GUID
- Generic file collection paths

MMS Clients Tab

With the MMS Clients tab, users can add as many as 256 individual MMS clients from which files may be collected. Use this tab to enable collection from any individual devices that use a the unique set of configuration parameters for each device.

Each of these fields is automatically populated in the Settings page of the respective MMS client device following a save action. Saving the extension with new settings triggers the regeneration of the IEC 61850 configuration and repopulates all managed settings. Any changes made to the settings manually will be overwritten during an extension save.

File Paths Tab

With the File Paths tab, users may configure the various remote file paths from which files are collected from each MMS device. Each path may also be configured for recursive file collection, if desired. These settings map directly to the options used for each MMS client's Generic File Collection tab.

MMS Server Tab

The MMS Server tab allows the optional inclusion of a single MMS server in the RTAC's IEC 61850 configuration. This server may have as many as 10 individual sessions, each allowing as many as 5 allowed IP addresses. If any session has a blank set of IP addresses, the MMS File Transfer extension enables an anonymous client to allow connections not specific to any IP address. To modify any of the session IP address fields, the user must first enable one or more server connections.

CollectionMapping Page

After the generation of one or more MMS devices and one or more file paths, a page called CollectionMapping is generated as a child subitem of the extension. This page contains a single tab titled Mapping where users may select from a grid matrix to enable particular collection paths for each respective MMS client. This facility provides a simple way to enable file collection for common collection paths across a fleet of devices.

Usage

After specific file paths have been enabled for one or more MMS client devices, a Save operation is necessary to generate the corresponding IEC 61850 configuration. This process may take several minutes depending on the number of configured devices and the number of file paths that must be configured.

When server sessions are enabled after the configuration has been saved, the data model and the following default IEC 61850 connections appear in the project navigation tree:

- ServerSession_*xx*_850 (*xx* = 01–10)
- SEL_RTAC_1
- MMS_SERVER

Along with these default devices, a single MMS client appears for each of the respective IEDs configured on the MMS Clients tab of the extension. Each new device has the appropriate configuration settings assigned, as specified in *Overview on page 684*.

Protection Elements

Overview

The Protection Elements extension includes the frequency element (81)

The frequency element (81) provides as many as 6 levels of overfrequency and underfrequency elements for each of the 32 assets. Each asset must be tied to an SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module.

Theory of Operation

The Protection Elements extension is configured based on the concept of substation assets. For a frequency element, substation assets may be a bus or feeder that is tied to an SEL-2245-42 to provide three-phase voltage measurements from the asset.

The overall workflow of the extension for frequency element is as follows:

Step 1. Configure the EtherCAT I/O Network in the project, including the SEL-2245-42 modules that provide voltage measurements from the assets. Enable the following tags in the SEL-2245-42 modules:

- <Module Name>.FREQ
- <Module Name>.QUALITY_FREQ
- <Module Name>.V1_FUND (No need to enable this tag if you are using Valpha for undervoltage supervision).

Step 2. Insert the Protection Elements extension into the project.

Step 3. Under General Settings, select the voltage source for undervoltage supervision: Valpha or V1. To understand the differences between Valpha and V1 undervoltage supervision, refer to *Undervoltage Supervision on page 689*.

Step 4. Under Substation Assets, assign descriptive names to each of the assets to assist in checking for overfrequency or underfrequency events.

Step 5. Save the project.

Step 6. Configure the settings of each substation asset subitem:

- Associate the substation asset to the corresponding SEL-2245-42 that that measures its voltage.
- Set the Nominal L-N Voltage (secondary) setting of the substation asset and the Undervoltage Supervision Threshold as a percentage of the nominal voltage.

Step 7. Configure the overfrequency and/or underfrequency elements associated with each substation asset: pickup value, pickup/dropout times, hysteresis, and supervision logic. Refer to *Frequency Elements on page 691*.

Step 8. Toggle Build Frequency Element to **True** and save the settings to implement the necessary components and the frequency element logic.

Step 9. Repeat *Step 8* if any of the following conditions are met:

- Protection Element extension settings are modified.
- The settings of an SEL-2245-42 are modified.
- The Nominal Frequency system tag is modified.

Figure 10.24 shows the logic for each overfrequency and underfrequency element. As many as six frequency elements may be configured for each substation asset.

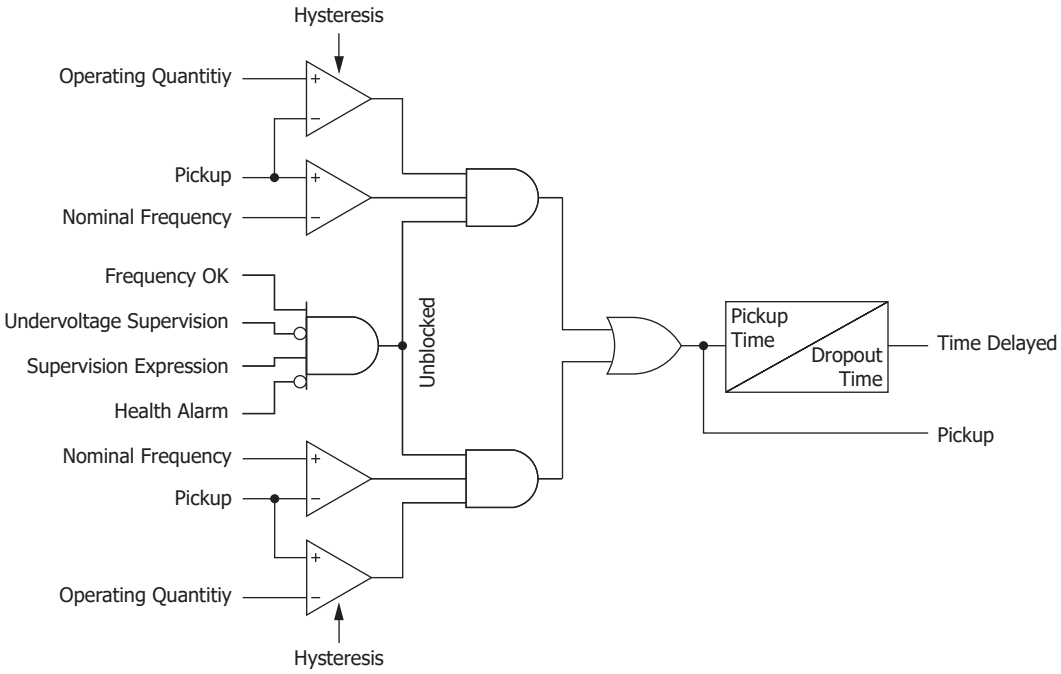


Figure 10.24 Frequency Element Logic

The input and output signals shown in *Figure 10.24* are mapped as follows:

- Operating Quantity input: Mapped from the .FREQ tag of the SEL-2245-42 tied to the substation asset in which the frequency element is configured. The user must manually enable this tag in the SEL-2245-42.
- Pickup input: Mapped from the Pickup setting of the frequency element. Refer to *Frequency Elements on page 691*.
- Nominal Frequency input: Mapped from the SystemTags.Nominal_Frequency.stVal tag. The user must set the value of this tag according to the nominal frequency of the system.
- Hysteresis input: Mapped from the Hysteresis setting of the frequency element. Refer to *Frequency Elements on page 691*.
- Frequency OK input: Mapped from the .QUALITY_FREQ tag of the SEL-2245-42 tied to the substation asset in which the frequency element is configured. The user must manually enable this tag in the SEL-2245-42. This .QUALITY_FREQ tag becomes False under the following conditions:
  - The frequency measured by the SEL-2245-42 is outside the 40–90 Hz.
  - The absolute value of the rate-of-change of frequency (ROCOF) is greater than 15 Hz/s.
  - No voltage zero crossing is detected for at least 1 second by the SEL-2245-42.
- Undervoltage Supervision input: Mapped from the output of the Valpha undervoltage supervision logic or the V1 undervoltage supervision logic shown in *Undervoltage Supervision on page 689*. This signal supervises all the frequency elements defined in the substation asset. This signal is also mapped to the <Asset Name>_UV controller output pin. Refer to *Controller Tab on page 692*.

- Supervision Expression input: Mapped from the Supervision setting of the frequency element. Refer to *Frequency Elements on page 691*.
- Health Alarm input: This input is True in the following cases:
  - If the voltage source for undervoltage supervision is set to Valpha when EtherCAT is not enabled or when the alpha voltage component logic reports bad quality.
  - If the voltage source for undervoltage supervision is set to V1 when EtherCAT is not enabled or when the SEL-2245-42 tied to the substation asset in which the frequency element is configured reports bad frequency quality (.QUALITY_FREQ module tag is False).
- Pickup Time input: Mapped from the Pickup Time setting of the frequency element. Refer to *Frequency Elements on page 691*.
- Dropout Time input: Mapped from the Dropout Time setting of the frequency element. Refer to *Frequency Elements on page 691*.
- Pickup output: Mapped to the <Asset Name>_<Frequency Element ID>.Pickup POU output pin. Refer to *Controller Tab on page 692*.
- Time Delayed output: Mapped to the <Asset Name>_<Frequency Element ID>.TimeDelayed POU output pin. Refer to *Controller Tab on page 692*.
- Unblocked output: Mapped to the <Asset Name>_<Frequency Element ID>.Unblocked POU output pin. Refer to *Controller Tab on page 692*.

Substation Assets

The Substation Assets tab allows the configuration of as many as 32 substation assets. For the frequency protection element, each substation asset represents an asset, such as a bus or a feeder, that provides three-phase voltage measurements. The specifics of substation asset configuration are as follows:

- Each asset has a configurable name. This name is assigned to a per-asset subitem located in the Protection Elements extension that contains settings specific to this asset. This name must meet the following requirements:
  - Maximum length of 64 characters
  - Must be unique
  - Must use tag-name-compliant patterns (i.e., only alphanumeric characters and underscores are allowed; underscores must not be sequential)
- Each asset generates a corresponding subitem under the Protection Elements extension in the ACSELERATOR RTAC project tree. Each asset subitem contains the specific setting tables for the asset. After adding a new asset or editing the name of an existing asset, save your settings to generate the settings tables in the asset subitem.
- Each asset subitem contains the following tabs:
  - Settings tab: This tab contains the Voltage Source settings, which are used to assign the specific SEL-2245-42 that measures the voltage of the asset. This tab also contains the Nominal L-N Voltage (secondary) and Undervoltage Supervision Threshold settings that are used for undervoltage supervision of the frequency elements defined within the asset. For more information about these two settings, refer to *Undervoltage Supervision on page 689*.
  - Frequency Elements tab: This tab is used to configure frequency elements (overfrequency and underfrequency) on the substation asset. As many as six frequency elements may be configured on each asset. For more information on the frequency elements configuration, refer to *Frequency Elements on page 691*.

Undervoltage Supervision

The user must define the source for undervoltage supervision that supervises all frequency elements on all substation assets defined in the extension. The frequency element in the Protection Elements extension supports two sources for undervoltage supervision: Valpha and V1. Select the source for undervoltage supervision in the General Settings tab of the extension. Each substation asset defined by the user supports different threshold settings for undervoltage supervision based on the nominal voltage of each asset. These two threshold settings are located in the Settings tab of each substation asset subitem under the Protection Elements extension.

Valpha Undervoltage Supervision

The alpha voltage component (Valpha) is used to supervise the frequency elements defined in the extension. In the frequency element logic, the absolute value of Valpha is compared against the Valpha threshold. The frequency element disables if the absolute value of Valpha is less than the Valpha threshold for longer than 1 cycle.

Table 10.32 shows how Valpha is calculated:

Table 10.32 Valpha Calculation

Wye Connection	Delta Connection
$Valpha = Va - [Vb / 2 + Vc / 2]$	$Valpha = (Va + Vb) / 2$

where Va, Vb, and Vc are 3 kHz samples of the VA, VB, and VC channels, respectively, of the SEL-2245-42 that measures the voltage of the corresponding substation assets.

The Valpha threshold is calculated by the frequency element logic based on the Nominal L-N Voltage (secondary) and the Undervoltage Supervision Threshold user settings of the specific substation asset. The following equation shows how the Valpha threshold is calculated.

$$ValphaThreshold = \sqrt{2} \bullet 1.5 \bullet Vnom \bullet Vth$$

where:

Vnom is the value of the Nominal L-N Voltage (secondary) user setting.
Vth is the percentage value of the Undervoltage Supervision Threshold user settings.

The output of the logic in *Figure 10.25* supervises the frequency elements when Valpha is selected as the source for undervoltage supervision.

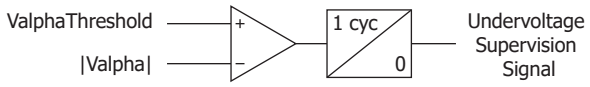


Figure 10.25 Valpha Undervoltage Supervision Logic

When Valpha is selected as the undervoltage supervision, the Protection Element extension adds an Axion Wave Server into the ACSELERATOR RTAC project when the frequency element is built (refer to the Build Frequency Element setting in *Theory of Operation on page 686*). The frequency element uses this Axion Wave Server to collect the Va, Vb, and Vc 3 kHz samples from the SEL-2245-42 modules to perform the Valpha calculation.

Positive-Sequence (V1) Undervoltage Supervision

The magnitude of the positive-sequence voltage (V1) is used to supervise the frequency elements defined in the Protection Elements extension. The user must enable the V1_FUND tag on all SEL-2245-42 modules that measures the voltage of the substation assets.

The output of the logic in *Figure 10.26* supervises the frequency elements when V1 is selected as the source for undervoltage supervision.

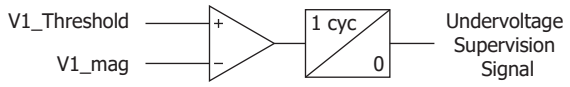


Figure 10.26 Positive-Sequence Voltage (V1) Supervision Logic

where:

V1_mag is the value of the .V1_FUND.mag tag of the SEL-2245-42 that provides voltage measurements of the substation asset.

V1_Threshold is the product of the Nominal L-N Voltage (secondary) and the Undervoltage Supervision Threshold (percentage value) user settings of the specific substation asset. This product is scaled based on the following settings of the SEL-2245-42 that measures the voltage of the substation asset:

- Fundamental Voltage Scaling Magnitude
- Enable Fundamental CT and PT Ratios
- Phase PT Ratio

When the frequency element logic is built, the Protection Elements extension reads the previously listed settings from the corresponding SEL-2245-42 modules and applies those settings to the logic. If one of the previously listed SEL-2245-42 setting value is changed after the Frequency Elements extension is built, the user must build the frequency element again (refer to the Build Frequency Element setting in *Theory of Operation on page 686*) to update the frequency element logic to account for the new module settings.

IMPORTANT: When multiple SEL-2245-42 modules are added to an RTAC project, ACSELERATOR RTAC creates a frequency group for the first SEL-2245-42 that was added and automatically assigns all subsequent SEL-2245-42 modules to that frequency group. This makes all the modules in the project track the frequency of the first module by default. When positive-sequence voltage (V1) is used to supervise the frequency elements defined in the Protection Elements extension, define one frequency group for each SEL-2245-42 so each substation asset voltage source tracks its own frequency. For more information, refer to *Configuring the AC Protection Module on page 250*.

Frequency Elements

The frequency elements are configured in the Frequency Elements tab of each substation asset subitem. As many as six frequency elements may be configured on each substation asset. When the Pickup setting is less than the nominal frequency, the element operates as an underfrequency element. When the Pickup setting is greater than the nominal frequency, the element operates as an overfrequency element. The nominal frequency must be defined in the System Tags of the RTAC under SystemTags.Nominal_Frequency.

The following settings are required for each frequency element:

Setting Name	Default Value	Notes
Enable	True	When False, the frequency element is disabled.
ID	81_nn	Identification string of the frequency element. Must be unique within the substation asset.

Setting Name	Default Value	Notes
Pickup (Hz)	59.75	Pickup value in Hz. If this value is greater than the nominal frequency, the element operates as an overfrequency element. If this value is less than the nominal frequency, the element operates as an underfrequency element.
Pickup Time (ms)	2000	The time in ms that the frequency element output waits to assert after the assertion of the overfrequency or underfrequency condition. Frequency element pickup times are best set at no less than 5 cycles. Frequency is determined by a zero-crossing technique in the SEL-2245-42. If a voltage waveform offset occurs (e.g., due to a fault), the frequency measurement can be off for a few cycles. A 5-cycle or greater pickup time overrides this occurrence.
Dropout Time (ms)	0	The time in ms that the frequency element output waits to deassert after the deassertion of the overfrequency or underfrequency condition.
Hysteresis	0	Hysteresis value in Hz. Used to prevent the frequency element from chattering when operating at or near the pickup value.
Supervision	True	IEC 61131-3 Structured Text Boolean expression. When the expression evaluates as False, the frequency element is blocked from operating.

Controller Tab

The Controller tab allows interfacing with the frequency elements input and outputs in real time. The Controller tab is generated when the Protection Elements extension is built for the first time (refer to the Build Frequency Element setting in *Theory of Operation on page 686*) and is updated with every subsequent successful build. Each frequency element defined by the user has three corresponding output pins on the controller to indicate the state of the frequency element. Each substation asset element defined by the user has one corresponding output pin to indicate whether an undervoltage condition exists on the asset. *Table 10.30* lists the controller POU input and outputs.

Table 10.33 Controller Tab Function Block POU Input and Outputs

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default
EN	Input: BOOL	Enable the controller.	TRUE
ENO	Output: BOOL	System enable indicator.	FALSE
<Asset Name>_<Frequency Element ID>.Pickup	Output: BOOL	The frequency protection element has operated.	FALSE
<Asset Name>_<Frequency Element ID>.TimeDelayed	Output: BOOL	The frequency protection element delayed based on the Pickup Time and Dropout Time settings.	FALSE
<Asset Name>_<Frequency Element ID>.Unblocked	Output: BOOL	When True, the frequency protection element is unblocked. When False, the frequency protection element is blocked from operating because the Supervision condition is not met or because of an undervoltage condition	FALSE
<Asset Name>_UV	Output: BOOL	An undervoltage condition exists on the substation asset.	FALSE

Example

This example demonstrates how to configure the Protection Elements extension to perform frequency element protection on Bus 1 and Bus 2 in the breaker-and-a-half substation design shown in *Figure 10.27*.

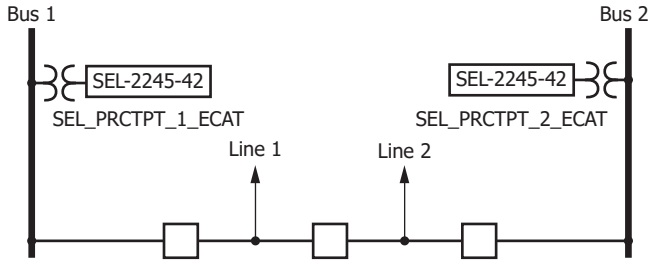


Figure 10.27 Example

Assumptions

- An ACSELERATOR RTAC project that uses version R152 or later is open.
- Bus 1 and Bus 2 contain a three-phase wye-connected PT measurement point.
- One SEL-2245-42 with default name SEL_PRCTPT_1_ECAT is designated to measure the Bus 1 voltage.
- One SEL-2245-42 with default name SEL_PRCTPT_2_ECAT is designated to measure the Bus 2 voltage.
- Modules SEL_PRCTPT_1_ECAT and SEL_PRCTPT_2_ECAT have the following tags enabled in the Analog Inputs tab.
  - .FREQ
  - .QUALITY_FREQ
  - .V1_FUND
- The nominal frequency of the system is 50 Hz.
- The nominal voltage on the secondary side of the PTs is 70 Vrms.

Requirements

- Two underfrequency elements shall be configured on each bus, one at 49.85 Hz and one at 49.9 Hz.
- The frequency protection element shall trigger a command when an underfrequency condition exists for 100 ms or longer.
- A positive-sequence voltage shall supervise the frequency elements. The frequency elements shall disable when the positive-sequence voltage is less than 65 percent of nominal voltage.
- An SEL-2440 MIRRORED BITS communication item exists in the ACSELERATOR RTAC project tree.
- The RTAC shall send a MIRRORED BITS command to an external SEL-2440 when any of the underfrequency elements trigger.
- The external SEL-2440 asserts or deasserts a MIRRORED BITS signal to enable or disable the frequency elements on the RTAC, respectively.

Method

Step 1. Under SystemTags, set Nominal_Frequency to **50**.

Step 2. Add a Protection Elements extension into the RTAC project.

Step 3. Set **V1** as the voltage source for Undervoltage Supervision.

Step 4. In the Substation Assets tab, create two substation assets for Bus 1 and Bus 2, respectively. In this example, we are naming them Bus_1 and Bus_2.

Step 5. Save the project.

Step 6. Under Bus_1 subitem, in the Settings tab, select the **SEL_PRCTPT_1_ECAT** module as the voltage source. Enter **70** as the Nominal L-N Voltage (secondary) and **65** as the Undervoltage Supervision Threshold percentage.

Step 7. Under Bus_2 subitem in the Settings tab, select the **SEL_PRCTPT_2_ECAT module** as the voltage source. Enter **70** as the Nominal L-N Voltage (secondary) and **65** as the Undervoltage Supervision Threshold percentage.

Step 8. In the Frequency Elements tab of Bus_1 and Bus_2, create two frequency elements and configure them as follows:

Table 10.34 Frequency Elements Settings

Enable	ID	Pickup (Hz)	Pickup Time (ms)	Dropout Time (ms)	Hysteresis (Hz)	Supervision
True	81U_1	49.85	100	0	0	SEL_2440_1_MB.RMB_1.status.stVal
True	81U_2	49.9	100	0	0	SEL_2440_1_MB.RMB_1.status.stVal

Step 9. Under the General Settings tab of the extension, set Build Frequency Element to **True** and save the project.

Step 10. Verify that the Controller tab is properly created under the extension. Click the **Controller** tab and verify that the proper Pickup, TimeDelayed, and Unblocked outputs exist for both frequency elements in each substation asset.

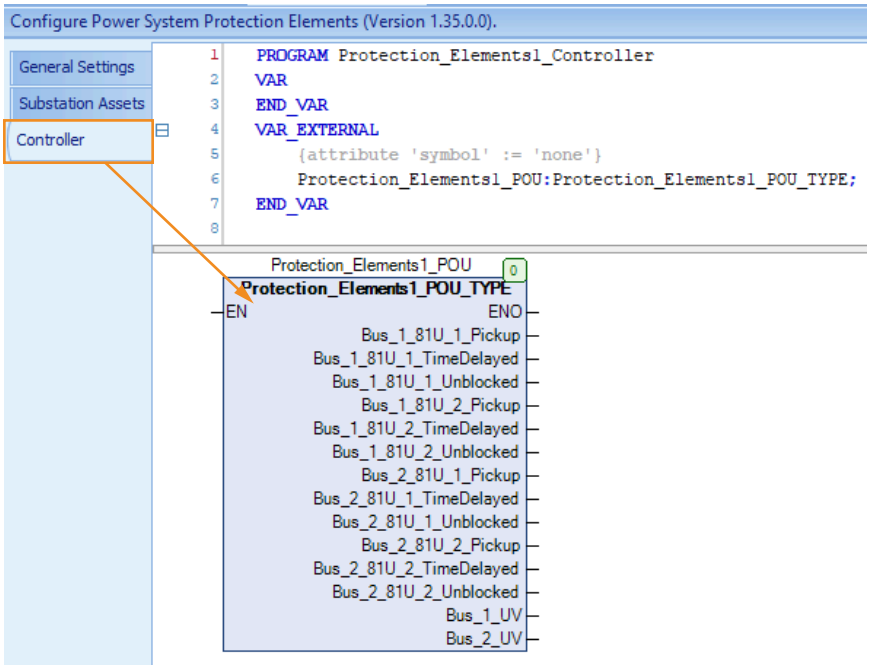


Figure 10.28 Protection Element POU

Step 11. Create a program and enter the proper logic to trigger MIRRORED BITS control commands to the SEL-2440 when the different frequency elements assert.

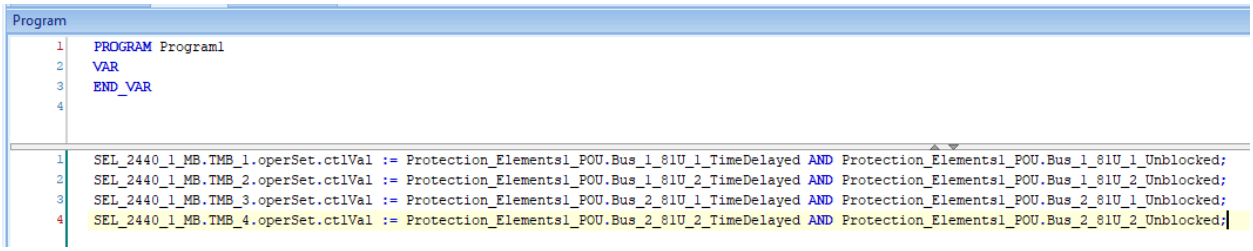


Figure 10.29 Frequency Elements Outputs

Recording Triggers

Overview

The Recording Triggers Extension is designed to configure simple analog and digital trigger event conditions for Axion Recording Groups and other event recording devices. When a trigger event condition occurs, the Recording Trigger Extension asserts its output and sends this output signal to all the associated recording devices to initiate oscillography data capture. *Figure 10.30* shows the interaction between the Recording Triggers Extension and the Axion Recording Groups. See *Configuring Axion Recording Groups on page 259* for more information on Axion Recording Groups.

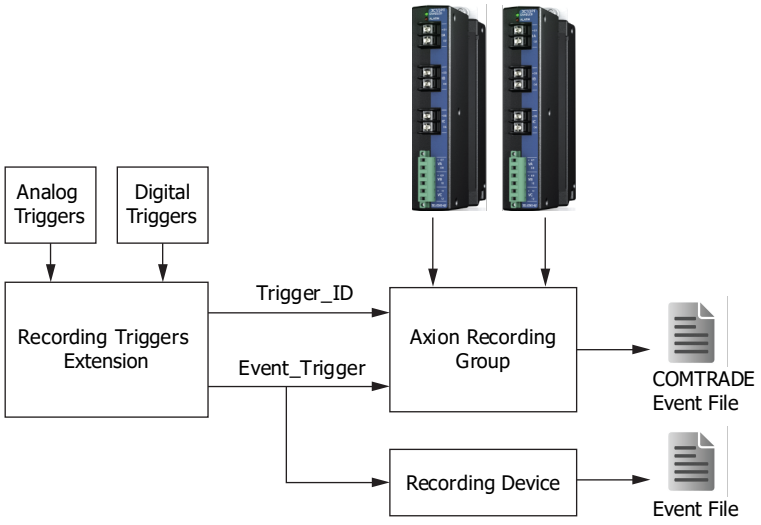


Figure 10.30 Interaction Between Recording Triggers Extension and Recording Devices

Use the **Insert** ribbon selection, as shown in *Figure 10.31*, to include an instance of the Recording Triggers extension into your project.

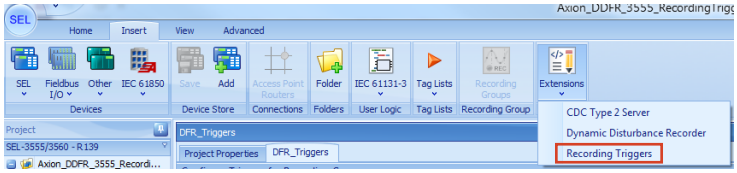


Figure 10.31 Insert a Recording Triggers Extension

Once you add a Recording Triggers Extension to a project, you will see the four tabs shown in *Figure 10.32*.

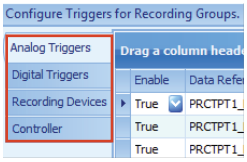


Figure 10.32 Recording Triggers Extension Tabs

The following sections describe the four tabs of the Recording Triggers Extension.

Analog Triggers Tab

The **Analog Triggers** tab is used to configure triggers on analog input signals. Data tags that are monitored for analog triggers are added to the **Analog Triggers** tab. Three analog triggers can be configured on each analog data type added to the **Analog Triggers** tab:

- High threshold
- Low threshold
- Rate-of-change

High-Threshold Trigger

The trigger output asserts if the value of the monitored analog signal raises above a predefined threshold value. High-threshold triggers have two operating modes: rising-edge and level.

- Rising-Edge Mode

  When the observed analog value moves above the threshold for a time equal to the pickup time input, the Recording Trigger Extension sends a one-processing-interval pulse to the Event_Trigger input of the associated Axion Recording Groups. Therefore, the associated Axion Recording Groups will produce an event file of minimum oscillography record length.

- Level Mode

  In this mode, the trigger output remains asserted for as long as the trigger condition exists. When the observed analog value moves above the threshold for a time equal to the pickup time input, the Recording Trigger Extension asserts the Event_Trigger input of the associated Axion Recording Group. The trigger condition deasserts when the observed analog value moves below a value determined by the trigger threshold value and the hysteresis value. This results in an extended-length oscillography recording.

Figure 10.33 illustrates the operation of the rising-edge and level modes of the high-threshold trigger.

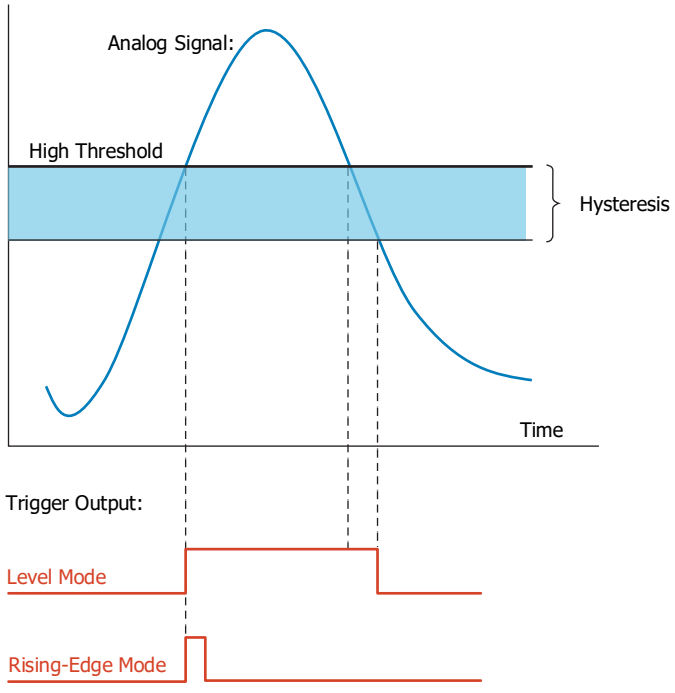


Figure 10.33 High-Threshold Trigger: Rising-Edge and Level Output Modes

Figure 10.34 illustrates the operation of rising-edge and level modes of the high-threshold trigger with a pickup time applied.

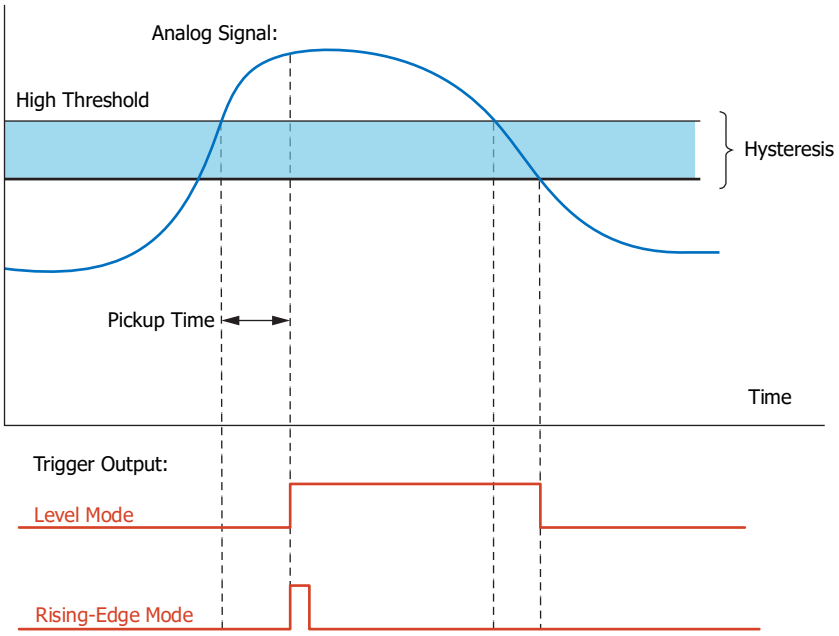


Figure 10.34 High-Threshold Trigger: Rising-Edge and Level Output Modes with Pickup Timer

Figure 10.35 illustrates the operation of rising-edge and level modes of the high-threshold trigger when the analog signal does not exceed the threshold for a time exceeding the pickup time.

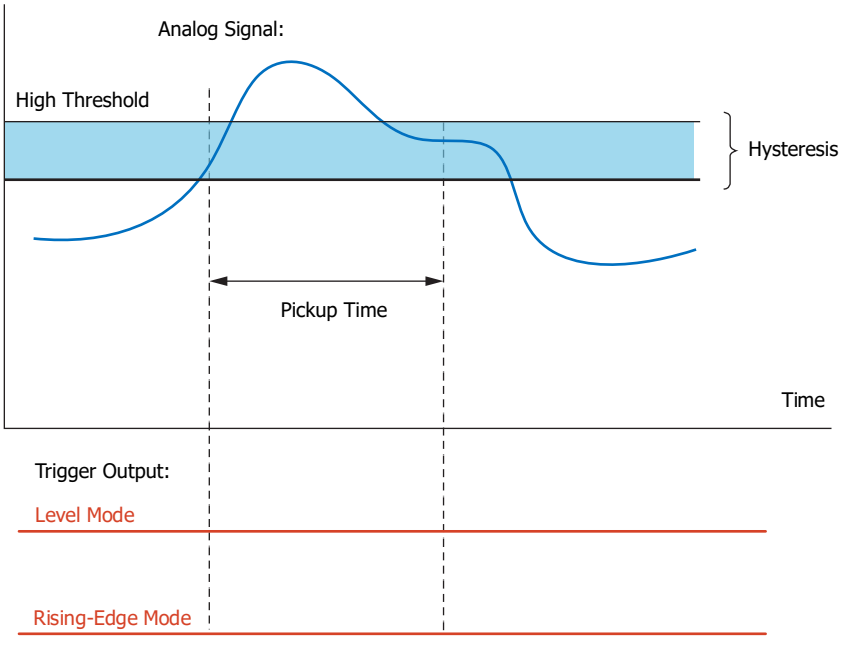


Figure 10.35 High-Threshold Trigger: Rising-Edge and Level Output Modes with Pickup Timer No Operation

Low-Threshold Trigger

The output trigger asserts if the value of the monitored analog signal drops below a predefined threshold value. Low-threshold triggers have two operating modes: rising-edge and level.

- Rising-Edge Mode

  When the observed analog value moves below the threshold for a time equal to pickup time, the Recording Trigger Extension sends a one-processing-interval pulse to the Event_Trigger input of the associated Axion Recording Group. Therefore, the Recording Group will produce an event file of minimum oscillography record length.

- Level Mode

  In this mode, the trigger output remains asserted for as long as the trigger condition exists. When the observed analog value moves below the threshold for a time equal to pickup time, the Recording Trigger Extension asserts the Event_Trigger input of the associated Axion Recording Groups. The trigger condition deasserts when the observed analog value moves above a value determined by the trigger threshold value and the hysteresis value. This results in an extended-length oscillography recording.

The low-threshold trigger supports a minimum active trigger setpoint that provides the ability to block the recording trigger output from asserting due to low-threshold condition while the trigger is below this setpoint. For conditions where the analog signal exceeds the input threshold and in a single RTAC processing interval transitions below the low threshold and the minimum active trigger threshold, the trigger output will assert for one processing interval and trigger for this low-threshold condition.

Figure 10.36 illustrates the operation of the rising-edge and level modes of the low-threshold trigger.

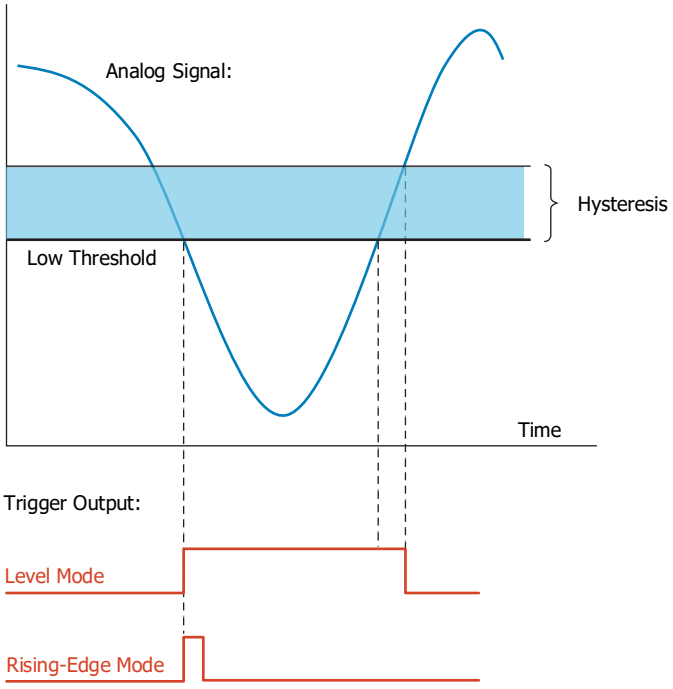


Figure 10.36 Low-Threshold Trigger: Rising-Edge and Level Output Modes

Figure 10.37 illustrates the operation of the rising edge and level modes of the low-threshold trigger with a pickup time applied.

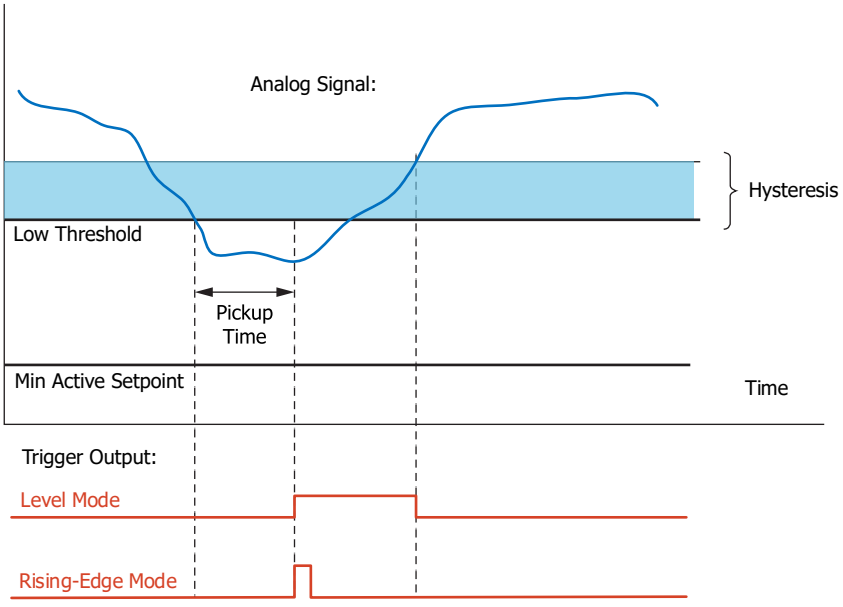


Figure 10.37 Low-Threshold Trigger: Rising-Edge and Level Output Modes with Pickup Time

Figure 10.38 illustrates the operation of the rising edge and level modes of the low-threshold trigger with a minimum active setpoint enabled.

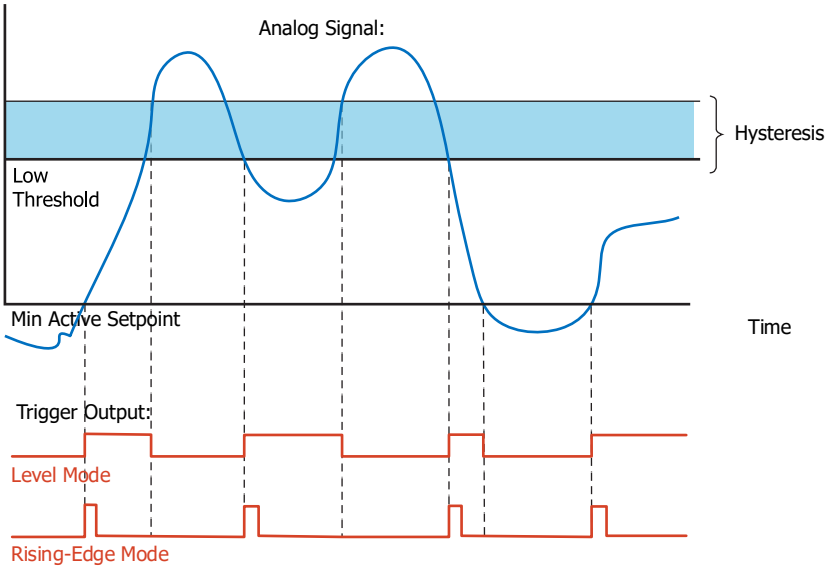


Figure 10.38 Low-Threshold Trigger: Rising-Edge and Level Output Modes with Minimum Active Setpoint

Rate-of-Change Trigger

The output trigger asserts if the value of the monitored analog signal rate-of-change exceeds a predefined rate over a predefined time period. Rate-of-change triggers have two operating modes: rising-edge and level.

- Rising-Edge Mode

  When a rate-of-change event condition is detected in the observed analog value, the Recording Trigger Extension sends a one-processing-interval pulse to the Event_Trigger input of the associated Axion Recording Groups. Therefore, the Recording Group will produce an event file of minimum oscillography record length.

- Level Mode

  In this mode, the trigger output remains asserted for as long as the rate-of-change condition exists. When a rate-of-change event condition is detected in the observed analog value, the Recording Trigger Extension asserts the Event_Trigger input of the associated Axion Recording Groups. The trigger condition deasserts when the rate-of-change of the analog signal returns to a value below the defined threshold.

Columns

Table 10.35 Analog Triggers Tab Column Definitions

Column	Description
Enable	The analog tag is monitored by the Recording Triggers Extension when True.
Data Reference	Analog tag that is monitored by the Recording Triggers Extension. Allowed types are REAL, MV, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, and INS.
Data Type	The auto-detected data type of the monitored analog tag.
Channel ID	String to identify the channel (e.g., VA, RealPower). The specific trigger ID string is appended to the Channel ID string to identify the Recording Group output event file.
Threshold Units	Defines the units in which the trigger thresholds and hysteresis values are entered. There are three possible settings for this value: - Engineering Units: The trigger thresholds and hysteresis values are entered as the actual status value of the analog channel. - Percentage-of-Nominal: The trigger thresholds and hysteresis values are entered as percentage of a nominal value. - Per-Unit: The trigger thresholds and hysteresis values are entered in per-unit values.
Nominal/PU Base	The analog tag nominal value or per-unit base. This value is required if the Threshold Units column is set to Percentage-of-Nominal or Per-Unit.
Enable High Trigger	If True, the analog tag is monitored for high-threshold event triggers.
High Threshold	Minimum value of the analog tag required to assert the trigger. This value must be entered in the units selected in the Threshold Units column.
High Trigger Type	Rising-edge mode or Level mode, as described in the High-Threshold Trigger section.
High Trigger Hysteresis	The hysteresis value. This value is subtracted from the High Threshold value to define the value at which the trigger deasserts when in Level mode. This value must be entered in the units selected in the Threshold Units column and is ignored in Rising-edge mode.
High Threshold Pickup Time (ms)	The minimum time, in milliseconds, that the analog signal must be greater than or equal to the High-Threshold value before asserting the trigger output. This input defaults to 0 milliseconds and supports a range of 0 to 4,294,967,296.

Column	Description
High Trigger ID	String to identify the high-threshold trigger (e.g., 59element). This string is appended to the Channel ID string value to identify the Recording Group output event file.
High Trigger Log	There are three settings for this column: ➤ SOE: An RTAC Sequence-of-Events (SOE) entry is created if a high-threshold condition is detected on the analog tag. ➤ SOE + Alarm: In addition to creating an SOE entry, the high-threshold trigger event is displayed in the Alarm Summary of the RTAC web interface. ➤ Disable: High-threshold trigger event conditions on the analog tag are not logged.
Enable Low Trigger	If True, the analog tag is monitored for low-threshold event triggers.
Low Threshold	Maximum value of the analog tag required to assert the trigger. This value must be entered in the units selected in the Threshold Units column.
Low Trigger Type	Rising-edge mode or Level mode, as described in the Low-Threshold trigger section.
Low Trigger Hysteresis	The hysteresis value. This value is added to the Low Threshold value to define the value at which the trigger deasserts when in Level mode. This value must be entered in the units selected in the Threshold Units column and is ignored in Rising-edge mode.
Low Trigger Pickup Time (ms)	The minimum time, in milliseconds, that the analog signal must be less than or equal to the Low Threshold value before asserting the trigger output. This input defaults to 0 milliseconds and supports a range of 0 to 4,294,967,296.
Low Trigger Minimum Active Setpoint	The minimum value that the analog signal must exceed to activate the low threshold logic. This setpoint defaults to -999,999 and supports any 32-bit floating point input.
Low Trigger ID	String to identify the low-threshold trigger (e.g., 27element). This string is appended to the Channel ID string value to identify the Recording Group output event file.
Low Trigger Log	There are three settings for this column: ➤ SOE: An RTAC Sequence-of-Events (SOE) entry is created if a low-threshold condition is detected on the analog tag. ➤ SOE + Alarm: In addition to creating an SOE entry, the low-threshold trigger event is displayed in the Alarm Summary of the RTAC web interface. ➤ Disable: Low-threshold trigger event conditions on the analog tag are not logged.
Enable Rate-of-Change	If True, the analog tag is monitored for rate-of-change event triggers.
Rate-of-Change	Minimum change of the analog input tag over a user-specified time window (ROC Time column) required to assert the trigger. This value must be entered in the units selected in the Threshold Units column.
ROC Time (ms)	Time period, in milliseconds, at which the analog tag value is sampled to detect a rate-of-change condition. The effective value of the time window is a multiple of the main task cycle time.
ROC Trigger Pickup Time (ms)	The time, in milliseconds, that the rate of change condition must be present before asserting trigger output. This value defaults to 0 milliseconds.
ROC Trigger Type	Rising-edge mode or Level mode, as described in the Rate-of-Change Trigger section.
ROC Trigger ID	String to identify the rate-of-change trigger. This string is appended to the Channel ID string value to identify the Recording Group output event file.
ROC Log	There are three settings for this column: ➤ SOE: an RTAC Sequence-of-Events (SOE) entry is created if a rate-of-change condition is detected on the analog tag. ➤ SOE + Alarm: In addition to creating an SOE entry, the rate-of-change condition event is displayed in the Alarm Summary of the RTAC web interface. ➤ Disable: Rate-of-change condition events on the analog tag are not logged.

Digital Triggers Tab

The **Digital Triggers** tab is used to configure triggers on digital signals. Boolean data tags that are monitored for digital triggers are added to the **Digital Triggers** tab. Each digital trigger has four possible operating modes:

- Rising-Edge Mode

  The output trigger asserts for one RTAC processing interval when the monitored digital tag changes from False to True.

- Falling-Edge Mode

  The output trigger asserts for one RTAC processing interval when the monitored digital tag changes from True to False.

- State-Change Mode

  The output trigger asserts for one RTAC processing interval when a change of state is detected in the monitored digital tag.

- Level Mode

  The output triggers remain asserted as long as the monitored digital signal is asserted.

The digital trigger tab also provides options for adding pickup and dropout time delays to each of the above operating modes. Use the pickup time input to set the minimum time, in milliseconds, that the digital trigger must be asserted before asserting the trigger output. The dropout time input allows setting the time, in milliseconds, following the input transition from true to false before deasserting the trigger output condition.

Table 10.36 Digital Triggers Tab Column Definitions

Column	Description
Enable	The digital tag is monitored by the Recording Triggers Extension when True.
Data Reference	Digital tag that is monitored by the Recording Triggers Extension. Allowed types are BOOL and SPS.
Data Type	The auto-detected data type of the monitored analog tag.
Trigger Type	Rising-edge, Falling-edge, State-change, or Level.
Trigger Pickup Time (ms)	The time that the input signal must be asserted before asserting trigger output. This input defaults to 0 milliseconds.
Trigger Dropout Time (ms)	The time that the input signal must be deasserted after a transition from TRUE to FALSE, before asserting trigger output. This input defaults to 0 milliseconds.
Trigger ID	String to identify the digital trigger. This string is used to identify the Recording Group output event file.
Trigger Log	There are three settings for this column: ➤ SOE: An RTAC Sequence-of-Events (SOE) entry is created if a digital trigger condition is detected on the analog tag. ➤ SOE + Alarm: In addition to creating an SOE entry, digital trigger condition event is displayed in the Alarm Summary of the RTAC web interface. ➤ Disable: Digital trigger condition events on the analog tag are not logged.

Recording Devices Tab

The **Recording Devices** tab is used to set the recording devices that are triggered when a trigger event condition, analog or digital, is detected. Two types of tags can be entered in this tab:

- Axion Recording Group POU Type

  The Axion Recording Groups added to the **Recording Devices** tab are automatically triggered by the Recording Triggers Extensions if a trigger event condition is detected. Additionally, the Recording Triggers Extensions sends the proper trigger ID to the Recording Group, as shown in *Figure 10.7*. The Axion Recording Group uses the trigger ID to identify the output event file.

- Boolean Type

  Boolean tags added to the **Recording Devices** tab are automatically asserted by the Recording Triggers Extensions if a trigger event condition is detected. This allows to trigger a recording device different than a Recording Group, for example, the oscillography recording of an SEL-2245 Analog Input Module.

In the example shown in *Figure 10.39*, two tags have been associated to the Recording Devices tab: a Recording Group POU (named DFR) and the Event_Trigger input pin of an SEL-2245 Analog Input Module. If a trigger event occurs, the Recording Triggers extension will send the trigger signal to both recording devices to start data capture.

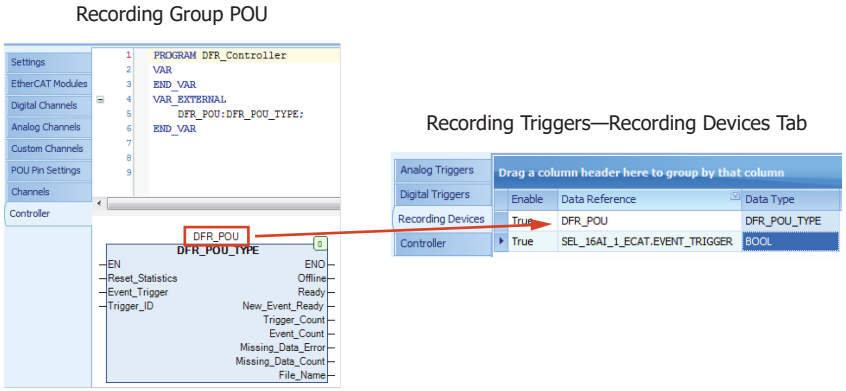


Figure 10.39 Assigning an Axion Recording Group to a Recording Triggers Extension

Controller Tab

The **Controller** tab contains the Recording Triggers Extension Program Organization Unit (POU). The Recording Triggers POU includes the following outputs:

Table 10.37 Recording Triggers POU Output Pins

Pin Name	Data Type	Description
ENO	BOOL	ENO reflects the state of the enabled input. When ENO is equal to TRUE, all enabled recording trigger rows configured in this extension are active.
Event_Trigger_Out	BOOL	This is the trigger output signal. This output becomes True when a trigger event condition is detected. This is the same signal that is sent to the devices in the **Recording Devices** tab to start data capture.
Trigger_ID_Out	STRING(64)	If a rising edge is detected in the Event_Trigger_Out output, the Trigger_ID_Out pin outputs the trigger ID string that identifies the trigger type. This output is sent to the Trigger_ID input pin of the Recording Groups associated to the **Recording Devices** tab when a trigger occurs.
Count_of_Enabled_Recording_Triggers	UINT	Equal to the total number of recording triggers that are enabled by this extension. This is useful when navigating the Recording_Trigger_Individual_Output_Array with a loop.
Recording_Trigger_Individual_Output_Array	ARRAY[1.. n] OF struct_RecordingTriggerOutputInfo	Array of elements for each individual recording trigger enabled in this instance of RecordingTriggers. This array's upper bound 'n' is equal to the total number of recording triggers that are enabled by this extension.

The Event_Trigger_Out output pin may be used to trigger other recording units such as a DDR extension. In this case, we need to assign the Event_Trigger_Out POU output pin of the Recording Triggers extension to the DDR input signal, as shown in *Figure 10.40*.

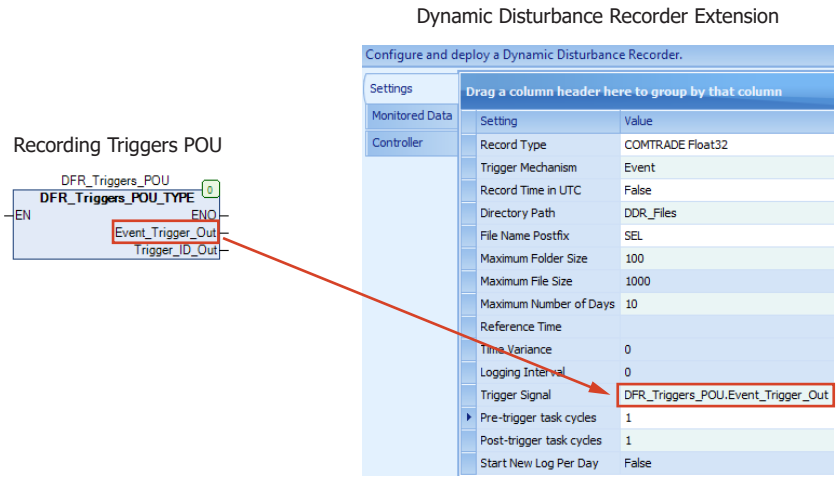


Figure 10.40 Triggering a DDR Using Recording Trigger Extension

Usage of Recording_Trigger_Individual_Output_Array

The Recording Trigger extension populates the Recording_Trigger_Individual_Output_Array pin each RTAC processing interval. For each row of the analog and digital triggers tab, a row of struct_RecordingTriggerOutputInfo (see programming reference manual for structure details) is added to the Recording_Trigger_Individual_Output_Array. This data structure for each instance in this array is updated as described below:

- For analog trigger conditions, each row's struct_RecordingTriggerOutputInfo.ChannelID is set equal to the recording triggers ChannelID extension input. For digital trigger conditions the extension does not update the struct_RecordingTriggerOutputInfo.ChannelID field.
- If the extension detects a change of state in this rows trigger output the extension updates the struct_RecordingTriggerOutputInfo.TriggerOuputInfo.stVal to match the TriggerOutput, sets struct_RecordingTriggerOutputInfo.TriggerOuputInfo.t equal to the time that the state change is detected, and sets the struct_RecordingTriggerOutputInfo.TriggerID equal to the row's TriggerID of the active TriggerOutput.
- The extension updates struct_RecordingTriggerOutputInfo.TriggerOutput.q.validity to 'good' if the POU ENO output pin is equal to "TRUE".

Report Generator

Overview

Report Generator creates user-formatted reports on a triggered basis. Reports are saved in a user-specified directory in the RTAC file system. Report Generator offers several reporting modes, which allows individual files to contain one or more triggered reports. In addition to file generation, Report Generator also manages a circular file buffer in the target directory to keep the number of files within a user-specified limit. Report definition is accomplished via a generic, freeform text entry window. The reports can contain text as well as variables of types REAL, LREAL, MV, CMV, INS, SPS, BCR, STRING, DT, timestamp_t, validity_t, BOOL, and any of the various integer data types. When the trigger asserts, all text and the present value of any variables are written to a file. Reports can be saved as .txt, .html, or .csv files.

Use-Cases

Configure multiple Report Generator instances to inform users about notable system events by using report formats, report trigger conditions, and delivery mechanisms customized to each event type. The following are a few examples of possible reports:

- Daily voltage excursion statistics reports saved in the RTAC file system
- Per-event transformer health indicator summary in TXT format pushed to an FTP server

- Physical access alarm email notification formatted in HTML for easy viewing on mobile devices
- Diagnostics report for all connected IEDs, updated hourly and viewable via the SEL server **FILE SHOW** command

Global Settings Tab

The Settings tab contains the Global settings that are applied to each configured report in the Report Generator extension instance. The following reporting methods are available:

- **Single Report Files:** A new file is created to contain each triggered report. File names contain a time stamp that reflects the RTAC system time when the report was triggered. This time stamp has a resolution in seconds.
- **Multiple Report Files:** New triggered reports are appended to the same file. Reports appear in the file with the newest reports at the top. When the number of reports added to the file is equal to the user-configured Maximum Reports Per File setting, a new file is created to contain the new report. File names contain a time stamp that reflects the RTAC system time when the oldest report in the file was triggered. The time stamp resolution is down to the second.
- **Multiple Report Managed File:** New triggered reports are appended to the same file. Reports appear in the file with the newest reports at the top. When the number of reports added to the file is equal to the user-configured Maximum Reports Per File setting, the oldest report is deleted from the file and then the new report is added.

Table 10.38 Global Settings Tab

Name	Description
Directory[a, b]	The directory in which to store and manage report files. 100 characters max. / delimits the folder path. It cannot contain any file path manipulation variables (\\, /./, /../). If the folder does not exist, it is created the first time that a file is written.
Maximum Files Per Directory	The maximum allowed number of files in the directory. When the limit is exceeded, the oldest file is deleted until the remaining number of files is within the limit.
Report Method	Single Report Files, Multiple Report Files, or Multiple Report Managed File.
Maximum Reports Per File	Only configurable when Report Method is Multiple Report Files or Multiple Report Managed File.
Log Run-time Errors	If TRUE, run-time errors are logged to the RTAC SOE viewer.

[a] The Directory setting can contain all printable ASCII characters between 16#20(Space) and 16#7E(tilde) except for ", ', :, <, %, >, ?, \, and |.
[b] Each instance of Report Generator added to an RTAC project uses a dedicated directory manager process. Each instance of Report Generator should use a unique directory location to avoid directory management conflicts.

Reports Tab

Configure report-specific settings.

Table 10.39 Reports Tab

Name	Description
Report Name[a]	The name of the report to which the date and time are appended. 100 characters max.
Report Trigger	Boolean input that triggers a new report on a rising edge.

Name	Description
File Type	TXT, HTML, or CSV. This sets the file name extension but does not affect the formatting of the file content.

[a] The Directory setting can contain all printable ASCII characters between 16#20(Space) and 16#7E(tilde) except for ", ', :, <, %, >, ?, \, and |.

Controller Tab

Use the function block pins to view and modify the state of a Report Generator instance.

Table 10.40 Report Generator POU Output Pin Settings

Pin Name	Pin Type	Description	Default Value
ConsumedDirectorySize	ULINT	Size of all files in the monitored directory in units of bytes.	0
DataStorageWarning	BOOL	Asserts if available file system storage space is 50 MB or less.	FALSE
Error	BOOL	Indicates an internal processing error.	FALSE
ErrorMessage	STRING(255)	A brief description of the issue driving the Error pin.	
Busy	BOOL	When TRUE, this indicates that the report generator is processing a new report, in which case it ignores assertions of the Report Trigger.	TRUE

Text Editor Tab

The Report Generator extension adds a dedicated text editor object for every report configured in the Report tab. The text editor object allows as many as 65535 Unicode characters. The text editor interprets curly brackets ("{" and "}") as special characters. References to logic engine tags can be placed within curly brackets. When the report is triggered, the current value of the referenced tag is written to the report as a string. An open curly bracket enables the autocompletion feature, which aids in tag selection. Tags using the following data types can be converted to strings within the text editor by using curly brackets:

- INT
- DINT
- UINT
- UDINT
- SINT
- USINT
- LINT
- ULINT
- WORD
- DWORD
- LWORD
- BYTE
- REAL

- LREAL
- STRING (up to STRING(255))
- DT
- timestamp_t
- validity_t
- BOOL (single variable or Boolean expression)

Literal Usage of Curly Brackets

To incorporate curly brackets in a compiled report, use the backslash character to indicate the literal usage of a curly bracket character. For example, to print the string "Fault Type {2}" to a report, enter the following text in the Text Editor:

```
Fault Type \{2\}
```

Type Formatting Behavior

Report Generator uses the _TO_STRING type conversion functions noted in *Type Conversion Functions on page 867* for converting all simple data types to string. The following types are formatted using the indicated functions from the SELUtils library:

- REAL types are formatted with REAL_TO_FORMATTED_STRING()
- LREAL types are formatted with LREAL_TO_FORMATTED_STRING()
- timestamp_t types are formatted with TIMESTAMP_TO_STRING()
- validity_t types are formatted with VALIDITY_TO_STRING()

REAL_TO_FORMATTED_STRING() and LREAL_TO_FORMATTED_STRING() functions allow additional input arguments for number representation and decimal point accuracy.

Within the text editor, these input arguments can be added as comma-separated additions to a string conversion call in the format of {TagName, UseScientificNotation, SignificantDecimals}. For example:

```
{REALvar1, TRUE, 3}
```

See SELUtils in the Programming Reference (available from the help menu of the RTAC configuration software) for additional information on descriptions and ranges for allowed input arguments.

Processing Considerations

Each instance of the Report Generator extension uses one instance of the FileIO library class_BasicDirectoryManager and one or more instances of the FileIO library class_FileWriter and class_FileReader. The FileIO library supports a fixed number of file and directory manipulation operations per task cycle for the entire RTAC project. Calls for additional operations within a task cycle are buffered until resources are available to complete the work, which may lead to delays in file writing or directory management. Calls for additional operations within a task cycle over multiple task cycles may lead to an effective

freeze of one or more FileIO class instances. While File Writer operations for this extension are largely dictated by assertions of the Report Trigger input, Directory Manager class instances conduct file and directory manipulation operations on a continual basis. For this reason, SEL recommends that you limit the total number of Directory Manager class instances in the RTAC project to eight. This includes instances of library classes and extensions that use FileIO directory management (e.g., DDR, Trend Recorder, Report Generator).

Simple Tag Mapper

Overview

The Tag Mapper is used to automatically create the link between a collection of tags from client devices to a list of tags assigned to a server device, generally for SCADA or HMI display purposes. The Tag Mapper is an alternative to the Tag Processor. Tag Mapper focuses on rules for automatically mapping client data to servers, while the Tag Processor offers high levels of customization for client-to-server mapping. Tag Mapper uses a server map and populates the map with data gathered from protocol clients. It also allows for the configuration of other commonly used features, such as Live Data and SOE Logging. The Tag Mapper reduces the amount of time required to map data from protocol clients to SCADA servers.

Setup

Inserting Tag Mapper

From the **Insert** tab, expand the available extensions by selecting the **Extensions** button, and then select **Simple Tag Mapper**.

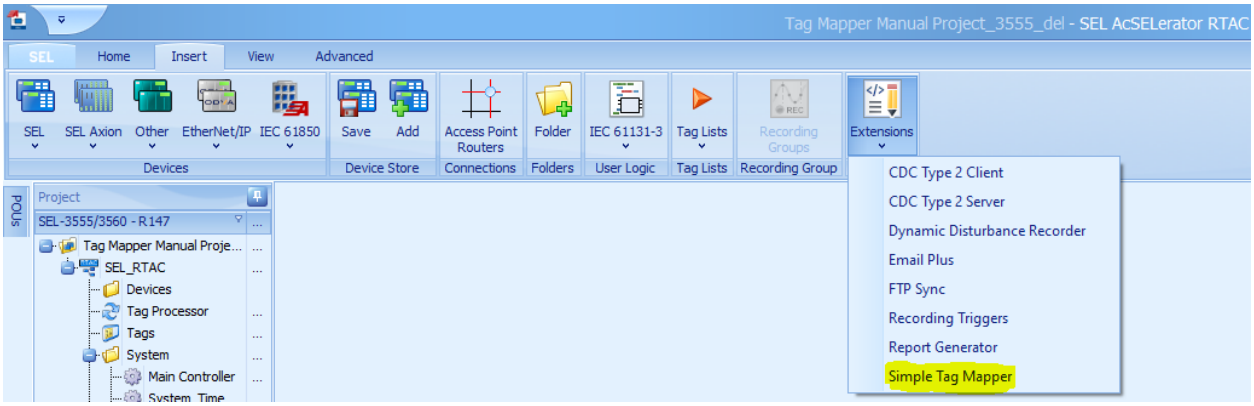


Figure 10.41 Creating Simple Tag Mapper

Tag Mapper supports mapping data to the following server protocol maps.

- DNP
- IEC 60870-5-101/104
- SES-92
- L&G 8979
- Modbus

Server Map Tab

Available server maps in the project will populate the drop-down in the cell located under the **Server Shared Maps** column. Adding an item in the **Server Map** tab will create a **Generated_Map** subitem and associated row. This row will define the server map to map tags from client devices. The **Server Map** tab will be revisited after the data sources have been configured as a step to initiate the automatic tag mapping to the DNP server map.

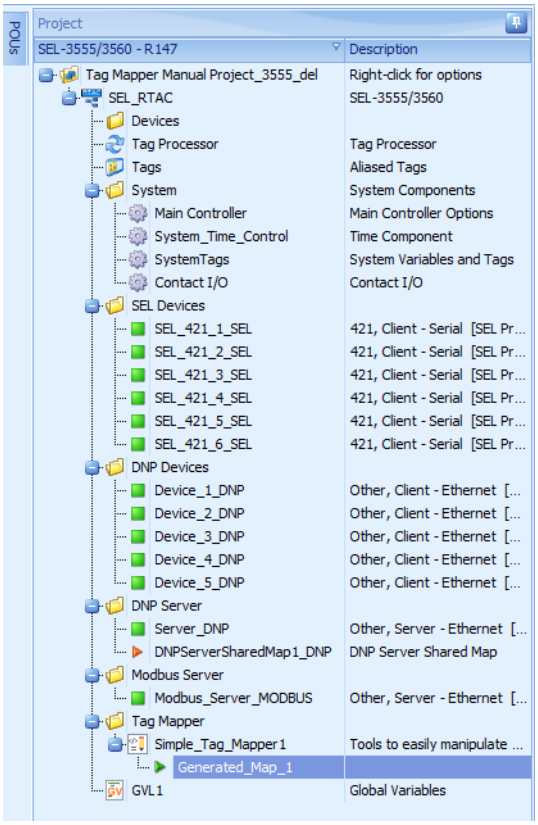


Figure 10.42 Generated Map

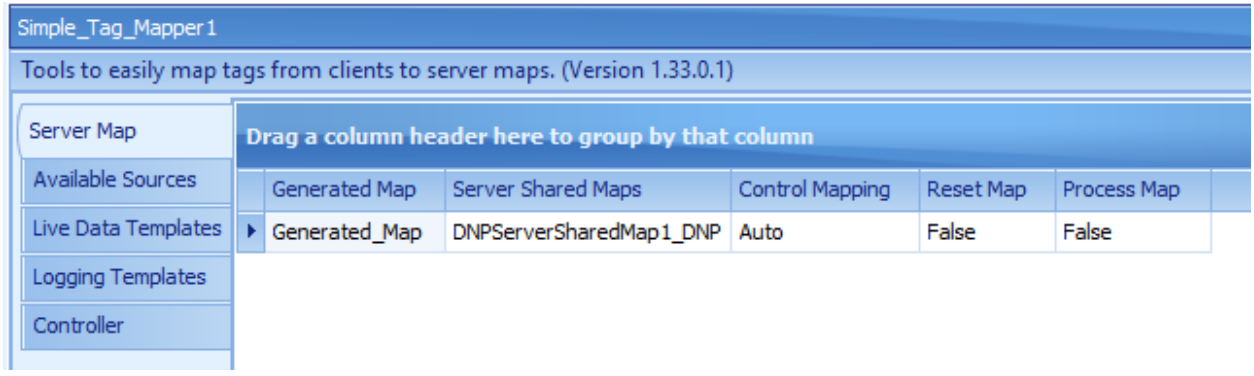


Figure 10.43 Assigning Server Shared Map

Available Sources Tab

The **Available Sources** tab is where clients whose data will be mapped to the specified server map are configured. To add sources (clients) to this list, use the + button and enter the number of desired rows; each row will allow for selecting a single client device.

Supported client device types include:

- CP 2179
- DNP
- EtherCAT I/O Modules
- Flex Parse
- IEC 60870-5-101/104
- IEC 60870-5-103
- IEC 61850 MMS
- IEEE C37.118
- L&G 8979
- Modbus
- SEL Protocol
- SES-92
- SNMP

The columns in the **Available Sources** tab are detailed in the following subsections.

Client

Use this blank cell to select the desired client device from a drop-down menu for each added row. The Tag Mapper will populate the server map with the tags from each client in the order that they appear in the Available Sources list. The order of the tags within a single client is controlled by:

1. Order of the data tabs in each protocol client.
2. The order that the tags were created in that tab. In most cases, this will be the same as the order of the tags as they appear in the tab.

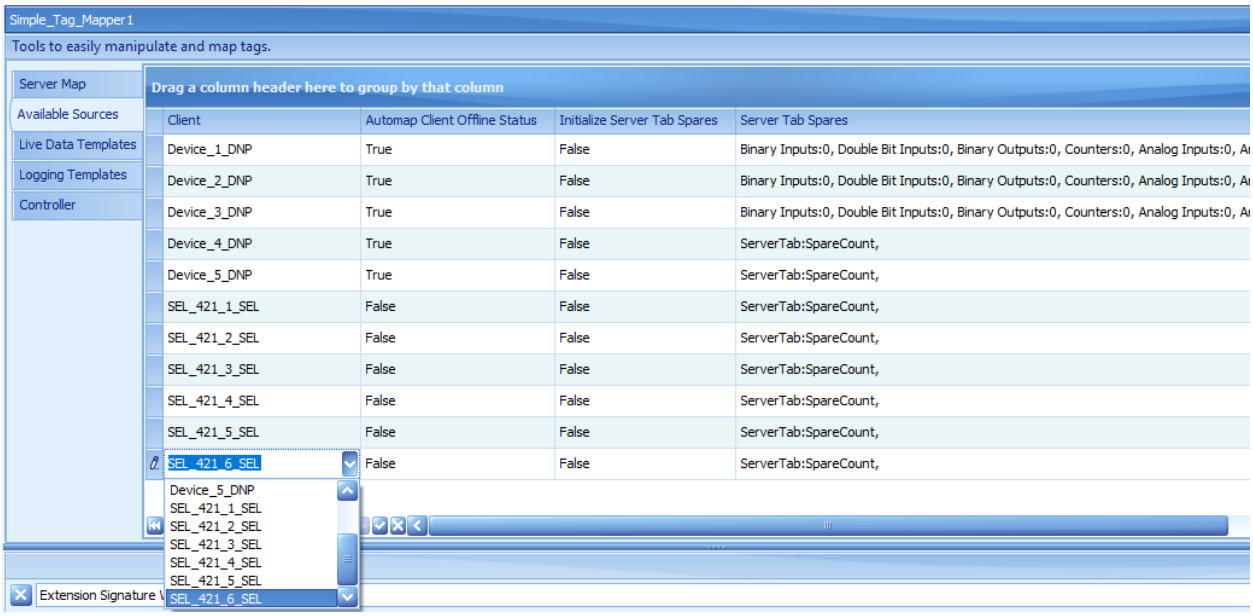


Figure 10.44 Available Sources

Automap Client Offline Status

If set to True, the Offline bit of the client device is automatically mapped to a point in the server map. The Tag Mapper will use the first Binary Input allocated for a device for the Offline bit. This setting only applies to protocol clients that have an Offline bit, thus EtherCAT I/O modules are not supported and the value of this setting will be ignored for client devices of this type.

Spare Points

Three columns are used to allow users to specify (per client) some spare SCADA tags to be left open in a contiguous space in the automatically generated map for future manual point expansion from the client. Spares are defined by the data category defined in each server protocol (for e.g., "Binary Inputs" on a DNP shared map). The number of spares to reserve for each tab is defined by the values in the **Server Tab Spares** field in a comma-separated list formatted with <tab-name>:<number of spare tags> entries. To initialize this field with default values for each possible server tab, toggle the **Initialize Server Tab Spares** cell to 'True' and then save your settings. After this operation, the **Server Tab Spares** field will contain each tab name from the specified type of server or map on the **Server Map** tab associated with 0 spares. The field can then be manually edited to remove unused tag types or tag types for which you do not intend to define spares.

Figure 10.45 shows an example of the format for spare points in **Server Tab Spares** column. This example uses the DNP protocol. The **Spare Arrangement** column is for assigning where the spare points are located with respect to tags mapped from the client device. When the map is generated, the automated mapping function will reserve the spare positions that are configured.

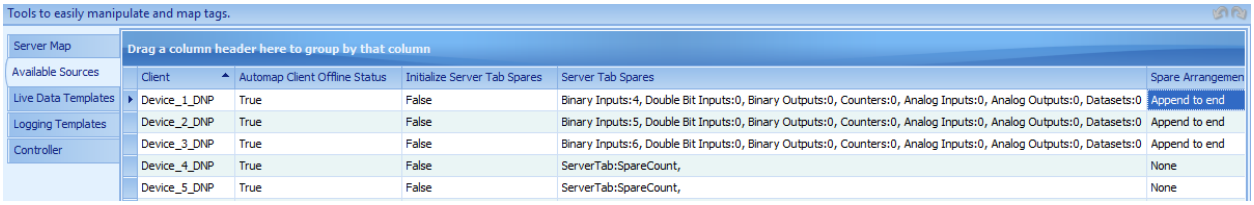


Figure 10.45 Spare Points

The options within a drop-down menu are **Append to start** and **Append to end**. *Figure 10.46* is an example with five spare points appended to the end of the Device_2_DNP client device tags. Note that no **Client Tag** has been assigned in the spare positions and these are left open for future use by the settings engineer, who can manually add in new client tags to these positions without affecting the server tag assignments for all subsequent rows.

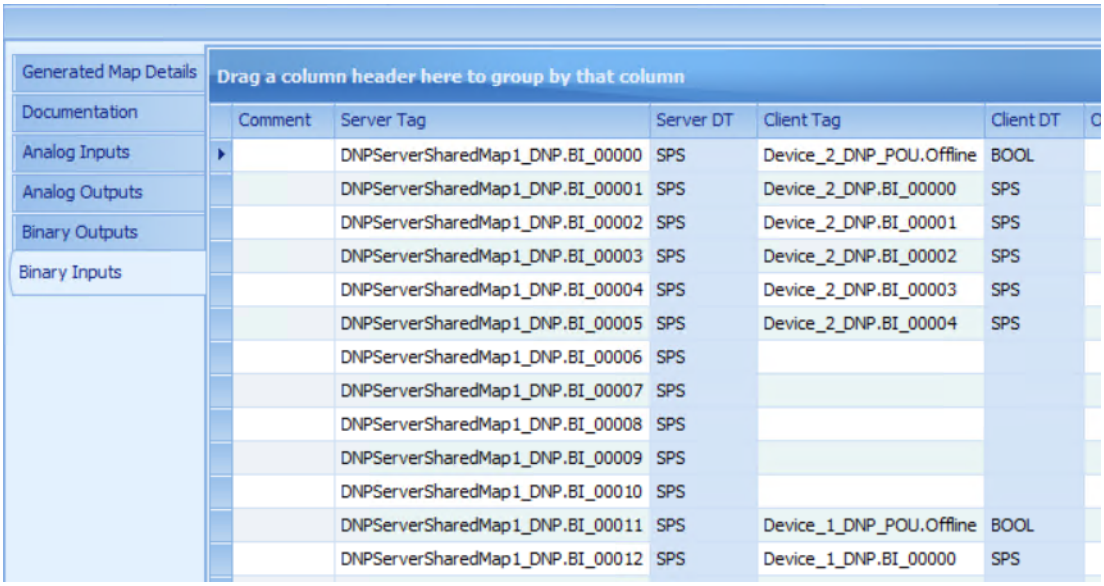


Figure 10.46 Five Binary Input Spare Points Appended to End of Device_2_DNP Points

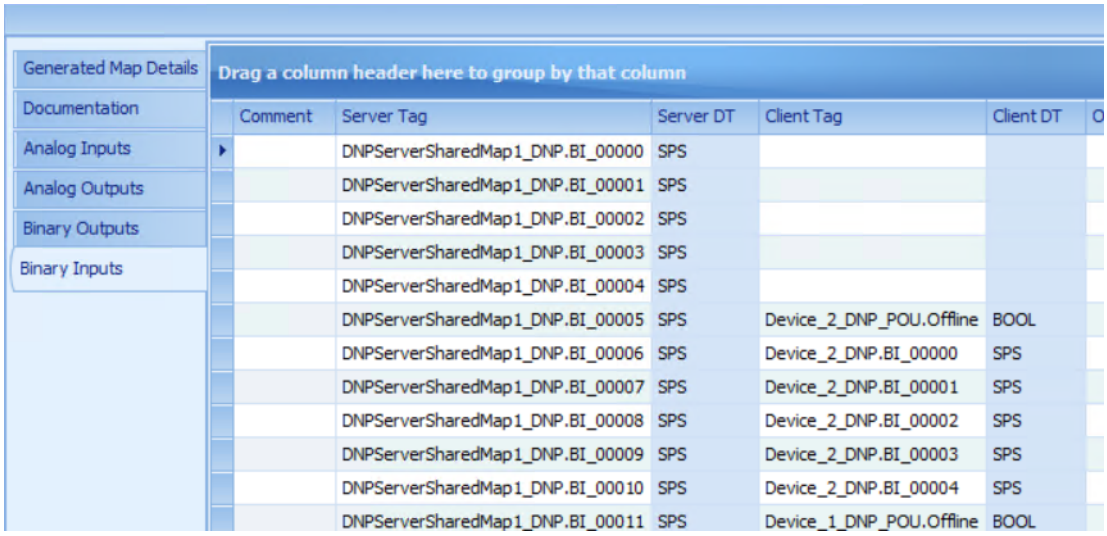


Figure 10.47 Five Binary Input Spare Points Appended to the Beginning of Device_2_DNP Points

Mapping Controls

The Server Map tab contains a column labeled **Control Mapping** that defaults to a value of **Auto**. When in Auto mode and performing mapping of "command"-style tags (of type DNPC, DPC, IOC, MDBC, SBRC, SPC, SRBC) between dissimilar tag types, a best-fit operation is performed between the different command "types" within these tags (e.g., operSet, operClear, operPulse, etc.). These operations are applied such that a particular command type received on a server tag will be applied in a consistent way across the other command tags of a dissimilar tag type owned by the client devices. For example, a 'close' operation received on a DNP server (exposed as the operClose attribute of the DNPC tag) will always be applied as a 'remote bit set' (exposed as operSet) operation on an SRBC tag owned by a SEL Client device. The following lookup table shows the complete mapping available between the different command types. A <no-op> entry means that receiving that particular command type on a server tag of a given type will have no effect on the associated client tag (e.g., receiving a 'DNP pulse' on a DNPC tag and mapping that to an 'SBRC' [breaker bit control] tag on a SEL Client).

Server Tag Type			Client Tag Types						
			DNPC	DPC	IOC	MDBC	SBRC	SPC	SRBC
DNPC	operClose	→	operClose	operSet	operSet	operSet	operClose	operSet	operSet
	operLatchOff	→	operLatchOff	operClear	operClear	operClear	operTrip	operClear	operClear
	operLatchOn	→	operLatchOn	operSet	operSet	operSet	operClose	operSet	operSet
	operPulse	→	operPulse	<no-op>	operPulse	<no-op>	<no-op>	<no-op>	operPulse
	operTrip	→	operTrip	operClear	operClear	operClear	operTrip	operClear	operClear
DPC	operClear	→	operTrip	operClear	operClear	operClear	operTrip	operClear	operClear
	operSet	→	operClose	operSet	operSet	operSet	operClose	operSet	operSet
MDBC	operClear	→	operTrip	operClear	operClear	operClear	operTrip	operClear	operClear
	operSet	→	operClose	operSet	operSet	operSet	operClose	operSet	operSet
SPC	operClear	→	operTrip	operClear	operClear	operClear	operTrip	operClear	operClear
	operSet	→	operClose	operSet	operSet	operSet	operClose	operSet	operSet

Figure 10.48 shows an example of Control Mapping from a DNP and SEL client device to a DNP server using **Auto** mode.

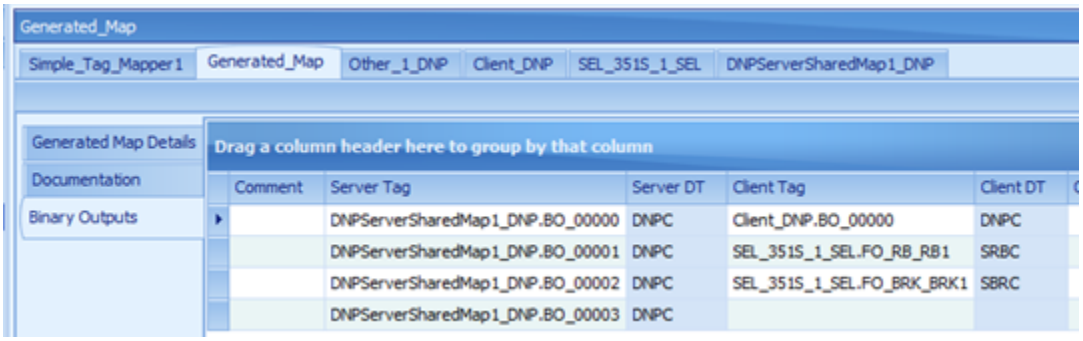


Figure 10.48 Example Control Mapping—Auto

If the **Control Mapping** value is modified to **Verbose** and the generated map is re-processed, client command tags will still be mapped to server tags of type DNPC, DPC, MDBC, and SPC, but each individual operSPC control element will be mapped out separately to allow for user customization that goes beyond the fixed rules defined by **Auto** mapping above.

Server Tag Type			Client Tag Types						
			DNPC	DPC	IOC	MDBC	SBRC	SPC	SRBC
DNPC	operClose	→	operClose	<no-op>	<no-op>	<no-op>	operClose	<no-op>	<no-op>
	operLatchOff	→	operLatchOff	operClear	operClear	operClear	<no-op>	operClear	operClear
	operLatchOn	→	operLatchOn	operSet	operSet	operSet	<no-op>	operSet	operSet
	operPulse	→	operPulse	<no-op>	operPulse	<no-op>	<no-op>	<no-op>	operPulse
	operTrip	→	operTrip	<no-op>	<no-op>	<no-op>	operTrip	<no-op>	<no-op>
DPC	operClear	→	operTrip	operClear	operClear	operClear	operTrip	operClear	operClear
	operSet	→	operClose	operSet	operSet	operSet	operClose	operSet	operSet
MDBC	operClear	→	operTrip	operClear	operClear	operClear	operTrip	operClear	operClear
	operSet	→	operClose	operSet	operSet	operSet	operClose	operSet	operSet
SPC	operClear	→	operTrip	operClear	operClear	operClear	operTrip	operClear	operClear
	operSet	→	operClose	operSet	operSet	operSet	operClose	operSet	operSet

Figure 10.49 shows an example of Control Mapping from a DNP and SEL client device to a DNP server using **Verbose** mode.

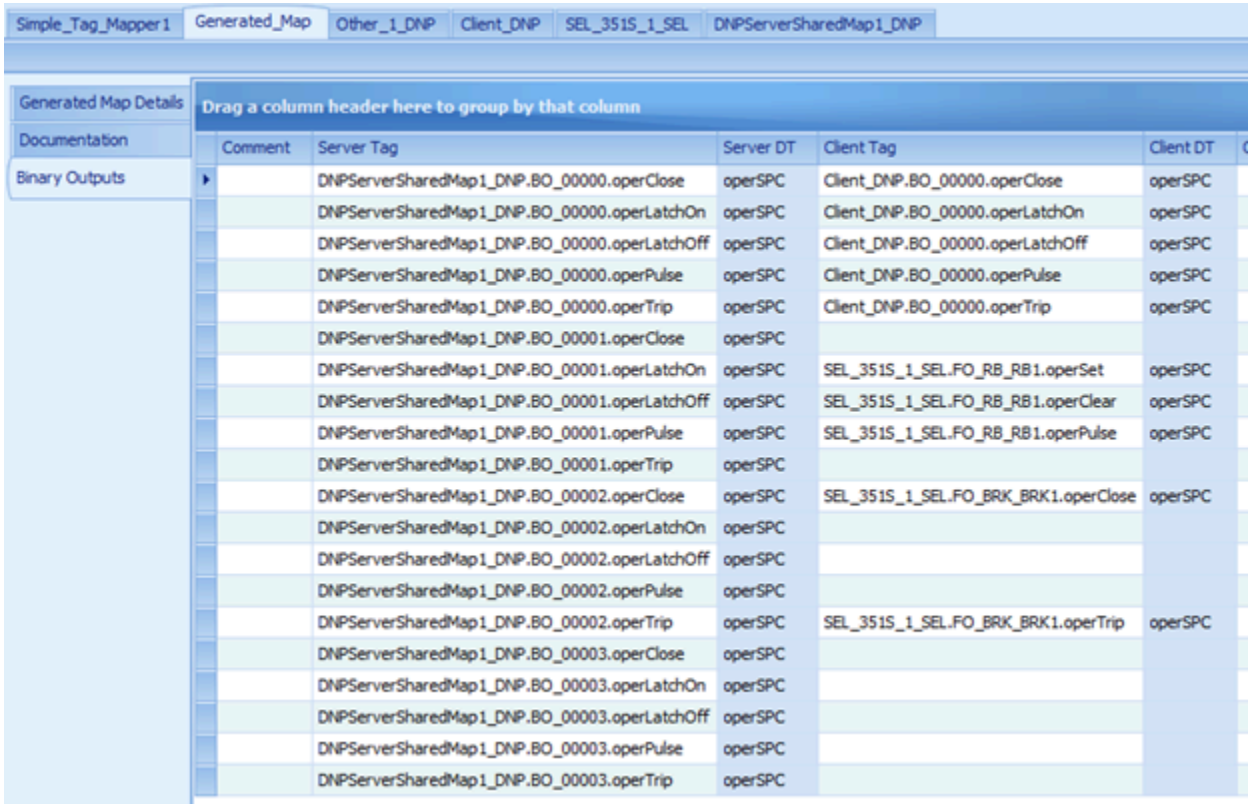


Figure 10.49 Example Control Mapping–Verbose

A third **Control Mapping** value that can be selected is **None**. In this mode, no client or server tags using a command tag type are selected for automatic mapping at all. This assumes a user who wishes to create their own custom command mapping in the Tag Processor or custom IEC 61131 user logic.

Live Data Templates Tab

Live Data templates are added and configured in Tag Mapper and can be individually applied to the mapped tags. Adding and configuring templates is done from the **Live Data Templates** tab of the Tag Mapper using the + at the bottom of the active screen. The **Template Name** field associated with each entry on this tab should align with a corresponding name entered into the **Live Data Template** column that is present on each data type tab of **Generated_Map_1**. This allows for configuration of multiple live data templates and assignment of them on an ad-hoc basis to the tags in the generated map. The following lists the configurable columns with brief descriptions.

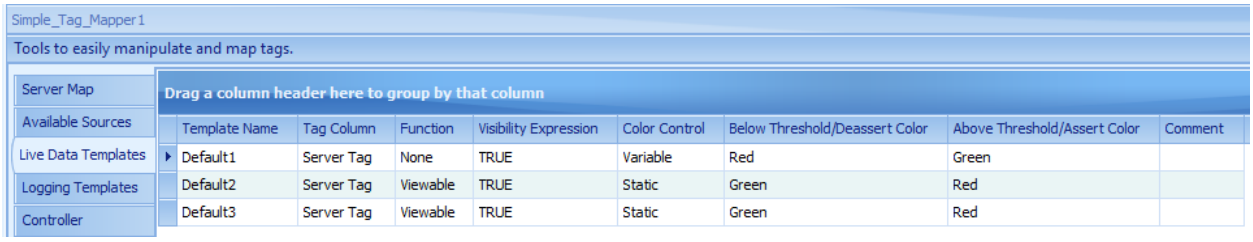


Figure 10.50 Live Data Templates

- Template Name: User-defined name. Unique names are enforced for each template.
- Tag Column: The drop-down assigns Live Data to Server Tag or Client Tag. With Server Tag selected, the Live Data viewer in the web interface will display the tag name as it appears in the **Server Tag** column of its respective data type. Likewise, with Client Tag selected, the Live Data viewer will display the tag name as it appears in the **Client Tag** column of its respective data type. Server Tag is the default setting.
- Function: The drop-down assigns None, Viewable, or Forceable to the Live Data template. If set to None, the tag will not be present in Live data on the RTAC Web Interface. If set to Viewable, the tag will be present. If set to Forceable, the **Prepared** column in the RTAC Web interface is accessible.
- Visibility Expression: This is a Boolean expression that can be used to dynamically control visibility of the signal in the Live Data viewer. For example, if a device goes offline, the POU.Offline Boolean for that device could be used to hide all now invalid data and leave only the communications failure alarm visible. Defaults to TRUE.

- Color Control: The drop-down assigns Variable or Static. Choosing **Static Color Control** will not animate the Live Data entry and all text will be displayed as black on the Live Data viewer. Live Data templates configured with a Variable color control can only be assigned to the following tag types: APC, BOOL, CMV, DPS, INC, INS, MV, SPS.
- Below (Above) Threshold/Deassert (Assert) Color: The drop-down assigns the Live Data text color to red, green, or off (inactive). The color refers to the color of the text of the tag in the RTAC Web Interface. For tag types of a discrete status type (BOOL, SPS, DPS), the assert/deassert colors from the template are assigned those colors to display in the web interface based on the present state of the tag.

For tag types of an analog type (APC, CMV, INC, INS, MV), the fields control the color of the live data entry when the analog is above or below a specified threshold. Thresholds are set in the **Live Data Threshold** column in the respective data type tabs of the generated map.

Logging Templates

Logging templates are added and configured in Tag Mapper and can be individually applied to the mapped tags. Tags that are logged are viewable in the SOE section of the RTAC Web Interface. Supported tag types for logging include APC, BOOL, CMV, DNPC, DPC, DPS, INC, INS, MDBC, MV SBRC, SPC, SPS, SRBC and STR. Adding and configuring templates is done from the **Logging Templates** tab of the Tag Mapper using the + at the bottom of the active screen. The **Template Name** field associated with each entry on this tab should align with a corresponding name entered into the **Logging Template** column that is present on each data type tab of **Generated_Map_1**. The following lists the configurable columns with brief descriptions.

- Template Name: User-defined name. Unique names for each template must be used.
- Tag Column: The drop-down assigns Logging to the Server Tag or Client Tag. With Server Tag selected, the Logging statements will be developed around the server tag. Likewise, with the Client Tag selected, the logging statements will be built around the client tag. Default setting is Server Tag.
- Log Condition: The drop-down assigns None, State, Time, State (initial), or Time (initial). The State conditions will log a change of state of the variable. For "State" configurations, any change in state will log the tag. For "State (initial)" configurations, a log entry will be generated when the tag value changes as well as an entry for the initial state of the tag. Likewise, for "Time" configuration options, any change in the time stamp will log the tag.
- Alarm: The drop-down assigns None, True, or False. This field will specify whether this signal is used to populate the 'Alarm' section of the RTAC web HMI when the value is in an alarm state. A value of True can be considered equivalent to 'Alarm on True' and a value of False can be considered equivalent to 'Alarm on False'. A value of None (default) means the signal will not be used for alarming.

- Log Priority: The drop-down assigns Debug, Informational, Notice, Warning, Error, Critical, or Alarm. The selected Log Priority will be displayed in the SOE report under the **Priority** column.
- Log Category: The drop-down assigns Security, Internal, Communications, Logic, Debug, or Tag Data. The selected Log Category will be displayed in the SOE report under the **Category** column. You can customize your own log category by double-clicking on this field and entering in your own string.

Initiating Automap or Making Changes to a Shared Map

Some changes made to the Tag Mapper configuration are not immediately applied to the generated map upon saving the RTAC project. For example, adding a new Client device to the **Available Sources** tab will adjust the configuration of the Tag Mapper, but tags from this client will not be mapped to the Generated_Map until the **Process Map** drop-down (in the **Server Map** tab) has been set to True and the project is saved (see *Figure 10.51*).

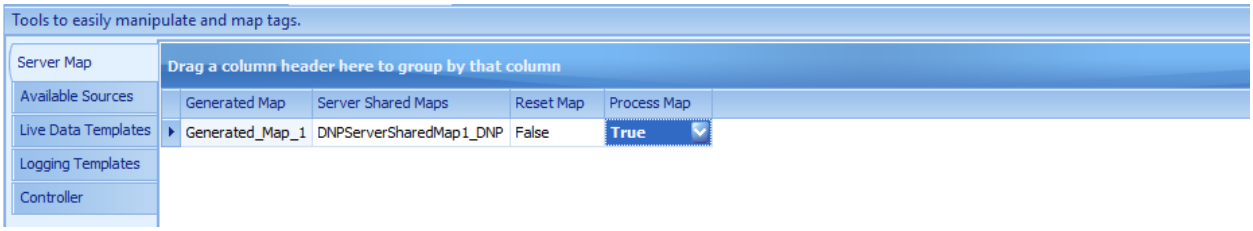


Figure 10.51 Processing Mapping Changes

The **Reset Map** drop-down, when set to True and saved, will rebuild the generated map, thereby undoing any fields in the Generated Map tabs that were manually edited, such as operator functions and logging/live data configuration.

The Generated_Map_1 subitem includes tabs with various Tag Mapper details. The **Generated Map Details** tab displays the server name, server type, and total number of mapped tags by type (AI, AO, BI, BO, etc.) in the **Server Details** section. Warnings associated with client tags that are unsupported data types, and those that were not able to be resolved to appropriate server tags will also be populated in this section. The **Mapping Details** section displays each source client device that is mapped and the number of each tag that is mapped. The mapping details are separated by tag type.

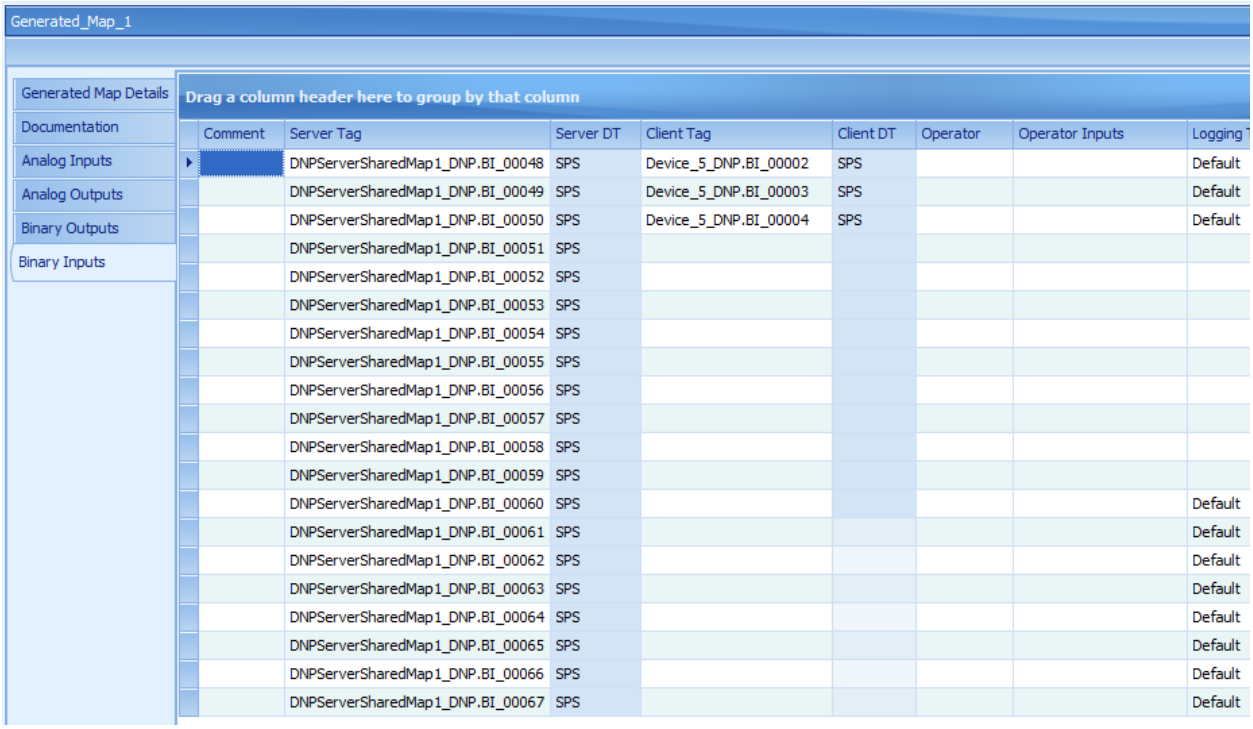
The **Documentation** tab includes information to aid in configuring Tag Mapper. The **Operator Functions** sections gives an overview and valid inputs associated with the **Operator** and **Operator Inputs** columns for the tag types. Other sections in this tab include information on Live Data and Logging functionality.

Editing an Existing Map

This section details the process of manually adding points to an existing generated map. Utilizing spares in the Tag Mapper allows for individual point configuration like Operator, Logging, and Live Data, for example, to be conserved.

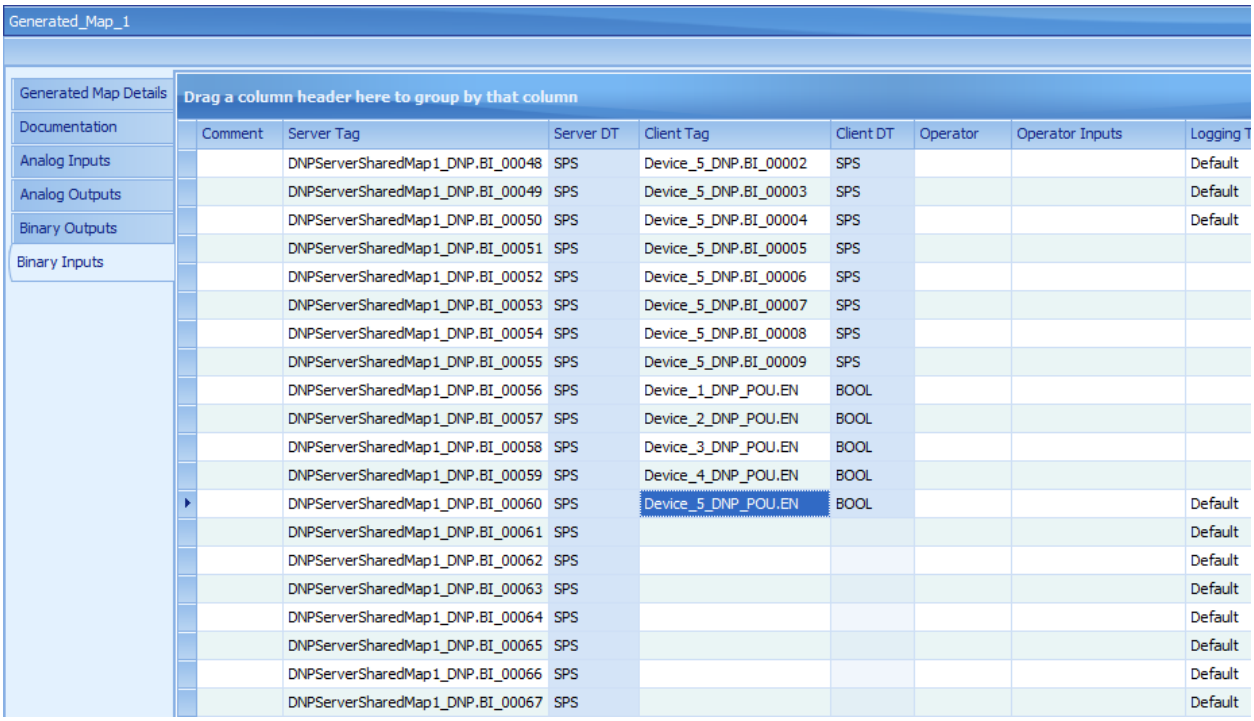
To add points to the generated map, navigate to the Generated_Map_1 data type. The following example is for adding binary input points.

Step 1. Verify that a sufficient number of spare client tags exist.



Comment	Server Tag	Server DT	Client Tag	Client DT	Operator	Operator Inputs	Logging
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00048	SPS	Device_5_DNP.BI_00002	SPS			Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00049	SPS	Device_5_DNP.BI_00003	SPS			Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00050	SPS	Device_5_DNP.BI_00004	SPS			Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00051	SPS					
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00052	SPS					
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00053	SPS					
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00054	SPS					
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00055	SPS					
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00056	SPS					
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00057	SPS					
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00058	SPS					
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00059	SPS					
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00060	SPS					Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00061	SPS					Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00062	SPS					Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00063	SPS					Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00064	SPS					Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00065	SPS					Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00066	SPS					Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00067	SPS					Default

Step 2. Populate the **Server Tag** and **Client Tag** columns in **Generated_Map_1** with the desired points. Complete any necessary column configuration for the added points.



Comment	Server Tag	Server DT	Client Tag	Client DT	Operator	Operator Inputs	Logging
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00048	SPS	Device_5_DNP.BI_00002	SPS			Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00049	SPS	Device_5_DNP.BI_00003	SPS			Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00050	SPS	Device_5_DNP.BI_00004	SPS			Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00051	SPS	Device_5_DNP.BI_00005	SPS			
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00052	SPS	Device_5_DNP.BI_00006	SPS			
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00053	SPS	Device_5_DNP.BI_00007	SPS			
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00054	SPS	Device_5_DNP.BI_00008	SPS			
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00055	SPS	Device_5_DNP.BI_00009	SPS			
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00056	SPS	Device_1_DNP_POU.EN	BOOL			
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00057	SPS	Device_2_DNP_POU.EN	BOOL			
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00058	SPS	Device_3_DNP_POU.EN	BOOL			
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00059	SPS	Device_4_DNP_POU.EN	BOOL			
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00060	SPS	Device_5_DNP_POU.EN	BOOL			Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00061	SPS					Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00062	SPS					Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00063	SPS					Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00064	SPS					Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00065	SPS					Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00066	SPS					Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00067	SPS					Default

Step 3. Save the project. If an incompatible data type is used, the ACSELERATOR RTAC software will flag the incompatibility and the client tag will need to be moved or removed before the project can be loaded into RTAC hardware.

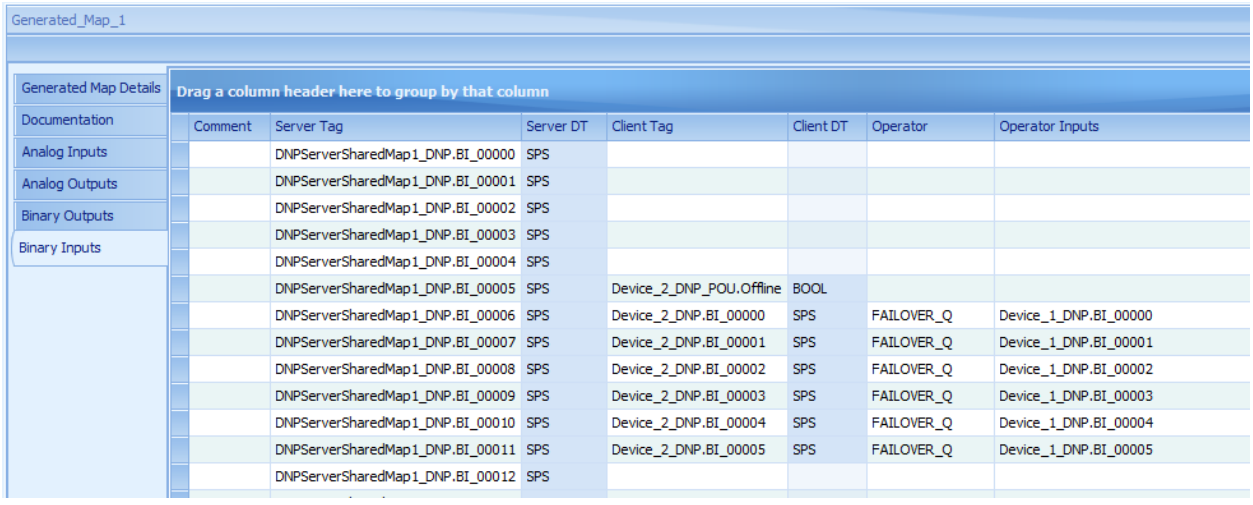
If spare points were included in the initial configuration of Generated_Map_1, points added to the Available Sources can be manually assigned to these spare points the same way as described in the previous example.

Operator Functions

The Tag Mapper has defined operator functions that can be applied to the mapping of client tags to the server map in the Generated Map. The operators are chosen from a drop-down list in the mapping tables and are applied individually The **Documentation** tab of the Generated Map includes instructions on all operator functions. Following is a list of operator functions, a brief description, and the data types that can be applied to the Tag Mapper.

FAILOVER_Q

Figure 10.52 shows an example of how the FAILOVER_Q operator can be used. In this example, Device_2_DNP and Device_1_DNP are redundant devices that are collecting the same data. Tag Mapper will map the client tag (Device_2_DNP.BI_00000, in this example) if the Device_2_DNP client tag quality is good. If the client tag quality transitions to invalid, then the quality value for the alternate Device_1_DNP client tag(s) in the **Operator Inputs** column will be evaluated, and if they are good, the tag will be mapped to the server tag.



Comment	Server Tag	Server DT	Client Tag	Client DT	Operator	Operator Inputs
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00000	SPS				
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00001	SPS				
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00002	SPS				
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00003	SPS				
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00004	SPS				
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00005	SPS	Device_2_DNP_POU.Offline	BOOL		
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00006	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00000	SPS	FAILOVER_Q	Device_1_DNP.BI_00000
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00007	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00001	SPS	FAILOVER_Q	Device_1_DNP.BI_00001
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00008	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00002	SPS	FAILOVER_Q	Device_1_DNP.BI_00002
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00009	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00003	SPS	FAILOVER_Q	Device_1_DNP.BI_00003
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00010	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00004	SPS	FAILOVER_Q	Device_1_DNP.BI_00004
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00011	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00005	SPS	FAILOVER_Q	Device_1_DNP.BI_00005
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00012	SPS				

Figure 10.52 FAILOVER_Q

FAILOVER_LIMIT

Figure 10.53 shows an example of how the FAILOVER_LIMIT operator can be used. In this example, Device_2_DNP and Device_1_DNP are redundant devices that are collecting the same data. Tag Mapper will map the client tag (Device_2_DNP.AI_00000, in this example) if the value is above the first

entry in the **Operator Inputs**, a setpoint of '100'. If the client tag drops below this threshold, then the value for the remaining tag(s) in the **Operator Inputs** column will be mapped to the server tag in the order that they appear as long as they are above the threshold value.

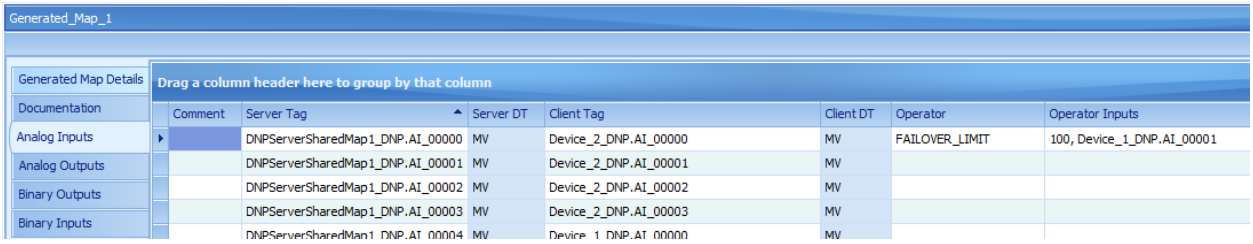


Figure 10.53 FAILOVER_LIMIT

NOT/AND/OR/NAND/NOR

The logic operators must only be used with client tag types BOOL or SPS. The following details the usage of each:

- NOT does not take any Operator Input parameters but will apply the appropriate NOT or NOT_SPS wrapper around the client tag and apply the logical result to the server tag.
- AND/OR will apply the selected logic operation between the client tag and all tags in the Operator Inputs list and apply the results to the server tag. With a client tag type of 'SPS', the OR_SPS and AND_SPS functions are not used and the logic will be written to operate on the stVal sub-attributes to allow use of the base 61131 AND/OR operators. The q.validity of the server tag will be assigned as 'invalid' if the client tag or any tags in the Operator Inputs present a q.validity not equal to 'good'.

  The time stamp of the server tag will update at the moment the logical result of the operation is different than the stored value already in the server tag.
- NAND/NOR has the same behavior as AND/OR Operators, but the logical result is wrapped in a NOT.

Supported Client Tag Types: BOOL, SPS

Input(s): Operator Input(s) are only needed for AND/OR/NAND/NOR operators.

They should be entered as a comma-separated list of tags (of a like data type with the client tag) to apply in a logical operation against the client tag (e.g., Tag2, Tag3 as operator inputs with an operator of 'AND' would resolve as 'ClientTag AND Tag2 AND Tag3').

In the following example, the AND, OR, NAND, and NOR logical operators are used.

Generated_Map_1

Generated Map Details | Documentation | Analog Inputs | Analog Outputs | Binary Outputs | Binary Inputs

Drag a column header here to group by that column

Comment	Server Tag	Server DT	Client Tag	Client DT	Operator	Operator Inputs	Logging
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00000	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00000	SPS	AND	Device_2_DNP.BI_00001	Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00001	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00002	SPS	OR	Device_1_DNP.BI_00002	Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00002	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00003	SPS	NAND	Device_1_DNP.BI_00004	Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00003	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00004	SPS	NOR	Device_2_DNP.BI_00003	Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00004	SPS		SPS			Default

Figure 10.54 Boolean Operators

The following sample logic drawing shows a visual representation of the logic operation in place for the first row shown in *Figure 10.55*.

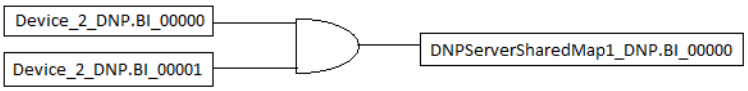


Figure 10.55 Boolean Operator: AND Logic Diagram

TI/TON/TOF/TPUDO

The timer operators must only be used with a client tag of types BOOL or SPS. The following details the usage of each.

Generated_Map_1

Generated Map Details | Documentation | Analog Inputs | Analog Outputs | Binary Outputs | Binary Inputs

Drag a column header here to group by that column

Comment	Server Tag	Server DT	Client Tag	Client DT	Operator	Operator Inputs
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00000	SPS				
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00001	SPS				
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00002	SPS				
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00003	SPS				
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00004	SPS				
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00005	SPS	Device_2_DNP_POU.Offline	BOOL		
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00006	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00000.stVal	BOOL	TON	T#10s
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00007	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00001.stVal	BOOL	TOF	T#15s
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00008	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00002.stVal	BOOL	TI	T#1m
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00009	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00003.stVal	BOOL		
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00010	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00004.stVal	BOOL		
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00011	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00005	SPS		

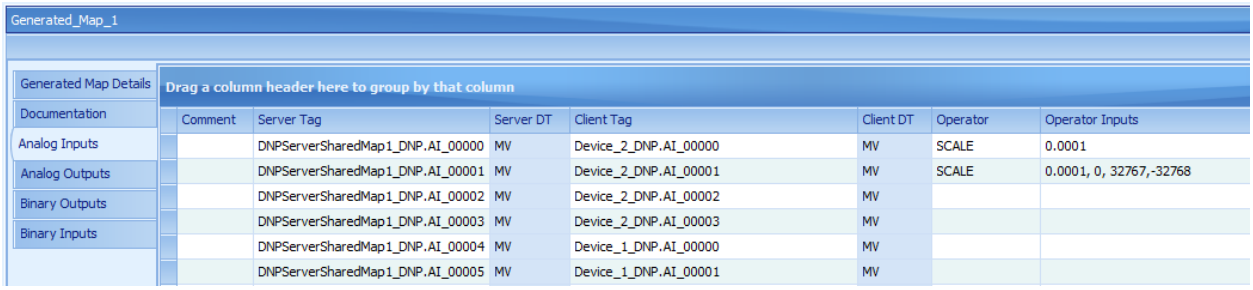
Figure 10.56 Timer Examples

SCALE

Supported Client Tag Types: APC, CMV, DINT, INC, INS, MV, REAL, UDINT

Input(s): Comma-separated list of scaling parameters (e.g., 100, 0, 32767, -32768):

- Input 1: scaling multiplier (decimal values accepted)—mandatory
- Input 2: offset (optional, defaults to '0')—optional
- Input 3: ceiling (optional, defaults to full-scale maximum)—optional
- Input 4: floor (optional, defaults to full-scale minimum)—optional



Comment	Server Tag	Server DT	Client Tag	Client DT	Operator	Operator Inputs
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.AI_00000	MV	Device_2_DNP.AI_00000	MV	SCALE	0.0001
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.AI_00001	MV	Device_2_DNP.AI_00001	MV	SCALE	0.0001, 0, 32767,-32768
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.AI_00002	MV	Device_2_DNP.AI_00002	MV		
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.AI_00003	MV	Device_2_DNP.AI_00003	MV		
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.AI_00004	MV	Device_1_DNP.AI_00000	MV		
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.AI_00005	MV	Device_1_DNP.AI_00001	MV		

Figure 10.57 Scaling Examples

PACK

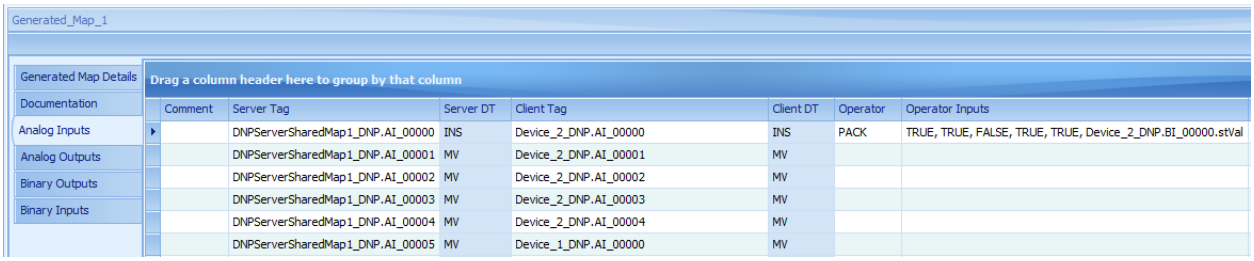
The bit-pack function is only applicable for INS server tags. The client tag is ignored and the Operator Inputs field contains a comma-separated list of at least 1 (and up to 32) Boolean quantities and copies them into the individual bits in the .stVal DINT value contained in the INS server tag. The first operator input parameter is assigned to stVal.0, the second to stVal.1, and so on until stVal.31.

Supported Server Tag Types: INC, INS

Inputs: Comma-separated list of between 1–32 Boolean quantities to bit-pack into the server tag DINT (e.g., TRUE, FALSE, 0, 1, TRUE).

In the following example, the lowest six bits of the DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.AI_00000 tag will be populated as per the following:

- 0 = TRUE
- 1 = TRUE
- 2 = FALSE
- 3 = TRUE
- 4 = TRUE
- 5 = Boolean state of Device_2_DNP.BI_00000.stVal



Comment	Server Tag	Server DT	Client Tag	Client DT	Operator	Operator Inputs
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.AI_00000	INS	Device_2_DNP.AI_00000	INS	PACK	TRUE, TRUE, FALSE, TRUE, TRUE, Device_2_DNP.BI_00000.stVal
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.AI_00001	MV	Device_2_DNP.AI_00001	MV		
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.AI_00002	MV	Device_2_DNP.AI_00002	MV		
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.AI_00003	MV	Device_2_DNP.AI_00003	MV		
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.AI_00004	MV	Device_2_DNP.AI_00004	MV		
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.AI_00005	MV	Device_1_DNP.AI_00000	MV		

Figure 10.58 Bit Packing Example

PAIRED

Configure a pair of client tag remote bits (e.g., RBxx:RByy) to align with DNP functionality in SEL IEDs. Issuing a 'trip' or 'latch-off' via a DNPC server tag will result in a pulse being issued to the SRBC tag present in the **Client Tag** column. This tag can be thought of as 'RBxx' in the remote bit pair. Issuing a 'close' or 'latch-on' or 'pulse-on' via a DNPC server tag will result in a pulse being issued to the SRBC tag present in the **Operator Inputs** field. This tag can be thought of as 'RByy' in the remote bit pair.

Input(s): A single client tag of type SRBC that specifies RByy in the remote bit pair.

⚠ WARNING

Do not run a 'Process Map' or 'Reset Map' after paired remote bits have been configured. Otherwise, additional manual steps must be performed to correct the Binary Outputs table following this operation. Tag Mapper assumes that binary output tag assignments are a single server tag to single client tag and this is the mapping that will be generated whenever the 'Process Map' or 'Reset Map' toggle is selected. If a remote bit pair is configured between RB1 and RB2, for example, then this assumption is no longer valid because we now have a single server tag mapped to two client tags. The subsequent row containing RB2 in the client tag field must be deleted to avoid duplicating the assignment to this tag. However, if setting Process Map or Reset Map to True, then the automated mapping algorithm will re-add the RB2 binary output row that was removed and RB2 would have two assignments again.

The **Paired** operator is selectable for Binary Outputs in the **Operator** column of **Generated_Map_1**. The **Paired** operator is used when a binary output in the shared server map is applied to the two binary outputs of two available sources. The **Client Tag** in the **Binary Outputs** of **Generated_Map_1** is the primary target of the **Server Tag** and the paired target is defined in the **Operator Inputs** column.

In *Figure 10.59*, the first binary output of the shared server map, **DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BO_00000**, will pulse **Ethernet_451_SEL.FO_RB_RB1** and whenever a pulse, trip, or latch-on operation is issued to that binary output. Similarly, if a close or latch-off operation is issued to **DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BO_00000**, then **Ethernet_451_SEL.FO_RB_RB2** is pulsed.

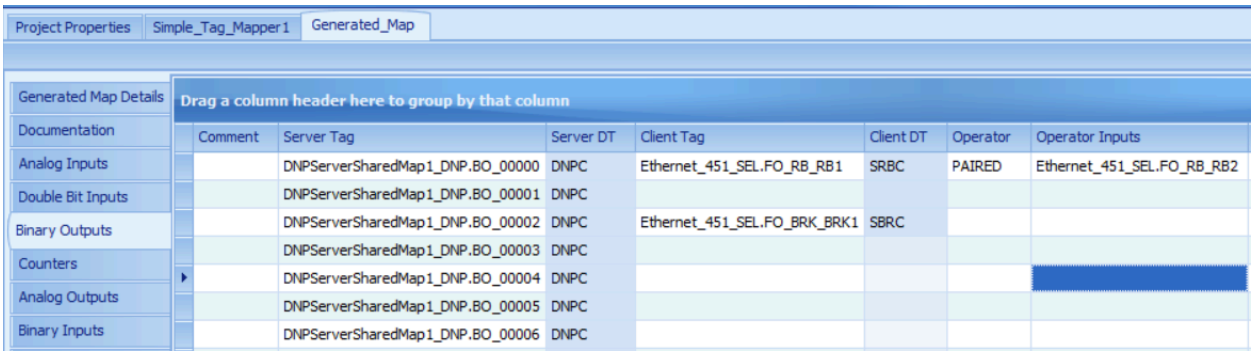
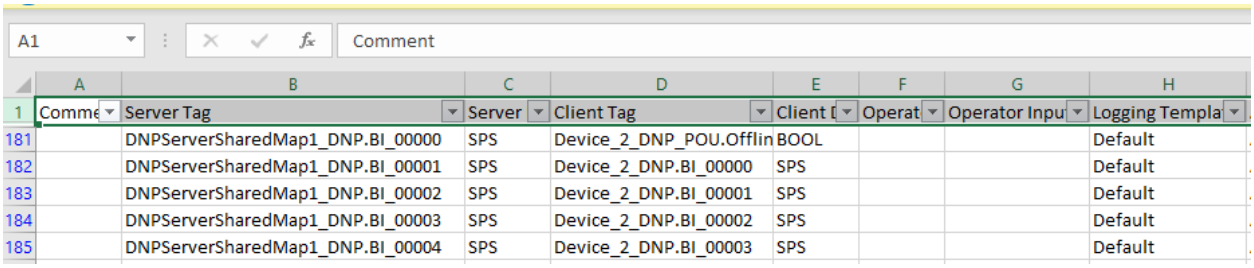


Figure 10.59 Paired Binary Outputs

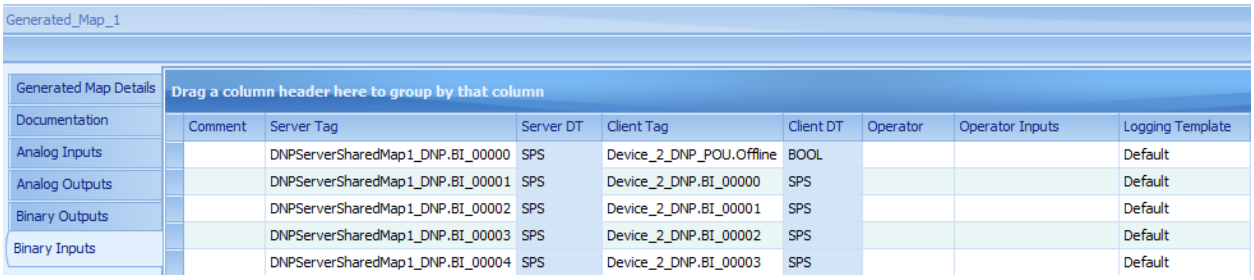
CSV Output File

Tag Mapper creates a user-readable .csv file that serves as a record for the tag mapping and configuration of all tags in tabular form. This file can be provided to the HMI or SCADA programmers as documentation for how the HMI/SCADA client should be configured to collect data from the RTAC. The following figures show the top row of the .csv matches the column titles in **Generated_Map_1**.



	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	Comme	Server Tag	Server	Client Tag	Client [	Operat	Operator Inpu	Logging Templa
181		DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00000	SPS	Device_2_DNP_POU.Offlin	BOOL			Default
182		DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00001	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00000	SPS			Default
183		DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00002	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00001	SPS			Default
184		DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00003	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00002	SPS			Default
185		DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00004	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00003	SPS			Default

Figure 10.60 Column Header: Output .csv File



Generated_Map_1

Generated Map Details
Documentation
Analog Inputs
Analog Outputs
Binary Outputs
Binary Inputs

Drag a column header here to group by that column

Comment	Server Tag	Server DT	Client Tag	Client DT	Operator	Operator Inputs	Logging Template
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00000	SPS	Device_2_DNP_POU.Offline	BOOL			Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00001	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00000	SPS			Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00002	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00001	SPS			Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00003	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00002	SPS			Default
	DNPServerSharedMap1_DNP.BI_00004	SPS	Device_2_DNP.BI_00003	SPS			Default

Figure 10.61 Column Header: Tag Mapper

The file is initially created the first time **Process Map** is set to True and the project is saved. Subsequent project saves will update the .csv file if the **Process Map** is set to True and changes have been made to **Generated_Map_1**.

The name of the .csv file is titled **SimpleTagMapper_ClientToServerMapping.csv** and is created in the following Windows directory path:

Documents\AcRTAC\Logs\Extension Logs

SECTION 11

Testing and Troubleshooting

Overview

Use the data and procedural information this section provides for aid in SEL-2240 Axion® testing and for troubleshooting performance, communication, and run-time issues. This information is applicable to all RTAC modules, the SEL-2243 Power Coupler, and all Axion I/O modules.

Self-Test

The RTAC performs a variety of startup self-tests for all Axion modules and stores the results of these tests in system tags. The RTAC also updates various run-time statistics data in system tags. See *Table 11.2* for a list of system tags.

POST

The RTAC performs a Power-On Self-Test (POST) at startup. You can view POST values on the Dashboard page of the web interface. *Table 11.2* lists the items the RTAC tests. These include memory, communication drivers, and hardware controllers.

Run-Time Diagnostics

The RTAC monitors CPU usage, memory usage, power, and many other system variables continuously. The system stores the values of these monitored variables in system tags and also displays some of them on the RTAC web interface **Dashboard**. You can configure system tags so that the RTAC will log these tags when they stray beyond a user-configurable boundary or state. View the resulting logs and some real-time values in the web interface. See *Section 5: Web Interface and Reports* for instructions on how to set up tags for logging. View system jumper settings and web session status from the indicators at the top of the RTAC web interface (see *Figure 11.1*).

Use ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Software to view all real-time system tag values while you are online with the RTAC. Once you are online, click on **System Tags** in the left menu, and then click the **Tags** tab. For example, under **System Tags > Diagnostics**, Eth_XX_Connections_Active shows how many TCP connections are currently active on that interface on the RTAC. A single web session can have multiple TCP connections. You can also click on **Tags** in the left menu to see the total time in microseconds to complete processing for the currently loaded project (see *Figure 11.2*).

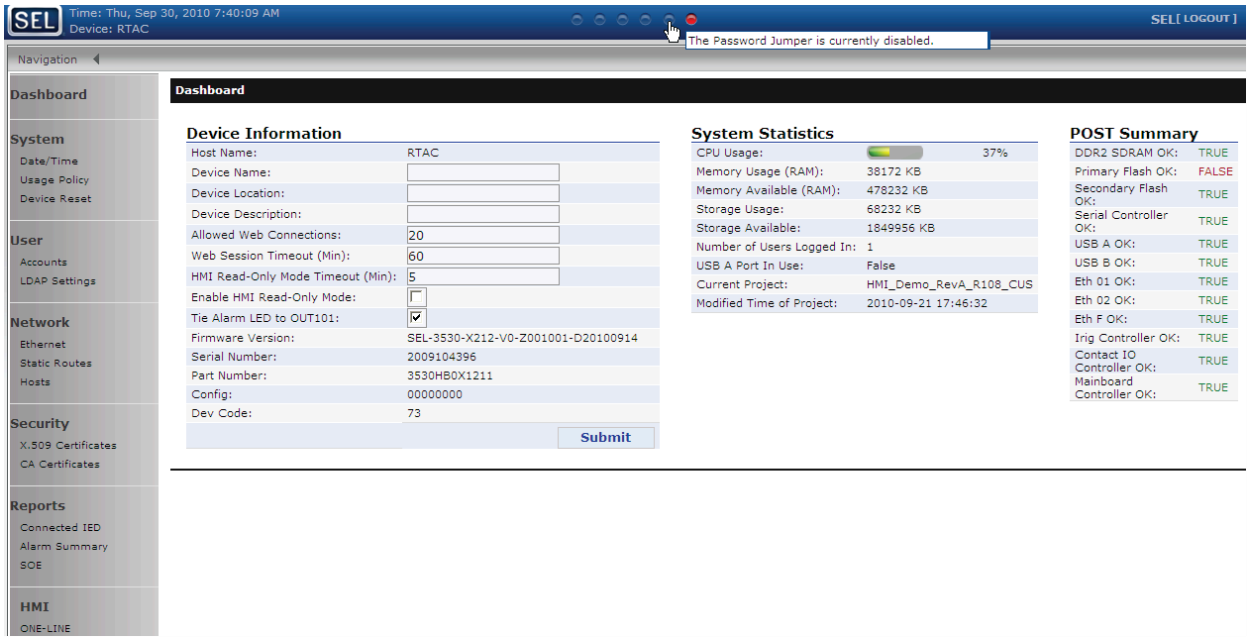


Figure 11.1 Web Interface Dashboard

NOTE

Eth_XX_Connections_Active under the Diagnostics tab does not reflect the number of users logged on. It shows all TCP connections to the RTAC. A single web session will have multiple TCP connections.

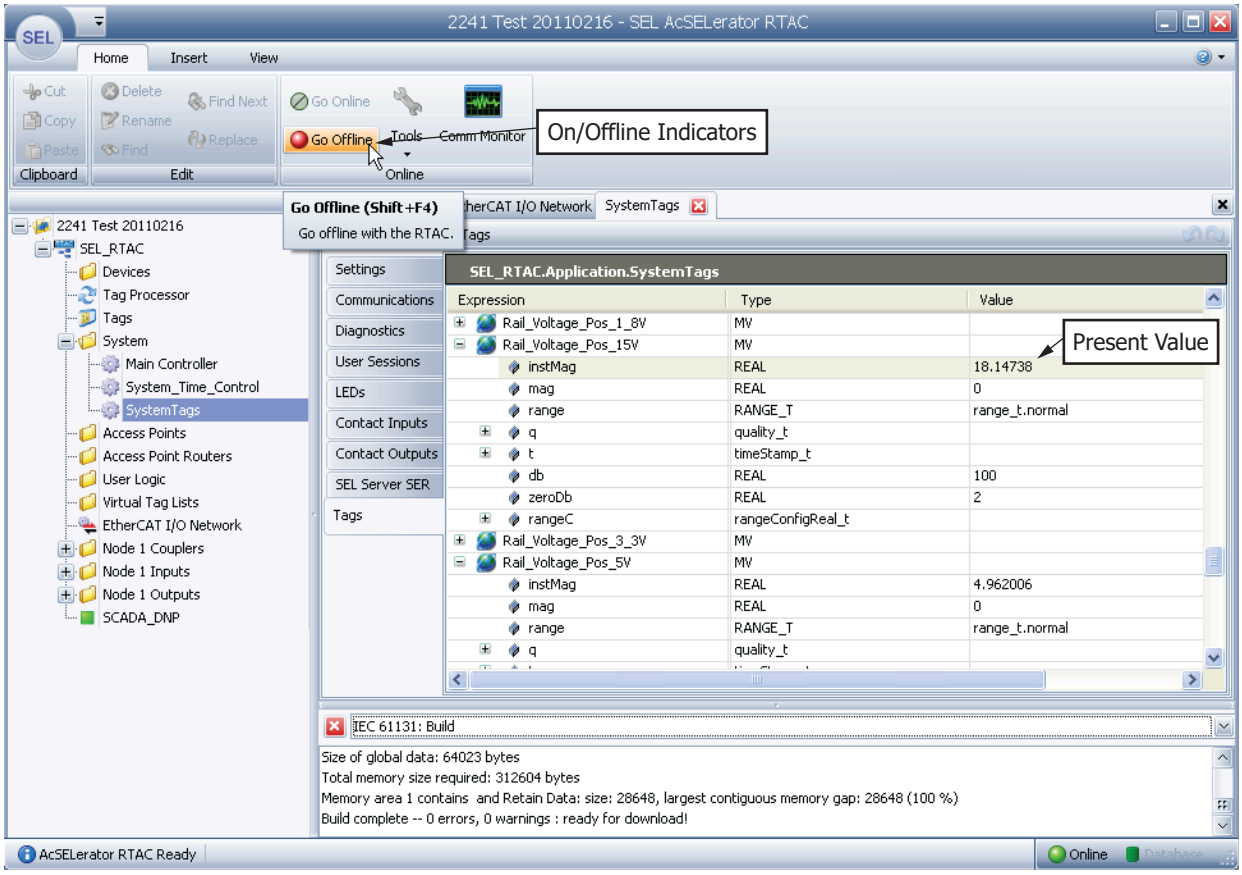


Figure 11.2 View Diagnostics Online

Power Source Scale

Use the power source scale factor to calibrate dc source voltage readings. The measured supply voltage is multiplied by the power source scale factor to populate the supply voltage system tag. The supply voltage is measured as an instantaneous value, so if the supply voltage is ac, the supply voltage system tag will continually change to reflect samples along the ac sine wave. The power source scale, therefore, is not applicable when supply voltage is from an ac source.

NOTE

Supply measurements are not rms values. Consequently, a value of 160 for a 120 Vac input is not unusual.

Using Online Debug

While online with the RTAC, you can use testing and debugging tools to force tags to static values, create tag watch windows, and change the display mode of tags.

Force Tags

Create a project in ACSELERATOR RTAC and then save and send the project to a connected RTAC. Once you have sent the project successfully, ACSELERATOR RTAC remains in the online state until you click the Go Offline icon or until the online time-out expires. This example illustrates forcing a toggle of the alarm contact on and off. While online with the RTAC, do the following:

Step 1. Click SystemTags on the left menu.

Step 2. Click **Tags** in the **System Variables and Tags** window.

> **NOTE**
> The RTAC forces tag values at the beginning of each task or program organizational unit (POU). If you force a DNP tag, for example, the force will occur directly before DNP runs. DNP can overwrite the forced value, but the RTAC refreshes the DNP tag to the forced value when the next POU runs.

Step 3. Expand the OUT101 tag by clicking +.

Step 4. Expand the variables operSet and operClear.

Notice that the values are FALSE for both variables.

Step 5. Click in the **Prepared Value** field for the operSet->ctlVal line and type **TRUE**.

Step 6. Click off the field to remove focus from that field.

Step 7. Press **<F6>**.

The value will change to TRUE, and the relay will close. The **ALARM** LED also illuminates.

> **NOTE**
> The software automatically releases all forced values and goes offline with the RTAC project if no user activity is detected within the online time-out. You can change the online time-out by clicking the round SEL action button, selecting Options, and then selecting the Preferences tab.

Step 8. Click on the **Prepared Value** field again. Notice that ACSELERATOR RTAC displays a dialog box in which you can enter a new forced value. Type **FALSE** and click **OK**. Next, press **<F6>** to force ctlVal to **FALSE**.

Step 9. Click in the **Prepared Value** field for the operClear->ctlVal field and type **TRUE**.

Step 10. Press **<F6>**.

The value changes to True, the relay opens, and the **ALARM** LED extinguishes. Press **<Shift+F6>** to unforce all values.

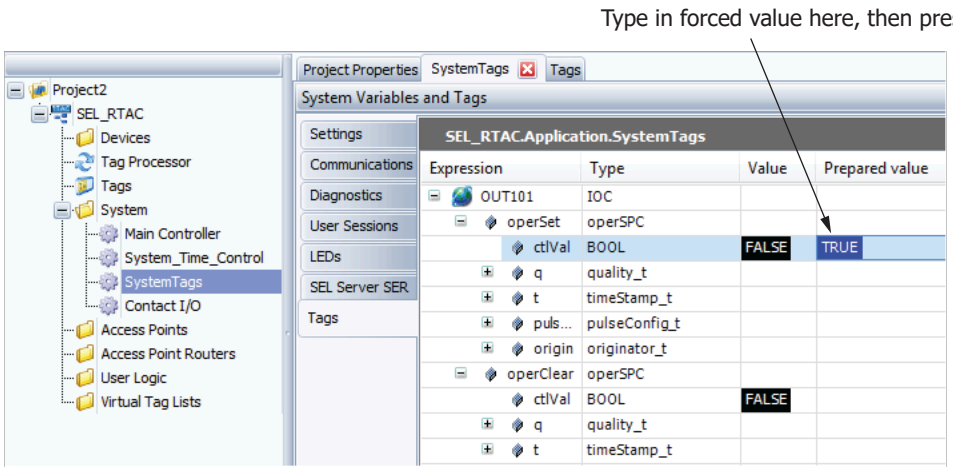


Figure 11.3 Forcing Values While Online

NOTE

Because function memory is temporary in nature, you cannot view live values or step through logic in a function as you would a program without placing a breakpoint in that function.

Debugging

Select **Tools** on the **Home** ribbon once you are online with the project. You will notice many features that allow you to set break-points in user-developed IEC 61131 logic and controls to step through the code and run to a certain point. **Clean Build**, also located on the **Home** ribbon, is used to completely rebuild the entire project. Although this is visible, your project is already rebuilt each time you save and send to the RTAC without using this feature.

Table 11.1 Advanced Debugging Tools

Function Key	Name	Description
<F5>	Start	Resume program execution after stopping at a breakpoint or run to operation.
<Not Applicable>	Stop	Stops execution of the project. When a project is stopped, a warning banner appears in ACSELERATOR RTAC to alert the user to the situation.
<F6>	Force Values	Force the value that you have manually entered in the Prepared Value column while online with the project.
<Shift+F6>	Unforce and Restore Values	Unforce all forced values and return them to the values they were previous to the force action.
<Ctrl+Shift+F6>	Unforce Values	Unforce all forced values but leave the forced value in place. The project can overwrite the value any time after this operation.
<F8>	Step into	Use this operation after a stop in execution (e.g., a breakpoint) to execute the next single step.
<F10>	Step over	Use this operation after a stop in execution (e.g., a breakpoint) to execute the next single line of code. Or, if the next line is a function/ function block call, execute all the code associated with that call.
<Shift+F10>	Step out	Use this operation after a stop in execution (e.g., a breakpoint) to return to the start of the application or, if executing nested routine, to the calling instruction.

Function Key	Name	Description
<F12>	Run to Cursor	Executes all instructions up to the line where the cursor is currently residing.
	Set Next Statement	Executes the line where the cursor is currently positioned.
	Show Current Statement	Brings the current position of execution back to focus.
	New Breakpoint	Adds a new breakpoint at the current position of the cursor.
<F9>	Toggle Breakpoint	Toggles enable/disable of breakpoint at the current position of the cursor.
	View Breakpoints	Provides a list of all currently defined breakpoints.
	View Callstack	Displays a list of POUs, showing relationships and current execution location.
	Watch Values	Opens watch windows in which you can view all forced tags, or only certain tags that are in watch status.
	Display Mode	Provides ability to change the format of displayed data.

Tag Cross-References

Cross references show all locations of a tag or variable within a project and indicate how the tag or variable is being used in each location. Examples of usage include declaration of the tag or variable, write operations, and read operations. You can find all locations of any tag or variable in your project by performing the following steps:

Step 1. Within a structured text program, function, or function block, right-click the tag or variable you want to cross reference.

Step 2. Select **Browse > Browse Cross References**.

The software will find all instances of the tag or variable within the project and display the results in an output window. Double-click any of the instances to navigate to the location of that tag or variable usage. By default, the scope of this search is limited to the active program. To find references elsewhere in the project, you must change the scope to include the entire project.

Force Window

You can use the **Watch Forced Values** window found on the **Tools** menu of the **Home** ribbon or press **<Ctrl+Alt+F>** to view all forced tags.

Step 1. While online with the RTAC in ACSELERATOR RTAC, force several values according to the explanation in the previous example.

Step 2. Click **Tools** in the **Home** ribbon menu.

Step 3. Select **Watch Values**, and then select **Watch Forced Values**.

The Watch all Forces pane will appear at the bottom of the window. From this window, you can view and change the values of all presently forced tags. You can also unforce selected tags or all tags, leaving the values untouched or restoring the tags to their original values. If this window is not visible, click the **Watch all Forces** tab at the bottom of the pane.

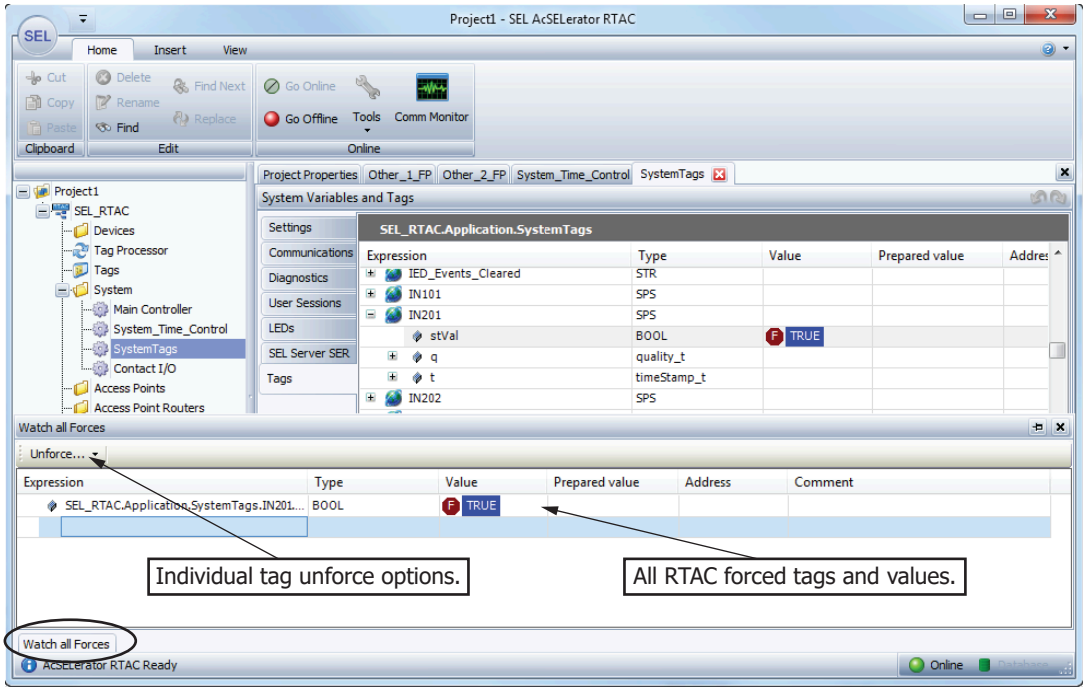


Figure 11.4 Forced Values Window

Watch Window

You can also configure as many as four watch windows to view live data of selected tags.

Step 1. From the **Online** group in the **Home** ribbon, select **Tools**. Then click on **Watch Values** and then on **Watch1** (**<Ctrl+Alt+W>**).

> **NOTE**
> The RTAC requests display data updates from its database every 200 ms.

Step 2. In the **Watch 1** pane, type in the tag names in the **Expression** column.

Step 3. You can force and view any tag in the **Watch** window(s).

Step 4. If you have more than one **Watch** pane, switch to the others by selecting the tabs at the bottom of the screen.

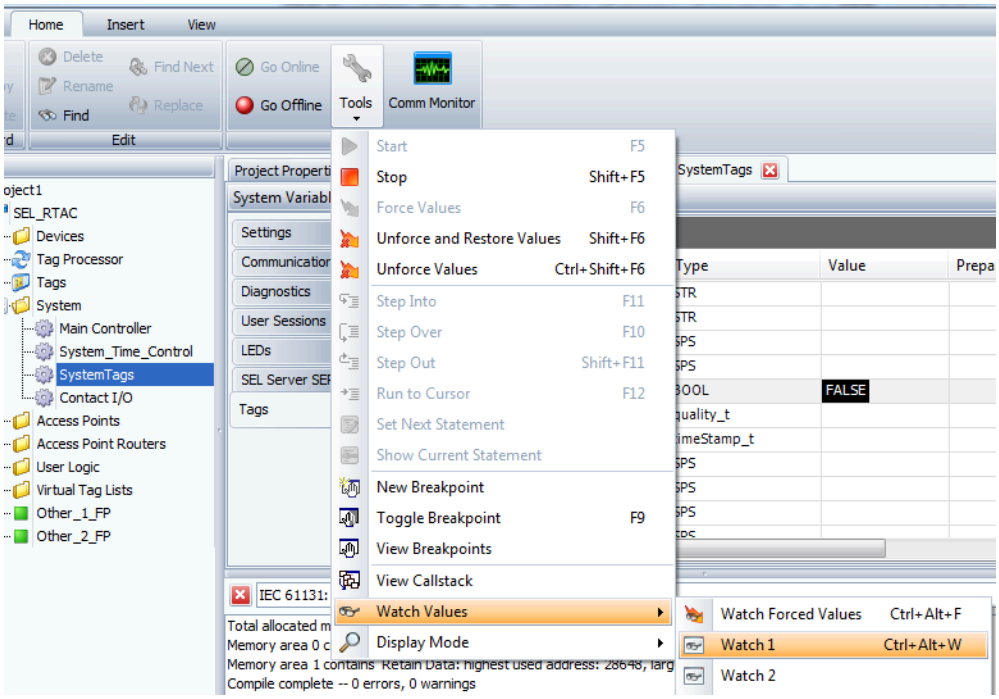


Figure 11.5 Create a Watch Window

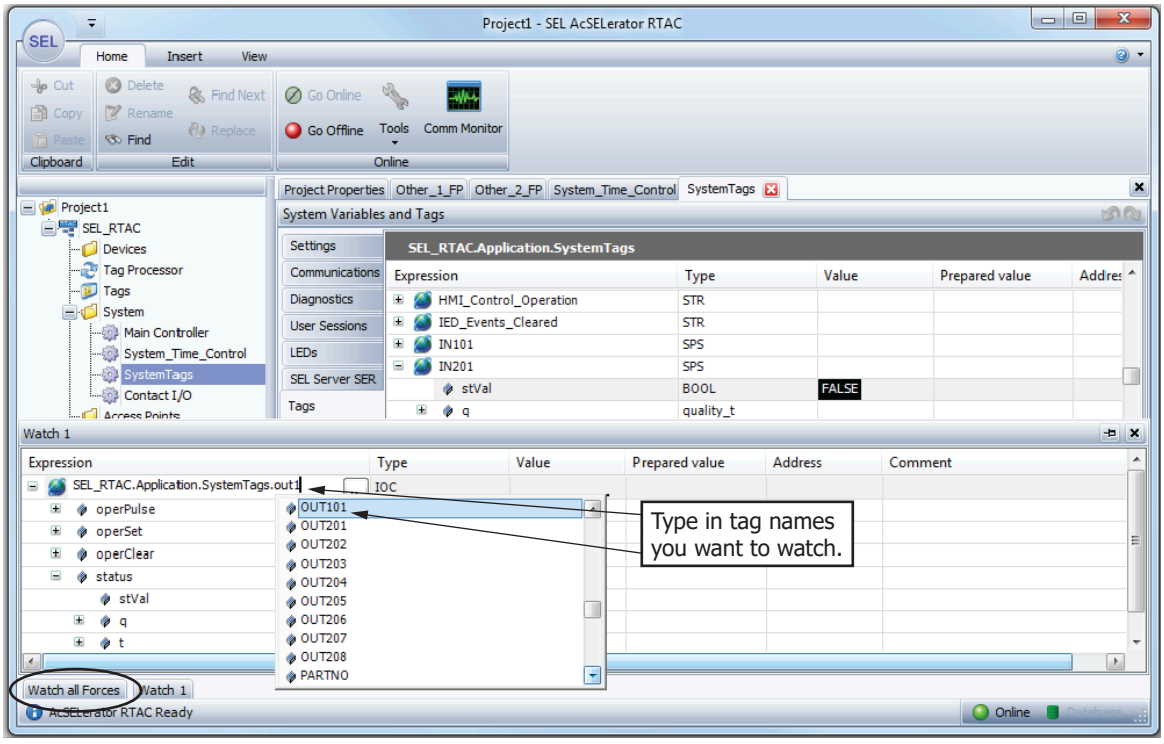


Figure 11.6 Watch Values Window

Data Display Mode

Change the online tag value data display mode to decimal, hex, or binary.

Step 1. While online, click **Tools** on the **Home** ribbon, and then select **Display Mode**.

Step 2. Select the display mode you want to use. The displayed data values will change to reflect the new setting.

Example: CPU_Burden_Percent has a value of 37 percent. The display value will change if you have selected hex or binary. Hex is represented by a preceding 16#, whereas 2# represents binary.

Watchdog

A watchdog is a type of system self-test designed to prevent errant tasks or configurations from rendering the RTAC unusable. The RTAC has five watchdog tasks.

NOTE
Find errant tasks by logging the diagnostics tag Application_Status in the Tag Processor. The RTAC will log an event every time any tasks restart.

1. **Real-Time Engine (RTE) Performance Watchdog**: Monitors run time of tasks to ensure that no task attempts to monopolize CPU resources (a program that has entered into an endless loop, for example). From the Main Controller setting tab, set the task watchdog time in ACSELERATOR RTAC. See *Figure 11.7* to set RTE Performance Watchdog. Time-out results in the following:

   - The default project replaces the existing project in the RTAC.
   - After the default project loads, ACSELERATOR RTAC posts a log message indicating expiration of the RTEWatchdog. The RTAC **ALARM** LED illuminates.
   - All contacts deassert.

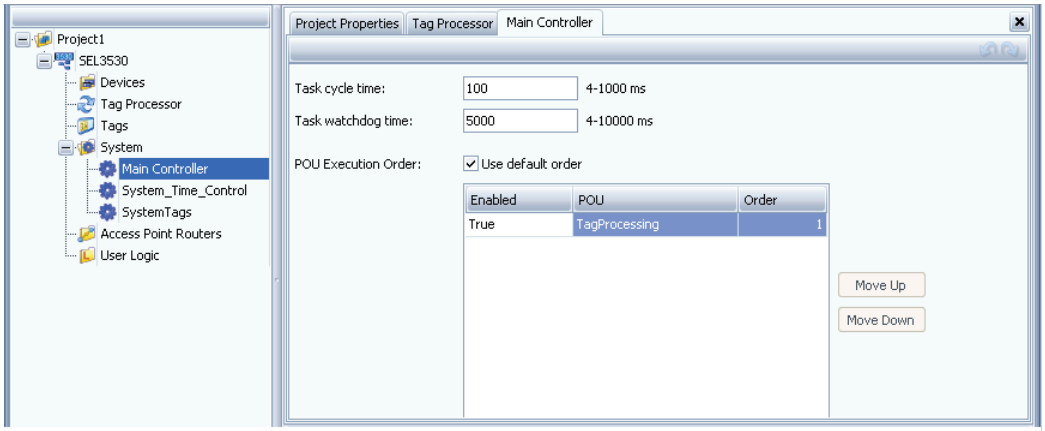


Figure 11.7 Set RTE Performance Watchdog Time-Out

2. **RTE Exception Watchdog**: Monitors task exceptions such as NULL pointer references. When it detects an exception, the RTAC will:
   - ➤ Replace the existing project with the default project.
   - ➤ Log a message indicating that the RTE experienced an exception.
   - ➤ Cause the RTAC **ALARM** LED to illuminate.
   - ➤ Deassert all contacts.
3. **Application Watchdog**: Monitors critical applications such as protocol tasks, date/time, etc. If a task exits unexpectedly, the RTAC takes the following steps:
   - ➤ Restarts the application.
   - ➤ Logs a configurable message indicating which application restarted.
   - ➤ Leaves the contact states or the **ALARM** LED unaffected.
4. **Out of Memory (OOM) Watchdog**: Monitors system for out-of-memory conditions. If the RTAC detects out-of-memory conditions, it does the following:
   - ➤ Loads default project in place of the existing one.
   - ➤ Logs an out-of-memory message when the default project is loaded.
   - ➤ Deasserts all contacts.
   - ➤ Stops all communication (serial and Ethernet).
   - ➤ Illuminates the **ALARM** LED.
5. **SystemWatchdog**: Detects faulted processes/hardware to avoid unstable operating conditions. If the system watchdog is not reset within 10 seconds, the RTAC takes the following steps:
   - ➤ Illuminates the RTAC **ALARM** LED.
   - ➤ Stops all serial and Ethernet communication.
   - ➤ Deasserts all contacts.
   - ➤ Writes to diagnostics region of RAM to indicate expiration of the system watchdog.
   - ➤ Creates a user-configurable log message after reboot. The log message indicates expiration of the System Watchdog.
   - ➤ Remains in an alarm state until the next cycling of power.
6. **Denial-of-Service (DoS) Detection**: Detects excessive activity on the Ethernet channels that could be an indication of a DoS attack. Adjusting the TaskWatchdog Time in the Main and Automation Task tabs of your project can assist in delaying these actions. If the system detects excessive Ethernet traffic, the SEL-2241 takes the following steps:
   - ➤ At 80 percent of watchdog timeout, adjusts priorities of Ethernet traffic to prevent a watchdog timeout.
   - ➤ At 80 percent of watchdog timeout, logs the message, "Impending watchdog failure; adjusting system priorities" in the Sequence of Events (SOE) log.
   - ➤ After 5 minutes of lowered priorities and Ethernet traffic returning to normal levels, Ethernet traffic priorities adjust back to normal.

- After 5 minutes of lowered priorities and Ethernet traffic returning to normal levels, logs the message "System priorities restored to normal" in the SOE log.
- If watchdog times out, follows steps described for SystemWatchdog and logs message, "System Watchdog has expired."

Multiple System Watchdog timeouts may indicate a hardware or firmware problem with the RTAC.

User Sessions

The RTAC logs run-time user session changes (log in, log off, etc.) by inserting an SOE log entry with a configurable string. You can customize this string value in ACSELERATOR RTAC. For example, SystemTags.User_Logged_On has a default string value of "<username> Logged On". Customize the string value by performing the following steps:

Step 1. Click the Tag Processor tab in ACSELERATOR RTAC.

Step 2. Find SystemTags.User_Logged_On in the Destination Tag Name column. If you have deleted the default logging entries, type in the tag in the first open row.

Step 3. Right-click the heading bar and select Logging Layout.

Step 4. Scroll to the right until you find the column titled Logging On Message.

Step 5. Replace the contents with the string value you want (maximum 255 characters) enclosed in single quotes (').

Step 6. Find SystemTags.User_Logged_Off in the Destination Tag Name column. If you have deleted the default logging entries, type in the tag in the first open row.

Step 7. Replace the contents in that row of the Logging On Message with the string you want (maximum 255 characters) enclosed in single quotes (').

Step 8. Save the project and load it into the RTAC.

The Logging On Message is the message the RTAC logs when the logging condition is true. The RTAC will log the new string messages the next time someone logs on or off the RTAC web interface.

Notice in *Figure 11.9* that the Logging On Message column is next to the Tag Type column to make it easier to see. You can make navigation easier by dragging any columns in the Tag Processor grid to other positions.

The default string is the strVal of the tag. If you want to revert to using the default string, enter SystemTags.User_Logged_On.strVal for the Logging On Message.

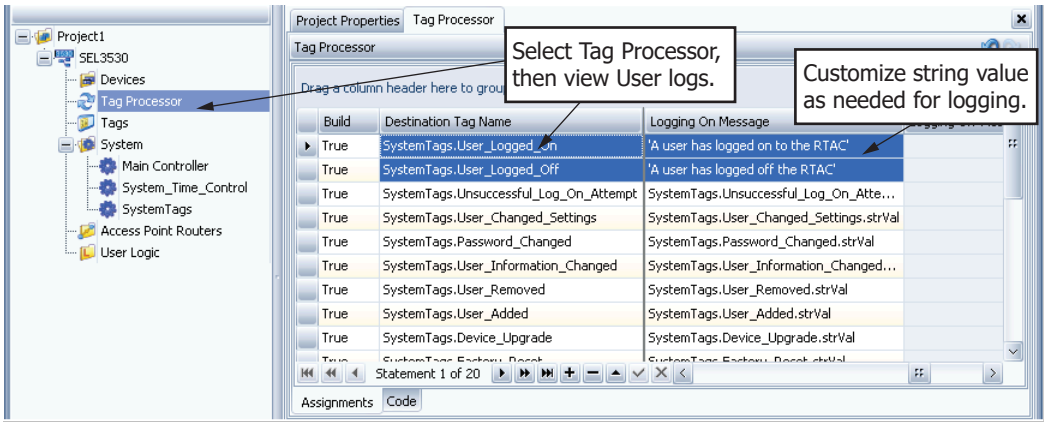


Figure 11.8 Customize Diagnostic Strings

System Tags

The system tags listed in *Table 11.2* represent a superset of items available in RTAC devices. Not all of the system tags apply to all RTACs. For example, the SEL-3530 RTAC has programmable LEDs and integrated inputs, represented by system tags, that do not exist in the SEL-3530-4 or SEL-2241. When a new ACSELERATOR RTAC project is created, several system tags are configured in the Tag Processor to create SOE log entries by default for troubleshooting and security audit purposes. These tags are marked with an "x" in the SOE Log column in *Table 11.2*.

Table 11.2 Self-Test System Tags

System Tag Name	Description	Data Type	SOE Log
Power			
Rail_Voltage_Pos_15V	+15 Vdc rail voltage (Not available in the SEL-3505, SEL-3505-3, SEL-3555, or SEL-3350)	MV	
Rail_Voltage_Pos_5V	+5 Vdc rail voltage (Not available in the SEL-3505, SEL-3505-3, SEL-3555, or SEL-3350)	MV	
Rail_Voltage_Neg_5V	–5 Vdc rail voltage (Not available in the SEL-3505, SEL-3505-3, SEL-3555, or SEL-3350)	MV	
Rail_Voltage_Pos_3_3V	+3.3 Vdc rail voltage (Not available in the SEL-3350)	MV	
Rail_Voltage_Neg_3_3V	–3.3 Vdc rail voltage (Not available in the SEL-3350)	MV	
Rail_Voltage_Neg_15V	–15 Vdc rail voltage (Not available in the SEL-3505, SEL-3505-3, SEL-3555, or SEL-3350)	MV	
Rail_Voltage_Pos_1_8V	+1.8 Vdc rail voltage (Not available in the SEL-3555 or SEL-3350)	MV	
Rail_Voltage_Pos_1_2V	+1.2 Vdc rail voltage (Not available in the SEL-3505, SEL-3505-3, SEL-3555, or SEL-3350)	MV	
Supply_A_OK	Power Supply A OK (SEL-3350 only)	SPS	
Supply_A_Present	Power Supply A present (SEL-3350 only)	SPS	
Supply_B_OK	Power Supply B OK (SEL-3350 only)	SPS	
Supply_B_Present	Power Supply B present (SEL-3350 only)	SPS	

System Tag Name	Description	Data Type	SOE Log
Supply_Voltage_Neg_Gnd	DC value between negative and ground (Not available in the SEL-2241, SEL-3505, SEL-3505-3, SEL-3555, or SEL-3350)	MV	
Supply_Voltage_Pos_Gnd	DC value between positive and ground (Not available in the SEL-2241, SEL-3505, SEL-3505-3, SEL-3555, or SEL-3350)	MV	
Supply_Voltage_Pos_Neg	DC value between positive and negative (Not available in the SEL-2241, SEL-3505, or SEL-3350)	MV	
Supply_Voltage_Pos_Neg_B	DC value between positive and negative of the second power supply (SEL-3555 only)	MV	
Hardware			
IN101_Voltage	Value of the dc voltage present across the IN101 input contact (SEL-3350 only)	MV	
Lamp_Test_Button_Status	Indicates the front-panel **Lamp Test** button status	SPS	
Mainboard_Temperature	Temperature of the main board	MV	
Port_Power_Overcurrent	Port Power Overcurrent Alarm state (Not available in the SEL-3505)	SPS	x
Touchscreen_Control_Operation	Indicates that the touchscreen issued a control operation (SEL-2241 only)	STR	x
Touchscreen_Error_Message	The touchscreen error message (SEL-2241 only)	STR	x
Touchscreen_Status	Indicates the status of the touchscreen (SEL-2241 only)	STR	
USB_Power_Overcurrent	USB Overcurrent Alarm state (SEL-3350 and SEL-3555 only)	SPS	
VGA_Power_Overcurrent	VGA Overcurrent Alarm state (SEL-3350 and SEL-3555 only)	SPS	
LEDs (Also for Remaining Aux LEDs)			
Aux_LED_01.offColor	The color of the LED when operSet is FALSE and operclear is TRUE (Options are red, green, off)	ledColor_t	
Aux_LED_01.onColor	The color of the LED when operSet is TRUE and operclear is FALSE (Options are red, green, off)	ledColor_t	
Aux_LED_01.operClear	Set operClear.ctlVal to TRUE and operSet.ctlVal to FALSE to turn LED to offColor	operSPC	
Aux_LED_01.operSet	Set operSet.ctlVal to TRUE and operClear.ctlVal to FALSE to turn LED to onColor	operSPC	
Aux_LED_01.status	Current state of the LED (TRUE if onColor is TRUE, FALSE if offColor is TRUE)	SPS	
Power-On Self-Test (POST)			
POST_DDR2_SDRAM_OK	SDRAM configured and working	SPS	
POST_Primary_Flash_OK	Primary Flash configured and working	SPS	
POST_Secondary_Flash_OK	Secondary Flash configured and working (Not available in the SEL-3555 or SEL-3350)	SPS	
POST_Serial_Controller_OK	Serial controller configured and working	SPS	
POST_USB_B_OK	USB-B port configured and working	SPS	

System Tag Name	Description	Data Type	SOE Log
POST_Eth_01_OK	Ethernet_01 controller configured and working	SPS	
POST_Eth_02_OK	Ethernet_02 controller configured and working	SPS	
POST_Contact_IO_Controller_OK	Contact I/O controller configured and working	SPS	
POST_Mainboard_Controller_OK	Main board controller configured and working	SPS	
System Statistics			
Application_Status	The name of any application that has restarted	STR	x
CPU_Burden_Percent	Instantaneous CPU burden percent	INS	
CPU_Burden_Percent_5_Second_Average	Five second average CPU burden percent	INS	
Discarding_Data	Continuous Recording Groups are attempting to log data at a rate the RTAC cannot maintain and data are being discarded without being logged	STR	x
Exceeded_Storage_Space_Limit	Continuous Recording Groups have consumed the maximum allowable space on the RTAC disk and older data are being removed as new data are logged	STR	x
Factory_Reset	Settings have been reset to factory defaults	STR	x
HMI_Analog_Write_Operation	A string message with the tag name of the analog output control issued by the HMI	STR	x
HMI_Control_Operation	A string message with the username who issued the analog output via the HMI	STR	x
IED_Events_Cleared	A string message with the username who deleted archived event reports	STR	
Log_Overflow	Indicates an SOE log overflow condition	SPS	x
Memory_KBytes_Used	Kilobytes of memory in use	INS	
Memory_KBytes_Remaining	Kilobytes of unused memory available	INS	
Out_Of_Memory_System_Reset	The system has reset due to an out of memory condition	STR	x
Power_Up	Unit has had a power cycle	SPS	
RTC_Battery_Voltage	Real time clock battery voltage	MV	
Storage_Flash_KBytes_Used	Number of kilobytes used in Flash	INS	
Storage_Flash_KBytes_Remaining	Number of unused kilobytes in Flash	INS	
Storage_Flash_Total_Bad_Erase_Blocks	Number of bad erase blocks in Flash	INS	
Storage_Flash_Maximum_Erase_Count	Maximum physical erase block erase count	INS	
System_Hardware_Failure	The system has detected a hardware failure, such as a RAM failure	STR	x
System_Watchdog_Expired	The system has reset due to the watchdog timer expiring	STR	x
Security and Audit			
Device_Upgrade	Unused Future Tag	STR	
Disable_Password_Jumper_Enabled	The disable password jumper is enabled	SPS	x
DNP_Authentication_Message	Indicates DNP Server Secure Authentication activity	STR	x
ExeGuard_Enabled	OS security features enabled and active	SPS	x

System Tag Name	Description	Data Type	SOE Log
ExeGuard_Security_Alert	Text string indicating a ExeGuard alert	STR	x
Logs_Cleared	Indicates that someone cleared the logs	STR	x
Number_Of_Files_Open	The number of files open	INS	
Number_Of_Logon_Errors	The number of login errors	INS	
Number_Of_Users_Logged_On	The number of users logged in	INS	
Password_Changed	Someone changed a password	STR	x
Power_Up_Description	Text string indicating devices have turned on	STR	x
Serial_Number	RTAC serial number	STR	
Settings_Change	Someone changed the settings	SPS	
System_Master_Reset_Jumper_Enabled	The system master reset jumper is enabled	SPS	
Unsuccessful_Log_On_Attempt	A string message indicating that there were unsuccessful login attempts. The user's name is not supplied until the third consecutive attempt.	STR	x
User_Added	Someone added a user	STR	x
User_Changed_Settings	Someone changed user settings	STR	x
User_File_System_Activity	Text string indicating file system usage (e.g., downloaded, uploaded, deleted) by a specified user on SFTP/FTP server	STR	x
User_Information_Changed	Someone changed user information	STR	x
User_Logged_Off	A user logged out	STR	x
User_Logged_On	A user logged in	STR	x
User_Removed	Someone removed a user	STR	x
Whitelist_Alert	Text string indicating a Whitelist alert	STR	x
Communications (For All Ethernet Interfaces)			
Eth_01_Bad_Packets_Transmitted	Number of bad packets transmitted	INS	
Eth_01_Bytes_Received	Number of bytes received	INS	
Eth_01_Bytes_Transmitted	Number of bytes transmitted	INS	
Eth_01_Collisions	Number of collisions detected	INS	
Eth_01_Connections_Active	Number of active connections	INS	
Eth_01_Link	Link is detected	SPS	
Eth_01_Packets_Received	Number of packets received	INS	
Eth_01_Packets_Transmitted	Number of packets transmitted	INS	
Eth_01_Ports_Active	Number of TCP ports active	INS	
Eth_01_Received_Packets_Dropped	Number of received packets dropped	INS	
Eth_01_Transmitted_Packets_Dropped	Total transmitted packets that were dropped	INS	
EtherCAT			
ECAT_ERROR	SEL-2241 embedded EtherCAT controller error code	STR	
ECAT_STATUS	SEL-2241 embedded EtherCAT controller status code	STR	

System Tag Name	Description	Data Type	SOE Log
RAID			
RAID_Error_Message	RAID Error Message	STR	x
RAID_KBytes_Capacity	Capacity of the RAID in kilobytes, or 0 if RAID has not been created	INS	
RAID_KBytes_Remaining	The RAID amount of disk space remaining	INS	
RAID_KBytes_Used	The RAID amount of disk space consumed	INS	
RAID_Progress_Percent	Progress of the RAID operation (0–100%)	INS	
RAID_Status	Status of the RAID (Initialization, Ready, Checking, Degraded, Rebuilding, Failed)	STR	
RAID_Status_Message	Information about the new status of RAID	STR	x
SATA_<n>_Connected	Device exists on SATA <n>, where <n> is 01 through 04	SPS	
SATA_<n>_KBytes_Capacity	Capacity of the device attached to SATA <n>, where <n> is 01 through 04	INS	
SATA_<n>_RAID_Status	RAID status of the device attached to SATA <n>, where <n> is 01 through 04	STR	
SATA_<n>_System	Device exists on SATA <n> and is the system boot disk, where <n> is 01 through 04	STR	

Troubleshooting

Use this table to identify possible solutions to RTAC problems you are having.

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Front-panel **ENABLED** LED is dark	Input power not present	Verify input power is present. Check fuse.
	Invalid logic project installed	Reload a known good project with ACSELERATOR RTAC software.
PC does not recognize USB-B as an Ethernet port	Missing USB Ethernet driver	Download and install the SEL USB Ethernet driver SELusbGadget.inf
	PC failed to reinitialize driver	Reboot PC and retry.
RTAC does not respond to a device connected to Ethernet (**ETH F**, **ETH 1**, or **ETH 2**)	Incorrect IP address	Verify IP address.
	Invalid subnet	Verify subnet and submask.
	Incorrect or disconnected cable	Verify cable is cross-over if needed.
	Ethernet port disabled	Verify settings via web interface.
	More than one port configured for the same subnet	Use different subnet for each Ethernet port on the RTAC.
RTAC does not work correctly with device connected to a serial port	Cable not connected	Verify cable is secure.
	Cable is incorrect type	Verify the cable pinout and type needed.
	The RTAC and other device have mismatched communications parameters	Verify communications parameters.
	One device has received an XOFF, halting communications	Verify XON/XOFF are not used unless needed.

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
RTAC does not synchronize with IRIG-B	Configuration incorrect	Verify configuration in the ACSELERATOR RTAC project, and reload into the RTAC.
	Cable disconnected	Verify cable is secure.
Unable to read or send a project with ACSELERATOR RTAC	Version mismatch between RTAC firmware and PC software	Verify versions. Use web interface with RTAC and About ACSELERATOR on PC software.
Unable to go online with project, or other network related issues are occurring	Certain needed network ports are closed. The software needs the following ports to operate correctly:	Enable use of these ports by either turning off or adding exceptions to the firewall and antivirus software.
	5432 (TCP Incoming): ACSELERATOR RTAC project download/retrieval	
	1217 (TCP Incoming): ACSELERATOR RTAC online status monitoring and point forcing	
	5433 (TCP Incoming): RTAC firmware upgrades	
	15453 (TCP Incoming): Communications Traffic Monitoring for diagnostics/testing	
	443 (TCP Incoming): HTTPS (RTAC web server)	
	80 (TCP Incoming): HTTP (RTAC web server, if the global network setting Enable HTTP Redirect is enabled, automatically redirects to port 443)	
Password not accepted in web interface and when projects are read or sent	Incorrect password	Use correct password. Override login and reset if needed.
"Temporary Authorization Token expired" error indication on RTAC web interface	RTAC web server connection logged out due to inactivity exceeding the web session time-out	Reload the RTAC web interface login page.
Front-panel **ENABLED** LED is dark, **ALARM** LED is illuminated	RTAC project has an invalid project	Normally, the RTAC will reset an invalid project to the factory-default project. If the RTAC remains in this disabled state, you can reset to factory settings.
ALARM LED is illuminated on all Axion modules	EtherCAT protocol not enabled in RTAC	Verify intended project was loaded in the RTAC.
	EtherCAT error	Use Online mode in ACSELERATOR RTAC to determine root cause of the error (see examples in this section).
All module LEDs in an Axion node are dark	Input power is not present	Verify input power is present.

Troubleshooting an EtherCAT Network

NOTE
Always ensure that power couplers are not connected to any Ethernet switches or other Ethernet devices, including RJ45-to-fiber-optic converters. The power coupler EtherCAT ports are only for direct connections between power couplers of the same type or to an RTAC EtherCAT port. Connecting a power coupler to any other Ethernet device can cause the EtherCAT network to stop communicating completely or have unpredictable behavior.

ACSELERATOR RTAC provides a number of online diagnostics to assist troubleshooting in case of an EtherCAT network error. While the Axion is designed and tested to operate reliably over many years, the most common sources of network problems you will experience will be either a network cable failure between nodes or component failure in an I/O module. Recall from *Controlling EtherCAT Response to Network Errors on page 274* that you can select one of two automatic responses to a network error: 1) immediate shutdown of the network, or 2) "ride-through" operation where the Axion attempts to continue operation with all available modules.

We will use the sample network shown in *Figure 11.9* to illustrate the basic troubleshooting steps necessary to find root cause of a failure in an Axion system. The sample system includes four Axion nodes with an SEL-2241 RTAC module installed in Node 1. The diagram is simplified to only show the RTAC and power couplers, but each node also has a number of I/O modules.

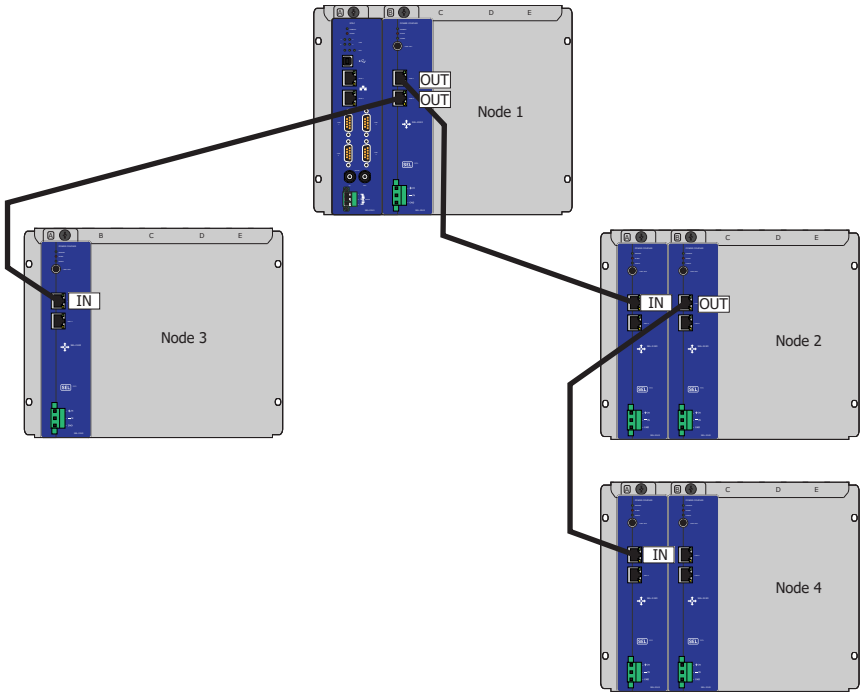


Figure 11.9 Sample Axion System for Troubleshooting Illustrations

The SEL-2243 Power Coupler provides two Ethernet ports dedicated for EtherCAT. These ports are labeled **PORT 1** and **PORT 2** respectively. For the following figures, we have used IN and OUT labels to denote the ports operating in the IN mode and OUT mode for EtherCAT. An IN port is the port by which a node is connected to an upstream node or an external RTAC and is designated

in the figures by a label of IN. **PORT 2** in a power coupler never operates as an **IN** port. **OUT** ports make a connection to a downstream node and are designated in the figures by a label of OUT. When you use an SEL-2241 RTAC rather than an external RTAC, the first power coupler in the node containing the RTAC uses the backplane connector as an **IN** port for EtherCAT. Therefore, you can use both ports on the first coupler in OUT mode.

Example 1: Configuration Error

As described in *Node Connections Editor on page 274*, the RTAC will automatically initialize, configure, and start the EtherCAT network after you load a project from the ACSELERATOR RTAC software. To accomplish this, the ACSELERATOR project must include specific information about the placement of modules within an SEL-2240 node and the network connections between nodes. This example illustrates the network errors you would receive in case a physical I/O module does not match the module listed in the software project. Referring back to *Figure 11.10*, in slot **H** of Node 1 we installed a digital output module that had all Form A contacts. However, in the project, the module was configured to have eight Form A and eight Form B contacts. The remainder of the project and physical network were matched. *Figure 11.11* shows the properties for the erroneous module.

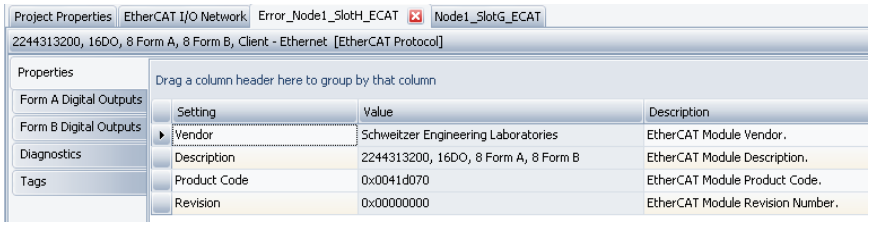


Figure 11.10 Network Error Illustration for Example 1

In online mode, the node connections editor (Connections tab) provides a visual summary of the network state. As you can see in *Figure 11.11*, a white-on-red "X" will display next to any module that is not operational on the network. During network initialization, all modules will have such an indicator. The **ALARM** LED on the modules will be illuminated, as well.

The RTAC initializes EtherCAT after it is enabled, and the run-time engine is started. Be aware that other protocol connections may be fully enabled before EtherCAT starts running. During EtherCAT startup, ACSELERATOR RTAC (in online mode) will display startup status at the bottom of the software window in the status bar. *Figure 11.11* shows the initial message during this process "Beginning EtherCAT boot sequence...".

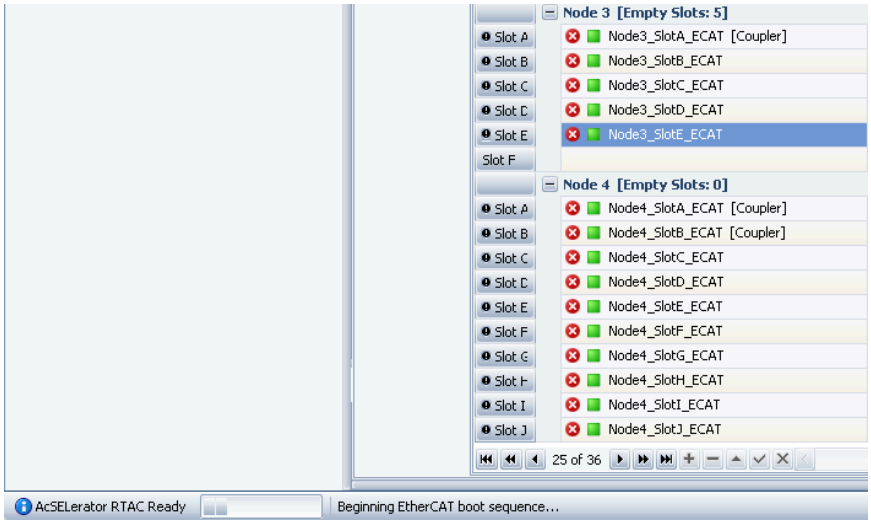


Figure 11.11 Network Initialization

Figure 11.12 shows the status messages for the remaining portions of a successful configuration process. Even though this process may take a number of minutes, you can be confident that the procedure is progressing successfully as long as the status bar does not display an error message. No user interaction is needed during the configuration process. The **ENABLED** LED on the modules will illuminate once the network is operating.



Figure 11.12 Network Configuration Status Messages

For this example, the RTAC will recognize the module error during the Addressing phase of network initialization. *Figure 11.13* illustrates the error indicators in ACSELERATOR RTAC. In the node connections editor Connections tab, notice that slots **H** and **I** both have an error indication (there was no module installed in Slot **J**); the rest of the modules in Node 1 do not display an error. Also, the status bar provides the following message, "EtherCAT server alias program error during Client State 2." Network aliasing is part of the automatic EtherCAT network addressing process. This error message indicates that at least one module on the network does not match the project. The RTAC was unable to finish configuration and startup of the network. Depending on the location of the erroneous module, other nodes in the network may display error indicators for all modules. The RTAC stops addressing the network once an error occurs, so all unaddressed modules will continue to display the error indicator.

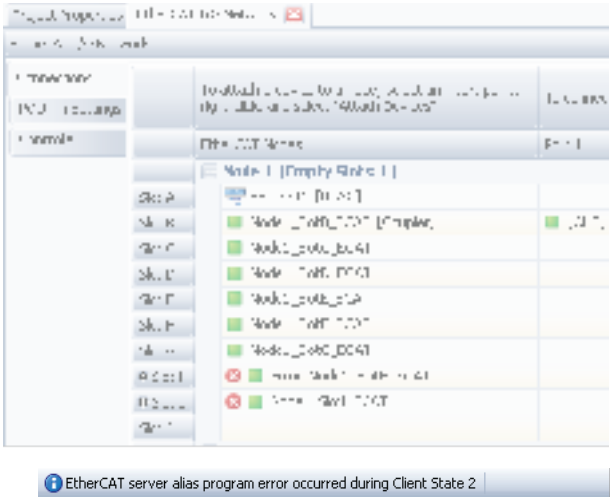


Figure 11.13 Configuration Error Because of Mismatched Module

When troubleshooting an error similar to this case, the first module in a node with an error indication is likely the cause of the problem.

> **NOTE**
> ACSELERATOR RTAC would display exactly the same error indicators if the two modules in slots H and I were installed in reverse order.

Use the following steps to troubleshoot the problem:

Step 1. Visually verify that the part number of the installed module matches the ACSELERATOR RTAC project. In this case we would see that the module and project do not match. Once the project is modified and downloaded, the network would initialize normally. If there were more than one error, ACSELERATOR RTAC would display a different error location the second time the project is loaded.

Step 2. If you do not find a part number mismatch, verify that the module is properly inserted into the node and has power by checking that the **ALARM** LED is illuminated.

Step 3. Verify that all internode network connections match the project settings (listed in the Node Connections Editor).

Step 4. If the problem persists, replace the module and attempt to restart EtherCAT (refer to *Replacing a Failed Module* in the *SEL-2240 Instruction Manual*).

In this example the server alias program error was caused by a module mismatch. You would receive the same error code if you connected the wrong Ethernet port on an external SEL-3530 or SEL-3530-4 to an Axion node. For example, if you set Ethernet Port 1 on an SEL-3530 as the dedicated EtherCAT port, but then physically connect to Ethernet Port 2, the system will report a server alias program error because the RTAC module would not be able to communicate with the Axion I/O modules.

Example 2: Cable Failure to a Terminal Node

The next two examples describe the symptoms and troubleshooting for internode network cable failures. As illustrated in *Figure 11.14*, we will first look at a cable failure between Node 1 and Node 3.

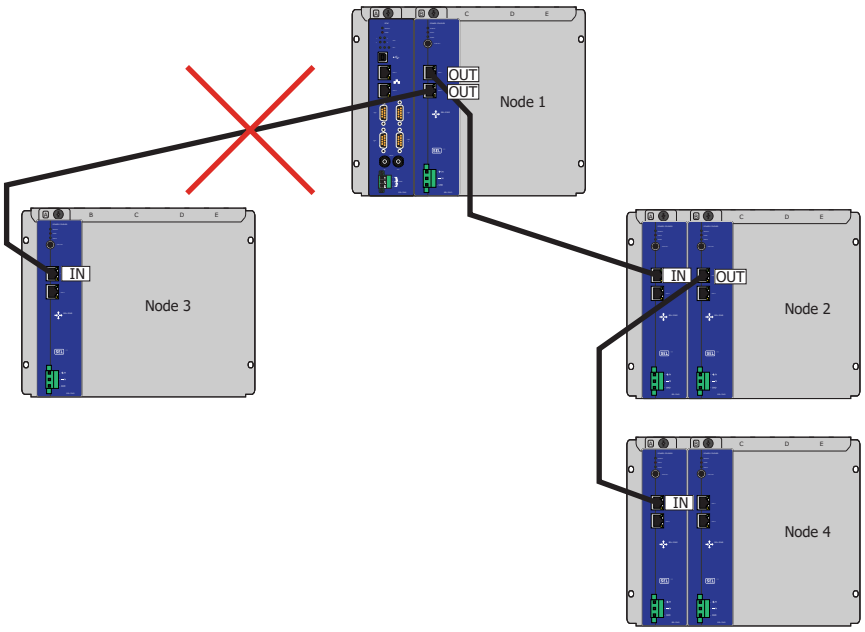


Figure 11.14 Network Cable Fault

If this cable becomes disconnected or broken, online you would see the network status shown in *Figure 11.15*. Nodes 1, 2, and 4 would not display an error, but all modules in Node 3 would have an error indication. Additionally, the status bar would display the message "EtherCAT network failed."

If you have the EtherCAT POU pin "Disable_On_Network_Error" set to TRUE (default value), then all EtherCAT control messages will stop as soon as the RTAC recognizes that a network fault has occurred. All outputs will deassert and the **ALARM** LEDs on all modules will illuminate. If the "Disable_On_Network_Error" pin is set to FALSE, the RTAC will continue to read and write data to all available modules (Nodes 1, 2, and 4). Only the **ALARM** LEDs on the Node 3 modules would be illuminated.

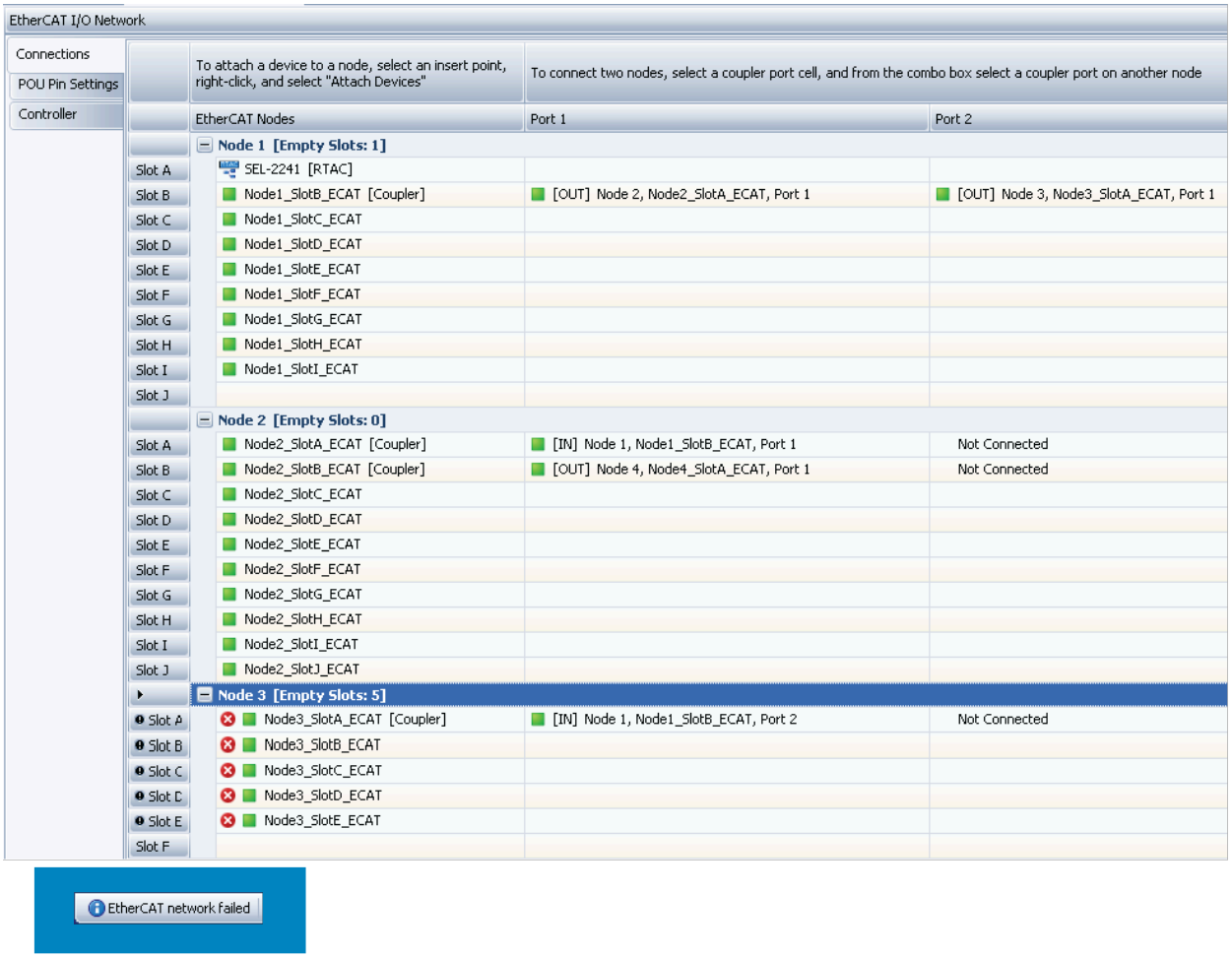


Figure 11.15 Connections Status for Network Cable Fault Between Node 1 and Node 3

Additionally, the individual modules have diagnostics that can be helpful for continuous monitoring and troubleshooting, as described in *Common Diagnostic Tags on page 199*. Referring to *Figure 11.16*, the status of modules in Node 3 will become "Non-Operational." Monitoring of module status and tag quality will provide immediate indication of a network problem.

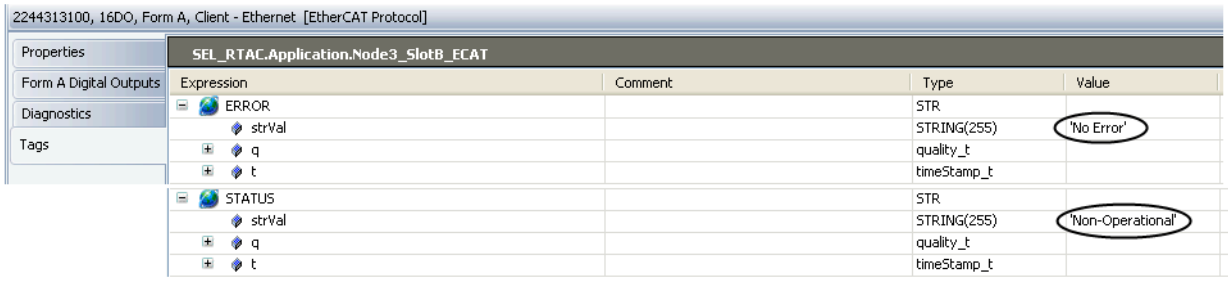


Figure 11.16 Module Status in Node 3

The ERROR tag shown in *Figure 11.16* is "No Error"; which the RTAC reads from the module. Because none of the modules in Node 3 are available on the network once the cable is disconnected, no updated value can be read. The tag retains the last value. The combination of the STATUS and ERROR tags should be used for monitoring. *Figure 11.17* shows the same diagnostics for a module

in one of the unfaulted nodes. In the figure you can see that the STATUS tag has the value of "Operational" and the ERROR tag has the value Cable Error. The modules in Nodes 1, 2, and 4 would all have these values. All of these diagnostics agree with the information we saw in the node connection editor; the error is coming from Node 3 or the cable between Node 1 and Node 3.

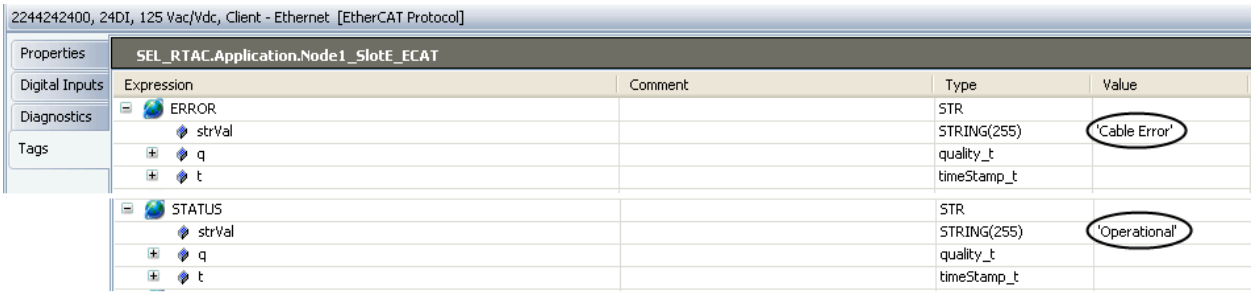


Figure 11.17 Module Status in Unfaulted Nodes

Step 1. At Node 3, verify that the incoming network cable is properly connected to the IN port on the power coupler.

Step 2. At Node 3, verify that the node has incoming power by checking LED status.

Step 3. At Node 1, verify that the outgoing network cable is properly connected to the **OUT** port on the power coupler.

Step 4. Verify continuity in the network cable between Node 1 and Node 3.

Step 5. If needed, verify that all internode network connections match the project settings (listed in the Node Connections Editor).

Step 6. If the "Disable_On_Network_Error" POU pin is FALSE, the network will automatically start in Node 3 once communications return. If the pin is TRUE, manually restart EtherCAT as described in *Replacing a Failed Module With Disabled Network (Disable_On_Network_Error = TRUE)* in the *SEL-2240 Instruction Manual*.

Example 3: Cable Failure to a Node With Downstream Connections

This example also evaluates a cable failure. In this case, the problem is between Node 1 and Node 2. As we will see, the symptoms will be different from Example 2 because Node 2 has an OUT connection to Node 4.

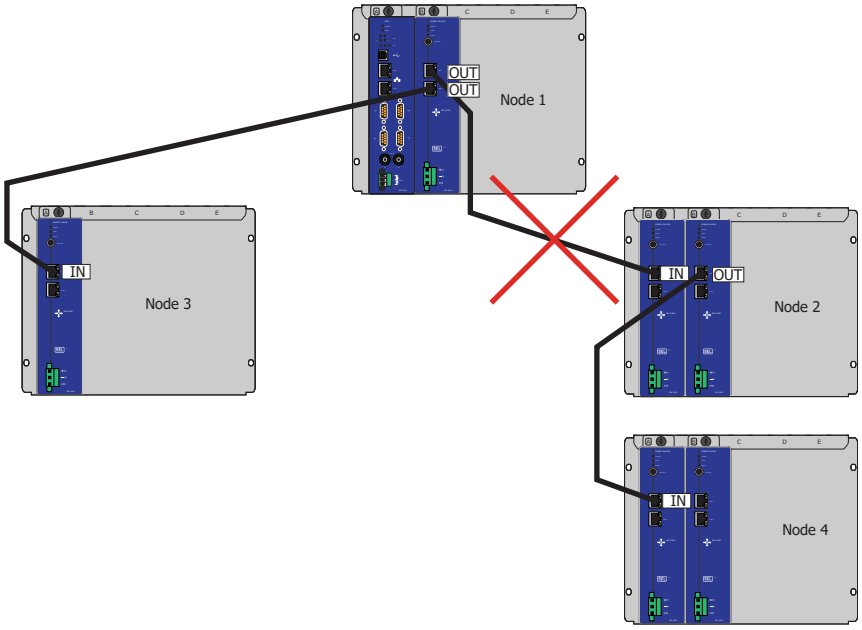


Figure 11.18 Network Cable Fault

As you can see from *Figure 11.19*, the cable fault results in error indications for all of the modules in Node 2 and Node 4. Node 1 and Node 3 would report "Operational" modules and a "Cable Error." The node connections editor in *Figure 11.19* shows that the power coupler in Slot B of Node 2 provides connectivity for Node 4. Using the rule of thumb that the first module with an error is likely the cause, then we would troubleshoot the problem by assuming that the error is coming from Node 2 or the cable between Node 1 and Node 2.

Step 1. At Node 2, verify that the incoming network cable is properly connected to the IN port on the power coupler.

Step 2. At Node 2, verify that the node has incoming power by checking LED status.

Step 3. At Node 1, verify that the outgoing network cable is properly connected to the OUT port on the power coupler.

Step 4. Verify continuity in the network cable between Node 1 and Node 2.

Step 5. If needed, verify that all internode network connections match the project settings (listed in the Node Connections Editor).

Step 6. If the "Disable_On_Network_Error" POU pin is FALSE, the network will automatically start in nodes 2 and 4 once communications return. If the pin is TRUE, manually restart EtherCAT as described in *Replacing a Failed Module With Disabled Network (Disable_On_Network_Error = TRUE)* in the *SEL-2240 Instruction Manual*.

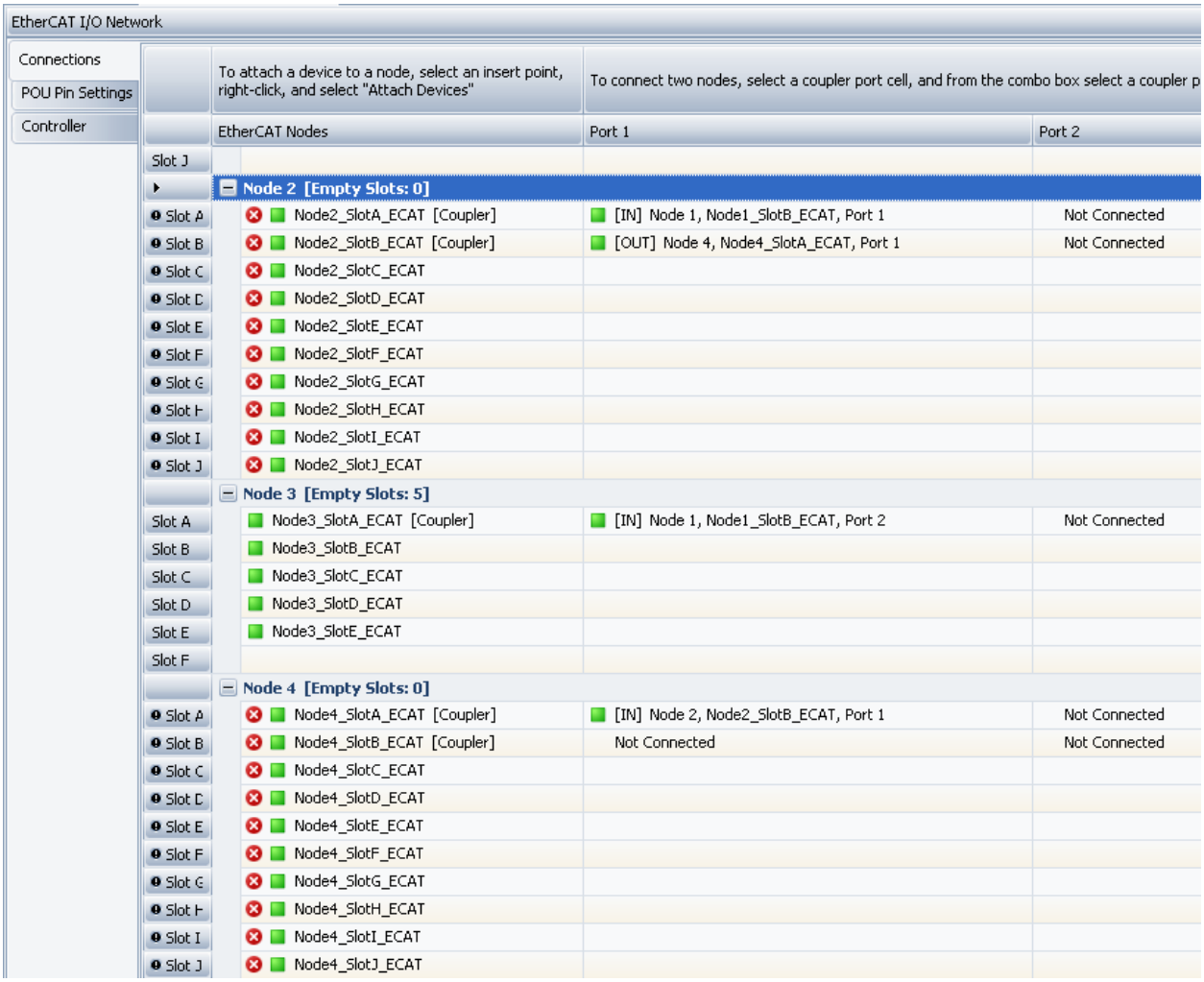


Figure 11.19 Connections Status for Network Cable Fault Between Node 1 and Node 2

Example 4: Module Failure

As a final example, we will evaluate an individual module failure in a network. *Figure 11.20* shows the connection status if the module in Slot C of Node 3 stops functioning. Unlike the network status in Example 1, no modules in any other node have an error indication. Using the troubleshooting rule of thumb, we would start troubleshooting the module in Slot C.

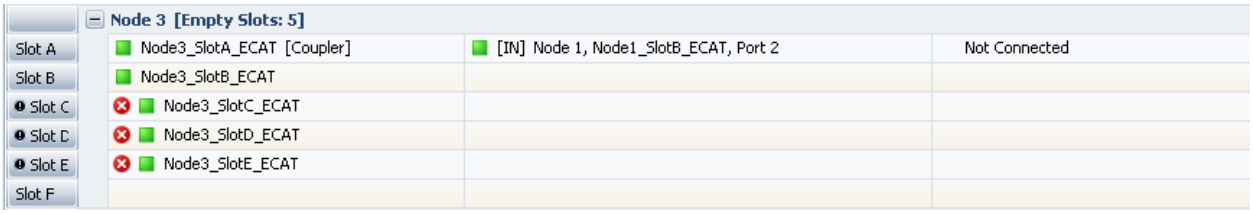


Figure 11.20 Connections Status for an Individual Module Failure

Step 1. Verify that the module is properly inserted into the node and has power by checking that the **ALARM** LED is illuminated.

Step 2. If the problem persists, replace the module and attempt to restart EtherCAT (refer to *Replacing a Failed Module* in the *SEL-2240 Instruction Manual*).

Step 3. If needed, verify that all internode network connections match the project settings (listed in the Node Connections Editor).

This page intentionally left blank

APPENDIX A

Firmware and Manual Versions

Firmware

Determining the Firmware Version

To find the firmware version number in your SEL Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC) family of products, including the SEL-2240 Axion®, log in to the RTAC web interface and find Firmware Version on the Dashboard display page.

The firmware version will be either a standard release or a point release. A standard release adds new functionality to the firmware beyond the specifications of the existing version. A point release is reserved for modifying firmware functionality to conform to the specifications of the existing version.

A standard release is identified by a change in the R-number of the device FID number.

Existing firmware:

FID=SEL-2241-**R100**-V0

Standard release firmware:

FID=SEL-2241-**R101**-V0

A point release is identified by a change in the V-number of the device FID string.

Existing firmware:

FID=SEL-2241-R100-**V0**

Point release firmware:

FID=SEL-2241-R100-**V1**

Revision History

Table A.1–Table A.8 lists the firmware versions, revision descriptions, and corresponding instruction manual date codes. In the Affected Models column, "All" indicates that the revision note applies to all models and FID numbers listed in the Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions column. The most recent firmware version is listed first.

Starting with revisions published after March 1, 2022, changes that address security vulnerabilities are marked with "[Cybersecurity]". Other improvements to cybersecurity functionality that should be evaluated for potential cybersecurity importance are marked with "[Cybersecurity Enhancement]".

NOTE
The SEL-3560 uses the same firmware as the SEL-3555. The SEL-3560 will show the SEL-3555 FID string on the web interface. All revision notes which apply to the SEL-3555 firmware are also applicable to the SEL-3560.

The ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Software version indicates the minimum version number that you must use for that firmware release. Newer versions of ACSELERATOR RTAC always work with older versions of firmware.

The following list indicates the tables where the RTAC and Axion firmware revision histories can be found:

- RTACs: *Table A.1*
- SEL-2245-2: *Table A.2*
- SEL-2245-22: *Table A.3*
- SEL-2245-221: *Table A.4*
- SEL-2245-3: *Table A.5*
- SEL-2245-4: *Table A.6*
- SEL-2245-411: *Table A.7*
- SEL-2245-42: *Table A.8*

Table A.1 RTAC Firmware Revision History

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R152-V1-Z000234-D20240320 SEL-3530-4-R152-V1-Z000234-D20240320 SEL-2241-R152-V1-Z000234-D20240320 SEL-3505-R152-V1-Z000234-D20240320 SEL-3505-3-R152-V1-Z000234-D20240320 SEL-3532-N-R152-V1-Z000234-D20240320 SEL-3555-R152-V1-Z000234-D20240320 SEL-3350-R152-V1-Z000234-D20240320 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.36.xxx Manual Date Code: 20240320	Includes all the functions of R152-V0 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Upgraded the Restricted BIOS to version 12.6.49152.98 in the SEL-3555-2 and SEL-3560-2 and to version 11.3.49152.117 in the SEL-3350.	3350, 3555, 3560
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Upgraded the OpenSSL open-source component.	All
	Resolved an issue in the OPC UA server where time-stamp and quality metadata from RTAC tags did not pass through to the OPC UA variables.	3350, 3555, 3560
	Resolved an issue where requesting Continuous Recording Groups data could take an extended period of time to generate a COMTRADE record.	3350, 3555, 3560
	Resolved an issue where a Continuous Recording Group would continue to log data from offline EtherCAT modules.	3350, 3555, 3560
	Resolved an issue where performing several thousand SFTP client file transfers over time could cause an unavailability of various features on the web interface and web API responses.	All
	Resolved an issue where an SEL-3555 with a single SEL-3390E4 in the expansion slots would fail to synchronize to PTP.	3555
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 that could cause a loss of Ethernet connectivity if interfaces were configured in a bonded failover pair and those interfaces were both used for PTP time synchronization.	All
	Resolved an issue where the IEC 61850 MMS server file system returned inaccurate time stamps for COMTRADE event records produced by Axion modules or retrieved using client devices such as SEL protocol.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue where an IEC 61850 MMS client configured for generic file collection would continuously attempt to collect COMTRADE records if those files appeared in one of the recursive file paths configured for collection. Generic file collection now ignores COMTRADE records and those records are only collected using the MMS Comtrade Enable setting.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue in the IEC MMS server where changes to the stSeld attribute no longer generated buffered or unbuffered reports.	All
	Resolved an issue where the SEL client could leak memory during an autoconfiguration.	All
	Resolved an issue in the IEC 60870-5-101 server where a failover serial port would not use the baud rate assigned in the Failover Baud Rate setting.	All
	Resolved an issue in the web interface where the Connected IEDs page would fail to display the RTAC's port configuration and the web API network request would fail if an Ethernet port was bridged with two or more additional interfaces.	All
	Resolved an issue where the RTAC's Ethernet interfaces would become unresponsive after a device that uses an active project containing user logic with an Ethernet_Interface_Control function block restarts.	All
	Resolved an issue where disabling an unused Ethernet interface would cause other interfaces used in a bridged configuration to also disable.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R149-V0 where a user who possesses the HMI Local Write permission was unable to issue commands when logged in to the RTAC HMI on the local display.	3350, 3555, 3560
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R152-V0 that could cause the status web API call to fail if RAID was enabled.	3555
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R152-V0 that could cause COMTRADE records created by recording groups to have incorrectly formatted samples.	3530, 3530-4, 2241
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R152-V0-Z000143-D20231107 SEL-3530-4-R152-V0-Z000143-D20231107 SEL-2241-R152-V0-Z000143-D20231107 SEL-3505-R152-V0-Z000143-D20231107 SEL-3505-3-R152-V0-Z000143-D20231107 SEL-3532-N-R152-V0-Z000143-D20231107 SEL-3555-R152-V0-Z000143-D20231107 SEL-3350-R152-V0-Z000143-D20231107 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.36.xxx Manual Date Code: 20231109	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Added the ability to generate an X.509 certificate with a 4096-bit RSA key length.	All
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Enhanced the web interface dashboard with the addition of a Firmware Hash value representing the SHA-256 hash value of the last firmware upgrade file sent to the RTAC. When upgrading *from* prior firmware versions *to* R152-V0, you can enable this feature by sending the UPG file twice. The new Firmware Hash value is also available via the id web API call.	All
	Added Continuous Recording Groups.	3350, 3555, 3560
	Added a Trace Route tool to the Network Utilities page in the web interface.	All
	Updated RTAC HMI Runtime Binary file to version 3.5.0.61.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Enhanced firmware upgrade functionality to allow use of remote (LDAP, RADIUS) users to perform the upgrade using the web interface or ACSELERATOR RTAC.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Enhanced the local display interface of SEL-3350, SEL-3555, and SEL-3560 hardware to support different default pages on multiple monitors.	3350, 3555, 3560
	Enhanced the IEEE C37.118 client to provide a configurable Phasor Type (e.g., Voltage) and Phasor Component (e.g., A, B, C, Negative).	All
	Enhanced the IEEE C37.118 server to map Phasor Types and Phasor Components into a CFG3 frame when reporting a PMU configuration sourced from a C37.118 client PMU in pass-through mode, a C37.118 server PMU tag list, or an SEL-2245-42 AC Protection module.	All
	Enhanced the web interface Syslog configuration to allow use of a custom UDP destination port.	All
	Enhanced the SEL-3350 to allow a mix of as many as 200 Modbus client and server devices per project.	3350
	Enhanced the SEL-3350 to allow as many as 32 frequency groups on the EtherCAT I/O Network.	3350
	Enhanced the web interface to facilitate updating the RTAC HMI Runtime Binary without the use of Diagram Builder software.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Enhanced the web interface to upload, list, and delete RTAC HMI projects without the use of Diagram Builder software. These features are also available in a new hmi web API call.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Enhanced the network web API call to report Syslog configuration details and network statistics for each interface.	All
	Enhanced the status web API call to include details of system boot time, system uptime, Power-On Self-Test (POST) results, and power supply statuses.	All
	Added the firmware web API call to facilitate staged RTAC firmware upgrades.	All
	Enhanced the project active connections web API call to add the device GUID and virtual port for supported protocols.	All
	Enhanced the web interface Configuration report and CONFIGURATION directory to add an "all" option.	All
	Enhanced the DNP server to optionally allow Read requests between Control Select and Operate requests.	All
	Enhanced the DNP server by adding a pair of settings to control Secure Authentication Aggressive Mode challenge behavior with standard and unsolicited responses.	All
	Enhanced the web interface online packet dissector to include a separate window pane to display the raw hex and ASCII data associated with each packet.	3350, 3555, 3560
	Enhanced the speed of Network Audit scans.	3350, 3555, 3560

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Enhanced Recording Groups to allow Custom Channels with a data type of vector_t.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Enhanced Recording Groups to allow as many as 64 Calculations.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Enhanced the SEL-2245-2 (16 AI), SEL-2245-4 (CtPt), SEL-2245-22 (4 AI-ER) and SEL-2245-42 (Protection CT/PT) Axion EtherCAT module configuration to allow customized channel names in COMTRADE event records.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Enhanced the speed of COMTRADE record generation when using SEL-2245-42 AC Protection modules.	3350, 3555
	Enhanced the IEC 60870-5-101/104 server to support as many as 256 sector maps per server.	All
	Enhanced the Axion touchscreen to support an SOE display with a Message-Only field.	2241
	Enhanced the Axion touchscreen to support a global local/remote input to block touch screen controls when in remote control mode.	2241
	Resolved an issue in the DNP server where Secure Authentication Session Statistics Objects 121 and 122 were reported with invalid quality and a fixed Variation of 1.	All
	Resolved an issue in the DNP server where Secure Authentication Aggressive Mode and Confirm as a Critical Function did not perform the expected messaging sequence when communicating to a client.	All
	Resolved an issue where an RTAC could fail to synchronize to a Precision Time Protocol (PTP) source.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 where certain NTP clients could no longer synchronize to the RTAC NTP server.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 where, if the RTAC is connected to an IED using an SEL serial-to-fiber-optic transceiver, communications could fail to resume properly after an RTAC restart.	All
	Resolved an issue that could cause an SEL-3555 or SEL-3560 with 64 GB of RAM to experience a delayed startup.	3555, 3560
	Resolved a regression that could cause an RTAC to reboot or fail over to the default project when an Ethernet network loop is present.	3530, 3530-4, 3505, 3505-3, 2241
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 where the communications inactivity time-out in the IEC 61850 MMS server was incorrectly enforced.	All
	Resolved an issue in the IEC 61850 MMS client where the client could fail to enable if it contained a dataset with an FCDA referencing multiple data attributes within the same data object.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue that could cause TCP/IP-based client protocols such as DNP and Modbus to fail to resume communications after intermittent network unavailability.	All
	Resolved an issue in the IEC 60870-5-101/104 client where, if Custom Messages were configured, an unexpected common address could be assigned to sectors on the client.	All
	Resolved an issue in the C37.118 server where being configured for UDP_S transport could cause the failover project to activate on restart.	All
	Resolved an issue in the C37.118 client where disabling a non-present Phasor, Analog, or Digital channel could result in tag resolution errors and incorrect data being issued from the PMU to a C37.118 server.	All
	Resolved an issue where Ethernet Tunneled Serial server protocols configured for SSL/TLS tunneling mode would fail to connect if the Verify SSL Certificate option was enabled.	All
	Resolved an issue where an SEL server configured for SSH tunneling could fail to accept new connections.	All
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE Transmit instances where simultaneous changes to status and quality could be reported across multiple transmitted messages.	All
	Resolved an issue where a Recording Group containing an SEL-2245-42 (Protection CT/PT) module with all channels disabled would leak memory during COMTRADE record generation.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue where the Axion touchscreen could fail to load SOE records.	2241
	Resolved an issue where the id web API call would fail to respond.	3350
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R151-V5-Z000220-D20240320 SEL-3530-4-R151-V5-Z000220-D20240320 SEL-2241-R151-V5-Z000220-D20240320 SEL-3505-R151-V5-Z000220-D20240320 SEL-3505-3-R151-V5-Z000220-D20240320 SEL-3532-N-R151-V5-Z000220-D20240320 SEL-3555-R151-V5-Z000220-D20240320 SEL-3350-R151-V5-Z000220-D20240320 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.35.xxx Manual Date Code: 20240320	Includes all the functions of R151-V4 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Upgraded the Restricted BIOS to version 12.6.49152.98 in the SEL-3555-2 and SEL-3560-2 and to version 11.3.49152.117 in the SEL-3350.	3350, 3555, 3560
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Upgraded the OpenSSL open-source component.	All
	Resolved an issue in the OPC UA server where time-stamp and quality metadata from RTAC tags did not pass through to the OPC UA variables.	3350, 3555, 3560
	Resolved an issue where performing several thousand SFTP client file transfers over time could cause an unavailability of various features on the web interface and web API responses.	All
	Resolved an issue where an SEL-3555 with a single SEL-3390E4 in the expansion slots would fail to synchronize to PTP.	3555
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 that could cause a loss of Ethernet connectivity if interfaces were configured in a bonded failover pair and those interfaces were both used for PTP time synchronization.	All
	Resolved an issue where the IEC 61850 MMS server file system returned inaccurate time stamps for COMTRADE event records produced by Axion modules or retrieved using client devices such as SEL protocol.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue where an IEC 61850 MMS client configured for generic file collection would continuously attempt to collect COMTRADE records if those files appeared in one of the recursive file paths configured for collection. Generic file collection now ignores COMTRADE records and those records are only collected using the MMS Comtrade Enable setting.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue in the IEC MMS server where changes to the stSeld attribute no longer generated buffered or unbuffered reports.	All
	Resolved an issue where the SEL client could leak memory during an autoconfiguration.	All
	Resolved an issue in the IEC 60870-5-101 server where a failover serial port would not use the baud rate assigned in the Failover Baud Rate setting.	All
	Resolved an issue in the web interface where the Connected IEDs page would fail to display the RTAC's port configuration and the web API network request would fail if an Ethernet port was bridged with two or more additional interfaces.	All
	Resolved an issue where the RTAC's Ethernet interfaces would become unresponsive after a device that uses an active project containing user logic with an Ethernet_Interface_Control function block restarts.	All
	Resolved an issue where disabling an unused Ethernet interface would cause other interfaces used in a bridged configuration to also disable.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R149-V0 where a user who possesses the HMI Local Write permission was unable to issue commands when logged in to the RTAC HMI on the local display.	3350, 3555, 3560
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R151-V4-Z000183-D20231107 SEL-3530-4-R151-V4-Z000183-D20231107 SEL-2241-R151-V4-Z000183-D20231107 SEL-3505-R151-V4-Z000183-D20231107 SEL-3505-3-R151-V4-Z000183-D20231107 SEL-3532-N-R151-V4-Z000183-D20231107 SEL-3555-R151-V4-Z000183-D20231107 SEL-3350-R151-V4-Z000183-D20231107 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.35.xxx Manual Date Code: 20231109	Includes all the functions of R151-V3 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue where an RTAC could fail to synchronize to a Precision Time Protocol (PTP) source.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 where certain NTP clients could no longer synchronize to the RTAC NTP server.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 where, if the RTAC is connected to an IED using an SEL serial-to-fiber-optic transceiver, communications could fail to resume properly after an RTAC restart.	All
	Resolved an issue that could cause an SEL-3555 or SEL-3560 with 64 GB of RAM to experience a delayed startup.	3555, 3560
	Resolved a regression that could cause an RTAC to reboot or fail over to the default project when an Ethernet network loop is present.	3530, 3530-4, 3505, 3505-3, 2241
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 where the communications inactivity time-out in the IEC 61850 MMS server was incorrectly enforced.	All
	Resolved an issue in the IEC 61850 MMS client where the client could fail to enable if it contained a dataset with an FCDA referencing multiple data attributes within the same data object.	All
	Resolved an issue that could cause TCP/IP-based client protocols such as DNP and Modbus to fail to resume communications after intermittent network unavailability.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue in the IEC 60870-5-101/104 client where, if Custom Messages were configured, an unexpected common address could be assigned to sectors on the client.	All
	Resolved an issue in the C37.118 server where being configured for UDP_S transport could cause the failover project to activate on restart.	All
	Resolved an issue in the C37.118 client where disabling a non-present Phasor, Analog, or Digital channel could result in tag resolution errors and incorrect data being issued from the PMU to a C37.118 server.	All
	Resolved an issue where Ethernet Tunneled Serial server protocols configured for SSL/TLS tunneling mode would fail to connect if the Verify SSL Certificate option was enabled.	All
	Resolved an issue where an SEL server configured for SSH tunneling could fail to accept new connections.	All
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE Transmit instances where simultaneous changes to status and quality could be reported across multiple transmitted messages.	All
	Resolved an issue where a Recording Group containing an SEL-2245-42 (Protection CT/PT) module with all channels disabled would leak memory during COMTRADE record generation.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue where the Axion touchscreen could fail to load SOE records.	2241
	Resolved an issue where the id web API call would fail to respond.	3350
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R151-V3-Z000148-D20230522 SEL-3530-4-R151-V3-Z000148-D20230522 SEL-2241-R151-V3-Z000148-D20230522 SEL-3505-R151-V3-Z000148-D20230522 SEL-3505-3-R151-V3-Z000148-D20230522 SEL-3532-N-R151-V3-Z000148-D20230522 SEL-3555-R151-V3-Z000148-D20230522 SEL-3350-R151-V3-Z000148-D20230522 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.35.xxx Manual Date Code: 20230522	Includes all the functions of R151-V2 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity] Updated the cryptsetup, libarchive and net-snmp components to prevent possible privilege escalation, denial of service attacks, or information leakage from either remote authenticated and authorized users or those with local physical access from performing malicious actions. Contact SEL for additional details and possible mitigations.	All
	Resolved an issue where the SEL Protocol client could buffer a fast operate request made during a period of non-connectivity and issue the fast operate message when communications resumed.	All
	Resolved an issue in the SEL Protocol client where CEV event collection from 400-series relays could fail when using a default **Poll CASCII Inactivity Timeout** value.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where the system time displayed in the web interface would display incorrect values.	All
	Resolved an issue that could cause the Web Packet Dissector to crash.	3350, 3555
	Resolved an issue in the web interface where the event collection page could fail to display events when a large amount of collected events were present.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where an SEL-3555 with a single SEL-3390T card receiving a PTP time synchronization input would fail to map time accuracy to SEL-2245-42 AC protection modules.	3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue where a project containing an EtherCAT IO network could encounter delays in time synchronization at startup.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where an EtherCAT IO network could encounter spurious network failures.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue where a Recording Group could create a COMTRADE record with missing data.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue where the front Ethernet port on an SEL-3530 could become unresponsive following an upgrade to R150-V0 firmware or later.	3530
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where an MMS Client configured for Generic File Collection could fail to collect files.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue in the MMS client where buffered reports could not be enabled when the server declared support for ResvTms and the server was edition 2.0 compliant.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue in the MMS client where communications would not successfully be re-established after a temporary loss of connection to the IED.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue in the MMS client where controls would not be issued if the q.test bit was asserted in the operSPC tag structure.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue in the MMS server where RTAC system memory would be consumed over time and eventually cause an out of memory restart.	All
	Resolved an issue where activating a new LDAP Certificate Authority root certificate required a device restart.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R151-V0 where deleting an LDAP host could remove an unexpected host entry if multiple hosts were present.	All
	To accommodate a hardware component change in the SEL-2241, SEL-3530, and SEL-3530-4, firmware versions earlier than R151-V3 will not function on units manufactured after July 5, 2023.	2241, 3530, 3530-4

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R151-V2-Z000102-D20230314 SEL-3530-4-R151-V2-Z000102-D20230314 SEL-2241-R151-V2-Z000102-D20230314 SEL-3505-R151-V2-Z000102-D20230314 SEL-3505-3-R151-V2-Z000102-D20230314 SEL-3532-N-R151-V2-Z000102-D20230314 SEL-3555-R151-V2-Z000102-D20230314 SEL-3350-R151-V2-Z000102-D20230314 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.35.xxx Manual Date Code: 20230321	Includes all the functions of R151-V1 with the following additions:	
	Added support for 3U SEL-3350 automation controller hardware.	3350
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where an authenticated attacker with access to the database or file system could gain access to stored LDAP parameters such as the credentials used to authenticate to an LDAP server.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Updated the OpenSSL component to prevent possible information leakage from the RTAC web interface or a denial of service caused by an authenticated and authorized user uploading a malicious X.509 certificate.	All
	Resolved an issue where an IEEE C37.118 server could occasionally skip data frames.	All
	Resolved an issue in R150-V0 where the MMS client would not enable a buffered report control block if the ResvTms value returned by the server was -1.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue introduced in R151-V0 where the MMS client would issue incorrect values over the wire when writing to ENG data objects.	3530, 3530-4, 2241
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V1 where SEL-3390S8 serial ports configured for protocols could become unresponsive.	3555
	Resolved an issue in the DNP client where use of Dataset Objects could cause the DNP client to crash or become unresponsive.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where a project could fail to send if it contained an EtherCAT I/O network and there was no link on the Ethernet interface assigned to the EtherCAT network.	3530, 3530-4, 3350, 3555
	Resolved an issue where attempting to log in to the web interface using a browser or the local display could be excessively delayed following web project activation or factory-default settings restore.	All
	Resolved an issue where the Axion Wave Server could fail to map a configured 50 Hz nominal frequency into IEEE C37.118 CFG and DATA frames and would instead show these as 60 Hz.	3555
	Resolved an issue introduced in R151-V0 where the SOE reports **Download CSV** feature could produce a file with incorrect formatting.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R151-V1-Z000027-D20221212 SEL-3530-4-R151-V1-Z000027-D20221212 SEL-2241-R151-V1-Z000027-D20221212 SEL-3505-R151-V1-Z000027-D20221212 SEL-3505-3-R151-V1-Z000027-D20221212 SEL-3532-N-R151-V1-Z000027-D20221212 SEL-3555-R151-V1-Z000027-D20221212 SEL-3350-R151-V1-Z000027-D20221212 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.35.xxx Manual Date Code: 20221212	Includes all the functions of R151-V0 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue introduced in R149-V0 where a Factory Default Reset would not reset DNS settings, such as the suffix or nameserver addresses.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R151-V0 that could cause generation of a diagnostic core dump file if packet inspection was attempted on an NGVL device from the Connected IEDs page in the web interface.	3350, 3555, 3560
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 that could cause generation of a diagnostic core dump file upon sending settings or performing a factory reset.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R149-V0 for SEL Protocol clients where erroneously assigning a device bit label to an analog tag not using the BINARIES device label could cause the SEL client to crash at the end of the autoconfiguration process.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue in the DNP client when configured for Ethernet with TCP communications where requests (controls, event polls, integrity polls, etc.) issued while the server is offline would block resumption of polling upon reconnection to the server.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 in the MMS client where it would not enable reports or issue polls when setpoint tags were enabled.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555, 3560
	Resolved an issue where the usage policy displayed on the web interface did not maintain formatting of spaces or line breaks.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R151-V0-Z000013-D20221109 SEL-3530-4-R151-V0-Z000013-D20221109 SEL-2241-R151-V0-Z000013-D20221109 SEL-3505-R151-V0-Z000013-D20221109 SEL-3505-3-R151-V0-Z000013-D20221109 SEL-3532-N-R151-V0-Z000013-D20221109 SEL-3555-R151-V0-Z000013-D20221109 SEL-3350-R151-V0-Z000013-D20221109 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.35.xxx Manual Date Code: 20221109	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Added support for a Restricted BIOS with a reduced set of functionality providing an enhanced security posture. Version 12.5.49152.260 is the updated version for the 3555-2/3560-2 and 11.2.49152.139 is the updated version for the 3350.	3350, 3555, 3560
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Removed support for TLSv1.1 for SSL/TLS connections established by protocols, https connections to the web interface, and connections on TCP port 5432. This change will introduce compatibility issues with older versions of ACSELERATOR RTAC, ACSELERATOR TEAM, and Diagram Builder. These external software packages may require a software update.	All
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Enhanced the Sequence of Events log to store 500,000 records.	3350, 3555, 3560
	Updated RTAC HMI Runtime Binary file to version 3.4.3.304.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Added support for functional naming for MMS client and GOOSE receive.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555, 3560
	Added support for LGOS logical nodes for GOOSE receive messages.	All
	Enhanced MMS client to support collection of DPL, LPL, and VSS common data classes.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555, 3560
	Enhanced MMS client to support the set point functional constraint for common data classes CUG, ENG, ING, ORG, SPG, and TSG.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555, 3560
	Enhanced MMS server to support the set point functional constraint for common data classes ASG, CUG, ENG, ING, ORG, SPG, and TSG.	All
	Enhanced MMS server to support LTIM and LTMS logical nodes.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Enhanced MMS server to support local-remote functionality.	All
	Enhanced GOOSE to support simulation mode.	All
	Added OPC UA client protocol.	3350, 3555, 3560
	Enhanced the Connected IED tools in the web interface to add an online protocol dissector for debugging serial or Ethernet communications to DNP, Modbus, SEL, IEC 60870-5-101/104, IEC 61850 MMS, GOOSE, L&G 8979, CP2179, and IEEE C37.118 client and server devices.	3350, 3555, 3560
	Enhanced the Connected IED page in the web interface to add real-time device connection status information including the disabled/online/offline state.	All
	Enhanced the Connections API to add device connection status and message sent and received counters.	All
	Added an optional system-wide GUID that is used to identify a particular RTAC in unsolicited NEW EVENT, NEW SOE, and NEW IED CONFIGURATION messages generated by an SEL server.	All
	Enhanced the SEL client to track the last ten IED configuration changes and create a report file in the RTAC's file system exposing the time stamp of the detected changes as well as a SHA256 hash of the settings.	All
	Enhanced the SEL server to add the CMO SUM and CMO ACK commands to list and acknowledge new IED configuration changes.	All
	Enhanced the SEL server to allow the Level 1 and Level 2 passwords to be configurable in the project and available in the password report. Level 1 and Level 2 passwords stored in projects upgraded to R151 will need to be re-assigned.	All
	Increased the Recording Group custom channel limit from 128 to 512 quantities.	All
	Improved frequency tracking step response performance on voltage input startup for SEL-2245-42 AC protection modules.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555, 3560
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved vulnerabilities in the RTAC web interface where an authenticated attacker could exploit various functions to cause information leakage of user credentials and underlying RTAC operating system behavior.	All
	Resolved an issue where upgrading RTAC firmware could result in a scenario where X.509 certificates could no longer be generated, web proxies could not be created, and ACSELERATOR RTAC would not be capable of going online with an RTAC after sending settings, with a resulting error message of "Unable to connect to RTE."	All
	Resolved an issue where an IEEE C37.118 server may occasionally miss data messages while operating under burden.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue in EtherCAT I/O communications where spontaneous topology reconfigurations could occur, causing temporary module status errors.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555, 3560
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where floating-point analog values in protocols could temporarily drop to near zero before being restored on the next polling cycle.	3530, 3530-4, 3505, 3505-3, 2241
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where online monitoring of IEC 61131 programs could fail to resolve variable values if they were contained within certain code structures such as FOR loops and would instead only display a value of "???".	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where RTACs shipped prior to August 2012 could lose their licensed options during a firmware upgrade.	3530, 3530-4, 2241
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where a web interface project upload activation would fail during a second project activation attempt, requiring a power cycle to restore functionality.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where a project containing GVLs with the RETAIN attribute could encounter unexpected restarts.	3350, 3555, 3560
	To accommodate a hardware component change in the SEL-3505-3, firmware versions prior to R151-V0 will not function on units manufactured after November 11, 2022.	3505-3
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R150-V7-Z000261-D20240320 SEL-3530-4-R150-V7-Z000261-D20240320 SEL-2241-R150-V7-Z000261-D20240320 SEL-3505-R150-V7-Z000261-D20240320 SEL-3505-3-R150-V7-Z000261-D20240320 SEL-3532-N-R150-V7-Z000261-D20240320 SEL-3555-R150-V7-Z000261-D20240320 SEL-3350-R150-V7-Z000261-D20240320 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.34.xxx Manual Date Code: 20240320	Includes all the functions of R150-V6 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Upgraded the Restricted BIOS to version 12.6.49152.98 in the SEL-3555-2 and SEL-3560-2 and to version 11.3.49152.117 in the SEL-3350.	3350, 3555, 3560
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Upgraded the OpenSSL open-source component.	All
	Resolved an issue in the OPC UA server where time-stamp and quality metadata from RTAC tags did not pass through to the OPC UA variables.	3350, 3555, 3560
	Resolved an issue where performing several thousand SFTP client file transfers over time could cause an unavailability of various features on the web interface and web API responses.	All
	Resolved an issue where an SEL-3555 with a single SEL-3390E4 in the expansion slots would fail to synchronize to PTP.	3555
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 that could cause a loss of Ethernet connectivity if interfaces were configured in a bonded failover pair and those interfaces were both used for PTP time synchronization.	All
	Resolved an issue where the IEC 61850 MMS server file system returned inaccurate time stamps for COMTRADE event records produced by Axion modules or retrieved using client devices such as SEL protocol.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue where an IEC 61850 MMS client configured for generic file collection would continuously attempt to collect COMTRADE records if those files appeared in one of the recursive file paths configured for collection. Generic file collection now ignores COMTRADE records and those records are only collected using the MMS Comtrade Enable setting.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue in the IEC MMS server where changes to the stSeld attribute no longer generated buffered or unbuffered reports.	All
	Resolved an issue where the SEL client could leak memory during an autoconfiguration.	All
	Resolved an issue in the IEC 60870-5-101 server where a failover serial port would not use the baud rate assigned in the Failover Baud Rate setting.	All
	Resolved an issue in the web interface where the Connected IEDs page would fail to display the RTAC's port configuration and the web API network request would fail if an Ethernet port was bridged with two or more additional interfaces.	All
	Resolved an issue where the RTAC's Ethernet interfaces would become unresponsive after a device that uses an active project containing user logic with an Ethernet_Interface_Control function block restarts.	All
	Resolved an issue where disabling an unused Ethernet interface would cause other interfaces used in a bridged configuration to also disable.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R149-V0 where a user who possesses the HMI Local Write permission was unable to issue commands when logged in to the RTAC HMI on the local display.	3350, 3555, 3560
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R150-V6-Z000222-D20231107 SEL-3530-4-R150-V6-Z000222-D20231107 SEL-2241-R150-V6-Z000222-D20231107 SEL-3505-R150-V6-Z000222-D20231107 SEL-3505-3-R150-V6-Z000222-D20231107 SEL-3532-N-R150-V6-Z000222-D20231107 SEL-3555-R150-V6-Z000222-D20231107 SEL-3350-R150-V6-Z000222-D20231107 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.34.xxx Manual Date Code: 20231109	Includes all the functions of R150-V5 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue in the MMS server where RTAC system memory would be consumed over time and eventually cause an out-of-memory restart.	All
	Resolved an issue where an RTAC could fail to synchronize to a Precision Time Protocol (PTP) source.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 where certain NTP clients could no longer synchronize to the RTAC NTP server.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 where, if the RTAC is connected to an IED using an SEL serial-to-fiber-optic transceiver, communications could fail to resume properly after an RTAC restart.	All
	Resolved an issue that could cause an SEL-3555 or SEL-3560 with 64 GB of RAM to experience a delayed startup.	3555, 3560
	Resolved a regression that could cause an RTAC to reboot or fail over to the default project when an Ethernet network loop is present.	3530, 3530-4, 3505, 3505-3, 2241
	Resolved an issue introduced in firmware version R150-V0 where the communications inactivity time-out in the IEC 61850 MMS server was incorrectly enforced.	All
	Resolved an issue that could cause TCP/IP-based client protocols such as DNP and Modbus to fail to resume communications after intermittent network unavailability.	All
	Resolved an issue in the IEC 60870-5-101/104 client where, if Custom Messages were configured, an unexpected common address could be assigned to sectors on the client.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue in the C37.118 server where being configured for UDP_S transport could cause the failover project to activate on restart.	All
	Resolved an issue in the C37.118 client where disabling a non-present Phasor, Analog, or Digital channel could result in tag resolution errors and incorrect data being issued from the PMU to a C37.118 server.	All
	Resolved an issue where Ethernet Tunneled Serial server protocols configured for SSL/TLS tunneling mode would fail to connect if the Verify SSL Certificate option was enabled.	All
	Resolved an issue where an SEL server configured for SSH tunneling could fail to accept new connections.	All
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE Transmit instances where simultaneous changes to status and quality could be reported across multiple transmitted messages.	All
	Resolved an issue where a Recording Group containing an SEL-2245-42 (Protection CT/PT) module with all channels disabled would leak memory during COMTRADE record generation.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue where the Axion touchscreen could fail to load SOE records.	2241
	Resolved an issue where the id web API call would fail to respond.	3350
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R150-V5-Z000194-D20230522 SEL-3530-4-R150-V5-Z000194-D20230522 SEL-2241-R150-V5-Z000194-D20230522 SEL-3505-R150-V5-Z000194-D20230522 SEL-3505-3-R150-V5-Z000194-D20230522 SEL-3532-N-R150-V5-Z000194-D20230522 SEL-3555-R150-V5-Z000194-D20230522 SEL-3350-R150-V5-Z000194-D20230522 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.34.xxx Manual Date Code: 20230522	Includes all the functions of R150-V4 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity] Updated the cryptsetup, libarchive and net-snmp components to prevent possible privilege escalation, denial of service attacks, or information leakage from either remote authenticated and authorized users or those with local physical access from performing malicious actions. Contact SEL for additional details and possible mitigations.	All
	Resolved an issue where the SEL Protocol client could buffer a fast operate request made during a period of non-connectivity and issue the fast operate message when communications resumed.	All
	Resolved an issue in the SEL Protocol client where CEV event collection from 400-series relays could fail when using a default **Poll CASCII Inactivity Timeout** value.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where the system time displayed in the web interface would display incorrect values.	All
	Resolved an issue in the web interface where the event collection page could fail to display events when a large amount of collected events were present.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where an SEL-3555 with a single SEL-3390T card receiving a PTP time synchronization input would fail to map time accuracy to SEL-2245-42 AC protection modules.	3555
	Resolved an issue where a project containing an EtherCAT IO network could encounter delays in time synchronization at startup.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where an EtherCAT IO network could encounter spurious network failures.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue where a Recording Group could create a COMTRADE record with missing data.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue where the front Ethernet port on an SEL-3530 could become unresponsive following an upgrade to R150-V0 firmware or later.	3530
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where an MMS Client configured for Generic File Collection could fail to collect files.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue in the MMS client where buffered reports could not be enabled when the server declared support for ResvTms and the server was edition 2.0 compliant.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue in the MMS client where communications would not successfully be re-established after a temporary loss of connection to the IED.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue in the MMS client where controls would not be issued if the q.test bit was asserted in the operSPC tag structure.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue where activating a new LDAP Certificate Authority root certificate required a device restart.	All
	To accommodate a hardware component change in the SEL-2241, SEL-3530, and SEL-3530-4, firmware versions earlier than R150-V5 will not function on units manufactured after July 5, 2023.	2241, 3530, 3530-4
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R150-V4-Z000164-D20230313 SEL-3530-4-R150-V4-Z000164-D20230313 SEL-2241-R150-V4-Z000164-D20230313 SEL-3505-R150-V4-Z000164-D20230313 SEL-3505-3-R150-V4-Z000164-D20230313 SEL-3532-N-R150-V4-Z000164-D20230313 SEL-3555-R150-V4-Z000164-D20230313 SEL-3350-R150-V4-Z000164-D20230313 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.34.xxx Manual Date Code: 20230321	Includes all the functions of R150-V3 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where an authenticated attacker with access to the database or file system could gain access to stored LDAP parameters such as the credentials used to authenticate to an LDAP server.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Updated the OpenSSL component to prevent possible information leakage from the RTAC web interface or a denial of service caused by an authenticated and authorized user uploading a malicious X.509 certificate.	All
	Resolved an issue where an IEEE C37.118 server could occasionally skip data frames.	All
	Resolved an issue in R150-V0 where the MMS client would not enable a buffered report control block if the ResvTms value returned by the server was -1.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V1 where SEL-3390S8 serial ports configured for protocols could become unresponsive.	3555
	Resolved an issue in the DNP client where use of Dataset Objects could cause the DNP client to crash or become unresponsive.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where a project could fail to send if it contained an EtherCAT I/O network and there was no link on the Ethernet interface assigned to the EtherCAT network.	3530, 3530-4, 3350, 3555
	Resolved an issue where attempting to log in to the web interface using a browser or the local display could be excessively delayed following web project activation or factory-default settings restore.	All
	Resolved an issue where the Axion Wave Server could fail to map a configured 50 Hz nominal frequency into IEEE C37.118 CFG and DATA frames and would instead show these as 60 Hz.	3555
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V2 where IN101 would not detect the presence of voltage.	3350
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R150-V3-Z000134-D20221212 SEL-3530-4-R150-V3-Z000134-D20221212 SEL-2241-R150-V3-Z000134-D20221212 SEL-3505-R150-V3-Z000134-D20221212 SEL-3505-3-R150-V3-Z000134-D20221212 SEL-3532-N-R150-V3-Z000134-D20221212 SEL-3555-R150-V3-Z000134-D20221212 SEL-3350-R150-V3-Z000134-D20221212 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.34.xxx Manual Date Code: 20221212	Includes all the functions of R150-V2 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue introduced in R149-V0 where a Factory Default Reset would not reset DNS settings, such as the suffix or nameserver addresses.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 that could cause generation of a diagnostic core dump file upon sending settings or performing a factory reset.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R149-V0 for SEL Protocol clients where erroneously assigning a device bit label to an analog tag not using the BINARIES device label could cause the SEL client to crash at the end of the autoconfiguration process.	All
	Resolved an issue in the DNP client when configured for Ethernet with TCP communications where requests (controls, event polls, integrity polls, etc.) issued while the server is offline would block resumption of polling upon reconnection to the server.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 in the MMS client where it would not enable reports or issue polls when setpoint tags were enabled.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555, 3560
	Resolved an issue where the usage policy displayed on the web interface did not maintain formatting of spaces or line breaks.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R150-V2-Z000123-D20221103 SEL-3530-4-R150-V2-Z000123-D20221103 SEL-2241-R150-V2-Z000123-D20221103 SEL-3505-R150-V2-Z000123-D20221103 SEL-3505-3-R150-V2-Z000123-D20221103 SEL-3532-N-R150-V2-Z000123-D20221103 SEL-3555-R150-V2-Z000123-D20221103 SEL-3350-R150-V2-Z000123-D20221103 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.35.xxx Manual Date Code: 20221109	Includes all the functions of R150-V1 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Added support for a Restricted BIOS with a reduced set of functionality providing an enhanced security posture. Version 12.5.49152.260 is the updated version for the 3555-2/3560-2 and 11.2.49152.139 is the updated version for the 3350.	3350, 3555, 3560
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved vulnerabilities in the RTAC web interface where an authenticated attacker could exploit various functions to cause information leakage of user credentials and underlying RTAC operating system behavior.	All
	Resolved an issue where upgrading RTAC firmware could result in a scenario where X.509 certificates could no longer be generated, web proxies could not be created, and ACSELERATOR RTAC would not be capable of going online with an RTAC after sending settings, with a resulting error message of "Unable to connect to RTE."	All
	Resolved an issue where an IEEE C37.118 server may occasionally miss data messages while operating under burden.	All
	Resolved an issue in EtherCAT I/O communications where spontaneous topology reconfigurations could occur, causing temporary module status errors.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555, 3560
	Improved frequency tracking step response performance on voltage input startup for SEL-2245-42 AC protection modules.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555, 3560
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where floating-point analog values in protocols could temporarily drop to near zero before being restored on the next polling cycle.	3530, 3530-4, 3505, 3505-3, 2241
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where online monitoring of IEC 61131 programs could fail to resolve variable values if they were contained within certain code structures such as FOR loops and would instead only display a value of "???".	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where RTACs shipped prior to August 2012 could lose their licensed options during a firmware upgrade.	3530, 3530-4, 2241
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where a web interface project upload activation would fail during a second project activation attempt, requiring a power cycle to restore functionality.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where a project containing GVLs with the RETAIN attribute could encounter spurious watchdog resets.	3350, 3555, 3560
	To accommodate a hardware component change in the SEL-3505-3, firmware versions prior to R150-V2 will not function on units manufactured after November 11, 2022.	3505-3

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R150-V1-Z000062-D20220805 SEL-3530-4-R150-V1-Z000062-D20220805 SEL-2241-R150-V1-Z000062-D20220805 SEL-3505-R150-V1-Z000062-D20220805 SEL-3505-3-R150-V1-Z000062-D20220805 SEL-3532-N-R150-V1-Z000062-D20220805 SEL-3555-R150-V1-Z000062-D20220805 SEL-3350-R150-V1-Z000062-D20220805 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.34.xxx Manual Date Code: 20220805	Includes all the functions of R150-V0 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where project configurations would not enable if a tag name in the GOOSE transmit tags list matched a tag name in another protocol configuration.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where the same MAC address was used for Ethernet ports in a bonded configuration.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where IRIG distributed on serial ports did not properly apply daylight-saving time or UTC offset information.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where the web interface was accessible but did not fully populate when the selected language was French.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R150-V0 where increased CPU utilization occurred when an IRIG time signal was not present.	All
	Removed the Authority Key Identifier (AKI) field from the X.509 certificate.	All
	Resolved an issue where serial communication protocols that attempt to send data while simultaneously receiving data will stop communicating.	3350
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 for unicast NGVL transmit messages that have cyclic transmission rates of 10 milliseconds or less. When the NGVL IP Broadcast Address cannot be resolved on the network, the IEC 61131 logic processing cycle which triggers transmitting data will take up to 3 seconds to complete.	All
	Resolved an issue where project passwords for SEL server ACC and 2AC were always used regardless if the Retain Password Vault option was set to true on project activation.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where specially crafted IEC 61131 user logic could escalate database user privileges. This exploit required user authentication and authorization to load an RTAC project.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where an unauthenticated user could access the password report.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Modified the negative confirmation response time to a failed login attempt to be a variable amount of time between 2.5 and 5 seconds.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where an authenticated user with security write permission could cause additional CPU utilization (until the device was power cycled) by uploading a malformed X.509 certificate associated with CVE-2022-0778. All RTAC processes continued to function.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R150-V0-Z000003-D20220601 SEL-3530-4-R150-V0-Z000003-D20220601 SEL-2241-R150-V0-Z000003-D20220601 SEL-3505-R150-V0-Z000003-D20220601 SEL-3505-3-R150-V0-Z000003-D20220601 SEL-3532-N-R150-V0-Z000003-D20220601 SEL-3555-R150-V0-Z000003-D20220601 SEL-3350-R150-V0-Z000003-D20220601 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.34.xxx Manual Date Code: 20220601	Added support for OPC UA server.	3555 3350
	Enhanced MMS Server to support mode/behavior tags.	All
	Enhanced individual GOOSE transmit and receive messages to be processed on separate Ethernet interfaces.	All
	Enhanced MMS Client to support generic file collection.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555 3350

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Enhanced MMS Client to support common data class, ASG, with set point functional constraint.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555 3350
	Enhanced Axion Wave Server to support access to 3k data stream via logic engine.	3555
	Added support for better than 1 µs accuracy for PTP time synchronization.	3555 3350
	Decreased the startup time after a power cycle occurs.	All
	Enhanced IEC 60870-101/104 client and server to support a combination of 256 connections.	3555
	Enhanced File System to include files that contain the same data from API interfaces.	All
	Updated Logic Engine Compiler.	All
	Added IEC 61131 functionality to trigger network audits from logic engine.	3555 3350
	Enhanced Modbus client to issue broadcasts with Modbus server address of 0.	All
	Enhanced contact I/O to not operate when the test bit is asserted in the quality structure.	All
	Updated MMS Client to use remote control as default orCat value.	All
	Added an Origin filter to Sequence of Events log in the web browser.	All
	Enhanced IEEE C37.118 server to send CFG2 or CFG3 in using udp_s transport mode.	All
	Enhanced Modbus server to accept connections from a list of 20 client IP addresses.	All
	Added RTAC's hostname to login page of RTAC webpage.	All
	Enhanced the Connected IED display available on the RTAC webpage to display port types and layouts specific to the RTAC hardware on which the page is being viewed.	All
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Added the option on project send/activation to retain passwords stored in the active RTAC project instead of overwriting them with passwords from the configuration being sent/activated. Defaults to false.	All
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Added fingerprint API.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where changes to web-proxy settings were not logged in the Sequence of Events log.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved CVE-2021-23017, an issue where UDP packets could be crafted to cause arbitrary code execution.	3350
	Resolved an issue introduced in R149-V1 where Ethernet ports that were paired could not be unpaired.	3530-4, 2241, 3532, 3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue introduced in R149-V0 where IN101 did not detect voltage.	3350
	Resolved an issue in IEEE C37.118 server where UTC offset was applied twice when using streaming mode.	All
	Resolved an issue in Modbus server where message statistics did not increment after resetting the statistics.	All
	Resolved an issue on the local display where a virtual keyboard could be made full-screen with no option to revert keyboard size.	3555 3350
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE receive where time stamp quality information was not populated from the message.	All
	Resolved an issue in MMS server where setting RptEna on a report control block to False while already False previously returned an error.	All
	Resolved an issue in R149-V0 where IEC 61131 logic engine was unable to change the IP address of an Ethernet interface.	All
	Resolved an issue where DNP client may stop communications when DNP clients do not have an endpoint to communicate with.	All
	Resolved an issue in MMS client where report collection stops when data points in the report change faster than the configured task cycle time for an extended period of time.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555 3350
	Resolved an issue in MMS client where MV or CMV points did not update when only instantaneous or magnitude attributes were included with the quality and time attributes.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555 3350
	Resolved an issue where the **ENABLED** LED did not illuminate when the factory reset jumper was applied.	All
	Resolved an issue in MMS client where buffered reports could not enable buffered reports in edition 2.1 servers by writing to resvTms.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555 3350
	Resolved an issue introduced in R147-V0 where sysCom library did not transmit or receive data to or from the logic engine.	All
	Resolved an issue where Syslog messages generated by the RTAC contained an incorrect hostname following a firmware upgrade or RTAC hostname change.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 where a watchdog time-out occurred when using the EmailPlus library.	All
	Resolved an issue which would cause a logic engine restart on project download when the IN101 tag was disabled.	3350
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 where web browser responsiveness decreased.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	To resolve a hardware component change in the SEL-3505, firmware versions prior to R150-V0 will not function on units manufactured after June 6, 2022, or units that have serial number 1221570000 or later.	3505
	When an SSD is added to a RAID configuration, the drive is now erased prior to being added to the RAID.	3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R149-V8-Z000140-D20231103 SEL-3530-4-R149-V8-Z000140-D20231103 SEL-2241-R149-V8-Z000140-D20231103 SEL-3505-R149-V8-Z000140-D20231103 SEL-3505-3-R149-V8-Z000140-D20231103 SEL-3532-N-R149-V8-Z000140-D20231103 SEL-3555-R149-V8-Z000140-D20231103 SEL-3350-R149-V8-Z000140-D20231103 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20231109	Includes all the functions of R149-V7 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue that could cause an SEL-3555 or SEL-3560 with 64 GB of RAM to experience a delayed startup.	3555, 3560
	Resolved a regression that could cause an RTAC to reboot or fail over to the default project when an Ethernet network loop is present.	3530, 3530-4, 3505, 3505-3, 2241
	Resolved an issue that could cause TCP/IP-based client protocols such as DNP and Modbus to fail to resume communications after intermittent network unavailability.	All
	Resolved an issue in the C37.118 server where being configured for UDP_S transport could cause the failover project to activate on restart.	All
	Resolved an issue in the C37.118 client where disabling a non-present Phasor, Analog, or Digital channel could result in tag resolution errors and incorrect data being issued from the PMU to a C37.118 server.	All
	Resolved an issue where Ethernet Tunneled Serial server protocols configured for SSL/TLS tunneling mode would fail to connect if the Verify SSL Certificate option was enabled.	All
	Resolved an issue where an SEL server configured for SSH tunneling could fail to accept new connections.	All
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE Transmit instances where simultaneous changes to status and quality could be reported across multiple transmitted messages.	All
	Resolved an issue where a Recording Group containing an SEL-2245-42 (Protection CT/PT) module with all channels disabled would leak memory during COMTRADE record generation.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue where the Axion touchscreen could fail to load SOE records.	2241
	Resolved an issue where the id web API call would fail to respond.	3350

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R149-V7-Z000121-D20230518 SEL-3530-4-R149-V7-Z000121-D20230518 SEL-2241-R149-V7-Z000121-D20230518 SEL-3505-R149-V7-Z000121-D20230518 SEL-3505-3-R149-V7-Z000121-D20230518 SEL-3532-N-R149-V7-Z000121-D20230518 SEL-3555-R149-V7-Z000121-D20230518 SEL-3350-R149-V7-Z000121-D20230518 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20230522	Includes all the functions of R149-V6 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity] Updated the cryptsetup, libarchive and net-snmp components to prevent possible privilege escalation, denial of service attacks, or information leakage from either remote authenticated and authorized users or those with local physical access from performing malicious actions. Contact SEL for additional details and possible mitigations.	All
	Resolved an issue where the SEL Protocol client could buffer a fast operate request made during a period of non-connectivity and issue the fast operate message when communications resumed.	All
	Resolved an issue in the SEL Protocol client where CEV event collection from 400-series relays could fail when using a default **Poll CASCII Inactivity Timeout** value.	All
	Resolved an issue in the web interface where the event collection page could fail to display events when a large amount of collected events were present.	All
	Resolved an issue where a Recording Group could create a COMTRADE record with missing data.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue in the MMS client where communications would not successfully be re-established after a temporary loss of connection to the IED.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555
	Resolved an issue where activating a new LDAP Certificate Authority root certificate required a device restart.	All
	To accommodate a hardware component change in the SEL-2241, SEL-3530, and SEL-3530-4, firmware versions earlier than R149-V7 will not function on units manufactured after July 5, 2023.	2241, 3530, 3530-4
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R149-V6-Z000101-D20230313 SEL-3530-4-R149-V6-Z000101-D20230313 SEL-2241-R149-V6-Z000101-D20230313 SEL-3505-R149-V6-Z000101-D20230313 SEL-3505-3-R149-V6-Z000101-D20230313 SEL-3532-N-R149-V6-Z000101-D20230313 SEL-3555-R149-V6-Z000101-D20230313 SEL-3350-R149-V6-Z000101-D20230313 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20230321	Includes all the functions of R149-V5 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where an authenticated attacker with access to the database or file system could gain access to stored LDAP parameters such as the credentials used to authenticate to an LDAP server.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Updated the OpenSSL component to prevent possible information leakage from the RTAC web interface or a denial of service caused by an authenticated and authorized user uploading a malicious X.509 certificate.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R149-V4 that could cause unexpected restarts or lock-ups of the local display.	3350
	Resolved an issue where an IEEE C37.118 server could occasionally skip data frames.	All
	Resolved an issue in the DNP client where use of Dataset Objects could cause the DNP client to crash or become unresponsive.	All
	Resolved an issue where attempting to log in to the web interface using a browser or the local display could be excessively delayed following web project activation or factory-default settings restore.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue where the Axion Wave Server could fail to map a configured 50 Hz nominal frequency into IEEE C37.118 CFG and DATA frames and would instead show these as 60 Hz.	3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R149-V5-Z000080-D20221207 SEL-3530-4-R149-V5-Z000080-D20221207 SEL-2241-R149-V5-Z000080-D20221207 SEL-3505-R149-V5-Z000080-D20221207 SEL-3505-3-R149-V5-Z000080-D20221207 SEL-3532-N-R149-V5-Z000080-D20221207 SEL-3555-R149-V5-Z000080-D20221207 SEL-3350-R149-V5-Z000080-D20221207 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20221212	Includes all the functions of R149-V4 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue introduced in R149-V0 where a Factory Default Reset would not reset DNS settings, such as the suffix or nameserver addresses.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R149-V2 where an SEL-3505 or SEL-3505-3 RTAC would fail to synchronize to an IRIG-B input.	3505, 3505-3
	Resolved an issue introduced in R149-V0 for SEL Protocol clients where erroneously assigning a device bit label to an analog tag not using the BINARIES device label could cause the SEL client to crash at the end of the autoconfiguration process.	All
	Resolved an issue in the DNP client when configured for Ethernet with TCP communications where requests (controls, event polls, integrity polls, etc.) issued while the server is offline would block resumption of polling upon reconnection to the server.	All
	Resolved an issue where the usage policy displayed on the web interface did not maintain formatting of spaces or line breaks.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R149-V4-Z000072-D20221103 SEL-3530-4-R149-V4-Z000072-D20221103 SEL-2241-R149-V4-Z000072-D20221103 SEL-3505-R149-V4-Z000072-D20221103 SEL-3505-3-R149-V4-Z000072-D20221103 SEL-3532-N-R149-V4-Z000072-D20221103 SEL-3555-R149-V4-Z000072-D20221103 SEL-3350-R149-V4-Z000072-D20221103 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20221109	Includes all the functions of R149-V3 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Added support for a Restricted BIOS with a reduced set of functionality providing an enhanced security posture. Version 12.5.49152.260 is the updated version for the 3555-2/3560-2 and 11.2.49152.139 is the updated version for the 3350.	3350, 3555, 3560
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved vulnerabilities in the RTAC web interface where an authenticated attacker could exploit various functions to cause information leakage of user credentials and underlying RTAC operating system behavior.	All
	Resolved an issue where upgrading RTAC firmware could result in a scenario where X.509 certificates could no longer be generated, web proxies could not be created, and ACSELERATOR RTAC would not be capable of going online with an RTAC after sending settings, with a resulting error message of "Unable to connect to RTE."	All
	Resolved an issue in EtherCAT I/O communications where spontaneous topology reconfigurations could occur, causing temporary module status errors.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555, 3560
	To accommodate a hardware component change in the SEL-3505-3, firmware versions prior to R149-V4 will not function on units manufactured after November 11, 2022.	3505-3

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R149-V3-Z000026-D20220804 SEL-3530-4-R149-V3-Z000026-D20220804 SEL-2241-R149-V3-Z000026-D20220804 SEL-3505-R149-V3-Z000026-D20220804 SEL-3505-3-R149-V3-Z000026-D20220804 SEL-3532-N-R149-V3-Z000026-D20220804 SEL-3555-R149-V3-Z000026-D20220804 SEL-3350-R149-V3-Z000026-D20220804 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20220805	Includes all the functions of R149-V2 with the following additions:	
	Removed the Authority Key Identifier (AKI) field from the X.509 certificate.	All
	Resolved an issue where serial communication protocols that attempt to send data while simultaneously receiving data will stop communicating.	3350
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 for unicast NGVL transmit messages that have cyclic transmission rates of 10 milliseconds or less. When the NGVL IP Broadcast Address cannot be resolved on the network, the IEC 61131 logic processing cycle which triggers transmitting data will take up to 3 seconds to complete.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where specially crafted IEC 61131 user logic could escalate database user privileges. This exploit required user authentication and authorization to load an RTAC project.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where an unauthenticated user could access the password report.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved CVE-2021-23017, an issue where UDP packets could be crafted to cause arbitrary code execution.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Modified the negative confirmation response time to a failed login attempt to be a variable amount of time between 2.5 and 5 seconds.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where an authenticated user with security write permission could cause additional CPU utilization (until the device was power cycled) by uploading a malformed X.509 certificate associated with CVE-2022-0778. All RTAC processes continued to function.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R149-V2-Z000051-D20220524 SEL-3530-4-R149-V2-Z000051-D20220524 SEL-2241-R149-V2-Z000051-D20220524 SEL-3505-R149-V2-Z000051-D20220524 SEL-3505-3-R149-V2-Z000051-D20220524 SEL-3532-N-R149-V2-Z000051-D20220524 SEL-3555-R149-V2-Z000051-D20220524 SEL-3350-R149-V2-Z000051-D20220524 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20220601	Includes all the functions of R149-V1 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue introduced in R149-V0 where IN101 did not detect voltage.	3350
	Resolved an issue introduced in R149-V1 where Ethernet ports that were paired could not be unpaired.	3530-4 2241 3532 3555
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE receive where time stamp quality information was not populated from the message.	All
	Resolved an issue in R149-V0 where IEC 61131 logic engine was unable to change the IP address of an Ethernet interface.	All
	Resolved an issue where the **ENABLED** LED did not illuminate when the factory reset jumper was applied.	All
	Resolved an issue in MMS client where MV or CMV points did not update when only instantaneous or magnitude attributes were included with the quality and time attributes.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555 3350
	Resolved an issue introduced in R147-V0 where sysCom library did not transmit or receive data to or from the logic engine.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue in MMS client where buffered reports could not enable buffered reports in edition 2.1 servers by writing to resvTms.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555 3350
	Resolved an issue which would cause a logic engine restart on project download when the IN101 tag was disabled.	3350
	To resolve a hardware component change in the SEL-3505, firmware versions prior to R149-V2 will not function on units manufactured after June 6, 2022, or units that have serial number 1221570000 or later.	3505
	Resolved an issue where Syslog messages generated by the RTAC could contain an incorrect hostname following a firmware upgrade or RTAC hostname change.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R149-V1-Z000009-D20211214 SEL-3530-4-R149-V1-Z000009-D20211214 SEL-2241-R149-V1-Z000009-D20211214 SEL-3505-R149-V1-Z000009-D20211214 SEL-3505-3-R149-V1-Z000009-D20211214 SEL-3532-N-R149-V1-Z000009-D20211214 SEL-3555-R149-V1-Z000009-D20211214 SEL-3350-R149-V1-Z000009-D20211214 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20211214	Includes all the functions of R149-V0 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue in the MMS Client where data for MV or CMV tags do not always update correctly when only instantaneous or magnitude attributes are included in the data set.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 where EtherCAT modules may not receive IRIG-B time synchronization when IRIG is connected to the device.	3555
	Resolved an issue introduced in R149-V0 where IRIG is not distributed to downstream SEL-3390E4 or SEL-3390S8 cards when a second SEL-3390S8 card is present.	3555
	Resolved an issue where the unit could restart unexpectedly when serial ports are configured for communication protocol use.	3350
	Resolved an issue introduced in R149-V0 in SEL Client where CEV events collected directly from SEL devices are not placed in the correct file location when accessed via FTP or FileIO.	All
	Resolved an issue where some Windows installations could cause the RTAC to become unresponsive after a USB-B cable is plugged in until the unit is power-cycled.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3
	Resolved an issue introduced in R149-V0 where the Eth_F interface would appear on a unit that did not have an Eth_F interface and on which the 192.168.3.X subnet was not configurable.	2241
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 where received NTP requests are not answered when the NTP client source UDP port is 123.	All
	Resolved an issue where the Axion touchscreen becomes unresponsive after the user sends a configuration that only updates the Axion touchscreen configuration or after power-cycling.	2241
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 where IRIG-B is not processed on Serial Port 1.	3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R149-V0-Z000004-D20210915 SEL-3530-4-R149-V0-Z000004-D20210915 SEL-2241-R149-V0-Z000004-D20210915 SEL-3505-R149-V0-Z000004-D20210915 SEL-3505-3-R149-V0-Z000004-D20210915 SEL-3532-N-R149-V0-Z000004-D20210915 SEL-3555-R149-V0-Z000004-D20210915 SEL-3350-R149-V0-Z000004-D20210915 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20210915	Added support for IPv6 when using the RTAC web interface, APIs, and DNP, Modbus, SEL, and SFTP protocols.	All
	Added support for French language on web interface.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555 3350
	Enhanced User API to include support for adding, deleting, and modifying user accounts.	All
	Enhanced MMS Client to re-collect COMTRADE files when a change in time stamp is detected.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555 3350
	Enhanced SEL Client to re-collect COMTRADE files when a change in time stamp is detected.	All
	Encrypted port 1217 communications between ACSELERATOR RTAC software and RTAC firmware.	All
	Added support for Axion Recording Group channel calculations.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555 3350
	Added support for Axion Bay Controller and SEL-2242 touchscreen display. **Note**: The touchscreen display is only compatible with SEL-2241 RTACs with a serial number of 3212910001 or later.	2241
	Added support to SEL Client devices to collect events from SEL relays connected as children through a tiered 2020/203x connection.	All
	Added support to Modbus server for as many as 30,000 tags per data type.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555 3350
	Updated BIOS for SEL-3350 to 1.1.49152.36.	3350
	Updated BIOS for SEL-3555-2 to 2.4.49152.159.	3555
	Added a setting to Global network settings which enables automatic redirect from http port 80 to https port 443 for web server connections. Setting defaults to false.	All
	Enhanced DNP Server to support as many as 20 DNP Client IP addresses.	All
	Enhanced Project API to include information about project connections.	All
	Added support for SEL-3390T PCI Time card.	3555
	Added support for RTAC user accounts to optionally enforce password history.	All
	Added support for user-defined primary and backup DNS servers.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Added support to Modbus Client to support COMTRADE and SOE collection when communicating with IEDs using GE UR firmware versions 8.0 and later.	All
	Removed traffic on TCP ports 15453 and 1217 from all live Ethernet communication captures.	All
	Enhanced SEL Client to support the SEL-851.	All
	Added option to web interface to re-initialize retained variables when activating a project.	All
	Enabled HTTP Strict Transport Security (HSTS) in web interface.	All
	Enabled virtual keyboard to be accessed via local display without a physical keyboard.	3532 3555 3350
	Resolved an issue in SEL Server where multiple new event and soe notifications were sent simultaneously.	All
	Deprecated support for TLS 1.1 for RTAC web interface.	All
	Resolved an issue in logic engine API where data structures that contain pulseConfig_t did not accept writes.	All
	Deprecated support for PPP over modem communications.	3505
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE Transmit where incorrect values may be transmitted on second state change when GOOSE messages are in both automation and main threads.	All
	Resolved an issue in MMS Server where SBO cancel commands were not processed correctly after select had synchro or interlock check selected.	All
	Resolved an issue where removing a module from an active Axion backplane may cause other modules to restart.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555 3350
	Resolved an issue where EtherCAT modules may not synchronize time correctly after a firmware update or power cycle.	3555
	Resolved an issue where RAID may not correctly format SSDs depending upon the initial partitioning of the SSDs selected for RAID.	3555
	Resolved an issue in SEL server where first login attempt with an LDAP user account does not succeed.	All
	Resolved an issue where GOOSE is not processed correctly on Ethernet interface 2 when bonded to Ethernet interface 1.	3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R148-V9-Z000093-D20230313 SEL-3530-4-R148-V9-Z000093-D20230313 SEL-2241-R148-V9-Z000093-D20230313 SEL-3505-R148-V9-Z000093-D20230313 SEL-3505-3-R148-V9-Z000093-D20230313 SEL-3532-N-R148-V9-Z000093-D20230313 SEL-3555-R148-V9-Z000093-D20230313 SEL-3350-R148-V9-Z000093-D20230313 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20230321	Includes all the functions of R148-V8 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where an authenticated attacker with access to the database or file system could gain access to stored LDAP parameters such as the credentials used to authenticate to an LDAP server.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Updated the OpenSSL component to prevent possible information leakage from the RTAC web interface or a denial of service caused by an authenticated and authorized user uploading a malicious X.509 certificate.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V7 that could cause unexpected restarts or lock-ups of the local display.	3350
	Resolved an issue where an IEEE C37.118 server could occasionally skip data frames.	All
	Resolved an issue in the DNP client where use of Dataset Objects could cause the DNP client to crash or become unresponsive.	All
	Resolved an issue where attempting to log in to the web interface using a browser or the local display could be excessively delayed following web project activation or factory-default settings restore.	All
	Resolved an issue where the Axion Wave Server could fail to map a configured 50 Hz nominal frequency into IEEE C37.118 CFG and DATA frames and would instead show these as 60 Hz.	3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R148-V8-Z000072-D20221207 SEL-3530-4-R148-V8-Z000072-D20221207 SEL-2241-R148-V8-Z000072-D20221207 SEL-3505-R148-V8-Z000072-D20221207 SEL-3505-3-R148-V8-Z000072-D20221207 SEL-3532-N-R148-V8-Z000072-D20221207 SEL-3555-R148-V8-Z000072-D20221207 SEL-3350-R148-V8-Z000072-D20221207 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20221212	Includes all the functions of R148-V7 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V5 where an SEL-3505 or SEL-3505-3 RTAC would fail to synchronize to an IRIG-B input.	3505, 3505-3
	Resolved an issue in the DNP client when configured for Ethernet with TCP communications where requests (controls, event polls, integrity polls, etc.) issued while the server is offline would block resumption of polling upon reconnection to the server.	All
	Resolved an issue where the usage policy displayed on the web interface did not maintain formatting of spaces or line breaks.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R148-V7-Z000066-D20221103 SEL-3530-4-R148-V7-Z000066-D20221103 SEL-2241-R148-V7-Z000066-D20221103 SEL-3505-R148-V7-Z000066-D20221103 SEL-3505-3-R148-V7-Z000066-D20221103 SEL-3532-N-R148-V7-Z000066-D20221103 SEL-3555-R148-V7-Z000066-D20221103 SEL-3350-R148-V7-Z000066-D20221103 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20221109	Includes all the functions of R148-V6 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity Enhancement] Added support for a Restricted BIOS with a reduced set of functionality providing an enhanced security posture. Version 12.5.49152.260 is the updated version for the 3555-2/3560-2 and 11.2.49152.139 is the updated version for the 3350.	3350, 3555, 3560
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved vulnerabilities in the RTAC web interface where an authenticated attacker could exploit various functions to cause information leakage of user credentials and underlying RTAC operating system behavior.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V6 that prevented a project from being sent to an SEL-2241 RTAC controller.	2241
	Resolved an issue where upgrading RTAC firmware could result in a scenario where X.509 certificates could no longer be generated, web proxies could not be created, and ACSELERATOR RTAC would not be capable of going online with an RTAC after sending settings, with a resulting error message of "Unable to connect to RTE."	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue in EtherCAT I/O communications where spontaneous topology reconfigurations could occur, causing temporary module status errors.	3350, 3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555, 3560
	To accommodate a hardware component change in the SEL-3505-3, firmware versions prior to R148-V7 will not function on units manufactured after November 11, 2022.	3505-3
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R148-V6-Z000022-D20220804 SEL-3530-4-R148-V6-Z000022-D20220804 SEL-2241-R148-V6-Z000022-D20220804 SEL-3505-R148-V6-Z000022-D20220804 SEL-3505-3-R148-V6-Z000022-D20220804 SEL-3532-N-R148-V6-Z000022-D20220804 SEL-3555-R148-V6-Z000022-D20220804 SEL-3350-R148-V6-Z000022-D20220804 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20220805	Includes all the functions of R148-V5 with the following additions:	
	Removed the Authority Key Identifier (AKI) field from the X.509 certificate.	All
	Resolved an issue where serial communication protocols that attempt to send data while simultaneously receiving data will stop communicating.	3350
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 for unicast NGVL transmit messages that have cyclic transmission rates of 10 milliseconds or less. When the NGVL IP Broadcast Address cannot be resolved on the network, the IEC 61131 logic processing cycle which triggers transmitting data will take up to 3 seconds to complete.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where specially crafted IEC 61131 user logic could escalate database user privileges. This exploit required user authentication and authorization to load an RTAC project.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where an unauthenticated user could access the password report.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved CVE-2021-23017, an issue where UDP packets could be crafted to cause arbitrary code execution.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Modified the negative confirmation response time to a failed login attempt to be a variable amount of time between 2.5 and 5 seconds.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where an authenticated user with security write permission could cause additional CPU utilization (until the device was power cycled) by uploading a malformed X.509 certificate associated with CVE-2022-0778. All RTAC processes continued to function.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R148-V5-Z000059-D20220524 SEL-3530-4-R148-V5-Z000059-D20220524 SEL-2241-R148-V5-Z000059-D20220524 SEL-3505-R148-V5-Z000059-D20220524 SEL-3505-3-R148-V5-Z000059-D20220524 SEL-3532-N-R148-V5-Z000059-D20220524 SEL-3555-R148-V5-Z000059-D20220524 SEL-3350-R148-V5-Z000059-D20220524 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20220601	Includes all the functions of R148-V4 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE receive where time stamp quality information was not populated from the message.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 where IRIG-B is not processed on Serial Port 1.	3555
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 where EtherCAT modules may not receive IRIG-B time synchronization when IRIG is connected to the device.	3555
	Resolved an issue where the unit could restart unexpectedly when serial ports are configured for communication protocol use.	3350
	Resolved an issue in MMS client where MV or CMV points did not update when only instantaneous or magnitude attributes were included with the quality and time attributes.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555 3350

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue where the **ENABLED** LED did not illuminate when the factory reset jumper was applied.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 where received NTP requests are not answered when the NTP client source UDP port is 123.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R147-V0 where sysCom library did not transmit or receive data to or from the logic engine.	All
	Resolved an issue in MMS client where buffered reports could not enable buffered reports in edition 2.1 servers by writing to resvTms.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555 3350
	Resolved an issue which would cause a logic engine restart on project download when the IN101 tag was disabled.	3350
	To resolve a hardware component change in the SEL-3505, firmware versions prior to R148-V5 will not function on units manufactured after June 6, 2022, or units that have serial number 1221570000 or later.	3505
	Resolved an issue where Syslog messages generated by the RTAC could contain an incorrect hostname following a firmware upgrade or RTAC hostname change.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R148-V4-Z000020-D20210914 SEL-3530-4-R148-V4-Z000020-D20210914 SEL-2241-R148-V4-Z000020-D20210914 SEL-3505-R148-V4-Z000020-D20210914 SEL-3505-3-R148-V4-Z000020-D20210914 SEL-3532-N-R148-V4-Z000020-D20210914 SEL-3555-R148-V4-Z000020-D20210914 SEL-3350-R148-V4-Z000020-D20210914 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20210915	Includes all the functions of R148-V3 with the following additions:	
	Updated BIOS for SEL-3350 to 1.1.49152.36.	3350
	Updated BIOS for SEL-3555-2 to 2.4.49152.159.	3555
	Resolved an issue in SEL Server where multiple new event and SOE notifications were sent simultaneously.	All
	Deprecated support for TLS 1.1 for RTAC web interface.	All
	Resolved an issue in MMS Server where SBO cancel commands were not processed correctly after select had synchro or interlock check selected.	All
	Encrypted port 1217 communications between ACSELERATOR RTAC software and RTAC firmware.	All
	Resolved an issue in logic engine API where data structures that contain pulseConfig_t did not accept writes.	All
	Added option to web interface to re-initialize retained variables when activating a project.	All
	Enabled HTTP Strict Transport Security (HSTS) in web interface.	All
	Removed traffic on TCP ports 15453 and 1217 from all live Ethernet communication captures.	All
	Added support to Modbus Client to support COMTRADE and SOE collection when communicating with IEDs using GE UR firmware versions 8.0 and later.	All
	Resolved an issue where RAID may not correctly format SSDs depending upon the initial partitioning of the SSDs selected for RAID.	3555
	Resolved an issue in SEL server where first login attempt with an LDAP user account does not succeed.	All
	Resolved an issue where GOOSE is not processed correctly on Ethernet interface 2 when bonded to Ethernet interface 1.	3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R148-V3-Z000012-D20210713 SEL-3530-4-R148-V3-Z000012-D20210713 SEL-2241-R148-V3-Z000012-D20210713 SEL-3505-R148-V3-Z000012-D20210713 SEL-3505-3-R148-V3-Z000012-D20210713 SEL-3532-N-R148-V3-Z000012-D20210713 SEL-3555-R148-V3-Z000012-D20210713 SEL-3350-R148-V3-Z000012-D20210713 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.32.xxx Manual Date Code: 20210713	Includes all the functions of R148-V2 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue in Modbus Server where the server disconnects the TCP socket connection after 15 seconds of inactivity.	All
	Resolved an issue in project API and web server where project uploads are not accepted when the project name contains spaces.	All
	Resolved an issue in logic engine API where the response is incomplete when data in the response contain values of `NaN`.	All
	Resolved an incorrect example IP range in Network Audit configuration in the RTAC web interface.	All
	Resolved an issue in C37.118 server where excessive CPU resources are used when using transport mode UDP_S with multicast enabled.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 where EIA-485/422 does not function when configured.	3350
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 where +5V port power on serial ports does not function when configured.	3350
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R148-V2-Z000015-D20210414 SEL-3530-4-R148-V2-Z000015-D20210414 SEL-2241-R148-V2-Z000015-D20210414 SEL-3505-R148-V2-Z000015-D20210414 SEL-3505-3-R148-V2-Z000015-D20210414 SEL-3532-N-R148-V2-Z000015-D20210414 SEL-3555-R148-V2-Z000015-D20210414 SEL-3350-R148-V2-Z000015-D20210414 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.32.xxx Manual Date Code: 20210414	Includes all the functions of R148-V1 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 where SEL Client and C37.118 client will occasionally report 0 for analog values momentarily.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 where EtherCAT analog values will occasionally report 0 momentarily.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Resolved an issue where a connected IED page may not always load correctly when using Chromium-based browsers such as Microsoft Edge or Google Chrome.	All
	Resolved an issue where the SNMP Client/Manager incorrectly deasserts to Offline and increments the Message_Received_Count POU pins.	All
	Resolved an issue where SEL Client will not collect events from an SEL-700G when using FTP.	All
	Resolved an issue where RADIUS will not authenticate when null characters are included in the authentication response from the server.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R148-V1-Z000012-D20210320 SEL-3530-4-R148-V1-Z000012-D20210320 SEL-2241-R148-V1-Z000012-D20210320 SEL-3505-R148-V1-Z000012-D20210320 SEL-3505-3-R148-V1-Z000012-D20210320 SEL-3532-N-R148-V1-Z000012-D20210320 SEL-3555-R148-V1-Z000012-D20210320 SEL-3350-R148-V1-Z000012-D20210320 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.32.xxx Manual Date Code: 20210320	Includes all the functions of R148-V0 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue that may prevent users from logging in after restoring User Accounts settings during a project send while using an authenticated LDAP or Radius account.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 where fileIO may not read events into the logic engine.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 where a firmware downgrade to R142 or previous may not succeed.	3532 3555
	Resolved an issue introduced in R148-V0 where Ethernet communications may be unavailable after updating firmware to R148-V0.	3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R148-V0-Z001187-D20210208 SEL-3530-4-R148-V0-Z001187-D20210208 SEL-2241-R148-V0-Z001187-D20210208 SEL-3505-R148-V0-Z001187-D20210208 SEL-3505-3-R148-V0-Z001187-D20210208 SEL-3532-N-R148-V0-Z001187-D20210208 SEL-3555-R148-V0-Z001187-D20210208 SEL-3350-R148-V0-Z001187-D20210208 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.32.xxx Manual Date Code: 20210208	Added support for SEL-3350.	3350
	Added support for SNMP Agent/Server.	All
	Added support for RAID 1.	3555
	Added Configuration API to support monitoring for configuration changes using a configuration fingerprint.	All
	Increased support for DNP client/server count to 500.	3555
	Added support for sleep mode on local display.	3532 3555 3350
	Added support to name collected COMTRADE files according to IEEE COMNAME standard.	All
	Enhanced Audit Utilities to include vendor information for MAC addresses in reports.	3532 3555 3350
	Enhanced IEC 60870-103 client to support 16 elements for Measured Value II.	All
	Enhanced Audit Utilities to support returning all TCP and UDP port states instead of only open ports as a part of the audit report.	3532 3555 3350
	Enhanced Modbus client to support COMTRADE and SOE collection from GE UR firmware versions 7.91 and later.	All
	Updated BIOS for SEL-3555-2 to 2.3.49152.138.	3555
	Updated how SEL client tracks unsolicited event count statistics.	All
	Updated Logic engine compiler.	All
	Modified COMTRADE folder naming generated from Axion modules to match COMTRADE event file names.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555 3350
	Resolved an issue where subject alternative names are not included in the certificate signing request.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R145-V0 where IEC 60870-103 may not send commands.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3
	Addressed behavior due to changes in web browsers where users may remain logged in after closing a web browser session when the Web Session Timeout is set to 0.	All
	Resolved an issue on the SEL-3560 where serial ports on the expansion card were not numbered correctly.	3555
	Resolved an issue where IRIG-B output on PCI cards may have incorrect time offset when Enable_IRIG_B_TIME_OUT_DST_OFFSET is set to False.	3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue where the sel_file.soe_request_ascending function does not return SOE records if the ReturnAlarmSoeOnly input was set to True.	All
	Increased COMTRADE collection storage count to 10,000.	3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R147-V6-Z000056-D20221031 SEL-3530-4-R147-V6-Z000056-D20221031 SEL-2241-R147-V6-Z000056-D20221031 SEL-3505-R147-V6-Z000056-D20221031 SEL-3505-3-R147-V6-Z000056-D20221031 SEL-3532-N-R147-V6-Z000056-D20221031 SEL-3555-R147-V6-Z000056-D20221031 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20221109	Includes all the functions of R147-V5 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved vulnerabilities in the RTAC web interface where an authenticated attacker could exploit various functions to cause information leakage of user credentials and underlying RTAC operating system behavior.	All
	Resolved an issue where upgrading RTAC firmware could result in a scenario where X.509 certificates could no longer be generated, web proxies could not be created, and ACSELERATOR RTAC would not be capable of going online with an RTAC after sending settings, with a resulting error message of "Unable to connect to RTE."	All
	Resolved an issue in EtherCAT I/O communications where spontaneous topology reconfigurations could occur, causing temporary module status errors.	3530, 3530-4, 2241, 3555, 3560
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R147-V5-Z000020-D20220726 SEL-3530-4-R147-V5-Z000020-D20220726 SEL-2241-R147-V5-Z000020-D20220726 SEL-3505-R147-V5-Z000020-D20220726 SEL-3505-3-R147-V5-Z000020-D20220726 SEL-3532-N-R147-V5-Z000020-D20220726 SEL-3555-R147-V5-Z000020-D20220726 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20220805	Includes all the functions of R147-V4 with the following additions:	
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where specially crafted IEC 61131 user logic could escalate database user privileges. This exploit required user authentication and authorization to load an RTAC project.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue where an unauthenticated user could access the password report.	All
	[Cybersecurity] Modified the negative confirmation response time to a failed login attempt to be a variable amount of time between 2.5 and 5 seconds.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R147-V4-Z000035-D20220519 SEL-3530-4-R147-V4-Z000035-D20220519 SEL-2241-R147-V4-Z000035-D20220519 SEL-3505-R147-V4-Z000035-D20220519 SEL-3505-3-R147-V4-Z000035-D20220519 SEL-3532-N-R147-V4-Z000035-D20220519 SEL-3555-R147-V4-Z000035-D20220519 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20220601	Includes all the functions of R147-V3 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE receive where time stamp quality information was not populated from the message.	All
	Resolved an issue in MMS client where MV or CMV points did not update when only instantaneous or magnitude attributes were included with the quality and time attributes.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555 3350
	Resolved an issue where the **ENABLED** LED did not illuminate when the factory reset jumper was applied.	All
	Resolved an issue in MMS client where buffered reports could not enable buffered reports in edition 2.1 servers by writing to resvTms.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555
	Resolved an issue where Syslog messages generated by the RTAC could contain an incorrect hostname following a firmware upgrade or RTAC hostname change.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R147-V3-Z000015-D20210911 SEL-3530-4-R147-V3-Z000015-D20210911 SEL-2241-R147-V3-Z000015-D20210911 SEL-3505-R147-V3-Z000015-D20210911 SEL-3505-3-R147-V3-Z000015-D20210911 SEL-3532-N-R147-V3-Z000015-D20210911 SEL-3555-R147-V3-Z000015-D20210911 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20210915	Includes all the functions of R147-V2 with the following additions:	
	Updated BIOS for SEL-3555-2 to 2.4.49152.159.	3555
	Resolved an issue in SEL Server where multiple new event and soe notifications were sent simultaneously.	All
	Deprecated support for TLS 1.1 for RTAC web interface.	All
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE Transmit where incorrect values may be transmitted on second state change when GOOSE messages are in both automation and main threads.	All
	Resolved an issue in MMS Server where SBO cancel commands were not processed correctly after select had synchro or interlock check selected.	All
	Encrypted port 1217 communications between ACSELERATOR RTAC software and RTAC firmware.	All
	Resolved an issue in logic engine API where data structures that contain pulseConfig_t did not accept writes.	All
	Added option to web interface to re-initialize retained variables when activating a project.	All
	Enabled HTTP Strict Transport Security (HSTS) in web interface.	All
	Added support to Modbus Client to support COMTRADE and SOE collection when communicating with IEDs using GE UR firmware versions 8.0 and later.	All
	Resolved an issue in logic engine API where the response is incomplete when data in the response contain values of NaN.	All
	Resolved an issue in IEEE C37.118 server where excessive CPU resources are used when using transport mode UDP_S with multicast enabled.	All
	Resolved an incorrect example IP range in Network Audit configuration in the RTAC web interface.	All
	Resolved an issue in Modbus Server where the server disconnects the TCP socket connection after 15 seconds of inactivity.	All
	Resolved an issue where a connected IED page may not always load correctly when using Chromium-based browsers such as Microsoft Edge or Google Chrome.	All
	Resolved an issue in SEL server where first login attempt with an LDAP user account does not succeed.	All
	Resolved an issue where the SNMP Client/Manager incorrectly deasserts to Offline and increments the Message_Received_Count POU pins.	All
	Resolved an issue where SEL Client will not collect events from an SEL-700G when using FTP.	All
	Resolved an issue where RADIUS will not authenticate when null characters are included in the authentication response from the server.	All
	Resolved an issue in project API and web server where project uploads are not accepted when the project name contains spaces.	All
	Resolved an issue where GOOSE is not processed correctly on Ethernet interface 2 when bonded to Ethernet interface 1.	3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R147-V2-Z000007-D20210318 SEL-3530-4-R147-V2-Z000007-D20210318 SEL-2241-R147-V2-Z000007-D20210318 SEL-3505-R147-V2-Z000007-D20210318 SEL-3505-3-R147-V2-Z000007-D20210318 SEL-3532-N-R147-V2-Z000007-D20210318 SEL-3555-R147-V2-Z000007-D20210318 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.31.xxx Manual Date Code: 20210320	Includes all the functions of R147-V1 with the following additions:	
	Updated BIOS for SEL-3555-2 to 2.3.49152.138.	3555
	Resolved an issue introduced in R145-V0 where IEC 60870-103 may not send commands.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3
	Addressed behavior caused by changes in web browsers where users may remain logged in after closing a web browser session when the Web Session Timeout is set to 0.	All
	Enhanced Modbus Client to support COMTRADE and SOE collection from GE UR firmware versions 7.91 and later.	All
	Resolved an issue where the sel_file.soe_request_ascending function does not return SOE records if the ReturnAlarmSoeOnly input was set to TRUE.	All
	Resolved an issue that may prevent users from logging in after restoring User Accounts settings during a project send while using an authenticated LDAP or Radius account.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R147-V1-Z000001-D20201026 SEL-3530-4-R147-V1-Z000001-D20201026 SEL-2241-R147-V1-Z000001-D20201026 SEL-3505-R147-V1-Z000001-D20201026 SEL-3505-3-R147-V1-Z000001-D20201026 SEL-3532-N-R147-V1-Z000001-D20201026 SEL-3555-R147-V1-Z000001-D20201026 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.31.xxx Manual Date Code: 20201026	Includes all the functions of R147-V0 with the following additions:	
	Modified C37.118 server transport scheme UDP_S time to live count to 64.	All
	Resolved an issue in MIRRORED BITS RX where invalid validity may be incorrectly set when system time changes.	All
	Resolved an issue in Audit Utilities where some hosts may not be included in the network audit report.	3532 3555
	Resolved an issue in SEL Client introduced in R147-V0 where COMTRADE events are not successfully collected over serial connections.	All
	Resolved an issue that may cause an erroneous one-hour offset to be introduced into protocol time stamps in the hour leading up to and following the exit of DST.	All
	Modified Audit Utilities to support a configurable ARP request rate.	3532 3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R147-V0-Z000992-D20200820 SEL-3530-4-R147-V0-Z000992-D20200820 SEL-2241-R147-V0-Z000992-D20200820 SEL-3505-R147-V0-Z000992-D20200820 SEL-3505-3-R147-V0-Z000992-D20200820 SEL-3532-N-R147-V0-Z000992-D20200820 SEL-3555-R147-V0-Z000992-D20200820 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.31.xxx Manual Date Code: 20200820	Added support for creating custom URLs on the RTAC that will proxy web traffic to and from an origin web server.	All
	Enhanced Audit Utilities API to manage multiple audit reports.	3555 3532
	Added support to manage network audits via web interface.	3555 3532
	Enhanced Logic Engine API to support grouping of tags.	All
	Enhanced Logic Engine API to support streaming of tags and tag groups.	All
	Added additional support to the Project Web API for activating projects.	All
	Enhanced SEL client to support event collection via FTP.	All
	Enhanced SEL client to save Flex parse responses to a file.	All
	Added IP address of client machine to SOE when users log in, log out, or enter an incorrect password.	All
	Enhanced PRP to support multiple pairs of PRP interfaces.	3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Enhanced MMS server to support 100 unbuffered reports and 100 buffered reports.	All
	Added support for Bit mode in sysCom library for serial ports.	All
	Added support for Axion Wave Server.	3555
	Updated HMI binz file to version 3.3.1.217.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555
	Increased EtherCAT network bandwidth to support additional modules and tags.	3555
	Enhanced EtherCAT network to support 32 frequency groups.	3555
	Added support to EthernetIP for PRP.	All
	Added support to SEL client for SEL-400G.	All
	Resolved an issue where GOOSE may not receive messages on Ethernet Port 2. Only affects SEL-3555-2 and SEL-3560.	3555
	Removed session ID and username from web server GET requests.	All
	Web interface changed to prevent web server cross-domain client access.	All
	Resolved an issue in the DNP server where changing deadbands during runtime may cause the server to restart.	All
	Resolved an issue where incoming time stamps from protocols may be shifted by the configured daylight-saving time offset when the transition to and from daylight-saving time occurs. The time-stamp shift behavior lasts for the duration of the configured UTC_offset after the daylight-saving time transition.	All
	Updated IEEE C37.118 clients to use time quality from PMU if available.	All
	Added support to IEEE C37.118 server to choose polar or rectangular formatted phasors.	All
	Resolved an issue where EtherCAT discovery may not return all modules correctly if modules swapped positions after a successful initialization.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Enhanced EtherCAT discovery to provide an accurate message when no modules are connected.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Resolved an issue in SEL client where SEL-321-0 may not complete autoconfiguration.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R146-V5-Z000027-D20220519 SEL-3530-4-R146-V5-Z000027-D20220519 SEL-2241-R146-V5-Z000027-D20220519 SEL-3505-R146-V5-Z000027-D20220519 SEL-3505-3-R146-V5-Z000027-D20220519 SEL-3532-N-R146-V5-Z000027-D20220519 SEL-3555-R146-V5-Z000027-D20220519 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20220601	Includes all the functions of R146-V4 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE receive where time stamp quality information was not populated from the message.	All
	Resolved an issue in MMS client where MV or CMV points did not update when only instantaneous or magnitude attributes were included with the quality and time attributes.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555
	Resolved an issue where the **ENABLED** LED did not illuminate when the factory reset jumper was applied.	All
	Resolved an issue in MMS client where buffered reports could not enable buffered reports in edition 2.1 servers by writing to resvTms.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555
	Resolved an issue where Syslog messages generated by the RTAC could contain an incorrect hostname following a firmware upgrade or RTAC hostname change.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R146-V4-Z000010-D20210910 SEL-3530-4-R146-V4-Z000010-D20210910 SEL-2241-R146-V4-Z000010-D20210910 SEL-3505-R146-V4-Z000010-D20210910 SEL-3505-3-R146-V4-Z000010-D20210910 SEL-3532-N-R146-V4-Z000010-D20210910 SEL-3555-R146-V4-Z000010-D20210910 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.33.xxx Manual Date Code: 20210915	Includes all the functions of R146-V3 with the following additions:	
	Updated BIOS for SEL-3555-2 to 2.4.49152.159.	3555
	Resolved an issue in SEL Server where multiple new event and SOE notifications were sent simultaneously.	All
	Deprecated support for TLS 1.1 for RTAC web interface.	All
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE Transmit where incorrect values may be transmitted on second state change when GOOSE messages are in both automation and main threads.	All
	Resolved an issue in MMS Server where SBO cancel commands were not processed correctly after select had synchro or interlock check selected.	All
	Encrypted port 1217 communications between ACSELERATOR RTAC software and RTAC firmware.	All
	Resolved an issue in logic engine API where data structures that contain pulseConfig_t did not accept writes.	All
	Enabled HTTP Strict Transport Security (HSTS) in web interface.	All
	Removed traffic on TCP ports 15453 and 1217 from all live Ethernet communication captures.	All
	Added support to Modbus Client to support COMTRADE and SOE collection when communicating with IEDs using GE UR firmware versions 8.0 and later.	All
	Resolved an issue in logic engine API where the response is incomplete when data in the response contain values of NaN.	All
	Resolved an issue in IEEE C37.118 server where excessive CPU resources are used when using transport mode UDP_S with multicast enabled.	All
	Resolved an issue in Modbus Server where the server disconnects the TCP socket connection after 15 seconds of inactivity.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue where a connected IED page may not always load correctly when using Chromium-based browsers such as Microsoft Edge or Google Chrome.	All
	Resolved an issue in SEL server where first login attempt with an LDAP user account does not succeed.	All
	Resolved an issue where the SNMP Client/Manager incorrectly deasserts to Offline and increments the Message_Received_Count POU pins.	All
	Resolved an issue where RADIUS will not authenticate when null characters are included in the authentication response from the server.	All
	Resolved an issue where GOOSE is not processed correctly on Ethernet interface 2 when bonded to Ethernet interface 1.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R146-V3-Z000006-D20210318 SEL-3530-4-R146-V3-Z000006-D20210318 SEL-2241-R146-V3-Z000006-D20210318 SEL-3505-R146-V3-Z000006-D20210318 SEL-3505-3-R146-V3-Z000006-D20210318 SEL-3532-N-R146-V3-Z000006-D20210318 SEL-3555-R146-V3-Z000006-D20210318 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.30.xxx Manual Date Code: 20210320	Includes all the functions of R146-V2 with the following additions:	
	Updated BIOS for SEL-3555-2 to 2.3.49152.138.	3555
	Resolved an issue introduced in R145-V0 where IEC 60870-103 may not send commands.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3
	Addressed behavior caused by changes in web browsers where users may remain logged in after closing a web browser session when the Web Session Timeout is set to 0.	All
	Enhanced Modbus Client to support COMTRADE and SOE collection from GE UR firmware versions 7.91 and later.	All
	Modified C37.118 server transport scheme UDP_S time to live count to 64.	All
	Resolved an issue in MIRRORED BITS RX where invalid validity may be incorrectly set when system time changes.	All
	Resolved an issue where GOOSE may not receive messages on Ethernet Port 2. Only affects SEL-3555-2 and SEL-3560.	3555
	Resolved an issue in the DNP server where changing deadbands during runtime may cause the server to restart.	All
	Removed session id and username from web server GET requests.	All
	Web interface changed to prevent web server cross-domain client access.	All
	Resolved an issue where the sel_file.soe_request_ascending function does not return SOE records if the ReturnAlarmSoeOnly input was set to TRUE.	All
	Resolved an issue that may prevent users from logging in after restoring User Accounts settings during a project send while using an authenticated LDAP or Radius account.	All
	Resolved an issue in Audit Utilities where some hosts may not be included in the network audit report.	3532 3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R146-V2-Z000016-D20200610 SEL-3530-4-R146-V2-Z000016-D20200610 SEL-2241-R146-V2-Z000016-D20200610 SEL-3505-R146-V2-Z000016-D20200610 SEL-3505-3-R146-V2-Z000016-D20200610 SEL-3532-N-R146-V2-Z000016-D20200610 SEL-3555-R146-V2-Z000016-D20200610 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.30.xxx Manual Date Code: 20200610	Includes all the functions of R146-V1 with the following additions:	
	Added a Generate Log button on the Diagnostics page of the RTAC webpage.	All
	Resolved an issue where DNP servers configured to use TLS may experience high CPU utilization after startup.	All
	Removed the option to log out of the desktop manager from the local display.	3532 3555
	Resolved an issue where settings configured in the local display HMI during run time were lost after a power cycle.	3532 3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R146-V1-Z000009-D20200425 SEL-3530-4-R146-V1-Z000009-D20200425 SEL-2241-R146-V1-Z000009-D20200425 SEL-3505-R146-V1-Z000009-D20200425 SEL-3505-3-R146-V1-Z000009-D20200425 SEL-3532-N-R146-V1-Z000009-D20200425 SEL-3555-R146-V1-Z000009-D20200425 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.30.xxx Manual Date Code: 20200425	Includes all the functions of R146-V0 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue where a direct firmware update to R146-V0 from R131 or earlier may not succeed.	All
	Resolved an issue in SEL Client where an ASCII request may not access the correct permissions level before issuing the request.	All
	Resolved an issue where event logs may not successfully download when included in a project send.	All
	Resolved an issue where RemoteOutOfBandManagement field may not be returned in the ID API request.	3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R146-V0-Z000002-D20200224 SEL-3530-4-R146-V0-Z000002-D20200224 SEL-2241-R146-V0-Z000002-D20200224 SEL-3505-R146-V0-Z000002-D20200224 SEL-3505-3-R146-V0-Z000002-D20200224 SEL-3532-N-R146-V0-Z000002-D20200224 SEL-3555-R146-V0-Z000002-D20200224 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.30.xxx Manual Date Code: 20200224	Added support for EtherNet/IP.	All
	Added support for REST APIs.	All
	Added support for Network Auditing.	3555
	Added support for multiple pairs of bonded Ethernet interfaces.	All
	Enhanced C37.118 server to support serial communications.	All
	Added new user role permissions to manage sending passwords to SEL relays when connected through SEL server.	All
	Added Remote Out-Of-Band Management status to web interface.	3555
	Resolved an issue where users may not be able to log into the web interface if the web session time-out is set to 0.	All
	Resolved an issue where usernames that contained special characters may not be able to access some parts of the web interface.	All
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE Receive where mapping DPS tag types to INS tag types may cause a logic engine restart.	All
	Resolved an issue where live data coloring may not change for the STR data type.	All
	Resolved an issue where a Modbus client may not resume event collection after losing communications.	All
	Resolved an issue where Modbus servers with direct transparent connections may not accept connections.	All
	Resolved an issue where lower time sync priorities may not return system time to higher time priorities after a time change.	All
	Resolved an issue where partial hour UTC offset from an IRIG-B signal may not be processed correctly.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue where a Modbus server may not transmit ASCII values correctly.	All
	Resolved an issue where an SEL client may log ASCII SER data into the RTAC SOE log more than once.	All
	Resolved an issue where EtherCat CTPT COMTRADE events may lose data while time is synchronizing to a new source.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Resolved an issue where Comm Monitor may not capture all data when EtherCAT is enabled.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R145-V4-Z000008-D20210910 SEL-3530-4-R145-V4-Z000008-D20210910 SEL-2241-R145-V4-Z000008-D20210910 SEL-3505-R145-V4-Z000008-D20210910 SEL-3505-3-R145-V4-Z000008-D20210910 SEL-3532-N-R145-V4-Z000008-D20210910 SEL-3555-R145-V4-Z000008-D20210910 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.29.xxx Manual Date Code: 20210915	Includes all the functions of R145-V3 with the following additions:	
	Updated BIOS for SEL-3555-2 to 2.4.49152.159.	3555
	Resolved an issue in SEL Server where multiple new event and SOE notifications were sent simultaneously.	All
	Deprecated support for TLS 1.1 for RTAC web interface.	All
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE Transmit where incorrect values may be transmitted on second state change when GOOSE messages are in both automation and main threads.	All
	Resolved an issue in MMS Server where SBO cancel commands were not processed correctly after select had synchro or interlock check selected.	All
	Encrypted port 1217 communications between ACSELERATOR RTAC software and RTAC firmware.	All
	Enabled HTTP Strict Transport Security (HSTS) in web interface.	All
	Removed traffic on TCP ports 15453 and 1217 from all live Ethernet communication captures.	All
	Added support to Modbus Client to support COMTRADE and SOE collection when communicating with IEDs using GE UR firmware versions 8.0 and later.	All
	Resolved an issue in IEEE C37.118 server where excessive CPU resources are used when using transport mode UDP_S with multicast enabled.	All
	Resolved an issue in Modbus Server where the server disconnects the TCP socket connection after 15 seconds of inactivity.	All
	Resolved an issue where a connected IED page may not always load correctly when using Chromium-based browsers such as Microsoft Edge or Google Chrome.	All
	Resolved an issue in SEL server where first login attempt with an LDAP user account does not succeed.	All
	Resolved an issue where the SNMP Client/Manager incorrectly deasserts to Offline and increments the Message_Received_Count POU pins.	All
	Resolved an issue where RADIUS will not authenticate when null characters are included in the authentication response from the server.	All
	Resolved an issue where GOOSE is not processed correctly on Ethernet interface 2 when bonded to Ethernet interface 1.	3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R145-V3-Z000006-D20210318 SEL-3530-4-R145-V3-Z000006-D20210318 SEL-2241-R145-V3-Z000006-D20210318 SEL-3505-R145-V3-Z000006-D20210318 SEL-3505-3-R145-V3-Z000006-D20210318 SEL-3532-N-R145-V3-Z000006-D20210318 SEL-3555-R145-V3-Z000006-D20210318 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.29.xxx Manual Date Code: 20210320	Includes all the functions of R145-V2 with the following additions:	
	Updated BIOS for SEL-3555-2 to 2.3.49152.138.	3555
	Resolved an issue introduced in R145-V0 where IEC 60870-103 may not send commands.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555
	Addressed behavior caused by changes in web browsers where users may remain logged in after closing a web browser session when the Web Session Timeout is set to 0.	All
	Enhanced the Modbus Client to support COMTRADE and SOE collection from GE UR firmware versions 7.91 and later.	All
	Modified the C37.118 server transport scheme UDP_S time to live count to 64.	All
	Resolved an issue in MIRRORED BITS RX where invalid validity may be incorrectly set when system time changes.	All
	Resolved an issue where GOOSE may not receive messages on Ethernet Port 2. Only affects SEL-3555-2 and SEL-3560.	3555
	Resolved an issue in the DNP server where changing deadbands during runtime may cause the server to restart.	All
	Removed session id and username from web server GET requests.	All
	Web interface changed to prevent web server cross-domain client access.	All
	Resolved an issue where the sel_file.soe_request_ascending function does not return SOE records if the ReturnAlarmSoeOnly input was set to TRUE.	All
	Resolved an issue that may prevent users from logging in after restoring User Accounts settings during a project send while using an authenticated LDAP or Radius account.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R145-V2-Z000014-D20200610 SEL-3530-4-R145-V2-Z000014-D20200610 SEL-2241-R145-V2-Z000014-D20200610 SEL-3505-R145-V2-Z000014-D20200610 SEL-3505-3-R145-V2-Z000014-D20200610 SEL-3532-N-R145-V2-Z000014-D20200610 SEL-3555-R145-V2-Z000014-D20200610 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.29.xxx Manual Date Code: 20200610	Includes all the functions of R145-V1 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue where settings configured in the local display HMI during run time were lost after a power cycle.	3532 3555
	Removed the option to log out of the desktop manager from the local display.	3532 3555
	Resolved an issue where event logs may not restore properly.	All
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE Receive where mapping DPS tag types to INS tag types may cause a logic engine restart.	All
	Added a Generate Log button on the Diagnostics page of the RTAC webpage.	All
	Resolved an issue in SEL Client where an ASCII request may not access the correct permissions level before issuing the request.	All
	Resolved an issue where event logs may not successfully download when included in a project send.	All
	Resolved an issue where some RTAC projects may request an encryption password when activated through the RTAC's web interface.	All
	Resolved an issue where DNP servers configured to use TLS may experience high CPU utilization after startup.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R145-V1-Z000010-D20200122 SEL-3530-4-R145-V1-Z000010-D20200122 SEL-2241-R145-V1-Z000010-D20200122 SEL-3505-R145-V1-Z000010-D20200122 SEL-3505-3-R145-V1-Z000010-D20200122 SEL-3532-N-R145-V1-Z000010-D20200122 SEL-3555-R145-V1-Z000010-D20200122 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.29.xxx Manual Date Code: 20200122	Includes all the functions of R145-V0 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue where URL whitelisting may not allow access to a URL.	All
	Resolved an issue where DNP or IEC 60870-5-101/104 servers may report duplicate events after a power cycle of one unit when using SCADA Protocol Redundancy.	All
	Resolved an issue where Live Data may cause a logic engine restart.	All
	Resolved an issue in DNP Server introduced in R144-V0 in which enabling unsolicited messaging at startup may not work.	All
	Resolved an issue where SEL client may go offline while reading large COMTRADE events.	All
	Resolved an issue where the web interface may not be viewable with Microsoft Internet Explorer.	All
	Resolved an issue with Live Data where tags may not reappear on the web interface after EN is set to FALSE.	All
	Resolved an issue where all user accounts may be lost during a firmware change.	All
	Resolved an issue where web interface logins may not succeed when five or more web sessions are active.	3555
	Updated BIOS versions: ➤ SEL-3555: 1.9.49152.65 ➤ SEL-3555-2: 2.2.49152.121	3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R145-V0-Z000001-D20190830 SEL-3530-4-R145-V0-Z000001-D20190830 SEL-2241-R145-V0-Z000001-D20190830 SEL-3505-R145-V0-Z000001-D20190830 SEL-3505-3-R145-V0-Z000001-D20190830 SEL-3532-N-R145-V0-Z000001-D20190830 SEL-3555-R145-V0-Z000001-D20190830 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.29.xxx Manual Date Code: 20190830	Enhanced IEEE C37.118 client capabilities.	All
	Enhanced IEEE C37.118 Axion PMU capabilities.	All
	Enhanced IEEE C37.118 server capabilities.	All
	Added support for IEC 60870-5-103 client.	All
	Added support for IEC 60870-5-103 Dynamic Disturbance Recorder collection.	All
	Enhanced SEL server to allow reading files via ASCII.	All
	Enhanced SEL server to manage passwords for local accounts.	All
	Enhanced Modbus server to support multiple servers on the same serial port or IP port.	All
	Added Licensed Features page to RTAC web interface.	All
	Enhanced S/FTP client to support creation of folders.	All
	Enhanced MMS server to support the stSeld attribute for controls.	All
	Expanded CT ratio range for all ac inputs on Axion I/O modules.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Resolved an issue in Live Data where string alarms may not clear.	All
	Resolved an issue on SEL-3555 where communications may not resume after an interruption on Serial Port 2.	3555
	Resolved an issue where ACSELERATOR RTAC may not successfully read projects.	5033

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue that may occur when comparing projects in ACSELERATOR RTAC.	5033
	Resolved an issue in ACSELERATOR RTAC where a project may not be removed from a folder in the tree view.	5033
	Resolved an issue in ACSELERATOR RTAC where a project may always detect settings have changed if IEC 61131 programs or data types are completely commented out.	5033
	Resolved an issue in ACSELERATOR RTAC where the tag processor may not generate time and quality code for the auto-fill setting correctly.	5033
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R144-V8-Z000031-D20200917 SEL-3530-4-R144-V8-Z000031-D20200917 SEL-2241-R144-V8-Z000031-D20200917 SEL-3505-R144-V8-Z000031-D20200917 SEL-3505-3-R144-V8-Z000031-D20200917 SEL-3532-N-R144-V8-Z000031-D20200917 SEL-3555-R144-V8-Z000031-D20200917 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.28.xxx Manual Date Code: 20201026	Includes all the functions of R144-V7 with the following additions:	
	Modified C37.118 server transport scheme UDP_S time to live count to 64.	All
	Resolved an issue in MIRRORED BITS RX where invalid validity may be incorrectly set when system time changes.	All
	Removed session ID and username from web service GET requests.	All
	Web interface changed to prevent web server cross-domain client access.	All
	Resolved an issue in the DNP server where changing deadbands during runtime may cause the server to restart.	All
	Resolved an issue on SEL-3555-2 and SEL-3560 where GOOSE may not receive messages on Ethernet Port 2. Note that this does not affect the SEL-3555.	3555
	Resolved an issue in Live Data introduced in R144-V7 that may prevent tags from being displayed.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R144-V7-Z000028-D20200610 SEL-3530-4-R144-V7-Z000028-D20200610 SEL-2241-R144-V7-Z000028-D20200610 SEL-3505-R144-V7-Z000028-D20200610 SEL-3505-3-R144-V7-Z000028-D20200610 SEL-3532-N-R144-V7-Z000028-D20200610 SEL-3555-R144-V7-Z000028-D20200610 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.28.xxx Manual Date Code: 20200610	Includes all the functions of R144-V6 with the following additions:	
	Removed the option to log out of the desktop manager from the local display.	3555
	Resolved an issue where settings configured in the local display HMI during run time were lost after a power cycle.	3532 3555
	Resolved an issue in GOOSE Receive where mapping DPS tag types to INS tag types may cause a logic engine restart.	All
	Added a Generate Log button on the Diagnostics page of the RTAC webpage.	All
	Resolved an issue where DNP servers configured to use TLS may experience high CPU utilization after startup.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R144-V6-Z000022-D20200420 SEL-3530-4-R144-V6-Z000022-D20200420 SEL-2241-R144-V6-Z000022-D20200420 SEL-3505-R144-V6-Z000022-D20200420 SEL-3505-3-R144-V6-Z000022-D20200420 SEL-3532-N-R144-V6-Z000022-D20200420 SEL-3555-R144-V6-Z000022-D20200420 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.28.xxx Manual Date Code: 20200425	Includes all the functions of R144-V5 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue in SEL Client where an ASCII request may not access the correct permissions level before issuing the request.	All
	Resolved an issue where some RTAC projects may request an encryption password when activated through the RTAC's web interface.	All
	Resolved an issue where web interface logins may not succeed when five or more web sessions are active.	3555
	Resolved an issue where event logs may not successfully download when included in a project send.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R144-V5-Z000003-D20200122 SEL-3530-4-R144-V5-Z000003-D20200122 SEL-2241-R144-V5-Z000003-D20200122 SEL-3505-R144-V5-Z000003-D20200122 SEL-3505-3-R144-V5-Z000003-D20200122 SEL-3532-N-R144-V5-Z000003-D20200122 SEL-3555-R144-V5-Z000003-D20200122 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.28.xxx Manual Date Code: 20200122	Includes all the functions of R144-V4 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue where URL whitelisting may not allow access to a URL.	All
	Resolved an issue where DNP or IEC 60870-5-101/104 servers may report duplicate events after a power cycle of one unit when using SCADA Protocol Redundancy.	All
	Updated BIOS versions: ➤ SEL-3555: 1.9.49152.65 ➤ SEL-3555-2: 2.2.49152.121	3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R144-V4-Z000017-D20191015 SEL-3530-4-R144-V4-Z000017-D20191015 SEL-2241-R144-V4-Z000017-D20191015 SEL-3505-R144-V4-Z000017-D20191015 SEL-3505-3-R144-V4-Z000017-D20191015 SEL-3532-N-R144-V4-Z000017-D20191015 SEL-3555-R144-V4-Z000017-D20191015 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.28.xxx Manual Date Code: 20191015	Includes all the functions of R144-V3 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue where BIOS may not have updated after loading R144-V3.	3555
	Resolved an issue where CDC client may send more than one select during a control operation.	All
	Resolved an issue where SEL client may go offline while reading large COMTRADE events.	All
	Resolved an issue on SEL-3555 where communications may not resume after an interruption on Serial Port 2.	3555
	Resolved an issue in DNP Server introduced in R144-V0 in which enabling unsolicited messaging at startup may not work.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R144-V3-Z000013-D20190508 SEL-3530-4-R144-V3-Z000013-D20190508 SEL-2241-R144-V3-Z000013-D20190508 SEL-3505-R144-V3-Z000013-D20190508 SEL-3505-3-R144-V3-Z000013-D20190508 SEL-3532-N-R144-V3-Z000013-D20190508 SEL-3555-R144-V3-Z000013-D20190508 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.28.xxx Manual Date Code: 20190508	Includes all the functions of R144-V2 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue in IEC 60870-5-101 server where an incorrect response for link status with function code 9 may be returned.	All
	Resolved an issue where user-created Live Data filters did not persist through firmware upgrades.	All
	Resolved an issue with Live Data performance for configurations that have many tags and aliases.	All
	Resolved an issue with SEL client where relays that do not support Fast Meter may not complete autoconfiguration.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R144-V2 where SEL-3555 BIOS may not update.	3555
	Added BIOS version to web interface dashboard.	3555
	Resolved issue where not all GOOSE messages were processed on SEL-3390-E4 cards.	3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R144-V2-Z000010-D20190216 SEL-3530-4-R144-V2-Z000010-D20190216 SEL-2241-R144-V2-Z000010-D20190216 SEL-3505-R144-V2-Z000010-D20190216 SEL-3505-3-R144-V2-Z000010-D20190216 SEL-3532-N-R144-V2-Z000010-D20190216 SEL-3555-R144-V2-Z000010-D20190216 **Note**: The SEL-3555 is not available for order after July 1st, 2019. The SEL-3555-2 is the replacement for the SEL-3555. The SEL-3555-2 does not support firmware versions prior to R144-V2. ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.28.xxx Manual Date Code: 20190216	Includes all the functions of R144-V1 with the following additions:	
	Updated BIOS versions: ➤ SEL-3555: 1.8.49152.54 ➤ SEL-3555-2: 2.1.49152.52	3555
	Enhanced Dynamic Disturbance Recorder extension for projects created in or converted to R144 and later.	5033
	Resolved an issue introduced in R144-V0 where changes to the system UTC offset may not be applied to output time until a power cycle occurs.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R144-V0 where DNP clients may restart when a DNP client receives a packet while enabling.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R143-V0 where DNP server may use excessive CPU resources when enabling.	All
	Resolved an issue where a firmware upgrade using the web interface could fail with an "Upload file is too large" error.	3555
	Added support for SEL-3555-2.	3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R144-V1-Z000002-D20190111 SEL-3530-4-R144-V1-Z000002-D20190111 SEL-2241-R144-V1-Z000002-D20190111 SEL-3505-R144-V1-Z000002-D20190111 SEL-3505-3-R144-V1-Z000002-D20190111 SEL-3532-N-R144-V1-Z000002-D20190111 SEL-3555-R144-V1-Z000002-D20190111 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.28.xxx Manual Date Code: 20190111	Includes all the functions of R144-V0 with the following addition:	
	Resolved an issue introduced in R144-V0 in DNP server where the RTAC may become unresponsive when DNP server communications are disrupted and re-established.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R144-V0-Z000376-D20181217 SEL-3530-4-R144-V0-Z000376-D20181217 SEL-2241-R144-V0-Z000376-D20181217 SEL-3505-R144-V0-Z000376-D20181217 SEL-3505-3-R144-V0-Z000376-D20181217 SEL-3532-N-R144-V0-Z000376-D20181217 SEL-3555-R144-V0-Z000376-D20181217 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.28.xxx Manual Date Code: 20181217	Added support for SEL-2245-221 LEA module.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Added support for Radius.	All
	Added support for CDC Type 2 Client.	All
	Added support in ACSELERATOR RTAC to perform database maintenance for improved performance.	5033
	Added support for PTP Power Profile.	All
	Enhanced MMS client to retain entryID values for buffered reports through power cycles.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555
	Improved IEC 61850 configuration import time.	5033
	Added ability to acknowledge all SOE records from logic engine.	All
	Added support for non-English characters in Tag Processor.	5033
	Added support for new Modbus Server Function Codes.	All
	Increased the rate at which system time will synchronize with incoming IRIG-B time.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Added support for vector_t in Live Data.	All
	Added support for processing PTP packets with VLAN tags.	All
	Added support for the Automation Thread to log data to the RTAC's SOE.	All
	Enhanced server IP port range on Modbus Client to 1–65535.	All
	Modified DNP server and IEC 60870-101/104 server to round time stamp to the nearest millisecond.	All
	Downloaded CEV events are no longer combined into a single CEV file.	All
	Resolved an issue in bonding failover where failover did not occur faster than one second.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R139 in which DNP client may not resume communications after a loss of communications.	All
	Resolved an issue in DNP server that may stop communications.	All
	Resolved an issue where MMS server may stop communications.	All
	Resolved an issue where PTP may not work on SEL-3555 Ethernet expansion cards.	3555
	Resolved an issue where GOOSE messages may not work on SEL-3555 Ethernet expansion cards.	3555
	Resolved an issue in the SEL client that may prevent collection of COMTRADE events from an SEL-735.	All
	Resolved an issue in the SEL client that may prevent collection of COMTRADE events from an SEL-751.	All
	Resolved an issue that prevented gateway communications when PRP is enabled.	All
	Resolved an issue in Tag Processor where Live Data did not compile correctly when referencing variables declared in IEC 61131 programs and global variable lists.	5033
	Resolved an issue in SEL client where Compressed ASCII message failures were incorrectly incremented after closing a transparent connection.	All
	Resolved an issue where receive MIRRORED BITS variable names could not be renamed.	All
	Resolved an issue in CDC Type 2 server where controls may not be processed.	All
	Resolved an issue in DNP server where static and event data may not report in the correct order.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R143-V1-Z000002-D20200117 SEL-3530-4-R143-V1-Z000002-D20200117 SEL-2241-R143-V1-Z000002-D20200117 SEL-3505-R143-V1-Z000002-D20200117 SEL-3505-3-R143-V1-Z000002-D20200117 SEL-3532-N-R143-V1-Z000002-D20200117 SEL-3555-R143-V1-Z000002-D20200117 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.26.xxx Manual Date Code: 20200122	Includes all the functions of R143-V0 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue where a watchdog time-out may occur after a network loop occurs with many ARP messages.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3
	Resolved an issue where an Ethernet interface may become unresponsive after a network loop occurs with many ARP messages.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3
	Includes all the functions of R143-V0 with no additions.	3532 3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Number: SEL-3555-R143-V0-Z000210-D20180710 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.26.xxx Manual Date Code: 20180928	Added support for Developer Mode.	5033
	Enhanced version resolution for IEC 61131 libraries.	5033
	Added support for refactoring tag names.	5033
	Added support for logging tag type, DPS, in the tag processor.	5033
	Resolved an issue introduced in RTAC software 1.26.143.15566 where projects with CP2179 clients did not compile.	5033
	DNP Client setting, server IP port, no longer auto-increments when adding multiple DNP clients in the RTAC software.	5033
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R143-V0-Z000210-D20180710 SEL-3530-4-R143-V0-Z000210-D20180710 SEL-2241-R143-V0-Z000210-D20180710 SEL-3505-R143-V0-Z000210-D20180710 SEL-3505-3-R143-V0-Z000210-D20180710 SEL-3532-N-R143-V0-Z000210-D20180710 SEL-3555-R143-V0-Z000210-D20180710 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.26.xxx Manual Date Code: 20180710	Added support for SEL-2245-411 4 CT/4 LEA Monitoring Module.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Added support for EtherCAT discovery of connected Axion modules.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Added support for single-mode fiber on the SEL-2243 Power Coupler.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Added support for DNP secure authentication on DNP server.	All
	Added support for PTP on bonded and PRP Ethernet interfaces.	All
	Added URL whitelist to RTAC web interface.	All
	Added support for the RTAC software command line interface to send projects that are password protected.	5033
	Added support for 115200 baud rate for millisecond MIRRORED BITS.	All
	Added support for Kiosk mode via the local display.	3532 3555
	Added support for virtual keyboard on the local display.	3532 3555
	Enhanced **<Ctrl+X>** functionality in the Tag Processor of the RTAC software.	5033
	Removed support for TLS 1.0.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue introduced in RTAC software 1.25.xxx.xxxx in which R124 projects may not download.	5033
	Resolved an issue in which DNP multi-drop servers may stop responding if configured in failover mode.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R142-V1-Z001001-D20200124 SEL-3530-4-R142-V1-Z001001-D20200124 SEL-2241-R142-V1-Z001001-D20200124 SEL-3505-R142-V1-Z001001-D20200124 SEL-3505-3-R142-V1-Z001001-D20200124 SEL-3532-N-R142-V1-Z001001-D20200124 SEL-3555-R142-V1-Z001001-D20200124 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.25.xxx Manual Date Code: 20200122	Includes all the functions of R142-V0 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue where a watchdog time-out may occur after a network loop occurs with many ARP messages.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3
	Resolved an issue where an Ethernet interface may become unresponsive after a network loop occurs with many ARP messages.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3
	Includes all the functions of R142-V0 with no additions.	3532 3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R142-V0-Z001001-D20180330 SEL-3530-4-R142-V0-Z001001-D20180330 SEL-2241-R142-V0-Z001001-D20180330 SEL-3505-R142-V0-Z001001-D20180330 SEL-3505-3-R142-V0-Z001001-D20180330 SEL-3532-N-R142-V0-Z001001-D20180330 SEL-3555-R142-V0-Z001001-D20180330 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.25.xxx Manual Date Code: 20180330	Added support for SES-92 Client.	All
	Added support to compare two RTAC configurations in ACSELERATOR RTAC.	5033
	Enhanced IEC 60870-5-101/104 server to order interrogation response by IOA addresses.	All
	Added the ability to modify DNP addresses in DNP servers via the logic engine.	All
	Addressed an issue where IEC 60870-5-101/104 or DNP servers may not send events from one server when SCADA Protocol Redundancy is enabled and both servers are actively communicating with clients.	All
	Modified MMS client so that it does not change configured tags timestamps when validity transitions from Good to Invalid.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555
	Addressed an issue where projects may not be activated through the RTAC web interface.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R141-V0-Z001001-D20171107 SEL-3530-4-R141-V0-Z001001-D20171107 SEL-2241-R141-V0-Z001001-D20171107 SEL-3505-R141-V0-Z001001-D20171107 SEL-3505-3-R141-V0-Z001001-D20171107 SEL-3532-N-R141-V0-Z001001-D20171107 SEL-3555-R141-V0-Z001001-D20171107 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.24.xxx Manual Date Code: 20171201	Added the ability to create custom user roles based upon selected access permissions.	All
	Added the password report to the RTAC web interface.	All
	Added support for SEL-2245-4 AC Metering Module for enabling/disabling module tags individually to conserve EtherCAT bandwidth. **Note**: R141 requires upgrading the module firmware to be compatible.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Added support for SEL-2245-22 AI-ER module to run in AC voltage mode and increased oscillography to 24 kHz. **Note**: R141 requires upgrading the module firmware to be compatible.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Added UDP-only transportation scheme to IEEE C37.118 Server protocol.	All
	Enhanced the web session time-out to include an infinite timeout option.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue that could prevent auto-configuration from completing with some SEL-200 series relays.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R139-V0 in which the state number in the GOOSE protocol would not increment on the first data change.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R140-V0-Z001001-D20170728 SEL-3530-4-R140-V0-Z001001-D20170728 SEL-2241-R140-V0-Z001001-D20170728 SEL-3505-R140-V0-Z001001-D20170728 SEL-3505-3-R140-V0-Z001001-D20170728 SEL-3532-N-R140-V0-Z001001-D20170728 SEL-3555-R140-V0-Z001001-D20170728 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.23.xxx Manual Date Code: 20170728	Added support for the SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module for enabling/disabling module tags individually to conserve EtherCAT bandwidth.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Added support for IEEE C37.118 Server for the extended configuration message (CFG3).	All
	Added support for recording groups for recording RTAC logic engine analog quantities.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Added a setting to recording groups to allow time aligning the trigger line to the RTAC logic assertion that triggered the recording group.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R139-V2-Z001001-D20180202 SEL-3530-4-R139-V2-Z001001-D20180202 SEL-2241-R139-V2-Z001001-D20180202 SEL-3505-R139-V2-Z001001-D20180202 SEL-3505-3-R139-V2-Z001001-D20180202 SEL-3532-N-R139-V2-Z001001-D20180202 SEL-3555-R139-V2-Z001001-D20180202 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.22.xxx Manual Date Code: 20180202	Includes all the functions of R139-V1 with the following additions:	
	Addressed an issue where IEC 60870-5-101/104 or DNP servers may not send events out one server when SCADA Protocol Redundancy is enabled and both servers are actively communicating with clients.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R139-V0 in which the state number in the GOOSE protocol would not increment on the first data change.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R139-V1-Z001001-D20170728 SEL-3530-4-R139-V1-Z001001-D20170728 SEL-2241-R139-V1-Z001001-D20170728 SEL-3505-R139-V1-Z001001-D20170728 SEL-3505-3-R139-V1-Z001001-D20170728 SEL-3532-N-R139-V1-Z001001-D20170728 SEL-3555-R139-V1-Z001001-D20170728 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.22.xxx Manual Date Code: 20170728	Includes all the functions of R139-V0 with the following additions:	
	Enhanced web server to modify DNP server addresses.	All
	Enhanced MMS client to support 129-character rptID for report control blocks.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R139 in which the last general interrogation report was not saved in the BRCB buffer.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R139-V0-Z001001-D20170505 SEL-3530-4-R139-V0-Z001001-D20170505 SEL-2241-R139-V0-Z001001-D20170505 SEL-3505-R139-V0-Z001001-D20170505 SEL-3505-3-R139-V0-Z001001-D20170505 SEL-3532-N-R139-V0-Z001001-D20170505 SEL-3555-R139-V0-Z001001-D20170505 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.22.xxx Manual Date Code: 20170505	Added FTP and SFTP server.	All
	Added support for the SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Added support for configuring recording groups to combine events from multiple SEL-2245-42 AC Protection modules, SEL-2244 Digital I/O modules, or digital IEC 61131 tags.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Added support for Dynamic Disturbance Recording (DDR) Extension.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Enhanced the RTAC webpage to support firmware updates.	All
	Added the ability to support IP aliasing on Ethernet interfaces from the logic engine.	All
	Enhanced X.509 certificates to have more options for the valid time period.	All
	Enhanced SEL Server to support direct transparent connections.	All
	Enhanced SEL Server to notify ACSELERATOR TEAM of uncollected SOE events.	All
	Enhanced transparent connections with SEL Client to preserve quality of meter tags.	All
	Enhanced Live Data to support filtering.	All
	Enhanced Live Data to have descriptive labels to filter on.	All
	Enhanced Live Data to support the enable/disable of forcing Live Data per point.	All
	Enhanced DNP server to allow individual DNP points to be excluded from a DNP server class 0 response.	All
	Enhanced IEC 60870-5-101/104 Client and Server to allow per-point control selection of Direct/SBO type.	All
	Enhanced image quality on the local display for certain resolutions.	3532 3555
	Updated IEC 61850 MMS Client/Server and GOOSE for Edition 2 Certification.	3530 3530-4 2241 3555
	Resolved an issue introduced in R137 which would temporarily show SOE time stamps in UTC rather than local time when a new UTC offset was applied.	All
	Resolved an issue in SEL Client where an incorrect offset may be applied to SOE time stamps collected from ASCII SER reports.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R137 where attempting to go online with a project could incorrectly detect a settings change.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R138-V0-Z001001-D20170220 SEL-3530-4-R138-V0-Z001001-D20170220 SEL-2241-R138-V0-Z001001-D20170220 SEL-3505-R138-V0-Z001001-D20170220 SEL-3505-3-R138-V0-Z001001-D20170220 SEL-3532-N-R138-V0-Z001001-D20170220 SEL-3555-R138-V0-Z001001-D20170220 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.21.xxx Manual Date Code: 20170220	Enhanced Live Data to support forcing from the web interface.	All
	Added Comm Monitor to Connected IED page on web interface.	All
	Added Ping to Connected IED page on web interface.	All
	Added Alstom Event Collection.	All
	Resolved an issue in LG 8979 server where Analog Groups might not report assigned points correctly.	All
	Resolved an issue in IEC 61850 MMS Client that could prevent communications from starting.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R137-V0-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3530-4-R137-V0-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-2241-R137-V0-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3505-R137-V0-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3505-3-R137-V0-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3532-N-R137-V0-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3555-R137-V0-Z001001-D20170109 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.20.xxx Manual Date Code: 20170109	Added Simple Network Manager Protocol (SNMP) Manager/Client.	All
	Added Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP).	All
	Added support for CDC Type II Server Protocol.	3532 3555
	Enhanced the SEL Client to support COMTRADE event collection.	All
	Enhanced COMTRADE Collection Count from 256 to 1024.	All
	Enhanced LG 8979 client to support configurable timer count per control point.	All
	Resolved an issue with eDNA client where time stamps were not updated to the current time when sending data sync messages.	3532 3555
	Resolved an issue where time stamps on SOE webpage may differ by one second relative to SOE time stamps shown on the HMI SOE viewer.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R136 where the SEL-3555 may not synchronize the year correctly when connected to IRIG-B000.	3555
	Resolved an issue with SCADA Protocol Redundancy where duplicate events may be reported during a power cycle condition.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R136 where COMTRADE events may not be collected via Modbus Client.	All
	Resolved an issue in LG 8979 server where Analog Groups may not report assigned points correctly.	All
	Resolved an issue which could prevent a project read process from completing if the SOE log was included.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R136-V3-Z001001-D20180131 SEL-3530-4-R136-V3-Z001001-D20180131 SEL-2241-R136-V3-Z001001-D20180131 SEL-3505-R136-V3-Z001001-D20180131 SEL-3505-3-R136-V3-Z001001-D20180131 SEL-3532-N-R136-V3-Z001001-D20180131 SEL-3555-R136-V3-Z001001-D20180131 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.19.xxx Manual Date Code: 20180202	Includes all the functions of R136-V2 with the following addition:	
	Addressed an issue where projects may not be activated through the RTAC web interface.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R136-V2-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3530-4-R136-V2-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-2241-R136-V2-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3505-R136-V2-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3505-3-R136-V2-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3532-N-R136-V2-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3555-R136-V2-Z001001-D20170109 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.19.xxx Manual Date Code: 20170108	Includes all the functions of R136-V1 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue in IEC 61850 MMS Server where time stamps may be reported incorrectly when status value changes occur less than the configured bufTime apart.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R134 that potentially allows unauthorized access via the web interface.	All
	Resolved a potential issue introduced in R134 that could cause memory issues if user logic creates or modifies many files.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R136-V1-Z001001-D20161026 SEL-3530-4-R136-V1-Z001001-D20161026 SEL-2241-R136-V1-Z001001-D20161026 SEL-3505-R136-V1-Z001001-D20161026 SEL-3505-3-R136-V1-Z001001-D20161026 SEL-3532-N-R136-V1-Z001001-D20161026 SEL-3555-R136-V1-Z001001-D20161026 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.19.xxx Manual Date Code: 20161026	Includes all the functions of R136-V0 with the following addition:	
	Resolved an issue introduced in R136-V0 in the IEC 60870-5-104 server that could prevent data transfer after a TCP keep-alive time-out condition.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624 SEL-3530-4-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624 SEL-2241-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624 SEL-3505-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624 SEL-3505-3-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624 SEL-3532-N-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624 SEL-3555-R136-V0-Z001001-D20160624 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.19.xxx Manual Date Code: 20160624	Added IEC 60870-5-101/104 Client Protocol.	All
	Enhanced the IEC 61850 MMS client to collect COMTRADE files.	All
	Enhanced the IEC 61850 MMS server to serve files through MMS file transfer.	All
	Added support to synchronize time from Precise Time Protocol (PTP).	All
	Added support for SCADA Protocol Redundancy for DNP server and IEC 60870-5-101/104 server to support redundant RTAC systems.	All
	Added the ability to upload RTAC project files through the web interface.	All
	Added the ability to configure network interfaces through IEC 61131.	All
	Enhanced SEL transparent communications to support YMODEM file transfer.	All
	Enhanced the SEL server to accept multiple simultaneous connections for engineering access.	All
	Added support for Axion I/O modules on SEL-3555.	3555
	Enhanced SEL-3555 to support a combination of 256 DNP clients and servers.	3555
	Enhanced SEL-3555 to support a combination of 256 Modbus clients and servers.	3555
	Enhanced SEL-3555 to support a combination of 254 SEL clients and servers.	3555
	Enhanced SEL-3555 projects to support 100,000 tags.	3555
	Added eDNA client on SEL-3555 and SEL-3532.	3532 3555
	Enhanced ACSELERATOR RTAC to add password protection to projects.	5033

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Enhanced ACSELERATOR RTAC to encrypt and obfuscate passwords used for IED communications.	5033
	Enhanced ACSELERATOR RTAC to import XML files into existing project configurations.	5033
	Enhanced the IEC 60870-5-101 server to support failover.	All
	Resolved an issue in the LG 8979 client where the oscillatory bit was not updated correctly when the MCD bit was set in a change report.	All
	Resolved an issue that could prevent SEL protocol communications with SEL-700GT relays.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R134 that could prevent retained variables from persisting through a power cycle.	All
	Updated SSH client and server to address CVE-2013-4421 and CVE-2013-4434.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R135-V3-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3530-4-R135-V3-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-2241-R135-V3-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3505-R135-V3-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3505-3-R135-V3-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3532-N-R135-V3-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3555-R135-V3-Z001001-D20170109 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.18.xxx Manual Date Code: 20170108	Includes all the functions of R135-V2 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue in IEC 61850 MMS Server where time stamps may be reported incorrectly when status value changes occur less than the configured bufTime apart.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R134 that potentially allows unauthorized access via the web interface.	All
	Resolved a potential issue introduced in R134 that could cause memory issues if user logic creates or modifies many files.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R135-V2-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3530-4-R135-V2-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-2241-R135-V2-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3505-R135-V2-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3505-3-R135-V2-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3532-N-R135-V2-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3555-R135-V2-Z001001-D20160212 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.18.xxx Manual Date Code: 20160212	Includes all the functions of R135-V1 with the following additions:	
	Removed TLS cipher support for RC4.	All
	Upgraded default X.509 certificate digital hashing algorithm from SHA1 to SHA2.	All
	Upgraded default X.509 certificate RSA public key from 1024 to 2048 bits.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R134-V1 where communications to a DNP server could be disrupted after receiving an invalid DNP request.	All
	Resolved potential issue in MMS Client which could prevent dataset requests from being issued.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532 3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R135-V1-Z001001-D20160115 SEL-3530-4-R135-V1-Z001001-D20160115 SEL-2241-R135-V1-Z001001-D20160115 SEL-3505-R135-V1-Z001001-D20160115 SEL-3505-3-R135-V1-Z001001-D20160115 SEL-3532-N-R135-V1-Z001001-D20160115 SEL-3555-R135-V1-Z001001-D20160115 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.18.xxx Manual Date Code: 20160201	Resolved issue in ACSELERATOR RTAC version 1.18.7222.1758 where IEC 60870 server sector settings were not retained.	5033

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R135-V1-Z001001-D20160115 SEL-3530-4-R135-V1-Z001001-D20160115 SEL-2241-R135-V1-Z001001-D20160115 SEL-3505-R135-V1-Z001001-D20160115 SEL-3505-3-R135-V1-Z001001-D20160115 SEL-3532-N-R135-V1-Z001001-D20160115 SEL-3555-R135-V1-Z001001-D20160115 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.18.xxx Manual Date Code: 20160115	Includes all the functions of R135-V0 with the following additions:	
	Resolved password monitoring issue in SEL client with password change detection and storage.	All
	Resolved issue that could cause incorrect IRIG time distribution when multiple serial cards are in use.	3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R135-V0-Z001001-D20150904 SEL-3530-4-R135-V0-Z001001-D20150904 SEL-2241-R135-V0-Z001001-D20150904 SEL-3505-R135-V0-Z001001-D20150904 SEL-3505-3-R135-V0-Z001001-D20150904 SEL-3532-N-R135-V0-Z001001-D20150904 SEL-3555-R135-V0-Z001001-D20150904 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.18.xxx Manual Date Code: 20150904	Added IEC 61850 MMS Server.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3 3532
	Added docking and undocking of editor panels in ACSELERATOR RTAC.	5033
	Enhanced ACSELERATOR RTAC start menu to display RTAC type and enable right-click convert and rename of RTAC projects.	5033
	Added a setting in SEL server to disable passthrough connections.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3 3532
	Added support for accessing SOE and event files in the logic engine by using the FileIO library.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3 3532
	Added a setting to LG 8979 client to skip startup initialization of the protocol communications.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3 3532
	Modified LG 8979 server to assert the MCD bit when oscillatory is asserted.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3 3532
	Enhanced Alarm Summary with automatic updates and alarm color changes.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3 3532

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Modified Live Data on the Web interface to use view filters, display Asserted/Deasserted instead of True/False for the status value, and change entry color when point is in alarm.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3 3532
	Modified IED Summary Report on the RTAC web interface to show bytes sent and received on each channel.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3 3532
	Resolved potential vulnerability in firmware versions prior to R135 in which an affected DNP3 UDP or C37.118 UDP communications channel could be disrupted or terminated.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505 3505-3 3532
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R134-V4-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3530-4-R134-V4-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-2241-R134-V4-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3505-R134-V4-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3505-3-R134-V4-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3532-N-R134-V4-Z001001-D20170109 SEL-3555-R134-V4-Z001001-D20170109 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.17.xxx Manual Date Code: 20170108	Includes all the functions of R134-V3 with the following additions:	
	Resolved an issue introduced in R134 that potentially allows unauthorized access via the web interface.	All
	Resolved a potential issue introduced in R134 that could cause memory issues if user logic creates or modifies many files.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R134-V3-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3530-4-R134-V3-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-2241-R134-V3-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3505-R134-V3-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3505-3-R134-V3-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3532-N-R134-V3-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3555-R134-V3-Z001001-D20160212 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.17.xxx Manual Date Code: 20160212	Includes all the functions of R134-V2 with the following additions:	
	Removed TLS cipher support for RC4.	All
	Upgraded default X.509 certificate digital hashing algorithm from SHA1 to SHA2.	All
	Upgraded default X.509 certificate RSA public key from 1024 to 2048 bits.	All
	Resolved potential vulnerability in firmware versions prior to R134-V2 in which an affected DNP3 UDP or C37.118 UDP communications channel could be disrupted or terminated.	All
	Resolved potential issue in MMS Client which could prevent dataset requests from being issued.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R134-V1 where communications to a DNP server could be disrupted after receiving an invalid DNP request.	All
	Resolved password monitoring issue in SEL client with password change detection and storage.	All
	Resolved issue that could cause incorrect IRIG time distribution when multiple serial cards are in use.	3555

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Number: SEL-3532-N-R134-V2-Z001001-D20150504 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.17.xxx Manual Date Code: 20150504	Includes all the functions of R134-V1 with the following addition:	
	Optimized HMI processing to improve performance.	3532
Firmware Identification (FID) Number: SEL-3555-R134-V1-Z001001-D20150417 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.17.xxx Manual Date Code: 20150504	Includes all the functions of R134-V0 with the following additions:	
	Added support for ACSELERATOR TEAM software to acknowledge SOE and collected events through a direct database connection.	3555
	Resolved potential issue with Modbus client communications if the remote server is repeatedly disconnected.	3555
	Resolved an issue with web Live Data updates.	3555
	Removed support for SSL 3.0.	3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R134-V1-Z001001-D20150417 SEL-3530-4-R134-V1-Z001001-D20150417 SEL-2241-R134-V1-Z001001-D20150417 SEL-3505-R134-V1-Z001001-D20150417 SEL-3505-3-R134-V1-Z001001-D20150417 SEL-3532-N-R134-V1-Z001001-D20150417 **Note**: To address component obsolescence, Flash memory components were replaced on the SEL-3530 RTAC units manufactured after December 1, 2015. Because of compatibility issues, R134 and older firmware will only function on SEL-3530 RTACs manufactured prior to December 1, 2015. ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.17.xxx Manual Date Code: 20150504	Added exe-GUARD anti-malware and SEL Secure Linux.	All
	Added support for HTML5 in the optional HMI.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532
	Added password monitoring to SEL server.	All
	Added IED configuration change monitoring through SEL client protocol.	All
	Added Flex Parse protocol.	All
	Added transparent connections and **WHO** commands through SEL server.	All
	Removed support for SSL 3.0 to address the POODLE exploit.	All
	Added the ability to collect and integrate ASCII SER data from SEL Client devices.	All
	Added Firmware Checksum and Project ID tags for web server and logic engine monitoring/reporting.	All
	Added Double Transmission of Events, Pulse On/Off commands, and UDP communication to IEC 60870 server.	All
	Added Double Point Binary Inputs and DataSets to DNP3 Client/Server and Object 50 Variation 4 to the DNP3 Server for AN-2013 Advanced Photovoltaic Profile.	All
	Added the ability to collect COMTRADE and SER events from GE relays with Modbus.	All
	Added Apply_System_Time_UTC_Offset_ Globally setting to allow all protocols to observe system time settings.	All
	Added SEL Fast Message read support for the SEL-487V.	All
	Added support to the SEL Client to communicate with SEL-267D Relays.	All
	Added the name of the current project to the Power_Up_Description tag.	All
	Added support for ACSELERATOR TEAM software to acknowledge SOE and collected events through a direct database connection.	All
	Enhanced DNP3 Client to improve control operations with devices that have intermittent communication.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved an issue with web Live Data updates.	All
	Resolved an issue in CP2179 client that could cause the POU to go offline after an SBO operation.	All
	Resolved an issue that prevented the USB_B_Link diagnostic from functioning.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R132 that could cause transparent Ethernet tunneled connections to SEL-400 Series Relays to become unresponsive.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R133 that caused the quality and status bits to indicate incorrectly when EtherCAT modules were disconnected and Disable_On_Network_Error was set to FALSE.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Resolved a potential issue introduced in R126 that could cause memory issues if there are more than 150 SEL IED events on the RTAC.	All
	Resolved an issue in EtherCAT time stamps where UTC offset was adjusted by seconds rather than by minutes.	3530 3530-4 2241
Firmware Identification (FID) Number: SEL-3555-R134-V0-Z001001-D20150311 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.17.xxx Manual Date Code: 20150311	Initial version.	3555
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R133-V1-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3530-4-R133-V1-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-2241-R133-V1-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3505-R133-V1-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3505-3-R133-V1-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3532-N-R133-V1-Z001001-D20160212 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.16.xxx Manual Date Code: 20160212	Includes all the functions of R133-V0 with the following additions:	
	Removed TLS cipher support for RC4.	All
	Upgraded default X.509 certificate digital hashing algorithm from SHA1 to SHA2.	All
	Upgraded default X.509 certificate RSA public key from 1024 to 2048 bits.	All
	Resolved potential vulnerability in firmware versions prior to R133-V1 in which an affected DNP3 UDP or C37.118 UDP communications channel could be disrupted or terminated.	All
	Resolved potential issue in MMS Client which could prevent dataset requests from being issued.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532
	Resolved password monitoring issue in SEL client with password change detection and storage.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R133-V0-Z001001-D20141103 SEL-3530-4-R133-V0-Z001001-D20141103 SEL-2241-R133-V0-Z001001-D20141103 SEL-3505-R133-V0-Z001001-D20141103 SEL-3505-3-R133-V0-Z001001-D20141103 SEL-3532-N-R133-V0-Z001001-D20141103 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.16.xxx Manual Date Code: 20141103	Added SEL-2245-22 dc analog input extended range module.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Updated C37.118 server implementation for IEEE C37.118.1a-2014 compliance with the SEL-2245-4 CT/PT module.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Enhanced C37.118 server when using SEL-2245-4 CT/PT modules to support as many as 64 phasor quantities at 60 messages per second.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Allowed tunneled DNP server connections to use primary and failover channels with matching TCP port numbers.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Added additional error messages in EtherCAT to display for invalid module settings or firmware.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Added UDP as a connection option for Access Points.	All
	Added option for 200 and 600 data rates to IEC 60870-5-101 protocol.	All
	Added an option to respond with a dump response to an exception request in SES-92 server.	All
	Resolved an issue introduced in R125 that could cause the IRIG out signal to differ from the RTAC system time by one second for a short period.	All
	Resolved a vulnerability in OpenSSL that could allow unauthorized access to the web interface.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R132-V1-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3530-4-R132-V1-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-2241-R132-V1-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3505-R132-V1-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3505-3-R132-V1-Z001001-D20160212 SEL-3532-N-R132-V1-Z001001-D20160212 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.15.xxx Manual Date Code: 20160212	Includes all the functions of R132-V0 with the following additions:	
	Removed TLS cipher support for RC4.	All
	Upgraded default X.509 certificate digital hashing algorithm from SHA1 to SHA2.	All
	Upgraded default X.509 certificate RSA public key from 1024 to 2048 bits.	All
	Resolved potential vulnerability in firmware versions prior to R132-V1 in which an affected DNP3 UDP or C37.118 UDP communications channel could be disrupted or terminated.	All
	Resolved potential issue in MMS Client which could prevent dataset requests from being issued.	3530 3530-4 2241 3532
	Resolved password monitoring issue in SEL client with password change detection and storage.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R132-V0-Z001001-D20140616 SEL-3530-4-R132-V0-Z001001-D20140616 SEL-2241-R132-V0-Z001001-D20140616 SEL-3505-R132-V0-Z001001-D20140616 SEL-3505-3-R132-V0-Z001001-D20140616 SEL-3532-N-R132-V0-Z001001-D20140616 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.15.xxx Manual Date Code: 20140714	Added Syslog protocol.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505
	Added CP2179 client protocol.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505
	Added support for TLSv1.2.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505
	Added support for SEL-2245-2 DC AI Waveform Recording and Filter C. SEL-2245-2 module firmware must be upgraded to R102 or higher to use these features.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Added support in DNP3 server to allow control actions with non-standard optypes.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505
	Added support in DNP3 server to allow serial tunneled connections for primary and secondary failover ports.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Added configurable TCP keep-alive message rates.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505
	Added SSL/TLS or SSH tunneling for Ethernet protocols.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505
	Added support for converting a project for another RTAC type.	5033
	Modified ACSELERATOR RTAC installation process to further protect database integrity during upgrade process.	5033
	Added explanation in ACSELERATOR RTAC to indicate projects saved in R132 software version cannot be opened in earlier software versions. Changes also require user to resend entire project if the pre-R132 project is opened in R132 ACSELERATOR RTAC.	5033
	Enhanced software debugging utilities and library support.	5033
	Enhanced ladder logic implementation to include rung comments.	5033
	Resolved an issue in LG 8979 that could cause the server to stop responding after receiving certain malformed packets.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505
	Revised C37.118 client to as many as 32 inputs at 1 message per second.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505
	Revised SOE time-stamping to update the time stamp when the quality changes to invalid.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505
	Revised alarm acknowledge so that only unacknowledged alarms can be acknowledged.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505
	Resolved an issue with the SEL Client where the New Filtered Event Fault Location could reset when more than two events occur during the lockout period.	3530 3530-4 2241 3505
	Initial version.	3532
	Initial version.	3505-3
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R131-V0-Z001001-D20140428 SEL-3530-4-R131-V0-Z001001-D20140428 SEL-2241-R131-V0-Z001001-D20140428 SEL-3505-R131-V0-Z001001-D20140428 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.14.xxx Manual Date Code: 20140428	Added SEL-2245-3 dc analog output module.	3530 3530-4 2241

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R130-V0-Z001001-D20140225 SEL-3530-4-R130-V0-Z001001-D20140225 SEL-2241-R130-V0-Z001001-D20140225 SEL-3505-R130-V0-Z001001-D20140225 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.14.xxx Manual Date Code: 20140225	Resolved an issue introduced in R126 where the SEL Client protocol could limit execution of multiple contemporaneous controls to one per processing cycle.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R129-V0-Z001001-D20140210 SEL-3530-4-R129-V0-Z001001-D20140210 SEL-2241-R129-V0-Z001001-D20140210 SEL-3505-R129-V0-Z001001-D20140210 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.14.xxx Manual Date Code: 20140210	Resolved an issue introduced in R126 that could prevent Axion modules from enabling after a power cycle.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Resolved an issue that could prevent a 61850 MMS device from reconnecting to the RTAC MMS Client following a cable disconnect/ reconnect sequence when operating with a large number of IEDs.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Resolved an issue that could cause the date/time on an SEL-2241 RTAC to reset to midnight of 1/1/2000 if the SEL-2241 is rebooted on a Sunday and is not connected to IRIG. SEL-3530, SEL-3530-4, and SEL-3505 RTACs are not affected.	2241
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R128-V0-Z001001-D20140113 SEL-3530-4-R128-V0-Z001001-D20140113 SEL-2241-R128-V0-Z001001-D20140113 SEL-3505-R128-V0-Z001001-D20140113 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.14.xxx Manual Date Code: 20140113	Resolved an issue introduced in R126 that could cause Axion digital I/O tags to be incorrectly mapped if the tags are enabled or disabled from the default configuration.	3530 3530-4 2241
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R127-V0-Z001001-D20131216 SEL-3530-4-R127-V0-Z001001-D20131216 SEL-2241-R127-V0-Z001001-D20131216 SEL-3505-R127-V0-Z001001-D20131216 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.14.xxx Manual Date Code: 20131216	Resolved potential issue in which asserted contact inputs may not be correctly reported directly following settings download. Inputs are reported correctly following power cycle of the RTAC. This issue impacts only onboard contact inputs; Axion I/O modules are unaffected.	All
	Resolved an issue where the MMS Client could toggle offline or have a memory leak with a large number of IEDs.	3530 3530-4 2241
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R126-V0-Z001001-D20131206 SEL-3530-4-R126-V0-Z001001-D20131206 SEL-2241-R126-V0-Z001001-D20131206 SEL-3505-R126-V0-Z001001-D20131206 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.14.xxx Manual Date Code: 20131206	Modified download and restart method to greatly accelerate settings change time.	All
	Added online edit capability for IEC 61131 programming.	All
	Added pulse output support for contact output control points.	All
	Extended range of supported characters for complex passwords.	All
	Increased precision on contact input time stamps, especially when using ac input.	All
	Added SSH mode for SEL server access.	All
	Added ability to select default web or HMI homepage on web interface.	All
	Modified DNP server to generate a freeze event if the freeze time is changed.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Added synchronization of RTE to top of second if EtherCAT is connected.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Added DNP client and server support for G20V1, immediate freeze.	All
	Resolved potential EIA-232 control line issue with DNP Server if channel failover feature is used.	All
	Resolved potential issue with LDAP server failover.	All
	Resolved potential issue when using static routes on a bridged interface.	All
	Resolved an issue where the offset for IRIG input was not being applied.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R125-V0-Z001001-D20130827 SEL-3530-4-R125-V0-Z001001-D20130827 SEL-2241-R125-V0-Z001001-D20130827 SEL-3505-R125-V0-Z001001-D20130827 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.13.xxx Manual Date Code: 20130827	Added SEL-2245-4 4CT/4PT ac metering module.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Added IEEE C37.118 server protocol.	All
	Corrected an issue where DNP would continue switching RTS on the primary interface and fail to switch on the secondary interface.	All
	Enhanced EtherCAT connection editor to allow inserting 4-slot chassis with associated module rules.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Enhanced ACSELERATOR RTAC to allow collapsing sections of settings and include a check box for Advanced Settings.	5033
	Enhanced project export features to allow exporting and importing with XML files.	5033
	Improved onboard hardware inputs time-stamp accuracy to 2 ms.	All
	Increased accuracy of Task Usage statistics displayed in the web server.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R124-V0-Z001001-D20130628 SEL-3530-4-R124-V0-Z001001-D20130628 SEL-2241-R124-V0-Z001001-D20130628 SEL-3505-R124-V0-Z001001-D20130628 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.12.xxx Manual Date Code: 20130628	Added IEC 60870-5-101 and IEC 60870-5-104 server protocols.	All
	Added SES-92 server protocol.	All
	Added advanced-development startup switch to decrease download times for sending test projects.	All
	Added setting to DNP client to disable startup messages.	All
	Added interframe delay setting for DNP server.	All
	Added ability to select 65534 as a DNP address.	All
	Improved HMI communications to reduce CPU burden and improve HMI load time.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Enhanced passwords to allow embedded spaces.	All
	Enhanced ACSELERATOR RTAC to allow 20000 characters in a project description.	5033
	Enhanced web server performance by instructing PC web browser to cache pages.	All
	Modified web interface to show percent of real-time usage instead of percent of CPU usage.	All
	Removed divide by zero error with 64-bit number math.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Resolved issue in DNP server where an Object 12, Var 3 with many points could cause a buffer overflow.	All
	Resolved issue where Modbus server strings are not encoded properly.	All
	Resolved issue that could cause MIRRORED BITS communications to not show invalid state even when the cable is disconnected.	All
	Resolved issue in DNP server where quality change did not generate events.	All
	Resolved time-synch issue in DNP client where first time-synch message is not accurate.	All
	Resolved issue to allow IEC 61850 GOOSE to work more reliably over bridged interfaces.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R123-V0-Z002001-D20130117 SEL-3530-4-R123-V0-Z002001-D20130117 SEL-2241-R123-V0-Z002001-D20130117 SEL-3505-R123-V0-Z002001-D20130117 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.11.41xx Manual Date Code: 20130531	Resolved issue with communications counters that could cause the unit to reset.	5033
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R123-V0-Z001001-D20130117 SEL-3530-4-R123-V0-Z001001-D20130117 SEL-2241-R123-V0-Z001001-D20130117 SEL-3505-R123-V0-Z001001-D20130117 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.11.41xx Manual Date Code: 20130117	Resolved issue with upgrading ACSELERATOR RTAC from pre-R122 versions to R123.	5033
	Resolved issue in which AI dead bands in DNP were reset to default values if a pre-R122 project is converted to R123.	5033
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R123-V0-Z001001-D20130117 SEL-3530-4-R123-V0-Z001001-D20130117 SEL-2241-R123-V0-Z001001-D20130117 SEL-3505-R123-V0-Z001001-D20130117 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.11.41xx Manual Date Code: 20130117	Increased DNP/IP UDP listener ports from 32 to 128 layers.	All
	Added support for IEC 61850 GOOSE on bridged Ethernet interfaces.	All
	Modified SEL client event collection to accept relay events with nonstandard checksums.	All
	Resolved issue that causes SEL server to become nonresponsive if unsolicited event reporting is enabled but **Allow Anonymous** is set to TRUE.	All
	Resolved issue in which primary gateway was not configured if one of the interfaces were bridged or bonded to another interface.	All
	Resolved issue in DNP client that may cause out-of-memory condition.	All
	Resolved issue in DNP Server that may cause failure to start under certain setting conditions.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R122-V0-Z001001-D20121121 SEL-3530-4-R122-V0-Z001001-D20121121 SEL-2241-R122-V0-Z001001-D20121121 SEL-3505-R122-V0-Z001001-D20121121 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.11.xxx Manual Date Code: 20121121	Added LG 8979 client protocol.	All
	Added LG 8979 server protocol.	All
	Increased valid DNP server point numbers to span 0–65535.	All
	Added INS as an analog data type in DNP client and DNP server.	All
	Added support for control point tagging in the RTAC HMI.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Added support for IEC 61850 MMS client indexed buffered reports.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Added POU pins to IEC 61850 MMS client to indicate control states.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Enhanced DNP server to report only enabled tags in a sparse map.	All
	Resolved issue with C37.118 protocol on the SEL-700G Generator Protection Relay.	All
	Enhanced error checking in IEC 61850 MMS client for invalid CID files and configuration mismatch.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Updated IEC 61850 MMS Client and GOOSE for KEMA certification.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Resolved software issue that sometimes resulted in the error message, "One or more library references failed to load."	5033
	Resolved issue that sometimes caused incorrect logging of watchdog timeout message.	All
	Resolved issue resulting in incorrect saving of Ethernet settings on the web interface if the page is closed prematurely.	All
	Resolved issue with matching IEC 61850 MMS client report names if some are only one character long.	3530 3530-4 2241
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R121-V0-Z001001-D20121031 SEL-3530-4-R121-V0-Z001001-D20121031 SEL-2241-R121-V0-Z001001-D20121031 SEL-3505-R121-V0-Z001001-D20121031 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.10.xxx Manual Date Code: 20121031	Resolved issue that may cause intermittent connection failures with ACSELERATOR RTAC.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R120-V0-Z001001-D20120924 SEL-3530-4-R120-V0-Z001001-D20120924 SEL-2241-R120-V0-Z001001-D20120924 SEL-3505-R120-V0-Z001001-D20120924 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.10.xxx Manual Date Code: 20121010	Resolved issue with ACSELERATOR RTAC (v1.10.3427.1314) that caused update issues with INC and APC data types.	5033
	Updated web server to address potential denial of service (DOS) attacks.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R120-V0-Z001001-D20120924 SEL-3530-4-R120-V0-Z001001-D20120924 SEL-2241-R120-V0-Z001001-D20120924 SEL-3505-R120-V0-Z001001-D20120924 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.10.xxx Manual Date Code: 20120924	Resolved issue that may cause IRIG output to drift as much as one second.	All
	Resolved issues with IEC 61850 MMS client that may cause polling and report collection to become disabled.	3530 3530-4 2241
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R119-V0-Z001001-D20120720 SEL-3530-4-R119-V0-Z001001-D20120720 SEL-2241-R119-V0-Z001001-D20120720 SEL-3505-R119-V0-Z001001-D20120720 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.10.xxx Manual Date Code: 20120720	Added support for Live Data visualization on web interface.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Added advanced filtering feature for SOE log.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Added support for as many as 100 DNP servers and DNP shared maps.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Added authentication string to IEC 61850 MMS client.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Increased max SEL flex parse messages from 30 to 50.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Modified DNP/IP Server to reply to the most recently connected polling client.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Modified SYS_TIME() function so you can use it in the automation and main tasks.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Added DCD option to DNP modem settings to allow DCD for carrier detect instead of CTS (applicable to COM_01 on RTACs or COM_05 on SEL-3505).	3530 3530-4 2241
	Modified DNP Client to interrupt an outstanding poll to issue a control operation.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Resolved potential issue in SEL Client that may trigger an out of memory condition if Flex Parse messages are configured and a port is constantly offline.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Upgraded operating system real-time kernel.	3530 3530-4 2241

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
	Modified SEL Client Ethernet communications to prevent repeated auto-configuration when Fast SER messaging is enabled in settings but unsupported by the IED.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Resolved potential issue with dropping MMS client buffered reports in SEL-351 communications.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Modified Modbus/TCP client to purge any pending controls when the channel transitions to an on-line state from an off-line state.	3530 3530-4 2241
	Initial version.	3505
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R118-V0-Z001001-D20120427 SEL-3530-4-R118-V0-Z001001-D20120427 SEL-2241-R118-V0-Z001001-D20120427 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.9.xxx Manual Date Code: 20120427	Revised for addition of 16 analog input and 10 FHC control output EtherCAT modules.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R117-V0-Z001001-D20120316 SEL-3530-4-R117-V0-Z001001-D20120316 SEL-2241-R117-V0-Z001001-D20120316 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.8.xxx Manual Date Code: 20120423	Enhanced ACSELERATOR RTAC to include the following:	5033
	Improved retaining of alias tags and POU pin settings after resetting IEC 61850 configuration.	5033
	Improved consistency of renaming and adding folders actions.	5033
	Modified project description editing to retain formatting.	5033
	Improved error checking to flag cross-assignment errors between automation and main task.	5033
	Modified to decrease the frequency of auto-save/compile operations on an open project.	5033
	Updated several device definition files.	5033
	Added the FIND feature in Tags grid views.	5033
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R117-V0-Z001001-D20120316 SEL-3530-4-R117-V0-Z001001-D20120316 SEL-2241-R117-V0-Z001001-D20120316 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.8.xxx Manual Date Code: 20120316	Resolved an issue introduced in R113 where digital input tags may be erroneously re-assigned when a user changes any SEL-2242-2 digital input setting.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R116-V0-Z001001-D20120301 SEL-3530-4-R116-V0-Z001001-D20120301 SEL-2241-R116-V0-Z001001-D20120301 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.8.xxx Manual Date Code: 20120301	Resolved issue that may prevent Ethernet communications if the last octet of the subnet mask is a non-zero value.	All
	Modified the firmware upgrade to select the **Primary Gateway** check box if a default gateway was previously assigned.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R115-V0-Z001001-D20120208 SEL-3530-4-R115-V0-Z001001-D20120208 SEL-2241-R115-V0-Z001001-D20120208 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.8.xxx Manual Date Code: 20120208	Added IEC 61850 MMS Client support.	All
	Added Network Global Variables (NGVLs) protocol.	All
	Provided ability to place GOOSE in automation task.	All
	Added ability to capture strings from access point router source receive messages.	All
	Added remediation for denial of service (DOS) attacks.	All
	Added default gateway for each Ethernet interface.	All
	Resolved issue where function block names did not show up in input assistant.	All
	Added ability to resolve DNP controls regardless of Tag Processor location in task list.	All
	Resolved issue to allow download of all 30,000 SOE logs via CSV.	All
	Added installation integrity check to assist resolving ACSELERATOR RTAC installation issues.	5033
	Corrected out of memory conditions that may occur with excessive database access.	All
	Resolved issues caused by special characters in usernames.	All
	Resolved issue with restoring >500 event collection logs when sending a project with the Event Logs advanced option selected. The project would have to have been previously read with the Event Logs advanced read option selected from an RTAC that had event collection enabled and over 500 event logs stored.	All
	Provided ability to configure IN101 for 12 volt input.	All
	Resolved issue where DNP server or Modbus server may not reply to polls if they have no tags defined.	All
	Added min time for GOOSE retransmission.	All
	Resolved issue where Modbus server may not reconnect after settings change.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R114-V0-Z001001-D20111010 SEL-3530-4-R114-V0-Z001001-D20111010 SEL-2241-R114-V0-Z001001-D20111010 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.7.xxx Manual Date Code: 20111010	Added ability to assign multiple DNP servers to the same serial port.	All
	Enhanced web interface to speed up webpage loading.	All
	Added HMI Operator user role.	All
	Enhanced web interface to address loading, communication, and stale session issues.	All
	Resolved issue with DNP shared map name changing during a save operation.	All
	Resolved issue with GOOSE MAC addressing to allow broader range of addresses.	All
	Resolved issue in DNP server failover with tunneled serial connections.	All
	Resolved issue with importing R108 project settings.	5033
	Resolved autoconfiguration issue with the SEL-587.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R113-V0-Z001001-D20110721 SEL-3530-4-R113-V0-Z001001-D20110721 SEL-2241-R113-V0-Z001001-D20110721 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.6.xxx Manual Date Code: 20110721	Added EtherCAT client protocol.	3530 3530-4
	Added failover interface on DNP server.	3530 3530-4
	Added shared DNP maps.	3530 3530-4
	Added project templates to ACSELERATOR RTAC.	5033
	Enhanced DNP event buffer settings so that the buffer size can be defined based on the buffer type.	3530 3530-4
	Added a communications offline timer for DNP server.	3530 3530-4
	Enhanced DNP server frozen counters to include a separate event class.	3530 3530-4
	Added DDF for SEL-735.	5033
	Resolved issue with new event tags resetting unexpectedly.	3530 3530-4
	Resolved issue with AC input detection on input status points.	3530 3530-4
	Initial version.	2241
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R112-V0-Z001001-D20110603 SEL-3530-4-R112-V0-Z001001-D20110603 **Note**: This version of firmware is only compatible with versions of Diagram Builder greater than 1.1.0.1960. ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.5.xxx Manual Date Code: 20110603	Updated ACSELERATOR RTAC to support Windows 7 64-bit operating systems.	5033
	Resolved issue where flex parse messages do not recognize Level 2 passwords.	All
	Added ability to support bursts of 5,000 events in logging function.	All
	Enhanced to support much faster project downloads.	All
	Resolved issue where TXMB.status is not always updated correctly.	All
	Resolved issue with detecting device reset jumper position.	All
	Added SEL-751 support.	All
	Added bridging support on Ethernet ports.	All
	Added SEL client password pins to provide run-time password modifications.	All
	Resolved issue with occasional event collection delays.	All
	Increased DNP and Modbus clients to 100 instances.	All
	Added automation task cycle time for high-speed applications.	All
	Added Level_1 and Level_2 password POU pins for SEL client.	All
	Increase maximum log entries to 30,000.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R111-V0-Z001001-D20110406 SEL-3530-4-R111-V0-Z001001-D20110406 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.4.xxx Manual Date Code: 20110406	Resolved communications issues with some versions of SEL-501 IEDs.	All
	Resolved update issues with the status of transmit MIRRORED BITS.	All
	Improved initialization procedure of multi-drop DNP clients when devices are not connected during startup.	All
	Resolved possible issue with loss of SEL Protocol SER data when SER data are generated at a very fast rate.	All
	Resolved potential issues with SEL client if autoconfiguration is triggered while Flex Parse messaging is in process.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R110-V0-Z001001-D20110201 SEL-3530-4-R110-V0-Z001001-D20110201 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.4.xxx Manual Date Code: 20110201	Resolved issues with read/import/export of tags and Tag Processor statements introduced in R109.	5033
	Resolved issue with import/export of new event and event collection POU pin settings.	5033
	Resolved issues manifested when using partial download option on projects that were converted from previous releases to R109 release.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R109-V0-Z001001-D20101230 SEL-3530-4-R109-V0-Z001001-D20101230 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.4.xxx Manual Date Code: 20101230	Added IEC 61850 GOOSE messaging protocol.	All
	Added byte and register swapping for Modbus client and server.	All
	Resolved issue with autoconfig on SEL-587 for PEAK and DEMAND METER values.	All
	Modified software to allow contact outputs to function without any contact inputs defined.	All
	Resolved issue with UTC offset on incoming IRIG signal.	All
	Resolved issue in ACSELERATOR RTAC where on/off LED colors were reversed in virtual tags.	All
	Added support for partial settings download.	All
	Added support for as many as 32 DNP servers.	All
	Increased DNP server capacity to 32 simultaneous connections.	All
	Added local event collection, event archive, automatic event notification and transport to ACSELERATOR TEAM software.	All
	Added fault location/event processing to filter reclose sequences and provide fault location reset intervals.	All
	Support both odd and even parity with IRIG-B signals.	All
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R108-V0-Z001001-D20101001 SEL-3530-4-R108-V0-Z001001-D20101001 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.3.xxx Manual Date Code: 20101001	Increased analog, counter, and binary event buffer size to 10000 entries.	All
	Added SER label recognition functionality.	All
	Added support for MOT upgrades.	All
	Added support for web-based HMI.	All
	Resolved issue with detecting password defeat jumper position.	All
	Added support for virtual tags.	All

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Numbers: SEL-3530-R107-V0-Z001001-D20100805 SEL-3530-4-R107-V0-Z001001-D20100805 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.2.xxx Manual Date Code: 20100805	Changed DNP/IP clients to always use unique channels.	3530
	Extended database keep-alive timer to compensate for low-bandwidth connections.	3530
	Forced echo on in transparent connections only when legacy or authentication modes are TRUE and destination is disconnected.	3530
	Changed autoconfigure to support SEL-251 Relay.	3530
	Changed quality attributes of control points (operSPC, operINC, operAPC) to initialize as "good" on startup.	3530
	Initial version.	3530-4
Firmware Identification (FID) Number: SEL-3530-R106-V0-Z001001-D20100604 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.2.xxx Manual Date Code: 20100604	Added flexible parsing for SEL protocol.	3530
	Added support for central authentication using LDAP.	3530
	Add support for as many as 10 DNP/IP clients for one DNP server.	3530
	Added support for Ladder Logic Diagram (LD).	3530
	Added support for SEL protocol over IP.	3530
	Increased number of DNP block writes to 200 AO and 157 BO.	3530
	Increased upper limit on SEL client poll period setting.	3530
	Added DDFs for SEL relays that do not support binary messaging.	5033
Firmware Identification (FID) Number: SEL-3530-R105-V0-Z001001-D20100422 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.1.xxx Manual Date Code: 20100422	Enhanced performance of project download and restart.	3530
	Added full support for 17-port serial expansion card.	3530
Firmware Identification (FID) Number: SEL-3530-R104-V0-Z001001-D20100305 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.1.xxx Manual Date Code: 20100305	Corrected firmware issue with DNP tunneled serial.	3530
Firmware Identification (FID) Number: SEL-3530-R103-V0-Z001001-D20100218 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.1.xxx Manual Date Code: 20100218	Added SEL-100 and SEL-200 Series Relay support.	3530
	Added insert in Tag Processor.	5033
	Simplified project tree in ACSELERATOR RTAC.	5033
	Added dial-out for DNP server.	3530
	Resolved issue with autoconfigure of certain relays.	3530
	Disabled RTAC before sending project by default.	5033
	Added option to create and convert pre-R103 compatible projects.	5033

Firmware, Software, and Manual Versions	Summary of Revisions	Affected Models
Firmware Identification (FID) Number: SEL-3530-R102-V0-Z001001-D20091214 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.0.xxx Manual Date Code: 20091214	Resolved issues in ACSELERATOR RTAC with DDFs and DDF updates.	5033
	Resolved issue with unsolicited write compatibility with SEL-203x devices.	3530
	Resolved issue with SEL-387A autoconfig.	3530
	Added character echo to legacy command transparent connections.	3530
	Resolved issues related to system time and IRIG output signal.	3530
Firmware Identification (FID) Number: SEL-3530-R101-V0-Z001001-D20091102 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.0.xxx Manual Date Code: 20091102	Revised for compatibility with lead-free components.	3530
Firmware Identification (FID) Number: SEL-3530-R100-V0-Z001001-D20090915 ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version: 1.0.xxx Manual Date Code: 20090915	Initial version.	3530

Table A.2 SEL-2245-2 Firmware Revision History

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version	Manual Date Code
SEL-2245-2-R102-V1-Z001001-D20221201	Includes all the functions of SEL-2245-2-R102-V0 with the following additions: ➤ Revised the firmware to allow replacement of the field-programmable gate array (FPGA) part. Firmware versions prior to R102-V1 will not function on units manufactured after December 16, 2022, or units that have serial number 3223500001 or later. ➤ Enhanced self-diagnostic capabilities for failure detection.	1.35.xxx	20230119
SEL-2245-2-R102-V0-Z001001-D20140612	SEL-2245-2-R102 firmware is only compatible with RTAC firmware R132 or higher. ➤ Added support for COMTRADE event reports. ➤ Added Filter C as the default filter.	1.15.xxx	20140714
SEL-2245-2-R101-V0-Z001001-D20121030	➤ Enhanced firmware to provide higher accuracy during electromagnetic disturbances.	1.9.xxx	20130531
SEL-2245-2-R100-V0-Z001001-D20120427	➤ Initial version.	1.9.xxx	20120427

Table A.3 SEL-2245-22 Firmware Revision History

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version	Manual Date Code
SEL-2245-22-R102-V1-Z001001-D20221026	Includes all the functions of SEL-2245-22-R101-V0 with the following addition: ➤ Revised the firmware to allow replacement of the field-programmable gate array (FPGA) part. Firmware versions prior to R102-V1 will not function on units manufactured after November 15, 2022, or units that have serial number 3223190001 or later.	1.35.xxx	20221109
SEL-2245-22-R102-V0	**Note:** This firmware did not production release.	—	—
SEL-2245-22-R101-V0-Z001001-D20171107	➤ Added support for AC Mode metering. ➤ Added 2, 4, 8, 24 kHz options to oscillography capture rates. **Note**: RTAC firmware R141 requires upgrading module firmware to R101. **Note**: SEL-2245-22 modules manufactured with firmware R100 did not receive calibration for AC Mode, and must be returned to the factory to meet the accuracy specifications for ac metering.	1.24.xxx	20171107
SEL-2245-22-R100-V0-Z001001-D20141006	➤ Initial version.	1.16.xxx	20141103

Table A.4 SEL-2245-221 Firmware Revision History

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version	Manual Date Code
SEL-2245-22-R102-V1-Z001001-D20221026	Includes all the functions of SEL-2245-22-R102-V0 with the following addition: ➤ Revised the firmware to allow replacement of the field-programmable gate array (FPGA) part. Firmware versions prior to R102-V1 will not function on units manufactured after November 15, 2022, or units that have serial number 3223190001 or later.	1.35.xxx	20221109
SEL-2245-22-R102-V0-Z001001-D20181207	➤ Initial version.	1.28.xxx	20181217

Table A.5 SEL-2245-3 Firmware Revision History

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version	Manual Date Code
SEL-2245-3-R101-V0-Z001001-D20150123	➤ Enhanced User-Defined Safe Output capability for better performance in certain failure modes.	1.16.xxx	20150123
SEL-2245-3-R100-V0-Z001001-D20140428	➤ Initial version.	1.14.xxx	20140428

Table A.6 SEL-2245-4 Firmware Revision History

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version	Manual Date Code
SEL-2245-4-R105-V1-Z001001-D20221026	Includes all the functions of SEL-2245-4-R103-V1 with the following addition: ➤ Revised the firmware to allow replacement of the field-programmable gate array (FPGA) part. Firmware versions prior to R105-V1 will not function on units manufactured after November 15, 2022, or units that have serial number 3223190001 or later.	1.35.xxx	20221109
SEL-2245-4-R105-V0	**Note:** This firmware did not production release.	—	—
SEL-2245-4-R104-V0	**Note:** This firmware did not production release.	—	—
SEL-2245-4-R103-V1-Z001001-D20180629	Includes all the functions of SEL-2245-4-R103-V0 with the following addition: ➤ Enhanced factory calibration procedure.	1.24.xxx	20180710
SEL-2245-4-R103-V0-Z001001-D20171107	➤ Added support for enabling/disabling module tags individually to conserve EtherCAT bandwidth. **Note**: RTAC firmware R141 requires upgrading module firmware to R103.	1.24.xxx	20171107
SEL-2245-4-R102-V0-Z001001-D20150807	➤ Resolved issue which in previous firmware caused the RMS power calculation to be incorrect for delta-connected voltages. ➤ Revised the reactive power quantity to include the sign.	1.17.xxx	20150807
SEL-2245-4-R101-V0-Z001001-D20141006	➤ Updated for IEEE C37.118.1a-2014 compliance.	1.16.xxx	20141103
SEL-2245-4-R100-V0-Z001001-D20130827	➤ Initial version.	1.13.xxx	20130827

Table A.7 SEL-2245-411 Firmware Revision History

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version	Manual Date Code
SEL-2245-4-R105-V1-Z001001-D20221026	Includes all the functions of SEL-2245-4-R105-V0 with the following addition: ➤ Revised the firmware to allow replacement of the field-programmable gate array (FPGA) part. Firmware versions prior to R105-V1 will not function on units manufactured after November 15, 2022, or units that have serial number 3223190001 or later.	1.35.xxx	20221109
SEL-2245-4-R105-V0-Z001001-D20181207	➤ Added support for Phase/Gain Compensation on LEA inputs.	1.28.xxx	20181217
SEL-2245-4-R104-V0-Z001001-D20180629	➤ Added support for SEL-2245-411 4 CT/4 LEA variant.	1.26.xxx	20180710

Table A.8 SEL-2245-42 Firmware Revision History

Firmware Identification (FID) Number	Summary of Revisions	ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version	Manual Date Code
SEL-2245-42-R104-V1-Z001001-D20220408	Includes all the functions of SEL-2245-42-R104-V0 with the following addition: ➤ Resolved an issue where the module may produce erroneous fundamental, rms, and THD measurements when the SEL Axion resynchronizes the module following a temporary disruption in the EtherCAT network or change in the system time.	1.31.xxx	20220408
SEL-2245-42-R104-V0-Z001001-D20200731	**Note**: RTAC firmware R147 requires upgrading module firmware to R104-V0. ➤ Added support for Axion Wave Server. ➤ Resolved an issue that prevents back-to-back event recording after 300 event triggers. ➤ Resolved an issue that may prevent event data retrieval after triggering a large number of back-to-back event recordings.	1.31.xxx	20200820
SEL-2245-42-R103-V0-Z001001-D20181207	➤ Improved speed of Event Report collection.	1.28.xxx	20181217
SEL-2245-42-R102-V1-Z001001-D20180523	Includes all the functions of SEL-2245-42-R102-V0 with the following addition: ➤ Resolved an issue that caused the synchrophasor quantity VCA_PM to report as half of the magnitude.	1.24.xxx	20180523
SEL-2245-42-R102-V0-Z001001-D20171107	➤ Enhanced module ADC self-diagnostics.	1.24.xxx	20171107
SEL-2245-42-R101-V0-Z001001-D20170728	➤ Added support for enabling/disabling module tags individually to conserve EtherCAT bandwidth. ➤ Resolved an issue that could cause THD tag to always read zero if the PT or CT ratios were not set to 1.	1.23.xxx	20170728
SEL-2245-42-R100-V1-Z001001-D20170505	➤ Initial version.	1.20.xxx	20170505

ACSELERATOR RTAC

ACSELERATOR RTAC configures the project sent to the RTAC. This software works with all RTAC hardware variants and is backwards compatible with all RTAC firmware versions.

Table A.9 SEL-5033 Software Revision History

ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
1.36.152.9500	➤ Added the Protection Elements extension. ➤ Added the MMS File Collection extension. ➤ Enhanced the performance of the Set IEC 61850 Configuration operation when an SCD file is first applied to a project or when an OPC UA server is present in the project. ➤ Added support for the SEL-787L and SEL-TWFL device definitions. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.34.150.15000 where a banner displayed at the top of the CFC user logic diagrams could obscure the logic and also trigger false-positive differences during settings compare operations. ➤ Resolved an issue where an SCD file containing a ConnectedAP definition with no Address element would fail to create an IEC 61850 MMS client when the SCD was applied to the project.	20240320

ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
	➤ Resolved an issue where modifying Advanced Read-in Ethernet settings in a project would remove the associated Global Ethernet settings. ➤ Resolved an issue where an IEEE C37.118 client device could not be copied and pasted in a project version R152. ➤ Resolved an issue where channel names and phasor components on an IEEE C37.118 server PMU tag map could no longer be edited after a tag reference was assigned. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.36.152.8000 where IEEE C37.118 client devices in project version R148 or later could no longer contain spaces in the PMU Station Name setting. ➤ Resolved an issue where the AcRtacCmd command-line interface tool could fail to import XML project content used in non-English language versions of Windows. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.36.152.8000 where right-click menu items could be obscured. ➤ Resolved an issue where if a project contained an SEL protocol client with child IEDs, the Main Controller tab could not be viewed. Existing projects containing child IEDs that were read from an RTAC will require the settings to be resent to the RTAC for the project to go back online. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.36.152.8000 where a project with a folder containing an extension with an identical name as the folder could not be opened. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.36.152.8000 where a project containing an extension could produce unexpected compile errors when saving or attempting to go online. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.36.152.8000 where a project could display duplicated items (Devices, User Logic entries, etc.) in the project tree.	
1.36.152.8000	➤ [Cybersecurity Enhancement] Added an Advanced user preference category and an option to control the notification type when an unsigned extension is detected in the project. Choices include an Error notification message (default value), a Warning notification message, or to Ignore (i.e., no notification). ➤ Added the Digital Fault Recorder extension. ➤ Added support for Windows 11, Windows Server 2019, and Windows Server 2022. ➤ Enhanced ACSELERATOR RTAC to run as a 64-bit application. 32-bit versions of Windows are no longer supported. ➤ Enhanced performance of Set IEC 61850 Configuration operations when an SCD file is re-applied to a project of version R148 or later. ➤ Modified the behavior of Set IEC 61850 Configuration operations to no longer automatically enable ASG, CUG, ENG, ING, ORG, SPG, or TSG tags when an MMS client is first added to a project. ➤ Enhanced XML Import functionality to preserve folder paths from the original directory and file structure. ➤ Enhanced performance when ACSELERATOR RTAC is used with a remote database with 100 or more projects. ➤ Enhanced the About AcSELerator RTAC dialog window to provide a Collect Support Data troubleshooting tool to automatically gather relevant log files and provide them in a zip file. ➤ Modified the location for storing RTAC database and device connection configuration CSV files to the user's Local AppData directory. ➤ Added support for SEL-411L-A and SEL-787Z DDFs. ➤ Removed the Stop Logic Engine shortcut key and provided a more prominent warning banner when the logic engine is stopped. ➤ Resolved an issue where the AcRtacCmd command line interface tool could fail to import or open projects on non-English versions of Windows. ➤ Resolved an issue in the MMS client where the Tag Type column would not fully populate for Binary Control Tags. ➤ Resolved an issue where Database Maintenance could fail on large databases due to a time-out. ➤ Resolved an issue where a project would not be sent to an RTAC and an "Error occurred while writing project" error message was displayed. ➤ Resolved an issue where Developer Mode library projects could unexpectedly remain locked after being closed. Library projects can no longer be closed when the Released attribute in the project is enabled. ➤ Resolved an issue where an RTAC user account with a password containing a semicolon could not be used to read settings, send settings, or go online. ➤ Resolved an issue where an existing SEL-3350 RTAC project converted to version R151 may not have the additional (3U-only) Contact I/O System Tags added.	20231109

ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
	➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.34.150.15000 where a project version of R150 or newer with an IEC 61850 MMS Server had Mod, Beh, and Health tags with invalid quality. Existing R150 or R151 projects containing an IEC 61850 MMS server that are read from an RTAC will require a settings resend to go back online. ➤ Resolved an issue in the Tag Processor where source or destination tag types of operBAC, operBSC, or operENC were not fully mapped and updates from the source to the destination tag were not issued. Existing projects using these statement types that are read from an RTAC will require a settings resend to go back online. **NOTE** EXP project backup files created in ACSELERATOR RTAC version 1.36.152.8000 or later that use an older project version can only be restored into ACSELERATOR RTAC versions of 1.34.150.15000 or later.	
1.35.151.23000	➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.35.151.6000 where projects containing SEL protocol client or server devices could force unnecessary setting resends when attempting to go online. Affected projects may need to be re-sent once to the RTAC to resolve the issue.	20230823
1.35.151.22000	➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.35.151.21000 where an upgrade installation of ACSELERATOR RTAC could fail to restore existing projects to the database if they were a project version of R125 or earlier. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.35.151.21000 where ACSELERATOR RTAC could fail to send settings to an RTAC if the project contained a Visualization or a library that had a Visualization embedded in it.	20230614
1.35.151.21000	➤ Updated the SEL-5033 instruction manual. ➤ [Cybersecurity] Modified ACSELERATOR RTAC installation paths to address an issue where executable binaries were written to a location where non-Admin users had write access by default. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.35.151.6000 where large projects containing many devices or instances of custom user logic could encounter excessive delays at the "Build" stage when going online with an RTAC. ➤ Resolved an issue where an IEC 60870-5-103 protocol client device could not be successfully copy/pasted in a project. ➤ Resolved an issue in the Tag Processor where destination tag types of operINC or operAPC would fail to issue updates from the source expression into the destination tag. Existing R151 projects using these statement types that are read from an RTAC will require a settings resend to go back online. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.35.151.6000 where attempting to open a parameter list on an inserted 61131 user logic library could result in an unhandled exception error.	20230522
1.35.151.20000	➤ Updated the SEL-5033 instruction manual. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.34.150.15000 where CFC logic diagrams displayed truncated tag names. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.34.150.15000 where a project that was created in a previous project version (e.g., R149) and subsequently exported could be restored into an older version of ACSELERATOR RTAC (e.g., 1.33.149.16000), but could not be successfully opened without first performing a right-click **Clean** operation on it. ➤ Resolved an issue where projects with a version of R134 or prior that contained GOOSE devices could no longer be opened. ➤ Resolved an issue where upgraded projects that contained extensions such as Dynamic Disturbance Recorder or CtPt Monitor would generate compile errors on those extensions following the upgrade. ➤ Resolved an issue in certain extensions such as CtPt Monitor and Simple Tag Mapper where renaming an extension subitem to an invalid name and attempting to save could generate error messages that could not be cleared. ➤ Updated a third-party component to resolve an issue introduced in 1.35.151.6000 that prevented projects from being created or opened. The ACSELERATOR RTAC installer will now automatically update the installed .NET Framework to version 4.7.2. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.35.151.6000 where parameters associated with System Tags Contact I/O (e.g., Tag Alias or Pick Up Delay) could not be successfully modified.	20230321

ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
	➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.34.150.15000 where projects that contained an SEL-T400L or SEL-T401L would not convert to R150. ➤ Resolved an issue where certain RTAC project types (such as SEL-3530, SEL-3530-4, and SEL-3560) could no longer be read from an RTAC or restored from an EXP file. ➤ Resolved an issue where projects containing IIoT libraries could not be sent to an RTAC. ➤ Resolved an issue where projects containing an EtherCAT network would require a settings re-send before allowing a user to go online with an RTAC.	
1.35.151.6000	➤ Updated the SEL-5033 instruction manual. ➤ Removed support for Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 operating systems. ➤ Added Modification Type column to main menu to indicate the last type of change performed on the project: Created, Imported, Converted, Read from Device, or Modified by User. ➤ Added support for logging of ACD, ACT, and ENS tag types in the Tag Processor. ➤ Added support for IIoT libraries supporting MQTT, HTTP, and Web Socket communications supported by XML and JSON formatting. Use of these libraries requires a project version of R151-V0 or later. ➤ Added a warning message displayed to the user when attempting to import an IEC 61850 SCD configuration that was not last saved by ACSELERATOR Architect. The user can choose to cancel or continue the SCD file import. ➤ Resolved an issue where the ACSELERATOR RTAC installer could fail to install the RTAC USB driver, requiring manual user intervention in Windows Device Manager to fully use the USB-B connection to an RTAC. ➤ Resolved an issue in the Tag Processor where Auto-Fill Time and Quality Source did not populate these fields for SINT or DINT source expressions. ➤ Resolved an issue where importing IEC 61850 configurations with RTAC GOOSE subscriptions containing a vector would fail to generate the GRX device in the project. ➤ Resolved an issue where GOOSE receive would not import mapped BCR data. ➤ Resolved an issue in the IEEE C37.118 client where a channel name could be specified with more than 16 characters, which is unsupported by the protocol and would subsequently cause errors when attempting to open or export the project. ➤ Resolved an issue where a project with advanced read-in items (e.g., hosts) that were cleared could not be re-opened. ➤ Resolved an issue where creating a project from XML content would cause customized parameter values in an SEL Client XML file to be assigned default values in the resulting project. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.34.150.15000 where custom parameters with enforced project uniqueness contained in XML template files could be modified unnecessarily upon import to an existing project. ➤ Resolved an issue where a **Clean Project** operation would revert Advanced Read-In Ethernet Settings to their original values from the time of read. ➤ Removed Event Collection and Sequence of Events backup/restoration from the Advanced Read/Send options. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.34.150.15000 where an R150 project with an IEC 61131 library that contained an embedded Visualization or GlobalTextList could no longer be opened.	20221109
1.34.150.18000	➤ Updated the SEL-5033 instruction manual. ➤ Modified Last Accessed column to Last Modified. The timestamp is updated on project close if any changes occurred to the project. ➤ Resolved an issue when importing IEC 61850 configurations where MMS clients would generate duplicate reports when the SCL language contained optional attributes in the ExtRef element. ➤ Resolved an issue when importing IEC 61850 configurations where the import would not complete when ConnectedAP contained OSI addressing information. ➤ Resolved an issue when importing IEC 61850 configurations where MMS clients did not populate the IP address from the SCL when the ConnectedAP referenced a ServerAt element. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.34.150.15000 where RTAC projects activated on RTACs that contained an MMS server, the MMS server ENO pin would not enable. ➤ Resolved an issue where the tool ribbon inside a project would become un-available after opening a library manager window and clicking between other open windows.	20220805
1.34.150.15000	➤ Updated the SEL-5033 instruction manual.	20220601

ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
	➤ Enhanced XML import to resolve naming conflicts when imported XML names match existing project item names. ➤ Added an option when importing IEC 61850 configurations to update IP addresses changes from existing IEC 61850 IP addresses. ➤ Removed Device store. ➤ Updated file and folder selection dialogs. ➤ [Cybersecurity] Resolved an issue when attempting to delete a user in the software. ➤ Resolved an issue where IEEE C37.118 clients with child PMUs could not be copied and pasted. ➤ Resolved an issue in the Tag Processor where quality and time mappings are removed after a device in the source column was renamed. ➤ Resolved an issue where copy and pasting an SEL client serial connection does not maintain non-default settings from the original device. ➤ Resolved an issue where RAID monitoring tags were added to Tag Processor logging statements after the RAID logging statements were deleted. ➤ Resolved a compilation error when MMS server had a logical device with the name Main. ➤ Resolved an issue where IEC 61131 global variable lists cannot be moved between main and automation tasks when an IEC 61850 configuration is present. ➤ Resolved an issue where IEC 61850 Beh and Mod tags were flagged as invalid cross task errors when included in a GOOSE transmit message in the automation task. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in 1.32.148.7000 in the Tag Processor where warnings prevented project download. ➤ Resolved an issue importing XML configurations with multiple recording groups. ➤ Resolved an issue with copying/pasting IEDs or inserting IEC 61850 configurations when an extension is present in the project.	
1.33.149.16000	➤ Updated the SEL-5033 instruction manual. ➤ Resolved an issue where discovering an EtherCAT topology could cause an unhandled exception if an EtherCAT network had already been discovered. ➤ Resolved an issue where project downloads do not always complete when sending to an SEL-2241 with Axion touchscreen.	20220112
1.33.149.15000	➤ Updated SEL-5033 instruction manual. ➤ Resolved an issue where Axion touchscreen configuration would not load on non-English versions of Windows.	20211214
1.33.149.12000	➤ Updated the SEL-5033 instruction manual. ➤ Added support for SEL-2242 touchscreen configuration via integrated bay screen builder. ➤ Encrypted port 1217 communications between ACSELERATOR RTAC software and RTAC firmware for supported firmware revisions. ➤ Added support to the SCD import to process MMS subscriptions either from <esel:ExtRef> or <ExtRef> definitions. ➤ Added support for the SEL-851 device definition file. ➤ Resolved an issue when copying and pasting SEL clients where not all settings retained their source value. ➤ Resolved an issue where R110 projects could not go online. ➤ Resolved an issue with importing SCD files containing an enumeration that did not start with an alpha character. ➤ Resolved an issue where the Tag Processor would incorrectly autogenerate variables with data type BIT, which is not supported in IEC 61131 programs. ➤ Resolved an issue where a project would not open after a data type used in an NGVL list was renamed. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in version 1.32.148.7000 where non-English characters were not accepted in Tag Processor logging fields. ➤ Resolved an issue where PMUs defined in an IEEE C37.118 server could not be deleted. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in version 1.30.147.xxx where firmware updates may not succeed for devices with current firmware versions R119–R123.	20210915
1.32.148.9000	➤ Updated the SEL-5033 instruction manual.	20210713
1.32.148.8000	➤ Updated the SEL-5033 instruction manual.	20210414
1.32.148.7500	➤ Resolved an issue where projects with nine or more frequency groups cannot be read from an RTAC.	20210320

ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
	➤ Updated the command line interface to include settable ports for logic engine and project send/read. ➤ Resolved an issue where importing a C37.118 client with multiple PMUs from XML may not succeed.	
1.32.148.7000	➤ Added Simple Tag Mapper Extension. ➤ Added CtPt Monitor Extension. ➤ Added Indirect Tagging Extension. ➤ Enhanced C37.118 PMU Station name to accept non-complaint IEC 61131 names. ➤ Added support to specify a port for logic engine. ➤ Added support to specify a port for project send/read. ➤ Added support for copy and paste operations on the IEC 60870-5-103 client. ➤ Enhanced password fields to allow a user to view the password while editing before obfuscating the password after the setting is no longer selected. ➤ Resolved an issue where Default Gateway may be incorrect after reading a project that includes interface settings. ➤ Resolved an issue where projects R132 and older with advanced settings included may not be able to open.	20210208
1.31.147.4000	➤ Updated the SEL-5033 instruction manual.	20201130
1.31.147.3847	➤ Updated the SEL-5033 instruction manual. ➤ Updated Library Extension package to 3.20.10.0.	20201026
1.31.147.3541	➤ Enhanced Connection Directory to support import and export. ➤ Enhanced the Preferences menu of ACSELERATOR RTAC to improve usability. ➤ Added Radius and Web Proxy to Advanced Settings when reading a project. ➤ When reading a project, the user is now prompted to rename the RTAC project if the name already exists in the database. ➤ Advanced Settings are now editable in RTAC projects. Available settings include Ethernet, Hosts, and Website Description. ➤ Added support for SEL-T401L DDF. ➤ Resolved an issue that may prevent GOOSE POU moving to the Automation thread. ➤ Added licensing information to the Help > About section for WinSCP. ➤ Added improved messaging when software is opened while FIPS is enabled. ➤ Resolved an error that may occur when attempting to install libraries. ➤ Resolved an issue where IEC 61850 configuration information was lost while re-importing IEC 61850 configurations if an IEC 61850 configuration already existed. ➤ Resolved an error message that appeared when attempting to commission a module that did not match the project configuration. ➤ Resolved an error message that appeared when the Ethernet IP Explicit Message client poll period was set to 0. ➤ Resolved an issue where the serial IEEE C37.118 server may not flag an invalid configuration when the number of phasors and message rate exceeded the amount of data that can be transmitted via the configured baud rate. ➤ Resolved an issue where projects could not be sent to RTACs with firmware version R124 or R125.	20200820
1.30.146.4019	➤ Duplicate time sources are now flagged as an error in projects R144 and later. ➤ The IedType attribute is no longer considered when importing IEC 61850 configurations. ➤ Resolved an issue introduced in version 1.30.146.xxx where firmware updates may not succeed for devices with current firmware versions R119–R131.	20200610
1.30.146.3928	➤ Resolved an issue where projects that contain IEC 61850 configurations could cause software version updates to not complete. ➤ Resolved an issue where importing IEC 61850 configurations that contain 64-bit integers may not successfully complete.	20200425
1.30.146.3665	➤ Resolved an issue where station name changes for C37.118 tags did not automatically refactor the previous tag name. ➤ Resolved an issue that could prevent additional users from being added to ACSELERATOR RTAC software.	20200325

ACSELERATOR RTAC Software Version	Summary of Revisions	Manual Date Code
	➤ Resolved an issue where cross task errors could occur when GOOSE transmit messages were in the automation task.	
1.30.146.3437	➤ Updated the ACSELERATOR RTAC software visual interface. ➤ Enhanced the RTAC database to support 64 bits. ➤ Added hot key **<Ctrl+R>** to refactor a tag name. ➤ Enhanced importing IEC 61850 configurations to include SCD and SSD file extensions. ➤ Enhanced importing IEC 61850 process to include interface IP address and MMS poll period and to enable COMTRADE collection as settings from an SCL file. ➤ Added an auto-fill source time and quality column button in the Tag Processor. ➤ Resolved an issue where the clean flag may not remove all files during installation or uninstallation. ➤ Resolved an issue where the Backup Projects process could encounter an error. ➤ Resolved an issue in XML export where BRCB and URCB tags were not exported. ➤ Resolved an issue where Extensions may not work correctly. ➤ Resolved an issue where a project could not be read successfully if an apostrophe was in the RTAC web interface Device Description.	20200224

ICD File Revisions

The ICD file for the RTAC works for all RTAC hardware options. Configurations that use older class file versions can be used in newer firmware versions. This allows for configurations to be updated to the latest firmware without requiring an upgrade of the class file version. To input the new features that are added in newer ICD files, you must reconfigure the RTAC ICD file by using ACSELERATOR Architect® SEL-5032 Software.

Table A.10 ICD Revision Table

Class File Version	Summary of Revisions	Minimum RTAC Firmware
006	➤ Added support for MMS server, added support for Edition 2 compliance.	R135
003	➤ Made modifications to ICD file for Edition 1 certification for MMS client and GOOSE TX/RX.	R119
002	➤ Added support for MMS client.	R115
001	➤ Initial CID file. Support for GOOSE TX and RX only.	R108

Instruction Manual

The date code at the bottom of each page of this manual reflects the creation or revision date.

Table A.11 lists the instruction manual versions and revision descriptions. The most recent instruction manual version is listed first.

Table A.11 Instruction Manual Revision History

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20240320	**Section 2** ➤ Updated *Modbus, SEL Protocol,* and *IEC 60870-5-101 and -104*. ➤ Updated *MMS Client File Services and Generic File Services*. ➤ Updated *Table 2.34: Axion PMU Rate*. ➤ Updated *Tag Configuration* in *OPC UA*. **Section 10** ➤ Alphabetized extensions sections. ➤ Updated *Extensions* introduction. ➤ Updated *Dynamic Disturbance Recorder* and *Email Plus*. ➤ Added *MMS File Transfer* and *Protection Elements*. ➤ Updated *Overview* in *Report Generator*. **Section11** ➤ Updated *User Sessions*. ➤ Updated *Table 11.2: Self-Test System Tags*. **Appendix A** ➤ [Cybersecurity Enhancement] Updated for RTAC firmware versions R152-V1, R151-V5, and R150-V7. ➤ Added Trace Route tool release note to R152-V0. ➤ Added RTAC HMI Runtime Binary file release note to R151-V0. ➤ Added software version information for 1.36.152.9500. **Appendix B** ➤ Updated *Enumerations* under *Ethernet Interface Control*.
20231109	**Section 1** ➤ Updated *Modify Existing Projects With XML* in *Creating and Augmenting Projects With XML*. **Section 2** ➤ Updated *SCADA Protocol Redundancy*. ➤ Updated *Communication Protocol Device Count Support*. ➤ Updated *DNP Server Event Reporting* and *DNP Server Shared Tag Maps* in *DNP Server Configuration*. ➤ Added *Flex Parse Capture to File* to *Flex Parse Messages* in *SEL Client Configuration*. ➤ Added *Overview* and *Licensing* to *IEC 61850*. ➤ Added a note regarding the Sync_Automation_To_GOOSE_RX System tag to *GOOSE Subscription (Receive) Processing* in *IEC 61850*. ➤ Added a note to *Architect* in *MMS Client and GOOSE* stating that non-SEL ICD and CID files in which an IED name is configured the same as a logical name are not supported. ➤ Added *Continuous Recording Groups* to *EtherCAT*. ➤ Added *Firmware API*, *HMI API*, *Serial API*, and *Users API* to *Web API Communications*. ➤ Updated *Projects API* in *Web API Communications*. **Section 5** ➤ Updated *Web HMI and Dashboard Settings* with information specific to firmware versions R152 and later. ➤ Updated *Adding Tags to Live Data* in *Live Data*. **Section 6** ➤ Added *Local/Remote Control* to *Custom Screens Application* in *Navigating SEL Touchscreen Applications*. ➤ Added *SOE Display Column Configuration* and *SOE Automatic Refresh* to *SOE Application Configuration* in *Navigating SEL Touchscreen Applications*. ➤ Added Disable SOE Tag Name Column and Enable Global Local/Remote Mode settings to *Table 6.13: SEL Touchscreen Settings Tab*. ➤ Added Local pin to *Table 6.14: SEL Touchscreen Controller POU Pins*. **Section 7** ➤ Updated *Customizable User Accounts in R141 and Higher* in *RTAC Web Interface User Accounts*.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
	Section 10 ➤ Updated *High-Threshold Trigger* and *Low-Threshold Trigger* in *Analog Triggers Tab*. ➤ Added High Threshold Pickup Time, Low Trigger Pickup Time, Low Trigger Minimum Active Setpoint, and ROC Trigger Pickup Time to *Table 10.6: Analog Triggers Tab Column Definitions*. ➤ Updated *Digital Triggers Tab* in *Recording Triggers*. ➤ Added Trigger Pickup Time and Trigger Dropout Time to *Table 10.7: Digital Triggers Tab Column Definitions*. ➤ Added *Table 10.8: Recording Triggers POU Output Pins* and *Usage of Recording_Trigger_Individual_Output_Array* to *Controller Tab* in *Recording Triggers*. ➤ Added Courier Client COMTRADE, IEC 60870-5-103 COMTRADE, and Recording Groups COMTRADE to list of sources of events available for monitoring in *Overview* under *FTPSync*. ➤ Added *Monitored Directories Tab*, *Monitored Events CEV Tab*, and *Monitored Events COMTRADE Tab* to *FTPSync*. ➤ Updated *Overview* in *Email Plus*. ➤ Added *Body Editor Tab*, *Recipient Groups Tab*, *Monitored Alarms Tab*, and *Monitored Events Tab* to *Email Plus*. ➤ Added Status to *Table 10.13: Email Plus POU Pins*. ➤ Added *Digital Fault Recorder*. **Section 11** ➤ Added model-specific information to Descriptions in *Table 11.2: Self-Test System Tags*. ➤ Added Supply_A_OK, Supply_A_Present, Supply_B_OK, Supply_B_Present, Port_Power_Overcurrent, USB_Power_Overcurrent, and VGA_Power_Overcurrent to *Table 11.2: Self-Test System Tags*. **Appendix A** ➤ [Cybersecurity Enhancement] Updated for RTAC firmware versions R152-V0, R151-V4, R150-V6, and R149-V8. ➤ [Cybersecurity Enhancement] Added software version information for 1.36.152.8000. ➤ Revised hardware component change release notes for firmware versions R151-V3, R150-V5, and R149-V7 to include the SEL-2241 and SEL-3530-4 and to change the referenced manufacture date. ➤ Revised release notes regarding loss of settings after a power cycle for firmware versions R146-V2, R145-V2, and R144-V7 to remove the SEL-3530, SEL-3530-4, and SEL-2241 from the list of affected devices and to specify that only settings configured in the *local display* HMI were affected. ➤ Removed two release notes regarding the logic engine API from firmware version R145-V4. ➤ Revised the affected models for the web interface login release note in firmware versions R145-V1 and R144-V6 to 3555. ➤ Moved release note regarding addition of support for SEL-3555-2 from firmware version R143-V0 to version R144-V2. ➤ Added release note to firmware version R132-V0 noting addition of support for TLSv1.2. ➤ Added EtherCAT network release note to software version 1.35.151.20000. **Appendix D** ➤ Added *Configure Dynamic Disturbance Recording With Continuous Recording Groups* to *RTAC and Axion Configuration*.
20230823	**Appendix A** ➤ Added software version information for 1.35.151.23000. ➤ Corrected affected model to 3555 for BIOS update revision statement for firmware version R147-V2 in *Table A.1: RTAC Firmware History*.
20230614	**Section 2** ➤ Updated *Table 2.25: SEL Server Commands (All Commands Access Level 1)*. **Appendix A** ➤ Added software version information for 1.35.151.22000. ➤ Revised 1.35.151.6000 and 1.34.150.18000 software summaries. **Appendix B** ➤ Updated *Ethernet_Interface_Control* in *Predefined Function Blocks*.
20230522	**Appendix A** ➤ Added software version information for 1.35.151.21000. ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware versions R151-V3, R150-V5, and R149-V7.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20230321	**Section 2** ➤ Updated *Data Configuration Parameters* in *MIRRORED BITS*. ➤ Added "Tag Name" to *Table 2.27: RX MIRRORED BITS Parameters*. **Section 10** ➤ Added a note to *Overview* in *Dynamic Disturbance Recorder*. **Appendix A** ➤ Added software version information for 1.35.151.20000. ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware versions R151-V2, R150-V4, R149-V6, and R148-V9. ➤ Revised R151-V0 firmware summary for the SEL-3350.
20230119	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for SEL-2245-2 firmware version R102-V1.
20221212	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware versions R151-V1, R150-V3, R149-V5, and R148-V8.
20221109	**General** ➤ Renamed *Section 5* to *Web Interface and Reports*. ➤ Removed *Section 7: Compare ACSELERATOR RTAC Configurations*. **Section 1** ➤ Added link to license for open-source software Timescale in *Getting Started* under *Overview and Features*. ➤ Added *Startup Time* to *Creating a New Project*. ➤ Changed *Save and Download a Project* to *Save and Send a Project*. ➤ Removed *Upload Projects From the Web Interface*. ➤ Added *Compare ACSELERATOR RTAC Projects*. ➤ Updated *RTAC Database on a Shared Server*. **Section 2** ➤ Updated *Configuration Monitor* in *SEL Client Configuration* under *SEL Protocol*. ➤ Added *POU Pin Settings* and *Table 2.24: SEL Client POU Pin Settings* to *SEL Client Configuration* under *SEL Protocol*. ➤ Updated *Unsolicited Event, SOE, and Config Change Notifications* in *SEL Server Configuration* under *SEL Protocol*. ➤ Added **CMO SUM ALL**, **CMO SUM *port***, **CMO ACK ALL**, and **CMO ACK *port*** to *Table 2.25: SEL Server Commands (All Commands Access Level 1)*. ➤ Added *Functional Naming* to *Features* in *IEC 61850*. ➤ Added *GOOSE Simulation Mode*, *LGOS Statistics*, and *GOOSE Receive POU Pins* to *GOOSE Subscription (Receive) Processing* under *IEC 61850*. ➤ Added *MMS Server LTIM and LTMS (Firmware Versions R151-V0 and Later)* to *MMS Server* under *IEC 61850*. ➤ Added *Local and Remote Processing (Firmware R150-V0 and Earlier)* and *Local and Remote Processing (Firmware R151-V0 and Later)* to *MMS Server* under *IEC 61850*. **Section 3** ➤ Updated *SCALE_CMV*, *SCALE_INS*, and *SCALE_MV* in *Special Tag Processor Functions*. ➤ Added *SCALE_BCR* to *Special Tag Processor Functions*. **Section 5** ➤ Updated *Overview*. ➤ Added *Password History Count*, *Power Source Scale (0.5 - 1.5)*, and *Default Home Page* to list of Dashboard tab settings in *Web HMI and Dashboard Settings*. ➤ Updated *Local RTAC UI* in *Kiosk Feature*. ➤ Added *Kiosk Feature Keyboard Shortcut Keys* to *Kiosk Feature*. ➤ Added *Network Utilities*. ➤ Added information about the Ethernet Devices and Serial Devices sections of the Connected IEDs report to *Viewing and Troubleshooting Connected IEDs*. ➤ Updated *Web-Based Serial and Network Traffic Captures* in *Viewing and Troubleshooting Connected IEDs*. ➤ Added *Online Packet Dissector* to *Viewing and Troubleshooting Connected IEDs*. ➤ Added BOOL; ACT, ACD; and ENS to *Default Log Entries* under *Log Settings*. ➤ Added *Upload Projects From the Web Interface*.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
	Section 11 ➤ Added *Figure 11.24: Example Control Mapping—Auto* and *Figure 11.25: Example Control Mapping—Verbose* to *Mapping Controls* in *Setup* under *Simple Tag Mapper*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware versions R151-V0, R150-V2, R149-V4, R148-V7, and R147-V6. ➤ Updated for SEL-2245-22 and SEL-2245-221 firmware version R102-V1. ➤ Updated for SEL-2245-4 and SEL-2245-411 firmware version R105-V1. ➤ Added software version information for 1.35.151.6000.
20220805	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware versions R150-V1, R149-V3, R148-V6, and R147-V5. ➤ Added software version information for 1.34.150.18000.
20220601	**Section 2** ➤ Added OPC UA to *Communication Protocol Device Count Support*. ➤ Updated *Table 2.14: DNP Server (Slave) Object*. ➤ Updated *Table 2.15: DNP Client (Master) Object*. ➤ Added *Table 2.16: DNP Secure Authentication Protocol Implementation Extra Information for Testing (PIXIT)*. ➤ Added *Tag Configuration* in *SEL Client Configuration* under *SEL Protocol*. ➤ Added *Ethernet Port Setting for GOOSE Messages* in *IEC 61850*. ➤ Added *MMS Server Mode and Behavior (Firmware Versions R150-V0 and Later)* in *MMS Server* under *IEC 61850*. ➤ Added *Axion Wave Processing* in *EtherCAT > Axion Wave Server > Overview*. ➤ Updated *Table 2.137: Read/Write Access By Account Level*. ➤ Added *Auth API* and *Fingerprint API* in *Web API Communications*. ➤ Added *Table 2.140: Ethernet/IP Explicit Message Error Statuses* and *Table 2.141: Ethernet/IP Explicit Message Error and Extended Error Codes*. ➤ Added *OPC UA*. **Section 8** ➤ Added *Hosts* in *Ethernet Security*. **Section 11** ➤ Added *Falling Conductor Protection*. **Section 12** ➤ Updated *Table 12.2: Self-Test System Tags*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware versions R150-V0, R149-V2, R148-V5, R147-V4, and R146-V5. ➤ Added software version information for 1.34.150.15000. **Appendix B** ➤ Added *Audit Utilities* in *Predefined Function Blocks*.
20220408	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for SEL-2245-42 firmware version R104-V1.
20220112	**Appendix A** ➤ Added software version information for 1.33.149.16000.
20211214	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R149-V1. ➤ Added software version information for 1.33.149.15000.
20210915	**General** ➤ Added *Section 6: Axion Bay Control and SEL Touchscreen*. **Section 8** ➤ Updated *Table 8.1: IP Security Settings*. ➤ Updated *Supported File Formats* in *Dynamic Disturbance Recorder*.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
	Section 11 ➤ Added *SOE Harvesting Tab* in *Dynamic Disturbance Recorder > Overview*. ➤ Added *IPv6 Configuration* in *Ethernet Security*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware versions R149-V0, R148-V4, R147-V3, R146-V4, and R145-V4. ➤ Added software version information for 1.33.149.12000.
20210713	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware versions R148-V3. ➤ Added software version information for 1.32.148.9000.
20210414	**Section 10** ➤ Updated *Table 10.11: Monitored Channel Settings*. ➤ Updated *Table 10.14: CtPt Monitor Status Structure (struct_CTPTStatusOutput)*. ➤ Updated *Figure 10.42: POU Output Status Indicators*. ➤ Updated *Available Sources Tab* and *Indirect Tagging Extension Example* in *Indirect Tagging*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R148-V2. ➤ Added software version information for 1.32.148.8000.
20210320	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware versions R145-V3, R146-V3, R147-V2, and R148-V1. ➤ Revised R148-V0 firmware summaries for all RTAC models. ➤ Added software version information for 1.32.148.7500.
20210208	**General** ➤ Updated manual format. **Section 2** ➤ Added R148 information to *Overview*. ➤ Added *Event Collection File Naming*. **Section 5** ➤ Added *RAID Support and Configuration*. **Section 10** ➤ Added *Simple Tag Mapper*. ➤ Added *CtPt Monitor*. ➤ Added *Indirect Tagging*. **Section 11** ➤ Updated *Table 11.2: Self-Test System Tags* with RAID information. **Appendix A** ➤ Combined the RTAC firmware revision history tables into one (Table A.1). ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R148-V0. ➤ Updated for RTAC software version 1.32.xxx. ➤ Added software version information for 1.30.146.4019, 1.31.147.3541, 1.31.147.3847, and 1.31.147.4000.
20201130	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC software version 1.31.xxx. ➤ Revised R147-V1 firmware summaries for all RTAC models. ➤ Revised R144-V8 firmware summaries for all RTAC models. ➤ Revised R143-V0 firmware summary for the SEL-3555. ➤ Revised R104-V0 firmware summary for the SEL-2245-42.
20201026	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware versions R144-V8 and R147-V1.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20200820	**Section 2** ➤ Updated *SEL Client in SEL Protocol*. ➤ Added *Axion Wave Server*. ➤ Updated *EtherNet/IP*. **Section 5** ➤ Added *Web Proxy*. **Section 10** ➤ Updated *FTPSync*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R147-V0.
20200610	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R146-V2. ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R145-V2. ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R144-V7.
20200425	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R146-V1. ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R144-V6.
20200224	**Section 2** ➤ Added *Web API Communications*. **Section 7** ➤ Updated *Table 7.6: Available Permissions*. **Section 10** ➤ Added *Email Plus*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R146-V0.
20200122	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R145-V1. ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R144-V5. ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R143-V1. ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R142-V1.
20191015	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R144-V4.
20190830	**Section 2** ➤ Added *Password Command and Managing User Accounts in SEL Protocol*. ➤ Added *IEEE C37.118 System Configuration* and *IEEE C37.118 Axion PMU* in *IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasors*. ➤ Updated *IEEE C37.118 Client Configuration*. ➤ Added *IEC 60870-5-103*. **Section 7** ➤ Added *Static Routes in Ethernet Security*. **Section 10** ➤ Added *Report Generator*. ➤ Added *FTPSync*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R145-V0. **Appendix B** ➤ Updated *Table B.23: INS Attributes*.
20190508	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R144-V3.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20190315	**Appendix A** ➤ Revised R144-V2 firmware summary for SEL-3555 and SEL-3560.
20190216	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R144-V2.
20190111	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R144-V1.
20181217	**Section 1** ➤ Added *Software Maintenance*. **Section 2** ➤ Added *SEL-2245-221 Low-Voltage (LEA) Monitoring Module* under *EtherCAT*. ➤ Added *CDC Type 2 Client Configuration* under *CDC Type 2*. **Section 7** ➤ Added *Centralized User Accounts With RADIUS*. **Section 8** ➤ Updated *Table 8.1: Profile Comparison and RTAC Support*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R144.
20180928	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC software version 1.26.xxx.
20180710	**General** ➤ Added *Section 11: Testing and Troubleshooting*. ➤ Added *Appendix C: Firmware Upgrade Instructions*. **Section 2** ➤ Added *Secure Authentication to DNP3*. ➤ Added *SEL-2245-411 Standard Current and Low-Voltage (LEA) Monitoring Module* under *EtherCAT*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R143.
20180330	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R142.
20180202	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC versions R139-V2 and R136-V3.
20171201	**Appendix A** ➤ Added information for RTAC firmware version R141.
20171107	**Section 5** ➤ Updated *Web HMI*. **Section 6** ➤ Renamed *RTAC Web Interface, ODBC, and Transparent Connections Passwords* to *User Accounts in R100–R140* and moved to *RTAC Web Interface User Accounts*. ➤ Added *Password Report*. ➤ Added *RTAC Web Interface User Accounts*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R141.
20170728	**Section 1** ➤ Added *Table 1.1: Typical RTAC Startup Time*. **Section 2** ➤ Updated *EtherCAT Recording Group* for support of Custom Analogs.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
	Section 9 ➤ Added *Extensions*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware versions R139-V1 and R140.
20170531	**Section 2** ➤ Updated *Configuring Axion Recording Groups*. **Appendix D** ➤ Updated *Overview*. ➤ Added *Table D.1: Dynamic Disturbance and Recording System Performance*.
20170505	**Section 2** ➤ Updated *SER Server Commands*. ➤ Added *Configuring Axion Recording Groups*. ➤ Added *File Transfer Protocol*. **Section 3** ➤ Updated *Table 3.1: Available Columns in the Tag Processor*. **Section 5** ➤ Updated *Live Data*. **Section 6** ➤ Updated *RTAC Web Interface, ODBC, and Transparent Connections Passwords*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R139. **Appendix D** ➤ Added new *Section D: Configuring Dynamic Disturbance and Fault Recording Systems*.
20170220	**Section 2** ➤ Added *Alstom Event Collection*. **Section 5** ➤ Changed section name from *Web HMI and Logging* to *Web HMI and Reports*. ➤ Updated *Overview*. ➤ Renamed *Connecting IED Report* to *Viewing and Troubleshooting Connected IEDs* and updated. ➤ Added *Live Data*. **Section 7** ➤ Updated *Table 7.1: Profile Comparison and RTAC Support*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R138-V0. **Appendix B** ➤ Updated *Table B.12: BCR Attributes*. ➤ Updated *Table B.37: timeStamp_t Attributes*.
20170109	**Section 2** ➤ Updated *Configure Event Collection*. ➤ Updated *Viewing Waveforms and Event Files*. ➤ Added *SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module*. ➤ Added *CDC Type 2 Server Configuration*. ➤ Added *SNMP Manager/Client Configuration*. **Section 6** ➤ Updated *Table 6.1: IP Security Settings*. ➤ Added *Parallel Redundancy Protocol*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R137-V0.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20170108	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware versions R136-V2, R135-V3, and R134-V4.
20161026	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R136-V1.
20160624	**Section 1** ➤ Updated *Creating a New Project* for the addition of **Import Items** and **Export** to the Quick Access Toolbar. ➤ Added *Upload Projects From the Web Interface* and *Creating and Augmenting Projects With XML*. ➤ Removed *Creating a New Project From XML*. **Section 2** ➤ Added *SCADA Protocol Redundancy*, *Interoperability Statement for IEC 60870-5-101 Client for the SEL RTAC*, *Interoperability Statement for IEC 60870-5-104 Client for the SEL RTAC*, and *eDNA*. ➤ Updated *DNP3*, *Modbus*, *IEEE C37.118 Synchrophasors*, *EtherCAT*, *Interoperability Statement for IEC 60870-5-101 Server for the SEL RTAC*, and *Interoperability Statement for IEC 60870-5-104 Server for the SEL RTAC*. ➤ Updated *SEL Protocol* and added the following subsections: *Remote Access and File Transfer*, *Multiple Simultaneous Connections Support*, *Primary SEL Protocol Connection Configuration*, and *Unsolicited Event and SOE Notification*. ➤ Updated *IEC 61850* and added the following subsections: *MMS Client File Services*, *COMTRADE Collection*, and *IEC 61850 MMS Server File Services*. ➤ Added *IEC 60870 101/104 Client Configuration* to *IEC 60870-5-101 and -104*. **Section 6** ➤ Updated *Passwords and User Accounts* and added the following subsections: *Protocol Passwords*, *Project Passwords*, and *Project Export Encryption*. **Section 7** ➤ Added *Precision Time Protocol (PTP)*. ➤ Updated *Time Source Settings*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R136-V0. **Appendix B** ➤ Updated *IEC Operators and Extending Functions* and added the following subsections: *Custom Conversions Functions* and *Time Functions*. ➤ Added information to *Predefined Function Blocks*.
20160212	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware versions R135-V2, R134-V3, R133-V1, and R132-V1.
20160201	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for IEC 60870 issue in ACSELERATOR RTAC.
20160115	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R135-V1. ➤ Updated to include note about hardware compatibility with firmware versions R134 and earlier.
20150904	**Section 2** ➤ Updated *IEC 61850* section to include *MMS server*. **Section 3** ➤ Updated information on the Alarm Summary and IED Report. **Section 5** ➤ Improved the description for web session time-out usage. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R135-V0.
20150807	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for SEL-2245-4 firmware version R102.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20150504	**Section 1** ➤ Added references to SEL-3555. ➤ Updated information related to the **Tools** menu item. **Section 2** ➤ Added references to SEL-3555. ➤ Replaced *Figure 2.41–Figure 2.44* and *Figure 2.86–Figure 2.87* to include more detail. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R134-V1 (R134-V2 for SEL-3532). **Appendix C** ➤ Replaced *Figure C.3: Direct-Acting and Reverse-Acting Processes*, *Figure C.8: Cascade Control Example*, *Figure C.9: Configuration Example of Primary PID Controller*, and *Table C.4: Cascade Operating Modes* to include more detail.
20150311	**Section 2** ➤ Updated maximum size of tag names to 100. **Section 2** ➤ Updated IEC 60870-5-101 and -104 interoperability tables to reflect double transmission and new data rates. ➤ Added *Flex Parse Protocol*. **Section 7** ➤ Added new Global UTC time offset setting that provides more simple time configuration. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R134. ➤ Added *Table A.11: SEL-3555 Firmware Revision History*.
20150123	**Section 2** ➤ Updated Safe Output information in *Configuring the DC Analog Output Module* in *EtherCAT*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated *Table A.4: SEL-2245-3 Firmware Revision History*.
20141103	**Section 2** ➤ Updated *EtherCAT* for addition of 4AI-ER module. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R133. ➤ Added *Table A.3: SEL-2245-22 Firmware Revision History*.
20140908	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated ACSELERATOR RTAC enhancements.
20140714	**Section 2** ➤ Added note about correct usage of power coupler EtherCAT ports. ➤ Added EtherCAT Filter C information. ➤ Added *Waveform Recording* and *Inputs* subsections to *SEL-2245-2 16 DC Analog Input Module*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R132.
20140616	**Section 1** ➤ Updated *Creating a New Project* subsection. ➤ Updated *Figure 1.3: ACSELERATOR RTAC Project Creation Interface*. ➤ Updated *Figure 1.5: Application Button and Quick Access Toolbar*. ➤ Removed *Figure 1.7: New From XML Window*. ➤ Updated *Startup Switches* subsection. **Section 2** ➤ Added *CP2179* subsection. ➤ Updated *Table 2.56: RTU Templates With Included Modules*. ➤ Added *Interoperability Statement for IEC 60870-5-101 Server for the SEL Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC)* and *Interoperability Statement for IEC 60870-5-104 Server for the SEL Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC)* subsections.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
	Section 6 ➤ Updated *Table 6.1: IP Security Settings*. ➤ Updated *Figure 6.2: Ethernet Settings* and *Figure 6.3: Routes and Certificates*. ➤ Added *Syslog* subsection. **Section 7** ➤ Updated *Table 7.2: Pertinent System POU Pin Settings*. **Appendix A** ➤ Added *Table A.6: SEL-3505-3 Firmware Revision History* and *Table A.9: SEL-3532 Firmware Revision History*.
20140428	**Section 1** ➤ Added *Table 1.1: Advanced Debugging Tools*. **Section 2** ➤ Updated *EtherCAT* for addition of AO module. ➤ Updated *Figure 2.83: New Pulse Config offDur = 0*. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R131. ➤ Added *Table A.3: SEL-2245-3 Firmware Revision History*. **Appendix B** ➤ Updated *Table B.7: Integer Data Types* and *Table B.16: DPS Attributes*. **Appendix C** ➤ Added new *Appendix C: Proportional-Integral-Derivative (PID) Function Block*.
20140225	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R130.
20140210	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R129.
20140113	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R128.
20131216	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R127.
20131206	**Section 1** ➤ Updated *Figure 1.5: Application Button and Quick Access Toolbar*. ➤ Added **Export Items** option to *Application Button*. ➤ Updated *Save and Download a Project* to include IEC 61131 logic information. ➤ Updated export instructions in *Creating a New Project From XML*. ➤ Removed *Test Mode* section in *Startup Switches*. **Section 2** ➤ Added *Output Contact Pulse* section to *EtherCAT*. ➤ Updated *Figure 2.84: Digital output Module Tag Attributes* and *Figure 2.85: Tag Processor for Trip-Close Pair Example*. ➤ Updated *Example 2.8: Configure a Transmit and a Receive NGVL on two RTACs*. **Section 6** ➤ Added maximum length specification for password in *Ethernet Security*. ➤ Added information about X.509 certificate activation in *Ethernet Security*. **Section 8** ➤ Added new_project_version information in *Variables* section in *IEC 61131-3 Programming Overview*.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
	Appendix A ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R126. **Appendix B** ➤ Added Q1 output information in RS and SR function block sections in *Predefined Function Blocks*. ➤ Added origin attribute to *Table B.8: APC Attributes*, *Table B.14: DNPC Attributes*, *Table B.19: INC Attributes*, *Table B.24: MDBC Attributes*, *Table B.25: MRBC Attributes*, *Table B.27: SPC Attributes*, *Table B.28: SBRC Attributes*, and *Table B.30: RBC Attributes*. ➤ Added *DPC (Controllable Double Point)* section in *Data Types*. ➤ Added operPulse attribute to *Table B.21: IOC Attributes*.
20130827	**Section 2** ➤ Added *IEEE C37.118 Server* and *IEEE C37.118 Server PMU* to protocols section. ➤ Added *SEL-2245-4 CT/PT Module* to the *EtherCAT* protocol section. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R125.
20130628	**Section 1** ➤ Updated project view descriptions in *Creating a New Project*. ➤ Added *Startup Switches* section that discusses advanced startup switches to facilitate library support and advanced development options. **Section 2** ➤ Update max tag count to 5000 for SEL-3505. ➤ Added *SES-92* server protocol section. ➤ Added *IEC 60870-5-101 and -104* server protocols section. **Section 4** ➤ Added APR commands and controls information in *Configuration*. ➤ Added *Table 4.1: APR Commands Summary*. ➤ Added *POU Pin Settings* section. **Section 5** ➤ Added clarifications for logging various data types in *Log Settings*. **Section 7** ➤ Added Force_System_Time_Source to *Table 7.2: Pertinent System Time POU Pin Settings*. **Section 8** ➤ Added *Cross References* in *IEC 61131-3 Programming Overview* with information about using cross referencing to find all instances of a tag or variable in the project. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R124. **Appendix B** ➤ Added several new data types in *ACSELERATOR RTAC Data Types* and Data Classes for IEC 60870-5-101 protocol.
20130531	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R123 Z002. ➤ Updated for SEL-2245-2 firmware version R101.
20130207	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for ACSELERATOR RTAC revision 1.11.41xx.xxx.
20130117	**Section 2** ➤ Added note regarding anonymous client IP addressing when using unsolicited event reporting in SEL server. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R123.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20121121	**Section 1** ➤ Added definition for a tag. ➤ Added information on how to create a shared ACSELERATOR RTAC database. **Section 2** ➤ Clarified that the SEL-3505 supports 10000 tags total. ➤ Clarified event collection parameter usage. ➤ Clarified MMS DataSet maximum is per IED. ➤ Modified GOOSE TX and RX maximums to 150 each. ➤ Added MICS and PICS documents in *IEC 61850*. ➤ Added analog input module to *EtherCAT*. ➤ Added *Landis and Gyr LG 8979*. **Section 4** ➤ Modified *Example 4.3* to use an SEL-451 instead of an SEL-351S. **Section 5** ➤ Added ODBC configuration steps for Windows 7. **Section 6** ➤ Fixed typo in LDAP configuration that referred to SEL-5033 instead of RTAC as the LDAP client. ➤ Added configuration information for certificate usage in *LDAP Configuration*. **Section 8** ➤ Added note on referencing function blocks each processing cycle. ➤ Modified figure in *Example 8.2* to reflect example description. **Appendix A** ➤ Added entry for R119 firmware regarding Modbus/TCP controls. ➤ Updated for firmware version R122.
20121031	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for firmware version R121.
20121010	**Appendix A** ➤ Amended R120 firmware revision history.
20120924	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for firmware version R120.
20120720	**General** ➤ Included SEL-3505 as newest member of the RTAC family. **Section 1** ➤ Update *Figure 1.3* to include SEL-3505. **Section 2** ➤ Added note to exclude MMS, EtherCAT options from SEL-3505. ➤ Modified max DNP servers to from 32 to 100. **Section 3** ➤ Included information about new web-based tag visualization. **Section 5** ➤ Added note to exclude HMI option from SEL-3505. ➤ Updated figures to show SOE filtering features. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for firmware version R119.
20120427	**Section 2** ➤ Revised for addition of 16 analog inputs and 10 FHC digital output modules. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for firmware version R118.

Date Code	Summary of Revisions
20120423	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for ACSELERATOR RTAC maintenance release.
20120316	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for firmware version R117.
20120301	**Appendix A** ➤ Updated for firmware version R116.
20120208	**Section 1** ➤ Added information about configuring connection configurations per RTAC. ➤ Enhanced description of Controller function block. **Section 2** ➤ Enhanced description of DNP failover methods. ➤ Enhanced description of Modbus register variations. ➤ Removed *GOOSE*. ➤ Added *IEC 61850* to include MMS client, GOOSE and IEC 61850 overview. ➤ Inserted *Network Global Variables (NGVLs)*. **Section 3** ➤ Updated figures in *Example 3.1*. **Section 4** ➤ Added *Example 4.3* to illustrate capturing characters in source access point receive messages. **Section 8** ➤ Clarified discussion of GLOBAL RETAIN variables. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R115. **Appendix B** ➤ Corrected status type in *Table B.14*.
20111010	**Section 1** ➤ Enhanced explanation of task cycle time behavior. **Section 2** ➤ Added explanation of DNP server failover and port sharing. ➤ Added description of DNP server event buffers configuration. ➤ Described SEL client unsolicited write tag quantities. **Section 3** ➤ Added example illustrating how to access individual bits in a tag. **Section 5** ➤ Added logging function block names to logging description. **Section 6** ➤ Added information regarding HMI Operator user role. **Appendix A** ➤ Updated for RTAC firmware version R114.
20110721	➤ Initial version.

APPENDIX B

IEC 61131-3 Programming Reference

Overview

This section provides details about the following subjects related to IEC 61131-3 programming standards:

- *IEC Operands on page 849*: Inputs or arguments used in logic statements.

  myNumber := **4** + **4**;

- *IEC Operators and Extending Functions on page 855*: Functions used on operands in logic statements to produce a result.

  myNumber := 4 **+** 4;

- *Predefined Function Blocks on page 896*: A library of commonly used routines you can use in custom logic.

  TON() is a turn on delay function block.

- *Instructions on page 913*: Logic statements that perform actions.

  FOR, WHILE, IF, etc.

- *Declarations on page 918*: Statements that define operands and their characteristics.

  VAR, VAR_INPUT...

- *Data Types on page 923*: Standard predefinitions of operand types.

  myNumber : INT;

Other resources are widely available for the IEC 61131-3 programming standard. Note that the Real-Time Automation Controller (RTAC) only supports Structured Text (ST), Ladder Diagram (LD), and Continuous Function Chart (CFC) programming methods.

IEC Operands

An operand is any input or argument in logic statements. Use the following as operands in RTAC-defined logic:

- *Constants on page 849*
- *Variables on page 854*
- *Functions on page 854*

Constants

A constant operand is a value in a logic program that does not change dynamically.

myNumber := 2 + x;

The number 2 here is a constant. Regardless of what else happens in the logic, 2 will remain 2.

Use the following data types to create constants as operands in IEC 61131-3 logic.

- *BOOL Constants on page 850*
- *TIME Constants on page 850*
- *DATE Constants on page 851*
- *TIME_OF_DAY Constants on page 851*
- *DATE_AND_TIME Constants on page 852*
- *Number Constants on page 852*
- *REAL Constants on page 853*
- *STRING Constants on page 853*
- *Typed Literals on page 854*

BOOL Constants

BOOL (Boolean) constants are the logical values TRUE and FALSE or 1 and 0, respectively. A digital input state is an example of a Boolean value. Although only a single bit is necessary (1 or 0), each BOOL constant uses eight bits of memory space.

```
IF (IED_DNP.BI_0000.stVal = TRUE) THEN
```

IED_DNP.BI_0000.stVal is compared to the constant value of TRUE, or 1 in this example.

See also data type *BOOL on page 923*.

TIME Constants

Generally, you will use TIME constants to operate the standard timer modules. Besides the 32-bit IEC 61131-3 time constant TIME, LTIME is also supported. This extension to the standard provides a time base for high-resolution timers. LTIME is 64 bits with a resolution in nanoseconds.

Syntax for TIME constant:

```
t#<time declaration>
```

You are not limited to using the format t#; you can also use T#, time, or TIME.

Include the following time units in the time declaration. You must use the time units in the following sequence, but not all time units are necessary.

- d: days
- h: hours
- m: minutes
- s: seconds
- ms: milliseconds

Examples of correct TIME constants in a Structured Text assignment (comments shown in parentheses to the right):

TIME1 := T#14ms;

TIME1 := T#100S12ms; (* The highest component may be allowed to exceed its TIME1 := T#12h34m15s; limit *)

The following would be incorrect:

TIME1 := t#5m68s; (* limit exceeded in a lower component *)

TIME1 := 15ms; (* T# is missing *)

TIME1 := t#4ms13d; (* Incorrect order of entries *)

Syntax for LTIME constant:

LTIME#<time declaration>

In the time declaration, you can include the time units you used previously with the TIME constant and add the following:

- us: microseconds
- ns: nanoseconds

Examples of correct LTIME constants in a Structured Text assignment:

LTIME1 := LTIME#1000d15h23m12s34ms2us44ns

LTIME1 := LTIME#2ns

LTIME1 := LTIME#3445343m3424732874823ns

See also *Time Data Types on page 924*.

DATE Constants

Use these constants to enter dates.

Syntax:

d#<date declaration>

You are not limited to using the format d#; you can also use the following: D#, date, DATE.

Enter the date declaration in the format <year-month-day>.

Internally, DATE values are assigned as DWORD values.

Examples:

DATE#1996-05-06

d#1972-03-29

See also *Time Data Types on page 924*.

TIME_OF_DAY Constants

Use this type of constant to store times of the day.

Syntax:

tod#<time declaration>

You are not limited to using the format tod#; you can also use the following: TOD#, time_of_day, TIME_OF_DAY.

Enter the time declaration in the format <hour:minute:second>.

You can enter seconds as real numbers; you can therefore specify fractions of a second.

Internally, TIME_OF_DAY values are assigned as DWORD values that contain the time in seconds since 00:00.

Examples:

TIME_OF_DAY#15:36:30.123 tod#00:00:00

See also *Time Data Types on page 924*.

DATE_AND_TIME Constants

You can combine DATE constants and TIME_OF_DAY constants to form DATE_AND_TIME constants.

Syntax:

dt#<date and time declaration>

You are not limited to using the format dt#; you can also use the following: DT#, date_and_time, DATE_AND_TIME.

Enter the date and time declaration in the format <year-month-day-hour:minute:second>. You can enter seconds as real numbers; you can therefore specify fractions of a second.

Internally DATE_AND_TIME values are assigned as DWORD values that contain the number of seconds since 01.01.1970, 00:00.

Examples:

DATE_AND_TIME#1996-05-06-15:36:30 dt#1972-03-29-00:00:00

See also *Time Data Types on page 924*.

Number Constants

Number constant values can be in binary, octal, decimal, and hexadecimal format. If an integer value is not in decimal (base-10) format, you must declare the base followed by the number sign (#) in front of the integer constant.

Always represent the values for the decimal numbers 10–15 in hexadecimal format by the letters A–F.

You can include the underscore character within the number.

Table B.1 Examples of Number Constants

14	(decimal or base-10 number)
2#1001_0011	(binary or base-2 number)
8#67	(octal or base-8 number)
16#A	(hexadecimal or base-16 number)

These number values can be of type BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, UDINT, REAL, or LREAL.

The compiler does not permit implicit conversions from larger to smaller variable types. This means that you cannot substitute a DINT variable for an INT variable. You must use a type conversion function such as described in *Type Conversion Functions on page 867*.

REAL Constants

Represent REAL and LREAL constants either as decimal fractions or exponentially. Use a period for the decimal point.

Table B.2 Examples of REAL Constants

7.4	instead of 7,4
1.64E+009	instead of 1,64e009

STRING Constants

A string is a sequence of characters.

Surround all STRING constants with single quotation marks. You may also enter blank spaces and special characters (umlauts, for instance). The compiler will treat these characters similarly to all other characters.

Using the dollar sign "$" in string constants will inform the software that the constant immediately following has special meaning. Note the following combinations and how the string constants change from face value.

Table B.3 Examples of STRING Constants

Entered Combination	Interpretation
$<two hex numbers>	hexadecimal representation of the eight bit character code
$$	Dollar sign
'	Single quotation mark
$L or $l	Line feed
$N or $n	New line
$P or $p	Page feed
$R or $r	Line break
$T or $t	Tab

Examples:

' w1Wü*β*?'

' Abby and Craig '

':-)'

'costs ($$)'

Typed Literals

The compiler assigns IEC constants to the smallest possible data type by default. If you must assign a data type explicitly to a constant, then you will use typed literals. In these cases, you must provide the constant with a prefix that determines the type.

Syntax:

<Type>#<Literal>

<Type> specifies the data type you want; possible entries are: BOOL, SINT, USINT, BYTE, INT, UINT, WORD, DINT, UDINT, DWORD, REAL, LREAL. Identify the type with uppercase letters.

<Literal> specifies the constant. The data you enter must fit within the data type you specify in <Type>.

Example:

var1 := DINT#34;

If the compiler cannot convert the constant to the target type without data loss, it issues an error message.

You can use typed literals wherever you can use normal constants.

Variables

A variable has a unique name and specific data type, and it provides reference to a value stored in memory. Declare variables either locally in the declaration part of a program organizational unit (POU) or in a global variable list (GVL). Use the data type editor (DTE) to declare a structure variable.

You can use variables anywhere the declared type allows for them. You can access available variables through the Input Assistant.

You can reference various types of variables in different ways:

Two-dimensional array components:

<Fieldname>[Index1, Index2]

Structure variables:

<StructureName>.<VariableName>

Function Block and Program variables accessed by another program:

<FunctionBlockName>.<VariableName>

Functions

In Structured Text, a function call can also appear as an operand. The result returned from that function is used in the context of the function call.

Example: (Result is assigned the value of Fct(7) added to 3)

Result := Fct(7) + 3;

IEC Operators and Extending Functions

ACSELERATOR RTAC® SEL-3530 Software supports all IEC 61131-3 operators. These operators are recognized implicitly throughout the project.

Use operators in a POU similarly to the way that you use a function. See the following categories of operators:

- *Assignment Operators on page 855*
- *Arithmetic Operators on page 856*
- *Bitstring Operators on page 858*
- *Bit-Shift Operators on page 860*
- *Selection Operators on page 863*
- *Comparison Operators on page 864*
- *Type Conversion Functions on page 867*
- *Numeric Functions on page 874*
- *String Functions on page 879*
- *Custom Functions on page 887*

Assignment Operators

On the left side of an assignment there is an operand (variable) to which the assignment operator := assigns a value for the expression on the right side of the assignment.

See the *MOVE* operator, which performs the same function, especially in CFC-type POUs.

Also see the *SET* and *RESET* operators.

Example:

```
var1 := var2 * 10;
```

After completion of this line, var1 has the tenfold value of var2.

MOVE

Operator: Assignment of a variable to another variable of an appropriate type.

MOVE is available as a box in the CFC and LD editor. You can also add or remove the EN/ENO functionality on a variable assignment by right-clicking on the MOVE box and selecting EN/ENO from the list.

Only if en_i is TRUE, var1 will be assigned to var2.

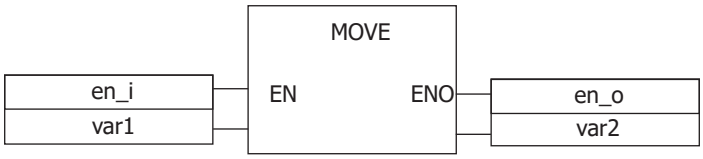


Figure B.1 MOVE Example in CFC or LD in Conjunction With the EN/ENO Function

Example in Structured Text:

```
var2 := MOVE(var1);
```

(you get the same result with: var2 := var1;)

RESET

Standard IEC 61131-3 does not prescribe this operator.

Operator: RESET R forces a RESET or FALSE on an output when an input goes TRUE. The output element will retain the value of FALSE. In LD logic, use the ladder element Reset coil.

Allowed types: BOOLEAN.

Example in Structured Text:

```
var1 R= var2;
```

This logic will reset Boolean element var1 to a value of FALSE if var2 becomes TRUE. Once RESET, var1 will remain FALSE independently of the value of var2.

Example:

```
var1 S= var2 R= fun1(par1,par2);
```

In this case, var2 gets the reset output value of fun1, but var1 gets the set output value of fun1 and does not get the set value of var2.

⚠IMPORTANT
Notice the behavior of the software in case of a multiple assignment. All set and reset assignments refer to the last member of the assignment.

SET

Standard IEC 61131-3 does not prescribe this operator.

Operator: SET S forces a SET or TRUE on an output when an input goes TRUE. The output element will retain the value of TRUE. In LD logic, use the ladder element Set coil.

Allowed types: BOOLEAN.

Example in Structured Text:

```
var1 S= var2;
```

This logic will set Boolean element var1 to a value of TRUE if var2 becomes TRUE. Once SET, var1 will remain TRUE independently of the value of var2.

Arithmetic Operators

The following operators, which the IEC 61131-3 standard prescribes, are available: ADD, MUL, SUB, DIV, MOD.

The extending operator SIZEOF is also available.

ADD

Operator: Addition of variables. In LD, you can also select two or three inputs.

Allowed types: BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, UDINT, REAL, and LREAL.

You can also add two TIME variables to produce another time data type (e.g., t#45s + t#50s = t#1m35s).

Example in Structured Text:

```
var1 := 7 + 2 + 4 + 7;
```

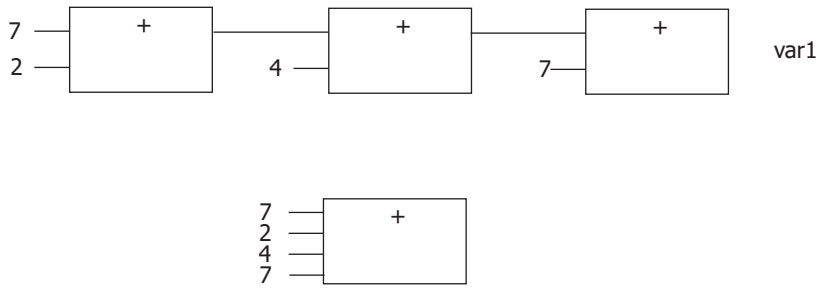


Figure B.2 Two ADD Examples in CFC, LD

DIV

Operator: Division of one variable by another.

Allowed types: BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, UDINT, REAL, and LREAL.

Example in Structured Text:

```
var1 := 8/2; (* Result in var1 is 4 *)
```

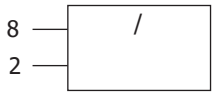


Figure B.3 DIV Example in CFC, LD

MOD

Operator: Modulo Division of one variable by another. The result of this function will be the remainder of the division expressed as a whole number.

Allowed types: BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, UDINT.

Example in Structured Text:

```
var1 := 9 MOD 2 (* Result in var1 is 1 *)
```

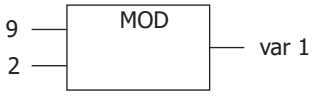


Figure B.4 MOD Example in CFC, LD

MUL

Operator: Multiplication of variables.

Allowed types: BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, UDINT, REAL, and LREAL.

Example in Structured Text:

```
var1 := 7 * 2 * 4 * 7;
```

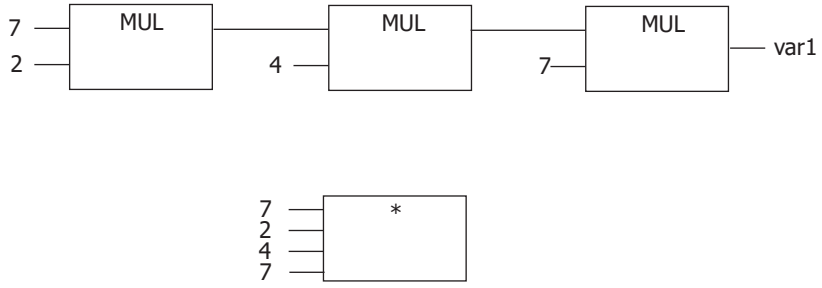


Figure B.5 Two MUL Examples in CFC, LD

SUB

Operator: Subtraction of one variable from another.

Allowed types: BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, UDINT, REAL, and LREAL.

You can also subtract a TIME variable from another TIME variable to produce a third TIME type variable. Note that negative TIME values are undefined.

Example in Structured Text:

```
var1 := 7 – 2;
```

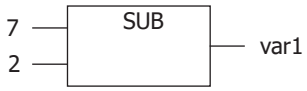


Figure B.6 SUB Example in CFC, LD

Bitstring Operators

The following bitstring operators are available, matching the IEC 61131-3 standard: AND, OR XOR, NOT.

Bitstring operators compare the corresponding bits of two or several operands.

AND

Bitstring Operator: Bitwise AND of bit operands. If the input bits each are 1, then the resulting bit will be 1. Otherwise, the resulting bit will be 0.

Allowed types: BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in var1 is 2#1000_0010 *) var1

```
var1 : BYTE;
var1 := 2#1001_0011 AND 2#1000_1010
```

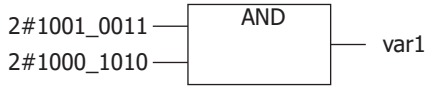


Figure B.7 AND Example in CFC, LD

NOT

Bitstring Operator: Bitwise NOT operation of a bit operand. The resulting bit will be 1, if the corresponding input bit is 0. The resulting bit will be 0, if the corresponding input bit is 1.

Allowed types: BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in var1 is 2#0110_1100 *)

```
var1 : BYTE;
var1 := NOT 2#1001_0011
```

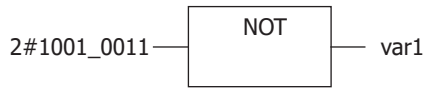


Figure B.8 NOT Example in CFC, LD

OR

Bitstring Operator: Bitwise OR of bit operands. If at least one of the input bits is 1, the resulting bit will be 1. Otherwise, the resulting bit will be 0.

Allowed types: BOOL, BYTE, WORD or DWORD.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in var1 is 2#1001_1011 *)

```
var1 : BYTE;
var1 := 2#1001_0011 OR 2#1000_1010
```

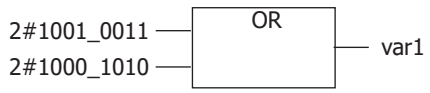


Figure B.9 OR Example in CFC, LD

XOR

Bitstring Operator: Bitwise XOR operation of bit operands. If only one of the input bits is 1, then the resulting bit will be 1. If both or none are 1, the resulting bit will be 0.

Allowed types: BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result is 2#0001_1001 *)

```
var1 : BYTE;
var1 := 2#1001_0011 XOR 2#1000_1010
```

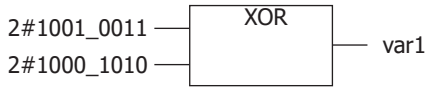


Figure B.10 XOR Example in CFC, LD

NOTE
It is important to understand the behavior of the XOR function in extended form (cases where you have more than two inputs). The logic engine checks the inputs in pairs and then compares the results again in pairs (this complies with the standard, but this behavior may not be anticipated). To ensure intended operation, group input comparisons within parentheses.

Bit-Shift Operators

The following bit-shift operators, matching the IEC 61131-3 standard, are available: SHL, SHR, ROL, ROR.

NOTE
The software derives the number of bits it uses for the bit-shift operation from the data type of the input variable. If the input variable is a constant, the software uses the smallest possible data type. The data type of the output variable has no effect on the arithmetic operation.

The examples of bit-shift operations are given in hexadecimal notation. These examples illustrate how outputs can vary depending on the data type of the input variable, even though the values of the input variables are the same.

ROL

Operator: Bitwise rotation of an operand to the left.

```
erg := ROL (in, n)
```

Allowed data types: BYTE, WORD, DWORD.

in will be shifted one bit position to the left *n* times while the bit that is farthest to the left (the one shifted out) will be reinserted from the right.

Example in Structured Text:

```
PROGRAM rol_st
VAR
in_byte : BYTE := 16#45;
in_word : WORD := 16#45;
erg_byte : BYTE;
erg_word : WORD;
n : BYTE := 2;
END_VAR
erg_byte := ROL(in_byte,n); (* Result is 16#15 *)
erg_word := ROL(in_word,n); (* Result is 16#0114 *)
```



Figure B.11 ROL Example in CFC, LD

ROR

Operator: Bitwise rotation of an operand to the right.

erg := ROR (in, n)

Allowed data types: BYTE, WORD, DWORD.

in will be shifted one bit position to the right *n* times while the bit that is farthest to the right (the one shifted out) will be reinserted from the left.

Example in Structured Text:

PROGRAM ror_st VAR

in_byte : BYTE := 16#45; in_word :

WORD := 16#45;

erg_byte : BYTE;

erg_word : WORD;

n : BYTE := 2;

END_VAR

erg_byte := ROR(in_byte,n); (* Result is 16#51 *) erg_word

:= ROR(in_word,n); (* Result is16#4011 *)



Figure B.12 ROR Example in CFC, LD

SHL

Operator: Bitwise left shift of an operand.

erg := SHL (in, n)

in: Operand to be shifted to the left.

n: Number of bits by which in gets shifted to the left.

SHL populates least significant bits with zeros for each bit shifted to the left.

Allowed data types: BYTE, WORD, DWORD.

Example in Structure Text:

PROGRAM shl_st

VAR

in_byte : BYTE := 16#45;

```
in_word : WORD := 16#45;
erg_byte : BYTE;
erg_word : WORD;
n : BYTE := 2;
END_VAR
erg_byte := SHL(in_byte,n); (* Result is 16#14 *)
erg_word := SHL(in_word,n); (* Result is 16#0114 *)
```

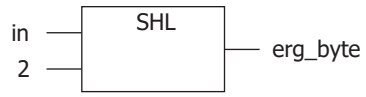


Figure B.13 SHL Example in CFC, LD

SHR

Operator: Bitwise right shift of an operand.

```
erg := SHR (in, n)
```

in: Operand to be shifted to the right.

n: Number of bits by which in will shift to the right.

Allowed data types: BYTE, WORD, DWORD.

For unsigned operands (e.g., BYTE, WORD), SHR populates most significant bits with zeros for each bit shifted right. For operands of signed data types (e.g., INT), SHR replicates the sign bit into the most significant bits for each bit shifted right.

Example in Structured Text:

```
PROGRAM shr_st
VAR
in_byte : BYTE := 16#45;
in_word : WORD := 16#45;
erg_byte : BYTE;
erg_word : WORD;
n : BYTE := 2;
END_VAR
erg_byte := SHR(in_byte,n); (* Result is 16#11 *)
erg_word := SHR(in_word,n); (* Result is 16#0011 *)
```

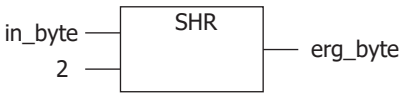


Figure B.14 SHR Example in CFC, LD

Selection Operators

You can perform all selection operations also with variables. For clarity, we limit the following examples to the use of constants as operators: SEL, MAX, MIN, LIMIT, MUX.

LIMIT

Selection Operator: Limiting.

OUT := LIMIT(Min, IN, Max) means:

Max is the upper limit, and *Min* is the lower limit for the result. Should the value *IN* exceed the upper limit *Max*, LIMIT will return *Max*. Should *IN* fall below *Min*, the result will be *Min*.

Allowed data types: IN and OUT can be any type of variable.

Example in Structured Text:

```
var1 := LIMIT(30,90,80); (* Result is 80 *)
```

MAX

Selection Operator: Maximum function. Returns the greater of the two values.

OUT := MAX(IN0, IN1)

Allowed data types: IN0, IN1, and OUT can be any type of variable.

Example in Structured Text:

```
var1 := MAX(30,40); (* Result is 40 *)
var1 := MAX(40,MAX(90,30)); (* Result is 90 *)
```



Figure B.15 MAX Example in CFC, LD

MIN

Selection Operator: Minimum function. Returns the lesser of the two values.

OUT := MIN(IN0, IN1)

Allowed data types: IN0, IN1, and OUT can be any type of variable.

Example in Structured Text:

```
var1 := MIN(90,30); (* Result is 30 *)
var1 := MIN(MIN(90,30),40); (* Result is 30 *)
```



Figure B.16 MIN Example in CFC, LD

MUX

Selection Operator: Multiplexer

OUT := MUX(*K*, IN0, ..., IN*n*)

MUX selects the *K*th value from among a group of values. MUX counts the first element as element number 0, the second element as number 1, etc.

Allowed data types: IN0, ..., IN*n* and OUT can be any type of variable.

K must be BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, or UDINT.

NOTE
Any element in the list that is an expression rather than a variable or constant will only be processed if selected by the value of K.

Examples in Structured Text:

```
var1 := MUX(0,30,40,50,60,70,80); (* Result is 30 *)

var1 := MUX(3,30,40,50,60,70,80); (* Result is 60 *)
```

SEL

Selection Operator: Binary Selection. G determines whether IN0 or IN1 is assigned to OUT.

OUT := SEL(G, IN0, IN1) means:

OUT := IN0; if G = FALSE

OUT := IN1; if G = TRUE.

Allowed data types: IN0, IN1, OUT: any type. G must be BOOL.

Example in Structured Text:

```
var1 := SEL(TRUE,3,4); (* Result is 4 *)
```

NOTE
If IN0 or IN1 are expressions, rather than simple variables or constants, the software will process only one of the two expressions according to the value of G.

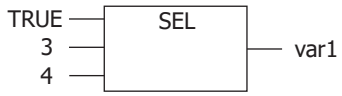


Figure B.17 SEL Example in CFC, LD

Comparison Operators

The following operators, matching the IEC 61131-3 standard, are available: GT, LT, LE, GE, EQ, and NE.

These are Boolean operators, each of which compares two inputs (first and second operand).

EQ

Comparison Operator: Equal to.

A Boolean operator that returns the value TRUE when the operands are equal.

Allowed data types: VAR1 must be BOOL.

Other operands can be BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, UDINT, REAL, LREAL, TIME, DATE, TIME_OF_DAY, DATE_AND_TIME, and STRING.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result is TRUE *)

```
VAR1 := 40 = 40;
```

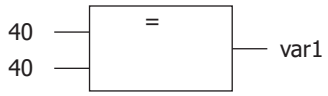


Figure B.18 EQ Example in CFC, LD

GE

Comparison Operator: Greater than or equal to.

A Boolean operator that returns the value TRUE when the value of the first operand is greater than or equal to the value of the second.

Allowed data types: VAR1 must be BOOL.

Other operands can be BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, UDINT, REAL, LREAL, TIME, DATE, TIME_OF_DAY, DATE_AND_TIME, and STRING.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result is TRUE *)

```
VAR1 := 60 >= 40;
```

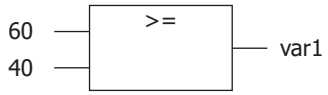


Figure B.19 GE Example in CFC, LD

GT

Comparison Operator: Greater than.

A Boolean operator that returns the value TRUE when the value of the first operand is greater than the value of the second.

Allowed data types: VAR1 must be BOOL.

Other operands can be BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, UDINT, REAL, LREAL, TIME, DATE, TIME_OF_DAY, DATE_AND_TIME, and STRING.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result is FALSE *)

```
VAR1 := 20 > 30;
```

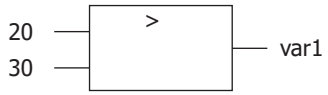


Figure B.20 GT Example in CFC, LD

LE

Comparison Operator: Less than or equal to.

A Boolean operator that returns the value TRUE when the value of the first operand is less than or equal to the value of the second.

Allowed data types: VAR1 must be BOOL.

Other operands can be BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, UDINT, REAL, LREAL, TIME, DATE, TIME_OF_DAY, DATE_AND_TIME, and STRING.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result is TRUE *)

```
VAR1 := 20 <= 30;
```

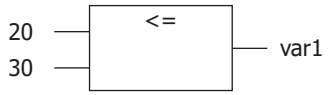


Figure B.21 LE Example in CFC, LD

LT

Comparison Operator: Less than.

A Boolean operator that returns the value TRUE when the value of the first operand is less than the value of the second.

Allowed data types: VAR1 must be BOOL.

Other operands can be BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, UDINT, REAL, LREAL, TIME, DATE, TIME_OF_DAY, DATE_AND_TIME, and STRING.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result is TRUE *)

```
VAR1 := 20 < 30;
```



Figure B.22 LT Example in CFC, LD

NE

Comparison Operator: Not equal to.

A Boolean operator that returns the value TRUE when the operands are not equal.

Allowed data types: VAR1 must be BOOL.

Other operands can be BOOL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, SINT, USINT, INT, UINT, DINT, UDINT, REAL, LREAL, TIME, DATE, TIME_OF_DAY, DATE_AND_TIME, and STRING.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result is FALSE *)

```
VAR1 := 40 <> 40;
```

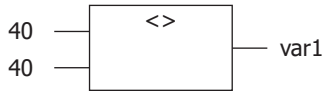


Figure B.23 NE Example in CFC, LD

Type Conversion Functions

You can convert natively from any elementary type to any other elementary type. The system cannot, however, convert from a larger type to a smaller type (for example, from INT to BYTE or from DINT to WORD) implicitly. Use type conversion functions for this.

Syntax:

<elem.Typ1>_TO_<elem.Typ2>

NOTE
When you perform a type conversion from a larger type to a smaller type, you risk losing some information.

Notice that in each _TO_STRING conversion, the string is generated left-justified. If the string is defined too small for the resulting conversion, the resulting string will be truncated from the right.

ACSELERATOR RTAC supports the following type conversions:

- *BOOL_TO Conversions on page 868*
- *TO_BOOL Conversions on page 869*
- *Conversion Between Integral Number Types on page 869*
- *REAL_TO/LREAL_TO Conversions on page 870*
- *TIME_TO/TIME_OF_DAY Conversions on page 870*
- *DATE_TO/DT_TO Conversions on page 871*
- *STRING_TO Conversions on page 872*
- *TRUNC on page 872*

The supported data types in IEC 61131 are shown in *Table B.4*. Although any type can be converted to any other type, some data may be lost or may no longer be meaningful.

Table B.4 IEC Data Type

BOOL	LREAL	UDINT
BYTE	LTIME	UINT
DATE	LWORD	ULINT
DINT	REAL	USINT

DT	SINT	WORD
DWORD	STRING	WSTRING
INT	TIME	
LINT	TOD	

BOOL_TO Conversions

Operator: Converting from data type BOOL to any other data type.

Syntax for a BOOL_TO conversion operator:

BOOL_TO_<data type>

For number types, the result is 1 when the operand is TRUE; the result is 0 when the operand is FALSE.

For the STRING type, the result is TRUE when the operand is TRUE; the result is FALSE when the operand is FALSE.

Examples in Structured Text:

```
i := BOOL_TO_INT(TRUE); (* Result is 1 *)

str := BOOL_TO_STRING(TRUE); (* Result is "TRUE" *)

t := BOOL_TO_TIME(TRUE); (* Result is T#1ms *)

tof := BOOL_TO_TOD(TRUE); (* Result is TOD#00:00:00.001 *)

dat := BOOL_TO_DATE(FALSE); (* Result is D#1970-01-01 *)

dandt := BOOL_TO_DT(TRUE); (* Result is DT#1970-01-01-00:00:01 *)
```

Examples in CFC, LD:

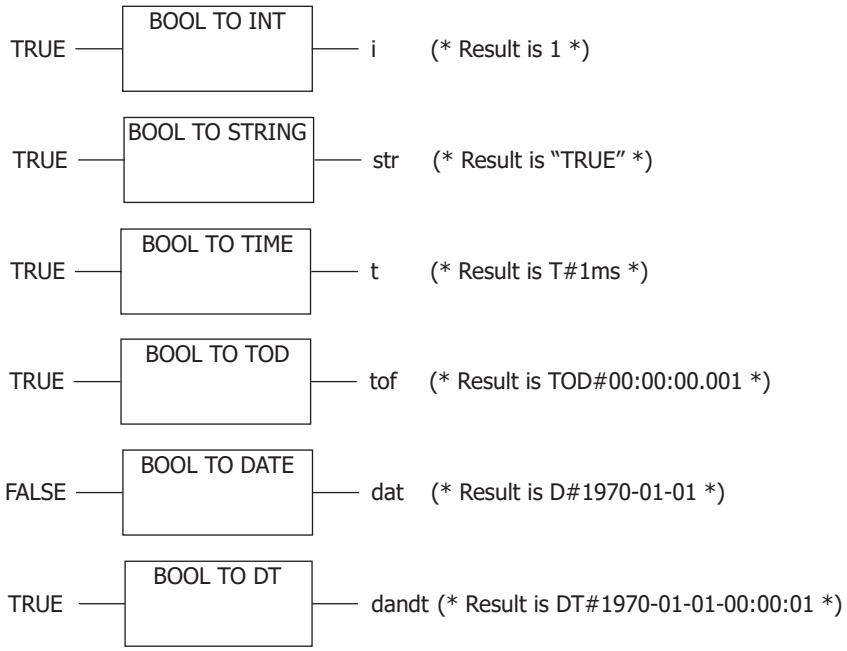


Figure B.24 BOOL_TO Conversions

TO_BOOL Conversions

Operator: Converting from another variable type to BOOL.

Syntax for a TO_BOOL conversion operator:

<data type>_TO_BOOL

The result is TRUE when the operand is not equal to 0. The result is FALSE when the operand equals 0.

The result is TRUE for STRING type variables when the operand is TRUE. Otherwise, the result is FALSE.

Examples in CFC, LD:

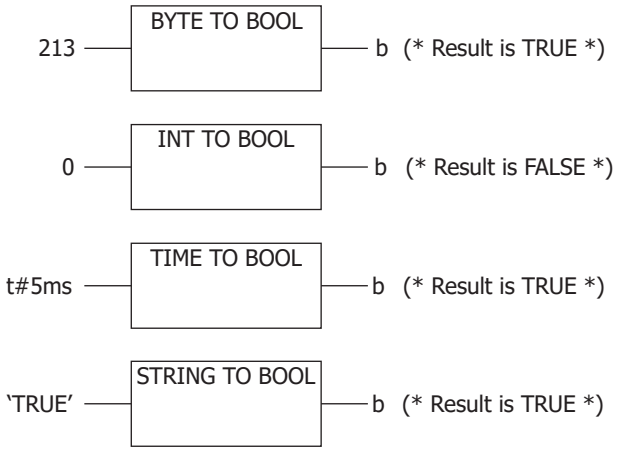


Figure B.25 TO_BOOL Conversions

Examples in Structured Text:

```
b := BYTE_TO_BOOL(2#11010101); (* Result is TRUE *)

b := INT_TO_BOOL(0); (* Result is FALSE *)

b := TIME_TO_BOOL(T#5ms); (* Result is TRUE *)

b := STRING_TO_BOOL('TRUE'); (* Result is TRUE *)
```

Conversion Between Integral Number Types

Conversion from an integral number type to another number type.

Syntax for the conversion operator:

<INT data type>_TO_<INT data type>

If the number you are converting exceeds the range limit, the first bytes for the number will be ignored.

Example in Structured Text:

```
si := INT_TO_SINT(4223); (* Result is 127 *)
```

If you save the integer 4223 (16#107f represented hexadecimally) as a SINT (short integer) variable, it will appear as 127 (16#7f represented hexadecimally) because the sign bit will be truncated.

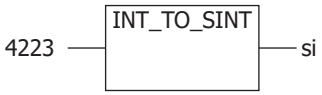


Figure B.26 INT_TO_SINT Example in CFC, LD

REAL_TO/LREAL_TO Conversions

Operator: Converting from the variable type REAL or LREAL to a different type.

The value will be rounded up or down to the nearest whole number and converted into the new variable type. Exceptions to this are the variable types STRING, BOOL, REAL, and LREAL.

Please note that when you convert to type STRING, the total number of digits is limited to 16. If the (L)REAL-number has more digits, then the software rounds the 16th digit. If you define the length of the string too short, it will be truncated from the right.

Example in Structured Text:

```
i := REAL_TO_INT(1.5); (* Result is 2 *)

j := REAL_TO_INT(1.4); (* Result is 1 *)

i := REAL_TO_INT(-1.5); (* Result is -2 *)

j := REAL_TO_INT(-1.4); (* Result is -1 *)
```

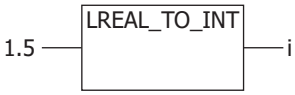


Figure B.27 LREAR_TO_INT Example in CFC, LD

TIME_TO/TIME_OF_DAY Conversions

Operator: Converting from the variable type TIME or TIME_OF_DAY to a different type.

Syntax for the conversion operator:

<time data type>_TO_<data type>

Time is stored internally in a DWORD in milliseconds (beginning with 12:00 a.m. for the TIME_OF_DAY variable). This millisecond value is the one converted.

For the STRING type variable, the result is a time constant.

Examples in Structured Text:

```
str := TIME_TO_STRING(T#12ms); (* Result is T#12ms *)

dw := TIME_TO_DWORD(T#5m); (* Result is 300000 *)

si := TOD_TO_SINT(TOD#00:00:00.012); (* Result is 12 *)
```

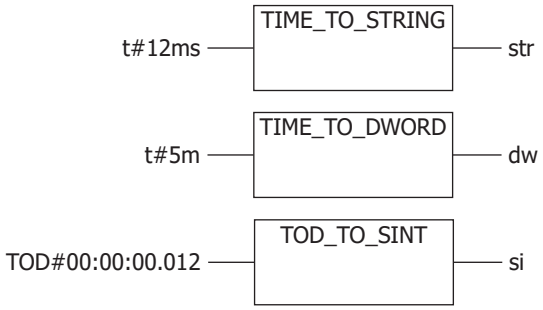


Figure B.28 TIME_TO Examples in CFC, LD

DATE_TO/DT_TO Conversions

Operator: Converting from the variable type DATE or DATE_AND_TIME to a different type.

Syntax for the conversion operator:

<date data type>_TO_<data type>

The date is stored internally in a DWORD in seconds since Jan. 1, 1970. This value in seconds is the converted value.

For STRING type variables, the result is the date constant.

Examples in Structured Text:

```
b := DATE_TO_BOOL(D#1970-01-01); (* Result is FALSE *)

i := DATE_TO_INT(D#1970-01-15); (* Result is 29952 *)

byt := DT_TO_BYTE(DT#1970-01-15-05:05:05); (* Result is 129 *)

str := DT_TO_STRING(DT#1998-02-13-14:20); (* Result is
'DT#1998-02-13-14:20' *)
```

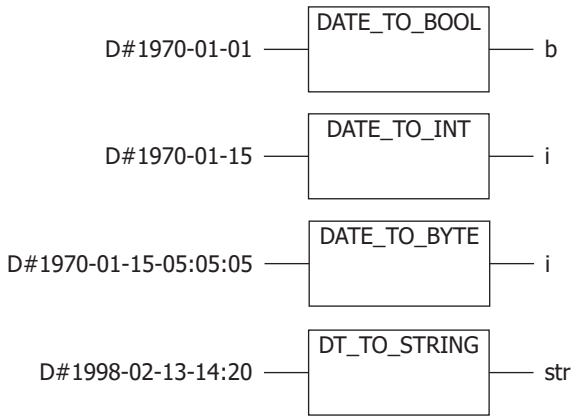


Figure B.29 DATE_TO Examples in CFC, LD

STRING_TO Conversions

Operator: Converting from the variable type STRING to a different type.

Syntax for the conversion operator:

STRING_TO_<data type>

The operand from the STRING type variable must contain a value that is valid in the target variable type, or the result will be 0.

Examples in Structured Text:

```
b := STRING_TO_BOOL('TRUE'); (* Result is TRUE *)

w := STRING_TO_WORD('abc34'); (* Result is 0 *)

t := STRING_TO_TIME('T#127ms'); (* Result is T#127ms *)
```

Examples in CFC:

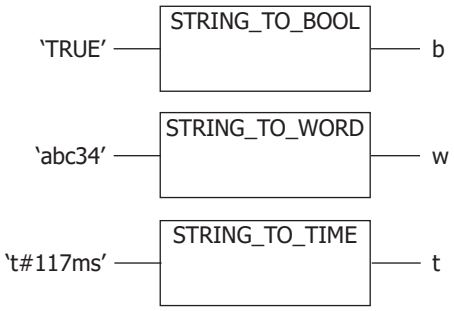


Figure B.30 STRING_TO Examples in CFC, LD

TRUNC

Operator: Converting from REAL to DINT. The whole number portion of the value will be used.

Examples in Structured Text:

```
i := TRUNC(1.9); (* Result is 1 *)

i := TRUNC(-1.4); (* Result is -1 *)
```

Custom Conversion Functions

Custom conversions provide a means to perform conversion operations on ACSELERATOR RTAC data types and data classes.

operAPC_TO_TIME

Operator: Converting from the structure operAPC to a TIME data type.

The operAPC.setMag is converted to milliseconds based on the time unit supplied to the function and then converted to a TIME data type. Fractions of milliseconds are truncated. Maximum value is T#49d17h2m47s295ms.

Inputs:

In : operAPC;

TimeUnit : timeUnit_t; (3 = DAY, 4 = HOUR, 5 = MINUTE, 6 = SECOND, 7 = MILLISECOND)

Output: Returns a TIME data type representing a combination of the number specified in the input IN (operAPC.setMag) and the unit of time specified in TimeUnit.

Examples in ST:

VarTime := operAPC_TO_TIME(Var_operAPC, 3); (Returns time in hours)

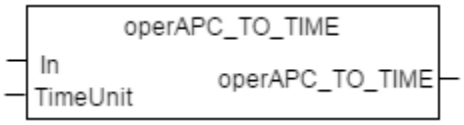


Figure B.31 operAPC_TO_TIME Example in CFC

SPS2_TO_DPS

Operator: Convert two SPS data types to a DPS data type.

Inputs:

SPS1 : SPS;

SPS2 : SPS;

Output: Returns a DPS data type representing a combination of two SPS data types, according to the following table. The quality is assigned based on the input SPS that has the least data quality (for example, if SPS1 has q.validity = invalid then the DPS returns value q.validity = invalid). The time attributes are assigned by the most recently updated input.

Table B.5 Status Value of Data Structures

SPS1	SPS2	DPS
False	False	dbpos_intermediate
False	True	dbpos_off
True	False	dbpos_on
True	True	dbpos_bad

Examples in ST:

VarDPS := SPS2_TO_DPS(SPS1, SPS2);

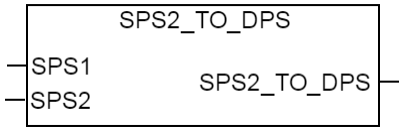


Figure B.32 SPS2_TO_DPS Example in CFC

SPS_TO_DPS

Operator: Convert an SPS data type to a DPS data type

Inputs:

SPS1 : SPS;

Output: Returns a DPS data type representing the state of an SPS data type, according to the following table. All other data attributes are identical to the SPS1.

Table B.6 Status Value of Data Structures

InSPS	DPS
False	dbpos_off
True	dbpos_on

Examples in ST:

VarDPS := SPS_TO_DPS(SPS1);

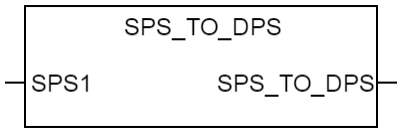


Figure B.33 SPS_TO_DPS Example in CFC

Numeric Functions

The following numeric IEC operators are available: ABS, SQRT, LN, LOG, ESP, SIN, COS, TAN, ASIN, ACOS, ATAN, EXPT.

ABS

Operator: Returns the absolute value of a number.

ABS(–2) returns 2.

ACSELERATOR RTAC permits the following data type combinations for input and output tags.

Table B.7 Permitted Data Type Combinations for Input and Output Tags

Input Tags	Output Tags
IN	OUT
INT	INT, REAL, WORD, DWORD, DINT
REAL	REAL
BYTE	INT, REAL, BYTE, WORD, DWORD, DINT
WORD	INT, REAL, WORD, DWORD, DINT
DWORD	REAL, DWORD, DINT
SINT	REAL
USINT	REAL

Input Tags	Output Tags
UINT	INT, REAL, WORD, DWORD, DINT, UDINT, UINT
DINT	REAL, DWORD, DINT
UDINT	REAL, DWORD, DINT, UDINT

Example in Structured Text:

```
i := ABS(-2);
```

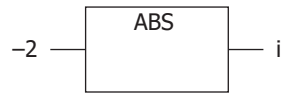


Figure B.34 ABS Example in CFC, LD

ACOS

Operator: Returns the arc cosine (inverse function of cosine) of a number. Calculates the value in radians.

The input variable can be type BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL, SINT, USINT, UINT, and UDINT. The output variable will match the type of the input; numeric literals (e.g., 3.14159265) will output a variable of type LREAL.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in q is 1.0472 *)

```
q := ACOS(0.5);
```



Figure B.35 ACOS Example in CFC, LD

ASIN

Operator: Returns the arc sine (inverse function of sine) of a number.

The input variable can be type BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL, SINT, USINT, UINT, and UDINT. The output variable will match the type of the input; numeric literals (e.g., 3.14159265) will output a variable of type LREAL.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in q is 0.523599 *)

```
q := ASIN(0.5);
```

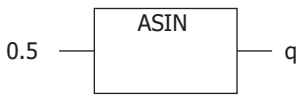


Figure B.36 ASIN Example in CFC, LD

ATAN

Operator: Returns the arc tangent (inverse function of tangent) of a number. Calculates the value in radians.

The operand can be type BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL, SINT, USINT, UINT, and UDINT. The output variable will match the type of the input; numeric literals (e.g., 3.14159265) will output a variable of type LREAL.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in q is 0.463648 *)

```
q := ATAN(0.5);
```

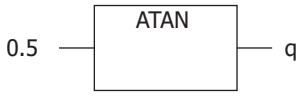


Figure B.37 ATAN Example in CFC, LD

COS

Operator: Returns the cosine of a number. Calculates the value in radians.

The input variable can be type BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL, SINT, USINT, UINT, and UDINT. The output variable will match the type of the input; numeric literals (e.g., 3.14159265) will output a variable of type LREAL.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in q is 0.877583 *)

```
q := COS(0.5);
```

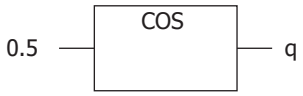


Figure B.38 COS Example in CFC, LD

DEG_TO_RAD

Non-IEC function: Returns the radian equivalent of the degrees given.

The input variable can be type BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL, SINT, USINT, UINT, and UDINT. The output variable must be type REAL.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in q is 0.08726647 *)

```
q := DEG_TO_RAD(5);
```

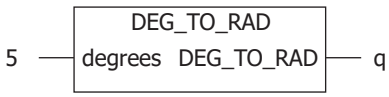


Figure B.39 DEG_TO_RAD Example in CFC, LD

EXP

Operator: Returns the exponential function.

The input variable can be type BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL, SINT, USINT, UINT, and UDINT. The output variable will match the type of the input; numeric literals (e.g., 3.14159265) will output a variable of type LREAL.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in q is 7.389056099 *)

q := EXP(2);

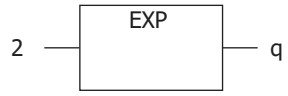


Figure B.40 EXP Example in CFC, LD

EXPT

Operator: Exponentiation of a variable with another variable:

OUT = IN1^IN2.

The two operands can be type BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL, SINT, USINT, UINT, and UDINT. The output variable will match the type of the input; numeric literals (e.g., 3.14159265) will output a variable of type LREAL.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result is 49 *)

var1 := EXPT(7,2);



Figure B.41 EXPT Example in CFC, LD

LN

Operator: Returns the natural logarithm of a number.

The input variable can be type BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL, SINT, USINT, UINT, and UDINT. The output variable will match the type of the input; numeric literals (e.g., 3.14159265) will output a variable of type LREAL.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in q is 3.80666 *)

q := LN(45);

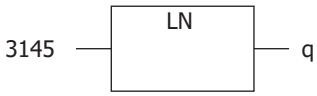


Figure B.42 LN Example in CFC, LD

LOG

Operator: Returns the logarithm of a number in base-10.

The input variable can be type BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL, SINT, USINT, UINT, and UDINT. The output variable will match the type of the input; numeric literals (e.g., 3.14159265) will output a variable of type LREAL.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in q is 2.49762 *)

q := LOG(314.5);

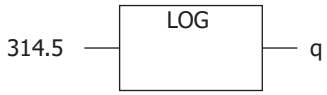


Figure B.43 LOG Example in CFC, LD

RAD_TO_DEG

Non-IEC function: Returns the degrees equivalent of the radians given.

The input variable can be type BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL, SINT, USINT, UINT, and UDINT. The output variable must be type REAL.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in q is 286.4789 *)

```
q := RAD_TO_DEG(5);
```

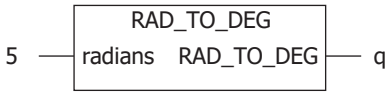


Figure B.44 RAD_TO_DEG Example in CFC, LD

SIN

Operator: Returns the sine of a number.

The input variable can be type BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL, SINT, USINT, UINT, and UDINT. The output variable will match the type of the input; numeric literals (e.g., 3.14159265) will output a variable of type LREAL.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in q is 0.479426 *)

```
q := SIN(0.5);
```

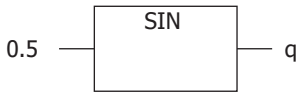


Figure B.45 SIN Example in CFC, LD

SQRT

Operator: Returns the square root of a number.

The input variable can be type BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL, SINT, USINT, UINT, and UDINT. The output variable will match the type of the input; numeric literals (e.g., 3.14159265) will output a variable of type LREAL.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in q is 4 *)

```
q := SQRT(16);
```

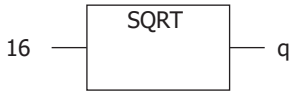


Figure B.46 SQRT Example in CFC, LD

TAN

Operator: Returns the tangent of a number. Calculates the value in radians.

The input variable can be type BYTE, WORD, DWORD, INT, DINT, REAL, SINT, USINT, UINT, and UDINT. The output variable will match the type of the input; numeric literals (e.g., 3.14159265) will output a variable of type LREAL.

Example in Structured Text: (* Result in q is 0.546302 *)

```
q := TAN(0.5);
```

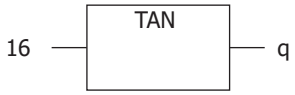


Figure B.47 TAN Example in CFC, LD

String Functions

The following string IEC functions are available: CONCAT, DELETE, FIND, INSERT, LEFT, LEN, MID, REPLACE, RIGHT.

CONCAT

This function is of type STRING and combines two strings into one.

Inputs:

```
STR1, STR2: STRING; (* strings to be concatenated *)
```

Return value:

```
STRING; (* concatenated string *)
```

CONCAT (STR1, STR2) connects STR1 to STR2 into a single string.

Example in ST: (* Result in VarSTRING1 is Hello world *)

```
VarSTRING1 := CONCAT('Hello', ' world');
```

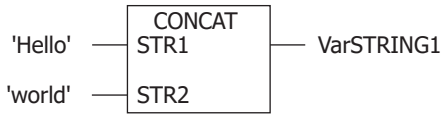


Figure B.48 CONCAT Example in CFC, LD

DELETE

This function is of type STRING and removes a partial string from a larger string at a defined position.

Inputs:

```
STR : (* STRING; string from which a part should be deleted *)

LEN : INT; (* length of the partial string to be deleted, number of
characters *)
```

POS : INT; (* position in STR where the deletion of LEN characters should start, counted from left *)

Return value:

STRING, string remaining after deletion

DELETE(STR, L, P) means: Delete L characters from STR, beginning with the character in the P position.

Example in ST:

```
var1 := DELETE ('SUXYSI',2,3);
```

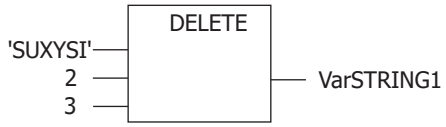


Figure B.49 DELETE Example in CFC, LD

FIND

This function is of type INT and searches for the position of a partial string within a string.

Inputs:

STR1 : STRING; (* string within which STR2 should be searched *)

STR2 : STRING; (* string whose position should be searched in STR1 *)

Return value:

INT (* start position of STR2 in STR1; "0" if STR2 is not found in STR1 *)

FIND(STR1, STR2) means: Find the position of the first character where STR2 appears in STR1 for the first time. If STR2 is not found in STR1, then OUT := 0.

Example in ST:

```
arINT1 := FIND ('abcdef','de');
```

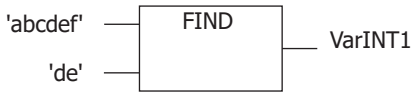


Figure B.50 FIND Example in CFC, LD

INSERT

This function is of type STRING and inserts a string into another string at a defined point.

Inputs:

STR1 : STRING; (* string into which STR2 has to be inserted *)

STR2 : STRING; (* string that has to be inserted into STR1 *)

POS : INT; (* Position in STR1 where STR2 has to be inserted, number of characters counted from left *)

Return value:

STRING; (* resulting string *)

INSERT(STR1, STR2, POS) means: Insert STR2 into STR1 after position POS.

Example in ST:

VarSTRING1 := INSERT ('SUSI','XY',2);

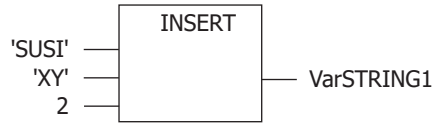


Figure B.51 INSERT Example in CFC, LD

LEFT

This function is of type STRING and returns the left, initial string for a given string.

Inputs:

STR : STRING; (* string to be analyzed *)

SIZE : INT; (* length of left initial string (number of characters) *)

Return value:

STRING; (* initial string *)

LEFT (STR, SIZE) means: Return the first SIZE characters from the left in the string STR.

Example in ST:

VarSTRING1 := LEFT ('SUSI',3);



Figure B.52 LEFT Example in CFC, LD

LEN

This function is of type STRING and returns the length of a string.

Input:

STR : STRING; (* string to be analyzed *)

Return value:

INT, length of string (number of characters)

Example in ST:

VarINT1 := LEN ('SUSI');

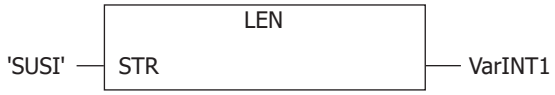


Figure B.53 LEN Example in CFC, LD

MID

This function is of type STRING and returns a partial string from within a string.

Inputs:

STR : STRING; (* string to be analyzed *)

LEN : INT; (* length of the partial string (number of characters) *)

POS : INT; (* start position for the partial string, number of characters counted from the left of STR *)

Return value:

STRING; (* partial string *)

MID(STR, LEN, POS) means: Retrieve LEN characters from the STR string beginning with the character at position POS.

Example in ST:

VarSTRING1 := MID ('SUSI',2,2);

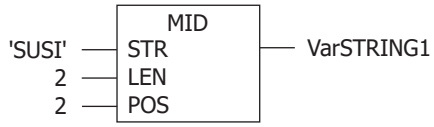


Figure B.54 MID Example in CFC, LD

REPLACE

This function is of type STRING and replaces a partial string from a larger string with a third string.

Inputs:

STR1 : STRING; (* string of which a part should be replaced by string STR2 *)

STR2 : STRING: (* string that should replace a part of STR1 *)

L : INT; (*length of partial string in STR1 that should be replaced *)

P : INT; (*position where STR2 should be inserted instead of the existing L characters *)

Return value:

STRING; (* resulting string *)

REPLACE(STR1, STR2, L, P) means: Replace L characters from STR1 by STR2, beginning with the character in the P position.

Example in ST:

```
VarSTRING1 := REPLACE ('SUXYSI','K',2,2);
```

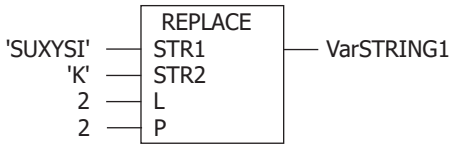


Figure B.55 REPLACE Example in CFC, LD

RIGHT

This function is of type STRING and returns the right, initial string for a given string.

Inputs:

STR : STRING; (* string to be analyzed *)

SIZE : INT; (* number of characters to be counted from the right in string STR *)

Return value:

STRING; (* initial right string *)

RIGHT (STR, SIZE) means: Return the first SIZE character from the right in the string STR.

Example in ST:

```
VarSTRING1 := RIGHT ('SUSI',3);
```



Figure B.56 RIGHT Example in CFC, LD

Time Functions

DateCalc

Operator: This function adds a time interval specified by Unit and Number to an existing DT variable.

Inputs:

Unit : timeUnit_t; (0 = YEAR, 1 = MONTH, 2 = WEEK, 3 = DAY, 4 = HOUR, 5 = MINUTE, 6 = SECOND)

Number : DINT;

StartDate : DT;

Outputs: Returns a DT data type representing the addition of the "Number" of "Units" added to the "StartDate".

Examples in ST:

```
VarTimeOut := DateCalc(VarUnit, VarNumber, VarStartDate);
```

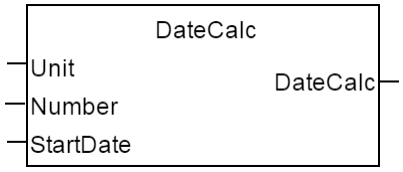


Figure B.57 DateCalc Example in CFC

dateTime_t_TO_DNP48

Operator: Converts a dateTime_t data structure into three separate variables. Each variable contains 16 bits of the original dateTime_t data structure.

Inputs:

Value : dateTime_t;

Outputs:

HighRegister : DINT;T

MidRegister : DINT;

LowRegister : DINT;

Examples in ST:

dateTime_t_TO_DNP48 (VarValue, HighRegister => VarHigh, MidRegister => VarMed, LowRegister => VarLow);

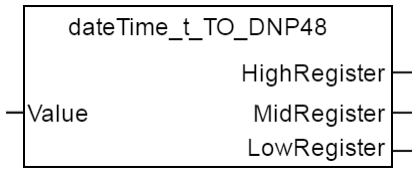


Figure B.58 dateTime_t_TO_DNP48 Example in CFC

DayOfWeek

Operator: When given a DT variable, this function returns the day of week.

Inputs:

InDate : DT; Outputs:

DayString : STRING;

Returns a dayOfWeek_t that can be used interchangeably with a DINT data type (0 = SUNDAY, 1 = MONDAY, 2 = TUESDAY, 3 = WEDNESDAY, 4 = THURSDAY, 5 = FRIDAY, 6 = SATURDAY)

Examples in ST:

Var_dayOfWeek_t := DayOfWeek (VarDT, DayString => VarString);



Figure B.59 DayOfWeek Example in CFC

DayOfYear

Operator: When given a DT variable, this function returns the day of year.

Inputs:

InDate : DT;

Outputs: Returns a DINT that represents day of year.

Examples in ST:

VarDINT := DayOfWeek (VarDT);

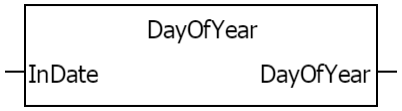


Figure B.60 DayOfYear Example in CFC

DNP48_TO_dateTime_t

Operator: Converts three 16-bit values representing milliseconds since epoch to a DT data type. The three inputs when combined represent milliseconds since Jan 1, 1970.

Inputs:

HighRegister : DINT;

MidRegister : DINT;

LowRegister : DINT;

Outputs: Returns a DT data type representing the combined input register representing a 48-bit time.

Examples in ST:

Var_dateTime_t := DNP48_TO_dateTime_t (VarHigh, VarMed, VarLow);

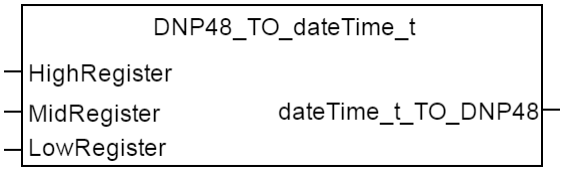


Figure B.61 DNP48_TO_dateTIME_t Example in CFC

dateTime_t_Constructor

Operator: Constructs a dateTime_t data structure from the provided inputs.

Inputs:

Year : DINT;

Month : DINT;

Day : DINT;

Hour : DINT;

Minute : DINT;

Second : DINT;

Millisecond : DINT;

Outputs: Returns a dateTime_t data type representation of the provided time components

Examples in ST:

Var_dateTime_t := dateTime_t_Constructor (VarYear, VarMonth, VarDay, VarHour, VarMinute, VarSecond, VarMillisecond);

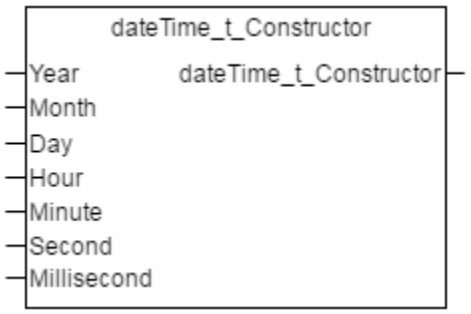


Figure B.62 dateTime_t_Constructor Example in CFC

dateTime_t_Deconstructor

Operator: Deconstructs a dateTime_t data structure into its constituent parts.

Inputs:

Value : dateTime_t;

Outputs:

Year : DINT;

Month : DINT;

Day : DINT;

Hour : DINT;

Minute : DINT;

Sec : DINT;

Ms : DINT;

Examples in ST:

```
dateTime_t_Deconstructor (Value := Var_dateTime_t, Year => VarYear,
Month => VarMonth, Day => VarDay, Hour => VarHour, Minute =>
VarMinute, Sec => VarSec, Ms => VarMs);
```

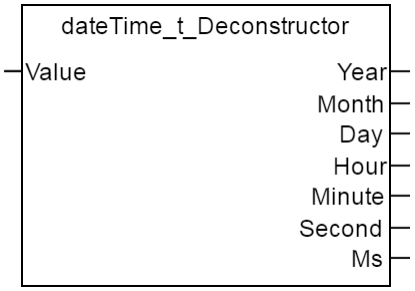


Figure B.63 dateTime_t_Deconstructor Example in CFC

Custom Functions

The following non-IEC standard functions are available.

CMVRangeAndDeadbandCheck

CMVRangeAndDeadbandCheck is used by the Tag Processor to check the absolute value of the CMV tags instCVal.mag to determine if it exceeds the dead band, and if so, assign it to cVal.mag. The cVal.mag is then checked against the zero dead band and the various low and high limits. If a limit is exceeded, the .range is appropriately set. Finally, the .q.validity is set to questionable or good, depending on the instCVal range check and the .q.validity.

Structured Text Example:

```
CMVRangeAndDeadbandCheck(tCMV := VarCMV);
```

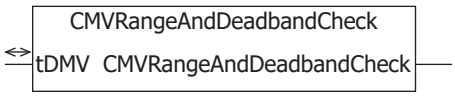


Figure B.64 CMVRangeAndDeadbandCheck Example in CFC, LD

INSRangeCheck

The INSRangeCheck function performs range checking. The rangeC values and the stVal are used to calculate and set the range attribute.

The INS RangeCheck function takes an INS variable as an input/output parameter. The function returns a BOOL but calling methods will ignore it.

Structured Text Example:

```
INSRangeCheck(tINS := VarINS);
```

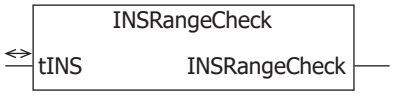


Figure B.65 INSRangeCheck Example in CFC, LD

MERGE_q

This function performs a logical OR of all the quality bits of the two input qualities.

Inputs:

Qual_1, Qual_2 : quality_t

Output:

Returns modified quality_t structure, where q is the result of an OR operation on each quality bit between the Qual_1 and Qual_2 to reflect the worst case.

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
SCADA1_DNP.AI_0000.q		MERGE_q (Feeder1_DNP.AI_0000.q, Feeder1_DNP.AI_0001.q)	QUALITY_T

Figure B.66 MERGE_q Example in Tag Processor

Example in ST:

SCADA1_DNP.AI_0000.q := MERGE_q (Feeder1_DNP.AI_0000.q, Feeder1_DNP.AI_0001.q)

MVRangeAndDeadbandCheck

MVRangeAndDeadbandCheck is used by the Tag Processor to check the absolute value of the MV tags instMag.mag to determine if it exceeds the dead band, and if so, assign it to mag. The mag is then checked against the zero dead band and the various low and high limits. If a limit is exceeded, the .range is appropriately set. Finally, the .q.validity is set to questionable or good, depending on the instaMag range check and the .q.validity.

Structured Text Example:

MVRangeAndDeadbandCheck(tMV := VarMV);

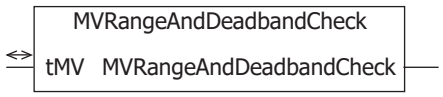


Figure B.67 MVRangeAndDeadbandCheck Example in CFC, LD

SIZEOF

This function returns the number of bytes required by the given variable.

Example in IL: (* Result is 10 *)

arr1:ARRAY[0..4] OF INT;

var1:INT;

Example in ST:

var1 := SIZEOF(arr1);

SYS_TIME

This function returns the full time-stamp structure of the current system time.

The data type is timeStamp_t.

Example in Structured Text:

```
systime := SYS_TIME();
```

TIME

This function returns the time (based on milliseconds) that has passed since the last system power cycle.

The data type is TIME.

Example in Structured Text:

```
systime := TIME(); (* Result e.g., : T#35m11s342ms *)
```

TRANSLATE

Operator: Translates the input value to a new value by scaling it by the ratio between Range In and Out.

Inputs:

IN : REAL;

Range_Min_In : REAL;

Range_Max_In : REAL;

Range_Min_Out : REAL;

Range_Max_Out : REAL;

Outputs: Returns a REAL value that is the IN input scaled based on the ranges provided.

Examples in ST:

```
VarReal := TRANSLATE (VarInReal, VarMinIn, VarMaxIn, VarMinOut,
VarMaxOut);
```

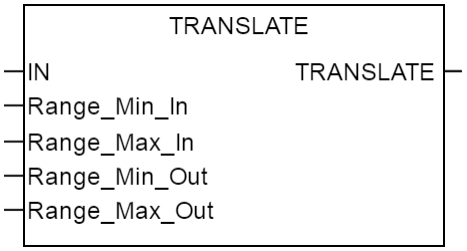


Figure B.68 TRANSLATE Example in CFC

TRANSLATE_MV

Operator: Translates the input value to a new value by scaling it by the ratio between Range In and Out. The quality and time attributes are transferred from the IN data structured to the returned data structure.

Inputs:

IN : MV;

Range_Min_In : REAL;

Range_Max_In : REAL;

Range_Min_Out : REAL;

Range_Max_Out : REAL;

Outputs: Returns a MV data structure in which the instMag of the IN data structure is scaled based on the ranges provided.

Examples in ST:

VarMV := TRANSLATE_MV (VarInMV, VarMinIn, VarMaxIn, VarMinOut, VarMaxOut);

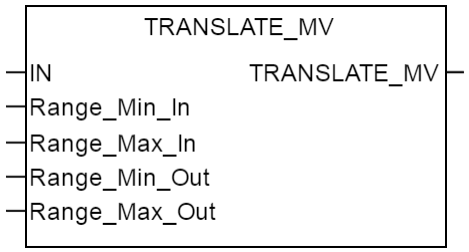


Figure B.69 TRANSLATE_MV Example in CFC

TRANSLATE_INS

Operator: Translates the input value to a new value by scaling it by the ratio between Range In and Out. The quality and time attributes are transferred from the IN data structured to the returned data structure.

Inputs:

IN : INS;

Range_Min_In : DINT;

Range_Max_In : DINT;

Range_Min_Out : DINT;

Range_Max_Out : DINT;

Outputs: Returns an INS data structure in which the stVal of the IN data structure is scaled based on the ranges provided.

Examples in ST:

VarINS := TRANSLATE_INS (VarInINS, VarMinIn, VarMaxIn, VarMinOut, VarMaxOut);

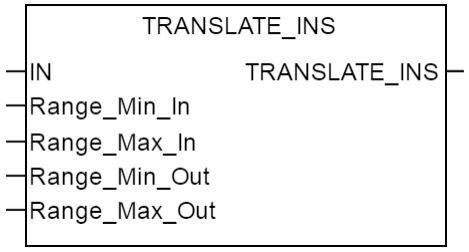


Figure B.70 TRANSLATE_INS Example in CFC

TS_DIFF

This function subtracts two time stamps.

Inputs:

T1_val, T2_val : dateTime_t

Output:

Returns the REAL number result, in seconds, from subtracting T2_val from T1_val. Any resultant millisecond quantity of the difference is represented in the decimal component of the REAL number. For example, a returned REAL of 3.650 represents a time stamp difference of 3 seconds, 650 milliseconds.

Example in Tag Processor:

Destination Tag Name	DT Data Type	Source Expression	SE Data Type
my_REAL_var	REAL	TS_DIFF (Feeder1_DNP.BI_0000.t.value, Feeder1_DNP.BI_0001.t.value)	REAL

Figure B.71 TS_DIFF in Tag Processor

Example in ST:

```
my_REAL_var := TS_DIFF (Feeder1_DNP.BI_0000.t.value,
Feeder1_DNP.BI_0001.t.value)
```

ValidityCheck

ValidityCheck is used to examine the detail quality and set validity to good, questionable, or invalid depending on the detail quality attributes.

The ValidityCheck function takes a quality_t variable as an input/output parameter. The function returns a BOOL but calling methods shall ignore it.

Example in ST:

```
ValidityCheck(tq := VarQuality.q);
```

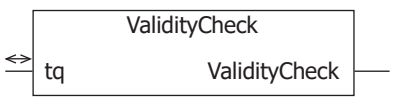


Figure B.72 ValidityCheck Example in CFC, LD

Ethernet Interface Control

The following functions provide online control over enabling and disabling Ethernet interfaces on the RTAC and setting IP addresses and associated gateway addresses. The current state of the given interface can still be accessed while in online mode with the ACSELERATOR RTAC from the **SystemTags > Communications** tab.

These functions are intended for use in advanced Ethernet interface control applications. For general applications, see *Ethernet_Interface_Control on page 901*.

These functions are not supported when an interface is bonded, bridged, a part of a PRP pair, or when EtherCAT is enabled.

Functions:

Enable_ethernet_link

Operator: Enables an Ethernet interface.

Inputs:

interface_id : Enum_interface_id

Input/Output:

response: Enum_config_response

Example in ST:

```
Enable_ethernet_link (Eth_01, Enum_config_response_1);
```

Disable_ethernet_link

Operator: Disables an Ethernet interface.

Inputs:

interface_id : Enum_interface_id

Input/Output:

response : Enum_config_response

Example in ST:

```
Disable_ethernet_link (Eth_01, Enum_config_response_1);
```

Config_IPv4_addr

Operator: Configures a static IPv4 address and subnet mask for an Ethernet interface by using CIDR notation; for example, 192.168.0.2/32.

Inputs:

Interface_id : Enum_interface_id

Ipv4_addr : STRING(255)

Input/Output:

Response : Enum_config_response

Example in ST:

```
Config_IPv4_addr (Eth_01, '192.168.1.4/32', Enum_config_response_1);
```

Config_default_gateway

Operator: Adds a default gateway to the specified interface. Optionally allows gateway to be flagged as "primary default gateway."

Input:

interface_id : Enum_interface_id

default_gw : STRING(255)

is_primary : BOOL

Input/Output:

Response : Enum_config_response

Example in ST:

```
Config_default_gateway (Eth_01, '192.168.1.1', TRUE,
Enum_config_response_1);
```

Get_ethernet_state

Operator: Returns the state of configuration change from the logic engine or web interface.

Input:

interface_id : Enum_interface_id

Return:

is_enabled : BOOL

Example in ST:

```
VarBOOL1 := Get_ethernet_state(Eth_01);
```

Get_IPv4_addr

Operator: Returns the current IPv4 address of the specified Ethernet interface in CIDR notation; for example, 192.168.0.2/32.

Input:

interface_id : Enum_interface_id

Input/Output:

ipv4_addr : STRING(255)

Example in ST:

```
Get_IPv4_addr(Eth_01, VarSTRING1);
```

Get_default_gateway

Operator: Returns the default gateway of the specified Ethernet interface in CIDR notation; for example, 192.168.0.2/32.

Input:

interface_id : Enum_interface_id

Input/Output:

default_gw : STRING(255)

Example in ST:

Get_default_gateway (Eth_01, VarSTRING2);

ADD_IPv4_addr

Operator: This function is used to add an IP address alias to the specified interface.

Input:

interface_id : Enum_interface_id

ipv4_addr : STRING(255)

Input/Output:

Response : Enum_config_response

Example in ST:

ADD_IPv4_addr(Eth_01, '192.168.3.5/24', var_enum_config_response);

DEL_IPv4_addr

Operator: This function is used to delete an IP address alias from the specified interface.

Input:

Interface_id : Enum_interface_id

ipv4_addr : STRING(255)

Input/Output:

Response : Enum_config_response

Example in ST:

DEL_IPv4_addr(Eth_01, '192.168.3.5/24', var_enum_config_response);

GET_IPv4_extra_addrs

Operator: This function is used to add the additional IP aliases to the specified interface by using the Add_IPv4_addr() function. This function needs to be given a starting address to an array of strings followed by a number of IP addresses to be returned. Each string in the array will contain one IP address. If the last index in the returned values contains an IP address, there are additional IP addresses on that interface. Once a null string is encountered in the array, there are no more additional IP addresses on that interface.

Input:

Interface_id : Enum_interface_id

ipv4_addr : POINTER TO STRING(255)

num_ipv4_addr : UDINT

Example in ST:

```
get_ipv4_extra_addrs(eth_01, ADR(var_array_of_Strings), 10);
```

Enumerations:

Enum_interface_id: Used to identify a specific Ethernet interface on the device.

Name	Value
Eth_None	0
Eth_01	1
Eth_02	2
Eth_03	3
Eth_04	4
Eth_05	5
Eth_06	6
Eth_07	7
Eth_08	8
Eth_09	9
Eth_10	10
Eth_F	11

Enum_config_response: This enumeration is a union of all return codes that could be provided to the user when the configuration functions are called.

Table B.8 Configuration Return Codes

Name	Value	Description
ERR_INVALID_IP_ADDRESS	0	Indicates that the IP address does not conform to the format *W.X.X.X/Y*. (Where *W* = 0–223; *X* = 0–255; and *Y* = 1–32).
ERR_INTERFACE_NOT_PRESENT	1	Indicates that the interface identifier does not map onto a physical interface on the device.
ERR_COMMAND_REJECTED	2	Indicates that the current function call was unable to successfully complete. This may occur if a similar function call for the same Ethernet interface is in progress. Also indicates any other internal processing errors.
ERR_DHCP_INTERFACE	3	Indicates that the operation cannot be performed as the interface is configured to use DHCP.

Name	Value	Description
OK_IN_PROGRESS	4	Indicates that processing related to the function call has begun.
OK_COMPLETED	5	Indicates that the command was issued successfully.

Additional Functions

ACKNOWLEDGE_ALL_EVENTS

Operator: This function is used to acknowledge all items in the RTAC SOE log from the IEC 61131 logic engine. There are no inputs.

Example in ST:

```
ACKNOWLEDGE_ALL_EVENTS();
```

Predefined Function Blocks

The RTAC has several predefined function blocks that you can use to accelerate code completion of a custom logic project. To use a predefined function block, you must declare an instance of that function block with a user-defined name, as shown in *Figure B.73*. See *Section 9: Custom Logic* for more information on declaring an instance of a function block.

These predefined function blocks are timers, counters, and other routines where intermediate values must be retained between function block calls.

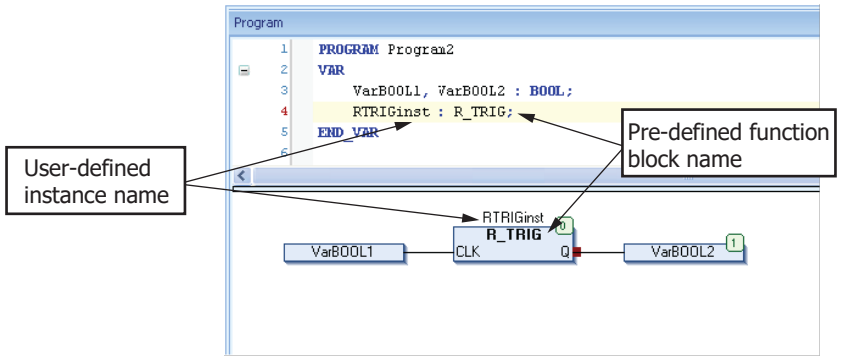


Figure B.73 Creating a Function Block Instance

Audit Utilities

NetworkAudit

This function block manages starting audit utilities from the RTAC logic engine. The fb_init method of this function block must be called in the program variable declaration. This sets the scanning settings and cannot be changed during runtime. The function block takes arrays of variable sizes for IP addresses to include or exclude in the scan. The size is determined by the user. IP addresses in the arrays can be changed during runtime.

Function Block

Inputs:

EN : BOOL; (* Enables the function block allowing audits to be triggered *)

Outputs:

ENO : BOOL; (* Function block is enabled and is ready to trigger network audits *)

InProgress : BOOL; (* Asserted when a network audit is in progress *)

LastReportFilePath : POINTER TO STRING(255); (* File path of the last completed network audit report *)

Methods

Cancel

Inputs : None

Returns : BOOL; (* Returns true if the active audit was canceled successfully *)

Start

Inputs:

IdSuffix : STRING(64); (* String to be appended to the audit report name *)

Returns : BOOL; (* Returns true if the audit starts successfully *)

fb_init (must be called in the declaration)

IdPrefix : STRING(175); (* Identifies a network audit scan *)

SelfAsTarget : BOOL; (* When true, the RTAC itself will be scanned *)

ForceAllTargets : BOOL; (* When true, forces all targets to be scanned even if they are non-responsive *)

Timing : TimeTemplate; (* Determines how quickly scan queries are issued *)

OsDetection : BOOL; (* When true, attempts to determine the OS of the target IP *)

PortScanType : PortScan; (* Control the type of port scanning that is executed *)

IncludeTargets : ARRAY[*] OF STRING(255); (* Assign to an array of any length of STRING(255) values that lists the IP addresses to scan. It is important that the array variable is declared prior to the fb_init call. See *Figure B.74*. *)

ExcludeTargets : ARRAY[*] OF STRING(255); (* Assign to an array of any length of STRING(255) values that lists the IP addresses to exclude from scan. It is important that the array variable is declared prior to the fb_init call. See *Figure B.74*. *)

Returns : None

TimingTemplate

Used to determine how quickly the RTAC scans the network.

Name	Value
Slower	0
Normal	1
Faster	2
Fastest	3

PortScan

Used to define which ports to scan when triggering a network audit.

Name	Value
Disabled	0
Open_Only	1
All_States	2

Example

```
VAR
    IncludeArray : ARRAY[1..1] OF STRING(255) := ['192.168.25.1/24'];
    ExcludeArray : ARRAY[1..1] OF STRING(255) := [''];
    auditReport : networkAudit(IDPrefix := 'auditStartTest',
                SelfAsTarget := FALSE,
                ForceAllTargets := false,
                Timing := timingTemplate.NORMAL,
                OSDetection := TRUE,
                PortScanType := PortScan.OPEN_ONLY,
                IncludeTargets := IncludeArray,
                ExcludeTargets := ExcludeArray);
    triggerAudit : BOOL;
    runAudit : R_TRIG;
    triggerCancel : BOOL;
    cancelAudit : R_TRIG;
END_VAR
```

```
auditReport();

runAudit(CLK := triggerAudit);

IF NOT auditReport.InProgress AND runAudit.Q THEN
    auditReport.start(IdSuffix := 'auditEndTest');
END_IF

cancelAudit(CLK := triggerCancel);
IF cancelAudit.Q THEN
    auditReport.Cancel();
END_IF
```

Figure B.74 NetworkAudit Example

CTD

This function block is a decrementing counter.

Inputs:

CD : BOOL; (* A rising edge at this input starts the incrementing of CV *)

LOAD : BOOL; (* If TRUE, CV will be reset to the upper limit given by PV *)

PV : WORD; (* Upper limit, i.e., start value for decrementing of CV *)

Outputs:

Q : BOOL; (* Gets TRUE as soon as CV is 0 *)

CV : WORD; (* Value to be decremented by 1, starting with PV until 0 is reached *)

When LOAD becomes TRUE, the counter variable CV is initialized with the upper limit PV. Each time CD has a rising edge change (from FALSE to TRUE), CV will be lowered by 1, provided CV is greater than 0. CV will not count below 0.

Q returns TRUE when CV is equal 0.

Declaration example:

CTDInst : CTD;

Example in ST:

```
CTDInst(CD := VarBOOL1, LOAD := VarBOOL2, PV := VarINT1);

VarBOOL3 := CTDInst.Q;

VarINT2 := CTDInst.CV;
```

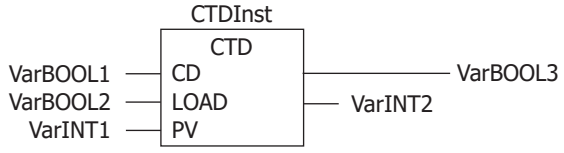


Figure B.75 CTD Example in CFC, LD

CTU

This function block is an incrementing counter:

Inputs:

CU : BOOL; (* A rising edge at this input starts the incrementing of CV *)

RESET : BOOL; (* If TRUE, CV will be reset to 0 *)

PV : WORD; (* Upper limit for the incrementing of CV *)

Outputs:

Q : BOOL; (* Gets TRUE as soon as CV has reached the limit given by PV *)

CV : WORD; (* Value to be counted up until it reaches PV *)

The counter variable CV will be initialized to 0 if RESET is TRUE. If CU has a rising edge from FALSE to TRUE, CV will increase by 1. Q will return TRUE when CV is greater than or equal to the upper limit PV.

Declaration example:

CTUInst : CTU;

Example in ST:

CTUInst(CU := VarBOOL1, RESET := VarBOOL2, PV := VarINT1);

VarBOOL3 := CTUInst.Q;

VarINT2 := CTUInst.CV;

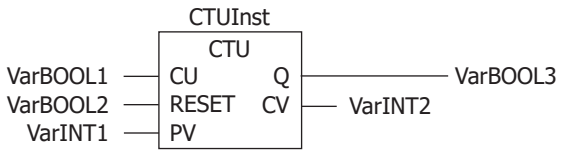


Figure B.76 CTU Example in CFC, LD

CTUD

This function block is an incrementing and decrementing counter.

Inputs:

CU : BOOL; (* If a rising edge occurs at CU, incrementing of CV will be started *)

CD : BOOL; (* If a rising edge occurs at CD, decrementing of CV will be started *)

RESET : BOOL; (* If TRUE, CV will be set to 0 *)

LOAD : BOOL; (* If TRUE, CV will be set to PV *)

PV : WORD; (* Upper limit for incrementing or decrementing CV *)

Outputs:

QU : BOOL; (* Returns TRUE when CV has been incremented to >= PV *)

QD : BOOL; (* Returns TRUE when CV has been decremented to 0 *)

CV : WORD; (* Value to be incremented or decremented *)

If RESET is TRUE, the counter variable CV will initialize to 0. If LOAD is TRUE, CV will initialize to the value of PV.

If CU has a rising-edge change from FALSE to TRUE, CV will increase by 1. If CD has a rising-edge change from FALSE to TRUE, CV will decrease by 1 provided this does not cause the value to fall below 0.

QU returns TRUE when CV has become greater than or equal to PV.

QD returns TRUE when CV has become equal to 0.

Declaration example:

```
CTUDInst : CTUD;
```

Example in ST:

```
CTUDInst(CU := VarBOOL1, CD := VarBOOL2, RESET := VarBOOL3,
LOAD := VarBOOL4, PV := VarINT1);

VarBOOL5 := CTUDInst.QU;

VarBOOL6 := CTUDInst.QD;

VarINT2 := CTUDInst.CV;
```

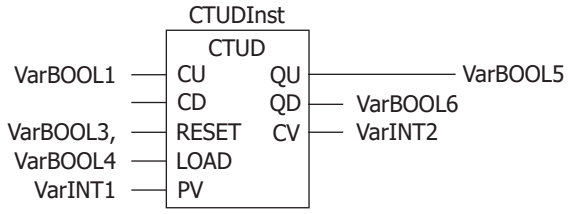


Figure B.77 CTUD Example in CFC, LD

Ethernet_Interface_Control

This function block provides online control over the enabling and disabling and a simple logical interface for control and status monitoring of the physical Ethernet interfaces of the RTAC as well as assignment of IP and default gateway addresses. For applications that require greater control and monitoring flexibility, you can leverage the Ethernet interface control functions described in this section.

Declaration Inputs:

```
Interface_Name : Enum_interface_id; (*The name of the interface
on which to operate. See Enum_interface_id for a description of the
Enum_interface_id enumeration*)
```

Inputs:

```
Set_Enable_State : BOOL; (*On the rising edge of this input, the
New_Enable_State will be applied to the interface specified by
Interface_Name*)

New_Enable_State : BOOL; (*The new state of the interface will be set
when the operation is triggered by the Set_Enable_Sate input*)

Set_IP_Address : BOOL; (*On the rising edge of this input, the
New_IP_Address will be applied to the interface specified by
Interface_Name*)

New_IP_Address : STRING; (*This input should be an IP address and
subnet mask specified in CIDR notation; for example, 192.168.0.2/32*)

Set_Gateway_IP : BOOL; (*On the rising edge of this input,
the New_Gateway_IP will be set on the interface specified by
Interface_Name*)

New_Gateway_IP : STRING; (*This input should be an IPv4 address; for
example, 192.168.0.1*)
```

Primary_Gateway : BOOL; (*The new gateway IP will be designated as the gateway used for all outgoing connections to remote networks*)

Outputs:

Interface_Enabled : BOOL; (*Indicates whether the interface selected by the Interface_Name input is currently enabled.*)

Set_Enable_State_Pending : BOOL; (*True while the enable state of the interface is being changed, false otherwise.*)

Set_Enable_State_DN : BOOL; (*Pulses for one processing interval when the enable state of the interface completes.*)

IP_Address : STRING; (*Indicates the current IP address configured on the interface specified by the Interface_Name input. This information is only available when the interface is enabled.*)

Set_IP_Address_Pending : BOOL; (*True while the IP address of the interface is being changed, false otherwise.*)

Set_IP_Address_DN : BOOL; (*Pulses for one processing interval when the IP address of the interface completes.*)

Gateway_IP : STRING; (*Indicates the current gateway IP configured on the interface specified by the Interface_Name input. This information is only available when the interface is enabled.*)

Set_Gateway_IP_Pending : BOOL; (*True while the IP address of the interface is being changed, false otherwise.*)

Set_Gateway_IP_DN : BOOL; (*Pulses for one processing interval when an attempt to change the IP address of the interface completes.*)

Interface_Not_Present : BOOL; (*Pulses for one processing interval when the requested operation fails because the interface is not present.*)

Interface_Busy : BOOL; (*Pulses for one processing interval when the requested operation fails because the interface cannot presently be modified.*)

Invalid_IP_Address : BOOL; (*Pulses for one processing interval when the requested operation fails because the provided IP address is not valid.*)

Invalid_Gateway_IP : BOOL; (*Pulses for one processing interval when the requested operation fails because the provided gateway IP is not valid.*)

Enumerations: See *Ethernet_Interface_Control on page 901* for a description of the Enum_interface_id enumeration.

Declaration example:

```
E1Cont : Ethernet_Interface_Control (Interface_Name := Eth_01);
```

Example in ST:

```
E1Cont(Set_Enable_State := VarBOOL1, New_Enable_State :=
VarBOOL2,

Set_IP_Address := VarBOOL3, New_IP_Address := '192.168.1.4/24',
Set_Gateway_IP := VarBOOL4,

New_Gateway_IP := '192.168.1.1', Primary_Gateway := VarBOOL5,);
```

```
VarBOOL6 := E1Cont.Interface_Enabled;
VarBOOL7 := E1Cont.Interface_Busy;
```

F_TRIG

This function block detects a falling edge.

Inputs:

```
CLK : BOOL; (* Incoming Boolean signal to be checked for falling edge *)
```

Outputs:

```
Q : BOOL; (* Becomes TRUE if a falling edge occurs at CLK *)
```

The output Q will remain FALSE as long as the input variable CLK returns TRUE. When CLK changes to FALSE, Q will return TRUE. Each time F_TRIG is called, it must detect a falling edge of CLK followed by a rising edge of CLK to trigger Q to TRUE.

Declaration example:

```
FTRIGInst : F_TRIG;
```

Example in ST:

```
FTRIGInst(CLK := VarBOOL1);
VarBOOL2 := FTRIGInst.Q;
```

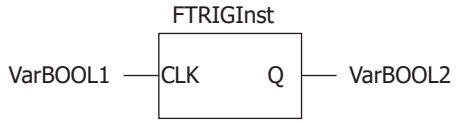


Figure B.78 F_TRIG Example in CFC, LD

PulseDecoder

This function block decodes pulseConfig attributes associated with an operSPC value. The output, Q, pulses as described by the pulseConfig attribute.

Example in Structured Text:

```
Program Test
VAR
PulseDecoderInst : PulseDecoder;
IN : operSPC;
OUT : BOOL;
ElapsedPulseCnt : USINT;
END_VAR
PulseDecoderInst (CTRL := IN);
OUT := PulseDecoderInst.Q;
```

```
ElapsedPulseCnt := PulseDecoderInst.EC_PulseCount;
```

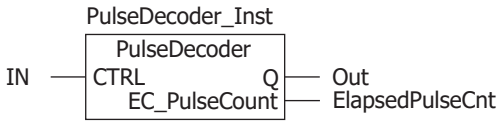


Figure B.79 PulseDecoder Example in CFC, LD

RS

This is a resetting bistable function block.

Inputs:

SET : BOOL;

RESET1 : BOOL;

Outputs:

Q1 : BOOL;

Q1 is set to TRUE only if RESET1 is FALSE and SET becomes TRUE. Q1 becomes FALSE when RESET1 is TRUE, regardless of the value of SET.

Q1 = RS (SET, RESET1) means:

Q1 = NOT RESET1 AND (Q1 OR SET)

Declaration example:

RSInst : RS;

Example in ST:

```
RSInst(SET := VarBOOL1, RESET1 := VarBOOL2);

VarBOOL3 := RSInst.Q1;
```

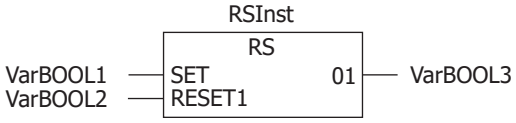


Figure B.80 RS Example in CFC, LD

RTC

The Run-Time Clock function block returns the current date and time at a given date and time.

Inputs:

EN : BOOL; (* At a rising edge starts counting up the time in PDT *)

PDT : DATE_AND_TIME; (* Date and time from which the counting up should be started *)

Outputs:

Q : BOOL; (* Is TRUE as long as CDT is counting up *)

CDT : DATE_AND_TIME; (* Current state of counted date and time *)

VarBOOL2 := RTC(EN, PDT, Q, CDT) means:

When EN is FALSE, the output variables Q and CDT are FALSE and DT#1970-01- 01-00:00:00, respectively.

When EN becomes TRUE (rising edge), CDT is set to the value of PDT and counted up in seconds as long as EN is TRUE. As soon as EN is reset to FALSE, CDT is reset to the initial value DT#1970-01-01-00:00:00.

Example in ST:

```
RTC(EN := VarBOOL1, PDT := DT#2006-03-30-14:00:00, Q =>
VarBOOL2, CDT => VarTimeCur);
```

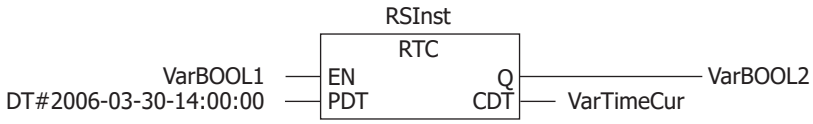


Figure B.81 RTC Example in CFC, LD

R_TRIG

This function block detects a rising edge.

Inputs:

CLK : BOOL; (* Incoming Boolean signal to be checked for rising edge *)

Outputs:

Q : BOOL; (* Becomes TRUE if a rising edge occurs at CLK *)

The output Q will remain FALSE as long as the input variable CLK is FALSE. When CLK changes to TRUE, Q will become TRUE for one processing interval, then return FALSE, even if CLK stays TRUE. Q is only set to TRUE when R_TRIG detects a rising edge on CLK.

Declaration example:

RTRIGInst : R_TRIG;

Example in ST:

```
RTRIGInst(CLK := VarBOOL1);

VarBOOL2 := RTRIGInst.Q;
```

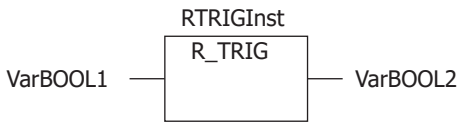


Figure B.82 R_TRIG Example in CFC, LD

SR

This is a dominant bistable function block.

Inputs:

SET1 : BOOL;

RESET : BOOL;

Output:

Q1 : BOOL;

Q1 is set to TRUE only if RESET is FALSE and SET1 becomes TRUE. Q1 remains TRUE until SET1 is FALSE and RESET is TRUE.

Q1 = SR (SET1, RESET) means:

Q1 = (NOT RESET AND Q1) OR SET1

Declaration example:

SRInst : SR;

Example in ST:

```
SRInst(SET1 := VarBOOL1, RESET := VarBOOL2);

VarBOOL3 := SRInst.Q1;
```

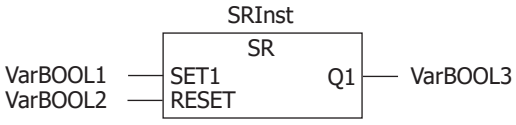


Figure B.83 SR Example in CFC, LD

TI

This function block is an interval timer. Effectively it is a self-initiating TON function block with a Boolean input override.

Timer ET will count up in milliseconds until it reaches the value of PT. At that time, output Q is forced TRUE. The timer is then reset and started again. Once Q is forced TRUE, it is reset to FALSE automatically at the next processing interval.

If IN goes TRUE at any time, Q will become TRUE regardless of the value of ET.

Inputs:

IN : BOOL: (* Rising edge forces Q to TRUE. *)

PT : TIME: (* Upper limit of ET (time interval) *)

Outputs:

Q : BOOL: (* Forced to TRUE as soon as ET has reached the value of PT or on the rising edge of IN *)

ET : TIME: (* Present value of the interval timer *)

Figure B.84 shows Q forced high because the value of timer ET reaches the limit PT. *Figure B.85* shows the rising edge on IN forces Q high. Notice the expiration of the ET timer is overridden by the IN rising-edge event. *Figure B.84* assumes the period PT is greater than the RTAC processing interval.

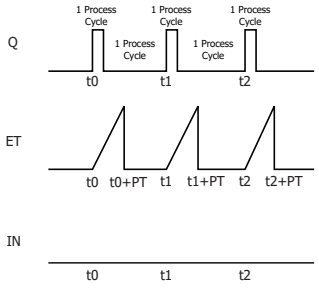


Figure B.84 Display of TI Behavior Over Time

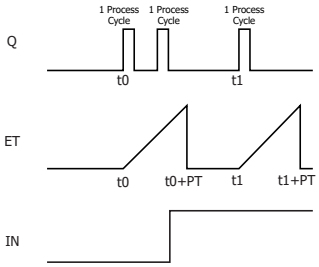


Figure B.85 Display of TI Behavior Triggered by IN

Declaration example:

```
TIinst : TI;
```

Example in ST:

```
TIinst(IN := VarBOOL1, PT := T#5s);
```

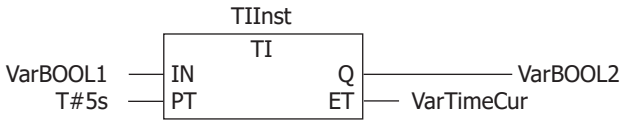


Figure B.86 TI Example in CFC, LD

TIV

This function block is a TI timer that also validates the input values. Functionally, TIV is the same as TI except for the two additional inputs and one additional output. The two inputs provide a range for input PT. If PT is greater than PT_MAX or less than PT_MIN, BOOL output invalid_input is forced TRUE.

Inputs:

```
IN : BOOL: (* Rising edge forces Q to TRUE *)

PT : TIME: (* Upper limit of ET (time interval) *)

PT_MAX : TIME; (* Maximum allowed value of PT *)

PT_MIN : TIME; (* Minimum allowed value of PT *)
```

Outputs:

```
Q : BOOL: (* Forced to TRUE as soon as ET has reached the value of PT
*)
```

Invalid_input : BOOL: (* Forced to TRUE if PT < PT_MIN or PT > PT_MAX *)

Declaration example:

TIinst : TI;

TIVinst(IN := VarBOOL1, PT := T#5s, PT_MAX := 10, PT_MIN := 2);

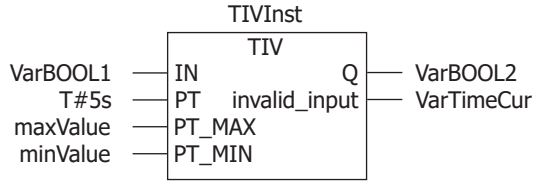


Figure B.87 TIV Example in CFC, LD

TOF

This function block is a turn-off delay.

When the input changes from TRUE to FALSE (falling edge), counter ET will begin counting in milliseconds to PT. When ET = PT, output Q is set FALSE and ET remains a constant value.

Inputs:

IN : BOOL; (* Falling edge starts counting up ET *)

PT : TIME; (* Upper limit for counting up ET (delay time) *)

Outputs:

Q : BOOL; (* Gets a falling edge as soon as ET has reached the upper limit PV (delay time is over) *)

ET : current value of delay time

TOF(IN, PT, Q, ET) means:

If IN is TRUE, the outputs are TRUE and 0, respectively.

Q is FALSE when IN is FALSE and ET equal PT. Otherwise it is TRUE.

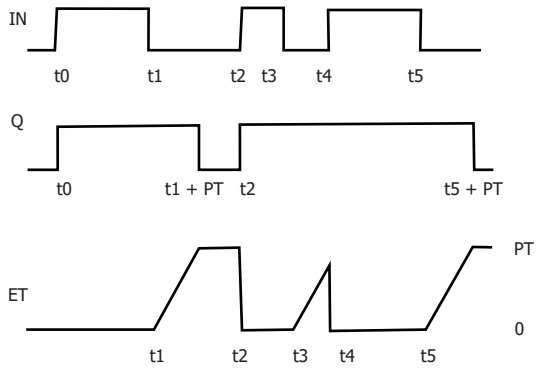


Figure B.88 Display of TOF Behavior Over Time

Declaration example:

TOFInst : TOF;

Example in ST:

TOFInst(IN := VarBOOL1, PT := T#5s);

VarBOOL2 := TOFInst.Q;

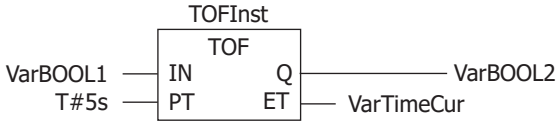


Figure B.89 TOF Example in CFC, LD

TON

This function block is a turn-on delay.

When the input changes from FALSE to TRUE, counter ET will begin counting in milliseconds to PT. When ET = PT, output Q is set TRUE and ET remains a constant value.

Inputs:

IN : BOOL; (* Rising edge starts counting up ET *)

PT : TIME; (* Upper limit for counting up ET (delay time) *)

Outputs:

Q : BOOL; (* Gets a rising edge as soon as ET has reached the upper limit PV (delay time is over) *)

ET : (* Current state of delay time *)

TON(IN, PT, Q, ET) means:

If IN is FALSE, Q is FALSE and ET is 0.

Q is TRUE when IN is TRUE and ET is equal to PT. Otherwise it is FALSE.

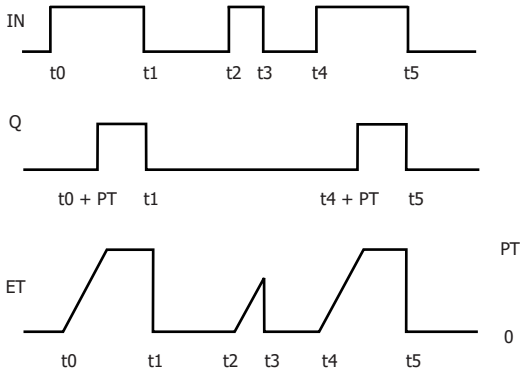


Figure B.90 Display of TON Behavior Over Time

Declaration example:

TONInst : TON;

Example in ST:

```
TONInst(IN := VarBOOL1, PT := T#5s);
```

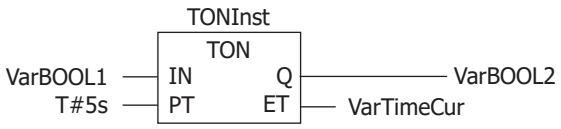


Figure B.91 TON Example in CFC, LD

TP

This function block triggers on a timer value.

A timer is counted up until a given limit is reached. During counting up a pulse variable is TRUE, otherwise it is FALSE.

Inputs:

```
IN : BOOL; (* A rising edge will start ET to count up in time *)

PT : TIME; (* Upper limit of the time *)
```

Outputs:

```
Q : BOOL; (* TRUE as long as the time is being counted up in ET (pulse)
*)

ET : TIME; (* Current state of the time *)
```

TP(IN, PT, Q, ET) means:

If IN is FALSE, Q is FALSE and ET is 0.

When IN becomes TRUE, the time ET will begin to count up in milliseconds until ET = PT. It will then remain constant.

Q is TRUE when IN is TRUE and ET is less than or equal to PT. Otherwise it is FALSE.

Q returns a signal for the time period given in PT.

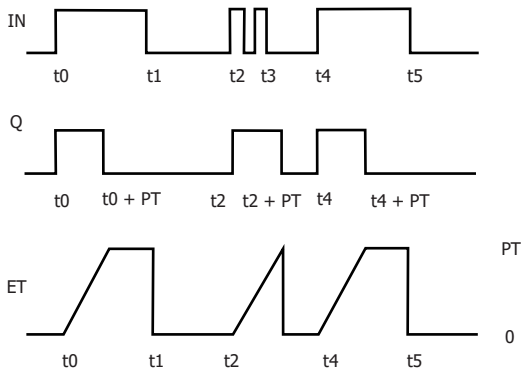


Figure B.92 Display of the TP Time Sequence

Declaration example:

```
TPInst : TP;
```

Example in ST:

```
TPInst(IN := VarBOOL1, PT := T#5s);

VarBOOL2 := TPInst.Q;
```

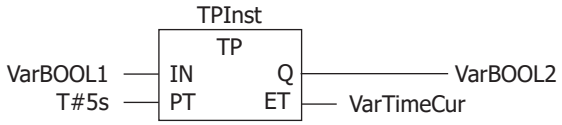


Figure B.93 TP Example in CFC, LD

Timers

TEX

This function block is an expiration timer. When the input changes from False to True, the counter ET begins counting in milliseconds to PT. When ET = PT, output Q is set to True for one processing cycle and ET remains at a constant value until a rising edge on IN is detected.

Inputs:

```
IN : BOOL;

PT : TIME;
```

Outputs:

```
Q : BOOL;

ET : TIME;
```

Declaration:

```
TEXinst : TEX;
```

Example in ST:

```
TEXinst(IN := VarBOOL1, PT := T#5s,

Q => VarBOOL3, ET => VarTIME);
```

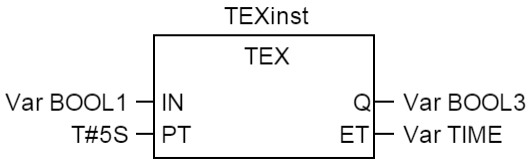


Figure B.94 TEX Example in CFC

TPUDO

This function block is a pickup dropout timer. When the input changes from False to True, the counter ETp begins counting in milliseconds to PUp. When ETp = PUp, output Q is set to True, and ET remains at a constant value. When the input then changes from True to False, the counter ETd begins counting in milliseconds to DOut. When ETd = DOut, output Q is set to False, and ET remains at a constant value.

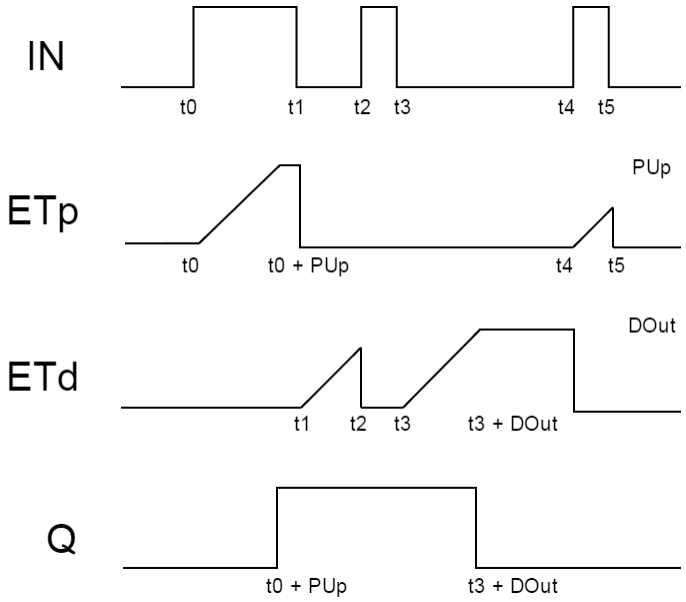


Figure B.95 TPUDO Diagram

Inputs:

IN : BOOL;

PUp : TIME;

DOut : TIME;

Outputs:

Q : BOOL;

ETp : TIME;

ETd : TIME;

Declaration:

TPUDOinst : TPUDO;

Example in ST:

TPUDOinst (IN := VarBOOL1, PUp:= T#5s, DOut := T#15s);

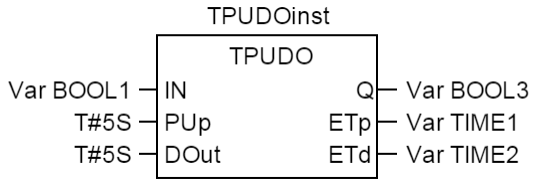


Figure B.96 TPUDO Example in CFC

Instructions

You can use the following instruction types in Structured Text.

Table B.9 Structured Text Instruction List

Instruction Type	Example
Assignment (see also *Assignment Operators on page 855*)	A := B; CV := CV + 1; C := SIN(X);
Calling a function block and use of the FB output	CMD_TMR(IN := °IX5, PT := 300); A := CMD_TMR.Q
RETURN	RETURN;

IF	D := B * B;
	IF D < 0.0 THEN
	C := A;
	ELSIF D = 0.0 THEN
	C := B;
	ELSE
	C := D;
	END_IF;

CASE	CASE INT1 OF 1: BOOL1 := TRUE; 2: BOOL2 := TRUE; ELSE BOOL1 := FALSE; BOOL2 := FALSE; END_CASE;

FOR	J := 101;
	FOR I := 1 TO 100 BY 2 DO
	IF ARR[I] = 70 THEN
	J := I;
	EXIT;
	END_IF;
	END_FOR;

WHILE	J := 1; WHILE J <= 100 AND ARR[J] <> 70 DO J := J + 2; END_WHILE;
REPEAT	J := 1; REPEAT J := J + 2; UNTIL J = 101 OR ARR[J] = 70 END_REPEAT;
EXIT	EXIT;
CONTINUE	CONTINUE;
Empty instruction	;

RETURN

You can use the RETURN instruction to leave a POU. You might want to do this, for example, in cases that depend on a condition.

Syntax:

```
RETURN;
```

Example:

```
IF b := TRUE THEN
RETURN;
END_IF;
a := a + 1;
```

If b is TRUE, instruction a := a + 1 will not be executed and the POU will be left immediately.

IF

With the IF instruction, you can check a condition and, depending upon this condition, execute instructions.

Syntax:

```
IF <Boolean_expression1> THEN
<IF_instructions>
{ELSIF <Boolean_expression2> THEN
<ELSIF_instructions1>
•
•
•
ELSIF <Boolean_expression n> THEN
<ELSIF_instructions n–1>
ELSE
<ELSE_instructions>}
END_IF;
```

The part in braces is optional.

If the <Boolean_expression1> returns TRUE, then only the <IF_Instructions> are executed. Otherwise, the software evaluates the Boolean expressions, beginning with <Boolean_expression2>, one after the other until one of the expressions returns TRUE. Then only those instructions after this Boolean expression and before the next ELSE or ELSIF are evaluated.

If none of the Boolean expressions produce TRUE, then only the <ELSE_instructions> are evaluated.

Example:

```
IF temp<17
THEN heating_on := TRUE;
```

```
ELSE heating_on := FALSE;

END_IF;
```

Here the heating in the example turns on when the temperature drops below 17 degrees. Otherwise, it remains off.

CASE

With the CASE instructions, you can combine several conditioned instructions with the same condition variable in one construct.

Syntax:

```
CASE <var1> OF

<Value1> : <Instruction 1>

<Value2> : <Instruction 2>

<Value3, Value4, Value5> : <Instruction 3>

<Value6 ..., Value10> : <Instruction 4>

•

•

•

<Value n> : <Instruction n>

ELSE <ELSE instruction>

END_CASE;
```

A CASE instruction is processed according to the following model:

- If the variable in <var1> has the value <Value *i*>, then the instruction <Instruction *i*> is executed.
- If <Var1> has none of the indicated values, then the <ELSE Instruction> is executed.
- To execute the same instruction for several values of the variables, write these values one after the other separated by commas.
- To execute the same instruction for a value range of a variable, write the initial value and the end value separated by two periods.

Example:

```
CASE INT1 OF

1, 5 : BOOL1 := TRUE;

BOOL3 := FALSE;

2 : BOOL2 := FALSE;

BOOL3 := TRUE;

10..20 : BOOL1 := TRUE;

BOOL3 := TRUE;
```

```
ELSE
BOOL1 := NOT BOOL1;
BOOL2 := BOOL1 OR BOOL2;
END_CASE;
```

FOR Loop

With the FOR loop, you can program repeated processes.

Syntax:

```
INT_Var : INT;
FOR <INT_Var> := <INIT_VALUE> TO <END_VALUE> {BY <Step size>} DO
<Instructions>
END_FOR;
```

The part in braces {} is optional.

The <Instructions> are executed as long as the counter <INT_Var> is not greater than the <END_VALUE>. This evaluation occurs first so that the <instructions> are never executed if <INIT_VALUE> is greater than <END_VALUE>.

When <Instructions> are executed, <INT_Var> is incremented by <Step size>. The step size can have any integer value. If it is missing, then it is set to 1.

NOTE
If <END_VALUE> is equal to the limit value of counter <INT_VAR>, e.g., if Counter—used in the previous example—is of type SINT and if <END_VALUE> is 127, then you will get an endless loop. Therefore, <END_VALUE> must not be equal to the limit value of the counter.

Example:

```
FOR Counter := 1 TO 5 BY 1 DO
var1 := var1 * 2;
END_FOR;
Erg := var1;
```

Let us assume that the default setting for var1 is "1". Then, it will have the value 32 after the FOR loop.

You can use the CONTINUE instruction within a FOR loop.

WHILE Loop

You can use the WHILE loop in a manner similar to the FOR loop, but the break-off condition can be any Boolean expression. This means that you must indicate a condition that will cause the loop to execute.

Syntax:

```
WHILE <Boolean expression>
```

```
<Instructions>

END_WHILE;
```

The <Instructions> are executed repeatedly as long as the <Boolean_expression> returns TRUE. If the <Boolean_expression> is already FALSE at the first evaluation, then the <Instructions> are never executed. If <Boolean_expression> never is evaluated to the value FALSE, then the <Instructions> repeat endlessly. Endless tight loops will starve the RTAC of CPU resources and cause a watchdog timer violation.

NOTE
You must ensure that no endless loop develops. You can do this by changing the condition in the instruction part of the loop. One method, for example, might be to count up or down one counter.

Example:

```
WHILE counter<>0 DO

   var1 := var1 * 2;

   Counter := Counter – 1;

END_WHILE
```

The WHILE and REPEAT loops are, in a certain sense, more powerful than the FOR loop because you do not need to know the number of cycles before executing the loop. In some cases, therefore, you will only be able to work with these two loop types. If, however, you know the number of the loop cycles, then a FOR loop is preferable because it prevents inadvertent endless loops.

You can use the CONTINUE instruction within a WHILE loop.

REPEAT Loop

The REPEAT loop differs from the WHILE loop because the break-off condition is checked only after execution of the loop. This means that the loop will run through at least once, regardless of the wording of the break-off condition.

Syntax:

```
REPEAT

<Instructions>

UNTIL <Boolean expression>

END_REPEAT;
```

The <Instructions> are executed until the <Boolean expression> returns TRUE.

If <Boolean expression> is evaluated as TRUE in the first pass, then <Instructions> are executed only once. If <Boolean_expression> is never evaluated as TRUE, then the <Instructions> repeat endlessly.

Example:

```
REPEAT

   var1 := var1 * 2;
```

```
    Counter := Counter – 1;
UNTIL
Counter = 0
END_REPEAT;
```

You can use the CONTINUE instruction within a REPEAT loop.

EXIT

If the EXIT instruction appears in a FOR, WHILE, or REPEAT loop, then the innermost loop ends, regardless of the break-off condition.

CONTINUE

As an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard, the CONTINUE instruction is supported within FOR, WHILE and REPEAT loops. CONTINUE effectively ends the present iteration of the loop as though the loop completed normally and the next iteration began. The difference is that all instructions following the CONTINUE statement in the presently executing loop are skipped.

Example:

```
FOR Counter := 1 TO 5 BY 1 DO
IF var1 = 0 THEN
CONTINUE; (* to avoid division by zero, skip to END_FOR *)
END_IF
var1 := var1*2; (* only executed, if var1 is not "0" *)
END_FOR;
Erg := var1;
```

Declarations

You must declare all tags (variables) properly within an RTAC project either in a POU, GVL, or the DTE. In most cases, the ACSELERATOR RTAC software will declare the tags for you automatically. For example, when you add a tag to a protocol, ACSELERATOR RTAC automatically generates and declares the data type all the time, quality, and other variables associated with that tag.

You can also enter tag declarations directly into the declaration portion of a POU, a GVL window, or the DTE.

Note the difference between a data type and a tag type. As you will see in following examples, the tag type declarations are in blocks prefaced by the <Type> command and suffixed with END_<Type>. The common tag types are as follows:

- VAR
- VAR_INPUT

- VAR_OUTPUT
- VAR_IN_OUT
- VAR_GLOBAL
- VAR_TEMP
- VAR_STAT

Attributes

You can also supplement the tag type keywords with attributes, which are also keywords. For instance, RETAIN (VAR_INPUT RETAIN) is an attribute that will enable the tag to keep its value even through a power cycle. The declaration of a tag must match the following rules.

Syntax:

<Identifier> : <Type> {:= <initialization>};

Items in braces {} are optional. See *Data Types on page 923* and *Tag Initialization on page 922*.

Identifiers

An identifier is the name of a tag. The following list includes basic identifier naming rules:

- Must not contain spaces or special characters.
- Not case-sensitive; VAR1, Var1, and var1 are all the same tag.
- Underscore character is recognized; A_BCD and AB_CD are two different tags. An identifier must not have more than one underscore character sequentially.
- Length is not limited.

Namespaces—Scope of Tag Identifiers

You can use the same tag identifier more than once in a project, but ACSELERATOR RTAC requires that a complete tag name (including namespace) be unique. This means that two tags can have the same tag name if you declare these tags and use them in two different programs. This is because the tags are local to the individual programs in which you declare them, so their namespace is different. Two tag names cannot have the same name if they reside in the same namespace or program. The software will verify the following rules:

- An identifier must not be used locally more than once.
- An identifier must not be identical to any IEC 61131-3 keyword.
- A local identifier can be the same as a global identifier; in this case, the local instance will take priority within the context of the POU in which you create the local identifier. The global scope operator "." is an exception to this rule. If you reference a global tag ivar that shares a name with a local tag by using the global scope operator .ivar, the code will reference the global instance.
- Tags that you define in two different GVLs can have the same identifier. Use the following to distinguish these tags.

- Use the name of the GVL as a namespace for the included tags. In this way, you can access tags you have declared with the same name in different GVLs by entering the list name, separated by a period, before a tag name. For example, gvl1.myVar is distinguished from gvl2.myVar because the namespace of the GVL is specified.
- You can access tags defined in GVLs of included libraries by using the syntax <library namespace>.<name of GVL>.<tag name>.
- A library is also a namespace within your project, so you can access a library module or tag by using the syntax <library namespace>.<modulename|tagname>.

Local Tags—VAR

Declare all local tags for a POU between the keywords VAR and END_VAR. These tags cannot be read or written to from outside the POU in which they are declared.

You can add *Attributes* to a VAR. Example:

```
VAR
   iLoc1 : INT; (* 1. Local Tag *)
END_VAR
```

Input Tags—VAR_INPUT

Declare all local tags that serve as inputs for a POU between the keywords VAR_INPUT and END_VAR. Assign the value of these tags within the POU calling statement.

You can add *Attributes* to a VAR_INPUT.

Example:

```
VAR_INPUT
   iIn1 : INT; (* 1. Input Tag *)
END_VAR
```

Output Tags—VAR_OUTPUT

Declare all tags that serve as outputs of a POU between the keywords VAR_OUTPUT and END_VAR. These values are referenced to the calling POU.

You can add *Attributes* to a VAR_OUTPUT.

Example:

```
VAR_OUTPUT
   iOut1 : INT; (* 1. Output Tag *)
END_VAR
```

Output tags in functions and methods

According to IEC 61131-3 draft 2, functions (and methods) can have additional outputs. You must assign these in the call of the function in a manner similar to the following:

```
fun(iIn1 := 1, iIn2 := 2, iOut1 => iLoc1, iOut2 => iLoc2);
```

ACSELERATOR RTAC will write the return value of the function fun to the locally declared tags iLoc1 and iLoc2.

Input and Output Tags—VAR_IN_OUT

Declare all tags that serve as inputs and outputs for a POU between the keywords VAR_IN_OUT and END_VAR.

NOTE
With tags of this type, the value of the transferred tag changes (i.e., transferred as a pointer, Call-by-Reference). That means that the input value for such tags cannot be a constant. For this reason, you cannot read or write the VAR_IN_OUT tags of a function block directly from outside via <functionblockinstance><in/outputtag>.

Example:

```
VAR_IN_OUT
   iInOut1 : INT; (* 1. InputOutput Tag *)
END_VAR
```

Global Tags—VAR_GLOBAL

Use the GVL to declare tags or constants global if you need them to be recognized throughout the project.

NOTE
A tag that you define locally in a POU with the same name as a global tag will have priority within the POU.

Use GVLs to structure and handle global tags within a project. Insert a GVL from the IEC 61131-3 ribbon tab and declare the global tags between the keywords VAR_GLOBAL and END_VAR. You can add Attributes to a VAR_GLOBAL.

ACSELERATOR RTAC recognizes a tag as global by a preceding dot, e.g., .iGlobVar1, which identifies a global scope operator.

NOTE
If you define a GVL but do not use any of the variables in the project, the compile will optimize the GVL out of the project build. As a result, when you are online you cannot force or watch those variables.

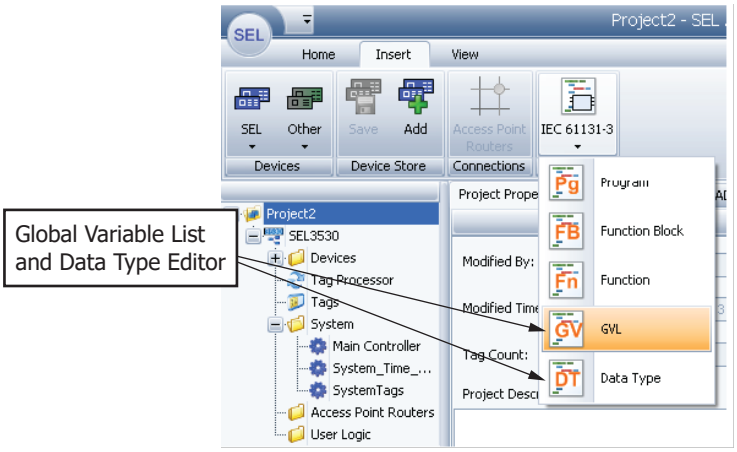


Figure B.97 GVL and DTE

Temporary Tags—VAR_TEMP

This feature is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard.

VAR_TEMP declarations are possible only within programs and function blocks. You can access temporary tags only within the body of the program or function block in which they are declared. VAR_TEMP declared tags are (re)initialized every time the POU is called.

Declare the temporary tag declarations locally between the keywords VAR_TEMP and END_VAR.

Static Tags—VAR_STAT

This feature is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard.

Use static tags in function blocks, methods, and functions. Declare these tags locally between the keywords VAR_STAT and END_VAR; they will be initialized at the first call of the respective POU.

While you can access static tags only within the scope in which you declare these tags (such as a static variable in C), these tags retain a value even after the system switches context. For example, a function might use such a tag as a counter for the number of function calls.

You can add *Attributes* to a VAR_STAT.

Tag Initialization

The default initialization value is 0 for all declarations, but you can add user-defined initialization values in the declaration of each tag and data type.

Use the assignment operator ":=" to create user-defined initialization, which can be any valid Structured Text expression. Use constant values as well as other tags or functions to define the initial value. Verify that a tag you use for the initialization of another tag is already initialized itself.

Examples for valid tag initializations:

```
VAR
```

```
var1 : INT := 12; (* Integer tag with initial value of 12 *)

x : INT := 13 + 8; (* initialization value defined by an expression with
constants *)

y : INT := x + fun(4); (* initialization value defined by an expression
containing a function call; be aware of the order in this case! *)

END_VAR
```

You can initialize a tag with any valid Structured Text expression by accessing tags outside of the scope of the tag you are initializing, even by calling functions. However, ensure first that a tag you use for initialization of another tag is already initialized.

Examples for valid tag initializations:

```
VAR

x : INT := 13 + 8;

y : INT := x + fun(4);

END_VAR
```

Data Types

Standard types are defined explicitly as part of the IEC 61131-3 standard; extended types are not. The data type assigned to each tag dictates the amount of reserved memory space will be reserved for the tag and the type of values it stores.

Standard Data Types

ACSELERATOR RTAC supports all data types the IEC 61131-3 standard describes. Standard data types include the following: BOOL, Integer Data Types, REAL/LREAL, STRING, Time Data Types.

BOOL

BOOL type variables can take either of the two values TRUE (1) and FALSE (0). Eight bits of memory space are reserved for each BOOL type variable.

See also *BOOL Constants on page 850*.

Integer Data Types

See *Table B.10* for a list of all available integer data types. Each of the different number types covers a different range of values. The following range limitations apply to the integer data types:

Table B.10 Integer Data Types

Type	Lower Limit	Upper Limit	Memory Space
BYTE	0	255	8 Bit
WORD	0	65535	16 Bit

Type	Lower Limit	Upper Limit	Memory Space
DWORD	0	4294967295	32 Bit
LWORD	0	$(2^{63}) - 1$	64 Bit
SINT	–128	127	8 Bit
USINT	0	255	8 Bit
INT	–32768	32767	16 Bit
UINT	0	65535	16 Bit
DINT	–2147483648	2147483647	32 Bit
UDINT	0	4294967295	32 Bit
LINT	$(-2^{64}) / 2$	$(2^{64}) / 2 - 1$	64 Bit
ULINT	0	$2_{64} - 1$	64 Bit

Note on date type names: D = double, L = long, S = short, U = unsigned

See also *Number Constants on page 852*.

NOTE
A type conversion from a larger to smaller type can cause loss of information.

REAL/LREAL

REAL and LREAL are floating-point types. They must represent rational numbers. The RTAC reserves 32 bits of memory space for REAL and 64 bits for LREAL types.

Value range for REAL: 1.175494351e-38F to 3.402823466e+38F

Value range for LREAL: 2.2250738585072014e-308 to 1.7976931348623158e +308

See also *REAL Constants on page 853*.

STRING

A STRING type variable can contain any string of characters. The size entry in the declaration determines how much memory space is reserved for the variable. You can place this entry, which refers to the number of characters in the string, in parentheses or square brackets. If you provide no size specification, the default size will be 80 characters. The maximum string size is 255 characters in one string variable.

Example of a string declaration with 35 characters:

```
str : STRING(35) := 'This is a String';
```

See also *WSTRING on page 926* and *STRING Constants on page 853*.

Time Data Types

The data types TIME, TIME_OF_DAY (abb. TOD), DATE, and DATE_AND_TIME (abb. DT) are handled internally, similarly to DWORD.

Time is in milliseconds in TIME and TOD. Time in TOD begins at 12:00 a.m.

Time is in seconds in DATE and DT and begins with January 1, 1970, at 12:00 a.m.

See also *LTIME on page 925* (which in extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard is available as a 32-bit time data type), *TIME Constants on page 850*, *DATE Constants on page 851*, *TIME_OF_DAY Constants on page 851*, and *DATE_AND_TIME Constants on page 852*.

Extended Data Types and Data Classes

In addition to the data types listed in the IEC 61131-3 standard, there are some extended data types available implicitly in ACSELERATOR RTAC:

- *UNION on page 925*
- *LTIME on page 925*
- *WSTRING on page 926*

UNION

An extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard makes it possible to declare unions in user-defined types.

In a union, all components have the same offset; they all occupy the same storage location. Thus, assuming a union definition as in the following example, an assignment to name.a would also manipulate name.b. The storage location for a union will be the size of the largest member of the union.

Example:

```
TYPE name : UNION
a : LREAL;
b : LINT;
END_UNION
END_TYPE
```

LTIME

ACSELERATOR RTAC supports LTIME as an extension to the IEC 61131-3 to provide a time base for high-resolution timers. LTIME is 64 bits in size and has resolution in nanoseconds.

Syntax:

```
LTIME#<time declaration>
```

Include in the time declaration all of the time units necessary for the TIME constant and the following:

us : microseconds

ns : nanoseconds

Example:

LTIME1 := LTIME#1000d15h23m12s34ms2us44ns

Compare to TIME : 32-bit size and resolution in milliseconds.

WSTRING

This string data type is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard.

It differs from the standard STRING type (ASCII), in that it is interpreted in Unicode format.

Example:

wstr : WSTRING := "This is a WString";

See also *STRING on page 924* and *STRING Constants on page 853*.

ACSELERATOR RTAC Data Types and Data Classes

ACSELERATOR RTAC has some special extended data types and data classes that follow the IEC 61850 specification closely. Each data class has attributes such as time, quality, and status that define the data further. You can define all protocol data and system tags by one of these data types.

ACSELERATOR RTAC supports the following data classes:

- *APC (Controllable Analog Set Point) on page 927*
- *BCR (Binary Counter Reading) on page 927*
- *BSC (Binary Controlled Step Position Information) on page 928*
- *CMV (Complex Measured Value) on page 928*
- *CRC (Cyclic Redundancy Check) on page 929*
- *CSM (Checksum) on page 929*
- *DNPC (DNP Controllable Single Point) on page 930*
- *DPC (Controllable Double Point) on page 931*
- *DPS (Double Point Status) on page 931*
- *I870SC (Single Command Control) on page 932*
- *I870DC (Double Command Control) on page 932*
- *INC (Controllable Integer) on page 932*
- *INS (Integer Status) on page 933*
- *IOC (Input/Output Control) on page 933*
- *LBCR (Long Binary Counter Reading) on page 934*
- *LEDC (LED Indication Lamp Control) on page 935*
- *MDBC (Modbus Coil Control) on page 935*
- *MRBC (MIRRORED BITS Control) on page 936*
- *MV (Measured Value) on page 937*
- *orCat_t on page 937*
- *SPC (Controllable Single Point) on page 938*
- *SBRC (SEL Breaker Bit Control) on page 938*
- *SPS (Single Point Status) on page 939*
- *SRBC (SEL Remote Bit Control) on page 939*

- *STR (String) on page 940*
- *TIM (Time) on page 941*

APC (Controllable Analog Set Point)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. APC is a data structure with the following elements. When the RTAC detects a rising-edge change on trigger, it sends the setMag value.

Table B.11 APC Attributes

Attributes			Type	Default Value Enumeration
oper			operAPC	
	setMag		REAL	0
	trigger		BOOL	
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *timeAccuracy_t on page 942*
origin			originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 937*
status			MV	See *MV (Measured Value) on page 937*
	instMag		REAL	0
	mag		REAL	0
	range		range_t	normal, high, low, high_high, low_low
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *timeAccuracy_t on page 942*
	db		REAL	100
	zeroDb		REAL	2
	rangeC		rangeConfigReal_t	
		hhLim	REAL	1E+36
		hLIM	REAL	1E+35
		lLim	REAL	–1E+35
		llLim	REAL	–1E+36
		minVal	REAL	–1E+37
		maxVal	REAL	1E+37
origin			originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 937*

BCR (Binary Counter Reading)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. BCR is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.12 BCR Attributes

Attributes	Type	Default Value Enumeration
actVal	UDINT	0
frVal	UDINT	0

Attributes			Type	Default Value Enumeration
frTm			timeStamp_t	
	value		dateTime_t	
		dateTime	DATE_AND_TIME	DT#2000-8-3-20:2:3
		uSec	UDINT	369704
	quality		timeQuality_t	
		leapSecondsKnown	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
		clockFailure	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
		clockNotSynchronized	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
		accuracy	timeAccuracy_t	unspecified See *timeAccuracy_t on page 942*
	daylight_savings_time		DST_t	
		enabled	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
		activated	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
		offset	INT	0
	UTC_Offset		INT	0
	source		timeSource	
		value	timeSource_t	Null, IRIG_B, NTP, DNP, Free_Running, IED_Protocol, i870, PTP
		priority	USINT	0
q			quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*
t			timeStamp_t	See *timeAccuracy_t on page 942*
frRs			BOOL	TRUE, FALSE

BSC (Binary Controlled Step Position Information)

This data class is intended to facilitate a mapping between objects within the IEC 61131-3 logic engine and IEC 61850 control objects of the BSC controllable data class defined in the IEC 61850 7-3 standard.

Table B.13 BSC Attributes

Attributes	Type	Default Value Enumeration
oper	operBSC	stop, lower, higher, tcmd_reserved
status	INS	
origin	originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 937*

CMV (Complex Measured Value)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. CMV is a data structure with the element shown in *Table B.14*. The angle in CMV is provided in degrees. The built-in IEC 61131 trigonometry functions in the RTAC use radians. Use the following functions to convert from degrees to radians:

deg_to_rad() returns degrees as a REAL

rad_to_deg()

returns radians as a REAL

Table B.14 CMV Attributes

Attributes		Type	Default Value Enumerations
instCVal		vector_t	
	mag	REAL	
	ang	REAL	0
cVal		vector_t	
	mag	REAL	
	ang	REAL	0
range		range_t	normal, high, low, high_low, low_low
q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*
t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 941*
db		REAL	0
zeroDb		REAL	0
rangeC		RangeConfig_t	
	hhLim	REAL	0
	hLim	REAL	0
	lLim	REAL	0
	llLim	REAL	0
	minVal	REAL	0
	maxVal	REAL	0

CRC (Cyclic Redundancy Check)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. CRC is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.15 CRC Attributes

Attributes	Type	Default Value Enumerations
width	crcWidth_t	8, 16, 32
polynomial	STRING	
initial	STRING	
revDataByteOrder	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
revResultByteOrder	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
final XOR	STRING	

CSM (Checksum)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. CSM is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.16 CSM Attributes

Attributes	Type	Default Value Enumeration
Enumeration CSM_type	checksum_t	checksum, checksum_16_bit_byte, checksum_xor
initVal	UDINT	0

DNPC (DNP Controllable Single Point)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. DNPC is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.17 DNPC Attributes

Attributes			Type	Default Value Enumeration
operPulse			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 941*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persist
		onDur	UDINT	2000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	2000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
	origin		originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 937*
operLatchOn			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 941*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persist
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
	origin		originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 937*
operLatchOff			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 941*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persist
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)

Attributes			Type	Default Value Enumeration
		numPls	UDINT	1
	origin		originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 937*
operTrip			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 941*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persistent
		onDur	UDINT	2000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	2000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
	origin		originator_5	See *orCat_t on page 937*
operClose			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 941*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persistent
		onDur	UDINT	2000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	2000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
origin			originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 937*
status			SPS	See *SPS (Single Point Status) on page 939*

DPC (Controllable Double Point)

This data class is for a double point controllable output.

Table B.18 DPC Attributes

Attributes	Type	Default Value Enumerations
operSet	operSPC	persist
operClear	operSPC	persist
status	DPS	
origin	originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 937*

DPS (Double Point Status)

This data class is intended to model the DPS common data class as defined in the IEC 61850-7-3 standard.

Table B.19 DPS Attributes

Attributes	Type	Default Value Enumerations
stVal	dbpos_t	dbpos_intermediate, dbpos_off, dbpos_on, dbpos_bad
q	quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*
t	timeStamp_t	See *timeAccuracy_t on page 942*

I870SC (Single Command Control)

This data class is based on the IEC 60870-5 standard and is used for single command control.

Table B.20 I870SC Attributes

Attributes	Type	Default Value Enumerations
operSet	operSPC	persist
operClear	operSPC	persist
operPulse	operSPC	pulse
status	SPS	
origin	originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 937*

I870DC (Double Command Control)

This data class is based on the IEC 60870-5 standard and is used for double command control.

Table B.21 I870DC Attributes

Attributes	Type	Default Value Enumerations
operSet	operSPC	persist
operClear	operSPC	persist
operPulse	operSPC	pulse
status	DPS	
origin	originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 937*

INC (Controllable Integer)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. INC is a data structure with the following elements. When the RTAC detects a rising-edge change on trigger, it sends the ctlVal value.

Table B.22 INC Attributes

Attributes		Type	Default Value Enumerations
operINC		operINC	
	ctlVal	DINT	0
	trigger	BOOL	
	q	quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*
	t	timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 941*
status		INS	See *INS (Integer Status) on page 933*
origin		originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 937*

INS (Integer Status)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. INS is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.23 INS Attributes

Attributes		Type	Default Value Enumerations
stVal		DINT	0
range		range_t	normal, high, low, high_high, low_low
q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*
t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 941*
rangeC		rangeConfigDint_t	
	hhLim	DINT	1932735282
	hLim	DINT	1717986918
	lLim	DINT	–1717986918
	llLim	DINT	–1932735282
	minVal	DINT	–2147483648
	maxVal	DINT	2147483647

IOC (Input/Output Control)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. IOC is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.24 IOC Attributes

Attributes			Type	Default Value Enumerations
operSet			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 941*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	CMDQUAL_T	pulse, persistent

Attributes			Type	Default Value Enumerations
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
operClear			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 941*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	CMDQUAL_T	pulse, persistent
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
operPulse			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 941*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persist
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
status			SPS	See *SPS (Single Point Status) on page 939*

LBCR (Long Binary Counter Reading)

This data class is intended to model the BCR binary counter reading data class as defined in the IEC 61850-7-3 Ed. 2 standard.

Table B.25 LBCR Attributes

Attributes	Type	Default Value Enumerations
actVal	LINT	
frVal	LINT	
frTm	timeStamp_t	See *timeAccuracy_t on page 942*
q	quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*
t	timeStamp_t	See *timeAccuracy_t on page 942*
frRs	BOOL	False

LEDC (LED Indication Lamp Control)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. LEDC is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.26 LEDC Attributes

Attributes			Type	Default Value Enumerations
onColor			ledColor_t	off, red, green, amber
offColor			ledColor_t	off, red, green, amber
operSet			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 941*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	CMDQUAL_T	pulse, persistent
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
operClear			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 941*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persistent
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
status			SPS	See *SPS (Single Point Status) on page 939*

MDBC (Modbus Coil Control)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. MDBC is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.27 MDBC Attributes

Attributes			Type	Default Value Enumerations
operSet			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 941*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	CMDQUAL_T	pulse, persistent

Attributes			Type	Default Value Enumerations
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
origin			originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 937*
operClear			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 941*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persistent
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
origin			originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 937*
status			SPS	See *SPS (Single Point Status) on page 939*

MRBC (Mirrored Bits Control)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. MRBC is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.28 MRBC Attributes

Attributes			Type	Default Value Enumerations
operSet			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 941*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	CMDQUAL_T	pulse, persistent
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
origin			originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 937*
operClear			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 941*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persistent

Attributes		Type	Default Value Enumerations
	onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
	offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
	numPls	UDINT	1
origin		originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 937*
status		SPS	See *SPS (Single Point Status) on page 939*

MV (Measured Value)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. MV is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.29 MV Attributes

Attributes		Type	Different Value Enumerations
instMag		REAL	
mag		REAL	
range		range_t	normal, high, low, high_high, low_low
q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*
t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 941*
db		REAL	0
zeroDb		REAL	0
rangeC		rangeConfigReal_t	
	hhLim	REAL	1E+36
	hLim	REAL	1E+35
	lLim	REAL	–1E+35
	llLim	REAL	–1E+36
	minVal	REAL	–1E+37
	maxVal	REAL	1E+37

orCat_t

The attribute orCAT_t is an enumerated attribute of originator_t. The undefined_origin value is not defined by the standard and is therefore interpreted as an initialized variable or variable with an unknown state. The enumerated values of this attribute are as follows:

- orcat_undefined_origin := –1,
- orcat_not_supported := 0,
- orcat_bay_control := 1,
- orcat_station_control := 2,
- orcat_remote_control := 3,
- orcat_automatic_bay := 4,
- orcat_automatic_station := 5,

- orcat_automatic_remote := 6,
- orcat_maintenance := 7,
- orcat_process := 8

SPC (Controllable Single Point)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. SPC is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.30 SPC Attributes

Attributes			Type	Default Value Enumerations
operSet			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 941*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persistent
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
origin			originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 937*
operClear			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 941*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persistent
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
origin			originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 937*
status			SPS	See *SPS (Single Point Status) on page 939*

SBRC (SEL Breaker Bit Control)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. SBRC is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.31 SBRC Attributes

Attributes		Type	Default Value Enumerations
operTrip		operSPC	
	ctlVal	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q	quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*

Attributes			Type	Default Value Enumerations
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 941*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persistent
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
origin			originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 937*
operClose			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 941*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persistent
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
origin			originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 937*

SPS (Single Point Status)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. SPS is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.32 SPS Attributes

Attributes	Type	Default Value Enumerations
stVal	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
q	quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*
t	timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 941*

SRBC (SEL Remote Bit Control)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. SRBC is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.33 SRBC Attributes

Attributes		Type	Default Value Enumerations
operSet		operSPC	
	ctlVal	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q	quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*

Attributes			Type	Default Value Enumerations
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 941*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persistent
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
origin			originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 937*
operClear			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 941*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persistent
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
origin			originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 937*
operPulse			operSPC	
	ctlVal		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	q		quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*
	t		timeStamp_t	See *t (timeStamp_t) on page 941*
	pulseConfig		pulseConfig_t	
		cmdQual	cmdQual_t	pulse, persistent
		onDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		offDur	UDINT	1000 (ms)
		numPls	UDINT	1
origin			originator_t	See *orCat_t on page 937*

STR (String)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. STR is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.34 STR Attributes

Attributes	Type	Default Value Enumerations
strVal	STRING(255)	
q	quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*
t	timeStamp_t	See *timeAccuracy_t on page 942*

TIM (Time)

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. TIM is a data structure with the following elements.

Table B.35 TIM Attributes

Attributes	Type	Default Value Enumerations
timeVal	TIME	
q	quality_t	See *q (quality_t) on page 941*
t	timeStamp_t	See *timeAccuracy_t on page 942*

Data Attributes

Some data attributes such as quality (q) and time (t) have their own data type, specified with an underscore and lowercase "t" (_t). The attributes listed in the following tables provide greater specification about each tag value.

q (quality_t)

Table B.36 quality_t Attributes

Attributes			Type	Default Value Enumerations
q			quality_t	
	validity		validity_t	good, invalid, reserved, questionable
	detailQual		detailQual_t	
		overflow	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
		outOfRange	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
		badReference	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
		oscillatory	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
		failure	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
		oldData	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
		inconsistent	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
		inaccurate	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	source		source_t	process, substituted
	test		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	operatorBlocked		BOOL	TRUE, FALSE

t (timeStamp_t)

Table B.37 timeStamp_t Attributes

Attributes		Type	Default Value Enumerations
t		timeStamp_t	
	value	dateTime_t	

Attributes		Type	Default Value Enumerations
	dateTime	DT	1970-1-1-0:0:0
	uSec	UDINT	0
quality		timeQuality_t	
	leapSecondsKnown	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	clockFailure	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	clockNotSynchronized	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	accuracy	timeAccuracy_t	unspecified (See *timeAccuracy_t on page 942*)
daylight_savings_time		DST_t	
	enabled	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	activated	BOOL	TRUE, FALSE
	offset	DINT	0
UTC_Offset		INT	0
source		timeSource	
	value	timeSource_t	Null, IRIG_B, NTP, DNP, Free_Running, IED_Protocol, i870, PTP
	priority	USINT	0

timeAccuracy_t

This data class is an extension to the IEC 61131-3 standard. The attribute timeAccuracy_t is an enumerated attribute of many data custom data classes. The enumerated values of this attribute are as follows:

- T0 := 7 (10 ms)
- T1 := 10 (1 ms)
- T2 := 14 (0.1 ms)
- T3 := 16 (0.025 ms)
- T4 := 18 (0.004 ms)
- T5 := 20 (0.001 ms)
- unspecified := 31

Create Custom Data Type Structures and Enumerations

Select **Insert > User Logic > Data Type** to create your own data type structure or enumeration.

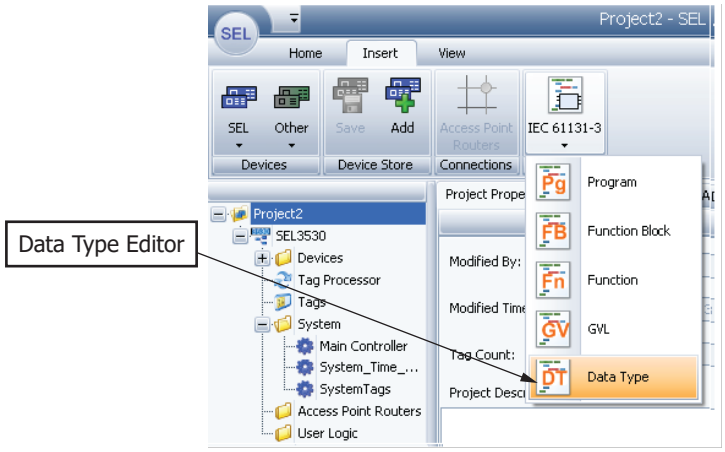


Figure B.98 Data Type Editor

Structures

From the **Insert** ribbon, select the IEC 61131-1 icon to create structures as Data Type Unit (DUT) objects.

Structures begin with the keywords TYPE and STRUCT and end with END_STRUCT and END_TYPE.

The syntax for structure declarations is as follows:

TYPE <structurename>:

STRUCT

<declaration of variables 1>

•

•

•

<declaration of variables *n*>

END_STRUCT

END_TYPE

<structurename> is a type that ACSELERATOR RTAC recognizes throughout the project. You can use this type similarly to a standard data type.

ACSELERATOR RTAC allows interlocking structures, but variables cannot be assigned to addresses (ACSELERATOR RTAC does not allow the AT declaration).

Example for a structure definition named polygonline:

TYPE Polygonline:

STRUCT

Start : ARRAY [1..2] OF INT;

Point1 : ARRAY [1..2] OF INT;

Point2 : ARRAY [1..2] OF INT;

```
    Point3 : ARRAY [1..2] OF INT;
    Point4 : ARRAY [1..2] OF INT;
    End : ARRAY [1..2] OF INT;
END_STRUCT
END_TYPE
```

Initialization of Structures

Example for the initialization of a structure:

```
Poly_1 : polygonline := (Start := 3,3, Point1 := 5,2, Point2 := 7,3, Point3 := 8,5, Point4 := 5,7, End := 3,5);
```

Initializations with variables are not possible. See an example of the initialization of an array of a structure under Arrays.

Access on Structure Components

Use the following syntax to gain access to structure components:

```
<Structure_Name>.<Componentname>
```

For the above mentioned example of the structure polygonline, you can access the component start by Poly_1.Start.

Enumerations

An enumeration is a user-defined data type that consists of a number of string constants. We refer to these constants as enumeration values.

Enumeration values are recognized globally in all areas of the project, even if the values were declared within a POU.

From the **Insert** ribbon, select the IEC 61131-1 icon to create an enumeration as a DUT object.

Syntax:

```
TYPE <Identifier> : (<Enum_0>, <Enum_1>, ..., <Enum_n>) |<base data type>;
END_TYPE
```

A variable of type <Identifier> can take on one of the enumeration values <Enum_...> and will be initialized with the first enumeration value. These values are compatible with whole numbers, so you can perform operations with these values just as you would do with integer variables. You can assign a number *x* to the variable. If the enumeration values are not initialized with specific values within the declaration, counting will begin with 0. When initializing, ensure that the initial values increase within the row of components. The validity of the number will be checked at the time it runs.

Example:

```
TYPE TRAFFIC_SIGNAL : (red, yellow, green := 10); (* The initial value for each of the colors is red 0, yellow 1, green 10 *)
```

```
END_TYPE

TRAFFIC_SIGNAL1 : TRAFFIC_SIGNAL;

TRAFFIC_SIGNAL1 := 0; (* The value of the traffic signal is red *)

FOR i := red TO green DO

  i := i + 1;

END_FOR;
```

Extensions to the IEC 61131-3 standard:

1. You can use the type name of enumerations to disambiguate access to an enumeration constant.

   It becomes possible, then, to use the same constant in different enumerations.

   Example:

   Definition of two enumerations:

   ```
   TYPE COLORS_1 : (red, blue);
   END_TYPE
   TYPE COLORS_2 : (green, blue, yellow);
   END_TYPE
   ```

   Use of enumeration value blue in a POU:

   Declaration:

   ```
   colorvar1 : COLORS_1;
   colorvar2 : COLORS_2;
   ```

   Implementation:

   ```
   (* possible: *)
   colorvar1 := colors_1.blue;
   colorvar2 := colors_2.blue;
   (* not possible: *)
   colorvar1 := blue;
   colorvar2 := blue;
   ```

2. The base data type of the enumeration, which per default is INT, can be specified explicitly.

   Example:

   The base data type for enumeration BigEnum should be DINT:

   ```
   TYPE BigEnum : (yellow, blue, green := 16#8000) DINT;
   END_TYPE
   ```

Arrays

ACSELERATOR RTAC supports one-, two-, and three-dimensional fields (arrays) as elementary data types. You can define arrays both in the declaration part of a POU and in the GVLs.

Syntax:

```
<Field_Name> : ARRAY [<ll1>...<ul1>,<ll2>...<ul2>] OF <elem. Type>
```

ll1, ll2, ll3 identify the lower limit of the field range; ul1, ul2, and ul3 identify the upper limit. The range values must be integers.

Example:

```
Card_game : ARRAY [1..13, 1..4] OF INT;
```

Initializing Arrays

Example for complete initialization of an array:

```
arr1 : ARRAY [1..5] OF INT := [1, 2, 3, 4, 5];
arr2 : ARRAY [1..2, 3..4] OF INT := [1, 3(7)]; (* short for 1, 7, 7, 7 *)
arr3 : ARRAY [1..2, 2..3, 3..4] OF INT := [2(0), 4(4), 2, 3];
   (* short for 0, 0, 4, 4, 4, 4, 2, 3 *)
```

Example of the initialization of an array of a structure:

Structure definition:

```
TYPE STRUCT1
STRUCT
   p1 : int;
   p2 : int;
   p3 : dword;
END_STRUCT
END_TYPE
```

Array Initialization

```
ARRAY[1..3] OF STRUCT1 := [(p1 := 1, p2 := 10, p3 := 4723), (p1 := 2,
p2 := 0, p3 := 299), (p1 := 14, p2 := 5, p3 := 112)];
```

Example of the partial initialization of an Array:

```
arr1 : ARRAY [1..10] OF INT := [1,2];
```

If you do not initialize the array elements explicitly, they will be initialized with the default value of the basic data type. In the previous example above, the software therefore initializes the elements arr1[6] through arr1[10] to a value of 0.

Accessing Array Components

Use the following syntax to access array components in a two-dimensional array:

```
<Field_Name>[Index1,Index2]
```

Example:

```
Card_game [9,2]
```

APPENDIX C

Firmware Upgrade Instructions

Overview

These instructions guide you through the process of upgrading firmware in the device. The firmware upgrade will be either a standard release or a point release. A standard release adds new functionality to the firmware beyond the specifications of the existing version. A point release is reserved for modifying firmware functionality to conform to the specifications of the existing version.

A standard release is identified by a change in the R-number of the device firmware identification (FID) string.

Existing firmware: SEL-2241-**R100**-V0

Standard release firmware: SEL-2241-**R101**-V0

A point release is identified by a change in the V-number of the device FID string.

Existing firmware: SEL-2241-R100-**V0**

Point release firmware: SEL-2241-R100-**V1**

The instructions that follow explain how to read settings, upgrade the firmware, and restore the settings. These instructions also apply to updating the licensed options of an RTAC. Licensed options define capabilities of a particular RTAC and enable optional firmware applications, such as specific protocols (IEC 61850, Ethernet/IP, etc.), library extensions (FileIo, Dynamic Disturbance Recorder, etc.), and the web-based RTAC HMI. You must use a local user account on the RTAC when you perform the firmware upgrade; remotely managed user accounts controlled by LDAP or RADIUS are not allowed to upgrade firmware.

Settings Read

A firmware upgrade clears some existing RTAC settings. This includes the present project, Sequence of Events logs, event collection, content in file manager, and RAID configurations. Specific settings that are preserved during a firmware upgrade include the following:

- User Accounts and Roles
- Ethernet Interface Settings
- Hosts
- LDAP Settings
- RADIUS Settings
- SSH Authorized Keys and Host Keys
- Web Site Dashboard Settings

- X509 Certificates
- CA Certificates
- URL Whitelist Settings
- Web Proxies
- Syslog Settings

The local account of the user performing the upgrade is also preserved. Note that not all firmware update paths (e.g., downgrades) will successfully restore all settings.

Use the following steps to read the settings before the upgrade so that you can restore them after the upgrade. A licensed options upgrade does not overwrite existing RTAC settings, so you do not have to perform this step if you are only updating the licensed options.

Step 1. Ensure that your PC is connected to the RTAC through Ethernet or, where applicable (with an SEL-3530, SEL-3505, or SEL-2241 model), a USB connection.

Step 2. Click the read icon to read the existing settings from the RTAC.



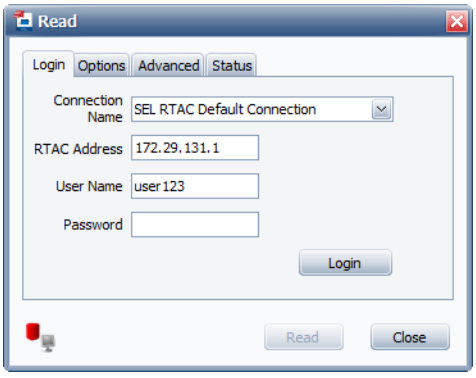
Step 3. Set **RTAC Address** to either of the following:

- the fixed IP address of 172.29.131.1 if using the front USB-B port (SEL-3530, SEL-3505, and SEL-2241 only)

  or

- the IP address of the RTAC Ethernet port to which you are attached.

Step 4. Enter the local account login information for the RTAC and click **Login**.

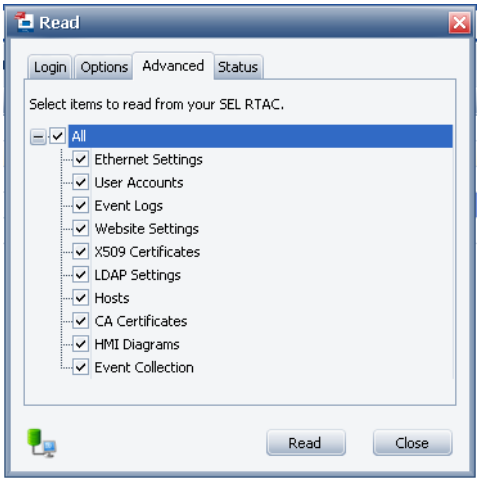


Step 5. After the status indicates connected, do the following:

a. Select the **Advanced** tab.

b. Click the check boxes for items you want to restore later.

c. Click **Read**.

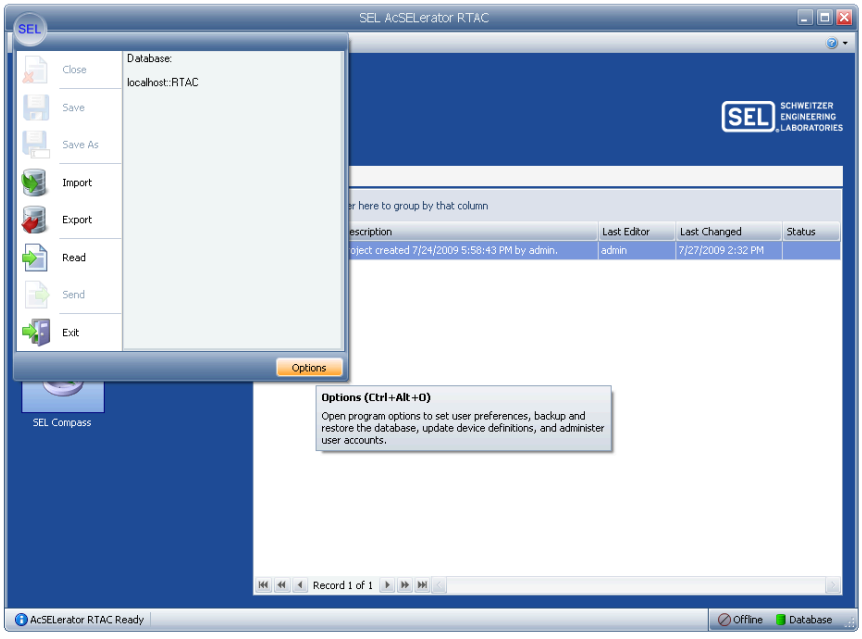


This reads the existing project from the RTAC along with all Ethernet, certificate, usernames and other RTAC settings. The downloaded settings are stored in a new project. If the project name already exists in the ACSELERATOR RTAC database, it will be stored under a new project name with a 0, 1, etc. appended to indicate the instance of that project name. You can now upgrade the firmware.

ACSELERATOR RTAC Upgrade Procedure

Step 1. With ACSELERATOR RTAC SEL-5033 Software closed, run the new setup.exe to install the updated RTAC software. You can download the latest setup.exe file from the SEL website, or use Compass to update your software.

Step 2. Open the RTAC software and click the **SEL Application** button, then **Options** to access the update function.



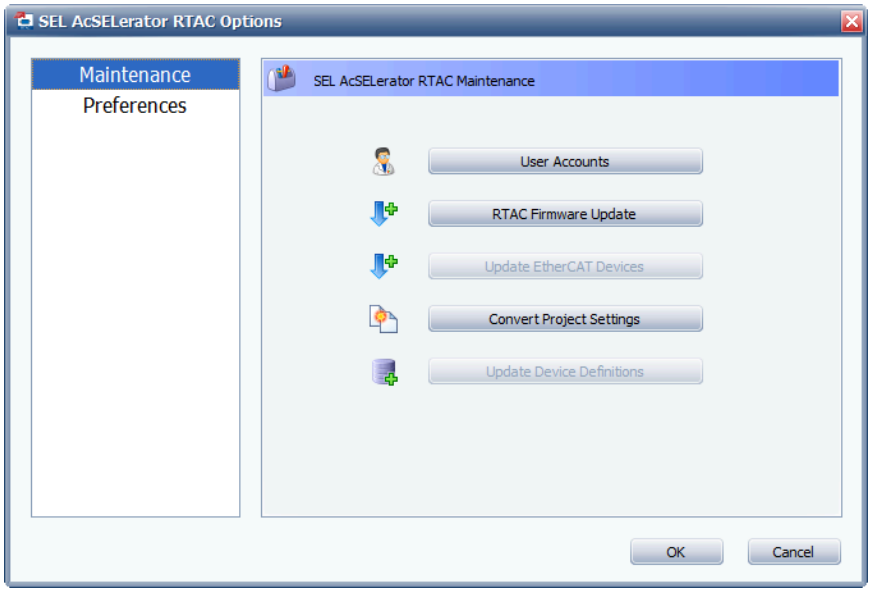
NOTE

The update function will not start if the RTAC is not connected to the computer with a communications cable or the RTAC is not powered.

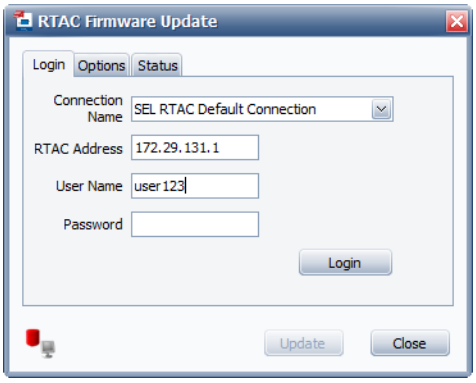
NOTE

Do not perform a firmware upgrade while the factory reset jumper is set.

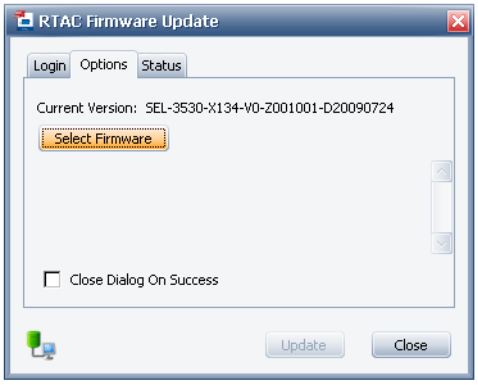
Step 3. Begin the update process by clicking **RTAC Firmware Update**.



Step 4. Enter local account **User Name** and **Password** and click **Login**.

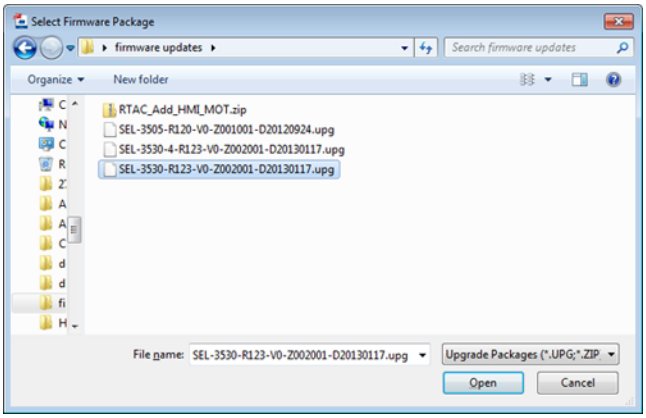


Step 5. Begin browsing for the package file by clicking **Select Firmware**.



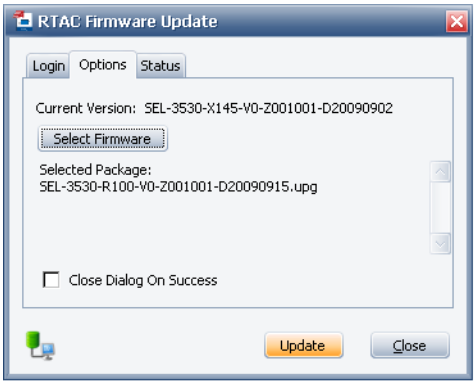
Step 6. Browse to the directory you want, click on the package (.upg or .zip) file to be loaded, and then click **Open**. Use the .upg file for a firmware upgrade and the .zip file for an MOT upgrade.

NOTE
Although SEL-3530 firmware is shown here as an example, ensure you select the correct firmware package for the product you are upgrading.

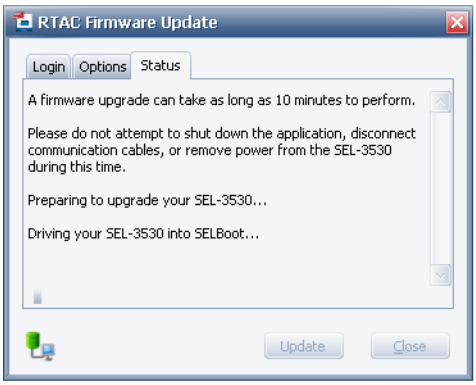


Step 7. Click **Update** to begin the loading process.

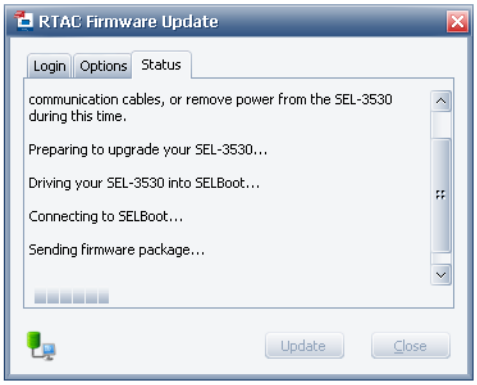
⚠CAUTION
Do not disconnect or remove and restore RTAC power during the firmware upgrade process.



The software goes through several stages. The first stage drives the RTAC into SELBOOT mode, the **ENABLED** LED extinguishes, and the **ALARM** LED illuminates.



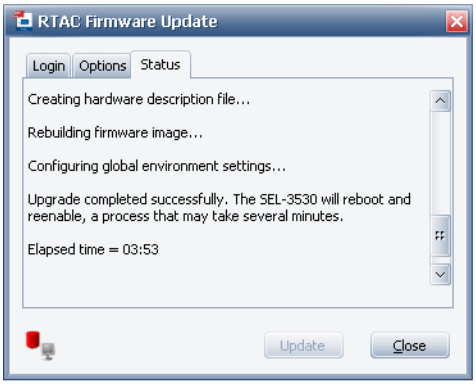
The second stage transfers the firmware package file to the RTAC.



Once the package file has been transferred, several more stages prepare the RTAC to use the new firmware or MOT (or part number). The RTAC then reboots, the **ENABLED** LED illuminates, and the **ALARM** LED extinguishes.



Step 8. Finish the update process by clicking **Close**.

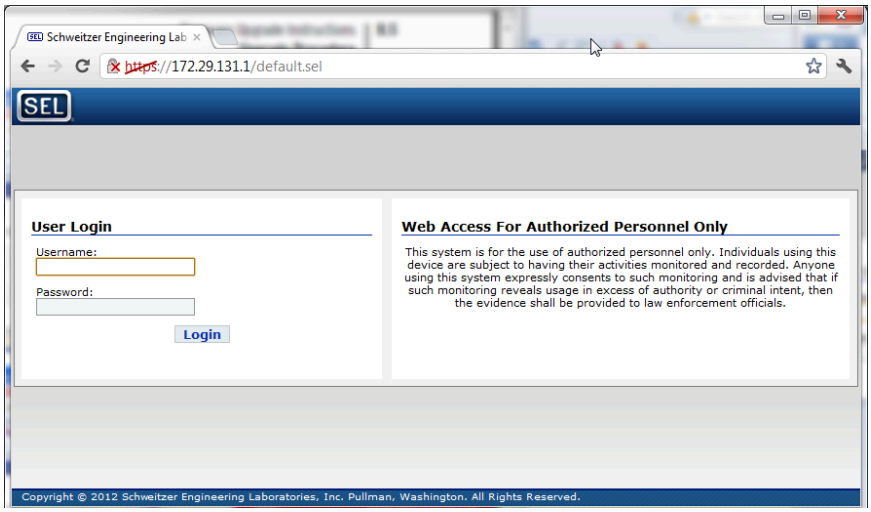


Step 9. Verify RTAC operation by first using **https** to access the RTAC homepage. In your web browser, enter the address **https://** followed by:

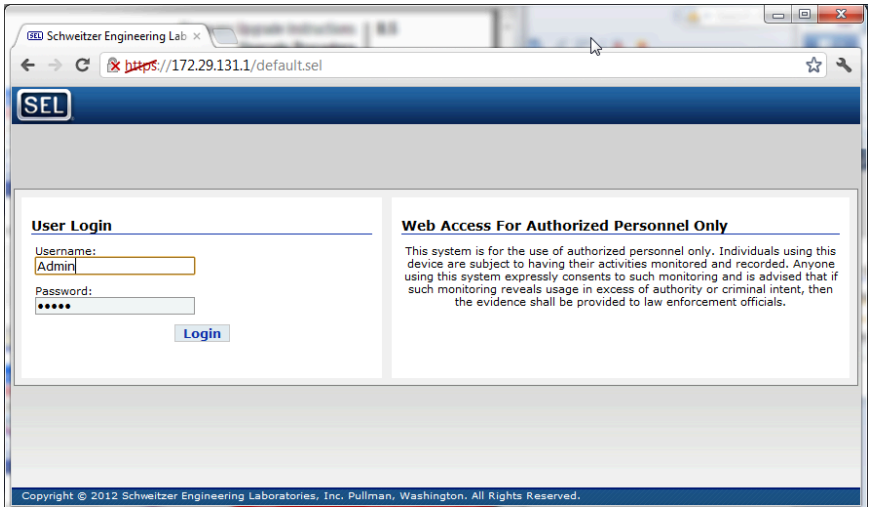
- **172.29.131.1** if using the front USB-B port (SEL-3530, SEL-3505, and SEL-2241 only)

  or

- the IP address of the RTAC Ethernet port to which you are joined.



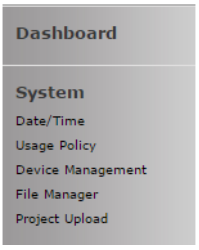
Step 10. Enter your local account username and password.



Step 11. Verify the **Firmware Version** and **Part Number** on the RTAC **Dashboard** page.

RTAC Web Upgrade Procedure

Step 1. Navigate to the RTAC web interface and log in to the RTAC with administrator-level credentials.

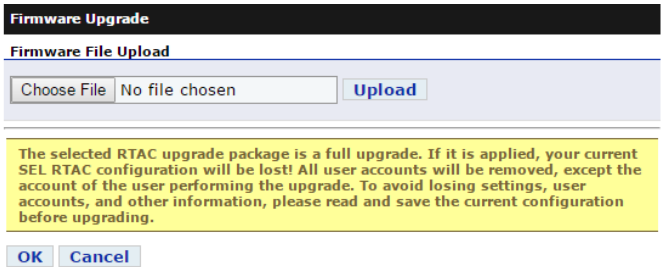


Step 2. Navigate to the **Device Management** tab.

Step 3. In the **Firmware Upgrade** section, click **Choose File** and browse to the directory you want, click on the package (.upg or .zip) file to be uploaded, and click **Open**.

Step 4. After selecting the correct file, click **Upload** and wait for confirmation that the file has been successfully uploaded.

Step 5. When the file is uploaded, a firmware confirmation appears in yellow. Click **OK**.



Step 6. Firmware upgrade commences. After completion, you will see the login screen for the web browser. The firmware upgrade is complete at this stage.

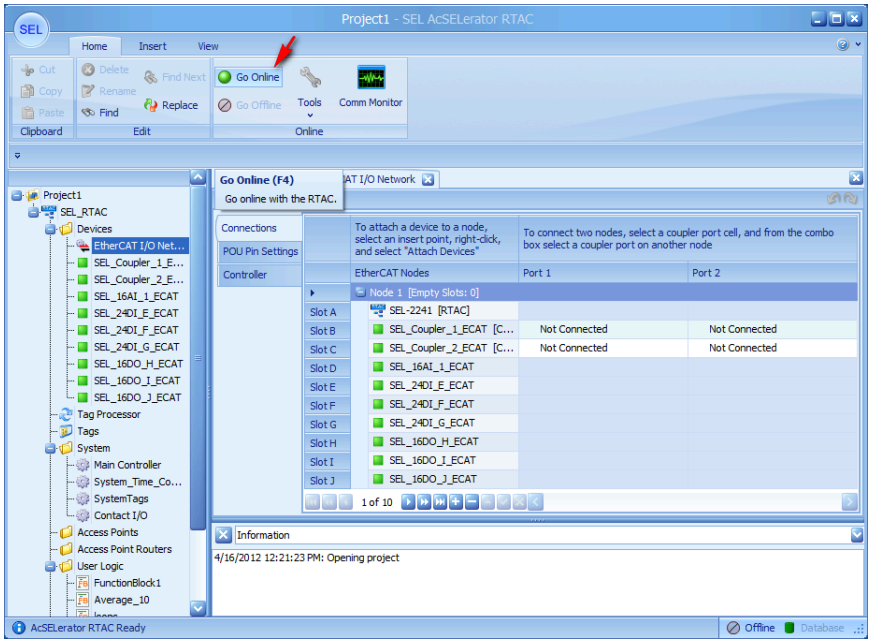
Analog Module Upgrade Procedure

From time to time, SEL issues firmware upgrades for the SEL-2245 analog modules. The instructions that follow explain how to upgrade the firmware. The RTAC project contains the device settings. No additional steps are necessary to back up or restore settings. You must use a local user account on the RTAC and not log using LDAP when you perform the firmware upgrade.

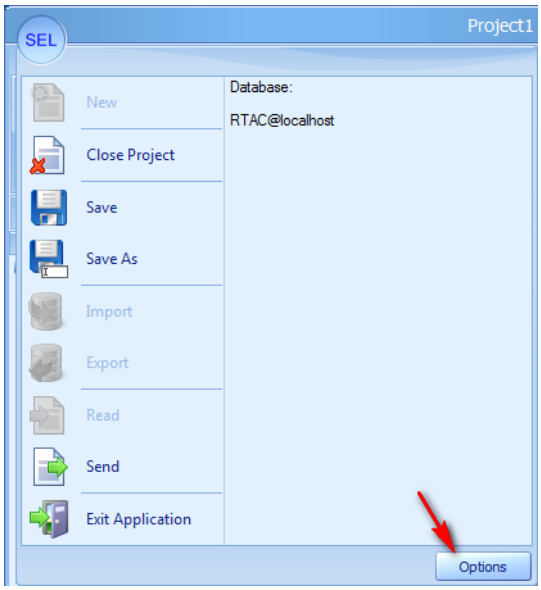
NOTE
Downgrading analog module firmware is supported in RTAC firmware R125 and higher.

Step 1. Open an existing ACSELERATOR RTAC project or create a new one. If you are creating a new project, you will have to configure the EtherCAT Network properly first by adding all modules.

Step 2. Select **Go Online** and wait for the project to deploy.

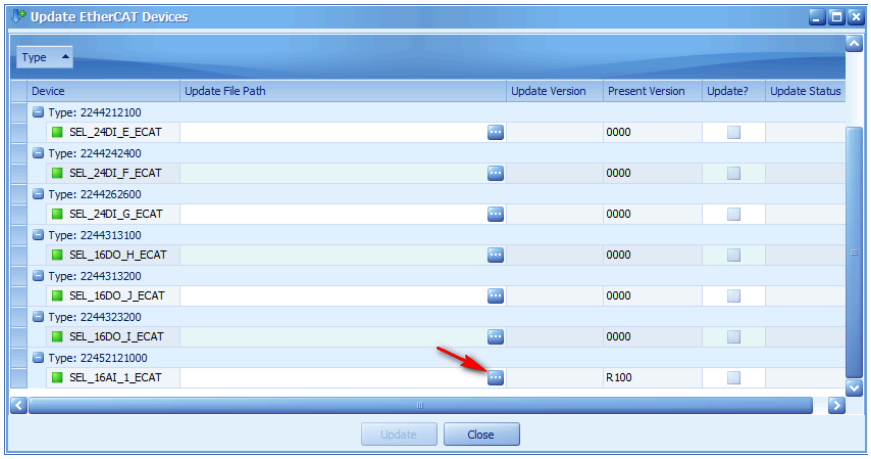


Step 3. Select the **SEL Application** button and then **Options** to access the update function.

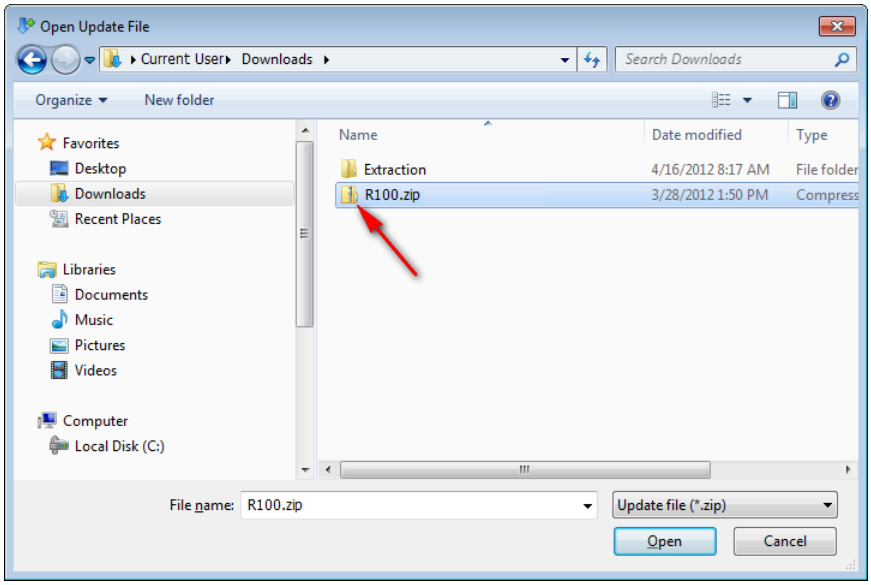


Step 4. Begin the update process by selecting **Update EtherCAT Devices**.

Step 5. Click the **Open File** button to the right of the module being upgraded.



Step 6. Browse to the location of the upgrade file. Select it and click **Open**.



Step 7. Select **Update**.

> **NOTE**
> Disabling the system is necessary to update module firmware. Ensure the system is in a safe state prior to upgrading.

Step 8. Wait while the upgrade completes. The green **ENABLED** LED will blink slowly and the **ALARM** LED will illuminate while the update is in progress.

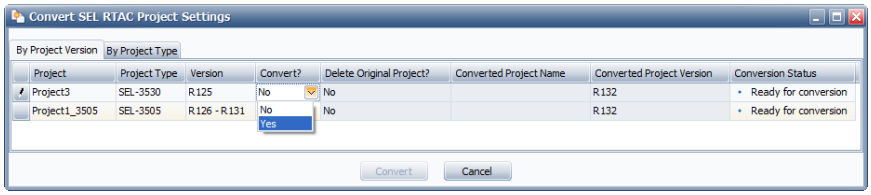
Step 9. After the update finishes, a green check mark will appear in the Update Status column and the **ENABLED** LED will illuminate. Close the **Update EtherCAT Devices** window and click **OK** on the Options window to return to your project.

Settings Restore

After completing the firmware upgrade, you can restore your RTAC to its previous configured settings. *Do not perform this step if you only performed an MOT update.*

Step 1. Click **SEL Application > Options > Convert Project Settings** to convert the project settings for compatibility with the newly updated firmware.

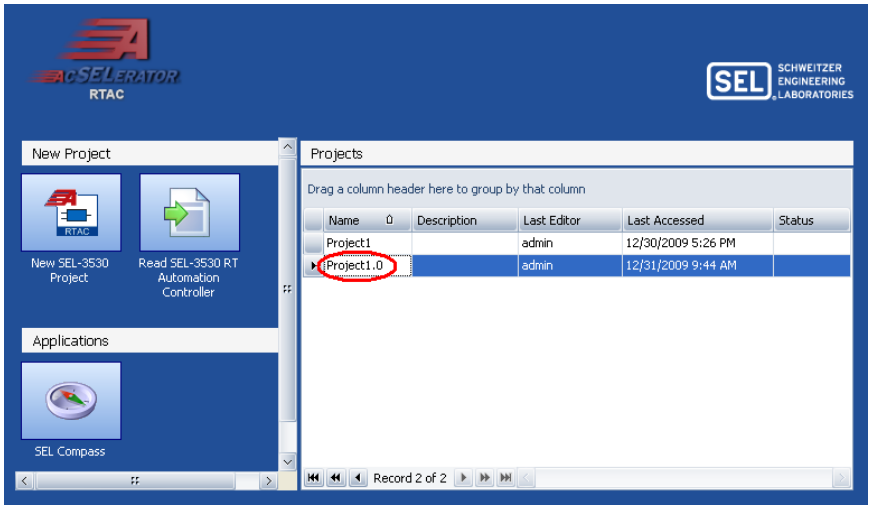
Step 2. The software lists all projects that were created with previous software versions. For each project you want to convert, change the **Convert?** field from **No** to **Yes**.



Step 3. Click the **Convert** button. This takes several minutes because the software makes a copy of each selected project, converts the settings for compatibility with the new firmware, and saves the new project settings.

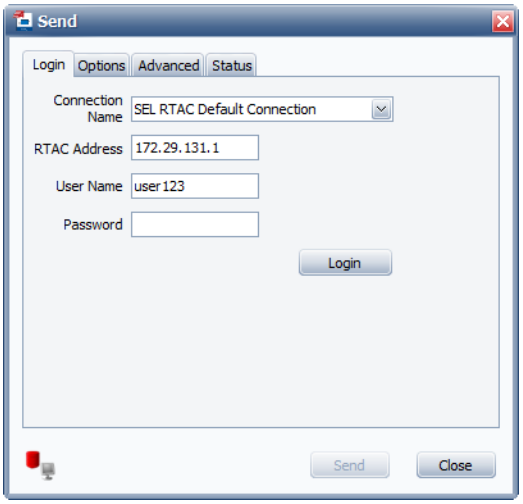
> **NOTE**
> You can also convert a project to work on a different RTAC model by clicking the **By Project Type** tab.

Step 4. Open the project you read from the RTAC in *Settings Read on page 947*. You can do this from the RTAC start page by double-clicking on the project name.



Step 5. Click the send icon to send the project to the RTAC.

Step 6. Enter the local account login information for the RTAC and click **Login**.

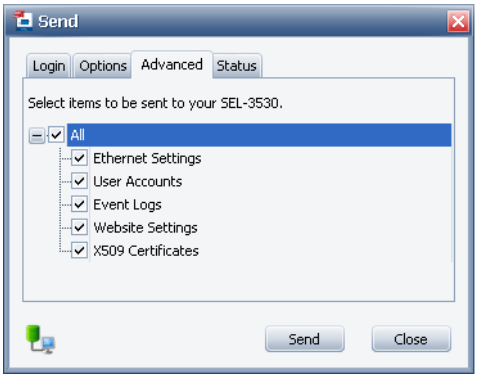


Step 7. After the status indicates connected, do the following:

a. Select the **Advanced** tab.

b. Click the **All** check box.

c. Click **Send**.



The previous project and settings are restored to the RTAC.

If a RAID configuration existed prior to firmware upgrade, reconfigure RAID following the below steps:

a. Remove all RAID disks.

b. Reboot the RTAC and wait for the **ENABLED** LED to illuminate.

c. Replace the RAID disks.

Follow the setting and initialization steps provided in *RAID Support and Configuration on page 519* for configuration specifics.

Technical Support

We appreciate your interest in SEL products and services. If you have questions or comments, please contact us at:

Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories, Inc.
2350 NE Hopkins Court
Pullman, WA 99163-5603 U.S.A.
Tel: +1.509.338.3838
Fax: +1.509.332.7990
Internet: selinc.com/support
Email: info@selinc.com

This page intentionally left blank

APPENDIX D

Configure Dynamic Disturbance and Fault Recording Systems

Overview

The SEL-3555/SEL-3560 and SEL-3350 RTAC variants with SEL-2240 Axion® modules are designed to implement powerful recording solutions that exceed all the requirements of NERC Standard PRC-002 - *Disturbance Monitoring and Reporting Requirements*. The current draft standard of PRC-002 requires a minimum of 10 days of storage for the following data:

- Event reports (with a minimum resolution of 16 samples per cycle)
- Dynamic Disturbance Recording (DDR) records (with a minimum resolution of 30 samples per second)
- Digital values (with a time-stamp accuracy within 4 ms)

The SEL-3555 RTAC with larger solid-state drives (SSDs) has more than enough storage to accommodate the higher-resolution measurements from SEL Axion modules for this 10-day period. SEL Axion modules are capable of recording at 24 kHz for event reports, continuously recording 3 kHz sample data and measured quantities at 60 samples per second, and providing an SOE accuracy of 1 ms. This section provides a high-level outline of the configuration steps required for creating Dynamic Disturbance and Fault Recording systems with the SEL-3555 RTAC and SEL Axion I/O modules. In RTAC firmware versions R152 and later, the Digital Fault Recorder extension greatly simplifies configuration of Dynamic Disturbance and Fault Recording systems.

Dynamic Disturbance and Fault Recording systems are intended for applications using an SEL-3555 or SEL-3350 RTAC. Continuous Recording Groups, available in firmware versions R152 and later, are only supported on the SEL-3555/SEL-3560 and SEL-3350 RTACs. Recording Group configuration is supported on other RTACs that support EtherCAT, but less storage and lower processing power limits how many modules can be included in recording. *Table D.1* shows expected performance for RTACs that support EtherCAT.

NOTE
Recording Groups configured at 24 kHz for 24 seconds on the SEL-2241, SEL-3530, or SEL-3530-4 with more than two SEL-2245-42 modules will time out before they are complete. An SEL-3555/SEL-3560 or SEL-3350 RTAC should be used for any systems with more than two modules recording at 24 kHz for 24 seconds.

NOTE
The configured RTAC task interval will significantly affect how long recording groups take to combine events. Table D.1 has a configured RTAC task interval of 30 ms.

Table D.1 Dynamic Disturbance and Recording System Performance

Number of SEL-2245-42 Modules	Sample Rate (kHz)	Length of Event (seconds)	Length of Time to Combine (minutes)
SEL-3555 RTAC			
16	24	24	28
16	1	576	36
16	24	4	5
16	8	4	3
SEL-2241, SEL-3530, or SEL-3530-4 RTAC			
3	24	5	19
3	1	120	23
4	24	5	21
4	1	120	24
7	8	4	13
7	24	4	30

System Components

- SEL-3555/SEL-3560 or SEL-3350 RTAC (with the Continuous Recorder licensed option)
- SEL-2242 Backplane(s)
- SEL-2243 Power Coupler(s)
- SEL-2244-2 Digital Input Module(s)
- SEL-2244-3 Digital Output Module(s) (Optional)
- SEL-2244-5 Fast High-Current Digital Output Module(s) (Optional)
- SEL-2245-42 AC Protection Module(s)



Figure D.1 Dynamic Disturbance and Fault Recording System Components

RTAC and Axion Configuration

Starting with a new SEL-3555/SEL-3560 or SEL-3350 RTAC project, add the SEL Axion components you have selected for your PRC-002 recording solution. Refer to the SEL-3555 RTAC instruction manual, SEL-2240 Axion instruction manual, and *EtherCAT on page 189* for more details on the individual configuration options of the RTAC and Axion components.

The Digital Fault Recorder ACSELERATOR RTAC extension available in RTAC firmware versions R152 and later simplifies the configuration required when building Dynamic Disturbance and Fault Recording systems. The extension automatically adds recording devices, configures trigger logic, builds continuous recording records, and generates SOE records based on settings for substation assets. For more information, see *Digital Fault Recorder on page 633*.

Configure a Recording Group

Refer to *EtherCAT on page 189* for details on configuring single or multiple recording groups. Recording Group configuration is essential to consolidate multiple event reports if you have more than one SEL-2245-42 AC Protection module in your Axion and include inputs from the SEL-2244-2 Digital Input modules in the same COMTRADE file. This simplifies fault analysis so that all information pertaining to a fault is in the same file. Additionally, custom digital and analog tags and channel calculations can be mapped from the RTAC to include in the resulting COMTRADE file if desired. Recording Group settings override the individual SEL-2245-42 AC Protection module oscillography settings so that all oscillography data in the recording group is recorded at the same rate. Be sure to enable SOE tags on the SEL-2244 Digital Input modules so that state changes that occur faster than the RTAC processing interval will be recorded. After you configure a recording group, assert RecordingGroupX.Event_Trigger to control the individual event report triggers of all SEL-2245-42 AC Protection modules included in the recording group.

Configure Event Triggers for Recording Groups

Event_Trigger for each recording group is a binary trigger that begins the recording of a new COMTRADE event report. As this is simply a binary trigger, you must configure the logic to determine when an event report should be recorded. Common inputs that determine when recording is needed are breaker operation (digital input), overcurrent, over- or undervoltage, or other abnormal conditions. Download the Recording Triggers Extension from the SEL website for basic pre-built protection elements to detect these abnormal conditions. The Recording Triggers Extension includes instructions to configure each protection element for proper use. Add as many Recording Triggers as necessary in the Extension to configure triggers for each Recording Group.

Configure Dynamic Disturbance Records

The optional DDR extension allows you to record time-aligned synchrophasor data from SEL-2245-42 AC Protection modules on the SEL-3555 SSD drive for DDR archiving. Any of the analog tags of the SEL-2245-42 AC Protection modules can be recorded using the DDR library, but the synchrophasor tags are best suited because they are precisely time-aligned values at up to 60 messages per second. Refer to the instructions included in the DDR extension for more details on how to configure DDR recording.

Configure Dynamic Disturbance Recording With Continuous Recording Groups

Continuous Recording Groups provides the ability to continuously record the following data to a COMTRADE formatted record:

- SEL-2245-42 AC Protection module 3 kHz sample data
- Channels contained within a PMU Tag list at the PMU's data rate
- Custom channels from the RTAC logic engine including REAL, vector_t, or BOOL quantities
- Calculations from the SEL-2245-42 3 kHz channels

Continuous Recording Group COMTRADE records are generated on demand and can be downloaded via the RTAC webpage. Continuous Recording Groups can be used in place of the Dynamic Disturbance Recorder in RTAC firmware versions R152 and later. See *Continuous Recording Groups on page 265* for more information.

Configure SOE Recording

Configure SOE records for the SEL-2244-2 Digital Input modules by enabling the SOE tags on each SEL-2244-2 module and enabling logging for those SOE tags in the tag processor. Enabling these SOE tags is necessary for 1 ms accurate time-stamping of the digital inputs. Without the SOE tags, only the status tags, which update at the RTAC processing interval, are available. Refer to *EtherCAT on page 189* for more details on configuring SOE recording on SEL-2244-2 Digital Input modules.

Data Collection

Multiple options are available for collecting the SOE, DDR, and Fault Record data outlined in this section. ACSELERATOR TEAM SEL-5045 Software is one option to set up automatic collection of these data. The FTP server in the RTAC is another option for remote collection of these data. Additionally, these data can be manually collected from the RTAC web interface. Refer to the corresponding sections documentation of each method for more details on configuration. After collection, use SEL-5601-2 SYNCHROWAVE Event Software to analyze the COMTRADE data.

This page intentionally left blank

APPENDIX E

EtherCAT Overview

Evolution of Fieldbus I/O Networks

NOTE
This section is a brief introduction to EtherCAT®. For more detailed information, visit ethercat.org.

More than 30 years ago, process control systems began transitioning from hard-wired relay logic and single-function loop controllers to programmable logic controller (PLC) based systems. The limited computing capability of early PLCs supported a relatively small number of field inputs and outputs. Because of that limitation, I/O wiring could be economically terminated within the same cabinet as the PLC. However, as automation vendors developed more advanced PLCs that accommodated many more field points—and a larger variety of signal types—users needed an alternative I/O networking method to avoid terminating hundreds or thousands of points directly in the controller cabinet.

In response, equipment vendors developed I/O devices that could communicate with a PLC via a specialized network, or fieldbus. Fieldbus networks were based on EIA-232 or EIA-485 communications and provided a means for a controller to read and write large quantities of I/O points via a single communications cable. Early fieldbus implementations were based on proprietary network protocols. In the 1990s, however, a number of standard protocols, such as FOUNDATION™ fieldbus, became popular in the industry.

Development of EtherCAT

The serial networking that process control systems used for fieldbuses in the 1990s became bandwidth limited as controllers with larger and larger processing capabilities entered the market. Use of Ethernet technology as a second generation fieldbus was a natural evolution, but the inherently nondeterministic nature of Ethernet created difficult new problems. Additionally, most Ethernet equipment was not designed for industrial use, which made the adoption of Ethernet-based fieldbuses even slower.

There exist a number of Ethernet protocol standards that operate under constraints intended to make them more deterministic. Some standards use messaging rules to eliminate collisions and reduce signal jitter. Others take advantage of Ethernet switches that use virtual local area networks (VLANs) to reduce network burden within a subnet to only messages sent from or meant for devices within that subnet.

While these methods improve network determinism, they still do not use bandwidth efficiently. Most of these protocols adhere to an Ethernet paradigm that demands that each device send an entire Ethernet frame for each message and that every message delivered to a device consist of an entire Ethernet frame.

Each frame can be as long as 1,500 bytes, even if the usable process information (either inputs or control outputs) only requires a few bytes. The result, even when using multicast messages, is that administrative information consumes a large amount of the network traffic.

EtherCAT Technology

The developers of EtherCAT® created solutions for both the time and efficiency challenges of Ethernet. The fundamental difference between EtherCAT and other Ethernet fieldbus protocols is that a single EtherCAT frame contains I/O point updates from many devices in a network, not just a single device. Existing transport protocols could not accomplish this, so developers defined a new EtherType explicitly for the EtherCAT protocol. As we will see, this approach provides complete compatibility with Ethernet standards.

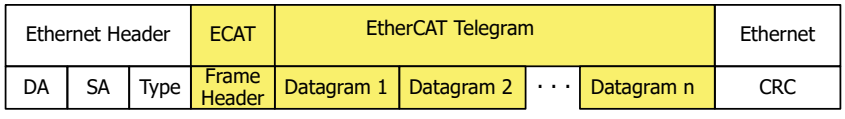
Development Objectives and Requirements

Although it is an open standard protocol today, EtherCAT began as the invention of Beckhoff Automation. The main development objectives were as follows:

- Deterministic network operation
- Fast network update time
- Efficient use of network bandwidth
- Compatibility with existing controller Ethernet hardware
- Full conformity with the Ethernet standard
- Economical implementation for small and large I/O devices

Definition of EtherType for EtherCAT Messages

Developers designed the EtherCAT frame (shown in *Figure E.1*) specifically to incorporate process data from many Ethernet nodes into a single message. The telegram can extend to multiple frames and accommodate a maximum size of 4 gigabytes. The developers configured individual devices in the network to read and write data from specific regions of the telegram, which means that the telegram mapping sequence has no direct relation to the physical network configuration.



ECAT - EtherCAT
DA - Destination Address
SA - Source Address
CRC - Cyclic Redundancy Check

Figure E.1 Standard Ethernet Frame for EtherCAT Messages

As shown in *Figure E.2*, the independent data mapping allows designers to create telegrams based on specific process sequences or mapping preferences in the PLC or other Level 1 controllers.

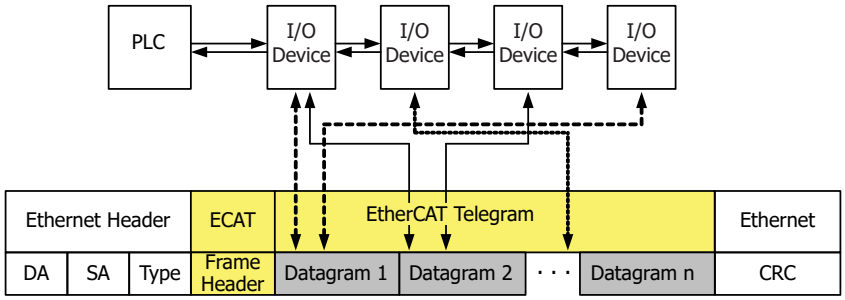


Figure E.2 Standard Ethernet Frame for EtherCAT Messages

How On-the-Fly Processing Works

To achieve the network speed necessary for critical applications, EtherCAT devices use a low-level, on-the-fly processing method in which all devices within a network segment receive the entire EtherCAT message. The PLC, or EtherCAT master, begins the sequence by sending a message with updated output control data and input status from the previous data cycle.

As the first I/O device in the network starts receiving the frame, it automatically reads the proper control data from the telegram and writes updated process data into the telegram. The first device also automatically forwards the updated telegram to the next I/O device with a delay of only 1 to 2 ns. Each subsequent device similarly reads and writes portions of the telegram; the last device returns the completed message to the PLC. Even in very large systems, completion of the entire round trip can occur in less than 100 µs.

The hardware interface for each device consists of standard Ethernet ports. However, each I/O device has a field-programmable gate array (FPGA) or low-cost application-specific integrated circuit (ASIC) that reads and writes the EtherCAT telegram to maintain the incredibly short signal delay. Automatic configuration of a fieldbus memory management unit (FMMU) process in the FPGA or ASIC occurs upon network initialization to establish relevant input and output locations in the EtherCAT telegram. Once the network enters normal operating mode and begins transmitting telegrams, it wastes no time in evaluating an entire telegram. The FPGA or ASIC can quickly read and write just the necessary memory locations and forward the telegram. After sending a telegram, the device acts internally on new control commands it receives and updates inputs before the next telegram arrives.

The PLC, or in this case the RTAC module, maintains overall control system determinism by starting each telegram transmission on a fixed schedule. Low processor jitter in modern control hardware enables a repeatable schedule.

This page intentionally left blank



SCHWEITZER ENGINEERING LABORATORIES, INC.
2350 NE Hopkins Court • Pullman, WA 99163-5603 U.S.A.
Phone: +1.509.332.1890 • Fax: +1.509.332.7990
selinc.com • info@selinc.com